SUBCHAPTER C—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REGULATIONS

PART 171—GENERAL INFORMATION, REGULATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS

Subpart A—Applicability, General Requirements, and North American Shipments

Sec.
171.1 Applicability of Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR) to persons and functions.
171.2 General requirements.
171.3 Hazardous waste.
171.4 Marine pollutants.
171.6 Control numbers under the Paperwork Reduction Act.
171.7 Reference material.
171.8 Definitions and abbreviations.
171.9 Rules of construction.
171.10 Units of measure.
171.11 [Reserved]
171.12 North American Shipments.
171.12a [Reserved]
171.14 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Incident Reporting, Notification, BOE Approvals and Authorization

171.15 Immediate notice of certain hazardous materials incidents.
171.16 Detailed hazardous materials incident reports.
171.17–171.18 [Reserved]
171.19 Approvals or authorizations issued by the Bureau of Explosives.
171.20 Submission of Examination Reports.
171.21 Assistance in investigations and special studies.

Subpart C—Authorization and Requirements for the Use of International Transport Standards and Regulations

171.22 Authorization and conditions for the use of international standards and regulations.
171.23 Requirements for specific materials and packagings transported under the ICAO Technical Instructions, IMDG Code, Transport Canada TDG Regulations, or the IAEA Regulations.
171.24 Additional requirements for the use of the ICAO Technical Instructions.
171.25 Additional requirements for the use of the IMDG Code.
171.26 Additional requirements for the use of the IAEA Regulations.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128, 44701; Pub. L. 101–410 section 4; Pub. L. 104–134, section 31001; Pub. L. 114–74 section 701 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note); 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 171 appear at 70 FR 56090, Sept. 23, 2005.

Subpart A—Applicability, General Requirements, and North American Shipments

§ 171.1 Applicability of Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR) to persons and functions.

Federal hazardous materials transportation law (49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*) directs the Secretary of Transportation to establish regulations for the safe and secure transportation of hazardous materials in commerce, as the Secretary considers appropriate. The Secretary is authorized to apply these regulations to persons who transport hazardous materials in commerce. In addition, the law authorizes the Secretary to apply these regulations to persons who cause hazardous materials to be transported in commerce. The law also authorizes the Secretary to apply these regulations to persons who manufacture or maintain a packaging or a component of a packaging that is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in the transportation of a hazardous material in commerce. Federal hazardous material transportation law also applies to anyone who indicates by marking or other means that a hazardous material being transported in commerce is present in a package or transport conveyance when it is not, and to anyone who tampers with a package or transport conveyance used to transport hazardous materials in commerce or a required marking, label, placard, or shipping description. Regulations prescribed in accordance with Federal hazardous materials transportation law shall govern safety aspects, including security, of the transportation of hazardous materials that the Secretary considers appropriate. In 49 CFR 1.53, the Secretary delegated authority to issue regulations for the safe and secure transportation of hazardous materials in commerce to the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administrator. The Administrator issues the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR; 49 CFR

parts 171 through 180) under that delegated authority. This section addresses the applicability of the HMR to packagings represented as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce and to pre-transportation and transportation functions.

(a) *Packagings.* Requirements in the HMR apply to each person who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a packaging or a component of a packaging that is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in the transportation of a hazardous material in commerce, including each person under contract with any department, agency, or instrumentality of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Federal government who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a packaging or a component of a packaging that is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in the transportation of a hazardous material in commerce.

(b) *Pre-transportation functions.* Requirements in the HMR apply to each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation in commerce, causes a hazardous material to be transported in commerce, or transports a hazardous material in commerce and who performs or is responsible for performing a pre-transportation function, including each person performing pre-transportation functions under contract with any department, agency, or instrumentality of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Federal government. Pre-transportation functions include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Determining the hazard class of a hazardous material.

(2) Selecting a hazardous materials packaging.

(3) Filling a hazardous materials packaging, including a bulk packaging.

(4) Securing a closure on a filled or partially filled hazardous materials package or container or on a package or container containing a residue of a hazardous material.

(5) Marking a package to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

(6) Labeling a package to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

(7) Preparing a shipping paper.

(8) Providing and maintaining emergency response information.

(9) Reviewing a shipping paper to verify compliance with the HMR or international equivalents.

(10) For each person importing a hazardous material into the United States, providing the shipper with timely and complete information as to the HMR requirements that will apply to the transportation of the material within the United States.

(11) Certifying that a hazardous material is in proper condition for transportation in conformance with the requirements of the HMR.

(12) Loading, blocking, and bracing a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle.

(13) Segregating a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle from incompatible cargo.

(14) Selecting, providing, or affixing placards for a freight container or transport vehicle to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

(c) *Transportation functions.* Requirements in the HMR apply to transportation of a hazardous material in commerce and to each person who transports a hazardous material in commerce, including each person under contract with any department, agency, or instrumentality of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Federal government who transports a hazardous material in commerce. Transportation of a hazardous material in commerce begins when a carrier takes physical possession of the hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it and continues until the package containing the hazardous material is delivered to the destination indicated on a shipping document, package marking, or other medium, or, in the case of a rail car, until the car is delivered to a private track or siding. For a private motor carrier, transportation of a hazardous material in commerce begins when a motor vehicle driver takes possession of a hazardous

material for the purpose of transporting it and continues until the driver relinquishes possession of the package containing the hazardous material at its destination and is no longer responsible for performing functions subject to the HMR with respect to that particular package. Transportation of a hazardous material in commerce includes the following:

(1) *Movement.* Movement of a hazardous material by rail car, aircraft, motor vehicle, or vessel (except as delegated by Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170 at 2(103)).

(2) *Loading incidental to movement of a hazardous material.* Loading of packaged or containerized hazardous material onto a transport vehicle, aircraft, or vessel for the purpose of transporting it, including blocking and bracing a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle, and segregating a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle from incompatible cargo, when performed by carrier personnel or in the presence of carrier personnel. For a bulk packaging, loading incidental to movement is filling the packaging with a hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it when performed by carrier personnel or in the presence of carrier personnel (except as delegated by Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170 at 2(103)), including transloading.

(3) *Unloading incidental to movement of a hazardous material.* Removing a package or containerized hazardous material from a transport vehicle, aircraft, or vessel; or for a bulk packaging, emptying a hazardous material from the bulk packaging after the hazardous material has been delivered to the consignee when performed by carrier personnel or in the presence of carrier personnel or, in the case of a private motor carrier, while the driver of the motor vehicle from which the hazardous material is being unloaded immediately after movement is completed is present during the unloading operation. (Emptying a hazardous material from a bulk packaging while the packaging is on board a vessel is subject to separate regulations as delegated by Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170 at 2(103).) Unloading incidental to movement includes transloading.

(4) *Storage incidental to movement of a hazardous material.* Storage of a transport vehicle, freight container, or package containing a hazardous material by any person between the time that a carrier takes physical possession of the hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it until the package containing the hazardous material has been delivered to the destination indicated on a shipping document, package marking, or other medium, or, in the case of a private motor carrier, between the time that a motor vehicle driver takes physical possession of the hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it until the driver relinquishes possession of the package at its destination and is no longer responsible for performing functions subject to the HMR with respect to that particular package.

(i) Storage incidental to movement includes—

(A) Storage at the destination shown on a shipping document, including storage at a transloading facility, provided the original shipping documentation identifies the shipment as a through-shipment and identifies the final destination or destinations of the hazardous material; and

(B) A rail car containing a hazardous material that is stored on track that does not meet the definition of ''private track or siding'' in §171.8, even if the car has been delivered to the destination shown on the shipping document.

(ii) Storage incidental to movement does not include storage of a hazardous material at its final destination as shown on a shipping document.

(d) *Functions not subject to the requirements of the HMR.* The following are examples of activities to which the HMR do not apply:

(1) Storage of a freight container, transport vehicle, or package containing a hazardous material at an offeror facility prior to a carrier taking possession of the hazardous material for movement in transportation in commerce or, for a private motor carrier, prior to a motor vehicle driver

taking physical possession of the hazardous material for movement in transportation in commerce.

(2) Unloading of a hazardous material from a transport vehicle or a bulk packaging performed by a person employed by or working under contract to the consignee following delivery of the hazardous material by the carrier to its destination and departure from the consignee's premises of the carrier's personnel or, in the case of a private carrier, departure of the driver from the unloading area.

(3) Storage of a freight container, transport vehicle, or package containing a hazardous material after its delivery by a carrier to the destination indicated on a shipping document, package marking, or other medium, or, in the case of a rail car, storage of a rail car on private track.

(4) Rail and motor vehicle movements of a hazardous material exclusively within a contiguous facility boundary where public access is restricted, except to the extent that the movement is on or crosses a public road or is on track that is part of the general railroad system of transportation, unless access to the public road is restricted by signals, lights, gates, or similar controls.

(5) Transportation of a hazardous material in a motor vehicle, aircraft, or vessel operated by a Federal, state, or local government employee solely for noncommercial Federal, state, or local government purposes.

(6) Transportation of a hazardous material by an individual for non-commercial purposes in a private motor vehicle, including a leased or rented motor vehicle.

(7) Any matter subject to the postal laws and regulations of the United States.

(e) *Requirements of other Federal agencies.* Each facility at which pre-transportation or transportation functions are performed in accordance with the HMR may be subject to applicable standards and regulations of other Federal agencies.

(f) *Requirements of state and local government agencies.* (1) Under 49 U.S.C. 5125, a requirement of a state, political subdivision of a state, or an Indian tribe is preempted, unless otherwise authorized by another Federal statute or DOT issues a waiver of preemption, if—

(i) Complying with both the non-Federal requirement and Federal hazardous materials transportation law, the regulations issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law or a hazardous material transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security is not possible;

(ii) The non-Federal requirement, as applied or enforced, is an obstacle to accomplishing and carrying out Federal hazardous materials transportation law, the regulations issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law, or a hazardous material transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security;

(iii) The non-Federal requirement is not substantively the same as a provision of Federal hazardous materials transportation law, the regulations issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law, or a hazardous material transportation security regulation or directive issued by the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to—

(A) The designation, description, and classification of hazardous material;

(B) The packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous material;

(C) The preparation, execution, and use of shipping documents related to hazardous material and requirements related to the number, contents, and placement of those documents;

(D) The written notification, recording, and reporting of the unintentional release of hazardous material; or

(E) The design, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing of a package or container represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material.

(iv) A non-Federal designation, limitation or requirement on highway routes over which hazardous material may or may not be transported does not comply with the regulations in subparts C and D of part 397 of this title; or

(v) A fee related to the transportation of a hazardous material is not fair or is used for a purpose that is not related to transporting hazardous material, including enforcement and planning, developing, and maintaining a capability for emergency response.

(2) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, each facility at which functions regulated under the HMR are performed may be subject to applicable laws and regulations of state and local governments and Indian tribes.

(3) The procedures for DOT to make administrative determinations of preemption are set forth in subpart E of part 397 of this title with respect to non-Federal requirements on highway routing (paragraph (f)(1)(iv) of this section) and in subpart C of part 107 of this chapter with respect to all other non-Federal requirements.

(g) *Penalties for noncompliance.* Each person who knowingly violates a requirement of the Federal hazardous material transportation law, an order issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law, subchapter A of this chapter, or a special permit or approval issued under subchapter A or C of this chapter is liable for a civil penalty of not more than $96,624 for each violation, except the maximum civil penalty is $225,455 if the violation results in death, serious illness, or severe injury to any person or substantial destruction of property. There is no minimum civil penalty, except for a minimum civil penalty of $582 for a violation relating to training.

[68 FR 61937, Oct. 30, 2003; 70 FR 20031, Apr. 15, 2005, as amended at 70 FR 73162, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 44931, Aug. 8, 2006; 88 FR 1125, Jan. 6, 2023]

§ 171.2 General requirements.

(a) Each person who performs a function covered by this subchapter must perform that function in accordance with this subchapter.

(b) Each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation in commerce must comply with all applicable requirements of this subchapter, or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or under subchapter A of this chapter. There may be more than one offeror of a shipment of hazardous materials. Each offeror is responsible for complying with the requirements of this subchapter, or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter, with respect to any pre-transportation function that it performs or is required to perform; however, each offeror is responsible only for the specific pre-transportation functions that it performs or is required to perform, and each offeror may rely on information provided by another offeror, unless that offeror knows or, a reasonable person, acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care, would have knowledge that the information provided by the other offeror is incorrect.

(c) Each person who performs a function covered by or having an effect on a specification or activity prescribed in part 178, 179, or 180 of this subchapter, an approval issued under this subchapter, or an exemption or special permit issued under subchapter A of this chapter, must perform the function in accordance with that specification, approval, an exemption or special permit, as appropriate.

(d) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in commerce or transport a hazardous material in commerce unless that person is registered in conformance with subpart G of part 107 of this chapter, if applicable.

(e) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in commerce unless the hazardous material is properly classed, described, packaged, marked, labeled, and in condition for shipment as required or authorized by applicable requirements of this subchapter or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter.

(f) No person may transport a hazardous material in commerce unless the hazardous material is transported in accordance with applicable requirements of this subchapter, or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter. Each

carrier who transports a hazardous material in commerce may rely on information provided by the offeror of the hazardous material or a prior carrier, unless the carrier knows or, a reasonable person, acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care, would have knowledge that the information provided by the offeror or prior carrier is incorrect.

(g) No person may represent, mark, certify, sell, or offer a packaging or container as meeting the requirements of this subchapter governing its use in the transportation of a hazardous material in commerce unless the packaging or container is manufactured, fabricated, marked, maintained, reconditioned, repaired, and retested in accordance with the applicable requirements of this subchapter. No person may represent, mark, certify, sell, or offer a packaging or container as meeting the requirements of an exemption, a special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter unless the packaging or container is manufactured, fabricated, marked, maintained, reconditioned, repaired, and retested in accordance with the applicable requirements of the exemption, special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter. The requirements of this paragraph apply whether or not the packaging or container is used or to be used for the transportation of a hazardous material.

(h) The representations, markings, and certifications subject to the prohibitions of paragraph (g) of this section include:

(1) Specification identifications that include the letters ''ICC'', ''DOT'', ''TC'', ''CTC'', ''CRC'', ''BTC'', ''MC'', or ''UN'';

(2) Exemption, special permit, approval, and registration numbers that include the letters ''DOT'', ''EX'', ''M'', or ''R''; and

(3) Test dates associated with specification, registration, approval, retest, exemption, or special permit markings indicating compliance with a test or retest requirement of the HMR, or an exemption, special permit, approval, or registration issued under the HMR or under subchapter A of this chapter.

(i) No person may certify that a hazardous material is offered for transportation in commerce in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter unless the hazardous material is properly classed, described, packaged, marked, labeled, and in condition for shipment as required or authorized by applicable requirements of this subchapter or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter. Each person who offers a package containing a hazardous material for transportation in commerce in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter or an exemption or special permit, approval, or registration issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter, must assure that the package remains in condition for shipment until it is in the possession of the carrier.

(j) No person may, by marking or otherwise, represent that a container or package for transportation of a hazardous material is safe, certified, or in compliance with the requirements of this chapter unless it meets the requirements of all applicable regulations issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law.

(k) No person may, by marking or otherwise, represent that a hazardous material is present in a package, container, motor vehicle, rail car, aircraft, or vessel if the hazardous material is not present.

(l) No person may alter, remove, deface, destroy, or otherwise unlawfully tamper with any marking, label, placard, or description on a document required by Federal hazardous material transportation law or the regulations issued under Federal hazardous material transportation law. No person may alter, deface, destroy, or otherwise unlawfully tamper with a package, container, motor vehicle, rail car, aircraft, or vessel used for the transportation of hazardous materials.

(m) No person may falsify or alter an exemption or special permit, approval, registration, or other grant of authority issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter. No person may offer a hazardous material for transportation or transport a hazardous material in commerce under an

exemption or special permit, approval, registration or other grant of authority issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter if such grant of authority has been altered without the consent of the issuing authority. No person may represent, mark, certify, or sell a packaging or container under an exemption or special permit, approval, registration or other grant of authority issued under this subchapter or subchapter A of this chapter if such grant of authority has been altered without the consent of the issuing authority.

[68 FR 61937, Oct. 30, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 43643, July 28, 2005; 70 FR 73162, Dec. 9, 2005; 82 FR 15833, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 171.3 Hazardous waste.

(a) No person may offer for transportation or transport a hazardous waste (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) in interstate or intrastate commerce except in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) No person may accept for transportation, transport, or deliver a hazardous waste for which a manifest is required unless that person:

(1) Has marked each motor vehicle used to transport hazardous waste in accordance with §390.21 of this title even though placards may not be required;

(2) Complies with the requirements for manifests set forth in §172.205 of this subchapter; and

(3) Delivers, as designated on the manifest by the generator, the entire quantity of the waste received from the generator or a transporter to:

(i) The designated facility or, if not possible, to the designated alternate facility;

(ii) The designated subsequent carrier; or

(iii) A designated place outside the United States.

NOTE: Federal law specifies penalties up to $250,000 fine for an individual and $500,000 for a company and 5 years imprisonment for the willful discharge of hazardous waste at other than designated facilities. 49 U.S.C. 5124.

(c) If a discharge of hazardous waste or other hazardous material occurs during transportation, and an official of a State or local government or a Federal agency, acting within the scope of his official responsibilities, determines that immediate removal of the waste is necessary to prevent further consequence, that official may authorize the removal of the waste without the preparation of a manifest. [NOTE: In such cases, EPA does not require carriers to have EPA identification numbers.]

NOTE 1: EPA requires shippers (generators) and carriers (transporters) of hazardous wastes to have identification numbers which must be displayed on hazardous waste manifests. See 40 CFR parts 262 and 263. (Identification number application forms may be obtained from EPA regional offices.)

NOTE 2: In 40 CFR part 263, the EPA sets forth requirements for the cleanup of releases of hazardous wastes.

[Amdt. 171–53, 45 FR 34586, May 22, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 171–53, 45 FR 74648, Nov. 10, 1980; Amdt. 171–78, 49 FR 10510, Mar. 20, 1984; Amdt. 171–107, 54 FR 40068, Sept. 29, 1989; Amdt. 171–111, 55 FR 52466, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66157, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 171–2, 59 FR 49132, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 171–141, 61 FR 21102, May 9, 1996; 73 FR 57004, Oct. 1, 2008]

§ 171.4 Marine pollutants.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may offer for transportation or transport a marine pollutant, as defined in §171.8, in intrastate or interstate commerce except in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) The requirements of this subchapter for the transportation of marine pollutants are based on the provisions of Annex III of the 1973 International Convention for Prevention of Pollution from Ships, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL 73/78).

(c) *Exceptions.* (1) Except when all or part of the transportation is by vessel, the requirements of this subchapter specific to marine pollutants do not apply to non-bulk packagings transported by motor vehicle, rail car or aircraft.

(2) Single or combination packagings containing a net quantity per single or inner packaging of 5 L or less for liquids or having a net mass of 5 kg or less for solids, are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter provided the packagings meet the general requirements in §§173.24 and 173.24a. This exception does not apply

to marine pollutants that are a hazardous waste or a hazardous substance. In the case of marine pollutants also meeting the criteria for inclusion in another hazard class, all provisions of this subchapter relevant to any additional hazards continue to apply.

[Amdt. 171–116, 57 FR 52934, Nov. 5, 1993, as amended by Amdt. 107–39, 61 FR 51337, Oct. 1, 1996; 80 FR 1114, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 171.6 Control numbers under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

(a) *Purpose and scope.* This section collects and displays the control numbers assigned to the HMR collections of information by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. This section complies with the requirements of 5 CFR 1320.7(f), 1320.12, 1320.13 and 1320.14 (OMB regulations implementing the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995) for the display of control numbers assigned by OMB to collections of information of the HMR.

(b) *OMB control numbers.* The table in paragraph (b)(2) of this section sets forth the control numbers assigned to collection of information in the HMR by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

(1) Column 1 lists the OMB control number assigned to the HMR collections of information. Column 2 contains the Report Title of the approved collection of information. Column 3 lists the part(s) or section(s) in 49 CFR identified or described in the collection of information.

(2) Table 1 to paragraph (b)(2):

Current OMB control No.	Title	Title 49 CFR part or section where identified and described
2137–0014	Cargo Tank Specification Requirements	§§ 107.503, 107.504, 178.320, 178.337, 178.338, 178.345, 180.407, 180.409, 180.413, 180.417.
2137–0018	Inspection and Testing of Portable Tanks and Intermediate Bulk Containers.	§§ 173.24, 173.32, 178.3, 178.255, 178.273, 178.274, 178.703, 178.801, 180.352, 180.605.
2137–0022	Testing, Inspection, and Marking Requirements for Cylinders.	§§ 173.5b, 173.302a, 173.303, 173.304, 173.309, 178.2, 178.3, 178.35, 178.44, 178.45, 178.46, 178.57, 178.59, 178.60, 178.61, 178.68, 180.205, 180.207, 180.209, 180.211, 180.213, 180.215, 180.217, appendix C to part 180.
2137–0034	Hazardous Materials Shipping Papers and Emergency Response Information.	§§ 172.200, 172.201, 172.202, 172.203, 172.204, 172.505, 172.600, 172.602, 172.604, 172.606, 173.6, 173.7, 173.22, 173.56, 174.24, 174.26, 174.114, 175.30, 175.31, 175.33, 176.24, 176.27, 176.30, 176.36, 176.89, 177.817.
2137–0039	Hazardous Materials Incidents Reports	§§ 171.15, 171.16, 171.21.
2137–0051	Rulemaking and Special Permit Petitions	§§ 105.30, 105.40, 106.95, 106.110, 107.105, 107.107, 107.109, 107.113, 107.117, 107.121, 107.123, 107.125, 107.205, 107.211, 107.215, 107.217, 107.219, 107.221, 107.223.
2137–0510	RAM Transportation Requirements	Part 173, subpart I, §§ 173.22, 173.411, 173.415, 173.416, 173.417, 173.457, 173.471, 173.472, 173.473, 173.476.
2137–0542	Flammable Cryogenic Liquids	§§ 173.318, 177.816, 177.840, 180.405.

Current OMB control No.	Title	Title 49 CFR part or section where identified and described
2137–0557	Approvals for Hazardous Materials	§§ 107.402, 107.403, 107.405, 107.502, 107.503, 107.705, 107.713, 107.715, 107.717, 107.803, 107.805, 107.807, 110.30, 172.101, 172.102, Special Provisions 19, 26, 53, 55, 60, 105, 118, 121, 125, 129, 131, 133, 136, B45, B55, B61, B69, B77, B81, N10, N72, 173.2a, 173.4, 173.7, 173.21, 173.22, 173.24, 173.31, 173.38, 173.51, 173.56, 173.58, 173.59, 173.124, 173.128, 173.159, 173.166, 173.171, 173.214, 173.222, 173.224, 173.225, 173.245, 173.301, 173.305, 173.306, 173.314, 173.315, 173.316, 173.318, 173.334, 173.340, 173.411, 173.433, 173.457, 173.471, 173.472, 173.476, 174.50, 174.63, 175.8, 175.85, 175.701, 175.703, 176.168, 176.340, 176.704, 178.3, 178.35, 178.47, 178.53, 178.273, 178.274, 178.503, 178.509, 178.605, 178.606, 178.608, 178.801, 178.813, 180.213.
2137–0559	(Rail Carriers and Tank Car Tank Requirements) Requirements for Rail Tank Car Tanks—Transportation of Hazardous Materials by Rail..	§§ 172.102, Special provisions: B45, B46, B55, B61, B69, B77, B78, B81; 173.10, 173.31, 174.20, 174.50, 174.63, 174.104, 174.114, 174.204, 179.3, 179.4, 179.5, 179.6, 179.7, 179.11, 179.18, 179.22, 179.100–9, 179.100–12, 179.100–13, 179.100–16, 179.100–17, 179.102–4, 179.102–17, 179.103–1, 179.103–2, 179.103–3, 179.103–5, 179.200–10, 179.200–14, 179.200–15, 179.200–16, 179.200–17, 179.200–19, 179.201–3, 179.201–8, 179.201–9, 179.220–4, 179.220–7, 179.220–8, 179.220–13, 179.220–15, 179.220–17, 179.220–18, 179.220–20, 179.220–22, 179.300–3, 179.300–7, 179.300–9, 179.300–12, 179.300–13, 179.300–15, 179.300–20, 179.400–3, 179.400–4, 179.400–11, 179.400–13, 179.400–16, 179.400–17, 179.400–19, 179.400–20, 179.500–5, 179.500–8, 179.500–12, 179.500–18, 180.505, 180.509, 180.515, 180.517.
2137–0572	Testing requirements for non-bulk packages	§§ 173.168, 178.2, 178.601, appendix C to part 178, appendix D to part 178.
2137–0582	Container Certification Statement	§§ 176.27, 176.172.
2137–0586	Hazardous Materials Public Sector Training and Planning Grants.	Part 110.
2137–0591	Response Plans for Shipments of Oil	Part 130.
2137–0595	Cargo Tank Motor Vehicles in Liquefied Compressed Gas Service.	§§ 173.315, 178.337–8, 178.337–9, 180.405, 180.416.
2137–0612	Hazardous Materials Security Plans	Part 172, subpart I, §§ 172.800, 172.802, 172.804.
2137–0613	Subsidiary Hazard Class and Number/Type of Packagings.	§§ 172.202, 172.203
2137–0620	Inspection and Testing of Meter Provers	Part 173, subpart A, § 173.5a.
2137–0621	Requirements for United Nations (UN) Cylinders	§§ 173.301, 173.304, 173.304b, 178.69, 178.70, 178.74, 178.75, 180.207, 180.209, 180.212, 180.215, 180.217.
2137–0628	Flammable Hazardous Materials by Rail Transportation.	§§ 130.120, 171.16, 173.41, 173.145, 173.150, 174.310, 174.312.

[Amdt. 171–111, 56 FR 66157, Dec. 20, 1991]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 171.6, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 171.7 Reference material.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into subchapters A, B, and C with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that

specified in this section, PHMSA must publish a document in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved incorporation by reference (IBR) material is available for inspection at PHMSA and at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). Contact PHMSA at: The Office of Hazardous Materials Safety, Office of Hazardous Materials Standards, East Building, PHH–10, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590–0001. For information on the availability of this material at PHH–10, call 1–800–467–4922, or go to: *www.phmsa.dot.gov*. For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email: *fr.inspection@nara.gov*, or go to: *www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html*. The material may be obtained from the source(s) in the following paragraph(s) of this section.

(b) *Air Transport Association of America*, 1301 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20004–1707.

(1) ATA Specification No. 300 Packaging of Airline Supplies, Revision 19, July 31, 1996, into §§ 172.102, 173.168, 173.302, and 173.304.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *The Aluminum Association*, 1525 Wilson Blvd., Suite 6000, Arlington, VA 22209, telephone 703–358–2960, *http://www.aluminum.org*.

(1) Aluminum Standards and Data, Seventh Edition, June 1982, into §§ 172.102; 178.65.

(2) Welding Aluminum: Theory and Practice, 2002 Fourth Edition, into § 178.68.

(d) *American National Standards Institute, Inc.*, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

(1) ANSI/ASHRAE 15–94, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration, 1944, into §§ 173.306; 173.307.

(2) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 1971 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(3) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 1982 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(4) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 1987 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(5) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 1990 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(6) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 1995 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(7) ANSI N14.1 Uranium Hexafluoride—Packaging for Transport, 2001 Edition, into §§ 173.417; 173.420.

(e) *American Petroleum Institute*, 1220 L Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4070.

(1) API Recommended Practice Closures of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks, 3rd Edition, March 1996, into § 172.102.

(2) [Reserved]

(f) *American Pyrotechnics Association* (APA), P.O. Box 30438, Bethesda, MD 20824, (301) 907–8181, *www.americanpyro.com*.

(1) APA 87–1A: Standard for the Construction, Classification, Approval and Transportation of Consumer Fireworks, final draft January 1, 2018 (excluding appendices II through VI), into §§ 107.402(d); 173.59; 173.64; and 173.65.

(2) APA 87–1B: Standard for the Construction, Classification, Approval, and Transportation of Display Fireworks, final draft January 1, 2018 (excluding appendices II through IV), into § 173.64.

(3) APA 87–1C: Standard for the Construction, Classification, Approval, and Transportation of Entertainment Industry and Technical (EI&T) Pyrotechnics, final draft January 1, 2018 (excluding appendices II through IV), into § 173.64.

(g) *The American Society of Mechanical Engineers* (ASME), 150 Clove Road, Little Falls, NJ 07424–2139, telephone: 1–800–843–2763, *http://www.asme.org*.

(1) ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (ASME Code), 2017 Edition, July 1, 2017 (as follows), into §§ 172.102; 173.3; 173.5b; 173.24b; 173.306; 173.315; 173.318; 173.420; 178.255–1; 178.255–2; 178.255–14; 178.255–15; 178.273; 178.274; 178.276; 178.277; 178.320; 178.337–1; 178.337–2; 178.337–3; 178.337–4; 178.337–6; 178.337–16; 178.337–18; 178.338–1; 178.338–2; 178.338–3; 178.338–4; 178.338–5; 178.338–6; 178.338–13; 178.338–16; 178.338–18; 178.338–19; 178.345–1; 178.345–2; 178.345–3; 178.345–4; 178.345–7;

178.345–14; 178.345–15; 178.346–1; 178.347–1; 178.348–1; 179.400–3; 180.407:

(i) ASME BPVC.II.A–2017 (vols. 1 and 2), Section II—Materials—Part A—Ferrous Materials Specifications.

(ii) ASME BPVC.II.B–2017, Section II—Materials—Part B—Nonferrous Material Specifications.

(iii) ASME BPVC.V–2017, Section V—Nondestructive Examination.

(iv) ASME BPVC.VIII.1–2017, Section VIII—Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1.

(v) ASME BPVC.IX–2017, Section IX—Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (g)(1): The requirement for a 6% knuckle radius on torispherical heads are excepted.

(2) ASME B31.4–2012, Pipeline Transportation Systems for Liquids and Slurries, November 12, 2012, into §173.5a.

(h) *ASTM International,* 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1942, telephone (610) 832–9585, *http://www.astm.org*. Copies of historical standards or standards that ASTM does not have may be purchased from: Engineering Societies Library, 354 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.

(1) ASTM A 20/A 20M–93a Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels, 1993, into §§178.337–2; 179.102–4; 179.102–1; 179.102–17.

(2) ASTM A 47–68 Malleable Iron Castings, 1968, into §179.200–15.

(3) ASTM A 53/A 53M–06a (ASTM A 53) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless, 2006, into §173.5b.

(4) ASTM A 106/A 106M–06a (ASTM A 106) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service, 2006, into §173.5b.

(5) ASTM A 240/A 240M–99b Standard Specification for Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels, 1999, into §§178.57; 178.358–5; 179.100–7; 179.100–10; 179.102–1; 179.102–4; 179.102–17; 179.200–7; 179.201–5; 179.220–7; 179.300–7; 179.400–5.

(6) ASTM A 242–81 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, 1981, into §178.338–2.

(7) ASTM A 262–93a Standard Practices for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steels, 1993, into 179.100–7; 179.200–7; 179.201–4.

(8) ASTM A 285–78 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate-Tensile Strength, 1978, into §179.300–7.

(9) ASTM A 300–58 Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels for Service at Low Temperatures, 1958, into §178.337–2.

(10) ASTM A 302/A 302M–93 Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Alloy Steel, Manganese-Molybdenum and Manganese-Molybdenum Nickel, 1993, into §179.100–7; 179.200–7; 179.220–7.

(11) ASTM A 333–67 Seamless and Welded Steel Pipe for Low-Temperature Service, 1967, into §178.45.

(12) ASTM A 370–94 Standard Test 179.102–1; 179.102–4; Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products, 1994, into §§179.102–17; 179.102–1; 179.102–4.

(13) ASTM A 441–81 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Manganese Vanadium Steel, 1981, into §178.338–2.

(14) ASTM A 514–81 Standard Specification for High-Yield Strength Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding, 1981, into §178.338–2.

(15) ASTM A 515/A 515M–03 Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service, 2003, into §179.300–7.

(16) ASTM A 516/A 516M–90 Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate and Lower-Temperature Service, 1990, into §178.337–2; 179.100–7; 179.102–1; 179.102–2; 179.102–4; 179.102–17; 179.200–7; 179.220–7; 179.300–7.

(17) ASTM A 537/A 537M–91 Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Heat-Treated, Carbon-Manganese-Silicon Steel, 1991, into §179.100–7; 179.102–4; 179.102–17.

(18) ASTM A 572–82 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbian-Vanadium Steels of Structural Quality, 1982, into §178.338–2.

(19) ASTM A 588–81 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 Ksi Minimum

Yield Point to 4 in. Thick, 1981, into §178.338–2.

(20) ASTM A 606–75 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance, 1975 (Reapproved 1981), into §178.338–2.

(21) ASTM A 607–98 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, 1998, into §178.338–2.

(22) ASTM A 612–72a High Strength Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels for Moderate and Lower Temperature Service, 1972, into §178.337–2.

(23) ASTM A 633–79a Standard Specification for Normalized High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, 1979 Edition, into §178.338–2.

(24) ASTM A 715–81 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, High-Strength, Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, 1981, into §178.338–2.

(25) ASTM A 1008/A 1008M–03 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, 2003, into §178.338–2; 178.345–2.

(26) ASTM A 1011/A 1011M–03a Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, 2003, into §178.338–2; 178.345–2.

(27) ASTM B 162–93a Standard Specification for Nickel Plate, Sheet, and Strip, 1993, into §173.249; 179.200–7.

(28) ASTM B 209–93 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate, 1993, into §179.100–7; 179.200–7; 179.220–7.

(29) ASTM B 221–76 Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes, 1976, into §178.46.

(30) ASTM B 557–84 Tension Testing Wrought and Cast Aluminum and Magnesium-Alloy Products, 1984, into §178.46.

(31) ASTM B 580–79 Standard Specification for Anodic Oxide Coatings on Aluminum, (Re-approved 2000), into §173.316; 173.318; 178.338–17.

(32) ASTM D 56–05, Standard Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester, approved May 1, 2005, into §173.120.

(33) ASTM D 86–07a, Standard Test Method for Distillation of Petroleum Products at Atmospheric Pressure, approved April 1, 2007, into §173.121.

(34) ASTM D 93–08, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester, approved October 15, 2008, into §173.120.

(35) ASTM D 1078–05, Standard Test Method for Distillation Range of Volatile Organic Liquids, approved May 15, 2005, into §173.121.

(36) ASTM D 1238–90b Standard Test Method for Flow Rates of Thermoplastics for Extrusion Plastometer, 1990, into §173.225.

(37) ASTM D 1709–01 Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method, 2001, into §173.197.

(38) ASTM D 1835–97 Standard Specification for Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases, 1997, into §180.209.

(39) ASTM D 1838–64 Copper Strip Corrosion by Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases, 1964, into §173.315.

(40) ASTM D 1922–00a Standard Test Method for Propogation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by Pendulum Method, 2000, into §173.197.

(41) ASTM D 3278–96 (Reapproved 2004) E1, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus, approved November 1, 2004, into §173.120.

(42) ASTM D 3828–07a, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Small Scale Closed Cup Tester, approved July 15, 2007, §173.120.

(43) ASTM D 4206–96 Standard Test Method for Sustained Burning of Liquid Mixtures Using the Small Scale Open-Cup Apparatus, 1996, into §173.120.

(44) ASTM D 4359–90 Standard Test Method for Determining Whether a Material is a Liquid or a Solid, 1990 into §§130.5, 171.8.

(45) ASTM D7900–13^{e1}, Standard Test Method for Determination of Light Hydrocarbons in Stabilized Crude Oils by Gas Chromatography, Approved December 1, 2013, into §173.121.

(46) ASTM E 8–99 Standard Test Methods for Tension Testing of Metallic Materials, 1999, into §178.36; 178.37; 178.38; 178.39; 178.44; 178.45; 178.50; 178.51;

178.53; 178.55; 178.56; 178.57; 178.58; 178.59; 178.60; 178.61; 178.68.

(47) ASTM E 23–98 Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials, 1998, into §178.57.

(48) ASTM E 112–88 Standard Test Methods for Determining Average Grain Size, 1988, into §178.44.

(49) ASTM E 112–96 Standard Test Methods for Determining Average Grain Size, 1996 Edition, into §178.274; part 178, appendix A.

(50) ASTM E 114–95 Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Straight-Beam Examination by the Contact Method, 1995, into §178.45.

(51) ASTM E 213–98 Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Examination of Metal Pipe and Tubing, into §178.45.

(52) ASTM E 290–97a Standard Test Methods for Bend Testing of Material for Ductility, published February 1998, into §178.37.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *American Welding Society*, 550 NW. Le Jeune Road, Miami, Florida 33126.

(1) AWS Code B 3.0; Standard Qualification Procedure; 1972 (FRB 3.0–41, rev. May 1973), into §§178.356–2, 178.358–2.

(2) AWS Code D 1.0; Code for Welding in Building Construction (FR D 1.0–66, 1966), into §§178.356–2; 178.358–2.

(k) *Association of American Railroads*, American Railroads Building, 50 F Street NW., Washington, DC 20001; telephone (877) 999–8824, *http://www.aar.org/publications.com*.

(1) AAR Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section C—Part III, Specifications for Tank Cars, Specification M–1002, (AAR Specifications for Tank Cars), December 2000, §§173.31; 179.6; 179.7; 179.15; 179.16; 179.20; 179.22; 179.24; 179.100–9; 179.100–10; 179.100–12; 179.100–13; 179.100–14; 179.100–18; 179.101–1; 179.102–1; 179.102–4; 179.102–17; 179.103–5; 179.200–7; 179.200–9; 179.200–10; 179.200–11; 179.200–13; 179.200–17; 179.200–22; 179.201–6; 179.220–6; 179.220–7; 179.220–10; 179.220–11; 179.220–14; 179.220–18; 179.220–26; 179.300–9; 179.300–10; 179.300–15; 179.300–17; 179.400–5; 179.400–6; 179.400–8; 179.400–11; 179.400–12; 179.400–15; 179.400–18; 179.400–20; 179.400–25; 180.503; 180.509; 180.513; 180.515; 180.517.

(2) AAR Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section C—III, Specifications for Tank Cars, Specification M–1002 (AAR Specifications for Tank Cars), Appendix E, Design Details, implemented April 2010; into §§179.202–9, and 179.202–12(f).

(3) AAR Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section I, Specially Equipped Freight Car and Intermodal Equipment, 1988, into §174.55; 174.63.

(4) AAR Specifications for Design, Fabrication and Construction of Freight Cars, Volume 1, 1988, into §179.16.

(5) AAR Standard 286; AAR Manual of Standards and Recommended Practices, Section C, Car Construction Fundamentals and Details, Standard S–286, Free/Unrestricted Interchange for 286,000 lb Gross Rail Load Cars (Adopted 2002; Revised: 2003, 2005, 2006), into 179.13.

(l) *Chlorine Institute, Inc.*, 1300 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA 22209.

(1) Chlorine Institute Emergency Kit ''A'' for 100-lb. & 150-lb. Chlorine Cylinders, Edition 12, Revision 2, January 2014, into §173.3.

(2) Chlorine Institute Emergency Kit ''B'' for Chlorine Ton Containers, Edition 11, July 2014, into §173.3.

(3) Type 1 JQ 225, Dwg., H51970, Revision F, November 1996, into §173.315.

(4) Type 1 JQ 225, Dwg. H50155, Revision H, November 1996, into §173.315.

(5) Pamphlet 57, Emergency Shut-Off Systems for Bulk Transfer of Chlorine, Edition 6, June 2015, into §177.840.

(6) Section 3, Pamphlet 166, Angle Valve Guidelines for Chlorine Bulk Transportation, 1st Edition, October 2002, into §178.337–9.

(7) Pamphlet 168, Guidelines for Dual Valve Systems for Bulk Chlorine Transport, Edition 2, July 2015, into §178.337–9.

(8) Standard Chlorine Angle Valve Assembly, Dwg. 104–8, July 1993, into §178.337–9.

(9) Excess Flow Valve with Removable Seat, Dwg. 101–7, July 1993, into §178.337–8.

(10) Excess Flow Valve with Removable Basket, Dwg. 106–6, July 1993, into §178.337–8.

(11) Standards for Housing and Manway Covers for Steel Cargo Tanks, Dwgs. 137–1 and 137–2, September 1, 1982, into §178.337–10.

(12) Typical Manway Arrangement Chlorine Cargo Tank, Dwg 137–5, November 1996, into 178.337–10.

(m) *Canadian General Standards Board*, Place du Portage III, 6B1 11 Laurier Street, Gatineau, Quebec, Canada K1A 1G6.

(1) National Standard of Canada (CAN/CGSB 43.147—2005) Construction, Modification, Qualification, Maintenance, and Selection and Use of Means of Containment for the Handling, Offering for Transport, or Transportation of Dangerous Goods by Rail, into §171.12.

(2) [Reserved]

(n) *Compressed Gas Association (CGA)*, 8484 Westpark Drive, Suite 220, McLean, VA 22102.

(1) CGA C–1—2016, Methods for Pressure Testing Compressed Gas Cylinders, Eleventh edition, copyright 2016, into §§178.36, 178.37, 178.38, 178.39, 178.42, 178.44, 178.45, 178.46, 178.47; 178.50; 178.51; 178.53; 178.55; 178.56; 178.57; 178.58; 178.59; 178.60; 178.61; 178.65; 178.68; 180.205, 180.209.

(2) CGA C–3—2005 (Reaffirmed 2011), Standards for Welding on Thin-Walled Steel Cylinders, Seventh edition, copyright 2005, into §§178.47; 178.50; 178.51; 178.53; 178.55; 178.56; 178.57; 178.58; 178.59; 178.60; 178.61; 178.65; 178.68; 180.211.

(3) CGA C–5, Cylinder Service Life—Seamless Steel High Pressure Cylinders, 1991 (reaffirmed 1995), into §173.302a.

(4) CGA C–6—2013, Standards for Visual Inspection of Steel Compressed Gas Cylinders, Eleventh edition, copyright 2013, into §§172.102, 173.3, 173.198, 180.205, 180.209, 180.211, 180.411, 180.519.

(5) CGA C–6.1—2013, Standards for Visual Inspection of High Pressure Aluminum Compressed Gas Cylinders, Sixth Edition, copyright 2013 (corrected 4/14/2015), into §§180.205; 180.209.

(6) CGA Pamphlet C–6.2, Guidelines for Visual Inspection and Requalification of Fiber Reinforced High Pressure Cylinders, 1996, Third Edition, into §180.205.

(7) CGA C–6.3—2013, Standard for Visual Inspection of Low Pressure Aluminum Alloy Compressed Gas Cylinders, Third Edition, copyright 2013, into §§180.205; 180.209.

(8) CGA C–7–2014, Guide to Classification and Labeling of Compressed Gases, Tenth Edition, copyright 2014, into §172.400a.

(9) CGA Pamphlet C–8, Standard for Requalification of DOT–3HT Cylinder Design, 1985, into §180.205; 180.209.

(10) CGA C–11—2013, Practices for Inspection of Compressed Gas Cylinders at Time of Manufacture, Fifth Edition, copyright 2013, into §178.35.

(11) CGA Pamphlet C–12, Qualification Procedure for Acetylene Cylinder Design, 1994, into §173.301; 173.303; 178.59; 178.60.

(12) CGA Pamphlet C–13, Guidelines for Periodic Visual Inspection and Requalification of Acetylene Cylinders, 2000, Fourth Edition, into §173.303; 180.205; 180.209.

(13) CGA C–14—2005 (Reaffirmed 2010), Procedures for Fire Testing of DOT Cylinder Pressure Relief Device Systems, Fourth edition, copyright 2005, into §§173.301; 173.323.

(14) CGA G–1.6–2011, Standard for Mobile Acetylene Trailer Systems, Seventh Edition, copyright 2011, into §173.301.

(15) CGA Pamphlet G–2.2, Guideline Method for Determining Minimum of 0.2% Water in Anhydrous Ammonia, 1985, Second Edition, Reaffirmed 1997, into §173.315.

(16) CGA Pamphlet G–4.1, Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service, 1985, into §178.338–15.

(17) CGA Pamphlet P–20, Standard for the Classification of Toxic Gas Mixtures, 2003, Third Edition, into §173.115.

(18) CGA S–1.1—2011, Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 1—Cylinders for Compressed Gases, Fourteenth edition, copyright 2011, into §§173.301; 173.304a; 178.75.

(19) CGA Pamphlet S–1.2, Safety Relief Device Standards Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases, 1980, into §173.315; 173.318; 178.276; 178.277.

(20) CGA S–7—2013, Standard for Selecting Pressure Relief Devices for Compressed Gas Mixtures in Cylinders, Fifth Edition, copyright 2013, into §173.301.

(21) CGA Technical Bulletin TB–2, Guidelines for Inspection and Repair of MC–330 and MC–331 Cargo Tanks, 1980, into §180.407; 180.413.

(22) CGA Technical Bulletin TB–25, Design Considerations for Tube Trailers, 2008 Edition, into §173.301.

(23) CGA V–9–2012, Compressed Gas Association Standard for Compressed Cylinder Valves, Seventh Edition, 2012, into §173.301.

(o) *Department of Defense (DoD),* DoD Explosives Safety Board, 4800 Mark Center Drive, Suite 16E12, Alexandria, VA 22350, *https://www.ddesb.pentagon.mil/;* or Defense Logistics Agency, Technical and Quality Assurance Division, 8725 John J. Kingman Rd., Fort Belvoir, VA 22060, *http://www.dla.mil/Pages/default.aspx*.

(1) TB 700–2; NAVSEAINST 8020.8C/TO 11A–1–47: DOD Ammunition and Explosives Hazard Classification Procedures, July 30, 2012, into §173.56.

(2) DLAR 4145.41/AR 700–143/NAVSUPINST 4030.55D/AFMAN 24–210_IP/MCO 4030.40C: Packaging of Hazardous Material, April 21, 2015, into §173.7.

(p) *European Union. Rue de la Loi/Wetstraat, 175B–1048 Bruxelles/Brussel Belgique/België], https://europa.eu/european-union/documents-publications_en*.

(1) Directive 2010/35/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council, ''on transportable pressure equipment and repealing Council Directives 76/767/EEC, 84/525/EEC, 84/526/EEC, 84/527/EEC and 1999/36/EC'', June 16, 2010, into §171.23.

(2) [Reserved]

(q) *General Services Administration,* Specification Office, Room 6662, 7th and D Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20407.

(1) Federal Specification RR–C–901D, Cylinders, Compressed Gas: Seamless Shatterproof, High Pressure DOT 3AA Steel, and 3AL Aluminum, February 21, 2003, into §§173.302; 173.336; 173.337.

(2) [Reserved]

(r) *Institute of Makers of Explosives,* 1212 New York Ave NW, #650, Washington, DC 20005.

(1) IME Standard 22,IME Safety Library Publication No. 22, Recommendations for the Safe Transportation of Detonators in a Vehicle with Certain Other Explosive Materials, February 2007, into §§173.63; 177.835.

(2) IME Standard 23, IME Safety Library Publication No. 23 (IME Standard 23), Recommendations for the Transportation of Explosives, Division 1.5, Ammonium Nitrate Emulsions, Division 5.1, Combustible Liquids, Class 3, and Corrosives, Class 8 in Bulk Packaging, October 2011, into §§173.66(intro); 177.835(d).

(3) AESC/IME JPG Standard, Guide to Obtaining DOT Approval of Jet Perforating Guns using AESC/IME Perforating Gun Specifications, Ver. 02, dated September 1, 2017, into §173.67.

(s) *International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA),* P.O. Box 100, Wagramer Strasse 5, A–1400 Vienna, Austria. Also available from: Bernan Associates, 4611–F Assembly Drive, Lanham, MD 20706–4391, USA; or Renouf Publishing Company, Ltd., 812 Proctor Avenue, Ogdensburg, New York 13669, USA.

(1) IAEA Safety Standards for Protecting People and the Environment; Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, Specific Safety Requirements No. SSR–6 (Rev.1), (IAEA Regulations), 2018 Edition, copyright 2018; into §§171.22; 171.23; 171.26; 173.415 through 173.417; 173.435; 173.473.

(2) Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (International Atomic Energy Agency Code of Conduct), copyright 2004, into §172.800.

(t) *International Civil Aviation Organization (''ICAO''),* 999 Robert-Bourassa Boulevard, Montréal, Quebec H3C 5H7, Canada, 1–514–954–8219, *http://www.icao.int*. ICAO Technical Instructions available from: ICAO Document Sales Unit, *sales@icao.int*.

(1) ICAO Doc 9284. Technical Instructions for the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air (ICAO Technical Instructions), 2021–2022 Edition, copyright 2020; into §§171.8; 171.22 through 171.24; 172.101; 172.202; 172.401; 172.407; 172.512; 172.519; 172.602; 173.56; 173.320; 175.10, 175.33; 178.3.

(2) [Reserved]

(u) International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 3 rue de Varembé, P.O. Box 131, CH—1211, GENEVA 20, Switzerland.

(1) IEC 62282–6–100:2010(E), Fuel cell technologies—Part 6–100: Micro fuel cell power systems—Safety, Edition 1.0, March 2010, into §§173.230; 175.10.

(2) 62282–6–100 Amend. 1 IEC 2012(E), Amendment 1 to IEC 62282–6–100: Fuel cell technologies—Part 6–100: Micro

fuel cell power systems—Safety, Edition 1.0, October 2012, into §§ 173.230; 175.10

(v) *International Maritime Organization (''IMO'')*, 4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1 7SR, United Kingdom, + 44 (0) 20 7735 7611, *http://www.imo.org*. IMDG Code available from: IMO Publishing, *sales@imo.org*.

(1) International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, Consolidated Edition (SOLAS), Chapter II–2, Construction—Fire protection, fire detection and fire extinction, Regulation 19, Carriage of dangerous goods, Fifth Edition 2009, into §§ 176.63, 176.84.

(2) International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code), Incorporating Amendment 40–20 (English Edition), (Volumes 1 and 2), 2020 Edition, copyright 2020; into §§ 171.22; 171.23; 171.25; 172.101; 172.202; 172.203; 172.401; 172.407; 172.502; 172.519; 172.602; 173.21; 173.56; 176.2; 176.5; 176.11; 176.27; 176.30; 176.83; 176.84; 176.140; 176.720; 176.906; 178.3; 178.274.

(w) *International Organization for Standardization*, Case Postale 56, CH–1211, Geneve 20, Switzerland, *http://www.iso.org*. Also available from: ANSI 25, West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036, 1–212–642–4900, *http://www.ansi.org*.

(1) ISO 535–1991(E) Paper and board—Determination of water absorptiveness—Cobb method, 1991, into §§ 178.707; 178.708; 178.516.

(2) ISO 1496–1: 1990 (E)—Series 1 freight containers—Specification and testing, Part 1: General cargo containers. Fifth Edition, (August 15, 1990), into § 173.411.

(3) ISO 1496–3(E)—Series 1 freight containers—Specification and testing—Part 3: Tank containers for liquids, gases and pressurized dry bulk, Fourth edition, March 1995, into §§ 178.74; 178.75; 178.274.

(4) ISO 1516:2002(E), Determination of flash/no flash—Closed cup equilibrium method, Third Edition, 2002–03–01, into § 173.120.

(5) ISO 1523:2002(E), Determination of flash point—Closed cup equilibrium method, Third Edition, 2002–03–01, into § 173.120.

(6) ISO 2431–1984(E) Standard Cup Method, 1984, into § 173.121.

(7) ISO 2592:2000(E), Determination of flash and fire points—Cleveland open cup method, Second Edition, 2000–09–15, into § 173.120.

(8) ISO 2719:2002(E), Determination of flash point—Pensky-Martens closed cup method, Third Edition, 2002–11–15, into § 173.120.

(9) ISO 2919:1999(E), Radiation Protection—Sealed radioactive sources—General requirements and classification, (ISO 2919), second edition, February 15, 1999, into § 173.469.

(10) ISO 3036–1975(E) Board—Determination of puncture resistance, 1975, into § 178.708.

(11) ISO 3405:2000(E), Petroleum products—Determination of distillation characteristics at atmospheric pressure, Third Edition, 2000–03–01, into § 173.121.

(12) ISO 3574–1986(E) Cold-reduced carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities, into § 178.503; part 178, appendix C.

(13) ISO 3679:2004(E), Determination of flash point—Rapid equilibrium closed cup method, Third Edition, 2004–04–01, into § 173.120.

(14) ISO 3680:2004(E), Determination of flash/no flash—Rapid equilibrium closed cup method, Fourth Edition, 2004–04–01, into § 173.120.

(15) ISO 3807–2(E), Cylinders for acetylene—Basic requirements—Part 2: Cylinders with fusible plugs, First edition, March 2000, into §§ 173.303; 178.71.

(16) ISO 3807:2013(E), Gas cylinders—Acetylene cylinders—Basic requirements and type testing, Second edition, 2013–09–01, into §§ 173.303; 178.71.

(17) ISO 3924:1999(E), Petroleum products—Determination of boiling range distribution—Gas chromatography method, Second Edition, 1999–08–01, into § 173.121.

(18) ISO 4126–1:2004(E): Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure—Part 1: Safety valves, Second edition 2004–02–15, into § 178.274.

(19) ISO 4126–7:2004(E): Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure—Part 7: Common data, First Edition 2004–02–15 into § 178.274.

(20) ISO 4126–7:2004/Cor.1:2006(E): Safety devices for protection against excessive pressure—Part 7: Common data, Technical Corrigendum 1, 2006–11–01, into § 178.274.

(21) ISO 4626:1980(E), Volatile organic liquids—Determination of boiling

range of organic solvents used as raw materials, First Edition, 1980–03–01, into §173.121.

(22) ISO 4706:2008(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable welded steel cylinders—Test pressure 60 bar and below, First Edition, 2008–04–15, Corrected Version, 2008–07–01, into §178.71.

(23) ISO 6406(E), Gas cylinders—Seamless steel gas cylinders—Periodic inspection and testing, Second edition, February 2005, into §180.207.

(24) ISO 6892 Metallic materials—Tensile testing, July 15, 1984, First Edition, into §178.274.

(25) ISO 7225(E), Gas cylinders—Precautionary labels, Second Edition, July 2005, into §178.71.

(26) ISO 7866(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless aluminum alloy gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing, First edition, June 1999, into §178.71.

(27) ISO 7866:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing, Second edition, 2012–09–01, into §178.71.

(28) ISO 7866:2012/Cor.1:2014(E), Gas cylinders — Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders — Design, construction and testing, Technical Corrigendum 1, 2014–04–15, into §178.71.

(29) ISO 8115 Cotton bales—Dimensions and density, 1986 Edition, into §172.102.

(30) ISO 9809–1:1999(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa., First edition, June 1999, into §§178.37; 178.71; 178.75.

(31) ISO 9809–1:2010(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa., Second edition, 2010–04–15, into §§178.37; 178.71; 178.75.

(32) ISO 9809–2:2000(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa., First edition, June 2000, into §§178.71; 178.75.

(33) ISO 9809–2:2010(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1100 MPa., Second edition, 2010–04–15, into §§178.71; 178.75.

(34) ISO 9809–3:2000(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders, First edition, December 2000, into §§178.71; 178.75.

(35) ISO 9809–3:2010(E): Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders, Second edition, 2010–04–15, into §§178.71; 178.75.

(36) ISO 9809–4:2014(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa, First edition, 2014–07–15, into §§178.71; 178.75.

(37) ISO 9978:1992(E)—Radiation protection—Sealed radioactive sources—Leakage test methods. First Edition, (February 15, 1992), into §173.469.

(38) ISO 10156:2017(E), Gas cylinders—Gases and gas mixtures—Determination of fire potential and oxidizing ability for the selection of cylinder valve outlets, Fourth edition, 2017–07; into §173.115.

(39) ISO 10297:1999(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable gas cylinder valves—Specification and type testing, First Edition, 1995–05–01; into §§173.301b; 178.71.

(40) ISO 10297:2006(E), Transportable gas cylinders—Cylinder valves—Specification and type testing, Second Edition, 2006–01–15; into §§173.301b; 178.71.

(41) ISO 10297:2014(E), Gas cylinders—Cylinder valves—Specification and type testing, Third Edition, 2014–07–15; into §§173.301b; 178.71.

(42) ISO 10297:2014/Amd 1:2017(E), Gas cylinders—Cylinder valves—Specification and type testing—Amendment 1: Pressure drums and tubes, Third Edition, 2017–03; into §§173.301b; 178.71.

(43) ISO 10461:2005(E), Gas cylinders—Seamless aluminum-alloy gas cylinders—Periodic inspection and testing, Second Edition, 2005–02–15 and Amendment 1, 2006–07–15; into § 180.207.

(44) ISO 10462:2013(E), Gas cylinders—Acetylene cylinders—Periodic inspection and maintenance, Third edition, 2013–12–15; into § 180.207.

(45) ISO 10692–2:2001(E), Gas cylinders—Gas cylinder valve connections for use in the micro-electronics industry—Part 2: Specification and type testing for valve to cylinder connections, First Edition, 2001–08–01; into §§ 173.40; 173.302c.

(46) ISO 11114–1:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents—Part 1: Metallic materials, Second edition, 2012–03–15; into §§ 172.102; 173.301b; 178.71.

(47) ISO 11114–1:2012/Amd 1:2017(E), Gas cylinders—Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents—Part 1: Metallic materials—Amendment 1, Second Edition, 2017–01; into §§ 172.102, 173.301b, 178.71.

(48) ISO 11114–2:2013(E), Gas cylinders—Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents—Part 2: Non-metallic materials, Second edition, 2013–04; into §§ 173.301b; 178.71.

(49) ISO 11117:1998(E): Gas cylinders—Valve protection caps and valve guards for industrial and medical gas cylinders—Design, construction and tests, First edition, 1998–08–01; into § 173.301b.

(50) ISO 11117:2008(E): Gas cylinders—Valve protection caps and valve guards—Design, construction and tests, Second edition, 2008–09–01; into § 173.301b.

(51) ISO 11117:2008/Cor.1:2009(E): Gas cylinders—Valve protection caps and valve guards—Design, construction and tests, Technical Corrigendum 1, 2009–05–01; into § 173.301b.

(52) ISO 11118(E), Gas cylinders—Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders—Specification and test methods, First edition, October 1999; into § 178.71.

(53) ISO 11118:2015(E), Gas cylinders—Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders—Specification and test methods, Second edition, 2015–09–15; into §§ 173.301b; 178.71.

(54) ISO 11119–1(E), Gas cylinders—Gas cylinders of composite construction—Specification and test methods—Part 1: Hoop-wrapped composite gas cylinders, First edition, May 2002; into § 178.71.

(55) ISO 11119–1:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l, Second edition, 2012–08–01; into §§ 178.71; 178.75.

(56) ISO 11119–2(E), Gas cylinders—Gas cylinders of composite construction—Specification and test methods—Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with load-sharing metal liners, First edition, May 2002; into § 178.71.

(57) ISO 11119–2:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners, Second edition, 2012–07–15; into §§ 178.71; 178.75.

(58) ISO 11119–2:2012/Amd.1:2014(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners, Amendment 1, 2014–08–15; into §§ 178.71; 178.75.

(59) ISO 11119–3(E), Gas cylinders of composite construction—Specification and test methods—Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners, First edition, September 2002; into § 178.71.

(60) ISO 11119–3:2013(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners, Second edition, 2013–04–15; into §§ 178.71; 178.75.

(61) ISO 11119–4:2016(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 4: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders up to 150 L with load-sharing welded metallic liners, First Edition, 2016–02–15; into § 178.71; 178.75.

(62) ISO 11120(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 l and 3000 l—Design, construction and testing, First edition, 1999–03; into §§178.71; 178.75.

(63) ISO 11120:2015(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 l and 3000 l—Design, construction and testing, Second Edition, 2015–02–01; into §§178.71; 178.75.

(64) ISO 11513:2011(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene)—Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection, First edition, 2011–09–12; into §§173.302c; 178.71; 180.207.

(65) ISO 11621(E), Gas cylinders—Procedures for change of gas service, First edition, April 1997; into §§173.302, 173.336, 173.337.

(66) ISO 11623(E), Transportable gas cylinders—Periodic inspection and testing of composite gas cylinders, First edition, March 2002; into §180.207.

(67) ISO 11623(E):2015, Gas cylinders—Composite construction—Periodic inspection and testing, Second edition, 2015–12–01; into §180.207.

(68) ISO 13340:2001(E), Transportable gas cylinders—Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders—Specification and prototype testing, First edition, 2004–04–01; into §§173.301b; 178.71.

(69) ISO 13736:2008(E), Determination of flash point—Abel closed-cup method, Second Edition, 2008–09–15; into §173.120.

(70) ISO 14246:2014(E), Gas cylinders—Cylinder valves—Manufacturing tests and examination, Second Edition, 2014–06–15; into §178.71.

(71) ISO 14246:2014/Amd 1:2017(E), Gas cylinders—Cylinder valves—Manufacturing tests and examinations—Amendment 1, Second Edition, 2017–06; into §178.71.

(72) ISO 16111:2008(E), Transportable gas storage devices—Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride, First Edition, 2008–11–15; into §§173.301b; 173.311; 178.71.

(73) ISO 16148:2016(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes—Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing, Second Edition, 2016–04–15; into §180.207.

(74) ISO 17871:2015(E), Gas cylinders—Quick-release cylinder valves—Specification and type testing, First Edition, 2015–08–15; into §173.301b.

(75) ISO 17879: 2017(E), Gas cylinders—Self-closing cylinder valves—Specification and type testing, First Edition, 2017–07; into §§173.301b;178.71.

(76) ISO 18172–1:2007(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders—Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below, First Edition, 2007–03–01; into §178.71.

(77) ISO 20475:2018(E), Gas cylinders—Cylinder bundles—Periodic inspection and testing, First Edition, 2018–02; into §180.207.

(78) ISO 20703:2006(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable welded aluminum-alloy cylinders—Design, construction and testing, First Edition, 2006–05–01; into §178.71.

(79) ISO 21172–1:2015(E), Gas cylinders—Welded steel pressure drums up to 3000 litres capacity for the transport of gases—Design and construction—Part 1: Capacities up to 1000 litres, First edition, 2015–04–01; into §178.71.

(80) ISO 22434:2006(E), Transportable gas cylinders—Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves, First Edition, 2006–09–01; into §180.207.

(81) ISO/TR 11364:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system, First Edition, 2012–12–01; into §178.71.

(x) *National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors*, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43229.

(1) NB–23, National Board Inspection Code, A Manual for Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1992 Edition, into §180.413.

(2) [Reserved]

(y) *National Fire Protection Association*, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA, 02169–7471 1–617–770–3000, *http://www.nfpa.org*.

(1) NFPA 58-Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2001 Edition, into §§173.5, 173.315, 173.301(a)(11).

(2) NFPA 498-Standards for Safe Havens and Interchange Lots for Vehicles Transporting Explosives, 2010 Edition, into §177.835.

(z) *National Institute of Standards and Technology*, Department of Commerce,

5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22151.

(1) USDC, NBS Handbook H–28 (1957), 1957 Handbook of Screw-Thread Standards for Federal Services, December 1966 Edition, into §§ 179.2; 178.45; 178.46.

(2) [Reserved]

(aa) *Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)*, OECD Publications and Information Center, 2001 L Street NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20036; (+33 1 45 24 82 00, *https://www.oecd.org/*).

(1) Test No. 404: Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion, OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, adopted 28 July 2015, into § 173.137.

(2) Test No. 430: In Vitro Skin Corrosion: Transcutaneous Electrical Resistance Test (TER), OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, adopted 28 July 2015, into § 173.137.

(3) OECD Guideline for the Testing of Chemicals 431 (Test No. 431): In vitro skin corrosion: reconstructed human epidermis (RHE) test method, adopted 29 July 2016; into § 173.137.

(4) Test No. 435: In Vitro Membrane Barrier Test Method for Skin Corrosion, OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, adopted 28 July 2015, into § 173.137.

(bb) *Transport Canada*, Transport Dangerous Goods. Mailstop: ASD 330 Sparks Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0N5, 416–973–1868, *http://www.tc.gc.ca*.

(1) Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (Transport Canada TDG Regulations), into §§ 107.801; 107.805; 171.12; 171.22; 171.23; 172.401; 172.407; 172.502; 172.519; 172.602; 173.31; 173.32; 173.33; 173.301; 180.205; 180.211; 180.212; 180.413.

(i) SOR 2001–286, including Clear Language Amendments, August 2001.

(ii) SOR/2002–306 August 8, 2002.

(iii) SOR/2003–273 July 24, 2003

(iv) SOR/2003–400 December 3, 2003

(v) SOR/2005–216 July 13, 2005

(vi) SOR/2005–279 September 21, 2005

(vii) SOR/2008–34 February 7, 2008

(viii) SOR/2007–179 July 31, 2007

(ix) SOR/2011–239 November 9, 2011.

(x) SOR/2011–60 March 16, 2011.

(xi) SOR/2011–210 October 12, 2011.

(xii) SOR/2012–245 December 5, 2012.

(xiii) SOR/2014–152 July 2, 2014.

(xiv) SOR/2014–159 July 2, 2014.

(xv) SOR/2014–159 Erratum July 16, 2014.

(xvi) SOR/2014–152 Erratum August 27, 2014.

(xvii) SOR/2014–306 December 31, 2014.

(xviii) SOR/2014–306 Erratum January 28, 2015.

(xix) SOR/2015–100 May 20, 2015.

(xx) SOR/2016–95 June 1, 2016;

(xxi) SOR/2017–137 July 12, 2017.

(xxii) SOR/2017–253 December 13, 2017.

(2) Containers for Transport of Dangerous Goods by Rail, TP 14877E, 12/2013, into § 171.12.

(cc) *Truck Trailer Manufacturers Association*, 1020 Princess Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314.

(1) TTMA RP No. 61–98, Performance of manhole and/or Fill Opening Assemblies on MC 306, DOT 406, Non-ASME MC 312 and Non-ASME DOT 412 Cargo Tanks, June 1, 1998, into § 180.405.

(2) TTMA RP No. 81–97, Performance of Spring Loaded Pressure Relief Valves on MC 306, MC 307, MC 312, DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 Tanks, July 1, 1997 Edition, into §§ 178.345–10; 178.346–3.

(3) TTMA TB No. 107, Procedure for Testing In-Service Unmarked and/or Uncertified MC 306 and Non-ASME MC 312 Type Cargo Tank Manhole Covers, June 1, 1998 Edition, into § 180.405.

(dd) *United Nations*, Bookshop, GA–1B–103, New York, NY 10017, 1–212–963–7680, *https://shop.un.org* or *bookshop@un.org*.

(1) Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, Model Regulations (UN Recommendations), 21st revised edition, copyright 2019; into §§ 171.8; 171.12; 172.202; 172.401; 172.407; 172.502; 172.519; 173.22; 173.24; 173.24b; 173.40; 173.56; 173.192; 173.302b; 173.304b; 178.75; 178.274; as follows:

(i) Volume I, ST/SG/AC.10.1/21/Rev.21 (Vol. I).

(ii) Volume II, ST/SG/AC.10.1/21/Rev.21 (Vol. II).

(2) Manual of Tests and Criteria (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria), 7th revised edition, ST/SG/AC.10/11/Rev.7, copyright 2019; into §§ 171.24, 172.102; 173.21; 173.56 through 173.58; 173.60; 173.115; 173.124; 173.125; 173.127; 173.128; 173.137; 173.185; 173.220; 173.221; 173.224; 173.225; 173.232; part 173, appendix H; 175.10; 176.905; 178.274.

(3) Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS), 8th revised edition, ST/SG/AC.10/30/Rev.8, copyright 2019; into §172.401.

(4) Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR), copyright 2020; into §171.23; as follows:

(i) Volume I, ECE/TRANS/300 (Vol. I).

(ii) Volume II, ECE/TRANS/300 (Vol. II).

(iii) Corrigendum, ECE/TRANS/300 (Corr. 1).

TABLE 1 TO 49 CFR 171.7—MATERIALS NOT INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Source and name of material	49 CFR reference
American Biological Safety Association 1202 Allanson Road, Mundelein, IL 60060:	
Risk Group Classification for Infectious Agents, 1998	173.134.
American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE), 3 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016–5991:	
Process Safety Progress Journal, Vol. 21, No. 2, Example of a Test Method for Venting Sizing: OPPSD/SPI Methodology.	Note to §173.225(h)(3)(vi).
American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428 (Noncurrent ASTM Standards are available from: Engineering Societies Library, 354 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017):	
ASTM E 380–89 Standards for Metric Practice	171.10
Association of American Railroads, American Railroads Building, 50 F Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001:	
AAR Catalog Nos. SE60CHT; SE60CC; SE60CHTE; SE60CE; SE60DC; SE60DE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SE67CC; SE67CE; SE67BHT; SE67BC; SE67BHTE; SE67BE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SE68BHT; SE68BC; SE68BHTE; SE68BE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SE69AHTE; SE69AE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SF70CHT; SF70CC; SF70CHTE; SF70CE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SF73AC; SF73AE; SF73AHT; SF73AHTE	179.14
AAR Catalog Nos. SF79CHT; SF79CC; SF79CHTE; SF79CE	179.14
Bureau of Explosives, Hazardous Materials Systems (BOE), Association of American Railroads, American Railroads Building, 50 F Street NW., Washington, DC 20001:	
Fetterley's Formula (The Determination of the Relief Dimensions for Safety Valves on Containers in which Liquefied gas is charged and when the exterior surface of the container is exposed to a temperature of 1,200 °F.).	173.315
Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers, issued June 2001.	174.55; 174.101; 174.112; 174.115.
Pamphlet 6, Illustrating Methods for Loading and Bracing Carload and Less-Than-Carload Shipments of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles, 1962.	174.55; 174.101; 174.112; 174.115; 174.290.
Pamphlet 6A (includes appendix No. 1, October 1944 and appendix 2, December 1945), Illustrating Methods for Loading and Bracing Carload and Less-Than-Carload Shipments of Loaded Projectiles, Loaded Bombs, etc., 1943.	174.101; 174.290
Pamphlet 6C, Illustrating Methods for Loading and Bracing Trailers and Less-Than-Trailer Shipments of Explosives and Other Dangerous Articles Via Trailer-on-Flatcar (TOFC) or Container-on-Flatcar (COFC), 1985.	174.55; 174.63; 174.101; 174.112; 174.115
Emergency Handling of Hazardous Materials in Surface Transportation, 1989	171.7
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 1600 Clifton Road, Atlanta, GA 30333:	
Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories, Fourth Edition, April 1999	173.134
National Institutes of Health Bethesda, MD 20892:	
NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules (NIH Guidelines), January 2001, Appendix B.	173.134
Pantone Incorporated 590 Commerce Boulevard, Carlstadt, New Jersey 07072–3098:	
Pantone ®Formula guide coated/uncoated, Second Edition 2004	172.407, 172.519
Society of Plastics Industries, Inc., Organic Peroxide Producers Safety Division, 1275 K Street NW., Suite 400, Washington, DC 20005:	
Self Accelerating Decomposition Temperature Test, 1972	173.21
The Sulphur Institute, 1020 19th St. NW., Suite 520, Washington, DC 20036.	
Molten Sulphur Rail Tank Car Guidance document, November 2010	172.102
Truck Trailer Manufacturers Association, 1020 Princess Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314, telephone (703) 549–3010, *http://www.ttmanet.org:*	
TTMA RP No. 96–01, TTMA RP No. 96–01, Structural Integrity of DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 Cylindrical Cargo Tanks, January 2001 Edition.	178.345–3

[78 FR 1027, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 15321, Mar. 11, 2013; 78 FR 65468, Oct. 31, 2013; 79 FR 15043, Mar. 18, 2014; 79 FR 40609, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1114, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 26746, May 8, 2015; 80 FR 79449, Dec. 21, 2015; 81 FR 25617, Apr. 29, 2016; 81 FR 35513, June 2, 2016; 82 FR 15833, Mar. 30, 2017; 83 FR 55806, Nov. 7, 2018; 84 FR 6952, Feb. 28, 2019; 85 FR 27852, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 75704, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 78029, Dec. 3, 2020; 85 FR 85415, Dec. 28, 2020; 87 FR 44980, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 79765, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 171.8 Definitions and abbreviations.

In this subchapter,

Administrator means the Administrator, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration.

Adsorbed gas. See § 173.115 of this subchapter.

Aerosol means an article consisting of any non-refillable receptacle containing a gas compressed, liquefied or dissolved under pressure, the sole purpose of which is to expel a nonpoisonous (other than a Division 6.1 Packing Group III material) liquid, paste, or powder and fitted with a self-closing release device allowing the contents to be ejected by the gas.

Agricultural product means a hazardous material, other than a hazardous waste, whose end use directly supports the production of an agricultural commodity including, but not limited to a fertilizer, pesticide, soil amendment or fuel. An *agricultural product* is limited to a material in Class 3, 8 or 9, Division 2.1, 2.2, 5.1, or 6.1.

Aircraft battery means a battery designed in accordance with a recognized aircraft battery design standard (e.g. FAA technical standard order) that is capable of meeting all aircraft airworthiness requirements and operating regulations.

Approval means a written authorization, including a competent authority approval, issued by the Associate Administrator, the Associate Administrator's designee, or as otherwise prescribed in the HMR, to perform a function for which prior authorization by the Associate Administrator is required under subchapter C of this chapter (49 CFR parts 171 through 180).

Approved means approval issued or recognized by the Department unless otherwise specifically indicated in this subchapter.

Asphyxiant gas means a gas which dilutes or replaces oxygen normally in the atmosphere.

Associate Administrator means the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration.

Atmospheric gases means air, nitrogen, oxygen, argon, krypton, neon and xenon.

Authorized Inspection Agency means: (1) A jurisdiction which has adopted and administers one or more sections of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code as a legal requirement and has a representative serving as a member of the ASME Conference Committee; or (2) an insurance company which has been licensed or registered by the appropriate authority of a State of the United States or a Province of Canada to underwrite boiler and pressure vessel insurance in such State or Province.

Authorized Inspector means an Inspector who is currently commissioned by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors and employed as an Inspector by an Authorized Inspection Agency.

Bag means a flexible packaging made of paper, plastic film, textiles, woven material or other similar materials.

Bar means 1 BAR = 100 kPa (14.5 psi).

Barge means a non-selfpropelled vessel.

Biological product. See § 173.134 of this subchapter.

Biological substances, Category B. See § 173.134 of this subchapter.

Bottle means an inner packaging having a neck of relatively smaller cross section than the body and an opening capable of holding a closure for retention of the contents.

Bottom shell means that portion of a tank car tank surface, excluding the head ends of the tank car tank, that lies within two feet, measured circumferentially, of the bottom longitudinal center line of the tank car tank.

Box means a packaging with complete rectangular or polygonal faces, made of metal, wood, plywood, reconstituted wood, fiberboard, plastic, or other suitable material. Holes appropriate to the size and use of the packaging, for purposes such as ease of handling or opening, or to meet classification requirements, are permitted as long as they do not compromise the integrity of the packaging during transportation, and are not otherwise prohibited in this subchapter.

Break-bulk means packages of hazardous materials that are handled individually, palletized, or unitized for purposes of transportation as opposed to bulk and containerized freight.

Btu means British thermal unit.

Bulk packaging means a packaging, other than a vessel or a barge, including a transport vehicle or freight container, in which hazardous materials are loaded with no intermediate form of containment. A Large Packaging in which hazardous materials are loaded with an intermediate form of containment, such as one or more articles or inner packagings, is also a bulk packaging. Additionally, a bulk packaging has:

(1) A maximum capacity greater than 450 L (119 gallons) as a receptacle for a liquid;

(2) A maximum net mass greater than 400 kg (882 pounds) and a maximum capacity greater than 450 L (119 gallons) as a receptacle for a solid; or

(3) A water capacity greater than 454 kg (1000 pounds) as a receptacle for a gas as defined in §173.115 of this subchapter.

Bundle of cylinders means assemblies of UN cylinders fastened together and interconnected by a manifold and transported as a unit. The total water capacity for the bundle may not exceed 3,000 L, except that a bundle intended for the transport of gases in Division 2.3 is limited to a water capacity of 1,000 L. Not permitted for air transport.

Bureau of Explosives means the Bureau of Explosives (B of E) of the Association of American Railroads.

C means Celsius or Centigrade.

Captain of the Port (COTP) means the officer of the Coast Guard, under the command of a District Commander, so designated by the Commandant for the purpose of giving immediate direction to Coast Guard law enforcement activities within an assigned area. As used in this subchapter, the term *Captain of the Port* includes an authorized representative of the Captain of the Port.

Carfloat means a vessel that operates on a short run on an irregular basis and serves one or more points in a port area as an extension of a rail line or highway over water, and does not operate in ocean, coastwise, or ferry service.

Cargo aircraft only means an aircraft that is used to transport cargo and is not engaged in carrying passengers. For purposes of this subchapter, the terms *cargo aircraft only*, *cargo-only aircraft* and *cargo aircraft* have the same meaning.

Cargo tank means a bulk packaging that:

(1) Is a tank intended primarily for the carriage of liquids or gases and includes appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, and closures (for the definition of a tank, *see* 49 CFR 178.320, 178.337–1, or 178.338–1, as applicable);

(2) Is permanently attached to or forms a part of a motor vehicle, or is not permanently attached to a motor vehicle but which, by reason of its size, construction or attachment to a motor vehicle is loaded or unloaded without being removed from the motor vehicle; and

(3) Is not fabricated under a specification for cylinders, intermediate bulk containers, multi-unit tank car tanks, portable tanks, or tank cars.

Cargo tank motor vehicle means a motor vehicle with one or more cargo tanks permanently attached to or forming an integral part of the motor vehicle.

Cargo vessel means: (1) Any vessel other than a passenger vessel; and

(2) Any ferry being operated under authority of a change of character certificate issued by a Coast Guard Officer-in-Charge, Marine Inspection.

Carrier means a person who transports passengers or property in commerce by rail car, aircraft, motor vehicle, or vessel.

CC means closed-cup.

Character of vessel means the type of service in which the vessel is engaged at the time of carriage of a hazardous material.

Class means hazard class. See *hazard class*.

Class 1. See §173.50 of this subchapter.

Class 2. See §173.115 of this subchapter.

Class 3. See §173.120 of this subchapter.

Class 4. See §173.124 of this subchapter.

Class 5. See §173.128 of this subchapter.

Class 6. See §173.132 of this subchapter.

Class 7. See §173.403 of this subchapter.

Class 8. See §173.136 of this subchapter.

Class 9. See §173.140 of this subchapter.

Closure means a device which closes an opening in a receptacle.

COFC means container-on-flat-car.

Combination packaging means a combination of packaging, for transport purposes, consisting of one or more inner packagings secured in a non-bulk outer packaging. It does not include a composite packaging.

Combustible liquid. See §173.120 of this subchapter.

Commerce means trade or transportation in the jurisdiction of the United States within a single state; between a place in a state and a place outside of the state; that affects trade or transportation between a place in a state and place outside of the state; or on a United States-registered aircraft.

Compatibility group letter means a designated alphabetical letter used to categorize different types of explosive substances and articles for purposes of stowage and segregation. See §173.52 of this subchapter.

Competent Authority means a national agency responsible under its national law for the control or regulation of a particular aspect of the transportation of hazardous materials (dangerous goods). The term *Appropriate Authority*, as used in the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7), has the same meaning as *Competent Authority*. For purposes of this subchapter, the Associate Administrator is the Competent Authority for the United States.

Composite packaging means a packaging consisting of an outer packaging and an inner receptacle, so constructed that the inner receptacle and the outer packaging form an integral packaging. Once assembled it remains thereafter an integrated single unit; it is filled, stored, shipped and emptied as such.

Compressed gas. See §173.115 of this subchapter.

Consignee means the person or place shown on a shipping document, package marking, or other media as the location to which a carrier is directed to transport a hazardous material.

Consumer commodity means a material that is packaged and distributed in a form intended or suitable for sale through retail sales agencies or instrumentalities for consumption by individuals for purposes of personal care or household use. This term also includes drugs and medicines.

Container ship means a cargo vessel designed and constructed to transport, within specifically designed cells, portable tanks and freight containers which are lifted on and off with their contents intact.

Corrosive material. See §173.136 of this subchapter.

Crate means an outer packaging with incomplete surfaces.

Crewmember means a person assigned to perform duty in an aircraft during flight time.

Cryogenic liquid. See §173.115(g) of this subchapter.

Cultures and stocks. See §173.134 of this subchapter.

Cylinder means a pressure vessel designed for pressures higher than 40 psia and having a circular cross section. It does not include a portable tank, multi-unit tank car tank, cargo tank, or tank car.

Dangerous when wet material. See §173.124 of this subchapter.

Design Certifying Engineer means a person registered with the Department in accordance with subpart F of part 107 of this chapter who has the knowledge and ability to perform stress analysis of pressure vessels and otherwise determine whether a cargo tank design and construction meets the applicable DOT specification. A *Design Certifying Engineer* meets the knowledge and ability requirements of this section by meeting any one of the following requirements:

(1) Has an engineering degree and one year of work experience in cargo tank structural or mechanical design;

(2) Is currently registered as a professional engineer by appropriate authority of a state of the United States or a province of Canada; or

(3) Has at least three years' experience in performing the duties of a Design Certifying Engineer prior to September 1, 1991.

Design life, for composite cylinders and tubes, means the maximum life (in number of years) to which the cylinder or tube is designed and approved in accordance with the applicable standard.

Designated facility means a hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal

facility that has been designated on the manifest by the generator.

Display pack means a package intended to be placed at retail locations which provide direct customer access to consumer commodities contained within the package when all or part of the outer fiberboard packaging is removed.

District Commander means the District Commander of the Coast Guard, or his authorized representative, who has jurisdiction in the particular geographical area.

Division means a subdivision of a hazard class.

DOD means the U.S. Department of Defense.

Domestic transportation means transportation between places within the United States other than through a foreign country.

DOT or *Department* means U.S. Department of Transportation.

Drum means a flat-ended or convex-ended cylindrical packaging made of metal, fiberboard, plastic, plywood, or other suitable materials. This definition also includes packagings of other shapes made of metal or plastic (e.g., round taper-necked packagings or pail-shaped packagings) but does not include cylinders, jerricans, wooden barrels or bulk packagings.

Electronic data interchange (EDI) means the computer-to-computer exchange of business data in standard formats. In EDI, information is organized according to a specific format (electronic transmission protocol) agreed upon by the sender and receiver of this information, and transmitted through a computer transaction that requires no human intervention or retyping at either end of the transmission.

Elevated temperature material means a material which, when offered for transportation or transported in a bulk packaging:

(1) Is in a liquid phase and at a temperature at or above 100 °C (212 °F);

(2) Is in a liquid phase with a flash point at or above 38 °C (100 °F) that is intentionally heated and offered for transportation or transported at or above its flash point; or

(3) Is in a solid phase and at a temperature at or above 240 °C (464 °F).

Engine means a locomotive propelled by any form of energy and used by a railroad.

EPA means U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Etiologic agent. See §173.134 of this subchapter.

EX number means a number preceded by the prefix ''EX'', assigned by the Associate Administrator, to an item that has been evaluated under the provisions of §173.56 of this subchapter.

Explosive. See §173.50 of this subchapter.

F means degree Fahrenheit.

Farmer means a person engaged in the production or raising of crops, poultry, or livestock.

FC number means a number preceded by the prefix ''FC'', assigned by a Fireworks Certification Agency to a Division 1.4G Consumer firework device that has been certified under the provisions of §173.65 of this subchapter.

Federal hazardous material transportation law means 49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*

Ferry vessel means a vessel which is limited in its use to the carriage of deck passengers or vehicles or both, operates on a short run on a frequent schedule between two points over the most direct water route, other than in ocean or coastwise service, and is offered as a public service of a type normally attributed to a bridge or tunnel.

Filling density has the following meanings:

(1) For compressed gases in cylinders, see §173.304a(a)(2) table note 1.

(2) For compressed gases in tank cars, see §173.314(c) table note 1.

(3) For compressed gases in cargo tanks and portable tanks, see §173.315(a) table note 1.

(4) For cryogenic liquids in cylinders, except hydrogen, see §173.316(c)(1).

(5) For hydrogen, cryogenic liquid in cylinders, see §173.316(c)(3) table note 1.

(6) For cryogenic liquids in cargo tanks, see §173.318(f)(1).

(7) For cryogenic liquids in tank cars, see §173.319(d)(1).

Flammable gas. See §173.115 of this subchapter.

Flammable liquid. See §173.120 of this subchapter.

Flammable solid. See §173.124 of this subchapter.

Flexible bulk container means a flexible container with a capacity not exceeding 15 cubic meters and includes liners and attached handling devices and service equipment.

Flash point. See §173.120 of this subchapter.

Freight container means a reusable container having a volume of 64 cubic feet or more, designed and constructed to permit being lifted with its contents intact and intended primarily for containment of packages (in unit form) during transportation.

Fuel cell means an electrochemical device that converts the energy of the chemical reaction between a fuel, such as hydrogen or hydrogen rich gases, alcohols, or hydrocarbons, and an oxidant, such as air or oxygen, to direct current (d.c.) power, heat, and other reaction products.

Fuel cell cartridge or fuel cartridge means an article that stores fuel for discharge into the fuel cell through a valve(s) that controls the discharge of fuel into the fuel cell.

Fuel cell system means a fuel cell with an installed fuel cell cartridge together with wiring, valves, and other attachments that connect the fuel cell or cartridge to the device it powers. The fuel cell or cartridge may be so constructed that it forms an integral part of the device or may be removed and connected manually to the device.

Fuel tank means a tank other than a cargo tank, used to transport flammable or combustible liquid, or compressed gas for the purpose of supplying fuel for propulsion of the transport vehicle to which it is attached, or for the operation of other equipment on the transport vehicle.

Fumigated lading. See §§172.302(g) and 173.9.

Gas means a material which has a vapor pressure greater than 300 kPa (43.5 psia) at 50 °C (122 °F) or is completely gaseous at 20 °C (68 °F) at a standard pressure of 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia).

Gross weight or *Gross mass* means the weight of a packaging plus the weight of its contents.

Hazard class means the category of hazard assigned to a hazardous material under the definitional criteria of part 173 of this subchapter and the provisions of the §172.101 table. A material may meet the defining criteria for more than one hazard class but is assigned to only one hazard class.

Hazard zone means one of four levels of hazard (Hazard Zones A through D) assigned to gases, as specified in §173.116(a) of this subchapter, and one of two levels of hazards (Hazard Zones A and B) assigned to liquids that are poisonous by inhalation, as specified in §173.133(a) of this subchapter. A hazard zone is based on the LC50 value for acute inhalation toxicity of gases and vapors, as specified in §173.133(a).

Hazardous material means a substance or material that the Secretary of Transportation has determined is capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and has designated as hazardous under section 5103 of Federal hazardous materials transportation law (49 U.S.C. 5103). The term includes hazardous substances, hazardous wastes, marine pollutants, elevated temperature materials, materials designated as hazardous in the Hazardous Materials Table (see 49 CFR 172.101), and materials that meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in part 173 of this subchapter.

Hazardous substance for the purposes of this subchapter, means a material, including its mixtures and solutions, that—

(1) Is listed in the appendix A to §172.101 of this subchapter;

(2) Is in a quantity, in one package, which equals or exceeds the reportable quantity (RQ) listed in the appendix A to §172.101 of this subchapter; and

(3) When in a mixture or solution—

(i) For radionuclides, conforms to paragraph 7 of the appendix A to §172.101.

(ii) For other than radionuclides, is in a concentration by weight which equals or exceeds the concentration corresponding to the RQ of the material, as shown in the following table:

RQ pounds (kilograms)	Concentration by weight	
	Percent	PPM
5000 (2270)	10	100,000
1000 (454)	2	20,000
100 (45.4)	0.2	2,000
10 (4.54)	0.02	200
1 (0.454)	0.002	20

The term does not include petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is not otherwise specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance in appendix A to §172.101 of this subchapter, and the term does not include natural gas, natural gas liquids, liquefied natural gas, or synthetic gas usable for fuel (or mixtures of natural gas and such synthetic gas).

Hazardous waste, for the purposes of this chapter, means any material that is subject to the Hazardous Waste Manifest Requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency specified in 40 CFR part 262.

Hazmat means a hazardous material.

Hazmat employee means: (1) A person who is:

(i) Employed on a full-time, part time, or temporary basis by a hazmat employer and who in the course of such full time, part time or temporary employment directly affects hazardous materials transportation safety;

(ii) Self-employed (including an owner-operator of a motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft) transporting hazardous materials in commerce who in the course of such self-employment directly affects hazardous materials transportation safety;

(iii) A railroad signalman; or

(iv) A railroad maintenance-of-way employee.

(2) This term includes an individual, employed on a full time, part time, or temporary basis by a hazmat employer, or who is self-employed, who during the course of employment:

(i) Loads, unloads, or handles hazardous materials;

(ii) Designs, manufactures, fabricates, inspects, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a package, container or packaging component that is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material in commerce.

(iii) Prepares hazardous materials for transportation;

(iv) Is responsible for safety of transporting hazardous materials;

(v) Operates a vehicle used to transport hazardous materials.

Hazmat employer means:

(1) A person who employs or uses at least one hazmat employee on a full-time, part time, or temporary basis; and who:

(i) Transports hazardous materials in commerce;

(ii) Causes hazardous materials to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) Designs, manufactures, fabricates, inspects, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs or tests a package, container, or packaging component that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous materials in commerce;

(2) A person who is self-employed (including an owner-operator of a motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft) transporting materials in commerce; and who:

(i) Transports hazardous materials in commerce;

(ii) Causes hazardous materials to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) Designs, manufactures, fabricates, inspects, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs or tests a package, container, or packaging component that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous materials in commerce; or

(3) A department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or an authority of a State, political subdivision of a State, or an Indian tribe; and who:

(i) Transports hazardous materials in commerce;

(ii) Causes hazardous materials to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) Designs, manufactures, fabricates, inspects, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs or tests a package, container, or packaging component that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous materials in commerce.

Hermetically sealed means closed by fusion, gasketing, crimping, or equivalent means so that no gas or vapor can enter or escape.

High-hazard flammable train (HHFT) means a single train transporting 20 or more loaded tank cars of a Class 3 flammable liquid in a continuous block or a single train carrying 35 or more

loaded tank cars of a Class 3 flammable liquid throughout the train consist.

High-hazard flammable unit train (HHFUT) means a single train transporting 70 or more loaded tank cars containing Class 3 flammable liquid.

Household waste means any solid waste (including garbage, trash, and sanitary waste from septic tanks) derived from households (including single and multiple residences, hotels and motels, bunkhouses, ranger stations, crew quarters, campgrounds, picnic grounds, and day-use recreation areas). This term is not applicable to consolidated shipments of household hazardous materials transported from collection centers. A collection center is a central location where household waste is collected.

HMR means the Hazardous Materials Regulations, parts 171 through 180 of this chapter.

IAEA means International Atomic Energy Agency.

IATA means International Air Transport Association.

ICAO means International Civil Aviation Organization.

IMO means International Maritime Organization.

Incorporated by reference or *IBR* means a publication or a portion of a publication that is made a part of the regulations of this subchapter. See § 171.7.

Infectious substance (etiologic agent). See § 173.134 of this subchapter.

Inner packaging means a packaging for which an outer packaging is required for transport. It does not include the inner receptacle of a composite packaging.

Inner receptacle means a receptacle which requires an outer packaging in order to perform its containment function. The inner receptacle may be an inner packaging of a combination packaging or the inner receptacle of a composite packaging.

Intermediate bulk container or *IBC* means a rigid or flexible portable packaging, other than a cylinder or portable tank, which is designed for mechanical handling. Standards for IBCs manufactured in the United States are set forth in subparts N and O of part 178 of this subchapter.

Intermediate packaging means a packaging which encloses an inner packaging or article and is itself enclosed in an outer packaging.

Intermodal container means a freight container designed and constructed to permit it to be used interchangeably in two or more modes of transport.

Intermodal portable tank or *IM portable tank* means a specific class of portable tanks designed primarily for international intermodal use.

International transportation means transportation—

(1) Between any place in the United States and any place in a foreign country;

(2) Between places in the United States through a foreign country; or

(3) Between places in one or more foreign countries through the United States.

Irritating material. See § 173.132(a)(2) of this subchapter.

Jerrican means a metal or plastic packaging of rectangular or polygonal cross-section.

Large packaging means a packaging that—

(1) Consists of an outer packaging that contains articles or inner packagings;

(2) Is designated for mechanical handling;

(3) Exceeds 400 kg net mass or 450 liters (118.9 gallons) capacity;

(4) Has a volume of not more than 3 cubic meters (m^3) (see § 178.801(i) of this subchapter); and

(5) Conforms to the requirements for the construction, testing and marking of Large Packagings as specified in subparts P and Q of part 178 of this subchapter.

Large salvage packaging means a special packaging into which damaged, defective, leaking or non-conforming hazardous materials packages, or hazardous materials that have spilled or leaked are placed for the purpose of transport for recovery or disposal, that—

(1) Is designed for mechanical handling; and

(2) Has a net mass greater than 400 kg (882 pounds) or a capacity of greater than 450 L (119 gallons), but has a volume of not more than 3 cubic meters (106 cubic feet).

Limited quantity, when specified as such in a section applicable to a particular material, means the maximum amount of a hazardous material for which there is a specific labeling or packaging exception.

Lighter means a mechanically operated flame-producing device employing an ignition device and containing a Class 3 or a Division 2.1 material. For design, capacity, and filling density requirements for lighters containing a Division 2.1 material, see §173.308.

Lighter refill means a pressurized container that does not contain an ignition device but does contain a release device and is intended for use as a replacement cartridge in a lighter or to refill a lighter with a Division 2.1 flammable gas fuel. For capacity limits, see §173.306(h) of this subchapter.

Liquid means a material, other than an elevated temperature material, with a melting point or initial melting point of 20 °C (68 °F) or lower at a standard pressure of 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia). A viscous material for which a specific melting point cannot be determined must be subjected to the procedures specified in ASTM D 4359 ''Standard Test Method for Determining Whether a Material is Liquid or Solid'' (IBR, see §171.7).

Liquid phase means a material that meets the definition of liquid when evaluated at the higher of the temperature at which it is offered for transportation or at which it is transported, not at the 38 °C (100 °F) temperature specified in ASTM D 4359 (IBR, see §171.7).

Lithium ion cell or battery means a rechargeable electrochemical cell or battery in which the positive and negative electrodes are both lithium compounds constructed with no metallic lithium in either electrode. A lithium ion polymer cell or battery that uses lithium ion chemistries, as described herein, is regulated as a lithium ion cell or battery.

Lithium metal cell or battery means an electrochemical cell or battery utilizing lithium metal or lithium alloys as the anode. The lithium content of a lithium metal or lithium alloy cell or battery is measured when the cell or battery is in an undischarged state. The lithium content of a lithium metal or lithium alloy battery is the sum of the grams of lithium content contained in the component cells of the battery.

Loading incidental to movement means loading by carrier personnel or in the presence of carrier personnel of packaged or containerized hazardous material onto a transport vehicle, aircraft, or vessel for the purpose of transporting it, including the loading, blocking and bracing a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle, and segregating a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle from incompatible cargo. For a bulk packaging, *loading incidental to movement* means filling the packaging with a hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it. *Loading incidental to movement* includes transloading.

Magazine vessel means a vessel used for the receiving, storing, or dispensing of explosives.

Magnetic material. See §173.21(d) of this subchapter.

Marine pollutant, means a material which is listed in appendix B to §172.101 of this subchapter (also see §171.4) and, when in a solution or mixture of one or more marine pollutants, is packaged in a concentration which equals or exceeds:

(1) Ten percent by weight of the solution or mixture for materials listed in the appendix; or

(2) One percent by weight of the solution or mixture for materials that are identified as severe marine pollutants in the appendix.

Marking means a descriptive name, identification number, instructions, cautions, weight, specification, or UN marks, or combinations thereof, required by this subchapter on outer packagings of hazardous materials.

Material of trade means a hazardous material, other than a hazardous waste, that is carried on a motor vehicle—

(1) For the purpose of protecting the health and safety of the motor vehicle operator or passengers;

(2) For the purpose of supporting the operation or maintenance of a motor vehicle (including its auxiliary equipment); or

(3) By a private motor carrier (including vehicles operated by a rail carrier) in direct support of a principal business that is other than transportation by motor vehicle.

Material poisonous by inhalation or *Material toxic by inhalation* means:

(1) A gas meeting the defining criteria in §173.115(c) of this subchapter and assigned to Hazard Zone A, B, C, or D in accordance with §173.116(a) of this subchapter;

(2) A liquid (other than as a mist) meeting the defining criteria in §173.132(a)(1)(iii) of this subchapter and assigned to Hazard Zone A or B in accordance with §173.133(a) of this subchapter; or

(3) Any material identified as an inhalation hazard by a special provision in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

Maximum allowable working pressure or *MAWP:* For DOT specification cargo tanks used to transport liquid hazardous materials, *see* §178.320(a) of this subchapter.

Maximum capacity means the maximum inner volume of receptacles or packagings.

Maximum net mass means the allowable maximum net mass of contents in a single packaging, or as used in subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter, the maximum combined mass of inner packaging, and the contents thereof.

Mechanical displacement meter prover means a mechanical device used in the oilfield service industry consisting of a pipe assembly that is used to calibrate the accuracy and performance of meters that measure the quantities of a product being pumped or transferred at facilities such as drilling locations, refineries, tank farms, and loading racks.

Metered delivery service means a cargo tank unloading operation conducted at a metered flow rate of 378.5 L (100 gallons) per minute or less through an attached delivery hose with a nominal inside diameter of 3.175 cm (1¼ inches) or less.

Metal hydride storage system means a single complete hydrogen storage system that includes a receptacle, metal hydride, pressure relief device, shut-off valve, service equipment and internal components used for the transportation of hydrogen only.

Miscellaneous hazardous material. See §173.140 of this subchapter.

Mixture means a material composed of more than one chemical compound or element.

Mode means any of the following transportation methods; rail, highway, air, or water.

Motor vehicle includes a vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer, or any combination thereof, propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property. It does not include a vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation similar to street-railway service.

Movement means the physical transfer of a hazardous material from one geographic location to another by rail car, aircraft, motor vehicle, or vessel.

Multiple-element gas container or MEGC means assemblies of UN cylinders, tubes, or bundles of cylinders interconnected by a manifold and assembled within a framework. The term includes all service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the transport of gases.

Name of contents means the proper shipping name as specified in §172.101 of this subchapter.

Navigable waters means, for the purposes of this subchapter, waters of the United States, including the territorial seas.

Neutron Radiation Detector means a device that detects neutron radiation. In such a device, a gas may be contained in a hermetically sealed electron tube transducer that converts neutron radiation into a measurable electric signal.

Non-bulk packaging means a packaging which has:

(1) A maximum capacity of 450 L (119 gallons) or less as a receptacle for a liquid;

(2) A maximum net mass of 400 kg (882 pounds) or less and a maximum capacity of 450 L (119 gallons) or less as a receptacle for a solid;

(3) A water capacity of 454 kg (1000 pounds) or less as a receptacle for a gas

as defined in §173.115 of this subchapter; or

(4) Regardless of the definition of bulk packaging, a maximum net mass of 400 kg (882 pounds) or less for a bag or a box conforming to the applicable requirements for specification packagings, including the maximum net mass limitations, provided in subpart L of part 178 of this subchapter.

Nonflammable gas. See §173.115 of this subchapter.

N.O.S. means not otherwise specified.

N.O.S. description means a shipping description from the §172.101 table which includes the abbreviation *n.o.s.*

NPT means an American Standard taper pipe thread conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28 (IBR, see §171.7).

NRC (non-reusable container) means a packaging (container) whose reuse is restricted in accordance with the provisions of §173.28 of this subchapter.

Occupied caboose means a rail car being used to transport non-passenger personnel.

Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection means a person from the civilian or military branch of the Coast Guard designated as such by the Commandant and who under the supervision and direction of the Coast Guard District Commander is in charge of a designated inspection zone for the performance of duties with respect to the enforcement and administration of title 52, Revised Statutes, acts amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, rules and regulations thereunder, and the inspection required thereby.

Offshore supply vessel means a cargo vessel of less than 500 gross tons that regularly transports goods, supplies or equipment in support of exploration or production of offshore mineral or energy resources.

Open cryogenic receptacle means a transportable thermally insulated receptacle for refrigerated liquefied gases maintained at atmospheric pressure by continuous venting of the refrigerated gas.

Operator means a person who controls the use of an aircraft, vessel, or vehicle.

Organic peroxide. See §173.128 of this subchapter.

ORM means other regulated material. See §173.144 of this subchapter.

Outage or *ullage* means the amount by which a packaging falls short of being liquid full, usually expressed in percent by volume.

Outer packaging means the outermost enclosure of a composite or combination packaging together with any absorbent materials, cushioning and any other components necessary to contain and protect inner receptacles or inner packagings.

Overpack, except as provided in subpart K of part 178 of this subchapter, means an enclosure that is used by a single consignor to provide protection or convenience in handling of a package or to consolidate two or more packages. *Overpack* does not include a transport vehicle, freight container, or aircraft unit load device. Examples of overpacks are one or more packages:

(1) Placed or stacked onto a load board such as a pallet and secured by strapping, shrink wrapping, stretch wrapping, or other suitable means; or

(2) Placed in a protective outer packaging such as a box or crate.

Oxidizer. See §173.127 of this subchapter.

Oxidizing gas means a gas that may, generally by providing oxygen, cause or contribute to the combustion of other material more than air does. Specifically, this means a pure gas or gas mixture with an oxidizing power greater than 23.5% as determined by a method specified in ISO 10156: or 10156–2: (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) (*see also* §173.115(k)).

Oxygen generator (chemical) means a device containing chemicals that upon activation release oxygen as a product of chemical reaction.

Package or *Outside Package* means a packaging plus its contents. For radioactive materials, see §173.403 of this subchapter.

Packaging means a receptacle and any other components or materials necessary for the receptacle to perform its containment function in conformance with the minimum packing requirements of this subchapter. For radioactive materials packaging, see §173.403 of this subchapter.

Packing group means a grouping according to the degree of danger presented by hazardous materials. Packing Group I indicates great danger; Packing Group II, medium danger; Packing Group III, minor danger. See §172.101(f) of this subchapter.

Passenger (With respect to vessels and for the purposes of part 176 only) means a person being carried on a vessel other than:

(1) The owner or his representative;

(2) The operator;

(3) A bona fide member of the crew engaged in the business of the vessel who has contributed no consideration for his carriage and who is paid for his services; or

(4) A guest who has not contributed any consideration directly or indirectly for his carriage.

Passenger-carrying aircraft means an aircraft that carries any person other than a crewmember, company employee, an authorized representative of the United States, or a person accompanying the shipment.

Passenger vessel means—

(1) A vessel subject to any of the requirements of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, which carries more than 12 passengers;

(2) A cargo vessel documented under the laws of the United States and not subject to that Convention, which carries more than 16 passengers;

(3) A cargo vessel of any foreign nation that extends reciprocal privileges and is not subject to that Convention and which carries more than 16 passengers; and

(4) A vessel engaged in a ferry operation and which carries passengers.

Person means an individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint stock company; or a government, Indian Tribe, or authority of a government or Tribe, that offers a hazardous material for transportation in commerce, transports a hazardous material to support a commercial enterprise, or designs, manufactures, fabricates, inspects, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a package, container, or packaging component that is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material in commerce. This term does not include the United States Postal Service or, for purposes of 49 U.S.C. 5123 and 5124, a Department, agency, or instrumentality of the government.

Person who offers or *offeror* means:

(1) Any person who does either or both of the following:

(i) Performs, or is responsible for performing, any pre-transportation function required under this subchapter for transportation of the hazardous material in commerce.

(ii) Tenders or makes the hazardous material available to a carrier for transportation in commerce.

(2) A carrier is not an offeror when it performs a function required by this subchapter as a condition of acceptance of a hazardous material for transportation in commerce (*e.g.*, reviewing shipping papers, examining packages to ensure that they are in conformance with this subchapter, or preparing shipping documentation for its own use) or when it transfers a hazardous material to another carrier for continued transportation in commerce without performing a pre-transportation function.

PHMSA means the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590.

Placarded car means a rail car which is placarded in accordance with the requirements of part 172 of this subchapter.

Poisonous gas. See §173.115 of this subchapter.

Poisonous materials. See §173.132 of this subchapter.

Portable tank means a bulk packaging (except a cylinder having a water capacity of 1000 pounds or less) designed primarily to be loaded onto, or on, or temporarily attached to a transport vehicle or ship and equipped with skids, mountings, or accessories to facilitate handling of the tank by mechanical means. It does not include a cargo tank, tank car, multi-unit tank car tank, or trailer carrying 3AX, 3AAX, or 3T cylinders.

Preferred route or *Preferred highway* is a highway for shipment of *highway route controlled quantities* of radioactive materials so designated by a State routing agency, and any Interstate

System highway for which an alternative highway has not been designated by such State agency as provided by §397.103 of this title.

Pre-transportation function means a function specified in the HMR that is required to assure the safe transportation of a hazardous material in commerce, including—

(1) Determining the hazard class of a hazardous material.

(2) Selecting a hazardous materials packaging.

(3) Filling a hazardous materials packaging, including a bulk packaging.

(4) Securing a closure on a filled or partially filled hazardous materials package or container or on a package or container containing a residue of a hazardous material.

(5) Marking a package to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

(6) Labeling a package to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

(7) Preparing a shipping paper.

(8) Providing and maintaining emergency response information.

(9) Reviewing a shipping paper to verify compliance with the HMR or international equivalents.

(10) For each person importing a hazardous material into the United States, providing the shipper with timely and complete information as to the HMR requirements that will apply to the transportation of the material within the United States.

(11) Certifying that a hazardous material is in proper condition for transportation in conformance with the requirements of the HMR.

(12) Loading, blocking, and bracing a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle.

(13) Segregating a hazardous materials package in a freight container or transport vehicle from incompatible cargo.

(14) Selecting, providing, or affixing placards for a freight container or transport vehicle to indicate that it contains a hazardous material.

Primary hazard means the hazard class of a material as assigned in the §172.101 table.

Private track or *Private siding* means: (i) Track located outside of a carrier's right-of-way, yard, or terminals where the carrier does not own the rails, ties, roadbed, or right-of-way, or

(ii) Track leased by a railroad to a lessee, where the lease provides for, and actual practice entails, exclusive use of that trackage by the lessee and/or a general system railroad for purpose of moving only cars shipped to or by the lessee, and where the lessor otherwise exercises no control over or responsibility for the trackage or the cars on the trackage.

Proper shipping name means the name of the hazardous material shown in Roman print (not italics) in §172.101 of this subchapter.

Psi means pounds per square inch.

Psia means pounds per square inch absolute.

Psig means pounds per square inch gauge.

Public vessel means a vessel owned by and being used in the public service of the United States. It does not include a vessel owned by the United States and engaged in a trade or commercial service or a vessel under contract or charter to the United States.

Pyrophoric liquid. See §173.124(b) of this subchapter.

Radiation detection system means an apparatus that contains radiation detectors as components.

Radioactive materials. See §173.403 of this subchapter for definitions relating to radioactive materials.

Rail car means a car designed to carry freight or non-passenger personnel by rail, and includes a box car, flat car, gondola car, hopper car, tank car, and occupied caboose.

Railroad means a person engaged in transportation by rail.

Receptacle means a containment vessel for receiving and holding materials, including any means of closing.

U.N. Recommendations means the U.N. Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, Model Regulations (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

Reconditioned packaging. See §173.28 of this subchapter.

Registered Inspector means a person registered with the Department in accordance with subpart F of part 107 of this chapter who has the knowledge and ability to determine whether a cargo tank conforms to the applicable

DOT specification. A *Registered Inspector* meets the knowledge and ability requirements of this section by meeting any one of the following requirements:

(1) Has an engineering degree and one year of work experience relating to the testing and inspection of cargo tanks;

(2) Has an associate degree in engineering and two years of work experience relating to the testing and inspection of cargo tanks;

(3) Has a high school diploma (or General Equivalency Diploma) and three years of work experience relating to the testing and inspection of cargo tanks; or

(4) Has at least three years' experience performing the duties of a Registered Inspector prior to September 1, 1991.

Regulated medical waste. See §173.134 of this subchapter.

Remanufactured packagings. See §173.28 of this subchapter.

Reportable quantity (RQ) for the purposes of this subchapter, means the quantity specified in Column 2 of Table 1 or Column 3 of Table 2 of appendix A to §172.101 for any material identified in Column 1 of the tables.

Research means investigation or experimentation aimed at the discovery of new theories or laws and the discovery and interpretation of facts or revision of accepted theories or laws in the light of new facts. Research does not include the application of existing technology to industrial endeavors.

Residue means the hazardous material remaining in a packaging, including a tank car, after its contents have been unloaded to the maximum extent practicable and before the packaging is either refilled or cleaned of hazardous material and purged to remove any hazardous vapors.

Reused packaging. See §173.28 of this subchapter.

Reverse logistics means the process of offering for transport or transporting by motor vehicle goods from a retail store for return to its manufacturer, supplier, or distribution facility for the purpose of capturing value (e.g., to receive manufacturer's credit), recall, replacement, recycling, or similar reason. This definition does not include materials that meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined in this section.

SADT means self-accelerated decomposition temperature and is the lowest temperature at which self-accelerating decomposition may occur in a substance in the packaging, IBC, or portable tank offered for transport. *See* also §173.21(f) of this subchapter.

Salvage packaging means a special packaging conforming to §173.3 of this subchapter into which damaged, defective, leaking, or non-conforming hazardous materials packages, or hazardous materials that have spilled or leaked, are placed for purposes of transport for recovery or disposal.

SAPT means self-accelerated polymerization temperature and is the lowest temperature at which self-accelerating polymerization may occur with a substance in the packaging, IBC, or portable tank as offered for transport. *See* also §173.21(f) of this subchapter. This definition will be effective until January 2, 2023.

SCF (standard cubic foot) means one cubic foot of gas measured at 60 °F. and 14.7 psia.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation.

Self-defense spray means an aerosol or non-pressurized device that:

(1) Is intended to have an irritating or incapacitating effect on a person or animal; and

(2) Meets no hazard criteria other than for Class 9 (for example, a pepper spray; see §173.140(a) of this subchapter) and, for an aerosol, Division 2.1 or 2.2 (see §173.115 of this subchapter), except that it may contain not more than two percent by mass of a tear gas substance (e.g., chloroacetophenone (CN) or 0-chlorobenzylmalonitrile (CS); see §173.132(a)(2) of this subchapter.)

Service life, for composite cylinders and tubes, means the number of years the cylinder or tube is permitted to be in service.

Settled pressure means the pressure exerted by the contents of a UN pressure receptacle in thermal and diffusive equilibrium.

Sharps. See §173.134 of this subchapter.

Shipping paper means a shipping order, bill of lading, manifest or other

shipping document serving a similar purpose and prepared in accordance with subpart C of part 172 of this chapter.

Short circuit means a direct connection between positive and negative terminals of a cell or battery that provides an abnormally low resistance path for current flow.

Siftproof packaging means a packaging impermeable to dry contents, including fine solid material produced during transportation.

Single packaging means a non-bulk packaging other than a combination packaging.

Solid means a material which is not a gas or a liquid.

Solution means any homogeneous liquid mixture of two or more chemical compounds or elements that will not undergo any segregation under conditions normal to transportation.

Special permit means a document issued by the Associate Administrator, the Associate Administrator's designee, or as otherwise prescribed in the HMR, under the authority of 49 U.S.C. 5117 permitting a person to perform a function that is not otherwise permitted under subchapter A or C of this chapter, or other regulations issued under 49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.* (e.g., Federal Motor Carrier Safety routing requirements).

Specification packaging means a packaging conforming to one of the specifications or standards for packagings in part 178 or part 179 of this subchapter.

Spontaneously combustible material. See §173.124(b) of this subchapter.

Stabilized means that the hazardous material is in a condition that precludes uncontrolled reaction. This may be achieved by methods such as adding an inhibiting chemical, degassing the hazardous material to remove dissolved oxygen and inerting the air space in the package, or maintaining the hazardous material under temperature control.

State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary.

State-designated route means a preferred route selected in accordance with U.S. DOT ''Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantities of Radioactive Materials'' or an equivalent routing analysis which adequately considers overall risk to the public.

Storage incidental to movement means storage of a transport vehicle, freight container, or package containing a hazardous material by any person between the time that a carrier takes physical possession of the hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it in commerce until the package containing the hazardous material is physically delivered to the destination indicated on a shipping document, package marking, or other medium, or, in the case of a private motor carrier, between the time that a motor vehicle driver takes physical possession of the hazardous material for the purpose of transporting it in commerce until the driver relinquishes possession of the package at its destination and is no longer responsible for performing functions subject to the HMR with respect to that particular package.

(1) *Storage incidental to movement* includes—

(i) Storage at the destination shown on a shipping document, including storage at a transloading facility, provided the shipping documentation identifies the shipment as a through-shipment and identifies the final destination or destinations of the hazardous material; and

(ii) Rail cars containing hazardous materials that are stored on track that does not meet the definition of ''private track or siding'' in §171.8, even if those cars have been delivered to the destination shown on the shipping document.

(2) Storage incidental to movement does not include storage of a hazardous material at its final destination as shown on a shipping document.

Stowage means the act of placing hazardous materials on board a vessel.

Strong outer packaging means the outermost enclosure that provides protection against the unintentional release

of its contents. It is a packaging that is sturdy, durable, and constructed so that it will retain its contents under normal conditions of transportation. In addition, a strong outer packaging must meet the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter but need not comply with the specification packaging requirements in part 178 of the subchapter. For transport by aircraft, a strong outer packaging is subject to §173.27 of this subchapter. The terms ''strong outside container'' and ''strong outside packaging'' are synonymous with ''strong outer packaging.''

Subsidiary hazard means a hazard of a material other than the primary hazard. (See *primary hazard*).

Table in §172.101 or *§172.101 table* means the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter.

Technical name means a recognized chemical name or microbiological name currently used in scientific and technical handbooks, journals, and texts. Generic descriptions are authorized for use as technical names provided they readily identify the general chemical group, or microbiological group. Examples of acceptable generic chemical descriptions are organic phosphate compounds, petroleum aliphatic hydrocarbons and tertiary amines. For proficiency testing only, generic microbiological descriptions such as bacteria, mycobacteria, fungus, and viral samples may be used. Except for names which appear in subpart B of part 172 of this subchapter, trade names may not be used as technical names.

TOFC means trailer-on-flat-car.

Top shell means the tank car tank surface, excluding the head ends and bottom shell of the tank car tank.

Toxin. See §173.134 of this subchapter.

Trailership means a vessel, other than a carfloat, specifically equipped to carry motor transport vehicles and fitted with installed securing devices to tie down each vehicle. The term *trailership* includes *Roll-on/Roll-off (RO/RO)* vessels.

Train means one or more engines coupled with one or more rail cars, except during switching operations or where the operation is that of classifying and assembling rail cars within a railroad yard for the purpose of making or breaking up trains.

Train consist means a written record of the contents and location of each rail car in a train.

Trainship means a vessel other than a rail car ferry or carfloat, specifically equipped to transport railroad vehicles, and fitted with installed securing devices to tie down each vehicle.

Transloading means the transfer of a hazardous material by any person from one bulk packaging to another bulk packaging, from a bulk packaging to a non-bulk packaging, or from a non-bulk packaging to a bulk packaging for the purpose of continuing the movement of the hazardous material in commerce.

Transport vehicle means a cargo-carrying vehicle such as an automobile, van, tractor, truck, semitrailer, tank car or rail car used for the transportation of cargo by any mode. Each cargo-carrying body (trailer, rail car, etc.) is a separate transport vehicle.

Transportation or *transport* means the movement of property and loading, unloading, or storage incidental to that movement.

UFC means Uniform Freight Classification.

UN means United Nations.

UN cylinder means a transportable pressure receptacle with a water capacity not exceeding 150 L that has been marked and certified as conforming to the applicable requirements in part 178 of this subchapter.

UN portable tank means an intermodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 liters (118.9 gallons). It includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment, including stabilizing members external to the shell and skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. A UN portable tank must be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment and must be capable of being lifted when full. Cargo tanks, rail tank car tanks, non-metallic tanks, non-specification tanks, bulk bins, and IBCs and packagings made to cylinder specifications are not UN portable tanks.

UN pressure drum means a welded transportable pressure receptacle of a

water capacity exceeding 150 L (39.6 gallons) and not more than 1,000 L (264.2 gallons) (*e.g.* cylindrical receptacles equipped with rolling hoops, spheres on skids).

UN pressure receptacle means a UN cylinder, drum, or tube.

UN Recommendations means the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods (IBR, see §171.7).

UN standard packaging means a packaging conforming to standards in the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7).

UN tube means a transportable pressure receptacle of seamless or composite construction having with a water capacity exceeding 150 L (39.6 gallons) but not more than 3,000 L (792.5 gallons) that has been marked and certified as conforming to the requirements in part 178 of this subchapter.

Undeclared hazardous material means a hazardous material that is: (1) Subject to any of the hazard communication requirements in subparts C (Shipping Papers), D (Marking), E (Labeling), and F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter, or an alternative marking requirement in part 173 of this subchapter (such as §§173.4(a)(10) and 173.6(c)); and (2) offered for transportation in commerce without any visible indication to the person accepting the hazardous material for transportation that a hazardous material is present, on either an accompanying shipping document, or the outside of a transport vehicle, freight container, or package.

Unintentional release means the escape of a hazardous material from a package on an occasion not anticipated or planned. This includes releases resulting from collision, package failures, human error, criminal activity, negligence, improper packing, or unusual conditions such as the operation of pressure relief devices as a result of over-pressurization, overfill or fire exposure. It does not include releases, such as venting of packages, where allowed, and the operational discharge of contents from packages.

Unit load device means any type of freight container, aircraft container, aircraft pallet with a net, or aircraft pallet with a net over an igloo.

United States means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary.

Unloading incidental to movement means removing a packaged or containerized hazardous material from a transport vehicle, aircraft, or vessel, or for a bulk packaging, emptying a hazardous material from the bulk packaging after the hazardous material has been delivered to the consignee when performed by carrier personnel or in the presence of carrier personnel or, in the case of a private motor carrier, while the driver of the motor vehicle from which the hazardous material is being unloaded immediately after movement is completed is present during the unloading operation. (Emptying a hazardous material from a bulk packaging while the packaging is on board a vessel is subject to separate regulations as delegated by Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1 at 2(103).) *Unloading incidental to movement* includes transloading.

Vessel includes every description of watercraft, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on the water.

Viscous liquid means a liquid material which has a measured viscosity in excess of 2500 centistokes at 25 °C. (77 °F.) when determined in accordance with the procedures specified in ASTM Method D 445–72 ''Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)'' or ASTM Method D 1200–70 ''Viscosity of Paints, Varnishes, and Lacquers by Ford Viscosity Cup.''

Volatility refers to the relative rate of evaporation of materials to assume the vapor state.

Waste material means, for the purposes of lab pack requirements in §173.12 of this subchapter, all hazardous materials which are destined for disposal or recovery, and not so limited to only those defined as a hazardous waste in this section.

Water reactive material. See §173.124(c) of this subchapter.

Water resistant means having a degree of resistance to permeability by and damage caused by water in liquid form.

Watt-hour (Wh) means a unit of energy equivalent to one watt (1 W) of work acting for one hour (1 h) of time. The Watt-hour rating of a lithium ion cell or battery is determined by multiplying the rated capacity of a cell or battery in ampere-hours, by its nominal voltage. Therefore, Watt-hour (Wh) = ampere-hour (Ah) × volts (V).

Wooden barrel means a packaging made of natural wood, of round cross-section, having convex walls, consisting of staves and heads and fitted with hoops.

Working pressure for purposes of UN pressure receptacles, means the settled pressure of a compressed gas at a reference temperature of 15 °C (59 °F).

W.T. means watertight.

[Amdt. 171–32, 41 FR 15994, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §171.8, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 171.9 Rules of construction.

(a) In this subchapter, unless the context requires otherwise:

(1) Words imparting the singular include the plural;

(2) Words imparting the plural include the singular; and

(3) Words imparting the masculine gender include the feminine;

(b) In this subchapter, the word: (1) ''Shall'' is used in an imperative sense;

(2) ''Must'' is used in an imperative sense;

(3) ''Should'' is used in a recommendatory sense;

(4) ''May'' is used in a permissive sense to state authority or permission to do the act described, and the words ''no person may * * *'' or ''a person may not * * *'' means that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described; and

(5) ''Includes'' is used as a word of inclusion not limitation.

[Amdt. 171–32, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 171–32A, 41 FR 40630, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 171–121, 58 FR 51528, Oct. 1, 1993; 75 FR 60338, Sept. 30, 2010]

§ 171.10 Units of measure.

(a) *General.* To ensure compatibility with international transportation standards, most units of measure in this subchapter are expressed using the International System of Units (''SI'' or metric). Where SI units appear, they are the regulatory standard. U.S. standard or customary units, which appear in parentheses following the SI units, are for information only and are not intended to be the regulatory standard.

(b) Abbreviations for SI units of measure generally used throughout this subchapter are as shown in paragraph (c) of this section. Customary units shown throughout this subchapter are generally not abbreviated.

(c) *Conversion values.* (1) Conversion values are provided in the following table and are based on values provided in ASTM E 380, ''Standard for Metric Practice''.

(2) If an exact conversion is needed, the following conversion table should be used.

TABLE OF CONVERSION FACTORS FOR SI UNITS

Measurement	SI to U.S. standard	U.S. standard to SI
Activity	1 TBq = 27 Ci	1 Ci = 0.037 TBq
Length	1 cm = 0.3937008 in	1 in = 2.540000 cm
	1 m = 3.280840 ft	1 ft = 0.3048000 m
Thickness	1 mm = 0.03937008 in	1 in = 25.40000 mm
Mass (weight)	1 kg = 2.204622 lb	1 lb = 0.4535924 kg
	1 g = 0.03527397 oz	1 oz = 28.34952 g
Pressure	1 kPa = 0.1450377 psi	1 psi = 6.894757 kPa
	1 Bar = 100 kPa = 14.504 psi	1 psi = 0.06895 Bar
	1 kPa = 7.5 mm Hg	
Radiation level	1 Sv/hr = 100 rem/hr	1 rem/hr = 0.01 Sv/hr
Volume (liquid)	1 L = 0.2641720 gal	1 gal = 3.785412 L
	1 mL = 0.03381402 oz	1 oz = 29.57353 mL
	1 m^3 = 35.31466 ft^3	1 ft^3 = 0.02831685 m^3
Density	1 kg/m^3 = 0.06242797 lb/ft^3	1 lb/ft^3 = 16.01846 kg/m^3

TABLE OF CONVERSION FACTORS FOR SI UNITS—Continued

Measurement	SI to U.S. standard	U.S. standard to SI
Force	1 Newton = 0.2248 Pound-force	1 Pound-force = 4.483 N

Abbreviation for units of measure are as follows:
Unit of measure and abbreviation:
(SI): millimeter, mm; centimeter, cm; meter, m; gram, g; kilogram, kg; kiloPascal, kPa; liter, L; milliliter, mL; cubic meter, m^3; Terabecquerel, TBq; Gigabecquerel, GBq; millisievert, mSv; Newton, N;
(U.S.): Inch, in; foot, ft; ounce, oz; pound, lb; psig, psi; gallon, gal; cubic feet, ft^3; Curie, Ci; millicurie, mCi; millirem, mrem.

[Amdt. 171–111, 56 FR 66159, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 171–136, 60 FR 49108, Sept. 21, 1995; Amdt. 171–135, 60 FR 50302, Sept. 28, 1995; 66 FR 33335, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45378, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75740, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 171.11 [Reserved]

§ 171.12 North American Shipments.

(a) *Requirements for the use of the Transport Canada TDG Regulations*—(1) *Applicability*. A hazardous material transported from Canada to the United States, from the United States to Canada, or transiting the United States to Canada or a foreign destination may be offered for transportation or transported by motor carrier and rail in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, *see* §171.7), an equivalency certificate (permit for equivalent level of safety), or a temporary certificate (permit in support of public interest) issued by Transport Canada as an alternative to the TDG Regulations, as authorized in §171.22, provided the requirements in §§171.22 and 171.23, as applicable, and this section are met. In addition, a cylinder, pressure drum, MEGC, cargo tank motor vehicle, portable tank or rail tank car authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations may be used for transportation to, from, or within the United States provided the cylinder, pressure drum, MEGC, cargo tank motor vehicle, portable tank, or rail tank car conforms to the applicable requirements of this section. Except as otherwise provided in this subpart and subpart C of this part, the requirements in parts 172, 173, and 178 of this subchapter do not apply for a material transported in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations.

(2) *General packaging requirements*. When the provisions of this subchapter require a DOT specification or UN standard packaging to be used for transporting a hazardous material, a packaging authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations may be used, subject to the limitations of this part, and only if it is equivalent to the corresponding DOT specification or UN packaging (see §173.24(d)(2) of this subchapter) authorized by this subchapter.

(3) *Bulk packagings*. A portable tank, cargo tank motor vehicle or rail tank car equivalent to a corresponding DOT specification and conforming to and authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations may be used provided—

(i) An equivalent type of packaging is authorized for the hazardous material according to the §172.101 table of this subchapter;

(ii) The portable tank, cargo tank motor vehicle or rail tank car conforms to the requirements of the applicable part 173 bulk packaging section specified in the §172.101 table for the material to be transported;

(iii) The portable tank, cargo tank motor vehicle or rail tank car conforms to the requirements of all assigned bulk packaging special provisions (B codes, and T and TP codes) in §172.102 of this subchapter; and

(iv) The bulk packaging conforms to all applicable requirements of §§173.31, 173.32, 173.33 and 173.35 of this subchapter, and parts 177 and 180 of this subchapter. The periodic retests and inspections required by §§173.31, 173.32 and 173.33 of this subchapter may be performed in accordance with part 180 of this subchapter or in accordance with the requirements of the TDG Regulations provided that the intervals prescribed in part 180 of this subchapter are met.

(v) Rail tank cars must conform to the requirements of Containers for

Transport of Dangerous Goods by Rail (IBR, see § 171.7).

(4) *Cylinders, Pressure Drums, and MEGCs.* When the provisions of this subchapter require that a DOT specification or a UN pressure receptacle must be used for a hazardous material, a packaging authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations may be used only if it corresponds to the DOT specification or UN standard authorized by this subchapter. Unless otherwise excepted in this subchapter, a cylinder (including a UN pressure receptacle) or MEGC may not be transported unless—

(i) The packaging is a UN pressure receptacle or MEGC marked with the letters ''CAN'' for Canada as a country of manufacture or a country of approval or is a cylinder that was manufactured, inspected and tested in accordance with a DOT specification or a UN standard prescribed in part 178 of this subchapter, except that cylinders (including UN pressure receptacles) not conforming to these requirements must meet the requirements in § 171.23. Each cylinder (including UN pressure receptacles) must conform to the applicable requirements in part 173 of this subchapter for the hazardous material involved.

(ii) A Canadian Railway Commission (CRC), Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada (BTC), Canadian Transport Commission (CTC) or Transport Canada (TC) specification cylinder manufactured, originally marked, and approved in accordance with the TDG Regulations, and in full conformance with the TDG Regulations is authorized for transportation to, from or within the United States provided:

(A) The CRC, BTC, CTC or TC specification cylinder corresponds with a DOT specification cylinder and the markings are the same as those specified in this subchapter, except that the original markings were ''CRC'', ''BTC'', ''CTC'', or ''TC'';

(B) The cylinder has been requalified under a program authorized by the TDG Regulations or subpart I of part 107 of this chapter;

(C) When the regulations authorize a cylinder for a specific hazardous material with a specification marking prefix of ''DOT,'' a cylinder marked ''CRC'', ''BTC'', ''CTC'', or ''TC'' otherwise bearing the same markings required of the specified ''DOT'' cylinder may be used; and

(D) Transport of the cylinder and the material it contains is in all other respects in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter (*e.g.* valve protection, filling requirements, operational requirements, etc.).

(iii) Authorized CRC, BTC, CTC or TC specification cylinders that correspond with a DOT specification cylinder are as follows:

TC	DOT (some or all of these specifications may instead be marked with the prefix ICC)	CTC (some or all of these specifications may instead be marked with the prefix BTC or CRC)
TC–3AM	DOT–3A [ICC–3]	CTC–3A
TC–3AAM	DOT–3AA	CTC–3AA
TC–3ANM	DOT–3BN	CTC–3BN
TC–3EM	DOT–3E	CTC–3E
TC–3HTM	DOT–3HT	CTC–3HT
TC–3ALM	DOT–3AL	CTC–3AL
	DOT–3B	CTC–3B
TC–3AXM	DOT–3AX	CTC–3AX
TC–3AAXM	DOT–3AAX	CTC–3AAX
	DOT–3A480X	CTC–3A480X
TC–3TM	DOT–3T	
TC–4AAM33	DOT–4AA480	CTC–4AA480
TC–4BM	DOT–4B	CTC–4B
TC–4BM17ET	DOT–4B240ET	CTC–4B240ET
TC–4BAM	DOT–4BA	CTC–4BA
TC–4BWM	DOT–4BW	CTC–4BW
TC–4DM	DOT–4D	CTC–4D
TC–4DAM	DOT–4DA	CTC–4DA
TC–4DSM	DOT–4DS	CTC–4DS
TC–4EM	DOT–4E	CTC–4E
TC–39M	DOT–39	CTC–39
TC–4LM	DOT–4L	CTC–4L
	DOT–8	CTC–8

TC	DOT (some or all of these specifications may instead be marked with the prefix ICC)	CTC (some or all of these specifications may instead be marked with the prefix BTC or CRC)
	DOT–8AL	CTC–8AL

(5) *Class 1 (explosive) materials.* When transporting Class 1 (explosive) material, rail and motor carriers must comply with 49 CFR 1572.9 and 1572.11 to the extent the requirements apply.

(6) *Lithium cells and batteries.* Lithium metal cells and batteries (UN3090) and lithium ion cells and batteries (UN3480) are forbidden for transport as cargo aboard passenger-carrying aircraft. The outside of each package or overpack that contains lithium cells or batteries meeting the conditions for exception in §173.185(c) of this subchapter and transported in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations must be marked or labeled in accordance with §173.185(c)(1)(iii), (iv), and (vi), as appropriate.

(b) *Shipments to or from Mexico.* Unless otherwise excepted, hazardous materials shipments from Mexico to the United States or from the United States to Mexico must conform to all applicable requirements of this subchapter. When a hazardous material that is a material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8) is transported by highway or rail from Mexico to the United States, or from the United States to Mexico, the following requirements apply:

(1) The shipping description must include the words ''Toxic Inhalation Hazard'' or ''Poison-Inhalation Hazard'' or ''Inhalation Hazard'', as required in §172.203(m) of this subchapter.

(2) The material must be packaged in accordance with requirements of this subchapter.

(3) The package must be marked in accordance with §172.313 of this subchapter.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, the package must be labeled or placarded POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD, as appropriate, in accordance with subparts E and F to part 172 of this subchapter.

(5) A label or placard that conforms to the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7) specifications for a ''Division 2.3'' or ''Division 6.1'' label or placard may be substituted for the POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label or placard required by §§172.400(a) and 172.504(e) of this subchapter on a package transported in a closed transport vehicle or freight container. The transport vehicle or freight container must be marked with identification numbers for the material, regardless of the total quantity contained in the transport vehicle or freight container, in the manner specified in §172.313(c) of this subchapter and placarded as required by subpart F of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 171–111, 55 FR 52472, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §171.12, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§171.12a [Reserved]

§171.14 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Incident Reporting, Notification, BOE Approvals and Authorization

§171.15 Immediate notice of certain hazardous materials incidents.

(a) *General.* As soon as practical but no later than 12 hours after the occurrence of any incident described in paragraph (b) of this section, each person in physical possession of the hazardous material must provide notice by telephone to the National Response Center (NRC) on 800–424–8802 (toll free) or 202–267–2675 (toll call). Each notice must include the following information:

(1) Name of reporter;

(2) Name and address of person represented by reporter;

(3) Phone number where reporter can be contacted;

(4) Date, time, and location of incident;

(5) The extent of injury, if any;

(6) Class or division, proper shipping name, and quantity of hazardous materials involved, if such information is available; and

(7) Type of incident and nature of hazardous material involvement and whether a continuing danger to life exists at the scene.

(b) *Reportable incident.* A telephone report is required whenever any of the following occurs during the course of transportation in commerce (including loading, unloading, and temporary storage):

(1) As a direct result of a hazardous material—

(i) A person is killed;

(ii) A person receives an injury requiring admittance to a hospital;

(iii) The general public is evacuated for one hour or more;

(iv) A major transportation artery or facility is closed or shut down for one hour or more; or

(v) The operational flight pattern or routine of an aircraft is altered;

(2) Fire, breakage, spillage, or suspected radioactive contamination occurs involving a radioactive material (see also § 176.48 of this subchapter);

(3) Fire, breakage, spillage, or suspected contamination occurs involving an infectious substance other than a regulated medical waste;

(4) A release of a marine pollutant occurs in a quantity exceeding 450 L (119 gallons) for a liquid or 400 kg (882 pounds) for a solid;

(5) A situation exists of such a nature (*e.g.*, a continuing danger to life exists at the scene of the incident) that, in the judgment of the person in possession of the hazardous material, it should be reported to the NRC even though it does not meet the criteria of paragraphs (b)(1), (2), (3) or (4) of this section; or

(6) During transportation by aircraft, a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence) occurs as a direct result of a battery or battery-powered device.

(c) *Written report.* Each person making a report under this section must also make the report required by § 171.16 of this subpart.

NOTE TO § 171.15: Under 40 CFR 302.6, EPA requires persons in charge of facilities (including transport vehicles, vessels, and aircraft) to report any release of a hazardous substance in a quantity equal to or greater than its reportable quantity, as soon as that person has knowledge of the release, to DOT's National Response Center at (toll free) 800–424–8802 or (toll) 202–267–2675.

[68 FR 67759, Dec. 3, 2003, as amended at 72 FR 55684, Oct. 1, 2007; 74 FR 2233, Jan. 14, 2009; 74 FR 53186, Oct. 16, 2009; 76 FR 43525, July 20, 2011; 87 FR 79766, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 171.16 Detailed hazardous materials incident reports.

(a) *General.* Each person in physical possession of a hazardous material at the time that any of the following incidents occurs during transportation (including loading, unloading, and temporary storage) must submit a Hazardous Materials Incident Report on DOT Form F 5800.1 (01/2004) within 30 days of discovery of the incident:

(1) Any of the circumstances set forth in § 171.15(b);

(2) An unintentional release of a hazardous material or the discharge of any quantity of hazardous waste;

(3) A specification cargo tank with a capacity of 1,000 gallons or greater containing any hazardous material suffers structural damage to the lading retention system or damage that requires repair to a system intended to protect the lading retention system, even if there is no release of hazardous material;

(4) An undeclared hazardous material is discovered; or

(5) A fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence) occurs as a direct result of a battery or battery-powered device.

(b) *Providing and retaining copies of the report.* Each person reporting under this section must—

(1) Submit a written Hazardous Materials Incident Report to the Information Systems Manager, PHH–60, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001, or an electronic Hazardous Material Incident Report to the Information System Manager, PHH–60, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590–0001 at *http://hazmat.dot.gov*;

(2) For an incident involving transportation by aircraft, submit a written or electronic copy of the Hazardous Materials Incident Report to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Regional Office nearest the location of the incident. The nearest FAA Regional Office may be located by calling the FAA Washington Operations Center at 202–267–3333 (any hour) or visiting FAA's website; and

(3) Retain a written or electronic copy of the Hazardous Materials Incident Report for a period of two years at the reporting person's principal place of business. If the written or electronic Hazardous Materials Incident Report is maintained at other than the reporting person's principal place of business, the report must be made available at the reporting person's principal place of business within 24 hours of a request for the report by an authorized representative or special agent of the Department of Transportation.

(c) *Updating the incident report.* A Hazardous Materials Incident Report must be updated within one year of the date of occurrence of the incident whenever:

(1) A death results from injury caused by a hazardous material;

(2) There was a misidentification of the hazardous material or package information on a prior incident report;

(3) Damage, loss or related cost that was not known when the initial incident report was filed becomes known; or

(4) Damage, loss, or related cost changes by $25,000 or more, or 10% of the prior total estimate, whichever is greater.

(d) *Exceptions.* Unless a telephone report is required under the provisions of §171.15 of this part, the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section do not apply to the following incidents:

(1) A release of a minimal amount of material from—

(i) A vent, for materials for which venting is authorized;

(ii) The routine operation of a seal, pump, compressor, or valve; or

(iii) Connection or disconnection of loading or unloading lines, provided that the release does not result in property damage.

(2) An unintentional release of a hazardous material when:

(i) The material is—

(A) A limited quantity material packaged under authorized exceptions in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter excluding Class 7 (radioactive) material; or

(B) A Packing Group III material in Class or Division 3, 4, 5, 6.1, 8, or 9;

(ii) The material is released from a package having a capacity of less than 20 liters (5.2 gallons) for liquids or less than 30 kg (66 pounds) for solids;

(iii) The total amount of material released is less than 20 liters (5.2 gallons) for liquids or less than 30 kg (66 pounds) for solids; and

(iv) The material is not—

(A) Offered for transportation or transported by aircraft;

(B) A hazardous waste; or

(C) An undeclared hazardous material;

(3) An undeclared hazardous material discovered in an air passenger's checked or carry-on baggage during the airport screening process. (For discrepancy reporting by carriers, see §175.31 of this subchapter.)

[68 FR 67759, Dec. 3, 2003; 69 FR 30119, May 26, 2004, as amended at 70 FR 56091, Sept. 23, 2005; 74 FR 2233, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 56311, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 1112, Jan. 7, 2013; 85 FR 83375, Dec. 21, 2020]

§§ 171.17–171.18 [Reserved]

§ 171.19 Approvals or authorizations issued by the Bureau of Explosives.

Effective December 31, 1998, approvals or authorizations issued by the Bureau of Explosives (BOE), other than

those issued under part 179 of this subchapter, are no longer valid.

[63 FR 37459, July 10, 1998]

§ 171.20 Submission of Examination Reports.

(a) When it is required in this subchapter that the issuance of an approval by the Associate Administrator be based on an examination by the Bureau of Explosives (or any other test facility recognized by PHMSA), it is the responsibility of the applicant to submit the results of the examination to the Associate Administrator.

(b) Applications for approval submitted under paragraph (a) of this section, must be submitted to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Washington, DC 20590–0001.

(c) Any applicant for an approval aggrieved by an action taken by the Associate Administrator, under this subpart may file an appeal with the Administrator, PHMSA within 30 days of service of notification of a denial.

[Amdt. 171–54, 45 FR 32692, May 19, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 171–66, 47 FR 43064, Sept. 30, 1982; Amdt. 171–109, 55 FR 39978, Oct. 1, 1990; Amdt. 171–111, 56 FR 66162, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45378, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 171.21 Assistance in investigations and special studies.

(a) A shipper, carrier, package owner, package manufacturer or certifier, repair facility, or person reporting an incident under the provisions of § 171.16 must:

(1) Make all records and information pertaining to the incident available to an authorized representative or special agent of the Department of Transportation upon request; and

(2) Give an authorized representative or special agent of the Department of Transportation reasonable assistance in the investigation of the incident.

(b) If an authorized representative or special agent of the Department of Transportation makes an inquiry of a person required to complete an incident report in connection with a study of incidents, the person shall:

(1) Respond to the inquiry within 30 days after its receipt or within such other time as the inquiry may specify; and

(2) Provide true and complete answers to any questions included in the inquiry.

[68 FR 67760, Dec. 3, 2003]

Subpart C—Authorization and Requirements for the Use of International Transport Standards and Regulations

SOURCE: 72 FR 25172, May 3, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 171.22 Authorization and conditions for the use of international standards and regulations.

(a) *Authorized international standards and regulations.* This subpart authorizes, with certain conditions and limitations, the offering for transportation and the transportation in commerce of hazardous materials in accordance with the International Civil Aviation Organization's Technical Instructions for the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air (ICAO Technical Instructions), the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code), Transport Canada's Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (Transport Canada TDG Regulations), and the International Atomic Energy Agency Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (IAEA Regulations) (IBR, see § 171.7).

(b) *Limitations on the use of international standards and regulations.* A hazardous material that is offered for transportation or transported in accordance with the international standards and regulations authorized in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) Is subject to the requirements of the applicable international standard or regulation and must be offered for transportation or transported in conformance with the applicable standard or regulation; and

(2) Must conform to all applicable requirements of this subpart.

(c) *Materials excepted from regulation under international standards and regulations.* A material designated as a hazardous material under this subchapter, but excepted from or not subject to the international transport standards and

regulations authorized in paragraph (a) of this section (e.g., paragraph 1.16 of the Transport Canada TDG Regulations excepts from regulation quantities of hazardous materials less than or equal to 500 kg gross transported by rail) must be transported in accordance with all applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(d) *Materials not regulated under this subchapter.* Materials not designated as hazardous materials under this subchapter but regulated by an international transport standard or regulation authorized in paragraph (a) of this section may be offered for transportation and transported in the United States in full compliance (i.e., packaged, marked, labeled, classed, described, stowed, segregated, secured) with the applicable international transport standard or regulation.

(e) *Forbidden materials.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a hazardous material that is a forbidden material or package as designated in—

(1) Section 173.21 of this subchapter;

(2) Column (3) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter;

(3) Column (9A) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter when offered for transportation or transported on passenger aircraft or passenger railcar; or

(4) Column (9B) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter when offered for transportation or transported by cargo aircraft.

(f) *Complete information and certification.* (1) Except for shipments into the United States from Canada conforming to §171.12, each person importing a hazardous material into the United States must provide the shipper, and the forwarding agent at the place of entry into the United States, timely and complete written information as to the requirements of this subchapter applicable to the particular shipment.

(2) The shipper, directly or through the forwarding agent at the place of entry, must provide the initial U.S. carrier with the shipper's certification required by §172.204 of this subchapter, unless the shipment is otherwise excepted from the certification requirement. Except for shipments for which the certification requirement does not apply, a carrier may not accept a hazardous material for transportation unless provided a shipper's certification.

(3) All shipping paper information and package markings required in accordance with this subchapter must be in English. The use of shipping papers and a package marked with both English and a language other than English, in order to dually comply with this subchapter and the regulations of a foreign entity, is permitted under this subchapter.

(4) Each person who provides for transportation or receives for transportation (see §§174.24, 175.30, 176.24 and 177.817 of this subchapter) a shipping paper must retain a copy of the shipping paper or an electronic image thereof that is accessible at or through its principal place of business in accordance with §172.201(e) of this subchapter.

(g) *Additional requirements for the use of international standards and regulations.* All shipments offered for transportation or transported in the United States in accordance with this subpart must conform to the following requirements of this subchapter, as applicable:

(1) The emergency response information requirements in subpart G of part 172 of this subchapter;

(2) The training requirements in subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter, including function-specific training in the use of the international transport standards and regulations authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, as applicable;

(3) The security requirements in subpart I of part 172 of this subchapter;

(4) The incident reporting requirements in §§171.15 and 171.16 of this part for incidents occurring within the jurisdiction of the United States including on board vessels in the navigable waters of the United States and aboard aircraft of United States registry anywhere in air commerce;

(5) For export shipments, the general packaging requirements in §§173.24 and 173.24a of this subchapter;

(6) For export shipments, the requirements for the reuse, reconditioning, and remanufacture of packagings in §173.28 of this subchapter; and

(7) The registration requirements in subpart G of part 107 of this chapter.

[72 FR 25172, May 3, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 55091 Sept. 28, 2007; 74 FR 53186, Oct. 16, 2009; 76 FR 56311, Sept. 13, 2011; 80 FR 72920, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 35513, June 2, 2016]

§ 171.23 Requirements for specific materials and packagings transported under the ICAO Technical Instructions, IMDG Code, Transport Canada TDG Regulations, or the IAEA Regulations.

All shipments offered for transportation or transported in the United States under the ICAO Technical Instructions, IMDG Code, Transport Canada TDG Regulations, or the IAEA Regulations (IBR, see §171.7) must conform to the requirements of this section, as applicable.

(a) *Conditions and requirements for cylinders and pressure receptacles*—(1) *Applicability*. Except as provided in this paragraph (a), a filled cylinder (pressure receptacle) manufactured to other than a DOT specification or a UN standard in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter, a DOT exemption or special permit cylinder, a TC, CTC, CRC, or BTC cylinder authorized under §171.12, or a cylinder used as a fire extinguisher in conformance with §173.309(a) of this subchapter, may not be transported to, from, or within the United States.

(2) *Conditions*. Cylinders (including UN pressure receptacles) transported to, from, or within the United States must conform to the applicable requirements of this subchapter. Unless otherwise excepted in this subchapter, a cylinder must not be transported unless—

(i) The cylinder is manufactured, inspected and tested in accordance with a DOT specification or a UN standard prescribed in part 178 of this subchapter, or a TC, CTC, CRC, or BTC specification set out in the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7), except that cylinders not conforming to these requirements must meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(3), (4), or (5) of this section;

(ii) The cylinder is equipped with a pressure relief device in accordance with §173.301(f) of this subchapter and conforms to the applicable requirements in part 173 of this subchapter for the hazardous material involved;

(iii) The openings on an aluminum cylinder in oxygen service conform to the requirements of this paragraph, except when the cylinder is used for aircraft parts or used aboard an aircraft in accordance with the applicable airworthiness requirements and operating regulations. An aluminum DOT specification cylinder must have an opening configured with straight (parallel) threads. A UN pressure receptacle may have straight (parallel) or tapered threads provided the UN pressure receptacle is marked with the thread type, *e.g.* ''17E, 25E, 18P, or 25P'' and fitted with the properly marked valve; and

(iv) A UN pressure receptacle is marked with ''USA'' as a country of approval in conformance with §§178.69 and 178.70 of this subchapter, or ''CAN'' for Canada.

(3) *Pi-marked pressure receptacles*. Pressure receptacles that are marked with a pi mark in accordance with the European Directive 2010/35/EU (IBR, *see* §171.7) on transportable pressure equipment (TPED) and that comply with the requirements of Packing Instruction P200 or P208 and 6.2 of the ADR (IBR, *see* §171.7) concerning pressure relief device use, test period, filling ratios, test pressure, maximum working pressure, and material compatibility for the lading contained or gas being filled, are authorized as follows:

(i) Filled pressure receptacles imported for intermediate storage, transport to point of use, discharge, and export without further filling; and

(ii) Pressure receptacles imported or domestically sourced for the purpose of filling, intermediate storage, and export.

(iii) The bill of lading or other shipping paper must identify the cylinder and include the following certification: ''This cylinder (These cylinders) conform(s) to the requirements for pi-marked cylinders found in 171.23(a)(3).''

(4) *Importation of cylinders for discharge within a single port area*. Except as provided in §171.23(a)(3), a cylinder manufactured to other than a DOT specification or UN standard in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter,

or a TC, CTC, BTC, or CRC specification cylinder set out in the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7), and certified as being in conformance with the transportation regulations of another country may be authorized, upon written request to and approval by the Associate Administrator, for transportation within a single port area, provided—

(i) The cylinder is transported in a closed freight container;

(ii) The cylinder is certified by the importer to provide a level of safety at least equivalent to that required by the regulations in this subchapter for a comparable DOT, TC, CTC, BTC, or CRC specification or UN cylinder; and

(iii) The cylinder is not refilled for export unless in compliance with paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(5) *Filling of cylinders for export or for use on board a vessel.* A cylinder not manufactured, inspected, tested and marked in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter, or a cylinder manufactured to other than a UN standard, DOT specification, exemption or special permit, or other than a TC, CTC, BTC, or CRC specification, may be filled with a gas in the United States and offered for transportation and transported for export or alternatively, for use on board a vessel, if the following conditions are met:

(i) The cylinder has been requalified and marked in accordance with subpart C of part 180 of this subchapter, or has been requalified as authorized by the Associate Administrator;

(ii) In addition to other requirements of this subchapter, the maximum filling density, service pressure, and pressure relief device for each cylinder conform to the requirements of this part for the gas involved; and

(iii) The bill of lading or other shipping paper identifies the cylinder and includes the following certification: ''This cylinder has (These cylinders have) been qualified, as required, and filled in accordance with the DOT requirements for export.''

(6) *Cylinders not equipped with pressure relief devices.* A DOT specification or a UN cylinder manufactured, inspected, tested and marked in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter and otherwise conforms to the requirements of part 173 of this subchapter for the gas involved, except that the cylinder is not equipped with a pressure relief device may be filled with a gas and offered for transportation and transported for export if the following conditions are met:

(i) Each DOT specification cylinder or UN pressure receptacle must be plainly and durably marked ''For Export Only'';

(ii) The shipping paper must carry the following certification: ''This cylinder has (These cylinders have) been retested and refilled in accordance with the DOT requirements for export.''; and

(iii) The emergency response information provided with the shipment and available from the emergency response telephone contact person must indicate that the pressure receptacles are not fitted with pressure relief devices and provide appropriate guidance for exposure to fire.

(b) *Conditions and requirements specific to certain materials*—(1) *Aerosols.* Except for a limited quantity of a compressed gas in a container of not more than 4 fluid ounces capacity meeting the requirements in §173.306(a)(1) of this subchapter, the proper shipping name ''Aerosol,'' UN1950, may be used only for a non-refillable receptacle containing a gas compressed, liquefied, or dissolved under pressure the sole purpose of which is to expel a nonpoisonous (other than Division 6.1, Packing Group III material) liquid, paste, or powder and fitted with a self-closing release device (see §171.8). In addition, an aerosol must be in a metal packaging when the packaging exceeds 7.22 cubic inches.

(2) *Safety devices for vehicles, vessels or aircraft, e.g. air bag inflators, air bag modules, seat-belt pretensioners, and pyromechanical devices.* For each safety device, the shipping paper description must conform to the requirements in §173.166(c) of this subchapter.

(3) *Chemical oxygen generators.* Chemical oxygen generators must be approved, classed, described, packaged, and transported in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(4) *Class 1 (explosive) materials.* Prior to being transported, Class 1 (explosive) materials must be approved by

the Associate Administrator in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter. Each package containing a Class 1 (explosive) material must conform to the marking requirements in §172.320 of this subchapter.

(5) *Hazardous substances.* A material meeting the definition of a hazardous substance as defined in §171.8, must conform to the shipping paper requirements in §172.203(c) of this subchapter and the marking requirements in §172.324 of this subchapter:

(i) The proper shipping name must identify the hazardous substance by name, or the name of the substance must be entered in parentheses in association with the basic description and marked on the package in association with the proper shipping name. If the hazardous substance meets the definition for a hazardous waste, the waste code (for example, D001), may be used to identify the hazardous substance;

(ii) The shipping paper and the package markings must identify at least two hazardous substances with the lowest reportable quantities (RQs) when the material contains two or more hazardous substances; and

(iii) The letters ''RQ'' must be entered on the shipping paper either before or after the basic description, and marked on the package in association with the proper shipping name for each hazardous substance listed.

(6) *Hazardous wastes.* A material meeting the definition of a hazardous waste (see §171.8) must conform to the following:

(i) The shipping paper and the package markings must include the word ''Waste'' immediately preceding the proper shipping name;

(ii) The shipping paper must be retained by the shipper and by each carrier for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier (see §172.205(e)(5)); and

(iii) A hazardous waste manifest must be completed in accordance with §172.205 of this subchapter.

(7) *Marine pollutants.* Except for marine pollutants (see §171.8) transported in accordance with the IMDG Code, marine pollutants transported in bulk packages must meet the shipping paper requirements in §172.203(l) of this subchapter and the package marking requirements in §172.322 of this subchapter.

(8) *Organic peroxides.* Organic peroxides not identified by technical name in the Organic Peroxide Table in §173.225(c) of this subchapter must be approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with §173.128(d) of this subchapter.

(9) [Reserved]

(10) *Poisonous by inhalation materials.* A material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8) must conform to the following requirements:

(i) The words ''Poison-Inhalation Hazard'' or ''Toxic-Inhalation Hazard'' and the words ''Zone A,'' ''Zone B,'' ''Zone C,'' or ''Zone D'' for gases, or ''Zone A'' or ''Zone B'' for liquids, as appropriate, must be entered on the shipping paper immediately following the basic shipping description. The word ''Poison'' or ''Toxic'' or the phrase ''Poison-Inhalation Hazard'' or ''Toxic-Inhalation Hazard'' need not be repeated if it otherwise appears in the shipping description;

(ii) The material must be packaged in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter;

(iii) The package must be marked in accordance with §172.313 of this subchapter; and

(iv) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph (b)(10)(iv) and for a package containing anhydrous ammonia prepared in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations, the package must be labeled or placarded with POISON INHALATION HAZARD or POISON GAS, as appropriate, in accordance with Subparts E and F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(A) For a package transported in accordance with the IMDG Code in a closed transport vehicle or freight container, a label or placard conforming to the IMDG Code specifications for a ''Class 2.3'' or ''Class 6.1'' label or placard may be substituted for the POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label or placard, as appropriate. The transport vehicle or freight container must be marked with the identification numbers for the hazardous material in the manner specified in §172.313(c) of this subchapter and placarded as required by subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(B) For a package transported in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations in a closed transport vehicle or freight container, a label or placard conforming to the TDG Regulations specifications for a ''Class 2.3'' or ''Class 6.1'' label or placard may be substituted for the POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label or placard, as appropriate. The transport vehicle or freight container must be marked with the identification numbers for the hazardous material in the manner specified in §172.313(c) of this subchapter and placarded as required by subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter. While in transportation in the United States, the transport vehicle or freight container may also be placarded in accordance with the appropriate TDG Regulations in addition to being placarded with the POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD placards.

(11) *Class 7 (radioactive) materials.* (i) Highway route controlled quantities (see §173.403 of this subchapter) must be shipped in accordance with §§172.203(d)(4) and (d)(10); 172.507, and 173.22(c) of this subchapter;

(ii) For fissile materials and Type B, Type B(U), and Type B(M) packagings, the competent authority certification and any necessary revalidation must be obtained from the appropriate competent authorities as specified in §§173.471, 173.472, and 173.473 of this subchapter, and all requirements of the certificates and revalidations must be met;

(iii) Type A package contents are limited in accordance with §173.431 of this subchapter;

(iv) The country of origin for the shipment must have adopted the edition of SSR–6 of the IAEA Regulations referenced in §171.7.

(v) The shipment must conform to the requirements of §173.448, when applicable;

(vi) The definition for ''radioactive material'' in §173.403 of this subchapter must be applied to radioactive materials transported under the provisions of this subpart;

(vii) Except for limited quantities, the shipment must conform to the requirements of §172.204(c)(4) of this subchapter; and

(viii) Excepted packages of radioactive material, instruments or articles, or articles containing natural uranium or thorium must conform to the requirements of §173.421, §173.424, or §173.426 of this subchapter, as appropriate.

(ix) Packages containing fissile materials must conform to the requirements of §173.453 to be otherwise excepted from the requirements of subpart I of part 173 for fissile materials.

(12) *Self-reactive materials.* Self-reactive materials not identified by technical name in the Self-reactive Materials Table in §173.224(b) of this subchapter must be approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with §173.124(a)(2)(iii) of this subchapter.

[72 FR 25172, May 3, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 55684, Oct. 1, 2007; 73 FR 57004, Oct. 1, 2008; 76 FR 3345, Jan. 19, 2011; 76 FR 56311, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 60751, Oct. 2, 2013; 78 FR 65468, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 1116, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72920, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 35513, June 2, 2016; 82 FR 15837, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 75705, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85416, Dec. 28, 2020; 87 FR 44982, July 26, 2022]

§171.24 Additional requirements for the use of the ICAO Technical Instructions.

(a) A hazardous material that is offered for transportation or transported within the United States by aircraft, and by motor vehicle or rail either before or after being transported by aircraft in accordance with the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7), as authorized in paragraph (a) of §171.22, must conform to the requirements in §171.22, as applicable, and this section.

(b) Any person who offers for transportation or transports a hazardous material in accordance with the ICAO Technical Instructions must comply with the following additional conditions and requirements:

(1) All applicable requirements in parts 171 and 175 of this subchapter (also see 14 CFR 121.135, 121.401, 121.433a, 135.323, 135.327 and 135.333);

(2) The quantity limits prescribed in the ICAO Technical Instructions for transportation by passenger-carrying or cargo aircraft, as applicable;

(3) The conditions or requirements of a United States variation, when specified in the ICAO Technical Instructions.

(c) *Highway transportation.* For transportation by highway prior to or after transportation by aircraft, a shipment must conform to the applicable requirements of part 177 of this subchapter, and the motor vehicle must be placarded in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(d) *Conditions and requirements specific to certain materials.* Hazardous materials offered for transportation or transported in accordance with the ICAO Technical Instructions must conform to the following specific conditions and requirements, as applicable:

(1) *Batteries*—(i) *Nonspillable wet electric storage batteries.* Nonspillable wet electric storage batteries are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter provided—

(A) The battery meets the conditions specified in Special Provision 67 of the ICAO Technical Instructions;

(B) The battery, its outer packaging, and any overpack are plainly and durably marked ''NONSPILLABLE'' or ''NONSPILLABLE BATTERY''; and

(C) The batteries or battery assemblies are offered for transportation or transported in a manner that prevents short circuiting or forced discharge, including, but not limited to, protection of exposed terminals.

(ii) *Lithium cells and batteries.* Lithium metal cells and batteries (UN3090) and lithium ion cells and batteries (UN3480) are forbidden for transport as cargo aboard passenger-carrying aircraft. The outside of each package that contains lithium metal cells or batteries transported in accordance with Packing Instruction 968, Section II or lithium ion cells or batteries transported in accordance with Packing Instruction 965, Section II must be appropriately marked: ''PRIMARY LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM ION BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or ''LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or labeled with a CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label as specified in §172.448 of this subchapter. When placed in an overpack, the selected mark or label must either be clearly visible through the overpack, or the marking or label must be affixed on the outside of the overpack.

(iii) *Low production runs or prototypes lithium cells or batteries.* Production runs consisting of not more than 100 lithium cells or batteries per year, or prototype lithium cells or batteries (including cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment or motor vehicles) not of a type proven to meet the requirements of section 38.3 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), must be approved by the Associate Administrator prior to transportation aboard aircraft.

(2) A package containing Oxygen, compressed, or any of the following oxidizing gases must be packaged as required by parts 173 and 178 of this subchapter: carbon dioxide and oxygen mixtures, compressed; compressed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.; liquefied gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.; nitrogen trifluoride; and nitrous oxide.

[72 FR 25172, May 3, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 44847, Aug. 9, 2007; 72 FR 55097, Sept. 28, 2007; 79 FR 46034, Aug. 6, 2014; 80 FR 1116, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72920, Nov. 23, 2015; 87 FR 78010, Dec. 21, 2022]

§ 171.25 Additional requirements for the use of the IMDG Code.

(a) A hazardous material may be offered for transportation or transported to, from or within the United States by vessel, and by motor carrier and rail in accordance with the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7), as authorized in §171.22, provided all or part of the movement is by vessel. Such shipments must conform to the requirements in §171.22, as applicable, and this section.

(b) Any person who offers for transportation or transports a hazardous material in accordance with the IMDG Code must conform to the following additional conditions and requirements:

(1) Unless specified otherwise in this subchapter, a shipment must conform to the requirements in part 176 of this

subchapter. For transportation by rail or highway prior to or subsequent to transportation by vessel, a shipment must conform to the applicable requirements of parts 174 and 177 respectively, of this subchapter, and the motor vehicle or rail car must be placarded in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter. When a hazardous material regulated by this subchapter for transportation by highway is transported by motor vehicle on a public highway or by rail under the provisions of subpart C of part 171, the segregation requirements of Part 7, Chapter 7.2 of the IMDG Code are authorized.

(2) For transportation by vessel, the stowage and segregation requirements in Part 7 of the IMDG Code may be substituted for the stowage and segregation requirements in part 176 of this subchapter.

(3) The outside of each package containing lithium metal cells or batteries (UN3090) or lithium ion cells or batteries (UN3480) transported in accordance with special provision 188 of the IMDG Code must be appropriately marked ''PRIMARY LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM ION BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or ''LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or labeled with a CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label as specified in §172.448 of this subchapter. The provisions of this paragraph also apply to packages of lithium cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment that exceed 5 kg (11 pounds) net weight. When placed in an overpack, the selected marking or label must either be clearly visible through the overpack, or the marking or label must also be affixed on the outside of the overpack.

(4) Material consigned under UN3166 and UN3171 (*e.g.,* Engines, internal combustion, *etc.,* Vehicles, *etc.* and Battery-powered equipment) may be prepared in accordance with the IMDG Code or this subchapter.

(c) *Conditions and requirements for bulk packagings.* Except for IBCs and UN portable tanks used for the transportation of liquids or solids, bulk packagings must conform to the requirements of this subchapter. Additionally, the following requirements apply:

(1) UN portable tanks must conform to the requirements in Special Provisions TP37, TP38, TP44 and TP45 when applicable, and any applicable bulk special provisions assigned to the hazardous material in the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter;

(2) IMO Type 5 portable tanks must conform to DOT Specification 51 or UN portable tank requirements, unless specifically authorized in this subchapter or approved by the Associate Administrator;

(3) Except as specified in this subpart, for a material poisonous (toxic) by inhalation, the T Codes specified in Column 13 of the Dangerous Goods List in the IMDG Code may be applied to the transportation of those materials in IM, IMO and DOT Specification 51 portable tanks, when these portable tanks are authorized in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter; and

(4) No person may offer an IM or UN portable tank containing liquid hazardous materials of Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point less than 100 °F (38 °C); Division 5.1, PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, for unloading while it remains on a transport vehicle with the motive power unit attached, unless it conforms to the requirements in §177.834(o) of this subchapter.

(d) *Use of IMDG Code in port areas.* (1) Except for Division 1.1, 1.2, and Class 7 materials, a hazardous material being imported into or exported from the United States or passing through the United States in the course of being shipped between locations outside the United States may be offered and accepted for transportation and transported by motor vehicle within a single port area, including contiguous harbors, when packaged, marked, classed, labeled, stowed and segregated in accordance with the IMDG Code, offered and accepted in accordance with the requirements of subparts C and F of part

172 of this subchapter pertaining to shipping papers and placarding, and otherwise conforms to the applicable requirements of part 176 of this subchapter.

(2) The requirement in §172.201(d) of this subchapter for an emergency telephone number does not apply to shipments made in accordance with the IMDG Code if the hazardous material is not offloaded from the vessel, or is offloaded between ocean vessels at a U.S. port facility without being transported by public highway.

[72 FR 25172, May 3, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 44847, Aug. 9, 2007; 73 FR 57004, Oct. 1, 2008; 74 FR 2233, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3345, Jan. 19, 2011; 79 FR 46034, Aug. 6, 2014; 80 FR 1116, Jan. 8, 2015; 87 FR 78010, Dec. 21, 2022]

§171.26 Additional requirements for the use of the IAEA Regulations.

A Class 7 (radioactive) material being imported into or exported from the United States or passing through the United States in the course of being shipped between places outside the United States may be offered for transportation or transported in accordance with the IAEA Regulations (IBR, see §171.7) as authorized in paragraph (a) of §171.22, provided the requirements in §171.22, as applicable, are met.

PART 172—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, HAZARDOUS MATERIALS COMMUNICATIONS, EMERGENCY RESPONSE INFORMATION, TRAINING REQUIREMENTS, AND SECURITY PLANS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
172.1 Purpose and scope.
172.3 Applicability.

Subpart B—Table of Hazardous Materials and Special Provisions

172.101 Purpose and use of hazardous materials table.
172.102 Special provisions.

Subpart C—Shipping Papers

172.200 Applicability.
172.201 Preparation and retention of shipping papers.
172.202 Description of hazardous material on shipping papers.
172.203 Additional description requirements.
172.204 Shipper's certification.
172.205 Hazardous waste manifest.

Subpart D—Marking

172.300 Applicability.
172.301 General marking requirements for non-bulk packagings.
172.302 General marking requirements for bulk packagings.
172.303 Prohibited marking.
172.304 Marking requirements.
172.306 [Reserved]
172.308 Authorized abbreviations.
172.310 Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
172.312 Liquid hazardous materials in non-bulk packagings.
172.313 Poisonous hazardous materials.
172.315 Limited quantities.
172.316 [Reserved]
172.317 KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark.
172.320 Explosive hazardous materials.
172.322 Marine pollutants.
172.323 Infectious substances.
172.324 Hazardous substances in non-bulk packagings.
172.325 Elevated temperature materials.
172.326 Portable tanks.
172.327 Petroleum sour crude oil in bulk packaging.
172.328 Cargo tanks.
172.330 Tank cars and multi-unit tank car tanks.
172.331 Bulk packagings other than portable tanks, cargo tanks, tank cars and multi-unit tank car tanks.
172.332 Identification number markings.
172.334 Identification numbers; prohibited display.
172.336 Identification numbers; special provisions.
172.338 Replacement of identification numbers.

Subpart E—Labeling

172.400 General labeling requirements.
172.400a Exceptions from labeling.
172.401 Prohibited labeling.
172.402 Additional labeling requirements.
172.403 Class 7 (radioactive) material.
172.404 Labels for mixed and consolidated packaging.
172.405 Authorized label modifications.
172.406 Placement of labels.
172.407 Label specifications.
172.411 EXPLOSIVE 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 labels, and EXPLOSIVE Subsidiary label.
172.415 NON-FLAMMABLE GAS label.
172.416 POISON GAS label.
172.417 FLAMMABLE GAS label.
172.419 FLAMMABLE LIQUID label.

172.420 FLAMMABLE SOLID label.
172.422 SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE label.
172.423 DANGEROUS WHEN WET label.
172.426 OXIDIZER label.
172.427 ORGANIC PEROXIDE label.
172.429 POISON INHALATION HAZARD label.
172.430 POISON label.
172.431 [Reserved]
172.432 INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE label.
172.436 RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I label.
172.438 RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II label.
172.440 RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label.
172.441 FISSILE label.
172.442 CORROSIVE label.
172.444 [Reserved]
172.446 CLASS 9 label.
172.447 LITHIUM BATTERY label.
172.448 CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label.
172.450 EMPTY label.

Subpart F—Placarding

172.500 Applicability of placarding requirements.
172.502 Prohibited and permissive placarding.
172.503 Identification number display on placards.
172.504 General placarding requirements.
172.505 Placarding for subsidiary hazards.
172.506 Providing and affixing placards: Highway.
172.507 Special placarding provisions: Highway.
172.508 Placarding and affixing placarding: Rail.
172.510 Special placarding provisions: Rail.
172.512 Freight containers and aircraft unit load devices.
172.514 Bulk packagings.
172.516 Visibility and display of placards.
172.519 General specifications for placards.
172.521 DANGEROUS placard.
172.522 EXPLOSIVES 1.1, EXPLOSIVES 1.2 and EXPLOSIVES 1.3 placards.
172.523 EXPLOSIVES 1.4 placard.
172.524 EXPLOSIVES 1.5 placard.
172.525 EXPLOSIVES 1.6 placard.
172.526 [Reserved]
172.527 Background requirements for certain placards.
172.528 NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard.
172.530 OXYGEN placard.
172.532 FLAMMABLE GAS placard.
172.536 [Reserved]
172.540 POISON GAS placard.
172.542 FLAMMABLE placard.
172.544 COMBUSTIBLE placard.
172.546 FLAMMABLE SOLID placard.
172.547 SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE placard.
172.548 DANGEROUS WHEN WET placard.
172.550 OXIDIZER placard.
172.552 ORGANIC PEROXIDE placard.
172.553 [Reserved]
172.554 POISON placard.
172.555 POISON INHALATION HAZARD placard.
172.556 RADIOACTIVE placard.
172.558 CORROSIVE placard.
172.560 CLASS 9 placard.

Subpart G—Emergency Response Information

172.600 Applicability and general requirements.
172.602 Emergency response information.
172.604 Emergency response telephone number.
172.606 Carrier information contact.

Subpart H—Training

172.700 Purpose and scope.
172.701 Federal-State relationship.
172.702 Applicability and responsibility for training and testing.
172.704 Training requirements.

Subpart I—Safety and Security Plans

172.800 Purpose and applicability.
172.802 Components of a security plan.
172.804 Relationship to other Federal requirements.
172.820 Additional planning requirements for transportation by rail.
172.822 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.

APPENDIX A TO PART 172—OFFICE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS AND TABLES
APPENDIX B TO PART 172—TREFOIL SYMBOL
APPENDIX C TO PART 172—DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR RECOMMENDED PLACARD HOLDER
APPENDIX D TO PART 172—RAIL RISK ANALYSIS FACTORS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128, 44701; 49 CFR 1.81, 1.96 and 1.97.

SOURCE: Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 172.1 Purpose and scope.

This part lists and classifies those materials which the Department has designated as hazardous materials for purposes of transportation and prescribes the requirements for shipping papers, package marking, labeling, and transport vehicle placarding applicable to the shipment and transportation of those hazardous materials.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15997, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 172.3 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to—

(1) Each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, and

(2) Each carrier by air, highway, rail, or water who transports a hazardous material.

(b) When a person, other than one of those provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, performs a packaging labeling or marking function required by this part, that person shall perform the function in accordance with this part.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–32, 41 FR 38179, Sept. 9, 1976]

Subpart B—Table of Hazardous Materials and Special Provisions

§ 172.101 Purpose and use of hazardous materials table.

(a) The Hazardous Materials Table (Table) in this section designates the materials listed therein as hazardous materials for the purpose of transportation of those materials. For each listed material, the Table identifies the hazard class or specifies that the material is forbidden in transportation, and gives the proper shipping name or directs the user to the preferred proper shipping name. In addition, the Table specifies or references requirements in this subchapter pertaining to labeling, packaging, quantity limits aboard aircraft and stowage of hazardous materials aboard vessels.

(b) *Column 1: Symbols.* Column 1 of the Table contains six symbols (" + ", "A", "D", "G", "I" and "W") as follows:

(1) The plus (+) sign fixes the proper shipping name, hazard class and packing group for that entry without regard to whether the material meets the definition of that class, packing group or any other hazard class definition. When the plus sign is assigned to a proper shipping name in Column (1) of the § 172.101 Table, it means that the material is known to pose a risk to humans. When a plus sign is assigned to mixtures or solutions containing a material where the hazard to humans is significantly different from that of the pure material or where no hazard to humans is posed, the material may be described using an alternative shipping name that represents the hazards posed by the material. An appropriate alternate proper shipping name and hazard class may be authorized by the Associate Administrator.

(2) The letter "A" denotes a material that is subject to the requirements of this subchapter only when offered or intended for transportation by aircraft, unless the material is a hazardous substance or a hazardous waste. A shipping description entry preceded by an "A" may be used to describe a material for other modes of transportation provided all applicable requirements for the entry are met.

(3) The letter "D" identifies proper shipping names which are appropriate for describing materials for domestic transportation but may be inappropriate for international transportation under the provisions of international regulations (e.g., IMO, ICAO). An alternate proper shipping name may be selected when either domestic or international transportation is involved.

(4) The letter "G" identifies proper shipping names for which one or more technical names of the hazardous material must be entered in parentheses, in association with the basic description. (See § 172.203(k).)

(5) The letter "I" identifies proper shipping names which are appropriate for describing materials in international transportation. An alternate proper shipping name may be selected when only domestic transportation is involved.

(6) The letter "W" denotes a material that is subject to the requirements of this subchapter only when offered or intended for transportation by vessel, unless the material is a hazardous substance or a hazardous waste. A shipping description entry preceded by a "W" may be used to describe a material for other modes of transportation provided all applicable requirements for the entry are met.

(c) *Column 2: Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names.* Column 2 lists the hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names of materials designated as hazardous materials. Modification of a proper shipping name may otherwise be required or authorized by this section. Proper shipping names are limited to

those shown in Roman type (not italics).

(1) Proper shipping names may be used in the singular or plural and in either capital or lower case letters. Words may be alternatively spelled in the same manner as they appear in the ICAO Technical Instructions or the IMDG Code. For example ''aluminum'' may be spelled ''aluminium'' and ''sulfur'' may be spelled ''sulphur''. However, the word ''inflammable'' may not be used in place of the word ''flammable''.

(2) Punctuation marks and words in italics are not part of the proper shipping name, but may be used in addition to the proper shipping name. The word ''or'' in italics indicates that there is a choice of terms in the sequence that may alternately be used as the proper shipping name or as part of the proper shipping name, as appropriate. For example, for the hazardous materials description ''Carbon dioxide, solid or Dry ice'' either ''Carbon dioxide, solid'' or ''Dry ice'' may be used as the proper shipping name; and for the hazardous materials description ''Articles, pressurized pneumatic or hydraulic,'' either ''Articles, pressurized pneumatic'' or ''Articles, pressurized hydraulic'' may be used as the proper shipping name.

(3) The word ''poison'' or ''poisonous'' may be used interchangeably with the word ''toxic'' when only domestic transportation is involved. The abbreviation ''n.o.i.'' or ''n.o.i.b.n.'' may be used interchangeably with ''n.o.s.''.

(4) Except for hazardous wastes, when qualifying words are used as part of the proper shipping name, their sequence in the package markings and shipping paper description is optional. However, the entry in the Table reflects the preferred sequence.

(5) When one entry references another entry by use of the word ''see'', if both names are in Roman type, either name may be used as the proper shipping name (e.g., Ethyl alcohol, *see* Ethanol).

(6) When a proper shipping name includes a concentration range as part of the shipping description, the actual concentration, if it is within the range stated, may be used in place of the concentration range. For example, an aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide containing 30 percent peroxide may be described as ''Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution *with not less than 20 percent but not more than 40 percent hydrogen peroxide*'' or ''Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solution *with 30 percent hydrogen peroxide*.'' Also, the percent sign (%) may be used in place of the word ''percent'' when words in italics containing the word ''percent'' are used in addition to the proper shipping name.

(7) Use of the prefix ''mono'' is optional in any shipping name, when appropriate. Thus, Iodine monochloride may be used interchangeably with Iodine chloride. In ''Glycerol alpha-monochlorohydrin'' the term ''mono'' is considered a prefix to the term ''chlorohydrin'' and may be deleted.

(8) Use of the word ''liquid'' or ''solid''. The word ''liquid'' or ''solid'' may be added to a proper shipping name when a hazardous material specifically listed by name may, due to differing physical states, be a liquid or solid. When the packaging specified in Column 8 is inappropriate for the physical state of the material, the table provided in paragraph (i)(4) of this section should be used to determine the appropriate packaging section.

(9) *Hazardous wastes.* If the word ''waste'' is not included in the hazardous material description in Column 2 of the Table, the proper shipping name for a hazardous waste (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter), shall include the word ''Waste'' preceding the proper shipping name of the material. For example: Waste acetone.

(10) *Mixtures and solutions.* (i) A mixture or solution meeting the definition of one or more hazard class that is not identified specifically by name, comprised of a single predominant hazardous material identified in the Table by technical name and one or more hazardous and/or non-hazardous material, must be described using the proper shipping name of the hazardous material and the qualifying word ''mixture'' or ''solution'', as appropriate, unless—

(A) Except as provided in §172.101(i)(4) the packaging specified in Column 8 is inappropriate to the physical state of the material;

(B) The shipping description indicates that the proper shipping name

applies only to the pure or technically pure hazardous material;

(C) The hazard class, packing group, or subsidiary hazard of the mixture or solution is different from that specified for the entry;

(D) There is a significant change in the measures to be taken in emergencies;

(E) The material is identified by special provision in Column 7 of the §172.101 Table as a material poisonous by inhalation; however, it no longer meets the definition of poisonous by inhalation or it falls within a different hazard zone than that specified in the special provision; or

(F) The material can be appropriately described by a shipping name that describes its intended application, such as ''Coating solution'', ''Extracts, flavoring'' or ''Compound, cleaning liquid.''.

(ii) If one or more of the conditions in paragraphs (c)(10)(i)(A) through (F) of this section is satisfied then the proper shipping name selection process in (c)(12)(ii) must be used.

(iii) A mixture or solution meeting the definition of one or more hazard class that is not identified in the Table specifically by name, comprised of two or more hazardous materials in the same hazard class, must be described using an appropriate shipping description (e.g., ''Flammable liquid, n.o.s.''). The name that most appropriately describes the material shall be used; e.g., an alcohol not listed by its technical name in the Table shall be described as ''Alcohol, n.o.s.'' rather than ''Flammable liquid, n.o.s.''. Some mixtures may be more appropriately described according to their application, such as ''Coating solution'' or ''Extracts, flavoring liquid'' rather than by an n.o.s. entry. Under the provisions of subparts C and D of this part, the technical names of at least two components most predominately contributing to the hazards of the mixture or solution may be required in association with the proper shipping name.

(11) Except for a material subject to or prohibited by §173.21, §173.54, §173.56(d), §173.56(e), §173.224(c) or §173.225(b) of this subchapter, a material that is considered to be a hazardous waste or a sample of a material for which the hazard class is uncertain and must be determined by testing may be assigned a tentative proper shipping name, hazard class, identification number and packing group, if applicable, based on the shipper's tentative determination according to:

(i) Defining criteria in this subchapter;

(ii) The hazard precedence prescribed in §173.2a of this subchapter;

(iii) The shipper's knowledge of the material;

(iv) In addition to paragraphs (c)(11)(i) through (iii) of this section, for a sample of a material other than a waste, the following must be met:

(A) Except when the word ''Sample'' already appears in the proper shipping name, the word ''Sample'' must appear as part of the proper shipping name or in association with the basic description on the shipping paper.

(B) When the proper shipping description for a sample is assigned a ''G'' in Column (1) of the §172.101 Table, and the primary constituent(s) for which the tentative classification is based are not known, the provisions requiring a technical name for the constituent(s) do not apply; and

(C) A sample must be transported in a combination packaging that conforms to the requirements of this subchapter that are applicable to the tentative packing group assigned, and may not exceed a net mass of 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) per package.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(11): For the transportation of samples of self-reactive materials, organic peroxides, explosives or lighters, *see* §173.224(c)(3), §173.225(c)(2), §173.56(d) or §173.308(b)(2) of this subchapter, respectively.

(12) Except when the proper shipping name in the Table is preceded by a plus (+)—

(i) If it is specifically determined that a material meets the definition of a hazard class, packing group or hazard zone, other than the class, packing group or hazard zone shown in association with the proper shipping name, or does not meet the defining criteria for a subsidiary hazard shown in Column 6 of the Table, the material shall be described by an appropriate proper shipping name listed in association with the correct hazard class, packing

group, hazard zone, or subsidiary hazard for the material.

(ii) *Generic or n.o.s. descriptions.* If an appropriate technical name is not shown in the Table, selection of a proper shipping name shall be made from the generic or n.o.s. descriptions corresponding to the specific hazard class, packing group, hazard zone, or subsidiary hazard, if any, for the material. The name that most appropriately describes the material shall be used; e.g., an alcohol not listed by its technical name in the Table shall be described as ''Alcohol, n.o.s.'' rather than ''Flammable liquid, n.o.s.''. Some mixtures may be more appropriately described according to their application, such as ''Coating solution'' or ''Extracts, flavoring, liquid'', rather than by an n.o.s. entry, such as ''Flammable liquid, n.o.s.'' It should be noted, however, that an n.o.s. description as a proper shipping name may not provide sufficient information for shipping papers and package markings. Under the provisions of subparts C and D of this part, the technical name of one or more constituents which makes the product a hazardous material may be required in association with the proper shipping name.

(iii) *Multiple hazard materials.* If a material meets the definition of more than one hazard class, and is not identified in the Table specifically by name (e.g., acetyl chloride), the hazard class of the material shall be determined by using the precedence specified in §173.2a of this subchapter, and an appropriate shipping description (e.g., ''Flammable liquid, corrosive n.o.s.'') shall be selected as described in paragraph (c)(12)(ii) of this section.

(iv) If it is specifically determined that a material is not a forbidden material and does not meet the definition of any hazard class, the material is not a hazardous material.

(13) *Self-reactive materials and organic peroxides.* A generic proper shipping name for a self-reactive material or an organic peroxide, as listed in Column 2 of the Table, must be selected based on the material's technical name and concentration, in accordance with the provisions of §173.224 or §173.225 of this subchapter, respectively.

(14) A proper shipping name that describes all isomers of a material may be used to identify any isomer of that material if the isomer meets criteria for the same hazard class or division, subsidiary risk(s) and packing group, unless the isomer is specifically identified in the Table.

(15) Unless a hydrate is specifically listed in the Table, a proper shipping name for the equivalent anhydrous substance may be used, if the hydrate meets the same hazard class or division, subsidiary risk(s) and packing group.

(16) Unless it is already included in the proper shipping name in the §172.101 Table, the qualifying words ''liquid'' or ''solid'' may be added in association with the proper shipping name when a hazardous material specifically listed by name in the §172.101 Table may, due to the differing physical states of the various isomers of the material, be either a liquid or a solid (for example ''Dinitrotoluenes, liquid'' and ''Dinitrotoluenes, solid''). Use of the words ''liquid'' or ''solid'' is subject to the limitations specified for the use of the words ''mixture'' or ''solution'' in paragraph (c)(10) of this section. The qualifying word ''molten'' may be added in association with the proper shipping name when a hazardous material, which is a solid in accordance with the definition in §171.8 of this subchapter, is offered for transportation in the molten state (for example, ''Alkylphenols, solid, n.o.s., molten'').

(17) Unless it is already included in the proper shipping name in the §172.101 Table, the qualifying word ''stabilized'' may be added in association with the proper shipping name, as appropriate, where without stabilization the substance would be forbidden for transportation according to §173.21(f) of this subchapter.

(d) *Column 3: Hazard class or Division.* Column 3 contains a designation of the hazard class or division corresponding to each proper shipping name, or the word ''Forbidden''.

(1) A material for which the entry in this column is ''Forbidden'' may not be offered for transportation or transported. This prohibition does not apply if the material is diluted, stabilized or incorporated in a device and it is

classed in accordance with the definitions of hazardous materials contained in part 173 of this subchapter.

(2) When a reevaluation of test data or new data indicates a need to modify the ''Forbidden'' designation or the hazard class or packing group specified for a material specifically identified in the Table, this data should be submitted to the Associate Administrator.

(3) A basic description of each hazard class and the section reference for class definitions appear in §173.2 of this subchapter.

(4) Each reference to a Class 3 material is modified to read ''Combustible liquid'' when that material is reclassified in accordance with §173.150(e) or (f) of this subchapter or has a flash point above 60 °C (140 °F) but below 93 °C (200 °F).

(e) *Column 4: Identification number.* Column 4 lists the identification number assigned to each proper shipping name. Those preceded by the letters ''UN'' are associated with proper shipping names considered appropriate for international transportation as well as domestic transportation. Those preceded by the letters ''NA'' are associated with proper shipping names not recognized for transportation outside of the United States. Identification numbers in the ''NA9000'' series are associated with proper shipping names not appropriately covered by international hazardous materials (dangerous goods) transportation standards, or not appropriately addressed by international transportation standards for emergency response information purposes, except for transportation in the United States. Those preceded by the letters ''ID'' are associated with proper shipping names recognized by the ICAO Technical Instructions (see §171.7 of this subchapter for availability).

(f) *Column 5: Packing group.* Column 5 specifies one or more packing groups assigned to a material corresponding to the proper shipping name and hazard class for that material. Class 2, Class 7, and Division 6.2 do not have packing groups. Articles in classes other than Class 1 are not assigned to packing groups. For packing purposes, any requirement for a specific packaging performance level is set out in the applicable packing authorizations of part 173. Packing Groups I, II, and III indicate the degree of danger presented by the material is great, medium, or minor, respectively. If more than one packing group is indicated for an entry, the packing group for the hazardous material is determined using the criteria for assignment of packing groups specified in subpart D of part 173. When a reevaluation of test data or new data indicates a need to modify the specified packing group(s), the data should be submitted to the Associate Administrator. Each reference in this column to a material that is a hazardous waste or a hazardous substance, and whose proper shipping name preceded in Column 1 of the Table by the letter ''A'' or ''W,'' is modified to read ''III'' on those occasions when the material is offered for transportation or transported by a mode in which its transportation is not otherwise subject to requirements of this subchapter.

(g) *Column 6: Labels.* Column 6 specifies codes which represent the hazard warning labels required for a package filled with a material conforming to the associated hazard class and proper shipping name, unless the package is otherwise excepted from labeling by a provision in subpart E of this part, or part 173 of this subchapter. The first code is indicative of the primary hazard of the material. Additional label codes are indicative of subsidiary hazards. Provisions in §172.402 may require that a label other than that specified in Column 6 be affixed to the package in addition to that specified in Column 6. No label is required for a material classed as a combustible liquid or for a Class 3 material that is reclassed as a combustible liquid. For ''Empty'' label requirements, see §173.428 of this subchapter. The codes contained in Column 6 are defined according to the following table:

LABEL SUBSTITUTION TABLE

Label code	Label name
1	Explosive
1.1[1]	Explosive 1.1[1]
1.2[1]	Explosive 1.2[1]
1.3[1]	Explosive 1.3[1]
1.4[1]	Explosive 1.4[1]
1.5[1]	Explosive 1.5[1]
1.6[1]	Explosive 1.6[1]
2.1	Flammable Gas

LABEL SUBSTITUTION TABLE—Continued

Label code	Label name
2.2	Non-Flammable Gas
2.3	Poison Gas
3	Flammable Liquid
4.1	Flammable Solid
4.2	Spontaneously Combustible
4.3	Dangerous When Wet
5.1	Oxidizer
5.2	Organic Peroxide
6.1 (inhalation hazard, Zone A or B).	Poison Inhalation Hazard
6.1 (other than inhalation hazard, Zone A or B)[2].	Poison
6.2	Infectious substance
7	Radioactive
8	Corrosive
9	Class 9

[1] Refers to the appropriate compatibility group letter.
[2] The packing group for a material is indicated in column 5 of the table.

(h) *Column 7: Special provisions.* Column 7 specifies codes for special provisions applicable to hazardous materials. When Column 7 refers to a special provision for a hazardous material, the meaning and requirements of that special provision are as set forth in §172.102 of this subpart.

(i) *Column 8: Packaging authorizations.* Columns 8A, 8B and 8C specify the applicable sections for exceptions, non-bulk packaging requirements and bulk packaging requirements, respectively, in part 173 of this subchapter. Columns 8A, 8B and 8C are completed in a manner which indicates that ''§173.'' precedes the designated numerical entry. For example, the entry ''202'' in Column 8B associated with the proper shipping name ''Gasoline'' indicates that for this material conformance to non-bulk packaging requirements prescribed in §173.202 of this subchapter is required. When packaging requirements are specified, they are in addition to the standard requirements for all packagings prescribed in §173.24 of this subchapter and any other applicable requirements in subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter.

(1) Exceptions. Column 8A contains exceptions from some of the requirements of this subchapter. The referenced exceptions are in addition to those specified in subpart A of part 173 and elsewhere in this subchapter. A ''None'' in this column means no packaging exceptions are authorized, except as may be provided by special provisions in Column 7.

(2) Non-bulk packaging. Column 8B references the section in part 173 of this subchapter which prescribes packaging requirements for non-bulk packagings. A ''None'' in this column means non-bulk packagings are not authorized, except as may be provided by special provisions in Column 7. Each reference in this column to a material which is a hazardous waste or a hazardous substance, and whose proper shipping name is preceded in Column 1 of the Table by the letter ''A'' or ''W'', is modified to include ''§173.203'' or ''§173.213'', as appropriate for liquids and solids, respectively, on those occasions when the material is offered for transportation or transported by a mode in which its transportation is not otherwise subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(3) *Bulk packaging.* Column (8C) specifies the section in part 173 of this subchapter that prescribes packaging requirements for bulk packagings, subject to the limitations, requirements, and additional authorizations of Columns (7) and (8B). A ''None'' in Column (8C) means bulk packagings are not authorized, except as may be provided by special provisions in Column (7) and in packaging authorizations Column (8B). Additional authorizations and limitations for use of UN portable tanks are set forth in Column 7. For each reference in this column to a material that is a hazardous waste or a hazardous substance, and whose proper shipping name is preceded in Column 1 of the Table by the letter ''A'' or ''W'' and that is offered for transportation or transported by a mode in which its transportation is not otherwise subject to the requirements of this subchapter:

(i) The column reference is §173.240 or §173.241, as appropriate.

(ii) For a solid material, the exception provided in special provision B54 is applicable.

(iii) For a Class 9 material, which meets the definition of an elevated temperature material, the column reference is §173.247.

(4) For a hazardous material which is specifically named in the Table and whose packaging sections specify packagings not applicable to the form of the material (e.g., packaging specified is for solid material and the material is

being offered for transportation in a liquid form) the following table should be used to determine the appropriate packaging section:

Packaging section reference for solid materials	Corresponding packaging section for liquid materials
§ 173.187	§ 173.181
§ 173.211	§ 173.201
§ 173.212	§ 173.202
§ 173.213	§ 173.203
§ 173.240	§ 173.241
§ 173.242	§ 173.243

(5) *Cylinders.* For cylinders, both non-bulk and bulk packaging authorizations are set forth in Column (8B). Notwithstanding a designation of ''None'' in Column (8C), a bulk cylinder may be used when specified through the section reference in Column (8B).

(j) *Column 9: Quantity limitations.* Columns 9A and 9B specify the maximum quantities that may be offered for transportation in one package by passenger-carrying aircraft or passenger-carrying rail car (Column 9A) or by cargo aircraft only (Column 9B), subject to the following:

(1) ''Forbidden'' means the material may not be offered for transportation or transported in the applicable mode of transport.

(2) The quantity limitation is ''net'' except where otherwise specified, such as for ''Consumer commodity'' which specifies ''30 kg gross.''

(3) When articles or devices are specifically listed by name, the net quantity limitation applies to the entire article or device (less packaging and packaging materials) rather than only to its hazardous components.

(4) A package offered or intended for transportation by aircraft and which is filled with a material forbidden on passenger-carrying aircraft but permitted on cargo aircraft only, or which exceeds the maximum net quantity authorized on passenger-carrying aircraft, shall be labelled with the CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label specified in § 172.448 of this part.

(5) The total net quantity of hazardous material for an outer non-bulk packaging that contains more than one hazardous material may not exceed the lowest permitted maximum net quantity per package as shown in Column 9A or 9B, as appropriate. If one material is a liquid and one is a solid, the maximum net quantity must be calculated in kilograms. *See* § 173.24a(c)(1)(iv).

(k) *Column 10: Vessel stowage requirements.* Column 10A [Vessel stowage] specifies the authorized stowage locations on board cargo and passenger vessels. Column 10B [Other provisions] specifies codes for stowage and handling requirements for specific hazardous materials. Hazardous materials offered for transportation as limited quantities are allocated stowage category A and are not subject to the stowage codes assigned by column 10B. The meaning of each code in Column 10B is set forth in § 176.84 of this subchapter. Section 176.63 of this subchapter sets forth the physical requirements for each of the authorized locations listed in Column 10A. (For bulk transportation by vessel, see 46 CFR parts 30 to 40, 70, 98, 148, 151, 153 and 154.) The authorized stowage locations specified in Column 10A are defined as follows:

(1) Stowage category ''A'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' or ''under deck'' on a cargo vessel or on a passenger vessel.

(2) Stowage category ''B'' means—

(i) The material may be stowed ''on deck'' or ''under deck'' on a cargo vessel and on a passenger vessel carrying a number of passengers limited to not more than the larger of 25 passengers, or one passenger per each 3 m of overall vessel length; and

(ii) ''On deck only'' on passenger vessels in which the number of passengers specified in paragraph (k)(2)(i) of this section is exceeded.

(3) Stowage category ''C'' means the material must be stowed ''on deck only'' on a cargo vessel or on a passenger vessel.

(4) Stowage category ''D'' means the material must be stowed ''on deck only'' on a cargo vessel or on a passenger vessel carrying a number of passengers limited to not more than the larger of 25 passengers or one passenger per each 3 m of overall vessel length, but the material is prohibited on a passenger vessel in which the limiting number of passengers is exceeded.

(5) Stowage category ''E'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' or

''under deck'' on a cargo vessel or on a passenger vessel carrying a number of passengers limited to not more than the larger of 25 passengers, or one passenger per each 3 m of overall vessel length, but is prohibited from carriage on a passenger vessel in which the limiting number of passengers is exceeded.

(6) Stowage category ''01'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units or ''under deck'' on a cargo vessel (up to 12 passengers) or on a passenger vessel.

(7) Stowage category ''02'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units or ''under deck'' on a cargo vessel (up to 12 passengers) or ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units or ''under deck'' in closed cargo transport units on a passenger vessel.

(8) Stowage category ''03'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units or ''under deck'' on a cargo vessel (up to 12 passengers) but the material is prohibited on a passenger vessel.

(9) Stowage category ''04'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units or ''under deck'' in closed cargo transports on a cargo vessel (up to 12 passengers) but the material is prohibited on a passenger vessel.

(10) Stowage category ''05'' means the material may be stowed ''on deck'' in closed cargo transport units on a cargo vessel (up to 12 passengers) but the material is prohibited on a passenger vessel.

(l) *Changes to the Table.* (1) Unless specifically stated otherwise in a rule document published in the FEDERAL REGISTER amending the Table—

(i) Such a change does not apply to the shipment of any package filled prior to the effective date of the amendment; and

(ii) Stocks of preprinted shipping papers and package markings may be continued in use, in the manner previously authorized, until depleted or for a one-year period, subsequent to the effective date of the amendment, whichever is less.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, any alteration of a shipping description or associated entry which is listed in the §172.101 Table must receive prior written approval from the Associate Administrator.

(3) The proper shipping name of a hazardous material changed in the May 6, 1997 final rule, in effect on October 1, 1997, only by the addition or omission of the word ''compressed,'' ''inhibited,'' ''liquefied'' or ''solution'' may continue to be used to comply with package marking requirements, until January 1, 2003.

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Accellerene, see p-Nitrosodimethylaniline												
	Accumulators, electric, see Batteries, wet *etc*												
	Accumulators, pressurized, pneumatic or hydraulic (containing non-flamable gas), see Articles pressurized, pneumatic *or* hydraulic (containing non-flamable gas)												
	Acetal	3	UN1088	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Acetaldehyde	3	UN1089	I	3	B16, T11, TP2, TP7	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	
A	Acetaldehyde ammonia	9	UN1841	III	9	IB8, IP3, IP7, T1, TP33	155	204	240	200 kg	200 kg	A	34
	Acetaldehyde oxime	3	UN2332	III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Acetic acid, glacial *or* Acetic acid solution, *with more than 80 percent acid, by mass*	8	UN2789	II	8, 3	A3, A7, A10, B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Acetic acid solution, *not less than 50 percent but not more than 80 percent acid, by mass*	8	UN2790	II	8	148, A3, A7, A10, B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Acetic acid solution, *with more than 10 percent and less than 50 percent acid, by mass*	8	UN2790	III	8	148, IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Acetic anhydride	8	UN1715	II	8, 3	A3, A7, A10, B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Acetone	3	UN1090	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Acetone cyanohydrin, stabilized	6.1	UN1541	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, B76, B77, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40, 52, 53
	Acetone oils	3	UN1091	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Acetonitrile	3	UN1648	II	3	IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Acetyl acetone peroxide with more than 9 percent by mass active oxygen	Forbidden											
	Acetyl benzoyl peroxide, solid, or with more than 40 percent in solution	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Acetyl bromide	8	UN1716	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Acetyl chloride	3	UN1717	II	3, 8	A3, A7, IB1, N34, T8, TP2	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
	Acetyl cyclohexanesulfonyl peroxide, with more than 82 percent wetted with less than 12 percent water	Forbidden											
	Acetyl iodide	8	UN1898	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Acetyl methyl carbinol	3	UN2621	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Acetyl peroxide, solid, or with more than 25 percent in solution	Forbidden											
	Acetylene, dissolved	2.1	UN1001		2.1	N86, N88	None	303	None	Forbidden	15 kg	D	25, 40, 57
	Acetylene (liquefied)	Forbidden											
	Acetylene silver nitrate	Forbidden											
	Acetylene, solvent free	Forbidden											
	Acetylene tetrabromide, see Tetrabromoethane												
	Acid butyl phosphate, see Butyl acid phosphate												
	Acid, sludge, *see* Sludge acid												
	Acridine	6.1	UN2713	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Acrolein dimer, stabilized	3	UN2607	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25, 40
	Acrolein, stabilized	6.1	UN1092	I	6.1, 3	1, 380, 387, B9, B14, B30, B42, B77, T22, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Acrylamide, solid	6.1	UN2074	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	12, 25
	Acrylamide solution	6.1	UN3426	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	12, 25
	Acrylic acid, stabilized	8	UN2218	II	8, 3	387, B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	C	25, 40, 53, 58
	Acrylonitrile, stabilized	3	UN1093	I	3, 6.1	387, B9, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	25, 40
	Actuating cartridge, explosive, see Cartridges, power device												

	Adhesives, *containing a flammable liquid*	3	UN1133	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	3	149, B52, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	173	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T2, TP1	150	173	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Adiponitrile	6.1	UN2205	III	6.1	IB3, T3, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Adsorbed gas, n.o.s	2.2	UN3511	.....	2.2	.....	None	302c	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	
G	Adsorbed gas, flammable, n.o.s	2.1	UN3510	.....	2.1	.....	None	302c	None	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s	2.2	UN3513	.....	2.2, 5.1	.....	None	302c	None	75 kg	150 kg	D	
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3512	.....	2.3	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3512	.....	2.3	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3512	.....	2.3	3, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3512	.....	2.3	4	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3516	.....	2.3, 8	1, 379	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3516	.....	2.3, 8	2, 379, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3516	.....	2.3, 8	3, 379, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3516	.....	2.3, 8	4, 379	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3514	.....	2.3, 2.1	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3514	.....	2.3, 2.1	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3514	.....	2.3, 2.1	3, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3514	.....	2.3, 2.1	4	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3517	.....	2.3, 2.1, 8	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3517	.....	2.3, 2.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3517	.....	2.3, 2.1, 8	3, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3517	.....	2.3, 2.1, 8	4	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3515	.....	2.3, 5.1	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3515	.....	2.3, 5.1	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3515	.....	2.3, 5.1	3, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3515	.....	2.3, 5.1	4	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone A*	2.3	UN3518	.....	2.3, 5.1, 8	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone B*	2.3	UN3518	.....	2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone C*	2.3	UN3518	.....	2.3, 5.1, 8	3, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard zone D*	2.3	UN3518	.....	2.3, 5.1, 8	4	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Aerosols, *corrosive, Packing Group II or III, (each not exceeding 1 L capacity)*	2.2	UN1950	.....	2.2, 8	A34	306	None	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	25, 87, 126, 157
	Aerosols, *flammable, (each not exceeding 1 L capacity)*	2.1	UN1950	.....	2.1	N82	306	None	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	25, 87, 126, 157
	Aerosols, flammable, n.o.s. *(engine starting fluid) (each not exceeding 1 L capacity)*	2.1	UN1950	.....	2.1	N82	306	304	None	Forbidden	150 kg	A	25, 87, 126, 157
	Aerosols, *non-flammable, (each not exceeding 1 L capacity)*	2.2	UN1950	.....	2.2	.....	306	None	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	25, 87, 126, 157
	Aerosols, *poison, Packing Group III (each not exceeding 1 L capacity)*	2.2	UN1950	.....	2.2, 6.1	.....	306	None	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	25, 87, 126, 157
	Air bag inflators, or Air bag modules, or Seat-belt pretensioners, see Safety devices, *electrically initiated or* Safety devices, pyrotechnic												

	Air, compressed	2.2	UN1002		2.2	78	306, 307	302	302	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Air, refrigerated liquid, *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1003		2.2, 5.1	T75, TP5, TP22	320	316	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	51
	Air, refrigerated liquid, *(cryogenic liquid) non-pressurized*	2.2	UN1003		2.2, 5.1	T75, TP5, TP22	320	316	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	51
	Aircraft engines (including turbines), see Engines, internal combustion												
	Aircraft evacuation slides, see Life saving appliances *etc*												
	Aircraft hydraulic power unit fuel tank *(containing a mixture of anhydrous hydrazine and monomethyl hydrazine) (M86 fuel)*	3	UN3165	I	3, 6.1, 8	.....	None	172	None	Forbidden	42 L	E	21, 40, 49, 100
	Aircraft survival kits, see Life saving appliances *etc*												
G	Alcoholates solution, n.o.s., *in alcohol*	3	UN3274	II	3, 8	IB2	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52
	Alcoholic beverages	3	UN3065	II	3	24, 149, B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	3	24, B1, IB3, N11, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Alcohols, n.o.s.	3	UN1987	I	3	172, T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	4b	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	172, IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	4b, 150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	172, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	4b, 150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Alcohols, flammable, toxic n.o.s	3	UN1986	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
				III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Aldehydes, n.o.s.	3	UN1989	I	3	T11, TP1, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Aldehydes, flammable, toxic, n.o.s.	3	UN1988	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
				III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Aldol	6.1	UN2839	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25
G	Alkali metal alcoholates, self-heating, corrosive, n.o.s.	4.2	UN3206	II	4.2, 8	64, A7, IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	52
		.....		III	4.2, 8	64, A7, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	52
	Alkali metal alloys, liquid, n.o.s	4.3	UN1421	I	4.3	A2, A7, B48, N34, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 52, 148
	Alkali metal amalgam, liquid	4.3	UN1389	I	4.3	A2, A7, N34, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 40, 52, 148
	Alkali metal amalgam, solid	4.3	UN3401	I	4.3	IB4, IP1, N40, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Alkali metal amides	4.3	UN1390	II	4.3	A6, A7, A8, A19, A20, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
	Alkali metal dispersions, flammable *or* Alkaline earth metal dispersions, flammable	4.3	UN3482	I	4.3, 3	A2, A7, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 52, 148
	Alkali metal dispersions, *or* Alkaline earth metal dispersions	4.3	UN1391	I	4.3	A2, A7, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 52, 148
	Alkaline corrosive liquids, n.o.s., see Caustic alkali liquids, n.o.s.												
G	Alkaline earth metal alcoholates, n.o.s	4.2	UN3205	II	4.2	65, A7, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	B	
				III	4.2	65, A7, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	B	
	Alkaline earth metal alloys, n.o.s	4.3	UN1393	II	4.3	A19, IB7, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Alkaline earth metal amalgams, liquid	4.3	UN1392	I	4.3	A19, N34, N40, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 40, 52, 148
	Alkaline earth metal amalgams, solid	4.3	UN3402	I	4.3	A19, N34, N40, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
G	Alkaloids, liquid, n.o.s., *or* Alkaloid salts, liquid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3140	I	6.1	A4, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	A	
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Alkaloids, solid, n.o.s. *or* Alkaloid salts, solid, n.o.s. *poisonous*	6.1	UN1544	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Alkyl sulfonic acids, liquid *or* Aryl sulfonic acids, liquid *with more than 5 percent free sulfuric acid*	8	UN2584	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2, TP13	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	53, 58
	Alkyl sulfonic acids, liquid *or* Aryl sulfonic acids, liquid *with not more than 5 percent free sulfuric acid*	8	UN2586	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	53, 58
	Alkyl sulfonic acids, solid *or* Aryl sulfonic acids, solid, *with more than 5 percent free sulfuric acid*	8	UN2583	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58

Alkyl sulfonic acids, solid *or* Aryl sulfonic acids, solid *with not more than 5 percent free sulfuric acid*	8	UN2585	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
Alkylphenols, liquid, n.o.s. *(including C2–C12 homologues)*	8	UN3145	I	8	T14, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	
			II	8	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	
			III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
Alkylphenols, solid, n.o.s. *(including C2-C12 homologues)*	8	UN2430	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	
			II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	
			III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Alkylsulfuric acids	8	UN2571	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2, TP13, TP28	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	14, 53, 58
Allethrin, see Pesticides, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.												
Allyl acetate	3	UN2333	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
Allyl alcohol	6.1	UN1098	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Allyl bromide	3	UN1099	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
Allyl chloride	3	UN1100	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
Allyl chlorocarbonate, see Allyl chloroformate												
Allyl chloroformate	6.1	UN1722	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, N41, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 53, 58, 100
Allyl ethyl ether	3	UN2335	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
Allyl formate	3	UN2336	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
Allyl glycidyl ether	3	UN2219	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Allyl iodide	3	UN1723	II	3, 8	A3, IB1, N34, T7, TP2, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
Allyl isothiocyanate, stabilized	6.1	UN1545	II	6.1, 3	387, A3, A7, IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	Forbidden	60 L	D	25, 40
Allylamine	6.1	UN2334	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
Allyltrichlorosilane, stabilized	8	UN1724	II	8, 3	387, A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	25, 40, 53, 58
Aluminum borohydride *or* Aluminum borohydride in devices	4.2	UN2870	I	4.2, 4.3	B11, T21, TP7, TP33	None	181	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
Aluminum bromide, anhydrous	8	UN1725	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
Aluminum bromide, solution	8	UN2580	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Aluminum carbide	4.3	UN1394	II	4.3	A20, IB7, IP2, IP21, N41, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 52, 148
Aluminum chloride, anhydrous	8	UN1726	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
Aluminum chloride, solution	8	UN2581	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Aluminum dross, wet or hot	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Aluminum ferrosilicon powder	4.3	UN1395	II	4.3, 6.1	A19, IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 39, 40, 52, 53, 85, 103, 148
				III	4.3, 6.1	A19, A20, IB4	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 40, 52, 53, 85, 103, 148
	Aluminum hydride	4.3	UN2463	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 148
D	Aluminum, molten	9	NA9260	III	9	IB3, T1, TP3	None	None	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Aluminum nitrate	5.1	UN1438	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Aluminum phosphate solution, see Corrosive liquids, *etc*												
	Aluminum phosphide	4.3	UN1397	I	4.3, 6.1	A8, A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
	Aluminum phosphide pesticides	6.1	UN3048	I	6.1	A8, IB7, IP1, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	40, 85
	Aluminum powder, coated	4.1	UN1309	II	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W100	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 53, 74, 101, 147, 148
				III	4.1	B134, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 53, 74, 101, 147, 148
	Aluminum powder, uncoated	4.3	UN1396	II	4.3	A19, A20, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 53, 148

				III	4.3	A19, A20, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 53, 148
	Aluminum resinate	4.1	UN2715	III	4.1	IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Aluminum silicon powder, uncoated	4.3	UN1398	III	4.3	A1, A19, B136, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 40, 52, 53, 85, 103, 148
	Aluminum smelting by-products *or* Aluminum remelting by-products	4.3	UN3170	II	4.3	128, B115, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 85, 103, 148
				III	4.3	128, B115, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	B	13, 85, 103, 148
	Amatols, see Explosives, blasting, type B												
G	Amine, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. or Polyamines, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s	3	UN2733	I	3, 8	T14, TP1, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	40, 52
				II	3, 8	IB2, T11, TP1, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
				III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
G	Amine, liquid, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s. *or* Polyamines, liquid, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s.	8	UN2734	I	8, 3	A3, N34, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	A	52
				II	8, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
G	Amines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s. *or* Polyamines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s	8	UN2735	I	8	B10, N34, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	A	52
				II	8	B2, IB2, T11, TP1, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
G	Amines, solid, corrosive, n.o.s., *or* Polyamines, solid, corrosive n.o.s.	8	UN3259	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	A	52
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	2-Amino-4-chlorophenol	6.1	UN2673	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	2-Amino-5-diethylaminopentane	6.1	UN2946	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Amino-4,6-Dinitrophenol, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water by mass*	4.1	UN3317	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
	2-(2-Aminoethoxy) ethanol	8	UN3055	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	N-Aminoethylpiperazine	8	UN2815	III	8, 6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	12, 25, 40, 52
+	Aminophenols (*o-; m-; p-*)	6.1	UN2512	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Aminopropyldiethanolamine, see Amines, *etc*												
	n-Aminopropylmorpholine, see Amines, *etc*												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Aminopyridines *(o-; m-; p-)*	6.1	UN2671	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	12, 25, 40, 52
I	Ammonia, anhydrous	2.3	UN1005	.....	2.3, 8	4, 379, N87, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52, 57
D	Ammonia, anhydrous	2.2	UN1005	.....	2.2	13, 379, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52, 57
	Ammonia solution, *relative density less than 0.880 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 35 percent but not more than 50 percent ammonia*	2.2	UN2073		2.2	N87	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40, 52, 57
	Ammonia solution, *relative density between 0.880 and 0.957 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 10 percent but not more than 35 percent ammonia*	8	UN2672	III	8	336, IB3, IP8, T7, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52, 85
I	Ammonia solution, *relative density less than 0.880 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 50 percent ammonia*	2.3	UN3318		2.3, 8	4, N87, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52, 57
D	Ammonia solution, *relative density less than 0.880 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 50 percent ammonia*	2.2	UN3318		2.2	13, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52, 57
	Ammonium arsenate	6.1	UN1546	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	53
	Ammonium azide	Forbidden											
	Ammonium bifluoride, solid, see Ammonium hydrogen difluoride, solid												
	Ammonium bifluoride solution, see Ammonium hydrogen difluoride, solution												
	Ammonium bromate	Forbidden											
	Ammonium chlorate	Forbidden											
	Ammonium dichromate	5.1	UN1439	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	52
	Ammonium dinitro-o-cresolate, solid	6.1	UN1843	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	36, 65, 66, 77

	Ammonium dinitro-o-cresolate solution	6.1	UN3424	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	36, 66, 78, 91
				III	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	36, 66, 78, 91
	Ammonium fluoride	6.1	UN2505	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
	Ammonium fluorosilicate	6.1	UN2854	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
	Ammonium fulminate	Forbidden											
	Ammonium hydrogen sulfate	8	UN2506	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
	Ammonium hydrogendifluoride, solid	8	UN1727	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	25, 40, 52, 53, 58
	Ammonium hydrogendifluoride, solution	8	UN2817	II	8, 6.1	IB2, N34, T8, TP2, TP13	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, N3, T4, TP1, TP13	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	40, 53, 58, 95
	Ammonium hydrosulfide, solution, see Ammonium sulfide solution												
D	Ammonium hydroxide, *see* Ammonia solutions, *etc*												
	Ammonium metavanadate	6.1	UN2859	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	44, 89, 100, 141
	Ammonium nitrate based fertilizer	5.1	UN2067	III	5.1	52, 148, 150, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	25, 59, 60, 66, 117, 124*
A W	Ammonium nitrate based fertilizer	9	UN2071	III	9	132, B136, IB8, IP3	155	213	240	200 kg	200 kg	A	
	Ammonium nitrate emulsion *or* Ammonium nitrate suspension *or* Ammonium nitrate gel, *intermediate for blasting explosives*	5.1	UN3375	II	5.1	147, 148, 163, IB2, IP16	None	231	251	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 59, 60, 66, 124
D	Ammonium nitrate-fuel oil mixture *containing only prilled ammonium nitrate and fuel oil*	1.5D	NA0331	.....	1.5D	148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 19E
	Ammonium nitrate, liquid *(hot concentrated solution)*	5.1	UN2426	.....	5.1	148, B5, T7	None	None	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	59, 60, 124
	Ammonium nitrate, *with more than 0.2 percent combustible substances, including any organic substance calculated as carbon, to the exclusion of any other added substance*	1.1D	UN0222	.....	1.1D	370	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 19E
	Ammonium nitrate, *with not more than 0.2% combustible substances, including any organic substance calculated as carbon, to the exclusion of any other added substance*	5.1	UN1942	III	5.1	148, A1, A29, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	25, 59, 60, 66, 116, 124
	Ammonium nitrite	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Ammonium perchlorate	1.1D	UN0402	.....	1.1D	107	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 19E
	Ammonium perchlorate	5.1	UN1442	II	5.1	107, A9, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	E	58, 69
	Ammonium permanganate	Forbidden											
	Ammonium persulfate	5.1	UN1444	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Ammonium picrate, *dry or wetted with less than 10 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0004	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E, 19E
	Ammonium picrate, wetted *with not less than 10 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1310	I	4.1	23, A2, N41, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	D	28, 36
	Ammonium polysulfide, solution	8	UN2818	II	8, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	12, 25, 40, 52
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, T4, TP1, TP13	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	12, 25, 40, 52
	Ammonium polyvanadate	6.1	UN2861	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	44, 89, 100, 141
	Ammonium silicofluoride, see Ammonium fluorosilicate												
	Ammonium sulfide solution	8	UN2683	II	8, 6.1, 3	IB1, T7, TP2, TP13	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	12, 22, 25, 52, 100
	Ammunition, blank, see Cartridges for weapons, blank												
	Ammunition, illuminating *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.2G	UN0171	.....	1.2G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Ammunition, illuminating *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3G	UN0254	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Ammunition, illuminating *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.4G	UN0297	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25

Ammunition, incendiary *liquid or gel, with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3J	UN0247	.....	1.3J	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
Ammunition, incendiary (water-activated contrivances) with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge, see Contrivances, water-activated, etc.												
Ammunition, incendiary, white phosphorus, *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.2H	UN0243	.....	1.2H	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
Ammunition, incendiary, white phosphorus, *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3H	UN0244	.....	1.3H	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
Ammunition, incendiary *with or without burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.2G	UN0009	.....	1.2G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Ammunition, incendiary *with or without burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.3G	UN0010	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Ammunition, incendiary *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.4G	UN0300	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Ammunition, practice	1.4G	UN0362	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Ammunition, practice	1.3G	UN0488	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Ammunition, proof	1.4G	UN0363	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Ammunition, rocket, see Warheads, rocket *etc*												
Ammunition, SA (small arms), see Cartridges for weapons, *etc*												
Ammunition, smoke (water-activated contrivances), white phosphorus, with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge, see Contrivances, water-activated, etc. (UN 0248)												
Ammunition, smoke (water-activated contrivances), without white phosphorus or phosphides, with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge, see Contrivances, water-activated, etc. (UN 0249)												
Ammunition smoke, white phosphorus *with burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.2H	UN0245	.....	1.2H	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Ammunition, smoke, white phosphorus *with burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.3H	UN0246	.....	1.3H	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Ammunition, smoke *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.2G	UN0015	.....	1.2G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 17E
	Ammunition, smoke *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3G	UN0016	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 17E
	Ammunition, smoke *with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.4G	UN0303	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Ammunition, sporting, see Cartridges for weapons, etc. (UN 0012; UN 0328; UN 0339)												
	Ammunition, tear-producing, non-explosive, *without burster or expelling charge, non-fuzed*	6.1	UN2017	.....	6.1, 8	.....	None	212	None	Forbidden	50 kg	E	13, 40
	Ammunition, tear-producing *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.2G	UN0018	.....	1.2G, 8, 6.1	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 17E
	Ammunition, tear-producing *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3G	UN0019	.....	1.3G, 8, 6.1	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 17E
	Ammunition, tear-producing *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.4G	UN0301	.....	1.4G, 8, 6.1	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Ammunition, toxic, non-explosive, *without burster or expelling charge, non-fuzed*	6.1	UN2016	.....	6.1	.....	None	212	None	Forbidden	100 kg	E	13, 40

	Ammunition, toxic (water-activated contrivances), with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge, see Contrivances, water-activated, *etc*											
G	Ammunition, toxic *with burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.2K	UN0020	.....	1.2K, 6.1	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
G	Ammunition, toxic *with burster, expelling charge, or propelling charge*	1.3K	UN0021	.....	1.3K, 6.1	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Amyl acetates	3	UN1104	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Amyl acid phosphate	8	UN2819	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Amyl butyrates	3	UN2620	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Amyl chloride	3	UN1107	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Amyl formates	3	UN1109	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Amyl mercaptan	3	UN1111	II	3	A3, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	95, 102
	n-Amyl methyl ketone	3	UN1110	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Amyl nitrate	3	UN1112	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Amyl nitrite	3	UN1113	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	40
	Amylamines	3	UN1106	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52
				III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Amyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1728	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Anhydrous ammonia, *see* Ammonia, anhydrous												
	Anhydrous hydrofluoric acid, see Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous												
+	Aniline	6.1	UN1547	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Aniline hydrochloride	6.1	UN1548	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Aniline oil, see Aniline												
	Anisidines	6.1	UN2431	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Anisole	3	UN2222	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Anisoyl chloride	8	UN1729	II	8	B2, B4, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
	Anti-freeze, liquid, see Flammable liquids, n.o.s.												
	Antimonous chloride, see Antimony trichloride												
G	Antimony compounds, inorganic, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3141	III	6.1	35, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Antimony compounds, inorganic, solid, n.o.s	6.1	UN1549	III	6.1	35, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Antimony lactate	6.1	UN1550	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Antimony pentachloride, liquid	8	UN1730	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Antimony pentachloride, solutions	8	UN1731	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Antimony pentafluoride	8	UN1732	II	8, 6.1	A3, A7, A10, IB2, N3, N36, T7, TP2	154	202	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	40, 44, 53, 58, 89, 100, 141
	Antimony potassium tartrate	6.1	UN1551	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Antimony powder	6.1	UN2871	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Antimony sulfide and a chlorate, mixtures of	Forbidden											
	Antimony sulfide, solid, see Antimony compounds, inorganic, n.o.s.												
	Antimony trichloride, liquid	8	UN1733	II	8	B2, IB2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Antimony trichloride, solid	8	UN1733	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
	Aqua ammonia, see Ammonia solution, *etc*												
	Argon, *compressed*	2.2	UN1006		2.2		306, 307	302	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Argon, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1951		2.2	T75, TP5	320	316	318	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	Arsenic	6.1	UN1558	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Arsenic acid, liquid	6.1	UN1553	I	6.1	T20, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	46
	Arsenic acid, solid	6.1	UN1554	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Arsenic bromide	6.1	UN1555	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25, 40
	Arsenic chloride, see Arsenic trichloride												
G	Arsenic compounds, liquid, n.o.s. *inorganic, including arsenates, n.o.s.; arsenites, n.o.s.; arsenic sulfides, n.o.s.; and organic compounds of arsenic, n.o.s*	6.1	UN1556	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40, 137

				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40, 137
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40, 137
G	Arsenic compounds, solid, n.o.s. *inorganic, including arsenates, n.o.s.; arsenites, n.o.s.; arsenic sulfides, n.o.s.; and organic compounds of arsenic, n.o.s*	6.1	UN1557	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	137
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	137
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	137
	Arsenic pentoxide	6.1	UN1559	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Arsenic sulfide and a chlorate, mixtures of	Forbidden											
	Arsenic trichloride	6.1	UN1560	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
	Arsenic trioxide	6.1	UN1561	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Arsenic, white, solid, see Arsenic trioxide												
	Arsenical dust	6.1	UN1562	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Arsenical pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2760	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Arsenical pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN2994	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Arsenical pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN2993	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Arsenical pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2759	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Arsenious acid, solid, see Arsenic trioxide												
	Arsenious and mercuric iodide solution, see Arsenic compounds, liquid, n.o.s.												
	Arsine	2.3	UN2188		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Arsine, adsorbed	2.3	UN3522	.....	2.3, 2.1	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
G	Articles containing a substance liable to spontaneous combustion, n.o.s.	4.2	UN3542	.....	4.2	131, 391	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		.....

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Articles containing a substance which in contact with water emits flammable gases, n.o.s.	4.3	UN3543	.....	4.3	131, 391	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		.....
G	Articles containing corrosive substance, n.o.s.	8	UN3547	.....	8	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	.....
G	Articles containing flammable gas, n.o.s.	2.1	UN3537	.....	2.1	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	.....
G	Articles containing flammable liquid, n.o.s.	3	UN3540	.....	3	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	.....
G	Articles containing flammable solid, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3541	.....	4.1	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	.....
G	Articles containing miscellaneous dangerous goods, n.o.s.	9	UN3548	.....	9	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	.....
G	Articles containing non-flammable, non-toxic gas, n.o.s.	2.2	UN3538	.....	2.2	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	.....
G	Articles containing organic peroxide, n.o.s.	5.2	UN3545	.....	5.2	131, 391	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		.....
G	Articles containing oxidizing substance, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3544	.....	5.1	131, 391	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		.....
G	Articles containing toxic gas, n.o.s.	2.3	UN3539	.....	2.3	131, 391	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		.....
G	Articles containing toxic substance, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3546	.....	6.1	391	None	232	232	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	.....
	Articles, explosive, extremely insensitive *or* Articles, EEI	1.6N	UN0486	.....	1.6N	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.4S	UN0349	.....	1.4S	101, 148, 347, 382	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4B	UN0350	.....	1.4B	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4C	UN0351	.....	1.4C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4D	UN0352	.....	1.4D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4G	UN0353	.....	1.4G	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1L	UN0354	.....	1.1L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	02	25, 14E, 15E
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.2L	UN0355	.....	1.2L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.3L	UN0356	.....	1.3L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E

G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.1C	UN0462	.....	1.1C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.1D	UN0463	.....	1.1D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.1E	UN0464	.....	1.1E	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.1F	UN0465	.....	1.1F	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.2C	UN0466	.....	1.2C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.2D	UN0467	.....	1.2D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.2E	UN0468	.....	1.2E	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.2F	UN0469	.....	1.2F	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.3C	UN0470	.....	1.3C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4E	UN0471	.....	1.4E	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
G	Articles, explosive, n.o.s	1.4F	UN0472	.....	1.4F	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Articles, pressurized pneumatic *or* hydraulic *containing non-flammable gas*	2.2	UN3164	.....	2.2	371	306	302, 304	None	No limit	No limit	A	
	Articles, pyrophoric	1.2L	UN0380	.....	1.2L	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Articles, pyrotechnic *for technical purposes*	1.1G	UN0428	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Articles, pyrotechnic *for technical purposes*	1.2G	UN0429	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Articles, pyrotechnic *for technical purposes*	1.3G	UN0430	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Articles, pyrotechnic *for technical purposes*	1.4G	UN0431	.....	1.4G	381	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Articles, pyrotechnic *for technical purposes*	1.4S	UN0432	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
D	Asbestos	9	NA2212	III	9	156, IB8, IP2, IP4	155	216	216, 240	200 kg	200 kg	A	34, 40
G I	Asbestos, amphibole *amosite, tremolite, actinolite, anthophyllite, or crocidolite*	9	UN2212	II	9	156, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	155	216	216, 240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	34, 40
I	Asbestos, chrysotile	9	UN2590	III	9	156, IB8, IP2, IP3, T1, TP33	155	216	216, 240	200 kg	200 kg	A	34, 40
	Ascaridole (organic peroxide)	Forbidden											
D	Asphalt, *at or above its flash point*	3	NA1999	III	3	IB3, T1, TP3	150	203	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
D	Asphalt, cut back, *see* Tars, liquid, *etc*												
	Automobile, motorcycle, tractor, other self-propelled vehicle, engine, or other mechanical apparatus, see Vehicles *or* Battery *etc*												
A, G	Aviation regulated liquid, n.o.s	9	UN3334	.....	9	A35, A189	155	204		450 L	450 L	A	
A, G	Aviation regulated solid, n.o.s	9	UN3335	.....	9	A35	155	204		400 kg	400 kg	A	
	Azaurolic acid (salt of) (dry)	Forbidden											
	Azido guanidine picrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	5-Azido-1-hydroxy tetrazole	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Azido hydroxy tetrazole (mercury and silver salts)	Forbidden											
	3-Azido-1,2-Propylene glycol dinitrate	Forbidden											
	Azidodithiocarbonic acid	Forbidden											
	Azidoethyl nitrate	Forbidden											
	1-Aziridinylphosphine oxide-(tris), see Tris-(1-aziridinyl) phosphine oxide, solution												
	Azodicarbonamide	4.1	UN3242	II	4.1	38, IB8, T3, TP33	151	223	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 52, 53, 74
	Azotetrazole (dry)	Forbidden											
	Barium	4.3	UN1400	II	4.3	A19, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Barium alloys, pyrophoric	4.2	UN1854	I	4.2	T21, TP7, TP33, W31	None	181	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
	Barium azide, *dry or wetted with less than 50 percent water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0224	.....	1.1A, 6.1	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Barium azide, wetted *with not less than 50 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1571	I	4.1, 6.1	162, A2, W31	None	182	None	Forbidden	0.5 kg	D	28, 36
	Barium bromate	5.1	UN2719	II	5.1, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Barium chlorate, solid	5.1	UN1445	II	5.1, 6.1	A9, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Barium chlorate, solution	5.1	UN3405	II	5.1, 6.1	A9, IB2, N34, T4, TP1	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	A	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1, 6.1	A9, IB2, N34, T4, TP1	152	203	242	2.5 L	30 L	A	56, 58, 133
G	Barium compounds, n.o.s	6.1	UN1564	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Barium cyanide	6.1	UN1565	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, N74, N75, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40, 52
	Barium hypochlorite *with more than 22 percent available chlorine*	5.1	UN2741	II	5.1, 6.1	A7, A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	None	5 kg	25 kg	B	4, 52, 56, 58, 106
	Barium nitrate	5.1	UN1446	II	5.1, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	
	Barium oxide	6.1	UN1884	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	

	Barium perchlorate, solid	5.1	UN1447	II	5.1, 6.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Barium perchlorate, solution	5.1	UN3406	II	5.1, 6.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	A	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1, 6.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	242	2.5 L	30 L	A	56, 58, 133
	Barium permanganate	5.1	UN1448	II	5.1, 6.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138
	Barium peroxide	5.1	UN1449	II	5.1, 6.1	A9, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Barium selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Barium selenite, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Batteries, containing sodium	4.3	UN3292	.....	4.3	.....	189	189	189	Forbidden	No limit	A	13, 148
	Batteries, dry, containing potassium hydroxide solid, *electric storage*	8	UN3028	.....	8	237	154	213	None	25 kg	230 kg	A	52
	Batteries, dry, sealed, n.o.s.					130							
W	Batteries, nickel-metal hydride see Batteries, dry, sealed, n.o.s. *for nickel-metal hydride batteries transported by modes other than vessel*	9	UN3496	.....	9	340				.....	.....	A	25
	Batteries, wet, filled with acid, *electric storage*	8	UN2794	.....	8	A51	159	159	159	30 kg	No limit	A	53, 58, 146
	Batteries, wet, filled with alkali, *electric storage*	8	UN2795	.....	8	A51	159	159	159	30 kg	No limit	A	52, 146
	Batteries, wet, non-spillable, *electric storage*	8	UN2800	.....	8	.....	159a	159	159	No limit	No limit	A	
	Battery fluid, acid	8	UN2796	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B15, IB2, N6, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	
	Battery fluid, alkali	8	UN2797	II	8	B2, IB2, N6, T7, TP2, TP28	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	29
	Battery lithium type, see Lithium batteries *etc*												
	Battery-powered vehicle *or* Battery-powered equipment	9	UN3171	.....	9	134, 360	220	220	None	No limit	No limit	A	.....
	Battery, wet, filled with acid or alkali with vehicle or mechanical equipment containing an internal combustion engine, see Vehicle, etc. or Engines, internal combustion, *etc*												
+	Benzaldehyde	9	UN1990	III	9	IB3, T2, TP1	155	203	241	100 L	220 L	A	
	Benzene	3	UN1114	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Benzene diazonium chloride (dry)	Forbidden											
	Benzene diazonium nitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Benzene phosphorus dichloride, see Phenyl phosphorus dichloride												

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Benzene phosphorus thiodichloride, see Phenyl phosphorus thiodichloride												
	Benzene sulfonyl chloride	8	UN2225	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Benzene triozonide	Forbidden											
	Benzenethiol, see Phenyl mercaptan												
	Benzidine	6.1	UN1885	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	1, 3, 2-Benzodioxaborole	.....		.....		A210							
	Benzol, see Benzene												
	Benzonitrile	6.1	UN2224	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Benzoquinone	6.1	UN2587	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Benzotrichloride	8	UN2226	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Benzotrifluoride	3	UN2338	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Benzoxidiazoles (dry)	Forbidden											
	Benzoyl azide	Forbidden											
	Benzoyl chloride	8	UN1736	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2, TP13	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Benzyl bromide	6.1	UN1737	II	6.1, 8	A3, A7, IB2, N33, N34, T8, TP2, TP13	None	202	243	1 L	30 L	D	13, 40, 53, 58
	Benzyl chloride	6.1	UN1738	II	6.1, 8	A3, A7, B70, IB2, N33, N42, T8, TP2, TP13	None	202	243	1 L	30 L	D	13, 40, 53, 58
	Benzyl chloride *unstabilized*	6.1	UN1738	II	6.1, 8	A3, A7, B8, B11, IB2, N33, N34, N43, T8, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	D	13, 40, 53, 58
	Benzyl chloroformate	8	UN1739	I	8	B4, N41, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Benzyl iodide	6.1	UN2653	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	12, 40
	Benzyldimethylamine	8	UN2619	II	8, 3	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	25, 40, 52
	Benzylidene chloride	6.1	UN1886	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	40
G	Beryllium compounds, n.o.s	6.1	UN1566	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Beryllium nitrate	5.1	UN2464	II	5.1, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	

	Beryllium, powder	6.1	UN1567	II	6.1, 4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W100	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 147, 148
	Bicyclo [2,2,1] hepta-2,5-diene, stabilized *or* 2,5-Norbornadiene, stabilized	3	UN2251	II	3	387, IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	D	25
	Biological substance, Category B	6.2	UN3373			A82	134	199	None	4 L or 4 kg	4 L or 4 kg	A	40
	Biphenyl triozonide	Forbidden											
	Bipyridilium pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2782	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Bipyridilium pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3016	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Bipyridilium pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3015	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	21, 40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	21, 40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	21, 40
	Bipyridilium pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2781	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Bis (Aminopropyl) piperazine, see Corrosive liquid, n.o.s.												
	Bisulfate, aqueous solution	8	UN2837	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	
				III	8	A7, IB3, N34, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
	Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.	8	UN2693	III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Black powder, compressed *or* Gunpowder, compressed *or* Black powder, in pellets *or* Gunpowder, in pellets	1.1D	UN0028	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Black powder *or* Gunpowder, *granular or as a meal*	1.1D	UN0027	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
D	Black powder for small arms	4.1	NA0027	I	4.1	70	None	170	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	
	Blasting agent, n.o.s., see Explosives, blasting *etc*												
	Blasting cap assemblies, see Detonator assemblies, non-electric, *for blasting*												
	Blasting caps, electric, see Detonators, electric *for blasting*												
	Blasting caps, non-electric, see Detonators, non-electric, *for blasting*												
	Bleaching powder, see Calcium hypochlorite mixtures, *etc*												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Bombs, photo-flash	1.1F	UN0037	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, photo-flash	1.1D	UN0038	.....	1.1D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, photo-flash	1.2G	UN0039	.....	1.2G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, photo-flash	1.3G	UN0299	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, smoke, non-explosive, *with corrosive liquid, without initiating device*	8	UN2028	II	8		None	160	None	Forbidden	50 kg	E	40
	Bombs, *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0033	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0034	.....	1.1D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, *with bursting charge*	1.2D	UN0035	.....	1.2D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs, *with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0291	.....	1.2F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Bombs with flammable liquid, *with bursting charge*	1.1J	UN0399	.....	1.1J	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Bombs with flammable liquid, *with bursting charge*	1.2J	UN0400	.....	1.2J	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Boosters with detonator	1.1B	UN0225	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Boosters with detonator	1.2B	UN0268	.....	1.2B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Boosters, *without detonator*	1.1D	UN0042	.....	1.1D	148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Boosters, *without detonator*	1.2D	UN0283	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Borate and chlorate mixtures, see Chlorate and borate mixtures												
	Borneol	4.1	UN1312	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
+	Boron tribromide	8	UN2692	I	8, 6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	12, 25, 53, 58
	Boron trichloride	2.3	UN1741		2.3, 8	3, B9, B14	None	304	314	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Boron trifluoride	2.3	UN1008	.....	2.3, 8	2, 238, B9, B14	None	302	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Boron trifluoride acetic acid complex, liquid	8	UN1742	II	8	B2, B6, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Boron trifluoride acetic acid complex, solid	8	UN3419	II	8	B2, B6, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Boron trifluoride, adsorbed	2.3	UN3519	.....	2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Boron trifluoride diethyl etherate	8	UN2604	I	8, 3	A19, T10, TP2, W31	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Boron trifluoride dihydrate	8	UN2851	II	8	IB2, T7, TP2	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	12, 25, 40, 53, 58

	Boron trifluoride dimethyl etherate	4.3	UN2965	I	4.3, 8, 3	A19, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	D	21, 25, 40, 49, 100
	Boron trifluoride propionic acid complex, liquid	8	UN1743	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Boron trifluoride propionic acid complex, solid	8	UN3420	II	8	B2, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Box toe gum, see Nitrocellulose *etc*												
G	Bromates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s	5.1	UN3213	II	5.1	350, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	350, IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 133
G	Bromates, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN1450	II	5.1	350, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
+	Bromine	8	UN1744	I	8, 6.1	1, B9, B85, N34, N43, T22, TP2, TP10, TP13	None	226	249	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Bromine azide	Forbidden											
	Bromine chloride	2.3	UN2901		2.3, 8, 5.1	2, B9, B14, N86	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
+	Bromine pentafluoride	5.1	UN1745	I	5.1, 6.1, 8	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	228	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40, 53, 58, 66, 90
+	Bromine solutions	8	UN1744	I	8, 6.1	1, B9, B85, N34, N43, T22, TP2, TP10, TP13	None	226	249	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
+	Bromine solutions	8	UN1744	I	8, 6.1	2, B9, B85, N34, N43, T22, TP2, TP10, TP13	None	227	249	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
+	Bromine trifluoride	5.1	UN1746	I	5.1, 6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	228	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40, 53, 58, 66, 90
	4-Bromo-1,2-dinitrobenzene	Forbidden											
	4-Bromo-1,2-dinitrobenzene (unstable at 59 degrees C)	Forbidden											
	1-Bromo-3-chloropropane	6.1	UN2688	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	1-Bromo-3-methylbutane	3	UN2341	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	1-Bromo-3-nitrobenzene (unstable at 56 degrees C)	Forbidden											
	2-Bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol	4.1	UN3241	III	4.1	46, IB8, IP3	151	213	None	25 kg	50 kg	C	12, 25, 40
	Bromoacetic acid, solid	8	UN3425	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Bromoacetic acid solution	8	UN1938	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
				III	8	B2, IB3, T7, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 53, 58
+	Bromoacetone	6.1	UN1569	II	6.1, 3	2, T20, TP2, TP13	None	193	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Bromoacetyl bromide	8	UN2513	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Bromobenzene	3	UN2514	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Bromobenzyl cyanides, liquid	6.1	UN1694	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, W31	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	12, 25, 40, 52
	Bromobenzyl cyanides, solid	6.1	UN3449	I	6.1	T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	D	12, 25, 40, 52
	1-Bromobutane	3	UN1126	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	2-Bromobutane	3	UN2339	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Bromochloromethane	6.1	UN1887	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Bromoethyl ethyl ether	3	UN2340	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Bromoform	6.1	UN2515	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	12, 25, 40
	Bromomethylpropanes	3	UN2342	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	2-Bromopentane	3	UN2343	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Bromopropanes	3	UN2344	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	3	IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	3-Bromopropyne	3	UN2345	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	D	40
	Bromosilane	Forbidden											
	Bromotoluene-alpha, see Benzyl bromide												
	Bromotrifluoroethylene	2.1	UN2419		2.1		None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	Bromotrifluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas, R 13B1.	2.2	UN1009		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Brucine	6.1	UN1570	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
	Bursters, *explosive*	1.1D	UN0043	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Butadienes, stabilized *or* Butadienes and Hydrocarbon mixture, stabilized *containing more than 40% butadienes*	2.1	UN1010	.....	2.1	387, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Butane *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1011		2.1	19, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40

Butane, butane mixtures and mixtures having similar properties in cartridges each not exceeding 500 grams, see Receptacles, *etc*												
Butanedione	3	UN2346	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
1,2,4-Butanetriol trinitrate	Forbidden											
Butanols	3	UN1120	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP29	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
tert-Butoxycarbonyl azide	Forbidden											
Butyl acetates	3	UN1123	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Butyl acid phosphate	8	UN1718	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Butyl acrylates, stabilized	3	UN2348	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
Butyl alcohols, see Butanols												
Butyl benzenes	3	UN2709	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
n-Butyl bromide, see 1-Bromobutane												
n-Butyl chloride, see Chlorobutanes												
n-Butyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2743	I	6.1, 8, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	12, 13, 21, 25, 40, 53, 58, 100
Butyl ethers, see Dibutyl ethers												
Butyl ethyl ether, see Ethyl butyl ether												
n-Butyl formate	3	UN1128	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide, with more than 90 percent with water	Forbidden											
tert-Butyl hypochlorite	4.2	UN3255	I	4.2, 8	.....	None	211	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
N-n-Butyl imidazole	6.1	UN2690	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
tert-Butyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2484	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
n-Butyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2485	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Butyl mercaptan	3	UN2347	II	3	A3, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	D	52, 95, 102
n-Butyl methacrylate, stabilized	3	UN2227	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
Butyl methyl ether	3	UN2350	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Butyl nitrites	3	UN2351	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	40
			II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
tert-Butyl peroxyacetate, with more than 76 percent in solution	Forbidden											
n-Butyl peroxydicarbonate, with more than 52 percent in solution	Forbidden											
tert-Butyl peroxyisobutyrate, with more than 77 percent in solution	Forbidden											
Butyl phosphoric acid, see Butyl acid phosphate												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Butyl propionates	3	UN1914	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	5-tert-Butyl-2,4,6-trinitro-m-xylene *or* Musk xylene	4.1	UN2956	III	4.1	159	151	223	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40, 127
	Butyl vinyl ether, stabilized	3	UN2352	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25, 40
	n-Butylamine	3	UN1125	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
	N-Butylaniline	6.1	UN2738	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	74
	tert-Butylcyclohexylchloroformate	6.1	UN2747	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	12, 13, 25
	Butylene *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1012		2.1	19, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	1,2-Butylene oxide, stabilized	3	UN3022	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25, 27, 49
	Butyltoluenes	6.1	UN2667	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Butyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1747	II	8, 3	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	1,4-Butynediol	6.1	UN2716	III	6.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	C	52, 53, 70
	Butyraldehyde	3	UN1129	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Butyraldoxime	3	UN2840	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Butyric acid	8	UN2820	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25, 53, 58
	Butyric anhydride	8	UN2739	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Butyronitrile	3	UN2411	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
	Butyryl chloride	3	UN2353	II	3, 8	IB2, T8, TP2, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Cacodylic acid	6.1	UN1572	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	E	52, 53, 58
G	Cadmium compounds	6.1	UN2570	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Caesium hydroxide	8	UN2682	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	29, 52.
	Caesium hydroxide solution	8	UN2681	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	29, 52
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	29, 52
	Calcium	4.3	UN1401	II	4.3	IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Calcium arsenate	6.1	UN1573	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Calcium arsenate and calcium arsenite, mixtures, solid	6.1	UN1574	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	

Calcium bisulfite solution, see Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.												
Calcium carbide	4.3	UN1402	I	4.3	A1, A8, B55, B59, IB4, IP1, N34, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	B	13, 52, 148
			II	4.3	A1, A8, B55, B59, IB7, IP2, IP21, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 52, 148
Calcium chlorate	5.1	UN1452	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Calcium chlorate aqueous solution	5.1	UN2429	II	5.1	A2, IB2, N41, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
			III	5.1	A2, IB2, N41, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 68, 133
Calcium chlorite	5.1	UN1453	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Calcium cyanamide *with more than 0.1 percent of calcium carbide*	4.3	UN1403	III	4.3	A1, A19, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 52, 148
Calcium cyanide	6.1	UN1575	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, N79, N80, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40, 52
Calcium dithionite *or* Calcium hydrosulfite	4.2	UN1923	II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13
Calcium hydride	4.3	UN1404	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
Calcium hydrosulfite, *see* Calcium dithionite												
Calcium hypochlorite, dry, corrosive *or* Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry, corrosive *with more than 39% available chlorine (8.8% available oxygen)*	5.1	UN3485	II	5.1, 8	165, 166, A7, A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, IP13, N34, W9	152	212	None	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
Calcium hypochlorite, dry *or* Calcium hypochlorite mixture dry *with more than 39% available chlorine (8.8% available oxygen)*	5.1	UN1748	II	5.1	165, 166, A7, A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, IP13, N34, W9	152	212	None	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
			III	5.1	165, 171, A7, A9, IB8, IP4, IP13, N34, W9	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated, corrosive *or* Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated mixture, corrosive *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*	5.1	UN3487	II	5.1, 8	165, IB8, IP2, IP4, IP13, W9	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
			III	5.1, 8	165, IB8, IP4, W9	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated *or* Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated mixture, *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*	5.1	UN2880	II	5.1	165, IB8, IP2, IP4, IP13, W9	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
				III	5.1	165, 171, IB8, IP4, IP13, W9	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry, corrosive *with more than 10% but not more than 39% available chlorine*	5.1	UN3486	III	5.1, 8	165, A1, A29, IB8, IP3, IP13, N34, W9, W10	152	213	240	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry, *with more than 10% but not more than 39% available chlorine*	5.1	UN2208	III	5.1	165, A1, A29, IB8, IP3, IP13, N34, W9, W10	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 142
	Calcium manganese silicon	4.3	UN2844	III	4.3	A1, A19, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 52, 85, 103, 148
	Calcium nitrate	5.1	UN1454	III	5.1	34, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	.....
A	Calcium oxide	8	UN1910	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Calcium perchlorate	5.1	UN1455	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Calcium permanganate	5.1	UN1456	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138
	Calcium peroxide	5.1	UN1457	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Calcium phosphide	4.3	UN1360	I	4.3, 6.1	A8, A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
	Calcium, pyrophoric *or* Calcium alloys, pyrophoric	4.2	UN1855	I	4.2	W31	None	187	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
	Calcium resinate	4.1	UN1313	III	4.1	A1, A19, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Calcium resinate, fused	4.1	UN1314	III	4.1	A1, A19, IB4, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Calcium selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												

	Calcium silicide	4.3	UN1405	II	4.3	A19, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 52, 85, 103, 148
				III	4.3	A1, A19, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	B	13, 52, 85, 103, 148
	Camphor oil	3	UN1130	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Camphor, *synthetic*	4.1	UN2717	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Cannon primers, see Primers, tubular												
	Capacitor, asymmetric *with an energy storage capacity greater than 0.3 Wh*	9	UN3508	.....	9	372	176	176	176	No limit	No Limit	A	
	Capacitor, electric double layer *with an energy storage capacity greater than 0.3 Wh*	9	UN3499	.....	9	361	176	176	176	No limit	No limit	A	
	Caproic acid	8	UN2829	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Caps, blasting, see Detonators, *etc*												
	Carbamate pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2758	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Carbamate pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN2992	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Carbamate pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN2991	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Carbamate pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2757	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Carbolic acid, see Phenol, solid *or* Phenol, molten												
	Carbolic acid solutions, see Phenol solutions												
I	Carbon, activated	4.2	UN1362	III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	A	12, 25
I	Carbon, *animal or vegetable origin*	4.2	UN1361	II	4.2	IB6, T3, TP33	None	212	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	12, 25
				III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	12, 25
	Carbon bisulfide, see Carbon disulfide												
	Carbon dioxide	2.2	UN1013		2.2		306	302, 304	302, 314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	2.2	UN2187		2.2	T75, TP5	306	304	314, 315	50 kg	500 kg	D	
A W	Carbon dioxide, solid *or* Dry ice	9	UN1845		None		217	217	240	200 kg	200 kg	C	40
	Carbon disulfide	3	UN1131	I	3, 6.1	B16, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 78, 115
	Carbon monoxide, compressed	2.3	UN1016		2.3, 2.1	4	None	302	314, 315	Forbidden	25 kg	D	40
D	Carbon monoxide, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.3	NA9202		2.3, 2.1	4, T75, TP5	None	316	318	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Carbon tetrabromide	6.1	UN2516	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	25
	Carbon tetrachloride	6.1	UN1846	II	6.1	IB2, N36, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Carbonyl chloride, see Phosgene												
	Carbonyl fluoride	2.3	UN2417		2.3, 8	2	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Carbonyl sulfide	2.3	UN2204		2.3, 2.1	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Cartridge cases, empty primed, see Cases, cartridge, empty, with primer												
	Cartridges, actuating, for aircraft ejector seat catapult, fire extinguisher, canopy removal or apparatus, see Cartridges, power device												
	Cartridges, explosive, see Charges, demolition												
	Cartridges, sporting, see Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile, *or* Cartridges, small arms												
	Cartridges, flash	1.1G	UN0049	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cartridges, flash	1.3G	UN0050	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
	Cartridges for weapons, blank	1.1C	UN0326	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cartridges for weapons, blank	1.2C	UN0413	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cartridges for weapons, blank *or* Cartridges, small arms, blank	1.3C	UN0327	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cartridges for weapons, blank *or* Cartridges, small arms, blank	1.4C	UN0338	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25

Cartridges for weapons, blank *or* Cartridges, small arms, blank *or* Cartridges for tools, blank	1.4S	UN0014	.....	None	.....	63	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile	1.2C	UN0328	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile *or* Cartridges, small arms	1.4S	UN0012	.....	None	.....	63	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile *or* Cartridges, small arms	1.4C	UN0339	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile *or* Cartridges, small arms	1.3C	UN0417	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0005	.....	1.1F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.1E	UN0006	.....	1.1E	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0007	.....	1.2F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.2E	UN0321	.....	1.2E	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.4F	UN0348	.....	1.4F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges for weapons, *with bursting charge*	1.4E	UN0412	.....	1.4E	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
Cartridges, oil well	1.3C	UN0277	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges, oil well	1.4C	UN0278	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cartridges, power device	1.3C	UN0275	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
Cartridges, power device	1.4C	UN0276	.....	1.4C	110	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cartridges, power device	1.4S	UN0323	.....	1.4S	110, 347	63	62	62	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Cartridges, power device	1.2C	UN0381	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Cartridges, safety, blank, see Cartridges for weapons, blank *(UN 0014)*												
Cartridges, safety, see Cartriges for weapons, inert projectile, *or* Cartridges, small arms *or* Cartridges, power device (*UN 0323*)												
Cartridges, signal	1.3G	UN0054	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
Cartridges, signal	1.4G	UN0312	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cartridges, signal	1.4S	UN0405	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Cartridges, starter, jet engine, see Cartridges, power device												
Cases, cartridge, empty with primer	1.4S	UN0055	.....	1.4S	50	63	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Cases, cartridges, empty with primer	1.4C	UN0379	.....	1.4C	50	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cases, combustible, empty, without primer	1.4C	UN0446	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Cases, combustible, empty, without primer	1.3C	UN0447	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Casinghead gasoline see Gasoline												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
A W	Castor beans *or* Castor meal *or* Castor pomace *or* Castor flake	9	UN2969	II	None	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	155	204	240	No limit	No limit	E	34, 40, 44, 122
	Catecholborane	.....	.....			A210							
G	Caustic alkali liquids, n.o.s.	8	UN1719	II	8	B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	29, 52
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	29, 52
	Caustic potash, see Potassium hydroxide *etc*												
	Caustic soda, (etc.) see Sodium hydroxide *etc*												
	Cells, containing sodium	4.3	UN3292	.....	4.3		189	189	189	25 kg	No limit	A	
	Celluloid, *in block, rods, rolls, sheets, tubes, etc., except scrap*	4.1	UN2000	III	4.1	420	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Celluloid, scrap	4.2	UN2002	III	4.2	IB8, IP3	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Cement, see Adhesives *containing flammable liquid*												
	Cerium, *slabs, ingots, or rods*	4.1	UN1333	II	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, W100	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 74, 91, 147, 148
	Cerium, *turnings or gritty powder*	4.3	UN3078	II	4.3	A1, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Cesium *or* Caesium	4.3	UN1407	I	4.3	A7, A19, IB4, IP1, N34, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
	Cesium nitrate *or* Caesium nitrate	5.1	UN1451	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
D	Charcoal *briquettes, shell, screenings, wood, etc.*	4.2	NA1361	III	4.2	IB8, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	12
	Charges, bursting, plastics bonded	1.1D	UN0457	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, bursting, plastics bonded	1.2D	UN0458	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, bursting, plastics bonded	1.4D	UN0459	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Charges, bursting, plastics bonded	1.4S	UN0460	.....	1.4S	347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Charges, demolition	1.1D	UN0048	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, depth	1.1D	UN0056	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, expelling, explosive, for fire extinguishers, see Cartridges, power device												
	Charges, explosive, commercial *without detonator*	1.1D	UN0442	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25

	Charges, explosive, commercial *without detonator*	1.2D	UN0443	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, explosive, commercial *without detonator*	1.4D	UN0444	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Charges, explosive, commercial *without detonator*	1.4S	UN0445	.....	1.4S	347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Charges, propelling	1.1C	UN0271	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, propelling	1.3C	UN0272	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, propelling	1.2C	UN0415	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, propelling	1.4C	UN0491	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Charges, propelling, for cannon	1.3C	UN0242	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, propelling, for cannon	1.1C	UN0279	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, propelling, for cannon	1.2C	UN0414	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, shaped, flexible, linear	1.4D	UN0237	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Charges, shaped, flexible, linear	1.1D	UN0288	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Charges, shaped, *without detonator*	1.1D	UN0059	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, shaped, *without detonator*	1.2D	UN0439	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Charges, shaped, *without detonator*	1.4D	UN0440	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Charges, shaped, *without detonator*	1.4S	UN0441	.....	1.4S	347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Charges, supplementary explosive	1.1D	UN0060	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
D	Chemical kit	8	NA1760	II	8		154	161	None	1 L	30 L	B	40
	Chemical kit	9	UN3316	.....	9	15	161	161	None	10 kg	10 kg	A	
G	Chemical under pressure, corrosive, n.o.s	2.2	UN3503	.....	2.2, 8	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	Forbidden	100 kg	D	40
G	Chemical under pressure, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s	2.1	UN3505	.....	2.1, 8	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	Forbidden	75 kg	D	40
G	Chemical under pressure, flammable, n.o.s	2.1	UN3501	.....	2.1	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	Forbidden	75 kg	D	40
G	Chemical under pressure, flammable, toxic, n.o.s	2.1	UN3504	.....	2.1, 6.1	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	Forbidden	75 kg	D	40
G	Chemical under pressure, n.o.s	2.2	UN3500	.....	2.2	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	75 kg	150 kg	B	
G	Chemical under pressure, toxic, n.o.s	2.2	UN3502	.....	2.2, 6.1	362, T50, TP40	None	335	313, 315	Forbidden	100 kg	D	40
	Chloral, anhydrous, stabilized	6.1	UN2075	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	40
	Chlorate and borate mixtures	5.1	UN1458	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
				III	5.1	A9, IB8, IP3, N34, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
	Chlorate and magnesium chloride mixture solid	5.1	UN1459	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
				III	5.1	A9, IB8, IP3, N34, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
	Chlorate and magnesium chloride mixture solution	5.1	UN3407	II	5.1	A9, IB2, N34, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	A	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	A9, IB2, N34, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	A	56, 58, 133
	Chlorate of potash, see Potassium chlorate												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Chlorate of soda, see Sodium chlorate												
G	Chlorates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s	5.1	UN3210	II	5.1	351, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	351, IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 133
G	Chlorates, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN1461	II	5.1	351, A9, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Chloric acid aqueous solution, *with not more than 10 percent chloric acid*	5.1	UN2626	II	5.1	IB2, T4, TP1, W31	152	229	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	53, 56, 58
	Chloride of phosphorus, see Phosphorus trichloride												
	Chloride of sulfur, see Sulfur chloride												
	Chlorinated lime, see Calcium hypochlorite mixtures, *etc*												
	Chlorine	2.3	UN1017		2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B9, B14, N86, T50, TP19	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 51, 55, 62, 68, 89, 90
	Chlorine, adsorbed	2.3	UN3520	.....	2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B9, B14, N86	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Chlorine azide	Forbidden											
D	Chlorine dioxide, hydrate, frozen	5.1	NA9191	II	5.1, 6.1		None	229	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	
	Chlorine dioxide (not hydrate)	Forbidden											
	Chlorine pentafluoride	2.3	UN2548		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, B7, B9, B14, N86	None	304	314	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Chlorine trifluoride	2.3	UN1749		2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B7, B9, B14, N86	None	304	314	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Chlorite solution	8	UN1908	II	8	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2, TP24	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	26, 44, 89, 100, 141

				III	8	A3, A7, B2, IB3, N34, T4, TP2, TP24	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	26, 44, 89, 100, 141
G	Chlorites, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN1462	II	5.1	352, A7, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 142b	2.1	UN2517		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	3-Chloro-4-methylphenyl isocyanate, liquid	6.1	UN2236	II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
	3-Chloro-4-methylphenyl isocyanate, solid	6.1	UN3428	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
	1-Chloro-1,2,2,2-tetrafluoroethane*or* Refrigerant gas R 124	2.2	UN1021		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	4-Chloro-o-toluidine hydrochloride, solid	6.1	UN1579	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	4-Chloro-o-toluidine hydrochloride, solution	6.1	UN3410	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	1-Chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 133a	2.2	UN1983		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chloroacetic acid, molten	6.1	UN3250	II	6.1, 8	IB1, T7, TP3, TP28	None	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40, 53, 58
	Chloroacetic acid, solid	6.1	UN1751	II	6.1, 8	A3, A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	40, 53, 58
	Chloroacetic acid, solution	6.1	UN1750	II	6.1, 8	A7, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Chloroacetone, stabilized	6.1	UN1695	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, N12, N32, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 100
	Chloroacetone (unstabilized)	Forbidden											
+	Chloroacetonitrile	6.1	UN2668	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, IB9, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	12, 25, 40, 52
	Chloroacetophenone, liquid, *(CN)*	6.1	UN3416	II	6.1	A3, IB2, N12, N32, N33, T7, TP2, TP13	None	202	243	Forbidden	60 L	D	12, 25, 40
	Chloroacetophenone, solid, *(CN)*	6.1	UN1697	II	6.1	A3, IB8, IP2, IP4, N12, N32, N33, N34, T3, TP2, TP13, TP33	None	212	None	Forbidden	100 kg	D	12, 25, 40
	Chloroacetyl chloride	6.1	UN1752	I	6.1, 8	2, B3, B8, B9, B14, B32, B77, N34, N43, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
	Chloroanilines, liquid	6.1	UN2019	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Chloroanilines, solid	6.1	UN2018	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Chloroanisidines	6.1	UN2233	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Chlorobenzene	3	UN1134	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Chlorobenzol, see Chlorobenzene												
	Chlorobenzotrifluorides	3	UN2234	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Chlorobenzyl chlorides, liquid	6.1	UN2235	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Chlorobenzyl chlorides, solid	6.1	UN3427	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Chlorobutanes	3	UN1127	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Chlorocresols solution	6.1	UN2669	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	12, 25
	Chlorocresols, solid	6.1	UN3437	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25
	Chlorodifluorobromomethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 12B1	2.2	UN1974		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chlorodifluoromethane and chloropentafluoroethane mixture *or* Refrigerant gas R 502 *with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49 percent chlorodifluoromethane*	2.2	UN1973		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chlorodifluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 22	2.2	UN1018		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
+	Chlorodinitrobenzenes, liquid.	6.1	UN1577	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	91
+	Chlorodinitrobenzenes, solid	6.1	UN3441	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	91
	2-Chloroethanal	6.1	UN2232	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Chloroform	6.1	UN1888	III	6.1	IB3, N36, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Chloroformates, toxic, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s	6.1	UN2742	II	6.1, 8, 3	5, IB1, T7, TP2	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 21, 25, 40, 53, 58,100
G	Chloroformates, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s	6.1	UN3277	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T8, TP2, TP13, TP28	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Chloromethyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2745	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Chloromethyl ethyl ether	3	UN2354	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
	Chloronitroanilines	6.1	UN2237	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
+	Chloronitrobenzenes, liquid	6.1	UN3409	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	44, 89, 100, 141
+	Chloronitrobenzenes, solid	6.1	UN1578	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Chloronitrotoluenes, liquid	6.1	UN2433	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	44, 89, 100, 141
	Chloronitrotoluenes, solid	6.1	UN3457	III	6.1	IB8, IP3,T1, TP33	153	213	240	25 kg	200 kg	A	

	Chloropentafluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 115	2.2	UN1020		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chlorophenolates, liquid *or* Phenolates, liquid	8	UN2904	III	8	IB3	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
	Chlorophenolates, solid *or* Phenolates, solid	8	UN2905	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Chlorophenols, liquid	6.1	UN2021	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Chlorophenols, solid	6.1	UN2020	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Chlorophenyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1753	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
+	Chloropicrin	6.1	UN1580	I	6.1	2, B7, B9, B14, B32, B46, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixtures	2.3	UN1581		2.3	2, B9, B14, N86, T50	None	193	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixtures	2.3	UN1582		2.3	2, N86, T50	None	193	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Chloropicrin mixture, flammable (pressure not exceeding 14.7 psia at 115 degrees F flash point below 100 degrees F) see Toxic liquids, flammable, *etc*												
G	Chloropicrin mixtures, n.o.s	6.1	UN1583	I	6.1	5	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40
				II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40
				III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40
D	Chloropivaloyl chloride	6.1	NA9263	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
	Chloroplatinic acid, solid	8	UN2507	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Chloroprene, stabilized	3	UN1991	I	3, 6.1	387, B57, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	25, 40
	Chloroprene, uninhibited	Forbidden											
	1-Chloropropane	3	UN1278	II	3	IB2, IP8, N34, T7, TP2	150	202	242	Forbidden	60 L	E	
	2-Chloropropane	3	UN2356	I	3	N36, T11, TP2, TP13	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	3-Chloropropanol-1	6.1	UN2849	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Chloropropene	3	UN2456	I	3	N36, T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	2-Chloropropionic acid	8	UN2511	III	8	IB3, T4, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	8, 53, 58
	2-Chloropyridine	6.1	UN2822	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Chlorosilanes, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s	8	UN2986	II	8, 3	T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP27	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Chlorosilanes, corrosive, n.o.s	8	UN2987	II	8	B2, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP27	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Chlorosilanes, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s	3	UN2985	II	3, 8	T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP27	None	206	243	Forbidden	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
G	Chlorosilanes, toxic, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s	6.1	UN3362	II	6.1, 8, 3	T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP27	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58, 125
G	Chlorosilanes, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s	6.1	UN3361	II	6.1, 8	T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, TP27	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Chlorosilanes, water-reactive, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s	4.3	UN2988	I	4.3, 3, 8	A2, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 21, 40, 49, 53, 58, 100, 147, 148
+	Chlorosulfonic acid *(with or without sulfur trioxide)*	8	UN1754	I	8, 6.1	2, B9, B10, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40, 53, 58
	Chlorotoluenes	3	UN2238	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Chlorotoluidines, liquid	6.1	UN3429	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Chlorotoluidines, solid	6.1	UN2239	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Chlorotrifluoromethane and trifluoromethane azeotropic mixture *or* Refrigerant gas R 503 *with approximately 60 percent chlorotrifluoromethane*	2.2	UN2599		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chlorotrifluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 13	2.2	UN1022		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Chromic acid solution	8	UN1755	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 44, 53, 58, 89, 100, 141
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	40, 44, 53, 58, 89, 100, 141
	Chromic anhydride, see Chromium trioxide, anhydrous												
	Chromic fluoride, solid	8	UN1756	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52, 53, 58
	Chromic fluoride, solution	8	UN1757	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
	Chromium nitrate	5.1	UN2720	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	

	Chromium oxychloride	8	UN1758	I	8	A7, B10, N34, T10, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	C	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Chromium trioxide, anhydrous	5.1	UN1463	II	5.1, 6.1, 8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W31	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	66, 90
	Chromosulfuric acid	8	UN2240	I	8	A7, B4, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Chromyl chloride, see Chromium oxychloride												
	Cigar and cigarette lighters, charged with fuel, see Lighters *or* Lighter refills *containing flammable gas.*												
	Coal briquettes, hot	Forbidden											
	Coal gas, compressed	2.3	UN1023		2.3, 2.1	3	None	302	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Coal tar distillates, flammable	3	UN1136	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Coal tar dye, corrosive, liquid, n.o.s, see Dyes, liquid *or* solid, n.o.s. *or* Dye intermediates, liquid *or* solid, corrosive, n.o.s.												
	Coating solution *(includes surface treatments or coatings used for industrial or other purposes such as vehicle undercoating, drum or barrel lining)*	3	UN1139	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	149, 383, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Cobalt naphthenates, powder	4.1	UN2001	III	4.1	A19, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Cobalt resinate, precipitated	4.1	UN1318	III	4.1	A1, A19, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Coke, hot	Forbidden											
	Collodion, see Nitrocellulose *etc*												
D G	Combustible liquid, n.o.s.	Comb liq	NA1993	III	None	148, IB3, T1, TP1	150	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	.....
G	Components, explosive train, n.o.s.	1.2B	UN0382	.....	1.2B	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
G	Components, explosive train, n.o.s.	1.4B	UN0383	.....	1.4B	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
G	Components, explosive train, n.o.s	1.4S	UN0384	.....	1.4S	101, 347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
G	Components, explosive train, n.o.s.	1.1B	UN0461	.....	1.1B	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Composition B, see Hexolite, *etc*												
D G	Compounds, cleaning liquid	8	NA1760	I	8	A7, B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40
				II	8	386, B2, IB2, N37, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40
				III	8	386, IB3, N37, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
D G	Compounds, cleaning liquid	3	NA1993	I	3	T11, TP1	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
D G	Compounds, tree killing, liquid *or* Compounds, weed killing, liquid	8	NA1760	I	8	A7, B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40
				II	8	B2, IB2, N37, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40
				III	8	IB3, N37, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40
D G	Compounds, tree killing, liquid *or* Compounds, weed killing, liquid	3	NA1993	I	3	T11, TP1	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
D G	Compounds, tree killing, liquid *or* Compounds, weed killing, liquid	6.1	NA2810	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Compressed gas, flammable, n.o.s.	2.1	UN1954		2.1		306	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
G	Compressed gas, n.o.s	2.2	UN1956		2.2		306, 307	302, 305	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
G	Compressed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.	2.2	UN3156		2.2, 5.1	A14	306	302	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	D	
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3304		2.3, 8	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3304		2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3304		2.3, 8	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3304		2.3, 8	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3305		2.3, 2.1, 8	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3305		2.3, 2.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40

G I	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3305		2.3, 2.1, 8	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3305		2.3, 2.1, 8	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN1953		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN1953		2.3, 2.1	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN1953		2.3, 2.1	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN1953		2.3, 2.1	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN1955		2.3	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN1955		2.3	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN1955		2.3	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN1955		2.3	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, oxdizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3306		2.3, 5.1, 8	1	None	192	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3306		2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3306		2.3, 5.1, 8	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G I	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3306		2.3, 5.1, 8	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3303		2.3, 5.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3303		2.3, 5.1	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3303		2.3, 5.1	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Compressed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3303		2.3, 5.1	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Consumer commodity	9	ID8000		9		167	167	None	30 kg gross	30 kg gross		
G	Contrivances, water-activated, *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.2L	UN0248	.....	1.2L	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Contrivances, water-activated, *with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge*	1.3L	UN0249	.....	1.3L	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E, 17E
	Copper acetoarsenite	6.1	UN1585	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Copper acetylide	Forbidden											
	Copper amine azide	Forbidden											
	Copper arsenite	6.1	UN1586	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Copper based pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2776	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Copper based pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3010	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Copper based pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3009	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Copper based pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2775	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Copper chlorate	5.1	UN2721	II	5.1	A1, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Copper chloride	8	UN2802	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Copper cyanide	6.1	UN1587	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	204	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	Copper selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Copper selenite, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Copper tetramine nitrate	Forbidden											

A,W	Copra	4.2	UN1363	III	4.2	B136, IB8, IP3, IP7	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	13, 25, 119
	Cord, detonating, *flexible*	1.1D	UN0065	.....	1.1D	102, 148	63(a)	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cord, detonating, *flexible*	1.4D	UN0289	.....	1.4D	148	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Cord, detonating *or* Fuze, detonating *metal clad*	1.2D	UN0102	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cord, detonating *or* Fuze, detonating *metal clad*	1.1D	UN0290	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Cord, detonating, mild effect *or* Fuse, detonating, mild effect *metal clad*	1.4D	UN0104	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Cord, igniter	1.4G	UN0066	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Cordeau detonant fuse, see Cord, detonating, *etc;* Cord, detonating, *flexible*												
	Cordite, see Powder, smokeless												
G	Corrosive liquid, acidic, inorganic, n.o.s	8	UN3264	I	8	B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40, 53, 58
				II	8	386, B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 53, 58
G	Corrosive liquid, acidic, organic, n.o.s	8	UN3265	I	8	B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40, 53, 58
				II	8	148, B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
				III	8	386, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 53, 58
G	Corrosive liquid, basic, inorganic, n.o.s	8	UN3266	I	8	T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40, 52
				II	8	386, B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
G	Corrosive liquid, basic, organic, n.o.s	8	UN3267	I	8	B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40, 52
				II	8	B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
G	Corrosive liquid, self-heating, n.o.s	8	UN3301	I	8, 4.2	B10	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	
				II	8, 4.2	B2, IB1	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	D	
G	Corrosive liquids, flammable, n.o.s.	8	UN2920	I	8, 3	B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	C	25, 40
				II	8, 3	B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	C	25, 40
G	Corrosive liquids, n.o.s	8	UN1760	I	8	A7, B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40
				II	8	B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40
				III	8	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40
G	Corrosive liquids, oxidizing, n.o.s.	8	UN3093	I	8, 5.1	A7	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	C	89
				II	8, 5.1	A7, IB2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	C	89
G	Corrosive liquids, toxic, n.o.s	8	UN2922	I	8, 6.1	A7, B10, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40
				II	8, 6.1	B3, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	40
G	Corrosive liquids, water-reactive, n.o.s	8	UN3094	I	8, 4.3	A7	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 148
				II	8, 4.3	A7	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	13, 148
G	Corrosive solid, acidic, inorganic, n.o.s	8	UN3260	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	53, 58
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	53, 58
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
G	Corrosive solid, acidic, organic, n.o.s	8	UN3261	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	53, 58
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	53, 58
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
G	Corrosive solid, basic, inorganic, n.o.s.	8	UN3262	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	52
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	52
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
G	Corrosive solid, basic, organic, n.o.s.	8	UN3263	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	52
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	52
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
G	Corrosive solids, flammable, n.o.s.	8	UN2921	I	8, 4.1	IB6, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	12, 25
				II	8, 4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	12, 25
G	Corrosive solids, n.o.s.	8	UN1759	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	
				II	8	128, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	
				III	8	128, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
G	Corrosive solids, oxidizing, n.o.s.	8	UN3084	I	8, 5.1	T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	C	
				II	8, 5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	154	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
G	Corrosive solids, self-heating, n.o.s	8	UN3095	I	8, 4.2	T6, TP33	None	211	243	1 kg	25 kg	C	
				II	8, 4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	154	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
G	Corrosive solids, toxic, n.o.s	8	UN2923	I	8, 6.1	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	40
				II	8, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
				III	8, 6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
G	Corrosive solids, water-reactive, n.o.s	8	UN3096	I	8, 4.3	IB4, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	243	1 kg	25 kg	D	13, 148
				II	8, 4.3	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	154	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	D	13, 148
D W	Cotton	9	NA1365		9	137, IB8, IP2, IP4, W41	None	None	None	No limit	No limit	A	

A W	Cotton waste, oily	4.2	UN1364	III	4.2	IB8, IP3, IP7	None	213	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	54
A I W	Cotton, wet	4.2	UN1365	III	4.2	IB8, IP3, IP7	None	204	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Coumarin derivative pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN3024	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Coumarin derivative pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3026	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Coumarin derivative pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3025	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Coumarin derivative pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN3027	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Cresols, liquid	6.1	UN2076	II	6.1, 8	IB2, IP2, IP4, T7, TP2	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	
	Cresols, solid	6.1	UN3455	II	6.1, 8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	
	Cresylic acid	6.1	UN2022	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	
	Crotonaldehyde *or* Crotonaldehyde, stabilized	6.1	UN1143	I	6.1, 3	2, 175, 387, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Crotonic acid, liquid	8	UN3472	III	8	IB8, T1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25, 53, 58
	Crotonic acid, solid	8	UN2823	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25, 53, 58
	Crotonylene	3	UN1144	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	Cupriethylenediamine solution	8	UN1761	II	8, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	52, 95
	Cutters, cable, explosive	1.4S	UN0070	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	62	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Cyanide or cyanide mixtures, dry, see Cyanides, inorganic, solid, n.o.s.												
G	Cyanide solutions, n.o.s.	6.1	UN1935	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP13, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40, 52
	Cyanides, inorganic, solid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN1588	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, N74, N75, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	52
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N74, N75, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, N74, N75, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Cyanogen	2.3	UN1026		2.3, 2.1	2	None	304	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Cyanogen bromide	6.1	UN1889	I	6.1, 8	A6, A8, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	D	40, 52
	Cyanogen chloride, stabilized	2.3	UN1589	.....	2.3, 8	1, 387	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Cyanuric chloride	8	UN2670	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	None	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Cyanuric triazide	Forbidden											
	Cyclobutane	2.1	UN2601		2.1		306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	Cyclobutyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2744	II	6.1, 8, 3	IB1, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 21, 25, 40, 53, 58, 100
	1,5,9-Cyclododecatriene	6.1	UN2518	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Cycloheptane	3	UN2241	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Cycloheptatriene	3	UN2603	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
	Cycloheptene	3	UN2242	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Cyclohexane	3	UN1145	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Cyclohexanone	3	UN1915	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Cyclohexene	3	UN2256	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Cyclohexenyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1762	II	8	A7, B2, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Cyclohexyl acetate	3	UN2243	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Cyclohexyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2488	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Cyclohexyl mercaptan	3	UN3054	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40, 95, 102
	Cyclohexylamine	8	UN2357	II	8, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40, 52
	Cyclohexyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1763	II	8	A7, B2, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Cyclonite and cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												

Cyclonite and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Cyclonite and octogen mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Cyclonite, *see* Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine, *etc*												
Cyclooctadiene phosphines, *see* 9-Phosphabicyclononanes												
Cyclooctadienes	3	UN2520	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Cyclooctatetraene	3	UN2358	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Cyclopentane	3	UN1146	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
Cyclopentane, methyl, see Methylcyclopentane												
Cyclopentanol	3	UN2244	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Cyclopentanone	3	UN2245	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Cyclopentene	3	UN2246	II	3	IB2, IP8, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
Cyclopropane	2.1	UN1027		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Cyclotetramethylene tetranitramine (dry or unphlegmatized) (HMX)	Forbidden											
Cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine, desensitized *or* Octogen, desensitized *or* HMX, desensitized	1.1D	UN0484	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine, wetted *or* HMX, wetted *or* Octogen, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0226	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Cyclotrimethylenenitramine and octogen, mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized, etc												
Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine and cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine, desensitized *or* Cyclonite, desensitized *or* Hexogen, desensitized *or* RDX, desensitized	1.1D	UN0483	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine, wetted *or* Cyclonite, wetted *or* Hexogen, wetted *or* RDX, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water by mass*	1.1D	UN0072	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Cymenes	3	UN2046	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dangerous goods in articles *or* Dangerous goods in machinery *or* Dangerous goods in apparatus	9	UN3363	.....	9	136, A105	None	222	None	*See* A105	*See* A105	A	
	Decaborane	4.1	UN1868	II	4.1, 6.1	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	None	Forbidden	50 kg	A	74
	Decahydronaphthalene	3	UN1147	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	n-Decane	3	UN2247	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Deflagrating metal salts of aromatic nitroderivatives, n.o.s.	1.3C	UN0132	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Delay electric igniter, see Igniters												
D	Denatured alcohol	3	NA1987	II	3	172, T8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	172, B1, T7	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Depth charges, see Charges, depth												
G	Desensitized explosive, liquid, n.o.s.	3	UN3379	I	3	164	None	201	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	36
G	Desensitized explosives, solid, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3380	I	4.1	164, 197	None	211	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	28, 36
	Detonating relays, see Detonators, *etc*												
	Detonator assemblies, non-electric *for blasting*	1.1B	UN0360	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Detonator assemblies, non-electric, *for blasting*	1.4B	UN0361	.....	1.4B	148	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
	Detonator assemblies, non-electric, *for blasting*	1.4S	UN0500	.....	1.4S	148, 347	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Detonators, electric, *for blasting*	1.1B	UN0030	.....	1.1B	148	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Detonators, electric, *for blasting*	1.4B	UN0255	.....	1.4B	148	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
	Detonators, electric *for blasting*	1.4S	UN0456	.....	1.4S	148, 347	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25

Detonators, electronic *programmable for blasting*	1.1B	UN0511	.....	1.1B	148	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
Detonators, electronic *programmable for blasting*	1.4B	UN0512	.....	1.4B	103	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
Detonators, electronic *programmable for blasting*	1.4S	UN0513	.....	1.4S	148, 347	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Detonators for ammunition	1.1B	UN0073	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
Detonators for ammunition	1.2B	UN0364	.....	1.2B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
Detonators for ammunition	1.4B	UN0365	.....	1.4B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
Detonators for ammunition	1.4S	UN0366	.....	1.4S	347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Detonators, non-electric, *for blasting*	1.1B	UN0029	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
Detonators, non-electric, *for blasting*	1.4B	UN0267	.....	1.4B	.....	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
Detonators, non-electric, *for blasting*	1.4S	UN0455	.....	1.4S	148, 347	63(f), 63(g)	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Deuterium, compressed	2.1	UN1957		2.1	N89	306	302	None	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Devices, small, hydrocarbon gas powered *or* Hydrocarbon gas refills for small devices *with release device*	2.1	UN3150		2.1		306	304	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40
Di-n-amylamine	3	UN2841	III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	52
Di-n-butyl peroxydicarbonate, with more than 52 percent in solution	Forbidden											
Di-n-butylamine	8	UN2248	II	8, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
2,2-Di-(tert-butylperoxy) butane, with more than 55 percent in solution	Forbidden											
Di-(tert-butylperoxy) phthalate, with more than 55 percent in solution	Forbidden											
2,2-Di-(4,4-di-tert-butylperoxycyclohexyl) propane, with more than 42 percent with inert solid	Forbidden											
Di-2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide, with more than 75 percent with water	Forbidden											
1,2-Di-(dimethylamino)ethane	3	UN2372	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Di-2-ethylhexyl phosphoric acid, see Diisooctyl acid phosphate												
Di-(1-hydroxytetrazole) (dry)	Forbidden											
Di-(1-naphthoyl) peroxide	Forbidden											
a,a′-Di-(nitroxy) methylether	Forbidden											
Di-(beta-nitroxyethyl) ammonium nitrate	Forbidden											
Diacetone alcohol	3	UN1148	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Diacetone alcohol peroxides, with more than 57 percent in solution with more than 9 percent hydrogen peroxide, less than 26 percent diacetone alcohol and less than 9 percent water; total active oxygen content more than 9 percent by mass	Forbidden											
	Diacetyl, see Butanedione												
	Diacetyl peroxide, solid, or with more than 25 percent in solution	Forbidden											
	Diallylamine	3	UN2359	II	3, 6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	21, 40, 52, 100
	Diallylether	3	UN2360	II	3, 6.1	IB2, N12, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
	4,4′-Diaminodiphenyl methane	6.1	UN2651	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	p-Diazidobenzene	Forbidden											
	1,2-Diazidoethane	Forbidden											
	1,1′-Diazoaminonaphthalene	Forbidden											
	Diazoaminotetrazole (dry)	Forbidden											
	Diazodinitrophenol (dry)	Forbidden											
	Diazodinitrophenol, wetted *with not less than 40 percent water or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0074	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Diazodiphenylmethane	Forbidden											
	Diazonium nitrates (dry)	Forbidden											
	Diazonium perchlorates (dry)	Forbidden											
	1,3-Diazopropane	Forbidden											
	Dibenzyl peroxydicarbonate, with more than 87 percent with water	Forbidden											
	Dibenzyldichlorosilane	8	UN2434	II	8	B2, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	154	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Diborane	2.3	UN1911		2.3, 2.1	1, N89	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 57
D	Diborane mixtures	2.1	NA1911		2.1	5	None	302	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 57
	Dibromoacetylene	Forbidden											
	1,2-Dibromobutan-3-one	6.1	UN2648	II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Dibromochloropropane	6.1	UN2872	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	

				III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
A	Dibromodifluoromethane, *R12B2*	9	UN1941	III	None	T11, TP2	155	203	241	100 L	220 L	A	25
	1,2-Dibromoethane, see Ethylene dibromide												
	Dibromomethane	6.1	UN2664	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dibutyl ethers	3	UN1149	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dibutylaminoethanol	6.1	UN2873	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	N,N′-Dichlorazodicarbonamidine (salts of) (dry)	Forbidden											
	1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane	6.1	UN2650	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25, 40, 74
D	3,5-Dichloro-2,4,6-trifluoropyridine	6.1	NA9264	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	40
	Dichloroacetic acid	8	UN1764	II	8	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	1,3-Dichloroacetone	6.1	UN2649	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	12, 25, 40
	Dichloroacetyl chloride	8	UN1765	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B6, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Dichloroacetylene	Forbidden											
+	Dichloroanilines, liquid	6.1	UN1590	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Dichloroanilines, solid	6.1	UN3442	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
+	o-Dichlorobenzene	6.1	UN1591	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	2,2′-Dichlorodiethyl ether	6.1	UN1916	II	6.1, 3	IB2, N33, N34, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Dichlorodifluoromethane and difluoroethane azeotropic mixture *or* Refrigerant gas R 500 *with approximately 74 percent dichlorodifluoromethane*	2.2	UN2602		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Dichlorodifluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 12	2.2	UN1028		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Dichlorodimethyl ether, symmetrical	6.1	UN2249	I	6.1, 3		None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden		40
	1,1-Dichloroethane	3	UN2362	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	1,2-Dichloroethane, see Ethylene dichloride												
	Dichloroethyl sulfide	Forbidden											
	1,2-Dichloroethylene	3	UN1150	II	3	IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Dichlorofluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R21	2.2	UN1029		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Dichloroisocyanuric acid, dry *or* Dichloroisocyanuric acid salts	5.1	UN2465	II	5.1	28, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	13
	Dichloroisopropyl ether	6.1	UN2490	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	
	Dichloromethane	6.1	UN1593	III	6.1	IB3, IP8, N36, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dichloropentanes	3	UN1152	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dichlorophenyl isocyanates	6.1	UN2250	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	25, 40
	Dichlorophenyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1766	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	1,2-Dichloropropane	3	UN1279	II	3	IB2, N36, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	1,3-Dichloropropanol-2	6.1	UN2750	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25, 40

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Dichloropropene and propylene dichloride mixture, see 1,2-Dichloropropane												
	Dichloropropenes	3	UN2047	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dichlorosilane	2.3	UN2189		2.3, 2.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
	1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 114	2.2	UN1958		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Dichlorovinylchloroarsine	Forbidden											
	Dicycloheptadiene, see Bicyclo [2,2,1] hepta-2,5-diene, stabilized												
	Dicyclohexylamine	8	UN2565	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Dicyclohexylammonium nitrite	4.1	UN2687	III	4.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	25
	Dicyclopentadiene	3	UN2048	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Didymium nitrate	5.1	UN1465	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
D	Diesel fuel	3	NA1993	III	None	144, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
I	Diesel fuel	3	UN1202	III	3	144, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Diethanol nitrosamine dinitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Diethoxymethane	3	UN2373	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	3,3-Diethoxypropene	3	UN2374	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Diethyl carbonate	3	UN2366	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Diethyl cellosolve, see Ethylene glycol diethyl ether												
	Diethyl ether *or* Ethyl ether	3	UN1155	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	40
	Diethyl ketone	3	UN1156	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Diethyl peroxydicarbonate, with more than 27 percent in solution	Forbidden											
	Diethyl sulfate	6.1	UN1594	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	C	
	Diethyl sulfide	3	UN2375	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	5 L	60 L	E	
	Diethylamine	3	UN1154	II	3, 8	A3, IB2, N34, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	40, 52
	2-Diethylaminoethanol	8	UN2686	II	8, 3	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
	3-Diethyamino-propylamine	3	UN2684	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	52
+	N, N-Diethylaniline	6.1	UN2432	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Diethylbenzene	3	UN2049	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

Diethyldichlorosilane	8	UN1767	II	8, 3	A7, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
Diethylene glycol dinitrate	Forbidden											
Diethyleneglycol dinitrate, desensitized *with not less than 25 percent non-volatile water-insoluble phlegmatizer, by mass*	1.1D	UN0075	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 21E
Diethylenetriamine	8	UN2079	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 52
N,N-Diethylethylenediamine	8	UN2685	II	8, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
Diethylgold bromide	Forbidden											
Diethylthiophosphoryl chloride	8	UN2751	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
Difluorochloroethanes, see 1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethanes												
1,1-Difluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 152a	2.1	UN1030		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
1,1-Difluoroethylene *or* Refrigerant gas R 1132a	2.1	UN1959		2.1		306	304	None	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Difluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 32	2.1	UN3252	.....	2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
Difluorophosphoric acid, anhydrous	8	UN1768	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, N5, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
2,3-Dihydropyran	3	UN2376	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
1,8-Dihydroxy-2,4,5,7-tetranitroanthraquinone (chrysamminic acid)	Forbidden											
Diiodoacetylene	Forbidden											
Diisobutyl ketone	3	UN1157	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Diisobutylamine	3	UN2361	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	52
Diisobutylene, isomeric compounds	3	UN2050	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Diisooctyl acid phosphate	8	UN1902	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Diisopropyl ether	3	UN1159	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	40
Diisopropylamine	3	UN1158	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52
Diisopropylbenzene hydroperoxide, with more than 72 percent in solution	Forbidden											
Diketene, stabilized	6.1	UN2521	I	6.1, 3	2, 387, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 26, 27, 40
1,2-Dimethoxyethane	3	UN2252	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
1,1-Dimethoxyethane	3	UN2377	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Dimethyl carbonate	3	UN1161	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Dimethyl chlorothiophosphate, see Dimethyl thiophosphoryl chloride												
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-dihydroperoxy hexane, with more than 82 percent with water	Forbidden											
Dimethyl disulfide	3	UN2381	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	150	202	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Dimethyl ether	2.1	UN1033		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	Dimethyl-N-propylamine	3	UN2266	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
	Dimethyl sulfate	6.1	UN1595	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
	Dimethyl sulfide	3	UN1164	II	3	IB2, IP8, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	40
	Dimethyl thiophosphoryl chloride	6.1	UN2267	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	25, 53, 58
	Dimethylamine, anhydrous	2.1	UN1032	.....	2.1	N87, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40, 52
	Dimethylamine solution	3	UN1160	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52.
	2-Dimethylaminoacetonitrile	3	UN2378	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	2-Dimethylaminoethanol	8	UN2051	II	8, 3	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	52
	2-Dimethylaminoethyl acrylate, stabilized	6.1	UN3302	II	6.1	387, IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	25
	2-Dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, stabilized	6.1	UN2522	II	6.1	387, IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
	N,N-Dimethylaniline	6.1	UN2253	II	6.1	IB1, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	2,3-Dimethylbutane	3	UN2457	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	1, 3-Dimethylbutylamine	3	UN2379	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52.
	Dimethylcarbamoyl chloride	8	UN2262	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Dimethylcyclohexanes	3	UN2263	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	N,N-Dimethylcyclohexylamine	8	UN2264	II	8, 3	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40, 52
	Dimethyldichlorosilane	3	UN1162	II	3, 8	B77, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
	Dimethyldiethoxysilane	3	UN2380	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Dimethyldioxanes	3	UN2707	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	N,N-Dimethylformamide	3	UN2265	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dimethylhexane dihydroperoxide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Dimethylhydrazine, symmetrical	6.1	UN2382	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52, 74.

Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical	6.1	UN1163	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B7, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 38, 40, 52, 100.
2,2-Dimethylpropane	2.1	UN2044		2.1		306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Dinitro-o-cresol	6.1	UN1598	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
1,3-Dinitro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin	Forbidden											
Dinitro-7,8-dimethylglycoluril (dry)	Forbidden											
1,3-Dinitro-4,5-dinitrosobenzene	Forbidden											
1,4-Dinitro-1,1,4,4-tetramethylolbutanetetranitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
2,4-Dinitro-1,3,5-trimethylbenzene	Forbidden											
Dinitroanilines	6.1	UN1596	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	91
Dinitrobenzenes, liquid	6.1	UN1597	II	6.1	11, IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	91
			III	6.1	11, IB3, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	91
Dinitrobenzenes, solid	6.1	UN3443	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	91
Dinitrochlorobenzene, see Chlorodinitrobenzene												
1,2-Dinitroethane	Forbidden											
1,1-Dinitroethane (dry)	Forbidden											
Dinitrogen tetroxide	2.3	UN1067		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, B7, B14, B45, B46, B61, B66, B67, B77, T50, TP21	None	336	314	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
Dinitroglycoluril *or* Dingu	1.1D	UN0489	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Dinitromethane	Forbidden											
Dinitrophenol, *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0076	.....	1.1D, 6.1	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
Dinitrophenol solutions	6.1	UN1599	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	36
			III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	36
Dinitrophenol, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1320	I	4.1, 6.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
Dinitrophenolates *alkali metals, dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0077	.....	1.3C, 6.1	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
Dinitrophenolates, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1321	I	4.1, 6.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
Dinitropropylene glycol	Forbidden											
Dinitroresorcinol, *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0078	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
2,4-Dinitroresorcinol (heavy metal salts of) (dry)	Forbidden											
4,6-Dinitroresorcinol (heavy metal salts of) (dry)	Forbidden											
Dinitroresorcinol, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1322	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	3,5-Dinitrosalicylic acid (lead salt) (dry)	Forbidden											
	Dinitrosobenzene	1.3C	UN0406	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Dinitrosobenzylamidine and salts of (dry)	Forbidden											
	2,2-Dinitrostilbene	Forbidden											
	Dinitrotoluenes, *liquid*	6.1	UN2038	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Dinitrotoluenes, molten	6.1	UN1600	II	6.1	T7, TP3	None	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
	Dinitrotoluenes, solid	6.1	UN3454	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	1,9-Dinitroxy pentamethylene-2,4, 6,8-tetramine (dry)	Forbidden											
	Dioxane	3	UN1165	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Dioxolane	3	UN1166	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Dipentene	3	UN2052	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Diphenylamine chloroarsine	6.1	UN1698	I	6.1	T6, TP33, W31	None	201	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Diphenylchloroarsine, liquid	6.1	UN1699	I	6.1	A8, B14, B32, N33, N34, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27, W31	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	40
	Diphenylchloroarsine, solid	6.1	UN3450	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	D	40
	Diphenyldichlorosilane	8	UN1769	II	8	A7, B2, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Diphenylmethyl bromide	8	UN1770	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	D	40, 53, 58
	Dipicryl sulfide, *dry or wetted with less than 10 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0401	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Dipicryl sulfide, wetted *with not less than 10 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN2852	I	4.1	162, A2, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	0.5 kg	D	28, 36
	Dipicrylamine, *see* Hexanitrodiphenylamine												
	Dipropionyl peroxide, with more than 28 percent in solution	Forbidden											
	Di-n-propyl ether	3	UN2384	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Dipropyl ketone	3	UN2710	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Dipropylamine	3	UN2383	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	25, 52
G	Disinfectant, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s	8	UN1903	I	8	A7, B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	
G	Disinfectants, liquid, corrosive n.o.s.	8	UN1903	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	

				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
G	Disinfectants, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3142	I	6.1	A4, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	A	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Disinfectants, solid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN1601	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Disodium trioxosilicate	8	UN3253	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52.
G	Dispersant gases, n.o.s. *see* Refrigerant gases, n.o.s.												
	Divinyl ether, stabilized	3	UN1167	I	3	387, A7, T11, TP2	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	25, 40
	Dodecyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1771	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Dry ice, *see* Carbon dioxide, solid												
G	Dyes, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s. *or* Dye intermediates, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s	8	UN2801	I	8	11, B10, T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	A	
				II	8	11, B2, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	
				III	8	11, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	
G	Dyes, liquid, toxic, n.o.s. *or* Dye intermediates, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN1602	I	6.1		None	201	243	1 L	30 L	A	
				II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Dyes, solid, corrosive, n.o.s. *or* Dye intermediates, solid, corrosive, n.o.s.	8	UN3147	I	8	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	A	
				II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	
				III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
G	Dyes, solid, toxic, n.o.s. *or* Dye intermediates, solid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3143	I	6.1	A5, IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Dynamite, see Explosive, blasting, type A												
	Electrolyte (acid or alkali) for batteries, see Battery fluid, acid *or* Battery fluid, alkali												
G	Elevated temperature liquid, flammable, n.o.s., *with flash point above 37.8 C, at or above its flash point*	3	UN3256	III	3	IB1, T3, TP3, TP29	None	None	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
G	Elevated temperature liquid, n.o.s., *at or above 100 C and below its flash point (including molten metals, molten salts, etc.)*	9	UN3257	III	9	IB1, T3, TP3, TP29	None	None	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	85
G	Elevated temperature solid, n.o.s., *at or above 240 C, see § 173.247(h)(4)*	9	UN3258	III	9		247 (h)(4)	None	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	85

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Engine, internal combustion, flammable gas powered *or* Engine, fuel cell, flammable gas powered *or* Machinery, internal combustion, flammable gas powered *or* Machinery, fuel cell, flammable gas powered	2.1	UN3529	.....	2.1	135, A200	220	220	220	Forbidden	No limit	E	
	Engine, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered *or* Engine, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered *or* Machinery, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered *or* Machinery, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered	3	UN3528	.....	3	135, A200	220	220	220	No limit	No limit	E	149
	Engine, internal combustion *or* Machinery, internal combustion	9	UN3530	.....	9	135, A200	220	220	220	No limit	No limit	A	
G	Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s.	9	UN3082	III	9	8, 146, 173, 335, 441, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	155	203	241	No limit	No limit	A	.....
G	Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.	9	UN3077	III	9	8, 146, 335, 384, 441, A112, B54, B120, IB8, IP3, N20, N91, T1, TP33	155	213	240	No limit	No limit	A	.....
	Epibromohydrin	6.1	UN2558	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
+	Epichlorohydrin	6.1	UN2023	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	1,2-Epoxy-3-ethoxypropane	3	UN2752	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Esters, n.o.s.	3	UN3272	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Etching acid, liquid, n.o.s., see Hydrofluoric acid, etc												
	Ethane	2.1	UN1035		2.1		306	304	302	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
D	Ethane-Propane mixture, refrigerated liquid	2.1	NA1961		2.1	T75, TP5	None	316	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethane, refrigerated liquid	2.1	UN1961		2.1	T75, TP5	None	None	315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethanol amine dinitrate	Forbidden											

	Ethanol and gasoline mixture *or* Ethanol and motor spirit mixture *or* Ethanol and petrol mixture, *with more than 10% ethanol*	3	UN3475	II	3	144, 177, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Ethanol *or* Ethyl alcohol *or* Ethanol solutions *or* Ethyl alcohol solutions	3	UN1170	II	3	24, IB2, T4, TP1	4b, 150	202	242	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	3	24, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	4b, 150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethanolamine *or* Ethanolamine solutions	8	UN2491	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52.
	Ether, see Diethyl ether												
	Ethers, n.o.s.	3	UN3271	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl acetate	3	UN1173	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyl acrylate, stabilized	3	UN1917	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1, TP13	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25, 40
	Ethyl alcohol, *see* Ethanol												
	Ethyl aldehyde, see Acetaldehyde												
	Ethyl amyl ketone	3	UN2271	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	N-Ethylbenzyltoluidines, solid	6.1	UN3460	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	N-Ethyl-N-benzylaniline	6.1	UN2274	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl borate	3	UN1176	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyl bromide	6.1	UN1891	II	6.1	IB2, IP8, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40, 85
	Ethyl bromoacetate	6.1	UN1603	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethyl butyl ether	3	UN1179	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyl butyrate	3	UN1180	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl chloride	2.1	UN1037		2.1	B77, N86, T50	None	322	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	Ethyl chloroacetate	6.1	UN1181	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Ethyl chloroformate	6.1	UN1182	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 53, 58, 100
	Ethyl 2-chloropropionate	3	UN2935	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
+	Ethyl chlorothioformate	8	UN2826	II	8, 6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	40, 53, 58
	Ethyl crotonate	3	UN1862	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyl ether, *see* Diethyl ether												
	Ethyl fluoride *or* Refrigerant gas R161	2.1	UN2453		2.1		306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Ethyl formate	3	UN1190	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Ethyl hydroperoxide	Forbidden											
	Ethyl isobutyrate	3	UN2385	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
+	Ethyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2481	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
	Ethyl lactate	3	UN1192	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl mercaptan	3	UN2363	I	3	T11, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	95, 102
	Ethyl methacrylate, stabilized	3	UN2277	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25
	Ethyl methyl ether	2.1	UN1039		2.1		None	201	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	Ethyl methyl ketone *or* Methyl ethyl ketone	3	UN1193	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Ethyl nitrite solutions	3	UN1194	I	3, 6.1		None	201	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	40, 105
	Ethyl orthoformate	3	UN2524	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl oxalate	6.1	UN2525	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Ethyl perchlorate	Forbidden											
D	Ethyl phosphonothioic dichloride, anhydrous	6.1	NA2927	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP12, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
D	Ethyl phosphonous dichloride, anhydrous *pyrophoric liquid*	6.1	NA2845	I	6.1, 4.2	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP12, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	18
D	Ethyl phosphorodichloridate	6.1	NA2927	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP12, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethyl propionate	3	UN1195	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyl propyl ether	3	UN2615	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Ethyl silicate, see Tetraethyl silicate												
	Ethylacetylene, stabilized	2.1	UN2452	.....	2.1	387, N88	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Ethylamine	2.1	UN1036	.....	2.1	B77, N87, T50	None	321	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40, 52
	Ethylamine, aqueous solution *with not less than 50 percent but not more than 70 percent ethylamine*	3	UN2270	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52.
	N-Ethylaniline	6.1	UN2272	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52, 74
	2-Ethylaniline	6.1	UN2273	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52, 74
	Ethylbenzene	3	UN1175	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	N-Ethylbenzyltoluidines liquid	6.1	UN2753	III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Ethylbutanol	3	UN2275	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Ethylbutyl acetate	3	UN1177	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	2-Ethylbutyraldehyde	3	UN1178	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Ethyldichloroarsine	6.1	UN1892	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethyldichlorosilane	4.3	UN1183	I	4.3, 8, 3	A2, A7, N34, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	21, 40, 49, 53, 58, 100

Ethylene, acetylene and propylene in mixture, refrigerated liquid *with at least 71.5 percent ethylene with not more than 22.5 percent acetylene and not more than 6 percent propylene*	2.1	UN3138		2.1	T75, TP5	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 57
Ethylene chlorohydrin	6.1	UN1135	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Ethylene	2.1	UN1962		2.1		306	304	302	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Ethylene diamine diperchlorate	Forbidden											
Ethylene dibromide	6.1	UN1605	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Ethylene dibromide and methyl bromide liquid mixtures, see Methyl bromide and ethylene dibromide, liquid mixtures												
Ethylene dichloride	3	UN1184	II	3, 6.1	IB2, N36, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
Ethylene glycol diethyl ether	3	UN1153	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	A	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Ethylene glycol dinitrate	Forbidden											
Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether	3	UN1171	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate	3	UN1172	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether	3	UN1188	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate	3	UN1189	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture *with more than 87 percent ethylene oxide*	2.3	UN3300		2.3, 2.1	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixtures *with more than 9 percent but not more than 87 percent ethylene oxide*	2.1	UN1041		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	25 kg	B	40
Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixtures *with not more than 9 percent ethylene oxide*	2.2	UN1952		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
Ethylene oxide and chlorotetrafluoroethane mixture *with not more than 8.8 percent ethylene oxide*	2.2	UN3297		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
Ethylene oxide and dichlorodifluoromethane mixture, *with not more than 12.5 percent ethylene oxide*	2.2	UN3070		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
Ethylene oxide and pentafluoroethane mixture *with not more than 7.9 percent ethylene oxide*	2.2	UN3298		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Ethylene oxide and propylene oxide mixtures, *with not more than 30 percent ethylene oxide*	3	UN2983	I	3, 6.1	5, A11, N4, N34, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
	Ethylene oxide and tetrafluoroethane mixture *with not more than 5.6 percent ethylene oxide*	2.2	UN3299		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Ethylene oxide *or* Ethylene oxide with nitrogen *up to a total pressure of 1 MPa (10 bar) at 50 degrees C*	2.3	UN1040		2.3, 2.1	4, 342, T50, TP20	None	323	323	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethylene, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.1	UN1038		2.1	T75, TP5	None	316	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Ethylenediamine	8	UN1604	II	8, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40, 52.
	Ethyleneimine, stabilized	6.1	UN1185	I	6.1, 3	1, 387, B9, B14, B30, B77, N25, N32, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Ethylhexaldehyde, see Octyl aldehydes *etc*												
	2-Ethylhexyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2748	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 25, 40, 53, 58
	2-Ethylhexylamine	3	UN2276	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Ethylphenyldichlorosilane	8	UN2435	II	8	A7, B2, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	53, 58
	1-Ethylpiperidine	3	UN2386	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52.
	N-Ethyltoluidines	6.1	UN2754	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Ethyltrichlorosilane	3	UN1196	II	3, 8	A7, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	5 L	B	40
	Etiologic agent, see Infectious substances, *etc*												
	Explosive articles, see Articles, explosive , n.o.s. *etc*												
	Explosive, blasting, type A	1.1D	UN0081	.....	1.1D	148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 19E, 21E
	Explosive, blasting, type B	1.1D	UN0082	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 19E

	Explosive, blasting, type B *or* Agent blasting, Type B	1.5D	UN0331	.....	1.5D	105, 106, 148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 19E
	Explosive, blasting, type C	1.1D	UN0083	.....	1.1D	123	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 22E
	Explosive, blasting, type D	1.1D	UN0084	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Explosive, blasting, type E	1.1D	UN0241	.....	1.1D	148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 19E
	Explosive, blasting, type E *or* Agent blasting, Type E	1.5D	UN0332	.....	1.5D	105, 106, 148	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 19E
	Explosive, forbidden. See § 173.54	Forbidden											
	Explosive substances, see Substances, explosive, n.o.s. *etc*												
	Explosives, slurry, see Explosive, blasting, type E												
	Explosives, water gels, see Explosive, blasting, type E												
	Extracts, aromatic, liquid	3	UN1169	II	3	149, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Extracts, flavoring, liquid	3	UN1197	II	3	149, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Fabric with animal or vegetable oil, see Fibers *or* fabrics, *etc*												
	Ferric arsenate	6.1	UN1606	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Ferric arsenite	6.1	UN1607	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Ferric chloride, anhydrous	8	UN1773	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Ferric chloride, solution	8	UN2582	III	8	B15, IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Ferric nitrate	5.1	UN1466	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Ferrocerium	4.1	UN1323	II	4.1	59, A19, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W100	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 147, 148
	Ferrosilicon *with 30 percent or more but less than 90 percent silicon*	4.3	UN1408	III	4.3, 6.1	A1, A19, B6, IB8, IP4, IP7, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 40, 52, 53, 85, 103, 148
	Ferrous arsenate	6.1	UN1608	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
D	Ferrous chloride, solid	8	NA1759	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	
D	Ferrous chloride, solution	8	NA1760	II	8	B3, IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40
	Ferrous metal borings *or* Ferrous metal shavings *or* Ferrous metal turnings *or* Ferrous metal cuttings *in a form liable to self-heating*	4.2	UN2793	III	4.2	A1, A19, B134, B136, IB8, IP3, IP7, IP21, W100	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 148
	Fertilizer ammoniating solution *with free ammonia*	2.2	UN1043		2.2	N87	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
A I W	Fibers, animal *or* Fibers, vegetable *burnt, wet or damp*	4.2	UN1372	III	4.2		151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
A, I, W	Fibers, vegetable, dry	4.1	UN3360	III	4.1	137	151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	.....

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
A W	Fibers *or* Fabrics, animal *or* vegetable *or* Synthetic, n.o.s. *with animal or vegetable oil*	4.2	UN1373	III	4.2	137, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Fibers *or* Fabrics impregnated with weakly nitrated nitrocellulose, n.o.s	4.1	UN1353	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	
	Films, nitrocellulose base, from which gelatine has been removed; film scrap, see Celluloid scrap												
	Films, nitrocellulose base, *gelatine coated (except scrap)*	4.1	UN1324	III	4.1	.....	151	183	None	25 kg	100 kg	D	28
	Fire extinguisher charges, *corrosive liquid*	8	UN1774	II	8	N41	154	202	None	1 L	30 L	A	
	Fire extinguisher charges, expelling, explosive, see Cartridges, power device												
	Fire extinguishers *containing compressed or liquefied gas*	2.2	UN1044	.....	2.2	110	309	309	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	.....
	Firelighters, solid *with flammable liquid*	4.1	UN2623	III	4.1	A1, A19	151	213	None	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	Fireworks	1.1G	UN0333	.....	1.1G	108	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fireworks	1.2G	UN0334	.....	1.2G	108	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fireworks	1.3G	UN0335	.....	1.3G	108	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fireworks	1.4G	UN0336	.....	1.4G	108, 200	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Fireworks	1.4S	UN0337	.....	1.4S	108	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	First aid kit	9	UN3316	.....	9	15	161	161	None	10 kg	10 kg	A	
A, W	Fish meal, stabilized *or* Fish scrap, stabilized	9	UN2216	III	None	155, B136, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	155	218	218	100 kg	200 kg	B	25, 88, 122, 128
	Fish meal, unstablized *or* Fish scrap, unstabilized	4.2	UN1374	II	4.2	155, A1, A19, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	18, 25, 128
	Flammable compressed gas, see Compressed *or* Liquefied gas, flammable, *etc*												

	Flammable compressed gas (small receptacles not fitted with a dispersion device, not refillable), see Receptacles, *etc*												
	Flammable gas in lighters, see Lighters *or* lighter refills, *cigarettes, containing flammable gas*												
G	Flammable liquid, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s.	3	UN3286	I	3, 6.1, 8	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	E	21, 40, 100
				II	3, 6.1, 8	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	21, 40, 100
G	Flammable liquids, corrosive, n.o.s.	3	UN2924	I	3, 8	T14, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	E	40
				II	3, 8	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
				III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40
G	Flammable liquids, n.o.s.	3	UN1993	I	3	T11, TP1, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Flammable liquids, toxic, n.o.s.	3	UN1992	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
				III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Flammable solid, corrosive, inorganic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3180	II	4.1, 8	A1, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	D	40
				III	4.1, 8	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	D	40
G	Flammable solid, inorganic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3178	II	4.1	A1, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	
				III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	
G	Flammable solid, organic, molten, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3176	II	4.1	IB1, T3, TP3, TP26	151	212	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
				III	4.1	IB1, T1, TP3, TP26	151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
G	Flammable solid, oxidizing, n.o.s	4.1	UN3097	II	4.1, 5.1	131	151	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	40
				III	4.1, 5.1	131, T1, TP33	151	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Flammable solid, toxic, inorganic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3179	II	4.1, 6.1	A1, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
				III	4.1, 6.1	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
G	Flammable solids, corrosive, organic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN2925	II	4.1, 8	A1, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	D	40
				III	4.1, 8	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	D	40
G	Flammable solids, organic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN1325	II	4.1	A1, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	
				III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	
G	Flammable solids, toxic, organic, n.o.s.	4.1	UN2926	II	4.1, 6.1	A1, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
				III	4.1, 6.1	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
	Flares, aerial	1.3G	UN0093	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
	Flares, aerial	1.4G	UN0403	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Flares, aerial	1.4S	UN0404	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Flares, aerial	1.1G	UN0420	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flares, aerial	1.2G	UN0421	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flares, airplane, see Flares, aerial												
	Flares, signal, see Cartridges, signal												
	Flares, surface	1.3G	UN0092	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
	Flares, surface	1.1G	UN0418	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flares, surface	1.2G	UN0419	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flares, water-activated, see Contrivances, water-activated, *etc*												
	Flash powder	1.1G	UN0094	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flash powder	1.3G	UN0305	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Flue dusts, poisonous, see Arsenical dust												
	Fluoric acid, see Hydrofluoric acid, *etc*												
	Fluorine, compressed	2.3	UN1045		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, N86	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Fluoroacetic acid	6.1	UN2642	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	E	53, 58
	Fluoroanilines	6.1	UN2941	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Fluorobenzene	3	UN2387	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Fluoroboric acid	8	UN1775	II	8	A7, B2, B15, IB2, N3, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Fluorophosphoric acid anhydrous	8	UN1776	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, N3, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
G	Fluorosilicates, n.o.s	6.1	UN2856	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
	Fluorosilicic acid	8	UN1778	II	8	A7, B2, B15, IB2, N3, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Fluorosulfonic acid	8	UN1777	I	8	A7, A10, B6, B10, N3, N36, T10, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Fluorotoluenes	3	UN2388	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Forbidden materials. See § 173.21	Forbidden											
	Formaldehyde solutions, flammable	3	UN1198	III	3, 8	176, B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40

	Formaldehyde solutions (with not less than 10% and less than 25% formaldehyde), see Aviation regulated liquid, n.o.s. or Other regulated substances, liquid, n.o.s.												
	Formaldehyde solutions, *with not less than 25 percent formaldehyde*	8	UN2209	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L		.....
	Formalin, see Formaldehyde, solutions												
	Formic acid *with not less than 10% but not more than 85% acid by mass*	8	UN3412	II	8	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Formic acid *with not less than 5% but less than 10% acid by mass*	8	UN3412	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Formic acid *with more than 85% acid by mass*	8	UN1779	II	8, 3	B2, B28, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	40, 53, 58
	Fracturing devices, explosive, *without detonators for oil wells*	1.1D	UN0099	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fuel, aviation, turbine engine	3	UN1863	I	3	144, T11, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	144, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	144, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Fuel cell cartridges *or* Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment *or* Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment, *containing corrosive substances*	8	UN3477	.....	8	328	230	230	230	5 kg	50 kg	A	
	Fuel cell cartridges *or* Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment *or* Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment, *containing flammable liquids*	3	UN3473	.....	3	328	230	230	230	5 kg	50 kg	A	
	Fuel cell cartridges *or* Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment *or* Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment, *containing hydrogen in metal hydride*	2.1	UN3479	.....	2.1	328	230	230	230	1 kg	15 kg	B	
	Fuel cell cartridges *or* Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment *or* Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment, *containing liquefied flammable gas*	2.1	UN3478	.....	2.1	328	230	230	230	1 kg	15 kg	B	
	Fuel cell cartridges *or* Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment *or* Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment, *containing water-reactive substances*	4.3	UN3476	.....	4.3	328	230	230	230	5 kg	50 kg	A	13, 148
D	Fuel oil *(No. 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6)*	3	NA1993	III	3	144, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Fuel system components (including fuel control units (FCU), carburetors, fuel lines, fuel pumps) see Dangerous Goods in Apparatus *or* Dangerous Goods in Articles *or* Dangerous Goods in Machinery	.....		.....		.....				.....	.....		.....
	Fulminate of mercury (dry)	Forbidden											
	Fulminate of mercury, wet, see Mercury fulminate, *etc*												
	Fulminating gold	Forbidden											
	Fulminating mercury	Forbidden											
	Fulminating platinum	Forbidden											
	Fulminating silver	Forbidden											
	Fulminic acid	Forbidden											
	Fumaryl chloride	8	UN1780	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	8, 40, 53, 58
	Fumigated lading, see §§ 172.302(g), 173.9 and 176.76(h)												
	Fumigated transport vehicle *or* freight container *see* § 173.9												
	Furaldehydes	6.1	UN1199	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Furan	3	UN2389	I	3	T12, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	40
	Furfuryl alcohol	6.1	UN2874	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52, 74
	Furfurylamine	3	UN2526	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Fuse, detonating, *metal clad, see* Cord, detonating, *metal clad*												
	Fuse, detonating, mild effect, *metal clad, see* Cord, detonating, mild effect, *metal clad*												
	Fuse, igniter *tubular metal clad*	1.4G	UN0103	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Fuse, non-detonating *instantaneous or quickmatch*	1.3G	UN0101	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fuse, safety	1.4S	UN0105	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
D	Fusee *(railway or highway)*	4.1	NA1325	II	4.1	381	None	184	None	15 kg	50 kg	B	
	Fusel oil	3	UN1201	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

	Fuses, tracer, see Tracers for ammunition												
	Fuzes, combination, percussion and time, see Fuzes, detonating *(UN0257, UN0367);* Fuzes, igniting *(UN0317, UN0368)*												
	Fuzes, detonating	1.1B	UN0106	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Fuzes, detonating	1.2B	UN0107	.....	1.2B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Fuzes, detonating	1.4B	UN0257	.....	1.4B	116	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
	Fuzes, detonating	1.4S	UN0367	.....	1.4S	116, 347	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Fuzes, detonating, *with protective features*	1.1D	UN0408	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fuzes, detonating, *with protective features*	1.2D	UN0409	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fuzes, detonating, *with protective features*	1.4D	UN0410	.....	1.4D	116	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Fuzes, igniting	1.3G	UN0316	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Fuzes, igniting	1.4G	UN0317	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Fuzes, igniting	1.4S	UN0368	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Galactsan trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Gallium	8	UN2803	III	8	T1, TP33	154	162	240	20 kg	20 kg	B	25
	Gas cartridges, *(flammable) without a release device, non-refillable*	2.1	UN2037	.....	2.1	.....	306	304	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40, 157
D	Gas identification set	2.3	NA9035		2.3	6	None	194	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Gas oil	3	UN1202	III	3	144, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Gas, refrigerated liquid, flammable, n.o.s. *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.1	UN3312		2.1	T75, TP5	None	316	318	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Gas, refrigerated liquid, n.o.s. *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN3158		2.2	T75, TP5	320	316	318	50 kg	500 kg	D	
G	Gas, refrigerated liquid, oxidizing, n.o.s. *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN3311		2.2, 5.1	T75, TP5, TP22	320	316	318	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Gas sample, non-pressurized, flammable, n.o.s., *not refrigerated liquid*	2.1	UN3167		2.1		306	302, 304	None	1 L	5 L	D	
	Gas sample, non-pressurized, toxic, flammable, n.o.s., *not refrigerated liquid*	2.3	UN3168		2.3, 2.1	6	306	302	None	Forbidden	1 L	D	
	Gas sample, non-pressurized, toxic, n.o.s., *not refrigerated liquid*	2.3	UN3169	.....	2.3	6	306	302, 304	None	Forbidden	1 L	D	.....
	Gasoline *includes gasoline mixed with ethyl alcohol, with not more than 10% alcohol*	3	UN1203	II	3	144, 177, B1, B33, IB2, T4	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Gasoline, casinghead, see Gasoline												
	Gelatine, blasting, see Explosive, blasting, type A												
	Gelatine dynamites, see Explosive, blasting, type A												
	Germane	2.3	UN2192		2.3, 2.1	2	None	302	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Germane, adsorbed	2.3	UN3523	.....	2.3, 2.1	2	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Glycerol-1,3-dinitrate	Forbidden											
	Glycerol gluconate trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Glycerol lactate trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Glycerol alpha-monochlorohydrin	6.1	UN2689	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Glyceryl trinitrate, see Nitroglycerin, *etc*												
	Glycidaldehyde	3	UN2622	II	3, 6.1	IB2, IP8, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	A	40
	Grenades, *hand or rifle, with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0284	.....	1.1D	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades, *hand or rifle, with bursting charge*	1.2D	UN0285	.....	1.2D	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades, *hand or rifle, with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0292	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades, *hand or rifle, with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0293	.....	1.2F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades, illuminating, see Ammunition, illuminating, *etc*												
	Grenades, practice, *hand or rifle*	1.4S	UN0110	.....	1.4S	.....		62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Grenades, practice, *hand or rifle*	1.3G	UN0318	.....	1.3G	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades, practice, *hand or rifle*	1.2G	UN0372	.....	1.2G	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Grenades practice, *hand or rifle*	1.4G	UN0452	.....	1.4G	.....		62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Grenades, smoke, see Ammunition, smoke, *etc*												
	Guanidine nitrate	5.1	UN1467	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	73
	Guanyl nitrosaminoguanylidene hydrazine (dry)	Forbidden											
	Guanyl nitrosaminoguanylidene hydrazine, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0113	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Guanyl nitrosaminoguanyltetrazene (dry)	Forbidden											
	Guanyl nitrosaminoguanyltetrazene, wetted *or* Tetrazene, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0114	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25

	Gunpowder, compressed *or* Gunpowder in pellets, *see* Black powder *(UN 0028)*												
	Gunpowder, *granular or as a meal, see* Black powder *(UN 0027)*												
	Hafnium powder, dry	4.2	UN2545	I	4.2	W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
				II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	13, 148
				III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	D	13, 148
	Hafnium powder, wetted *with not less than 25 percent water (a visible excess of water must be present) (a) mechanically produced, particle size less than 53 microns; (b) chemically produced, particle size less than 840 microns*	4.1	UN1326	II	4.1	A6, A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	74
	Hand signal device, see Signal devices, hand												
	Hazardous substances, liquid or solid, n.o.s., see Environmentally hazardous substances, *etc*												
D G	Hazardous waste, liquid, n.o.s.	9	NA3082	III	9	IB3, T2, TP1	155	203	241	No limit	No limit	A	
D G	Hazardous waste, solid, n.o.s.	9	NA3077	III	9	B54, IB8, IP2, T1, TP33	155	213	240	No limit	No limit	A	
	Heating oil, light	3	UN1202	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Helium, compressed	2.2	UN1046	.....	2.2	.....	306, 307	302	302, 314	75 kg	150 kg	A	85
	Helium, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1963		2.2	T75, TP5	320	316	318	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	Heptafluoropropane *or* Refrigerant gas R 227	2.2	UN3296		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	n-Heptaldehyde	3	UN3056	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Heptanes	3	UN1206	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	n-Heptene	3	UN2278	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Hexachloroacetone	6.1	UN2661	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	12, 40
	Hexachlorobenzene	6.1	UN2729	III	6.1	B3, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Hexachlorobutadiene	6.1	UN2279	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	6.1	UN2646	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Hexachlorophene	6.1	UN2875	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Hexadecyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1781	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Hexadienes	3	UN2458	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate and compressed gas mixtures	2.3	UN1612		2.3	3	None	334	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate, *liquid*	6.1	UN1611	II	6.1	IB2, N76, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	E	40
	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate, *solid*	6.1	UN1611	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N76	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	E	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Hexafluoroacetone	2.3	UN2420		2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Hexafluoroacetone hydrate, liquid	6.1	UN2552	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
	Hexafluoroacetone hydrate, solid	6.1	UN3436	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
	Hexafluoroethane, *or* Refrigerant gas R 116	2.2	UN2193		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Hexafluorophosphoric acid	8	UN1782	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, N3, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Hexafluoropropylene compressed *or* Refrigerant gas R 1216	2.2	UN1858		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Hexaldehyde	3	UN1207	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Hexamethylene diisocyanate	6.1	UN2281	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	C	13, 40
	Hexamethylene triperoxide diamine (dry)	Forbidden											
	Hexamethylenediamine, solid	8	UN2280	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25, 52
	Hexamethylenediamine solution	8	UN1783	II	8	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Hexamethyleneimine	3	UN2493	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
	Hexamethylenetetramine	4.1	UN1328	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Hexamethylol benzene hexanitrate	Forbidden											
	Hexanes	3	UN1208	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	2,2′,4,4′,6,6′- Hexanitro-3,3′-dihydroxyazobenzene (dry)	Forbidden											
	Hexanitroazoxy benzene	Forbidden											
	N,N′-(hexanitrodiphenyl) ethylene dinitramine (dry)	Forbidden											
	Hexanitrodiphenyl urea	Forbidden											
	2,2′,3′,4,4′,6-Hexanitrodiphenylamine	Forbidden											
	Hexanitrodiphenylamine *or* Dipicrylamine *or* Hexyl	1.1D	UN0079	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	2,3′,4,4′,6,6′-Hexanitrodiphenylether	Forbidden											
	Hexanitroethane	Forbidden											
	Hexanitrooxanilide	Forbidden											
	Hexanitrostilbene	1.1D	UN0392	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Hexanoic acid, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												

Hexanols	3	UN2282	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	74
1-Hexene	3	UN2370	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
Hexogen and cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Hexogen and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Hexogen and octogen mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
Hexogen, *see* Cyclotrimethylenetrinitramine, *etc*												
Hexolite, *or* Hexotol *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0118	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Hexotonal	1.1D	UN0393	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Hexyl, *see* Hexanitrodiphenylamine												
Hexyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1784	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
High explosives, see individual explosives' entries												
HMX, *see* Cyclotetramethylenete tranitramine, *etc*												
Hydrazine, anhydrous	8	UN2029	I	8, 3, 6.1	A7, A10, B7, B16, B53	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 52, 125
Hydrazine, aqueous solution, *with not more than 37 percent hydrazine, by mass*	6.1	UN3293	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52.
Hydrazine aqueous solution, flammable *with more than 37% hydrazine, by mass*	8	UN3484	I	8, 3, 6.1	B16, B53, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 52, 125
Hydrazine aqueous solution, *with more than 37% hydrazine, by mass*	8	UN2030	I	8, 6.1	B16, B53, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 52
			II	8, 6.1	B16, B53, IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	154	202	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	40, 52
			III	8, 6.1	B16, B53, IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	D	40, 52
Hydrazine azide	Forbidden											
Hydrazine chlorate	Forbidden											
Hydrazine dicarbonic acid diazide	Forbidden											
Hydrazine perchlorate	Forbidden											
Hydrazine selenate	Forbidden											
Hydriodic acid, anhydrous, see Hydrogen iodide, anhydrous												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Hydriodic acid	8	UN1787	II	8	A3, B2, IB2, N41, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	8
	Hydrobromic acid, anhydrous, see Hydrogen bromide, anhydrous												
	Hydrobromic acid, *with more than 49 percent hydrobromic acid*	8	UN1788	II	8	B2, B15, IB2, N41, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	53, 58
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	8, 53, 58
	Hydrobromic acid, *with not more than 49 percent hydrobromic acid*	8	UN1788	II	8	A3, B2, B15, IB2, N41, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	53, 58
				III	8	A3, IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	8, 53, 58
	Hydrocarbon gas mixture, compressed, n.o.s.	2.1	UN1964		2.1		306	302	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.	2.1	UN1965		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Hydrocarbons, liquid, n.o.s.	3	UN3295	I	3	144, T11, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	144, IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	144, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Hydrochloric acid, anhydrous, see Hydrogen chloride, anhydrous												
	Hydrochloric acid	8	UN1789	II	8	386, A3, B3, B15, B133, IB2, N41, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	53, 58
				III	8	A3, IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	8, 53, 58
	Hydrocyanic acid, anhydrous, see Hydrogen cyanide *etc*												
	Hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solutions *or* Hydrogen cyanide, aqueous solutions *with not more than 20 percent hydrogen cyanide*	6.1	UN1613	I	6.1	2, B61, B65, B77, B82, T20, TP2, TP13	None	195	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
D	Hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solutions *with less than 5 percent hydrogen cyanide*	6.1	NA1613	II	6.1	IB1, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	195	243	Forbidden	5 L	D	40

Hydrocyanic acid, liquefied, see Hydrogen cyanide, *etc*												
Hydrocyanic acid (prussic), unstabilized	Forbidden											
Hydrofluoric acid and Sulfuric acid mixtures	8	UN1786	I	8, 6.1	A7, B15, B23, N5, N34, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58
Hydrofluoric acid, anhydrous, see Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous												
Hydrofluoric acid, *with more than 60 percent strength*	8	UN1790	I	8, 6.1	A7, B4, B15, B23, N5, N34, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
Hydrofluoric acid, *with not more than 60 percent strength*	8	UN1790	II	8, 6.1	A7, B15, IB2, N5, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	D	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
Hydrofluoroboric acid, see Fluoroboric acid												
Hydrofluorosilicic acid, see Fluorosilicic acid												
Hydrogen and Methane mixtures, compressed	2.1	UN2034		2.1	N89	306	302	302, 314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40, 57
Hydrogen bromide, anhydrous	2.3	UN1048		2.3, 8	3, B14, N86, N89	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Hydrogen chloride, anhydrous	2.3	UN1050		2.3, 8	3, N86, N89	None	304	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid	2.3	UN2186		2.3, 8	3, B6	None	None	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
Hydrogen, compressed	2.1	UN1049		2.1	N89	306	302	302, 314	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40, 57
Hydrogen cyanide, solution in alcohol *with not more than 45 percent hydrogen cyanide*	6.1	UN3294	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized *with less than 3 percent water*	6.1	UN1051	I	6.1, 3	1, 387, B35, B61, B65, B77, B82	None	195	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized, *with less than 3 percent water and absorbed in a porous inert material*	6.1	UN1614	I	6.1	5, 387	None	195	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous	8	UN1052	I	8.6.1	3, B7, B46, B77, N86, T10, TP2	None	163	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
Hydrogen in a metal hydride storage system *or* Hydrogen in a metal hydride storage system contained in equipment *or* Hydrogen in a metal hydride storage system packed with equipment	2.1	UN3468	.....	2.1	167	None	311	None	Forbidden	100 kg	D	
Hydrogen iodide, anhydrous	2.3	UN2197		2.3, 8	3, B14, N86, N89	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Hydrogen iodide solution, see Hydriodic acid												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixtures, stabilized *with acids, water, and not more than 5 percent peroxyacetic acid*	5.1	UN3149	II	5.1, 8	145, A2, A3, B53, IB2, IP5, T7, TP2, TP6, TP24	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	D	25, 66, 75
	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions *with more than 40 percent but not more than 60 percent hydrogen peroxide (stabilized as necessary)*	5.1	UN2014	II	5.1, 8	12, A60, B53, B80, B81, B85, IB2, IP5, T7, TP2, TP6, TP24, TP37	152	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 66, 75
	Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions *with not less than 20 percent but not more than 40 percent hydrogen peroxide (stabilized as necessary)*	5.1	UN2014	II	5.1, 8	A2, A3, B53, IB2, IP5, T7, TP2, TP6, TP24, TP37	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	D	25, 66, 75
	Hydrogen, peroxide, aqueous solutions *with not less than 8 percent but less than 20 percent hydrogen peroxide (stabilized as necessary)*	5.1	UN2984	III	5.1	A1, IB2, IP5, T4, TP1, TP6, TP24, TP37	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	25, 66, 75
	Hydrogen peroxide, stabilized *or* Hydrogen peroxide aqueous solutions, stabilized *with more than 60 percent hydrogen peroxide*	5.1	UN2015	I	5.1, 8	12, B53, B80, B81, B85, T9, TP2, TP6, TP24, TP37	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 66, 75.
	Hydrogen, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.1	UN1966	.....	2.1	T75, TP5	None	316	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 57
	Hydrogen selenide, adsorbed	2.3	UN3526	.....	2.3, 2.1	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Hydrogen selenide, anhydrous	2.3	UN2202		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Hydrogen sulfate, see Sulfuric acid												
	Hydrogen sulfide	2.3	UN1053		2.3, 2.1	2, B9, B14, N89	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Hydrogendifluoride, solid, n.o.s.	8	UN1740	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, N3, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	25, 40, 52, 53, 58

				III	8	IB8, IP3, N3, N34, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	25, 40, 52, 53, 58
	Hydrogendifluoride solution, n.o.s	8	UN3471	II	8, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	25, 40, 52.
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	25, 40, 52.
	Hydrosilicofluoric acid, see Fluorosilicic acid												
	1-Hydroxybenzotriazole, anhydrous, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0508	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	1–Hydroxybenzotriazole, monohydrate	4.1	UN3474	I	4.1	N90	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	D	28, 36
	Hydroxyl amine iodide	Forbidden											
	Hydroxylamine sulfate	8	UN2865	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52, 53, 58
	Hypochlorite solutions	8	UN1791	II	8	148, A7, B2, B15, IB2, IP5, N34, T7, TP2, TP24	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	26, 53, 58
				III	8	386, IB3, N34, T4, TP2, TP24	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	26, 53, 58
G	Hypochlorites, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN3212	II	5.1	349, A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	D	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 116, 118
	Hyponitrous acid	Forbidden											
	Igniter fuse, metal clad, see Fuse, *igniter, tubular, metal clad*												
	Igniters	1.1G	UN0121	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Igniters	1.2G	UN0314	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Igniters	1.3G	UN0315	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Igniters	1.4G	UN0325	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Igniters	1.4S	UN0454	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	3,3′-Iminodipropylamine	8	UN2269	III	8	IB3, T4, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
G	Infectious substances, affecting animals *only*	6.2	UN2900	.....	6.2	A82	134	196	None	50 mL or 50 g	4 L or 4 kg	E	13, 40, 95, 155
G	Infectious substances, affecting humans	6.2	UN2814	.....	6.2	A82	134	196	None	50 mL or 50 g	4 L or 4 kg	E	13, 40, 95, 155
	Inflammable, see Flammable												
	Initiating explosives (dry)	Forbidden											
	Inositol hexanitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
G	Insecticide gases, n.o.s.	2.2	UN1968		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
G	Insecticide gases, flammable, n.o.s.	2.1	UN3354		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
G	Insecticide gases, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3355		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Insecticide gases, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3355		2.3, 2.1	2, B9, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Insecticide gases, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3355		2.3, 2.1	3, B14	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
G	Insecticide gases, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3355		2.3, 2.1	4	None	302, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
G	Insecticide gases, toxic, n.o.s.	2.3	UN1967		2.3	3	None	193, 334	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Inulin trinitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
+	Iodine	8	UN3495	III	8, 6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	40, 55
	Iodine azide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Iodine monochloride, liquid	8	UN3498	II	8	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Iodine monochloride, solid	8	UN1792	II	8	B6, IB8, IP2, IP4, N41, T7, TP2	154	212	240	Forbidden	50 kg	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74
	Iodine pentafluoride	5.1	UN2495	I	5.1, 6.1, 8	.....	None	205	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40, 52, 53, 58, 66, 90
	2-Iodobutane	3	UN2390	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Iodomethylpropanes	3	UN2391	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Iodopropanes	3	UN2392	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Iodoxy compounds (dry)	Forbidden											
	Iridium nitratopentamine iridium nitrate	Forbidden											
	Iron chloride, see Ferric chloride												
	Iron oxide, spent, *or* Iron sponge, spent *obtained from coal gas purification*	4.2	UN1376	III	4.2	B18, B134, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W100	None	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	13, 148
	Iron pentacarbonyl	6.1	UN1994	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, B77, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Iron sesquichloride, see Ferric chloride												
	Irritating material, see Tear gas substances, *etc*												
	Isobutane *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1969		2.1	19, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40

	Isobutanol *or* Isobutyl alcohol	3	UN1212	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isobutyl acetate	3	UN1213	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isobutyl acrylate, stabilized	3	UN2527	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
	Isobutyl alcohol, *see* Isobutanol												
	Isobutyl aldehyde, *see* Isobutyraldehyde												
	Isobutyl formate	3	UN2393	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isobutyl isobutyrate	3	UN2528	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
+	Isobutyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2486	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Isobutyl methacrylate, stabilized	3	UN2283	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
	Isobutyl propionate	3	UN2394	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	B	
	Isobutylamine	3	UN1214	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
	Isobutylene *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1055		2.1	19, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Isobutyraldehyde *or* Isobutyl aldehyde	3	UN2045	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	40
	Isobutyric acid	3	UN2529	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	
	Isobutyronitrile	3	UN2284	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	E	40
	Isobutyryl chloride	3	UN2395	II	3, 8	IB1, T7, TP2	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	40, 53, 58
G	Isocyanates, flammable, toxic, n.o.s. *or* Isocyanate solutions, flammable, toxic, n.o.s. *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2478	II	3, 6.1	5, A3, A7, IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27, W31	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	D	40
				III	3, 6.1	5, A3, A7, IB3, T7, TP1, TP13, TP28, W31	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Isocyanates, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *or* Isocyanate solutions, toxic, flammable, n.o.s., *flash point not less than 23 degrees C but not more than 61 degrees C and boiling point less than 300 degrees C*	6.1	UN3080	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	25, 40
G	Isocyanates, toxic, n.o.s. *or* Isocyanate solutions, toxic, n.o.s., *flash point more than 61 degrees C and boiling point less than 300 degrees C*	6.1	UN2206	II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	E	25, 40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP13, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	E	25, 40
	Isocyanatobenzotrifluorides	6.1	UN2285	II	6.1, 3	5, IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	25, 40
	Isoheptenes	3	UN2287	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isohexenes	3	UN2288	II	3	IB2, IP8, T11, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Isooctane, see Octanes												
	Isooctenes	3	UN1216	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isopentane, see Pentane												
	Isopentanoic acid, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												
	Isopentenes	3	UN2371	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Isophorone diisocyanate	6.1	UN2290	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40
	Isophoronediamine	8	UN2289	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Isoprene, stabilized	3	UN1218	I	3	387, T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	D	25
	Isopropanol *or* Isopropyl alcohol	3	UN1219	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	4b, 150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isopropenyl acetate	3	UN2403	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isopropenylbenzene	3	UN2303	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isopropyl acetate	3	UN1220	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isopropyl acid phosphate	8	UN1793	III	8	IB2, T4, TP1	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Isopropyl alcohol, *see* Isopropanol												
	Isopropyl butyrate	3	UN2405	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isopropyl chloroacetate	3	UN2947	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isopropyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2407	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	21, 40, 53, 58, 100
	Isopropyl 2-chloropropionate	3	UN2934	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isopropyl isobutyrate	3	UN2406	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
+	Isopropyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2483	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Isopropyl mercaptan, see Propanethiols												
	Isopropyl nitrate	3	UN1222	II	3	IB9	150	202	None	5 L	60 L	D	
	Isopropyl phosphoric acid, see Isopropyl acid phosphate												
	Isopropyl propionate	3	UN2409	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Isopropylamine	3	UN1221	I	3, 8	T11, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	E	52
	Isopropylbenzene	3	UN1918	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Isopropylcumyl hydroperoxide, with more than 72 percent in solution	Forbidden											
	Isosorbide dinitrate mixture *with not less than 60 percent lactose, mannose, starch or calcium hydrogen phosphate*	4.1	UN2907	II	4.1	IB6, IP2, N85	None	212	None	15 kg	50 kg	E	28, 36
	Isosorbide-5-mononitrate	4.1	UN3251	III	4.1	66, 159, IB8	151	223	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40, 84
	Isothiocyanic acid	Forbidden											
	Jet fuel, see Fuel aviation, turbine engine												

D	Jet perforating guns, charged *oil well with detonator*	1.1D	NA0124	.....	1.1D	55, 56	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 154
D	Jet perforating guns, charged *oil well, with detonator*	1.4D	NA0494	.....	1.4D	55, 56	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	02	25, 154
	Jet perforating guns, charged, *oil well, without detonator*	1.4D	UN0494	.....	1.4D	55, 114	None	62	None	Forbidden	300 kg	02	25, 154
	Jet perforating guns, charged *oil well without detonator*	1.1D	UN0124	.....	1.1D	55	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 154
	Jet perforators, see Charges, shaped, *etc*												
	Jet tappers, without detonator, see Charges, shaped, *etc*												
	Jet thrust igniters, for rocket motors or Jato, see Igniters												
	Jet thrust unit (Jato), see Rocket motors												
	Kerosene	3	UN1223	III	3	144, B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Ketones, liquid, n.o.s.	3	UN1224	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Krill meal	4.2	UN3497	II	4.2	155, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	25, 88, 128
				III	4.2	155, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	128
	Krypton, compressed	2.2	UN1056	.....	2.2	.....	306, 307	302	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	.....
	Krypton, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1970		2.2	T75, TP5	320	None	None	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	Lacquer base or lacquer chips, nitrocellulose, dry, see Nitrocellulose, etc. (UN 2557)												
	Lacquer base or lacquer chips, plastic, wet with alcohol or solvent, see Nitrocellulose *(UN2059, UN2555, UN2556, UN2557) or* Paint etc.(UN1263)												
	Lead acetate	6.1	UN1616	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Lead arsenates	6.1	UN1617	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Lead arsenites	6.1	UN1618	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Lead azide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Lead azide, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0129	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
G	Lead compounds, soluble, n.o.s	6.1	UN2291	III	6.1	138, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Lead cyanide	6.1	UN1620	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	Lead dioxide	5.1	UN1872	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Lead dross, see Lead sulfate, *with more than 3 percent free acid*												
	Lead nitrate	5.1	UN1469	II	5.1, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	
	Lead nitroresorcinate (dry)	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Lead perchlorate, solid	5.1	UN1470	II	5.1, 6.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Lead perchlorate, solution	5.1	UN3408	II	5.1, 6.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	A	56, 58
				III	5.1, 6.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	242	2.5 L	30 L	A	56, 58
	Lead peroxide, see Lead dioxide												
	Lead phosphite, dibasic	4.1	UN2989	II	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	34
				III	4.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	34
	Lead picrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Lead styphnate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Lead styphnate, wetted *or* Lead trinitroresorcinate, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0130	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Lead sulfate *with more than 3 percent free acid*	8	UN1794	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Lead trinitroresorcinate, *see* Lead styphnate, *etc*												
	Life-saving appliances, not self inflating *containing dangerous goods as equipment*	9	UN3072	.....	None	182	None	219	None	No limit	No limit	A	122
	Life-saving appliances, self inflating	9	UN2990	.....	None	338	None	219	None	No limit	No limit	A	122
	Lighters *containing flammable gas*	2.1	UN1057		2.1	168	21,308	21,308	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40
	Lighters, new or empty, purged of all residual fuel and vapors					168							
	Lighters, *non-pressurized, containing flammable liquid,*	3	NA1057	II	3	168	21	None	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
	Lighter refills *containing flammable gas not exceeding 4 fluid ounces (7.22 cubic inches) and 65 grams of flammable gas*	2.1	UN1057		2.1	169	306	306	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40
	Lighter replacement cartridges containing liquefied petroleum gases see Lighter *refills containing flammable gas. Etc.*												
	Lighters, fuse	1.4S	UN0131	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25

	Lime, unslaked, see Calcium oxide												
G	Liquefied gas, flammable, n.o.s.	2.1	UN3161		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, n.o.s.	2.2	UN3163		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
G	Liquefied gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.	2.2	UN3157		2.2, 5.1	A14	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	D	
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3308		2.3, 8	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3308		2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3308		2.3, 8	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3308		2.3, 8	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3309		2.3, 2.1, 8	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G I	Liquefied gas toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3309		2.3, 2.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3309		2.3, 2.1, 8	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3309		2.3, 2.1, 8	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3160		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3160		2.3, 2.1	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3160		2.3, 2.1	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3160		2.3, 2.1	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3162		2.3	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3162		2.3	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3162		2.3	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3162		2.3	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3310		2.3, 5.1, 8	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3310		2.3, 5.1, 8	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3310		2.3, 5.1, 8	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G I	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3310		2.3, 5.1, 8	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone A*	2.3	UN3307		2.3, 5.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone B*	2.3	UN3307		2.3, 5.1	2, B9, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone C*	2.3	UN3307		2.3, 5.1	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Liquefied gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s. *Inhalation Hazard Zone D*	2.3	UN3307		2.3, 5.1	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Liquefied gases, *non-flammable charged with nitrogen, carbon dioxide or air*	2.2	UN1058		2.2		306	304	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Liquefied hydrocarbon gas, see Hydrocarbon gas mixture, liquefied, n.o.s.												
	Liquefied natural gas, see Methane, etc. (UN 1972)												
	Liquefied petroleum gas *see* Petroleum gases, liquefied												
	Lithium	4.3	UN1415	I	4.3	A7, A19, IB4, IP1, N45, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	151	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
	Lithium acetylide ethylenediamine complex, see Water reactive solid *etc*												
	Lithium aluminum hydride	4.3	UN1410	I	4.3	A19, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Lithium aluminum hydride, ethereal	4.3	UN1411	I	4.3, 3	A2, A11, N34	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 40, 148
	Lithium batteries installed in cargo transport unit *lithium ion batteries or lithium metal batteries*	9	UN3536	.....		389				Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Lithium borohydride	4.3	UN1413	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148

Lithium ferrosilicon	4.3	UN2830	II	4.3	A19, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 85, 103, 148
Lithium hydride	4.3	UN1414	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
Lithium hydride, fused solid	4.3	UN2805	II	4.3	A8, A19, A20, IB4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
Lithium hydroxide	8	UN2680	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52.
Lithium hydroxide, solution	8	UN2679	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	29, 52.
			III	8	IB3, T4, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	29, 52, 96.
Lithium hypochlorite, dry *or* Lithium hypochlorite mixture	5.1	UN1471	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 106, 116
			III	5.1	IB8, IP3, N34, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	4, 25, 52, 56, 58, 69, 106, 116
Lithium in cartridges, see Lithium												
Lithium ion batteries *including lithium ion polymer batteries*	9	UN3480	.....	9	388, 422, A54, A100	185	185	185	Forbidden	35 kg	A	156
Lithium ion batteries contained in equipment *including lithium ion polymer batteries*	9	UN3481	.....	9	181, 360, 388, 422, A54	185	185	185	5 kg	35 kg	A	156
Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment *including lithium ion polymer batteries*	9	UN3481	.....	9	181, 360, 388, 422, A54	185	185	185	5 kg	35 kg	A	156
Lithium metal batteries *including lithium alloy batteries*	9	UN3090	.....	9	388, 422, A54	185	185	185	Forbidden	35 kg	A	156
Lithium metal batteries contained in equipment *including lithium alloy batteries*	9	UN3091	.....	9	181, 360, 388, 422, A54, A101	185	185	185	5 kg	35 kg	A	156
Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment *including lithium alloy batteries*	9	UN3091	.....	9	181, 360, 388, 422, A54	185	185	185	5 kg	35 kg	A	156
Lithium nitrate	5.1	UN2722	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Lithium nitride	4.3	UN2806	I	4.3	A19, IB4, IP1, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	
Lithium peroxide	5.1	UN1472	II	5.1	A9, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	None	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
Lithium silicon	4.3	UN1417	II	4.3	A19, A20, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 85, 103, 148
LNG, see Methane etc. (UN 1972)												
London purple	6.1	UN1621	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	LPG, see Petroleum gases, liquefied												
	Lye, see Sodium hydroxide, solutions												
	Magnesium aluminum phosphide	4.3	UN1419	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N34, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
+	Magnesium arsenate	6.1	UN1622	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Magnesium bisulfite solution, see Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.												
	Magnesium bromate	5.1	UN1473	II	5.1	A1, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Magnesium chlorate	5.1	UN2723	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Magnesium diamide	4.2	UN2004	II	4.2	A8, A19, A20, IB6, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	C	13, 148
	Magnesium dross, wet or hot	Forbidden											
	Magnesium fluorosilicate	6.1	UN2853	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
	Magnesium granules, coated, *particle size not less than 149 microns*	4.3	UN2950	III	4.3	A1, A19, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 52, 148
	Magnesium hydride	4.3	UN2010	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Magnesium *or* Magnesium alloys *with more than 50 percent magnesium in pellets, turnings or ribbons*	4.1	UN1869	III	4.1	A1, B134, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 53, 74, 101, 147, 148
	Magnesium nitrate	5.1	UN1474	III	5.1	332, A1, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Magnesium perchlorate	5.1	UN1475	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Magnesium peroxide	5.1	UN1476	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Magnesium phosphide	4.3	UN2011	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148

Magnesium, powder *or* Magnesium alloys, powder	4.3	UN1418	I	4.3, 4.2	A19, B56, W31	None	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 148
			II	4.3, 4.2	A19, B56, IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 148
			III	4.3, 4.2	A19, B56, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 39, 52, 148
Magnesium scrap, see Magnesium, etc. (UN 1869)												
Magnesium silicide	4.3	UN2624	II	4.3	A19, A20, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 85, 103, 148
Magnetized material, see § 173.21												
Maleic anhydride	8	UN2215	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58, 95, 102
Maleic anhydride, molten	8	UN2215	III	8	T4, TP3	None	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	53, 58, 95, 102
Malononitrile	6.1	UN2647	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25
Mancozeb (manganese ethylenebisdithiocarbamate complex with zinc) see Maneb												
Maneb *or* Maneb preparations *with not less than 60 percent maneb*	4.2	UN2210	III	4.2, 4.3	57, A1, A19, IB6, T1, TP33, W100	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 34, 148
Maneb stabilized *or* Maneb preparations, stabilized *against self-heating*	4.3	UN2968	III	4.3	54, A1, A19, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	13, 34, 52, 148
Manganese nitrate	5.1	UN2724	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Manganese resinate	4.1	UN1330	III	4.1	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Mannitan tetranitrate	Forbidden											
Mannitol hexanitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
Mannitol hexanitrate, wetted *or* Nitromannite, wetted *with not less than 40 percent water, or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0133	.....	1.1D	121	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Marine pollutants, liquid or solid, n.o.s., see Environmentally hazardous substances, liquid *or* solid, n.o.s.												
Matches, block, see Matches, 'strike anywhere'												
Matches, fusee	4.1	UN2254	III	4.1		186	186	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
Matches, safety *(book, card or strike on box)*	4.1	UN1944	III	4.1		186	186	None	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Matches, strike anywhere	4.1	UN1331	III	4.1		186	186	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	
Matches, wax, Vesta	4.1	UN1945	III	4.1		186	186	None	25 kg	100 kg	B	
Matting acid, see Sulfuric acid												
Medical waste, category A, affecting humans, *solid or* Medical waste, category A, affecting animals *only, solid*	6.2	UN3549	.....	6.2	131, 430				.....	.....		.....

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Medicine, liquid, flammable, toxic, n.o.s	3	UN3248	II	3, 6.1	IB2	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
				III	3, 6.1	IB3	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Medicine, liquid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN1851	II	6.1		153	202	243	5 L	60 L	C	40
				III	6.1		153	203	241	60 L	220 L	C	40
	Medicine, solid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3249	II	6.1	T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	40
				III	6.1	T3, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	C	40
	Memtetrahydrophthalic anhydride, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												
	Mercaptans, liquid, flammable, n.o.s. or Mercaptan mixture, liquid, flammable, n.o.s	3	UN3336	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	95, 102
				II	3	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	95, 102
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	95, 102
	Mercaptans, liquid, flammable, toxic, n.o.s. *or* Mercaptan mixtures, liquid, flammable, toxic, n.o.s.	3	UN1228	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	150	202	243	Forbidden	60 L	B	40, 95, 102
				III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	150	203	242	5 L	220 L	A	40, 95, 102
	Mercaptans, liquid, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *or* Mercaptan mixtures, liquid, toxic, flammable, n.o.s., *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3071	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	C	40, 102, 121
	5-Mercaptotetrazol-1-acetic acid	1.4C	UN0448	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Mercuric arsenate	6.1	UN1623	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercuric chloride	6.1	UN1624	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercuric compounds, see Mercury compounds, *etc*												
	Mercuric nitrate	6.1	UN1625	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N73, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
+	Mercuric potassium cyanide	6.1	UN1626	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, N74, N75, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	52
	Mercuric sulfocyanate, see Mercury thiocyanate												
	Mercurol, see Mercury nucleate												

	Mercurous azide	Forbidden											
	Mercurous compounds, see Mercury compounds, *etc*												
	Mercurous nitrate	6.1	UN1627	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
A W	Mercury	8	UN2809	III	8, 6.1	365	164	164	240	35 kg	35 kg	B	40, 97
	Mercury acetate	6.1	UN1629	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury acetylide	Forbidden											
	Mercury ammonium chloride	6.1	UN1630	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury based pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2778	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Mercury based pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3012	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Mercury based pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3011	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Mercury based pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2777	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Mercury benzoate	6.1	UN1631	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury bromides	6.1	UN1634	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
G	Mercury compound, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN2024	I	6.1		None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40
G	Mercury compound, solid, n.o.s	6.1	UN2025	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
A W	Mercury contained in manufactured articles	8	UN3506	.....	8, 6.1	A191	164	None	None	No limit	No limit	B	40, 97
	Mercury cyanide	6.1	UN1636	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N74, N75, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	Mercury fulminate, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1A	UN0135	.....	1.1A	111, 117	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Mercury gluconate	6.1	UN1637	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury iodide	6.1	UN1638	II	6.1	IB2, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury iodide aquabasic ammonobasic (Iodide of Millon's base)	Forbidden											
	Mercury nitride	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Mercury nucleate	6.1	UN1639	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury oleate	6.1	UN1640	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury oxide	6.1	UN1641	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury oxycyanide	Forbidden											
	Mercury oxycyanide, desensitized	6.1	UN1642	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52, 91
	Mercury potassium iodide	6.1	UN1643	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury salicylate	6.1	UN1644	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
+	Mercury sulfates	6.1	UN1645	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mercury thiocyanate	6.1	UN1646	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Mesityl oxide	3	UN1229	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Metal carbonyls, liquid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3281	I	6.1	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Metal carbonyls, solid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3466	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	D	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	B	40
G	Metal catalyst, dry	4.2	UN2881	I	4.2	N34, T21, TP7, TP33, W31	None	187	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	13, 147, 148
				II	4.2	IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31	None	187	242	Forbidden	50 kg	C	13, 147, 148
				III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP21, N34, T1, TP33, W31	None	187	241	25 kg	100 kg	C	13, 147, 148
G	Metal catalyst, wetted *with a visible excess of liquid*	4.2	UN1378	II	4.2	A2, A8, IB1, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	None	Forbidden	50 kg	C	
	Metal hydrides, flammable, n.o.s	4.1	UN3182	II	4.1	A1, IB4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	E	
				III	4.1	A1, IB4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	E	
G	Metal hydrides, water reactive, n.o.s	4.3	UN1409	I	4.3	A19, N34, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
				II	4.3	A19, IB4, N34, N40, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	D	13, 52, 148
	Metal powder, self-heating, n.o.s	4.2	UN3189	II	4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	C	13, 148
				III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	C	13, 148

	Metal powders, flammable, n.o.s	4.1	UN3089	II	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W100	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 74, 147, 148
				III	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	13, 74, 147, 148
	Metal salts of methyl nitramine (dry)	Forbidden											
G	Metal salts of organic compounds, flammable, n.o.s	4.1	UN3181	II	4.1	A1, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
				III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
				III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
	Metaldehyde	4.1	UN1332	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
G	Metallic substance, water-reactive, n.o.s	4.3	UN3208	I	4.3	A7, IB4, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				II	4.3	A7, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				III	4.3	A7, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 148
G	Metallic substance, water-reactive, self-heating, n.o.s	4.3	UN3209	I	4.3, 4.2	A7, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				II	4.3, 4.2	A7, IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				III	4.3, 4.2	A7, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 148
	Methacrylaldehyde, stabilized	3	UN2396	II	3, 6.1	45, 387, IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	D	25, 40
	Methacrylic acid, stabilized	8	UN2531	II	8	41, 387, IB2, T7, TP1, TP18, TP30	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	25, 40, 53, 58
+	Methacrylonitrile, stabilized	6.1	UN3079	I	6.1, 3	2, 387, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40
	Methallyl alcohol	3	UN2614	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methane and hydrogen, mixtures, see Hydrogen and methane, mixtures, *etc*												
	Methane, compressed *or* Natural gas, compressed *(with high methane content)*	2.1	UN1971		2.1		306	302	302	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Methane, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)* or Natural gas, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid), with high methane content)*	2.1	UN1972	.....	2.1	T75, TP5, 440	None	None	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Methanesulfonyl chloride	6.1	UN3246	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
+ I	Methanol	3	UN1230	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	242	1 L	60 L	B	40
D	Methanol	3	UN1230	II	3	IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	242	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Methazoic acid	Forbidden											
	4-Methoxy-4-methylpentan-2-one	3	UN2293	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	1-Methoxy-2-propanol	3	UN3092	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
+	Methoxymethyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2605	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Methyl acetate	3	UN1231	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methyl acetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized	2.1	UN1060	.....	2.1	387, N88, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Methyl acrylate, stabilized	3	UN1919	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1, TP13	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25
	Methyl alcohol, see Methanol												
	Methyl allyl chloride	3	UN2554	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP13	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Methyl amyl ketone, see Amyl methyl ketone												
	Methyl bromide	2.3	UN1062		2.3	3, B14, N86, T50	None	193	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Methyl bromide and chloropicrin mixtures with more than 2 percent chloropicrin, see Chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixtures												
	Methyl bromide and chloropicrin mixtures with not more than 2 percent chloropicrin, see Methyl bromide												
	Methyl bromide and ethylene dibromide mixtures, liquid	6.1	UN1647	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, N65, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Methyl bromoacetate	6.1	UN2643	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	40
	2-Methylbutanal	3	UN3371	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	2-Methyl-1-butene	3	UN2459	I	3	T11, TP2	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	2-Methyl-2-butene	3	UN2460	II	3	IB2, IP8, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	3-Methyl-1-butene	3	UN2561	I	3	T11, TP2	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	Methyl tert-butyl ether	3	UN2398	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Methyl butyrate	3	UN1237	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methyl chloride or Refrigerant gas R 40	2.1	UN1063		2.1	N86, T50	306	304	314, 315	5 kg	100 kg	D	40
	Methyl chloride and chloropicrin mixtures, see Chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixtures												
	Methyl chloride and methylene chloride mixtures	2.1	UN1912		2.1	N86, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
	Methyl chloroacetate	6.1	UN2295	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	D	

Methyl chlorocarbonate, see Methyl chloroformate												
Methyl chloroform, see 1,1,1-Trichloroethane												
Methyl chloroformate	6.1	UN1238	I	6.1, 3, 8	1, B9, B14, B30, N34, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 53, 58, 100
Methyl chloromethyl ether	6.1	UN1239	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Methyl 2-chloropropionate	3	UN2933	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Methyl dichloroacetate	6.1	UN2299	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
Methyl ethyl ether, see Ethyl methyl ether												
Methyl ethyl ketone, *see* Ethyl methyl ketone												
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide, in solution with more than 9 percent by mass active oxygen	Forbidden											
2-Methyl-5-ethylpyridine	6.1	UN2300	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
Methyl fluoride, *or* Refrigerant gas R 41	2.1	UN2454		2.1		306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Methyl formate	3	UN1243	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
2-Methyl-2-heptanethiol	6.1	UN3023	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 102
Methyl iodide	6.1	UN2644	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 40
Methyl isobutyl carbinol	3	UN2053	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Methyl isobutyl ketone	3	UN1245	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Methyl isobutyl ketone peroxide, in solution with more than 9 percent by mass active oxygen	Forbidden											
Methyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2480	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
Methyl isopropenyl ketone, stabilized	3	UN1246	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25
Methyl isothiocyanate	6.1	UN2477	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Methyl isovalerate	3	UN2400	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Methyl magnesium bromide, in ethyl ether	4.3	UN1928	I	4.3, 3	.....	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 148
Methyl mercaptan	2.3	UN1064		2.3, 2.1	3, B7, B9, B14, N89, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Methyl mercaptopropionaldehyde, see 4-Thiapentanal												
Methyl methacrylate monomer, stabilized	3	UN1247	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25, 40
Methyl nitramine (dry)	Forbidden											
Methyl nitrate	Forbidden											
Methyl nitrite	Forbidden											

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Methyl norbornene dicarboxylic anhydride, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												
	Methyl orthosilicate	6.1	UN2606	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
D	Methyl phosphonic dichloride	6.1	NA9206	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, N34, N43, T20, TP4, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
	Methyl phosphonothioic dichloride, anhydrous, see Corrosive liquid, n.o.s.												
D	Methyl phosphonous dichloride, *pyrophoric liquid*	6.1	NA2845	I	6.1, 4.2	2, B9, B14, B16, B32, T20, TP4, TP12, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	18
	Methyl picric acid (heavy metal salts of)	Forbidden											
	Methyl propionate	3	UN1248	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methyl propyl ether	3	UN2612	II	3	IB2, IP8, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	40
	Methyl propyl ketone	3	UN1249	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methyl sulfate, see Dimethyl sulfate												
	Methyl sulfide, see Dimethyl sulfide												
	Methyl trichloroacetate	6.1	UN2533	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methyl trimethylol methane trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Methyl vinyl ketone, stabilized	6.1	UN1251	I	6.1, 3, 8	1, 387, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	21, 25, 40, 100
	Methylal	3	UN1234	II	3	IB2, IP8, T7, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Methylamine, anhydrous	2.1	UN1061	.....	2.1	N87, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40, 52
	Methylamine, aqueous solution	3	UN1235	II	3, 8	B1, IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	52, 135.
	Methylamine dinitramine and dry salts thereof	Forbidden											
	Methylamine nitroform	Forbidden											
	Methylamine perchlorate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Methylamyl acetate	3	UN1233	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	N-Methylaniline	6.1	UN2294	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	alpha-Methylbenzyl alcohol, liquid	6.1	UN2937	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	

	alpha-Methylbenzyl alcohol, solid	6.1	UN3438	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	3-Methylbutan-2-one	3	UN2397	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	N-Methylbutylamine	3	UN2945	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
	Methylchlorosilane	2.3	UN2534		2.3, 2.1, 8	2, B9, B14, N34	None	226	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	17, 40
	Methylcyclohexane	3	UN2296	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methylcyclohexanols, *flammable*	3	UN2617	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methylcyclohexanone	3	UN2297	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methylcyclopentane	3	UN2298	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
D	Methyldichloroarsine	6.1	NA1556	I	6.1	2, T20, TP4, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	192	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Methyldichlorosilane	4.3	UN1242	I	4.3, 8, 3	A2, A7, B6, B77, N34, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	D	21, 40, 49, 53, 58, 100
	Methylene chloride, see Dichloromethane												
	Methylene glycol dinitrate	Forbidden											
	2-Methylfuran	3	UN2301	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	a-Methylglucoside tetranitrate	Forbidden											
	a-Methylglycerol trinitrate	Forbidden											
	5-Methylhexan-2-one	3	UN2302	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methylhydrazine	6.1	UN1244	I	6.1, 3, 8	1, B7, B9, B14, B30, B77, N34, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 49, 52 and 100
	4-Methylmorpholine *or* n-methylmorpholine	3	UN2535	II	3, 8	B6, IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
	Methylpentadienes	3	UN2461	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	2-Methylpentan-2-ol	3	UN2560	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Methylpentanes, see Hexanes												
	Methylphenyldichlorosilane	8	UN2437	II	8	T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	1-Methylpiperidine	3	UN2399	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52.
	Methyltetrahydrofuran	3	UN2536	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Methyltrichlorosilane	3	UN1250	II	3, 8	A7, B6, B77, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
	alpha-Methylvaleraldehyde	3	UN2367	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Mine rescue equipment containing carbon dioxide, see Carbon dioxide												
	Mines *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0136	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Mines *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0137	.....	1.1D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Mines *with bursting charge*	1.2D	UN0138	.....	1.2D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Mines *with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0294	.....	1.2F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Mixed acid, see Nitrating acid, mixtures *etc*												
	Mobility aids, see Battery powered equipment *or* Battery powered vehicle'												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
D	Model rocket motor	1.4C	NA0276	.....	1.4C	51	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
D	Model rocket motor	1.4S	NA0323	.....	1.4S	51	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Molybdenum pentachloride	8	UN2508	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	C	40, 53, 58
	Monochloroacetone (unstabilized)	Forbidden											
	Monochloroethylene, see Vinyl chloride, stabilized												
	Monoethanolamine, see Ethanolamine, solutions												
	Monoethylamine, see Ethylamine												
	Morpholine	8	UN2054	I	8, 3	T10, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	A	
	Morpholine, aqueous, mixture, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												
	Motor fuel anti-knock compounds *see* Motor fuel anti-knock mixtures												
+	Motor fuel anti-knock mixture, flammable	6.1	UN3483	I	6.1, 3	14, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
+	Motor fuel anti-knock mixtures	6.1	UN1649	I	6.1	14, B9, B90, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	244	Forbidden	30 L	D	25, 40
	Motor spirit, *see* Gasoline												
	Muriatic acid, see Hydrochloric acid												
	Musk xylene, *see* 5-tert-Butyl-2,4,6-trinitro-m-xylene												
	Naphtha see Petroleum distillates n.o.s.												
	Naphthalene, crude *or* Naphthalene, refined	4.1	UN1334	III	4.1	A1, B120,IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Naphthalene diozonide	Forbidden											
	beta-Naphthylamine, solid	6.1	UN1650	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	beta-Naphthylamine solution	6.1	UN3411	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	alpha-Naphthylamine	6.1	UN2077	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Naphthalene, molten	4.1	UN2304	III	4.1	IB1, T1, TP3	151	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
	Naphthylamineperchlorate	Forbidden											
	Naphthylthiourea	6.1	UN1651	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Naphthylurea	6.1	UN1652	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	

	Natural gases (with high methane content), see Methane, etc. (UN 1971, UN 1972)												
	Neohexane, see Hexanes												
	Neon, compressed	2.2	UN1065	.....	2.2	.....	306, 307	302	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Neon, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1913		2.2	T75, TP5	320	316	None	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	New explosive or explosive device, see §§ 173.51 and 173.56												
	Nickel carbonyl	6.1	UN1259	I	6.1, 3	1	None	198	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 78
	Nickel cyanide	6.1	UN1653	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N74, N75, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
	Nickel nitrate	5.1	UN2725	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nickel nitrite	5.1	UN2726	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
	Nickel picrate	Forbidden											
	Nicotine	6.1	UN1654	II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
G	Nicotine compounds, liquid, n.o.s. *or* Nicotine preparations, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3144	I	6.1	A4	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40
G	Nicotine compounds, solid, n.o.s. *or* Nicotine preparations, solid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN1655	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Nicotine hydrochloride liquid *or* solution	6.1	UN1656	II	6.1	IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nicotine hydrochloride, solid	6.1	UN3444	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nicotine salicylate	6.1	UN1657	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nicotine sulfate solution	6.1	UN1658	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nicotine sulphate, solid	6.1	UN3445	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nicotine tartrate	6.1	UN1659	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nitrated paper (unstable)	Forbidden											
	Nitrates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3218	II	5.1	58, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	58, IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 133
	Nitrates, inorganic, n.o.s.	5.1	UN1477	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
				III	5.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
	Nitrates of diazonium compounds	Forbidden											
	Nitrating acid mixtures, spent *with more than 50 percent nitric acid*	8	UN1826	I	8, 5.1	A7, T10, TP2, TP13	None	158	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58, 66
	Nitrating acid mixtures spent *with not more than 50 percent nitric acid*	8	UN1826	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	158	242	Forbidden	30 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Nitrating acid mixtures *with more than 50 percent nitric acid*	8	UN1796	I	8, 5.1	A7, T10, TP2, TP13	None	158	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58, 66

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Nitrating acid mixtures *with not more than 50 percent nitric acid*	8	UN1796	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, T8, TP2, TP13	154	158	242	Forbidden	30 L	D	40, 53, 58
	Nitric acid *other than red fuming, with at least 65 percent, but not more than 70 percent nitric acid*	8	UN2031	II	8, 5.1	B2, B47, B53, IB2, IP15, T8, TP2	154	158	242	Forbidden	30 L	D	53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Nitric acid *other than red fuming, with more than 20 percent and less than 65 percent nitric acid*	8	UN2031	II	8	A212, B2, B47, B53, IB2, IP15, T8, TP2	154	158	242	Forbidden	30 L	D	44, 66, 53, 58, 74, 89, 90
	Nitric acid *other than red fuming with not more than 20 percent nitric acid*	8	UN2031	II	8	B2, B47, B53, IB2, T8, TP2	154	158	242	1 L	30 L	D	53, 58
+	Nitric acid, red fuming	8	UN2032	I	8, 5.1, 6.1	2, B9, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Nitric acid *other than red fuming, with more than 70 percent nitric acid*	8	UN2031	I	8, 5.1	B47, B53, T10, TP2, TP12, TP13	None	158	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	44, 53, 58, 66, 89, 90, 110, 111
	Nitric oxide, compressed	2.3	UN1660		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, B77	None	337	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
	Nitric oxide and dinitrogen tetroxide mixtures *or* Nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide mixtures	2.3	UN1975		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, B77	None	337	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
G	Nitriles, flammable, toxic, n.o.s.	3	UN3273	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	E	40, 52
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40, 52
G	Nitriles, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3276	I	6.1	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	52
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	52
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
G	Nitriles, solid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3439	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	D	52
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	52
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52

G	Nitriles, toxic, flammable, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3275	I	6.1, 3	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40, 52
G	Nitrites, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s	5.1	UN3219	II	5.1	148, IB1, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	46, 56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	46, 56, 58, 133
G	Nitrites, inorganic, n.o.s.	5.1	UN2627	II	5.1	33, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	None	5 kg	25 kg	A	46, 56, 58, 133
	3-Nitro-4-chlorobenzotrifluoride	6.1	UN2307	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	6-Nitro-4-diazotoluene-3-sulfonic acid (dry)	Forbidden											
	Nitro isobutane triol trinitrate	Forbidden											
	N-Nitro-N-methylglycolamide nitrate	Forbidden											
	2-Nitro-2-methylpropanol nitrate	Forbidden											
	Nitro urea	1.1D	UN0147	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	N-Nitroaniline	Forbidden											
+	Nitroanilines (*o-; m-; p-;*)	6.1	UN1661	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nitroanisole, liquid	6.1	UN2730	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nitroanisoles, solid	6.1	UN3458	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
+	Nitrobenzene	6.1	UN1662	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	m-Nitrobenzene diazonium perchlorate	Forbidden											
	Nitrobenzenesulfonic acid	8	UN2305	II	8	B2, B4, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Nitrobenzol, see Nitrobenzene												
	5-Nitrobenzotriazol	1.1D	UN0385	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Nitrobenzotrifluorides, liquid	6.1	UN2306	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Nitrobenzotrifluorides, solid	6.1	UN3431	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
	Nitrobromobenzenes, liquid	6.1	UN2732	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nitrobromobenzenes, solid	6.1	UN3459	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Nitrocellulose, *dry or wetted with less than 25 percent water (or alcohol), by mass*	1.1D	UN0340	.....	1.1D	196	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 27E
	Nitrocellulose, *with not more than 12.6 percent nitrogen, by dry mass* mixture with *or* without plasticizer, with *or* without pigment	4.1	UN2557	II	4.1	44, 197, W31	151	212	None	1 kg	15 kg	D	28, 36
	Nitrocellulose membrane filters, *with not more than 12.6% nitrogen, by dry mass*	4.1	UN3270	II	4.1	43, A1	151	212	240	1 kg	15 kg	D	
	Nitrocellulose, plasticized *with not less than 18 percent plasticizing substance, by mass*	1.3C	UN0343	.....	1.3C	196	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Nitrocellulose, solution, flammable *with not more than 12.6 percent nitrogen, by mass, and not more than 55 percent nitrocellulose*	3	UN2059	I	3	198, T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				II	3	198, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	198, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nitrocellulose, *unmodified or plasticized with less than 18 percent plasticizing substance, by mass*	1.1D	UN0341	.....	1.1D	196	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 27E
	Nitrocellulose, wetted *with not less than 25 percent alcohol, by mass*	1.3C	UN0342	.....	1.3C	196	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Nitrocellulose with alcohol *with not less than 25 percent alcohol by mass, and with not more than 12.6 percent nitrogen, by dry mass*	4.1	UN2556	II	4.1	197, W31	151	212	None	1 kg	15 kg	D	12, 25, 28, 36
	Nitrocellulose with water *with not less than 25 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN2555	II	4.1	197, W31	151	212	None	15 kg	50 kg	E	28, 36
	Nitrochlorobenzene, see Chloronitrobenzenes *etc*												
	Nitrocresols, liquid	6.1	UN3434	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nitrocresols, solid	6.1	UN2446	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Nitroethane	3	UN2842	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Nitroethyl nitrate	Forbidden											
	Nitroethylene polymer	Forbidden											
	Nitrogen, compressed	2.2	UN1066		2.2		306, 307	302	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Nitrogen dioxide, *see* Dinitrogen tetroxide												
	Nitrogen fertilizer solution, see Fertilizer ammoniating solution *etc*												
	Nitrogen peroxide, see Dinitrogen tetroxide												
	Nitrogen, refrigerated liquid *cryogenic liquid*	2.2	UN1977		2.2	345, 346, T75, TP5	320	316	318	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	Nitrogen tetroxide and nitric oxide mixtures, see Nitric oxide and nitrogen tetroxide mixtures												
	Nitrogen tetroxide, see Dinitrogen tetroxide												
	Nitrogen trichloride	Forbidden											

Nitrogen trifluoride	2.2	UN2451		2.2, 5.1		None	302	None	75 kg	150 kg	D	40
Nitrogen triiodide	Forbidden											
Nitrogen triiodide monoamine	Forbidden											
Nitrogen trioxide	2.3	UN2421		2.3, 5.1, 8	1	None	336	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 89, 90
Nitroglycerin, desensitized *with not less than 40 percent non-volatile water insoluble phlegmatizer, by mass*	1.1D	UN0143	.....	1.1D, 6.1	125	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 21E
Nitroglycerin, liquid, not desensitized	Forbidden											
Nitroglycerin mixture, desensitized, liquid, flammable, n.o.s. *with not more than 30 percent nitroglycerin, by mass*	3	UN3343		3	129	None	214	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
Nitroglycerin mixture, desensitized, liquid, n.o.s. *with not more than 30% nitroglycerin, by mass*	3	UN3357	II	3	142	None	202	243	5 L	60 L	E	
Nitroglycerin mixture, desensitized, solid, n.o.s. *with more than 2 percent but not more than 10 percent nitroglycerin, by mass*	4.1	UN3319	II	4.1	118	None	None	None	Forbidden	0.5 kg	E	
Nitroglycerin, solution in alcohol, *with more than 1 percent but not more than 5 percent nitroglycerin*	3	UN3064	II	3	N8	None	202	None	Forbidden	5 L	E	
Nitroglycerin, solution in alcohol, *with more than 1 percent but not more than 10 percent nitroglycerin*	1.1D	UN0144	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 21E
Nitroglycerin solution in alcohol *with not more than 1 percent nitroglycerin*	3	UN1204	II	3	IB2, N34	150	202	None	5 L	60 L	B	
Nitroguanidine nitrate	Forbidden											
Nitroguanidine *or* Picrite, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0282	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Nitroguanidine, wetted *or* Picrite, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1336	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
1-Nitrohydantoin	Forbidden											
Nitrohydrochloric acid	8	UN1798	I	8	B10, N41, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
Nitromannite (dry)	Forbidden											
Nitromannite, wetted, *see* Mannitol hexanitrate, *etc*												
Nitromethane	3	UN1261	II	3		150	202	None	Forbidden	60 L	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Nitromuriatic acid, see Nitrohydrochloric acid												
	Nitronaphthalene	4.1	UN2538	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
+	Nitrophenols (*o-; m-; p-;*)	6.1	UN1663	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	m-Nitrophenyldinitro methane	Forbidden											
	4-Nitrophenylhydrazine, *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN3376	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	28, 36
	Nitropropanes	3	UN2608	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	p-Nitrosodimethylaniline	4.2	UN1369	II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	34
	Nitrostarch, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0146	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Nitrostarch, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1337	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	D	28, 36
	Nitrosugars (dry)	Forbidden											
	Nitrosyl chloride	2.3	UN1069		2.3, 8	3, B14	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Nitrosylsulfuric acid, liquid	8	UN2308	II	8	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Nitrosylsulphuric acid, solid	8	UN3456	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	D	40, 53, 58, 66, 74, 89, 90
	Nitrotoluenes, liquid	6.1	UN1664	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Nitrotoluenes, solid	6.1	UN3446	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nitrotoluidines (mono)	6.1	UN2660	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Nitrotriazolone *or* NTO	1.1D	UN0490	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Nitrous oxide	2.2	UN1070		2.2, 5.1	A14	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	40
	Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid	2.2	UN2201		2.2, 5.1	B6, T75, TP5, TP22	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Nitroxylenes, liquid	6.1	UN1665	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Nitroxylenes, solid	6.1	UN3447	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Nitroxylol, see Nitroxylenes												
	Nonanes	3	UN1920	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

	Non-flammable gas, n.o.s., see Compressed gas, etc. or Liquefied gas, *etc*												
	Nonliquefied gases, see Compressed gases, *etc*												
	Nonliquefied hydrocarbon gas, see Hydrocarbon gas mixture, compressed, n.o.s.												
	Nonyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1799	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53,
	Nordhausen acid, see Sulfuric acid, fuming *etc*												
	2,5-Norbornadiene, stabilized, see Bicyclo [2,2,1] hepta-2,5-diene, stabilized												
	Octadecyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1800	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Octadiene	3	UN2309	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	1,7-Octadine-3,5-diyne-1,8-dimethoxy-9-octadecynoic acid	Forbidden											
	Octafluorobut-2-ene *or* Refrigerant gas R 1318	2.2	UN2422	.....	2.2	.....	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Octafluorocyclobutane, *or* Refrigerant gas RC 318	2.2	UN1976	.....	2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Octafluoropropane *or* Refrigerant gas R 218	2.2	UN2424	.....	2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Octanes	3	UN1262	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Octogen, etc. *see* Cyclotetramethylene tetranitramine, etc.												
	Octolite *or* Octol, *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0266	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Octonal	1.1D	UN0496	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Octyl aldehydes	3	UN1191	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Octyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1801	II	8	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Oil gas, compressed	2.3	UN1071		2.3, 2.1	6	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	25 kg	D	40
	Oleum, see Sulfuric acid, fuming												
	Organic peroxide type A, liquid or solid	Forbidden											
G	Organic peroxide type B, liquid	5.2	UN3101	.....	5.2, 1	53	152	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type B, liquid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3111	.....	5.2, 1	53	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type B, solid	5.2	UN3102	.....	5.2, 1	53	152	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type B, solid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3112	.....	5.2, 1	53	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Organic peroxide type C, liquid	5.2	UN3103	.....	5.2	.....	152	225	None	5 L	10 L	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type C, liquid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3113	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type C, solid	5.2	UN3104	.....	5.2	.....	152	225	None	5 kg	10 kg	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type C, solid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3114	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type D, liquid	5.2	UN3105	.....	5.2	.....	152	225	None	5 L	10 L	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type D, liquid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3115	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type D, solid	5.2	UN3106	.....	5.2	.....	152	225	None	5 kg	10 kg	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type D, solid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3116	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type E, liquid	5.2	UN3107	.....	5.2	A61	152	225	None	10 L	25 L	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type E, liquid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3117	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type E, solid	5.2	UN3108	.....	5.2	.....	152	225	None	10 kg	25 kg	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type E, solid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3118	.....	5.2	.....	None	225	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type F, liquid	5.2	UN3109	.....	5.2	A61, IP5	152	225	225	10 L	25 L	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type F, liquid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3119	.....	5.2	IP5	None	225	225	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type F, solid	5.2	UN3110	.....	5.2	TP33	152	225	225	10 kg	25 kg	D	12, 25, 52, 53
G	Organic peroxide type F, solid, temperature controlled	5.2	UN3120	.....	5.2	TP33	None	225	225	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
D	Organic phosphate, mixed with compressed gas *or* Organic phosphate compound, mixed with compressed gas *or* Organic phosphorus compound, mixed with compressed gas	2.3	NA1955		2.3	3	None	334	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40

	Organic pigments, self-heating	4.2	UN3313	II	4.2	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	C	
G	Organoarsenic compound, liquid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3280	I	6.1	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	242	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Organoarsenic compound, solid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3465	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Organochlorine pesticides liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2762	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Organochlorine pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN2996	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organochlorine pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN2995	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organochlorine pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2761	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
G	Organometallic compound, liquid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3282	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	242	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Organometallic compound, solid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3467	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
G	Organometallic substance, liquid, pyrophoric	4.2	UN3392	I	4.2	B11, T21, TP2, TP7, TP36	None	181	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 78, 148
G	Organometallic substance, liquid, pyrophoric, water-reactive	4.2	UN3394	I	4.2, 4.3	B11, T21, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47	None	181	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 52, 78, 148
G	Organometallic substance, liquid, water-reactive	4.3	UN3398	I	4.3	T13, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 40, 52, 148
				II	4.3	IB1, IP2, T7, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	151	202	243	1 L	5 L	D	13, 40, 52, 148
				III	4.3	IB2, IP4, T7, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	151	203	242	5 L	60 L	E	13, 40, 52, 148
G	Organometallic substance, liquid, water-reactive, flammable	4.3	UN3399	I	4.3, 3	T13, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 40, 52, 148

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				II	4.3, 3	IB1, IP2, T7, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	151	202	243	1 L	5 L	D	13, 40, 52, 148
				III	4.3, 3	IB2, IP4, T7, TP2, TP7, TP36, TP47, W31	151	203	242	5 L	60 L	E	13, 40, 52, 148
G	Organometallic substance, solid, pyrophoric	4.2	UN3391	I	4.2	T21, TP7, TP33, TP36	None	187	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
G	Organometallic substance, solid, pyrophoric, water-reactive	4.2	UN3393	I	4.2, 4.3	B11, T21, TP7, TP33, TP36, TP47	None	187	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 52, 148
G	Organometallic substance, solid, self-heating	4.2	UN3400	II	4.2	IB6, T3, TP33, TP36	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2	IB8, T1, TP33, TP36	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	
G	Organometallic substance, solid, water-reactive	4.3	UN3395	I	4.3	N40, T9, TP7, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				II	4.3	IB4, T3, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				III	4.3	IB6, T1, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
G	Organometallic substance, solid, water-reactive, flammable	4.3	UN3396	I	4.3, 4.1	N40, T9, TP7, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				II	4.3, 4.1	IB4, T3, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				III	4.3, 4.1	IB6, T1, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
G	Organometallic substance, solid, water-reactive, self-heating	4.3	UN3397	I	4.3, 4.2	N40, T9, TP7, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				II	4.3, 4.2	IB4, T3, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
				III	4.3, 4.2	IB6, T1, TP33, TP36, TP47, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 148
	Organophosphorus compound, toxic, flammable, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3279	I	6.1, 3	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
G	Organophosphorus compound, liquid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3278	I	6.1	5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	

G	Organophosphorus compound, solid, toxic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3464	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Organophosphorus pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2784	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Organophosphorus pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3018	I	6.1	N76, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, N76, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, N76, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organophosphorus pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3017	I	6.1, 3	N76, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, N76, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, N76, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organophosphorus pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2783	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, N77, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N77, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, N77, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Organotin compounds, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN2788	I	6.1	N33, N34, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	A3, IB2, N33, N34, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organotin compounds, solid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3146	I	6.1	A5, IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Organotin pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2787	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Organotin pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3020	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organotin pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3019	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Organotin pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2786	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Orthonitroaniline, see Nitroanilines *etc*												
	Osmium tetroxide	6.1	UN2471	I	6.1	A8, IB7, IP1, N33, N34, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	40
D G	Other regulated substances, liquid, n.o.s	9	NA3082	III	9	A189, IB3, T2, TP1	155	203	241	No limit	No limit	A	
D G	Other regulated substances, solid, n.o.s	9	NA3077	III	9	384, B54, IB8, IP2, T1, TP33	155	213	240	No limit	No limit	A	
G	Oxidizing liquid, corrosive, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3098	I	5.1, 8	62	None	201	244	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	13, 56, 58, 138
				II	5.1, 8	62, IB1	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	13, 56, 58, 138
				III	5.1, 8	62, IB2	152	203	242	2.5 L	30 L	B	13, 56, 58, 138
G	Oxidizing liquid, n.o.s	5.1	UN3139	I	5.1	62, 127, A2	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	56, 58, 138
				II	5.1	62, 127, 148, A2, IB2	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 138
				III	5.1	62, 127, 148, A2, IB2	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 138
G	Oxidizing liquid, toxic, n.o.s	5.1	UN3099	I	5.1, 6.1	62	None	201	244	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	56, 58, 138
				II	5.1, 6.1	62, IB1	152	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 95, 138
				III	5.1, 6.1	62, IB2	152	203	242	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 95, 138
G	Oxidizing solid, corrosive, n.o.s	5.1	UN3085	I	5.1, 8	62	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	D	13, 56, 58, 138
				II	5.1, 8	62, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	B	13, 34, 56, 58, 138
				III	5.1, 8	62, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	13, 34, 56, 58, 138

G	Oxidizing solid, flammable, n.o.s	5.1	UN3137	I	5.1, 4.1	62	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		13, 147, 148
G	Oxidizing solid, n.o.s.	5.1	UN1479	I	5.1	62, IB5, IP1	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	D	56, 58, 106, 138
				II	5.1	62, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	B	56, 58, 106, 138
				III	5.1	62, 148, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	56, 58, 106, 138
G	Oxidizing solid, self-heating, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3100	I	5.1, 4.2	62	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		
				II	5.1, 4.2	62	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		
G	Oxidizing solid, toxic, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3087	I	5.1, 6.1	62	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	D	56, 58, 138
				II	5.1, 6.1	62, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	B	56, 58, 138
				III	5.1, 6.1	62, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	56, 58, 138
G	Oxidizing solid, water reactive, n.o.s	5.1	UN3121	I	5.1, 4.3	62	None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		13, 148
				II	5.1, 4.3	62	152	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		13, 148
	Oxygen, compressed	2.2	UN1072		2.2, 5.1	110, A14	306	302	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Oxygen difluoride, compressed	2.3	UN2190		2.3, 5.1, 8	1, N86	None	304	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 40, 89, 90
	Oxygen generator, chemical *(including when contained in associated equipment, e.g., passenger service units (PSUs), portable breathing equipment (PBE), etc)*	5.1	UN3356	.....	5.1	.....	None	168	None	Forbidden	25 kg	D	56, 58, 69, 106
+	Oxygen generator, chemical, spent	9	NA3356	III	9	61	None	213	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Oxygen, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid)*	2.2	UN1073		2.2, 5.1	T75, TP5, TP22	320	316	318	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
	Paint *(including paint, lacquer, enamel, stain, shellac solutions, varnish, polish, liquid filler and liquid lacquer base)*	3	UN1263	I	3	367, T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	149, 367, 383, B52, B131, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	173	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	367, B1, B52, B131, IB3, T2, TP1, TP29	150	173	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Paint *or* Paint related material	8	UN3066	II	8	367, B2, IB2, T7, TP2, TP28	154	173	242	1 L	30 L	A	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	8	367, B52, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	154	173	241	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Paint, corrosive, flammable *(including paint, lacquer, enamel, stain, shellac, varnish, polish, liquid filler, and liquid lacquer base)*	8	UN3470	II	8, 3	367, IB2, T7, TP2, TP8, TP28	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
	Paint, flammable, corrosive, *(including paint , lacquer, enamel, stain, shellac, varnish, polish, liquid filler and liquid lacquer base)*	3	UN3469	I	3, 8	367, T11, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	E	40
				II	3, 8	367, IB2, T7, TP2, TP8, TP28	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
				III	3, 8	367, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Paint related material *including paint thinning, drying, removing, or reducing compound*	3	UN1263	I	3	367, T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	149, 367, B52, B131, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	173	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	367, B1, B52, B131, IB3, T2, TP1, TP29	150	173	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Paint related material corrosive, flammable *(including paint thinning or reducing compound)*	8	UN3470	II	8, 3	367, IB2, T7, TP2, TP8, TP28	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
	Paint related material, flammable, corrosive *(including paint thinning or reducing compound)*	3	UN3469	I	3, 8	367, T11, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	E	40
				II	3, 8	367, IB2, T7, TP2, TP8, TP28	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
				III	3, 8	367, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Paper, unsaturated oil treated *incompletely dried (including carbon paper)*	4.2	UN1379	III	4.2	IB8, IP3, W31	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Paraformaldehyde	4.1	UN2213	III	4.1	A1, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Paraldehyde	3	UN1264	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Paranitroaniline, solid, see Nitroanilines *etc*												

D	Parathion and compressed gas mixture	2.3	NA1967		2.3	3	None	334	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	40
	Paris green, solid, see Copper acetoarsenite													
	PCB, *see Polychlorinated biphenyls*													
+	Pentaborane	4.2	UN1380	I	4.2, 6.1	1	None	205	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
	Pentachloroethane	6.1	UN1669	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Pentachlorophenol	6.1	UN3155	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Pentaerythrite tetranitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Pentaerythrite tetranitrate mixture, desensitized, solid, n.o.s. *or* Pentaerythritol tetranitrate mixture, desensitized, solid, n.o.s. *or* PETN mixture, desensitized, solid, n.o.s., *with more than 10 percent but not more than 20 percent PETN, by mass*	4.1	UN3344	II	4.1	118, N85	None	214	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	
	Pentaerythrite tetranitrate *or* Pentaerythritol tetranitrate *or* PETN, *with not less than 7 percent wax by mass*	1.1D	UN0411	.....	1.1D	120	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Pentaerythrite tetranitrate, wetted *or* Pentaerythritol tetranitrate, wetted, *or* PETN, wetted *with not less than 25 percent water, by mass, or* Pentaerythrite tetranitrate, *or* Pentaerythritol tetranitrate *or* PETN, desensitized *with not less than 15 percent phlegmatizer by mass*	1.1D	UN0150	.....	1.1D	121	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Pentaerythritol tetranitrate, *see* Pentaerythrite tetranitrate, *etc*													
	Pentafluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 125	2.2	UN3220		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Pentamethylheptane	3	UN2286	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Pentane-2,4-dione	3	UN2310	III	3, 6.1	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Pentanes	3	UN1265	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	IB2, IP8, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
	Pentanitroaniline (dry)	Forbidden											
	Pentanols	3	UN1105	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP29	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B3, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	1-Pentene *(n-amylene)*	3	UN1108	I	3	T11, TP2	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
	1-Pentol	8	UN2705	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	26, 27
	Pentolite, *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0151	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Pepper spray, see Aerosols, etc. or Self-defense spray, non-pressurized													

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Perchlorates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3211	II	5.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 69, 133
	Perchlorates, inorganic, n.o.s.	5.1	UN1481	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
				III	5.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
	Perchloric acid, with more than 72 percent acid by mass	Forbidden											
	Perchloric acid *with more than 50 percent but not more than 72 percent acid, by mass*	5.1	UN1873	I	5.1, 8	A2, N41, T10, TP1	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	D	53, 58, 66
	Perchloric acid *with not more than 50 percent acid by mass*	8	UN1802	II	8, 5.1	IB2, N41, T7, TP2	154	202	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	53, 58, 66
	Perchloroethylene, see Tetrachloroethylene												
	Perchloromethyl mercaptan	6.1	UN1670	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Perchloryl fluoride	2.3	UN3083		2.3, 5.1	2, B9, B14	None	302	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Percussion caps, see Primers, cap type												
	Perfluoro-2-butene, see Octafluorobut-2-ene												
	Perfluoro(ethyl vinyl ether)	2.1	UN3154		2.1		306	302, 304, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Perfluoro(methyl vinyl ether)	2.1	UN3153		2.1	T50	306	302, 304, 305	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Perfumery products *with flammable solvents*	3	UN1266	II	3	149, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	15 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Permanganates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s	5.1	UN3214	II	5.1	26, 353, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	242	1 L	5 L	D	56, 58, 133, 138
G	Permanganates, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN1482	II	5.1	26, 353, A30, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138
				III	5.1	26, 353, A30, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	56, 58, 13

	Permeation devices for calibrating air quality monitoring equipment See § 173.175												
	Peroxides, inorganic, n.o.s	5.1	UN1483	II	5.1	A7, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
				III	5.1	A7, A20, B134, IB8, IP21, N34, T1, TP33, W100	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Peroxyacetic acid, with more than 43 percent and with more than 6 percent hydrogen peroxide	Forbidden											
	Persulfates, inorganic, aqueous solution, n.o.s	5.1	UN3216	III	5.1	IB2, T4, TP1, TP29	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	A	56, 58, 133
	Persulfates, inorganic, n.o.s.	5.1	UN3215	III	5.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
G	Pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN3021	I	3, 6.1	B5, T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
G	Pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, n.o.s. *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN2903	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Pesticides, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2902	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Pesticides, solid, toxic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2588	I	6.1	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	PETN, *see* Pentaerythrite tetranitrate												
	PETN/TNT, *see* Pentolite, *etc*												
	Petrol, *see* Gasoline												
	Petroleum crude oil	3	UN1267	I	3	144, 357, T11, TP1, TP8	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	144, 357, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	144, 357, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Petroleum distillates, n.o.s. *or* Petroleum products, n.o.s.	3	UN1268	I	3	144, T11, TP1, TP8	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	144, IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	144, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Petroleum gases, liquefied *or* Liquefied petroleum gas	2.1	UN1075	.....	2.1	T50, N95	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
D	Petroleum oil	3	NA1270	I	3	144, T11, TP1	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				II	3	144, IB2, T7, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	144, B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
I	Petroleum sour crude oil, flammable, toxic	3	UN3494	I	3, 6.1	343, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	40
				II	3, 6.1	343, IB2, T7, TP2	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	D	40
				III	3, 6.1	343, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	40
	Phenacyl bromide	6.1	UN2645	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
+	Phenetidines	6.1	UN2311	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Phenol, molten	6.1	UN2312	II	6.1	B14, T7, TP3	None	202	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	40
+	Phenol, solid	6.1	UN1671	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N78, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Phenol solutions	6.1	UN2821	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Phenolsulfonic acid, liquid	8	UN1803	II	8	B2, IB2, N41, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	14, 53, 58
	Phenoxyacetic acid derivative pesticide, liquid, flammable, toxic *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN3346	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Phenoxyacetic acid derivative pesticide, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3348	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Phenoxyacetic acid derivative pesticide, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3347	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Phenoxyacetic acid derivative pesticide, solid, toxic	6.1	UN3345	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40

	Phenyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2746	II	6.1, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	12, 13, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Phenyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2487	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, N33, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phenyl mercaptan	6.1	UN2337	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
	Phenyl phosphorus dichloride	8	UN2798	II	8	B2, B15, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
	Phenyl phosphorus thiodichloride	8	UN2799	II	8	B2, B15, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
	Phenyl urea pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3002	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	T7, TP2	None	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Phenylacetonitrile, liquid	6.1	UN2470	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
	Phenylacetyl chloride	8	UN2577	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Phenylcarbylamine chloride	6.1	UN1672	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	m-Phenylene diaminediperchlorate (dry)	Forbidden											
+	Phenylenediamines *(o-; m-; p-;)*	6.1	UN1673	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Phenylhydrazine	6.1	UN2572	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Phenylmercuric acetate	6.1	UN1674	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
G	Phenylmercuric compounds, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2026	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Phenylmercuric hydroxide	6.1	UN1894	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Phenylmercuric nitrate	6.1	UN1895	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Phenyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1804	II	8	A7, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Phosgene	2.3	UN1076	.....	2.3, 8	1, B7, B46, N86	None	192	314	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	9-Phosphabicyclononanes *or* Cyclooctadiene phosphines	4.2	UN2940	II	4.2	A19, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	
	Phosphine	2.3	UN2199		2.3, 2.1	1	None	192	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phosphine, adsorbed	2.3	UN3525	.....	2.3, 2.1	1	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phosphoric acid solution	8	UN1805	III	8	A7, IB3, N34, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
	Phosphoric acid, solid	8	UN3453	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Phosphoric acid triethyleneimine, see Tris-(1-aziridiyl)phosphine oxide, solution												
	Phosphoric anhydride, see Phosphorus pentoxide												
	Phosphorous acid	8	UN2834	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	25, 53, 58

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Phosphorus, amorphous	4.1	UN1338	III	4.1	A1, A19, B1, B9, B26, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	243	25 kg	100 kg	A	74
	Phosphorus bromide, see Phosphorus tribromide												
	Phosphorus chloride, see Phosphorus trichloride												
	Phosphorus heptasulfide, *free from yellow or white phosphorus*	4.1	UN1339	II	4.1	A20, IB4, N34, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 74, 147, 148
	Phosphorus oxybromide	8	UN1939	II	8	B8, IB8, IP2, IP4, N41, N43, T3, TP33	154	212	240	Forbidden	50 kg	C	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Phosphorus oxybromide, molten	8	UN2576	II	8	B2, B8, IB1, N41, N43, T7, TP3, TP13	None	202	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40, 53, 58
+	Phosphorus oxychloride	6.1	UN1810	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phosphorus pentabromide	8	UN2691	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	Forbidden	50 kg	B	12, 25, 40, 53, 55, 58
	Phosphorus pentachloride	8	UN1806	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	Forbidden	50 kg	C	40, 44, 53, 58, 89, 100, 141
	Phosphorus Pentafluoride	2.3	UN2198		2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302, 304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phosphorus pentafluoride, adsorbed	2.3	UN3524	.....	2.3, 8	2, B9, B14	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Phosphorus pentasulfide, *free from yellow or white phosphorus*	4.3	UN1340	II	4.3, 4.1	A20, B59, IB4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 74, 148
	Phosphorus pentoxide	8	UN1807	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Phosphorus sesquisulfide, *free from yellow or white phosphorus*	4.1	UN1341	II	4.1	A20, IB4, N34, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	74
	Phosphorus tribromide	8	UN1808	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B25, IB2, N34, N43, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58

Phosphorus trichloride	6.1	UN1809	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B15, B32, B77, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40, 53, 58
Phosphorus trioxide	8	UN2578	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25, 53, 58
Phosphorus trisulfide, *free from yellow or white phosphorus*	4.1	UN1343	II	4.1	A20, IB4, N34, T3, TP33, W31	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	13, 74, 147, 148
Phosphorus, white dry *or* Phosphorus, white, under water *or* Phosphorus white, in solution *or* Phosphorus, yellow dry *or* Phosphorus, yellow, under water *or* Phosphorus, yellow, in solution	4.2	UN1381	I	4.2, 6.1	B9, B26, N34, T9, TP3, TP31, W31	None	188	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	
Phosphorus white, molten	4.2	UN2447	I	4.2, 6.1	B9, B26, N34, T21, TP3, TP7, TP26	None	188	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	
Phosphorus (white or red) and a chlorate, mixtures of	Forbidden											
Phosphoryl chloride, see Phosphorus oxychloride												
Phthalic anhydride *with more than .05 percent maleic anhydride*	8	UN2214	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
Picolines	3	UN2313	III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
Picric acid, *see* Trinitrophenol, *etc*												
Picrite, *see* Nitroguanidine, *etc*												
Picryl chloride, *see* Trinitrochlorobenzene												
Pine oil	3	UN1272	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
alpha-Pinene	3	UN2368	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Piperazine	8	UN2579	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	12, 25, 52
Piperidine	8	UN2401	I	8, 3	A10, T10, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	52
Pivaloyl chloride, see Trimethylacetyl chloride												
Plastic molding compound *in dough, sheet or extruded rope form evolving flammable vapor*	9	UN3314	III	9	32, IB8, IP3, IP7	155	221	221	100 kg	200 kg	E	21, 25, 87, 144
Plastic solvent, n.o.s., see Flammable liquids, n.o.s.												
Plastics, nitrocellulose-based, self-heating, n.o.s.	4.2	UN2006	III	4.2		None	213	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	
Poisonous gases, n.o.s., see Compressed *or* liquefied gases, flammable *or* toxic, n.o.s.												
Polyalkylamines, n.o.s., see Amines, *etc*												
Polyamines, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *see* Amines, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s												

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Polyamines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s. *see* Amines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s												
	Polyamines, liquid, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s. *see* Amines, liquid, corrosive, flammable, n.o.s												
	Polychlorinated biphenyls, liquid	9	UN2315	II	9	9, 81, 140, IB3, T4, TP1	155	202	241	100 L	220 L	A	95
	Polychlorinated biphenyls, solid	9	UN3432	II	9	9, 81,140, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	155	212	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	95
	Polyester resin kit, *liquid base material*	3	UN3269	.....	3	40, 149	165	165	None	5 kg	5 kg	B	
	Polyester resin kit, *solid base material*	4.1	UN3527	.....	4.1	40, 157	165	165	None	5 kg	5 kg	B	
	Polyhalogenated biphenyls, liquid *or* Halogenated monomethyldiphenyl-methanes, liquid *or* Polyhalogenated terphenyls, liquid	9	UN3151	II	9	IB2	155	204	241	100 L	220 L	A	95
	Polyhalogenated biphenyls, solid *or* Halogenated monomethyldiphenyl-methanes, solid *or* Polyhalogenated terphenyls, solid	9	UN3152	II	9	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	155	204	241	100 kg	200 kg	A	95
	Polymeric beads expandable, *evolving flammable vapor*	9	UN2211	III	9	32, IB8, IP3, IP7, T1, TP33	155	221	221	100 kg	200 kg	E	21, 25, 87, 144
G	Polymerizing substance, liquid, stabilized, n.o.s	4.1	UN3532	III	4.1	387, 421, IB3, IP19, N92, T7, TP4, TP6	None	203	241	10 L	25 L	D	25, 52, 53
G	Polymerizing substance, liquid, temperature controlled, n.o.s	4.1	UN3534	III	4.1	387, 421, IB3, IP19, N92, T7, TP4, TP6	None	203	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Polymerizing substance, solid, stabilized, n.o.s	4.1	UN3531	III	4.1	387, 421, IB7, IP19, N92, T7, TP4, TP6, TP33	None	213	240	10 kg	25 kg	D	25, 52, 53
G	Polymerizing substance, solid, temperature controlled, n.o.s	4.1	UN3533	III	4.1	387, 421, IB7, IP19, N92, T7, TP4, TP6, TP33	None	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53

Potassium	4.3	UN2257	I	4.3	A7, A19, A20, B27, IB4, IP1, N6, N34, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	151	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
Potassium arsenate	6.1	UN1677	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Potassium arsenite	6.1	UN1678	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Potassium bisulfite solution, see Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.												
Potassium borohydride	4.3	UN1870	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
Potassium bromate	5.1	UN1484	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Potassium carbonyl	Forbidden											
Potassium chlorate	5.1	UN1485	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Potassium chlorate, aqueous solution	5.1	UN2427	II	5.1	A2, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	241	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
			III	5.1	A2, IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 69, 133
Potassium chlorate mixed with mineral oil, see Explosive, blasting, type C												
Potassium cuprocyanide	6.1	UN1679	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52
Potassium cyanide, solid	6.1	UN1680	I	6.1	B69, B77, IB7, IP1, N74, N75, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	52
Potassium cyanide solution	6.1	UN3413	I	6.1	B69, B77, N74, N75, T14, TP2, TP13, W31	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	52
			II	6.1	B69, B77, IB2, N74, N75, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27, W31	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	52
			III	6.1	B69, B77, IB3, N74, N75, T7, TP2, TP13, TP28, W31	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
Potassium dichloro isocyanurate or Potassium dichloro-s-triazinetrione, see Dichloroisocyanuric acid, dry *or* Dichloroisocyanuric acid salts *etc*												
Potassium dithionite *or* Potassium hydrosulfite	4.2	UN1929	II	4.2	A8, A19, A20, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13
Potassium fluoride, solid	6.1	UN1812	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
Potassium fluoride solution	6.1	UN3422	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
Potassium fluoroacetate	6.1	UN2628	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	E	
Potassium fluorosilicate	6.1	UN2655	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
Potassium hydrate, see Potassium hydroxide, solid												
Potassium hydrogen fluoride, see Potassium hydrogen difluoride												
Potassium hydrogen fluoride solution, see Corrosive liquid, n.o.s.												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Potassium hydrogen sulfate	8	UN2509	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Potassium hydrogendifluoride solid	8	UN1811	II	8, 6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, N3, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	25, 40, 52, 53, 58
	Potassium hydrogendifluoride solution	8	UN3421	II	8, 6.1	IB2, N3, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	25, 40, 52, 53, 58
				III	8, 6.1	IB3, N3, N34, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52, 53, 58
	Potassium hydrosulfite, *see* Potassium dithionite												
	Potassium hydroxide, liquid, see Potassium hydroxide solution												
	Potassium hydroxide, solid	8	UN1813	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52.
	Potassium hydroxide, solution	8	UN1814	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52.
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52.
	Potassium hypochlorite, solution, see Hypochlorite solutions, *etc*												
	Potassium, metal alloys, liquid	4.3	UN1420	I	4.3	A7, A19, A20, B27, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 40, 52, 148
	Potassium, metal alloys, solid	4.3	UN3403	I	4.3	A19, A20, B27, IB4, IP1, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
	Potassium metavanadate	6.1	UN2864	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Potassium monoxide	8	UN2033	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	29, 52.
	Potassium nitrate	5.1	UN1486	III	5.1	A1, A29, B120 IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W1	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Potassium nitrate and sodium nitrite mixtures	5.1	UN1487	II	5.1	B78, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Potassium nitrite	5.1	UN1488	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Potassium perchlorate	5.1	UN1489	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Potassium permanganate	5.1	UN1490	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138
	Potassium peroxide	5.1	UN1491	I	5.1	A20, IB6, IP1, N34	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Potassium persulfate	5.1	UN1492	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	58, 145

Potassium phosphide	4.3	UN2012	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
Potassium selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
Potassium selenite, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
Potassium sodium alloys, liquid	4.3	UN1422	I	4.3	A7, A19, B27, N34, N40, T9, TP3, TP7, TP31, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 40, 52, 148
Potassium sodium alloys, solid	4.3	UN3404	I	4.3	A19, B27, N34, N40, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
Potassium sulfide, anhydrous *or* Potassium sulfide *with less than 30 percent water of crystallization*	4.2	UN1382	II	4.2	A19, A20, B16, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
Potassium sulfide, hydrated *with not less than 30 percent water of crystallization*	8	UN1847	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
Potassium superoxide	5.1	UN2466	I	5.1	A20, IB6, IP1	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
Powder cake, wetted *or* Powder paste, wetted *with not less than 17 percent alcohol by mass*	1.1C	UN0433	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Powder cake, wetted *or* Powder paste, wetted *with not less than 25 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0159	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Powder paste, *see* Powder cake, *etc*												
Powder, smokeless	1.1C	UN0160	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 26E
Powder, smokeless	1.3C	UN0161	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 26E
Powder, smokeless	1.4C	UN0509	.....	1.4C	16	171	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Power device, explosive, see Cartridges, power device												
Primers, cap type	1.4S	UN0044	.....	None	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Primers, cap type	1.1B	UN0377	.....	1.1B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
Primers, cap type	1.4B	UN0378	.....	1.4B	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	05	25
Primers, small arms, see Primers, cap type												
Primers, tubular	1.3G	UN0319	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
Primers, tubular	1.4G	UN0320	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Primers, tubular	1.4S	UN0376	.....	None	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
Printing ink, *flammable or* Printing ink related material *(including printing ink thinning or reducing compound), flammable*	3	UN1210	I	3	367, T11, TP1, TP8	150	173	243	1 L	30 L	E	
			II	3	149, 367, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	173	242	5 L	60 L	B	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	3	367, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	173	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Projectiles, illuminating, see Ammunition, illuminating, *etc*												
	Projectiles, *inert with tracer*	1.4S	UN0345	.....	1.4S	.....		62	62	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Projectiles, *inert, with tracer*	1.3G	UN0424	.....	1.3G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *inert, with tracer*	1.4G	UN0425	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.2D	UN0346	.....	1.2D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.4D	UN0347	.....	1.4D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.2F	UN0426	.....	1.2F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.4F	UN0427	.....	1.4F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.2G	UN0434	.....	1.2G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with burster or expelling charge*	1.4G	UN0435	.....	1.4G	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Projectiles, *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0167	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0168	.....	1.1D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with bursting charge*	1.2D	UN0169	.....	1.2D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0324	.....	1.2F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Projectiles, *with bursting charge*	1.4D	UN0344	.....	1.4D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Propadiene, stabilized	2.1	UN2200	.....	2.1	387	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Propadiene mixed with methyl acetylene, see Methyl acetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized												
	Propane, *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1978	.....	2.1	19, T50, N95	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
	Propanethiols	3	UN2402	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP13	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	95, 102
	n-Propanol *or* Propyl alcohol, normal	3	UN1274	II	3	B1, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Propellant, liquid	1.3C	UN0495	.....	1.3C	37	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Propellant, liquid	1.1C	UN0497	.....	1.1C	37	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Propellant, solid	1.1C	UN0498	.....	1.1C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 26E

Propellant, solid	1.3C	UN0499	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 26E
Propellant, solid	1.4C	UN0501	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
Propionaldehyde	3	UN1275	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	E	
Propionic acid *with not less than 90% acid by mass*	8	UN3463	II	8, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
Propionic acid *with not less than 10% and less than 90% acid by mass*	8	UN1848	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Propionic anhydride	8	UN2496	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Propionitrile	3	UN2404	II	3, 6.1	IB2, T7, TP1, TP13	150	202	243	Forbidden	60 L	E	40
Propionyl chloride	3	UN1815	II	3, 8	IB1, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
n-Propyl acetate	3	UN1276	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
Propyl alcohol, *see* Propanol												
n-Propyl benzene	3	UN2364	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
n-Propyl chloroformate	6.1	UN2740	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	21, 40, 53, 58, 100
Propyl chloride see 1-Chloropropane												
Propyl formates	3	UN1281	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
n-Propyl isocyanate	6.1	UN2482	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Propyl mercaptan, see Propanethiols												
n-Propyl nitrate	3	UN1865	II	3	IB9	150	202	None	5 L	60 L	D	44, 89, 90, 100
Propylamine	3	UN1277	II	3, 8	A7, IB2, N34, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	40, 52
Propylene *see also* Petroleum gases, liquefied	2.1	UN1077		2.1	19, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	40
Propylene chlorohydrin	6.1	UN2611	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	12, 25, 40
Propylene oxide	3	UN1280	I	3	N34, T11, TP2, TP7	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	40
Propylene tetramer	3	UN2850	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
1,2-Propylenediamine	8	UN2258	II	8, 3	A3, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40, 52
Propyleneimine, stabilized	3	UN1921	I	3, 6.1	N34, T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	D	40
Propyltrichlorosilane	8	UN1816	II	8, 3	A7, B2, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
Prussic acid, see Hydrogen cyanide												
Pyrethroid pesticide, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN3350	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
			II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
Pyrethroid pesticide, liquid toxic	6.1	UN3352	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
			II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
			III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Pyrethroid pesticide, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3351	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40
	Pyrethroid pesticide, solid, toxic	6.1	UN3349	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Pyridine	3	UN1282	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	21, 100
	Pyridine perchlorate	Forbidden											
G	Pyrophoric liquid, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3194	I	4.2	.....	None	181	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 78, 148
G	Pyrophoric liquids, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN2845	I	4.2	B11, T22, TP2, TP7, W31	None	187	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 78, 148
G	Pyrophoric metals, n.o.s., *or* Pyrophoric alloys, n.o.s	4.2	UN1383	I	4.2	B11, T21, TP7, TP33, W31	None	187	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
G	Pyrophoric solid, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3200	I	4.2	T21, TP7, TP33, W31	None	187	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
G	Pyrophoric solids, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN2846	I	4.2	W31	None	187	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
	Pyrosulfuryl chloride	8	UN1817	II	8	B2, IB2, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Pyroxylin solution or solvent, see Nitrocellulose												
	Pyrrolidine	3	UN1922	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 52
	Quebrachitol pentanitrate	Forbidden											
	Quicklime, see Calcium oxide												
	Quinoline	6.1	UN2656	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	12, 25
	R 12, see Dichlorodifluoromethane												
	R 12B1, see Chlorodifluorobromomethane												
	R 13, see Chlorotrifluoromethane												
	R 13B1, see Bromotrifluoromethane												
	R 14, see Tetrafluoromethane												
	R 21, see Dichlorofluoromethane												
	R 22, see Chlorodifluoromethane												
	R 114, see Dichlorotetrafluoroethane												

R 115, see Chloropentafluoroethane												
R 116, see Hexafluoroethane												
R 124, see Chlorotetrafluoroethane												
R 133a, see Chlorotrifluoroethane												
R 152a, see Difluoroethane												
R 500, see Dichlorodifluoromethane and difluorethane, *etc*												
R 502, see Chlorodifluoromethane and chloropentafluoroethane mixture, *etc*												
R 503, see Chlorotrifluoromethane and trifluoromethane, *etc*												
Radioactive material, excepted package-articles manufactured from natural uranium *or* depleted uranium *or* natural thorium	7	UN2909		None		422, 426	422, 426	422, 426			A	
Radioactive material, excepted package-empty packaging	7	UN2908	.....	Empty	368	422, 428	422, 428	422, 428	.....	.....	A	
Radioactive material, excepted package-instruments *or* articles	7	UN2911		None		422, 424	422, 424				A	
Radioactive material, excepted package-limited quantity of material	7	UN2910	.....	None	368	421, 422	421, 422	421, 422	.....	.....	A	
Radioactive material, low specific activity (LSA–I) *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2912	.....	7	325, A56, T5, TP4, W7	421, 422, 428	427	427	.....	.....	A	95, 129
Radioactive material, low specific activity (LSA–II) *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN3321	.....	7	325, A56, T5, TP4, W7	421, 422, 428	427	427	.....	.....	A	95, 129
Radioactive material, low specific activity (LSA–III) *non fissile or fissile excepted*	7	UN3322	.....	7	325, A56, T5, TP4, W7	421, 422, 428	427	427	.....	.....	A	95, 150
Radioactive material, surface contaminated objects (SCO–I *or* SCO–II) *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2913	.....	7	325, A56	421, 422, 428	427	427	.....	.....	A	95
Radioactive material, transported under special arrangement, *non fissile or fissile excepted*	7	UN2919	.....	7	325, A56, 139				.....	.....	A	95, 105
Radioactive material, transported under special arrangement, fissile	7	UN3331		7	A56, 139						A	95, 105
Radioactive material, Type A package, fissile *non-special form*	7	UN3327		7	A56, W7, W8	453	417	417			A	95, 105, 131
Radioactive material, Type A package *non-special form, non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2915	.....	7	325, A56, W7, W8	None	415, 418, 419	415, 418, 419	.....	.....	A	95, 130

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Radioactive material, Type A package, special form *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN3332		7	A56, W7, W8		415, 476	415, 476			A	95
	Radioactive material, Type A package, special form, fissile	7	UN3333		7	A56, W7, W8	453	417, 476	417, 476			A	95, 105
	Radioactive material, Type B(M) package, fissile	7	UN3329		7	A56	453	417	417			A	95, 105
	Radioactive material, Type B(M) package *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2917	.....	7	325, A56		416	416	.....	.....	A	95, 105
	Radioactive material, Type B(U) package, fissile	7	UN3328		7	A56	453	417	417			A	95, 105
	Radioactive material, Type B(U) package *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2916	.....	7	325, A56		416	416	.....	.....	A	95, 105
	Radioactive material, uranium hexafluoride *non fissile or fissile-excepted*	7	UN2978	.....	7, 6.1, 8	.....	423	420, 427	420, 427	.....	.....	B	40, 74, 95, 132, 151, 153
	Radioactive material, uranium hexafluoride, fissile	7	UN2977	.....	7, 6.1, 8	.....	453	417, 420	417, 420	.....	.....	B	40, 74, 95, 132, 151, 153
A W	Rags, oily	4.2	UN1856	III	4.2		151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Railway torpedo, see Signals, railway track, explosive												
	RC 318, see Octafluorocyclobutane												
	RDX and cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted or desensitized												

	RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water by mass or* RDX and HMX mixtures, desensitized *with not less than 10 percent phlegmatizer by mass*	1.1D	UN0391	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	RDX and Octogen mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *see* RDX and HMX mixtures, wetted *or* desensitized *etc*												
	RDX, see Cyclotrimethylene trinitramine, *etc*												
	Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges *(flammable) without release device, not refillable and not exceeding 1 L capacity*	2.1	UN2037	.....	2.1	.....	306	304	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40, 157
	Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas *cartridges (non-flammable) without release device, not refillable and not exceeding 1 L capacity*	2.2	UN2037	.....	2.2	.....	306	304	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40, 157
	Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges *(oxidizing), without release device, not refillable and not exceeding 1 L capacity*	2.2	UN2037	.....	2.2, 5.1	, A14	306	304	None	1 kg	15 kg	B	40, 157
	Red phosphorus, see Phosphorus, amorphous												
	Refrigerant gas R 404A	2.2	UN3337		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Refrigerant gas R 407A	2.2	UN3338		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Refrigerant gas R 407B	2.2	UN3339		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Refrigerant gas R 407C	2.2	UN3340		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
G	Refrigerant gases, n.o.s.	2.2	UN1078		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
D	Refrigerant gases, n.o.s. *or* Dispersant gases, n.o.s.	2.1	NA1954		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	D	40
	Refrigerating machines, *containing flammable, non-toxic, liquefied gas*	2.1	UN3358		2.1		306, 307	306	306	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Refrigerating machines, *containing non-flammable, non-toxic gases, or ammonia solutions (UN2672)*	2.2	UN2857		2.2	A53	306, 307	306	306, 307	450 kg	450 kg	A	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Regulated medical waste, n.o.s. *or* Clinical waste, unspecified, n.o.s. *or* (BIO) Medical waste, n.o.s. *or* Biomedical waste, n.o.s., *or* Medical Waste n.o.s.	6.2	UN3291	.....	6.2	41, 337, A13	134	197	197	No limit	No limit	B	40
	Release devices, explosive	1.4S	UN0173		1.4S		None	62	62	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Resin Solution, *flammable*	3	UN1866	I	3	B52, T11, TP1, TP8, TP28	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	E	
				II	3	149, B52, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	173	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B52, IB3, T2, TP1	150	173	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Resorcinol	6.1	UN2876	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Rifle grenade, see Grenades, *hand or rifle, etc*												
	Rifle powder, see Powder, smokeless *(UN 0160)*												
	Rivets, explosive	1.4S	UN0174	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	62	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Road asphalt or tar liquid, see Tars, liquid, *etc*												
	Rocket motors	1.3C	UN0186	.....	1.3C	109	None	62	62	Forbidden	220 kg	03	25
	Rocket motors	1.1C	UN0280	.....	1.1C	109	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rocket motors	1.2C	UN0281	.....	1.2C	109	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Rocket motors	1.4C	UN0510	.....	1.4C	109	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Rocket motors, liquid fueled	1.2J	UN0395	.....	1.2J	109	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Rocket motors, liquid fueled	1.3J	UN0396	.....	1.3J	109	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Rocket motors with hypergolic liquids *with or without an expelling charge*	1.3L	UN0250	.....	1.3L	109	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
	Rocket motors with hypergolic liquids *with or without an expelling charge*	1.2L	UN0322	.....	1.2L	109	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
	Rockets, line-throwing	1.2G	UN0238	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, line-throwing	1.3G	UN0240	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
	Rockets, line-throwing	1.4G	UN0453	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Rockets, liquid fueled *with bursting charge*	1.1J	UN0397	.....	1.1J	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E

	Rockets, liquid fueled *with bursting charge*	1.2J	UN0398	.....	1.2J	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Rockets, *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0180	.....	1.1F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with bursting charge*	1.1E	UN0181	.....	1.1E	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with bursting charge*	1.2E	UN0182	.....	1.2E	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with bursting charge*	1.2F	UN0295	.....	1.2F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with expelling charge*	1.2C	UN0436	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with expelling charge*	1.3C	UN0437	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with expelling charge*	1.4C	UN0438	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Rockets, *with inert head*	1.3C	UN0183	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Rockets, *with inert head*	1.2C	UN0502	.....	1.2C	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25, 5E
	Rosin oil	3	UN1286	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Rubber solution	3	UN1287	II	3	149, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III		B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Rubber scrap *or* shoddy, *powdered or granulated, not exceeding 840 microns and rubber contend exceeding 45%*	4.1	UN1345	II	4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	
	Rubidium	4.3	UN1423	I	4.3	22, A7, A19, IB4, IP1, N34, N40, N45, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
	Rubidium hydroxide	8	UN2678	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	29, 52.
	Rubidium hydroxide solution	8	UN2677	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	29, 52.
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	29, 52.
	Safety devices, *electrically initiated*	9	UN3268	.....	9	160, A200	166	166	166	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Safety devices, pyrotechnic	1.4G	UN0503	.....	1.4G	A200	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Safety fuse, see Fuse, safety												
G	Samples, explosive, *other than initiating explosives*		UN0190	.....		113	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
	Sand acid, see Fluorosilicic acid												
	Seed cake, *containing vegetable oil solvent extractions and expelled seeds, with not more than 10 percent of oil and when the amount of moisture is higher than 11 percent, with not more than 20 percent of oil and moisture combined*	4.2	UN1386	III	None	B136, IB8, IP3, IP7, N7	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	13, 25
I	Seed cake *with more than 1.5 percent oil and not more than 11 percent moisture*	4.2	UN1386	III	None	B136, IB8, IP3, IP7, N7	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	13, 25
I	Seed cake *with not more than 1.5 percent oil and not more than 11 percent moisture*	4.2	UN2217	III	None	B136, IB8, IP3, IP7, N7	None	213	241	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	13, 25, 120
G	Selenates *or* Selenites	6.1	UN2630	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	E	
	Selenic acid	8	UN1905	I	8	IB7, IP1, N34, T6, TP33	None	211	242	Forbidden	25 kg	A	53, 58
G	Selenium compound, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3440	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
G	Selenium compound, solid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3283	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Selenium disulfide	6.1	UN2657	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Selenium hexafluoride	2.3	UN2194		2.3, 8	1	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Selenium nitride	Forbidden											
	Selenium oxychloride	8	UN2879	I	8, 6.1	A7, N34, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	E	40, 53, 58
	Self-defense spray, aerosol, see Aerosols, *etc*												
+ A D	Self-defense spray, non-pressurized	9	NA3334	III	9	A37	155	203	None	No limit	No limit	A	
G	Self-heating liquid, corrosive, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3188	II	4.2, 8	IB2, W31	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2, 8	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating liquid, corrosive, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3185	II	4.2, 8	IB2, W31	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2, 8	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating liquid, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3186	II	4.2	IB2, W31	None	202	242	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating liquid, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3183	II	4.2	IB2, W31	None	202	242	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating liquid, toxic, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3187	II	4.2, 6.1	IB2, W31	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2, 6.1	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating liquid, toxic, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3184	II	4.2, 6.1	IB2, W31	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	
				III	4.2, 6.1	IB2, W31	None	203	241	5 L	60 L	C	
G	Self-heating solid, corrosive, inorganic, n.o.s.	4.2	UN3192	II	4.2, 8	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2, 8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	
G	Self-heating solid, corrosive, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3126	II	4.2, 8	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2, 8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	.....
G	Self-heating solid, inorganic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3190	II	4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	C	
G	Self-heating solid, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3088	II	4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2	B116, B130, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	C	

G	Self-heating solid, oxidizing, n.o.s.	4.2	UN3127		4.2, 5.1		None	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden		
G	Self-heating solid, toxic, inorganic, n.o.s.	4.2	UN3191	II	4.2, 6.1	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2, 6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	
G	Self-heating solid, toxic, organic, n.o.s	4.2	UN3128	II	4.2, 6.1	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
				III	4.2, 6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	C	
	Self-propelled vehicle, see Engines *or* Batteries *etc*												
G	Self-reactive liquid type B	4.1	UN3221	.....	4.1	53	151	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 52, 53, 127
G	Self-reactive liquid type B, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3231	.....	4.1	53	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type C	4.1	UN3223	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	5 L	10 L	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type C, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3233	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type D	4.1	UN3225	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	5 L	10 L	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type D, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3235	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type E	4.1	UN3227	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	10 L	25 L	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type E, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3237	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type F	4.1	UN3229	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	10 L	25 L	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive liquid type F, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3239	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type B	4.1	UN3222	.....	4.1	53	151	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 52, 53, 127
G	Self-reactive solid type B, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3232	.....	4.1	53	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type C	4.1	UN3224	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	5 kg	10 kg	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type C, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3234	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type D	4.1	UN3226	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	5 kg	10 kg	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type D, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3236	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type E	4.1	UN3228	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	10 kg	25 kg	D	25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type E, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3238	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
G	Self-reactive solid type F	4.1	UN3230	.....	4.1	.....	151	224	None	10 kg	25 kg	D	25, 52, 53

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Self-reactive solid type F, temperature controlled	4.1	UN3240	.....	4.1	.....	None	224	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	2, 25, 52, 53
	Shale oil	3	UN1288	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	
				II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Shaped charges, see Charges, shaped, *etc*												
	Signal devices, hand	1.4G	UN0191	.....	1.4G	381	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Signal devices, hand	1.4S	UN0373	.....	1.4S	381	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Signals, distress, *ship*	1.1G	UN0194	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, distress, *ship*	1.3G	UN0195	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	03	25
	Signals, distress, *ship*	1.4G	UN0505	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Signals, distress, *ship*	1.4S	UN0506	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Signals, highway, see Signal devices, hand												
	Signals, railway track, explosive	1.1G	UN0192	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, railway track, explosive	1.4S	UN0193	.....	1.4S	381	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Signals, railway track, explosive	1.3G	UN0492	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, railway track, explosive	1.4G	UN0493	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Signals, ship distress, water-activated, see Contrivances, water-activated, *etc*												
	Signals, smoke	1.1G	UN0196	.....	1.1G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, smoke	1.4G	UN0197	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Signals, smoke	1.2G	UN0313	.....	1.2G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, smoke	1.3G	UN0487	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Signals, smoke	1.4S	UN0507	.....	1.4S	.....	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Silane	2.1	UN2203		2.1		None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	40, 57, 104
	Silicofluoric acid, see Fluorosilicic acid												
	Silicon chloride, see Silicon tetrachloride												
	Silicon powder, amorphous	4.1	UN1346	III	4.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	74
	Silicon tetrachloride	8	UN1818	II	8	A3, B2, B6, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Silicon tetrafluoride	2.3	UN1859		2.3, 8	2	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Silicon tetrafluoride, adsorbed	2.3	UN3521	.....	2.3, 8	2	None	302c	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40

	Silver acetylide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver arsenite	6.1	UN1683	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Silver azide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver chlorite (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver cyanide	6.1	UN1684	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40, 52
	Silver fulminate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver nitrate	5.1	UN1493	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	
	Silver oxalate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver picrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Silver picrate, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1347	I	4.1	23, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	28, 36
	Sludge, acid	8	UN1906	II	8	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T8, TP2, TP28	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	14, 53, 58
D	Smokeless powder for small arms (*100 pounds or less*)	4.1	NA3178	I	4.1	16	None	171	None	Forbidden	7.3 kg	A	
	Soda lime *with more than 4 percent sodium hydroxide*	8	UN1907	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	52.
	Sodium	4.3	UN1428	I	4.3	A7, A8, A19, A20, B9, B48, B68, IB4, IP1, N34, T9, TP7, TP33, TP46, W31	151	211	244	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 148
A	Sodium aluminate, solid	8	UN2812	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Sodium aluminate, solution	8	UN1819	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52.
				III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52.
	Sodium aluminum hydride	4.3	UN2835	II	4.3	A8, A19, A20, IB4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	Forbidden	50 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Sodium ammonium vanadate	6.1	UN2863	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Sodium arsanilate	6.1	UN2473	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Sodium arsenate	6.1	UN1685	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Sodium arsenite, aqueous solutions	6.1	UN1686	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP2	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Sodium arsenite, solid	6.1	UN2027	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Sodium azide	6.1	UN1687	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	36, 52, 91
	Sodium bifluoride, see Sodium hydrogendifluoride												
	Sodium bisulfite, solution, see Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.												
	Sodium borohydride	4.3	UN1426	I	4.3	N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
	Sodium borohydride and sodium hydroxide solution, *with not more than 12 percent sodium borohydride and not more than 40 percent sodium hydroxide by mass*	8	UN3320	II	8	B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52
				III	8	B2, IB3, N34, T4, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Sodium bromate	5.1	UN1494	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Sodium cacodylate	6.1	UN1688	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	52

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Sodium carbonate peroxyhydrate	5.1	UN3378	II	5.1	B120, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	13, 25, 75
				III	5.1	B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 25, 75
	Sodium chlorate	5.1	UN1495	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Sodium chlorate, aqueous solution	5.1	UN2428	II	5.1	A2, IB2, T4, TP1	152	202	241	1 L	5 L	B	56, 58, 133
				III	5.1	A2, IB2, T4, TP1	152	203	241	2.5 L	30 L	B	56, 58, 69, 133
	Sodium chlorate mixed with dinitrotoluene, see Explosive blasting, type C												
	Sodium chlorite	5.1	UN1496	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Sodium chloroacetate	6.1	UN2659	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Sodium cuprocyanide, solid	6.1	UN2316	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	52
	Sodium cuprocyanide, solution	6.1	UN2317	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
	Sodium cyanide, solid	6.1	UN1689	I	6.1	B69, B77, IB7, N74, N75, T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	52
	Sodium cyanide solution	6.1	UN3414	I	6.1	B69, B77, N74, N75, T14, TP2, TP13, W31	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	52
				II	6.1	B69, B77, IB2, N74, N75, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27, W31	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	52
				III	6.1	B69, B77, IB3, N74, N75, T7, TP2, TP13, TP28, W31	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
	Sodium dichloroisocyanurate or Sodium dichloro-s-triazinetrione, see Dichloroisocyanuric acid *etc*												
	Sodium dinitro-o-cresolate, *dry or wetted with less than 15 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0234	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Sodium dinitro-o-cresolate, wetted *with not less than 10% water, by mass*	4.1	UN3369	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36

Sodium dinitro-o-cresolate, wetted *with not less than 15 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1348	I	4.1, 6.1	23, A8, A19, A20, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
Sodium dithionite *or* Sodium hydrosulfite	4.2	UN1384	II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13
Sodium fluoride, solid	6.1	UN1690	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
Sodium fluoride solution	6.1	UN3415	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	52
Sodium fluoroacetate	6.1	UN2629	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	E	
Sodium fluorosilicate	6.1	UN2674	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
Sodium hydrate, see Sodium hydroxide, solid												
Sodium hydride	4.3	UN1427	I	4.3	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 52, 148
Sodium hydrogendifluoride	8	UN2439	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, N3, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	12, 25, 40, 52, 53, 58
Sodium hydrosulfide, *with less than 25 percent water of crystallization*	4.2	UN2318	II	4.2	A7, A19, A20, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
Sodium hydrosulfide *with not less than 25 percent water of crystallization*	8	UN2949	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, T7, TP2	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
Sodium hydrosulfite, *see* Sodium dithionite												
Sodium hydroxide, solid	8	UN1823	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52.
Sodium hydroxide solution	8	UN1824	II	8	B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52.
			III	8	IB3, N34, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52.
Sodium hypochlorite, solution, see Hypochlorite solutions *etc*												
Sodium metal, liquid alloy, see Alkali metal alloys, liquid, n.o.s.												
Sodium methylate	4.2	UN1431	II	4.2, 8	A7, A19, IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	52
Sodium methylate solutions *in alcohol*	3	UN1289	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1, TP8	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	52
	.....		III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	52
Sodium monoxide	8	UN1825	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52.
Sodium nitrate	5.1	UN1498	III	5.1	A1, A29, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W1	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Sodium nitrate and potassium nitrate mixtures	5.1	UN1499	III	5.1	A1, A29, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W1	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Sodium nitrite	5.1	UN1500	III	5.1, 6.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
Sodium pentachlorophenate	6.1	UN2567	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Sodium perborate monohydrate	5.1	UN3377	III	5.1	B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 25, 75
Sodium perchlorate	5.1	UN1502	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Sodium permanganate	5.1	UN1503	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Sodium peroxide	5.1	UN1504	I	5.1	A20, IB5, IP1, N34	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Sodium peroxoborate, anhydrous	5.1	UN3247	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	13, 25
	Sodium persulfate	5.1	UN1505	III	5.1	A1, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	58, 145
	Sodium phosphide	4.3	UN1432	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
	Sodium picramate, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0235	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Sodium picramate, *wetted with not less than 20 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1349	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	28, 36
	Sodium picryl peroxide	Forbidden											
	Sodium potassium alloys, see Potassium sodium alloys												
	Sodium selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Sodium sulfide, anhydrous *or* Sodium sulfide *with less than 30 percent water of crystallization*	4.2	UN1385	II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	A	52
	Sodium sulfide, hydrated *with not less than 30 percent water*	8	UN1849	II	8	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52.
	Sodium superoxide	5.1	UN2547	I	5.1	A20, IB6, IP1, N34	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Sodium tetranitride	Forbidden											
G	Solids containing corrosive liquid, n.o.s.	8	UN3244	II	8	49, IB5, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
G	Solids containing flammable liquid, n.o.s.	4.1	UN3175	II	4.1	47, IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	B	
G	Solids containing toxic liquid, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3243	II	6.1	48, IB2, T2, TP33	153	212	240	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
	Sounding devices, explosive	1.2F	UN0204	.....	1.2F	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Sounding devices, explosive	1.1F	UN0296	.....	1.1F	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Sounding devices, explosive	1.1D	UN0374	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Sounding devices, explosive	1.2D	UN0375	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Spirits of salt, see Hydrochloric acid												

	Squibs, see Igniters *etc*												
	Stannic chloride, anhydrous	8	UN1827	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	53, 58
	Stannic chloride pentahydrate	8	UN2440	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	Stannic phosphide	4.3	UN1433	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
	Steel swarf, see Ferrous metal borings, *etc*												
	Stibine	2.3	UN2676		2.3, 2.1	1	None	304	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Storage batteries, wet, see Batteries, *wet etc*												
	Strontium arsenite	6.1	UN1691	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Strontium chlorate	5.1	UN1506	II	5.1	A1, A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Strontium nitrate	5.1	UN1507	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Strontium perchlorate	5.1	UN1508	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
	Strontium peroxide	5.1	UN1509	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
	Strontium phosphide	4.3	UN2013	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
	Strychnine *or* Strychnine salts	6.1	UN1692	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
	Styphnic acid, *see* Trinitroresorcinol, *etc*												
	Styrene monomer, stabilized	3	UN2055	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1L	UN0357	.....	1.1L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.2L	UN0358	.....	1.2L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.3L	UN0359	.....	1.3L	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 14E, 15E
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1A	UN0473	.....	1.1A	101, 111	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1C	UN0474	.....	1.1C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1D	UN0475	.....	1.1D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.1G	UN0476	.....	1.1G	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.3C	UN0477	.....	1.3C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.3G	UN0478	.....	1.3G	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4C	UN0479	.....	1.4C	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4D	UN0480	.....	1.4D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s	1.4S	UN0481	.....	1.4S	101, 347	None	62	None	25 kg	75 kg	01	25
G	Substances, explosive, n.o.s.	1.4G	UN0485	.....	1.4G	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
G	Substances, explosive, very insensitive, n.o.s. *or* Substances, EVI, n.o.s.	1.5D	UN0482	.....	1.5D	101	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Substituted nitrophenol pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2780	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Substituted nitrophenol pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3014	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Substituted nitrophenol pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3013	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	B1, IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Substituted nitrophenol pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2779	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Sucrose octanitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Sulfamic acid	8	UN2967	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
D	Sulfur	9	NA1350	III	9	30, B120, IB8, IP2	None	None	240	No Limit	No Limit	A	25, 74
I	Sulfur	4.1	UN1350	III	4.1	30, B120, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	151	None	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	25, 74
	Sulfur and chlorate, loose mixtures of	Forbidden											
	Sulfur chlorides	8	UN1828	I	8	5, A7, A10, B10, B77, N34, T20, TP2	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Sulfur dichloride, see Sulfur chlorides												
	Sulfur dioxide	2.3	UN1079		2.3, 8	3, B14, T50, TP19	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Sulfur dioxide solution, see Sulfurous acid												
	Sulfur hexafluoride	2.2	UN1080		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	

D	Sulfur, molten	9	NA2448	III	9	30,B13, IB3, R1, T1, TP3	None	213	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	61
I	Sulfur, molten	4.1	UN2448	III	4.1	30, B13, IB1, R1, T1, TP3	None	213	247	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	74
	Sulfur tetrafluoride	2.3	UN2418		2.3, 8	1	None	302	245	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
+	Sulfur trioxide, stabilized	8	UN1829	I	8, 6.1	2, 387, B9, B14, B32, B49, B77, N34, T20, TP4, TP13, TP25, TP26, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	25, 40, 53, 58
	Sulfuretted hydrogen, see Hydrogen sulfide												
	Sulfuric acid, fuming *with less than 30 percent free sulfur trioxide*	8	UN1831	I	8	A7, N34, T20, TP2,TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	C	14, 40, 53, 58
	Sulfuric acid, fuming *with 30 percent or more free sulfur trioxide*	8	UN1831	I	8, 6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, B77, B84, N34, T20, TP2, TP12, TP13	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	53, 58
	Sulfuric acid, spent	8	UN1832	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B83, B84, IB2, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	14, 53, 58
	Sulfuric acid *with more than 51 percent acid*	8	UN1830	II	8	A3, A7, B3, B83, B84, IB2, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	C	14, 53, 58
	Sulfuric acid *with not more than 51% acid*	8	UN2796	II	8	386, A3, A7, B2, B15, IB2, N6, N34, T8, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	53, 58
	Sulfuric and hydrofluoric acid mixtures, *see* Hydrofluoric and sulfuric acid mixtures												
	Sulfuric anhydride, see Sulfur trioxide, stabilized												
	Sulfurous acid	8	UN1833	II	8	B3, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 53, 58
+	Sulfuryl chloride	6.1	UN1834	I	6.1, 8	1, B6, B9, B10, B14, B30, B77, N34, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
	Sulfuryl fluoride	2.3	UN2191		2.3	4	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Tars, liquid *including road oils and cutback bitumens*	3	UN1999	II	3	149, B13, IB2, T3, TP3, TP29	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, B13, IB3, T1, TP3	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tear gas candles	6.1	UN1700	.....	6.1, 4.1	.....	None	340	None	Forbidden	50 kg	D	40
	Tear gas cartridges, see Ammunition, tear-producing, *etc*												
D	Tear gas devices *with more than 2 percent tear gas substances, by mass*	6.1	NA1693	I	6.1		None	340	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
				II	6.1		None	340	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Tear gas devices, with not more than 2 percent tear gas substances, by mass, see Aerosols, *etc*												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Tear gas grenades, see Tear gas candles												
G	Tear gas substances, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN1693	I	6.1	W31	None	201	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
				II	6.1	IB2, W31	None	202	None	Forbidden	5 L	D	40
G	Tear gas substance, solid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3448	I	6.1	T6, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	242	Forbidden	25 kg	D	40
G	Tellurium compound, n.o.s	6.1	UN3284	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	Tellurium hexafluoride	2.3	UN2195		2.3, 8	1	None	302	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Terpene hydrocarbons, n.o.s.	3	UN2319	III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1, TP29	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Terpinolene	3	UN2541	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tetraazido benzene quinone	Forbidden											
	Tetrabromoethane	6.1	UN2504	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	6.1	UN1702	II	6.1	IB2, N36, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Tetrachloroethylene	6.1	UN1897	III	6.1	IB3, N36, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Tetraethyl dithiopyrophosphate	6.1	UN1704	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	D	40
	Tetraethyl silicate	3	UN1292	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tetraethylammonium perchlorate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Tetraethylenepentamine	8	UN2320	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52.
	1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 134a	2.2	UN3159		2.2	T50	306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Tetrafluoroethylene, stabilized	2.1	UN1081	.....	2.1	387	306	304	None	Forbidden	150 kg	E	25, 40
	Tetrafluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 14	2.2	UN1982	.....	2.2	.....	306	302	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	1,2,3,6-Tetrahydrobenzaldehyde	3	UN2498	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tetrahydrofuran	3	UN2056	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Tetrahydrofurfurylamine	3	UN2943	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tetrahydrophthalic anhydrides *with more than 0.05 percent of maleic anhydride*	8	UN2698	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
	1,2,3,6-Tetrahydropyridine	3	UN2410	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Tetrahydrothiophene	3	UN2412	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Tetramethylammonium hydroxide, solid	8	UN3423	II	8	B2, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	154	213	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	52

	Tetramethylammonium hydroxide solution	8	UN1835	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	52
				III	8	B2, IB3, T7, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Tetramethylene diperoxide dicarbamide	Forbidden											
	Tetramethylsilane	3	UN2749	I	3	A7, T14, TP2	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	D	
	Tetranitro diglycerin	Forbidden											
	Tetranitroaniline	1.1D	UN0207	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
+	Tetranitromethane	6.1	UN1510	I	6.1, 5.1	2, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 66
	2,3,4,6-Tetranitrophenol	Forbidden											
	2,3,4,6-Tetranitrophenyl methyl nitramine	Forbidden											
	2,3,4,6-Tetranitrophenylnitramine	Forbidden											
	Tetranitroresorcinol (dry)	Forbidden											
	2,3,5,6-Tetranitroso-1,4-dinitrobenzene	Forbidden											
	2,3,5,6-Tetranitroso nitrobenzene (dry)	Forbidden											
	Tetrapropylorthotitanate	3	UN2413	III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tetrazene, *see* Guanyl nitrosaminoguanyltetrazene												
	Tetrazine (dry)	Forbidden											
	Tetrazol-1-acetic acid	1.4C	UN0407	.....	1.4C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	1H-Tetrazole	1.1D	UN0504	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Tetrazolyl azide (dry)	Forbidden											
	Tetryl, *see* Trinitrophenylmethylnitramine												
A I W	Textile waste, wet	4.2	UN1857	III	4.2		151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Thallium chlorate	5.1	UN2573	II	5.1, 6.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
G	Thallium compounds, n.o.s	6.1	UN1707	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Thallium nitrate	6.1	UN2727	II	6.1, 5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	153	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	
	4-Thiapentanal	6.1	UN2785	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1, W31	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	D	25, 49
	Thioacetic acid	3	UN2436	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Thiocarbamate pesticide, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2772	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Thiocarbamate pesticide, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN3005	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Thiocarbamate pesticide, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN3006	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Thiocarbamate pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2771	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Thiocarbonylchloride, see Thiophosgene												
	Thioglycol	6.1	UN2966	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Thioglycolic acid	8	UN1940	II	8	A7, B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	A	53, 58
	Thiolactic acid	6.1	UN2936	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Thionyl chloride	8	UN1836	I	8	B6, B10, N34, T10, TP2, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	C	40, 53, 58
	Thiophene	3	UN2414	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	40
+	Thiophosgene	6.1	UN2474	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, N33, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 52
	Thiophosphoryl chloride	8	UN1837	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B8, B25, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Thiourea dioxide	4.2	UN3341	II	4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	
				III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	D	
	Tin chloride, fuming, see Stannic chloride, anhydrous												
	Tin perchloride or Tin tetrachloride, see Stannic chloride, anhydrous												
	Tinctures, medicinal	3	UN1293	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Tinning flux, see Zinc chloride												
	Tires and tire assemblies, *see* Air, compressed *or* Nitrogen, compressed												
	Titanium disulphide	4.2	UN3174	III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Titanium hydride	4.1	UN1871	II	4.1	A19, A20, IB4, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	
	Titanium powder, dry	4.2	UN2546	I	4.2	W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
				II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N5, N34, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	13, 148

				III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	D	13, 148
	Titanium powder, wetted *with not less than 25 percent water (a visible excess of water must be present) (a) mechanically produced, particle size less than 53 microns; (b) chemically produced, particle size less than 840 microns*	4.1	UN1352	II	4.1	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	E	74
	Titanium sponge granules *or* Titanium sponge powders	4.1	UN2878	III	4.1	A1, B134, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	13, 74, 147, 148
+	Titanium tetrachloride	6.1	UN1838	I	6.1, 8	2, B7, B9, B14, B32, B77, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
	Titanium trichloride mixtures	8	UN2869	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	40, 53, 58
				III	8	A7, IB8, IP3, N34, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	40, 53, 58
	Titanium trichloride, pyrophoric *or* Titanium trichloride mixtures, pyrophoric	4.2	UN2441	I	4.2, 8	N34, W31	None	181	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 40, 148
	TNT mixed with aluminum, see Tritonal												
	TNT, *see* Trinitrotoluene, *etc*												
	Toluene	3	UN1294	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
+	Toluene diisocyanate	6.1	UN2078	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	D	25, 40
	Toluene sulfonic acid, see Alkyl, *or* Aryl sulfonic acid *etc*												
+	Toluidines, liquid	6.1	UN1708	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Toluidines, solid	6.1	UN3451	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	2,4-Toluylenediamine, solid *or* 2,4-Toluenediamine, solid	6.1	UN1709	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
	2,4-Toluylenediamine solution *or* 2,4-Toluenediamine solution	6.1	UN3418	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Torpedoes, liquid fueled, *with inert head*	1.3J	UN0450	.....	1.3J	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Torpedoes, liquid fueled, *with or without bursting charge*	1.1J	UN0449	.....	1.1J	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	05	25, 23E
	Torpedoes *with bursting charge*	1.1E	UN0329	.....	1.1E	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Torpedoes *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0330	.....	1.1F	.....		62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Torpedoes *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0451	.....	1.1D	.....		62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m3 and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3488	I	6.1, 3, 8	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 125

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m3 and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3489	I	6.1, 3, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 125
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3381	I	6.1	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3382	I	6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, flammable, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3383	I	6.1, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, flammable, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3384	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, water-reactive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3385	I	6.1, 4.3	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 40, 148

G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, water-reactive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3386	I	6.1, 4.3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 40, 148
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, water-reactive, flammable, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m3 and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3490	I	6.1, 4.3, 3	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 21, 40, 49, 148
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, water-reactive, flammable, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower or equal to 1000 ml/m3 and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3491	I	6.1, 4.3, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 21, 28, 40, 49, 148
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, oxidizing, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3387	I	6.1, 5.1	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, oxidizing, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3388	I	6.1, 5.1	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP44	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, corrosive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 200 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 500 LC50*	6.1	UN3389	I	6.1, 8	1, B9, B14, B30, T22, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP44	None	226	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic by inhalation liquid, corrosive, n.o.s. *with an LC50 lower than or equal to 1000 ml/m³ and saturated vapor concentration greater than or equal to 10 LC50*	6.1	UN3390	I	6.1, 8	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP2, TP13, TP27, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
G	Toxic liquid, corrosive, inorganic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3289	I	6.1, 8	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	A	40
				II	6.1, 8	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	A	40
G	Toxic liquid, inorganic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3287	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	A	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Toxic liquids, corrosive, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2927	I	6.1, 8	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 8	IB2, T11, TP2, TP27	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
G	Toxic liquids, flammable, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2929	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
G	Toxic, liquids, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2810	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP1, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
G	Toxic liquids, oxidizing, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3122	I	6.1, 5.1	A4	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	C	
				II	6.1, 5.1	IB2	153	202	243	1 L	5 L	C	
G	Toxic liquids, water-reactive, n.o.s	6.1	UN3123	I	6.1, 4.3	A4	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 40, 148
				II	6.1, 4.3	IB2	153	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	13, 40, 148
G	Toxic solid, corrosive, inorganic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3290	I	6.1, 8	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	A	40
				II	6.1, 8	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	40
G	Toxic solid, flammable, inorganic, n.o.s	6.1	UN3535	I	6.1. 4.1	IB6, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	B	
				II	6.1, 4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	
G	Toxic solid, inorganic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3288	I	6.1	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
G	Toxic solids, corrosive, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2928	I	6.1, 8	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	25 kg	B	40
				II	6.1, 8	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	40
G	Toxic solids, flammable, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2930	I	6.1, 4.1	IB6, T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	B	
				II	6.1, 4.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	B	
G	Toxic solids, organic, n.o.s.	6.1	UN2811	I	6.1	IB7, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	
G	Toxic solids, oxidizing, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3086	I	6.1, 5.1	T6, TP33	None	211	242	1 kg	15 kg	C	
				II	6.1, 5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	153	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	C	
G	Toxic solids, self-heating, n.o.s.	6.1	UN3124	I	6.1, 4.2	A5, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	15 kg	D	40

				II	6.1, 4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	D	40
G	Toxic solids, water-reactive, n.o.s	6.1	UN3125	I	6.1, 4.3	A5, T6, TP33, W100	None	211	242	5 kg	15 kg	D	13, 40, 148
G	Toxins, extracted from living sources, liquid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3172	I	6.1	141	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	141, IB2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	141, IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	40
G	Toxins, extracted from living sources, solid, n.o.s	6.1	UN3462	I	6.1	141, IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	243	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	141, IB8, IP2, IP4, T3 TP33	153	212	243	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	141, IB8, IP3, T1 TP33	153	213	241	100 kg	200 kg	A	
D	Toy Caps	1.4S	NA0337	.....	1.4S	382	None	62	None	25 kg	100 kg	01	25
	Tracers for ammunition	1.3G	UN0212	.....	1.3G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Tracers for ammunition	1.4G	UN0306	.....	1.4G	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Tractors, see Vehicle, *etc*												
	Tri-(b-nitroxyethyl) ammonium nitrate	Forbidden											
	Triallyl borate	6.1	UN2609	III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	13
	Triallylamine	3	UN2610	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
	Triazine pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, *flash point less than 23 degrees C*	3	UN2764	I	3, 6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	Forbidden	30 L	B	40
				II	3, 6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	150	202	243	1 L	60 L	B	40
	Triazine pesticides, liquid, toxic	6.1	UN2998	I	6.1	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Triazine pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*	6.1	UN2997	I	6.1, 3	T14, TP2, TP13, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	40
				II	6.1, 3	IB2, T11, TP2, TP13, TP27	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	B	40
				III	6.1, 3	IB3, T7, TP2, TP28	153	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Triazine pesticides, solid, toxic	6.1	UN2763	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	40
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	40
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Tributylamine	6.1	UN2542	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Tributylphosphane	4.2	UN3254	I	4.2	T21, TP7, TP33	None	211	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	136
	Trichloro-s-triazinetrione dry, with more than 39 percent available chlorine, see Trichloroisocyanuric acid, dry												
	Trichloroacetic acid	8	UN1839	II	8	A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	154	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	A	53, 58
	Trichloroacetic acid, solution	8	UN2564	II	8	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	53, 58

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
		.....		III	8	A3, A7, IB3, N34, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	B	8, 53, 58
+	Trichloroacetyl chloride	8	UN2442	II	8, 6.1	2, B9, B14, B32, N34, T20, TP2, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40, 53, 58
	Trichlorobenzenes, liquid	6.1	UN2321	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	Trichlorobutene	6.1	UN2322	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	25, 40
	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	6.1	UN2831	III	6.1	IB3, N36, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Trichloroethylene	6.1	UN1710	III	6.1	IB3, N36, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	40
	Trichloroisocyanuric acid, dry	5.1	UN2468	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	13
	Trichloromethyl perchlorate	Forbidden											
	Trichlorosilane	4.3	UN1295	I	4.3, 3, 8	N34, T14, TP2, TP7, TP13, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 40, 49, 53, 58, 100
	Tricresyl phosphate *with more than 3 percent ortho isomer*	6.1	UN2574	II	6.1	A3, IB2, N33, N34, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Triethyl phosphite	3	UN2323	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Triethylamine	3	UN1296	II	3, 8	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40
	Triethylenetetramine	8	UN2259	II	8	B2, IB2, T7, TP2	154	202	242	1 L	30 L	B	40, 52
	Trifluoroacetic acid	8	UN2699	I	8	A7, B4, N3, N34, N36, T10, TP2	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	B	12, 25, 40, 53, 58
	Trifluoroacetyl chloride	2.3	UN3057		2.3, 8	2, B7, B9, B14, T50, TP21	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	Trifluorochloroethylene, stabilized *or* Refrigerant gas R 1113	2.3	UN1082	.....	2.3, 2.1	3, 387, B14, T50	None	304	314, 315	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	25, 40
	Trifluoromethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 23	2.2	UN1984		2.2		306	304	314, 315	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Trifluoromethane, refrigerated liquid	2.2	UN3136		2.2	T75, TP5	306	None	314, 315	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	1,1,1-Trifluoroethane *or* Refrigerant gas, R 143a	2.1	UN2035		2.1	T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40
	2-Trifluoromethylaniline	6.1	UN2942	III	6.1	IB3	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
	3-Trifluoromethylaniline	6.1	UN2948	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	40
	Triformoxime trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Triisobutylene	3	UN2324	III	3	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Triisopropyl borate	3	UN2616	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	A	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	

D	Trimethoxysilane	6.1	NA9269	I	6.1, 3	2, B9, B14, B32, T20, TP4, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	40
	Trimethyl borate	3	UN2416	II	3	IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Trimethyl phosphite	3	UN2329	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	1,3,5-Trimethyl-2,4,6-trinitrobenzene	Forbidden											
	Trimethylacetyl chloride	6.1	UN2438	I	6.1, 8, 3	2, B3, B9, B14, B32, N34, T20, TP2, TP13, TP38, TP45	None	227	244	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	21, 25, 40, 53, 58, 100
	Trimethylamine, anhydrous	2.1	UN1083	.....	2.1	N87, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	40, 52
	Trimethylamine, aqueous solutions *with not more than 50 percent trimethylamine by mass*	3	UN1297	I	3, 8	T11, TP1	None	201	243	0.5 L	2.5 L	D	40, 52, 135
				II	3, 8	B1, IB2, T7, TP1	150	202	243	1 L	5 L	B	40, 41, 52
				III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T7, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 41, 52
	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	3	UN2325	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
	Trimethylchlorosilane	3	UN1298	II	3, 8	A3, A7, B77, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	5 L	E	40, 53, 58
	Trimethylcyclohexylamine	8	UN2326	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Trimethylene glycol diperchlorate	Forbidden											
	Trimethylhexamethylene diisocyanate	6.1	UN2328	III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP2, TP13	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	B	
	Trimethylhexamethylenediamines	8	UN2327	III	8	IB3, T4, TP1	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	52
	Trimethylol nitromethane trinitrate	Forbidden											
	Trinitro-m-cresol	1.1D	UN0216	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	2,4,6-Trinitro-1,3-diazobenzene	Forbidden											
	2,4,6-Trinitro-1,3,5-triazido benzene (dry)	Forbidden											
	Trinitroacetic acid	Forbidden											
	Trinitroacetonitrile	Forbidden											
	Trinitroamine cobalt	Forbidden											
	Trinitroaniline *or* Picramide	1.1D	UN0153	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitroanisole	1.1D	UN0213	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrobenzene, *dry or wetted with less than 30 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0214	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrobenzene, wetted, *with not less than 10% water, by mass*	4.1	UN3367	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
	Trinitrobenzene, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1354	I	4.1	23, A2, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
	Trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid	1.1D	UN0386	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Trinitrobenzoic acid, *dry or wetted with less than 30 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0215	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrobenzoic acid, wetted *with not less than 10% water by mass*	4.1	UN3368	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Trinitrobenzoic acid, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1355	I	4.1	23, A2, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
	Trinitrochlorobenzene *or* Picryl chloride	1.1D	UN0155	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrochlorobenzene (picryl chloride), wetted, *with not less than 10% water by mass*	4.1	UN3365	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
	Trinitroethanol	Forbidden											
	Trinitroethylnitrate	Forbidden											
	Trinitrofluorenone	1.1D	UN0387	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitromethane	Forbidden											
	1,3,5-Trinitronaphthalene	Forbidden											
	Trinitronaphthalene	1.1D	UN0217	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrophenetole	1.1D	UN0218	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitrophenol (picric acid), wetted, *with not less than 10 percent water by mass*	4.1	UN3364	I	4.1	23, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
	Trinitrophenol *or* Picric acid, *dry or wetted with less than 30 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0154	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Trinitrophenol, wetted *with not less than 30 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1344	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36
	2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl guanidine (dry)	Forbidden											
	2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl nitramine	Forbidden											
	2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl trimethylol methyl nitramine trinitrate (dry)	Forbidden											
	Trinitrophenylmethylnitramine *or* Tetryl	1.1D	UN0208	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
	Trinitroresorcinol *or* Styphnic acid, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, or mixture of alcohol and water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0219	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Trinitroresorcinol, wetted *or* Styphnic acid, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, or mixture of alcohol and water by mass*	1.1D	UN0394	.....	1.1D	385	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E

2,4,6-Trinitroso-3-methyl nitraminoanisole	Forbidden											
Trinitrotetramine cobalt nitrate	Forbidden											
Trinitrotoluene and Trinitrobenzene mixtures *or* TNT and trinitrobenzene mixtures *or* TNT and hexanitrostilbene mixtures *or* Trinitrotoluene and hexanitrostilnene mixtures	1.1D	UN0388	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Trinitrotoluene mixtures containing Trinitrobenzene and Hexanitrostilbene *or* TNT mixtures containing trinitrobenzene and hexanitrostilbene	1.1D	UN0389	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Trinitrotoluene *or* TNT, *dry or wetted with less than 30 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0209	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Trinitrotoluene (TNT), wetted, *with not less than 10 percent water by mass*	4.1	UN3366	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
Trinitrotoluene, wetted *or* TNT, wetted, *with not less than 30 percent water by mass*	4.1	UN1356	I	4.1	23, A2, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
Tripropylamine	3	UN2260	III	3, 8	B1, IB3, T4, TP1	150	203	242	5 L	60 L	A	40, 52
Tripropylene	3	UN2057	II	3	IB2, T4, TP2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Tris-(1-aziridinyl)phosphine oxide, solution	6.1	UN2501	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
			III	6.1	IB3, T4, TP1	153	203	241	60 L	220 L	A	
Tris, bis-bifluoroamino diethoxy propane (TVOPA)	Forbidden											
Tritonal	1.1D	UN0390	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Tungsten hexafluoride	2.3	UN2196		2.3, 8	2, N86	None	338	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
Turpentine	3	UN1299	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Turpentine substitute	3	UN1300	I	3	T11, TP1, TP8, TP27	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	B	
			II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Undecane	3	UN2330	III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Uranium hexafluoride, radioactive material, excepted package, *less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted*	6.1	UN3507	I	6.1, 7, 8	369	420	None	None	Less than .1 kg	Less than .1 kg	A	132, 152
Urea hydrogen peroxide	5.1	UN1511	III	5.1, 8	A1, A7, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13
Urea nitrate*, dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.1D	UN0220	.....	1.1D	119	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25
Urea nitrate, wetted, *with not less than 10 percent water by mass*	4.1	UN3370	I	4.1	162, A8, A19, N41, N84, W31	None	211	None	0.5 kg	0.5 kg	E	28, 36
Urea nitrate, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1357	I	4.1	23, 39, A8, A19, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	E	28, 36

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Urea peroxide, see Urea hydrogen peroxide												
	Valeraldehyde	3	UN2058	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
	Valeric acid, see Corrosive liquids, n.o.s.												
	Valeryl chloride	8	UN2502	II	8, 3	A3, A7, B2, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	243	1 L	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
G	Vanadium compound, n.o.s	6.1	UN3285	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	B	
				II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	B	
				III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg		
	Vanadium oxytrichloride	8	UN2443	II	8	A3, A7, B2, B16, IB2, N34, T7, TP2	154	202	242	Forbidden	30 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Vanadium pentoxide, *non-fused form*	6.1	UN2862	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	40
	Vanadium tetrachloride	8	UN2444	I	8	A7, B4, N34, T10, TP2	None	201	243	Forbidden	2.5 L	C	40, 53, 58
	Vanadium trichloride	8	UN2475	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	40, 53, 58
	Vanadyl sulfate	6.1	UN2931	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Vehicle, flammable gas powered *or* Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable gas powered	9	UN3166	.....	9	135, A200	220	220	220	Forbidden	No limit	A	
	Vehicle, flammable liquid powered *or* Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered	9	UN3166	.....	9	135, A200	220	220	220	No limit	No limit	A	
	Very signal cartridge, see Cartridges, signal												
	Vinyl acetate, stabilized	3	UN1301	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25
	Vinyl bromide, stabilized	2.1	UN1085	.....	2.1	387, N86, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Vinyl butyrate, stabilized	3	UN2838	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25
	Vinyl chloride, stabilized	2.1	UN1086	.....	2.1	21, 387, B44, N86, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Vinyl chloroacetate	6.1	UN2589	II	6.1, 3	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
	Vinyl ethyl ether, stabilized	3	UN1302	I	3	387, T11, TP2	None	201	243	1 L	30 L	D	
	Vinyl fluoride, stabilized	2.1	UN1860	.....	2.1	387, N86	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	E	25, 40
	Vinyl isobutyl ether, stabilized	3	UN1304	II	3	387, IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	C	25

	Vinyl methyl ether, stabilized	2.1	UN1087	.....	2.1	387, B44, T50	306	304	314, 315	Forbidden	150 kg	B	25, 40
	Vinyl nitrate polymer	Forbidden											
	Vinylidene chloride, stabilized	3	UN1303	I	3	387, T12, TP2, TP7	150	201	243	1 L	30 L	D	25, 40
	Vinylpyridines, stabilized	6.1	UN3073	II	6.1, 3, 8	387, IB1, T7, TP2, TP13	153	202	243	1 L	30 L	B	21, 25, 40, 52, 100
	Vinyltoluenes, stabilized	3	UN2618	III	3	387, B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	C	25
	Vinyltrichlorosilane	3	UN1305	II	3, 8	A3, A7, B6, N34, T10, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	206	243	Forbidden	5 L	B	40, 53, 58
	Warheads, rocket *with burster or expelling charge*	1.4D	UN0370	.....	1.4D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	75 kg	02	25
	Warheads, rocket *with burster or expelling charge*	1.4F	UN0371	.....	1.4F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Warheads, rocket *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0286	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Warheads, rocket *with bursting charge*	1.2D	UN0287	.....	1.2D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Warheads, rocket *with bursting charge*	1.1F	UN0369	.....	1.1F	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
	Warheads, torpedo *with bursting charge*	1.1D	UN0221	.....	1.1D	.....	None	62	62	Forbidden	Forbidden	03	25
G	Water-reactive liquid, corrosive, n.o.s.	4.3	UN3129	I	4.3, 8	T14, TP2, TP7, TP13	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	D	13,148
		.....		II	4.3, 8	IB1, T11, TP2, TP7	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	13, 85, 148
		.....		III	4.3, 8	IB2, T7, TP2, TP7	None	203	242	5 L	60 L	E	13, 85, 148
G	Water-reactive liquid, n.o.s.	4.3	UN3148	I	4.3	T13, TP2, TP7, W31	None	201	244	Forbidden	1 L	E	13, 40, 148
		.....		II	4.3	IB1, T7, TP2, TP7, W31	None	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	13, 40, 148
	Water-reactive liquid, n.o.s.	.....		III	4.3	IB2, T7, TP2, TP7, W31	None	203	242	5 L	60 L	E	13, 40, 148
G	Water-reactive liquid, toxic, n.o.s	4.3	UN3130	I	4.3, 6.1	A4	None	201	243	Forbidden	1 L	D	13, 148
				II	4.3, 6.1	IB1	151	202	243	1 L	5 L	E	13, 85, 148
				III	4.3, 6.1	IB2	151	203	242	5 L	60 L	E	13, 85, 148
G	Water-reactive solid, corrosive, n.o.s	4.3	UN3131	I	4.3, 8	IB4, IP1, N40, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 148
				II	4.3, 8	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 85, 148
				III	4.3, 8	IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 85, 148
G	Water-reactive solid, flammable, n.o.s.	4.3	UN3132	I	4.3, 4.1	IB4, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 148
	\	.....		II	4.3, 4.1	IB4, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 85, 148

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
		.....		III	4.3, 4.1	IB6, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 85, 148
G	Water-reactive solid, n.o.s	4.3	UN2813	I	4.3	IB4, N40, T9, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				II	4.3	B132, IB7, IP2, IP21, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 40, 148
				III	4.3	B132, IB8, IP21, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 40, 148
G	Water-reactive, solid, oxidizing, n.o.s	4.3	UN3133	II	4.3, 5.1	.....	151	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	13, 40, 148
				III	4.3, 5.1	.....	151	214	214	Forbidden	Forbidden	E	13, 40, 148
G	Water-reactive solid, self-heating, n.o.s.	4.3	UN3135	I	4.3, 4.2	N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 148
		.....		II	4.3, 4.2	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 85, 148
		.....		III	4.3, 4.2	IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 85, 148
G	Water-reactive solid, toxic, n.o.s	4.3	UN3134	I	4.3, 6.1	A8, IB4, IP1, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	D	13, 148
				II	4.3, 6.1	IB5, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 85, 148
				III	4.3, 6.1	IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	E	13, 85, 148
	Wheelchair, electric, see Battery powered vehicle *or* Battery powered equipment												
	White acid, see Hydrofluoric acid												
	Wood preservatives, liquid	3	UN1306	II	3	149, IB2, T4, TP1, TP8	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	40
A I W	Wool waste, wet	4.2	UN1387	III	4.2		151	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	A	
	Xanthates	4.2	UN3342	II	4.2	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	40
				III	4.2	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	D	40
	Xenon, compressed	2.2	UN2036		2.2		306, 307	302	None	75 kg	150 kg	A	
	Xenon, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquids)*	2.2	UN2591		2.2	T75, TP5	320	None	None	50 kg	500 kg	D	
	Xylenes	3	UN1307	II	3	IB2, T4, TP1	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	

			III	3	B1, IB3, T2, TP1	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	A	
Xylenols, solid	6.1	UN2261	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Xylenols, liquid	6.1	UN3430	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
Xylidines, liquid	6.1	UN1711	II	6.1	IB2, T7, TP2	153	202	243	5 L	60 L	A	
Xylidines, solid	6.1	UN3452	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Xylyl bromide, liquid	6.1	UN1701	II	6.1	A3, A7, IB2, N33, T7, TP2, TP13, W31	None	340	None	Forbidden	60 L	D	40
Xylyl bromide, solid	6.1	UN3417	II	6.1	A3, A6, A7, IB8, IP2, IP4, N33, T3, TP33	None	340	None	25 kg	100 kg	B	40
p-Xylyl diazide	Forbidden											
Zinc ammonium nitrite	5.1	UN1512	II	5.1	IB8, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	E	
Zinc arsenate *or* Zinc arsenite *or* Zinc arsenate and zinc arsenite mixtures	6.1	UN1712	II	6.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	153	212	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Zinc ashes	4.3	UN1435	III	4.3	A1, A19, B136, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W100	151	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 148
Zinc bisulfite solution, see Bisulfites, aqueous solutions, n.o.s.												
Zinc bromate	5.1	UN2469	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	56, 58
Zinc chlorate	5.1	UN1513	II	5.1	A9, IB8, IP2, IP4, N34, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	A	56, 58
Zinc chloride, anhydrous	8	UN2331	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58
Zinc chloride, solution	8	UN1840	III	8	IB3, T4, TP2	154	203	241	5 L	60 L	A	53, 58
Zinc cyanide	6.1	UN1713	I	6.1	IB7, IP1, T6, TP33	None	211	242	5 kg	50 kg	A	52
Zinc dithionite *or* Zinc hydrosulfite	9	UN1931	III	None	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	155	204	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	13, 26, 123
Zinc fluorosilicate	6.1	UN2855	III	6.1	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	153	213	240	100 kg	200 kg	A	52
Zinc hydrosulfite, *see* Zinc dithionite												
Zinc muriate solution, see Zinc chloride, solution												
Zinc nitrate	5.1	UN1514	II	5.1	IB8, IP2, IP4, T3, TP33	152	212	240	5 kg	25 kg	A	
Zinc permanganate	5.1	UN1515	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	D	56, 58, 138
Zinc peroxide	5.1	UN1516	II	5.1	IB6, IP2, T3, TP33, W100	152	212	242	5 kg	25 kg	C	13, 52, 66, 75, 148
Zinc phosphide	4.3	UN1714	I	4.3, 6.1	A19, N40, W31	None	211	None	Forbidden	15 kg	E	13, 40, 52, 85, 148
Zinc powder *or* Zinc dust	4.3	UN1436	I	4.3, 4.2	A19, IB4, IP1, N40, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	15 kg	A	13, 52, 53, 148
			II	4.3, 4.2	A19, IB7, IP2, T3, TP33, W31, W40	None	212	242	15 kg	50 kg	A	13, 52, 53, 148
			III	4.3, 4.2	IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	242	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 52, 53, 148
Zinc resinate	4.1	UN2714	III	4.1	A1, IB6, T1, TP33	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
Zinc selenate, see Selenates *or* Selenites												

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or Division	Identification Numbers	PG	Label Codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (see §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	Zinc selenite, see Selenates *or* Selenites												
	Zinc silicofluoride, see Zinc fluorosilicate												
	Zirconium, dry, *coiled wire, finished metal sheets, strip (thinner than 254 microns but not thinner than 18 microns)*	4.1	UN2858	III	4.1	A1, W100	151	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	13, 147, 148
	Zirconium, dry, *finished sheets, strip or coiled wire*	4.2	UN2009	III	4.2	A1, A19, W31	None	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	D	13, 148
	Zirconium hydride	4.1	UN1437	II	4.1	A19, A20, IB4, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	240	15 kg	50 kg	E	
	Zirconium nitrate	5.1	UN2728	III	5.1	A1, A29, IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	152	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	
	Zirconium picramate, *dry or wetted with less than 20 percent water, by mass*	1.3C	UN0236	.....	1.3C	.....	None	62	None	Forbidden	Forbidden	04	25, 5E
	Zirconium picramate, wetted *with not less than 20 percent water, by mass*	4.1	UN1517	I	4.1	23, N41, W31	None	211	None	1 kg	15 kg	D	28, 36
	Zirconium powder, dry	4.2	UN2008	I	4.2	T21, TP7, TP33, W31	None	211	242	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
				II	4.2	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N5, N34, T3, TP33, W31	None	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	D	13, 148
				III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP4, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	241	25 kg	100 kg	D	13, 148
	Zirconium powder, wetted *with not less than 25 percent water (a visible excess of water must be present) (a) mechanically produced, particle size less than 53 microns; (b) chemically produced, particle size less than 840 microns*	4.1	UN1358	II	4.1	A19, A20, IB6, IP2, N34, T3, TP33, W31, W40	151	212	241	15 kg	50 kg	E	13, 74, 147, 148
	Zirconium scrap	4.2	UN1932	III	4.2	B135, IB8, IP21, N34, T1, TP33, W31	None	213	240	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	13, 148
	Zirconium suspended in a liquid	3	UN1308	I	3	.....	None	201	243	Forbidden	Forbidden	B	
				II	3	IB2	150	202	242	5 L	60 L	B	
				III	3	B1, IB2	150	203	242	60 L	220 L	B	

Zirconium tetrachloride	8	UN2503	III	8	IB8, IP3, T1, TP33	154	213	240	25 kg	100 kg	A	53, 58

APPENDIX A TO § 172.101—LIST OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND REPORTABLE QUANTITIES

1. This appendix lists materials and their corresponding reportable quantities (RQ's) that are listed or designated as ''hazardous substances'' under section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. 9601(14) (CERCLA; 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq*). This listing fulfills the requirement of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. 9656(a), that all ''hazardous substances,'' as defined in 42 U.S.C. 9601(14), be listed and regulated as hazardous materials under 49 U.S.C. 5101–5127. That definition includes substances listed under sections 311(b)(2)(A) and 307(a) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1321(b)(2)(A) and 1317(a), section 3001 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, 42 U.S.C. 6921, and section 112 of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7412. In addition, this list contains materials that the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency has determined to be hazardous substances in accordance with section 102 of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. 9602. It should be noted that 42 U.S.C. 9656(b) provides that common and contract carriers may be held liable under laws other than CERCLA for the release of a hazardous substance as defined in that Act, during transportation that commenced before the effective date of the listing and regulating of that substance as a hazardous material under 49 U.S.C. 5101–5127.

2. This appendix is divided into two TABLES which are entitled ''TABLE 1—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES'' and ''TABLE 2—RADIONUCLIDES.'' A material listed in this appendix is regulated as a hazardous material and a hazardous substance under this subchapter if it meets the definition of a hazardous substance in § 171.8 of this subchapter.

3. The procedure for selecting a proper shipping name for a hazardous substance is set forth in § 172.101(c).

4. Column 1 of TABLE 1, entitled *''Hazardous substance''*, contains the names of those elements and compounds that are hazardous substances. Following the listing of elements and compounds is a listing of waste streams. These waste streams appear on the list in numerical sequence and are referenced by the appropriate ''D'', ''F'', or ''K'' numbers. Column 2 of TABLE 1, entitled *''Reportable quantity (RQ)''*, contains the reportable quantity (RQ), in pounds and kilograms, for each hazardous substance listed in Column 1 of TABLE 1.

5. A series of notes is used throughout TABLE 1 and TABLE 2 to provide additional information concerning certain hazardous substances. These notes are explained at the end of each TABLE.

6. TABLE 2 lists radionuclides that are hazardous substances and their corresponding RQ's. The RQ's in table 2 for radionuclides are expressed in units of curies and terabecquerels, whereas those in table 1 are expressed in units of pounds and kilograms. If a material is listed in both table 1 and table 2, the lower RQ shall apply. Radionuclides are listed in alphabetical order. The RQ's for radionuclides are given in the radiological unit of measure of curie, abbreviated ''Ci'', followed, in parentheses, by an equivalent unit measured in terabecquerels, abbreviated ''TBq''.

7. For mixtures of radionuclides, the following requirements shall be used in determining if a package contains an RQ of a hazardous substance: (i) if the identity and quantity (in curies or terabecquerels) of each radionuclide in a mixture or solution is known, the ratio between the quantity per package (in curies or terabecquerels) and the RQ for the radionuclide must be determined for each radionuclide. A package contains an RQ of a hazardous substance when the sum of the ratios for the radionuclides in the mixture or solution is equal to or greater than one; (ii) if the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture or solution is known but the quantity per package (in curies or terabecquerels) of one or more of the radionuclides is unknown, an RQ of a hazardous substance is present in a package when the total quantity (in curies or terabecquerels) of the mixture or solution is equal to or greater than the lowest RQ of any individual radionuclide in the mixture or solution; and (iii) if the identity of one or more radionuclides in a mixture or solution is unknown (or if the identity of a radionuclide by itself is unknown), an RQ of a hazardous substance is present when the total quantity (in curies or terabecquerels) in a package is equal to or greater than either one curie or the lowest RQ of any known individual radionuclide in the mixture or solution, whichever is lower.

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
A2213	5000 (2270)
Acenaphthene	100 (45.4)
Acenaphthylene	5000 (2270)
Acetaldehyde	1000 (454)
Acetaldehyde, chloro-	1000 (454)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Acetaldehyde, trichloro-	5000 (2270)
Acetamide	100 (45.4)
Acetamide, N-(aminothioxomethyl)-	1000 (454)
Acetamide, N-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-	100 (45.4)
Acetamide, N-9H-fluoren-2-yl-	1 (0.454)
Acetamide, 2-fluoro-	100 (45.4)
Acetic acid	5000 (2270)
Acetic acid, (2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-, salts & esters	100 (45.4)
Acetic acid, ethyl ester	5000 (2270)
Acetic acid, fluoro-, sodium salt	10 (4.54)
Acetic acid, lead(2 +) salt	10 (4.54)
Acetic acid, thallium(1 +) salt	100 (45.4)
Acetic acid, (2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy)-	1000 (454)
Acetic anhydride	5000 (2270)
Acetone	5000 (2270)
Acetone cyanohydrin	10 (4.54)
Acetonitrile	5000 (2270)
Acetophenone	5000 (2270)
2-Acetylaminofluorene	1 (0.454)
Acetyl bromide	5000 (2270)
Acetyl chloride	5000 (2270)
1-Acetyl-2-thiourea	1000 (454)
Acrolein	1 (0.454)
Acrylamide	5000 (2270)
Acrylic acid	5000 (2270)
Acrylonitrile	100 (45.4)
Adipic acid	5000 (2270)
Aldicarb	1 (0.454)
Aldicarb sulfone	100 (45.4)
Aldrin	1 (0.454)
Allyl alcohol	100 (45.4)
Allyl chloride	1000 (454)
Aluminum phosphide	100 (45.4)
Aluminum sulfate	5000 (2270)
4-Aminobiphenyl	1 (0.454)
5-(Aminomethyl)-3-isoxazolol	1000 (454)
4-Aminopyridine	1000 (454)
Amitrole	10 (4.54)
Ammonia	100 (45.4)
Ammonium acetate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium benzoate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium bicarbonate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium bichromate	10 (4.54)
Ammonium bifluoride	100 (45.4)
Ammonium bisulfite	5000 (2270)
Ammonium carbamate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium carbonate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium chloride	5000 (2270)
Ammonium chromate	10 (4.54)
Ammonium citrate, dibasic	5000 (2270)
Ammonium dichromate@	10 (4.54)
Ammonium fluoborate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium fluoride	100 (45.4)
Ammonium hydroxide	1000 (454)
Ammonium oxalate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium picrate	10 (4.54)
Ammonium silicofluoride	1000 (454)
Ammonium sulfamate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium sulfide	100 (45.4)
Ammonium sulfite	5000 (2270)
Ammonium tartrate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium thiocyanate	5000 (2270)
Ammonium vanadate	1000 (454)
Amyl acetate iso-Amyl acetate. sec-Amyl acetate. tert-Amyl acetate.	5000 (2270)
Aniline	5000 (2270)
o-Anisidine	100 (45.4)
Anthracene	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Antimony ¢	5000 (2270)
Antimony pentachloride	1000 (454)
Antimony potassium tartrate	100 (45.4)
Antimony tribromide	1000 (454)
Antimony trichloride	1000 (454)
Antimony trifluoride	1000 (454)
Antimony trioxide	1000 (454)
Argentate(1-), bis(cyano-C)-, potassium	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1016	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1221	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1232	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1242	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1248	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1254	1 (0.454)
Aroclor 1260	1 (0.454)
Aroclors	1 (0.454)
Arsenic ¢	1 (0.454)
Arsenic acid H_3AsO_4	1 (0.454)
Arsenic disulfide	1 (0.454)
Arsenic oxide As_2O_3	1 (0.454)
Arsenic oxide As_2O_5	1 (0.454)
Arsenic pentoxide	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trichloride	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trioxide	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trisulfide	1 (0.454)
Arsine, diethyl-	1 (0.454)
Arsinic acid, dimethyl-	1 (0.454)
Arsonous dichloride, phenyl-	1 (0.454)
Asbestos ¢¢	1 (0.454)
Auramine	100 (45.4)
Azaserine	1 (0.454)
Aziridine	1 (0.454)
Aziridine, 2-methyl-	1 (0.454)
Azirino[2′,3′:3,4]pyrrolo[1,2-a]indole-4,7-dione, 6-amino-8-[[(aminocarbonyl)oxy]methyl]-1,1a,2,8,8a,8b-hexahydro-8a-methoxy-5-methyl-, [1aS-(1aalpha,8beta,8aalpha, 8balpha)]-	10 (4.54)
Barban	10 (4.54)
Barium cyanide	10 (4.54)
Bendiocarb	100 (45.4)
Bendiocarb phenol	1000 (454)
Benomyl	10 (4.54)
Benz[j]aceanthrylene, 1,2-dihydro-3-methyl-	10 (4.54)
Benz[c]acridine	100 (45.4)
Benzal chloride	5000 (2270)
Benzamide, 3,5-dichloro-N-(1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl)-	5000 (2270)
Benz[a]anthracene	10 (4.54)
1,2-Benzanthracene	10 (4.54)
Benz[a]anthracene, 7,12-dimethyl-	1 (0.454)
Benzenamine	5000 (2270)
Benzenamine, 4,4′-carbonimidoylbis (N,N dimethyl-	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, 4-chloro-	1000 (454)
Benzenamine, 4-chloro-2-methyl-, hydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, N,N-dimethyl-4-(phenylazo)-	10 (4.54)
Benzenamine, 2-methyl-	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, 4-methyl-	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, 4,4′-methylenebis[2-chloro-	10 (4.54)
Benzenamine, 2-methyl-, hydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, 2-methyl-5-nitro-	100 (45.4)
Benzenamine, 4-nitro-	5000 (2270)
Benzene	10 (4.54)
Benzeneacetic acid, 4-chloro-α-(4-chlorophenyl)-α-hydroxy-, ethyl ester	10 (4.54)
Benzene, 1-bromo-4-phenoxy-	100 (45.4)
Benzenebutanoic acid, 4-[bis(2-chloroethyl)amino]-	10 (4.54)
Benzene, chloro-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, (chloromethyl)-	100 (45.4)
Benzenediamine, ar-methyl-	10 (4.54)
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester	100 (45.4)
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, dibutyl ester	10 (4.54)
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, diethyl ester	1000 (454)
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester	5000 (2270)
1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, dioctyl ester	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Benzene, 1,2-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, 1,3-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, 1,4-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, 1,1′-(2,2-dichloroethylidene) bis[4-chloro-	1 (0.454)
Benzene, (dichloromethyl)-	5000 (2270)
Benzene, 1,3-diisocyanatomethyl-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, dimethyl-	100 (45.4)
1,3-Benzenediol	5000 (2270)
1,2-Benzenediol,4-[1-hydroxy-2-(methylamino) ethyl]-	1000 (454)
Benzeneethanamine, alpha,alpha-dimethyl-	5000 (2270)
Benzene, hexachloro-	10 (4.54)
Benzene, hexahydro-	1000 (454)
Benzene, methyl-	1000 (454)
Benzene, 1-methyl-2,4-dinitro-	10 (4.54)
Benzene, 2-methyl-1,3-dinitro-	100 (45.4)
Benzene, (1-methylethyl)-	5000 (2270)
Benzene, nitro-	1000 (454)
Benzene, pentachloro-	10 (4.54)
Benzene, pentachloronitro-	100 (45.4)
Benzenesulfonic acid chloride	100 (45.4)
Benzenesulfonyl chloride	100 (45.4)
Benzene,1,2,4,5-tetrachloro-	5000 (2270)
Benzenethiol	100 (45.4)
Benzene,1,1′-(2,2,2-trichloroethylidene) bis[4-chloro-	1 (0.454)
Benzene,1,1′-(2,2,2-trichloroethylidene) bis[4-methoxy-	1 (0.454)
Benzene, (trichloromethyl)-	10 (4.54)
Benzene, 1,3,5-trinitro-	10 (4.54)
Benzidine	1 (0.454)
Benzo[a]anthracene	10 (4.54)
1,3-Benzodioxole, 5-(1-propenyl)-1	100 (45.4)
1,3-Benzodioxole, 5-(2-propenyl)-	100 (45.4)
1,3-Benzodioxole, 5-propyl-	10 (4.54)
1,3-Benzodioxol-4-ol, 2,2-dimethyl-	1000 (454)
1,3-Benzodioxol-4-ol, 2,2-dimethyl-, methyl carbamate	100 (45.4)
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	1 (0.454)
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	5000 (2270)
7-Benzofuranol, 2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-	10 (4.54)
7-Benzofuranol, 2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-, methylcarbamate	10 (4.54)
Benzoic acid	5000 (2270)
Benzoic acid, 2-hydroxy-, compd. with (3aS-cis)-1,2,3,3a,8,8a-hexahydro-1,3a,8-trimethylpyrrolo [2,3-b]indol-5-yl methylcarbamate ester (1:1)	100 (45.4)
Benzonitrile	5000 (2270)
Benzo[rst]pentaphene	10 (4.54)
Benzo[ghi]perylene	5000 (2270)
2H-1-Benzopyran-2-one, 4-hydroxy-3-(3-oxo-1-phenylbutyl)-, & salts	100 (45.4)
Benzo[a]pyrene	1 (0.454)
3,4-Benzopyrene	1 (0.454)
p-Benzoquinone	10 (4.54)
Benzotrichloride	10 (4.54)
Benzoyl chloride	1000 (454)
Benzyl chloride	100 (45.4)
Beryllium ¢	10 (4.54)
Beryllium chloride	1 (0.454)
Beryllium fluoride	1 (0.454)
Beryllium nitrate	1 (0.454)
Beryllium powder ¢	10 (4.54)
alpha-BHC	10 (4.54)
beta-BHC	1 (0.454)
delta-BHC	1 (0.454)
gamma-BHC	1 (0.454)
2,2′-Bioxirane	10 (4.54)
Biphenyl	100 (45.4)
[1,1′-Biphenyl]-4,4′-diamine	1 (0.454)
[1,1′-Biphenyl]-4,4′-diamine,3,3′-dichloro-	1 (0.454)
[1,1′-Biphenyl]-4,4′-diamine,3,3′-dimethoxy-	100 (45.4)
[1,1′-Biphenyl]-4,4′-diamine,3,3′-dimethyl-	10 (4.54)
Bis(2-chloroethoxy) methane	1000 (454)
Bis(2-chloroethyl) ether	10 (4.54)
Bis(chloromethyl) ether	10 (4.54)
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Bromoacetone	1000 (454)
Bromoform	100 (45.4)
Bromomethane	1000 (454)
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	100 (45.4)
Brucine	100 (45.4)
1,3-Butadiene	10 (4.54)
1,3-Butadiene, 1,1,2,3,4,4-hexachloro-	1 (0.454)
1-Butanamine, N-butyl-N-nitroso-	10 (4.54)
1-Butanol	5000 (2270)
2-Butanone	5000 (2270)
2-Butanone, 3,3-dimethyl-1(methylthio)-, O [(methylamino) carbonyl] oxime	100 (45.4)
2-Butanone peroxide	10 (4.54)
2-Butenal	100 (45.4)
2-Butene, 1,4-dichloro-	1 (0.454)
2-Butenoic acid, 2-methyl-, 7-[[2,3-dihydroxy-2-(1-methoxyethyl)-3-methyl-1-oxobutoxy] methyl]-2,3,5,7a-tetrahydro-1H-pyrrolizin-1-yl ester, [1S-[1alpha(Z), 7(2S*,3R*),7aalpha]]-	10 (4.54)
Butyl acetate	5000 (2270)
iso-Butyl acetate.	
sec-Butyl acetate.	
tert-Butyl acetate.	
n-Butyl alcohol	5000 (2270)
Butylamine	1000 (454)
iso-Butylamine.	
sec-Butylamine.	
tert-Butylamine.	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	100 (45.4)
n-Butyl phthalate	10 (4.54)
Butyric acid	5000 (2270)
iso-Butyric acid.	
Cacodylic acid	1 (0.454)
Cadmium ¢	10 (4.54)
Cadmium acetate	10 (4.54)
Cadmium bromide	10 (4.54)
Cadmium chloride	10 (4.54)
Calcium arsenate	1 (0.454)
Calcium arsenite	1 (0.454)
Calcium carbide	10 (4.54)
Calcium chromate	10 (4.54)
Calcium cyanamide	1000 (454)
Calcium cyanide $Ca(CN)_2$	10 (4.54)
Calcium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	1000 (454)
Calcium hypochlorite	10 (4.54)
Captan	10 (4.54)
Carbamic acid, 1H-benzimidazol-2-yl, methyl ester	10 (4.54)
Carbamic acid, [1-[(butylamino)carbonyl]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]-, methyl ester	10 (4.54)
Carbamic acid, (3-chlorophenyl)-, 4-chloro-2-butynyl ester	10 (4.54)
Carbamic acid, [(dibutylamino)-thio]methyl-, 2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethyl-7-benzofuranyl ester	1000 (454)
Carbamic acid, dimethyl-,1-[(dimethyl-amino)carbonyl]-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl ester	1 (0.454)
Carbamic acid, dimethyl-, 3-methyl-1-(1-methylethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl ester	100 (45.4)
Carbamic acid, ethyl ester	100 (45.4)
Carbamic acid, methyl-, 3-methylphenyl ester	1000 (454)
Carbamic acid, methylnitroso-, ethyl ester	1 (0.454)
Carbamic acid, [1,2-phenylenebis(iminocarbonothioyl)] bis-, dimethyl ester	10 (4.54)
Carbamic acid, phenyl-, 1-methylethyl ester	1000 (454)
Carbamic chloride, dimethyl-	1 (0.454)
Carbamodithioic acid, 1,2-ethanediylbis-, salts & esters	5000 (2270)
Carbamothioic acid, bis(1-methylethyl)-, S-(2,3-dichloro-2-propenyl) ester	100 (45.4)
Carbamothioic acid, bis(1-methylethyl)-, S-(2,3,3-trichloro-2-propenyl) ester	100 (45.4)
Carbamothioic acid, dipropyl-, S-(phenylmethyl) ester	5000 (2270)
Carbaryl	100 (45.4)
Carbendazim	10 (4.54)
Carbofuran	10 (4.54)
Carbofuran phenol	10 (4.54)
Carbon disulfide	100 (45.4)
Carbonic acid, dithallium(1 +) salt	100 (45.4)
Carbonic dichloride	10 (4.54)
Carbonic difluoride	1000 (454)
Carbonochloridic acid, methyl ester	1000 (454)
Carbon oxyfluoride	1000 (454)
Carbon tetrachloride	10 (4.54)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Carbonyl sulfide	100 (45.4)
Carbosulfan	1000 (454)
Catechol	100 (45.4)
Chloral	5000 (2270)
Chloramben	100 (45.4)
Chlorambucil	10 (4.54)
Chlordane	1 (0.454)
Chlordane, alpha & gamma isomers	1 (0.454)
CHLORDANE (TECHNICAL MIXTURE AND METABOLITES)	1 (0.454)
Chlorinated camphene	1 (0.454)
Chlorine	10 (4.54)
Chlornaphazine	100 (45.4)
Chloroacetaldehyde	1000 (454)
Chloroacetic acid	100 (45.4)
2-Chloroacetophenone	100 (45.4)
p-Chloroaniline	1000 (454)
Chlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
Chlorobenzilate	10 (4.54)
p-Chloro-m-cresol	5000 (2270)
Chlorodibromomethane	100 (45.4)
1-Chloro-2,3-epoxypropane	100 (45.4)
Chloroethane	100 (45.4)
2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether	1000 (454)
Chloroform	10 (4.54)
Chloromethane	100 (45.4)
Chloromethyl methyl ether	10 (4.54)
beta-Chloronaphthalene	5000 (2270)
2-Chloronaphthalene	5000 (2270)
2-Chlorophenol	100 (45.4)
o-Chlorophenol	100 (45.4)
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	5000 (2270)
1-(o-Chlorophenyl)thiourea	100 (45.4)
Chloroprene	100 (45.4)
3-Chloropropionitrile	1000 (454)
Chlorosulfonic acid	1000 (454)
4-Chloro-o-toluidine, hydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Chlorpyrifos	1 (0.454)
Chromic acetate	1000 (454)
Chromic acid	10 (4.54)
Chromic acid H_2CrO_4, calcium salt	10 (4.54)
Chromic sulfate	1000 (454)
Chromium ¢	5000 (2270)
Chromous chloride	1000 (454)
Chrysene	100 (45.4)
Cobaltous bromide	1000 (454)
Cobaltous formate	1000 (454)
Cobaltous sulfamate	1000 (454)
Coke Oven Emissions	1 (0.454)
Copper ¢	5000 (2270)
Copper chloride @	10 (4.54)
Copper cyanide Cu(CN)	10 (4.54)
Coumaphos	10 (4.54)
Creosote	1 (0.454)
Cresol (cresylic acid)	100 (45.4)
m-Cresol	100 (45.4)
o-Cresol	100 (45.4)
p-Cresol	100 (45.4)
Cresols (isomers and mixture)	100 (45.4)
Cresylic acid (isomers and mixture)	100 (45.4)
Crotonaldehyde	100 (45.4)
Cumene	5000 (2270)
m-Cumenyl methylcarbamate	10 (4.54)
Cupric acetate	100 (45.4)
Cupric acetoarsenite	1 (0.454)
Cupric chloride	10 (4.54)
Cupric nitrate	100 (45.4)
Cupric oxalate	100 (45.4)
Cupric sulfate	10 (4.54)
Cupric sulfate, ammoniated	100 (45.4)
Cupric tartrate	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Cyanides (soluble salts and complexes) not otherwise specified	10 (4.54)
Cyanogen	100 (45.4)
Cyanogen bromide (CN)Br	1000 (454)
Cyanogen chloride (CN)Cl	10 (4.54)
2,5-Cyclohexadiene-1,4-dione	10 (4.54)
Cyclohexane	1000 (454)
Cyclohexane, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexachloro-, (1α, 2α, 3β-, 4α, 5α, 6β)	1 (0.454)
Cyclohexanone	5000 (2270)
2-Cyclohexyl-4,6-dinitrophenol	100 (45.4)
1,3-Cyclopentadiene, 1,2,3,4,5,5-hexachloro-	10 (4.54)
Cyclophosphamide	10 (4.54)
2,4-D Acid	100 (45.4)
2,4-D Ester	100 (45.4)
2,4-D, salts and esters	100 (45.4)
Daunomycin	10 (4.54)
DDD	1 (0.454)
4,4′-DDD	1 (0.454)
DDE (72-55-9)[#]	1 (0.454)
DDE (3547-04-4)[#]	5000 (2270)
4,4′-DDE	1 (0.454)
DDT	1 (0.454)
4,4′-DDT	1 (0.454)
DEHP	100 (45.4)
Diallate	100 (45.4)
Diazinon	1 (0.454)
Diazomethane	100 (45.4)
Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	1 (0.454)
1,2:5,6-Dibenzanthracene	1 (0.454)
Dibenzo[a,h]anthracene	1 (0.454)
Dibenzofuran	100 (45.4)
Dibenzo[a,i]pyrene	10 (4.54)
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	1 (0.454)
Dibromoethane	1 (0.454)
Dibutyl phthalate	10 (4.54)
Di-n-butyl phthalate	10 (4.54)
Dicamba	1000 (454)
Dichlobenil	100 (45.4)
Dichlone	1 (0.454)
Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
m-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
o-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
p-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine	1 (0.454)
Dichlorobromomethane	5000 (2270)
1,4-Dichloro-2-butene	1 (0.454)
Dichlorodifluoromethane	5000 (2270)
1,1-Dichloroethane	1000 (454)
1,2-Dichloroethane	100 (45.4)
1,1-Dichloroethylene	100 (45.4)
1,2-Dichloroethylene	1000 (454)
Dichloroethyl ether	10 (4.54)
Dichloroisopropyl ether	1000 (454)
Dichloromethane	1000 (454)
Dichloromethoxyethane	1000 (454)
Dichloromethyl ether	10 (4.54)
2,4-Dichlorophenol	100 (45.4)
2,6-Dichlorophenol	100 (45.4)
Dichlorophenylarsine	1 (0.454)
Dichloropropane	1000 (454)
1,1-Dichloropropane.	
1,3-Dichloropropane.	
1,2-Dichloropropane	1000 (454)
Dichloropropane-Dichloropropene (mixture)	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropene	100 (45.4)
2,3-Dichloropropene.	
1,3-Dichloropropene	100 (45.4)
2,2-Dichloropropionic acid	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Dichlorvos	10 (4.54)
Dicofol	10 (4.54)
Dieldrin	1 (0.454)
1,2:3,4-Diepoxybutane	10 (4.54)
Diethanolamine	100 (45.4)
Diethylamine	100 (45.4)
N,N-Diethylaniline	1000 (454)
Diethylarsine	1 (0.454)
Diethylene glycol, dicarbamate	5000 (2270)
1,4-Diethyleneoxide	100 (45.4)
Diethylhexyl phthalate	100 (45.4)
N,N′-Diethylhydrazine	10 (4.54)
O,O-Diethyl S-methyl dithiophosphate	5000 (2270)
Diethyl-p-nitrophenyl phosphate	100 (45.4)
Diethyl phthalate	1000 (454)
O,O-Diethyl O-pyrazinyl phosphorothioate	100 (45.4)
Diethylstilbestrol	1 (0.454)
Diethyl sulfate	10 (4.54)
Dihydrosafrole	10 (4.54)
Diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP)	100 (45.4)
1,4:5,8-Dimethanonaphthalene, 1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-1,4,4a,5,8,8a-hexahydro-, (1alpha, 4alpha, 4abeta, 5alpha, 8alpha, 8abeta)-	1 (0.454)
1,4:5,8-Dimethanonaphthalene, 1,2,3,4,10,10-hexachloro-1,4,4a,5,8,8a-hexahydro-, (1alpha, 4alpha, 4abeta, 5beta, 8beta, 8abeta)-1 (0.454).	
2,7:3,6-Dimethanonaphth[2,3-b]oxirene,3,4,5,6,9,9-hexachloro-1a,2,2a,3,6,6a,7,7a-octahydro-, (1aalpha, 2beta, 2aalpha, 3beta, 6beta, 6aalpha, 7beta, 7aalpha)-	1 (0.454)
2,7:3,6-Dimethanonaphth[2, 3-b]oxirene,3,4,5,6,9,9-hexachloro-1a,2,2a,3,6,6a,7,7a-octahydro-, (1aalpha, 2beta, 2abeta, 3alpha, 6alpha, 6abeta, 7beta, 7aalpha)-, & metabolites	1 (0.454)
Dimethoate	10 (4.54)
3,3′-Dimethoxybenzidine	100 (45.4)
Dimethylamine	1000 (454)
Dimethyl aminoazobenzene	10 (4.54)
p-Dimethylaminoazobenzene	10 (4.54)
N,N-Dimethylaniline	100 (45.4)
7,12-Dimethylbenz[a]anthracene	1 (0.454)
3,3′-Dimethylbenzidine	10 (4.54)
alpha,alpha-Dimethylbenzylhydroperoxide	10 (4.54)
Dimethylcarbamoyl chloride	1 (0.454)
Dimethylformamide	100 (45.4)
1,1-Dimethylhydrazine	10 (4.54)
1,2-Dimethylhydrazine	1 (0.454)
Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical@	10 (4.54)
alpha,alpha-Dimethylphenethylamine	5000 (2270)
2,4-Dimethylphenol	100 (45.4)
Dimethyl phthalate	5000 (2270)
Dimethyl sulfate	100 (45.4)
Dimetilan	1 (0.454)
Dinitrobenzene (mixed) m-Dinitrobenzene. o-Dinitrobenzene. p-Dinitrobenzene.	100 (45.4)
4,6-Dinitro-o-cresol, and salts	10 (4.54)
Dinitrogen tetroxide@	10 (4.54)
Dinitrophenol 2,5-Dinitrophenol. 2,6-Dinitrophenol.	10 (4.54)
2,4-Dinitrophenol	10 (4.54)
Dinitrotoluene 3,4-Dinitrotoluene.	10 (4.54)
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	10 (4.54)
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	100 (45.4)
Dinoseb	1000 (454)
Di-n-octyl phthalate	5000 (2270)
1,4-Dioxane	100 (45.4)
1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	10 (4.54)
Diphosphoramide, octamethyl-	100 (45.4)
Diphosphoric acid, tetraethyl ester	10 (4.54)
Dipropylamine	5000 (2270)
Di-n-propylnitrosamine	10 (4.54)
Diquat	1000 (454)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Disulfoton	1 (0.454)
Dithiobiuret	100 (45.4)
1,3-Dithiolane-2-carboxaldehyde, 2,4-dimethyl-, O-[(methylamino)-carbonyl]oxime	100 (45.4)
Diuron	100 (45.4)
Dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid	1000 (454)
Endosulfan	1 (0.454)
alpha-Endosulfan	1 (0.454)
beta-Endosulfan	1 (0.454)
Endosulfan sulfate	1 (0.454)
Endothall	1000 (454)
Endrin	1 (0.454)
Endrin aldehyde	1 (0.454)
Endrin, & metabolites	1 (0.454)
Epichlorohydrin	100 (45.4)
Epinephrine	1000 (454)
1,2-Epoxybutane	100 (45.4)
Ethanal	1000 (454)
Ethanamine, N,N-diethyl-	5000 (2270)
Ethanamine, N-ethyl-N-nitroso-	1 (0.454)
1,2-Ethanediamine, N,N-dimethyl-N′-2-pyridinyl-N′-(2-thienylmethyl)-	5000 (2270)
Ethane, 1,2-dibromo-	1 (0.454)
Ethane, 1,1-dichloro-	1000 (454)
Ethane, 1,2-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethanedinitrile	100 (45.4)
Ethane, hexachloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethane, 1,1′-[methylenebis(oxy)]bis[2-chloro-	1000 (454)
Ethane, 1,1′-oxybis-	100 (45.4)
Ethane, 1,1′-oxybis[2-chloro-	10 (4.54)
Ethane, pentachloro-	10 (4.54)
Ethane, 1,1,1,2-tetrachloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethane, 1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethanethioamide	10 (4.54)
Ethane, 1,1,1-trichloro-	1000 (454)
Ethane, 1,1,2-trichloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethanimidothioic acid, 2-(dimethylamino)-N-hydroxy-2-oxo-, methyl ester	5000 (2270)
Ethanimidothioic acid, 2-(dimethylamino)-N-[[(methylamino) carbonyl]oxy]-2-oxo-, methyl ester	100 (45.4)
Ethanimidothioic acid, N-[[(methylamino) carbonyl]oxy]-, methyl ester	100 (45.4)
Ethanimidothioic acid, N,N′[thiobis[(methylimino)carbonyloxy]] bis-, dimethyl ester	100 (45.4)
Ethanol, 2-ethoxy-	1000 (454)
Ethanol, 2,2′-(nitrosoimino)bis-	1 (0.454)
Ethanol, 2,2′-oxybis-, dicarbamate	5000 (2270)
Ethanone, 1-phenyl-	5000 (2270)
Ethene, chloro-	1 (0.454)
Ethene, (2-chloroethoxy)-	1000 (454)
Ethene, 1,1-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethene, 1,2-dichloro-(E)	1000 (454)
Ethene, tetrachloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethene, trichloro-	100 (45.4)
Ethion	10 (4.54)
Ethyl acetate	5000 (2270)
Ethyl acrylate	1000 (454)
Ethylbenzene	1000 (454)
Ethyl carbamate	100 (45.4)
Ethyl chloride	100 (45.4)
Ethyl cyanide	10 (4.54)
Ethylenebisdithiocarbamic acid, salts & esters	5000 (2270)
Ethylenediamine	5000 (2270)
Ethylenediamine-tetraacetic acid (EDTA)	5000 (2270)
Ethylene dibromide	1 (0.454)
Ethylene dichloride	100 (45.4)
Ethylene glycol	5000 (2270)
Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether	1000 (454)
Ethylene oxide	10 (4.54)
Ethylenethiourea	10 (4.54)
Ethylenimine	1 (0.454)
Ethyl ether	100 (45.4)
Ethylidene dichloride	1000 (454)
Ethyl methacrylate	1000 (454)
Ethyl methanesulfonate	1 (0.454)
Ethyl methyl ketone[@]	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Famphur	1000 (454)
Ferric ammonium citrate	1000 (454)
Ferric ammonium oxalate	1000 (454)
Ferric chloride	1000 (454)
Ferric fluoride	100 (45.4)
Ferric nitrate	1000 (454)
Ferric sulfate	1000 (454)
Ferrous ammonium sulfate	1000 (454)
Ferrous chloride	100 (45.4)
Ferrous sulfate	1000 (454)
Fluoranthene	100 (45.4)
Fluorene	5000 (2270)
Fluorine	10 (4.54)
Fluoroacetamide	100 (45.4)
Fluoroacetic acid, sodium salt	10 (4.54)
Formaldehyde	100 (45.4)
Formetanate hydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Formic acid	5000 (2270)
Formparanate	100 (45.4)
Fulminic acid, mercury(2 +)salt	10 (4.54)
Fumaric acid	5000 (2270)
Furan	100 (45.4)
2-Furancarboxyaldehyde	5000 (2270)
2,5-Furandione	5000 (2270)
Furan, tetrahydro-	1000 (454)
Furfural	5000 (2270)
Furfuran	100 (45.4)
Glucopyranose, 2-deoxy-2-(3-methyl-3-nitrosoureido)-, D-	1 (0.454)
D-Glucose, 2-deoxy-2-[[(methylnitrosoamino)-carbonyl]amino]-	1 (0.454)
Glycidylaldehyde	10 (4.54)
Guanidine, N-methyl-N′-nitro-N-nitroso-	10 (4.54)
Guthion	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor epoxide	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorobenzene	10 (4.54)
Hexachlorobutadiene	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	10 (4.54)
Hexachloroethane	100 (45.4)
Hexachlorophene	100 (45.4)
Hexachloropropene	1000 (454)
Hexaethyl tetraphosphate	100 (45.4)
Hexamethylene-1,6-diisocyanate	100 (45.4)
Hexamethylphosphoramide	1 (0.454)
Hexane	5000 (2270)
Hexone	5000 (2270)
Hydrazine	1 (0.454)
Hydrazinecarbothioamide	100 (45.4)
Hydrazine, 1,2-diethyl-	10 (4.54)
Hydrazine, 1,1-dimethyl-	10 (4.54)
Hydrazine, 1,2-dimethyl-	1 (0.454)
Hydrazine, 1,2-diphenyl-	10 (4.54)
Hydrazine, methyl-	10 (4.54)
Hydrochloric acid	5000 (2270)
Hydrocyanic acid	10 (4.54)
Hydrofluoric acid	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen chloride	5000 (2270)
Hydrogen cyanide	10 (4.54)
Hydrogen fluoride	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen phosphide	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen sulfide H2S	100 (45.4)
Hydroperoxide, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl-	10 (4.54)
Hydroquinone	100 (45.4)
2-Imidazolidinethione	10 (4.54)
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	100 (45.4)
Iodomethane	100 (45.4)
1,3-Isobenzofurandione	5000 (2270)
Isobutyl alcohol	5000 (2270)
Isodrin	1 (0.454)
Isolan	100 (45.4)
Isophorone	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Isoprene	100 (45.4)
Isopropanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate	1000 (454)
3-Isopropylphenyl N-methylcarbamate	10 (4.54)
Isosafrole	100 (45.4)
3(2H)-Isoxazolone, 5-(aminomethyl)-	1000 (454)
Kepone	1 (0.454)
Lasiocarpine	10 (4.54)
Lead ¢	10 (4.54)
Lead acetate	10 (4.54)
Lead arsenate	1 (0.454)
Lead, bis(acetato-O)tetrahydroxytri-	10 (4.54)
Lead chloride	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoborate	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoride	10 (4.54)
Lead iodide	10 (4.54)
Lead nitrate	10 (4.54)
Lead phosphate	10 (4.54)
Lead stearate	10 (4.54)
Lead subacetate	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfate	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfide	10 (4.54)
Lead thiocyanate	10 (4.54)
Lindane	1 (0.454)
Lindane (all isomers)	1 (0.454)
Lithium chromate	10 (4.54)
Malathion	100 (45.4)
Maleic acid	5000 (2270)
Maleic anhydride	5000 (2270)
Maleic hydrazide	5000 (2270)
Malononitrile	1000 (454)
Manganese, bis(dimethylcarbamodithioato-S,S′)-	10 (4.54)
Manganese dimethyldithiocarbamate	10 (4.54)
MDI	5000 (2270)
MEK	5000 (2270)
Melphalan	1 (0.454)
Mercaptodimethur	10 (4.54)
Mercuric cyanide	1 (0.454)
Mercuric nitrate	10 (4.54)
Mercuric sulfate	10 (4.54)
Mercuric thiocyanate	10 (4.54)
Mercurous nitrate	10 (4.54)
Mercury	1 (0.454)
Mercury, (acetato-O)phenyl-	100 (45.4)
Mercury fulminate	10 (4.54)
Methacrylonitrile	1000 (454)
Methanamine, N-methyl-	1000 (454)
Methanamine, N-methyl-N-nitroso-	10 (4.54)
Methane, bromo-	1000 (454)
Methane, chloro-	100 (45.4)
Methane, chloromethoxy-	10 (4.54)
Methane, dibromo-	1000 (454)
Methane, dichloro-	1000 (454)
Methane, dichlorodifluoro-	5000 (2270)
Methane, iodo-	100 (45.4)
Methane, isocyanato-	10 (4.54)
Methane, oxybis(chloro-	10 (4.54)
Methanesulfenyl chloride, trichloro-	100 (45.4)
Methanesulfonic acid, ethyl ester	1 (0.454)
Methane, tetrachloro-	10 (4.54)
Methane, tetranitro-	10 (4.54)
Methanethiol	100 (45.4)
Methane, tribromo-	100 (45.4)
Methane, trichloro-	10 (4.54)
Methane, trichlorofluoro-	5000 (2270)
Methanimidamide, N,N-dimethyl-N′-[3-[[(methylamino) carbonyl] oxy] phenyl]-, monohydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Methanimidamide, N,N-dimethyl-N′-[2-methyl-4-[[(methylamino)carbonyl] oxy]phenyl]-	100 (45.4)
6,9-Methano-2,4,3-benzodioxathiepin,6,7,8,9,10,10-hexachloro-1,5,5a,6,9,9a-hexahydro-, 3-oxide	1 (0.454)
4,7-Methano-1H-indene, 1,4,5,6,7,8,8-heptachloro-3a,4,7,7a-tetrahydro-	1 (0.454)
4,7-Methano-1H-indene, 1,2,4,5,6,7,8,8-octachloro-2,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-	1 (0.454)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Methanol	5000 (2270)
Methapyrilene	5000 (2270)
1,3,4-Metheno-2H-cyclobuta[cd]pentalen-2-one, 1,1a,3,3a,4,5,5,5a,5b,6-decachlorooctahydro-	1 (0.454)
Methiocarb	10 (4.54)
Methomyl	100 (45.4)
Methoxychlor	1 (0.454)
Methyl alcohol	5000 (2270)
Methylamine @	100 (45.4)
2-Methyl aziridine	1 (0.454)
Methyl bromide	1000 (454)
1-Methylbutadiene	100 (45.4)
Methyl chloride	100 (45.4)
Methyl chlorocarbonate	1000 (454)
Methyl chloroform	1000 (454)
Methyl chloroformate @	1000 (454)
Methyl chloromethyl ether @	10 (4.54)
3-Methylcholanthrene	10 (4.54)
4,4′-Methylenebis(2-chloroaniline)	10 (4.54)
Methylene bromide	1000 (454)
Methylene chloride	1000 (454)
4,4′-Methylenedianiline	10 (4.54)
Methylene diphenyl diisocyanate	5000 (2270)
Methyl ethyl ketone	5000 (2270)
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide	10 (4.54)
Methyl hydrazine	10 (4.54)
Methyl iodide	100 (45.4)
Methyl isobutyl ketone	5000 (2270)
Methyl isocyanate	10 (4.54)
2-Methyllactonitrile	10 (4.54)
Methyl mercaptan	100 (45.4)
Methyl methacrylate	1000 (454)
Methyl parathion	100 (45.4)
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	5000 (2270)
Methyl tert-butyl ether	1000 (454)
Methylthiouracil	10 (4.54)
Metolcarb	1000 (454)
Mevinphos	10 (4.54)
Mexacarbate	1000 (454)
Mitomycin C	10 (4.54)
MNNG	10 (4.54)
Monoethylamine	100 (45.4)
Monomethylamine	100 (45.4)
Naled	10 (4.54)
5,12-Naphthacenedione, 8-acetyl-10-[(3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy-alpha-L-lyxo-hexopyranosyl)oxy]-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-1-methoxy-, (8S-cis)-	10 (4.54)
1-Naphthalenamine	100 (45.4)
2-Naphthalenamine	10 (4.54)
Naphthalenamine, N,N′-bis(2-chloroethyl)-	100 (45.4)
Naphthalene	100 (45.4)
Naphthalene, 2-chloro-	5000 (2270)
1,4-Naphthalenedione	5000 (2270)
2,7-Naphthalenedisulfonic acid, 3,3′-[(3,3′-dimethyl-(1,1′-biphenyl)-4,4′-diyl)-bis(azo)]bis(5-amino-4-hydroxy)-tetrasodium salt	10 (4.54)
1-Naphthalenol, methylcarbamate	100 (45.4)
Naphthenic acid	100 (45.4)
1,4-Naphthoquinone	5000 (2270)
alpha-Naphthylamine	100 (45.4)
beta-Naphthylamine	10 (4.54)
alpha-Naphthylthiourea	100 (45.4)
Nickel ¢	100 (45.4)
Nickel ammonium sulfate	100 (45.4)
Nickel carbonyl Ni(CO)4, (T-4)-	10 (4.54)
Nickel chloride	100 (45.4)
Nickel cyanide $Ni(CN)_2$	10 (4.54)
Nickel hydroxide	10 (4.54)
Nickel nitrate	100 (45.4)
Nickel sulfate	100 (45.4)
Nicotine, & salts	100 (45.4)
Nitric acid	1000 (454)
Nitric acid, thallium (1 +) salt	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Nitric oxide	10 (4.54)
p-Nitroaniline	5000 (2270)
Nitrobenzene	1000 (454)
4-Nitrobiphenyl	10 (4.54)
Nitrogen dioxide	10 (4.54)
Nitrogen oxide NO	10 (4.54)
Nitrogen oxide NO_2	10 (4.54)
Nitroglycerine	10 (4.54)
Nitrophenol (mixed) m-Nitrophenol.	100 (45.4)
o-Nitrophenol	100 (45.4)
p-Nitrophenol	100 (45.4)
2-Nitrophenol	100 (45.4)
4-Nitrophenol	100 (45.4)
2-Nitropropane	10 (4.54)
N-Nitrosodi-n-butylamine	10 (4.54)
N-Nitrosodiethanolamine	1 (0.454)
N-Nitrosodiethylamine	1 (0.454)
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	10 (4.54)
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	100 (45.4)
N-Nitroso-N-ethylurea	1 (0.454)
N-Nitroso-N-methylurea	1 (0.454)
N-Nitroso-N-methylurethane	1 (0.454)
N-Nitrosomethylvinylamine	10 (4.54)
N-Nitrosomorpholine	1 (0.454)
N-Nitrosopiperidine	10 (4.54)
N-Nitrosopyrrolidine	1 (0.454)
Nitrotoluene m-Nitrotoluene. o-Nitrotoluene. p-Nitrotoluene.	1000 (454)
5-Nitro-o-toluidine	100 (45.4)
Octamethylpyrophosphoramide	100 (45.4)
Osmium oxide OsO_4, (T-4)-	1000 (454)
Osmium tetroxide	1000 (454)
7-Oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2,3-dicarboxylic acid	1000 (454)
Oxamyl	100 (45.4)
1,2-Oxathiolane, 2,2-dioxide	10 (4.54)
2H-1,3,2-Oxazaphosphorin-2-amine, N,N-bis(2-chloroethyl) tetrahydro-, 2-oxide	10 (4.54)
Oxirane	10 (4.54)
Oxiranecarboxyaldehyde	10 (4.54)
Oxirane, (chloromethyl)-	100 (45.4)
Paraformaldehyde	1000 (454)
Paraldehyde	1000 (454)
Parathion	10 (4.54)
PCBs	1 (0.454)
PCNB	100 (45.4)
Pentachlorobenzene	10 (4.54)
Pentachloroethane	10 (4.54)
Pentachloronitrobenzene	100 (45.4)
Pentachlorophenol	10 (4.54)
1,3-Pentadiene	100 (45.4)
Perchloroethylene	100 (45.4)
Perchloromethyl mercaptan@	100 (45.4)
Phenacetin	100 (45.4)
Phenanthrene	5000 (2270)
Phenol	1000 (454)
Phenol, 2-chloro-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 4-chloro-3-methyl-	5000 (2270)
Phenol, 2-cyclohexyl-4,6-dinitro-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 2,4-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 2,6-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 4,4′-(1,2-diethyl-1,2-ethenediyl)bis-, (E)	1 (0.454)
Phenol, 2,4-dimethyl-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 4-(dimethylamino)-3,5-dimethyl-, methylcarbamate (ester)	1000 (454)
Phenol, (3,5-dimethyl-4-(methylthio)-, methylcarbamate	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,4-dinitro-	10 (4.54)
Phenol, methyl-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 2-methyl-4,6-dinitro-, & salts	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,2′-methylenebis[3,4,6-trichloro-	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Phenol, 2-(1-methylethoxy)-, methylcarbamate	100 (45.4)
Phenol, 3-(1-methylethyl)-, methyl carbamate	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 3-methyl-5-(1-methylethyl)-, methyl carbamate	1000 (454)
Phenol, 2-(1-methylpropyl)-4,6-dinitro-	1000 (454)
Phenol, 4-nitro-	100 (45.4)
Phenol, pentachloro-	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,3,4,6-tetrachloro-	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,4,5-trichloro-	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,4,6-trichloro-	10 (4.54)
Phenol, 2,4,6-trinitro-, ammonium salt	10 (4.54)
L-Phenylalanine, 4-[bis(2-chloroethyl)amino]-	1 (0.454)
p-Phenylenediamine	5000 (2270)
Phenyl mercaptan@	100 (45.4)
Phenylmercury acetate	100 (45.4)
Phenylthiourea	100 (45.4)
Phorate	10 (4.54)
Phosgene	10 (4.54)
Phosphine	100 (45.4)
Phosphoric acid	5000 (2270)
Phosphoric acid, diethyl 4-nitrophenyl ester	100 (45.4)
Phosphoric acid, lead(2 +) salt (2:3)	10 (4.54)
Phosphorodithioic acid, O,O-diethyl S-[2-(ethylthio)ethyl] ester	1 (0.454)
Phosphorodithioic acid, O,O-diethyl S-[(ethylthio)methyl] ester	10 (4.54)
Phosphorodithioic acid, O,O-diethyl S-methyl ester	5000 (2270)
Phosphorodithioic acid, O,O-dimethyl S-[2-(methylamino)-2-oxoethyl] ester	10 (4.54)
Phosphorofluoridic acid, bis(1-methylethyl) ester	100 (45.4)
Phosphorothioic acid, O,O-diethyl O-(4-nitrophenyl) ester	10 (4.54)
Phosphorothioic acid, O,O-diethyl O-pyrazinyl ester	100 (45.4)
Phosphorothioic acid, O-[4-[(dimethylamino) sulfonyl]phenyl] O,O-dimethyl ester	1000 (454)
Phosphorothioic acid, O,O-dimethyl O-(4-nitrophenyl) ester	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus	1 (0.454)
Phosphorus oxychloride	1000 (454)
Phosphorus pentasulfide	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus sulfide	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus trichloride	1000 (454)
Phthalic anhydride	5000 (2270)
Physostigmine	100 (45.4)
Physostigmine salicylate	100 (45.4)
2-Picoline	5000 (2270)
Piperidine, 1-nitroso-	10 (4.54)
Plumbane, tetraethyl-	10 (4.54)
POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenate	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenite	1 (0.454)
Potassium bichromate	10 (4.54)
Potassium chromate	10 (4.54)
Potassium cyanide K(CN)	10 (4.54)
Potassium hydroxide	1000 (454)
Potassium permanganate	100 (45.4)
Potassium silver cyanide	1 (0.454)
Promecarb	1000 (454)
Pronamide	5000 (2270)
Propanal, 2-methyl-2-(methyl-sulfonyl)-, O-[(methylamino)carbonyl] oxime	100 (45.4)
Propanal, 2-methyl-2-(methylthio)-, O-[(methylamino)carbonyl] oxime	1 (0.454)
1-Propanamine	5000 (2270)
1-Propanamine, N-propyl-	5000 (2270)
1-Propanamine, N-nitroso-N-propyl-	10 (4.54)
Propane, 1,2-dibromo-3-chloro-	1 (0.454)
Propane, 1,2-dichloro-	1000 (454)
Propanedinitrile	1000 (454)
Propanenitrile	10 (4.54)
Propanenitrile, 3-chloro-	1000 (454)
Propanenitrile, 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-	10 (4.54)
Propane, 2-nitro-	10 (4.54)
Propane, 2,2′-oxybis[2-chloro-	1000 (454)
1,3-Propane sultone	10 (4.54)
1,2,3-Propanetriol, trinitrate	10 (4.54)
Propanoic acid, 2-(2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy)-	100 (45.4)
1-Propanol, 2,3-dibromo-, phosphate (3:1)	10 (4.54)
1-Propanol, 2-methyl-	5000 (2270)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
2-Propanone	5000 (2270)
2-Propanone, 1-bromo-	1000 (454)
Propargite	10 (4.54)
Propargyl alcohol	1000 (454)
2-Propenal	1 (0.454)
2-Propenamide	5000 (2270)
1-Propene, 1,3-dichloro-	100 (45.4)
1-Propene, 1,1,2,3,3,3-hexachloro-	1000 (454)
2-Propenenitrile	100 (45.4)
2-Propenenitrile, 2-methyl-	1000 (454)
2-Propenoic acid	5000 (2270)
2-Propenoic acid, ethyl ester	1000 (454)
2-Propenoic acid, 2-methyl-, ethyl ester	1000 (454)
2-Propenoic acid, 2-methyl-, methyl ester	1000 (454)
2-Propen-1-ol	100 (45.4)
Propham	1000 (454)
beta-Propiolactone	10 (4.54)
Propionaldehyde	1000 (454)
Propionic acid	5000 (2270)
Propionic anhydride	5000 (2270)
Propoxur (Baygon)	100 (45.4)
n-Propylamine	5000 (2270)
Propylene dichloride	1000 (454)
Propylene oxide	100 (45.4)
1,2-Propylenimine	1 (0.454)
2-Propyn-1-ol	1000 (454)
Prosulfocarb	5000 (2270)
Pyrene	5000 (2270)
Pyrethrins	1 (0.454)
3,6-Pyridazinedione, 1,2-dihydro-	5000 (2270)
4-Pyridinamine	1000 (454)
Pyridine	1000 (454)
Pyridine, 2-methyl-	5000 (2270)
Pyridine, 3-(1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinyl)-, (S)-, & salts	100 (45.4)
2,4-(1H,3H)-Pyrimidinedione, 5-[bis(2-chloroethyl)amino]-	10 (4.54)
4(1H)-Pyrimidinone, 2,3-dihydro-6-methyl-2-thioxo-	10 (4.54)
Pyrrolidine, 1-nitroso-	1 (0.454)
Pyrrolo[2,3-b] indol-5-ol,1,2,3,3a,8,8a-hexahydro-1,3a,8-trimethyl-, methylcarbamate (ester), (3aS-cis)-	100 (45.4)
Quinoline	5000 (2270)
Quinone	10 (4.54)
Quintobenzene	100 (45.4)
RADIONUCLIDES	See Table 2
Reserpine	5000 (2270)
Resorcinol	5000 (2270)
Safrole	100 (45.4)
Selenious acid	10 (4.54)
Selenious acid, dithallium (1 +) salt	1000 (454)
Selenium ¢	100 (45.4)
Selenium dioxide	10 (4.54)
Selenium oxide	10 (4.54)
Selenium sulfide SeS2	10 (4.54)
Selenourea	1000 (454)
L-Serine, diazoacetate (ester)	1 (0.454)
Silver ¢	1000 (454)
Silver cyanide Ag(CN)	1 (0.454)
Silver nitrate	1 (0.454)
Silvex (2,4,5-TP)	100 (45.4)
Sodium	10 (4.54)
Sodium arsenate	1 (0.454)
Sodium arsenite	1 (0.454)
Sodium azide	1000 (454)
Sodium bichromate	10 (4.54)
Sodium bifluoride	100 (45.4)
Sodium bisulfite	5000 (2270)
Sodium chromate	10 (4.54)
Sodium cyanide Na(CN)	10 (4.54)
Sodium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	1000 (454)
Sodium fluoride	1000 (454)
Sodium hydrosulfide	5000 (2270)
Sodium hydroxide	1000 (454)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
Sodium hypochlorite	100 (45.4)
Sodium methylate	1000 (454)
Sodium nitrite	100 (45.4)
Sodium phosphate, dibasic	5000 (2270)
Sodium phosphate, tribasic	5000 (2270)
Sodium selenite	100 (45.4)
Streptozotocin	1 (0.454)
Strontium chromate	10 (4.54)
Strychnidin-10-one, & salts	10 (4.54)
Strychnidin-10-one, 2,3-dimethoxy-	100 (45.4)
Strychnine, & salts	10 (4.54)
Styrene	1000 (454)
Styrene oxide	100 (45.4)
Sulfur chlorides@	1000 (454)
Sulfuric acid	1000 (454)
Sulfuric acid, dimethyl ester	100 (45.4)
Sulfuric acid, dithallium (1 +) salt	100 (45.4)
Sulfur monochloride	1000 (454)
Sulfur phosphide	100 (45.4)
2,4,5-T	1000 (454)
2,4,5-T acid	1000 (454)
2,4,5-T amines	5000 (2270)
2,4,5-T esters	1000 (454)
2,4,5-T salts	1000 (454)
TCDD	1 (0.454)
TDE	1 (0.454)
1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene	5000 (2270)
2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin	1 (0.454)
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	100 (45.4)
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	100 (45.4)
Tetrachloroethylene	100 (45.4)
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyl pyrophosphate	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyl lead	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyldithiopyrophosphate	100 (45.4)
Tetrahydrofuran	1000 (454)
Tetranitromethane	10 (4.54)
Tetraphosphoric acid, hexaethyl ester	100 (45.4)
Thallic oxide	100 (45.4)
Thallium¢	1000 (454)
Thallium (I) acetate	100 (45.4)
Thallium (I) carbonate	100 (45.4)
Thallium chloride TlCl	100 (45.4)
Thallium (I) nitrate	100 (45.4)
Thallium oxide Tl_2O_3	100 (45.4)
Thallium (I) selenite	1000 (454)
Thallium (I) sulfate	100 (45.4)
Thioacetamide	10 (4.54)
Thiodicarb	100 (45.4)
Thiodiphosphoric acid, tetraethyl ester	100 (45.4)
Thiofanox	100 (45.4)
Thioimidodicarbonic diamide $[(H_2N)C(S)]_2NH$	100 (45.4)
Thiomethanol	100 (45.4)
Thioperoxydicarbonic diamide $[(H_2N)C(S)]_2S_2$, tetramethyl-	10 (4.54)
Thiophanate-methyl	10 (4.54)
Thiophenol	100 (45.4)
Thiosemicarbazide	100 (45.4)
Thiourea	10 (4.54)
Thiourea, (2-chlorophenyl)-	100 (45.4)
Thiourea, 1-naphthalenyl-	100 (45.4)
Thiourea, phenyl-	100 (45.4)
Thiram	10 (4.54)
Tirpate	100 (45.4)
Titanium tetrachloride	1000 (454)
Toluene	1000 (454)
Toluenediamine	10 (4.54)
2,4-Toluene diamine	10 (4.54)
Toluene diisocyanate	100 (45.4)
2,4-Toluene diisocyanate	100 (45.4)
o-Toluidine	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
p-Toluidine	100 (45.4)
o-Toluidine hydrochloride	100 (45.4)
Toxaphene	1 (0.454)
2,4,5-TP acid	100 (45.4)
2,4,5-TP esters	100 (45.4)
Triallate	100 (45.4)
1H-1,2,4-Triazol-3-amine	10 (4.54)
Trichlorfon	100 (45.4)
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1000 (454)
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	100 (45.4)
Trichloroethylene	100 (45.4)
Trichloromethanesulfenyl chloride	100 (45.4)
Trichloromonofluoromethane	5000 (2270)
Trichlorophenol	10 (4.54)
2,3,4-Trichlorophenol.	
2,3,5-Trichlorophenol.	
2,3,6-Trichlorophenol.	
3,4,5-Trichlorophenol.	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	10 (4.54)
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	10 (4.54)
Triethanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate	1000 (454)
Triethylamine	5000 (2270)
Trifluralin	10 (4.54)
Trimethylamine	100 (45.4)
2,2,4-Trimethylpentane	1000 (454)
1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene	10 (4.54)
1,3,5-Trioxane, 2,4,6-trimethyl-	1000 (454)
Tris(2,3-dibromopropyl) phosphate	10 (4.54)
Trypan blue	10 (4.54)
D002 Unlisted Hazardous Wastes Characteristic of Corrosivity	100 (45.4)
D001 Unlisted Hazardous Wastes Characteristic of Ignitability	100 (45.4)
D003 Unlisted Hazardous Wastes Characteristic of Reactivity	100 (45.4)
D004–D043 Unlisted Hazardous Wastes Characteristic of Toxicity:	
Arsenic (D004)	1 (0.454)
Barium (D005)	1000 (454)
Benzene (D018)	10 (4.54)
Cadmium (D006)	10 (4.54)
Carbon tetrachloride (D019)	10 (4.54)
Chlordane (D020)	1 (0.454)
Chlorobenzene (D021)	100 (45.4)
Chloroform (D022)	10 (4.54)
Chromium (D007)	10 (4.54)
o-Cresol (D023)	100 (45.4)
m-Cresol (D024)	100 (45.4)
p-Cresol (D025)	100 (45.4)
Cresol (D026)	100 (45.4)
2,4-D (D016)	100 (45.4)
1,4-Dichlorobenzene (D027)	100 (45.4)
1,2-Dichloroethane (D028)	100 (45.4)
1,1-Dichloroethylene (D029)	100 (45.4)
2,4-Dinitrotoluene (D030)	10 (4.54)
Endrin (D012)	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor (and epoxide) (D031)	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorobenzene (D032)	10 (4.54)
Hexachlorobutadiene (D033)	1 (0.454)
Hexachloroethane (D034)	100 (45.4)
Lead (D008)	10 (4.54)
Lindane (D013)	1 (0.454)
Mercury (D009)	1 (0.454)
Methoxychlor (D014)	1 (0.454)
Methyl ethyl ketone (D035)	5000 (2270)
Nitrobenzene (D036)	1000 (454)
Pentachlorophenol (D037)	10 (4.54)
Pyridine (D038)	1000 (454)
Selenium (D010)	10 (4.54)
Silver (D011)	1 (0.454)
Tetrachloroethylene (D039)	100 (45.4)
Toxaphene (D015)	1 (0.454)
Trichloroethylene (D040)	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol (D041)	10 (4.54)
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol (D042)	10 (4.54)
2,4,5-TP (D017)	100 (45.4)
Vinyl chloride (D043)	1 (0.454)
Uracil mustard	10 (4.54)
Uranyl acetate	100 (45.4)
Uranyl nitrate	100 (45.4)
Urea, N-ethyl-N-nitroso-	1 (0.454)
Urea, N-methyl-N-nitroso-	1 (0.454)
Urethane	100 (45.4)
Vanadic acid, ammonium salt	1000 (454)
Vanadium oxide V_2O_5	1000 (454)
Vanadium pentoxide	1000 (454)
Vanadyl sulfate	1000 (454)
Vinyl acetate	5000 (2270)
Vinyl acetate monomer	5000 (2270)
Vinylamine, N-methyl-N-nitroso-	10 (4.54)
Vinyl bromide	100 (45.4)
Vinyl chloride	1 (0.454)
Vinylidene chloride	100 (45.4)
Warfarin, & salts	100 (45.4)
Xylene	100 (45.4)
m-Xylene	1000 (454)
o-Xylene	1000 (454)
p-Xylene	100 (45.4)
Xylene (mixed)	100 (45.4)
Xylenes (isomers and mixture)	100 (45.4)
Xylenol	1000 (454)
Yohimban-16-carboxylic acid,11,17-dimethoxy-18-[(3,4,5-trimethoxybenzoyl) oxy]-, methyl ester (3beta,16beta,17alpha,18beta, 20alpha)	5000 (2270)
Zinc ¢	1000 (454)
Zinc acetate	1000 (454)
Zinc ammonium chloride	1000 (454)
Zinc, bis(dimethylcarbamodithioato-S,S′)-	10 (4.54)
Zinc borate	1000 (454)
Zinc bromide	1000 (454)
Zinc carbonate	1000 (454)
Zinc chloride	1000 (454)
Zinc cyanide $Zn(CN)_2$	10 (4.54)
Zinc fluoride	1000 (454)
Zinc formate	1000 (454)
Zinc hydrosulfite	1000 (454)
Zinc nitrate	1000 (454)
Zinc phenolsulfonate	5000 (2270)
Zinc phosphide Zn_3P_2	100 (45.4)
Zinc silicofluoride	5000 (2270)
Zinc sulfate	1000 (454)
Ziram	10 (4.54)
Zirconium nitrate	5000 (2270)
Zirconium potassium fluoride	1000 (454)
Zirconium sulfate	5000 (2270)
Zirconium tetrachloride	5000 (2270)
F001	10 (4.54)
(a) Tetrachloroethylene	100 (45.4)
(b) Trichloroethylene	100 (45.4)
(c) Methylene chloride	1000 (454)
(d) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1000 (454)
(e) Carbon tetrachloride	10 (4.54)
(f) Chlorinated fluorocarbons	5000 (2270)
F002	10 (4.54)
(a) Tetrachloroethylene	100 (45.4)
(b) Methylene chloride	1000 (454)
(c) Trichloroethylene	100 (45.4)
(d) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1000 (454)
(e) Chlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
(f) 1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	5000 (2270)
(g) o-Dichlorobenzene	100 (45.4)
(h) Trichlorofluoromethane	5000 (2270)
(i) 1,1,2-Trichloroethane	100 (45.4)
F003	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
(a) Xylene	1000 (454)
(b) Acetone	5000 (2270)
(c) Ethyl acetate	5000 (2270)
(d) Ethylbenzene	1000 (454)
(e) Ethyl ether	100 (45.4)
(f) Methyl isobutyl ketone	5000 (2270)
(g) n-Butyl alcohol	5000 (2270)
(h) Cyclohexanone	5000 (2270)
(i) Methanol	5000 (2270)
F004	100 (45.4)
(a) Cresols/Cresylic acid	100 (45.4)
(b) Nitrobenzene	1000 (454)
F005	100 (45.4)
(a) Toluene	1000 (454)
(b) Methyl ethyl ketone	5000 (2270)
(c) Carbon disulfide	100 (45.4)
(d) Isobutanol	5000 (2270)
(e) Pyridine	1000 (454)
F006	10 (4.54)
F007	10 (4.54)
F008	10 (4.54)
F009	10 (4.54)
F010	10 (4.54)
F011	10 (4.54)
F012	10 (4.54)
F019	10 (4.54)
F020	1 (0.454)
F021	1 (0.454)
F022	1 (0.454)
F023	1 (0.454)
F024	1 (0.454)
F025	1 (0.454)
F026	1 (0.454)
F027	1 (0.454)
F028	1 (0.454)
F032	1 (0.454)
F034	1 (0.454)
F035	1 (0.454)
F037	1 (0.454)
F038	1 (0.454)
F039	1 (0.454)
K001	1 (0.454)
K002	10 (4.54)
K003	10 (4.54)
K004	10 (4.54)
K005	10 (4.54)
K006	10 (4.54)
K007	10 (4.54)
K008	10 (4.54)
K009	10 (4.54)
K010	10 (4.54)
K011	10 (4.54)
K013	10 (4.54)
K014	5000 (2270)
K015	10 (4.54)
K016	1 (0.454)
K017	10 (4.54)
K018	1 (0.454)
K019	1 (0.454)
K020	1 (0.454)
K021	10 (4.54)
K022	1 (0.454)
K023	5000 (2270)
K024	5000 (2270)
K025	10 (4.54)
K026	1000 (454)
K027	10 (4.54)
K028	1 (0.454)
K029	1 (0.454)
K030	1 (0.454)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
K031	1 (0.454)
K032	10 (4.54)
K033	10 (4.54)
K034	10 (4.54)
K035	1 (0.454)
K036	1 (0.454)
K037	1 (0.454)
K038	10 (4.54)
K039	10 (4.54)
K040	10 (4.54)
K041	1 (0.454)
K042	10 (4.54)
K043	10 (4.54)
K044	10 (4.54)
K045	10 (4.54)
K046	10 (4.54)
K047	10 (4.54)
K048	10 (4.54)
K049	10 (4.54)
K050	10 (4.54)
K051	10 (4.54)
K052	10 (4.54)
K060	1 (0.454)
K061	10 (4.54)
K062	10 (4.54)
K064	10 (4.54)
K065	10 (4.54)
K066	10 (4.54)
K069	10 (4.54)
K071	1 (0.454)
K073	10 (4.54)
K083	100 (45.4)
K084	1 (0.454)
K085	10 (4.54)
K086	10 (4.54)
K087	100 (45.4)
K088	10 (4.54)
K090	10 (4.54)
K091	10 (4.54)
K093	5000 (2270)
K094	5000 (2270)
K095	100 (45.4)
K096	100 (45.4)
K097	1 (0.454)
K098	1 (0.454)
K099	10 (4.54)
K100	10 (4.54)
K101	1 (0.454)
K102	1 (0.454)
K103	100 (45.4)
K104	10 (4.54)
K105	10 (4.54)
K106	1 (0.454)
K107	10 (4.54)
K108	10 (4.54)
K109	10 (4.54)
K110	10 (4.54)
K111	10 (4.54)
K112	10 (4.54)
K113	10 (4.54)
K114	10 (4.54)
K115	10 (4.54)
K116	10 (4.54)
K117	1 (0.454)
K118	1 (0.454)
K123	10 (4.54)
K124	10 (4.54)
K125	10 (4.54)
K126	10 (4.54)
K131	100 (45.4)

TABLE 1 TO APPENDIX A—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

Hazardous substance	Reportable quantity (RQ) pounds (kilograms)
K132	1000 (454)
K136	1 (0.454)
K141	1 (0.454)
K142	1 (0.454)
K143	1 (0.454)
K144	1 (0.454)
K145	1 (0.454)
K147	1 (0.454)
K148	1 (0.454)
K149	10 (4.54)
K150	10 (4.54)
K151	10 (4.54)
K156	10 (4.54)
K157	10 (4.54)
K158	10 (4.54)
K159	10 (4.54)
K161	1 (0.454)
K169	10 (4.54)
K170	1 (0.454)
K171	1 (0.454)
K172	1 (0.454)
K174	1 (0.454)
K175	1 (0.454)
K176	1 (0.454)
K177	5000 (2270)
K178	1000 (454)
K181	1 (0.454)

¢ The RQ for these hazardous substances is limited to those pieces of the metal having a diameter smaller than 100 micrometers (0.004 inches).
¢ The RQ for asbestos is limited to friable forms only.
@ Indicates that the name was added by PHMSA because (1) the name is a synonym for a specific hazardous substance and (2) the name appears in the Hazardous Materials Table as a proper shipping name.
To provide consistency with EPA regulations, two entries with different CAS numbers are provided. Refer to the EPA Table 302.4—List of Hazardous Substances and Reportable Quantities for an explanation of the two entries.

LIST OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND REPORTABLE QUANTITIES

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Actinium-224	89	100 (3.7)
Actinium-225	89	1 (.037)
Actinium-226	89	10 (.37)
Actinium-227	89	0.001 (.000037)
Actinium-228	89	10 (.37)
Aluminum-26	13	10 (.37)
Americium-237	95	1000 (37)
Americium-238	95	100 (3.7)
Americium-239	95	100 (3.7)
Americium-240	95	10 (.37)
Americium-241	95	0.01 (.00037)
Americium-242	95	100 (3.7)
Americium-242m	95	0.01 (.00037)
Americium-243	95	0.01 (.00037)
Americium-244	95	10 (.37)
Americium-244m	95	1000 (37)
Americium-245	95	1000 (37)
Americium-246	95	1000 (37)
Americium-246m	95	1000 (37)
Antimony-115	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-116	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-116m	51	100 (3.7)
Antimony-117	51	1000 (37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Antimony-118m	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-119	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-120 (16 min)	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-120 (5.76 day)	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-122	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-124	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-124m	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-125	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-126	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-126m	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-127	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-128 (10.4 min)	51	1000 (37)
Antimony-128 (9.01 hr)	51	10 (.37)
Antimony-129	51	100 (3.7)
Antimony-130	51	100 (3.7)
Antimony-131	51	1000 (37)
Argon-39	18	1000 (37)
Argon-41	18	10 (.37)
Arsenic-69	33	1000 (37)
Arsenic-70	33	100 (3.7)
Arsenic-71	33	100 (3.7)
Arsenic-72	33	10 (.37)
Arsenic-73	33	100 (3.7)
Arsenic-74	33	10 (.37)
Arsenic-76	33	100 (3.7)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Arsenic-77	33	1000 (37)
Arsenic-78	33	100 (3.7)
Astatine-207	85	100 (3.7)
Astatine-211	85	100 (3.7)
Barium-126	56	1000 (37)
Barium-128	56	10 (.37)
Barium-131	56	10 (.37)
Barium-131m	56	1000 (37)
Barium-133	56	10 (.37)
Barium-133m	56	100 (3.7)
Barium-135m	56	1000 (37)
Barium-139	56	1000 (37)
Barium-140	56	10 (.37)
Barium-141	56	1000 (37)
Barium-142	56	1000 (37)
Berkelium-245	97	100 (3.7)
Berkelium-246	97	10 (.37)
Berkelium-247	97	0.01 (.00037)
Berkelium-249	97	1 (.037)
Berkelium-250	97	100 (3.7)
Beryllium-10	4	1 (.037)
Beryllium-7	4	100 (3.7)
Bismuth-200	83	100 (3.7)
Bismuth-201	83	100 (3.7)
Bismuth-202	83	1000 (37)
Bismuth-203	83	10 (.37)
Bismuth-205	83	10 (.37)
Bismuth-206	83	10 (.37)
Bismuth-207	83	10 (.37)
Bismuth-210	83	10 (.37)
Bismuth-210m	83	0.1 (.0037)
Bismuth-212	83	100 (3.7)
Bismuth-213	83	100 (3.7)
Bismuth-214	83	100 (3.7)
Bromine-74	35	100 (3.7)
Bromine-74m	35	100 (3.7)
Bromine-75	35	100 (3.7)
Bromine-76	35	10 (.37)
Bromine-77	35	100 (3.7)
Bromine-80	35	1000 (37)
Bromine-80m	35	1000 (37)
Bromine-82	35	10 (.37)
Bromine-83	35	1000 (37)
Bromine-84	35	100 (3.7)
Cadmium-104	48	1000 (37)
Cadmium-107	48	1000 (37)
Cadmium-109	48	1 (.037)
Cadmium-113	48	0.1 (.0037)
Cadmium-113m	48	0.1 (.0037)
Cadmium-115	48	100 (3.7)
Cadmium-115m	48	10 (.37)
Cadmium-117	48	100 (3.7)
Cadmium-117m	48	10 (.37)
Calcium-41	20	10 (.37)
Calcium-45	20	10 (.37)
Calcium-47	20	10 (.37)
Californium-244	98	1000 (37)
Californium-246	98	10 (.37)
Californium-248	98	0.1 (.0037)
Californium-249	98	0.01 (.00037)
Californium-250	98	0.01 (.00037)
Californium-251	98	0.01 (.00037)
Californium-252	98	0.1 (.0037)
Californium-253	98	10 (.37)
Californium-254	98	0.1 (.0037)
Carbon-11	6	1000 (37)
Carbon-14	6	10 (.37)
Cerium-134	58	10 (.37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Cerium-135	58	10 (.37)
Cerium-137	58	1000 (37)
Cerium-137m	58	100 (3.7)
Cerium-139	58	100 (3.7)
Cerium-141	58	10 (.37)
Cerium-143	58	100 (3.7)
Cerium-144	58	1 (.037)
Cesium-125	55	1000 (37)
Cesium-127	55	100 (3.7)
Cesium-129	55	100 (3.7)
Cesium-130	55	1000 (37)
Cesium-131	55	1000 (37)
Cesium-132	55	10 (.37)
Cesium-134	55	1 (.037)
Cesium-134m	55	1000 (37)
Cesium-135	55	10 (.37)
Cesium-135m	55	100 (3.7)
Cesium-136	55	10 (.37)
Cesium-137	55	1 (.037)
Cesium-138	55	100 (3.7)
Chlorine-36	17	10 (.37)
Chlorine-38	17	100 (3.7)
Chlorine-39	17	100 (3.7)
Chromium-48	24	100 (3.7)
Chromium-49	24	1000 (37)
Chromium-51	24	1000 (37)
Cobalt-55	27	10 (.37)
Cobalt-56	27	10 (.37)
Cobalt-57	27	100 (3.7)
Cobalt-58	27	10 (.37)
Cobalt-58m	27	1000 (37)
Cobalt-60	27	10 (.37)
Cobalt-60m	27	1000 (37)
Cobalt-61	27	1000 (37)
Cobalt-62m	27	1000 (37)
Copper-60	29	100 (3.7)
Copper-61	29	100 (3.7)
Copper-64	29	1000 (37)
Copper-67	29	100 (3.7)
Curium-238	96	1000 (37)
Curium-240	96	1 (.037)
Curium-241	96	10 (.37)
Curium-242	96	1 (.037)
Curium-243	96	0.01 (.00037)
Curium-244	96	0.01 (.00037)
Curium-245	96	0.01 (.00037)
Curium-246	96	0.01 (.00037)
Curium-247	96	0.01 (.00037)
Curium-248	96	0.001 (.000037)
Curium-249	96	1000 (37)
Dysprosium-155	66	100 (3.7)
Dysprosium-157	66	100 (3.7)
Dysprosium-159	66	100 (3.7)
Dysprosium-165	66	1000 (37)
Dysprosium-166	66	10 (.37)
Einsteinium-250	99	10 (.37)
Einsteinium-251	99	1000 (37)
Einsteinium-253	99	10 (.37)
Einsteinium-254	99	0.1 (.0037)
Einsteinium-254m	99	1 (.037)
Erbium-161	68	100 (3.7)
Erbium-165	68	1000 (37)
Erbium-169	68	100 (3.7)
Erbium-171	68	100 (3.7)
Erbium-172	68	10 (.37)
Europium-145	63	10 (.37)
Europium-146	63	10 (.37)
Europium-147	63	10 (.37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Europium-148	63	10 (.37)
Europium-149	63	100 (3.7)
Europium-150 (12.6 hr)	63	1000 (37)
Europium-150 (34.2 yr)	63	10 (.37)
Europium-152	63	10 (.37)
Europium-152m	63	100 (3.7)
Europium-154	63	10 (.37)
Europium-155	63	10 (.37)
Europium-156	63	10 (.37)
Europium-157	63	10 (.37)
Europium-158	63	1000 (37)
Fermium-252	100	10 (.37)
Fermium-253	100	10 (.37)
Fermium-254	100	100 (3.7)
Fermium-255	100	100 (3.7)
Fermium-257	100	1 (.037)
Fluorine-18	9	1000 (37)
Francium-222	87	100 (3.7)
Francium-223	87	100 (3.7)
Gadolinium-145	64	100 (3.7)
Gadolinium-146	64	10 (.37)
Gadolinium-147	64	10 (.37)
Gadolinium-148	64	0.001 (.000037)
Gadolinium-149	64	100 (3.7)
Gadolinium-151	64	100 (3.7)
Gadolinium-152	64	0.001 (.000037)
Gadolinium-153	64	10 (.37)
Gadolinium-159	64	1000 (37)
Gallium-65	31	1000 (37)
Gallium-66	31	10 (.37)
Gallium-67	31	100 (3.7)
Gallium-68	31	1000 (37)
Gallium-70	31	1000 (37)
Gallium-72	31	10 (.37)
Gallium-73	31	100 (3.7)
Germanium-66	32	100 (3.7)
Germanium-67	32	1000 (37)
Germanium-68	32	10 (.37)
Germanium-69	32	10 (.37)
Germanium-71	32	1000 (37)
Germanium-75	32	1000 (37)
Germanium-77	32	10 (.37)
Germanium-78	32	1000 (37)
Gold-193	79	100 (3.7)
Gold-194	79	10 (.37)
Gold-195	79	100 (3.7)
Gold-198	79	100 (3.7)
Gold-198m	79	10 (.37)
Gold-199	79	100 (3.7)
Gold-200	79	1000 (37)
Gold-200m	79	10 (.37)
Gold-201	79	1000 (37)
Hafnium-170	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-172	72	1 (.037)
Hafnium-173	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-175	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-177m	72	1000 (37)
Hafnium-178m	72	0.1 (.0037)
Hafnium-179m	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-180m	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-181	72	10 (.37)
Hafnium-182	72	0.1 (.0037)
Hafnium-182m	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-183	72	100 (3.7)
Hafnium-184	72	100 (3.7)
Holmium-155	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-157	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-159	67	1000 (37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Holmium-161	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-162	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-162m	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-164	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-164m	67	1000 (37)
Holmium-166	67	100 (3.7)
Holmium-166m	67	1 (.037)
Holmium-167	67	100 (3.7)
Hydrogen-3	1	100 (3.7)
Indium-109	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-110 (4.9 hr)	49	10 (.37)
Indium-110 (69.1 min)	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-111	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-112	49	1000 (37)
Indium-113m	49	1000 (37)
Indium-114m	49	10 (.37)
Indium-115	49	0.1 (.0037)
Indium-115m	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-116m	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-117	49	1000 (37)
Indium-117m	49	100 (3.7)
Indium-119m	49	1000 (37)
Iodine-120	53	10 (.37)
Iodine-120m	53	100 (3.7)
Iodine-121	53	100 (3.7)
Iodine-123	53	10 (.37)
Iodine-124	53	0.1 (.0037)
Iodine-125	53	0.01 (.00037)
Iodine-126	53	0.01 (.00037)
Iodine-128	53	1000 (37)
Iodine-129	53	0.001 (.000037)
Iodine-130	53	1 (.037)
Iodine-131	53	0.01 (.00037)
Iodine-132	53	10 (.37)
Iodine-132m	53	10 (.37)
Iodine-133	53	0.1 (.0037)
Iodine-134	53	100 (3.7)
Iodine-135	53	10 (.37)
Iridium-182	77	1000 (37)
Iridium-184	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-185	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-186	77	10 (.37)
Iridium-187	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-188	77	10 (.37)
Iridium-189	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-190	77	10 (.37)
Iridium-190m	77	1000 (37)
Iridium-192	77	10 (.37)
Iridium-192m	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-194	77	100 (3.7)
Iridium-194m	77	10 (.37)
Iridium-195	77	1000 (37)
Iridium-195m	77	100 (3.7)
Iron-52	26	100 (3.7)
Iron-55	26	100 (3.7)
Iron-59	26	10 (.37)
Iron-60	26	0.1 (.0037)
Krypton-74	36	10 (.37)
Krypton-76	36	10 (.37)
Krypton-77	36	10 (.37)
Krypton-79	36	100 (3.7)
Krypton-81	36	1000 (37)
Krypton-83m	36	1000 (37)
Krypton-85	36	1000 (37)
Krypton-85m	36	100 (3.7)
Krypton-87	36	10 (.37)
Krypton-88	36	10 (.37)
Lanthanum-131	57	1000 (37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Lanthanum-132	57	100 (3.7)
Lanthanum-135	57	1000 (37)
Lanthanum-137	57	10 (.37)
Lanthanum-138	57	1 (.037)
Lanthanum-140	57	10 (.37)
Lanthanum-141	57	1000 (37)
Lanthanum-142	57	100 (3.7)
Lanthanum-143	57	1000 (37)
Lead-195m	82	1000 (37)
Lead-198	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-199	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-200	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-201	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-202	82	1 (.037)
Lead-202m	82	10 (.37)
Lead-203	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-205	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-209	82	1000 (37)
Lead-210	82	0.01 (.00037)
Lead-211	82	100 (3.7)
Lead-212	82	10 (.37)
Lead-214	82	100 (3.7)
Lutetium-169	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-170	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-171	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-172	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-173	71	100 (3.7)
Lutetium-174	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-174m	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-176	71	1 (.037)
Lutetium-176m	71	1000 (37)
Lutetium-177	71	100 (3.7)
Lutetium-177m	71	10 (.37)
Lutetium-178	71	1000 (37)
Lutetium-178m	71	1000 (37)
Lutetium-179	71	1000 (37)
Magnesium-28	12	10 (.37)
Manganese-51	25	1000 (37)
Manganese-52	25	10 (.37)
Manganese-52m	25	1000 (37)
Manganese-53	25	1000 (37)
Manganese-54	25	10 (.37)
Manganese-56	25	100 (3.7)
Mendelevium-257	101	100 (3.7)
Mendelevium-258	101	1 (.037)
Mercury-193	80	100 (3.7)
Mercury-193m	80	10 (.37)
Mercury-194	80	0.1 (.0037)
Mercury-195	80	100 (3.7)
Mercury-195m	80	100 (3.7)
Mercury-197	80	1000 (37)
Mercury-197m	80	1000 (37)
Mercury-199m	80	1000 (37)
Mercury-203	80	10 (.37)
Molybdenum-101	42	1000 (37)
Molybdenum-90	42	100 (3.7)
Molybdenum-93	42	100 (3.7)
Molybdenum-93m	42	10 (.37)
Molybdenum-99	42	100 (3.7)
Neodymium-136	60	1000 (37)
Neodymium-138	60	1000 (37)
Neodymium-139	60	1000 (37)
Neodymium-139m	60	100 (3.7)
Neodymium-141	60	1000 (37)
Neodymium-147	60	10 (.37)
Neodymium-149	60	100 (3.7)
Neodymium-151	60	1000 (37)
Neptunium-232	93	1000 (37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Neptunium-233	93	1000 (37)
Neptunium-234	93	10 (.37)
Neptunium-235	93	1000 (37)
Neptunium-236 (1.2 E 5 yr)	93	0.1 (.0037)
Neptunium-236 (22.5 hr)	93	100 (3.7)
Neptunium-237	93	0.01 (.00037)
Neptunium-238	93	10 (.37)
Neptunium-239	93	100 (3.7)
Neptunium-240	93	100 (3.7)
Nickel-56	28	10 (.37)
Nickel-57	28	10 (.37)
Nickel-59	28	100 (3.7)
Nickel-63	28	100 (3.7)
Nickel-65	28	100 (3.7)
Nickel-66	28	10 (.37)
Niobium-88	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-89 (122 min)	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-89 (66 min)	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-90	41	10 (.37)
Niobium-93m	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-94	41	10 (.37)
Niobium-95	41	10 (.37)
Niobium-95m	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-96	41	10 (.37)
Niobium-97	41	100 (3.7)
Niobium-98	41	1000 (37)
Osmium-180	76	1000 (37)
Osmium-181	76	100 (3.7)
Osmium-182	76	100 (3.7)
Osmium-185	76	10 (.37)
Osmium-189m	76	1000 (37)
Osmium-191	76	100 (3.7)
Osmium-191m	76	1000 (37)
Osmium-193	76	100 (3.7)
Osmium-194	76	1 (.037)
Palladium-100	46	100 (3.7)
Palladium-101	46	100 (3.7)
Palladium-103	46	100 (3.7)
Palladium-107	46	100 (3.7)
Palladium-109	46	1000 (37)
Phosphorus-32	15	0.1 (.0037)
Phosphorus-33	15	1 (.037)
Platinum-186	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-188	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-189	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-191	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-193	78	1000 (37)
Platinum-193m	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-195m	78	100 (3.7)
Platinum-197	78	1000 (37)
Platinum-197m	78	1000 (37)
Platinum-199	78	1000 (37)
Platinum-200	78	100 (3.7)
Plutonium-234	94	1000 (37)
Plutonium-235	94	1000 (37)
Plutonium-236	94	0.1 (.0037)
Plutonium-237	94	1000 (37)
Plutonium-238	94	0.01 (.00037)
Plutonium-239	94	0.01 (.00037)
Plutonium-240	94	0.01 (.00037)
Plutonium-241	94	1 (.037)
Plutonium-242	94	0.01 (.00037)
Plutonium-243	94	1000 (37)
Plutonium-244	94	0.01 (.00037)
Plutonium-245	94	100 (3.7)
Polonium-203	84	100 (3.7)
Polonium-205	84	100 (3.7)
Polonium-207	84	10 (.37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Polonium-210	84	0.01 (.00037)
Potassium-40	19	1 (.037)
Potassium-42	19	100 (3.7)
Potassium-43	19	10 (.37)
Potassium-44	19	100 (3.7)
Potassium-45	19	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-136	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-137	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-138m	59	100 (3.7)
Praseodymium-139	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-142	59	100 (3.7)
Praseodymium-142m	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-143	59	10 (.37)
Praseodymium-144	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-145	59	1000 (37)
Praseodymium-147	59	1000 (37)
Promethium-141	61	1000 (37)
Promethium-143	61	100 (3.7)
Promethium-144	61	10 (.37)
Promethium-145	61	100 (3.7)
Promethium-146	61	10 (.37)
Promethium-147	61	10 (.37)
Promethium-148	61	10 (.37)
Promethium-148m	61	10 (.37)
Promethium-149	61	100 (3.7)
Promethium-150	61	100 (3.7)
Promethium-151	61	100 (3.7)
Protactinium-227	91	100 (3.7)
Protactinium-228	91	10 (.37)
Protactinium-230	91	10 (.37)
Protactinium-231	91	0.01 (.00037)
Protactinium-232	91	10 (.37)
Protactinium-233	91	100 (3.7)
Protactinium-234	91	10 (.37)
RADIONUCLIDES $†		1 (.037)
Radium-223	88	1 (.037)
Radium-224	88	10 (.37)
Radium-225	88	1 (.037)
Radium-226 **	88	0.1 (.0037)
Radium-227	88	1000 (37)
Radium-228	88	0.1 (.0037)
Radon-220	86	0.1 (.0037)
Radon-222	86	0.1 (.0037)
Rhenium-177	75	1000 (37)
Rhenium-178	75	1000 (37)
Rhenium-181	75	100 (3.7)
Rhenium-182 (12.7 hr)	75	10 (.37)
Rhenium-182 (64.0 hr)	75	10 (.37)
Rhenium-184	75	10 (.37)
Rhenium-184m	75	10 (.37)
Rhenium-186	75	100 (3.7)
Rhenium-186m	75	10 (.37)
Rhenium-187	75	1000 (37)
Rhenium-188	75	1000 (37)
Rhenium-188m	75	1000 (37)
Rhenium-189	75	1000 (37)
Rhodium-100	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-101	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-101m	45	100 (3.7)
Rhodium-102	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-102m	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-103m	45	1000 (37)
Rhodium-105	45	100 (3.7)
Rhodium-106m	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-107	45	1000 (37)
Rhodium-99	45	10 (.37)
Rhodium-99m	45	100 (3.7)
Rubidium-79	37	1000 (37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Rubidium-81	37	100 (3.7)
Rubidium-81m	37	1000 (37)
Rubidium-82m	37	10 (.37)
Rubidium-83	37	10 (.37)
Rubidium-84	37	10 (.37)
Rubidium-86	37	10 (.37)
Rubidium-87	37	10 (.37)
Rubidium-88	37	1000 (37)
Rubidium-89	37	1000 (37)
Ruthenium-103	44	10 (.37)
Ruthenium-105	44	100 (3.7)
Ruthenium-106	44	1 (.037)
Ruthenium-94	44	1000 (37)
Ruthenium-97	44	100 (3.7)
Samarium-141	62	1000 (37)
Samarium-141m	62	1000 (37)
Samarium-142	62	1000 (37)
Samarium-145	62	100 (3.7)
Samarium-146	62	0.01 (.00037)
Samarium-147	62	0.01 (.00037)
Samarium-151	62	10 (.37)
Samarium-153	62	100 (3.7)
Samarium-155	62	1000 (37)
Samarium-156	62	100 (3.7)
Scandium-43	21	1000 (37)
Scandium-44	21	100 (3.7)
Scandium-44m	21	10 (.37)
Scandium-46	21	10 (.37)
Scandium-47	21	100 (3.7)
Scandium-48	21	10 (.37)
Scandium-49	21	1000 (37)
Selenium-70	34	1000 (37)
Selenium-73	34	10 (.37)
Selenium-73m	34	100 (3.7)
Selenium-75	34	10 (.37)
Selenium-79	34	10 (.37)
Selenium-81	34	1000 (37)
Selenium-81m	34	1000 (37)
Selenium-83	34	1000 (37)
Silicon-31	14	1000 (37)
Silicon-32	14	1 (.037)
Silver-102	47	100 (3.7)
Silver-103	47	1000 (37)
Silver-104	47	1000 (37)
Silver-104m	47	1000 (37)
Silver-105	47	10 (.37)
Silver-106	47	1000 (37)
Silver-106m	47	10 (.37)
Silver-108m	47	10 (.37)
Silver-110m	47	10 (.37)
Silver-111	47	10 (.37)
Silver-112	47	100 (3.7)
Silver-115	47	1000 (37)
Sodium-22	11	10 (.37)
Sodium-24	11	10 (.37)
Strontium-80	38	100 (3.7)
Strontium-81	38	1000 (37)
Strontium-83	38	100 (3.7)
Strontium-85	38	10 (.37)
Strontium-85m	38	1000 (37)
Strontium-87m	38	100 (3.7)
Strontium-89	38	10 (.37)
Strontium-90	38	0.1 (.0037)
Strontium-91	38	10 (.37)
Strontium-92	38	100 (3.7)
Sulfur-35	16	1 (.037)
Tantalum-172	73	100 (3.7)
Tantalum-173	73	100 (3.7)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Tantalum-174	73	100 (3.7)
Tantalum-175	73	100 (3.7)
Tantalum-176	73	10 (.37)
Tantalum-177	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-178	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-179	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-180	73	100 (3.7)
Tantalum-180m	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-182	73	10 (.37)
Tantalum-182m	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-183	73	100 (3.7)
Tantalum-184	73	10 (.37)
Tantalum-185	73	1000 (37)
Tantalum-186	73	1000 (37)
Technetium-101	43	1000 (37)
Technetium-104	43	1000 (37)
Technetium-93	43	100 (3.7)
Technetium-93m	43	1000 (37)
Technetium-94	43	10 (.37)
Technetium-94m	43	100 (3.7)
Technetium-96	43	10 (.37)
Technetium-96m	43	1000 (37)
Technetium-97	43	100 (3.7)
Technetium-97m	43	100 (3.7)
Technetium-98	43	10 (.37)
Technetium-99	43	10 (.37)
Technetium-99m	43	100 (3.7)
Tellurium-116	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-121	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-121m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-123	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-123m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-125m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-127	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-127m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-129	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-129m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-131	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-131m	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-132	52	10 (.37)
Tellurium-133	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-133m	52	1000 (37)
Tellurium-134	52	1000 (37)
Terbium-147	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-149	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-150	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-151	65	10 (.37)
Terbium-153	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-154	65	10 (.37)
Terbium-155	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-156	65	10 (.37)
Terbium-156m (24.4 hr)	65	1000 (37)
Terbium-156m (5.0 hr)	65	1000 (37)
Terbium-157	65	100 (3.7)
Terbium-158	65	10 (.37)
Terbium-160	65	10 (.37)
Terbium-161	65	100 (3.7)
Thallium-194	81	1000 (37)
Thallium-194m	81	100 (3.7)
Thallium-195	81	100 (3.7)
Thallium-197	81	100 (3.7)
Thallium-198	81	10 (.37)
Thallium-198m	81	100 (3.7)
Thallium-199	81	100 (3.7)
Thallium-200	81	10 (.37)
Thallium-201	81	1000 (37)
Thallium-202	81	10 (.37)
Thallium-204	81	10 (.37)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Thorium (Irradiated)	90	***
Thorium (Natural)	90	**
Thorium-226	90	100 (3.7)
Thorium-227	90	1 (.037)
Thorium-228	90	0.01 (.00037)
Thorium-229	90	0.001 (.000037)
Thorium-230	90	0.01 (.00037)
Thorium-231	90	100 (3.7)
Thorium-232 **	90	0.001 (.000037)
Thorium-234	90	100 (3.7)
Thulium-162	69	1000 (37)
Thulium-166	69	10 (.37)
Thulium-167	69	100 (3.7)
Thulium-170	69	10 (.37)
Thulium-171	69	100 (3.7)
Thulium-172	69	100 (3.7)
Thulium-173	69	100 (3.7)
Thulium-175	69	1000 (37)
Tin-110	50	100 (3.7)
Tin-111	50	1000 (37)
Tin-113	50	10 (.37)
Tin-117m	50	100 (3.7)
Tin-119m	50	10 (.37)
Tin-121	50	1000 (37)
Tin-121m	50	10 (.37)
Tin-123	50	10 (.37)
Tin-123m	50	1000 (37)
Tin-125	50	10 (.37)
Tin-126	50	1 (.037)
Tin-127	50	100 (3.7)
Tin-128	50	1000 (37)
Titanium-44	22	1 (.037)
Titanium-45	22	1000 (37)
Tungsten-176	74	1000 (37)
Tungsten-177	74	100 (3.7)
Tungsten-178	74	100 (3.7)
Tungsten-179	74	1000 (37)
Tungsten-181	74	100 (3.7)
Tungsten-185	74	10 (.37)
Tungsten-187	74	100 (3.7)
Tungsten-188	74	10 (.37)
Uranium (Depleted)	92	***
Uranium (Irradiated)	92	***
Uranium (Natural)	92	**
Uranium Enriched 20% or greater	92	***
Uranium Enriched less than 20%	92	***
Uranium-230	92	1 (.037)
Uranium-231	92	1000 (37)
Uranium-232	92	0.01 (.00037)
Uranium-233	92	0.1 (.0037)
Uranium-234 **	92	0.1 (.0037)
Uranium-235 **	92	0.1 (.0037)
Uranium-236	92	0.1 (.0037)
Uranium-237	92	100 (3.7)
Uranium-238 **	92	0.1 (.0037)
Uranium-239	92	1000 (37)
Uranium-240	92	1000 (37)
Vanadium-47	23	1000 (37)
Vanadium-48	23	10 (.37)
Vanadium-49	23	1000 (37)
Xenon-120	54	100 (3.7)
Xenon-121	54	10 (.37)
Xenon-122	54	100 (3.7)
Xenon-123	54	10 (.37)
Xenon-125	54	100 (3.7)
Xenon-127	54	100 (3.7)

TABLE 2 TO APPENDIX A—RADIONUCLIDES—Continued

(1)—Radionuclide	(2)—Atomic Number	(3)—Reportable Quantity (RQ) Ci (TBq)
Xenon-129m	54	1000 (37)
Xenon-131m	54	1000 (37)
Xenon-133	54	1000 (37)
Xenon-133m	54	1000 (37)
Xenon-135	54	100 (3.7)
Xenon-135m	54	10 (.37)
Xenon-138	54	10 (.37)
Ytterbium-162	70	1000 (37)
Ytterbium-166	70	10 (.37)
Ytterbium-167	70	1000 (37)
Ytterbium-169	70	10 (.37)
Ytterbium-175	70	100 (3.7)
Ytterbium-177	70	1000 (37)
Ytterbium-178	70	1000 (37)
Yttrium-86	39	10 (.37)
Yttrium-86m	39	1000 (37)
Yttrium-87	39	10 (.37)
Yttrium-88	39	10 (.37)
Yttrium-90	39	10 (.37)
Yttrium-90m	39	100 (3.7)
Yttrium-91	39	10 (.37)
Yttrium-91m	39	1000 (37)
Yttrium-92	39	100 (3.7)
Yttrium-93	39	100 (3.7)
Yttrium-94	39	1000 (37)
Yttrium-95	39	1000 (37)
Zinc-62	30	100 (3.7)
Zinc-63	30	1000 (37)
Zinc-65	30	10 (.37)
Zinc-69	30	1000 (37)
Zinc-69m	30	100 (3.7)
Zinc-71m	30	100 (3.7)
Zinc-72	30	100 (3.7)
Zirconium-86	40	100 (3.7)
Zirconium-88	40	10 (.37)
Zirconium-89	40	100 (3.7)
Zirconium-93	40	1 (.037)
Zirconium-95	40	10 (.37)
Zirconium-97	40	10 (.37)

$ The RQs for all radionuclides apply to chemical compounds containing the radionuclides and elemental forms regardless of the diameter of pieces of solid material.

† The RQ of one curie applies to all radionuclides not otherwise listed. Whenever the RQs in TABLE 1—HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OTHER THAN RADIONUCLIDES and this table conflict, the lowest RQ shall apply. For example, uranyl acetate and uranyl nitrate have RQs shown in TABLE 1 of 100 pounds, equivalent to about one-tenth the RQ level for uranium-238 in this table.

** The method to determine the RQs for mixtures or solutions of radionuclides can be found in paragraph 7 of the note preceding TABLE 1 of this appendix. RQs for the following four common radionuclide mixtures are provided: radium-226 in secular equilibrium with its daughters (0.053 curie); natural uranium (0.1 curie); natural uranium in secular equilibrium with its daughters (0.052 curie); and natural thorium in secular equilibrium with its daughters (0.011 curie).

*** Indicates that the name was added by PHMSA because it appears in the list of radionuclides in 49 CFR 173.435. The reportable quantity (RQ), if not specifically listed elsewhere in this appendix, shall be determined in accordance with the procedures in paragraph 7 of this appendix.

APPENDIX B TO § 172.101—LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS

1. See § 171.4 of this subchapter for applicability to marine pollutants. This appendix lists potential marine pollutants as defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter.

2. Marine pollutants listed in this appendix are not necessarily listed by name in the § 172.101 Table. If a marine pollutant not listed by name or by synonym in the § 172.101 Table meets the definition of any hazard Class 1 through 8, then you must determine the class and division of the material in accordance with § 173.2a of this subchapter. You must also select the most appropriate hazardous material description and proper shipping name. If a marine pollutant not listed by name or by synonym in the § 172.101 Table does not meet the definition of any Class 1 through 8, then you must offer it for transportation under the most appropriate of the following two Class 9 entries: ''Environmentally hazardous substances, liquid, n.o.s.,'' UN3082, or ''Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s.'' UN3077.

3. This appendix contains two columns. The first column, entitled ''S.M.P.'' (for severe marine pollutants), identifies whether a material is a severe marine pollutant. If the letters ''PP'' appear in this column for a material, the material is a severe marine pollutant, otherwise it is not. The second column, entitled ''Marine Pollutant'' , lists the marine pollutants.

4. If a material is not listed in this appendix and meets the criteria for a marine pollutant as provided in Chapter 2.9 of the IMDG Code, (incorporated by reference; see § 171.7 of this subchapter), the material may be transported as a marine pollutant in accordance with the applicable requirements of this subchapter.

5. If a material or a solution meeting the definition of a marine pollutant in § 171.8 of this subchapter does not meet the criteria for a marine pollutant as provided in section 2.9.3.3 and 2.9.3.4 of the IMDG Code, (incorporated by reference; see § 171.7 of this subchapter), it may be excepted from the requirements of this subchapter as a marine pollutant if that exception is approved by the Associate Administrator.

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Acetone cyanohydrin, stabilized
	Acetylene tetrabromide
	Acetylene tetrachloride
	Acraldehyde, inhibited
	Acroleic acid, stabilized
	Acrolein, inhibited
	Acrolein, stabilized
	Acrylic acid, stabilized
	Acrylic aldehyde, inhibited
	Alcohol C-12 - C-16 poly(1-6) ethoxylate
	Alcohol C-6 - C-17 (secondary)poly(3-6) ethoxylate
	Aldicarb
PP	Aldrin
	Alkyl (c12-c14) dimethylamine
	Alkyl (c7-c9) nitrates
	Alkybenzenesulphonates, branched and straight chain (*excluding C11–C13 straight chain or branched chain homologues*)

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Allyl alcohol
	Allyl bromide
	ortho-Aminoanisole
	Aminobenzene
	Aminocarb
	Ammonia, anhydrous (l)
	Ammonia solution, *relative density less than 0.880 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 50 percent ammonia*
	Ammonia solution *relative density less than 0.880 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 35% but not more than 50% ammonia*
	Ammonia solution, *relative density between 0.880 and 0.957 at 15 degrees C in water, with more than 10 percent but not more than 35 percent ammonia, by mass*
	Ammonium dinitro-o-cresolate
	n-Amylbenzene
	Aniline
	Aniline oil
PP	Azinphos-ethyl
PP	Azinphos-methyl
	Barium cyanide
	Bendiocarb
	Benomyl
	Benquinox
	Benzyl chlorocarbonate
	Benzyl chloroformate
PP	Binapacryl
	N,N-Bis (2-hydroxyethyl) oleamide (LOA)
	Bleaching powder
PP	Brodifacoum
	Bromine cyanide
	Bromoacetone
	Bromoallylene
	Bromobenzene
	ortho-Bromobenzyl cyanide
	Bromocyane
	Bromoform
PP	Bromophos-ethyl
	3-Bromopropene
	Bromoxynil
	Butanedione
	2-Butenal, stabilized
	Butyl benzyl phthalate
	Butylbenzenes
	N-tert-butyl-*N*-cyclopropyl-6-methylthio-1,3,5-triazine-2,4-diamine
	2,4-Di-tert-butylphenol
PP	2, 6-Di-tert-Butylphenol
	para-tertiary-butyltoluene
PP	Cadmium compounds
	Cadmium sulphide
	Calcium arsenate
	Calcium arsenate and calcium arsenite, mixtures, solid
	Calcium cyanide
	Calcium hypochlorite, dry *with more than 39% available chlorine (8.8% available oxygen)*
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry *with more than 10% but not more than 39% available chlorine*
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry *with more than 39% available chlorine (8.8% available oxygen)*
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry, corrosive *with more than 10% but not more than 39% available chlorine*
	Calcium hypochlorite mixture, dry, corrosive *with more than 39% available chlorine (8.8% available oxygen)*
	Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated, corrosive *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*
	Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated mixture *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*
	Calcium hypochlorite, hydrated mixture, corrosive *with not less than 5.5% but not more than 16% water*
PP	Camphechlor
	Carbaryl
	Carbendazim
	Carbofuran
	Carbon tetrabromide
	Carbon tetrachloride
PP	Carbophenothion
	Cartap hydrochloride
PP	Chlordane
	Chlorfenvinphos
PP	Chlorinated paraffins (C-10 - C-13)
PP	Chlorinated paraffins (C14–C17), with more than 1% shorter chain length
	Chlorine
	Chlorine cyanide, inhibited
	Chlormephos
	Chloroacetone, stabilized
	1-Chloro-2,3-Epoxypropane
	2-Chloro-6-nitrotoluene
	4-Chloro-2-nitrotoluene
	Chloro-ortho-nitrotoluene
	2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylnitrobenzene
	para-Chlorobenzyl chloride, liquid or solid
	Chlorodinitrobenzenes, liquid or solid
	1-Chloroheptane
	1-Chlorohexane
	Chloronitroanilines
	Chloronitrotoluenes, *liquid*
	Chloronitrotoluenes, *solid*
	1-Chlorooctane
PP	Chlorophenolates, liquid
PP	Chlorophenolates, solid
	Chlorophenyltrichlorosilane
	Chloropicrin
	alpha-Chloropropylene
	ortho-Chlorotoluene
PP	Chlorpyriphos
PP	Chlorthiophos
	Cocculus
	Coconitrile
	Copper acetoarsenite
	Copper arsenite
PP	Copper chloride
PP	Copper chloride solution
PP	Copper cyanide
PP	Copper metal powder
PP	Copper sulphate, anhydrous, hydrates
	Coumachlor
PP	Coumaphos
	Creosote salts
PP	Cresyl diphenyl phosphate
	Crotonaldehyde, stabilized
	Crotonic aldehyde, stabilized
	Crotoxyphos
	Cupric arsenite
PP	Cupric chloride
PP	Cupric cyanide
PP	Cupric sulfate
	Cupriethylenediamine solution
PP	Cuprous chloride
	Cyanide mixtures
	Cyanide solutions
	Cyanides, inorganic, n.o.s.
	Cyanogen bromide

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Cyanogen chloride, inhibited
	Cyanogen chloride, stabilized
	Cyanophos
PP	1,5,9-Cyclododecatriene
	Cycloheptane
PP	Cyhexatin
PP	Cymenes (o-;m-;p-)
PP	Cypermethrin
	Decyl acrylate
PP	DDT
	Decycloxytetrahydrothiophene dioxide
	DEF
	Desmedipham
	Di-allate
	Di-n-Butyl phthalate
PP	Dialifos
	4,4′-Diaminodiphenylmethane
PP	Diazinon
	1,3-Dibromobenzene
PP	Dichlofenthion
	Dichloroanilines
	1,3-Dichlorobenzene
	1,4-Dichlorobenzene
	Dichlorobenzene (meta-; para-)
	2,2-Dichlorodiethyl ether
	Dichlorodimethyl ether, symmetrical
	Di-(2-chloroethyl) ether
	1,1-Dichloroethylene, inhibited
	1,6-Dichlorohexane
	2,4-Dichlorophenol
	Dichlorophenyltrichlorosilane
	1,3-Dichloropropene
PP	Dichlorvos
PP	Diclofop-methyl
	Dicrotophos
PP	Dieldrin
	Diisopropylbenzenes
	Diisopropylnaphthalenes, mixed isomers
PP	Dimethoate
	Dimethyl disulphide
PP	N,N-Dimethyldodecylamine
	Dimethylhydrazine, symmetrical
	Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical
	Dinitro-o-cresol, *solid*
	Dinitro-o-cresol, *solution*
	Dinitrochlorobenzenes, liquid or solid
	Dinitrophenol, *dry or wetted with less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Dinitrophenol solutions
	Dinitrophenol, wetted *with not less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Dinitrophenolates *alkali metals, dry or wetted with less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Dinitrophenolates, wetted *with not less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Dinitrotoluenes, liquid
	Dinitrotoluenes, molton
	Dintrotoluenes, solid
	Dinobuton
	Dinoseb
	Dinoseb acetate
	Dioxacarb
	Dioxathion
	Dipentene
	Diphacinone
	Diphenyl
PP	Diphenylamine chloroarsine
PP	Diphenylchloroarsine, solid *or* liquid
	Disulfoton
	1,4-Di-tert-butylbenzene
	DNOC

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	DNOC (pesticide)
	Dodecene (except 1-dodecene)
	Dodecyl diphenyl oxide disulphonate
PP	Dodecyl hydroxypropyl sulfide
	1-Dodecylamine
PP	Dodecylphenol
	Drazoxolon
	Edifenphos
PP	Endosulfan
PP	Endrin
	Epibromohydrin
	Epichlorohydrin
PP	EPN
PP	Esfenvalerate
PP	Ethion
	Ethoprophos
	Ethyl fluid
	Ethyl mercaptan
	2-Ethylhexyl nitrate
	2-Ethyl-3-propylacrolein
	Ethyl tetraphosphate
	Ethyldichloroarsine
	Ethylene dibromide and methyl bromide mixtures, liquid
	2-Ethylhexaldehyde
	Fenamiphos
PP	Fenbutatin oxide
PP	Fenchlorazole-ethyl
PP	Fenitrothion
PP	Fenoxapro-ethyl
PP	Fenoxaprop-P-ethyl
PP	Fenpropathrin
	Fensulfothion
PP	Fenthion
PP	Fentin acetate
PP	Fentin hydroxide
	Ferric arsenate
	Ferric arsenite
	Ferrous arsenate
PP	Fonofos
	Formetanate
PP	Furathiocarb (ISO)
PP	gamma-BHC
	Gasoline, leaded
PP	Heptachlor
	Heptanes
	Heptenophos
	n-Heptaldehyde
	n-Heptylbenzene
	normal-Heptyl chloride
PP	Hexachlorobutadiene
PP	1,3-Hexachlorobutadiene
	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate *liquid*
	Hexaethyl tetraphosphate, *solid*
	Hexane
	normal-Hexyl chloride
	n-Hexylbenzene
	Hydrocyanic acid, anhydrous, stabilized, containing less than 3% water
	Hydrocyanic acid, anhydrous, stabilized, containing less than 3% water and absorbed in a porous inert material
	Hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solutions *not more than 20% hydrocyanic acid*
	Hydrogen cyanide solution in alcohol, *with not more than* 45% hydrogen cyanide
	Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized *with less than 3% water*
	Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized *with less than 3% water and absorbed in a porous inert material*
	Hydroxydimethylbenzenes, liquid or solid

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Hypochlorite solutions
	Ioxynil
	Isobenzan
	Isobutyl butyrate
	Isobutylbenzene
	Isodecyl acrylate
	Isodecyl diphenyl phosphate
	Isofenphos
	Isooctane
	Isooctyl nitrate
	Isoprene, stabilized
	Isoprocarb
	Isotetramethylbenzene
PP	Isoxathion
	Lead acetate
	Lead arsenates
	Lead arsenites
	Lead compounds, soluble, n.o.s.
	Lead cyanide
	Lead nitrate
	Lead perchlorate, solid or solution
	Lead tetraethyl
	Lead tetramethyl
PP	Lindane
	Linuron
	London Purple
	Magnesium arsenate
	Malathion
	Mancozeb (ISO)
	Maneb
	Maneb preparations *with not less than 60% maneb*
	Maneb preparation, stabilized against self-heating
	Maneb stabilized *or* Maneb preparations, stabilized *against self-heating*
	Manganese ethylene-1,2-bis dithiocarbamate
	Manganese ethylene-1,2-bis-dithiocarbamate, stabilized against self-heating
	Mecarbam
	Mephosfolan
	Mercaptodimethur
PP	Mercuric acetate
PP	Mercuric ammonium chloride
PP	Mercuric arsenate
PP	Mercuric benzoate
PP	Mercuric bisulphate
PP	Mercuric bromide
PP	Mercuric chloride
PP	Mercuric cyanide
PP	Mercuric gluconate
	Mercuric iodide
PP	Mercuric nitrate
PP	Mercuric oleate
PP	Mercuric oxide
PP	Mercuric oxycyanide, desensitized
PP	Mercuric potassium cyanide
PP	Mercuric Sulphate
PP	Mercuric thiocyanate
PP	Mercurol
PP	Mercurous acetate
PP	Mercurous bisulphate
PP	Mercurous bromide
PP	Mercurous chloride
PP	Mercurous nitrate
PP	Mercurous salicylate
PP	Mercurous sulphate
PP	Mercury acetates
PP	Mercury ammonium chloride
PP	Mercury based pesticide, liquid, flammable, toxic
PP	Mercury based pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable
PP	Mercury based pesticides, liquid, toxic
PP	Mercury based pesticides, solid, toxic

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
PP	Mercury benzoate
PP	Mercury bichloride
PP	Mercury bisulphates
PP	Mercury bromides
PP	Mercury compounds, liquid, n.o.s.
PP	Mercury compounds, solid, n.o.s.
PP	Mercury cyanide
PP	Mercury gluconate
PP	Mercury (I) (mercurous) compounds (pesticides)
PP	Mercury (II) (mercuric) compounds (pesticides)
	Mercury iodide
PP	Mercury nucleate
PP	Mercury oleate
PP	Mercury oxide
PP	Mercury oxycyanide, desensitized
PP	Mercury potassium cyanide
PP	Mercury potassium iodide
PP	Mercury salicylate
PP	Mercury sulfates
PP	Mercury thiocyanate
	Mesitylene
	Metam-sodium
	Methamidophos
	Methanethiol
	Methidathion
	Methomyl
	ortho-Methoxyaniline
	Methyl bromide and ethylene dibromide mixtures, liquid
	Methyl disulphide
	Methyl mercaptan
	2-Methyl-2-phenylpropane
	3-Methylacroleine, stabilized
	N-Methylaniline
	Methylchlorobenzenes
	Methylcyclohexane
	Methyldinitrobenzenes, liquid
	Methyldinitrobenzenes, molten
	Methyldinitrobenzenes, solid
	Methyldithiomethane
	2-Methylheptane
	Methylnitrophenols
	2-Methylpentane
	3-Methylpyradine
	Methyltrithion
	Methylvinylbenzenes, inhibited
PP	Mevinphos
	Mexacarbate
	Mirex
	Monocrotophos
	Motor fuel anti-knock mixtures
	Motor fuel anti-knock mixtures or compounds
	Nabam
	Naled
	Naphthalene, crude or Naphthalene, refined
	Napthalene, molten
PP	Nickel carbonyl
PP	Nickel cyanide
PP	Nickel tetracarbonyl
	3-Nitro-4-chlorobenzotrifluoride
	Nitrobenzene
	Nitrobenzotrifluorides, liquid or solid
	Nonanes
	Nonylphenol
	normal-Octaldehyde
	Octanes
	Oleylamine
PP	Organotin compounds, liquid, n.o.s.
PP	Organotin compounds (pesticides)
PP	Organotin compounds, solid, n.o.s.
PP	Organotin pesticides, liquid, flammable, toxic, n.o.s., *flash point less than 23deg C*

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
PP	Organotin pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, n.o.s.
PP	Organotin pesticides, liquid, toxic, n.o.s.
PP	Organotin pesticides, solid, toxic, n.o.s.
	Orthoarsenic acid
PP	Osmium tetroxide
	Oxamyl
	Oxydisulfoton
	Paraoxon
PP	Parathion
PP	Parathion-methyl
PP	PCBs.
	Pentachloroethane
PP	Pentachlorophenol
	Pentalin
	n-Pentylbenzene
	Perchloroethylene
	Perchloromethylmercaptan
	Petrol, leaded
PP	Phenarsazine chloride
	d-Phenothrin
PP	Phenthoate
	Phenylamine
	1-Phenylbutane
	2-Phenylbutane
	Phenylcyclohexane
PP	Phenylmercuric acetate
PP	Phenylmercuric compounds, n.o.s.
PP	Phenylmercuric hydroxide
PP	Phenylmercuric nitrate
PP	Phorate
PP	Phosalone
	Phosmet
PP	Phosphamidon
PP	Phosphorus, white, molten
PP	Phosphorus, white *or* yellow dry *or* under water *or* in solution
PP	Phosphorus white, or yellow, molten
PP	Phosphorus, yellow, molten
	Pindone (and salts of)
	Pine Oil
	alpha-Pinene
	Pirimicarb
PP	Pirimiphos-ethyl
PP	Polychlorinated biphenyls
PP	Polyhalogenated biphenyls, liquid *or* Terphenyls liquid
PP	Polyhalogenated biphenyls, solid *or* Terphenyls, solid
PP	Potassium cuprocyanide
	Potassium cyanide, solid
	Potassium cyanide, solution
PP	Potassium cyanocuprate (I)
PP	Potassium cyanomercurate
PP	Potassium mercuric iodide
	Promecarb
	Propachlor
	Propaphos
	Propenal, inhibited
	Propenoic acid, stabilized
	Propenyl alcohol
	Propoxur
	Propylene tetramer
	Prothoate
	Prussic acid, anhydrous, stabilized
	Prussic acid, anhydrous, stabilized, absorbed in a porous inert material
PP	Pyrazophos
	Quinalphos
PP	Quizalofop
PP	Quizalofop-p-ethyl
	Rotenone

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
	Salithion
PP	Silafluofen
	Silver arsenite
	Silver cyanide
	Silver orthoarsenite
PP	Sodium copper cyanide, solid
PP	Sodium copper cyanide solution
PP	Sodium cuprocyanide, solid
PP	Sodium cuprocyanide, solution
	Sodium cyanide, solid
	Sodium cyanide, solution
	Sodium dinitro-o-cresolate, *dry or wetted with less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Sodium dinitro-ortho-cresolate, wetted *with not less than 15 per cent water, by mass*
	Sodium hypochlorite solution
PP	Sodium pentachlorophenate
	Strychnine *or* Strychnine salts
	Sulfotep
PP	Sulprophos
	Tallow nitrile
	Temephos
	TEPP
PP	Terbufos
	Tetrabromoethane
	Tetrabromomethane
	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
	Tetrachloroethylene
	Tetrachloromethane
	Tetraethyl dithiopyrophosphate
PP	Tetraethyl lead, liquid
	Tetramethrin
	Tetramethyllead
	Tetrapropylene
	Thallium chlorate
	Thallium compounds, n.o.s.
	Thallium compounds (pesticides)
	Thallium nitrate
	Thallium sulfate
	Thallous chlorate
	Thiocarbonyl tetrachloride
	Toluidines, liquid
	Toluidines, solid
	Triaryl phosphates, isopropylated
PP	Triaryl phosphates, n.o.s.
	Triazophos
	Tribromomethane
PP	Tributyltin compounds
	Trichlorfon
PP	1,2,3—Trichlorobenzene
	Trichlorobenzenes, liquid
	Trichlorobutene
	Trichlorobutylene
	Trichloromethane sulphuryl chloride
	Trichloromethyl sulphochloride
	Trichloronat
	Tricresyl phosphate (less than 1% ortho-isomer)
PP	Tricresyl phosphate, not less than 1% ortho-isomer but not more than 3% orthoisomer
PP	Tricresyl phosphate *with more than 3 per cent ortho isomer*
	Triethylbenzene
	Triisopropylated phenyl phosphates
	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene
	Trimethylene dichloride
	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane
PP	Triphenylphosphate
	Triphenyl phosphate/tert-butylated triphenyl phosphates mixtures containing 5% to 10% triphenyl phosphates

LIST OF MARINE POLLUTANTS—Continued

S.M.P. (1)	Marine pollutant (2)
PP	Triphenyl phosphate/tert-butylated triphenyl phosphates mixtures containing 10% to 48% triphenyl phosphates
PP	Triphenyltin compounds
	Tripropylene
	Tritolyl phosphate (less than 1% ortho-isomer)
PP	Tritolyl phosphate (not less than 1% ortho-isomer)
	Trixylenyl phosphate
	Turpentine
	Vinylidene chloride, stabilized
	Warfarin (and salts of)
PP	White phosphorus, dry
PP	White phosphorus, wet
	White spirit, low (15-20%) aromatic
PP	Yellow phosphorus, dry
PP	Yellow phosphorus, wet
	Zinc bromide
	Zinc chloride, anhydrous
	Zinc chloride solution
	Zinc cyanide

[Amdt. 172–173, 55 FR 52474, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.101, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 88 FR 60373, Sept. 1, 2023, the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 was amended by revising the entry for ''Methane, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid) or* Natural gas, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid), with high methane content)*'', effective Oct. 31, 2023. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 172.101 Purpose and use of the hazardous materials table.

* * * * *

§ 172.101 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TABLE

Symbols	Hazardous materials descriptions and proper shipping names	Hazard class or division	Identification Nos.	PG	Label codes	Special provisions (§ 172.102)	(8) Packaging (§ 173.***)			(9) Quantity limitations (*see* §§ 173.27 and 175.75)		(10) Vessel stowage	
							Exceptions	Non-bulk	Bulk	Passenger aircraft/rail	Cargo aircraft only	Location	Other
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8A)	(8B)	(8C)	(9A)	(9B)	(10A)	(10B)
	*	*		*		*	*		*	*			
	Methane, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid) or* Natural gas, refrigerated liquid *(cryogenic liquid, with high methane content)*	2.1	UN1972	.....	2.1	T75, TP5, 439, 440	None	None	318, 319	Forbidden	Forbidden	D	40
	*	*		*		*	*		*	*			

* * * * *

§ 172.102 Special provisions.

(a) *General.* When column 7 of the §172.101 table refers to a special provision for a hazardous material, the meaning and requirements of that provision are as set forth in this section. When a special provision specifies packaging or packaging requirements—

(1) The special provision is in addition to the standard requirements for all packagings prescribed in §173.24 of this subchapter and any other applicable packaging requirements in subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter; and

(2) To the extent a special provision imposes limitations or additional requirements on the packaging provisions set forth in column 8 of the §172.101 table, packagings must conform to the requirements of the special provision.

(b) *Description of codes for special provisions.* Special provisions contain packaging provisions, prohibitions, exceptions from requirements for particular quantities or forms of materials and requirements or prohibitions applicable to specific modes of transportation, as follows:

(1) A code consisting only of numbers (for example, ''11'') is multi-modal in application and may apply to bulk and non-bulk packagings.

(2) A code containing the letter ''A'' refers to a special provision which applies only to transportation by aircraft.

(3) A code containing the letter ''B'' refers to a special provision that applies only to bulk packaging requirements. Unless otherwise provided in this subchapter, these special provisions do not apply to UN, IM Specification portable tanks or IBCs.

(4) A code containing the letters ''IB'' or ''IP'' refers to a special provision that applies only to transportation in IBCs.

(5) A code containing the letter ''N'' refers to a special provision which applies only to non-bulk packaging requirements.

(6) A code containing the letter ''R'' refers to a special provision which applies only to transportation by rail.

(7) A code containing the letter ''T'' refers to a special provision which applies only to transportation in UN or IM Specification portable tanks.

(8) A code containing the letters ''TP'' refers to a portable tank special provision for UN or IM Specification portable tanks that is in addition to those provided by the portable tank instructions or the requirements in part 178 of this subchapter.

(9) A code containing the letter ''W'' refers to a special provision that applies only to transportation by water.

(c) *Tables of special provisions.* The following tables list, and set forth the requirements of, the special provisions referred to in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(1) *Numeric provisions.* These provisions are multi-modal and apply to bulk and non-bulk packagings:

Code/Special Provisions

1 This material is poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in Hazard Zone A (see §173.116(a) or §173.133(a) of this subchapter), and must be described as an inhalation hazard under the provisions of this subchapter.

2 This material is poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in Hazard Zone B (see §173.116(a) or §173.133(a) of this subchapter), and must be described as an inhalation hazard under the provisions of this subchapter.

3 This material is poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in Hazard Zone C (see §173.116(a) of this subchapter), and must be described as an inhalation hazard under the provisions of this subchapter.

4 This material is poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in Hazard Zone D (see §173.116(a) of this subchapter), and must be described as an inhalation hazard under the provisions of this subchapter.

5 If this material meets the definition for a material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter), a shipping name must be selected which identifies the inhalation hazard, in Division 2.3 or Division 6.1, as appropriate.

6 This material is poisonous-by-inhalation and must be described as an inhalation hazard under the provisions of this subchapter.

8 A hazardous substance that is not a hazardous waste may be shipped under the shipping description ''Other regulated substances, liquid *or* solid, n.o.s.'', as appropriate. In addition, for solid materials, special provision B54 applies.

9 Packaging for certain PCBs for disposal and storage is prescribed by EPA in 40 CFR 761.60 and 761.65.

11 The hazardous material must be packaged as either a liquid or a solid, as appropriate, depending on its physical form at 55 °C (131 °F) at atmospheric pressure.

12 In concentrations greater than 40 percent, this material has strong oxidizing properties and is capable of starting fires in contact with combustible materials. If appropriate, a package containing this material must conform to the additional labeling requirements of §172.402 of this subchapter.

13 The words ''Inhalation Hazard'' shall be entered on each shipping paper in association with the shipping description, shall be marked on each non-bulk package in association with the proper shipping name and identification number, and shall be marked on two opposing sides of each bulk package. Size of marking on bulk package must conform to §172.302(b) of this subchapter. The requirements of §§172.203(m) and 172.505 of this subchapter do not apply.

14 Motor fuel antiknock mixtures are:

a. Mixtures of one or more organic lead mixtures (such as tetraethyl lead, triethylmethyl lead, diethyldimethyl lead, ethyltrimethyl lead, and tetramethyl lead) with one or more halogen compounds (such as ethylene dibromide and ethylene dichloride), hydrocarbon solvents or other equally efficient stabilizers; or

b. tetraethyl lead.

15 This entry applies to ''Chemical kits'' and ''First aid kits'' containing one or more compatible items of hazardous materials in boxes, cases, *etc.* that, for example, are used for medical, analytical, diagnostic, testing, or repair purposes. Kits that are carried on board transport vehicles for first aid or operating purposes are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

16 This description applies to smokeless powder and other solid propellants that are used as powder for small arms and have been classed as Division 1.3C, 1.4C and Division 4.1 in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter.

19 For domestic transportation only, the identification number ''UN1075'' may be used in place of the identification number specified in column (4) of the §172.101 table. The identification number used must be consistent on package markings, shipping papers and emergency response information.

21 This material must be stabilized by appropriate means (e.g., addition of chemical inhibitor, purging to remove oxygen) to prevent dangerous polymerization (see §173.21(f) of this subchapter).

22 If the hazardous material is in dispersion in organic liquid, the organic liquid must have a flash point above 50 °C (122 °F).

23 This material may be transported under the provisions of Division 4.1 only if it is so packed that the percentage of diluent will not fall below that stated in the shipping description at any time during transport. Quantities of not more than 500 g per package with not less than 10 percent water by mass may also be classed in Division 4.1, provided a negative test result is obtained when tested in accordance with test series 6(c) of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

24 Alcoholic beverages containing more than 70 percent alcohol by volume must be transported as materials in Packing Group II. Alcoholic beverages containing more than 24 percent but not more than 70 percent alcohol by volume must be transported as materials in Packing Group III.

26 This entry does not include ammonium permanganate, the transport of which is prohibited except when approved by the Associate Administrator.

28 The dihydrated sodium salt of dichloroisocyanuric acid does not meet the criteria for inclusion in Division 5.1 (Oxidizer) and is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter unless meeting the criteria for inclusion in another class or division.

30 Sulfur is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if transported in a non-bulk packaging or if formed to a specific shape (for example, prills, granules, pellets, pastilles, or flakes). A bulk packaging containing sulfur is not subject to the placarding requirements of subpart F of this part, if it is marked with the appropriate identification number as required by subpart D of this part. Molten sulfur must be marked as required by §172.325 of this subchapter.

31 Materials which have undergone sufficient heat treatment to render them non-hazardous are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

32 Polymeric beads and molding compounds may be made from polystyrene, poly(methyl methacrylate) or other polymeric material.

33 Ammonium nitrites and mixtures of an inorganic nitrite with an ammonium salt are prohibited.

34 The commercial grade of calcium nitrate fertilizer, when consisting mainly of a double salt (calcium nitrate and ammonium nitrate) containing not more than 10 percent ammonium nitrate and at least 12 percent water of crystallization, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

35 Antimony sulphides and oxides which do not contain more than 0.5 percent of arsenic calculated on the total mass do not meet the definition of Division 6.1.

37 Unless it can be demonstrated by testing that the sensitivity of the substance in its frozen state is no greater than in its liquid state, the substance must remain liquid during normal transport conditions. It must not freeze at temperatures above −15 °C (5 °F).

38 If this material shows a violent effect in laboratory tests involving heating under confinement, the labeling requirements of Special Provision 53 apply, and the material must be packaged in accordance with packing method OP6 in §173.225 of this subchapter. If the SADT of the technically pure substance is higher than 75 °C, the technically pure substance and formulations derived from it are not self-reactive materials and, if not meeting any other hazard class, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

39 This substance may be carried under provisions other than those of Class 1 only if it is so packed that the percentage of water will not fall below that stated at any time during transport. When phlegmatized with water and inorganic inert material, the content of urea nitrate must not exceed 75 percent by mass and the mixture should not be capable of being detonated by test 1(a)(i) or test 1(a)(ii) in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

40 Polyester resin kits consist of two components: A base material (either Class 3 or Division 4.1, Packing Group II or III) and an activator (organic peroxide), each separately packed in an inner packaging. The organic peroxide must be type D, E, or F, not requiring temperature control. The components may be placed in the same outer packaging provided they will not interact dangerously in the event of leakage. The Packing Group assigned will be II or III, according to the classification criteria for either Class 3 or Division 4.1, as appropriate, applied to the base material. Additionally, unless otherwise excepted in this subchapter, polyester resin kits must be packaged in specification combination packagings based on the performance level of the base material contained within the kit.

41 This material at the Packing Group II hazard criteria level may be transported in Large Packagings.

43 The membrane filters, including paper separators and coating or backing materials, that are present in transport, must not be able to propagate a detonation as tested by one of the tests described in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part I, Test series 1(a) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). On the basis of the results of suitable burning rate tests, and taking into account the standard tests in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, subsection 33.2.1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), nitrocellulose membrane filters in the form in which they are to be transported that do not meet the criteria for a Division 4.1 material are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. Packagings must be so constructed that explosion is not possible by reason of increased internal pressure. Nitrocellulose membrane filters covered by this entry, each with a mass not exceeding 0.5 g, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when contained individually in an article or a sealed packet.

44 The formulation must be prepared so that it remains homogenous and does not separate during transport. Formulations with low nitrocellulose contents and neither showing dangerous properties when tested for their ability to detonate, deflagrate or explode when heated under defined confinement by the appropriate test methods and criteria in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), nor classed as a Division 4.1 (flammable solid) when tested in accordance with the procedures specified in §173.124 of this subchapter (chips, if necessary, crushed and sieved to a particle size of less than 1.25 mm), are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

45 Temperature should be maintained between 18 °C (64.4 °F) and 40 °C (104 °F). Tanks containing solidified methacrylic acid must not be reheated during transport.

46 This material must be packed in accordance with packing method OP6 (see §173.225 of this subchapter). During transport, it must be protected from direct sunshine and stored (or kept) in a cool and well-ventilated place, away from all sources of heat.

47 Mixtures of solids that are not subject to this subchapter and flammable liquids may be transported under this entry without first applying the classification criteria of Division 4.1, provided there is no free liquid visible at the time the material is loaded or at the time the packaging or transport unit is closed. Except when the liquids are fully absorbed in solid material contained in sealed bags, for single packagings, each packaging must correspond to a design type that has passed a leakproofness test at the Packing Group II level. Sealed packets and articles containing less than 10 mL of a Class 3 liquid in Packing Group II or III absorbed onto a solid material are not subject to this subchapter provided there is no free liquid in the packet or article.

48 Mixtures of solids that are not subject to this subchapter and toxic liquids may be transported under this entry without first applying the classification criteria of Division 6.1, provided there is no free liquid visible at the time the material is loaded or at the time the packaging or transport

unit is closed. For single packagings, each packaging must correspond to a design type that has passed a leakproofness test at the Packing Group II level. This entry may not be used for solids containing a Packing Group I liquid.

49 Mixtures of solids that are not subject to this subchapter and corrosive liquids may be transported under this entry without first applying the classification criteria of Class 8, provided there is no free liquid visible at the time the material is loaded or at the time the packaging or transport unit is closed. For single packagings, each packaging must correspond to a design type that has passed a leakproofness test at the Packing Group II level.

50 Cases, cartridge, empty with primer which are made of metallic or plastic casings and meeting the classification criteria of Division 1.4 are not regulated for domestic transportation.

51 This description applies to items previously described as ''Toy propellant devices, Class C'' and includes reloadable kits. Model rocket motors containing 30 grams or less propellant are classed as Division 1.4S and items containing more than 30 grams of propellant but not more than 62.5 grams of propellant are classed as Division 1.4C.

52 This entry may only be used for substances that are too insensitive for acceptance into Class 1 (explosive) when tested in accordance with Test Series 2 in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part I (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

53 Packages of these materials must bear the subsidiary risk label, ''EXPLOSIVE'', and the subsidiary hazard class/division must be entered in parentheses immediately following the primary hazard class in the shipping description, unless otherwise provided in this subchapter or through an approval issued by the Associate Administrator, or the competent authority of the country of origin. A copy of the approval shall accompany the shipping papers.

54 Maneb or maneb preparations not meeting the definition of Division 4.3 or any other hazard class are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when transported by motor vehicle, rail car, or aircraft.

55 This device must be approved in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter by the Associate Administrator.

56 A means to interrupt and prevent detonation of the detonator from initiating the detonating cord must be installed between each electric detonator and the detonating cord ends of the jet perforating guns before the charged jet perforating guns are offered for transportation.

57 Maneb *or* Maneb preparations stabilized against self-heating need not be classified in Division 4.2 when it can be demonstrated by testing that a volume of 1 m^3 of substance does not self-ignite and that the temperature at the center of the sample does not exceed 200 °C, when the sample is maintained at a temperature of not less than 75 °C ±2 °C for a period of 24 hours, in accordance with procedures set forth for testing self-heating materials in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

58 Aqueous solutions of Division 5.1 inorganic solid nitrate substances are considered as not meeting the criteria of Division 5.1 if the concentration of the substances in solution at the minimum temperature encountered in transport is not greater than 80% of the saturation limit.

59 Ferrocerium, stabilized against corrosion, with a minimum iron content of 10 percent is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

61 A chemical oxygen generator is spent if its means of ignition and all or a part of its chemical contents have been expended.

62 Oxygen generators (see §171.8 of this subchapter) are not authorized for transportation under this entry.

64 The group of alkali metals includes lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, and caesium.

65 The group of alkaline earth metals includes magnesium, calcium, strontium, and barium.

66 Formulations of these substances containing not less than 30 percent non-volatile, non-flammable phlegmatizer are not subject to this subchapter.

70 Black powder that has been classed in accordance with the requirements of §173.56 of this subchapter may be reclassed and offered for domestic transportation as a Division 4.1 material if it is offered for transportation and transported in accordance with the limitations and packaging requirements of §173.170 of this subchapter.

74 During transport, this material must be protected from direct sunshine and stored or kept in a cool and well-ventilated place, away from all sources of heat.

78 This entry may not be used to describe compressed air which contains more than 23.5 percent oxygen. Compressed air containing greater than 23.5 percent oxygen must be shipped using the description ''Compressed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s., UN3156.''

79 This entry may not be used for mixtures that meet the definition for oxidizing gas.

81 Polychlorinated biphenyl items, as defined in 40 CFR 761.3, for which specification packagings are impractical, may be packaged in non-specification packagings meeting the general packaging requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of

this subchapter. Alternatively, the item itself may be used as a packaging if it meets the general packaging requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter.

101 The name of the particular substance or article must be specified.

102 The ends of the detonating cord must be tied fast so that the explosive cannot escape. The articles may be transported as in Division 1.4 Compatibility Group D (1.4D) if all of the conditions specified in §173.63(a) of this subchapter are met.

105 The word ''Agents'' may be used instead of ''Explosives'' when approved by the Associate Administrator.

106 The recognized name of the particular explosive may be specified in addition to the type.

107 The classification of the substance is expected to vary especially with the particle size and packaging but the border lines have not been experimentally determined; appropriate classifications should be verified following the test procedures in §§173.57 and 173.58 of this subchapter.

108 Fireworks must be so constructed and packaged that loose pyrotechnic composition will not be present in packages during transportation.

109 Rocket motors must be nonpropulsive in transportation unless approved in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter. A rocket motor to be considered ''nonpropulsive'' must be capable of unrestrained burning and must not appreciably move in any direction when ignited by any means.

110 Fire extinguishers transported under UN1044 and oxygen cylinders transported for emergency use under UN1072 may include installed actuating cartridges (cartridges, power device of Division 1.4C or 1.4S), without changing the classification of Division 2.2, provided the aggregate quantity of deflagrating (propellant) explosives does not exceed 3.2 grams per cylinder. Oxygen cylinders with installed actuating cartridges as prepared for transportation must have an effective means of preventing inadvertent activation.

111 Explosive substances of Division 1.1 Compatibility Group A (1.1A) are forbidden for transportation if dry or not desensitized, unless incorporated in a device.

113 The sample must be given a tentative approval by an agency or laboratory in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter.

114 Jet perforating guns, charged, oil well, without detonator may be reclassed to Division 1.4 Compatibility Group D (1.4D) if the following conditions are met:

a. The total weight of the explosive contents of the shaped charges assembled in the guns does not exceed 90.5 kg (200 pounds) per vehicle; and

b. The guns are packaged in accordance with Packing Method US 1 as specified in §173.62 of this subchapter.

115 Boosters with detonator, detonator assemblies and boosters with detonators in which the total explosive charge per unit does not exceed 25 g, and which will not mass detonate and undergo only limited propagation in the shipping package may be assigned to 1.4B classification code. Mass detonate means more than 90 percent of the devices tested in a package explode practically simultaneously. Limited propagation means that if one booster near the center of the package is exploded, the aggregate weight of explosives, excluding ignition and delay charges, in this and all additional boosters in the outside packaging that explode may not exceed 25 g.

116 Fuzes, detonating may be classed in Division 1.4 if the fuzes do not contain more than 25 g of explosive per fuze and are made and packaged so that they will not cause functioning of other fuzes, explosives or other explosive devices if one of the fuzes detonates in a shipping packaging or in adjacent packages.

117 If shipment of the explosive substance is to take place at a time that freezing weather is anticipated, the water contained in the explosive substance must be mixed with denatured alcohol so that freezing will not occur.

118 This substance may not be transported under the provisions of Division 4.1 unless specifically authorized by the Associate Administrator (see UN0143 or UN0150 as appropriate).

119 This substance, when in quantities of not more than 11.5 kg (25.3 pounds), with not less than 10 percent water, by mass, also may be classed as Division 4.1, provided a negative test result is obtained when tested in accordance with test series 6(c) of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

120 The phlegmatized substance must be significantly less sensitive than dry PETN.

121 This substance, when containing less alcohol, water or phlegmatizer than specified, may not be transported unless approved by the Associate Administrator.

123 Any explosives, blasting, type C containing chlorates must be segregated from explosives containing ammonium nitrate or other ammonium salts.

125 Lactose or glucose or similar materials may be used as a phlegmatizer provided that the substance contains not less than 90%, by mass, of phlegmatizer. These mixtures may be classified in Division 4.1 when tested in accordance with test series 6(c) of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and approved by the Associate Administrator. Testing must be conducted on at least three packages as prepared for transport. Mixtures

containing at least 98%, by mass, of phlegmatizer are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. Packages containing mixtures with not less than 90% by mass, of phlegmatizer need not bear a POISON subsidiary risk label.

127 Mixtures containing oxidizing and organic materials transported under this entry may not meet the definition and criteria of a Class 1 material. (See §173.50 of this subchapter.)

128 Regardless of the provisions of §172.101(c)(12), aluminum smelting by-products and aluminum remelting by-products described under this entry, meeting the definition of Class 8, Packing Group II and III may be classed as a Division 4.3 material and transported under this entry. The presence of a Class 8 hazard must be communicated as required by this part for subsidiary hazards.

129 These materials may not be classified and transported unless authorized by the Associate Administrator on the basis of results from Series 2 Test and a Series 6(c) Test from the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) on packages as prepared for transport. The packing group assignment and packaging must be approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety on the basis of the criteria in §173.21 of this subchapter and the package type used for the Series 6(c) test.

130 ''Batteries, dry, sealed, n.o.s.,'' commonly referred to as dry batteries, are hermetically sealed and generally utilize metals (other than lead) and/or carbon as electrodes. These batteries are typically used for portable power applications. The rechargeable (and some non-rechargeable) types have gelled alkaline electrolytes (rather than acidic) making it difficult for them to generate hydrogen or oxygen when overcharged and therefore, differentiating them from non-spillable batteries. Dry batteries specifically covered by another entry in the §172.101 Table must be transported in accordance with the requirements applicable to that entry. For example, nickel-metal hydride batteries transported by vessel in certain quantities are covered by another entry (*see* Batteries, nickel-metal hydride, UN3496). Dry batteries not specifically covered by another entry in the §172.101 Table are covered by this entry (*i.e.,* Batteries, dry, sealed, n.o.s.) and are not subject to requirements of this subchapter except for the following:

(a) *Incident reporting.* For transportation by aircraft, a telephone report in accordance with §171.15(a) is required if a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence) occurs as a direct result of a dry battery. For all modes of transportation, a written report submitted, retained, and updated in accordance with §171.16 is required if a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat occurs as a direct result of a dry battery or battery-powered device.

(b) *Preparation for transport.* Batteries and battery-powered device(s) containing batteries must be prepared and packaged for transport in a manner to prevent:

(1) A dangerous evolution of heat;

(2) Short circuits, including but not limited to the following methods:

(i) Packaging each battery or each battery-powered device when practicable, in fully enclosed inner packagings made of non-conductive material;

(ii) Separating or packaging batteries in a manner to prevent contact with other batteries, devices or conductive materials (*e.g.*, metal) in the packagings; or

(iii) Ensuring exposed terminals or connectors are protected with non-conductive caps, non-conductive tape, or by other appropriate means; and

(3) Damage to terminals. If not impact resistant, the outer packaging should not be used as the sole means of protecting the battery terminals from damage or short circuiting. Batteries must be securely cushioned and packed to prevent shifting which could loosen terminal caps or reorient the terminals to produce short circuits. Batteries contained in devices must be securely installed. Terminal protection methods include but are not limited to the following:

(i) Securely attaching covers of sufficient strength to protect the terminals;

(ii) Packaging the battery in a rigid plastic packaging; or

(iii) Constructing the battery with terminals that are recessed or otherwise protected so that the terminals will not be subjected to damage if the package is dropped.

(c) *Additional air transport requirements.* For a battery whose voltage (electrical potential) exceeds 9 volts—

(1) When contained in a device, the device must be packaged in a manner that prevents unintentional activation or must have an independent means of preventing unintentional activation (*e.g.*, packaging restricts access to activation switch, switch caps or locks, recessed switches, trigger locks, temperature sensitive circuit breakers, *etc.*); and

(2) An indication of compliance with this special provision must be provided by marking each package with the words ''not restricted'' or by including the words ''not restricted'' on a transport

document such as an air waybill accompanying the shipment.

(d) *Used or spent battery exception*. Used or spent dry batteries of both non-rechargeable and rechargeable designs, with a marked rating up to 9-volt that are combined in the same package and transported by highway or rail for recycling, reconditioning, or disposal are not subject to this special provision or any other requirement of the HMR. Note that batteries utilizing different chemistries (*i.e.*, those battery chemistries specifically covered by another entry in the § 172.101 Table) as well as dry batteries with a marked rating greater than 9-volt may not be combined with used or spent batteries in the same package. Note also that this exception does not apply to batteries that have been reconditioned for reuse.

131 This material may not be offered for transportation unless approved by the Associate Administrator.

132 This description may only be used for ammonium nitrate-based compound fertilizers. They must be classified in accordance with the procedure as set out in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, part III, section 39 (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter). Fertilizers meeting the criteria for this identification number are only subject to the requirements of this subchapter when offered for transportation and transported by air or vessel.

134 This entry applies only to vehicles powered by wet batteries, sodium batteries, lithium metal batteries or lithium ion batteries, and equipment powered by wet batteries or sodium batteries that are transported with these batteries installed. Lithium batteries installed in a cargo transport unit, designed only to provide power external to the transport unit must use the proper shipping name ''Lithium batteries installed in cargo transport unit'' found in the § 172.101 Hazardous Materials Table.

a. For the purpose of this special provision, vehicles are self-propelled apparatus designed to carry one or more persons or goods. Examples of such vehicles are electrically-powered cars, motorcycles, scooters, three- and four-wheeled vehicles or motorcycles, trucks, locomotives, bicycles (pedal cycles with an electric motor) and other vehicles of this type (*e.g.*, self-balancing vehicles or vehicles not equipped with at least one seating position), lawn tractors, self-propelled farming and construction equipment, boats, aircraft, wheelchairs and other mobility aids. This includes vehicles transported in a packaging. In this case, some parts of the vehicle may be detached from its frame to fit into the packaging.

b. Examples of equipment are lawnmowers, cleaning machines, or model boats and model aircraft. Equipment powered by lithium metal batteries or lithium ion batteries must be described using the entries ''Lithium metal batteries contained in equipment'' or ''Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment'' or ''Lithium ion batteries contained in equipment'' or ''Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment,'' as appropriate.

c. Self-propelled vehicles or equipment that also contain an internal combustion engine must be described using the entries ''Engine, internal combustion, flammable gas powered'' or ''Engine, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered'' or ''Vehicle, flammable gas powered'' or ''Vehicle, flammable liquid powered,'' as appropriate. These entries include hybrid electric vehicles powered by both an internal combustion engine and batteries. Additionally, self-propelled vehicles or equipment that contain a fuel cell engine must be described using the entries ''Engine, fuel cell, flammable gas powered'' or ''Engine, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered'' or ''Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable gas powered'' or ''Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered,'' as appropriate. These entries include hybrid electric vehicles powered by a fuel cell engine, an internal combustion engine, and batteries.

135 Internal combustion engines installed in a vehicle must be described using ''Vehicle, flammable gas powered'' or ''Vehicle, flammable liquid powered,'' as appropriate. If a vehicle is powered by a flammable liquid and a flammable gas internal combustion engine, it must be described using ''Vehicle, flammable gas powered.'' This includes hybrid electric vehicles powered by both an internal combustion engine and wet, sodium or lithium batteries installed. If a fuel cell engine is installed in a vehicle, the vehicle must be described using ''Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable gas powered'' or ''Vehicle, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered,'' as appropriate. This includes hybrid electric vehicles powered by a fuel cell, an internal combustion engine, and wet, sodium or lithium batteries installed. For the purpose of this special provision, vehicles are self-propelled apparatus designed to carry one or more persons or goods. Examples of such vehicles are cars, motorcycles, trucks, locomotives, scooters, three- and four-wheeled vehicles or motorcycles, lawn tractors, self-propelled farming and construction equipment, boats, and aircraft. Furthermore, lithium batteries installed in a cargo transport unit, designed only to provide power external to the transport unit must be described using the proper shipping name ''Lithium batteries installed in cargo transport unit''

found in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table.

136 This entry applies only to articles, machinery, and apparatus containing hazardous materials as an integral element of the article, machinery, or apparatus. It may not be used to describe articles, machinery, or apparatus for which a proper shipping name exists in the §172.101 Table. Except when approved by the Associate Administrator, these items may only contain hazardous materials for which exceptions are referenced in Column (8) of the §172.101 Table and are provided in part 173, subparts D and G, of this subchapter. Hazardous materials shipped under this entry are excepted from the labeling requirements of this subchapter unless offered for transportation or transported by aircraft and are not subject to the placarding requirements of subpart F of this part. Orientation markings as described in §172.312(a)(2) are required when liquid hazardous materials may escape due to incorrect orientation. The article, machinery, or apparatus, if unpackaged, or the packaging in which it is contained shall be marked ''Dangerous goods in articles'' or ''Dangerous goods in machinery'' or ''Dangerous goods in apparatus'' as appropriate, with the identification number UN3363. For transportation by aircraft, articles, machinery, or apparatus, may not contain any material forbidden for transportation by passenger or cargo aircraft. The Associate Administrator may except from the requirements of this subchapter articles, machinery, and apparatus provided:

a. It is shown that it does not pose a significant risk in transportation;

b. The quantities of hazardous materials do not exceed those specified in §173.4a of this subchapter; and

c. The equipment, and machinery or apparatus articles conforms with §173.222 of this subchapter.

137 Cotton, dry; flax, dry; sisal, dry; and tampico fiber, dry are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when they are baled in accordance with ISO 8115, ''Cotton Bales—Dimensions and Density'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) to a density of not less than 360 kg/m^3 (22.1 lb/ft^3) for cotton, 400 kg/m^3 (24.97 lb/ft^3) for flax, 620 kg/m^3 (38.71 lb/ft^3) for sisal and 360 kg/m^3 (22.1 lb/ft^3) for tampico fiber and transported in a freight container or closed transport vehicle.

138 This entry applies to lead compounds which, when mixed in a ratio of 1:1,000 with 0.07 M (Molar concentration) hydrochloric acid and stirred for one hour at a temperature of 23 °C ±2 °C, exhibit a solubility of more than 5%. Lead compounds which, when mixed in a ratio of 1:1,000 with 0.07 M (Molar concentration) hydrochloric acid and stirred for one hour at a temperature of 23 °C ±2 °C, exhibit a solubility of 5% or less are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter unless they meet criteria as another hazard class or division. Lead compounds that have a solubility of 5% or less in accordance with this special provision are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter that pertain to Marine Pollutants.

139 Use of the ''special arrangement'' proper shipping names for international shipments must be made under an IAEA Certificate of Competent Authority issued by the Associate Administrator in accordance with the requirements in §173.471, §173.472, or §173.473 of this subchapter. Use of these proper shipping names for domestic shipments may be made only under a DOT special permit, as defined in, and in accordance with the requirements of subpart B of part 107 of this subchapter.

140 This material is regulated only when it meets the defining criteria for a hazardous substance or a marine pollutant. In addition, the column 5 reference is modified to read ''III'' on those occasions when this material is offered for transportation or transported by highway or rail.

141 A toxin obtained from a plant, animal, or bacterial source containing an infectious substance, or a toxin contained in an infectious substance, must be classed as Division 6.2, described as an infectious substance, and assigned to UN 2814 or UN 2900, as appropriate.

142 These hazardous materials may not be classified and transported unless authorized by the Associate Administrator. The Associate Administrator will base the authorization on results from Series 2 tests and a Series 6(c) test from the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) on packages as prepared for transport in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

144 If transported as a residue in an underground storage tank (UST), as defined in 40 CFR 280.12, that has been cleaned and purged or rendered inert according to the American Petroleum Institute (API) Standard 1604 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), then the tank and this material are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter. However, sediments remaining in the tank that meet the definition for a hazardous material are subject to the applicable regulations of this subchapter.

145 This entry applies to formulations that neither detonate in the cavitated state nor deflagrate in laboratory testing, show no effect when heated under confinement, exhibit no explosive power, and are thermally stable (self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT) at 60 °C (140 °F) or higher for a 50 kg (110.2 lbs.) package). Formulations not meeting these criteria

must be transported under the provisions applicable to the appropriate entry in the Organic Peroxide Table in §173.225 of this subchapter.

146 This description may be used for a material that poses a hazard to the environment but does not meet the definition for a hazardous waste or a hazardous substance, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, or any hazard class, as defined in part 173 of this subchapter, if it is designated as environmentally hazardous by another Competent Authority. This provision may be used for both domestic and international shipments.

147 This entry applies to non-sensitized emulsions, suspensions, and gels consisting primarily of a mixture of ammonium nitrate and fuel, intended to produce a Type E blasting explosive only after further processing prior to use. The mixture for emulsions typically has the following composition: 60–85% ammonium nitrate; 5–30% water; 2–8% fuel; 0.5–4% emulsifier or thickening agent; 0–10% soluble flame suppressants; and trace additives. Other inorganic nitrate salts may replace part of the ammonium nitrate. The mixture for suspensions and gels typically has the following composition: 60–85% ammonium nitrate; 0–5% sodium or potassium perchlorate; 0–17% hexamine nitrate or monomethylamine nitrate; 5–30% water; 2–15% fuel; 0.5–4% thickening agent; 0–10% soluble flame suppressants; and trace additives. Other inorganic nitrate salts may replace part of the ammonium nitrate. These substances must satisfy the criteria for classification as an ammonium nitrate emulsion of Test Series 8 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part I, Section 18 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), and may not be classified and transported unless approved by the Associate Administrator.

148 For domestic transportation, this entry directs to §173.66 for:

a. The standards for transporting a single bulk hazardous material for blasting by cargo tank motor vehicles (CTMV); and

b. The standards for CTMVs capable of transporting multiple hazardous materials for blasting in bulk and non-bulk packagings (*i.e.*, a multipurpose bulk truck (MBT)).

149 When transported as a limited quantity or a consumer commodity, the maximum net capacity specified in §173.150(b)(2) of this subchapter for inner packagings may be increased to 5 L (1.3 gallons).

150 This description may only be used for ammonium nitrate-based fertilizers. They must be classified in accordance with the procedure as set out in the Manual of Tests and Criteria, part III, section 39 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

151 If this material meets the definition of a flammable liquid in §173.120 of this subchapter, a FLAMMABLE LIQUID label is also required and the basic description on the shipping paper must indicate the Class 3 subsidiary hazard.

155 Fish meal, fish scrap and krill meal may not be transported if the temperature at the time of loading either exceeds 35 °C (95 °F), or exceeds 5 °C (41 °F) above the ambient temperature, whichever is higher.

156 Asbestos that is immersed or fixed in a natural or artificial binder material, such as cement, plastic, asphalt, resins or mineral ore, or contained in manufactured products is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

157 When transported as a limited quantity or a consumer commodity, the maximum net capacity specified in §173.151(b)(1)(i) of this subchapter for inner packagings may be increased to 5 kg (11 pounds).

159 This material must be protected from direct sunshine and kept in a cool, well-ventilated place away from sources of heat.

160 This entry applies to safety devices for vehicles, vessels or aircraft, *e.g.* air bag inflators, air bag modules, seat-belt pretensioners, and pyromechanical devices containing Class 1 (explosive) materials or materials of other hazard classes. These articles must be tested in accordance with Test series 6(c) of Part I of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter), with no explosion of the device, no fragmentation of device casing or pressure vessel, and no projection hazard or thermal effect that would significantly hinder fire-fighting or other emergency response efforts in the immediate vicinity. If the air bag inflator unit satisfactorily passes the series 6(c) test, it is not necessary to repeat the test on the air bag module. This entry does not apply to life saving appliances described in §173.219 (UN2990 and UN3072).

162 This material may be transported under the provisions of Division 4.1 only if it is packed so that at no time during transport will the percentage of diluent fall below the percentage that is stated in the shipping description.

163 Substances must satisfactorily pass Test Series 8 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part I, Section 18 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

164 Substances must not be transported under this entry unless approved by the Associate Administrator on the basis of the results of appropriate tests according to Part I of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The material must be packaged so that the percentage of diluent does not fall below that stated in the approval at any time during transportation.

165 These substances are susceptible to exothermic decomposition at elevated temperatures. Decomposition can be initiated by heat, moisture or by impurities (e.g., powdered metals (iron, manganese, cobalt, magnesium)). During the course of transportation, these substances must be shaded from direct sunlight and all sources of heat and be placed in adequately ventilated areas.

166 When transported in non-friable tablet form, calcium hypochlorite, dry, may be transported as a Packing Group III material.

167 These storage systems must always be considered as containing hydrogen. A metal hydride storage system installed in or intended to be installed in a vehicle or equipment or in vehicle or equipment components must be approved for transport by the Associate Administrator. A copy of the approval must accompany each shipment.

168 For lighters containing a Division 2.1 gas (*see* §171.8 of this subchapter), representative samples of each new lighter design must be examined and successfully tested as specified in §173.308(b)(3). For criteria in determining what is a new lighter design, *see* §173.308(b)(1). For transportation of new lighter design samples for examination and testing, *see* §173.308(b)(2). The examination and testing of each lighter design must be performed by a person authorized by the Associate Administrator under the provisions of subpart E of part 107 of this chapter, as specified in §173.308(a)(4). For continued use of approvals dated prior to January 1, 2012, *see* §173.308(b)(5).

For non-pressurized lighters containing a Class 3 (flammable liquid) material, its design, description, and packaging must be approved by the Associate Administrator prior to being offered for transportation or transported in commerce. In addition, a lighter design intended to contain a non-pressurized Class 3 material is excepted from the examination and testing criteria specified in §173.308(b)(3). An unused lighter or a lighter that is cleaned of residue and purged of vapors is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

169 This entry applies to lighter refills (*see* §171.8 of this subchapter) that contain a Division 2.1 (flammable) gas but do not contain an ignition device. Lighter refills offered for transportation under this entry may not exceed 4 fluid ounces capacity (7.22 cubic inches) or contain more than 65 grams of fuel. A lighter refill exceeding 4 fluid ounces capacity (7.22 cubic inches) or containing more than 65 grams of fuel must be classed as a Division 2.1 material, described with the proper shipping name appropriate for the material, and packaged in the packaging specified in part 173 of this subchapter for the flammable gas contained therein. In addition, a container exceeding 4 fluid ounces volumetric capacity (7.22 cubic inches) or containing more than 65 grams of fuel may not be connected or manifolded to a lighter or similar device and must also be described and packaged according to the fuel contained therein. For transportation by passenger-carrying aircraft, the net mass of lighter refills may not exceed 1 kg per package, and, for cargo-only aircraft, the net mass of lighter refills may not exceed 15 kg per package. See §173.306(h) of this subchapter.

170 Air must be eliminated from the vapor space by nitrogen or other means.

171 This entry may only be used when the material is transported in non-friable tablet form or for granular or powered mixtures that have been shown to meet the PG III criteria in §173.127.

172 This entry includes alcohol mixtures containing up to 5% petroleum products.

173 For adhesives, printing inks, printing ink-related materials, paints, paint-related materials, and resin solutions which are assigned to UN3082, and do not meet the definition of another hazard class, metal or plastic packaging for substances of packing groups II and III in quantities of 5 L (1.3 gallons) or less per packaging are not required to meet the UN performance package testing when transported:

a. Except for transportation by aircraft, in palletized loads, a pallet box or unit load device (*e.g.* individual packaging placed or stacked and secured by strapping, shrink or stretch-wrapping or other suitable means to a pallet). For vessel transport, the palletized loads, pallet boxes or unit load devices must be firmly packed and secured in closed cargo transport units; or

b. Except for transportation by aircraft, as an inner packaging of a combination packaging with a maximum net mass of 40 kg (88 pounds). For transportation by aircraft, as an inner packaging of a combination packaging with a maximum gross mass of 30 kg when packaged as a limited quantity in accordance with §173.27(f).

175 This substance must be stabilized when in concentrations of not more than 99%.

176 This entry must be used for formaldehyde solutions containing methanol as a stabilizer. Formaldehyde solutions not containing methanol and not meeting the Class 3 flammable liquid criteria must be described using a different proper shipping name.

177 Gasoline, or, ethanol and gasoline mixtures, for use in internal combustion engines (*e.g.*, in automobiles, stationary engines and other engines) must be assigned to Packing Group II regardless of variations in volatility.

181 When a package contains a combination of lithium batteries contained in equipment and lithium batteries packed with equipment, the following requirements apply:

a. The shipper must ensure that all applicable requirements of §173.185 of this subchapter are met. The total mass of lithium batteries contained in any package must not exceed the quantity limits in columns (9A) and (9B) for passenger aircraft or cargo aircraft, as applicable;

b. Except as provided in §173.185(c)(3) of this subchapter, the package must be marked ''UN 3091 Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment'', or ''UN 3481 Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment,'' as appropriate. If a package contains both lithium metal batteries and lithium ion batteries packed with and contained in equipment, the package must be marked as required for both battery types. However, button cell batteries installed in equipment (including circuit boards) need not be considered; and

c. The shipping paper must indicate ''UN 3091 Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment'' or ''UN 3481 Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment,'' as appropriate. If a package contains both lithium metal batteries and lithium ion batteries packed with and contained in equipment, then the shipping paper must indicate both ''UN 3091 Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment'' and ''UN 3481 Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment.''

182 Equipment containing only lithium batteries must be classified as either UN 3091 or UN 3481.

196 The nitrocellulose must meet the criteria of the Bergmann-Junk test or methyl violet paper test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Appendix 10 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Test of type 3(c) is not required.

197 The nitrocellulose must meet the criteria of the Bergmann-Junk test or methyl violet paper test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Appendix 10 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

198 Nitrocellulose solutions containing not more than 20% nitrocellulose may be transported as paint, perfumery products, or printing ink, as applicable, provided the nitrocellulose contains no more 12.6% nitrogen (by dry mass). *See* UN1210, UN1263, UN1266, UN3066, UN3469, and UN3470.

200 Division 1.4G consumer fireworks may be certified for transportation by a DOT-approved Fireworks Certification Agency in accordance with the provisions of §173.65 of this subchapter.

237 ''Batteries, dry, containing potassium hydroxide solid, *electric storage''* must be prepared and packaged in accordance with the requirements of §173.159(a) and (c). For transportation by aircraft, the provisions of §173.159(b)(2) apply. This entry may only be used for the transport of non-activated batteries that contain dry potassium hydroxide and that are intended to be activated prior to use by the addition of an appropriate amount of water to the individual cells.

238 Neutron radiation detectors: Neutron radiation detectors containing non-pressurized boron trifluoride gas in excess of 1 gram (0.035 ounces) and radiation detection systems containing such neutron radiation detectors as components may be transported by highway, rail, vessel, or cargo aircraft in accordance with the following:

a. Each radiation detector must meet the following conditions:

(1) The pressure in each neutron radiation detector must not exceed 105 kPa absolute at 20 °C (68 °F);

(2) The amount of gas must not exceed 13 grams (0.45 ounces) per detector; and

(3) Each neutron radiation detector must be of welded metal construction with brazed metal to ceramic feed through assemblies. These detectors must have a minimum burst pressure of 1800 kPa as demonstrated by design type qualification testing; and

(4) Each detector must be tested to a 1×10^{-10} cm^3/s leaktightness standard before filling.

b. Radiation detectors transported as individual components must be transported as follows:

(1) They must be packed in a sealed intermediate plastic liner with sufficient absorbent or adsorbent material to absorb or adsorb the entire gas contents.

(2) They must be packed in strong outer packagings and the completed package must be capable of withstanding a 1.8 meter (5.9 feet) drop without leakage of gas contents from detectors.

(3) The total amount of gas from all detectors per outer packaging must not exceed 52 grams (1.83 ounces).

c. Completed neutron radiation detection systems containing detectors meeting the conditions of paragraph a of this special provision must be transported as follows:

(1) The detectors must be contained in a strong sealed outer casing;

(2) The casing must contain include sufficient absorbent or adsorbent material to absorb or adsorb the entire gas contents;

(3) The completed system must be packed in strong outer packagings capable of withstanding a 1.8 meter (5.9 feet) drop test without leakage unless a system's outer casing affords equivalent protection.

d. Except for transportation by aircraft, neutron radiation detectors and radiation detection systems containing such detectors transported in accordance with paragraph a of this special provision are not subject to the labeling and placarding requirements of part 172 of this subchapter.

e. When transported by highway, rail, vessel, or as cargo on an aircraft, neutron radiation detectors containing not more than 1 gram of boron trifluoride, including those with solder glass joints are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter provided they meet the requirements in paragraph a of this special provision and are packed in accordance with paragraph b of this special provision. Radiation detection systems containing such detectors are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter provided they are packed in accordance with paragraph c of this special provision.

325 In the case of non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride, the material must be classified under UN 2978.

328 When lithium metal or lithium ion batteries are contained in the fuel cell system, the item must be described under this entry and the appropriate entries for ''Lithium metal batteries contained in equipment'' or ''Lithium ion batteries contained in equipment''.

332 Magnesium nitrate hexahydrate is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

335 Mixtures of solids that are not subject to this subchapter and environmentally hazardous liquids or solids may be classified as ''Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s,'' UN3077 and may be transported under this entry, provided there is no free liquid visible at the time the material is loaded or at the time the packaging or transport unit is closed. Each transport unit must be leakproof when used as bulk packaging.

336 The use of UN1H1 drums, UN3H1 jerricans, and UN6HA1 composite packagings which meet the requirements of part 178 of the HMR at the Packing Group I or II performance level. These packagings are not required to: (1.) meet the venting requirements in §173.24(g) or (2.) be marked with the hydrostatic pressure test marking specified in §173.24a(b)(4). Shipment of packages under this special provision must be made by private or contract motor carrier. Transportation of these packages also requires the door of each van trailer to be marked with ''Warning trailer may contain chemical vapor. Do not enter until vapors have dissipated.'' The driver of the transport vehicle and the consignee(s) must be trained not to enter the transport vehicle until the ammonia vapors have dissipated, and the emergency response information on the shipping paper must indicate that the vehicle contains ammonia vapors. This training must be documented in training records required by §172.704(d). Transport vehicles must be vented to prevent accumulation of vapors at a poisonous or flammable concentration.

337 Authorizes the use of regulated waste containers manufactured prior to October 1, 2006 to be marked with the alternative shipping name of Regulated medical waste, UN3291 and arrows that deviate as prescribed in §172.312(a)(2) in that they may be black or white.

338 Life Saving appliances, self-inflating transported by motor vehicle only between an U.S. Coast Guard approved inflatable life raft servicing facility and a vessel are only subject to the following requirements:

a. Prior to repacking into the life-saving appliance, an installed inflation cylinder must successfully meet and pass all inspection and test criteria and standards of the raft manufacturer and the vessel Flag State requirements for cylinders installed as part of life-saving appliances, self-inflating (UN2990) used on marine vessels. Additionally, each cylinder must be visually inspected in accordance with CGA pamphlet, CGA C–6 (incorporated by reference, see §171.7). A current copy of CGA pamphlet, CGA C–6 must be available at the facility servicing the life-saving appliance.

b. An installed inflation cylinder that requires recharging must be filled in accordance with §173.301(l).

c. Every installed inflation cylinder, as associated equipment of the life-saving appliance, must be packed within the protective packaging of the life raft and the life raft itself must otherwise be in compliance with §173.219.

d. The serial number for each cylinder must be recorded as part of the life-saving appliance service record by the U.S. Coast Guard-approved servicing facility.

340 This entry applies only to the vessel transportation of nickel-metal hydride batteries as cargo. Nickel-metal hydride button cells or nickel-metal hydride cells or batteries packed with or contained in battery-powered devices transported by vessel are not subject to the requirements of this special provision. *See* ''Batteries, dry, sealed, n.o.s.'' in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table (HMT) of this part for transportation requirements for nickel-metal hydride batteries transported by other modes and for nickel-metal hydride button cells or nickel-metal hydride cells or batteries packed with or contained in battery-powered devices transported by vessel. Nickel-metal hydride batteries subject to this special provision are subject only to the following requirements: (1) The

batteries must be prepared and packaged for transport in a manner to prevent a dangerous evolution of heat, short circuits, and damage to terminals; and are subject to the incident reporting in accordance with §171.16 of this subchapter if a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence) occurs as a direct result of a nickel metal hydride battery; and (2) when loaded in a cargo transport unit in a total quantity of 100 kg gross mass or more, the shipping paper requirements of Subpart C of this part, the manifest requirements of §176.30 of this subchapter, and the vessel stowage requirements assigned to this entry in Column (10) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table.

342 Glass inner packagings (such as ampoules or capsules) intended only for use in sterilization devices, when containing less than 30 mL of ethylene oxide per inner packaging with not more than 300 mL per outer packaging, may be transported in accordance with §173.4a of this subchapter, irrespective of the restriction of §173.4a(b) and the indication of ''forbidden'' in columns (9A) and (9B) of the §172.101 table provided that:

a. After filling, each glass inner packaging must be determined to be leak-tight by placing the glass inner packaging in a hot water bath at a temperature and for a period of time sufficient to ensure that an internal pressure equal to the vapor pressure of ethylene oxide at 55 °C is achieved. Any glass inner packaging showing evidence of leakage, distortion or other defect under this test must not be transported under the terms of this special provision;

b. In addition to the packaging required in §173.4a, each glass inner packaging must be placed in a sealed plastic bag compatible with ethylene oxide and capable of containing the contents in the event of breakage or leakage of the glass inner packaging; and

c. Each glass inner packaging is protected by a means of preventing puncture of the plastic bag (*e.g.*, sleeves or cushioning) in the event of damage to the packaging (*e.g.*, by crushing).

343 A bulk packaging that emits hydrogen sulfide in sufficient concentration that vapors evolved from the sour crude oil can present an inhalation hazard must be marked as specified in §172.327.

345 ''Nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (*cryogenic liquid*), UN1977'' transported in open cryogenic receptacles with a maximum capacity of 1 L are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. The receptacles must be constructed with glass double walls having the space between the walls vacuum insulated and each receptacle must be transported in an outer packaging with sufficient cushioning and absorbent materials to protect the receptacle from damage.

346 ''Nitrogen, refrigerated liquid (*cryogenic liquid*), UN1977'' transported in accordance with the requirements for open cryogenic receptacles in §173.320 and this special provision are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter. The receptacle must contain no hazardous materials other than the liquid nitrogen which must be fully absorbed in a porous material in the receptacle.

347 Effective July 1, 2011, for transportation by aircraft, this entry may only be used if the results of Test series 6(d) of Part I of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) have demonstrated that any hazardous effects from accidental functioning are confined to within the package. Effective January 1, 2012, for transportation by vessel, this entry may only be used if the results of Test Series 6(d) of Part I of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) have demonstrated that any hazardous effects from accidental functioning are confined to within the package. Effective January 1, 2014, for transportation domestically by highway or rail, this entry may only be used if the results of Test Series 6(d) of Part I of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) have demonstrated that any hazardous effects from accidental functioning are confined to within the package. Testing must be performed or witnessed by a person who is approved by the Associate Administrator (*see* §173.56(b) of this subchapter). All successfully conducted tests or reassignment to another compatibility group require the issuance of a new or revised approval by the Associate Administrator prior to transportation on or after the dates specified for each authorized mode of transport in this special provision.

349 Mixtures of hypochlorite with an ammonium salt are forbidden for transport. A hypochlorite solution, UN1791, is a Class 8 corrosive material.

350 Ammonium bromate, ammonium bromate aqueous solutions, and mixtures of a bromate with an ammonium salt are forbidden for transport.

351 Ammonium chlorate, ammonium chlorate aqueous solutions, and mixtures of a chlorate with an ammonium salt are forbidden for transport.

352 Ammonium chlorite, ammonium chlorite aqueous solutions, and mixtures of a chlorite with an ammonium salt are forbidden for transport.

353 Ammonium permanganate, ammonium permanganate aqueous solutions, and mixtures of a permanganate with an ammonium salt are forbidden for transport.

357 A bulk packaging that emits hydrogen sulfide in sufficient concentration that vapors evolved from the crude oil can present an inhalation hazard must be marked as specified in §172.327 of this part.

360 Vehicles powered only by lithium batteries must be described using ''UN3171, Battery-powered vehicle.'' Lithium batteries installed in a cargo transport unit, designed only to provide power external to the transport unit, must be described using ''UN3536, Lithium batteries installed in a cargo transport unit.''

361 Capacitors with an energy storage capacity of 0.3 Wh or less are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. Energy storage capacity means the energy held by a capacitor, as calculated using the nominal voltage and capacitance. This entry does not apply to capacitors that by design maintain a terminal voltage (e.g., asymmetrical capacitors.)

362 This entry applies to liquids, pastes or powders, pressurized with a propellant that meets the definition of a gas in §173.115. A chemical under pressure packaged in an aerosol dispenser must be transported under UN1950. The chemical under pressure must be classed based on the hazard characteristics of the components in the propellant; the liquid; or the solid. The following provisions also apply:

a. If one of the components, which can be a pure substance or a mixture, is classed as flammable, the chemical under pressure must be classed as flammable in Division 2.1. Flammable components are flammable liquids and liquid mixtures, flammable solids and solid mixtures or flammable gases and gas mixtures meeting the following criteria:

(1) A flammable liquid is a liquid having a flashpoint of not more than 93 °C (200 °F);

(2) A flammable solid is a solid that meets the criteria in §173.124 of this subchapter; or

(3) A flammable gas is a gas that meets the criteria in §173.115 of this subchapter.

b. Gases of Division 2.3 and gases with a subsidiary risk of 5.1 must not be used as a propellant in a chemical under pressure.

c. Where the liquid or solid components are classed as Division 6.1, Packing Group II or III, or Class 8, Packing Group II or III, the chemical under pressure must be assigned a subsidiary risk of Division 6.1 or Class 8 and the appropriate identification number must be assigned. Components classed as Division 6.1, Packing Group I, or Class 8, Packing Group I, must not be offered for transportation and transported under this description.

d. A chemical under pressure with components meeting the properties of: Class 1 (explosives); Class 3 (liquid desensitized explosives); Division 4.1 (self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives); Division 4.2 (substances liable to spontaneous combustion); Division 4.3 (substances which, in contact with water, emit flammable gases or toxic gases); Division 5.1 (oxidizing substances); Division 5.2 (organic peroxides); Division 6.2 (Infectious substances); or, Class 7 (Radioactive material), must not be offered for transportation under this description.

e. A description to which special provision 170 or TP7 is assigned in Column 7 of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table, and therefore requires air to be eliminated from the package vapor space by nitrogen or other means, must not be offered for transportation under this description.

f. Chemicals under pressure containing components forbidden for transport on both passenger and cargo aircraft in Columns (9A) and (9B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table must not be transported by air.

365 For manufactured instruments and articles containing mercury, see UN3506.

367 For the purposes of documentation and package marking:

a. The proper shipping name ''Paint related material'' may be used for consignments of packages containing ''Paint'' and ''Paint related material'' in the same package;

b. The proper shipping name ''Paint related material, corrosive, flammable'' may be used for consignments of packages containing ''Paint, corrosive, flammable'' and ''Paint related material, corrosive, flammable'' in the same package;

c. The proper shipping name ''Paint related material, flammable, corrosive'' may be used for consignments of packages containing ''Paint, flammable, corrosive'' and ''Paint related material, flammable, corrosive'' in the same package; and

d. The proper shipping name ''Printing ink related material'' may be used for consignments of packages containing ''Printing ink'' and ''Printing ink related material'' in the same package.

368 In the case of non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride, the material must be classified under UN3507 or UN2978.

369 In the case of non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride, the material must be classified under UN 2978. Uranium hexafluoride may be classified under this entry only if the conditions of §§173.420(a)(4) and (6) and (d) and 173.421(b) and (d) of this subchapter, and, for fissile-excepted material, the conditions of §173.453 of this subchapter are met. In addition to the provisions applicable to the

transport of Division 6.1 substances, the provisions of §§173.421(c) and 173.443(a) of this subchapter apply. In addition, packages shall be legibly and durably marked with an identification of the consignor, the consignee, or both. No Class 7 label is required to be displayed. The consignor shall be in possession of a copy of each applicable certificate when packages include fissile material excepted by competent authority approval. When a consignment is undeliverable, the consignment shall be placed in a safe location and the appropriate competent authority shall be informed as soon as possible and a request made for instructions on further action. If it is evident that a package of radioactive material, or conveyance carrying unpackaged radioactive material, is leaking, or if it is suspected that the package, or conveyance carrying unpackaged material, may have leaked, the requirements of §173.443(e) of this subchapter apply.

370 This entry also applies to ammonium nitrate with not more than 0.2% combustible substances, including any organic substance calculated as carbon, to the exclusion of any added substance, that gives a positive result when tested in accordance with Test Series 2 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part I (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). *See also* UN1942 in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table. This entry may not be used for ammonium nitrate for which a proper shipping name already exists in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table, including ammonium nitrate mixed with fuel oil or any other commercial grade of ammonium nitrate (*e.g.*, ammonium nitrate fertilizer).

371 a. This entry also applies to articles not conforming to the requirements of §§173.302, 173.304, or 173.306 of this subchapter, containing a small pressure receptacle with a release device. Such articles must comply with the following requirements:

(1) The water capacity of the pressure receptacle must not exceed 0.5 L and the working pressure must not exceed 25 bar at 15 °C (59 °F);

(2) The minimum burst pressure of the pressure receptacle must be at least four times the pressure of the gas at 15 °C (59 °F);

(3) Each article must be manufactured in such a way that unintentional firing or release is avoided under normal conditions of handling, packing, transport and use. This may be fulfilled by an additional locking device linked to the activator;

(4) Each article must be manufactured in such a way as to prevent hazardous projections of the pressure receptacle or parts of the pressure receptacle;

(5) Each pressure receptacle must be manufactured from material which will not fragment upon rupture;

(6) The design type of the article must be subjected to a fire test. For this test, the provisions of paragraphs 16.6.1.2 except letter g, 16.6.1.3.1 to 16.6.1.3.6, 16.6.1.3.7(b) and 16.6.1.3.8 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria must be applied. It must be demonstrated that the article relieves its pressure by means of a fire degradable seal or other pressure relief device, in such a way that the pressure receptacle will not fragment and that the article or fragments of the article do not rocket more than 10 meters; and

(7) The design type of the article must be subjected to the following test. A stimulating mechanism must be used to initiate one article in the middle of the packaging. There must be no hazardous effects outside the package such as disruption of the package, metal fragments or a receptacle which passes through the packaging.

b. The manufacturer must produce technical documentation of the design type, manufacture as well as the tests and their results. The manufacturer must apply procedures to ensure that articles produced in series are made of good quality, conform to the design type and are able to meet the requirements in (a). The manufacturer must provide such information to a representative of the Department upon request.

372 This entry applies to asymmetric capacitors with an energy storage capacity greater than 0.3 Wh. Capacitors with an energy storage capacity of 0.3 Wh or less are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

Energy storage capacity means the energy stored in a capacitor, as calculated according to the following equation,

$$Wh = 1/2C_N(U_R^2 - U_L^2) \times (1/3600)$$

Using the nominal capacitance (C_N), rated voltage (U_R) and the rated lower limit voltage (U_L).

Nickel-carbon asymmetric capacitors containing Class 8 alkaline electrolytes must be transported as UN2795, Batteries, wet, filled with alkali, electric storage.

379 When offered for transport by highway, rail, or cargo vessel, anhydrous ammonia adsorbed or absorbed on a solid contained in ammonia dispensing systems or receptacles intended to form part of such systems is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if the following conditions in this provision are met. In addition to meeting the conditions in this provision, transport on cargo aircraft only may be authorized with prior approval of the Associate Administrator.

a. The adsorption or absorption presents the following properties:
(1) The pressure at a temperature of 20 °C (68 °F) in the receptacle is less than 0.6 bar (60 kPa);
(2) The pressure at a temperature of 35 °C (95 °F) in the receptacle is less than 1 bar (100 kPa);
(3) The pressure at a temperature of 85 °C (185 °F) in the receptacle is less than 12 bar (1200 kPa).
b. The adsorbent or absorbent material shall not meet the definition or criteria for inclusion in Classes 1 to 8;
c. The maximum contents of a receptacle shall be 10 kg of ammonia; and
d. Receptacles containing adsorbed or absorbed ammonia shall meet the following conditions:
(1) Receptacles shall be made of a material compatible with ammonia as specified in ISO 11114–1:2012(E) and ISO 11114–1:2012/Amd 1:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);
(2) Receptacles and their means of closure shall be hermetically sealed and able to contain the generated ammonia;
(3) Each receptacle shall be able to withstand the pressure generated at 85 °C (185 °F) with a volumetric expansion no greater than 0.1%;
(4) Each receptacle shall be fitted with a device that allows for gas evacuation once pressure exceeds 15 bar (1500 kPa) without violent rupture, explosion or projection; and
(5) Each receptacle shall be able to withstand a pressure of 20 bar (2000 kPa) without leakage when the pressure relief device is deactivated.
e. When offered for transport in an ammonia dispenser, the receptacles shall be connected to the dispenser in such a way that the assembly is guaranteed to have the same strength as a single receptacle.
f. The properties of mechanical strength mentioned in this special provision shall be tested using a prototype of a receptacle and/or dispenser filled to nominal capacity, by increasing the temperature until the specified pressures are reached.
g. The test results shall be documented, shall be traceable, and shall be made available to a representative of the Department upon request.

380 For transportation by private carrier in a motor carrier only, this material is not subject to the segregation requirements of §177.848(d) of this subchapter under the following conditions:
a. The material is packaged in a DOT Specification 4BW240 cylinder, or in a DOT–51 portable tank.
b. The material may only be loaded with Class 3, Class 8, and Division 4.1 materials in Packing Group II or III.
c. The motor carrier must maintain a satisfactory safety rating as prescribed in 49 CFR part 385.

381 For railroad flagging kits, see §173.184 (c) of this subchapter.

382 Packages containing toy plastic or paper caps for toy pistols described as ''UN0349, Articles, explosive, n.o.s. (Toy caps), 1.4S'' or ''NA0337, Toy caps, 1.4S'' are not subject to the subpart E (labeling) requirements of this part when offered for transportation by motor vehicle, rail freight, cargo vessel, and cargo aircraft and, notwithstanding the packing method assigned in §173.62 of this subchapter, in conformance with the following conditions:
a. The toy plastic or paper caps must be in the form of sheets, strips, rolls, or individual caps;
b. The caps must not contain more than an average of twenty-five hundredths of a grain of explosive composition per cap;
c. The caps must be packed inside packagings constructed of cardboard not less than 0.013-inch in thickness, metal not less than 0.008-inch in thickness, noncombustible plastic not less than 0.015-inch in thickness, or a composite blister package consisting of cardboard not less than 0.013-inch in thickness and noncombustible plastic not less than 0.005-inch in thickness that completely encloses the caps;
d. The minimum dimensions of each side and each end of the cardboard packaging must be 1/8th inch in height or more;
e. The number of caps inside each packaging must be limited so that not more than 10 grains of explosives composition may be packed into one cubic inch of space, and not more than 17.5 grains of the explosive composition of toy caps may be packed in any inner packaging;
f. Inner packagings must be packed in outer packagings meeting PG II performance criteria;
g. Toy caps may be packed with non-explosive or non-flammable articles provided the outer packagings are marked as prescribed in this paragraph;
h. Toy paper caps of any kind must not be packed in the same packaging with fireworks;
i. The outside of each package must be plainly marked ''ARTICLES, EXPLOSIVES, N.O.S. (TOY CAPS)—HANDLE CAREFULLY'' OR ''TOY CAPS—HANDLE CAREFULLY''; and
j. Explosives shipped in conformance with this paragraph must have been examined in accordance with §173.56 of this subchapter and approved by the Associate Administrator.

383 For transportation by motor vehicle, substances meeting the conditions for high viscosity flammable liquids as prescribed

in §173.121(b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), and (b)(1)(iv) of this subchapter, may be reassigned to Packing Group III under the following conditions:

a. Packaging must be UN standard metal drums attached with heavy duty steel strapping to a pallet; and

b. The capacity of each drum must not exceed 220 L (58 gallons).

384 For green graphite electrodes and shapes that are large single component solid objects not subject to shifting, transport in open rail flat cars, open bed motor vehicles, and intermodal containers is also authorized. The objects must be secured to the flat car, motor vehicle, intermodal container, or unitized by steel banding to wooden runners or pallets and the units secured to the flat car, motor vehicle, or freight container to prevent shifting, including relative motion between the objects, under conditions normally incident to transportation. Stacking is permitted two or more levels high to achieve maximum allowable utilization of the designated vehicle, rail car weight, or intermodal freight container weight or vessel hold volume.

385 Notwithstanding the provisions of §177.834(l) of this subchapter, cargo heaters may be used when weather conditions are such that the freezing of a wetted explosive material is likely. Shipments must be made by private, leased or contract carrier vehicles under exclusive use of the offeror. Cargo heaters must be reverse refrigeration (heat pump) units. Shipments made in accordance with this Special provision are excepted from the requirements of §173.60(b)(4) of this subchapter.

386 When transported by private motor carrier only, the following corrosive liquids may be packaged in polyethylene bottles with a capacity no greater than 3.785 L (one gallon), further packed inside an open-top, heavy wall, high density polyethylene box (*i.e.*, crate) in a manner that the polyethylene bottles are not subjected to any superimposed weight, and the boxes must be reasonably secured against shifting within the transport vehicle and loaded so as to minimize the possibility of coming in contact with other lading:

Compounds, cleaning liquid, NA1760, PG II or III;

Corrosive liquid, acidic, inorganic, n.o.s., UN3264, PG II;

Corrosive liquid, acidic, organic, n.o.s., UN3265, PG III;

Corrosive liquid, basic, inorganic, n.o.s., UN3266, PG II;

Hypochlorite solutions, UN1791, PG III;

Hydrochloric acid solution, UN1789, PG II; and

Sulfuric acid, UN2796, PG II.

a. No more than four bottles, securely closed with threaded caps, may be packed in each box.

b. Each empty bottle must have a minimum weight of not less than 140 grams and a minimum wall thickness of not less than 0.020 inch (0.508 mm).

c. The completed package must meet the Packing Group II performance level, as applicable for combination packagings with a plastic box outer packaging, in accordance with subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter.

(i) Tests must be performed on each type and size of bottle, for each manufacturing location. Samples taken at random must withstand the prescribed tests without breakage or leakage.

(ii) One bottle for every two hours of production, or for every 2,500 bottles produced, must be tested by dropping a bottle filled to 98 percent capacity with water from a height of 1.2 meters (3.9 feet) onto solid concrete directly on the closure.

(iii) A copy of the test results must be kept on file at each facility where packagings are offered for transportation, and must be made available to a representative of the Department upon request.

(iv) The name or symbol of the bottle producer, and the month and year of manufacture, must be marked by embossing, ink-jet printing of permanent ink, or other permanent means on the face or bottom of each bottle, in letters and numbers at least 6 mm (0.2 inch) high. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(v) The box must be constructed from high-density polyethylene in the density range 0.950–0.962, and be capable of holding liquid when in the upright position.

387 When materials are stabilized by temperature control, the provisions of §173.21(f) of this subchapter apply. When chemical stabilization is employed, the person offering the material for transport shall ensure that the level of stabilization is sufficient to prevent the material as packaged from dangerous polymerization at 50 °C(122 °F). If chemical stabilization becomes ineffective at lower temperatures within the anticipated duration of transport, temperature control is required and is forbidden by aircraft. In making this determination factors to be taken into consideration include, but are not limited to, the capacity and geometry of the packaging and the effect of any insulation present, the temperature of the material when offered for transport, the duration of the journey, and the ambient temperature conditions typically encountered in the journey (considering also the season of

year), the effectiveness and other properties of the stabilizer employed, applicable operational controls imposed by regulation (*e.g.,* requirements to protect from sources of heat, including other cargo carried at a temperature above ambient) and any other relevant factors. The provisions of this special provision will be effective until January 2, 2023, unless we terminate them earlier or extend them beyond that date by notice of a final rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

388 a. Lithium batteries containing both primary lithium metal cells and rechargeable lithium ion cells that are not designed to be externally charged, must meet the following conditions:

i. The rechargeable lithium ion cells can only be charged from the primary lithium metal cells;

ii. Overcharge of the rechargeable lithium ion cells is precluded by design;

iii. The battery has been tested as a primary lithium battery; and

iv. Component cells of the battery must be of a type proved to meet the respective testing requirements of the Manual of Tests and Criteria, part III, subsection 38.3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

b. Lithium batteries conforming to paragraph a. of this special provision must be assigned to UN Nos. 3090 or 3091, as appropriate. When such batteries are transported in accordance with §173.185(c), the total lithium content of all lithium metal cells contained in the battery must not exceed 1.5 g and the total capacity of all lithium ion cells contained in the battery must not exceed 10 Wh.

389 This entry only applies to lithium ion batteries or lithium metal batteries installed in a cargo transport unit and designed only to provide power external to the cargo transport unit. The lithium batteries must meet the requirements of §173.185(a) and contain the necessary systems to prevent overcharge and over discharge between the batteries. The batteries must be securely attached to the interior structure of the cargo transport unit (*e.g.,* by means of placement in racks, cabinets, etc.) in such a manner as to prevent short circuits, accidental operation, and significant movement relative to the cargo transport unit under the shocks, loadings, and vibrations normally incident to transport. Hazardous materials necessary for the safe and proper operation of the cargo transport unit (*e.g.,* fire extinguishing systems and air conditioning systems), must be properly secured to or installed in the cargo transport unit and are not otherwise subject to this subchapter. Hazardous materials not necessary for the safe and proper operation of the cargo transport unit must not be transported within the cargo transport unit. The batteries inside the cargo transport unit are not subject to marking or labelling requirements of part 172 subparts D and E of this subchapter. The cargo transport unit shall display the UN number in a manner in accordance with §172.332 of this subchapter and be placarded on two opposing sides. For transportation by aircraft, cargo transport units may only be offered for transportation and transported under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

391 Except for articles being transported by motor vehicle as a material of trade in accordance with §173.6 of this subchapter, articles containing hazardous materials of Division 2.3, or Division 4.2, or Division 4.3, or Division 5.1, or Division 5.2, or Division 6.1 (substances with an inhalation toxicity of Packing Group I) and articles containing more than one of the following hazards: (1) Gases of Class 2; (2) Liquid desensitized explosives of Class 3; or (3) Self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives of Division 4.1, may only be offered for transportation and transported under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

420 This entry does not apply to manufactured articles (such as table tennis balls).

421 This entry will no longer be effective on January 2, 2023, unless we terminate it earlier or extend it beyond that date by notice of a final rule in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

422 When labelling is required, the label to be used must be the label shown in §172.447. When a placard is displayed, the placard must be the placard shown in §172.560.

430 This entry shall only be used for solid medical waste of Category A transported for disposal.

440 When this material is transported by tank car, the offeror must ensure each tank car is remotely monitored for pressure and location. Additionally, the offeror must notify the carrier if the tank pressure rise exceeds 3 psig over any 24-hour period.

441 For marine pollutants transported under ''UN3077, Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.'' or ''UN3082, Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s.'' and for purposes of shipping paper and package marking requirements, the technical name used in association with the basic description may be a proper shipping name listed in the §172.101 Hazardous Material Table; provided that the name chosen is not also an entry that includes ''n.o.s.'' as a part of the name or one that has a ''G'' in column (1) of the table.

(2) *''A'' codes.* These provisions apply only to transportation by aircraft:

Code/Special Provisions

A1 Single packagings are not permitted on passenger aircraft.

A2 Single packagings are not permitted on aircraft.

A3 For combination packagings, if glass inner packagings (including ampoules) are used, they must be packed with absorbent material in tightly closed rigid and leakproof receptacles before packing in outer packagings.

A4 Liquids having an inhalation toxicity of Packing Group I are not permitted on aircraft.

A5 Solids having an inhalation toxicity of Packing Group I are not permitted on passenger aircraft and may not exceed a maximum net quantity per package of 15 kg (33 pounds) on cargo aircraft.

A6 For combination packagings, if plastic inner packagings are used, they must be packed in tightly closed metal receptacles before packing in outer packagings.

A7 Steel packagings must be corrosion-resistant or have protection against corrosion.

A8 For combination packagings, if glass inner packagings (including ampoules) are used, they must be packed with cushioning material in tightly closed metal receptacles before packing in outer packagings.

A9 For combination packagings, if plastic bags are used, they must be packed in tightly closed metal receptacles before packing in outer packagings.

A10 When aluminum or aluminum alloy construction materials are used, they must be resistant to corrosion.

A11 For combination packagings, when metal inner packagings are permitted, only specification cylinders constructed of metals which are compatible with the hazardous material may be used.

A13 Bulk packagings are not authorized for transportation by aircraft.

A14 This material is not authorized to be transported as a limited quantity or consumer commodity in accordance with §173.306 of this subchapter when transported aboard an aircraft.

A19 Combination packagings consisting of outer fiber drums or plywood drums, with inner plastic packagings, are not authorized for transportation by aircraft.

A20 Plastic bags as inner receptacles of combination packagings are not authorized for transportation by aircraft.

A29 Combination packagings consisting of outer expanded plastic boxes with inner plastic bags are not authorized for transportation by aircraft.

A30 Ammonium permanganate is not authorized for transportation on aircraft.

A34 Aerosols containing a corrosive liquid in Packing Group II charged with a gas are not permitted for transportation by aircraft.

A35 This includes any material which is not covered by any of the other classes but which has an anesthetic, narcotic, noxious or other similar properties such that, in the event of spillage or leakage on an aircraft, extreme annoyance or discomfort could be caused to crew members so as to prevent the correct performance of assigned duties.

A37 This entry applies only to a material meeting the definition in §171.8 of this subchapter for self-defense spray.

A51 For aircraft batteries, irrespective of the quantity limitations specified in Column (9A) of the §172.101 Table or §175.75(c), wet cell batteries, UN2794 or UN2795, up to a limit of 100 kg net mass per package may be transported aboard passenger aircraft. Transport in accordance with this special provision must be noted on the shipping paper.

A53 Refrigerating machines and refrigerating machine components are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when containing less than 12 kg (26.4 pounds) of a non-flammable gas or when containing 12 L (3 gallons) or less of ammonia solution (UN2672) (see §173.307 of this subchapter).

A54 Irrespective of the quantity limits in Column 9B of the §172.101 table, a lithium battery, including a lithium battery packed with, or contained in, equipment that otherwise meets the applicable requirements of §173.185, may have a mass exceeding 35 kg if approved by the Associate Administrator prior to shipment.

A56 Radioactive material with a subsidiary hazard of Division 4.2, Packing Group I, must be transported in Type B packages when offered for transportation by aircraft. Where the subsidiary hazard material is ''Forbidden'' in column (9A) or (9B) of the §172.101 Table, the radioactive material may only be offered for transportation and transported by aircraft under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

A60 Sterilization devices, when containing less than 30 mL per inner packaging with not more than 150 mL per outer packaging, may be transported in accordance with the provisions in §173.4a, irrespective of §173.4a(b), provided such packagings were first subjected to comparative fire testing. Comparative fire testing between a package as prepared for transport (including the substance to be transported) and an identical package filled with water must show that the maximum temperature measured inside the packages during testing does not differ by more than 200 °C (392 °F). Packagings may include a vent to permit the slow escape of gas (*i.e.* not more than 0.1 mL/hour per 30 mL inner packaging at 20 °C (68 °F) produced from gradual decomposition. The requirements of §§173.24(g)(1) and 173.27(c) do not apply.

A61 a. When used for purposes such as sterilization, inner packagings of peroxyacetic

acid, stabilized, classified as UN 3107 Organic peroxide type E, liquid or UN 3109 Organic peroxide type F, liquid may be fitted with a vent consisting of hydrophobic membrane, provided:

(1) Each inner packaging contains not more than 70 mL;

(2) The inner packaging is designed so that the vent is not immersed in liquid in any orientation;

(3) Each inner packaging is enclosed in an intermediate rigid plastic packaging with a small opening to permit release of gas and contains a buffer that neutralizes the contents of the inner packaging in the event of leakage;

(4) Intermediate packagings are packed in a fiberboard box (4G) outer packaging;

(5) Each outer packaging contains not more than 1.4 L of liquid; and

(6) The rate of oxygen release from the outer packaging does not exceed 15 mL per hour.

b. Such packages must be transported on cargo aircraft only. The requirements of §§173.24(g)(1) and 173.27(c) do not apply.

A82 The quantity limits in columns (9A) and (9B) do not apply to human or animal body parts, whole organs or whole bodies known to contain or suspected of containing an infectious substance.

A100 Lithium ion cells and batteries must be offered for transport at a state of charge not exceeding 30 percent of their rated capacity. Lithium ion cells and batteries at a state of charge greater than 30 percent of their rated capacity may only be transported under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with the requirements in 49 CFR part 107, subpart H. Guidance and methodology for determining the rated capacity can be found in sub-section 38.3.2.3 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

A101 In addition to the applicable requirements of §173.185, the quantity of lithium metal in the batteries contained in any piece of equipment must not exceed 12 g per cell and 500 g per battery.

A105 a. This entry applies to machinery or apparatus containing hazardous materials as a residue or as an integral element of the machinery or apparatus. It must not be used for machinery or apparatus for which a proper shipping name already exists in the §172.101 Table.

b. Where the quantity of hazardous materials contained as an integral element in machinery or apparatus exceeds the limits permitted by §173.222(c)(2), and the hazardous materials meet the provisions of §173.222(c), the machinery or apparatus may be transported by aircraft only with the prior approval of the Associate Administrator.

A112 Notwithstanding the quantity limits shown in Column (9A) and (9B) for this entry, the following IBCs are authorized for transportation aboard passenger and cargo-only aircraft. Each IBC may not exceed a maximum net quantity of 1,000 kg:

a. Metal: 11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B and 21N

b. Rigid plastics: 11H1, 11H2, 21H1 and 21H2

c. Composite with plastic inner receptacle: 11HZ1, 11HZ2, 21HZ1 and 21HZ2

d. Fiberboard: 11G

e. Wooden: 11C, 11D and 11F (with inner liners)

f. Flexible: 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 and 13M2 (flexible IBCs must be sift-proof and water resistant or must be fitted with a sift-proof and water resistant liner).

A189 Except where the defining criteria of another class or division are met, concentrations of formaldehyde solution:

a. With less than 25 percent but not less than 10 percent formaldehyde, must be described as UN3334, Aviation regulated liquid, n.o.s.; and

b. With less than 10 percent formaldehyde, are not subject to this subchapter.

A191 Notwithstanding the Division 6.1 subsidiary risk for this description, the toxic subsidiary risk label and the requirement to indicate the subsidiary risk on the shipping paper are not required for manufactured articles containing less than 5 kg (11 pounds) of mercury.

A200 These articles must be transported as cargo and may not be carried aboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically authorized in §175.10.

A210 This substance is forbidden for transport by air. It may be transported on cargo aircraft only with the prior approval of the Associate Administrator.

A212 ''UN 2031, Nitric acid, *other than red fuming, with more than 20% and less than 65% nitric acid*'' intended for use in sterilization devices only, may be transported on passenger aircraft irrespective of the indication of ''forbidden'' in columns (9A) of the §172.101 table provided that:

a. Each inner packaging contains not more than 30 mL;

b. Each inner packaging is contained in a sealed leak-proof intermediate packaging with sufficient absorbent material capable of containing the contents of the inner packaging;

c. Intermediate packagings are securely packed in an outer packaging of a type permitted by §173.158(g) of this subchapter which meet the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level;

d. The maximum quantity of nitric acid in the package does not exceed 300 mL; and

e. Transport in accordance with this special provision must be noted on the shipping paper.

(3) *''B'' codes.* These provisions apply only to bulk packagings. Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, these special provisions do not apply to UN portable tanks or IBCs:

Code/Special Provisions

B1 If the material has a flash point at or above 38 °C (100 °F) and below 93 °C (200 °F), then the bulk packaging requirements of §173.241 of this subchapter are applicable. If the material has a flash point of less than 38 °C (100 °F), then the bulk packaging requirements of §173.242 of this subchapter are applicable.

B2 MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tanks are not authorized.

B3 MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tanks and DOT 57 portable tanks are not authorized.

B4 MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tanks are not authorized.

B5 Only ammonium nitrate solutions with 35 percent or less water that will remain completely in solution under all conditions of transport at a maximum lading temperature of 116 °C (240 °F) are authorized for transport in the following bulk packagings: MC 307, MC 312, DOT 407 and DOT 412 cargo tanks with at least 172 kPa (25 psig) design pressure. The packaging shall be designed for a working temperature of at least 121 °C (250 °F). Only Specifications MC 304, MC 307 or DOT 407 cargo tank motor vehicles are authorized for transportation by vessel.

B6 Packagings shall be made of steel.

B7 Safety relief devices are not authorized on multi-unit tank car tanks. Openings for safety relief devices on multi-unit tank car tanks shall be plugged or blank flanged.

B8 Packagings shall be made of nickel, stainless steel, or steel with nickel, stainless steel, lead or other suitable corrosion resistant metallic lining.

B9 Bottom outlets are not authorized.

B10 MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tanks, and DOT 57 portable tanks are not authorized.

B11 Tank car tanks must have a test pressure of at least 2,068.5 kPa (300 psig). Cargo and portable tanks must have a design pressure of at least 1,207 kPa (175 psig).

B13 A nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicle authorized in §173.247 of this subchapter must be at least equivalent in design and in construction to a DOT 406 cargo tank or MC 306 cargo tank (if constructed before August 31, 1995), except as follows:

a. Packagings equivalent to MC 306 cargo tanks are excepted from the certification, venting, and emergency flow requirements of the MC 306 specification.

b. Packagings equivalent to DOT 406 cargo tanks are excepted from §§178.345–7(d)(5), circumferential reinforcements; 178.345–10, pressure relief; 178.345–11, outlets; 178.345–14, marking, and 178.345–15, certification.

c. Packagings are excepted from the design stress limits at elevated temperatures, as described in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). However, the design stress limits may not exceed 25 percent of the stress for 0 temper at the maximum design temperature of the cargo tank, as specified in the Aluminum Association's ''Aluminum Standards and Data'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

B14 Each bulk packaging, except a tank car or a multi-unit-tank car tank, must be insulated with an insulating material so that the overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) is no more than 1.5333 kilojoules per hour per square meter per degree Celsius (0.075 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit) temperature differential. Insulating materials must not promote corrosion to steel when wet.

B15 Packagings must be protected with non-metallic linings impervious to the lading or have a suitable corrosion allowance.

B16 The lading must be completely covered with nitrogen, inert gas or other inert materials.

B18 Open steel hoppers or bins are authorized.

B23 Tanks must be made of steel that is rubber lined or unlined. Unlined tanks must be passivated before being placed in service. If unlined tanks are washed out with water, they must be repassivated prior to return to service. Lading in unlined tanks must be inhibited so that the corrosive effect on steel is not greater than that of hydrofluoric acid of 65 percent concentration.

B25 Packagings must be made from monel or nickel or monel-lined or nickel-lined steel.

B26 Tanks must be insulated. Insulation must be at least 100 mm (3.9 inches) except that the insulation thickness may be reduced to 51 mm (2 inches) over the exterior heater coils. Interior heating coils are not authorized. The packaging may not be loaded with a material outside of the packaging's design temperature range. In addition, the material also must be covered with an inert gas or the container must be filled with water to the tank's capacity. After unloading, the residual material also must be covered with an inert gas or the container must be filled with water to the tank's capacity.

B27 Tanks must have a service pressure of 1,034 kPa (150 psig). Tank car tanks must have a test pressure rating of 1,379 kPa (200 psig). Lading must be blanketed at all times with a dry inert gas at a pressure not to exceed 103 kPa (15 psig).

B28 Packagings must be made of stainless steel.

B30 MC 312, MC 330, MC 331 and DOT 412 cargo tanks and DOT 51 portable tanks must be made of stainless steel, except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this subchapter. Thickness of stainless steel for tank shell and heads for cargo tanks and portable tanks must be the greater of 7.62 mm (0.300 inch) or the thickness required for a tank with a design pressure at least equal to 1.5 times the vapor pressure of the lading at 46 °C (115 °F). In addition, MC 312 and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles must:

a. Be ASME Code (U) stamped for 100% radiography of all pressure-retaining welds;

b. Have accident damage protection which conforms with §178.345–8 of this subchapter;

c. Have a MAWP or design pressure of at least 87 psig: and

d. Have a bolted manway cover.

B32 MC 312, MC 330, MC 331, DOT 412 cargo tanks and DOT 51 portable tanks must be made of stainless steel, except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this subchapter. Thickness of stainless steel for tank shell and heads for cargo tanks and portable tanks must be the greater of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch) or the thickness required for a tank with a design pressure at least equal to 1.3 times the vapor pressure of the lading at 46 °C (115 °F). In addition, MC 312 and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles must:

a. Be ASME Code (U) stamped for 100% radiography of all pressure-retaining welds;

b. Have accident damage protection which conforms with §178.345–8 of this subchapter;

c. Have a MAWP or design pressure of at least 87 psig; and

d. Have a bolted manway cover.

B33 MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, MC 306, and DOT 406 cargo tanks equipped with a 1 psig normal vent used to transport gasoline must conform to Table I of this Special Provision. Based on the volatility class determined by using ASTM D 439 and the Reid vapor pressure (RVP) of the particular gasoline, the maximum lading pressure and maximum ambient temperature permitted during the loading of gasoline may not exceed that listed in Table I.

TABLE I—MAXIMUM AMBIENT TEMPERATURE—GASOLINE

ASTM D439 volatility class	Maximum lading and ambient temperature (see note 1)
A (RVP ≤ 9.0 psia)	131 °F
B (RVP ≤ 10.0 psia)	124 °F
C (RVP ≤ 11.5 psia)	116 °F
D (RVP ≤ 13.5 psia)	107 °F
E (RVP ≤ 15.0 psia)	100 °F

NOTE 1: Based on maximum lading pressure of 1 psig at top of cargo tank.

B35 Tank cars containing hydrogen cyanide may be alternatively marked ''Hydrocyanic acid, liquefied'' if otherwise conforming to marking requirements in subpart D of this part. Tank cars marked ''HYDROCYANIC ACID'' prior to October 1, 1991 do not need to be remarked.

B42 Tank cars constructed before March 16, 2009, must have a test pressure of 34.47 Bar (500 psig) or greater and conform to Class 105J. Each tank car must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure of 10.34 Bar (150 psig). The tank car specification may be marked to indicate a test pressure of 13.79 Bar (200 psig).

B44 All parts of valves and safety relief devices in contact with lading must be of a material which will not cause formation of acetylides.

B45 Each tank must have a reclosing combination pressure relief device equipped with stainless steel or platinum rupture discs approved by the AAR Tank Car Committee.

B46 The detachable protective housing for the loading and unloading valves of multi-unit tank car tanks must withstand tank test pressure and must be approved by the Associate Administrator.

B47 Each tank may have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure setting of 310 kPa (45 psig).

B48 Portable tanks in sodium metal service may be visually inspected at least once every 5 years instead of being retested hydrostatically. Date of the visual inspection must be stenciled on the tank near the other required markings.

B49 Tanks equipped with interior heater coils are not authorized. Single unit tank car tanks must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure set at no more than 1551 kPa (225 psig).

B52 Notwithstanding the provisions of §173.24b of this subchapter, non-reclosing pressure relief devices are authorized on DOT 57 portable tanks.

B53 Packagings must be made of either aluminum or steel.

B54 Open-top, sift-proof rail cars are also authorized.

B55 Water-tight, sift-proof, closed-top, metal-covered hopper cars, equipped with a venting arrangement (including flame arrestors) approved by the Associate Administrator are also authorized.

B56 Water-tight, sift-proof, closed-top, metal-covered hopper cars are also authorized if the particle size of the hazardous material is not less than 149 microns.

B57 Class 115A tank car tanks used to transport chloroprene must be equipped with a non-reclosing pressure relief device of a diameter not less than 305 mm (12 inches) with a maximum rupture disc pressure of 310 kPa (45 psig).

B59 Water-tight, sift-proof, closed-top, metal-covered hopper cars are also authorized provided that the lading is covered with a nitrogen blanket.

B61 Written procedures covering details of tank car appurtenances, dome fittings, safety devices, and marking, loading, handling, inspection, and testing practices must be approved by the Associate Administrator before any single unit tank car tank is offered for transportation.

B65 Tank cars constructed before March 16, 2009, must have a test pressure of 34.47 Bar (500 psig) or greater and conform to Class 105A. Each tank car must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure of 15.51 Bar (225 psig). The tank car specification may be marked to indicate a test pressure of 20.68 Bar (300 psig).

B66 Each tank must be equipped with gas tight valve protection caps. Outage must be sufficient to prevent tanks from becoming liquid full at 55 °C (130 °F). Specification 110A500W tanks must be stainless steel.

B67 All valves and fittings must be protected by a securely attached cover made of metal not subject to deterioration by the lading, and all valve openings, except safety valve, must be fitted with screw plugs or caps to prevent leakage in the event of valve failure.

B68 Sodium must be in a molten condition when loaded and allowed to solidify before shipment. Outage must be at least 5 percent at 98 °C (208 °F). Bulk packagings must have exterior heating coils fusion welded to the tank shell which have been properly stress relieved. The only tank car tanks authorized are Class DOT 105 tank cars having a test pressure of 2,069 kPa (300 psig) or greater.

B69 Dry sodium cyanide or potassium cyanide may be shipped in the following sift-proof and weather-resistant packagings: metal covered hopper cars, covered motor vehicles, portable tanks, or non-specification bins.

B70 If DOT 103ANW tank car tank is used: All cast metal in contact with the lading must have 96.7 percent nickel content; and the lading must be anhydrous and free from any impurities.

B76 Tank cars constructed before March 16, 2009, must have a test pressure of 20.68 Bar (300 psig) or greater and conform to Class 105S, 112J, 114J or 120S. Each tank car must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure of 10.34 Bar (150 psig). The tank car specification may be marked to indicate a test pressure of 13.79 Bar (200 psig).

B77 Other packaging are authorized when approved by the Associate Administrator.

B78 Tank cars must have a test pressure of 4.14 Bar (60 psig) or greater and conform to Class 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114 or 120. Heater pipes must be of welded construction designed for a test pressure of 500 psig. A 25 mm (1 inch) woven lining of asbestos or other approved material must be placed between the bolster slabbing and the bottom of the tank. If a tank car tank is equipped with a non-reclosing pressure relief device, the rupture disc must be perforated with a 3.2 mm (0.13 inch) diameter hole. If a tank car tank is equipped with a reclosing pressure relief valve, the tank must also be equipped with a vacuum relief valve.

B80 Each cargo tank must have a minimum design pressure of 276 kPa (40 psig).

B81 Venting and pressure relief devices for tank car tanks and cargo tanks must be approved by the Associate Administrator.

B82 Cargo tanks and portable tanks are not authorized.

B83 Bottom outlets are prohibited on tank car tanks transporting sulfuric acid in concentrations over 65.25 percent.

B84 Packagings must be protected with non-metallic linings impervious to the lading or have a suitable corrosion allowance for sulfuric acid or spent sulfuric acid in concentration up to 65.25 percent.

B85 Cargo tanks must be marked with the name of the lading in accordance with the requirements of § 172.302(b).

B90 Steel tanks conforming or equivalent to ASME specifications which contain solid or semisolid residual motor fuel antiknock mixture (including rust, scale, or other contaminants) may be shipped by rail freight or highway. The tank must have been designed and constructed to be capable of withstanding full vacuum. All openings must be closed with gasketed blank flanges or vapor tight threaded closures.

B115 Rail cars, highway trailers, roll-on/roll-off bins, or other non-specification bulk packagings are authorized. Packagings must be sift-proof, prevent liquid

water from reaching the hazardous material, and be provided with sufficient venting to preclude dangerous accumulation of flammable, corrosive, or toxic gaseous emissions such as methane, hydrogen, and ammonia. The material must be loaded dry.

B116 The use of non specification, sift-proof dump or hopper type vehicles, and sift-proof roll-on/roll-off bulk bins, which must be covered by a tarpaulin, metal cover, or equivalent means is authorized for the transportation of spent bleaching earth by motor vehicle. The material is also be subject to operational controls which include not exceeding a temperature of 55C (130F) at the time it is offered or during transportation, not exceeding a transportation time of 24 hours, and drivers transporting spent bleaching earth must be trained in the properties and hazards of the spent bleaching earth. This training must be documented in training records required by §172.704(d).

B120 The use of flexible bulk containers conforming to the requirements in subpart R and subpart S of part 178 of this subchapter is permitted.

B130 When transported by motor vehicle, used diatomaceous earth filter material is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter except for the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter; emergency response information as required by §172.602(a)(2) through (a)(7) of this subchapter; and the marking requirements of §172.302 of this subchapter, if the following requirements are met:

a. Packagings are non-DOT specification sift-proof motor vehicles or sift-proof roll-on/roll-off bulk bins, which are covered by a tarpaulin or other equivalent means.

b. The temperature of the material at the time it is offered for transport and during transportation may not exceed 55 °C (130 °F).

c. The time between offering the material for transportation at the point of origin, and unloading the material at the destination does not exceed 48 hours.

d. In addition to the training requirements prescribed in §§172.700 through 172.704, each driver must be trained regarding the properties and hazards of diatomaceous earth filter material, precautions to ensure safe transport of the material, and actions to be taken in the event of an emergency during transportation, or a substantial delay in transit.

B131 When transported by highway, rail, or cargo vessel, waste Paint and Paint related material (UN1263; PG II and PG III), when in plastic or metal inner packagings of not more than 26.5 L (7 gallons), are excepted from the marking requirements in §172.301(a) and (c) and the labeling requirements in §172.400(a), when further packed in the following specification and non-specification bulk outer packagings and under the following conditions:

a. Primary receptacles must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter and may not leak. If they do leak, they must be overpacked in packagings conforming to the specification requirements of part 178 of this subchapter or in salvage packagings conforming to the requirements in §173.12 of this subchapter.

b. Primary receptacles must be further packed in non-specification bulk outer packagings such as cubic yard boxes, plastic rigid-wall bulk containers, dump trailers, and roll-off containers. Bulk outer packagings must be liquid tight through design or by the use of lining materials.

c. Primary receptacles may also be further packed in specification bulk outer packagings. Authorized specification bulk outer packagings are UN11G fiberboard intermediate bulk containers (IBC) and UN13H4 woven plastic, coated and with liner flexible intermediate bulk containers (FIBCs) meeting the Packing Group II performance level and lined with a plastic liner of at least 6 mil thickness.

d. All inner packagings placed inside bulk outer packagings must be blocked and braced to prevent shifting during transportation that could cause the container to open or fall over. Specification IBCs and FIBCs are to be secured to a pallet.

B132 Except for transportation by aircraft, UN2813, Water reactive solid, n.o.s. (contains magnesium, magnesium nitrides) in PG II or III may be packaged in sift-proof bulk packagings that prevent liquid from reaching the hazardous material with sufficient venting to preclude dangerous accumulation of flammable, corrosive or toxic gaseous emissions such as methane, hydrogen and ammonia.

B133 Hydrochloric acid concentration not exceeding 38%, in Packing Group II, is authorized to be packaged in UN31H1 or UN31HH1 intermediate bulk containers when loaded in accordance with the requirements of §173.35(h) of this subchapter.

B134 For Large Packagings offered for transport by vessel, flexible or fibre inner packagings shall be sift-proof and water-resistant or shall be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.

B135 For Large Packagings offered for transport by vessel, flexible or fibre inner packagings shall be hermetically sealed.

B136 Non-specification closed bulk bins are authorized.

(4) *IB Codes and IP Codes.* These provisions apply only to transportation in IBCs and Large Packagings. Table 1 authorizes IBCs for specific proper shipping names through the use of IB Codes assigned in the §172.101 table of this subchapter. Table 2 defines IP Codes on the use of IBCs that are assigned to specific commodities in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. Table 3 authorizes Large Packagings for specific proper shipping names through the use of IB Codes assigned in the §172.101 table of this subchapter. Large Packagings are authorized for the Packing Group III entries of specific proper shipping names when either special provision IB3 or IB8 is assigned to that entry in the §172.101 Table. When no IB code is assigned in the §172.101 Table for a specific proper shipping name, or in §173.185 or §173.225(e) Organic Peroxide Table for Type F organic peroxides, use of an IBC or Large Packaging for the material may be authorized when approved by the Associate Administrator. The letter ''Z'' shown in the marking code for composite IBCs must be replaced with a capital code letter designation found in §178.702(a)(2) of this subchapter to specify the material used for the other packaging. Tables 1, 2, and 3 follow:

TABLE 1—IB CODES (IBC CODES)

IBC code	Authorized IBCs
IB1	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (31A, 31B and 31N). *Additional Requirement:* Only liquids with a vapor pressure less than or equal to 110 kPa at 50 °C (1.1 bar at 122 °F), or 130 kPa at 55 °C (1.3 bar at 131 °F) are authorized.
IB2	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (31H1 and 31H2); Composite (31HZ1). *Additional Requirement:* Only liquids with a vapor pressure less than or equal to 110 kPa at 50 °C (1.1 bar at 122 °F), or 130 kPa at 55 °C (1.3 bar at 131 °F) are authorized.
IB3	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (31H1 and 31H2); Composite (31HZ1 and 31HA2, 31HB2, 31HN2, 31HD2 and 31HH2). *Additional Requirement:* Only liquids with a vapor pressure less than or equal to 110 kPa at 50 °C (1.1 bar at 122 °F), or 130 kPa at 55 °C (1.3 bar at 131 °F) are authorized, except for UN2672 (also see special provision IP8 in Table 2 for UN2672).
IB4	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N).
IB5	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (11H1, 11H2, 21H1, 21H2, 31H1 and 31H2); Composite (11HZ1, 21HZ1 and 31HZ1).
IB6	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (11H1, 11H2, 21H1, 21H2, 31H1 and 31H2); Composite (11HZ1, 11HZ2, 21HZ1, 21HZ2 and 31HZ1). *Additional Requirement:* Composite IBCs 11HZ2 and 21HZ2 may not be used when the hazardous materials being transported may become liquid during transport.
IB7	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (11H1, 11H2, 21H1, 21H2, 31H1 and 31H2); Composite (11HZ1, 11HZ2, 21HZ1, 21HZ2 and 31HZ1); Wooden (11C, 11D and 11F). *Additional Requirement:* Liners of wooden IBCs must be sift-proof.
IB8	*Authorized IBCs:* Metal (11A, 11B, 11N, 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N); Rigid plastics (11H1, 11H2, 21H1, 21H2, 31H1 and 31H2); Composite (11HZ1, 11HZ2, 21HZ1, 21HZ2 and 31HZ1); Fiberboard (11G); Wooden (11C, 11D and 11F); Flexible (13H1, 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L1, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 or 13M2).
IB9	IBCs are only authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator.

TABLE 2—IP CODES

IP code	
IP1	IBCs must be packed in closed freight containers or a closed transport vehicle.
IP2	When IBCs other than metal or rigid plastics IBCs are used, they must be offered for transportation in a closed freight container or a closed transport vehicle.
IP3	Flexible IBCs must be sift-proof and water-resistant or must be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.
IP4	Flexible, fiberboard or wooden IBCs must be sift-proof and water-resistant or be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.
IP5	IBCs must have a device to allow venting. The inlet to the venting device must be located in the vapor space of the IBC under maximum filling conditions.
IP6	Non-specification bulk bins are authorized.
IP7	For UN identification numbers 1327, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1386, 1408, 1841, 2211, 2217, 2793 and 3314, IBCs are not required to meet the IBC performance tests specified in part 178, subpart N, of this subchapter.
IP8	Ammonia solutions may be transported in rigid or composite plastic IBCs (31H1, 31H2 and 31HZ1) that have successfully passed, without leakage or permanent deformation, the hydrostatic test specified in §178.814 of this subchapter at a test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the vapor pressure of the contents at 55 °C (131 °F).

TABLE 2—IP CODES—Continued

IP code	
IP13	Transportation by vessel in IBCs is prohibited.
IP14	Air must be eliminated from the vapor space by nitrogen or other means.
IP15	For UN2031 with more than 55% nitric acid, rigid plastic IBCs and composite IBCs with a rigid plastic inner receptacle are authorized for two years from the date of IBC manufacture.
IP16	IBCs of type 31A and 31N are only authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator.
IP19	For UN identification numbers 3531, 3532, 3533, and 3534, IBCs must be designed and constructed to permit the release of gas or vapor to prevent a build-up of pressure that could rupture the IBCs in the event of loss of stabilization.
IP20	Dry sodium cyanide or potassium cyanide is also permitted in siftproof, water-resistant, fiberboard IBCs when transported in closed freight containers or transport vehicles.
IP21	When transported by vessel, flexible, fiberboard or wooden IBCs must be sift-proof and water-resistant or be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.

TABLE 3—IB CODES

[Large packaging authorizations]

IB3	Authorized Large Packagings (LIQUIDS) (PG III materials only) [2]
Inner packagings: Glass 10 liter Plastics 30 liter Metal 40 liter	Large outer packagings: steel (50A). aluminum (50B). metal other than steel or aluminum (50N). rigid plastics (50H). natural wood (50C). plywood (50D). reconstituted wood (50F). rigid fiberboard (50G).

IB8	Authorized Large Packagings (SOLIDS) (PG III materials only) [2]
Inner packagings: Glass 10 kg Plastics 50 kg Metal 50 kg Paper 50 kg Fiber 50 kg	Large outer packagings: steel (50A). aluminum (50B). metal other than steel or aluminum (50N). flexible plastics (51H). [1] rigid plastics (50H). natural wood (50C). plywood (50D). reconstituted wood (50F). rigid fiberboard (50G).

[1] Flexible plastic (51H) Large Packagings are only authorized for use with flexible inner packagings.
[2] Except when authorized under Special Provision 41.

(5) *''N'' codes.* These provisions apply only to non-bulk packagings:

Code/Special Provisions

N3 Glass inner packagings are permitted in combination or composite packagings only if the hazardous material is free from hydrofluoric acid.

N4 For combination or composite packagings, glass inner packagings, other than ampoules, are not permitted.

N5 Glass materials of construction are not authorized for any part of a packaging which is normally in contact with the hazardous material.

N6 Battery fluid packaged with electric storage batteries, wet or dry, must conform to the packaging provisions of §173.159 (g) or (h) of this subchapter.

N7 The hazard class or division number of the material must be marked on the package in accordance with §172.302 of this subchapter. However, the hazard label corresponding to the hazard class or division may be substituted for the marking.

N8 Nitroglycerin solution in alcohol may be transported under this entry only when the solution is packed in metal cans of not more than 1 L capacity each, overpacked in a wooden box containing not more than 5 L. Metal cans must be completely surrounded with absorbent cushioning material. Wooden boxes must be completely lined with a suitable material impervious to water and nitroglycerin.

N11 This material is excepted for the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter if the material is packaged in strong, tight non-bulk packaging meeting the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter.

N12 Plastic packagings are not authorized.

N20 A 5M1 multi-wall paper bag is authorized if transported in a closed transport vehicle.
N25 Steel single packagings are not authorized.
N32 Aluminum materials of construction are not authorized for single packagings.
N33 Aluminum drums are not authorized.
N34 Aluminum construction materials are not authorized for any part of a packaging which is normally in contact with the hazardous material.
N36 Aluminum or aluminum alloy construction materials are permitted only for halogenated hydrocarbons that will not react with aluminum.
N37 This material may be shipped in an integrally-lined fiber drum (1G) which meets the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter, the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the packing group assigned for the material and to any other special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.
N40 This material is not authorized in the following packagings:
a. A combination packaging consisting of a 4G fiberboard box with inner receptacles of glass or earthenware;
b. A single packaging of a 4C2 sift-proof, natural wood box; or
c. A composite packaging 6PG2 (glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacles within a fiberboard box).
N41 Metal construction materials are not authorized for any part of a packaging which is normally in contact with the hazardous material.
N42 1A1 drums made of carbon steel with thickness of body and heads of not less than 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) and with a corrosion-resistant phenolic lining are authorized for stabilized benzyl chloride if tested and certified to the Packing Group I performance level at a specific gravity of not less than 1.8.
N43 Metal drums are permitted as single packagings only if constructed of nickel or monel.
N45 Copper cartridges are authorized as inner packagings if the hazardous material is not in dispersion.
N65 Outage must be sufficient to prevent cylinders or spheres from becoming liquid full at 55 °C (130 °F). The vacant space (outage) may be charged with a nonflammable nonliquefied compressed gas if the pressure in the cylinder or sphere at 55 °C (130 °F) does not exceed 125 percent of the marked service pressure.
N73 Packagings consisting of outer wooden or fiberboard boxes with inner glass, metal or other strong containers; metal or fiber drums; kegs or barrels; or strong metal cans are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.
N74 Packages consisting of tightly closed inner containers of glass, earthenware, metal or polyethylene, capacity not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) securely cushioned and packed in outer wooden barrels or wooden or fiberboard boxes, not over 15 kg (33 pounds) net weight, are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.
N75 Packages consisting of tightly closed inner packagings of glass, earthenware or metal, securely cushioned and packed in outer wooden barrels or wooden or fiberboard boxes, capacity not over 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) net weight, are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.
N76 For materials of not more than 25 percent active ingredient by weight, packages consisting of inner metal packagings not greater than 250 mL (8 ounces) capacity each, packed in strong outer packagings together with sufficient absorbent material to completely absorb the liquid contents are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.
N77 For materials of not more than two percent active ingredients by weight, packagings need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter, if liquid contents are absorbed in an inert material.
N78 Packages consisting of inner glass, earthenware, or polyethylene or other nonfragile plastic bottles or jars not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) capacity each, or metal cans not over five pounds capacity each, packed in outer wooden boxes, barrels or kegs, or fiberboard boxes are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. Net weight of contents in fiberboard boxes may not exceed 29 kg (64 pounds). Net weight of contents in wooden boxes, barrels or kegs may not exceed 45 kg (99 pounds).
N79 Packages consisting of tightly closed metal inner packagings not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) capacity each, packed in outer wooden or fiberboard boxes, or wooden barrels, are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. Net weight of contents may not exceed 15 kg (33 pounds).
N80 Packages consisting of one inner metal can, not over 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) capacity, packed in an outer wooden or fiberboard box, or a wooden barrel, are authorized and need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.
N82 See §173.115 of this subchapter for classification criteria for flammable aerosols.
N83 This material may not be transported in quantities of more than 11.5 kg (25.4 lbs) per package.
N84 The maximum quantity per package is 500 g (1.1 lbs.).

N85 Packagings certified at the Packing Group I performance level may not be used.

N86 UN pressure receptacles made of aluminum alloy are not authorized.

N87 The use of copper valves on UN pressure receptacles is prohibited.

N88 Any metal part of a UN pressure receptacle in contact with the contents may not contain more than 65% copper, with a tolerance of 1%.

N89 When steel UN pressure receptacles are used, only those bearing the ''H'' mark are authorized.

N90 Metal packagings are not authorized. Packagings of other material with a small amount of metal, for example metal closures or other metal fittings such as those mentioned in part 178 of this subchapter, are not considered metal packagings. Packagings of other material constructed with a small amount of metal must be designed such that the hazardous material does not contact the metal.

N91 The use of a non specification sift-proof, non-bulk, metal can with or without lid, or a non specification sift-proof, non-bulk fiber drum, with or without lid is authorized when transporting coal tar pitch compounds by motor vehicle or rail freight. The fiber drum must to be fabricated with a three ply wall, as a minimum. The coal tar pitch compound must be in a solid mass during transportation.

N92 Notwithstanding the provisions of §173.24(g) of this subchapter, packagings shall be designed and constructed to permit the release of gas or vapor to prevent a build-up of pressure that could rupture the packagings in the event of loss of stabilization.

N95 UN1075, Liquefied petroleum gas and UN1978, Propane authorized for transport in DOT 4BA240 cylinders is not subject to the UN identification number and proper shipping name marking or the label requirements of this part subject to the following conditions:

a. The cylinder must be transported in a closed motor vehicle displaying FLAMMABLE GAS placards in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

b. Shipping papers at all times must reflect a correct current accounting of all cylinders both full and expended.

c. The cylinders are collected and transported by a private or a contract carrier for reconditioning, reuse or disposal.

(6) *''R'' codes.* These provisions apply only to transportation by rail.

R1 A person who offers for transportation tank cars containing sulfur, molten or residue of sulfur, molten may reference the Sulfur Institute's, ''Molten Sulphur Rail Tank Car Guidance document'' (see §171.7 of this subchapter) to identify tank cars that may pose a risk in transportation due to the accumulation of formed, solid sulfur on the outside of the tank.

(7) *''T'' codes.* (i) These provisions apply to the transportation of hazardous materials in UN portable tanks. Portable tank instructions specify the requirements applicable to a portable tank when used for the transportation of a specific hazardous material. These requirements must be met in addition to the design and construction specifications in part 178 of this subchapter. Portable tank instructions T1 through T22 specify the applicable minimum test pressure, the minimum shell thickness (in reference steel), bottom opening requirements and pressure relief requirements. Liquefied compressed gases are assigned to portable tank instruction T50. Refrigerated liquefied gases that are authorized to be transported in portable tanks are specified in tank instruction T75.

(ii) The following table specifies the portable tank requirements applicable to ''T'' Codes T1 through T22. Column 1 specifies the ''T'' Code. Column 2 specifies the minimum test pressure, in bar (1 bar = 14.5 psig), at which the periodic hydrostatic testing required by §180.605 of this subchapter must be conducted. Column 3 specifies the section reference for minimum shell thickness or, alternatively, the minimum shell thickness value. Column 4 specifies the applicability of §178.275(g)(3) of this subchapter for the pressure relief devices. When the word ''Normal'' is indicated, §178.275(g)(3) of this subchapter does not apply. Column 5 references applicable requirements for bottom openings in part 178 of this subchapter. ''Prohibited'' means bottom openings are prohibited, and ''Prohibited for liquids'' means bottom openings are authorized for solid material only. The table follows:

TABLE OF PORTABLE TANK T CODES T1–T22

[Portable tank codes T1–T22 apply to liquid and solid hazardous materials of Classes 3 through 9 which are transported in portable tanks.]

Portable tank instruction (1)	Minimum test pressure (bar) (2)	Minimum shell thickness (in mm-reference steel) (*See* § 178.274(d)) (3)	Pressure-relief requirements (*See* § 178.275(g)) (4)	Bottom opening requirements (*See* § 178.275(d)) (5)
T1	1.5	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(2)
T2	1.5	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T3	2.65	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(2)
T4	2.65	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T5	2.65	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited
T6	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(2)
T7	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T8	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	Prohibited
T9	4	6 mm	Normal	Prohibited for liquids.
T10	4	6 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited
T11	6	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T12	6	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(g)(3)	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T13	6	6 mm	Normal	Prohibited
T14	6	6 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited
T15	10	§ 178.274(d)(2)	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T16	10	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(g)(3)	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T17	10	6 mm	Normal	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T18	10	6 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	§ 178.275(d)(3)
T19	10	6 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited
T20	10	8 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited
T21	10	10 mm	Normal	Prohibited for liquids. § 178.275(d)(2).
T22	10	10 mm	§ 178.275(g)(3)	Prohibited

(iii) T50 When portable tank instruction T50 is indicated in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Hazardous Materials Table, the applicable liquefied compressed gas and chemical under pressure descriptions are authorized to be transported in portable tanks in accordance with the requirements of § 173.313 of this subchapter.

(iv) *T75.* When portable tank instruction T75 is referenced in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Table, the applicable refrigerated liquefied gases are authorized to be transported in portable tanks in accordance with the requirements of § 178.277 of this subchapter.

(v) *UN and IM portable tank codes/special provisions.* When a specific portable tank instruction is specified by a ''T'' Code in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Table for a specific hazardous material, a specification portable tank conforming to an alternative tank instruction may be used if:

(A) The alternative portable tank has a higher or equivalent test pressure (for example, 4 bar when 2.65 bar is specified);

(B) The alternative portable tank has greater or equivalent wall thickness (for example, 10 mm when 6 mm is specified);

(C) The alternative portable tank has a pressure relief device as specified in the ''T'' Code. If a frangible disc is required in series with the reclosing pressure relief device for the specified portable tank, the alternative portable tank must be fitted with a frangible disc in series with the reclosing pressure relief device; and

(D) With regard to bottom openings—

(*1*) When two effective means are specified, the alternative portable tank is fitted with bottom openings having two or three effective means of closure or no bottom openings; or

(*2*) When three effective means are specified, the portable tank has no bottom openings or three effective means of closure; or

(*3*) When no bottom openings are authorized, the alternative portable tank must not have bottom openings.

(vi) Except when an organic peroxide is authorized under § 173.225(g), if a hazardous material is not assigned a portable tank ''T'' Code, the hazardous material may not be transported in a portable tank unless approved by the Associate Administrator.

(8) *''TP'' codes.* (i) These provisions apply to the transportation of hazardous materials in IM and UN Specification portable tanks. Portable tank special provisions are assigned to certain hazardous materials to specify requirements that are in addition to those provided by the portable tank instructions or the requirements in part 178 of this subchapter. Portable tank special provisions are designated with the abbreviation TP (tank provision) and are assigned to specific hazardous materials in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table.

(ii) The following is a list of the portable tank special provisions:

Code/Special Provisions

TP1 The maximum degree of filling must not exceed the degree of filling determined by the following:

$$\left(\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{97}{1+\alpha\left(t_r - t_f\right)}\right).$$

Where:

t_r is the maximum mean bulk temperature during transport, and t_f is the temperature in degrees celsius of the liquid during filling.

TP2 a. The maximum degree of filling must not exceed the degree of filling determined by the following:

$$\left(\text{Degree of filling} = \frac{95}{1+\alpha\left(t_r - t_f\right)}\right).$$

Where:

t_r is the maximum mean bulk temperature during transport,

t_f is the temperature in degrees celsius of the liquid during filling, and

α is the mean coefficient of cubical expansion of the liquid between the mean temperature of the liquid during filling (t_f) and the maximum mean bulk temperature during transportation (t_r) both in degrees celsius.

b. For liquids transported under ambient conditions α may be calculated using the formula:

$$\alpha = \frac{d_{15} - d_{50}}{35\, d_{50}}$$

Where:

d_{15} and d_{50} are the densities (in units of mass per unit volume) of the liquid at 15 °C (59 °F) and 50 °C (122 °F), respectively.

TP3 The maximum degree of filling (in %) for solids transported above their melting points and for elevated temperature liquids shall be determined by the following:

$$\left(\text{Degree of filling} = 95\frac{d_r}{d_f}\right).$$

Where: d_f and d_r are the mean densities of the liquid at the mean temperature of the liquid during filling and the maximum mean bulk temperature during transport respectively.

TP4 The maximum degree of filling for portable tanks must not exceed 90%.

TP5 For a portable tank used for the transport of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases or refrigerated liquefied oxygen, the maximum rate at which the portable tank may be filled must not exceed the liquid flow capacity of the primary pressure relief system rated at a pressure not exceeding 120 percent of the portable tank's design pressure. For portable tanks used for the transport of refrigerated liquefied helium and refrigerated liquefied atmospheric gas (except oxygen), the maximum rate at which the tank is filled must not exceed the liquid flow capacity of the pressure relief device rated at 130 percent of the portable tank's design pressure. Except for a portable tank containing refrigerated liquefied helium, a portable tank shall have an outage of at least two percent below the inlet of the pressure relief device or pressure control valve, under conditions of incipient opening, with the portable tank in a level attitude. No outage is required for helium.

TP6 The tank must be equipped with a pressure release device which prevent a tank from bursting under fire engulfment conditions (the conditions prescribed in CGA pamphlet S–1.2 (see §171.7 of this subchapter) or alternative conditions approved by the Associate Administrator may be used to consider the fire engulfment condition), taking into account the properties of the hazardous material to be transported.

TP7 The vapor space must be purged of air by nitrogen or other means.

TP8 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 1.5 bar (150 kPa) may be used when the flash point of the hazardous material transported is greater than 0 °C (32 °F).

TP9 A hazardous material assigned to special provision TP9 in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table may only be transported in a portable tank if approved by the Associate Administrator.

TP10 A lead lining, not less than 5 mm thick, which shall be tested annually, or another suitable lining material approved by the competent authority, is required. A portable tank may be offered for transport after the date of expiry of the last lining inspection for a period not to exceed three months for purposes of performing the next required

test or inspection, after emptying but before cleaning.

TP12 This material is considered highly corrosive to steel.

TP13 Self-contained breathing apparatus must be provided when this hazardous material is transported by sea.

TP16 The portable tank must be protected against over and under pressurization which may be experienced during transportation. The means of protection must be approved by the approval agency designated to approve the portable tank in accordance with the procedures in part 107, subpart E, of this subchapter. The pressure relief device must be preceded by a frangible disk in accordance with the requirements in §178.275(g)(3) of this subchapter to prevent crystallization of the product in the pressure relief device.

TP17 Only inorganic non-combustible materials may be used for thermal insulation of the tank.

TP18 The temperature of this material must be maintained between 18 °C (64.4 °F) and 40 °C (104 °F) while in transportation. Portable tanks containing solidified methacrylic acid must not be reheated during transportation.

TP19 The calculated wall thickness must be increased by 3 mm at the time of construction. Wall thickness must be verified ultrasonically at intervals midway between periodic hydraulic tests (every 2.5 years). The portable tank must not be used if the wall thickness is less than that prescribed by the applicable T code in Column (7) of the Table for this material.

TP20 This hazardous material must only be transported in insulated tanks under a nitrogen blanket.

TP21 The wall thickness must not be less than 8 mm. Portable tanks must be hydraulically tested and internally inspected at intervals not exceeding 2.5 years.

TP22 Lubricants for portable tank fittings (for example, gaskets, shut-off valves, flanges) must be oxygen compatible.

TP24 The portable tank may be fitted with a device to prevent the build up of excess pressure due to the slow decomposition of the hazardous material being transported. The device must be in the vapor space when the tank is filled under maximum filling conditions. This device must also prevent an unacceptable amount of leakage of liquid in the case of overturning.

TP25 Sulphur trioxide 99.95% pure and above may be transported in tanks without an inhibitor provided that it is maintained at a temperature equal to or above 32.5 °C (90.5 °F).

TP26 The heating device must be exterior to the shell. For UN 3176, this requirement only applies when the hazardous material reacts dangerously with water.

TP27 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 4 bar (400 kPa) may be used provided the calculated test pressure is 4 bar or less based on the MAWP of the hazardous material, as defined in §178.275 of this subchapter, where the test pressure is 1.5 times the MAWP.

TP28 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 2.65 bar (265 kPa) may be used provided the calculated test pressure is 2.65 bar or less based on the MAWP of the hazardous material, as defined in §178.275 of this subchapter, where the test pressure is 1.5 times the MAWP.

TP29 A portable tank having a minimum test pressure of 1.5 bar (150.0 kPa) may be used provided the calculated test pressure is 1.5 bar or less based on the MAWP of the hazardous materials, as defined in §178.275 of this subchapter, where the test pressure is 1.5 times the MAWP.

TP30 This hazardous material may only be transported in insulated tanks.

TP31 This hazardous material may only be transported in tanks in the solid state.

TP32 Portable tanks may be used subject to the following conditions:

a. Each portable tank constructed of metal must be fitted with a pressure-relief device consisting of a reclosing spring loaded type, a frangible disc or a fusible element. The set to discharge for the spring loaded pressure relief device and the burst pressure for the frangible disc, as applicable, must not be greater than 2.65 bar for portable tanks with minimum test pressures greater than 4 bar;

b. The suitability for transport in tanks must be demonstrated using test 8(d) in Test Series 8 (see UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part 1, Sub-section 18.7) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or an alternative means approved by the Associate Administrator.

TP33 The portable tank instruction assigned for this substance applies for granular and powdered solids and for solids which are filled and discharged at temperatures above their melting point which are cooled and transported as a solid mass. Solid substances transported or offered for transport above their melting point are authorized for transportation in portable tanks conforming to the provisions of portable tank instruction T4 for solid substances of packing group III or T7 for solid substances of packing group II, unless a tank with more stringent requirements for minimum shell thickness, maximum allowable working pressure, pressure-relief devices or bottom outlets are assigned in which case the more stringent tank instruction and special provisions shall apply. Filling limits must be in accordance with portable tank special provision TP3. Solids meeting the definition of an elevated temperature material must be transported in accordance with the applicable requirements of this subchapter.

TP36 For material assigned this portable tank special provision, portable tanks used to transport such material may be equipped with fusible elements in the vapor space of the portable tank.

TP37 IM portable tanks are only authorized for the shipment of hydrogen peroxide solutions in water containing 72% or less hydrogen peroxide by weight. Pressure relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure. In addition, the portable tank must be designed so that internal surfaces may be effectively cleaned and passivated. Each tank must be equipped with pressure relief devices conforming to the following requirements:

Concentration of hydrogen per peroxide solution	Total[1]
52% or less	11
Over 52%, but not greater than 60%	22
Over 60%, but not greater than 72%	32

[1] Total venting capacity in standard cubic feet hour (S.C.F.H.) per pound of hydrogen peroxide solution.

TP38 Each portable tank must be insulated with an insulating material so that the overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) is no more than 1.5333 kilojoules per hour per square meter per degree Celsius (0.075 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit) temperature differential. Insulating materials may not promote corrosion to steel when wet.

TP39 [Reserved]

TP40 The portable tank must not be transported when connected with spray application equipment.

TP41 [Reserved]

TP44 Each portable tank must be made of stainless steel, except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this subchapter. Thickness of stainless steel for tank shell and heads must be the greater of 7.62 mm (0.300 inch) or the thickness required for a portable tank with a design pressure at least equal to 1.5 times the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 46 °C (115 °F).

TP45 Each portable tank must be made of stainless steel, except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of 173.24b(b) of this subchapter. Thickness of stainless steel for portable tank shells and heads must be the greater of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch) or the thickness required for a portable tank with a design pressure at least equal to 1.3 times the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 46 °C (115 °F).

TP46 Portable tanks in sodium metal service are not required to be hydrostatically retested.

TP47 The 2.5 year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body, provided that the portable tank is dedicated to the transport of the organometallic substances to which this tank special provision is assigned. However this examination is required when the conditions of §180.605(f) are met.

(9) *''W'' codes.* These provisions apply only to transportation by water:

Code/Special Provisions

W1 This substance in a non friable prill or granule form is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when tested in accordance with the UN Manual of Test and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) and is found to not meet the definition or criteria for inclusion in Division 5.1.

W7 Vessel stowage category for uranyl nitrate hexahydrate solution is ''D'' as defined in §172.101(k)(4).

W8 Vessel stowage category for pyrophoric thorium metal or pyrophoric uranium metal is ''D'' as defined in §172.101(k)(4).

W9 When offered for transportation by water, the following Specification packagings are not authorized unless approved by the Associate Administrator: woven plastic bags, plastic film bags, textile bags, paper bags, IBCs and bulk packagings.

W10 When offered for transportation by vessel, the use of Large Packagings (see §171.8 of this subchapter) is prohibited.

W31 Non-bulk packagings must be hermetically sealed.

W40 Non-bulk bags are not allowed.

W41 When offered for transportation by water, this material must be packaged in bales and be securely and tightly bound with rope, wire or similar means.

W100 Non-bulk flexible, fibreboard or wooden packagings must be sift-proof and water-resistant or must be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52582, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.102, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 88 FR 60375, Sept. 1, 2023, in §172.102, paragraph (c)(1) was amended by adding special provision 439, effective Oct. 31, 2023. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 172.102 Special provisions.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) * * *

439 UN1972 is not authorized for transportation by rail tank car until either issuance of a final rule concluding the rulemaking action proceeding under RIN 2137–AF54, or June 30, 2025, whichever occurs first. For information and the status of RIN 2137–AF54, please refer to the Office of Management and Budget's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs at *www.reginfo.gov*.

* * * * *

Subpart C—Shipping Papers

§ 172.200 Applicability.

(a) *Description of hazardous materials required.* Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation shall describe the hazardous material on the shipping paper in the manner required by this subpart.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any material, other than a hazardous substance, hazardous waste or marine pollutant, that is—

(1) Identified by the letter ''A'' in column 1 of the §172.101 table, except when the material is offered or intended for transportation by air; or

(2) Identified by the letter ''W'' in column 1 of the §172.101 table, except when the material is offered or intended for transportation by water; or

(3) A limited quantity package unless the material is offered for transportation by aircraft or vessel.

(4) Category B infectious substances prepared in accordance with §173.199.

[Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40677, Sept. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–58, 45 FR 34697, May 22, 1980; Amdt. 172–74, 47 FR 43065, Sept. 30, 1982; Amdt. 172–112, 53 FR 17160, May 13, 1988; Amdt. 172–127, 57 FR 52938, Nov. 5, 1992; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 76 FR 3365, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1112, Jan. 7, 2013; 87 FR 79772, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.201 Preparation and retention of shipping papers.

(a) *Contents.* When a description of hazardous material is required to be included on a shipping paper, that description must conform to the following requirements:

(1) When a hazardous material and a material not subject to the requirements of this subchapter are described on the same shipping paper, the hazardous material description entries required by §172.202 and those additional entries that may be required by §172.203:

(i) Must be entered first, or

(ii) Must be entered in a color that clearly contrasts with any description on the shipping paper of a material not subject to the requirements of this subchapter, except that a description on a reproduction of a shipping paper may be highlighted, rather than printed, in a contrasting color (the provisions of this paragraph apply only to the basic description required by §172.202(a)(1), (2), (3), and (4)), or

(iii) Must be identified by the entry of an ''X'' placed before the basic shipping description required by §172.202 in a column captioned ''HM.'' (The ''X'' may be replaced by ''RQ,'' if appropriate.)

(2) The required shipping description on a shipping paper and all copies of the shipping paper used for transportation purposes must be legible and printed (manually or mechanically) in English.

(3) Unless it is specifically authorized or required in this subchapter, the required shipping description may not contain any code or abbreviation.

(4) A shipping paper may contain additional information concerning the material provided the information is not inconsistent with the required description. Unless otherwise permitted or required by this subpart, additional information must be placed after the basic description required by §172.202(a).

(5) *Electronic shipping papers.* For transportation by rail, a rail carrier may accept shipping paper information either telephonically (i.e., voice communications and facsimiles) or electronically (EDI) from an offeror of a hazardous materials shipment in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs (a)(5)(i)–(a)(5)(iv) of this section. See §171.8 for the EDI definition.

(i) When the information applicable to the consignment is provided under this requirement the information must be available to the offeror and carrier at all times during transport, and the carrier must have and maintain a printed copy of this information until delivery of the hazardous materials on the shipping paper is complete. When a

paper document is produced, the data must be presented as required by this subpart.

(ii) The offeror must forward the shipping paper (record) for a loaded movement to the carrier prior to shipment unless the carrier prepares the shipping paper on behalf of the offeror. The offeror is only relieved of the duty to forward the shipping paper once the offeror has received a copy of the shipping paper from the carrier;

(iii) A carrier that generates a residue shipping paper using information from the previous loaded movement of a hazardous materials packaging must ensure the description of the hazardous material that accompanies the shipment complies with the offeror's request; and

(iv) *Verification*. The carrier and the offeror must have a procedure by which the offeror can verify accuracy of the transmitted hazard communication information that will accompany the shipment.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Continuation page*. A shipping paper may consist of more than one page, if each page is consecutively numbered and the first page bears a notation specifying the total number of pages included in the shipping paper. For example, ''Page 1 of 4 pages.''

(d) *Emergency response telephone number*. Except as provided in §172.604(d), a shipping paper must contain an emergency response telephone number and, if utilizing an emergency response information telephone number service provider, identify the person (by name or contract number) who has a contractual agreement with the service provider, as prescribed in subpart G of this part.

(e) *Retention and Recordkeeping*. Each person who provides a shipping paper must retain a copy of the shipping paper required by §172.200(a), or an electronic image thereof, that is accessible at or through its principal place of business and must make the shipping paper available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations. For a hazardous waste, the shipping paper copy must be retained for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. For all other hazardous materials, the shipping paper must be retained for two years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. Each shipping paper copy must include the date of acceptance by the initial carrier, except that, for rail, vessel, or air shipments, the date on the shipment waybill, airbill, or bill of lading may be used in place of the date of acceptance by the initial carrier. A motor carrier (as defined in §390.5 of subchapter B of chapter III of subtitle B) using a shipping paper without change for multiple shipments of one or more hazardous materials having the same shipping name and identification number may retain a single copy of the shipping paper, instead of a copy for each shipment made, if the carrier also retains a record of each shipment made, to include shipping name, identification number, quantity transported, and date of shipment.

[Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40677, Sept. 20, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.201, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§172.202 Description of hazardous material on shipping papers.

(a) The shipping description of a hazardous material on the shipping paper must include:

(1) The identification number prescribed for the material as shown in Column (4) of the §172.101 table;

(2) The proper shipping name prescribed for the material in Column (2) of the §172.101 table;

(3) The hazard class or division number prescribed for the material, as shown in Column (3) of the §172.101 table. The subsidiary hazard class or division number is not required to be entered when a corresponding subsidiary hazard label is not required. Except for combustible liquids, the subsidiary hazard class(es) or subsidiary division number(s) must be entered in parentheses immediately following the primary hazard class or division number. In addition—

(i) The words ''Class'' or ''Division'' may be included preceding the primary and subsidiary hazard class or division numbers.

(ii) The hazard class need not be included for the entry ''Combustible liquid, n.o.s.''

(iii) For domestic shipments, primary and subsidiary hazard class or division names may be entered following the numerical hazard class or division, or following the basic description.

(4) The packing group in Roman numerals, as designated for the hazardous material in Column (5) of the §172.101 table. Class 1 (explosives) materials; self-reactive substances; Division 5.2 materials; and entries that are not assigned a packing group (*e.g.*, Class 7) are excepted from this requirement. The packing group may be preceded by the letters ''PG'' (for example, ''PG II''); and

(5) Except for transportation by aircraft, the total quantity of hazardous materials covered by the description must be indicated (by mass or volume, or by activity for Class 7 materials) and must include an indication of the applicable unit of measurement, for example, ''200 kg'' (440 pounds) or ''50 L'' (13 gallons). The following provisions also apply:

(i) For Class 1 materials, the quantity must be the net explosive mass. For an explosive that is an article, such as Cartridges, small arms, the net explosive mass may be expressed in terms of the net mass of either the article or the explosive materials contained in the article.

(ii) For hazardous materials in salvage packaging, an estimate of the total quantity is acceptable.

(iii) The following are excepted from the requirements of paragraph (a)(5) of this section:

(A) Bulk packages, provided some indication of the total quantity is shown, for example, ''1 cargo tank'' or ''2 IBCs.''

(B) Cylinders, provided some indication of the total quantity is shown, for example, ''10 cylinders.''

(C) Packages containing only residue.

(6) For transportation by aircraft, the total net mass per package, must be shown unless a gross mass is indicated in Columns (9A) or (9B) of the §172.101 table in which case the total gross mass per package must be shown; or, for Class 7 materials, the quantity of radioactive material must be shown by activity. The following provisions also apply:

(i) For empty uncleaned packaging, only the number and type of packaging must be shown;

(ii) For chemical kits and first aid kits, the total net mass of hazardous materials must be shown. Where the kits contain only liquids, or solids and liquids, the net mass of liquids within the kits is to be calculated on a 1 to 1 basis, i.e., 1 L (0.3 gallons) equals 1 kg (2.2 pounds);

(iii) For dangerous goods in machinery or apparatus, the individual total quantities or an estimate of the individual total quantities of dangerous goods in solid, liquid or gaseous state, contained in the article must be shown;

(iv) For dangerous goods transported in a salvage packaging, an estimate of the quantity of dangerous goods per package must be shown;

(v) For cylinders, total quantity may be indicated by the number of cylinders, for example, ''10 cylinders;''

(vi) For items where ''No Limit'' is shown in Column (9A) or (9B) of the §172.101 table, the quantity shown must be the net mass or volume of the material. For articles (*e.g.*, UN2800 and UN3166) the quantity must be the gross mass, followed by the letter ''G''; and

(vii) For hazardous materials in limited quantities, the total net quantity per package must be shown unless a gross mass is indicated in Column 4 of §173.27 Table 3, in which case the total gross mass per package must be shown. Where different hazardous materials in limited quantities are packed together in the same outer packaging, when a gross mass is indicated Column 4 of §173.27 Table 3, the net quantity of each hazardous material must be shown in addition to the gross mass of the completed package.

(viii) For authorized consumer commodities, the information provided may be either the gross mass of each package or the average gross mass of the packages.

(7) The number and type of packages must be indicated. The type of packages must be indicated by description of the package (for example, ''12 drums''). Indication of the packaging specification number (''1H1'') may be

included in the description of the package (for example, ''12 1H1 drums'' or ''12 drums (UN 1A1)''). Abbreviations may be used for indicating packaging types (for example, ''cyl.'' for ''cylinder'') provided the abbreviations are commonly accepted and recognizable.

(b) Except as provided in this subpart, the basic description specified in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section must be shown in sequence with no additional information interspersed. For example, ''UN2744, Cyclobutyl chloroformate, 6.1, (8, 3), PG II.'' Shipping descriptions for hazardous materials offered or intended for transportation by rail that contain all the information required in this subpart and that are formatted and ordered in accordance with recognized electronic data interchange standards and, to the extent possible, in the order and manner required by this subpart are deemed to comply with this paragraph.

(c)(1) The total quantity of the material covered by one description must appear before or after, or both before and after, the description required and authorized by this subpart. The type of packaging and destination marks may be entered in any appropriate manner before or after the basic description. Abbreviations may be used to express units of measurement and types of packagings.

(2) Hazardous materials and hazardous substances transported by highway considered ''household wastes'' as defined in 40 CFR 261.4, and not subject to the Environmental Protection Agency's hazardous waste regulations in 40 CFR parts 262 and 263, are excepted from the requirements of this paragraph.

(d) Technical and chemical group names may be entered in parentheses between the proper shipping name and hazard class or following the basic description. An appropriate modifier, such as ''contains'' or ''containing,'' and/or the percentage of the technical constituent may also be used. For example: ''UN 1993, Flammable liquids, n.o.s. (contains Xylene and Benzene), 3, II''.

(e) Except for those materials in the UN Recommendations, the ICAO Technical Instructions, or the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), a material that is not a hazardous material according to this subchapter may not be offered for transportation or transported when its description on a shipping paper includes a hazard class or an identification number specified in the §172.101 Table.

[Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74665, Nov. 10, 1980]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.202, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§172.203 Additional description requirements.

(a) *Special permits.* Except as provided in §173.23 of this subchapter, each shipping paper issued in connection with a shipment made under a special permit must bear the notation ''DOT–SP'' followed by the special permit number assigned and located so that the notation is clearly associated with the description to which the special permit applies. Each shipping paper issued in connection with a shipment made under an exemption or special permit issued prior to October 1, 2007, may bear the notation ''DOT–E'' followed by the number assigned and so located that the notation is clearly associated with the description to which it applies.

(b) *Limited quantities.* When a shipping paper is required by this subchapter, the description for a material offered for transportation as ''limited quantity,'' as authorized by this subchapter, must include the words ''Limited Quantity'' or ''Ltd Qty'' following the basic description.

(c) *Hazardous substances.* (1) Except for Class 7 (radioactive) materials described in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, if the proper shipping name for a material that is a hazardous substance does not identify the hazardous substance by name, the name of the hazardous substance must be entered in parentheses in association with the basic description. If the material contains two or more hazardous substances, at least two hazardous substances, including the two with the lowest reportable quantities (RQs), must be identified. For a hazardous waste, the waste code (e.g.,

D001), if appropriate, may be used to identify the hazardous substance.

(2) The letters ''RQ'' must be entered on the shipping paper either before or after the basic description required by §172.202 for each hazardous substance (see definition in §171.8 of this subchapter). For example: ''RQ, UN 1098, Allyl alcohol, 6.1, I, Toxic-inhalation hazard, Zone B''; or ''UN 3077, Environmentally hazardous substances, solid, n.o.s., 9, III, RQ (Adipic acid)''.

(d) *Radioactive material.* The description for a shipment of a Class 7 (radioactive) material must include the following additional entries as appropriate:

(1) The name of each radionuclide in the Class 7 (radioactive) material that is listed in §173.435 of this subchapter. For mixtures of radionuclides, the radionuclides required to be shown must be determined in accordance with §173.433(g) of this subchapter. Abbreviations, *e.g.*, ''^{99}Mo,'' are authorized.

(2) A description of the physical and chemical form of the material:

(i) For special form materials, the words ''special form'' unless the words ''special form'' already appear in the proper shipping name; or

(ii) If the material is not in special form, a description of the physical and chemical form of the material (generic chemical descriptions are permitted).

(3) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents contained in each package during transport in terms of the appropriate SI units (*e.g.*, Becquerels (Bq), Terabecquerels (TBq)). The activity may also be stated in appropriate customary units (*e.g.*, Curies (Ci), milliCuries (mCi), microCuries (uCi)) in parentheses following the SI units. Abbreviations are authorized. Except for plutonium-239 and plutonium-241, the weight in grams or kilograms of fissile radionuclides (or the mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) may be inserted instead of activity units. For plutonium-239 and plutonium-241, the weight in grams of fissile radionuclides (or the mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) may be inserted in addition to the activity units.

(4) The category of label applied to each package in the shipment. For example: ''RADIOACTIVE WHITE–I,'' or ''WHITE–I.''

(5) The transport index assigned to each package in the shipment bearing RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II or RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III labels.

(6) For a package containing fissile Class 7 (radioactive) material:

(i) The words ''Fissile Excepted'' if the package is excepted pursuant to §173.453 of this subchapter; or otherwise

(ii) The criticality safety index for that package.

(7) For a package approved by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) or U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), a notation of the package identification marking as prescribed in the applicable DOE or NRC approval (see §173.471 of the subchapter).

(8) For an export shipment or a shipment in a foreign made package, a notation of the package identification marking as prescribed in the applicable International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Certificate of Competent Authority which has been issued for the package (see §173.473 of the subchapter).

(9) For a shipment required by this subchapter to be consigned as exclusive use:

(i) An indication that the shipment is consigned as exclusive use; or

(ii) If all the descriptions on the shipping paper are consigned as exclusive use, then the statement ''Exclusive Use Shipment'' may be entered only once on the shipping paper in a clearly visible location.

(10) For the shipment of a package containing a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials (see §173.403 of this subchapter) the words ''Highway route controlled quantity'' or ''HRCQ'' must be entered in association with the basic description.

(e) *Empty packagings.* (1) The description on the shipping paper for a packaging containing the residue of a hazardous material may include the words ''RESIDUE: Last Contained * * *'' immediately before or after the basic shipping description on the shipping paper.

(2) The description on the shipping paper for a tank car containing the residue of a hazardous material must include the phrase, ''RESIDUE: Last Contained * * *'' immediately before or after the basic shipping description or immediately preceding the proper shipping name of the material on the shipping paper.

(f) *Transportation by air.* A statement indicating that the shipment is within the limitations prescribed for either passenger and cargo aircraft or cargo aircraft only must be entered on the shipping paper.

(g) *Transportation by rail.* (1) A shipping paper prepared by a rail carrier for a rail car, freight container, transport vehicle or portable tank that contains hazardous materials must include the reporting mark and number when displayed on the rail car, freight container, transport vehicle or portable tank.

(2) The shipping paper for each DOT-113 tank car containing a Division 2.1 material or its residue must contain an appropriate notation, such as ''DOT 113'', and the statement ''Do not hump or cut off car while in motion.''

(3) When shipments of elevated temperature materials are transported under the exception permitted in §173.247(h)(3) of this subchapter, the shipping paper must contain an appropriate notation, such as ''Maximum operating speed 15 mph.''.

(h) *Transportation by highway.* Following the basic description for a hazardous material in a Specification MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank, there must be entered for—

(1) *Anhydrous ammonia.* (i) The words ''0.2 PERCENT WATER'' to indicate the suitability for shipping anhydrous ammonia in a cargo tank made of quenched and tempered steel as authorized by §173.315(a), Note 14 of this subchapter, or

(ii) The words ''NOT FOR Q and T TANKS'' when the anhydrous ammonia does not contain 0.2 percent or more water by weight.

(2) *Liquefied petroleum gas.* (i) The word ''NONCORROSIVE'' or ''NONCOR'' to indicate the suitability for shipping ''Noncorrosive'' liquefied petroleum gas in a cargo tank made of quenched and tempered steel as authorized by §173.315(a), Note 15 of this subchapter, or

(ii) The words ''NOT FOR Q and T TANKS'' for grades of liquefied petroleum gas other than ''Noncorrosive''.

(i) *Transportation by water.* Each shipment by water must have the following additional shipping paper entries:

(1) The name of the shipper.

(2) A minimum flashpoint, if 60 °C (140 °F) or below (in °C closed cup (c.c.)), in association with the basic description, for Class 3 flammable liquid materials (as a primary or subsidiary hazard). For lab packs packaged in conformance with §173.12(b) of this subchapter, an indication that the lowest flashpoint of all hazardous materials contained in the lab pack is below 23 °C or that the flash point is not less than 23 °C but not more than 60 °C must be identified on the shipping paper in lieu of the minimum flashpoint.

(3) For a hazardous material consigned under an ''n.o.s.'' entry not included in the segregation groups listed in section 3.1.4 of the IMDG Code (IBR see §171.7 of this subchapter) but belonging, in the opinion of the consignor, to one of these groups, the appropriate segregation group must be shown in association with the basic description (for example, IMDG Code segregation group—1 Acids). When no segregation group is applicable, there is no requirement to indicate that condition.

(4) For lithium cells or batteries transported in accordance with §173.185(f), ''DAMAGED/DEFECTIVE''; and for lithium cells or batteries transported for purposes of disposal or recycling, ''LITHIUM BATTERIES FOR DISPOSAL'' or ''LITHIUM BATTERIES FOR RECYCLING'', as appropriate.

(j) [Reserved]

(k) *Technical names for ''n.o.s.'' and other generic descriptions.* Unless otherwise excepted, if a material is described on a shipping paper by one of the proper shipping names identified by the letter ''G'' in column (1) of the §172.101 Table, the technical name of the hazardous material must be entered in parentheses in association with the basic description. For example ''UN 1760, Corrosive liquid, n.o.s., (Octanoyl chloride), 8, II'', or ''UN 1760,

Corrosive liquid, n.o.s., 8, II (contains Octanoyl chloride)''. The word ''contains'' may be used in association with the technical name, if appropriate. For organic peroxides which may qualify for more than one generic listing depending on concentration, the technical name must include the actual concentration being shipped or the concentration range for the appropriate generic listing. For example, ''UN 3102, Organic peroxide type B, solid, 5.2, (dibenzoyl peroxide, 52–100%)'' or ''UN 3108, Organic peroxide type E, solid, 5.2, (dibenzoyl peroxide, paste, <52%)''. Shipping descriptions for toxic materials that meet the criteria of Division 6.1, PG I or II (as specified in §173.132(a) of this subchapter) or Division 2.3 (as specified in §173.115(c) of this subchapter) and are identified by the letter ''G'' in column (1) of the §172.101 Table, must have the technical name of the toxic constituent entered in parentheses in association with the basic description. A material classed as Division 6.2 and assigned identification number UN 2814 or UN 2900 that is suspected to contain an unknown Category A infectious substance must have the words ''suspected Category A infectious substance'' entered in parentheses in place of the technical name as part of the proper shipping description. For additional technical name options, see the definition for ''Technical name'' in §171.8. A technical name should not be marked on the outer package of a Division 6.2 material (see §172.301(b)).

(1) If a hazardous material is a mixture or solution of two or more hazardous materials, the technical names of at least two components most predominately contributing to the hazards of the mixture or solution must be entered on the shipping paper as required by paragraph (k) of this section. For example, ''UN 2924, Flammable liquid, corrosive, n.o.s., 3 (8), II (contains Methanol, Potassium hydroxide)''.

(2) The provisions of this paragraph do not apply—

(i) To a material that is a hazardous waste and described using the proper shipping name ''Hazardous waste, liquid *or* solid, n.o.s.'', classed as a miscellaneous Class 9, provided the EPA hazardous waste number is included on the shipping paper in association with the basic description, or provided the material is described in accordance with the provisions of §172.203(c) of this part.

(ii) To a material for which the hazard class is to be determined by testing under the criteria in §172.101(c)(11).

(iii) If the n.o.s. description for the material (other than a mixture of hazardous materials of different classes meeting the definitions of more than one hazard class) contains the name of the chemical element or group which is primarily responsible for the material being included in the hazard class indicated.

(iv) If the n.o.s. description for the material (which is a mixture of hazardous materials of different classes meeting the definition of more than one hazard class) contains the name of the chemical element or group responsible for the material meeting the definition of one of these classes. In such cases, only the technical name of the component that is not appropriately identified in the n.o.s. description shall be entered in parentheses.

(l) *Marine pollutants.* (1) For a proper shipping name used to describe a hazardous material that is a marine pollutant, either assigned the letter ''G'' in column (1) of the §172.101 hazardous materials table, or that contains the text ''n.o.s.'', the name of the component that makes the material a marine pollutant must appear in parentheses in association with the basic description. Where two or more components that make the material a marine pollutant are present, the names of at least two of the components most predominantly contributing to the marine pollutant designation must appear in parentheses in association with the basic description. For material described using ''UN3077, Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.'' and ''UN3082, Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s.,'' *see* §172.102(c)(1), special provision 441 for additional provisions.

(2) The words ''Marine Pollutant'' shall be entered in association with the basic description for a material which is a marine pollutant.

(3) Except for transportation by vessel, marine pollutants subject to the

provisions of 49 CFR 130.11 are excepted from the requirements of paragraph (l) of this section if a phrase indicating the material is an oil is placed in association with the basic description.

(4) Except when all or part of transportation is by vessel, marine pollutants in non-bulk packagings are not subject to the requirements of paragraphs (l)(1) and (l)(2) of this section (see §171.4 of this subchapter).

(m) *Poisonous Materials.* Notwithstanding the hazard class to which a material is assigned, for materials that are poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter), the words ''Poison-Inhalation Hazard'' or ''Toxic-Inhalation Hazard'' and the words ''Zone A'', ''Zone B'', ''Zone C'', or ''Zone D'' for gases or ''Zone A'' or ''Zone B'' for liquids, as appropriate, shall be entered on the shipping paper immediately following the shipping description. The word ''Poison'' or ''Toxic'' need not be repeated if it otherwise appears in the shipping description.

(n) *Elevated temperature materials.* If a liquid material in a package meets the definition of an elevated temperature material in §171.8 of this subchapter, and the fact that it is an elevated temperature material is not disclosed in the proper shipping name (for example, when the words ''Molten'' or ''Elevated temperature'' are part of the proper shipping name), the word ''HOT'' must immediately precede the proper shipping name of the material on the shipping paper.

(o) *Organic peroxides, polymerizing substances, and self-reactive materials.* The description on a shipping paper for a Division 4.1 (polymerizing substance and self-reactive) material or a Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material must include the following additional information, as appropriate:

(1) If notification or competent authority approval is required, the shipping paper must contain a statement of approval of the classification and conditions of transport.

(2) For Division 4.1 (polymerizing substance and self-reactive) and Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) materials that require temperature control during transport, the words ''TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED'' must be added as part of the proper shipping name, unless already part of the proper shipping name. The control and emergency temperature must be included on the shipping paper.

(3) The word ''SAMPLE'' must be included in association with the basic description when a sample of a Division 4.1 (self-reactive) material (see §173.224(c)(3) of this subchapter) or Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material (see §173.225(b)(2) of this subchapter) is offered for transportation.

(p) *Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG).* The word ''non-odorized'' or ''not-odorized'' must be included in association with the proper shipping description on a shipping paper when non-odorized liquefied petroleum gas is offered for transportation.

(q) *Holding time.* The date at which the actual holding time ends, as calculated in accordance with §178.338–9, must be provided on the shipping paper in association with the basic description for refrigerated liquefied gases transported in a portable tank.

[Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40677, Sept. 20, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.203, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§172.204 Shipper's certification.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation shall certify that the material is offered for transportation in accordance with this subchapter by printing (manually or mechanically) on the shipping paper containing the required shipping description the certification contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or the certification (declaration) containing the language contained in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. For transportation by rail only, the certification may be received verbally or with an electronic signature in conformance with paragraphs (a)(3)(i) and (a)(3)(ii) of this section.

(1) ''This is to certify that the above-named materials are properly classified, described, packaged, marked and labeled, and are in proper condition for

transportation according to the applicable regulations of the Department of Transportation.''

NOTE: In line one of the certification the words ''herein-named'' may be substituted for the words ''above-named''.

(2) ''I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name, and are classified, packaged, marked and labeled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.''

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): In the certification the word ''above'' may be substituted for the word ''below'' as appropriate.

(3) *Rail only certifications.* For transportation by rail, the shipping paper certification may also be accomplished by one of the following methods:

(i) *Verbal Certification.* When received telephonically, by the carrier reading the complete shipping description that will accompany the shipment back to the offeror and receiving verbal acknowledgment that the description is as required. This verbal acknowledgement must be recorded, either on the shipping document or in a separate record, e.g., the waybill, in accordance with §174.24, and must include the date and name of the person who provided this information; or

(ii) *Electronic certification.* When transmitted electronically, by completing the field designated for the shipper's signature with the name of the principal person, partner, officer, or employee of the offeror or their agent, the shipper is also certifying its compliance with the certification specified in this paragraph (a).

(b) *Exceptions.* (1) Except for a hazardous waste, no certification is required for a hazardous material offered for transportation by motor vehicle and transported:

(i) In a cargo tank supplied by the carrier, or

(ii) By the shipper as a private carrier except for a hazardous material that is to be reshipped or transferred from one carrier to another.

(2) No certification is required for the return of an empty tank car which previously contained a hazardous material and which has not been cleaned or purged.

(c) *Transportation by air*—(1) *General.* Certification containing the following language may be used in place of the certification required by paragraph (a) of this section:

I hereby certify that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked and labeled, and in proper condition for carriage by air according to applicable national governmental regulations.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(1): In the certification, the word ''packed'' may be used instead of the word ''packaged'' until October 1, 2010.

(2) *Certificate in duplicate.* Each person who offers a hazardous material to an aircraft operator for transportation by air shall provide two copies of the certification required in this section. (See §175.30 of this subchapter.)

(3) *Additional certification requirements.* Effective October 1, 2006, each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation by air must add to the certification required in this section the following statement:

''I declare that all of the applicable air transport requirements have been met.''

(i) Each person who offers any package or overpack of hazardous materials for transport by air must ensure that:

(A) The articles or substances are not prohibited for transport by air (see the §172.101 Table);

(B) The articles or substances are properly classed, marked and labeled and otherwise in a condition for transport as required by this subchapter;

(C) The articles or substances are packaged in accordance with all the applicable air transport requirements, including appropriate types of packaging that conform to the packing requirements and the ''A'' Special Provisions in §172.102; inner packaging and maximum quantity per package limits; the compatibility requirements (see, for example, §173.24 of this subchapter); and requirements for closure for both inner and outer packagings, absorbent materials, and pressure differential in

§ 173.27 of this subchapter. Other requirements may also apply. For example, single packagings may be prohibited, inner packaging may need to be packed in intermediate packagings, and certain materials may be required to be transported in packagings meeting a more stringent performance level.

(ii) [Reserved]

(4) *Radioactive material.* Each person who offers any radioactive material for transportation aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft shall sign (mechanically or manually) a printed certificate stating that the shipment contains radioactive material intended for use in, or incident to, research, or medical diagnosis or treatment.

(d) *Signature.* The certifications required by paragraph (a) or (c) of this section:

(1) Must be legibly signed by a principal, officer, partner, or employee of the shipper or his agent; and

(2) May be legibly signed manually, by typewriter, or by other mechanical means.

(3) For transportation by rail, when transmitted by telephone or electronically, the signature must be in one of the following forms: The name of the principal person, partner, officer, or employee of the offeror or his agent in a computer field defined for that purpose.

[Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40677, Sept. 20, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 172.204, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 172.205 Hazardous waste manifest.

(a) No person may offer, transport, transfer, or deliver a hazardous waste (waste) unless an EPA Form 8700–22 and 8700–22A (when necessary) hazardous waste manifest (manifest) is prepared in accordance with 40 CFR 262.20 and is signed, carried, and given as required of that person by this section.

(b) The shipper (generator) shall prepare the manifest in accordance with 40 CFR part 262.

(c) The original copy of the manifest must be dated by, and bear the handwritten signature of, the person representing:

(1) The shipper (generator) of the waste at the time it is offered for transportation, and

(2) The initial carrier accepting the waste for transportation.

(d) A copy of the manifest must be dated by, and bear the handwritten signature of the person representing:

(1) Each subsequent carrier accepting the waste for transportation, at the time of acceptance, and

(2) The designated facility receiving the waste, upon receipt.

(e) A copy of the manifest bearing all required dates and signatures must be:

(1) Given to a person representing each carrier accepting the waste for transportation,

(2) Carried during transportation in the same manner as required by this subchapter for shipping papers,

(3) Given to a person representing the designated facility receiving the waste,

(4) Returned to the shipper (generator) by the carrier that transported the waste from the United States to a foreign destination with a notation of the date of departure from the United States, and

(5) Retained by the shipper (generator) and by the initial and each subsequent carrier for three years from the date the waste was accepted by the initial carrier. Each retained copy must bear all required signatures and dates up to and including those entered by the next person who received the waste.

(f) *Transportation by rail.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the following requirements apply:

(1) When accepting hazardous waste from a non-rail transporter, the initial rail transporter must:

(i) Sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the hazardous waste;

(ii) Return a signed copy of the manifest to the non-rail transporter;

(iii) Forward at least three copies of the manifest to:

(A) The next non-rail transporter, if any;

(B) The designated facility, if the shipment is delivered to that facility by rail; or

(C) The last rail transporter designated to handle the waste in the United States; and

(iv) Retain one copy of the manifest and rail shipping paper in accordance with 40 CFR 263.22.

(2) Rail transporters must ensure that a shipping paper containing all the information required on the manifest (excluding the EPA identification numbers, generator certification and signatures) and, for exports, an EPA Acknowledgment of Consent accompanies the hazardous waste at all times. Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign either the manifest or shipping paper.

(3) When delivering hazardous waste to the designated facility, a rail transporter must:

(i) Obtain the date of delivery and handwritten signature of the owner or operator of the designated facility on the manifest or the shipping paper (if the manifest has not been received by the facility); and

(ii) Retain a copy of the manifest or signed shipping paper in accordance with 40 CFR 263.22.

(4) When delivering hazardous waste to a non-rail transporter, a rail transporter must:

(i) Obtain the date of delivery and the handwritten signature of the next non-rail transporter on the manifest; and

(ii) Retain a copy of the manifest in accordance with 40 CFR 263.22.

(5) Before accepting hazardous waste from a rail transporter, a non-rail transporter must sign and date the manifest and provide a copy to the rail transporter.

(g) The person delivering a hazardous waste to an initial rail carrier shall send a copy of the manifest, dated and signed by a representative of the rail carrier, to the person representing the designated facility.

(h) A hazardous waste manifest required by 40 CFR part 262, containing all of the information required by this subpart, may be used as the shipping paper required by this subpart.

(i) The shipping description for a hazardous waste must be modified as required by §172.101(c)(9).

(j) Electronic manifests that are obtained, completed, and transmitted in accordance with 40 CFR262.20(a)(3), and used in accordance with 40 CFR 262.24 in lieu of EPA Forms 8700–22 and 8700–22A are the legal equivalent of paper manifest forms bearing handwritten signatures, and satisfy for all purposes any requirements in these regulations to obtain, complete, sign, provide, use, or retain a manifest. Electronic signatures in conformance with 40 CFR 262.25 are therefore acceptable in lieu of handwritten signatures required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section provided one printed copy of the electronic manifest bearing the electronic signature is provided to the initial transporter as required by 40 CFR 262.24(d). A copy of the electronic manifest would satisfy the 3-year retention requirement for maintaining a copy of the manifest.

[Amdt. 172–58, 45 FR 34698, May 22, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 172–90, 49 FR 10510, Mar. 20, 1984; 49 FR 11184, Mar. 26, 1984; Amdt. 172–248, 61 FR 28675, June 5, 1996; 70 FR 34075, June 13, 2005; 83 FR 55806, Nov. 7, 2018]

Subpart D—Marking

§ 172.300 Applicability.

(a) Each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation shall mark each package, freight container, and transport vehicle containing the hazardous material in the manner required by this subpart.

(b) When assigned the function by this subpart, each carrier that transports a hazardous material shall mark each package, freight container, and transport vehicle containing the hazardous material in the manner required by this subpart.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in a specific rule, stocks of preprinted packagings marked in accordance with this subpart prior to the effective date of a final rule may be continued in use, in the manner previously authorized, until depleted or for a one-year period subsequent to the compliance date of the marking amendment, whichever is less.

[Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74666, Nov. 10, 1980, as amended at 76 FR 3365, Jan. 19, 2011]

§ 172.301 General marking requirements for non-bulk packagings.

(a) *Proper shipping name and identification number.* (1) Except as otherwise provided by this subchapter, each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation in a non-bulk packaging must mark the package with the proper shipping name and identification number (preceded by ''UN'', ''NA'' or ''ID,'' as appropriate), as shown in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table. The identification number marking preceded by ''UN'', ''NA'', or ''ID'' as appropriate must be marked in characters at least 12 mm (0.47 inches) high. Packages with a maximum capacity of 30 liters (8 gallons) or less, 30 kg (66 pounds) maximum net mass, or cylinders with a water capacity of 60 liters (16 gallons) or less must be marked with characters at least 6 mm (0.24 inches) high. Packages with a maximum capacity of 5 liters (1.32 gallons) or less or 5 kg maximum net mass (11 pounds) or less must be marked in a size appropriate for the size of the package.

(i) *Transitional exception.* For domestic transportation, until January 1, 2017, the identification number markings are not subject to the minimum size requirements specified in this paragraph (a)(1).

(ii) Exception for permanently marked packagings. For domestic transportation, a packaging manufactured prior to January 1, 2017 and permanently marked (e.g., by embossing or through a heat stamp process) with the appropriate identification number marking may continue in service until the end of its useful life regardless of whether the identification number markings meet the minimum size requirements specified in this paragraph (a)(1).

(2) The proper shipping name for a hazardous waste (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) is not required to include the word ''waste'' if the package bears the EPA marking prescribed by 40 CFR 262.32.

(3) *Large quantities of a single hazardous material in non-bulk packages.* A transport vehicle or freight container containing only a single hazardous material in non-bulk packages must be marked, on each side and each end as specified in the §172.332 or §172.336, with the identification number specified for the hazardous material in the §172.101 Table, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

(i) Each package is marked with the same proper shipping name and identification number;

(ii) The aggregate gross weight of the hazardous material is 4,000 kg (8,820 pounds) or more;

(iii) All of the hazardous material is loaded at one loading facility;

(iv) The transport vehicle or freight container contains no other material, hazardous or otherwise; and

(v) The identification number marking requirement of this paragraph (a)(3) does not apply to Class 1, Class 7, or to non-bulk packagings for which identification numbers are not required.

(b) *Technical names.* In addition to the marking required by paragraph (a) of this section, each non-bulk packaging containing a hazardous material subject to the provisions of §172.203(k) of this part, except for a Division 6.2 material, must be marked with the technical name in parentheses in association with the proper shipping name in accordance with the requirements and exceptions specified for display of technical descriptions on shipping papers in §172.203(k) of this part. A technical name should not be marked on the outer package of a Division 6.2 material.

(c) *Special permit packagings.* Except as provided in §173.23 of this subchapter, the outside of each package authorized by a special permit must be plainly and durably marked ''DOT–SP'' followed by the special permit number assigned. Packages authorized by an exemption issued prior to October 1, 2007, may be plainly and durably marked ''DOT–E'' in lieu of ''DOT–SP'' followed by the number assigned as specified in the most recent version of that exemption.

(d) *Consignee's or consignor's name and address.* Each person who offers for transportation a hazardous material in a non-bulk package shall mark that package with the name and address of the consignor or consignee except when the package is—

(1) Transported by highway only and will not be transferred from one motor carrier to another; or

(2) Part of a carload lot, truckload lot or freight container load, and the entire contents of the rail car, truck or freight container are shipped from one consignor to one consignee.

(e) *Previously marked packagings.* A package which has been previously marked as required for the material it contains and on which the marking remains legible, need not be remarked. (For empty packagings, see §173.29 of this subchapter.)

(f) *NON-ODORIZED marking on cylinders containing LPG.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a specification cylinder, except a Specification 2P or 2Q container or a Specification 39 cylinder, containing unodorized liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) unless it is legibly marked NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED in letters not less than 6.3 mm (0.25 inches) in height near the marked proper shipping name required by paragraph (a) of this section. The NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED marking may appear on a cylinder used for both unodorized and odorized LPG.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52590, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1227, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39404, July 22, 1997; 63 FR 16075, Apr. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45182, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45030, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 64471, Nov. 4, 2004; 70 FR 73164, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 76 FR 3365, Jan. 19, 2011; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 1072, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65478, Oct. 31, 2013; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016; 87 FR 44990, July 26, 2022]

§ 172.302 General marking requirements for bulk packagings.

(a) *Identification numbers.* Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, no person may offer for transportation or transport a hazardous material in a bulk packaging unless the packaging is marked as required by §172.332 with the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table—

(1) On each side and each end, if the packaging has a capacity of 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) or more;

(2) On two opposing sides, if the packaging has a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons); or

(3) For cylinders permanently installed on a tube trailer motor vehicle, on each side and each end of the motor vehicle.

(b) *Size of markings.* Except as otherwise provided, markings required by this subpart on bulk packagings must—

(1) Have a width of at least 6.0 mm (0.24 inch) and a height of at least 100 mm (3.9 inches) for rail cars;

(2) Have a width of at least 4.0 mm (0.16 inch) and a height of at least 12 mm (0.47 inch) for portable tanks with capacities of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) and a width of at least 4.0 mm (0.16 inch) and a height of 25 mm (one inch) for IBCs; and

(3) Have a width of at least 6.0 mm (0.24 inch) and a height of at least 50 mm (2.0 inches) for cargo tanks and other bulk packagings.

(c) *Special permit packagings.* Except as provided in §173.23 of this subchapter, the outside of each package used under the terms of a special permit must be plainly and durably marked ''DOT–SP'' followed by the special permit number assigned. Packages authorized by an exemption issued prior to October 1, 2007 may be plainly and durably marked ''DOT–E'' in lieu of ''DOT–SP'' followed by the number assigned as specified in the most recent version of that exemption.

(d) Each bulk packaging marked with a proper shipping name, common name or identification number as required by this subpart must remain marked when it is emptied unless it is—

(1) Sufficiently cleaned of residue and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard; or

(2) Refilled, with a material requiring different markings or no markings, to such an extent that any residue remaining in the packaging is no longer hazardous.

(e) Additional requirements for marking portable tanks, cargo tanks, tank cars, multi-unit tank car tanks, and other bulk packagings are prescribed in §§172.326, 172.328, 172.330, and 172.331, respectively, of this subpart.

(f) A bulk packaging marked prior to October 1, 1991, in conformance to the regulations of this subchapter in effect on September 30, 1991, need not be remarked if the key words of the proper shipping name are identical to those currently specified in the §172.101

table. For example, a tank car marked ''NITRIC OXIDE'' need not be remarked ''NITRIC OXIDE, COMPRESSED''.

(g) A rail car, freight container, truck body or trailer in which the lading has been fumigated with any hazardous material, or is undergoing fumigation, must be marked as specified in §173.9 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52591, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66254, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–150, 61 FR 50624, Sept. 26, 1996; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39398, July 22, 1997; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 73164, Dec. 9, 2005; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 85 FR 75712, Nov. 25, 2020]

§ 172.303 Prohibited marking.

(a) No person may offer for transportation or transport a package which is marked with the proper shipping name, the identification number of a hazardous material or any other markings indicating that the material is hazardous (e.g., RQ, INHALATION HAZARD) unless the package contains the identified hazardous material or its residue.

(b) This section does not apply to—

(1) Transportation of a package in a transport vehicle or freight container if the package is not visible during transportation and is loaded by the shipper and unloaded by the shipper or consignee.

(2) Markings on a package which are securely covered in transportation.

(3) The marking of a shipping name on a package when the name describes a material not regulated under this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52591, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66254, Dec. 20, 1991; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 172.304 Marking requirements.

(a) The marking required in this subpart—

(1) Must be durable, in English and printed on or affixed to the surface of a package or on a label, tag, or sign.

(2) Must be displayed on a background of sharply contrasting color;

(3) Must be unobscured by labels or attachments; and

(4) Must be located away from any other marking (such as advertising) that could substantially reduce its effectiveness.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–29B, 41 FR 57067, Dec. 30, 1976]

§ 172.306 [Reserved]

§ 172.308 Authorized abbreviations.

(a) Abbreviations may not be used in a proper shipping name marking except as authorized in this section.

(b) The abbreviation ''ORM'' may be used in place of the words ''Other Regulated Material.''

(c) Abbreviations which appear as authorized descriptions in column 2 of the §172.101 table (e.g., ''TNT'' and ''PCB'') are authorized.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52591, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 172–145, 60 FR 49110, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 172.310 Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

In addition to any other markings required by this subpart, each package containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be marked as follows:

(a) Each package with a gross mass greater than 50 kg (110 lb) must have its gross mass including the unit of measurement (which may be abbreviated) marked on the outside of the package.

(b) Each industrial, Type A, Type B(U), or Type B(M) package must be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging, in letters at least 12 mm (0.47 in) high, with the words ''TYPE IP–1,'' ''TYPE IP–2,'' ''TYPE IP–3,'' ''TYPE A,'' ''TYPE B(U)'' or ''TYPE B(M),'' as appropriate. A package which does not conform to Type IP–1, Type IP–2, Type IP–3, Type A, Type B(U) or Type B(M) requirements may not be so marked.

(c) Each package which conforms to an IP–1, IP–2, IP–3 or a Type A package design must be legibly and durably marked on the outside of the packaging with the international vehicle registration code of the country of origin of the design. The international vehicle registration code for packages designed by a United States company or agency is the symbol ''USA.''

(d) Each package which conforms to a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design must have the outside of the outermost receptacle, which is resistant to the effects of fire and water, plainly marked by embossing, stamping or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water with a radiation symbol that conforms to the requirements of appendix B of this part.

(e) Each Type B(U), Type B(M) or fissile material package destined for export shipment must also be marked ''USA'' in conjunction with the specification marking, or other package certificate identification. (See §§ 173.471, 173.472, and 173.473 of this subchapter.)

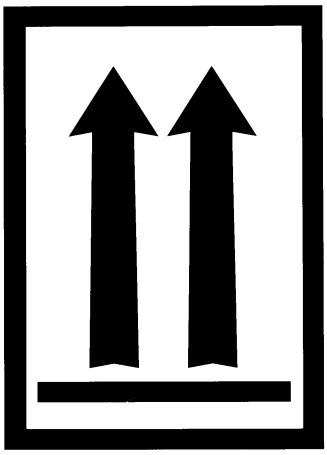
[Doc. No. RSPA–99–6283 (HM–230), 69 FR 3668, Jan. 26, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40609, July 11, 2014]

§ 172.312 Liquid hazardous materials in non-bulk packagings.

(a) Except as provided in this section, each non-bulk combination package having inner packagings containing liquid hazardous materials, single packaging fitted with vents, or open cryogenic receptacle intended for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases must be:

(1) Packed with closures upward, and

(2) Legibly marked with package orientation markings that are similar to the illustration shown in this paragraph, on two opposite vertical sides of the package with the arrows pointing in the correct upright direction. The arrows must be either black or red on white or other suitable contrasting background and commensurate with the size of the package. Depicting a rectangular border around the arrows is optional.



Package orientation

(b) Arrows for purposes other than indicating proper package orientation may not be displayed on a package containing a liquid hazardous material.

(c) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to—

(1) A non-bulk package with inner packagings which are cylinders.

(2) Except when offered or intended for transportation by aircraft, packages containing flammable liquids in inner packagings of 1 L or less prepared in accordance with § 173.150 (b) or (c) of this subchapter.

(3) When offered or intended for transportation by aircraft, packages containing liquid hazardous materials in inner packagings of 120 mL (4 fluid oz.) or less when packed with sufficient absorption material between the inner and outer packagings to completely absorb the liquid contents.

(4) Liquids contained in manufactured articles (e.g., alcohol or mercury in thermometers) which are leak-tight in all orientations.

(5) A non-bulk package with hermetically sealed inner packagings not exceeding 500 mL each.

(6) Packages containing liquid infectious substances in primary receptacles not exceeding 50 mL (1.7 oz.).

(7) Class 7 radioactive material in Type A, IP–2, IP–3, Type B(U), or Type B(M) packages.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52591, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66254, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45458, Oct. 1, 1992; 64 FR 51918, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45030, July 31, 2003; 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 71 FR 78627, Dec. 29, 2006; 76 FR 3365, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1073, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 172.313 Poisonous hazardous materials.

In addition to any other markings required by this subpart:

(a) A material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) shall be marked ''Inhalation Hazard'' in association with the required labels or placards, as appropriate, and shipping name when required. The marking must be on two opposing sides of a bulk packaging. (See §172.302(b) of this subpart for size of markings on bulk packages.) When the words ''Inhalation Hazard'' appear on the label, as prescribed in §§172.416 and 172.429, or placard, as prescribed in §§172.540 and 172.555, the ''Inhalation Hazard'' marking is not required on the package.

(b) Each non-bulk plastic outer packaging used as a single or composite packaging for materials meeting the definition of Division 6.1 (in §173.132 of this subchapter) shall be permanently marked, by embossment or other durable means, with the word ''POISON'' in letters at least 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) in height. Additional text or symbols related to hazard warning may be included in the marking. The marking shall be located within 150 mm (6 inches) of the closure of the packaging.

(c) A transport vehicle or freight container containing a material poisonous by inhalation in non-bulk packages shall be marked, on each side and each end as specified in §172.332 or §172.336, with the identification number specified for the hazardous material in the §172.101 table, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

(1) The material is in Hazard Zone A or B;

(2) The transport vehicle or freight container is loaded at one facility with 1,000 kg (2,205 pounds) or more aggregate gross weight of the material in non-bulk packages marked with the same proper shipping name and identification number; and

(3) If the transport vehicle or freight container contains more than one material meeting the provisions of this paragraph (c), it shall be marked with the identification number for one material, determined as follows:

(i) For different materials in the same hazard zone, with the identification number of the material having the greatest aggregate gross weight; and

(ii) For different materials in both Hazard Zones A and B, with the identification number for the Hazard Zone A material.

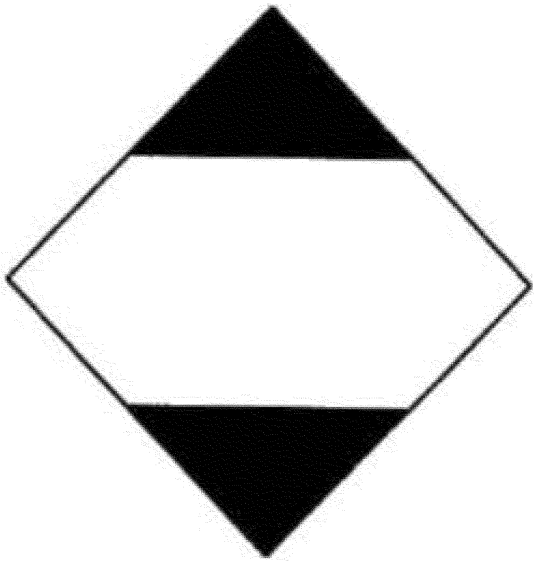
(d) For a packaging containing a Division 6.1 PG III material, ''PG III'' may be marked adjacent to the POISON label. (See §172.405(c).)

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52592, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 46624, Oct. 9, 1992; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39398, 39405, July 22, 1997; 63 FR 16075, Apr. 1, 1998; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999]

§ 172.315 Limited quantities.

(a) *Modes other than air transport.* Except for an article or substance of Class 7 prepared in accordance with subpart I of part 173, a package prepared in accordance with applicable limited quantity requirements in part 173 of this subchapter and offered for transportation by a mode other than air must display the limited quantity marking shown in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A package displaying this mark is not subject to the marking requirements of §172.301 of this subpart unless the limited quantity package also contains a hazardous substance or a hazardous waste. Required markings need not be duplicated if already marked as prescribed elsewhere in this subpart. As an alternative, a packaging may display the limited quantity ''Y'' mark shown in paragraph (b) of this section if the package conforms to authorized substance and article provisions and the inner and outer package quantity limits in §173.27(f) of this subchapter.

(1) *Marking description.* The top and bottom portions of the square-on-point and the border forming the square-on-point must be black and the center white or of a suitable contrasting background as follows:



(2) The square-on-point must be durable, legible and of a size relative to the packaging, readily visible, and must be applied on at least one side or one end of the outer packaging. The width of the border forming the square-on-point must be at least 2 mm and the minimum dimension of each side, as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border, must be 100 mm unless the packaging size requires a reduced size marking that must be no less than 50 mm on each side and the width of the border forming the square on point may be reduced to a minimum of 1 mm. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. When intended for transportation by vessel, a cargo transport unit (see §176.2 of this subchapter) containing packages of hazardous materials in only limited quantities must be marked once on each side and once on each end of the exterior of the unit with an identical mark which must have minimum dimensions of 250 mm on each side.

(i) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(ii) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(3) Except for Class 1 and 7, and Division 6.1 and 6.2 materials, for highway transportation by private motor carrier, the limited quantity marking is not required to be displayed on a package containing materials assigned to Packing Group II and III prepared in accordance with the limited quantity requirements in subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter provided:

(i) Inner packagings for liquid hazardous materials do not exceed 1.0 L (0.3 gallons) net capacity each;

(ii) Inner packagings for solid hazardous materials do not exceed 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each;

(iii) No more than 2 L (0.6 gallons) or 2 kg (4.4 pounds) aggregate net quantity of any one hazardous material is transported per vehicle;

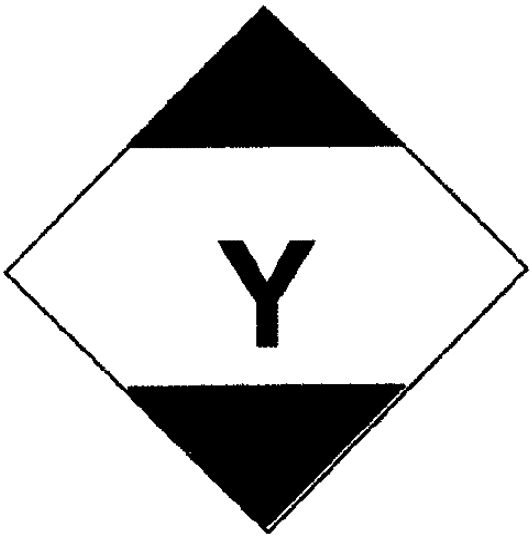
(iv) The total gross weight of all the limited quantity packages per vehicle does not exceed 60 kg (132 pounds); and

(v) Each package is marked with the name and address of the offeror, a 24-hour emergency response telephone number and the statement ''Contains

Chemicals'' in letters at least 25 mm (one-inch) high on a contrasting background.

(b) *Air transport.* Except for an article or substance of Class 7 prepared in accordance with subpart I of part 173, a package prepared in accordance with air-specific limited quantity requirements prescribed in §173.27 of this subchapter and intended for transportation by air must display the limited quantity mark prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section in addition to other markings required by this subpart (*e.g.*, ''RQ'', proper shipping name, identification number, as appropriate). Required markings need not be duplicated if already marked as prescribed elsewhere in this subpart.

(1) *Marking Description.* The top and bottom portions of the square-on-point and the border forming the square-on-point must be black and the center white or of a suitable contrasting background and the symbol ''Y'' must be black and located in the center of the square-on-point and be clearly visible as follows:



(2) The square-on-point must be durable, legible and of a size relative to the package as to be readily visible. The square-on-point must be applied on at least one side or one end of the outer packaging. The width of the border forming the square-on-point must be at least 2 mm and the minimum dimension of each side, as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border, must be 100 mm unless the package size requires a reduced size marking that must be no less than 50 mm on each side and the width of the border forming the square on point may be reduced to a minimum of 1 mm. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

(i) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(ii) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(3) For transportation by aircraft, the entire mark must appear on one side of the package.

(c) Limited quantity markings prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this

section may use the packaging itself as the contrasting background for the center portion of the marking if the color sufficiently contrasts so that the black border, top and bottom portions of the square-on-point, and the ''Y'' symbol, if applicable, are clearly recognizable.

(d) [Reserved]

[76 FR 82174, Dec. 30, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 1073, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65478, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 1149, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 3671, Jan. 21, 2016; 87 FR 44990, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 79772, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.316 [Reserved]

§ 172.317 KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark.

(a) *General*. For transportation by aircraft, each package containing self-reactive substances of Division 4.1 or organic peroxides of Division 5.2 must be marked with the KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark specified in this section.

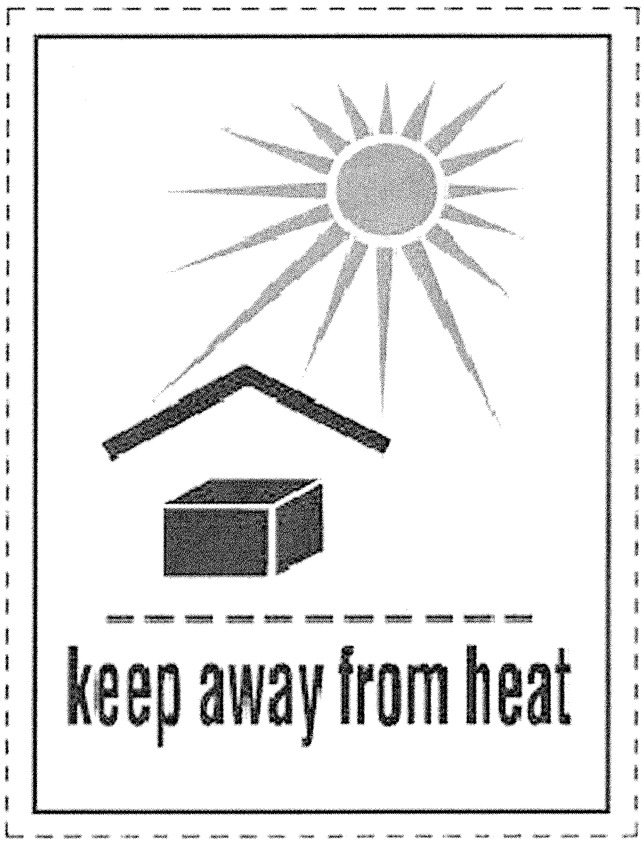
(b) *Location and design*. The marking must be a rectangle measuring at least 105 mm (4.1 inches) in height by 74 mm (2.9 inches) in width as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border. Markings with not less than half this dimension are permissible where the dimensions of the package can only bear a smaller mark.

(1) *Transitional exception*. A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(2) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(c) *KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark*. The KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark must conform to the following:

(1) Except for size, the KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling mark must appear as follows:



(2) The symbol, letters and border must be black and the background white, except for the starburst which must be red.

(3) The KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT handling marking required by paragraph (a) of this section must be durable, legible and displayed on a background of contrasting color.

[69 FR 76153, Dec. 20, 2004, as amended at 80 FR 1150, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 172.320 Explosive hazardous materials.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this section, each package containing a Class 1 material must be marked with the EX-number for each substance, article or device contained therein.

(b) Except for fireworks approved in accordance with §173.64 of this subchapter, a package of Class 1 materials may be marked as follows, in lieu of the EX number required by paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) With a national stock number issued by the Department of Defense or identifying information, such as a product code required by regulations for commercial explosives specified in 27 CFR part 555, if the national stock number or identifying information can be specifically associated with the EX number assigned; or

(2) For Division 1.4G consumer fireworks reviewed by a Fireworks Certification Agency approved in accordance with 49 CFR part 107 subpart E and certified in accordance with §173.65, with

the FC number assigned by a DOT-approved Fireworks Certification Agency.

(c) When more than five different Class 1 materials are packed in the same package, the package may be marked with only five of the EX-numbers, national stock numbers, product codes, or combination thereof.

(d) The requirements of this section do not apply if the EX number, FC number, product code or national stock number of each explosive item described under a proper shipping description is shown in association with the shipping description required by §172.202(a). Product codes and national stock numbers must be traceable to the specific EX number assigned by the Associate Administrator or FC number assigned by a DOT-approved Fireworks Certification Agency.

(e) The requirements of this section do not apply to the following Class 1 materials:

(1) Those being shipped to a testing agency in accordance with §173.56(d) of this subchapter;

(2) Those being shipped in accordance with §173.56(e) of this subchapter, for the purposes of developmental testing;

(3) Those which meet the requirements of §173.56(h) of this subchapter and therefore are not subject to the approval process of §173.56 of this subchapter;

(4) [Reserved];

(5) Those that are transported in accordance with §173.56(c)(2) of this subchapter and, therefore, are covered by a national security classification currently in effect.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66254, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67487, Dec. 29, 1994; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 74 FR 53188, Oct. 16, 2009; 78 FR 42477, July 16, 2013]

§ 172.322 Marine pollutants.

(a) For vessel transportation of each non-bulk packaging that contains a marine pollutant—

(1) For a proper shipping name used to describe a hazardous material that is a marine pollutant and assigned the letter ''G'' in column (1) of the §172.101 hazardous materials table or that contains the text ''n.o.s.,'' the name of the component which makes the material a marine pollutant must be marked on the package in parentheses in association with the marked proper shipping name unless the proper shipping name identifies by name the component which makes the material a marine pollutant. Where two or more components that make a material a marine pollutant are present, the names of at least two of the components most predominantly contributing to the marine pollutant designation must appear in parentheses in association with the marked proper shipping name. For materials described using ''UN3077, Environmentally hazardous substance, solid, n.o.s.'' and ''UN3082, Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s.,'' *see* §172.102(c)(1), special provision 441 for additional provisions; and

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the MARINE POLLUTANT mark shall be placed in association with the hazard warning labels required by subpart E of this part or, in the absence of any labels, in association with the marked proper shipping name.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, a bulk packaging that contains a marine pollutant must—

(1) Be marked with the MARINE POLLUTANT mark on at least two opposing sides or two ends other than the bottom if the packaging has a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons). The mark must be visible from the direction it faces. The mark may be displayed in black lettering on a square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard; or

(2) Be marked on each end and each side with the MARINE POLLUTANT mark if the packaging has a capacity of 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) or more. The mark must be visible from the direction it faces. The mark may be displayed in black lettering on a square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard.

(c) A transport vehicle or freight container that contains a package subject to the marking requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must be marked with the MARINE POLLUTANT mark. The mark must appear on each side and each end of the transport vehicle or freight container, and must be visible from the direction it faces. This requirement may be met by the

marking displayed on a freight container or portable tank loaded on a motor vehicle or rail car. This mark may be displayed in black lettering on a white square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard.

(d) The MARINE POLLUTANT mark is not required—

(1) On single packagings or combination packagings where each single package or each inner packaging of combination packagings has:

(i) A net quantity of 5 L (1.3 gallons) or less for liquids; or

(ii) A net mass of 5 kg (11 pounds) or less for solids

(2) On a combination packaging containing a marine pollutant, other than a severe marine pollutant, in inner packagings each of which contains:

(i) 5 L (1.3 gallons) or less net capacity for liquids; or

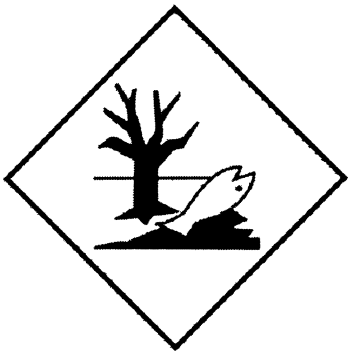
(ii) 5 kg (11 pounds) or less net capacity for solids.

(3) Except for transportation by vessel, on a bulk packaging, freight container or transport vehicle that bears a label or placard specified in subparts E or F of this part.

(4) On a package of limited quantity material marked in accordance with §172.315 of this part.

(e) *MARINE POLLUTANT mark.* The MARINE POLLUTANT mark must conform to the following:

(1) Except for size, the MARINE POLLUTANT mark must appear as follows:



Symbol (fish and tree): Black on white or suitable contrasting background.

(2) The marking must be in the form of a square-on-point. The symbol and border must be black on a white or suitable contrasting background. The width of the border forming the square-on-point marking must be at least 2 mm. Each side of the mark must be—

(i) At least 100 mm (3.9 inches) as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border for marks applied to:

(A) Non-bulk packages, except in the case of packages which, because of their size, can only bear smaller marks. If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions/line thickness may be reduced, provided the marking remains clearly visible. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

(B) Bulk packages with a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons); or

(ii) At least 250 mm (9.8 inches) for marks applied to all other bulk packages.

(3) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(4) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(f) *Exceptions.* See §171.4(c).

[Amdt. 172–127, 57 FR 52938, Nov. 5, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 172–136, 59 FR 38064, July 26, 1994; Amdt. 172–145, 60 FR 49110, Sept. 21, 1995; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 56098, Sept. 23, 2005; 74 FR 2252, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1150, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 83380, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44990, July 26, 2022]

§172.323 Infectious substances.

(a) In addition to other requirements of this subpart, a bulk packaging containing a regulated medical waste, as defined in §173.134(a)(5) of this subchapter, must be marked with a BIOHAZARD marking conforming to 29 CFR 1910.1030(g)(1)(i)—

(1) On two opposing sides or two ends other than the bottom if the packaging has a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons). The BIOHAZARD marking must measure at least 152.4 mm (6 inches) on each side and must be visible from the direction it faces.

(2) On each end and each side if the packaging has a capacity of 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) or more. The BIOHAZARD marking must measure at least 152.4 mm (6 inches) on each side and must be visible from the direction it faces.

(b) For a bulk packaging contained in or on a transport vehicle or freight container, if the BIOHAZARD marking on the bulk packaging is not visible, the transport vehicle or freight container must be marked as required by paragraph (a) of this section on each side and each end.

(c) The background color for the BIOHAZARD marking required by paragraph (a) of this section must be orange and the symbol and letters must be black. Except for size the BIOHAZARD marking must appear as follows:



(d) The BIOHAZARD marking required by paragraph (a) of this section must be displayed on a background of contrasting color. It may be displayed on a plain white square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard, as specified in §172.519(c) of this part.

[67 FR 53135, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011]

§172.324 Hazardous substances in non-bulk packagings.

For each non-bulk package that contains a hazardous substance—

(a) Except for packages of radioactive material labeled in accordance with §172.403, if the proper shipping name of a material that is a hazardous substance does not identify the hazardous substance by name, the name of the hazardous substance must be marked on the package, in parentheses, in association with the proper shipping name. If the material contains two or more hazardous substances, at least two hazardous substances, including the two with the lowest reportable quantities (RQs), must be identified. For a hazardous waste, the waste code (e.g., D001), if appropriate, may be used to identify the hazardous substance.

(b) The letters ''RQ'' must be marked on the package in association with the proper shipping name.

(c) A package of limited quantity material marked in accordance with §172.315 must also be marked in accordance with the applicable requirements of this section.

[73 FR 4716, Jan. 28, 2008, as amended at 76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011]

§172.325 Elevated temperature materials.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a bulk packaging containing an elevated temperature material must be marked on two opposing sides with the word ''HOT'' in black or white Gothic lettering on a contrasting background. The marking must be displayed on the packaging itself or in black lettering on a plain white square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard. (See §172.302(b) for size of markings on bulk packagings.)

(b) Bulk packagings containing molten aluminum or molten sulfur must be marked ''MOLTEN ALUMINUM'' or ''MOLTEN SULFUR'', respectively, in the same manner as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If the identification number is displayed on a white-square-on-point display configuration, as prescribed in §172.336(b), the word ''HOT'' may be displayed in the upper corner of the same white-square-on-point display configuration. The word ''HOT'' must be in black letters having a height of at least 50 mm (2.0 inches). Except for size, these markings shall be as illustrated for an Elevated temperature material, liquid, n.o.s.:



[Amdt. 172–125, 58 FR 3348, Jan. 8, 1993, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67487, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 172.326 Portable tanks.

(a) *Shipping name.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a portable tank containing a hazardous material unless it is legibly marked on two opposing sides with the proper shipping name specified for the material in the § 172.101 table. For transportation by vessel, the minimum height for a proper shipping name marked on a portable tank is 65 mm (2.5 inches); except that portable tanks with a capacity of less than 3,000 L (792.52 gallons) may reduce the marking size to not less than 12 mm (0.47 inches).

(b) *Owner's name.* The name of the owner or of the lessee, if applicable, must be displayed on a portable tank that contains a hazardous material.

(c) *Identification numbers.* (1) If the identification number markings required by § 172.302(a) are not visible, a transport vehicle or freight container used to transport a portable tank containing a hazardous material must be marked on each side and each end as required by § 172.332 with the identification number specified for the material in the § 172.101 table.

(2) Each person who offers a portable tank containing a hazardous material to a motor carrier, for transportation in a transport vehicle or freight container, shall provide the motor carrier

with the required identification numbers on placards, orange panels, or the white square-on-point configuration, as appropriate, for each side and each end of the transport vehicle or freight container from which identification numbers on the portable tank are not visible.

(d) *NON-ODORIZED marking on portable tanks containing LPG.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a portable tank containing unodorized liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) as authorized in §173.315(b)(1) of this subchapter unless it is legibly marked NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED on two opposing sides near the marked proper shipping name required by paragraph (a) of this section, or near the placards. The NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED marking may appear on a portable tank used for both unodorized and odorized LPG.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52592, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; 69 FR 64471, Nov. 4, 2004; 76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1150, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016]

§ 172.327 Petroleum sour crude oil in bulk packaging.

A Bulk packaging used to transport petroleum crude oil containing hydrogen sulfide (*i.e.*, sour crude oil) in sufficient concentration that vapors evolved from the crude oil may present an inhalation hazard must include a marking, label, tag, or sign to warn of the toxic hazard as follows:

(a) The marking must be durable, legible and of a size relative to the package as to be readily visible and similar to the illustration shown in this paragraph with the minimum dimension of each side of the marking at least 100 mm (3.9 inches) as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border. The width of the border forming the square-on-point marking must be at least 5 mm. The marking must be displayed at each location (*e.g.*, manhole, loading head) where exposure to hydrogen sulfide vapors may occur.

(1) *Transitional exception*—A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(2) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(b) The border of the square-on-point must be black or red on a white or other suitable contrasting background. The symbol must be black and located in the center of the square-on-point and be clearly visible as follows:



(c) As an alternative to the marking required in (a) and (b) of this section, a label, tag, or sign may be displayed at each location (*e.g.*, manhole, loading head) where exposure to hydrogen sulfide vapors may occur. The label, tag, or sign must be durable, in English, and printed legibly and of a size relative to the package with a warning statement such as ''Danger, Possible Hydrogen Sulfide Inhalation Hazard'' to communicate the possible risk of exposure to harmful concentrations of hydrogen sulfide gas.

[76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 1150, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 172.328 Cargo tanks.

(a) *Providing and affixing identification numbers.* Unless a cargo tank is already marked with the identification numbers required by this subpart, the identification numbers must be provided or affixed as follows:

(1) A person who offers a hazardous material to a motor carrier for transportation in a cargo tank shall provide the motor carrier the identification numbers on placards or shall affix orange panels containing the required identification numbers, prior to or at the time the material is offered for transportation.

(2) A person who offers a cargo tank containing a hazardous material for transportation shall affix the required identification numbers on panels or placards prior to or at the time the cargo tank is offered for transportation.

(3) For a cargo tank transported on or in a transport vehicle or freight container, if the identification number marking on the cargo tank required by §172.302(a) would not normally be visible during transportation—

(i) The transport vehicle or freight container must be marked as required by §172.332 on each side and each end with the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table; and

(ii) When the cargo tank is permanently installed within an enclosed cargo body of the transport vehicle or freight container, the identification number marking required by §172.302(a) need only be displayed on each side and end of a cargo tank that is visible when the cargo tank is accessed.

(b) *Required markings: Gases.* Except for certain nurse tanks which must be marked as specified in §173.315(m) of this subchapter, each cargo tank transporting a Class 2 material subject to this subchapter must be marked, in lettering no less than 50 mm (2.0 inches), on each side and each end with—

(1) The proper shipping name specified for the gas in the §172.101 table; or

(2) An appropriate common name for the material (e.g., ''Refrigerant Gas'').

(c) *QT/NQT markings.* Each MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank must be marked near the specification plate, in letters no less than 50 mm (2.0 inches) in height, with—

(1) ''QT'', if the cargo tank is constructed of quenched and tempered steel; or

(2) ''NQT'', if the cargo tank is constructed of other than quenched and tempered steel.

(d) After October 3, 2005, each on-vehicle manually-activated remote shutoff device for closure of the internal self-closing stop valve must be identified by marking ''Emergency Shutoff'' in letters at least 0.75 inches in height, in a color that contrasts with its background, and located in an area immediately adjacent to the means of closure.

(e) *NON-ODORIZED marking on cargo tanks containing LPG.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a cargo tank containing unodorized liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) as authorized in §173.315(b)(1) of this subchapter unless it is legibly marked NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED on two opposing sides near the marked proper shipping name as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or near the placards. The NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED marking may appear on a cargo tank used for both unodorized and odorized LPG.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52592, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39045, July 22, 1997; 68 FR 19277, Apr. 18, 2003; 69 FR 64471, Nov. 4, 2004; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016]

§172.330 Tank cars and multi-unit tank car tanks.

(a) *Shipping name and identification number.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a hazardous material—

(1) In a tank car unless the following conditions are met:

(i) The tank car must be marked on each side and each end as required by §172.302 with the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table; and

(ii) A tank car containing any of the following materials must be marked on each side with the key words of the proper shipping name specified for the material in the §172.101 table, or with a common name authorized for the material in this subchapter (*e.g.*, ''Refrigerant Gas''):

Acrolein, stabilized
Ammonia, anhydrous
Ammonia solutions (more than 50% ammonia)
Bromine *or* Bromine solutions
Bromine chloride
Chloroprene, stabilized
Dispersant gas *or* Refrigerant gas (as defined in §173.115 of this subchapter)
Division 2.1 materials
Division 2.2 materials (in Class DOT 107 tank cars only)
Division 2.3 materials
Formic acid
Hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solutions
Hydrofluoric acid, solution

Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized (less than 3% water)
Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous
Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions (greater than 20% hydrogen peroxide)
Hydrogen peroxide, stabilized
Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixtures
Nitric acid (other than red fuming)
Phosphorus, amorphous
Phosphorus, white dry *or* Phosphorus, white, under water *or* Phosphorus white, in solution, *or* Phosphorus, yellow dry *or* Phosphorus, yellow, under water *or* Phosphorus, yellow, in solution
Phosphorus white, molten
Potassium nitrate and sodium nitrate mixtures
Potassium permanganate
Sulfur trioxide, stabilized
Sulfur trioxide, uninhibited

(2) In a multi-unit tank car tank, unless the tank is marked on two opposing sides, in letters and numerals no less than 50 mm (2.0 inches) high—

(i) With the proper shipping name specified for the material in the §172.101 table or with a common name authorized for the material in this subchapter (e.g., ''Refrigerant Gas''); and

(ii) With the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table, unless marked in accordance with §§172.302(a) and 172.332 of this subpart.

(b) A motor vehicle or rail car used to transport a multi-unit tank car tank containing a hazardous material must be marked on each side and each end, as required by §172.332, with the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table.

(c) No person may offer for transportation or transport a tank car or multi-unit tank car tank containing unodorized liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) unless it is legibly marked NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED on two opposing sides near the marked proper shipping name required by paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, or near the placards. The NON-ODORIZED or NOT ODORIZED marking may appear on a tank car or multi-unit tank car tank used for both unodorized and odorized LPG.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45458, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 172–148, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 172–148, 61 FR 50254, Sept. 25, 1996; 66 FR 33425, June 21, 2001; 69 FR 64471, Nov. 4, 2004; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 83380, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 172.331 Bulk packagings other than portable tanks, cargo tanks, tank cars and multi-unit tank car tanks.

(a) Each person who offers a hazardous material to a motor carrier for transportation in a bulk packaging shall provide the motor carrier with the required identification numbers on placards or plain white square-on-point display configurations, as authorized, or shall affix orange panels containing the required identification numbers to the packaging prior to or at the time the material is offered for transportation, unless the packaging is already marked with the identification number as required by this subchapter.

(b) Each person who offers a bulk packaging containing a hazardous material for transportation shall affix to the packaging the required identification numbers on orange panels, square-on-point configurations or placards, as appropriate, prior to, or at the time the packaging is offered for transportation unless it is already marked with identification numbers as required by this subchapter.

(c) For a bulk packaging contained in or on a transport vehicle or freight container, if the identification number marking on the bulk packaging (e.g., an IBC) required by §172.302(a) is not visible, the transport vehicle or freight container must be marked as required by §172.332 on each side and each end with the identification number specified for the material in the §172.101 table.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39398, July 22, 1997]

§ 172.332 Identification number markings.

(a) *General.* When required by §172.301, §172.302, §172.313, §172.326,

§ 172.328, § 172.330, or § 172.331, identification number markings must be displayed on orange panels or placards as specified in this section, or on white square-on-point configurations as prescribed in § 172.336(b).

(b) *Orange panels.* Display of an identification number on an orange panel shall be in conformance with the following:

(1) The orange panel must be 160 mm (6.3 inches) high by 400 mm (15.7 inches) wide with a 15 mm (0.6 inches) black outer border. The identification number shall be displayed in 100 mm (3.9 inches) black Helvetica Medium numerals on the orange panel. Measurements may vary from those specified plus or minus 5 mm (0.2 inches).

(2) The orange panel may be made of any durable material prescribed for placards in § 172.519, and shall be of the orange color specified for labels or placards in appendix A to this part.

(3) The name and hazard class of a material may be shown in the upper left border of the orange panel in letters not more than 18 points (0.25 in.) high.

(4) Except for size and color, the orange panel and identification numbers shall be as illustrated for Liquefied petroleum gas:



(c) *Placards.* Display of an identification number on a hazard warning placard shall be in conformance with the following:

(1) The identification number shall be displayed across the center area of the placard in 88 mm (3.5 inches) black Alpine Gothic or Alternate Gothic No. 3 numerals on a white background 100 mm (3.9 inches) high and approximately 215 mm (8.5 inches) wide and may be outlined with a solid or dotted line border.

(2) The top of the 100 mm (3.9 inches) high white background shall be approximately 40 mm (1.6 inches) above the placard horizontal center line.

(3) An identification number may be displayed only on a placard corresponding to the primary hazard class of the hazardous material.

(4) For a COMBUSTIBLE placard used to display an identification number, the entire background below the white background for the identification number must be white during transportation by rail and may be white during transportation by highway.

(5) The name of the hazardous material and the hazard class may be shown in letters not more than 18 points high immediately within the upper border of the space on the placard bearing the identification number of the material.

(6) If an identification number is placed over the word(s) on a placard, the word(s) should be substantially covered to maximize the effectiveness of the identification number.

(d) *Example.* Except for size and color, the display of an identification number on a placard shall be as illustrated for Acetone:



[Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74667, Nov. 10, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 172–81, 48 FR 28099, June 20, 1983; Amdt. 172–110, 52 FR 29527, Aug. 10, 1987; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 65 FR 50459, Aug. 18, 2000; 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 87 FR 79772, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.334 Identification numbers; prohibited display.

(a) No person may display an identification number on a RADIOACTIVE, EXPLOSIVES 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 or 1.6, DANGEROUS, or subsidiary hazard placard.

(b) No person may display an identification number on a placard, orange panel or white square-on-point display configuration unless—

(1) The identification number is specified for the material in § 172.101;

(2) The identification number is displayed on the placard, orange panel or white square-on-point configuration authorized by § 172.332 or § 172.336(b), as appropriate, and any placard used for display of the identification number corresponds to the hazard class of the material specified in § 172.504;

(3) Except as provided under § 172.336 (c)(4) or (c)(5), the package, freight container, or transport vehicle on which the number is displayed contains the hazardous material associated with that identification number in § 172.101.

(c) Except as required by § 172.332(c)(4) for a combustible liquid, the identification number of a material may be displayed only on the placards required by the tables in § 172.504.

(d) Except as provided in § 172.336, a placard bearing an identification number may not be used to meet the requirements of subpart F of this part unless it is the correct identification number for all hazardous materials of the same class in the transport vehicle or freight container on which it is displayed.

(e) Except as specified in § 172.338, an identification number may not be displayed on an orange panel on a cargo tank unless affixed to the cargo tank by the person offering the hazardous material for transportation in the cargo tank.

(f) If a placard is required by § 172.504, an identification number may not be

displayed on an orange panel unless it is displayed in proximity to the placard.

(g) No person shall add any color, number, letter, symbol, or word other than as specified in this subchapter, to any identification number marking display which is required or authorized by this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74667, Nov. 10, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 172–104, 51 FR 23078, June 25, 1986; Amdt. 172–110, 52 FR 29528, Aug. 10, 1987; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–127, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 172.336 Identification numbers; special provisions.

(a) When not required or prohibited by this subpart, identification numbers may be displayed on a transport vehicle or a freight container in the manner prescribed by this subpart.

(b) Identification numbers, when required, must be displayed on either orange panels (see §172.332(b)) or on a plain white square-on-point display configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard. In addition, for materials in hazard classes for which placards are specified and identification number displays are required, but for which identification numbers may not be displayed on the placards authorized for the material (see §172.334(a)), identification numbers must be displayed on orange panels or on the plain white square-on-point display configuration in association with the required placards. An identification number displayed on a white square-on-point display configuration is not considered to be a placard.

(1) The 100 mm (3.9 inch) by 215 mm (8.5 inches) area containing the identification number shall be located as prescribed by §172.332 (c)(1) and (c)(2) and may be outlined with a solid or dotted line border.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) Identification Numbers are not required:

Packaging:	*When:*	*Then the alternative marking requirement is:*
On the ends of portable tanks, cargo tanks, or tank cars.	They have more than one compartment and hazardous materials with different identification numbers are being transported therein.	The identification numbers on the sides of the tank are displayed in the same sequence as the compartments containing the materials they identify.
On cargo tanks	They contain only gasoline.	The tank is marked ''Gasoline'' on each side and rear in letters no less than 50 mm (2 inches) high, or is placarded in accordance with §172.542(c).
On cargo tanks	They contain only fuel oil.	The cargo tank is marked ''Fuel Oil'' on each side and rear in letters no less than 50 mm (2 inches) high, or is placarded in accordance with §172.544(c).
On one end of nurse tanks if that end contains valves, fittings, regulators or gauges when those appurtenances prevent the markings and placard from being properly placed and visible.	They meet the provisions of §173.315(m) of this subchapter.	N/A.
On cargo tanks, including compartmented cargo tanks, or tank cars.	They contain more than one petroleum distillate fuel.	The identification number for the liquid petroleum distillate fuel having the lowest flash point is displayed. If the cargo tank also contains gasoline and alcohol fuel blends consisting of more than 10% ethanol the identification number ''3475'' or ''1987,'' as appropriate, must also be displayed.

(d) When a bulk packaging is labeled instead of placarded in accordance with §172.514(c) of this subchapter, identification number markings may be displayed on the package in accordance

with the marking requirements of §172.301(a)(1) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74667, Nov. 10, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 172–74, 47 FR 40365, Sept. 30, 1982; Amdt. 172–109, 52 FR 13038, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 172–110, 52 FR 29528, Aug. 10, 1987; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; 65 FR 50459, Aug. 18, 2000; 73 FR 4716, Jan. 28, 2008; 76 FR 43527, July 20, 2011; 78 FR 14714, Mar. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65478, Oct. 31, 2013]

§172.338 Replacement of identification numbers.

If more than one of the identification number markings on placards, orange panels, or white square-on-point display configurations that are required to be displayed are lost, damaged or destroyed during transportation, the carrier shall replace all the missing or damaged identification numbers as soon as practicable. However, in such a case, the numbers may be entered by hand on the appropriate placard, orange panel or white square-on-point display configuration providing the correct identification numbers are entered legibly using an indelible marking material. When entered by hand, the identification numbers must be located in the white display area specified in §172.332. This section does not preclude required compliance with the placarding requirements of subpart F of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–110, 52 FR 29528, Aug. 10, 1987]

Subpart E—Labeling

§172.400 General labeling requirements.

(a) Except as specified in §172.400a, each person who offers for transportation or transports a hazardous material in any of the following packages or containment devices, shall label the package or containment device with labels specified for the material in the §172.101 table and in this subpart:

(1) A non-bulk package;

(2) A bulk packaging, other than a cargo tank, portable tank, or tank car, with a volumetric capacity of less than 18 m^3 (640 cubic feet), unless placarded in accordance with subpart F of this part;

(3) A portable tank of less than 3785 L (1000 gallons) capacity, unless placarded in accordance with subpart F of this part;

(4) A DOT Specification 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tank, unless placarded in accordance with subpart F of this part; and

(5) An overpack, freight container or unit load device, of less than 18 m^3 (640 cubic feet), which contains a package for which labels are required, unless placarded or marked in accordance with §172.512 of this part.

(b) Labeling is required for a hazardous material which meets one or more hazard class definitions, in accordance with column 6 of the §172.101 table and the following table:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)

Hazard class or division	Label name	Label design or section reference
1.1	EXPLOSIVES 1.1	172.411
1.2	EXPLOSIVES 1.2	172.411
1.3	EXPLOSIVES 1.3	172.411
1.4	EXPLOSIVES 1.4	172.411
1.5	EXPLOSIVES 1.5	172.411
1.6	EXPLOSIVES 1.6	172.411
2.1	FLAMMABLE GAS	172.417
2.2	NON–FLAMMABLE GAS	172.415
2.3	POISON GAS	172.416
3 Flammable Liquid (Combustible liquid)	FLAMMABLE LIQUID (none)	172.419
4.1	FLAMMABLE SOLID	172.420
4.2	SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE	172.422
4.3	DANGEROUS WHEN WET	172.423
5.1	OXIDIZER	172.426
5.2	ORGANIC PEROXIDE	172.427
6.1 (material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter)).	POISON INHALATION HAZARD	172.429
6.1 (other than a material poisonous by inhalation)	POISON	172.430
6.1 (inhalation hazard, Zone A or B)	POISON INHALATION HAZARD	172.429

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)—Continued

Hazard class or division	Label name	Label design or section reference
6.1 (other than inhalation hazard, Zone A or B)	POISON	172.430
6.2	INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE	172.432
7 (see §172.403)	RADIOACTIVE WHITE–I	172.436
7	RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–II	172.438
7	RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–III	172.440
7 (fissile radioactive material; see §172.402)	FISSILE	172.441
7 (empty packages, see §173.428 of this subchapter)	EMPTY	172.450
8	CORROSIVE	172.442
9	CLASS 9	172.446

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52593, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1228, Jan. 8, 1997; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999; 64 FR 51918, Sept. 27, 1999; 69 FR 3668, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 64471, Nov. 4, 2004; 78 FR 60753, Oct. 2, 2013; 85 FR 83381, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 79773, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.400a Exceptions from labeling.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of §172.400, a label is not required on—

(1) A Dewar flask meeting the requirements in §173.320 of this subchapter or a cylinder containing a Division 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3 material that is durably and legibly marked in accordance with CGA C–7, Appendix A (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). Notwithstanding this exception, overpacks must be labeled (see §173.25 of this subchapter).

(2) A package or unit of military explosives (including ammunition) shipped by or on behalf of the DOD when in—

(i) Freight containerload, carload or truckload shipments, if loaded and unloaded by the shipper or DOD; or

(ii) Unitized or palletized break-bulk shipments by cargo vessel under charter to DOD if at least one required label is displayed on each unitized or palletized load.

(3) A package containing a hazardous material other than ammunition that is—

(i) Loaded and unloaded under the supervision of DOD personnel, and

(ii) Escorted by DOD personnel in a separate vehicle.

(4) A compressed gas cylinder permanently mounted in or on a transport vehicle.

(5) A freight container, aircraft unit load device or portable tank, which—

(i) Is placarded in accordance with subpart F of this part, or

(ii) Conforms to paragraph (a)(3) or (b)(3) of §172.512.

(6) An overpack or unit load device in or on which labels representative of each hazardous material in the overpack or unit load device are visible.

(7) A package of low specific activity radioactive material and surface contaminated objects, when transported under §173.427(a)(6)(vi) of this subchapter.

(8) Packages containing toy plastic or paper caps for toy pistols described as ''UN0349, Articles, explosive, n.o.s. (Toy caps), 1.4S'' or ''NA0337, Toy caps, 1.4S'' when offered in conformance with the conditions of §172.102(c)(1), Special provision 382.

(b) Certain exceptions to labeling requirements are provided for small quantities and limited quantities in applicable sections in part 173 of this subchapter.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of §172.402(a), a Division 6.1 subsidiary hazard label is not required on a package containing a Class 8 (corrosive) material which has a subsidiary hazard of Division 6.1 (poisonous) if the toxicity of the material is based solely on the corrosive destruction of tissue rather than systemic poisoning. In addition, a Division 4.1 subsidiary hazard label is not required on a package bearing a Division 4.2 label.

(d) A package containing a material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in a closed transport vehicle or freight container may be excepted from the POISON INHALATION

HAZARD or POISON GAS label or placard, under the conditions set forth in §171.23(b)(10) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52594, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.400a, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 172.401 Prohibited labeling.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, no person may offer for transportation and no carrier may transport a package bearing a label specified in this subpart unless:

(1) The package contains a material that is a hazardous material, and

(2) The label represents a hazard of the hazardous material in the package.

(b) No person may offer for transportation and no carrier may transport a package bearing any marking or label which by its color, design, or shape could be confused with or conflict with a label prescribed by this part.

(c) The restrictions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, do not apply to packages labeled in conformance with:

(1) The UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) The IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(3) The ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(4) The TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5) The Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a packaging bearing a label if that packaging is:

(1) Unused or cleaned and purged of all residue;

(2) Transported in a transport vehicle or freight container in such a manner that the packaging is not visible during transportation; and

(3) Loaded by the shipper and unloaded by the shipper or consignee.

[Amdt. 172–9, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–75, 47 FR 44471, Oct. 7, 1982; Amdt. 172–77, 47 FR 54822, Dec. 6, 1982; Amdt. 172–94, 49 FR 38134, Sept. 27, 1984; Amdt. 172–100, 50 FR 41521, Oct. 11, 1985; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52594, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 172–132, 58 FR 50501, Sept. 27, 1993; 66 FR 8647, Feb. 1, 2001; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75741, 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 74 FR 2252, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 172.402 Additional labeling requirements.

(a) *Subsidiary hazard labels.* Each package containing a hazardous material—

(1) Shall be labeled with primary and subsidiary hazard labels as specified in column 6 of the §172.101 table (unless excepted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section); and

(2)For other than Class 1 or Class 2 materials (for subsidiary labeling requirements for Class 1 or Class 2 materials see paragraph (e) or paragraphs (f) and (g), respectively, of this section), if not already labeled under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, shall be labeled with subsidiary hazard labels in accordance with the following table:

SUBSIDIARY HAZARD LABELS

Subsidiary hazard level (packing group)	Subsidiary Hazard (Class or Division)						
	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	6.1	8
I	X	***	***	X	X	X	X
II	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
III	*	X	X	X	X	X	X

X—Required for all modes.

*—Required for all modes, except for a material with a flash point at or above 38 °C (100 °F) transported by rail or highway.

**—Reserved

***—Impossible as subsidiary hazard.

(b) *Display of hazard class on labels.* The appropriate hazard class or division number must be displayed in the lower corner of a primary hazard label and a subsidiary hazard label.

(c) *Cargo Aircraft Only label.* Each person who offers for transportation or transports by aircraft a package containing a hazardous material which is authorized on cargo aircraft only shall label the package with a CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label specified in §172.448 of this subpart.

(d) *Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, each package containing a Class 7 material that also meets the definition of one or more additional hazard classes must be labeled as a Class 7 material as required by §172.403 and for each additional hazard.

(1) A subsidiary label is not required for a package containing material that satisfies all of the criteria in §173.4, §173.4a, or §173.4b applicable to the subsidiary hazard class.

(2) Each package or overpack containing fissile material, other than fissile-excepted material (see §173.453 of this subchapter) must bear two FISSILE labels, affixed to opposite sides of the package or overpack, which conforms to the figure shown in §172.441; such labels, where applicable, must be affixed adjacent to the labels for radioactive materials.

(e) *Class 1 (explosive) Materials.* In addition to the label specified in column 6 of the §172.101 table, each package of Class 1 material that also meets the definition for:

(1) Division 6.1, Packing Groups I or II, shall be labeled POISON or POISON INHALATION HAZARD, as appropriate.

(2) Class 7, shall be labeled in accordance with §172.403 of this subpart.

(f) *Division 2.2 materials.* In addition to the label specified in column 6 of the §172.101 table, each package of Division 2.2 material that also meets the definition for an oxidizing gas (see §171.8 of this subchapter) must be labeled OXIDIZER.

(g) *Division 2.3 materials.* In addition to the label specified in column 6 of the §172.101 table, each package of Division 2.3 material that also meets the definition for:

(1) Division 2.1, must be labeled Flammable Gas;

(2) Division 5.1, must be labeled Oxidizer; and

(3) Class 8, must be labeled Corrosive.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52594, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 172–140, 60 FR 26805, May 18, 1995; Amdt. 172–149, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996; 62 FR 39405, July 22, 1997; 66 FR 33425, June 21, 2001; 69 FR 3668, Jan. 26, 2004; 74 FR 2252, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 79 FR 40609, July 11, 2014]

§172.403 Class 7 (radioactive) material.

(a) Unless excepted from labeling by §§173.421 through 173.427 of this subchapter, each package of radioactive material must be labeled as provided in this section.

(b) The proper label to affix to a package of Class 7 (radioactive) material is based on the radiation level at the surface of the package and the transport index. The proper category of label must be determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The label to be applied must be the highest category required for any of the two determining conditions for the package. RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I is the lowest category and RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III is the highest. For example, a package with a transport index of 0.8 and a maximum surface radiation level of 0.6 millisievert (60 millirems) per hour must bear a RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label.

(c) Category of label to be applied to Class 7 (radioactive) materials packages:

Transport index	Maximum radiation level at any point on the external surface	Label category [1]
0[2]	Less than or equal to 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h).	WHITE-I.
More than 0 but not more than 1	Greater than 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h) but less than or equal to 0.5 mSv/h (50 mrem/h).	YELLOW-II.
More than 1 but not more than 10	Greater than 0.5 mSv/h (50 mrem/h) but less than or equal to 2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h).	YELLOW-III.
More than 10	Greater than 2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h) but less than or equal to 10 mSv/h (1,000 mrem/h).	YELLOW-III (Must be shipped under exclusive use provisions; see 173.441(b) of this subchapter).

[1] Any package containing a ''highway route controlled quantity'' (§173.403 of this subchapter) must be labelled as RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III.

[2] If the measured TI is not greater than 0.05, the value may be considered to be zero.

(d) *EMPTY label.* See §173.428(e) of this subchapter for EMPTY labeling requirements.

(e) *FISSILE label.* For packages required in §172.402 to bear a FISSILE label, each such label must be completed with the criticality safety index (CSI) assigned in the NRC or DOE package design approval, or in the certificate of approval for special arrangement or the certificate of approval for the package design issued by the Competent Authority for import and export shipments. For overpacks and freight containers required in §172.402 to bear a FISSILE label, the CSI on the label must be the sum of the CSIs for all of the packages contained in the overpack or freight container.

(f) Each package required by this section to be labeled with a RADIOACTIVE label must have two of these labels, affixed to opposite sides of the package. (See §172.406(e)(3) for freight container label requirements).

(g) The following applicable items of information must be entered in the blank spaces on the RADIOACTIVE label by legible printing (manual or mechanical), using a durable weather resistant means of marking:

(1) *Contents.* Except for LSA-1 material, the names of the radionuclides as taken from the listing of radionuclides in §173.435 of this subchapter (symbols which conform to established radiation protection terminology are authorized, *i.e.*, ^{99}Mo, ^{60}Co, etc.). For mixtures of radionuclides, with consideration of space available on the label, the radionuclides that must be shown must be determined in accordance with §173.433(g) of this subchapter. For LSA-I material, the term ''LSA-I'' may be used in place of the names of the radionuclides.

(2) *Activity.* The maximum activity of the radioactive contents in the package during transport must be expressed in appropriate SI units (*e.g.*, Becquerels (Bq), Terabecquerels (TBq)). The activity may also be stated in appropriate customary units (*e.g.*, Curies (Ci), milliCuries (mCi), microCuries (uCi)) in parentheses following the SI units. Abbreviations are authorized. Except for plutonium-239 and plutonium-241, the weight in grams or kilograms of fissile radionuclides (or the mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) may be inserted instead of activity units. For plutonium-239 and plutonium-241, the weight in grams of fissile radionuclides (or the mass of each fissile nuclide for mixtures when appropriate) may be inserted in addition to the activity units.

(3) *Transport index.* (see §173.403 of this subchapter.)

(h) When one or more packages of Class 7 (radioactive) material are placed within an overpack, the overpack must be labeled as prescribed in this section, except as follows:

(1) The ''contents'' entry on the label may state ''mixed'' in place of the names of the radionuclides unless each inside package contains the same radionuclide(s).

(2) The ''activity'' entry on the label must be determined by adding together the number of becquerels of the Class 7 (radioactive) materials packages contained therein.

(3) For an overpack, the transport index (TI) must be determined by adding together the transport indices of the Class 7 (radioactive) materials packages contained therein, except that for a rigid overpack, the transport index (TI) may alternatively be determined by direct measurement as prescribed in §173.403 of this subchapter under the definition for ''transport index,'' taken by the person initially offering the packages contained within the overpack for shipment.

(4) The category of Class 7 label for the overpack must be determined from the table in §172.403(c) using the TI derived according to paragraph (h)(3) of this section, and the maximum radiation level on the surface of the overpack.

(5) The category of the Class 7 label of the overpack, and not that of any of the packages contained therein, must be used in accordance with Table 1 of §172.504(e) to determine when the transport vehicle must be placarded.

(6) For fissile material, the criticality safety index which must be entered on the overpack FISSILE label is the sum of the criticality safety indices of the individual packages in the overpack, as stated in the certificate of approval for the package design issued

by the NRC or the U.S. Competent Authority.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.403, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 172.404 Labels for mixed and consolidated packaging.

(a) *Mixed packaging.* When compatible hazardous materials having different hazard classes are packed within the same packaging, or within the same outside container or overpack as described in §173.25, the packaging, outside container or overpack must be labeled as required for each class of hazardous material contained therein.

(b) *Consolidated packaging.* When two or more packages containing compatible hazardous materials are placed within the same outside container or overpack, the outside container or overpack must be labeled as required for each class of hazardous material contained therein, unless labels representative of each hazardous material in the outside container or overpack are visible.

(c) *Consolidation bins used by a single motor carrier.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, labeling of a consolidation bin is not required under the following conditions:

(1) The consolidation bin must be reusable, made of materials such as plastic, wood, or metal and must have a capacity of 64 cubic feet or less;

(2) Hazardous material packages placed in the consolidation bin must be properly labeled in accordance with this subpart;

(3) Packages must be compatible as specified in §177.848 of this subchapter;

(4) Packages may only be placed within the consolidation bin and the bin be loaded on a motor vehicle by an employee of a single motor carrier;

(5) Packages must be secured within the consolidation bin by other packages or by other suitable means in such a manner as to prevent shifting of, or significant relative motion between, the packages that would likely compromise the integrity of any package;

(6) The consolidation bin must be clearly and legibly marked on a tag or fixed display device with an indication of each hazard class or division contained within the bin;

(7) The consolidation bin must be properly blocked and braced within the transport vehicle; and

(8) Consolidation bins may only be transported by a single motor carrier, or on railcars transporting such vehicles.

[76 FR 43527, July 20, 2011]

§ 172.405 Authorized label modifications.

(a) For Classes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8, text indicating a hazard (for example FLAMMABLE LIQUID) is not required on a primary or subsidiary label.

(b) For a package containing Oxygen, compressed, or Oxygen, refrigerated liquid, the OXIDIZER label specified in §172.426 of this subpart, modified to display the word ''OXYGEN'' instead of ''OXIDIZER'', and the class number ''2'' instead of ''5.1'', may be used in place of the NON-FLAMMABLE GAS and OXIDIZER labels. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the word ''OXYGEN'' must appear on the label.

(c) For a package containing a Division 6.1, Packing Group III material, the POISON label specified in §172.430 may be modified to display the text ''PG III'' instead of ''POISON'' or ''TOXIC'' below the mid line of the label. Also see §172.313(d).

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52594, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45458, Oct. 1, 1992; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 33425, June 21, 2001]

§ 172.406 Placement of labels.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (e) of this section, each label required by this subpart must—

(i) Be printed on or affixed to a surface (other than the bottom) of the package or containment device containing the hazardous material;

(ii) Be located on the same surface of the package and near the proper shipping name marking, if the package dimensions are adequate; and

(iii) For transportation by aircraft, the entire label(s) must appear on one

side of the package. For cylindrical packages, the label must be of such dimensions that it will not overlap itself. In the case of cylindrical packages containing radioactive materials, which require two identical labels, these labels must be centered on opposite points of the circumference and must not overlap each other. If the dimensions of the package are such that two identical labels cannot be affixed without overlapping each other, one label is acceptable provided it does not overlap itself.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, duplicate labeling is not required on a package or containment device (such as to satisfy redundant labeling requirements).

(b) *Exceptions.* A label may be printed on or placed on a securely affixed tag, or may be affixed by other suitable means to:

(1) A package that contains no radioactive material and which has dimensions less than those of the required label;

(2) A cylinder; and

(3) A package which has such an irregular surface that a label cannot be satisfactorily affixed.

(c) *Placement of multiple labels.* When primary and subsidiary hazard labels are required, they must be displayed next to each other. Placement conforms to this requirement if labels are within 150 mm (6 inches) of one another.

(d) *Contrast with background.* Each label must be printed on or affixed to a background color contrasting to the color specification of the label as required by §172.407(d)(1), or must have a dotted or solid line outer border, to enhance the visibility of the label. However, the dotted or solid line outer border may also be used for backgrounds of contrasting color.

(e) *Duplicate labeling.* Generally, only one of each different required label must be displayed on a package. However, duplicate labels must be displayed on at least two sides or two ends (other than the bottom) of—

(1) Each package or overpack having a volume of 1.8 m^3 (64 cubic feet) or more;

(2) Each non-bulk package containing a radioactive material;

(3) Each DOT 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tank. Labels must be displayed on each end;

(4) Each portable tank of less than 3,785 L (1000 gallons) capacity;

(5) Each freight container or aircraft unit load device having a volume of 1.8 m^3 (64 cubic feet) or more, but less than 18 m^3 (640 cubic feet). One of each required label must be displayed on or near the closure; and

(6) An IBC having a volume of 1.8 m^3 (64 cubic feet) or more.

(f) *Visibility.* A label must be clearly visible and may not be obscured by markings or attachments.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52594, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66255, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–130, 58 FR 51531, Oct. 1, 1993; 73 FR 4716, Jan. 28, 2008; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016; 87 FR 44991, July 26, 2022]

§ 172.407 Label specifications.

(a) *Durability.* Each label, whether printed on or affixed to a package, must be durable and weather resistant. A label on a package must be able to withstand, without deterioration or a substantial change in color, a 30-day exposure to conditions incident to transportation that reasonably could be expected to be encountered by the labeled package.

(b) *Design.* (1) Except for size and color, the printing, inner border, and symbol on each label must be as shown in §§172.411 through 172.448 of this subpart, as appropriate.

(2) The dotted line border shown on each label is not part of the label specification, except when used as an alternative for the solid line outer border to meet the requirements of §172.406(d) of this subpart.

(c) *Size.* (1) Each diamond (square-on-point) label prescribed in this subpart must be at least 100 mm (3.9 inches) on each side with each side having a solid line inner border approximately 5 mm (.2 inches) inside and parallel to the edge. The 5 mm (.2 inches) measurement is from the outside edge of the label to the outside of the solid line forming the inner border.

(i) If the size of the package so requires, the dimensions of the label and

its features may be reduced proportionally provided the symbol and other elements of the label remain clearly visible.

(ii) Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown in §§172.411 through 172.448 of this subpart, as appropriate.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) For domestic transportation, a packaging labeled prior to January 1, 2017, and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(2) The CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label must be a rectangle measuring at least 110 mm (4.3 inches) in height by 120 mm (4.7 inches) in width. The words ''CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY'' must be shown in letters measuring at least 6.3 mm (0.25 inches) in height.

(3) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, the hazard class number, or division number, as appropriate, must be at least 6.3 mm (0.25 inches) and not greater than 12.7 mm (0.5 inches).

(4) When text indicating a hazard is displayed on a label, the label name must be shown in letters measuring at least 7.6 mm (0.3 inches) in height. For SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE or DANGEROUS WHEN WET labels, the words ''Spontaneously'' and ''When Wet'' must be shown in letters measuring at least 5.1 mm (0.2 inches) in height.

(5) The symbol on each label must be proportionate in size to that shown in the appropriate section of this subpart.

(d) *Color*. (1) The background color on each label must be as prescribed in §§172.411 through 172.448 of this subpart, as appropriate.

(2) The symbol, text, numbers, and border must be shown in black on a label except that—

(i) White may be used on a label with a one color background of green, red or blue.

(ii) White must be used for the text and class number for the CORROSIVE label.

(iii) White may be used for the symbol for the ORGANIC PEROXIDE label.

(A) If white is used for the symbol for the ORGANIC PEROXIDE label then the solid line forming the inner border on the upper half of the label must also be white.

(B) *Transitional exception*. A label in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(C) For domestic transportation, a packaging labeled prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(iv) The FLAMMABLE GAS label displayed on cylinders and gas cartridges for liquefied petroleum gases may be shown in the background color of the receptacle if adequate contrast is provided.

(3) Black and any color on a label must be able to withstand, without substantial change, a 72-hour fadeometer test (for a description of equipment designed for this purpose, see ASTM G 23–69 (1975) or ASTM G 26–70).

(4)(i) A color on a label, upon visual examination, must fall within the color tolerances—

(A) Displayed on color charts conforming to the technical specifications for charts set forth in table 1 or 2 in appendix A to this part; or

(B) For labels printed on packaging surfaces, specified in table 3 in appendix A to this part.

(ii) Color charts conforming to appendix A to this part are on display at the Standards and Rulemaking Division, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, East Building, 2nd Floor, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001.

(5) The following color standards in the PANTONE® formula guide coated/uncoated (see §171.7(b) of this subchapter) may be used to achieve the required colors on markings and hazard warning labels and placards:

(i) For Red—Use PANTONE® 186 U

(ii) For Orange—Use PANTONE® 151 U

(iii) For Yellow—Use PANTONE® 109 U

(iv) For Green—Use PANTONE® 335 U

(v) For Blue—Use PANTONE® 285 U

(vi) For Purple—Use PANTONE® 259 U

(6) Where specific colors from the PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM® are applied as opaque coatings, such as paint, enamel, or plastic, or where labels are printed directly on the surface of a packaging, a spectrophotometer or other instrumentation must be used to ensure a proper match with the color standards in the PANTONE® formula guide coated/uncoated for colors prescribed in paragraph (d)(5) of this section. PANTONE® is the property of Pantone, Inc.

(7) The specified label color must extend to the edge of the label in the area designated on each label, except for the CORROSIVE, RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–II, and RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–III labels on which the color must extend only to the inner border.

(e) *Form identification.* A label may contain form identification information, including the name of its maker, provided that information is printed outside the solid line inner border in no larger than 10-point type.

(f) *Exceptions.* Except for materials poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter), a label conforming to specifications in the UN Recommendations, the ICAO Technical Instructions, the IMDG Code, or the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used in place of a corresponding label that conforms to the requirements of this subpart.

(g) *Trefoil symbol.* The trefoil symbol on the RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I, RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II, and RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III labels must meet the appropriate specifications in appendix B of this part.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52595, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.407, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 172.411 EXPLOSIVE 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 and 1.6 labels, and EXPLOSIVE Subsidiary label.

(a) Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVE 1.1, EXPLOSIVE 1.2 and EXPLOSIVE 1.3 labels must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the EXPLOSIVE 1.1, EXPLOSIVE 1.2 and EXPLOSIVE 1.3 labels must be orange. The ''**'' must be replaced with the appropriate division number and compatibility group letter. The compatibility group letter must be the same size as the division number and must be shown as a capitalized Roman letter.

(c) Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVE 1.4, EXPLOSIVE 1.5 and EXPLOSIVE 1.6 labels must be as follows:

EXPLOSIVE 1.4:



EXPLOSIVE 1.5:

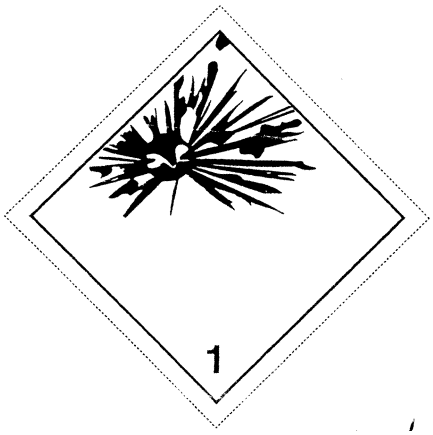


EXPLOSIVE 1.6:



(d) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the EXPLOSIVE 1.4, EXPLOSIVE 1.5 and EXPLOSIVE 1.6 label must be orange. The ''*'' must be replaced with the appropriate compatibility group. The compatibility group letter must be shown as a capitalized Roman letter. Division numbers must measure at least 30 mm (1.2 inches) in height and at least 5 mm (0.2 inches) in width.

(e) An EXPLOSIVE subsidiary label is required for materials identified in Column (6) of the HMT as having an explosive subsidiary hazard. The division number or compability group letter may be displayed on the subsidiary hazard label. Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVE subsidiary label must be as follows:



(f) The EXPLOSIVE subsidiary label must comply with §172.407.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66256, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994; 66 FR 33425, June 21, 2001; 68 FR 45031, July 31, 2003]

§172.415 NON-FLAMMABLE GAS label.

(a) Except for size and color, the NON-FLAMMABLE GAS label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the

NON-FLAMMABLE GAS label must be green.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66256, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.416 POISON GAS label.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON GAS label must be as follows:

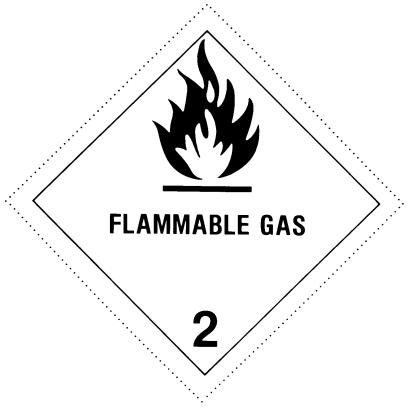


(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background on the POISON GAS label and the symbol must be white. The background of the upper diamond must be black and the lower point of the upper diamond must be 14 mm (0.54 inches) above the horizontal center line.

[62 FR 39405, July 22, 1997]

§ 172.417 FLAMMABLE GAS label.

(a) Except for size and color, the FLAMMABLE GAS label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background color on the FLAMMABLE GAS label must be red.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.419 FLAMMABLE LIQUID label.

(a) Except for size and color the FLAMMABLE LIQUID label must be as follows:

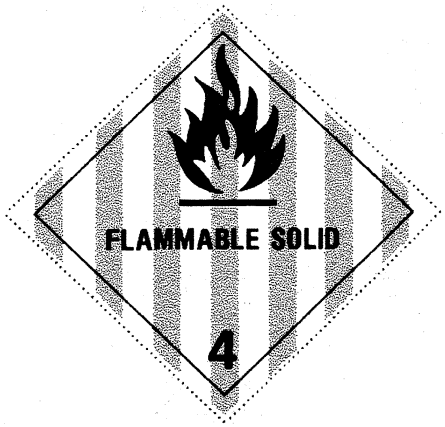


(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background color on the FLAMMABLE LIQUID label must be red.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.420 FLAMMABLE SOLID label.

(a) Except for size and color, the FLAMMABLE SOLID label must be as follows:

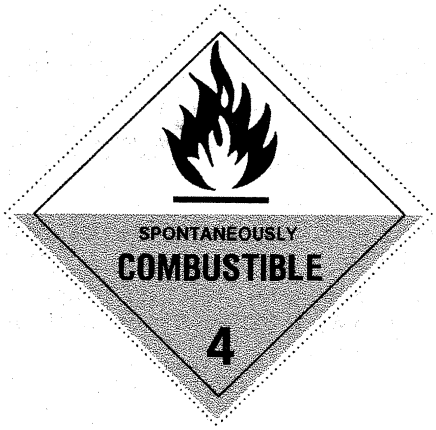


(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the FLAMMABLE SOLID label must be white with vertical red stripes equally spaced on each side of a red stripe placed in the center of the label. The red vertical stripes must be spaced so that, visually, they appear equal in width to the white spaces between them. The symbol (flame) and text (when used) must be overprinted. The text ''FLAMMABLE SOLID'' may be placed in a white rectangle.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.422 SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE label.

(a) Except for size and color, the SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the lower half of the SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE label must be red and the upper half must be white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 45458, Oct. 1, 1992]

§ 172.423 DANGEROUS WHEN WET label.

(a) Except for size and color, the DANGEROUS WHEN WET label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the DANGEROUS WHEN WET label must be blue.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.426 OXIDIZER label.

(a) Except for size and color, the OXIDIZER label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the OXIDIZER label must be yellow.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66257, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.427 ORGANIC PEROXIDE label.

(a) Except for size and color, the ORGANIC PEROXIDE label must be as follows:


ORGANIC PEROXIDE
5.2

(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the ORGANIC PEROXIDE label must be red in the top half and yellow in the lower half.

[71 FR 78627, Dec. 29, 2006]

§ 172.429 POISON INHALATION HAZARD label.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON INHALATION HAZARD label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the POISON INHALATION HAZARD label and the symbol must be white. The background of the upper diamond must be black and the lower point of the upper diamond must be 14 mm (0.54 inches) above the horizontal center line.

[62 FR 39406, July 22, 1997]

§ 172.430 POISON label.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the POISON label must be white. The word ''TOXIC'' may be used in lieu of the word ''POISON''.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66258, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 172.431 [Reserved]

§ 172.432 INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE label.

(a) Except for size and color, the INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE label must be white.

(c) Labels conforming to requirements in place on August 18, 2011 may

continue to be used until October 1, 2014.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66258, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended at 67 FR 53136, Aug. 14, 2002; 76 FR 43527, July 20, 2011; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 76 FR 81400, Dec. 28, 2011]

§ 172.436 RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I label.

(a) Except for size and color, the RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background on the RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I label must be white. The printing and symbol must be black, except for the ''I'' which must be red.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.438 RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II label.

(a) Except for size and color, the RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background color on the RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II label must be yellow in the top half and white in the lower half. The printing and symbol must be black, except for the ''II'' which must be red.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.440 RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label.

(a) Except for size and color, the RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label must be as follows:



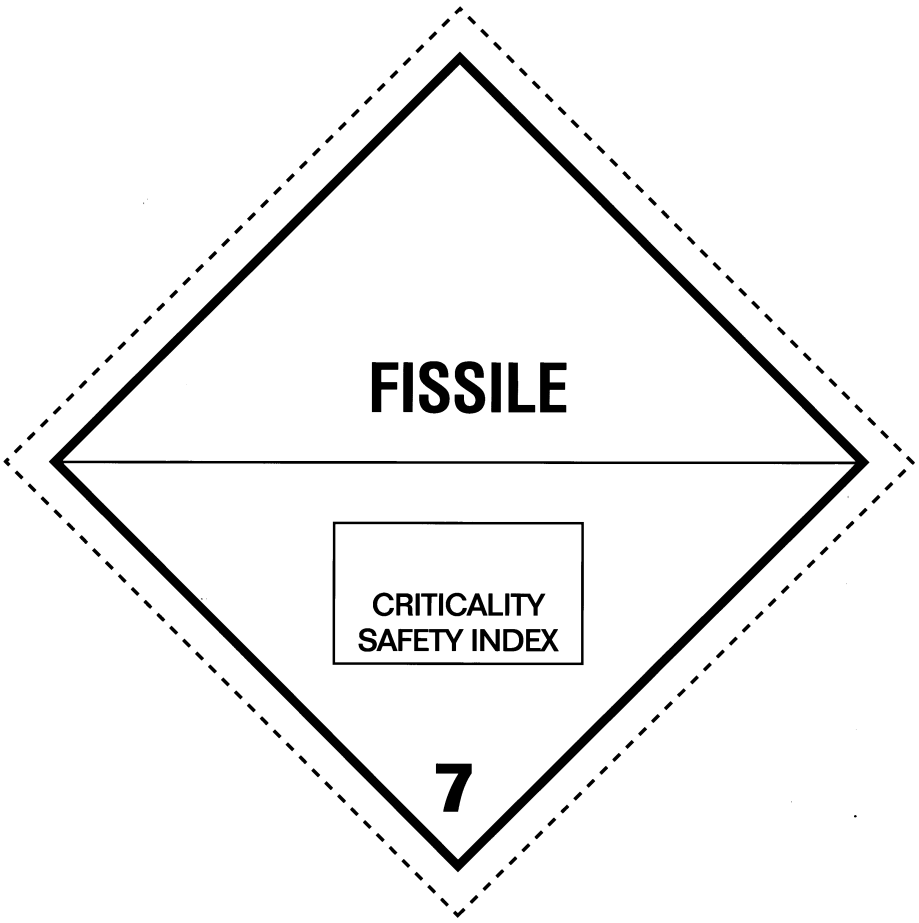
(b) In addition to complying with § 172.407, the background color on the RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label must be yellow in the top half and white in the lower half. The printing

and symbol must be black, except for the ''III'' which must be red.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.441 FISSILE label.

(a) Except for size and color, the FISSILE label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background color on the FISSILE label must be white.

[69 FR 3669, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 172.442 CORROSIVE label.

(a) Except for size and color, the CORROSIVE label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the CORROSIVE label must be white in the top half and black in the lower half.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.444 [Reserved]

§ 172.446 CLASS 9 label.

(a) Except for size and color, the ''CLASS 9'' (miscellaneous hazardous materials) label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the CLASS 9 label must be white with seven black vertical stripes on the top half. The black vertical stripes must be spaced, so that, visually, they appear equal in width to the six white spaces between them. The lower half of the label must be white with the class number ''9'' underlined and centered at the bottom.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended at 74 FR 2252, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 43528, July 20, 2011; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 76 FR 81400, Dec. 28, 2011; 85 FR 83381, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 172.447 LITHIUM BATTERY label.

(a) Except for size and color, the LITHIUM BATTERY label must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.407, the background on the LITHIUM BATTERY label must be white with seven black vertical stripes on the top half. The black vertical stripes must be spaced, so that, visually, they appear equal in width to the six white spaces between them. The lower half of the label must be white with the symbol (battery group, one broken and emitting flame) and class number ''9'' underlined and centered at the bottom in black.

[82 FR 15873, Mar. 30, 2017, as amended at 87 FR 44991, July 26, 2022]

§172.448 CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label.

(a) Except for size and color, the CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label must be as follows:



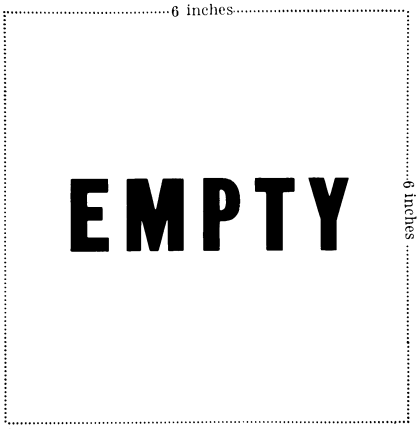
(b) The CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label must be black on an orange background.

(c) A CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label conforming to the specifications in this section and in §172.407(c)(2) in effect on October 1, 2008, may be used until January 1, 2013.

[74 FR 2252, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 72, Jan. 4, 2010]

§ 172.450 EMPTY label.

(a) Each EMPTY label, except for size, must be as follows:



(1) Each side must be at least 6 inches (152 mm.) with each letter at least 1 inch (25.4 mm.) in height.

(2) The label must be white with black printing.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Placarding

§ 172.500 Applicability of placarding requirements.

(a) Each person who offers for transportation or transports any hazardous material subject to this subchapter shall comply with the applicable placarding requirements of this subpart.

(b) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Infectious substances;

(2) Hazardous materials authorized by this subchapter to be offered for transportation as a limited quantity when identified as such on a shipping paper in accordance with §172.203(b) or when marked as such in accordance with §172.315.

(3) Hazardous materials prepared in accordance with §173.13 of this subchapter;

(4) Hazardous materials which are packaged as small quantities under the provisions of §§173.4, 173.4a, 173.4b of this subchapter; and

(5) Combustible liquids in non-bulk packagings.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52599, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 172–149, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996; 74 FR 2253, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011; 87 FR 79773, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.502 Prohibited and permissive placarding.

(a) *Prohibited placarding.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may affix or display on a packaging, freight container, unit load device, motor vehicle or rail car—

(1) Any placard described in this subpart unless—

(i) The material being offered or transported is a hazardous material;

(ii) The placard represents a hazard of the hazardous material being offered or transported; and

(iii) Any placarding conforms to the requirements of this subpart.

(2) Any sign, advertisement, slogan (such as ''Drive Safely''), or device that, by its color, design, shape or content, could be confused with any placard prescribed in this subpart.

(b) *Exceptions.* (1) The restrictions in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a bulk packaging, freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle or rail car which is placarded in conformance with TDG Regulations, the IMDG Code or the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) The restrictions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to the display of a BIOHAZARD marking, a ''HOT'' marking, a sour crude oil hazard marking, or an identification number on a white square-on-point configuration in accordance with §172.323(c), §172.325(c), §172.327(a), or §172.336(b) of this part, respectively.

(c) *Permissive placarding.* Placards may be displayed for a hazardous material, even when not required, if the placarding otherwise conforms to the requirements of this subpart.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52599, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66259, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1230, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39389, 39407, July 22, 1997; 66 FR 8647, Feb. 1, 2001; 66 FR 33426, June 21, 2001; 67 FR 53137, Aug. 14, 2002; 68 FR 75741, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 3367, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 72923, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 172.503 Identification number display on placards.

For procedures and limitations pertaining to the display of identification numbers on placards, see §172.334.

[Amdt. 172–58, 45 FR 34701, May 22, 1980]

§ 172.504 General placarding requirements.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, each bulk packaging, freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle or rail car containing any quantity of a hazardous material must be placarded on each side and each end with the type of placards specified in tables 1 and 2 of this section and in accordance with other placarding requirements of this subpart, including the specifications for the placards named in the tables and described in detail in §§172.519 through 172.560.

(b) *DANGEROUS placard.* A freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car which contains non-bulk packages with two or more categories of hazardous materials that require different placards specified in table 2 of paragraph (e) of this section may be placarded with a DANGEROUS placard instead of the separate placarding specified for each of the materials in table 2 of paragraph (e) of this section. However, when 1,000 kg (2,205 pounds) aggregate gross weight or more of one category of material is loaded therein at one loading facility on a freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car, the placard specified in table 2 of paragraph (e) of this section for that category must be applied.

(c) *Exception for less than 454 kg (1,001 pounds).* Except for bulk packagings and hazardous materials subject to §172.505, when hazardous materials covered by table 2 of this section are transported by highway or rail, placards are not required on—

(1) A transport vehicle or freight container which contains less than 454 kg (1001 pounds) aggregate gross weight of hazardous materials covered by table 2 of paragraph (e) of this section; or

(2) A rail car loaded with transport vehicles or freight containers, none of which is required to be placarded.

The exceptions provided in paragraph (c) of this section do not prohibit the display of placards in the manner prescribed in this subpart, if not otherwise prohibited (see § 172.502), on transport vehicles or freight containers which are not required to be placarded.

(d) *Exception for empty non-bulk packages.* Except for hazardous materials subject to § 172.505, a non-bulk packaging that contains only the residue of a hazardous material covered by Table 2 of paragraph (e) of this section need not be included in determining placarding requirements.

(e) *Placarding tables.* Placards are specified for hazardous materials in accordance with the following tables:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (e)

Category of material (Hazard class or division number and additional description, as appropriate)	Placard name	Placard design section reference (§)
1.1	EXPLOSIVES 1.1	172.522
1.2	EXPLOSIVES 1.2	172.522
1.3	EXPLOSIVES 1.3	172.522
2.3	POISON GAS	172.540
4.3	DANGEROUS WHEN WET	172.548
5.2 (Organic peroxide, Type B, liquid *or* solid, temperature controlled).	ORGANIC PEROXIDE	172.552
6.1 (material poisonous by inhalation (see § 171.8 of this subchapter)).	POISON INHALATION HAZARD	172.555
7 (Radioactive Yellow III label only)	RADIOACTIVE [1]	172.556

[1] RADIOACTIVE placards are also required for: All shipments of unpackaged LSA–I material or SCO–I; all shipments required by §§ 173.427, 173.441, and 173.457 of this subchapter to be operated under exclusive use; and all closed vehicles used in accordance with § 173.443(d).

TABLE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (e)

Category of material (hazard class or division number and additional description, as appropriate)	Placard name	Placard design section reference (§)
1.4	EXPLOSIVES 1.4	172.523
1.5	EXPLOSIVES 1.5	172.524
1.6	EXPLOSIVES 1.6	172.525
2.1	FLAMMABLE GAS	172.532
2.2	NON–FLAMMABLE GAS	172.528
3	FLAMMABLE	172.542
Combustible liquid	COMBUSTIBLE	172.544
4.1	FLAMMABLE SOLID	172.546
4.2	SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE	172.547
5.1	OXIDIZER	172.550
5.2 (Other than organic peroxide, Type B, liquid or solid, temperature controlled).	ORGANIC PEROXIDE	172.552
6.1 (other than material poisonous by inhalation)	POISON	172.554
6.2	NONE.	
8	CORROSIVE	172.558
9	CLASS 9 (see § 172.504(f)(9))	172.560

(f) *Additional placarding exceptions.* (1) When more than one division placard is required for Class 1 materials on a transport vehicle, rail car, freight container or unit load device, only the placard representing the lowest division number must be displayed.

(2) A FLAMMABLE placard may be used in place of a COMBUSTIBLE placard on—

(i) A cargo tank or portable tank.

(ii) A compartmented tank car which contains both flammable and combustible liquids.

(3) A NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard is not required on a transport vehicle which contains non-flammable gas if the transport vehicle also contains flammable gas or oxygen and it is placarded with FLAMMABLE GAS or OXYGEN placards, as required.

(4) OXIDIZER placards are not required for Division 5.1 materials on

freight containers, unit load devices, transport vehicles or rail cars which also contain Division 1.1 or 1.2 materials and which are placarded with EXPLOSIVES 1.1 or 1.2 placards, as required.

(5) For transportation by transport vehicle or rail car only, an OXIDIZER placard is not required for Division 5.1 materials on a transport vehicle, rail car or freight container which also contains Division 1.5 explosives and is placarded with EXPLOSIVES 1.5 placards, as required.

(6) The EXPLOSIVE 1.4 placard is not required for those Division 1.4 Compatibility Group S (1.4S) materials that are not required to be labeled 1.4S.

(7) For domestic transportation of oxygen, compressed or oxygen, refrigerated liquid, the OXYGEN placard in §172.530 of this subpart may be used in place of a NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard.

(8) For domestic transportation, a POISON INHALATION HAZARD placard is not required on a transport vehicle or freight container that is already placarded with the POISON GAS placard.

(9) For Class 9, a CLASS 9 placard is not required for domestic transportation, including that portion of international transportation, defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, which occurs within the United States. However, a bulk packaging must be marked with the appropriate identification number on a CLASS 9 placard, an orange panel, or a white square-on-point display configuration as required by subpart D of this part.

(10) For Division 6.1, PG III materials, a POISON placard may be modified to display the text ''PG III'' below the mid line of the placard.

(11) For domestic transportation, a POISON placard is not required on a transport vehicle or freight container required to display a POISON INHALATION HAZARD or POISON GAS placard.

(g) For shipments of Class 1 (explosive materials) by aircraft or vessel, the applicable compatibility group letter must be displayed on the placards, or labels when applicable, required by this section. When more than one compatibility group placard is required for Class 1 materials, only one placard is required to be displayed, as provided in paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(4) of this section. For the purposes of paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(4), there is a distinction between the phrases *explosive articles* and *explosive substances*. *Explosive article* means an article containing an explosive substance; examples include a detonator, flare, primer or fuse. *Explosive substance* means a substance contained in a packaging that is not contained in an article; examples include black powder and smokeless powder.

(1) Explosive articles of compatibility groups C, D or E may be placarded displaying compatibility group E.

(2) Explosive articles of compatibility groups C, D, or E, when transported with those in compatibility group N, may be placarded displaying compatibility group D.

(3) Explosive substances of compatibility groups C and D may be placarded displaying compatibility group D.

(4) Explosive articles of compatibility groups C, D, E or G, except for fireworks, may be placarded displaying compatibility group E.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52600, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.504, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§172.505 Placarding for subsidiary hazards.

(a) Each transport vehicle, freight container, portable tank, unit load device, or rail car that contains a poisonous material subject to the ''Poison Inhalation Hazard'' shipping description of §172.203(m) must be placarded with a POISON INHALATION HAZARD or POISON GAS placard, as appropriate, on each side and each end, in addition to any other placard required for that material in §172.504. Duplication of the POISON INHALATION HAZARD or POISON GAS placard is not required.

(b) In addition to the RADIOACTIVE placard which may be required by §172.504(e), each transport vehicle, portable tank or freight container that

contains 454 kg (1,001 pounds) or more gross weight of non-fissile, fissile-excepted, or fissile uranium hexafluoride must be placarded with a CORROSIVE placard and a POISON placard on each side and each end.

(c) Each transport vehicle, portable tank, freight container or unit load device that contains a material which has a subsidiary hazard of being dangerous when wet, as defined in §173.124 of this subchapter, shall be placarded with DANGEROUS WHEN WET placards, on each side and each end, in addition to the placards required by §172.504.

(d) Hazardous materials that possess secondary hazards may exhibit subsidiary placards that correspond to the placards described in this part, even when not required by this part (see also §172.519(b) (4) of this subpart).

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52601, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66260, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45460, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 172–127, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1231, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39398, July 22, 1997; 65 FR 58626, Sept. 29, 2000; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 79 FR 40610, July 11, 2014; 82 FR 15874, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 172.506 Providing and affixing placards: Highway.

(a) Each person offering a motor carrier a hazardous material for transportation by highway shall provide to the motor carrier the required placards for the material being offered prior to or at the same time the material is offered for transportation, unless the carrier's motor vehicle is already placarded for the material as required by this subpart.

(1) No motor carrier may transport a hazardous material in a motor vehicle, unless the placards required for the hazardous material are affixed thereto as required by this subpart.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40679, Sept. 20, 1976]

§ 172.507 Special placarding provisions: Highway.

(a) Each motor vehicle used to transport a package of highway route controlled quantity Class 7 (radioactive) materials (see §173.403 of this subchapter) must have the required RADIOACTIVE warning placard placed on a square background as described in §172.527.

(b) A nurse tank, meeting the provisions of §173.315(m) of this subchapter, is not required to be placarded on an end containing valves, fittings, regulators or gauges when those appurtenances prevent the markings and placard from being properly placed and visible.

[Amdt. 172–103, 51 FR 5971, Feb. 18, 1986, as amended by Amdt. 172–143, 60 FR 50305, Sept. 28, 1995]

§ 172.508 Placarding and affixing placards: Rail.

(a) Each person offering a hazardous material for transportation by rail shall affix to the rail car containing the material, the placards specified by this subpart. Placards displayed on motor vehicles, transport containers, or portable tanks may be used to satisfy this requirement, if the placards otherwise conform to the provisions of this subpart.

(b) No rail carrier may accept a rail car containing a hazardous material for transportation unless the placards for the hazardous material are affixed thereto as required by this subpart.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52601, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 172.510 Special placarding provisions: Rail.

(a) *White square background.* The following must have the specified placards placed on a white square background, as described in §172.527:

(1) Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials which require EXPLOSIVES 1.1 or EXPLOSIVES 1.2 placards affixed to the rail car;

(2) Materials classed in Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A or 6.1 Packing Group I Hazard Zone A which require POISON GAS or POISON placards affixed to the rail car, including tank cars containing only a residue of the material; and

(3) Class DOT 113 tank cars used to transport a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, including tank cars containing only a residue of the material.

(b) *Chemical ammunition.* Each rail car containing Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) ammunition which also meets the definition of a material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) must be placarded EXPLOSIVES 1.1 or EXPLOSIVES 1.2 and POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–103, 51 FR 5971, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 172–110, 52 FR 29528, Aug. 10, 1987; Amdt. 172–111, 52 FR 36671, Sept. 30, 1987; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52601, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66260, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45460, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 172–248, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1231, Jan. 8, 1997; 62 FR 39398, July 22, 1997]

§172.512 Freight containers and aircraft unit load devices.

(a) *Capacity of 640 cubic feet or more.* Each person who offers for transportation, and each person who loads and transports, a hazardous material in a freight container or aircraft unit load device having a capacity of 640 cubic feet or more shall affix to the freight container or aircraft unit load device the placards specified for the material in accordance with §172.504. However:

(1) The placarding exception provided in §172.504(c) applies to motor vehicles transporting freight containers and aircraft unit load devices,

(2) The placarding exception provided in §172.504(c) applies to each freight container and aircraft unit load device being transported for delivery to a consignee immediately following an air or water shipment, and,

(3) Placarding is not required on a freight container or aircraft unit load device if it is only transported by air and is identified as containing a hazardous material in the manner provided in part 7, chapter 2, section 2.8, of the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) *Capacity less than 18 m 3 (640 cubic feet).* (1) Each person who offers for transportation by air, and each person who loads and transports by air, a hazardous material in a freight container or aircraft unit load device having a capacity of less than 18 m^3 (640 cubic feet) shall affix one placard of the type specified by paragraph (a) of this section unless the freight container or aircraft unit load device:

(i) Is labeled in accordance with subpart E of this part, including §172.406(e);

(ii) Contains radioactive materials requiring the Radioactive Yellow III label and is placarded with one Radioactive placard and is labeled in accordance with subpart E of this part, including §172.406(e); or,

(iii) Is identified as containing a hazardous material in the manner provided in part 7; chapter 2, section 2.8, of the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) When hazardous materials are offered for transportation, not involving air transportation, in a freight container having a capacity of less than 640 cubic feet the freight container need not be placarded. However, if not placarded, it must be labeled in accordance with subpart E of this part.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, packages containing hazardous materials offered for transportation by air in freight containers are subject to the inspection requirements of §175.30 of this chapter.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §172.513, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§172.514 Bulk packagings.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, each person who offers for transportation a bulk packaging which contains a hazardous material, shall affix the placards specified for the material in §§172.504 and 172.505.

(b) Each bulk packaging that is required to be placarded when it contains a hazardous material, must remain placarded when it is emptied, unless it—

(1) Is sufficiently cleaned of residue and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard;

(2) Is refilled, with a material requiring different placards or no placards, to such an extent that any residue remaining in the packaging is no longer hazardous; or

(3) Contains the residue of a hazardous substance in Class 9 in a quantity less than the reportable quantity,

and conforms to §173.29(b)(1) of this subchapter.

(c) *Exceptions*. The following packagings may be placarded on only two opposite sides or, alternatively, may be labeled instead of placarded in accordance with subpart E of this part:

(1) A portable tank having a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1000 gallons);

(2) A DOT 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tank;

(3) A bulk packaging other than a portable tank, cargo tank, flexible bulk container, or tank car (*e.g.*, a bulk bag or box) with a volumetric capacity of less than 18 cubic meters (640 cubic feet);

(4) *An IBC*. For an IBC labeled in accordance with subpart E of this part, the IBC may display the proper shipping name and UN identification number markings in accordance with §172.301(a)(1) in place of the UN number on an orange panel, placard or white square-on-point configuration as prescribed in §172.336(d); and

(5) A Large Packaging as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter.

(d) A flexible bulk container may be placarded in two opposing positions.

[Amdt. 172–136, 59 FR 38064, July 26, 1994; Amdt. 172–148, 61 FR 50255, Sept. 25, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 64473, Nov. 4, 2004; 75 FR 5392, Feb. 2, 2010; 76 FR 43528, July 20, 2011; 77 FR 60942, Oct. 5, 2012; 81 FR 35540, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 27878, May 11, 2020]

§ 172.516 Visibility and display of placards.

(a) Each placard on a motor vehicle and each placard on a rail car must be clearly visible from the direction it faces, except from the direction of another transport vehicle or rail car to which the motor vehicle or rail car is coupled. This requirement may be met by the placards displayed on the freight containers or portable tanks loaded on a motor vehicle or rail car.

(b) The required placarding of the front of a motor vehicle may be on the front of a truck-tractor instead of or in addition to the placarding on the front of the cargo body to which a truck-tractor is attached.

(c) Each placard on a transport vehicle, bulk packaging, freight container or aircraft unit load device must—

(1) Be securely attached or affixed thereto or placed in a holder thereon. (See appendix C to this part.);

(2) Be located clear of appurtenances and devices such as ladders, pipes, doors, and tarpaulins;

(3) So far as practicable, be located so that dirt or water is not directed to it from the wheels of the transport vehicle;

(4) Be located away from any marking (such as advertising) that could substantially reduce its effectiveness, and in any case at least 3 inches (76.0 mm.) away from such marking;

(5) Have the words or identification number (when authorized) printed on it displayed horizontally, reading from left to right;

(6) Be maintained by the carrier in a condition so that the format, legibility, color, and visibility of the placard will not be substantially reduced due to damage, deterioration, or obscurement by dirt or other matter;

(7) Be affixed to a background of contrasting color, or must have a dotted or solid line outer border which contrasts with the background color.

(d) Recommended specifications for a placard holder are set forth in appendix C of this part. Except for a placard holder similar to that contained in appendix C to this part, the means used to attach a placard may not obscure any part of its surface other than the borders.

(e) A placard or placard holder may be hinged provided the required format, color, and legibility of the placard are maintained.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–101, 45 FR 74668, Nov. 10, 1980; Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52601, Dec. 21, 1990; 65 FR 50460, Aug. 18, 2000]

§ 172.519 General specifications for placards.

(a) *Strength and durability*. Placards must conform to the following:

(1) A placard may be made of any plastic, metal or other material capable of withstanding, without deterioration or a substantial reduction in effectiveness, a 30-day exposure to open weather conditions.

(2) A placard made of tagboard must be at least equal to that designated

commercially as white tagboard. Tagboard must have a weight of at least 80 kg (176 pounds) per ream of 610 by 910 mm (24 by 36-inch) sheets, waterproofing materials included. In addition, each placard made of tagboard must be able to pass a 414 kPa (60 p.s.i.) Mullen test.

(3) Reflective or retroreflective materials may be used on a placard if the prescribed colors, strength and durability are maintained.

(b) *Design*. (1) Except as provided in §172.332 of this part, each placard must be as described in this subpart, and except for size and color, the printing, inner border and symbol must be as shown in §§172.521 through 172.560 of this subpart, as appropriate.

(2) The dotted line border shown on each placard is not part of the placard specification. However, a dotted or solid line outer border may be used when needed to indicate the full size of a placard that is part of a larger format or is on a background of a noncontrasting color.

(3) For other than Class 7 or the DANGEROUS placard, text indicating a hazard (for example, ''FLAMMABLE'') is not required. Text may be omitted from the OXYGEN placard only if the specific identification number is displayed on the placard.

(4) For a placard corresponding to the primary or subsidiary hazard class of a material, the hazard class or division number must be displayed in the lower corner of the placard. However, a permanently affixed subsidiary placard meeting the specifications of this section which were in effect on October 1, 2001, (such as, a placard without the hazard class or division number displayed in the lower corner of the placard) and which was installed prior to September 30, 2001, may continue to be used as a subsidiary placard in domestic transportation by rail or highway, provided the color tolerances are maintained and are in accordance with the display requirements in this subchapter.

(c) *Size*. (1) Each diamond (square-on-point) placard prescribed in this subpart must measure at least 250 mm (9.84 inches) on each side and must have a solid line inner border approximately 12.5 mm inside and parallel to the edge. The 12.5 mm measurement is from the outside edge of the placard to the outside of the solid line forming the inner border. For domestic transportation, a placard manufactured prior to January 1, 2017, in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life provided the color tolerances are maintained and are in accordance with the display requirements of this subchapter.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, the hazard class or division number, as appropriate, must be shown in numerals measuring at least 41 mm (1.6 inches) in height.

(3) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, when text indicating a hazard is displayed on a placard, the printing must be in letters measuring at least 41 mm (1.6 inches) in height.

(d) *Color*. (1) The background color, symbol, text, numerals and inner border on a placard must be as specified in §§172.521 through 172.560 of this subpart, as appropriate.

(2) Black and any color on a placard must be able to withstand, without substantial change—

(i) A 72-hour fadeometer test (for a description of equipment designed for this purpose, see ASTM G 23–69 or ASTM G 26–70); and

(ii) A 30-day exposure to open weather.

(3) Upon visual examination, a color on a placard must fall within the color tolerances displayed on the appropriate Hazardous Materials Label and Placard Color Tolerance Chart (see §172.407(d)(4)). As an alternative, the PANTONE® formula guide coated/uncoated as specified for colors in §172.407(d)(5) may be used.

(4) The placard color must extend to the inner border and may extend to the edge of the placard in the area designated on each placard except the color on the CORROSIVE and RADIOACTIVE placards (black and yellow, respectively) must extend only to the inner border.

(e) *Form identification*. A placard may contain form identification information, including the name of its maker, provided that information is printed

outside of the solid line inner border in no larger than 10-point type.

(f) *Exceptions.* When hazardous materials are offered for transportation or transported under the provisions of subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, a placard conforming to the specifications in the UN Recommendations, the ICAO Technical Instructions, the IMDG Code, or the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used in place of a corresponding placard conforming to the requirements of this subpart. However, a bulk packaging, transport vehicle, or freight container containing a material poisonous by inhalation (see §171.8 of this subchapter) must be placarded in accordance with this subpart (see §171.23(b)(10) of this subchapter).

(g) *Trefoil symbol.* The trefoil symbol on the RADIOACTIVE placard must meet the appropriate specification in appendix B of this part.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52601, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66260, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45460, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 172–143, 60 FR 50305, Sept. 28, 1995; 65 FR 50460, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 33426, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 44255, Aug. 22, 2001; 67 FR 15743, Apr. 3, 2002; 70 FR 34075, June 13, 2005; 69 FR 64473, Nov. 4, 2004; 72 FR 25176, May 3, 2007; 76 FR 43528, July 20, 2011; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 80 FR 1151, Jan. 8, 2015; 83 FR 55807, Nov. 7, 2018; 87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.521 DANGEROUS placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the DANGEROUS placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to meeting the requirements of §172.519, and appendix B to this part, the DANGEROUS placard must have a red upper and lower triangle. The placard center area and ½-inch (12.7 mm.) border must be white. The inscription must be black with the ⅛-inch (3.2 mm.) border marker in the white area at each end of the inscription red.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–29A, 41 FR 40680, Sept. 20, 1976]

§ 172.522 EXPLOSIVES 1.1, EXPLOSIVES 1.2 and EXPLOSIVES 1.3 placards.

(a) Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVES 1.1, EXPLOSIVES 1.2 and EXPLOSIVES 1.3 placards must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519 of this subpart, the background color on the EXPLOSIVES 1.1, EXPLOSIVES 1.2, and EXPLOSIVES 1.3 placards must be orange. The ''*'' shall be replaced with the appropriate division number and, when required, appropriate compatibility group letter. The symbol, text, numerals and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52602, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66260, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.523 EXPLOSIVES 1.4 placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVES 1.4 placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519 of this subpart, the background color on the EXPLOSIVES 1.4 placard must be orange. The ''*'' shall be replaced, when required, with the appropriate compatibility group letter. The division numeral, 1.4, must measure at least 64 mm (2.5 inches) in height. The text, numerals and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52602, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66261, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.524 EXPLOSIVES 1.5 placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the EXPLOSIVES 1.5 placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with the §172.519 of this subpart, the background color on EXPLOSIVES 1.5 placard must be orange. The ''*'' shall be replaced, when required, with the appropriate compatibility group letter. The division numeral, 1.5, must measure at least 64 mm (2.5 inches) in height. The text, numerals and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52602, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66261, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.525 EXPLOSIVES 1.6 placard.

(a) Except for size and color the EXPLOSIVES 1.6 placard must be as follows:



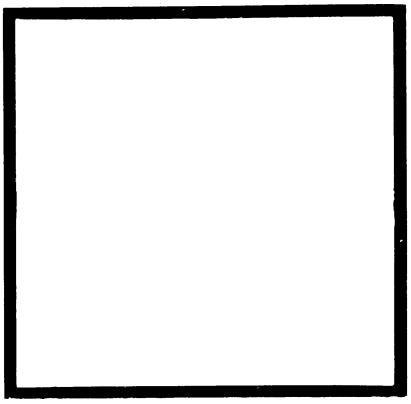
(b) In addition to complying with §172.519 of this subpart, the background color on the EXPLOSIVES 1.6 placard must be orange. The ''*'' shall be replaced, when required, with the appropriate compatibility group letter. The division numeral, 1.6, must measure at least 64 mm (2.5 inches) in height. The text, numerals and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 55 FR 52603, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66261, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–130, 58 FR 51531, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 172.526 [Reserved]

§ 172.527 Background requirements for certain placards.

(a) Except for size and color, the square background required by §172.510(a) for certain placards on rail cars, and §172.507 for placards on motor vehicles containing a package of highway route controlled quantity radioactive materials, must be as follows:



(b) In addition to meeting the requirements of §172.519 for minimum durability and strength, the square background must consist of a white square measuring 14¼ inches (362.0 mm.) on each side surrounded by a black border extending to 15¼ inches (387.0 mm.) on each side.

[Amdt. 172–29, 41 FR 15996, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 172–64, 46 FR 5316, Jan. 19, 1981; Amdt. 172–78, 48 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1983]

§ 172.528 NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the NON-FLAMMABLE GAS placard must be green. The letters in both words must be at least 38 mm (1.5 inches) high. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66261, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.530 OXYGEN placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the OXYGEN placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519 of this subpart, the background color on the OXYGEN placard must be yellow. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66262, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.532 FLAMMABLE GAS placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the FLAMMABLE GAS placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the

FLAMMABLE GAS placard must be red. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66262, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.536 [Reserved]

§ 172.540 POISON GAS placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON GAS placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background on the POISON GAS placard and the symbol must be white. The background of the upper diamond must be black and the lower point of the upper diamond must be 65 mm (2⅝ inches) above the horizontal center line. The text, class number, and inner border must be black.

[62 FR 39408, July 22, 1997]

§ 172.542 FLAMMABLE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the FLAMMABLE placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the FLAMMABLE placard must be red. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be white.

(c) The word ''GASOLINE'' may be used in place of the word ''FLAMMABLE'' on a placard that is displayed on a cargo tank or a portable tank being used to transport gasoline by highway. The word ''GASOLINE'' must be shown in white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66262, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.544 COMBUSTIBLE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the COMBUSTIBLE placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the COMBUSTIBLE placard must be red.

The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be white. On a COMBUSTIBLE placard with a white bottom as prescribed by §172.332(c)(4), the class number must be red or black.

(c) The words ''FUEL OIL'' may be used in place of the word ''COMBUSTIBLE'' on a placard that is displayed on a cargo tank or portable tank being used to transport by highway fuel oil that is not classed as a flammable liquid. The words ''FUEL OIL'' must be white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66262, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.546 FLAMMABLE SOLID placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the FLAMMABLE SOLID placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background on the FLAMMABLE SOLID placard must be white with seven vertical red stripes. The stripes must be equally spaced, with one red stripe placed in the center of the label. Each red stripe and each white space between two red stripes must be 25 mm (1.0 inches) wide. The letters in the word ''SOLID'' must be at least 38.1 mm (1.5 inches) high. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66263, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.547 SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE placard must be red in the lower half and white in upper half. The letters in the word ''SPONTANEOUSLY'' must be at least 12 mm (0.5 inch) high. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66263, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 172.548 DANGEROUS WHEN WET placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the DANGEROUS WHEN WET placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the DANGEROUS WHEN WET placard must be blue. The letters in the words

''WHEN WET'' must be at least 25 mm (1.0 inches) high. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be white.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66263, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.550 OXIDIZER placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the OXIDIZER placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the OXIDIZER placard must be yellow. The symbol, text, division number and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66263, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 172.552 ORGANIC PEROXIDE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the ORGANIC PEROXIDE placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background on the ORGANIC PEROXIDE placard must be red in the top half and yellow in the lower half. The text, division number and inner border must be black; the symbol may be either black or white.

(c) For transportation by highway, a Division 5.2 placard conforming to the specifications in this section in effect on December 31, 2006 may continue to be used until January 1, 2014.

[71 FR 78628, Dec. 29, 2006, as amended at 76 FR 43528, July 20, 2011]

§172.553 [Reserved]

§172.554 POISON placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background on the POISON placard must be white. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be black. The word ''TOXIC'' may be used in lieu of the word ''POISON''.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66264, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 172–139, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994]

§172.555 POISON INHALATION HAZARD placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the POISON INHALATION HAZARD placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background on the POISON INHALATION HAZARD placard and the symbol must be white. The background of the upper diamond must be black and the lower point of the upper diamond must be 65 mm (2⅝ inches) above the horizontal center line. The text, class number, and inner border must be black.

[62 FR 39409, July 22, 1997]

§172.556 RADIOACTIVE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the RADIOACTIVE placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to complying with § 172.519, the background color on the RADIOACTIVE placard must be white in the lower portion with a yellow triangle in the upper portion. The base of the yellow triangle must be 29 mm ±5 mm (1.1 inches ±0.2 inches) above the placard horizontal center line. The symbol, text, class number and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66264, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 172–130, 58 FR 51531, Oct. 1, 1993; 65 FR 58627, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 172.558 CORROSIVE placard.

(a) Except for size and color, the CORROSIVE placard must be as follows:

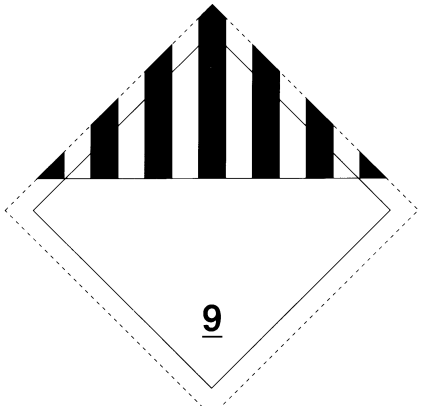


(b) In addition to complying with §172.519, the background color on the CORROSIVE placard must be black in the lower portion with a white triangle in the upper portion. The base of the white triangle must be 38 mm ±5 mm (1.5 inches ±0.2 inches) above the placard horizontal center line. The text and class number must be white. The symbol and inner border must be black.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66264, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended at 65 FR 58627, Sept. 29, 2000]

§172.560 CLASS 9 placard.

(a) Except for size and color the CLASS 9 (miscellaneous hazardous materials) placard must be as follows:



(b) In addition to conformance with §172.519, the background on the CLASS 9 placard must be white with seven black vertical stripes on the top half extending from the top of the placard to one inch above the horizontal centerline. The black vertical stripes must be spaced so that, visually, they appear equal in width to the six white spaces between them. The space below the vertical lines must be white with the class number 9 underlined and centered at the bottom.

[Amdt. 172–123, 56 FR 66264, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 45460, Oct. 1, 1992]

Subpart G—Emergency Response Information

§ 172.600 Applicability and general requirements.

(a) *Scope*. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this subpart prescribes requirements for providing and maintaining emergency response information during transportation and at facilities where hazardous materials are loaded for transportation, stored incidental to transportation or otherwise handled during any phase of transportation.

(b) *Applicability*. This subpart applies to persons who offer for transportation, accept for transportation, transfer or otherwise handle hazardous materials during transportation.

(c) *General requirements*. No person to whom this subpart applies may offer for transportation, accept for transportation, transfer, store or otherwise handle during transportation a hazardous material unless:

(1) Emergency response information conforming to this subpart is immediately available for use at all times the hazardous material is present; and

(2) Emergency response information, including the emergency response telephone number, required by this subpart is immediately available to any person who, as a representative of a Federal, State or local government agency, responds to an incident involving a hazardous material, or is conducting an investigation which involves a hazardous material.

(d) *Exceptions*. The requirements of this subpart do not apply to hazardous material which is excepted from the shipping paper requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 172–116, 54 FR 27145, June 27, 1989; 54 FR 28750, July 5, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 33712, Aug. 17, 1990; Amdt. 172–127, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 172–149, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996; 87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 172.602 Emergency response information.

(a) *Information required*. For purposes of this subpart, the term ''emergency response information'' means information that can be used in the mitigation of an incident involving hazardous materials and, as a minimum, must contain the following information:

(1) The basic description and technical name of the hazardous material as required by §§172.202 and 172.203(k), the ICAO Technical Instructions, the IMDG Code, or the TDG Regulations, as appropriate (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) Immediate hazards to health;

(3) Risks of fire or explosion;

(4) Immediate precautions to be taken in the event of an accident or incident;

(5) Immediate methods for handling fires;

(6) Initial methods for handling spills or leaks in the absence of fire; and

(7) Preliminary first aid measures.

(b) *Form of information*. The information required for a hazardous material by paragraph (a) of this section must be:

(1) Printed legibly in English;

(2) Available for use away from the package containing the hazardous material; and

(3) Presented—

(i) On a shipping paper;

(ii) In a document, other than a shipping paper, that includes both the basic description and technical name of the hazardous material as required by §§172.202 and 172.203(k), the ICAO Technical Instructions, the IMDG Code, or the TDG Regulations, as appropriate, and the emergency response information required by this subpart (e.g., a material safety data sheet); or

(iii) Related to the information on a shipping paper, a written notification to pilot-in-command, or a dangerous cargo manifest, in a separate document (e.g., an emergency response guidance

document), in a manner that cross-references the description of the hazardous material on the shipping paper with the emergency response information contained in the document. Aboard aircraft, the ICAO ''Emergency Response Guidance for Aircraft Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods'' and, aboard vessels, the IMO ''Emergency Procedures for Ships Carrying Dangerous Goods'', or equivalent documents, may be used to satisfy the requirements of this section for a separate document.

(c) *Maintenance of information.* Emergency response information shall be maintained as follows:

(1) *Carriers.* Each carrier who transports a hazardous material shall maintain the information specified in paragraph (a) of this section and §172.606 of this part in the same manner as prescribed for shipping papers, except that the information must be maintained in the same manner aboard aircraft as the notification of pilot-in-command, and aboard vessels in the same manner as the dangerous cargo manifest. This information must be immediately accessible to train crew personnel, drivers of motor vehicles, flight crew members, and bridge personnel on vessels for use in the event of incidents involving hazardous materials.

(2) *Facility operators.* Each operator of a facility where a hazardous material is received, stored or handled during transportation, shall maintain the information required by paragraph (a) of this section whenever the hazardous material is present. This information must be in a location that is immediately accessible to facility personnel in the event of an incident involving the hazardous material.

[Amdt. 172–116, 54 FR 27146, June 27, 1989; 54 FR 28750, July 5, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 172–116, 55 FR 875, Jan. 10, 1990; Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1234, Jan. 8, 1997; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75741, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 172.604 Emergency response telephone number.

(a) A person who offers a hazardous material for transportation must provide a numeric emergency response telephone number, including the area code, for use in an emergency involving the hazardous material. For telephone numbers outside the United States, the international access code or the ''+'' (plus) sign, country code, and city code, as appropriate, that are needed to complete the call must be included. The telephone number must be—

(1) Monitored at all times the hazardous material is in transportation, including storage incidental to transportation;

(2) The telephone number of a person who is either knowledgeable of the hazardous material being shipped and has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information. A telephone number that requires a call back (such as an answering service, answering machine, or beeper device) does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section; and

(3) Entered on a shipping paper, as follows:

(i) Immediately following the description of the hazardous material required by subpart C of this part; or

(ii) Entered once on the shipping paper in the manner prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section in a prominent, readily identifiable, and clearly visible manner that allows the information to be easily and quickly found, such as by highlighting, use of a larger font or a font that is a different color from other text and information, or otherwise setting the information apart to provide for quick and easy recognition. The offeror may use one of the methods prescribed in this paragraph only if the telephone number applies to each hazardous material entered on the shipping paper, and if it is indicated that the telephone number is for emergency response information (for example: ''EMERGENCY CONTACT: * * *'').

(b) The telephone number required by paragraph (a) of this section must be –

(1) The number of the person offering the hazardous material for transportation when that person is also the emergency response information provider (ERI provider). The name of the person, or contract number or other unique identifier assigned by an ERI provider, identified with the emergency response telephone number must

be entered on the shipping paper immediately before, after, above, or below the emergency response telephone number unless the name is entered elsewhere on the shipping paper in a prominent, readily identifiable, and clearly visible manner that allows the information to be easily and quickly found; or

(2) The number of an agency or organization capable of, and accepting responsibility for, providing the detailed information required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section. The person who is registered with the ERI provider must ensure that the agency or organization has received current information on the material before it is offered for transportation. The person who is registered with the ERI provider must be identified by name, or contract number or other unique identifier assigned by the ERI provider, on the shipping paper immediately before, after, above, or below the emergency response telephone number in a prominent, readily identifiable, and clearly visible manner that allows the information to be easily and quickly found, unless the name or identifier is entered elsewhere in a prominent manner as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) A person preparing shipping papers for continued transportation in commerce must include the information required by this section. If the person preparing shipping papers for continued transportation in commerce elects to assume responsibility for providing the emergency response telephone number required by this section, the person must ensure that all the requirements of this section are met.

(d) The requirements of this section do not apply to—

(1) Hazardous materials that are offered for transportation under the provisions applicable to limited quantities or excepted quantities; or

(2) Materials properly described under the following shipping names:

(i) Battery powered equipment.

(ii) Battery powered vehicle.

(iii) Carbon dioxide, solid.

(iv) Castor bean.

(v) Castor flake.

(vi) Castor meal.

(vii) Castor pomace.

(viii) Consumer commodity.

(ix) Dry ice.

(x) Engine, fuel cell, flammable gas powered.

(xi) Engine, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered.

(xii) Engine, internal combustion.

(xiii) Engine, internal combustion, flammable gas powered.

(xiv) Engine, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered.

(xv) Fish meal, stabilized.

(xvi) Fish scrap, stabilized.

(xvii) Krill Meal, PG III.

(xviii) Machinery, internal combustion.

(xix) Machinery, fuel cell, flammable gas powered.

(xx) Machinery, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered.

(xxi) Machinery, internal combustion, flammable gas powered.

(xxii) Machinery, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered.

(xxiii) Refrigerating machine.

(xxiv) Vehicle, flammable gas powered.

(xxv) Vehicle, flammable liquid powered.

(xxvi) Wheelchair, electric.

(3) Transportation vehicles or freight containers containing lading that has been fumigated and displaying the FUMIGANT marking (see §172.302(g)) as required by §173.9 of this subchapter, unless other hazardous materials are present in the cargo transport unit.

[74 FR 53422, Oct. 19, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 53596, Sept. 1, 2010; 77 FR 37984, June 25, 2012; 78 FR 1073, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 60753, Oct. 1, 2013; 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 83 FR 55807, Nov. 7, 2018; 85 FR 27878, May 11, 2020]

§ 172.606 Carrier information contact.

(a) Each carrier who transports or accepts for transportation a hazardous material for which a shipping paper is required shall instruct the operator of a motor vehicle, train, aircraft, or vessel to contact the carrier (e.g., by telephone or mobile radio) in the event of an incident involving the hazardous material.

(b) For transportation by highway, if a transport vehicle, (e.g., a semi-trailer or freight container-on-chassis) contains hazardous material for which a shipping paper is required and the vehicle is separated from its motive power and parked at a location other than a

facility operated by the consignor or consignee or a facility (e.g., a carrier's terminal or a marine terminal) subject to the provisions of §172.602(c)(2), the carrier shall—

(1) Mark the transport vehicle with the telephone number of the motor carrier on the front exterior near the brake hose and electrical connections or on a label, tag, or sign attached to the vehicle at the brake hose or electrical connection; or

(2) Have the shipping paper and emergency response information readily available on the transport vehicle.

(c) The requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to an unattended motor vehicle separated from its motive power when the motor vehicle is marked on an orange panel, a placard, or a plain white square-on-point configuration with the identification number of each hazardous material loaded therein, and the marking or placard is visible on the outside of the motor vehicle.

[Amdt. 172–151, 62 FR 1234, Jan. 8, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 39398, 39409, July 22, 1997; 63 FR 16076, Apr. 1, 1998]

Subpart H—Training

SOURCE: Amdt. 172–126, 57 FR 20952, May 15, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§172.700 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* This subpart prescribes requirements for training hazmat employees.

(b) *Scope.* Training as used in this subpart means a systematic program that ensures a hazmat employee has familiarity with the general provisions of this subchapter, is able to recognize and identify hazardous materials, has knowledge of specific requirements of this subchapter applicable to functions performed by the employee, and has knowledge of emergency response information, self-protection measures and accident prevention methods and procedures (see §172.704).

(c) *Modal-specific training requirements.* Additional training requirements for the individual modes of transportation are prescribed in parts 174, 175, 176, and 177 of this subchapter.

§172.701 Federal-State relationship.

This subpart and the parts referenced in §172.700(c) prescribe minimum training requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials. For motor vehicle drivers, however, a State may impose more stringent training requirements only if those requirements—

(a) Do not conflict with the training requirements in this subpart and in part 177 of this subchapter; and

(b) Apply only to drivers domiciled in that State.

§172.702 Applicability and responsibility for training and testing.

(a) A hazmat employer shall ensure that each of its hazmat employees is trained in accordance with the requirements prescribed in this subpart.

(b) Except as provided in §172.704(c)(1), a hazmat employee who performs any function subject to the requirements of this subchapter may not perform that function unless instructed in the requirements of this subchapter that apply to that function. It is the duty of each hazmat employer to comply with the applicable requirements of this subchapter and to thoroughly instruct each hazmat employee in relation thereto.

(c) Training may be provided by the hazmat employer or other public or private sources.

(d) A hazmat employer shall ensure that each of its hazmat employees is tested by appropriate means on the training subjects covered in §172.704.

[Amdt. 172–126, 57 FR 20952, May 15, 1992; 57 FR 22182, May 27, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 172–149, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996]

§172.704 Training requirements.

(a) Hazmat employee training must include the following:

(1) *General awareness/familiarization training.* Each hazmat employee shall be provided general awareness/familiarization training designed to provide familiarity with the requirements of this subchapter, and to enable the employee to recognize and identify hazardous materials consistent with the hazard communication standards of this subchapter.

(2) *Function-specific training.* (i) Each hazmat employee must be provided function-specific training concerning requirements of this subchapter, or exemptions or special permits issued under subchapter A of this chapter, that are specifically applicable to the functions the employee performs.

(ii) As an alternative to function-specific training on the requirements of this subchapter, training relating to the requirements of the ICAO Technical Instructions and the IMDG Code may be provided to the extent such training addresses functions authorized by subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter.

(3) *Safety training.* Each hazmat employee shall receive safety training concerning—

(i) Emergency response information required by subpart G of part 172;

(ii) Measures to protect the employee from the hazards associated with hazardous materials to which they may be exposed in the work place, including specific measures the hazmat employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure; and

(iii) Methods and procedures for avoiding accidents, such as the proper procedures for handling packages containing hazardous materials.

(4) *Security awareness training.* Each hazmat employee must receive training that provides an awareness of security risks associated with hazardous materials transportation and methods designed to enhance transportation security. This training must also include a component covering how to recognize and respond to possible security threats. New hazmat employees must receive the security awareness training required by this paragraph within 90 days after employment.

(5) *In-depth security training.* Each hazmat employee of a person required to have a security plan in accordance with subpart I of this part who handles hazardous materials covered by the plan, performs a regulated function related to the hazardous materials covered by the plan, or is responsible for implementing the plan must be trained concerning the security plan and its implementation. Security training must include company security objectives, organizational security structure, specific security procedures, specific security duties and responsibilities for each employee, and specific actions to be taken by each employee in the event of a security breach.

(b) *OSHA, EPA, and other training.* Training conducted by employers to comply with the hazard communication programs required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor (29 CFR 1910.120 or 1910.1200) or the Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 311.1), or training conducted by employers to comply with security training programs required by other Federal or international agencies, may be used to satisfy the training requirements in paragraph (a) of this section to the extent that such training addresses the training components specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Initial and recurrent training*—(1) *Initial training.* A new hazmat employee, or a hazmat employee who changes job functions may perform those functions prior to the completion of training provided—

(i) The employee performs those functions under the direct supervision of a properly trained and knowledgeable hazmat employee; and

(ii) The training is completed within 90 days after employment or a change in job function.

(2) *Recurrent training.* A hazmat employee must receive the training required by this subpart at least once every three years. For in-depth security training required under paragraph (a)(5) of this section, a hazmat employee must be trained at least once every three years or, if the security plan for which training is required is revised during the three-year recurrent training cycle, within 90 days of implementation of the revised plan.

(3) *Relevant Training.* Relevant training received from a previous employer or other source may be used to satisfy the requirements of this subpart provided a current record of training is obtained from hazmat employees' previous employer.

(4) *Compliance.* Each hazmat employer is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this subchapter regardless of whether the

training required by this subpart has been completed.

(d) *Recordkeeping.* Each hazmat employer must create and retain a record of current training of each hazmat employee, inclusive of the preceding three years, in accordance with this section for as long as that employee is employed by that employer as a hazmat employee and for 90 days thereafter. A hazmat employer must make a hazmat employee's record of current training available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department of Transportation or of an entity explicitly granted authority to enforce the HMR. The record must include:

(1) The hazmat employee's name;

(2) The most recent training completion date of the hazmat employee's training;

(3) A description, copy, or the location of the training materials used to meet the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section;

(4) The name and address of the person providing the training; and

(5) Certification that the hazmat employee has been trained and tested, as required by this subpart.

(e) *Limitations.* The following limitations apply:

(1) A hazmat employee who repairs, modifies, reconditions, or tests packagings, as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials, and who does not perform any other function subject to the requirements of this subchapter, is not subject to the training requirement of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) A railroad maintenance-of-way employee or railroad signalman, who does not perform any function subject to the requirements of this subchapter, is not subject to the training requirements of paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(4), or (a)(5) of this section.

[Amdt. 172–126, 57 FR 20952, May 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 172–126, 58 FR 5851, Jan. 22, 1993; Amdt. 172–145, 60 FR 49110, Sept. 21, 1995; Amdt. 172–149, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996; 65 FR 50460, Aug. 18, 2000; 68 FR 14521, Mar. 25, 2003; 70 FR 73164, Dec. 9, 2005; 73 FR 4716, Jan. 28, 2008; 73 FR 57005, Oct. 1, 2008; 75 FR 10988, Mar. 9, 2010; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 15326, Mar. 11, 2013; 80 FR 72923, Nov. 23, 2015]

Subpart I—Safety and Security Plans

SOURCE: 68 FR 14521, Mar. 25, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 172.800 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose.* This subpart prescribes requirements for development and implementation of plans to address security risks related to the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce.

(b) *Applicability.* Each person who offers for transportation in commerce or transports in commerce one or more of the following hazardous materials must develop and adhere to a transportation security plan for hazardous materials that conforms to the requirements of this subpart. As used in this section, ''large bulk quantity'' refers to a quantity greater than 3,000 kg (6,614 pounds) for solids or 3,000 liters (792 gallons) for liquids and gases in a single packaging such as a cargo tank motor vehicle, portable tank, tank car, or other bulk container.

(1) Any quantity of a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material.

(2) A quantity of a Division 1.4, 1.5, or 1.6 material requiring placarding in accordance with subpart F of this part.

(3) A large bulk quantity of Division 2.1 material.

(4) A large bulk quantity of Division 2.2 material with a subsidiary hazard of 5.1.

(5) Any quantity of a material poisonous by inhalation, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter.

(6) A large bulk quantity of a Class 3 material meeting the criteria for Packing Group I or II.

(7) A quantity of desensitized explosives meeting the definition of Division 4.1 or Class 3 material requiring placarding in accordance with subpart F of this part.

(8) A large bulk quantity of a Division 4.2 material meeting the criteria for Packing Group I or II.

(9) A quantity of a Division 4.3 material requiring placarding in accordance with subpart F of this part.

(10) A large bulk quantity of a Division 5.1 material in Packing Groups I and II; perchlorates; or ammonium nitrate, ammonium nitrate fertilizers, or

ammonium nitrate emulsions, suspensions, or gels.

(11) Any quantity of organic peroxide, Type B, liquid or solid, temperature controlled.

(12) A large bulk quantity of Division 6.1 material (for a material poisonous by inhalation see paragraph (5) above).

(13) A select agent or toxin regulated by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention under 42 CFR part 73 or the U.S. Department of Agriculture under 9 CFR part 121.

(14) A quantity of uranium hexafluoride requiring placarding under § 172.505(b).

(15) International Atomic Energy Agency Code of Conduct (IBR, see § 171.7) Category 1 and 2 materials, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Category 1 and Category 2 radioactive materials as listed in Table 1, appendix A to 10 CFR part 37, and Highway Route Controlled quantities as defined in 49 CFR 173.403.

(16) A large bulk quantity of Class 8 material meeting the criteria for Packing Group I.

(c) *Exceptions*. Transportation activities of a farmer, who generates less than $500,000 annually in gross receipts from the sale of agricultural commodities or products, are not subject to this subpart if such activities are:

(1) Conducted by highway or rail;

(2) In direct support of their farming operations; and

(3) Conducted within a 150-mile radius of those operations.

[68 FR 14521, Mar. 25, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 73164, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 75 FR 10988, Mar. 9, 2010; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 85 FR 27878, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 83381, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 172.802 Components of a security plan.

(a) The security plan must include an assessment of transportation security risks for shipments of the hazardous materials listed in § 172.800, including site-specific or location-specific risks associated with facilities at which the hazardous materials listed in § 172.800 are prepared for transportation, stored, or unloaded incidental to movement, and appropriate measures to address the assessed risks. Specific measures put into place by the plan may vary commensurate with the level of threat at a particular time. At a minimum, a security plan must include the following elements:

(1) *Personnel security*. Measures to confirm information provided by job applicants hired for positions that involve access to and handling of the hazardous materials covered by the security plan. Such confirmation system must be consistent with applicable Federal and State laws and requirements concerning employment practices and individual privacy.

(2) *Unauthorized access*. Measures to address the assessed risk that unauthorized persons may gain access to the hazardous materials covered by the security plan or transport conveyances being prepared for transportation of the hazardous materials covered by the security plan.

(3) *En route security*. Measures to address the assessed security risks of shipments of hazardous materials covered by the security plan en route from origin to destination, including shipments stored incidental to movement.

(b) The security plan must also include the following:

(1) Identification by job title of the senior management official responsible for overall development and implementation of the security plan;

(2) Security duties for each position or department that is responsible for implementing the plan or a portion of the plan and the process of notifying employees when specific elements of the security plan must be implemented; and

(3) A plan for training hazmat employees in accordance with § 172.704 (a)(4) and (a)(5) of this part.

(c) The security plan, including the transportation security risk assessment developed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, must be in writing and must be retained for as long as it remains in effect. The security plan must be reviewed at least annually and revised and/or updated as necessary to reflect changing circumstances. The most recent version of the security plan, or portions thereof, must be available to the employees who are responsible for implementing it, consistent with personnel security clearance or background investigation

restrictions and a demonstrated need to know. When the security plan is updated or revised, all employees responsible for implementing it must be notified and all copies of the plan must be maintained as of the date of the most recent revision.

(d) Each person required to develop and implement a security plan in accordance with this subpart must maintain a copy of the security plan (or an electronic file thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business and must make the security plan available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department of Transportation or the Department of Homeland Security.

[68 FR 14521, Mar. 25, 2003, as amended at 75 FR 10989, Mar. 9, 2010]

§ 172.804 Relationship to other Federal requirements.

To avoid unnecessary duplication of security requirements, security plans that conform to regulations, standards, protocols, or guidelines issued by other Federal agencies, international organizations, or industry organizations may be used to satisfy the requirements in this subpart, provided such security plans address the requirements specified in this subpart.

§ 172.820 Additional planning requirements for transportation by rail.

(a) *General.* Each rail carrier transporting in commerce one or more of the following materials is subject to the additional safety and security planning requirements of this section:

(1) More than 2,268 kg (5,000 lbs.) in a single carload of a Division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 explosive;

(2) A quantity of a material poisonous by inhalation in a single bulk packaging;

(3) A highway route-controlled quantity of a Class 7 (radioactive) material, as defined in §173.403 of this subchapter;

(4) A high-hazard flammable train (HHFT) as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter; or

(5) A quantity of UN1972 (Methane, refrigerated liquid or Natural gas, refrigerated liquid) when transported in a rail tank car.

(b) Not later than 90 days after the end of each calendar year, a rail carrier must compile commodity data for the previous calendar year for the materials listed in paragraph (a) of this section. The following stipulations apply to data collected:

(1) Commodity data must be collected by route, a line segment or series of line segments as aggregated by the rail carrier. Within the rail carrier selected route, the commodity data must identify the geographic location of the route and the total number of shipments by UN identification number for the materials specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) A rail carrier subject to additional planning requirements of this section based on paragraph (a)(5) of this section that has yet to transport UN 1972, must factor in planned shipments of UN 1972 to the commodity data for use in the paragraph (c) route analysis prior to initial transport of the material.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) A carrier may compile commodity data, by UN number, for all Class 7 materials transported (instead of only highway route controlled quantities of Class 7 materials) and for all Division 6.1 materials transported (instead of only Division 6.1 poison inhalation hazard materials).

(c) *Rail transportation route analysis.* For each calendar year, a rail carrier must analyze the safety and security risks for the transportation route(s), identified in the commodity data collected as required by paragraph (b) of this section. The route analysis must be in writing and include the factors contained in appendix D to this part, as applicable.

(1) The safety and security risks present must be analyzed for the route and railroad facilities along the route. For purposes of this section, railroad facilities are railroad property including, but not limited to, classification and switching yards, storage facilities, and non-private sidings. This term does not include an offeror's facility, private track, private siding, or consignee's facility.

(2) In performing the analysis required by this paragraph, the rail carrier must seek relevant information

from state, local, and tribal officials, as appropriate, regarding security risks to high-consequence targets along or in proximity to the route(s) utilized. If a rail carrier is unable to acquire relevant information from state, local, or tribal officials, then it must document that in its analysis. For purposes of this section, a high-consequence target means a property, natural resource, location, area, or other target designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security that is a viable terrorist target of national significance, the attack of which by railroad could result in catastrophic loss of life, significant damage to national security or defense capabilities, or national economic harm.

(d) *Alternative route analysis.* (1) For each calendar year, a rail carrier must identify practicable alternative routes over which it has authority to operate, if an alternative exists, as an alternative route for each of the transportation routes analyzed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The carrier must perform a safety and security risk assessment of the alternative routes for comparison to the route analysis prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section. The alternative route analysis must be in writing and include the criteria in appendix D of this part. When determining practicable alternative routes, the rail carrier must consider the use of interchange agreements with other rail carriers. The written alternative route analysis must also consider:

(i) Safety and security risks presented by use of the alternative route(s);

(ii) Comparison of the safety and security risks of the alternative(s) to the primary rail transportation route, including the risk of a catastrophic release from a shipment traveling along each route;

(iii) Any remediation or mitigation measures implemented on the primary or alternative route(s); and

(iv) Potential economic effects of using the alternative route(s), including but not limited to the economics of the commodity, route, and customer relationship.

(2) In performing the analysis required by this paragraph, the rail carrier should seek relevant information from state, local, and tribal officials, as appropriate, regarding security risks to high-consequence targets along or in proximity to the alternative routes. If a rail carrier determines that it is not appropriate to seek such relevant information, then it must explain its reasoning for that determination in its analysis.

(e) *Route Selection.* A carrier must use the analysis performed as required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section to select the route to be used in moving the materials covered by paragraph (a) of this section. The carrier must consider any remediation measures implemented on a route. Using this process, the carrier must at least annually review and select the practicable route posing the least overall safety and security risk. The rail carrier must retain in writing all route review and selection decision documentation and restrict the distribution, disclosure, and availability of information contained in the route analysis to covered persons with a need-to-know, as described in parts 15 and 1520 of this title. This documentation should include, but is not limited to, comparative analyses, charts, graphics or rail system maps.

(f) *Completion of route analysis.* (1) The rail transportation route analysis, alternative route analysis, and route selection process required under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section must be completed no later than the end of the calendar year following the year to which the analyses apply.

(2) The initial analysis and route selection determinations required under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section must include a comprehensive review of the entire system. Subsequent analyses and route selection determinations required under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section must include a comprehensive, system-wide review of all operational changes, infrastructure modifications, traffic adjustments, changes in the nature of high-consequence targets located along, or in proximity to, the route, and any other changes affecting the safety or security of the movements of the materials specified in paragraph (a) of this section that were implemented during the calendar year.

(3) A rail carrier need not perform a rail transportation route analysis, alternative route analysis, or route selection process for any hazardous material other than the materials specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) *Rail carrier point of contact on routing issues.* Each rail carrier must identify a point of contact (including the name, title, phone number and e-mail address) on routing issues involving the movement of materials covered by this section in its security plan and provide this information to:

(1) State and/or regional Fusion Centers that have been established to coordinate with state, local and tribal officials on security issues and which are located within the area encompassed by the rail carrier's rail system; and

(2) State, local, and tribal officials in jurisdictions that may be affected by a rail carrier's routing decisions and who directly contact the railroad to discuss routing decisions.

(h) *Storage, delays in transit, and notification.* With respect to the materials specified in paragraph (a) of this section, each rail carrier must ensure the safety and security plan it develops and implements under this subpart includes all of the following:

(1) A procedure under which the rail carrier must consult with offerors and consignees in order to develop measures for minimizing, to the extent practicable, the duration of any storage of the material incidental to movement (see §171.8 of this subchapter).

(2) Measures to prevent unauthorized access to the materials during storage or delays in transit.

(3) Measures to mitigate risk to population centers associated with intransit storage.

(4) Measures to be taken in the event of an escalating threat level for materials stored in transit.

(5) Procedures for notifying the consignee in the event of a significant delay during transportation; such notification must be completed within 48 hours after the carrier has identified the delay and must include a revised delivery schedule. A significant delay is one that compromises the safety or security of the hazardous material or delays the shipment beyond its normal expected or planned shipping time. Notification should be made by a method acceptable to both the rail carrier and consignee.

(i) *Recordkeeping.* (1) Each rail carrier must maintain a copy of the information specified in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section (or an electronic image thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business and must make the record available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department of Transportation or the Department of Homeland Security. Records must be retained for a minimum of two years.

(2) Each rail carrier must restrict the distribution, disclosure, and availability of information collected or developed in accordance with paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this section to covered persons with a need-to-know, as described in parts 15 and 1520 of this title.

(j) *Compliance and enforcement.* If the carrier's route selection documentation and underlying analyses are found to be deficient, the carrier may be required to revise the analyses or make changes in route selection. If DOT finds that a chosen route is not the safest and most secure practicable route available, the FRA Associate Administrator for Safety, in consultation with TSA, may require the use of an alternative route. Prior to making such a determination, FRA and TSA will consult with the Surface Transportation Board (STB) regarding whether the contemplated alternative route(s) would be economically practicable.

[73 FR 20771, Apr. 16, 2008, as amended at 73 FR 72193, Dec. 26, 2008; 76 FR 56314, Sept. 13, 2011; 80 FR 26746, May 8, 2015; 85 FR 45029, July 24, 2020]

§ 172.822 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.

A law, order, or other directive of a state, political subdivision of a state, or an Indian tribe that designates, limits, or prohibits the use of a rail line (other than a rail line owned by a state, political subdivision of a state, or an Indian tribe) for the transportation of hazardous materials, including, but not limited to, the materials

specified in §172.820(a), is preempted. 49 U.S.C. 5125, 20106.

[73 FR 20772, Apr. 16, 2008]

APPENDIX A TO PART 172—OFFICE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS AND TABLES

The following are Munsell notations and Commission Internationale de L'Eclairage (CIE) coordinates which describe the Office of Hazardous Materials Transportation Label and Placard Color Tolerance Charts in tables 1 and 2, and the CIE coordinates for the color tolerances specified in table 3. Central colors and tolerances described in table 2 approximate those described in table 1 while allowing for differences in production methods and materials used to manufacture labels and placards surfaced with printing inks. Primarily, the color charts based on table 1 are for label or placard colors applied as opaque coatings such as paint, enamel or plastic, whereas color charts based on table 2 are intended for use with labels and placards surfaced only with inks.

For labels printed directly on packaging surfaces, table 3 may be used, although compliance with either table 1 or table 2 is sufficient. However, if visual reference indicates that the colors of labels printed directly on package surfaces are outside the table 1 or 2 tolerances, a spectrophotometer or other instrumentation may be required to insure compliance with table 3.

TABLE 1—SPECIFICATIONS FOR COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS FOR USE WITH LABELS AND PLACARDS SURFACED WITH PAINT, LACQUER, ENAMEL, PLASTIC, OTHER OPAQUE COATINGS, OR INK [1]

Color	Munsell notations	CIE data for source C		
		Y	x	y
Red:				
Central color	7.5R 4.0/14	12.00	.5959	.3269
Orange	8.5R 4.0/14	12.00	.6037	.3389
Purple and vivid	6.5R 4.0/14	12.00	.5869	.3184
Grayish	7.5R 4.0/12	12.00	.5603	.3321
Vivid	7.5R 4.0/16	12.00	.6260	.3192
Light	7.5R 4.5/14	15.57	.5775	.3320
Dark	7. 5R 3.5/14	09.00	.6226	.3141
Orange:				
Central color	5.OYR 6.0/15	30.05	.5510	.4214
Yellow and Grayish	6.25YR 6.0/15	30.05	.5452	.4329
Red and vivid	3.75YR 6.0/15	30.05	.5552	.4091
Grayish	5.OYR 6.0/13	30.05	.5311	.4154
Vivid	5.OYR 6.0/16	30.05	.5597	.4239
Light	5.OYR 6.5/15	36.20	.5427	.4206
Dark	5.OYR 5.5/15	24.58	.5606	.4218
Yellow:				
Central color	5.OY 8.0/12	59.10	.4562	.4788
Green	6.5Y 8.0/12	59.10	.4498	.4865
Orange and vivid	3.5Y 8.0/12	59.10	.4632	.4669
Grayish	5.OY 8.0/10	59.10	.4376	.4601
Vivid	5.OY 8.0/14	59.10	.4699	.4920
Light	5.OY 8.5/12	68.40	.4508	.4754
Dark	5.OY 7.5/12	50.68	.4620	.4823
Green:				
Central color	7.5G 4.0/9	12.00	.2111	.4121
Bluish	0.5BG 4.0/9	12.00	.1974	.3809
Green-yellow	5.0G 4.0/9	12.00	.2237	.4399
Grayish A	7.5G 4.0/7	12.00	.2350	.3922
Grayish B [2]	7.5G 4.0/6	12.00	.2467	.3822
Vivid	7.5G 4.0/11	12.00	.1848	.4319
Light	7.5G 4.5/9	15.57	.2204	.4060
Dark	7.5G 3.5/9	09.00	.2027	.4163
Blue:				
Central color	2.5PB 3.5/10	09.00	.1691	.1744
Purple	4.5PB 3.5/10	09.00	.1796	.1711
Green and vivid	10.0B 3.5/10	09.00	.1557	.1815
Grayish	2.5PB 3.5/8	09.00	.1888	.1964
Vivid	2.5PB 3.5/12	09.00	.1516	.1547
Light	2.5PB 4.0/10	12.00	.1805	.1888
Dark	2.5PB 3.0/10	06.55	.1576	.1600
Purple:				
Central color	10.0P 4.5/10	15.57	.3307	.2245
Reddish purple	2.5RP 4.5/10	15.57	.3584	.2377
Blue purple	7.5P 4.5/10	15.57	.3068	.2145
Reddish gray	10.0P 4.5/8	15.57	.3280	.2391

TABLE 1—SPECIFICATIONS FOR COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS FOR USE WITH LABELS AND PLACARDS SURFACED WITH PAINT, LACQUER, ENAMEL, PLASTIC, OTHER OPAQUE COATINGS, OR INK [1]—Continued

Color	Munsell notations	CIE data for source C		
		Y	x	y
Gray [2]	10.0P 4.5/6.5	15.57	.3254	.2519
Vivid	10.0P 4.5/12	15.57	.3333	.2101
Light	10.0P 5.0/10	19.77	.3308	.2328
Dark	10.0P 4.0/10	12.00	.3306	.2162

[1] Maximum chroma is not limited.
[2] For the colors green and purple, the minimum saturation (chroma) limits for porcelain enamel on metal are lower than for most other surface coatings. Therefore, the minimum chroma limits of these two colors as displayed on the Charts for comparison to porcelain enamel on metal is low, as shown for green (grayish B) and purple (gray).
NOTE: CIE = Commission Internationale de L'Eclairage.

TABLE 2—SPECIFICATIONS FOR COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS FOR USE WITH LABELS AND PLACARDS SURFACED WITH INK

Color/series	Munsell notation	CIE data for source C		
		Y	x	y
Red:				
Central series:				
Central color	6.8R 4.47/12.8	15.34	.5510	.3286
Grayish	7.2R 4.72/12.2	17.37	.5368	.3348
Purple	6.4R 4.49/12.7	15.52	.5442	.3258
Purple and vivid	6.1R 4.33/13.1	14.25	.5529	.3209
Vivid	6.7R 4.29/13.2	13.99	.5617	.3253
Orange	7.3R 4.47/12.8	15.34	.5572	.3331
Orange and grayish	7.65R 4.70/12.4	17.20	.5438	.3382
Light series:				
Light	7.0R 4.72/13.2	17.32	.5511	.3322
Light and orange	7.4R 4.96/12.6	19.38	.5365	.3382
Light and purple	6.6R 4.79/12.9	17.94	.5397	.3289
Dark series:				
Dark A	6.7R 4.19/12.5	13.30	.5566	.3265
Dark B	7.0R 4.25/12.35	13.72	.5522	.3294
Dark and purple	7.5R 4.23/12.4	13.58	.5577	.3329
Orange:				
Central series:				
Central color	5.0YR 6.10/12.15	31.27	.5193	.4117
Yellow and grayish A	5.8YR 6.22/11.7	32.69	.5114	.4155
Yellow and grayish B	6.1YR 6.26/11.85	33.20	.5109	.4190
Vivid	5.1YR 6.07/12.3	30.86	.5226	.4134
Red and vivid A	3.9YR 5.87/12.75	28.53	.5318	.4038
Red and vivid B	3.6YR 5.91/12.6	29.05	.5291	.4021
Grayish	4.9YR 6.10/11.9	31.22	.5170	.4089
Light series:				
Light and vivid A	5.8YR 6.78/12.7	39.94	.5120	.4177
Light and yellow	6.0YR 6.80/12.8	40.20	.5135	.4198
Light and vivid B	4.9YR 6.60/12.9	37.47	.5216	.4126
Dark series:				
Dark and yellow	5.8YR 5.98/11.0	29.87	.5052	.4132
Dark A	5.1YR 5.80/11.1	27.80	.5127	.4094
Dark B	5.0YR 5.80/11.0	27.67	.5109	.4068
Yellow:				
Central series:				
Central color	4.3Y 7.87/10.3	56.81	.4445	.4589
Vivid A	4.5Y 7.82/10.8	55.92	.4503	.4658
Vivid B	3.3Y 7.72/11.35	54.24	.4612	.4624
Vivid and orange	3.2Y 7.72/10.8	54.25	.4576	.4572
Grayish A	4.1Y 7.95/9.7	58.18	.4380	.4516
Grayish B	5.1Y 8.06/9.05	60.12	.4272	.4508
Green-yellow	5.2Y 7.97/9.9	58.53	.4356	.4605
Light series:				
Light	5.4Y 8.59/10.5	70.19	.4351	.4628
Light and green-yellow	5.4Y 8.56/11.2	69.59	.4414	.4692
Light and vivid	4.4Y 8.45/11.4	67.42	.4490	.4662
Dark series:				
Dark and green-yellow	4.4Y 7.57/9.7	51.82	.4423	.4562
Dark and orange A	3.4Y 7.39/10.4	48.86	.4584	.4590
Dark and orange B	3.5Y 7.41/10.0	49.20	.4517	.4544

TABLE 2—SPECIFICATIONS FOR COLOR TOLERANCE CHARTS FOR USE WITH LABELS AND PLACARDS SURFACED WITH INK—Continued

Color/series	Munsell notation	CIE data for source C		
		Y	x	y
Green:				
Central series:				
Central color	9.75G 4.26/7.75	13.80	.2214	.3791
Grayish	10G 4.46/7.5	15.25	.2263	.3742
Blue A	1.4BG 4.20/7.4	13.36	.2151	.3625
Blue B	1.0BG 4.09/7.75	12.60	.2109	.3685
Vivid	8.4G 4.09/8.05	12.59	.2183	.3954
Vivid green-yellow	7.0G 4.23/8.0	13.54	.2292	.4045
Green-yellow	7.85G 4.46/7.7	15.23	.2313	.3914
Light series:				
Light and vivid	9.5G 4.45/8.8	15.21	.2141	.3863
Light and blue	0.2BG 4.31/8.8	14.12	.2069	.3814
Light and green-yellow	8.3G 4.29/9.05	14.01	.2119	.4006
Dark series:				
Dark and green-yellow	7.1G 4.08/7.1	12.55	.2354	.3972
Dark and grayish	9.5G 4.11/6.9	12.70	.2282	.3764
Dark	8.5G 3.97/7.2	11.78	.2269	.3874
Blue:				
Central series:				
Central color	3.5PB 3.94/9.7	11.58	.1885	.1911
Green and grayish A	2.0PB 4.35/8.7	14.41	.1962	.2099
Green and grayish B	1.7PB 4.22/9.0	13.50	.1898	.2053
Vivid	2.9PB 3.81/9.7	10.78	.1814	.1852
Purple and vivid A	4.7PB 3.53/10.0	9.15	.1817	.1727
Purple and vivid B	5.0PB 3.71/9.9	10.20	.1888	.1788
Grayish	3.75PB 4.03/9.1	12.17	.1943	.1961
Light series:				
Light and green A	1.7PB 4.32/9.2	14.22	.1904	.2056
Light and green B	1.5PB 4.11/9.6	12.72	.1815	.1971
Light and vivid	3.2PB 3.95/10.05	11.70	.1831	.1868
Dark series:				
Dark and grayish	3.9PB 4.01/8.7	12.04	.1982	.1992
Dark and purple A	4.8PB 3.67/9.3	9.95	.1918	.1831
Dark and purple B	5.2PB 3.80/9.05	10.76	.1985	.1885
Purple:				
Central series:				
Central color	9.5P 4.71/11.3	17.25	.3274	.2165
Red	1.0RP 5.31/10.8	22.70	.3404	.2354
Red and vivid A	1.4RP 5.00/11.9	19.78	.3500	.2274
Red and vivid B	0.2RP 4.39/12.5	14.70	.3365	.2059
Vivid	8.0P 4.04/12.0	12.23	.3098	.1916
Blue	7.0P 4.39/10.8	14.71	.3007	.2037
Grayish	8.8P 5.00/10.3	19.73	.3191	.2251
Light series:				
Light and red A	0.85RP 5.56/11.1	25.18	.3387	.2356
Light and red B	1.1RP 5.27/12.3	22.27	.3460	.2276
Light and vivid	9.2P 4.94/11.95	19.24	.3247	.2163
Dark series:				
Dark and grayish	9.6P 4.70/10.9	17.19	.3283	.2204
Dark and vivid	8.4P 4.05/11.6	12.35	.3144	.1970
Dark and blue	7.5P 4.32/10.5	14.19	.3059	.2078

TABLE 3—SPECIFICATION FOR COLORS FOR USE WITH LABELS PRINTED ON PACKAGINGS SURFACES

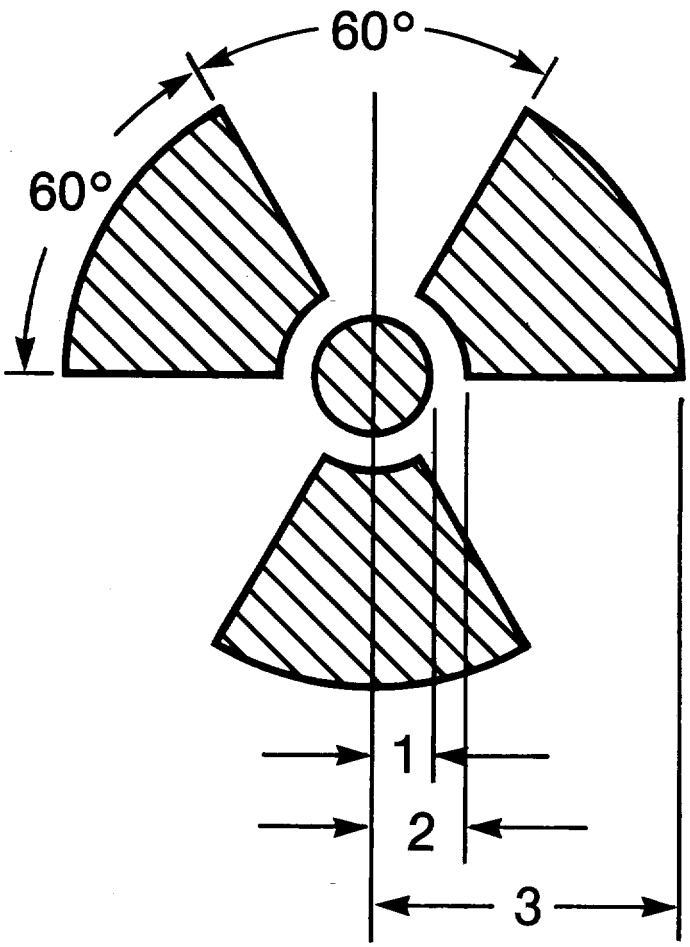
CIE data for source C	Red	Orange	Yellow	Green	Blue	Purple
x	.424	.460	.417	.228	.200	.377
y	.306	.370	.392	.354	.175	.205
x	.571	.543	.490	.310	.255	.377
y	.306	.400	.442	.354	.250	.284
x	.424	.445	.390	.228	.177	.342
y	.350	.395	.430	.403	.194	.205
x	.571	.504	.440	.310	.230	.342
y	.350	.430	.492	.403	.267	.284
Y (high)	23.0	41.6	72.6	20.6	15.9	21.2
Y (low)	7.7	19.5	29.1	7.4	6.5	8.2

[Amdt. 172–50, 44 FR 9757, Feb. 15, 1979; Amdt. 172–50, 44 FR 10984, Feb. 26, 1979, as amended by Amdt. 172–50, 44 FR 22467, Apr. 16, 1979; 50 FR 45731, Nov. 1, 1985; Amdt. 172–127, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994]

APPENDIX B TO PART 172—TREFOIL SYMBOL

1. Except as provided in paragraph 2 of this appendix, the trefoil symbol required for RADIOACTIVE labels and placards and required to be marked on certain packages of Class 7 materials must conform to the design and size requirements of this appendix.

2. RADIOACTIVE labels and placards that were printed prior to April 1, 1996, in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter in effect on March 30, 1996, may continue to be used.



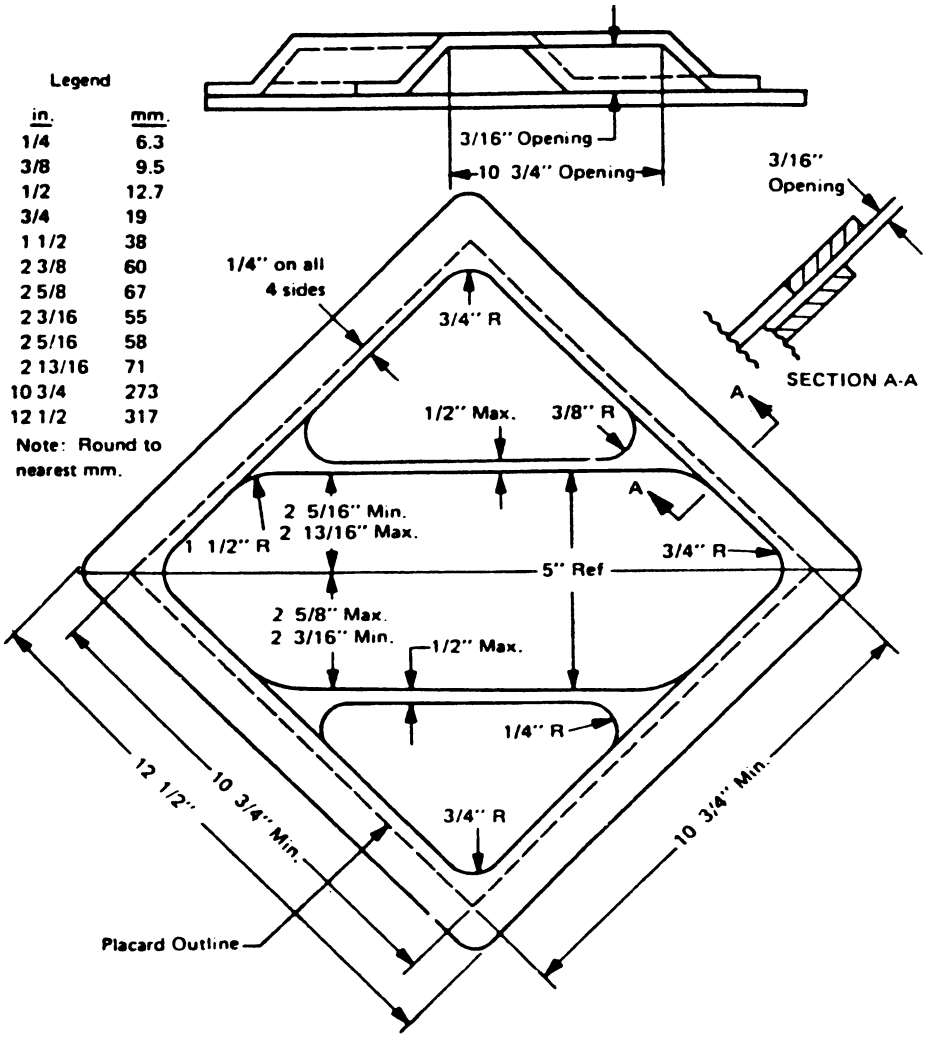
1 = Radius of Circle—
Minimum dimensions
4 mm (0.16 inch) for markings and labels
12.5 mm (0.5 inch) for placards

2 = 1½ Radii
3 = 5 radii for markings and labels

4½ radii for placards.

[60 FR 50306, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 172–143, 61 FR 20750, May 8, 1996]

APPENDIX C TO PART 172—DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR RECOMMENDED PLACARD HOLDER



APPENDIX D TO PART 172—RAIL RISK ANALYSIS FACTORS

A. This appendix sets forth the minimum criteria that must be considered by rail carriers when performing the safety and security risk analyses required by §172.820. The risk analysis to be performed may be quantitative, qualitative, or a combination of both. In addition to clearly identifying the hazardous material(s) and route(s) being analyzed, the analysis must provide a thorough

description of the threats, identified vulnerabilities, and mitigation measures implemented to address identified vulnerabilities.

B. In evaluating the safety and security of hazardous materials transport, selection of the route for transportation is critical. For the purpose of rail transportation route analysis, as specified in §172.820(c) and (d), a route may include the point where the carrier takes possession of the material and all track and railroad facilities up to the point where the material is relinquished to another entity. Railroad facilities are railroad property including, but not limited to, classification and switching yards, storage facilities, and non-private sidings; however, they do not include an offeror's facility, private track, private siding, or consignee's facility. Each rail carrier must use best efforts to communicate with its shippers, consignees, and interlining partners to ensure the safety and security of shipments during all stages of transportation.

C. Because of the varying operating environments and interconnected nature of the rail system, each carrier must select and document the analysis method/model used and identify the routes to be analyzed.

D. The safety and security risk analysis must consider current data and information as well as changes that may reasonably be anticipated to occur during the analysis year. Factors to be considered in the performance of this safety and security risk analysis include:

1. Volume of hazardous material transported;
2. Rail traffic density;
3. Trip length for route;
4. Presence and characteristics of railroad facilities;
5. Track type, class, and maintenance schedule;
6. Track grade and curvature;
7. Presence or absence of signals and train control systems along the route (''dark'' versus signaled territory);
8. Presence or absence of wayside hazard detectors;
9. Number and types of grade crossings;
10. Single versus double track territory;
11. Frequency and location of track turnouts;
12. Proximity to iconic targets;
13. Environmentally sensitive or significant areas;
14. Population density along the route;
15. Venues along the route (stations, events, places of congregation);
16. Emergency response capability along the route;
17. Areas of high consequence along the route, including high consequence targets as defined in §172.820(c);
18. Presence of passenger traffic along route (shared track);
19. Speed of train operations;
20. Proximity to en-route storage or repair facilities;
21. Known threats, including any non-public threat scenarios provided by the Department of Homeland Security or the Department of Transportation for carrier use in the development of the route assessment;
22. Measures in place to address apparent safety and security risks;
23. Availability of practicable alternative routes;
24. Past incidents;
25. Overall times in transit;
26. Training and skill level of crews; and
27. Impact on rail network traffic and congestion.

[73 FR 20772, Apr. 16, 2008]

PART 173—SHIPPERS—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIPMENTS AND PACKAGINGS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

173.1 Purpose and scope.
173.2 Hazardous material classes and index to hazard class definitions.
173.2a Classification of a material having more than one hazard.
173.3 Packaging and exceptions.
173.4 Small quantity exceptions.
173.4a Excepted quantities.
173.5 Agricultural operations.
173.5a Oilfield service vehicles, mechanical displacement meter provers, and roadway striping vehicles exceptions.
173.5b Portable and mobile refrigeration systems.
173.6 Materials of trade exceptions.
173.7 Government operations and materials.
173.8 Exceptions for non-specification packagings used in intrastate transportation.
173.9 Transport vehicles or freight containers containing lading which has been fumigated.
173.10 Tank car shipments.
173.11 Exceptions for shipment of light bulbs containing hazardous materials.
173.12 Exceptions for shipment of waste materials.
173.13 Exceptions for Class 3, Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, and Classes 8 and 9 materials.
173.14 Hazardous materials in equipment in use or intended for use during transport.

Subpart B—Preparation of Hazardous Materials for Transportation

173.21 Forbidden materials and packages.
173.22 Shipper's responsibility.
173.22a Use of packagings authorized under special permits.

173.23 Previously authorized packaging.
173.24 General requirements for packagings and packages.
173.24a Additional general requirements for non-bulk packagings and packages.
173.24b Additional general requirements for bulk packagings.
173.25 Authorized packagings and overpacks.
173.26 Quantity limitations.
173.27 General requirements for transportation by aircraft.
173.28 Reuse, reconditioning and remanufacture of packagings.
173.29 Empty packagings.
173.30 Loading and unloading of transport vehicles.
173.31 Use of tank cars.
173.32 Requirements for the use of portable tanks.
173.33 Hazardous materials in cargo tank motor vehicles.
173.34 [Reserved]
173.35 Hazardous materials in intermediate bulk containers (IBCs).
173.36 Hazardous materials in Large Packagings.
173.37 Hazardous Materials in Flexible Bulk Containers.
173.40 General packaging requirements for toxic materials packaged in cylinders.
173.41 Sampling and testing program for unrefined petroleum-based products.

Subpart C—Definitions, Classification and Packaging for Class 1

173.50 Class 1—Definitions.
173.51 Authorization to offer and transport explosives.
173.52 Classification codes and compatibility groups of explosives.
173.53 Provisions for using old classifications of explosives.
173.54 Forbidden explosives.
173.55 [Reserved]
173.56 New explosives—Definition and procedures for classification and approval.
173.57 Acceptance criteria for new explosives.
173.58 Assignment of class and division for new explosives.
173.59 Description of terms for explosives.
173.60 General packaging requirements for explosives.
173.61 Mixed packaging requirements.
173.62 Specific packaging requirements for explosives.
173.63 Packaging exceptions.
173.64 Exceptions for Division 1.3 and 1.4 fireworks.
173.65 Exceptions for Division 1.4G consumer fireworks.
173.66 Requirements for bulk packagings of certain explosives and oxidizers.
173.67 Exceptions for Division 1.1 jet perforating guns.

Subpart D—Definitions, Classification, Packing Group Assignments and Exceptions for Hazardous Material Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

173.115 Class 2, Divisions 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3—Definitions.
173.116 Class 2—Assignment of hazard zone.
173.117–173.119 [Reserved]
173.120 Class 3—Definitions.
173.121 Class 3—Assignment of packing group.
173.124 Class 4, Divisions 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3—Definitions.
173.125 Class 4—Assignment of packing group.
173.127 Class 5, Division 5.1—Definition and assignment of packing groups.
173.128 Class 5, Division 5.2—Definitions and types.
173.129 [Reserved]
173.132 Class 6, Division 6.1—Definitions.
173.133 Assignment of packing group and hazard zones for Division 6.1 materials.
173.134 Class 6, Division 6.2—Definitions and exceptions.
173.136 Class 8—Definitions.
173.137 Class 8—Assignment of packing group.
173.140 Class 9—Definitions.
173.141 Class 9—Assignment of packing group.
173.144–173.145 [Reserved]
173.150 Exceptions for Class 3 (flammable and combustible liquids).
173.151 Exceptions for Class 4.
173.152 Exceptions for Division 5.1 (oxidizers) and Division 5.2 (organic peroxides).
173.153 Exceptions for Division 6.1 (poisonous materials).
173.154 Exceptions for Class 8 (corrosive materials).
173.155 Exceptions for Class 9 (miscellaneous hazardous materials).
173.156 Exceptions for limited quantity materials.
173.157 Reverse logistics—General requirements and exceptions for reverse logistics.

Subpart E—Non-bulk Packaging for Hazardous Materials Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

173.158 Nitric acid.
173.159 Batteries, wet.
173.159a Exceptions for non-spillable batteries.
173.160 Bombs, smoke, non-explosive (corrosive).
173.161 Chemical kits and first aid kits.
173.162 Gallium.
173.163 Hydrogen fluoride.

173.164 Mercury (metallic and articles containing mercury).
173.165 Polyester resin kits.
173.166 Safety devices.
173.167 Consumer commodities.
173.168 Chemical oxygen generators.
173.170 Black powder for small arms.
173.171 Smokeless powder for small arms.
173.172 Aircraft hydraulic power unit fuel tank.
173.173 Paint, paint-related material, adhesives and ink and resins.
173.174 Refrigerating machines.
173.175 Permeation devices.
173.176 Capacitors.
173.181 Pyrophoric materials (liquids).
173.182 Barium azide—50 percent or more water wet.
173.183 Nitrocellulose base film.
173.184 Highway or rail fusee.
173.185 Lithium batteries and cells.
173.186 Matches.
173.187 Pyrophoric solids, metals or alloys, n.o.s.
173.188 White or yellow phosphorous.
173.189 Batteries containing sodium or cells containing sodium.
173.192 Packaging for certain toxic gases in Hazard Zone A.
173.193 Bromoacetone, methyl bromide, chloropicrin and methyl bromide or methyl chloride mixtures, etc.
173.194 Gas identification sets.
173.195 Hydrogen cyanide, anhydrous, stabilized (hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solution).
173.196 Category A infectious substances.
173.197 Regulated medical waste.
173.198 Nickel carbonyl.
173.199 Category B infectious substances.
173.201 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group I.
173.202 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group II.
173.203 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group III.
173.204 Non-bulk, non-specification packagings for certain hazardous materials.
173.205 Specification cylinders for liquid hazardous materials.
173.206 Packaging requirements for chlorosilanes.
173.211 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group I.
173.212 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group II.
173.213 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group III.
173.214 Packagings which require approval by the Associate Administrator.
173.216 Asbestos, blue, brown, or white.
173.217 Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice).
173.218 Fish meal or fish scrap.
173.219 Life-saving appliances.
173.220 Internal combustion engines, vehicles, machinery containing internal combustion engines, battery-powered equipment or machinery, fuel cell-powered equipment or machinery.
173.221 Polymeric beads, expandable and Plastic molding compound.
173.222 Dangerous goods in articles, machinery, or apparatus.
173.223 Packagings for certain flammable solids.
173.224 Packaging and control and emergency temperatures for self-reactive materials.
173.225 Packaging requirements and other provisions for organic peroxides.
173.226 Materials poisonous by inhalation, Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A.
173.227 Materials poisonous by inhalation, Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone B.
173.228 Bromine pentafluoride or bromine trifluoride.
173.229 Chloric acid solution or chlorine dioxide hydrate, frozen.
173.230 Fuel cell cartridges containing hazardous material.
173.231 Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel.
173.232 Articles containing hazardous materials, n.o.s.

Subpart F—Bulk Packaging for Hazardous Materials Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

173.240 Bulk packaging for certain low hazard solid materials.
173.241 Bulk packagings for certain low hazard liquid and solid materials.
173.242 Bulk packagings for certain medium hazard liquids and solids, including solids with dual hazards.
173.243 Bulk packaging for certain high hazard liquids and dual hazard materials which pose a moderate hazard.
173.244 Bulk packaging for certain pyrophoric liquids (Division 4.2), dangerous when wet (Division 4.3) materials, and poisonous liquids with inhalation hazards (Division 6.1).
173.245 Bulk packaging for extremely hazardous materials such as poisonous gases (Division 2.3).
173.247 Bulk packaging for certain elevated temperature materials.
173.249 Bromine.
173.251 Bulk packaging for ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension, or gel.

Subpart G—Gases; Preparation and Packaging

173.300 [Reserved]
173.301 General requirements for shipment of compressed gases and other hazardous materials in cylinders, UN pressure receptacles and spherical pressure vessels.
173.301a Additional general requirements for shipment of specification cylinders.

173.301b Additional general requirements for shipment of UN pressure receptacles.
173.302 Filling of cylinders with nonliquefied (permanent) compressed gases or adsorbed gases.
173.302a Additional requirements for shipment nonliquefied (permanent) compressed gases in specification cylinders.
173.302b Additional requirements for shipment of non-liquefied (permanent) compressed gases in UN pressure receptacles.
173.302c Additional requirements for the shipment of adsorbed gases in UN pressure receptacles.
173.303 Charging of cylinders with compressed gas in solution (acetylene).
173.304 Filling of cylinders with liquefied compressed gases.
173.304a Additional requirements for shipment of liquefied compressed gases in specification cylinders.
173.304b Additional requirements for shipment of liquefied compressed gases in UN pressure receptacles.
173.305 Charging of cylinders with a mixture of compressed gas and other material.
173.306 Limited quantities of compressed gases.
173.307 Exceptions for compressed gases.
173.308 Cigarette lighter or other similar device charged with fuel.
173.309 Fire extinguishers.
173.310 Exceptions for radiation detectors.
173.311 Metal hydride storage systems.
173.312 Requirements for shipment of MEGCs.
173.313 UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases and Chemical Under Pressure.
173.314 Compressed gases in tank cars and multi-unit tank cars.
173.315 Compressed gases in cargo tanks and portable tanks.
173.316 Cryogenic liquids in cylinders.
173.318 Cryogenic liquids in cargo tanks.
173.319 Cryogenic liquids in tank cars.
173.320 Cryogenic liquids; exceptions.
173.321 Ethylamine.
173.322 Ethyl chloride.
173.323 Ethylene oxide.
173.334 Organic phosphates mixed with compressed gas.
173.335 Chemical under pressure n.o.s.
173.336 Nitrogen dioxide, liquefied, or dinitrogen tetroxide, liquefied.
173.337 Nitric oxide.
173.338 Tungsten hexafluoride.
173.340 Tear gas devices.

Subpart H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

173.401 Scope.
173.403 Definitions.
173.410 General design requirements.
173.411 Industrial packages.
173.412 Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
173.413 Requirements for Type B packages.
173.415 Authorized Type A packages.
173.416 Authorized Type B packages.
173.417 Authorized fissile materials packages.
173.418 Authorized packages—pyrophoric Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.419 Authorized packages—oxidizing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.420 Uranium hexafluoride (fissile, fissile excepted and non-fissile).
173.421 Excepted packages for limited quantities of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.422 Additional requirements for excepted packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.423 Requirements for multiple hazard limited quantity Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.424 Excepted packages for radioactive instruments and articles.
173.425 Table of activity limits—excepted quantities and articles.
173.426 Excepted packages for articles containing natural uranium or thorium.
173.427 Transport requirements for low specific activity (LSA) Class 7 (radioactive) material and surface contaminated objects (SCO).
173.428 Empty Class 7 (radioactive) materials packaging.
173.431 Activity limits for Type A and Type B packages.
173.433 Requirements for determining basic radionuclide values, and for the listing of radionuclides on shipping papers and labels.
173.434 Activity-mass relationships for uranium and natural thorium.
173.435 Table of A_1 and A_2 values for radionuclides.
173.436 Exempt material activity concentrations and exempt consignment activity limits for radionuclides.
173.441 Radiation level limitations and exclusive use provisions.
173.442 Thermal limitations.
173.443 Contamination control.
173.447 Storage incident to transportation—general requirements.
173.448 General transportation requirements.
173.453 Fissile materials—exceptions.
173.457 Transportation of fissile material packages—specific requirements.
173.459 Mixing of fissile material packages with non-fissile or fissile-excepted material packages.
173.461 Demonstration of compliance with tests.
173.462 Preparation of specimens for testing.
173.465 Type A packaging tests.
173.466 Additional tests for Type A packagings designed for liquids and gases.

173.467 Tests for demonstrating the ability of Type B and fissile materials packagings to withstand accident conditions in transportation.
173.468 Test for LSA-III material.
173.469 Tests for special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.471 Requirements for U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission approved packages.
173.472 Requirements for exporting DOT Specification Type B and fissile packages.
173.473 Requirements for foreign-made packages.
173.474 Quality control for construction of packaging.
173.475 Quality control requirements prior to each shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.476 Approval of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
173.477 Approval of packagings containing greater than 0.1 kg of non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride.

Subparts J–O [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 173 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX B TO PART 173—PROCEDURE FOR TESTING CHEMICAL COMPATIBILITY AND RATE OF PERMEATION IN PLASTIC PACKAGING AND RECEPTACLES
APPENDIX C TO PART 173—PROCEDURE FOR BASE-LEVEL VIBRATION TESTING
APPENDIX D TO PART 173—TEST METHODS FOR DYNAMITE (EXPLOSIVE, BLASTING, TYPE A)
APPENDIXES E–G TO PART 173 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX H TO PART 173—METHOD OF TESTING FOR SUSTAINED COMBUSTIBILITY
APPENDIX I TO PART 173—CALCULATION METHOD

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128, 44701; 49 CFR 1.81, 1.96 and 1.97.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 173 appear at 70 FR 56098, Sept. 23, 2005.

Subpart A—General

§ 173.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part includes:

(1) Definitions of hazardous materials for transportation purposes;

(2) Requirements to be observed in preparing hazardous materials for shipment by air, highway, rail, or water, or any combination thereof; and

(3) Inspection, testing, and retesting responsibilities for persons who retest, recondition, maintain, repair and rebuild containers used or intended for use in the transportation of hazardous materials.

(b) A shipment of hazardous materials that is not prepared in accordance with this subchapter may not be offered for transportation by air, highway, rail, or water. It is the responsibility of each hazmat employer subject to the requirements of this subchapter to ensure that each hazmat employee is trained in accordance with the requirements prescribed in this subchapter. It is the duty of each person who offers hazardous materials for transportation to instruct each of his officers, agents, and employees having any responsibility for preparing hazardous materials for shipment as to applicable regulations in this subchapter.

(c) In general, the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR) contained in this subchapter are based on the UN Recommendations and are consistent with international regulations issued by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO Technical Instructions) and the International Maritime Organization (IMDG Code). However, the HMR are not consistent in all respects with the UN Recommendations, the ICAO Technical Instructions or the IMDG Code, and compliance with the HMR will not guarantee acceptance by regulatory bodies outside of the United States.

[Amdt. 173–94, 41 FR 16062, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 173–100, 41 FR 40476, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 173–161, 48 FR 2655, Jan. 20, 1983; Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52606, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 20953, May 15, 1992; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003]

§ 173.2 Hazardous material classes and index to hazard class definitions.

The hazard class of a hazardous material is indicated by either the class or division number or the class name. The following table lists class numbers, division numbers, class or division names and those sections of this subchapter which contain definitions for classifying hazardous materials, including forbidden materials.

TABLE 1 TO § 173.2

Class No.	Division number (if applicable)	Name of class or division	49 CFR reference for definitions
None		FORBIDDEN MATERIALS	173.21
None		FORBIDDEN EXPLOSIVES	173.54
1	1.1	EXPLOSIVES (WITH A MASS EXPLOSION HAZARD)	173.50
1	1.2	EXPLOSIVES (WITH A PROJECTION HAZARD)	173.50
1	1.3	EXPLOSIVES (WITH PREDOMINATELY A FIRE HAZARD)	173.50
1	1.4	EXPLOSIVES (WITH NO SIGNIFICANT BLAST HAZARD)	173.50
1	1.5	VERY INSENSITIVE EXPLOSIVES; BLASTING AGENTS	173.50
1	1.6	EXTREMELY INSENSITIVE DETONATING SUBSTANCES	173.50
2	2.1	FLAMMABLE GAS	173.115
2	2.2	NON–FLAMMABLE COMPRESSED GAS	173.115
2	2.3	POISONOUS GAS	173.115
3		FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID	173.120
4	4.1	FLAMMABLE SOLID	173.124
4	4.2	SPONTANEOUSLY COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL	173.124
4	4.3	DANGEROUS WHEN WET MATERIAL	173.124
5	5.1	OXIDIZER	173.127
5	5.2	ORGANIC PEROXIDE	173.128
6	6.1	POISONOUS MATERIALS	173.132
6	6.2	INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE (ETIOLOGIC AGENT)	173.134
7		RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	173.403
8		CORROSIVE MATERIAL	173.136
9		MISCELLANEOUS HAZARDOUS MATERIAL	173.140

[87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.2a Classification of a material having more than one hazard.

(a) *Classification of a material having more than one hazard.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a material not specifically listed in the § 172.101 Table or assigned to an entry of articles containing hazardous materials (UN3537 to UN3548) that meets the definition of more than one hazard class or division as defined in this part, shall be classed according to the highest applicable hazard class of the following hazard classes, which are listed in descending order of hazard:

(1) Class 7 (radioactive materials, other than limited quantities; and shipments of UN 3507, Uranium hexafluoride, radioactive material, excepted package)

(2) Division 2.3 (poisonous gases).

(3) Division 2.1 (flammable gases).

(4) Division 2.2 (nonflammable gases).

(5) Division 6.1 (poisonous liquids), Packing Group I, poisonous-by-inhalation only.

(6) A material that meets the definition of a pyrophoric material in § 173.124(b)(1) of this subchapter (Division 4.2).

(7) A material that meets the definition of a self-reactive material in § 173.124(a)(2) of this subchapter (Division 4.1).

(8) Class 3 (flammable liquids), Class 8 (corrosive materials), Division 4.1 (flammable solids), Division 4.2 (spontaneously combustible materials), Division 4.3 (dangerous when wet materials), Division 5.1 (oxidizers) or Division 6.1 (poisonous liquids or solids other than Packing Group I, poisonous-by-inhalation). The hazard class and packing group for a material meeting more than one of these hazards shall be determined using the precedence table in paragraph (b) of this section.

(9) Combustible liquids.

(10) Class 9 (miscellaneous hazardous materials).

(b) *Precedence of hazard table for Classes 3 and 8 and Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 and 6.1.* The following table ranks those materials that meet the definition of Classes 3 and 8 and Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 and 6.1:

PRECEDENCE OF HAZARD TABLE

[Hazard class or division and packing group]

	4.2	4.3	5.1 I[1]	5.1 II[1]	5.1 III[1]	6.1, I dermal	6.1, I oral	6.1 II	6.1 III	8, I liquid	8, I solid	8, II liquid	8, II solid	8, III liquid	8, III solid
3 I[2]		4.3				3	3	3	3	3	[3]	3	[3]	3	[3]
3 II[2]		4.3				3	3	3	3	8	[3]	3	[3]	3	[3]
3 III[2]		4.3				6.1	6.1	6.1	3[4]	8	[3]	8	[3]	3	[3]
4.1 II[2]	4.2	4.3	5.1	4.1	4.1	6.1	6.1	4.1	4.1	[3]	8	[3]	4.1	[3]	4.1
4.1 III[2]	4.2	4.3	5.1	4.1	4.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.1	[3]	8	[3]	8	[3]	4.1
4.2 II		4.3	5.1	4.2	4.2	6.1	6.1	4.2	4.2	8	8	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
4.2 III		4.3	5.1	5.1	4.2	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.2	8	8	8	8	4.2	4.2
4.3 I			5.1	4.3	4.3	6.1	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
4.3 II			5.1	4.3	4.3	6.1	4.3	4.3	4.3	8	8	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
4.3 III			5.1	5.1	4.3	6.1	6.1	6.1	4.3	8	8	8	8	4.3	4.3
5.1 I[1]						5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1
5.1 II[1]						6.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	8	8	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1
5.1 III[1]						6.1	6.1	6.1	5.1	8	8	8	8	5.1	5.1
6.1 I, Dermal										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1 I, Oral										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1 II, Inhalation										8	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1 II, Dermal										8	6.1	8	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1 II, Oral										8	8	8	6.1	6.1	6.1
6.1 III										8	8	8	8	8	8

[1] See § 173.127.

[2] Materials of Division 4.1 other than self-reactive substances and solid desensitized explosives, and materials of Class 3 other than liquid desensitized explosives.

[3] Denotes an impossible combination.

[4] For pesticides only, where a material has the hazards of Class 3, Packing Group III, and Division 6.1, Packing Group III, the primary hazard is Division 6.1, Packing Group III.

NOTE 1: The most stringent packing group assigned to a hazard of the material takes precedence over other packing groups; for example, a material meeting Class 3 PG II and Division 6.1 PG I (oral toxicity) is classified as Class 3 PG I.

NOTE 2: A material which meets the definition of Class 8 and has an inhalation toxicity by dusts and mists which meets criteria for Packing Group I specified in § 173.133(a)(1) must be classed as Division 6.1 if the oral or dermal toxicity meets criteria for Packing Group I or II. If the oral or dermal toxicity meets criteria for Packing Group III or less, the material must be classed as Class 8.

(c) The following materials are not subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section because of their unique properties:

(1) A Class 1 (explosive) material that meets any other hazard class or division as defined in this part shall be assigned a division in Class 1. Class 1 materials shall be classed and approved in accordance with § 173.56 of this part;

(2) A Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material that meets the definition of any other hazard class or division as defined in this part, shall be classed as Division 5.2;

(3) A Division 6.2 (infectious substance) material that also meets the definition of another hazard class or division, other than Class 7, or that also is a limited quantity Class 7 material, shall be classed as Division 6.2;

(4) A material that meets the definition of a wetted explosive in § 173.124(a)(1) of this subchapter (Division 4.1). Wetted explosives are either specifically listed in the § 172.101 table or are approved by the Associate Administrator (see § 173.124(a)(1) of this subchapter); and

(5) A limited quantity of a Class 7 (radioactive) material that meets the definition for more than one hazard class or division shall be classed in accordance with § 173.423.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52606, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66264, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67490, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–247, 60 FR 48787, Sept. 20, 1995; Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 33426, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45182, 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45032, July 31, 2003; 80 FR 1151, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 27878, May 11, 2020]

§ 173.3 Packaging and exceptions.

(a) The packaging of hazardous materials for transportation by air, highway, rail, or water must be as specified in this part. Methods of manufacture, packing, and storage of hazardous materials, that affect safety in transportation, must be open to inspection by a

duly authorized representative of the initial carrier or of the Department. Methods of manufacture and related functions necessary for completion of a DOT specification or U.N. standard packaging must be open to inspection by a representative of the Department.

(b) The regulations setting forth packaging requirements for a specific material apply to all modes of transportation unless otherwise stated, or unless exceptions from packaging requirements are authorized.

(c) *Salvage drums.* Packages of hazardous materials that are damaged, defective, or leaking; packages found to be not conforming to the requirements of this subchapter after having been placed in transportation; and, hazardous materials that have spilled or leaked may be placed in a metal or plastic removable head salvage drum that is compatible with the lading and shipped for repackaging or disposal under the following conditions:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(7) of this section, the drum must be a UN 1A2, 1B2, 1N2 or 1H2 tested and marked for Packing Group III or higher performance standards for liquids or solids and a leakproofness test of 20 kPa (3 psig). Alternatively, a drum manufactured and marked prior to October 1, 1993 as a salvage drum, in accordance with the provisions of this section in effect on September 30, 1991, is authorized. Capacity of the drum may not exceed 450 L (119 gallons).

(2) Each drum shall be provided when necessary with sufficient cushioning and absorption material to prevent excessive shifting of the damaged package and to eliminate the presence of any free liquid at the time the salvage drum is closed. All cushioning and absorbent material used in the drum must be compatible with the hazardous material.

(3) Each salvage packaging must be marked with the proper shipping name of the hazardous material inside the packaging and the name and address of the consignee. In addition, the packaging must be marked ''SALVAGE''. The lettering of the marking must be at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) high.

(i) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(ii) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(4) Each drum shall be labeled as prescribed for the respective material.

(5) The shipper shall prepare shipping papers in accordance with subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter.

(6) The overpack requirements of §173.25 do not apply to drums used in accordance with this paragraph.

(7) A salvage packaging marked ''T'' in accordance with applicable provisions in the UN Recommendations may be used.

(d) *Salvage cylinders.* Cylinders of hazardous materials that are damaged or leaking may be overpacked in a non-DOT specification full opening hinged head or fully removable head steel salvage cylinder under the following conditions:

(1) Except for Class 1, Division 6.2, Class 7, or acetylene material, a cylinder containing a hazardous material may be overpacked in a salvage cylinder.

(2) Each salvage cylinder—

(i) Must be designed, constructed and marked in accordance with Section VIII, Division I of the ASME Code (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) with a minimum design margin of 4 to 1. Salvage cylinders may not be equipped with a pressure relief device. Damaged cylinders must be securely positioned in the salvage cylinder to prevent excessive shifting. The overpack requirements of §173.25 do not apply to salvage cylinders used in accordance with this section.

(ii) Must have a maximum water capacity of 450 L (119 gallons).

(iii) Except for liquefied nitrous oxide and carbon dioxide, contents of the damaged or leaking cylinder must be limited in pressure and volume so that if totally discharged into the salvage cylinder, the pressure in the salvage cylinder will not exceed ¾ of the MAWP at 55 °C (131 °F).

(iv) Must have gaskets, valves and fittings that are compatible with the hazardous materials contained within.

(3) Each salvage cylinder must be plainly and durably marked. Unless otherwise specified, the markings below must be in the same area on any portion of the upper end:

(i) The proper shipping name of the hazardous material contained inside the packaging;

(ii) The name and address of the consignee or consignor;

(iii) The name and address or registered symbol of the manufacturer; and

(iv) The word ''SALVAGE'' in letters at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) high on opposite sides near the middle of the cylinder; stamping on the sidewall is not authorized.

(A) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(B) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(4) Each salvage cylinder must be labeled for the hazardous material contained inside the packaging.

(5) The shipper must prepare shipping papers in accordance with subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter.

(6) Transportation is authorized by motor vehicle and cargo vessel only.

(7) Each salvage cylinder must be cleaned and purged after each use.

(8) In addition to the training requirements of §§ 172.700 through 172.704 of this subchapter, a person who loads, unloads or transports a salvage cylinder must be trained in handling, loading and unloading the salvage cylinder.

(9) Cylinder Requalification: At least once every five years, each cylinder must be visually inspected (internally and externally) in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6 (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter) and pressure tested. A minimum test pressure of at least 1½ times MAWP must be maintained for at least 30 seconds. The cylinder must be examined under test pressure and removed from service if a leak or a defect is found.

(i) The retest and inspection must be performed by a person familiar with salvage cylinders and trained and experienced in the use of the inspection and testing equipment.

(ii) Each salvage cylinder that is successfully requalified must be durably and legibly marked with the word ''Tested'' followed by the requalification date (month/year), *e.g.*, ''Tested 9/04.'' The marking must be in letters and numbers at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) high. The requalification marking may be placed on any portion of the upper end of the cylinder near the marking required in (d)(3) of this section or on a metal plate permanently secured to the cylinder. Stamping on the cylinder sidewall is not authorized.

(10) Record retention: The owner of each salvage cylinder or his authorized agent shall retain a record of the most recent visual inspection and pressure test until the salvage cylinder is requalified. The records must be made available to a DOT representative upon request.

(e) *Emergency transportation of DOT 3A480 or 3AA480 cylinders and DOT 106A500 multi-unit tank car tanks.* (1) A DOT 3A480 or DOT 3AA480 cylinder containing chlorine or sulphur dioxide that has developed a leak in a valve or fusible plug may be repaired temporarily by trained personnel using a Chlorine Institute Kit ''A'' (with the exception of repair method using Device 8 for side leaks) (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter). The repaired cylinder is authorized to be transported by private or contract carrier one time, one way, from the point of discovery to a proper facility for discharge and examination.

(2) A DOT 106A500 multi-unit tank car tank containing chlorine or sulphur dioxide that has developed a leak in the valve or fusible plug may be temporarily repaired by trained personnel using a Chlorine Institute Kit ''B'' (with the exception of repair method using Device 9 for side leaks) (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter). The repaired tank is authorized to be transported by private or contract carrier one time, one way, from the point of discovery to a proper facility for discharge and examination.

(3) Training for personnel making the repairs in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section must include:

(i) Proper use of the devices and tools in the applicable kits;

(ii) Use of respiratory equipment and all other safety equipment; and

(iii) Knowledge of the properties of chlorine and sulphur dioxide.

(4) Packagings repaired with ''A'' or ''B'' kits must be properly blocked and braced to ensure the packagings are secured in the transport vehicle.

(f) *Large salvage packagings.* Except for transportation by air, packages of hazardous materials that are damaged, defective, or leaking; packages found to be not conforming to the requirements of this subchapter after having been placed in transportation; and, hazardous materials that have spilled or leaked may be placed in a large salvage packaging that is compatible with the lading and shipped for repackaging or disposal under the following conditions:

(1) Large salvage packagings must be tested and marked in accordance with part 178, subparts P and Q of this subchapter at the Packing Group II or higher performance standards for large packagings intended for the transport of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

(i) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the large salvage packagings must be filled to not less than 98 percent of their maximum capacity; and

(ii) Large salvage packagings must have been successfully subjected to a leakproofness test of 30 kPa (4.4 psig).

(2) Each large salvage packaging shall be provided when necessary with sufficient cushioning and absorption material to prevent excessive shifting of the contents and to eliminate the presence of any free liquid at the time the packaging is closed. All cushioning and absorbent material used in the large salvage packaging must be compatible with the hazardous material.

(3) Each large salvage packaging must be marked with the proper shipping name of the hazardous material inside the packaging and the name and address of the consignee. In addition, the packaging must be marked ''SALVAGE''. The lettering of the marking must be at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) high.

(4) Each large salvage packaging shall be labeled as prescribed for the respective material.

(5) The shipper shall prepare shipping papers in accordance with subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter.

(6) The overpack requirements of §173.25 do not apply to large salvage packagings used in accordance with this paragraph.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52607, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.3, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§173.4 Small quantities for highway and rail.

(a) When transported domestically by highway or rail in conformance with this section, quantities of Division 2.2 (except aerosols with no subsidiary hazard), Class 3, Division 4.1, Division 4.2 (PG II and III), Division 4.3 (PG II and III), Division 5.1, Division 5.2, Division 6.1, Class 7, Class 8, and Class 9 materials are not subject to any other requirements when—

(1) The maximum quantity of material per inner receptacle or article is limited to—

(i) Thirty (30) mL (1 ounce) for authorized liquids, other than Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A or B materials;

(ii) Thirty (30) g (1 ounce) for authorized solid materials;

(iii) One (1) g (0.04 ounce) for authorized materials meeting the definition of a Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A or B material; and

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) Thirty (30) mL water capacity (1.8 cubic inches) for authorized Division 2.2 materials.

(2) With the exception of temperature sensing devices, each inner receptacle:

(i) Is not liquid-full at 55 °C (131 °F), and

(ii) Is constructed of plastic having a minimum thickness of no less than 0.2 mm (0.008 inch), or earthenware, glass, or metal;

(3) Each inner receptacle with a removable closure has its closure held securely in place with wire, tape, or other positive means;

(4) Unless equivalent cushioning and absorbent material surrounds the inside packaging, each inner receptacle is securely packed in an inside packaging with cushioning and absorbent material that:

(i) Will not react chemically with the material, and

(ii) Is capable of absorbing the entire contents (if a liquid) of the receptacle;

(5) The inside packaging is securely packed in a strong outer packaging;

(6) The completed package, as demonstrated by prototype testing, is capable of sustaining—

(i) Each of the following free drops made from a height of 1.8 m (5.9 feet) directly onto a solid unyielding surface without breakage or leakage from any inner receptacle and without a substantial reduction in the effectiveness of the package:

(A) One drop flat on bottom;

(B) One drop flat on top;

(C) One drop flat on the long side;

(D) One drop flat on the short side; and

(E) One drop on a corner at the junction of three intersecting edges; and

(ii) A compressive load as specified in §178.606(c) of this subchapter.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(6): Each of the tests in paragraph (a)(6) of this section may be performed on a different but identical package; *i.e.*, all tests need not be performed on the same package.

(7) Placement of the material in the package or packing different materials in the package does not result in a violation of §173.21;

(8) The gross mass of the completed package does not exceed 29 kg (64 pounds);

(9) The package is not opened or otherwise altered until it is no longer in commerce; and

(10) The shipper certifies conformance with this section by marking the outside of the package with the statement ''This package conforms to 49 CFR 173.4 for domestic highway or rail transport only.''

(b) A package containing a Class 7 (radioactive) material also must conform to the requirements of §173.421(a) through (e), §173.424(a) through (g), or §173.426(a) through (c) as applicable.

(c) Packages which contain a Class 2 (other than those authorized in paragraph (a) of this section), Division 4.2 (PG I), or Division 4.3 (PG I) material conforming to paragraphs (a)(1) through (10) of this section may be offered for transportation or transported if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(d) Lithium batteries and cells are not eligible for the exceptions provided in this section.

[74 FR 2253, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 5393, Feb. 2, 2010; 76 FR 3368, Jan. 19, 2011; 79 FR 40610, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 72924, Nov. 23, 2015]

§173.4a Excepted quantities.

(a) Excepted quantities of materials, other than articles (e.g., aerosols), are not subject to requirements of this subchapter except for:

(1) The shipper's responsibilities to properly class their material in accordance with §173.22 of this subchapter;

(2) Sections 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter pertaining to the reporting of incidents; and

(3) For a Class 7 (Radioactive) material the requirements for an excepted package.

(4) Packagings for which retention of liquid is a basic function must be capable of withstanding without leakage the pressure differential specified in §173.27(c) of this part.

(b) *Authorized materials.* Only materials authorized for transport aboard passenger aircraft and appropriately classed within one of the following hazard classes or divisions may be transported in accordance with this section:

(1) Division 2.2 material with no subsidiary hazard. An aerosol is not included as authorized Division 2.2 material;

(2) Class 3 materials;

(3) Class 4 (PG II and III) materials except for self-reactive materials;

(4) Division 5.1 (PG II and III);

(5) Division 5.2 materials only when contained in a chemical kit, first aid kit or a polyester resin kit;

(6) Division 6.1, other than PG I, Hazard Zone A or B material;

(7) Class 7, Radioactive material in excepted packages

(8) Class 8 (PG II and III), except for UN2803 (Gallium) and UN2809 (Mercury); and

(9) Class 9, except for UN1845 (Carbon dioxide, solid or Dry ice), and lithium batteries and cells.

(c) *Inner packaging limits.* The maximum quantity of hazardous materials in each inner packaging is limited to:

(1) For toxic material with a Division 6.1 primary or subsidiary hazard, PG I or II—

(i) 1 g (0.04 ounce) for solids; or

(ii) 1 mL (0.03 ounce) for liquids;

(2) 30 g (1 ounce) or 30 mL (1 ounce) for solids or liquids other than those covered in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(3) For gases a water capacity of 30 mL (1.8 cubic inches) or less.

(d) *Outer packaging aggregate quantity limits.* The maximum aggregate quantity of hazardous material contained in each outer packaging must not exceed the limits provided in the following paragraphs. For outer packagings containing more than one hazardous material, the aggregate quantity of hazardous material must not exceed the lowest permitted maximum aggregate quantity. The limits are as follows:

(1) For other than a Division 2.2 or Division 5.2 material:

(i) Packing Group I—300 g (0.66 pounds) for solids or 300 mL (0.08 gallons) for liquids;

(ii) Packing Group II—500 g (1.1 pounds) for solids or 500 mL (0.1 gallons) for liquids;

(iii) Packing Group III—1 kg (2.2 pounds) for solids or 1 L (0.2 gallons) for liquids;

(2) For Division 2.2 material, 1 L (61 cubic inches); or

(3) For Division 5.2 material, 500 g (1.1 pounds) for solids or 500 mL (0.1 gallons) for liquids.

(e) *Packaging materials.* Packagings used for the transport of excepted quantities must meet the following:

(1) Each inner receptacle must be constructed of plastic, or of glass, porcelain, stoneware, earthenware or metal. When used for liquid hazardous materials, plastic inner packagings must have a thickness of not less than 0.2 mm (0.008 inch).

(2) Each inner packaging with a removable closure must have its closure held securely in place with wire, tape or other positive means. Each inner receptacle having a neck with molded screw threads must have a leak proof, threaded type cap. The closure must not react chemically with the material.

(3) Each inner packaging must be securely packed in an intermediate packaging with cushioning material in such a way that, under normal conditions of transport, it cannot break, be punctured or leak its contents. The completed package as prepared for transport must completely contain the contents in case of breakage or leakage, regardless of package orientation. For liquid hazardous materials, the intermediate or outer packaging must contain sufficient absorbent material that:

(i) Will absorb the entire contents of the inner packaging.

(ii) Will not react dangerously with the material or reduce the integrity or function of the packaging materials.

(iii) When placed in the intermediate packaging, the absorbent material may be the cushioning material.

(4) The intermediate packaging must be securely packed in a strong, rigid outer packaging.

(5) Placement of the material in the package or packing different materials in the package must not result in a violation of § 173.21.

(6) Each package must be of such a size that there is adequate space to apply all necessary markings.

(7) The package is not opened or otherwise altered until it is no longer in commerce.

(8) Overpacks may be used and may also contain packages of hazardous material or other materials not subject to the HMR subject to the requirements of § 173.25.

(f) *Package tests.* The completed package as prepared for transport, with inner packagings filled to not less than 95% of their capacity for solids or 98% for liquids, must be capable of withstanding, as demonstrated by testing which is appropriately documented, without breakage or leakage of any inner packaging and without significant reduction in effectiveness:

(1) Drops onto a solid unyielding surface from a height of 1.8 m (5.9 feet):

(i) Where the sample is in the shape of a box, it must be dropped in each of the following orientations:

(A) One drop flat on the bottom;

(B) One drop flat on the top;

(C) One drop flat on the longest side;

(D) One drop flat on the shortest side; and

(E) One drop on a corner at the junction of three intersecting edges.

(ii) Where the sample is in the shape of a drum, it must be dropped in each of the following orientations:

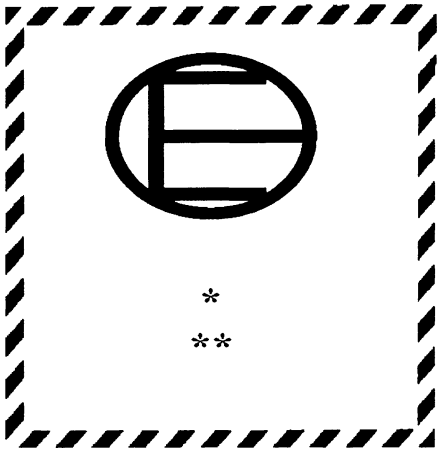
(A) One drop diagonally on the top chime, with the center of gravity directly above the point of impact;

(B) One drop diagonally on the base chime; and

(C) One drop flat on the side.

(2) A compressive load as specified in §178.606(c) of this subchapter. Each of the tests in this paragraph (f) of this section may be performed on a different but identical package; that is, all tests need not be performed on the same package.

(g) *Marking.* Excepted quantities of hazardous materials packaged, marked, and otherwise offered and transported in accordance with this section must be durably and legibly marked with the following marking:



(1) The ''*'' must be replaced by the primary hazard class, or when assigned, the division of each of the hazardous materials contained in the package. The ''**'' must be replaced by the name of the shipper or consignee if not shown elsewhere on the package.

(2) The marking must be durable and clearly visible and in the form of a square. The hatching must be of the same color, black or red on white or a suitable contrasting background. The minimum dimensions must not be less than 100 mm (3.9 inches) by 100 mm (3.9 inches) as measured from the outside of the hatching forming the border. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017, and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(3) For transportation by aircraft, the entire mark must appear on one side of the package.

(4) When packages of excepted quantities are contained in an overpack, and the package marking required by this section is not visible inside the overpack, the excepted quantities marking must also be placed on the overpack. Additionally, an overpack containing packages of excepted quantities is not required to be marked with the word ''OVERPACK.''

(h) *Documentation.* (1) For transportation by highway or rail, no shipping paper is required.

(2) For transport by air, a shipping paper is not required, except that, if a document such as an air waybill accompanies a shipment, the document must include the statement ''Dangerous Goods in Excepted Quantities'' and indicate the number of packages.

(3) For transport by vessel, a shipping paper is required and must include the statement ''Dangerous Goods in Excepted Quantities'' and indicate the number of packages.

(i) *Training.* Each person who offers or transports excepted quantities of hazardous materials must know about the requirements of this section.

(j) *Restrictions.* Hazardous material packaged in accordance with this section may not be carried in checked or carry-on baggage.

[74 FR 2254, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 72, Jan. 4, 2010; 76 FR 3368, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1152, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 82 FR 15874, Mar. 30, 2017; 87 FR 44991, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.4b De minimis exceptions.

(a) Packing Group II and III materials in Class 3, Division 4.1, Division 4.2, Division 4.3, Division 5.1, Division 6.1, Class 8, and Class 9 do not meet the definition of a hazardous material in §171.8 of this subchapter when packaged in accordance with this section and, therefore, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(1) The maximum quantity of material per inner receptacle or article is limited to—

(i) One (1) mL (0.03 ounce) for authorized liquids; and

(ii) One (1) g (0.04 ounce) for authorized solid materials;

(2) Each inner receptacle with a removable closure has its closure held securely in place with wire, tape, or other positive means;

(3) Unless equivalent cushioning and absorbent material surrounds the inside packaging, each inner receptacle is securely packed in an inside packaging with cushioning and absorbent material that:

(i) Will not react chemically with the material, and

(ii) Is capable of absorbing the entire contents (if a liquid) of the receptacle;

(4) The inside packaging is securely packed in a strong outer packaging;

(5) The completed package is capable of sustaining—

(i) Each of the following free drops made from a height of 1.8 m (5.9 feet) directly onto a solid unyielding surface without breakage or leakage from any inner receptacle and without a substantial reduction in the effectiveness of the package:

(A) One drop flat on bottom;

(B) One drop flat on top;

(C) One drop flat on the long side;

(D) One drop flat on the short side; and

(E) One drop on a corner at the junction of three intersecting edges; and

(ii) A compressive load as specified in §178.606(c) of this subchapter. Each of the tests in this paragraph (a)(5) may be performed on a different but identical package; that is, all tests need not be performed on the same package.

(6) Placement of the material in the package or packing different materials in the package does not result in a violation of §173.21;

(7) The aggregate quantity of hazardous material per package does not exceed 100 g (0.22 pounds) for solids or 100 mL (3.38 ounces) for liquids;

(8) The gross mass of the completed package does not exceed 29 kg (64 pounds);

(9) The package is not opened or otherwise altered until it is no longer in commerce; and

(10) For transportation by aircraft:

(i) The hazardous material is authorized to be carried aboard passenger-carrying aircraft in Column 9A of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table; and

(ii) Material packed in accordance with this section may not be carried in checked or carry-on baggage.

(b) Non-infectious specimens, such as specimens of mammals, birds, amphibians, reptiles, fish, insects and other invertebrates containing small quantities of Ethanol (UN1170), Formaldehyde solution, flammable (UN1198), Alcohols, n.o.s. (UN1987) and Isopropanol (UN1219) are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter provided the following packaging, marking and documentation provisions, as applicable, are met:

(1) The specimens are:

(i) Wrapped in a paper towel or cheesecloth moistened with alcohol or an alcohol solution and placed in a plastic bag that is heat-sealed. Any free liquid in the bag must not exceed 30 mL; or

(ii) Placed in vials or other rigid containers with no more than 30 mL of alcohol or alcohol solution. The containers are placed in a plastic bag that is heat-sealed;

(2) The bagged specimens are placed in another plastic bag with sufficient absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents inside the primary receptacle. The outer plastic bag is then heat-sealed;

(3) The completed bag is placed in a strong outer packaging with sufficient cushioning material that conforms to subpart B of part 173;

(4) The aggregate net quantity of flammable liquid in one outer packaging may not exceed 1 L; and

(5) The outer package must be legibly marked ''Scientific research specimens, 49 CFR 173.4b applies.''

(6) *Documentation.* (i) For transportation by highway or rail, no shipping paper is required.

(ii) For transport by air, a shipping paper is not required, except that, if a document such as an air waybill accompanies a shipment of specimens containing hazardous materials excepted under the terms of this section, the document must include the statement ''Scientific research specimens, 49 CFR 173.4b applies'' and the number of packages indicated.

(iii) For transport by vessel, a shipping paper is not required; however, the Dangerous Cargo Manifest must include the statement ''Scientific research specimens, 49 CFR 173.4b applies'' and the number of packages indicated. Vessel stowage is the same as for hazardous materials in excepted quantities.

(7) *Training.* Each person who offers or transports excepted quantities of hazardous materials must know about the requirements of this section.

(8) *Restrictions.* Except as provided in §175.10, for transportation by aircraft, hazardous material packaged in accordance with this section may not be carried in checked or carry-on baggage by a passenger or crew member.

[74 FR 2255, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 5393, Feb. 2, 2010; 76 FR 3368, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1073, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.5 Agricultural operations.

(a) For other than a Class 2 material, the transportation of an agricultural product over local roads between fields of the same farm is excepted from the requirements of this subchapter. A Class 2 material transported over local roads between fields of the same farm is excepted from subparts G and H of part 172 of this subchapter. In either instance, transportation of the hazardous material is subject to the following conditions:

(1) It is transported by a farmer who is an intrastate private motor carrier; and

(2) The movement of the agricultural product conforms to requirements of the State in which it is transported and is specifically authorized by a State statute or regulation in effect before October 1, 1998.

(b) The transportation of an agricultural product to or from a farm, within 150 miles of the farm, is excepted from the requirements in subparts G and H of part 172 of this subchapter and from the specific packaging requirements of this subchapter when:

(1) It is transported by a farmer who is an intrastate private motor carrier;

(2) The total amount of agricultural product being transported on a single motor vehicle does not exceed:

(i) 7,300 kg (16,094 lbs.) of ammonium nitrate fertilizer properly classed as Division 5.1, PG III, in a bulk packaging, or

(ii) 1900 L (502 gallons) for liquids or gases, or 2,300 kg (5,070 lbs.) for solids, of any other agricultural product;

(3) The movement and packaging of the agricultural product conform to the requirements of the State in which it is transported and are specifically authorized by a State statute or regulation in effect before October 1, 1998; and

(4) Each person having any responsibility for transporting the agricultural product or preparing the agricultural product for shipment has been instructed in the applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(c) Formulated liquid agricultural products in specification packagings of 220 L (58 gallons) capacity, or less, with closures manifolded to a closed mixing system and equipped with positive dry disconnect devices may be transported by a private motor carrier between a final distribution point and an ultimate point of application or for loading aboard an airplane for aerial application.

(d) *Moveable fuel storage tenders.* A non-DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicle may be used to transport Liquefied petroleum gas, UN1075, including Propane, UN1978, as moveable fuel storage tender used exclusively for agricultural purposes when operated by a private carrier under the following conditions:

(1) The cargo tank must have a minimum design pressure of 250 psig.

(2) The cargo tank must meet the requirements of the HMR in effect at the time of its manufacture and must be

marked accordingly. For questions regarding these requirements, contact PHMSA by either:

(i) Telephone (800) 467–4922 or (202) 366–4488 (local); or

(ii) By electronic mail (e-mail) to: *infocntr@dot.gov*.

(3) The cargo tank must have a water capacity of 1,200 gallons or less.

(4) The cargo tank must conform to applicable requirements in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5) The cargo tank must be securely mounted on a motor vehicle.

(6) The cargo tank must be filled in accordance with §173.315(b) for liquefied petroleum gas.

(7) The cargo tank must be painted white, aluminum, or other light-reflecting color.

(8) Transportation of the filled moveable fuel storage tender is limited to movements over local roads between fields using the shortest practical distance.

(9) Transportation of the moveable fuel storage tender between its point of use and a liquefied petroleum gas distribution facility is authorized only if the cargo tank contains no more than five percent of its water capacity. A movable fuel storage tender may only be filled at the consumer's premises or point of use.

(e) *Liquid soil pesticide fumigants.* MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tank motor vehicles and DOT 57 portable tanks may be used to transport liquid soil pesticide fumigants, Pesticides, liquid, toxic, flammable, n.o.s., *flash point not less than 23 degrees C*, 6.1, UN2903, PG II, exclusively for agricultural operations by a private motor carrier between a bulk loading facility and a farm (including between farms). However, transportation is not to exceed 150 miles between the loading facility and the farm, and not more than five days are permitted for intermediate stops for temporary storage. Additionally, transport is permitted only under the following conditions:

(1) *Cargo tanks.* MC 306 and DOT 406 cargo tank motor vehicles must:

(i) Meet qualification and maintenance requirements (including periodic testing and inspection) in accordance with subpart E of part 180 of this subchapter;

(ii) Conform to the pressure relief system requirements specified in §173.243(b)(1);

(iii) For MC 306 cargo tanks, be equipped with stop-valves capable of being remotely closed by manual and mechanical means; and

(iv) For DOT 406 cargo tanks, conform to the bottom outlet requirements specified in §173.243(b)(2).

(2) *Portable tanks.* DOT 57 portable tanks must—

(i) Be constructed of stainless steel; and

(ii) Meet qualification and maintenance requirements of subpart G of part 180 of this subchapter.

(f) See §173.315(m) pertaining to nurse tanks of anhydrous ammonia.

(g) See §173.6 pertaining to materials of trade.

(h) See §172.800(b) pertaining to security plans.

[Amdt. 173–259, 62 FR 1215, Jan. 8, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 173–262, 62 FR 49566, Sept. 22, 1997; Amdt. 173–259, 63 FR 8142, Feb. 18, 1998; 65 FR 50460, Aug. 18, 2000; 70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005; 73 FR 4717, Jan. 28, 2008; 76 FR 5491, Feb. 1, 2011]

§173.5a Oilfield service vehicles, mechanical displacement meter provers, and roadway striping vehicles exceptions.

(a) *Oilfield service vehicles.* Notwithstanding §173.29 of this subchapter, a cargo tank motor vehicle used in oilfield servicing operations is not subject to the specification requirements of this subchapter provided—

(1) The cargo tank and equipment contains only residual amounts (*i.e.*, it is emptied so far as practicable) of a flammable liquid alone or in combination with water,

(2) No flame producing device is operated during transportation, and

(3) The proper shipping name is preceded by ''RESIDUE: LAST CONTAINED * * * '' on the shipping paper for each movement on a public highway.

(b) *Mechanical displacement meter provers.* (1) A mechanical displacement meter prover, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, permanently mounted on a truck chassis or trailer and transported by motor vehicle is excepted

from the specification packaging requirements in part 178 of this subchapter provided it—

(i) Contains only the residue of a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) or Class 3 (flammable liquid) material. For liquids, the meter prover must be drained to not exceed 10% of its capacity or, to the extent that draining of the meter prover is impracticable, to the maximum extent practicable. For gases, the meter prover must not exceed 25% of the marked pressure rating;

(ii) Has a water capacity of 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) or less;

(iii) Is designed and constructed in accordance with chapters II, III, IV, V and VI of ASME Standard B31.4 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(iv) Is marked with the MAWP determined from the pipe component with the lowest pressure rating; and

(v) Is equipped with rear-end protection as prescribed in §178.337–10(c) of this subchapter and 49 CFR 393.86 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(2) The description on the shipping paper for a meter prover containing the residue of a hazardous material must include the phrase ''RESIDUE: LAST CONTAINED * * * '' before the basic description.

(3) *Periodic test and inspection.* (i) Each meter prover must be externally visually inspected once a year. The external visual inspection must include at a minimum: checking for leakage, defective fittings and welds, defective closures, significant dents and other defects or abnormalities which indicate a potential or actual weakness that could render the meter prover unsafe for transportation; and

(ii) Each meter prover must be pressure tested once every 5 years at not less than 75% of design pressure. The pressure must be held for a period of time sufficiently long to assure detection of leaks, but in no case less than 5 minutes.

(4) In addition to the training requirements in subpart H, the person who performs the visual inspection or pressure test and/or signs the inspection report must have the knowledge and ability to perform them as required by this section.

(5) A meter prover that fails the periodic test and inspection must be rejected and removed from hazardous materials service unless the meter prover is adequately repaired, and thereafter, a successful test is conducted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(6) Prior to any repair work, the meter prover must be emptied of any hazardous material. A meter prover containing flammable lading must be purged.

(7) Each meter prover successfully completing the external visual inspection and the pressure test must be marked with the test date (month/year), and the type of test or inspection as follows:

(i) V for external visual inspection; and

(ii) P for pressure test.

The marking must be on the side of a tank or the largest piping component in letters 32 mm (1.25 inches) high on a contrasting background.

(8) The owner must retain a record of the most recent external visual inspection and pressure test until the next test or inspection of the same type is successfully completed. The test or inspection report must include the following:

(i) Serial number or other meter prover identifier;

(ii) Type of test or inspection performed;

(iii) Test date (month/year);

(iv) Location of defects found, if any, and method used to repair each defect;

(v) Name and address of person performing the test or inspection;

(vi) Disposition statement, such as ''Meter Prover returned to service'' or ''Meter Prover removed from service''.

(c) *Roadway striping.* In addition to conformance with all other applicable requirements of this subchapter, non-DOT specification cargo tanks used for roadway striping are authorized provided all the following conditions in this paragraph (c) are met.

(1) *Authorized materials.* Only the hazardous materials listed in the table 1 to this paragraph (c)(1) may be transported in roadway striping vehicles. Cargo tanks may not be filled to a capacity that would be greater than liquid full at 130 °F.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(1)—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DESCRIPTION

Proper shipping name	Hazard class/ division	Identification No.	Packing group
Acetone [a]	3	UN1090	II.
Adhesives, *containing a flammable liquid*	3	UN1133	II.
Amines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s.[b] or Polyamines, liquid, corrosive, n.o.s [b]	8	UN2735	III.
Corrosive liquid, basic, organic, n.o.s [b]	8	UN3267	III.
Corrosive liquids, n.o.s [b]	8	UN1760	III.
Dichloromethane [a]	6.1	UN1593	III.
Elevated temperature liquid, n.o.s., *at or above 100 °C and below its flash point (including molten metals, molten salts, etc.)* [c].	9	UN3257	III.
Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s [b]	9	UN3082	III.
Ethyl acetate [a]	3	UN1173	II.
Ethyl methyl ketone or Methyl ethyl ketone [a]	3	UN1193	II.
Flammable liquids, n.o.s [d]	3	UN1993	II.
Gasoline	3	UN1203	II.
Methanol [a]	3	UN1230	II.
Organic peroxide type E, liquid (Dibenzoyl peroxide) [b]	5.2	UN3107	NA.
Paint *including paint, lacquer, enamel, stain, shellac solution, varnish, polish, liquid filler, and liquid lacquer base.*	3	UN1263	II.
Paint related material *including paint thinning drying, removing, or reducing compound.*	3	UN1263	II.
Petroleum distillates, n.o.s. *or* Petroleum products, n.o.s [a]	3	UN1268	III.
Toluene [a]	3	UN1294	II.
1,1,1-Trichloroethane [a]	6.1	UN2831	III.
Xylenes [a]	3	UN1307	II, III.

[a]: Solvent.
[b]: Catalyst.
[c]: Thermoplastic material non-hazardous at room temperature.
[d]: Adhesive containing ethyl acetate.

(2) *Cargo tank requirements.* Each non-DOT specification cargo tank used for roadway striping must be securely bolted to a motor vehicle and must—

(i) Be constructed and certified in conformance with the HMR in effect at the time of its manufacture and must be marked accordingly. For questions regarding these requirements, contact PHMSA by either: (1) Telephone (800) 467–4922 or (202) 366–4488 (local); or (2) by electronic mail (e-mail) to: *infocntr@dot.gov*;

(ii) Have a minimum design pressure of 100 psig;

(iii) Have a maximum capacity of 500 gallons;

(iv) For solvents and organic peroxides, the cargo tank may not contain more than 50 gallons;

(v) Be given an external visual inspection prior to each use to ensure that it has not been damaged on the previous trip;

(vi) Be retested and reinspected in accordance with §180.407(c) of this subchapter as specified for an MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle; and

(vii) Be securely mounted to a motor vehicle in accordance with the securement provisions prescribed in §§393.100 through 393.106 of this title.

(3) *Test records.* The owner or operator of the roadway striping vehicle must maintain hydrostatic test records in accordance with §180.417(b) and must make those records available to any representative of the Department of Transportation upon request.

(4) *Marking.* A non-DOT specification cargo tank used for roadway striping must be plainly marked on both sides near the middle in letters at least two inches in height on a contrasting background ''ROADWAY STRIPING''.

(5) *Operational controls.* A non-DOT specification cargo tank used for roadway striping may not be pressurized when the motor vehicle is traveling to and from job sites. Additionally, the distance traveled by a non-DOT specification cargo tank used for roadway striping may not exceed 750 miles. Thermoplastic resin may only be heated during roadway striping operations.

[70 FR 3308, Jan. 24, 2005, as amended at 75 FR 27213, May 14, 2010; 76 FR 5492, Feb. 1, 2011; 83 FR 55807, Nov. 7, 2018]

§ 173.5b Portable and mobile refrigeration systems.

This section authorizes the highway transportation of residual amounts of

Division 2.2 refrigerant gases or anhydrous ammonia contained in non-specification pressure vessels that are components of refrigeration systems, which may or may not be permanently mounted to a transport vehicle, used for agricultural operations. These refrigeration systems are used at field sites to cool (pre-cool) produce before the produce is loaded into trucks or railcars for market or used to supplement stationary refrigeration systems during peak harvest times. The components of these refrigeration systems are commonly known as vacuum tubes, accumulators, refrigeration units, ice makers, pressure coolers, or evaporators.

(a) *General packaging requirements.* Each non-specification pressure vessel must conform to the following:

(1) Each pressure vessel must be designed, manufactured, and maintained in accordance with applicable requirements of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) Except as authorized in this section, each pressure vessel and associated piping must be rated at a maximum allowable work pressure (MAWP) of 250 psig. The pressure in these components may not exceed MAWP.

(3) Any part of the piping or pressure vessel separated from another component of the refrigeration system by means of a valve, blank flange, or other device must be equipped with a pressure relief valve set at MAWP. All lines that must be disconnected for transportation purposes must be closed by means of a cap, plug or blank flange, and valves at the end of disconnected lines must be tightly closed.

(4) The aggregate total volumetric capacity of components within the refrigeration system authorized for highway transportation in accordance with this section may not exceed 2,500 gallons per vehicle.

(5) Each pressure vessel and associated piping containing anhydrous ammonia must conform to the following:

(i) Piping with a diameter of 2 inches or more must conform to ASTM A 53 Schedule 40 or ASTM A106 Schedule 40 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Piping with a diameter of less than 2 inches must conform to ASTM A 53 Schedule 80 or ASTM A 106 Schedule 80 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) The words ''Inhalation Hazard'' must be marked as required in special provision 13 in §172.102 of this subchapter and, when practicable, within 24 inches of the placard.

(b) *Refrigeration systems placed into service prior to June 1, 1991.* (1) For refrigeration systems placed into service prior to June 1, 1991, each pressure vessel and associated piping must be rated at a MAWP of not less than 250 psig. During transportation, pressure in the components that are part of the evaporating line may not exceed 150 psig.

(2) Each pressure vessel and associated piping that is part of the evaporating line must be marked ''LOW SIDE'' in a permanent and clearly visible manner. The evaporating line must have a pressure gauge with corresponding temperature markings mounted in a manner that is easily readable when standing on the ground. The gauge must be permanently marked or tagged ''SATURATION GAUGE.''

(3) Each pressure vessel and associated piping containing liquid anhydrous ammonia must be isolated using appropriate means from piping and components marked ''LOW SIDE.''

(4) Prior to transportation, each pressure vessel and associated piping must be relieved of enough gaseous lading to ensure that the MAWP is not exceeded at transport temperatures up to 54 °C (130 °F).

(c) Prior to transportation over public highways, each pressure vessel and associated piping must be drained of refrigerant gas or liquid anhydrous ammonia to the extent practicable. Drained contents must be recovered in conformance with all applicable environmental regulations. Residual liquid anhydrous ammonia in each component may not exceed one percent of the component's total volumetric capacity or 10 gallons, whichever is less.

(d) *System inspection and testing.* (1) Each refrigeration system authorized under this section must be visually inspected every year. The visual inspection must include items listed in

§ 180.407(d)(2) of this subchapter applicable to refrigeration systems. A certificate of the annual visual inspection must be dated and signed by the person performing the inspection and must contain that person's company affiliation. The certificate must remain at the equipment owner's office.

(2) Each refrigeration system authorized under this section must be proof pressure tested every two years beginning with the initial pressure test performed after manufacture. Additional pressure tests must be performed after any modification, repair or damage to a part of the system pressurized with refrigerant gas. System test pressures may not be less than one-and-one-half (1.50) times the rated MAWP of the system component or piping.

(3) Pressure relief valves must be successfully tested every two years at the MAWP for the components or piping to which they are attached. Pressure relief valves may be replaced and marked every 5 years with valves certified at the appropriate MAWP, in which case the valves need not be tested every two years. Valves that do not pass the test must be repaired or replaced.

(e) *Test markings and reports.* (1) Evidence of testing specified in paragraph (d) of this section must be marked on the right forward side of the refrigeration system with 2 inch high letters indicating type of last test (V = visual; P = pressure: hydrostatic or pneumatic) and the month/year in which it was performed. Reports and all of the requirements for records of inspections including markings must be completed as specified in part 180.

(2) Pressure relief valves must be durably marked with either the date of last test, set-pressure and testing company or the date of last replacement, set-pressure, and certifying company, as applicable.

[74 FR 16142, Apr. 9, 2009, as amended at 85 FR 75712, Nov. 25, 2020]

§ 173.6 Materials of trade exceptions.

When transported by motor vehicle in conformance with this section, a material of trade (see § 171.8 of this subchapter) is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter besides those set forth or referenced in this section.

(a) *Materials and amounts.* A material of trade is limited to the following:

(1) A Class 3, 8, 9, Division 4.1, 5.1, 5.2, or 6.1 material contained in a packaging having a gross mass or capacity not over—

(i) 0.5 kg (1 pound) or 0.5 L (1 pint) for a Packing Group I material;

(ii) 30 kg (66 pounds) or 30 L (8 gallons) for a Packing Group II or Packing Group III material;

(iii) 1500 L (400 gallons) for a diluted mixture, not to exceed 2 percent concentration, of a Class 9 material.

(2) A Division 2.1 or 2.2 material in a cylinder with a gross weight not over 100 kg (220 pounds), in a Dewar flask meeting the requirements of § 173.320, or a permanently mounted tank manufactured to the ASME Code of not more than 70 gallon water capacity for a non-liquefied Division 2.2 material with no subsidiary hazard.

(3) A Division 4.3 material in Packing Group II or III contained in a packaging having a gross capacity not exceeding 30 mL (1 ounce).

(4) A Division 6.2 material, other than a Category A infectious substance, contained in human or animal samples (including, but not limited to, secreta, excreta, blood and its components, tissue and tissue fluids, and body parts) being transported for research, diagnosis, investigational activities, or disease treatment or prevention, or is a biological product or regulated medical waste. The material must be contained in a combination packaging. For liquids, the inner packaging must be leakproof, and the outer packaging must contain sufficient absorbent material to absorb the entire contents of the inner packaging. For sharps, the inner packaging (sharps container) must be constructed of a rigid material resistant to punctures and securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures, and the outer packaging must be securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures. For solids, liquids, and sharps, the outer packaging must be a strong, tight packaging securely closed and secured against shifting, including relative motion between packages, within the vehicle on which it is being transported.

(i) For other than a regulated medical waste, the amount of Division 6.2

material in a combination packaging must conform to the following limitations:

(A) One or more inner packagings, each of which may not contain more than 0.5 kg (1.1 lbs) or 0.5 L (17 ounces), and an outer packaging containing not more than 4 kg (8.8 lbs) or 4 L (1 gallon); or

(B) A single inner packaging containing not more than 16 kg (35.2 lbs) or 16 L (4.2 gallons) in a single outer packaging.

(ii) For a regulated medical waste, a combination packaging must consist of one or more inner packagings, each of which may not contain more than 4 kg (8.8 lbs) or 4 L (1 gallon), and an outer packaging containing not more than 16 kg (35.2 lbs) or 16 L (4.2 gallons).

(5) This section does not apply to a hazardous material that is self-reactive (see §173.124), poisonous by inhalation (see §173.133), or a hazardous waste.

(6) A limited quantity package prepared in accordance with §173.63(b), §173.150, §173.151(b) and (c), §173.152, §173.153, §173.154, §173.155, §173.161, §173.165, §173.167, §173.306(i), or §173.309(d) of this subchapter. Division 4.3 substances must be prepared in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section. Class 7 (radioactive) substances, instruments and articles are not authorized under the provisions of this section.

(7) For a material or article for which Column (5) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter does not indicate a packing group. Authorized amounts are:

(i) For Classes or Divisions indicated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the amounts shown in paragraph (a)(1)(ii).

(ii) For Division 4.3, the amounts shown in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) *Packaging.* (1) Packagings must be leak tight for liquids and gases, sift proof for solids, and be securely closed, secured against shifting, and protected against damage.

(2) Each material must be packaged in the manufacturer's original packaging, or a packaging of equal or greater strength and integrity.

(3) Outer packagings are not required for receptacles (*e.g.,* cans and bottles) or articles that are secured against shifting in cages, carts, bins, boxes, or compartments or by other means.

(4) For gasoline, a packaging must be made of metal or plastic and conform to the requirements of this subchapter or to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor contained in 29 CFR 1910.106(d)(2) or 1926.152(a)(1).

(5) A cylinder or other pressure vessel containing a Division 2.1 or 2.2 material must conform to packaging, qualification, maintenance, and use requirements of this subchapter, except that outer packagings are not required. Manifolding of cylinders is authorized provided all valves are tightly closed.

(c) *Hazard communication.* (1) A nonbulk packaging other than a cylinder (including a receptacle transported without an outer packaging) must be marked with a common name or proper shipping name to identify the material it contains, including the letters ''RQ'' if it contains a reportable quantity of a hazardous substance.

(2) A bulk packaging containing a diluted mixture of a Class 9 material must be marked on two opposing sides with the four-digit identification number of the material. The identification number must be displayed on placards, orange panels or, alternatively, a white square-on-point configuration having the same outside dimensions as a placard (at least 273 mm (10.8 inches) on a side), in the manner specified in §172.332 (b) and (c) of this subchapter.

(3) A DOT specification cylinder (except DOT specification 39) must be marked and labeled as prescribed in this subchapter. Each DOT-39 cylinder must display the markings specified in 178.65(i).

(4) The operator of a motor vehicle that contains a material of trade must be informed of the presence of the hazardous material (including whether the package contains a reportable quantity) and must be informed of the requirements of this section.

(d) *Aggregate gross weight.* Except for a material of trade authorized by paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, the aggregate gross weight of all materials of trade on a motor vehicle may not exceed 200 kg (440 pounds).

(e) *Other exceptions.* A material of trade may be transported on a motor vehicle under the provisions of this section with other hazardous materials without affecting its eligibility for exceptions provided by this section.

[Amdt. 173–259, 62 FR 1216, Jan. 8, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 173–262, 62 FR 49566, Sept. 22, 1997; 62 FR 51560, Oct. 1, 1997; Amdt. 173–259, 63 FR 8142, Feb. 18, 1998; 63 FR 52849, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 53137, Aug. 14, 2002; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 78 FR 1113, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 15326, Mar. 11, 2013; 78 FR 65478, Oct. 31, 2013; 85 FR 27878, May 11, 2020; 87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.7 Government operations and materials.

(a) Hazardous materials offered for transportation by, for, or to the Department of Defense (DOD) of the U.S. Government, including commercial shipments pursuant to a DOD contract, must be packaged in accordance with the regulations in this subchapter or in packagings of equal or greater strength and efficiency as certified by DOD in accordance with the procedures prescribed by ''Packaging of Hazardous Material, DLAR 4145.41/AR 700–143/NAVSUPINST 4030.55D/AFMAN 24–210_IP/MCO 4030.40C (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).'' Hazardous materials offered for transportation by DOD under this provision may be reshipped by any shipper to any consignee provided the original packaging has not been damaged or altered in any manner.

(1) Hazardous materials sold by the DOD in packagings that are not marked in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter may be shipped from DOD installations if the DOD certifies in writing that the packagings are equal to or greater in strength and efficiency than the packaging prescribed in this subchapter. The shipper shall obtain such a certification in duplicate for each shipment. He shall give one copy to the originating carrier and retain the other for no less than 1 year.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Shipments of hazardous materials, made by or under the direction or supervision of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) or the Department of Defense (DOD), for the purpose of national security, and which are escorted by personnel specifically designated by or under the authority of those agencies, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. For transportation by a motor vehicle or a rail car, the escorts must be in a separate transport vehicle from the transport vehicle carrying the hazardous materials that are excepted by this paragraph. A document certifying that the shipment is for the purpose of national security must be in the possession of the person in charge of providing security during transportation.

(c) Shipments of explosive samples, not exceeding 1 g net weight, offered by and consigned to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (ATF) of the Department of the Treasury are not otherwise subject to the regulations in parts 110–189 of this subchapter when placed in a specifically designed multi-unit assembly packed in a strong outer packaging. The packaging must be of a type accepted by ATF as capable of precluding a propagation of any explosion outside the packaging. The second component from the outside of the packaging must be marked or tagged to indicate the presence of an explosive.

(d) Notwithstanding the requirements of §§173.416 and 173.417 of this subchapter, packagings made by or under the direction of the U.S. Department of Energy may be used for the transportation of Class 7 materials when evaluated, approved, and certified by the Department of Energy against packaging standards equivalent to those specified in 10 CFR part 71. Packages shipped in accordance with this paragraph shall be marked and otherwise prepared for shipment in a manner equivalent to that required by this subchapter for packagings approved by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(e) Class 1 (explosive) materials owned by the Department of Defense and packaged prior to January 1, 1990, in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter in effect at that time, are excepted from the marking and labeling requirements of part 172 of this subchapter and the packaging and package marking requirements of part 178 of this subchapter, provided the

packagings have maintained their integrity and the explosive material is declared as ''government-owned goods packaged prior to January 1, 1990'' on the shipping papers. In addition, packages of these materials owned by the Department of Defense that are marked and labeled in conformance with the requirements of the HMR that were in effect at the time they were originally marked and labeled are excepted from the current marking and labeling requirements.

(f) The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to shipments of hazardous materials carried aboard an aircraft that is not owned by a government or engaged in carrying persons or property for commercial purposes, but is under the exclusive direction and control of the government for a period of not less than 90 days as specified in a written contract or lease. An aircraft is under the exclusive direction and control of a government when the government exercises responsibility for:

(1) Approving crew members and determining they are qualified to operate the aircraft;

(2) Determining the airworthiness and directing maintenance of the aircraft; and

(3) Dispatching the aircraft, including the times of departure, airports to be used, and type and amount of cargo to be carried.

[29 FR 18671, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.7, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.8 Exceptions for non-specification packagings used in intrastate transportation.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *Non-specification cargo tanks for petroleum products.* Notwithstanding requirements for specification packagings in subpart F of this part and parts 178 and 180 of this subchapter, a non-specification cargo tank motor vehicle having a capacity of less than 13,250 L (3,500 gallons) may be used by an intrastate motor carrier for transportation of a flammable liquid petroleum product in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *Permanently secured non-bulk tanks for petroleum products.* Notwithstanding requirements for specification packagings in subpart F of this part 173 and parts 178 and 180 of this subchapter, a non-specification metal tank permanently secured to a transport vehicle and protected against leakage or damage in the event of a turnover, having a capacity of less than 450 L (119 gallons), may be used by an intrastate motor carrier for transportation of a flammable liquid petroleum product in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Additional requirements.* A packaging used under the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this section must—

(1) Be operated by an intrastate motor carrier and in use as a packaging for hazardous material before October 1, 1998;

(2) Be operated in conformance with the requirements of the State in which it is authorized;

(3) Be specifically authorized by a State statute or regulation in effect before October 1, 1998, for use as a packaging for the hazardous material being transported;

(4) Be offered for transportation and transported in conformance with all other applicable requirements of this subchapter;

(5) Not be used to transport a flammable cryogenic liquid, hazardous substance, hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant (except for gasoline); and

(6) For a tank authorized under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, conform to all requirements in part 180 (except for §180.405(g)) of this subchapter in the same manner as required for a DOT specification MC 306 cargo tank motor vehicle.

[Amdt. 173–259, 62 FR 1216, Jan. 8, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 172–262, 62 FR 49567, Sept. 22, 1997; Amdt. 173–259, 63 FR 8142, Feb. 18, 1998; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011; 80 FR 72924, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.9 Transport vehicles or freight containers containing lading which has been fumigated.

(a) For the purpose of this section, not including 49 CFR part 387, a rail

car, freight container, truck body, or trailer in which the lading has been fumigated with any material, or is undergoing fumigation, is a package containing a hazardous material.

(b) No person may offer for transportation or transport a rail car, freight container, truck body, or trailer in which the lading has been fumigated or treated with any material, or is undergoing fumigation, unless the FUMIGANT marking specified in paragraph (e) of this section is prominently displayed so that it can be seen by any person attempting to enter the interior of the transport vehicle or freight container. For domestic transportation, a hazard warning label authorized by EPA under 40 CFR part 156 may be used as an alternative to the FUMIGANT marking.

(c) No person may affix or display on a rail car, freight container, truck body, or trailer the FUMIGANT marking specified in paragraph (e) of this section, unless the lading has been fumigated or is undergoing fumigation.

(d) The FUMIGANT marking required by paragraph (b) of this section must remain on the rail car, freight container, truck body, or trailer until the rail car, freight container, truck body, or trailer has been completely ventilated either by opening the doors of the unit or by mechanical ventilation to ensure no harmful concentration of gas remains after fumigation has been completed.

(e) *FUMIGANT marking.* (1) The FUMIGANT marking must consist of black letters on a white background that is a rectangle at least 400 mm (15.75 inches) wide and at least 300 mm (11.8 inches) high as measured to the outside of the lines forming the border of the marking. The minimum width of the line forming the border must be 2 mm and the text on the marking must not be less than 25 mm high. Except for size and color, the FUMIGANT marking must be as shown in the following figure. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

(i) The marking, and all required information, must be capable of withstanding, without deterioration or a substantial reduction in effectiveness, a 30-day exposure to open weather conditions.

(ii) [Reserved]



(2) The ''*'' shall be replaced with the technical name of the fumigant.

(f) A closed cargo transport unit that has been fumigated is not subject to any other provisions of this subchapter if it—

(1) Has been completely ventilated either by opening the doors of the unit or by mechanical ventilation after fumigation, and

(2) Displays the FUMIGANT marking, including the date of ventilation.

(g) For international shipments, transport documents should indicate the date of fumigation, type and amount of fumigant used, and instructions for disposal of any residual fumigant, including fumigation devices.

(h) Any person subject to the requirements of this section, solely due to the fumigated lading, must be informed of the requirements of this section and the safety precautions necessary to protect themselves and others in the event of an incident or accident involving the fumigated lading.

(i) Any person who offers for transportation or transports a rail car, freight container, truck body or trailer that is subject to this subchapter solely because of the hazardous materials designation specified in paragraph (a) of this section is not subject to any requirements of this subchapter other than those contained in this section.

[71 FR 78629, Dec. 29, 2006, as amended at 80 FR 1152, Jan. 8, 2015; 82 FR 15874, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 173.10 Tank car shipments.

(a) Tank cars containing any 2.1 material (including a cryogenic liquid) or Class 3 material with a flash point below 38 °C (100 °F), except liquid road asphalt or tar, may not be offered for transportation unless originally consigned or subsequently reconsigned to parties having private-siding (see Note 1 of this section) or to parties using railroad siding facilities which have been equipped for piping the liquid from tank cars to permanent storage tanks of sufficient capacity to receive contents of car.

(b) A tank car containing any Class 2 material must not be offered for transportation unless the car is consigned for delivery (see paragraph (c) of this section) and unloading on a private track (see Note 1 of this section) except that where no private track is available, delivery and unloading on carrier tracks is permitted provided the following conditions are complied with:

(1) Any tank car of DOT-106A or 110A type (see §§ 179.300 and 179.301 of this subchapter) may be offered for transportation and the loaded unit tanks may be removed from car frame on carrier tracks, provided the shipper has obtained from the delivering carrier and filed with originating carrier, written permission (see Note 2 of this section) for such removal. The consignee must furnish adequately safe mechanical hoist, obtained from the carrier if desirable, by which the tanks shall be lifted from the car and deposited directly upon vehicles furnished by the consignee for immediate removal from carrier property or tanks must be lifted by adequately safe mechanical hoist from car directly to vessels for further transportation.

(c) Any tank car of other than DOT-106A or 110A type (see §§ 179.300 and 179.301 of this subchapter), containing anhydrous ammonia, liquefied hydrocarbon or liquefied petroleum gas, and having interior pipes of liquid and gas discharge valves equipped with check valves, may be consigned for delivery and unloading on carrier tracks, if the lading is piped directly from the car to permanent storage tanks of sufficient capacity to receive the entire contents of the car. Such cars may also be consigned for storage on a private track or on a carrier track when designated by the carrier for such storage.

(d) For cars of the DOT-106A or 110A type (see §§ 179.300 and 179.301 of this subchapter), the tanks must be placed in position and attached to the car structure by the shipper.

(e) Class 3 materials with a flash point below 38 °C (100 °F) and Division 2.1 materials (including a cryogenic liquid) may not be loaded into tank cars on carrier property from tank trucks or drums.

NOTE 1: For this purpose, a private track is a track outside of carrier's right-of-way, yard, and terminals, and of which the carrier does not own either the rails, ties, roadbed or right-of-way; or a track or portion of a track which is devoted to the purpose of its user, either by lease or written agreement; in which case the lease or written agreement will be considered as equivalent to ownership.

NOTE 2: Carriers should give permission for the unloading of these containers on carrier tracks only where no private siding is available within reasonable trucking distance of final destination. The danger involved is the release of compressed gases due to accidental

damage to container in handling. The exposure to this danger decreases directly with the isolation of the unloading point.

[29 FR 18773, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and by Amdt. 173–162, 48 FR 10226, Mar. 10, 1983, and amended by Amdt. 173–180, 49 FR 42735, Oct. 24, 1984; Amdt. 173–207, 53 FR 38274, Sept. 29, 1988; Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52608, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66265, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; 67 FR 61013, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 173.11 Exceptions for shipment of light bulbs containing hazardous materials.

The following light bulbs (lamps) are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter provided they do not contain Class 7 (radioactive) material:

(a) Light bulbs that are collected directly from individuals and households when transported to a collection or recycling facility.

(b) Light bulbs each containing not more than 1 g of hazardous materials and packaged so that there is not more than 30 g of hazardous materials per package. Each light bulb must be packed in inner packagings separated by dividers or surrounded by cushioning material to protect the light bulbs and packed into strong outer packagings meeting the requirements of §173.24(b) of this subpart and capable of passing a 1.2 m (4 feet) drop test.

(c) Used, damaged, defective light bulbs each containing not more than 1 g of hazardous materials and packaged so that there is not more than 30 g of hazardous materials per package when transported from a collection or recycling facility. The light bulbs must be packed in strong outer packagings meeting the requirements of §173.24(b) of this subpart and capable of passing a 1.2 m (4 feet) drop test.

(d) Light bulbs containing only gases of Division 2.2 provided they are packaged so that the projectile effects of any rupture of the bulb will be contained within the package.

[80 FR 1153, Jan. 8, 2015, as amended at 87 FR 79774, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.12 Exceptions for shipment of waste materials.

(a) *Open head drums.* If a hazardous material that is a hazardous waste is required by this subchapter to be shipped in a closed head drum (i.e., a drum with a 7.0 cm (3 inches) or less bung opening) and the hazardous waste contains solids or semisolids that make its placement in a closed head drum impracticable, an equivalent (except for closure) open head drum may be used for the hazardous waste.

(b) *Lab packs.* (1) Waste materials prohibited by paragraph (b)(3) of this section are not authorized for transport in packages authorized by this paragraph (b). Waste materials classed as Class or Division 3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 5.2, 6.1, 8, or 9 are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter for combination packagings if packaged in accordance with this paragraph (b) and transported for disposal or recovery by highway, rail or cargo vessel. In addition, a generic description from the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table may be used in place of specific chemical names, when two or more chemically compatible waste materials in the same hazard class are packaged in the same outside packaging.

(2) Combination packaging requirements:

(i) *Inner packagings.* The inner packagings must be either glass, not exceeding 4 L (1 gallon) rated capacity, or metal or plastic, not exceeding 20 L (5.3 gallons) rated capacity. Inner packagings containing liquid must be surrounded by a chemically compatible absorbent material in sufficient quantity to absorb the total liquid contents.

(ii) *Outer packaging.* Each outer packaging may contain only one class of waste material. The following outer packagings are authorized except that Division 4.2 Packing Group I materials must be packaged using UN standard steel or plastic drums tested and marked to the Packing Group I performance level for liquids or solids; and bromine pentafluoride and bromine trifluoride may not be packaged using UN 4G fiberboard boxes:

(A) A UN 1A2, UN 1B2 or UN 1N2 metal drum, a UN 1D plywood drum, a UN 1G fiber drum, or a UN 1H2 plastic drum, tested and marked to at least the Packing Group III performance level for liquids or solids;

(B) At a minimum, a double-walled UN 4G fiberboard box made out of 500 pound burst-strength fiberboard fitted

with a polyethylene liner at least 3 mils (0.003 inches) thick and when filled during testing to 95 percent capacity with a solid material, successfully passes the tests prescribed in §§178.603 (drop) and 178.606 (stacking), and is capable of passing the tests prescribed in §178.608 (vibration) to at least the Packing Group II performance level for liquids or solids; or

(C) A UN 11G fiberboard intermediate bulk container (IBC) or a UN 11HH2 composite IBC, fitted with a polyethylene liner at least 6 mils (0.006 inches) thick, that successfully passes the tests prescribed in subpart O of part 178 and §178.603 to at least the Packing Group II performance level for liquids or solids; a UN 11HH2 is composed of multiple layers of encapsulated corrugated fiberboard between inner and outer layers of woven coated polypropylene.

(iii) The gross weight of each completed combination package may not exceed 205 kg (452 lbs).

(3) *Prohibited materials.* The following waste materials may not be packaged or described under the provisions of this paragraph (b): a material poisonous-by-inhalation, a temperature controlled material unless it complies with §173.21(f)(1), a Division 6.1, Packing Group I material, chloric acid, and oleum (fuming sulfuric acid).

(c) *Reuse of packagings.* A previously used packaging may be reused for the shipment of waste material transported for disposal or recovery, not subject to the reconditioning and reuse provisions contained in §173.28 and part 178 of this subchapter, under the following conditions:

(1) Except as authorized by this paragraph, the waste must be packaged in accordance with this part and offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(2) Transportation is performed by highway only.

(3) A package is not offered for transportation less than 24 hours after it is finally closed for transportation, and each package is inspected for leakage and is found to be free from leaks immediately prior to being offered for transportation.

(4) Each package is loaded by the shipper and unloaded by the consignee, unless the motor carrier is a private or contract carrier.

(5) The packaging may be used only once under this paragraph and may not be used again for shipment of hazardous materials except in accordance with §173.28.

(d) *Technical names for n.o.s. descriptions.* The requirements for the inclusion of technical names for n.o.s. descriptions on shipping papers and package markings, §§172.203 and 172.301 of this subchapter, respectively, do not apply to packages prepared in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, except that packages containing materials meeting the definition of a hazardous substance must be described as required in §172.203 of this subchapter and marked as required in §172.324 of this subchapter.

(e) *Segregation requirements.* Waste materials packaged according to paragraph (b) of this section and transported in conformance with this paragraph (e) are not subject to the segregation requirements in §§174.81(d), 176.83(b), and 177.848(d) if blocked and braced in such a manner that they are separated from incompatible materials by a minimum horizontal distance of 1.2 m (4 feet) and the packages are loaded at least 100 mm (4 inches) off the floor of the freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car. The following conditions specific to incompatible materials also apply:

(1) *General restrictions.* The freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car may not contain any Class 1 explosives, Class 7 radioactive material, or uncontainerized hazardous materials;

(2) *Waste cyanides and waste acids.* For waste cyanides stored, loaded, and transported with waste acids:

(i) The cyanide or a cyanide mixture may not exceed 2 kg (4.4 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) net weight per outer packaging; a cyanide solution may not exceed 2 L (0.6 gallon) per inner packaging and may not exceed 10 L (3.0 gallons) per outer packaging; and

(ii) The acids must be packaged in lab packs in accordance paragraph (b) of this section or in single packagings authorized for the acid in Column (8B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials

Table of this subchapter not to exceed 208 L (55 gallons) capacity.

(3) *Waste Division 4.2 materials and waste Class 8 liquids.* For waste Division 4.2 materials stored, loaded, and transported with waste Class 8 liquids:

(i) The Division 4.2 material may not exceed 2 kg (4.4 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) net weight per outer packaging; and

(ii) The Class 8 liquid must be packaged in lab packs in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or in single packagings authorized for the material in Column (8B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter not to exceed 208 L (55 gallons) capacity.

(4) *Waste Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material and waste Class 3, Class 8 liquids, or Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 and 5.2 materials.* For waste Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material stored, loaded, and transported with waste Class 8 liquids, or Division 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 and 5.2 materials:

(i) The Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material must be packaged in accordance with §173.226(c) of this subchapter and overpacked in a UN standard steel or plastic drum meeting the Packing Group I performance level;

(ii) The Class 8 liquid must be packaged in lab packs in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or in single packagings authorized for the material in Column (8B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter not to exceed 208 L (55 gallons) capacity.

(iii) The Division 4.2 material may not exceed 2 kg (4.4 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) net weight per outer packaging;

(iv) The Division 5.1 materials may not exceed 2 kg (4.4 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) net weight per outer packaging. The aggregate net weight per freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car may not exceed 100 kg (220 pounds);

(v) The Division 5.2 material may not exceed 1 kg (2.2 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 5 kg (11 pounds) net weight per outer packaging. Organic Peroxide, Type B material may not exceed 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) net weight per inner packaging and may not exceed 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) net weight per outer packaging. The aggregate net weight per freight container, unit load device, transport vehicle, or rail car may not exceed 50 kg (110 pounds).

(f) *Additional exceptions.* Lab packs conforming to the requirements of this section are not subject to the following:

(1) The overpack marking and labeling requirements in §173.25(a)(2) of this subchapter when secured to a pallet with shrink-wrap or stretch-wrap except that labels representative of each Hazard Class or Division in the overpack must be visibly displayed on two opposing sides.

(2) The restrictions for overpacks containing Class 8, Packing Group I material and Division 5.1, Packing Group I material in §173.25(a)(5) of this subchapter. These waste materials may be overpacked with other materials.

(g) *Household waste.* Household waste, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when transported in accordance with applicable state, local, or tribal requirements.

(h) *Shrink-wrapped or stretch-wrapped pallets of limited quantity waste.* Shrink-wrapped or stretch-wrapped pallets containing packages of waste limited quantity materials may be transported by motor vehicle and cargo vessel under the following conditions:

(1) The waste materials must be in their original undamaged packaging marked with the authorized limited quantity marking in conformance with §172.315 of this subchapter, as appropriate. The word ''waste'' in association with the proper shipping name is not required on individual packages;

(2) Packages must be securely affixed to a pallet and shrink-wrapped or stretch-wrapped;

(3) The outside of the shrink-wrap or stretch-wrap must be marked on opposite sides with ''Waste, Limited Quantity.''

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52609, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.12, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the

Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.13 Exceptions for Class 3, Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, 6.1, and Classes 8 and 9 materials.

(a) A Class 3, 8 or 9, or Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, or 6.1 material is excepted from the labeling (except for the CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label), placarding and segregation requirements of this subchapter if prepared for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this section. A material that meets the definition of a material poisonous by inhalation may not be offered for transportation or transported under provisions of this section.

(b) A hazardous material conforming to the requirements of this section may be transported by motor vehicle and rail car. In addition, packages prepared in accordance with this section may be transported by aircraft under the following conditions:

(1) *Cargo-only aircraft*. Only hazardous materials permitted to be transported aboard either a passenger or cargo-only aircraft by column (9A) or (9B) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter are authorized aboard cargo-only aircraft.

(2) *Passenger carrying aircraft*. Only hazardous materials permitted to be transported aboard a passenger aircraft by column (9A) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter are authorized aboard passenger aircraft. The completed package, assembled as for transportation, must be successfully tested in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I level. A hazardous material which meets the definition of a Division 5.1 (oxidizer) at the Packing Group I level in accordance with §173.127(b)(1)(i) of this subchapter may not be transported aboard a passenger aircraft.

(3) Packages offered for transportation aboard either passenger or cargo-only aircraft must meet the requirements for transportation by aircraft specified in §173.27 of this subchapter.

(c) A hazardous material permitted by paragraph (a) of this section must be packaged as follows:

(1) For liquids:

(i) The hazardous material must be placed in a tightly closed glass, plastic or metal inner packaging with a maximum capacity not exceeding 1.2 L. Sufficient outage must be provided such that the inner packaging will not become liquid full at 55 °C (130 °F). The net quantity (measured at 20 °C (68 °F)) of liquid in any inner packaging may not exceed 1 L. For transportation by aircraft, the net quantity in one package may not exceed the quantity specified in columns (9A) or (9B), as appropriate.

(ii) The inner packaging must be placed in a hermetically sealed barrier bag which is impervious to the lading, and then wrapped in a non-reactive absorbent material in sufficient quantity to completely absorb the contents of the inner packaging. Alternatively, the inner packaging may first be wrapped in a non-reactive absorbent material and then placed in the hermetically sealed barrier bag. The combination of inner packaging, absorbent material, and bag must be placed in a snugly fitting metal can.

(iii) The metal can must be securely closed. For liquids that are in Division 4.2 or 4.3, the metal can must be hermetically sealed. For Division 4.2 materials in Packing Group I, the metal can must be tested in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level.

(iv) The metal can must be placed in a fiberboard box that is placed in a hermetically sealed barrier bag which is impervious to the lading.

(v) The intermediate packaging must be placed inside a securely closed, outer packaging conforming to §173.201.

(vi) Not more than four intermediate packagings are permitted in an outer packaging.

(2) For solids:

(i) The hazardous material must be placed in a tightly closed glass, plastic or metal inner packaging. The net quantity of material in any inner packaging may not exceed 2.85kg (6.25 pounds). For transportation by aircraft, the net quantity in one package may not exceed the quantity specified in columns (9A) or (9B), as appropriate.

(ii) The inner packaging must be placed in a hermetically sealed barrier bag which is impervious to the lading.

(iii) The barrier bag and its contents must be placed in a fiberboard box that is placed in a hermetically-sealed barrier bag which is impervious to the lading.

(iv) The intermediate packaging must be placed inside an outer packaging conforming to §173.211.

(v) Not more than four intermediate packagings are permitted in an outer packaging.

(d) The outside of the package must be marked, in association with the proper shipping name, with the statement: ''This package conforms to 49 CFR 173.13.''

[Amdt. 173–253, 61 FR 27173, May 30, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 50460, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 3309, Jan. 24, 2005; 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 75 FR 27215, May 14, 2010]

§173.14 Hazardous materials in equipment in use or intended for use during transport.

(a) Except for transportation by aircraft, hazardous materials (*e.g.*, lithium batteries, fuel cell cartridges) contained in equipment, such as data loggers and cargo tracking devices, attached to or placed in packages, overpacks, or containers are not subject to this subchapter other than the following:

(1) The equipment must be in use or intended for use during transportation;

(2) The hazardous materials (*e.g.*, lithium batteries, fuel cell cartridges) must meet the applicable construction and test requirements specified in this subchapter;

(3) The equipment must be capable of withstanding the shocks and loadings normally encountered during transport and must be safe for use in the environments to which it may be exposed; and

(4) When offered for transport by vessel, the requirements in §176.76(a)(9) of this subchapter apply.

(b) For transportation by aircraft, lithium batteries contained in equipment such as data loggers and cargo tracking devices, attached to or placed in packages containing COVID–19 pharmaceuticals, are not subject to the marking and documentation requirements of §173.185(c)(3) and (c)(4)(iv). This same package, when shipped without the COVID–19 pharmaceuticals for the purpose of use or reuse, is also not subject to the marking and documentation requirements of §173.185(c)(3) and (c)(4)(iv), as applicable, provided prior arrangements have been made with the operator.

(c) The exception provided by this section does not apply to hazardous materials shipped as cargo. Hazardous materials contained in equipment as described in this section, when transported as a cargo, are subject to, and must be transported in accordance with, all applicable requirements of this subchapter.

[87 FR 44991, July 26, 2022]

Subpart B—Preparation of Hazardous Materials for Transportation

§173.21 Forbidden materials and packages.

Unless otherwise provided in this subchapter, the offering for transportation or transportation of the following is forbidden:

(a) Materials that are designated ''Forbidden'' in Column 3 of the §172.101 table.

(b) Forbidden explosives as defined in §173.54 of this part.

(c) Electrical devices, such as batteries and battery-powered devices, which are likely to create sparks or generate a dangerous evolution of heat, unless packaged in a manner which precludes such an occurrence.

(d) For carriage by aircraft, any package which has a magnetic field of more than 0.00525 gauss measured at 4.5 m (15 feet) from any surface of the package.

(e) A material in the same packaging, freight container, or overpack with another material, the mixing of which is likely to cause a dangerous evolution of heat, or flammable or poisonous gases or vapors, or to produce corrosive materials.

(f) A package containing a material which is likely to decompose with a self-accelerated decomposition temperature (SADT) of 50 °C (122 °F) or less, or polymerize at a temperature of

54 °C (130 °F) or less with an evolution of a dangerous quantity of heat or gas when decomposing or polymerizing, unless the material is stabilized or inhibited in a manner to preclude such evolution. The SADT may be determined by any of the test methods described in Part II of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(1) A package meeting the criteria of paragraph (f) of this section may be required to be shipped under controlled temperature conditions. The control temperature and emergency temperature for a package shall be as specified in the table in this paragraph based upon the SADT of the material. The control temperature is the temperature above which a package of the material may not be offered for transportation or transported. The emergency temperature is the temperature at which, due to imminent danger, emergency measures must be initiated.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (f)(1)—METHOD OF DETERMINING CONTROL AND EMERGENCY TEMPERATURE

SADT [1]	Control temperatures	Emergency temperature
SADT ≤20 °C (68 °F) ...	20 °C (36 °F) below SADT.	10 °C (18 °F) below SADT.
20 °C (68 °F) <SADT ≤35 °C (95 °F).	15 °C (27 °F) below SADT.	10 °C (18 °F) below SADT.
35 °C (95 °F) <SADT ≤50 °C (122 °F).	10 °C (18 °F) below SADT.	5 °C (9 °F) below SADT.
50 °C (122 °F) <SADT	([2])	([2])

[1] Self-accelerating decomposition temperature.
[2] Temperature control not required.

(2) For self-reactive materials listed in §173.224(b) table control and emergency temperatures, where required are shown in Columns 5 and 6, respectively. For organic peroxides listed in The Organic Peroxides Table in §173.225 control and emergency temperatures, where required, are shown in Columns 7a and 7b, respectively.

(3) Refrigeration may be used as a means of stabilization only when approved by the Associate Administrator. Approvals issued by the Bureau of Explosives are no longer valid (see §171.19 of this subchapter). Methods of stabilization approved by the Associate Administrator are as follows:

(i) For highway transportation:

(A) A material meeting the criteria of this paragraph (f) may be transported only in a transport vehicle, freight container, or motor vehicle equipped with a mechanical refrigeration unit, or loaded with a consumable refrigerant, capable of maintaining the inside temperature of the hazardous material at or below the control temperature required for the material during transportation.

(B) Each package containing a material meeting the criteria of this paragraph (f) must be loaded and maintained at or below the control temperature required for the material. The temperature of the material must be determined by appropriate means and entered on a written record at the time the packaging is loaded.

(C) The vehicle operator shall monitor the inside temperature of the transport vehicle, freight container, or motor vehicle and enter that temperature on a written record at the time the package is loaded and thereafter at intervals not exceeding two hours. Alternatively, a transport vehicle, freight container, or motor vehicle may be equipped with a visible or audible warning device that activates when the inside temperature of the transport vehicle, freight container, or motor vehicle exceeds the control temperature required for the material. The warning device must be readily visible or audible, as appropriate, from the vehicle operator's seat in the vehicle.

(D) The carrier shall advise the vehicle operator of the emergency temperature for the material, and provide the vehicle operator with written procedures that must be followed to assure maintenance of the control temperature inside the transport vehicle, freight container, or motor vehicle. The written procedures must include instructions for the vehicle operator on actions to take if the inside temperature exceeds the control temperature and approaches or reaches the emergency temperature for the material. In addition, the written temperature-control procedures must identify enroute points where the consumable refrigerant may be procured, or where repairs to, or replacement of, the mechanical refrigeration unit may be accomplished.

(E) The vehicle operator shall maintain the written temperature-control

procedures, and the written record of temperature measurements specified in paragraph (f)(3)(i)(C) of this section, if applicable, in the same manner as specified in §177.817 of this subchapter for shipping papers.

(F) If the control temperature is maintained by use of a consumable refrigerant (e.g., dry ice or liquid nitrogen), the quantity of consumable refrigerant must be sufficient to maintain the control temperature for twice the average transit time under normal conditions of transportation.

(G) A material that has a control temperature of 40 °C (104 °F) or higher may be transported by common carrier. A material that has a control temperature below 40 °C (104 °F) must be transported by a private or contract carrier.

(ii) For transportation by vessel, shipments are authorized in accordance with the control temperature requirements in 7.3.7 of the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(g) Packages which give off a flammable gas or vapor, released from a material not otherwise subject to this subchapter, likely to create a flammable mixture with air in a transport vehicle.

(h) Packages containing materials (other than those classed as explosive) which will detonate in a fire.

(1) For purposes of this paragraph, ''detonate'' means an explosion in which the shock wave travels through the material at a speed greater than the speed of sound.

(2) When tests are required to evaluate the performance of a package under the provisions of this paragraph, the testing must be done or approved by one of the agencies specified in §173.56.

(i) Except for a package containing a lighter design sample that meets the requirements of §173.308(b)(2), a package containing a lighter (see §171.8 of this subchapter) containing a Division 2.1 material, of a design that has not been examined and successfully tested by an authorized person under the criteria specified in §173.308(a)(4) or, a lighter design containing a Class 3 material, that has not been approved by the Associate Administrator.

(j) An organic peroxide of the ''ketone peroxide'' category which contains more than 9 percent available oxygen as calculated using the equation in §173.128(a)(4)(ii). The category, ketone peroxide, includes, but is not limited to:

Acetyl acetone peroxide
Cyclohexanone peroxide(s)
Diacetone alcohol peroxides
Methylcyclohexanone peroxide(s)
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide(s)
Methyl isobutyl ketone peroxide(s)

(k) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, including subpart C of part 171 and 175.10(a)(2) of this subchapter, an oxygen generator (chemical) as cargo on a passenger-carrying aircraft. This prohibition does not apply to an oxygen generator for medical or personal use of a passenger that meets the requirements of §175.10(a)(7) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52609, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.21, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§173.22 Shipper's responsibility.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, a person may offer a hazardous material for transportation in a packaging or container required by this part only in accordance with the following:

(1) The person shall class and describe the hazardous material in accordance with parts 172 and 173 of this subchapter, and

(2) The person shall determine that the packaging or container is an authorized packaging, including part 173 requirements, and that it has been manufactured, assembled, and marked in accordance with:

(i) Section 173.7(a) and parts 173, 178, or 179 of this subchapter;

(ii) A specification of the Department in effect at the date of manufacture of the packaging or container;

(iii) National or international regulations based on the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), as authorized in §173.24(d)(2);

(iv) An approval issued under this subchapter; or

(v) An exemption or special permit issued under subchapter A of this chapter.

(3) In making the determination under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the person may accept:

(i) Except for the marking on the bottom of a metal or plastic drum with a capacity over 100 L which has been reconditioned, remanufactured or otherwise converted, the manufacturer's certification, specification, approval, or exemption or special permit marking (see §§178.2 and 179.1 of this subchapter); or

(ii) With respect to cargo tanks provided by a carrier, the manufacturer's identification plate or a written certification of specification or exemption or special permit provided by the carrier.

(4)(i) For a DOT Specification or UN standard packaging subject to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter, a person must perform all functions necessary to bring the package into compliance with parts 173 and 178 of this subchapter, as identified by the packaging manufacturer or subsequent distributor (for example, applying closures consistent with the manufacturer's closure instructions) in accordance with §178.2 of this subchapter.

(ii) For other than a bulk package or a cylinder, a person must retain a copy of the manufacturer's notification, including closure instructions (*see* §178.2(c) of this subchapter). For a bulk package or a cylinder, a person must retain a copy of the manufacturer's notification, including closure instructions (*see* §178.2(c) of this subchapter), unless permanently embossed or printed on the package. A copy of the manufacturer's notification, including closure instructions (*see* §178.2(c) of this subchapter), unless permanently embossed or printed on the package when applicable, must be made available for inspection by a representative of the Department upon request for at least 90 days once the package is offered to the initial carrier for transportation in commerce. Subsequent offerors of a filled and otherwise properly prepared unaltered package are not required to maintain manufacturer notification (including closure instructions).

(iii) When applicable, a person must retain a copy of any supporting documentation used to determine an equivalent level of performance under the selective testing variation in §178.601(g)(1) of this subchapter. Such documentation is to be retained by the person certifying compliance with §178.601(g)(1), as prescribed in §178.601(l), and retained as prescribed in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section.

(b) No person may offer a motor carrier any hazardous material specified in 49 CFR 385.403 unless that motor carrier holds a safety permit issued by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

(c) Prior to each shipment of fissile radioactive materials, and Type B or highway route controlled quantity packages of radioactive materials (see §173.403), the shipper shall notify the consignee of the dates of shipment and expected arrival. The shipper shall also notify each consignee of any special loading/unloading instructions prior to his first shipment. For any shipment of irradiated reactor fuel, the shipper shall provide physical protection in compliance with a plan established under:

(1) Requirements prescribed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or

(2) Equivalent requirements approved by the Associate Administrator.

[Amdt. 173–100, 42 FR 2689, Jan. 13, 1977]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.22, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.22a Use of packagings authorized under special permits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may offer a hazardous material for transportation in a packaging the use of which is dependent upon an exemption or special permit issued under subpart B of part 107 of this title, unless that person is the holder of or a party to the exemption or special permit.

(b) If an exemption or special permit authorizes the use of a packaging for the transportation of a hazardous material by any person or class of persons other than or in addition to the holder of the exemption or special permit, that person or a member of that class of persons may use the packaging for

the purposes authorized in the exemption or special permit subject to the terms specified therein. Copies of exemptions and special permits may be obtained by accessing the Hazardous Materials Safety Web site at *http://www.phmsa.dot.gov/hazmat/regs/sp-a*'' or by writing to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety, U.S. Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001, Attention: Records Center.

(c) When an exemption or special permit issued to a person who offers a hazardous material contains requirements that apply to a carrier of the hazardous material, the offeror shall furnish a copy of the current exemption or special permit to the carrier before or at the time a shipment is tendered.

[70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 173.23 Previously authorized packaging.

(a) When the regulations specify a packaging with a specification marking prefix of ''DOT,'' a packaging marked prior to January 1, 1970, with the prefix of ''ICC'' may be used in its place if the packaging otherwise conforms to applicable specification requirements.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) After July 2, 1982, a seamless aluminum cylinder manufactured in conformance with and for use under DOT special permit (SP) or exemption (E) 6498, 7042, 8107, 8364 or 8422 may be continued in use if marked before or at the time of the next retest with either the specification identification ''3AL'' immediately above the special permit or exemption number, or the DOT mark (e.g., DOT 3AL 1800) in proximity to the special permit or exemption marking.

(d) Cylinders (spheres) manufactured and marked under DOT special permit (SP) or exemption (E) 6616 prior to January 1, 1983, may be continued in use if marked before or at the time of the next retest with the specification identification ''4BA'' near the special permit or exemption marking.

(e) After October 1, 1984, cylinders manufactured for use under special permit (SP) or exemption (E) 6668 or 8404 may be continued in use, and must be marked ''DOT-4LXXXYY'' (XXX to be replaced by the service pressure, YY to be replaced by the letters ''AL'', if applicable) in compliance with Specification 4L (§ 178.57 of this subchapter) on or before January 1, 1986. The ''DOT-4LXXXYY'' must appear in proximity to other required special permit or exemption markings.

(f) An MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to structural integrity requirements in § 178.337–3 or to corresponding requirements in effect at the time of manufacture.

(g) A non-bulk packaging manufactured, tested, marked, and certified on or before September 30, 1996, in accordance with the applicable provisions of subparts L and M of part 178 of this subchapter in effect on September 30, 1995, may be used as authorized by this subchapter if the packaging conforms to all requirements applicable at the time of manufacture. In addition, such a packaging may be reused as authorized by § 173.28 without a nominal thickness marking, if it conforms to the minimum thickness criteria prescribed in § 173.28(b)(4).

(h) A packaging that is permanently marked with a special permit number, ''DOT–SP'' or ''DOT–E,'' for which the provisions of the special permit have been incorporated into this subchapter may continue to be used for the life of the packaging without obliterating or otherwise removing the special permit number.

(i) An exemption packaging or shipping paper that is permanently marked ''DOT-E'' prior to October 1, 2007, may continue in use as long as the exemption or special permit remains valid, unless otherwise specified in the exemption or special permit.

[Amdt. 173–3, 33 FR 14921, Oct. 4, 1968]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 173.23, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.24 General requirements for packagings and packages.

(a) *Applicability*. Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the provisions of this section apply to—

(1) Bulk and non-bulk packagings;

(2) New packagings and packagings which are reused; and

(3) Specification and non-specification packagings.

(b) Each package used for the shipment of hazardous materials under this subchapter shall be designed, constructed, maintained, filled, its contents so limited, and closed, so that under conditions normally incident to transportation—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, there will be no identifiable (without the use of instruments) release of hazardous materials to the environment;

(2) The effectiveness of the package will not be substantially reduced; for example, impact resistance, strength, packaging compatibility, etc. must be maintained for the minimum and maximum temperatures, changes in humidity and pressure, and shocks, loadings and vibrations, normally encountered during transportation;

(3) There will be no mixture of gases or vapors in the package which could, through any credible spontaneous increase of heat or pressure, significantly reduce the effectiveness of the packaging;

(4) There will be no hazardous material residue adhering to the outside of the package during transport.

(c) *Authorized packagings.* (1) A packaging is authorized for a hazardous material only if—

(i) The packaging is prescribed or permitted for the hazardous material in a packaging section specified for that material in Column 8 of the §172.101 table and conforms to applicable requirements in the special provisions of Column 7 of the §172.101 table and, for specification packagings (but not including UN standard packagings manufactured outside the United States), the specification requirements in parts 178 and 179 of this subchapter; or

(ii) The packaging is permitted under, and conforms to, provisions contained in subparts B or C of part 171 of this subchapter or §173.3, §173.4, §173.4a, §173.4b, §173.5, §173.5a, §173.6, §173.7, §173.8, §173.27, or §176.11 of this subchapter.

(2) The use of supplementary packagings within an outer packaging (*e.g.*, an intermediate packaging or a receptacle inside a required inner packaging) additional to what is required by this subchapter is authorized provided all applicable requirements of this subchapter are met and, when necessary, suitable cushioning is used to prevent shifting within the packaging.

(d) *Specification packagings and UN standard packagings manufactured outside the U.S.*—(1) *Specification packagings.* A specification packaging, including a UN standard packaging manufactured in the United States, must conform in all details to the applicable specification or standard in part 178 or part 179 of this subchapter.

(2) UN standard packagings manufactured outside the United States. A UN standard packaging manufactured outside the United States, in accordance with national or international regulations based on the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), may be imported and used and is considered to be an authorized packaging under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(i) The packaging fully conforms to applicable provisions in the UN Recommendations and the requirements of this subpart, including reuse provisions;

(ii) The packaging is capable of passing the prescribed tests in part 178 of this subchapter applicable to that standard; and

(iii) The competent authority of the country of manufacture provides reciprocal treatment for UN standard packagings manufactured in the U.S.

(e) *Compatibility.* (1) Even though certain packagings are specified in this part, it is, nevertheless, the responsibility of the person offering a hazardous material for transportation to ensure that such packagings are compatible with their lading. This particularly applies to corrosivity, permeability, softening, premature aging and embrittlement.

(2) Packaging materials and contents must be such that there will be no significant chemical or galvanic reaction

between the materials and contents of the package.

(3) *Plastic packagings and receptacles.* (i) Plastic used in packagings and receptacles must be of a type compatible with the lading and may not be permeable to an extent that a hazardous condition is likely to occur during transportation, handling or refilling.

(ii) Each plastic packaging or receptacle which is used for liquid hazardous materials must be capable of withstanding without failure the procedure specified in appendix B of this part (''Procedure for Testing Chemical Compatibility and Rate of Permeation in Plastic Packagings and Receptacles''). The procedure specified in appendix B of this part must be performed on each plastic packaging or receptacle used for Packing Group I materials. The maximum rate of permeation of hazardous lading through or into the plastic packaging or receptacles may not exceed 0.5 percent for materials meeting the definition of a Division 6.1 material according to §173.132 and 2.0 percent for other hazardous materials, when subjected to a temperature no lower than—

(A) 18 °C (64 °F) for 180 days in accordance with Test Method 1 in appendix B of this part;

(B) 50 °C (122 °F) for 28 days in accordance with Test Method 2 in appendix B of this part; or

(C) 60 °C (140 °F) for 14 days in accordance with Test Method 3 in appendix B of this part.

(iii) Alternative procedures or rates of permeation are permitted if they yield a level of safety equivalent to or greater than that provided by paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section and are specifically approved by the Associate Administrator.

(4) *Mixed contents.* Hazardous materials may not be packed or mixed together in the same outer packaging with other hazardous or nonhazardous materials if such materials are capable of reacting dangerously with each other and causing—

(i) Combustion or dangerous evolution of heat;

(ii) Evolution of flammable, poisonous, or asphyxiant gases; or

(iii) Formation of unstable or corrosive materials.

(5) Packagings used for solids, which may become liquid at temperatures likely to be encountered during transportation, must be capable of containing the hazardous material in the liquid state.

(f) *Closures.* (1) Closures on packagings shall be so designed and closed that under conditions (including the effects of temperature, pressure and vibration) normally incident to transportation—

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, there is no identifiable release of hazardous materials to the environment from the opening to which the closure is applied; and

(ii) The closure is leakproof and secured against loosening. For air transport, stoppers, corks or other such friction closures must be held in place by positive means.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, a closure (including gaskets or other closure components, if any) used on a specification packaging must conform to all applicable requirements of the specification and must be closed in accordance with information, as applicable, provided by the manufacturer's notification required by §178.2 of this subchapter.

(g) *Venting.* Venting of packagings, to reduce internal pressure which may develop by the evolution of gas from the contents, is permitted only when—

(1) Except for shipments of cryogenic liquids as specified in §173.320(c) and of carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice), transportation by aircraft is not involved;

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the evolved gases are not poisonous, likely to create a flammable mixture with air or be an asphyxiant under normal conditions of transportation;

(3) The packaging is designed so as to preclude an unintentional release of hazardous materials from the receptacle;

(4) For bulk packagings, other than IBCs, venting is authorized for the specific hazardous material by a special provision in the §172.101 table or by the applicable bulk packaging specification in part 178 of this subchapter; and

(5) Intermediate bulk packagings (IBCs) may be vented when required to

reduce internal pressure that may develop by the evolution of gas subject to the requirements of paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(3) of this section. The IBC must be of a type that has successfully passed (with the vent in place) the applicable design qualification tests with no release of hazardous material.

(h) *Outage and filling limits*—(1) *General.* When filling packagings and receptacles for liquids, sufficient ullage (outage) must be left to ensure that neither leakage nor permanent distortion of the packaging or receptacle will occur as a result of an expansion of the liquid caused by temperatures likely to be encountered during transportation. Requirements for outage and filling limits for non-bulk and bulk packagings are specified in §§ 173.24a(d) and 173.24b(a), respectively.

(2) *Compressed gases and cryogenic liquids.* Filling limits for compressed gases and cryogenic liquids are specified in §§ 173.301 through 173.306 for cylinders and §§ 173.314 through 173.319 for bulk packagings.

(i) *Air transportation.* Except as provided in subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, packages prepared under § 173.167 of this part, or packages prepared under Packing Instruction Y963 of the ICAO Technical Instructions, packages offered or intended for transportation by aircraft must conform to the general requirements for transportation by aircraft in § 173.27.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52610, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 173.24, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov.*

§ 173.24a Additional general requirements for non-bulk packagings and packages.

(a) *Packaging design.* Except as provided in § 172.312 of this subchapter:

(1) *Inner packaging closures.* A combination packaging containing liquid hazardous materials must be packed so that closures on inner packagings are upright.

(2) *Friction.* The nature and thickness of the outer packaging must be such that friction during transportation is not likely to generate an amount of heat sufficient to alter dangerously the chemical stability of the contents.

(3) *Securing and cushioning.* Inner packagings of combination packagings must be so packed, secured and cushioned to prevent their breakage or leakage and to control their shifting within the outer packaging under conditions normally incident to transportation. Cushioning material must not be capable of reacting dangerously with the contents of the inner packagings or having its protective properties significantly weakened in the event of leakage.

(4) *Metallic devices.* Nails, staples and other metallic devices shall not protrude into the interior of the outer packaging in such a manner as to be likely to damage inner packagings or receptacles.

(5) *Vibration.* Each non-bulk package must be capable of withstanding, without rupture or leakage, the vibration test procedure specified in § 178.608 of this subchapter.

(b) *Non-bulk packaging filling limits.* (1) A non-bulk packaging not exceeding 400 kg may be filled with a liquid hazardous material only when the specific gravity of the material or gross mass of the package does not exceed that marked on the packaging, or a specific gravity of 1.2 if not marked, except as follows:

(i) A Packing Group I packaging may be used for a Packing Group II material with a specific gravity not exceeding the greater of 1.8, or 1.5 times the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, provided all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher specific gravity material;

(ii) A Packing Group I packaging may be used for a Packing Group III material with a specific gravity not exceeding the greater of 2.7, or 2.25 times the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, provided all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher specific gravity material; and

(iii) A Packing Group II packaging may be used for a Packing Group III material with a specific gravity not exceeding the greater of 1.8, or 1.5 times the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging,

provided all the performance criteria can still be met with the higher specific gravity material.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a non-bulk packaging may not be filled with a hazardous material to a gross mass greater than the maximum gross mass marked on the packaging.

(3) A non-bulk packaging not exceeding 400 kg which is tested and marked for liquid hazardous materials may be filled with a solid hazardous material to a gross mass, in kilograms, not exceeding the rated capacity of the packaging in liters, or gross mass of the package, multiplied by the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, or 1.2 if not marked. In addition:

(i) A non-bulk packaging not exceeding 400 kg which is tested and marked for Packing Group I liquid hazardous materials may be filled with a solid Packing Group II hazardous material to a gross mass, in kilograms, not exceeding the rated capacity of the packaging in liters, or gross mass of the package, multiplied by 1.5, multiplied by the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, or 1.2 if not marked.

(ii) A non-bulk packaging not exceeding 400 kg which is tested and marked for Packing Group I liquid hazardous materials may be filled with a solid Packing Group III hazardous material to a gross mass, in kilograms, not exceeding the rated capacity of the packaging in liters, or gross mass of the package, multiplied by 2.25, multiplied by the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, or 1.2 if not marked.

(iii) A non-bulk packaging not exceeding 400 kg which is tested and marked for Packing Group II liquid hazardous materials may be filled with a solid Packing Group III hazardous material to a gross mass, in kilograms, not exceeding the rated capacity of the packaging in liters, or gross mass of the package, multiplied by 1.5, multiplied by the specific gravity or gross mass of the package marked on the packaging, or 1.2 if not marked.

(4) Packagings tested as prescribed in §178.605 of this subchapter and marked with the hydrostatic test pressure as prescribed in §178.503(a)(5) of this subchapter may be used for liquids only when the vapor pressure of the liquid conforms to one of the following:

(i) The vapor pressure must be such that the total pressure in the packaging (i.e., the vapor pressure of the liquid plus the partial pressure of air or other inert gases, less 100 kPa (15 psia)) at 55 °C (131 °F), determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section and a filling temperature of 15 °C (59 °F)), will not exceed two-thirds of the marked test pressure;

(ii) The vapor pressure at 50 °C (122 °F) must be less than four-sevenths of the sum of the marked test pressure plus 100 kPa (15 psia); or

(iii) The vapor pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) must be less than two-thirds of the sum of the marked test pressure plus 100 kPa (15 psia).

(5) No hazardous material may remain on the outside of a package after filling.

(c) *Mixed contents.* (1) An outer non-bulk packaging may contain more than one hazardous material only when—

(i) The inner and outer packagings used for each hazardous material conform to the relevant packaging sections of this part applicable to that hazardous material;

(ii) The package as prepared for shipment meets the performance tests prescribed in part 178 of this subchapter for the packing group indicating the highest order of hazard for the hazardous materials contained in the package;

(iii) Corrosive materials in bottles are further packed in securely closed inner receptacles before packing in outer packagings; and

(iv) For transportation by aircraft, the total net quantity does not exceed the lowest permitted maximum net quantity per package as shown in Column (9a) or (9b), as appropriate, of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. The permitted maximum net quantity must be calculated in kilograms if a package contains both a liquid and a solid. These requirements do not apply to limited quantity hazardous materials packaged in accordance with §173.27(f)(2).

(2) A packaging containing inner packagings of Division 6.2 materials may not contain other hazardous materials except—

(i) Refrigerants, such as dry ice or liquid nitrogen, as authorized under the HMR;

(ii) Anticoagulants used to stabilize blood or plasma; or

(iii) Small quantities of Class 3, Class 8, Class 9, or other materials in Packing Groups II or III used to stabilize or prevent degradation of the sample, provided the quantity of such materials does not exceed 30 mL (1 ounce) or 30 g (1 ounce) in each inner packaging. The maximum quantity in an outer package, including a hazardous material used to preserve or stabilize a sample, may not exceed 4 L (1 gallon) or 4 kg (8.8 pounds). Such preservatives are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(d) Liquids must not completely fill a receptacle at a temperature of 55 °C (131 °F) or less.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52611, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66265, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45460, Oct. 1, 1992; 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50624, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 83 FR 55808, Nov. 7, 2018; 87 FR 79775, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.24b Additional general requirements for bulk packagings.

(a) *Outage and filling limits.* (1) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, liquids and liquefied gases must be so loaded that the outage is at least five percent for materials poisonous by inhalation, or at least one percent for all other materials, of the total capacity of a cargo tank, portable tank, tank car (including dome capacity), multi-unit tank car tank, or any compartment thereof, at the following reference temperatures—

(i) 46 °C (115 °F) for a noninsulated tank;

(ii) 43 °C (110 °F) for a tank car having a thermal protection system, incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 10.22 kilojoules per hour per square meter per degree Celsius (0.5 Btu per hour/per square foot/ per degree F) temperature differential; or

(iii) 41 °C (105 °F) for an insulated tank.

(2) Hazardous materials may not be loaded into the dome of a tank car. If the dome of the tank car does not provide sufficient outage, vacant space must be left in the shell to provide the required outage.

(b) *Equivalent steel.* For the purposes of this section, the reference stainless steel is stainless steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 51.7 deka newtons per square millimeter (75,000 psi) and a guaranteed elongation of 40 percent or greater. Where the regulations permit steel other than stainless steel to be used in place of a specified stainless steel (for example, as in §172.102 of this subchapter, special provision B30), the minimum thickness for the steel must be obtained from one of the following formulas, as appropriate:

Formula for metric units

$$e_1 = (12.74e_0) / (Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

Formula for non-metric units

$$e_1 = (144.2e_0) / (Rm_1\ A_1)^{1/3}$$

where:

e_0 = Required thickness of the reference stainless steel in mm or inches respectively;

e_1 = Equivalent thickness of the steel used in mm or inches respectively;

Rm_1 = Specified minimum tensile strength of the steel used in deka-newtons per square millimeter or pounds per square inch respectively; and

A_1 = Specified minimum percentage elongation of the steel used multiplied by 100 (for example, 20 percent times 100 equals 20). Elongation values used must be determined from a 50 mm or 2 inch test specimen.

(c) Air pressure in excess of ambient atmospheric pressure may not be used to load or unload any lading which may create an air-enriched mixture within the flammability range of the lading in the vapor space of the tank.

(d) A bulk packaging may not be loaded with a hazardous material that:

(1) Is at a temperature outside of the packaging's design temperature range; or

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, exceeds the maximum weight of lading marked on the specification plate.

(e) *Stacking of IBCs and Large Packagings.* (1) IBCs and Large Packagings not designed and tested to be stacked. No packages or freight (hazardous or otherwise) may be stacked upon an IBC or a Large Packaging that was not designed and tested to be stacked upon.

(2) IBCs and Large Packagings designed and tested to be stacked. The superimposed weight placed upon an IBC or a Large Packaging designed to be stacked may not exceed the maximum permissible stacking test mass marked on the packaging.

(f) *UN portable tanks.* (1) A UN portable tank manufactured in the United States must conform in all details to the applicable requirements in parts 172, 173, 178 and 180 of this subchapter.

(2) *UN portable tanks manufactured outside the United States.* A UN portable tank manufactured outside the United States, in accordance with national or international regulations based on the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), which is an authorized packaging under §173.24 of this subchapter, may be filled, offered and transported in the United States, if the §172.101 Table of this subchapter authorizes the hazardous material for transportation in the UN portable tank and it conforms to the applicable T codes, and tank provision codes, or other special provisions assigned to the hazardous material in Column (7) of the Table. In addition, the portable tank must—

(i) Conform to applicable provisions in the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and the requirements of this subpart;

(ii) Be capable of passing the prescribed tests and inspections in part 180 of this subchapter applicable to the UN portable tank specification;

(iii) Be designed and manufactured according to the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or a pressure vessel design code approved by the Associate Administrator;

(iv) Be approved by the Associate Administrator when the portable tank is designed and constructed under the provisions of an alternative arrangement (see §178.274(a)(2) of this subchapter); and

(v) The competent authority of the country of manufacture must provide reciprocal treatment for UN portable tanks manufactured in the United States.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52612, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66266, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–243, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; Amdt. 173–252, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50624, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 33426, June 21, 2001; 67 FR 15743, Apr. 3, 2002; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 74 FR 2255, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011]

§173.25 Authorized packagings and overpacks.

(a) Authorized packages containing hazardous materials may be offered for transportation in an overpack as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The package meets the requirements of §§173.21 and 173.24 of this subchapter.

(2) The overpack is marked with the proper shipping name and identification number, when applicable, and is labeled as required by this subchapter for each hazardous material contained therein, unless marking and labels representative of each hazardous material in the overpack are visible.

(3) Each package subject to the orientation marking requirements of §172.312 of this subchapter is packed in the overpack with its filling holes up and the overpack is marked with package orientation marking arrows on two opposite vertical sides of the overpack with the arrows pointing in the correct direction of orientation.

(4) The overpack is marked with the word ''OVERPACK'' when specification packagings are required, or for Class 7 (radioactive) material when a Type A, Type B(U), Type B(M) or industrial package is required. The ''OVERPACK'' marking is not required when the required markings representative of each package type contained in the overpack are visible from outside of the overpack. The lettering on the ''OVERPACK'' marking must be at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) high. For domestic transportation, an overpack marked prior to January 1, 2017, and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(5) Packages containing Class 8 (corrosive) materials in Packing Group I or Division 5.1 (oxidizing) materials in Packing Group I may not be overpacked with any other materials.

(6) For limited quantities and ORM material, the overpack is marked with a limited quantity marking prescribed in §172.315 of this subchapter or, the ORM marking prescribed in §172.316 of this subchapter, unless a limited quantity or ORM marking representative of the hazardous material in the overpack is visible.

(7) For excepted quantities, the overpack is marked with the required marking of §173.4a of this part unless visible.

(b) Shrink-wrapped or stretch-wrapped trays may be used as outer packagings for inner packagings prepared in accordance with the limited quantity provisions or consumer commodity provisions of this subchapter, provided that—

(1) Inner packagings are not fragile, liable to break or be easily punctured, such as those made of glass, porcelain, stoneware or certain plastics; and

(2) Each complete package does not exceed 20 kg (44 lbs) gross weight.

(c) Hazardous materials which are required to be labeled POISON may be transported in the same motor vehicle with material that is marked or known to be foodstuffs, feed or any edible material intended for consumption by humans or animals provided the hazardous material is marked, labeled, and packaged in accordance with this subchapter, conforms to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and is overpacked as specified in §177.841(e) of this subchapter or in an overpack which is a UN 1A2, 1B2, or 1N2 drum tested and marked for a Packing Group II or higher performance level.

[Amdt. 173–165, 48 FR 28099, June 20, 1983]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.25, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.26 Quantity limitations.

When quantity limitations do not appear in the packaging requirements of this subchapter, the permitted gross weight or capacity authorized for a packaging is as shown in the packaging specification or standard in part 178 or 179, as applicable, of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52612, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 173.27 General requirements for transportation by aircraft.

(a) The requirements of this section are in addition to requirements prescribed elsewhere under this part and apply to packages offered or intended for transportation aboard aircraft. Except for materials not subject to performance packaging requirements in subpart E of this part, a packaging containing a Packing Group III material with a primary or subsidiary risk of Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, or Class 8 must meet the Packing Group II performance level when offered for transportation by aircraft.

(b) *Packages authorized onboard aircraft.* (1) When Column 9a of the §172.101 table indicates that a material is ''Forbidden'', that material may not be offered for transportation or transported aboard passenger-carrying aircraft.

(2) When Column 9b of the §172.101 table indicates that a material is ''Forbidden'', that material may not be offered for transportation or transported aboard aircraft.

(3) The maximum quantity of hazardous material in a package that may be offered for transportation or transported aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft or cargo aircraft may not exceed that quantity prescribed for the material in Column 9a or 9b, respectively, of the §172.101 table.

(4) A package containing a hazardous material which is authorized aboard cargo aircraft but not aboard passenger aircraft must be labeled with the CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY label required by §172.402(c) of this subchapter and may not be offered for transportation or transported aboard passenger-carrying aircraft.

(c) *Pressure requirements.* (1) Packagings must be designed and constructed to prevent leakage that may be caused by changes in altitude and temperature during transportation aboard aircraft.

(2) Except for packagings used for material transported as ''UN3082, Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s.,'' packagings for which retention of liquid is a basic function must be capable of withstanding without leakage the greater of—

(i) An internal pressure which produces a gauge pressure of not less than 75 kPa (11 psig) for liquids in Packing Group III of Class 3 or Division 6.1; or 95 kPa (14 psig) for other liquids; or

(ii) A pressure related to the vapor pressure of the liquid to be conveyed, determined by one of the following:

(A) The total gauge pressure measured in the receptacle (i.e., the vapor pressure of the material and the partial pressure of air or other inert gases, less 100 kPa (15 psia)) at 55 °C (131 °F), multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; determined on the basis of a filling temperature of 15 °C (59 °F) and a degree of filling such that the receptacle is not completely liquid full at a temperature of 55 °C (131 °F) or less;

(B) 1.75 times the vapor pressure at 50 °C (122 °F) less 100 kPa (15 psia); or

(C) 1.5 times the vapor pressure at 55 °C (131 °) less 100 kPa (15 psia).

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section—

(i) Hazardous materials may be contained in an inner packaging which does not itself meet the pressure requirement provided that the inner packaging is packed within a supplementary packaging which does meet the pressure requirement and other applicable packaging requirements of this subchapter.

(ii) Packagings which are subject to the hydrostatic pressure test and marking requirements of §§178.605 and 178.503(a)(5), respectively, of this subchapter must have a marked test pressure of not less than 250 kPa (36 psig) for liquids in Packing Group I, 80 kPa (12 psig) for liquids in Packing Group III of Class 3 or Division 6.1, and 100 kPa (15 psig) for other liquids.

(d) *Closures.* The body and closure of any packaging must be constructed to be able to adequately resist the effects of temperature and vibration occurring in conditions normally incident to air transportation. Inner packaging or receptacle closures of combination packages containing liquids must be held securely, tightly and effectively in place by secondary means. Examples of such secondary methods include: Adhesive tape, friction sleeves, welding or soldering, locking wires, locking rings, induction heat seals, and child-resistant closures. The closure device must be designed so that it is unlikely that it can be incorrectly or incompletely closed. Closures must be as follows:

(1) *Packing Group I.* An inner packaging containing liquids of Packing Group I must have a secondary means of closure applied and packed in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Packing Groups II and III.* When a secondary means of closure cannot be applied or is impracticable to apply to an inner packaging containing liquids of Packing Groups II and III, this requirement may be satisfied by securely closing the inner packaging and placing it in a leakproof liner or bag before placing the inner packaging in its outer packaging.

(e) *Absorbent materials.* Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, Packing Group I liquid hazardous materials of Classes 3, 4, or 8, or Divisions 5.1 or 6.1 that are packaged in combination packagings and offered for air transport in glass, earthenware, plastic, or metal inner packagings must be packed using absorbent material as follows:

(1) Inner packagings must be packed in a rigid and leakproof receptacle or intermediate packaging containing sufficient absorbent material to absorb the entire contents of the inner packaging before packing the inner packaging in its outer package.

(2) Absorbent material must not react dangerously with the liquid (see §§173.24 and 173.24a.).

(f) *Combination packagings.* Unless otherwise specified in this part, or in subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, when combination packagings are intended for transportation aboard an aircraft, inner packagings must conform to the quantity limitations set forth in Table 1 of this paragraph for transport aboard passenger-carrying aircraft and Table 2 of this paragraph for transport aboard cargo-only aircraft. For materials that are authorized to exceed 220 L (58 gallons) or 200

kg (441 pounds) in accordance with columns (9A) and (9B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table, there is no limitation on the maximum authorized net capacity of each inner packaging.

(1) *Excepted quantities.* For authorized materials and inner and outer package quantity limits for combination packages of excepted quantities intended for transportation by aircraft, *see* §173.4a of this part.

(2) *Limited quantities.* (i) Unless otherwise specified in this part, or in subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, when a limited quantity of hazardous material packaged in a combination packaging is intended for transportation aboard an aircraft, the inner and outer packagings must conform to the quantity limitations set forth in Table 3 of this paragraph (f). Materials and articles must be authorized for transportation aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft (see Column (9A) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter). Not all unauthorized materials or articles may be indicated in this table. For mixed content packages of limited quantity material, the total net quantity must not exceed the lowest permitted maximum net quantity (for each of the hazard classes or divisions represented in the package) per outer package set forth in Table 3 of this paragraph (f). The permitted maximum net quantity must be calculated in kilograms for a package that contains both a solid and a liquid. Unless otherwise excepted, packages must be marked and labeled in accordance with this section and any additional requirements in subparts D and E, respectively, of part 172 of this subchapter. Materials or articles not authorized as limited quantity by aircraft are:

(A) Those in Packing Group I;

(B) Class 1 (explosive) material (see §173.63(b) of this part for exceptions provided to certain articles of Division 1.4S) and Class 7 (radioactive) material (see §§173.421 through 173.425 of this part, as applicable, for exceptions provided to certain substances, instruments or articles of Class 7);

(C) Divisions 2.1 (flammable gas) (*except* Aerosols (UN1950) and Receptacles, small (UN2037) without subsidiary risk) and Division 2.3 (toxic gas);

(D) Divisions 4.1 (self-reactive), 4.2 (spontaneously combustible) (primary or subsidiary risk), and 4.3 (dangerous when wet) (liquids);

(E) Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) (*except* when contained in a Chemical or First aid kit (UN3316) or Polyester resin kit (UN3269) (Types D, E and F non-temperature controlled only));

(F) Class 8 (corrosive) materials UN2794, UN2795, UN2803, UN2809, UN3028, UN3506; and

(G) All Class 9 (miscellaneous) materials *except for* UN1941, UN1990, UN2071, UN3077, UN3082, UN3316, UN3334, UN3335, and ID8000.

(ii) Packages must be marked with the limited quantity ''Y'' mark as prescribed in §172.315 of this subchapter when conforming to Table 3 of this paragraph.

(iii) Strong outer packagings are required and a completed package may not exceed 30 kg (66 lbs) gross weight.

(iv) A secondary means of closure required for all liquids contained in inner packagings. If this requirement cannot be satisfied, the use of an intermediate and leakproof form of containment, such as a liner, is required.

(v) Packages must be capable of passing a 1.2 m drop test on to a rigid, nonresilient, flat and horizontal surface, in the position most likely to cause damage. The criteria for passing the test is that the outer packaging must not exhibit any damage affecting safety in transport and there must be no leakage from the inner packagings.

(vi) Each package must be capable of withstanding, without breakage or leakage of any inner packaging, a force applied to the top surface for a duration of 24 hours equivalent to the total weight of identical packages if stacked to a height of 3 m (including the test sample).

(vii) Except for UN3082, inner packagings of combination packagings containing liquids must be capable of passing the appropriate pressure differential test prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) The tables are as follows:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (f)—MAXIMUM NET CAPACITY OF INNER PACKAGING FOR TRANSPORTATION ON PASSENGER-CARRYING AIRCRAFT

Maximum net quantity per package from Column 9a of the § 172.101 table	Maximum authorized net capacity of each inner packaging	
	Glass, earthenware or fiber inner packagings	Metal or plastic inner packagings
Liquids:		
Not greater than 0.5 L	0.5 L	0.5 L.
Greater than 0.5 L, not greater than 1 L	0.5 L	1 L.
Greater than 1 L, not greater than 5 L	1 L	5 L.
Greater than 5 L, not greater than 60 L	2.5 L	10 L.
Greater than 60 L, not greater than 220 L	5 L	25 L.
Class 9: UN1941, UN1990, UN2315, UN3082, UN3151, UN3334	10 L	Plastic: 30 L; Metal: 40 L.
Solids:		
Not greater than 5 kg	0.5 kg	1 kg.
Greater than 5 kg. not greater than 25 kg	1 kg	2.5 kg.
Greater than 25 kg, not greater than 200 kg	5 kg	10 kg.
Class 9: UN1841, UN1931, UN2071, UN2216, UN2590, UN2969, UN3077, UN3152, UN3335, UN3432.	Glass or earthenware: 10 kg; Fiber: 50 kg.	50 kg.

TABLE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (f)—MAXIMUM NET CAPACITY OF INNER PACKAGING FOR TRANSPORTATION ON CARGO AIRCRAFT

Maximum net quantity per package from Column 9b of § 172.101 table	Maximum authorized net capacity of each inner packaging	
	Glass, earthenware or fiber inner packagings	Metal or plastic inner packagings
Liquids:		
Not greater than 2.5L	1 L	1 L
Greater than 2.5L, not greater than 30L	2.5 L	2.5 L
Greater than 30L, not greater than 60L	5 L	10 L
Greater than 60L, not greater than 220L	5 L	25 L
Class 9: UN1941, UN1990, UN2315, UN3082, UN3151, UN3334	10 L	Plastic: 30 L Metal: 40 L
Solids:		
Not greater than 15 kg	1 kg	2.5 kg
Greater than 15 kg, not greater than 50 kg	2.5 kg	5 kg
Greater than 50 kg, not greater than 200 kg	5 kg	10 kg
Class 9: UN1841, UN1931, UN2071, UN2216, UN2590, UN2969, UN3077, UN3152, UN3335, UN3432.	Glass or earthenware: 10 kg. Fiber: 50 kg	50 kg

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (f)—MAXIMUM NET QUANTITY OF EACH INNER AND OUTER PACKAGING FOR MATERIALS AUTHORIZED FOR TRANSPORTATION AS LIMITED QUANTITY BY AIRCRAFT

Hazard class or division	Maximum authorized net quantity *of each inner packaging*		Maximum authorized net quantity *of each outer package*	Notes
	Glass, earthenware or fiber inner packagings	Metal or plastic inner packagings		
Class 1	Forbidden (See note).			See § 173.63(b) of this part for exceptions provided to certain articles of Division 1.4S.
Class 2			30 kg Gross	*Authorized materials:* Aerosols (UN1950) in Divisions 2.1 and 2.2, and Receptacles, small (UN2037) in Divisions 2.1 and 2.2 without subsidiary risk and Fuel cells cartridges (UN3478, UN3479), see § 173.230 of this part.
Class 3	PG I: Forbidden.			

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (f)—MAXIMUM NET QUANTITY OF EACH INNER AND OUTER PACKAGING FOR MATERIALS AUTHORIZED FOR TRANSPORTATION AS LIMITED QUANTITY BY AIRCRAFT—Continued

Hazard class or division	Maximum authorized net quantity *of each inner packaging*		Maximum authorized net quantity *of each outer package*	Notes
	Glass, earthenware or fiber inner packagings	Metal or plastic inner packagings		
	PG II: 0.5L	PG II: 0.5L	PG II: 1L*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN2924, UN3286) is 0.5L. For Class 3 base materials as part of a Polyester resin kit (UN3269), see §173.165 of this part for additional requirements, as applicable. Inner packaging limit for UN3269 base material is 1.0 L. For Fuel cell cartridges *containing flammable liquids* (UN3473), see §173.230 of this part.
	PG III: 2.5L* ..... *Corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN2924) or toxic (e.g., UN1992) is 1L.	PG III: 5.0L* ..... *Corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN2924) or toxic (e.g., UN1992) is 1L.	PG III: 10L*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN2924) is 1L and toxic subsidiary risk (e.g., UN1992) is 2L. For Class 3 base materials as part of a Polyester resin kit (UN3269), see §173.165 of this part for additional requirements, as applicable. Inner packaging limit for UN3269 base material is 1.0 L.
Division 4.1 (does not include self-reactive material).	PG I: Forbidden.			
	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 5 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with toxic subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3179) is 1 kg.
	PG III: 1 kg	PG III: 1 kg	PG III: 10 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3180) is 5 kg.
Division 4.2 (Primary or subsidiary).	Forbidden*	.....	25 kg (net mass).	
Division 4.3 (solid material only).	PG I solids and all liquids regardless of Packing Group: Forbidden.			
	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 5 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with toxic subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3134) is 1 kg. For fuel cell cartridges *containing water reactive substances* (UN3476), see §173.230 of this part.
	PG III: 1 kg	PG III: 1 kg	PG III: 10 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive or flammable subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3131 or UN3132, respectively) is 5 kg.
Division 5.1 (Liquid or solid material).	PG I: Forbidden.			
Division 5.1 (liquid material).	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 0.5L.	
	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 1.0L.	
Division 5.1 (solid material).	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 2.5 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with toxic subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3087) is 1 kg.
	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 10 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3085) is 1 kg.

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (f)—MAXIMUM NET QUANTITY OF EACH INNER AND OUTER PACKAGING FOR MATERIALS AUTHORIZED FOR TRANSPORTATION AS LIMITED QUANTITY BY AIRCRAFT—Continued

Hazard class or division	Maximum authorized net quantity *of each inner packaging*		Maximum authorized net quantity *of each outer package*	Notes
	Glass, earthenware or fiber inner packagings	Metal or plastic inner packagings		
Division 5.2 (liquid material).	30 mL	30 mL	1 kg	*Authorized materials:* Types D, E and F are authorized only as part of a Chemical or First aid kit (UN3316) packaged in accordance with §173.161 of this part or a Polyester resin kit (UN3269) packaged in accordance with §173.165 of this part. See §§173.161 and 173.165, as applicable, for additional requirements.
Division 5.2 (solid material).	100g	100g	1 kg	Solid activators of Types D, E and F are limited to 100 g per inner packaging for UN3316 and UN3269. See §§173.161 and 173.165, as applicable, for additional requirements.
Division 6.1	PG I (Inhalation or otherwise): Forbidden.			
Division 6.1 (liquid material).	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 1.0L*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package with corrosive subsidiary risk (e.g., UN3289) is 0.5L.
	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 2.0L.	
Division 6.1 (solid material).	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 1.0 kg.	
	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 10 kg.	
Class 7	Forbidden (See note).			See §§173.421 through 173.425 of this part, as applicable, for exceptions provided to certain substances, instruments or articles of Class 7.
Class 8	PG I: Forbidden.			
Class 8 (liquid material).	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 0.1L	PG II: 0.5L	For ''Fuel cell cartridges *containing corrosive substances''* (UN3477), see §173.230 of this part.
	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 0.5L	PG III: 1.0L.	
Class 8 (solid material).	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 0.5 kg	PG II: 5.0 kg*	*Maximum net quantity per outer package for UN2430 is 1.0 kg. UN2794, UN2795, UN2803, UN2809, UN3028 are not authorized as limited quantity.
	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 1.0 kg	PG III: 5.0 kg.	
Class 9 (liquid material).	30 mL (UN3316); 5.0L (UN1941, UN1990, UN3082, UN3334).	30 mL (UN3316); 5.0L (UN1941, UN1990, UN3082, UN3334).	1 kg (UN3316); 30 kg gross (all other authorized Class 9 material).	*Authorized materials:* UN1941, UN1990, UN2071, UN3077, UN3082, UN3334, and UN3335. Additionally, Consumer commodity (ID8000) in accordance with §173.167 of this part and Chemical kit or First aid kit (UN3316) in accordance with §173.161 of this part are authorized.
Class 9 (solid material).	100 g (UN3316); 5.0 kg (UN2071, UN3077, UN3335).	100 g (UN3316); 5.0 kg (UN2071, UN3077, UN3335).	1 kg (UN3316); 30 kg gross (all other authorized Class 9 material).	

(g) *Cylinders.* For any cylinder containing hazardous materials and incorporating valves, sufficient protection must be provided to prevent operation of, and damage to, the valves during transportation, by one of the following methods:

(1) By equipping each cylinder with securely attached valve caps or protective headrings; or

(2) By boxing or crating the cylinder.

(h) Tank cars and cargo tanks. Any tank car or cargo tank containing a hazardous material may not be transported aboard aircraft.

(i) Each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation by aircraft must include the certification statement specified in §172.204(c)(3) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52612, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.27, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 173.28 Reuse, reconditioning and remanufacture of packagings.

(a) *General.* Packagings and receptacles used more than once must be in such condition, including closure devices and cushioning materials, that they conform in all respects to the prescribed requirements of this subchapter. Before reuse, each packaging must be inspected and may not be reused unless free from incompatible residue, rupture, or other damage which reduces its structural integrity. Packagings not meeting the minimum thickness requirements prescribed in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section may not be reused or reconditioned for reuse.

(b) *Reuse of non-bulk packaging.* A non-bulk packaging used more than once must conform to the following provisions and limitations:

(1) A non-bulk packaging which, upon inspection, shows evidence of a reduction in integrity may not be reused unless it is reconditioned in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Before reuse, packagings subject to the leakproofness test with air prescribed in §178.604 of this subchapter shall be—

(i) Retested without failure in accordance with §178.604 of this subchapter using an internal air pressure (gauge) of at least 48 kPa (7.0 psig) for Packing Group I and 20 kPa (3.0 psig) for Packing Group II and Packing Group III; and

(ii) Marked with the letter ''L'', with the name and address or symbol of the person conducting the test, and the last two digits of the year the test was conducted. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(3) Packagings made of paper (other than fiberboard), plastic film, or textile are not authorized for reuse;

(4) Metal and plastic drums and jerricans used as single packagings or the outer packagings of composite packagings are authorized for reuse only when they are marked in a permanent manner (e.g., embossed) in mm with the nominal (for metal packagings) or minimum (for plastic packagings) thickness of the packaging material, as required by §178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter, and—

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section, conform to the following minimum thickness criteria:

Maximum capacity not over	Minimum thickness of packaging material	
	Metal drum or jerrican	Plastic drum or jerrican
20 L	0.63 mm (0.025 inch)	1.1 mm (0.043 inch).
30 L	0.73 mm (0.029 inch)	1.1 mm (0.043 inch).
40 L	0.73 mm (0.029 inch)	1.8 mm (0.071 inch).
60 L	0.92 mm (0.036 inch)	1.8 mm (0.071 inch).
120 L	0.92 mm (0.036 inch)	2.2 mm (0.087 inch).
220 L	0.92 mm (0.036 inch)[1].	2.2 mm (0.087 inch).
450 L	1.77 mm (0.070 inch)	5.0 mm (0.197 inch).

[1] Metal drums or jerricans with a minimum thickness of 0.82 mm body and 1.09 mm heads which are manufactured and marked prior to January 1, 1997 may be reused. Metal drums or jerricans manufactured and marked on or after January 1, 1997, and intended for reuse, must be constructed with a minimum thickness of 0.82 mm body and 1.11 mm heads.

(ii) For stainless steel drums and jerricans, conform to a minimum wall thickness as determined by the following equivalence formula:

FORMULA FOR METRIC UNITS

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

FORMULA FOR U.S. STANDARD UNITS

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{(Rm_1 \times A_1)/145}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm or, for U.S. Standard units, use inches).
e_0 = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm or, for U.S. Standard units, use inches).
Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm^2 or for U.S. Standard units, use psi).
A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(5) Plastic inner receptacles of composite packagings must have a minimum thickness of 1.0 mm (0.039 inch).

(6) A previously used non-bulk packaging may be reused for the shipment of hazardous waste, not subject to the reconditioning and reuse provisions of this section, in accordance with §173.12(c).

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a packaging otherwise authorized for reuse may be reused without being leakproofness tested with air provided the packaging—

(i) Is refilled with a material which is compatible with the previous lading:

(ii) Is refilled and offered for transportation by the original filler;

(iii) Is transported in a transport vehicle or freight container under the exclusive use of the refiller of the packaging; and

(iv) Is constructed of—

(A) Stainless steel, monel or nickel with a thickness not less than one and one-half times the minimum thickness prescribed in paragraph (b)(4) of this section;

(B) Plastic, provided the packaging is not refilled for reuse on a date more than five years from the date of manufacture marked on the packaging in accordance with §178.503(a)(6) of this subchapter; or

(C) Another material or thickness when approved under the conditions established by the Associate Administrator for reuse without retesting.

(c) *Reconditioning of non-bulk packaging.* (1) For the purpose of this subchapter, reconditioning of metal drums is:

(i) Cleaning to base material of construction, with all former contents, internal and external corrosion removed, and any external coatings and labels sufficiently removed to expose any metal deterioration that adversely affects transportation safety;

(ii) Restoring to original shape and contour, with chimes (if any) straightened and sealed, and all non-integral gaskets replaced: and

(iii) Inspecting after cleaning but before painting, Packagings that have visible pitting, significant reduction in material thickness, metal fatigue, damaged threads or closures, or other significant defects, must be rejected.

(2) For the purpose of this subchapter, reconditioning of a non-bulk packaging other than a metal drum includes:

(i) Removal of all former contents, external coatings and labels, and cleaning to the original materials of construction;

(ii) Inspection after cleaning with rejection of packagings with visible damage such as tears, creases or cracks, or damaged threads or closures, or other significant defects;

(iii) Replacement of all non-integral gaskets and closure devices with new or refurbished parts, and cushioning and cushioning materials; and components including gaskets, closure devices and cushioning and cushioning material. (For a UN 1H1 plastic drum, replacing a removable gasket or closure device with another of the same design and material that provides equivalent performance does not constitute reconditioning); and

(iv) Ensuring that the packagings are restored to a condition that conforms in all respects with the prescribed requirements of this subchapter.

(3) A person who reconditions a packaging manufactured and marked under the provisions of subpart L of part 178 of this subchapter, shall mark that packaging as required by §178.503(c) and (d) of this subchapter. The marking is the certification of the reconditioner that the packaging conforms to the standard for which it is marked and that all functions performed by the reconditioner which are prescribed by this subchapter have been performed in compliance with this subchapter.

(4) The markings applied by the reconditioner may be different from those applied by the manufacturer at the time of original manufacture, but

may not identify a greater performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested (for example, the reconditioner may mark a drum which was originally marked as 1A1/Y1.8 as 1A1/Y1.2 or 1A1/Z2.0).

(5) Packagings which have significant defects which cannot be repaired may not be reused.

(d) *Remanufacture of non-bulk packagings.* For the purpose of this subchapter, remanufacture is the conversion of a non-specification, non-bulk packaging to a DOT specification or U.N. standard, the conversion of a packaging meeting one specification or standard to another specification or standard (for example, conversion of 1A1 non-removable head drums to 1A2 removable head drums) or the replacement of integral structural packaging components (such as non-removable heads on drums). A person who remanufactures a non-bulk packaging to conform to a specification or standard in part 178 of this subchapter is subject to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter as a manufacturer.

(e) *Non-reusable containers.* A packaging marked as NRC according to the DOT specification or UN standard requirements of part 178 of this subchapter may be reused for the shipment of any material not required by this subchapter to be shipped in a DOT specification or UN standard packaging.

(f) A Division 6.2 packaging to be reused must be disinfected prior to reuse by any means effective for neutralizing the infectious substance the packaging previously contained. A secondary packaging or outer packaging conforming to the requirements of §173.196 or §173.199 need not be disinfected prior to reuse if no leakage from the primary receptacle has occurred. Drums or jerricans not meeting the minimum thickness requirements prescribed in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section may not be reused or reconditioned for reuse.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52614, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.28, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.29 Empty packagings.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise provided in this section, an empty packaging containing only the residue of a hazardous material shall be offered for transportation and transported in the same manner as when it previously contained a greater quantity of that hazardous material.

(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, an empty packaging is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter if it conforms to the following provisions:

(1) Any hazardous material shipping name and identification number markings, any hazard warning labels or placards, and any other markings indicating that the material is hazardous (e.g., RQ, INHALATION HAZARD) are removed, obliterated, or securely covered in transportation. This provision does not apply to transportation in a transport vehicle or a freight container if the packaging is not visible in transportation and the packaging is loaded by the shipper and unloaded by the shipper or consignee;

(2) The packaging—

(i) Is unused;

(ii) Is sufficiently cleaned of residue and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard;

(iii) Is refilled with a material which is not hazardous to such an extent that any residue remaining in the packaging no longer poses a hazard; or

(iv) Contains only the residue of—

(A) A limited quantity material; or

(B) A Division 2.2 non-flammable gas, other than ammonia, anhydrous, and with no subsidiary hazard, at a gauge pressure less than 200 kPa (29.0 psig); at 20 °C (68 °F); and

(3) Any material contained in the packaging does not meet the definitions in §171.8 of this subchapter for a hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant.

(c) A non-bulk packaging containing only the residue of a hazardous material covered by Table 2 of §172.504 of this subchapter that is not a material poisonous by inhalation or its residue shipped under the subsidiary placarding provisions of §172.505—

(1) Does not have to be included in determining the applicability of the

placarding requirements of subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter; and

(2) Is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of this subchapter when collected and transported by a contract or private carrier for reconditioning, remanufacture or reuse.

(d) Notwithstanding the stowage requirements in Column 10a of the §172.101 table for transportation by vessel, an empty drum or cylinder may be stowed on deck or under deck.

(e) Specific provisions for describing an empty packaging on a shipping paper appear in §172.203(e) of this subchapter.

(f) Smokeless powder residue when transported by motor vehicle or container/trailer in container-on-flatcar (COFC) or trailer-on-flatcar (TOFC) service is excepted from subpart C (shipping papers) and the subpart F (placarding) requirements of part 172 of this subchapter when transported in conformance with the following:

(1) The outer packaging must be:

(i) A UN specification 1G fiber drum or 1A2 steel drum; or

(ii) A UN specification 4G fiberboard box or non-specification fiberboard box containing plastic receptacle inner packagings with not more than 2.5 grams of smokeless powders in each inner packaging;

(2) The amount of smokeless powder per outer packaging does not exceed 5 grams;

(3) The smokeless powder is approved in accordance with §173.56 as a Class 1 explosive material;

(4) The empty packages must be transported in a closed transport vehicle;

(5) The empty packages must be loaded by the shipper and unloaded by the shipper or consignee; and

(6) The hazardous materials description to be used for the material is ''RESIDUE: Last Contained Powder, smokeless, Hazard Class N/A, Identification Number N/A, Packing Group N/A''.

(g) A package which contains a residue of an elevated temperature material may remain marked in the same manner as when it contained a greater quantity of the material even though it no longer meets the definition in §171.8 of this subchapter for an elevated temperature material.

(h) A package that contains a residue of a hazardous substance, Class 9, listed in the §172.101 Table, Appendix A, Table I, that does not meet the definition of another hazard class and is not a hazardous waste or marine pollutant, may remain marked, labeled and, if applicable, placarded in the same manner as when it contained a greater quantity of the material even though it no longer meets the definition in §171.8 of this subchapter for a hazardous substance.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52614, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–227, 56 FR 49989, Oct. 2, 1991; Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52939, Nov. 5, 1992; Amdt. 173–251, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 173–260, 62 FR 1236, Jan. 8, 1997; 64 FR 10776, Mar. 5, 1999; 68 FR 48569, Aug. 14, 2003; 69 FR 64473, Nov. 4, 2004; 75 FR 72, Jan. 4, 2010; 81 FR 3672, Jan. 21, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.30 Loading and unloading of transport vehicles.

A person who is subject to the loading and unloading regulations in this subchapter must load or unload hazardous materials into or from a transport vehicle or vessel in conformance with the applicable loading and unloading requirements of parts 174, 175, 176, and 177 of this subchapter.

[68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003]

§173.31 Use of tank cars.

(a) *General.* (1) No person may offer a hazardous material for transportation in a tank car unless the tank car meets the applicable specification and packaging requirements of this subchapter or, when this subchapter authorizes the use of a non-DOT specification tank car, the applicable specification to which the tank was constructed.

(2) Tank cars and appurtenances may be used for the transportation of any commodity for which they are authorized in this part and specified on the certificate of construction (AAR Form 4–2 or by addendum on Form R–1). See §179.5 of this subchapter. Transfer of a tank car from one specified service on its certificate of construction to another may be made only by the owner or with the owner's authorization. A tank car proposed for a commodity

service other than specified on its certificate of construction must be approved for such service by the AAR's Tank Car Committee.

(3) No person may fill a tank car overdue for periodic inspection with a hazardous material and then offer it for transportation. Any tank car marked as meeting a DOT specification and any non-specification tank car transporting a hazardous material must have a periodic inspection and test conforming to subpart F of part 180 of this subchapter.

(4) No railroad tank car, regardless of its construction date, may be used for the transportation in commerce of any hazardous material unless the air brake equipment support attachments of such tank car conform to the standards for attachments set forth in §§179.100–16 and 179.200–19 of this subchapter.

(5) No railroad tank car, regardless of its construction date, may be used for the transportation in commerce of any hazardous material with a self-energized manway located below the liquid level of the lading.

(6) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this part:

(i) When the tank car delimiter is an ''A,'' offerors may also use tank cars with a delimiter ''S,'' ''J'' or ''T''.

(ii) When the tank car delimiter is an ''S,'' offerors may also use tank cars with a delimiter ''J'' or ''T''.

(iii) When a tank car delimiter is a ''T'' offerors may also use tank cars with a delimiter of ''J''.

(iv) When a tank car delimiter is a ''J'', offerors may not use a tank car with any other delimiter.

(v) When a tank car delimiter is a ''H'', offerors may not use a tank car with any other delimiter.

(7) A class DOT-103 or DOT-104 tank car may continue to be used for the transportation of a hazardous material if it meets the requirements of this subchapter and the design requirements in part 179 of this subchapter in effect on September 30, 2003; however, no new construction is authorized.

(8) A tank car authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used provided it conforms to the applicable requirements in §171.12 of this subchapter.

(b) *Safety systems*—(1) *Coupler vertical restraint.* Each tank car conforming to a DOT specification and any other tank car used for transportation of a hazardous material must be equipped with a coupler vertical restraint system that meets the requirements of §179.14 of this subchapter.

(2) *Pressure relief devices.* (i) Pressure relief devices on tank cars must conform to part 179 of this subchapter.

(ii) A single-unit tank car transporting a Division 6.1 PG I or II, or Class 2, 3, or 4 material must have a reclosing pressure relief device. However, a single-unit tank car built before January 1, 1991, and equipped with a nonreclosing pressure relief device may be used to transport a Division 6.1 PG I or II material or a Class 4 liquid provided such materials do not meet the definition of a material poisonous by inhalation.

(3) *Tank-head puncture-resistance requirements.* The following tank cars must have a tank-head puncture-resistance system that conforms to the requirements in §179.16 of this subchapter, or to the corresponding requirements in effect at the time of installation:

(i) Tank cars transporting a Class 2 material.

(ii) Tank cars constructed from aluminum or nickel plate that are used to transport hazardous material.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section, those tank cars specified in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section not requiring a tank-head puncture resistance system prior to July 1, 1996, must have a tank-head puncture resistance system installed no later than July 1, 2006.

(iv) Class DOT 105A tank cars built prior to September 1, 1981, having a tank capacity less than 70 kl (18,500 gallons), and used to transport a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, must have a tank-head puncture-resistant system installed no later than July 1, 2001.

(4) *Thermal protection requirements.* The following tank cars must have thermal protection that conforms to the requirements of §179.18 of this subchapter:

(i) Tank cars transporting a Class 2 material, except for a class 106, 107A, 110, and 113 tank car. A tank car equipped with a thermal protection system conforming to §179.18 of this subchapter, or that has an insulation system having an overall thermal conductance of no more than 0.613 kilojoules per hour, per square meter, per degree Celsius temperature differential (0.03 B.t.u. per square foot, per hour, per degree Fahrenheit temperature differential), conforms to this requirement.

(ii) A tank car transporting a Class 2 material that was not required to have thermal protection prior to July 1, 1996, must be equipped with thermal protection no later than July 1, 2006.

(5) *Bottom-discontinuity protection requirements.* No person may offer for transportation a hazardous material in a tank car with bottom-discontinuity protection unless the tank car has bottom-discontinuity protection that conforms to the requirements of E9.00 and E10.00 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Tank cars not requiring bottom-discontinuity protection under the terms of Appendix Y of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars as of July 1, 1996, must conform to these requirements no later than July 1, 2006, except that tank cars transporting a material that is hazardous only because it meets the definition of an elevated temperature material or because it is molten sulfur do not require bottom discontinuity protection.

(6) *Scheduling of modifications and progress reporting.* The date of conformance for the continued use of tank cars subject to paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (f) of this section and §173.314(j) is subject to the following conditions and limitations.

(i) Each tank car owner shall modify, reassign, retire, or remove at least 50 percent of their in-service tank car fleet within the first half of the compliance period and the remainder of their in-service tank car fleet during the second half of the compliance period.

(ii) By October 1 of each year, each owner of a tank car subject to this paragraph (b)(6) shall submit to the Federal Railroad Administration, Hazardous Materials Division, Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance, 1120 Vermont Avenue, Mail Stop 25, Washington, DC 20590, a progress report that shows the total number of in-service tank cars that need head protection, thermal protection, or bottom-discontinuity protection; the number of new or different tank cars acquired to replace those tank cars required to be upgraded to a higher service pressure; and the total number of tank cars modified, reassigned, acquired, retired, or removed from service the previous year.

(c) *Tank car test pressure.* A tank car used for the transportation of a hazardous material must have a tank test pressure equal to or greater than the greatest of the following:

(1) Except for shipments of carbon dioxide, anhydrous hydrogen chloride, vinyl fluoride, ethylene, or hydrogen, 133 percent of the sum of lading vapor pressure at the reference temperature of 46 °C (115 °F) for non-insulated tank cars or 41 °C (105 °F) for insulated tank cars plus static head, plus gas padding pressure in the vacant space of a tank car;

(2) 133 percent of the maximum loading or unloading pressure, whichever is greater;

(3) 20.7 Bar (300 psig) for materials that are poisonous by inhalation (see §173.31(e)(2)(ii) for compliance dates);

(4) The minimum pressure prescribed by the specification in part 179 of this subchapter; or

(5) The minimum test pressure prescribed for the specific hazardous material in the applicable packaging section in subpart F or G of this part.

(d) *Examination before shipping.* (1) No person may offer for transportation a tank car containing a hazardous material or a residue of a hazardous material unless that person determines that the tank car is in proper condition and safe for transportation. As a minimum, each person offering a tank car for transportation must perform an external visual inspection that includes:

(i) Except where insulation or a thermal protection system precludes an inspection, the tank shell and heads for abrasion, corrosion, cracks, dents, distortions, defects in welds, or any other

condition that makes the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(ii) The piping, valves, fittings, and gaskets for corrosion, damage, or any other condition that makes the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(iii) For missing or loose bolts, nuts, or elements that make the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(iv) All closures on tank cars and determine that the closures and all fastenings securing them are properly tightened in place by the use of a bar, wrench, or other suitable tool;

(v) Protective housings for proper securement;

(vi) The pressure relief device, including a careful inspection of the rupture disc in non-reclosing pressure relief devices, for corrosion or damage that may alter the intended operation of the device. The rupture disc is not required to be removed prior to visual inspection if the tank car contains the residue, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, of a Class 8, PG II or PG III material with no subsidiary hazard or the residue of a Class 9 elevated temperature material;

(vii) Each tell-tale indicator after filling and prior to transportation to ensure the integrity of the rupture disc;

(viii) The external thermal protection system, tank-head puncture resistance system, coupler vertical restraint system, and bottom discontinuity protection for conditions that make the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(ix) The required markings on the tank car for legibility; and

(x) The periodic inspection date markings to ensure that the inspection and test intervals are within the prescribed intervals.

(2) Closures on tank cars are required, in accordance with this subchapter, to be designed and closed so that under conditions normally incident to transportation, including the effects of temperature and vibration, there will be no identifiable release of a hazardous material to the environment. ln any action brought to enforce this section, the lack of securement of any closure to a tool-tight condition, detected at any point, will establish a rebuttable presumption that a proper inspection was not performed by the offeror of the car. That presumption may be rebutted by any evidence indicating that the lack of securement resulted from a specific cause not within the control of the offeror.

(e) *Special requirements for poisonous by inhalation (PIH) material*—(1) *Interior heater coils.* Tank cars used for PIH material may not have interior heater coils.

(2) *Tank car specifications.* A tank car used for a PIH material must have a tank test pressure of 20.7 Bar (300 psig) or greater, head protection, and a metal jacket (*e.g.,* DOT 105S300W), except that—

(i) A higher test pressure is required if otherwise specified in this subchapter; and

(ii) Each tank car constructed on or after March 16, 2009, and used for the transportation of PIH materials must meet the applicable authorized tank car specifications and standards listed in §§173.244(a)(2) or (3) and 173.314(c) or (d).

(iii) A tank car owner retiring or otherwise removing a tank car from service transporting PIH material, other than because of damage to the car, must retire or remove cars constructed of non-normalized steel in the head or shell before removing any car in service transporting PIH materials constructed of normalized steel meeting the applicable DOT specification.

(3) *Phase-out of non-normalized steel tank cars.* After December 31, 2020, tank cars manufactured with non-normalized steel for head or shell construction may not be used for the transportation of PIH material.

(4) *Phase-out of legacy tank cars.* After December 31, 2027, tank cars not meeting the requirements of §§173.244(a)(2) or (3) and 173.314(c) or (d) may not be used for the transportation of PIH material.

(f) *Special requirements for hazardous substances.* (1) A tank car used for a hazardous substance listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this section must have a tank test pressure of at least 13.8 Bar (200 psig), head protection and a metal jacket, except that—

(i) No metal jacket is required if—

(A) The tank test pressure is 23.4 Bar (340 psig) or higher; or

(B) The tank shell and heads are manufactured from AAR steel specification TC–128, normalized;

(ii) A higher test pressure is required if otherwise specified in this subchapter; and

(iii) Other than as provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, a tank car which does not conform to the requirements of this paragraph (f)(1), and was authorized for a hazardous substance under the regulations in effect on June 30, 1996, may continue in use until July 1, 2006.

(2) *List of hazardous substances.* Hazardous substances for which the provisions of this paragraph (f) apply are as follows:

Aldrin
Allyl chloride
alpha-BHC
beta-BHC
delta-BHC
gamma-BHC
Bis(2-chloroethyl) ether
Bromoform
Carbon tetrachloride
Chlordane
p-Chloroaniline
Chlorobenzene
Chlorobenzilate
p-Chloro-m-cresol
2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether
Chloroform
2-Chloronapthalene
o-Chlorophenol
3-Chloropropionitrile
DDE
DDT
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
m-Dichlorobenzene
o-Dichlorobenzene
p-Dichlorobenzene
3,3′-Dichlorobenzidine
1,4-Dichloro-2-butene
1,1-Dichloroethane
1,2-Dichloroethane
1,1-Dichloroethylene
Dichloroisopropyl ether
Dichloromethane @
2,4-Dichlorophenol
2,6-Dichlorophenol
1,2-Dichloropropane
1,3-Dichloropropene
Dieldrin
alpha-Endosulfan
beta-Endosulfan
Endrin
Endrin aldehyde
Heptachlor
Heptachlor epoxide
Hexachlorobenzene
Hexachlorobutadiene
Hexachloroethane
Hexachlorophene
Hexachloropropene
Isodrin
Kepone
Methoxychlor
4,4′-Methylenebis(2-chloroaniline)
Methylene bromide
Pentachlorobenzene
Pentachloroethane
Pentachloronitrobenzene (PCNB)
Pentachlorophenol
Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)
Pronamide
Silvex (2,4,5-TP)
2,4,5-T
TDE
1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene
2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD)
Tetrachloroethane
Tetrachloroethylene
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol
Toxaphene
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
1,1,1-Trichloroethane
1,1,2-Trichloroethane
Trichloroethylene
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol
Tris(2,3-dibromopropyl) phosphate

(g) *Tank car loading and unloading.* When placed for loading or unloading and before unsecuring any closure, a tank car must be protected against shifting or coupling as follows:

(1) Each hazmat employee who is responsible for loading or unloading a tank car must secure access to the track to prevent entry by other rail equipment, including motorized service vehicles. Derails, lined and locked switches, portable bumper blocks, or other equipment that provides an equivalent level of security may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(2) Caution signs must be displayed on the track or on the tank cars to warn persons approaching the cars from the open end of the track and must be left up until after all closures are secured and the cars are in proper condition for transportation. The caution signs must be of metal or other durable material, rectangular, at 30.48 cm (12 inches) high by 38.10 cm (15 inches) wide, and bear the word ''STOP.'' The word ''STOP'' must appear in letters at least 10.16 cm (4 inches) high. The letters must be white on a blue background. Additional words, such as ''Tank Car Connected'' or ''Crew at Work,'' may also appear in white letters under the word ''STOP.''

(3) At least one wheel on the tank car must be blocked against motion in both directions, and the hand brakes must be set. If multiple tank cars are coupled together, sufficient hand brakes must be set and wheels blocked to prevent motion in both directions.

[Amdt. 173–245, 60 FR 49072, Sept. 21, 1995]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.31, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.32 Requirements for the use of portable tanks.

(a) *General requirements.* No person may offer a hazardous material for transportation in a portable tank except as authorized by this subchapter.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, no person may use a portable tank for the transportation of a hazardous material unless it meets the requirements of this subchapter.

(2) No person may fill and offer for transportation a portable tank when the prescribed periodic test or inspection under subpart G of part 180 of this subchapter has become due until the test or inspection has been successfully completed. This requirement does not apply to any portable tank filled prior to the test or inspection due date.

(3) When a portable tank is used as a cargo tank motor vehicle, it must conform to all the requirements prescribed for cargo tank motor vehicles. (See §173.33.)

(b) *Substitute packagings.* A particular Specification portable tank may be substituted for another portable tank as follows:

(1) An IM or UN portable tank may be used whenever an IM or UN portable tank having less stringent requirements is authorized provided the portable tank meets or exceeds the requirements for pressure-relief devices, bottom outlets and any other special provisions specified in §172.102(c)(7)(vi) of this subchapter.

(2) Where a Specification IM101 or IM102 portable tank is prescribed, a UN portable tank or Specification 51 portable tank otherwise conforming to the special commodity requirements of §172.102(c)(7) of this subchapter for the material to be transported may be used.

(3) A DOT Specification 51 portable tank may be used whenever a DOT Specification 56, 57, or 60 portable tank is authorized. A DOT Specification 60 portable tank may be used whenever a DOT Specification 56 or 57 portable tank is authorized. A higher integrity tank used instead of a specified portable tank must meet the same design profile; for example, a DOT Specification 51 portable tank must be lined if used instead of a lined DOT Specification 60 portable tank.

(4) A portable tank authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used provided it conforms to the applicable requirements in §171.12 of this subchapter.

(c) *Grandfather provisions for portable tanks*—(1) *Continued use of Specification 56 and 57 portable tanks.* Continued use of an existing portable tank constructed to DOT Specification 56 or 57 is authorized only for a portable tank constructed before October 1, 1996. A stainless steel portable tank internally lined with polyethylene that was constructed on or before October 1, 1996, and that meets all requirements of DOT Specification 57 except for being equipped with a polypropylene discharge ball valve and polypropylene secondary discharge opening closure, may be marked as a Specification 57 portable tank and used in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(2) A DOT Specification 51, IM 101, or IM 102 portable tank may not be manufactured after January 1, 2003; however, such tanks may continue to be used for the transportation of a hazardous material provided they meet the requirements of this subchapter, including the specification requirements and the requirements of this subchapter for the transportation of the particular hazardous material according to the T codes in effect on September 30, 2001 or the new T codes in §172.102(c)(7)(i), and provided the portable tanks conform to the periodic inspection and tests specified for the particular portable tank in subpart G of part 180 of this subchapter. After January 1, 2003, all newly manufactured portable tanks must conform to the requirements for

the design, construction and approval of UN portable tanks as specified in §§178.273, 178.274, 178.275, 178.276, 178.277 and part 180, subpart G, of this subchapter.

(3) A DOT Specification portable tank manufactured prior to January 1, 1992 that is equipped with a non-reclosing pressure relief device may continue in service for the hazardous materials for which it is authorized. Except for a DOT Specification 56 or 57 portable tank, a DOT Specification portable tank manufactured after January 1, 1992, used for materials meeting the definition for Division 6.1 liquids, Packing Group I or II, Class 2 gases, or Class 3 or 4 liquids, must be equipped with a reclosing pressure relief valve having adequately sized venting capacity unless otherwise specified in this subchapter (see §§178.275(f)(1) and 178.277 of this subchapter).

(4) Any portable tank container constructed prior to May 15, 1950, complying with the requirements of either the ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1946 Edition, or the API ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1943 Edition, may be used for the transportation of liquefied compressed gas, provided it fulfills all the requirements of the part and specifications for the particular gas or gases to be transported. Such portable tanks must be marked ''ICC Specification 51X'' on the plate required by the specification, except as modified by any or all of the following:

(i) Portable tanks designed and constructed in accordance with Pars. U–68, U–69, or U–201 of the ASME Code, 1943 and 1946 editions, may be used. Portable tanks designed and constructed in accordance with Par. U–68 or Par. U–69 may be re-rated at a working pressure 25 percent in excess of the design pressure for which the portable tank was originally constructed. If the portable tank is re-rated, the re-rated pressure must be marked on the plate as follows: ''Re-rated working pressure—psig''.

(ii) Loading and unloading accessories, valves, piping, fittings, safety and gauging devices, do not have to comply with the requirements for the particular location on the portable tank.

(5) Any ICC Specification 50 portable tank fulfilling the requirements of that specification may be continued in service for transportation of a liquefied petroleum gas if it is retested every five years in accordance with the requirements in §180.605 of this subchapter. Use of existing portable tanks is authorized. New construction is not authorized.

(d) *Determination of an authorized portable tank.* Prior to filling and offering a portable tank for transportation, the shipper must ensure that the portable tank conforms to the authorized specification and meets the applicable requirements in this subchapter for the hazardous material. The shipper must ensure that the MAWP, design pressure or test pressure of the portable tank, as applicable, is appropriate for the hazardous material being transported. Determination of the applicable pressure must take into account the maximum pressure used to load or unload the hazardous material, the vapor pressure, static head and surge pressures of the hazardous material and the temperatures that the hazardous material will experience during transportation.

(e) *External inspection prior to filling.* Each portable tank must be given a complete external inspection prior to filling. Any unsafe condition must be corrected prior to its being filled and offered for transportation. The external inspection shall include a visual inspection of:

(1) The shell, piping, valves and other appurtenances for corroded areas, dents, defects in welds and other defects such as missing, damaged, or leaking gaskets;

(2) All flanged connections or blank flanges for missing or loose nuts and bolts;

(3) All emergency devices for corrosion, distortion, or any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation;

(4) All required markings on the tank for legibility; and

(5) Any device for tightening manhole covers to ensure such devices are operative and adequate to prevent leakage at the manhole cover.

(f) *Loading requirements.* (1) A hazardous material may not be loaded into

a portable tank if the hazardous material would:

(i) Damage the portable tank;

(ii) React with the portable tank; or

(iii) Otherwise compromise its product retention capability.

(2) A hazardous material may not be loaded in a DOT Specification 51, DOT Specification 60, an IM or UN portable tank unless the portable tank has a pressure relief device that provides total relieving capacity meeting the requirements of this subchapter.

(3) Except during a pressure test, a portable tank may not be subjected to a pressure greater than its marked maximum allowable working pressure or, when appropriate, its marked design pressure.

(4) A portable tank may not be loaded to a gross mass greater than the maximum allowable gross mass specified on its identification plate.

(5) Except for a non-flowable solid or a liquid with a viscosity of 2,680 centistokes (millimeters squared per second) or greater at 20 °C (68 °F), an IM or UN portable tank, or compartment thereof, having a volume greater than 7,500 L (1,980 gallons) may not be loaded to a filling density of more than 20% and less than 80% by volume. This filling restriction does not apply if a portable tank is divided by partitions or surge plates into compartments of not more than 7,500 L (1,980 gallons) capacity; this portable tank must not be offered for transportation in an ullage condition liable to produce an unacceptable hydraulic force due to surge.

(6) The outage for a portable tank may not be less than 2% at a temperature of 50 °C (122 °F) unless otherwise specified in this subchapter. For UN portable tanks, the applicable maximum filling limits apply as specified according to the assigned TP codes in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter except when transported domestically.

(7) Each tell-tale indicator or pressure gauge located in the space between a frangible disc and a safety relief valve mounted in series must be checked after the tank is filled and prior to transportation to ensure that the frangible disc is leak free. Any leakage through the frangible disc must be corrected prior to offering the tank for transportation.

(8) During filling, the temperature of the hazardous materials shall not exceed the limits of the design temperature range of the portable tank.

(9) The maximum mass of liquefied compressed gas per liter (gallon) of shell capacity (kg/L or lbs./gal.) may not exceed the density of the liquefied compressed gas at 50 °C (122 °F). The portable tank must not be liquid full at 60 °C (140 °F).

(g) *Additional requirements for specific modal transport.* In addition to other applicable requirements, the following apply:

(1) A portable tank containing a hazardous material may not be loaded onto a highway or rail transport vehicle unless loaded entirely within the horizontal outline of the vehicle, without overhang or projection of any part of the tank assembly.

(2) An IM or UN portable tank used for the transportation of flammable liquids by rail may not be fitted with non-reclosing pressure relief devices except in series with reclosing pressure relief valves.

(3) A portable tank or Specification 106A or 110A multi-unit tank car containing a hazardous material may not be offered for transportation aboard a passenger vessel unless:

(i) The vessel is operating under a change to its character of vessel certification as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter; and

(ii) The material is permitted to be transported aboard a passenger vessel in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter.

(h) *Additional general commodity-specific requirements.* In addition to other applicable requirements, the following requirements apply:

(1) Each uninsulated portable tank used for the transportation of a liquefied compressed gas must have an exterior surface finish that is significantly reflective, such as a light-reflecting color if painted, or a bright reflective metal or other material if unpainted.

(2) If a hazardous material is being transported in a molten state, the portable tank must be thermally insulated with suitable insulation material of sufficient thickness that the overall thermal conductance is not more than

0.080 Btu per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit differential.

(3) No person may offer a liquid hazardous material of Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point of less than 100 °F (38 °C); Division 5.1, PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, in an IM or UN portable tank that is equipped with a bottom outlet as authorized in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter by assignment of a T Code in the appropriate proper shipping name entry, for unloading to a facility while it remains on a transport vehicle with the power unit attached unless—

(i) The tank outlets conform to §178.275(d)(3) of this subchapter; or

(ii) The facility at which the IM or UN portable tank is to be unloaded conforms to the requirements in §177.834(o) of this subchapter.

(i) *Additional requirements for portable tanks other than IM specification and UN portable tanks.* (1) The bursting strength of any piping and fittings must be at least four times the design pressure of the tank, and at least four times the pressure to which, in any instance, it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (not including safety relief valves) that may subject piping to pressures greater than the design pressure of the tank.

(2) Pipe joints must be threaded, welded or flanged. If threaded pipe is used, the pipe and pipe fittings must not be lighter than Schedule 80 weight. Where copper tubing is permitted, joints must be brazed or be of equally strong metal union type. The melting point of brazing material may not be lower than 1,000 °F (537.8 °C). The method of joining tubing must not decrease the strength of the tubing such as by the cutting of threads.

(3) Non-malleable metals may not be used in the construction of valves or fittings.

(4) Suitable provision must be made in every case to allow for expansion, contraction, jarring and vibration of all pipe. Slip joints may not be used for this purpose.

(5) Piping and fittings must be grouped in the smallest practicable space and must be protected from damage as required by the specification.

(6) All piping, valves and fittings on every portable tank must be leakage tested with gas or air after installation and proved tight at not less than the design pressure of the portable tank on which they are used. In the event of replacement, all such piping, valves, or fittings must be tested in accordance with the requirements of this section before the portable tank is returned to transportation service. The requirements of this section apply to all hoses used on portable tanks, except that hoses may be tested either before or after installation on the portable tank.

(7) All materials used in the construction of portable tanks and their appurtenances may not be subject to destructive attack by the contents of the portable tank.

(8) No aluminum, copper, silver, zinc nor their alloys may be used. Brazed joints may not be used. All parts of a portable tank and its appurtenances used for anhydrous ammonia must be steel.

(9) Each outlet of a portable tank used for the transportation of non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases, except carbon dioxide, must be provided with a suitable automatic excess-flow valve (see definition in §178.337–1(g) of this subchapter). The valve must be located inside the portable tank or at a point outside the portable tank where the line enters or leaves the portable tank. The valve seat must be located inside the portable tank or may be located within a welded flange or its companion flange, or within a nozzle or within a coupling. The installation must be made in such a manner as to reasonably assure that any undue strain which causes failure requiring functioning of the valve shall cause failure in such a manner that it will not impair the operation of the valve.

(i) A safety device connection or liquid level gauging device that is constructed so that the outward flow of the tank contents will not exceed that passed by an opening of 0.1397 cm (0.0550 inches) is not required to be equipped with excess-flow valves.

(ii) An excess-flow valve must close automatically if the flow reaches the rated flow of gas or liquid specified by the original valve manufacturer when piping mounted directly on the valve is sheared off before the first valve,

pump, or fitting downstream from the excess flow valve.

(iii) An excess-flow valve may be designed with a by-pass, not to exceed a 0.1016 cm (0.040 inches) diameter opening to allow equalization of pressure.

(iv) Filling and discharge lines must be provided with manually operated shut-off valves located as close to the tank as practical. Unless this valve is manually operable at the valve, the line must also have a manual shut-off valve. The use of ''Stop-Check'' valves to satisfy with one valve the requirements of this section is forbidden. For portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases, a ''stop check'' valve may be used on the vapor side of the pressure buildup circuit.

(10) Each portable tank used for carbon dioxide or nitrous oxide must be lagged with a suitable insulation material of such thickness that the overall thermal conductance is not more than 0.08 Btu per square foot per degree Fahrenheit differential in temperature per hour. The conductance must be determined at 60 °Fahrenheit. Insulation material used on portable tanks for nitrous oxide must be noncombustible.

(11) Refrigerating or heating coils must be installed in portable tanks used for carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide. Such coils must be tested externally to at least the same pressure as the test pressure of the portable tank. The coils must also be tested internally to at least twice the working pressure of the heating or refrigerating system to be used, but in no case less than the test pressure of the portable tank. Such coils must be securely anchored. In the event of leakage, the refrigerant or heating medium to be circulated through the coil or coils must have no adverse chemical reaction with the portable tank or its contents.

(12) Excess flow valves are not required for portable tanks used for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases.

[66 FR 33427, June 21, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 15743, Apr. 3, 2002; 68 FR 32413, May 30, 2003; 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75742, 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 72 FR 25176, May 3, 2007; 76 FR 81400, Dec. 28, 2011]

§ 173.33 Hazardous materials in cargo tank motor vehicles.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in a cargo tank motor vehicle except as authorized by this subchapter.

(2) Two or more materials may not be loaded or accepted for transportation in the same cargo tank motor vehicle if, as a result of any mixture of the materials, an unsafe condition would occur, such as an explosion, fire, excessive increase in pressure or heat, or the release of toxic vapors.

(3) No person may fill and offer for transportation a specification cargo tank motor vehicle for which the prescribed periodic retest or reinspection under subpart E of part 180 of this subchapter is past due until the retest or inspection has been successfully completed. This requirement does not apply to a cargo tank supplied by a motor carrier who is other than the person offering the hazardous material for transportation (see §180.407(a)(1) of this subchapter), or to any cargo tank filled prior to the retest or inspection due date.

(b) *Loading requirements.* (1) A hazardous material may not be loaded in a cargo tank if during transportation any part of the tank in contact with the hazardous material lading would have a dangerous reaction with the hazardous material.

(2) A cargo tank may not be loaded with a hazardous material that will have an adverse effect on the tank's integrity or—

(i) May combine chemically with any residue or contaminants in the tank to produce an explosion, fire, excessive increase in pressure, release of toxic vapors or other unsafe condition.

(ii)–(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) May severely corrode or react with the tank material at any concentration and temperature that will exist during transportation.

(v) Is prohibited by §173.21 or §173.24 of this subchapter.

(3) Air pressure in excess of ambient atmospheric pressure may not be used to load or unload any lading which may create an air-enriched mixture within the flammability range of the lading in the vapor space of the tank.

(4) To prevent cargo tank rupture in a loading or unloading accident, the loading or unloading rate used must be less than or equal to that indicated on the cargo tank specification plate, except as specified in §173.318(b)(6). If no loading or unloading rate is marked on the specification plate, the loading or unloading rate and pressure used must be limited such that the pressure in the tank may not exceed 130% of the MAWP.

(c) *Maximum Lading Pressure.* (1) Prior to loading and offering a cargo tank motor vehicle for transportation with material that requires the use of a specification cargo tank, the person must confirm that the cargo tank motor vehicle conforms to the specification required for the lading and that the MAWP of the cargo tank is greater than or equal to the largest pressure obtained under the following conditions:

(i) For compressed gases and certain refrigerated liquids that are not cryogenic liquids, the pressure prescribed in §173.315 of this subchapter.

(ii) For cryogenic liquids, the pressure prescribed in §173.318 of this subchapter.

(iii) For liquid hazardous materials loaded in DOT specification cargo tanks equipped with a 1 psig normal vent, the sum of the tank static head plus 1 psig. In addition, for hazardous materials loaded in these cargo tanks, the vapor pressure of the lading at 115 °F must be not greater than 1 psig, except for gasoline transported in accordance with Special Provision B33 in §172.102(c)(3) of this subchapter.

(iv) For liquid hazardous materials not covered in paragraph (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section, the sum of the vapor pressure of the lading at 115 °F, plus the tank static head exerted by the lading, plus any pressure exerted by the gas padding, including air in the ullage space or dome.

(v) The pressure prescribed in subpart B, D, E, F, G, or H of this part, as applicable.

(vi) The maximum pressure in the tank during loading or unloading.

(2) Any Specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, MC 306 or MC 312, cargo tank motor vehicle with no marked design pressure or marked with a design pressure of 3 psig or less may be used for an authorized lading where the pressure derived from §173.33(c)(1) is less than or equal to 3 psig. After December 31, 1990, a cargo tank may not be loaded and offered for transportation unless marked or remarked with an MAWP or design pressure in accordance with 49 CFR 180.405(k).

(3) Any Specification MC 310 or MC 311 cargo tank motor vehicle may be used for an authorized lading where the pressure derived from §173.33(c)(1) is less than or equal to the MAWP or MWP, respectively, as marked on the specification plate.

(4) Any cargo tank marked or certified before August 31, 1995, marked with a design pressure rather than an MAWP may be used for an authorized lading where the largest pressure derived from §173.33(c)(1) is less than or equal to the design pressure marked on the cargo tank.

(5) Any material that meets the definition of a Division 6.1, Packing Group I or II (poisonous liquid) material must be loaded in a cargo tank motor vehicle having a MAWP of 25 psig or greater.

(6) *Substitute packagings.* Unless otherwise specified, where MC 307, MC 312, DOT 407 or DOT 412 cargo tanks are authorized, minimum tank design pressure is 172.4 kPa (25 psig) for any Packing Group I or Packing Group II liquid lading that meets more than one hazard class definition.

(d) *Relief system.* (1) Non-reclosing pressure relief devices are not authorized in any cargo tank except when in series with a reclosing pressure relief device. However, a cargo tank marked or certified before August 31, 1995 which is fitted with non-reclosing pressure relief devices may continue to be used in any hazardous material service for which it is authorized. The requirements in this paragraph do not apply to MC 330, MC 331 and MC 338 cargo tanks.

(2) Each cargo tank motor vehicle used to transport a liquid hazardous material with a gas pad must have a pressure relief system that provides the venting capacity prescribed in §178.345–10(e) of this subchapter. The requirements in this paragraph do not

apply to MC 330, MC 331 and MC 338 cargo tanks.

(3) A cargo tank motor vehicle made to a specification listed in column 1 may have pressure relief devices or outlets conforming to the applicable specification to which the tank was constructed, or the pressure relief devices or outlets may be modified to meet the applicable requirement for the specification listed in column 2 without changing the markings on the tank specification plate. The venting capacity requirements of the original DOT cargo tank specification must be met whenever a pressure relief valve is modified.

Column 1	Column 2
MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305.	MC 306 or DOT 406.
MC 306	DOT 406.
MC 304	MC 307 or DOT 407.
MC 307	DOT 407.
MC 310, MC 311	MC 312 or DOT 412.
MC 312	DOT 412.
MC 330	MC 331.

(e) *Retention of hazardous materials in product piping during transportation.* DOT specification cargo tanks used for the transportation of any material that is a Division 6.1 (poisonous liquid) material, oxidizer liquid, liquid organic peroxide or corrosive liquid (corrosive to skin only) may not be transported with hazardous materials lading retained in the piping, unless the cargo tank motor vehicle is equipped with bottom damage protection devices meeting the requirements of §178.337–10 or §178.345–8(b) of this subchapter, or the accident damage protection requirements of the specification under which it was manufactured. This requirement does not apply to a residue which remains after the piping is drained. A sacrificial device (see §178.345–1 of this subchapter) may not be used to satisfy the accident damage protection requirements of this paragraph.

(f) An MC 331 type cargo tank may be used where MC 306, MC 307, MC 312, DOT 406, DOT 407 or DOT 412 type cargo tanks are authorized. An MC 307, MC 312, DOT 407 or DOT 412 type cargo tank may be used where MC 306 or DOT 406 type cargo tanks are authorized. A higher integrity tank used instead of a specified tank must meet the same design profile (for example, an MC 331 cargo tank must be lined if used in place of a lined MC 312 cargo tank.)

(g) *Remote control of self-closing stop valves—MC 330, MC 331 and MC 338 cargo tanks.* Each liquid or vapor discharge opening in an MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank and each liquid filling and liquid discharge line in an MC 338 cargo tank must be provided with a remotely controlled internal self-closing stop valve except when an MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank is marked and used exclusively to transport carbon dioxide; an MC 338 is used to transport argon, carbon dioxide, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, or xenon; or an MC 338 utilizes an external self-closing stop valve to comply with the requirements in §178.338–11(b). However, if the cargo tank motor vehicle was certified before January 1, 1995, this requirement is applicable only when an MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank is used to transport a flammable liquid, flammable gas, hydrogen chloride (refrigerated liquid), or anhydrous ammonia; or when an MC 338 cargo tank is used to transport flammable ladings.

(h) A cargo tank motor vehicle authorized by the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used provided it conforms to the applicable requirements in §171.12 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–212, 54 FR 25005, June 12, 1989]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.33, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.34 [Reserved]

§ 173.35 Hazardous materials in IBCs.

(a) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in an IBC except as authorized by this subchapter. Each IBC used for the transportation of hazardous materials must conform to the requirements of its specification and regulations for the transportation of the particular commodity. A specification IBC, for which the prescribed periodic retest or inspection under subpart D of part 180 of this subchapter is past due, may not be filled and offered for transportation until the retest or inspection have been

successfully completed. This requirement does not apply to any IBC filled prior to the retest or inspection due date.

(b) *Initial use and reuse of IBCs.* (Also see §180.352 of this subchapter.) An IBC other than a multiwall paper IBC (13M1 and 13M2) may be reused. If an inner liner is required, the inner liner must be replaced before each reuse. Before an IBC is filled and offered for transportation, the IBC and its service equipment must be given an external visual inspection, by the person filling the IBC, to ensure that:

(1) The IBC is free from corrosion, contamination, cracks, cuts, or other damage which would render it unable to pass the prescribed design type test to which it is certified and marked; and

(2) The IBC is marked in accordance with requirements in §178.703 of this subchapter. Additional marking allowed for each design type may be present. Required markings that are missing, damaged or difficult to read must be restored or returned to original condition.

(c) A metal IBC, or a part thereof, subject to thinning by mechanical abrasion or corrosion due to the lading, must be protected by providing a suitable increase in thickness of material, a lining or some other suitable method of protection. Increased thickness for corrosion or abrasion protection must be added to the wall thickness specified in §178.705(c)(1)(iv) of this subchapter.

(d) Notwithstanding requirements in §173.24b of this subpart, when filling an IBC with liquids, sufficient ullage must be left to ensure that, at the mean bulk temperature of 50 °C (122 °F), the IBC is not filled to more than 98 percent of its water capacity.

(e) Where two or more closure systems are fitted in series, the system nearest to the hazardous material being carried must be closed first.

(f) During transportation—

(1) No hazardous material may remain on the outside of the IBC; and

(2) Each IBC must be securely fastened to or contained within the transport unit.

(g) Each IBC used for transportation of solids which may become liquid at temperatures likely to be encountered during transportation must also be capable of containing the substance in the liquid state.

(h) Liquid hazardous materials may only be offered for transportation in a metal, rigid plastic, or composite IBC that is appropriately resistant to an increase in internal pressure likely to develop during transportation.

(1) A rigid plastic or composite IBC may only be filled with a liquid having a vapor pressure less than or equal to the greater of the following two values: The first value is determined from any of the methods in paragraphs (h)(1)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section. The second value is determined by the method in paragraph (h)(1)(iv) of this section.

(i) The gauge pressure (pressure in the IBC above ambient atmospheric pressure) measured in the IBC at 55 °C (131 °F). This gauge pressure must not exceed two-thirds of the marked test pressure and must be determined after the IBC was filled and closed at 15 °C (60 °F) to less than or equal to 98 percent of its capacity.

(ii) The absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) in the IBC at 50 °C (122 °F). This absolute pressure must not exceed four-sevenths of the sum of the marked test pressure and 100 kPa (14.5 psia).

(iii) The absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) in the IBC at 55 °C (131 °F). This absolute pressure must not exceed two-thirds of the sum of the marked test pressure and 100 kPa (14.5 psia).

(iv) Twice the static pressure of the substance, measured at the bottom of the IBC. This value must not be less than twice the static pressure of water.

(2) Liquids having a vapor pressure greater than 110 kPa (16 psig) at 50 °C (122 °F) or 130 kPa (18.9 psig) at 55 °C (131 °F) may not be transported in metal IBCs.

(i) The requirements in this section do not apply to DOT–56 or –57 portable tanks.

(j) No IBC may be filled with a Packing Group I liquid. Rigid plastic, composite, flexible, wooden or fiberboard IBC used to transport Packing Group I solid materials may not exceed 1.5 cubic meters (53 cubic feet) capacity. For Packing Group I solids, a metal

IBC may not exceed 3 cubic meters (106 cubic feet) capacity.

(k) When an IBC is used for the transportation of liquids with a flash point of 60 °C (140 °F) (closed cup) or lower, or powders with the potential for dust explosion, measures must be taken during product loading and unloading to prevent a dangerous electrostatic discharge.

(l) *IBC filling limits.* (1) Except as provided in this section, an IBC may not be filled with a hazardous material in excess of the maximum gross mass marked on that container.

(2) An IBC which is tested and marked for Packing Group II liquid materials may be filled with a Packing Group III liquid material to a gross mass not exceeding 1.5 times the maximum gross mass marked on that container, if all the performance criteria can still be met at the higher gross mass.

(3) An IBC which is tested and marked for liquid hazardous materials may be filled with a solid hazardous material to a gross mass not exceeding the maximum gross mass marked on that container. In addition, an IBC intended for the transport of liquids which is tested and marked for Packing Group II liquid materials may be filled with a Packing Group III solid hazardous material to a gross mass not exceeding the marked maximum gross mass multiplied by 1.5 if all the performance criteria can still be met at the higher gross mass.

(4) An IBC which is tested and marked for Packing Group I solid materials may be filled with a Packing Group II solid material to a gross mass not exceeding the maximum gross mass marked on that container, multiplied by 1.5, if all the performance criteria can be met at the higher gross mass; or a Packing Group III solid material to a gross mass not exceeding the maximum gross mass marked on the IBC, multiplied by 2.25, if all the performance criteria can be met at the higher gross mass. An IBC which is tested and marked for Packing Group II solid materials may be filled with a Packing Group III solid material to a gross mass not exceeding the maximum gross mass marked on the IBC, multiplied by 1.5.

[Amdt. 173–238, 59 FR 38064, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 173–243, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; 64 FR 10777, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45380, 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48569, Aug. 14, 2003; 71 FR 78631, Dec. 29, 2006; 75 FR 5393, Feb. 2, 2010; 77 FR 60942, Oct. 5, 2012]

§ 173.36 Hazardous materials in Large Packagings.

(a) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in a Large Packaging except as authorized by this subchapter. Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, no Large Packaging may be filled with a Packing Group I or II material. Each Large Packaging used for the transportation of hazardous materials must conform to the requirements of its specification and regulations for the transportation of the particular commodity.

(b) *Packaging design*—(1) *Inner packaging closures.* A Large Packaging containing liquid hazardous materials must be packed so that closures on inner packagings are upright.

(2) *Flexible Large Packagings.* Flexible Large Packagings (*e.g.*, 51H) are only authorized for use with flexible inner packagings.

(3) *Friction.* The nature and thickness of the outer packaging must be such that friction during transportation is not likely to generate an amount of heat sufficient to dangerously alter the chemical stability of the contents.

(4) *Securing and cushioning.* Inner packagings of Large Packagings must be packed, secured and cushioned to prevent their breakage or leakage and to control their shifting within the outer packaging under conditions normally incident to transportation. Cushioning material must not be capable of reacting dangerously with the contents of the inner packagings or having its protective properties significantly weakened in the event of leakage.

(5) *Metallic devices.* Nails, staples and other metallic devices must not protrude into the interior of the outer packaging in such a manner as to be likely to damage inner packagings or receptacles.

(c) *Initial use and reuse of Large Packagings.* A Large Packaging may be reused. If an inner packaging is constructed of paper or flexible plastic, the inner packaging must be replaced before each reuse. Before a Large Packaging is filled and offered for transportation, the Large Packaging must be given an external visual inspection, by the person filling the Large Packaging, to ensure:

(1) The Large Packaging is free from corrosion, contamination, cracks, cuts, or other damage which would render it unable to pass the prescribed design type test to which it is certified and marked; and

(2) The Large Packaging is marked in accordance with requirements in §178.910 of this subchapter. Additional marking allowed for each design type may be present. Required markings that are missing, damaged or difficult to read must be restored or returned to original condition.

(d) During transportation—

(1) No hazardous material may remain on the outside of the Large Packaging; and

(2) Each Large Packaging must be securely fastened to or contained within the transport unit.

(e) Each Large Packaging used for transportation of solids which may become liquid at temperatures likely to be encountered during transportation may not be transported in paper or fiber inner packagings. The inner packagings must be capable of containing the substance in the liquid state.

(f) Liquid hazardous materials may only be offered for transportation in inner packagings appropriately resistant to an increase of internal pressure likely to develop during transportation.

(g) A Large Packaging used to transport hazardous materials may not exceed 3 cubic meters (106 cubic feet) capacity.

(h) *Mixed contents.* (1) An outer Large Packaging may contain more than one hazardous material only when—

(i) The inner and outer packagings used for each hazardous material conform to the relevant packaging sections of this part applicable to that hazardous material, and not result in a violation of §173.21;

(ii) The package as prepared for shipment meets the performance tests prescribed in part 178 of this subchapter for the hazardous materials contained in the package;

(iii) Corrosive materials in bottles are further packed in securely closed inner receptacles before packing in outer packagings; and

(iv) For transportation by aircraft, the total net quantity does not exceed the lowest permitted maximum net quantity per package as shown in Column 9a or 9b, as appropriate, of the §172.101 table. The permitted maximum net quantity must be calculated in kilograms if a package contains both a liquid and a solid.

(2) A packaging containing inner packagings of Division 6.2 materials may not contain other hazardous materials, except dry ice.

(i) When a Large Packaging is used for the transportation of liquids with a flash point of 60.5 °C (141 °F) (closed cup) or lower, or powders with the potential for dust explosion, measures must be taken during product loading and unloading to prevent a dangerous electrostatic discharge.

[75 FR 5393, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.37 Hazardous Materials in Flexible Bulk Containers.

(a) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in a Flexible Bulk Container except as authorized by this subchapter. Each Flexible Bulk Container used for the transportation of hazardous materials must conform to the requirements of its specification and regulations for the transportation of the particular commodity.

(b) *Initial use and reuse of Flexible Bulk Containers.* A Flexible Bulk Container may be reused. Before a Flexible Bulk Container is filled and offered for transportation, the Flexible Bulk Container must be given an external visual inspection by the person filling the Flexible Bulk Container to ensure:

(1) The Flexible Bulk Container is free from corrosion, contamination, cracks, cuts, or other damage that would render it unable to pass the prescribed design type test to which it is certified and marked; and

(2) The Flexible Bulk Container is marked in accordance with requirements in §178.1010 of this subchapter. Required markings that are missing, damaged or difficult to read must be restored or returned to original condition.

(3) The following components must be examined to determine structural serviceability:

(i) Textile slings;

(ii) Load-bearing structure straps;

(iii) Body fabric; and

(iv) Lock device parts including metal and textile parts are free from protrusions or damage.

(4) The use of Flexible Bulk Containers for the transport of hazardous materials is permitted for a period not to exceed two years from the date of manufacture of the Flexible Bulk Container.

(c) During transportation—

(1) No hazardous material may remain on the outside of the Flexible Bulk Container; and

(2) Each Flexible Bulk Container must be securely fastened to or contained within the transport unit.

(3) If restraints such as banding or straps are used, these straps must not be over-tightened to an extent that causes damage or deformation to the Flexible Bulk Container.

(4) Flexible Bulk Containers must be transported in a conveyance with rigid sides and ends that extend at least two-thirds of the height of the Flexible Bulk Container.

(5) Flexible Bulk Containers must not be stacked for highway or rail transportation.

(6) Flexible Bulk Containers must not be transported in cargo transport units when offered for transportation by vessel.

(7) Flexible Bulk Containers when transported by barge must be stowed in such a way that there are no void spaces between the Flexible Bulk Containers in the barge. If the Flexible Bulk Containers do not completely fill the barge, adequate measures must be taken to avoid shifting of cargo. The maximum permissible height of the stack of Flexible Bulk Containers must not exceed 3 containers high.

(d) A Flexible Bulk Container used to transport hazardous materials may not exceed 15 cubic meters (530 cubic feet) capacity.

[78 FR 1073, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.40 General packaging requirements for toxic materials packaged in cylinders.

When this section is referenced for a Hazard Zone A or B hazardous material elsewhere in this subchapter, the requirements in this section are applicable to cylinders used for that material.

(a) *Authorized cylinders.* (1) A cylinder must conform to a DOT specification or UN standard prescribed in subpart C of part 178 of this subchapter, or a TC, CTC, CRC, or BTC cylinder authorized in §171.12 of this subchapter, except that acetylene cylinders and non-refillable cylinders are not authorized. The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is prohibited for Hazard Zone A materials.

(2) The use of a specification 3AL cylinder made of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 is prohibited for a Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A material or a Division 6.1 Hazard Zone A material.

(3) A UN composite cylinder certified to ISO–11119–3 is not authorized for a Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A or B material.

(4) For UN seamless cylinders used for Hazard Zone A materials, the maximum water capacity is 85 L.

(b) *Outage and pressure requirements.* For DOT specification cylinders, the pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) of Hazard Zone A and Hazard Zone B materials may not exceed the service pressure of the cylinder. Sufficient outage must be provided so that the cylinder will not be liquid full at 55 °C (131 °F).

(c) *Closures.* Each cylinder containing a Hazard Zone A material must be closed with a plug or valve conforming to the following:

(1) Each plug or valve must have a taper-threaded connection directly to the cylinder and be capable of withstanding the test pressure of the cylinder without damage or leakage. For UN pressure receptacles, each valve must be capable of withstanding the test pressure of the pressure receptacle and be connected directly to the pressure receptacle by either a taper thread or other means which meets the requirements of ISO 10692–2: (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) Each valve must be of the packless type with non-perforated diaphragm, except that, for corrosive materials, a valve may be of the packed type with an assembly made gas-tight by means of a seal cap with gasketed joint attached to the valve body or the cylinder to prevent loss of material through or past the packing.

(3) Each valve outlet must be sealed by a threaded cap or threaded solid plug and inert gasketing material.

(4) The materials of construction for the cylinder, valves, plugs, outlet caps, luting, and gaskets must be compatible with each other and with the lading.

(d) *Additional handling protection.* Each cylinder or cylinder overpack combination offered for transportation containing a Division 2.3 or 6.1 Hazard Zone A or B material must conform to the valve damage protection performance requirements of this section. In addition to the requirements of this section, overpacks must conform to the overpack provisions of §173.25.

(1) DOT specification cylinders must conform to the following:

(i) Each cylinder with a wall thickness at any point of less than 2.03 mm (0.08 inch) and each cylinder that does not have fitted valve protection must be overpacked in a box. The box must conform to overpack provisions in §173.25. Box and valve protection must be of sufficient strength to protect all parts of the cylinder and valve, if any, from deformation and breakage resulting from a drop of 2.0 m (7 ft) or more onto a non-yielding surface, such as concrete or steel, impacting at an orientation most likely to cause damage. ''Deformation''means a cylinder or valve that is bent, distorted, mangled, misshapen, twisted, warped, or in a similar condition.

(ii) Each cylinder with a valve must be equipped with a protective metal or plastic cap, other valve protection device, or an overpack which is sufficient to protect the valve from breakage or leakage resulting from a drop of 2.0 m (7 ft) onto a non-yielding surface, such as concrete or steel. Impact must be at an orientation most likely to cause damage.

(2) Each UN cylinder containing a Hazard Zone A or Hazard Zone B material must have a minimum test pressure in accordance with P200 of the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). For Hazard Zone A gases, the cylinder must have a minimum wall thickness of 3.5 mm if made of aluminum alloy or 2 mm if made of steel or, alternatively, cylinders may be packed in a rigid outer packaging that meets the Packing Group I performance level when tested as prepared for transport, and that is designed and constructed to protect the cylinder and valve from puncture or damage that may result in release of the gas.

(e) *Interconnection.* Cylinders may not be manifolded or connected. This provision does not apply to MEGCs containing Hazard Zone B materials in accordance with §173.312.

[67 FR 51642, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 61289, Sept. 30, 2002; 68 FR 24660, May 8, 2003; 71 FR 33880, June 12, 2006; 76 FR 3371, Jan. 19, 2011; 81 FR 3672, Jan. 21, 2016; 82 FR 15876, Mar. 30, 2017]

§173.41 Sampling and testing program for unrefined petroleum-based products.

(a) *General.* Unrefined petroleum-based products offered for transportation must be properly classed and described as prescribed in §173.22, in accordance with a sampling and testing program, which specifies at a minimum:

(1) A frequency of sampling and testing that accounts for any appreciable variability of the material (*e.g.*, history, temperature, method of extraction [including chemical use], location of extraction, time of year, length of time between shipments);

(2) Sampling prior to the initial offering of the material for transportation and when changes that may affect the properties of the material occur (*i.e.*, mixing of the material from multiple sources, or further processing and then subsequent transportation);

(3) Sampling methods that ensure a representative sample of the entire mixture, as offered, is collected;

(4) Testing methods that enable classification of the material under the HMR;

(5) Quality control measures for sample frequencies;

(6) Duplicate sampling methods or equivalent measures for quality assurance;

(7) Criteria for modifying the sampling and testing program; and

(8) Testing or other appropriate methods used to identify properties of the mixture relevant to packaging requirements (*e.g.*, compatibility with packaging, identifying specific gravity for filling packages).

(b) *Certification.* Each person who offers a hazardous material for transportation shall certify, as prescribed by §172.204 of this subchapter, that the material is offered for transportation in accordance with this subchapter, including the requirements prescribed by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Documentation, retention, review, and dissemination of program.* The sampling and testing program must be documented in writing (*i.e.* hardcopy or electronic file thereof) and must be retained for as long as the sampling and testing program remains in effect, or a minimum of one year. The sampling and testing program must be reviewed at least annually and revised and/or updated as necessary to reflect changed circumstances. The most recent version of the sampling and testing program must be available to the employees who are responsible for implementing it. When the sampling and testing program is updated or revised, all employees responsible for implementing it must be notified, and the most recent version must be made available.

(d) *Access by DOT to program documentation.* Each person required to develop and implement a sampling and testing program must maintain a copy of the sampling and testing program documentation (or an electronic file thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business, and must make the documentation available upon request at a reasonable time and location to an authorized official of the Department of Transportation.

[80 FR 26746, May 8, 2015]

Subpart C—Definitions, Classification and Packaging for Class 1

SOURCE: Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 173.50 Class 1—Definitions.

(a) *Explosive.* For the purposes of this subchapter, an *explosive* means any substance or article, including a device, which is designed to function by explosion (*i.e.*, an extremely rapid release of gas and heat) or which, by chemical reaction within itself, is able to function in a similar manner even if not designed to function by explosion, unless the substance or article is otherwise classed under the provisions of this subchapter. The term includes a pyrotechnic substance or article, unless the substance or article is otherwise classed under the provisions of this subchapter.

(b) Explosives in Class 1 are divided into six divisions as follows:

(1) *Division 1.1* consists of explosives that have a mass explosion hazard. A mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire load instantaneously.

(2) *Division 1.2* consists of explosives that have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard.

(3) *Division 1.3* consists of explosives that have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard.

(4) *Division 1.4* consists of explosives that present a minor explosion hazard. The explosive effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is to be expected. An external fire must not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of the package.

(5) *Division 1.5*[1] consists of very insensitive explosives. This division is comprised of substances which have a mass explosion hazard but are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition

[1] The probability of transition from burning to detonation is greater when large quantities are transported in a vessel.

from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport.

(6) *Division 1.6*[2] consists of extremely insensitive articles that do not have a mass explosion hazard. This division is comprised of articles which predominately contain extremely insensitive substances and that demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45183, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48569, Aug. 14, 2003; 78 FR 1074, Jan. 7, 2013; 82 FR 15876, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 173.51 Authorization to offer and transport explosives.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in this subpart, no person may offer for transportation or transport an explosive, unless it has been tested and classed and approved by the Associate Administrator (§ 173.56).

(b) Reports of explosives approved by the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy must be filed with, and receive acknowledgement in writing by, the Associate Administrator prior to such explosives being offered for transportation.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 173.52 Classification codes and compatibility groups of explosives.

(a) The classification code for an explosive, which is assigned by the Associate Administrator in accordance with this subpart, consists of the division number followed by the compatibility group letter. Compatibility group letters are used to specify the controls for the transportation, and storage related thereto, of explosives and to prevent an increase in hazard that might result if certain types of explosives were stored or transported together. Transportation compatibility requirements for carriers are prescribed in §§ 174.81, 175.78. 176.83 and 177.848 of this subchapter for transportation by rail, air, vessel, and public highway, respectively, and storage incidental thereto.

(b) Compatibility groups and classification codes for the various types of explosives are set forth in the following tables. Table 1 sets forth compatibility groups and classification codes for substances and articles described in the first column of table 1. Table 2 shows the number of classification codes that are possible within each explosive division. Altogether, there are 35 possible classification codes for explosives.

TABLE 1—CLASSIFICATION CODES

Description of substances or article to be classified	Compatibility group	Classification code
Primary explosive substance	A	1.1A
Article containing a primary explosive substance and not containing two or more effective protective features. Some articles, such as detonators for blasting, detonator assemblies for blasting and primers, cap-type, are included, even though they do not contain primary explosives..	B	1.1B 1.2B 1.4B
Propellant explosive substance or other deflagrating explosive substance or article containing such explosive substance.	C	1.1C 1.2C 1.3C 1.4C
Secondary detonating explosive substance or black powder or article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, in each case without means of initiation and without a propelling charge, or article containing a primary explosive substance and containing two or more effective protective features.	D	1.1D 1.2D 1.4D 1.5D
Article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, without means of initiation, with a propelling charge (other than one containing flammable liquid or gel or hypergolic liquid).	E	1.1E 1.2E 1.4E
Article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance with its means of initiation, with a propelling charge (other than one containing flammable liquid or gel or hypergolic liquid) or without a propelling charge.	F	1.1F 1.2F 1.3F 1.4F
Pyrotechnic substance or article containing a pyrotechnic substance, or article containing both an explosive substance and an illuminating, incendiary, tear-producing or smoke-producing substance (other than a water-activated article or one containing white phosphorus, phosphide or flammable liquid or gel or hypergolic liquid).	G	1.1G 1.2G 1.3G 1.4G

[2] The risk from articles of Division 1.6 is limited to the explosion of a single article.

TABLE 1—CLASSIFICATION CODES—Continued

Description of substances or article to be classified	Compatibility group	Classification code
Article containing both an explosive substance and white phosphorus	H	1.2H 1.3H
Article containing both an explosive substance and flammable liquid or gel	J	1.1J 1.2J 1.3J
Article containing both an explosive substance and a toxic chemical agent	K	1.2K 1.3K
Explosive substance or article containing an explosive substance and presenting a special risk (e.g., due to water-activation or presence of hybergolic liquids, phosphides or pyrophoric substances) needing isolation of each type.	L	1.1L 1.2L 1.3L
Articles predominantly containing extremely insensitive substances	N	1.6N
Substance or article so packed or designed that any hazardous effects arising from accidental functioning are limited to the extent that they do not significantly hinder or prohibit fire fighting or other emergency response efforts in the immediate vicinity of the package.	S	1.4S

TABLE 2—SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION OF EXPLOSIVES, COMBINATION OF HAZARD DIVISION WITH COMPATIBILITY GROUP

Hazard division	Compatibility group													
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	N	S	A–S
1.1	1.1A	1.1B	1.1C	1.1D	1.1E	1.1F	1.1G		1.1J		1.1L			9
1.2		1.2B	1.2C	1.2D	1.2E	1.2F	1.2G	1.2H	1.2J	1.2K	1.2L			10
1.3			1.3C			1.3F	1.3G	1.3H	1.3J	1.3K	1.3L			7
1.4		1.4B	1.4C	1.4D	1.4E	1.4F	1.4G						1.4S	7
1.5				1.5D										1
1.6												1.6N		1
Total	1	3	4	4	3	4	4	2	3	2	3	1	1	35

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67492, Dec. 29, 1994; 64 FR 51918, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 1074, Jan. 7, 2013; 82 FR 15876, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 173.53 Provisions for using old classifications of explosives.

Where the classification system in effect prior to January 1, 1991, is referenced in State or local laws, ordinances or regulations not pertaining to the transportation of hazardous materials, the following table may be used to compare old and new hazard class names:

Current classification	Class name prior to Jan. 1, 1991
Division 1.1	Class A explosives.
Division 1.2	Class A or Class B explosives.
Division 1 3	Class B explosive.
Division 1.4	Class C explosives.
Division 1.5	Blasting agents.
Division 1.6	No applicable hazard class.

§ 173.54 Forbidden explosives.

Unless otherwise provided in this subchapter, the following explosives shall not be offered for transportation or transported:

(a) An explosive that has not been approved in accordance with §173.56 of this subpart.

(b) An explosive mixture or device containing a chlorate and also containing:

(1) An ammonium salt, including a substituted ammonium or quaternary ammonium salt; or

(2) An acidic substance, including a salt of a weak base and a strong acid.

(c) A leaking or damaged package or article containing an explosive.

(d) Propellants that are unstable, condemned or deteriorated.

(e) Nitroglycerin, diethylene glycol dinitrate, or any other liquid explosives not specifically authorized by this subchapter.

(f) A loaded firearm (except as provided in 49 CFR 1544.219).

(g) Fireworks that combine an explosive and a detonator.

(h) Fireworks containing yellow or white phosphorus.

(i) A toy torpedo, the maximum outside dimension of which exceeds 23 mm (0.906 inch), or a toy torpedo containing a mixture of potassium chlorate, black antimony (antimony sulfide), and sulfur, if the weight of the explosive material in the device exceeds 0.26 g (0.01 ounce).

(j) Explosives specifically forbidden in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(k) Explosives not meeting the acceptance criteria specified in §173.57 of this subchapter.

(l) An explosive article with its means of initiation or ignition installed, unless approved in accordance with §173.56.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–236, 58 FR 50236, Sept. 24, 1993; 67 FR 61013, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 48569, Aug. 14, 2003]

§173.55 [Reserved]

§173.56 New explosives—definition and procedures for classification and approval.

(a) *Definition of new explosive.* For the purposes of this subchapter a *new explosive* means an explosive produced by a person who:

(1) Has not previously produced that explosive; or

(2) Has previously produced that explosive but has made a change in the formulation, design or process so as to alter any of the properties of the explosive. An explosive will not be considered a ''new explosive'' if an agency listed in paragraph (b) of this section has determined, and confirmed in writing to the Associate Administrator, that there are no significant differences in hazard characteristics from the explosive previously approved.

(b) *Examination, classification and approval.* Except as provided in §§173.64, 173.65, and 173.67, no person may offer a new explosive for transportation unless that person has specified to the examining agency the ranges of composition of ingredients and compounds, showing the intended manufacturing tolerances in the composition of substances or design of articles which will be allowed in that material or device, and unless it has been examined, classed and approved as follows:

(1) Except for an explosive made by or under the direction or supervision of the Department of Defense (DOD) or the Department of Energy (DOE), a new explosive must be examined and assigned a recommended shipping description, division and compatibility group, based on the tests and criteria prescribed in §§173.52, 173.57 and 173.58. The person requesting approval of the new explosive must submit to the Associate Administrator a report of the examination and assignment of a recommended shipping description, division, and compatibility group. If the Associate Administrator finds the approval request meets the regulatory criteria, the new explosive will be approved in writing and assigned an EX number. The examination must be performed by a person who is approved by the Associate Administrator under the provisions of subpart H of part 107 of this chapter and who—

(i) Has (directly, or through an employee involved in the examination) at least ten years of experience in the examination, testing and evaluation of explosives;

(ii) Does not manufacture or market explosives, and is not controlled by or financially dependent on any entity that manufactures or markets explosives, and whose work with respect to explosives is limited to examination, testing and evaluation; and

(iii) Is a resident of the United States.

(2) A new explosive made by or under the direction or supervision of a component of the DOD may be examined, classed, and concurred in by:

(i) U.S. Army Technical Center for Explosives Safety (SMCAC-EST), Naval Sea Systems Command (SEA–9934), or Air Force Safety Agency (SEW), when approved by the Chairman, DOD Explosives Board, in accordance with the DOD Ammunition and Explosives Hazard Classification Procedures (IBR, see §171.7 of the subchapter); or

(ii) The agencies and procedures specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) A new explosive made by or under the direction or supervision of the Department of Energy (DOE) may be—

(i) Examined by the DOE in accordance with the DOD Explosives Hazard Classification Procedures, and must be classed and approved by DOE; or

(ii) Examined, classed, and approved in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(4) For a material shipped under the description of ''ammonium nitrate-fuel oil mixture (ANFO)'', the only test required for classification purposes is the Cap Sensitivity Test—Test Method 5(a) prescribed in the Explosive Test Manual (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria) (IBR, see §171.7 of the subchapter). The test must be performed by an agency listed in paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this section, the manufacturer, or the shipper. A copy of the test report must be submitted to the Associate Administrator before the material is offered for transportation, and a copy of the test report must be retained by the shipper for as long as that material is shipped. At a minimum, the test report must contain the name and address of the person or organization conducting the test, date of the test, quantitative description of the mixture, including prill size and porosity, and a description of the test results.

(c) *Filing DOD or DOE approval report.* DOD or DOE must file a copy of each approval, accompanied by supporting laboratory data, with the Associate Administrator and receive acknowledgement in writing before offering the new explosive for transportation, unless the new explosive is:

(1) Being transported under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section; or

(2) Covered by a national security classification currently in effect.

(d) *Transportation of explosive samples for examination.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section with regard to the transportation of a new explosive that has not been approved, a person may offer a sample of a new explosive for transportation, by railroad, highway, or vessel from the place where it was produced to an agency identified in paragraph (b) of this section, for examination if—

(1) The new explosive has been assigned a tentative shipping description and class in writing by the testing agency;

(2) The new explosive is packaged as required by this part according to the tentative description and class assigned, unless otherwise specified in writing by the testing agency; and,

(3) The package is labeled as required by this subchapter and the following is marked on the package:

(i) The words ''SAMPLE FOR LABORATORY EXAMINATION'';

(ii) The net weight of the new explosive; and

(iii) The tentative shipping name and identification number.

(e) *Transportation of unapproved explosives for developmental testing.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, the owner of a new explosive that has not been examined or approved may transport that new explosive from the place where it was produced to an explosives testing range if—

(1) It is not a primary (a 1.1A initiating) explosive or a forbidden explosive according to this subchapter;

(2) It is described as a Division 1.1 explosive (substance or article) and is packed, marked, labeled, described on shipping papers and is otherwise offered for transportation in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter applicable to Division 1.1;

(3) It is transported in a motor vehicle operated by the owner of the explosive; and

(4) It is accompanied by a person, in addition to the operator of the motor vehicle, who is qualified by training and experience to handle the explosive.

(f) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section, the Associate Administrator may approve a new explosive on the basis of an approval issued for the explosive by the competent authority of a foreign government, or when examination of the explosive by a person approved by the Associate Administrator is impracticable, on the basis of reports of tests conducted by disinterested third parties, or may approve the transportation of an explosives sample for the purpose of examination by a person approved by the Associate Administrator.

(g) An explosive may be transported under subparts B or C of part 171 or §176.11 of this subchapter without the

approval of the Associate Administrator as required by paragraph (b) of this section if the Associate Administrator has acknowledged in writing the acceptability of an approval issued by the competent authority of a foreign government pursuant to the provisions of the UN Recommendations, the ICAO Technical Instructions, the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or other national or international regulations based on the UN Recommendations. In such a case, a copy of the foreign competent authority approval, and a copy of the written acknowledgement of its acceptance must accompany each shipment of that explosive.

(h) The requirements of this section do not apply to cartridges, small arms which are:

(1) Not a forbidden explosive under §173.54 of this subchapter;

(2) Ammunition for rifle, pistol, shotgun, or tools;

(3) Ammunition with inert projectile or blank ammunition; and

(4) Ammunition not exceeding 50 caliber for rifle or pistol cartridges or 8 gauge for shotgun shells.

Cartridges, small arms meeting the criteria of this paragraph (h) may be assigned a classification code of 1.4S by the manufacturer.

(i) If experience or other data indicate that the hazard of a material or a device containing an explosive composition is greater or less than indicated according to the definition and criteria specified in §§173.50, 173.56, and 173.58 of this subchapter, the Associate Administrator may specify a classification or except the material or device from the requirements of this subchapter.

(j) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; 62 FR 51560, Oct. 1, 1997; 63 FR 37461, July 10, 1998; 64 FR 10777, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 72 FR 25177, May 3, 2007; 78 FR 1074, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 42477, July 16, 2013; 83 FR 55809, Nov. 7, 2018; 85 FR 75713, Nov. 25, 2020]

§173.57 Acceptance criteria for new explosives.

(a) Unless otherwise excepted, an explosive substance must be subjected to the Drop Weight Impact Sensitivity Test (Test Method 3(a)(i)), the Friction Sensitivity Test (Test Method 3(b)(iii)), the Thermal Stability Test (Test Method 3(c)) at 75 °C (167 °F) and the Small-Scale Burning Test (Test Method 3(d)(i)), each as described in the Explosive Test Manual (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). A substance is forbidden for transportation if any one of the following occurs:

(1) For a liquid, failure to pass the test criteria when tested in the Drop Weight Impact Sensitivity Test apparatus for liquids;

(2) For a solid, failure to pass the test criteria when tested in the Drop Weight Impact Sensitivity Test apparatus for solids;

(3) The substance has a friction sensitiveness equal to or greater than that of dry pentaerythrite tetranitrate (PETN) when tested in the Friction Sensitivity Test;

(4) The substance fails to pass the test criteria specified in the Thermal Stability Test at 75 °C (167 °F); or

(5) Explosion occurs when tested in the Small-Scale Burning Test.

(b) An explosive article, packaged or unpackaged, or a packaged explosive substance must be subjected to the Thermal Stability Test for Articles and Packaged Articles (Test method 4(a)(i)) and the Twelve Meter Drop Test (Test Method 4(b)(ii)), when appropriate, in the Explosive Test Manual. An article or packaged substance is forbidden for transportation if evidence of thermal instability or excessive impact sensitivity is found in those tests according to the criteria and methods of assessing results prescribed therein.

(c) Dynamite (explosive, blasting, type A) is forbidden for transportation if any of the following occurs:

(1) It does not have, when uniformly mixed with the absorbent material, a satisfactory antacid in a quantity sufficient to have the acid neutralizing power of an amount of magnesium carbonate equal to one percent of the nitroglycerin or other liquid explosive ingredient;

(2) During the centrifuge test (Test Method D–2, in appendix D to this part) or the compression test (Test Method D–3 in appendix D to this part), a non-

gelatin dynamite loses more than 3 percent by weight of the liquid explosive or a gelatin dynamite loses more than 10 percent by weight of the liquid explosive; or

(3) During the leakage test (Test Method D–1 in appendix D to this part), there is any loss of liquid.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; 64 FR 51918, Sept. 27, 1999; 68 FR 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 173.58 Assignment of class and division for new explosives.

(a) *Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 1.4 explosives.* In addition to the test prescribed in § 173.57 of this subchapter, a substance or article in these divisions must be subjected to Test Methods 6(a), 6(b), and 6(c), as described in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), for assignment to an appropriate division. The criteria for assignment of class and division are as follows:

(1) Division 1.1 if the major hazard is mass explosion;

(2) Division 1.2 if the major hazard is dangerous projections;

(3) Division 1.3 if the major hazard is radiant heat or violent burning, or both, but there is no blast or projection hazard;

(4) Division 1.4 if there is a small hazard with no mass explosion and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range;

(5) Division 1.4 Compatibility Group S (1.4S) if the hazardous effects are confined within the package or the blast and projection effects do not significantly hinder emergency response efforts. The UN Test Type 6(d) is used to determine whether a Division 1.4S classification is appropriate for an item assigned a proper shipping name to which special provision 347 (*see* § 172.102 of this subchapter) applies; or

(6) Not in the explosive class if the substance or article does not have significant explosive hazard or if the effects of explosion are completely confined within the article.

(b) *Division 1.5 explosive.* Except for ANFO, a substance that has been examined in accordance with the provisions § 173.57(a) of this subchapter, must be subjected to the following additional tests: Cap Sensitivity Test, Princess Incendiary Spark Test, DDT Test, and External Fire Test, each as described in the Explosive Test Manual. A material may not be classed as a Division 1.5 explosive if any of the following occurs:

(1) Detonation occurs in the Cap Sensitivity Test (Test Method 5(a));

(2) Detonation occurs in the DDT Test (Test Method 5(b)(ii));

(3) An explosion, evidenced by a loud noise and projection of fragments, occurs in the External Fire Test (Test Method 5(c), or

(4) Ignition or explosion occurs in the Princess Incendiary Spark Test (Test Method 5(d)).

(c) Division 1.6 explosive. (1) In order to be classed as a 1.6 explosive, an article must pass all of the following tests, as prescribed in the Explosive Test Manual:

(i) The 1.6 Article External Fire Test;

(ii) The 1.6 Article Slow Cook-off Test;

(iii) The 1.6 Article Propagation Test; and

(iv) The 1.6 Article Bullet Impact Test.

(2) A substance intended for use as the explosive load in an article of Division 1.6 must be an extremely insensitive detonating substance (EIDS). In order to determine if a substance is an EIDS, it must be subjected to the tests in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (c)(2)(x) of this section, which are described in the Explosive Test Manual. The substance must be tested in the form (i.e., composition, granulation, density, etc.) in which it is to be used in the article. A substance is not an EIDS if it fails any of the following tests:

(i) The Drop Weight Impact Sensitivity Test;

(ii) The Friction Sensitivity Test;

(iii) The Thermal Sensitivity Test at 75 °C (167 °F);

(iv) The Small Scale Burning Test;

(v) The EIDS Cap Test;

(vi) The EIDS Gap Test;

(vii) The Susan Test;

(viii) The EIDS Bullet Impact Test;

(ix) The EIDS External Fire Test; and

(x) The EIDS Slow Cook-off Test.

(d) The Associate Administrator may waive or modify certain test(s) identified in §§173.57 and 173.58 of this subchapter, or require additional testing, if appropriate. In addition, the Associate Administrator may limit the quantity of explosive in a device.

(e) Each explosive is assigned a compatibility group letter by the Associate Administrator based on the criteria prescribed in §173.52(b) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; 63 FR 52849, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 3371, Jan. 19, 2011; 76 FR 56315, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 173.59 Description of terms for explosives.

For the purpose of this subchapter, a description of the following terms is provided for information only. They must not be used for purposes of classification or to replace proper shipping names prescribed in §172.101 of this subchapter.

Ammonium-nitrate—fuel oil mixture (ANFO). A blasting explosive containing no essential ingredients other than prilled ammonium nitrate and fuel oil.

Ammunition. Generic term related mainly to articles of military application consisting of all types of bombs, grenades, rockets, mines, projectiles and other similar devices or contrivances.

Ammunition, illuminating, with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge. Ammunition designed to produce a single source of intense light for lighting up an area. The term includes illuminating cartridges, grenades and projectiles, and illuminating and target identification bombs. The term excludes the following articles which are listed separately: *cartridges, signal; signal devices; hand signals; distress flares, aerial* and *flares, surface.*

Ammunition, incendiary. Ammunition containing an incendiary substance which may be a solid, liquid or gel including white phosphorus. Except when the composition is an explosive *per se,* it also contains one or more of the following: a propelling charge with primer and igniter charge, or a fuze with burster or expelling charge. The term includes: *Ammunition, incendiary,* liquid or gel, with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge; *Ammunition, incendiary* with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge; and *Ammunition, incendiary, white phosphorus,* with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge.

Ammunition, practice. Ammunition without a main bursting charge, containing a burster or expelling charge. Normally it also contains a fuze and propelling charge. The term excludes the following article which is listed separately: *Grenades, practice.*

Ammunition, proof. Ammunition containing pyrotechnic substance, used to test the performance or strength of new ammunition, weapon component or assemblies.

Ammunition, smoke. Ammunition containing a smoke-producing substance such as chlorosulphonic acid mixture (CSAM), titanium tetrachloride (FM), white phosphorus, or smoke-producing substance whose composition is based on hexachlorothannol (HC) or red phosphorus. Except when the substance is an explosive *per se,* the ammunition also contains one or more of the following: a propelling charge with primer and igniter charge, or a fuze with burster or expelling charge. The term includes: *Ammunition, smoke,* with or without burster, expelling charge or propelling charge; *Ammunition, smoke, white phosphorus* with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge.

Ammunition, tear-producing with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge. Ammunition containing tear-producing substance. It may also contain one or more of the following: a pyrotechnic substance, a propelling charge with primer and igniter charge, or a fuze with burster or expelling charge.

Ammunition, toxic. Ammunition containing toxic agent. It may also contain one or more of the following: a pyrotechnic substance, a propelling charge with primer and igniter charge, or a fuze with burster or expelling charge.

Articles, explosive, extremely insensitive (Articles, EEI). Articles that contain only extremely insensitive substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation under normal conditions

of transport and which have passed Test Series 7.

Articles, pyrophoric. Articles which contain a pyrophoric substance (capable of spontaneous ignition when exposed to air) and an explosive substance or component. The term excludes articles containing white phosphorus.

Articles, pyrotechnic for technical purposes. Articles which contain pyrotechnic substances and are used for technical purposes, such as heat generation, gas generation, theatrical effects, etc. The term excludes the following articles which are listed separately: all ammunition; *cartridges, signal; cutters, cable, explosive; fireworks; flares, aerial; flares, surface; release devices, explosives; rivets, explosive; signal devices, hand; signals, distress; signals, railway track, explosive*; and *signals, smoke.*

Auxiliary explosive component, isolated. A small device that explosively performs an operation related to the article's functioning, other than its main explosive loads' performance. Functioning of the component does not cause any reaction of the main explosive loads contained within the article.

Black powder (gunpowder). Substance consisting of an intimate mixture of charcoal or other carbon and either potassium or sodium nitrate, and sulphur. It may be meal, granular, compressed, or pelletized.

Bombs. Explosive articles which are dropped from aircraft. They may contain a flammable liquid with bursting charge, a photo-flash composition or bursting charge. The term excludes *torpedoes* (aerial) and includes *bombs, photo-flash; bombs* with bursting charge; *bombs with flammable liquids*, with bursting charge.

Boosters. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive without means of initiation. They are used to increase the initiating power of detonators or detonating cord.

Bursters, explosive. Articles consisting of a small charge of explosive to open projectiles or other ammunition in order to disperse their contents.

Cartridges, blank. Articles that consist of a cartridge case with a center or rim fire primer and a confined charge of smokeless or black powder, but no projectile. Used in training, saluting, or in starter pistols, tools, etc.

Cartridges, flash. Articles consisting of a casing, a primer and flash powder, all assembled in one piece for firing.

Cartridges for weapons. (1) Fixed (assembled) or semi-fixed (partially assembled) ammunition designed to be fired from weapons. Each cartridge includes all the components necessary to function the weapon once. The name and description should be used for military small arms cartridges that cannot be described as cartridges, small arms. Separate loading ammunition is included under this name and description when the propelling charge and projectile are packed together (see also Cartridges, blank).

(2) Incendiary, smoke, toxic, and tear-producing cartridges are described under *ammunition, incendiary*, etc.

Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile. Ammunition consisting of a casing with propelling charge and a solid or empty projectile.

Cartridges, oil well. Articles consisting of a casing of thin fiber, metal or other material containing only propellant explosive. The term excludes charges, shaped, commercial.

Cartridges, power device. Articles designed to accomplish mechanical actions. They consist of a casing with a charge of deflagrating explosive and a means of ignition. The gaseous products of the deflagration produce inflation, linear or rotary motion; activate diaphragms, valves or switches, or project fastening devices or extinguishing agents.

Cartridges, signal. Articles designed to fire colored flares or other signals from signal pistols or devices.

Cartridges, small arms. Ammunition consisting of a cartridge case fitted with a center or rim fire primer and containing both a propelling charge and solid projectile(s). They are designed to be fired in weapons of caliber not larger than 19.1 mm. Shotgun cartridges of any caliber are included in this description. The term excludes: Cartridges, small arms, blank, and some military small arms cartridges listed under *Cartridges for weapons, inert projectile.*

Cases, cartridge, empty with primer. Articles consisting of a cartridge case

made from metal, plastics or other non-flammable materials, in which only the explosive component is the primer.

Cases, combustible, empty, without primer. Articles consisting of cartridge cases made partly or entirely from nitrocellulose.

Charges, bursting. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive such as hexolite, octolite, or plastics-bonded explosive designed to produce effect by blast or fragmentation.

Charges, demolition. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive in a casing of fiberboard, plastics, metal or other material. The term excludes articles identified as bombs, mines, etc.

Charges, depth. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive contained in a drum or projectile. They are designed to detonate under water.

Charges, expelling. A charge of deflagrating explosive designed to eject the payload from the parent article without damage.

Charges, explosive, without detonator. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive without means of initiation, used for explosive welding, joining, forming, and other processes.

Charges, propelling. Articles consisting of propellant charge in any physical form, with or without a casing, for use in cannon or for reducing drag for projectiles or as a component of rocket motors.

Charges, propelling for cannon. Articles consisting of a propellant charge in any physical form, with or without a casing, for use in a cannon.

Charges, shaped, without detonator. Articles consisting of a casing containing a charge of detonating explosive with a cavity lined with rigid material, without means of initiation. They are designed to produce a powerful, penetrating jet effect.

Charges, shaped, flexible, linear. Articles consisting of a V-shaped core of a detonating explosive clad by a flexible metal sheath.

Charges, supplementary, explosive. Articles consisting of a small removable booster used in the cavity of a projectile between the fuze and the bursting charge.

Components, explosive train, n.o.s. Articles containing an explosive designed to transmit a detonation or deflagration within an explosive train.

Consumer firework. Any finished firework device that is in a form intended for use by the public that complies with any limits and requirements of the APA Standard 87–1A (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and the construction, performance, chemical composition, and labeling requirements codified by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission in 16 CFR parts 1500 and 1507. A consumer firework does not include firework devices, kits or components banned by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission in 16 CFR 1500.17(a)(8).

Contrivance, water-activated with burster, expelling charge or propelling charge. Articles whose functioning depends of physico-chemical reaction of their contents with water.

Cord, detonating, flexible. Articles consisting of a core of detonating explosive enclosed in spun fabric with plastics or other covering.

Cord (fuse) detonating, metal clad. Articles consisting of a core of detonating explosive clad by a soft metal tube with or without protective covering. When the core contains a sufficiently small quantity of explosive, the words ''mild effect'' are added.

Cord igniter. Articles consisting of textile yarns covered with black powder or another fast-burning pyrotechnic composition and a flexible protective covering, or consisting of a core of black powder surrounded by a flexible woven fabric. It burns progressively along its length with an external flame and is used to transmit ignition from a device to a charge or primer.

Cutters, cable, explosive. Articles consisting of a knife-edged device which is driven by a small charge of deflagrating explosive into an anvil.

Detonator assemblies, non-electric, for blasting. Non-electric detonators assembled with and activated by such means as safety fuse, shock tube, flash tube, or detonating cord. They may be of instantaneous design or incorporate delay elements. Detonating relays incorporating detonating cord are included. Other detonating relays are included in Detonators, nonelectric.

Detonators. Articles consisting of a small metal or plastic tube containing explosives such as lead azide, PETN, or combinations of explosives. They are designed to start a detonation train. They may be constructed to detonate instantaneously or may contain a delay element. They may contain no more than 10 g of total explosives weight, excluding ignition and delay charges, per unit. The term includes: detonators for ammunition; detonators for blasting (electric, electronic, and non-electric); and detonating relays without flexible detonating cord.

Detonators, electronic programmable for blasting. Detonators using electronic components, such as an integrated circuit and/or micro processing technology to provide communications, energy control and storage capability, timing delay information, and validated commands to send a firing signal to the initiating charge.

Dynamite. A detonating explosive containing a liquid explosive ingredient (generally nitroglycerin, similar organic nitrate esters, or both) that is uniformly mixed with an absorbent material, such as wood pulp, and usually contains materials such as nitrocellulose, sodium and ammonium nitrate.

Entire load and total contents. The phrase means such a substantial portion of the material explodes that the practical hazard should be assessed by assuming simultaneous explosion of the whole of the explosive content of the load or package.

Explode. The term indicates those explosive effects capable of endangering life and property through blast, heat, and projection of missiles. It encompasses both deflagration and detonation.

Explosion of the total contents. The phrase is used in testing a single article or package or a small stack of articles or packages.

Explosive, blasting. Detonating explosive substances used in mining, construction, and similar tasks. Blasting explosives are assigned to one of five types. In addition to the ingredients listed below for each type, blasting explosives may also contain inert components, such as kieselguhr, and other minor ingredients, such as coloring agents and stabilizers.

Explosive, blasting, type A. Substances consisting of liquid organic nitrates, such as nitroglycerin, or a mixture of such ingredients with one or more of the following: nitrocellulose, ammonium nitrate or other inorganic nitrates, aromatic nitro-derivatives, or combustible materials, such as woodmeal and aluminum powder. Such explosives must be in powdery, gelatinous, plastic or elastic form. The term includes dynamite, blasting gelatine and gelatine dynamites.

Explosive, blasting, type B. Substances consisting of a mixture of ammonium nitrate or other inorganic nitrates with an explosive, such as trinitrotoluene, with or without other substances, such as wood-meal or aluminum powder, or a mixture of ammonium nitrate or other inorganic nitrates with other combustible substances which are not explosive ingredients. Such explosives may not contain nitroglycerin, similar liquid organic nitrates, or chlorates.

Explosive, blasting, type C. Substances consisting of a mixture of either potassium or sodium chlorate or potassium, sodium or ammonium perchlorate with organic nitro-derivatives or combustible materials, such as wood-meal or aluminum powder, or a hydrocarbon. Such explosives must not contain nitroglycerin or any similar liquid organic nitrate.

Explosive, blasting, type D. Substances consisting of a mixture of organic nitrate compounds and combustible materials, such as hydrocarbons and aluminum powder. Such explosives must not contain nitroglycerin, any similar liquid organic nitrate, chlorate or ammonium-nitrate. The term generally includes plastic explosives.

Explosive, blasting, type E. Substances consisting of water as an essential ingredient and high proportions of ammonium nitrate or other oxidizer, some or all of which are in solution. The other constituents may include nitroderivatives, such as trinitrotoluene, hydrocarbons or aluminum powder. The term includes: explosives, emulsion; explosives, slurry; and explosives, watergel.

Explosive, deflagrating. A substance, e.g., propellant, which reacts by deflagration rather than detonation when ignited and used in its normal manner.

Explosive, detonating. A substance which reacts by detonation rather than deflagration when initiated and used in its normal manner.

Explosive, extremely insensitive substance (EIS). A substance that has demonstrated through tests that it is so insensitive that there is very little probability of accidental initiation.

Explosive, primary. Explosive substance which is manufactured with a view to producing a practical effect by explosion, is very sensitive to heat, impact, or friction, and even in very small quantities, detonates. The major primary explosives are mercury fulminate, lead azide, and lead styphnate.

Explosive, secondary. An explosive substance which is relatively insensitive (when compared to primary explosives) and is usually initiated by primary explosives with or without the aid of boosters or supplementary charges. Such an explosive may react as a deflagrating or as a detonating explosive.

Fireworks. Pyrotechnic articles designed for entertainment.

Flares. Articles containing pyrotechnic substances which are designed to illuminate, identify, signal, or warn. The term includes: flares, aerial and flares, surface.

Flash powder. Pyrotechnic substance which, when ignited, produces an intense light.

Fracturing devices, explosive, for oil wells, without detonators. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive contained in a casing without the means of initiation. They are used to fracture the rock around a drill shaft to assist the flow of crude oil from the rock.

Fuse/Fuze. Although these two words have a common origin (French fusee, fusil) and are sometimes considered to be different spellings, it is useful to maintain the convention that fuse refers to a cord-like igniting device, whereas fuze refers to a device used in ammunition which incorporates mechanical, electrical, chemical, or hydrostatic components to initiate a train by deflagration or detonation.

Fuse, igniter. Articles consisting of a metal tube with a core of deflagrating explosives.

Fuse, instantaneous, non-detonating (Quickmatch). Article consisting of cotton yarns impregnated with fine black powder. It burns with an external flame and is used in ignition trains for fireworks, etc.

Fuse, safety. Article consisting of a core of fine-grained black powder surrounded by a flexible woven fabric with one or more protective outer coverings. When ignited, it burns at a predetermined rate without any explosive effect.

Fuzes. Articles designed to start a detonation or deflagration in ammunition. They incorporate mechanical, electrical, chemical, or hydrostatic components and generally protective features. The term includes: Fuzes, detonating; fuzes detonating with protective features; and fuzes igniting.

Grenades, hand or rifle. Articles which are designed to be thrown by hand or to be projected by rifle. The term includes: grenades, hand or rifle, with bursting charge; and grenades, practice, hand or rifle. The term excludes: grenades, smoke.

Igniters. Articles containing one or more explosive substance used to start deflagration of an explosive train. They may be actuated chemically, electrically, or mechanically. The term excludes: cord, igniter; fuse, igniter; fuse, instantaneous, non-detonating; fuze, igniting; lighters, fuse, instantaneous, non-detonating; fuzes, igniting; lighters, fuse; primers, cap type; and primers, tubular.

Ignition, means of. A general term used in connection with the method employed to ignite a deflagrating train of explosive or pyrotechnic substances (for example: a primer for propelling charge, an igniter for a rocket motor or an igniting fuze).

Initiation, means of. (1) A device intended to cause the detonation of an explosive (for example: detonator, detonator for ammunition, or detonating fuze).

(2) The term *with its own means of initiation* means that the contrivance has its normal initiating device assembled to it and this device is considered to

present a significant risk during transport but not one great enough to be unacceptable. The term does not apply, however, to a contrivance packed together with its means of initiation, provided the device is packaged so as to eliminate the risk of causing detonation of the contrivance in the event of functioning of the initiating device. The initiating device can even be assembled in the contrivance provided there are protective features ensuring that the device is very unlikely to cause detonation of the contrivance under conditions which are associated with transport.

(3) For the purposes of classification, any means of initiation without two effective protective features should be regarded as Compatibility Group B; an article with its own means of initiation, without two effective protective features, is Compatibility Group F. A means of initiation which itself possesses two effective protective features is Compatibility Group D, and an article with its own means of initiation which possesses two effective features is Compatibility Group D or E. A means of initiation, adjudged as having two effective protective features, must be approved by the Associate Administrator. A common and effective way of achieving the necessary degree of protection is to use a means of initiation which incorporates two or more independent safety features.

Jet perforating guns, charged, oil well, without detonator. Articles consisting of a steel tube or metallic strip, into which are inserted shaped charges connected by detonating cord, without means of initiation.

Lighters, fuse. Articles of various design actuated by friction, percussion, or electricity and used to ignite safety fuse.

Mass explosion. Explosion which affects almost the entire load virtually instantaneously.

Mines. Articles consisting normally of metal or composition receptacles and bursting charge. They are designed to be operated by the passage of ships, vehicles, or personnel. The term includes Bangalore torpedoes.

Phlegmatized. The term means that a substance (or ''phlegmatizer'') has been added to an explosive to enhance its safety in handling and transport. The phlegmatizer renders the explosive insensitive, or less sensitive, to the following actions: heat, shock, impact, percussion or friction. Typical phlegmatizing agents include, but are not limited to: wax, paper, water, polymers (such as chlorofluoropolymers), alcohol and oils (such as petroleum jelly and paraffin).

Powder cake (powder paste). Substance consisting of nitrocellulose impregnated with not more than 60 percent of nitroglycerin or other liquid organic nitrates or a mixture of these.

Powder, smokeless. Substance based on nitrocellulose used as propellant. The term includes propellants with a single base (nitrocellulose (NC) alone), those with a double base (such as NC and nitroglycerin (NG)) and those with a triple base (such as NC/NG/nitroguanidine). Cast pressed or bag-charges of smokeless powder are listed under *charges, propelling* and *charges, propelling for cannon*.

Primers, cap type. Articles consisting of a metal or plastic cap containing a small amount of primary explosive mixture that is readily ignited by impact. They serve as igniting elements in small arms cartridges and in percussion primers for propelling charges.

Primers, tubular. Articles consisting of a primer for ignition and an auxiliary charge of deflagrating explosive, such as black powder, used to ignite the propelling charge in a cartridge case for cannon, etc.

Projectiles. Articles, such as a shell or bullet, which are projected from a cannon or other artillery gun, rifle, or other small arm. They may be inert, with or without tracer, or may contain a burster, expelling charge or bursting charge. The term includes: projectiles, inert, with tracer; projectiles, with burster or expelling charge; and projectiles, with bursting charge.

Propellant, liquid. Substances consisting of a deflagrating liquid explosive, used for propulsion.

Propellant, solid. Substances consisting of a deflagrating solid explosive, used for propulsion.

Propellants. Deflagrating explosives used for propulsion or for reducing the drag of projectiles.

Release devices, explosive. Articles consisting of a small charge of explosive with means of initiation. They sever rods or links to release equipment quickly.

Rocket motors. Articles consisting of a solid, liquid, or hypergolic propellant contained in a cylinder fitted with one or more nozzles. They are designed to propel a rocket or guided missile. The term includes: rocket motors; rocket motors with hypergolic liquids with or without an expelling charge; and rocket motors, liquid fuelled.

Rockets. Articles containing a rocket motor and a payload which may be an explosive warhead or other device. The term includes: guided missiles; rockets, line-throwing; rockets, liquid fuelled, with bursting charge; rockets, with bursting charge; rockets, with expelling charge; and rockets, with inert head.

Signals. Articles consisting of pyrotechnic substances designed to produce signals by means of sound, flame, or smoke or any combination thereof. The term includes: signal devices, hand; signals, distress ship; signals, railway track, explosive; signals, smoke.

Sounding devices, explosive. Articles consisting of a charge of detonating explosive. They are dropped from ships and function when they reach a predetermined depth or the sea bed.

Substance, explosive, very insensitive (Substance, EVI) N.O.S. Substances which present a mass explosive hazard but which are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation, or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport and which have passed test series 5.

Torpedoes. Articles containing an explosive or non-explosive propulsion system and designed to be propelled through water. They may contain an inert head or warhead. The term includes: torpedoes, liquid fuelled, with inert head; torpedoes, liquid fuelled, with or without bursting charge; and torpedoes, with bursting charge.

Tracers for ammunition. Sealed articles containing pyrotechnic substances, designed to reveal the trajectory of a projectile.

Warheads. Articles containing detonating explosives, designed to be fitted to a rocket, guided missile, or torpedo. They may contain a burster or expelling charge or bursting charge. The term includes: warhead rocket with bursting charge; and warheads, torpedo, with bursting charge.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67492, Dec. 29, 1994; 64 FR 10777, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 76 FR 3371, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1074, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 42477, July 16, 2013; 85 FR 75713, Nov. 25, 2020; 87 FR 44992, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.60 General packaging requirements for explosives.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in this subpart and in §173.7(a), packaging used for Class 1 (explosives) materials must meet Packing Group II requirements. Each packaging used for an explosive must be capable of meeting the test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter, at the specified level of performance, and the applicable general packaging requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The general requirements for packaging of explosives are as follows:

(1) Nails, staples, and other closure devices, made of metal, having no protective covering may not penetrate to the inside of the outer packaging unless the inner packaging adequately protects the explosive against contact with the metal.

(2) The closure device of containers for liquid explosives must provide double protection against leakage, such as a screw cap secured in place with tape.

(3) Inner packagings, fittings, and cushioning materials, and the placing of explosive substances or articles in packages, must be such that the explosive substance is prevented from becoming loose in the outer packaging during transportation. Metallic components of articles must be prevented from making contact with metal packagings. Articles containing explosive substances not enclosed in an outer casing must be separated from each other in order to prevent friction and impact. Padding, trays, partitioning in the inner or outer packaging, molded plastics or receptacles may be used for this purpose.

(4) When the packaging includes water that could freeze during transportation, a sufficient amount of anti-freeze, such as denatured ethyl alcohol, must be added to the water to prevent freezing. If the anti-freeze creates a fire hazard, it may not be used. When a percentage of water in the substance is specified, the combined weight of water and anti-freeze may be substituted.

(5) If an article is fitted with its own means of ignition or initiation, it must be effectively protected from accidental actuation during normal conditions of transportation.

(6) The entry of explosive substances into the recesses of double-seamed metal packagings must be prevented.

(7) The closure device of a metal drum must include a suitable gasket; if the closure device includes metal-to-metal screw-threads, the ingress of explosive substances into the threading must be prevented.

(8) Whenever loose explosive substances or the explosive substance of an uncased or partly cased article may come into contact with the inner surface of metal packagings (1A2, 1B2, 4A, 4B and metal receptacles), the metal packaging should be provided with an inner liner or coating.

(9) Packagings must be made of materials compatible with, and impermeable to, the explosives contained in the package, so that neither interaction between the explosives and the packaging materials, nor leakage, causes the explosive to become unsafe in transportation, or the hazard division or compatibility group to change (*see* § 173.24(e)(2)).

(10) An explosive article containing an electrical means of initiation that is sensitive to external electromagnetic radiation, must have its means of initiation effectively protected from electromagnetic radiation sources (for example, radar or radio transmitters) through either design of the packaging or of the article, or both.

(11) Plastic packagings may not be able to generate or accumulate sufficient static electricity to cause the packaged explosive substances or articles to initiate, ignite or inadvertently function. Metal packagings must be compatible with the explosive substance they contain.

(12) Explosive substances may not be packed in inner or outer packagings where the differences in internal and external pressures, due to thermal or other effects, could cause an explosion or rupture of the package.

(13) Packagings for water soluble substances must be water resistant. Packagings for desensitized or phlegmatized substances must be closed to prevent changes in concentration during transport. When containing less alcohol, water, or phlegmatizer than specified in its proper shipping description, the substance is a ''forbidden'' material.

(14) Large and robust explosives articles, normally intended for military use, without their means of initiation or with their means of initiation containing at least two effective protective features, may be carried unpackaged provided that a negative result was obtained in Test Series 4 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria on an unpackaged article. When such articles have propelling charges or are self-propelled, their ignition systems must be protected against conditions encountered during normal transportation. Such unpackaged articles may be fixed to cradles or contained in crates or other suitable handling, storage or launching devices in such a way that they will not become loose during normal conditions of transport and are in accordance with DOD-approved procedures. When such large explosive articles, as part of their operational safety and suitability tests, are subjected to testing that meets the intentions of Test Series 4 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria with successful test results, they may be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements prescribed in (b)(14) above subject to approval by the Associate Administrator.

[Amdt. 173–260, 62 FR 24719, May 6, 1997, as amended at 65 FR 50461, Aug. 18, 2000; 76 FR 43529, July 20, 2011]

§ 173.61 Mixed packaging requirements.

(a) An explosive may not be packed in the same outside packaging with any other material that could, under normal conditions of transportation,

adversely affect the explosive or its packaging unless packaged by DOD or DOE in accordance with §173.7(a).

(b) Hardware necessary for assembly of explosive articles at the point-of-use may be packed in the same outside packaging with the explosive articles. The hardware must be securely packed in a separate inside packaging. Sufficient cushioning materials must be used to ensure that all inside packagings are securely packed in the outside packaging.

(c) The following explosives may not be packed together with other Class 1 explosives: UN 0029, UN 0030, UN 0073, UN 0106, UN 0107, UN 0255, UN 0257, UN 0267, UN 0350, UN 0360, UN 0361, UN 0364, UN 0365, UN 0366, UN 0367, UN 0408, UN 0409, UN 0410, UN 0455, UN 0456, and UN 0500. These explosives may be mixpacked with each other in accordance with the compatibility requirements prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) Division 1.1 and 1.2 explosives may not be packed with the following explosives: UN 0333, UN 0334, UN 0335, UN 0336, and UN 0337.

(e) Except as prescribed in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, different explosives may be packed in one outside packaging in accordance with the following compatibility requirements:

(1) Explosives of the same compatibility group and same division number may be packed together.

(2) Explosives of the same compatibility group or authorized combination of compatibility group but different division number may be packed together, provided that the whole package is treated as though its entire contents were comprised of the lower division number. For example, a mixed package of Division 1.2 explosives and Division 1.4 explosives, compatibility group D, must be treated as 1.2D explosives. However, when 1.5D explosives are packed together with 1.2D explosives, the whole package must be treated as 1.1D explosives.

(3) Explosives of compatibility group S may be packaged together with explosives of any other compatibility group except A or L, and the combined package may be treated as belonging to any of the packaged compatibility groups except S.

(4) Explosives of compatibility group L shall only be packed with an identical explosive.

(5) Explosives articles of compatibility groups C, D, or E may be packed together and the entire package shall be treated as belonging to compatibility group E.

(6) Explosives articles of compatibility groups C, D, E, or N may be packed together and the entire package shall be treated as belonging to compatibility group D.

(7) Explosives substances of compatibility groups C and D may be packaged together and the entire package shall be treated as belonging to compatibility group D.

(8) Explosive articles of compatibility group G, except for fireworks and articles requiring special packaging, may be packaged together with explosive articles of compatibility groups C, D or E and the combined package shall be treated as belonging to compatibility group E.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66267, Dec. 20, 1991; 65 FR 50461, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 33429, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 73 FR 4717, Jan. 28, 2008]

§173.62 Specific packaging requirements for explosives.

(a) Except as provided in §173.7 of this subchapter, when the §172.101 Table specifies that an explosive must be packaged in accordance with this section, only packagings which conform to the provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section or §173.7(e) of this subchapter and the applicable requirements in §§173.60 and 173.61 may be used unless otherwise approved by the Associate Administrator.

(b) *Explosives Table.* The Explosives Table specifies the Packing Instructions assigned to each explosive. Explosives are identified in the first column in numerical sequence by their identification number (ID #), which is listed in column 4 of the §172.101 table, of this subchapter. The second column of the Explosives Table specifies the Packing Instruction (PI) which must be used for

packaging the explosive. The Explosives Packing Method Table in paragraph (c) of this section defines the methods of packaging. The Packing Instructions are identified using a 3 digit designation. The Packing Instruction prefixed by the letters ''US'' is particular to the United States and not found in applicable international regulations.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE

ID#	PI
UN0004	112
UN0005	130
UN0006	130
UN0007	130
UN0009	130
UN0010	130
UN0012	130
UN0014	130
UN0015	130
UN0016	130
UN0018	130
UN0019	130
UN0020	101
UN0021	101
UN0027	113
UN0028	113
UN0029	131
UN0030	131
UN0033	130
UN0034	130
UN0035	130
UN0037	130
UN0038	130
UN0039	130
UN0042	132
UN0043	133
UN0044	133
UN0048	130
UN0049	135
UN0050	135
UN0054	135
UN0055	136
UN0056	130
UN0059	137
UN0060	132
UN0065	139
UN0066	140
UN0070	134
UN0072	112(a)
UN0073	133
UN0074	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0075	115
UN0076	112
UN0077	114(a) or 114(b)
UN0078	112
UN0079	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0081	116
UN0082	116 or 117
UN0083	116
UN0084	116
UN0092	135
UN0093	135
UN0094	113
UN0099	134
UN0101	140
UN0102	139
UN0103	140
UN0104	139

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE—Continued

ID#	PI
UN0105	140
UN0106	141
UN0107	141
UN0110	141
UN0113	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0114	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0118	112
UN0121	142
UN0124	US1
UN0129	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0130	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0131	142
UN0132	114(b)
UN0133	112(a)
UN0135	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0136	130
UN0137	130
UN0138	130
UN0143	115
UN0144	115
UN0146	112
UN0147	112(b)
UN0150	112(a) or 112(b)
UN0151	112
UN0153	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0154	112
UN0155	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0159	111
UN0160	114(b)
UN0161	114(b)
UN0167	130
UN0168	130
UN0169	130
UN0171	130
UN0173	134
UN0174	134
UN0180	130
UN0181	130
UN0182	130
UN0183	130
UN0186	130
UN0190	101
UN0191	135
UN0192	135
UN0193	135
UN0194	135
UN0195	135
UN0196	135
UN0197	135
UN0204	134
UN0207	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0208	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0209	112
UN0212	133
UN0213	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0214	112
UN0215	112
UN0216	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0217	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0218	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0219	112
UN0220	112
UN0221	130
UN0222	112(b), 112(c) or 117
UN0224	110(a) or 110(b)
UN0225	133
UN0226	112(a)
UN0234	114(a) or 114(b)
UN0235	114(a) or 114(b)
UN0236	114(a) or 114(b)
UN0237	138

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE—Continued

ID#	PI
UN0238	130
UN0240	130
UN0241	116 or 117
UN0242	130
UN0243	130
UN0244	130
UN0245	130
UN0246	130
UN0247	101
UN0248	144
UN0249	144
UN0250	101
UN0254	130
UN0255	131
UN0257	141
UN0266	112
UN0267	131
UN0268	133
UN0271	143
UN0272	143
UN0275	134
UN0276	134
UN0277	134
UN0278	134
UN0279	130
UN0280	130
UN0281	130
UN0282	112
UN0283	132
UN0284	141
UN0285	141
UN0286	130
UN0287	130
UN0288	138
UN0289	139
UN0290	139
UN0291	130
UN0292	141
UN0293	141
UN0294	130
UN0295	130
UN0296	134
UN0297	130
UN0299	130
UN0300	130
UN0301	130
UN0303	130
UN0305	113
UN0306	133
UN0312	135
UN0313	135
UN0314	142
UN0315	142
UN0316	141
UN0317	141
UN0318	141
UN0319	133
UN0320	133
UN0321	130
UN0322	101
UN0323	134
UN0324	130
UN0325	142
UN0326	130
UN0327	130
UN0328	130
UN0329	130
UN0330	130
UN0331	116 or 117
UN0332	116 or 117
UN0333	135

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE—Continued

ID#	PI
UN0334	135
UN0335	135
UN0336	135
UN0337	135
UN0338	130
UN0339	130
UN0340	112(a) or 112(b)
UN0341	112(b)
UN0342	114(a)
UN0343	111
UN0344	130
UN0345	130
UN0346	130
UN0347	130
UN0348	130
UN0349	101
UN0350	101
UN0351	101
UN0352	101
UN0353	101
UN0354	101
UN0355	101
UN0356	101
UN0357	101
UN0358	101
UN0359	101
UN0360	131
UN0361	131
UN0362	130
UN0363	130
UN0364	133
UN0365	133
UN0366	133
UN0367	141
UN0368	141
UN0369	130
UN0370	130
UN0371	130
UN0372	141
UN0373	135
UN0374	134
UN0375	134
UN0376	133
UN0377	133
UN0378	133
UN0379	136
UN0380	101
UN0381	134
UN0382	101
UN0383	101
UN0384	101
UN0385	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0386	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0387	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0388	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0389	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0390	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0391	112(a)
UN0392	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0393	112(b)
UN0394	112(a)
UN0395	101
UN0396	101
UN0397	101
UN0398	101
UN0399	101
UN0400	101
UN0401	112
UN0402	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0403	135
UN0404	135

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE—Continued

ID#	PI
UN0405	135
UN0406	114(b)
UN0407	114(b)
UN0408	141
UN0409	141
UN0410	141
UN0411	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0412	130
UN0413	130
UN0414	130
UN0415	143
UN0417	130
UN0418	135
UN0419	135
UN0420	135
UN0421	135
UN0424	130
UN0425	130
UN0426	130
UN0427	130
UN0428	135
UN0429	135
UN0430	135
UN0431	135
UN0432	135
UN0433	111
UN0434	130
UN0435	130
UN0436	130
UN0437	130
UN0438	130
UN0439	137
UN0440	137
UN0441	137
UN0442	137
UN0443	137
UN0444	137
UN0445	137
UN0446	136
UN0447	136
UN0448	114(b)
UN0449	101
UN0450	101
UN0451	130
UN0452	141
UN0453	130
UN0454	142
UN0455	131
UN0456	131
UN0457	130
UN0458	130
UN0459	130
UN0460	130
UN0461	101
UN0462	101
UN0463	101
UN0464	101
UN0465	101
UN0466	101
UN0467	101
UN0468	101
UN0469	101
UN0470	101
UN0471	101
UN0472	101
UN0473	101
UN0474	101
UN0475	101
UN0476	101
UN0477	101
UN0478	101

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b): EXPLOSIVES TABLE—Continued

ID#	PI
UN0479	101
UN0480	101
UN0481	101
UN0482	101
UN0483	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0484	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0485	101
UN0486	101
UN0487	135
UN0488	130
UN0489	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0490	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0491	143
UN0492	135
UN0493	135
UN0494	US1
UN0495	115
UN0496	112(b) or 112(c)
UN0497	115
UN0498	114(b)
UN0499	114(b)
UN0500	131
UN0501	114(b)
UN0502	130
UN0503	135
UN0504	112(c)
UN0505	135
UN0506	135
UN0507	135
UN0508	114(b)
UN0509	114(b)
UN0510	130
NA0124	US1
NA0276	134
NA0323	134
NA0331	116 or 117
NA0337	135
NA0349	133
NA0494	US1

(c) Explosives must be packaged in accordance with the following table:

(1) The first column lists, in alphanumeric sequence, the packing methods prescribed for explosives in the Explosives Table of paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) The second column specifies the inner packagings that are required. If inner packagings are not required, a notation of ''Not necessary'' appears in the column. The term ''Not necessary'' means that a suitable inner packaging may be used but is not required.

(3) The third column specifies the intermediate packagings that are required. If intermediate packagings are not required, a notation of ''Not necessary'' appears in the column. The term ''Not necessary'' means that a suitable intermediate packaging may be used but is not required.

(4) The fourth column specifies the outer packagings which are required. If

inner packagings and/or intermediate packagings are specified in the second and third columns, then the packaging specified in the fourth column must be used as the outer packaging of a combination packaging; otherwise it may be used as a single packaging.

(5) Packing Instruction 101 may be used for any explosive substance or article if an equivalent level of safety is shown to be maintained subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator.

Table 2 to paragraph (c)(5): Table of Packing Methods

Packing instruction	Inner packagings	Intermediate packagings	Outer packagings
101	This Packing Instruction may be used as an alternative to a specifically assigned packing method with the approval of the Associate Administrator prior to transportation. When this packing instruction is used, the following must be marked on the shipping documents: "Packaging approved by the Competent Authority of the United States of America (USA)".		
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. Samples of new or existing explosive substances or articles may be transported as directed by the Associate Administrator for purposes including: testing, classification, research and development, quality control, or as a commercial sample. Explosive samples which are wetted or desensitized must be limited to 25 kg. Explosive samples which are not wetted or desensitized must be limited to 10 kg in small packages as specified by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety			
110(a)	Bags, Receptacles	Bags, Receptacles	Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. The Intermediate packagings must be filled with water saturated material such as an anti-freeze solution or wetted cushioning 2. Outer packagings must be filled with water saturated material such as an anti-freeze solution or wetted cushioning. Outer packagings must be constructed and sealed to prevent evaporation of the wetting solution, except when 0224 is being carried dry	*Bags.* plastics, textile, plastic coated or lined rubber textile, rubberized textile *Receptacles.* Wood	*Bags.* plastics, textile, plastic coated or lined rubber textile, rubberized *Receptacles.* plastics metal wood	steel (1A1 or 1A2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
110(b)	Bags, Receptacles	Dividing partitions	Boxes
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS For UN 0074, 0113, 0114, 0129, 0130, 0135 and 0224, the following conditions must be satisfied: a. inner packagings must not contain more than 50 g of explosive substance (quantity corresponding to dry substance); b. each inner packaging must be separated from other inner packagings by dividing partitions; and c. the outer packaging must not be partitioned with more than 25 compartments	*Bags.* rubber, conductive plastics, conductive *Receptacles.* metal wood rubber, conductive plastics, conductive	metal wood plastics fiberboard	natural wood, sift-proof wall (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F)
111	Bags, Sheets, Receptacles	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: For UN0159, inner packagings are not required when metal (1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1N1 or 1N2) or plastics (1H1 or 1H2) drums are used as outer packagings	*Bags.* paper, waterproofed plastics textile, rubberized *Sheets.* plastics textile, rubberized *Receptacles.* wood		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift proof (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiberboard (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
112(a)	Bags, Receptacles	Bags, Receptacles	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0004, 0076, 0078, 0154, 0219 and 0394, packagings must be lead free 2. Intermediate packagings are not required if leakproof drums are used as the outer packaging 3. For UN0072 and UN0226, intermediate packagings are not required	*Bags.* paper, multiwall, water resistant plastics textile textile, rubberized woven plastics *Receptacles.* metal plastics wood	*Bags.* plastics textile, plastic coated or lined *Receptacles.* metal plastics wood	*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift proof (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
112(b)	Bags	Bags	Bags, Boxes, Drums

This packing instruction applies to dry solids other than powders PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0004, 0076, 0078, 0154, 0216, 0219 and 0386, packagings must be lead free 2. For UN0209, bags, sift-proof (5H2) are recommended for flake or prilled TNT in the dry state and a maximum net mass of 30 kg. 3. For UN0222, inner packagings are not required	paper, kraft, paper, multiwall, water resistant plastics textile textile, rubberized plastics woven plastics	(for UN0150 only) plastics textile, plastic coated or lined	*Bags.* woven plastics sift-proof (5H2/3) plastics, film (5H4) textile, sift-proof (5L2) textile, water resistant (5L3) paper, multiwall, water resistant (5M2) *Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift proof (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) plywood (1D) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
112(c)	Bags, Receptacles	Bags, Receptacles	Boxes, Drums
This packing instruction applies to solid dry powders PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0004, 0076, 0078, 0154, 0216, 0219 and 0386, packagings must be lead free 2. For UN0209, bags, sift-proof (5H2) are recommended for flake or prilled TNT in the dry state. Bags must not exceed a maximum net mass of 30 kg. 3. Inner packagings are not required if drums are used as the outer packaging. 4. At least one of the packagings must be sift-proof 5. For UN 0504, metal packagings must not be used. Packagings of other material with a small amount of metal, for example metal closures or other metal fittings such as those mentioned in part 178 of this subchapter, are not considered metal packagings.	*Bags.* paper, multiwall, water resistant plastics woven plastics *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood	*Bags.* paper, multiwall, water resistant with inner lining plastics *Receptacles.* metal plastics wood	*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift proof (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* plastics (1H1 or 1H2) steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G)
113	Bags, Receptacles, Sheets	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN0094 and UN0305, no more than 50 g of substance must be packed in an inner packaging 2. For UN0027, inner packagings are not necessary when drums are used as the outer packaging 3. At least one of the packagings must be sift-proof 4. Sheets must only be used for UN0028	*Bags.* paper plastics textile, rubberized *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Sheets.* paper, kraft paper, waxed		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* plastics (1H1 or 1H2) steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G)
114(a)	Bags, Receptacles	Bags, Receptacles, Dividing Partitions	Boxes, Drums
This packing instruction applies to wetted solids PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0077, 0234, 0235 and 0236, packagings must be lead free 2. For UN0342, inner packagings are not required when metal (1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1N1 or 1N2) or plastics (1H1 or 1H2) drums are used as outer packagings 3. Intermediate packagings are not required if leakproof removable head drums are used as the outer packaging	*Bags.* plastics textile woven plastics *Receptacles.* metal plastics wood	*Bags.* plastics textile, plastic coated or lined *Receptacles.* metal plastics *Dividing partitions.* wood	*Boxes.* steel (4A) other metal (4N) natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2 plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
114(b)	Bags, Receptacles	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN Nos. 0077, 0132, 0234, 0235 and 0236, packagings must be lead free 2. For UN0160 and UN0161, when metal drums (1A2, 1B2 or 1N2) are used as the outer packaging, metal packagings must be so constructed that the risk of explosion, by reason of increased internal pressure from internal or external causes, is prevented. 3. For UN0160, UN0161, and UN0508, inner packagings are not necessary if drums are used as the outer packaging 4. For UN0508 and UN0509, metal packagings must not be used. Packagings of other material with a small amount of metal, for example metal closures or other metal fittings such as those mentioned in part 178 of this subchapter, are not considered metal packagings	*Bags.* paper, kraft, plastics textile, sift-proof woven plastics, sift-proof *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal paper plastics wood plastics, sift-proof		*Boxes.* natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
115	Receptacles	Bags, Drums, Receptacles	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For liquid explosives, inner packagings must be surrounded with non-combustible absorbent cushioning material in sufficient quantity to absorb the entire liquid content. Metal receptacles should be cushioned from each other. The net mass of explosive per package may not exceed 30 kg when boxes are used as outer packaging. The net volume of explosive in each package other than boxes must not exceed 120 liters 2. For UN 0075, 0143, 0495 and 0497 when boxes are used as the outer packaging, inner packagings must have taped screw cap closures and be not more than 5 liters capacity each. A composite packaging consisting of a plastic receptacle in a metal drum (6HA1) may be used in lieu of combination packagings. Liquid substances must not freeze at temperatures above −15 °C (+ 5 °F) 3. For UN0144, intermediate packagings are not necessary. Aluminum drums (1B1 and 1B2) and metal, other than steel or aluminum, drums (1N1 and 1N2) must not be used.	*Receptacles.* metal plastics wood	*Bags.* plastics in metal receptacles *Drums.* metal *Receptacles.* Wood	*Boxes.* natural wood, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) *Drums.* plastics (1H1 or 1H2) steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) Specification MC-200 containers may be used for transport by motor vehicle.
116	Bags, Receptacles, Sheets	Not necessary	Bags, Boxes, Drums, Jerricans

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0082, 0241, 0331 and 0332, inner packagings are not necessary if leakproof removable head drums are used as the outer packaging. 2. For UN 0082, 0241, 0331 and 0332, inner packagings are not required when the explosive is contained in a material impervious to liquid. 3. For UN 0081, inner packagings are not required when contained in rigid plastic that is impervious to nitric esters. 4. For UN 0331, inner packagings are not required when bags (5H2, 5H3 or 5H4) are used as outer packagings. 5. For UN0081, bags must not be used as outer packagings.	*Bags.* paper, water and oil resistant plastics textile, plastic coated or lined woven plastics, sift-proof *Receptacles.* fiberboard, water resistant metal plastics wood, sift-proof *Sheets.* paper, water resistant paper, waxed plastics		*Bags.* woven plastics (5H1/2/3) paper, multiwall, water resistant (5M2) plastics, film (5H4) textile, sift-proof (5L2) textile, water resistant (5L3) *Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums*. steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2) *Jerricans*. steel (3A1 or 3A2) plastics (3H1 or 3H2)
117	Not necessary	Not necessary	IBCs

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. This packing instruction may only be used for explosives of UN 0082 when they are mixtures of ammonium nitrate or other inorganic nitrates with other combustible substances that are not explosive ingredients. Such explosives must not contain nitroglycerin, similar liquid organic nitrates, liquid or solid nitrocarbons, or chlorates. 2. This packing instruction may only be used for explosives of UN 0241 that consist of water as an essential ingredient and high proportions of ammonium nitrate or other oxidizers, some or all of which are in solution. The other constituents may include hydrocarbons or aluminum powder, but must not include nitro-derivatives such as trinitrotoluene. 3. Metal IBCs must not be used for UN 0082, UN 0222 and UN 0241. 4. Flexible IBCs may only be used for solids. 5. For UN 0222, when other than metal or rigid plastics IBCs are used, they must be offered for transportation in a closed freight container or a closed transport vehicle. 6. For UN 0222, flexible IBCs must be sift-proof and water-resistant or must be fitted with a sift-proof and water-resistant liner.			*metal* (11A), (11B), (11N), (21A), (21B), (21N), (31A), (31B), (31N). *flexible* (13H2), (13H3), (13H4), (13L2), (13L3), (13L4), (13M2). *rigid plastics* (11H1), (11H2), (21H1), (21H2), (31H1), (31H2). *composite* (11HZ1), (11HZ2), (21HZ1), (21HZ2), (31HZ1), (31HZ2).
130	Not necessary	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums, Large Packagings

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. The following applies to UN 0006, 0009, 0010, 0015, 0016, 0018, 0019, 0034, 0035, 0038, 0039, 0048, 0056, 0137, 0138, 0168, 0169, 0171, 0181, 0182, 0183, 0186, 0221, 0238, 0243, 0244, 0245, 0246, 0254, 0280, 0281, 0286, 0287, 0297, 0299, 0300, 0301, 0303, 0321, 0328, 0329, 0344, 0345, 0346, 0347, 0362, 0363, 0370, 0412, 0424, 0425, 0434, 0435, 0436, 0437, 0438, 0451, 0459, 0488, 0502 and 0510. Large and robust explosives articles, normally intended for military use, without their means of initiation or with their means of initiation containing at least two effective protective features, may be carried unpackaged. When such articles have propelling charges or are self-propelled, their ignition systems must be protected against stimuli encountered during normal conditions of transport. A negative result in Test Series 4 on an unpackaged article indicates that the article can be considered for transport unpackaged. Such unpackaged articles may be fixed to cradles or contained in crates or other suitable handling devices. 2. Subject to approval by the Associate Administrator, large explosive articles, as part of their operational safety and suitability tests, subjected to testing that meets the intentions of Test Series 4 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria with successful test results, may be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.			*Boxes*. steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood natural, ordinary (4C1) wood natural, sift-proof walls 4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums*. steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2) *Large Packagings*. steel (50A) aluminum (50B) metal other than steel or aluminum (50N) rigid plastics (50H) natural wood (50C) plywood (50D) reconstituted wood (50F) rigid fiberboard (50G)
131	Bags, Receptacles, Reels	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0029, 0267 and 0455, bags and reels may not be used as inner packagings. 2. For UN 0030, 0255 and 0456, inner packagings are not required when detonators are packed in pasteboard tubes, or when their leg wires are wound on spools with the caps either placed inside the spool or securely taped to the wire on the spool, so as to restrict free moving of the caps and to protect them from impact forces. 3. For UN 0360, 0361 and 0500, detonators are not required to be attached to the safety fuse, metal-clad mild detonating cord, detonating cord, or shock tube. Inner packagings are not required if the packing configuration restricts free moving of the caps and protects them from impact forces.	*Bags.* paper plastics *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Reels.*		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) natural wood, sift-proof walls (4C2) plastics, solid (4H2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) *Drums*. steel (1A1 or 1A2) Aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) Plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
132(a)	Not necessary	Not necessary	Boxes

For articles consisting of closed metal, plastic or fiberboard casings that contain detonating explosives, or consisting of plastics-bonded detonating explosives.			*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural; ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2)
132(b)	Receptacles, Sheets	Not necessary	Boxes
For articles without closed casings	*Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Sheets.* paper plastics		*Boxes*. steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2)
133	Receptacles, Trays	Intermediate packagings are only needed when trays are used as inner packagings	Boxes
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0043, 0212, 0225, 0268 and 0306 trays are not authorized as inner packagings	*Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Trays, fitted with dividing partitions.* fiberboard plastics wood	*Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood	*Boxes*. steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2)
134	Bags, Receptacles, Sheets, Tubes	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

	Bags. water resistant *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Sheets.* fiberboard, corrugated *Tubes.* fiberboard		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* fiberboard (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2) steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D)
135	Bags, Receptacles, Sheets	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
	Bags. paper plastics *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Sheets.* paper plastics		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
136	Bags, Boxes, Dividing partitions	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

	Bags. plastics textile *Boxes.* fiberboard plastics wood *Dividing partitions* in the outer packagings.		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2 plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
137	Bags, Boxes, Tubes, Dividing partitions	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: For UN 0059, 0439, 0440 and 0441, when the shaped charges are packed singly, the conical cavity must face downwards and the package marked with orientation markings meeting the requirements of §172.312(a)(2) of this subchapter. When the shaped charges are packed in pairs, the conical cavities must face inwards to minimize the jetting effect in the event of accidental initiation	*Bags.* plastics *Boxes.* fiberboard wood *Tubes.* fiberboard metal plastics *Dividing partitions* in the outer packagings.		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2). aluminum (1B1 or 1B2). other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G). plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
138	Bags	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: If the ends of the articles are sealed, inner packagings are not necessary	plastics		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* fiberboard (1G) plastics, solid (1H1 or 1H2) steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2)
139	Bags, Receptacles, Reels, Sheets	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN0065, 0102, 0104, 0289 and 0290, the ends of the detonating cord must be sealed, for example, by a plug firmly fixed so that the explosive cannot escape. The ends of CORD DETONATING flexible must be fastened securely. 2. For UN0065, 0104, 0289, 0290 the ends of the detonating cord are not required to be sealed provided the inner packaging containing the detonating cord consists of a static-resistant plastic bag of at least 3 mil thickness and the bag is securely closed. 3. For UN0065 and UN0289, inner packagings are not required when they are fastened securely in coils.	*Bags.* plastics *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Reels.* *Sheets.* paper plastics		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
140	Bags, Reels, Sheets, Receptacles	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. If the ends of UN0105 are sealed, no inner packagings are required 2. For UN0101, the packaging must be sift-proof except when the fuse is covered by a paper tube and both ends of the tube are covered with removable caps 3. For UN0101, steel or aluminum boxes or drums must not be used	*Bags.* plastics *Reels.* *Sheets.* paper, kraft plastics *Receptacles.* wood		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
141	Receptacles, Trays, Dividing partitions	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
	Receptacles. fiberboard metal plastics wood *Trays,* fitted with dividing partitions. plastics wood *Dividing partitions* in the outer packagings.		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
142	Bags, Receptacles, Sheets, Trays	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

	Bags. paper plastics *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Sheets.* paper *Trays*, fitted with dividing partitions. plastics		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
143	Bags, Receptacles, Trays	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums
PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: 1. For UN 0271, 0272, 0415 and 0491 when metal packagings are used, metal packagings must be so constructed that the risk of explosion, by reason of increase in internal pressure from internal or external causes is prevented 2. Composite packagings (6HH2) (plastic receptacle with outer solid box) may be used in lieu of combination packagings	*Bags.* paper, kraft plastics textile textile, rubberized *Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Trays*, fitted with dividing partitions. plastics wood		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) wood, natural, sift-proof walls (4C2) plywood (4D) reconstituted wood (4F) fiberboard (4G) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plywood (1D) fiber (1G) plastics (1H1 or 1H2)
144	Receptacles, Dividing partitions	Not necessary	Boxes, Drums

PARTICULAR PACKING REQUIREMENTS OR EXCEPTIONS: For UN0248 and UN 0249, packagings must be protected against the ingress of water. When CONTRIVANCES, WATER ACTIVATED are transported unpackaged, they must be provided with at least two independent protective features that prevent the ingress of water	*Receptacles.* fiberboard metal plastics wood *Dividing partitions* in the outer packagings.		*Boxes.* steel (4A) aluminum (4B) other metal (4N) wood, natural, ordinary (4C1) with metal liner plywood (4D) with metal liner reconstituted wood (4F) with metal liner plastics, expanded (4H1) plastics, solid (4H2) *Drums.* steel (1A1 or 1A2) aluminum (1B1 or 1B2) other metal (1N1 or 1N2) plastics (1H1 or 1H2) plywood (1D)
US 1			
1. A jet perforating gun, charged, oil well may be transported under the following conditions:			
a. Initiation devices carried on the same motor vehicle or offshore supply vessel must be segregated; each kind from every other kind, and from any gun, tool or other supplies, unless approved in accordance with §173.56. Segregated initiation devices must be carried in a container having individual pockets for each such device or in a fully enclosed steel container lined with a non-sparking material. No more than two segregated initiation devices per gun may be carried on the same motor vehicle.			
b. Each shaped charge affixed to the gun may not contain more than 112 g (4 ounces) of explosives.			
c. Each shaped charge if not completely enclosed in glass or metal, must be fully protected by a metal cover after installation in the gun.			
d. A jet perforating gun classed as 1.1D or 1.4D may be transported by highway by private or contract carriers engaged in oil well operations.			
(i) A motor vehicle transporting a gun must have specially built racks or carrying cases designed and constructed so that the gun is securely held in place during transportation and is not subject to damage by contact, one to the other or any other article or material carried in the vehicle; and			
(ii) The assembled gun packed on the vehicle may not extend beyond the body of the motor vehicle.			
e. A jet perforating gun classed as 1.4D may be transported by a private offshore supply vessel only when the gun is carried in a motor vehicle as specified in paragraph (d) of this packing method or on offshore well tool pallets provided that:			
(i) All the conditions specified in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this packing method are met;			
(ii) The total explosive contents do not exceed 95 kg (209.43 pounds) per tool pallet;			
(iii) Each cargo vessel compartment may contain up to 95 kg (209.43 pounds) of explosive content if the segregation requirements in §176.83(b) of this subchapter are met; and			
(iv) When more than one vehicle or tool pallet is stowed "on deck" a minimum horizontal separation of 3 m (9.8 feet) must be provided.			

[Amdt. 173–260, 62 FR 24720, May 6, 1997]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.62, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.63 Packaging exceptions.

(a) Cord, detonating (UN 0065), having an explosive content not exceeding 6.5 g (0.23 ounces) per 30 centimeter length (one linear foot) may be offered for transportation domestically and transported as Cord, detonating (UN 0289), Division 1.4 Compatibility Group D (1.4D) explosives, if the gross weight of all packages containing Cord, detonating (UN 0065), does not exceed 45 kg (99 pounds) per:

(1) Transport vehicle, freight container, or cargo-only aircraft;

(2) Off-shore down-hole tool pallet carried on an off-shore supply vessel;

(3) Cargo compartment of a cargo vessel; or

(4) Passenger-carrying aircraft used to transport personnel to remote work sites, such as offshore drilling units.

(b) *Limited quantities of Cartridges, small arms, Cartridges, power device, Cartridges for tools, blank, and Cases, cartridge, empty with primer.* (1)(i) Cartridges, small arms, Cartridges, power device (used to project fastening devices), Cartridges for tools, blank, and Cases, cartridge, empty with primer that have been classed as Division 1.4S explosive may be offered for transportation and transported as limited quantities when packaged in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Packages containing such articles may be marked with either the marking prescribed in §172.315(a) or (b) of this subchapter and offered for transportation and transported by any mode. For transportation by aircraft, the package must conform to the applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part. In addition, packages containing such articles offered for transportation by aircraft must be marked with the proper shipping name as prescribed in the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter. Packages containing such articles are not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel. Additionally, packages containing such articles are excepted from the requirements of subparts E (Labeling) and F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter.

(ii) Cartridges, small arms, Cartridges, power device (*used to project fastening devices*), Cartridges for tools, blank, and Cases, cartridge empty with primer that may be shipped as a limited quantity are as follows:

(A) Ammunition for rifle, pistol or shotgun;

(B) Ammunition with inert projectiles or blank ammunition;

(C) Ammunition having no tear gas, incendiary, or detonating explosive projectiles;

(D) Ammunition not exceeding 12.7 mm (50 caliber or 0.5 inch) for rifle or pistol, cartridges or 8 gauge for shotshells;

(E) Cartridges for tools, blank; and

(F) Cases, cartridge, empty with primer.

(G) Cartridges, power device (*used to project fastening devices*).

(2) Packaging for Cartridges, small arms, Cartridges for tools, blank, Cases, cartridge empty with primer, and eligible Cartridges, power device as limited quantity must be as follows:

(i) Ammunition must be packed in inside boxes, or in partitions that fit snugly in the outside packaging, or in metal clips;

(ii) Primers must be protected from accidental initiation;

(iii) Inside boxes, partitions or metal clips must be packed in securely-closed strong outside packagings;

(iv) Maximum gross weight is limited to 30 kg (66 pounds) per package; and

(v) Cartridges for tools, blank, Cartridges, power devices which are used to project fastening devices, Cases, cartridge, empty with primer, and 22 caliber rim-fire cartridges may be packaged loose in strong outside packagings.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Reverse logistics.* Hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Detonators containing no more than 1 g explosive (excluding ignition and delay charges) that are electric blasting caps with leg wires 4 feet long or longer, delay connectors in plastic sheaths, or blasting caps with empty plastic tubing 12 feet long or longer may be packed as follows in which case they are excepted from the packaging requirements of §173.62:

(1) No more than 50 detonators in one inner packaging;

(2) IME Standard 22 container (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or compartment is used as the outer packaging;

(3) No more than 1000 detonators in one outer packaging; and

(4) No material may be loaded on top of the IME Standard 22 container and no material may be loaded against the

outside door of the IME Standard 22 compartment.

(g) Detonators that are classed as 1.4B or 1.4S and contain no more than 1 g of explosive (excluding ignition and delay charges) may be packed as follows in which case they are excepted from the packaging requirements of §173.62:

(1) No more than 50 detonators in one inner packaging;

(2) IME Standard 22 container is used as the outer packaging;

(3) No more than 1000 detonators in one outer packaging; and

(4) Each inner packaging is marked ''1.4B Detonators'' or ''1.4S Detonators'', as appropriate.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52617, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–236, 58 FR 50536, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 173–253, 61 FR 27175, May 30, 1996; 68 FR 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 14602, Mar. 22, 2006; 76 FR 3371, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1084, 1113, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65480, Oct. 31, 2013; 81 FR 18539, Mar. 31, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.64 Exceptions for Division 1.3 and 1.4 fireworks.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of §173.56(b), Division 1.3 and 1.4 fireworks (see §173.65 for Division 1.4G consumer fireworks) may be classed and approved by the Associate Administrator without prior examination and offered for transportation if the following conditions are met:

(1) The fireworks are manufactured in accordance with the applicable requirements in APA 87–1A, 87–1B, and 87–1C (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) The device must pass a thermal stability test conducted by a third-party laboratory, or the manufacturer. The test must be performed by maintaining the device, or a representative prototype of a large device such as a display shell, at a temperature of 75 °C (167 °F) for 48 consecutive hours. When a device contains more than one component, those components that could be in physical contact with each other in the finished device must be placed in contact with each other during the thermal stability test;

(3) The manufacturer applies in writing to the Associate Administrator following the applicable requirements in APA 87–1A, 87–1B, and 87–1C and is notified in writing by the Associate Administrator that the fireworks have been classed, approved, and assigned an EX number. Each application must be complete and include all relevant background data and copies of all applicable drawings, test results, and any other pertinent information on each device for which approval is being requested. The manufacturer must sign the application and certify that the device for which approval is requested conforms to the appropriate APA Standard, that the descriptions and technical information contained in the application are complete and accurate, and with respect to APA 87–1A that no duplicate application has been submitted to a fireworks certification agency. If the application is denied, the manufacturer will be notified in writing of the reasons for the denial. The Associate Administrator may require that the fireworks be examined by an agency listed in §173.56(b)(1) of this part.

(b) [Reserved]

[78 FR 42477, July 16, 2013, as amended at 85 FR 75713, Nov. 25, 2020]

§173.65 Exceptions for Division 1.4G consumer fireworks.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of §§173.56(b), 173.56(f), 173.56(i), and 173.64, Division 1.4G consumer fireworks may be offered for transportation provided the following conditions are met:

(1) The fireworks are manufactured in accordance with the applicable requirements in APA 87–1A (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) The device must pass a thermal stability test. The test must be performed by maintaining the device, or a representative prototype of the device, at a temperature of 75 °C (167 °F) for 48 consecutive hours. When a device contains more than one component, those components that could be in physical contact with each other in the finished device must be placed in contact with each other during the thermal stability test;

(3) The manufacturer of the Division 1.4G consumer firework applies in writing to a DOT-approved Fireworks Certification Agency, and is notified in

writing by the DOT-approved Fireworks Certification Agency that the firework has been:

(i) Certified that it complies with APA 87–1A, and meets the requirements of this section; and

(ii) Assigned an FC number.

(4) The manufacturer's application must be complete and include:

(i) Detailed diagram of the device;

(ii) Complete list of the chemical compositions, formulations and quantities used in the device;

(iii) Results of the thermal stability test; and

(iv) Signed certification declaring that the device for which certification is requested conforms to the APA 87–1A, that the descriptions and technical information contained in the application are complete and accurate, and that no duplicate applications have been submitted to PHMSA. If the application is denied, the Fireworks Certification Agency must notify the manufacturer in writing of the reasons for the denial. As detailed in the DOT-approval issued to the Fireworks Certification Agency, following the issuance of a denial from a Fireworks Certification Agency, a manufacturer may seek reconsideration from the Fireworks Certification Agency, or may appeal the reconsideration decision of the Fireworks Certification Agency to the PHMSA Administrator.

(b) *Recordkeeping requirements.* Following the certification of each Division 1.4G consumer firework as permitted by paragraph (a) of this section, the manufacturer and importer must maintain a paper record or an electronic image of the certificate, demonstrating compliance with this section. Each record must clearly provide the unique identifier assigned to the firework device and the Fireworks Certification Agency that certified the device. The record must be accessible at or through its principal place of business and be made available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency at a reasonable time and location. Copies of certification records must be maintained by each importer, manufacturer, or a foreign manufacturer's U.S. agent, for five (5) years after the device is imported. The certification record must be made available to a representative of PHMSA upon request.

[78 FR 42477, July 16, 2013, as amended at 85 FR 75713, Nov. 25, 2020]

§ 173.66 Requirements for bulk packagings of certain explosives and oxidizers.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material may be transported in accordance with this section (per special provision 148 in §172.102(c)(1)), only the bulk packagings specified for these materials in IME Standard 23 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of this part and the special provisions in column 7 of the §172.101 table. See Section I of IME Standard 23 for the standards for transporting a single bulk hazardous material for blasting by cargo tank motor vehicles (CTMV), and Section II of IME Standard 23 for the standards for CTMVs capable of transporting multiple hazardous materials for blasting in bulk and non-bulk packagings (*i.e.*, a multipurpose bulk truck (MBT) authorized to transport the Class 1 (explosive) materials, Division 5.1 (oxidizing) materials, Class 8 (corrosive) materials, and Combustible Liquid, n.o.s., NA1993, III, as specified in IME Standard 23 (also see §177.835(d) of this subchapter)). In addition, the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section apply to: A new multipurpose bulk truck constructed after April 19, 2016; and a modified existing multipurpose bulk truck after April 19, 2016 (see §173.66(b) regarding the term *modified*).

(a) *Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS).* Multipurpose bulk trucks must be in compliance with the FMVSS found in 49 CFR part 571, as applicable. Furthermore, the multipurpose bulk truck manufacturer must maintain a certification record ensuring the final manufacturing is in compliance with the FMVSS, in accordance with the certification requirements found in 49 CFR part 567. These certification records must be made available to DOT representatives upon request.

(b) *Modified.* The term *modified* means any change to the original design and construction of a multipurpose bulk truck (MBT) that affects its structural

integrity or lading retention capability, (*e.g.* rechassising, etc.). Excluded from this category are the following:

(1) A change to the MBT equipment such as lights, truck or tractor power train components, steering and brake systems, and suspension parts, and changes to appurtenances, such as fender attachments, lighting brackets, ladder brackets; and

(2) Replacement of components such as valves, vents, and fittings with a component of a similar design and of the same size.

[80 FR 79453, Dec. 21, 2015]

§ 173.67 Exceptions for Division 1.1 jet perforating guns.

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of § 173.56(b), Division 1.1 jet perforating guns may be classed and approved by the Associate Administrator without prior examination and offered for transportation if the following conditions are met:

(1) The jet perforating guns are manufactured in accordance with the applicable requirements in AESC/IME JPG Standard (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) The jet perforating gun must be of a type described in the AESC/IME JPG Standard;

(3) The applicant applies in writing to the Associate Administrator following the applicable requirements in the AESC/IME JPG Standard, and is notified in writing by the Associate Administrator that the jet perforating gun has been classed, approved, and assigned an EX number. Each application must be complete and include all relevant background data, the applicable drawings, and any other pertinent information as described in the AESC/IME JPG Standard on each jet perforating gun for which approval is being requested. The manufacturer must sign the application and certify that the jet perforating gun for which approval is requested conforms to the AESC/IME JPG Standard and that the descriptions and technical information contained in the application are complete and accurate. If the application is denied, the applicant will be notified in writing of the reasons for the denial. The Associate Administrator may require that the jet perforating gun be examined as provided under § 173.56(b)(1).

(b) [Reserved]

[85 FR 75713, Nov. 25, 2020]

Subpart D—Definitions Classification, Packing Group Assignments and Exceptions for Hazardous Materials Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

SOURCE: Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634 Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 173.115 Class 2, Divisions 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3—Definitions.

(a) *Division 2.1 (Flammable gas).* For the purpose of this subchapter, a *flammable gas* (Division 2.1) means any material which is a gas at 20 °C (68 °F) or less and 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) of pressure (a material which has a boiling point of 20 °C (68 °F) or less at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia)) which—

(1) Is ignitable at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) when in a mixture of 13 percent or less by volume with air; or

(2) Has a flammable range at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) with air of at least 12 percent regardless of the lower limit. Except for aerosols, the limits specified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section shall be determined at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) of pressure and a temperature of 20 °C (68 °F) in accordance with the ASTM E681–85, Standard Test Method for Concentration Limits of Flammability of Chemicals or other equivalent method approved by the Associate Administrator. The flammability of aerosols is determined by the tests specified in paragraph (l) of this section.

(b) Division 2.2 (*non-flammable, nonpoisonous compressed gas—including compressed gas, liquefied gas, pressurized cryogenic gas, compressed gas in solution, asphyxiant gas and oxidizing gas*). For the purpose of this subchapter, a nonflammable, nonpoisonous compressed gas (Division 2.2) means any material (or mixture) which—

(1) Exerts in the packaging a gauge pressure of 200 kPa (29.0 psig/43.8 psia) or greater at 20 °C (68 °F), is a liquefied gas or is a cryogenic liquid, and

(2) Does not meet the definition of Division 2.1 or 2.3.

(c) *Division 2.3 (Gas poisonous by inhalation).* For the purpose of this subchapter, a *gas poisonous by inhalation* (Division 2.3) means a material which is a gas at 20 °C (68 °F) or less and a pressure of 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) (a material which has a boiling point of 20 °C (68 °F) or less at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia)) and which—

(1) Is known to be so toxic to humans as to pose a hazard to health during transportation, or

(2) In the absence of adequate data on human toxicity, is presumed to be toxic to humans because when tested on laboratory animals it has an LC_{50} value of not more than 5000 mL/m³ (see §173.116(a) of this subpart for assignment of Hazard Zones A, B, C or D). LC_{50} values for mixtures may be determined using the formula in §173.133(b)(1)(i) or CGA P–20 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) *Non-liquefied compressed gas.* A gas, which when packaged under pressure for transportation is entirely gaseous at −50 °C (−58 °F) with a critical temperature less than or equal to −50 °C (−58 °F), is considered to be a non-liquefied compressed gas.

(e) *Liquefied compressed gas.* A gas, which when packaged under pressure for transportation is partially liquid at temperatures above −50 °C (−58 °F), is considered to be a liquefied compressed gas. A liquefied compressed gas is further categorized as follows:

(1) *High pressure liquefied gas* which is a gas with a critical temperature between −50 °C (−58 °F) and + 65 °C (149 °F), and

(2) *Low pressure liquefied gas* which is a gas with a critical temperature above + 65 °C (149 °F).

(f) *Compressed gas in solution.* A *compressed gas in solution* is a non-liquefied compressed gas which is dissolved in a solvent.

(g) *Cryogenic liquid.* A *cryogenic liquid* means a refrigerated liquefied gas having a boiling point colder than −90 °C (−130 °F) at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia) absolute. A material meeting this definition is subject to requirements of this subchapter without regard to whether it meets the definition of a non-flammable, non-poisonous compressed gas in paragraph (b) of this section.

(h) *Flammable range.* The term *flammable range* means the difference between the minimum and maximum volume percentages of the material in air that forms a flammable mixture.

(i) *Service pressure.* The term *service pressure* means the authorized pressure marking on the packaging. For example, for a cylinder marked ''DOT 3A1800'', the service pressure is 12410 kPa (1800 psig).

(j) *Refrigerant gas or Dispersant gas.* The terms *Refrigerant gas* and *Dispersant gas* apply to all nonpoisonous refrigerant gases; dispersant gases (fluorocarbons) listed in §172.101 of this subchapter and §§173.304, 173.314(c), 173.315(a), and 173.315(h) and mixtures thereof; and any other compressed gas having a vapor pressure not exceeding 260 psia at 54 °C(130 °F), used only as a refrigerant, dispersant, or blowing agent.

(k) For Division 2.2 gases, the oxidizing ability shall be determined by tests or by calculation in accordance with ISO 10156:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(l) The following applies to aerosols (see §171.8 of this subchapter):

(1) An aerosol must be assigned to Division 2.1 if the contents include 85% by mass or more flammable components and the chemical heat of combustion is 30 kJ/g or more;

(2) An aerosol must be assigned to Division 2.2 if the contents contain 1% by mass or less flammable components and the heat of combustion is less than 20 kJ/g.

(3) Aerosols not meeting the provisions of paragraphs (l)(1) or (1)(2) of this section must be classed in accordance with the appropriate tests of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). An aerosol which was tested in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter in effect on December 31, 2005, is not required to be retested.

(4) Division 2.3 gases may not be transported in an aerosol container.

(5) When the contents are classified as Division 6.1, PG III or Class 8, PG II or III, the aerosol must be assigned a subsidiary hazard of Division 6.1 or Class 8, as appropriate.

(6) Substances of Division 6.1, PG I or II, and substances of Class 8, PG I are forbidden from transportation in an aerosol container.

(7) Flammable components are Class 3 flammable liquids, Division 4.1 flammable solids, or Division 2.1 flammable gases. The chemical heat of combustion must be determined in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(m) *Adsorbed gas.* A gas which when packaged for transport is adsorbed onto a solid porous material resulting in an internal receptacle pressure of less than 101.3 kPa at 20 °C and less than 300 kPa at 50 °C.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.115, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.116 Class 2—Assignment of hazard zone.

(a) The hazard zone of a Class 2, Division 2.3 material is assigned in column 7 of the §172.101 table. There are no hazard zones for Divisions 2.1 and 2.2. When the §172.101 table provides more than one hazard zone for a Division 2.3 material, or indicates that the hazard zone be determined on the basis of the grouping criteria for Division 2.3, the hazard zone shall be determined by applying the following criteria:

Hazard zone	Inhalation toxicity
A	LC_{50} less than or equal to 200 ppm.
B	LC_{50} greater than 200 ppm and less than or equal to 1000 ppm.
C	LC_{50} greater than 1000 ppm and less than or equal to 3000 ppm.
D	LC_{50} greater than 3000 ppm or less than or equal to 5000 ppm.

(b) The criteria specified in paragraph (a) of this section are represented graphically in §173.133, Figure 1.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–138, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994; 67 FR 61013, Sept. 27, 2002]

§§ 173.117–173.119 [Reserved]

§ 173.120 Class 3—Definitions.

(a) *Flammable liquid.* For the purpose of this subchapter, a *flammable liquid* (Class 3) means a liquid having a flash point of not more than 60 °C (140 °F), or any material in a liquid phase with a flash point at or above 37.8 °C (100 °F) that is intentionally heated and offered for transportation or transported at or above its flash point in a bulk packaging, with the following exceptions:

(1) Any liquid meeting one of the definitions specified in §173.115.

(2) Any mixture having one or more components with a flash point of 60 °C (140 °F) or higher, that make up at least 99 percent of the total volume of the mixture, if the mixture is not offered for transportation or transported at or above its flash point.

(3) Any liquid with a flash point greater than 35 °C (95 °F) that does not sustain combustion according to ASTM D 4206 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or the procedure in appendix H of this part.

(4) Any liquid with a flash point greater than 35 °C (95 °F) and with a fire point greater than 100 °C (212 °F) according to ISO 2592 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5) Any liquid with a flash point greater than 35 °C (95 °F) which is in a water-miscible solution with a water content of more than 90 percent by mass.

(b) Combustible liquid. (1) For the purpose of this subchapter, a *combustible liquid* means any liquid that does not meet the definition of any other hazard class specified in this subchapter and has a flash point above 60 °C (140 °F) and below 93 °C (200 °F).

(2) A flammable liquid with a flash point at or above 38 °C (100 °F) that does not meet the definition of any other hazard class may be reclassed as a combustible liquid. This provision does not apply to transportation by vessel or aircraft, except where other means of transportation is impracticable. An elevated temperature material that meets the definition of a Class 3 material because it is intentionally heated and offered for transportation or transported at or above its flash

point may not be reclassed as a combustible liquid.

(3) A combustible liquid that does not sustain combustion is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter as a combustible liquid. Either the test method specified in ASTM D 4206 or the procedure in appendix H of this part may be used to determine if a material sustains combustion when heated under test conditions and exposed to an external source of flame.

(c) Flash point. (1) *Flash point* means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off vapor within a test vessel in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid. It shall be determined as follows:

(i) For a homogeneous, single-phase, liquid having a viscosity less than 45 S.U.S. at 38 °C (100 °F) that does not form a surface film while under test, one of the following test procedures shall be used:

(A) Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester, (ASTM D 56) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(B) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus, (ASTM D 3278) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter); or

(C) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Small Scale Closed Tester, (ASTM D 3828) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) For a liquid other than one meeting all the criteria of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, one of the following test procedures must be used:

(A) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester, (ASTM D 93) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). For cutback asphalt, use Method B of ASTM D 93 or alternative tests authorized in this standard;

(B) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus (ASTM D 3278) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(C) Determination of Flash/No Flash—Closed Cup Equilibrium Method (ISO 1516) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(D) Determination of Flash point—Closed Cup Equilibrium Method (ISO 1523) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(E) Determination of Flash Point—Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Method (ISO 2719) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(F) Determination of Flash Point—Rapid Equilibrium Closed Cup Method (ISO 3679) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter);

(G) Determination of Flash/No Flash—Rapid Equilibrium Closed Cup Method (ISO 3680) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter); or

(H) Determination of Flash Point—Abel Closed-Cup Method (ISO 13736) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) For a liquid that is a mixture of compounds that have different volatility and flash points, its flash point shall be determined as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, on the material in the form in which it is to be shipped. If it is determined by this test that the flash point is higher than −7 °C (20 °F) a second test shall be made as follows: a portion of the mixture shall be placed in an open beaker (or similar container) of such dimensions that the height of the liquid can be adjusted so that the ratio of the volume of the liquid to the exposed surface area is 6 to one. The liquid shall be allowed to evaporate under ambient pressure and temperature (20 to 25 °C (68 to 77 °F)) for a period of 4 hours or until 10 percent by volume has evaporated, whichever comes first. A flash point is then run on a portion of the liquid remaining in the evaporation container and the lower of the two flash points shall be the flash point of the material.

(3) For flash point determinations by Setaflash closed tester, the glass syringe specified need not be used as the method of measurement of the test sample if a minimum quantity of 2 mL (0.1 ounce) is assured in the test cup.

(d) If experience or other data indicate that the hazard of a material is greater or less than indicated by the criteria specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the Associate Administrator may revise the classification or make the material subject or not subject to the requirements of parts 171 through 185 of this subchapter.

(e) *Transitional provisions.* The Class 3 classification criteria in effect on December 31, 2006, may continue to be used until January 1, 2012.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–227, 56 FR 49989, Oct. 2, 1991; 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45461, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67506, 67507, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50625, Sept. 26, 1996; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24731, May 6, 1997; 66 FR 45379, 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75743, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 78631, Dec. 29, 2006; 76 FR 3371, Jan. 19, 2011; 76 FR 43529, July 20, 2011; 76 FR 56316, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 173.121 Class 3—Assignment of packing group.

(a)(1) The packing group of a Class 3 material is as assigned in column 5 of the § 172.101 Table. When the § 172.101 Table provides more than one packing group for a hazardous material, the packing group must be determined by applying the following criteria:

Packing group	Flash point (closed-cup)	Initial boiling point
I		≤35 °C (95 °F)
II	<23 °C (73 °F)	>35 °C (95 °F)
III	≥23 °C, ≤60 °C (≥73 °F, ≤140 °F)	>35 °C (95 °F)

(2) The initial boiling point of a Class 3 material may be determined by using one of the following test methods:

(i) Standard Test Method for Distillation of Petroleum Products at Atmospheric Pressure (ASTM D 86) (IBR; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(ii) Standard Test Method for Distillation Range of Volatile Organic Liquids (ASTM D 1078) (IBR; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(iii) Petroleum Products—Determination of Distillation Characteristics at Atmospheric Pressure (ISO 3405) (IBR; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(iv) Petroleum Products—Determination of Boiling Range Distribution—Gas Chromatography Method (ISO 3924) (IBR; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(v) Volatile Organic Liquids—Determination of Boiling Range of Organic Solvents Used as Raw Materials (ISO 4626) (IBR; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter); or

(vi) Petroleum products containing known flammable gases—Standard Test Method for Determination of Light Hydrocarbons in Stabilized Crude Oils by Gas Chromatography (ASTM D7900) (IBR; see § 171.7 of this subchapter) where the initial boiling point is the temperature at which 0.5 weight percent is eluted when determining the boiling range distribution.

(b) *Criteria for inclusion of viscous Class 3 materials in Packing Group III.* (1) Viscous Class 3 materials in Packing Group II with a flash point of less than 23 °C (73 °F) may be grouped in Packing Group III provided that—

(i) Less than 3 percent of the clear solvent layer separates in the solvent separation test;

(ii) The mixture or any separated solvent does not contain any substances with a primary or a subsidiary risk of Division 6.1 or Class 8;

(iii) The capacity of the packaging is not more than 450 L (119 gallons); except that for transportation by passenger aircraft, the capacity of the packaging is not more than 30 L (7.9 gallons) and for transportation by cargo aircraft, the capacity of the packaging is not more than 100 L (26.3 gallons); and

(iv) The viscosity[1] and flash point are in accordance with the following table:

[1] *Viscosity determination:* Where the substance concerned is non-Newtonian, or where a flow-cup method of viscosity determination is otherwise unsuitable, a variable shear-rate viscometer shall be used to determine the dynamic viscosity coefficient of the substance, at 23 °C (73.4 °F), at a number of shear rates. The values obtained are plotted against shear rate and then extrapolated to zero shear rate. The dynamic viscosity thus obtained, divided by the density, gives the apparent kinematic viscosity at near-zero shear rate.

Kinematic viscosity (extrapolated) v (at near-zero shear rate) mm2/s at 23 °C (73.4 °F)	Flow-time t in seconds	Jet diameter in mm	Flash point c.c.
20 < v ≤ 80	20 < t ≤ 60	4	above 17 °C (62.6 °F).
80 < v ≤ 135	60 < t ≤ 100	4	above 10 °C (50 °F).
135 < v ≤ 220	20 < t ≤ 32	6	above 5 °C (41 °F).
220 < v ≤ 300	32 < t ≤ 44	6	above −1 °C (31.2 °F).
300 < v ≤ 700	44 < t ≤ 100	6	above −5 °C (23 °F).
700 < v	100 < t	6	No limit.

(2) The methods by which the tests referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be performed are as follows:

(i) *Viscosity test.* The flow time in seconds is determined at 23 °C (73.4 °F) using the ISO standard cup with a 4 mm (0.16 inch) jet as set forth in ISO 2431 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Where the flow time exceeds 100 seconds, a further test is carried out using the ISO standard cup with a 6 mm (0.24 inch) jet.

(ii) *Solvent Separation Test.* This test is carried out at 23 °C (73 °F) using a 100.0 mL(3 ounces) measuring cylinder of the stoppered type of approximately 25.0 cm (9.8 inches) total height and of a uniform internal diameter of approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches) over the calibrated section. The sample should be stirred to obtain a uniform consistency, and poured in up to the 100 mL (3 ounces) mark. The stopper should be inserted and the cylinder left standing undisturbed for 24 hours. After 24 hours, the height of the upper separated layer should be measured and the percentage of this layer as compared with the total height of the sample calculated.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.121, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 173.124 Class 4, Divisions 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3—Definitions.

(a) *Division 4.1 (Flammable Solid).* For the purposes of this subchapter, *flammable solid* (Division 4.1) means any of the following four types of materials:

(1) Desensitized explosives that—

(i) When dry are Explosives of Class 1 other than those of compatibility group A, which are wetted with sufficient water, alcohol, or plasticizer to suppress explosive properties; and

(ii) Are specifically authorized by name either in the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter or have been assigned a shipping name and hazard class by the Associate Administrator under the provisions of—

(A) A special permit issued under subchapter A of this chapter; or

(B) An approval issued under §173.56(i).

(2)(i) Self-reactive materials that are thermally unstable and can undergo an exothermic decomposition even without participation of oxygen (air). A material is excluded from this definition if any of the following applies:

(A) The material meets the definition of an explosive as prescribed in subpart C of this part, in which case it must be classed as an explosive;

(B) The material is forbidden from being offered for transportation according to §172.101 of this subchapter or §173.21;

(C) The material meets the definition of an oxidizer or organic peroxide as prescribed in this subpart, in which case it must be so classed;

(D) The material meets one of the following conditions:

(*1*) Its heat of decomposition is less than 300 J/g; or

(*2*) Its self-accelerating decomposition temperature (SADT) is greater than 75 °C (167 °F) for a 50 kg package; or

(*3*) It is an oxidizing substance in Division 5.1 containing less than 5.0% combustible organic substances; or

(E) The Associate Administrator has determined that the material does not present a hazard which is associated with a Division 4.1 material.

(ii) *Generic types.* Division 4.1 self-reactive materials are assigned to a generic system consisting of seven types. A self-reactive substance identified by technical name in the Self-Reactive Materials Table in §173.224 is assigned to a generic type in accordance with that table. Self-reactive materials not identified in the Self-Reactive Materials Table in §173.224 are assigned to generic types under the procedures of paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(A) *Type A.* Self-reactive material type A is a self-reactive material which, as packaged for transportation, can detonate or deflagrate rapidly. Transportation of type A self-reactive material is forbidden.

(B) *Type B.* Self-reactive material type B is a self-reactive material which, as packaged for transportation, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly, but is liable to undergo a thermal explosion in a package.

(C) *Type C.* Self-reactive material type C is a self-reactive material which, as packaged for transportation, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly and cannot undergo a thermal explosion.

(D) *Type D.* Self-reactive material type D is a self-reactive material which—

(*1*) Detonates partially, does not deflagrate rapidly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement;

(*2*) Does not detonate at all, deflagrates slowly and shows no violent effect when heated under confinement; or

(*3*) Does not detonate or deflagrate at all and shows a medium effect when heated under confinement.

(E) *Type E.* Self-reactive material type E is a self-reactive material which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates nor deflagrates at all and shows only a low or no effect when heated under confinement.

(F) *Type F.* Self-reactive material type F is a self-reactive material which, in laboratory testing, neither detonates in the cavitated state nor deflagrates at all and shows only a low or no effect when heated under confinement as well as low or no explosive power.

(G) *Type G.* Self-reactive material type G is a self-reactive material which, in laboratory testing, does not detonate in the cavitated state, will not deflagrate at all, shows no effect when heated under confinement, nor shows any explosive power. A type G self-reactive material is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter for self-reactive material of Division 4.1 provided that it is thermally stable (self-accelerating decomposition temperature is 50 °C (122 °F) or higher for a 50 kg (110 pounds) package). A self-reactive material meeting all characteristics of type G except thermal stability is classed as a type F self-reactive, temperature control material.

(iii) *Procedures for assigning a self-reactive material to a generic type.* A self-reactive material must be assigned to a generic type based on—

(A) Its physical state (*i.e.* liquid or solid), in accordance with the definition of liquid and solid in §171.8 of this subchapter;

(B) A determination as to its control temperature and emergency temperature, if any, under the provisions of §173.21(f);

(C) Performance of the self-reactive material under the test procedures specified in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and the provisions of paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section; and

(D) Except for a self-reactive material which is identified by technical name in the Self-Reactive Materials Table in §173.224(b) or a self-reactive material which may be shipped as a sample under the provisions of §173.224, the self-reactive material is approved in writing by the Associate Administrator. The person requesting approval shall submit to the Associate Administrator the tentative shipping description and generic type and—

(*1*) All relevant data concerning physical state, temperature controls, and tests results; or

(*2*) An approval issued for the self-reactive material by the competent authority of a foreign government.

(iv) *Tests.* The generic type for a self-reactive material must be determined using the testing protocol from Figure 20.1 (a) and (b) (Flow Chart Scheme for Self-Reactive Substances and Organic Peroxides) from the UN Manual of

Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) Readily combustible solids are materials that—

(i) Are solids which may cause a fire through friction, such as matches;

(ii) Show a burning rate faster than 2.2 mm (0.087 inches) per second when tested in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); or

(iii) Any metal powders that can be ignited and react over the whole length of a sample in 10 minutes or less, when tested in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria.

(4) Polymerizing materials are materials which, without stabilization, are liable to undergo an exothermic reaction resulting in the formation of larger molecules or resulting in the formation of polymers under conditions normally encountered in transport. Such materials are considered to be polymerizing substances of Division 4.1 when:

(i) Their self-accelerating polymerization temperature (SAPT) is 75 °C (167 °F) or less under the conditions (with or without chemical stabilization) as offered for transport in the packaging, IBC or portable tank in which the material or mixture is to be transported. An appropriate IBC or portable tank for a polymerizing material must be determined using the heating under confinement testing protocol from boxes 7, 8, 9, and 13 of Figure 20.1 (a) and (b) (Flow Chart Scheme for Self-Reactive Substances and Organic Peroxides) from the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) by successfully passing the UN Test Series E at the ''None'' or ''Low'' level, or by an equivalent test method with the approval of the Associate Administrator;

(ii) They exhibit a heat of reaction of more than 300 J/g; and

(iii) Do not meet the definition of hazard classes 1–8 (including combustible liquids).

(iv) The provisions concerning polymerizing substances in paragraph (a)(4) will be effective until January 2, 2023.

(b) *Division 4.2 (Spontaneously Combustible Material).* For the purposes of this subchapter, *spontaneously combustible material* (Division 4.2) means—

(1) *A pyrophoric material.* A pyrophoric material is a liquid or solid that, even in small quantities and without an external ignition source, can ignite within five (5) minutes after coming in contact with air when tested according to UN Manual of Tests and Criteria.

(2) *Self-heating material.* A self-heating material is a material that through a process where the gradual reaction of that substance with oxygen (in air) generates heat. If the rate of heat production exceeds the rate of heat loss, then the temperature of the substance will rise which, after an induction time, may lead to self-ignition and combustion. A material of this type which exhibits spontaneous ignition or if the temperature of the sample exceeds 200 °C (392 °F) during the 24-hour test period when tested in accordance with UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), is classed as a Division 4.2 material.

(c) *Division 4.3 (Dangerous when wet material).* For the purposes of this chapter, *dangerous when wet material* (Division 4.3) means a material that, by contact with water, is liable to become spontaneously flammable or to give off flammable or toxic gas at a rate greater than 1 L per kilogram of the material, per hour, when tested in accordance with UN Manual of Tests and Criteria.

[82 FR 15879, Mar. 30, 2017, as amended at 85 FR 27880, May 11, 2020]

§ 173.125 Class 4—Assignment of packing group.

(a) The packing group of a Class 4 material is assigned in column (5) of the §172.101 Table. When the §172.101 Table provides more than one packing group for a hazardous material, the packing group shall be determined on the basis of test results following test methods given in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and by applying the appropriate criteria given in this section.

(b) Packing group criteria for readily combustible materials of Division 4.1 are as follows:

(1) Powdered, granular or pasty materials must be classified in Division 4.1 when the time of burning of one or

more of the test runs, in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, is less than 45 seconds or the rate of burning is more than 2.2 mm/s. Powders of metals or metal alloys must be classified in Division 4.1 when they can be ignited and the reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in 10 minutes or less.

(2) Packing group criteria for readily combustible materials of Division 4.1 are assigned as follows:

(i) For readily combustible solids (other than metal powders), Packing Group II if the burning time is less than 45 seconds and the flame passes the wetted zone. Packing Group II must be assigned to powders of metal or metal alloys if the zone of reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in 5 minutes or less.

(ii) For readily combustible solids (other than metal powders), Packing Group III must be assigned if the burning rate time is less than 45 seconds and the wetted zone stops the flame propagation for at least 4 minutes. Packing Group III must be assigned to metal powders if the reaction spreads over the whole length of the sample in more than 5 minutes but not more than 10 minutes.

(c) Packing group criteria for Division 4.2 materials is as follows:

(1) Pyrophoric liquids and solids of Division 4.2 are assigned to Packing Group I.

(2) A self-heating material is assigned to—

(i) Packing Group II, if the material gives a positive test result when tested with a 25 mm cube size sample at 140 °C; or

(ii) Packing Group III, if—

(A) A positive test result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 140 °C and a negative test result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm sample cube at 140 °C and the substance is transported in packagings with a volume of more than 3 cubic meters; or

(B) A positive test result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 120 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm sample cube at 140 °C and the substance is transported in packagings with a volume of more than 450 L; or

(C) A positive result is obtained in a test using a 100 mm sample cube at 100 °C and a negative result is obtained in a test using a 25 mm sample cube at 140 °C and the substance is transported in packagings with a volume of less than 450 L.

(d) A Division 4.3 dangerous when wet material is assigned to—

(1) Packing Group I, if the material reacts vigorously with water at ambient temperatures and demonstrates a tendency for the gas produced to ignite spontaneously, or which reacts readily with water at ambient temperatures such that the rate of evolution of flammable gases is equal or greater than 10 L per kilogram of material over any one minute;

(2) Packing Group II, if the material reacts readily with water at ambient temperatures such that the maximum rate of evolution of flammable gases is equal to or greater than 20 L per kilogram of material per hour, and which does not meet the criteria for Packing Group I; or

(3) Packing Group III, if the material reacts slowly with water at ambient temperatures such that the maximum rate of evolution of flammable gases is greater than 1 L per kilogram of material per hour, and which does not meet the criteria for Packing Group I or II.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50625, Sept. 26, 1996; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24731, May 6, 1997; 62 FR 51560, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75744, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 173.127 Class 5, Division 5.1—Definition and assignment of packing groups.

(a) *Definition.* For the purpose of this subchapter, *oxidizer* (Division 5.1) means a material that may, generally by yielding oxygen, cause or enhance the combustion of other materials.

(1) A solid material, except for solid ammonium nitrate based fertilizer (see paragraph (a)(3) of this section), is classed as a Division 5.1 material if, when tested in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter):

(i) If test O.1 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.1), the mean burning time is less than or

equal to the burning time of a 3:7 potassium bromate/cellulose mixture; or

(ii) If test O.3 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.3), the mean burning rate is greater than or equal to the burning rate of a 1:2 calcium peroxide/cellulose mixture.

(2) A liquid material is classed as a Division 5.1 material if, when tested in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, it spontaneously ignites or its mean time for a pressure rise from 690 kPa to 2070 kPa gauge is less then the time of a 1:1 nitric acid (65 percent)/cellulose mixture.

(3) Solid ammonium nitrate-based fertilizers must be classified in accordance with the procedure as set out in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Section 39.

(b) *Assignment of packing groups.* (1) The packing group of a Division 5.1 material which is a solid shall be assigned using the following criteria:

(i) Packing Group I, for any material which, in either concentration tested:

(A) If test O.1 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.1), the mean burning time is less than the mean burning time of a 3:2 potassium bromate/cellulose mixture; or

(B) If test O.3 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.3), the mean burning rate is greater than the mean burning rate of a 3:1 calcium peroxide/cellulose mixture.

(ii) Packing Group II, for any material which, in either concentration tested:

(A) If test O.1 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.1), the mean burning time is less than the mean burning time of a 2:3 potassium bromate/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Group I are not met; or

(B) If test O.3 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.3), the mean burning rate is greater than the mean burning rate of a 1:1 calcium peroxide/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Group I are not met.

(iii) Packing Group III for any material which, in either concentration tested:

(A) If test O.1 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.1), the mean burning time is less than the mean burning time of a 3:7 potassium bromate/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Groups I and II are not met; or

(B) If test O.3 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.3), the mean burning rate is greater than the mean burning rate of a 1:2 calcium peroxide/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Groups I and II are not met.

(iv) The materials is not classified as a Division 5.1 material if, in either concentration tested:

(A) If test O.1 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.1), the sample tested does not ignite and exhibit burn, or exhibits a mean burning time of greater than or equal to the mean burning time of a 3:7 potassium bromate/cellulose mixture.

(B) If test O.3 is used (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, sub-section 34.4.3), the sample tested does not ignite and exhibit burn, or exhibits a mean burning rate less than or equal to the mean burning rate of a 1:2 calcium peroxide/cellulose mixture.

(2) The packing group of a Division 5.1 material which is a liquid shall be assigned using the following criteria:

(i) Packing Group I for:

(A) Any material which spontaneously ignites when mixed with cellulose in a 1:1 ratio; or

(B) Any material which exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than the pressure rise time of a 1:1 perchloric acid (50 percent)/cellulose mixture.

(ii) Packing Group II, any material which exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than or equal to the pressure rise time of a 1:1 aqueous sodium chlorate solution (40 percent)/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Group I are not met.

(iii) Packing Group III, any material which exhibits a mean pressure rise time less than or equal to the pressure rise time of a 1:1 nitric acid (65 percent)/cellulose mixture and the criteria for Packing Group I and II are not met.

[Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24732, May 6, 1997, as amended at 68 FR 75744, Dec. 31, 2003; 80 FR 1156, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72924, Nov. 23, 2015; 85 FR 27880, May 11, 2020]

§ 173.128 Class 5, Division 5.2—Definitions and types.

(a) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this subchapter, *organic peroxide (Division 5.2)* means any organic compound containing oxygen (O) in the bivalent -O-O- structure and which may be considered a derivative of hydrogen peroxide, where one or more of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by organic radicals, unless any of the following paragraphs applies:

(1) The material meets the definition of an explosive as prescribed in subpart C of this part, in which case it must be classed as an explosive;

(2) The material is forbidden from being offered for transportation according to §172.101 of this subchapter or §173.21;

(3) The Associate Administrator has determined that the material does not present a hazard which is associated with a Division 5.2 material; or

(4) The material meets one of the following conditions:

(i) For materials containing no more than 1.0 percent hydrogen peroxide, the available oxygen, as calculated using the equation in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section, is not more than 1.0 percent, or

(ii) For materials containing more than 1.0 percent but not more than 7.0 percent hydrogen peroxide, the available oxygen, content (O_a) is not more than 0.5 percent, when determined using the equation:

$$O_a = 16 \times \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{n_i c_i}{m_i}$$

where, for a material containing k species of organic peroxides:

n_i = number of -O-O- groups per molecule of the *i* th species

c_i = concentration (mass percent) of the *i* th species

m_i = molecular mass of the *i* th species

(b) *Generic types.* Division 5.2 organic peroxides are assigned to a generic system which consists of seven types. An organic peroxide identified by technical name in the Organic Peroxides Table in §173.225 is assigned to a generic type in accordance with that table. Organic peroxides not identified in the Organic Peroxides table are assigned to generic types under the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) *Type A.* Organic peroxide type A is an organic peroxide which can detonate or deflagrate rapidly as packaged for transport. Transportation of type A organic peroxides is forbidden.

(2) *Type B.* Organic peroxide type B is an organic peroxide which, as packaged for transport, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly, but can undergo a thermal explosion.

(3) *Type C.* Organic peroxide type C is an organic peroxide which, as packaged for transport, neither detonates nor deflagrates rapidly and cannot undergo a thermal explosion.

(4) *Type D.* Organic peroxide type D is an organic peroxide which—

(i) Detonates only partially, but does not deflagrate rapidly and is not affected by heat when confined;

(ii) Does not detonate, deflagrates slowly, and shows no violent effect if heated when confined; or

(iii) Does not detonate or deflagrate, and shows a medium effect when heated under confinement.

(5) *Type E.* Organic peroxide type E is an organic peroxide which neither detonates nor deflagrates and shows low, or no, effect when heated under confinement.

(6) *Type F.* Organic peroxide type F is an organic peroxide which will not detonate in a cavitated state, does not deflagrate, shows only a low, or no, effect if heated when confined, and has low, or no, explosive power.

(7) *Type G.* Organic peroxide type G is an organic peroxide which will not detonate in a cavitated state, will not deflagrate at all, shows no effect when heated under confinement, and shows no explosive power. A type G organic peroxide is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter for organic peroxides of Division 5.2 provided that it is thermally stable (self-accelerating decomposition temperature is 50 °C (122 °F) or higher for a 50 kg (110 pounds) package). An organic peroxide meeting all characteristics of type G except thermal stability and requiring temperature control is classed as a type F, temperature control organic peroxide.

(c) *Procedure for assigning an organic peroxide to a generic type.* An organic

peroxide shall be assigned to a generic type based on—

(1) Its physical state (i.e., liquid or solid), in accordance with the definitions for liquid and solid in §171.8 of this subchapter;

(2) A determination as to its control temperature and emergency temperature, if any, under the provisions of §173.21(f); and

(3) Performance of the organic peroxide under the test procedures specified in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Approvals.* (1) An organic peroxide must be approved, in writing, by the Associate Administrator, before being offered for transportation or transported, including assignment of a generic type and shipping description, except for—

(i) An organic peroxide which is identified by technical name in the Organic Peroxides Table in §173.225(c);

(ii) A mixture of organic peroxides prepared according to §173.225(b); or

(iii) An organic peroxide which may be shipped as a sample under the provisions of §173.225(b).

(2) A person applying for an approval must submit all relevant data concerning physical state, temperature controls, and tests results or an approval issued for the organic peroxide by the competent authority of a foreign government.

(e) *Tests.* The generic type for an organic peroxide shall be determined using the testing protocol from Figure 20.1(a) (Classification and Flow Chart Scheme for Organic Peroxides) from the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67508, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24732, May 6, 1997; 65 FR 58629, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 8647, Feb. 1, 2001; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75744, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76155, Dec. 20, 2004]

§173.129 [Reserved]

§173.132 Class 6, Division 6.1—Definitions.

(a) For the purpose of this subchapter, *poisonous material* (Division 6.1) means a material, other than a gas, which is known to be so toxic to humans as to afford a hazard to health during transportation, or which, in the absence of adequate data on human toxicity:

(1) Is presumed to be toxic to humans because it falls within any one of the following categories when tested on laboratory animals (whenever possible, animal test data that has been reported in the chemical literature should be used):

(i) *Oral Toxicity.* A liquid or solid with an LD_{50} for acute oral toxicity of not more than 300 mg/kg.

(ii) *Dermal Toxicity.* A material with an LD_{50} for acute dermal toxicity of not more than 1000 mg/kg.

(iii) *Inhalation Toxicity.* (A) A dust or mist with an LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation of not more than 4 mg/L; or

(B) A material with a saturated vapor concentration in air at 20 °C (68 °F) greater than or equal to one-fifth of the LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation of vapors and with an LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation of vapors of not more than 5000 mL/m^3; or

(2) Is an irritating material, with properties similar to tear gas, which causes extreme irritation, especially in confined spaces.

(b) For the purposes of this subchapter—

(1) LD_{50} (median lethal dose) for acute oral toxicity is the statistically derived single dose of a substance that can be expected to cause death within 14 days in 50% of young adult albino rats when administered by the oral route. The LD_{50} value is expressed in terms of mass of test substance per mass of test animal (mg/kg).

(2) LD_{50} for acute dermal toxicity means that dose of the material which, administered by continuous contact for 24 hours with the shaved intact skin (avoiding abrading) of an albino rabbit, causes death within 14 days in half of the animals tested. The number of animals tested must be sufficient to give statistically valid results and be in conformity with good pharmacological practices. The result is expressed in mg/kg body mass.

(3) LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation means that concentration of

vapor, mist, or dust which, administered by continuous inhalation for one hour to both male and female young adult albino rats, causes death within 14 days in half of the animals tested. If the material is administered to the animals as a dust or mist, more than 90 percent of the particles available for inhalation in the test must have a diameter of 10 microns or less if it is reasonably foreseeable that such concentrations could be encountered by a human during transport. The result is expressed in mg/L of air for dusts and mists or in mL/m^3 of air (parts per million) for vapors. See §173.133(b) for LC_{50} determination for mixtures and for limit tests.

(i) When provisions of this subchapter require the use of the LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation of dusts and mists based on a one-hour exposure and such data is not available, the LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation based on a four-hour exposure may be multiplied by four and the product substituted for the one-hour LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation.

(ii) When the provisions of this subchapter require the use of the LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation of vapors based on a one-hour exposure and such data is not available, the LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation based on a four-hour exposure may be multiplied by two and the product substituted for the one-hour LC_{50} for acute toxicity on inhalation.

(iii) A solid substance should be tested if at least 10 percent of its total mass is likely to be dust in a respirable range, e.g. the aerodynamic diameter of that particle-fraction is 10 microns or less. A liquid substance should be tested if a mist is likely to be generated in a leakage of the transport containment. In carrying out the test both for solid and liquid substances, more than 90% (by mass) of a specimen prepared for inhalation toxicity testing must be in the respirable range as defined in this paragraph (b)(3)(iii).

(c) For purposes of classifying and assigning packing groups to mixtures possessing oral or dermal toxicity hazards according to the criteria in §173.133(a)(1), it is necessary to determine the acute LD_{50} of the mixture. If a mixture contains more than one active constituent, one of the following methods may be used to determine the oral or dermal LD_{50} of the mixture:

(1) Obtain reliable acute oral and dermal toxicity data on the actual mixture to be transported;

(2) If reliable, accurate data is not available, classify the formulation according to the most hazardous constituent of the mixture as if that constituent were present in the same concentration as the total concentration of all active constituents; or

(3) If reliable, accurate data is not available, apply the formula:

$$\frac{C_{A+}}{T_A} + \frac{C_B}{T_B} + \frac{C_Z}{T_Z} = \frac{100}{T_M}$$

where:

C = the % concentration of constituent A, B ... Z in the mixture;

T = the oral LD_{50} values of constituent A, B ... Z;

T_M = the oral LD_{50} value of the mixture.

NOTE TO FORMULA IN PARAGRAPH (c)(3): This formula also may be used for dermal toxicities provided that this information is available on the same species for all constituents. The use of this formula does not take into account any potentiation or protective phenomena.

(d) The foregoing categories shall not apply if the Associate Administrator has determined that the physical characteristics of the material or its probable hazards to humans as shown by documented experience indicate that the material will not cause serious sickness or death.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24732, May 6, 1997; 62 FR 45702, Aug. 28, 1997; 65 FR 58629, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45379, 45382, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 76155, Dec. 20, 2004; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 76 FR 43529, July 20, 2011]

§ 173.133 Assignment of packing group and hazard zones for Division 6.1 materials.

(a) The packing group of Division 6.1 materials shall be as assigned in column 5 of the §172.101 table. When the §172.101 table provides more than one packing group or hazard zone for a hazardous material, the packing group and hazard zone shall be determined by applying the following criteria:

(1) The packing group assignment for routes of administration other than inhalation of vapors shall be in accordance with the following table:

Packing group	Oral toxicity LD_{50} (mg/kg)	Dermal toxicity LD_{50} (mg/kg)	Inhalation toxicity by dusts and mists LC_{50} (mg/L)
I	≤5.0	≤50	≤0.2
II	>5.0 and ≤50	>50 and ≤200	>0.2 and ≤2.0
III	>50 and ≤300	>200 and ≤1000	>2.0 and ≤4.0

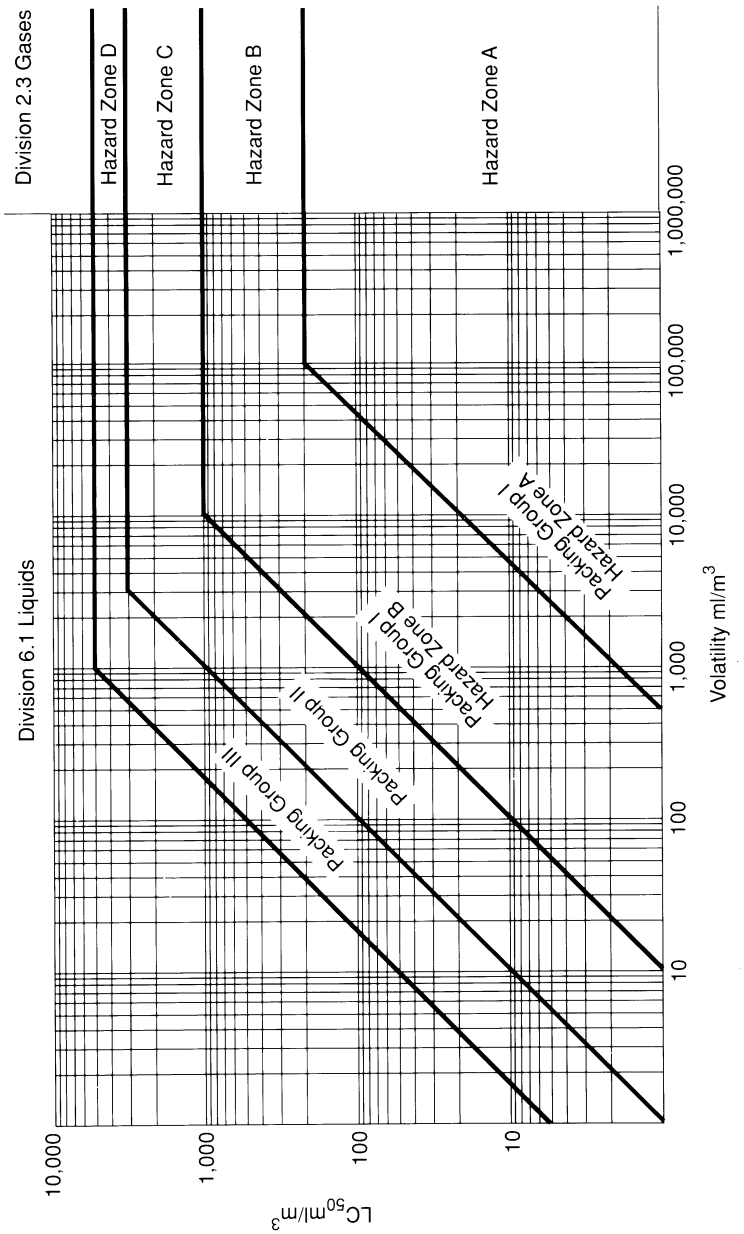
(2)(i) The packing group and hazard zone assignments for liquids (see §173.115(c) of this subpart for gases) based on inhalation of vapors shall be in accordance with the following table:

Packing Group	Vapor concentration and toxicity
I (Hazard Zone A)	V ≥500 LC_{50} and LC_{50} ≤200 mL/M^3.
I (Hazard Zone B)	V ≥10 LC_{50}; LC_{50} ≤1000 mL/m^3; and the criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A are not met.
II	V ≥LC_{50}; LC_{50} ≤3000 mL/m^3; and the criteria for Packing Group I, are not met.
III	V ≥.2 LC_{50}; LC_{50} ≤5000 mL/m^3; and the criteria for Packing Groups I and II, are not met.

NOTE 1: V is the saturated vapor concentration in air of the material in mL/m^3 at 20 °C and standard atmospheric pressure.
NOTE 2: A liquid in Division 6.1 meeting criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zones A or B stated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is a material poisonous by inhalation subject to the additional hazard communication requirements in §§172.203(m), 172.313 and table 1 of §172.504(e) of this subchapter.

(ii) These criteria are represented graphically in Figure 1:

Figure 1
Inhalation Toxicity: Packing Group and Hazard Zone Borderlines



(3) When the packing group determined by applying these criteria is different for two or more (oral, dermal or inhalation) routes of administration, the packing group assigned to the material shall be that indicated for the highest degree of toxicity for any of the routes of administration.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, the packing group and hazard zone of a tear gas substance is as assigned in column 5 of the §172.101 table.

(b) The packing group and hazard zone for Division 6.1 mixtures that are poisonous (toxic) by inhalation may be determined by one of the following methods:

(1) Where LC_{50} data is available on each of the poisonous (toxic) substances comprising the mixture—

(i) The LC_{50} of the mixture is estimated using the formula:

$$LC_{50}(\text{mixture}) = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{f_i}{LC_{50i}}}$$

where

f_i = mole fraction of the ith component substance of the liquid.

LC_{50i} = mean lethal concentration of the ith component substance in mL/m^3

(ii) The volatility of each component substance is estimated using the formula:

$$V_i = P_i \times \frac{10^6}{101.3}\ mL/m^3$$

where:

P_i = partial pressure of the i*th* component substance in kPa at 20 °C and one atmospheric pressure. Pi may be calculated according to Raoult's Law using appropriate activity coefficients. Where activity coefficients are not available, the coefficient may be assumed to be 1.0.

(iii) The ratio of the volatility to the LC_{50} is calculated using the formula:

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{V_i}{LC_{50i}}$$

(iv) Using the calculated values LC_{50} (mixture) and R, the packing group for the mixture is determined as follows:

Packaging group (hazard zone)	Ratio of volatility and LC_{50}
I (Hazard Zone A) ..	R ≥500 and LC_{50} (mixture) ≤200 mL/m³.
I (Hazard Zone B) ..	R ≥10 and LC_{50} (mixture) ≤1000 mL/m³; and the criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A are not met.
II	R ≥1 and LC_{50} (mixture) ≤3000 mL/m³; and the criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zones A and B are not met.
III	R ≥⅕ and LC_{50} (mixture) ≤5000 mL/m³; and the criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zones A and B and Packing Group II are not met.

(2) In the absence of LC_{50} data on the poisonous (toxic) constituent substances, the mixture may be assigned a packing group and hazard zone based on the following simplified threshold toxicity tests. When these threshold tests are used, the most restrictive packing group and hazard zone must be determined and used for the transportation of the mixture.

(i) A mixture is assigned to Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A only if both the following criteria are met:

(A) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 200 mL/m^3 vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere as determined by an analytical method appropriate for the material being classified for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC_{50} equal to or less than 200 mL/m^3.

(B) A sample of the vapor in equilibrium with the liquid mixture is diluted with 499 equal volumes of air to form a test atmosphere. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than 500 times the mixture LC_{50}.

(ii) A mixture is assigned to Packing Group I, Hazard Zone B only if both the following criteria are met, and the mixture does not meet the criteria for Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A:

(A) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 1000 mL/m^3 vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the

mixture is presumed to have an LC_{50} equal to or less than 1000 mL/m³.

(B) A sample of the vapor in equilibrium with the liquid mixture is diluted with 9 equal volumes of air to form a test atmosphere. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than 10 times the mixture LC_{50}.

(iii) A mixture is assigned to Packing Group II only if both the following criteria are met, and the mixture does not meet the criteria for Packing Group I (Hazard Zones A or B):

(A) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 3000 mL/m³ vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC_{50} equal to or less than 3000 mL/m³.

(B) A sample of the vapor in equilibrium with the liquid mixture is used to form a test atmosphere. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than the mixture LC_{50}.

(iv) A mixture is assigned to Packing Group III only if both the following criteria are met, and the mixture does not meet the criteria for Packing Groups I (Hazard Zones A or B) or Packing Group II (Hazard Zone C):

(A) A sample of the liquid mixture is vaporized and diluted with air to create a test atmosphere of 5000 mL/m³ vaporized mixture in air. Ten albino rats (five male and five female) are exposed to the test atmosphere for one hour and observed for fourteen days. If five or more of the animals die within the fourteen-day observation period, the mixture is presumed to have an LC_{50} equal to or less than 5000 mL/m³.

(B) The vapor pressure of the liquid mixture is measured and if the vapor concentration is equal to or greater than 1000 mL/m³, the mixture is presumed to have a volatility equal to or greater than ⅕ the mixture LC_{50}.

(c) *Transitional provisions.* The criteria for packing group assignments in effect on December 31, 2006, may continue to be used until January 1, 2012.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66268, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45461, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–138, 59 FR 49133, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50626, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 45183, 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 66 FR 49556, Sept. 28, 2001; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 71 FR 78631, Dec. 29, 2006; 74 FR 53188, Oct. 16, 2009; 76 FR 43529, July 20, 2011]

§ 173.134 Class 6, Division 6.2—Definitions and exceptions.

(a) *Definitions and classification criteria.* For the purposes of this subchapter, the following definitions and classification criteria apply to Division 6.2 materials.

(1) *Division 6.2 (Infectious substance)* means a material known or reasonably expected to contain a pathogen. A pathogen is a microorganism (including bacteria, viruses, parasites, and fungi) or other agent, such as a proteinaceous infectious particle (prion) that can cause disease in humans or animals. An infectious substance must be assigned the identification number UN2814, UN2900, UN3291, UN3373, or UN3549 as appropriate, and must be assigned to one of the following categories:

(i) *Category A:* An infectious substance in a form capable of causing permanent disability or life-threatening or fatal disease in otherwise healthy humans or animals when exposure to it occurs. An exposure occurs when an infectious substance is released outside of its protective packaging, resulting in physical contact with humans or animals. A Category A infectious substance must be assigned to identification number UN2814, UN2900, or UN3549, as appropriate. Assignment to UN2814, UN2900, or UN3549 must be based on the known medical

history or symptoms of the source patient or animal, endemic local conditions, or professional judgment concerning the individual circumstances of the source human or animal.

(ii) *Category B:* An infectious substance that is not in a form generally capable of causing permanent disability or life-threatening or fatal disease in otherwise healthy humans or animals when exposure to it occurs. This includes Category B infectious substances transported for diagnostic or investigational purposes. A Category B infectious substance must be described as ''Biological substance, Category B'' and assigned identification number UN3373. This does not include regulated medical waste, which must be assigned identification number UN3291.

(2) *Biological product* means a virus, therapeutic serum, toxin, antitoxin, vaccine, blood, blood component or derivative, allergenic product, or analogous product, or arsphenamine or derivative of arsphenamine (or any other trivalent arsenic compound) applicable to the prevention, treatment, or cure of a disease or condition of human beings or animals. A *biological product* includes a material subject to regulation under 42 U.S.C. 262 or 21 U.S.C. 151–159. Unless otherwise excepted, a *biological product* known or reasonably expected to contain a pathogen that meets the definition of a Category A or B infectious substance must be assigned the identification number UN 2814, UN 2900, or UN 3373, as appropriate.

(3) *Culture* means an infectious substance containing a pathogen that is intentionally propagated. *Culture* does not include a human or animal patient specimen as defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(4) *Patient specimens* means those collected directly from humans or animals and transported for research, diagnosis, investigational activities, or disease treatment or prevention. *Patient specimens* includes excreta, secreta, blood and its components, tissue and tissue swabs, body parts, and specimens in transport media (*e.g.,* transwabs, culture media, and blood culture bottles).

(5) *Regulated medical waste or clinical waste or (bio) medical waste* means a waste or reusable material derived from the medical treatment of an animal or human, which includes diagnosis and immunization, or from biomedical research, which includes the production and testing of biological products. Regulated medical waste or clinical waste or (bio) medical waste containing a Category A infectious substance must be classed as an infectious substance, and assigned to UN2814, UN2900, or UN3549, as appropriate.

(6) *Sharps* means any object contaminated with a pathogen or that may become contaminated with a pathogen through handling or during transportation and also capable of cutting or penetrating skin or a packaging material. *Sharps* includes needles, syringes, scalpels, broken glass, culture slides, culture dishes, broken capillary tubes, broken rigid plastic, and exposed ends of dental wires.

(7) *Toxin* means a Division 6.1 material from a plant, animal, or bacterial source. A *toxin* containing an infectious substance or a *toxin* contained in an infectious substance must be classed as Division 6.2, described as an infectious substance, and assigned to UN 2814 or UN 2900, as appropriate.

(8) *Used health care product* means a medical, diagnostic, or research device or piece of equipment, or a personal care product used by consumers, medical professionals, or pharmaceutical providers that does not meet the definition of a patient specimen, biological product, or regulated medical waste, is contaminated with potentially infectious body fluids or materials, and is not decontaminated or disinfected to remove or mitigate the infectious hazard prior to transportation.

(b) *Exceptions.* The following are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter as Division 6.2 materials:

(1) A material that does not contain an infectious substance or that is unlikely to cause disease in humans or animals.

(2) Non-infectious biological materials from humans, animals, or plants. Examples include non-infectious cells, tissue cultures, blood or plasma from individuals not suspected of having an

infectious disease, DNA, RNA or other non-infectious genetic elements.

(3) A material containing micro-organisms that are non-pathogenic to humans or animals.

(4) A material containing pathogens that have been neutralized or inactivated such that they no longer pose a health risk.

(5) A material with a low probability of containing an infectious substance, or where the concentration of the infectious substance is at a level naturally occurring in the environment so it cannot cause disease when exposure to it occurs. Examples of these materials include: Foodstuffs; environmental samples, such as water or a sample of dust or mold; and substances that have been treated so that the pathogens have been neutralized or deactivated, such as a material treated by steam sterilization, chemical disinfection, or other appropriate method, so it no longer meets the definition of an infectious substance.

(6) A biological product, including an experimental or investigational product or component of a product, subject to Federal approval, permit, review, or licensing requirements, such as those required by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(7) Blood collected for the purpose of blood transfusion or the preparation of blood products; blood products; plasma; plasma derivatives; blood components; tissues or organs intended for use in transplant operations; and human cell, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products regulated under authority of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 264–272) and/or the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*).

(8) Blood, blood plasma, and blood components collected for the purpose of blood transfusion or the preparation of blood products and sent for testing as part of the collection process, except where the person collecting the blood has reason to believe it contains an infectious substance, in which case the test sample must be shipped as a Category A or Category B infectious substance in accordance with §173.196 or §173.199, as appropriate.

(9) Dried blood spots or specimens for fecal occult blood detection placed on absorbent filter paper or other material.

(10) A Division 6.2 material, other than a Category A infectious substance, contained in a patient sample being transported for research, diagnosis, investigational activities, or disease treatment or prevention, or a biological product, when such materials are transported by a private or contract carrier in a motor vehicle used exclusively to transport such materials. Medical or clinical equipment and laboratory products may be transported aboard the same vehicle provided they are properly packaged and secured against exposure or contamination. If the human or animal sample or biological product meets the definition of regulated medical waste in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, it must be offered for transportation and transported in conformance with the appropriate requirements for regulated medical waste.

(11) A human or animal sample (including, but not limited to, secreta, excreta, blood and its components, tissue and tissue fluids, and body parts) being transported for routine testing not related to the diagnosis of an infectious disease, such as for drug/alcohol testing, cholesterol testing, blood glucose level testing, prostate specific antibody testing, testing to monitor kidney or liver function, or pregnancy testing, or for tests for diagnosis of non-infectious diseases, such as cancer biopsies, and for which there is a low probability the sample is infectious.

(12) Laundry and medical equipment and used health care products, as follows:

(i) Laundry or medical equipment conforming to the regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor in 29 CFR 1910.1030. This exception includes medical equipment intended for use, cleaning, or refurbishment, such as reusable surgical equipment, or equipment used for testing where the components within which the equipment is contained essentially function as packaging. This exception does not apply to medical equipment being transported for disposal.

(ii) Used health care products not conforming to the requirements in 29 CFR 1910.1030 and being returned to the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee are excepted from the requirements of this subchapter when offered for transportation or transported in accordance with this paragraph (b)(12). For purposes of this paragraph, a health care product is used when it has been removed from its original packaging. Used health care products contaminated with or suspected of contamination with a Category A infectious substance may not be transported under the provisions of this paragraph.

(A) Each used health care product must be drained of free liquid to the extent practicable and placed in a watertight primary container designed and constructed to assure that it remains intact under conditions normally incident to transportation. For a used health care product capable of cutting or penetrating skin or packaging material, the primary container must be capable of retaining the product without puncture of the packaging under normal conditions of transport. Each primary container must be marked with a BIOHAZARD marking conforming to 29 CFR 1910.1030(g)(1)(i).

(B) Each primary container must be placed inside a watertight secondary container designed and constructed to assure that it remains intact under conditions normally incident to transportation. The secondary container must be marked with a BIOHAZARD marking conforming to 29 CFR 1910.1030(g)(1)(i).

(C) The secondary container must be placed inside an outer packaging with sufficient cushioning material to prevent shifting between the secondary container and the outer packaging. An itemized list of the contents of the primary container and information concerning possible contamination with a Division 6.2 material, including its possible location on the product, must be placed between the secondary container and the outside packaging.

(D) Each person who offers or transports a used health care product under the provisions of this paragraph must know about the requirements of this paragraph.

(13) Any waste or recyclable material, other than regulated medical waste, including—

(i) Household waste as defined in §171.8, when transported in accordance with applicable state, local, or tribal requirements.

(ii) Sanitary waste or sewage;

(iii) Sewage sludge or compost;

(iv) Animal waste generated in animal husbandry or food production; or

(v) Medical waste generated from households and transported in accordance with applicable state, local, or tribal requirements.

(14) Corpses, remains, and anatomical parts intended for interment, cremation, or medical research at a college, hospital, or laboratory.

(15) Forensic material transported on behalf of a U.S. Government, state, local or Indian tribal government agency, except that—

(i) Forensic material known or suspected to contain a Category B infectious substance must be shipped in a packaging conforming to the provisions of §173.24.

(ii) Forensic material known or suspected to contain a Category A infectious substance or an infectious substance listed as a select agent in 42 CFR part 73 must be transported in packaging capable of meeting the test standards in §178.609 of this subchapter. The secondary packaging must be marked with a BIOHAZARD symbol conforming to specifications in 29 CFR 1910.1030(g)(1)(i). An itemized list of contents must be enclosed between the secondary packaging and the outer packaging.

(16) A raw agricultural commodity as defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetics Act (21 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*).

(c) *Exceptions for regulated medical waste.* The following provisions apply to the transportation of regulated medical waste:

(1) A regulated medical waste transported by a private or contract carrier is excepted from—

(i) The requirement for an ''INFECTIOUS SUBSTANCE'' label if the outer packaging is marked with a ''BIOHAZARD'' marking in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1030; and

(ii) The specific packaging requirements of §173.197, if packaged in a rigid

non-bulk packaging conforming to the general packaging requirements of §§ 173.24 and 173.24a and packaging requirements specified in 29 CFR 1910.1030, provided the material does not include a waste concentrated stock culture of an infectious substance. Sharps containers must be securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures.

(2) The following materials may be offered for transportation and transported as a regulated medical waste when packaged in a rigid non-bulk packaging conforming to the general packaging requirements of §§ 173.24 and 173.24a and packaging requirements specified in 29 CFR 1910.1030 and transported by a private or contract carrier in a vehicle used exclusively to transport regulated medical waste:

(i) Waste stock or culture of a Category B infectious substance;

(ii) Plant and animal waste regulated by the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS);

(iii) Waste pharmaceutical materials;

(iv) Laboratory and recyclable wastes;

(v) Infectious substances that have been treated to eliminate or neutralize pathogens;

(vi) Forensic materials being transported for final destruction;

(vii) Rejected or recalled health care products;

(viii) Documents intended for destruction in accordance with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements;

(ix) Medical or clinical equipment and laboratory products provided they are properly packaged and secured against exposure or contamination; or

(x) Sharps in sharp containers provided the containers are securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures; do not exceed 18 gallons capacity; registered under the Medical Device Regulations of FDA; made of puncture resistant plastic that meets ASTM Standard F2132–01, Standard Specification for Puncture Resistance of Materials Used in Containers for Discarded Medical Needles and Other Sharps; and are securely fitted into wheeled racks that hold them in an upright position. The wheeled racks must contain full rows of sharps containers secured in place by a moveable bar; and must be securely held in place on the motor vehicle by straps or load bars during transportation. No shelf in any wheeled rack may exceed the manufacturer's recommended load capacity.

(d) If an item listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section meets the definition of another hazard class or if it is a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, or marine pollutant, it must be offered for transportation and transported in accordance with applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(e) *Transitional provisions.* The authorization for continued use of the criteria for packing group assignments in effect on December 31, 2006 ended on January 1, 2012.

[67 FR 53138, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 70 FR 56098, Sept. 23, 2005; 71 FR 32258, June 2, 2006; 71 FR 78631, Dec. 29, 2006; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 73 FR 4718, Jan. 28, 2008; 74 FR 2257, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 43530, July 20, 2011; 77 FR 60942, Oct. 5, 2012; 78 FR 15327, Mar. 11, 2013; 85 FR 27880, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 83397, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44992, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.136 Class 8—Definitions.

(a) For the purpose of this subchapter, ''corrosive material'' (Class 8) means a liquid or solid that causes irreversible damage to human skin at the site of contact within a specified period of time. A liquid, or a solid which may become liquid during transportation, that has a severe corrosion rate on steel or aluminum based on the criteria in § 173.137(c)(2) is also a corrosive material. Whenever practical, *in vitro* test methods authorized in § 173.137 of this part or historical data authorized in paragraph (c) of this section should be used to determine whether a material is corrosive.

(b) If human experience or other data indicate that the hazard of a material is greater or less than indicated by the results of the tests specified in paragraph (a) of this section, PHMSA may revise its classification or make the determination that the material is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(c) Skin corrosion test data produced no later than September 30, 1995, using the procedures of part 173, appendix A, in effect on September 30, 1995 (see 49 CFR part 173, appendix A, revised as of

October 1, 1994) for appropriate exposure times may be used for classification and assignment of packing group for Class 8 materials corrosive to skin.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67508, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24732, May 6, 1997; 69 FR 76155, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 78631, Dec. 29, 2006; 76 FR 3372, Jan. 19, 2011; 85 FR 27880, May 11, 2020]

§ 173.137 Class 8—Assignment of packing group.

The packing group of a Class 8 material is indicated in Column 5 of the §172.101 Table. When the §172.101 Table provides more than one packing group for a Class 8 material, the packing group must be determined using data obtained from tests conducted in accordance with the OECD Guidelines for the Testing of Chemicals, Test No. 435, ''*In Vitro* Membrane Barrier Test Method for Skin Corrosion'' (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) or Test No. 404, ''Acute Dermal Irritation/Corrosion'' (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). A material that is determined not to be corrosive in accordance with OECD Guideline for the Testing of Chemicals, Test No. 430, ''*In Vitro* Skin Corrosion: Transcutaneous Electrical Resistance Test (TER)'' (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) or Test No. 431, ''*In Vitro* Skin Corrosion: Reconstructed Human Epidermis (RHE) Test Method'' (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) may be considered not to be corrosive to human skin for the purposes of this subchapter without further testing. However, a material determined to be corrosive in accordance with Test No. 430 must be further tested using Test No. 435 or Test No. 404. If the in vitro test results indicate that the substance or mixture is corrosive, but the test method does not clearly distinguish between assignment of packing groups II and III, the material may be considered to be in packing group II without further testing. The packing group assignment using data obtained from tests conducted in accordance with OECD Guideline Test No. 404 or Test No. 435 must be as follows:

(a) *Packing Group I.* Materials that cause irreversible damage to intact skin tissue within an observation period of up to 60 minutes, starting after the exposure time of three minutes or less.

(b) *Packing Group II.* Materials, other than those meeting Packing Group I criteria, that cause irreversible damage to intact skin tissue within an observation period of up to 14 days, starting after the exposure time of more than three minutes but not more than 60 minutes.

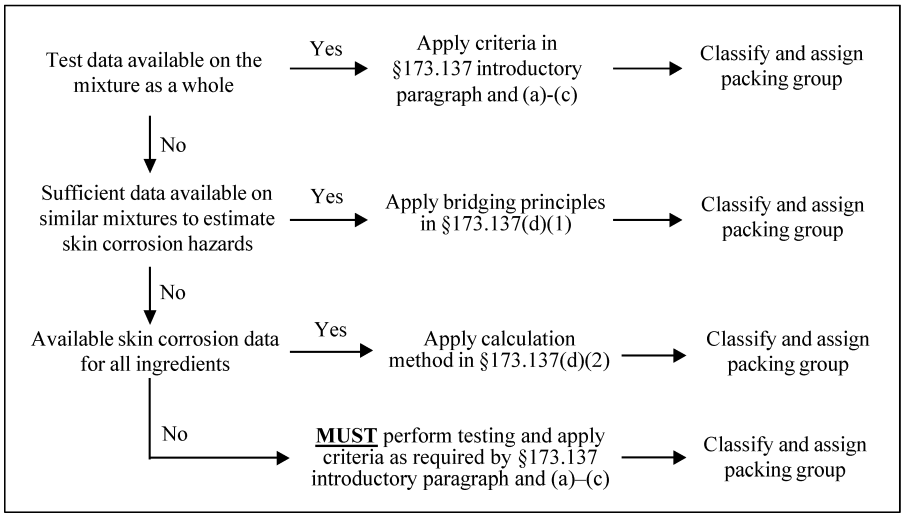
(c) *Packing Group III.* Materials, other than those meeting Packing Group I or II criteria—

(1) That cause irreversible damage to intact skin tissue within an observation period of up to 14 days, starting after the exposure time of more than 60 minutes but not more than 4 hours; or

(2) That do not cause irreversible damage to intact skin tissue but exhibit a corrosion on either steel or aluminum surfaces exceeding 6.25 mm (0.25 inch) a year at a test temperature of 55 °C (130 °F) when tested on both materials. The corrosion may be determined in accordance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or other equivalent test methods.

(d) *Alternative packing group assignment methods for mixtures.* For mixtures it is necessary to obtain or derive information that allows the criteria to be applied to the mixture for the purpose of classification and assignment of packing groups. The approach to classification and assignment of packing groups is tiered, and is dependent upon the amount of information available for the mixture itself, for similar mixtures and/or for its ingredients. The flow chart in Figure 1 to paragraph (d) outlines the process to be followed:

Figure 1 to paragraph (d): Step-wise approach to classify and assign packing group of corrosive mixtures



(1) *Bridging principles*. Where a mixture has not been tested to determine its skin corrosion potential, but there is sufficient data on both the individual ingredients and similar tested mixtures to adequately classify and assign a packing group for the mixture, this data will be used in accordance with the following bridging principles. This ensures that the classification process uses the available data to the greatest extent possible in characterizing the hazards of the mixture.

(i) *Dilution*. If a tested mixture is diluted with a diluent, which does not meet the criteria for Class 8 and does not affect the packing group of other ingredients, then the new diluted mixture may be assigned to the same packing group as the original tested mixture. In certain cases, diluting a mixture or substance may lead to an increase in the corrosive properties. If this is the case, this bridging principle cannot be used.

(ii) *Batching*. The skin corrosion potential of a tested production batch of a mixture can be assumed to be substantially equivalent to that of another untested production batch of the same commercial product when produced by or under the control of the same manufacturer, unless there is reason to believe there is significant variation such that the skin corrosion potential of the untested batch has changed. If the latter occurs, a new classification is necessary.

(iii) *Concentration of mixtures of packing group I*. If a tested mixture meeting the criteria for inclusion in Packing Group I is concentrated, the more concentrated untested mixture may be assigned to Packing Group I without additional testing.

(iv) *Interpolation within one packing group*. For three mixtures (A, B and C) with identical ingredients, where mixtures A and B have been tested and are in the same skin corrosion packing group, and where untested mixture C has the same Class 8 ingredients as mixtures A and B but has concentrations of Class 8 ingredients intermediate to the concentrations in mixtures A and B, then mixture C is assumed to be in the same skin corrosion packing group as A and B.

(v) *Substantially similar mixtures*. Given the following:

(A) Two mixtures: (A+B) and (C+B);

(B) The concentration of ingredient B is the same in both mixtures;

(C) The concentration of ingredient A in mixture (A+B) equals the concentration of ingredient C in mixture (C+B);

(D) Data on skin corrosion for ingredients A and C are available and substantially equivalent, *i.e.*, they are the same skin corrosion packing group and do not affect the skin corrosion potential of B.

(E) If the above mixture (A+B) or (C+B) is already classified based on test data, then the other mixture may be assigned to the same packing group.

(2) *Calculation method based on the classification of the substances.* Where a mixture has not been tested to determine its skin corrosion potential, nor is sufficient data available on similar mixtures, the corrosive properties of the substances in the mixture shall be considered to classify and assign a packing group. Applying the calculation method is only allowed if there are no synergistic effects that make the mixture more corrosive than the sum of its substances. This restriction applies only if Packing Group II or III would be assigned to the mixture.

(i) All Class 8 ingredients present at a concentration of ≥1% shall be taken into account, or <1% if these ingredients are still relevant for classifying the mixture to be corrosive to skin.

(ii) To determine whether a mixture containing corrosive substances must be considered a corrosive mixture and to assign a packing group, the calculation method in the flow chart in appendix I must be applied. For this calculation method, generic concentration limits apply where 1% is used in the first step for the assessment of the packing group I substances, and where 5% is used for the other steps respectively.

(iii) When a specific concentration limit (SCL) is assigned to a substance following its entry in the Hazardous Materials Table or in a special provision, this limit shall be used instead of the generic concentration limits (GCL).

(iv) The following formula must be used for each step of the calculation process. The criterion for a packing group is fulfilled when the result of the calculation is ≥ 1. The generic concentration limits to be used for the evaluation in each step of the calculation method are those found in appendix I of this part. Where applicable, the generic concentration limit shall be substituted by the specific concentration limit assigned to the substance(s) (SCLi), and the adapted formula is a weighted average of the different concentration limits assigned to the different substances in the mixture:

$$\frac{PGx_1}{GCL} + \frac{PGx_2}{SCL_2} + \ldots + \frac{PGx_i}{SCL_i} \geq 1$$

PG x_i = concentration of substance 1, 2 . . .*i* in the mixture, assigned to packing group x (I, II or III)
GCL = generic concentration limit
SCL_i = specific concentration limit assigned to substance *i*

NOTE TO §173.137: When an initial test on either a steel or aluminum surface indicates the material being tested is corrosive, the follow up test on the other surface is not required.

[85 FR 27880, May 11, 2020, as amended at 87 FR 44993, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.140 Class 9—Definitions.

For the purposes of this subchapter, *miscellaneous hazardous material* (Class 9) means a material which presents a hazard during transportation but which does not meet the definition of any other hazard class. This class includes:

(a) Any material which has an anesthetic, noxious or other similar property which could cause extreme annoyance or discomfort to a flight crew member so as to prevent the correct performance of assigned duties; or

(b) Any material that meets the definition in §171.8 of this subchapter for an elevated temperature material, a

hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant.

[Amdt. 173–224, 57 FR 45463, Oct. 1, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52939, Nov. 5, 1992; Amdt. 173–233, 58 FR 33305, June 16, 1993]

§ 173.141 Class 9—Assignment of packing group.

The packing group of a Class 9 material is as indicated in column 5 of the § 172.101 table.

§ 173.144–173.145 [Reserved]

§ 173.150 Exceptions for Class 3 (flammable and combustible liquids).

(a) *General.* Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the § 172.101 Table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities.* Limited quantities of flammable liquids (Class 3) and combustible liquids are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. For transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to applicable requirements of § 173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in § 173.156 of this part. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For flammable liquids in Packing Group I, inner packagings not over 0.5 L (0.1 gallon) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging;

(2) For flammable liquids in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 1.0 L (0.3 gallons) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(3) For flammable liquids in Packing Group III and combustible liquids, inner packagings not over 5.0 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Alcoholic beverages.* (1) An alcoholic beverage (wine and distilled spirits as defined in 27 CFR 4.10 and 5.11), when transported via motor vehicle, vessel, or rail, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if the alcoholic beverage:

(i) Contains 24 percent or less alcohol by volume;

(ii) Is contained in an inner packaging of 5 L (1.3 gallons) or less; or

(iii) Is a Packing Group III alcoholic beverage contained in a packaging 250 liters (66 gallons) or less;

(2) An alcoholic beverage (wine and distilled spirits as defined in 27 CFR 4.10 and 5.11), when transported via aircraft, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if the alcoholic beverage:

(i) Contains 24 percent or less alcohol by volume;

(ii) For transportation aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft, contains more than 24% but not more than 70% alcohol by volume when in unopened retail packagings not exceeding 5 liters (1.3 gallons) carried in carry-on or checked baggage, with a total net quantity per person of 5 liters (1.3) gallons (See § 175.10(a)(4) of this subchapter); or

(iii) When carried as cargo, contains more than 24% but not more than 70% alcohol by volume in an inner packaging not exceeding 5 L (1.3 gallons).

(e) *Aqueous solutions of alcohol.* An aqueous solution containing 24 percent or less alcohol by volume and no other hazardous material—

(1) May be reclassed as a combustible liquid.

(2) Is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if it contains no less than 50 percent water.

(f) *Combustible liquids.* (1) A flammable liquid with a flash point at or above 38 °C (100 °F) that does not meet the definition of any other hazard class may be reclassed as a combustible liquid. This provision does not apply to transportation by vessel or aircraft, except where other means of transportation is impracticable.

(2) The requirements in this subchapter do not apply to a material classed as a combustible liquid in a non-bulk packaging unless the combustible liquid is a hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant.

(3) A combustible liquid that is in a bulk packaging or a combustible liquid that is a hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter except those pertaining to:

(i) Shipping papers, waybills, switching orders, and hazardous waste manifests;

(ii) Marking of packages;

(iii) Display of identification numbers on bulk packages;

(iv) For bulk packagings only, placarding requirements of subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter;

(v) Carriage aboard aircraft and vessels (for packaging requirements for transport by vessel, see §176.340 of this subchapter);

(vi) Reporting incidents as prescribed by §§171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter;

(vii) Packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and, in addition, non-bulk packagings must conform with requirements of §173.203;

(viii) The requirements of §§173.1, 173.21, 173.24, 173.24a, 173.24b, 174.1, 177.804, 177.817, 177.834(j), and 177.837(d) of this subchapter;

(ix) The training requirements of subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter;

(x) Emergency response information requirements of subpart G of part 172; and

(xi) For bulk packagings only, registration requirements of subpart G of part 107 of this subchapter.

(4) A combustible liquid that is not a hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if it is a mixture of one or more components that—

(i) Has a flash point at or above 93 °C (200 °F),

(ii) Comprises at least 99 percent of the volume of the mixture, and

(iii) Is not offered for transportation or transported as a liquid at a temperature at or above its flash point.

(g) *Limited quantities of retail products containing ethyl alcohol.* (1) Beverages, food, cosmetics and medicines, medical screening solutions, and concentrates sold as retail products containing ethyl alcohol classed as a flammable liquid or flammable solid containing not more than 70% ethyl alcohol by volume for liquids, by weight for solids are excepted from the HMR provided that:

(i) For non-glass inner packagings:

(A) The volume does not exceed 0.47 liters (0.125 gallons) in capacity for liquids; or

(B) For volumes greater than 0.47 liters (0.125 gallons) but not exceeding 3.8 liters (1 gallon) the company name and the words ''Contains Ethyl Alcohol'' are marked on the package;

(C) Solids containing ethyl alcohol may be packaged in non-glass inner packagings not exceeding 0.45 kilograms (1 pound) capacity;

(D) For weight greater than 0.45 kilograms (1 pound) up to 3.62 kilograms (8 pounds) the company name and the words ''Contains Ethyl Alcohol'' are marked on the package.

(ii) For glass inner packagings:

(A) The volume does not exceed 0.23 liters (.063 gallons) in capacity; or

(B) For volumes greater than 0.23 liters (.063 gallons) to 0.47 liters (0.125 gallons) the company name and the words ''Contains Ethyl Alcohol'' are marked on the package;

(C) Solids containing ethyl alcohol may be packaged in glass inner packagings not exceeding 0.22 kilograms (0.5 pounds);

(D) For weight greater than 0.22 kilograms (0.5 pounds) up to 0.45 kilograms (1 pound) the company name and the words ''Contains Ethyl Alcohol'' are marked on the package.

(iii) The net liquid contents of all inner packagings in any single outer packaging may not exceed 5.6 liters (1.5 gallons). The net solid contents of all inner packagings in any single outer packaging may not exceed 15 kilograms (33 pounds). The gross weight of any single outer package shipped may not exceed 30 kilograms (66 pounds); Inner packagings must be secured and cushioned within the outer package to prevent breakage, leakage, and shifting.

(2) Beverages, food, cosmetics and medicines, medical screening solutions, and concentrates sold as retail products containing ethyl alcohol classed as a flammable liquid or flammable solid containing more than 70% ethyl alcohol by volume, by weight for solids are excepted from the HMR provided that:

(i) For inner packagings containing liquids the volume does not exceed 0.23 liters (0.063 gallons) in capacity;

(ii) Solids containing ethyl alcohol are not packed in inner packagings exceeding 0.22 kilograms (0.5 pounds) in weight;

(iii) The net liquid contents of all inner packagings in any single outer packaging may not exceed 5.6 liters (1.5 gallons). The net solid contents of all inner packagings in any single outer packaging may not exceed 15 kilograms (33 pounds). The gross weight of any single outer package shipped may not exceed 30 kilograms (66 pounds). Inner packagings must be secured and cushioned within the outer package to prevent breakage, leakage, and shifting.

(3) For transportation by passenger or cargo aircraft, no outer package may be transported which contains an inner packaging exceeding:

(i) 0.47 liters (0.125 gallons) of flammable liquid; or

(ii) 0.45 kilograms (1 pound) of solids containing flammable liquid.

(h) Diesel fuel (NA1993) and Gasoline (UN1203) may be transported one way, by motor vehicle, directly from the loading location to an equipment repair facility, in a non-DOT specification, non-bulk packaging, known as a gasoline dispenser, that has been removed from service at a fueling station under the following conditions:

(1) Prior to loading, each dispenser must be prepared for transportation by capping or plugging all product inlet and outlet piping, so that no fluid may be released during transportation;

(2) No dispenser may contain more than 2 gallons of gasoline; and

(3) Each dispenser must be blocked, braced or strapped to the motor vehicle in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter to prevent shifting during transportation.

(i) *Reverse logistics.* Hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.150, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.151 Exceptions for Class 4.

(a) *General.* Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities of Division 4.1.* (1) Limited quantities of flammable solids (Division 4.1) in Packing Groups II and III and, where authorized by this section, charcoal briquettes (Division 4.2) in Packing Group III, are excepted from labeling requirements unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. If authorized for transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of

subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(i) For flammable solids in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) or 1 L (0.3 gallon) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(ii) For flammable solids in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 5.0 kg (11 pounds) or 5.0 L (1.3 gallon) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For transportation by highway or rail, Charcoal briquettes (NA1361) may be packaged as a limited quantity in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section in packagings not exceeding 30 kg gross weight and are eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Limited quantities of Division 4.3.* Limited quantities of dangerous when wet solids (Division 4.3) in Packing Groups II and III are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. For transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For dangerous when wet solids in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For dangerous when wet solids in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(e) For transportation by motor vehicle only, Lithium (UN1415), Potassium (UN2257), and Sodium (UN1428) with a net quantity of material per inner packaging not exceeding 25 grams, are excepted from the labeling requirements of part 172, subpart E and the placarding requirements of part 172, subpart F of this subchapter, when offered for transportation in the following packagings under the following conditions:

(1) *Packaging.* (i) The hazardous material is placed in a tightly closed plastic bottle after being submerged in mineral oil;

(ii) The plastic bottle is placed inside a plastic bag that is securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures;

(iii) The bagged bottle is then be placed inside a metal can with all void spaces filled with an oil-absorbing material and sealed tight; and

(iv) The can is then placed into a heat sealed barrier bag.

(2) *Marking.* Each inner plastic bottle, outer metal can, and barrier bag must be marked with: Chemical name; quantity; and the name and address of the offeror. Each outer packaging must be marked with the proper shipping name and identification number in conformance with §172.301. Additionally, each outer packaging must be

marked, ''FOR TRANSPORT BY MOTOR VEHICLE ONLY.''

(3) *Recordkeeping.* (i) Records of the preparation, packaging, and marking of each chemical must be documented and all components in each package must be noted; and

(ii) Records must be retained for a minimum of 5 years and be accessible at or through the shipper's principal place of business and be made available, upon request, to the Associate Administrator or designated official.

(f) *Reverse logistics.* Except for Division 4.2 hazardous materials and self-reactive materials, hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.151, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov.*

§173.152 Exceptions for Division 5.1 (oxidizers) and Division 5.2 (organic peroxides).

(a) *General.* Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities.* Limited quantities of oxidizers (Division 5.1) in Packing Group II and III and organic peroxides (Division 5.2) are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. For transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For oxidizers in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) net capacity each for liquids or not over 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For oxidizers in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 5 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each for liquids or not over 5.0 kg (11 lbs) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(3) For organic peroxides that do not require temperature control during transportation—

(i) Except for transportation by aircraft, for Type B or C organic peroxides, inner packagings not over 25 mL (0.845 ounces) net capacity each for liquids or 100 g (3.528 ounces) net capacity for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(ii) For Type D, E, or F organic peroxides, inner packagings not over 125 mL (4.22 ounces) net capacity each for liquids or 500 g (17.64 ounces) net capacity for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Reverse logistics.* Except for Division 5.2 hazardous materials, hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in

highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52940, Nov. 5, 1992; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67508, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24733, May 6, 1997; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45033, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76156, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 14603, Mar. 22, 2006; 72 FR 55692, Oct. 1, 2007; 76 FR 3374, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1114, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 18539, Mar. 31, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.153 Exceptions for Division 6.1 (poisonous materials).

(a) *General.* Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities.* The exceptions in this paragraph do not apply to poison-by-inhalation materials. Limited quantities of poisonous material (Division 6.1) in Packing Groups II and III are excepted from the labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. For transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For poisonous materials in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 100 mL (3.38 ounces) each for liquids or 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging. Inner packagings containing a liquid poisonous material which is also a drug or medicine in Packing Group II may be increased to not over 250 mL (8 ounces) each and packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For poisonous materials in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 5 L (1.3 gallons) each for liquids or 5.0 kg (11 pounds) each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Reverse logistics.* Hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52940, Nov. 5, 1992; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45033, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76156, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 14603, Mar. 22, 2006; 71 FR 54938, Sept. 20, 2006; 76 FR 3374, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1114, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 18539, Mar. 31, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.154 Exceptions for Class 8 (corrosive materials).

(a) *General.* Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities.* Limited quantities of corrosive material (Class 8) in Packing Groups II and III are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. For transportation by aircraft, the package must also conform to the applicable requirements of §173.27 of this part (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging

quantity limits and closure securement) and only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For corrosive materials in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) net capacity each for liquids or not over 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For corrosive materials in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 5.0 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each for liquids or not over 5.0 kg (11 lbs) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Materials corrosive to aluminum or steel only*. Except for a hazardous substance, a hazardous waste, or a marine pollutant, a material classed as a Class 8, Packing Group III, material solely because of its corrosive effect—

(1) On aluminum is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter when transported by motor vehicle or rail car in a packaging constructed of materials that will not react dangerously with or be degraded by the corrosive material; or

(2) On steel is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter when transported by motor vehicle or rail car in a bulk packaging constructed of materials that will not react dangerously with or be degraded by the corrosive material.

(e) *Reverse logistics*. Hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45463, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52940, Nov. 5, 1992; 68 FR 45033, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76157, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 14603, Mar. 22, 2006; 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007; 76 FR 3374, Jan. 19, 2011; ; 78 FR 1114, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 18539, Mar. 31, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.155 Exceptions for Class 9 (miscellaneous hazardous materials).

(a) *General*. Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table of this subchapter.

(b) *Limited quantities of Class 9 materials*. Limited quantities of miscellaneous hazardous materials in Packing Groups II and III are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. Unless otherwise specified in paragraph (c) of this section, packages of limited quantities intended for transportation by aircraft must conform to the applicable requirements (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits and closure securement) of §173.27 of this part. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. In addition, packages of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part

and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except for transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For miscellaneous materials in Packing Group II, inner packagings not over 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) net capacity each for liquids or not over 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(2) For miscellaneous materials in Packing Group III, inner packagings not over 5.0 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each for liquids or not over 5.0 kg (11 lbs) net capacity each for solids, packed in a strong outer packaging.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Reverse logistics*. Except for Lithium batteries, hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–231, 57 FR 52940, Nov. 5, 1992; Amdt. 173–253, 61 FR 27174, May 30, 1996; 71 FR 14603, Mar. 22, 2006; 76 FR 3375, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1114, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 18540, Mar. 31, 2016; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.156 Exceptions for limited quantity materials.

(a) *Applicability*. Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 Table or in a packaging section in this part.

(b) *Additional packaging exceptions*. Packagings for limited quantity materials are specified according to hazard class in §§173.150 through 173.155, 173.306, and 173.309(b). In addition to exceptions provided for limited quantity materials elsewhere in this part, the following are provided:

(1) Strong outer packagings as specified in this part, marking requirements specified in subpart D of part 172 of this subchapter, and the 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight limitation when—

(i) Unitized in cages, carts, boxes or similar overpacks;

(ii) Offered for transportation or transported by:

(A) Rail;

(B) Private or contract motor carrier; or

(C) Common carrier in a vehicle under exclusive use for such service; and

(iii) Transported to or from a manufacturer, a distribution center, or a retail outlet, or transported to a disposal facility from one offeror.

(2) The 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight limitation does not apply to packages of limited quantity materials marked in accordance with §172.315 of this subchapter when offered for transportation or transported by highway or rail between a manufacturer, a distribution center, and a retail outlet provided—

(i) Inner packagings conform to the quantity limits for inner packagings specified in §§173.150(b), 173.152(b), 173.154(b), 173.155(b), 173.306(a) and (b), and 173.309(b), as appropriate;

(ii) The inner packagings are packed into corrugated fiberboard trays to prevent them from moving freely;

(iii) The trays are placed in a fiberboard box which is banded and secured to a metal, plastic, composite, or wooden pallet by metal, fabric, or plastic straps, to form a single palletized unit. Hazardous materials should be compatible with the pallet material;

(iv) The package conforms to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part; and

(v) The maximum net quantity of hazardous material permitted on one palletized unit is 250 kg (550 pounds).

(c) *Display packs*. Display packs, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, of consumer commodity or limited quantity packages that exceed 30 kg gross weight limitation may be transported by container/trailer in trailer-on-flat-car (TOFC) or container-on-flat-car (COFC) service, roadrailer and/or railrunner trailers, motor vehicle, or cargo vessel under the following conditions:

(1) *Packaging*. Combination packages must conform to the requirements of subpart B of this part and meet the following, as appropriate:

(i) Primary containers must conform to the quantity limits for inner packagings prescribed in §§173.150(b), 173.152(b), 173.154(b), 173.155(b) and 173.306(a) and (b), as appropriate;

(ii) Primary containers must be packed into trays that secure individual containers from shifting inside the completed combination package during transportation;

(iii) Tray(s) must be placed into a fiberboard box, and the fiberboard box must be banded and secured to a pallet by metal, fabric, or plastic straps to form a single palletized unit; and

(iv) The maximum net quantity of hazardous material permitted in one palletized unit is 550 kg (1,210 lbs.).

(2) *Marking*. The outside of each package must be plainly and durably marked in accordance with one of the following, as appropriate:

(i) As a consumer commodity as prescribed in §172.316 of this subchapter; or

(ii) As a limited quantity as prescribed in §172.315 of this subchapter.

(d) *Exceptions for waste limited quantity materials*. Exceptions for certain waste limited quantity materials are prescribed in §173.12(h).

[78 FR 1114, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 65481, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 72924, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 3673, Jan. 21, 2016; 83 FR 55809, Nov. 7, 2018; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.157 Reverse logistics—General requirements and exceptions for reverse logistics.

(a) *Authorized hazardous materials*. Hazardous materials may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation under this section when they meet the definition of reverse logistics as defined under §171.8 of this subchapter. However, hazardous materials that meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter are not permitted to be offered for transport or transported under this section. Hazardous materials authorized for transport according to a special permit as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter must be offered for transportation and transported as authorized by the special permit.

(b) *When offered for transport or transported by non-private carrier*. Hazardous materials must be both authorized for limited quantity provisions as well as explicitly authorized for reverse logistics transportation under their applicable limited quantities section. Except for alternative training provisions authorized under paragraph (e) of this section, all hazardous materials must otherwise meet the requirements for a limited quantity shipment.

(c) *When offered for transport or transported by private carrier*. Hazardous materials are authorized under paragraph (b) of this section or are subject to the following limitations:

(1) Division 1.4G materials offered for transport and transported in accordance with §173.65 of this subchapter.

(2) When sold in retail facilities; Division 1.4G or 1.4S fireworks, Division 1.4G ammunition, or Division 1.4G or 1.4S flares. Shipments offered for transport or transported under this subparagraph are limited to 30 kg (66 pounds) per package. All explosive materials subject to an approval must meet the terms of the approval, including packaging required by the approval.

(3) Equipment powered by flammable liquids or flammable gases.

(i) *Flammable liquid-powered equipment*. The fuel tank and fuel lines of equipment powered by an internal combustion engine must be in the closed position, and all fuel tank caps or closures must be securely in place.

(ii) *Flammable gas-powered equipment*. A combustion engine using flammable gas fuel or other devices using flammable gas fuel (such as camping equipment, lighting devices, and torch kits) must have the flammable gas source disconnected and all shut-off devices in the closed position.

(4) Division 2.1 or 2.2 compressed gases weighing less than 66 pounds and sold as retail products. For the purposes of this section a cylinder or aerosol container may be assumed to meet the definition of a Division 2.1 or 2.2 materials, respectively, even if the exact pressure is unknown.

(5) Materials shipped under this paragraph (c) must also comply with the segregation requirements as required in §177.848.

(6) Shipments made under this section are subject to the incident reporting requirements in §171.15.

(d) *Hazard communication*. Hazardous materials offered for transportation and transported by private carrier in accordance with paragraph (c) of this

section may use the marking ''REVERSE LOGISTICS—HIGHWAY TRANSPORT ONLY—UNDER 49 CFR 173.157'' as an alternative to the surface limited quantity marking found under §172.315(a). Size marking requirements found in §172.301(a)(1) apply.

(e) *Training.* (1) Any person preparing a shipment under this section must have clear instructions on preparing the reverse logistics shipment to the supplier, manufacturer, or distributor from the retail store. This includes information to properly classify, package, mark, offer, and transport. These instructions must be provided by the supplier, manufacturer, or distributor to ensure the shipment is correctly prepared for transportation or through training requirements prescribed under part 172 subpart H of this subchapter.

(2) Employers who do not provide training under part 172 subpart H of this subchapter must:

(i) Identify hazardous materials subject to the provisions of this section, verify compliance with the appropriate conditions and limitations, as well as ensure clear instructions from the manufacturer, supplier, or distributor associated with product's origination or destination;

(ii) Ensure clear instructions provided are known and accessible to the employee at the time they are preparing the shipment; and

(iii) Document that employees are familiar with the requirements of this section as well as the specific return instructions for the products offered under this section. Documentation must be retained while the employee is employed and 60-days thereafter. Alternatively, recordkeeping requirements under part 172 subpart H may be used.

[81 FR 18540, Mar. 31, 2016]

Subpart E—Non-bulk Packaging for Hazardous Materials Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

SOURCE: Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§173.158 Nitric acid.

(a) Nitric acid exceeding 40 percent concentration may not be packaged with any other material.

(b) Nitric acid in any concentration which does not contain sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid as impurities, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water shall be packaged in specification containers as follows:

(1) 1A1 stainless steel drums are authorized, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Stainless steel used in drums must conform to the following thicknesses:

Nominal (marked) capacity (in liters) of 1A1 drum	Minimum thickness (in mm) of stainless steel
55	0.9
115	1.2
210	1.5
450	2.0

(ii) Drums weighing less than 85 percent of their original tare weight may not be used.

(iii) Type 304 or other grades of equivalent corrosion-resistant steels in the as-welded condition are permissible for nitric acid concentrations up to and including 78 percent.

(iv) For all concentrations of nitric acid, the following are permissible:

(A) Type 304 heat-treated (quenched in water at 1040 °C (1900 °F)),

(B) Stabilized Type 347 in the as-welded condition,

(C) Stabilized Type 347 stress-relieved (845–900 °C (1550–1650 °F)),

(D) Stabilized Type 347 heat-treated (quenched in water at 1040 °C (1900 °F)), or

(E) Other grades of equivalent corrosion resistance.

(v) All parts of drum exposed to lading must be capable of withstanding the corrosive effect of nitric acid to the extent that 65 percent boiling nitric acid does not penetrate the metal more than 0.0381 mm (0.002 inches) per month. (ASTM A 262 may be used for a suitable corrosion test procedure.)

(vi) In addition to marking required by §178.503 of this subchapter, the following marks, in lettering of at least 12.7 mm (0.5 inch) height, must be placed on drums used to transport nitric acid:

(A) The type of steel used in body and head sheets as identified by American Iron and Steel Institute type number,

and, in addition, the letters ''HT'' following the steel designation on containers subject to stress relieving or heat treatment during manufacture.

(B) The thickness in mm of metal in thinnest part. When the thickness of metal in the body differs from that in the head, both must be indicated with slanting line between and with the gauge of the body indicated first.

(C) Original tare weight in kilograms, preceded by the letters ''TW.''

An example of the markings required by paragraphs (b)(1)(vi) (A), (B), and (C) of this section is ''304HT/1.9/2.7/TW55.''

(2) 4H1 expanded plastics outer packagings with glass inner receptacles of not greater than 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) capacity each. No more than four 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) inner receptacles may be packed in one outer packaging.

(c) Nitric acid of 80 percent or greater concentration which does not contain sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid as impurities, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water may be packaged in 1B1 aluminum drums.

(d) Nitric acid of 90 percent or greater concentration, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water may be packaged as follows:

(1) In 4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F wooden boxes with inner packagings consisting of glass bottles further individually overpacked in tightly closed metal packagings. Glass bottles must be of 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) or less capacity and cushioned with a non-reactive, absorbent material within the metal packagings.

(2) In combination packagings with 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, 1H2, 3H2, 4A, 4B, 4N or 4G outer packagings with inner glass packagings of 2.5 L (0.66 gallons) or less capacity cushioned with a non-reactive, absorbent material and packed within a tightly closed intermediate packaging of metal or plastic.

(e) Nitric acid of less than 90 percent concentration, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water may be packaged in 4A, 4B, or 4N metal boxes, 4G fiberboard boxes or 4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F wooden boxes with inside glass packagings of not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) capacity each. Beginning September 17, 2018, when placed in wooden or fiberboard outer packagings, glass inner packagings must be packed in tightly-closed, intermediate packagings and cushioned with absorbent material sufficient to absorb the entire contents of the package. The intermediate packaging and absorbent material must be compatible with the nitric acid. See §173.24(e).

(f) Nitric acid of 70 percent or less concentration, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water, may be packaged as follows:

(1) In composite packagings 6PA1, 6PA2, 6PB1, 6PB2, 6PC, 6PD1, 6PH1, or 6PH2. 6HH1 and 6HA1 composite packaging with plastic inner receptacles meeting the compatibility requirements §173.24(e) (e.g., PFA Teflon) are authorized.

(2) In 4H1 expanded plastic boxes with inner glass packagings of not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) each.

(3) In combination packagings with 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, 1H2, 3H2, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4A, 4B or 4N outer packagings and plastic inner packagings not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) capacity further individually overpacked in tightly closed metal packagings.

(g) Nitric acid of more than 70 percent concentration, when offered for transportation or transported by cargo aircraft only, must be packaged in combination packagings with 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, 1H2, 3H2, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4A, 4B or 4N outer packagings with glass or earthenware inner packagings of not over 1 L (0.3 gallon) or glass ampoules of not over 0.5 L (0.1 gallon).

(h) Nitric acid of less than 70 percent concentration, when offered for transportation in cargo aircraft only must be packaged in combination packagings with 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, 1H2, 3H2, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4A, 4B or 4N outer packagings with inner packagings of—

(1) Glass or earthenware not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) capacity;

(2) Plastic not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallon) capacity further individually overpacked in tightly closed metal packagings; or

(3) Glass ampoule not over 0.5 L (0.1 gallon) capacity.

(i) Nitric acid solutions of concentrations up to 40%, nitric acid by weight

when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or cargo vessel, may be packaged in a UN1H1 non-removable head plastic drum, tested and marked at the PG II performance level for liquids with a specific gravity of at least 1.8, and a hydrostatic test pressure appropriate for the hazardous material.

(1) Each drum may only be used one time and must be destroyed after emptying.

(2) Each drum must be permanently and legibly marked ''Single Trip Only'' and ''Must be Destroyed When Empty.''

(j) Nitric acid solutions, other than red fuming, with more than 70% nitric acid and Nitric acid solutions, other than red fuming, with not more than 70% nitric acid, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, cargo vessel, or cargo-only aircraft may be packaged in a UN 4G outer fiberboard box meeting the Packing Group I or II performance level, as appropriate, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Inner packaging: A plastic (''fluorinated ethylene-propylene'' [FEP] polymers, ''perfluoroalkoxy'' [PFA] polymers or similar materials) bottle with lined screw closure meeting the compatibility requirements of §173.24(e) of this section and having a net capacity not greater than 2.5 liters (0.66 gallon) each. For cargo-only aircraft, the inner packaging for PG I material may not exceed 1 L (0.3 gal) capacity. The wall thickness of the bottle must not be less than 0.020''.

(2) Intermediate packaging: (i) A tightly closed rigid-foam plastic receptacle each containing one inner packaging; or

(ii) A plastic bag containing one inner packaging and placed inside a heavy-wall polypropylene bag lined with polypropylene absorbent material of sufficient capacity to completely absorb the liquid contents of each inner package. Both bags must be tightly sealed with either plastic tape, a wire tie or a cable tie.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67509, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50626, Sept. 26, 1996; 68 FR 75744, Dec. 31, 2003; 78 FR 1085, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3673, Jan. 21, 2016; 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 83 FR 28168, June 18, 2018]

§ 173.159 Batteries, wet.

(a) Electric storage batteries, containing electrolyte acid or alkaline corrosive battery fluid (wet batteries), may not be packed with other materials except as provided in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section and in §§173.220 and 173.222; and any battery or battery-powered device must be prepared and packaged for transport in a manner to prevent:

(1) A dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence);

(2) Short circuits, including, but not limited to:

(i) Packaging each battery or each battery-powered device when practicable, in fully enclosed inner packagings made of electrically non-conductive material;

(ii) Separating or packaging batteries and battery-powered devices in a manner to prevent contact with other batteries, devices or electrically conductive materials (*e.g.*, metal) in the packagings; or

(iii) Ensuring exposed terminals are protected with electrically non-conductive caps, electrically non-conductive tape, or by other appropriate means; and;

(3) *Damage to terminals.* If not impact resistant, the outer packaging must not be used as the sole means of protecting the battery terminals from damage or short circuiting. Batteries must be securely cushioned and packed to prevent shifting which could loosen terminal caps or reorient the terminals. Batteries contained in devices must be securely installed. Terminal protection methods include but are not limited to:

(i) Securely attaching covers of sufficient strength to protect the terminals;

(ii) Packaging the battery in a rigid plastic packaging; or

(iii) Constructing the battery with terminals that are recessed or otherwise protected so that the terminals will not be subjected to damage if the package is dropped.

(b) For transportation by aircraft:

(1) The packaging for wet batteries must incorporate an acid- or alkali-proof liner, or include a supplementary packaging with sufficient strength and adequately sealed to prevent leakage of electrolyte fluid in the event of spillage; and

(2) Any battery-powered device, equipment or vehicle must be packaged for transport in a manner to prevent unintentional activation or must have an independent means of preventing unintentional activation (*e.g.*, packaging restricts access to activation switch, switch caps or locks, recessed switches, trigger locks, temperature sensitive circuit breakers, etc.).

(c) The following specification packagings are authorized for batteries packed without other materials provided all requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, and for transportation by aircraft, paragraph (b) of this section are met:

(1) Wooden box: 4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F.

(2) Fiberboard box: 4G.

(3) Plywood drum: 1D.

(4) Fiber drum: 1G.

(5) Plastic drum: 1H2.

(6) Plastic jerrican: 3H2.

(7) Plastic box: 4H2.

(d) The following non-specification packagings are authorized for batteries packed without other materials provided all requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, and for transportation by aircraft, paragraph (b) of this section are met:

(1) Electric storage batteries are firmly secured to skids or pallets capable of withstanding the shocks normally incident to transportation are authorized for transportation by rail, highway, or vessel. The height of the completed unit must not exceed 1½ times the width of the skid or pallet. The unit must be capable of withstanding, without damage, a superimposed weight equal to two times the weight of the unit or, if the weight of the unit exceeds 907 kg (2,000 pounds), a superimposed weight of 1,814 kg (4,000 pounds). Battery terminals must not be relied upon to support any part of the superimposed weight and must not short out if an electrically conductive material is placed in direct contact with them.

(2) Electric storage batteries weighing 225 kg (500 pounds) or more, consisting of carriers' equipment, may be shipped by rail when mounted on suitable skids. Such shipments may not be offered in interchange service.

(3) One to three batteries not over 11.3 kg (25 pounds) each, packed in strong outer boxes. The maximum authorized gross weight is 34 kg (75 pounds).

(4) Not more than four batteries not over 7 kg (15 pounds) each, packed in strong outer fiberboard or wooden boxes. The maximum authorized gross weight is 30 kg (65 pounds).

(5) Not more than five batteries not over 4.5 kg (10 pounds) each, packed in strong outer fiberboard or wooden boxes. The maximum authorized gross weight is 30 kg (65 pounds).

(6) Single batteries not exceeding 34 kg (75 pounds) each, packed in 5-sided slip covers or in completely closed fiberboard boxes. Slip covers and boxes must be of solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard of at least 91 kg (200 pounds) Mullen test strength. The slip cover or fiberboard box must fit snugly and provide inside top clearance of at least 1.3 cm (0.5 inch) above battery terminals and filler caps with reinforcement in place. Assembled for shipment, the bottom edges of the slipcover must come to within 2.5 cm (1 inch) of the bottom of the battery. The completed package (battery and box or slip cover) must be capable of withstanding a top-to-bottom compression test of at least 225 kg (500 pounds) without damage to battery terminal caps, cell covers or filler caps.

(7) Single batteries exceeding 34 kg (75 pounds) each may be packed in completely closed fiberboard boxes. Boxes must be of double-wall corrugated fiberboard of at least 181 kg (400 pounds) test, or solid fiberboard testing at least 181 kg (400 pounds); a box may have

hand holes in its ends provided that the hand holes will not materially weaken the box. Sides and ends of the box must have cushioning between the battery and walls of the box; combined thickness of cushioning material and walls of the box must not be less than 1.3 cm (0.5 inch); and cushioning must be excelsior pads, corrugated fiberboard, or other suitable cushioning material. The bottom of the battery must be protected by a minimum of one excelsior pad or by a double-wall corrugated fiberboard pad. The top of the battery must be protected by a wood frame, corrugated trays or scored sheets of corrugated fiberboard having minimum test of 91 kg (200 pounds), or other equally effective cushioning material. Top protection must bear evenly on connectors and/or edges of the battery cover to facilitate stacking of batteries. No more than one battery may be placed in one box. The maximum authorized gross weight is 91 kg (200 pounds).

(e) When transported by highway or rail, electric storage batteries containing electrolyte, acid, or alkaline corrosive battery fluid and electric storage batteries packed with electrolyte, acid, or alkaline corrosive battery fluid, are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter, if all of the following are met:

(1) No other hazardous materials may be transported in the same vehicle;

(2) The batteries must be loaded or braced so as to prevent damage and short circuits in transit;

(3) Any other material loaded in the same vehicle must be blocked, braced, or otherwise secured to prevent contact with or damage to the batteries. In addition, batteries on pallets, must be stacked to not cause damage to another pallet in transportation;

(4) Except for the purpose of consolidating shipments of batteries for recycling, the transport vehicle may not carry material shipped by any person other than the shipper of the batteries; and

(5) Shipments made under this paragraph are subject to the incident reporting requirements in §171.15.

(f) Batteries can be considered as non-spillable provided they are capable of withstanding the following two tests, without leakage of battery fluid from the battery:

(1) *Vibration test.* The battery must be rigidly clamped to the platform of a vibration machine, and a simple harmonic motion having an amplitude of 0.8 mm (0.03 inches) with a 1.6 mm (0.063 inches) maximum total excursion must be applied. The frequency must be varied at the rate of 1 Hz/min between the limits of 10 Hz to 55 Hz. The entire range of frequencies and return must be traversed in 95 ±5 minutes for each mounting position (direction of vibrator) of the battery. The battery must be tested in three mutually perpendicular positions (to include testing with fill openings and vents, if any, in an inverted position) for equal time periods.

(2) *Pressure differential test.* Following the vibration test, the battery must be stored for six hours at 24 °C ±4 °C (75 °F ±7 °F) while subjected to a pressure differential of at least 88 kPa (13 psig). The battery must be tested in three mutually perpendicular positions (to include testing with fill openings and vents, if any, in an inverted position) for at least six hours in each position.

(g) Electrolyte, acid or alkaline corrosive battery fluid, packed with batteries wet or dry, must be packed in one of the following specification packagings:

(1) In 4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F wooden boxes with inner receptacles of glass, not over 4.0 L (1 gallon) each with not over 8.0 L (2 gallons) total in each outside container. Inside containers must be well-cushioned and separated from batteries by a strong solid wooden partition. The completed package must conform to Packing Group III requirements.

(2) Electrolyte, acid, or alkaline corrosive battery fluid included with electric storage batteries and filling kits may be packed in strong rigid outer packagings when shipments are made by, for, or to the Departments of the Army, Navy, or Air Force of the United States. Packagings must conform to military specifications. The electrolyte, acid, or alkaline corrosive battery fluid must be packed in polyethylene bottles of not over 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) capacity each. Not more than 24 bottles,

securely separated from electric storage batteries and kits, may be offered for transportation or transported in each package.

(3) In 4G fiberboard boxes with not more than 12 inside packagings of polyethylene or other material resistant to the lading, each not over 2.0 L (0.5 gallon) capacity each. Completed packages must conform to Packing Group III requirements. Inner packagings must be adequately separated from the storage battery. The maximum authorized gross weight is 29 kg (64 pounds). These packages are not authorized for transportation by aircraft.

(h)(1) Dry batteries or battery charger devices may be packaged in 4G fiberboard boxes with inner receptacles containing battery fluid. Completed packages must conform to the Packing Group III performance level. Not more than 12 inner receptacles may be packed in one outer box. The maximum authorized gross weight for the completed package is 34 kg (75 pounds).

(2) Battery fluid, acid (UN2796) may be packaged in a UN6HG2 composite packaging further packed in a UN4G fiberboard box with a dry storage battery. The UN6HG2 composite packaging may not exceed 8.0 liters in capacity. Completed packages must conform to the Packing Group III performance level. The maximum authorized gross weight for the completed package is 37.0 kg (82.0 lbs).

(i) When approved by the Associate Administrator, electric storage batteries, containing electrolyte or corrosive battery fluid in a separate reservoir from which fluid is injected into the battery cells by a power device cartridge assembled with the battery, and which meet the criteria of paragraph (f) are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter.

(j) *Nickel cadmium batteries containing liquid potassium hydroxide solution.* Nickel-cadmium batteries that contain no more than 10 ml of liquid potassium hydroxide solution (UN1814) in each battery are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter under the following conditions:

(1) Each battery must be sealed in a heat sealed bag, packaged to prevent short circuits, and placed in the center of an outer packaging surrounded with a foam-in-place packaging material;

(2) The completed package must meet the Packing Group II performance level;

(3) The gross weight of the package may not exceed 15.2 kg (33.4 pounds); and

(4) The cumulative amount of potassium hydroxide solution in all of the batteries in each package may not exceed 4 ounces (0.11 kg).

(k) *Damaged wet electric storage batteries.* (1) Damaged batteries incapable of retaining battery fluid inside the outer casing during transportation may be transported by highway or rail provided the batteries are transported in non-bulk packaging, meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, and are prepared for transport under one or more of the following conditions:

(i) Drain the battery of fluid to eliminate the potential for leakage during transportation;

(ii) Individually pack the battery in a leak proof intermediate package with sufficient compatible absorbent material capable of absorbing the release of any electrolyte and place the intermediate packaging in a leakproof outer packaging that conforms to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part;

(iii) Pack the battery in a salvage packaging in accordance with the provisions of §173.3(c); or

(iv) When packaged with other batteries or materials (*e.g.,* on pallets or non-skid rails) and secured to prevent shifting during transport, pack the battery in leakproof packaging to prevent leakage of battery fluid from the packaging under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(2) Shipment of damage batteries in accordance with this paragraph is eligible for exception under paragraph (e) of this section.

[74 FR 2257, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 81 FR 3673, Jan. 21, 2016; 81 FR 18540, Mar. 31, 2016; 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 27882, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 83398, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.159a Exceptions for non-spillable batteries.

(a) Exceptions for hazardous materials shipments in the following paragraphs are permitted only if this section is referenced for the specific hazardous material in the §172.101 table or in a packaging section in this part.

(b) Non-spillable batteries offered for transportation or transported in accordance with this section are subject to the incident reporting requirements. For transportation by aircraft, a telephone report in accordance with §171.15(a) is required if a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat (*i.e.*, an amount of heat sufficient to be dangerous to packaging or personal safety to include charring of packaging, melting of packaging, scorching of packaging, or other evidence) occurs as a direct result of a non-spillable battery. For all modes of transportation, a written report in accordance with §171.16(a) is required if a fire, violent rupture, explosion or dangerous evolution of heat occurs as a direct result of a non-spillable battery.

(c) Non-spillable batteries are excepted from the packaging requirements of §173.159 under the following conditions:

(1) Non-spillable batteries must be securely packed in strong outer packagings or secured to skids or pallets capable of withstanding the shocks normally incident to transportation. The batteries must meet the requirements of §173.159(a), be loaded or braced so as to prevent damage and short circuits in transit, and any other material loaded in the same vehicle must be blocked, braced, or otherwise secured to prevent contact with or damage to the batteries. A non-spillable battery which is an integral part of and necessary for the operation of mechanical or electronic equipment must be securely fastened in the battery holder on the equipment.

(2) The battery and outer packaging must be plainly and durably marked ''NON-SPILLABLE'' or ''NON-SPILLABLE BATTERY.'' The requirement to mark the outer package does not apply when the battery is installed in a piece of equipment that is transported unpackaged.

(d) Non-spillable batteries are excepted from all other requirements of this subchapter when offered for transportation and transported in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and the following:

(1) At a temperature of 55 °C (131 °F), the battery must not contain any unabsorbed free-flowing liquid, and must be designed so that electrolyte will not flow from a ruptured or cracked case; and

(2) For transport by aircraft, when contained in a battery-powered device, equipment or vehicle must be prepared and packaged for transport in a manner to prevent unintentional activation in conformance with §173.159(b)(2) of this Subpart.

(3) For transport by aircraft, must be transported as cargo and may not be carried onboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically excepted by §175.10.

[74 FR 2258, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 72, Jan. 4, 2010; 77 FR 60942, Oct. 5, 2012; 78 FR 1085, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 15328, Mar. 11, 2013]

§ 173.160 Bombs, smoke, non-explosive (corrosive).

Bombs, smoke, non-explosive may be shipped provided they are without ignition elements, bursting charges, detonating fuses or other explosive components. They must be packaged in metal (4A, 4B, 4N), wooden (4C1, 4C2), plywood (4D), or reconstituted wood (4F), fiberboard (4G) or solid plastic (4H2) boxes, or metal (1A2, 1B2, 1N2), plastic (1H2), plywood drums (1D), or fiber (1G) drums that meet Packing Group II requirements.

[78 FR 1085, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.161 Chemical kits and first aid kits.

(a) *Applicability.* Chemical kits and first aid kits contain one or more compatible items of hazardous materials in boxes, cases, *etc.* that, for example, are used for medical, analytical, diagnostic, testing, or repair purposes.

(b) *Authorized materials.* (1) The kits may only contain hazardous materials for which packaging exceptions are provided in column 8(A) of the §172.101

Hazardous Materials Table in this subchapter. For transportation by aircraft, the kits may only contain quantities of hazardous materials authorized as excepted quantities or as limited quantities in §§ 173.4a and 173.27(f) of this part, respectively. Materials forbidden for transportation by passenger aircraft or cargo aircraft may not be included in the kits.

(2) The packing group assigned to the chemical kit and first aid kit as a whole must be the most stringent packing group assigned to any individual substance in the kit. The packing group must be shown on the shipping paper. Where the kit contains only hazardous materials to which no packing group is assigned, the packagings shall meet the Packing Group II performance level. Where the kit contains only hazardous materials to which no packing group is assigned, the packing group does not have to be indicated on the shipping paper.

(c) *Packaging.* Except for transportation by aircraft or vessel, chemical kits and first aid kits must be packaged in combination packagings conforming to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part. For transportation by aircraft or vessel, chemical kits and first aid kits must be packaged in specification combination packagings based on the performance level of the most stringent packing group of material contained within the kit. For transportation by aircraft, friction-type closures must be secured by secondary means and inner packagings intended to contain liquids must be capable of meeting the pressure differential requirements prescribed in § 173.27(c) of this subchapter. Inner and outer packaging quantity limits for packages are as follows:

(1) Except for liquids of Division 5.2 (organic peroxide), inner packagings containing not more than 250 mL. Except for transportation by aircraft, for Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) liquids of Type B and C, inner packagings containing not more than 25 mL and for Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) liquids of Type D, E and F, inner packagings containing not more than 125 mL. For transportation by aircraft, for Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) liquids of Type D, E and F (only), inner packagings containing not more than 125 mL;

(2) Except for solids of Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) of Type B and C, inner packagings containing not more than 250 g. Except for transportation by aircraft, for a Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) solid of Type B and C, inner packagings containing not more than 100 g. For transportation by aircraft, for a Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) solid of Type D, E and F (only), inner packagings containing not more than 250 g;

(3) No more than 10 L or 10 kg of hazardous material may be contained in one outer package (excluding dry ice). For transportation by aircraft, no more than 1 L or 1 kg of hazardous material may be contained in one kit (excluding dry ice);

(4) Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight;

(5) Except for Carbon dioxide, solid (Dry ice), UN1845, no other hazardous materials may be packed within the same outer packaging as the kits. Dry ice must be packaged in accordance with § 173.217 of this subchapter;

(6) The kits must include sufficient absorbent material to completely absorb the contents of any liquid hazardous materials contained in the kits. The contents must be separated, placed, or packed, and closed with cushioning material to protect them from damage; and

(7) The contents of the kits must be packed so there will be no possibility of the mixture of contents causing dangerous evolution of heat or gas.

(d) *Exceptions.* (1)(i) Chemical kits and first aid kits are eligible for the excepted quantity exceptions provided in §§ 173.4 and 173.4a of this part. For transportation by aircraft, chemical kits and first aid kits are eligible for the limited quantity provisions provided in § 173.27(f) of this part. For inner packaging quantity limits, *see* § 173.27(f), Table 3.

(ii) A package conforming to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter,

unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel. Chemical kits and First aid kits conforming to this section may be marked as a limited quantity as prescribed in §172.315 of this subchapter and, if applicable, are eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. Additionally, chemical and first aid kits conforming to this section are not subject to part 174 (carriage by rail) or part 177 (carriage by highway) of this subchapter when marked in accordance with §172.315 of this subchapter.

(2) Kits that are carried on board transport vehicles for first aid or operating purposes are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

[76 FR 3375, Jan. 19, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 1115, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1157, Jan. 8, 2015; 87 FR 79776, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.162 Gallium.

(a) Except when packaged in cylinders or steel flasks, gallium must be packaged in packagings which meet the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level for transportation by aircraft, and at the Packing Group III performance level for transport by highway, rail or vessel, as follows:

(1) In combination packagings intended to contain liquids consisting of glass, earthenware or rigid plastic inner packagings with a maximum net mass of 15 kg (33 pounds) each. The inner packagings must be packed in wood boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F), fiberboard boxes (4G), plastic boxes (4H1, 4H2), fiber drums (1G) or steel, metal, other than steel or aluminum, and plastic drums or jerricans (1A1, 1A2, 1N1, 1N2, 1H1, 1H2, 3A2 or 3H2) with sufficient cushioning materials to prevent breakage. Either the inner packagings or the outer packagings must have an inner liner that is leakproof or bags of strong leakproof and puncture-resistant material impervious to the contents and completely surrounding the contents to prevent it from escaping from the package, irrespective of its position.

(2) In packagings intended to contain liquids consisting of semi-rigid plastic inner packagings of not more than 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) net capacity each, individually enclosed in a sealed, leaktight bag of strong puncture-resistant material. The sealed bags must be packed in wooden (4C1, 4C2), plywood (4D), reconstituted wood (4F), fiberboard (4G), plastic (4H1, 4H2) or metal, other than steel or aluminum (4N) boxes or in fiber (1G), steel (1A1, 1A2), metal, other than steel or aluminum (1N1, 1N2), or plastic (1H1 or 1H2) drums, that are lined with leak-tight, puncture-resistant material. Bags and liner material must be chemically resistant to gallium.

(3) Cylinders and steel flasks with vaulted bottoms are also authorized.

(b) When it is necessary to transport gallium at low temperatures in order to maintain it in a completely solid state, the above packagings may be overpacked in a strong, water-resistant outer packaging which contains dry ice or other means of refrigeration. If a refrigerant is used, all of the above materials used in the packaging of gallium must be chemically and physically resistant to the refrigerant and must have impact resistance at the low temperatures of the refrigerant employed. If dry ice is used, the outer packaging must permit the release of carbon dioxide gas.

(c) Manufactured articles or apparatuses, each containing not more than 100 mg (0.0035 ounce) of gallium and packaged so that the quantity of gallium per package does not exceed 1 g (0.35 ounce) are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. For transportation by aircraft, such articles and apparatuses must be transported as cargo and may not be carried onboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically excepted by §175.10.

[64 FR 10777, Mar. 5, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 33430, June 21, 2001; 78 FR 1085, Jan. 7, 2013]

§173.163 Hydrogen fluoride.

(a) Hydrogen fluoride (hydrofluoric acid, anhydrous) must be packaged as follows:

(1) In specification 3, 3A, 3AA, 3B, 3BN, or 3E cylinders; or in specification 4B, 4BA, or 4BW cylinders except that

brazed 4B, 4BA, and 4BW cylinders are not authorized. The filling density may not exceed 85 percent of the cylinder's water weight capacity. In place of the periodic volumetric expansion test, cylinders used in exclusive service may be given a complete external visual inspection in conformance with part 180, subpart C, of this subchapter, at the time such requalification becomes due.

(2) In a UN cylinder, as specified in part 178 of this subchapter, having a minimum test pressure of 10 bar and a maximum filling ratio of 0.84.

(b) A cylinder removed from hydrogen fluoride service must be condemned in accordance with §180.205 of this subchapter. Alternatively, at the direction of the owner, the requalifier may render the cylinder incapable of holding pressure.

[71 FR 33880, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.164 Mercury (metallic and articles containing mercury).

(a) For transportation by aircraft, mercury must be packaged in packagings which meet the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level, as follows:

(1) In inner packagings of earthenware, glass or plastic containing not more than 3.5 kg (7.7 pounds) of mercury, or inner packagings that are glass ampoules containing not more than 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) of mercury, or iron or steel quicksilver flasks containing not more than 35 kg (77 pounds) of mercury. The inner packagings or flasks must be packed in steel drums (1A1, 1A2), metal, other than steel or aluminum drums (1N1, 1N2), steel jerricans (3A2), wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2), plywood boxes (4D), reconstituted wood boxes (4F), fiberboard boxes (4G), metal, other than steel or aluminum boxes (4N), plastic boxes (4H2), plywood drums (1D) or fiber drums (1G).

(2) [Reserved]

(3) When inner packagings of earthenware, glass or plastic are used, they must be packed in the outer packaging with sufficient cushioning material to prevent breakage.

(4) Either the inner packagings or the outer packagings must have inner linings or bags of strong leakproof and puncture-resistant material impervious to mercury, completely surrounding the contents, so that the escape of mercury will be prevented irrespective of the position of the package.

(5) [Reserved]

(b) When transported as cargo, manufactured articles or apparatuses, each containing not more than 100 mg (0.0035 ounce) of mercury and packaged so that the quantity of mercury per package does not exceed 1 g (0.035 ounce) are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(c) Manufactured articles or apparatuses containing mercury are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged as follows:

(1) Manufactured articles or apparatuses of which metallic mercury is a component part, such as manometers, pumps, thermometers, switches, etc. (for electron tubes, mercury vapor tubes and similar tubes, see paragraph (c)(3) of this section), must be in strong outer packagings, having sealed inner liners or bags of strong leakproof and puncture-resistant material impervious to mercury, which will prevent the escape of mercury from the package irrespective of its position. Mercury switches and relays are excepted from these packaging requirements, if they are totally enclosed, leakproof and in sealed metal or plastic units.

(2) When transported as cargo, thermometers, switches and relays, each containing a total quantity of not more than 15 g (0.53 ounces) of mercury, are excepted from the requirements of this subchapter if installed as an integral part of a machine or apparatus and so fitted that shock of impact damage, leading to leakage of mercury, is unlikely to occur under conditions normally incident to transport.

(3) Electron tubes, mercury vapor tubes and similar tubes must be packaged as follows:

(i) Tubes which are packed in strong outer packagings with all seams and joints sealed with self-adhesive, pressure-sensitive tape which will prevent the escape of mercury from the package, are authorized up to a total net quantity of 450 g (15.9 ounces) of mercury per package;

(ii) Tubes with more than 450 g (15.9 ounces) of mercury are authorized only when packed in strong outer packagings, having sealed inner liners or bags of strong leakproof and puncture-resistant material impervious to mercury which will prevent escape of mercury from the package irrespective of its position;

(iii) Tubes which do not contain more than 5 g (0.2 ounce) of mercury each and which are packed in the manufacturer's original packagings, are authorized up to a total net quantity of 30 g (1.1 ounces) of mercury per package;

(iv) Tubes which are completely jacketed in sealed leakproof metal cases are authorized in the manufacturer's original packagings.

(4) A person offering for transportation electron tubes, mercury vapor tubes, and similar tubes shall indicate the quantity of mercury therein on the shipping paper.

(5) Mercurial barometers conforming to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, which are loaded and unloaded from an aircraft under the supervision of, and accompanied in flight by, a National Weather Service official or similar United States agency official, are excepted from any other requirements of this subchapter.

(d) For transportation by other than aircraft, mercury must be packaged—

(1) In any packaging which meets the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group III performance level; or

(2) In non-specification reusable metal packagings.

(e) Except for a hazardous substance or a hazardous waste or for transportation by aircraft or vessel, packages containing less than 0.45 kg (1.0 pound) net weight of mercury are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(f) For vessel transport, manufactured articles or instruments containing less than 0.45 kg (1.0 pound) of mercury are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67509, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–246, 60 FR 49110, Sept. 21, 1995; 64 FR 10777, 10778, Mar. 5, 1999; 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 78 FR 1085, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1157, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.165 Polyester resin kits.

(a) *General requirements.* Polyester resin kits consisting of a base material component (Class 3, Packing Group II or III) or (Division 4.1, Packing Group II or III) and an activator component (Type D, E, or F organic peroxide that does not require temperature control)—

(1) The organic peroxide component must be packed in inner packagings not over 125 mL (4.22 fluid ounces) net capacity each for liquids or 500 g (17.64 ounces) net capacity each for solids.

(2) Except for transportation by aircraft, the flammable liquid component must be packaged in suitable inner packagings.

(i) For transportation by aircraft, a Class 3 Packing Group II base material is limited to a quantity of 5 L (1.3 gallons) in metal or plastic inner packagings and 1 L (0.3 gallons) in glass inner packagings. A Class 3 Packing Group III base material is limited to a quantity of 10 L (2.6 gallons) in metal or plastic inner packagings and 2.5 L (0.66 gallons) in glass inner packagings.

(ii) For transportation by aircraft, a Division 4.1 Packing Group II base material is limited to a quantity of 5 kg (11 pounds) in metal or plastic inner packagings and 1 kg (2.2 pounds) in glass inner packagings. A Division 4.1 Packing Group III base material is limited to a quantity of 10 kg (22 lbs) in metal or plastic inner packagings and 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) in glass inner packagings.

(3) If the flammable liquid or solid component and the organic peroxide component will not interact dangerously in the event of leakage, they may be packed in the same outer packaging.

(4) The Packing Group assigned will be II or III, according to the criteria for Class 3, or Division 4.1, as appropriate, applied to the base material. Additionally, polyester resin kits must be packaged in specification combination packagings, based on the performance level required of the base material (II or III) contained within the kit, as prescribed in §173.202, §173.203, §173.212, or §173.213, as appropriate.

(5) For transportation by aircraft, the following additional requirements apply:

(i) Closures on inner packagings containing liquids must be secured by secondary means;

(ii) Inner packagings containing liquids must be capable of meeting the pressure differential requirements prescribed in §173.27(c); and

(iii) The total quantity of activator and base material may not exceed 5 kg (11 lbs) per package for a Packing Group II base material. The total quantity of activator and base material may not exceed 10 kg (22 lbs) per package for a Packing Group III base material. The total quantity of polyester resin kits per package is calculated on a one-to-one basis (*i.e.*, 1 L equals 1 kg).

(b) *Small and excepted quantities.* Polyester resin kits are eligible for the Small Quantity exceptions in §173.4 and the Excepted Quantity exceptions in §173.4a, as applicable.

(c) *Limited quantities.* Limited quantity packages of polyester resin kits are excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph (c). For transportation by aircraft, only hazardous material authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel, and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156. In addition, shipments of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight.

(1) Except for transportation by aircraft, the organic peroxide component must be packed in inner packagings not over 125 mL (4.22 fluid ounces) net capacity each for liquids or 500 g (17.64 ounces) net capacity each for solids. For transportation by aircraft, the organic peroxide component must be packed in inner packagings not over 30 mL (1 fluid ounce) net capacity each for liquids or 100 g (3.5 ounces) net capacity each for solids.

(2) Except for transportation by aircraft, the flammable liquid component must be packed in inner packagings not over 5 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each for a Packing Group II and Packing Group III liquid. For transportation by aircraft, the flammable liquid component must be packed in inner packagings not over 1 L (0.3 gallons) net capacity each for a Packing Group II material. For transportation by aircraft, the flammable liquid component must be packed in metal or plastic inner packagings not over 5.0 L (1.3 gallons) net capacity each or glass inner packagings not over 2.5 L (0.66 gallons) net capacity each for a Packing Group III material.

(3) Except for transportation by aircraft, the flammable solid component must be packed in inner packagings not over 5 kg (11 pounds) net capacity each for a Packing Group II and Packing Group III solid. For transportation by aircraft, the flammable solid component must be packed in inner packagings not over 1 kg (2.2 pounds) net capacity each for a Packing Group II material. For transportation by aircraft, the flammable solid component must be packed in metal or plastic inner packagings not over 5.0 kg (11 pounds) net capacity each or glass inner packagings not over 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) net capacity each for a Packing Group III material.

(4) If the flammable liquid or solid component and the organic peroxide component will not interact dangerously in the event of leakage, they may be packed in the same outer packaging.

(5) For transportation by aircraft, the following additional requirements apply:

(i) Closures on inner packagings containing liquids must be secured by secondary means as prescribed in §173.27(d);

(ii) Inner packagings containing liquids must be capable of meeting the pressure differential requirements prescribed in §173.27(c); and

(iii) The total quantity of activator and base material may not exceed 1 kg (2.2 pounds) per package for a Packing Group II base material. The total quantity of activator and base material may not exceed 5 kg (11 pounds) per package for a Packing Group III base material. The total quantity of polyester resin kits per package is calculated on a one-to-one basis (*i.e.*, 1 L equals 1 kg);

(iv) Fragile inner packagings must be packaged to prevent failure under conditions normally incident to transport. Packages of consumer commodities must be capable of withstanding a 1.2 m drop on solid concrete in the position most likely to cause damage; and

(v) *Stack test capability*. Packages of consumer commodities must be capable of withstanding, without failure or leakage of any inner packaging and without any significant reduction in effectiveness, a force applied to the top surface for a duration of 24 hours equivalent to the total weight of identical packages if stacked to a height of 3.0 m (including the test sample).

(d) [Reserved]

[82 FR 15880, Mar. 30, 2017, as amended at 87 FR 79777, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.166 Safety devices.

For the purpose of this section, safety devices are articles which contain pyrotechnic substances or hazardous materials of other classes and are used in vehicles, vessels or aircraft to enhance safety to persons. Examples are: air bag inflators, air bag modules, seat-belt pretensioners and pyromechanical devices. Pyromechanical devices are assembled components for tasks such as but not limited to separation, locking, release-and-drive or occupant restraint. The term includes ''Safety devices, pyrotechnic.''

(a) *Definitions*. An *air bag inflator* (consisting of a casing containing an igniter, a booster material, a gas generant and, in some cases, a pressure receptacle (cylinder)) is a gas generator used to inflate an air bag in a supplemental restraint system in a motor vehicle. An *air bag module* is the air bag inflator plus an inflatable bag assembly. A *seat-belt pretensioner* contains similar hazardous materials and is used in the operation of a seat-belt restraining system in a motor vehicle.

(b) *Classification*. (1) Safety devices, excluding those which contain flammable or toxic gases or mixtures thereof, may be classed as Class 9 (UN3268) if the safety device, or if more than a single safety device is involved then the representative of the maximum parameters of each design type, is examined and successfully tested by a person or agency who is authorized by the Associate Administrator to perform examination and testing of explosives under §173.56(b)(1), and who:

(i) Does not manufacture or market explosives or safety devices, is not owned in whole or in part, or is not financially dependent upon any entity that manufactures or markets explosives or safety devices;

(ii) Performs all examination and testing in accordance with the applicable requirements as specified in special provision 160 (see §172.102 of this subchapter); and

(iii) Maintains records in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(iv) By adhering to all the provisions specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a Class 9 (UN3268) air bag inflator, air bag module or seat-belt pretensioner design is not required to be submitted to the Associate Administrator for approval or assigned an EX number. All other Class 9 (UN3268) safety device designs are required to be submitted to the Associate Administrator for approval and assigned an EX number;

(2) A safety device may be classed as Division 1.4G if the maximum parameters of each design type have been examined and successfully tested by a person or agency who is authorized by the Associate Administrator to perform such examination and testing of explosives under §173.56(b)(1). As a Class 1 explosive, the manufacturer must submit to the Associate Administrator a report of the examination and assignment of a recommended shipping description, division, and compatibility group, and if the Associate Administrator finds the approval request meets the regulatory criteria, the explosive may be approved in writing and assigned an EX number; or

(3) The manufacturer has submitted an application, including a classification issued by the competent authority of a foreign government to the Associate Administrator, and received written notification from the Associate Administrator that the device has been approved for transportation and assigned an EX number.

(c) *EX numbers.* (1) When a safety device is classed and approved as a Division 1.4G and offered for transportation, the shipping paper must contain the EX number or product code for each approved device in association with the basic description required by §172.202(a) of this subchapter. Product codes must be traceable to the specific EX number assigned to the device by the Associate Administrator. Further, if the EX number or product code is contained on the shipping paper then it is not required to be marked on the outside package.

(2) A safety device, when classed as a Class 9 (UN3268), is excepted from the EX number, or product code shipping paper requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(d) *Exceptions.* (1) A safety device that is classed as a Class 9 (UN3268) under the terms of paragraph (b)(1) of this section and is installed in a motor vehicle, aircraft, boat or other transport conveyance or its completed components, such as steering columns or door panels, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter. A safety device that has been classed as a Division 1.4G and approved by the Associate Administrator and is installed in a motor vehicle, aircraft, boat or other transport conveyance or its completed components, such as steering columns or door panels, is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(2) An air bag module containing an inflator that has been previously approved by the Associate Administrator for transportation is not required to be submitted for further examination or approval. For classifications granted after July 30, 2013, if the Class 9 designation for the inflator is contingent upon packaging or other special means specified by the authorized testing agency, the modules must be tested and certified separately to determine if they can be shipped as ''UN3268, Safety Devices, 9, PG III''.

(3) An air bag module containing an inflator that has previously been approved by the Associate Administrator as a Division 2.2 material is not required to be submitted for further examination to be reclassed as a Class 9 material.

(4) *Shipments to recycling or waste disposal facilities.* When offered for domestic transportation by highway, rail freight, cargo vessel or cargo aircraft, a serviceable safety device classed as either Class 9 (UN3268) or Division 1.4G removed from a motor vehicle that was manufactured as required for use in the United States may be offered for transportation and transported without compliance with the shipping paper requirement prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section. However, when these articles are shipped to a recycling facility, the word ''Recycled'' must be entered on the shipping paper immediately after the basic description prescribed in §172.202 of this subchapter. No more than one device is authorized in the packaging prescribed in paragraphs (e)(1), (2) or (3) of this section. The device must be cushioned and secured within the package to prevent shifting during transportation.

(5) An air bag inflator, air bag module, or seat-belt pretensioner that was classed and approved for transportation prior to January 1, 2015 may continue to be transported under the terms of the existing approval, using the appropriate proper shipping name ''Safety Devices'' or ''Safety Devices, Pyrotechnic'' based on the classification of the device as assigned by PHMSA or the authorized person or agency that examined and tested the design type.

(6) Until January 1, 2016, for domestic transportation by highway, rail, and vessel, packages containing air bag inflators, air bag modules, or seat-belt pretensioners may be;

(i) Marked with either the appropriate proper shipping name, or an appropriate proper shipping name authorized by §172.101 in effect on December 31, 2014; and

(ii) Described on a shipping paper with either the appropriate proper

shipping name, or an appropriate proper shipping name authorized by §172.101 in effect on December 31, 2014.

(e) *Packagings.* Rigid, outer packagings, meeting the general packaging requirements of part 173 are authorized as follows. Additionally, the UN specification packagings listed in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this section must meet the packaging specification and performance requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group III performance level. The packagings must be designed and constructed to prevent shifting of the articles and inadvertent activation. Further, if the Class 9 designation is contingent upon packaging specified by the authorized testing agency, shipments of the safety device must be in compliance with the prescribed packaging.

(1) 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, or 1H2 drums.

(2) 3A2, 3B2, or 3H2 jerricans.

(3) 4A, 4B, 4N, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, or 4H2 boxes.

(4) *Reusable high-strength containers or dedicated handling devices.* (i) Reusable containers manufactured from high-strength plastic, metal, or other suitable material, or other dedicated handling devices are authorized for shipment of safety devices from a manufacturing facility to the assembly facility, subject to the following conditions:

(A) The gross weight of the containers or handling devices may not exceed 1000 kg (2205 pounds). Containers or handling devices must provide adequate support to allow stacking at least three units high with no resultant damage;

(B) If not completely enclosed by design, the container or handling device must be covered with plastic, fiberboard, metal, or other suitable material. The covering must be secured to the container by banding or other comparable methods; and

(C) Internal dunnage must be sufficient to prevent shifting of the devices within the container.

(ii) Reusable containers manufactured from high-strength plastic, metal, or other suitable material, or other dedicated handling devices are authorized for shipment of safety devices only to, between, and from, intermediate handling locations, provided they meet the conditions specified in paragraphs (e)(4)(i)(A) through (C) of this section and:

(A) The packages may be opened and re-packed by an intermediate handler as long as no modifications or changes are made to the packagings; and

(B) Transportation must be made by private or contract carrier.

(5) Packagings which were previously authorized in an approval issued by the Associate Administrator may continue to be used, provided a copy of the approval is maintained while such packaging is being used.

(6) *Safety devices removed from a vehicle.* When removed from, or were intended to be used in, a motor vehicle that was manufactured as required for use in the United States and offered for domestic transportation by highway or cargo vessel to Recycling or Waste Disposal facilities, a serviceable safety device classed as Class 9 UN3268 may be offered for transportation and transported in the following additional packaging:

(i) Specification and non-specification steel drums with a wall and lid thickness not less than 20 gauge. The lid must be securely affixed with a lever-locking or bolted-ring assembly. The lid of the drum must provide ventilation of the drum contents in a fire. The drum may be filled with any combination of safety devices to a capacity not greater than fifty (50) percent of the drum's total volume. In addition, inner packagings or cushioning may not be used to fill the void space; or

(ii) Outer packaging consisting of 4H2 solid plastic boxes or non-specification rugged reusable plastic outer packaging and inner static-resistant plastic bags or trays. If not completely enclosed by design, the container or handling device must be covered with plastic, fiberboard, metal or other suitable material. The covering must be secured to the container by banding or other comparable methods. The articles must be packed to prevent shifting within the container during transportation.

(f) *Labeling.* Notwithstanding the provisions of §172.402, each package or handling device must display a CLASS 9 label. Additional labeling is not required when the package contains no

hazardous materials other than the devices.

(g) *Recordkeeping requirements.* (1) Following the examination of each new design type classed as a Class 9 in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the person that conducted the examination must prepare a test report and provide the test report to the manufacturer of the safety device. At a minimum, the test report must contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of the test facility;

(ii) Name and address of the applicant;

(iii) Manufacturer of the device. For a foreign manufacturer, the U.S. agent or importer must be identified;

(iv) A test report number, drawing of the device, and description of the safety device in sufficient detail to ensure that the test report is traceable (*e.g.* a unique product identifier) to a specific design;

(v) The tests conducted and the results; and

(vi) A certification that the safety device is classed as a Class 9 (UN3268).

(2) For at least fifteen (15) years after testing, a copy of each test report must be maintained by the authorizing testing agency. For as long as any safety device design is being manufactured, and for at least fifteen (15) years thereafter, a copy of each test report must be maintained by the manufacturer of the product.

(3) Test reports must be made available to a representative of the Department upon request.

[80 FR 1157, Jan. 8, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 35541, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 83398, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.167 Consumer commodities.

(a) Effective January 1, 2013, a ''consumer commodity'' (see §171.8 of this subchapter) when offered for transportation by aircraft may only include articles or substances of Class 2 (nontoxic aerosols only), Class 3 (Packing Group II and III only), Division 6.1 (Packing Group III only), UN3077, UN3082, UN3175, UN3334, and UN3335, provided such materials do not have a subsidiary risk and are authorized aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft. Consumer commodities are excepted from the specification outer packaging requirements of this subchapter. Packages prepared under the requirements of this section are excepted from labeling and shipping papers when transported by highway or rail. Except as indicated in §173.24(i), each completed package must conform to §§173.24 and 173.24a of this subchapter. Additionally, except for the pressure differential requirements in §173.27(c), the requirements of §173.27 do not apply to packages prepared in accordance with this section. Packages prepared under the requirements of this section may be offered for transportation and transported by all modes. As applicable, the following apply:

(1) *Inner and outer packaging quantity limits.* (i) Non-toxic aerosols, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter and constructed in accordance with §173.306 of this part, in non-refillable, non-metal containers not exceeding 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) each, or in non-refillable metal containers not exceeding 820 mL (28 ounces) each, except that flammable aerosols may not exceed 500 mL (16.9 ounces) each;

(ii) Liquids, in inner packagings not exceeding 500 mL (16.9 ounces) each. Liquids must not completely fill an inner packaging at 55 °C;

(iii) Solids, in inner packagings not exceeding 500 g (1.0 pounds) each; or

(iv) Any combination thereof not to exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight as prepared for shipment.

(2) *Closures.* Friction-type closures must be secured by positive means. The body and closure of any packaging must be constructed so as to be able to adequately resist the effects of temperature and vibration occurring in conditions normally incident to air transportation. The closure device must be so designed that it is unlikely that it can be incorrectly or incompletely closed.

(3) *Absorbent material.* Inner packagings must be tightly packaged in strong outer packagings. Absorbent and cushioning material must not react dangerously with the contents of inner packagings. Glass or earthenware inner packagings containing liquids of Class 3 or Division 6.1, sufficient absorbent material must be provided to absorb the entire contents of the largest inner packaging contained in the

outer packaging. Absorbent material is not required if the glass or earthenware inner packagings are sufficiently protected as packaged for transport that it is unlikely a failure would occur and, if a failure did occur, that it would be unlikely that the contents would leak from the outer packaging.

(4) *Drop test capability.* Breakable inner packagings (*e.g.*, glass, earthenware, or brittle plastic) must be packaged to prevent failure under conditions normally incident to transport. Packages of consumer commodities as prepared for transport must be capable of withstanding a 1.2 m drop on solid concrete in the position most likely to cause damage. In order to pass the test, the outer packaging must not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during transport and there must be no leakage from the inner packaging(s).

(5) *Stack test capability.* Packages of consumer commodities must be capable of withstanding, without failure or leakage of any inner packaging and without any significant reduction in effectiveness, a force applied to the top surface for a duration of 24 hours equivalent to the total weight of identical packages if stacked to a height of 3.0 m (including the test sample).

(b) When offered for transportation by aircraft:

(1) Packages prepared under the requirements of this section are to be marked as a limited quantity in accordance with §172.315(b)(1) and labeled as a Class 9 article or substance, as appropriate, in accordance with subpart E of part 172 of this subchapter; and

(2) Pressure differential capability: Except for UN3082, inner packagings intended to contain liquids must be capable of meeting the pressure differential requirements (75 kPa) prescribed in §173.27(c) of this part. The capability of a packaging to withstand an internal pressure without leakage that produces the specified pressure differential should be determined by successfully testing design samples or prototypes.

[78 FR 1115, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 65482, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 1159, Jan. 8, 2015]

§173.168 Chemical oxygen generators.

An oxygen generator, chemical (defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) may be transported only under the following conditions:

(a) *Approval.* A chemical oxygen generator that is shipped with an explosive or non-explosive means of initiation attached must be classed and approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with the procedures specified in §173.56 of this subchapter.

(b) *Impact resistance.* A chemical oxygen generator, without any packaging, must be capable of withstanding a 1.8 meter drop onto a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface, in the position most likely to cause actuation or loss of contents.

(c) *Protection against inadvertent actuation.* A chemical oxygen generator must incorporate one of the following means of preventing inadvertent actuation:

(1) A chemical oxygen generator that is not installed in protective breathing equipment (PBE):

(i) Mechanically actuated devices:

(A) Two pins, installed so that each is independently capable of preventing the actuator from striking the primer;

(B) One pin and one retaining ring, each installed so that each is independently capable of preventing the actuator from striking the primer; or

(C) A cover securely installed over the primer and a pin installed so as to prevent the actuator from striking the primer and cover.

(ii) Electrically actuated devices: The electrical leads must be mechanically shorted and the mechanical short must be shielded in metal foil.

(iii) Devices with a primer but no actuator: A chemical oxygen generator that has a primer but no actuating mechanism must have a protective cover over the primer to prevent actuation from external impact.

(2) A chemical oxygen generator installed in a PBE must contain a pin installed so as to prevent the actuator from striking the primer, and be placed in a protective bag, pouch, case or cover such that the protective breathing equipment is fully enclosed in such a manner that the protective bag, pouch, case or cover prevents unintentional actuation of the oxygen generator.

(d) *Packaging.* A chemical oxygen generator and a chemical oxygen generator installed in equipment, (e.g., a PBE) must be placed in a rigid outer packaging that—

(1) Conforms to the requirements of either:

(i) Part 178, subparts L and M, of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level; or

(ii) The performance criteria in Air Transport Association (ATA) Specification No. 300 for a Category I Shipping Container.

(2) With its contents, is capable of meeting the following additional requirements when transported by cargo-only aircraft:

(i) The Flame Penetration Resistance Test specified in appendix E to part 178 of this subchapter.

(ii) The Thermal Resistance Test specified in appendix D to part 178 of this subchapter.

(e) *Equipment marking.* The outside surface of a chemical oxygen generator must be marked to indicate the presence of an oxygen generator (e.g., ''oxygen generator, chemical''). The outside surface of equipment containing a chemical oxygen generator that is not readily apparent (e.g., a sealed passenger service unit) must be clearly marked to indicate the presence of the oxygen generator (example: ''Oxygen Generator Inside'').

(f) *Items forbidden in air transportation.* (1) A chemical oxygen generator is forbidden for transportation on board a passenger-carrying aircraft.

(2) A chemical oxygen generator is forbidden for transportation by both passenger-carrying and cargo-only aircraft after:

(i) The manufacturer's expiration date; or

(ii) The contents of the generator have been expended.

(g) *Exceptions.* An unapproved chemical oxygen generator with only one positive means of preventing unintentional actuation of the generator, and without the required approval number marked on the outside of the package, may be transported by motor vehicle, railcar, and cargo vessel only under the following conditions:

(1) *Packaging.* (i) The one positive means of preventing unintentional actuation of the generator shall be installed in such a manner that the percussion primer is so completely protected from its firing pin that it cannot be physically actuated or the electric firing circuit is so completely isolated from the electric match that it cannot be electrically actuated.

(ii) *Inner packaging.* Except as provided in paragraph (g)(1)(iii) of this section below, an unapproved chemical oxygen generator, or unapproved chemical oxygen generator installed in smaller size equipment such as a PBE shall be packaged in a combination packaging consisting of a non-combustible inner packaging that fully encloses the chemical oxygen generator or piece of equipment inside an outer packaging which meets the requirements in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(iii) *Impractical size packaging.* If the piece of equipment in which the unapproved chemical oxygen generator is installed is so large (e.g., an aircraft seat) as to not be practically able to be fully enclosed in the packaging prescribed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section, then a visible and durable warning tag must be securely attached to the piece of equipment stating ''THIS ITEM CONTAINS A CHEMICAL OXYGEN GENERATOR.''

(2) *Testing.* Each unapproved chemical oxygen generator, without its packaging, must be capable of withstanding a 1.8 meter drop onto a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface, in the position most likely to cause damage, with no actuation or loss of contents.

(3) *Marking.* (i) If the unapproved chemical oxygen generator is inside a piece of equipment which is sealed or difficult to determine if an oxygen generator is present, for example—a closed sealed passenger service unit, then a visible and durable warning sign must be attached to the piece of equipment stating: ''THIS ITEM CONTAINS A CHEMICAL OXYGEN GENERATOR''; and

(ii) Each outer package, and overpack if used, must be visibly and durably marked with the following statement: ''THIS PACKAGE IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR TRANSPORTATION ABOARD AIRCRAFT''.

[72 FR 4455, Jan. 31, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 55097, Sept. 28, 2007; 74 FR 2259, Jan. 14, 2009; 74 FR 53188, Oct. 16, 2009; 76 FR 56316, Sept. 13, 2011; 81 FR 3674, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 173.170 Black powder for small arms.

Black powder for small arms that has been classed in Division 1.1 may be reclassed as a Division 4.1 material, for domestic transportation by motor vehicle, rail freight, and cargo vessel only, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The powder must be examined and approved for Division 1.1 and Division 4.1 classification in accordance with §§ 173.56 and 173.58;

(b) The total quantity of black powder in one transport vehicle or freight container may not exceed 45.4 kg (100 pounds) net mass. No more than four freight containers may be on board one cargo vessel;

(c) The black powder must be packed in inner metal or heavy wall conductive plastic receptacles not over 454 g (16 ounces) net capacity each, with no more than 25 cans in one outer UN 4G fiberboard box. The inner packagings must be arranged and protected so as to prevent simultaneous ignition of the contents. The complete package must be of the same type which has been examined as required in § 173.56;

(d) Each completed package must be marked ''BLACK POWDER FOR SMALL ARMS'' and ''NA 0027''; and

(e) Each package must bear the FLAMMABLE SOLID label.

[Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50626, Sept. 26, 1996, as amended at Amdt. 173–255, 62 FR 14338, Mar. 26, 1997; 81 FR 35542, June 2, 2016]

§ 173.171 Smokeless powder for small arms.

Smokeless powder for small arms which has been classed in Division 1.3 or Division 1.4 may be reclassed in Division 4.1, for domestic transportation by motor vehicle, rail car, vessel, or cargo-only aircraft, subject to the following conditions:

(a) Powders that have been approved as Division 1.3C or Division 1.4C may be reclassed to Division 4.1 in accordance with §§ 173.56 and 173.58 of this part.

(b) The total quantity of smokeless powder may not exceed 45.4 kg (100 pounds) net mass in:

(1) One transport vehicle or cargo-only aircraft; or

(2) One freight container on a vessel, not to exceed four freight containers per vessel.

(c) Only combination packagings with inner packagings not exceeding 3.6 kg (8 pounds) net mass are authorized. Inner packagings must be arranged and protected so as to prevent simultaneous ignition of the contents. The complete package must be of the same type which has been examined as required in § 173.56 of this part.

(d) Inside packages that have been examined and approved by the Associate Administrator may be packaged in UN 4G fiberboard boxes meeting the Packing Group I performance level, provided all inside containers are packed to prevent shifting and the net weight of smokeless powder in any one box does not exceed 7.3 kg (16 pounds).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67509, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–253, 61 FR 27174, May 30, 1996; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 78 FR 14714, Mar. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65482, Oct. 31, 2013; 81 FR 35542, June 2, 2016]

§ 173.172 Aircraft hydraulic power unit fuel tank.

Aircraft hydraulic power unit fuel tanks containing a mixture of anhydrous hydrazine and monomethyl hydrazine (M86 fuel) and designed for installation as complete units in aircraft are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when they conform to either of the following conditions:

(a) The unit must consist of an aluminum pressure vessel made from tubing and having welded heads. Primary containment of the fuel within this vessel must consist of a welded aluminum bladder having a maximum internal volume of 46 L (12 gallons). The outer vessel must have a minimum design gauge pressure of 1,275 kPa (185

psig) and a minimum burst gauge pressure of 2,755 kPa (400 psig). Each vessel must be leak-checked during manufacture and before shipment and must be found leakproof. The complete inner unit must be securely packed in noncombustible cushioning material, such as vermiculite, in a strong outer tightly closed metal packaging which will adequately protect all fittings. Maximum quantity of fuel per primary containment and package is 42 L (11 gallons); or

(b) The unit must consist of an aluminum pressure vessel. Primary containment of the fuel within this vessel must consist of a welded hermetically sealed fuel compartment with an elastomeric bladder having a maximum internal volume of 46 L (12 gallons). The pressure vessel must have a minimum design gauge pressure of 5,170 kPa (750 psig). Each vessel must be leak-checked during manufacture and before shipment and must be found leakproof, and must be securely packed in noncombustible cushioning material, such as vermiculite, in a strong outer tightly closed metal packaging which will adequately protect all fittings. Maximum quantity of fuel per primary containment and package is 42 L (11 gallons).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 87 FR 44993, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.173 Paint, paint-related material, adhesives, ink and resins.

(a) When the §172.101 table specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, the following requirements apply. Except as otherwise provided in this part, the description ''Paint'' is the proper shipping name for paint, lacquer, enamel, stain, shellac, varnish, liquid aluminum, liquid bronze, liquid gold, liquid wood filler, and liquid lacquer base. The description ''Paint-related material'' is the proper shipping name for a paint thinning, drying, reducing or removing compound. However, if a more specific description is listed in the §172.101 table of this subchapter, that description must be used.

(b) Paint, paint-related material, adhesives, ink and resins must be packaged as follows:

(1) As prescribed in §173.202 of this part if it is a Packing Group II material or §173.203 of this part if it is a Packing Group III material; or

(2) In inner glass packagings of not over 1 L (0.3 gallon) capacity each or inner metal packagings of not over 5 L (1 gallon) each, packed in a strong outer packaging. Packages must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part but need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67509, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 173.174 Refrigerating machines.

A refrigerating machine assembled for shipment and containing 7 kg (15 pounds) or less of a flammable liquid for its operation in a strong, tight receptacle is excepted from labeling (except when offered for transportation or transported by air) and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter. In addition. shipments are not subject to subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter (Placarding), to part 174 of this subchapter (Carriage by rail) except §174.24 (Shipping papers) and to part 177 (Carriage by highway) of this subchapter except §177.817 (Shipping papers).

§ 173.175 Permeation devices.

Permeation devices that contain hazardous materials and that are used for calibrating air quality monitoring devices are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter provided the following requirements are met:

(a) Each device must be constructed of a material compatible with the hazardous materials it contains;

(b) The total contents of hazardous materials in each device is limited to 2 ml (0.07 ounces) and the device must not be liquid full at 55 °C (131 °F);

(c) Each permeation device must be placed in a sealed, high impact resistant, tubular inner packaging of plastic or equivalent material. Sufficient absorbent material must be contained in the inner packaging to completely absorb the contents of the device. The closure of the inner packaging must be securely held in place with wire, tape or other positive means;

(d) Each inner packaging must be contained in a secondary packaging constructed of metal, or plastic having a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm (0.06 inches). The secondary packaging must be hermetically sealed;

(e) The secondary packaging must be securely packed in strong outer packaging. The completed package must be capable of withstanding, without breakage or leakage of any inner packaging and without significant reduction in effectiveness:

(1) The following free drops onto a rigid, non resilient, flat and horizontal surface from a height of 1.8 m (5.9 feet):

(i) One drop flat on the bottom;

(ii) One drop flat on the top;

(iii) One drop flat on the long side;

(iv) One drop flat on the short side;

(v) One drop on a corner at the junction of three intersecting edges; and

(2) A force applied to the top surface for a duration of 24 hours, equivalent to the total weight of identical packages if stacked to a height of 3 m (10 feet) (including the test sample).

(3) Each of the above tests may be performed on different but identical packages.

(f) The gross mass of the completed package must not exceed 30 kg.

(g) For transportation by aircraft, permeation devices must be transported as cargo and may not be carried onboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically excepted by §175.10.

[76 FR 43530, July 20, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 1087, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.176 Capacitors.

(a) Capacitors, including capacitors containing an electrolyte that does not meet the definition of any hazard class or division as defined in this part, must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Except for asymmetric capacitors, capacitors not installed in equipment must be transported in an uncharged state.

(2) Each capacitor or module must be protected against a potential short circuit hazard in transport as follows:

(i) Except for asymmetric capacitors, when a capacitor's energy storage capacity is less than or equal to 10 Wh or when the energy storage capacity of each capacitor in a module is less than or equal to 10 Wh, the capacitor or module must be protected against short circuit or be fitted with a metal strap connecting the terminals; or

(ii) Except for asymmetric capacitors, when the energy storage capacity of a capacitor or a capacitor in a module is more than 10 Wh, the capacitor or module must be fitted with a metal strap connecting the terminals.

(iii) When an asymmetric capacitor's energy storage capacity is greater than 0.3 Wh, or when the energy storage capacity of each capacitor in a module is greater than 0.3 Wh, the capacitor or module must be protected against short circuit.

(3) Capacitors containing an electrolyte that meets the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined in this part, must be designed to withstand a 95 kPa (0.95 bar, 14 psi) pressure differential.

(4) Capacitors must be designed and constructed to safely relieve pressure that may build up in use, through a vent or a weak point in the capacitor casing. Any liquid that is released upon venting must be contained by the packaging or by the equipment in which a capacitor is installed.

(5) Except for asymmetric capacitors, capacitors manufactured after December 31, 2013, or asymmetric capacitors manufactured after December 31, 2015, must be marked with the energy storage capacity in Wh.

(b) Capacitors must be packed in strong outer packagings. For transport by air, capacitors must be securely cushioned within the outer packagings. Capacitors installed in equipment may be offered for transport unpackaged or on pallets, when the capacitors are afforded equivalent protection by the equipment in which they are contained.

(c) Capacitors containing an electrolyte not meeting the definition of any hazard class or division as defined in this part, including when configured in a module or when installed in equipment, are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter.

(d) Except for asymmetric capacitors, capacitors containing an electrolyte that meets the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined

in this part, with an energy storage capacity of 10 Wh or less are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter, when they are capable of withstanding a 1.2 m (3.9 feet) drop test unpackaged onto a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface without loss of contents.

(e) Asymmetric capacitors containing an electrolyte that meets the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined in this part, with an energy storage capacity of 20 Wh or less, including when configured in a module, are not subject to other provisions of this subchapter when the capacitors are capable of withstanding a 1.2 meter (3.9 feet) drop test unpackaged onto a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface without loss of contents.

(f) Except for asymmetric capacitors, capacitors containing an electrolyte meeting the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined in this part, that are not installed in equipment, and with an energy storage capacity of more than 10 Wh are subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(g) Asymmetric capacitors containing an electrolyte meeting the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined in this part, that are not installed in equipment, and with an energy storage capacity of more than 20 Wh are subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(h) Capacitors installed in equipment and containing an electrolyte meeting the definition of one or more hazard class or division as defined in this part, are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter, provided the equipment is packaged in a strong outer packaging and in such a manner as to prevent accidental functioning of the capacitors during transport. Large, robust equipment containing capacitors may be offered for transport unpackaged or on pallets when the capacitors are afforded equivalent protection by the equipment in which they are contained.

[80 FR 1159, Jan. 8, 2015, as amended at 85 FR 83398, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.181 Pyrophoric materials (liquids).

When the § 172.101 table specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following non-bulk packagings are authorized:

(a) *Authorized cylinders.* (1) A specification steel or nickel cylinder prescribed for any compressed gas, except acetylene, having a minimum design pressure of 1206 kPa (175 psig).

(2) DOT 3AL cylinders constructed of aluminum alloy 6061–T6 with a minimum marked service pressure of 1,800 psig and a maximum water capacity of 49 liters (13 gal) may be used for the transportation of inorganic pyrophoric liquids (UN3194). Any preheating or heating of the DOT 3AL cylinder must be limited to a maximum temperature of 79.4 °C (175 °F).

(3) Cylinders authorized under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section equipped with valves must be:

(i) Equipped with steel valve protection caps or collars; or

(ii) Overpacked in a wooden box (4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F); fiberboard box (4G), or plastic box (4H1 or 4H2). Cylinders must be secured to prevent shifting in the box and, when offered for transportation or transported, must be so loaded that pressure relief devices remain in the vapor space of the cylinder. (See § 177.838(h) of this subchapter.)

(b) Steel boxes (4A), aluminum boxes (4B), metal boxes, other than steel or aluminum (4N), wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F) or fiberboard boxes (4G); steel drums (1A1 or 1A2), aluminum drums (1B1 or 1B2), metal drums, other than steel or aluminum (1N1 or 1N2), plywood drums (1D), or fiber drums (1G); or steel jerricans (3A1 or 3A2) or aluminum jerricans (3B1 or 3B2) enclosing not more than four strong, tight metal cans with inner receptacles of glass or metal, not over 1 L (0.3 gallon) capacity each, having positive screwcap closures adequately gasketed or alternative closures physically held in place by a means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure due to conditions normally incident to transportation (*e.g.*, impact, vibration, etc.). Inner packagings must be cushioned on all sides with dry, absorbent, incombustible material in a

quantity sufficient to absorb the entire contents.

(c) Steel drums (1A1 or 1A2), aluminum drums (1B1 or 1B2), metal drums, other than steel or aluminum (1N1 or 1N2) or fiber drums (1G); steel jerricans (3A1 or 3A2) or aluminum jerricans (3B1 or 3B2); or steel boxes (4A), aluminum boxes (4B) or metal boxes, other than steel or aluminum (4N) not exceeding 220 L (58 gallons) capacity each with strong, tight inner metal cans not over 4.0 L (1 gallon) capacity each. The strong, tight metal cans must be closed by positive means, not friction.

(1) Inner packagings must have no opening exceeding 25 mm (1 inch) diameter and must be surrounded with noncombustible cushioning material.

(2) Net quantity of pyrophoric liquids may not exceed two-thirds of the rated capacity of the outer drum. For example, a 220 L (58 gallons) outer drum may contain no more than 147 L (39 gallons) of pyrophoric liquids.

(3) Each layer of inner containers must be separated by a metal plate separator in addition to cushioning material.

(d) Combination packagings consisting of the following:

(1) *Inner packaging.* A 10 liter or 20 liter UN1A1 drum which has been certified to PG I of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter. Each inner drum must—

(i) Have minimum wall thickness of 1.9 mm;

(ii) Have 4 NPT or VCR openings, each with a diameter of 6.3 mm;

(iii) Be fabricated from stainless steel; and

(iv) On the upper head, be fitted with a center opening with a maximum diameter of 68.3 mm and the opening sealed with a threaded closure fabricated from 316 stainless steel. No more than two (2) inner drums may be placed inside the outer drum.

(2) *Outer packaging.* A UN1A2 drum that has been certified to the PG I performance level of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter and a capacity not to exceed 208 L (55 gal). The drum must have a minimum wall thickness of 1.0 mm and the top head must be closed with a steel closing ring with a minimum thickness of 2.4 mm. No more than two (2) inner drums described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section may be placed inside the outer drum.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66270, Dec. 20, 1991; 65 FR 58629, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45183, 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 24660, May 8, 2003; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003; 78 FR 1087, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1159, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 3674, Jan. 21, 2016; 87 FR 44993, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.182 Barium azide—50 percent or more water wet.

Barium azide—50 percent or more water wet, must be packed in wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F) or fiber drums (1G) with inner glass packagings not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) capacity each. Packagings must have rubber stoppers wire tied for securement. If transportation is to take place when and where freezing weather is possible, a suitable antifreeze solution must be used to prevent freezing. Each packaging must conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level.

§ 173.183 Nitrocellulose base film.

Films, nitrocellulose base, must be packaged in packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group III performance level, as follows:

(a) In steel drums (1A2), aluminum drums (1B2), other metal drums (4A2), steel jerricans (3A2), aluminum jerricans (3B2), steel, aluminum or other metal (4A, 4B, 4N) boxes, wooden (4C1, 4C2), plywood (4D) or reconstituted wood (4F) boxes or plywood drums (1D) with each reel in a tightly closed metal can, polypropylene canister, or strong cardboard or fiberboard inner packaging with cover held in place by adhesive tape or paper; or

(b) In fiberboard (4G) boxes or fiber drums (1G) with a single tightly closed metal can, polypropylene canister, or strong cardboard or fiberboard inner packaging with cover held in place by adhesive tape or paper; authorized only for not over 600 m (1969 feet) of film.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643 Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50627, Sept. 26, 1996; 78 FR 1087, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.184 Highway or rail fusee.

(a) A fusee is a device designed to burn at a controlled rate and to produce visual effects for signaling purposes. The composition of the fusee must be such that the fusee will not ignite spontaneously or undergo marked decomposition when subjected to a temperature of 75 °C (167 °F) for 48 consecutive hours.

(b) Fusees (highway and railway) must be packaged in steel (1A2), aluminum (1B2) or other metal (1N2) drums, steel (3A2) or aluminum (3B2) jerricans, steel (4A), aluminum (4B) or other metal (4N) boxes, wooden (4C1, 4C2), plywood (4D) or reconstituted wood (4F) boxes or in fiberboard boxes (4G), plywood (1D) or fiber (1G) drums. If the fusees are equipped with spikes packagings must have reinforced ends to prevent penetration of spikes through the outer packagings; packages must be capable of passing drop test requirements (§178.603 of this subchapter), including at least one drop with spike in a downward position, and other requirements of part 178 of this subchapter, at the Packing Group II performance level.

(c) For transportation by highway, railroad flagging kits are not subject any other requirements of this subchapter when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The flagging kits may only contain fusees and railroad torpedoes as follows:

(i) Fusee (rail or highway) (NA1325, Division 4.1, PG II).

(ii) Articles, pyrotechnic (UN0431, Division 1.4G, PG II).

(iii) Signal devices, hand (UN0373, Division 1.4S, PG II).

(iv) Signal devices, hand (UN0191, Division 1.4G, PG II).

(v) Signals, railway track, explosive (UN0193, Division 1.4S, PG II).

(2) Fusees and railroad torpedoes must be transported in compartmented metal containers. Each compartment must have a cover with a latching device. Compartments for railroad torpedoes must be equipped with a spring-loaded positive locking device. Each compartment may only contain one type of device.

(3) Each flagging kit may contain a maximum of 36 fusees and 36 railroad torpedoes. No more than six (6) flagging kits may be transported at one time on any motor vehicle.

(4) Flagging kits may only be transported on railroad motor vehicles including privately owned motor vehicles under the direct control of on-duty railroad employees.

(5) The fusees and railroad torpedoes must be kept in the closed flagging kits whenever they are not being used on the railroad right-of-way, while the motor vehicle is being driven, or whenever the motor vehicle is located on other than railroad property.

(6) When left in unattended motor vehicles on non-railroad property, a flagging kit must be locked inside the motor vehicle, or stored in a locked compartment on the motor vehicle.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45379; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3674, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 173.185 Lithium cells and batteries.

As used in this section, *consignment* means one or more packages of hazardous materials accepted by an operator from one shipper at one time and at one address, receipted for in one lot and moving to one consignee at one destination address. *Equipment* means the device or apparatus for which the lithium cells or batteries will provide electrical power for its operation. *Lithium cell(s)* or *battery(ies)* includes both lithium metal and lithium ion chemistries. *Medical device* means an instrument, apparatus, implement, machine, contrivance, implant, or in vitro reagent, including any component, part, or accessory thereof, which is intended for use in the diagnosis of disease or other conditions, or in the cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, of a person.

(a) *Classification.* (1) Each lithium cell or battery must be of the type proven to meet the criteria in part III, sub-section 38.3 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). Lithium cells and batteries are subject to these tests regardless of whether the cells used to construct the battery are of a tested type. A single cell battery as defined in part III, subsection 38.3 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria is considered a ''cell'' and must be offered for transportation in

accordance with the requirements for cells.

(i) Cells and batteries manufactured according to a type meeting the requirements of sub-section 38.3 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Revision 3, Amendment 1 or any subsequent revision and amendment applicable at the date of the type testing may continue to be transported, unless otherwise provided in this subchapter.

(ii) Cell and battery types only meeting the requirements of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Revision 3, are no longer valid. However, cells and batteries manufactured in conformity with such types before July 2003 may continue to be transported if all other applicable requirements are fulfilled.

(2) Each person who manufactures lithium cells or batteries must create a record of satisfactory completion of the testing (*e.g.* test report) required by this paragraph prior to offering the lithium cell or battery for transport and must:

(i) Maintain this record for as long as that design is offered for transportation and for one year thereafter; and

(ii) Make this record available to an authorized representative of the Federal, state or local government upon request.

(3) Beginning January 1, 2022 each manufacturer and subsequent distributor of lithium cells or batteries manufactured on or after January 1, 2008, must make available a test summary. The test summary must include the following elements:

(i) Name of cell, battery, or product manufacturer, as applicable;

(ii) Cell, battery, or product manufacturer's contact information to include address, telephone number, email address, and website for more information;

(iii) Name of the test laboratory, to include address, telephone number, email address, and website for more information;

(iv) A unique test report identification number;

(v) Date of test report;

(vi) Description of cell or battery to include at a minimum;

(A) Lithium ion or lithium metal cell or battery;

(B) Mass of cell or battery;

(C) Watt-hour rating, or lithium content;

(D) Physical description of the cell/battery; and

(E) Cell or battery model number or, alternatively, if the test summary is established for a product containing a cell or battery, the product model number.

(vii) List of tests conducted and results (*i.e.*, pass/fail);

(viii) Reference to assembled battery testing requirements (if applicable);

(ix) Reference to the revised edition of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria used and to amendments thereto, if any; and

(x) Signature with name and title of signatory as an indication of the validity of information provided.

(4) Except for cells or batteries meeting the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, each lithium cell or battery must:

(i) Incorporate a safety venting device or be designed to preclude a violent rupture under conditions normally incident to transport;

(ii) Be equipped with means of preventing external short circuits; and

(iii) Be equipped with a means of preventing dangerous reverse current flow (*e.g.*, diodes or fuses) if a battery contains cells, or a series of cells that are connected in parallel.

(b) *Packaging.* (1) Each package offered for transportation containing lithium cells or batteries, including lithium cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment, must meet all applicable requirements of subpart B of this part.

(2) Lithium cells or batteries, including lithium cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment, must be packaged in a manner to prevent:

(i) Short circuits;

(ii) Damage caused by shifting or placement within the package; and

(iii) Accidental activation of the equipment.

(3) For packages containing lithium cells or batteries offered for transportation:

(i) The lithium cells or batteries must be placed in non-metallic inner packagings that completely enclose the cells or batteries, and separate the cells or batteries from contact with

equipment, other devices, or electrically conductive materials (*e.g.*, metal) in the packaging.

(ii) The inner packagings containing lithium cells or batteries must be placed in one of the following packagings meeting the requirements of part 178, subparts L and M, of this subchapter at the Packing Group II level:

(A) Metal (4A, 4B, 4N), wooden (4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F), fiberboard (4G), or solid plastic (4H1, 4H2) box;

(B) Metal (1A2, 1B2, 1N2), plywood (1D), fiber (1G), or plastic (1H2) drum;

(C) Metal (3A2, 3B2) or plastic (3H2) jerrican.

(iii) When packed with equipment, lithium cells or batteries must:

(A) Be placed in inner packagings that completely enclose the cell or battery, then placed in an outer packaging. The completed package for the cells or batteries must meet the Packing Group II performance requirements as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section; or

(B) Be placed in inner packagings that completely enclose the cell or battery, then placed with equipment in a package that meets the Packing Group II performance requirements as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section.

(4) When lithium cells or batteries are contained in equipment:

(i) The outer packaging, when used, must be constructed of suitable material of adequate strength and design in relation to the capacity and intended use of the packaging, unless the lithium cells or batteries are afforded equivalent protection by the equipment in which they are contained;

(ii) Equipment must be secured to prevent damage caused by shifting within the outer packaging and be packed so as to prevent accidental operation during transport; and

(iii) Any spare lithium cells or batteries packed with the equipment must be packaged in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(5) Lithium batteries that weigh 12 kg (26.5 pounds) or more and have a strong, impact-resistant outer casing may be packed in strong outer packagings; in protective enclosures (for example, in fully enclosed or wooden slatted crates); or on pallets or other handling devices, instead of packages meeting the UN performance packaging requirements in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) and (iii) of this section. Batteries must be secured to prevent inadvertent shifting, and the terminals may not support the weight of other superimposed elements. Batteries packaged in accordance with this paragraph may be transported by cargo aircraft if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(6) Except for transportation by aircraft, the following rigid large packagings are authorized for a single battery, and for a single item of equipment containing batteries, meeting provisions in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section and the requirements of part 178, subparts P and Q, of this subchapter at the Packing Group II level:

(i) Metal (50A, 50B, 50N) metal packagings must be fitted with an electrically non-conductive lining material (*e.g.*, plastics) of adequate strength for the intended use;

(ii) Rigid plastic (50H);

(iii) Wooden (50C, 50D, 50F);

(iv) Rigid fiberboard (50G).

(7) For transportation by aircraft, lithium cells and batteries must not be packed in the same outer packaging with substances and articles of Class 1 (explosives) other than Division 1.4S, Division 2.1 (flammable gases), Class 3 (flammable liquids), Division 4.1 (flammable solids), or Division 5.1 (oxidizers).

(c) *Exceptions for smaller cells or batteries.* Other than as specifically stated below, a package containing lithium cells or batteries, or lithium cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment, that meets the conditions of this paragraph is excepted from the requirements in subparts C through H of part 172 of this subchapter and the UN performance packaging requirements in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) and (iii) of this section under the following conditions and limitations.

(1) *Size limits.* (i) The Watt-hour (Wh) rating may not exceed 20 Wh for a lithium ion cell or 100 Wh for a lithium ion battery. After December 31, 2015, each lithium ion battery subject to this provision must be marked with the Watt-hour rating on the outside case.

(ii) The lithium content may not exceed 1 g for a lithium metal cell or 2 g for a lithium metal battery.

(iii) Except when lithium cells or batteries are packed with or contained in equipment in quantities not exceeding 5 kg net weight, the outer package that contains lithium cells or batteries must be appropriately marked: ''PRIMARY LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM METAL BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', ''LITHIUM ION BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or ''LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD PASSENGER AIRCRAFT'', or labeled with a ''CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY'' label as specified in §172.448 of this subchapter.

(iv) For transportation by highway or rail only, the lithium content of the cell and battery may be increased to 5 g for a lithium metal cell or 25 g for a lithium metal battery and 60 Wh for a lithium ion cell or 300 Wh for a lithium ion battery, provided the outer package is marked: ''LITHIUM BATTERIES—FORBIDDEN FOR TRANSPORT ABOARD AIRCRAFT AND VESSEL.'' A package marked in accordance with this paragraph does not need to display the marking required in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section.

(v) The marking specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(iii) and (iv) of this section must have a background of contrasting color, and the letters in the marking must be:

(A) At least 6 mm (0.25 inch) in height on packages having a gross weight of 30 kg (66 pounds) or less, except that smaller font may be used as necessary when package dimensions so require.

(B) At least 12 mm (0.5 inch) in height on packages having a gross weight of more than 30 kg (66 pounds).

(vi) When a package marked or labeled in accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(iii) or (iv) of this section is placed in an overpack, the selected marking or label must either be clearly visible through the overpack, or the marking or label must also be affixed on the outside of the overpack.

(vii) Except when lithium cells or batteries are packed with, or contained in, equipment, each package must not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight.

(2) *Packaging.* Lithium cells and batteries must be packed in inner packagings that completely enclose the cell or battery then placed in a strong rigid outer package unless the cell or battery is contained in equipment and is afforded equivalent protection by the equipment in which it is contained. Except when lithium cells or batteries are contained in equipment, each package of lithium cells or batteries, or the completed package when packed with equipment, must be capable of withstanding a 1.2 meter drop test, in any orientation, without damage to the cells or batteries contained in the package, without shifting of the contents that would allow battery-to-battery (or cell-to-cell) contact, and without release of the contents of the package.

(3) *Lithium battery mark.* Each package must display the lithium battery mark except when a package contains button cell batteries installed in equipment (including circuit boards), or no more than four lithium cells or two lithium batteries contained in equipment, where there are not more than two packages in the consignment.

(i) The mark must indicate the UN number: ''UN3090'' for lithium metal cells or batteries; or ''UN3480'' for lithium ion cells or batteries. Where the lithium cells or batteries are contained in, or packed with, equipment, the UN number ''UN3091'' or ''UN3481,'' as appropriate, must be indicated. Where a package contains lithium cells or batteries assigned to different UN numbers, all applicable UN numbers must be indicated on one or more marks. The package must be of such size that there is adequate space to affix the mark on one side without the mark being folded.

Figure 1 to paragraph (c)(3)(i) introductory text



(A) The mark must be in the form of a rectangle or a square with hatched edging. The mark must be not less than 100 mm (3.9 inches) wide by 100 mm (3.9 inches) high and the minimum width of the hatching must be 5 mm (0.2 inches), except marks of 100 mm (3.9 inches) wide by 70 mm (2.8 inches) high may be used on a package containing lithium batteries when the package is too small for the larger mark;

(B) The symbols and letters must be black on white or suitable contrasting background and the hatching must be red;

(C) The ''*'' must be replaced by the appropriate UN number(s) and the ''**'' must be replaced by a telephone number for additional information; and

(D) Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown.

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) When packages are placed in an overpack, the lithium battery mark shall either be clearly visible through the overpack or be reproduced on the outside of the overpack and the overpack shall be marked with the word ''OVERPACK''. The lettering of the ''OVERPACK'' mark shall be at least 12 mm (0.47 inches) high.

(4) *Air transportation.* (i) For transportation by aircraft, lithium cells and batteries may not exceed the limits in the following Table 1 to paragraph (c)(4)(i). The limits on the maximum number of batteries and maximum net quantity of batteries in the following table may not be combined in the same package. The limits in the following table do not apply to lithium cells and batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(4)(i)

Contents	Lithium metal cells and/or batteries with a lithium content not more than 0.3 g	Lithium metal cells with a lithium content more than 0.3 g but not more than 1 g	Lithium metal batteries with a lithium content more than 0.3 g but not more than 2 g	Lithium ion cells and/or batteries with a watt-hour rating not more than 2.7 Wh	Lithium ion cells with a watt-hour rating more than 2.7 Wh but not more than 20 Wh	Lithium ion batteries with a watt-hour rating more than 2.7 Wh but not more than 100 Wh
Maximum number of cells/batteries per package.	No Limit	8 cells	2 batteries	No Limit	8 cells	2 batteries.
Maximum net quantity (mass) per package.	2.5 kg	n/a	n/a	2.5 kg	n/a	n/a.

(ii) Not more than one package prepared in accordance with paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section may be placed into an overpack.

(iii) A shipper is not permitted to offer for transport more than one package prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section in any single consignment.

(iv) Each shipment with packages required to display the paragraph (c)(3)(i) lithium battery mark must include an indication on the air waybill of compliance with this paragraph (c)(4) (or the applicable ICAO Technical Instructions Packing Instruction), when an air waybill is used.

(v) Packages and overpacks of lithium batteries prepared in accordance with paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section must be offered to the operator separately from cargo which is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter and must not be loaded into a unit load device before being offered to the operator.

(vi) For lithium batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment, the number of batteries in each package is limited to the minimum number required to power the piece of equipment, plus two spare sets, and the total net quantity (mass) of the lithium cells or batteries in the completed package must not exceed 5 kg. A ''set'' of cells or batteries is the number of individual cells or batteries that are required to power each piece of equipment.

(vii) Each person who prepares a package for transport containing lithium cells or batteries, including cells or batteries packed with, or contained in, equipment in accordance with the conditions and limitations of this paragraph (c)(4), must receive instruction on these conditions and limitations, corresponding to their functions.

(viii) Lithium cells and batteries must not be packed in the same outer packaging with other hazardous materials. Packages prepared in accordance with paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section must not be placed into an overpack with packages containing hazardous materials and articles of Class 1 (explosives) other than Division 1.4S, Division 2.1 (flammable gases), Class 3 (flammable liquids), Division 4.1 (flammable solids), or Division 5.1 (oxidizers).

(5) For transportation by aircraft, a package that exceeds the number or quantity (mass) limits in the table shown in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, the overpack limit described in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section, or the consignment limit described in paragraph (c)(4)(iii) of this section is subject to all applicable requirements of this subchapter, except that a package containing no more than 2.5 kg lithium metal cells or batteries or 10 kg lithium ion cells or batteries is not subject to the UN performance packaging requirements in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section when the package displays both the lithium battery mark in paragraph (c)(3)(i) and the Class 9 Lithium Battery label specified in §172.447 of this subchapter. This paragraph does not apply to batteries or cells packed with or contained in equipment.

(d) *Lithium cells or batteries shipped for disposal or recycling.* A lithium cell or battery, including a lithium cell or battery contained in equipment, that is transported by motor vehicle to a permitted storage facility or disposal site, or for purposes of recycling, is excepted—

(1) From the testing and record keeping requirements of paragraph (a) and the UN performance packaging requirements in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii), (b)(3)(iii) and (b)(6) of this section, when packed in a strong outer packaging conforming to the applicable requirements of subpart B of this part; and

(2) From subparts C through H of part 172 of this subchapter when the lithium cell or battery meets the size, packaging, and hazard communication conditions in paragraph (c)(1)–(3) of this section.

(e) *Low production runs and prototypes.* Low production runs (*i.e.,* annual production runs consisting of not more than 100 lithium cells or batteries), prototype lithium cells or batteries transported for purposes of testing, and equipment containing such cells or batteries are excepted from the testing and record keeping requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, provided:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(5) of this section, each cell or battery is individually packed in a non-metallic inner packaging, inside an outer packaging, and is surrounded by cushioning material that is non-combustible and electrically non-conductive, or contained in equipment. Equipment must be constructed or packaged in a manner as to prevent accidental operation during transport;

(2) Appropriate measures shall be taken to minimize the effects of vibration and shocks and prevent shifting of the cells or batteries within the package that may lead to damage and a dangerous condition during transport. Cushioning material that is non-combustible and electrically non-conductive may be used to meet this requirement;

(3) The lithium cells or batteries are packed in inner packagings or contained in equipment. The inner packaging or equipment is placed in one of the following outer packagings that meet the requirements of part 178, subparts L and M, of this subchapter at the Packing Group I level. Cells and batteries, including equipment of different sizes, shapes or masses must be placed into an outer packaging of a tested design type listed in this section provided the total gross mass of the package does not exceed the gross mass for which the design type has been tested. A cell or battery with a net mass of more than 30 kg is limited to one cell or battery per outer packaging;

(i) Metal (4A, 4B, 4N), wooden (4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F), or solid plastic (4H2) box;

(ii) Metal (1A2, 1B2, 1N2), plywood (1D), or plastic (1H2) drum.

(4) For a single battery, and for a single item of equipment containing cells or batteries, the following rigid large packagings are authorized:

(i) Metal (50A, 50B, 50N) metal packagings must be fitted with an electrically non-conductive lining material (*e.g.,* plastics) of adequate strength for the intended use;

(ii) Rigid plastic (50H);

(iii) Plywood (50D).

(5) Lithium batteries, including lithium batteries contained in equipment, that weigh 12 kg (26.5 pounds) or more and have a strong, impact-resistant outer casing may be packed in strong outer packagings, in protective enclosures (for example, in fully enclosed or wooden slatted crates), or on pallets or other handling devices, instead of packages meeting the UN performance packaging requirements in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) and (iii) of this section. The battery must be secured to prevent inadvertent shifting, and the terminals may not support the weight of other superimposed elements;

(6) Irrespective of the limit specified in column (9B) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table, the battery or battery assembly prepared for transport in accordance with this paragraph may have a mass exceeding 35 kg gross weight when transported by cargo aircraft;

(7) Batteries or battery assemblies packaged in accordance with this paragraph are not permitted for transportation by passenger-carrying aircraft, and may be transported by cargo aircraft only if approved by the Associate Administrator prior to transportation; and

(8) Shipping papers must include the following notation: ''Transport in accordance with §173.185(e).''

(f) *Damaged, defective, or recalled cells or batteries.* Lithium cells or batteries that have been damaged or identified by the manufacturer as being defective

for safety reasons, that have the potential of producing a dangerous evolution of heat, fire, or short circuit (*e.g.*, those being returned to the manufacturer for safety reasons) may be transported by highway, rail or vessel only, and must be packaged as follows:

(1) Each cell or battery must be placed in individual, non-metallic inner packaging that completely encloses the cell or battery;

(2) The inner packaging must be surrounded by cushioning material that is non-combustible, electrically non-conductive, and absorbent; and

(3) Each inner packaging must be individually placed in one of the following packagings meeting the applicable requirements of part 178, subparts L, M, P, and Q of this subchapter at the Packing Group I level:

(i) Metal (4A, 4B, 4N), wooden (4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F), or solid plastic (4H2) box;

(ii) Metal (1A2, 1B2, 1N2), plywood (1D), or plastic (1H2) drum; or

(iii) For a single battery, and for a single item of equipment containing cells or batteries, the following rigid large packagings are authorized:

(A) Metal (50A, 50B, 50N);

(B) Rigid plastic (50H);

(C) Plywood (50D); and

(4) The outer package must be marked with an indication that the package contains a ''Damaged/defective lithium ion battery'' and/or ''Damaged/defective lithium metal battery'' as appropriate. The marking required by this paragraph must be in characters at least 12 mm (0.47 inches) high.

(g) *Limited exceptions to restrictions on air transportation of medical device batteries*. Irrespective of the quantity limitations described in column 9A of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter, up to two replacement lithium cells or batteries specifically used for a medical device as defined in this section may be transported as cargo on a passenger aircraft. Packages containing these cells or batteries are not subject to the marking requirement in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section or the ''CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY'' label required by §172.402(c) of this subchapter and may be transported as cargo on a passenger aircraft when approved by the Associate Administrator and provided the following conditions are met:

(1) The intended destination of the cells or batteries is not serviced daily by cargo aircraft if a cell or battery is required for medically necessary care; and

(2) Lithium ion cells or batteries for medical devices are excepted from the state of charge limitations in §172.102, special provision A100, of this subchapter, provided each cell or battery is:

(i) Individually packed in an inner packaging that completely encloses the cell or battery;

(ii) Placed in a rigid outer packaging; and

(iii) Protected to prevent short circuits.

(h) *Approval*. A lithium cell or battery that does not conform to the provisions of this subchapter may be transported only under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

[85 FR 27882, May 11, 2020, as amended at 85 FR 83398, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44993, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 78010, Dec. 21, 2022; 87 FR 79777, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.186 Matches.

(a) Matches must be of a type which will not ignite spontaneously or undergo marked decomposition when subjected for 8 consecutive hours to a temperature of 93 °C (200 °F).

(b) *Definitions*. (1) *Fusee matches* are matches the heads of which are prepared with a friction-sensitive igniter composition and a pyrotechnic composition which burns with little or no flame, but with intense heat.

(2) *Safety matches* are matches combined with or attached to the box, book or card that can be ignited by friction only on a prepared surface.

(3) *Strike anywhere* matches are matches that can be ignited by friction on a solid surface.

(4) *Wax ''Vesta''* matches are matches that can be ignited by friction either on a prepared surface or on a solid surface.

(c) Safety matches and wax ''Vesta'' matches must be tightly packed in securely closed inner packagings to prevent accidental ignition under conditions normally incident to transportation, and further packed in outer fiberboard, wooden, or other equivalent-type packagings. These matches in outer packagings not exceeding 23 kg (50 pounds) gross weight are not subject to any other requirement (except marking) of this subchapter. These matches may be packed in the same outer packaging with materials not subject to this subchapter.

(d) Strike-anywhere matches may not be packed in the same outer packaging with any material other than safety matches or wax ''Vesta'' matches, which must be packed in separate inner packagings.

(e) *Packagings.* Strike-anywhere matches must be tightly packed in securely closed chipboard, fiberboard, wooden, or metal inner packagings to prevent accidental ignition under conditions normally incident to transportation. Each inner packaging may contain no more than 700 strike-anywhere matches and must be packed in outer steel drums (1A1, 1A2), aluminum drums (1B1, 1B2), other metal drums (1N1, 1N2), steel jerricans (3A1, 3A2), aluminum jerricans (3B1, 3B2), steel (4A), aluminum (4N), other metal (4N) boxes, wooden (4C1, 4C2), plywood (4D), reconstituted wood (4F) or fiberboard (4G) boxes, plywood (1D) or fiber (1G) drums. Gross weight of fiberboard boxes (4G) must not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds). Gross weight of other outer packagings must not exceed 45 kg (100 pounds).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 69 FR 76157, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.187 Pyrophoric solids, metals or alloys, n.o.s.

Packagings for pyrophoric solids, metals, or alloys, n.o.s. must conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the packing group performance level specified in the § 172.101 Table. These materials must be packaged as follows:

(a) In steel, aluminum or other metal boxes (4A, 4B or 4N) and contain no more than 15 kg (33 pounds) each.

(b) In wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F) with inner metal receptacles that have threaded closures or alternate closures physically held in place by a means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure due to conditions normally incident to transportation (*e.g.*, impact, vibration, etc.). Each inner metal receptacle must not contain more than 15 kg (33 pounds).

(c) In fiberboard boxes (4G) with inner metal receptacles that have threaded closures or alternate closures physically held in place by a means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure due to conditions normally incident to transportation (*e.g.*, impact, vibration, etc.). Each inner metal receptacle must not contain more than 7.5 kg (17 pounds).

(d) In steel, aluminum or other metal drums (1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1N1 or 1N2) with a gross mass not exceeding 150 kg (331 pounds) per drum.

(e) In plywood drums (1D) with inner metal receptacles that have threaded closures or alternate closures physically held in place by a means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure due to conditions normally incident to transportation (*e.g.*, impact, vibration, etc.). Each inner metal receptacle must not contain more than 15 kg (33 pounds).

(f) In fiberboard drums (1G) with inner metal receptacles that have threaded closures or alternate closures physically held in place by a means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure due to conditions normally incident to transportation (*e.g.*, impact, vibration, etc.) Each inner metal receptacle must not contain more than 15 kg (33 pounds).

(g) In specification cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specifications 8 and 3HT.

[71 FR 78632, Dec. 29, 2006, as amended at 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013; 87 FR 44994, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.188 White or yellow phosphorus.

Phosphorus, white or yellow, when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or water, must be packaged in water or dry in packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the

Packing Group I performance level, as follows:

(a) When placed in water, it must be packaged in specification packagings as follows:

(1) Steel, aluminum or other metal boxes (4A, 4B or 4N) or wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F) with:

(i) Inner hermetically sealed (soldered) metal cans, enclosed in other hermetically sealed (soldered) metal cans, or

(ii) Inner water-tight metal cans containing not over 0.5 kg (1 pound) of phosphorus with screw-top closures; or

(2) Steel, aluminum or other metal drums (1A1, 1B1 or 1N1) not over 250 L (66 gallons) capacity each or steel, aluminum or other metal drums (1A2, 1B2, or 1N2) not over 115 L (30 gallons) capacity each.

(3)(i) A 115 L (30 gallon) UN1A2 steel drum certified to the PG I performance level for solids and the PG I or PG II performance level for liquids and dual marked, at a minimum, as a UN1A2/X400/S (for solid) and UN1A2 X(or Y)/1.4/150 (for liquids) subject to the following conditions:

(ii) Enough water must be present in each drum to ensure that the phosphorous is covered by water at all times during transportation, in any orientation of the drum;

(iii) Drums must be held and observed for a minimum of 24-hours before transportation. Any leaking or otherwise unsuitable drums must be replaced prior to transportation;

(iv) Packages must be destroyed and may not be reused;

(v) The net mass of the material and water, in kilograms, must not exceed the mass that would be permitted by calculating the volume of the packaging in liters multiplied by the specific gravity indicated on the package certification;

(vi) Transportation is by private or contract motor carrier only; and

(vii) Transportation is authorized from the offeror's location to a facility where it must be unloaded by the consignee.

(b) When dry, it must be cast solid and shipped in packagings as follows:

(1) Steel, aluminum or other metal drums (1A2, 1B2 or 1N2) not over 115 L (30 gallons) capacity each, or

(2) In projectiles or bombs when shipped by, for, or to the Departments of the Army, Navy, or Air Force of the United States Government, without bursting elements.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3675, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 173.189 Batteries containing sodium or cells containing sodium.

(a) Batteries and cells may not contain any hazardous material other than sodium, sulfur or sodium compounds (*e.g.*, sodium polysulfides, sodium tetrachloroaluminate, *etc.*). Cells not forming a component of a completed battery may not be offered for transportation at a temperature at which any liquid sodium is present in the cell. Batteries may only be offered for transportation, or transported, at a temperature at which any liquid sodium present in the battery conforms to the conditions prescribed in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Cells must be protected against short circuit and must consist of hermetically sealed metal casings that fully enclose the hazardous materials and that are so constructed and closed as to prevent the release of the hazardous materials under normal conditions of transport. Cells must be placed in suitable outer packagings with sufficient cushioning material to prevent contact between cells and between cells and the internal surfaces of the outer packaging, and to ensure that no dangerous shifting of the cells within the outer packaging occurs in transport. Cells must be packaged in 1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1D, 1G, 1H2, 4A, 4B, 4N, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, 4H2, 3A2, 3B2 or 3H2) outer packagings that meet the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level.

(c) Batteries must consist of cells secured within, and fully enclosed by a metal casing so constructed and closed as to prevent the release of the hazardous materials under normal conditions of transport. Batteries may be offered for transportation, and transported, unpacked or in protective packagings that are not subject to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.

(d) Batteries containing any liquid sodium may not be offered for transportation, or transported, by aircraft. Batteries containing liquid sodium may be transported by motor vehicle, rail car or vessel under the following conditions:

(1) Batteries must be equipped with an effective means of preventing external short circuits, such as by providing complete electrical insulation of battery terminals or other external electrical connectors. Battery terminals or other electrical connectors penetrating the heat insulation fitted in battery casings must be provided with thermal insulation sufficient to prevent the temperature of the exposed surfaces of such devices from exceeding 55 °C (130 °F).

(2) No battery may be offered for transportation if the temperature at any point on the external surface of the battery exceeds 55 °C (130 °F).

(3) If any external source of heating is used during transportation to maintain sodium in batteries in a molten state, means must be provided to ensure that the internal temperature of the battery does not reach or exceed 400 °C (752 °F).

(4) When loaded in a transport vehicle or freight container:

(i) Batteries must be secured so as to prevent significant shifting within the transport vehicle or freight container under conditions normally incident to transportation;

(ii) Adequate ventilation and/or separation between batteries must be provided to ensure that the temperature at any point on the external surface of the battery casing will not exceed 240 °C (464 °F) during transportation; and

(iii) No other hazardous materials, with the exception of cells containing sodium, may be loaded in the same transport vehicle or freight container. Batteries must be separated from all other freight by a distance of not less than 0.5 m (1.6 feet).

(e) Vehicles, machinery and equipment powered by sodium batteries must be consigned under the entry ''Battery-powered vehicle or Battery-powered equipment.''

[Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67511, Dec. 29, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 173–256, 61 FR 51338, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61941, Oct. 30, 2003; 74 FR 2259, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 43530, July 20, 2011; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.192 Packaging for certain toxic gases in Hazard Zone A.

When § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies a toxic material must be packaged under this section, only the following cylinders are authorized:

(a) Specification 3A1800, 3AA1800, 3AL1800, 3E1800, or seamless UN cylinders with a minimum test pressure in accordance with P200 of the UN Recommendations (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(1) Specification 3A, 3AA, or 3AL cylinders may not exceed 57 kg (125 lb) water capacity (nominal).

(2) Specification 3AL cylinders may only be offered for transportation or transported by highway and rail.

(b) Packagings must conform to the requirements of § 173.40.

(c) For cylinders used for phosgene:

(1) The filling density may not exceed 125 percent;

(2) A cylinder may not contain more than 68 kg (150 lb) of phosgene; and

(3) Each cylinder containing phosgene must be tested for leakage before it is offered for transportation or transported and must show no leakage. The leakage test must consist of immersing the cylinder and valve, without the protective cap attached, in a bath of water at a temperature of approximately 66 °C (150 °F) for at least 30 minutes, during which time frequent examinations must be made to note any escape of gas. The valve of the cylinder may not be loosened after this test. Suitable safeguards must be provided to protect personnel and facilities should failure occur during the test. As an alternative, each cylinder containing phosgene may be tested for leakage by a method approved in writing by the Associate Administrator.

[67 FR 51643, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 33880, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.193 Bromoacetone, methyl bromide, chloropicrin and methyl bromide or methyl chloride mixtures, etc.

(a) Bromoacetone must be packaged as follows in metal boxes (4A, 4B or 4N) or wooden boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F) with inner glass receptacles or tubes in hermetically sealed metal receptacles in corrugated fiberboard cartons. Bottles may not contain over 500 g (17.6 ounces) of liquid each and must be cushioned in cans with at least 12.7 mm (0.5 inch) of absorbent material. Total amount of liquid in the outer box must not exceed 11 kg (24 pounds). Packagings must conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level.

(b) Bromoacetone, methyl bromide, chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixtures, chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixtures, and chloropicrin mixtures charged with non-flammable, non-liquefied compressed gas must be packed in Specification 3A, 3AA, 3B, 3C, 3E, 4A, 4B, 4BA, 4BW, or 4C cylinders having not over 113 kg (250 pounds) water capacity (nominal) except:

(1) DOT Specification 4BW cylinders containing chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixtures may not exceed 453 kg (1000 pounds); and

(2) The capacity limit of this paragraph does not apply to shipments of methyl bromide.

(c) Methyl bromide mixtures containing up to 2% chloropicrin must be packaged in 4G fiberboard boxes with inside metal cans containing not over one pound each, or inside metal cans with a minimum wall thickness of 0.007 inch containing not over 1¾ pounds each. The one-pound can must be capable of withstanding an internal pressure of 130 psig without leakage or permanent distortion. Vapor pressure of the contents must not exceed 130 psig at 55 °C (130 °F). The 1¾–pound can must be capable of withstanding an internal pressure of 140 psig without leakage or permanent distortion. Vapor pressure of the contents must not exceed 140 psig at 55 °C (130 °F). Cans must not be liquid full at 130 °F. Cans must be constructed of tinplate or lined with suitable material and must have concave or pressure ends.

(d) Cylinders, except those containing methyl bromide, must conform to § 173.40 of this part.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45463, Oct. 1, 1992; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3675, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 173.194 Gas identification sets.

Gas identification sets containing poisonous material must be packaged in packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level, as follows:

(a) In glass inner receptacles, hermetically sealed, of not over 40 mL (1.4 fluid ounces) each. Each glass inner receptacle must in turn be placed in a sealed fiberboard receptacle, cushioned with absorbent material. Not more than 12 fiberboard receptacles must in turn be placed in a 4G fiberboard box. No more than four boxes, well-cushioned, may in turn be placed in a steel cylinder. The cylinder must have a wall thickness of at least 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and must have a hermetically sealed steel closure.

(b) When the poisonous material is absorbed in a medium such as activated charcoal or silical gel, gas identification sets may be shipped as follows:

(1) If the poisonous material does not exceed 5 mL (0.2 fluid ounce) if a liquid or 5 g (0.2 ounce) if a solid, it may be packed in glass inner receptacles of not over 120 mL (4.1 fluid ounces) each. Each glass receptacle, cushioned with absorbent material must be packed in a hermetically sealed metal can of not less than 0.30 mm (0.012 inch) wall thickness. Metal cans, surrounded on all sides by at least 25 mm (1 inch) of dry sawdust, must be packed in 4A, 4B or 4N metal boxes or 4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F wooden boxes. Not more than 100 mL (3.4 fluid ounces) or 100 g (3.5 ounces) of poisonous materials may be packed in one outer box.

(2) If the poisonous material does not exceed 5 mL (0.2 fluid ounce) if a liquid or 20 g (0.7 ounce) if a solid, it may be packed in glass inner receptacles with screw-top closures of not less than 60 mL (2 fluid ounces), hermetically sealed. Twelve bottles containing poisonous material, not to exceed 100 mL (3.4 fluid ounces) or 100 g (3.5 ounces),

or both, may be placed in a plastic carrying case, each glass receptacle surrounded by absorbent cushioning and each separated from the other by sponge rubber partitions. The plastic carrying case must be placed in a tightly fitting fiberboard box which in turn must be placed in a tightly fitting 4A, 4B or 4N metal box or 4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F wooden box.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45183, 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.195 Hydrogen cyanide, anhydrous, stabilized (hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solution).

(a) Hydrogen cyanide, anhydrous, stabilized, must be packed in specification cylinders or UN pressure receptacles as follows:

(1) As prescribed in § 173.192;

(2) Specification 3A480, 3A480X, 3AA480, or 3A1800 metal cylinders of not over 126 kg (278 pounds) water capacity (nominal);

(3) Shipments in 3AL cylinders are authorized only when transported by highway and rail; or

(4) UN cylinders, as specified in part 178, with a minimum test pressure of 100 bar and a maximum filling ratio of 0.55. The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is not authorized.

(b) Cylinders may not be charged with more than 0.27 kg (0.6 pound) of liquid per 0.45 kg (1 pound) water capacity of cylinder. Each filled cylinder must be tested for leakage before being offered for transportation or transported and must show absolutely no leakage; this test must consist of passing a piece of Guignard's sodium picrate paper over the closure of the cylinder, without the protection cap attached, to detect any escape of hydrogen cyanide from the cylinder. Other equally efficient test methods may be used in place of sodium picrate paper.

(c) Packagings for hydrogen cyanide must conform to § 173.40.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; 71 FR 33880, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.196 Category A infectious substances.

(a) *Category A infectious substances packaging.* A packaging for a Division 6.2 material that is a Category A infectious substance must meet the test standards of § 178.609 of this subchapter and must be marked in conformance with § 178.503(f) of this subchapter. A packaging for a Category A infectious substance is a triple packaging consisting of the following components:

(1) A leakproof primary receptacle.

(2) A leakproof secondary packaging. If multiple fragile primary receptacles are placed in a single secondary packaging, they must be either wrapped individually or separated to prevent contact between them.

(3) A rigid outer packaging of adequate strength for its capacity, mass and intended use; including, drums (1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1N1, 1N2, 1H1, 1H2, 1D, 1G); boxes (4A, 4B, 4N, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, 4H2); or jerricans (3A1, 3A2, 3B1, 3B2, 3H1, 3H2). The outer packaging must measure not less than 100 mm (3.9 inches) at its smallest overall external dimension.

(4) For a liquid infectious substance, an absorbent material placed between the primary receptacle and the secondary packaging. The absorbent material must be sufficient to absorb the entire contents of all primary receptacles.

(5) An itemized list of contents enclosed between the secondary packaging and the outer packaging.

(6) The primary receptacle or secondary packaging used for infectious substances must be capable of withstanding, without leakage, an internal pressure producing a pressure differential of not less than 95 kPa (0.95 bar, 14 psi).

(7) The primary receptacle or secondary packaging used for infectious substances must be capable of withstanding without leakage temperatures in the range of −40 °C to + 55 °C (−40 °F to + 131 °F).

(b) *Additional requirements for packaging Category A infectious substances.* Category A infectious substances must be packaged according to the following requirements, depending on the physical state and other characteristics of the material.

(1) *Infectious substances shipped at ambient temperatures or higher.* Primary receptacles must be made of glass, metal, or plastic. Positive means of ensuring a

leakproof seal must be provided, such as heat seal, skirted stopper, or metal crimp seal. If screw caps are used, they must be secured by positive means, such as with adhesive tape, paraffin sealing tape, or manufactured locking closure. Lyophilized substances may also be transported in primary receptacles that are flame-sealed with glass ampoules or rubber-stoppered glass vials fitted with metal seals.

(2) *Infectious substances shipped refrigerated or frozen (ice, pre-frozen packs, dry ice).* Ice, dry ice, or other refrigerant must be placed around the secondary packagings or in an overpack with one or more complete packages marked in accordance with §178.503 of this subchapter. Interior supports must be provided to secure the secondary packagings in the original position after the ice or dry ice has dissipated. If ice is used, the outer packaging or overpack must be leakproof. If dry ice is used, the outer packaging or overpack must permit the release of carbon dioxide gas and otherwise meet the provisions in §173.217. The primary receptacle and the secondary packaging must maintain their integrity at the temperature of the refrigerant used, as well as the temperatures and pressures of transport by aircraft to which they could be subjected if refrigeration were lost.

(3) *Infectious substances shipped in liquid nitrogen.* The primary receptacle and the secondary packaging must maintain their integrity at the temperature of the liquid nitrogen as well as the temperatures and pressures of transport by aircraft to which they could be subjected if refrigeration were lost. Refrigerated liquid nitrogen packagings must be metal vacuum insulated vessels or flasks vented to the atmosphere to prevent any increase in pressure within the packaging. The use of safety relief valves, check valves, frangible discs, or similar devices in the vent lines is prohibited. Fill and discharge openings must be protected against the entry of foreign materials that might cause an increase in the internal pressure. The package orientation markings specified in §172.312(a) of this subchapter must be marked on the packaging. The packaging must be designed to prevent the release of any refrigerated liquid nitrogen irrespective of the packaging orientation.

(c) Live animals may not be used to transport infectious substances unless such substances cannot be sent by any other means. An animal containing or contaminated with an infectious substance must be transported under terms and conditions approved by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(d) Body parts, organs or whole bodies meeting the definition of Division 6.2 material must be packaged as follows:

(1) In Division 6.2 packaging, as specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section; or

(2) In packaging meeting the requirements of §173.197.

[67 FR 53140, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 32260, June 2, 2006; 74 FR 2259, Jan. 14, 2009; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.197 Regulated medical waste.

(a) *General provisions.* Non-bulk packagings, Large Packagings, and non-specification bulk outer packagings used for the transportation of regulated medical waste or clinical waste or (bio) medical waste must be rigid containers meeting the provisions of subpart B of this part.

(b) *Non-bulk packagings.* Except as provided in §173.134(c) of this subpart, non-bulk packagings for regulated medical waste or clinical waste or (bio) medical waste must be UN standard packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level. A non-bulk packaging used as a sharps container must be puncture-resistant for sharps and sharps with residual fluid as demonstrated by conducting the performance tests in part 178, subpart M, of this subchapter on packagings containing materials representative of the sharps and fluids (such as sterile sharps) intended to be transported in the packagings. Sharps containers must be securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures in conformance with the instructions provided by the packaging manufacturer in accordance with §178.2(c) of this subchapter.

(c) *Large Packagings.* Large Packagings constructed, tested, and marked in accordance with the requirements

specified in subparts P and Q of part 178 of this subchapter and conforming to other requirements of this paragraph (c) may be used for the transportation of regulated medical waste, provided the waste is contained in inner packagings conforming to the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section. * * * Each Large Packaging design must be capable of meeting the vibration test specified in §178.819 of this subchapter. Each Large Packaging is subject to the periodic design requalification requirements for IBCs in §178.801(e) of this subchapter, and to the proof of compliance requirements of §178.801(j) and record retention requirements of §178.801(l) of this subchapter. Inner packagings used for liquids must be rigid.

(1) *Authorized packagings*. Only the following Large Packagings are authorized for the transportation of liquid or solid regulated medical waste:

(i) Metal: 50A, 50B, or 50N.

(ii) Rigid plastic: 50H.

(2) *Additional requirements*. Each Large Packaging used to transport liquid regulated medical waste must contain absorbent material in sufficient quantity and appropriate location to absorb the entire amount of liquid present in the event of an unintentional release of contents. Each Large Packaging design intended for the transportation of sharps containers must be puncture resistant and capable of retaining liquids. The design must also be tested and certified as meeting the performance tests specified for intermediate bulk containers intended for the transportation of liquids in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter.

(d) *Non-specification bulk packaging*. A wheeled cart (Cart) or bulk outer packaging (BOP) is authorized as an outer packaging for the transportation of regulated medical waste in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph (d).

(1) *General requirements*. The following requirements apply to the transportation of regulated medical waste in Carts or BOPs:

(i) Regulated medical waste in each Cart or BOP must be contained in non-bulk inner packagings conforming to paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) Each Cart or BOP must have smooth, non-porous interior surfaces free of cracks, crevices, and other defects that could damage plastic film inner packagings or impede disinfection operations.

(iii) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), each Cart or BOP must be used exclusively for the transportation of regulated medical waste. Prior to reuse, each Cart or BOP must be disinfected by any means effective for neutralizing the infectious substance the packaging previously contained.

(iv) Untreated concentrated stock cultures of infectious substances containing Category A materials may not be transported in a Cart or BOP.

(v) Division 6.1 toxic waste or Class 7 radioactive waste, with the exception of chemotherapeutic waste, may not be transported in a Cart or BOP.

(vi) Division 6.1 or Class 7 chemotherapeutic waste; untreated concentrated stock cultures of infectious substances containing Category B infectious substances; unabsorbed liquids; and sharps containers may be transported in a Cart or BOP only if packaged in rigid non-bulk packagings conforming to paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *Wheeled cart (Cart)*. A Cart is authorized as an outer packaging for the transportation of regulated medical waste if it conforms to the following requirements:

(i) Each Cart must consist of a solid, one-piece body with a nominal volume not exceeding 1,655 L (437 gallons).

(ii) Each Cart must be constructed of metal, rigid plastic, or fiberglass fitted with a lid to prevent leakage during transport.

(iii) Each Cart must be capable of meeting the requirements of §178.810 (drop test) at the Packing Group II performance level.

(iv) Inner packagings must be placed into a Cart and restrained in such a manner as to minimize the risk of breakage.

(3) *Bulk outer packaging (BOP)*. A BOP is authorized as an outer packaging for regulated medical waste if it conforms to the following requirements:

(i) Each BOP must be constructed of metal or fiberglass and have a capacity

of at least 3.5 cubic meters (123.6 cubic feet) and not more than 45 cubic meters (1,590 cubic feet).

(ii) Each BOP must have bottom and side joints of fully welded or seamless construction and a rigid, weatherproof top to prevent the intrusion of water (*e.g.*, rain or snow).

(iii) Each opening in a BOP must be fitted with a closure to prevent the intrusion of water or the release of any liquid during all loading, unloading, and transportation operations.

(iv) In the upright position, each BOP must be leakproof and able to contain a liquid quantity of at least 300 liters (79.2 gallons) with closures open.

(v) Inner packagings must be placed in a BOP in such a manner as to minimize the risk of breakage. Rigid inner packagings may not be placed in the same BOP with plastic film bag inner packagings unless separated from each other by rigid barriers or dividers to prevent damage to the packagings caused by load shifting during normal conditions of transportation.

(vi) Division 6.1 or Class 7 chemotherapeutic waste, untreated concentrated stock cultures of infectious substances containing Category B infectious substances, unabsorbed liquids, and sharps may be transported in a BOP only if separated and secured as required in paragraph (d)(3)(v) of this section.

(e) *Inner packagings authorized for Large Packagings, Carts, and BOPs.* Inner packagings must be durably marked or tagged with the name and location (city and state) of the offeror, except when the entire contents of the Large Packaging, Cart, or BOP originates at a single location and is delivered to a single location.

(1) *Solids.* A plastic film bag is authorized as an inner packaging for solid regulated medical waste transported in a Cart, Large Packaging, or BOP. Waste material containing absorbed liquid may be packaged as a solid in a plastic film bag if the bag contains sufficient absorbent material to absorb and retain all liquid during transportation.

(i) The film bag may not exceed a volume of 175 L (46 gallons). The film bag must be marked and certified by its manufacturer as having passed the tests prescribed for tear resistance in ASTM D 1922, ''Standard Test Method for Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by Pendulum Method'' (IBR, §171.7 of this subchapter) and for impact resistance in ASTM D 1709, ''Standard Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method'' (IBR, §171.7 of this subchapter). The film bag must meet an impact resistance of 165 grams and a tearing resistance of 480 grams in both the parallel and perpendicular planes with respect to the length of the bag.

(ii) The plastic film bag must be closed with a minimum of entrapped air to prevent leakage in transportation. The bag must be capable of being held in an inverted position with the closed end at the bottom for a period of 5 minutes without leakage.

(iii) When used as an inner packaging for Carts or BOPs, a plastic film bag may not weigh more than 10 kg (22 lbs.) when filled.

(2) *Liquids.* Liquid regulated medical waste or clinical waste or (bio) medical waste transported in a Large Packaging, Cart, or BOP must be packaged in a rigid inner packaging conforming to the provisions of subpart B of this part. Liquid materials are not authorized for transportation in inner packagings having a capacity greater than 19 L (5 gallons).

(3) *Sharps.* Sharps transported in a Large Packaging, Cart, or BOP must be packaged in a puncture-resistant, nonbulk inner packaging (sharps container). Each sharps container must be securely closed to prevent leaks or punctures in conformance with instructions provided by the packaging manufacturer. Each sharps container exceeding 76 L (20 gallons) in volume must be capable of passing the performance tests in part 178, subpart M, of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level. A sharps container may be reused only if it conforms to the following criteria:

(i) The sharps container is specifically approved and certified by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as a medical device for reuse.

(ii) The sharps container must be permanently marked for reuse.

(iii) The sharps container must be disinfected prior to reuse by any means effective for the infectious substance the container previously contained.

(iv) The sharps container must have a capacity greater than 7.57 L (2 gallons) and not greater than 151.42 L (40 gallons) in volume.

[67 FR 53140, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75744, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 32261, June 2, 2006; 71 FR 78632, Dec. 29, 2006; 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 85 FR 83399, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.198 Nickel carbonyl.

(a) Nickel carbonyl must be packed in specification steel or nickel cylinders as prescribed for any compressed gas except acetylene. A cylinder used exclusively for nickel carbonyl may be given a complete external visual inspection instead of the pressure test required by § 180.205 of this subchapter. Visual inspection must be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Packagings for nickel carbonyl must conform to § 173.40.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 67 FR 51643, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 173.199 Category B infectious substances.

(a) *Category B infectious substances.* Except as provided in this paragraph (a), Category B infectious substances are excepted from all other requirements of this subchapter when offered for transportation or transported in accordance with this section. Category B infectious substances offered for transportation or transported under the provisions of this section are subject to the incident reporting requirements in §§ 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter and to the requirements in § 175.75(b) of this subchapter concerning cargo location. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(9) of this section, a Category B infectious substance meeting the definition of a hazard class other than Division 6.2 must be offered for transportation or transported in accordance with applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(1) A Category B infectious substance must be packaged in a triple packaging consisting of a primary receptacle, a secondary packaging, and a rigid outer packaging.

(2) Primary receptacles must be packed in secondary packaging in such a way that, under normal conditions of transport, they cannot break, be punctured, or leak their contents into the secondary packaging.

(3) Secondary packagings must be secured in rigid outer packagings with suitable cushioning material such that any leakage of the contents will not impair the protective properties of the cushioning material or the outer packaging.

(4) The completed package must be designed, constructed, maintained, filled, its contents limited, and closed so that under conditions normally encountered in transportation, including removal from a pallet or overpack for subsequent handling, there will be no release of hazardous material into the environment. Package effectiveness must not be substantially reduced for minimum and maximum temperatures, changes in humidity and pressure, and shocks, loadings and vibrations normally encountered during transportation. The packaging must be capable of successfully passing the drop test in § 178.609(d) of this subchapter at a drop height of at least 1.2 meters (3.9 feet). Following the drop test, there must be no leakage from the primary receptacle, which must remain protected by absorbent material, when required, in the secondary packaging. At least one surface of the outer packaging must have a minimum dimension of 100 mm by 100 mm (3.9 inches).

(5) The following square-on-point mark must be displayed on the outer packaging on a background of contrasting color. The width of the line forming the border must be at least 2 mm (0.08 inches) and the letters and numbers must be at least 6 mm (0.24 inches) high. The size of the mark must be such that no side of the diamond is less than 50 mm (1.97 inches) in length as measured from the outside of the lines forming the border. For transportation by aircraft, the entire mark must appear on one side of the package. The proper shipping name ''Biological substances, Category B'' must be marked on the outer packaging adjacent to the diamond-shaped mark in

letters that are at least 6 mm (0.24 inches) high.



(i) Transitional exception—A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be used until December 31, 2016.

(ii) For domestic transportation, a packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(6) When packages are placed in an overpack, the package markings required by this section must be either clearly visible or reproduced on the outside of the overpack.

(7) The name and telephone number of a person who is either knowledgeable about the material being shipped and has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for the material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information, must be included on a written document (such as an air waybill or bill of lading) or on the outer packaging. The telephone number must be monitored during a company's administrative hours (*i.e.,* company's operational business hours).

(8) For transportation by aircraft, each package, overpack, pallet, or unit load device containing a Category B infectious substance must be inspected for leakage when it is unloaded from the aircraft. If evidence of leakage is found, the cargo compartment in which the package, overpack, pallet, or unit load device was transported must be disinfected. Disinfection may be by any means that will make the material released ineffective at transmitting disease.

(9) A packaging containing inner packagings of Category B infectious substances may not contain other hazardous materials except—

(i) Refrigerants, such as dry ice or liquid nitrogen, as authorized under paragraph (d) of this section;

(ii) Anticoagulants used to stabilize blood or plasma; or

(iii) Small quantities of Class 3, Class 8, Class 9, or other materials in Packing Groups II and III used to stabilize or prevent degradation of the sample, provided the quantity of such materials does not exceed 30 mL (1 ounce) or 30 g (1 ounce) in each inner packaging. Such preservatives are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(10) Clear instructions on filling and closing a packaging used to transport a Category B infectious substance must be provided by the packaging manufacturer and subsequent distributors to the consignor or person who prepares the package to enable the package to be correctly prepared for transport. A

copy or electronic image of these instructions must be retained by the manufacturer and subsequent distributors for at least one year from the date of issuance, and made available for inspection by a Federal or state government representative upon request. Packagings must be filled and closed in accordance with the information provided by the packaging manufacturer or subsequent distributor.

(b) *Liquid Category B infectious substances.* Liquid Category B infectious substances must be packaged in conformance with the following provisions:

(1) The primary receptacle must be leakproof.

(2) Absorbent material must be placed between the primary receptacle and secondary packaging. If several fragile primary receptacles are placed in a single secondary packaging, they must be either individually wrapped or separated to prevent contact between them. The absorbent material must be of sufficient quantity to absorb the entire contents of the primary receptacles and not compromise the integrity of the cushioning material or the outer packaging.

(3) The secondary packaging must be leakproof.

(4) For shipments by aircraft, the primary receptacle or the secondary packaging must be capable of withstanding without leakage an internal pressure producing a pressure differential of not less than 95 kPa (0.95 bar, 14 psi).

(5) For shipments by aircraft, the maximum quantity contained in each primary receptacle, including any material used to stabilize or prevent degradation of the sample, may not exceed 1 L (34 ounces), and the maximum quantity contained in each outer packaging, including any material used to stabilize or prevent degradation of the samples, may not exceed 4 L (1 gallon). The outer packaging limitation does not include ice, dry ice, or liquid nitrogen when used to maintain the integrity of the material.

(c) *Solid Category B infectious substances.* Solid Category B infectious substances must be packaged in a triple packaging, consisting of a primary receptacle, secondary packaging, and outer packaging, conforming to the following provisions:

(1) The primary receptacle must be siftproof.

(2) If several fragile primary receptacles are placed in a single secondary packaging, they must be either individually wrapped or separated to prevent contact between them.

(3) The secondary packaging must be siftproof.

(4) If residual liquid may be present in the primary receptacle during transportation, then the material must be transported in accordance with requirements in paragraph (b) of this section. A solid material that may become liquid during transportation must be transported in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) Except for packages containing body parts, organs, or whole bodies, for shipment by aircraft, the outer packaging may not contain more than 4 kg (8.8 pounds), including any material used to stabilize or prevent degradation of the samples. The outer packaging limitation does not include ice, dry ice, or liquid nitrogen when used to maintain the integrity of the material.

(d) *Refrigerated or frozen specimens (ice, dry ice, and liquid nitrogen).* In addition to complying with the requirements in this paragraph (d), dry ice and liquid nitrogen must be offered for transportation or transported in accordance with the applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(1) Ice or dry ice must be placed outside the secondary packaging or in an overpack. Interior supports must be provided to secure the secondary packagings in the original position. If ice is used, the outside packaging must be leakproof or must have a leakproof liner. If dry ice is used, the outside packaging must permit the release of carbon dioxide gas and otherwise meet the provisions in §173.217. The primary receptacle and secondary packaging must maintain their integrity at the temperature of the refrigerant used, as well as the temperatures and pressures of transport by aircraft they could be subjected to if refrigeration were lost, and sufficient absorbent material must be provided to absorb all liquid, including melted ice.

(2) The package is marked ''Carbon dioxide, solid'' or ''Dry ice'' and an indication that the material being refrigerated is used for diagnostic or treatment purposes (e.g., frozen medical specimens).

(e) *Training.* Each person who offers or transports a Category B infectious substance under the provisions of this section must know about the requirements of this section.

[67 FR 53142, Aug. 14, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 32261, June 2, 2006; 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007; 78 FR 1088, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1160, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72927, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 35542, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 83399, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44994, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.201 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group I.

(a) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a liquid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level, and to the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) Except for transportation by passenger aircraft, the following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel, or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HG1, 6HH1
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wooden, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2 or 6HG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1 or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in solid or expanded plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Cylinders, specification or UN standard, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except 3HT and those prescribed for acetylene.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 71 FR 33880, June 12, 2006; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.202 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group II.

(a) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a liquid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level (unless otherwise excepted), and to the particular requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Wooden barrel: 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2

Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) Except for transportation by passenger aircraft, the following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Fiber drum: 1G (with liner)
Wooden barrel: 2C1
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HG1 or 6HH1
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wooden, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2 or 6HG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1 or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in solid or expanded plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Plastic receptacle in plywood drum: 6HD1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in plywood drum or wickerwork hamper: 6PD1 or 6PD2
Cylinders, specification, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specifications 8 and 3HT

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 62 FR 51560, Oct. 1, 1997; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.203 Non-bulk packagings for liquid hazardous materials in Packing Group III.

(a) When § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a liquid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I, II or III performance level, and to the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the § 172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Wooden barrel: 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) The following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Fiber drum: 1G (with liner)
Wooden barrel: 2C1
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HG1 or 6HH1
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wooden, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2 or 6HG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1, or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in solid or expanded plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Plastic receptacle in plywood drum: 6HD1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in plywood drum or wickerwork hamper: 6PD1 or 6PD2

Cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specifications 8 and 3HT

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.204 Non-bulk, non-specification packagings for certain hazardous materials.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a liquid or solid hazardous material be packaged under this section, any appropriate non-bulk packaging which conforms to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173 may be used for its transportation. Packagings need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.

§ 173.205 Specification cylinders for liquid hazardous materials.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material must be packaged under this section, the use of any specification or UN cylinder, except those specified for acetylene, is authorized. Cylinders used for toxic materials in Division 6.1 or 2.3 must conform to the requirements of §173.40.

[71 FR 33881, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.206 Packaging requirements for chlorosilanes.

(a) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level (unless otherwise excepted), and to the particular requirements of the special provisions of Column (7) of the §172.101 Table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:

Steel drum: 1A2
Plastic drum: 1H2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Steel box: 4A
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2

Inner packagings:

Glass or Steel receptacle

(c) Except for transportation by passenger aircraft, the following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1
Steel jerrican: 3A1
Plastic receptacle in steel drum: 6HA1
Cylinders (for liquids in PG I), specification or UN standard, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except Specification 3HT and those prescribed for acetylene
Cylinders (for liquids in PG II), specification, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except Specification 8 and 3HT cylinders.

[74 FR 2259, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 72, Jan. 4, 2010]

§ 173.211 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group I.

(a) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a solid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each package must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level, and to the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Wooden barrel: 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B

Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) Except for transportation by passenger aircraft, the following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Fiber drum: 1G
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box with liner: 4A
Aluminum box with liner: 4B
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Natural wood box, sift proof: 4C2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, plywood, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1 or 6HH1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, plywood or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1, 6PD1 or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in expanded or solid plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specification 8 and 3HT

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66271, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45463, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67511, 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 69 FR 76157, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.212 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group II.

(a) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a solid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each package must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level, and to the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Wooden barrel: 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) Except for transportation by passenger aircraft, the following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Plywood drum: 1D
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Fiber drum: 1G
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Wooden barrel: 2C1 or 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Steel box with liner: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Aluminum box with liner: 4B
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Natural wood box: 4C1
Natural wood box, sift proof: 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Bag, woven plastic: 5H1, 5H2 or 5H3
Bag, plastic film: 5H4
Bag, textile: 5L1, 5L2 or 5L3
Bag, paper, multiwall, water resistant: 5M2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, plywood, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1 or 6HH1
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wood, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2 or 6HG2

Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, plywood or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1, 6PD1 or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in expanded or solid plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specification 8 and 3HT

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52634, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67511, 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 69 FR 76157, Dec. 20, 2004; 70 FR 34398, June 14, 2005; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.213 Non-bulk packagings for solid hazardous materials in Packing Group III.

(a) When § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a solid hazardous material be packaged under this section, only non-bulk packagings prescribed in this section may be used for its transportation. Each package must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I, II or III performance level, and to the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the § 172.101 table.

(b) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Wooden barrel: 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Inner packagings:
Glass or earthenware receptacles
Plastic receptacles
Metal receptacles
Glass ampoules

(c) The following single packagings are authorized:

Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2
Plywood drum: 1D
Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2
Fiber drum: 1G
Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2
Wooden barrel: 2C1 or 2C2
Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2
Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2
Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2
Steel box: 4A
Steel box with liner: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Aluminum box with liner: 4B
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N
Natural wood box: 4C1
Natural wood box, sift proof: 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Bag, woven plastic: 5H1, 5H2 or 5H3
Bag, plastic film: 5H4
Bag, textile: 5L1, 5L2 or 5L3
Bag, paper, multiwall, water resistant: 5M2
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, plywood, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1 or 6HH1
Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wood, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2 or 6HG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, plywood or fiber drum: 6PA1, 6PB1, 6PD1 or 6PG1
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in steel, aluminum, wooden or fiberboard box: 6PA2, 6PB2, 6PC or 6PG2
Glass, porcelain or stoneware in expanded or solid plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2
Cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specification 8 and 3HT

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67511, 67518, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24734, May 6, 1997; 69 FR 76158, Dec. 20, 2004; 70 FR 34398, June 14, 2005; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.214 Packagings which require approval by the Associate Administrator.

When § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, packagings and method of shipment must be approved by the Associate Administrator prior to the first shipment.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 173.216 Asbestos, blue, brown or white.

(a) Asbestos, blue, brown or white, includes each of the following hydrated

mineral silicates: chrysolite, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite asbestos, tremolite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and every product containing any of these materials.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Packagings for asbestos must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part but need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. Asbestos must be offered for transportation and transported in—

(1) Rigid, leaktight packagings, such as metal, plastic or fiber drums, portable tanks, hopper-type rail cars, or hopper-type motor vehicles;

(2) Bags or other non-rigid packagings in closed freight containers, motor vehicles, or rail cars that are loaded by and for the exclusive use of the consignor and unloaded by the consignee;

(3) Bags or other non-rigid packagings which are dust and sift proof must be placed in rigid outer packagings or closed freight containers.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52643, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45034, July 31, 2003; 71 FR 78632, Dec. 29, 2006]

§ 173.217 Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice).

(a) Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice), when offered for transportation or transported by aircraft or water, must be packed in packagings designed and constructed to permit the release of carbon dioxide gas to prevent a buildup of pressure that could rupture the packagings. Packagings must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part but need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter.

(b) For transportation by vessel:

(1) Each transport vehicle and freight container containing solid carbon dioxide must be conspicuously marked on two sides ''WARNING CO_2 SOLID (DRY ICE).''

(2) Other packagings containing solid carbon dioxide must be marked ''CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID—DO NOT STOW BELOW DECKS.''

(c) For transportation by aircraft:

(1) In addition to the applicable marking requirements in subpart D of part 172, the net mass of the carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice) must be marked on the outside of the package. This provision also applies to unit load devices (ULDs) when the ULD contains dry ice and is considered the packaging.

(2) The shipper must make arrangements with the operator for each shipment.

(3) The quantity limits per package shown in columns (9A) and (9B) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter are not applicable to dry ice being used as a refrigerant for other than hazardous materials loaded in a unit load device. In such a case, the unit load device must be identified to the operator and allow the venting of the carbon dioxide gas to prevent a dangerous build-up of pressure.

(4) Dry ice is excepted from the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter provided alternative written documentation is supplied containing the following information: proper shipping name (Dry ice or Carbon dioxide, solid), class 9, UN number 1845, the number of packages, and the net quantity of dry ice in each package. The information must be included with the description of the materials.

(5) Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice), in quantities not exceeding 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) per package and used as a refrigerant for the contents of the package is excepted from all other requirements of this subchapter if the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are complied with and the package is marked ''Carbon dioxide, solid'' or ''Dry ice'', is marked with the name of the contents being cooled, and is marked with the net weight of the dry ice or an indication that the net weight is 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) or less.

(d) Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice), when used to refrigerate materials being shipped for diagnostic or treatment purposes (*e.g.*, frozen medical specimens), is excepted from the shipping paper and certification requirements of this subchapter if the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (c)(2) of this section are met and the package is marked ''Carbon dioxide, solid'' or

''Dry ice'' and is marked with an indication that the material being refrigerated is being transported for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

[73 FR 4718, Jan. 28, 2008, as amended at 82 FR 15882, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 173.218 Fish meal or fish scrap.

(a) *Transportation by vessel.* (1) Except as provided in Column (7) of the HMT in § 172.101 of this subchapter, fish meal or fish scrap, containing at least 6%, but not more than 12% water, is authorized for transportation in packagings as follows:

(i) Burlap (jute) bag;

(ii) Multi-wall paper bag;

(iii) Polyethylene-lined burlap or paper bag;

(iv) Cargo tank;

(v) Portable tank;

(vi) Rail car; or

(vii) Freight container.

(2) The fish meal or fish scrap must contain at least 50 ppm (mg/kg) of ethoxyquin, 100 ppm (mg/kg) of butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), or 250 ppm (mg/kg) of tocopherol-based antioxidant at the time of shipment. Stabilization of fish meal or fish scrap must occur at the time of production and the application must be within twelve months prior to shipment.

(b) *Transportation by air.* (1) Except as provided in Column (7) of the HMT in § 172.101 of this subchapter, fish meal or fish scrap, containing at least 6%, but not more than 12% water, is authorized for transportation in packagings as follows:

(i) The following combination packagings are authorized:

(A) *Outer packagings:* Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2; Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2; Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2; Fiber drum: 1G; Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2; Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2; Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2; Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2; Steel box: 4A; Aluminum box: 4B; Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2; Plywood box: 4D; Reconstituted wood box: 4F; Fiberboard box: 4G; Solid plastic box: 4H2; or Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N.

(B) *Inner packagings:* Glass, Fiber, Metal, or Plastic.

(ii) The following single packagings are authorized:

(A) Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2; Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2; Plywood drum with liner: 1D; Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2; Fiber drum with liner: 1G; Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2; Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2; Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2; Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2; Steel box: 4A; Aluminum box: 4B; Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N; Natural wood box with liner: 4C2; Plywood box with liner: 4D; Reconstituted wood box with liner: 4F; Fiberboard box with liner: 4G; Solid plastic box: 4H2; Bag, woven plastic: 5H3; Bag, plastic film: 5H4; Bag, textile: 5L3; Bag, paper, multiwall, water resistant: 5M2; Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, plywood, fiber or plastic drum: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1 or 6HH1; Plastic receptacle in steel, aluminum, wood, plywood or fiberboard box: 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2 or 6HH2; or Cylinders, as prescribed for any compressed gas, except for Specification 8 and 3HT.

(B) [Reserved]

(2) The fish meal or fish scrap must contain at least 50 ppm (mg/kg) of ethoxyquin, 100 ppm (mg/kg) of butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), or 250 ppm (mg/kg) of tocopherol-based antioxidant at the time of shipment. Stabilization of fish meal or fish scrap must occur at the time of production and the application must be within twelve months prior to shipment.

[87 FR 44994, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.219 Life-saving appliances.

(a) A life-saving appliance, self-inflating or non-self-inflating, containing small quantities of hazardous materials that are required as part of the life-saving appliance must conform to the requirements of this section. Packagings must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part but need not conform to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. The appliances must be packed, so that they cannot be accidentally activated and, except for life vests, the hazardous materials must be in inner packagings packed so as to prevent shifting within the outer packaging. The hazardous materials must be an integral part of the appliance and in quantities that do not exceed those

appropriate for the actual appliance when in use.

(b) Life saving appliances may contain:

(1) Division 2.2 compressed or liquefied gases must be packaged in cylinders in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter;

(2) Signal devices (Class 1), which may include smoke and illumination signal flares;

(3) Electric storage batteries and lithium batteries (life-saving appliances containing lithium batteries must be packed in accordance with §173.185 and Special Provisions A54 and A101 as applicable.);

(4) First aid or repair kits conforming to the applicable material and quantity limitations of §173.161 of this subchapter;

(5) Strike-anywhere matches;

(6) For self-inflating life saving appliances only, cartridges power device of Division 1.4S, for purposes of the self-inflating mechanism provided that the quantity of explosives per appliance does not exceed 3.2 g; or

(7) Limited quantities of other hazardous materials.

(c) Hazardous materials in life saving appliances must be packaged as follows:

(1) Division 2.2 compressed or liquefied gases must be packaged in cylinders in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter;

(2) Signal devices (Class 1) must be in packagings that prevent them from being inadvertently activated;

(3) Strike-anywhere matches must be cushioned to prevent shifting or friction in a metal or composition receptacle with a screw-type closure in a manner that prevents them from being inadvertently activated;

(4) Limited quantities of other hazardous materials must be packaged in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter; and

(5) Life-saving appliances containing no hazardous materials other than cylinders of Division 2.2 compressed or liquefied gases with no subsidiary risk, with a capacity not exceeding 120 mL, installed solely for the purpose of activating the appliance, are not subject to the provisions of this subchapter provided they are overpacked in rigid outer packagings with a maximum gross mass of 40 kg. For transportation by aircraft, such appliances must be transported as cargo and may not be carried onboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically excepted by §175.10.

[69 FR 76158, Dec. 20, 2004, as amended at 72 FR 44950, Aug. 9, 2007; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013; 79 FR 46039, Aug. 6, 2014; 85 FR 83399, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.220 Internal combustion engines, vehicles, machinery containing internal combustion engines, battery-powered equipment or machinery, fuel cell-powered equipment or machinery.

(a) *Applicability*. An internal combustion engine, self-propelled vehicle, machinery containing an internal combustion engine that is not consigned under the ''Dangerous goods in machinery *or* apparatus'' UN 3363 entry, a battery-powered vehicle or equipment, or a fuel cell-powered vehicle or equipment, or any combination thereof, is subject to the requirements of this subchapter when transported as cargo on a transport vehicle, vessel, or aircraft if—

(1) The vehicle, engine, or machinery contains a liquid or gaseous fuel. Vehicles, engines, or machinery may be considered as not containing fuel when the engine components and any fuel lines have been completely drained, sufficiently cleaned of residue, and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard and the engine when held in any orientation will not release any liquid fuel;

(2) The fuel tank contains a liquid or gaseous fuel. A fuel tank may be considered as not containing fuel when the fuel tank and the fuel lines have been completely drained, sufficiently cleaned of residue, and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard;

(3) It is equipped with a wet battery (including a non-spillable battery), a sodium battery or a lithium battery; or

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, it contains other hazardous materials subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) *Requirements*. Unless otherwise excepted in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, vehicles, engines, and equipment

are subject to the following requirements:

(1) *Flammable liquid fuel and fuels that are marine pollutants.* (i) A fuel tank containing a flammable liquid fuel must be drained and securely closed, except that up to 500 mL (17 ounces) of residual fuel may remain in the tank, engine components, or fuel lines provided they are securely closed to prevent leakage of fuel during transportation. Self-propelled vehicles containing diesel fuel are excepted from the requirement to drain the fuel tanks, provided that sufficient ullage space has been left inside the tank to allow fuel expansion without leakage, and the tank caps are securely closed.

(ii) Engines and machinery containing liquid fuels meeting the definition of a marine pollutant (see §171.8 of this subchapter) and not meeting the classification criteria of any other Class or Division transported by vessel are subject to the requirements of §176.906 of this subchapter.

(2) *Flammable liquefied or compressed gas fuel.* (i) For transportation by motor vehicle, rail car or vessel, fuel tanks and fuel systems containing flammable liquefied or compressed gas fuel must be securely closed. For transportation by vessel, the requirements of §§176.78(k), 176.905, and 176.906 of this subchapter apply.

(ii) For transportation by aircraft:

(A) Flammable gas-powered vehicles, machines, equipment or cylinders containing the flammable gas must be completely emptied of flammable gas. Lines from vessels to gas regulators, and gas regulators themselves, must also be drained of all traces of flammable gas. To ensure that these conditions are met, gas shut-off valves must be left open and connections of lines to gas regulators must be left disconnected upon delivery of the vehicle to the operator. Shut-off valves must be closed and lines reconnected at gas regulators before loading the vehicle aboard the aircraft; or alternatively;

(B) Flammable gas powered vehicles, machines or equipment, which have cylinders (fuel tanks) that are equipped with electrically operated valves, may be transported under the following conditions:

(*1*) The valves must be in the closed position and in the case of electrically operated valves, power to those valves must be disconnected;

(*2*) After closing the valves, the vehicle, equipment or machinery must be operated until it stops from lack of fuel before being loaded aboard the aircraft;

(*3*) In no part of the closed system shall the pressure exceed 5% of the maximum allowable working pressure of the system or 290 psig (2000 kPa), whichever is less; and

(*4*) There must not be any residual liquefied gas in the system, including the fuel tank.

(C) If a vehicle is powered by a flammable liquid and a flammable gas internal combustion engine, the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) of this section must also be met.

(3) *Truck bodies or trailers on flat cars—flammable liquid or gas powered.* Truck bodies or trailers with automatic heating or refrigerating equipment of the flammable liquid type may be shipped with fuel tanks filled and equipment operating or inoperative, when used for the transportation of other freight and loaded on flat cars as part of a joint rail and highway movement, provided the equipment and fuel supply conform to the requirements of §177.834(l) of this subchapter.

(4) *Modal exceptions.* Quantities of flammable liquid fuel greater than 500 mL (17 ounces) may remain in the fuel tank in self-propelled vehicles engines, and machinery only under the following conditions:

(i) For transportation by motor vehicle or rail car, the fuel tanks must be securely closed.

(ii) For transportation by vessel, the shipment must conform to §176.905 of this subchapter for self-propelled vehicles and §176.906 of this subchapter for engines and machinery.

(iii) For transportation by aircraft, when carried in aircraft designed or modified for vehicle ferry operations when all the following conditions must be met:

(A) Authorization for this type operation has been given by the appropriate authority in the government of the country in which the aircraft is registered;

(B) Each vehicle is secured in an upright position;

(C) Each fuel tank is filled in a manner and only to a degree that will preclude spillage of fuel during loading, unloading, and transportation; and

(D) Each area or compartment in which a self-propelled vehicle is being transported is suitably ventilated to prevent the accumulation of fuel vapors.

(c) *Battery-powered or installed.* Batteries must be securely installed, and wet batteries must be fastened in an upright position. Batteries must be protected against a dangerous evolution of heat, short circuits, and damage to terminals in conformance with §173.159(a) and leakage; or must be removed and packaged separately under §173.159. Battery-powered vehicles, machinery or equipment including battery-powered wheelchairs and mobility aids are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter except §173.21 when transported by rail, highway or vessel. Where a vehicle could possibly be handled in other than an upright position, the vehicle must be secured in a strong, rigid outer packaging. The vehicle must be secured by means capable of restraining the vehicle in the outer packaging to prevent any shifting during transport which would change the orientation or cause the vehicle to be damaged.

(d) *Lithium batteries.* Except as provided in §172.102, special provision A101, of this subchapter, vehicles, engines, and machinery powered by lithium metal batteries, that are transported with these batteries installed, are forbidden aboard passenger-carrying aircraft. Lithium batteries contained in vehicles, engines, or mechanical equipment must be securely fastened in the battery holder of the vehicle, engine, or mechanical equipment, and be protected in such a manner as to prevent damage and short circuits (*e.g.*, by using non-conductive caps that cover the terminals entirely). Except for vehicles, engines, or machinery transported by highway, rail, or vessel with prototype or low production lithium batteries securely installed, each lithium battery must be of a type that has successfully passed each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), as specified in §173.185, unless approved by the Associate Administrator. Where a vehicle could possibly be handled in other than an upright position, the vehicle must be secured in a strong, rigid outer packaging. The vehicle must be secured by means capable of restraining the vehicle in the outer packaging to prevent any shifting during transport which would change the orientation or cause the vehicle to be damaged. Where the lithium battery is removed from the vehicle and is packed separate from the vehicle in the same outer packaging, the package must be consigned as ''UN 3481, Lithium ion batteries packed with equipment'' or ''UN 3091, Lithium metal batteries packed with equipment'' and prepared in accordance with the requirements specified in §173.185.

(e) *Fuel cells.* A fuel cell must be secured and protected in a manner to prevent damage to the fuel cell. Equipment (other than vehicles, engines or mechanical equipment) such as consumer electronic devices containing fuel cells (fuel cell cartridges) must be described as ''Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment'' and transported in accordance with §173.230. Where a vehicle could possibly be handled in other than an upright position, the vehicle must be secured in a strong, rigid outer packaging. The vehicle must be secured by means capable of restraining the vehicle in the outer packaging to prevent any shifting during transport which would change the orientation or cause the vehicle to be damaged.

(f) *Other hazardous materials.* (1) Items containing hazardous materials, such as fire extinguishers, compressed gas accumulators, safety devices, and other hazardous materials that are integral components of the motor vehicle, engine, or mechanical equipment, and that are necessary for the operation of the vehicle, engine, or mechanical equipment, or for the safety of its operator or passengers, must be securely installed in the motor vehicle, engine, or mechanical equipment. Such items are not otherwise subject to the requirements of this subchapter. Equipment (other than vehicles, engines, or

mechanical equipment), such as consumer electronic devices containing lithium batteries, must be described as ''Lithium metal batteries contained in equipment'' or ''Lithium ion batteries contained in equipment,'' as appropriate, and transported in accordance with §173.185, and applicable special provisions. Equipment (other than vehicles, engines, or mechanical equipment), such as consumer electronic devices containing fuel cells (fuel cell cartridges), must be described as ''Fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment'' and transported in accordance with §173.230.

(2) Other hazardous materials must be packaged and transported in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(g) *Additional requirements for internal combustion engines and vehicles with certain electronic equipment when transported by aircraft or vessel.* When an internal combustion engine that is not installed in a vehicle or equipment is offered for transportation by aircraft or vessel, all fuel, coolant or hydraulic systems remaining in the engine must be drained as far as practicable, and all disconnected fluid pipes that previously contained fluid must be sealed with leak-proof caps that are positively retained. When offered for transportation by aircraft, vehicles equipped with theft-protection devices, installed radio communications equipment or navigational systems must have such devices, equipment or systems disabled.

(h) *Exceptions.* Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, shipments made under the provisions of this section—

(1) Are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter for transportation by motor vehicle or rail car;

(2) Are not subject to the requirements of subparts D, E, and F (marking, labeling and placarding, respectively) of part 172 of this subchapter or §172.604 of this subchapter (emergency response telephone number) for transportation by aircraft. For transportation by aircraft, the provisions of §173.159(b)(2) as applicable, the provisions of §173.230(f), as applicable, other applicable requirements of this subchapter, including shipping papers, emergency response information, notification of pilot-in-command, general packaging requirements, and the requirements specified in §173.27 must be met; and

(3) For exceptions for transportation by vessel; see §176.905 of this subchapter for vehicles, and §176.906 of this subchapter for engines and machinery.

[82 FR 15882, Mar. 30, 2017, as amended at 85 FR 27886, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 83399, Dec. 21, 2020]

§173.221 Polymeric beads, expandable and Plastic molding compound.

(a) For non-bulk shipments of Polymeric beads (or granules), expandable *evolving flammable vapor* and Plastic molding compound *in dough, sheet, or extruded rope form, evolving flammable vapor* the following packagings are authorized:

(1) *Single packagings.* Metal box (4A, 4B, or 4N); Wooden box (4C1 or 4C2); Plywood box (4D); Fiberboard box (4G); Reconstituted wood box (4F); Plastic box (4H1 or 4H2); Plywood drums: (1D) or Fiber drums (1G) with sealed inner plastic liners; in vapor tight metal or plastic drums (1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1N1, 1N2, 1H1 or 1H2); or in vapor tight metal or plastic jerricans (3A1, 3A2, 3B1, 3B2, 3H1, or 3H2).

(2) *Combination packagings*—(i) *Outer packagings:* Steel drum: 1A1 or 1A2; Aluminum drum: 1B1 or 1B2; Plywood drum: 1D; Fiber drum: 1G; Plastic drum: 1H1 or 1H2; Metal drum other than steel or aluminum: 1N1 or 1N2; Steel jerrican: 3A1 or 3A2; Plastic jerrican: 3H1 or 3H2; Aluminum jerrican: 3B1 or 3B2; Steel box: 4A; Aluminum box: 4B; Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2; Plywood box: 4D; Reconstituted wood box: 4F; Fiberboard box: 4G; Plastic box: 4H1 or 4H2; or Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N.

(ii) *Inner packagings.* Glass receptacles, Plastic receptacles, Metal receptacles, Paper receptacles, or Fiber receptacles.

(3) *Non-specification packagings.* Non-specification packagings when transported in dedicated vehicles or freight containers. The packagings need not

conform to the requirements for package testing in part 178 of this subchapter but must be capable of containing any evolving gases from the contents during normal conditions of transportation.

(b) Bulk shipments of Polymeric beads (or granules), expandable, *evolving flammable vapor* or Plastic molding compounds *in dough, sheet or extruded rope, evolving flammable vapor* may be packed in non-specification bulk packagings. Except for transportation by highway and rail, bulk packagings must be capable of containing any gases evolving from the contents during normal conditions of transportation.

(c) For transportation by vessel, the provisions of § 176.907 must be met.

(d) *Exceptions.* When it can be demonstrated that no flammable vapor, resulting in a flammable atmosphere, is evolved according to test U1 (Test method for substances liable to evolve flammable vapors) of Part III, sub-section 38.4.4 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), polymeric beads, expandable need not be classed as Class 9 (UN2211). This test should only be performed when de-classification of a substance is considered.

[64 FR 10779, Mar. 5, 1999, as amended at 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013; 82 FR 15884, Mar. 30, 2017; 87 FR 44995, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.222 Dangerous goods in articles, machinery, or apparatus.

Hazardous materials in articles, machinery, or apparatus are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged according to this section. Hazardous materials in articles, machinery, or apparatus must be packaged in strong outer packagings, unless the receptacles containing the hazardous materials are afforded adequate protection by the construction of the article, machinery, or apparatus. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part, except for the requirements in §§ 173.24(a)(1) and 173.27(e), and the following requirements:

(a) If the article, machinery, or apparatus contains more than one hazardous material, the materials must not be capable of reacting dangerously together.

(b) The nature of the containment must be as follows—

(1) Damage to the receptacles containing the hazardous materials during transport is unlikely. However, in the event of damage to the receptacles containing the hazardous materials, no leakage of the hazardous materials from the article, machinery, or apparatus is possible. A leakproof liner may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(2) Receptacles containing hazardous materials must be secured and cushioned so as to prevent their breakage or leakage and so as to control their shifting within the article, machinery, or apparatus during normal conditions of transportation. Cushioning material must not react dangerously with the content of the receptacles. Any leakage of the contents must not substantially impair the protective properties of the cushioning material.

(3) Receptacles for gases, their contents and filling densities must conform to the applicable requirements of this subchapter, unless otherwise approved by the Associate Administrator.

(c)(1) Except for transportation by aircraft, the total net quantity of hazardous materials contained in one item of an article, machinery, or apparatus must not exceed the following:

(i) In the case of solids or liquids, the limited quantity amount specified in the corresponding section referenced in Column (8A) of the § 172.101 Table;

(ii) 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) in the case of Division 2.2 gases.

(iii) When an article, machinery, or apparatus contains multiple hazardous materials, the quantity of each hazardous material must not exceed the quantity specified in the corresponding section referenced in Column (8A) of the § 172.101 Table, or for gases, paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(2) For transportation by aircraft, the total net quantity of hazardous materials contained in one item of an article, machinery, or apparatus must not exceed the following:

(i) 1 kg (2.2 pounds) in the case of solids;

(ii) 0.5 L (0.1 gallons) in the case of liquids;

(iii) 0.5 kg (1.1 pounds) in the case of Division 2.2 gases. Division 2.2 gases with subsidiary risks and refrigerated liquefied gases are not authorized;

(iv) A total quantity of not more than the aggregate of that permitted in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section, for each category of material in the package, when a package contains hazardous materials in two or more of the categories in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section; and

(d) Except for transportation by aircraft, when a package contains hazardous materials in two or more of the categories listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section the total quantity required by §172.202(c) of this subchapter to be entered on the shipping paper must be either the aggregate quantity, or the estimated quantity, of all hazardous materials, expressed as net mass.

[87 FR 44995, July 26, 2022]

§173.223 Packagings for certain flammable solids.

(a) Packagings for ''Musk xylene,'' ''5-tert-Butyl-2,4,6-trinitro-m-xylene,'' ''Azodicarbonamide,'' or ''Isosorbide-5-mononitrate,'' when offered for transportation or transported by rail, highway, or vessel, must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, and to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group III performance level and may only be transported in the following packagings:

(1) Fiberboard box (4G) with a single inner plastic bag, and a maximum net mass of not more than 50 kg (110 lbs).

(2) Fiberboard box (4G) or fiber drum (1G), with a plastic inner packaging not exceeding 5 kg (11 lbs), and a maximum net mass of not more than 25 kg (55 lbs).

(3) Fiber drum (1G), and a maximum net mass of not more than 50 kg (110 lbs), that may be fitted with a coating or lining.

(b) [Reserved]

[Doc. No. 2002–13658, 68 FR 45035, July 31, 2003; 75 FR 5394, Feb. 2, 2010]

§173.224 Packaging and control and emergency temperatures for self-reactive materials.

(a) *General.* When the §172.101 table of this subchapter specifies that a Division 4.1 material be packaged in accordance with this section, only packagings which conform to the provisions of this section may be used. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and the applicable requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. Non-bulk packagings must meet Packing Group II performance levels. To avoid unnecessary confinement, metallic non-bulk packagings meeting Packing Group I are not authorized. Self-reactive materials which require temperature control are subject to the provisions of §173.21(f). Packagings required to bear a Class 1 subsidiary label must conform to §§173.60 through 173.62.

(b) *Self-Reactive Materials Table.* The Self-Reactive Materials Table specifies, by technical name, those self-reactive materials that are authorized for transportation and not subject to the approval provisions of §173.124(a)(2)(iii). A self-reactive material identified by technical name in the following table is authorized for transportation only if it conforms to all applicable provisions of the table. The column headings of the Self-Reactive Materials Table are as follows:

(1) *Technical name.* Column 1 specifies the technical name.

(2) *ID number.* Column 2 specifies the identification number which is used to identify the proper shipping name in the §172.101 table.

(3) *Concentration of self-reactive material.* Column 3 specifies the concentration (percent) limitations, if any, in mixtures or solutions for the self-reactive material. Limitations are given as minimums, maximums, or a range, as appropriate. A range includes the lower and upper limits (i.e., ''53–100'' means from, and including, 53 percent to, and including 100 percent).

(4) *Packing method.* Column 4 specifies the highest packing method which is authorized for the self-reactive material. A packing method corresponding to a smaller package size may be used, but a packing method corresponding to

a larger package size may not be used. The Table of Packing Methods in §173.225(d) defines the packing methods. Bulk packagings for Type F self-reactive substances are authorized by §173.225(f) for IBCs and §173.225(h) for bulk packagings other than IBCs. The formulations listed in §173.225(f) for IBCs and in §173.225(g) for portable tanks may also be transported packed in accordance with packing method OP8, with the same control and emergency temperatures, if applicable. Additional bulk packagings are authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(5) *Control temperature.* Column 5 specifies the control temperature in °C. Temperatures are specified only when temperature controls are required (see §173.21(f)).

(6) *Emergency temperature.* Column 6 specifies the emergency temperature in °C. Temperatures are specified only when temperature controls are required (see §173.21(f)).

(7) *Notes.* Column 7 specifies other applicable provisions, as set forth in notes following the table.

SELF-REACTIVE MATERIALS TABLE

Self-reactive substance	Identification No.	Concentration (%)	Packing method	Control temperature (°C)	Emergency temperature	Notes
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
Acetone-pyrogallol copolymer 2-diazo-1-naphthol-5-sulphonate.	3228	100	OP8	.		
Azodicarbonamide formulation type B, temperature controlled.	3232	<100	OP5			1
Azodicarbonamide formulation type C	3224	<100	OP6	.		
Azodicarbonamide formulation type C, temperature controlled.	3234	<100	OP6			1
Azodicarbonamide formulation type D	3226	<100	OP7	.		
Azodicarbonamide formulation type D, temperature controlled.	3236	<100	OP7			1
2,2′-Azodi(2,4-dimethyl-4-methoxyvaleronitrile)	3236	100	OP7	−5	+5.	
2,2′-Azodi(2,4-dimethylvaleronitrile)	3236	100	OP7	+10	+15.	
2,2′-Azodi(ethyl 2-methylpropionate)	3235	100	OP7	+20	+25.	
1,1-Azodi(hexahydrobenzonitrile)	3226	100	OP7	.		
2,2-Azodi(isobutyronitrile)	3234	100	OP6	+40	+45.	
2,2′-Azodi(isobutyronitrile) as a water based paste.	3224	≤50	OP6	.		
2,2-Azodi(2-methylbutyronitrile)	3236	100	OP7	+35	+40.	
Benzene-1,3-disulphonylhydrazide, as a paste	3226	52	OP7	.		
Benzene sulphohydrazide	3226	100	OP7	.		
4-(Benzyl(ethyl)amino)-3-ethoxybenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3226	100	OP7	.		
4-(Benzyl(methyl)amino)-3-ethoxybenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	100	OP7	+40	+45.	
3-Chloro-4-diethylaminobenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3226	100	OP7	.		
2-Diazo-1-Naphthol sulphonic acid ester mixture.	3226	<100	OP7			4
2-Diazo-1-Naphthol-4-sulphonyl chloride	3222	100	OP5	.		
2-Diazo-1-Naphthol-5-sulphonyl chloride	3222	100	OP5	.		
2,5-Dibutoxy-4-(4-morpholinyl)-Benzenediazonium, tetrachlorozincate (2:1).	3228	100	OP8	.		
2,5-Diethoxy-4-morpholinobenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	67−100	OP7	+35	+40.	
2,5-Diethoxy-4-morpholinobenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	66	OP7	+40	+45.	
2,5-Diethoxy-4-morpholinobenzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate.	3236	100	OP7	+30	+35.	
2,5-Diethoxy-4-(phenylsulphonyl)benzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	67	OP7	+40	+45.	
2,5-Diethoxy-4-(4-morpholinyl)-benzenediazonium sulphate.	3226	100	OP7	.		
Diethylene glycol bis(allyl carbonate) + Diisopropylperoxydicarbonate.	3237	≥88 + ≤12	OP8	−10	0.	
2,5-Dimethoxy-4-(4-methylphenylsulphony)benzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	79	OP7	+40	+45.	

SELF-REACTIVE MATERIALS TABLE—Continued

Self-reactive substance	Identification No.	Concentration (%)	Packing method	Control temperature (°C)	Emergency temperature	Notes
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
4-Dimethylamino-6-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)toluene-2-diazonium zinc chloride.	3236	100	OP7	+40	+45.	
4-(Dimethylamino)-benzenediazonium trichlorozincate (-1).	3228	100	OP8	.		
N,N′-Dinitroso-N, N′-dimethyl-terephthalamide, as a paste.	3224	72	OP6	.		
N,N′-Dinitrosopentamethylenetetramine	3224	82	OP6			2
Diphenyloxide-4,4′-disulphohydrazide	3226	100	OP7	.		
Diphenyloxide-4,4′-disulphonylhydrazide	3226	100	OP7	.		
4-Dipropylaminobenzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3226	100	OP7	.		
2-(N,N-Ethoxycarbonylphenylamino)-3-methoxy-4-(N-methyl-N-cyclohexylamino)benzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	63–92	OP7	+40	+45.	
2-(N,N-Ethoxycarbonylphenylamino)-3-methoxy-4-(N-methyl-N-cyclohexylamino)benzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	62	OP7	+35	+40.	
N-Formyl-2-(nitromethylene)-1,3-perhydrothiazine.	3236	100	OP7	+45	+50.	
2-(2-Hydroxyethoxy)-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzene-4-diazonium zinc chloride.	3236	100	OP7	+45	+50.	
3-(2-Hydroxyethoxy)-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzenediazonium zinc chloride.	3236	100	OP7	+40	+45.	
2-(N,N-Methylaminoethylcarbonyl)-4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenylsulphonyl)benzene diazonium zinc chloride.	3236	96	OP7	+45	+50.	
4-Methylbenzenesulphonylhydrazide	3226	100	OP7	.		
3-Methyl-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate.	3234	95	OP6	+45	+50.	
4-Nitrosophenol	3236	100	OP7	+35	+40.	
Phosphorothioic acid, O-[(cyanophenyl methylene) azanyl] O,O-diethyl ester.	3227	82–91 (Z isomer)	OP8			5
Self-reactive liquid, sample	3223		OP2			3
Self-reactive liquid, sample, temperature control.	3233		OP2			3
Self-reactive solid, sample	3224		OP2			3
Self-reactive solid, sample, temperature control	3234		OP2			3
Sodium 2-diazo-1-naphthol-4-sulphonate	3226	100	OP7	.		
Sodium 2-diazo-1-naphthol-5-sulphonate	3226	100	OP7	.		
Tetramine palladium (II) nitrate	3234	100	OP6	+30	+35.	

Notes:
1. The emergency and control temperatures must be determined in accordance with §173.21(f).
2. With a compatible diluent having a boiling point of not less than 150 °C.
3. Samples may only be offered for transportation under the provisions of paragraph (c)(3) of this section.
4. This entry applies to mixtures of esters of 2-diazo-1-naphthol-4-sulphonic acid and 2-diazo-1-naphthol-5-sulphonic acid.
5. This entry applies to the technical mixture in n-butanol within the specified concentration limits of the (Z) isomer.

(c) *New self-reactive materials, formulations and samples.* (1) Except as provided for samples in paragraph (c)(3) or (4) of this section, no person may offer, accept for transportation, or transport a self-reactive material which is not identified by technical name in the Self-Reactive Materials Table of this section, or a formulation of one or more self-reactive materials which are identified by technical name in the table, unless the self-reactive material is assigned a generic type and shipping description and is approved by the Associate Administrator under the provisions of §173.124(a)(2)(iii).

(2) Except as provided by an approval issued under §173.124(a)(2)(iii), intermediate bulk and bulk packagings are not authorized.

(3) Samples of new self-reactive materials or new formulations of self-reactive materials identified in the Self-Reactive Materials Table in paragraph (b) of this section, for which complete test data are not available, and which

are to be transported for further testing or product evaluation, may be assigned an appropriate shipping description for Self-reactive materials Type C, packaged and offered for transportation under the following conditions:

(i) Data available to the person offering the material for transportation must indicate that the sample would pose a level of hazard no greater than that of a self-reactive material Type B and that the control temperature, if any, is sufficiently low to prevent any dangerous decomposition and sufficiently high to prevent any dangerous phase separation;

(ii) The sample must be packaged in accordance with packing method OP2;

(iii) Packages of the self-reactive material may be offered for transportation and transported in a quantity not to exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) per transport vehicle; and

(iv) One of the following shipping descriptions must be assigned:

(A) Self-reactive, liquid, type C, 4.1, UN 3223.

(B) Self-reactive, solid, type C, 4.1, UN 3224.

(C) Self-reactive, liquid, type C, temperature controlled, 4.1, UN 3233.

(D) Self-reactive, solid, type C, temperature controlled, 4.1, UN 3234.

(4) Samples of organic substances carrying functional groups listed in tables A6.1 and/or A6.2 in Annex 6 (Screening Procedures) of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) may be transported under UN 3224 or UN 3223, as applicable, of Division 4.1 provided that:

(i) The samples do not contain any:

(A) Known explosives;

(B) Substances showing explosive effects in testing;

(C) Compounds designed with the view of producing a practical explosive or pyrotechnic effect;

(D) Components consisting of synthetic precursors of intentional explosives;

(ii) For mixtures, complexes or salts of inorganic oxidizing substances of Division 5.1 with organic material(s), the concentration of the inorganic oxidizing substance is:

(A) Less than 15 percent, by mass, if assigned to Packing Group I or II; or

(B) Less than 30 percent, by mass, if assigned to Packing Group III;

(iii) Available data does not allow a more precise classification;

(iv) The sample is not packed together with other goods;

(v) Must be packaged as follows:

(A) The quantity per individual inner cavity does not exceed 0.01 g for solids or 0.01 mL for liquids and the maximum net quantity per outer packaging does not exceed 20 g for solids or 20 mL for liquids, or in the case of mixed packing the sum of grams and mL does not exceed 20:

(*1*) The samples are carried in microtiter plates or multi-titer plates made of plastics, glass, porcelain or stoneware as an inner packaging;

(*2*) only combination packaging with outer packaging comprising boxes (4A, 4B, 4N, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1 and 4H2) are permitted; or

(B) The maximum content of each inner packaging does not exceed 1 g for solids or 1 mL for liquids and the maximum net quantity per outer packaging does not exceed 56 g for solids or 56 mL for liquids, or in the case of mixed packing the sum of grams and mL does not exceed 56:

(*1*) The individual substance is contained in an inner packaging of glass or plastics of maximum capacity of 30 mL placed in an expandable polyethylene foam matrix of at least 130 mm thickness having a density of 18 ± 1 g/L;

(*2*) Within the foam carrier, inner packagings are segregated from each other by a minimum distance of 40 mm and from the wall of the outer packaging by a minimum distance of 70 mm. The package may contain up to two layers of such foam matrices, each carrying up to twenty-eight inner packagings;

(*3*) The outer packaging consists only of corrugated fiberboard boxes (4G) having minimum dimensions of 60 cm (length) by 40.5 cm (width) by 30 cm (height) and minimum wall thickness of 1.3 cm.

(vi) When dry ice or liquid nitrogen is optionally used as a coolant for quality control measures, all applicable requirements of this subchapter must be met. Interior supports must be provided to secure the inner packagings in the original position after the ice or

dry ice has dissipated. If ice is used, the outside packaging or overpack must be leakproof. If dry ice is used, the requirements in §173.217 must be met. The inner and outer packagings must maintain their integrity at the temperature of the refrigerant used as well as the temperatures and the pressures which could result if refrigeration were lost.

[Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67511, Dec. 29, 1994]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.224, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§173.225 Packaging requirements and other provisions for organic peroxides.

(a) *General.* When the §172.101 table specifies that an organic peroxide must be packaged under this section, the organic peroxide must be packaged and offered for transportation in accordance with the provisions of this section. Each packaging must conform to the general requirements of subpart B of part 173 and to the applicable requirements of part 178 of this subchapter. Non-bulk packagings must meet Packing Group II performance levels. To avoid unnecessary confinement, metallic non-bulk packagings meeting Packing Group I are not authorized. No used material, other than production residues or regrind from the same production process, may be used in plastic packagings. Organic peroxides that require temperature control are subject to the provisions of §173.21(f). When an IBC or bulk packaging is authorized and meets the requirements of paragraph (f) or (h) of this section, respectively, lower control temperatures than those specified for non-bulk packaging may be required. An organic peroxide not identified in paragraph (c), (e), or (g) of this section by technical name, or not assigned to a generic type in accordance with the provisions in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, must conform to the provisions of paragraph (c) of §173.128.

(b) *New organic peroxides, formulations and samples.* (1) Except as provided for samples in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, no person may offer for transportation an organic peroxide that is not identified by technical name in the Organic Peroxides Table, Organic Peroxide IBC Table, or the Organic Peroxide Portable Tank Table of this section, or a formulation of one or more organic peroxides that are identified by technical name in one of those tables, unless the organic peroxide is assigned a generic type and shipping description and is approved by the Associate Administrator under the provisions of §173.128(d) of this subchapter.

(2) *Samples.* Samples of new organic peroxides or new formulations of organic peroxides identified in the Organic Peroxides Table in paragraph (c) of this section, for which complete test data are not available, and that are to be transported for further testing or product evaluation, may be assigned an appropriate shipping description for organic peroxide Type C, packaged and offered for transportation, under the following conditions:

(i) Data available to the person offering the material for transportation must indicate that the sample would pose a level of hazard no greater than that of an organic peroxide Type B and that the control temperature, if any, is sufficiently low to prevent any dangerous decomposition and sufficiently high to prevent any dangerous phase separation;

(ii) The sample must be packaged in accordance with packing method OP2, for a liquid or solid, respectively;

(iii) Packages of the organic peroxide may be offered for transportation and transported in a quantity not to exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) per transport vehicle; and

(iv) One of the following shipping descriptions must be assigned:

(A) Organic peroxide Type C, liquid, 5.2, UN 3103;

(B) Organic peroxide Type C, solid, 5.2, UN 3104;

(C) Organic peroxide Type C, liquid, temperature controlled, 5.2, UN 3113; or

(D) Organic peroxide Type C, solid, temperature controlled, 5.2, UN 3114.

(3) *Mixtures.* Mixtures of organic peroxides individually identified in the Organic Peroxides Table in paragraph (c) of this section may be classified as the same type of organic peroxide as that of the most dangerous component and be transported under the conditions for

transportation given for this type. If the stable components form a thermally less stable mixture, the SADT of the mixture must be determined and the new control and emergency temperature derived under the provisions of § 173.21(f).

(c) *Organic peroxides table.* The following Organic Peroxides Table specifies by technical name those organic peroxides that are authorized for transportation and not subject to the approval provisions of § 173.128 of this part. An organic peroxide identified by technical name in the following table is authorized for transportation only if it conforms to all applicable provisions of the table. The column headings of the Organic Peroxides Table are as follows:

(1) *Technical name.* The first column specifies the technical name.

(2) *ID number.* The second column specifies the identification (ID) number which is used to identify the proper shipping name in the § 172.101 table. The word ''EXEMPT'' appearing in the column denotes that the material is not regulated as an organic peroxide.

(3) *Concentration of organic peroxide.* The third column specifies concentration (mass percent) limitations, if any, in mixtures or solutions for the organic peroxide. Limitations are given as minimums, maximums, or a range, as appropriate. A range includes the lower and upper limits (*i.e.*, ''53–100'' means from, and including, 53% to, and including 100%). See introductory paragraph of § 172.203(k) of this subchapter for additional description requirements for an organic peroxide that may qualify for more than one generic listing, depending on its concentration.

(4) *Concentration of diluents.* The fourth column specifies the type and concentration (mass percent) of diluent or inert solid, when required. Other types and concentrations of diluents may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(i) The required mass percent of ''Diluent type A'' is specified in column 4a. A diluent type A is an organic liquid that does not detrimentally affect the thermal stability or increase the hazard of the organic peroxide and with a boiling point not less than 150 °C at atmospheric pressure. Type A diluents may be used for desensitizing all organic peroxides.

(ii) The required mass percent of ''Diluent type B'' is specified in column 4b. A diluent type B is an organic liquid which is compatible with the organic peroxide and which has a boiling point, at atmospheric pressure, of less than 150 °C (302 °F) but at least 60 °C (140 °F), and a flash point greater than 5 °C (41 °F). Type B diluents may be used for desensitizing all organic peroxides, when specified in the organic peroxide tables, provided that the boiling point is at least 60 °C (140 °F) above the SADT of the peroxide in a 50 kg (110 lbs) package. A type A diluent may be used to replace a type B diluent in equal concentration.

(iii) The required mass percent of ''Inert solid'' is specified in column 4c. An inert solid is a solid that does not detrimentally affect the thermal stability or hazard of the organic peroxide.

(5) *Concentration of water.* Column 5 specifies, in mass percent, the minimum amount of water, if any, which must be in formulation.

(6) *Packing method.* Column 6 specifies the highest packing method (largest packaging capacity) authorized for the organic peroxide. Lower numbered packing methods (smaller packaging capacities) are also authorized. For example, if OP3 is specified, then OP2 and OP1 are also authorized. The Table of Packing Methods in paragraph (d) of this section defines the non-bulk packing methods.

(7) *Temperatures.* Column 7a specifies the control temperature. Column 7b specifies the emergency temperature. Temperatures are specified only when temperature controls are required. (See § 173.21(f)).

(8) *Notes.* Column 8 specifies other applicable provisions, as set forth in notes following the table.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Acetyl acetone peroxide	UN3105	≤42	≥48			≥8	OP7			2
Acetyl acetone peroxide [as a paste].	UN3106	≤32					OP7			21
Acetyl cyclohexanesulfonyl peroxide.	UN3112	≤82				≥12	OP4	−10	0.	
Acetyl cyclohexanesulfonyl peroxide.	UN3115	≤32		≥68			OP7	−10	0.	
tert-Amyl hydroperoxide	UN3107	≤88	≥6			≥6	OP8	.		
tert-Amyl peroxyacetate	UN3105	≤62	≥38				OP7	.		
tert-Amyl peroxybenzoate.	UN3103	≤100					OP5	.		
tert-Amyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3115	≤100					OP7	+20	+25.	
tert-Amyl peroxy-2-ethylhexyl carbonate.	UN3105	≤100					OP7	.		
tert-Amyl peroxy isopropyl carbonate.	UN3103	≤77	≥23				OP5	.		
tert-Amyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115	≤77		≥23			OP7	0	+10.	
tert-Amyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3119	≤47	≥53				OP8	0	+10.	
tert-Amyl peroxypivalate	UN3113	≤77		≥23			OP5	+10	+15.	
tert-Amyl peroxypivalate	UN3119	≤32	≥68				OP8	+10	+15.	
tert-Amyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate.	UN3105	≤100					OP7	.		
tert-Butyl cumyl peroxide	UN3109	>42−100					OP8			9
tert-Butyl cumyl peroxide	UN3108	≤52			≥48		OP8			9
n-Butyl-4,4-di-(tert-butylperoxy)valerate.	UN3103	>52−100					OP5	.		
n-Butyl-4,4-di-(tert-butylperoxy)valerate.	UN3108	≤52			≥48		OP8	.		
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide	UN3103	>79−90				≥10	OP5			13
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide	UN3105	≤80	≥20				OP7			4, 13
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide	UN3107	≤79				>14	OP8			13, 16
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide	UN3109	≤72				≥28	OP8			13
tert-Butyl hydroperoxide [and] Di-tert-butylperoxide.	UN3103	<82 + >9				≥7	OP5			13
tert-Butyl monoperoxymaleate.	UN3102	>52−100					OP5	.		
tert-Butyl monoperoxymaleate.	UN3103	≤52	≥48				OP6	.		
tert-Butyl monoperoxymaleate.	UN3108	≤52			≥48		OP8	.		
tert-Butyl monoperoxymaleate [as a paste].	UN3108	≤52					OP8	.		
tert-Butyl peroxyacetate	UN3101	>52−77	≥23				OP5	.		
tert-Butyl peroxyacetate	UN3103	>32−52	≥48				OP6	.		
tert-Butyl peroxyacetate	UN3109	≤32		≥68			OP8	.		
tert-Butyl peroxybenzoate.	UN3103	>77−100					OP5	.		
tert-Butyl peroxybenzoate.	UN3105	>52−77	≥23				OP7			1
tert-Butyl peroxybenzoate.	UN3106	≤52			≥48		OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxybenzoate.	UN3109	≤32	≥68				OP8	.		
tert-Butyl peroxybutyl fumarate.	UN3105	≤52	≥48				OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxycrotonate.	UN3105	≤77	≥23				OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxydiethylacetate.	UN3113	≤100					OP5	+20	+25.	

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3113 ..	>52 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP6	+20 ..	+25.	
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3117 ..	>32 – 52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP8	+30 ..	+35.	
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3118 ..	≤52	.....	.....	≥48 ..	.....	OP8	+20 ..	+25.	
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3119 ..	≤32	.....	≥68	.....	.....	OP8	+40 ..	+45.	
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate [and] 2,2-di-(tert-Butylperoxy)butane.	UN3106 ..	≤12 + ≤14	≥14	.....	≥60 ...	.....	OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate [and] 2,2-di-(tert-Butylperoxy)butane.	UN3115 ..	≤31 + ≤36	.....	≥33	.....	.....	OP7	+35 ..	+40.	
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexylcarbonate.	UN3105 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxyisobutyrate.	UN3111 ..	>52 – 77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP5	+15 ..	+20.	
tert-Butyl peroxyisobutyrate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	+15 ..	+20.	
tert-Butylperoxy isopropylcarbonate.	UN3103 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1-(2-tert-Butylperoxy isopropyl)-3-isopropenylbenzene.	UN3105 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1-(2-tert-Butylperoxy isopropyl)-3-isopropenylbenzene.	UN3108 ..	≤42	.....	.....	≥58 ...	.....	OP8	.		
tert-Butyl peroxy-2-methylbenzoate.	UN3103 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	>77 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	– 5 ...	+5.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate [as a stable dispersion in water (frozen)].	UN3118 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3119 ..	≤32	≥68	.....	.....	.....	OP8	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneoheptanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxyneoheptanoate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3117 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxypivalate	UN3113 ..	>67 – 77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP5	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxypivalate	UN3115 ..	>27 – 67	.....	≥33	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
tert-Butyl peroxypivalate	UN3119 ..	≤27	.....	≥73	.....	.....	OP8	+30 ..	+35.	
tert-Butylperoxy stearylcarbonate.	UN3106 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate.	UN3105 ..	>37 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethlyhexanoate.	UN3106 ..	≤42	.....	.....	≥58 ...	.....	OP7	.		
tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate.	UN3109 ..	≤37	.....	≥63	.....	.....	OP8	.		
3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid.	UN3102 ..	>57 – 86	.....	.....	≥14 ...	.....	OP1	.		

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid.	UN3106 ..	≤57	.....	.....	≥3	≥40 ...	OP7	.		
3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid.	UN3106 ..	≤77	.....	.....	≥6	≥17 ...	OP7	.		
Cumyl hydroperoxide	UN3107 ..	>90 – 98	≤10	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13
Cumyl hydroperoxide	UN3109 ..	≤90	≥10	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13, 15
Cumyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤87	≥13	.....	.....	.....	OP7	– 10	0.	
Cumyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP7	– 10	0.	
Cumyl peroxyneodecanoate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	– 10	0.	
Cumyl peroxyneoheptanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	– 10	0.	
Cumyl peroxypivalate	UN3115 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP7	– 5 ...	+5.	
Cyclohexanone peroxide(s).	UN3104 ..	≤91	.....	.....	.....	≥9	OP6	.....	.....	13
Cyclohexanone peroxide(s).	UN3105 ..	≤72	≥28	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	5
Cyclohexanone peroxide(s) [as a paste].	UN3106 ..	≤72	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	5, 21
Cyclohexanone peroxide(s).	Exempt ...	≤32	.....	>68	.....	.....	Exempt	.....	.....	29
Diacetone alcohol peroxides.	UN3115 ..	≤57	.....	≥26	.....	≥8	OP7	+40 ..	+45 ...	5
Diacetyl peroxide	UN3115 ..	≤27	.....	≥73	.....	.....	OP7	+20 ..	+25 ...	8,13
Di-tert-amyl peroxide	UN3107 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
([3R- (3R, 5aS, 6S, 8aS, 9R, 10R, 12S, 12aR**)]-Decahydro-10-methoxy-3, 6, 9-trimethyl-3, 12-epoxy-12H-pyrano [4, 3- j]-1, 2-benzodioxepin).	UN3106 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
2,2-Di-(tert-amylperoxy)-butane.	UN3105 ..	≤57	≥43	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-amylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	≤82	≥18	.....	.....	.....	OP6	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3102 ..	>52 – 100	.....	.....	≤48 ...	.....	OP2	.....	.....	3
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3102 ..	>77 – 94	.....	.....	.....	≥6	OP4	.....	.....	3
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3104 ..	≤77	.....	.....	.....	≥23 ...	OP6	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3106 ..	≤62	.....	.....	≥28 ...	≥10 ...	OP7	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide [as a paste].	UN3106 ..	>52 – 62	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	21
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3106 ..	>35 – 52	.....	.....	≥48 ..	.....	OP7	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide	UN3107 ..	>36 – 42	≥18	.....	.....	≤40 ...	OP8	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide [as a paste].	UN3108 ..	≤56.5	.....	.....	.....	≥15 ...	OP8	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide [as a paste].	UN3108 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	21
Dibenzoyl peroxide [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3109 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Dibenzoyl peroxide	Exempt ...	≤35	.....	.....	≥65 ...	.....	Exempt	.....	.....	29
Di-(4-tert-butylcyclohexyl)peroxydicarbonate.	UN3114 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP6	+30 ..	+35.	
Di-(4-tert-butylcyclohexyl)peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+30 ..	+35.	

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Di-(4-tert-butylcyclohexyl)peroxydicarbonate [as a paste].	UN3116 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	+35 ..	+40.	
Di-tert-butyl peroxide	UN3107 ..	>52 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Di-tert-butyl peroxide	UN3109 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	24
Di-tert-butyl peroxyazelate.	UN3105 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
2,2-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)butane.	UN3103 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP6	.		
1,6-Di-(tert-butylperoxycarbonyloxy)hexane.	UN3103 ..	≤72	≥28	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3101 ..	>80 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	>52 – 80	≥20	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-cyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	≤72	.....	≥28	.....	.....	OP5	.....	.....	30
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3105 ..	>42 – 52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3106 ..	≤42	≥13	.....	≥45 ...	.....	OP7	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3107 ..	≤27	≥25	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	22
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3109 ..	≤42	≥58	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-Butylperoxy) cyclohexane.	UN3109 ..	≤37	≥63	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3109 ..	≤25	≥25	≥50	.....	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane.	UN3109 ..	≤13	≥13	≥74	.....	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexane + tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3105 ..	≤43 + ≤16	≥41	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Di-n-butyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	>27 – 52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	– 15	– 5.	
Di-n-butyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3117 ..	≤27	.....	≥73	.....	.....	OP8	– 10	0.	
Di-n-butyl peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water (frozen)].	UN3118 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	– 15	– 5.	
Di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3113 ..	>52 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP4	– 20	– 10 ..	6
Di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	– 15	– 5.	
Di-(tert-butylperoxyisopropyl) benzene(s).	UN3106 ..	>42 – 100	.....	.....	≤57 ..	.....	OP7	.....	.....	1, 9
Di-(tert-butylperoxyisopropyl) benzene(s).	Exempt ...	≤42	.....	.....	≥58 ...	.....	Exempt	.		
Di-(tert-butylperoxy)phthalate.	UN3105 ..	>42 – 52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Di-(tert-butylperoxy)phthalate [as a paste].	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	21
Di-(tert-butylperoxy)phthalate.	UN3107 ..	≤42	≥58	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
2,2-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)propane.	UN3105 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
2,2-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)propane.	UN3106 ..	≤42	≥13	.....	≥45 ..	.....	OP7	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3101 ..	>90 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	>57 – 90	≥10	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP5	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3103 ..	≤90	.....	≥10	.....	.....	OP5	.....	.....	30
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3110 ..	≤57	.....	.....	≥43 ...	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3107 ..	≤57	≥43	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy)-3,3,5-trimethylcyclohexane.	UN3107 ..	≤32	≥26	≥42	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Dicetyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3120 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+30 ..	+35.	
Dicetyl peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+30 ..	+35.	
Di-4-chlorobenzoyl peroxide.	UN3102 ..	≤77	.....	.....	.....	≥23 ...	OP5	.		
Di-4-chlorobenzoyl peroxide.	Exempt ...	≤32	.....	.....	≥68 ..	.....	Exempt	.....	.....	29
Di-2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide [as a paste].	UN3118 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+20 ..	+25.	
Di-4-chlorobenzoyl peroxide [as a paste].	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	21
Dicumyl peroxide	UN3110 ..	>52 – 100	.....	.....	≤48 ...	.....	OP8	.....	.....	9
Dicumyl peroxide	Exempt ...	≤52	.....	.....	≥48 ..	.....	Exempt	.....	.....	29
Dicyclohexyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3112 ..	>91 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP3	+10 ..	+15.	
Dicyclohexyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3114 ..	≤91	.....	.....	.....	≥9	OP5	+10 ..	+15.	
Dicyclohexyl peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+15 ..	+20.	
Didecanoyl peroxide	UN3114 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP6	+30 ..	+35.	
2,2-Di-(4,4-di(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexyl)propane.	UN3106 ..	≤42	.....	.....	≥58 ...	.....	OP7	.		
2,2-Di-(4,4-di(tert-butylperoxy)cyclohexyl)propane.	UN3107 ..	≤22	.....	≥78	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Di-2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide.	UN3102 ..	≤77	.....	.....	.....	≥23 ...	OP5	.		
Di-2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide [as a paste with silicone oil].	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Di-(2-ethoxyethyl) peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	−10	0.	
Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate.	UN3113 ..	>77−100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	−20	−10.	
Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP7	−15	−5.	
Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤62	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	−15	−5.	
Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	−15	−5.	
Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water (frozen)].	UN3120 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	−15	−5.	
2,2-Dihydroperoxypropane.	UN3102 ..	≤27	.....	.....	≥73 ...	.....	OP5	.		
Di-(1-hydroxycyclohexyl)peroxide.	UN3106 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Diisobutyryl peroxide	UN3111 ..	>32−52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP5	−20	−10.	
Diisobutyryl peroxide [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	−20	−10.	
Diisobutyryl peroxide	UN3115 ..	≤32	.....	≥68	.....	.....	OP7	−20	−10.	
Diisopropylbenzene dihydroperoxide.	UN3106 ..	≤82	≥5	.....	.....	≥5	OP7	.....	.....	17
Diisopropyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3112 ..	>52−100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP2	−15	−5.	
Diisopropyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	−20	−10.	
Diisopropyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤32	≥68	.....	.....	.....	OP7	−15	−5.	
Dilauroyl peroxide	UN3106 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Dilauroyl peroxide [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3109 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Di-(3-methoxybutyl) peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP7	−5 ...	+5.	
Di-(2-methylbenzoyl)peroxide.	UN3112 ..	≤87	.....	.....	.....	≥13 ...	OP5	+30 ..	+35.	
Di-(4-methylbenzoyl)peroxide [as a paste with silicone oil].	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Di-(3-methylbenzoyl) peroxide + Benzoyl (3-methylbenzoyl) peroxide + Dibenzoyl peroxide.	UN3115 ..	≤20 + ≤18 + ≤4.	.....	≥58	.....	.....	OP7	+35 ..	+40.	
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(benzoylperoxy)hexane.	UN3102 ..	>82−100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(benzoylperoxy)hexane.	UN3106 ..	≤82	.....	.....	≥18 ...	.....	OP7	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(benzoylperoxy)hexane.	UN3104 ..	≤82	.....	.....	.....	≥18 ...	OP5	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexane.	UN3103 ..	>90−100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexane.	UN3105 ..	>52—90	≥10	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexane.	UN3108 ..	≤77	.....	.....	≥23 ...	.....	OP8	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexane.	UN3109 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexane [as a paste].	UN3108 ..	≤47	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexyne-3.	UN3101 ..	>86 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexyne-3.	UN3103 ..	>52 – 86	≥14	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(tert-butylperoxy)hexyne-3.	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	≥48 ...	.....	OP7	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(2-ethylhexanoylperoxy)hexane.	UN3113 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	+20 ..	+25.	
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-dihydroperoxyhexane.	UN3104 ..	≤82	.....	.....	.....	≥18 ...	OP6	.		
2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoylperoxy)hexane.	UN3105 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1,1-Dimethyl-3-hydroxybutylperoxyneoheptanoate.	UN3117 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP8	0	+10.	
Dimyristyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3116 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	+20 ..	+25.	
Dimyristyl peroxydicarbonate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+20 ..	+25.	
Di-(2-neodecanoylperoxyisopropyl)benzene.	UN3115 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP7	– 10	0.	
Di-(2-neodecanoylperoxyisopropyl) benzene, as stable dispersion in water.	UN3119 ..	≤42	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	– 15	– 5.	
Di-n-nonanoyl peroxide ..	UN3116 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
Di-n-octanoyl peroxide ...	UN3114 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	+10 ..	+15.	
Di-(2-phenoxyethyl)peroxydicarbonate.	UN3102 ..	>85 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
Di-(2-phenoxyethyl)peroxydicarbonate.	UN3106 ..	≤85	.....	.....	.....	≥15 ...	OP7	.		
Dipropionyl peroxide	UN3117 ..	≤27	.....	≥73	.....	.....	OP8	+15 ..	+20.	
Di-n-propyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3113 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP3	– 25	– 15.	
Di-n-propyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3113 ..	≤77	.....	≥23	.....	.....	OP5	– 20	– 10.	
Disuccinic acid peroxide	UN3102 ..	>72 – 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP4	.....	.....	18
Disuccinic acid peroxide	UN3116 ..	≤72	.....	.....	.....	≥28 ...	OP7	+10 ..	+15.	
Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl) peroxide.	UN3115 ..	>52 – 82	≥18	.....	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl)peroxide [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+10 ..	+15.	
Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl) peroxide.	UN3119 ..	>38 – 52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+10 ..	+15.	

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl)peroxide.	UN3119 ..	≤38	≥62	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+20 ..	+25.	
Ethyl 3,3-di-(tert-amylperoxy)butyrate.	UN3105 ..	≤67	≥33	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Ethyl 3,3-di-(tert-butylperoxy)butyrate.	UN3103 ..	>77 − 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.		
Ethyl 3,3-di-(tert-butylperoxy)butyrate.	UN3105 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
Ethyl 3,3-di-(tert-butylperoxy)butyrate.	UN3106 ..	≤52	.....	.....	≥48 ...	.....	OP7	.		
1-(2-ethylhexanoylperoxy)-1,3-Dimethylbutyl peroxypivalate.	UN3115 ..	≤52	≥45	≥10	.....	.....	OP7	− 20	− 10.	
tert-Hexyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤71	≥29	.....	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
tert-Hexyl peroxypivalate	UN3115 ..	≤72	.....	≥28	.....	.....	OP7	+10 ..	+15.	
3-Hydroxy-1,1-dimethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	− 5 ...	+5.	
3-Hydroxy-1,1-dimethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	− 5 ...	+5.	
3-Hydroxy-1,1-dimethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3117 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP8	− 5 ...	+5.	
Isopropyl sec-butyl peroxydicarbonat + Di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate + Di-isopropyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3111 ..	≤52 + ≤28 + ≤22.	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP5	− 20	− 10.	
Isopropyl sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate + Di-sec-butyl peroxydicarbonate + Di-isopropyl peroxydicarbonate.	UN3115 ..	≤32 + ≤15 − 18 + ≤12 − 15.	≥38	.....	.....	.....	OP7	− 20	− 10.	
Isopropylcumyl hydroperoxide.	UN3109 ..	≤72	≥28	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13
p-Menthyl hydroperoxide	UN3105 ..	>72 − 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	13
p-Menthyl hydroperoxide	UN3109 ..	≤72	≥28	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Methylcyclohexanone peroxide(s).	UN3115 ..	≤67	.....	≥33	.....	.....	OP7	+35 ..	+40.	
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide(s).	UN3101 ..	≤52	≥48	.....	.....	.....	OP5	.....	.....	5, 13
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide(s).	UN3105 ..	≤45	≥55	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	5
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide(s).	UN3107 ..	≤40	≥60	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	7
Methyl isobutyl ketone peroxide(s).	UN3105 ..	≤62	≥19	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	5, 23
Methyl isopropyl ketone peroxide(s).	UN3109 ..	(See remark 31).	≥70	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	31
Organic peroxide, liquid, sample.	UN3103 ..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP2	.....	.....	12
Organic peroxide, liquid, sample, temperature controlled.	UN3113 ..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP2	.....	.....	12
Organic peroxide, solid, sample.	UN3104 ..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP2	.....	.....	12

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE TABLE—Continued

Technical name	ID No.	Concentration (mass %)	Diluent (mass %)			Water (mass %)	Packing method	Temperature (°C)		Notes
			A	B	I			Control	Emergency	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4a)	(4b)	(4c)	(5)	(6)	(7a)	(7b)	(8)
Organic peroxide, solid, sample, temperature controlled.	UN3114 ..	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP2	.....	.....	12
3,3,5,7,7-Pentamethyl-1,2,4-Trioxepane.	UN3107 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Peroxyacetic acid, type D, stabilized.	UN3105 ..	≤43	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	13, 20
Peroxyacetic acid, type E, stabilized.	UN3107 ..	≤43	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13, 20
Peroxyacetic acid, type F, stabilized.	UN3109 ..	≤43	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13, 20, 28
Peroxyacetic acid or peracetic acid [with not more than 7% hydrogen peroxide].	UN3107 ..	≤36	.....	.....	.....	≥15 ...	OP8	.....	.....	13, 20, 28
Peroxyacetic acid or peracetic acid [with not more than 20% hydrogen peroxide].	Exempt ...	≤6	.....	.....	.....	≥60 ...	Exempt	.....	.....	28
Peroxyacetic acid or peracetic acid [with not more than 26% hydrogen peroxide].	UN3109 ..	≤17	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.....	.....	13, 20, 28
Peroxylauric acid	UN3118 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	+35 ..	+40.	
1-Phenylethyl hydroperoxide.	UN3109 ..	≤38	.....	≥62	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Pinanyl hydroperoxide ...	UN3105 ..	>56 − 100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	13
Pinanyl hydroperoxide ...	UN3109 ..	≤56	≥44	.....	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Polyether poly-tert-butylperoxycarbonate.	UN3107 ..	≤52	.....	≥48	.....	.....	OP8	.		
Tetrahydronaphthyl hydroperoxide.	UN3106 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl hydroperoxide.	UN3105 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.		
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤100	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP7	+15 ..	+20.	
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate.	UN3115 ..	≤72	.....	≥28	.....	.....	OP7	− 5 ...	+5.	
1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate [as a stable dispersion in water].	UN3119 ..	≤52	.....	.....	.....	.....	OP8	− 5 ...	+5.	
1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl peroxypivalate.	UN3115 ..	≤77	≥23	.....	.....	.....	OP7	0	+10.	
3,6,9-Triethyl-3,6,9-trimethyl-1,4,7-triperoxonane.	UN3110 ..	≤17	≥18	.....	≥65 ...	.....	OP8	.		
3,6,9-Triethyl-3,6,9-trimethyl-1,4,7-triperoxonane.	UN3105 ..	≤42	≥58	.....	.....	.....	OP7	.....	.....	26

Notes:
1. For domestic shipments, OP8 is authorized.
2. Available oxygen must be <4.7%.
3. For concentrations <80% OP5 is allowed. For concentrations of at least 80% but <85%, OP4 is allowed. For concentrations of at least 85%, maximum package size is OP2.
4. The diluent may be replaced by di-tert-butyl peroxide.
5. Available oxygen must be ≤9% with or without water.
6. For domestic shipments, OP5 is authorized.
7. Available oxygen must be ≤8.2% with or without water.
8. Only non-metallic packagings are authorized.
9. For domestic shipments this material may be transported under the provisions of paragraph (h)(3)(xii) of this section.
10. [Reserved]
11. [Reserved]
12. Samples may only be offered for transportation under the provisions of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
13. ''Corrosive'' subsidiary risk label is required.
14. [Reserved]
15. No ''Corrosive'' subsidiary risk label is required for concentrations below 80%.

16. With <6% di-tert-butyl peroxide.
17. With ≤8% 1-isopropylhydroperoxy-4-isopropylhydroxybenzene.
18. Addition of water to this organic peroxide will decrease its thermal stability.
19. [Reserved]
20. Mixtures with hydrogen peroxide, water and acid(s).
21. With diluent type A, with or without water.
22. With ≥36% diluent type A by mass, and in addition ethylbenzene.
23. With ≥19% diluent type A by mass, and in addition methyl isobutyl ketone.
24. Diluent type B with boiling point >100 C.
25. No ''Corrosive'' subsidiary risk label is required for concentrations below 56%.
26. Available oxygen must be ≤7.6%.
27. Formulations derived from distillation of peroxyacetic acid originating from peroxyacetic acid in a concentration of not more than 41% with water, total active oxygen less than or equal to 9.5% (peroxyacetic acid plus hydrogen peroxide).
28. For the purposes of this section, the names ''Peroxyacetic acid'' and ''Peracetic acid'' are synonymous.
29. Not subject to the requirements of this subchapter for Division 5.2.
30. Diluent type B with boiling point >130 °C (266 °F).
31. Available oxygen ≤6.7%.

(d) *Packing Method Table*. Packagings for organic peroxides and self-reactive substances are listed in the Maximum Quantity per Packing Method Table. The packing methods are designated OP1 to OP8. The quantities specified for each packing method represent the maximum that is authorized.

(1) The following types of packagings are authorized:

(i) Drums: 1A1, 1A2, 1B1, 1B2, 1D, 1G, 1H1, 1H2;

(ii) Jerricans: 3A1, 3A2, 3B1, 3B2, 3H1, 3H2;

(iii) Boxes: 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, 4H2, 4A, 4B; or

(iv) Composite packagings with a plastic inner receptacle: 6HA1, 6HA2, 6HB1, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD1, 6HD2, 6HG1, 6HG2, 6HH1, 6HH2.

(2) Metal packaging (including inner packagings of combination packagings and outer packagings of combination or composite packagings) are used only for packing methods OP7 and OP8.

(3) In combination packagings, glass receptacles are used only as inner packagings with a maximum content of 0.5 kg for solids or 0.5 L for liquids.

(4) The maximum quantity per packaging or package for Packing Methods OP1–OP8 must be as follows:

TABLE TO PARAGRAPH (d): MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER PACKAGING/PACKAGE

[For packing methods OP1 to OP8]

Maximum quantity	Packing method							
	OP1	OP2[1]	OP3	OP4[1]	OP5	OP6	OP7	OP8
Solids and combination packagings (liquid and solid) (kg)	0.5	0.5/10	5	5/25	25	50	50	[2]400
Liquids (L)	0.5	.....	5	.....	30	60	60	[3]225

[1] If two values are given, the first applies to the maximum net mass per inner packaging and the second to the maximum net mass of the complete package.
[2] 60 kg for jerricans/200 kg for boxes and, for solids, 400 kg in combination packagings with outer packagings comprising boxes (4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, and 4H2) and with inner packagings of plastics or fiber with a maximum net mass of 25 kg.
[3] 60 L for jerricans.

(e) *Organic Peroxide IBC Table*. The following Organic Peroxide IBC Table specifies, by technical name, those organic peroxides that are authorized for transportation in certain IBCs and not subject to the approval provisions of § 173.128 of this part. The formulations listed below may also be transported packed in accordance with packing method OP8 of this section, with the same control and emergency temperatures, if applicable. Additional requirements for authorized IBCs are found in paragraph (f) of this section.

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (e)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE IBC TABLE

UN No.	Organic peroxide	Type of IBC	Maximum quantity (liters)	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
3109	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID:				
	tert-Butyl cumyl peroxide	31HA1	1000		

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (e)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE IBC TABLE—Continued

UN No.	Organic peroxide	Type of IBC	Maximum quantity (liters)	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
	tert-Butyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% with water.	31A	1250		
		31HA1	1000		
	tert-Butyl peroxyacetate, not more than 32% in diluent type A.	31A	1250		
		31HA1	1000		
	tert-Butyl peroxybenzoate, not more than 32% in diluent type A.	31A	1250		
	tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate, not more than 37% in diluent type A.	31A	1250		
		31HA1	1000		
	Cumyl hydroperoxide, not more than 90% in diluent type A.	31HA1	1250		
	Dibenzoyl peroxide, not more than 42% as a stable dispersion.	31H1	1000		
	2,5-Dimethyl-2,5-di(tert-butylperoxy)hexane, not more than 52% in diluent type A.	31HA1	1000		
	Di-tert-butyl peroxide, not more than 52% in diluent type B.	31A	1250		
		31HA1	1000		
	1,1-Di-(tert-Butylperoxy) cyclohexane, not more than 37% in diluent type A.	31A	1250		
	1,1-Di-(tert-butylperoxy) cyclohexane, not more than 42% in diluent type A.	31H1	1000		
	Dicumyl peroxide, less than or equal to 100%.	31A	1250		
		31HA1	1000		
	Dilauroyl peroxide, not more than 42%, stable dispersion, in water.	31HA1	1000		
	Isopropyl cumyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A.	31HA1	1250		
	p-Menthyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A.	31HA1	1250		
	Peroxyacetic acid, stabilized, not more than 17%.	31A	1500		
		31H1	1500		
		31H2	1500		
		31HA1	1500		
	Peroxyacetic acid, not more than 26% hydrogen peroxide.	31A	1500		
		31HA1	1500		
	Peroxyacetic acid, type F, stabilized.	31A	1500		
		31HA1	1500		
	3,6,9-Triethyl-3,6,9-trimethyl-1,4,7-triperoxonane not more than 27% diluent type A.	31HA1	1000		
3110	ORGANIC PEROXIDE TYPE F, SOLID:				
	Dicumyl peroxide, less than or equal to 100%.	31A	2000		
		31H1			
		31HA1			
3119	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED:				
	tert-Amyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate, not more than 62% in a diluent type A.	31HA1	1000	+15 °C	+20 °C

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (e)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE IBC TABLE—Continued

UN No.	Organic peroxide	Type of IBC	Maximum quantity (liters)	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
	tert-Amyl peroxypivalate, not more than 32% in diluent type A.	31A	1250	+10 °C	+15 °C
	tert-Amyl peroxypivalate, not more than 42% as a stable dispersion in water.	31HA1	1,000	0 °C	+10 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate, not more than 32% in diluent type B.	31HA1	1000	+30 °C	+35 °C
		31A	1250	+30 °C	+35 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 32% in diluent type A.	31A	1250	0 °C	+10 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 52%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−5 °C	+5 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxypivalate, not more than 27% in diluent type B.	31HA1	1000	+10 °C	+15 °C
		31A	1250	+10 °C	+15 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxypivalate, not more than 42% in a diluent type A.	31HA1	1,000	10 °C	15 °C
		31A	1,250	10 °C	15 °C
	Cumyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 52%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−15 °C	−5 °C
	Di-(4-tert-butylcyclohexyl) peroxydicarbonate, not more than 42%, stable dispersion, in water.	31HA1	1000	+30 °C	+35 °C
	Dicetyl peroxydicarbonate, not more than 42%, stable dispersion, in water.	31HA1	1000	+30 °C	+35 °C
	Dicyclohexylperoxydicarbonate, not more than 42% as a stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	+10 °C	+15 °C
	Di-(2-ethylhexyl) peroxydicarbonate, not more than 62%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−20 °C	−10 °C
		31HA1	1000	−20 °C	−10 °C
	Diisobutyryl peroxide, not more than 28% as a stable dispersion in water.	31HA1	1000	−20 °C	−10 °C
		31A	1250	−20 °C	−10 °C
	Diisobutyryl peroxide, not more than 42% as a stable dispersion in water.	31HA1	1000	−25 °C	−15 °C
		31A	1250	−25 °C	−15 °C
	Dimyristyl peroxydicarbonate, not more than 42%, stable dispersion, in water.	31HA1	1000	+15 °C	+20 °C
	Di-(2-neodecanoylperoxyisopropyl) benzene, not more than 42%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−15 °C	−5 °C
	Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl) peroxide, not more than 52% in diluent type A.	31HA1	1000	+10 °C	+15 °C
		31A	1250	+10 °C	+15 °C
	Di-(3,5,5-trimethylhexanoyl) peroxide, not more than 52%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	+10 °C	+15 °C
	3-Hydroxy-1,1-dimethylbutyl peroxy-neodecanoate, not more than 52%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−15 °C	−5 °C

TABLE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (e)—ORGANIC PEROXIDE IBC TABLE—Continued

UN No.	Organic peroxide	Type of IBC	Maximum quantity (liters)	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
	1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate, not more than 67%, in diluent type A.	31HA1	1000	+15 °C	+20 °C
	1,1,3,3-Tetramethylbutyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 52%, stable dispersion, in water.	31A	1250	−5 °C	+5 °C
		31HA1	1000	−5 °C	+5 °C

(f) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section if the IBC type is authorized according to paragraph (e) of this section, as applicable, and the IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level. Type F organic peroxides or self-reactive substances are not authorized for transportation in IBCs other than those specified, unless approved by the Associate Administrator.

(1) IBCs shall be provided with a device to allow venting during transportation. The inlet to the pressure relief device shall be sited in the vapor space of the IBC under maximum filling conditions during transportation.

(2) To prevent explosive rupture of metal IBCs or composite IBCs with a complete metal casing, the emergency-relief devices shall be designed to vent all the decomposition products and vapors evolved during self-accelerating decomposition or during a period of not less than one hour of complete fire-engulfment as calculated by the formula in paragraph (h)(3)(v) of this section. The control and emergency temperatures specified in the Organic Peroxide IBC Table are based on a non-insulated IBC.

(g) *Organic Peroxide Portable Tank Table.* The following Organic Peroxide Portable Tank Table provides certain portable tank requirements and identifies, by technical name, those organic peroxides that are authorized for transportation in the bulk packagings listed in paragraph (h) of this section. Organic peroxides listed in this table, provided they meet the specific packaging requirements found in paragraph (h) of this section, are not subject to the approval provisions of §173.128 of this part. In addition, the formulations listed below may also be transported packed in accordance with packing method OP8 of this section, with the same control and emergency temperatures, if applicable.

TABLE TO PARAGRAPH (g): ORGANIC PEROXIDE PORTABLE TANK TABLE

UN No.	Hazardous material	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (mm-reference steel) See. . .	Bottom opening requirements See. . .	Pressure-relief requirements See. . .	Filling limits	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
3109	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID.							
	tert-Butyl hydroperoxide, not more than 72% with water.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	*Provided that steps have been taken to achieve the safety equivalence of 65% tert-Butyl hydroperoxide and 35% water.							
	Cumyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 90% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	Di-tert-butyl peroxide, not more 32% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	Dicumyl peroxide, less than or equal to 100% in diluent type B.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	Isopropyl cumyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	p-Menthyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 72% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	Pinanyl hydro-peroxide, not more than 56% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
3110	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, SOLID.							
	Dicumyl peroxide less than or equal to 100% with inert solids.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)		
	*Maximum quantity per portable tank 2,000 kg.							
3119	ORGANIC PEROXIDE, TYPE F, LIQUID, TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED.							
	tert-Amyl peroxyneodecanoate, not more than 47% in diluent type A.	4	§178.274 (d)(2)	§178.275 (d)(3)	§178.275 (g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	−10 °C	−5 °C.
	tert-Butyl peroxyacetate, not more than 32% in diluent type B.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	+ 30 °C	+ 35 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxy-2-ethylhexanoate, not more than 32% in diluent B.	4	§178.274(d)(2)	§178.275(d)(3)	§178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	+ 15 °C	+ 20 °C

TABLE TO PARAGRAPH (g): ORGANIC PEROXIDE PORTABLE TANK TABLE—Continued

UN No.	Hazardous material	Minimum test pressure (bar)	Minimum shell thickness (mm-reference steel) See. . .	Bottom opening requirements See. . .	Pressure-relief requirements See. . .	Filling limits	Control temperature	Emergency temperature
	tert-Butylperoxypivalate, not more than 27% in diluent type B.	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(d)(3)	§ 178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	+ 5 °C	+ 10 °C
	tert-Butyl peroxy-3,5,5-trimethylhexanoate, not more than 32% in diluent type B.	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(d)(3)	§ 178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	+ 35 °C	+ 40 °C
	Di-(3,5,5-trimethyl-hexanoyl) peroxide, not more than 38% in diluent type A or type B.	4	§ 178.274 (d)(2)	§ 178.275 (d)(3)	§ 178.275 (g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	0 °C	+ 5 °C.
	Peroxyacetic acid, distilled, stabilized, not more than 41%. [1].	4	§ 178.274(d)(2)	§ 178.275(d)(3)	§ 178.275(g)(1)	Not more than 90% at 59 °F (15 °C)	+ 30 °C	+ 35 °C

Note: 1. ''Corrosive'' subsidiary risk placard is required.

(h) *Bulk packagings other than IBCs.* The following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the conditions and limitations of this section, if the organic peroxide is listed in the Organic Peroxide Portable Tank Table and bulk packagings are authorized, or if the organic peroxide is specifically authorized for transport in a bulk packaging by this paragraph (h), and the bulk packaging conforms to the requirements of this subchapter:

(1) *Rail cars.* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, or 120 fusion-weld tank car tanks are authorized. DOT 103W, 111A60F1 and 111A60W1 tank car tanks must have bottom outlets effectively sealed from inside. Gauging devices are required on DOT 103W tank car tanks. Riveted tank car tanks are not authorized.

(2) *Cargo tanks.* Specification MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles with a tank design pressure of at least 172 kPa (25 psig) are authorized.

(3) *Portable tanks.* The following requirements apply to portable tanks intended for the transport of organic peroxides or self-reactive substances. DOT 51, 57, IM 101 portable tanks, and UN portable tanks that conform to the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section, are authorized. Type F organic peroxide or self-reactive substance formulations other than those indicated in the Organic Peroxide Portable Tank Table may be transported in portable tanks if approved by the Associate Administrator. The following conditions also apply:

(i) The portable tank must be designed for a test pressure of at least 0.4 MPa (4 bar).

(ii) The portable tank must be fitted with temperature-sensing devices.

(iii) The portable tank must be fitted with pressure relief devices and emergency-relief devices. Vacuum-relief devices may also be used. Pressure relief devices must operate at pressures determined according to both the properties of the hazardous material and the construction characteristics of the portable tank. Fusible elements are not allowed in the shell.

(iv) The pressure relief devices must consist of reclosing devices fitted to prevent significant build-up within the portable tank of the decomposition products and vapors released at a temperature of 50 °C (122 °F). The capacity and start-to-discharge pressure of the relief devices must be in accordance with the applicable requirements of this subchapter specified for the portable tank. The pressure relief devices must not allow liquid to escape in the event the portable tank is overturned in a loaded condition.

(v)(A) The emergency-relief devices may be of the reclosing or frangible types, or a combination of the two, designed to vent all the decomposition products and vapors evolved during a period of not less than one hour of complete fire engulfment as calculated by the following formula:

$$q = 70961\ F\ A^{0.82}$$

Where:

q = heat absorption (W)
A = wetted area (m^2)
F = insulation factor (−)

(B) Insulation factor (F) in the formula in paragraph (h)(3)(v)(A) of this section equals 1 for non-insulated vessels and for insulated vessels F is calculated using the following formula:

$$F = \frac{U\left(923 - T_{PO}\right)}{47032}$$

Where:

U = K/L = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation ($W \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$); where K = heat conductivity of insulation layer ($W \cdot m^{-1} \cdot K^{-1}$), and L = thickness of insulation layer (m).

T_{PO} = temperature of material at relieving conditions (K).

(vi) The start-to-discharge pressure of emergency-relief devices must be higher than that specified for the pressure relief devices in paragraph (h)(3)(iv) of this section. The emergency-relief devices must be sized and designed in such a way that the maximum pressure in the shell never exceeds the test pressure of the portable tank.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (h)(3)(vi): An example of a method to determine the size of emergency-relief devices is given in Appendix 5 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). A second example of a test method for venting sizing is given in the American Institute of Chemical

Engineers Process Safety Progress Journal, June 2002 issue (Vol. 21, No. 2) (Informational materials not requiring incorporation by reference, see §171.7(b)).

(vii) For insulated portable tanks, the capacity and setting of emergency-relief devices must be determined assuming a loss of insulation from 1% of the surface area.

(viii) Vacuum-relief devices and reclosing devices on portable tanks used for flammable hazardous materials must be provided with flame arresters. Any reduction of the relief capacity caused by the flame arrester must be taken into account and the appropriate relief capacity must be provided.

(ix) Service equipment such as devices and external piping must be designed and constructed so that no hazardous material remains in them after filling the portable tank.

(x) Portable tanks may be either insulated or protected by a sun-shield. If the SADT of the hazardous material in the portable tank is 55 °C (131 °F) or less, the portable tank must be completely insulated. The outer surface must be finished in white or bright metal.

(xi) The degree of filling must not exceed 90% at 15 °C (59 °F).

(xii) DOT 57 metal portable tanks are authorized only for those materials or mixtures of two or more materials that are provided with a reference to Note 9 in Column 8 of the Organic Peroxide Table, found in paragraph (c) of this section. DOT 57 portable tanks must conform to the venting requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. These portable tanks are not subject to any other requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(4) For tertiary butyl hydroperoxide (TBHP), each tank car, cargo tank or portable tank must contain 7.6 cm (3.0 inches) low density polyethylene (PE) saddles having a melt index of at least 0.2 grams per 10 minutes (for example see, ASTM D1238, condition E) as part of the lading, with a ratio of PE to TBHP over a range of 0.008 to 0.012 by mass. Alternatively, plastic or metal containers equipped with fusible plugs having a melting point between 69 °C (156 °F) and 71 °C (160 °F) and filled with a sufficient quantity of water to dilute the TBHP to 65% or less by mass may be used. The PE saddles must be visually inspected after each trip and, at a minimum, once every 12 months, and replaced when discoloration, fracture, severe deformation, or other indication of change is noted.

[69 FR 76159, Dec. 20, 2004, as amended at 70 FR 34398, June 14, 2005; 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007; 74 FR 2260, Jan. 14, 2009; 78 FR 1089, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65482, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 1160, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 35542, June 2, 2016; 82 FR 15884, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27889, May 11, 2020; 87 FR 44996, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 79777, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.226 Materials poisonous by inhalation, Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A.

Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Zone A poisonous by inhalation (see §173.133) must be packed in non-bulk packagings in accordance with the following paragraphs:

(a) In seamless specification or UN cylinders conforming to the requirements of §173.40.

(b) In 1A1, 1B1, 1H1, 1N1, or 6HA1 drums further packed in a 1A2 or 1H2 drum. Both inner and outer drums must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level. The outer drums may be tested either as a package intended to contain inner packagings (combination package) or as a single packaging intended to contain solids or liquids at a mass corresponding to the mass of the assembled packaging system. All outer drums, even those tested to contain inner packaging or as single packagings for solids, must withstand a hydrostatic test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psig). The outer drum must have a minimum thickness of 1.35 mm (0.053 inch) for a 1A2 outer drum or 6.3 mm (0.248 inch) for a 1H2 outer drum. In addition, the inner drum must—

(1) Be capable of satisfactorily withstanding the hydrostatic pressure test in §178.605 of this subchapter at a test pressure of 300 kPa (45 psig);

(2) Satisfactorily withstand the leakproofness test in §178.604 of this subchapter using an internal air pressure of at least twice the vapor pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) of the material to be packaged;

(3) Have screw-type closures that are—

(i) Closed and tightened to a torque prescribed by the closure manufacturer, using a properly calibrated device that is capable of measuring torque;

(ii) Physically held in place by any means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure by impact or vibration during transportation; and

(iii) Provided with a cap seal that is properly applied in accordance with the cap seal manufacturer's recommendations and is capable of withstanding an internal pressure of at least 100 kPa (15 psig).

(4) Have a minimum thickness as follows:

(i) For a 1A1 or 1N1 drum, 1.3 mm (0.051 inch);

(ii) For a 1B1 drum, 3.9 mm (0.154 inch);

(iii) For a 1H1 drum, 3.16 mm (0.124 inch); and

(iv) For a 6HA1 drum, the plastic inner container shall be 1.58 mm (0.0622 inch) and the outer steel drum shall be 0.96 mm (0.0378 inch).

(5) Be isolated from the outer drum by a shock-mitigating, non-reactive material, which completely surrounds the inner packaging on all sides.

(c) In combination packagings, consisting of an inner packaging system and an outer packaging, as follows:

(1) Outer packagings:

Steel drum: 1A2
Aluminum drum: 1B2
Metal drum, other than steel or aluminum: 1N2
Plywood drum: 1D
Fiber drum: 1G
Plastic drum: 1H2
Steel box: 4A
Aluminum box: 4B
Natural wood box: 4C1 or 4C2
Plywood box: 4D
Reconstituted wood box: 4F
Fiberboard box: 4G
Expanded plastic box: 4H1
Solid plastic box: 4H2
Metal box other than steel or aluminum: 4N

(2) Inner packaging system. The inner packaging system consists of two packagings:

(i) an impact-resistant receptacle of glass, earthenware, plastic or metal securely cushioned with a non-reactive, absorbent material, and

(A) Capacity of each inner receptacle may not exceed 4 L (1 gallon).

(B) An inner receptacle that has a closure must have a closure which is physically held in place by any means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure by impact or vibration during transportation.

(ii) Packed within a leak-tight packaging of metal or plastic.

(iii) This combination packaging in turn is packed within the outer packaging.

(3) Additional requirements:

(i) The total amount of liquid contained in the outer packaging must not exceed 16 L (4 gallons).

(ii) The inner packaging system must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter, at the Packaging Group I performance level when subjected to the following tests:

(A) §178.603—Drop Test

(B) §178.604—Leakproofness Test

(C) §178.605—Hydrostatic Pressure Test

(iii) The inner packaging system must meet the above tests without the benefit of the outer packaging.

(iv) The leakproofness and hydrostatic pressure test may be conducted on either the inner receptacle or the outer packaging of the inner packaging system.

(v) The outer package must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter, at the Packaging Group I performance level as applicable for the type of package being used.

(d) If approved by the Associate Administrator, 1A1, 1B1, 1H1, 1N1, 6HA1 or 6HH1 drums described in paragraph (b) of this section may be used without being further packed in a 1A2 or 1H2 drum if the shipper loads the material, palletizes the drums, blocks and braces the drums within the transport vehicle and seals the transport vehicle used. Drums may not be stacked (double decked) within the transport vehicle. Shipments must be from one origin to one destination only without any intermediate pickup or delivery.

(e) Prior to reuse, all authorized inner drums must be leakproofness

tested and marked in accordance with §173.28 using a minimum test pressure as indicated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(f) Liquid hazardous materials in Division 6.1, PG I, Hazard Zone A, are excepted from the segregation requirements of §§174.81, 176.83, and 177.848(d) of this subchapter when packaged as follows:

(1) *Inner packaging system.* The inner packaging system must consist of three packagings:

(i) A glass, plastic or metal receptacle, with a capacity of not more than 1 liter (1 quart), securely cushioned with a non-reactive, absorbent material. The receptacle must have a closure that is held in place by any means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure by impact or vibration during transportation.

(ii) The receptacle must be packed within a leak-tight packaging of metal, with a capacity of not less than 4 liters (1 gallon); and

(iii) The metal packaging must be securely cushioned with a nonreactive absorbent material and packed in a leak-tight UN 1A2 steel drum or UN 1H2 plastic drum, with a capacity of not less than 19 liters (5 gallons).

(2) *Outer packaging.* The inner packaging system must be placed in a UN 1A2 steel drum or UN 1H2 plastic drum, with a capacity of not less than 114 liters (30 gallons). The inner packaging system must be securely cushioned with a non-reactive, absorbent material. The total amount of liquid contained in the outer packaging may not exceed 1 liter (1 quart).

(3) Both the inner packaging system and the outer packaging must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter at the PG I performance level. The inner packaging system must meet these tests without benefit of the outer packaging.

[69 FR 76172, Dec. 20, 2004, as amended at 71 FR 33881, June 12, 2006; 74 FR 2263, Jan. 14, 2009; 78 FR 1090, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3675, Jan. 21, 2016]

§173.227 Materials poisonous by inhalation, Division 6.1, Packing Group I, Hazard Zone B.

(a) In packagings as authorized in §173.226 and seamless and welded specification cylinders or UN seamless cylinders conforming to the requirements of §173.40.

(b) 1A1, 1B1, 1H1, 1N1, 6HA1, or 6HH1 drums further packed in a 1A2 or 1H2 drum. Both the inner and outer drums must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level. Both the inner and outer drums must conform to the performance test requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level. The outer drums may be tested either as a package intended to contain inner packagings (combination package) or as a single packaging intended to contain solids or liquids at a mass corresponding to the mass of the assembled packaging system. The outer drum must have a minimum thickness of 1.35 mm (0.053 inches) for a 1A2 outer drum or 6.30 mm (0.248 inches) for a 1H2 outer drum. Outer 1A2 and 1H2 drums must withstand a hydrostatic test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psig). Capacity of the inner drum may not exceed 220 liters. In addition, the inner drum must conform to all of the following requirements:

(1) Satisfactorily withstand the leakproofness test in §178.604 of this subchapter using an internal air pressure of at least two times the vapor pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) of the material to be packaged;

(2) Have screw closures that are—

(i) Closed and tightened to a torque prescribed by the closure manufacturer, using a properly calibrated device that is capable of measuring torque;

(ii) Physically held in place by any means capable of preventing back-off or loosening of the closure by impact or vibration during transportation; and

(iii) Provided with a cap seal that is properly applied in accordance with the cap seal manufacturer's recommendations and is capable of withstanding an internal pressure of at least 100 kPa (15 psig).

(3) Have a minimum thickness as follows:

(i) For a 1A1 drum, 0.69 mm (0.027 inch);

(ii) For a 1B1 drum, 2.79 mm (0.110 inch);

(iii) For a 1H1 drum, 1.14 mm (0.045 inch); or

(iv) For a 6HA1 drum, the plastic inner container shall be 1.58 mm (0.0625 inch), the outer steel drum shall be 0.70 mm (0.027 inch).

(4) Be isolated from the outer drum by a shock-mitigating, non-reactive material which completely surrounds the inner packaging on all sides.

(5) Prior to reuse, all authorized inner drums must be leakproofness tested and marked in accordance with §173.28 using a minimum test pressure as indicated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) 1A1, 1B1, 1H1, 1N1, 6HA1 or 6HH1 drums described in paragraph (b) of this section may be used without being further packed in a 1A2 or 1H2 drum if the shipper loads the material, blocks and braces the drums within the transport vehicle and seals the transport vehicle used. Drums may not be stacked (double decked) within the transport vehicle. Shipments must be from one origin to one destination only without any intermediate pickup or delivery.

[70 FR 34398, June 14, 2005, as amended at 71 FR 33881, June 12, 2006; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008]

§ 173.228 Bromine pentafluoride or bromine trifluoride.

(a) Bromine pentafluoride and bromine trifluoride are authorized in packagings as follows:

(1) Specification 3A150, 3AA150, 3B240, 3BN150, 4B240, 4BA240, 4BW240, and 3E1800 cylinders.

(2) UN cylinders as specified in part 178 of this subchapter, except acetylene cylinders and non-refillable cylinders, with a minimum test pressure of 10 bar and a minimum outage of 8 percent by volume. The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is not authorized.

(3) The use of a pressure relief device is not authorized.

(b) A material in Hazard Zone A must be transported in a seamless specification cylinder conforming to the requirements of §173.40. However, a welded cylinder filled before October 1, 2002, in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter in effect at the time of filling, may be transported for reprocessing or disposal of the cylinder's contents until December 31, 2003. No cylinder may be equipped with a pressure relief device.

[67 FR 51643, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 61289, Sept. 30, 2002; 68 FR 24660, May 8, 2003, as amended at 71 FR 33881, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.229 Chloric acid solution or chlorine dioxide hydrate, frozen.

When the §172.101 table specifies that a hazardous material be packaged in accordance with this section, only 4G fiberboard boxes, with inner packagings of polyethylene or other suitable material, are authorized. Fiberboard boxes must be reinforced and insulated and sufficient dry ice must be used to maintain the hydrate or acid in a frozen state during transportation. Each packaging must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, and to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level. Transportation is authorized only by private or contract carrier by motor vehicle.

§ 173.230 Fuel cell cartridges containing hazardous material.

(a) *Requirements for Fuel Cell Cartridges.* Fuel cell cartridges, including when contained in or packed with equipment, must be designed and constructed to prevent fuel leakage under normal conditions of transportation. Fuel cell cartridge design types using liquids as fuels must pass an internal pressure test at a gauge pressure of 100 kPa (15 psig) without leakage. Except for fuel cell cartridges containing hydrogen in metal hydride which must be in conformance with paragraph (d) of this section, each fuel cell cartridge design type including when contained in or packed with equipment, must pass a 1.2 meter (3.9 feet) drop test onto an unyielding surface in the orientation most likely to result in the failure of the containment system with no loss of contents. Fuel cell cartridges installed in or integral to a fuel cell system are regarded as contained in equipment.

Fuel cell cartridges containing a Division 2.1, Division 4.3 or Class 8 material must meet the following additional requirements.

(b) A fuel cell cartridge designed to contain a Division 4.3 or a Class 8 material may contain an activator provided it is fitted with two independent means of preventing unintended mixing with the fuel during transport.

(c) Each fuel cell cartridge designed to contain a liquefied flammable gas must:

(1) Be capable of withstanding, without leakage or bursting, a pressure of at least two times the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 55 °C (131 °F);

(2) Contain no more than 200 mL of liquefied flammable gas with a vapor pressure not exceeding 1,000 kPa (150 psig) at 55 °C (131 °F); and

(3) Pass the hot water bath test prescribed in accordance with §173.306(a)(3)(v).

(d) Each fuel cell cartridge designed to contain hydrogen in a metal hydride must conform to the following:

(1) Each fuel cell cartridge must have a water capacity less than or equal to 120 mL (4 fluid ounces).

(2) Each fuel cell cartridge must be a design type that has been subjected, without leakage or bursting, a pressure of at least two times the design pressure of the cartridge at 55 °C (131 °F) or 200 kPa (30 psig) more than the design pressure of the cartridge at 55 °C (131 °F), whichever is greater. The pressure at which the test is conducted is referred to as the ''minimum shell burst pressure.'' The pressure within the fuel cell cartridge must not exceed 5 MPa (725 psig) at 55 °C (131 °F).

(3) Each fuel cell cartridge must be filled in accordance with the procedure provided by the manufacturer. The manufacturer must provide the following information with each fuel cell cartridge:

(i) Inspection procedures to be carried out before initial filling and before refilling of the fuel cell cartridge;

(ii) Safety precautions and potential hazards to be aware of;

(iii) A method of determining when the rated capacity has been achieved;

(iv) Minimum and maximum pressure range;

(v) Minimum and maximum temperature range; and

(vi) Any other requirements to be met for initial filling and refilling including the type of equipment to be used.

(4) Each fuel cell cartridge must be permanently marked with the following information:

(i) The rated charging pressure in megapascals (MPa);

(ii) The manufacturer's serial number of the fuel cell cartridges or unique identification number; and

(iii) The expiration date based on the maximum service life (yyyy/mm).

(5) *Design type tests:* Each fuel cell cartridge design type must be subjected to and pass the following tests (this includes cartridges integral to a fuel cell):

(i) *Drop test.* A 1.8 m (5.9 feet) drop test onto an unyielding surface must be performed. There must be no leakage. Leakage must be determined using a soap bubble solution or other equivalent means on all possible leak locations, when the fuel cell cartridge is charged to its rated charging pressure. The fuel cell cartridge must then be hydrostatically pressurized to destruction. The burst pressure must be greater than 85% of the minimum shell burst pressure. The drop must be performed in the following four different orientations:

(A) Vertically, on the end containing the shut-off valve assembly;

(B) Vertically, on the end opposite to the shut-off valve assembly;

(C) Horizontally, onto a steel apex with a diameter of 3.8 cm (9.7 in), with the steel apex in the upward position; and

(D) At a 45° angle on the end containing the shut-off valve assembly.

(ii) *Fire test.* A fuel cell cartridge filled to rated capacity (with hydrogen) must be subjected to a fire engulfment test. The cartridge design (including design types with an integral vent feature) is deemed to pass the fire test if:

(A) The internal pressure vents to zero gauge pressure without the rupture of the cartridge; or

(B) The cartridge withstands the fire for a minimum of 20 minutes without rupture.

(iii) *Hydrogen cycling test.* A fuel cell cartridge must be subjected to a hydrogen cycling test to ensure that the design stress limits are not exceeded during use. The fuel cell cartridge must be cycled from not more than 5% rated hydrogen capacity to not less than 95% rated hydrogen capacity and back to not more than 5% rated hydrogen capacity. The rated charging pressure must be used for charging and temperatures must be within the operating temperature range. The cycling must be continued for at least 100 cycles. Following the cycling test the fuel cell cartridge must be charged and the water volume displaced by the cartridge must be measured. The cartridge design is deemed to pass the test if the water volume displaced by the cycled cartridge does not exceed the water volume displaced by an uncycled cartridge charged to 95% rated capacity and pressurized to 75% of its minimum shell burst pressure.

(6) *Production leak test.* Each fuel cell cartridge must be tested for leaks at 15 °C ±5 °C (59 °F ±9 °F) while pressurized to its rated charging pressure. There must be no leakage. Leakage must be determined using a soap bubble solution or other equivalent means on all possible leak locations.

(e) The following packagings are authorized provided the general packaging requirements subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter are met:

(1) For fuel cell cartridges, rigid packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the packing group II performance level; and

(2) Strong outer packagings for fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment or packed with equipment. Large equipment containing fuel cell cartridges may be transported unpackaged if the equipment provides an equivalent level of protection.

(i) Fuel cell cartridges packed with equipment must be packed with cushioning material or divider(s) or inner packagings so that the fuel cell cartridges are protected against damage that may be caused by the shifting or placement of the equipment and cartridges within the packaging.

(ii) For fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment, the entire fuel cell system must be protected against short circuits and unintentional activation. The equipment must be securely cushioned in the outer packaging.

(f) For transportation by aircraft, the following additional provisions apply:

(1) The package must comply with the applicable provisions of §173.27 of this subchapter;

(2) For fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment, fuel cell systems must not charge batteries during transport;

(3) For transportation aboard passenger aircraft, for fuel cell cartridges contained in equipment, each fuel cell system and fuel cell cartridge must conform to IEC 62282–6–100 and IEC 62282–6–100 Amend. 1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or a standard approved by the Associate Administrator;

(4) When packed with equipment, fuel cell cartridges must be packed in an intermediate packaging along with the equipment they are capable of powering, and the intermediate packagings packed in a strong outer packaging. The maximum number of fuel cell cartridges in the intermediate packaging may not be more than the number required to power the equipment, plus two spares;

(5) Large robust articles containing fuel cells may be transported unpackaged when approved by the Associate Administrator; and

(6) The mass of a fuel cell cartridge containing a Division 4.3 or Class 8 materials must be not more than 1 kg (2.2 lbs).

(7) Fuel cell cartridges intended for transportation in carry-on baggage on board passenger aircraft must comply with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) in this section and the applicable provisions prescribed in §175.10 of this subchapter.

(g) *Limited quantities.* Limited quantities of hazardous materials contained in fuel cell cartridges are excepted from the labeling requirements, unless the cartridges are offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and from the placarding and specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged according to this section. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight. Except as authorized in paragraph (h) of

this section, a package containing a limited quantity of fuel cell cartridges must be marked as specified in §172.315 of this subchapter and, for transportation by highway or rail, is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, or marine pollutant, and are eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of part. For transportation by highway, rail and vessel, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(1) For flammable liquids, in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging.

(2) For water-reactive substances (Division 4.3 Dangerous when wet material), in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 0.5 L (16.9 fluid ounces) for liquids or not over 0.5 kg (1.1 pound) for solids per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging.

(3) For corrosive materials, in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 1.0 L (0.3 gallon) for liquids or not more than 1.0 kg (2.2 pounds) for solids per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging.

(4) For liquefied (compressed) flammable gas, in fuel cell cartridges not over 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) net capacity per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging.

(5) For hydrogen in metal hydride, in fuel cell cartridges not over 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) net capacity per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging.

(6) For transportation by aircraft, the following combination packagings are authorized:

(i) For flammable liquids, in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 0.5 L (16.9 fluid ounces) per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging. Additionally, each package may contain no more than 2.5 kg (net mass) of fuel cell cartridges.

(ii) For water-reactive substances (Division 4.3 Dangerous when wet material), in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 200 g (0.4 pounds) of solid fuel per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging. Additionally, each package may contain no more than 2.5 kg (net mass) of fuel cell cartridges.

(iii) For corrosive materials, in fuel cell cartridges containing not more than 200 mL (6.7 fluid ounces) for liquids or not more than 200 g (0.4 pounds) for solids per cartridge packed in strong outer packaging. Additionally, each package may contain no more than 2.5 kg (net mass) of fuel cell cartridges.

(iv) For liquefied (compressed) flammable gas, in fuel cell cartridges not over 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) net capacity per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging. Additionally, each package may contain no more than 0.5 kg (net mass) of fuel cell cartridges.

(v) For hydrogen in metal hydride, in fuel cell cartridges not over 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) net capacity per cartridge, packed in strong outer packaging. Additionally, each package may contain no more than 0.5 kg (net mass) of fuel cell cartridges.

(h) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2263, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 73, Jan. 4, 2010; 76 FR 3379, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1090, 1115, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65485, Oct. 31, 2013; 87 FR 79779, Dec. 27, 2022]

§173.231 Ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension or gel.

(a) Packagings for non-bulk shipments of Ammonium nitrate emulsions, suspensions and gels must conform to the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173, to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level, and the requirements of the special provisions of column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(1) The following combination packagings are authorized:

Outer packagings:
Drums: 1B2, 1G, 1N2, 1H2 or 1D
Boxes: 4B, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4G or 4H2
Jerricans: 3B2 of 3H2

Inner packagings:
Glass, plastic or metal inner receptacles

(2) For combination packagings, the capacity of each inner packaging must not exceed 5 liters (1.3 gallons) and the maximum authorized net weight of each outer packaging must not exceed 125 kg (275 pounds).

(3) The following single packagings are authorized:

Drums: 1B1, 1B2, 1H1 or 1H2 with a maximum capacity of 250 liters (66 gallons).

Jerricans: 3B1, 3B2, 3H1 or 3H2 with a maximum capacity of 60 liters (15.9 gallons).

Plastic receptacle in aluminum, fiber, plastic or plywood drum: 6HB1, 6HG1, 6HH1 or 6HD1with the outer drum having a maximum capacity of 250 liters (66 gallons).

Plastic receptacle in aluminum wood, plywood, fiberboard, or solid plastic box: 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, or 6HH2 with the outer box having a maximum capacity of 60 liters (15.9 gallons).

Glass receptacle in aluminum, fiber, or plywood drum: 6PB1, 6PF1 or 6PD1 with the outer drum having a maximum capacity of 60 liters (15.9 gallons).

Glass receptacle in expanded plastic or solid plastic packaging: 6PH1 or 6PH2 with the outer packaging having a maximum capacity of 60 liters (15.9 gallons).

Glass receptacle in aluminum, wood, or fiberboard box, or wickerwork hamper: 6PB2, 6PC, 6PG2 or 6PD2 with the outer box or hamper having a maximum capacity of 60 liters (15.9 gallons).

(b) [Reserved]

[80 FR 1160, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.232 Articles containing hazardous materials, n.o.s.

(a) Articles containing hazardous materials may be classified as otherwise provided by this subchapter under the proper shipping name for the hazardous materials they contain or in accordance with this section. For the purposes of this section, ''article'' means machinery, apparatus, or other devices containing one or more hazardous materials (or residues thereof) that are an integral element of the article, necessary for its functioning, and that cannot be removed for the purpose of transport. An inner packaging is not an article. For articles that do not have an existing proper shipping name and that contain only hazardous materials within the permitted limited quantity amounts specified in column (8A) of the §172.101 Table, see UN3363, Dangerous goods in machinery or apparatus, as prescribed in §172.102(c)(1), Special provision 136, and §173.222.

(b) Such articles may contain batteries. Lithium batteries that are integral to the article must be of a type proven to meet the testing requirements of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, subsection 38.3 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), except when otherwise specified by this subchapter.

(c) This section does not apply to articles for which a more specific proper shipping name already exists in the §172.101 Table. This section does not apply to hazardous materials of Class 1, Division 6.2, Class 7, or radioactive material contained in articles.

(d) Articles containing hazardous materials must be assigned to the appropriate class or division determined by the hazards present using, where applicable, the precedence criteria prescribed in §173.2a for each of the hazardous materials contained in the article. If hazardous materials classified as Class 9 are contained within the article, all other hazardous materials present in the article must be considered to present a higher hazard.

(e) Subsidiary hazards must be representative of the primary hazard posed by the other hazardous materials contained within the article. When only one item of hazardous materials is present in the article, the subsidiary hazard(s), if any, is the subsidiary hazard(s) identified in column 6 of the §172.101 Table. If the article contains more than one item of hazardous materials and these could react dangerously with one another during transport, each of the hazardous materials must be enclosed separately.

(f)(1) Packagings must conform to the Packing Group II performance level. The following packagings are authorized:

(i) Drums (1A2, 1B2, 1N2, 1H2, 1D, 1G);

(ii) Boxes (4A, 4B, 4N, 4C1, 4C2, 4D, 4F, 4G, 4H1, 4H2); and

(iii) Jerricans (3A2, 3B2, 3H2).

(2) In addition, for robust articles, the following non-specification packagings are authorized:

(i) Strong outer packagings constructed of suitable material and of adequate strength and design in relation to the packaging capacity and its intended use. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part, except for the requirements in §§173.24(a)(1) and 173.27(e).

(ii) Articles may be transported unpackaged or on pallets when the hazardous materials are afforded equivalent protection by the article in which they are contained.

(g) The nature of the containment must be as follows—

(1) In the event of damage to the receptacles containing the hazardous materials, no leakage of the hazardous materials from the machinery or apparatus is possible. A leakproof liner may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(2) Receptacles containing hazardous materials must be secured and cushioned so as to prevent their breakage or leakage and to control their movement within the machinery or apparatus during normal conditions of transportation. Cushioning material must not react dangerously with the content of the receptacles. Any leakage of the contents must not substantially impair the protective properties of the cushioning material.

(3) Receptacles for gases, their contents, and filling densities must conform to the applicable requirements of this subchapter, unless otherwise approved by the Associate Administrator.

[85 FR 27896, May 11, 2020]

Subpart F—Bulk Packaging for Hazardous Materials Other Than Class 1 and Class 7

§ 173.240 Bulk packaging for certain low hazard solid materials.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) *Rail cars:* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, or 120 tank car tanks; Class 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tanks; and metal non-DOT specification, sift-proof tank car tanks and sift-proof closed cars.

(b) *Motor vehicles:* Specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, MC 330, MC 331, DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles; non-DOT specification, sift-proof cargo tank motor vehicles; and sift-proof closed vehicles.

(c) *Portable tanks and closed bulk bins.* DOT 51, 56, 57 and 60 portable tanks; IMO type 1, 2 and 5, and IM 101 and IM 102 portable tanks; UN portable tanks; marine portable tanks conforming to 46 CFR part 64; and sift-proof non-DOT Specification portable tanks and closed bulk bins are authorized.

(d) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the IBC type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter for the material being transported.

(1) IBCs may not be used for the following hazardous materials:

(i) Packing Group I liquids; and

(ii) Packing Group I solids that may become liquid during transportation.

(2) The following IBCs may not be used for Packing Group II and III solids that may become liquid during transportation:

(i) Wooden: 11C, 11D and 11F;

(ii) Fiberboard: 11G;

(iii) Flexible: 13H1, 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L1, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 and 13M2; and

(iv) Composite: 11HZ2 and 21HZ2.

(e) *Large Packagings.* Large Packagings are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the Large Packaging type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the Large Packaging conforms to the requirements in subpart Q of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table for the material being transported.

(1) Except as specifically authorized in this subchapter, Large Packagings may not be used for Packing Group I or II hazardous materials.

(2) Large Packagings with paper or fiberboard inner receptacles may not

be used for solids that may become liquid in transportation.

(f) *Flexible Bulk Containers.* Flexible Bulk Containers are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the use of a Flexible Bulk Container is authorized by the inclusion of bulk packaging code B120 in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Hazardous Materials Table of this subchapter and the Flexible Bulk Container conforms to the requirements in subpart S of part 178 of this subchapter. Flexible Bulk Containers may not be used for Packing Group I or II hazardous materials.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66274, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–238, 59 FR 38067, July 26, 1994; Amdt. 173–252, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 33435, June 21, 2001; 78 FR 1091, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.241 Bulk packagings for certain low hazard liquid and solid materials.

When § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the § 172.101 table.

(a) *Rail cars:* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, or 120 tank car tanks; Class 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tanks; and AAR Class 203W, 206W, and 211W tank car tanks. Additional operational requirements apply to high-hazard flammable trains (*see* § 171.8 of this subchapter) as prescribed in § 174.310 of this subchapter. Except as otherwise provided in this section, DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized to transport Class 3 (flammable) liquids in Packing Group III, unless retrofitted to the DOT Specification 117R retrofit standards or the DOT Specification 117P performance standards provided in part 179, subpart D of this subchapter.

(1) DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized to transport Class 3 (flammable liquids) unless retrofitted prior to the date in the following table:

Material	Jacketed or non-jacketed tank car	DOT–111 not authorized on or after	DOT–111 built to the CPC–1232 not authorized on or after
Class 3, PG III (flammable liquid) material	Non-jacketed	May 1, 2029	May 1, 2029.
	Jacketed	May 1, 2029	May 1, 2029.

Note: For unrefined petroleum products (§ 173.41) and ethanol, *see* §§ 173.242 and 173.243 as appropriate.

(2) Conforming retrofitted tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117R.''

(3) Conforming performance standard tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117P.''

(b) *Cargo tanks:* DOT specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, MC 330, MC 331, DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles; and non-DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles suitable for transport of liquids.

(c) *Portable tanks.* DOT Specification 51, 56, 57 and 60 portable tanks; IMO type 1, 2 and 5, and IM 101 and IM 102 portable tanks; UN portable tanks; marine portable tanks conforming to 46 CFR part 64; and non-DOT Specification portable tanks suitable for transport of liquids are authorized. For transportation by vessel, also see § 176.340 of this subchapter. For transportation of combustible liquids by vessel, additional requirements are specified in § 176.340 of this subchapter.

(d) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the IBC type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Table of this subchapter and the IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the § 172.101 Table for the material being transported.

(1) IBCs may not be used for the following hazardous materials:

(i) Packing Group I liquids; and

(ii) Packing Group I solids that may become liquid during transportation.

(2) The following IBCs may not be used for Packing Group II and III solids that may become liquid during transportation:

(i) Wooden: 11C, 11D and 11F;

(ii) Fiberboard: 11G;

(iii) Flexible: 13H1, 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L1, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 and 13M2; and

(iv) Composite: 11HZ2 and 21HZ2.

(e) *Large Packagings.* Large Packagings are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the Large Packaging type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the Large Packaging conforms to the requirements in subpart Q of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table for the material being transported.

(1) Except as specifically authorized in this subchapter, Large Packagings may not be used for Packing Group I or II hazardous materials.

(2) Large Packagings with paper or fiberboard inner receptacles may not be used for solids that may become liquid in transportation.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66275, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–238, 59 FR 38067, July 26, 1994; Amdt. 173–252, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 33435, June 21, 2001; 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 70 FR 34075, June 13, 2005; 75 FR 5394, Feb. 2, 2010; 80 FR 26747, May 8, 2015; 81 FR 53956, Aug. 15, 2016]

§173.242 Bulk packagings for certain medium hazard liquids and solids, including solids with dual hazards.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) *Rail cars:* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, or 120 tank car tanks; Class 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tanks and AAR Class 206W tank car tanks. Additional operational requirements apply to high-hazard flammable trains (*see* §171.8 of this subchapter) as prescribed in §174.310 of this subchapter. Except as otherwise provided in this section, DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized to transport unrefined petroleum products, ethanol, and other Class 3 (flammable) liquids in Packing Group II or III, unless retrofitted to the DOT Specification 117R retrofit standards, or the DOT Specification 117P performance standards provided in part 179, subpart D of this subchapter.

(1) DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized for transport of Class 3 flammable liquids unless retrofitted prior to the dates corresponding to the specific material in the following table:

Material	Jacketed or non-jacketed tank car	DOT–111 not authorized on or after	DOT–111 built to the CPC–1232 not authorized on or after
Unrefined petroleum product	Non-jacketed	January 1, 2018	April 1, 2020.
	Jacketed	March 1, 2018	May 1, 2025.
Ethanol	Non-jacketed	May 1, 2023	July 1, 2023.
	Jacketed	May 1, 2023	May 1, 2025.
Class 3, PG II or III (flammable liquid) material other than unrefined petroleum products and ethanol.	Non-jacketed	May 1, 2029	May 1, 2029.
	Jacketed	May 1, 2029	May 1, 2029.

(2) Conforming retrofitted tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117R.''

(3) Conforming performance standard tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117P.''

(b) *Cargo tanks:* Specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, MC 330, MC 331, DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles; and non-DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles when in compliance with §173.5a(c). Cargo tanks used to transport Class 3, Packing Group I or II, or Packing Group III with a flash point of less than 38 °C (100 °F); Class 6, Packing Group I or II; and Class 8, Packing Group I or II materials must conform to the following special requirements:

(1) Pressure relief system: Except as provided by §173.33(d), each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure relief system meeting the requirements of §178.346–3 or §178.347–4 of this subchapter. However, pressure relief devices on MC 310, MC 311 and MC 312 cargo tanks must meet the requirements for a Specification MC 307 cargo tank (except for Class 8, Packing Group I and II). Pressure relief devices on MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must meet the requirement in §178.337–9 of this subchapter.

(2) Bottom outlets: DOT 406, DOT 407 and DOT 412 must be equipped with stop-valves meeting the requirements of §178.345–11 of this subchapter; MC 304, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks must be equipped with stop-valves capable of being remotely closed within 30 seconds of actuation by manual or mechanic means and (except for Class 8, Packing Group I and II) by a closure activated at a temperature not over 121 °C (250 °F); MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must be equipped with internal self-closing stop-valves meeting the requirements in §178.337–11 of this subchapter.

(c) *Portable tanks.* DOT Specification 51, 56, 57 and 60 portable tanks; Specification IM 101, IM 102, and UN portable tanks when a T Code is specified in Column (7) of the §172.101 Hazardous Materials Table for a specific hazardous material; and marine portable tanks conforming to 46 CFR part 64 are authorized. DOT Specification 57 portable tanks used for the transport by vessel of Class 3, Packaging Group II materials must conform to the following:

(1) *Minimum design pressure.* Each tank must have a minimum design pressure of 62 kPa (9 psig);

(2) *Pressure relief devices.* Each tank must be equipped with at least one pressure relief device, such as a spring-loaded valve or fusible plug, conforming to the following:

(i) Each pressure relief device must communicate with the vapor space of the tank when the tank is in a normal transportation attitude. Shutoff valves may not be installed between the tank opening and any pressure relief device. Pressure relief devices must be mounted, shielded, or drained to prevent the accumulation of any material that could impair the operation or discharge capability of the device;

(ii) Frangible devices are not authorized;

(iii) No pressure relief device may open at less than 34.4 kPa (5 psig);

(iv) If a fusible device is used for relieving pressure, the device must have a minimum area of 1.25 square inches. The device must function at a temperature between 104 °C. and 149 °C. (220 °F. and 300 °F.) and at a pressure less than the design test pressure of the tank, unless this latter function is accomplished by a separate device; and

(v) No relief device may be used which would release flammable vapors under normal conditions of transportation (temperature up to and including 54 °C. (130 °F.).); and

(3) *Venting capacity.* The minimum venting capacity for pressure activated vents must be 6,000 cubic feet of free air per hour (measured at 101.3 kPa (14.7 psi) and 15.6 °C. (60 °F.)) at not more than 34.4 kPa (5 psi). The total emergency venting capacity (cu. ft./hr.) of each portable tank must be at least that determined from the following table:

Total surface area square feet [1] [2]	Cubic feet free air per hour
20	15,800
30	23,700
40	31,600
50	39,500
60	47,400
70	55,300
80	63,300

Total surface area square feet [1] [2]	Cubic feet free air per hour
90	71,200
100	79,100
120	94,900
140	110,700
160	126,500

[1] Interpolate for intermediate sizes.
[2] Surface area excludes area of legs.

(4) Unless provided by §173.32(h)(3), an IM 101, 102 or UN portable tank with a bottom outlet and used to transport a liquid hazardous material that is a Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point of less than 38 °C (100 °F); Division 5.1 PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, must have internal valves conforming to §178.275(d)(3) of this subchapter.

(d) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the IBC type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter for the material being transported.

(1) IBCs may not be used for the following hazardous materials:

(i) Packing Group I liquids; and

(ii) Packing Group I solids that may become liquid during transportation.

(2) The following IBCs may not be used for Packing Group II and III solids that may become liquid during transportation:

(i) Wooden: 11C, 11D and 11F;

(ii) Fiberboard: 11G;

(iii) Flexible: 13H1, 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L1, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 and 13M2; and

(iv) Composite: 11HZ2 and 21HZ2.

(e) *Large Packagings.* Large Packagings are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the Large Packaging type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the Large Packaging conforms to the requirements in subpart Q of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table for the material being transported.

(1) Except as specifically authorized in this subchapter, Large Packagings may not be used for Packing Group I or II hazardous materials.

(2) Large Packagings with paper or fiberboard inner receptacles may not be used for solids that may become liquid in transportation.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.242, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§173.243 Bulk packaging for certain high hazard liquids and dual hazard materials which pose a moderate hazard.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) *Rail cars:* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, or 120 fusion-welded tank car tanks; and Class 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tanks. Additional operational requirements apply to high-hazard flammable trains (*see* §171.8 of this subchapter) as prescribed in §174.310 of this subchapter. Except as otherwise provided in this section, DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized to transport Class 3 (flammable liquids) in Packing Group I, unless retrofitted to the DOT Specification 117R retrofit standards or the DOT Specification 117P performance standards provided in part 179, subpart D of this subchapter.

(1) DOT Specification 111 tank cars and DOT Specification 111 tank cars built to the CPC–1232 industry standard are no longer authorized for transport of Class 3 (flammable liquids) unless retrofitted prior to the dates corresponding to the specific material in the following table:

Material	Jacketed or non-jacketed tank car	DOT–111 not authorized on or after	DOT–111 built to the CPC–1232 not authorized on or after
Unrefined petroleum products	Non-jacketed	January 1, 2018	April 1, 2020.
	Jacketed	March 1, 2018	May 1, 2025.
Class 3, PG I (flammable liquid) other than unrefined petroleum products.	Non-jacketed	May 1, 2025	May 1, 2025.
	Jacketed	May 1, 2025	May 1, 2025.

(2) Conforming retrofitted tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117R.''

(3) Conforming performance standard tank cars are to be marked ''DOT–117P.''

(b) *Cargo tanks.* Specification MC 304, MC 307, MC 330, MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles; and MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles with tank design pressure of at least 172.4 kPa (25 psig). Cargo tanks used to transport Class 3 or Division 6.1 materials, or Class 8, Packing Group I or II materials must conform to the following special requirements:

(1) Pressure relief system: Except as provided by §173.33(d), each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure relief system meeting the requirements of §178.346–3 or 178.347–4 of this subchapter. However, pressure relief devices on MC 310, MC 311 and MC 312 cargo tanks must meet the requirements for a Specification MC 307 cargo tank (except for Class 8, Packing Group I and II). Pressure relief devices on MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must meet the requirement in §178.337–9 of this subchapter.

(2) Bottom outlets: DOT 407 and DOT 412 cargo tanks must be equipped with stop-valves meeting the requirements of §178.345–11 of this subchapter; MC 304, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks must be equipped with stop-valves capable of being remotely closed within 30 seconds of actuation by manual or mechanic means and (except for Class 8, Packing Group I and II) by a closure activated at a temperature not over 121 °C (250 °F); MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must be equipped with internal self-closing stop-valves meeting the requirements in §178.337–11 of this subchapter.

(c) *Portable tanks.* DOT Specification 51 and 60 portable tanks; UN portable tanks and IM 101 and IM 102 portable tanks when a T code is specified in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter for a specific hazardous material; and marine portable tanks conforming to 46 CFR part 64 with design pressure of at least 172.4 kPa (25 psig) are authorized. Unless provided by §173.32(h)(3), an IM 101, 102 or UN portable tank, with a bottom outlet, used to transport a liquid hazardous material that is a Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point of less than 38 °C (100 °F); Division 5.1, PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, must have internal valves conforming to §178.275(d)(3) of this subchapter.

(d) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided the IBC type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code specified for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter and the IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group performance level as specified in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter for the material being transported.

(1) IBCs may not be used for the following hazardous materials:

(i) Packing Group I liquids; and

(ii) Packing Group I solids that may become liquid during transportation.

(2) The following IBCs may not be used for Packing Group II and III solids that may become liquid during transportation:

(i) Wooden: 11C, 11D and 11F;

(ii) Fiberboard: 11G;

(iii) Flexible: 13H1, 13H2, 13H3, 13H4, 13H5, 13L1, 13L2, 13L3, 13L4, 13M1 and 13M2; and

(iv) Composite: 11HZ2 and 21HZ2.

(e) A dual hazard material may be packaged in accordance with §173.242 if:

(1) The subsidiary hazard is Class 3 with a flash point greater than 38 °C (100 °F); or

(2) The subsidiary hazard is Division 6.1, Packing Group III; or

(3) The subsidiary hazard is Class 8, Packaging Group, III.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.243, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 173.244 Bulk packaging for certain pyrophoric liquids (Division 4.2), dangerous when wet (Division 4.3) materials, and poisonous liquids with inhalation hazards (Division 6.1).

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) *Rail cars:* (1) Class DOT 105, 109, 112, 114, or 120 fusion-welded tank car tanks; and Class 106 or 110 multi-unit tank car tanks. For tank car tanks built prior to March 16, 2009, the following conditions apply:

(i) Division 6.1 Hazard Zone A materials must be transported in tank cars having a test pressure of 34.47 Bar (500 psig) or greater and conform to Classes 105J, 106 or 110.

(ii) Division 6.1 Hazard Zone B materials must be transported in tank cars having a test pressure of 20.68 Bar (300 psig) or greater and conform to Classes 105S, 106, 110, 112J, 114J or 120S.

(iii) Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous must be transported in tank cars having a test pressure of 20.68 Bar (300 psig) or greater and conform to Classes 105, 112, 114 or 120.

(2) For materials poisonous by inhalation, until December 31, 2027, single unit tank car tanks built prior to March 16, 2009, and approved by the Tank Car Committee for transportation of the specified material. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, tank cars built on or after March 16, 2009, used for the transportation of the PIH materials listed below, must meet the applicable authorized tank car specification listed in the following table:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)

Proper shipping name	Authorized tank car specification
Acetone cyanohydrin, stabilized (Note 1)	105H500W, 112H500W
Acrolein (Note 1)	105H600W
Allyl Alcohol	105H500W, 112H500W
Bromine	105H500W
Chloropicrin	105H500W, 112H500W
Chlorosulfonic acid	105H500W, 112H500W
Dimethyl sulfate	105H500W, 112H500W
Ethyl chloroformate	105H500W, 112H500W
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	105H500W, 112H500W
Hydrocyanic acid, aqueous solution *or* Hydrogen cyanide, aqueous solution *with not more than 20% hydrogen cyanide (Note 2)*	105H500W, 112H500W
Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized (Note 2)	105H600W
Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous	105H500W, 112H500W
Poison inhalation hazard, Zone A materials not specifically identified in this table	105H600W
Poison inhalation hazard, Zone B materials not specifically identified in this table	105H500W, 112H500W
Phosphorus trichloride	105H500W, 112H500W
Sulfur trioxide, stabilized	105H500W, 112H500W
Sulfuric acid, fuming	105H500W, 112H500W
Titanium tetrachloride	105H500W, 112H500W

Note 1 to table 1 to paragraph (a)(2): Each tank car must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure of 10.34 Bar (150 psig). Restenciling to a lower test pressure is not authorized.

Note 2 to table 1 to paragraph (a)(2): Each tank car must have a reclosing pressure relief device having a start-to-discharge pressure of 15.51 Bar (225 psig). Restenciling to a lower test pressure is not authorized.

(3) As an alternative to the authorized tank car specification listed in the table in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a car of the same authorized tank car specification but of the next lower test pressure, as prescribed in column 5 of the table at §179.101–1 of this subchapter, may be used provided that both of the following conditions are met:

(i) The difference between the alternative and the required minimum plate thicknesses, based on the calculation prescribed in §179.100–6 of this subchapter, must be added to the alternative tank car jacket and head shield.

When the jacket and head shield are made from steel with a minimum tensile strength from 70,000 p.s.i. to 80,000 p.s.i., but the required minimum plate thickness calculation is based on steel with a minimum tensile strength of 81,000 p.s.i., the thickness to be added to the jacket and head shield must be increased by a factor of 1.157. Forming allowances for heads are not required to be considered when calculating thickness differences.

(ii) The tank car jacket and head shield are manufactured from carbon steel plate as prescribed in §179.100–7(a) of this subchapter.

(b) *Cargo tanks:* Specifications MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles and, except for Division 4.2 materials, MC 312 and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles.

(c) *Portable tanks:* DOT 51 portable tanks and UN portable tanks that meet the requirements of this subchapter, when a T code is specified in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table of this subchapter for the specific hazardous material, are authorized. Additionally, a DOT 51 or UN portable tank used for Division 6.1 liquids, Hazard Zone A or B, must be certified and stamped to the ASME Code as specified in §178.273(b)(6) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66275, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45463, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 173–252, 61 FR 28676, June 5, 1996; 68 FR 45037, July 31, 2003; 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007; 74 FR 1799, Jan. 13, 2009; 85 FR 75714, Nov. 25, 2020; 87 FR 79779, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.245 Bulk packaging for extremely hazardous materials such as poisonous gases (Division 2.3).

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) Tank car tanks and multi-unit tank car tanks, when approved by the Associate Administrator.

(b) Cargo tank motor vehicles and portable tanks, when approved by the Associate Administrator.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66275, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 173.247 Bulk packaging for certain elevated temperature materials.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions in column 7 of the §172.101 table. On or after October 1, 1993, authorized packagings must meet all requirements in paragraph (g) of this section, unless otherwise excepted.

(a) *Rail cars:* Class DOT 103, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, or 120 tank car tanks; Class DOT 106, 110 multi-unit tank car tanks; AAR Class 203W, 206W, 211W tank car tanks; and non-DOT specification tank car tanks equivalent in structural design and accident damage resistance to specification packagings.

(b) *Cargo tanks:* Specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, MC 330, MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles; DOT 406, DOT 407, DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles; and non-DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles equivalent in structural design and accident damage resistance to specification packagings. A non-DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicle constructed of carbon steel which is in elevated temperature material service is excepted from §178.345–7(d)(5) of this subchapter.

(c) *Portable tanks.* DOT Specification 51, 56, 57 and 60 portable tanks; IM 101 and IM 102 portable tanks; UN portable tanks; marine portable tanks conforming to 46 CFR part 64; metal IBCs and non-specification portable tanks equivalent in structural design and accident damage resistance to specification packagings are authorized.

(d) *Crucibles:* Nonspecification crucibles designed and constructed such that the stress in the packaging does

not exceed one fourth (0.25) of the ultimate strength of the packaging material at any temperature within the design temperature range. Stress is determined under a load equal to the sum of the static or working pressure in combination with the loads developed from accelerations and decelerations incident to normal transportation. For highway transportation, these forces are assumed to be ''1.7g'' vertical, ''0.75g'' longitudinal, and ''0.4g'' transverse, in reference to the axes of the transport vehicle. Each accelerative or decelerative load may be considered separately.

(e) *Kettles:* A kettle, for the purpose of this section, is a bulk packaging (portable tank or cargo tank) having a capacity not greater than 5678 L (1500 gallons) with an integral heating apparatus used for melting various bituminous products such as asphalt. Kettles used for the transport of asphalt or bitumen are subject to the following requirements:

(1) *Low stability kettles.* Kettles with a ratio of track-width to fully loaded center of gravity (CG) height less than 2.5 must meet all requirements of paragraph (g) of this section (track-width is the distance measured between the outer edge of the kettle tires; CG height is measured perpendicular from the road surface).

(2) *High stability kettles.* (i) Kettles with a total capacity of less than 2650 L (700 gallons) and a ratio of track-width to fully loaded CG height of 2.5 or more are excepted from all requirements of paragraph (g)(2) of this section and the rollover protection requirements of paragraph (g)(6) of this section, if closures meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section.

(ii) Kettles with a total capacity of 2650 L (700 gallons) or more and a ratio of track-width to fully loaded CG height of 2.5 or more are excepted from the ''substantially leak tight'' requirements of paragraph (g)(2) of this section and the rollover protection requirements of paragraph (g)(6) of this section if closures meet the requirements of paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section.

(iii) Closures must be securely closed during transportation. Closures also must be designed to prevent opening and the expulsion of lading in a rollover accident.

(f) *Other bulk packagings:* Bulk packagings, other than those specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, which are used for the transport of elevated temperature materials, must conform to all requirements of paragraph (g) of this section on or after October 1, 1993.

(g) *General requirements.* Bulk packagings authorized or used for transport of elevated temperature materials must conform to the following requirements:

(1) *Pressure and vacuum control equipment.* When pressure or vacuum control equipment is required on a packaging authorized in this section, such equipment must be of a self-reclosing design, must prevent package rupture or collapse due to pressure, must prevent significant release of lading due to packaging overturn or splashing or surging during normal transport conditions, and may be external to the packaging.

(i) Pressure control equipment is not required if pressure in the packaging would increase less than 10 percent as a result of heating the lading from the lowest design operating temperature to a temperature likely to be encountered if the packaging were engulfed in a fire. When pressure control equipment is required, it must prevent rupture of the packaging from heating, including fire engulfment.

(ii) Vacuum control equipment is not required if the packaging is designed to withstand an external pressure of 100 kPa (14.5 psig) or if pressure in the packaging would decrease less than 10 percent as a result of the lading cooling from the highest design operating temperature to the lowest temperature incurred in transport. When vacuum control equipment is required, it must prevent collapse of the packaging from a cooling-induced pressure differential.

(iii) When the regulations require a reclosing pressure relief device, the lading must not render the devices inoperable (i.e. from clogging, freezing, or fouling). If the lading affects the proper operation of the device, the packaging must have:

(A) A safety relief device incorporating a frangible disc or a permanent opening, each having a maximum effective area of 22 cm^2 (3.4 $in.^2$), for transportation by highway;

(B) For transportation of asphalt by highway, a safety relief device incorporating a frangible disc or a permanent opening, each having a maximum effective area of 48 cm^2 (7.4 in^2); or

(C) For transportation by rail, a nonreclosing pressure relief device incorporating a rupture disc conforming to the requirements of §179.15 of this subchapter.

(iv) Reclosing pressure relief devices, rupture discs or permanent openings must not allow the release of lading during normal transportation conditions (i.e., due to splashing or surging).

(2) *Closures.* All openings, except permanent vent openings authorized in paragraph (g)(1)(iii) of this section, must be securely closed during transportation. Packagings must be substantially leak-tight so as not to allow any more than dripping or trickling of a non-continuous flow when overturned. Closures must be designed and constructed to withstand, without exceeding the yield strength of the packaging, twice the static loading produced by the lading in any packaging orientation and at all operating temperatures.

(3) *Strength.* Each packaging must be designed and constructed to withstand, without exceeding the yield strength of the packaging, twice the static loading produced by the lading in any orientation and at all operating temperatures.

(4) *Compatibility.* The packaging and lading must be compatible over the entire operating temperature range.

(5) *Markings.* In addition to any other markings required by this subchapter, each packaging must be durably marked in a place readily accessible for inspection in characters at least 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) with the manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, design temperature range, and maximum product weight (or ''load limit'' for tank cars) or volumetric capacity.

(6) *Accident damage protection.* For transportation by highway, external loading and unloading valves and closures must be protected from impact damage resulting from collision or overturn. Spraying equipment and the road oil application portion of a packaging are excepted from this requirement.

(7) *New construction.* Specification packagings that are being manufactured for the transport of elevated temperature materials must be authorized for current construction.

(h) *Exceptions*—(1) *General.* Packagings manufactured for elevated temperature materials service prior to October 1, 1993, which are not in full compliance with the requirements in paragraph (g) of this section, may continue in service if they meet the applicable requirements of subparts A and B of this part and meet the closure requirements in paragraph (g)(2) of this section by March 30, 1995.

(2) *Kettles.* Kettles in service prior to October 1, 1993, which are used to transport asphalt or bitumen, are excepted from specific provisions of this section as follows:

(i) Kettles with a total capacity of less than 2650 L (700 gallons), which are not in full compliance with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section, may continue in elevated temperature material service if they meet the applicable requirements of subparts A and B of this part and if, after March 30, 1995, closures are secured during transport to resist opening in an overturn.

(ii) Kettles with a total capacity of 2650 L (700 gallons) or more, which are not in full compliance with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section, may continue in elevated temperature material service if they meet the applicable requirements of subparts A and B of this part and if, after March 30, 1995, closures are secured during transport to resist opening in an overturn and no opening exceeds 46 cm^2 (7.1 in^2).

(3) *Molten metals and molten glass.* This section does not apply to packagings used for transportation of molten metals and molten glass by rail when movement is restricted to operating speeds less than 15 miles per hour. (See §172.203(g)(3) of this subchapter for shipping paper requirements.)

(4) *Solid elevated temperature materials.* A material which meets the definition

of a solid elevated temperature material is excepted from all requirements of this subchapter except §172.325 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–227, 58 FR 3349, Jan. 8, 1993, as amended by Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–237, 59 FR 28493, June 2, 1994; 62 FR 51560, Oct. 1, 1997; 63 FR 52849, Oct. 1, 1998; 65 FR 50461, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 33436, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45382, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61013, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 173.249 Bromine.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) Class DOT 105A300W or 105A500W tank cars. Class 105A500W tank cars may be equipped with manway cover plates, pressure relief valves, vent valves, and loading/unloading valves that are required on Class 105A–300W tank cars. Tank cars must conform to the requirements in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this section.

(b) Specification MC 310, MC 311, MC 312 or DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles conforming with paragraphs (d) through (f) of this section. Except when transported as a residue, the total quantity in one tank may not be less than 88 percent or more than 96 percent of the volume of the tank. Cargo tanks in bromine service built prior to August 31, 1991, may continue in service under the requirements contained in §173.252(a)(4) of this part in effect on September 30, 1991.

(c) UN portable tanks conforming to tank code T22 (see §172.102 of this subchapter) or specification IM 101 portable tanks conforming with paragraphs (d) through (f) of this section. Except when transported as a residue, the total quantity in one tank may not be less than 88% nor more than 92% of the volume of the tank.

(d) The tank must be made from nickel-clad or lead-lined steel plate. Nickel cladding or lead lining must be on the inside of the tank. Nickel cladding must comprise at least 20 percent of the required minimum total thickness. Nickel cladding must conform to ASTM B 162 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Lead lining must be at least 4.763 mm (0.188 inch) thick. All tank equipment and appurtenances in contact with the lading must be lined or made from metal not subject to deterioration by contact with lading.

(e) Maximum filling density is 300 percent of the tank's water capacity. Minimum filling density is 287 percent of the tank's water capacity. Maximum water capacity is 9,253 kg (20,400 pounds) for DOT 105A300W tank cars. Maximum quantity of lading in DOT 105A300W tank cars is 27,216 kg (60,000 pounds). Maximum water capacity is 16,964 kg (37,400 pounds) for DOT 105A500W tank cars and DOT 105A500W tank cars equipped as described in paragraph (a) of this section. Maximum quantity of lading in DOT 105A500W tank cars is 49,895 kg (110,000 pounds).

(f) Tank shell and head thickness for cargo tank motor vehicles and portable tanks must be at least 9.5 mm (0.375 inch) excluding lead lining.

(g) Except as provided in §173.244(a)(3), tank cars built on or after March 16, 2009 and used for the transportation of bromine must meet the applicable authorized tank car specification listed in the table in §173.244(a)(2).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52663, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66275, Dec. 20, 1991; 68 FR 75745, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76174, Dec. 20, 2004; 74 FR 1800, Jan. 13, 2009; 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 173.251 Bulk packaging for ammonium nitrate emulsion, suspension, or gel.

When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of part 173 of this subchapter and the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table.

(a) *IBCs.* IBCs are authorized subject to the conditions and limitations of this section provided:

(1) The IBC type is authorized according to the IBC packaging code for the specific hazardous material in Column (7) of the §172.101 Table;

(2) The IBC conforms to the requirements in subpart O of part 178 of this

subchapter at the Packing Group performance level in Column (5) of the §172.101 Table for the material being transported.

(b) [Reserved]

[80 FR 1161, Jan. 8, 2015]

Subpart G—Gases; Preparation and Packaging

§ 173.300 [Reserved]

§ 173.301 General requirements for shipment of compressed gases and other hazardous materials in cylinders, UN pressure receptacles and spherical pressure vessels.

(a) *General qualifications for use of cylinders.* Unless otherwise stated, as used in this section, the term ''cylinder'' includes a UN pressure receptacle. As used in this subpart, filled or charged means an introduction or presence of a hazardous material in a cylinder. A cylinder filled with a Class 2 hazardous material (gas) and offered for transportation must meet the requirements in this section and §§173.301a through 173.305, as applicable.

(1) Compressed gases must be in UN pressure receptacles built in accordance with the UN standards or in metal cylinders and containers built in accordance with the DOT and ICC specifications and part 178 of this subchapter in effect at the time of manufacture or CRC, BTC, CTC or TC specification, and requalified and marked as prescribed in subpart C in part 180 of this subchapter, if applicable. The DOT, ICC, CRC, BTC, CTC and TC specifications authorized for use are as follows:

PACKAGINGS [1]

2P	4AA480
2Q	4B
ICC–3 [2]	4B240ET
3A	4BA
3AA	4BW
3AL	4D
3AX	4DA
3A480X	4DS
3AAX	4E
3B	4L
3BN	8
3E	8AL
3HT	39
3T	

PACKAGINGS [1]—Continued

[1] Authorized CRC, BTC, CTC or TC specification cylinders that correspond with a DOT specification cylinder are listed in §171.12(a)(4)(iii) of this subchapter.

[2] Use of existing cylinders is authorized. New construction is not authorized.

(2) A cylinder must be filled in accordance with this part, except that a ''TC'' cylinder must be filled in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). Before each filling of a cylinder, the person filling the cylinder must visually inspect the outside of the cylinder. A cylinder that has a crack or leak, is bulged, has a defective valve or a leaking or defective pressure relief device, or bears evidence of physical abuse, fire or heat damage, or detrimental rusting or corrosion, may not be filled and offered for transportation. A cylinder may be repaired and requalified only as prescribed in subpart C of part 180 of this subchapter.

(3) Pressure relief devices must be tested for leaks before a filled cylinder is shipped from the cylinder filling plant. It is expressly forbidden to repair a leaking fusible plug device where the leak is through the fusible metal or between the fusible metal and the opening in the plug body, except by removal and replacement of the pressure relief device.

(4) A cylinder that previously contained a Class 8 material must be requalified in accordance with §180.205(e) of this subchapter.

(5) When a cylinder with a marked pressure limit is prescribed, another cylinder made under the same specification but with a higher marked pressure limit is authorized. For example, a cylinder marked ''DOT-4B500'' may be used when ''DOT-4B300'' is specified.

(6) No person may fill a cylinder overdue for periodic requalification with a hazardous material and then offer it for transportation. The prohibition against offering a cylinder for transportation that is overdue for periodic requalification does not apply to a cylinder filled prior to the requalification due date.

(7) A cylinder with an authorized service life may not be offered for transportation in commerce after its authorized service life has expired.

However, a cylinder in transportation or a cylinder filled prior to the expiration of its authorized service life may be transported for reprocessing or disposal of the cylinder's contents. After emptying, the cylinder must be condemned in accordance with §180.205 of this subchapter.

(8) The pressure of the hazardous material at 55 °C (131 °F) may not exceed 5/4 of the service pressure of the cylinder. Sufficient outage must be provided so the cylinder will not be liquid full at 55 °C (131 °F).

(9) Specification 2P, 2Q, 3E, 3HT, spherical 4BA, 4D, 4DA, 4DS, and 39 cylinders must be packed in strong non-bulk outer packagings. The outside of the combination packaging must be marked with an indication that the inner packagings conform to the prescribed specifications.

(10) Any person who installs a valve into an aluminum cylinder in oxygen service must verify the valve and the cylinder have the same thread type.

(11) Cylinder valves manufactured on or after November 7, 2019, used on cylinders to transport compressed gases must conform to the applicable requirements in CGA V–9 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). A valve for a UN pressure receptacle must conform to the requirements of §173.301b(c)(1). Cylinder valves used on cylinders in liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) service are permitted to comply with the requirements of NFPA 58 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(12) Cylinder valve protection caps manufactured on or after November 7, 2019, must conform to the requirements of CGA V–9.

(b) *Cylinder markings.* Required markings on a cylinder must be legible and must meet the applicable requirements of subpart C of part 180 of this subchapter. Additional information may be marked on the cylinder provided it does not affect the required markings prescribed in the applicable cylinder specification.

(c) *Toxic gases and mixtures.* Cylinders containing toxic gases and toxic gas mixtures meeting the criteria of Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A or B must conform to the requirements of §173.40 and CGA S–1.1 (compliance with paragraph 9.1.1 is not required) (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter) and CGA S–7 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). A DOT 39 cylinder, UN non-refillable cylinder, or a UN composite cylinder certified to ISO–11119–3 may not be used for a toxic gas or toxic gas mixture meeting the criteria for Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A or B.

(d) *Gases capable of combining chemically.* A filled cylinder may not contain any gas or material capable of combining chemically with the cylinder's contents or with the cylinder's material of construction, so as to endanger the cylinder's serviceability.

(e) *Ownership of cylinder.* A cylinder filled with a hazardous material may not be offered for transportation unless it was filled by the owner of the cylinder or with the owner's consent.

(f) *Pressure relief device systems.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(5) through (f)(7) and (j) of this section, and §171.23(a) of this subchapter, a cylinder filled with a gas and offered for transportation must be equipped with one or more pressure relief devices sized and selected as to type, location, and quantity, and tested in accordance with CGA S–1.1 (compliance with paragraph 9.1.1 is not required) and CGA Pamphlet S–7 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The pressure relief device must be capable of preventing rupture of the normally filled cylinder when subjected to a fire test conducted in accordance with CGA C–14 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or, in the case of an acetylene cylinder, CGA C–12 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) A pressure relief device, when installed, must be in communication with the vapor space of a cylinder containing a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material. This requirement does not apply to DOT Specification 39 cylinders of 1.2L (75 cubic inches) or less in volume filled with a Liquefied petroleum gas, Methyl acetylene and Propadiene mixtures, stabilized, Propylene, Propane or Butane.

(3) For a specification 3, 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3AX, 3AAX, 3B, 3BN, or 3T cylinder filled with gases in other than Division 2.2 (except oxygen and oxidizing gases transported by aircraft, see §§173.302(f) and 173.304(f)), the burst

pressure of a CG–1, CG–4, or CG–5 pressure relief device must be at test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10 percent. An additional 5 percent tolerance is allowed when a combined rupture disk is placed inside a holder. This requirement does not apply if a CG–2, CG–3, or CG–9 thermally activated relief device or a CG–7 reclosing pressure valve is used on the cylinder.

(4)(i) A pressure relief device is required on a DOT 39 cylinder regardless of cylinder size or filled pressure.

(ii) A DOT 39 cylinder used for liquefied Division 2.1 materials must be equipped with a metal pressure relief device.

(iii) Fusible pressure relief devices are not authorized on a DOT 39 cylinder containing a liquefied gas.

(iv) A pressure relief device for oxidizing gases transported by air in a DOT 39 cylinder must meet the requirements of §173.302(f)(2)(iii) of this subpart for permanent gases and §173.304(f)(2)(iii) for liquefied compressed gases.

(5) A pressure relief device is not required on—

(i) A cylinder 305 mm (12 inches) or less in length, exclusive of neck, and 114 mm (4.5 inches) or less in outside diameter, except when the cylinder is filled with a liquefied gas for which this part requires a service pressure of 1800 psig or higher or a nonliquefied gas to a pressure of 1800 psig or higher at 21 °C (70 °F);

(ii) A cylinder with a water capacity of less than 454 kg (1000 lbs.) filled with a nonliquefied gas to a pressure of 300 psig or less at 21 °C (70 °F), except for a DOT 39 cylinder or a cylinder used for acetylene in solution;

(iii) A cylinder containing a Class 3 or a Class 8 material without pressurization, unless otherwise specified for the hazardous material; or

(iv) A UN pressure receptacle transported in accordance with paragraph (k) or (l) of this section.

(6) A pressure relief device is prohibited on a cylinder filled with a Division 2.3 or 6.1 material in Hazard Zone A.

(7) A pressure relief device is not required on a DOT Specification 3E cylinder measuring up to 50mm (2 inches) in diameter by 305mm (12 inches) in length for the following specified gases and maximum weight limits:

(i) Carbon Dioxide 0.24L (8 oz.)

(ii) Ethane 0.12L (4 oz.)

(iii) Ethylene 0.12L (4 oz.)

(iv) Hydrogen Chloride, anhydrous 0.24L (8 oz.)

(v) Monochlorotrifluoromethane 0.35L (12 oz.)

(vi) Nitrous oxide, 0.24L (8 oz.)

(vii) Vinyl fluoride, stabilized 0.24L (8 oz.)

(g) *Manifolding cylinders in transportation.* (1) Cylinder manifolding is authorized only under conditions prescribed in this paragraph (g). Manifolded cylinders must be supported and held together as a unit by structurally adequate means. Except for Division 2.2 materials, each cylinder must be equipped with an individual shutoff valve that must be tightly closed while in transit. Manifold branch lines must be sufficiently flexible to prevent damage to the valves that otherwise might result from the use of rigid branch lines. Each cylinder must be individually equipped with a pressure relief device as required in paragraph (f) of this section, except that pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal cylinders that are mounted on a motor vehicle or framework may be selected as to type, location, and quantity according to the lowest marked pressure limit of an individual cylinder in the manifolded unit. The pressure relief devices selected for the manifolded unit must have been tested in accordance with CGA S–1.1 and CGA S–7. Pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal cylinders filled with a compressed gas must be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air. In addition, for Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, the pressure relief devices (PRDs) must be arranged to discharge upward to prevent any escaping gas from contacting personnel or any adjacent cylinders. Valves and pressure relief devices on manifolded cylinders filled with a compressed gas must be protected from damage by framing, a cabinet or other method. Manifolding is authorized for cylinders containing the following gases:

(i) Nonliquefied (permanent) compressed gases authorized by §173.302.

(ii) Liquefied compressed gases authorized by §173.304. Each manifolded cylinder containing a liquefied compressed gas must be separately filled and means must be provided to ensure no interchange of cylinder contents can occur during transportation.

(iii) Acetylene as authorized by §173.303. Mobile acetylene trailers must be maintained, operated and transported in accordance with CGA G–1.6 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) For the checking of tare weights or replacing solvent, the cylinder must be removed from the manifold. This requirement is not intended to prohibit filling acetylene cylinders while manifolded.

(h) *Cylinder valve protection.* UN pressure receptacles must meet the valve protection requirements in §173.301b(c). A DOT specification cylinder used to transport a hazardous material must meet the requirements specified in this paragraph (h).

(1) The following specification cylinders are not subject to the cylinder valve protection requirements in this paragraph (h):

(i) A cylinder containing only a Division 2.2 material without a Division 5.1 subsidiary hazard;

(ii) A cylinder containing a Class 8 liquid corrosive only to metal;

(iii) A cylinder with a water capacity of 4.8 liters (293 in^3) or less containing oxygen, compressed;

(iv) A cylinder containing oxygen, refrigerated liquid (cryogenic liquid);

(v) A Medical E cylinder with a water capacity of 4.9 liters (300 in^3) or less;

(vi) A fire extinguisher; or

(vii) A ''B'' style cylinder with a capacity of 40 ft^3 (1.13 m^3) or an ''MC'' style cylinder with a capacity of 10 ft^3 (0.28m^3) containing acetylene.

(2) For cylinders manufactured before October 1, 2007, a cylinder must have its valves protected by one of the following methods:

(i) By equipping the cylinder with securely attached metal or plastic caps of sufficient strength to protect valves from damage during transportation;

(ii) By boxing or crating the cylinders so as to protect valves from damage during transportation;

(iii) By constructing the cylinder so that the valve is recessed into the cylinder or otherwise protected to the extent that it will not be subjected to a blow when the container is dropped onto a flat surface; or

(iv) By loading the cylinders in an upright position and securely bracing the cylinders in rail cars or motor vehicles, when loaded by the consignor and unloaded by the consignee.

(3) For cylinders manufactured on or after October 1, 2007, each cylinder valve assembly must be of sufficient strength or protected such that no leakage occurs when a cylinder with the valve installed is dropped 1.8 m (6 ft.) or more onto a non-yielding surface, such as concrete or steel, impacting the valve assembly or protection device at an orientation most likely to cause damage. The cylinder valve assembly protection may be provided by any method meeting the performance requirement in this paragraph (h)(3). Examples include:

(i) Equipping the cylinder with a securely attached metal cap.

(ii) Packaging the cylinder in a box, crate, or other strong outer packaging conforming to the requirements of §173.25.

(iii) Constructing the cylinder such that the valve is recessed into the cylinder or otherwise protected.

(i) *Cylinders mounted in motor vehicles or in frames.* (1) MEGCs must conform to the requirements in §173.312. DOT specification cylinders mounted on motor vehicles or in frames must conform to the requirements specified in this paragraph (i).

(2) Seamless DOT specification cylinders longer than 2 m (6.5 feet) are authorized for transportation only when horizontally mounted on a motor vehicle or in an ISO framework or other framework of equivalent structural integrity in accordance with CGA TB–25 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The pressure relief device must be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air. In addition, for Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, the pressure relief devices must be arranged to discharge upward to prevent any escaping gas from contacting personnel or any adjacent cylinders.

(3) Cylinders may not be transported by rail in container on freight car (COFC) or trailer on flat car (TOFC)

service except under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration.

(j) *Non-specification cylinders in domestic use.* Except as provided in §§ 171.12(a) and 171.23(a) of this subchapter, a filled cylinder manufactured to other than a DOT specification or a UN standard in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter, or a DOT exemption or special permit cylinder or a cylinder used as a fire extinguisher in conformance with § 173.309(a), may not be transported to, from, or within the United States.

(k) *Metal attachments.* Metal attachments to cylinders must have rounded or chamfered corners, or be otherwise protected, so as to prevent the likelihood of causing puncture or damage to other hazardous materials packages. This requirement applies to anything temporarily or permanently attached to the cylinder, such as metal skids.

(l) *Cylinders made of aluminum alloy 6351–T6.* A DOT 3AL cylinder manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 may not be filled and offered for transportation or transported with pyrophoric gases. The use of UN cylinders manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 is prohibited.

[67 FR 51643, Aug. 8, 2002]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 173.301, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.301a Additional general requirements for shipment of specification cylinders.

(a) *General.* The requirements in this section are in addition to the requirements in § 173.301 and apply to the shipment of gases in specification cylinders.

(b) *Authorized cylinders not marked with a service pressure.* For authorized cylinders not marked with a service pressure, the service pressure is designated as follows:

Specification marking	Service Pressure psig
3	1800
3E	1800
8	250

(c) *Cylinder pressure at 21 °C (70 °F).* The pressure in a cylinder at 21 °C (70 °F) may not exceed the service pressure for which the cylinder is marked or designated, except as provided in § 173.302a(b). For certain liquefied gases, the pressure at 21 °C (70 °F) must be lower than the marked service pressure to avoid having a pressure at a temperature of 55 °C (131 °F) that is greater than permitted.

(d) *Cylinder pressure at 55 °C (131 °F).* The pressure in a cylinder at 55 °C (131 °F) may not exceed ¾ times the service pressure, except:

(1) For a cylinder filled with acetylene, liquefied nitrous oxide, or carbon dioxide.

(2) For a cylinder filled in accordance with § 173.302a(b), the pressure in the cylinder at 55 °C (131 °F) may not exceed ¾ times the filling pressure.

(3) The pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) of Hazard Zone A and Hazard Zone B materials may not exceed the service pressure of the cylinder. Sufficient outage must be provided so that the cylinder will not be liquid full at 55 °C (131 °F).

(e) *Grandfather clause.* A cylinder in domestic use prior to the date on which the specification for the cylinder was first made effective may be used if the cylinder has been properly tested and otherwise conforms to the requirements applicable to the gas with which it is charged.

[67 FR 51645, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 61289, Sept. 30, 2002; 68 FR 24661, May 8, 2003; 76 FR 56317, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 173.301b Additional general requirements for shipment of UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General.* The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements in § 173.301 and apply to the shipment of gases in UN pressure receptacles. A UN pressure receptacle, including closures, must conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements specified in parts 178 and 180 of this subchapter, as applicable. Bundles of cylinders must conform to the requirements in § 178.70(e) of this subchapter.

(1) A UN pressure receptacle may not be filled and offered for transportation when damaged to such an extent that

the integrity of the UN pressure receptacle or its service equipment may be affected. Prior to filling, the service equipment must be examined and found to be in good working condition (see §178.70(d) of this subchapter). In addition, the required markings must be legible on the pressure receptacle.

(2) The gases or gas mixtures must be compatible with the UN pressure receptacle and valve materials as prescribed for metallic materials in ISO 11114–1:2012(E) and ISO 11114–1:2012/Amd 1:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) and for non-metallic materials in ISO 11114–2:2013(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) A refillable UN pressure receptacle may not be filled with a gas or gas mixture different from that previously contained in the UN pressure receptacle unless the necessary operations for change of gas service have been performed in accordance with ISO 11621 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(4) When a strong outer packaging is prescribed, for example as provided by paragraphs (c)(2)(vi) or (d)(1) of this section, the UN pressure receptacles must be protected to prevent shifting. Unless otherwise specified in this part, more than one UN pressure receptacle may be enclosed in the strong outer packaging.

(b) *Individual shut-off valves and pressure relief devices.* Except for Division 2.2 permanent gases, each UN pressure receptacle must be equipped with an individual shutoff valve that must be tightly closed while in transit. Each UN pressure receptacle must be individually equipped with a pressure relief device as prescribed by §173.301(f), except that pressure relief devices on bundles of cylinders or manifolded horizontal cylinders must have a set-to-discharge pressure that is based on the lowest marked pressure of any cylinder in the bundle or manifolded unit.

(c) *Pressure receptacle valve requirements.* (1) When the use of a valve is prescribed, the valve must conform to the requirements in ISO 10297:2014(E) and ISO 10297:2014/Amd 1:2017 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Quick release cylinder valves for specification and type testing must conform to the requirements in ISO 17871:2015(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2022, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements in ISO 10297:2014(E) is authorized. Until December 31, 2020, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements in ISO 10297:2006(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized. Until December 31, 2008, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements in ISO 10297:1999(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized.

(2) A UN pressure receptacle must have its valves protected from damage that could cause inadvertent release of the contents of the UN pressure receptacle by one of the following methods:

(i) By constructing the pressure receptacle so that the valves are recessed inside the neck of the UN pressure receptacle and protected by a threaded plug or cap;

(ii) By equipping the UN pressure receptacle with a valve cap conforming to the requirements in ISO 11117:2008(E) and Technical Corrigendum 1 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2014, the manufacture of a valve cap conforming to the requirements in ISO 11117:1998(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized. The cap must have vent-holes of sufficient cross-sectional area to evacuate the gas if leakage occurs at the valve;

(iii) By protecting the valves by shrouds or guards conforming to the requirements in ISO 11117:2008(E) and Technical Corrigendum 1 (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2014, the manufacture of a shroud or guard conforming to the requirements in ISO 11117:1998(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized. For metal hydride storage systems, by protecting the valves in accordance with the requirements in ISO 16111:2008(E) (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iv) By using valves designed and constructed with sufficient inherent strength to withstand damage in accordance with Annex B of ISO 10297:2014(E)/Amd. 1: 2017;

(v) By enclosing the UN pressure receptacles in frames (*e.g.*, bundles of cylinders);

(vi) By packing the UN pressure receptacles in a strong outer package,

such as a box or crate, capable of meeting the drop test specified in §178.603 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level; or

(vii) By using valves designed and constructed in accordance with Annex A of ISO 17879:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) for UN pressure receptacles with self-closing valves with inherent protection (except those in acetylene service).

(d) *Non-refillable UN pressure receptacles.* (1) When the use of a valve is prescribed, the valve must conform to the requirements in ISO 11118:2015(E), (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Manufacture of valves to ISO 13340:2001(E) is authorized until December 31, 2020;

(2) The receptacles must be transported as an inner package of a combination package;

(3) The receptacle must have a water capacity not exceeding 1.25 L when used for a flammable or toxic gas or 50 liters for receptacles used to contain chemical under pressure; and

(4) The receptacle is prohibited for Hazard Zone A material.

(e) *Pyrophoric gases.* A UN pressure receptacle must have valve outlets equipped with gas-tight plugs or caps when used for pyrophoric or flammable mixtures of gases containing more than 1% pyrophoric compounds. When UN pressure receptacles are manifolded in a bundle, each of the pressure receptacles must be equipped with an individual valve that must be closed while in transportation, and the outlet of the manifold valve must be equipped with a pressure retaining gas-tight plug or cap. Gas-tight plugs or caps must have threads that match those of the valve outlets.

(f) *Hydrogen bearing gases.* A steel UN pressure receptacle bearing an ''H'' mark must be used for hydrogen bearing gases or other embrittling gases that have the potential of causing hydrogen embrittlement.

(g) *Composite cylinders in underwater use.* A composite cylinder certified to ISO–11119–2 or ISO–11119–3 may not be used for underwater applications unless the cylinder is manufactured in accordance with the requirements for underwater use and is marked ''UW'' as prescribed in §178.71(q)(18) of this subchapter.

[71 FR 33882, June 12, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 76 FR 3380, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1091, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65485, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 1161, Jan. 8, 2015; 82 FR 15891, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27896, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 83400, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44996, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.302 Filling of cylinders with nonliquefied (permanent) compressed gases or adsorbed gases.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Except as provided in §171.23(a)(3) of this subchapter, a cylinder filled with a nonliquefied compressed gas (except gas in solution) must be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this section and §173.301 of this subpart. In addition, a DOT specification cylinder must meet the requirements in §§173.301a, 173.302a, and 173.305 of the subpart, as applicable. UN pressure receptacles must meet the requirements in §§173.301b and 173.302b of this subpart, as applicable. Where more than one section applies to a cylinder, the most restrictive requirements must be followed.

(2) *Adsorbed gas.* Except as provided in §171.23(a)(3) of this subchapter, a cylinder filled with an adsorbed gas must be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section, and §§173.301, and 173.302c of this subpart. UN cylinders must meet the requirements in §§173.301b and 173.302b of this subpart, as applicable. Where more than one section applies to a cylinder, the most restrictive requirements must be followed.

(b) *Aluminum cylinders in oxygen service.* Each aluminum cylinder filled with oxygen must meet all of the following conditions:

(1) Metallic portions of a valve that may come into contact with the oxygen in the cylinder must be constructed of brass or stainless steel.

(2) Except for UN cylinders, each cylinder opening must be configured with straight threads only.

(3) Each UN pressure receptacle must be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of ISO 11621 (IBR, see §171.7 or this subchapter). Each DOT cylinder must be cleaned in accordance with the

requirements of GSA Federal Specification RR–C–901D, paragraphs 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Cleaning agents equivalent to those specified in Federal Specification RR–C–901D may be used provided they do not react with oxygen. One cylinder selected at random from a group of 200 or fewer and cleaned at the same time must be tested for oil contamination in accordance with Federal Specification RR–C–901D, paragraph 4.3.2, and meet the specified standard of cleanliness.

(4) The pressure in each cylinder may not exceed 3000 psig at 21 °C (70 °F).

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of §173.24(b)(1) and paragraph (f) of this section, an authorized cylinder containing oxygen continuously fed to tanks containing live fish may be offered for transportation and transported.

(d) Shipment of Division 2.1 materials in aluminum cylinders is authorized for transportation only by motor vehicle, rail car, or cargo-only aircraft.

(e) *DOT 3AL cylinders manufactured of 6351–T6 aluminum alloy*. Suitable safeguards should be provided to protect personnel and facilities should failure occur while filling cylinders manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 used in self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (SCUBA), self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) or oxygen service. The cylinder filler should allow only those individuals essential to the filling process to be in the vicinity of the cylinder during the filling process.

(f) *Compressed oxygen and oxidizing gases by aircraft*. A cylinder containing oxygen, compressed; compressed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.; or nitrogen trifluoride is authorized for transportation by aircraft only when it meets the following requirements:

(1) Only DOT specification 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3E, 3HT, 39 cylinders, 4E (filled to less than 200 psig at 21 °C (70 °F), and UN pressure receptacles ISO 9809–1, ISO 9809–2, ISO 9809–3 and ISO 7866 cylinders are authorized.

(2) Cylinders must be equipped with a pressure relief device in accordance with §173.301(f) and, for DOT 39 cylinders offered for transportation after October 1, 2008, for the other DOT specification cylinders with the first requalification due after October 1, 2008, or for the UN pressure receptacles prior to initial use:

(i) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for DOT 3A, 3AA, 3AL, and 3E cylinders, and UN pressure receptacles ISO 9809–1, ISO 9809–2, ISO 9809–3 and ISO 7866 cylinders must be 100% of the cylinder minimum test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10%;

(ii) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for a DOT 3HT cylinder must be 90% of the cylinder minimum test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10%; and

(iii) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for a DOT 39 cylinder must be not more than 80 percent of cylinder burst pressure but not less than 105 percent of cylinder test pressure. Cylinders filled and offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of the section before January 27, 2021 may continue to be used for the life of the packaging.

(3) The cylinder must be placed in a rigid outer packaging that—

(i) Conforms to the requirements of either part 178, subparts L and M of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level or the performance criteria in Air Transport Association (ATA) Specification No. 300 for a Category I Shipping Container;

(ii) Is capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Flame Penetration Resistance Test in appendix E to part 178 of this subchapter; and

(iii) Prior to each shipment, passes a visual inspection that verifies that all features of the packaging are in good condition, including all latches, hinges, seams, and other features, and that the packaging is free from perforations, cracks, dents, or other abrasions that may negatively affect the flame penetration resistance and thermal resistance characteristics of the packaging.

(4) The cylinder and the outer packaging must be capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Thermal Resistance Test specified in appendix D to part 178 of this subchapter.

(5) The cylinder and the outer packaging must both be marked and labeled in accordance with part 172, subparts D and E of this subchapter. The additional marking ''DOT31FP,'' is allowed

to indicate that the cylinder and the outer packaging are capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Thermal Resistance Test specified in appendix D to part 178 of this subchapter.

(6) A cylinder of compressed oxygen that has been furnished by an aircraft operator to a passenger in accordance with 14 CFR §121.574, §125.219, or §135.91 is excepted from the outer packaging requirements of paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

[67 FR 51646, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 61289, Sept. 30, 2002; 68 FR 75745, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 33883; June 12, 2006; 71 FR 51127, Aug. 29, 2006; 72 FR 55098, Sept. 28, 2007; 76 FR 56317, Sept. 13, 2011; 80 FR 1161, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72927, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 3676, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 75714, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85416, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 173.302a Additional requirements for shipment of nonliquefied (permanent) compressed gases in specification cylinders.

(a) *Detailed filling requirements.* Nonliquefied compressed gases (except gas in solution) for which filling requirements are not specifically prescribed in §173.304a must be shipped subject to the requirements in this section and §§173.301, 173.301a, 173.302, and 173.305 in specification cylinders, as follows:

(1) DOT 3, 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3B, 3E, 4B, 4BA, 4BW, and 4E cylinders.

(2) DOT 3HT cylinders. These cylinders are authorized for aircraft use only and only for nonflammable gases. They have a maximum service life of 24 years from the date of manufacture. The cylinders must be equipped with frangible disc type pressure relief devices that meet the requirements of §173.301(f). Each frangible disc must have a rated bursting pressure not exceeding 90 percent of the minimum required test pressure of the cylinder. Discs with fusible metal backing are not permitted. Specification 3HT cylinders may be offered for transportation only when packaged in accordance with §173.301(a)(9).

(3) DOT 39 cylinders. When the cylinder is filled with a Division 2.1 flammable gas, the internal volume of the cylinder may not exceed 1.23 L (75 in^3). For chemical under pressure (see §172.102 of this subchapter (special provision 362)), the internal volume may not exceed the size limits of the specification as provided in §178.65(a)(1) of this subchapter.

(4) DOT 3AX, 3AAX, and 3T cylinders are authorized for Division 2.1 and 2.2 materials and for carbon monoxide. DOT 3T cylinders are not authorized for hydrogen. When used in methane service, the methane must be a nonliquefied gas with a minimum purity of 98.0 percent methane and commercially free of corroding components.

(5) Aluminum cylinders manufactured in conformance with specifications DOT 39, 3AL and 4E are authorized for oxygen only under the conditions specified in §173.302(b).

(6) DOT 4E cylinders- DOT 4E cylinders with a maximum capacity of 43L (11 gal) must have a minimum rating of 240 psig and be filled to no more than 200 psig at 21 °C (70 °F).

(b) *Special filling limits for DOT 3A, 3AX, 3AA, 3AAX, and 3T cylinders.* A DOT 3A, 3AX, 3AA, 3AAX, and 3T cylinder may be filled with a compressed gas, other than a liquefied, dissolved, Division 2.1, or Division 2.3 gas, to a pressure 10 percent in excess of its marked service pressure, provided:

(1) The cylinder is equipped with a frangible disc pressure relief device (without fusible metal backing) having a bursting pressure not exceeding the minimum prescribed test pressure.

(2) The cylinder's elastic expansion was determined at the time of the last test or retest by the water jacket method.

(3) Either the average wall stress or the maximum wall stress does not exceed the wall stress limitation shown in the following table:

Type of steel	Average wall stress limitation	Maximum wall stress limitation
I. Plain carbon steels over 0.35 carbon and medium manganese steels	53,000	58,000
II. Steels of analysis and heat treatment specified in spec. 3AA	67,000	73,000
III. Steels of analysis and heat treatment specified in spec. DOT-3T	87,000	94,000
IV. Plain carbon steels less than 0.35 carbon made prior to 1920	45,000	48,000

(i)(A) The average wall stress must be computed from the elastic expansion data using the following formula:

$$S = 1.7EE / KV - 0.4P$$

Where:

S = wall stress, pounds per square inch;
EE = elastic expansion (total less permanent) in cubic centimeters;
K = factor $\times 10^{-7}$ experimentally determined for the particular type of cylinder being tested or derived in accordance with CGA C–5 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);
V = internal volume in cubic centimeter (1 cubic inch = 16.387 cubic centimeters);
P = test pressure, pounds per square inch.

(B) The formula in paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section is derived from the formula in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section and the following:

$$EE = (PKVD^2) / (D^2 - d^2)$$

(ii) The maximum wall stress must be computed from the formula:

$$S = (P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)) / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress, pounds per square inch;
P = test pressure, pounds per square inch;
D = outside diameter, inches;
d = D–2t, where t = minimum wall thickness determined by a suitable method.

(iii) Compliance with average wall stress limitation may be determined by computing the elastic expansion rejection limit in accordance with CGA C–5, by reference to data tabulated in CGA C–5, or by the manufacturer's marked elastic expansion rejection limit (REE) on the cylinder.

(4) An external and internal visual examination made at the time of test or retest shows the cylinder to be free from excessive corrosion, pitting, or dangerous defects.

(5) A plus sign (+) is added following the test date marking on the cylinder to indicate compliance with paragraphs (b) (2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this section.

(c) *Special filling limits for DOT 3A, 3AX, 3AA, and 3AAX cylinders containing Division 2.1 gases.* Except for transportation by aircraft, a DOT specification 3A, 3AX, 3AA, and 3AAX cylinder may be filled with hydrogen and mixtures of hydrogen with helium, argon or nitrogen, to a pressure 10% in excess of its marked service pressure subject to the following conditions:

(1) The cylinder must conform to the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section;

(2) The cylinder was manufactured after December 31, 1945;

(3) DOT specification 3A and 3AX cylinders are limited to those having an intermediate manganese composition.

(i) Cylinders manufactured with intermediate manganese steel must have been normalized, not quench and tempered. Quench and temper treatment of intermediate steel is not authorized.

(ii) Cylinders manufactured with chrome moly steel must have been quenched and tempered, not normalized. Use of normalized chrome moly steel cylinders is not permitted.

(4) Cylinders must be equipped with pressure relief devices as follows:

(i) Cylinders less than 1.7 m (65 inches) in length must be equipped with fusible metal backed frangible disc devices;

(ii) Cylinders 1.7 m (65 inches) or greater in length and 24.5 cm (9.63 inches) in diameter or larger must be equipped with fusible metal backed frangible disc devices or frangible disc devices, except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(iii) of this section. Cylinders with a diameter of 0.56 m (22 inches) or larger must be equipped with frangible disc devices except as provided in paragraph (c)(4)(iii) of this section.

(iii) Cylinders greater than 3.66 m (144 inches) in length that are horizontally mounted on a motor vehicle, in an ISO framework, or other framework of equivalent structural integrity are not required to be equipped with pressure relief devices. If such devices are installed, they must be selected in accordance with §173.301(f).

(d) *Carbon monoxide.* Carbon monoxide must be offered in a DOT 3, 3A, 3AX, 3AA, 3AAX, 3AL, 3E, or 3T cylinder having a minimum service pressure of 1800 psig. The pressure in a steel cylinder may not exceed 1000 psig at 21 °C (70 °F), except that if the gas is dry and sulfur free, the cylinder may be filled to 5/6 of the cylinder's service pressure or 2000 psig, whichever is less. A DOT 3AL cylinder may be filled to its marked service pressure. A DOT 3AL cylinder is authorized only when transported by motor vehicle, rail car, or cargo-only aircraft.

(e) *Diborane and diborane mixtures.* Diborane and diborane mixed with

compatible compressed gas must be offered in a DOT 3AL1800 or 3AA1800 cylinder. The maximum filling density of the diborane may not exceed 7 percent. Diborane mixed with compatible compressed gas may not have a pressure exceeding the service pressure of the cylinder if complete decomposition of the diborane occurs. Cylinder valve assemblies must be protected in accordance with §173.301(h).

(f) *Fluorine.* Fluorine must be shipped in specification 3A1000, 3AA1000, or 3BN400 cylinders without pressure relief devices and equipped with valve protection cap. The cylinder may not be charged to over 400 psig at 21 °C (70 °F) and may not contain over 2.7 kg (6 lbs) of gas.

[67 FR 51646, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 75745, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34075, June 13, 2005; 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 72 FR 4455, Jan. 31, 2007; 72 FR 55098, Sept. 28, 2007; 78 FR 1091, Jan. 7, 2013; 81 FR 3676, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 85416, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 173.302b Additional requirements for shipment of non-liquefied (permanent) compressed gases in UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General.* A cylinder filled with a non-liquefied gas must be offered for transportation in UN pressure receptacles subject to the requirements in this section and §173.302. In addition, the requirements in §§173.301 and 173.301b must be met.

(b) *UN pressure receptacles filling limits.* A UN pressure receptacle is authorized for the transportation of non-liquefied compressed gases as specified in this section. Except where filling limits are specifically prescribed in this section, the working pressure of a UN pressure receptacle may not exceed ⅔ of the test pressure of the receptacle. Alternatively, the filling limits specified for non-liquefied gases in Table 1 of P200 of the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized. In no case may the internal pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) exceed the test pressure.

(c) *Fluorine, compressed, UN 1045 and Oxygen difluoride, compressed, UN 2190.* Fluorine, compressed and Oxygen difluoride, compressed must be packaged in a UN pressure receptacle with a minimum test pressure of 200 bar and a maximum working pressure not to exceed 30 bar. A UN pressure receptacle made of aluminum alloy is not authorized. The maximum quantity of gas authorized in each UN pressure receptacle is 5 kg.

(d) *Diborane and diborane mixtures, UN 1911.* Diborane and diborane mixtures must be packaged in a UN pressure receptacle with a minimum test pressure of 250 bar and a maximum filling ratio dependent on the test pressure not to exceed 0.07. Filling should be further limited so that if complete decomposition of diborane occurs, the pressure of diborane or diborane mixtures will not exceed the working pressure of the cylinder. The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is not authorized.

(e) *Carbon monoxide, compressed UN 1016.* Carbon monoxide, compressed is authorized in UN pressure receptacles. The settled pressure in a steel pressure receptacle containing carbon monoxide may not exceed ⅓ of the pressure receptacle's test pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) except, if the gas is dry and sulfur-free, the settled pressure may not exceed ½ of the marked test pressure.

[71 FR 33883, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.302c Additional requirements for the shipment of adsorbed gases in UN pressure receptacles.

(a) A cylinder filled with an adsorbed gas must be offered for transportation in UN pressure receptacles subject to the requirements in this section and §173.302, as well as, §§173.301 and 173.301b.

(b) The pressure of each filled cylinder must be less than 101.3 kPa at 20 °C (68 °F) and must not exceed 300 kPa at 50 °C (122 °F).

(c) The minimum test pressure of the cylinder must be 21 bar.

(d) The minimum burst pressure of the cylinder must be 94.5 bar.

(e) The internal pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) of the filled cylinder must not exceed the test pressure of the cylinder.

(f) The adsorbent material must be compatible with the cylinder and must not form harmful or dangerous compounds with the gas to be adsorbed. The gas in combination with the adsorbent material must not affect or weaken the cylinder or cause a dangerous reaction (*e.g.*, a catalyzing reaction).

(g) The quality of the adsorbent material must be verified at the time of each fill to assure the pressure and chemical stability requirements of this section are met each time an adsorbed gas package is offered for transport.

(h) The adsorbent material must not meet the definition of any other hazard class.

(i) Cylinders and closures containing toxic gases with an LC50 less than or equal to 200 ml/m3 (ppm) (see the following Adsorbed Gases Table) must meet the following requirements:

(1) Valve outlets must be fitted with pressure retaining gas-tight plugs or caps having threads matching those of the valve outlets.

(2) Each valve must either be of the packless type with non-perforated diaphragm, or be of a type which prevents leakage through or past the packing.

(3) Each cylinder and closure must be tested for leakage after filling.

(4) Each valve must be capable of withstanding the test pressure of the cylinder and be directly connected to the cylinder by either a taper-thread or other means which meets the requirements of ISO 10692–2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(5) Cylinders and valves must not be fitted with a pressure relief device.

(j) Valve outlets for cylinders containing pyrophoric gases must be fitted with gas-tight plugs or caps having threads matching those of the valve outlets.

(k) The filling procedure must be in accordance with Annex A of ISO 11513 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(l) The maximum period for periodic requalification must be in accordance with §180.207(c) of this subchapter.

ADSORBED GASES TABLE

ID No.	Hazardous material	LC_{50} ml/m³	Notes
3510 ...	Adsorbed gas, flammable, n.o.s.	.....	z.
3511 ...	Adsorbed gas, n.o.s.	.....	z.
3512 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3513 ...	Adsorbed gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.	.....	z.
3514 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3515 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3516 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, corrosive, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3517 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3518 ...	Adsorbed gas, toxic, oxidizing, corrosive, n.o.s.	≤5000	z.
3519 ...	Boron trifluoride, adsorbed	387	a.
3520 ...	Chlorine, adsorbed	293	a.
3521 ...	Silicon tetrafluoride, adsorbed	450	a.
3522 ...	Arsine, adsorbed	20	d.
3523 ...	Germane, adsorbed	620	d, r.
3524 ...	Phosphorus pentafluoride, adsorbed	190	
3525 ...	Phosphine, adsorbed	20	d.
3526 ...	Hydrogen selenide, adsorbed	2	

Notes:

a: Aluminum alloy cylinders must not be used.

d: When steel cylinders are used, only those bearing the ''H'' mark in accordance with §173.302b(f) are authorized.

r: The filling of this gas must be limited such that, if complete decomposition occurs, the pressure does not exceed two thirds of the test pressure of the cylinder.

z: The construction materials of the cylinders and their accessories must be compatible with the contents and must not react to form harmful or dangerous compounds therewith.

[80 FR 1161, Jan. 8, 2015]

§173.303 Charging of cylinders with compressed gas in solution (acetylene).

(a) *Cylinder, filler and solvent requirements.* (Refer to applicable parts of Specification 8 and 8AL). Acetylene gas must be shipped in Specification 8 or 8AL cylinders (§178.59 or §178.60 of this subchapter). The cylinders shall consist of metal shells filled with a porous material, and this material must be charged with a suitable solvent. The cylinders containing the porous material and solvent shall be successfully tested in accordance with CGA C–12 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Representative samples of cylinders charged with acetylene must be successfully tested in accordance with CGA C–12.

(b) *Filling limits.* For DOT specification cylinders, the pressure in the cylinder containing acetylene gas may not exceed 250 psig at 70 °F. If cylinders are marked for a lower allowable charging pressure at 70 °F., that pressure must not be exceeded. For UN cylinders, the pressure in the cylinder may not exceed the limits specified in §173.304b(b)(2).

(c) *Data requirements on filler and solvent.* Cylinders containing acetylene gas must not be shipped unless they were charged by or with the consent of the owner, and by a person, firm, or company having possession of complete information as to the nature of the porous filling, the kind and quantity of solvent in the cylinders, and the meaning of such markings on the cylinders as are prescribed by the Department's regulations and specifications applying to containers for the transportation of acetylene gas.

(d) *Verification of container pressure.* (1) Each day, the pressure in a container representative of that day's compression must be checked by the charging plant after the container has cooled to a settled temperature and a record of this test kept for at least 30 days.

(e) *Prefill requirements.* Before each filling of an acetylene cylinder, the person filling the cylinder must visually inspect the outside of the cylinder in accordance with the prefill requirements contained in CGA C–13, Section 3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(f) *UN cylinders.* (1) UN cylinders and bundles of cylinders are authorized for the transport of acetylene gas as specified in this section.

(i) Each UN acetylene cylinder must conform to ISO 3807:2013(E): (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), have a homogeneous monolithic porous mass filler and be charged with acetone or a suitable solvent as specified in the standard. UN acetylene cylinders must have a minimum test pressure of 52 bar and may be filled up to the pressure limits specified in ISO 3807:2013(E). The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is not authorized.

(ii) Until December 31, 2020, cylinders conforming to the requirements in ISO 3807–2(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), having a homogeneous monolithic porous mass filler and charged with acetone or a suitable solvent as specified in the standard are authorized. UN acetylene cylinders must have a minimum test pressure of 52 bar and may be filled up to the pressure limits specified in ISO 3807–2(E).

(2) UN cylinders equipped with pressure relief devices or that are manifolded together must be transported upright.

[29 FR 18743, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.303, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.304 Filling of cylinders with liquefied compressed gases.

(a) *General requirements.* Except as provided in §171.23(a)(3) of this subchapter, a cylinder filled with a liquefied compressed gas (except gas in solution) must be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this section and the general requirements in §173.301 of this subpart. In addition, a DOT specification cylinder must meet the requirement in §§173.301a, 173.304a, and 173.305 of this subpart, as applicable. UN pressure receptacles must be shipped in accordance with the requirements in §§173.301b and 173.304b of this subpart, as applicable.

(1) A DOT 3AL cylinder may not be used for any material with a primary or subsidiary hazard of Class 8.

(2) Shipments of Division 2.1 materials in aluminum cylinders are authorized only when transported by motor vehicle, rail car, or cargo-only aircraft.

(b) *Filling limits.* Except for carbon dioxide; 1,1-Difluoroethylene (R–1132A); nitrous oxide; and vinyl fluoride, inhibited, the liquid portion of a liquefied gas may not completely fill the packaging at any temperature up to and including 55 °C (131 °F). The liquid portion of vinyl fluoride, inhibited, may completely fill the cylinder at 55 °C (131 °F) provided the pressure at the critical temperature does not exceed 1.25 times the service pressure of the cylinder.

(c) *Mixture of compressed gas and other material.* A mixture of compressed gas must be shipped in accordance with §173.305.

(d) *Refrigerant and dispersant gases.* Nontoxic and nonflammable refrigerant or dispersant gases must be offered for transportation in cylinders prescribed in §173.304a of this subchapter, or in DOT 2P, 2Q, or 2Q1 containers (§§178.33, 178.33a, and 178.33d–2 of this subchapter). DOT 2P, 2Q, and 2Q1 containers must be packed in strong outer packagings of such design that protect valves from damage or accidental functioning under conditions incident to transportation. For DOT 2P and 2Q containers, the pressure inside the containers may not exceed 87 psia at 21.1 °C (70 °F). For 2Q1 containers, the pressure inside the container may not exceed 210 psig at 55 °C (131 °F). Each completed metal container filled for shipment must be heated until its contents reach a minimum temperature of 55 °C (131 °F) without evidence of leakage, distortion, or other defect. Each outer package must be plainly marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED SPECIFICATIONS''.

(e) *Engine starting fluid.* Engine starting fluid containing a flammable compressed gas or gases must be shipped in a cylinder as prescribed in §173.304a or as follows:

(1) Inside non-refillable metal containers having a capacity not greater than 500 mL (32 in^3). The containers must be packaged in strong, tight outer packagings. The pressure in the container may not exceed 145 psia at 54 °C (130 °F). If the pressure exceeds 145 psia at 54 °C (130 °F), a DOT 2P container must be used. In either case, the metal container must be capable of withstanding, without bursting, a pressure of 1.5 times the pressure of the contents at 54 °C (130 °F). The liquid content of the material and gas may not completely fill the container at 54 °C (130 °F). Each container filled for shipment must have been heated until its contents reach a minimum temperature of 54 °C (130 °F), without evidence of leakage, distortion, or other defect. Each outside shipping container must be plainly marked, ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED SPECIFICATIONS''.

(2) [Reserved]

(f) *Oxidizing gases by aircraft.* A cylinder containing carbon dioxide and oxygen mixture, compressed; liquefied gas, oxidizing, n.o.s.; or nitrous oxide is authorized for transportation by aircraft only when it meets the following requirements:

(1) Only DOT specification 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3E, 3HT, and 39 cylinders, and UN pressure receptacles ISO 9809–1, ISO 9809–2, ISO 9809–3 and ISO 7866 cylinders are authorized.

(2) Cylinders must be equipped with a pressure relief device in accordance with §173.301(f) and, for DOT 39 cylinders offered for transportation after October 1, 2008, for the other DOT specification cylinders with the first requalification due after October 1, 2008, or for the UN pressure receptacles prior to initial use:

(i) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for DOT 3A, 3AA, 3AL, and 3E cylinders, and UN pressure receptacles ISO 9809–1, ISO 9809–2, ISO 9809–3, and ISO 7866 cylinders must be 100% of the cylinder minimum test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10%;

(ii) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for a DOT 3HT cylinder must be 90% of the cylinder minimum test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10%; and

(iii) The rated burst pressure of a rupture disc for a DOT 39 cylinder must be not more than 80 percent of cylinder burst pressure but not less than 105 percent of cylinder test pressure. Cylinders filled and offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of the section before January 27, 2021 may continue to be used for the life of the packaging.

(3) The cylinder must be placed in a rigid outer packaging that—

(i) Conforms to the requirements of either part 178, subparts L and M, of this subchapter at the Packing Group I or II performance level, or the performance criteria in Air Transport Association (ATA) Specification No. 300 for a Category I Shipping Container;

(ii) Is capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Flame Penetration Resistance Test in appendix E to part 178 of this subchapter; and

(iii) Prior to each shipment, passes a visual inspection that verifies that all features of the packaging are in good condition, including all latches, hinges, seams, and other features, and the packaging is free from perforations, cracks, dents, or other abrasions that may negatively affect the flame penetration resistance and thermal resistance characteristics of the container.

(4) The cylinder and the outer packaging must be capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Thermal Resistance Test specified in appendix D to part 178 of this subchapter.

(5) The cylinder and the outer packaging must both be marked and labeled in accordance with part 172, subparts D and E of this subchapter. The additional marking ''DOT31FP,'' is allowed to indicate that the cylinder and the outer packaging are capable of passing, as demonstrated by design testing, the Thermal Resistance Test specified in appendix D to part 178 of this subchapter.

(6) A cylinder of compressed oxygen that has been furnished by an aircraft operator to a passenger in accordance with 14 CFR 121.574, 125.219, or 135.91 is excepted from the outer packaging requirements of paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

[67 FR 51647, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24661, May 8, 2003; 71 FR 33883, June 12, 2006; 72 FR 55098, Sept. 28, 2007; 74 FR 53188, Oct. 16, 2009; 76 FR 56317, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 60754, Oct. 2, 2013; 81 FR 3676, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 75714, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85416, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 173.304a Additional requirements for shipment of liquefied compressed gases in specification cylinders.

(a) *Detailed filling requirements.* Liquefied gases (except gas in solution) must be offered for transportation, subject to the requirements in this section and §§ 173.301 and 173.304, in specification cylinders, as follows:

(1) DOT 3, 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3B, 3BN, 3E, 4B, 4BA, 4B240ET, 4BW, 4E, 39, except that no DOT 4E or 39 packaging may be filled and shipped with a mixture containing a pyrophoric liquid, carbon bisulfide (disulfide), ethyl chloride, ethylene oxide, nickel carbonyl, spirits of nitroglycerin, or toxic material (Division 6.1 or 2.3), unless specifically authorized in this part.

(2) For the gases named, the requirements in table 1 to paragraph (a)(2) apply (for cryogenic liquids, *see* § 173.316):

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)

Kind of gas	Maximum permitted filling density (percent) (see Note 1)	Packaging marked as shown in this column or of the same type with higher service pressure must be used, except as provided in §§ 173.301(l), 173.301a(e), and 180.205(a) (see the following notes after the table)
Anhydrous ammonia	54	DOT–3A480; DOT–3AA480; DOT–3A480X; DOT–4AA480; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL480.
Bromotrifluoromethane (R–13B1 or H–1301).	124	DOT–3A400; DOT–3AA400; DOT–3B400; DOT–4AA480; DOT–4B400; DOT–4BA400; DOT–4BW400; DOT–3E1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL400.
Carbon dioxide (see Notes 4, 7, and 8).	68	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AX1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3AAX1800; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3T1800; DOT–3HT2000; DOT–39; DOT–3AL1800.
Carbon dioxide (see Notes 4, 7, and 8).	70.3	DOT–3A2000, DOT–3AA2000, DOT–3AX2000, DOT–3AAX2000, DOT–3T2000.
Carbon dioxide (see Notes 4, 7, and 8).	73.2	DOT–3A2265, DOT–3AA2265, DOT–3AX2265, DOT–3AAX2265, DOT–3T2265.
Carbon dioxide (see Notes 4, 7, and 8).	74.5	DOT–3A2400, DOT–3AA2400, DOT–3AX2400, DOT–3AAX2400, DOT–3T2400.
Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid (see *paragraph (e)* of this section).	.....	DOT–4L.
Chlorine (see Note 2) ...	125	DOT–3A480; DOT–3AA480; DOT–3; DOT–3BN480; DOT–3E1800.
Chlorodifluroethane or 1-Chloro-1, 1-difluoroethane (R–142b).	100	DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3B150; DOT–4B150; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3E1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL150.
Chlorodifluoromethane (R–22) (see Note 8).	105	DOT–3A240; DOT–3AA240; DOT–3B240; DOT–4B240; DOT–4BA240; DOT–4BW240; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–4E240; DOT–39; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL240.
Chloropentafluorethane (R–115).	110	DOT–3A225; DOT–3AA225; DOT–3B225; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4B225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3E1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL225.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)—Continued

Kind of gas	Maximum permitted filling density (percent) (see Note 1)	Packaging marked as shown in this column or of the same type with higher service pressure must be used, except as provided in §§ 173.301(l), 173.301a(e), and 180.205(a) (see the following notes after the table)
Chlorotrifluoromethane (R–13) (see Note 8).	100	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL1800.
Cyclopropane (see Notes 8 and 9).	55	DOT–3A225; DOT–3A480X; DOT–3AA225; DOT–3B225; DOT–4AA480; DOT4B225; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL225.
Dichlorodifluoromethane (R–12) (see Note 8).	119	DOT–3A225; DOT–3AA225; DOT–3B225; DOT–4B225; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–4E225; DOT–39; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL225.
Dichlorodifluoromethane and difluoroethane mixture (constant boiling mixture) (R–500) (see Note 8).	Not liquid full at 131 °F.	DOT–3A240; DOT–3AA240; DOT–3B240; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4B240; DOT–4BA240; DOT–4BW240; DOT–4E240; DOT–39.
1,1-Difluoroethane (R–152a) (see Note 8).	79	DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3B150; DOT–4B150; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL150.
1,1-Difluoroethylene (R–1132A).	73	DOT–3A2200; DOT–3AA2200; DOT–3AX2200; DOT–3AAX2200; DOT–3T2200; DOT–39.
Dimethylamine, anhydrous.	59	DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3B150; DOT–4B150; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; ICC–3E1800.
Ethane (see Notes 8 and 9).	35.8	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AX1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3AAX1800; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3T1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL1800.
Ethane (see Notes 8 and 9).	36.8	DOT–3A2000; DOT–3AX2000; DOT–3AA2000; DOT–3AAX2000; DOT–3T2000; DOT–39; DOT–3AL2000
Ethylene (see Notes 8 and 9)..	31.0	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AX1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3AAX1800; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3T1800; DOT–39; DOT–3AL1800.
Ethylene (see Notes 8 and 9).	32.5	DOT–3A2000; DOT–3AX2000; DOT–3AA2000; DOT–3AAX2000; DOT–3T2000; DOT–39; DOT–3AL2000.
Ethylene (see Notes 8 and 9).	35.5	DOT–3A2400; DOT–3AX2400; DOT–3AA2400; DOT–3AAX2400; DOT–3T2400; DOT–39; DOT–3AL2400.
Hydrogen chloride, anhydrous.	65	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3AX1800; DOT–3AAX1800; DOT–3; DOT–3T1800; DOT–3E1800.
Hydrogen sulfide (Note 10).	62.5	DOT–3A; DOT–3AA; DOT–3B; DOT–4B; DOT–4BA; DOT–4BW; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL.
Insecticide, gases liquefied (see Notes 8 and 12).	Not liquid full at 131 °F.	DOT–3A300; DOT–3AA300; DOT–3B300; DOT–4B300; DOT–4BA300; DOT–4BW300; DOT–3E1800.
Liquefied nonflammable gases, other than classified flammable, corrosive, toxic & mixtures or solution thereof filled w/nitrogen, carbon dioxide, or air (see Notes 7 and 8)..	Not liquid full at 131 °F.	Specification packaging authorized in *paragraph (a)(1)* of this section and DOT–3HT; DOT–4D; DOT–4DA; DOT–4DS.
Methyl acetylene and propadiene mixtures, stabilized; (see Note 5)..	Not liquid full at 131 °F.	DOT–4B240 without brazed seams; DOT–4BA240 without brazed seams; DOT–3A240; DOT–3AA240; DOT–3B240; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4BW240; DOT–4E240; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–3AL240.
Methyl chloride	84	DOT–3A225; DOT–3AA225; DOT–3B225; DOT–4B225; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4B240ET. Cylinders complying with DOT–3A150; DOT–3B150; and DOT–4B150 manufactured prior to Dec. 7, 1936 are also authorized.
Methyl mercaptan	80	DOT–3A240; DOT–3AA240; DOT–3B240; DOT–4B240; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4BA240; DOT–4BW240.
Nitrosyl chloride	110	DOT–3BN400 only.
Nitrous oxide (see Notes 7, 8, and 11).	68	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AX1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3AAX1800; DOT–3; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3T1800; DOT–3HT2000; DOT–39; DOT–3AL1800.
Nitrous oxide (see Notes 7, 8, and 11).	70.3	DOT–3A2000, DOT–3AA2000, DOT–3AX2000, DOT–3AAX2000, DOT–3T2000.
Nitrous oxide (see Notes 7, 8, and 11).	73.2	DOT–3A2265, DOT–3AA2265, DOT–3AX2265, DOT–3AAX2265, DOT–3T2265.
Nitrous oxide (see Notes 7, 8, and 11).	74.5	DOT–3A2400, DOT–3AA2400, DOT–3AX2400, DOT–3AAX2400, DOT–3T2400.
Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid (see *paragraph (e)* of this section.).		DOT–4L.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)—Continued

Kind of gas	Maximum permitted filling density (percent) (see Note 1)	Packaging marked as shown in this column or of the same type with higher service pressure must be used, except as provided in §§ 173.301(l), 173.301a(e), and 180.205(a) (see the following notes after the table)
Refrigerant gas, n.o.s. or Dispersant gas, n.o.s. (see Notes 8 and 13).	Not liquid full at 130 °F.	DOT–3A240; DOT–3AA240; DOT–3B240; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4B240; DOT–4BA240; DOT–4BW240; DOT–4E240; DOT–39; DOT–3AL240.
Sulfur dioxide (see note 8).	125	DOT–3A225; DOT–3AA225; DOT–3B225; DOT–4B225; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–4B240ET; DOT–3; DOT–39; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL225.
Sulfur hexafluoride	120	DOT–3A1000; DOT–3AA1000; DOT–AAX2400; DOT–3; DOT–3AL1000; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3T1800.
Sulfuryl fluoride	106	DOT–3A480; DOT–3AA480; DOT–3E1800; DOT–4B480; DOT–4BA480; DOT–4BW480.
Tetrafluoroethylene, stabilized.	90	DOT–3A1200; DOT–3AA1200; DOT–3E1800.
Trifluorochloroethylene, stabilized.	115	DOT–3A300; DOT–3AA300; DOT–3B300; DOT–4B300; DOT–4BA300; DOT–4BW300; DOT–3E1800.
Trimethylamine, anhydrous.	57	DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3B150; DOT–4B150; DOT–4BA225; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3E1800.
Vinyl chloride (see Note 5).	84	DOT–4B150 without brazed seams; DOT–4BA225 without brazed seams; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL150.
Vinyl fluoride, stabilized	62	DOT–3A1800; DOT–3AA1800; DOT–3E1800; DOT–3AL1800.
Vinyl methyl ether, stabilized (see Note 5).	68	DOT–4B150, without brazed seams; DOT–4BA225 without brazed seams; DOT–4BW225; DOT–3A150; DOT–3AA150; DOT–3B1800; DOT–3E1800.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): ''Filling density'' means the percent ratio of the weight of gas in a packaging to the weight of water that the container will hold at 16 °C (60 °F). (1 lb. of water = 27.737 in^3 at 60 °F).

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): Cylinders purchased after Oct. 1, 1944, for the transportation of chlorine must contain no aperture other than that provided in the neck of the cylinder for attachment of a valve equipped with an approved pressure relief device. Cylinders purchased after November 1, 1935, and filled with chlorine may not contain over 68.04 kg (150 lb.) of gas.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): Special carbon dioxide mining devices containing a heating element and filled with not over 2.72 kg (6 lb.) of carbon dioxide may be filled to a density of not over 85 percent, provided the cylinder is made of steel with a calculated bursting pressure in excess of 39,000 psig, fitted with a frangible disc that will operate at not over 57 percent of that pressure, and is able to withstand a drop of 10 feet when striking crosswise on a steel rail while under a pressure of at least 3,000 psig. Such devices must be shipped in strong boxes or must be wrapped in heavy burlap and bound by 12-gauge wire with the wire completely covered by friction tape. Wrapping must be applied so as not to interfere with the functioning of the frangible disc pressure relief device. Shipments must be described as ''liquefied carbon dioxide gas (mining device)'' and marked, labeled, and certified as prescribed for liquefied carbon dioxide.

NOTE 5 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): All parts of the valve and pressure relief devices in contact with contents of cylinders must be of a metal or other material, suitably treated, if necessary, that will not cause the formation of any acetylides.

NOTE 7 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): Specification 3HT cylinders for aircraft use only, having a maximum service life of 24 years. Authorized only for nonflammable gases. Cylinders must be equipped with pressure relief devices of the frangible disc type that meet the requirements of § 173.301(f). Each frangible disc must have a rated bursting pressure that does not exceed 90 percent of the minimum required test pressure of the cylinder. Discs with fusible metal backing are not permitted. Cylinders may be offered for transportation only when packaged in accordance with § 173.301(a)(9).

NOTE 8 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): See § 173.301(a)(9).

NOTE 9 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): When used for shipment of flammable gases, the internal volume of a specification 39 cylinder must not exceed 75 cubic inches.

NOTE 10 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): Each valve outlet must be sealed by a threaded cap or a threaded solid plug.

NOTE 11 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): Must meet the valve and cleaning requirements in § 173.302(b).

NOTE 12 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): For an insecticide gas that is nontoxic and nonflammable, see § 173.305(c).

NOTE 13 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(2): For a refrigerant or dispersant gas that is nontoxic and nonflammable, see § 173.304(d).

(3) A DOT 39 cylinder shall be equipped with a pressure relief device as defined by the commodity in CGA S–1.1, excluding paragraph 9.1.1 (IBR; see

§ 171.7 of this subchapter). If the commodity is not listed in CGA S–1.1, a CG–7 pressure relief valve must be used.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Verification of content in cylinder.* Except as noted in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, the amount of liquefied gas filled into a cylinder must be by weight or, when the gas is lower in pressure than required for liquefaction, a pressure-temperature chart for the specific gas may be used to ensure that the service pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) will not exceed ¾ of the service pressure at 21 °C (70 °F). The weight of liquefied gas filled into the cylinder also must be checked, after disconnecting the cylinder from the filling line, by the use of an accurate scale.

(d) *Requirements for liquefied petroleum gas.* (1) Filling density limits are as follows:

Minimum specific gravity of liquid material at 60 °F	Maximum the filling density in percent of the water-weight capacity of the cylinder
0.271 to 0.289	26
0.290 to 0.306	27
0.307 to 0.322	28
0.323 to 0.338	29
0.339 to 0.354	30
0.355 to 0.371	31
0.372 to 0.398	32
0.399 to 0.425	33
0.426 to 0.440	34
0.441 to 0.452	35
0.453 to 0.462	36
0.463 to 0.472	37
0.473 to 0.480	38
0.481 to 0.488	39
0.489 to 0.495	40
0.496 to 0.503	41
0.504 to 0.510	42
0.511 to 0.519	43
0.520 to 0.527	44
0.528 to 0.536	45
0.537 to 0.544	46
0.545 to 0.552	47
0.553 to 0.560	48
0.561 to 0.568	49
0.569 to 0.576	50
0.577 to 0.584	51
0.585 to 0.592	52
0.593 to 0.600	53
0.601 to 0.608	54
0.609 to 0.617	55
0.618 to 0.626	56
0.627 to 0.634	57

(2) Subject to § 173.301a(d), any filling density percentage prescribed in this section is authorized to be increased by a factor of 2 for liquefied petroleum gas in DOT 3 cylinders or in DOT 3A cylinders marked for 1800 psig, or higher, service pressure.

(3) Liquefied petroleum gas must be shipped in specification cylinders as follows:

(i) DOT 3, 3A, 3AA, 3B, 3E, 3AL, 4B, 4BA, 4B240ET, 4BW, 4E, or 39 cylinders. The internal volume of a Specification 39 cylinder must not exceed 75 cubic inches. Shipments of flammable gases in DOT 3AL cylinders are authorized only when transported by motor vehicle, rail car, or cargo-only aircraft.

(ii) Additional containers may be used within the limits of quantity and pressure as follows:

Type of container	Maximum capacity (cubic inches)	Maximum filling pressure (psig)
DOT-2P or DOT-2Q (see Note 1)	31.83	45 psig at 70 °F and 105 psig at 130 °F (see Note 2).
DOT-2P or DOT-2Q (see Note 1)	31.83	35 psig at 70 °F and 100 psig at 130 °F.

NOTE 1: Containers must be packed in strong wooden or fiber boxes of such design as to protect valves from damage or accidental functioning under conditions normally incident to transportation. Each completed container filled for shipment must have been heated until its contents reach a temperature of 54 °C (130 °F), without evidence of leakage, distortion, or other defect. Each outside shipping container must be plainly marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED SPECIFICATIONS'.

NOTE 2: A container must be equipped with a pressure relief device that will prevent rupture of the container and dangerous projection of a closing device when exposed to fire.

(4) *Verification of content.* A cylinder with a water capacity of 90.72 kg (200 lb) or more and for use with a liquefied petroleum gas with a specific gravity of 0.504 or greater at 16 °C (60 °F) may have the quantity of its contents determined by using a fixed length dip tube gauging device. The length of the dip

tube must be such that when a liquefied petroleum gas, with a specific volume of 0.03051 cu. ft./lb. at a temperature of 40 °F, is filled into the container, the liquid just reaches the bottom of the tube. The weight of this liquid may not exceed 42 percent of the water capacity of the container, which must be stamped on the cylinder. The length of the dip tube, expressed in inches carried out to one decimal place and prefixed with the letters ''DT'', must be stamped on the container and on the exterior of removable type dip tube. For the purpose of this requirement, the marked length must be expressed as the distance measured along the axis of a straight tube from the top of the boss through which the tube is inserted to the proper level of the liquid in the container. The length of each dip tube must be checked when installed by weighing each container after filling except when installed in groups of substantially identical containers, in which case one of each 25 containers must be weighed. The quantity of liquefied gas in each container must be checked by means of the dip tube after disconnecting from the filling line. The outlet from the dip tube may not be larger than 0.1016 centimeters (0.040 inch; No. 54 drill bit size orifice). A container representative of each day's filling at each filling plant must have its contents checked by weighing after disconnecting from the filling line.

(e) *Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid.* (1) The following provisions apply to carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid, and nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid:

(i) DOT 4L cylinders conforming to the provisions of this paragraph are authorized.

(ii) Each cylinder must be protected with at least one pressure relief device and at least one frangible disc conforming to §173.301(f) and paragraph (a)(2) of this section. The relieving capacity of the pressure relief device system must be equal to or greater than that calculated by the applicable formula in paragraph 5.8.3 of CGA S–1.1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) The temperature and pressure of the gas at the time the shipment is offered for transportation may not exceed −18 °C (0 °F) and 290 psig for carbon dioxide and −15.6 °C (+4 °F) and 290 psig for nitrous oxide. Maximum time in transit may not exceed 120 hours.

(2) The following pressure relief device settings, design service temperatures and filling densities apply:

Pressure relief device setting maximum start—to discharge gauge pressure in psig	Maximum permitted filling density (percent by weight)	
	Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid
105 psig	108	104
170 psig	105	101
230 psig	104	99
295 psig	102	97
360 psig	100	95
450 psig	98	83
540 psig	92	87
625 psig	86	80
Design service temperature °C (°F)	−196 °C (−320 °F)	−196 °C (−320 °F)

[67 FR 51647, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24661, May 8, 2003; 68 FR 57632, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005; 72 FR 4456, Jan. 31, 2007; 72 FR 55098, Sept. 28, 2007; 73 FR 4719, Jan. 28, 2008; 81 FR 3676, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 85416, Dec. 28, 2020; 87 FR 79779, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.304b Additional requirements for shipment of liquefied compressed gases in UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General.* Liquefied gases and gas mixtures must be offered for transportation in UN pressure receptacles subject to the requirements in this section and §173.304. In addition, the general requirements applicable to UN pressure receptacles in §§173.301 and 173.301b must be met.

(b) *UN pressure receptacle filling limits.* A UN pressure receptacle is authorized

for the transportation of liquefied compressed gases and gas mixtures as specified in this section. When a liquefied compressed gas or gas mixture is transported in a UN pressure receptacle, the filling ratio may not exceed the maximum filling ratio prescribed in this section and the applicable ISO standard. Compliance with the filling limits may be determined by referencing the numerical values and data in Table 2 of P200 of the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Alternatively, the maximum allowable filling limits may be determined as follows:

(1) For high pressure liquefied gases, in no case may the filling ratio of the settled pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) exceed the test pressure of the UN pressure receptacle.

(2) For low pressure liquefied gases, the maximum mass in kilograms of contents per liter of water capacity must be less than or equal to 95 percent of the liquid phase at 50 °C. In addition, the UN pressure receptacle may not be liquid full at 60 °C. The test pressure of the pressure receptacle must be equal to or greater than the vapor pressure of the liquid at 65 °C.

(3) For high pressure liquefied gases or gas mixtures, the maximum filling ratio may be determined using the formulas in (3)(b) of P200 of the UN Recommendations.

(4) For low pressure liquefied gases or gas mixtures, the maximum filling ratio may be determined using the formulas in (3)(c) of P200 of the UN Recommendations.

(5) For liquefied gases charged with compressed gases, both components—the liquefied gas and the compressed gas—must be taken into consideration in the calculation of the internal pressure in the pressure receptacle. The maximum mass of contents per liter of water capacity shall not exceed 95 percent of the density of the liquid phase at 50 °C (122 °F); in addition, the liquid phase shall not completely fill the pressure receptacle at any temperature up to 60 °C (140 °F). When filled, the internal pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) shall not exceed the test pressure of the pressure receptacles. The vapor pressures and volumetric expansions of all substances in the pressure receptacles shall be considered. The maximum filling limits may be determined using the procedure in (3)(e) of P200 of the UN Recommendations.

(c) Tetraflouroethylene, stabilized, UN1081 must be packaged in a pressure receptacle with a minimum test pressure of 200 bar and a working pressure not exceeding 5 bar.

(d) Fertilizer ammoniating solution with free ammonia, UN1043 is not authorized in UN tubes or MEGCs.

[74 FR 2265, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 82 FR 15891, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27897, May 11, 2020; 87 FR 44997, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.305 Charging of cylinders with a mixture of compressed gas and other material.

(a) *Detailed requirements.* A mixture of a compressed gas and any other material must be shipped as a compressed gas if the mixture is a compressed gas as designated in §173.115 and when not in violation of §173.301(a).

(b) *Filling limits.* (See §173.301.) For mixtures, the liquid portion of the liquefied compressed gas at 131 °F. plus any additional liquid or solid must not completely fill the container.

(c) *Nonpoisonous and nonflammable mixtures.* Mixtures containing compressed gas or gases including insecticides, which mixtures are nonpoisonous and nonflammable under this part must be shipped in cylinders as prescribed in §173.304(a) or as follows:

(1) Specification 2P (§178.33 of this subchapter). Inside metal containers equipped with safety relief devices of a type examined by the Bureau of Explosives and approved by the Associate Administrator, and packed in strong wooden or fiber boxes of such design as to protect valves from damage or accidental functioning under conditions incident to transportation. Pressure in the container may not exceed 85 psia at 70 °F. Each completed metal container filled for shipment must be heated until content reaches a minimum temperature of 130 °F., without evidence of leakage, distortion or other defect. Each outside shipping container must be plainly marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED SPECIFICATIONS.''

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Poisonous mixtures.* A mixture containing any poisonous material (Division 6.1 or 2.3) in such proportions that the mixture would be classed as poisonous under §173.115 or §173.132 must be shipped in packagings as authorized for these poisonous materials.

[29 FR 18743, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 173–70, 38 FR 5309, Feb. 27, 1973, Amdt. 173–94, 41 FR 16079, Apr. 15, 1976; 45 FR 32697, May 19, 1980; Amdt. 173–224, 56 FR 66275, 66279, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61013, Sept. 27, 2002; 67 FR 51651, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 24662, May 8, 2003]

§173.306 Limited quantities of compressed gases.

(a) Limited quantities of compressed gases for which exceptions are permitted as noted by reference to this section in §172.101 of this subchapter are excepted from labeling, except when offered for transportation or transported by air, and, unless required as a condition of the exception, specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in accordance with the following paragraphs. For transportation by aircraft, the package must conform to the applicable requirements of §173.27 and only packages of hazardous materials authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. In addition, shipments are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter, to part 174 of this subchapter except §174.24, and to part 177 of this subchapter except §177.817. Except as otherwise provided in this section, each package may not exceed 30 kg (66 lbs.) gross weight.

(1) When in containers of not more than 4 fluid ounces capacity (7.22 cubic inches or less) except cigarette lighters. Additional exceptions for certain compressed gases in limited quantities are provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(2) When in refillable metal containers filled with a material that is not classed as a hazardous material to not more than 90% of capacity at 21.1 °C (70 °F) and then charged with nonflammable, nonliquefied gas. Each container must be tested to three times the pressure at 21.1 °C (70 °F) and, when refilled, be retested to three times the pressure of the gas at 21.1 °C (70 °F). Also, one of the following conditions must be met:

(i) The container is not over 0.95 L (1 quart) capacity and charged to not more than 170 psig (1172.1 kPa) at 21.1 °C (70 °F), and must be packed in a strong outer packaging; or

(ii) The container is not over 114 L (30 gallons) capacity and charged to not more than 75 psig (517.1 kPa) at 21.1 °C (70 °F).

(3) When in a metal aerosol container (see §171.8 of this subchapter for the definition of *aerosol*). Authorized containers include non-specification, DOT 2P (§178.33 of this subchapter), DOT 2Q (§178.33a of this subchapter), or DOT 2Q1 (§178.33(d) of this subchapter) design, provided the following conditions are met. Additional exceptions for aerosol containers conforming to this paragraph (a)(3) are provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(i) *Capacity.* The capacity of the container must not exceed 1 L (61.0 cubic inches).

(ii) *General pressure conditions.* The authorized metal aerosol containers and associated pressure limitations are provided in the following table. Pressure inside the container may not exceed 180 psig at 54.4 °C (130 °F) except as may be authorized by variations of a DOT specification container type. In any event, the metal container must be capable of withstanding without bursting a pressure of at least one and one-half times the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

AUTHORIZED METAL AEROSOL CONTAINERS

If the gauge pressure (psig) at 54.4 °C (130 °F) is . . .	Authorized container
140 or less	Non-DOT specification, DOT 2P, DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q1.
Greater than 140 but not exceeding 160	DOT 2P, DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q1.
Greater than 160 but not exceeding 180	DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q1.
Not to exceed 210	DOT 2Q1 (Nonflammable only).

(iii) *Liquid fill.* The liquid content of the material and gas must not completely fill the container at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

(iv) *Outer packaging.* The containers must be packed in strong outer packagings.

(v) *Pressure testing.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, each container, after it is filled, must be subjected to a test performed in a hot water bath; the temperature of the bath and the duration of the test must be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (131 °F), or 50 °C (122 °F) if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the container at 50 °C (122 °F)). If the contents are sensitive to heat, the temperature of the bath must be set at between 20 °C (68 °F) and 30 °C (86 °F) but, in addition, one container in 2,000 must be tested at the higher temperature. No leakage or permanent deformation of a container may occur. However, instead of this standard water bath test, container(s) may be tested using one of the following methods subject to certain conditions—

(A) *Alternative water bath test.* (*1*) One filled container in a lot of 2,000 must be subjected to a test performed in a hot water bath; the temperature of the bath and the duration of the test must be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (131 °F). If the container shows evidence of leakage or permanent deformation, the lot of 2,000 containers must be rejected;

(*2*) A second filled container in the lot of 2,000 must be weighed and compared to the weight specification for the containers as documented in the operating procedures for the weight test. Failure of the container to meet the weight specification is evidence of leakage or overfilling and the lot of 2,000 must be rejected;

(*3*) The remainder of the containers in the lot of 2,000 must be visually inspected (e.g, examination of the seams). Containers showing evidence of leakage or overfilling must not be transported; and

(*4*) Each person employing this test must maintain a copy of the operating procedures (or an electronic file thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business and must make the procedures available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department.

(B) *Automated pressure test.* Each person employing an automated process for pressure testing of filled containers must develop procedures for implementation of the test. Each person must maintain a copy of the procedures (or an electronic file thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business and must make the procedures available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department. The procedures must, at a minimum, include instruction on the following:

(*1*) Pressure specifications. Each person must specify pressure standard(s) (e.g., a pressure limit or range) for a container respective of the design and/or contents. Each container, after it is filled, must be pressure checked and compared to the standards. For a pressure limit, any container exceeding the pressure limit must be rejected. For a pressure range, any container outside of the set range must be rejected. The instruments used to determine the pressure must be properly calibrated before a production run to an accuracy of ±or better; and

(*2*) Periodic inspection. At designated intervals, a randomly selected container must be inspected for proper closure and verification of filling pressure. If a container shows signs of improper closure or over-filling, five (5) additional randomly selected containers must be inspected. If any of the additional containers show signs of improper closure or over-filling, all containers produced since the last inspection must be rejected.

(C) *Weight test.* Each person employing a weight test of filled containers must develop procedures for implementation of the test. Each person must maintain a copy of the procedures (or an electronic file thereof) that is accessible at, or through, its principal place of business and must make the procedures available upon request, at a reasonable time and location, to an authorized official of the Department. The procedures must, at a minimum, include instruction on the following:

(*1*) Weight specifications. Each person must specify target weight specifications for a particular container.

Each container, after it is filled, must be weighed and compared to the target weight specification for the container. Any container outside the target weight specification is an indication of leakage or overfilling and must be rejected. The instruments used to determine the weight must be properly calibrated before a testing run and be sufficiently sensitive to measure within 0.10 g of the true weight of the container;

(*2*) Heat testing and pressure limits. One container out of each lot of successfully filled containers must be heat tested by raising the internal pressure until it reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (131 °F). The lot size should be no greater than 2,000. If the pressure in the container exceeds the maximum pressure allowed for the container type or if the container shows signs of leakage or permanent deformation, the lot must be rejected. Alternatively, five (5) additional randomly selected containers from the lot may be tested to qualify the lot but if any of the five containers fail the test, the entire lot must be rejected;

(*3*) Periodic inspection. At intervals of not more than 10 minutes, a randomly selected container must be inspected for proper closure and verification of filling pressure. If a container shows signs of improper closure or over-filling, five (5) additional randomly selected containers must be inspected. If any of the additional containers show signs of improper closure or over-filling, all containers produced since the last inspection must be rejected; and

(*4*) Visual inspection. Each container must be visually inspected prior to being packed. Any container showing signs of leakage or permanent deformation must be rejected.

(D) *Leakage test.* (*1*) Pressure and leak testing before filling. Each empty container must be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled containers at 55 °C (131 °F) or 50 °C (122 °F) if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the container at 50 °C (122 °F). This must be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the container. If any container shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar L/s at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it must be rejected; and

(*2*) Testing after filling. The person filling each container must ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used before filling a container. Once filled, each container must be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment must be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar L/s at 20 °C (68 °F). Any filled container which shows evidence of leakage, deformation, or overfilling must be rejected.

(vi) Each outer packaging must be marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED REGULATIONS.''

(4) Gas samples must be transported under the following conditions:

(i) A gas sample may only be transported as non-pressurized gas when its pressure corresponding to ambient atmospheric pressure in the container is not more than 105 kPa absolute (15.22 psia).

(ii) Non-pressurized gases, toxic (or toxic and flammable) must be packed in hermetically sealed glass or metal inner packagings of not more than one L (0.3 gallons) overpacked in a strong outer packaging.

(iii) Non-pressurized gases, flammable must be packed in hermetically sealed glass or metal inner packagings of not more than 5 L (1.3 gallons) and overpacked in a strong outer packaging.

(5) For limited quantities of Division 2.2 gases with no subsidiary risk, when in a non-DOT specification or a specification DOT 2S (§178.33b of this subchapter) plastic aerosol container (see §171.8 of this subchapter for the definition of aerosol) provided all of the following conditions are met. Additional exceptions for aerosols conforming to this paragraph (a)(5) are provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(i) *Capacity.* The capacity of the container must not exceed 1 L (61.0 cubic inches).

(ii) *General pressure conditions.* Authorized plastic aerosol containers and associated pressure limitations are provided in the following table. The pressure in the container must not exceed

160 psig at 54.4 °C (130 °F). The container must be capable of withstanding without bursting a pressure of at least one and one-half times the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

AUTHORIZED PLASTIC AEROSOL CONTAINERS

If the gauge pressure (psig) at 55 °C (131 °F) is . . .	Authorized plastic container
Less than 140	Non-DOT specification, DOT 2S.
140 or greater but not exceeding 160	DOT 2S.

(iii) *Liquid fill*. Liquid content of the material and gas must not completely fill the container at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

(iv) *Outer packaging*. The containers must be packed in strong outer packagings.

(v) *Pressure testing*. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(vi) of this section, each container must be subjected to a test performed in a hot water bath. The temperature of the bath and the duration of the test must be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55 °C (131 °F) or 50 °C (122 °F) if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the container at 50 °C (122 °F). If the contents are sensitive to heat, or if the container is made of plastic material which softens at this test temperature, the temperature of the bath must be set at between 20 °C (68 °F) and 30 °C (86 °F) but, in addition, one container in 2,000 must be tested at the higher temperature. No leakage or permanent deformation of a container is permitted except that a plastic container may be deformed through softening provided that it does not leak.

(vi) *Leakage test*. As an alternative to the hot water bath test in paragraph (a)(5)(v) of this section, testing may be performed as follows:

(A) Pressure and leak testing before filling. Each empty container must be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled containers at 55 °C (131 °F) or 50 °C (122 °F) if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the container at 50 °C (122 °F). This must be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the container. If any container shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar L/s at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it must be rejected; and

(B) Testing after filling. Prior to filling, the filler must ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used before filling the container. Once filled, each container must be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment must be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar L/s at 20 °C (68 °F). Any filled container that shows evidence of leakage, deformation, or excessive weight must be rejected.

(vii) Each outer packaging must be marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED REGULATIONS.''

(b) *Exceptions for foodstuffs, soap, biologicals, electronic tubes, and audible fire alarm systems*. Limited quantities of compressed gases (except Division 2.3 gases) for which exceptions are provided as indicated by reference to this section in §172.101 of this subchapter, when in conformance with one of the following paragraphs, are excepted from labeling, except when offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter. For transportation by aircraft, the package must conform to the applicable requirements of §173.27 and only packages of hazardous materials authorized aboard passenger-carrying aircraft may be transported as a limited quantity. In addition, shipments are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter, to part 174 of this subchapter, except §174.24, and to part 177 of this subchapter, except §177.817. Additional exceptions for certain compressed gases in limited quantities are provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(1) Foodstuffs or soaps with soluble or emulsified compressed gas are authorized in non-refillable metal or plastic containers not to exceed 1 L (61.0 cubic inches) capacity provided the pressure in each container does not exceed 140 psig at 54.4 °C (130 °F) unless authorized by variation of a container type. For pressures ranging from greater than 140 psig to 160 psig, a variation DOT 2P1 or DOT 2Q2 (§§178.33(c) and (d)

of this subchapter, respectively) container must be used. However, the pressure of the contents in the container may not be greater than 150 psig at 23.9 °C (75 °F). Plastic containers may only contain Division 2.2 non-flammable soluble or emulsified compressed gas. Metal or plastic containers must be capable of withstanding, without bursting, a pressure of at least one and one-half times the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

AUTHORIZED AEROSOL CONTAINERS FOR FOODSTUFFS AND SOAPS

If the gauge pressure (psig) at 54.4 °C (130 °F) is . . .	Authorized container
Not exceeding 140	Non-DOT specification, DOT 2P, DOT 2P1, DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q2.
Greater than 140 but not exceeding 160	DOT 2P, DOT 2P1, DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q2.
Greater than 160 but not exceeding 180	DOT 2Q, DOT 2Q2.

(i) Containers must be packed in strong outer packagings.

(ii) Liquid content of the material and the gas must not completely fill the container at 55 °C (131 °F).

(iii) Each outer packaging must be marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED REGULATIONS.''

(2) Cream in refillable metal or plastic containers with soluble or emulsified compressed gas. Plastic containers must only contain Division 2.2 non-flammable soluble or emulsified compressed gas. Containers must be of such design that they will hold pressure without permanent deformation up to 375 psig and must be equipped with a device designed so as to release pressure without bursting of the container or dangerous projection of its parts at higher pressures. This exception applies to shipments offered for transportation by refrigerated motor vehicles only.

(3) Nonrefillable metal or plastic containers charged with a Division 6.1 PG III or nonflammable solution containing biological products or a medical preparation that could be deteriorated by heat, and compressed gas or gases. Plastic containers may only contain 2.2 non-flammable soluble or emulsified compressed gas. The capacity of each container may not exceed 35 cubic inches (19.3 fluid ounces). The pressure in the container may not exceed 140 psig at 54.4 °C (130 °F), and the liquid content of the product and gas must not completely fill the containers at 54.4 °C (130 °F). One completed container out of each lot of 500 or less, filled for shipment, must be heated, until the pressure in the container is equivalent to equilibrium pressure of the contents at 54.4 °C (130 °F). There must be no evidence of leakage, distortion, or other defect. The container must be packed in strong outer packagings.

(4) Electronic tubes, each having a volume of not more than 30 cubic inches and charged with gas to a pressure of not more than 35 psig and packed in strong outer packagings are authorized.

(5) Audible fire alarm systems powered by a compressed gas contained in an inside metal container when shipped are authorized under the following conditions:

(i) Each inside container must have contents that are not flammable, poisonous, or corrosive as defined under this part,

(ii) Each inside container may not have a capacity exceeding 35 cubic inches (19.3 fluid ounces),

(iii) Each inside container may not have a pressure exceeding 70 psig at 21.1 °C (70 °F) and the liquid portion of the gas may not completely fill the inside container at 54.4 °C (130 °F), and

(iv) Each nonrefillable inside container must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than four times its charged pressure at 54.4 °C (130 °F). Each refillable inside container must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than five times its charged pressure at 54.4 °C (130 °F).

(c)–(d) [Reserved]

(e) *Refrigerating machines.* (1) New (unused) refrigerating machines or components thereof are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this part if they meet the following conditions. In addition, shipments are not subject to subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter, to part 174 of this subchapter except §174.24 and to

part 177 of this subchapter except §177.817.

(i) Each pressure vessel may not contain more than 5,000 pounds of Group A1 refrigerant as classified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15 or not more than 50 pounds of refrigerant other than Group A1.

(ii) Machines or components having two or more charged vessels may not contain an aggregate of more than 2,000 pounds of Group I refrigerant or more than 100 pounds of refrigerant other than Group I.

(iii) Each pressure vessel must be equipped with a safety device meeting the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iv) Each pressure vessel must be equipped with a shut-off valve at each opening except openings used for safety devices and with no other connection. These valves must be closed prior to and during transportation.

(v) Pressure vessels must be manufactured, inspected and tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15, or when over 6 inches internal diameter, in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(vi) All parts subject to refrigerant pressure during shipment must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15.

(vii) The liquid portion of the refrigerant, if any, may not completely fill any pressure vessel at 130 °F.

(viii) The amount of refrigerant, if liquefied, may not exceed the filling density prescribed in §173.304.

(2) *Used refrigerating machines*—(i) *Packaging.* Reconditioned (used) refrigerating machines (UN 2857, Div. 2.2) may be excepted from the marking requirements of §172.302(c) of this subchapter and transported by motor vehicle when they conform to the requirements prescribed in §173.306(e)(1), are secured or permanently attached to the motor vehicle, and are:

(A) Permanently affixed to a steel base structure,

(B) Permanently affixed to a trailer, or

(C) Manufactured with a rigid internal structure designed for transportation and stacking conditions such that they do not leak and do not deteriorate, distort, or become damaged in a manner that could adversely affect their safety or reduce their strength in transportation, cause instability in stacks of refrigerating machines, or cause damage to these machines in a way that is likely to reduce safety in transportation.

(ii) *Testing.* Used refrigerating machines returned from their rental locations must be transported back to an authorized original equipment manufacturer service facility and undergo maintenance, repair and/or replacement that renders these machines operational at the same level as that of new refrigerating machines, and must undergo a leak test by a certified technician, prior to re-shipment.

(f) *Accumulators (Articles, pressurized pneumatic or hydraulic containing nonflammable gas).* The following applies to accumulators, which are hydraulic accumulators containing nonliquefied, nonflammable gas, and nonflammable liquids or pneumatic accumulators containing nonliquefied, nonflammable gas, fabricated from materials which will not fragment upon rupture.

(1) Accumulators installed in motor vehicles, construction equipment, and assembled machinery and designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than five times their charged pressure at 70 °F, when shipped, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(2) Accumulators charged with limited quantities of compressed gas to not more than 200 psig at 70 °F are excepted from labeling (except when offered for transportation by air) and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when shipped under the following conditions. In addition, shipments are not subject to subpart F (placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter, to part 174 of this subchapter except §174.24 and to part 177 of this subchapter except §177.817.

(i) Each accumulator must be shipped as an inside packaging. Robust accumulators may be transported unpackaged, in crates, or in appropriate overpacks, when the hazardous materials are afforded equivalent protection by the article in which they are contained;

(ii) Each accumulator may not have a gas space exceeding 2,500 cubic inches under stored pressure; and

(iii) Each accumulator must be tested, without evidence of failure or damage, to at least three times its charged pressure of 70 °F, but not less than 120 psi before initial shipment and before each refilling and reshipment.

(3) Accumulators with a charging pressure exceeding 200 psig at 70 °F and in compliance with the requirements stated in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, as applicable, are excepted from labeling (except when offered for transportation by air) and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when shipped under the following conditions:

(i) Each accumulator must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than five (5) times its charged pressure at 70 °F when shipped;

(ii) For an accumulator with a gas space not to exceed 100 cubic inches, it must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than five (5) times its charged pressure at 70 °F. Out of each lot not to exceed 1,000 successively produced accumulators per day of the same type, accumulators must be tested, in lieu of the testing of paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this section, as follows:

(A) One (1) accumulator must be tested to the minimum design burst pressure;

(B) Two (2) accumulators, one at the beginning of production and one at the end must be tested to at least two and a half times the charge pressure without evidence of leakage or distortion;

(C) If accumulators fail either test, an additional four (4) sets of accumulators from the lot may be tested. If any additional accumulators fail, the lot must be rejected;

(iii) For an accumulator with a gas space not to exceed 30 cubic inches, it must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than four (4) times its charged pressure at 70 °F. Out of each lot not to exceed 1,000 successively produced accumulators per day of the same type, accumulators must be tested, in lieu of the testing of paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this section, as follows:

(A) One (1) accumulator must be tested to the minimum design burst pressure;

(B) Two (2) accumulators, one at the beginning of production and one at the end must be tested to at least two and a half times the charge pressure without evidence of leakage or distortion;

(C) If accumulators fail either test, an additional four (4) sets of accumulators from the lot may be tested. If any additional accumulators fail, the lot must be rejected;

(iv) Accumulators must be packaged in strong outer packaging. Robust accumulators may be transported unpackaged, in crates, or in appropriate overpacks, when the hazardous materials are afforded equivalent protection by the article in which they are contained.

(4) Accumulators intended to function as shock absorbers, struts, gas springs, pneumatic springs or other impact or energy-absorbing devices are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter provided each:

(i) Has a gas space capacity not exceeding 1.6 L and a charge pressure not exceeding 280 bar, where the product of the capacity expressed in liters and charge pressure expressed in bars does not exceed 80 (for example, 0.5 L gas space and 160 bar charge pressure);

(ii) Has a minimum burst pressure of 4 times the charge pressure at 20 °C for products not exceeding 0.5 L gas space capacity and 5 times the charge pressure for products greater than 0.5 L gas space capacity;

(iii) Design type has been subjected to a fire test demonstrating that the article relieves its pressure by means of a fire degradable seal or other pressure relief device, such that the article will not fragment and that the article does not rocket; and

(iv) Accumulators must be manufactured under a written quality assurance program which monitors parameters controlling burst strength, burst mode and performance in a fire situation as specified in paragraphs (f)(4)(i) through (f)(4)(iii) of this section. A copy of the quality assurance program must be maintained at each facility at which the accumulators are manufactured.

(5) Accumulators not conforming to the provisions of paragraphs (f)(1) through (f)(4) of this section may only be transported subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator.

(g) *Water pump system tank.* Water pump system tanks pre-charged at time of manufacture with compressed air or limited quantities of nitrogen or helium to not over 275.79 kPa gauge pressure (40 psig) for single-trip shipment to installation sites are excepted from labeling, and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when shipped under the following conditions. In addition, shipments of these tanks are not subject to the placarding requirements of subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter, and not subject to parts 174 (except §174.24) and 177 (except §177.817) of this subchapter.

(1) The tank must be of steel or composite construction, with heads concave to pressure, having a rated water capacity not exceeding 455 L (120 gallons) and with an outside diameter not exceeding 61 cm (24 inches). These tanks may be operated in ambient air temperatures of up to 49 °C (120 °F) with a maximum working pressure not less than 75 psig and not greater than 150 psig. Safety relief devices are not required.

(2) Each tank must be pneumatically tested to the manufacturer's specified maximum working pressure. The test pressure must be permanently marked on the tank. In any case, the pneumatic test must not be conducted to a pressure exceeding 150 psig.

(3) The stress at prescribed pressure for steel tanks must not exceed 20,000 psig (or 25,000 psig for deep-draw steel), using the formula:

$$S = Pd/2t$$

Where:
S = wall stress in psi;
P = prescribed pressure for the tank is at least the manufacturer's rated maximum working pressure or three (3) times the pre-charged pressure at 21.1 °C (70 °F), whichever is greater;
d = inside diameter in inches; and
t = minimum wall thickness, in inches.

(4) For steel and composite tanks, the burst pressure must be at least six (6) times the pre-charge pressure at 21.1 °C (70 °F) or three (3) times the manufacturer's specified maximum working pressure, whichever is greater.

(5) Each tank must be over-packed in a strong outer packaging in conformance with §173.301(h).

(6) Transportation is limited to motor vehicle, railcar, and vessel. Transportation by aircraft is not authorized.

(h) *Lighter refills.* (1) Lighter refills (see §171.8 of this subchapter) must not contain an ignition element but must contain a release device. Lighter refills offered for transportation under this section may not exceed 4 fluid ounces capacity (7.22 cubic inches) or contain more than 65 grams of a Division 2.1 fuel. For transportation by highway or rail, lighter refills must be tightly packed and secured against shifting in strong outer packagings. For transportation by aircraft or vessel, lighter refills must be tightly packed and secured against shifting in any rigid specification outer packaging authorized in subpart L of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level.

(2) *Exceptions.* (i) For other than transportation by aircraft, exceptions for certain compressed gases in limited quantities are provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(ii) For highway transportation, when no more than 1,500 lighter refills covered by this paragraph are transported in one motor vehicle, the requirements of subparts C through H of part 172, and part 177 of this subchapter do not apply. Lighter refills covered under this paragraph must be packaged in rigid, strong outer packagings meeting the general packaging requirements of subpart B of this part. Outer packagings must be plainly and durably marked on two opposing sides or ends with the words ''LIGHTER REFILLS'' and the number of devices contained therein in letters measuring at least 20 mm (0.79 in) in height. No person may offer for transportation or transport the lighter refills or prepare the lighter refills for shipment unless that person has been specifically informed of the requirements of this section.

(i) *Limited quantities.* A limited quantity that conforms to the provisions of

paragraph (a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(5), (b) or, except for transportation by aircraft, paragraph (h) of this section is excepted from labeling requirements, unless the material is offered for transportation or transported by aircraft, and the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in combination packagings according to this paragraph. Packages must be marked in accordance with §172.315(a) or (b), as appropriate. Packages of limited quantities intended for transportation by aircraft must conform to the applicable requirements (*e.g.*, authorized materials, inner packaging quantity limits, and closure securement) of §173.27 of this part. A limited quantity package that conforms to the provisions of this section is not subject to the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, marine pollutant, or is offered for transportation and transported by aircraft or vessel and is eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 of this part. Outside packagings conforming to this paragraph are not required to be marked ''INSIDE CONTAINERS COMPLY WITH PRESCRIBED REGULATIONS.'' In addition, packages of limited quantities are not subject to subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter. Each package must conform to the packaging requirements of subpart B of this part and may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight.

(j) *Aerosols and receptacles small, containing gas with a capacity of less than 50 mL.* Aerosols, as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter, and receptacles, small, containing gas, with a capacity not exceeding 50 mL (1.7 fluid oz.) and with a pressure not exceeding 970 kPa (141 psig) at 55 °C (131 °F), containing no hazardous materials other than a Division 2.2 gas, are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter except that for transport by aircraft, such aerosols and receptacles must be transported as cargo and may not be carried onboard an aircraft by passengers or crewmembers in carry-on baggage, checked baggage, or on their person unless specifically excepted by §175.10. The pressure limit may be increased to 2,000 kPa (290 psig) at 55 °C (131 °F) provided the aerosols are transported in outer packages that conform to the packaging requirements of Subpart B of this part. This paragraph (j) does not apply to a self-defense spray (e.g., pepper spray).

(k) *Aerosols for recycling or disposal.* Aerosols (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) intended for recycling or disposal may be transported under the following conditions:

(1) Aerosols conforming to paragraph (a)(3), (a)(5), (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this section are excepted from the labeling requirements of subpart E of part 172 this subchapter, the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged in accordance with this paragraph, the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter (unless the material meets the definition of a hazardous substance or hazardous waste), and the 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight limitation, when transported by motor vehicle for purposes of recycling or disposal under the following conditions:

(i) The aerosols must be packaged in a strong outer packaging. The strong outer packaging and its contents must not exceed a gross weight of 500 kg (1,100 pounds);

(ii) Each aerosol must be secured with a cap to protect the valve stem or the valve stem must be removed;

(iii) Each completed package must be marked in accordance with §172.315(a); and

(iv) The packaging must be offered for transportation or transported by—

(A) Private or contract motor carrier; or

(B) Common carrier in a motor vehicle under exclusive use for such service.

(2) Aerosols intended to conform to paragraphs (a)(3) or (a)(5) of this section at the time of filling but are leaking, have been improperly filled, or otherwise no longer conform to paragraphs (a)(3) or (a)(5) of this section may be offered for transportation and transported for disposal or recycling under the conditions provided in this paragraph (k)(2). Such aerosols are not eligible for the exceptions provided in paragraphs (a) and (i) of this section

except for subpart F (Placarding) of part 172 of this subchapter.

(i) *Packaging.* (A) The aerosols must be packaged in a metal or plastic removable head UN 1A2, 1B2, 1N2 or 1H2 drum tested and marked to the PG II performance level or higher for liquids;

(B) Each drum must be provided, when necessary, with sufficient cushioning and absorption material to prevent excessive shifting of the aerosols and to eliminate the presence of any free liquid at the time the drum is closed. All cushioning and absorbent material used in the drum must be compatible with the hazardous material; and

(C) The pressure inside each completed drum, at any time during transportation, may not exceed the design test pressure marked on the drum.

(ii) *Hazard communication.* (A) Notwithstanding the marking requirements for non-bulk packages in §172.301 of this subchapter, each drum must be marked ''AEROSOL SALVAGE'' or ''AEROSOL SALVAGE DRUM'' in association with the required label(s); and

(B) The overpack marking requirements of §173.25 of this subchapter do not apply.

(3) *Modal restrictions.* The completed drums must be offered for transportation and transported by private or contract carrier by highway or rail. Vessel and air transportation are not authorized.

(l) For additional exceptions, *see* §173.307.

(m) *Reverse logistics.* Hazardous materials meeting the definition of ''reverse logistics'' under §171.8 of this subchapter and in compliance with this section may be offered for transport and transported in highway transportation in accordance with §173.157. For the purposes of this paragraph a cylinder or aerosol container may be assumed to meet the definition of a Division 2.1 or 2.2 material, respectively, even if the exact pressure is unknown.

(n) *Receptacles, small, containing gas or gas cartridges for recycling or disposal.* Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges not exceeding 1.0 L (0.3 gallons) capacity may be offered for transportation for the purposes of recycling or disposal. Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges are not required to be protected against shifting and inadvertent discharge if measures to prevent dangerous build-up of pressure and dangerous atmospheres are addressed and are excepted from the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter when packaged and offered in accordance with this paragraph (n).

(1) Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges for recycling or disposal, other than those that are leaking or severely deformed, must be packaged as follows:

(i) The receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges must be packaged in a strong outer packaging. The strong outer packaging and its contents must not exceed a gross weight of 55 kg (121 pounds) for fiberboard packagings or 125 kg (275 pounds) for other packagings; and

(ii) Packagings must be adequately ventilated to prevent the creation of dangerous atmospheres and build-up of pressure.

(2) Rigid large packagings are authorized conforming to the packing group II performance level made of:

(i) Steel (50A); Aluminum (50B); Metal other than steel or aluminum (50N); Rigid plastics (50H); Natural wood (50C); Plywood (50D); Reconstituted wood (50F); Rigid fiberboard (50G).

(ii) Large packagings must be designed and constructed to prevent dangerous shifting and inadvertent discharge during normal conditions of transport;

(iii) Large packagings must be adequately ventilated to prevent the creation of dangerous atmospheres and the build-up of pressure; and

(iv) Leaking or severely deformed containers must be transported in salvage cylinders or salvage packagings provided adequate measures are taken to prevent a dangerous build-up of pressure.

(3) Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges for recycling or disposal must not be transported in closed freight containers.

(4) Receptacles, small, containing gas *or* gas cartridges for recycling or disposal that were filled with Division 2.2 gases and have been pierced are not

subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–94, 41 FR 16079, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 173.306, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.307 Exceptions for compressed gases.

(a) The following materials are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter:

(1) Carbonated beverages.

(2) Tires when inflated to pressures not greater than their rated inflation pressures. For transportation by air, tires and tire assemblies must meet the conditions in § 175.8(b)(4) of this subchapter.

(3) Balls used for sports.

(4) Refrigerating machines, including dehumidifiers and air conditioners, and components thereof, such as precharged tubing containing:

(i) 12 kg (25 pounds) or less of a nonflammable, non-toxic gas;

(ii) 12 L (3 gallons) or less of ammonia solution (UN2672);

(iii) Except when offered or transported by air, 12 kg (25 pounds) or less of a flammable, non-toxic gas;

(iv) Except when offered or transported by air or vessel, 20 kg (44 pounds) or less of a Group A1 refrigerant specified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter); or

(v) 100 g (4 ounces) or less of a flammable, non-toxic liquefied gas.

(5) Manufactured articles or apparatuses, other than light bulbs each containing not more than 100 mg (0.0035 ounce) of inert gas and packaged so that the quantity of inert gas per package does not exceed 1 g (0.035 ounce).

(6) Light bulbs (lamps) conforming to the requirements of § 173.11.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 173–94, 41 FR 16081, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 173–135, 45 FR 13090, Feb. 28, 1980; 65 FR 50462, Aug. 18, 2000; 68 FR 45038, July 31, 2003; 68 FR 75745, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76174, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006; 74 FR 2266, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3380, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1162, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 83400, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.308 Lighters.

(a) *General requirements.* No person may offer for transportation or transport a lighter (see § 171.8 of this subchapter) containing a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material except under the following conditions:

(1) The lighter must contain a fuel reservoir not exceeding 4 fluid ounces capacity (7.22 cubic inches), and must contain not more than 10 grams (0.35 ounce) of flammable gas.

(2) The maximum filling density may not exceed 85 percent of the volumetric capacity of each fluid reservoir at 15 °C (59 °F).

(3) Each lighter design, including closures, must be capable of withstanding, without leakage or rupture, an internal pressure of at least two times the pressure of the flammable gas at 55 °C (131 °F).

(4) Each appropriate lighter design must be examined and successfully tested by a person or agency (authorized testing agency) who is authorized by the Associate Administrator to perform such examination and testing under the provisions of subpart E of part 107 of this chapter and who—

(i) Has the equipment necessary to perform the testing required to the level of accuracy required;

(ii) Is able to demonstrate, upon request, the knowledge of the testing procedures and requirements of the HMR relative to lighters;

(iii) Does not manufacture or market lighters, is not financially dependent or owned in whole or in part, by any entity that manufactures or markets lighters;

(iv) Is a resident of the United States; and

(v) Performs all examination and testing in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3) and (4) of this section.

(5) The Associate Administrator will assign an identification code to each person who is authorized to examine and test lighters. This identification code must be incorporated into a unique test report identifier for each successfully tested lighter design.

(b) *Examination and testing of lighter design types*—(1) *Lighter design type definition.* A new lighter design is one that has never been examined and tested or

one that differs from a previous design in any manner that may affect the escape (leakage) of gas. Lighter characteristics that may affect the escape of gas include changes in materials of construction, ignition mechanism, burner valve design, wall thickness, sealing materials, and type of fuel (e.g., vapor pressure differences).

(2) *Lighter samples submitted for examination and testing.* Samples of a new lighter design are excepted from the requirements of (a)(4) and (d) of this section and may be offered for transportation and transported under the following conditions:

(i) The samples must be transported only to an authorized testing agency;

(ii) No more than 12 lighters may be packaged in a single outer packaging;

(iii) Inner packagings must conform to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section. For transportation by aircraft, intermediate or outer packagings must meet the pressure differential requirements of §173.27(c) of this part;

(iv) The outer packaging must conform to the requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group I performance level and to the requirements of §173.24 of this subpart;

(v) The word ''sample'' must appear on the shipping paper as part of the proper shipping name or in association with the basic description; and

(vi) In addition to other required markings and labels, the package must be marked ''SAMPLE FOR EXAMINATION AND TESTING.''

(vii) All other applicable requirements of this subchapter must be met.

(3) *Examination and testing of sample lighters by an authorized testing agency.* Each sample lighter must be examined for conformance with paragraph (a) of this section by a person authorized by the Associate Administrator. In addition, lighters must be subjected to the following leakage test:

(i) A minimum of six lighters must be examined and tested at one time. Store the lighters in a desiccator for 24 hours. After drying, weigh each lighter on an analytical balance capable of accurately measuring to within 1/10 of a milligram (0.0001 grams).

(ii) After weighing, place the lighters together in an explosion-proof, controlled-temperature laboratory oven capable of maintaining 38 ±1 °C (100 ±2 °F) for 96 continuous hours (4 days). At the end of 96 hours, remove the lighters from the oven and place them in the same desiccator and allow the lighters to cool to ambient temperature.

(iii) After cooling, weigh each lighter and determine the net weight differences for each lighter tested (subtract the mass after oven exposure from the original mass before oven exposure).

(iv) Weight losses must be assessed to determine the quantity of gas that leaked from the lighters and from the weight change as a result of absorbed moisture. If the net weight has increased, the test facility must run the required test using six empty lighters in parallel with the six filled lighters. The parallel tests are conducted to determine the weight of moisture absorbed in the plastic in order to determine the weight loss of the lighters from gas leakage.

(v) If the net weight loss for any one of the six lighters exceeds 20 milligrams (0.020 grams), the design must be rejected.

(vi) Lighters manufactured to a rejected lighter design may not be offered for transportation or transported in commerce unless approved in writing by the Associate Administrator.

(4) *Recordkeeping requirements.* (i) Following the examination of each new lighter design, the person or agency that conducted the examination and test must prepare a test report and make that test report available to the manufacturer. At a minimum, the test report must contain the following information:

(A) Name and address of test facility;

(B) Name and address of applicant;

(C) A test report identifier, that is, the authorized person or agency identifier code immediately followed by an alpha/numeric identifier of four or more characters assigned to the specific lighter design by the authorized person or agency (e.g., ''LAA****,'' where, ''LAA'' is the identification code assigned to the authorized person or agency by the Associate Administrator and ''****'' is replaced with the

unique test report identifier assigned to the specific lighter design by the authorized person or agency);

(D) Manufacturer of the lighter. For a foreign manufacturer, the U.S. agent or importer must be identified;

(E) Description of the lighter design type (e.g., model, dimensions, ignition mechanism, reservoir capacity, lot/batch number) in sufficient detail to ensure conformance with paragraph (b)(4)(iii) of this section; and

(F) A certification by the authorized testing agency that the lighter design conforms to paragraph (a) of this section and passes or does not pass the required leakage test in paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) For as long as any lighter design is in production and for at least three years thereafter, a copy of each lighter's test report must be maintained by the authorized testing agency that performed the examination and testing and the manufacturer of the design. For a foreign manufacturer, each test report must be maintained in accordance with this paragraph by the foreign manufacturer's U.S. agent or importer.

(iii) Test reports must be traceable to a specific lighter design and must be made available to a representative of the Department upon request.

(5) *Transitional provisions.* Until January 1, 2012, approval numbers issued by the Associate Administrator prior to January 1, 2007 may continue to be marked on packages and annotated on shipping papers, where applicable. After that time, previously issued approvals (*i.e.*, T-***) will no longer be valid and each lighter design currently in production must be re-examined and tested under the provisions of this section.

(c) *Packaging requirements*—(1) *Inner containment.* Lighters must be placed in an inner packaging that is designed to prevent shifting of the lighters and inadvertent ignition or leakage. The ignition device and gas control lever of each lighter must be designed, or securely sealed, taped, or otherwise fastened or packaged to protect against accidental functioning or leakage of the contents during transport. If lighters are packed vertically in a plastic tray, a plastic, fiberboard or paperboard partition must be used to prevent friction between the ignition device and the inner packaging.

(2) *Outer packaging.* Lighters and their inner packagings must be tightly packed and secured against shifting in any rigid specification outer packaging authorized in subpart L of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level.

(d) *Shipping paper and marking requirements.* (1) In addition to the requirements of subpart C of part 172, shipping papers must be annotated with the lighter design test report identifier (see paragraph (b)(4)(i)(C) of this section) traceable to the test report assigned to the lighters or, if applicable, the previously issued approval number (*i.e.*, T* * *), in association with the basic description.

(2) In addition to the requirements of subpart D of part 172, a lighter design test report identifier (see paragraph (b)(4)(i)(C) of this section) or, if applicable, the previously issued approval number (*i.e.*, T* * *), must be marked on a package containing lighters.

(e) *Exceptions*—(1) *Common or contract carriage.* For highway transportation by common or contract carrier, when no more than 1,500 lighters covered by this section are transported in one motor vehicle, the requirements of subparts C through H of part 172, and part 177 of this subchapter do not apply. Lighters transported in accordance with this paragraph are also excepted from the specification packaging, shipping paper, and marking requirements specified in § 173.308(c) and (d). Inner packagings must conform to paragraph (c)(1) of this section. Lighters must be further packaged in rigid, strong outer packagings meeting the general packaging requirements of subpart B of part 173. Outer packagings must be plainly and durably marked, on two opposing sides or ends, with the word ''LIGHTERS'' and the number of devices contained therein in letters measuring at least 20 mm (0.79 in) in height. In addition, the package must include the test report identifier for each lighter design as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(C) of this section or, if applicable, the previously issued approval number (*i.e.*,

T***). The test report identifier or approval number must be durable, legible, in English, and located in, attached to, or marked directly on the package. No person may offer for transportation or transport the lighters or prepare the lighters for shipment unless that person has been specifically informed of the requirements of this section.

(2) *Private carriage.* For highway transportation by a private carrier, lighters that have been examined and successfully tested in accordance with this section are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter under the following conditions:

(i) No person may offer for transportation or transport the lighters or prepare the lighters for shipment unless that person has been specifically informed of the requirements of this section;

(ii) Lighters must be placed in an inner packaging that is designed to prevent accidental activation of the ignition device or valve, release of gas, and shifting of the lighters (*e.g.*, tray, blister pack, etc.);

(iii) Inner packagings must be placed in a securely closed rigid outer packaging that limits shifting of the inner packagings and protects them from damage;

(iv) The outer package may contain not more than 300 lighters;

(v) A transport vehicle may carry not more than 1,500 lighters at any one time;

(vi) The lighters may not be placed in an outer packaging with other hazardous materials; and

(vii) Outer packagings must be plainly and durably marked with the words ''LIGHTERS, excepted quantity.''

[71 FR 3427, Jan. 23, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 85 FR 75714, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 83400, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.309 Fire extinguishers.

This section applies to portable fire extinguishers for manual handling and operation, fire extinguishers for installation in aircraft, fire extinguishers for installation as part of a fire suppression system, and large fire extinguishers. Fire extinguishers for installation as part of a fire suppression system include cylinders charged with either a compressed gas and an extinguishing agent or a gas which comprises the sole fire extinguishing agent in the system. A fire extinguisher does not include cylinders pressurized with a gas for purposes of expelling a separately stored extinguishing agent in the fire suppression system. Large fire extinguishers include fire extinguishers mounted on wheels for manual handling; fire extinguishing equipment or machinery mounted on wheels or wheeled platforms or units transported similar to (small) trailers; and fire extinguishers composed of a non-rollable pressure drum and equipment, and handled, for example, by fork lift or crane when loaded or unloaded. Cylinders filled with a compressed gas whose purpose is to expel a separately stored extinguishing agent may not be transported under this section when offered for transportation or transported apart from a suppression system.

(a) Specification 3A, 3AA, 3E, 3AL, 4B, 4BA, 4B240ET or 4BW (§§178.36, 178.37, 178.42, 178.46, 178.50, 178.51, 178.55 and 178.61 of this subchapter) cylinders are authorized for manufacture and use as fire extinguishers under the following conditions:

(1) Extinguishing agents must be nonflammable, non-poisonous, non-corrosive, and commercially free from corroding components;

(2) Each fire extinguisher must be charged with a nonflammable, non-poisonous, dry gas that has a dew-point at or below minus 46.7 °C (minus 52 °F) at 101 kPa (1 atmosphere) and is free of corroding components, to not more than the service pressure of the cylinder;

(3) A fire extinguisher may not contain more than 30% carbon dioxide by volume or any other corrosive extinguishing agent; and

(4) Each fire extinguisher must be protected externally by suitable corrosion-resisting coating.

(5) Specification 3E and 4BA cylinders must be packed in strong nonbulk outer packagings. The outside of the combination packaging must be marked with an indication that the inner packagings conform to the prescribed specifications.

(b) Specification 2P or 2Q (§§178.33 and 178.33a of this subchapter) inner

non-refillable metal packagings are authorized as fire extinguishers subject to the following conditions:

(1) Extinguishing agents must be nonflammable, non-poisonous, and noncorrosive as defined in this subchapter;

(2) The liquid portion of the gas plus any additional liquid or solid may not completely fill the packaging at 55 °C (130 °F);

(3) Pressure in the packaging must not exceed 1250 kPa (181 psig) at 55 °C (130 °F). If the pressure exceeds 920 kPa (141 psig) at 55 °C (130 °F), but does not exceed 1100 kPa (160 psig) at 55 °C (130 °F), a specification DOT 2P inner metal packaging must be used; if the pressure exceeds 1100 kPa (160 psig) at 55 °C (130 °F), a specification DOT 2Q inner metal packaging must be used. The metal packaging must be capable of withstanding, without bursting, a pressure of one and one-half times the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 55 °C (130 °F);

(4) Each completed inner packaging filled for shipment must have been heated until the pressure in the container is equivalent to the equilibrium pressure of the contents at 55 °C (130 °F) without evidence of leakage, distortion, or other defect; and

(5) Specification 2P and 2Q cylinders must be packed in strong non-bulk outer packagings. The outside of the combination packaging must be marked with an indication that the inner packagings conform to the prescribed specifications.

(c) Non-specification cylinders are authorized as fire extinguishers subject to the following conditions:

(1) Extinguishing agents must be nonflammable, non-poisonous, and noncorrosive as defined in this subchapter;

(2) The internal volume of each cylinder may not exceed 18 L (1,100 cubic inches). For fire extinguishers not exceeding 900 mL (55 cubic inches) capacity, the liquid portion of the gas plus any additional liquid or solid must not completely fill the container at 55 °C (130 °F). Fire extinguishers exceeding 900 mL (55 cubic inches) capacity may not contain any liquefied compressed gas;

(3) Each fire extinguisher manufactured on and after January 1, 1976, must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than six times its charged pressure at 21 °C (70 °F) when shipped;

(4) Each fire extinguisher must be tested, without evidence of failure or damage, to at least three times its charged pressure at 21 °C (70 °F) but not less than 825 kPa (120 psig) before initial shipment, and must be marked to indicate the year of the test (within 90 days of the actual date of the original test) and with the words ''MEETS DOT REQUIREMENTS.'' This marking is considered a certification that the fire extinguisher is manufactured in accordance with the requirements of this section. The words ''This extinguisher meets all requirements of 49 CFR 173.306'' may be displayed on fire extinguishers manufactured prior to January 1, 1976;

(5) Each non-specification fire extinguisher must be packaged as an inner packaging within a combination outer packaging. Examples of acceptable outer packagings for non-specification fire extinguishers include large cartons, racks, cages or other suitable enclosures; and

(6) For any subsequent shipment, each fire extinguisher must be in compliance with the retest requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations of the Department of Labor, 29 CFR 1910.157.

(d) Limited quantities: Fire extinguishers otherwise conforming to paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section and are charged with a limited quantity of compressed gas to not more than 1660 kPa (241 psig) at 21 °C (70 °F) are excepted from shipping papers (except when offered for transportation by aircraft or vessel), labeling (except when offered for transportation by aircraft), placarding, the specification packaging requirements of this subchapter, and are eligible for the exceptions provided in §173.156 when offered for transportation in accordance with this paragraph (d). Limited quantity shipments conforming to this paragraph are not subject to parts 174 and 177 of this subchapter when transported by highway or rail. In addition, limited quantity packages of fire extinguishers are subject to the following conditions, as applicable:

(1) Extinguishing agents must be nonflammable, non-poisonous, and non-corrosive as defined in this subchapter; and

(2) Packages must be marked as specified for limited quantities in §172.315 of this subchapter.

(e) Large fire extinguishers may be transported while unpackaged under the following conditions:

(1) The requirements of §173.24(b) are met;

(2) The valves are protected in accordance with §173.301b(c)(2)(i), (ii), (iii) or (v); and

(3) Other equipment mounted on the fire extinguisher is protected to prevent accidental activation.

[78 FR 1116, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 1162, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72927, Nov. 23, 2015; 85 FR 85419, Dec. 28, 2020]

§173.310 Exceptions for radiation detectors.

Radiation detectors, radiation sensors, electron tube devices, or ionization chambers, herein referred to as ''radiation detectors,'' that contain only Division 2.2 gases in non-refillable cylinders, are excepted from the specification packaging in this subchapter and, except when transported by air, from labeling and placarding requirements of this subchapter when designed, packaged, and transported as follows:

(a) Radiation detectors must be single-trip, hermetically sealed, welded metal inside containers that will not fragment upon impact.

(b) Radiation detectors must not have a design pressure exceeding 5.00 MPa (725 psig) and a capacity exceeding 405 fluid ounces (731 cubic inches). They must be designed and fabricated with a burst pressure of not less than three times the design pressure if the radiation detector is equipped with a pressure relief device, and not less than four times the design pressure if the detector is not equipped with a pressure relief device.

(c) Radiation detectors must be shipped in a strong outer packaging capable of withstanding a drop test of at least 1.2 meters (4 feet) without breakage of the radiation detector or rupture of the outer packaging. If the radiation detector is shipped as part of other equipment, the equipment must be packaged in strong outer packaging or the equipment itself must provide an equivalent level of protection.

(d) Emergency response information accompanying each shipment and available from each emergency response telephone number for radiation detectors must identify those receptacles that are not fitted with a pressure relief device and provide appropriate guidance for exposure to fire.

(e) Except as provided paragraph (f) of this section, transport in accordance with this section must be noted on the shipping paper.

(f) Radiation detectors, including detectors in radiation detection systems, are not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter, including shipping papers, if the detectors meet the requirements in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section and the capacity of detector receptacles does not exceed 50 ml (1.7 oz.).

[82 FR 15891, Mar. 30, 2017]

§173.311 Metal hydride storage systems.

The following packing instruction is applicable to transportable UN Metal hydride storage systems (UN3468) with pressure receptacles not exceeding 150 liters (40 gallons) in water capacity and having a maximum developed pressure not exceeding 25 MPa. Metal hydride storage systems must be designed, constructed, initially inspected and tested in accordance with ISO 16111 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) as authorized under §178.71(m) of this subchapter. Steel pressure receptacles or composite pressure receptacles with steel liners must be marked in accordance with §173.301b(f) of this part which specifies that a steel UN pressure receptacle bearing an ''H'' mark must be used for hydrogen bearing gases or other gases that may cause hydrogen embrittlement. Requalification intervals must be no more than every five years as specified in §180.207 of this subchapter in accordance with the requalification procedures prescribed in ISO 16111.

[76 FR 3381, Jan. 19, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 82178, Dec. 30, 2011]

§ 173.312 Requirements for shipment of MEGCs.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Unless otherwise specified, a MEGC is authorized for the shipment of liquefied and non-liquefied compressed gases. Each pressure receptacle contained in a MEGC must meet the requirements in §§ 173.301, 173.301b, 173.302b and 173.304b, as applicable.

(2) The MEGC must conform to the design, construction, inspection and testing requirements prescribed in § 178.75 of this subchapter.

(3) No person may offer or accept a hazardous material for transportation in a MEGC that is damaged to such an extent that the integrity of the pressure receptacles or the MEGC's structural or service equipment may be affected.

(4) No person may fill or offer for transportation a pressure receptacle in a MEGC if the pressure receptacle or the MEGC is due for periodic requalification, as prescribed in subpart C to part 180 of this subchapter. However, this restriction does not preclude transportation of pressure receptacles filled and offered for transportation prior to the requalification due date.

(5) Prior to filling and offering a MEGC for transportation, the MEGC's structural and service equipment must be visually inspected. Any unsafe condition must be corrected before the MEGC is offered for transportation. All required markings must be legible.

(6) Except for Division 2.2 permanent gases, each pressure receptacle must be equipped with an individual shutoff valve that must be tightly closed while in transit. For Division 2.1, Division 2.2 liquefied gases and 2.3 gases, the manifold must be designed so that each pressure receptacle can be filled separately and be kept isolated by a valve capable of being closed during transit. For Division 2.1 gases, the pressure receptacles must be isolated by a valve into assemblies of not more than 3,000 L.

(b) *Filling.* (1) A MEGC may not be filled above its marked maximum permissible gross mass. Additionally, MEGCs must be filled in accordance with the following:

(i) A MEGC being filled with non-liquefied (permanent) compressed gas may not be filled to a pressure greater than the lowest marked working pressure of any cylinder (pressure receptacle).

(ii) An MEGC being filled with a liquefied compressed gas must have each pressure receptacle filled separately by weight and must be filled by a means to ensure that only one pressure receptacle is filled at a time.

(iii) The filling density for UN pressure receptacles may not exceed the values in accordance with § 173.304b(b).

(2) After each filling, the shipper must verify the leakproofness of the closures and equipment. Each fill opening must be closed by a cap or plug.

(c) *Damage protection.* During transportation, a MEGC must be protected against damage to the pressure receptacles and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning as prescribed in § 178.75 of this subchapter.

[71 FR 33884, June 12, 2006, as amended at 85 FR 85419, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 173.313 UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases and Chemical Under Pressure.

The UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases and chemical under pressure is referenced in § 172.102(c)(7)(iii) of this subchapter for portable tanks that are used to transport liquefied compressed gases and chemicals under pressure. The table applies to each liquefied compressed gas and chemical under pressure that is identified with Special Provision T50 in Column (7) of the Hazardous Materials Table in § 172.101. In addition to providing the UN identification number and proper shipping name, the table provides the minimum design pressures, bottom opening requirements, pressure relief device requirements, and degree of filling requirements for liquefied compressed gases and chemicals under pressure permitted for transportation in a T50 portable tank. In the minimum design pressure column, ''small'' means a portable tank with a diameter of 1.5 meters or less when measured at the widest part of the shell, ''sunshield'' means a portable tank with a shield covering at least the upper third of the shell, ''bare'' means no sunshield or insulation is provided,

and ''insulated'' means a complete cladding of sufficient thickness of insulating material necessary to provide a minimum conductance of not more than 0.67 w/m2/k. In the pressure relief requirements column, the word ''Normal'' denotes that a frangible disc as specified in §178.276(e)(3) of this subchapter is not required.

UN PORTABLE TANK TABLE FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES AND CHEMICALS UNDER PRESSURE

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases	Minimum design pressure (bar) small; bare; sunshield; insulated	Openings below liquid level	Pressure relief requirements (See §178.276(e))	Maximum filling density (kg/l)
1005	Ammonia, anhydrous	29.0 25.7 22.0 19.7	Allowed	§178.276(e)(3)	0.53
1009	Bromotrifluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 13B1.	38.0 34.0 30.0 27.5	Allowed	Normal	1.13
1010	Butadienes, stabilized	7.5 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.55
1011	Butane	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.51
1012	Butylene	8.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.53
1017	Chlorine	19.0 17.0 15.0 13.5	Not Allowed	§178.276(e)(3)	1.25
1018	Chlorodifluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 22.	26.0 24.0 21.0 19.0	Allowed	Normal	1.03
1020	Chloropentafluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 115.	23.0 20.0 18.0 16.0	Allowed	Normal	1.06
1021	1-Chloro-1,2,2,2-tetrafluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 124.	10.3 9.8 7.9 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.2
1027	Cyclopropane	18.0 16.0 14.5 13.0	Allowed	Normal	0.53
1028	Dichlorodifluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 12.	16.0 15.0 13.0 11.5	Allowed	Normal	1.15
1029	Dichlorofluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 21.	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.23
1030	1,1-Difluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 152a.	16.0 14.0 12.4 11.0	Allowed	Normal	0.79
1032	Dimethylamine, anhydrous	7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.59

UN PORTABLE TANK TABLE FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES AND CHEMICALS UNDER PRESSURE—Continued

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases	Minimum design pressure (bar) small; bare; sunshield; insulated	Openings below liquid level	Pressure relief requirements (*See* § 178.276(e))	Maximum filling density (kg/l)
1033	Dimethyl ether	7.0 15.5 13.8 12.0 10.6	Allowed	Normal	0.58
1036	Ethylamine	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.61
1037	Ethyl chloride	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.8
1040	Ethylene oxide with nitrogen up to a total pressure of 1MPa (10 bar) at 50 °C.	Only authorized in 10 bar insulated portable tanks—	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	0.78
1041	Ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide mixture with more than 9% but not more than 87% ethylene oxide.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	*See* § 173.32(f)
1055	Isobutylene	8.1 7.0 7.0 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.52
1060	Methyl acetylene and propadiene mixture, stabilized.	28.0 24.5 22.0 20.0	Allowed	Normal	0.43
1061	Methylamine, anhydrous	10.8 9.6 7.8 7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.58
1062	Methyl bromide	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.51
1063	Methyl chloride *or* Refrigerant gas R 40	14.5 12.7 11.3 10.0	Allowed	Normal	0.81
1064	Methyl mercaptan	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	0.78
1067	Dinitrogen tetroxide	7.0 7.0 7.0 7.0	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.3
1075	Petroleum gas, liquefied	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	See § 173.32(f)
1077	Propylene	28.0 24.5 22.0 20.0	Allowed	Normal	0.43
1078	Refrigerant gas, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	See § 173.32(f)
1079	Sulphur dioxide	11.6 10.3 8.5 7.6	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.23
1082	Trifluorochloroethylene, stabilized *or* Refrigerant gas R 1113.	17.0 15.0 13.1	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.13

UN PORTABLE TANK TABLE FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES AND CHEMICALS UNDER PRESSURE—Continued

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases	Minimum design pressure (bar) small; bare; sunshield; insulated	Openings below liquid level	Pressure relief requirements (*See* § 178.276(e))	Maximum filling density (kg/l)
		11.6			
1083	Trimethylamine, anhydrous	7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.56
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1085	Vinyl bromide, stabilized	7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.37
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1086	Vinyl chloride, stabilized	10.6	Allowed	Normal	0.81
		9.3			
		8.0			
		7.0			
1087	Vinyl methyl ether, stabilized	7.0	Allowed	Normal	0.67
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1581	Chloropicrin and methyl bromide mixture.	7.0	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.51
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1582	Chloropicrin and methyl chloride mixture.	19.2	Not Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	0.81
		16.9			
		15.1			
		13.1			
1858	Hexafluoropropylene compressed *or* Refrigerant gas R 1216.	19.2	Allowed	Normal	1.11
		16.9			
		15.1			
		13.1			
1912	Methyl chloride and methylene chloride mixture.	15.2	Allowed	Normal	0.081
		13.0			
		11.6			
		10.1			
NA, 1954	Insecticide gases, *flammable*, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	§ 173.32(f)
1958	1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 114.	7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.3
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1965	Hydrocarbon gas, mixture liquefied, n.o.s..	See MAWP definition in 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	See § 173.32(f)
1969	Isobutane	8.5	Allowed	Normal	0.49
		7.5			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1973	Chlorodifluoromethane and chloropentafluoroethane mixture with fixed boiling point, with approximately 49% chlorodifluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 502.	28.3	Allowed	Normal	1.05
		25.3			
		22.8			
		20.3			
1974	Chlorodifluorobromomethane *or* Refrigerant gas R 12B1.	7.4	Allowed	Normal	1.61
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1976	Octafluorocyclobutane *or* Refrigerant gas RC 318.	8.8	Allowed	Normal	1.34

UN PORTABLE TANK TABLE FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES AND CHEMICALS UNDER PRESSURE—Continued

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases	Minimum design pressure (bar) small; bare; sunshield; insulated	Openings below liquid level	Pressure relief requirements (*See* § 178.276(e))	Maximum filling density (kg/l)
		7.8			
		7.0			
		7.0			
1978	Propane	22.5	Allowed	Normal	0.42
		20.4			
		18.0			
		16.5			
1983	1-Chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 133a.	7.0	Allowed	Normal	1.18
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
2035	1,1,1-Trifluoroethane compressed or Refrigerant gas R 143a.	31.0	Allowed	Normal	0.76
		27.5			
		24.2			
		21.8			
2424	Octafluoropropane or Refrigerant gas R 218.	23.1	Allowed	Normal	1.07
		20.8			
		18.6			
		16.6			
2517	1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 142b.	8.9	Allowed	Normal	0.99
		7.8			
		7.0			
		7.0			
2602	Dichlorodifluoromethane and difluoroethane azeotropic mixture with approximately 74% dichlorodifluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 500.	20.0	Allowed	Normal	1.01
		18.0			
		16.0			
		14.5			
3057	Trifluoroacetyl chloride	14.6	Not allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.17
		12.9			
		11.3			
		9.9			
3070	Ethylene oxide and dichlorodifluoromethane mixture with not more than 12.5% ethylene oxide.	14.0	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	1.09
		12.0			
		11.0			
		9.0			
3153	Perfluoro (methyl vinyl ether)	14.3	Allowed	Normal	1.14
		13.4			
		11.2			
		10.2			
3159	1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 134a.	17.7	Allowed	Normal	1.04
		15.7			
		13.8			
		12.1			
3161	Liquefied gas, flammable, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	§ 173.32(f)
3163	Liquefied gas, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	Normal	§ 173.32(f)
3220	Pentafluoroethane or Refrigerant gas R 125.	34.4			
		30.8			
		27.5			
		24.5	Allowed	Normal	0.87
3252	Difluoromethane or Refrigerant gas R 32.	43.0	Allowed	Normal	0.78
		39.0			

UN PORTABLE TANK TABLE FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES AND CHEMICALS UNDER PRESSURE—Continued

UN No.	Non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases	Minimum design pressure (bar) small; bare; sunshield; insulated	Openings below liquid level	Pressure relief requirements (*See* § 178.276(e))	Maximum filling density (kg/l)
		34.4			
		30.5			
3296	Heptafluoropropane or Refrigerant gas R 227.	16.0	Allowed	Normal	1.2
		14.0			
		12.5			
		11.0			
3297	Ethylene oxide and chlorotetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 8.8% ethylene oxide.	8.1	Allowed	Normal	1.16
		7.0			
		7.0			
		7.0			
3298	Ethylene oxide and pentafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 7.9% ethylene oxide.	25.9	Allowed	Normal	1.02
		23.4			
		20.9			
		18.6			
3299	Ethylene oxide and tetrafluoroethane mixture, with not more than 5.6% ethylene oxide.	16.7	Allowed	Normal	1.03
		14.7			
		12.9			
		11.2			
3318	Ammonia solution, relative density less than 0.880 at 15 °C in water, with more than 50% ammonia.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	§ 173.32(f)
3337	Refrigerant gas R 404A	31.6	Allowed	Normal	0.84
		28.3			
		25.3			
		22.5			
3338	Refrigerant gas R 407A	31.3	Allowed	Normal	0.95
		28.1			
		25.1			
		22.4			
3339	Refrigerant gas R 407B	33.0	Allowed	Normal	0.95
		29.6			
		26.5			
		23.6			
3340	Refrigerant gas R 407C	29.9	Allowed	Normal	0.95
		26.8			
		23.9			
		21.3			
3500	Chemical under pressure, n.o.s	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)
3501	Chemical under pressure, flammable, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)
3502	Chemical under pressure, toxic, n.o.s ...	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)
3503	Chemical under pressure, corrosive, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)
3504	Chemical under pressure, flammable, toxic, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)
3505	Chemical under pressure, flammable, corrosive, n.o.s.	See MAWP definition in § 178.276(a)	Allowed	§ 178.276(e)(3)	See TP4 in § 172.102(c)

[69 FR 76174, Dec. 20, 2004, as amended at 70 FR 34399, June 14, 2005; 78 FR 1091, Jan. 7, 2013; 87 FR 79782, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 173.314 Compressed gases in tank cars and multi-unit tank cars.

(a) *Definitions.* For definitions of compressed gases, see § 173.115.

(b) *General requirements.* (1) Tank car tanks containing compressed gases must not be shipped unless they were loaded by or with the consent of the owner thereof.

(2) Tank car tanks must not contain gases capable of combining chemically and must not be loaded with any gas which combines chemically with the gas previously loaded therein, until all residue has been removed and interior of tank thoroughly cleaned.

(3) For tanks of the DOT-106A and 110A class, the tanks must be placed in position and attached to car structure by the shipper.

(4) Wherever the word ''approved'' is used in this part of the regulations, it means approval by the Association of American Railroads Committee on Tank Cars as prescribed in § 179.3 of this subchapter.

(5) Each tank car used for the transportation of anhydrous ammonia or any material that meets the criteria of Division 2.1 or 2.3 must have gaskets for manway cover plates and for mounting of fittings designed (for temperature, application, media, pressure, and size) to create a positive seal so that, under conditions normally incident to transportation, there will not be an identifiable release of the material to the environment. The use of sealants to install gaskets is prohibited.

(c) *Authorized gases, filling limits for tank cars.* A compressed gas in a tank car or a multi-unit tank car must be offered for transportation in accordance with § 173.31 and this section. The gases listed below must be loaded and offered for transportation in accordance with the following table:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)

Proper shipping name	Outage and filling limits (see note 1)	Authorized tank car class (see note 11)	Authorized tank car specification (see note 12)
Ammonia, anhydrous, or ammonia solutions >50 percent ammonia.	Notes 2, 10	105, 112, 114, 120	105H500W, 112H500W
	Note 3	106.	
Ammonia solutions with >35 percent, but ≤50 percent ammonia by mass.	Note 3	105, 109, 112, 114, 120.	
Argon, compressed	Note 4	107.	
Boron trichloride	Note 3	105, 106.	
Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	Note 5	105.	
Chlorine	Note 6	105	105H600W
	125	106.	
Chlorine trifluoride	Note 3	106, 110.	
Chlorine pentafluoride	Note 3	106, 110.	
Dimethyl ether	Note 3	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	
Dimethylamine, anhydrous	Note 3	105, 106, 112.	
Dinitrogen tetroxide, inhibited	Note 3	105, 106, 112	105H500W
Division 2.1 materials not specifically identified in this table.	Notes 9, 10	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	
Division 2.2 materials not specifically identified in this table.	Note 3	105, 106, 109, 110, 112, 114, 120.	
Division 2.3 Zone A materials not specifically identified in this table.	None	See § 173.245.	105H600W
Division 2.3 Zone B materials not specifically identified in this table.	Note 3	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	105H600W
Division 2.3 Zone C materials not specifically identified in this table.	Note 3	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	105H500W
Division 2.3 Zone D materials not specifically identified in this table.	Note 3	105, 106, 109, 110, 112, 114, 120.	105H500W, 112H500H
Ethylamine	Note 3	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	
Helium, compressed	Note 4	107.	
Hydrogen	Note 4	107.	
Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid	Note 7	105	105H600W, 112H600W
Hydrogen sulfide	Note 3	105, 106, 110, 112, 114, 120.	105H600W
Hydrogen sulfide, liquefied	68	106.	

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)—Continued

Proper shipping name	Outage and filling limits (see note 1)	Authorized tank car class (see note 11)	Authorized tank car specification (see note 12)
Methyl bromide	Note 3	105, 106	105H500W
Methyl chloride	Note 3	105, 106, 112.	
Methyl mercaptan	Note 3	105, 106	105H500W
Methylamine, anhydrous	Note 3	105, 106, 112.	
Nitrogen, compressed	Note 4	107.	
Nitrosyl chloride	124	105	105H500W
	110	106.	
Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid	Note 5	105.	
Oxygen, compressed	Note 4	107.	
Phosgene	Note 3	106.	
Sulfur dioxide, liquefied	125	105, 106, 110	105H500W
Sulfuryl fluoride	120	105.	
Vinyl fluoride, stabilized	Note 8	105.	

Notes to table 1 to paragraph (c):

1. The filling density percentage for liquefied gases is hereby defined as the percent ratio of the mass of gas in the tank to the mass of water that the tank will hold. For determining the water capacity of the tank in kilograms, the mass of 1 L of water at 15.5 °C in air is 1 kg (the mass of one gallon of water at 60 °F in air is 8.32828 pounds).

2. The liquefied gas must be loaded so that the outage is at least two percent of the total capacity of the tank at the reference temperature of 46 °C (115 °F) for a non-insulated tank; 43 °C (110 °F) for a tank having a thermal protection system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 10.22 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.5 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential; and 41 °C (105 °F) for an insulated tank having an insulation system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 1.5333 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.075 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential.

3. The requirements of §173.24b(a) apply.

4. The gas pressure at 54.44 °C (130 °F) in any non-insulated tank car may not exceed 7/10 of the marked test pressure, except that a tank may be charged with helium to a pressure of 10 percent in excess of the marked maximum gas pressure at 54.44 °C (130 °F) of each tank.

5. The liquid portion of the gas at −17.77 °C (0 °F) must not completely fill the tank.

6. The maximum permitted filling density is 125 percent. The quantity of chlorine loaded into a single unit-tank car may not be loaded in excess of the normal lading weights nor in excess of 81.65 Mg (90 tons).

7. 89 percent maximum to 80.1 percent minimum at a test pressure of 6.2 bar (90 psig).

8. 59.6 percent maximum to 53.6 percent minimum at a test pressure of 7.2 bar (105 psig).

9. For a liquefied petroleum gas, the liquefied gas must be loaded so that the outage is at least one percent of the total capacity of the tank at the reference temperature of 46 °C (115 °F) for a non-insulated tank; 43 °C (110 °F) for a tank having a thermal protection system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 10.22 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.5 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential; and 41 °C (105 °F) for an insulated tank having an insulation system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 1.5333 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.075 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential.

10. For liquefied petroleum gas and anhydrous ammonia, during the months of November through March (winter), the following reference temperatures may be used: 38 °C (100 °F) for a non-insulated tank; 32 °C (90 °F) for a tank having a thermal protection system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 10.22 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.5 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential; and 29 °C (85 °F) for an insulated tank having an insulation system incorporating a metal jacket and insulation that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 1.5333 kilojoules per hour—per square meter—per degree Celsius (0.075 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential. The winter reference temperatures may only be used for a tank car shipped directly to a consumer for unloading and not stored in transit. The offeror of the tank must inform each customer that the tank car was filled based on winter reference temperatures. The tank must be unloaded as soon as possible after March in order to retain the specified outage and to prevent a release of hazardous material, which might occur due to the tank car becoming liquid full at higher temperatures.

11. For materials poisonous by inhalation, until December 31, 2027, the single unit tank car tanks authorized are only those cars approved by the Tank Car Committee for transportation of the specified material and built prior to March 16, 2009. After December 31, 2027, all single unit tank cars used in PIH/TIH service must meet the requirements of Note 12.

12. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, for materials poisonous by inhalation, fusion-welded tank car tanks built on or after March 16, 2009, used for the transportation of the PIH materials noted, must meet the applicable authorized tank car specification and must be equipped with a head shield as prescribed in §179.16(c)(1).

(d) *Alternative tank car tanks for materials poisonous by inhalation.* (1) As an alternative to the authorized tank car specification noted in the column 4 of the table in paragraph (c) of this section, a car of the same authorized tank car specification but of the next lower test pressure, as prescribed in column 5 of the table at §179.101–1, may be used provided both of the following conditions are met:

(i) The difference between the alternative and the required minimum plate thicknesses, based on the calculation prescribed in §179.100–6 of this subchapter, is added to the alternative tank car jacket and head shield. When the jacket and head shield are made from any authorized steel with a minimum tensile strength from 70,000 p.s.i. to 80,000 p.s.i., but the required minimum plate thickness calculation is based on steel with a minimum tensile

strength of 81,000 p.s.i., the thickness to be added to the jacket and head shield must be increased by a factor of 1.157. Forming allowances for heads are not required to be considered when calculating thickness differences as prescribed in this paragraph.

(ii) The tank car jacket and head shield must be manufactured from carbon steel plate as prescribed in §179.100–7(a) of this subchapter.

(e) *Verification of content.* (1) The amount of liquefied gas loaded into each tank may be determined either by measurement or calculation of the weight, except that DOT specification tank car tanks authorized for the transportation of anhydrous ammonia and ammonia solution may have the amount of liquefied gas loaded into the tank car measured by a metering device in conformance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(2) *Metering device.* (i) Tank cars loaded with anhydrous ammonia or ammonia solution through the use of a metering device in conformance with this section are not required to be weighed, but must have their outage measured with a magnetic gauging device to determine that the tank car is properly loaded in conformance with this paragraph. Written procedures for loading a tank car using a metering device must be developed and made available at each location where such loading takes place. Certification in writing of the inspection and completion of these loading and/or unloading procedures must be maintained for each tank car and maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section, and all necessary records must be completed. At a minimum, these procedures will specify:

(A) The tank car must be offered for transportation in conformance with all applicable government regulations.

(B) Any defects found when the tank car is examined before shipping must be recorded, and the tank must not be loaded until the repairs to eliminate each defect are completed.

(C) The tank car must be allowed to sit undisturbed for at least 10 minutes after loading to allow material within the tank to settle. After this has occurred a final check for leaks must be conducted prior to offering the tank car for transportation.

(ii) One out of every 10 tank cars loaded by the use of the metering device must be gauged utilizing the fixed gauging equipment on the tank car to verify by calculation the amount of anhydrous ammonia or ammonia solution contained in the tank car.

(iii) *Recordkeeping.* The following information must be maintained and be made available to any representative of the DOT upon request for each tank car loaded with the use of a metering device:

(A) Date loaded,

(B) Date shipped,

(C) Tank car reporting marks,

(D) DOT Specification,

(E) Tank car stenciled shell capacity (gallons/liters),

(F) Tank car stenciled tare weight (pounds/kilograms),

(G) Outage or innage table number,

(H) Water capacity of tank in pounds and/or kilograms,

(I) Maximum permitted filling density (see §173.314),

(J) Specific gravity of anhydrous ammonia or ammonia solution at the reference temperature,

(K) Tank car outage (inches/meters, gallons/liters),

(L) Gallons/liters of liquid ammonia in tank car,

(M) Quantity of vapor ammonia in tank car (gallons/liters), and

(N) Total calculated ammonia (liquid & vapor) in tank car (pounds/kilograms).

(f) [Reserved]

(g) Special requirements for hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid, and vinyl fluoride,stabilized.

(1) The shipper shall notify the Federal Railroad Administration whenever a tank car is not received by the consignee within 20 days from the date of shipment. Notification to the Federal Railroad Administration may be made by e-mail to *Hmassist@fra.dot.gov* or telephone call to (202) 493–6229.

(2) A tank car containing hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid must have the auxiliary valve on the pressure relief device closed during transportation.

(3) See §179.102–17 of this subchapter for additional requirements.

(4) Tank cars containing hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid, must be unloaded to such an extent that any residue remaining in the tank at a reference temperature of 32 °C (90 °F) will not actuate the reclosing pressure relief device.

(h) *Special requirements for liquefied petroleum gas*—(1) *Odorization.* All liquefied petroleum gas must be odorized as required in this paragraph to indicate positively, by a distinctive odor, the presence of gas down to a concentration in air of not over one-fifth the lower limit of combustibility; however, odorization is not required if it is harmful in the use or further processing of the liquefied petroleum gas or if it will serve no useful purpose as a warning agent in such use or further processing.

(i) The lower limits of combustibility of the more commonly used liquefied petroleum gases are: Propane, 2.15 percent; butane, 1.55 percent. These figures represent volumetric percentages of gas-air mixtures in each case.

(ii) The use of 1.0 pound of ethyl mercaptan per 10,000 gallons of liquefied petroleum gas is considered sufficient to meet the requirements of this paragraph. Use of another odorant is not prohibited so long as there is enough to meet the requirements of this paragraph (h).

(2) *Odorant fade.* In addition to paragraph (h)(1)(i) of this section, the offeror must ensure that enough odorant will remain in the tank car during the course of transportation. The offeror must have procedures in place to:

(i) Ensure quantitative testing methods are used to measure the amount of odorant in the liquefied petroleum gas;

(ii) Ensure that, when the odorization of liquefied petroleum gas is manually injected, the required amount of odorant is added;

(iii) Ensure that, when odorization of liquefied petroleum gas is automatically injected, equipment calibration checks are conducted to ensure the required amount of odorant is consistently added;

(iv) Ensure quality control measures are in place to make sure that persons who receive tank cars that have been subjected to any condition that could lead to corrosion of the tank car or receive new or recently cleaned tank cars are notified of this information and that a person filling these packagings implement quality control measures so that potential odorant fade is addressed;

(v) Inspect a tank car for signs of oxidation or corrosion; and

(vi) Take corrective action needed to ensure enough odorization remains in the tank car during the course of transportation, such as increasing the amount of odorant added to the liquefied petroleum gas.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Special requirements for materials having a primary or secondary Division 2.1 (flammable gas) hazard.* For single unit tank cars, interior pipes of loading and unloading valves, sampling devices, and gauging devices with an opening for the passage of the lading exceeding 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) diameter must be equipped with excess flow valves. For single unit tank cars constructed before January 1, 1972, gauging devices must conform to this paragraph by no later than July 1, 2006. The protective housing cover must be provided with an opening, with a weatherproof cover, above each pressure relief valve that is concentric with the discharge of the pressure relief valve and that has an area at least equal to the valve outlet area. Class DOT 109 tank cars and tank cars manufactured from aluminum or nickel plate are not authorized.

(k) *Special requirements for chlorine.* (1) Tank cars built after September 30, 1991, must have an insulation system consisting of 5.08 cm (2 inches) glass fiber placed over 5.08 cm (2 inches) of ceramic fiber. Tank cars must have excess flow valves on the interior pipes of liquid discharge valves. Tank cars constructed to a DOT 105A500W specification may be marked as a DOT 105A300W specification with the size and type of reclosing pressure relief valves required by the marked specification.

(2) DOT105J500W tank cars may be used as authorized packagings, as prescribed in this subchapter for transporting ''UN 1017, Chlorine, 2.3 (8), Poison Inhalation Hazard, Zone B, RQ,'' if the tank cars meet all DOT specification requirements, and the tank cars are equipped with combination safety

relief valves with a start-to-discharge pressure of 360 psi, rather than the 356 psi. The start-to-discharge pressure setting must be marked on the pressure relief device in conformance with applicable provisions of the AAR Specification for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(l) *Special requirements for hydrogen sulphide.* Each multi-unit tank car must be equipped with adequate pressure relief devices of the fusible plug type having a yield temperature not over 76.66 °C (170 °F.), and not less than 69.44 °C (157 °F.). Each device must be resistant to extrusion of the fusible alloy and leak tight at 55 °C (130 °F.). A threaded solid plug must seal each valve outlet. In addition, a metal cover must protect all valves.

(m) *Special requirements for nitrosyl chloride.* Single unit tank cars and their associated service equipment, such as venting, loading and unloading valves, and reclosing pressure relief valves, must be made of metal or clad with a material that is not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading. Multi-unit tank car tanks must be nickel-clad and have reclosing pressure relief devices incorporating a fusible plug having a yield temperature of 79.44 °C (175 °F.). Reclosing pressure relief devices must be vapor tight at 54.44 °C (130 °F.).

(n) *Special requirements for hydrogen.* Each tank car must be equipped with one or more pressure relief devices. The discharge outlet for each pressure relief device must be connected to a manifold having a non-obstructed discharge area of at least 1.5 times the total discharge area of the pressure relief devices connected to the manifold. All manifolds must be connected to a single common header having a non-obstructed discharge pointing upward and extending above the top of the car. The header and the header outlet must each have a non-obstructed discharge area at least equal to the total discharge area of the manifolds connected to the header. The header outlet must be equipped with an ignition device that will instantly ignite any hydrogen discharged through the pressure relief device.

(o) *Special requirements for carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid and nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid.* Each tank car must have an insulation system so that the thermal conductance is not more than 0.613 kilojoules per hour, per square meter, per degree Celsius (0.03 B.t.u. per square foot per hour, per degree Fahrenheit) temperature differential. Each tank car must be equipped with one reclosing pressure relief valve having a start-to-discharge pressure not to exceed 75 percent of the tank test pressure and one non-reclosing pressure relief valve having a rupture disc design to burst at a pressure less than the tank test pressure. The discharge capacity of each pressure relief device must be sufficient to prevent building up of pressure in the tank in excess of 82.5 percent of the test pressure of the tank. Tanks must be equipped with two regulating valves set to open at a pressure not to exceed 24.1 Bar (350 psi) on DOT 105A500W tanks and at a pressure not to exceed 27.6 Bar (400 psi) on DOT 105A600W tanks. Each regulating valve and pressure relief device must have its final discharge piped to the outside of the protective housing.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52665, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.314, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.315 Compressed gases in cargo tanks and portable tanks.

(a) Liquefied compressed gases that are transported in UN portable tanks, DOT specification portable tanks, or cargo tanks must be prepared in accordance with this section, §173.32, §173.33 and subpart E or subpart G of part 180 of this subchapter, as applicable. For cryogenic liquid in cargo tanks, see §173.318. For marking requirements for portable tanks and cargo tanks, see §172.326 and §172.328 of this subchapter, as applicable.

(1) *UN portable tanks:* UN portable tanks must be loaded and offered for transportation in accordance with portable tank provision T50 in §172.102 of this subchapter.

(2) *Cargo tanks and DOT specification portable tanks:* Cargo tanks and DOT specification portable tanks must be loaded and offered for transportation in

accordance with the following table (for purposes of the following table, a column entry with ''do'' indicates ''same as above''):

Kind of gas	Maximum permitted filling density		Specification container required	
	Percent by weight (see Note 1)	Percent by volume (see par. (f) of this section)	Type (see Note 2)	Minimum design pressure (psig)
Ammonia, anhydrous or Ammonia solutions with greater than 50 percent ammonia (see Notes 14 and 17).	56	82, See Note 5	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Notes 12, 17 and 27.	265; See Note 17.
Ammonia solutions with more than 35 percent but not more than 50 percent ammonia.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; see Note 12.	100; See par. (c) of this section.
Bromotrifluoromethane (R–13B1 or H–1301); (See Note 9).	133	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	365.
Butadiene, stabilized	See par. (b) of this section.	See par. (b) of this section.	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	100.
Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	See par. (c)(1) of this section.	95	.....do	200; see Note 3.
Chlorine	125	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	225; See Notes 4 and 8.
Chlorodifluoroethane (R–142b) (1-Chloro 1,1-difluoroethane); (See Note 9).	100	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	100.
Chlorodifluoromethane (R–22); (See Note 9).	105	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	250.
Chloropentafluoroethane (R–115); (See Note 9).	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	See par. (c) of this section.
Chlorotrifluoromethane (R–13); (See Note 9).	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	See par. (c) of this section.
Dichlorodifluoromethane (R–12); (See Note 9).	119	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	150.
Difluoroethane (R–152a); (See Note 9)	79	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	150.
Dimethyl ether (see Note 16)	59	.....do	.....do	200.
Dimethylamine, anhydrous	59	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	150.
Division 2.1, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	See Note 18.
Division 2.2, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT–51, MC–330, MC–331.	See Notes 19 and 28.
Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 23.	See Note 20.
Division 2.3, Hazard Zone B, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 23.	See Note 20.
Division 2.3, Hazard Zone C, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 24.	See Note 21.
Division 2.3, Hazard Zone D, materials not specifically provided for in this table.	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 25.	See Note 22.
Ethane, refrigerated liquid		See par. (c) of this section.	MC–331, MC–338	100; see Note 11.
Ethane-propane mixture, refrigerated liquid.		See par. (c) of this section.	MC–331, MC–338	275; see Note 11.
Hexafluoropropylene	110	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	250.
Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid	103.0	See Note 7	MC–331, MC–338	100; see Note 11.
	91.6	.....do	.....do	300; see Note 11.
	86.7	.....do	.....do	450; see Note 11.
Liquefied petroleum gas (see Note 15)	See par. (b) of this section.	See par. (b) of this section.	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 26.	See par. (c) of this section.
Methylacetylene-propadiene, stabilized (see Note 13).	53	90	DOT 51, MC 330, MC 331.	200.
Methylamine, anhydrous	60	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331..	
Methyl chloride	84	88.5	.....do	150.
Methyl chloride (optional portable tank 2,000 pounds water capacity, fusible plug).	.....do	See Note 6	DOT-51	225.

Kind of gas	Maximum permitted filling density		Specification container required	
	Percent by weight (see Note 1)	Percent by volume (see par. (f) of this section)	Type (see Note 2)	Minimum design pressure (psig)
Methyl mercaptan	80	90	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 23.	100.
Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid	See par. (c)(1) of this section.	95	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	200; See Note 3.
Refrigerant gas, n.o.s. or Dispersant gas, n.o.s. (See Note 9).	See par. (c) of this section.	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	See par. (c) of this section.
Sulfur dioxide (tanks not over 1,200 gallons water capacity).	125	87.5	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 24.	150; See Note 4.
Sulfur dioxide (tanks over 1,200 gallons water capacity).	125	87.5	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331; See Note 24.	125; See Note 4.
Sulfur dioxide (optional portable tank 1,000–2,000 pounds water capacity, fusible plug).	125	See Note 6	DOT-51; See Note 24.	225.
Trimethylamine, anhydrous	57	See Note 7	DOT-51, MC–330, MC–331.	150.
Vinyl chloride	84 (see Note 13)	See Note 7	MC–330, MC–331	150.
Vinyl fluoride, stabilized	66	....do	....do	250; see Note 11.
Vinyl methyl ether	68	See Notes 7 and 13.	....do	100.

NOTE 1: Maximum filling density for liquefied gases is hereby defined as the percent ratio of the weight of gas in the tank to the weight of water that the tank will hold. For determining the water capacity of the tank in pounds, the weight of a gallon (231 cubic inches) of water at 60 °F. in air shall be 8.32828 pounds.

NOTE 2: See § 173.32 for authority to use other portable tanks and for manifolding cargo tanks, see paragraph (q) of this section. Specifications MC 330 cargo tanks may be painted as specified for MC 331 cargo tanks.

NOTE 3: If cargo tanks and portable tank containers for carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid, and nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid, are designed to conform to the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code for low temperature operation (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), the design pressure may be reduced to 100 psig or the controlled pressure, whichever is greater.

NOTE 4: Material must be steel. Packagings must have a corrosion allowance of 20 percent or 0.10 inch, whichever is less, added to the metal thickness. The minimum wall thickness for chlorine packagings is 0.300 inch for stainless steel or 0.625 inch for carbon steel, including corrosion allowance.

NOTE 5: Unlagged cargo tanks and portable tank containers for liquid anhydrous ammonia may be filled to 87.5 percent by volume provided the temperature of the anhydrous ammonia being loaded into such tanks is determined to be not lower than 30 °F. or provided the filling of such tanks is stopped at the first indication of frost or ice formation on the outside surface of the tank and is not resumed until such frost or ice has disappeared.

NOTE 6: Tanks equipped with fusible plugs must be filled by weight.

NOTE 7: Tanks must be filled by weight.

NOTE 8: Chlorine packagings may be shipped only if the contents are to be unloaded at one unloading point.

NOTE 9: This gas may be transported in authorized cargo tanks and portable tanks marked ''DISPERSANT GAS,'' or ''REFRIGERANT GAS.''

NOTE 10: [Reserved]

NOTE 11: MC–330, MC–331 and MC–338 cargo tanks must be insulated. Cargo tanks must meet all the following requirements. Each tank must have a design service temperature of minus 100 °F., or no warmer than the boiling point at one atmosphere of the hazardous material to be shipped therein, whichever is colder, and must conform to the low-temperature requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code. When the normal travel time is 24 hours or less, the tank's holding time as loaded must be at least twice the normal travel time. When the normal travel time exceeds 24 hours, the tank's holding time as loaded must be at least 24 hours greater than the normal travel time. The holding time is the elapsed time from loading until venting occurs under equilibrium conditions. The cargo tank must have an outer jacket made of steel when the cargo tank is used to transport a flammable gas.

NOTE 12: No aluminum, copper, silver, zinc or an alloy of any of these metals shall be used in packaging construction where it comes into contact with the lading.

NOTE 13: All parts of valves and safety devices in contact with contents of tank must be of a metal or other material suitably treated if necessary, which will not cause formation of any acetylides.

NOTE 14: Specifications MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks constructed of other than quenched and tempered steel ''(NQT)'' are authorized for all grades of anhydrous ammonia. Specifications MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks constructed of quenched and tempered steel ''(QT)'' (see marking requirements of § 172.328(c) of this subchapter) are authorized for anhydrous ammonia having a minimum water content of 0.2 percent by weight. Any tank being placed in anhydrous ammonia service or a tank which has been in other service or has been opened for inspection, test, or repair, must be cleaned of the previous product and must be purged of air before loading. See § 172.203(h) of this subchapter for special shipping paper requirements.

NOTE 15: Specifications MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks constructed of other than quenched and tempered steel (NQT) are authorized for all grades of liquefied petroleum gases. Only grades of liquefied petroleum gases determined to be ''noncorrosive'' are authorized in Specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks constructed of quenched and tempered steel (QT). ''Noncorrosive'' means the corrosiveness of the gas does not exceed the limitations for classification 1 of the ASTM Copper Strip Classifications when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1838, ''Copper Strip Corrosion by Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). (For (QT) and (NQT) marking requirements, see § 172.328(c) of this subchapter. For special shipping paper requirements, see § 172.203(h) of this subchapter.)

NOTE 16: Openings, inlets, and outlets on MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must conform to § 178.337–8(a) of this subchapter. MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must be equipped with emergency discharge control equipment as specified in § 178.337–11(a) of this subchapter.

NOTE 17: A Specification MC-330 or MC-331 cargo tank or a nonspecification cargo tank meeting, and marked in conformance with, the edition of the ASME Code in effect when it was fabricated, may be used for the transportation of anhydrous ammonia if it:

(1) Has a minimum design pressure not lower than 250 psig;

(2) Was manufactured in conformance with the ASME Code prior to January 1, 1981, according to its ASME name plate and manufacturer's data report;

(3) Is painted white or aluminum;

(4) Complies with Note 12 of this paragraph;
(5) Has been inspected and tested in accordance with subpart E of part 180 of this subchapter as specified for MC 331 cargo tanks.
(6) Was used to transport anhydrous ammonia prior to January 1, 1981;
(7) Is operated exclusively in intrastate commerce (including its operation by a motor carrier otherwise engaged in interstate commerce) in a state where its operation was permitted by the laws of that State (not including the incorporation of this subchapter) prior to January 1, 1981; and
(8) Is operated in conformance with all other requirements of this subchapter.
NOTE 18: The minimum packaging design pressure must not be less than the vapor pressure at the reference temperature of the lading plus one percent or 173.4 kPa (25 psig), whichever is less.
NOTE 19: The minimum packaging design pressure must not be less than the vapor pressure at the reference temperature of the lading.
NOTE 20: The minimum packaging design pressure must not be less than 1.5 times the vapor pressure of the lading at 46 °C (115 °F).
NOTE 21: The minimum packaging design pressure must not be less than 1.3 times the vapor pressure of the lading at 46 °C (115 °F).
NOTE 22: The minimum packaging design pressure must not be less than 1.1 times the vapor pressure of the lading at 46 °C (115 °F).
NOTE 23: Packagings must be made of stainless steel except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this part. Thickness of stainless steel for shell and heads must be the greater of 7.62 mm (0.300 inch) or the thickness required for the packaging at its minimum design pressure.
NOTE 24: Packagings must be made of stainless steel except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this part. Thickness of stainless steel for shell and heads must be the greater of 6.35 mm (0.250 inch) or the thickness required for the packaging at its minimum design pressure. For sulphur dioxide, this Note does not apply until October 1, 1994.
NOTE 25: Packagings must be made of stainless steel except that steel other than stainless steel may be used in accordance with the provisions of §173.24b(b) of this part. Thickness for shell and heads must be as calculated for the packaging at its minimum design pressure.
NOTE 26: Non-specification cargo tanks may be used for the transportation of liquefied petroleum gas, subject to the conditions prescribed in paragraph (k) of this section.
NOTE 27: Non-specification cargo tanks may be used for transportation of Ammonia, anhydrous and ammonia solutions with greater than 50% ammonia, subject to the conditions prescribed in paragraph (m) of this section.
NOTE 28: For UN1080, Sulfur hexafluoride, a non-specification cargo tank that otherwise conforms to a DOT Specification MC 331 cargo tank except for design pressure and capacity is authorized. Design pressure may not exceed 600 psig. The water capacity range for each tank is 15 to 500 gallons.

(b) Maximum permitted filling densities for cargo and portable tank containers for transportation of butadiene, stabilized, and liquefied petroleum gas are as follows:

Maximum specific gravity of the liquid material at 60 °F.	Maximum permitted filling density in percent of the water-weight capacity of the tanks (percent) See Note 1	
	1200 gallons or less	Over 1200 gallons
0.473 to 0.480	38	41
0.481 to 0.488	39	42
0.489 to 0.495	40	43
0.496 to 0.503	41	44
0.504 to 0.510	42	45
0.511 to 0.519	43	46
0.520 to 0.527	44	47
0.528 to 0.536	45	48
0.537 to 0.544	46	49
0.545 to 0.552	47	50
0.553 to 0.560	48	51
0.561 to 0.568	49	52
0.569 to 0.576	50	53
0.577 to 0.584	51	54
0.585 to 0.592	52	55
0.593 to 0.600	53	56
0.601 to 0.608	54	57
0.609 to 0.617	55	58
0.618 to 0.626	56	59
0.627 and over	57	60

NOTE 1: Filling is permitted by volume provided the same filling density is used as permitted by weight, except when using fixed length dip tube or other fixed maximum liquid level indicators (paragraph (f) of this section), in which case the maximum permitted filling density shall not exceed 97 percent of the maximum permitted filling density by weight contained in the table.

(1) *Odorization.* All liquefied petroleum gas must be odorized as required in this paragraph to indicate positively, by a distinctive odor, the presence of gas down to a concentration in air of not over one-fifth the lower limit of combustibility; however, odorization is not required if it is harmful in the use or further processing of the liquefied petroleum gas or if it will serve no useful purpose as a warning agent in such use or further processing.

(i) The lower limits of combustibility of the more commonly used liquefied petroleum gases are: Propane, 2.15 percent; butane, 1.55 percent. These figures represent volumetric percentages of gas-air mixtures in each case.

(ii) The use of 1.0 pound of ethyl mercaptan per 10,000 gallons of liquefied petroleum gas is considered sufficient to meet the requirements of this paragraph (b). Use of any other odorant is not prohibited so long as there is enough to meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(2) *Odorant fade.* For cargo tanks or portable tanks being transported from a refinery, gas plant or pipeline terminal and in addition to paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the offeror must ensure that enough odorant will remain in the cargo tank or portable

tank during the course of transportation. The offeror must have procedures in place to:

(i) Ensure quantitative testing methods are used to measure the amount of odorant in the liquefied petroleum gas;

(ii) Ensure that, when the odorization of liquefied petroleum gas is manually injected, the required amount of odorant is being added;

(iii) Ensure that, when odorization of liquefied petroleum gas is automatically injected, equipment calibration checks are conducted to ensure the required amount of odorant is consistently added;

(iv) Ensure that quality control measures are in place to make sure that persons who receive cargo tanks or portable tanks that have been subjected to any condition that could lead to corrosion of the packaging or receive new or recently cleaned cargo tanks or portable tanks are notified of this information and that a person filling these packagings implement quality control measures to ensure that potential odorant fade is addressed;

(v) Inspect a cargo tank or portable tank for signs of oxidation or corrosion; and

(vi) Take corrective action needed to ensure enough odorant remains in the cargo tank or portable tank during the course of transportation, such as increasing the amount of odorant added to the liquefied petroleum gas.

(c) Except as otherwise provided, the loading of a liquefied gas into a cargo tank or portable tank shall be determined by weight or by a suitable liquid level gauging device. The vapor pressure (psig) at 115 °F. must not exceed the design pressure of the cargo tank or portable tank container. The outage and filling limits for liquefied gases must be as prescribed in §173.24b of this part, except that this requirement does not apply to:

(1) *A tank containing carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid.* Such tank is required to be equipped with suitable pressure control valves and may not be filled to a level exceeding 95 percent of the volumetric capacity of the tank.

(2) *A tank containing ethane, refrigerated liquid; ethane-propane mixture, refrigerated liquid; or hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid.* Such tank must be filled to allow at least two percent outage below the inlet of the pressure relief valve or pressure control valve under conditions of incipient opening, with the tank in a level attitude.

(d) If the loading of cargo tanks and portable tank containers with liquefied gases is to be determined by weight, the gross weight shall be checked after the filling line is disconnected in each instance. The gross weight shall be calculated from the tank capacity and tare weight set forth on the metal plate required by the specification, and the maximum filling density permitted for the material being loaded into the tank as set forth in the table, paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) If the loading of cargo tanks and portable tank containers with liquefied gases is to be determined by adjustable liquid level device, each tank and each compartment thereof shall have a thermometer well, so that the internal liquid temperature can easily be determined, and the amount of liquid in the tank shall be corrected to a 60 °F. basis. Liquid levels shall not exceed a level corresponding to the maximum filling density permitted for the material being loaded into the tank as set forth in the table in paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) When the loading of cargo tanks and portable tank containers with liquefied gases is determined only by fixed length dip tube or other fixed maximum liquid level indicator, the device shall be arranged to function at a level not to exceed the maximum permitted volume prescribed by the table, paragraph (a) of this section. Loading shall be stopped when the device functions.

(g) Containers, the liquid level of which has been determined by means of a fixed length dip tube gauging device, shall not be acceptable for stowage as cargo on vessels in commerce subject to the jurisdiction of the United States Coast Guard. Nothing contained in this section shall be so construed as to prohibit the transportation on car floats or car ferries of motor vehicles laden with containers nor cargo tanks the liquid level of either of which has been determined by means of fixed length dip tube devices.

(h) Each cargo tank and portable tank, except a tank filled by weight, must be equipped with one or more of the gauging devices described in the following table which indicate accurately the maximum permitted liquid level (for purposes of the following table, a column entry with ''do'' indicates ''same as above''). Additional gauging devices may be installed but may not be used as primary controls for filling of cargo tanks and portable tanks. Gauge glasses are not permitted on any cargo tank or portable tank. Primary gauging devices used on cargo tanks of less than 3500 gallons water capacity are exempt from the longitudinal location requirements specified in paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section provided: The tank length does not exceed three times the tank diameter; and the cargo tank is unloaded within 24 hours after each filling of the tank.

Kind of gas	Gaging device permitted for filling purposes
Anhydrous ammonia	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Anhydrous dimethylamine	None.
Anhydrous monomethylamine	Do.
Anhydrous trimethylamine	Do.
Aqua ammonia solution containing anhydrous ammonia.	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Butadiene, stabilized	Do.
Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid	Do.
Chlorine	None.
Dichlorodifluoromethane	Do.
Difluoroethane	Do.
Difluoromonochloroethane	Do.
Dimethyl ether	Do.
Ethane, refrigerated liquid	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Ethane-propane mixture, refrigerated liquid.	Do.
Hexafluoropropylene	None.
Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid.	Do.
Liquefied petroleum gases	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Methyl chloride	Fixed length dip tube.
Methyl mercaptan	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Monochlorodifluoromethane	None.
Nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid	Rotary tube; adjustable slip tube; fixed length dip tube.
Methylacetylenepropadiene, stabilized.	Do.
Refrigerant gas, n.o.s. or Dispersant gas, n.o.s.	None.
Sulfur dioxide	Fixed length dip tube.
Vinyl chloride	None.
Vinyl fluoride, inhibited	Do.

(1) The design pressure of the liquid level gauging devices shall be at least equal to the design pressure of the tank.

(2) If the primary gauging device is adjustable, it must be capable of adjustment so that the end of the tube will be in the location specified in paragraph (h)(3) of this section for at least one of the ladings to be transported, at the filling level corresponding to an average loading temperature. Exterior means must be provided to indicate this adjustment. The gauging device must be legibly and permanently marked in increments not exceeding 20 Fahrenheit degrees (or not exceeding 25 p.s.i.g. on tanks for carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid), to indicate the maximum levels to which the tank may be filled with liquid at temperatures above 20 °F. However, if it is not practicable to so mark the gauging device, this information must be legibly and permanently marked on a plate affixed to the tank adjacent to the gauging device.

(3) A dip tube gauging device consists of a pipe or tube with a valve at its outer end with its intake limited by an orifice not larger than 0.060 inch in diameter. If a fixed length dip tube is used, the intake must be located midway of the tank both longitudinally and laterally and at maximum permitted filling level. In tanks for liquefied petroleum gases, the intake must be located at the level reached by the lading when the tank is loaded to maximum filling density at 40 °F.

(4) Except on a tank used exclusively for the transportation of carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid, each opening for a pressure gauge must be restricted at or inside the tank by an orifice no larger than 0.060 inch in diameter. For carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid service, the pressure gauge need only be used during the filling operation.

(i) Each tank must be provided with one or more pressure relief devices which, unless otherwise specified in

this part, must be of the spring-loaded type. Each valve must be arranged to discharge upward and unobstructed to the outside of the protective housing to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the tank. For each chlorine tank the protective housing must be in compliance with the requirements set forth in the applicable specification.

(1) The safety relief valves on each tank must meet the following conditions:

(i) The total relieving capacity, as determined by the flow formulas contained in Section 5 of CGA S–1.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), must be sufficient to prevent a maximum pressure in the tank of more than 120 percent of the design pressure;

(ii) The flow capacity rating, testing and marking must be in accordance with Sections 5, 6 and 7 of CGA Pamphlet S–1.2.

(iii) For an insulated tank, the required relieving capacity of the relief devices must be the same as for an uninsulated tank, unless the insulation will remain in place and will be effective under fire conditions. In this case, except for UN portable tanks, each insulated tank must be covered by a sheet metal jacket of not less than 16 gauge thickness. For UN portable tanks where the relieving capacity of the valves has been reduced on the basis of the insulation system, the insulation system must remain effective at all temperatures less than 649 °C (1200.2 °F) and be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C (1292.0 °F) or greater.

(iv) An MC 330 cargo tank that has relief valves sized by Fetterly's formula dated November 27, 1928, may be continued in service.

(2) Each safety relief valve must be arranged to minimize the possibility of tampering. If the pressure setting or adjustment is external to the valve, the safety relief valve must be provided with means for sealing the adjustment and it must be sealed.

(3) Each safety relief valve on a portable tank, other than a UN portable tank, must be set to start-to-discharge at pressure no higher than 110% of the tank design pressure and no lower than the design pressure specified in paragraph (a) of this section for the gas transported. For UN portable tanks used for liquefied compressed gases and constructed in accordance with the requirements of §178.276 of this subchapter, the pressure relief device(s) must conform to §178.276(e) of this subchapter.

(4) Except for UN portable tanks, each safety relief valve must be plainly and permanently marked with the pressure in p.s.i.g. at which it is set to discharge, with the actual rate of discharge of the device in cubic feet per minute of the gas or of air at 60 °F (15.6 °C) and 14.7 p.s.i.a., and with the manufacturer's name or trade name and catalog number. The start-to-discharge valve marking must be visible after the valve is installed. The rated discharge capacity of the device must be determined at a pressure of 120% of the design pressure of the tank. For UN portable tanks, each pressure relief device must be clearly and permanently marked as specified in §178.274(f)(1) of this subchapter.

(5) Each safety relief valve must have direct communication with the vapor space in the tank.

(6) Each connection to a safety relief valve must be of sufficient size to provide the required rate of discharge through the safety relief valve.

(7) [Reserved]

(8) Each pressure relief valve outlet must be provided with a protective device to prevent the entrance and accumulation of dirt and water. This device must not impede flow through the valve. Pressure relief devices must be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

(9) On tanks for carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid each safety relief device must be installed and located so that the cooling effect of the contents will not prevent the effective operation of the device. In addition to the required safety relief valves, these tanks may be equipped with one or more pressure controlling devices.

(10) Each tank for carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid also may be equipped with one or more non-reclosing pressure relief devices set to function at a pressure not over two times nor less

than 1.5 times the design pressure of the tank.

(11) Each portion of connected liquid piping or hose that can be closed at both ends must be provided with a safety relief valve without an intervening shut-off valve to prevent excessive hydrostatic pressure that could burst the piping or hose.

(12) Subject to conditions of paragraph (a) of this section for the methyl chloride and sulfur dioxide optional portable tanks, one or more fusible plugs examined by the Bureau of Explosives and approved by the Associate Administrator may be used on these tanks in place of safety relief valves of the spring-loaded type. The fusible plug or plugs must be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet S–1.2, to prevent a pressure rise in the tank of more than 120 percent of the design pressure. If the tank is over 30 inches long, each end must have the total specified safety discharge area.

(13) A safety relief valve on a chlorine cargo tank must conform to one of the following standards of The Chlorine Institute, Inc.: Type 1 ½ JQ225, Dwg. H51970 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); or Type 1 ½ JQ225, Dwg. H50155 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(j) *Consumer storage containers.* (1) Storage containers for liquefied petroleum gas or propane charged to five percent of their capacity or less and intended for permanent installation on consumer premises may be shipped by private motor carrier under the following conditions:

(i) Each container must be constructed in compliance with the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and must be marked to indicate compliance in the manner specified by the respective Code. Containers built in compliance with earlier editions starting with 1943 are authorized.

(ii) Each container must be equipped with safety devices in compliance with the requirements for safety devices on containers as specified in NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) The containers must be braced or otherwise secured on the vehicle to prevent relative motion while in transit. Valves or other fittings must be adequately protected against damage during transportation. (See §177.834(a) of this subchapter).

(iv) Storage containers of less than 1,042 pounds water capacity (125 gallons) may be shipped when charged with liquefied petroleum gas in compliance with DOT filling density.

(2) Storage containers with a water capacity not exceeding 500 gallons charged with liquefied petroleum gas to more than five percent of their capacity and intended for permanent installation on consumer premises may be transported by private motor carrier one-way only from the consumer's premises to the container owner's nearest facility under the following conditions:

(i) Each container must be constructed in compliance with the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code and must be marked to indicate compliance in the manner specified by the respective Code.

(ii) Maximum permitted filling density may not exceed that specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) Prior to loading on a motor vehicle, the container must be inspected by a trained and qualified person for leaks, corroded or abraded areas, dents, distortions, weld defects, or other condition that may render the container unsafe for transportation. A record of the inspection must be legibly signed and dated by the person performing the inspection and retained by the container owner for two years. The signature on the inspection record represents a certification that the container has been inspected and has no defects that would render it unsafe for transportation under the HMR. The record of inspection must include the date of inspection, the inspector's contact information (such as a telephone number), the container's serial number and container size (water capacity), estimated amount of hazardous material, and the origin and destination of shipment.

(iv) Only one storage container may be transported on a motor vehicle.

(v) For loading on a motor vehicle, the container must be lifted by slings, which must be completely wrapped around the container. Lifting lugs may

not be used. The slings must be rated to a weight sufficient to accommodate the container and its lading and shall comply with ASME B30.9 on slings used for lifting purposes, and must be visually inspected prior to each use. A sling showing evidence of tears, fraying, or other signs of excessive wear may not be used.

(vi) The storage container must be secured on a motor vehicle so that the container is completely within the envelope of the vehicle and does not extend beyond the vehicle frame.

(vii) The storage container must be placed on the vehicle in a manner, such as in a cradle, which ensures that no weight is placed on the supporting legs during transportation.

(viii) The storage container must be secured against shifting during transportation. Bracing must conform with the requirements of paragraph (j)(1)(iii) of this section and §177.834(a) of this subchapter and with Section 6–5.2 of NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code. Straps or chains used as tiedowns must be rated to exceed the maximum load to be transported and conform to the requirements in §§393.100 through 393.106 of this title.

(ix) Tow trailers used to transport storage containers in accordance with this paragraph (j)(2) must provide rear end protection that conforms to requirements in §393.86 of this title.

(k) A nonspecification cargo tank meeting, and marked in conformance with, the edition of Section VIII of the ASME Code in effect when it was fabricated may be used for the transportation of liquefied petroleum gas provided it meets all of the following conditions:

(1) It must have a minimum design pressure no lower than 250 psig.

(2) It must have a capacity of 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons) or less.

(3) It must have been manufactured in conformance with Section VIII of the ASME Code prior to January 1, 1981, according to its ASME name plate and manufacturer's data report.

(4) It must conform to the applicable provisions of NFPA 58, except to the extent that provisions in NFPA 58 are inconsistent with requirements in parts 178 and 180 of this subchapter.

(5) It must be inspected, tested, and equipped in accordance with subpart E of part 180 of this subchapter as specified for MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles.

(6) Except as provided in this paragraph (k), it must be operated exclusively in intrastate commerce, including its operation by a motor carrier otherwise engaged in interstate commerce, in a state where its operation was permitted by law (not including the incorporation of this subchapter) prior to January 1, 1981. A cargo tank motor vehicle operating under authority of this section may cross state lines to travel to and from a qualified assembly, repair, maintenance, or requalification facility. The cargo tank need not be cleaned and purged, but it may not contain liquefied petroleum gas in excess of five percent of the water capacity of the cargo tank. If the vehicle engine is supplied fuel from the cargo tank, enough fuel in excess of five percent of the cargo tank's water capacity may be carried for the trip to or from the facility.

(7) It must have been used to transport liquefied petroleum gas prior to January 1, 1981.

(8) It must be operated in conformance with all other requirements of this subchapter.

(l) Anhydrous ammonia must not be offered for transportation or transported in specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks constructed of quenched and tempered (''QT'') steel except as provided in this paragraph.

(1) The ammonia must have a minimum water content of 0.2 percent by weight. Any addition of water must be made using steam condensate, deionized, or distilled water.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, each person offering for transportation or transporting anhydrous ammonia shall perform a periodic analysis for prescribed water content in the ammonia. The analysis must be performed:

(i) From a sample of the ammonia in storage taken at least once every 7 days, or each time ammonia is added to the storage tanks, whichever is less frequent; or

(ii) At the time the cargo tanks are loaded, then a sample of the ammonia

taken from at least one loaded cargo tank out of each 10 loads, or from one cargo tank every 24 hours, whichever is less frequent; or

(iii) At the same frequency as described in paragraph (l)(2)(ii) of this section, from a sample taken from the loading line to the cargo tank.

(3) If water is added at the time of loading:

(i) The sample for analysis must be taken from a point in the loading line between the water injection equipment and the cargo tank; and

(ii) Positive provisions must be made to assure water injection equipment is operating.

(4) If water injection equipment becomes inoperative, suitable corrective maintenance must be performed after which a sample from the first loaded cargo tank must be analyzed for prescribed water content.

(5) The analysis method for water content must be as prescribed in CGA G–2.2, ''Tentative Standard Method for Determining Minimum of 0.2 percent water in Anhydrous Ammonia,'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(6) Records indicating the results of the analysis taken, as required by this paragraph, must be retained for 2 years and must be open to inspection by a representative of the Department.

(7) Each person receiving anhydrous ammonia containing 0.2 per cent water by weight may offer for transportation or transport that ammonia without performing the prescribed analysis for water content provided:

(i) The ammonia received was certified as containing 0.2 percent water as prescribed in §§172.203(h)(l)(i) and 177.817(a) of this subchapter; and

(ii) The amount of water in the ammonia has not been reduced by any means.

(m) *General.* (1) A cargo tank that is commonly known as a nurse tank and considered an implement of husbandry transporting anhydrous ammonia and operated by a private motor carrier exclusively for agricultural purposes is excepted from the specification requirements of part 178 of this subchapter if it:

(i) Has a minimum design pressure of 250 psig, meets the requirements of Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and is marked with a valid ASME plate.

(ii) Is equipped with pressure relief valves meeting the requirements of CGA Standard S–1.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(iii) Is painted white or aluminum;

(iv) Has a capacity of 3,000 gallons or less;

(v) Is loaded to a filling density no greater than 56 percent;

(vi) Is securely mounted on a farm wagon or meets paragraph (m)(3) of this section; and

(vii) Is in conformance with the requirements of part 172 of this subchapter except that shipping papers are not required; and it need not be marked or placarded on one end if that end contains valves, fittings, regulators or gauges when those appurtenances prevent the markings and placard from being properly placed and visible.

(2) *Nurse tanks with missing or illegible ASME plates.* Nurse tanks with missing or illegible ASME plates may continue to be operated provided they conform to the following requirements:

(i) Each nurse tank must undergo an external visual inspection and testing in accordance with §180.407(d) of this subchapter.

(ii) Each nurse tank must be thickness tested in accordance with §180.407(i) of this subchapter. A nurse tank with a capacity of less than 1,500 gallons must have a minimum head thickness of 0.203 inch and a minimum shell thickness of 0.239 inch. A nurse tank with a capacity of 1,500 gallons or more must have a minimum thickness of 0.250 inch. Any nurse tank with a thickness test reading of less than that specified in this paragraph at any point must be removed from hazardous materials service.

(iii) Each nurse tank must be pressure tested in accordance with §180.407(g) of this subchapter. The minimum test pressure is 375 psig. Pneumatic testing is not authorized.

(iv) Each nurse tank must be inspected and tested by a person meeting the requirements of §180.409(d) of this subchapter. Furthermore, each nurse tank must have the tests performed at least once every five years after the completion of the initial tests.

(v) After each nurse tank has successfully passed the visual, thickness, and pressure tests, welded repairs on the tank are prohibited.

(vi) After the nurse tank has successfully passed the visual, thickness, and pressure tests, it must be marked in accordance with § 180.415(b), and permanently marked near the test and inspection markings with a unique owner's identification number in letters and numbers at least ½ inch in height and width.

(vii) Each nurse tank owner must maintain a copy of the test inspection report prepared by the inspector. The test report must contain the results of the test and meet the requirements in § 180.417(b) and be made available to a DOT representative upon request.

(3) *Field truck mounted tanks.* A non-DOT specification cargo tank (nurse tank) securely mounted on a field truck is authorized under the following conditions:

(i) The tank is in conformance with all the requirements of paragraph (m)(1) of this section, except that the requirement in paragraph (m)(1)(vi) does not apply;

(ii) The tank is inspected and tested in accordance with subpart E of part 180 of this subchapter as specified for an MC 331 cargo tank;

(iii) The tank is restricted to rural roads in areas within 50 miles of the fertilizer distribution point where the nurse tank is loaded; and

(iv) For the purposes of this section, a field truck means a vehicle on which a nurse tank is mounted that is designed to withstand off-road driving on hilly terrain. Specifically, the vehicle must be outfitted with stiffer suspension (for example, additional springs or airbags) than would be necessary for a comparable on-road vehicle, a rear axle ratio that provides greater low end torque, and a braking system and tires designed to ensure stability in hilly terrain. The field truck must have low annual over-the-road mileage and be used exclusively for agricultural purposes.

(n) *Emergency discharge control for cargo tank motor vehicles in liquefied compressed gas service*—(1) *Required emergency discharge control equipment.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle in liquefied compressed gas service must have an emergency discharge control capability as specified in the following table:

§ 173.315(n)(1)(*)	Material	Delivery service	Required emergency discharge control capability
(i)	Division 2.2 materials with no subsidiary hazard, excluding anhydrous ammonia.	All	None.
(ii)	Division 2.3 materials	All	Paragraph (n)(2) of this section.
(iii)	Division 2.2 materials with a subsidiary hazard, Division 2.1 materials, and anhydrous ammonia.	Other than metered delivery service.	Paragraph (n)(2) of this section.
(iv)	Division 2.2 materials with a subsidiary hazard, Division 2.1 materials, and anhydrous ammonia in a cargo tank motor vehicle with a capacity of 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons) or less.	Metered delivery service	Paragraph (n)(3) of this section.
(v)	Division 2.2 materials with a subsidiary hazard, Division 2.1 materials, and anhydrous ammonia in a cargo tank motor vehicle with a capacity greater than 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons).	Metered delivery service	Paragraph (n)(3) of this section, and, for obstructed view deliveries where permitted by § 177.840(p) of this subchapter, paragraph (n)(2) or (n)(4) of this section.

§ 173.315(n)(1)(*)	Material	Delivery service	Required emergency discharge control capability
(vi)	Division 2.2 materials with a subsidiary hazard, Division 2.1 materials, and anhydrous ammonia in a cargo tank with a capacity of greater than 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons).	Both metered delivery and other than metered delivery service.	Paragraph (n)(2) of this section, provided the system operates for both metered and other than metered deliveries; otherwise, paragraphs (n)(2) and (n)(3) of this section.

(2) *Cargo tank motor vehicles in other than metered delivery service.* A cargo tank motor vehicle in other than metered delivery service must have a means to automatically shut off the flow of product without the need for human intervention within 20 seconds of an unintentional release caused by a complete separation of a liquid delivery hose (passive shut-down capability).

(i) Designed flow of product through a bypass in the valve is acceptable when authorized by this subchapter.

(ii) The design for the means to automatically shut off product flow must be certified by a Design Certifying Engineer. The certification must consider any specifications of the original component manufacturer and must explain how the passive means to shut off the flow of product operates. It must also outline the parameters (e.g., temperature, pressure, types of product) within which the passive means to shut off the flow of product is designed to operate. All components of the discharge system that are integral to the design must be included in the certification. A copy of the design certification must be provided to the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle on which the equipment will be installed.

(iii) Installation must be performed under the supervision of a Registered Inspector unless the equipment is installed and removed as part of regular operation (e.g., a hose). The Registered Inspector must certify that the equipment is installed and tested, if it is possible to do so without damaging the equipment, in accordance with the Design Certifying Engineer's certification. The Registered Inspector must provide the certification to the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle.

(3) *Cargo tank motor vehicles in metered delivery service.* When required by the table in paragraph (n)(1) of this section, a cargo tank motor vehicle must have an off-truck remote means to close the internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment upon activation by a qualified person attending the unloading of the cargo tank motor vehicle (off-truck remote shut-off). It must function reliably at a distance of 45.72 m (150 feet). The off-truck remote shut-off activation device must not be capable of reopening the internal self-closing stop valve after emergency activation.

(i) The emergency discharge control equipment must be installed under the supervision of a Registered Inspector. Each wireless transmitter/receiver must be tested to demonstrate that it will close the internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment at a distance of 91.44 m (300 feet) under optimum conditions. Emergency discharge control equipment that does not employ a wireless transmitter/receiver must be tested to demonstrate its functioning at the maximum length of the delivery hose.

(ii) The Registered Inspector must certify that the remote control equipment is installed in accordance with the original component manufacturer's specifications and is tested in accordance with paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this section. The Registered Inspector must provide the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle with this certification.

(4) *Query systems.* When a transmitter/receiver system is used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (n)(1)(v) of this section, it must close the internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment unless the qualified person attending the unloading operation prevents it from doing so at least once

every five minutes. Testing and certification must be as specified in paragraph (n)(3) of this section.

(5) *Compliance dates.* (i) Each specification MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle with a certificate of construction issued two or more years after July 1, 1999, must have an appropriate emergency discharge control capability as specified in this paragraph (n).

(ii) No MC 330, MC 331, or nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicle authorized under paragraph (k) of this section may be operated unless it has an appropriate emergency discharge control capability as specified in this paragraph (n) no later than the date of its first scheduled pressure retest required after July 1, 2001. No MC 330, MC 331 or nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicle authorized under paragraph (k) of this section may be operated after July 1, 2006, unless it has been equipped with emergency discharge control equipment as specified in this paragraph (n).

(iii) No MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle with a capacity over 13,247 L (3,500 gallons) used in metered delivery service may be operated unless it has an appropriate discharge control capability as specified in this paragraph (n) no later than July 1, 2003, or the date of its first scheduled pressure retest required after July 1, 2001, whichever is earlier.

(o) *Chlorine cargo tank motor vehicles.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of chlorine must meet the requirements in the following:

(1) Any hose, piping, or tubing used for loading or unloading that is mounted or carried on the motor vehicle may not be attached to any valve and must be capped at all ends to prevent the entry of moisture, except at the time of loading or unloading. Except at the time of loading and unloading, the pipe connection of each angle valve must be closed with a screw plug which is chained or otherwise fastened to prevent misplacement.

(2) Each chlorine cargo tank motor vehicle angle valve must be tested to be leak free at not less than 225 psig using dry air or inert gas before installation and thereafter every 2 years when performing the required periodic retest in §180.407(c) of this subchapter. Prior to each loading, the cargo tank motor vehicle must be inspected and the angle valves and gasketed joints must be examined and tested at a pressure of not less than 50 psig to determine that they are not leaking and are in proper condition for transportation. Any leaks must be corrected before the cargo tank motor vehicle is offered for transportation.

(3) Excess flow valves on the cargo tank motor vehicle must meet the requirements of paragraph (n) of this section.

(p) *Fusible elements.* Each MC 330, MC 331, or nonspecification cargo tank authorized under paragraph (k) of this section must have a thermal means of closure for each internal self-closing stop valve as specified in §178.337–8(a)(4) of this subchapter.

(q) Manifolding is authorized for cargo tanks containing anhydrous ammonia provided each individual cargo tank is equipped with a pressure relief device or valves and gauging devices as required by paragraphs (h) and (i) of this section. Each valve must be tightly closed while the cargo tank is in transit. Each cargo tank must be filled separately.

[29 FR 18743, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.315, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§173.316 Cryogenic liquids in cylinders.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) A cylinder may not be loaded with a cryogenic liquid colder than the design service temperature of the packaging.

(2) A cylinder may not be loaded with any material which may combine chemically with any residue in the packaging to produce an unsafe condition.

(3) The jacket covering the insulation on a cylinder used to transport any flammable cryogenic liquid must be made of steel.

(4) A valve or fitting made of aluminum with internal rubbing or abrading aluminum parts that may come in contact with oxygen in the cryogenic

liquid form may not be installed on any cylinder used to transport oxygen, cryogenic liquid unless the parts are anodized in accordance with ASTM Standard B 580 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5) An aluminum valve, pipe or fitting may not be installed on any cylinder used to transport any flammable cryogenic liquid.

(6) Each cylinder must be provided with one or more pressure relief devices, which must be installed and maintained in compliance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(7) Each pressure relief device must be installed and located so that the cooling effect of the contents during venting will not prevent effective operation of the device.

(8) All pressure relief device inlets must under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapor space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices must be arranged to ensure that the escaping vapor is discharged unobstructed.

(9) The maximum weight of the contents in a cylinder with a design service temperature colder than −320 °F. may not exceed the design weight marked on the cylinder (see §178.35 of this subchapter).

(b) *Pressure control systems.* Each cylinder containing a cryogenic liquid must have a pressure control system that conforms to §173.301(f) and is designed and installed so that it will prevent the cylinder from becoming liquid full.

(c) *Specification cylinder requirements and filling limits.* Specification DOT-4L cylinders (§178.57 of this subchapter) are authorized for the transportation of cryogenic liquids when carried in the vertical position as follows:

(1) For purposes of this section, ''filling density,'' except for hydrogen, is defined as the percent ratio of the weight of lading in the packaging to the weight of water that the packaging will hold at 60 °F. (1 lb. of water = 27.737 cubic inches at 60 °F.).

(2) The cryogenic liquids of argon, nitrogen, oxygen, helium and neon must be loaded and shipped in accordance with the following table:

Pressure control valve setting (maximum start-to-discharge pressure psig)	Maximum permitted filling density (percent by weight)					
	Air	Argon	Nitrogen	Oxygen	Helium	Neon
45	82.5	133	76	108	12.5	109
75	80.3	130	74	105	12.5	104
105	78.4	127	72	103	12.5	100
170	76.2	122	70	100	12.5	92
230	75.1	119	69	98	12.5	85
295	73.3	115	68	96	12.5	77
360	70.7	113	65	93	12.5	
450	65.9	111	61	91	12.5	
540	62.9	107	58	88	12.5	
625	60.1	104	55	86	12.5	
Design service temperature (°F.)	−320	−320	−320	−320	−452	−411

(3) Hydrogen (minimum 95 percent parahydrogen) must be loaded and shipped as follows:

Column 1	Column 2
Design service temperature	Minus 423 °F. or colder.
Maximum permitted filling density, based on cylinder capacity at minus 423 °F (see Note 1).	6.7 percent.
The pressure control valve must be designed and set to limit the pressure in the cylinder to not more than.	17 psig.

NOTE 1: The filling density for hydrogen, cryogenic liquid is defined as the percent ratio of the weight of lading in a packaging to the weight of water that the packaging will hold at minus 423 °F. The volume of the packaging at minus 423 °F is determined in cubic inches. The volume is converted to pounds of water (1 lb. of water = 27.737 cubic inches).

(i) Each cylinder must be constructed, insulated and maintained so that during transportation the total rate of venting shall not exceed 30 SCF of hydrogen per hour.

(ii) In addition to the marking requirements in §178.35 of this subchapter, the total rate of venting in SCF per hour (SCFH) shall be marked

on the top head or valve protection band in letters at least one-half inch high as follows: ''VENT RATE**SCFH'' (with the asterisks replaced by the number representing the total rate of venting, in SCF per hour).

(iii) Carriage by highway is subject to the conditions specified in §177.840(a) of this subchapter.

(d) *Mixtures of cryogenic liquid.* Where charging requirements are not specifically prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section, the cryogenic liquid must be shipped in packagings and under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

[Amdt. 173–166, 48 FR 27695, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 173–166, 49 FR 24314, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 173–180, 49 FR 42735, Oct. 24, 1984; Amdt. 173–201, 52 FR 13041, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 173–250, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996; Amdt. 173–261, 62 FR 24741, May 6, 1997; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 16013, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 78 FR 1092, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 173.318 Cryogenic liquids in cargo tanks.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) A cargo tank may not be loaded with a cryogenic liquid colder than the design service temperature of the packaging.

(2) A cargo tank may not be loaded with any material that may combine chemically with any residue in the packaging to produce an unsafe condition (see §178.338–15).

(3) The jacket covering the insulation on a tank used to transport a cryogenic liquid must be made of steel if the cryogenic liquid:

(i) Is to be transported by vessel (see §176.76(g) of this subchapter); or

(ii) Is oxygen or a flammable material.

(4) A valve or fitting made of aluminum with internal rubbing or abrading aluminum parts that may come in contact with oxygen in the cryogenic liquid form may not be installed on any cargo tank used to transport oxygen, cryogenic liquid unless the parts are anodized in accordance with ASTM Standard B 580 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5) An aluminum valve, pipe or fitting, external to the jacket that retains lading during transportation may not be installed on any cargo tank used to transport oxygen, cryogenic liquid or any flammable cryogenic liquid.

(6) A cargo tank used to transport oxygen, cryogenic liquid must be provided with a manhole (see §178.338–6 of this subchapter).

(b) *Pressure relief systems and pressure control valves*—(1) *Types of pressure relief systems*—(i) *Tanks in oxygen and flammable cryogenic liquid service.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, each tank in oxygen and flammable cryogenic liquid service must be protected by two independent pressure relief systems which are not connected in series, namely:

(A) A primary system of one or more pressure relief valves; and

(B) A secondary system of one of more frangible discs or pressure relief valves. For a tank in carbon monoxide service, the secondary system must be pressure relief valves only.

(ii) *Tanks in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service.* For a tank used in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service, the tank must be protected by at least one pressure relief system consisting of:

(A) One or more pressure relief valves; or

(B) A combination of one or more pressure relief valves and one or more frangible discs.

(2) *Capacities of pressure relief systems*—(i) *Tanks in oxygen or flammable cryogenic liquid service.* For tanks in oxygen or flammable cryogenic liquid service, the primary system and the secondary system of pressure relief devices must each have a flow capacity equal to or greater than that calculated by the applicable formula in paragraph 5.3.2 or paragraph 5.3.3 of CGA S–1.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). In addition:

(A) The primary pressure relief system must have a total flow capacity at a pressure not exceeding 120 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(B) The secondary pressure relief system must have a total flow capacity at a pressure not exceeding 150 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(C) The flow capacity and rating must be verified and marked by the manufacturer of the device in accordance with CGA Pamphlet S–1.2.

(ii) *Tanks in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service.* For tanks in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service, the pressure relief system must have a flow capacity equal to or greater than that calculated by the applicable formula in paragraphs 5.3.2 or 5.3.3 of CGA Pamphlet S–1.2. If the pressure relief system consists of a combination of pressure relief valves and frangible discs, the pressure relief valves must have a total venting capacity equal to or greater than that calculated by the applicable formula in paragraph 4.1.10.1.1 of CGA Pamphlet S–1.2. The pressure relief system must have this total flow capacity at a pressure not exceeding 150 percent of the tank's design pressure. The flow capacity and rating must be verified and marked by the manufacturer of the device in accordance with CGA Pamphlet S–1.2.

(3) *Type and construction of pressure relief devices.* (i) Each pressure relief device must be designed and constructed for a pressure equal to or exceeding the tank's design pressure at the coldest temperature reasonably expected to be encountered.

(ii) Pressure relief devices must be either spring-loaded pressure relief valves or frangible discs. Pressure relief valves must be of a type that automatically open and close at predetermined pressures.

(4) *Setting of pressure relief devices.* (i) On a tank used in oxygen or flammable cryogenic liquid service, the pressure relief devices must perform as follows.

(A) Each pressure relief valve in the primary relief system must be set-to-discharge at a pressure no higher than 110 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(B) Each pressure relief device in the secondary pressure relief system must be designed to commence functioning at a pressure no lower than 130 percent and no higher than 150 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(ii) On a tank used in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service, the pressure relief devices in the pressure relief system must be designed to commence functioning at no higher than 150 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(5) *Optional pressure relief devices and pressure control valves.* In addition to the required pressure relief devices, a cargo tank in cryogenic liquid (except carbon monoxide) service may be equipped with one or both of the following:

(i) One or more pressure control valves set at a pressure below the tank's design pressure.

(ii) One or more frangible discs set to function at a pressure not less than one and one-half times or more than two times the tank's design pressure.

(6) *Maximum filling rate.* (i) For a tank used in oxygen and flammable cryogenic liquid service, the maximum rate at which the tank is filled must not exceed the liquid flow capacity of the primary pressure relief system rated at a pressure not exceeding 120 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(ii) On a tank used in helium and atmospheric gas (except oxygen) cryogenic liquid service, the maximum rate at which the tank is filled must not exceed the liquid flow capacity of the pressure relief valves rated at 150 percent of the tank's design pressure.

(7) *Arrangement and location of pressure relief devices.* (i) The discharge from any pressure relief system must be directed upward and be unobstructed to the outside of the protective housing in such a manner as to prevent impingement of gas upon the jacket or any structural part of the vehicle.

(ii) Each pressure relief valve must be arranged or protected to prevent the accumulation of foreign material between the relief valve and the atmospheric discharge opening in any relief piping. The arrangement must not impede flow through the device.

(iii) Each pressure relief valve must be designed and located to minimize the possibility of tampering. If the pressure setting or adjustment is external to the valve, the valve adjustment must be sealed.

(iv) Each pressure relief device must have direct communication with the vapor space of the tank at the midlength of the top centerline.

(v) Each pressure relief device must be installed and located so that the cooling effect of the contents during

venting will not prevent the effective operation of the device.

(vi) All pressure relief device inlets must under maximum filling conditions be situated in the vapor space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices must be arranged to ensure that the escaping vapor is discharged unobstructed.

(8) *Connections.* (i) Each connection to a pressure relief device must be of sufficient size to allow the required rate of discharge through the pressure relief device. The inlet connection must be not less than one-half inch nominal pipe size.

(ii) A shut-off valve may be installed in a pressure relief system only when the required relief capacity is provided at all times.

(9) *Pressure relief devices for piping hose and vacuum-insulated jackets.* (i) Each portion of connected liquid piping or hose that can be closed at both ends must be provided with either a hydrostatic pressure relief valve without an intervening shut-off valve, or a check valve permitting flow from the pipe or hose into the tank. If used, the relief valve must be located so as to prevent its discharge from impinging on the tank, piping, or operating personnel.

(ii) On a vacuum-insulated cargo tank the jacket must be protected by a suitable relief device to release internal pressure. The discharge area of this device must be at least 0.00024 square inch per pound of water capacity of the tank. This relief device must function at a pressure not exceeding the internal design pressure of the jacket, calculated in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or 25 psig, whichever is less.

(10) *Tank inlet, outlet, pressure relief device and pressure control valve markings.* (i) Each tank inlet and outlet, except pressure relief devices and pressure control valves, must be permanently marked to indicate whether it communicates with ''vapor'' or ''liquid'' when the tank is filled to the maximum permitted filling density.

(ii) Each pressure relief valve must be plainly and permanently marked with the pressure, in psig, at which it is set-to-discharge, the discharge rate of the device in SCF per minute (SCFM) of free air, and the manufacturer's name or trade name and catalog number. The marked set-to-discharge pressure valve must be visible with the valve in its installed position. The rated discharge capacity of the device must be determined at a pressure of 120 percent of the design pressure of the tank.

(iii) Each pressure control valve must be plainly and permanently marked with the pressure, in psig, at which it is set-to-discharge.

(c) *Weight of lading requirements.* The weight of a cryogenic liquid in the tank must be determined by weighing or by the use of a liquid level gauging device authorized in §178.338–14(a) of this subchapter, and may not exceed the lesser of:

(1) The weight of lading in the tank, based on the water capacity stamped on the nameplate (§178.338–18(a)(4) of this subchapter) and the appropriate maximum permitted filling density specified in paragraph (f) of this section; or

(2) The maximum weight of lading for which the cargo tank was designed, as marked on the specification plate (see §178.338–18(b) of this subchapter).

(d) *Outage.* Except for a cargo tank containing helium, cryogenic liquid, a cargo tank offered for transportation must have an outage of at least two percent below the inlet of the pressure relief device or pressure control valve, under conditions of incipient opening, with the tank in a level attitude.

(e) *Temperature.* A flammable cryogenic liquid in a cargo tank at the start of travel must be at a temperature sufficiently cold that the pressure setting of the pressure control valve or the required pressure relief valve, whichever is lower, will not be reached in less time than the marked rated holding time for the cryogenic liquid (see paragraph (g)(3) of this section and §178.338–9(b) of this subchapter).

(f) *Specification MC–338 (§178.338 of this subchapter) cargo tanks* are authorized for the shipment of the following cryogenic liquids subject to the following additional requirements:

(1) For purposes of this section, ''filling density'' is defined as the percent ratio of the weight of lading in the tank to the weight of water that the

tank will hold at the design service temperature (one pound of water = 27.737 cubic inches at 60 °F., or one gallon of water = 231 cubic inches at 60 °F. and weighs 8.32828 pounds).

(2) *Air, argon, helium, nitrogen, and oxygen, cryogenic liquids* must be loaded and shipped in accordance with the following table:

PRESSURE CONTROL VALVE SETTING OR RELIEF VALVE SETTING

Maximum set-to-discharge pressure (psig)	Maximum permitted filling density (percent by weight)				
	Air	Argon	Helium	Nitrogen	Oxygen
26			12.5.		
30	80.3	129	12.5	74	105
40	79.2		12.5.		
50	78.0		12.5.		
55	77.3	125	12.5	71	102
60	76.9		12.5.		
80	75.3		12.5.		
85	75.1	121	12.5		99
100	73.0		12.5.		
105	73.7		12.5	67.	
120	72.2		12.5.		
140	71.4		12.5.		
145	70.9	115	12.5	64	94
180	68.3		12.5.		
200	67.3	110	12.5	61	91
250	63.3	106	12.5	57	87
275	62.3	105	12.5	56	86
325	59.4	101		53	83
Design service temperature.	−320 °F	−320 °F	−452 °F	−320 °F	−320 °F

(3) *Carbon monoxide, hydrogen (minimum 95 percent para-hydrogen), ethylene, and methane or natural gas, cryogenic liquids* must be loaded and shipped in accordance with the following table:

PRESSURE CONTROL VALVE SETTING OR RELIEF VALVE SETTING

Maximum set-to-discharge pressure (psig)	Maximum permitted filling density (percent by weight)			
	Carbon monoxide	Ethylene	Hydrogen	Methane or natural gas
13			6.6.	
15	75.0		6.6	40.5
17	74.0		6.6.	
20		53.5		40.0
25	73.0.			
30	72.0	52.7	6.3	39.1
35.				
40		52.0		38.6
45	71.5.			
50		51.4	6.0	38.2
55.				
60		50.8.		
70		50.2	5.7	37.5
90		49.2.		
95.				
100		48.4	5.4	36.6
115		48.2.		
125			5.0.	
150			4.5.	
175	62.5	45.8.		
285	56.0.			
Design service temperature.	−320 °F	−155 °F	−423 °F	−260 °F

(4) *Mixtures of cryogenic liquid.* Where charging requirements are not specifically prescribed in this paragraph (f), the cryogenic liquid must be shipped in packagings and under conditions approved by the Associate Administrator.

(g) *One-way travel time; marking.* The jacket of a cargo tank to be used to transport a flammable cryogenic liquid must be marked on its right side near the front, in letters and numbers at least two inches high, ''One-Way-Travel-Time __ hrs.'', with the blank filled in with a number indicating the one-way travel time (OWTT), in hours, of the cargo tank for the flammable cryogenic liquid to be transported. A cargo tank that is partially unloaded at one or more locations must have additional marking ''One-Way-Travel-Time __ hrs. __ psig to __ psig at __ percent filling density,'' with the second blank filled in with the pressure existing after partial unloading and the third blank filled in with the set-to-discharge pressure of the control valve or pressure relief valve, and the fourth blank with the filling density following partial unloading. Multiple OWTT markings for different pressure levels are permitted. The abbreviation ''OWTT'' may be used in place of the words ''One-way-travel-time'' in the marking required by this paragraph.

(1) OWTT is based on the marked rated holding time (MRHT) of the cargo tank for the cryogenic liquid to be transported in the cargo tank. If the MRHT for the flammable cryogenic liquid is not displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate, this MRHT may be derived.

(2) The MRHT is converted to OWTT, in hours, as follows:

(i) For a tank with an MRHT of 72 hours or less,

$$OWTT = (MRHT - 24) / 2$$

(ii) For a tank with an MRHT greater than 72 hours,

$$OWTT = MRHT - 48$$

(3) Each cargo tank motor vehicle used to transport a flammable cryogenic liquid must be examined after each shipment to determine its actual holding time. The record required by §177.840(h) of this subchapter may be used for this determination. If the examination indicates that the actual holding time of the cargo tank, after adjustment to reflect an average ambient temperature of 85 °F, is less than 90 percent of the marked rated holding time (MRHT) for the cryogenic liquid marked on the specification plate or adjacent thereto (see §178.338–18(b) of this subchapter), the tank may not be refilled with any flammable cryogenic liquid until it is restored to its marked rated holding time value or it is remarked with the actual marked rated holding time determined by this examination. If the name of the flammable cryogenic liquid that was transported and its marked rated holding time is not displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate, this requirement may be met by deriving the MRHT of the cargo tank for that flammable cryogenic liquid and comparing that derived MRHT with the actual holding time after adjustment.

[Amdt. 173–166, 48 FR 27696, June 16, 1983]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §173.318, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 173.319 Cryogenic liquids in tank cars.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) A tank car containing a flammable cryogenic liquid may not be shipped unless it was loaded by, or with the consent of, the owner of the tank car.

(2) The amount of flammable cryogenic liquid loaded into a tank car must be determined, either by direct measurement or by calculation based on weight, to verify that the tank has not been filled to a level in excess of the limits specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section. The weight of any flammable cryogenic liquid loaded, except hydrogen, must be checked by use of scales after disconnecting the loading line.

(3) The shipper must notify the Federal Railroad Administration whenever a tank car containing any flammable cryogenic liquid is not received by the consignee within 20 days from the date of shipment. Notification to the Federal Railroad Administration may be made by email to *HMassist@dot.gov* or telephone call to (202) 493–6245.

(4) A tank car may not be loaded with any flammable cryogenic liquid:

(i) That may combine chemically with any residue in the tank to produce an unsafe condition,

(ii) That is colder than the design service temperature of the tank,

(iii) If the average daily pressure rise in the tank exceeded 3 psig during the prior shipment,

(iv) Unless it is marked with the name of contents, in accordance with §172.330 of this subchapter.

(b) When a tank car containing a flammable cryogenic liquid is offered for transportation:

(1) At least 0.5 percent outage must be provided below the inlet of the pressure relief or pressure control valve at the start-to-discharge pressure setting of the valve, with the tank car in a level attitude, and

(2) The absolute pressure in the annular space must be less than 75 microns of mercury.

(c) *Temperature.* A flammable cryogenic liquid must be loaded into a tank car at such a temperature that the average daily pressure rise during transportation will not exceed 3 psig (see paragraph (a)(4)(iii) of this section).

(d) A Class DOT-113 tank car is authorized for the shipment of the following cryogenic liquids subject to the following additional requirements:

(1) For purposes of this section, ''filling density'' is defined as the percent ratio of the weight of lading in the tank to the weight of water that the tank will hold at the design service temperature (one pound of water = 27.737 cubic inches at 60 °F., or one gallon of water = 231 cubic inches at 60 °F. and weighs 8.32828 pounds).

(2) *Ethylene, hydrogen (minimum 95 percent parahydrogen), and methane, cryogenic liquids* must be loaded and shipped in accordance with the following table:

TABLE 1 TO § 173.319(D)—PRESSURE CONTROL VALVE SETTING OR RELIEF VALVE SETTING

Maximum start-to-discharge pressure (psig)	Maximum permitted filling density (percent by weight)				
	Ethylene	Ethylene	Ethylene	Hydrogen	Methane
17				6.60	
45	52.8		.		
75		51.1	51.1		37.3.
Maximum pressure when offered for transportation	10 psig	20 psig	20 psig		15 psig.
Design service temperature	Minus 260 °F	Minus 260 °F	Minus 155 °F	Minus 423 °F	Minus 260 °F.
Specification (*see* § 180.507(b)(3) of this subchapter)	113D60W, 113C60W	113C120W	113D120W	113A175W, 113A60W	113C120W9.

Note: For DOT 113 cryogenic tank cars, delimiters indicate the following:
A—authorized for minus 423 °F loading;
C—authorized for minus 260 °F loading;
D—authorized for minus 155 °F loading.
The specification suffix "9" indicates the tank car is equipped with (minimum) 9/16 inch TC 128B normalized steel outer jacket and tank heads.

(e) *Special requirements for class DOT 113 tank cars.* (1) A class DOT-113 tank car need not be periodically pressure tested; however, each shipment must be monitored to determine the average daily pressure rise in the tank car. If the average daily pressure rise during any shipment exceeds 0.2 Bar (3 psig) per day, the tank must be tested for thermal integrity prior to any subsequent shipment.

(2) *Thermal integrity test.* When required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section, either of the following thermal integrity tests may be used:

(i) *Pressure rise test.* The pressure rise in the tank may not exceed 0.34 Bar (5 psig) in 24 hours. When the pressure rise test is performed, the absolute pressure in the annular space of the loaded tank car may not exceed 75 microns of mercury at the beginning of the test and may not increase more than 25 microns during the 24-hour period; or

(ii) *Calculated heat transfer rate test.* The insulation system must be performance tested as prescribed in §179.400–4 of this subchapter. When the calculated heat transfer rate test is performed, the absolute pressure in the annular space of the loaded tank car may not exceed 75 microns of mercury at the beginning of the test and may not increase more than 25 microns during the 24-hour period. The calculated heat transfer rate in 24 hours may not exceed:

(A) 120 percent of the appropriate standard heat transfer rate specified in §179.401–1 of this subchapter, for DOT-113A60W and DOT-113C120W tank cars;

(B) 122.808 joules (0.1164 Btu/day/lb.) of inner tank car water capacity, for DOT-113A175W tank cars;

(C) 345.215 joules (0.3272 Btu/day/lb.) of inner tank car water capacity, for DOT-113C60W and 113D60W tank cars; or

(D) 500.09 joules (0.4740 Btu/day/lb.) of inner tank car water capacity, for DOT-113D120W tank cars.

(3) A tank car that fails a test prescribed in paragraph (e)(2) of this section must be removed from hazardous materials service. A tank car removed from hazardous materials service because it failed a test prescribed in paragraph (e)(2) of this section may not be used to transport a hazardous material unless the tank car conforms to all applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(4) Each rupture disc must be replaced every 12 months, and the replacement date must be marked on the car near the pressure relief valve information.

(5) Pressure relief valves and alternate pressure relief valves must be tested every five years. The start-to-discharge pressure and vapor tight pressure requirements for the pressure relief valves must be as specified in §179.401–1 of this subchapter. The alternate pressure relief device values specified in §179.401–1 of this subchapter for a DOT-113C120W tank car apply to a DOT-113D120W tank car.

(49 U.S.C. 1803, 1804, 1808; 49 CFR 1.53, app. A to part 1)

[Amdt. 173–166, 48 FR 27698, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 173–245, Sept. 21, 1995; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45184, 45379, 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005; 81 FR 3681, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 45029, July 24, 2020]

§ 173.320 Cryogenic liquids; exceptions.

(a) Atmospheric gases and helium, cryogenic liquids, in Dewar flasks, insulated cylinders, insulated portable tanks, insulated cargo tanks, and insulated tank cars, designed and constructed so that the pressure in such packagings will not exceed 25.3 psig under ambient temperature conditions during transportation are not subject to the requirements of this subchapter when transported by motor vehicle or railcar except as specified in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section.

(1) Sections 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter pertaining to the reporting of incidents, not including a release that is the result of venting through a pressure control valve, or the neck of the Dewar flask.

(2) Subparts A, B, C, D, G and H of part 172, (§§174.24 for rail and 177.817 for highway) and in addition, part 172 in its entirety for oxygen.

(3) Subparts A and B of part 173, and §§174.1 and 177.800, 177.804, and 177.823 of this subchapter.

(b) The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to atmospheric gases and helium:

(1) During loading and unloading operations (pressure rises may exceed 25.3 psig); or

(2) When used in operation of a process system; such as a refrigeration system (pressure may exceed 25.3 psig).

(c) For transportation aboard aircraft, see the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Packing Instruction 202 and the packaging specifications in part 6, chapter 5.

[Amdt. 173–201, 52 FR 13043, Apr. 20, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 33436, June 21, 2001; 67 FR 61014, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 48570, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75746, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 173.321 Ethylamine.

Ethylamine must be packaged as follows:

(a) In 1A1 drums which meet Packing Group I performance level requirements.

(b) In specification cylinders as prescribed for any compressed gas except acetylene.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52667, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 173.322 Ethyl chloride.

Ethyl chloride must be packaged in any of the following single or combination non-bulk packagings which meet Packing Group I performance level requirements:

(a) In 4C1, 4C2, 4D or 4F wooden boxes with glass, earthenware, or metal inner receptacles not over 500 g (17.6 ounces) capacity each;

(b) In 4G fiberboard boxes with glass, earthenware, or metal inner receptacles not over 500 g (17.6 ounces) capacity each. Outer packagings may not exceed 30 kg (66 pounds) gross weight;

(c) In 1A1 drums of not over 100 L (26 gallons) capacity each; or

(d) In specification cylinders as prescribed for any compressed gas except acetylene. Cylinders made of aluminum alloy are not authorized.

(e) In capsules under the following conditions:

(1) The mass of gas must not exceed 150 g (5.30 ounces) per capsule;

(2) The capsule must be free of faults liable to impair its strength;

(3) The leakproofness integrity of the closure must be maintained by a secondary means (*e.g.*, cap, crown, seal, binding, *etc.*) capable of preventing any leakage of the closure while in transportation; and

(4) The capsules must be placed in a strong outer packaging suitable for the contents and may not exceed a gross mass of 75 kg (165 pounds).

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52667, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 74 FR 2266, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3381, Jan. 19, 2011]

§ 173.323 Ethylene oxide.

(a) For packaging ethylene oxide in non-bulk packagings, silver mercury or any of its alloys or copper may not be used in any part of a packaging, valve, or other packaging appurtenance if that part, during normal conditions of transportation, may come in contact with ethylene oxide liquid or vapor. Copper alloys may be used only where gas mixtures do not contain free acetylene at any concentration that will form copper acetylene. All packaging and gaskets must be constructed of materials which are compatible with ethylene oxide and do not lower the auto-ignition temperature of ethylene oxide.

(b) Ethylene oxide must be packaged in one of the following:

(1) In hermetically sealed glass or metal inner packagings suitably cushioned in an outer package authorized by §173.201(b). The maximum quantity permitted in any glass inner packaging is 100 g (3.5 ounces), and the maximum quantity permitted in any metal inner packaging is 340 g (12 ounces). After filling, each inner packaging shall be determined to be leak-tight by placing the inner packaging in a hot water bath at a temperature, and for a period of time, sufficient to ensure that an internal pressure equal to the vapor pressure of ethylene oxide at 55 °C is achieved. The total quantity in any outer packaging shall not exceed 100 g (3.5 ounces), and the total quantity in any outer packaging containing only metal inner packagings shall not exceed 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds). Each completed package must be capable of passing all Packing Group I performance tests.

(2) In specification cylinders or UN pressure receptacles, as authorized for any compressed gas except acetylene. Pressurizing valves and insulation are required for cylinders over 4 L (1 gallon) capacity. Eductor tubes must be provided for cylinders over 19 L (5 gallons) capacity. Cylinders must be seamless or welded steel (not brazed) with a nominal capacity of no more than 115 L (30 gallons) and may not be liquid full below 82 °C (180 °F). Before each refilling, each cylinder must be tested for leakage at no less than 103.4 kPa (15 psig) pressure. In addition, each cylinder must be equipped with a fusible type relief device with yield temperature of 69 °C to 77 °C (157 °F to 170 °F). The capacity of the relief device and the effectiveness of the insulation must be such that the charged cylinder will not explode when tested by the method described in CGA Pamphlet C–14 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or other equivalent method.

(3) In 1A1 steel drums of no more than 231 L (61 gallons) and meeting Packing Group I performance standards. The drum must be lagged of all welded construction with the inner shell having a minimum thickness of 1.7 mm (0.068 inches) and the outer shell having a minimum thickness of 2.4 mm (0.095 inches). Drums must be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 690 kPa (100 psig). Lagging must be of sufficient thickness so that the drum, when filled with ethylene oxide and equipped with the required pressure relief device, will not rupture when exposed to fire. The drum may not be liquid full below 85 °C (185 °F), and must be marked ''THIS END UP'' on the top head. Before each refilling, each drum must be tested for leakage at no less than 103 kPa (15 psig) pressure. Each drum must be equipped with a fusible type relief device with yield temperature of 69 °C to 77 °C (157 °F to 170 °F), and the capacity of the relief device must be such that the filled drum is capable of passing, without rupture, the test method described in CGA Pamphlet C–14 or other equivalent method.

(c) When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that a hazardous material be packaged under this section, only the following bulk packagings are authorized, subject to the requirements of subparts A and B of this part, the special provisions specified in column 7 of the §172.101 table, and paragraphs (d) through (j) of this section:

(1) *Tank cars.* Class DOT 105 tank cars:

(i) Each tank car built before March 16, 2009 must have a tank test pressure of at least 20.7 Bar (300 psig); and

(ii) Except as provided in §173.314(d), tank cars built on or after March 16, 2009 used for the transportation of ethylene oxide must meet the applicable authorized tank car specification listed in the table in §173.314(c).

(2) *Cargo tanks.* Specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles.

(3) *Portable tanks.* DOT 51 portable tanks.

(d) The pressure relief devices must be set to function at 517 kPa (75 psig). Portable tanks fitted with non-reclosing devices made and in use prior to December 31, 1987, may continue to be used in ethylene oxide service.

(e) In determining outage, consideration must be given to the lading temperature and solubility of inert gas padding in ethylene oxide as well as the partial pressure exerted by the gas padding.

(f) Each tank, loaded or empty, must be padded with dry nitrogen or other suitable inert gas of sufficient quantity to render the vapor space of the tank nonflammable up to 41 °C (105 °F). The gas used for padding must be free of impurities which may cause the ethylene oxide to polymerize, decompose or undergo other violent chemical reaction.

(g) Copper, silver, mercury, magnesium or their alloys may not be used in any part of the tank or appurtenances that are normally in contact with the lading.

(h) Neoprene, natural rubber and asbestos gaskets are prohibited. All packing and gaskets must be made of materials which do not react with or lower the autoignition temperature of the lading.

(i) Each tank must be insulated with cork (at least 10 cm (4 inches) thick), or mineral wool, fiberglass or other suitable insulation material of sufficient thickness so that the thermal conductance at 16 °C (60 °F) is not more

than 0.075 Btu per hour per square foot per degree F. temperature differential. Portable tanks made and in use prior to December 31, 1987 equipped with fusible plugs instead of a pressure relief valve or rupture disc, must have sufficient insulation so that the tank as filled for shipment will not rupture in a fire. The insulation on portable tanks or cargo tank motor vehicles must be protected with a steel jacket at least 2.54 mm (0.100 inch) thick, or as required by the specification.

(j) Tank car tanks built after December 30, 1971 must be equipped with a thermometer well.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52667, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66279, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–236, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51532, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 173–145, 60 FR 49076, Sept. 21, 1995; 66 FR 45380, 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75746, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76178, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 33884, June 12, 2006; 74 FR 1801, Jan. 13, 2009; 85 FR 85419, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 173.334 Organic phosphates mixed with compressed gas.

Hexaethyl tetraphosphate, parathion, tetraethyl dithio pyrophosphate, tetraethyl pyrophosphate, or other Division 6.1 organic phosphates (including a compound or mixture), may be mixed with a non-flammable compressed gas. This mixture may not contain more than 20 percent by weight of organic phosphate and must be packaged in DOT 3A240, 3AA240, 3B240, 4B240, 4BA240, 4BW240 or UN cylinders meeting all of the following requirements:

(a) Each cylinder may be filled with not more than 5 kg (11.0 lb) of the mixture, to a maximum filling density of not more than 80 percent of the water capacity.

(b) No cylinder may be equipped with an eduction tube or a fusible plug.

(c) No cylinder may be equipped with any valve unless the valve is a type approved by the Associate Administrator.

(d) Cylinders must be overpacked in a box, crate, or other strong outer packaging conforming to the requirements of § 173.25 and arranged to protect each valve or other closing device from damage. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, no more than four cylinders may be packed in a strong outer packaging. Each strong outer packaging with its closing device protection must be sufficiently strong to protect all parts of each cylinder from deformation or leakage if the completed package is dropped 1.8 m (6 feet) onto a non-yielding surface, such as concrete or steel, impacting at the packaging's weakest point.

(e) Cylinders may be packed in strong wooden boxes with valves or other closing devices protected from damage, with not more than twelve cylinders in one outside wooden box. An outer fiberboard box may be used when not more than four such cylinders are to be shipped in one packaging. Valves must be adequately protected. Box and valve protection must be of sufficient strength to protect all parts of inner packagings and valves from deformation or breakage resulting from a drop of at least 1.8 m (6 feet) onto a nonyielding surface, such as concrete or steel, impacting at the weakest point.

[67 FR 51651, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.335 Chemical under pressure n.o.s.

(a) *General requirements.* A cylinder filled with a chemical under pressure must be offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements of this section and § 173.301 (except for the cylinder valve cap requirements in §§ 173.301(a)(11) and (12)). In addition, a DOT specification cylinder must meet the requirements in §§ 173.301a, 173.302, 173.302a, and 173.305, as applicable. UN pressure receptacles must meet the requirements in §§ 173.301b, 173.302b, and 173.304b, as applicable. Where more than one section applies to a cylinder, the most restrictive requirements must be followed.

(b) *Filling limits.* Cylinders must be filled so that at 50 °C (122 °F) the nongaseous phase does not exceed 95% of their water capacity and they are not completely filled at 60 °C (140 °F). When filled, the internal pressure at 65 °C (149 °F) must not exceed the test pressure of the cylinder. The vapor pressures and volumetric expansion of all substances in the cylinders must be taken into account.

(c) *Minimum service pressure.* The minimum service pressure must be in accordance with the design specifications

of part 178 of this subchapter for the propellant. In any case the minimum test pressure must not be less than 20 bar.

(d) *Periodic inspection*. (1) Except as specified in (d)(2) of this section, the maximum requalification test period for cylinders transporting chemical under pressure n.o.s. is 5 years.

(2) For cylinders with maximum capacity of 450 L or less and filled with materials used as fire extinguishing agents, the maximum requalification test period is 10 years.

[78 FR 1092, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 82 FR 15891, Mar. 30, 2017; 83 FR 55810, Nov. 7, 2018; 85 FR 83401, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44997, July 26, 2022]

§ 173.336 Nitrogen dioxide, liquefied, or dinitrogen tetroxide, liquefied.

(a) Nitrogen dioxide, liquefied, or dinitrogen tetroxide, liquefied, must be packaged in specification or UN cylinders as prescribed in §173.192, except valves are not authorized. UN tubes and MEGCs are not authorized for use. Cylinders must be equipped with a stainless steel valve and valve seat that will not deteriorate in contact with nitrogen dioxide. Each valve opening must be closed by a solid metal plug with tapered thread properly luted to prevent leakage. Transportation in DOT 3AL cylinders is authorized only by highway and rail.

(b) Each UN pressure receptacle must be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of ISO 11621 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Each DOT specification cylinder must be cleaned according to the requirements of GSA Federal Specification RR–C–901D, paragraphs 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Cleaning agents equivalent to those specified in RR–C–901D may be used; however, any cleaning agent must not be capable of reacting with oxygen. One cylinder selected at random from a group of 200 or fewer and cleaned at the same time must be tested for oil contamination in accordance with Specification RR–C–901D, paragraph 4.3.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and meet the standard of cleanliness specified therein.

[71 FR 33885, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.337 Nitric oxide.

(a) Nitric oxide must be packaged in cylinders conforming to the requirements of §173.40 and as follows:

(1) *DOT specification cylinder*. In a DOT 3A1800, 3AA1800, 3E1800, or 3AL1800 cylinder. A DOT specification cylinder must be charged to a pressure of not more than 5,170 kPa (750 psi) at 21 °C (70 °F). Transportation of nitric oxide in a DOT 3AL is cylinder is authorized only by highway and rail.

(2) *UN cylinder*. In a UN cylinder with a minimum test pressure of 200 bar. The maximum working pressure of the cylinder must not exceed 50 bar. The pressure in the cylinder at 65 °C (149 °F) may not exceed the test pressure. The use of UN tubes and MEGCs is not authorized.

(3) *Valves*. Cylinders must be equipped with a stainless steel valve and valve seat that will not deteriorate in contact with nitric oxide. Cylinders or valves may not be equipped with pressure relief devices of any type.

(b) Each UN cylinder must be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of ISO 11621 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Each DOT specification cylinder must be cleaned in compliance with the requirements of GSA Federal Specification RR–C–901D, paragraphs 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Cleaning agents equivalent to those specified in Federal Specification RR–C–901D may be used; however, any cleaning agent must not be capable of reacting with oxygen. One cylinder selected at random from a group of 200 or fewer and cleaned at the same time must be tested for oil contamination in accordance with Federal Specification RR–C–901D paragraph 4.3.2 and meet the standard of cleanliness specified therein.

[71 FR 33885, June 12, 2006]

§ 173.338 Tungsten hexafluoride.

(a) Tungsten hexafluoride must be packaged in specification 3A, 3AA, 3BN, or 3E (§§178.36, 178.37, 178.39, 178.42 of this subchapter) cylinders. Cylinders must be equipped with a valve protection cap or be packed in a strong outer packaging meeting the provisions of §173.40. Outlets of any valves must be capped or plugged. As an alternative,

the cylinder opening may be closed by the use of a metal plug. Specification 3E cylinders must be shipped in an overpack that meets the provisions of § 173.40.

(b) In place of the volumetric expansion test, DOT 3BN cylinders used in exclusive service may be given a complete external visual inspection in conformance with part 180, subpart C, of this subchapter, at the time such periodic requalification becomes due. Cylinders that undergo a complete external visual inspection, in place of the volumetric expansion test, must be condemned if removed from tungsten hexafluoride service.

[74 FR 16143, Apr. 9, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 173.340 Tear gas devices.

(a) Packagings for tear gas devices must be approved prior to initial transportation by the Associate Administrator.

(b) Tear gas devices may not be assembled with, or packed in the same packaging with, mechanically- or manually-operated firing, igniting, bursting, or other functioning elements unless of a type and design which has been approved by the Associate Administrator.

(c) Tear gas grenades, tear gas candles, and similar devices must be packaged in one of the following packagings conforming to the requirements of part 178 of this subchapter at the Packing Group II performance level:

(1) In UN 4A, 4B, or 4N metal boxes or UN 4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F metal-strapped wooden boxes. Functioning elements not assembled in grenades or devices must be in a separate compartment of these boxes, or in inner or separate outer boxes, UN 4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F, and must be packed and cushioned so that they may not come in contact with each other or with the walls of the box during transportation. Not more than 50 tear gas devices and 50 functioning elements must be packed in one box, and the gross weight of the outer box may not exceed 35 kg (77 pounds).

(2) In UN 1A2, 1B2, 1N2 or 1H2 drums. Functioning elements must be packed in a separate inner packaging or compartment. Not more than 24 tear gas devices and 24 functioning elements must be packed in one outer drum, and the gross weight of the drum may not exceed 35 kg (77 pounds).

(3) In a UN 4G fiberboard box with inside tear gas devices meeting Specifications 2P or 2Q. Each inside packaging must be placed in fiberboard tubes fitted with metal ends or a fiber box with suitable padding. Not more than 30 inner packagings must be packed in one outer box, and the gross weight of the outer box may not exceed 16 kg (35 pounds).

(4) In other packagings of a type or design which has been approved by the Associate Administrator.

(d) Tear gas devices may be shipped completely assembled when offered by or consigned to the U.S. Department of Defense, provided the functioning elements are packed so that they cannot accidentally function. Outer packagings must be UN 4A, 4B, or 4N metal boxes or UN 4C1, 4C2, 4D, or 4F metal-strapped wooden boxes.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52669, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 78 FR 1092, Jan. 7, 2013]

Subpart H [Reserved]

Subpart I—Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 173.401 Scope.

(a) This subpart sets forth requirements for the packaging and transportation of Class 7 (radioactive) materials by offerors and carriers subject to this subchapter. The requirements prescribed in this subpart are in addition to, not in place of, other requirements set forth in this subchapter for Class 7 (radioactive) materials and those of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR part 71.

(b) This subpart does not apply to:

(1) Class 7 (radioactive) materials produced, used, transported, or stored within an establishment other than during the course of transportation, including storage in transportation.

(2) Class 7 (radioactive) materials that have been implanted or incorporated into, and are still in, a person

or live animal for diagnosis or treatment.

(3) Class 7 (radioactive) material that is an integral part of the means of transport.

(4) Natural material and ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides which are either in their natural state, or which have only been processed for purposes other than for extraction of the radionuclides, and which are not intended to be processed for the use of these radionuclides, provided the activity concentration of the material does not exceed 10 times the exempt material activity concentration values specified in §173.436, or determined in accordance with the requirements of §173.433.

(5) Non-radioactive solid objects with radioactive substances present on any surfaces in quantities not exceeding the threshold limits set forth in the definition of contamination in §173.403.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 69 FR 3670, Jan. 26, 2004; 79 FR 40610, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.403 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—

A_1 means the maximum activity of special form Class 7 (radioactive) material permitted in a Type A package. This value is either listed in §173.435 or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in §173.433.

A_2 means the maximum activity of Class 7 (radioactive) material, other than special form material, LSA material, and SCO, permitted in a Type A package. This value is either listed in §173.435 or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in §173.433.

Class 7 (radioactive) material See the definition of *Radioactive material* in this section.

Closed transport vehicle means a transport vehicle or conveyance equipped with a securely attached exterior enclosure that during normal transportation restricts the access of unauthorized persons to the cargo space containing the Class 7 (radioactive) materials. The enclosure may be either temporary or permanent, and in the case of packaged materials may be of the ''see-through'' type, and must limit access from top, sides, and bottom.

Consignment means a package or group of packages or load of radioactive material offered by a person for transport in the same shipment.

Containment system means the assembly of components of the packaging intended to retain the Class 7 (radioactive) material during transport.

Contamination means the presence of a radioactive substance on a surface in quantities in excess of 0.4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters or 0.04 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters. There are two categories of contamination:

(1) Fixed contamination means contamination that cannot be removed from a surface during normal conditions of transport.

(2) Non-fixed contamination means contamination that can be removed from a surface during normal conditions of transport.

Conveyance means:

(1) For transport by public highway or rail: any transport vehicle or large freight container;

(2) For transport by water: any vessel, or any hold, compartment, or defined deck area of a vessel including any transport vehicle on board the vessel; and

(3) For transport by aircraft, any aircraft.

Criticality Safety Index (CSI) means a number (rounded up to the next tenth) which is used to provide control over the accumulation of packages, overpacks or freight containers containing fissile material. The CSI for a package containing fissile material is determined in accordance with the instructions provided in 10 CFR 71.22, 71.23, and 71.59. The CSI for an overpack, freight container, consignment or conveyance containing fissile material packages is the arithmetic sum of the criticality safety indices of all the fissile material packages contained within the overpack, freight container, consignment or conveyance.

Design means the description of a special form Class 7 (radioactive) material, a package, packaging, or LSA-III, that enables those items to be fully identified. The description may include specifications, engineering drawings,

reports showing compliance with regulatory requirements, and other relevant documentation.

Deuterium means, for the purposes of §173.453, deuterium and any deuterium compound, including heavy water, in which the ratio of deuterium atoms to hydrogen atoms exceeds 1:5000.

Exclusive use means sole use by a single consignor of a conveyance for which all initial, intermediate, and final loading and unloading and shipment are carried out in accordance with the direction of the consignor or consignee where required by this subchapter. The consignor and the carrier must ensure that any loading or unloading is performed by personnel having radiological training and resources appropriate for safe handling of the consignment. The consignor must provide to the initial carrier specific written instructions for maintenance of exclusive use shipment controls, including the vehicle survey requirement of §173.443(c) as applicable, and include these instructions with the shipping paper information provided to the carrier by the consignor.

Exemption value means either an exempt material activity concentration or an exempt consignment activity limit listed in the table in §173.436, or determined according to the procedures described in §173.433, and used to determine whether a given physically radioactive material is sufficiently radioactive to be subject to the HMR (see definition of radioactive material). An exemption value is different from an exemption, as specified under the definition for special permit in §171.8 of this subchapter.

Fissile material means plutonium-239, plutonium-241, uranium-233, uranium-235, or any combination of these radionuclides. Fissile material means the fissile nuclides themselves, not material containing fissile nuclides, but does not include: Unirradiated natural uranium or depleted uranium; and natural uranium or depleted uranium that has been irradiated in thermal reactors only. Certain exceptions for fissile materials are provided in §173.453.

Freight container means a reusable container having a volume of 1.81 cubic meters (64 cubic feet) or more, designed and constructed to permit it being lifted with its contents intact and intended primarily for containment of packages in unit form during transportation. A ''small freight container'' is one which has an internal volume of not more than 3.0 cubic meters (106 cubic feet). All other freight containers are designated as ''large freight containers.''

Graphite means, for the purposes of §173.453, graphite with a boron equivalent content less than 5 parts per million and density greater than 1.5 grams per cubic centimeter.

Highway route controlled quantity means a quantity within a single package which exceeds:

(1) 3,000 times the A_1 value of the radionuclides as specified in §173.435 for special form Class 7 (radioactive) material;

(2) 3,000 times the A_2 value of the radionuclides as specified in §173.435 for normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material; or

(3) 1,000 TBq (27,000 Ci), whichever is least.

Limited quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) material means a quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) material not exceeding the material's package limits specified in §173.425 and conforming with requirements specified in §173.421.

Low Specific Activity (LSA) material means Class 7 (radioactive) material with limited specific activity which is not fissile material or is excepted under §173.453, and which satisfies the descriptions and limits set forth below. Shielding material surrounding the LSA material may not be considered in determining the estimated average specific activity of the LSA material. LSA material must be in one of three groups:

(1) LSA–I:

(i) Uranium and thorium ores, concentrates of uranium and thorium ores, and other ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides which are intended to be processed for the use of these radionuclides; or

(ii) Natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium or their compounds or mixtures, provided they are unirradiated and in solid or liquid form; or

(iii) Radioactive material for which the A_2 value is unlimited; or

(iv) Other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated average specific activity does not exceed 30 times the values for activity concentration specified in §173.436 or calculated in accordance with §173.433, or 30 times the default values listed in Table 8 of §173.433.

(2) LSA–II:

(i) Water with tritium concentration up to 0.8 TBq/L (20.0 Ci/L); or

(ii) Other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the average specific activity does not exceed 10^{-4} A_2/g for solids and gases, and 10^{-5} A_2/g for liquids.

(3) LSA–III. Solids (*e.g.*, consolidated wastes, activated materials), excluding powders, that meet the requirements of §173.468 and in which:

(i) The radioactive material is distributed throughout a solid or a collection of solid objects, or is essentially uniformly distributed in a solid compact binding agent (such as concrete, bitumen, ceramic, etc.);

(ii) The radioactive material is relatively insoluble, or it is intrinsically contained in a relatively insoluble material, so that, even under loss of packaging, the loss of Class 7 (radioactive) material per package by leaching when placed in water for seven days would not exceed 0.1 A_2; and

(iii) The estimated average specific activity of the solid, excluding any shielding material, does not exceed 2×10^{-3} A_2/g.

Low toxicity alpha emitters means natural uranium; depleted uranium; natural thorium; uranium-235 or uranium-238; thorium-232; thorium-228 and thorium-230 when contained in ores or physical and chemical concentrates; and alpha emitters with a half-life of less than 10 days.

Maximum normal operating pressure means the maximum gauge pressure that would develop in a containment system during a period of one year, in the absence of venting or cooling, under the heat conditions specified in 10 CFR 71.71(c)(1).

Multilateral approval means approval of a package design or shipment by the relevant Competent Authority of the country of origin and of each country through or into which the package or shipment is to be transported. This definition does not include approval from a country over which Class 7 (radioactive) materials are carried in aircraft, if there is no scheduled stop in that country.

Natural thorium means thorium with the naturally occurring distribution of thorium isotopes (essentially 100 percent by weight of thorium-232).

Normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material means Class 7 (radioactive) which has not been demonstrated to qualify as ''special form Class 7 (radioactive) material.''

Package means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

(1) ''Excepted package'' means a packaging together with its excepted Class 7 (radioactive) materials as specified in §§173.421–173.426 and 173.428.

(2) ''Industrial package'' means a packaging that, together with its low specific activity (LSA) material or surface contaminated object (SCO) contents, meets the requirements of §§173.410 and 173.411. Industrial packages are categorized in §173.411 as either:

(i) ''Industrial package Type 1 (Type IP–1);

(ii) ''Industrial package Type 2 (Type IP–2); or

(iii) ''Industrial package Type 3 (Type IP–3).

(3) ''Type A package'' means a packaging that, together with its radioactive contents limited to A_1 or A_2 as appropriate, meets the requirements of §§173.410 and 173.412 and is designed to retain the integrity of containment and shielding required by this part under normal conditions of transport as demonstrated by the tests set forth in §173.465 or §173.466, as appropriate. A Type A package does not require Competent Authority approval.

(4) ''Type B package'' means a packaging designed to transport greater than an A_1 or A_2 quantity of radioactive material that, together with its radioactive contents, is designed to retain the integrity of containment and shielding required by this part when subjected to the normal conditions of transport and hypothetical accident test conditions set forth in 10 CFR part 71.

(i) ''Type B(U) package'' means a Type B packaging that, together with its radioactive contents, for international shipments requires unilateral approval only of the package design and of any stowage provisions that may be necessary for heat dissipation.

(ii) ''Type B(M) package'' means a Type B packaging, together with its radioactive contents, that for international shipments requires multilateral approval of the package design, and may require approval of the conditions of shipment. Type B(M) packages are those Type B package designs which have a maximum normal operating pressure of more than 700 kPa/cm^2 (100 lb/in^2) gauge or a relief device which would allow the release of Class 7 (radioactive) material to the environment under the hypothetical accident conditions specified in 10 CFR part 71.

(5) ''Fissile material package'' means a packaging, together with its fissile material contents, which meets the requirements for fissile material packages described in subpart E of 10 CFR 71. A fissile material package may be a Type AF package, a Type B(U)F package, or a Type B(M)F package.

Packaging means, for Class 7 (radioactive) materials, the assembly of components necessary to ensure compliance with the packaging requirements of this subpart. It may consist of one or more receptacles, absorbent materials, spacing structures, thermal insulation, radiation shielding, service equipment for filling, emptying, venting and pressure relief, and devices for cooling or absorbing mechanical shocks. The conveyance, tie-down system, and auxiliary equipment may sometimes be designated as part of the packaging.

Quality assurance means a systematic program of controls and inspections applied by each person involved in the transport of radioactive material which provides confidence that a standard of safety prescribed in this subchapter is achieved in practice.

Radiation level means the radiation dose-equivalent rate expressed in millisieverts per hour or mSv/h (millirems per hour or mrem/h). It consists of the sum of the dose-equivalent rates from all types of ionizing radiation present including alpha, beta, gamma, and neutron radiation. Neutron flux densities may be used to determine neutron radiation levels according to Table 1:

TABLE 1—NEUTRON FLUENCE RATES TO BE REGARDED AS EQUIVALENT TO A RADIATION LEVEL OF 0.01 mSv/h (1mrem/h) [1]

Energy of neutron	Flux density equivalent to 0.01 mSv/h (1 mrem/h) neutrons per square centimeter per second (n/cm^2/s)[1]
Thermal (2.5 10E–8) MeV	272.0
1 keV	272.0
10 keV	281.0
100 keV	47.0
500 keV	11.0
1 MeV	7.5
5 MeV	6.4
10 MeV	6.7

[1] Flux densities equivalent for energies between those listed in this table may be obtained by linear interpolation.

Radioactive contents means a Class 7 (radioactive) material, together with any contaminated or activated solids, liquids and gases within the packaging.

Radioactive instrument or article means any manufactured instrument or article such as an instrument, clock, electronic tube or apparatus, or similar instrument or article having Class 7 (radioactive) material in gaseous or nondispersible solid form as a component part.

Radioactive material means any material containing radionuclides where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed the values specified in the table in § 173.436 or values derived according to the instructions in § 173.433.

Special form Class 7 (radioactive) material means either an indispersible solid radioactive material or a sealed capsule containing radioactive material which satisfies the following conditions:

(1) It is either a single solid piece or a sealed capsule containing radioactive material that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

(2) The piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than 5 mm (0.2 in); and

(3) It satisfies the test requirements of § 173.469. Special form encapsulations

designed in accordance with the requirements of §173.389(g) in effect on June 30, 1983 (see 49 CFR part 173, revised as of October 1, 1982), and constructed prior to July 1, 1985 and special form encapsulations designed in accordance with the requirements of §173.403 in effect on March 31, 1996 (see 49 CFR part 173, revised as of October 1, 1995), and constructed prior to April 1, 1997, may continue to be used. Any other special form encapsulation must meet the requirements of this paragraph (3).

Specific activity of a radionuclide means the activity of the radionuclide per unit mass of that nuclide. The specific activity of a material in which the radionuclide is essentially uniformly distributed is the activity per unit mass of the material.

Surface Contaminated Object (SCO) means a solid object which is not itself radioactive but which has radioactive material distributed on its surface. SCO exists in two phases:

(1) SCO-I: A solid object on which:

(i) The non-fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 4 Bq/cm^2 (10^{-4} microcurie/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 0.4 Bq/cm^2 (10^{-5} microcurie/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters;

(ii) The fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 4×10^4 Bq/cm^2 (1.0 microcurie/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 4×10^3 Bq/cm^2 (0.1 microcurie/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters; and

(iii) The non-fixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 4×10^4 Bq/cm^2 (1 microcurie/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 4×10^3 Bq/cm^2 (0.1 microcurie/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters.

(2) SCO-II: A solid object on which the limits for SCO-I are exceeded and on which:

(i) The non-fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 400 Bq/cm^2 (10^{-2} microcurie/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 40 Bq/cm^2 (10^{-3} microcurie/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters;

(ii) The fixed contamination on the accessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 8×10^5 Bq/cm^2 (20 microcurie/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 8×10^4 Bq/cm^2 (2 microcuries/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters; and

(iii) The non-fixed contamination plus the fixed contamination on the inaccessible surface averaged over 300 cm^2 (or the area of the surface if less than 300 cm^2) does not exceed 8×10^5 Bq/cm^2 (20 microcuries/cm^2) for beta and gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 8×10^4 Bq/cm^2 (2 microcuries/cm^2) for all other alpha emitters.

Transport index (TI) means the dimensionless number (rounded up to the next tenth) placed on the label of a package, to designate the degree of control to be exercised by the carrier during transportation. The transport index is determined by multiplying the maximum radiation level in millisieverts (mSv) per hour at 1 m (3.3 ft) from the external surface of the package by 100 (equivalent to the maximum radiation level in millirem per hour at 1 m (3.3 ft)).

Type A quantity means a quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) material, the aggregate radioactivity which does not exceed A_1 for special form Class 7 (radioactive) material of A_2 for normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material, where A_1 and A_2 values are given in §173.435 or are determined in accordance with §173.433.

Type B quantity means a quantity of material greater than a Type A quantity.

Unilateral approval means approval of a package design solely by the Competent Authority of the country of origin of the design.

Unirradiated thorium means thorium containing not more than 10^{-7} grams uranium-233 per gram of thorium-232.

Unirradiated uranium means uranium containing not more than 2×10^3 Bq of plutonium per gram of uranium-235, not more than 9×10^6 Bq of fission products per gram of uranium-235 and not more than 5×10^{-3} g of uranium-236 per gram of uranium-235.

Uranium—natural, depleted or *enriched* means the following:

(1)(i) ''Natural uranium'' means uranium (which may be chemically separated) containing the naturally occurring distribution of uranium isotopes (approximately 99.28% uranium-238 and 0.72% uranium-235 by mass).

(ii) ''Depleted uranium'' means uranium containing a lesser mass percentage of uranium-235 than in natural uranium.

(iii) ''Enriched uranium'' means uranium containing a greater mass percentage of uranium-235 than 0.72%.

(2) For each of these definitions, a very small mass percentage of uranium-234 may be present.

[69 FR 3670, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55116, Sept. 13, 2004; 69 FR 58843, Oct. 1, 2004; 70 FR 56098, Sept. 23, 2005; 70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005; 79 FR 40610, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1162, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.410 General design requirements.

In addition to the requirements of subparts A and B of this part, each package used for the shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be designed so that—

(a) The package can be easily handled and properly secured in or on a conveyance during transport.

(b) Each lifting attachment that is a structural part of the package must be designed with a minimum safety factor of three against yielding when used to lift the package in the intended manner, and it must be designed so that failure of any lifting attachment under excessive load would not impair the ability of the package to meet other requirements of this subpart. Any other structural part of the package which could be used to lift the package must be capable of being rendered inoperable for lifting the package during transport or must be designed with strength equivalent to that required for lifting attachments.

(c) The external surface, as far as practicable, will be free from protruding features and will be easily decontaminated.

(d) The outer layer of packaging will avoid, as far as practicable, pockets or crevices where water might collect.

(e) Each feature that is added to the package will not reduce the safety of the package.

(f) The package will be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance that may arise under normal conditions of transport without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole and without loosening or unintentionally releasing the nuts, bolts, or other securing devices even after repeated use (see §§ 173.24, 173.24a, and 173.24b).

(g) The materials of construction of the packaging and any components or structure will be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the package contents. The behavior of the packaging and the package contents under irradiation will be taken into account.

(h) All valves through which the package contents could escape will be protected against unauthorized operation.

(i) For transport by air—

(1) The temperature of the accessible surfaces of the package will not exceed 50 °C (122 °F) at an ambient temperature of 38 °C (100 °F) with no account taken for insulation;

(2) The integrity of containment will not be impaired if the package is exposed to ambient temperatures ranging from −40 °C (−40 °F) to + 55 °C (131 °F); and

(3) A package containing liquid contents must be capable of withstanding, without leakage, an internal pressure that produces a pressure differential of not less than the maximum normal operating pressure plus 95 kPa (13.8 psi).

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 173–244, 61 FR 20750, May 8, 1996; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 79 FR 40611, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.411 Industrial packages.

(a) *General.* Each industrial package must comply with the requirements of this section which specifies package

tests, and record retention applicable to Industrial Package Type 1 (Type IP–1), Industrial Package Type 2 (Type IP–2), and Industrial Package Type 3 (Type IP–3).

(b) *Industrial package certification and tests.* (1) Each Type IP–1 package must meet the general design requirements prescribed in §173.410.

(2) Each Type IP–2 package must meet the general design requirements prescribed in §173.410 and when subjected to the tests specified in §173.465(c) and (d) or evaluated against these tests by any of the methods authorized by §173.461(a), must prevent:

(i) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(ii) A significant increase in the radiation levels recorded or calculated at the external surfaces for the condition before the test.

(3) Each Type IP–3 package must meet the requirements for Type IP–1 and Type IP–2 packages, and must meet the requirements specified in §173.412(a) through (j).

(4) A portable tank may be used as a Type IP–2 or Type IP–3 package provided that:

(i) It meets the requirements for Type IP–1 packages specified in paragraph (b)(1);

(ii) It meets the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.7 of the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), ''Requirements for the Design, Construction, Inspection and Testing of Portable Tanks and Multiple-Element Gas Containers (MEGCs),'' or other requirements at least equivalent to those standards;

(iii) It is capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa (38.4 psia); and

(iv) It is designed so that any additional shielding which is provided must be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of transport and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the portable tanks.

(5) A cargo tank or a tank car may be used as Type IP–2 or Type IP–3 package for transporting LSA–I and LSA–II liquids and gases as prescribed in Table 6 of §173.427, provided that:

(i) It meets the requirements for a Type IP–1 package specified in paragraph (b)(1);

(ii) It is capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa (38.4 psia); and

(iii) It is designed so that any additional shielding which is provided must be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of transport and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the tanks.

(6) A freight container may be used as Type IP–2 or Type IP–3 packages provided:

(i) The radioactive contents are restricted to solid materials;

(ii) It meets the requirements for a Type IP–1 packages specified in paragraph (b)(1); and

(iii) It meets the standards prescribed in the International Organization for Standardization document ISO 1496–1: ''Series 1 Freight Containers—Specifications and Testing—Part 1: General Cargo Containers; excluding dimensions and ratings (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). It must be designed such that if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document and the accelerations occurring during routine conditions of transport it would prevent:

(A) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(B) More than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the freight containers.

(7) A metal intermediate bulk containers may be used as a Type IP–2 or Type IP–3 package, provided:

(i) It meets the requirements for a Type IP–1 package specified in paragraph (b)(1); and

(ii) It meets the requirements prescribed in Chapter 6.5 of the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), ''Requirements for the Construction and Testing of Intermediate Bulk Containers,'' for Packing Group I or II, and if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document, but with the drop test conducted in the most damaging orientation, it would prevent:

(A) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(B) More than a 20% increase in the maximum radiation level at any external surface of the intermediate bulk container.

(c) Except for Type IP–1 packages, each offeror of an industrial package must maintain on file for at least two years after the offeror's latest shipment, and must provide to the Associate Administrator on request, complete documentation of tests and an engineering evaluation or comparative data showing that the construction methods, package design, and materials of construction comply with that specification.

[79 FR 40611, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.412 Additional design requirements for Type A packages.

In addition to meeting the general design requirements prescribed in § 173.410, each Type A packaging must be designed so that—

(a) The outside of the packaging incorporates a feature, such as a seal, that is not readily breakable, and that, while intact, is evidence that the package has not been opened. In the case of packages shipped in closed transport vehicles in exclusive use, the cargo compartment, instead of the individual packages, may be sealed.

(b) The smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm (4 inches).

(c) Containment and shielding is maintained during transportation and storage in a temperature range of −40 °C (−40 °F) to 70 °C (158 °F). Special attention shall be given to liquid contents and to the potential degradation of the packaging materials within the temperature range.

(d) The packaging must include a containment system securely closed by a positive fastening device that cannot be opened unintentionally or by pressure that may arise within the package during normal transport. Special form Class 7 (radioactive) material, as demonstrated in accordance with § 173.469, may be considered as a component of the containment system. If the containment system forms a separate unit of the package, it must be securely closed by a positive fastening device that is independent of any other part of the package.

(e) For each component of the containment system account is taken, where applicable, of radiolytic decomposition of materials and the generation of gas by chemical reaction and radiolysis.

(f) The containment system will retain its radioactive contents under the reduction of ambient pressure to 60 kPa (8.7 psia).

(g) Each valve, other than a pressure relief device, is provided with an enclosure to retain any leakage.

(h) Any radiation shield that encloses a component of the packaging specified as part of the containment system will prevent the unintentional escape of that component from the shield.

(i) Failure of any tie-down attachment that is a structural part of the packaging, under both normal and accident conditions, must not impair the ability of the package to meet other requirements of this subpart.

(j) When evaluated against the performance requirements of this section and the tests specified in § 173.465 or using any of the methods authorized by § 173.461(a), the packaging will prevent—

(1) Loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and

(2) A significant increase in the radiation levels recorded or calculated at the external surfaces for the condition before the test.

(k) Each packaging designed for liquids will—

(1) Be designed to provide for ullage to accommodate variations in temperature of the contents, dynamic effects and filling dynamics;

(2) Meet the conditions prescribed in paragraph (j) of this section when subjected to the tests specified in § 173.466 or evaluated against these tests by any of the methods authorized by § 173.461(a); and

(3) Either—

(i) Have sufficient suitable absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid contents. The absorbent material must be compatible with the package contents and suitably positioned to contact the liquid in the event of leakage; or

(ii) Have a containment system composed of primary inner and secondary

outer containment components designed to enclose the liquid contents completely and ensure retention of the liquid within the secondary outer component in the event that the primary inner component leaks.

(l) Each package designed for gases, other than tritium not exceeding 40 TBq (1080Ci) or noble gases not exceeding the A_2 value appropriate for the noble gas, will be able to prevent loss or dispersal of contents when the package is subjected to the tests prescribed in §173.466 or evaluated against these tests by any of the methods authorized by §173.461(a).

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003; 79 FR 40612, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.413 Requirements for Type B packages.

Except as provided in §173.416, each Type B(U) or Type B(M) package must be designed and constructed to meet the applicable requirements specified in 10 CFR part 71.

§ 173.415 Authorized Type A packages.

The following packages are authorized for shipment if they do not contain quantities exceeding A_1 or A_2 as appropriate:

(a) DOT Specification 7A (see §178.350 of this subchapter) Type A general packaging. Each offeror of a Specification 7A package must maintain on file for at least two years after the offeror's latest shipment, and shall provide to DOT on request, one of the following:

(1) A description of the package showing materials of construction, dimensions, weight, closure and closure materials (including gaskets, tape, etc.) of each item of the containment system, shielding and packing materials used in normal transportation, and the following:

(i) If the packaging is subjected to the physical tests of §173.465, and if applicable, §173.466, documentation of testing, including date, place of test, signature of testers, a detailed description of each test performed including equipment used, and the damage to each item of the containment system resulting from the tests, or

(ii) For any other demonstration of compliance with tests authorized in §173.461, a detailed analysis which shows that, for the contents being shipped, the package meets the pertinent design and performance requirements for a DOT 7A Type A specification package.

(2) If the offeror has obtained the packaging from another person who meets the definition of ''packaging manufacturer'' in §178.350(c) of this subchapter, a certification from the packaging manufacturer that the package meets all the requirements of §178.350 for the radioactive contents presented for transport and a copy of documents maintained by the packaging manufacturer that meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Any other Type A packaging that also meets the applicable standards for fissile materials in 10 CFR part 71 and is used in accordance with §173.471.

(c) Any Type B(U) or Type B(M) packaging authorized pursuant to §173.416.

(d) Any foreign-made packaging that meets the standards in the '' IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and bears the marking ''Type A''. Such packagings may be used for domestic and export shipments of Class 7 (radioactive) materials provided the offeror obtains the applicable documentation of tests and engineering evaluations and maintains the documentation on file in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. These packagings must conform with requirements of the country of origin (as indicated by the packaging marking) and the IAEA regulations applicable to Type A packagings.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 61014, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75742, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 3673, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55117, Sept. 13, 2004; 79 FR 40612, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 83401, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.416 Authorized Type B packages.

Each of the following packages is authorized for shipment of quantities exceeding A_1 or A_2, as appropriate:

(a) Any Type B(U) or Type B(M) packaging that meets the applicable

requirements of 10 CFR part 71 and that has been approved by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission may be shipped pursuant to §173.471.

(b) Any Type B(U) or B(M) packaging that meets the applicable requirements in ''IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and for which the foreign Competent Authority Certificate has been revalidated by DOT pursuant to §173.473. These packagings are authorized only for export and import shipments.

(c) A package approved by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a special package authorization granted in accordance with 10 CFR 71.41(d) provided it is offered only for domestic transportation in accordance with the requirements in §173.471(b) and (c).

[69 FR 3673, Jan. 26, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40612, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.417 Authorized fissile materials packages.

(a) Except as provided in §173.453, fissile materials containing not more than A_1 or A_2 as appropriate, must be packaged in one of the following packagings:

(1)(i) Any packaging listed in §173.415, limited to the Class 7 (radioactive) materials specified in 10 CFR part 71, subpart C;

(ii) Any Type AF, Type B(U)F, or Type B(M)F packaging that meets the applicable standards for fissile material packages in 10 CFR part 71; or

(iii) Any Type AF, Type B(U)F, or Type B(M)F packaging that meets the applicable requirements for fissile material packages in Section VI of the International Atomic Energy Agency ''Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter),'' and for which the foreign Competent Authority certificate has been revalidated by the U.S. Competent Authority, in accordance with §173.473. These packages are authorized only for export and import shipments.

(2) A residual ''heel'' of enriched solid uranium hexafluoride may be transported without a protective overpack in any metal cylinder that meets both the requirements of §173.415 and §178.350 of this subchapter for Specification 7A Type A packaging, and the requirements of §173.420 for packagings containing greater than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride. Any such shipment must be made in accordance with Table 2, as follows:

TABLE 2—ALLOWABLE CONTENT OF URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE (UF_6 ''HEEL'' IN A SPECIFICATION 7A CYLINDER)

Maximum cylinder diameter		Cylinder volume		Maximum Uranium 235-enrichment (weight) percent	Maximum ''Heel'' weight per cylinder			
					UF_6		Uranium-235	
Centimeters	Inches	Liters	Cubic feet		kg	lb	kg	lb
12.7	5	8.8	0.311	100.0	0.045	0.1	0.031	0.07
20.3	8	39.0	1.359	12.5	0.227	0.5	0.019	0.04
30.5	12	68.0	2.410	5.0	0.454	1.0	0.015	0.03
76.0	30	725.0	25.64	5.0	11.3	25.0	0.383	0.84
122.0	48	3,084.0	[1]108.9	4.5	22.7	50.0	0.690	1.52
122.0	48	4,041.0	[2]142.7	4.5	22.7	50.0	0.690	1.52

[1] 10 ton.
[2] 14 ton

(b) Fissile Class 7 (radioactive) materials with radioactive content exceeding A_1 or A_2 must be packaged in one of the following packagings:

(1) Type B(U), or Type B(M) packaging that meets the standards for packaging of fissile materials in 10 CFR part 71, and is approved by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and used in accordance with §173.471;

(2) Type B(U) or Type B(M) packaging that also meets the applicable requirements for fissile material packaging in Section VI of the International Atomic Energy Agency ''Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6,'' and for

which the foreign Competent Authority certificate has been revalidated by the U.S. Competent Authority in accordance with §173.473. These packagings are authorized only for import and export shipments.

(c) A package approved by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a special package authorization granted in accordance with 10 CFR 71.41(d) provided it is offered only for domestic transportation in accordance with the requirements in §173.471(b) and (c).

[69 FR 3673, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55118, Sept. 13, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40612, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§173.418 Authorized packages—pyrophoric Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

Pyrophoric Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as referenced in the §172.101 table of this subchapter, in quantities not exceeding A_2 per package must be transported in DOT Specification 7A packagings constructed of materials that will not react with, nor be decomposed by, the contents. Contents of the package must be—

(a) In solid form and must not be fissile unless excepted by §173.453;

(b) Contained in sealed and corrosion resistant receptacles with positive closures (friction or slip-fit covers or stoppers are not authorized);

(c) Free of water and contaminants that would increase the reactivity of the material; and

(d) Inerted to prevent self-ignition during transport by either—

(1) Mixing with large volumes of inerting materials, such as graphite, dry sand, or other suitable inerting material, or blended into a matrix of hardened concrete; or

(2) Filling the innermost receptacle with an appropriate inert gas or liquid.

(e) Pyrophoric Class 7 (radioactive) materials transported by aircraft must be packaged in Type B packages.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 68 FR 45038, July 31, 2003; 70 FR 56098, Sept. 23, 2005]

§173.419 Authorized packages—oxidizing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(a) An oxidizing Class 7 (radioactive) material, as referenced in the §172.101 table of this subchapter, is authorized in quantities not exceeding an A_2 per package, in a DOT Specification 7A package provided that—

(1) The contents are:

(i) Not fissile;

(ii) Packed in inside packagings of glass, metal or compatible plastic; and

(iii) Cushioned with a material that will not react with the contents; and

(2) The outside packaging is made of wood, metal, or plastic.

(b) The package must be capable of meeting the applicable test requirements of §173.465 without leakage of contents.

(c) For shipment by air, the maximum quantity in any package may not exceed 11.3 kg (25 pounds).

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001]

§173.420 Uranium hexafluoride (fissile, fissile excepted and non-fissile).

(a) In addition to any other applicable requirements of this subchapter, quantities greater than 0.1 kg of fissile, fissile excepted or non-fissile uranium hexafluoride must be offered for transportation as follows:

(1) Before initial filling and during periodic inspection and test, packagings must be cleaned in accordance with American National Standard N14.1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) Packagings must be designed, fabricated, inspected, tested and marked in accordance with—

(i) American National Standard N14.1 in effect at the time the packaging was manufactured; or

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), provided the packaging—

(A) Was manufactured on or before June 30, 1987;

(B) Conforms to the edition of the ASME Code in effect at the time the packaging was manufactured;

(C) Is used within its original design limitations; and

(D) Has shell and head thicknesses that have not decreased below the minimum value specified in the following table:

Packaging model	Minimum thickness; millimeters (inches)
1S, 2S	1.58 (0.062)
5A, 5B, 8A	3.17 (0.125)
12A, 12B	4.76 (0.187)
30B	7.93 (0.312)
48A, F, X, and Y	12.70 (0.500)
48T, O, OM, OM Allied, HX, H, and G	6.35 (0.250)

(3) Each package shall be designed so that it will:

(i) Withstand a hydraulic test at an internal pressure of at least 1.4 MPa (200 psig) without leakage;

(ii) Withstand the test specified in §173.465(c) without loss or dispersal of the uranium hexafluoride; and

(iii) Withstand the test specified in 10 CFR 71.73(c)(4) without rupture of the containment system.

(4) Uranium hexafluoride must be in solid form.

(5) The volume of solid uranium hexafluoride, except solid depleted uranium hexafluoride, at 20 °C (68 °F) may not exceed 61% of the certified volumetric capacity of the packaging. The volume of solid depleted uranium hexafluoride at 20 °C (68 °F) may not exceed 62% of the certified volumetric capacity of the packaging.

(6) The pressure in the package at 20 °C (68 °F) must be less than 101.3 kPa (14.7 psia).

(b) Each packaging for uranium hexafluoride must be periodically inspected, tested, marked and otherwise conform with the American National Standard N14.1.

(c) Each repair to a packaging for uranium hexafluoride must be performed in accordance with the American National Standard N14.1.

(d) Uranium hexafluoride not exceeding the limits specified in the limited quantity package limits column of table 4 in §173.425 may be classified as UN 3507, Uranium hexafluoride, radioactive material, excepted package, less than 0.1 kg (0.22 pounds) per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted, provided that:

(1) The mass of uranium hexafluoride in the package is less than 0.1 kg (0.22 pounds); and

(2) The conditions of §§173.24, 173.24a, and 173.421(a) and (d) are met.

(e) For a package containing 0.1 kg or more of UF_6, the proper shipping name and UN number ''Radioactive material, uranium hexafluoride, UN 2978'' must be used for the transportation of non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride and the proper shipping name and UN number ''Radioactive material, uranium hexafluoride, fissile, UN 2977'' must be used for the transport of fissile uranium hexafluoride.

[69 FR 3675, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55118, Sept. 13, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40612, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1162, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.421 Excepted packages for limited quantities of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

A Class 7 (radioactive) material with an activity per package which does not exceed the limited quantity package limits specified in Table 4 in §173.425, and its packaging, are excepted from requirements in this subchapter for specification packaging, marking (except for the UN identification number marking requirement described in §173.422(a)), labeling, and if not a hazardous substance or hazardous waste, shipping papers, and the requirements of this subpart if:

(a) Each package meets the general design requirements of §173.410;

(b) The radiation level at any point on the external surface of the package does not exceed 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h);

(c) The non-fixed contamination on the external surface of the package does not exceed the limits specified in §173.443(a);

(d) The outside of the inner packaging or, if there is no inner packaging, the outside of the packaging itself bears the marking ''Radioactive;''

(e) The package does not contain fissile material unless excepted by §173.453; and

(f) The material is otherwise prepared for shipment as specified in accordance with §173.422.

[79 FR 40613, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.422 Additional requirements for excepted packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

An excepted package of Class 7 (radioactive) material that is prepared for shipment under the provisions of §173.421, §173.424, §173.426, or §173.428, or a small quantity of another hazard class transported by highway or rail (as defined in §173.4) which also meets the requirements of one of these sections, is not subject to any additional requirements of this subchapter, except for the following:

(a) The outside of each package must be marked with:

(1) The UN identification number for the material preceded by the letters UN, as shown in column (4) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter; and

(2) The letters ''RQ'' on a non-bulk packaging containing a hazardous substance.

(b) Sections 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter, pertaining to the reporting of incidents;

(c) Sections 174.750, 175.705, and 176.710 of this subchapter (depending on the mode of transportation), pertaining to the reporting of decontamination;

(d) The training requirements of subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter;

(e) For a material that meets the definition of a hazardous substance or a hazardous waste, the shipping paper requirements of subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, except that such shipments are not subject to shipping paper requirements applicable to Class 7 (radioactive) materials in §§172.202(a)(5), 172.202(a)(6), 172.203(d) and 172.204(c)(4); and

(f) For transportation by vessel—

(1) The following information must be shown on a special transport document such as a bill of lading, air waybill, or other similar document:

(i) The UN identification number for the material preceded by the letters ''UN'', as shown in column (4) of the Hazardous Materials Table in §172.101 of this subchapter; and

(ii) The name and address of the consignor and the consignee.

(2) The certificate requirements in §176.27 must be met.

[69 FR 3675, Jan. 26, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40613, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015; 85 FR 27897, May 11, 2020]

§ 173.423 Requirements for multiple hazard limited quantity Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(a) Except as provided in §173.4, when a limited quantity radioactive material meets the definition of another hazard class or division, it must be—

(1) Classed for the additional hazard;

(2) Packaged to conform with the requirements specified in §173.421(a) through (e) or §173.424(a) through (g), as appropriate; and

(3) Offered for transportation in accordance with the requirements applicable to the hazard for which it is classed.

(b) A limited quantity Class 7 (radioactive) material which is classed other than Class 7 in accordance with this subchapter is excepted from the requirements of §§173.422(a), 172.203(d), and 172.204(c)(4) of this subchapter if the entry ''Limited quantity radioactive material'' appears on the shipping paper in association with the basic description.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.424 Excepted packages for radioactive instruments and articles.

A radioactive instrument or article and its packaging are excepted from requirements in this subchapter for specification packaging, labeling, marking (except for the UN identification number marking requirement described in §173.422(a)), and if not a hazardous substance or hazardous waste, shipping papers and the requirements of this subpart if:

(a) Each package meets the general design requirements of §173.410;

(b) The activity of the instrument or article does not exceed the relevant limit listed in Table 4 in §173.425;

(c) The total activity per package does not exceed the relevant limit listed in Table 4 in §173.425;

(d) The radiation level at 10 cm (4 in) from any point on the external surface

of any unpackaged instrument or article does not exceed 0.1 mSv/hour (10 mrem/hour);

(e) The active material is completely enclosed by non-active components (a device performing the sole function of containing radioactive material shall not be considered to be an instrument or manufactured article);

(f) The radiation level at any point on the external surface of a package bearing the article or instrument does not exceed 0.005 mSv/hour (0.5 mrem/hour), or, for exclusive use domestic shipments, 0.02 mSv/hour (2 mrem/hour);

(g) The nonfixed (removable) radioactive surface contamination on the external surface of the package does not exceed the limits specified in §173.443(a);

(h) Except as provided in §173.426, the package does not contain more than 15 g of uranium-235; and

(i) The package is otherwise prepared for shipment as specified in §173.422.

[69 FR 3675, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.425 Table of activity limits—excepted quantities and articles.

The limits applicable to instruments, articles, and limited quantities subject to exceptions under §§173.421 and 173.424 are set forth in table 4 as follows:

TABLE 4—ACTIVITY LIMITS FOR LIMITED QUANTITIES, INSTRUMENTS, AND ARTICLES

Nature of contents	Instruments and articles		Limited quantity package limits [1]
	Limits for each instrument or article [1]	Package limits [1]	
Solids:			
Special form	10^{-2} A_1	A_1	10^{-3} A_1
Normal form	10^{-2} A_2	A_2	10^{-3} A_2
Liquids:			
Tritiated water:			
<0.0037 TBq/L (0.1 Ci/L)			37 TBq (1,000 Ci)
0.0037 TBq to 0.037 TBq/L (0.1 Ci to 1.0 Ci/L).			3.7 TBq (100 Ci)
>0.037 TBq/L (1.0 Ci/L)			0.037 TBq (1.0 Ci)
Other Liquids	10^{-3} A_2	10^{-1} A_2	10^{-4} A_2
Gases:			
Tritium [2]	2×10^{-2} A_2	2×10^{-1} A_2	2×10^{-2} A_2
Special form	10^{-3} A_1	10^{-2} A_1	10^{-3} A_1
Normal form	10^{-3} A_2	10^{-2} A_2	10^{-3} A_2

[1] For mixtures of radionuclides see §173.433(d).
[2] These values also apply to tritium in activated luminous paint and tritium adsorbed on solid carriers.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 173–244, 61 FR 20751, May 8, 1996; 63 FR 52849, Oct. 1, 1998; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3676, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.426 Excepted packages for articles containing natural uranium or thorium.

A manufactured article in which the sole Class 7 (radioactive) material content is natural uranium, unirradiated depleted uranium or natural thorium, and its packaging, are excepted from the requirements in this subchapter for specification packaging, labeling, marking (except for the UN identification number marking requirement described in §173.422(a)), and if not a hazardous substance or hazardous waste, shipping papers and the requirements of this subpart if:

(a) Each package meets the general design requirements of §173.410;

(b) The outer surface of the uranium or thorium is enclosed in an inactive sheath made of metal or other durable protective material;

(c) The conditions specified in §173.421 (b), (c) and (d) are met; and

(d) The article is otherwise prepared for shipment as specified in §173.422.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 173–244, 61 FR 20752, May 8, 1996; 69 FR 3676, Jan. 26, 2004; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.427 Transport requirements for low specific activity (LSA) Class 7 (radioactive) material and surface contaminated objects (SCO).

(a) In addition to other applicable requirements specified in this subchapter, LSA material and SCO must be transported in accordance with the following conditions:

(1) The external dose rate may not exceed an external radiation level of 10 mSv/h (1 rem/h) at 3 m (10 feet) from the unshielded material;

(2) The quantity of LSA material and SCO transported in any single conveyance may not exceed the limits specified in Table 5;

(3) LSA material and SCO that are or contain fissile material must conform to the applicable requirements of §173.453;

(4) Packaged and unpackaged Class 7 (radioactive) materials must conform to the contamination control limits specified in §173.443;

(5) External radiation levels may not exceed those specified in §173.441; and

(6) For LSA material and SCO consigned as exclusive use:

(i) Shipments must be loaded by the consignor and unloaded by the consignee from the conveyance or freight container in which originally loaded;

(ii) There may be no loose radioactive material in the conveyance; however, when the conveyance is the packaging, there may not be any leakage of radioactive material from the conveyance;

(iii) Packaged and unpackaged Class 7 (radioactive) material must be braced so as to prevent shifting of lading under conditions normally incident to transportation;

(iv) Specific instructions for maintenance of exclusive use shipment controls shall be provided by the offeror to the carrier. Such instructions must be included with the shipping paper information;

(v) The shipment must be placarded in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter;

(vi) For domestic transportation only, packaged and unpackaged Class 7 (radioactive) material containing less than an A_2 quantity are excepted from the marking and labeling requirements of this subchapter, other than the subsidiary hazard labeling required in §172.402(d). However, the exterior of each package or unpackaged Class 7 (radioactive) material must be stenciled or otherwise marked ''RADIOACTIVE—LSA'' or ''RADIOACTIVE—SCO'', as appropriate, and packages or unpackaged Class 7 (radioactive) material that contain a hazardous substance must be stenciled or otherwise marked with the letters ''RQ'' in association with the description in this paragraph (a)(6)(vi); and

(vii) Transportation by aircraft is prohibited except when transported in an industrial package in accordance with Table 6 of this section, or in an authorized Type A or Type B package.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, LSA material and SCO must be packaged as follows:

(1) In an industrial package (Type IP–1, Type IP–2 or Type IP–3; §173.411), subject to the limitations of Table 6;

(2) In a DOT Specification 7A (§178.350 of this subchapter) Type A package;

(3) In any Type B(U) or B(M) packaging authorized pursuant to §173.416;

(4) For domestic transportation of an exclusive use shipment that is less than an A_2 quantity, in a packaging which meets the requirements of §173.410; or

(5) In portable tanks, cargo tanks and tank cars, as provided in §173.411(b)(4) and (5), respectively.

(c) LSA–I material and SCO–I may be transported unpackaged under the following conditions:

(1) All unpackaged material, other than ores containing only naturally occurring radionuclides, must be transported in such a manner that under routine conditions of transport there will be no escape of the radioactive contents from the conveyance nor will there be any loss of shielding;

(2) Each conveyance must be under exclusive use, except when only transporting SCO–I on which the contamination on the accessible and the inaccessible surfaces is not greater than 4.0 Bq/cm^2 for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters and 0.4 Bq/cm^2 for all other alpha emitters;

(3) For SCO–I where it is reasonable to suspect that non-fixed contamination may exist on inaccessible surfaces

in excess of the values specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, measures shall be taken to ensure that the radioactive material is not released into the conveyance or to the environment; and

(4) The highway or rail conveyance must be placarded in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(d) LSA material and SCO that exceed the packaging limits in this section must be packaged in accordance with 10 CFR part 71.

(e) Tables 5 and 6 are as follows:

TABLE 5—CONVEYANCE ACTIVITY LIMITS FOR LSA MATERIAL AND SCO

Nature of material	Activity limit for conveyances other than by inland waterway	Activity limit for hold or compartment of an inland waterway conveyance
1. LSA–I	No limit	No limit.
2. LSA–II and LSA–III; Non-combustible solids	No limit	100 A_2.
3. LSA–II and LSA–III; Combustible solids and all liquids and gases.	100 A_2	10 A_2.
4. SCO	100 A_2	10 A_2.

TABLE 6—INDUSTRIAL PACKAGE INTEGRITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LSA MATERIAL AND SCO

Contents	Industrial packaging type	
	Exclusive use shipment	Non exclusive use shipment
1. LSA–I:		
Solid	Type IP–1	Type IP–1.
Liquid	Type IP–1	Type IP–2.
2. LSA–II:		
Solid	Type IP–2	Type IP–2.
Liquid and gas	Type IP–2	Type IP–3.
3. LSA–III	Type IP–2	Type IP–3.
4. SCO–I	Type IP–1	Type IP–1.
5. SCO–II	Type IP–2	Type IP–2.

[79 FR 40613, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.428 Empty Class 7 (radioactive) materials packaging.

A packaging which previously contained Class 7 (radioactive) materials and has been emptied of contents as far as practical, is excepted from the shipping paper and marking (except for the UN identification number marking requirement described in § 173.422(a)) requirements of this subchapter, provided that—

(a) The packaging meets the requirements of § 173.421 (b), (c), and (e) of this subpart;

(b) The packaging is in unimpaired condition and is securely closed so that there will be no leakage of Class 7 (radioactive) material under conditions normally incident to transportation;

(c) The outer surface of any uranium or thorium in its structure is covered with an inactive sheath made of metal or some other substantial material;

(d) Internal contamination does not exceed 100 times the limits in § 173.443(a);

(e) Any labels previously applied in conformance with subpart E of part 172 of this subchapter are removed, obliterated, or covered and the ''Empty'' label prescribed in § 172.450 of this subchapter is affixed to the packaging; and

(f) The packaging is prepared for shipment as specified in § 173.422.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 173–244, 61 FR 20752, May 8, 1996; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 69 FR 3677, Jan. 26, 2004; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.431 Activity limits for Type A and Type B packages.

(a) Except for LSA material and SCO, a Type A package may not contain a quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials greater than A_1 for special form Class 7 (radioactive) material or A_2 for

normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material as listed in §173.435, or, for Class 7 (radioactive) materials not listed in §173.435, as determined in accordance with §173.433.

(b) The limits on activity contained in a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package are those prescribed in §§173.416 and 173.417, or in the applicable approval certificate under §173.471, §173.472 or §173.473.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 69 FR 3677, Jan. 26, 2004]

§173.433 Requirements for determining basic radionuclide values, and for the listing of radionuclides on shipping papers and labels.

(a) For individual radionuclides listed in the table in §173.435 and §173.436:

(1) A_1 and A_2 values are given in the table in §173.435; and

(2) Activity concentration exemption values and consignment activity exemption values are given in the table in §173.436.

(b) For individual radionuclides which are not listed in the tables in §173.435 or §173.436 or for which no relevant data are available:

(1) the radionuclide values in Tables 7 or 8 of this section may be used; or

(2) other basic radionuclide values may be used provided they are first approved by the Associate Administrator or, for international transport, multilateral approval is obtained from the pertinent Competent Authorities.

(c) In calculating A_1 and A_2 values for approval in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section:

(1) It is permissible to use an A_2 value calculated using a dose coefficient for the appropriate lung absorption type, as recommended by the International Commission on Radiological Protection, if the chemical forms of each radionuclide under both normal and accident conditions of transport are taken into consideration.

(2) A single radioactive decay chain in which the radionuclides are present in their naturally-occurring proportions, and in which no daughter nuclide has a half life either longer than 10 days or longer than that of the parent nuclide, will be considered as a single radionuclide, and the activity to be taken into account and the A_1 or A_2 value to be applied will be those corresponding to the parent nuclide of that chain. Otherwise, the parent and daughter nuclides will be considered as a mixture of different nuclides.

(d) Mixtures of radionuclides whose identities and respective activities are known must conform to the following conditions:

(1) For special form Class 7 (radioactive) material, the activity which may be transported in a Type A package must satisfy:

$$\sum_i \frac{B(i)}{A_1(i)} \leq 1$$

Where:

B(i) is the activity of radionuclide i in special form; and

A_1 (i) is the A_1 value for radionuclide i.

(2) For normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material, the activity which may be transported in a Type A package must satisfy:

$$\sum_j \frac{C(j)}{A_2(j)} \leq 1$$

Where:

C(j) is the activity of radionuclide j in normal form; and

A_2(j) is the A_2 value for radionuclide j.

(3) If the package contains both special and normal form Class 7 (radioactive) material, the activity which may be transported in a Type A package must satisfy:

$$\sum_i \frac{B(i)}{A_1(i)} + \sum_j \frac{C(j)}{A_2(j)} \leq 1$$

Where:

The symbols are defined as in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(4) Alternatively, the A_1 value for a mixture of special form material may be determined as follows:

$$A_1 \text{ for mixture} = \frac{1}{\sum_i \frac{f(i)}{A_1(i)}}$$

Where:

f(i) is the fraction of activity for radionuclide i in the mixture; and

A_1(i) is the appropriate A_1 value for radionuclide i.

(5) Alternatively, the A_2 value for mixtures of normal form material may be determined as follows:

$$A_2 \text{ for mixture} = \frac{1}{\sum_i \frac{f(i)}{A_2(i)}}$$

Where:

f(i) is the fraction of activity for normal form radionuclide i in the mixture; and

$A_2(i)$ is the appropriate A_2 value for radionuclide i.

(6) The exempt activity concentration for mixtures of nuclides may be determined as follows:

$$\text{Exempt activity concentration limit for mixture} = \frac{1}{\sum_i \frac{f(i)}{[A](i)}}$$

Where:

f(i) is the fraction of activity concentration of nuclide i in the mixture; and [A](i) is the activity concentration for exempt material containing nuclide i.

(7) The activity limit for an exempt consignment for mixtures of nuclides may be determined as follows:

$$\text{Exempt consignment activity limit for mixture} = \frac{1}{\sum_i \frac{f(i)}{A(i)}}$$

Where:

f(i) is the fraction of activity of nuclide i in the mixture; and

A(i) is the activity limit for exempt consignments for nuclide i.

(e) When the identity of each nuclide is known but the individual activities of some of the radionuclides are not known, the radionuclides may be grouped and the lowest A_1 or A_2 value, as appropriate, for the radionuclides in each group may be used in applying the formulas in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section. Groups may be based on the total alpha activity and the total beta/gamma activity when these are known, using the lowest A_1 or A_2 values for the alpha emitters or beta/gamma emitters, respectively.

(f) When the identity of each nuclide is known but the individual activities of some of the radionuclides are not known, the radionuclides may be grouped and the lowest [A] (activity concentration for exempt material) or A (activity limit for exempt consignment) value, as appropriate, for the radionuclides in each group may be used in applying the formulas in paragraphs (d)(6) and (d)(7) of this section. Groups may be based on the total alpha activity and the total beta/gamma activity when these are known, using the lowest [A] or A values for the alpha emitters or beta/gamma emitters, respectively.

(g) *Shipping papers and labeling.* For mixtures of radionuclides, the radionuclides (n) that must be shown on shipping papers and labels in accordance with §§ 172.203 and 172.403 of this subchapter, respectively, must be determined on the basis of the following formula:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{a_{(i)}}{A_{(i)}} \geq 0.95 \sum_{i=1}^{n+m} \frac{a_{(i)}}{A_{(i)}}$$

Where:

n + m represents all the radionuclides in the mixture;

m are the radionuclides that do not need to be considered;

$a_{(i)}$ is the activity of radionuclide i in the mixture; and

$A_{(i)}$ is the A_1 or A_2 value, as appropriate for radionuclide i.

(h) Tables 7 and 8 are as follows:

TABLE 7—GENERAL VALUES FOR A_1 AND A_2

Radioactive contents	A_1		A_2	
	(TBq)	(Ci)	(TBq)	(Ci)
1. Only beta or gamma emitting nuclides are known to be present	1×10^{-1}	2.7×10^{0}	2×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}
2. Alpha emitting nuclides, but no beta, gamma, or neutron emitters, are known to be present[1]	2×10^{-1}	5.4×10^{0}	9×10^{-5}	2.4×10^{-3}
3. Neutron emitting nuclides are known to be present or no relevant data are available	1×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	9×10^{-5}	2.4×10^{-3}

[1] If beta or gamma emitting nuclides are also known to be present, the A_1 value of 0.1 TBq (2.7 Ci) should be used.

TABLE 8—GENERAL EXEMPTION VALUES

Radioactive contents	Activity concentration for exempt material		Activity limits for exempt consignments	
	(Bq/g)	(Ci/g)	(Bq)	(Ci)
1. Only beta or gamma emitting nuclides are known to be present	1×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
2. Alpha emitting nuclides, but no neutron emitters, are known to be present	1×10^{-1}	2.7×10^{-12}	1×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
3. Neutron emitting nuclides are known to be present or no relevant data are available	1×10^{-1}	2.7×10^{-12}	1×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}

[69 FR 3677, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55119, Sept. 13, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40614, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.434 Activity-mass relationships for uranium and natural thorium.

The table of activity-mass relationships for uranium and natural thorium are as follows:

Thorium and uranium enrichment[1](Wt% ^{235}U present)	Specific activity			
	TBq/gram	Grams/Tbq	Ci/gram	Grams/Ci
0.45 (depleted)	1.9×10^{-8}	5.4×10^{7}	5.0×10^{-7}	2.0×10^{6}
0.72 (natural)	2.6×10^{-8}	3.8×10^{7}	7.1×10^{-7}	1.4×10^{6}
1.0	2.8×10^{-8}	3.6×10^{7}	7.6×10^{-7}	1.3×10^{6}
1.5	3.7×10^{-8}	2.7×10^{7}	1.0×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{6}
5.0	1.0×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-6}	3.7×10^{5}
10.0	1.8×10^{-7}	5.6×10^{6}	4.8×10^{-6}	2.1×10^{5}
20.0	3.7×10^{-7}	2.7×10^{6}	1.0×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{5}
35.0	7.4×10^{-7}	1.4×10^{6}	2.0×10^{-5}	5.0×10^{4}
50.0	9.3×10^{-7}	1.1×10^{6}	2.5×10^{-5}	4.0×10^{4}
90.0	2.1×10^{-6}	4.7×10^{5}	5.8×10^{-5}	1.7×10^{4}
93.0	2.6×10^{-6}	3.9×10^{5}	7.0×10^{-5}	1.4×10^{4}
95.0	3.4×10^{-6}	3.0×10^{5}	9.1×10^{-5}	1.1×10^{4}
Natural thorium	8.1×10^{-9}	1.2×10^{8}	2.2×10^{-7}	4.6×10^{6}

[1] The figures for uranium include representative values for the activity of uranium-234 which is concentrated during the enrichment process. The activity for thorium includes the equilibrium concentration of thorium-228.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by 63 FR 52849, Oct. 1, 1998]

§ 173.435 Table of A_1 and A_2 values for radionuclides.

The table of A_1 and A_2 values for radionuclides is as follows:

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci)[b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci)[b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
Ac-225 (a)	Actinium (89)	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-1}	2.1×10^{3}	5.8×10^{4}
Ac-227 (a)		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	9.0×10^{-5}	2.4×10^{-3}	2.7	7.2×10^{1}
Ac-228		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	8.4×10^{4}	2.2×10^{6}
Ag-105	Silver (47)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{4}
Ag-108m (a)		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	9.7×10^{-1}	2.6×10^{1}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
Ag-110m (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.8×10^{2}	4.7×10^{3}
Ag-111		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.8×10^{3}	1.6×10^{5}
Al-26	Aluminum (13)	1.0×10^{-1}	2.7	1.0×10^{-1}	2.7	7.0×10^{-4}	1.9×10^{-2}
Am-241	Americium (95)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	1.3×10^{-1}	3.4
Am-242m (a)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	3.6×10^{-1}	1.0×10^{1}
Am-243 (a)		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	7.4×10^{-3}	2.0×10^{-1}
Ar-37	Argon (18)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.7×10^{3}	9.9×10^{4}
Ar-39		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.3	3.4×10^{1}
Ar-41		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.5×10^{6}	4.2×10^{7}
As-72	Arsenic (33)	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	6.2×10^{4}	1.7×10^{6}
As-73		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	8.2×10^{2}	2.2×10^{4}
As-74		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	3.7×10^{3}	9.9×10^{4}
As-76		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	5.8×10^{4}	1.6×10^{6}
As-77		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	3.9×10^{4}	1.0×10^{6}
At-211 (a)	Astatine (85)	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	7.6×10^{4}	2.1×10^{6}
Au-193	Gold (79)	7.0	1.9×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.4×10^{4}	9.2×10^{5}
Au-194		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.5×10^{4}	4.1×10^{5}
Au-195		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	6.0	1.6×10^{2}	1.4×10^{2}	3.7×10^{3}
Au-198		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	9.0×10^{3}	2.4×10^{5}
Au-199		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	7.7×10^{3}	2.1×10^{5}
Ba-131 (a)	Barium (56)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.1×10^{3}	8.4×10^{4}
Ba-133		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	9.4	2.6×10^{2}
Ba-133m		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.2×10^{4}	6.1×10^{5}
Ba-140 (a)		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	2.7×10^{3}	7.3×10^{4}
Be-7	Beryllium (4)	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.3×10^{4}	3.5×10^{5}
Be-10		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	8.3×10^{-4}	2.2×10^{-2}
Bi-205	Bismuth (83)	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	1.5×10^{3}	4.2×10^{4}
Bi-206		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.8×10^{3}	1.0×10^{5}
Bi-207		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	1.9	5.2×10^{1}
Bi-210		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.6×10^{3}	1.2×10^{5}
Bi-210m (a)		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	2.1×10^{-5}	5.7×10^{-4}
Bi-212 (a)		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.4×10^{5}	1.5×10^{7}
Bk-247	Berkelium (97)	8.0	2.2×10^{2}	8.0×10^{-4}	2.2×10^{-2}	3.8×10^{-2}	1.0
Bk-249 (a)		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	6.1×10^{1}	1.6×10^{3}
Br-76	Bromine (35)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	9.4×10^{4}	2.5×10^{6}
Br-77		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	2.6×10^{4}	7.1×10^{5}
Br-82		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{4}	1.1×10^{6}
C-11	Carbon (6)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.1×10^{7}	8.4×10^{8}
C-14		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.6×10^{-1}	4.5
Ca-41	Calcium (20)	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	3.1×10^{-3}	8.5×10^{-2}
Ca-45		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.6×10^{2}	1.8×10^{4}
Ca-47 (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	2.3×10^{4}	6.1×10^{5}
Cd-109	Cadmium (48)	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	9.6×10^{1}	2.6×10^{3}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
Cd-113m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	8.3	2.2×10^{2}
Cd-115 (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.9×10^{4}	5.1×10^{5}
Cd-115m		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	9.4×10^{2}	2.5×10^{4}
Ce-139	Cerium (58)	7.0	1.9×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.5×10^{2}	6.8×10^{3}
Ce-141		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.8×10^{4}
Ce-143		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.5×10^{4}	6.6×10^{5}
Ce-144 (a)		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	1.2×10^{2}	3.2×10^{3}
Cf-248	Californium (98)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-1}	5.8×10^{1}	1.6×10^{3}
Cf-249		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-4}	2.2×10^{-2}	1.5×10^{-1}	4.1
Cf-250		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{-3}	5.4×10^{-2}	4.0	1.1×10^{2}
Cf-251		7.0	1.9×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-4}	1.9×10^{-2}	5.9×10^{-2}	1.6
Cf-252		1×10^{-1}	2.7	3.0×10^{-3}	8.1×10^{-2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}
Cf-253 (a)		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{-2}	1.1	1.1×10^{3}	2.9×10^{4}
Cf-254		1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	3.1×10^{2}	8.5×10^{3}
Cl-36	Chlorine (17)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.2×10^{-3}	3.3×10^{-2}
Cl-38		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	4.9×10^{6}	1.3×10^{8}
Cm-240	Curium (96)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	7.5×10^{2}	2.0×10^{4}
Cm-241		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.1×10^{2}	1.7×10^{4}
Cm-242		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0×10^{-2}	2.7×10^{-1}	1.2×10^{2}	3.3×10^{3}
Cm-243		9.0	2.4×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	1.9	5.2×10^{1}
Cm-244		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{-3}	5.4×10^{-2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}
Cm-245		9.0	2.4×10^{2}	9.0×10^{-4}	2.4×10^{-2}	6.4×10^{-3}	1.7×10^{-1}
Cm-246		9.0	2.4×10^{2}	9.0×10^{-4}	2.4×10^{-2}	1.1×10^{-2}	3.1×10^{-1}
Cm-247 (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	3.4×10^{-6}	9.3×10^{-5}
Cm-248		2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	3.0×10^{-4}	8.1×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-4}	4.2×10^{-3}
Co-55	Cobalt (27)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	1.1×10^{5}	3.1×10^{6}
Co-56		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{4}
Co-57		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	3.1×10^{2}	8.4×10^{3}
Co-58		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.2×10^{3}	3.2×10^{4}
Co-58m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.2×10^{5}	5.9×10^{6}
Co-60		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.2×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}
Cr-51	Chromium (24)	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.4×10^{3}	9.2×10^{4}
Cs-129	Cesium (55)	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	2.8×10^{4}	7.6×10^{5}
Cs-131		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.8×10^{3}	1.0×10^{5}
Cs-132		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.7×10^{3}	1.5×10^{5}
Cs-134		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	4.8×10^{1}	1.3×10^{3}
Cs-134m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.0×10^{5}	8.0×10^{6}
Cs-135		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	4.3×10^{-5}	1.2×10^{-3}
Cs-136		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	2.7×10^{3}	7.3×10^{4}
Cs-137 (a)		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.2	8.7×10^{1}
Cu-64	Copper (29)	6.0	1.6×10^{2}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.4×10^{5}	3.9×10^{6}
Cu-67		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	2.8×10^{4}	7.6×10^{5}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci)[b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci)[b]	Specific activity (TBq/g)	Specific activity (Ci/g)
Dy-159	Dysprosium (66)	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.1×10^{2}	5.7×10^{3}
Dy-165		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.0×10^{5}	8.2×10^{6}
Dy-166 (a)		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	8.6×10^{3}	2.3×10^{5}
Er-169	Erbium (68)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	3.1×10^{3}	8.3×10^{4}
Er-171		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	9.0×10^{4}	2.4×10^{6}
Eu-147	Europium (63)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.4×10^{3}	3.7×10^{4}
Eu-148		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{2}	1.6×10^{4}
Eu-149		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	3.5×10^{2}	9.4×10^{3}
Eu-150 (short lived)		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.1×10^{4}	1.6×10^{6}
Eu-150 (long lived)		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.1×10^{4}	1.6×10^{6}
Eu-152		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.5	1.8×10^{2}
Eu-152m		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	8.2×10^{4}	2.2×10^{6}
Eu-154		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	9.8	2.6×10^{2}
Eu-155		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.8×10^{1}	4.9×10^{2}
Eu-156		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	2.0×10^{3}	5.5×10^{4}
F-18	Fluorine (9)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.5×10^{6}	9.5×10^{7}
Fe-52 (a)	Iron (26)	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	2.7×10^{5}	7.3×10^{6}
Fe-55		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	8.8×10^{1}	2.4×10^{3}
Fe-59		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	1.8×10^{3}	5.0×10^{4}
Fe-60 (a)		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	7.4×10^{-4}	2.0×10^{-2}
Ga-67	Gallium (31)	7.0	1.9×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	2.2×10^{4}	6.0×10^{5}
Ga-68		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	1.5×10^{6}	4.1×10^{7}
Ga-72		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{5}	3.1×10^{6}
Gd-146 (a)	Gadolinium (64)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.9×10^{2}	1.9×10^{4}
Gd-148		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{-3}	5.4×10^{-2}	1.2	3.2×10^{1}
Gd-153		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	9.0	2.4×10^{2}	1.3×10^{2}	3.5×10^{3}
Gd-159		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.9×10^{4}	1.1×10^{6}
Ge-68 (a)	Germanium (32)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	2.6×10^{2}	7.1×10^{3}
Ge-71		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.8×10^{3}	1.6×10^{5}
Ge-77		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.3×10^{5}	3.6×10^{6}
Hf-172 (a)	Hafnium (72)	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}
Hf-175		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.9×10^{2}	1.1×10^{4}
Hf-181		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.3×10^{2}	1.7×10^{4}
Hf-182		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	8.1×10^{-6}	2.2×10^{-4}
Hg-194 (a)	Mercury (80)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.3×10^{-1}	3.5
Hg-195m (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	1.5×10^{4}	4.0×10^{5}
Hg-197		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	9.2×10^{3}	2.5×10^{5}
Hg-197m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	2.5×10^{4}	6.7×10^{5}
Hg-203		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.1×10^{2}	1.4×10^{4}
Ho-166	Holmium (67)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	2.6×10^{4}	7.0×10^{5}
Ho-166m		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.6×10^{-2}	1.8
I-123	Iodine (53)	6.0	1.6×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	7.1×10^{4}	1.9×10^{6}
I-124		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	9.3×10^{3}	2.5×10^{5}
I-125		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.4×10^{2}	1.7×10^{4}
I-126		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	2.9×10^{3}	8.0×10^{4}
I-129		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	6.5×10^{-6}	1.8×10^{-4}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
I-131		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	4.6×10^{3}	1.2×10^{5}
I-132		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	3.8×10^{5}	1.0×10^{7}
I-133		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.2×10^{4}	1.1×10^{6}
I-134		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	9.9×10^{5}	2.7×10^{7}
I-135 (a)		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.3×10^{5}	3.5×10^{6}
In-111	Indium (49)	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.5×10^{4}	4.2×10^{5}
In-113m		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.2×10^{5}	1.7×10^{7}
In-114m (a)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	8.6×10^{2}	2.3×10^{4}
In-115m		7.0	1.9×10^{2}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	2.2×10^{5}	6.1×10^{6}
Ir-189 (a)	Iridium (77)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.9×10^{3}	5.2×10^{4}
Ir-190		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	2.3×10^{3}	6.2×10^{4}
Ir-192 (c)		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.4×10^{2}	9.2×10^{3}
Ir-194		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.1×10^{4}	8.4×10^{5}
K-40	Potassium (19)	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	2.4×10^{-7}	6.4×10^{-6}
K-42		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.2×10^{5}	6.0×10^{6}
K-43		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.2×10^{5}	3.3×10^{6}
Kr-79	Krypton (36)	4.0×10^{0}	1.1×10^{2}	2.0×10^{0}	5.4×10^{1}	4.2×10^{4}	1.1×10^{6}
Kr-81	Krypton (36)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	7.8×10^{-4}	2.1×10^{-2}
Kr-85		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.5×10^{1}	3.9×10^{2}
Kr-85m		8.0	2.2×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0×10^{5}	8.2×10^{6}
Kr-87		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	1.0×10^{6}	2.8×10^{7}
La-137	Lanthanum (57)	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	6.0	1.6×10^{2}	1.6×10^{-3}	4.4×10^{-2}
La-140		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	2.1×10^{4}	5.6×10^{5}
Lu-172	Lutetium (71)	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.2×10^{3}	1.1×10^{5}
Lu-173		8.0	2.2×10^{2}	8.0	2.2×10^{2}	5.6×10^{1}	1.5×10^{3}
Lu-174		9.0	2.4×10^{2}	9.0	2.4×10^{2}	2.3×10^{1}	6.2×10^{2}
Lu-174m		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	2.0×10^{2}	5.3×10^{3}
Lu-177		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	4.1×10^{3}	1.1×10^{5}
Mg-28 (a)	Magnesium (12)	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	2.0×10^{5}	5.4×10^{6}
Mn-52	Manganese (25)	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.6×10^{4}	4.4×10^{5}
Mn-53		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	6.8×10^{-5}	1.8×10^{-3}
Mn-54		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	2.9×10^{2}	7.7×10^{3}
Mn-56		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	8.0×10^{5}	2.2×10^{7}
Mo-93	Molybdenum (42)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	4.1×10^{-2}	1.1
Mo-99(a)(i)		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.8×10^{4}	4.8×10^{5}
N-13	Nitrogen (7)	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.4×10^{7}	1.5×10^{9}
Na-22	Sodium (11)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	2.3×10^{2}	6.3×10^{3}
Na-24		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	3.2×10^{5}	8.7×10^{6}
Nb-93m	Niobium (41)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	8.8	2.4×10^{2}
Nb-94		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.9×10^{-3}	1.9×10^{-1}
Nb-95		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.5×10^{3}	3.9×10^{4}
Nb-97		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	9.9×10^{5}	2.7×10^{7}
Nd-147	Neodymium (60)	6.0	1.6×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.0×10^{3}	8.1×10^{4}
Nd-149		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	4.5×10^{5}	1.2×10^{7}
Ni-59	Nickel (28)	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	3.0×10^{-3}	8.0×10^{-2}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci)[b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci)[b]	Specific activity (TBq/g)	Specific activity (Ci/g)
Ni-63		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	2.1	5.7×10^{1}
Ni-65		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	7.1×10^{5}	1.9×10^{7}
Np-235	Neptunium (93)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.2×10^{1}	1.4×10^{3}
Np-236 (short-lived)		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	4.7×10^{-4}	1.3×10^{-2}
Np-236 (long-lived)		9.0×10^{0}	2.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	4.7×10^{-4}	1.3×10^{-2}
Np-237		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{-3}	5.4×10^{-2}	2.6×10^{-5}	7.1×10^{-4}
Np-239		7.0	1.9×10^{2}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	8.6×10^{3}	2.3×10^{5}
Os-185	Osmium (76)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	2.8×10^{2}	7.5×10^{3}
Os-191		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.6×10^{3}	4.4×10^{4}
Os-191m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	4.6×10^{4}	1.3×10^{6}
Os-193		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.0×10^{4}	5.3×10^{5}
Os-194 (a)		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.1×10^{1}	3.1×10^{2}
P-32	Phosphorus (15)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	1.1×10^{4}	2.9×10^{5}
P-33		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.8×10^{3}	1.6×10^{5}
Pa-230 (a)	Protactinium (91)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-2}	1.9	1.2×10^{3}	3.3×10^{4}
Pa-231		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	4.0×10^{-4}	1.1×10^{-2}	1.7×10^{-3}	4.7×10^{-2}
Pa-233		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.7×10^{2}	2.1×10^{4}
Pb-201	Lead (82)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.2×10^{4}	1.7×10^{6}
Pb-202		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.2×10^{-4}	3.4×10^{-3}
Pb-203		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{4}	3.0×10^{5}
Pb-205		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	4.5×10^{-6}	1.2×10^{-4}
Pb-210 (a)		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-2}	1.4	2.8	7.6×10^{1}
Pb-212 (a)		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	5.1×10^{4}	1.4×10^{6}
Pd-103 (a)	Palladium (46)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.8×10^{3}	7.5×10^{4}
Pd-107		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	1.9×10^{-5}	5.1×10^{-4}
Pd-109		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	7.9×10^{4}	2.1×10^{6}
Pm-143	Promethium (61)	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.3×10^{2}	3.4×10^{3}
Pm-144		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	9.2×10^{1}	2.5×10^{3}
Pm-145		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	5.2	1.4×10^{2}
Pm-147		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.4×10^{1}	9.3×10^{2}
Pm-148m (a)		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	7.9×10^{2}	2.1×10^{4}
Pm-149		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.5×10^{4}	4.0×10^{5}
Pm-151		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.7×10^{4}	7.3×10^{5}
Po-210	Polonium (84)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	1.7×10^{2}	4.5×10^{3}
Pr-142	Praseodymium (59)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.3×10^{4}	1.2×10^{6}
Pr-143		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.5×10^{3}	6.7×10^{4}
Pt-188 (a)	Platinum (78)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	2.5×10^{3}	6.8×10^{4}
Pt-191		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	8.7×10^{3}	2.4×10^{5}
Pt-193		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.4	3.7×10^{1}
Pt-193m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.8×10^{3}	1.6×10^{5}
Pt-195m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.2×10^{3}	1.7×10^{5}
Pt-197		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.2×10^{4}	8.7×10^{5}
Pt-197m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.7×10^{5}	1.0×10^{7}
Pu-236	Plutonium (94)	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{-3}	8.1×10^{-2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.3×10^{2}
Pu-237		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	4.5×10^{2}	1.2×10^{4}
Pu-238		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	6.3×10^{-1}	1.7×10^{1}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci)[b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci)[b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
Pu-239		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	2.3×10^{-3}	6.2×10^{-2}
Pu-240		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	8.4×10^{-3}	2.3×10^{-1}
Pu-241 (a)		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-2}	1.6	3.8	1.0×10^{2}
Pu-242		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	1.5×10^{-4}	3.9×10^{-3}
Pu-244 (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	6.7×10^{-7}	1.8×10^{-5}
Ra-223 (a)	Radium (88)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-3}	1.9×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{3}	5.1×10^{4}
Ra-224 (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	5.9×10^{3}	1.6×10^{5}
Ra-225 (a)		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	4.0×10^{-3}	1.1×10^{-1}	1.5×10^{3}	3.9×10^{4}
Ra-226 (a)		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	3.0×10^{-3}	8.1×10^{-2}	3.7×10^{-2}	1.0
Ra-228 (a)		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}
Rb-81	Rubidium (37)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	3.1×10^{5}	8.4×10^{6}
Rb-83 (a)		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.8×10^{2}	1.8×10^{4}
Rb-84		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.8×10^{3}	4.7×10^{4}
Rb-86		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{3}	8.1×10^{4}
Rb-87		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	3.2×10^{-9}	8.6×10^{-8}
Rb(nat)		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	6.7×10^{-10}	1.8×10^{-8}
Re-184	Rhenium (75)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.9×10^{2}	1.9×10^{4}
Re-184m		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.6×10^{2}	4.3×10^{3}
Re-186		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.9×10^{3}	1.9×10^{5}
Re-187		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	1.4×10^{-9}	3.8×10^{-8}
Re-188		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	3.6×10^{4}	9.8×10^{5}
Re-189 (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.5×10^{4}	6.8×10^{5}
Re(nat)		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	0.0	2.4×10^{-8}
Rh-99	Rhodium (45)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{3}	8.2×10^{4}
Rh-101		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	4.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}
Rh-102		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	4.5×10^{1}	1.2×10^{3}
Rh-102m		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.3×10^{2}	6.2×10^{3}
Rh-103m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.2×10^{6}	3.3×10^{7}
Rh-105		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	3.1×10^{4}	8.4×10^{5}
Rn-222 (a)	Radon (86)	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	4.0×10^{-3}	1.1×10^{-1}	5.7×10^{3}	1.5×10^{5}
Ru-97	Ruthenium (44)	5.0	1.4×10^{2}	5.0	1.4×10^{2}	1.7×10^{4}	4.6×10^{5}
Ru-103 (a)		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.2×10^{3}	3.2×10^{4}
Ru-105		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.5×10^{5}	6.7×10^{6}
Ru-106 (a)		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	1.2×10^{2}	3.3×10^{3}
S-35	Sulphur (16)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	1.6×10^{3}	4.3×10^{4}
Sb-122	Antimony (51)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.5×10^{4}	4.0×10^{5}
Sb-124		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.5×10^{2}	1.7×10^{4}
Sb-125		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	3.9×10^{1}	1.0×10^{3}
Sb-126		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	3.1×10^{3}	8.4×10^{4}
Sc-44	Scandium (21)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	6.7×10^{5}	1.8×10^{7}
Sc-46		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	1.3×10^{3}	3.4×10^{4}
Sc-47		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	3.1×10^{4}	8.3×10^{5}
Sc-48		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	5.5×10^{4}	1.5×10^{6}
Se-75	Selenium (34)	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.5×10^{4}
Se-79		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.6×10^{-3}	7.0×10^{-2}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity (TBq/g)	Specific activity (Ci/g)
Si-31	Silicon (14)	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.4×10^{6}	3.9×10^{7}
Si-32		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	3.9	1.1×10^{2}
Sm-145	Samarium (62)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	9.8×10^{1}	2.6×10^{3}
Sm-147		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	8.5×10^{-10}	2.3×10^{-8}
Sm-151		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	9.7×10^{-1}	2.6×10^{1}
Sm-153		9.0	2.4×10^{2}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.6×10^{4}	4.4×10^{5}
Sn-113 (a)	Tin (50)	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{4}
Sn-117m		7.0	1.9×10^{2}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	3.0×10^{3}	8.2×10^{4}
Sn-119m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	1.4×10^{2}	3.7×10^{3}
Sn-121m (a)		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}
Sn-123		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	3.0×10^{2}	8.2×10^{3}
Sn-125		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{3}	1.1×10^{5}
Sn-126 (a)		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.8×10^{-2}
Sr-82 (a)	Strontium (38)	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.3×10^{3}	6.2×10^{4}
Sr-85		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	8.8×10^{2}	2.4×10^{4}
Sr-85m		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	5.0	1.4×10^{2}	1.2×10^{6}	3.3×10^{7}
Sr-87m		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	4.8×10^{5}	1.3×10^{7}
Sr-89		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.9×10^{4}
Sr-90 (a)		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	5.1	1.4×10^{2}
Sr-91 (a)		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.3×10^{5}	3.6×10^{6}
Sr-92 (a)		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	4.7×10^{5}	1.3×10^{7}
T(H-3)	Tritium (1)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.6×10^{2}	9.7×10^{3}
Ta-178 (long-lived)	Tantalum (73)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	4.2×10^{6}	1.1×10^{8}
Ta-179		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	4.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}
Ta-182		9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	2.3×10^{2}	6.2×10^{3}
Tb-157	Terbium (65)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	5.6×10^{-1}	1.5×10^{1}
Tb-158		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.6×10^{-1}	1.5×10^{1}
Tb-160		1.0	2.7×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	4.2×10^{2}	1.1×10^{4}
Tc-95m (a)	Technetium (43)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	8.3×10^{2}	2.2×10^{4}
Tc-96		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.2×10^{4}	3.2×10^{5}
Tc-96m (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.4×10^{6}	3.8×10^{7}
Tc-97		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	5.2×10^{-5}	1.4×10^{-3}
Tc-97m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	5.6×10^{2}	1.5×10^{4}
Tc-98		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	3.2×10^{-5}	8.7×10^{-4}
Tc-99		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.3×10^{-4}	1.7×10^{-2}
Tc-99m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	1.9×10^{5}	5.3×10^{6}
Te-121	Tellurium (52)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.4×10^{3}	6.4×10^{4}
Te-121m		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	2.6×10^{2}	7.0×10^{3}
Te-123m		8.0	2.2×10^{2}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	3.3×10^{2}	8.9×10^{3}
Te-125m		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.7×10^{2}	1.8×10^{4}
Te-127		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	9.8×10^{4}	2.6×10^{6}
Te-127m (a)		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	3.5×10^{2}	9.4×10^{3}
Te-129		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	7.7×10^{5}	2.1×10^{7}
Te-129m (a)		8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{4}
Te-131m (a)		7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{4}	8.0×10^{5}
Te-132 (a)		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	1.1×10^{4}	3.0×10^{5}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity	
						(TBq/g)	(Ci/g)
Th-227	Thorium (90)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-3}	1.4×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.1×10^{4}
Th-228 (a)		5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	3.0×10^{1}	8.2×10^{2}
Th-229		5.0	1.4×10^{2}	5.0×10^{-4}	1.4×10^{-2}	7.9×10^{-3}	2.1×10^{-1}
Th-230		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	7.6×10^{-4}	2.1×10^{-2}
Th-231		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	2.0×10^{4}	5.3×10^{5}
Th-232		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	4.0×10^{-9}	1.1×10^{-7}
Th-234 (a)		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	8.6×10^{2}	2.3×10^{4}
Th(nat)		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	8.1×10^{-9}	2.2×10^{-7}
Ti-44 (a)	Titanium (22)	5.0×10^{-1}	1.4×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	6.4	1.7×10^{2}
Tl-200	Thallium (81)	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	2.2×10^{4}	6.0×10^{5}
Tl-201		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	7.9×10^{3}	2.1×10^{5}
Tl-202		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0×10^{3}	5.3×10^{4}
Tl-204		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	1.7×10^{1}	4.6×10^{2}
Tm-167	Thulium (69)	7.0	1.9×10^{2}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	3.1×10^{3}	8.5×10^{4}
Tm-170		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.2×10^{2}	6.0×10^{3}
Tm-171		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}
U-230 (fast lung absorption) (a)(d).	Uranium (92)	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0×10^{-1}	2.7	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{4}
U-230 (medium lung absorption) (a)(e).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{-3}	1.1×10^{-1}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{4}
U-230 (slow lung absorption) (a)(f).		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{-3}	8.1×10^{-2}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{4}
U-232 (fast lung absorption) (d).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	1.0×10^{-2}	2.7×10^{-1}	8.3×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}
U-232 (medium lung absorption) (e).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	7.0×10^{-3}	1.9×10^{-1}	8.3×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}
U-232 (slow lung absorption) (f).		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{-3}	2.7×10^{-2}	8.3×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}
U-233 (fast lung absorption) (d).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	9.0×10^{-2}	2.4	3.6×10^{-4}	9.7×10^{-3}
U-233 (medium lung absorption) (e).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	3.6×10^{-4}	9.7×10^{-3}
U-233 (slow lung absorption) (f).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-1}	3.6×10^{-4}	9.7×10^{-3}
U-234 (fast lung absorption) (d).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	9.0×10^{-2}	2.4	2.3×10^{-4}	6.2×10^{-3}
U-234 (medium lung absorption) (e).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	2.3×10^{-4}	6.2×10^{-3}
U-234 (slow lung absorption) (f).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-1}	2.3×10^{-4}	6.2×10^{-3}
U-235 (all lung absorption types) (a),(d),(e),(f).		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	8.0×10^{-8}	2.2×10^{-6}
U-236 (fast lung absorption) (d).		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	2.4×10^{-6}	6.5×10^{-5}
U-236 (medium lung absorption) (e).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	2.0×10^{-2}	5.4×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{-6}	6.5×10^{-5}
U-236 (slow lung absorption) (f).		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	6.0×10^{-3}	1.6×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{-6}	6.5×10^{-5}
U-238 (all lung absorption types) (d),(e),(f).		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	1.2×10^{-8}	3.4×10^{-7}
U (nat)		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	2.6×10^{-8}	7.1×10^{-7}
U (enriched to 20% or less)(g).		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	see §173.434	see §173.434
U (dep)		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	see §173.434	see §173.434
V-48	Vanadium (23)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	6.3×10^{3}	1.7×10^{5}
V-49		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.0×10^{2}	8.1×10^{3}
W-178 (a)	Tungsten (74)	9.0	2.4×10^{2}	5.0	1.4×10^{2}	1.3×10^{3}	3.4×10^{4}
W-181		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	2.2×10^{2}	6.0×10^{3}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	A_1 (TBq)	A_1 (Ci) [b]	A_2 (TBq)	A_2 (Ci) [b]	Specific activity (TBq/g)	Specific activity (Ci/g)
W-185		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	3.5×10^{2}	9.4×10^{3}
W-187		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	2.6×10^{4}	7.0×10^{5}
W-188 (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.7×10^{2}	1.0×10^{4}
Xe-122 (a)	Xenon (54)	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.8×10^{4}	1.3×10^{6}
Xe-123		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	7.0×10^{-1}	1.9×10^{1}	4.4×10^{5}	1.2×10^{7}
Xe-127		4.0	1.1×10^{2}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.0×10^{3}	2.8×10^{4}
Xe-131m		4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	4.0×10^{1}	1.1×10^{3}	3.1×10^{3}	8.4×10^{4}
Xe-133		2.0×10^{1}	5.4×10^{2}	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{2}	6.9×10^{3}	1.9×10^{5}
Xe-135		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	9.5×10^{4}	2.6×10^{6}
Y-87 (a)	Yttrium (39)	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	1.7×10^{4}	4.5×10^{5}
Y-88		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	5.2×10^{2}	1.4×10^{4}
Y-90		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	2.0×10^{4}	5.4×10^{5}
Y-91		6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	9.1×10^{2}	2.5×10^{4}
Y-91m		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	1.5×10^{6}	4.2×10^{7}
Y-92		2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	2.0×10^{-1}	5.4	3.6×10^{5}	9.6×10^{6}
Y-93		3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	3.0×10^{-1}	8.1	1.2×10^{5}	3.3×10^{6}
Yb-169	Ytterbium (70)	4.0	1.1×10^{2}	1.0	2.7×10^{1}	8.9×10^{2}	2.4×10^{4}
Yb-175		3.0×10^{1}	8.1×10^{2}	9.0×10^{-1}	2.4×10^{1}	6.6×10^{3}	1.8×10^{5}
Zn-65	Zinc (30)	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	2.0	5.4×10^{1}	3.0×10^{2}	8.2×10^{3}
Zn-69		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.8×10^{6}	4.9×10^{7}
Zn-69m (a)		3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.0×10^{-1}	1.6×10^{1}	1.2×10^{5}	3.3×10^{6}
Zr-88	Zirconium (40)	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	3.0	8.1×10^{1}	6.6×10^{2}	1.8×10^{4}
Zr-93		Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	9.3×10^{-5}	2.5×10^{-3}
Zr-95 (a)		2.0	5.4×10^{1}	8.0×10^{-1}	2.2×10^{1}	7.9×10^{2}	2.1×10^{4}
Zr-97 (a)		4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	4.0×10^{-1}	1.1×10^{1}	7.1×10^{4}	1.9×10^{6}

[a] A_1 and/or A_2 values for these parent radionuclides include contributions from daughter nuclides with half-lives less than 10 days as listed in footnote (a) to Table 2 in the ''IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[b] The values of A_1 and A_2 in curies (Ci) are approximate and for information only; the regulatory standard units are Terabecquerels (TBq), (see § 171.10).

[c] The activity of Ir-192 in special form may be determined from a measurement of the rate of decay or a measurement of the radiation level at a prescribed distance from the source.

[d] These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UF_6, UO_2F_2 and $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ in both normal and accident conditions of transport.

[e] These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UO_3, UF_4, UCl_4 and hexavalent compounds in both normal and accident conditions of transport.

[f] These values apply to all compounds of uranium other than those specified in notes (d) and (e) of this table.

[g] These values apply to unirradiated uranium only.

[h] [Reserved]

[i] A_2 = 0.74 TBq (20 Ci) for Mo-99 for domestic use.

[69 FR 3678, Jan. 26, 2004; 69 FR 55119, Sept. 13, 2004, as amended at 71 FR 54395, Sept. 14, 2006; 77 FR 60942, Oct. 5, 2012; 79 FR 40615, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 83401, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 173.436 Exempt material activity concentrations and exempt consignment activity limits for radionuclides.

The Table of Exempt material activity concentrations and exempt consignment activity limits for radionuclides is as follows:

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
Ac-225	Actinium (89)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
Ac-227		1.0×10^{-1}	2.7×10^{-12}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Ac-228		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ag-105	Silver (47)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ag-108m (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ag-110m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ag-111		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Al-26	Aluminum (13)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Am-241	Americium (95)	1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Am-242m (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Am-243 (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Ar-37	Argon (18)	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Ar-39		1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Ar-41		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
As-72	Arsenic (33)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
As-73		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
As-74		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
As-76		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
As-77		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
At-211	Astatine (85)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Au-193	Gold (79)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Au-194		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Au-195		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Au-198		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Au-199		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ba-131	Barium (56)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ba-133		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ba-133m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ba-140 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Be-7	Beryllium (4)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Be-10		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Bi-205	Bismuth (83)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Bi-206		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Bi-207		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Bi-210		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Bi-210m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Bi-212 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Bk-247	Berkelium (97)	1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Bk-249		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Br-76	Bromine (35)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Br-77		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Br-82		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
C-11	Carbon (6)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
C-14		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ca-41	Calcium (20)	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ca-45		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ca-47		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cd-109	Cadmium (48)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cd-113m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cd-115		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cd-115m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ce-139	Cerium (58)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ce-141		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ce-143		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ce-144 (b)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cf-248	Californium (98)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cf-249		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Cf-250		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cf-251		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Cf-252		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cf-253		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cf-254		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Cl-36	Chlorine (17)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cl-38		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cm-240	Curium (96)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cm-241		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cm-242		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cm-243		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cm-244		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cm-245		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Cm-246		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Cm-247		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
Cm-248		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Co-55	Cobalt (27)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Co-56		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Co-57		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Co-58		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Co-58m		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Co-60		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cr-51	Chromium (24)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Cs-129	Cesium (55)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cs-131		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cs-132		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cs-134		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cs-134m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cs-135		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Cs-136		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Cs-137 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Cu-64	Copper (29)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Cu-67		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Dy-159	Dysprosium (66)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Dy-165		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Dy-166		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Er-169	Erbium (68)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Er-171		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-147	Europium (63)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-148		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-149		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Eu-150 (short lived)		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-150 (long lived)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-152		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-152m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-154		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Eu-155		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Eu-156		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
F-18	Fluorine (9)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Fe-52	Iron (26)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Fe-55		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Fe-59		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Fe-60		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ga-67	Gallium (31)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ga-68		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ga-72		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Gd-146	Gadolinium (64)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Gd-148		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Gd-153		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Gd-159		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ge-68	Germanium (32)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ge-71		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Ge-77		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Hf-172	Hafnium (72)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hf-175		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hf-181		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hf-182		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hg-194	Mercury (80)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hg-195m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hg-197		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Hg-197m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Hg-203		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ho-166	Holmium (67)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ho-166m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-123	Iodine (53)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
I-124		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-125		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-126		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-129		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
I-131		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-132		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
I-133		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
I-134		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
I-135		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
In-111	Indium (49)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
In-113m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
In-114m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
In-115m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ir-189	Iridium (77)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ir-190		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ir-192		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Ir-194		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
K-40	Potassium (19)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
K-42		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
K-43		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Kr-79	Krypton (36)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Kr-81	Krypton (36)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Kr-85		1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Kr-85m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{10}	2.7×10^{-1}
Kr-87		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
La-137	Lanthanum (57)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
La-140		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Lu-172	Lutetium (71)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Lu-173		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Lu-174		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Lu-174m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Lu-177		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Mg-28	Magnesium (12)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Mn-52	Manganese (25)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Mn-53		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Mn-54		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Mn-56		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Mo-93	Molybdenum (42)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Mo-99		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
N-13	Nitrogen (7)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Na-22	Sodium (11)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Na-24		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Nb-93m	Niobium (41)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Nb-94		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Nb-95		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Nb-97		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Nd-147	Neodymium (60)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Nd-149		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ni-59	Nickel (28)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Ni-63		1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Ni-65		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Np-235	Neptunium (93)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Np-236 (short-lived)		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Np-236 (long-lived)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Np-237 (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Np-239		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Os-185	Osmium (76)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Os-191		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Os-191m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Os-193		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Os-194		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
P-32	Phosphorus (15)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
P-33		1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Pa-230	Protactinium (91)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pa-231		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Pa-233		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pb-201	Lead (82)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pb-202		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pb-203		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pb-205		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pb-210 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pb-212 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Pd-103	Palladium (46)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Pd-107		1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Pd-109		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pm-143	Promethium (61)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pm-144		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pm-145		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pm-147		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pm-148m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pm-149		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pm-151		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
Po-210	Polonium (84)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pr-142	Praseodymium (59)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Pr-143		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pt-188	Platinum (78)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pt-191		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pt-193		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pt-193m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pt-195m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pt-197		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pt-197m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Pu-236	Plutonium (94)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pu-237		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Pu-238		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pu-239		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pu-240		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Pu-241		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Pu-242		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Pu-244		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Ra-223 (b)	Radium (88)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ra-224 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ra-225		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Ra-226 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Ra-228 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Rb-81	Rubidium (37)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rb-83		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rb-84		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rb-86		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Rb-87		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Rb(nat)		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Re-184	Rhenium (75)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Re-184m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Re-186		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Re-187		1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Re-188		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Re-189		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Re(nat)		1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Rh-99	Rhodium (45)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rh-101		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Rh-102		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rh-102m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Rh-103m		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Rh-105		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Rn-222 (b)	Radon (86)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Ru-97	Ruthenium (44)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ru-103		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ru-105		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ru-106 (b)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
S-35	Sulphur (16)	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Sb-122	Antimony (51)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Sb-124		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sb-125		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sb-126		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Sc-44	Scandium (21)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Sc-46		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sc-47		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sc-48		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Se-75	Selenium (34)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Se-79		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Si-31	Silicon (14)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Si-32		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sm-145	Samarium (62)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Sm-147		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Sm-151		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Sm-153		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sn-113	Tin (50)	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Sn-117m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sn-119m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Sn-121m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Sn-123		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sn-125		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Sn-126		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
Sr-82	Strontium (38)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Sr-85		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sr-85m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Sr-87m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sr-89		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Sr-90 (b)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Sr-91		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Sr-92		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
T(H-3)	Tritium (1)	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Ta-178 (long-lived)	Tantalum (73)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Ta-179		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Ta-182		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Tb-157	Terbium (65)	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Tb-158		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tb-160		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tc-95m	Technetium (43)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tc-96		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tc-96m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Tc-97		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
Tc-97m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Tc-98		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tc-99		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Tc-99m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Te-121	Tellurium (52)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-121m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-123m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Te-125m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Te-127		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-127m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Te-129		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-129m		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-131m		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Te-132		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Th-227	Thorium (90)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Th-228 (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Th-229 (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Th-230		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Th-231		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Th-232		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Th-234 (b)		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Th (nat) (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
Ti-44	Titanium (22)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Tl-200	Thallium (81)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tl-201		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tl-202		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tl-204		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Tm-167	Thulium (69)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tm-170		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Tm-171		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{8}	2.7×10^{-3}
U-230 (fast lung absorption) (b),(d)	Uranium (92)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-230 (medium lung absorption) (e)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-230 (slow lung absorption) (f)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-232 (fast lung absorption) (b),(d)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
U-232 (medium lung absorption) (e)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-232 (slow lung absorption) (f)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-233 (fast lung absorption) (d)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-233 (medium lung absorption) (e)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-233 (slow lung absorption) (f)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-234 (fast lung absorption) (d)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-234 (medium lung absorption) (e)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-234 (slow lung absorption) (f)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-235 (all lung absorption types) (b),(d),(e),(f).		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-236 (fast lung absorption) (d)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-236 (medium lung absorption) (e)		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
U-236 (slow lung absorption) (f)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U-238 (all lung absorption types) (b),(d),(e),(f).		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
U (nat) (b)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
U (enriched to 20% or less)(g)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}
U (dep)		1.0	2.7×10^{-11}	1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}

Symbol of radionuclide	Element and atomic number	Activity concentration for exempt material (Bq/g)	Activity concentration for exempt material (Ci/g)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Bq)	Activity limit for exempt consignment (Ci)
V-48	Vanadium (23)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
V-49		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
W-178	Tungsten (74)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
W-181		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
W-185		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
W-187		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
W-188		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Xe-122	Xenon (54)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Xe-123		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{9}	2.7×10^{-2}
Xe-127		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Xe-131m		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Xe-133		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}
Xe-135		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{10}	2.7×10^{-1}
Y-87	Yttrium (39)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Y-88		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Y-90		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Y-91		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Y-91m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Y-92		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Y-93		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}
Yb-169	Ytterbium (70)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Yb-175		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Zn-65	Zinc (30)	1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Zn-69		1.0×10^{4}	2.7×10^{-7}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Zn-69m		1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Zr-88	Zirconium (40)	1.0×10^{2}	2.7×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Zr-93 (b)		1.0×10^{3}	2.7×10^{-8}	1.0×10^{7}	2.7×10^{-4}
Zr-95		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{6}	2.7×10^{-5}
Zr-97 (b)		1.0×10^{1}	2.7×10^{-10}	1.0×10^{5}	2.7×10^{-6}

[a] [Reserved]

[b] Parent nuclides and their progeny included in secular equilibrium are listed as follows:
Sr-90 Y-90
Zr-93 Nb-93m
Zr-97 Nb-97
Ru-106 Rh-106
Ag-108m Ag-108
Cs-137 Ba-137m
Ce-144 Pr-144
Ba-140 La-140
Bi-212 Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64)
Pb-210 Bi-210, Po-210
Pb-212 Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64)
Rn-222 Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214
Ra-223 Rn-219, Po-215, Pb-211, Bi-211, Tl-207
Ra-224 Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64),
Ra-226 Rn-222, Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214, Pb-210, Bi-210, Po-210
Ra-228 Ac-228
Th-228 Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64)
Th-229 Ra-225, Ac-225, Fr-221, At-217, Bi-213, Po-213, Pb-209
Th-nat Ra-228, Ac-228, Th-228, Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64)
Th-234 Pa-234m
U-230 Th-226, Ra-222, Rn-218, Po-214
U-232 Th-228, Ra-224, Rn-220, Po-216, Pb-212, Bi-212, Tl-208 (0.36), Po-212 (0.64)
U-235 Th-231
U-238 Th-234, Pa-234m
U-nat Th-234, Pa-234m, U-234, Th-230, Ra-226, Rn-222, Po-218, Pb-214, Bi-214, Po-214, Pb-210, Bi-210, Po-210
Np-237 Pa-233
Am-242m Am-242
Am-243 Np-239

[c] [Reserved]

[d] These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UF_6, UO_2F_2 and $UO_2(NO_3)_2$ in both normal and accident conditions of transport.

[e] These values apply only to compounds of uranium that take the chemical form of UO_3, UF_4, UCl_4 and hexavalent compounds in both normal and accident conditions of transport.

[f] These values apply to all compounds of uranium other than those specified in notes (d) and (e) of this table.

[g] These values apply to unirradiated uranium only.

[69 FR 3685, Jan. 26, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40615, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 173.441 Radiation level limitations and exclusive use provisions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each package of Class 7 (radioactive) materials offered for transportation must be designed and prepared for shipment, so that under conditions normally incident to transportation, the radiation level does not exceed 2 mSv/hour (200 mrem/hour) at any point on the external surface of the package, and the transport index does not exceed 10.

(b) A package which exceeds the radiation level limits specified in paragraph (a) of this section must be transported by exclusive use shipment, and the radiation levels for such shipment may not exceed the following during transportation:

(1) 2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h) on the external surface of the package unless the following conditions are met, in which case the limit is 10 mSv/h (1000 mrem/h):

(i) The shipment is made in a closed transport vehicle;

(ii) The package is secured within the vehicle so that its position remains fixed during transportation; and

(iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and end of the transportation;

(2) 2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h) at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the top and underside of the vehicle; or in the case of a flat-bed style vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load or enclosure if used, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle;

(3) 0.1 mSv/h (10 mrem/h) at any point 2 m (6.6 feet) from the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle (excluding the top and underside of the vehicle); or in the case of a flat-bed style vehicle, at any point 2 m (6.6 feet) from the vertical planes projected by the outer edges of the vehicle (excluding the top and underside of the vehicle); and

(4) 0.02 mSv/h (2mrem/h) in any normally occupied space, except that this provision does not apply to carriers if they operate under the provisions of a State or federally regulated radiation protection program and if personnel under their control who are in such an occupied space wear radiation dosimetry devices.

(c) For shipments made under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, the offeror shall provide specific written instructions for maintenance of the exclusive use shipment controls to the carrier. The instructions must be included with the shipping paper information. The instructions must be sufficient so that, when followed, they will cause the carrier to avoid actions that will unnecessarily delay delivery or unnecessarily result in increased radiation levels or radiation exposures to transport workers or members of the general public.

(d) Conveyance limits on the sum of package transport indices are as follows:

(1) Except for shipments by cargo aircraft only or by seagoing vessel, the sum of transport indices for a non-exclusive use shipment may not exceed 50.

(2) Where a consignment is transported under exclusive use, there is no limit on the sum of the transport indices aboard a single conveyance. The conditions of paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), (b)(4) and (c) must be met.

(3) Provisions for shipments of Class 7 (radioactive) materials by air are described in §§ 175.700–175.705 of this subchapter.

(4) Provisions for shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials by vessel are described in §§ 176.700–176.720 of this subchapter.

(e) A package exceeding the maximum surface radiation level or maximum transport index prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section may not be transported by aircraft.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 48568, Sept. 10, 1998; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3691, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.442 Thermal limitations.

A package of Class 7 (radioactive) material must be designed, constructed, and loaded so that—

(a) The heat generated within the package by the radioactive contents will not, during conditions normally incident to transport, affect the integrity of the package; and

(b) The temperature of the accessible external surfaces of the loaded package

will not, assuming still air in the shade at an ambient temperature of 38 °C (100 °F), exceed either—

(1) 50 °C (122 °F) in other than an exclusive use shipment; or

(2) 85 °C (185 °F) in an exclusive use shipment.

§ 173.443 Contamination control.

(a) The level of non-fixed contamination must be kept as low as reasonably achievable on the external surfaces of each package, conveyance, freight container, and overpack offered for transport, and the internal surfaces of each conveyance, freight container, and overpack in which inner packages or receptacles of Class 7 (radioactive) materials are offered for transport.

(1) Excluding the interior surfaces of the containment system of packages and the internal surfaces of a conveyance, freight container, tank, or intermediate bulk container dedicated to the transport of unpackaged radioactive material in accordance with § 173.427(c) and remaining under that specific exclusive use, the level of non-fixed contamination may not exceed the limits set forth in Table 9 and must be determined by either:

(i) Wiping an area of 300 cm^2 of the surface concerned with an absorbent material, using moderate pressure, and measuring the activity on the wiping material. Sufficient measurements must be taken in the most appropriate locations to yield a representative assessment of the non-fixed contamination levels. The amount of radioactivity measured on any single wiping material, divided by the surface area wiped and divided by the efficiency of the wipe procedure (the fraction of non-fixed contamination transferred from the surface to the absorbent material), may not exceed the limits set forth in Table 9 at any time during transport. For this purpose the actual wipe efficiency may be used, or the wipe efficiency may be assumed to be 0.10; or

(ii) Alternatively, the level of non-fixed contamination may be determined by using other methods of equal or greater efficiency.

(2) A conveyance used for non-exclusive use shipments is not required to be surveyed unless there is reason to suspect that it may exhibit contamination.

Table 9 is as follows:

TABLE 9—NON-FIXED EXTERNAL RADIOACTIVE CONTAMINATION LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

Contaminant	*Maximum permissible limits*		
	Bq/cm^2	*uCi/cm^2*	*dpm/cm^2*
1. Beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters	4	10^{-4}	240
2. All other alpha emitting radionuclides	0.4	10^{-5}	24

(b) In the case of packages transported as exclusive use shipments by rail or public highway only, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, at any time during transport the non-fixed contamination on the external surface of any package, as well as on the associated accessible internal surfaces of any conveyance, overpack, or freight container, may not exceed ten times the levels prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section. The levels at the beginning of transport may not exceed the levels prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, each conveyance, overpack, freight container, tank, or intermediate bulk container used for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) materials as an exclusive use shipment that utilizes the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, § 173.427(b)(4), or § 173.427(c) must be surveyed with appropriate radiation detection instruments after each exclusive use transport. Except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, these items may not be returned to Class 7 (radioactive) materials exclusive use transport service, and then only for a subsequent exclusive use shipment utilizing one of the above cited provisions, unless the radiation dose rate at each accessible surface is 0.005 mSv per hour (0.5 mrem per hour) or less, and there is no significant non-

fixed surface contamination as specified in paragraph (a) of this section. The requirements of this paragraph do not address return to service of items outside of the above cited provisions.

(d) Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section do not apply to any closed transport vehicle used solely for the exclusive use transportation by highway or rail of Class 7 (radioactive) material with contamination levels that do not exceed ten times the levels prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) A survey of the interior surfaces of the empty vehicle shows that the radiation dose rate at any point does not exceed 0.1 mSv/h (10 mrem/h) at the surface or 0.02 mSv/h (2 mrem/h) at 1 m (3.3 feet) from the surface;

(2) Each vehicle is marked (e.g. stenciled) with the words ''For Radioactive Materials Use Only'' in letters at least 76 millimeters (3 inches) high in a conspicuous place on both sides of the exterior of the vehicle; and

(3) Each vehicle is kept closed except for loading or unloading; and

(4) Each vehicle is placarded in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(e) If it is evident that a package of radioactive material, or conveyance carrying unpackaged radioactive material, is leaking, or if it is suspected that the package, or conveyance carrying unpackaged material, may have leaked, access to the package or conveyance must be restricted and, as soon as possible, the extent of contamination and the resultant radiation level of the package or conveyance must be assessed. The scope of the assessment must include, as applicable, the package, the conveyance, the adjacent loading and unloading areas, and, if necessary, all other material which has been carried in the conveyance. When necessary, additional steps for the protection of persons, property, and the environment must be taken to overcome and minimize the consequences of such leakage. Packages, and conveyances carrying unpackaged material, which are leaking radioactive contents in excess of limits for normal conditions of transport may be removed to an interim location under supervision, but must not be forwarded until repaired or reconditioned and decontaminated, or as approved by the Associate Administrator.

[79 FR 40616, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.447 Storage incident to transportation—general requirements.

The following requirements apply to temporary storage during the course of transportation but not to Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State-licensed facilities or U.S. Government-owned or contracted facilities.

(a) The number of packages and overpacks bearing FISSILE labels stored in any one storage area, such as a transit area, terminal building, storeroom, waterfront pier, or assembly yard, must be limited so that the total sum of the criticality safety indices in any individual group of such packages and overpacks does not exceed 50. Groups of such packages and overpacks must be stored so as to maintain a spacing of at least 6 m (20 feet) from all other groups of such packages and overpacks.

(b) Storage requirements for Class 7 (radioactive) material transported in vessels are described in subpart M of part 176 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3691, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.448 General transportation requirements.

(a) Each shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be secured to prevent shifting during normal transportation conditions.

(b) Except as provided in §§ 174.81, 176.83, and 177.848 of this subchapter, or as otherwise required by the Competent Authority in the applicable certificate, a package or overpack of Class 7 (radioactive) materials may be carried among packaged general cargo without special stowage provisions, if—

(1) The heat output in watts does not exceed 0.1 times the minimum package dimension in centimeters; or

(2) The average surface heat flux of the package or overpack does not exceed 15 watts per square meter and the immediately surrounding cargo is not in sacks or bags or otherwise in a form that would seriously impede air circulation for heat removal.

(c) Packages or overpacks bearing labels prescribed in §172.403 of this subchapter may not be carried in compartments occupied by passengers, except in those compartments exclusively reserved for couriers accompanying those packages.

(d) Mixing of different kinds of packages that include fissile packages is authorized only in accordance with §173.459.

(e) No person shall offer for transportation or transport aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft any single package or overpack with a transport index greater than 3.0.

(f) No person shall offer for transportation or transport aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft any Class 7 (radioactive) material unless that material is intended for use in, or incident to, research, medical diagnosis or treatment.

(g) If an overpack is used to consolidate individual packages or to enclose a single package of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, the package(s) must comply with the packaging, marking, and labeling requirements of this subchapter, and:

(1) The overpack must be labeled as prescribed in §172.403(h) of this subchapter;

(2) The overpack must be marked as prescribed in subpart D of part 172 of this subchapter and §173.25(a); and

(3) The transport index of the overpack may not exceed 3.0 for passenger-carrying aircraft shipments, or 10.0 for cargo-aircraft shipments.

[69 FR 3691, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.453 Fissile materials—exceptions.

Fissile materials meeting the requirements of at least one of the paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section are excepted from the requirements of this subpart for fissile materials, including the requirements of §§173.457 and 173.459, but are subject to all other requirements of this subpart, except as noted.

(a) An individual package containing 2 grams or less of fissile material.

(b) An individual or bulk packaging containing 15 grams or less of fissile material provided the package has at least 200 grams of solid nonfissile material for every gram of fissile material. Lead, beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium may be present in the package but must not be included in determining the required mass for solid nonfissile material.

(c) Low concentrations of solid fissile material commingled with solid nonfissile material, provide that:

(1) There is at least 2000 grams of nonfissile material for every gram of fissile material, and

(2) There is no more than 180 grams of fissile material distributed within 360 kg of contiguous nonfissile material. Lead, beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium may be present in the package but must not be included in determining the required mass of solid nonfissile material.

(d) Uranium enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 1 percent by weight, and with total plutonium and uranium-233 content of up to 1 percent of the mass of uranium-235, provided that the mass of any beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium constitute less than 5 percent of the uranium mass.

(e) Liquid solutions of uranyl nitrate enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 2 percent by mass, with a total plutonium and uranium-233 content not exceeding 0.002 percent of the mass of uranium, and with a minimum nitrogen to uranium atomic ratio (N/U) of 2. The material must be contained in at least a DOT Type A package.

(f) Packages containing, individually, a total plutonium mass of not more than 1000 grams, of which not more than 20 percent by mass may consist of plutonium-239, plutonium-241, or any combination of these radionuclides.

[69 FR 3692, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 173.457 Transportation of fissile material packages—specific requirements.

(a) Packages containing fissile radioactive material which are not excepted under §173.453 must be assigned by the offeror, in accordance with their definitions in §173.403, a criticality safety index (CSI) and a transport index (TI).

(b) Fissile material packages and conveyances transporting fissile material packages must satisfy the radiation level restrictions of §173.441.

(c) Except for consignments under exclusive use, the CSI of any package or overpack may not exceed 50. A fissile material package with CSI greater than 50 must be transported by exclusive use.

(d) For non-exclusive use shipments of fissile material packages, except on vessels, the total sum of CSI's in a freight container or on a conveyance may not exceed 50.

(e) For exclusive use shipments of fissile material packages, except on vessels, the total sum of CSI's in a freight container or on a conveyance may not exceed 100.

(f) Exclusive use shipments of fissile material packages must satisfy the radiation level and administrative requirements of §173.441(b).

(g) The number of packages, overpacks and freight containers containing fissile material stored in transit in any one storage area must be so limited that the total sum of the CSI's in any group of packages, overpacks or freight containers does not exceed 50. Groups of packages shall be stored so as to maintain a spacing of a least 6 m (20 ft) between the closest surfaces of any two groups.

(h) Provisions for shipment by vessel of Class 7 (radioactive) material packages, including fissile material packages by vessel are described in §§176.700–176.720 of this subchapter.

[69 FR 3692, Jan. 26, 2004]

§173.459 Mixing of fissile material packages with non-fissile or fissile-excepted material packages.

Mixing of fissile material packages with other types of Class 7 (radioactive) materials in any conveyance or storage location is authorized only if the TI of any single package does not exceed 10, the CSI of any single package does not exceed 50, and the provisions of §§173.441 and 173.457 are satisfied.

[69 FR 3692, Jan. 26, 2004]

§173.461 Demonstration of compliance with tests.

(a) Compliance with the design requirements in §173.412 and the test requirements in §§173.465 through 173.469 must be shown by any of the methods prescribed in this paragraph, or by a combination of these methods appropriate for the particular feature being evaluated:

(1) Performance of tests with prototypes or samples of the specimens representing LSA-III, special form Class 7 (radioactive) material, or packaging, in which case the contents of the packaging for the test must simulate as closely as practicable the expected range of physical properties of the radioactive contents or packaging to be tested, must be prepared as normally presented for transport. The use of non-radioactive substitute contents is encouraged provided that the results of the testing take into account the radioactive characteristics of the contents for which the package is being tested;

(2) Reference to a previous, satisfactory demonstration of compliance of a sufficiently similar nature;

(3) Performance of tests with models of appropriate scale incorporating those features that are significant with respect to the item under investigation, when engineering experience has shown results of those tests to be suitable for design purposes. When a scale model is used, the need for adjusting certain test parameters, such as the penetrator diameter or the compressive load, must be taken into account; or

(4) Calculations or reasoned evaluation, using reliable and conservative procedures and parameters.

(b) With respect to the initial conditions for the tests under §§173.465 through 173.469, except for the water immersion tests, compliance must be based upon the assumption that the package is in equilibrium at an ambient temperature of 38 °C (100 °F).

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998]

§173.462 Preparation of specimens for testing.

(a) Each specimen (i.e., sample, prototype or scale model) must be examined before testing to identify and record faults or damage, including:

(1) Divergence from the specifications or drawings;

(2) Defects in construction;

(3) Corrosion or other deterioration; and

(4) Distortion of features.

(b) Any deviation found under paragraph (a) of this section from the specified design must be corrected or appropriately taken into account in the subsequent evaluation.

(c) The containment system of the packaging must be clearly specified.

(d) The external features of the specimen must be clearly identified so that reference may be made to any part of it.

§ 173.465 Type A packaging tests.

(a) The packaging, with contents, must be capable of withstanding the water spray, free drop, stacking and penetration tests prescribed in this section. One prototype may be used for all tests if the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section are met. The tests are successful if the requirements of § 173.412(j) are met.

(b) *Water spray test.* The water spray test must precede each test or test sequence prescribed in this section. The water spray test must simulate exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm (2 inches) per hour for at least one hour. The time interval between the end of the water spray test and the beginning of the next test must be such that the water has soaked in to the maximum extent without appreciable drying of the exterior of the specimen. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, this interval may be assumed to be two hours if the water spray is applied from four different directions simultaneously. However, no time interval may elapse if the water spray is applied from each of the four directions consecutively.

(c) *Free drop test.* The specimen must drop onto the target so as to suffer maximum damage to the safety features being tested, and:

(1) The height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target may not be less than the distance specified in table 10, for the applicable package mass. The target must be as specified in § 173.465(c)(5). Table 10 is as follows:

TABLE 10—FREE DROP DISTANCE FOR TESTING PACKAGES TO NORMAL CONDITIONS OF TRANSPORT

Package mass	Free drop distance	
Kilograms (pounds)	Meters	(Feet)
<Mass 5000 (11,000)	1.2	(4)
5,000 (11,000) Mass to 10,000 (22,000)	0.9	(3)
10,000 (22,000) Mass to 15,000 (33,000)	0.6	(2)
>15,000 (33,000) Mass	0.3	(1)

(2) For packages containing fissile material, the free drop test specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be preceded by a free drop from a height of 0.3 m (1 foot) on each corner, or in the case of cylindrical packages, onto each of the quarters of each rim.

(3) For fiberboard or wood rectangular packages with a mass of 50 kg (110 pounds) or less, a separate specimen must be subjected to a free drop onto each corner from a height of 0.3 m (1 foot).

(4) For cylindrical fiberboard packages with a mass of 100 kg (220 pounds) or less, a separate specimen must be subjected to a free drop onto each of the quarters of each rim from a height of 0.3 m (1 foot).

(5) The target for the free drop test must be a flat, horizontal surface of such mass and rigidity that any increase in its resistance to displacement or deformation upon impact by the specimen would not significantly increase the damage to the specimen.

(d) *Stacking test.* (1) The specimen must be subjected for a period of at least 24 hours to a compressive load equivalent to the greater of the following:

(i) A total weight equal to five times the maximum weight of the package; or

(ii) The equivalent of 13 kilopascals (1.9 psi) multiplied by the vertically projected area of the package.

(2) The compressive load must be applied uniformly to two opposite sides of the specimen, one of which must be the base on which the package would normally rest.

(e) *Penetration test.* For the penetration test, the specimen must be placed on a rigid, flat, horizontal surface that will not move significantly while the test is being performed.

(1) A bar of 3.2 cm (1.25 inches) in diameter with a hemispherical end and a mass of 6 kg (13.2 pounds) must be dropped and directed to fall with its longitudinal axis vertical, onto the center of the weakest part of the specimen, so that, if it penetrates far enough, it will hit the containment system. The bar may not be significantly deformed by the test; and

(2) The height of the drop of the bar measured from its lower end to the intended point of impact on the upper surface of the specimen must be 1 m (3.3 feet) or greater.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 173–244, 61 FR 20753, May 8, 1996; 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3692, Jan. 26, 2004; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.466 Additional tests for Type A packagings designed for liquids and gases.

(a) In addition to the tests prescribed in §173.465, Type A packagings designed for liquids and gases must be capable of withstanding the following tests in this section. The tests are successful if the requirements of §173.412(k) are met.

(1) *Free drop test.* The packaging specimen must drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage to its containment. The height of the drop measured from the lowest part of the packaging specimen to the upper surface of the target must be 9 m (30 feet) or greater. The target must be as specified in §173.465(c)(5).

(2) *Penetration test.* The specimen must be subjected to the test specified in §173.465(e) except that the height of the drop must be 1.7 m (5.5 feet).

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45380, Aug. 28, 2001; 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.467 Tests for demonstrating the ability of Type B and fissile materials packagings to withstand accident conditions in transportation.

Each Type B packaging or packaging for fissile material must meet the test requirements prescribed in 10 CFR part 71 for ability to withstand accident conditions in transportation.

§ 173.468 Test for LSA-III material.

(a) LSA-III Class 7 (radioactive) material must meet the test requirement of paragraph (b) of this section. Any differences between the material to be transported and the test material must be taken into account in determining whether the test requirements have been met.

(b) *Test method.* (1) The specimen representing no less than the entire contents of the package must be immersed for 7 days in water at ambient temperature.

(2) The volume of water to be used in the test must be sufficient to ensure that at the end of the test period the free volume of the unabsorbed and unreacted water remaining will be at least 10% of the volume of the specimen itself.

(3) The water must have an initial pH of 6–8 and a maximum conductivity of 10 micromho/cm at 20 °C (68 °F).

(4) The total activity of the free volume of water must be measured following the 7 day immersion test and must not exceed 0.1 A_2.

§ 173.469 Tests for special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(a) Special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials must meet the test requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. Each solid Class 7 (radioactive) material or capsule specimen to be tested must be manufactured or fabricated so that it is representative of the actual solid material or capsule that will be transported with the proposed radioactive content duplicated as closely as practicable. Any differences between the material to be transported and the test material, such as the use of nonradioactive contents, must be taken into account in determining whether the test requirements have been met. The following additional conditions apply:

(1) A different specimen may be used for each of the tests;

(2) The specimen may not break or shatter when subjected to the impact, percussion, or bending tests;

(3) The specimen may not melt or disperse when subjected to the heat test; and

(4) After each test, leaktightness or indispersibility of the specimen must be determined by—

(i) A method no less sensitive than the leaching assessment prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section. For a capsule resistant to corrosion by water, and which has an internal void volume greater than 0.1 milliliter, an alternative to the leaching assessment is a demonstration of leaktightness of 10^{-4} torr-l/s (1.3×10^{-4} atm-cm^3/s) based on air at 25 °C (77 °F) and one atmosphere differential pressure for solid radioactive content, or 10^{-6} torr-l/s (1.3×10^{-6} atm-cm^3/s) for liquid or gaseous radioactive content; or

(ii) A specimen that comprises or simulates Class 7 (radioactive) material contained in a sealed capsule need not be subjected to the leaching assessment specified in paragraph (c) of this section provided it is alternatively subjected to any of the volumetric leakage assessment tests prescribed in the International Organization for Standardization document ISO 9978–1992(E): ''Radiation protection—Sealed radioactive sources—Leakage test methods'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) *Test methods*—(1) *Impact Test.* The specimen must fall onto the target from a height of 9 m (30 feet) or greater. The target must be as specified in § 173.465(c)(5).

(2) *Percussion Test.* (i) The specimen must be placed on a sheet of lead that is supported by a smooth solid surface, and struck by the flat face of a steel billet so as to produce an impact equivalent to that resulting from a free drop of 1.4 kg (3 pounds) through 1 m (3.3 feet).

(ii) The flat face of the billet must be 2.5 cm (1 inch) in diameter with the edge rounded off to a radius of 3 mm ±0.3 mm (0.12 inch ±0.012 inch).

(iii) The lead must be of hardness number 3.5 to 4.5 on the Vickers scale and thickness not more than 25 mm (1 inch), and must cover an area greater than that covered by the specimen.

(iv) A fresh surface of lead must be used for each impact.

(v) The billet must strike the specimen so as to cause maximum damage.

(3) *Bending test.* (i) This test applies only to long, slender sources with a length of 10 cm (4 inches) or greater and a length to width ratio of 10 or greater.

(ii) The specimen must be rigidly clamped in a horizontal position so that one half of its length protrudes from the face of the clamp.

(iii) The orientation of the specimen must be such that the specimen will suffer maximum damage when its free end is struck by the flat face of a steel billet.

(iv) The billet must strike the specimen so as to produce an impact equivalent to that resulting from a free vertical drop of 1.4 kg (3 pounds) through 1 m (3.3 feet).

(v) The flat face of the billet must be 2.5 cm (1 inch) in diameter with the edges rounded off to a radius of 3 mm ±0.3 mm (.12 inch ±0.012 inch).

(4) *Heat test.* The specimen must be heated in air to a temperature of not less than 800 °C (1475 °F), held at that temperature for a period of 10 minutes, and then allowed to cool.

(c) *Leaching assessment methods.* (1) For indispersible solid material—

(i) The specimen shall be immersed for seven days in water at ambient temperature. The volume of water to be used in the test shall be sufficient to ensure that at the end of the seven day test period the free volume of the unabsorbed and unreacted water remaining shall be at least 10% of the volume of the solid test sample itself. The water shall have an initial pH of 6–8 and a maximum conductivity of 1 mS/m (10 micromho/cm) at 20 °C (68 °F).

(ii) The water with specimen must then be heated to a temperature of 50 °C ±5° (122 °F ±9°) and maintained at this temperature for four hours.

(iii) The activity of the water must then be determined.

(iv) The specimen shall then be kept for at least seven days in still air at not less than 30 °C (86 °F) and relative humidity not less than 90%.

(v) The specimen must then be immersed in water under the same conditions as in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and the water with specimen must be heated to 50 C ±5° (122 °F ±9°) and maintained at that temperature for four hours.

(vi) The activity of the water must then be determined. The activities determined in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this

section and this paragraph, (c)(1)(vi), may not exceed 2 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie).

(2) For encapsulated material—

(i) The specimen shall be immersed in water at ambient temperature. The water shall have an initial pH of 6–8 and a maximum conductivity of 1 mS/m (10 micromho/cm) at 20 °C (68 °F).

(ii) The water and specimen must be heated to a temperature of 50 °C ±5° (122 °F ±9°) and maintained at this temperature for four hours.

(iii) The activity of the water must then be determined.

(iv) The specimen shall then be kept for at least seven days in still air at not less than 30 °C (86 °F) and relative humidity not less than 90%.

(v) The process in paragraphs (c)(2)(i), (c)(2)(ii), and (c)(2)(iii) of this section must be repeated.

(vi) The activity determined in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section may not exceed 2 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie).

(d) A specimen that comprises or simulates Class 7 (radioactive) material contained in a sealed capsule need not be subjected to—

(1) The impact test and the percussion test of this section provided that the mass of the special form material is—

(i) Less than 200 g and it is alternatively subjected to the Class 4 impact test prescribed in ISO 2919 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or

(ii) Less than 500 g and it is alternatively subjected to the Class 5 impact test prescribed in ISO 2919 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(2) The heat test of this section, provided the specimen is alternatively subjected to the Class 6 temperature test specified in the International Organization for Standardization document ISO 2919 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) Special form materials that were successfully tested prior to October 1, 2014 in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section in effect prior to October 1, 2014 may continue to be offered for transportation and transported without additional testing under this section.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 37461, July 10, 1998; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45184, 45380, 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75742, 75747, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 3692, Jan. 26, 2004; 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.471 Requirements for U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission approved packages.

In addition to the applicable requirements of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) and other requirements of this subchapter, any offeror of a Type B(U), Type B(M), or fissile material package that has been approved by the NRC in accordance with 10 CFR part 71 must also comply with the following requirements:

(a) The offeror shall be registered with the USNRC as a party to the packaging approval, and make the shipment in compliance with the terms of the packaging approval;

(b) The outside of each package must be durably and legibly marked with the package identification marking indicated in the USNRC packaging approval;

(c) Each shipping paper related to the shipment of the package must bear the package identification marking indicated in the USNRC packaging approval;

(d) Before export shipment of the package, the offeror shall obtain a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate for that package design, or if one has already been issued, the offeror shall register in writing (including a description of the quality assurance program required by 10 CFR part 71) with the U.S. Competent Authority as a user of the certificate. (NOTE: The person who originally applies for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate will be registered automatically.) The registration request must be sent to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety (PHH–23), Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington DC 20590–0001. Alternatively, the application with any attached supporting documentation in an appropriate format may be submitted by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by

electronic mail (e-mail) to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.'' Upon registration, the offeror will be furnished with a copy of the certificate. The offeror shall then submit a copy of the U.S. Competent Authority Certificate applying to that package design to the national competent authority of each country into or through which the package will be transported, unless the offeror has documentary evidence that a copy has already been furnished; and

(e) Each request for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate as required by the IAEA regulations must be submitted in writing to the Associate Administrator. The request must be in triplicate and include copies of the applicable USNRC packaging approval, USNRC Quality Assurance Program approval number, and a reproducible 22 cm × 30 cm (8.5″ × 11″) drawing showing the make-up of the package. The request and accompanying documentation must be sent to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety (PHH–23), Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington DC 20590–0001. Alternatively, the application with any attached supporting documentation in an appropriate format may be submitted by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail (e-mail) to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.'' Each request is considered in the order in which it is received. To allow sufficient time for consideration, requests must be received at least 90 days before the requested effective date.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61014, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 3693, Jan. 26, 2004; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 173.472 Requirements for exporting DOT Specification Type B and fissile packages.

(a) Any offeror who exports a DOT Specification Type B or fissile material package authorized by §173.416 or §173.417 shall comply with paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.

(b) The shipment must be made in accordance with the conditions of the U.S. Certificate of Competent Authority.

(c) The outside of each package must be durably and legibly marked with the package identification marking indicated in the U.S. Competent Authority Certificate.

(d) Each shipping paper related to the shipment of the package must bear the package identification marking indicated in the U.S. Competent Authority Certificate.

(e) Before export of the package, the offeror shall obtain a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate for that package design, or if one has already been issued, the offeror shall register in writing (including a description of the quality assurance program required by 10 CFR part 71, subpart H, or 49 CFR 173.474 and 173.475) with the U.S. Competent Authority as a user of the certificate. Upon registration, the offeror will be furnished with a copy of the certificate. The offeror shall then submit a copy of the U.S. Competent Authority Certificate applying to that package design to the national competent authority of each country into or through which the package will be transported, unless the offeror has documentary evidence that a copy has already been furnished.

(f) Each request for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate as required by the IAEA regulations must be submitted in writing to the Associate Administrator. The request must be in triplicate and must include a description of the quality assurance program required by 10 CFR part 71, subpart H, or 49 CFR 173.474 and 173.475, and a reproducible 22 cm × 30 cm (8.5″ × 11″) drawing showing the make-up of the package. A copy of the USNRC quality assurance program approval will satisfy the requirement for describing the quality assurance program. The request and accompanying documentation may be sent by mail or other delivery service. Alternatively, the request with any attached supporting documentation submitted in an appropriate format may be sent by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail (e-mail) to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.'' Each request is considered in the order in which it is received. To allow sufficient time for

consideration, requests must be received at least 90 days before the requested effective date.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61014, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 173.473 Requirements for foreign-made packages.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this subchapter, each offeror of a foreign-made Type B(U), Type B(M), Type C, Type CF, Type H(U), Type H(M), or fissile material package for which a Competent Authority Certificate is required by IAEA's ''Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6, '' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) shall also comply with the following requirements:

(a) Prior to the shipment of such a package of Class 7 (radioactive) materials into or from the U.S., the offeror shall—

(1) Have the foreign competent authority certificate revalidated by the U.S. Competent Authority, unless this has been done previously. Each request for revalidation must be in triplicate, contain all the information required by Section VIII of the IAEA regulations in ''IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, SSR–6'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and include a copy in English of the foreign competent authority certificate. The request and accompanying documentation must be sent to the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety (PHH–23), Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Alternatively, the request with any attached supporting documentation submitted in an appropriate format may be sent by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.'' Each request is considered in the order in which it is received. To allow sufficient time for consideration, requests must be received at least 90 days before the requested effective date;

(2) Register in writing with the U.S. Competent Authority as a user of the package covered by the foreign competent authority certificate and its U.S. revalidation. Alternatively, the registration request with any attached supporting documentation submitted in an appropriate format may be sent by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail (e-mail) to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.'' If the offeror is requesting the revalidation, registration is automatic; and

(3) Supply to the carrier, upon request, the applicable competent authority certificates. However, the competent authority certificates are not required to accompany the packages to which they apply.

(b) The outside of each package must be durably and legibly marked with the competent authority identification marking indicated on the Competent Authority Certificate and revalidation.

(c) Each shipping paper for a shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must bear a notation of the package identification marking indicated on the competent authority certificate or revalidation.

(d) All requirements of the foreign competent authority certificate and the U.S. Competent Authority revalidation must be fulfilled.

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 16015, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75742, 75747, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 3693, Jan. 26, 2004; 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 173.474 Quality control for construction of packaging.

Prior to the first use of any packaging for the shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) material, the offeror shall determine that—

(a) The packaging meets the quality of design and construction requirements as specified in this subchapter; and

(b) The effectiveness of the shielding, containment and, when required, the heat transfer characteristics of the package, are within the limits specified for the package design.

§ 173.475 Quality control requirements prior to each shipment of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

Before each shipment of any Class 7 (radioactive) materials package, the offeror must ensure, by examination or appropriate tests, that—

(a) The packaging is proper for the contents to be shipped;

(b) The packaging is in unimpaired physical condition, except for superficial marks;

(c) Each closure device of the packaging, including any required gasket, is properly installed, secured, and free of defects;

(d) For fissile material, each moderator and neutron absorber, if required, is present and in proper condition;

(e) Each special instruction for filling, closing, and preparation of the packaging for shipment has been followed;

(f) Each closure, valve, or other opening of the containment system through which the radioactive content might escape is properly closed and sealed;

(g) Each packaging containing liquid in excess of an A_2 quantity and intended for air shipment has been tested to show that it will not leak under an ambient atmospheric pressure of not more than 25 kPa, absolute (3.6 psia). The test must be conducted on the entire containment system, or on any receptacle or vessel within the containment system, to determine compliance with this requirement;

(h) The internal pressure of the containment system will not exceed the design pressure during transportation; and

(i) External radiation and contamination levels are within the allowable limits specified in this subchapter.

§ 173.476 Approval of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(a) Each offeror of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials must maintain on file for at least two years after the offeror's latest shipment, and provide to the Associate Administrator on request, a complete safety analysis, including documentation of any tests, demonstrating that the special form material meets the requirements of § 173.469. An IAEA Certificate of Competent Authority issued for the special form material may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(b) Prior to the first export shipment of a special form Class 7 (radioactive) material from the United States, each offeror shall obtain a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate for the specific material. For special form material manufactured outside the United States, an IAEA Certificate of Competent Authority from the country of origin may be used to meet this requirement.

(c) Each request for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate as required by the IAEA regulations must be submitted in writing, in triplicate, by mail or other delivery service to the Associate Administrator. Alternatively, the request with any attached supporting documentation submitted in an appropriate format may be sent by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail (e-mail) to ''*ramcert@dot.gov*.''. Each request is considered in the order in which it is received. To allow sufficient time for consideration, requests must be received at least 90 days before the requested effective date. Each petition for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate must include the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the material, or if a capsule, a detailed description of the contents. Particular reference must be made to both physical and chemical states;

(2) A detailed statement of the capsule design and dimensions, including complete engineering drawings [22cm × 30cm (8½ inches × 11 inches)] and schedules of material, and methods of construction;

(3) A statement of the tests that have been made and their results; or evidence based on calculative methods to show that the material is able to pass the tests; or other evidence that the special form Class 7 (radioactive) material complies with § 173.469;

(4) For the original request for a Competent Authority Certificate, evidence of a quality assurance program based on international, national or other standards, for the design, manufacture, testing, documentation, use, maintenance and inspection, as appropriate, of all special form material offered for transport by the requester; and

(5) A description of any proposed preshipment actions, such as leak testing, for use in the consignment of special form radioactive material for transport.

(d) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply in those cases where A_1 equals A_2 and the material is not required to be described on the shipping papers as ''Radioactive Material, Type A Package, Special Form'' or as ''Radioactive Material, Type A Package, Special Form, Fissile.''

[Amdt. 173–244, 60 FR 50307, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61015, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 3693, Jan. 26, 2004; 78 FR 60754, Oct. 2, 2013; 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014]

§ 173.477 Approval of packagings containing greater than 0.1 kg of nonfissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride.

(a) Each offeror of a package containing more than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride must maintain on file for at least two years after the offeror's latest shipment, and provide to the Associate Administrator on request, a complete safety analysis, including documentation of any tests, demonstrating that the package meets the requirements of §173.420. An IAEA Certificate of Competent Authority issued for the design of the packaging containing greater than 0.1 kg of nonfissile or fissile-exempted uranium hexafluoride may be used to satisfy this requirement.

(b) Prior to the first export shipment of a package containing greater than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride from the United States, each offeror shall obtain a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate for the packaging design. For packagings manufactured outside the United States, each offeror shall comply with §173.473.

(c) Each request for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate as required by the IAEA regulations must be submitted in writing, in triplicate, by mail or other delivery service to the Associate Administrator. Alternatively, the request with any attached supporting documentation submitted in an appropriate format may be sent by facsimile (fax) to (202) 366–3753 or (202) 366–3650, or by electronic mail (e-mail) to *ramcert@dot.gov*. Each request is considered in the order in which it is received. To allow sufficient time for consideration, requests must be received at least 90 days before the requested effective date. Each request for a U.S. Competent Authority Certificate must include the following information:

(1) A safety analysis report which, at a minimum, provides a detailed description of the packaging and contents; a description of the manufacturing process used for the packaging; and details of the tests conducted and copy of their results, evidence based on calculative methods to show that the package is able to pass the tests, or other evidence that the package complies with §173.420; and

(2) For the original request for a Competent Authority Certificate, evidence of a quality assurance program.

[69 FR 3693, Jan. 26, 2004, as amended at 79 FR 40617, July 11, 2014]

Subparts J–O [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 173 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 173—PROCEDURE FOR TESTING CHEMICAL COMPATIBILITY AND RATE OF PERMEATION IN PLASTIC PACKAGING AND RECEPTACLES

1. The purpose of this procedure is to determine the chemical compatibility and permeability of liquid hazardous materials packaged in plastic packaging and receptacles. Alternatives for this procedure are permitted as specified in §173.24(e)(3)(iii) of this subchapter.

2. Compatibility and rate of permeation are determined by subjecting full size plastic containers (or smaller containers as permitted in paragraph 4 of this appendix) and hazardous material lading to one of the following combinations of time and temperature:

a. Test Method 1: 180 days at a temperature no lower than 18 °C. (64 °F.)

b. Test Method 2: 28 days at a temperature no lower than 50 °C. (122 °F.)

c. Test Method 3: 14 days at a temperature no lower than 60 °C. (140 °F.)

3. Regardless of which test method is used, at least three sample containers shall be tested for each combination of hazardous material and size and design of container. Fill containers to rated capacity with the specific hazardous material (at the concentration to be transported) and close as for shipment. For the first and last 24 hours of storage under the selected test method, place

the containers with closures downward, except that containers fitted with a vent are so placed on each occasion for five minutes only.

4. For testing under Test Method 2 or 3 in those instances where it is not practicable to use full size containers, smaller containers may be used. The small container shall be manufactured by the same process as the larger container (for example, using the same method of molding and processing temperatures) and be made of identical resins, pigments and additives.

5. Determine filled container weight or net weight of contents both before and after storage under the selected test method. Rate of permeation is determined from loss of hazardous materials contents, during the conduct of the test, expressed as a percentage of the original weight.

6. After storage under the selected test method, the container shall be drained, rinsed, filled to rated capacity with water and, with filled container at ambient temperature, dropped from a height determined in accordance with §178.603(e) of this subchapter onto a rigid non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface.

7. Each of the following constitute test failure:

a. Visible evidence of permanent deformation due to vapor pressure build-up or collapse of walls, deterioration, swelling, crazing, cracking, excessive corrosion, oxidization, embrittlement, leakage, rupture or other defects likely to cause premature failure or a hazardous condition.

b. For materials meeting the definition of a poison according to this subchapter, a rate of permeation in excess of 0.5% determined over the test period. For all other hazardous materials, a rate of permeation in excess of 2.0% determined over the test period.

[Amdt. 173–176, 49 FR 24691, June 14, 1984, as amended by Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52670 Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66279, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; 66 FR 45379, Aug. 28, 2001]

APPENDIX C TO PART 173—PROCEDURE FOR BASE-LEVEL VIBRATION TESTING

Base-level vibration testing shall be conducted as follows:

1. Three sample packagings, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment. A non-hazardous material may be used in place of the hazardous material if it has essentially the same physical characteristics.

2. The three packages must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The packages should be constrained horizontally to prevent them from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically, bounce and rotate.

3. The test must be performed continuously for one hour at a frequency that causes each package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of any package and the platform.

4. Immediately following the period of vibration, each package shall be removed from the platform, turned on its side and observed for any evidence of leakage.

5. Rupture or leakage from any of the packages constitutes failure of the test.

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52671, Dec. 21, 1990]

APPENDIX D TO PART 173—TEST METHODS FOR DYNAMITE (EXPLOSIVE, BLASTING, TYPE A)

1. TEST METHOD D–1—LEAKAGE TEST

A wooden stick, 114 mm (4.5 inches) long and 4.8 mm (0.2 inch) inch in diameter, with a sharpened end is used to punch 5 holes in one end of the wrapper of a dynamite cartridge. A cork stopper is placed on the bottom of a glass volumetric cylinder. The dynamite cartridge is placed, perforated end down, resting on the cork stopper in the cylinder. The entire assembly is placed in an oven at 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours and then examined visually for evidence of leakage.

2. TEST METHOD D–2—*Centrifugal Exudation Test*

The test apparatus consists of a glass tube, 135 mm (5.3 inches) long and one inch in diameter, with both ends open, and is assembled in the following manner:

(a) Close the bottom with a plastic plug of diameter equal to the inner diameter of the glass tube;

(b) Place a small amount of absorbent cotton on top of the plug;

(c) Place a plastic disk that matches the inner diameter to the glass tube and has seven small perforations on top of the cotton; and

(d) Place 10 g (0.35 ounce) of the dynamite sample on top of the disk.

The assembled glass tube is then placed in a hand-operated centrifuge and spun for one minute at 600 rpm (revolutions per minute). The dynamite sample is then removed from the glass tube and weighed to determine the percent of weight loss.

3. TEST METHOD D–3—*Compression Exudation Test*

The entire apparatus for this test is shown in Figure 1 of this appendix. The test is conducted using the following procedures:

(a) A glass tube, 135 mm (5.3 inches) long and one inch in diameter, is held on a wooden base;

(b) A small amount of absorbent cotton is placed into the bottom of the glass tube;

(c) Ten g (0.35 ounce) of dynamite sample are placed on top of the cotton in the glass tube;

(d) A small amount of absorbent cotton is placed on top of the dynamite sample;

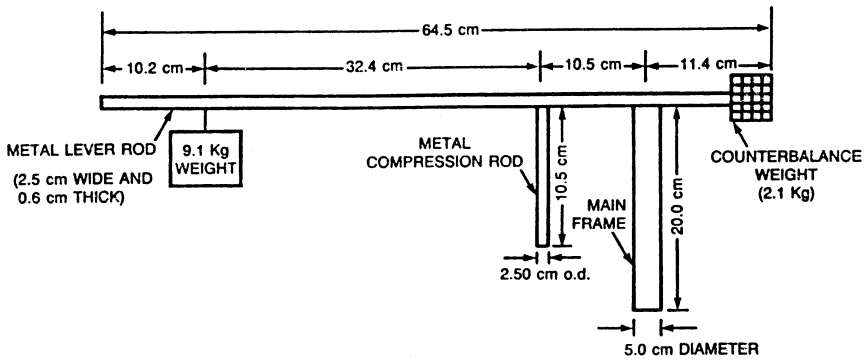
(e) A plastic disk that matches the inner diameter of the glass tube and has seven small perforations is placed on top of the cotton;

(f) A plastic plug matching the inner diameter of the glass tube is then placed on top of the disk;

(g) The glass tube assembly is placed under the compression rod, and compression is applied by means of the weight on the metal lever rod. The sample is compressed for one minute; and

(h) The dynamite sample is then removed from the glass tube and weighed to determine the percent of weight loss.

FIGURE 1
COMPRESSION APPARATUS



BILLING CODE 4910–60–C

[Amdt. 173–224, 55 FR 52671, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 173–234, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993]

APPENDIXES E–G TO PART 173 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX H TO PART 173—METHOD OF TESTING FOR SUSTAINED COMBUSTIBILITY

1. METHOD

The method describes a procedure for determining if the material when heated under the test conditions and exposed to an external source of flame applied in a standard manner sustains combustion.

2. PRINCIPLE OF THE METHOD

A metal block with a concave depression (test portion well) is heated to a specified temperature. A specified volume of the material under test is transferred to the well, and its ability to sustain combustion is noted after application and subsequent removal of a standard flame under specified conditions.

3. APPARATUS

A combustibility tester consisting of a block of aluminum alloy or other corrosion-resistant metal of high thermal conductivity is used. The block has a concave well and a pocket drilled to take a thermometer. A small gas jet assembly on a swivel is attached to the block. The handle and gas inlet for the gas jet may be fitted at any convenient angle to the gas jet. A suitable apparatus is shown in Figure 32.5.2.1 of the UN

Manual of Test and Criteria (IBR, see (171.7 of this subchapter), and the essential dimensions are given in Figures 32.5.2.1 and 32.5.2.2 of the UN Manual and Tests and Criteria. The following equipment is needed:

(a) *Gauge,* for checking that the height of the center of the gas jet above the top of the test portion well is 2.2 mm (*see* Figure 32.5.2.1);

(b) *Thermometer,* mercury in glass, for horizontal operation, with a sensitivity not less than 1 mm/ °C, or other measuring device of equivalent sensitivity permitting reading at 0.5 °C intervals. When in position in the block, the thermometer bulb must be surrounded with thermally conducting thermoplastic compound;

(c) *Hotplate,* fitted with a temperature-control device. (Other types of apparatus with suitable temperature-control facilities may be employed to heat the metal block);

(d) *Stopwatch,* or other suitable timing device;

(e) *Syringe,* capable of delivering 2 mL to an accuracy of ±0.1 mL; and

(f) *Fuel source,* butane test fuel.

4. SAMPLING

The sample must be representative of the material to be tested and must be supplied and kept in a tightly closed container prior to test. Because of the possibility of loss of volatile constituents, the sample must receive only the minimum treatment necessary to ensure its homogeneity. After removing each test portion, the sample container must be immediately closed tightly to ensure that no volatile components escape from the container; if this closure is incomplete, an entirely new sample must be taken.

5. PROCEDURE

Carry out the determination in triplicate.

WARNING—Do not carry out the test in a small confined area (for example a glove box) because of the hazard of explosions.

(a) It is essential that the apparatus be set up in a completely draft-free area (see warning) and in the absence of strong light to facilitate observation of flash, flame, etc.

(b) Place the metal block on the hotplate or heat the metal block by other suitable means so that its temperature, as indicated by the thermometer placed in the metal block, is maintained at the specified temperature within a tolerance of ±1 °C. For the appropriate test temperature, see paragraph 5.(h) of this appendix. Correct this temperature for the difference in barometric pressure from the standard atmospheric pressure (101.3 kPa) by raising the test temperature for a higher pressure or lowering the test temperature for a lower pressure by 1.0 °C for each 4 kPa difference. Ensure that the top of the metal block is exactly horizontal. Use the gauge to check that the jet is 2.2 mm above the top of the well when in the test position.

(c) Light the butane test fuel with the jet away from the test position (i.e. in the ''off'' position, away from the well). Adjust the size of the flame so that it is 8 mm to 9 mm high and approximately 5 mm wide.

(d) Using the syringe, take from the sample container at least 2 mL of the sample and rapidly transfer a test portion of 2 mL ±0.1 mL to the well of the combustibility tester and immediately start the timing device.

(e) After a heating time of 60 seconds (s), by which time the test portion is deemed to have reached its equilibrium temperature, and if the test fluid has not ignited, swing the test flame into the test position over the edge of the pool of liquid. Maintain it in this position for 15 s and then return it to the ''off'' position while observing the behavior of the test portion. The test flame must remain lighted throughout the test.

(f) For each test observe and record:

(i) whether there is ignition and sustained combustion or flashing, or neither, of the test portion before the test flame is moved into the test position;

(ii) whether the test portion ignites while the test flame is in the test position, and, if so, how long combustion is sustained after the test flame is returned to the ''off'' position.

(g) If sustained combustion interpreted in accordance with paragraph 6. of this appendix is not found, repeat the complete procedure with new test portions, but with a heating time of 30 s.

(h) If sustained combustion interpreted in accordance with paragraph 6. of this appendix is not found at a test temperature of 60 °C (140 °F), repeat the complete procedure with new test portions, but at a test temperature of 75 °C (167 °F). In the case of a material which has a flash point above 60 °C (140 °F) and below 93 °C (200 °F), if sustained combustion interpreted in accordance with paragraph 6. of this appendix is not found at a test temperature of 5 °C (9 °F) above its flash point, repeat the complete procedure with new test portions, but at a test temperature of 20 °C (36 °F) above its flash point.

6. INTERPRETATION OF OBSERVATIONS

The material must be assessed either as not sustaining combustion or as sustaining combustion. Sustained combustion must be reported at either of the heating times if one of the following occurs with either of the test portions:

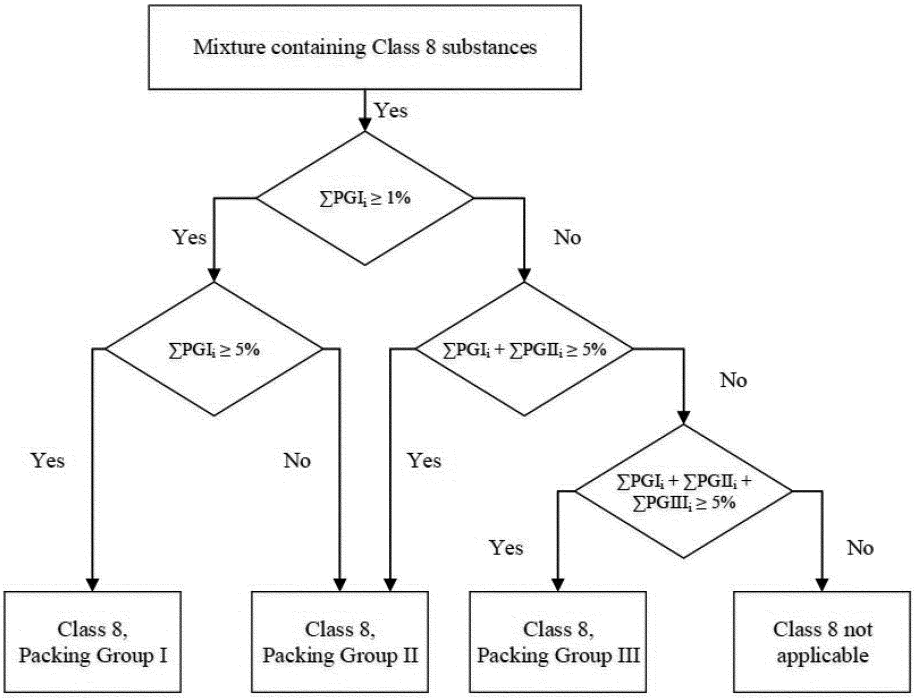
(a) When the test flame is in the ''off'' position, the test portion ignites and sustains combustion;

(b) The test portion ignites while the test flame is in the test position for 15 s, and sustains combustion for more than 15 s after the test flame has been returned to the ''off'' position.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH 6 OF THIS APPENDIX: Intermittent flashing may not be interpreted as sustained combustion. Normally, at the end of 15 s, the combustion has either clearly ceased or continues. In cases of doubt, the material must be deemed to sustain combustion.

[Amdt. 173–241, 59 FR 67517, Dec. 29, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 173–255, 61 FR 50627, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 45381, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75747, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76179, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 78634, Dec. 29, 2006]

APPENDIX I TO PART 173—CALCULATION METHOD



[85 FR 27897, May 11, 2020]

PART 174—CARRIAGE BY RAIL

Subpart A—General Requirements

Sec.
174.1 Purpose and scope.
174.2 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.
174.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.
174.5 Carrier's materials and supplies.
174.9 Safety and security inspection and acceptance.
174.14 Movements to be expedited.
174.16 Removal and disposition of hazardous materials at destination.
174.20 Local or carrier restrictions.

Subpart B—General Operating Requirements

174.24 Shipping papers.
174.26 Notice to train crews.
174.50 Nonconforming or leaking packages.

Subpart C—General Handling and Loading Requirements

174.55 General requirements.
174.57 Cleaning cars.
174.59 Marking and placarding of rail cars.
174.61 Transport vehicles and freight containers on flat cars.

174.63 Portable tanks, IM portable tanks, IBCs, Large Packagings, cargo tanks, and multi-unit tank car tanks.
174.67 Tank car unloading.
174.81 Segregation of hazardous materials.

Subpart D—Handling of Placarded Rail Cars, Transport Vehicles and Freight Containers

174.82 General requirements for the handling of placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packages.
174.83 Switching placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packagings.
174.84 Position in train of loaded placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers or bulk packagings when accompanied by guards or technical escorts.
174.85 Position in train of placarded cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packagings.
174.86 Maximum allowable operating speed.

Subpart E—Class I (Explosive) Materials

174.101 Loading Class 1 (explosive) materials.
174.102 Forbidden mixed loading and storage.
174.103 Disposition of damaged or astray shipments.
174.104 Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials; car selection, preparation, inspection, and certification.
174.105 Routing shipments, Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.
174.106 ''Order-Notify'' or ''C.O.D.'' shipments, Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.
174.110 Car magazine.
174.112 Loading Division 1.3 and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials (Also see §174.101).
174.114 Record to be made of change of seals on ''Cars loaded with Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials''.
174.115 Loading Division 1.4 (explosive) materials.

Subpart F—Detailed Requirements for Class 2 (Gases) Materials

174.200 Special handling requirements.
174.201 Class 2 (gases) material cylinders.
174.204 Tank car delivery of gases, including cryogenic liquids.
174.290 Materials extremely poisonous by inhalation shipped by, for, or to the Department of Defense.

Subpart G—Detailed Requirements for Class 3 (Flammable Liquid) Materials

174.300 Special handling requirements.
174.304 Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials in tank cars.
174.310 Requirements for the operation of high-hazard flammable trains.
174.312 HHFT information sharing notification for emergency response planning.

Subparts H–I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Detailed Requirements for Division 6.1 (Poisonous) Materials

174.600 Special handling requirements for materials extremely poisonous by inhalation.
174.615 Cleaning cars.
174.680 Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials with foodstuffs.

Subpart K—Detailed Requirements for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

174.700 Special handling requirements for Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
174.715 Cleanliness of transport vehicles after use.
174.750 Incidents involving leakage.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 33 U.S.C. 1321; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

Subpart A—General Requirements

§ 174.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes requirements in addition to those contained in parts 171, 172, 173, and 179 of this subchapter, to be observed with respect to the transportation of hazardous materials in or on rail cars.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–74, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 174.2 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.

Sections 5125 and 20106 of Title 49, United States Code, limit the authority of states, political subdivisions of states, and Indian tribes to impose requirements on the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce. A state, local, or Indian tribe requirement on the transportation of hazardous materials by rail may be preempted under either 49 U.S.C. 5125 or 20106, or both.

(a) Section 171.1(f) of this subchapter describes the circumstances under

which 49 U.S.C. 5125 preempts a requirement of a state, political subdivision of a state, or Indian tribe.

(b) Under the Federal Railroad Safety Act (49 U.S.C. 20106), administered by the Federal Railroad Administration (*see* 49 CFR parts 200 through 244), laws, regulations and orders related to railroad safety, including security, shall be nationally uniform to the extent practicable. A state may adopt, or continue in force, a law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter as a DOT regulation or order applicable to railroad safety and security (including the requirements in this subpart) only when an additional or more stringent state law, regulation, or order is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety or security hazard; is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

[74 FR 1801, Jan. 13, 2009]

§ 174.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.

No person may accept for transportation or transport by rail any shipment of hazardous material that is not in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 28677, June 5, 1996]

§ 174.5 Carrier's materials and supplies.

This subchapter applies to the transportation of a carrier's materials and supplies moving by rail, except that the shipper's certification is not required when these materials and supplies are being transported by the carrier who owns them. The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to railway torpedoes or railroad safety flares (*i.e.*, fusees) when carried in engines or rail cars. Railway torpedoes must be in closed metal boxes when not in use.

[87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 174.9 Safety and security inspection and acceptance.

(a) At each location where a hazardous material is accepted for transportation or placed in a train, the carrier must inspect each rail car containing the hazardous material, at ground level, for required markings, labels, placards, securement of closures, and leakage. These inspections may be performed in conjunction with inspections required under parts 215 and 232 of this title.

(b) For each rail car containing an amount of hazardous material requiring placarding in accordance with §172.504 of this subchapter, the carrier must visually inspect the rail car at ground level for signs of tampering, including closures and seals, for suspicious items or items that do not belong, and for other signs that the security of the car may have been compromised, including the presence of an improvised explosive device. As used in this section, an improvised explosive device is a device fabricated in an improvised manner incorporating explosives or destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic, or incendiary chemicals in its design, and generally includes a power supply, a switch or timer, and a detonator or initiator. The carrier should be particularly attentive to signs that security may have been compromised on rail cars transporting materials covered by §172.820 of this subchapter, rail carload quantities of ammonium nitrate or ammonium nitrate mixtures in solid form, or hazardous materials of interest based on current threat information.

(c) If a rail car does not conform to the safety and security requirements of this subchapter, the carrier may not forward or transport the rail car until the deficiencies are corrected or the car is approved for movement in accordance with §174.50.

(d) Where an indication of tampering or suspicious item is found, a carrier must take appropriate action to ensure the security of the rail car and its contents have not been compromised before accepting the rail car for further movement. If the carrier determines that the security of the rail car has been compromised, the carrier must take action, in conformance with its existing security plan (see subpart I of part 172 of this subchapter) to address the security issues before forwarding the rail car for further movement.

[73 FR 20773, Apr. 16, 2008]

§ 174.14 Movements to be expedited.

(a) A carrier must forward each shipment of hazardous materials promptly and within 48 hours (Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays excluded), after acceptance at the originating point or receipt at any yard, transfer station, or interchange point, except that where biweekly or weekly service only is performed, a shipment of hazardous materials must be forwarded on the first available train.

(b) A tank car loaded with any Division 2.1 (flammable gas), Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) or Class 3 (flammable liquid) material, may not be received and held at any point, subject to forwarding orders, so as to defeat the purpose of this section or of § 174.204 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52677, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 174.16 Removal and disposition of hazardous materials at destination.

(a) *Delivery at non-agency stations.* A shipment of Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be unloaded at non-agency stations unless the consignee is there to receive it or unless properly locked and secure storage facilities are provided at that point for its protection. If delivery cannot be so made, the shipment must be taken to next or nearest agency station for delivery.

(b) *Delivery at agency stations.* A carrier shall require the consignee of each shipment of hazardous materials to remove the shipment from carrier's property within 48 hours (exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays) after notice of arrival has been sent or given. If not so removed, the carrier shall immediately dispose of the shipments as follows:

(1) *Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials:* If safe storage is available, by storage at the owner's expense; if safe storage is not available, by return to the shipper, sale, or destruction under supervision of a competent person; or if safety requires, by destruction under supervision of a competent person.

(2) *Hazardous materials, except Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials, in carload shipments:* By storage on the carrier's property; by storage on other than the carrier's property, if safe storage on the carrier's property is not available; or by sale at expiration of 15 calendar days after notice of arrival has been sent or given to the consignee, provided the consignor has been notified of the non-delivery at the expiration of a 48-hour period and orders for disposition have not been received.

(3) *Hazardous materials, except Division 1.1 or 1.2 (Class A explosive) materials, in less-than-carload shipments:* By return to the shipper if notice of non-delivery was requested and given the consignor as prescribed by the carrier's tariff, and orders for return to shipper have been received; by storage on the carrier's property; by storage on other than the carrier's property, if safe storage on carrier's property is not available; or by sale at expiration of 15 calendar days after notice of arrival has been sent or given to the consignee, provided the consignor has been notified of non-delivery at expiration of a 48–hour period and orders for disposition have not been received.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52677, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.20 Local or carrier restrictions.

(a) When local conditions make the acceptance, transportation, or delivery of hazardous materials unusually hazardous, local restrictions may be imposed by the carrier.

(b) Each carrier must report to the Bureau of Explosives for publication the full information as to any restrictions which it imposes against the acceptance, delivery, or transportation of hazardous materials, over any portion of its lines under this section.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976]

Subpart B—General Operating Requirements

§ 174.24 Shipping papers.

(a) A person may not accept a hazardous material for transportation or transport a hazardous material by rail unless that person receives a shipping paper prepared in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter, unless the material is excepted from shipping paper requirements under this subchapter. Only an initial carrier within the

United States must receive and retain a copy of the shipper's certification as required by §172.204 of this subchapter. This section does not apply to a material that is excepted from shipping paper requirements by this subchapter.

(b) Each person receiving a shipping paper required by this section must retain a copy or an electronic image thereof, that is accessible at or through its principal place of business and must make the shipping paper available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations. For a hazardous waste, each shipping paper copy must be retained for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. For all other hazardous materials, each shipping paper copy must be retained for one year after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. Each shipping paper copy must include the date of acceptance by the initial carrier. The date on the shipping paper may be the date a shipper notifies the rail carrier that a shipment is ready for transportation, as indicated on the waybill or bill of lading, as an alternative to the date the shipment is picked up, or accepted, by the carrier.

[67 FR 46128, July 12, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 66574, Nov. 1, 2002; 70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005]

§ 174.26 Notice to train crews.

(a) The train crew must have a document that reflects the current position in the train of each rail car containing a hazardous material. The train crew must update the document to indicate changes in the placement of a rail car within the train. For example, the train crew may update the document by handwriting on it or by appending or attaching another document to it.

(b) A member of the crew of a train transporting a hazardous material must have a copy of a document for the hazardous material being transported showing the information required by part 172 of this subchapter, including the requirements in §172.604(b) applicable to emergency response information.

[Amdt. 174–84, 62 FR 1236, Jan. 8, 1997, as amended at 74 FR 53423, Oct. 19, 2009]

§ 174.50 Nonconforming or leaking packages.

A leaking non-bulk package may not be forwarded until repaired, reconditioned, or overpacked in accordance with §173.3 of this subchapter. Except as otherwise provided in this section, a bulk packaging that no longer conforms to this subchapter may not be forwarded by rail unless repaired or approved for movement by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration, or for cross-border movements to or from Canada, moved in accordance with the TDG Regulations (*see* §171.12) or a Temporary Certificate issued by the Competent Authority of Canada, as applicable. For FRA Approval, notification and approval must be in writing, or through telephonic or electronic means, with subsequent written confirmation provided within two weeks. For the applicable address and telephone number, *see* §107.117(d)(4) of this chapter. A leaking bulk package containing a hazardous material may be moved without repair or approval only so far as necessary to reduce or to eliminate an immediate threat or harm to human health or to the environment when it is determined its movement would provide greater safety than allowing the package to remain in place. In the case of a liquid leak, measures must be taken to prevent the spread of liquid.

[85 FR 27897, May 11, 2020]

Subpart C—General Handling and Loading Requirements

§ 174.55 General requirements.

(a) Each package containing a hazardous material being transported by rail in a freight container or transport vehicle must be loaded so that it cannot fall or slide and must be safeguarded in such a manner that other freight cannot fall onto or slide into it under conditions normally incident to transportation. When this protection cannot be provided by using other freight, it must be provided by blocking and bracing. For examples of blocking and bracing in freight containers and transport vehicles, see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in

Closed Trailers and Containers (see table 1 to §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Each package containing a hazardous material bearing package orientation markings prescribed in §172.312 of this subchapter must be loaded within a transport vehicle or freight container to remain in the correct position indicated by those markings during transportation.

(c) The doors of a freight container or transport vehicle may not be used to secure a load that includes a package containing a hazardous material unless the doors meet the design strength requirements of Specification M–930 (for freight containers) and M–931 (for trailers) in the AAR's specification for ''Specially Equipped Freight Car and Intermodal Equipment'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and the load is also within the limits of the design strength requirements for the doors.

[Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 28677, June 5, 1996, as amended at 68 FR 75747, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 43530, July 20, 2011; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

§174.57 Cleaning cars.

All hazardous material which has leaked from a package in any rail car or on other railroad property must be carefully removed.

§174.59 Marking and placarding of rail cars.

No person may transport a rail car carrying hazardous materials unless it is marked and placarded as required by this subchapter. Placards and car certificates lost in transit must be replaced at the next inspection point, and those not required must be removed at the next terminal where the train is classified. For Canadian shipments, required placards lost in transit, must be replaced either by those required by part 172 of this subchapter or by those authorized under §171.12.

[74 FR 53189, Oct. 16, 2009]

§174.61 Transport vehicles and freight containers on flat cars.

(a) A transport vehicle, freight container, or package containing a hazardous material must be designed and loaded so that it will not become damaged to an extent that would affect its integrity under conditions normally incident to transportation. Each unit must be secured on a flatcar so that it cannot permanently change position during transit. Packages of hazardous materials contained therein must be loaded and braced as provided by §§174.101, 174.112, 174.115 and 174.55. Placards must be applied when prescribed by part 172 of this subchapter and part 174.

(b) Except as specified in §173.21, a truck body, trailer, or freight container equipped with heating or refrigerating equipment which has fuel or any article classed as a hazardous material may be loaded and transported on a flat car as part of a joint rail highway movement. The heating or refrigerating equipment is considered to be a part of the truck body or trailer and is not subject to any other requirements of this subchapter. The truck body, trailer, or freight container must be secured on the flatcar so that it cannot change position during transit.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–38, 45 FR 32698, May 19, 1980; Amdt. 174–39, 45 FR 81572, Dec. 11, 1980; Amdt. 174–59, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 174–68, 57 FR 45464, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 174–79, 59 FR 64744, Dec. 15, 1994]

§174.63 Portable tanks, IM portable tanks, IBCs, Large Packagings, cargo tanks, and multi-unit tank car tanks.

(a) A carrier may not transport a bulk packaging (*e.g.*, portable tank, IM portable tank, IBC, Large Packaging, cargo tank, or multi-unit tank car tank) containing a hazardous material in container-on-flatcar (COFC) or trailer-on-flatcar (TOFC) service except as authorized by this section or unless approved for transportation by the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA.

(b) A bulk packaging containing a hazardous material (including IM 101 and IM 102 when appropriate according to dimensions and weight distribution) may be transported inside a fully closed transport vehicle or fully closed freight container provided it is properly secured with a restraint system that will prevent it from changing position, sliding into other packages, or contacting the side or end walls (including doors) under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(c) When not transported in conformance with and subject to paragraph (b) of this section, a bulk packaging may be transported in COFC service or TOFC service subject to the following conditions as applicable:

(1) The bulk packaging contains a material packaged in accordance with §173.240, §173.241, §173.242, or §173.243 of this subchapter;

(2) The tank and flatcar must comply with the applicable requirements of the HMR concerning their specification.

(3) For TOFC service, the trailer chassis conforms to requirements in paragraphs 3, 4, 5, and 6 of AAR Specification M–943, ''Container Chassis For TOFC Service'' of the AAR specification for ''Specially Equipped Freight Car and Intermodal Equipment'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(4) For COFC service, the container support and securement systems conform to requirements in Specification M–952, ''Intermodal Container Support and Securement Systems for Freight Cars'', of the AAR specification for ''Specially Equipped Freight Car and Intermodal Equipment'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(5) If transported in a well car—

(i) The tank is not in a double-stacked configuration (i.e., no freight container or portable tank is placed above or below the tank); and

(ii) The tank is transported in the well with its outlet valve facing outward towards the end of the well and away from any adjacent tank or container; and

(6) All securement fittings shall be fully engaged and in the locked position, provided; however, if the tank is transported in a well car, it must be loaded into a well appropriate for the length of the container and any void filling device present must be secured in its designed appropriate position.

(d) An approval in effect on February 28, 1991 for the transportation of portable tanks or IM portable tanks in TOFC or COFC service expires on the date stated in the approval letter or June 15, 1995, whichever is later.

(e) A carrier may not transport a cargo tank or multi-unit tank car tank containing a hazardous material in TOFC or COFC service unless approved for such service by the Associate Administrator for Safety, FRA. However, in the event of an accident or incident, no such approval is necessary for the transportation of a cargo tank containing a hazardous material in TOFC service under the following condition(s):

(1) There is an emergency need for the cargo tank in order to mitigate the consequences of an incident; and

(2) Movement of the cargo tank is limited to transportation necessary for emergency purposes.

[Amdt. 174–79, 59 FR 64744, Dec. 15, 1994, as amended by 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75747, Dec. 31, 2003; 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010; 77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012]

§174.67 Tank car unloading.

For transloading operations, the following rules must be observed:

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Unloading operations must be performed by hazmat employees properly instructed in unloading hazardous materials and made responsible for compliance with this section.

(2) Each hazmat employee who is responsible for unloading must apply the handbrake and block at least one wheel to prevent motion in any direction. If multiple tank cars are coupled together, sufficient hand brakes must be set and wheels blocked to prevent motion in both directions.

(3) Each hazmat employee who is responsible for unloading must secure access to the track to prevent entry by other rail equipment, including motorized service vehicles. This requirement may be satisfied by lining each switch providing access to the unloading area against motion and securing each switch with an effective locking device, or by using derails, portable bumper blocks, or other equipment that provides an equivalent level of safety.

(4) Each hazmat employee who is responsible for unloading must display caution signs on the track or on the tank cars to warn persons approaching the cars from the open end of the track and must be left up until after all closures are secured and the cars are in proper condition for transportation. The caution signs must be of metal or other durable material, rectangular, at 30.48 cm (12 inches) high by 38.10 cm (15 inches) wide, and bear the word

''STOP.'' The word ''STOP'' must appear in letters at least 10.16 cm (4 inches) high. The letters must be white on a blue background. Additional words, such as ''Tank Car Connected'' or ''Crew at Work,'' may also appear in white letters under the word ''STOP.''

(5) The transloading facility operator must maintain written safety procedures (such as those it may already be required to maintain pursuant to the Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements in 29 CFR 1910.119 and 1910.120) in a location where they are immediately available to hazmat employees responsible for the transloading operation.

(6) Before a manhole cover or outlet valve cap is removed from a tank car, the car must be relieved of all interior pressure by cooling the tank with water or by venting the tank by raising the safety valve or opening the dome vent at short intervals. However, if venting to relieve pressure will cause a dangerous amount of vapor to collect outside the car, venting and unloading must be deferred until the pressure is reduced by allowing the car to stand overnight, otherwise cooling the contents, or venting to a closed collection system. These precautions are not necessary when the car is equipped with a manhole cover which hinges inward or with an inner manhole cover which does not have to be removed to unload the car, and when pressure is relieved by piping vapor into a condenser or storage tank.

(b) After the pressure is released, for unloading processes that require the removal of the manhole cover, the seal must be broken and the manhole cover removed as follows:

(1) *Screw type.* The cover must be loosened by placing a bar between the manhole cover lug and knob. After two complete turns, so that the vent openings are exposed, the operation must be stopped, and if there is any sound of escaping vapor, the cover must be screwed down tightly and the interior pressure relieved as prescribed in paragraph (a)(6) of this section, before again attempting to remove the cover.

(2) *Hinged and bolted type.* All nuts must be unscrewed one complete turn, after which same precautions as prescribed for screw type cover must be observed.

(3) *Interior type.* All dirt and cinders must be carefully removed from around the cover before the yoke is unscrewed.

(c) When the car is unloaded through a bottom outlet valve, for unloading processes that require the removal of the manhole cover, the manhole cover must be adjusted as follows:

(1) *Screw type.* The cover must be put in place, but not entirely screwed down, so that air may enter the tank through the vent holes in threaded flange of the cover.

(2) *Hinged and bolted type.* A non-metallic block must be placed under one edge of the cover.

(3) *Interior type.* The screw must be tightened up in the yoke so that the cover is brought up within one-half inch of the closed position.

(d) When unloading through the bottom outlet of a car equipped with an interior manhole type cover, and in each case where unloading is done through the manhole (unless a special cover with a safety vent opening and a tight connection for the discharge outlet is used), the manhole must be protected by asbestos or metal covers against the entrance of sparks or other sources of ignition of vapor, or by being covered and surrounded with wet burlap or similar cloth material. The burlap or other cloth must be kept damp by the replacement or the application of water as needed.

(e) Seals or other substances must not be thrown into the tank and the contents may not be spilled over the car or tank.

(f) The valve rod handle or control in the dome must be operated several times to see that outlet valve in bottom of tank is on its seat before valve cap is removed.

(g) The valve cap, or the reducer when a large outlet is to be used, must be removed with a suitable wrench after the set screws are loosened and a pail must be placed in position to catch any liquid that may be in the outlet chamber. If the valve cap or reducer does not unscrew easily, it may be tapped lightly with a mallet or wooden block in an upward direction. If leakage shows upon starting the removal, the cap or reducer may not be entirely

unscrewed. Sufficient threads must be left engaged and sufficient time allowed to permit the controlled escape of any accumulation of liquid in the outlet chamber. If the leakage stops or the rate of leakage diminishes materially, the cap or reducer may be entirely removed. If the initial rate of leakage continues, further efforts must be made to seat the outlet valve (see paragraph (f) of this section). If this fails, the cap or reducer must be screwed up tight and the tank must be unloaded through the dome. If upon removal of the outlet cap the outlet chamber is found to be blocked with frozen liquid or any other matter, the cap must be replaced immediately and a careful examination must be made to determine whether the outlet casting has been cracked. If the obstruction is not frozen liquid, the car must be unloaded through the dome. If the obstruction is frozen liquid and no crack has been found in the outlet casting, the car may, if circumstances require it, be unloaded from the bottom by removing the cap and attaching unloading connections immediately. Before opening the valve inside the tank car with a frozen liquid blockage:

(1) Steam must be applied to the outside of the outlet casting or the outlet casting must be wrapped with burlap or other rags and hot water applied to the wrapped casting to melt the frozen liquid; or

(2) For combustible liquid or Class 3 liquid petroleum distillate fuels, the blockage may be cleared by attaching a fitting to the outlet line and applying nitrogen at a pressure not to exceed 100 psig.

(h) Unloading connections must be securely attached to unloading pipes on the dome or to the bottom discharge outlets before any discharge valves are opened.

(i) Throughout the entire period of unloading and while a tank car has unloading equipment attached, the facility operator must assure that the tank car is:

(1) Attended by a designated hazmat employee who is physically present and who has an unobstructed view of the unloading operation; or

(2) Monitored by a signaling system (*e.g.*, video system, sensing equipment, or mechanical equipment) that is observed by a designated hazmat employee located either in the immediate area of the tank car or at a remote location within the facility, such as a control room. The signaling system must—

(i) Provide a level of surveillance equivalent to that provided in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph (i); and

(ii) Provide immediate notification to a designated hazmat employee of any system malfunction or other emergency so that, if warranted, responsive actions may be initiated immediately.

(j) Attendance is not required when piping is attached to a top outlet of a tank car, equipped with a protective housing required under §179.100–12 of this subchapter, for discharge of lading under the following conditions:

(1) All valves are tightly closed.

(2) The piping is not connected to hose or other unloading equipment and is fitted with a cap or plug of appropriate material and construction.

(3) The piping extends no more than 15.24 centimeters (6 inches) from the outer edge of the protective housing.

(k) In the absence of the unloader, a tank car may stand with unloading connections attached when no product is being transferred under the following conditions:

(1) The facility operator must designate a hazmat employee responsible for on-site monitoring of the transfer facility. The designated hazmat employee must be made familiar with the nature and properties of the product contained in the tank car; procedures to be followed in the event of an emergency; and, in the event of an emergency, have the ability and authority to take responsible actions.

(2) When a signaling system is used in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, the system must be capable of alerting the designated hazmat employee in the event of an emergency and providing immediate notification of any monitoring system malfunction. If the monitoring system does not have self-monitoring capability, the designated hazmat employee must check the monitoring system hourly for proper operation.

(3) The tank car and facility shutoff valves must be secured in the closed position.

(4) Brakes must be set and wheels locked in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(5) Access to the track must be secured in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(l) As soon as a tank car is completely unloaded, all valves must be made tight by the use of a bar, wrench or other suitable tool, the unloading connections must be removed and all other closures made tight.

(m) Railroad defect cards may not be removed.

(n) If oil or gasoline has been spilled on the ground around connections, it must be covered with fresh, dry sand or dirt.

(o) All tools and implements used in connection with unloading must be kept free of oil, dirt, and grit.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §174.67, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

§ 174.81 Segregation of hazardous materials.

(a) This section applies to materials which meet one or more of the hazard classes defined in this subchapter and are in packages which are required to be labeled or placarded under the provisions of part 172 of this subchapter.

(b) When a rail car is to be transported by vessel, other than a ferry vessel, hazardous materials on or within that rail car must be stowed and segregated in accordance with §176.83(b) of this subchapter.

(c) Except as provided in §173.12(e) of this subchapter, cyanides, cyanide mixtures or solutions may not be stored, loaded and transported with acids; Division 4.2 materials may not be stored, loaded and transported with Class 8 liquids; and Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material may not be stored, loaded and transported with Class 3 material, Class 8 liquids, and Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 material.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, hazardous materials must be stored, loaded or transported in accordance with the following table and other provisions of this section:

SEGREGATION TABLE FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Class or Division		Notes	1.1, 1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	2.1	2.2	2.3 gas Zone A	2.3 gas Zone B	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	6.1 liquids PG I Zone A	7	8 liquids only
Explosives	1.1 and 1.2	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Explosives	1.3		*	*	*	*	*	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X		X
Explosives	1.4		*	*	*	*	*	O		O	O	O		O				O		O
Very insensitive explosives.	1.5	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extremely insensitive explosives.	1.6		*	*	*	*	*													
Flammable gases	2.1		X	X	O	X				X	O							O	O	
Non-toxic, non-flammable gases.	2.2		X			X														
Poisonous gas Zone A	2.3		X	X	O	X		X				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Poisonous gas Zone B	2.3		X	X	O	X		O				O	O	O	O	O	O			O
Flammable liquids	3		X	X	O	X				X	O					O		X		
Flammable solids	4.1		X			X				X	O							X		O
Spontaneously combustible materials.	4.2		X	X	O	X				X	O							X		X
Dangerous when wet materials.	4.3		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Oxidizers	5.1	A	X	X		X				X	O	O						X		O
Organic peroxides	5.2		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Poisonous liquids PG I Zone A.	6.1		X	X	O	X		O				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Radioactive materials	7		X			X		O												
Corrosive liquids	8		X	X	O	X				X	O		O	X	O	O	O	X		

(e) Instructions for using the segregation table for hazardous materials in paragraph (d) of this section are as follows:

(1) The absence of any hazard class or division, or a blank space in the table indicates that no restrictions apply.

(2) The letter ''X'' in the table indicates that these materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same rail car or storage facility during the course of transportation.

(3) The letter ''O'' in the table indicates that these materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same rail car or storage facility during the course of transportation unless separated in a manner that, in the event of leakage from packages under conditions normally incident to transportation, commingling of hazardous materials would not occur. Notwithstanding the methods of separation employed, Class 8 (corrosive) liquids may not be loaded above or adjacent to Class 4 (flammable) or Class 5 (oxidizing) materials; except that shippers may load carload shipments of such materials together when it is known that the mixture of contents would not cause a fire or a dangerous evolution of heat or gas.

(4) The ''*'' in the table indicates that segregation among different Class 1 (explosive) materials is governed by the compatibility table in paragraph (f) of this section.

(5) The note ''A'' in the second column of the table means that, notwithstanding the requirements of the letter ''X'', ammonium nitrate fertilizer may be loaded or stored with Division 1.1 (explosive) or Division 1.5 materials.

(6) When the § 172.101 table or § 172.402 of this subchapter requires a package to bear a subsidiary hazard label, segregation appropriate to the subsidiary hazard must be applied when that segregation is more restrictive than that required by the primary hazard. However, hazardous materials of the same class may be loaded and transported together without regard to segregation required by any secondary hazard if the materials are not capable of reacting dangerously with each other and causing combustion or dangerous evolution of heat, evolution of flammable, poisonous, or asphyxiant gases, or formation of corrosive or unstable materials.

(f) Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together, except as provided in this section, and in accordance with the following table:

COMPATIBILITY TABLE FOR CLASS 1 (EXPLOSIVE) MATERIALS

Compatibility group	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	N	S
A		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	X		X	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	4/5
C	X	X		2	2	X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
D	X	4	2		2	X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
E	X	X	2	2		X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
F	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	4/5
G	X	X	6	6	6	X		X	X	X	X	X	4/5
H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	4/5
J	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	4/5
K	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	4/5
L	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X
N	X	X	3	3	3	X	X	X	X	X	X		4/5
S	X	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	X	4/5	

(g) Instructions for using the compatibility table for Class 1 (explosive) materials in paragraph (f) of this section are as follows:

(1) A blank space in the table indicates that no restrictions apply.

(2) The letter ''X'' in the table indicates that explosives of different compatibility groups may not be carried on the same rail car, unless packed in separate freight containers (e.g., two or more freight containers mounted upon the same rail car).

(3) The numbers in the table mean the following:

(i) ''1'' means explosives from compatibility group L may only be carried

on the same rail car with an identical explosive.

(ii) ''2'' means any combination of explosives from compatibility group C, D, or E is assigned to compatibility group E.

(iii) ''3'' means any combination of explosives from compatibility group C, D, or E with those in compatibility group N is assigned to compatibility group D.

(iv) ''4'' means detonators and detonating primers, Division 1.4S (explosives), may not be loaded in the same car with Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(v) ''5'' means Division 1.4S fireworks may not be loaded in the same car with Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(vi) ''6'' means explosive articles in compatibility group G, other than fireworks and those requiring special stowage, may be loaded and transported with articles of compatibility groups C, D and E, provided no explosive substances are carried in the same rail car.

(h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, explosives of the same compatibility group but of different divisions may be transported together provided that the whole shipment is transported as though its entire contents were of the lower numerical division (i.e., Division 1.1 being lower than Division 1.2). For example, a mixed shipment of Division 1.2 (explosive) materials and Division 1.4 (explosive) materials, compatibility group D, must be transported as Division 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(i) When Division 1.5 materials, compatibility group D are transported in the same freight container as Division 1.2 (explosive) materials, compatibility group D, the shipment must be transported as Division 1.1 (explosive) materials, compatibility group D.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52678, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66280, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45464, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 174–68, 57 FR 59310, Dec. 15, 1992; Amdt. 174–75, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 64 FR 10781, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 15743, Apr. 3, 2002; 70 FR 3310, Jan. 24, 2005; 75 FR 27215, May 14, 2010]

Subpart D—Handling of Placarded Rail Cars, Transport Vehicles and Freight Containers

§ 174.82 General requirements for the handling of placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packages.

(a) Unless otherwise specified, this subpart does not apply to the handling of rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, or bulk packagings, which contain Division 1.6, combustible liquids, Division 6.1 PG III materials, or Class 9 materials.

(b) A placarded rail car, transport vehicle, freight container, or bulk package may not be transported in a passenger train.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52680, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66281, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45464, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 174–74, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 174.83 Switching placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packagings.

(a) In switching operations where the use of hand brakes is necessary—

(1) It must be determined by trial whether a loaded, placarded car, or a car occupied by a rider in a draft containing a placarded car, has its hand brakes in proper working condition before it is cut off;

(2) A loaded, placarded tank car or a draft which includes a loaded placarded tank car may not be cut off until the preceding rail car clears the ladder track; and

(3) A loaded, placarded tank car or a draft which includes a loaded placarded tank car must clear the ladder track before another rail car is allowed to follow.

(b) Any loaded rail car placarded for a Division 1.1 or Division 1.2 explosive, a Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A gas or a Division 6.1 PG I Hazard Zone A material, or a Class DOT 113 tank car displaying a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) placard, including a Class DOT 113 tank car containing only a residue of a Division 2.1 material, may not be:

(1) Cut off while in motion;

(2) Coupled into with more force than is necessary to complete the coupling; or

(3) Struck by any car moving under its own momentum.

(c) A placarded flatcar, or a flatcar carrying a placarded transport vehicle, freight container, or bulk packaging under this subchapter may not be cut off while in motion.

(d) No rail car moving under its own momentum may be permitted to strike any placarded flatcar or any flatcar carrying a placarded transport vehicle, freight container, or bulk packaging.

(e) No placarded flatcar or any flatcar carrying a placarded transport vehicle, freight container, or bulk packaging may be coupled into with more force than is necessary to complete the coupling.

(f) When transporting a rail car, transport vehicle, or freight container placarded for Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials in a terminal, yard, or on a side track or siding, the placarded rail car must be separated from the engine by at least one non-placarded rail car and must be placed in a location so that it will be safe from danger of fire. A rail car, transport vehicle, or freight container placarded for Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be placed under a bridge or overhead crossing, or in or alongside a passenger shed or station, except during transfer operations.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52680, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66281, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 174–75, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 174–77, 59 FR 48549, Sept. 21, 1994; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.84 Position in train of loaded placarded rail cars, transport vehicles, freight containers or bulk packagings when accompanied by guards or technical escorts.

A rail car placarded in Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive); Division 2.3 (Hazard Zone A; poisonous gas); or Division 6.1 (PG I, Hazard Zone A; poisonous liquid) in a moving or standing train must be next to and ahead of any car occupied by the guards or technical escorts accompanying the placarded rail car. However, if a rail car occupied by the guards or technical escorts has temperature control equipment in operation, it must be the fourth car behind any car requiring Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) placards.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52680, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66281, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.85 Position in train of placarded cars, transport vehicles, freight containers, and bulk packagings.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the position in a train of each loaded placarded car, transport vehicle, freight container, and bulk packaging must conform to the provisions of this section.

(b) A car placarded ''RADIOACTIVE'' must comply with train positioning requirements of paragraph (d) of this section and must be separated from a locomotive, occupied caboose, or carload of undeveloped film by at least one non-placarded car.

(c) A tank car containing the residue of a hazardous material must be separated from a locomotive or occupied caboose by at least one rail car other than a placarded tank car.

(d) Position of rail cars in a train. In the following table:

POSITION IN TRAIN OF PLACARDED CARS TRANSPORTING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

RESTRICTIONS	Placard Group 1	Placard Group 2		Placard Group 3		Placard Group 4
	Rail Car	Tank Car	Rail Car	Tank Car	Rail Car	Rail Car
1. When train length permits, placarded car may not be nearer than the sixth car from the engine or occupied caboose.	X	X		X		
2. When train length does not permit, placarded car must be placed near the middle of the train, but not nearer than the second car from an engine or occupied caboose.	X	X		X		
3. A placarded car may not be placed next to an open-top car when any of the lading in the open top car protrudes beyond the car ends, or if the lading shifted, would protrude beyond the car ends..	X	X		X		

POSITION IN TRAIN OF PLACARDED CARS TRANSPORTING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS—Continued

RESTRICTIONS	Placard Group 1	Placard Group 2		Placard Group 3		Placard Group 4
	Rail Car	Tank Car	Rail Car	Tank Car	Rail Car	Rail Car
4. A placarded car may not be placed next to a loaded flat car, except closed TOFC/COFC equipment, auto carriers, and other specially equipped cars with tie-down devices for securing vehicles. Permanent bulk head flat cars are considered the same as open-top cars.	X	X		X		
5. A placarded car may not be placed next to any transport vehicle or freight container having an internal combustion engine or an open-flame device in operation..	X	X		X		
6. Placarded cars may not be placed next to each other based on the following:						
Placard Group 1		X	X	X	X	X
Placard Group 2	X			X	X	X
Placard Group 3	X	X	X			X
Placard Group 4	X	X	X	X	X	

PLACARD GROUP:
Group 1—Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials.
Group 2—Divisions 1.3, 1.4, 1.5 (explosive), Class 2 (compressed gas; other than Div 2.3, PG I, Zone A), Class 3 (flammable liquid), Class 4 (flammable solid), Class 5 (oxidizing), Class 6 (poisonous liquid; other than Div 6.1, PG I, Zone A), and Class 8 (corrosive) materials.
Group 3—Divisions 2.3 (Zone A; poisonous gas) and 6.1 (PG I, Zone A; poisonous liquid) materials.
Group 4—Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(1) Where an ''X'' appears at the intersection of a Placard Group column and a Restriction row, the corresponding restriction applies.

(2) ''Rail Car'' means a car other than a tank car.

(3) For purposes of this subpart, each unit of an articulated intermodal rail car shall be considered as one car.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52680, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 45464, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 28678, June 5, 1996; Amdt.174–83, 61 FR 50255, Sept. 25, 1996; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.86 Maximum allowable operating speed.

(a) For molten metals and molten glass shipped in packagings other than those prescribed in §173.247 of this subchapter, the maximum allowable operating speed may not exceed 24 km/hour (15 mph) for shipments by rail.

(b) For trains transporting any loaded, placarded tank cars containing a material poisonous by inhalation, the maximum allowable operating speed may not exceed 80.5 km/hour (50 mph) for shipments by rail.

[74 FR 1801, Jan. 13, 2009]

Subpart E—Class 1 (Explosive) Materials

§ 174.101 Loading Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(a) Boxes containing Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials must be loaded so that the ends of wooden boxes will not bear against sides of any fiberboard boxes and so that the ends of any box will not cause a pressure point on a small area of another box.

(b) Explosive bombs, unfuzed projectiles, rocket ammunition and rocket motors, Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, which are not packed in wooden boxes, or large metal packages of incendiary bombs, each weighing 226 kg (500 pounds) or more, may be loaded in stock cars or in flat bottom gondola cars only if they are adequately braced. Boxed bombs, rocket ammunition and rocket motors, Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, which due to their size cannot be loaded in closed cars, may be loaded in open-top cars or on flatcars, provided they are protected from the weather and accidental ignition.

(c) Boxes of Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials packed in long cartridges, bags, or sift-proof liners, and containing no liquid explosive ingredient, may be loaded on their sides or ends.

(d) Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be loaded higher than any permanent car lining unless additional lining is provided as high as the lading.

(e) When the lading of a car includes any Class 1 (explosive) materials, the weight of the lading must be distributed insofar as possible to equalize the weight on each side of the car and over the trucks.

(f) Except when boxed, metal kegs containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be loaded on their sides with their ends toward the ends of the car. Packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be placed in the space opposite the doors unless the doorways are boarded on the inside as high as the lading. This paragraph does not apply to palletized packages if they are braced so they cannot fall or slide into the doorways during transportation.

(g) Wooden kegs, fiber kegs, barrels, and drums must be loaded on their sides or ends, to best suit the conditions.

(h) Packages containing any Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials for (see §174.104), detonators, detonator assemblies, or boosters with detonators must be securely blocked and braced to prevent the packages from changing position, falling to the floor, or sliding into each other, under conditions normally incident to transportation. Class 1 (explosive) materials must be loaded so as to avoid transfer at stations. For recommended methods of blocking and bracing, see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (see Table 1 to §171.7 of this subchapter). Heavy packages or containers must be trucked, rolled, or moved by skids, fork trucks, or other handling devices and may not be dropped from trucks, platforms, or cars. Planks for rolling trucks from platforms to cars must have beveled ends. Loading platforms and the shoes of each workman must be free from grit. All possible precautions must be taken against fire. Class 1 (explosive) materials must be kept in a safe place and inaccessible to unauthorized persons while being held by a carrier for loading or delivery.

(i) To prevent delays of local freight trains, when there are shipments of Class 1 (explosive) materials for different destinations loaded in a ''peddler car'' or ''way car'' the shipment for each destination must be stayed separately.

(j) Forwarding and transfer stations for Class 1 (explosive) materials must be provided with the necessary materials for staying.

(k) Shippers must furnish the material for staying packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials loaded by them.

(l) Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored in a rail car equipped with any type of lighted heater or open-flame device, or electric devices having exposed heating coils, or in a rail car equipped with any apparatus or mechanism utilizing an internal combustion engine in its operation.

(m) [Reserved]

(n) A container car or freight container on a flatcar or a gondola car other than a drop-bottom car, when properly loaded, blocked, and braced to prevent change of position under conditions normally incident to transportation, may be used to transport any Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) material except black powder packed in metal containers. A freight container must be designed, constructed, and maintained so as to be weather tight and capable of preventing the entrance of sparks. In addition:

(1) A freight container must be of such design and so braced as to show no evidence of failure of the container or the bracing when subjected to impact from each end of at least 13 km (8.1 miles) per hour. Its efficiency shall be determined by actual test, using dummy loads equal in weight and general character to material to be shipped.

(2) A container car or car which is loaded with freight containers must be placarded with the Class 1 (explosive) materials placards as required by subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter and with properly executed car certificates as required by §174.104.

(3) Lading must be so loaded, blocked, and braced within the freight container that it will not change position under impact from each end of at least 13 km (8.1 miles) per hour.

(o) Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials may be loaded and transported in a tight closed truck body or trailer on a flatcar. Wooden boxed bombs, rocket ammunition, and rocket motors, Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, which due to their size cannot be loaded in tight, closed truck bodies or trailers, may be loaded in or on open-top truck bodies or trailers. However, they must be protected against accidental ignition. In addition:

(1) Each truck body or trailer must meet the requirements of part 177 of this subchapter, applicable to shipments of Class 1 (explosive) materials by motor vehicle.

(2) Each truck body or trailer must be secured on the rail car so that it will not permanently change position or show evidence of failure or impending failure of the method of securing the truck body or trailer under impact from each end of at least 13 km (8.1 miles) per hour. Its efficiency must be determined by actual test, using dummy loads equal in weight and general character to the material to be shipped. For recommended methods of blocking and bracing, see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) Lading must be loaded, blocked, and braced within or on the truck body or trailer so that the lading will not change position under impact from each end of at least 13 km (8.1 miles) per hour. For recommended methods of blocking and bracing, see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(4) Each rail car containing Class 1 (explosive) materials and each rail car loaded with truck bodies, trailers or containers containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be placarded with Class 1 (explosive) materials placards as required by subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter and with properly executed car certificates as required by §174.104.

(5) Each fuel tank of a heater or refrigerating machinery on the truck bodies or trailers must be drained and all automatic heating or refrigerating machinery must be made inoperative by disconnection of the automatic controls or the source of power for their operations.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–26B, 41 FR 57071, Dec. 30, 1976; Amdt. 174–36, 44 FR 70732, Dec. 10, 1979; Amdt. 174–59, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52681, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 76 FR 43531, July 20, 2011; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

§174.102 Forbidden mixed loading and storage.

(a) Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials and initiating or priming explosives may not be transported together in the same rail car. Additionally, they may not be transported or loaded in the same rail car or stored on carrier property with charged electric storage batteries or with any hazardous material for which a NONFLAMMABLE GAS, FLAMMABLE GAS, FLAMMABLE LIQUID, FLAMMABLE SOLID, OXIDIZER, ORGANIC PEROXIDE, RADIOACTIVE or CORROSIVE label is required.

(b) Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be loaded together or with other hazardous materials, except as provided in §174.81. See §174.104 for loading shipments of Class 1 (explosive) materials or any other material in a placarded and certified car containing a shipment of Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52681, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§174.103 Disposition of damaged or astray shipments.

(a) Packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials found damaged or broken in transit may be repaired when practicable and not dangerous. A broken box of Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials that cannot be repaired must be reinforced by stout wrapping paper and twine, placed in another strong box and surrounded by dry, fine sawdust or dry and clean cotton waste or elastic wads made from dry newspapers. A ruptured can or keg must be sealed and enclosed in a strong cloth bag of good quality and boxed. Damaged packages thus protected and properly marked

may be forwarded. The box and waybill must be marked to indicate that it has been repacked.

(b) Care must be exercised in repacking damaged containers so that no spark is produced by contact of metal or other hard surfaces which could ignite loose particles of explosive compositions that may be strewn on car floors or freight. In addition, the car floors must be thoroughly swept, and washed with a plentiful supply of water. Iron-wheel trucks, metal hammers, or other metal tools that may produce sparks may not be used. Metal tools must be limited to those made of brass, bronze, or copper.

(c) Each package of Class 1 (explosive) materials showing evidence of leakage of liquid ingredients must:

(1) Be refused if leakage is discovered before acceptance;

(2) Be disposed of to a person who is competent and willing to remove them from the carrier's property, if the leakage is discovered while the shipment is in transit; or

(3) Be removed immediately by consignee, if the leakage is discovered at the shipment's destination.

(d) When the disposition required by paragraph (c) of this section cannot be made, the leaking package must be packed in other boxes large enough to permit enclosure and the leaking boxes must be surrounded by at least 5 cm (2 inches) of dry, fine sawdust or dry and clean cotton waste, and be stored in a station magazine or other safe place until the arrival of an inspector of the Bureau of Explosives, or other authorized person, to superintend the destruction or disposition of the condemned material.

(e) If careful inspection shows that an astray shipment of Class 1 (explosive) materials is in proper condition for safe transportation, it must be forwarded immediately to its destination if known, or returned to the shipper by the most practicable route.

(f) When a package in an astray shipment is not in proper condition for safe transportation (see paragraphs (a), (c), and (d) of this section), or when the name and address of the consignee and the shipper are unknown, disposition must be made as prescribed by paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52681, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.104 Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials; car selection, preparation, inspection, and certification.

(a) Except as provided in § 174.101 (b), (n), and (o), Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials being transported by rail may be transported only in a certified and properly placarded closed car of not less than 36,300 kg (80,028 pounds) capacity, with steel underframes and friction draft gear or cushioned underframe, except that on a narrow-gauge railroad they may be transported in a car of less capacity as long as the car of greatest capacity and strength available is used.

(b) Each rail car used for transporting Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials must meet the following requirements as applicable:

(1) The car must be equipped with air brakes, hand brakes, and roller bearings which are in condition for service.

(2) The car may not have any holes or cracks in the roof, sides, ends, or doors through which sparks may enter, or unprotected decayed spots which may hold sparks and start a fire.

(3) The roof of the car must be carefully inspected from the outside for decayed spots, especially under or near the running board, and such spots must be covered or repaired to prevent their holding fire from sparks. A car with a roof generally decayed, even if tight, may not be used.

(4) The doors must close tightly so that sparks cannot get in at the joints, and, if necessary to achieve this degree of tightness, the doors must be stripped. The stripping should be placed on the inside and fastened to the door frames where it will form a shoulder against which the closed doors are pressed by means of wedges or cleats in door shoes or keepers. The openings under the doors should be similarly closed. The hasp fastenings must be examined with the doors closed and fastened, and the doors must be cleated when necessary to prevent them from shifting. When the car is opened for any reason, the wedges or cleats must

be replaced before car containing Class 1 (explosive) materials is permitted to proceed.

(5) The roller bearings and the trucks must be carefully examined and put in such condition as to reduce to a minimum the danger of hotboxes or other failure necessitating the setting out of the car before reaching its destination.

(6) The car must be carefully swept out before it is loaded. For less-than-carload shipments the space in which the packages are to be loaded must be carefully swept. If evidence of a potential hazardous residue is apparent after the floor has been swept, the carrier must either decontaminate the car or provide a suitable substitute car.

(7) Any holes in the floor or lining must be repaired and special care taken that there are no projecting nails or bolts or exposed pieces of metal which may work loose or produce holes in packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials during transit. Protruding nails in the floor or lining which have worked loose must be drawn, and if necessary for the purpose of fastening the floor or lining, new nails must be driven through other parts thereof.

(8) Metal floor plates must be completely covered with wood, plywood, or fiber or composition sheets of adequate thickness and strength to prevent contact of the floor plates with the packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials under conditions incident to transportation, except that the covering of metal floor plates is not necessary for carload shipments loaded by the Department of Defense provided the Class 1 (explosive) materials are of such nature that they are not liable to leakage of dust, powder, or vapor which might become the cause of an explosion.

(9) If the car is equipped with automobile loading devices, it may not be used unless the loading device is securely attached to the roof of the car with fastenings supplementing those already provided and so fixed that it cannot fall.

(10) The car must be equipped with high-friction composition brake shoes (except metal deck flat cars used for COFC/TOFC service may be equipped with high phosphorus cast iron brakeshoes) and brake rigging designed for this type of brake shoe. Each brake shoe on the car must be at least 1 cm (0.4 inch) thick, and in safe and suitable condition for service.

(11) The car must have either a metal subfloor with no combustible material exposed beneath the car, or metal spark shields extending from center sill to side sills and from end sills to at least 30 cm (12 inches) beyond the extreme treads of the inside wheels of each truck, which are tightly fitted against the subfloor so that there is no vacant space or combustible material exposed. The metal subfloor or spark shields may not have an accumulation of oil, grease, or other debris which could support combustion.

(c) Before Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials may be loaded into a rail car, the car must have been inspected and certified to be in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section by a qualified person designated under §215.11 of this title. The certification shall be made in Car Certificate No. 1 on the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

(d) If the carrier furnishes the car to a shipper for loading Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials, the shipper or his authorized employee shall, before commencing the loading of the car, inspect the interior thereof, and after loading certify to the proper condition of the car and the loading. This certification shall be made on the first signature line in Car Certificate No. 2 on the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section. In addition, the finished load must be inspected and certified to be in compliance with the requirements of this part by a qualified person designated under §215.11 of this title before the car goes forward. This certification shall be made on the second signature line in Car Certificate No. 2 on the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section. If the loading is performed by the carrier, Car Certificate No. 2 may only be signed by a qualified person designated under §215.11 of this title.

(e) If a trailer or container containing Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials is loaded on a flatcar, the loading and securing of the load on the

car must be supervised by a representative of the shipper or carrier. The certification shall be made in Car Certificate No. 3 on the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Each car certificate for use in connection with the inspection of rail cars for the carriage of Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials shall be printed on strong tag board measuring 18 by 18 cm (7.1 by 7.1 inches) or 15 by 20 cm (5.9 by 7.9 inches). It must be duly executed in triplicate by the carrier, and by the shipper if he loads the shipments. The original must be filed by the carrier at the forwarding station in a separate file and the other two must be attached to the car, one to each outer side on a fixed placard board or as otherwise provided.

_____ Railroad

CAR CERTIFICATE

No. 1 ___ Station _____
20__.

I hereby certify that I have this day personally examined Car Number ___ and that the car is in condition for service and complies with the FRA Freight Car Safety Standards (49 CFR part 215) and with the requirements for freight cars used to transport explosives prescribed by the DOT Hazardous Materials Regulation (49 CFR part 174).

Qualified Person Designated Under 49 CFR 215.11

No. 2 ___ Station _____
20 __.

I have this day personally examined the above car and hereby certify that the explosives in or on this car, or in or on vehicles or in containers have been loaded and braced; that placards have been applied, according to the regulations prescribed by the Department of Transportation; and that the doors of cars so equipped fit or have been stripped so that sparks cannot enter.

Shipper or his authorized agent
Qualified Person Designated Under 49 CFR 215.11

No. 3 ___ Station _____
20 __.

I hereby certify that I have this day personally supervised the loading of the vehicles or containers on and their securement to the above car.

Shipper or railway employee inspecting loading and securement

NOTE 1: A shipper must decline to use a car not in proper condition.

NOTE 2: All certificates, where applicable, must be signed.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 174.104, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 174.105 Routing shipments, Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

Before a shipment of Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials destined to a point beyond the lines of the initial carrier is accepted from the shipper, the initial carrier shall ascertain that the shipment can go forward by the route designated. To avoid delays en route, the initial carrier must be in possession of full rate information before forwarding the shipment.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.106 "Order-Notify" or "C.O.D." shipments, Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(a) A carrier may not accept for transportation Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials, detonators, or detonating primers in any quantity when consigned to ''order-notify'' or ''C.O.D.'', except on a through bill of lading to a place outside the United States.

(b) A carrier may not accept for transportation Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials, detonators, or detonating primers which the shipper consigns to himself unless the shipper has a resident representative to receive them at the delivery point.

(c) A carrier may not accept Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials for transportation subject to ''stop-off privileges en route for partial loading or unloading.''

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–36, 44 FR 70732, Dec. 10, 1979; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 174.110 Car magazine.

When specially authorized by the carrier, Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials in quantity not exceeding 68 kg (150 pounds) may be carried in construction or repair cars if the packages

of Class 1 (explosive) materials are placed in a ''magazine'' box made of sound lumber not less than 2.5 cm (0.98 inch) thick, covered on the exterior with metal, and provided with strong handles. The box must be plainly stenciled on the top, sides, and ends, in letters not less than 5 cm (2 inches) high, ''EXPLOSIVES—DANGEROUS—HANDLE CAREFULLY''. The box must be provided with strong hinges and with a lock for keeping it securely closed. Vacant space in the box must be filled with a cushioning material such as sawdust or excelsior, and the box must be properly stayed to prevent shifting within the car. The car must be placarded with EXPLOSIVES 1.1 or 1.2 (EXPLOSIVES A) placards when the magazine contains Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

§ 174.112 Loading Division 1.3 materials and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials (Also see § 174.101).

(a) Division 1.3 materials and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be loaded, transported or stored in a rail car equipped with any type of lighted heater or open-flame device, or in a rail car equipped with any apparatus or mechanism utilizing an internal combustion engine in its operation.

(b) Except as provided in §174.101(b), (n), or (o), Division 1.3 materials and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials must be transported in a closed car or container car which is in good condition, and into which sparks cannot enter. The car does not require the car certificates prescribed in §174.104(c) through (f). If the doors are not tight, they must be stripped to prevent the entrance of sparks. Wood floored cars must be equipped with spark shields (*see* §174.104). Packages of Division 1.3 materials and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials must be blocked and braced to prevent their shifting and possible damage due to shifting of other freight during transportation. For recommended methods of blocking and bracing see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (*see* Table 1 to §171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) Division 1.3 materials and Division 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be transported in a truck body, trailer, or container on a flatcar unless:

(1) The truck body, trailer, or container is closed and tight;

(2) All automatic heating or refrigerating machinery with which the truck body, trailer, or container is equipped is inoperative; and

(3) Packages of Division 1.2 materials and Division 1.3 (explosive) materials are blocked and braced within the truck body, trailer, or container to prevent their shifting and possible damage due to shifting of other freight during transportation (ends, sidewalls, or doors of the truck body, trailer, or container may not be relied on to prevent the shifting of heavy loads). For recommended methods of blocking and bracing see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 174–83, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003; 76 FR 43531, July 20, 2011; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 174.114 Record to be made of change of seals on "Cars loaded with Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials".

When a car seal is changed on a car requiring ''EXPLOSIVES 1.1 or EXPLOSIVES 1.2 (EXPLOSIVES A) placards'' while en route or before delivery to a consignee, a record of the change showing the following information must be made on or attached to the waybill or other form of memorandum which must accompany the car to its destination:

Railroad Place Date

Car Initials Car Number Number or description of seal broken

Number or description of seal used to reseal car _____

Reasons for opening car _____

Condition of load

Name and occupation of person opening car

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 174.115 Loading Division 1.4 (explosive) materials.

(a) Division 1.4 (explosive) materials may be loaded into any closed car in good condition, or into any container car in good condition. Car certificates are not required. Packages of Division 1.4 (explosive) materials must be blocked and braced to prevent their shifting and possible damage due to shifting of other freight during transportation. For methods of recommended loading and bracing see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (see Table 1 to § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Division 1.4 (explosive) materials may not be transported in a truck body, trailer, or container on a flatcar unless:

(1) The truck body, trailer, or container is closed and tight;

(2) All automatic heating or refrigerating machinery with which the truck body, trailer, or container is equipped is inoperative; and

(3) Packages of Division 1.4 (explosive) materials are blocked and braced within the truck body, trailer, or container to prevent their shifting and possible damage due to shifting of other freight during transportation. Ends, side walls, or doors of the truck body, trailer, or container may not be relied on to prevent shifting of heavy loads. For recommended methods of blocking and bracing see the Intermodal Loading Guide for Products in Closed Trailers and Containers (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–36, 44 FR 70732, Dec. 10, 1979; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003; 76 FR 43531, July 20, 2011; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

Subpart F—Detailed Requirements for Class 2 (Gases) Materials

§ 174.200 Special handling requirements.

(a) Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored in a rail car equipped with any type of lighted heater or open-flame device, or in a rail car equipped with any apparatus or mechanism utilizing an internal combustion engine in its operation.

(b) Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials may not be loaded in a truck body or trailer equipped with any type of lighted heater or any automatic heating or refrigerating apparatus when such truck bodies or trailers are loaded on flatcars except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Heating or refrigeration apparatus may be operated on a motor vehicle loaded on a flatcar when the motor vehicle is loaded with Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials only if:

(1) The lading space is not equipped with any electrical apparatus that is not non-sparking or explosion-proof;

(2) There is no combustion apparatus in the lading space;

(3) There is no connection for the return of air from the lading space to any combustion apparatus; and

(4) The heating system conforms to § 393.77 of this title and does not heat any part of the lading over 54 °C (129 °F).

(d) For a single train of 20 or more loaded tank cars of Methane, refrigerated liquid in a continuous block or a single train carrying 35 or more loaded tank cars of Methane, refrigerated liquid throughout the train consist, each carrier must ensure the train is equipped and operated with either a two-way end-of-train (EOT) device, as defined in 49 CFR 232.5, or a distributed power (DP) system, as defined in 49 CFR 229.5.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66281, Dec. 20, 1991; 85 FR 45030, July 24, 2020]

§ 174.201 Class 2 (gases) material cylinders.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, cylinders

containing Class 2 (gases) materials being transported in a rail car must be:

(1) Securely lashed in an upright position so as to prevent their overturning;

(2) Loaded into racks securely attached to the car;

(3) Packed in boxes or crates of such dimensions as to prevent their overturning; or

(4) Loaded in a horizontal position.

(b) Specification DOT-4L (§178.57 of this subchapter) cylinders being transported in a rail car must be loaded in an upright position and be securely braced.

(c) Cylinders containing Class 2 (gases) materials may be transported in stock cars, gondola cars and flat cars. However, they may not be transported in hopper bottom cars.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–32, 43 FR 48644, Oct. 19, 1978; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 174.204 Tank car delivery of gases, including cryogenic liquids.

(a) A tank car containing Class 2 (gases) material may not be unloaded unless it is consigned for delivery and unloaded on a private track (see §171.8 of this subchapter). However, if a private track is not available, it may be delivered and unloaded on carrier tracks subject to the following conditions:

(1) A tank car of DOT-106A or 110A type (§179.300 or §179.301 of this subchapter) may not be delivered and the loaded unit tanks may not be removed from the car frame on carrier tracks. However, a carrier may give permission for the unloading of these containers on carrier tracks only if a private siding is not available within a reasonable trucking distance of the final destination. In addition, before the car is accepted for transportation, the shipper must obtain from the delivering carrier and file with the originating carrier, written permission for the removal and the consignee must furnish an adequately strong mechanical hoist by which the tanks can be lifted from the car and deposited directly upon vehicles furnished by the consignee for immediate removal from carrier property.

(2) The following tank cars may not be delivered and unloaded on carrier tracks unless the lading is piped directly from the car to permanent storage tanks of sufficient capacity to receive the entire contents of the car; however, such cars may be stored on a private track (see §171.8 of this subchapter) or on carrier tracks designated by the carrier for such storage:

(i) A tank car containing Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material that is a cryogenic liquid; or

(ii) A tank car, except for a DOT-106A or 110A multi-unit tank car tank (§179.300 or §179.301 of this subchapter), containing anhydrous ammonia; hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid; hydrocarbon gas, liquefied; or liquefied petroleum gas; and having interior pipes for liquid and gas discharge valves equipped with check valves.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–26A, 41 FR 40685, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 174–32, 43 FR 48644, Oct. 19, 1978; Amdt. 174–43, 48 FR 27699, June 16, 1983; 48 FR 50440, 50441, Nov. 1, 1983; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52682, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 174.290 Materials extremely poisonous by inhalation shipped by, for, or to the Department of Defense.

(a) General. The provisions of this section apply only to materials extremely poisonous by inhalation which are Division 2.3 materials in Hazard Zone A and Division 6.1 materials in Hazard Zone A, as defined in §173.133(a)(2) of this subchapter. Such materials when shipped by, for, or to the Department of Defense may be transported by rail only if loaded and handled in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) A Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A or a Division 6.1 Hazard Zone A material extremely poisonous by inhalation may be transported in:

(1) UN 1N1 or UN 1N2 metal drums or equivalent military specification metal drums, by boxcar, gondola car (flat bottom), or stock car in carload lots. See §§174.55 and 174.600 for blocking, bracing, and stowage requirements;

(2) Tanks which are authorized under this subchapter for a Hazard Zone A material extremely poisonous by inhalation, Specification DOT 106A

(§§179.300 and 179.301 of this subchapter), mounted on or secured to a multi-unit car or gondola car (flat bottom) in carload lots only;

(3) Bombs, by boxcar, or gondola car (flat bottom) in carload lots only; or

(4) Projectiles or ammunition for cannon with gas filled projectiles, by boxcar in carload or less-than-carload lots.

(c) Each shipment of one or more carloads of a material extremely poisonous by inhalation, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, must be accompanied by a Department of Defense qualified escort supplied with equipment to handle leaks and other packaging failures which could result in escape of the material. The escort shall remain with the shipment during the entire time that it is in the custody of the carrier and in the event of leakage or escape of material, shall make repairs and perform decontamination as necessary.

(d) When a material extremely poisonous by inhalation is transported in a tank, the tank must be securely mounted on a rail car especially provided for it or on a gondola car prepared with substantial wooden frames and blocks.

(e) Bombs, projectiles, and cannon ammunition being transported by rail must be loaded, blocked and braced as shown in Bureau of Explosives Pamphlet No. 6A, or Department of Defense specifications. When a shipment is loaded in a gondola car it must be securely blocked and braced and not loaded higher than the sides of the car.

(f) When a material extremely poisonous by inhalation is transported in drums with filling holes in the heads, they must be loaded on their bottoms. They may be loaded in rows, lengthwise of the car and any space between the sides of the car and the nearest row of drums must be ''filled in'' with wooden boards or lumber nailed to sides of the car sufficient in length and width to contact both hoops of drums, or they may be loaded across the car in staggered stacks of which the number of drums in alternate stacks is reduced by one drum. All drums in stacks following the first stack loaded in the end of the car must be placed tightly into the angle of the space formed by the sidewalls of the drum in the preceding stack. Any space between the sides of the car and the drums in stacks having the greater number of drums must be filled in with wooden boards or lumber nailed to sides of the car sufficient in length and width to contact both hoops of the drums.

(g) When a material extremely poisonous by inhalation is transported in drums with filling holes in the sides, they must be loaded on their sides with the filling holes up. They must be loaded lengthwise of the car in rows and any space between the sides of the car and the nearest row of drums must be filled in with wooden boards or lumber nailed to sides of the car sufficient in length and width to contact both hoops of the drums.

(h) When a material extremely poisonous by inhalation is transported in drums in a boxcar, they must be loaded from ends of the car toward the space between the car doors, and there braced by center gates and wedges.

(i) The doorways of a boxcar in which a material poisonous by inhalation is being transported must be protected.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52683, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 174–74, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 87 FR 79783, Dec. 27, 2022]

Subpart G—Detailed Requirements for Class 3 (Flammable Liquid) Materials

§ 174.300 Special handling requirements.

(a) Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored in a rail car equipped with any type of lighted heater or open-flame device, or in a rail car equipped with any apparatus or mechanism utilizing an internal combustion engine in its operation.

(b) A truck body or trailer which is loaded with a Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials and equipped with a lighted heater or any automatic heating or refrigerating apparatus may not be loaded on a flatcar except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Heating or refrigeration apparatus on a motor vehicle loaded with Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials may be operated while the motor vehicle is loaded on a flatcar only if:

(1) The lading space is not equipped with any electrical apparatus that is not non-sparking or explosion-proof;

(2) There is no combustion apparatus in the lading space;

(3) There is no connection for the return of air from the lading space to any combustion apparatus; and

(4) The heating system conforms to §393.77 of this title and does not heat any part of the lading over 54 °C (129 °F).

(d) Metal barrels or drums containing Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials may be transported in a steel gondola or flatcar or in a stock car. However, they may not be transported in a hopper bottom car.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–31, 43 FR 31143, July 20, 1978; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52683, Dec. 21, 1990]

§174.304 Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials in tank cars.

A tank car containing a Class 3 (flammable liquid) material, other than liquid road asphalt or tar, may not be transported by rail unless it is originally consigned or subsequently reconsigned to a party having a private track on which it is to be delivered and unloaded (see §171.8 of this subchapter) or to a party using railroad siding facilities which are equipped for piping the liquid from the tank car to permanent storage tanks of sufficient capacity to receive the entire contents of the car.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–32, 43 FR 48644, Oct. 19, 1978; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52683, Dec. 21, 1990]

§174.310 Requirements for the operation of high-hazard flammable trains.

(a) *Applicability.* Each rail carrier operating a high-hazard flammable train (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) must comply with each of the following additional safety requirements with respect to each high-hazard flammable train that it operates:

(1) *Routing.* The additional planning requirements for transportation by rail in accordance with part 172, subpart I of this subchapter.

(2) *Speed restrictions.* All trains are limited to a maximum speed of 50 mph. The train is further limited to a maximum speed of 40 mph while that train travels within the limits of high-threat urban areas (HTUAs) as defined in §1580.3 of this title, unless all tank cars containing a Class 3 flammable liquid meet or exceed the DOT Specification 117 standards, the DOT Specification 117P performance standards, or the DOT Specification 117R retrofit standards provided in part 179, subpart D of this subchapter.

(3) *Braking.* Each rail carrier operating a high-hazard flammable train (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter) operating at a speed in excess of 30 mph must ensure the train is equipped and operated with either a two-way end-of-train (EOT) device, as defined in 49 CFR 232.5, or a distributed power (DP) system, as defined in 49 CFR 229.5.

(4) *New tank cars.* After October 1, 2015, tank cars manufactured for use in a HHFT must meet:

(i) DOT Specification 117, or 117P performance standard in part 179, subpart D of this subchapter; or

(ii) An authorized tank specification as specified in part 173, subpart F of this subchapter.

(5) *Retrofit reporting.* Owners of non-jacketed DOT–111 tank cars in PG I service in an HHFT, who are unable to meet the January 1, 2017, retrofit deadline specified in §173.243(a)(1) of this subchapter are required to submit a report by March 1, 2017, to Department of Transportation. A group representing owners may submit a consolidated report to the Department of Transportation in lieu of individual reports from each tank car owner. The report must include the following information regarding the retrofitting progress:

(i) The total number of tank cars retrofitted to meet the DOT–117R specification;

(ii) The total number of tank cars built or retrofitted to meet the DOT–117P specification;

(iii) The total number of DOT–111 tank cars (including those built to CPC–1232 industry standard) that have not been modified;

(iv) The total number of tank cars built to meet the DOT–117 specification; and

(v) Entities required to submit a report under this paragraph shall submit subsequent follow-up reports containing the information identified in this paragraph within 60 days of being notified by PHMSA and FRA.

(6) *Oil spill response plans.* The additional requirements for petroleum oil transported by rail in accordance with part 130 of of this chapter.

(7) *High-hazard flammable train (HHFT) information sharing notification for emergency response planning.* The additional requirements for notification in § 174.312.

(b) [Reserved]

[80 FR 26748, May 8, 2015, as amended at 83 FR 48401, Sept. 25, 2018; 84 FR 6952, Feb. 28, 2019]

§ 174.312 HHFT information sharing notification for emergency response planning.

(a) Prior to operating high-hazard flammable trains (HHFTs) as defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter, a railroad must provide the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) to each State Emergency Response Commission (SERC), Tribal Emergency Response Commission (TERC), or other appropriate State-delegated agency in each State through which it operates HHFTs. The SERC, TERC, or other appropriate State-delegated agency shall further distribute the information to the appropriate local authorities at their request.

(b) At a minimum, the information railroads are required to provide to the relevant State or tribal agencies must include all of the following:

(1) A reasonable estimate of the number of HHFTs that the railroad expects to operate each week, through each county within the State or through each tribal jurisdiction;

(2) The routes over which the HHFTs will operate;

(3) A description of the hazardous materials being transported and all applicable emergency response information required by subparts C and G of part 172 of this subchapter;

(4) An HHFT point of contact: At least one point of contact at the railroad (including name or email address, title, phone number and address) who has knowledge of the railroad's transportation of affected trains and who is responsible for serving as the point of contact for the SERC, TERC, or other State or tribal agency responsible for receiving the information; and

(5) If a route identified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is additionally subject to the comprehensive spill plan requirements in subpart C of part 130 of this chapter, the information must include a description of the response zones (including counties and states) and the contact information for the qualified individual and alternate, as specified under § 130.120(c) of this chapter.

(c) The HHFT notification must be maintained and transmitted in accordance with all of the following requirements:

(1) Railroads must update the notifications for changes in volume greater than 25%.

(2) Notifications and updates may be transmitted electronically or by hard copy.

(3) If the disclosure includes information that a railroad believes is security sensitive or proprietary and exempt from public disclosure, the railroad should indicate that in the notification.

(4) Each point of contact must be clearly identified by name or title, and contact role (e.g., qualified individual, HHFT point of contact) in association with the telephone number. One point of contact may fulfill multiple roles.

(5) Copies of the railroad's notifications made under this section must be made available to the Department of Transportation upon request.

[84 FR 6952, Feb. 28, 2019]

Subparts H–I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Detailed Requirements for Division 6.1 (Poisonous) Materials

§ 174.600 Special handling requirements for materials extremely poisonous by inhalation.

A tank car containing a material extremely poisonous by inhalation which is a Division 2.3 material in Hazard Zone A or a Division 6.1 material in Hazard Zone A, as defined in

§ 173.133(a)(2) of this subchapter, may not be transported by rail unless it is originally consigned or subsequently reconsigned to a party having a private track on which it is to be delivered and unloaded (see § 171.8 of this subchapter) or to a party using railroad siding facilities which are equipped for piping the liquid or gas from the tank car to permanent storage tanks or sufficient capacity to receive the entire contents of the car. See the requirements in § 174.290 for materials extremely poisonous by inhalation which are shipped by, for, or to the Department of Defense.

[Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52684, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 174.615 Cleaning cars.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) After Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials are unloaded from a rail car, that car must be thoroughly cleaned unless the car is used exclusively in the carriage of Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52684, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 174–82, 61 FR 18933, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 174.680 Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials with foodstuffs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a carrier may not transport any package bearing a POISON or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label in the same car with any material marked as, or known to be, a foodstuff, feed or any other edible material intended for consumption by humans or animals.

(b) A carrier must separate any package bearing a POISON label displaying the text ''PG III,'' or bearing a ''PG III'' mark adjacent to the POISON label, from materials marked as or known to be foodstuffs, feed or any other edible materials intended for consumption by humans or animals, as required in § 174.81(e)(3) for classes identified with the letter ''O'' in the Segregation Table for Hazardous Materials.

[64 FR 10781, Mar. 5, 1999]

Subpart K—Detailed Requirements for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

§ 174.700 Special handling requirements for Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(a) Each rail shipment of low specific activity materials or surface contaminated objects as defined in § 173.403 of this subchapter must be loaded so as to avoid spillage and scattering of loose material. Loading restrictions are prescribed in § 173.427 of this subchapter.

(b) The number of packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials that may be transported by rail car or stored at any single location is limited to a total transport index and a total criticality safety index (as defined in § 173.403 of this subchapter) of not more than 50 each. This provision does not apply to exclusive use shipments as described in §§ 173.403, 173.427, 173.441, and 173.457 of this subchapter.

(c) Each package of Class 7 (radioactive) material bearing RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II or RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III labels may not be placed closer than 0.9 m (3 feet) to an area (or dividing partition between areas) which may be continuously occupied by any passenger, rail employee, or shipment of one or more animals, nor closer than 4.5 m (15 feet) to any package containing undeveloped film (if so marked). If more than one package of Class 7 (radioactive) materials is present, the distance must be computed from the table below on the basis of the total transport index number (determined by adding together the transport index numbers on the labels of the individual packages) of packages in the rail car or storage area:

Total transport index	Minimum separation distance to nearest undeveloped film		Minimum distance to area of persons or minimum distance from dividing partition of a combination car	
	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet
None	0	0	0	0
0.1 to 10.0	4.5	15	0.9	3
10.1 to 20.0	6.7	22	1.2	4
20.1 to 30.0	7.7	29	1.5	5
30.1 to 40.0	10	33	1.8	6
40.1 to 50.0	10.9	36	2.1	7

NOTE: The distance in this table must be measured from the nearest point on the nearest packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(d) Each shipment of fissile material packages must conform to requirements of §§ 173.457 and 173.459.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) A person shall not remain unnecessarily in, on or near a transport vehicle containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(g) In the case of packages shipped under the exclusive use provisions of § 173.441(b) of this subchapter for packages with external radiation levels in excess of 2 mSv per hour (200 mrem per hour) at the package surface—

(1) The transport vehicle must meet the requirements for a closed transport vehicle (§ 173.403 of this subchapter);

(2) Each package must be secured so that its position within the transport vehicle remains fixed under conditions normally incident to transportation; and

(3) The radiation level may not exceed 0.02 mSv per hour (2 mrem per hour) in any normally occupied position in the transport vehicle or adjacent rail car.

[Amdt. 174–80, 60 FR 50331, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 174–80, 61 FR 20753, May 8, 1996; 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3693, Jan. 26, 2004; 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

§ 174.715 Cleanliness of transport vehicles after use.

(a) Each transport vehicle used for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) materials under exclusive use conditions (as defined in § 173.403 of this subchapter) in accordance with § 173.427(b)(4), § 173.427(c), or § 173.443(b), must be surveyed with appropriate radiation detection instruments after each use. A transport vehicle may not be returned to Class 7 (radioactive) materials exclusive use transport service, and then only for a subsequent exclusive use shipment utilizing the provisions of any of the paragraphs § 173.427(b)(4), § 173.427(c), or § 173.443(b), until the radiation dose rate at any accessible surface is 0.005 mSv per hour (0.5 mrem per hour) or less, and there is no significant non-fixed contamination, as specified in § 173.443(a) of this subchapter.

(b) This section does not apply to any transport vehicle used solely for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) materials if a survey of the interior surface shows that the radiation dose rate does not exceed 0.1 mSv per hour (10 mrem per hour) at the interior surface or 0.02 mSv per hour (2 mrem per hour) at 1 m (3.3 feet) from any interior surface. The transport vehicle must be stenciled with the words ''FOR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS USE ONLY'' in lettering at least 7.6 cm (3 inches) high in a conspicuous place on both sides of the exterior of the transport vehicle, and it must be kept closed at all times other than during loading and unloading.

[Amdt. 174–80, 60 FR 50332, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended by 66 FR 45383, Aug. 28, 2001; 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

§ 174.750 Incidents involving leakage.

(a) In addition to the incident reporting requirements of §§ 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter, the carrier shall also notify the offeror at the earliest practicable moment following any incident in which there has been breakage, spillage, or suspected radioactive contamination involving Class 7 (radioactive) materials shipments. Transport vehicles, buildings, areas, or equipment in which Class 7 (radioactive) materials have been spilled may not be again placed in service or routinely occupied until the radiation dose rate at every accessible surface is less than 0.005 mSv per hour (0.5 mrem per hour) and there is no significant removable radioactive surface contamination (see § 173.443 of this subchapter).

(b) The package or materials should be segregated as far as practicable from personnel contact. If radiological advice or assistance is needed, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) should also be notified. In case of obvious leakage, or if it appears likely that the inside container may have been damaged, care should be taken to avoid inhalation, ingestion, or contact with the Class 7 (radioactive) material. Any loose Class 7 (radioactive) materials should be left in a segregated area and held pending disposal instructions, from qualified persons.

[Amdt. 174–26, 41 FR 16092, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 174–42, 48 FR 10245, Mar. 10, 1983; Amdt. 174–61, 51 FR 34987, Oct. 1, 1986; Amdt. 174–65, 53 FR 38274, Sept. 29, 1988; Amdt. 174–68, 55 FR 52684, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 174–80, 60 FR 50332, Sept. 28, 1995]

PART 175—CARRIAGE BY AIRCRAFT

Subpart A—General Information and Regulations

Sec.
175.1 Purpose, scope, and applicability.
175.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.
175.8 Exceptions for operator equipment and items of replacement.
175.9 Special aircraft operations.
175.10 Exceptions for passengers, crewmembers, and air operators.
175.20 Compliance and training.
175.25 Passenger notification system.
175.26 Notification at cargo facilities of hazardous materials requirements.
175.30 Inspecting shipments.
175.31 Reports of discrepancies.
175.33 Shipping paper and information to the pilot-in-command.
175.34 Exceptions for cylinders of compressed oxygen or other oxidizing gases transported within the State of Alaska.

Subpart B—Loading, Unloading and Handling

175.75 Quantity limitations and cargo location.
175.78 Stowage compatibility of cargo.
175.88 Inspection, orientation and securing of packages of hazardous materials.
175.90 Damaged shipments.

Subpart C—Specific Regulations Applicable According to Classification of Material

175.310 Transportation of flammable liquid fuel; aircraft only means of transportation
175.501 Special requirements for oxidizers and compressed oxygen.
175.630 Special requirements for Division 6.1 (poisonous) material and Division 6.2 (infectious substances) materials.
175.700 Special limitations and requirements for Class 7 materials.
175.701 Separation distance requirements for packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials in passenger-carrying aircraft.
175.702 Separation distance requirements for packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials in cargo aircraft.
175.703 Other special requirements for the acceptance and carriage of packages containing Class 7 materials.
175.704 Plutonium shipments.
175.705 Radioactive contamination.
175.706 Separation distances for undeveloped film from packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.
175.900 Handling requirements for carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice).

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 44701; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

SOURCE: 71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Information and Regulations

§ 175.1 Purpose, scope, and applicability.

(a) This part prescribes the requirements that apply to the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce aboard (including attached to or suspended from) an aircraft. The requirements in this part are in addition to other requirements contained in parts 171, 172, 173, 178, and 180 of this subchapter.

(b) This part applies to the offering, acceptance, and transportation of hazardous materials in commerce by aircraft to, from, or within the United States, and to any aircraft of United States registry anywhere in air commerce. This subchapter applies to any person who performs, attempts to perform, or is required to perform any function subject to this subchapter, including—(1) Air carriers, indirect air carriers, and freight forwarders and their flight and non-flight employees, agents, subsidiary and contract personnel (including cargo, passenger and baggage acceptance, handling, loading and unloading personnel); and

(2) Air passengers that carry any hazardous material on their person or in their carry-on or checked baggage.

(c) This part does not apply to aircraft of United States registry under lease to and operated by foreign nationals outside the United States if:

(1) Hazardous materials forbidden aboard aircraft by §172.101 of this subchapter are not carried on the aircraft; and

(2) Other hazardous materials are carried in accordance with the regulations of the State (nation) of the aircraft operator.

(d) The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to transportation of hazardous material in support of dedicated air ambulance, firefighting,

or search and rescue operations performed in compliance with the operator requirements under federal air regulations, title 14 of the CFR.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 81 FR 35543, June 2, 2016; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 175.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.

A hazardous material that is not prepared for shipment in accordance with this subchapter may not be offered or accepted for transportation or transported aboard an aircraft.

§ 175.8 Exceptions for operator equipment and items of replacement.

(a) *Operator equipment.* This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) Aviation fuel and oil in tanks that are in compliance with the installation provisions of 14 CFR, chapter 1.

(2) Hazardous materials required aboard an aircraft in accordance with the applicable airworthiness requirements and operating regulations. Items of replacement for such materials must be transported in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(3) Items of replacement (company material (COMAT)) for hazardous materials described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section must be transported in accordance with this subchapter. When an operator transports its own replacement items described in paragraph (a)(2), the following exceptions apply:

(i) In place of required packagings, packagings specifically designed for the items of replacement may be used, provided such packagings provide at least an equivalent level of protection to those that would be required by this subchapter.

(ii) Aircraft batteries are not subject to quantity limitations such as those provided in § 172.101 or § 175.75(c) of this subchapter.

(4) Unless otherwise addressed by FAA regulation or policy (e.g. Advisory Circular), hazardous materials used by the operator aboard the aircraft, when approved by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) *Other operator exceptions.* This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) Oxygen, or any hazardous material used for the generation of oxygen, for medical use by a passenger, which is furnished by the aircraft operator in accordance with 14 CFR 121.574, 125.219, or 135.91. For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(1), an aircraft operator that does not hold a certificate under 14 CFR parts 121, 125, or 135 may apply this exception in conformance with 14 CFR 121.574, 125.219, or 135.91 in the same manner as required for a certificate holder. See § 175.501 for additional requirements applicable to the stowage of oxygen.

(2) Dry ice (carbon dioxide, solid) intended for use by the operator in food and beverage service aboard the aircraft.

(3) Aerosols of Division 2.2 only (for dispensing of food products), alcoholic beverages, colognes, liquefied gas lighters, perfumes, and portable electronic devices containing lithium cells or batteries that meet the requirements of § 175.10(a)(18) carried aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft by the operator for use or sale on that specific aircraft. A liquefied gas lighter design must be examined and successfully tested by a person or agency authorized by the Associate Administrator.

(4) A tire assembly with a serviceable tire, provided the tire is not inflated to a gauge pressure exceeding the maximum rated pressure for that tire, and the tire (including valve assemblies) is protected from damage during transport. A tire or tire assembly which is unserviceable or damaged is forbidden from air transport; however, a damaged tire is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if it contains no material meeting the definition of a hazardous material (e.g., Division 2.2).

(5) Alcohol-based hand sanitizers and alcohol-based cleaning products that are accessible to crewmembers in the passenger cabin during the flight or series of flights for the purposes of passenger and crew hygiene. Conditions for the carriage and use must be described in an operations manual and/or other appropriate manuals.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 55693, Oct. 1, 2007; 76 FR 3381, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1092, Jan. 7, 2013; 79 FR 46039, Aug. 6, 2014; 81 FR 35543, June 2, 2016; 87 FR 44997, July 26, 2022]

§ 175.9 Special aircraft operations.

(a) This section applies to rotorcraft external load operations transporting hazardous material on board, attached to, or suspended from an aircraft. Operators must have all applicable requirements prescribed in 14 CFR part 133 approved by the FAA Administrator prior to accepting or transporting hazardous material. In addition, rotorcraft external load operations must be approved by the Associate Administrator prior to the initiation of such operations.

(b) *Exceptions.* This subchapter does not apply to the following materials used for special aircraft operations when applicable FAA operator requirements have been met, including training operator personnel on the proper handling and stowage of the hazardous materials carried:

(1) Hazardous materials loaded and carried in hoppers or tanks of aircraft certificated for use in aerial seeding, dusting spraying, fertilizing, crop improvement, or pest control, to be dispensed during such an operation.

(2) Parachute activation devices, lighting equipment, oxygen cylinders, flotation devices, smoke grenades, flares, or similar devices carried during a parachute operation.

(3) Smoke grenades, flares, and pyrotechnic devices affixed to aircraft during any flight conducted as part of a scheduled air show or exhibition of aeronautical skill. The aircraft may not carry any persons other than required flight crewmembers. The affixed installation accommodating the smoke grenades, flares, or pyrotechnic devices on the aircraft must be approved for its intended use by the FAA Flight Standards District Office having responsibility for that aircraft.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) A transport incubator unit necessary to protect life or an organ preservation unit necessary to protect human organs, carried in the aircraft cabin, provided:

(i) The compressed gas used to operate the unit is in an authorized DOT specification cylinder and is marked, labeled, filled, and maintained as prescribed by this subchapter;

(ii) Each type of battery used is either nonspillable, lithium metal, or lithium ion. Lithium metal or lithium ion batteries must meet the provisions of §173.185(a) of this subchapter. Spare batteries—of any type—must be individually protected to prevent short circuits when not in use;

(iii) The unit is constructed so that valves, fittings, and gauges are protected from damage;

(iv) The pilot-in-command is advised when the unit is on board, and when it is intended for use;

(v) The unit is accompanied by a person qualified to operate it;

(vi) The unit is secured in the aircraft in a manner that does not restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit or of the aisle in the passenger compartment; and,

(vii) Smoking within 3 m (10 feet) of the unit is prohibited.

(6) Hazardous materials that are loaded and carried on or in cargo only aircraft, and that are to be dispensed or expended during flight for weather control, environmental restoration or protection, forest preservation and protection, flood control, avalanche control, landslide clearance, or ice jam control purposes, when the following requirements are met:

(i) Operations may not be conducted over densely populated areas, in a congested airway, or near any airport where carrier passenger operations are conducted.

(ii) Each operator must prepare and keep current a manual containing operational guidelines and handling procedures, for the use and guidance of flight, maintenance, and ground personnel concerned in the dispensing or expending of hazardous materials. The manual must be approved by the FAA Principal Operations Inspector assigned to the operator.

(iii) No person other than a required flight crewmember, FAA inspector, or person necessary for handling or dispensing the hazardous material may be carried on the aircraft.

(iv) The operator of the aircraft must have advance permission from the owner of any airport to be used for the dispensing or expending operation.

(v) When Division 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 materials (except detonators and detonator assemblies) and detonators or detonator assemblies are carried for avalanche control, landslide clearance,

or ice jam control flights, the explosives must be handled by, and at all times be under the control of, a qualified blaster. When required by a State or local authority, the blaster must be licensed and the State or local authority must be identified in writing to the FAA Principal Operations Inspector assigned to the operator.

[76 FR 3381, Jan. 19, 2011, as amended at 80 FR 1163, Jan. 8, 2015; 81 FR 35543, June 2, 2016; 87 FR 44997, July 26, 2022; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 175.10 Exceptions for passengers, crewmembers, and air operators.

(a) This subchapter does not apply to the following hazardous materials when carried by aircraft passengers or crewmembers provided the requirements of §§ 171.15 and 171.16 (see paragraph (c) of this section) and the requirements of this section are met:

(1)(i) Non-radioactive medicinal and toilet articles for personal use (including aerosols) carried in carry-on and checked baggage. Release devices on aerosols must be protected by a cap or other suitable means to prevent inadvertent release;

(ii) Other aerosols in Division 2.2 (nonflammable gas) with no subsidiary risk carried in carry-on or checked baggage. Release devices on aerosols must be protected by a cap or other suitable means to prevent inadvertent release;

(iii) The aggregate quantity of these hazardous materials carried by each person may not exceed 2 kg (70 ounces) by mass or 2 L (68 fluid ounces) by volume and the capacity of each container may not exceed 0.5 kg (18 ounces) by mass or 500 ml (17 fluid ounces) by volume; and

(iv) The release of gas must not cause extreme annoyance or discomfort to crew members so as to prevent the correct performance of assigned duties.

(2) One packet of safety matches or a lighter intended for use by an individual when carried on one's person or in carry-on baggage only. Lighter fuel, lighter refills, and lighters containing unabsorbed liquid fuel (other than liquefied gas) are not permitted on one's person or in carry-on or checked baggage. For lighters powered by lithium batteries (*e.g.*, laser plasma lighters, tesla coil lighters, flux lighters, arc lighters and double arc lighters), each battery must be of a type which meets the requirements of each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Subsection 38.3 (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter). The lighters must be equipped with a safety cap or similar means of protection to prevent unintentional activation of the heating element while on board the aircraft. Recharging of the devices and/or the batteries on board the aircraft is not permitted. Each battery must not exceed the following:

(i) For lithium metal batteries, a lithium content of 2 grams; or

(ii) For lithium ion batteries, a Watthour (Wh) rating of 100 Wh.

(3) Medical devices that contain radioactive materials (*e.g.*, cardiac pacemaker) implanted or externally fitted in humans or animals and radiopharmaceuticals that have been injected or ingested as the result of medical treatment.

(4) Alcoholic beverages containing:

(i) Not more than 24% alcohol by volume; or

(ii) More than 24% and not more than 70% alcohol by volume when in unopened retail packagings not exceeding 5 liters (1.3 gallons) carried in carry-on or checked baggage, with a total net quantity per person of 5 liters (1.3) gallons for such beverages.

(5) Perfumes and colognes purchased through duty-free sales and carried on one's person or in carry-on baggage.

(6) Hair curlers (curling irons) containing a hydrocarbon gas such as butane, no more than one per person, in carry-on baggage only. The safety cover must be securely fitted over the heating element. Gas refills for such curlers are not permitted in carry-on or checked baggage.

(7) A small medical or clinical mercury thermometer for personal use, when carried in a protective case in checked baggage.

(8) Small arms ammunition for personal use carried by a crewmember or passenger in checked baggage only, if securely packed in boxes or other packagings specifically designed to carry small amounts of ammunition. Ammunition clips and magazines must also be securely boxed. This paragraph does

not apply to persons traveling under the provisions of 49 CFR 1544.219.

(9) One self-defense spray (see §171.8 of this subchapter), not exceeding 118 mL (4 fluid ounces) by volume, that incorporates a positive means to prevent accidental discharge may be carried in checked baggage only.

(10) Dry ice (carbon dioxide, solid), with the approval of the operator:

(i) Quantities may not exceed 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) per person when used to pack perishables not subject to the HMR. The package must permit the release of carbon dioxide gas; and

(ii) When carried in checked baggage, each package is marked ''DRY ICE'' or ''CARBON DIOXIDE, SOLID,'' and marked with the net weight of dry ice or an indication the net weight is 2.5 kg (5.5 pounds) or less.

(11) No more than two self-inflating personal safety devices, intended to be worn by a person such as a life jacket or vest, fitted with no more than two small gas cartridges per device (containing no hazardous material other than a Division 2.2 gas) for inflation purposes plus no more than two spare cartridges per device. The personal safety device(s) and spare cartridges may be carried in carry-on or checked baggage, with the approval of the aircraft operator, and must be packed in such a manner that they cannot be accidently activated.

(12) Small compressed gas cylinders of Division 2.2 (containing no hazardous material other than a Division 2.2 gas) worn by the passenger for the operation of mechanical limbs and, in carry-on and checked baggage, spare cylinders of a similar size for the same purpose in sufficient quantities to ensure an adequate supply for the duration of the journey.

(13) A mercury barometer or thermometer carried as carry-on baggage, by a representative of a government weather bureau or similar official agency, provided that individual advises the operator of the presence of the barometer or thermometer in his baggage. The barometer or thermometer must be packaged in a strong packaging having a sealed inner liner or bag of strong, leak proof and puncture-resistant material impervious to mercury, which will prevent the escape of mercury from the package in any position.

(14) Battery powered heat-producing devices (*e.g.*, battery-operated equipment such as diving lamps and soldering equipment) as checked or carry-on baggage and with the approval of the operator of the aircraft. The heating element, the battery, or other component (*e.g.*, fuse) must be isolated to prevent unintentional activation during transport. Any battery that is removed must be carried in accordance with the provisions for spare batteries in paragraph (a)(18) of this section. Each installed or spare lithium battery:

(i) For a lithium metal battery, a lithium content must not exceed 2 grams; or

(ii) For a lithium ion battery, the Watt-hour rating must not exceed 100 Wh.

(15) A wheelchair or other battery-powered mobility aid equipped with a non-spillable battery or a dry sealed battery when carried as checked baggage, provided—

(i) The battery conforms to the requirements of §173.159a(d) of this subchapter for non-spillable batteries;

(ii) The battery conforms to the requirements of §172.102(c)(1), special provision 130 of this subchapter for dry sealed batteries, as applicable;

(iii) Visual inspection including removal of the battery, where necessary, reveals no obvious defects (removal of the battery from the housing should be performed by qualified airline personnel only);

(iv) The battery is disconnected and the battery terminals are protected to prevent short circuits, unless the wheelchair or mobility aid design provides an effective means of preventing unintentional activation;

(v) The non-spillable battery is—

(A) Securely attached to the wheelchair or mobility aid;

(B) Removed and placed in a strong, rigid packaging marked ''NONSPILLABLE BATTERY'' (unless fully enclosed in a rigid housing that is properly marked); or

(C) Is handled in accordance with paragraph (a)(16)(iv) of this section; and

(vi) The dry sealed battery is—

(A) Securely attached to the wheelchair or mobility aid; or

(B) Removed and placed in a strong, rigid packaging marked with the words ''not restricted'' in accordance with §172.102(c)(2), special provision 130, of this subchapter;

(vii) A maximum of one spare battery that conforms to the requirements in (a)(15)(i) or (ii) may be carried per passenger if handled in accordance with paragraph (a)(15)(v) or (vi) of this section, as applicable.

(16) A wheelchair or other battery-powered mobility aid equipped with a spillable battery, when carried as checked baggage, provided—

(i) Visual inspection including removal of the battery, where necessary, reveals no obvious defects (however, removal of the battery from the housing should be performed by qualified airline personnel only);

(ii) The battery is disconnected and terminals are insulated to prevent short circuits;

(iii) The pilot-in-command is advised, either orally or in writing, prior to departure, as to the location of the battery aboard the aircraft; and

(iv) The wheelchair or mobility aid is loaded, stowed, secured and unloaded in an upright position, or the battery is removed, and carried in a strong, rigid packaging under the following conditions:

(A) The packaging must be leak-tight and impervious to battery fluid. An inner liner may be used to satisfy this requirement if there is absorbent material placed inside of the liner and the liner has a leakproof closure;

(B) The battery must be protected against short circuits, secured upright in the packaging, and be packaged with enough compatible absorbent material to completely absorb liquid contents in the event of rupture of the battery; and

(C) The packaging must be labeled with a CORROSIVE label, marked to indicate proper orientation, and marked with the words ''Battery, wet, with wheelchair.''

(17) A wheelchair or other mobility aid equipped with a lithium ion battery, when carried as checked baggage, provided—

(i) The lithium ion battery must be of a type that successfully passed each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter), as specified in §173.185 of this subchapter, unless approved by the Associate Administrator;

(ii) The operator must verify that:

(A) Visual inspection of the wheelchair or other mobility aid reveals no obvious defects;

(B) Battery terminals are protected from short circuits (e.g., enclosed within a battery housing);

(C) The battery must be securely attached to the mobility aid; and

(D) Electrical circuits are isolated;

(iii) The wheelchair or other mobility aid must be loaded and stowed in such a manner to prevent its unintentional activation and its battery must be protected from short circuiting;

(iv) The wheelchair or other mobility aid must be protected from damage by the shifting of baggage, mail, service items, or other cargo;

(v) Where a lithium ion battery-powered wheelchair or other mobility aid does not provide adequate protection to the battery:

(A) The battery must be removed from the wheelchair or other mobility aid according to instructions provided by the wheelchair or other mobility aid owner or its manufacturer;

(B) The battery must be carried in carry-on baggage only;

(C) Battery terminals must be protected from short circuits (by placement in original retail packaging or otherwise insulating the terminal e.g. by taping over exposed terminals or placing each battery in a separate plastic bag or protective pouch);

(D) The battery must not exceed 300 Watt-hour (Wh); and

(E) A maximum of one spare battery not exceeding 300 Wh or two spares not exceeding 160 Wh each may be carried;

(vi) The pilot-in-command is advised either orally or in writing, prior to departure, as to the location of the lithium ion battery or batteries aboard the aircraft.

(18) Except as provided in §173.21 of this subchapter, portable electronic devices (*e.g.*, watches, calculating machines, cameras, cellular phones, laptop and notebook computers,

camcorders, medical devices, etc.) containing dry cells or dry batteries (including lithium cells or batteries) and spare dry cells or batteries for these devices, when carried by passengers or crew members for personal use. Portable electronic devices powered by lithium batteries may be carried in either checked or carry-on baggage. When carried in checked baggage, portable electronic devices powered by lithium batteries must be completely switched off (not in sleep or hibernation mode) and protected to prevent unintentional activation or damage. Spare lithium batteries must be carried in carry-on baggage only. Each installed or spare lithium battery must be of a type proven to meet the requirements of each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Sub-section 38.3, and each spare lithium battery must be individually protected so as to prevent short circuits (*e.g.,* by placement in original retail packaging, by otherwise insulating terminals by taping over exposed terminals, or placing each battery in a separate plastic bag or protective pouch). In addition, each installed or spare lithium battery:

(i) For a lithium metal battery, the lithium content must not exceed 2 grams. With the approval of the operator, portable medical electronic devices (*e.g.,* automated external defibrillators (AED), nebulizer, continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP), etc.) may contain lithium metal batteries exceeding 2 grams, but not exceeding 8 grams. With the approval of the operator, no more than two lithium metal batteries each exceeding 2 grams, but not exceeding 8 grams, may be carried as spare batteries for portable medical electronic devices in carry-on baggage and must be carried with the portable medical electronic device the spare batteries are intended to operate;

(ii) For a lithium ion battery, the Watt-hour rating must not exceed 100 Wh. With the approval of the operator, portable electronic devices may contain lithium ion batteries exceeding 100 Wh, but not exceeding 160 Wh and no more than two individually protected lithium ion batteries each exceeding 100 Wh, but not exceeding 160 Wh, may be carried per person as spare batteries in carry-on baggage.

(iii) For a non-spillable battery, the battery and equipment must conform to §173.159a(d). Each battery must not exceed a voltage greater than 12 volts and a watt-hour rating of not more than 100 Wh. No more than two individually protected spare batteries may be carried. Such equipment and spare batteries must be carried in checked or carry-on baggage.

(iv) Articles containing lithium metal or lithium ion cells or batteries the primary purpose of which is to provide power to another device must be carried as spare batteries in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

(19) Except as provided in §173.21 of this subchapter, battery-powered portable electronic smoking devices (*e.g.,* e-cigarettes, e-cigs, e-cigars, e-pipes, e-hookahs, personal vaporizers, electronic nicotine delivery systems) when carried by passengers or crewmembers for personal use must be carried on one's person or in carry-on baggage only. Measures must be taken to prevent unintentional activation of the heating element while on board the aircraft. Spare lithium batteries also must be carried on one's person or in carry-on baggage only and must be individually protected so as to prevent short circuits (by placement in original retail packaging or by otherwise insulating terminals, *e.g.,* by taping over exposed terminals or placing each battery in a separate plastic bag or protective pouch). Each lithium battery must be of a type which meets the requirements of each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Subsection 38.3. Recharging of the devices and/or the batteries on board the aircraft is not permitted. Each installed or spare lithium battery:

(i) For a lithium metal battery, the lithium content must not exceed 2 grams; or

(ii) For a lithium ion battery, the Watt-hour rating must not exceed 100 Wh.

(20) Fuel cells used to power portable electronic devices (*e.g.,* cameras, cellular phones, laptop computers and camcorders) and spare fuel cell cartridges when transported personal use under the following conditions:

(i) Fuel cells and fuel cell cartridges may contain only Division 2.1 liquefied flammable gas, or hydrogen in a metal hydride, Class 3 flammable liquid (including methanol), Division 4.3 water-reactive material, or Class 8 corrosive material;

(ii) The quantity of fuel in any fuel cell or fuel cell cartridge may not exceed:

(A) 200 mL (6.76 ounces) for liquids;

(B) 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) for liquefied gases in non-metallic fuel cell cartridges, or 200 mL (6.76 ounces) for liquefied gases in metal fuel cell cartridges;

(C) 200 g (7 ounces) for solids; or

(D) For hydrogen in metal hydride, the fuel cell cartridges must have a water capacity of 120 mL (4 fluid ounces) or less;

(iii) No more than two spare fuel cell cartridges may be carried by a passenger or crew member as follows:

(A) Fuel cell cartridges containing Class 3 flammable liquid (including methanol) and Class 8 corrosive material in carry-on or checked baggage; and

(B) Division 2.1 liquefied flammable gas or hydrogen in a metal hydride and Division 4.3 water-reactive material in carry-on baggage only;

(iv) Fuel cells containing fuel are permitted in carry-on baggage only;

(v) Fuel cell cartridges containing hydrogen in a metal hydride must meet the requirements in §173.230(d) of this subchapter;

(vi) Refueling of a fuel cell aboard an aircraft is not permitted except that the installation of a spare cartridge is allowed;

(vii) Each fuel cell and fuel cell cartridge must conform to IEC 62282–6–100 and IEC 62282–6–100 Amend. 1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter) and must be marked with a manufacturer's certification that it conforms to the specification. In addition, each fuel cell cartridge must be marked with the maximum quantity and type of fuel in the cartridge;

(viii) Interaction between fuel cells and integrated batteries in a device must conform to IEC 62282–6–100 and IEC 62282–6–100 Amend. 1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Fuel cells whose sole function is to charge a battery in the device are not permitted; and

(ix) Fuel cells must be of a type that will not charge batteries when the consumer electronic device is not in use and must be durably marked by the manufacturer with the wording: ''APPROVED FOR CARRIAGE IN AIRCRAFT CABIN ONLY'' to indicate that the fuel cell meets this requirement.

(21) Permeation devices for calibrating air quality monitoring equipment when carried in checked baggage provided the devices are constructed and packaged in accordance with §173.175.

(22) An internal combustion or fuel cell engine or a machine or apparatus containing an internal combustion or fuel cell engine when carried as checked baggage, provided—

(i) The engine contains no liquid or gaseous fuel. An engine may be considered as not containing fuel when the engine components and any fuel lines have been completed drained, sufficiently cleaned of residue, and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard and the engine when held in any orientation will not release any liquid fuel;

(ii) The fuel tank contains no liquid or gaseous fuel. A fuel tank may be considered as not containing fuel when the fuel tank and the fuel lines have been completed drained, sufficiently cleaned of residue, and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazard;

(iii) It is not equipped with a wet battery (including a non-spillable battery), a sodium battery or a lithium battery; and

(iv) It contains no other hazardous materials subject to the requirements of this subchapter.

(23) Non-infectious specimens in preservative solutions transported in accordance with §173.4b(b) of this subchapter.

(24) Insulated packagings containing refrigerated liquid nitrogen when carried in checked or carry-on baggage in accordance with the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Packing Instruction 202, the packaging specifications in part 6, chapter 5, and special provision A152.

(25) Small cartridges fitted into or securely packed with devices with no

more than four small cartridges of carbon dioxide or other suitable gas in Division 2.2, without subsidiary risk with the approval of the operator. The water capacity of each cartridge must not exceed 50 mL (equivalent to a 28 g cartridge).

(26) Baggage equipped with lithium battery(ies) must be carried as carry-on baggage unless the battery(ies) is removed from the baggage. Removed battery(ies) must be carried in accordance with the provision for spare batteries prescribed in paragraph (a)(18) of this section. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to baggage equipped with lithium batteries not exceeding:

(i) For lithium metal batteries, a lithium content of 0.3 grams; or

(ii) For lithium ion batteries, a Watt-hour rating of 2.7 Wh.

(b) The exceptions provided in paragraph (a) of this section also apply to aircraft operators when transporting passenger or crewmember baggage that has been separated from the passenger or crewmember, including transfer to another carrier for transport to its final destination.

(c) The requirements to submit incident reports as required under §§ 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter apply to the air carrier.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 175.10, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 175.20 Compliance and training.

An air carrier may not transport a hazardous material by aircraft unless each of its hazmat employees involved in that transportation is trained as required by subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter. In addition, air carriers must comply with all applicable hazardous materials training requirements in 14 CFR part 121 and 135.

§ 175.25 Passenger notification system.

(a) *General.* Each person who engages in for hire air transportation of passengers must effectively inform passengers about hazardous materials that passengers are forbidden to transport on aircraft and must accomplish this through the development, implementation, and maintenance of a passenger notification system.

(b) *Passenger notification system requirements.* The passenger notification system required by paragraph (a) of this section must ensure that:

(1) A passenger is presented with information required under paragraph (a) of this section at the point of ticket purchase or, if this is not practical, in another way prior to boarding pass issuance;

(2) A passenger is presented with information required under paragraph (a) of this section at the point of boarding pass issuance (*i.e.* check-in), or when no boarding pass is issued, prior to boarding the aircraft;

(3) A passenger, where the ticket purchase and/or boarding pass issuance can be completed by a passenger without the involvement of another person, acknowledges that they have been presented with the information required under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(4) A passenger is presented with information required under paragraph (a) of this section at each of the places at an airport where tickets are issued, boarding passes are issued, passenger baggage is dropped off, aircraft boarding areas are maintained, and at any other location where boarding passes are issued and/or checked baggage is accepted. This information must include visual examples of forbidden hazardous materials.

(c) *Aircraft operator manual requirements.* For certificate holders under 14 CFR parts 121 and 135, procedures and information necessary to allow personnel to implement and maintain the passenger notification system required in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be described in an operations manual and/or other appropriate manuals in accordance with 14 CFR part 121 or 135.

[82 FR 15892, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 175.26 Notification at cargo facilities of hazardous materials requirements.

(a) Each person who engages in the acceptance or transport of cargo for transportation by aircraft shall display notices to persons offering such cargo of the requirements applicable to the

carriage of hazardous materials aboard aircraft, and the penalties for failure to comply with those requirements, at each facility where cargo is accepted. Each notice must be legible, and be prominently displayed so it can be seen. At a minimum, each notice must communicate the following information:

(1) Cargo containing hazardous materials (dangerous goods) for transportation by aircraft must be offered in accordance with the Federal Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180).

(2) A violation can result in five years' imprisonment and penalties of $250,000 or more (49 U.S.C. 5124).

(3) Hazardous materials (dangerous goods) include explosives, compressed gases, flammable liquids and solids, oxidizers, poisons, corrosives and radioactive materials.

(b) The information contained in paragraph (a) of this section must be printed:

(1) Legibly in English, and, where cargo is accepted outside of the United States, in the language of the host country; and

(2) On a background of contrasting color.

(c) Size and color of the notice are optional. Additional information, examples, or illustrations, if not inconsistent with required information, may be included.

(d) *Exceptions.* Display of a notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not required at:

(1) An unattended location (e.g., a drop box) provided a general notice advising customers of a prohibition on shipments of hazardous materials through that location is prominently displayed; or

(2) A customer's facility where hazardous materials packages are accepted by a carrier.

§ 175.30 Inspecting shipments.

(a) No person may accept a hazardous material for transportation aboard an aircraft unless the aircraft operator ensures the hazardous material is:

(1) Authorized, and is within the quantity limitations specified for carriage aboard aircraft according to § 172.101 of this subchapter or as otherwise specifically provided by this subchapter.

(2) Described and certified on a shipping paper prepared in duplicate in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter or as authorized by subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter. See § 175.33 for shipping paper retention requirements;

(3) Marked and labeled in accordance with subparts D and E of part 172 or as authorized by subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, and placarded (when required) in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter; and

(4) Labeled with a ''CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY'' label (see § 172.448 of this subchapter) if the material as presented is not permitted aboard passenger-carrying aircraft.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may carry a hazardous material in a package or overpack aboard an aircraft unless the package or overpack is inspected by the operator of the aircraft immediately before placing it:

(1) Aboard the aircraft; or

(2) In a unit load device or on a pallet prior to loading aboard the aircraft.

(c) A hazardous material may be carried aboard an aircraft only if, based on the inspection by the operator, the package or overpack containing the hazardous material:

(1) Has no leakage or other indication that its integrity has been compromised; and

(2) For Class 7 (radioactive) materials, does not have a broken seal, except packages contained in overpacks need not be inspected for seal integrity.

(d) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section do not apply to Dry ice (carbon dioxide, solid).

(e) An overpack containing packages of hazardous materials may be accepted only if the operator has taken all reasonable steps to establish that:

(1) The proper shipping names, identification numbers, labels and special handling instructions appearing on the inside packages are clearly visible or reproduced on the outside of the overpack, and

(2) The word ''OVERPACK'' appears on the outside of the overpack when specification packagings are required.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 72 FR 25177, May 3, 2007; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 76 FR 3383, Jan. 19, 2011; 79 FR 46040, Aug. 6, 2014; 80 FR 1164, Jan. 8, 2015; 83 FR 52899, Oct. 18, 2018]

§ 175.31 Reports of discrepancies.

(a) Each person who discovers a discrepancy, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, relative to the shipment of a hazardous material following its acceptance for transportation aboard an aircraft shall, as soon as practicable, notify the nearest FAA Regional Office by telephone or electronically. The nearest Regional Office may be located by calling the FAA Washington Operations Center 202–267–3333 (any hour). Electronic notifications may be submitted by following instructions on the FAA's website. The following information must be provided:

(1) Name and telephone number of the person reporting the discrepancy.

(2) Name of the aircraft operator.

(3) Specific location of the shipment concerned.

(4) Name of the shipper.

(5) Nature of discrepancy.

(6) Address of the shipper or person responsible for the discrepancy, if known, by the air carrier.

(b) Discrepancies which must be reported under paragraph (a) of this section are those involving hazardous materials which are improperly described, certified, labeled, marked, or packaged, in a manner not ascertainable when accepted under the provisions of §175.30(a) of this subchapter including packages or baggage which are found to contain hazardous materials subsequent to their being offered and accepted as other than hazardous materials.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 175.33 Shipping paper and information to the pilot-in-command.

(a) When a hazardous material subject to the provisions of this subchapter is carried in an aircraft, the operator of the aircraft must provide the pilot-in-command and the flight dispatcher or other ground support personnel with responsibilities for operational control of the aircraft with accurate and legible written information (e.g., handwritten, printed, or electronic form) as early as practicable before departure of the aircraft, but in no case later than when the aircraft moves under its own power, which specifies at least the following:

(1) The date of the flight;

(2) The air waybill number (when issued);

(3) The proper shipping name (the technical name(s) shown on the shipping paper is not required), hazard class or division, subsidiary risk(s) corresponding to a required label(s), packing group and identification number of the material as specified in §172.101 of this subchapter or the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). In the case of Class 1 materials, the compatibility group letter also must be shown.

(4) The total number of packages;

(5) The exact loading location of the packages;

(6) The net quantity or gross mass, as applicable, for each package except those containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials. For a shipment consisting of multiple packages containing hazardous materials bearing the same proper shipping name and identification number, only the total quantity and an indication of the quantity of the largest and smallest package at each loading location need to be provided. For consumer commodities, the information provided may be either the gross mass of each package or the average gross mass of the packages as shown on the shipping paper;

(7) For Class 7 (radioactive) materials, the number of packages overpacks or freight containers, their category, transport index (if applicable), and their exact loading location;

(8) Confirmation that the package must be carried on cargo-only aircraft;

(9) The airport at which the package(s) is to be unloaded;

(10) An indication, when applicable, that a hazardous material is being carried under terms of a special permit or under a State exemption as prescribed in the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(11) The telephone number from whom the information contained in the

information to the pilot-in-command can be obtained. The aircraft operator must ensure the telephone number is monitored at all times the aircraft is in flight. The telephone number is not required to be placed on the information to the pilot-in-command if the phone number is in a location in the cockpit available and known to the pilot-in-command;

(12) For UN1845, Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice), the information required by this paragraph (a) may be replaced by the UN number, proper shipping name, hazard class, total quantity in each cargo compartment aboard the aircraft, and the airport at which the package(s) is to be unloaded; and

(13)(i) For UN3480, Lithium ion batteries, and UN3090, Lithium metal batteries, the information required by paragraph (a) of this section may be replaced by the UN number, proper shipping name, hazard class, total quantity at each specific loading location, the airport at which the package(s) is to be unloaded, and whether the package must be carried on cargo-only aircraft.

(ii) For UN3480, Lithium ion batteries, and UN3090, Lithium metal batteries, carried under a special permit or a State exemption as prescribed in the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), must meet all of the requirements of this section.

(iii) For UN3480, UN3481, UN3090, and UN3091 prepared in accordance with §173.185(c), except those prepared in accordance with §173.185(c)(5), are not required to appear on the information to the pilot-in-command.

(b)(1) The information provided to the pilot-in-command must also include a signed confirmation or some other indication from the person responsible for loading the aircraft that there was no evidence of any damage to or leakage from the packages or any leakage from the unit load devices loaded on the aircraft;

(2) The information to the pilot-in-command and the emergency response information required by subpart G of part 172 of this subchapter shall be readily available to the pilot-in-command and flight dispatcher during flight.

(3) The pilot-in-command must indicate in writing (e.g., handwritten, printed, or electronic form) that the information to the pilot-in-command has been received.

(c) The aircraft operator must—

(1) *For shipping papers.* (i) Ensure a copy of the shipping paper required by §175.30(a)(2) accompanies the shipment it covers during transportation aboard the aircraft.

(ii) Retain a copy of the shipping paper required by §175.30(a)(2) or an electronic image thereof, that is accessible at or through its principal place of business and must make the shipping paper available, upon request, to an authorized official of a federal, state, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations. For a hazardous waste, each shipping paper copy must be retained for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. For all other hazardous materials, each shipping paper copy must be retained by the operator for one year after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. Each shipping paper copy must include the date of acceptance by the carrier. The date on the shipping paper may be the date a shipper notifies the air carrier that a shipment is ready for transportation, as indicated on the air waybill or bill of lading, as an alternative to the date the shipment is picked up or accepted by the carrier. Only an initial carrier must receive and retain a copy of the shipper's certification, as required by §172.204 of this subchapter.

(2) *For information to the pilot-in-command.* Retain for 90 days at the airport of departure or the operator's principal place of business.

(3) Have the shipping paper and information to the pilot-in-command readily accessible at the airport of departure and the intended airport of arrival for the duration of the flight.

(4) Make available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency (which includes emergency responders) at reasonable times and locations, the documents or information required to be retained by this paragraph. In the event of a reportable incident, as defined in §171.15 of this subchapter, the

aircraft operator must make immediately available to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency (which includes emergency responders), the documents or information required to be retained by this paragraph (c).

(5) Specify the personnel to be provided the information required by paragraph (a) of this section in their operations manual and/or other appropriate manuals.

(d) The information required by paragraph (a) of this section and the shipping paper required by (c)(1) of this section may be combined into one document.

[83 FR 52899, Oct. 18, 2018, as amended at 85 FR 27899, May 11, 2020]

§ 175.34 Exceptions for cylinders of compressed oxygen or other oxidizing gases transported within the State of Alaska.

(a) *Exceptions.* When transported in the State of Alaska, cylinders of compressed oxygen or other oxidizing gases aboard aircraft are excepted from all the requirements of §§ 173.302(f)(3) through (5) and 173.304(f)(3) through (5) of this subchapter subject to the following conditions:

(1) Transportation of the cylinders by a ground-based or water-based mode of transportation is unavailable and transportation by aircraft is the only practical means for transporting the cylinders to their destination;

(2) Each cylinder is fully covered with a fire or flame resistant blanket that is secured in place; and

(3) The operator of the aircraft complies with the applicable notification procedures under § 175.33.

(b) *Aircraft restrictions.* This exception only applies to the following types of aircraft:

(1) Cargo-only aircraft transporting the cylinders to a delivery destination that receives cargo-only service at least once a week.

(2) Passenger and cargo-only aircraft transporting the cylinders to a delivery destination that does not receive cargo only service once a week.

[79 FR 15046, Mar. 18, 2014]

Subpart B—Loading, Unloading and Handling

§ 175.75 Quantity limitations and cargo location.

(a) No person may carry on an aircraft a hazardous material except as permitted by this subchapter.

(b) *Hazardous materials stowage.* (1) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, no person may carry a hazardous material in the cabin of a passenger-carrying aircraft or on the flight deck of any aircraft, and the hazardous material must be located in a place that is inaccessible to persons other than crew members.

(2) Hazardous materials may be carried in a main deck cargo compartment of a passenger aircraft provided that the compartment is inaccessible to passengers and that it meets all certification requirements for: a Class B aircraft cargo compartment in 14 CFR 25.857(b); or a Class C aircraft cargo compartment in 14 CFR 25.857(c).

(3) A package bearing a ''KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT'' handling marking must be protected from direct sunshine and stored in a cool and ventilated place, away from sources of heat.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, a package containing a hazardous material acceptable for cargo-only aircraft must be loaded in an accessible manner.

(c) For each package containing a hazardous material acceptable for carriage aboard passenger-carrying aircraft, no more than 25 kg (55 pounds) net weight of hazardous material may be loaded in an inaccessible manner. In addition to the 25 kg limitation, an additional 75 kg (165 pounds) net weight of Division 2.2 (non-flammable compressed gas) may be loaded in an inaccessible manner. The requirements of this paragraph (c) do not apply to Class 9, articles of Identification Numbers UN0012, UN0014, or UN0055 also meeting the requirements of § 173.63(b) of this subchapter, articles of Identification Numbers UN3528 or UN3529, and Limited or Excepted Quantity material.

(d) For the purposes of this section—

(1) *Accessible* means, on passenger-carrying or cargo-only aircraft that each package is loaded where a crew member or other authorized person can

access, handle, and, when size and weight permit, separate such packages from other cargo during flight, including a freight container in an accessible cargo compartment when packages are loaded in an accessible manner. Additionally, a package is considered accessible when transported on a cargo-only aircraft if it is:

(i) In a cargo compartment certified by FAA as a Class C aircraft cargo compartment as defined in 14 CFR 25.857(c); or

(ii) In an FAA-certified freight container that has an approved fire or smoke detection system and fire suppression system equivalent to that required by the certification requirements for a Class C aircraft cargo compartment.

(2) *Inaccessible* means all other configurations to include packages loaded where a crew member or other authorized person cannot access, handle, and, when size and weight permit, separate such packages from other cargo during flight, including a freight container in an accessible cargo compartment when packages are loaded in an inaccessible manner.

(e) For transport aboard cargo-only aircraft, the requirements of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section do not apply to the following hazardous materials:

(1) Class 3, PG III (unless the substance is also labeled CORROSIVE), Class 6.1 (unless the substance is also labeled for any hazard class or division except FLAMMABLE LIQUID), Division 6.2, Class 7 (unless the hazardous material meets the definition of another hazard class), Class 9, articles of Identification Numbers UN0012, UN0014, or UN0055 also meeting the requirements of §173.63(b) of this subchapter, articles of Identification Numbers UN3528 or UN3529, and those marked as a Limited Quantity or Excepted Quantity material.

(2) Packages of hazardous materials transported aboard a cargo aircraft, when other means of transportation are impracticable or not available, in accordance with procedures approved in writing by the FAA Regional Office in the region where the operator is certificated.

(3) Packages of hazardous materials carried on small, single pilot, cargo aircraft if:

(i) No person is carried on the aircraft other than the pilot, an FAA Flight Standards inspector, the shipper or consignee of the material, a representative of the shipper or consignee so designated in writing, or a person necessary for handling the material;

(ii) The pilot is provided with written instructions on the characteristics and proper handling of the materials; and

(iii) Whenever a change of pilots occurs while the material is on board, the new pilot is briefed under a hand-to-hand signature service provided by the operator of the aircraft.

(f) At a minimum, quantity limits and loading instructions in the following quantity and loading table must be followed to maintain acceptable quantity and loading between packages containing hazardous materials. The quantity and loading table is as follows:

QUANTITY AND LOADING TABLE

Applicability	Forbidden	Quantity Limitation: 25 kg net weight of hazardous material plus 75 kg net weight of Division 2.2 (non-flammable compressed gas) per cargo compartment	No limit
Passenger-carrying aircraft	Cargo Aircraft Only labeled packages.	Inaccessible	Accessible.
Cargo-only aircraft— ..... Packages authorized aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft.	Not applicable	Inaccessible (Note 1)	Accessible (Note 2).

QUANTITY AND LOADING TABLE—Continued

Applicability	Forbidden	Quantity Limitation: 25 kg net weight of hazardous material plus 75 kg net weight of Division 2.2 (non-flammable compressed gas) per cargo compartment	No limit
Cargo-only aircraft— ..... Packages not authorized aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft and displaying a Cargo Aircraft Only label.	Inaccessible (Note 1)	Not applicable	Accessible (Note 2).

Note 1 to § 175.75(f):
The following materials are not subject to this loading restriction—
a. Class 3, PG III (unless the substance is also labeled CORROSIVE).
b. Division 6.1 (unless the substance is also labeled for any hazard class or division except FLAMMABLE LIQUID).
c. Division 6.2.
d. Class 7 (unless the hazardous material meets the definition of another hazard class).
e. Class 9, Limited Quantity, or Excepted Quantity material.
f. Articles of Identification Numbers UN0012, UN0014, or UN0055 also meeting the requirements of § 173.63(b).
g. Articles of Identification Numbers UN3528 or UN3529.

Note 2 to § 175.75(f):
Aboard cargo-only aircraft, packages required to be loaded in a position that is considered to be accessible include those loaded in a Class C cargo compartment.

[76 FR 82178, Dec. 30, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 65486, Oct. 31, 2013; 81 FR 35544, June 2, 2016; 82 FR 15892, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 44998, July 26, 2022]

§ 175.78 Stowage compatibility of cargo.

(a) For stowage on an aircraft, in a cargo facility, or in any other area at an airport designated for the stowage of hazardous materials, packages containing hazardous materials which might react dangerously with one another may not be placed next to each other or in a position that would allow a dangerous interaction in the event of leakage.

(b)(1) At a minimum, the segregation instructions prescribed in the following Segregation Table must be followed to maintain acceptable segregation between packages containing hazardous materials with different hazards. The Segregation Table instructions apply whether or not the class or division is the primary or subsidiary risk.

(2) Packages and overpacks containing articles of Identification Numbers UN3090 and UN3480 prepared in accordance with § 173.185(b)(3) and (c)(4)(vi) must not be stowed on an aircraft next to, in contact with, or in a position that would allow interaction with packages or overpacks containing hazardous materials that bear a Class 1 (other than Division 1.4S), Division 2.1, Class 3, Division 4.1, or Division 5.1 hazard label. To maintain acceptable segregation between packages and overpacks, the segregation requirements shown in the Segregation Table must be followed. The segregation requirements apply based on all hazard labels applied to the package or overpack, irrespective of whether the hazard is the primary or subsidiary hazard.

TABLE TO PARAGRAPH (b): SEGREGATION TABLE

Hazard label	Class or division										
	1	2.1	2.2, 2.3	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	8	9 see (b)(2)
1	Note 1	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2	Note 2
2.1	Note 2										X
2.2, 2.3	Note 2										
3	Note 2							X (Note 3)			X
4.1	Note 2										X
4.2	Note 2							X			
4.3	Note 2									X	
5.1	Note 2			X (Note 3)		X					X
5.2	Note 2										
8	Note 2						X				
9 see (b)(2)	Note 2	X		X	X			X			

(c) Instructions for using the Segregation Table are as follows:

(1) Hazard labels, classes or divisions not shown in the table are not subject to segregation requirements.

(2) Dots at the intersection of a row and column indicate that no restrictions apply.

(3) The letter ''X'' at the intersection of a row and column indicates that packages containing these classes of hazardous materials may not be stowed next to or in contact with each other, or in a position which would allow interaction in the event of leakage of the contents.

(4) Note 1. ''Note 1'' at the intersection of a row and column means the following:

(i) Only Division 1.4, Compatibility Group S, explosives are permitted to be transported aboard a passenger aircraft. Only certain Division 1.3, Compatibility Groups C and G, and Division 1.4, Compatibility Groups B, C, D, E, G and S, explosives may be transported aboard a cargo aircraft.

(ii) Division 1.4 explosives in Compatibility Group S may be stowed with Division 1.3 and 1.4 explosives in compatibility groups as permitted aboard aircraft under paragraph (c)(4)(i) above.

(iii) Except for Division 1.4B explosives and as otherwise provided in this Note, explosives of different compatibility groups may be stowed together whether or not they belong to the same division. Division 1.4B explosives must not be stowed together with any other explosive permitted aboard aircraft except Division 1.4S, unless segregated as prescribed in paragraph (c)(4)(iv) of this section (''Note 1'').

(iv) Division 1.4B and Division 1.3 explosives may not be stowed together. Division 1.4B explosives must be loaded into separate unit load devices and, when stowed aboard the aircraft, the unit load devices must be separated by other cargo with a minimum separation of 2 m (6.5 feet). When not loaded in unit load devices, Division 1.4B and Division 1.3 explosives must be loaded into different, non-adjacent loading positions and separated by other cargo with a minimum separation of 2 m (6.5 feet).

(5) Note 2. ''Note 2'' at the intersection of a row and column means that other than explosives of Division 1.4, Compatibility Group S, explosives may not be stowed together with that class.

(6) Packages containing hazardous materials with multiple hazards in the class or divisions, which require segregation in accordance with the Segregation Table, need not be segregated from other packages bearing the same UN number.

(7) A package labeled ''BLASTING AGENT'' may not be stowed next to or in a position that will allow contact with a package of special fireworks or railway torpedoes.

(8) Note 3. ''Note 3'' at the intersection of a row and column means that UN 3528, Engines, internal combustion, flammable liquid powered; Engines, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered; Machinery internal combustion, flammable liquid powered; and Machinery, fuel cell, flammable liquid powered need not be segregated from packages containing dangerous goods in Division 5.1.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54396, Sept. 14, 2006; 71 FR 78634, Dec. 29, 2006; 76 FR 3384, Jan. 19, 2011; 85 FR 27899, May 11, 2020]

§ 175.88 Inspection, orientation and securing packages of hazardous materials.

(a) A unit load device may not be loaded on an aircraft unless the device has been inspected and found to be free from any evidence of leakage from, or damage to, any package containing hazardous materials.

(b) A package containing hazardous materials marked ''THIS SIDE UP'' or ''THIS END UP'', or with arrows to indicate the proper orientation of the package, must be stored and loaded aboard an aircraft in accordance with such markings. A package without orientation markings containing liquid hazardous materials must be stored and loaded with top closure facing upward.

(c) Packages containing hazardous materials must be:

(1) Secured in an aircraft in a manner that will prevent any shifting or change in the orientation of the packages;

(2) Protected from being damaged, including by the shifting of baggage, mail, stores, or other cargo;

(3) Loaded so that accidental damage is not caused through dragging or mishandling; and

(4) When containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials, secured in a manner that ensures that the separation requirements of §§ 175.701 and 175.702 will be maintained at all times during flight.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 83 FR 52900, Oct. 18, 2018]

§ 175.90 Damaged shipments.

(a) Packages or overpacks containing hazardous materials must be inspected for damage or leakage after being unloaded from an aircraft. When packages or overpacks containing hazardous materials have been transported in a unit load device, the area where the unit load device was stowed must be inspected for evidence of leakage or contamination immediately upon removal of the unit load device from the aircraft, and the packages or overpacks must be inspected for evidence of damage or leakage when the unit load device is unloaded. In the event of leakage or suspected leakage, the compartment in which the package, overpack, or unit load device was carried must be inspected for contamination and decontaminated, if applicable.

(b) Except as provided in § 175.700, the operator of an aircraft must remove from the aircraft any package, baggage or cargo that appears to be leaking or contaminated by a hazardous material. In the case of a package, baggage or cargo that appears to be leaking, the operator must ensure that other packages, baggage or cargo in the same shipment are in proper condition for transport aboard the aircraft and that no other package, baggage or cargo has been contaminated or is leaking. If an operator becomes aware that a package, baggage or cargo not identified as containing a hazardous material has been contaminated, or the operator has cause to believe that a hazardous material may be the cause of the contamination, the operator must take reasonable steps to identify the nature and source of contamination before proceeding with the loading of the contaminated baggage or cargo. If the contaminating substance is found or suspected to be hazardous material, the operator must isolate the package, baggage or cargo and take appropriate steps to eliminate any identified hazard before continuing the transportation of the item by aircraft.

(c) No person may place aboard an aircraft a package, baggage or cargo that is contaminated with a hazardous material or appears to be leaking.

(d) If a package containing a material in Division 6.2 (infectious substance) is found to be damaged or leaking, the person finding the package must:

(1) Avoid handling the package or keep handling to a minimum;

(2) Inspect packages adjacent to the leaking package for contamination and withhold from further transportation any contaminated packages until it is ascertained that they can be safely transported;

(3) Comply with the reporting requirement of §§ 171.15 and 175.31 of this subchapter; and

(4) Notify the consignor or consignee.

Subpart C—Specific Regulations Applicable According to Classification of Material

§ 175.310 Transportation of flammable liquid fuel; aircraft only means of transportation.

(a) When other means of transportation are impracticable, flammable liquid fuels may be carried on certain passenger and cargo aircraft as provided in this section, without regard to the packaging references and quantity limits listed in Columns 7, 8 and 9 of the § 172.101 Hazardous Materials Table. All requirements of this subchapter that are not specifically covered in this section continue to apply to shipments made under the provisions of this section. For purposes of this section ''impracticable'' means transportation is not physically possible or cannot be performed by routine and frequent means of other transportation, due to extenuating circumstances. Extenuating circumstances include: conditions precluding highway or water transportation, such as a frozen vessel

route; road closures due to catastrophic weather or volcanic activity; or a declared state of emergency. The desire for expedience of a shipper, carrier, or consignor, is not relevant in determining whether other means of transportation are impracticable. The stowage requirements of §175.75(a) do not apply to a person operating an aircraft under the provisions of this section which, because of its size and configuration, makes it impossible to comply.

(b) A small passenger-carrying aircraft operated entirely within the State of Alaska or into a remote area, in other than scheduled passenger operations, may carry up to 76 L (20 gallons) of flammable liquid fuel (in Packing Group II or Packing Group III), when:

(1) The flight is necessary to meet the needs of a passenger; and

(2) The fuel is carried in one of the following types of containers:

(i) Strong tight metal containers of not more than 20 L (5.3 gallons) capacity, each packed inside a UN 4G fiberboard box, at the Packing Group II performance level, or each packed inside a UN 4C1 wooden box, at the Packing Group II performance level;

(ii) Airtight, leakproof, inside containers of not more than 40 L (11 gallons) capacity and of at least 28-gauge metal, each packed inside a UN 4C1 wooden box, at the Packing Group II performance level;

(iii) UN 1A1 steel drums, at the Packing Group I or II performance level, of not more than 20 L (5.3 gallons) capacity; or

(iv) In fuel tanks attached to flammable liquid fuel powered equipment under the following conditions:

(A) Each piece of equipment is secured in an upright position;

(B) Each fuel tank is filled in a manner that will preclude spillage of fuel during loading, unloading, and transportation; and

(C) Fueling and refueling of the equipment is prohibited in or on the aircraft.

(3) In the case of a passenger-carrying helicopter, the fuel or fueled equipment must be carried on external cargo racks or slings.

(c) Flammable liquid fuels may be carried on a cargo aircraft, subject to the following conditions:

(1)(i) The flammable liquid fuel is in Packing Group II or Packing Group III except as indicated in paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section;

(ii) The fuel is carried in packagings authorized in paragraph (b) of this section;

(iii) The fuel is carried in metal drums (UN 1A1, 1B1, 1N1) authorized for Packing Group I or Packing Group II liquid hazardous materials and having rated capacities of 220 L (58 gallons) or less. These single packagings may not be transported in the same aircraft with Class 1, Class 5, or Class 8 materials.

(iv) Combustible and flammable liquid fuels (including those in Packing Group I) may be carried in installed aircraft tanks each having a capacity of more than 450 L (118.9 gallons), subject to the following additional conditions:

(A) The tanks and their associated piping and equipment and the installation thereof must have been approved for the material to be transported by the appropriate FAA Flight Standards District Office.

(B) In the case of an aircraft being operated by a certificate holder, the operator shall list the aircraft and the approval information in its operating specifications. If the aircraft is being operated by other than a certificate holder, a copy of the FAA Flight Standards District Office approval required by this section must be carried on the aircraft.

(C) The crew of the aircraft must be thoroughly briefed on the operation of the particular bulk tank system being used.

(D) During loading and unloading and thereafter until any remaining fumes within the aircraft are dissipated:

(*1*) Only those electrically operated bulk tank shutoff valves that have been approved under a supplemental type certificate may be electrically operated.

(*2*) No engine or electrical equipment, avionic equipment, or auxiliary power units may be operated, except position lights in the steady position and equipment required by approved loading or

unloading procedures, as set forth in the operator's operations manual, or for operators that are not certificate holders, as set forth in a written statement.

(*3*) Static ground wires must be connected between the storage tank or fueler and the aircraft, and between the aircraft and a positive ground device.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) The following restrictions apply to loading, handling, or carrying fuel under the provisions of this section:

(1) During loading and unloading, no person may smoke, carry a lighted cigarette, cigar, or pipe, or operate any device capable of causing an open flame or spark within 15 m (50 feet) of the aircraft.

(2) No person may fill a container, other than an approved bulk tank, with a Class 3 material or combustible liquid or discharge a Class 3 material or combustible liquid from a container, other than an approved bulk tank, while that container is inside or within 15 m (50 feet) of the aircraft.

(3) When filling an approved bulk tank by hose from inside the aircraft, the doors and hatches of the aircraft must be fully open to insure proper ventilation.

(4) Each area or compartment in which the fuel is loaded is suitably ventilated to prevent the accumulation of fuel vapors.

(5) Fuel is transferred to the aircraft fuel tanks only while the aircraft is on the ground.

(6) Before each flight, the pilot-in-command:

(i) Prohibits smoking, lighting matches, the carrying of any lighted cigar, pipe, cigarette or flame, and the use of anything that might cause an open flame or spark, while in flight; and

(ii) For passenger aircraft, informs each passenger of the location of the fuel and the hazards involved.

(e) Operators must comply with the following:

(1) If the aircraft is being operated by a holder of a certificate issued under 14 CFR part 121 or part 135, operations must be conducted in accordance with conditions and limitations specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications or operations manual accepted by the FAA. If the aircraft is being operated under 14 CFR part 91, operations must be conducted in accordance with an operations plan accepted and acknowledged in writing by the FAA Principal Operations Inspector assigned to the operator.

(2) The aircraft and the loading arrangement to be used must be approved for the safe carriage of the particular materials concerned by the FAA Principal Operations Inspector assigned to the operator.

§ 175.501 Special requirements for oxidizers and compressed oxygen.

(a) Compressed oxygen, when properly labeled Oxidizer or Oxygen, may be loaded and transported as provided in this section. Except for Oxygen, compressed, no person may load or transport a hazardous material for which an OXIDIZER label is required under this subchapter in an inaccessible cargo compartment that does not have a fire or smoke detection system and a fire suppression system.

(b) In addition to the quantity limitations prescribed in §175.75, no more than a combined total of six cylinders of compressed oxygen may be stowed on an aircraft in the inaccessible aircraft cargo compartment(s) that do not have fire or smoke detection systems and fire suppression systems.

(c) When loaded into a passenger-carrying aircraft or in an inaccessible cargo location on a cargo-only aircraft, cylinders of compressed oxygen must be stowed horizontally on the floor or as close as practicable to the floor of the cargo compartment or unit load device. This provision does not apply to cylinders stowed in the cabin of the aircraft in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) When transported in a Class B aircraft cargo compartment (see 14 CFR 25.857(b)) or its equivalent (i.e., an accessible cargo compartment equipped with a fire or smoke detection system, but not a fire suppression system), cylinders of compressed oxygen must be loaded in a manner that a crew member can see, handle and, when size and weight permit, separate the cylinders from other cargo during flight. No more than six cylinders of compressed oxygen and, in addition, one cylinder of

medical-use compressed oxygen per passenger needing oxygen at destination—with a rated capacity of 1000 L (34 cubic feet) or less of oxygen—may be carried in a Class B aircraft cargo compartment or its equivalent.

(e) A cylinder containing medical-use compressed oxygen, owned or leased by an aircraft operator or offered for transportation by a passenger needing it for personal medical use at destination, may be carried in the cabin of a passenger-carrying aircraft in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) No more than six cylinders belonging to the aircraft operator and, in addition, no more than one cylinder per passenger needing the oxygen at destination, may be transported in the cabin of the aircraft under the provisions of this paragraph (e);

(2) The rated capacity of each cylinder may not exceed 1,000 L (34 cubic feet);

(3) Each cylinder must conform to the provisions of this subchapter and be placed in:

(i) An outer packaging that conforms to the performance criteria of Air Transport Association (ATA) Specification 300 for a Category I Shipping Container; or

(ii) A metal, plastic or wood outer packaging that conforms to a UN standard at the Packing Group I or II performance level.

(4) The aircraft operator shall securely stow the cylinder in its overpack or outer packaging in the cabin of the aircraft and shall notify the pilot-in-command as specified in §175.33 of this part; and

(5) Shipments under this paragraph (e) are not subject to—

(i) Sections 173.302(f) and 173.304(f) of this subchapter, subpart C of part 172 of this subchapter, and, for passengers only, subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter;

(ii) Section 173.25(a)(4) of this subchapter; and

(iii) Paragraph (b) of this section.

[72 FR 4456, Jan. 31, 2007, as amended at 72 FR 55099, Sept. 28, 2007]

§175.630 Special requirements for Division 6.1 (poisonous) material and Division 6.2 (infectious substances) materials.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) No person may operate an aircraft that has been used to transport any package required to bear a POISON or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label unless, upon removal of such package, the area in the aircraft in which it was carried is visually inspected for evidence of leakage, spillage, or other contamination. All contamination discovered must be either isolated or removed from the aircraft.

(c) When unloaded from the aircraft, each package, overpack, pallet, or unit load device containing a Division 6.2 material must be inspected for signs of leakage. If evidence of leakage is found, the cargo compartment in which the package, overpack, or unit load device was transported must be disinfected. Disinfection may be by any means that will make the material released ineffective at transmitting disease.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 32263, June 2, 2006; 80 FR 1164, Jan. 8, 2015; 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§175.700 Special limitations and requirements for Class 7 materials.

(a) Except as provided in §§173.4a, 173.422 and 173.423 of this subchapter, no person may carry any Class 7 materials aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft unless that material is intended for use in, or incident to research (See §171.8 of this subchapter), medical diagnosis or treatment. Regardless of its intended use, no person may carry a Type B(M) package aboard a passenger-carrying aircraft, a vented Type B(M) package aboard any aircraft, or a liquid pyrophoric Class 7 material aboard any aircraft.

(b) *Limits for transport index and criticality safety index.* A person may carry the following Class 7 (radioactive) materials aboard an aircraft only when—

(1) On a passenger-carrying aircraft—

(i) Each single package on the aircraft has a transport index no greater than 3.0;

(ii) The combined transport index and the combined criticality index of

all the packages on the aircraft are each no greater than 50.

(2) On a cargo aircraft—

(i) Each single package on the aircraft has a transport index no greater than 10.0.

(ii) The combined transport index of all the packages on the aircraft is no greater than 200, and the combined criticality index of all the packages on the aircraft is no greater than—

(A) 50 on a non-exclusive use cargo aircraft, or

(B) 100 on an aircraft assigned for the exclusive use of the shipper [offeror] for the specific shipment of fissile Class 7 material. Instructions for the exclusive use must be developed by the shipper [offeror] and carrier, and the instructions must accompany the shipping papers.

(3) The combined transport index and combined criticality index are determined by adding together the transport index and criticality index numbers, respectively, shown on the labels of the individual packages.

(c) No person may carry in a passenger-carrying aircraft any package required to be labeled RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–II or RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–III label unless the package is carried on the floor of the cargo compartment or freight container.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 175.701 Separation distance requirements for packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials in passenger-carrying aircraft.

(a) The following table prescribes the minimum separation distances that must be maintained in a passenger-carrying aircraft between Class 7 (radioactive) materials labeled RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–II or RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–III and passengers and crew:

Transport index or sum of transport indexes of all packages in the aircraft or predesignated area	Minimum separation distances	
	Centimeters	Inches
0.1 to 1.0	30	12
1.1 to 2.0	50	20
2.1 to 3.0	70	28
3.1 to 4.0	85	34
4.1 to 5.0	100	40
5.1 to 6.0	115	46
6.1 to 7.0	130	52
7.1 to 8.0	145	57
8.1 to 9.0	155	61
9.1 to 10.0	165	65
10.1 to 11.0	175	69
11.1 to 12.0	185	73
12.1 to 13.0	195	77
13.1 to 14.0	205	81
14.1 to 15.0	215	85
15.1 to 16.0	225	89
16.1 to 17.0	235	93
17.1 to 18.0	245	97
18.1 to 20.0	260	102
20.1 to 25.0	290	114
25.1 to 30.0	320	126
30.1 to 35.0	350	138
35.1 to 40.0	375	148
40.1 to 45.0	400	157
45.1 to 50.0	425	167

(b) When transported aboard passenger-carrying aircraft packages, overpacks or freight containers labeled Radioactive Yellow–II or Radioactive Yellow–III must be separated from live animals by a distance of at least 0.5 m (20 inches) for journeys not exceeding 24 hours, and by a distance of at least 1.0 m (39 inches) for journeys longer than 24 hours.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the minimum separation distances prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are determined by measuring the shortest distance between the surfaces of the Class 7 (radioactive) materials package and the surfaces bounding the space occupied by passengers or animals. If more than one package of Class 7 (radioactive) materials is placed in a passenger-carrying aircraft, the minimum separation distance for these packages shall be determined in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section on the basis of the sum of the transport index numbers of the individual packages or overpacks.

(d) *Predesignated areas.* A package labeled RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–II or RADIOACTIVE YELLOW–III may be carried in a passenger-carrying aircraft in accordance with a system of predesignated areas established by the aircraft operator. Each aircraft operator that elects to use a system of predesignated areas shall submit a detailed description of the proposed system to the Associate Administrator for approval prior to implementation of the system. A proposed system of predesignated areas is approved if the

Associate Administrator determines that it is designed to assure that:

(1) The packages can be placed in each predesignated area in accordance with the minimum separation distances prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The predesignated areas are separated from each other by minimum distance equal to at least four times the distances required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for the predesignated area containing packages with the largest sum of transport indexes.

§ 175.702 Separation distance requirements for packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials in cargo aircraft.

(a) No person may carry in a cargo aircraft any package required by §172.403 of this subchapter to be labeled Radioactive Yellow–II or Radioactive Yellow–III unless:

(1) The total transport index for all packages does not exceed 50.0 and the packages are carried in accordance with §175.701(a); or

(2) The total transport index for all packages exceeds 50.0; and

(i) The separation distance between the surfaces of the radioactive materials packages, overpacks or freight containers and any space occupied by live animals is at least 0.5 m (20 inches) for journeys not exceeding 24 hours and at least 1.0 m (39 inches) for journeys longer than 24 hours; and

(ii) The minimum separation distances between the radioactive material and any areas occupied by persons that are specified in the following table are maintained:

Transport index or sum of transport indexes of all packages in the aircraft or predesignated area	Minimum separation distances	
	Centimeters	Inches
50.1 to 60.0	465	183
60.1 to 70.0	505	199
70.1 to 80.0	545	215
80.1 to 90.0	580	228
90.1 to 100.0	610	240
100.1 to 110.0	645	254
110.1 to 120.0	670	264
120.1 to 130.0	700	276
130.1 to 140.0	730	287
140.1 to 150.0	755	297
150.1 to 160.0	780	307
160.1 to 170.0	805	317
170.1 to 180.0	830	327
180.1 to 190.0	855	337
190.1 to 200.0	875	344

(b) In addition to the limits on combined criticality safety indexes stated in §175.700(b),

(1) The criticality safety index of any single group of packages must not exceed 50.0 (as used in this section, the term ''group of packages'' means packages that are separated from each other in an aircraft by a distance of 6 m (20 feet) or less); and

(2) Each group of packages must be separated from every other group in the aircraft by not less than 6 m (20 feet), measured from the outer surface of each group.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54396, Sept. 14, 2006; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

§ 175.703 Other special requirements for the acceptance and carriage of packages containing Class 7 materials.

(a) No person may accept for carriage in an aircraft packages of Class 7 materials, other than limited quantities, contained in a rigid or non-rigid overpack, including a fiberboard box or plastic bag, unless they have been prepared for shipment in accordance with §172.403(h) of this subchapter.

(b) Each shipment of fissile material packages must conform to the requirements of §§173.457 and 173.459 of this subchapter.

(c) No person shall offer or accept for transportation, or transport, by air—

(1) Vented Type B(M) packages, packages which require external cooling by an ancillary cooling system or packages subject to operational controls during transport; or

(2) Liquid pyrophoric Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(d) Packages with radiation levels at the package surface or a transport index in excess of the limits specified in §173.441(a) of this subchapter may not be transported by aircraft except under special arrangements approved by the Associate Administrator.

§ 175.704 Plutonium shipments.

Shipments of plutonium which are subject to 10 CFR 71.88(a)(4) must comply with the following:

(a) Each package containing plutonium must be secured and restrained to prevent shifting under normal conditions.

(b) A package of plutonium having a gross mass less than 40 kg (88 pounds) and both its height and diameter less than 50 cm (19.7 inches)—

(1) May not be transported aboard an aircraft carrying other cargo required to bear a Division 1.1 label; and

(2) Must be stowed aboard the aircraft on the main deck or the lower cargo compartment in the aft-most location that is possible for cargo of its size and weight, and no other cargo may be stowed aft of packages containing plutonium.

(c) A package of plutonium exceeding the size and weight limitations in paragraph (b) of this section—

(1) May not be transported aboard an aircraft carrying other cargo required to bear any of the following labels: Class 1 (all Divisions), Class 2 (all Divisions), Class 3, Class 4 (all Divisions), Class 5 (all Divisions), or Class 8; and

(2) Must be securely cradled and tied down to the main deck of the aircraft in a manner that restrains the package against the following internal forces acting separately relative to the deck of the aircraft; Upward, 2g; Forward, 9g; Sideward, 1.5g; Downward, 4.5g.

§ 175.705 Radioactive contamination.

(a) A carrier shall take care to avoid possible inhalation, ingestion, or contact by any person with Class 7 (radioactive) materials that may have been released from their packagings.

(b) When contamination is present or suspected, the package containing a Class 7 material, any loose Class 7 material, associated packaging material, and any other materials that have been contaminated must be segregated as far as practicable from personnel contact until radiological advice or assistance is obtained from the U.S. Department of Energy or appropriate State or local radiological authorities.

(c) An aircraft in which Class 7 (radioactive) material has been released must be taken out of service and may not be returned to service or routinely occupied until the aircraft is checked for radioactive substances and it is determined that any radioactive substances present do not meet the definition of radioactive material, as defined in §173.403 of this subchapter, and it is determined in accordance with §173.443 of this subchapter that the dose rate at every accessible surface must not exceed 0.005 mSv per hour (0.5 mrem per hour) and there is no significant removable surface contamination.

(d) Each aircraft used routinely for transporting Class 7 materials shall be periodically checked for radioactive contamination, and an aircraft must be taken out of service if contamination exceeds the level specified in paragraph (c). The frequency of these checks shall be related to the likelihood of contamination and the extent to which Class 7 materials are transported.

(e) In addition to the reporting requirements of (§§171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter and §175.31 of this part, an aircraft operator shall notify the offeror at the earliest practicable moment following any incident in which there has been breakage, spillage, or suspected radioactive contamination involving Class 7 (radioactive) materials shipments.

[71 FR 14604, Mar. 22, 2006, as amended at 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014; 80 FR 1164, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 175.706 Separation distances for undeveloped film from packages containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

No person may carry in an aircraft any package of Class 7 (radioactive)

materials required by §172.403 of this subchapter to be labeled Radioactive Yellow–II or Radioactive Yellow–III closer than the distances shown in the table below to any package marked as containing underdeveloped film.

Transport index	Minimum separation distance to nearest undeveloped film for various times in transit									
	Up to 2 hours		2 to 4 hours		4 to 8 hours		8 to 12 hours		Over 12 hours	
	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet	Meters	Feet
0.1 to 1.0	0.3	1	0.6	2	0.9	3	1.2	4	1.5	5
1.1 to 5.0	0.9	3	1.2	4	1.8	6	2.4	8	3.3	11
5.1 to 10.0	1.2	4	1.8	6	2.7	9	3.3	11	4.5	15
10.1 to 20.0 ...	1.5	5	2.4	8	3.6	12	4.8	16	6.6	22
20.1 to 30.0 ...	2.1	7	3	10	4.5	15	6	20	8.7	29
30.1 to 40.0 ...	2.4	8	3.3	11	5.1	17	6.6	22	9.9	33
40.1 to 50.0 ...	2.7	9	3.6	12	5.7	19	7.2	24	10.8	36

§ 175.900 Handling requirements for carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice).

Carbon dioxide, solid (dry ice) when shipped by itself or when used as a refrigerant for other commodities, may be carried only if the operator has made suitable arrangements based on the aircraft type, the aircraft ventilation rates, the method of packing and stowing, whether animals will be carried on the same flight and other factors. The operator must ensure that the ground staff is informed that the dry ice is being loaded or is on board the aircraft. For arrangements between the shipper and operator, see §173.217 of this subchapter. Where dry ice is contained in a unit load device (ULD) prepared by a single shipper in accordance with §173.217 of this subchapter and the operator after the acceptance adds additional dry ice, the operator must ensure that the information provided to the pilot-in-command and the marking on the ULD when used as a packaging reflects that revised quantity of dry ice.

[82 FR 15892, Mar. 30, 2017]

PART 176—CARRIAGE BY VESSEL

Subpart A—General

Sec.
176.1 Purpose and scope.
176.2 Definitions.
176.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.
176.4 Port security and safety regulations.
176.5 Application to vessels.
176.7 Documentation for vessel personnel.
176.9 ''Order-Notify'' or ''C.O.D.'' shipments.
176.11 Exceptions.
176.13 Responsibility for compliance and training.
176.15 Enforcement.
176.18 Assignment and certification.

Subpart B—General Operating Requirements

176.24 Shipping papers.
176.27 Certificate.
176.30 Dangerous cargo manifest.
176.31 Special permits.
176.36 Preservation of records.
176.39 Inspection of cargo.
176.45 Emergency situations.
176.48 Situation requiring report.
176.50 Acceptance of damaged or leaking packages.
176.52 Rejections of shipments in violation.
176.54 Repairs involving welding, burning, and power-actuated tools and appliances.

Subpart C—General Handling and Stowage

176.57 Supervision of handling and stowage.
176.58 Preparation of the vessel.
176.60 ''No Smoking'' signs.
176.63 Stowage locations.
176.65 Alternative stowage procedures.
176.69 General stowage requirements for hazardous materials.
176.70 Stowage requirements for marine pollutants.
176.72 Handling of break-bulk hazardous materials.
176.74 On deck stowage of break-bulk hazardous materials.
176.76 Transport vehicles, freight containers, and portable tanks containing hazardous materials.
176.77 Stowage of barges containing hazardous materials on board barge-carrying vessels.
176.78 Use of power-operated industrial trucks on board vessels.

Subpart D—General Segregation Requirements

176.80 Applicability.
176.83 Segregation.
176.84 Other requirements for stowage, cargo handling, and segregation for cargo vessels and passenger vessels.

Subpart E—Special Requirements for Transport Vehicles Loaded With Hazardous Materials and Transported on Board Ferry Vessels

176.88 Applicability.
176.89 Control of transport vehicles.
176.90 Private automobiles.
176.91 Motorboats.
176.92 Cylinders laden in vehicles.
176.93 Vehicles having refrigerating or heating equipment.

Subpart F—Special Requirements for Barges

176.95 Applicability.
176.96 Materials of construction.
176.97 Prohibition of dump scows.
176.98 Stowage of hazardous materials on board barges.
176.99 Permit requirements for certain hazardous materials.

Subpart G—Detailed Requirements for Class 1 (Explosive) Materials

176.100 Permit for Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials.
176.102 Supervisory detail.
176.104 Loading and unloading Class 1 (explosive) materials.
176.108 Supervision of Class 1 (explosive) materials during loading, unloading, handling and stowage.

STOWAGE

176.112 Applicability.
176.116 General stowage conditions for Class 1 (explosive) materials.
176.118 Electrical requirement.
176.120 Lightning protection.
176.122–176.124 [Reserved]
176.128–176.136 [Reserved]
176.137 Portable magazine.
176.138 Deck stowage.

SEGREGATION

176.140 Segregation from other classes of hazardous materials.
176.142 [Reserved]
176.144 Segregation of Class 1 (explosive) materials.
176.145 Segregation in single hold vessels.
176.146 Segregation from non-hazardous materials.

PRECAUTIONS DURING LOADING AND UNLOADING

176.148 Artificial lighting.
176.150 Radio and radar.
176.154 Fueling (bunkering).
176.156 Defective packages.
176.160 Protection against weather.
176.162 Security.
176.164 Fire precautions and firefighting.

PASSENGER VESSELS

176.166 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials on passenger vessels.

CARGO TRANSPORT UNITS AND SHIPBORNE BARGES

176.168 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in vehicle spaces.
176.170 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in freight containers.
176.172 Structural serviceability of freight containers and vehicles carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials on ships.
176.174 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in shipborne barges.

HANDLING CLASS 1 (EXPLOSIVE) MATERIALS IN PORT

176.176 Signals.
176.178 Mooring lines.
176.180 Watchkeeping.
176.182 Conditions for handling on board ship.
176.184 Class 1 (explosive) materials of Compatibility Group L.
176.190 Departure of vessel.
176.192 Cargo handling equipment for freight containers carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials.

MAGAZINE VESSELS

176.194 Stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials on magazine vessels.

Subpart H—Detailed Requirements for Class 2 (Compressed Gas) Materials

176.200 General stowage requirements.
176.205 Under deck stowage requirements.
176.210 On deck stowage requirements.
176.220 Smoking or open flame and posting of warning signs.
176.225 Stowage of chlorine.
176.230 Stowage of Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials.

Subpart I—Detailed Requirements for Class 3 (Flammable) and Combustible Liquid Materials

176.305 General stowage requirements.
176.315 Fire protection requirements.
176.320 Use of hand flashlights.
176.325 Smoking or open flame and posting of warning signs.

176.340 Combustible liquids in portable tanks.

Subpart J—Detailed Requirements for Class 4 (Flammable Solids), Class 5 (Oxidizers and Organic Peroxides), and Division 1.5 Materials

176.400 Stowage of Division 1.5, Class 4 (flammable solids) and Class 5 (oxidizers and organic peroxides) materials.
176.405 Stowage of charcoal.
176.410 Division 1.5 materials, ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixtures.
176.415 Permit requirements for Division 1.5, ammonium nitrates, and certain ammonium nitrate fertilizers.

Subpart K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Detailed Requirements for Division 2.3 (Poisonous Gas) and Division 6.1 (Poisonous) Materials

176.600 General stowage requirements.
176.605 Care following leakage or sifting of Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) and Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials.

Subpart M—Detailed Requirements for Radioactive Materials

176.700 General stowage requirements.
176.704 Requirements relating to transport indices and criticality safety indices.
176.708 Segregation distances.
176.710 Care following leakage or sifting of radioactive materials.
176.715 Contamination control.
176.720 Requirements for carriage of INF cargo in international transportation.

Subpart N—Detailed Requirements for Class 8 (Corrosive Materials) Materials

176.800 General stowage requirements.
176.805 On deck stowage.

Subpart O—Detailed Requirements for Cotton and Vegetable Fibers, Motor Vehicles, Polymeric Beads, and Plastic Molding Compounds

176.900 Packaging and stowage of cotton and vegetable fibers; general.
176.901 Stowage of cotton or vegetable fibers with rosin or pitch.
176.903 Stowage of cotton or vegetable fibers with coal.
176.905 Stowage of vehicles.
176.906 Stowage of engines and machinery.
176.907 Polymeric Beads and Plastic Molding Compounds.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 176.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes requirements in addition to those contained in parts 171, 172, and 173 of this subchapter to be observed with respect to the transportation of hazardous materials by vessel.

§ 176.2 Definitions.

As used in this part—

Cantline means the v-shaped groove between two abutting, parallel horizontal cylinders.

Cargo net means a net made of fiber or wire used to provide convenience in handling loose or packaged cargo to and from a vessel.

Cargo transport unit means a transport vehicle, a freight container, a portable tank or a multiple element gas container (MEGC). A *closed cargo transport unit* means a cargo transport unit in which the contents are totally enclosed by permanent structures. An *open cargo transport unit* means a cargo transport unit that is not a closed cargo transport unit. Cargo transport units with fabric sides or tops are not closed cargo transport units for the purposes of this part.

Clear of living quarters means that the hazardous material must be located so that in the event of release of the material, leakage or vapors will not penetrate accommodations, machinery spaces or other work areas by means of entrances or other openings in bulkheads or ventilation ducts.

Closed freight container means a freight container which totally encloses its contents by permanent structures. A freight container formed partly by a tarpaulin, plastic sheet, or similar material is not a closed freight container.

Closed cargo transport unit for Class 1 (explosive) materials means a freight container or transport vehicle that fully encloses the contents by permanent structures and can be secured to the ship's structure and are, except for the carriage of division 1.4 explosives, structurally serviceable (see §176.172). Portable magazines conforming to

§ 176.137 are also considered closed cargo transport units for Class 1. Small compartments such as deck houses and mast lockers are included. Cargo transport units with fabric sides or tops are not closed cargo transport units. The floor of any closed cargo transport unit must either be constructed of wood, close-boarded or so arranged that goods are stowed on sparred gratings, wooden pallets or dunnage.

Commandant (CG–522), USCG means the Chief, Office of Operating and Environmental Standards, United States Coast Guard, Washington, DC 20593–0001.

Compartment means any space on a vessel that is enclosed by the vessel's decks and its sides or permanent steel bulkheads.

CSC safety approval plate means the safety approval plate specified in Annex I of the International Convention for Safe Containers (1972) and conforming to the specifications in 49 CFR 451.23 and 451.25. The plate is evidence that a freight container was designed, constructed, and tested under international rules incorporated into U.S. regulations in 49 CFR parts 450 through 453. The plate is found in the door area of the container.

Deck structure means a structure of substantial weight and size located on the weather deck of a vessel and integral with the deck. This term includes superstructures, deck houses, mast houses, and bridge structures.

Draft means a load or combination of loads capable of being hoisted into or out of a vessel in a single lift.

Dunnage means lumber of not less than 25 mm (0.98 inch) commercial thickness or equivalent material laid over or against structures such as tank tops, decks, bulkheads, frames, plating, or ladders, or used for filling voids or fitting around cargo, to prevent damage during transportation.

Explosives anchorage means an anchorage so designated under 33 CFR part 110, subpart B.

Explosive article means an article or device that contains one or more explosive substances. Individual explosive substances are identified in column 17 of the Dangerous Goods List in the IMDG Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

Explosives handling facility means—

(1) A ''designated waterfront facility'' designated under 33 CFR part 126 when loading, handling, and unloading Class 1 (explosives) materials; or

(2) A facility for loading, unloading, and handling military Class 1 (explosives) materials which is operated or controlled by an agency of the Department of Defense.

Explosive substance means a solid or liquid material, or a mixture of materials, which is in itself capable by chemical reaction of producing gas at such a temperature and pressure and at such a speed as to cause damage to its surroundings. Individual explosive substances are identified in column 17 of the Dangerous Goods List in the IMDG Code.

Handling means the operation of loading and unloading a vessel; transfer to, from, or within a vessel, and any ancillary operations.

Hold means a compartment below deck that is used exclusively for the carriage of cargo.

In containers or the like means any clean, substantial, weatherproof box structure which can be secured to the vessel's structure, including a portable magazine or a closed cargo transport unit. Whenever this stowage is specified, stowage in deckhouses, mast lockers and oversized weatherproof packages (overpacks) is also acceptable.

Incompatible materials means two materials whose stowage together may result in undue hazards in the case of leakage, spillage, or other accident.

INF cargo means packaged irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium or high-level radioactive wastes as those terms are defined in the ''International Code for the Safe Carriage of Packaged Irradiated Nuclear Fuel, Plutonium and High-Level Radioactive Wastes on Board Ships'' (INF Code) contained in the IMDG Code.

Landing mat means a shock absorbing pad used in loading Class 1 (explosive) materials on vessels.

Machinery Spaces of Category A are those spaces, and trunks to such spaces, which contain:

(1) Internal combustion machinery used for main propulsion:

(2) Internal combustion machinery used for purposes other than main propulsion where such machinery has in the aggregate a total power output of not less than 375 kw; or

(3) any oil-fired boiler or fuel unit.

Magazine means an enclosure designed to protect certain goods of Class 1 (explosive) materials from damage by other cargo and adverse weather conditions during loading, unloading, and when in transit; and to prevent unauthorized access. A magazine may be a fixed structure or compartment in the vessel, a closed freight container, a closed transport vehicle, or a portable magazine. Magazines may be positioned in any part of the ship conforming with the relevant provisions for Class 1 (explosive) materials contained in Subpart G of this part provided that magazines which are fixed structures are sited so that their doors, where fitted, are easily accessible.

Master of the Vessel, as used in this part, includes the person in charge of an unmanned vessel or barge.

Open freight container means a freight container that does not totally enclose its contents by permanent structures.

Overstowed means a package or container is stowed directly on top of another. However, with regard to Class 1 (explosive) stowage, such goods may themselves be stacked to a safe level but other goods should not be stowed directly on top of them.

Pallet means a portable platform for stowing, handling, and moving cargo.

Palletized unit means packages or unpackaged objects stacked on a pallet, banded and secured to the pallet by metal, fabric, or plastic straps for the purpose of handling as a single unit.

Pie plate means a round, oval, or hexagonal pallet without sideboards, used in conjunction with a cargo net to handle loose cargo on board a vessel.

Portable magazine means a strong, closed, prefabricated, steel or wooden, closed box or container, other than a freight container, designed and used to handle Class 1 (explosive) materials either by hand or mechanical means.

Potential or possible sources of ignition means, but is not limited to, open fires, machinery exhausts, galley uptakes, electrical outlets and electrical equipment including those on refrigerated or heated cargo transport units unless they are of a type designed to operate in a hazardous environment.

Protected from sources of heat means that packages and cargo transport units must be stowed at least 2.4 m from heated ship structures, where the surface temperature is liable to exceed 131 °F (55 °C). Examples of heated structures are steam pipes, heating coils, top or side walls of heated fuel and cargo tanks, and bulkheads of machinery spaces. In addition, packages not loaded inside a cargo transport unit and stowed on deck must be shaded from direct sunlight. The surface of a cargo transport unit can heat rapidly when in direct sunlight in nearly windless conditions and the cargo may also become heated. Depending on the nature of the goods in the cargo transport unit, and the planned voyage, precautions must be taken to ensure that exposure to direct sunlight is reduced.

Readily combustible material means a material which may or may not be classed as a hazardous material but which is easily ignited and supports combustion. Examples of readily combustible materials include wood, paper, straw, vegetable fibers, products made from such materials, coal, lubricants, and oils. This definition does not apply to packaging material or dunnage.

Responsible person means a person empowered by the master of the vessel to make all decisions relating to his or her specific task, and having the necessary knowledge and experience for that purpose.

Safe working load means the maximum gross weight that cargo handling equipment is approved to lift.

Skilled person means a person having the knowledge and experience to perform a certain duty.

Skipboard means a square or rectangular pallet without sideboards, usually used in conjunction with a cargo net to handle loose cargo on board a vessel.

Splice as used in §176.172 of this part, means any repair of a freight container main structural member which replaces material, other than complete replacement of the member.

Tray means a type of pallet constructed to specific dimensions for handling a particular load.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52687, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 8647, Feb. 1, 2001; 66 FR 33438, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45184, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61015, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75747, 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76179, Dec. 20, 2004; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009; 76 FR 3384, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1093, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.3 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.

(a) A carrier may not transport by vessel any shipment of a hazardous material that is not prepared for transportation in accordance with parts 172 and 173 of this subchapter, or as authorized by subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter.

(b) A carrier may not transport by vessel any explosive or explosive composition described in §173.54 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52688, Dec. 21, 1990; 74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 176.4 Port security and safety regulations.

(a) Each carrier, master, agent, and charterer of a vessel and all other persons engaged in handling hazardous materials on board vessels shall comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR parts 6, 109, 110, 125, 126, and 160.

(b) Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials may only be loaded on and unloaded from a vessel at—

(1) A facility of particular hazard as defined in 33 CFR 126.05(b);

(2) An explosives anchorage listed in 33 CFR part 110; or

(3) A facility operated or controlled by the Department of Defense.

(c) With the concurrence of the COTP, Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials may be loaded on or unloaded from a vessel in any location acceptable to the COTP.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52688, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.5 Application to vessels.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this subchapter applies to each domestic or foreign vessel when in the navigable waters of the United States, regardless of its character, tonnage, size, or service, and whether self-propelled or not, whether arriving or departing, underway, moored, anchored, aground, or while in dry dock.

(b) This subchapter does not apply to:

(1) A public vessel not engaged in commercial service;

(2) A vessel constructed or converted for the principal purpose of carrying flammable or combustible liquid cargo in bulk in its own tanks, when only carrying these liquid cargoes;

(3) A vessel of 15 gross tons or smaller when not engaged in carrying passengers for hire;

(4) A vessel used exclusively for pleasure;

(5) A vessel of 500 gross tons or smaller when engaged in fisheries;

(6) A tug or towing vessel, except when towing another vessel having Class 1 (explosive) materials, Class 3 (flammable liquids), or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials, in which case the owner/operator of the tug or towing vessel shall make such provisions to guard against and extinguish fire as the Coast Guard may prescribe;

(7) A cable vessel, dredge, elevator vessel, fireboat, icebreaker, pile driver, pilot boat, welding vessel, salvage vessel, or wrecking vessel; or

(8) A foreign vessel transiting the territorial sea of the United States without entering the internal waters of the United States, if all hazardous materials being carried on board are being carried in accordance with the requirements of the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Except for transportation in bulk packagings (as defined in §171.8 of this subchapter), the bulk carriage of hazardous materials by water is governed by 46 CFR chapter I, subchapters D, I, N and O.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–14, 47 FR 44471, Oct. 7, 1982; Amdt. 176–24, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52688, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66281, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 176–34, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; 66 FR 8647, Feb. 1, 2001; 68 FR 75747, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 176.7 Documentation for vessel personnel.

Each owner, operator, master, agent, person in charge, and charterer must ensure that vessel personnel required to have a license, certificate of registry, or merchant mariner's document by 46 CFR parts 10 and 12 possess a license, certificate or document, as appropriate.

[68 FR 23842, May 5, 2003]

§ 176.9 "Order-Notify" or "C.O.D." shipments.

A carrier may not transport Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials, detonators, or boosters with detonators which are:

(a) Consigned to ''order-notify'' or ''C.O.D.'', except on a through bill of lading to a place outside the United States; or

(b) Consigned by the shipper to himself unless he has a resident representative to receive the shipment at the port of discharge.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52688, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.11 Exceptions.

(a) A hazardous material may be offered and accepted for transport by vessel when in conformance with the IMDG Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter.The requirements of §§ 176.83, 176.84, and 176.112 through 176.174 are not applicable to shipments of Class 1 (explosive) materials made in accordance with the IMDG Code. A hazardous material which conforms to the provisions of this paragraph (a) is not subject to the requirement specified in § 172.201(d) of this subchapter for an emergency response telephone number, when transportation of the hazardous material originates and terminates outside the United States and the hazardous material—

(1) Is not offloaded from the vessel; or

(2) Is offloaded between ocean vessels at a U.S. port facility without being transported by public highway.

(b) Canadian shipments and packages may be transported by vessel if they are transported in accordance with this subchapter. (See subparts B and C of part 171 of this subchapter.)

(c) The requirements of this subchapter governing the transportation of combustible liquids do not apply to the transportation of combustible liquids in non-bulk (see definitions in § 171.8 of this subchapter) packages on board vessels.

(d) Transport vehicles, containing hazardous materials loaded in accordance with specific requirements of this subchapter applicable to such vehicles, may be transported on board a ferry vessel or carfloat, subject to the applicable requirements specified in §§ 176.76, 176.100, and subpart E of this part.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to hazardous materials, including certain hazardous wastes and hazardous substances as defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter, which are not subject to the requirements of the IMDG Code.

(g) The requirements of this subchapter do not apply to atmospheric gases used in a refrigeration system.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 176.11, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 176.13 Responsibility for compliance and training.

(a) Unless this subchapter specifically provides that another person shall perform a particular duty, each carrier shall perform the duties specified and comply with all applicable requirements in this part and shall ensure its hazmat employees receive training in relation thereto.

(b) A carrier may not transport a hazardous material by vessel unless each of its hazmat employees involved in that transportation is trained as required by subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter.

(c) The record of training required by § 172.704(d) of this subchapter for a crewmember who is a hazmat employee subject to the training requirements of this subchapter must be kept on board

the vessel while the crewmember is in service on board the vessel.

[Amdt. 176–31, 57 FR 20954, May 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 176–35, 59 FR 49134, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 176.15 Enforcement.

(a) An enforcement officer of the U.S. Coast Guard may at any time and at any place, within the jurisdiction of the United States, board any vessel for the purpose of enforcement of this subchapter and inspect any shipment of hazardous materials as defined in this subchapter.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–24, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986]

§ 176.18 Assignment and certification.

(a) The National Cargo Bureau, Inc., is authorized to assist the Coast Guard in administering this subchapter with respect to the following:

(1) Inspection of vessels for suitability for loading hazardous materials;

(2) Examination of stowage of hazardous materials;

(3) Making recommendations for stowage requirements of hazardous materials cargo; and

(4) Issuance of certificates of loading setting forth that the stowage of hazardous materials is in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) A certificate of loading issued by the National Cargo Bureau, Inc., may be accepted by the Coast Guard as prima facie evidence that the cargo is stowed in conformity with the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–24, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986]

Subpart B—General Operating Requirements

§ 176.24 Shipping papers.

(a) A person may not accept a hazardous material for transportation or transport a hazardous material by vessel unless that person has received a shipping paper prepared in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter, or as authorized by subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter, unless the material is excepted from shipping paper requirements under this subchapter.

(b) Each person receiving a shipping paper required by this section must retain a copy or an electronic image thereof, that is accessible at or through its principal place of business and must make the shipping paper available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations. For a hazardous waste, each shipping paper copy must be retained for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. For all other hazardous materials, each shipping paper copy must be retained for one year after the material is accepted by the carrier. Each shipping paper copy must include the date of acceptance by the carrier. The date on the shipping paper may be the date a shipper presents a booking for carriage with the carrier as an alternative to the date the shipment is picked up, accepted, or loaded on the vessel by the carrier.

[67 FR 66574, Nov. 1, 2002, as amended at 70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005; 72 FR 25177, May 3, 2007]

§ 176.27 Certificate.

(a) A carrier may not transport a hazardous material by vessel unless a certificate prepared in accordance with §172.204 of this subchapter has been received.

(b) In the case of an import or export shipment of a hazardous material that will not be transported by rail, highway, or air, the shipper may certify on the bill of lading or other shipping paper that the hazardous material is properly classed, described, marked, packaged, and labeled according to part 172 of this subchapter or in accordance with the requirements of the IMDG Code (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). See subpart C of part 171 of this subchapter.

(c)(1) A person responsible for packing or loading a freight container or transport vehicle with packages of hazardous materials for transportation by a manned vessel in ocean or coastwise

service, must provide the vessel operator, at the time the shipment is offered for transportation by vessel, with a signed container packing certificate stating, at a minimum, that—

(i) The freight container or transport vehicle is serviceable for the materials loaded therein, contains no incompatible goods, and is properly marked, labeled or placarded, as applicable; and

(ii) When the freight container or transport vehicle contains packages, those packages have been inspected prior to loading, are properly marked, labeled or placarded, as applicable; are not damaged; and are properly secured.

(2) The certification may appear on a shipping paper or on a separate document as a statement, such as ''It is declared that the packing of the container has been carried out in accordance with the applicable provisions [of 49 CFR], [of the IMDG Code], or [of 49 CFR and the IMDG Code].''

[69 FR 76180, Dec. 20, 2004; 72 FR 25177, May 3, 2007]

§ 176.30 Dangerous cargo manifest.

(a) The carrier, its agents, and any person designated for this purpose by the carrier or agents must prepare a dangerous cargo manifest, list, or stowage plan. This document may not include a material that is not subject to the requirements of the Hazardous Material Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180) or the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). This document must be kept on or near the vessel's bridge, except when the vessel is docked in a United States port. When the vessel is docked in a United States port, this document may be kept in the vessel's cargo office or another location designated by the master of the vessel provided that a sign is placed beside the designated holder on or near the vessel's bridge indicating the location of the dangerous cargo manifest, list, or stowage plan. This document must always be in a location that is readily accessible to emergency response and enforcement personnel. It must contain the following information:

(1) Name of vessel and official number. (If the vessel has no official number, the international radio call sign must be substituted.);

(2) Nationality of vessel;

(3) Shipping name and identification number of each hazardous material on board as listed in §172.101 of this subchapter or as listed in the IMDG Code and an emergency response telephone number as prescribed in subpart G of part 172 of this subchapter.

(4) The number and description of packages (barrels, drums, cylinders, boxes, etc.) and gross weight for each type of package;

(5) Classification of the hazardous material in accordance with either:

(i) The Hazardous Materials Table, the §172.101 table; or

(ii) The IMDG Code.

(6) Any additional description required by §172.203 of this subchapter.

(7) Stowage location of the hazardous material on board the vessel.

(8) In the case of a vessel used for the storage of explosives or other hazardous materials, the following additional information is required:

(i) Name and address of vessel's owner;

(ii) Location of vessel's mooring;

(iii) Name of person in charge of vessel;

(iv) Name and address of the owner of the cargo; and

(v) A complete record, by time intervals of one week, of all receipts and disbursements of hazardous materials. The name and address of the consignor must be shown against all receipts and the name and address of the consignee against all deliveries.

(9) For excepted packages containing Class 7 materials only the following information is required:

(i) The UN identification number for the material preceded by the letters ''UN'';

(ii) The name and address of the consignor and the consignee; and

(iii) The stowage location of the hazardous material on board the vessel.

(b) The hazardous material information on the dangerous cargo manifest must be the same as the information furnished by the shipper on the shipping order or other shipping paper, except that the IMO ''correct technical name'' and the IMO class may be indicated on the manifest as provided in

paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(5) of this section. The person who supervises the preparation of the manifest, list, or stowage plan shall ensure that the information is correctly transcribed, and shall certify to the truth and accuracy of this information to the best of his knowledge and belief by his signature and notation of the date prepared.

(c) The carrier and its agents shall insure that the master, or a licensed deck officer designated by the master and attached to the vessel, or in the case of a barge, the person in charge of the barge, acknowledges the correctness of the dangerous cargo manifest, list or stowage plan by his signature.

(d) For barges, manned or unmanned, the requirements of this section apply except for the following:

(1) In the case of a manned barge, the person in charge of the barge shall prepare the dangerous cargo manifest.

(2) In the case of an unmanned barge, the person responsible for loading the barge is responsible for the preparation of a dangerous cargo manifest, list, or stowage plan and must designate an individual for that purpose.

(3) For all barges, manned or unmanned, the dangerous cargo manifest must be on board the barge in a readily accessible location and a copy must be furnished to the person in charge of the towing vessel.

(e) Each carrier who transports or stores hazardous materials on a vessel shall retain a copy of the dangerous cargo manifest, list, or stowage plan for at least one year, and shall make that document available for inspection in accordance with §176.36(b) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §176.30, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 176.31 Special permits.

If a hazardous material is being transported by vessel under the authority of an exemption or special permit and a copy of the exemption or special permit is required to be on board the vessel, it must be kept with the dangerous cargo manifest.

[70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005]

§ 176.36 Preservation of records.

(a) When this part requires shipping orders, manifest, cargo lists, stowage plans, reports, or any other papers, documents or similar records to be prepared, the carrier shall preserve them or copies of them in his place of business or office in the United States for a period of one year after their preparation.

(b) Any record required to be preserved must be made available upon request to an authorized representative of the Department.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.39 Inspection of cargo.

(a) *Manned vessels.* The carrier, its agents, and any person designated for this purpose by the carrier or agents shall cause an inspection of each hold or compartment containing hazardous materials to be made after stowage is complete, and at least once every 24 hours thereafter, weather permitting, in order to ensure that the cargo is in a safe condition and that no damage caused by shifting, spontaneous heating, leaking, sifting, wetting, or other cause has been sustained by the vessel or its cargo since loading and stowage. However, freight containers or individual barges need not be opened. A vessel's holds equipped with smoke or fire detecting systems having an automatic monitoring capability need not be inspected except after stowage is complete and after periods of heavy weather. The carrier, its agents, and any person designated for this purpose by the carrier or agents shall cause an entry to be made in the vessel's deck log book for each inspection of the stowage of hazardous materials performed.

(b) *Unmanned and magazine vessels.* An inspection of the cargo must be made after stowage has been completed to ensure that stowage has been accomplished properly and that there are no visible signs of damage to any packages or evidence of heating, leaking, or sifting. This inspection must be made

by the individual who is responsible to the carrier and who is in charge of loading and stowing the cargo on the unmanned vessels or the individual in charge in the case of a magazine vessel.

(c) The carrier, its agents, and any person designated for this purpose by the carrier or agents of each oceangoing vessel carrying hazardous material shall, immediately prior to entering a port in the United States, cause an inspection of that cargo to be made.

(d) When inspecting a cargo of hazardous materials capable of evolving flammable vapors, any artificial means of illumination must be of an explosion-proof type.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–8, 44 FR 23228, Apr. 19, 1979; Amdt. 176–9, 44 FR 49458, Aug. 23, 1979]

§ 176.45 Emergency situations.

(a) When an accident occurs on board a vessel involving hazardous materials, and the safety of the vessel, its passengers or crew are endangered, the master shall adopt such procedures as will, in his judgment, provide maximum safety for the vessel, its passengers, and its crew. When the accident results in damaged packages or the emergency use of unauthorized packagings, these packages may not be offered to any forwarding carrier for transportation. The master shall notify the nearest Captain of the Port, U.S. Coast Guard, and request instructions for disposition of the packages.

(b) Hazardous materials may be jettisoned only if the master believes this action necessary to prevent or substantially reduce a hazard to human life or reduce a substantial hazard to property.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976]

§ 176.48 Situation requiring report.

(a) When a fire or other hazardous condition exists on a vessel transporting hazardous materials, the master shall notify the nearest Captain of the Port as soon as possible and shall comply with any instructions given by the Captain of the Port.

(b) When an incident occurs during transportation in which a hazardous material is involved, a report may be required (see §§ 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter).

(c) If a package, portable tank, freight container, highway or railroad vehicle containing hazardous materials is jettisoned or lost, the master shall notify the nearest Captain of the Port as soon as possible of the location, quantity, and type of the material.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–1B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976; Amdt. 176–24, 51 FR 5974, Feb. 18, 1986; Amdt. 176–25, 52 FR 8592, Mar. 19, 1987]

§ 176.50 Acceptance of damaged or leaking packages.

A carrier may not transport by vessel any package that is so damaged as to permit the escape of its contents, that appears to have leaked, or that gives evidence of failure to properly contain the contents unless it is restored or repaired to the satisfaction of the master of the vessel. A package containing radioactive materials (other than low specific activity materials) may not be repaired or restored.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976]

§ 176.52 Rejections of shipments in violation.

(a) A carrier may not knowingly transport by vessel any hazardous material offered under a false or deceptive name, marking, invoice, shipping paper or other declaration, or without the shipper furnishing written information about the true nature of the material at the time of delivery.

(b) If a shipment in violation is found in transit, the master of the vessel shall adopt procedures which in his judgment provide maximum safety to the vessel, its passengers and its crew and which are in compliance with § 176.45. If the vessel is in port, the material may not be delivered to any party, and the master shall immediately notify the nearest Captain of the Port and request instructions for disposition of the material.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976]

§ 176.54 Repairs involving welding, burning, and power-actuated tools and appliances.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, repairs or work involving welding or burning, or the use of power-actuated tools or appliances which may produce intense heat may not be undertaken on any vessel having on board explosives or other hazardous materials as cargo.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if:

(1) The repairs or work are approved by the COTP under 33 CFR 126.30; or

(2) Emergency repairs to the vessel's main propelling or boiler plant or auxiliaries are necessary for the safety of the vessel. If such repairs are performed, the master of the vessel must immediately notify the nearest COTP.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010]

Subpart C—General Handling and Stowage

§ 176.57 Supervision of handling and stowage.

(a) Hazardous materials may be handled or stowed on board a vessel only under the direction and observation of a responsible person assigned this duty.

(b) For a vessel engaged in coastwise voyages, or on rivers, bays, sounds or lakes, including the Great Lakes when the voyage is not foreign-going, the responsible person may be an employee of the carrier and assigned this duty by the carrier, or a licensed officer attached to the vessel and assigned by the master of the vessel.

(c) For a domestic vessel engaged in a foreign-going or intercoastal voyage, the responsible person must be an officer possessing an unexpired license issued by the USCG and assigned this duty by the master of the vessel.

(d) For a foreign vessel, the responsible person must be an officer of the vessel assigned this duty by the master of the vessel.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.58 Preparation of the vessel.

(a) Each hold or compartment in which hazardous materials are to be stowed must be free of all debris before the hazardous materials are stowed. Bilges must be examined and all residue of previous cargo removed.

(b) All decks, gangways, hatches, and cargo ports over or through which hazardous materials must be passed or handled in loading or unloading must be free of all loose materials before cargo handling operations begin.

(c) No debris that creates a fire hazard or a hazardous condition for persons engaged in handling hazardous materials may be on the weather deck of a vessel during loading or unloading operations.

(d) Hatch beams and hatch covers may not be stowed in a location that would interfere with cargo handling.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.60 "No Smoking" signs.

When smoking is prohibited during the loading, stowing, storing, transportation, or unloading of hazardous materials by this part, the carrier and the master of the vessel are jointly responsible for posting ''NO SMOKING'' signs in conspicuous locations.

§ 176.63 Stowage locations.

(a) The table in § 172.101 of this subchapter specifies generally the locations authorized for stowage of the various hazardous materials on board vessels. This part prescribes additional requirements with respect to the stowage of specific hazardous materials in addition to those authorized in § 172.101 of this subchapter. This section sets forth the basic physical requirements for the authorized locations. Hazardous materials offered for transport as limited quantities are allocated stowage category A and are not subject to any of the specific stowage requirements indicated in column 10B in § 172.101 of this subchapter for the material being transported.

(b) To qualify as ''on deck'' stowage, the location must be on the weather deck. If the location is in a house on the weather deck, the location must have a permanent structural opening to the atmosphere, such as a door, hatch, companionway or manhole, and must be vented to the atmosphere. The location may not have any structural opening to any living quarters, cargo,

or other compartment unless the opening has means for being closed off and secured. Any deck house containing living quarters, a steering engine, a refrigerating unit, a refrigerated stowage box, or a heating unit may not be used unless that area is isolated from the cargo stowage area by a permanent, and tight, metallic bulkhead. Stowage in a shelter or 'tween deck is not considered to be ''on deck''. A barge that is vented to the atmosphere and is stowed on deck on a barge-carrying ship is considered to be ''on deck''. When an entry in §172.101 of this subchapter requires ''on-deck'' stowage and is qualified by the requirement ''protected from sources of heat'', the stowage must be protected from the direct rays of the sun by means of structural erections or awnings except that such protection is not required for shipment in portable tanks.

(c) To qualify as ''under deck'' stowage, the location must be in a hold or compartment below the weather deck capable of being ventilated and allotted entirely to the carriage of cargo. It must be bounded by permanent steel decks and bulkheads or the shell of the vessel. The deck openings must have means for effectively closing the hold or compartment against the weather, and in the case of superimposed holds, for effectively closing off each hold. A hold or compartment containing a crew passage formed by battens or by mesh or wire screen bulkhead may not be used for the stowage of any hazardous material unless a watchman is provided for this area.

(d) To qualify as ''under deck away from heat'', the location must be under deck and have built-in means for ventilation. If it is subject to heat from any artificial source, it only qualifies for the stowage of those hazardous materials for which ''under deck'' stowage is authorized.

(e) Notwithstanding the stowage provisions given in the table in §172.101 of this subchapter, empty packages containing residue, including IBCs and large packages, may be stowed ''on deck'' or ''under deck'' in a mechanically ventilated cargo space. However, empty pressure receptacles containing residue that carry a label of class 2.3 must be stowed ''on deck'' and waste aerosols must be stowed in accordance with the table in §172.101 of this subchapter.

(f) *Stowage of containers on board hatchless container ships.* (1) Containers holding a hazardous material may be stowed in or vertically above a hatchless container hold if the following conditions are met:

(1) All hazardous materials are permitted for *under deck* stowage as specified in the Table in §172.101 of this subchapter; and

(2) The hatchless container hold is in full compliance with the provisions of SOLAS, Chapter II–2/Regulation 19 (IBR; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), applicable to enclosed container cargo spaces, as appropriate for the cargo transported.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–1B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976; Amdt. 176–12, 45 FR 81572, Dec. 11, 1980; 66 FR 33438, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45184, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45038, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76180, Dec. 20, 2004; 76 FR 3384, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1094, Jan. 7, 2013]

§176.65 Alternative stowage procedures.

When a hazardous material is to be loaded on board a vessel and it is shown to the satisfaction of the Coast Guard Captain of the Port for the place where the vessel is being loaded that it is impracticable to comply with a stowage location requirement specified in the §172.101 table of this subchapter or a segregation, handling or stowage requirement specified in this part, the Captain of the Port may authorize in writing the use of an alternative stowage location or method of segregation, handling or stowage subject to such conditions as he finds will insure a level of safety at least equal to that afforded by the regulatory requirement concerned.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990]

§176.69 General stowage requirements for hazardous materials.

(a) Hazardous materials (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section and Class 9 (miscellaneous hazardous) materials) must be stowed in a manner that will facilitate inspection during the voyage, their removal from

a potentially dangerous situation, and the removal of packages in case of fire.

(b) Each package marked in accordance with §172.312(a)(2) of this subchapter must be stowed as to remain in the position indicated during transportation.

(c) If a vessel designed for and carrying hazardous materials in freight containers or a vessel designed for and carrying hazardous materials in barges is equipped with a fixed fire extinguishing and fire detection system, the freight containers or barges need not be stowed in the manner required by paragraph (a) of this section. When freight containers or barges containing hazardous materials are stowed on deck, they need not be stowed in the manner required by paragraph (a) of this section if fire fighting equipment capable of reaching and piercing the freight container or barge is on board the vessel.

(d) Packages of hazardous materials must be secured and dunnaged to prevent shifting in any direction. Vertical restraints are not required if the shape of the package and the stuffing pattern preclude shifting of the load.

(e) Packages of hazardous materials must be braced and dunnaged so that they are not likely to be pierced by the dunnage or crushed by a superimposed load.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–12, 45 FR 81573, Dec. 11, 1980; Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

§ 176.70 Stowage requirements for marine pollutants.

(a) Marine pollutants must be properly stowed and secured to minimize the hazards to the marine environment without impairing the safety of the ship and the persons on board.

(b) Where stowage is permitted ''on deck or under deck'', under deck stowage is preferred except when a weather deck provides equivalent protection.

(c) Where stowage ''on deck only'' is required, preference should be given to stowage on well-protected decks or to stowage inboard in sheltered areas of exposed decks.

[Amdt. 176–31, 57 FR 52940, Nov. 5, 1992]

§ 176.72 Handling of break-bulk hazardous materials.

(a) A metal bale hook may not be used for handling any package of hazardous materials.

(b) The use of equipment designed to lift or move cargo by means of pressure exerted on the packages may not be used for handling any package of hazardous materials if the device can damage the package or the package is not designed to be moved in that manner.

(c) Pallets, slings, cargo nets and other related equipment used in loading packages of hazardous materials must give adequate support to the packages. The packages must be contained so that they are not able to fall during loading.

§ 176.74 On deck stowage of break-bulk hazardous materials.

(a) Packages containing hazardous materials must be secured by enclosing in boxes, cribs or cradles and proper lashing by use of wire rope, strapping or other means, including shoring and bracing, or both. Lashing of deck cargo is permitted if eye pads are used to attach the lashings. Lashings may not be secured to guard rails. Bulky articles must be shored.

(b) A packaging susceptible to weather or water damage must be protected so that it will not be exposed to the weather or to sea water.

(c) Not more than fifty percent of the total open deck area should be used for stowage of hazardous materials (except Class 9 (miscellaneous hazardous material).

(d) Fireplugs, hoses, sounding pipes, and access to these must be free and clear of all cargo.

(e) Crew and passenger spaces and areas set aside for the crew's use may not be used to stow any hazardous material.

(f) A hazardous material may not be stowed within a horizontal distance of 25 feet of an operating or embarkation point of a lifeboat.

(g) Hazardous materials must be stowed to permit safe access to the crew's quarters and to all parts of the deck required in navigation and necessary working of the vessel.

(h) When runways for use of the crew are built over stowed hazardous materials, they must be constructed and fitted with rails and lifelines so as to afford complete protection to the crew when in use.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1B, 41 FR 57072, Dec. 30, 1976; Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45181, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.76 Transport vehicles, freight containers, and portable tanks containing hazardous materials.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section, hazardous materials authorized to be transported by vessel may be carried on board a vessel in a transport vehicle or freight container, subject to the following conditions (see additional requirements concerning the transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in §§176.168 through 176.172 of this subchapter):

(1) The material must be in proper condition for transportation according to the requirements of this subchapter;

(2) All packages in the transport vehicle or freight container must be secured to prevent shifting in any direction. Vertical restraint is not required if the shape of the packages, loading pattern, and horizontal restraint preclude vertical shifting of the load within the freight container or transport vehicle;

(3) Bulkheads made of dunnage which extend to the level of the cargo must be provided unless the packages are stowed flush with the sides or ends;

(4) Dunnage must be secured to the floor when the cargo consists of dense materials or heavy packages;

(5) Each package marked in accordance with §172.312(a)(2) of this subchapter must be stowed as marked;

(6) Any slack spaces between packages must be filled with dunnage;

(7) The weight in a container must be distributed throughout as evenly as possible and the maximum permissible weight must not be exceeded;

(8) Adjacent levels of baggaged and baled cargo must be stowed in alternate directions so that each tier binds the tier above and below it;

(9) When security devices, beacons or other tracking or monitoring equipment are used, they must be securely installed and must be of a certified safe type for the hazardous materials that will be carried within the freight container or transport vehicle in which such as device or equipment is installed.

(10) The lading must be contained entirely within the freight container or vehicle body without overhang or projection except that oversized machinery such as tractors or vehicles with batteries attached may overhang or project outside the intermodal container provided all of that portion of the lading that consists of hazardous materials is contained entirely within the freight container. No open-bed container or vehicle is permitted to carry hazardous materials unless it is equipped with a means of properly securing the lading.

(11) When packages are secured with banding or straps, these restraints must not be over-tightened to cause damage or deformation of the packages or the securing points (such as D-rings) within the freight container or transport vehicle.

(b) A transport vehicle containing hazardous materials may be carried only on board a trailership, trainship, ferry vessel or car float.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) A transport vehicle or freight container equipped with heating or refrigeration equipment may be operated on board a vessel. However, the equipment may not be operated in any hold or compartment in which any flammable liquid or gas is stowed. Any heating or air conditioning equipment having a fuel tank containing a flammable liquid or gas may be stowed only ''on deck''. Equipment electrically powered and designed to operate within an environment containing flammable vapors may be operated below deck in a hold or compartment containing a flammable liquid or gas.

(e) A transport vehicle, loaded with any hazardous material which is required to be stowed ''on deck'' by §172.101 of this subchapter, may be stowed one deck below the weather deck when transported on a trainship

or trailership which is unable to provide ''on deck'' stowage because of the vessel's design. Otherwise, the transport vehicle or container must be transported ''on deck.''

(f) A hazardous material may be carried on board a vessel in a portable tank subject to the following conditions:

(1) Small passenger vessels of 100 gross tons, or less, may carry a hazardous material in a portable tank only when 16 or less passengers are on board and only when specifically authorized by the Officer-in-Charge, Marine Inspection, by endorsement of the vessel's Certificate of Inspection.

(2) Portable tanks containing flammable liquids or gases, combustible liquids with flashpoints below 60 °C (140 °F). that are insoluble in water, or organic peroxides, spontaneously combustible materials, or water reactive materials must be stowed on deck irrespective of the stowage authorized in §172.101 of this subchapter. Portable tanks containing hazardous materials not restricted to on deck stowage by the previous sentence must be stowed in accordance with the requirements specified in §172.101 of this subchapter.

(3) Aluminum, magnesium, and their alloys are specifically prohibited as materials of construction of portable tanks.

(g) *Cryogenic liquids*. For shipment of cryogenic liquids on board a vessel the packaging must be designed and filled so that:

(1) Any cryogenic liquid being transported in a cargo tank, regardless of the pressure in the package, must be contained in a steel jacketed Specification MC–338 (§178.338 of this subchapter) insulated cargo tank.

(2) Any valve or fitting with moving or abrading parts that may come in contact with any cryogenic liquid may not be made of aluminum.

(3) For a flammable cryogenic liquid being transported in a cargo tank, the elapsed time between the loading of the cargo tank and the subsequent unloading of the cargo tank at its final destination may not exceed the marked rated holding time (MRHT) of the cargo tank for the cryogenic liquid being transported, which must be displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate.

(4) Portable tanks, cargo tanks, and tank cars containing cryogenic liquids must be stowed ''on deck'' regardless of the stowage authorized in §172.101 of this subchapter. Cargo tanks or tank cars containing cryogenic liquids may be stowed one deck below the weather deck when transported on a trailership or trainship that is unable to provide ''on deck'' stowage because of the vessel's design. Tank cars must be Class DOT-113 or AAR–204W tank cars.

(h) A fumigated cargo transport unit may only be transported on board a vessel subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) The fumigated cargo transport unit may be placed on board a vessel only if at least 24 hours have elapsed since the unit was last fumigated;

(2) The fumigated cargo transport unit is accompanied by a document showing the date of fumigation and the type and amount of fumigant used;

(3) Prior to loading, the master is informed of the intended placement of the fumigated cargo transport unit on board the vessel and the information provided on the accompanying document;

(4) Equipment that is capable of detecting the fumigant and instructions for the equipment's use is provided on the vessel;

(5) The fumigated cargo transport unit must be stowed at least 5 m from any opening to accommodation spaces;

(6) Fumigated cargo transport units may only be transported on deck on vessels carrying more than 25 passengers; and

(7) Fumigants may not be added to cargo transport units while on board a vessel.

(i) A cargo transport unit packed or loaded with flammable gas or flammable liquid having a flashpoint below + 23 °C transported on deck must be stowed ''away from'' possible sources of ignition. In the case of container ships, a distance equivalent to one container space athwartships away from possible sources of ignition applied in any direction will satisfy this requirement.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §176.76, see the List of CFR

Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 176.77 Stowage of barges containing hazardous materials on board barge-carrying vessels.

(a) A barge which contains hazardous materials may be transported on board a barge-carrying vessel if it is stowed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) A barge which contains hazardous materials for which only ''on deck'' stowage is authorized must be stowed above the weather deck and be vented to the atmosphere.

(c) A barge which contains hazardous materials for which both ''on deck'' and ''below deck'' stowage is authorized may be stowed above or below the weather deck.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 76 FR 56317, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 176.78 Use of power-operated industrial trucks on board vessels.

(a) *Power Operated trucks.* A power-operated truck (including a power-operated tractor, forklift, or other specialized truck used for cargo handling) may not be used on board a vessel in a space containing a hazardous material unless the truck conforms to the requirements of this section. The COTP may suspend or prohibit the use of cargo handling vehicles or equipment when that use constitutes a safety hazard.

(b) Each truck must have a specific designation of Underwriter's Laboratories or Factory Mutual Laboratories. Any repair or alteration to a truck must be equivalent to that required on the original designation.

(c) *Description of designations.* The recognized testing laboratory type designations are as follows:

(1) An ''E'' designated unit is an electrically-powered unit that has minimum acceptable safeguards against inherent fire hazards.

(2) An ''EE'' designated unit is an electrically-powered unit that has, in addition to all the requirements for the ''E'' unit, the electric motor and all other electrical equipment completely enclosed.

(3) An ''EX'' designated unit is an electrically-powered unit that differs from the ''E'' and ''EE'' unit in that the electrical fittings and equipment are so designed, constructed, and assembled that the unit may be used in certain atmospheres containing flammable vapors or dusts.

(4) A ''G'' designated unit is a gasoline-powered unit having minimum acceptable safeguards against inherent fire hazards.

(5) A ''GS'' designated unit is a gasoline-powered unit that is provided with additional safeguards to the exhaust, fuel, and electrical systems.

(6) An ''LP'' designated unit is similar to a ''G'' unit except that it is powered by liquefied petroleum gas instead of gasoline.

(7) An ''LPS'' designated unit is a unit similar to a ''GS'' unit except that liquefied petroleum gas is used for fuel instead of gasoline.

(8) A ''D'' designated unit is a unit similar to a ''G'' unit except that it is powered by a diesel engine instead of a gasoline engine.

(9) A ''DS'' designated unit is a unit powered by a diesel engine provided with additional safeguards to the exhaust, fuel, and electrical systems.

(d) *Class 1 (explosive) materials.* No power-operated truck may be used to handle Class 1 (explosive) materials or other cargo in an area near Class 1 (explosive) materials on board a vessel except:

(1) A power-operated truck designated EE or EX.

(2) A power-operated truck designated LPS, GS, D, or DS may be used under conditions acceptable to the COTP.

(e) *Other hazardous materials.* (1) Only an ''EX'', ''EE'', ''GS'', ''LPA'', or ''DS'' truck may be used in a hold or compartment containing Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials, Class 3 (flammable liquids), Class 4 (flammable solids) materials, or Class 5 (oxidizers or organic peroxides) materials, cottons or other vegetable fibers, or bulk sulfur.

(2) Only a designated truck may be used to handle any other hazardous material not covered in paragraph (d) or (e)(1) of this section.

(f) *Minimum safety features.* In addition to the construction and design safety features required, each truck must have at least the following minimum safety features:

(1) The truck must be equipped with a warning horn, whistle, gong, or other device that may be heard clearly above normal shipboard noises.

(2) When the truck operation may expose the operator to danger from a falling object, the truck must be equipped with a driver's overhead guard. When the overall height of the truck with forks in the lowered position is limited by head room the overhead guard may be omitted. This overhead guard is only intended to offer protection from impact of small packages, boxes, bagged material, or similar hazards.

(3) A forklift truck used to handle small objects or unstable loads must be equipped with a load backrest extension having height, width, and strength sufficient to prevent any load, or part of it, from falling toward the mast when the mast is in a position of maximum backward tilt. The load backrest extension must be constructed in a manner that does not interfere with good visibility.

(4) The forks on a fork lift truck must be secured to the carriage so as to prevent any unintentional lifting of the toe which could create a hazard. The forks may not display permanent deformation when subjected to a test load of three times the rated capacity.

(5) Each fork extension or other attachment must be secured to prevent unintentional lifting or displacement on primary forks.

(6) Tires extending beyond the confines of the truck shall be provided with a guard to prevent the tires from throwing particles at the operator.

(7) Unless the steering mechanism is a type that prevents road reactions from causing the steering handwheel to spin, a mushroom type steering knob must be used to engage the palm of the operator's hand, or the steering mechanism must be arranged in some other manner to prevent injury. The knob must be mounted within the perimeter of the wheel.

(8) All steering controls must be confined within the clearnace of the truck or guarded so that moving of the controls will not result in injury to the operator when passing stanchions, obstructions or other.

(g) *Special operating conditions.* (1) A truck may not be used on board a vessel unless prior notification of its use is given to the master or senior deck officer on board.

(2) Before a truck is operated on board a vessel, it must be in a safe operating condition as determined by the master or senior deck officer on board.

(3) Any truck that emits sparks or flames from the exhaust system must immediately be removed from service and may not be returned to service until the cause of these sparks or flames has been eliminated.

(4)–(5) [Reserved]

(6) All truck motors must be shut off immediately when a breakage or leakage of packages containing flammable liquids or gases, flammable solids, oxidizers, or organic peroxides occurs or is discovered.

(7) The rated capacity of the truck must be posted on the truck at all times in a conspicuous place. This capacity may not be exceeded.

(8) At least one Coast Guard approved marine type size 1 Type B, or UL approved 5BC portable fire extinguisher, or its approved equivalent, must be affixed to the truck in a readily accessible position or must be kept in close proximity, available for immediate use.

(9) The vessel's fire fighting equipment, both fixed (where installed) and portable, must be kept ready for immediate use in the vicinity of the space being worked.

(h) *Refueling.* (1) A truck using gasoline as fuel may not be refueled in the hold or on the weather deck of a vessel unless a portable non-spilling fuel handling system of not over five gallons capacity is used. Gasoline may not be transferred to a portable non-spilling fuel handling device on board the vessel.

(2) A truck using liquefied petroleum gas as fuel may not be refueled in the hold or on the weather deck of a vessel unless it is fitted with a removable tank and the hand-operated shutoff valve of the depleted tank is closed. In addition, the motor must be run until it stalls from lack of fuel and then the

hand-operated shut off valve closed before the quick disconnect fitting to the fuel tank is disconnected.

(3) A truck using diesel oil as fuel may not be refueled on the weather deck or in the hold of a vessel unless a portable container of not over a five gallon capacity is used. A truck may be refueled or a portable container may be refilled from a larger container of diesel fuel on the weather deck of a vessel if a suitable pump is used for the transfer operation and a drip pan of adequate size is used to prevent any dripping of fuel on the deck.

(4) Refueling must be performed under the direct supervision of an experienced and responsible person specifically designated for this duty by the person in charge of the loading or unloading of the vessel.

(5) Refueling may not be undertaken with less than two persons specifically assigned and present for the complete operation, at least one of whom must be experienced in using the portable fire extinguishers required in the fuel area.

(6) At least one Coast Guard approved marine type size 1 Type B or UL approved 5BC portable fire extinguisher or its approved equivalent, must be provided in the fueling area. This is in addition to the extinguisher required by paragraph (g)(8) of this section.

(7) The location for refueling trucks must be designated by the master or senior deck officer on board the vessel. ''NO SMOKING'' signs must be conspicuously posted in the area.

(8) The location designated for refueling must be adequately ventilated to insure against accumulation of any hazardous concentration of vapors.

(9) Before any truck in a hold is refueled or before any fuel handling device or unmounted liquefied petroleum gas cylinder is placed in a hold, the motors of all trucks in the same hold must be stopped.

(10) All fuel handling devices and unmounted liquefied petroleum gas containers must be removed from a hold before any truck motor is started and the trucks are placed in operation in that hold.

(i) *Replacing batteries.* Batteries for electrically powered trucks and for the ignition systems of internal combustion powered trucks may be changed in the hold of a vessel subject to the following conditions:

(1) Only suitable handling equipment may be employed.

(2) Adequate precautions must be taken to avoid damage to the battery, short circuiting of the battery, and spillage of the electrolyte.

(j) *Charging of batteries.* Batteries of industrial trucks may be recharged in a hold of a vessel subject to the following conditions:

(1) The batteries must be housed in a suitable, ventilated, portable metal container with a suitable outlet at the top for connection of a portable air hose, or must be placed directly beneath a suitable outlet at the top for connection of a portable air hose. The air hose must be permanently connected to an exhaust duct leading to the open deck and terminate in a gooseneck or other suitable weather head. If natural ventilation is not practicable or adequate, mechanical means of exhaust must be employed in conjunction with the duct. The air outlet on the battery container must be equipped with an interlock switch so arranged that the charging of the battery cannot take place unless the air hose is properly connected to the box.

(2) If mechanical ventilation is used, an additional interlock must be provided between the fan and the charging circuit so that the fan must be in operation in order to complete the charging circuit for operation. It is preferable that this interlock switch be of a centrifugal type driven by the fan shaft.

(3) The hold may not contain any hazardous materials.

(4) The charging facilities may be part of the truck equipment or may be separate from the truck and located inside or outside the cargo hold. The power supply or charging circuit (whichever method is used) must be connected to the truck by a portable plug connection of the break-away type. This portable plug must be so engaged with the truck battery charging outlet that any movement of the truck away from the charging station will break the connection between the plug and receptacle without exposing any live parts to contact with a conducting surface or object and without the plug

falling to the deck where it may become subject to damage.

(5) All unmounted batteries must be suitably protected or removed from an area in the hold of the vessel before any truck is operated in that area.

(k) *Stowage of power-operated industrial trucks on board a vessel.* Trucks stowed on board a vessel must meet vessel stowage requirements in § 176.905.

(l) *Packaging and stowage of fuel on board a vessel.* Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials and flammable liquids used as fuel for industrial trucks must be packaged and stowed as authorized in 46 CFR 147.60 or 46 CFR 147.45, respectively.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40687, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52689, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 176–39, 61 FR 18933, Apr. 29, 1996; Amdt. 176–43, 62 FR 24741, May 6, 1997; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

Subpart D—General Segregation Requirements

§ 176.80 Applicability.

(a) This subpart sets forth segregation requirements in addition to any segregation requirements set forth elsewhere in this subchapter.

(b) Hazardous materials in limited quantities when loaded in transport vehicles and freight containers, are excepted from the segregation requirements of this subpart and any additional segregation specified in this subchapter for transportation by vessel; except that articles of division 1.4, compatibility group S, shall not be stowed in the same compartment or hold, or cargo transport unit with hazardous materials of Class 1 of compatibility groups A and L.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–3, 42 FR 57967, Nov. 7, 1977; 80 FR 1164, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 176.83 Segregation.

(a) *General.* (1) The requirements of this section apply to all cargo spaces on deck or under deck of all types of vessels, and to all cargo transport units.

(2) Segregation is obtained by maintaining certain distances between incompatible hazardous materials or by requiring the presence of one or more steel bulkheads or decks between them or a combination thereof. Intervening spaces between such hazardous materials may be filled with other cargo which is not incompatible with the hazardous materials.

(3) The general requirements for segregation between the various classes of dangerous goods are shown in the segregation table. In addition to these general requirements, there may be a need to segregate a particular material from other materials which would contribute to its hazard. Such segregation requirements are indicated by code numbers in Column 10B of the § 172.101 Table.

(4) Segregation is not required:

(i) Between hazardous materials of different classes which comprise the same substance but vary only in their water content (for example, sodium sulfide in Division 4.2 or Class 8) or quantity for Class 7 materials; or

(ii) Between hazardous materials of different classes which comprise a group of substances that do not react dangerously with each other. The following materials are grouped by compatibility:

(A) Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions *with not less than 8 percent but less than 20 percent hydrogen peroxide (stabilized as necessary);* Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions *with not less than 20 percent but not more than 40 percent hydrogen peroxide;* Hydrogen peroxide, aqueous solutions *with more than 40 percent but not more than 60 percent hydrogen peroxide;* Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixtures, stabilized *with acids, water and not more than 5 percent peroxyacetic acid;* Organic peroxide type D, liquid; Organic peroxide type E, liquid; Organic peroxide type F, liquid;

(B) Dichlorosilane, Silicon tetrachloride, and Trichlorosilane; and

(C) Organometallic substance, solid, pyrophoric; Organometallic substance, liquid, pyrophoric; Organometallic substance, solid, pyrophoric, water-reactive; Organometallic substance, liquid, pyrophoric, water-reactive; Organometallic substance, solid, water-reactive; Organometallic substance, solid, water-reactive, flammable; Organometallic substance,

solid, water-reactive, self-heating; Organometallic substance, liquid, water-reactive; Organometallic substance, liquid, water-reactive, flammable; and Organometallic substance, solid, self-heating.

(5) Whenever hazardous materials are stowed together, whether or not in a cargo transport unit, the segregation of such hazardous materials from others must always be in accordance with the most restrictive requirements for any of the hazardous materials concerned.

(6) When the §172.101 Table or §172.402 requires packages to bear a subsidiary hazard label or labels, the segregation appropriate to the subsidiary hazards must be applied when that segregation is more restrictive than that required by the primary hazard. For the purposes of this paragraph, the segregation requirements corresponding to an explosive subsidiary hazard are—except for organic peroxides which are those corresponding to Division 1.3—those for Division 1.4 (explosive) materials.

(7) Where, for the purposes of segregation, terms such as ''away from'' a particular hazard class are used in the §172.101 Table, the segregation requirement applies to:

(i) All hazardous materials within the hazard class; and

(ii) All hazardous materials for which a secondary hazard label of that class is required.

(8) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) of this section, hazardous materials of the same class may be stowed together without regard to segregation required by secondary hazards (subsidiary risk label(s)), provided the substances do not react dangerously with each other and cause:

(i) Combustion and/or evolution of considerable heat;

(ii) Evolution of flammable, toxic or asphyxiant gases;

(iii) The formation of corrosive substances; or

(iv) The formation of unstable substances.

(9) Stowage in a shelter-'tween deck cargo space is not considered to be ''on deck'' stowage.

(10) Where the code in column (10B) of the §172.101 Table specifies that ''Segregation as for. . .'' applies, the segregation requirements applicable to that class in the §176.83(b) General Segregation Table must be applied. However, for the purposes of paragraph (a)(8) of this section, which permits substances of the same class to be stowed together provided they do not react dangerously with each other, the segregation requirements of the class as represented by the primary hazard class in the §172.101 Table entry must be applied.

(11) Certain exceptions from segregation for waste cyanides or waste cyanide mixtures or solutions transported with acids; waste Division 4.2 materials transported with Class 8 liquids; and waste Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material transported with waste Class 3 material, Class 8 liquids, and Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 material are set forth in §173.12(e) of this subchapter.

(b) *General Segregation Table.* The following table sets forth the general requirements for segregation between the various classes (divisions) of hazardous materials. Certain divisions are listed as separate hazard classes for the purpose of this table (*e.g.*, ''2.1'' and ''2.2''). The properties of materials within each class may vary greatly and may require greater segregation than is reflected in this table. If the §172.101 Table sets forth particular requirements for segregation, they take precedence over these general requirements.

TABLE 176.83(b)—GENERAL SEGREGATION REQUIREMENTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

[Segregation must also take account of a single secondary hazard label, as required by paragraph (a)(6) of this section.]

Class	1.1, 1.2, 1.5	1.3	1.4, 1.6	2.1	2.2	2.3	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	6.1	6.2	7	8	9
Explosives, 1.1, 1.2, 1.5	(*)	(*)	(*)	4	2	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	4	2	4	X
Explosives, 1.3	(*)	(*)	(*)	4	2	2	4	3	3	4	4	4	2	4	2	2	X
Explosives, 1.4, 1.6	(*)	(*)	(*)	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	4	2	2	X
Flammable gases 2.1	4	4	2	X	X	X	2	1	2	2	2	2	X	4	2	1	X
Non-toxic, non-flammable gases 2.2	2	2	1	X	X	X	1	X	1	X	X	1	X	2	1	X	X
Poisonous gases 2.3	2	2	1	X	X	X	2	X	2	X	X	2	X	2	1	X	X
Flammable liquids 3	4	4	2	2	1	2	X	X	2	2	2	2	X	3	2	X	X
Flammable solids 4.1	4	3	2	1	X	X	X	X	1	X	1	2	X	3	2	1	X
Spontaneously combustible substances 4.2	4	3	2	2	1	2	2	1	X	1	2	2	1	3	2	1	X
Substances which are dangerous when wet 4.3	4	4	2	2	X	X	2	X	1	X	2	2	X	2	2	1	X
Oxidizing substances 5.1	4	4	2	2	X	X	2	1	2	2	X	2	1	3	1	2	X
Organic peroxides 5.2	4	4	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	1	3	2	2	X
Poisons 6.1	2	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	1	1	X	1	X	X	X
Infectious substances 6.2	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	3	2	3	3	1	X	3	3	X
Radioactive materials 7	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	X	3	X	2	X
Corrosives 8	4	2	2	1	X	X	X	1	1	1	2	2	X	3	2	X	X
Miscellaneous dangerous substances 9	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Numbers and symbols relate to the following terms as defined in this section:
1—''Away from.''
2—''Separated from.''
3—''Separated by a complete compartment or hold from.''
4—''Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from.''
X—The segregation, if any, is shown in the § 172.101 table.
*—See § 176.144 of this part for segregation within Class 1.

(c) *Segregation requirements for breakbulk cargo.* (1) The requirements of this paragraph apply to the segregation of packages containing hazardous materials and stowed as breakbulk cargo;

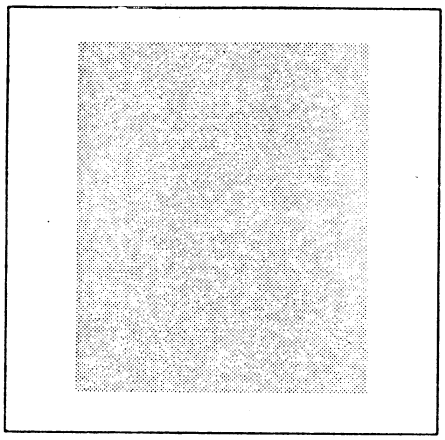
(2) Definition of the segregation terms:

(i) Legend:

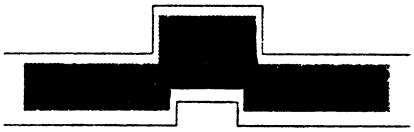
(A) Package containing incompatible goods.



(B) Reference package.

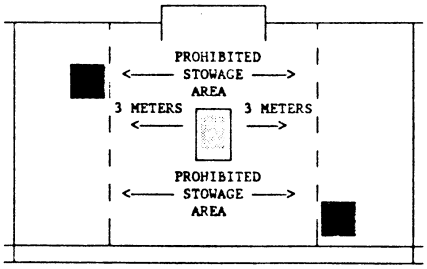


(C) Deck resistant to fire and liquid.

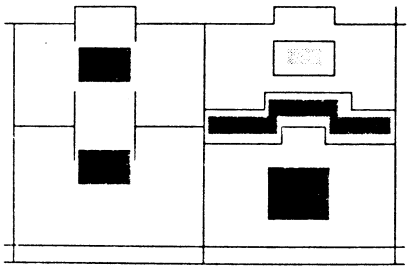


NOTE: Full vertical lines represent transverse bulkheads between compartments or holds resistant to fire and liquid.

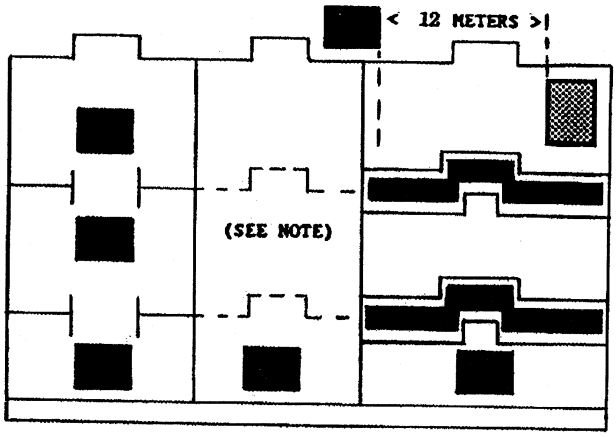
(ii) *''Away from'':* Effectively segregated so that the incompatible materials cannot interact dangerously in the event of an accident but may be carried in the same compartment or hold or on deck provided a minimum horizontal separation of 3 m (10 feet) projected vertically is obtained.



(iii) *''Separated From'':* In different compartments or holds when stowed under deck. If the intervening deck is resistant to fire and liquid, a vertical separation (i.e., in different compartments) is acceptable as equivalent to this segregation. For ''on deck'' stowage, this segregation means a separation by a distance of at least 6 m (20 feet) horizontally.

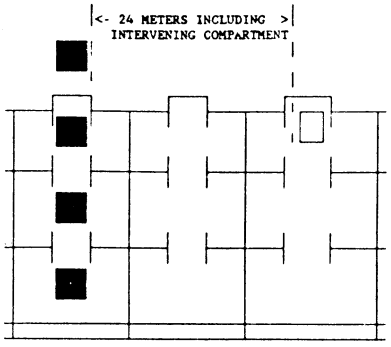


(iv) *''Separated by a complete compartment or hold from''*: Either a vertical or horizontal separation. If the intervening decks are not resistant to fire and liquid, then only a longitudinal separation (i.e., by an intervening complete compartment or hold) is acceptable. For ''on deck'' stowage, this segregation means a separation by a distance of at least 12 m (39 feet) horizontally. The same distance must be applied if one package is stowed ''on deck'', and the other one in an upper compartment.



NOTE: One of the two decks must be resistant to fire and liquid.

(v) ''*Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from*'': Vertical separation alone does not meet this requirement. Between a package ''under deck'' and one ''on deck'' a minimum distance of 24 m (79 feet) including a complete compartment must be maintained longitudinally. For ''on deck'' stowage, this segregation means a separation by a distance of at least 24 m (79 feet) longitudinally.



(d) *Segregation in cargo transport units:* Two hazardous materials for which any segregation is required may not be stowed in the same cargo transport unit.

(e) *Segregation of hazardous materials stowed as breakbulk cargo from those packed in cargo transport units:* (1) Hazardous materials stowed as breakbulk cargo must be segregated from materials packed in open cargo transport units in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Hazardous materials stowed as breakbulk cargo must be segregated from materials packed in closed cargo transport units in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, except that:

(i) Where ''away from'' is required, no segregation between packages and the closed cargo transport units is required; and

(ii) Where ''separated from'' is required, the segregation between the packages and the closed cargo transport units may be the same as for ''away from''.

(f) *Segregation of cargo transport units on board container vessels:* (1) Except for hatchless container ships, this paragraph applies to segregation of cargo transport units that are carried on board container vessels, or on other types of vessels, provided these cargo spaces are properly fitted for permanent stowage of containers during transport.

(2) For container vessels which have cargo spaces used for breakbulk cargo or any other method of stowage, the appropriate paragraph of this section applies to the relevant cargo space.

(3) *Segregation Table.* Table §176.83(f) sets forth the general requirements for segregation between cargo transport units on board container vessels.

(4) In table §176.83(f), a *container space* means a distance of not less than 6 m (20 feet) fore and aft or not less than 2.5 m (8 feet) athwartship.

TABLE 176.83(f)—SEGREGATION OF CONTAINERS ON BOARD CONTAINER SHIPS

Segregation requirement	Vertical			Horizontal							
	Closed versus closed	Closed versus open	Open versus open		Closed versus closed		Closed versus open		Open versus open	
					On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck
1. ''Away from''	One on top of the other permitted.	Open on top of closed permitted. Otherwise as for open versus open.	Not in the same vertical line unless segregated by a deck.	Fore and aft ...	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.
				Athwartships ..	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	One container space.	One container space.
2. ''Separated from''.	Not in the same vertical line unless segregated by a deck.	As for open versus open.	Not in the same vertical line unless segregated by a deck.	Fore and aft ...	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.	One container space..	One bulkhead.
				Athwartships ..	One container space.	One container space.	One container space.	Two container spaces.	Two container spaces..	One bulkhead.
3. ''Separated by a complete compartment or hold from''.	Not in the same vertical line unless segregated by a deck.	As for open versus open.	Not in the same vertical line unless segregated by a deck.	Fore and aft ...	One container space.	One bulkhead	One container space.	One bulkhead	Two container spaces.	Two bulkheads.
				Athwartships ..	Two container spaces.	One bulkhead	Two container spaces.	One bulkhead	Three container spaces.	Two bulkheads.
4. ''Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from''.	Prohibited	.....	.....	Fore and aft ...	Four container spaces.	One bulkhead and four container spaces*.	Four container spaces.	Two bulkheads.	Four container spaces.	Two bulkheads.
				Athwartships ..	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited.

*Containers not less than 6 m (20 feet) from intervening bulkhead.

NOTE: All bulkheads and decks must be resistant to fire and liquid.

(g) *Segregation of cargo transport units on board trailerships and trainships:* (1) The requirements of this paragraph apply to the segregation of cargo transport units which are carried on board trailerships and trainships or in ''roll-on/roll-off'' cargo spaces.

(2) For trailerships and trainships which have spaces suitable for breakbulk cargo, containers, or any other method of stowage, the appropriate paragraph of this section applies to the relevant cargo space.

(3) *Segregation Table.* Table §176.83(g) sets forth the general requirements for segregation between transport units on board trailerships and trainships.

TABLE 176.83(g)—SEGREGATION OF CARGO TRANSPORT UNITS ON BOARD TRAILERSHIPS AND TRAINSHIPS.

Segregation requirement		Closed versus closed		Closed versus open		Open versus open	
		On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck
1. ''Away From''	Fore and aft	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	At least 3 m	At least 3 m.
	Athwartships	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	At least 3 m	At least 3 m.
2. ''Separated from''.	Fore and aft	At least 6 m	At least 6 m or one bulkhead.	At least 6 m	At least 6 m or one bulkhead.	At least 6 m	At least 12 m or one bulkhead
	Athwartships	At least 3 m	At least 3 m or one bulkhead.	At least 3 m	At least 6 m or one bulkhead.	At least 6 m	At least 12 m or one bulkhead
3. ''Separated by a complete compartment or hold from''.	Fore and aft	At least 12 m	At least 24 m + deck.	At least 24 m	At least 24 m + deck.	At least 36 m	Two decks or two bulkheads.
	Athwartships	At least 12 m	At least 24 m + deck.	At least 24 m	At least 24 m + deck.	At least 36 m	Prohibited.
4. ''Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from''.	Fore and aft	At least 36 m	Two bulkheads or at least 36 m + two decks.	At least 36 m	At least 48 m including two bulkheads.	At least 48 m	Prohibited.
	Athwartships	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited.

NOTE: All bulkheads and decks must be resistant to fire and liquid.

(h) *Segregation on board barge carrying vessels:* (1) The requirements of this section apply to the segregation in shipborne barges as well as to the segregation between shipborne barges carried on board vessels specially designed and equipped to carry such barges.

(2) On barge-carrying vessels which incorporate other stowage spaces or any other method of stowage, barges containing hazardous materials must be segregated from hazardous materials not stowed in barges as prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (j) of this section.

(i) *Segregation in shipborne barges:* Hazardous materials transported in shipborne barges must be segregated as prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(j) *Segregation between shipborne barges on barge-carrying vessels:* (1) When a shipborne barge is loaded with two or more hazardous materials with different requirements for segregation, the most stringent applicable segregation requirement must be applied.

(2) ''Away from'' and ''separated from'' require no segregation between shipborne barges.

(3) For barge-carrying vessels with vertical holds, ''Separated by a complete compartment or hold from'' means that separate holds are required. On barge-carrying vessels having horizontal barge levels, separate barge levels are required and the barges may not be in the same vertical line.

(4) ''Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from'' means, for barge-carrying vessels with vertical holds, that separation by an intervening hold or engine room is required. On barge-carrying vessels having horizontal barge levels, separate barge levels and a longitudinal separation by at least two intervening barge spaces are required.

(k) *Segregation requirements for ferry vessels:* A ferry vessel (when operating either as a passenger or cargo vessel) that cannot provide the separation required in this section may carry incompatible hazardous materials in separate transport vehicles if they are stowed to give the maximum possible separation.

(l) *Segregation of containers on board hatchless (open-top) container ships:* (1) This paragraph applies to the segregation of cargo transport units that are transported on board hatchless container ships provided that the cargo spaces are properly fitted to give permanent stowage of the cargo transport units during transport.

(2) For container ships that have both hatchless container spaces and other spaces suitable for breakbulk cargo, conventional container stowage, or any other method of stowage, the appropriate requirements of this section apply to the relevant cargo space.

(3) *Segregation Table.* Table §176.83(l)(3) sets forth the general requirements for segregation of cargo transport units on board hatchless container ships.

(4) In Table §176.83(l)(3), a container space means a distance of not less than 6 m (20 feet) fore and aft or not less than 2.5 m (8 feet) athwartship.

TABLE § 176.83(L)(3)—SEGREGATION OF CARGO TRANSPORT UNITS ON BOARD HATCHLESS CONTAINER SHIPS

Segregation requirement	Vertical			Horizontal						
	Closed versus closed	Closed versus open	Open versus open		Closed versus closed		Closed versus open		Open versus open	
					On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck	On deck	Under deck
1. "Away from"	On top of the other permitted.	Open on top of closed permitted.	.....	Fore and aft	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.
		Otherwise as for "Open versus open".	.....	Athwart ships.	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	No restriction	One container space.	One container space.
2. "Separated from" ...	.....	.....	Not in the same vertical line.	Fore and aft	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.	One container space.	One container space or one bulkhead.	One container space and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead.
	Not in the same vertical line.	As for "Open versus open".	.....	Athwart ships.	One container space.	One container space.	Two container spaces.	Two container spaces.	Two container spaces and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead.
3. "Separated by a complete compartment or hold from".	.....	.....	.....	Fore and aft	One container space and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead	One container space and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead	Two container spaces and not in or above same hold.	Two bulkheads.
				Athwart ships.	Two container spaces and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead	Two container spaces and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead	Three container spaces and not in or above same hold.	Two bulkheads.
4. "Separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from".	Prohibited ...	Prohibited ...	.....	Fore and aft	Minimum horizontal distance of 24 m and not in or above same hold.	One bulkhead and minimum horizontal distance of 24 m*.	Minimum horizontal distance of 24 m and not in or above same hold.	Two bulkheads.	Minimum horizontal distance of 24 m and not in or above same hold.	Two bulkheads.
				Athwart ships.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited.

*Containers not less than 6 m (20 feet) from intervening bulkhead.
Note: All bulkheads and decks must be resistant to fire and liquid.

(m) *Provisions for segregation groups:* (1) For the purpose of segregation, materials having certain similar chemical properties have been grouped together in segregation groups. The segregation groups (such as ''acids'', ''chlorates'', ''permanganates'') and the entries allocated to each of these groups include the substances identified in section 3.1.4 of the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). When column (10B) of the §172.101 Table refers to a numbered stowage provision set forth in §176.84(b) such as ''Stow 'away from' acids'', that particular stowage/segregation requirement applies to all the materials allocated to the respective segregation group.

(2) Not all hazardous materials falling within a segregation group are listed by name in the regulations. These materials are shipped under ''n.o.s.'' entries. Although these ''n.o.s.'' entries are not listed themselves in the above groups, the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation must decide whether allocation under a segregation group is appropriate.

(3) The segregation groups described above do not address materials that fall outside the classification criteria of the hazardous materials regulations, although it is recognized that some non-hazardous materials have certain chemical properties similar to hazardous materials listed in the segregation groups. A person who offers a hazardous material for transportation or the person responsible for packing the materials into a cargo transport unit who does have knowledge of the chemical properties of such non-hazardous materials may identify a relevant segregation group and apply the segregation requirements for that segregation group.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52690, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §176.83, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 176.84 Other requirements for stowage, cargo handling, and segregation for cargo vessels and passenger vessels.

(a) *General.* When Column 10B of the §172.101 Table refers to a numbered or alpha-numeric stowage provision for water shipments, the meaning and requirements of that provision are set forth in this section. Terms in quotation marks are defined in §176.83. Other terms used in the table in this section such as ''acids'', ''chlorates'' and ''permanganates'' indicate different chemical groups referred to here as segregation groups. Materials falling within a segregation group are considered to have certain similar chemical properties and, although not exhaustive in nature, the materials belonging to each group include those substances identified in section 3.1.4 of the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) as set forth in §176.83(m).

(b) *Table of provisions:*

Code	Provisions
1	[Reserved]
2	Temperature controlled material.
3	Do not stow with high explosives.
4	Shall not be stowed together with combustible material in the same cargo transport unit.
5	Stow ''Separated from'' powdered metals and their compounds.
6	Emergency temperature material.
7	[Reserved]
8	Glass carboys not permitted on passenger vessels.
9	Glass carboys not permitted under deck.
10	Glass bottles not permitted under deck.
11	Keep away from heat and open flame.
12	Keep as cool as reasonably practicable.[3]
13	Keep as dry as reasonably practicable.[3]
14	For metal drums, stowage permitted under deck on cargo vessels.
15	May be stowed in portable magazine or metal locker.
16	No other cargo may be stowed in the same hold with this material.
17	Segregation same as for flammable gases but ''away from'' dangerous when wet.
18	Prohibited on any vessel carrying explosives (except explosives in Division 1.4, Compatibility group S).
20	Segregation same as for corrosives.
21	Segregation same as for flammable liquids.
22	Segregation same as for flammable liquids if flash point is below 60 °C (140 °F).
23	Segregation same as for flammable liquids if flash point is between 23 °C (73 °F) and 60 °C (140 °F).
24	Segregation same as for flammable solids.
25	Protected from sources of heat
26	Stow ''away from'' acids.[2]
27	Stow ''away from'' alkaline compounds. [2]
28	Stow ''away from'' flammable liquids.
29	Stow ''away from'' ammonium compounds.
30	Stow ''away from'' animal or vegetable oils.
31	Stow ''away from'' combustible materials.
32	Stow ''away from'' copper, its alloys and its salts.
33	Stow ''away from'' fluorides.
34	Stow ''away from'' foodstuffs.
35	Stow ''away from'' all odor-absorbing cargo.

Code	Provisions
36	Stow ''away from'' heavy metals and their compounds.
37	Stow ''away from'' hydrazine.
38	Stow ''away from'' all other corrosives.
39	Stow ''away from'' liquid halogenated hydrocarbons.
40	Stow ''clear of living quarters''.
41	Stow ''away from'' mercury and its compounds.
42	Stow ''away from'' nitric acids and perchloric acids not exceeding 50 percent acid by weight.
43	Stow ''away from'' organic materials.
44	Stow ''away from'' oxidizers.
45	Stow ''away from'' permanganates.
46	Stow ''away from'' powdered metals.
47	Stow ''away from'' sodium compounds.
49	Stow ''away from'' corrosives.
51	Stow ''separated from'' acetylene.
52	Stow ''separated from'' acids. [1 2]
53	Stow ''separated from'' alkaline compounds. [2]
54	Stow ''separated from'' animal or vegetable oils.
55	Stow ''separated from'' ammonia.
56	Stow ''separated from'' ammonium compounds.
57	Stow ''separated from'' chlorine.
58	Stow ''separated from'' cyanides.
59	Stow ''separated from'' combustible materials.
60	Stow ''separated from'' chlorates, chlorites, hypochlorites, nitrites, perchlorates, permanganates, and metallic powders.
61	Stow ''separated from'' corrosive materials.
62	Stow ''separated from'' diborane.
63	Stow ''separated from'' diethylene triamine.
64	Stow ''separated from'' explosives.
65	Stow ''separated from'' flammable substances.
66	Stow ''separated from'' flammable solids.
67	Stow ''separated from'' halides.
68	Stow ''separated from'' hydrogen.
69	Stow ''separated from'' hydrogen peroxide.
70	Stow ''separated from'' mercury salts.
71	Stow ''separated from'' nitric acid.
72	Stow ''separated from'' nitrogen compounds.
73	Stow ''separated from'' chlorates.
74	Stow ''separated from'' oxidizers.
75	Stow ''separated from'' permanganates.
76	Stow ''separated by a complete compartment or hold from'' organic peroxides.
77	Stow ''separated longitudinally by a complete compartment or hold from'' explosives.
78	Stow ''separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from'' explosives.
79	The maximum net quantity in one package for this material shipped aboard a passenger vessel is limited to 22.7 kg (50 pounds).
80	Toy torpedoes must not be packed with other special fireworks.
81	Under deck stowage permitted only if an indicating substance such as chloropicrin has been added.
82	Under deck stowage is permitted only if containing not more than 36 percent by weight of hydrazine.
83	[Reserved]
84	Under deck stowage must be in well-ventilated space.
85	Under deck stowage must be in mechanically ventilated space.
86	Stow ''separated by a complete compartment or hold from'' explosives Division 1.3.
87	Stow ''separated from'' Class 1 (explosives) except Division 1.4.
88	Stow ''separated by a complete compartment or hold from'' Class 1 (explosives) except Division 1.4.
89	Segregation same as for oxidizers.
90	Stow ''separated from'' radioactive materials.
91	Stow ''separated from'' flammable liquids.
92	Stow ''separated from'' powdered materials.
93	Stow not accessible to unauthorized persons on passenger vessels.
94	Plastic jerricans and plastic drums not permitted under deck.
95	Stow ''separated from'' foodstuffs.
96	Glass carboys not permitted under deck on passenger vessels.
97	Stow ''away from'' azides.
98	Stow ''away from'' all flammable materials.
99	Only new metal drums permitted on passenger vessels.
100	Stow ''away from'' flammable solids.
101	Stow ''separated from'' iron oxide.
102	Stow ''separated from'' all odor absorbing cargoes.
103	Only to be loaded under dry weather conditions.
104	Stow ''separated from'' bromine.
105	As approved by the Competent Authority of the country concerned.
106	Stow ''separated from'' powdered metal.
107	Stow ''separated from'' peroxides and superoxides.
108	The transport temperature should be indicated on the tank.
109	Label as a flammable liquid if flash point is 60 °C (140 °F) or below.
110	Packaging Group II if concentration does not exceed 70 percent acid.
111	If concentration exceeds 50 percent acid, notes 66, 74, 89, and 90 apply.
112	Packaging Group II for concentrations not less that 50 percent and Packaging Group III for concentrations less than 50 percent.
113	Packaging Group II if concentrations does not exceed 60 percent acid.
114	Corrosive subsidiary risk label required unless concentration is less than 80 percent.
115	If packaged in glass or earthenware inner packagings in wooden or fiberboard outer packagings, the maximum quantity on any vessel is 500 kg (equivalent to 450 L).
116	In a cargo space capable of being opened up in an emergency. The possible need to open hatches in case of fire to provide maximum ventilation and to apply water in an emergency and the consequent risk to the stability of the ship through flooding of the cargo space should be considered before loading.

Code	Provisions
117	In a clean cargo space capable of being opened up in an emergency. In the case of bagged fertilizer in freight containers, it is sufficient if in the case of an emergency, the cargo is accessible through free approaches (hatch entries) and mechanical ventilation enables the master to exhaust any gases or fumes resulting from decomposition. The possible need to open hatches in case of fire to provide maximum ventilation and to apply water in an emergency and the consequent risk to the stability of the ship through flooding of the cargo space should be considered before loading.
118	Stowage—Category D, Category E freight containers and pallet boxes only. Ventilation may be required. The possible need to open hatches in a case of fire to provide maximum ventilation and to supply water in an emergency, and the consequent risk to the stability of the ship through flooding of the cargo space, should be considered before loading.
119	Double strip stowage recommended.
120	Provide good surface and through ventilation.
121	Packaging group III when the flash point of the flammable liquid is 23 °C (73 °F) or above.
122	Stow ''separated from'' infectious substances.
123	Stow ''away from'' infectious substances.
124	Stow ''separated from'' bromates.
125	Segregation same as for flammable liquids, but also ''away from'' flammable solids.
126	Segregation same as for Class 9, miscellaneous hazardous materials.
127	For packages carrying a subsidiary risk of Class 1 (explosives), segregation same as for Class 1, Division 1.3.
128	Stow in accordance with the IMDG Code, Sub-section 7.6.2.7.2 (incorporated by reference; see § 171.7 of this subchapter).
129	Stowage Category A applies, except for uranyl nitrate hexahydrate solution for which Category D applies.
130	Stowage Category A applies, except for uranyl nitrate hexahydrate solution, uranium metal hexahydrate solution, uranium metal pyrophoric and thorium metal pyrophoric for which Category D applies.
131	Stowage Category A applies, except for uranyl nitrate hexahydrate solution, uranium metal pyrophoric and thorium metal pyrophoric for which Category D applies, and taking into account any supplementary requirements specified in the transport documents.
132	Stowage A applies, taking into account any supplementary requirements specified in the transport documents.
133	Stow ''separated from'' sulfur.
134	Stow ''separated from'' UN2716.
135	Stow ''Separated from'' mercury and mercury compounds.
136	Stow ''Separated from'' carbon tetrachloride.
137	For arsenic sulphides, Stow ''separated from'' acids.
138	Stow ''Separated from'' peroxides.
141	Stow ''away from'' radioactive materials.
142	Packages in cargo transport units must be stowed so as to allow for adequate air circulation throughout the cargo.
144	When stowed under deck, mechanical ventilation shall be in accordance with SOLAS, Chapter II–2/Regulation 19 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) for flammable liquids with flashpoint below 23 °C (73 °F).
145	Stow ''separated from'' ammonium compounds except for UN1444.
146	Category B stowage applies for unit loads in open cargo transport units.
147	Stow ''separated from'' flammable gases and flammable liquids.
148	In addition: from flammable gases and flammable liquids when stowed on deck of a containership a minimum distance of two container spaces athwartship shall be maintained, when stowed on ro-ro ships a distance of 6 m athwartship shall be maintained.
149	For engines or machinery containing fuels with flash point equal or greater than 23 °C (73.4 °F), stowage Category A.
150	For uranium metal pyrophoric and thorium metal pyrophoric stowage, category D applies.
151	Segregation as for Class 7.
152	Segregation as for Class 8. However, in relation to Class 7, no segregation needs to be applied.
153	Stow ''separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from'' Divisions 1.1, 1.2, and 1.5.
154	Notwithstanding the stowage category indicated in column 10A of the § 172.101 Table, may be stowed in accordance with the provisions of packing instruction US 1 in § 173.62.
155	Avoid handling the package or keep handling to a minimum. Inform the appropriate public health authority or veterinary authority where persons or animals may have been exposed.
156	For lithium batteries transported in accordance with § 173.185(f) or for purposes of disposal or recycling, stowage category C applies.
157	For aerosols and gas receptacles transported for purposes of recycling or disposal, stowage category C applies, and stowage must be clear of living quarters.
M1—M6	[Reserved]

[1] For waste cyanides or waste cyanide mixtures or solutions, refer to § 173.12(e) of this subchapter.

[2] Class 8 materials in PG II or III that otherwise are required to be segregated from one another may be transported in the same cargo transport unit, whether in the same packaging or not, provided the substances do not react dangerously with each other to cause combustion and/or evolution of considerable heat, or of flammable, toxic or asphyxiant gases, or the formation of corrosive or unstable substances; and the package does not contain more than 30 L (7.8 gallons) for liquids or 30 kg (66 lbs.) for solids.

[3] These requirements apply to the loading of hazardous materials in cargo transport units as well as the stowage of cargo transport units.

(c) *Provisions for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials:* (1) Explosive substances and explosive articles must be stowed in accordance with Column (10A) and Column (10B) of the 172.101 Table of this subchapter.

(2) The following notes in column 10B of the §172.101 Table apply to the transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials by vessel:

Notes	Provisions
5E	Stow ''away from'' lead and its compounds.
14E	On deck, cargo transport unit must be steel.
15E	On deck, cargo transport unit must be leakproof.
17E	On deck stowage is recommended.
19E	''Separated from'' explosives containing chlorates or perchlorates.
21E	Cargo space ventilation must be carefully controlled to avoid excessive condensation.
22E	''Separated from'' ammonium compounds and explosives containing ammonium compounds or salts.
23E	''Separated from'' Division 1.4 and ''separated longitudinally by an intervening complete compartment or hold from'' Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.5, and 1.6 except from explosives of compatibility group J.
26E	For closed cargo transport units, a non-metallic lining is required when not in effectively sealed, sift-proof packages.
27E	For closed cargo transport units, a non-metallic lining is required.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52693, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §176.84, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.govinfo.gov.

Subpart E—Special Requirements for Transport Vehicles Loaded With Hazardous Materials and Transported on Board Ferry Vessels

§ 176.88 Applicability.

The requirements in this subpart are applicable to transport vehicles containing hazardous materials being transported on board ferry vessels and are in addition to any prescribed elsewhere in this subchapter. Vessels in a service similar to a ferry service, but not over a designated ferry route, may be treated as a ferry vessel for the purpose of this subpart if approved in writing by the District Commander.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–1A, 41 FR 40690, Sept. 20, 1976]

§ 176.89 Control of transport vehicles.

(a) A transport vehicle containing hazardous materials may be transported on board a ferry vessel, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The operator or person in charge of the vehicle shall deliver to the vessel's representative a copy of the shipping papers and certificate required by §§176.24 and 176.27;

(2) The vehicle shall be placed at the location indicated by the vessel's representative;

(3) The parking brakes of the vehicle shall be set securely to prevent motion;

(4) The motor of a highway vehicle shall be shut off and not restarted until the vessel has completed its voyage and docked;

(5) All vehicle lights shall be cut off and not relighted until the vessel has completed its voyage and docked;

(6) The operator of a highway vehicle shall remain with the vehicle;

(7) No repairs or adjustments must be made to the vehicle while it is on the vessel;

(8) No hazardous materials are to be released from the vehicle; and

(9) Any instructions given by the vessel's representative during the voyage, and during ''roll on'' and ''roll off'' operations must be observed.

(b) Smoking by any person in or around a vehicle is prohibited.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended at 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 176.90 Private automobiles.

(a) *Class 1 (explosive) material.* A private automobile which is carrying any Class 1 (explosive) material (except permitted fireworks or small arms ammunition) may not be transported on a passenger-carrying ferry vessel unless the Class 1 (explosive) material conforms to the packaging, labeling, marking, and certification requirements of this subchapter. Permitted fireworks and small arms ammunition may be carried without the required packaging, labeling, marking, or certification if they are in tight containers.

(b) *Engines, gasoline, or liquefied petroleum gas.* Engines, internal combustion, flammable gas powered *or* flammable liquid powered, including when fitted in machinery or vehicles (*i.e.* motor vehicles, recreational vehicles, campers, trailers), vehicle flammable liquid *or* flammable gas powered, gasoline, and

petroleum gases, liquefied *or* liquefied petroleum gas when included as part of a motor home, recreational vehicle, camper, or trailer; are excepted from the requirements of this subchapter if the following conditions are met:

(1) Any container showing deterioration which might affect its integrity must not be allowed on board the vessel. A visual inspection by a responsible member of the crew must be made of each cylinder of liquefied petroleum gas before it may be allowed aboard the vessel. A cylinder that has a crack or leak, is bulged, has a defective valve or a leaking or defective pressure relief device, or bears evidence of physical abuse, fire or heat damage, or detrimental rusting or corrosion, may not offered for transportation on board the vessel. Leaking or damaged containers of gasoline may not be offered for transportation on board the vessel.

(2) Motor vehicles may be stowed in the same hold or compartment or on the vehicle deck of passenger vessels with cylinders of liquefied petroleum gas when the cylinders are securely attached to recreational vehicles, such as campers or trailers.

(3) Extra containers of gasoline (including camp stove or lantern fuel) and portable cylinders of liquefied petroleum gas (including cylinders for camping equipment) not securely attached to recreational vehicles must be stowed in the vessel's paint locker. Containers must be securely closed.

(4) All liquefied petroleum gas cylinders must be secured by closing the shut-off valves prior to the recreational vehicles being loaded on the vessels. The owner or operator of each recreational vehicle must be directed to close all operating valves within the vehicles.

(5) ''No smoking'' signs must be posted on the vehicle decks and, if used for storage of hazardous materials; in close proximity to the vessel's paint locker.

(6) An hourly patrol of the vehicle decks must be made by a crewmember. Any unusual or dangerous situation must be reported to the vessel's master.

(7) Passengers may be allowed on the vehicle decks during the voyage and are subject to the control of the crew personnel conducting the continuous vehicle deck patrol.

(8) Each person responsible for performing a function authorized by this section must be trained in accordance with subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter and on the requirements of this section.

(9) Shipments made under this paragraph are subject to the Incident Reporting requirements prescribed in §§ 171.15 and 171.16 of this subchapter.

[81 FR 3682, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 176.91 Motorboats.

A motorboat may be transported on board a ferry vessel with gasoline in the tank and two other containers not exceeding 23 L (six gallons) capacity each if they are in the motorboat, closed, and in good condition.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.92 Cylinders laden in vehicles.

Any cylinder of Class 2 (compressed gas) material which is required to have a valve protection cap fitted in place may be transported on board a ferry vessel without having the valve protection cap in place when it is laden in a transport vehicle and is not removed from the vehicle while on the vessel.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.93 Vehicles having refrigerating or heating equipment.

(a) A transport vehicle fitted with refrigerating or heating equipment using a flammable liquid or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, or diesel oil as fuel, may be transported on a ferry vessel. However, the refrigerating or heating equipment may not be operated while the vehicle is on the vessel, unless the equipment complies with the following requirements:

(1) The installation is rigidly mounted and free of any motion other than normal vibration in operation;

(2) An easily accessible shutoff control is fitted to the fuel and electrical supply of the refrigerating or heating equipment; and

(3) The fuel storage tank, the fuel lines, the carburetor and any other fuel devices are tight and show no signs of leakage.

(b) If the vehicle operator desires to operate the refrigerating or heating equipment while on the vessel and the equipment is not fitted with automatic starting and stopping devices, it must be started before the vehicle is taken on board. It may continue in operation while the vehicle is on the vessel, but if the motor stops it may not be restarted.

(c) In the case of a ferry vessel on a voyage exceeding 30 minutes' duration, stowage must be provided for transport vehicles having refrigerating or heating equipment operated by internal combustion engines which will permit ready diffusion of exhaust gases to the open air. Passenger vehicles may not be stowed in a position adjacent to vehicles operating internal combustion motors which expose the occupants of the passenger vehicles to excessive concentrations of exhaust fumes from such motors.

(d) A transport vehicle containing solid carbon dioxide as a refrigerant may be transported on a ferry vessel only if it is stowed in a well ventilated location.

[Amdt. 176–1, 41 FR 16110, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

Subpart F—Special Requirements for Barges

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–8, 44 FR 23228, Apr. 19, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.95 Applicability.

The requirements prescribed in this subpart are applicable to the transportation of packaged hazardous materials on board barges. The requirements prescribed elsewhere in this subchapter for vessels similarly apply, except as provided in this subpart, to the transportation of packaged hazardous materials on board barges.

§ 176.96 Materials of construction.

Barges used to transport hazardous materials must be constructed of steel.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.97 Prohibition of dump scows.

Dump scows are barges having cargo carrying compartments of the hopper type and fitted with a bottom dump or a side dump. This type of barge is prohibited from the carriage of any class of hazardous material.

§ 176.98 Stowage of hazardous materials on board barges.

A material for which ''on deck'' stowage only is required by column (10) of the Hazardous Materials Table (§ 172.101 of this subchapter) may be stowed ''under deck'' on unmanned barges.

[Amdt. 176–8, 44 FR 23228, Apr. 19, 1979, as amended by Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 176.99 Permit requirements for certain hazardous materials.

The permits required by §§ 176.100 and 176.415 for loading, unloading, and handling Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 (explosives) materials, Division 1.5 materials, ammonium nitrate and certain ammonium nitrate mixtures and fertilizers must be obtained before these materials may be loaded on, unloaded from, or handled on board a barge or barge-carrying vessel. However, a barge loaded with these materials being placed on, removed from, or handled on board a barge-carrying vessel is not subject to these permit requirements.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52695, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

Subpart G—Detailed Requirements for Class 1 (Explosive) Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.100 Permit for Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials.

Before Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials may be discharged from, loaded on, handled or restowed on board a vessel at any place in the United States, the carrier must obtain a permit from the COTP in accordance with the procedures in 33 CFR 126.19.

Exceptions to this permit requirement may be authorized by the COTP.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–34, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; 66 FR 45385, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.102 Supervisory detail.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the COTP may assign a USCG supervisory detail to any vessel to supervise the loading, handling or unloading of Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(b) The owner, agent, charterer, master or person in charge of the vessel, and all persons engaged in the handling, loading, unloading, and stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials shall obey all orders that are given by the officer in charge of the supervisory detail.

(c) If Class 1 (explosive) materials are loaded onto or unloaded from a vessel at a facility operated or controlled by the Department of Defense, the Commanding Officer of that facility may decline the USCG supervisory detail. Whenever the supervisory detail is declined, the Commanding Officer of the facility shall ensure compliance with the regulations in this part.

§ 176.104 Loading and unloading Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(a) Packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be thrown, dropped, rolled, dragged, or slid over each other or over a deck.

(b) When Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed in a hold below one in which any cargo is being handled, the hatch in the deck dividing the two holds must have all covers securely in place.

(c) Drafts of Class 1 (explosive) materials must be handled in accordance with the following:

(1) A draft may not be raised, lowered, or stopped by sudden application of power or brake.

(2) A draft may not be released by tripping or freeing one side of the cargo-handling equipment and tumbling the Class 1 (explosive) materials off.

(3) All drafts, beams, shackles, bridles, slings, and hooks must be manually freed before the winch takes control.

(4) Slings may not be dragged from under a draft by winching except for the topmost layer in the hold when power removal is the only practical method and when the cargo cannot be toppled.

(5) Handles or brackets on packages in a draft may not be used for slinging purposes.

(d) A combination woven rope and wire sling or a sling that is formed by use of an open hook may not be used in handling Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(e) Only a safety hook or a hook that has been closed by wire may be used in handling drafts of Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(f) Wire rope or wire rope assemblies, including splices and fittings, used in handling Class 1 (explosive) materials must be unpainted and kept bare to permit inspection of their safe working condition. A mechanical end fitting (pressed fitting) may be used in place of an eye splice, if the efficiency of the mechanical end fitting is at least equal to the efficiency of an eye splice prepared as prescribed in 29 CFR 1918.51(c)(1).

(g) Packages of Division 1.1 and 1.2 materials that are not part of a palletized unit must be loaded and unloaded from a vessel using a chute, conveyor or a mechanical hoist and a pallet, skipboard, tray or pie plate fitted with a cargo net or sideboards.

(h) Packages of Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials must be loaded or unloaded in accordance with the following:

(1) A cargo net with a pallet, skipboard, tray, or pie plate, must be loaded so that no more than a minimum displacement of packages occurs when it is lifted.

(2) A cargo net must completely encompass the bottom and sides of the draft. The mesh of the cargo net must be of a size and strength that will prevent a package in the draft from passing through the net.

(3) When a tray is used in handling packages, no package may extend more than one-third its vertical dimension above the sideboard of the tray.

(i) A landing mat must be used when a draft of nonpalletized Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials is deposited on

deck. The landing mat must have dimensions of at least 1 m (3 feet) wide, 2 m (7 feet) long, and 10 cm (3.9 inches) thick, and be made of woven hemp, sisal, or similar fiber, or foam rubber, polyurethane or similar resilient material.

(j) In addition to the other requirements of this section, packages of Division 1.1 and 1.2 (explosive) materials must be handled in accordance with the following:

(1) Packages may not be loaded or unloaded through a hatch at the same time that other cargo is being handled in any hold served by that hatch.

(2) Packages may not be loaded or unloaded from the same hatch by using two pieces of cargo equipment unless the equipment is positioned at the forward and aft ends of the hatch.

(3) Packages may not be lifted over any hazardous materials.

(4) The height of any structure, equipment, or load on a deck over which packages must be lifted may not be higher than the hatch coaming or bulwark, or 1 m (3 feet), whichever is greater.

(k) Unpackaged explosive devices may not be handled by their lifting lugs or suspension lugs.

(l) A chute may not be used when loading or unloading Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility group A or B.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–40, 61 FR 27175, May 30, 1996; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 176.108 Supervision of Class 1 (explosive) materials during loading, unloading, handling and stowage.

(a) During the loading, unloading, handling and stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials, a responsible person shall be in constant attendance during the entire operation to direct the loading, unloading, handling and stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials, including the preparation of the holds. The responsible person must be aware of the hazards involved and the steps to be taken in an emergency, and must maintain sufficient contact with the master to ensure proper steps are taken in an emergency.

(b) Each person involved in the handling of Class 1 (explosive) materials on a vessel shall obey the orders of the responsible person.

(c) The responsible person must inspect all cargo-handling equipment to determine that it is in safe operating condition before it is used to handle Class 1 (explosive) materials.

STOWAGE

§ 176.112 Applicability.

The provisions of §§176.116(e), 176,118, and 176.120 of this subpart do not apply to Division 1.4 (explosive) materials, compatibility group S. Such materials may be stowed together with all other Class 1 (explosive) materials except those of compatibility group A or L. They must be segregated from other hazardous materials in accordance with table 176.83(b) of this part.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.116 General stowage conditions for Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(a) *Stowage Location:* (1) Class 1 (explosive) materials must be stowed in a cool part of the ship and must be kept as cool as practicable while on board. Class 1 (explosives) must be stowed as far away as practicable from any potential source of heat or ignition.

(2) With the exception of division 1.4 (explosive) materials, Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be positioned closer to the ship's side than a distance equal to one eighth of the beam or 2.4 m (8 feet), whichever is less.

(3) Except where the consignment of Class 1 (explosive) materials consists only of explosive articles, the wearing of shoes or boots with unprotected metal nails, heels, or tips of any kind is prohibited.

(b) *Wetness:* (1) Spaces where Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed below deck must be dry. In the event of the contents of packages being affected by water when on board immediate advice must be sought from the shippers; pending this advice handling of the packages must be avoided.

(2) Bilges and bilge sections must be examined and any residue of previous cargo removed before Class 1 materials (explosive) are loaded onto the vessel.

(c) *Security:* All compartments, magazines, and cargo transport units containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be locked or suitably secured in order to prevent unauthorized access.

(d) *Secure stowage:* Class 1 (explosive) materials must be securely stowed to prevent shifting in transit; where necessary, precautions must be taken to prevent cargo sliding down between the frames at the ship's sides.

(e) *Separation from accommodation spaces and machinery spaces:* (1) Class 1 (explosive) materials must be stowed as far away as practicable from any accommodation spaces or any machinery space and may not be stowed directly above or below such a space. The requirements in paragraphs (e)(2) through (e)(4) of this section are minimum requirements in addition to the applicable requirements of 46 CFR chapter I. Where the requirements of this subpart are less stringent than those of 46 CFR chapter I, the 46 CFR chapter I requirements must be satisfied for ships to which they are applicable.

(2) There must be a permanent A Class steel bulkhead between any accommodation space and any compartment containing Class 1 (explosive) materials. Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, or 1.5 materials may not be stowed within 3 m (10 feet) of this bulkhead; in the decks immediately above or below an accommodation space they must be stowed at least 3 m (10 feet) from the line of this bulkhead projected vertically.

(3) There must be a permanent A Class steel bulkhead between a compartment containing Class 1 (explosive) materials and any machinery space. Class 1 (explosive) materials, except those in Division 1.4 (explosive), may not be stowed within 3 m (10 feet) of this bulkhead; and in the decks above or below the machinery space they must be stowed at least 3 m (10 feet) from the line of this bulkhead projected vertically. In addition to this separation, there must be insulation to Class A60 standard as defined in 46 CFR 72.05–10(c)(1) if the machinery space is one of Category 'A' unless the only Class 1 (explosive) materials carried are in Division 1.4S (explosive).

(4) Where Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed away from bulkheads bounding any accommodation space or machinery space, the intervening space may be filled with cargo that is not readily combustible.

(f) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 76183, Dec. 20, 2004; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 72928, Nov. 23, 2015]

§ 176.118 Electrical requirement.

(a) Electrical equipment and cables installed in compartments in which Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed which do not need to be energized during the voyage must be isolated from the supply so that no part of the circuit within the compartment is energized. The method of isolation may be by withdrawal of fuses, opening of switches or circuit breakers, or disconnection from bus bars. The means, or access to the means, of disconnection/reconnection must be secured by a locked padlock under the control of a responsible person.

(b) Electrical equipment and cables in a cargo space in which Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed which are energized during the voyage for the safe operation of the ship must meet the requirements of subchapter J of 46 CFR chapter I. Before Class 1 (explosive) materials are loaded aboard a vessel, all cables must be tested by a skilled person to ensure that they are safe and to determine satisfactory grounding, insulation resistance, and continuity of the cable cores, metal sheathing or armoring.

(c) All Class 1 (explosive) materials must be stowed in a safe position relative to electrical equipment and cables. Additional physical protection must be provided where necessary to minimize possible damage to the electrical equipment or cables, especially during loading and unloading.

(d) Cable joints in the compartments must be enclosed in metal-clad junction boxes.

(e) All lighting equipment and cables must be of the fixed type, and must meet the relevant inspection, test, and

installation standards of 46 CFR chapter I, subchapter J.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–34, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 176.120 Lightning protection.

A lightning conductor grounded to the sea must be provided on any mast or similar structure on a vessel on which Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed unless effective electrical bonding is provided between the sea and the mast or structure from its extremity and throughout to the main body of the hull structure. (Steel masts in ships of all welded construction comply with this requirement).

§§ 176.122–176.124 [Reserved]

§§ 176.128–176.136 [Reserved]

§ 176.137 Portable magazine.

(a) Each portable magazine used for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials on board vessels must meet the following requirements:

(1) It must be weather-tight, constructed of wood or metal lined with wood at least 2 cm (0.787 inch) thick, and with a capacity of no more than 3.1 cubic m (110 cubic feet).

(2) All inner surfaces must be smooth and free of any protruding nails, screws or other projections.

(3) If constructed of wood, a portable magazine must be framed of nominal 5 cm × 10 cm (2 × 4 inch) lumber, and sheathed with nominal 20 mm (0.787 inch) thick boards or plywood.

(4) When constructed of metal, the metal must be not less than 3.2 mm (0.126 inch) thick.

(5) Runners, bearers, or skids must be provided to elevate the magazine at least 10 cm (3.9 inches) from the deck. Padeyes, ring bolts, or other suitable means must be provided for securing.

(6) If the portable magazine has a door or hinged cover, the door or cover must have a strong hasp and padlock or equally effective means of securing.

(7) The portable magazine must be marked on its top and four sides, in letters at least 8 cm (3 inches) high, as follows:

EXPLOSIVES—HANDLE CAREFULLY—KEEP LIGHTS AND FIRE AWAY.

(b) A portable magazine which meets the requirements for a type 2 or type 3 magazine under 27 CFR part 555 subpart K may be used for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials on board vessels.

(c) A portable magazine with a capacity exceeding 3.1 m^3 (110 cubic feet) may be used for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials under such construction, handling, and stowage requirements as the COTP approves.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45185, Aug. 28, 2001; 6 FR 56317, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 176.138 Deck stowage.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Class 1 (explosives) may not be stowed within a horizontal distance of 6 m (20 feet) from any source of heat and any possible sources of ignition. With the exception of division 1.4 (explosive) materials, Class 1 (explosives) materials may not be stowed within a horizontal distance of 12 m (39 feet) from the bridge, accommodation areas, and lifesaving appliances.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 69 FR 76184, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

SEGREGATION

§ 176.140 Segregation from other classes of hazardous materials.

(a) Class 1 (explosive) materials must be segregated from other packaged hazardous materials in accordance with § 176.83.

(b) Class 1 (explosive) materials must be segregated from bulk solid dangerous cargoes in accordance with the IMDG Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). Notwithstanding § 176.83(b), ammonium nitrate and sodium nitrate may be stowed together with blasting explosives, except those containing chlorates, provided the mixed stowage is treated as blasting explosives (see § 176.410(e)).

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 176.142 Reserved]

§ 176.144 Segregation of Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(a) Except as provided in §176.145 of this subchapter, stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials within the same compartment, magazine, or cargo transport unit is subject to provisions contained in table 176.144(a).

TABLE 176.144(a)—AUTHORIZED MIXED STOWAGE FOR EXPLOSIVES

[An ''X'' indicates that explosives in the two different compatibility groups reflected by the location of the ''X'' may not be stowed in the same compartment, magazine, or cargo transport unit]

Compatibility groups	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	N	S
A		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
C	X	X		6	6	X	1	X	X	X	X	4	
D	X	X	6		6	X	1	X	X	X	X	4	
E	X	X	6	6		X	1	X	X	X	X	4	
F	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	
G	X	X	1	1	1	X		X	X	X	X	X	
H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	
J	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
K	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	
L	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	2	X	X
N	X	X	4	4	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	3	5
S	X										X	5	

NOTES: 1. Explosive articles in compatibility group G, other than fireworks, may be stowed with articles of compatibility groups C, D, and E, provided no explosive substances are carried in the same compartment, magazine or cargo transport unit.

2. Explosives in compatibility group L may only be stowed in the same compartment, magazine or cargo transport unit with identical explosives within compatibility group L.

3. Different types of articles of Division 1.6, compatibility group N, may only be transported together when it is proven that there is no additional risk of sympathetic detonation between the articles. Otherwise they must be treated as division 1.1.

4. When articles of compatibility group N are transported with articles or substances of compatibility groups C, D or E, the goods of compatibility group N must be treated as compatibility group D.

5. When articles of compatibility group N are transported together with articles or substances of compatibility group S, the entire load must be treated as compatibility group N.

6. Any combination of articles in compatibility groups C, D and E must be treated as compatibility group E. Any combination of substances in compatibility groups C and D must be treated as the most appropriate compatibility group shown in Table 2 of §173.52 taking into account the predominant characteristics of the combined load. This overall classification code must be displayed on any label or placard on a unit load or cargo transport unit as prescribed in subpart E (Labeling) and subpart F (Placarding).

(b) Where Class 1 (explosive) materials of different compatibility groups are allowed to be stowed in the same compartment, magazine, or cargo transport unit, the stowage arrangements must conform to the most stringent requirements for the entire load.

(c) Where a mixed load of Class 1 (explosive) materials of different hazard divisions and/or stowage arrangements is carried within a compartment, magazine, or cargo transport unit, the entire load must be treated as belonging to the hazard division having the greatest hazard. (For example, if a load of Division 1.1 (explosive) materials is mixed with Division 1.3 (explosive) materials, the load is treated as a Division 1.1 (explosive) material as defined in §173.50(b) of this subchapter and the stowage must conform to the most stringent requirements for the entire load).

(d) If some of the Class 1 (explosive) materials in a stowage mixture require non-metallic lining of the closed cargo transport unit, Class 1 (explosive) materials requiring ordinary stowage may be stowed in the same closed cargo transport. When a closed cargo transport unit is used for such substances that require non-metallic lining of the closed cargo transport unit, the other Class 1 (explosive) materials stowed therein must have no exposed parts of any ferrous metal or aluminum alloy, unless separated by a partition.

(e) Segregation on deck: When Class 1 (explosive) materials in different compatibility groups are carried on deck, they must be stored not less than 6 m (20 feet) apart unless they are allowed under Table 176.144(a) to be stowed in the same compartment, magazine, or cargo transport unit.

(f) On a barge used to transfer class 1 (explosive) materials from a waterfront facility to a vessel at an explosives anchorage (or from the vessel to the water front facility), if compliance

with paragraph (e) of this section is not practicable, a sandbag barrier at least 0.6 m (2 feet) in thickness may be substituted for the 6 m (20 feet) separation.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 76184, Dec. 20, 2004; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.145 Segregation in single hold vessels.

(a) On board a vessel having a single cargo hold, Class 1 (explosive) materials in hazard division/compatibility group 1.1B and 1.2B may be stowed in the same compartment with substances of compatibility group D, provided:

(1) The net explosive weight of the compatibility group B explosive does not exceed 50 kg (110 pounds); and

(2) The compatibility group B explosive materials are stowed in a steel portable magazine that is stowed at least 6 m (20 feet) from the compatibility group D substances.

(b) Division/compatibility group 1.4B (explosive) materials may be stowed in the same compartment with substances of compatibility group D provided the Class 1 (explosive) materials of different compatibility groups are separated by either a distance of at least 6 m (20 feet) or by a steel partition.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.146 Segregation from non-hazardous materials.

(a) Except as required by paragraph (b) of this section, Class 1 (explosive) materials need not be segregated from other cargo of a non-dangerous nature.

(b) Readily combustible materials may not be stowed in the same compartment or hold as Class 1 (explosive) materials other than those in compatibility group S.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) In order to avoid contamination:

(1) An explosive substance or article which has a secondary POISON hazard label must be stowed ''separated from'' all foodstuffs, except when such materials are stowed in separate closed cargo transport units, the requirements for ''away from'' segregation apply.

(2) An explosive substance or article which has a secondary CORROSIVE hazard label must be stowed ''away from'' foodstuffs.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

PRECAUTIONS DURING LOADING AND UNLOADING

§ 176.148 Artificial lighting.

Electric lights, except arc lights, are the only form of artificial lighting permitted when loading and unloading Class 1 (explosive) materials.

§ 176.150 Radio and radar.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when Class 1 (explosive) materials (other than explosive articles in Division 1.4 [explosive] or any explosive substance) are loaded, unloaded, or handled, the responsible person must ensure that all sources of electromagnetic radiation such as radio and radar transmitters are deenergized by opening the main switches controlling the sources and tagging them to warn that the devices are not to be energized until loading or unloading has ceased.

(b) During the loading or unloading of all explosive articles (except those in Division 1.4 [explosive]), no radio or radar transmitter may be used within 50 m (164 feet) of such articles except for VHF transmitters the power output of which does not exceed 25 watts and of which no part of the antenna system is within 2 m (7 feet) of the Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(c) Explosive articles which are sensitive to electromagnetic radiation from external sources must be stowed at a safe distance from the vessel's radio cabin, receiving and transmitting apparatus radio antenna or lead-in, and radar installation, with due regard to the character of the vessel and the degree of screening-off of the explosive articles.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.154 Fueling (bunkering).

(a) Class 1 (explosive) materials, except those in compatibility group S, may not be loaded or unloaded when

fueling (bunkering) is in progress except with the prior authorization of the COTP, and under conditions prescribed by that officer.

(b) Vessels containing Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be fueled (bunkered) with the hatches open unless authorized by the COTP.

§ 176.156 Defective packages.

(a) No leaking, broken, or otherwise defective package containing Class 1 (explosive) materials, including packages which have been adversely affected by moisture, may be accepted for shipment. The master or person in charge of a vessel on which there is a defective package containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must seek advice from the shipper concerning withdrawal, repair, or replacement. No repair of damaged or defective package containing Class 1 (explosive) materials may be performed on board a vessel.

(b) No Class 1 (explosive) material, which for any reason has deteriorated or undergone a change of condition that increases the hazard attendant upon its conveyance or handling, may be moved in the port area, except as directed by the COTP.

(c) If any package of Class 1 (explosive) materials, or seal of a package of Class 1 (explosive) materials, appears to be damaged, that package must be set aside for examination and repair or otherwise legally disposed of as directed by the shipper.

(d) If any Class 1 (explosive) materials are spilled or released from a package, the responsible person must ensure that an appropriate emergency response is undertaken in accordance with the emergency response information required under §172.602 of this subchapter. The master of the vessel must report each incident involving spillage or release of Class 1 (explosive) materials to the COTP as soon as practicable.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 176.160 Protection against weather.

Any person loading or unloading packages containing Class 1 (explosive) materials shall take adequate measures to prevent these packages from becoming wet.

§ 176.162 Security.

A responsible person must be present at all times when the hatches of spaces containing Class 1 (explosive) materials are open. No unauthorized person may be permitted to access spaces in which Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed. Magazines must be secured against unauthorized entry when loading has been completed, or when loading or unloading is stopped. Packages containing Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be opened on board ship.

§ 176.164 Fire precautions and firefighting.

(a) Matches, lighters, fire, and other ignition sources are prohibited on and near any vessel on which Class 1 (explosive) materials are being loaded, unloaded, or handled except in places designated by the master or the COTP.

(b) A fire hose of sufficient length to reach every part of the loading area with an effective stream of water must be laid and connected to the water main, ready for immediate use.

(c) No repair work may be carried out in a cargo space containing Class 1 (explosive) materials other than those of Division 1.4 (explosive). No welding, burning, cutting, or riveting operations involving the use of fire, flame, spark, or arc-producing equipment may be conducted on board except in an emergency; and, if in port, with the consent of the COTP.

(d) Each compartment, including a closed vehicle deck space, which contains Class 1 (explosive) materials must be provided with a fixed fire extinguishing system. Each adjacent cargo compartment either must be protected by a fixed fire extinguishing installation or must be accessible for firefighting operations.

(e) A vessel must have two sets of breathing apparatus and a power-operated fire pump, which, together with its source of power and sea connections, must be located outside the machinery space.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

PASSENGER VESSELS

§ 176.166 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials on passenger vessels.

(a) Only the following Class 1 (explosive) materials may be transported as cargo on passenger vessels:

(1) Division 1.4 (explosive) materials, compatibility group S.

(2) Explosive articles designed for lifesaving purposes as identified in §176.142(b)(2), if the total net explosive mass (weight) does not exceed 50 kg (110 pounds).

(3) Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility groups C, D, and E, if the total net explosive mass (weight) does not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) per vessel.

(4) Articles in compatibility group G other than those requiring special stowage, if the total net explosive mass (weight) does not exceed 10 kg (22 pounds) per vessel.

(5) Articles in compatibility group B, if the total net explosive mass (weight) does not exceed 5 kg (11 pounds).

(b) Class 1 (explosive) materials which may be carried on passenger vessels are identified in column (10) of the §172.101 table. They must be stowed in accordance with table 176.166(b).

TABLE 176.166(b)—STOWAGE ARRANGEMENTS IN PASSENGER VESSELS

Class/Division	Samples, explosive	Goods, N.O.S. Class 1	Goods shipped under a specific proper shipping name												
			Compatibility group												
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	N	S
1.1	d	d	c ..	e	e	e	e	c ..	e	—	c ..	—	c ..	—	—
1.2	d	d	—	e	e	e	e	c ..	e	c ..	c ..	c ..	c ..	—	—
1.3	d	d	—	—	e	e	—	c ..	e	c ..	c ..	c ..	c ..	—	—
1.4	d	d	—	b	b	b	b	c ..	b	—	—	—	—	—	a
1.5	d	d	—	—	—	e	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.6	d	d	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	e	—

a—As for cargo ships, on deck or under deck.
b—As for cargo ships, on deck or under deck, in portable magazines only.
c—Prohibited.
d—As specified by the Associate Administrator, or the competent authority of the country in which the Class 1 (explosive) materials are loaded on the vessel.
e—In containers or the like, on deck only.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, a combination of the substances and articles listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section may be transported on the same passenger vessel provided the total net explosive mass (weight) of the combination of Class 1 (explosive) materials carried does not exceed the smallest quantity specified for any one of the substances or articles in the combination.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001].

CARGO TRANSPORT UNITS AND SHIPBORNE BARGES

§ 176.168 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in vehicle spaces.

(a) All transport vehicles and cargo must be properly secured.

(b) All transport vehicles used for the carriage of Class 1 (explosive) materials must be structurally serviceable as defined in §176.172(a)(2).

(c) Vehicles used to transport Class 1 (explosive) materials must conform to the requirements in §§177.834 and 177.835 of this subchapter.

(d) Class 1 (explosive) materials which require special stowage must be transported in transport vehicles approved for the purpose by the Associate Administrator except that Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility group G or H may be carried in steel portable magazines or freight containers. Closed transport vehicles may be used as magazines; transport vehicles of other types may be used to transport Class 1 (explosive) materials which require ordinary stowage.

(e) Class 1 (explosive) materials of different compatibility groups may not

be stowed in the same vehicle except as allowed in §176.144 of this subpart.

(f) Vehicles containing different Class 1 (explosive) materials require no segregation from each other, except that these materials may be carried together under the provisions of §176.144 of this subchapter. In all other instances, the vehicles must be ''separated from'' one another.

(g) All transport vehicles used for the transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials must have lashing arrangements for securing the vehicle on the ship and preventing the moving of the vehicle on its springs during the sea passage.

(h) Where a portable magazine or closed freight container is carried on a chassis, twist locks or other suitable securing arrangements must be provided and made secure.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

§ 176.170 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in freight containers.

(a) When Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed in a freight container, the freight container, for the purposes of this subpart, may be regarded as a closed transport unit for class 1 or a magazine but not a separate compartment.

(b) Freight containers loaded with Class 1 (explosive) materials, except for explosives in Division 1.4, must not be stowed in the outermost row of containers.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Class 1 (explosive) materials of different compatibility groups may not be stowed within the same freight container except as allowed in §176.144 of this subpart.

(e) On vessels, other than specially fitted container ships, freight containers containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be stowed only in the lowest tier.

(f) Freight containers carrying different Class 1 (explosive) materials require no segregation from each other, if the provisions of §176.144 of this subpart allow the Class 1 (explosive) materials to be carried together in the same compartment. In all other instances, the containers must be ''separated from'' one another in accordance with §176.83(f) of this part.

(g) Freight containers carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be handled on board a vessel with fork lift trucks unless approved by the COTP. This does not preclude the use of front-loading trucks using side-frame lifting equipment.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.172 Structural serviceability of freight containers and vehicles carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials on ships.

(a) Except for Division 1.4 materials, a freight container may not be offered for the carriage of Class 1 (explosive) materials, unless the container is structurally serviceable as evidenced by a current CSC (International Convention for Safe Containers) approval plate and verified by a detailed visual examination as follows:

(1) Before a freight container or transport vehicle is packed with Class 1 (explosive) materials, it must be visually examined by the shipper to ensure it is structurally serviceable, free of any residue of previous cargo, and its interior walls and floors are free from protrusions.

(2) *Structurally serviceable* means the freight container or the vehicle cannot have major defects in its structural components, such as top and bottom side rails, top and bottom end rails, door sill and header, floor cross members, corner posts, and corner fittings in a freight container. Major defects include—

(i) Dents or bends in the structural members greater than 19 mm (0.75 inch) in depth, regardless of length;

(ii) Cracks or breaks in structural members;

(iii) More than one splice or an improper splice (such as a lapped splice) in top or bottom end rails or door headers;

(iv) More than two splices in any one top or bottom side rail;

(v) Any splice in a door sill or corner post;

(vi) Door hinges and hardware that are seized, twisted, broken, missing, or otherwise inoperative;

(vii) Gaskets and seals that do not seal; or

(viii) For freight containers, any distortion of the overall configuration great enough to prevent proper alignment of handling equipment, mounting and securing chassis or vehicle, or insertion into ships' cells.

(3) In addition, deterioration of any component of the freight container or vehicle, regardless of the material of construction, such as rusted-out metal in sidewalls or disintegrated fiberglass, is prohibited. Normal wear, however, including oxidation (rust), slight dents and scratches, and other damage that does not affect serviceability or the weather-tight integrity of the units, is not prohibited.

(b) As used in paragraph (a) of this section, *splice* means any repair of a freight container main structural member which replaces material, except complete replacement of the member.

(c) All shipments of Class 1 (explosive) materials except those in Division 1.4 (explosive) must be accompanied by a statement, which may appear on the shipping paper, certifying that the freight container or the vehicle is structurally serviceable as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001; 74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 176.174 Transport of Class 1 (explosive) materials in shipborne barges.

(a) Fixed magazines may be built within a shipboard barge. Freight containers may be used as magazines within a barge.

(b) Shipborne barges may be used for the carriage of all types of Class 1 (explosive) materials. When carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials requiring special stowage, the following requirements apply:

(1) Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility group G or H must be stowed in freight containers.

(2) Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility group K or L must be stowed in steel magazines.

(c) Class 1 (explosive) materials of different compatibility groups may not be stowed within the same shipborne barge unless under §176.144(b) of this subpart they are authorized to be stowed in the same compartment.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004]

HANDLING CLASS 1 (EXPLOSIVE) MATERIALS IN PORT

§ 176.176 Signals.

When Class 1 (explosive) materials are being loaded, handled, or unloaded on a vessel, the vessel must exhibit the following signals:

(a) By day, flag ''B'' (Bravo) of the international code of signals; and

(b) By night, an all-round fixed red light.

§ 176.178 Mooring lines.

(a) All lines used in mooring the vessel must be of sufficient strength, type, and number for the size of the vessel and local conditions.

(b) While the vessel is moored or anchored in a port area, towing wires of adequate size and length must be properly secured to mooring bits at the bow and stern ready for immediate use with the towing eyes passed outboard and kept at about water level.

(c) The mooring arrangements must be such that the vessel can be released quickly in an emergency.

§ 176.180 Watchkeeping.

Whenever Class 1 (explosive) materials are on board a vessel in port, there must be sufficient crew on board to maintain a proper watch and to operate the propulsion and firefighting equipment in case of an emergency.

§ 176.182 Conditions for handling on board ship.

(a) *Weather conditions.* Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be handled in weather conditions which may seriously increase the hazards presented by the Class 1 (explosive) materials. During electrical storms, cargo operations must be halted and all hatches containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be closed.

(b) *Darkness.* Class 1 (explosive) materials may not be handled on board a

vessel during the hours of darkness unless prior consent has been obtained from the COTP.

(c) *Lighting.* The area where Class 1 (explosive) materials are handled, or where preparations are being made to handle Class 1 (explosive) materials, must be illuminated with lighting that is sufficient to safely perform the handling operation.

(d) *Protective equipment.* (1) A sufficient quantity of appropriate protective equipment must be provided for the personnel involved in handling Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(2) The protective equipment must provide adequate protection against the hazards specific to the Class 1 (explosive) materials handled.

(e) *Intoxicated persons.* No person under the influence of alcohol or drugs to such an extent that the person's judgment or behavior is impaired may participate in any operation involving the handling of Class 1 (explosive) materials. The master of the vessel must keep any such person clear of any areas where Class 1 (explosive) materials are being handled.

(f) *Smoking.* (1) Smoking is prohibited on the vessel while Class 1 (explosive) materials are being handled or stowed except in places designated by the master of the vessel.

(2) Conspicuous notices prohibiting smoking must be posted and clearly visible at all locations where Class 1 (explosive) materials are handled or stored.

(g) All hatches and cargo ports opening into a compartment in which Class 1 (explosive) materials are stowed must be kept closed except during loading and unloading of the compartment. After loading, hatches must be securely closed.

§ 176.184 Class 1 (explosive) materials of Compatibility Group L.

Class 1 (explosive) materials in compatibility group L may not be handled in a port area without the special permission of, and subject to any special precautions required by, the COTP.

§ 176.190 Departure of vessel.

When loading of Class 1 (explosive) materials is completed, the vessel must depart from the port area as soon as is reasonably practicable.

§ 176.192 Cargo handling equipment for freight containers carrying Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(a) Except in an emergency, only cargo handling equipment that has been specifically designed or modified for the handling of freight containers may be used to load, unload, or handle freight containers containing Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(b) The gross weight of a freight container containing Class 1 (explosive) materials may not exceed the safe working load of the cargo handling equipment by which it is handled.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001]

MAGAZINE VESSELS

§ 176.194 Stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials on magazine vessels.

(a) *General.* The requirements of this section are applicable to magazine vessels and are in addition to any other requirements in this subchapter.

(b) *Type vessel authorized.* A single deck vessel with or without a house on deck is the only type vessel that may be used as a magazine vessel. A magazine vessel may not be moved while Class 1 (explosive) materials are on board.

(c) *Location of explosives.* Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, in excess of 2268 kg (5000 pounds), stored in any magazine vessel must be stowed below deck. No Class 1 (explosive) materials may be stowed on deck unless the vessel is fitted with a deck house having a stowage area which meets the requirements in this subpart for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials. Detonators, detonator assemblies and boosters with detonators, Division 1.1 (explosive) may not be stored on the same magazine vessel with other Division 1.1, 1.2. and 1.3 (explosive) materials.

(d) *Class 1 (explosive) materials storage spaces.* Any compartment on a magazine vessel used for the stowage of Class 1 (explosive) materials must be completely sealed with wood so as to provide a smooth interior surface. Each metal stanchion in the compartment

must be boxed in the same manner. An overhead ceiling is not required when the overdeck is weather tight. All nail and bolt heads must be countersunk and any exposed metal must be covered with wood.

(e) *Initiating explosives, detonators and boosters with detonators.* No explosive substance in Division 1.1, compatibility group A may be stowed in the same compartment with any other Class 1 (explosive) materials when there are explosive substances in Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) on the same magazine vessel. Detonators, detonator assemblies and boosters with detonators must be stowed at least 8 m (26 feet) from any bulkhead forming a boundary of a compartment containing any other Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(f) *Dry storage spaces.* A magazine vessel having a dry storage space capable of being used for any purpose whatsoever must have a cofferdam at least 61 cm (24 inches) wide fitted between the dry storage space and each adjacent compartment containing Class 1 (explosive) materials. The cofferdam must be constructed of wood or steel, formed by two tight athwartship bulkheads extending from the skin of the vessel to the overdeck. If the cofferdam extends to the weather deck, a watertight hatch must be fitted in the deck to provide access to the cofferdam.

(g) *Lighting.* Non-sparking, battery-powered, self-contained electric lanterns or non-sparking hand flashlights are the only means of artificial light authorized.

(h) *Living quarters.* Living quarters must be fitted on the inside with a non-combustible material approved by the Commandant, USCG. Bracketed ship's lamps are the only lighting fixtures authorized to be used in the living quarters. Any stove used for heating or cooking must be securely fastened and may not be mounted closer than 15 cm (5.9 inches) to the deck or sides of the house. Any smoke pipe for the stove which passes through the roof of the house must be kept at least 8 cm (3 inches) away from any woodwork. Each smoke pipe must be protected by a layer of non-combustible material approved by the Commandant, USCG, an air space of at least 2.54 cm (1 inch), and a metal collar of at least 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) sheet secured only on the weather side of the roof. There may be no opening from any living quarters into any stowage compartment.

(i) *Storage of other hazardous materials.* Magazine vessels having Class 1 (explosive) materials on board may not be used for the storage of any other hazardous material.

(j) *Magazine vessel's stores.* Hazardous materials used as stores on board any magazine vessel must comply with the requirements of 46 CFR part 147.

(k) *Matches.* Safety matches requiring a prepared surface for ignition are the only type of matches authorized to be possessed or used on board a magazine vessel. They must be kept in a metal box or can with a metal cover and stored in the custodian's living quarters.

(l) *Firearms.* Firearms and ammunition (other than cargo) are not permitted on board a magazine vessel.

(m) *Fire extinguishing equipment.* No Class 1 (explosive) materials may be loaded or stowed in, unloaded from, or handled on any magazine vessel unless four fire extinguishers that meet the requirements for Type A Size II or Type B Size III in 46 CFR part 95, subpart 95.50 are near and accessible to the magazines.

(n) *Supervision.* A magazine vessel containing Class 1 (explosive) materials must be continuously attended by a custodian employed for that purpose by the vessel's owner.

(o) *Unauthorized persons on magazine vessels.* The custodian of a magazine vessel shall prevent unauthorized persons from coming on board unless it is necessary to abate a hazard to human life or a substantial hazard to property.

(p) *Repacking of Class 1 (explosive) materials on board.* No Class 1 (explosive) materials may be repacked on board a magazine vessel. Broken or damaged packages must be handled in accordance with the requirements of §176.156. Packages requiring an emergency response must be handled in accordance with the emergency response information required under §172.602 of this subchapter.

(q) *Work boat.* Each magazine vessel must be equipped with a work boat.

(r) *Life preservers.* One approved personal flotation device must be available for each person employed on a magazine vessel.

(s) *Fenders.* Each magazine vessel must be fitted with fenders in sufficient number and size to prevent any vessel tieing up alongside from coming in contact with the hull.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52696, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–41, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45185, 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001]

Subpart H—Detailed Requirements for Class 2 (Compressed Gas) Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52704, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.200 General stowage requirements.

(a) Each package of Class 2 (compressed gas) material being transported by vessel must be prevented from making direct contact with the vessel's deck, side, or bulwark by dunnage, shoring, or other effective means.

(b) When cylinders of Class 2 (compressed gas) materials being transported by vessel are stowed in a horizontal position, each tier must be stowed in the cantlines of the tier below it, and the valves on cylinders in adjacent tiers must be at alternate ends of the stow. Each tier may be stepped back and the ends alternated in order to clear the flange. Lashing must be provided to prevent any shifting.

(c) When cylinders of Class 2 (compressed gas) materials being transported by vessel are stowed in a vertical position they must be stowed in a block and cribbed or boxed-in with suitable sound lumber and the box or crib dunnaged to provide clearance from a steel deck at least 10 cm (3.9 inches) off any metal deck. Pressure receptacles in the box or crib must be braced to prevent any shifting of the pressure receptacles. The box or crib (gas rack) must be securely chocked and lashed to prevent shifting in any direction.

(d) Any package containing Division 2.3 (poison gas) materials must be stowed separate from all foodstuffs.

(e) Class 2 (compressed gas) materials may not be stowed ''on deck'' over a hold or compartment containing coal.

(f) Class 2 (compressed gas) material must be kept as cool as practicable and be stowed away from all sources of heat and ignition. Any package containing a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material is restricted from transport in powered refrigerated temperature controlled containers, unless the equipment is capable of preventing ignition of flammable vapors by having nonsparking or explosion-proof electric fittings within the cooling compartment.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52704, Dec. 21, 1990 , as amended at 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003; 74 FR 16143, Apr. 9, 2009; 78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013; 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 176.205 Under deck stowage requirements.

(a) When a Class 2 (compressed gas) material is stowed below deck, it must be stowed in a mechanically ventilated cargo space with no source of artificial heat and clear of living quarters. No bulkhead or deck of that hold or compartment may be a common boundary with any boiler room, engine room, coal bunker, galley or boiler room uptake.

(b) When Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials are stowed below deck, they must be stowed in a hold or compartment which complies with paragraph (a) of this section and the following requirements:

(1) Each hold or compartment must be ventilated.

(2) Each hold or compartment must be equipped with an overhead water sprinkler system or fixed fire extinguishing system.

(3) Each electrical power line in the hold or compartment must be protected by a strong metal covering to prevent crushing by cargo being stowed against it.

(4) Except when fitted with electrical fixtures of the explosion-proof type, each electrical circuit serving the hold or compartment must be disconnected from all sources of power. No circuit may be energized until the Division 2.1 (flammable gas) cargo and any vapors have been removed from the hold or compartment. Explosion-proof portable lighting may be used if the source of

power is from electrical outlets outside the hold or compartment and above the weather deck.

(5) Any opening in a common bulkhead of an adjacent hold or compartment must be securely closed off and made gas-tight, unless the adjacent hold or compartment is also used for the stowage of Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials.

(6) Full and efficient hatch covers must be used. Tarpaulins, if fitted, must be protected by dunnaging before overstowing with any cargo. Each tarpaulin must be in one piece and free of rents, tears, and holes.

(7) A fire screen must be fitted at the weather end of each vent duct leading from the hold or compartment. The fire screen must completely cover the open area. It must consist of two layers of corrosion-resistant metal wire of 20 × 20 mesh or finer, spaced not less than 1 cm (0.4 inch) or more than 4 cm (1.6 inches) apart. The screen may be removable if means for securing it in place when in service are provided.

(8) The hold or compartment may not be fitted with any gooseneck type vent trunk head.

(9) Any electrical apparatus located in the hold or compartment must be capable of being disconnected from its power source by a positive means located outside the hold or compartment.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52704, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 176.210 On deck stowage requirements.

Cylinders of Class 2 (compressed gas) materials being transported by vessel must be protected from sources of heat. A tarpaulin covering the cylinders is not acceptable if it comes in contact with them.

[78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.220 Smoking or open flame and posting of warning signs.

(a) Smoking or the use of open flame is prohibited in any hold or compartment containing a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material, near any Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material stowed on deck, or near any ventilator leading to a hold containing this material.

(b) A sign carrying the legend:

FLAMMABLE VAPORS
KEEP LIGHTS AND FIRE AWAY
NO SMOKING

must be conspicuously posted at each approach to an ''on deck'' Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material stowage area and near each cargo hold ventilator leading to a hold containing this material. The sign must be painted on a white background using red letters. The letters may not be less than 8 cm (3 inches) high.

§ 176.225 Stowage of chlorine.

Chlorine (UN 1017) must be stowed separate from copper or brass leaf sheets and from finely divided organic material.

§ 176.230 Stowage of Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials.

Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials transported in Specification 106A or 110A multi-unit car tanks must be stowed on deck only, and must be protected from sources of heat.

[78 FR 1095, Jan. 7, 2013]

Subpart I—Detailed Requirements for Class 3 (Flammable) and Combustible Liquid Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52705, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.305 General stowage requirements.

(a) A Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid must be kept as cool as reasonably practicable, protected from sources of heat, and away from potential sources of ignition.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in §176.76(g), a package containing a Class 3 (flammable) liquid and equipped with a vent or safety relief device must be stowed ''on deck'' only.

(c) The following requirements apply to each hold or compartment in which any Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquids are being transported:

(1) The hold or compartment must be ventilated except that the stowage of non-bulk packages of Class 3 (flammable) liquids with a flash point above 23 °C (73 °F) (see 49 CFR 171.8 definitions) may be in non-ventilated holds.

(2) Stowage of a Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid within 6 m (20 feet) of a bulkhead which forms a boundary or deck of a boiler room, engine room, coal bunker, galley, or boiler room uptake is not permitted. If the amount of the liquid to be stowed in a hold will not permit compliance with the requirement for a 6 m (20 foot) separation, less separation distance is authorized if at least one of the following conditions exists:

(i) The bulkhead or deck is covered with at least 8 cm (3 inches) of insulation on the entire area subject to heat;

(ii) A temporary wooden bulkhead at least 5 cm (2 inches) thick is constructed in the hold at least 8 cm (3 inches) off an engine room or 15 cm (5.9 inches) off a boiler room bulkhead, covering the entire area of the bulkhead that is subject to heat, and the space between the permanent bulkhead and the temporary wooden bulkhead is filled with mineral wool or equivalent bulk noncombustible insulating material; or

(iii) A temporary wooden bulkhead is constructed of at least 2.5 cm (1 inch) thick tongue and groove sheathing, located 1 m (3 feet) from the boiler room or engine room bulkhead, and filled with sand to a height of 2 m (7 feet) above the tank top, or, if the cargo compartment is located between decks, 1 m (3 feet) of sand.

(3) Combustible liquids may not be stowed in a hold within 6 m (20 feet) of a common bulkhead with the engine room unless the means of vessel propulsion is internal combustion engines.

(4) Each cargo opening in a bulkhead of an adjacent hold must be securely closed off and made gas-tight, unless the adjacent hold is also used for the stowage of a Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid.

(d) In addition to the requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the following requirements apply to each hold or compartment in which a Class 3 (flammable) liquid is transported:

(1) Full and effective hatch covers must be used. Tarpaulins, if fitted, must be protected by dunnaging before overstowing with any cargo. Each tarpaulin must be in one piece and free of rents, tears, and holes;

(2) If Class 3 (flammable) liquids in excess of 1016 kg (2240 pounds) are stowed under deck in any one hold or compartment, a fire screen must be fitted at the weather end of each vent duct leading from that hold or compartment. The fire screen must completely cover the open area. It must consist of two layers of corrosion-resistant metal wire of 20 × 20 mesh or finer, spaced not less than 1 cm (0.4 inch) or more than 4 cm (1.6 inches) apart. The screen may be removable only if means for securing it in place when in service are provided;

(3) Each electrical power line in the hold or compartment must be protected by a strong metal covering to prevent crushing by cargo being stowed against it;

(4) Except when fitted with explosion-proof type electrical fixtures, each electrical circuit serving the hold or compartment must be disconnected from all sources of power from a point outside the hold or compartment containing flammable liquids. No circuit may be energized until the flammable liquids and any vapors have been removed from the hold or compartment. Explosion-proof type portable lighting may be used if the source of power is from electrical outlets outside the hold or compartment and above the weather deck; and

(5) A Class 3 (flammable) liquid in excess of 1016 kg (2240 pounds) may not be transported in any hold or compartment that is fitted with a gooseneck type of vent head.

(e) On a passenger vessel, each hold or compartment used to transport a Class 3 (flammable) liquid must be equipped with an overhead water sprinkler system or fixed fire-extinguishing system.

(f) On a passenger vessel, each hold or compartment used to transport Class 3 (flammable) liquids under a passenger space must have an overdeck of an A–60 type construction (see 46 CFR 72.05–10(c)(1)) or equivalent or have its underside covered with at least 8 cm (3 inches) of noncombustible insulation.

(g) No Class 3 (flammable) liquid in a drum or wooden case, having inside packagings of more than 1 L (0.3 gallon) capacity each, may be stowed as a beam filler. A wooden barrel, a wooden

box or a fiberboard box, with any Class 3 (flammable) liquid material in inside packagings of not more than 1 L (0.3 gallon) capacity each, may only be stowed as a beam filler if it is possible to stow and observe any ''THIS SIDE UP'' marking.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52705, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.315 Fire protection requirements.

(a) For each 79,500 L (21,000 U.S. gallons) or part thereof of any Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid being transported on board a vessel in a portable tank, rail tank car, or a motor vehicle cargo tank, there must be provided at least one B-V semiportable foam (152 L/40 gallon capacity) (see 46 CFR 95.50), dry chemical (45.4 kg (100 pounds) minimum capacity) or equivalent fire extinguisher, or a fire hose fitted with an approved portable mechanical foam nozzle with pick-up tube and two 19 L (5 gallon) cans of foam liquid concentrate. Each foam system must be suitable for use with each Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid for which it is required. Each fire extinguisher must be accessible to the tank it is intended to cover.

(b) The fire hose at each fire hydrant in the vicinity of Class 3 (flammable) and combustible liquids stowage areas must be fitted with an approved combination solid stream and water spray nozzle.

(c) The pressure must be maintained in the vessel's fire mains during the loading and unloading of any Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquids.

(d) Two 7 kg (15-pound) capacity hand portable dry chemical or two portable 10 L (2.6 gallons) foam-type extinguishers must be accessible to any packaged Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid and suitable for use with the lading.

(e) The requirements of this section do not apply to portable tanks and their contents authorized under 46 CFR part 98 or 46 CFR part 64.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52705, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 176.320 Use of hand flashlights.

Each hand flashlight used on deck near or in any hold or compartment containing a Class 3 (flammable) liquid, must be suitable for use in hazardous locations where fire or explosion hazards may exist.

§ 176.325 Smoking or open flame and posting of warning signs.

(a) Smoking or the use of open flame is prohibited in any hold or compartment containing a Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid, near any Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid stowed on deck, or near any ventilator leading to a hold containing such material.

(b) A sign carrying the legend:

FLAMMABLE VAPORS
KEEP LIGHTS AND FIRE AWAY
NO SMOKING

must be conspicuously posted at each approach to a Class 3 (flammable) or combustible liquid stowed ''on deck'' and near each cargo hold ventilator leading to a hold or compartment containing this material. This sign must be painted on a white background using red letters. The letters may not be less than 8 cm (3 inches) high.

§ 176.340 Combustible liquids in portable tanks.

Combustible liquids, having a flash point of 38 °C (100 °F) or higher, may be transported by vessel only in one of the portable tanks as specified below:

(a) Specification portable tanks authorized in § 173.241 of this subchapter.

(b) In nonspecification portable tanks, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Each portable tank must conform to a DOT specification 57 portable tank, except as otherwise provided in this paragraph;

(2) The rated capacity of the tank may not exceed 4,542 L (1,200 gallons), and the rated gross weight may not exceed 13,608 kg (30,000 pounds);

(3) The vibration test need not be performed;

(4) When the total surface area of the tank exceeds 14.9 square meters (160

square feet), the total emergency venting capacity must be determined in accordance with table I in §178.345–10 of this subchapter;

(5) ln place of a specification identification marking, the tank must be marked, on two sides in letters at least 5 cm (2 inches) high on contrasting background: ''FOR COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS ONLY'' and ''49 CFR 176.340''. This latter marking constitutes certification by the person offering the combustible liquid materials for transportation that the portable tank conforms to this paragraph;

(6) Each tank must be made of steel;

(7) The design pressure of the tank must be not less than 62 kPa (9 psig);

(8) No pressure relief device may open at less than 34.4 kPa (5 psig);

(9) Each tank must be retested and marked at least once every 2 years in accordance with the requirements applicable to a DOT specification 57 portable tank in §180.605 of this subchapter; and

(10) Each tank must conform to the provisions of §173.24 of this subchapter and §180.605(b) and (j) of this subchapter.

(c) Portable tanks approved by the Commandant (G-MSO), USCG.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52705, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–41, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45185, 45384, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61015, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003]

Subpart J—Detailed Requirements for Class 4 (Flammable Solids), Class 5 (Oxidizers and Organic Peroxides), and Division 1.5 Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52706, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.400 Stowage of Division 1.5, Class 4 (flammable solids) and Class 5 (oxidizers and organic peroxides) materials.

(a) Class 4 (flammable solid) material and Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material must be kept as cool as reasonably practicable, protected from sources of heat, and away from potential sources of ignition.

(b) Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material must be stowed away from living quarters or access to them. Division 5.2 (organic peroxide) material not requiring temperature control must be protected from sources of heat, including radiant heat and strong sunlight, and must be stowed in a cool, well-ventilated area.

(c) No Division 1.5 or Class 5 (oxidizers and organic peroxides) material being transported by vessel may be stowed in the same hold or compartment with any readily combustible material such as a combustible liquid, a textile product, or with a finely divided substance, such as an organic powder.

(d) No Division 1.5 or Class 5 (oxidizers and organic peroxides) material being transported by vessel may be stowed in a hold or compartment containing sulfur in bulk, or in any hold or compartment above, below, or adjacent to one containing sulfur in bulk.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52706, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.405 Stowage of charcoal.

(a) Before stowing charcoal Division 4.2 (flammable solid), UN 1361, NA 1361, or UN 1362 on a vessel for transportation, the hold or compartment in which it is to be stowed must be swept as clean as practicable. All residue of any former cargo, including especially a petroleum product, a vegetable or animal oil, nitrate, or sulfur, must be removed.

(b) Charcoal packed in bags and offered for transportation on board a vessel in a quantity over 1016 kg (2240 pounds) must be loaded so that the bags are laid horizontally and stacked with space for efficient air circulation. If the bags are not compactly filled and closed to avoid free space within, vertical and horizontal dunnage strips must be laid between the bags. Space for ventilating must be maintained near bulkheads, the shell of the vessel, the deck, and the overhead. No more than 40,600 kg (89,508 pounds) of charcoal may be stowed in a hold or compartment when other stowage space is available. If the unavailability of hold or compartment space requires the stowage of a larger amount, the arrangement of the stow for ventilation must be adjusted to ensure a sufficient venting effect.

(c) Any loose material from bags broken during loading must be removed. Broken bags may be repacked or have the closures repaired and the repaired bags restowed.

(d) Charcoal ''screenings'' packed in bags must be stowed to provide spaces for air circulation between tiers regardless of the quantity stowed.

§ 176.410 Division 1.5 materials, ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixtures.

(a) This section prescribes requirements to be observed with respect to transportation of each of the following hazardous materials by vessel:

(1) Explosives, blasting, type E, and Explosives, blasting, type B, Division 1.5 compatibility group D, UN 0331 and UN 0332.

(2) Ammonium nitrate, Division 5.1 (oxidizer), UN1942.

(3) Ammonium nitrate fertilizer, Division 5.1 (oxidizer), UN 2067.

(b) This section does not apply to Ammonium nitrate fertilizer, Class 9, UN 2071 or to any non-acidic ammonium nitrate mixed fertilizer containing 13 percent or less ammonium nitrate, less than 5 percent organic material, and no other oxidizing material, and which does not meet the criteria for any other hazard set forth in part 173 of this subchapter.

(c) When Division 1.5 compatibility group D materials, ammonium nitrate, or any of the ammonium nitrate fertilizers listed in paragraph (a) of this section are transported by vessel:

(1) They must be stowed well away from any steam pipe, electric circuit, or other source of heat;

(2) Smoking is prohibited except in designated areas away from the material and ''No-Smoking'' signs must be posted in accordance with §176.60;

(3) Fire hoses must be connected, laid out, and tested before loading or unloading commences; and

(4) A fire watch must be posted in the hold or compartment where the material is being loaded or unloaded.

(d) When any of the hazardous materials listed in paragraph (a) of this section is transported in bags by vessel:

(1) The requirements specified in paragraph (c) of this section must be complied with;

(2) The temperature of the bagged material may not exceed 54 °C (130 °F);

(3) Minimum dunnage and sweatboards must be used to prevent any friction or abrasion of bags, and to allow for the circulation of air and access of water in the event of fire;

(4) The bags must be stowed from side to side, out to the sweatboards;

(5) A space of 46 cm (18 inches) must be provided between any transverse bulkhead and the bags;

(6) The bags must be stowed so as to provide a 46 cm (18 inch) athwartship trench along the centerline of the compartment, continuous from top to bottom;

(7) The bags must be stowed so as to provide a 46 cm (18 inch) amidship trench running fore and aft from bulkhead to bulkhead;

(8) The bags may not be stowed less than 46 cm (18 inches) from any overhead deck beam;

(9) The bags must be stowed so as to provide vent flues 36 cm (14 inches) square at each corner of the hatch continuous from top to bottom;

(10) Trenching must be accomplished by alternating the direction of the bags in each tier (bulkheading); and

(11) The bags must be blocked and braced as necessary to prevent shifting of the bagged cargo adjacent to any trench area.

(e) Notwithstanding §176.83(b) of this part, ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate fertilizers classed as Division 5.1 (oxidizers) materials, may be stowed in the same hold, compartment, magazine, or freight container with Class 1 materials (explosive), except those containing chlorates, in accordance with the segregation and separation requirements of §176.144 of this part applying to Explosives, blasting, type B, and Explosives, blasting, type E, Division 1.5 compatibility group D.

(f) No mixture containing ammonium nitrate and any ingredient which would accelerate the decomposition of ammonium nitrate under conditions incident

to transportation may be transported by vessel.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52706, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 176–34, 58 FR 51533, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 176–38, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45384, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003]

§ 176.415 Permit requirements for Division 1.5, ammonium nitrates, and certain ammonium nitrate fertilizers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, before any of the following material is loaded on or unloaded from a vessel at any waterfront facility, the owner/operator must obtain written permission from the Captain of the Port (COTP).

(1) Ammonium nitrate UN1942, ammonium nitrate fertilizers containing more than 70% ammonium nitrate, or Division 1.5 compatibility group D materials packaged in a paper bag, burlap bag, or other nonrigid combustible packaging, or any rigid packaging with combustible inside packagings,

(2) Any other ammonium nitrate or ammonium nitrate fertilizer not listed in §176.410(a) or (b).

(b) Any of the following may be loaded on or unloaded from a vessel at any waterfront facility without a permit:

(1) Ammonium nitrate, Division 5.1 (oxidizer) UN1942, in a rigid packaging with a noncombustible inside packaging.

(2) Ammonium nitrate fertilizer, Division 5.1 (oxidizer) UN 2067, if the nearest COTP is notified at least 24 hours in advance of any loading or unloading in excess of 454 kg (1,000 pounds).

(3) Division 1.5 compatibility group D material in a rigid packaging with noncombustible inside packaging.

(4) Ammonium nitrate fertilizer, Class 9, UN 2071.

(5) Ammonium nitrate, Division 5.1 (oxidizer) UN1942, shipped as a limited quantity, if the nearest COTP is notified at least 24 hours in advance of any loading or unloading in excess of 454 kg (1,000 pounds).

(c) Before a permit may be issued, the following requirements must be met in addition to any others the COTP may impose:

(1) If the material is Explosives, blasting, type E, Division 1.5 compatibility group D, UN0332 in a combustible packaging or in a rigid packaging with a combustible inside packaging, it must be loaded or unloaded at a facility remote from populous areas, or high-value or high-hazard industrial facilities, so that in the event of fire or explosion, loss of lives and property may be minimized;

(2) If the material is a Division 1.5 compatibility group D material in a non-rigid combustible packaging and loaded in a freight container or transport vehicle, it may be loaded or unloaded at a non-isolated facility if the facility is approved by the COTP;

(3) Each facility at which the material is to be loaded or unloaded must conform with the requirements of the port security and local regulations and must have an abundance of water readily available for fire fighting and

(4) Each facility at which the material is to be loaded or unloaded must be located so that each vessel to be loaded or unloaded has an unrestricted passage to open water. Each vessel must be moored bow to seaward, and must be maintained in a mobile status during loading, unloading, or handling operations by the presence of tugs or the readiness of engines. Each vessel must have two wire towing hawsers, each having an eye splice, lowered to the water's edge, one at the bow and the other at the stern.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52706, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66282, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 176–35, 59 FR 49134, Sept. 26, 1994; 65 FR 58630, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45185, 45384, 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 74 FR 53189, Oct. 16, 2009; 83 FR 55810, Nov. 7, 2018]

Subpart K [Reserved]

Subpart L—Detailed Requirements for Division 2.3 (Poisonous Gas) and Division 6.1 (Poisonous) Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52708, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.600 General stowage requirements.

(a) Each package required to have a POISON GAS, POISON INHALATION HAZARD, or POISON label, being transported on a vessel, must be stowed clear of living quarters and any ventilation ducts serving living quarters and separated from foodstuffs, except when the hazardous materials and the foodstuffs are in different closed cargo transport units.

(b) Each package required to have both a POISON GAS label and a FLAMMABLE GAS label thereon must be segregated as a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material.

(c) Each package bearing a POISON label displaying the text ''PG III'' or bearing a ''PG III'' mark adjacent to the poison label must be stowed away from foodstuffs.

(d) Each package of Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) material or Division 6.1 (poison) material that also bears a FLAMMABLE LIQUID or FLAMMABLE GAS label must be stowed in a mechanically ventilated space, kept as cool as reasonably practicable, and be protected from sources of heat and stowed away from potential sources of ignition.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52708, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 176–35, 59 FR 49134, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 176–42, 62 FR 1236, Jan. 8, 1997; 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 176.605 Care following leakage or sifting of Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) and Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials.

A hold or compartment containing a package of a Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) or Division 6.1 (poisonous) material which has leaked or sifted must be thoroughly cleaned and decontaminated after the cargo is unloaded and before the hold or compartment is used for the stowage of any other cargo.

Subpart M—Detailed Requirements for Radioactive Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–15, 48 FR 10245, Mar. 10, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.700 General stowage requirements.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) A package of radioactive materials which in still air has a surface temperature more than 5 °C (9 °F) above the ambient air may not be overstowed with any other cargo. If the package is stowed under deck, the hold or compartment in which it is stowed must be ventilated.

(c) For a shipment of radioactive materials requiring supplemental operational procedures, the shipper must furnish the master or person in charge of the vessel a copy of the necessary operational instructions.

(d) A person may not remain unnecessarily in a hold, or compartment, or in the immediate vicinity of any package on deck, containing radioactive materials.

(The information collection requirements in paragraph (d) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 2137–0534, 2137–0535 and 2137–0536)

[Amdt. 176–15, 48 FR 10245, Mar. 10, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 176–15, 48 FR 31220, July 7, 1983; Amdt. 176–23, 50 FR 41523, Oct. 11, 1985; Amdt. 176–37, 60 FR 50333, Sept. 28, 1995; 66 FR 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3694, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 176.704 Requirements relating to transport indices and criticality safety indices.

(a) The sum of the transport indices (TI's) for all packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials on board a vessel may not exceed the limits specified in Table IIIA of this section.

(b) For freight containers containing packages and overpacks of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, the radiation level may not exceed 2 mSv per hour (200 mrem per hour) at any point on the outside surface and 0.1 mSv per hour (10 mrem per hour) at 2 m (6.6 ft) from the outside surface of the freight container.

(c) The limitations specified in Table IIIA of this section do not apply to consignments of LSA-I material.

(d) The sum of the criticality safety indices (CSI's) for all packages and overpacks of fissile Class 7 (radioactive) materials on board a vessel may not exceed the limits specified in Table IIIB of this section.

(e) Each group of fissile Class 7 (radioactive) material packages and overpacks, containing a sum of CSIs no greater than 50 for a non-exclusive use shipment, or no greater than 100 for an exclusive use shipment, must be separated from all other groups containing fissile material packages and overpacks by a distance of at least 6 m (20 ft) at all times.

(f) The limitations specified in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section do not apply when the entire vessel is reserved or chartered for use by a single offeror under exclusive use conditions if—

(1) The number of packages of fissile Class 7 (radioactive) material satisfies the individual package CSI limits of § 173.457 of this subchapter, except that the total sums of CSI's in the last column of Table IIIB of this section, including table note (d) apply;

(2) A radiation protection program for the shipment has been established and approved by the competent authority of the flag state of the vessel and, when requested, by the competent authority at each port of call;

(3) Stowage arrangements have been predetermined for the whole voyage, including any consignments to be loaded at ports of call;

(4) The loading, transport and unloading are to be supervised by persons qualified in the transport of radioactive material; and

(5) The entire shipment operation is approved by the Associate Administrator in advance.

(g) Table IIIA is as follows:

TABLE IIIA—TI LIMITS FOR FREIGHT CONTAINERS AND CONVEYANCES

Type of freight container or conveyance	Limit on total sum of transport indices in a single freight container or aboard a conveyance	
	Not under exclusive use	Under exclusive use
I. Freight container—small	50	N/A.
II. Freight container—large	50	No limit.
III. Vessel: [a] [b]		
1. Hold, compartment or defined deck area:		
i. Packages, overpacks, small freight containers.	50	No limit.
ii. Large freight containers.	200	No limit.
2. Total vessel:		
i. Packages, overpacks, small freight containers.	200	No limit.
ii. Large freight containers.	No limit	No limit.

NOTES:

[a] For vessels, the requirements in both 1 and 2 must be fulfilled.

[b] Packages or overpacks transported in or on a vehicle which are offered for transport in accordance with the provisions of § 173.441(b) of this subchapter may be transported by vessels provided that they are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

(h) Table IIIB is as follows:

TABLE IIIB—CSI LIMITS FOR FREIGHT CONTAINERS AND CONVEYANCES

Type of freight container or conveyance	Limit on total sum of criticality safety indices in a single freight container or aboard a conveyance	
	Not under exclusive use	Under exclusive use
I. Freight container—small	50	N/A.
II. Freight container—large	50	100.
III. Vessel: [a] [b]		
1. Hold, compartment or defined deck area:		
i. Packages, overpacks, small freight containers.	50	100.
ii. Large freight containers.	50	100.
2. Total vessel:		
i. Packages, overpacks, small freight containers.	200 [c]	200 [d].
ii. Large freight containers.	No limit [c]	No limit [d].

NOTES:

[a] For vessels, the requirements in both 1 and 2 must be fulfilled.

[b] Packages or overpacks transported in or on a vehicle which are offered for transport in accordance with the provisions of § 173.441(b) of this subchapter may be transported by vessels provided that they are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel. In that case, the entries under the heading ''under exclusive use'' apply.

[c] The consignment must be handled and stowed such that the total sum of CSIs in any group does not exceed 50, and such that each group is handled and stowed so that the groups are separated from each other by at least 6 m (20 ft).

[d] The consignment must be handled and stowed such that the total sum of CSIs in any group does not exceed 100, and such that each group is handled and stowed so that the groups are separated from each other by at least 6 m (20 ft). The intervening space between groups may be occupied by other cargo.

[69 FR 3694, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 176.708 Segregation distances.

(a) Table IV lists minimum separation distances between radioactive materials and spaces regularly occupied by crew members or passengers, or between radioactive materials and undeveloped photographic film. It expresses the separation distances as a function of the sum of the TIs of all packages in a single consignment, in the case of 0 or 3 feet of intervening cargo of unit density for persons, and 0, 3, or 6 feet of intervening cargo of unit density for undeveloped film. Cargo of unit density is stowed cargo with a density of 1 long ton (2240 lbs.) per 36 cubic feet. Separation distances may be interpolated from the table where appropriate.

(b) Table IV is to be used to determine the separation distance for undeveloped film.

(c) Category YELLOW-II or YELLOW-III packages or overpacks must not be transported in spaces occupied by passengers, except those exclusively reserved for couriers specially authorized to accompany such packages or overpacks.

(d) The separation distances for crew members and passengers may be determined by one of two methods:

(1) By using Table IV to determine the minimum distances between the radioactive material packages and regularly occupied spaces or living quarters; or

(2) For one or more consignments of Class 7 (radioactive) material to be loaded on board a vessel under the exclusive use conditions described in §176.704(f), by demonstration through direct measurement, made and documented by a suitably qualified person, that for the indicated exposure times the dose rate in regularly occupied spaces or living quarters is less than—

(i) For the crew: 7.0 μSv/h (0.70 mrem/h) up to 700 hours in a year, or 1.8 μSv/h (0.18 mrem/h) up to 2750 hours in a year; and

(ii) For the passengers: 1.8 μSv/h (0.18 mrem/h) up to 550 hours in a year, taking into account any relocation of cargo during the voyage.

(e) Any departure from the segregation provisions should be approved by the competent authority of the flag state of the ship and, when requested, by the competent authority at each port of call.

(f) Table IV is as follows:

TABLE IV

Sum of transport indexes of the packages	Minimum distance in feet from living accommodation or regularly occupied working space		Minimum distance in feet from undeveloped film and plates																							
			1 day voyage			2 day voyage			4 day voyage			10 day voyage			20 day voyage			30 day voyage			40 day voyage			50 day voyage		
	Cargo thickness in feet (unit density)																									
.....	Nil	3	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6	Nil	3	6
0.1 to 0.5	5	X	6	X	X	8	X	X	11	X	X	17	4	X	25	6	X	30	7	X	35	8	X	39	9	X
0.6 to 1	6	X	8	X	X	11	X	X	16	4	X	25	6	X	35	8	X	42	10	X	50	12	X	55	13	X
1.1 to 2	9	X	11	X	X	16	4	X	22	5	X	35	8	X	50	12	X	61	14	X	70	17	X	78	19	X
2.1 to 3	10	X	14	X	X	19	5	X	27	6	X	42	10	X	61	14	X	74	18	X	86	20	X	96	23	X
3.1 to 5	13	X	17	4	X	25	6	X	35	8	X	55	13	X	78	19	X	96	23	X	110	26	X	124	29	7
5.1 to 10	19	4	25	6	X	35	8	X	50	12	X	78	19	X	110	26	X	135	33	8	155	37	9	175	42	10
10.1 to 20	26	6	35	8	X	50	12	X	69	17	X	110	26	X	155	37	9	190	46	11	220	53	13	250	59	14
20.1 to 30	32	8	43	10	X	61	14	X	85	20	X	135	32	8	190	45	11	235	56	13	270	65	16	305	72	17
30.1 to 50	42	10	55	13	X	78	19	X	110	26	X	175	42	10	245	58	14	300	73	17	350	84	20	390	94	22
50.1 to 100	59	14	78	19	X	110	26	X	155	37	9	245	59	14	350	82	20	430	105	24	515	118	28	550	130	32
100.1 to 150	72	17	96	23	X	135	32	8	190	46	11	300	72	17	425	100	24	525	125	30	600	145	35	(7)	165	39
150.1 to 200	84	20	110	26	X	155	37	9	200	53	13	350	84	20	490	115	28	600	140	35	(7)	165	40	(7)	190	45
200.1 to 300	105	24	135	32	X	190	46	11	270	64	15	425	105	25	600	145	35	(7)	180	42	(7)	205	49	(7)	230	55
300.1 to 400	120	28	160	37	9	220	53	13	310	75	18	500	120	28	(7)	165	40	(7)	205	49	(7)	235	57	(7)	265	63

NOTE:
(1) X—indicates that thickness of screening cargo is sufficient without any additional segregation distance.
(2) By using 6 feet of intervening unit density cargo for persons and 10 feet for film and plates, no distance shielding is necessary for any length of voyage specified.
(3) Using 1 steel bulkhead or steel deck—multiply segregation distance by 0.8. Using 2 steel bulkheads or steel decks—multiply segregation distance by 0.64.
(4) ''Cargo of Unit Density'' means cargo stowed at a density of 1 ton (long) per 36 cubic feet; where the density is less than this the depth of cargo specified must be increased in proportion.
(5) ''Minimum distance'' means the least in any direction whether vertical or horizontal from the outer surface of the nearest package.
(6) The figures below the double line of the table shall be used in those cases where the appropriate provisions of this class permit the sum of the transport indices to exceed 200.
(7) Not to be carried unless screening by other cargo and bulkheads can be arranged in accordance with the other columns.

[Amdt. 176–15, 48 FR 10245, Mar. 10, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 176–37, 60 FR 50334, Sept. 28, 1995; 69 FR 3695, Jan. 26, 2004]

§ 176.710 Care following leakage or sifting of radioactive materials.

(a) In case of fire, collision, or breakage involving any shipment of radioactive materials, other than materials of low specific activity, the radioactive materials must be segregated from unnecessary contact with personnel. In case of obvious leakage, or if the inside container appears to be damaged, the stowage area (hold, compartment, or deck area) containing this cargo must be isolated as much as possible to prevent radioactive material from entering any person's body through contact, inhalation, or ingestion. No person may handle the material or remain in the vicinity unless supervised by a qualified person.

(b) A hold or compartment in which leakage of radioactive materials has occurred may not be used for other cargo until it is decontaminated in accordance with the requirements of §176.715.

(c) For reporting requirements, see §171.15 of this subchapter.

§ 176.715 Contamination control.

Each hold, compartment, or deck area used for the transportation of low specific activity or surface contaminated object Class 7 (radioactive) materials under exclusive use conditions in accordance with §173.427(b)(4), or §173.427(c) must be surveyed with appropriate radiation detection instruments after each use. Such holds, compartments, and deck areas may not be used again for Class 7 (radioactive) materials exclusive use transport service, and then only for a subsequent exclusive use shipment utilizing the provisions of §173.427(b)(4), or §173.427(c) until the radiation dose rate at every accessible surface is less than 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h), and the non-fixed contamination is not greater than the limits prescribed in §173.443(a) of this subchapter.

[79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

§ 176.720 Requirements for carriage of INF cargo in international transportation.

In addition to all other applicable requirements of this subchapter, a vessel carrying INF cargo (see §176.2, under INF cargo definition) in international transportation must meet the requirements of the INF Code contained in the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003]

Subpart N—Detailed Requirements for Class 8 (Corrosive Materials) Materials

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52708, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.800 General stowage requirements.

(a) Each package required to have a Class 8 (corrosive) label thereon being transported on a vessel must be stowed clear of living quarters, and away from foodstuffs and cargo of an organic nature. For the purposes of this section, food ingredients intended for human consumption (ingredients) that are Class 8 (corrosive) materials are not considered to be incompatible with other food ingredients if the intended use of those ingredients is for the manufacture of food, or food ingredients containing those food ingredients (or like ingredients), with or without other ingredients.

(b) A package of Class 8 (corrosive material) material may not be stowed over any readily combustible material.

(c) Glass carboys containing Class 8 (corrosive material) material may not be stowed on board any vessel, other than a barge, more than two tiers high unless each carboy is boxed or crated with neck protection extending to the sides of the carboy box. This protective construction must be strong enough to permit stacking one on top of the other.

(d) A Class 8 (corrosive material) material may not be stowed over a hold or compartment containing cotton unless the deck is of steel and the hatch is fitted with a tight coaming. In addition, the deck must be tight against leakage and the Class 8 (corrosive material) material may not be stowed over the square of the hatch.

(e) Each package of Class 8 (corrosive material) which also bears a FLAMMABLE LIQUID label must be stowed

away from all sources of heat and ignition.

[Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52708, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 176–39, 61 FR 18933, Apr. 29, 1996; 81 FR 3683, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 176.805 On deck stowage.

When break bulk Class 8 (corrosive materials) materials being transported on a vessel are stowed on deck:

(a) Provisions must be made for leakage from any package to drain away from other cargo into an overboard scupper or freeing port. The drainage may not enter an enclosed drainage system other than a direct overboard scupper. If this stowage is not practical, sufficient clean dry sand must be placed under and around the lower tier of packages to absorb any leakage.

(b) Dunnage must be provided on the deck and arranged so that any leakage will be apparent.

(c) Any leakage that occurs must be washed down, using liberal quantities of water.

Subpart O—Detailed Requirements for Cotton and Vegetable Fibers, Motor Vehicles, Polymeric Beads, and Plastic Molding Compounds

SOURCE: Amdt. 176–30, 55 FR 52708, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 176.900 Packaging and stowage of cotton and vegetable fibers; general.

(a) Cotton, Class 9, NA 1365, Cotton, wet, Division 4.2, UN 1365, and other vegetable fibers, Division 4.1, being transported on a vessel must be securely baled and bound. Each bale of cotton or vegetable fibers must be covered with bagging on at least three-fourths of its surface, including both ends. Cut cotton linters may be accepted for transportation by vessel when baled and covered with bagging on the soft sides only if the bale is compressed to a density of at least 512 kg/m^3 (32 pounds per cubic foot) and it is bound with at least six bands per bale. Any poorly compressed bale or any bale having damaged bindings may not be transported by vessel.

(b) Each bale of Cotton, wet, Division 4.2, UN 1365 must be stowed separately from any bales of dry cotton or vegetable fibers, in a 'tween deck space, and not overstowed. Any bale of cotton or vegetable fibers which is saturated with water may not be transported by vessel.

(c) Bales of cotton or vegetable fibers showing contact with oil or grease may not be accepted for transportation by vessel.

(d) Cotton or vegetable fibers must be stowed in a hold or compartment in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) All traces of oil or residue in the hold or compartment must be removed;

(2) A recently painted hold or compartment may not be used unless it is thoroughly dry;

(3) Each ventilation cowl serving the hold or compartment must be fitted with a spark screen;

(4) When a bulkhead of the hold or compartment is common with a boiler room, engine room, coal bunker, or galley and subjected to heat, a wooden bulkhead must be erected between the bulkhead and any cotton or vegetable fibers. This wooden bulkhead must be at least 15 cm (6 inches) from a boiler room bulkhead, and at least 5 cm (2 inches) from an engine room, coal bunker, or galley bulkhead;

(5) Each 'tween deck hatch must be closed with hatch covers, tarpaulins, and dunnage; however, metal hatch covers which are sealed by other means to provide equivalent protection may be used;

(6) Each hold or compartment must be equipped with a carbon dioxide or overhead water sprinkler system or other approved fixed extinguishing system. Before loading, the extinguishing system must be examined to ensure that it is in good working condition; and

(7) Each hold or compartment must be clear of all debris and swept as clean as practicable before loading.

(e) Naked lights or any fire likely to produce sparks are not permitted on the vessel, dock area, or on any lighters alongside a vessel during loading or unloading of cotton or vegetable fibers.

(f) Upon completion of stowage, each opening must be completely closed.

Where required, tarpaulins must be fitted and secured in place to provide a tight hold. During a period of temporary stoppage of loading or unloading, a hatch may be left open. However, during that period, a fire watch, designated by the master or officer-in-charge, must be stationed in the hold or compartment in which the cotton or vegetable fibers are stowed.

(g) At least one fire hose must be connected while cotton or vegetable fibers are being loaded or unloaded. Each fire pump must be operated before any loading or unloading. Pressure must be maintained on each fire main during the loading and the fire hose laid out ready for immediate use. Portable fire extinguishers must be placed to be readily available. The fire hose, fire pumps, and fire extinguishers may be the vessel's equipment or shore equipment.

(h) Smoking is not permitted on a vessel during the loading or unloading of cotton or vegetable fibers except at those times and in those places designated by the master. ''NO SMOKING'' signs must be conspicuously posted in appropriate places, and the responsible person in charge of the loading or unloading (see §176.57 of this part) must ensure that they are observed.

(i) Cotton or vegetable fibers may be stowed in the same hold over bulk sulfur if the sulfur has been trimmed and leveled and the hold is thoroughly cleaned of sulfur dust. A tight floor of two layers of 2.54 cm (1 inch) crossed clean dunnage boards must be laid on the sulfur before cotton or vegetable fibers are stowed. These substances may be stowed alongside each other in the same hold if they are separated by a tight dustproof wood bulkhead.

(j) Cotton or vegetable fibers may not be stowed in a 'tween deck hold over bulk sulfur in a lower hold unless the 'tween deck hold has been thoroughly cleaned of all sulfur dust and the 'tween deck hatch covers are in place and covered with tarpaulins and dunnage.

§176.901 Stowage of cotton or vegetable fibers with rosin or pitch.

(a) Unless impracticable, cotton or vegetable fibers being transported on a vessel may not be stowed in the same hold or compartment with rosin or pitch being transported on the same vessel.

(b) When separate stowage is impracticable, the cotton or vegetable fibers may be stowed in the same hold or compartment with rosin or pitch if they are separated by clean dunnage or a cargo of a non-combustible nature. When such stowage within the same hold or compartment involves large amounts of cotton or fibers or of rosin or pitch, the rosin or pitch must be floored off with at least two layers of 2.54 cm (1 inch) dunnaging and the cotton or vegetable fibers stowed above.

§176.903 Stowage of cotton or vegetable fibers with coal.

Cotton or vegetable fibers being transported on a vessel may not be stowed in the same hold with coal. They may be stowed in adjacent holds if the holds are separated by a tight steel bulkhead and the cotton or vegetable fibers are dunnaged at least 5 cm (2 inches) off the bulkhead. Cotton or vegetable fibers may be stowed in a hold above or below one in which coal is stowed if there is a tight steel intervening deck and all hatch covers are in place and covered with tarpaulins.

§176.905 Stowage of vehicles.

(a) A vehicle powered by an internal combustion engine, a fuel cell, batteries or a combination thereof is subject to the following requirements when carried as cargo on a vessel:

(1) Before being loaded on a vessel, each vehicle must be inspected for signs of leakage from batteries, engines, fuel cells, compressed gas cylinders or accumulators, or fuel tank(s) when applicable, and any identifiable faults in the electrical system that could result in short circuit or other unintended electrical source of ignition. A vehicle showing any signs of leakage or electrical fault may not be transported.

(2) For flammable liquid powered vehicles, the fuel tank(s) containing the flammable liquid, may not be more than one fourth full and the flammable liquid must not exceed 250 L (66 gal) unless otherwise approved by the Associate Administrator.

(3) For flammable gas powered vehicles, the fuel shut-off valve of the fuel tank(s) must be securely closed.

(4) For vehicles with batteries installed, the batteries shall be protected from damage, short circuit, and accidental activation during transport. Except for vehicles with prototype or low production lithium batteries (*see* §173.185(d) of this subchapter) securely installed, each lithium battery must be of a type that has successfully passed each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), as specified in §173.185(a) of this subchapter, unless approved by the Associate Administrator. Where a lithium battery installed in a vehicle is damaged or defective, the battery must be removed and transported according to §173.185(f) of this subchapter, unless otherwise approved by the Associate Administrator.

(5) Whenever possible, each vehicle must be stowed to allow for its inspection during transportation.

(6) Vehicles may be refueled when necessary in the hold of a vessel in accordance with §176.78.

(b) All equipment used for handling vehicles must be designed so that the fuel tank and the fuel system of the vehicle are protected from stress that might cause rupture or other damage incident to handling.

(c) Two hand-held, portable, dry chemical fire extinguishers of at least 4.5 kg (10 pounds) capacity each must be separately located in an accessible location in each hold or compartment in which any vehicle is stowed.

(d) ''NO SMOKING'' signs must be conspicuously posted at each access opening to the hold or compartment.

(e) Each portable electrical light, including a flashlight, used in the stowage area must be an approved, explosion-proof type. All electrical connections for any light must be made to outlets outside the space in which any vehicle is stowed.

(f) Each hold or compartment must be ventilated and fitted with an overhead water sprinkler system or fixed fire extinguisher system.

(g) Each hold or compartment must be equipped with a smoke or fire detection system capable of alerting personnel on the bridge.

(h) All electrical equipment in the hold or compartment other than fixed explosion-proof lighting must be disconnected from its power source at a location outside the hold or compartment during the handling and transportation of any vehicle. Where the disconnecting means is a switch or circuit breaker, it must be locked in the open position until all vehicles have been removed.

(i) *Exceptions.* A vehicle is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if any of the following are met:

(1) The vehicle is stowed in a hold or compartment designated by the administration of the country in which the vessel is registered as specially designed and approved for vehicles and there are no signs of leakage from the battery, engine, fuel cell, compressed gas cylinder or accumulator, or fuel tank, as appropriate. For vehicles with batteries connected and fuel tanks containing gasoline transported by U.S. vessels, see 46 CFR 70.10–1 and 90.10–38;

(i) For vehicles powered solely by lithium batteries and hybrid electric vehicles powered by both an internal combustion engine and lithium metal or ion batteries offered in accordance with this paragraph, the lithium batteries, except for prototype or those produced in low production, must be of a type that has successfully passed each test in the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), as specified in §173.185(a) of this subchapter. Where a lithium battery installed in a vehicle is damaged or defective, the battery must be removed.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) The vehicle is powered by a flammable liquid that has a flashpoint of 38 °C (100 °F) or above, the fuel tank contains 450 L (119 gallons) of fuel or less, there are no leaks in any portion of the fuel system, and installed batteries are protected from short circuit;

(3) The vehicle is powered by a flammable liquid fuel that has a flashpoint less than 38 °C (100 °F), the fuel tank is empty, and installed batteries are protected from short circuit. Vehicles are considered to be empty of flammable liquid fuel when the fuel tank has been drained and the vehicles cannot be operated due to a lack of fuel. Engine

components such as fuel lines, fuel filters and injectors do not need to be cleaned, drained or purged to be considered empty. The fuel tank does not need to be cleaned or purged;

(4) The vehicle is powered by a flammable gas (liquefied or compressed), the fuel tanks are empty and the positive pressure in the tank does not exceed 2 bar (29 psig), the fuel shut-off or isolation valve is closed and secured, and installed batteries are protected from short circuit;

(5) The vehicle is solely powered by a wet or dry electric storage battery or a sodium battery, and the battery is protected from short circuit; or

(6) The vehicle is powered by a fuel cell engine, the engine is protected from inadvertent operation by closing fuel supply lines or by other means, and the fuel supply reservoir has been drained and sealed.

(j) Except as provided in §173.220(f) of this subchapter, the provisions of this subchapter do not apply to items of equipment such as fire extinguishers, compressed gas accumulators, airbag inflators and the like which are installed in the vehicle if they are necessary for the operation of the vehicle, or for the safety of its operator or passengers.

[82 FR 15893, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 176.906 Stowage of engines and machinery.

(a) Any engine or machinery powered by internal combustion systems, with or without batteries installed, is subject to the following requirements when carried as cargo on a vessel:

(1) Before being loaded on a vessel, each engine or machinery must be inspected for fuel leaks and identifiable faults in the electrical system that could result in short circuit or other unintended electrical source of ignition. Engines or machinery showing any signs of leakage or electrical fault may not be transported.

(2) The fuel tanks of an engine or machinery powered by liquid fuel may not be more than one-fourth full.

(3) Whenever possible, each engine or machinery must be stowed to allow for its inspection during transportation.

(b) All equipment used for handling engines or machinery must be designed so that the fuel tank and the fuel system of the engines or machinery are protected from stress that might cause rupture or other damage incident to handling.

(c) Two hand-held, portable, dry chemical fire extinguishers of at least 4.5 kg (10 pounds) capacity each must be separately located in an accessible location in each hold or compartment in which engine or machinery is stowed.

(d) ''NO SMOKING'' signs must be conspicuously posted at each access opening to the hold or compartment.

(e) Each portable electrical light, including a flashlight, used in the stowage area must be an approved, explosion-proof type. All electrical connections for any light must be made to outlets outside the space in which any engine or machinery is stowed.

(f) Each hold or compartment must be ventilated and fitted with an overhead water sprinkler system or fixed fire extinguisher system.

(g) Each hold or compartment must be equipped with a smoke or fire detection system capable of alerting personnel on the bridge.

(h) All electrical equipment in the hold or compartment other than fixed explosion-proof lighting must be disconnected from its power source at a location outside the hold or compartment during the handling and transportation of any engine or machinery. Where the disconnecting means is a switch or circuit breaker, it must be locked in the open position until all engines or machinery has been removed.

(i) *Exceptions.* (1) An engine or machinery is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter if the engine or machinery is empty of liquid or gaseous fuel(s), does not contain other dangerous goods, and installed batteries are protected from short circuit. An engine and machinery is considered to be empty of fuel when:

(i) For liquid fuels, the liquid fuel tank has been drained and the mechanical equipment cannot be operated due to a lack of fuel. Engine and machinery components such as fuel lines, fuel filters and injectors do not need to be cleaned, drained or purged to be considered empty of liquid fuels. In addition,

the liquid fuel tank does not need to be cleaned or purged;

(ii) For gaseous fuels, the gaseous fuel tanks are empty of liquid (for liquefied gases), the positive pressure in the tanks does not exceed 2 bar (29 psig) and the fuel shut-off or isolation valve is closed and secured; or

(iii) The engine or machinery is powered by a fuel cell engine and the engine is protected from inadvertent operation by closing fuel supply lines or by other means, and the fuel supply reservoir has been drained and sealed.

(2) An engine or machinery is not subject to the requirements of this subchapter except for §173.185 of this subchapter and the vessel stowage provisions of column (10) of table §172.101 of this subchapter, if the following are met:

(i) Any valves or openings (*e.g.* venting devices) for liquid fuels must be closed during transport;

(ii) The engines or machinery must be oriented to prevent inadvertent leakage of dangerous goods and secured by means capable of restraining the engines or machinery to prevent any shifting during transport which would change the orientation or cause them to be damaged;

(iii) For UN 3528 and UN 3530:

(A) Where the engine or machinery contains more than 60 L (16 Gal) of liquid fuel and has a capacity of not more than 450 L (119 Gal), it shall be labeled in accordance with subpart E of part 172 of this subchapter;

(B) Where the engine or machinery contains more than 60 L of liquid fuel and has a capacity of more than 450 L (119 Gal) but not more than 3,000 L (793 Gal), it shall be labeled on two opposing sides in accordance with §172.406(e) of this subchapter;

(C) Where the engine or machinery contains more than 60 L (16 Gal) of liquid fuel and has a capacity of more than 3,000 L (793 Gal), it shall be placarded on two opposing sides in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter; and

(D) For UN 3530 the marking requirements of §172.322 of this subchapter also apply.

(iv) For UN 3529:

(A) Where the fuel tank of the engine or mechanical equipment has a water capacity of not more than 450 L (119 Gal), the labeling requirements of subpart E of part 172 of this subchapter shall apply;

(B) Where the fuel tank of the mechanical equipment has a water capacity of more than 450 L (119 Gal) but not more than 1,000 L (264 Gal), it shall be labeled on two opposing sides in accordance with §172.406(e) of this subchapter;

(C) Where the fuel tank of the mechanical equipment has a water capacity of more than 1,000 L (264 Gal), it shall be placarded on two opposing sides in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter.

(v) Except for engines or machinery offered in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this section, a shipping paper prepared in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter is required and shall contain the following additional statement ''Transport in accordance with §176.906.'' For transportation in accordance with the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) the following alternative statement is authorized ''Transport in accordance with IMDG Code special provision 363.''

(j) Except as provided in §173.220(f) of this subchapter, the provisions of this subchapter do not apply to items of equipment such as fire extinguishers, compressed gas accumulators, airbag inflators and the like which are installed in the engine or machinery if they are necessary for the operation of the engine or machinery, or for the safety of its operator or passengers.

[82 FR 15894, Mar. 30, 2017, as amended at 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 176.907 Polymeric Beads and Plastic Molding Compounds.

(a) When transported in cargo transport units, the cargo transport units must provide an adequate exchange of air in the unit. This adequate exchange of air may be accomplished by utilizing a ventilated container, an open-top container, or a container in one door off operation. When cargo transport units with venting devices are used these devices should be kept clear and operable. If mechanical devices are used for ventilation, they must be explosion-proof.

(b) As an alternative to the options presented in paragraph (a) of this section to ensure an adequate exchange of air; a refrigerated cargo transport unit may be used.

(c) The requirements in paragraph (a) and (b) of this section do not apply if the hazardous material is:

(1) Packed in hermetically sealed packagings or IBC's which conform to packing group II performance level for liquid dangerous goods with a total pressure in the packaging (i.e., the vapor pressure of the material plus the partial pressure of air or other inert gases, less 100kPa (15 psia)) at 55 °C (131 °F), determined on the basis of the hazardous material not completely filling the receptacle at a temperature of 55 °C (131 °C) or less at a filling temperature of 15 °C (59 °F), will not exceed two-thirds of the marked test pressure.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) Cargo transport units must be marked with a warning mark including the words ''CAUTION—MAY CONTAIN FLAMMABLE VAPOR'' or ''CAUTION—MAY CONTAIN FLAMMABLE VAPOUR'' with lettering having a height of at least 25 mm (1 inch). The mark must be affixed to each access point in a location where it will be easily seen by persons prior to opening or entering the cargo transport unit and must remain on the cargo transport unit until the following provisions are met:

(1) The cargo transport unit has been completely ventilated to remove any hazardous concentrations of vapor or gas;

(2) The immediate vicinity of the cargo transport unit is clear of any source of ignition; and

(3) The hazardous materials have been unloaded.

[78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

PART 177—CARRIAGE BY PUBLIC HIGHWAY

Subpart A—General Information and Regulations

Sec.

177.800 Purpose and scope of this part and responsibility for compliance and training.
177.801 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.
177.802 Inspection.
177.804 Compliance with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.
177.810 Vehicular tunnels.
177.816 Driver training.
177.817 Shipping papers.
177.823 Movement of motor vehicles in emergency situations.

Subpart B—Loading and Unloading

177.834 General requirements.
177.835 Class 1 (explosive) materials.
177.837 Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials.
177.838 Class 4 (flammable solid) materials, Class 5 (oxidizing) materials, and Division 4.2 (self-heating and pyrophoric liquid) materials.
177.839 Class 8 (corrosive) materials.
177.840 Class 2 (gases) materials.
177.841 Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials and Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) materials.
177.842 Class 7 (radioactive) material.
177.843 Contamination of vehicles.

Subpart C—Segregation and Separation Chart of Hazardous Materials

177.848 Segregation of hazardous materials.

Subpart D—Vehicles and Shipments in Transit; Accidents

177.854 Disabled vehicles and broken or leaking packages; repairs.

Subpart E—Regulations Applying to Hazardous Material on Motor Vehicles Carrying Passengers for Hire

177.870 Regulations for passenger carrying vehicles.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; sec. 112 of Pub. L. 103–311, 108 Stat. 1673, 1676 (1994); sec. 32509 of Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405, 805 (2012); 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

Subpart A—General Information and Regulations

§ 177.800 Purpose and scope of this part and responsibility for compliance and training.

(a) *Purpose and scope.* This part prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 171, 172, 173, 178 and 180 of this subchapter, that are applicable to the acceptance and transportation of hazardous materials by private, common, or contract carriers by motor vehicle.

(b) *Responsibility for compliance.* Unless this subchapter specifically provides that another person shall perform a particular duty, each carrier, including a connecting carrier, shall perform the duties specified and comply with all applicable requirements in this part and shall ensure its hazmat employees receive training in relation thereto.

(c) *Responsibility for training.* A carrier may not transport a hazardous material by motor vehicle unless each of its hazmat employees involved in that transportation is trained as required by this part and subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter.

(d) *No unnecessary delay in movement of shipments.* All shipments of hazardous materials must be transported without unnecessary delay, from and including the time of commencement of the loading of the hazardous material until its final unloading at destination.

[Amdt. 177–79, 57 FR 20954, May 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt.177–86, 61 FR 18933, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 177.801 Unacceptable hazardous materials shipments.

No person may accept for transportation or transport by motor vehicle a forbidden material or hazardous material that is not prepared in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 177–87, 61 FR 27175, May 30, 1996]

§ 177.802 Inspection.

Records, equipment, packagings and containers under the control of a motor carrier, insofar as they affect safety in transportation of hazardous materials by motor vehicle, must be made available for examination and inspection by a duly authorized representative of the Department.

[Amdt. 177–71, 54 FR 25015, June 12, 1989]

§ 177.804 Compliance with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(a) *General.* Motor carriers and other persons subject to this part must comply with 49 CFR part 383 and 49 CFR parts 390 through 397 (excluding §§ 397.3 and 397.9) to the extent those regulations apply.

(b) *Additional prohibitions.* A person transporting a quantity of hazardous materials requiring placarding under 49 CFR part 172 or any quantity of a material listed as a select agent or toxin in 42 CFR part 73:

(1) Must comply with the safe clearance requirements for highway-rail grade crossings in § 392.12 of this title;

(2) May not engage in, allow, or require texting while driving, in accordance with § 392.80 of this title; and

(3) May not engage in, allow, or require the use of a hand-held mobile telephone while driving, in accordance with § 392.82 of this title.

[78 FR 58923, Sept. 25, 2013]

§ 177.810 Vehicular tunnels.

Except as regards Class 7 (radioactive) materials, nothing contained in parts 170–189 of this subchapter shall be so construed as to nullify or supersede regulations established and published under authority of State statute or municipal ordinance regarding the kind, character, or quantity of any hazardous material permitted by such regulations to be transported through any urban vehicular tunnel used for mass transportation.

[Amdt. 177–52, 46 FR 5316, Jan. 19, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 177–78, 55 FR 52710, Dec. 21, 1990; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 177.816 Driver training.

(a) In addition to the training requirements of § 177.800, no carrier may transport, or cause to be transported, a hazardous material unless each hazmat employee who will operate a motor vehicle has been trained in the applicable requirements of 49 CFR parts 390 through 397 and the procedures necessary for the safe operation of that motor vehicle. Driver training shall include the following subjects:

(1) Pre-trip safety inspection;

(2) Use of vehicle controls and equipment, including operation of emergency equipment;

(3) Operation of vehicle, including turning, backing, braking, parking, handling, and vehicle characteristics including those that affect vehicle stability, such as effects of braking and

curves, effects of speed on vehicle control, dangers associated with maneuvering through curves, dangers associated with weather or road conditions that a driver may experience (e.g., blizzards, mountainous terrain, high winds), and high center of gravity;

(4) Procedures for maneuvering tunnels, bridges, and railroad crossings;

(5) Requirements pertaining to attendance of vehicles, parking, smoking, routing, and incident reporting; and

(6) Loading and unloading of materials, including—

(i) Compatibility and segregation of cargo in a mixed load;

(ii) Package handling methods; and

(iii) Load securement.

(b) *Specialized requirements for cargo tanks and portable tanks.* In addition to the training requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, each person who operates a cargo tank or a vehicle with a portable tank with a capacity of 1,000 gallons or more must receive training applicable to the requirements of this subchapter and have the appropriate State-issued commercial driver's license required by 49 CFR part 383. Specialized training shall include the following:

(1) Operation of emergency control features of the cargo tank or portable tank;

(2) Special vehicle handling characteristics, including: high center of gravity, fluid-load subject to surge, effects of fluid-load surge on braking, characteristic differences in stability among baffled, unbaffled, and multi-compartmented tanks; and effects of partial loads on vehicle stability;

(3) Loading and unloading procedures;

(4) The properties and hazards of the material transported; and

(5) Retest and inspection requirements for cargo tanks.

(c) The training required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section may be satisfied by compliance with the current requirements for a Commercial Driver's License (CDL) with a tank vehicle or hazardous materials endorsement.

(d) Training required by paragraph (b) of this section must conform to the requirements of §172.704 of this subchapter with respect to frequency and recordkeeping.

[Amdt. 177–79, 57 FR 20954, May 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 177–79, 58 FR 5852, Jan. 22, 1993]

§ 177.817 Shipping papers.

(a) *General requirements.* A person may not accept a hazardous material for transportation or transport a hazardous material by highway unless that person has received a shipping paper prepared in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter or the material is excepted from shipping paper requirements under this subchapter. A subsequent carrier may not transport a hazardous material unless it is accompanied by a shipping paper prepared in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter, except for §172.204, which is not required.

(b) *Shipper certification.* An initial carrier may not accept a hazardous material offered for transportation unless the shipping paper describing the material includes a shipper's certification which meets the requirements in §172.204 of this subchapter. Except for a hazardous waste, the certification is not required for shipments to be transported entirely by private carriage and for bulk shipments to be transported in a cargo tank supplied by the carrier.

(c) *Requirements when interlining with carriers by rail.* A motor carrier shall mark on the shipping paper required by this section, if it offers or delivers a freight container or transport vehicle to a rail carrier for further transportation:

(1) A description of the freight container or transport vehicle; and

(2) The kind of placard affixed to the freight container or transport vehicle.

(d) *Applicability.* This section does not apply to a material that is excepted from shipping paper requirements as specified in §172.200 of this subchapter.

(e) *Shipping paper accessibility—accident or inspection.* A driver of a motor vehicle containing hazardous material, and each carrier using such a vehicle,

shall ensure that the shipping paper required by this section is readily available to, and recognizable by, authorities in the event of accident or inspection. Specifically, the driver and the carrier shall:

(1) Clearly distinguish the shipping paper, if it is carried with other shipping papers or other papers of any kind, by either distinctively tabbing it or by having it appear first; and

(2) Store the shipping paper as follows:

(i) When the driver is at the vehicle's controls, the shipping paper shall be: (A) Within his immediate reach while he is restrained by the lap belt; and (B) either readily visible to a person entering the driver's compartment or in a holder which is mounted to the inside of the door on the driver's side of the vehicle.

(ii) When the driver is not at the vehicle's controls, the shipping paper shall be: (A) In a holder which is mounted to the inside of the door on the driver's side of the vehicle; or (B) on the driver's seat in the vehicle.

(f) *Retention of shipping papers.* Each person receiving a shipping paper required by this section must retain a copy or an electronic image thereof, that is accessible at or through its principal place of business and must make the shipping paper available, upon request, to an authorized official of a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations. For a hazardous waste, the shipping paper copy must be retained for three years after the material is accepted by the initial carrier. For all other hazardous materials, the shipping paper copy must be retained for one year after the material is accepted by the carrier. Each shipping paper copy must include the date of acceptance by the carrier. A motor carrier (as defined in §390.5 of subchapter B of chapter III of subtitle B) using a shipping paper without change for multiple shipments of one or more hazardous materials having the same shipping name and identification number may retain a single copy of the shipping paper, instead of a copy for each shipment made, if the carrier also retains a record of each shipment made that includes shipping name, identification number, quantity transported, and date of shipment.

[Amdt. 177–35, 41 FR 16130, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 177–35A, 41 FR 40691, Sept. 20, 1976; Amdt. 177–48, 45 FR 47670, Nov. 10, 1980; Amdt. 177–65, 50 FR 11055, Mar. 19, 1985; Amdt. 177–72, 53 FR 17160, May 13, 1988; 67 FR 46128, July 12, 2002; 67 FR 66574, Nov. 1, 2002; 68 FR 19277, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003; 70 FR 73165, Dec. 9, 2005; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 177.823 Movement of motor vehicles in emergency situations.

(a) A carrier may not move a transport vehicle containing a hazardous material unless the vehicle is marked and placarded in accordance with part 172 or as authorized in §171.12a of this subchapter, or unless, in an emergency:

(1) The vehicle is escorted by a representative of a state or local government;

(2) The carrier has permission from the Department; or

(3) Movement of the transport vehicle is necessary to protect life or property.

(b) *Disposition of contents of cargo tank when unsafe to continue.* In the event of a leak in a cargo tank of such a character as to make further transportation unsafe, the leaking vehicle should be removed from the traveled portion of the highway and every available means employed for the safe disposal of the leaking material by preventing, so far as practicable, its spread over a wide area, such as by digging trenches to drain to a hole or depression in the ground, diverting the liquid away from streams or sewers if possible, or catching the liquid in containers if practicable. Smoking, and any other source of ignition, in the vicinity of a leaking cargo tank is not permitted.

(c) *Movement of leaking cargo tanks.* A leaking cargo tank may be transported only the minimum distance necessary to reach a place where the contents of the tank or compartment may be disposed of safely. Every available means must be utilized to prevent the leakage or spillage of the liquid upon the highway.

[Amdt. 177–35, 41 FR 16130, Apr. 15, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 177–67, 50 FR 41521, Oct. 11, 1985; Amdt. 177–86, 61 FR 18933, Apr. 29, 1996]

Subpart B—Loading and Unloading

NOTE: For prohibited loading and storage of hazardous materials, see §177.848.

§ 177.834 General requirements.

(a) *Packages secured in a motor vehicle.* Any package containing any hazardous material, not permanently attached to a motor vehicle, must be secured against shifting, including relative motion between packages, within the vehicle on which it is being transported, under conditions normally incident to transportation. Packages having valves or other fittings must be loaded in a manner to minimize the likelihood of damage during transportation.

(b) Each package containing a hazardous material bearing package orientation markings prescribed in §172.312 of this subchapter must be loaded on a transport vehicle or within a freight container in accordance with such markings and must remain in the correct position indicated by the markings during transportation.

(c) *No smoking while loading or unloading.* Smoking on or about any motor vehicle while loading or unloading any Class 1 (explosive), Class 3 (flammable liquid), Class 4 (flammable solid), Class 5 (oxidizing), or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials is forbidden.

(d) *Keep fire away, loading and unloading.* Extreme care shall be taken in the loading or unloading of any Class 1 (explosive), Class 3 (flammable liquid), Class 4 (flammable solid), Class 5 (oxidizing), or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials into or from any motor vehicle to keep fire away and to prevent persons in the vicinity from smoking, lighting matches, or carrying any flame or lighted cigar, pipe, or cigarette.

(e) *Handbrake set while loading and unloading.* No hazardous material shall be loaded into or on, or unloaded from, any motor vehicle unless the handbrake be securely set and all other reasonable precautions be taken to prevent motion of the motor vehicle during such loading or unloading process.

(f) *Use of tools, loading and unloading.* No tools which are likely to damage the effectiveness of the closure of any package or other container, or likely adversely to affect such package or container, shall be used for the loading or unloading of any Class 1 (explosive) material or other dangerous article.

(g) [Reserved]

(h) *Precautions concerning containers in transit; fueling road units.* Reasonable care should be taken to prevent undue rise in temperature of containers and their contents during transit. There must be no tampering with such container or the contents thereof nor any discharge of the contents of any container between point of origin and point of billed destination. Discharge of contents of any container, other than a cargo tank or IM portable tank, must not be made prior to removal from the motor vehicle. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be so construed as to prohibit the fueling of machinery or vehicles used in road construction or maintenance.

(i) *Attendance requirements*—(1) *Loading.* A cargo tank must be attended by a qualified person at all times when it is being loaded. The person who is responsible for loading the cargo tank is also responsible for ensuring that it is so attended.

(2) *Unloading.* A motor carrier who transports hazardous materials by a cargo tank must ensure that the cargo tank is attended by a qualified person at all times during unloading. However, the carrier's obligation to ensure attendance during unloading ceases when:

(i) The carrier's obligation for transporting the materials is fulfilled;

(ii) The cargo tank has been placed upon the consignee's premises; and

(iii) The motive power has been removed from the cargo tank and removed from the premises.

(3) A qualified person ''attends'' the loading or unloading of a cargo tank only if, throughout the process:

(i) Except for unloading operations subject to §§177.837(d) and 177.840(p) and (q), the qualified person is within 7.62 m (25 feet) of the cargo tank. The qualified person attending the unloading of a cargo tank must be alert and have an unobstructed view of the cargo tank and delivery hose to the maximum extent practicable during the unloading operation; or

(ii) The qualified person observes all loading or unloading operations by means of video cameras and monitors or instrumentation and signaling systems such as sensors, alarms, and electronic surveillance equipment located at a remote control station, and the loading or unloading system is equipped as follows:

(A) For a video monitoring system used to meet the attendance requirement, the camera must be mounted so as to provide an unobstructed view of all equipment involved in the loading or unloading operations, including all valves, hoses, domes, and pressure relief devices;

(B) For an instrumentation and signaling system used to meet the attendance requirement, the system must provide a surveillance capability at least equal to that of a human observer;

(C) Upon loss of video monitoring capability or instrumentation and signaling systems, loading or unloading operations must be immediately terminated;

(D) Shut-off valves operable from the remote control station must be provided;

(E) In the event of a remote system failure, a qualified person must immediately resume attending the loading or unloading of the cargo tank as provided in paragraph (i)(3)(i) of this section;

(F) A containment area must be provided capable of holding the contents of as many cargo tank motor vehicles as might be loaded at any single time; and

(G) A qualified person must personally conduct a visual inspection of each cargo tank motor vehicle after it is loaded, prior to departure, for any damage that may have occurred during loading; or

(iii) Hoses used in the loading or unloading operations are equipped with cable-connected wedges, plungers, or flapper valves located at each end of the hose, able to stop the flow of product from both the source and the receiving tank within one second without human intervention in the event of a hose rupture, disconnection, or separation.

(A) Prior to each use, each hose must be inspected to ensure that it is of sound quality, without defects detectable through visual observation; and

(B) The loading or unloading operations must be physically inspected by a qualified person at least once every sixty (60) minutes.

(4) A person is ''qualified'' if he has been made aware of the nature of the hazardous material which is to be loaded or unloaded, has been instructed on the procedures to be followed in emergencies, and except for persons observing loading or unloading operations by means of video cameras and monitors or instrumentation and signaling systems such as sensors, alarms, and electronic surveillance equipment located at a remote control station and persons inspecting hoses in accordance with paragraph (i)(3)(iii) of this section, is authorized to move the cargo tank, and has the means to do so.

(j) Except for a cargo tank conforming to §173.29(b)(2) of this subchapter, a person may not drive a cargo tank motor vehicle containing a hazardous material regardless of quantity unless:

(1) All manhole closures are closed and secured; and

(2) All valves and other closures in liquid discharge systems are closed and free of leaks, except external emergency self-closing valves on MC 338 cargo tanks containing the residue of cryogenic liquids may remain either open or closed during transit.

(k) [Reserved]

(l) *Use of cargo heaters when transporting certain hazardous material.* Transportation includes loading, carrying, and unloading.

(1) *When transporting Class 1 (explosive) materials.* A motor vehicle equipped with a cargo heater of any type may transport Class 1 (explosive) materials only if the cargo heater is rendered inoperable by: (i) Draining or removing the cargo heater fuel tank; and (ii) disconnecting the heater's power source.

(2) *When transporting certain flammable material*—(i) *Use of combustion cargo heaters.* A motor vehicle equipped with a combustion cargo heater may be used to transport Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas)

materials only subject to the following conditions:

(A) The combustion cargo heater is powered by diesel fuel or propane and each of the following requirements are met:

(*1*) Electrical apparatus in the cargo compartment is non-sparking or explosion proof.

(*2*) There is no combustion apparatus in the cargo compartment.

(*3*) There is no connection for return of air from the cargo compartment to the combustion apparatus.

(*4*) The heating system will not heat any part of the cargo to more than 54 °C (130 °F).

(*5*) Heater requirements under §393.77 of this title are complied with.

(*6*) The heater unit and its fuel supply must be externally mounted on the truck or trailer.

(*7*) The heater unit must retain combustion in a sealed combustion chamber.

(*8*) The heater unit must utilize outside air for combustion (air from the cargo space cannot be used for combustion).

(*9*) Heater unit combustion gases must be exhausted to the outside of the truck or trailer.

(B) The combustion cargo heater is a catalytic heater and each of the following requirements are met:

(*1*) The heater's surface temperature cannot exceed 54 °C (130 °F)—either on a thermostatically controlled heater or on a heater without thermostatic control when the outside or ambient temperature is 16 °C (61 °F) or less.

(*2*) The heater is not ignited in a loaded vehicle.

(*3*) There is no flame, either on the catalyst or anywhere in the heater.

(*4*) The manufacturer has certified that the heater meets the requirements under paragraph (l)(2)(i)(B) of this section by permanently marking the heater ''*MEETS DOT REQUIREMENTS FOR CATALYTIC HEATERS USED WITH FLAMMABLE LIQUID AND GAS.*''

(*5*) The heater is also marked ''*DO NOT LOAD INTO OR USE IN CARGO COMPARTMENTS CONTAINING FLAMMABLE LIQUID OR GAS IF FLAME IS VISIBLE ON CATALYST OR IN HEATER.*''

(*6*) *Heater requirements under §393.77 of this title are complied with.*

(ii) [Reserved]

(iii) *Restrictions on automatic cargo-space-heating temperature control devices.* Restrictions on these devices have two dimensions: Restrictions upon use and restrictions which apply when the device must not be used.

(A) *Use restrictions.* An automatic cargo-space-heating temperature control device may be used when transporting Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials only if each of the following requirements is met:

(*1*) Electrical apparatus in the cargo compartment is nonsparking or explosion proof.

(*2*) There is no combustion apparatus in the cargo compartment.

(*3*) There is no connection for return of air from the cargo compartment to the combustion apparatus.

(*4*) The heating system will not heat any part of the cargo to more than 54 °C (129 °F).

(*5*) Heater requirements under §393.77 of this title are complied with.

(B) *Protection against use.* Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials may be transported by a vehicle, which is equipped with an automatic cargo-space-heating temperature control device that does not meet each requirement of paragraph (l)(2)(iii)(A) of this section, only if the device is first rendered inoperable, as follows:

(*1*) Each cargo heater fuel tank, if other than LPG, must be emptied or removed.

(*2*) Each LPG fuel tank for automatic temperature control equipment must have its discharge valve closed and its fuel feed line disconnected.

(m) Tanks constructed and maintained in compliance with Spec. 106A or 110A (§§179.300, 179.301 of this subchapter) that are authorized for the shipment of hazardous materials by highway in part 173 of this subchapter must be carried in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Tanks must be securely chocked or clamped on vehicles to prevent any shifting.

(2) Equipment suitable for handling a tank must be provided at any point

where a tank is to be loaded upon or removed from a vehicle.

(3) No more than two cargo carrying vehicles may be in the same combination of vehicles.

(4) Compliance with §§ 174.200 and 174.204 of this subchapter for combination rail freight, highway shipments and for trailer-on-flat-car service is required.

(n) Specification 56, 57, IM 101, and IM 102 portable tanks, when loaded, may not be stacked on each other nor placed under other freight during transportation by motor vehicle.

(o) *Unloading of IM and UN portable tanks.* No person may unload an IM or UN portable tank while it remains on a transport vehicle with the motive power unit attached except under the following conditions:

(1) The unloading operation must be attended by a qualified person in accordance with the requirements in paragraph (i) of this section. The person performing unloading functions must be trained in handling emergencies that may occur during the unloading operation.

(2) Prior to unloading, the operator of the vehicle on which the portable tank is transported must ascertain that the conditions of this paragraph (o) are met.

(3) An IM or UN portable tank equipped with a bottom outlet as authorized in Column (7) of the § 172.101 Table of this subchapter by assignment of a T Code in the appropriate proper shipping name entry, and that contains a liquid hazardous material of Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point of less than 100 °F (38 °C); Division 5.1, PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, must conform to the outlet requirements in § 178.275(d)(3) of this subchapter.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 177.834, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 177.835 Class 1 (explosive) materials.

(See also § 177.834 (a) to (j).)

(a) *Engine stopped.* No Class 1 (explosive) materials may be loaded into or on or be unloaded from any motor vehicle with the engine running, except that the engine of a multipurpose bulk truck (see paragraph (d) of this section) and the engine of a cargo tank motor vehicle transporting a single bulk hazardous material for blasting may be used for the operation of the pumping equipment of the vehicle during loading or unloading.

(b) *Care in loading, unloading, or other handling of Class 1 (explosive) materials.* No bale hooks or other metal tools shall be used for the loading, unloading, or other handling of Class 1 (explosive) materials, nor shall any package or other container of Class 1 (explosive) materials, except barrels or kegs, be rolled. No packages of Class 1 (explosive) materials shall be thrown or dropped during process of loading or unloading or handling of Class 1 (explosive) materials. Special care shall be exercised to the end that packages or other containers containing Class 1 (explosive) materials shall not catch fire from sparks or hot gases from the exhaust tailpipe.

(1) Whenever tarpaulins are used for covering Class 1 (explosive) materials, they shall be secured by means of rope, wire, or other equally efficient tie downs. Class 1 (explosive) materials placards or markings required by § 177.823 shall be secured, in the appropriate locations, directly to the equipment transporting the Class 1 (explosive) materials. If the vehicle is provided with placard boards, the placards must be applied to these boards.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Class 1 (explosive) materials on vehicles in combination.* Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials may not be loaded into or carried on any vehicle or a combination of vehicles if:

(1) More than two cargo carrying vehicles are in the combination;

(2) Any full trailer in the combination has a wheel base of less than 184 inches;

(3) Any vehicle in the combination is a cargo tank which is required to be marked or placarded under § 177.823; or

(4) The other vehicle in the combination contains any:

(i) Substances, explosive, n.o.s., Division 1.1A (explosive) material (Initiating explosive),

(ii) Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials bearing ''Yellow III'' labels,

(iii) Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A or Hazard Zone B materials or Division 6.1, PG I, Hazard Zone A materials, or

(iv) Hazardous materials in a portable tank or a DOT specification 106A or 110A tank.

(d) *Multipurpose bulk trucks.* When §172.101 of this subchapter specifies that Class 1 (explosive) materials may be transported in accordance with §173.66 of this subchapter (per special provision 148 in §172.102(c)(1)), these materials may be transported on the same vehicle with Division 5.1 (oxidizing) materials, or Class 8 (corrosive) materials, and/or Combustible Liquid, n.o.s., NA1993 only under the conditions and requirements set forth in IME Standard 23 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and paragraph (g) of this section. In addition, the segregation requirements in §177.848 do not apply.

(e) *No sharp projections inside body of vehicles.* No motor vehicle transporting any kind of Class 1 (explosive) material shall have on the interior of the body in which the Class 1 (explosive) materials are contained, any inwardly projecting bolts, screws, nails, or other inwardly projecting parts likely to produce damage to any package or container of Class 1 (explosive) materials during the loading or unloading process or in transit.

(f) *Class 1 (explosive) materials vehicles, floors tight and lined.* Motor vehicles transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials shall have tight floors; shall have that portion of the interior in contact with the load lined with either non-metallic material or non-ferrous metals, except that the lining is not required for truck load shipments loaded by the Departments of the Army, Navy or Air Force of the United States Government provided the Class 1 (explosive) materials are of such nature that they are not liable to leakage of dust, powder, or vapor which might become the cause of an explosion. The interior of the cargo space must be in good condition so that there will not be any likelihood of containers being damaged by exposed bolts, nuts, broken side panels or floor boards, or any similar projections.

(g) No detonator assembly or booster with detonator may be transported on the same motor vehicle with any Division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 material (except other detonator assemblies, boosters with detonators or detonators), detonating cord Division 1.4 material or Division 1.5 material. No detonator may be transported on the same motor vehicle with any Division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 material (except other detonators, detonator assemblies or boosters with detonators), detonating cord Division 1.4 material or Division 1.5 material unless—

(1) It is packed in a specification MC 201 (§178.318 of this subchapter) container; or

(2) The package conforms with requirements prescribed in §173.62 of this subchapter, and its use is restricted to instances when—

(i) There is no Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 or 1.5 material loaded on the motor vehicle; and

(ii) A separation of 61 cm (24 inches) is maintained between each package of detonators and each package of detonating cord; or

(3) It is packed and loaded in accordance with a method approved by the Associate Administrator. One approved method requires that—

(i) The detonators are in packagings as prescribed in §173.63 of this subchapter which in turn are loaded into suitable containers or separate compartments; and

(ii) That both the detonators and the container or compartment meet the requirements of the IME Standard 22 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(h) *Lading within body or covered tailgate closed.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, dealing with the transportation of liquid nitroglycerin, desensitized liquid nitroglycerin or diethylene glycol dinitrate, all of that portion of the lading of any motor vehicle which consists of Class 1 (explosive) materials shall be contained entirely within the body of the motor vehicle or within the horizontal outline thereof, without overhang or projection of any part of the load and if such motor vehicle has a tailboard or tailgate, it shall be closed and secured in place during such transportation. Every motor vehicle transporting Class

1 (explosive) materials must either have a closed body or have the body thereof covered with a tarpaulin, and in either event care must be taken to protect the load from moisture and sparks, except that subject to other provisions of these regulations, Class 1 (explosive) materials other than black powder may be transported on flat-bed vehicles if the explosive portion of the load on each vehicle is packed in fire and water resistant containers or covered with a fire and water resistant tarpaulin.

(i) *Class 1 (explosive) materials to be protected against damage by other lading.* No motor vehicle transporting any Class 1 (explosive) material may transport as a part of its load any metal or other articles or materials likely to damage such Class 1 (explosive) material or any package in which it is contained, unless the different parts of such load be so segregated or secured in place in or on the motor vehicle and separated by bulkheads or other suitable means as to prevent such damage.

(j) *Transfer of Class 1 (explosive) materials en route.* No Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) material shall be transferred from one container to another, or from one motor vehicle to another vehicle, or from another vehicle to a motor vehicle, on any public highway, street, or road, except in case of emergency. In such cases red electric lanterns, red emergency reflectors or red flags shall be set out in the manner prescribed for disabled or stopped motor vehicles. (See Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, part 392 of this title.) In any event, all practicable means, in addition to these hereinbefore prescribed, shall be taken to protect and warn other users of the highway against the hazard involved in any such transfer or against the hazard occasioned by the emergency making such transfer necessary.

(k) *Attendance of Class 1 (explosive) materials.* Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials that are stored during transportation in commerce must be attended and afforded surveillance in accordance with 49 CFR 397.5. A safe haven that conforms to NFPA 498 (IBR, see §171.7 of the subchapter) constitutes a federally approved safe haven for the unattended storage of vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.835, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 177.837 Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials.

(See also §177.834 (a) to (j).)

(a) *Engine stopped.* Unless the engine of a cargo tank motor vehicle is to be used for the operation of a pump, Class 3 material may not be loaded into, or on, or unloaded from any cargo tank motor vehicle while the engine is running. The diesel engine of a cargo tank motor vehicle may be left running during the loading and unloading of a Class 3 material if the ambient atmospheric temperature is at or below −12 °C (10 °F).

(b) *Bonding and grounding containers other than cargo tanks prior to and during transfer of lading.* For containers which are not in metallic contact with each other, either metallic bonds or ground conductors shall be provided for the neutralization of possible static charges prior to and during transfers of Class 3 (flammable liquid) materials between such containers. Such bonding shall be made by first connecting an electric conductor to the container to be filled and subsequently connecting the conductor to the container from which the liquid is to come, and not in any other order. To provide against ignition of vapors by discharge of static electricity, the latter connection shall be made at a point well removed from the opening from which the Class 3 (flammable liquid) material is to be discharged.

(c) *Bonding and grounding cargo tanks before and during transfer of lading.* (1) When a cargo tank is loaded through an open filling hole, one end of a bond wire shall be connected to the stationary system piping or integrally connected steel framing, and the other end to the shell of the cargo tank to provide a continuous electrical connection. (If bonding is to the framing, it is essential that piping and framing be

electrically interconnected.) This connection must be made before any filling hole is opened, and must remain in place until after the last filling hole has been closed. Additional bond wires are not needed around All-Metal flexible or swivel joints, but are required for nonmetallic flexible connections in the stationary system piping. When a cargo tank is unloaded by a suction-piping system through an open filling hole of the cargo tank, electrical continuity shall be maintained from cargo tank to receiving tank.

(2) When a cargo tank is loaded or unloaded through a vapor-tight (not open hole) top or bottom connection, so that there is no release of vapor at a point where a spark could occur, bonding or grounding is not required. Contact of the closed connection must be made before flow starts and must not be broken until after the flow is completed.

(3) Bonding or grounding is not required when a cargo tank is unloaded through a nonvapor-tight connection into a stationary tank provided the metallic filling connection is maintained in contact with the filling hole.

(d) *Unloading combustible liquids.* For a cargo tank unloading a material meeting the definition for combustible liquid in §173.150(f) of this subchapter, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must remain within 45.72 meters (150 feet) of the cargo tank and 7.62 meters (25 feet) of the delivery hose and must observe both the cargo tank and the receiving container at least once every five minutes during unloading operations that take more than five minutes to complete.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.837, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 177.838 Class 4 (flammable solid) materials, Class 5 (oxidizing) materials, and Division 4.2 (self-heating and pyrophoric liquid) materials.

(See also §177.834 (a) to (j).)

(a) *Lading within body or covered; tailgate closed; pick-up and delivery.* All of that portion of the lading of any motor vehicle transporting Class 4 (flammable solid) or Class 5 (oxidizing) materials shall be contained entirely within the body of the motor vehicle and shall be covered by such body, by tarpaulins, or other suitable means, and if such motor vehicle has a tailboard or tailgate, it shall be closed and secured in place during such transportation: *Provided, however,* That the provisions of this paragraph need not apply to ''pick-up and delivery'' motor vehicles when such motor vehicles are used in no other transportation than in and about cities, towns, or villages. Shipment in water-tight bulk containers need not be covered by a tarpaulin or other means.

(b) *Articles to be kept dry.* Special care shall be taken in the loading of any motor vehicle with Class 4 (flammable solid) or Class 5 (oxidizing) materials which are likely to become hazardous to transport when wet, to keep them from being wetted during the loading process and to keep them dry during transit. Special care shall also be taken in the loading of any motor vehicle with Class 4 (flammable solid) or Class 5 (oxidizing) materials, which are likely to become more hazardous to transport by wetting, to keep them from being wetted during the loading process and to keep them dry during transit. Examples of such dangerous materials are charcoal screenings, ground, crushed, or pulverized charcoal, and lump charcoal.

(c) *Lading ventilation, precautions against spontaneous combustion.* Whenever a motor carrier has knowledge concerning the hazards of spontaneous combustion or heating of any article to be loaded on a motor vehicle, such article shall be so loaded as to afford sufficient ventilation of the load to provide reasonable assurance against fire from this cause; and in such a case the motor vehicle shall be unloaded as soon as practicable after reaching its destination. Charcoal screenings, or ground, crushed, granulated, or pulverized charcoal, in bags, shall be so loaded that the bags are laid horizontally in the motor vehicle, and so piled that there will be spaces for effective air circulation, which spaces shall not be less than 10 cm (3.9 inches) wide; and air spaces shall be maintained between rows of bags. Bags shall not be piled

closer than 15 cm (5.9 inches) from the top of any motor vehicle with a closed body.

(d)–(e) [Reserved]

(f) Nitrates, except ammonium nitrate having organic coating, must be loaded in closed or open type motor vehicles, which must be swept clean and be free of any projections capable of injuring bags when so packaged. When shipped in open type motor vehicles, the lading must be suitably covered. Ammonium nitrate having organic coating must not be loaded in all-metal vehicles, other than those made of aluminum or aluminum alloys of the closed type.

(g) A motor vehicle may only contain 45.4 kg (100 pounds) or less net mass of material described as ''Smokeless powder for small arms, Division 4.1'' or ''Black powder for small arms, Division 4.1.''

(h) *Division 4.2 (pyrophoric liquid) materials in cylinders.* Cylinders containing Division 4.2 (pyrophoric liquid) materials, unless packed in a strong box or case and secured therein to protect valves, must be loaded with all valves and safety relief devices in the vapor space. All cylinders must be secured so that no shifting occurs in transit.

(i) Division 4.2 (self-heating liquid) material. Notwithstanding the segregation requirements of §177.848(d), the following Division 4.2 (self-heating) materials may be transported on the same transport vehicle with Class 8 (corrosive) materials. The hazardous materials must be palletized with a minimum height of 100 mm (4 inches) off the floor of the vehicle, and the self-heating material must be separated from the corrosive material by a minimum horizontal distance of 1.2 m (4 feet).

(1) Sodium hydrosulfite *or* sodium dithionite, UN1384, in PG II or III packaged in UN 1A2 steel drums that meet the Packing Group II performance requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this title.

(2) Thiourea dioxide, UN3341, in PG II or III packaged in UN 1G fiber drums meeting packing group II performance requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter.

(3) Self-heating, solid, organic, n.o.s., UN3088, in PG II or III packaged in UN 1G fiber drums meeting the Packing Group II performance level requirements of subpart M of part 178 of this subchapter.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.838, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 177.839 Class 8 (corrosive) materials.

(See also §177.834(a) through (j).)

(a) *Nitric acid.* No packaging of nitric acid of 50 percent or greater concentration may be loaded above any packaging containing any other kind of material.

(b) *Storage batteries.* All storage batteries containing any electrolyte must be so loaded, if loaded with other lading, that all such batteries will be protected against other lading falling onto or against them, and adequate means must be provided in all cases for the protection and insulation of battery terminals against short circuits.

[Amdt. 177–87, 61 FR 27175, May 30, 1996]

§ 177.840 Class 2 (gases) materials.

(See also §177.834 (a) to (j).)

(a) *Floors or platforms essentially flat.* Cylinders containing Class 2 (gases) materials shall not be loaded onto any part of the floor or platform of any motor vehicle which is not essentially flat; cylinders containing Class 2 (gases) materials may be loaded onto any motor vehicle not having a floor or platform only if such motor vehicle be equipped with suitable racks having adequate means for securing such cylinders in place therein. Nothing contained in this section shall be so construed as to prohibit the loading of such cylinders on any motor vehicle having a floor or platform and racks as hereinbefore described.

(1) *Cylinders.* Cylinders containing Class 2 gases must be securely restrained in an upright or horizontal position, loaded in racks, or packed in boxes or crates to prevent the cylinders from being shifted, overturned or ejected from the motor vehicle under normal transportation conditions. A pressure relief device, when installed, must

be in communication with the vapor space of a cylinder containing a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material.

(2) *Cylinders for hydrogen, cryogenic liquid.* A Specification DOT-4L cylinder containing hydrogen, cryogenic liquid may only be transported on a motor vehicle as follows:

(i) The vehicle must have an open body equipped with a suitable rack or support having a means to hold the cylinder upright when subjected to an acceleration of 2 ''g'' in any horizontal direction;

(ii) The combined total of the hydrogen venting rates, as marked, on the cylinders transported on one motor vehicle may not exceed 60 SCF per hour;

(iii) The vehicle may not enter a tunnel; and

(iv) Highway transportation is limited to private and contract carriage and to direct movement from point of origin to destination.

(3) *Cylinders containing material classed as Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A.* (i) Notwithstanding the segregation requirements of §177.848(d), a cylinder containing a Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A materials may be transported on the same transport vehicle with materials classed as Division 2.1, Class 3, Class 4, Class 5, and Class 8 if all of the following requirements are met:

(A) The Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A material must be packaged as authorized by this subchapter. In addition, each package must be must be placed in a plastic bag which is taped closed and then overpacked in a UN 1A2 steel drum tested and marked for a PG II or higher performance level with insulation material inside to protect the cylinders from fire. The outside of the overpack must be marked with an indication that the inner packagings conform to the prescribed specifications.

(B) A Division 2.1 material requiring strong non-bulk outer packagings in accordance with §173.301(a)(9) of this subchapter must be overpacked in a UN 1A2 steel or 1H2 plastic drum tested and marked for a PG II or higher performance level. The outside of the overpack must be marked with an indication that the inner packagings conform to the prescribed specifications.

(C) Packages containing Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A material must be separated within the transport vehicle from packages containing Division 2.1, Class 3, Class 4, Class 5, and Class 8 materials by a minimum horizontal distance of 1.2 m (4 feet). In addition, all steel or plastic overpacks containing packages of Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A or Division 2.1 material must be placed on pallets within the transport vehicle.

(ii) Notwithstanding the segregation requirements of §177.848(d), Division 2.3, Hazard Zone A material may be transported on the same transport vehicle with non-bulk packagings and IBCs meeting a UN performance standard containing only the residue of Division 2.1, 4.3, 5.1, and Class 3 and 8 materials if all of the following requirements are met:

(A) The materials are transported in enclosed trailers equipped with inlet and outlet vent openings with a minimum total area of one square foot per 1,000 cubic feet of trailer volume. Electrical systems within the trailer's interior must be non-sparking or explosion proof.

(B) Cylinders must be transported in an upright position and securely restrained within the trailer, or loaded into racks, secured to pallets, or packed in wooden or fiberboard boxes or crates to prevent the cylinders from shifting or overturning within the motor vehicle under normal transportation conditions. If cylinders are secured to a pallet, the pallet must be designed to transport 1,590 kg (3,500 lbs.) per pallet and the cylinders must be secured within the pallet by a web strap rated at 4,545 kg (10,000 lbs.).

(C) A cylinder containing Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A materials must be separated from non-bulk packagings and IBCs meeting a UN performance standard containing the residue of materials in Division 2.1, 4.3, or 5.1, or Class 3 or 8 by a minimum horizontal distance of 3 m (10 feet). The maximum gross weight of Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A material carried on one vehicle must not exceed 3,636 kg (8,000 lbs.).

(D) Motor carriers must have a satisfactory safety rating as prescribed in 49 CFR part 385.

(4) *Cylinders for acetylene.* Cylinders containing acetylene and manifolded as part of a mobile acetylene trailer

system must be transported in accordance with §173.301(g) of this subchapter.

(b) Portable tank containers containing Class 2 (gases) materials shall be loaded on motor vehicles only as follows:

(1) Onto a flat floor or platform of a motor vehicle.

(2) Onto a suitable frame of a motor vehicle.

(3) In either such case, such containers shall be safely and securely blocked or held down to prevent shifting relative to each other or to the supporting structure when in transit, particularly during sudden starts and stops and changes of direction of the vehicle.

(4) Requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph (b) shall not be construed as prohibiting stacking of containers provided the provisions of paragraph (3) of this paragraph (b) are fully complied with.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *Engine to be stopped in cargo tank motor vehicles, except for transfer pump.* No Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material shall be loaded into or on or unloaded from any cargo tank motor vehicles with the engine running unless the engine is used for the operation of the transfer pump of the vehicle. Unless the delivery hose is equipped with a shut-off valve at its discharge end, the engine of the motor vehicle shall be stopped at the finish of such loading or unloading operation while the filling or discharge connections are disconnected.

(e) Chlorine cargo tank motor vehicles shall be shipped only when equipped:

(1) With a gas mask of a type approved by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Pittsburgh Research Center, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services for chlorine service; and

(2) With an emergency kit for controlling leaks in fittings on the dome cover plate.

(f) A cargo tank motor vehicle used for transportation of chlorine may not be moved, coupled or uncoupled, when any loading or unloading connections are attached to the vehicle, nor may it be left without the power unit attached unless the vehicle is chocked or equivalent means are provided to prevent motion. For additional requirements, see §173.315(o) of this subchapter.

(g) Each liquid discharge valve on a cargo tank motor vehicle, other than an engine fuel line valve, must be closed during transportation except during loading and unloading.

(h) The driver of a motor vehicle transporting a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material that is a cryogenic liquid in a package exceeding 450 L (119 gallons) of water capacity shall avoid unnecessary delays during transportation. If unforeseen conditions cause an excessive pressure rise, the driver shall manually vent the tank at a remote and safe location. For each shipment, the driver shall make a written record of the cargo tank pressure and ambient (outside) temperature:

(1) At the start of each trip,

(2) Immediately before and after any manual venting,

(3) At least once every five hours, and

(4) At the destination point.

(i) No person may transport a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material that is a cryogenic liquid in a cargo tank motor vehicle unless the pressure of the lading is equal to or less than that used to determine the marked rated holding time (MRHT) and the one-way travel time (OWTT), marked on the cargo tank in conformance with §173.318(g) of this subchapter, is equal to or greater than the elapsed time between the start and termination of travel. This prohibition does not apply if, prior to expiration of the OWTT, the cargo tank is brought to full equilibration as specified in paragraph (j) of this section.

(j) Full equilibration of a cargo tank transporting a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material that is a cryogenic liquid may only be done at a facility that loads or unloads a Division 2.1 (flammable gas) material that is a cryogenic liquid and must be performed and verified as follows:

(1) The temperature and pressure of the liquid must be reduced by a manually controlled release of vapor; and

(2) The pressure in the cargo tank must be measured at least ten minutes after the manual release is terminated.

(k) A carrier of carbon monoxide, cryogenic liquid must provide each driver with a self-contained air breathing apparatus that is approved by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health; for example, Mine Safety Appliance Co., Model 401, catalog number 461704.

(l) *Operating procedure.* Each operator of a cargo tank motor vehicle that is subject to the emergency discharge control requirements in §173.315(n) of this subchapter must carry on or within the cargo tank motor vehicle written emergency discharge control procedures for all delivery operations. The procedures must describe the cargo tank motor vehicle's emergency discharge control features and, for a passive shut-down capability, the parameters within which they are designed to function. The procedures must describe the process to be followed if a facility-provided hose is used for unloading when the cargo tank motor vehicle has a specially equipped delivery hose assembly to meet the requirements of §173.315(n)(2) of this subchapter.

(m) *Cargo tank motor vehicle safety check.* Before unloading from a cargo tank motor vehicle containing a liquefied compressed gas, the qualified person performing the function must check those components of the discharge system, including delivery hose assemblies and piping, that are readily observed during the normal course of unloading to assure that they are of sound quality, without obvious defects detectable through visual observation and audio awareness, and that connections are secure. This check must be made after the pressure in the discharge system has reached at least equilibrium with the pressure in the cargo tank. Operators need not use instruments or take extraordinary actions to check components not readily visible. No operator may unload liquefied compressed gases from a cargo tank motor vehicle with a delivery hose assembly found to have any condition identified in §180.416(g)(1) of this subchapter or with piping systems found to have any condition identified in §180.416(g)(2) of this subchapter.

(n) *Emergency shut down.* If there is an unintentional release of product to the environment during unloading of a liquefied compressed gas, the qualified person unloading the cargo tank motor vehicle must promptly shut the internal self-closing stop valve or other primary means of closure and shut down all motive and auxiliary power equipment.

(o) *Daily test of off-truck remote shut-off activation device.* For a cargo tank motor vehicle equipped with an off-truck remote means to close the internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment, an operator must successfully test the activation device within 18 hours prior to the first delivery of each day. For a wireless transmitter/receiver, the person conducting the test must be at least 45.72 m (150 feet) from the cargo tank and may have the cargo tank in his line of sight.

(p) *Unloading procedures for liquefied petroleum gas and anhydrous ammonia in metered delivery service.* An operator must use the following procedures for unloading liquefied petroleum gas or anhydrous ammonia from a cargo tank motor vehicle in metered delivery service:

(1) For a cargo tank with a capacity of 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons) or less, excluding delivery hose and piping, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must remain within 45.72 meters (150 feet) of the cargo tank and 7.62 meters (25 feet) of the delivery hose and must observe both the cargo tank and the receiving container at least once every five minutes when the internal self-closing stop valve is open during unloading operations that take more than five minutes to complete.

(2) For a cargo tank with a capacity greater than 13,247.5 L (3,500 water gallons), excluding delivery hose and piping, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must remain within 45.72 m (150 feet) of the cargo tank and 7.62 m (25 feet) of the delivery hose when the internal self-closing stop valve is open.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (p)(2)(ii) of this section, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must have an unobstructed view of the cargo tank and delivery hose to the maximum extent practicable, except during short periods when it is

necessary to activate controls or monitor the receiving container.

(ii) For deliveries where the qualified person attending the unloading operation cannot maintain an unobstructed view of the cargo tank, when the internal self-closing stop valve is open, the qualified person must observe both the cargo tank and the receiving container at least once every five minutes during unloading operations that take more than five minutes to complete. In addition, by the compliance dates specified in §§173.315(n)(5) and 180.405(m)(3) of this subchapter, the cargo tank motor vehicle must have an emergency discharge control capability that meets the requirements of §173.315(n)(2) or §173.315(n)(4) of this subchapter.

(q) *Unloading procedures for liquefied petroleum gas and anhydrous ammonia in other than metered delivery service.* An operator must use the following procedures for unloading liquefied petroleum gas or anhydrous ammonia from a cargo tank motor vehicle in other than metered delivery service:

(1) The qualified person attending the unloading operation must remain within 7.62 m (25 feet) of the cargo tank when the internal self-closing stop valve is open.

(2) The qualified person attending the unloading operation must have an unobstructed view of the cargo tank and delivery hose to the maximum extent practicable, except during short periods when it is necessary to activate controls or monitor the receiving container.

(r) *Unloading using facility-provided hoses.* A cargo tank motor vehicle equipped with a specially designed delivery hose assembly to meet the requirements of §173.315(n)(2) of this subchapter may be unloaded using a delivery hose assembly provided by the receiving facility under the following conditions:

(1) The qualified person monitoring unloading must visually examine the facility hose assembly for obvious defects prior to its use in the unloading operation.

(2) The qualified person monitoring unloading must remain within arm's reach of the mechanical means of closure for the internal self-closing stop valve when the internal self-closing stop valve is open except for short periods when it is necessary to activate controls or monitor the receiving container. For chlorine cargo tank motor vehicles, the qualified person must remain within arm's reach of a means to stop the flow of product except for short periods when it is necessary to activate controls or monitor the receiving container.

(3) If the facility hose is equipped with a passive means to shut off the flow of product that conforms to and is maintained to the performance standard in §173.315(n)(2) of this subchapter, the qualified person may attend the unloading operation in accordance with the attendance requirements prescribed for the material being unloaded in §177.834 of this section.

(s) *Off-truck remote shut-off activation device.* For a cargo tank motor vehicle with an off-truck remote control shut-off capability as required by §173.315(n)(3) or (n)(4) of this subchapter, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must be in possession of the activation device at all times during the unloading process. This requirement does not apply if the activation device is part of a system that will shut off the unloading operation without human intervention in the event of a leak or separation in the hose.

(t) *Unloading without appropriate emergency discharge control equipment.* Until a cargo tank motor vehicle is equipped with emergency discharge control equipment in conformance with §§173.315(n)(2) and 180.405(m)(1) of this subchapter, the qualified person attending the unloading operation must remain within arm's reach of a means to close the internal self-closing stop valve when the internal self-closing stop valve is open except during short periods when the qualified person must activate controls or monitor the receiving container. For chlorine cargo tank motor vehicles unloaded after December 31, 1999, the qualified person must remain within arm's reach of a means to stop the flow of product except for short periods when it is necessary to activate controls or monitor the receiving container.

(u) *Unloading of chlorine cargo tank motor vehicles.* Unloading of chlorine

from a cargo tank motor vehicle must be performed in compliance with Section 3 of the Chlorine Institute Pamphlet 57, ''Emergency Shut-off Systems for Bulk Transfer of Chlorine'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0542)

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.840, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§177.841 Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials and Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) materials.

(See also §177.834 (a) to (j).)

(a) *Arsenical compounds in bulk.* Care shall be exercised in the loading and unloading of ''arsenical dust'', ''arsenic trioxide'', and ''sodium arsenate'', allowable to be loaded into sift-proof, steel hopper-type or dump-type motor-vehicle bodies equipped with waterproof, dust-proof covers well secured in place on all openings, to accomplish such loading with the minimum spread of such compounds into the atmosphere by all means that are practicable; and no such loading or unloading shall be done near or adjacent to any place where there are or are likely to be, during the loading or unloading process assemblages of persons other than those engaged in the loading or unloading process, or upon any public highway or in any public place. Before any motor vehicle may be used for transporting any other articles, all detectable traces of arsenical materials must be removed therefrom by flushing with water, or by other appropriate method, and the marking removed.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) or Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials.* The transportation of a Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) or Division 6.1 (poisonous) material is not permitted if there is any interconnection between packagings.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) A motor carrier may not transport a package:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, bearing or required to bear a POISON or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label or placard in the same motor vehicle with material that is marked as or known to be foodstuffs, feed or edible material intended for consumption by humans or animals unless the poisonous material is packaged in accordance with this subchapter and is:

(i) Overpacked in a metal drum as specified in §173.25(c) of this subchapter; or

(ii) Loaded into a closed unit load device and the foodstuffs, feed, or other edible material are loaded into another closed unit load device;

(2) Bearing or required to bear a POISON, POISON GAS or POISON INHALATION HAZARD label in the driver's compartment (including a sleeper berth) of a motor vehicle; or

(3) Bearing a POISON label displaying the text ''PG III,'' or bearing a ''PG III'' mark adjacent to the POISON label, with materials marked as, or known to be, foodstuffs, feed or any other edible material intended for consumption by humans or animals, unless the package containing the Division 6.1, Packing Group III material is separated in a manner that, in the event of leakage from packages under conditions normally incident to transportation, commingling of hazardous materials with foodstuffs, feed or any other edible material would not occur.

(f) Notwithstanding the segregation requirements of §177.848(d), when transported by highway by private or contract motor carrier, Division 6.1 PG I, Hazard Zone A toxic-by-inhalation (TIH) materials meeting the definition of a hazardous waste as provided in §171.8 of this subchapter, may be transported on the same transport vehicle with materials classed as Class 3, Class 4, Class 5, and Class 8. The Division 6.1 PG I, Hazard Zone A materials must be loaded on pallets and separated from the Class 3, Class 4, Class 5, and Class 8 materials by a minimum horizontal distance of 2.74 m (9 feet) when in conformance with the following:

(1) The TIH materials are packaged in combination packagings as prescribed in §173.226(c) of this subchapter.

(2) The combination packages containing TIH materials must be:

(i) Filled and packed by the offeror's hazmat employees;

(ii) Be placed on pallets, when in a transport vehicle; and

(iii) Separated from hazardous materials classed as Class 3, Class 8 or Divisions 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1, or 5.2 by a nine-foot (minimum distance) buffer zone, when in a transport vehicle. The buffer zone maybe established by:

(A) A load lock;

(B) Empty drums;

(C) Drums containing hazardous materials (e.g., Class 9) that are compatible with materials in all other drums immediately around them; or

(D) Drums containing non-hazardous materials that are compatible with materials in all other drums immediately around them.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 177.841, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 177.842 Class 7 (radioactive) material.

(a) The number of packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials in any transport vehicle or in any single group in any storage location must be limited so that the total transport index number does not exceed 50. The total transport index of a group of packages and overpacks is determined by adding together the transport index number on the labels on the individual packages and overpacks in the group. This provision does not apply to exclusive use shipments described in §§ 173.441(b), 173.457, and 173.427 of this subchapter.

(b) Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) material bearing ''RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II'' or ''RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III'' labels may not be placed in a transport vehicle, storage location or in any other place closer than the distances shown in the following table to any area which may be continuously occupied by any passenger, employee, or animal, nor closer than the distances shown in the table to any package containing undeveloped film (if so marked), and must conform to the following conditions:

(1) If more than one of these packages is present, the distance must be computed from the following table on the basis of the total transport index number determined by adding together the transport index number on the labels on the individual packages and overpacks in the vehicle or storeroom.

(2) Where more than one group of packages is present in any single storage location, a single group may not have a total transport index greater than 50. Each group of packages must be handled and stored together no closer than 6 m (20 feet) (measured edge to edge) to any other group. The following table is to be used in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section:

Total transport index	Minimum separation distance in meters (feet) to nearest undeveloped film in various times of transit					Minimum distance in meters (feet) to area of persons, or minimum distance in meters (feet) from dividing partition of cargo compartments
	Up to 2 hours	2–4 hours	4–8 hours	8–12 hours	Over 12 hours	
None	0.0 (0)	0.0 (0)	0.0 (0)	0.0 (0)	0.0 (0)	0.0 (0)
0.1 to 1.0	0.3 (1)	0.6 (2)	0.9 (3)	1.2 (4)	1.5 (5)	0.3 (1)
1.1 to 5.0	0.9 (3)	1.2 (4)	1.8 (6)	2.4 (8)	3.4 (11)	0.6 (2)
5.1 to 10.0	1.2 (4)	1.8 (6)	2.7 (9)	3.4 (11)	4.6 (15)	0.9 (3)
10.1 to 20.0	1.5 (5)	2.4 (8)	3.7 (12)	4.9 (16)	6.7 (22)	1.2 (4)
20.1 to 30.0	2.1 (7)	3.0 (10)	4.6 (15)	6.1 (20)	8.8 (29)	1.5 (5)
30.1 to 40.0	2.4 (8)	3.4 (11)	5.2 (17)	6.7 (22)	10.1 (33)	1.8 (6)
40.1 to 50.0	2.7 (9)	3.7 (12)	5.8 (19)	7.3 (24)	11.0 (36)	2.1 (7)

NOTE: The distance in this table must be measured from the nearest point on the nearest packages of Class 7 (radioactive) material.

(c) Shipments of low specific activity materials and surface contaminated objects, as defined in § 173.403 of this subchapter, must be loaded so as to avoid spillage and scattering of loose materials. Loading restrictions are set forth in § 173.427 of this subchapter.

(d) Packages must be so blocked and braced that they cannot change position during conditions normally incident to transportation.

(e) Persons should not remain unnecessarily in a vehicle containing Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(f) The number of packages of fissile Class 7 (radioactive) material in any non-exclusive use transport vehicle must be limited so that the sum of the criticality safety indices (CSIs) does not exceed 50. In loading and storage areas, fissile material packages must be grouped so that the sum of CSIs in any one group is not greater than 50; there may be more than one group of fissile material packages in a loading or storage area, so long as each group is at least 6 m (20 feet) away from all other such groups. All pertinent requirements of §§173.457 and 173.459 apply.

(g) For shipments transported under exclusive use conditions the radiation dose rate may not exceed 0.02 mSv per hour (2 mrem per hour) in any position normally occupied in the motor vehicle. For shipments transported as exclusive use under the provisions of §173.441(b) of this subchapter for packages with external radiation levels in excess of 2 mSv (200 mrem per hour) at the package surface, the motor vehicle must meet the requirements of a closed transport vehicle (see §173.403 of this subchapter). The sum of criticality safety indices (CSIs) for packages containing fissile material may not exceed 100 in an exclusive use vehicle.

[Amdt. 177–85, 60 FR 50334, Sept. 28, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 3696, Jan. 26, 2004; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 177.843 Contamination of vehicles.

(a) Each motor vehicle used for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) materials under exclusive use conditions in accordance with §173.427(b)(4), §173.427(c), or §173.443(b) of this subchapter must be surveyed with radiation detection instruments after each use. A vehicle may not be returned to Class 7 (radioactive) materials exclusive use transport service, and then only for a subsequent exclusive use shipment utilizing the provisions of any of the paragraphs §173.427(b)(4), §173.427(c), or §173.443(b), until the radiation dose rate at every accessible surface is 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h) or less and the non-fixed contamination is not greater than the level prescribed in §173.443(a) of this subchapter.

(b) This section does not apply to any vehicle used solely for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) material if a survey of the interior surface shows that the radiation dose rate does not exceed 0.1 mSv per hour (10 mrem per hour) at the interior surface or 0.02 mSv per hour (2 mrem per hour) at 1 meter (3.3 feet) from any interior surface. These vehicles must be stenciled with the words ''For Radioactive Materials Use Only'' in lettering at least 7.6 cm (3 inches) high in a conspicuous place, on both sides of the exterior of the vehicle. These vehicles must be kept closed at all times other than loading and unloading.

(c) In case of fire, accident, breakage, or unusual delay involving shipments of Class 7 (radioactive) material, see §§171.15, 171.16 and 177.854 of this subchapter.

(d) Each transport vehicle used to transport Division 6.2 materials must be disinfected prior to reuse if a Division 6.2 material is released from its packaging during transportation. Disinfection may be by any means effective for neutralizing the material released.

[Amdt. 177–3, 33 FR 14933, Oct. 4, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 177–35, 41 FR 16131, Apr. 15, 1976; Amdt. 177–57, 48 FR 10247, Mar. 10, 1983; Amdt. 177–78, 55 FR 52712, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 177–85, 60 FR 50335, Sept. 28, 1995; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 67 FR 53142, Aug. 14, 2002; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

Subpart C—Segregation and Separation Chart of Hazardous Materials

§ 177.848 Segregation of hazardous materials.

(a) This section applies to materials which meet one or more of the hazard classes defined in this subchapter and are:

(1) In packages that must be labeled or placarded in accordance with part 172 of this subchapter;

(2) In a compartment within a multi-compartmented cargo tank subject to the restrictions in §173.33 of this subchapter; or

(3) In a portable tank loaded in a transport vehicle or freight container.

(b) When a transport vehicle is to be transported by vessel, other than a ferry vessel, hazardous materials on or within that vehicle must be stowed and segregated in accordance with §176.83(b) of this subchapter.

(c) In addition to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section and except as provided in §173.12(e) of this subchapter, cyanides, cyanide mixtures or solutions may not be stored, loaded and transported with acids if a mixture of the materials would generate hydrogen cyanide; Division 4.2 materials may not be stored, loaded and transported with Class 8 liquids; and Division 6.1 Packing Group I, Hazard Zone A material may not be stored, loaded and transported with Class 3 material, Class 8 liquids, and Division 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 5.1 or 5.2 materials.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, hazardous materials must be stored, loaded or transported in accordance with the following table and other provisions of this section:

SEGREGATION TABLE FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Class or division		Notes	1.1 1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	2.1	2.2	2.3 gas zone A	2.3 gas Zone B	3	4.1	4.2	4.3	5.1	5.2	6.1 liquids PG I zone A	7	8 liquids only
Explosives	1.1 and 1.2	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Explosives	1.3		*	*	*	*	*	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X		X
Explosives	1.4		*	*	*	*	*	O		O	O	O		O				O		O
Very insensitive explosives.	1.5	A	*	*	*	*	*	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Extremely insensitive explosives.	1.6		*	*	*	*	*													
Flammable gases	2.1		X	X	O	X				X	O							O	O	
Non-toxic, non-flammable gases.	2.2		X			X														
Poisonous gas Zone A	2.3		X	X	O	X		X				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Poisonous gas Zone B	2.3		X	X	O	X		O				O	O	O	O	O	O			O
Flammable liquids	3		X	X	O	X				X	O					O		X		
Flammable solids	4.1		X			X				X	O							X		O
Spontaneously combustible materials.	4.2		X	X	O	X				X	O							X		X
Dangerous when wet materials.	4.3		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Oxidizers	5.1	A	X	X		X				X	O	O						X		O
Organic peroxides	5.2		X	X		X				X	O							X		O
Poisonous liquids PG I Zone A.	6.1		X	X	O	X		O				X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Radioactive materials	7		X			X		O												
Corrosive liquids	8		X	X	O	X				X	O		O	X	O	O	O	X		

(e) lnstructions for using the segregation table for hazardous materials are as follows:

(1) The absence of any hazard class or division or a blank space in the table indicates that no restrictions apply.

(2) The letter ''X'' in the table indicates that these materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same transport vehicle or storage facility during the course of transportation.

(3) The letter ''O'' in the table indicates that these materials may not be loaded, transported, or stored together in the same transport vehicle or storage facility during the course of transportation unless separated in a manner that, in the event of leakage from packages under conditions normally incident to transportation, commingling of hazardous materials would not occur. Notwithstanding the methods of separation employed, Class 8 (corrosive) liquids may not be loaded above or adjacent to Class 4 (flammable) or Class 5 (oxidizing) materials; except that shippers may load truckload shipments of such materials together when it is known that the mixture of contents would not cause a fire or a dangerous evolution of heat or gas.

(4) The ''*'' in the table indicates that segregation among different Class 1 (explosive) materials is governed by the compatibility table in paragraph (f) of this section.

(5) The note ''A'' in the second column of the table means that, notwithstanding the requirements of the letter ''X'', ammonium nitrate (UN1942) and ammonium nitrate fertilizer may be loaded or stored with Division 1.1 (explosive) or Division 1.5 materials, unless otherwise prohibited by §177.835(c).

(6) When the §172.101 table or §172.402 of this subchapter requires a package to bear a subsidiary hazard label, segregation appropriate to the subsidiary hazard must be applied when that segregation is more restrictive than that required by the primary hazard. However, hazardous materials of the same class may be stored together without regard to segregation required for any secondary hazard if the materials are not capable of reacting dangerously with each other and causing combustion or dangerous evolution of heat, evolution of flammable, poisonous, or asphyxiant gases, or formation of corrosive or unstable materials.

(f) Class 1 (explosive) materials shall not be loaded, transported, or stored together, except as provided in this section, and in accordance with the following table:

COMPATIBILITY TABLE FOR CLASS 1 (EXPLOSIVE) MATERIALS

Compatibility group	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	N	S
A		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	X		X	X(4)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	4/5
C	X	X		2	2	X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
D	X	X(4)	2		2	X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
E	X	X	2	2		X	6	X	X	X	X	3	4/5
F	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	4/5
G	X	X	6	6	6	X		X	X	X	X	X	4/5
H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	4/5
J	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	4/5
K	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	4/5
L	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X
N	X	X	3	3	3	X	X	X	X	X	X		4/5
S	X	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	4/5	X	4/5	

(g) Instructions for using the compatibility table for Class 1 (explosive) materials are as follows:

(1) A blank space in the table indicates that no restrictions apply.

(2) The letter ''X'' in the table indicates that explosives of different compatibility groups may not be carried on the same transport vehicle.

(3) The numbers in the table mean the following:

(i) ''1'' means an explosive from compatibility group L shall only be carried on the same transport vehicle with an identical explosive.

(ii) ''2'' means any combination of explosives from compatibility groups C,

D, or E is assigned to compatibility group E.

(iii) ''3'' means any combination of explosives from compatibility groups C, D, or E with those in compatibility group N is assigned to compatibility group D.

(iv) ''4'' means see §177.835(g) when transporting detonators.

(v) ''5'' means Division 1.4S fireworks may not be loaded on the same transport vehicle with Division 1.1 or 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(vi) ''6'' means explosive articles in compatibility group G, other than fireworks and those requiring special handling, may be loaded, transported and stored with other explosive articles of compatibility groups C, D and E, provided that explosive substances (such as those not contained in articles) are not carried in the same transport vehicle.

(h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, explosives of the same compatibility group but of different divisions may be transported together provided that the whole shipment is transported as though its entire contents were of the lower numerical division (i.e., Division 1.1 being lower than Division 1.2). For example, a mixed shipment of Division 1.2 (explosive) materials and Division 1.4 (explosive) materials, both of compatibility group D, must be transported as Division 1.2 (explosive) materials.

(i) When Division 1.5 materials, compatibility group D, are transported in the same freight container as Division 1.2 (explosive) materials, compatibility group D, the shipment must be transported as Division 1.1 (explosive) materials, compatibility group D.

[Amdt. 177–78, 55 FR 52712, Dec. 21, 1990]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.848, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

Subpart D—Vehicles and Shipments in Transit; Accidents

§177.854 Disabled vehicles and broken or leaking packages; repairs.

(a) *Care of lading, hazardous materials.* Whenever for any cause other than necessary traffic stops any motor vehicle transporting any hazardous material is stopped upon the traveled portion of any highway or shoulder thereof, special care shall be taken to guard the vehicle and its load or to take such steps as may be necessary to provide against hazard. Special effort shall be made to remove the motor vehicle to a place where the hazards of the materials being transported may be provided against. See §§392.22, 392.24, and 392.25 of this title for warning devices required to be displayed on the highway.

(b) *Disposition of containers found broken or leaking in transit.* When leaks occur in packages or containers during the course of transportation, subsequent to initial loading, disposition of such package or container shall be made by the safest practical means afforded under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

(c) *Repairing or overpacking packages.* (1) Packages may be repaired when safe and practicable, such repairing to be in accordance with the best and safest practice known and available.

(2) Packages of hazardous materials that are damaged or found leaking during transportation, and hazardous materials that have spilled or leaked during transportation, may be forwarded to destination or returned to the shipper in a salvage packaging in accordance with the requirements of §173.3, as applicable, of this subchapter.

(d) *Transportation of repaired packages.* Any package repaired in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section may be transported to the nearest place at which it may safely be disposed of only in compliance with the following requirements:

(1) The package must be safe for transportation.

(2) The repair of the package must be adequate to prevent contamination of or hazardous admixture with other lading transported on the same motor vehicle therewith.

(3) If the carrier is not himself the shipper, the consignee's name and address must be plainly marked on the repaired package.

(e) *Disposition of unsafe broken packages.* In the event any leaking package

or container cannot be safely and adequately repaired for transportation or transported, it shall be stored pending proper disposition in the safest and most expeditious manner possible.

(f) *Stopped vehicles; other dangerous articles.* Whenever any motor vehicle transporting Class 3 (flammable liquid), Class 4 (flammable solid), Class 5 (oxidizing), Class 8 (corrosive), Class 2 (gases), or Division 6.1 (poisonous) materials, is stopped for any cause other than necessary traffic stops upon the traveled portion of any highway, or a shoulder next thereto, the following requirements shall be complied with during the period of such stop:

(1) For motor vehicles other than cargo tank motor vehicles used for the transportation of Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials and not transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, warning devices must be set out in the manner prescribed in §392.22 of this title.

(2) For cargo tanks used for the transportation of Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials, whether loaded or empty, and vehicles transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials, warning devices must be set out in the manner prescribed by §392.25 of this title.

(g) *Repair and maintenance of vehicles containing certain hazardous materials*—(1) *General.* No person may use heat, flame or spark producing devices to repair or maintain the cargo or fuel containment system of a motor vehicle required to be placarded, other than COMBUSTIBLE, in accordance with subpart F of part 172 of this subchapter. As used in this section, ''containment system'' includes all vehicle components intended physically to contain cargo or fuel during loading or filling, transport, or unloading.

(2) *Repair and maintenance inside a building.* No person may perform repair or maintenance on a motor vehicle subject to paragraph (g)(1) of this section inside a building unless:

(i) The motor vehicle's cargo and fuel containment systems are closed (except as necessary to maintain or repair the vehicle's motor) and do not show any indication of leakage;

(ii) A means is provided, and a person capable to operate the motor vehicle is available, to immediately remove the motor vehicle if necessary in an emergency;

(iii) The motor vehicle is removed from the enclosed area upon completion of repair or maintenance work; and

(iv) For motor vehicles loaded with Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive), Class 3 (flammable liquid), or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) materials, all sources of spark, flame or glowing heat within the area of enclosure (including any heating system drawing air therefrom) are extinguished, made inoperable or rendered explosion-proof by a suitable method. *Exception:* Electrical equipment on the vehicle, necessary to accomplish the maintenance function, may remain operational.

(h) *No repair with flame unless gas-free.* No repair of a cargo tank used for the transportation of any Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 6.1 (poisonous liquid) material, or any compartment thereof, or of any container for fuel of whatever nature, may be repaired by any method employing a flame, arc, or other means of welding, unless the tank or compartment shall first have been made gas-free.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.854, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

Subpart E—Regulations Applying to Hazardous Material on Motor Vehicles Carrying Passengers for Hire

§177.870 Regulations for passenger carrying vehicles.

(a) *Vehicles transporting passengers and property.* In addition to the regulations in parts 170–189 of this subchapter the following requirements shall apply to vehicles transporting passengers and property.

(b) *No Class 1 (explosive) materials or other hazardous materials on passenger-carrying vehicles, exceptions.* No hazardous materials except small-arms

ammunition, emergency shipments of drugs, chemicals and hospital supplies, and the accompanying munitions of war of the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force of the United States Government, are authorized by parts 170–189 of this subchapter to be transported on motor vehicles carrying passengers for hire where other practicable means of transportation is available.

(c) *Class 1 (explosive) materials in passenger-carrying space forbidden.* No Class 1 (explosive) material, except small-arms ammunition, may be carried in the passenger-carrying space of any motor vehicle transporting passengers for hire.

(d) *Hazardous materials on passenger carrying vehicles; quantity.* Where no other practicable means of transportation is available the following articles in the quantities as shown may be transported in motor vehicles carrying passengers for hire in a space other than that provided for passengers: Not to exceed 45 kg (99 pounds) gross weight of any or all of the kinds of Class 1 (explosive) materials permitted to be transported by passenger-carrying aircraft or rail car may be transported on a motor vehicle transporting passengers: *Provided, however,* That samples of Class 1 (explosive) materials for laboratory examination, not to exceed two samples, or a total of no more than 100 detonators, Division 1.4 (explosive) materials at one time in a single motor vehicle, may be transported in a motor vehicle transporting passengers.

(e) *Articles other than Class 1 (explosive) materials on passenger-carrying vehicles.* The gross weight of any given class of hazardous material other than Class 1 (explosive) materials shall not exceed 45 kg (99 pounds), and the aggregate weight of all such other dangerous articles shall not exceed 225 kg (496 pounds). This provision does not apply to nontoxic, nonflammable refrigerants, when such refrigerant is for servicing operations of a motor carrier on whose motor vehicles the refrigerant is used. A cylinder secured against shifting while in transit and not exceeding 113 kg (250 pounds) gross weight may be transported.

(f) *Division 6.1 (poisonous) or Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) materials on passenger-carrying vehicles.* No motor carrier may transport any extremely dangerous Division 6.1 (poisonous) or Division 2.3 (poisonous gas) material, or any paranitroaniline, in any amount, in or on any bus while engaged in the transportation of passengers; or any less dangerous Division 6.1 (poisonous) material, which is other than a liquid, in any amount exceeding an aggregate of 45 kg (99 pounds) gross weight in or on any such bus.

(g) *Class 7 (radioactive) materials.* In addition to the limitations prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (e) of this section, no person may transport any Class 7 (radioactive) material requiring labels under §§172.436, 172.438, and 172.440 of this subchapter in or on any motor vehicle carrying passengers for hire except where no other practicable means of transportation is available. Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be stored only in the trunk or baggage compartment of the vehicle, and must not be stored in any compartment occupied by persons. Packages of Class 7 (radioactive) materials must be handled and placed in the vehicle as prescribed in §177.842.

[29 FR 18795, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §177.870, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

SUBCHAPTER C—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REGULATIONS (CONTINUED)

PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR PACKAGINGS

Sec.

178.1 Purpose and scope.
178.2 Applicability and responsibility.
178.3 Marking of packagings.

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Specifications for Inside Containers, and Linings

178.33 Specification 2P; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.
178.33–1 Compliance.
178.33–2 Type and size.
178.33–3 Inspection.
178.33–4 Duties of inspector.
178.33–5 Material.
178.33–6 Manufacture.
178.33–7 Wall thickness.
178.33–8 Tests.
178.33–9 Marking.
178.33a Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.
178.33a–1 Compliance.
178.33a–2 Type and size.
178.33a–3 Inspection.
178.33a–4 Duties of inspector.
178.33a–5 Material.
178.33a–6 Manufacture.
178.33a–7 Wall thickness.
178.33a–8 Tests.
178.33a–9 Marking.
178.33b Specification 2S; inner nonrefillable plastic receptacles
178.33b–1 Compliance.
178.33b–2 Type and size.
178.33b–3 Inspection.
178.33b–4 Duties of inspector.
178.33b–5 Material.
178.33b–6 Manufacture.
178.33b–7 Design qualification test.
178.33b–8 Production tests.
178.33b–9 Marking.
178.33c Specification 2P; inner nonrefillable metal receptacle variation.
178.33c–1 Compliance.
178.33c–2 Variation.
178.33d Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacle variations.
178.33d–1 Compliance.
178.33d–2 Variation 1.
178.33d–3 Variation 2.

Subpart C—Specifications for Cylinders

178.35 General requirements for specification cylinders.
178.36 Specification 3A and 3AX seamless steel cylinders.
178.37 Specification 3AA and 3AAX seamless steel cylinders.
178.38 Specification 3B seamless steel cylinders.
178.39 Specification 3BN seamless nickel cylinders.
178.42 Specification 3E seamless steel cylinders.
178.44 Specification 3HT seamless steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.45 Specification 3T seamless steel cylinders.
178.46 Specification 3AL seamless aluminum cylinders.
178.47 Specification 4DS welded stainless steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.50 Specification 4B welded or brazed steel cylinders.
178.51 Specification 4BA welded or brazed steel cylinders.
178.53 Specification 4D welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.55 Specification 4B240ET welded or brazed cylinders.
178.56 Specification 4AA480 welded steel cylinders.
178.57 Specification 4L welded insulated cylinders.
178.58 Specification 4DA welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.
178.59 Specification 8 steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.
178.60 Specification 8AL steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.
178.61 Specification 4BW welded steel cylinders with electric-arc welded longitudinal seam.
178.65 Specification 39 non-reusable (non-refillable) cylinders.
178.68 Specification 4E welded aluminum cylinders.
178.69 Responsibilities and requirements for manufacturers of UN pressure receptacles.
178.70 Approval of UN pressure receptacles.
178.71 Specifications for UN pressure receptacles.
178.74 Approval of MEGCs.
178.75 Specifications for MEGCs.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C OF PART 178—ILLUSTRATIONS: CYLINDER TENSILE SAMPLE

Subparts D–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Specifications for Portable Tanks

178.251—178.253–5 [Reserved]
178.255 Specification 60; steel portable tanks.

178.255–1 General requirements.
178.255–2 Material.
178.255–3 Expansion domes.
178.255–4 Closures for manholes and domes.
178.255–5 Bottom discharge outlets.
178.255–6 Loading and unloading accessories.
178.255–7 Protection of valves and accessories.
178.255–8 Safety devices.
178.255–9 Compartments.
178.255–10 Lining.
178.255–11 Tank mountings.
178.255–12 Pressure test.
178.255–13 Repair of tanks.
178.255–14 Marking.
178.255–15 Report.
178.273 Approval of Specification UN portable tanks.
178.274 Specification for UN portable tanks.
178.275 Specification for UN Portable Tanks intended for the transportation of liquid and solid hazardous materials.
178.276 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transportation of non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases.
178.277 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transportation of refrigerated liquefied gases.

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Specifications for Containers for Motor Vehicle Transportation

178.318 Specification MC 201; container for detonators and percussion caps.
178.318–1 Scope.
178.318–2 Container.
178.318–3 Marking.
178.320 General requirements applicable to all DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles.
178.337 Specification MC 331; cargo tank motor vehicle primarily for transportation of compressed gases as defined in subpart G of part 173 of this subchapter.
178.337–1 General requirements.
178.337–2 Material.
178.337–3 Structural integrity.
178.337–4 Joints.
178.337–5 Bulkheads, baffles and ring stiffeners.
178.337–6 Closure for manhole.
178.337–7 Overturn protection.
178.337–8 Openings, inlets and outlets.
178.337–9 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, hoses, and fittings.
178.337–10 Accident damage protection.
178.337–11 Emergency discharge control.
178.337–12 [Reserved]
178.337–13 Supporting and anchoring.
178.337–14 Gauging devices.
178.337–15 Pumps and compressors.
178.337–16 Testing.
178.337–17 Marking.
178.337–18 Certification.
178.338 Specification MC–338; insulated cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.338–1 General requirements.
178.338–2 Material.
178.338–3 Structural integrity.
178.338–4 Joints.
178.338–5 Stiffening rings.
178.338–6 Manholes.
178.338–7 Openings.
178.338–8 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, and fittings.
178.338–9 Holding time.
178.338–10 Accident damage protection.
178.338–11 Discharge control devices.
178.338–12 Shear section.
178.338–13 Supporting and anchoring.
178.338–14 Gauging devices.
178.338–15 Cleanliness.
178.338–16 Inspection and testing.
178.338–17 Pumps and compressors.
178.338–18 Marking.
178.338–19 Certification.
178.340–178.343 [Reserved]
178.345 General design and construction requirements applicable to Specification DOT 406 (§178.346), DOT 407 (§178.347), and DOT 412 (§178.348) cargo tank motor vehicles.
178.345–1 General requirements.
178.345–2 Material and material thickness.
178.345–3 Structural integrity.
178.345–4 Joints.
178.345–5 Manhole assemblies.
178.345–6 Supports and anchoring.
178.345–7 Circumferential reinforcements.
178.345–8 Accident damage protection.
178.345–9 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.
178.345–10 Pressure relief.
178.345–11 Tank outlets.
178.345–12 Gauging devices.
178.345–13 Pressure and leakage tests.
178.345–14 Marking.
178.345–15 Certification.
178.346 Specification DOT 406; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.346–1 General requirements.
178.346–2 Material and thickness of material.
178.346–3 Pressure relief.
178.346–4 Outlets.
178.346–5 Pressure and leakage tests.
178.347 Specification DOT 407; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.347–1 General requirements.
178.347–2 Material and thickness of material.
178.347–3 Manhole assemblies.
178.347–4 Pressure relief.
178.347–5 Pressure and leakage test.
178.348 Specification DOT 412; cargo tank motor vehicle.
178.348–1 General requirements.
178.348–2 Material and thickness of material.

178.348–3 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.
178.348–4 Pressure relief.
178.348–5 Pressure and leakage test.

Subpart K—Specifications for Packagings for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

178.350 Specification 7A; general packaging, Type A.

Subpart L—Non-bulk Performance-Oriented Packaging Standards

178.500 Purpose, scope and definitions.
178.502 Identification codes for packagings.
178.503 Marking of packagings.
178.504 Standards for steel drums.
178.505 Standards for aluminum drums.
178.506 Standards for metal drums other than steel or aluminum.
178.507 Standards for plywood drums.
178.508 Standards for fiber drums.
178.509 Standards for plastic drums and jerricans.
178.510 Standards for wooden barrels.
178.511 Standards for aluminum and steel jerricans.
178.512 Standards for steel, aluminum or other metal boxes.
178.513 Standards for boxes of natural wood.
178.514 Standards for plywood boxes.
178.515 Standards for reconstituted wood boxes.
178.516 Standards for fiberboard boxes.
178.517 Standards for plastic boxes.
178.518 Standards for woven plastic bags.
178.519 Standards for plastic film bags.
178.520 Standards for textile bags.
178.521 Standards for paper bags.
178.522 Standards for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles.
178.523 Standards for composite packagings with inner glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles.

Subpart M—Testing of Non-bulk Packagings and Packages

178.600 Purpose and scope.
178.601 General requirements.
178.602 Preparation of packagings and packages for testing.
178.603 Drop test.
178.604 Leakproofness test.
178.605 Hydrostatic pressure test.
178.606 Stacking test.
178.607 Cooperage test for bung-type wooden barrels.
178.608 Vibration standard.
178.609 Test requirements for packagings for infectious substances.

Subpart N—IBC Performance-Oriented Standards

178.700 Purpose, scope and definitions.
178.702 IBC codes.
178.703 Marking of IBCs.
178.704 General IBC standards.
178.705 Standards for metal IBCs.
178.706 Standards for rigid plastic IBCs.
178.707 Standards for composite IBCs.
178.708 Standards for fiberboard IBCs.
178.709 Standards for wooden IBCs.
178.710 Standards for flexible intermediate bulk containers.

Subpart O—Testing of IBCs

178.800 Purpose and scope.
178.801 General requirements.
178.802 Preparation of fiberboard IBCs for testing.
178.803 Testing and certification of IBCs.
178.810 Drop test.
178.811 Bottom lift test.
178.812 Top lift test.
178.813 Leakproofness test.
178.814 Hydrostatic pressure test.
178.815 Stacking test.
178.816 Topple test.
178.817 Righting test.
178.818 Tear test.
178.819 Vibration test.

Subpart P—Large Packagings Standards

178.900 Purpose and scope.
178.905 Large Packaging identification codes.
178.910 Marking of Large Packagings.
178.915 General Large Packaging standards.
178.920 Standards for metal Large Packagings.
178.925 Standards for rigid plastic Large Packagings.
178.930 Standards for fiberboard Large Packagings.
178.935 Standards for wooden Large Packagings.
178.940 Standards for flexible Large Packagings.

Subpart Q—Testing of Large Packagings

178.950 Purpose and scope.
178.955 General requirements.
178.960 Preparation of Large Packagings for testing.
178.965 Drop test.
178.970 Bottom lift test.
178.975 Top lift test.
178.980 Stacking test.
178.985 Vibration test.

Subpart R—Flexible Bulk Container Standards

178.1000 Purpose and scope.
178.1005 Flexible Bulk Container identification code.
178.1010 Marking of Flexible Bulk Containers.

178.1015 General Flexible Bulk Container standards.
178.1020 Period of use for transportation of hazardous materials in Flexible Bulk Containers.

Subpart S—Testing of Flexible Bulk Containers

178.1030 Purpose and scope.
178.1035 General requirements.
178.1040 Preparation of Flexible Bulk Containers for testing.
178.1045 Drop test.
178.1050 Top lift test.
178.1055 Stacking test.
178.1060 Topple test.
178.1065 Righting test.
178.1070 Tear test.

APPENDIX A TO PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL
APPENDIX B TO PART 178—ALTERNATIVE LEAKPROOFNESS TEST METHODS
APPENDIX C TO PART 178—NOMINAL AND MINIMUM THICKNESSES OF STEEL DRUMS AND JERRICANS
APPENDIX D TO PART 178—THERMAL RESISTANCE TEST
APPENDIX E TO PART 178—FLAME PENETRATION RESISTANCE TEST

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

§ 178.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the manufacturing and testing specifications for packaging and containers used for the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce.

[Amdt. 178–40, 42 FR 2689, Jan. 13, 1977. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52715, Dec. 21, 1990]

§ 178.2 Applicability and responsibility.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) The requirements of this part apply to packagings manufactured—

(i) To a DOT specification, regardless of country of manufacture; or

(ii) To a UN standard, for packagings manufactured within the United States. For UN standard packagings manufactured outside the United States, see §173.24(d)(2) of this subchapter. For UN standard packagings for which standards are not prescribed in this part, see §178.3(b).

(2) A manufacturer of a packaging subject to the requirements of this part is primarily responsible for compliance with the requirements of this part. However, any person who performs a function prescribed in this part shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

(b) *Specification markings.* When this part requires that a packaging be marked with a DOT specification or UN standard marking, marking of the packaging with the appropriate DOT or UN markings is the certification that—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, all requirements of the DOT specification or UN standard, including performance tests, are met; and

(2) All functions performed by, or on behalf of, the person whose name or symbol appears as part of the marking conform to requirements specified in this part.

(c) *Notification.* (1) Except as specifically provided in §§178.337–18, 178.338–19, and 178.345–15 of this part, the manufacturer or other person certifying compliance with the requirements of this part, and each subsequent distributor of that packaging must:

(i) Notify each person to whom that packaging is transferred—

(A) Of all requirements in this part not met at the time of transfer, and

(B) With information specifying the type(s) and dimensions of the closures, including gaskets and any other components needed to ensure that the packaging is capable of successfully passing the applicable performance tests. This information must include any procedures to be followed, including closure instructions for inner packagings and receptacles, to effectively assemble and close the packaging for the purpose of preventing leakage in transportation. Closure instructions must provide for a consistent and repeatable means of closure that is sufficient to ensure the packaging is closed in the same manner as it was tested. For packagings sold or represented as being in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter applicable to transportation by aircraft, this information must include relevant guidance to ensure that the packaging, as prepared for transportation, will withstand the pressure differential requirements in §173.27 of this subchapter.

(ii) Retain copies of each written notification for at least one year from date of issuance; and

(iii) Make copies of all written notifications available for inspection by a representative of the Department.

(2) The notification required in accordance with this paragraph (c) may be in writing or by electronic means, including e-mailed transmission or transmission on a CD or similar device. If a manufacturer or subsequent distributor of the packaging utilizes electronic means to make the required notifications, the notification must be specific to the packaging in question and must be in a form that can be printed in hard copy by the person receiving the notification.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a packaging not conforming to the applicable specifications or standards in this part may not be marked to indicate such conformance.

(e) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this part—

Manufacturer means the person whose name and address or symbol appears as part of the specification markings required by this part or, for a packaging marked with the symbol of an approval agency, the person on whose behalf the approval agency certifies the packaging.

Specification markings mean the packaging identification markings required by this part including, where applicable, the name and address or symbol of the packaging manufacturer or approval agency.

(f) No packaging may be manufactured or marked to a packaging specification that was in effect on September 30, 1991, and that was removed from this part 178 by a rule published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on December 21, 1990 and effective October 1, 1991.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52715, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–117, 62 FR 14338, Mar. 26, 1997; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 34612, June 22, 2004; 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010; 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 78 FR 1118, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 15328, Mar. 11, 2013]

§ 178.3 Marking of packagings.

(a) Each packaging represented as manufactured to a DOT specification or a UN standard must be marked on a non-removable component of the packaging with specification markings conforming to the applicable specification, and with the following:

(1) In an unobstructed area, with letters, and numerals identifying the standards or specification (e.g. UN 1A1, DOT 4B240ET, etc.).

(2) Unless otherwise specified in this part, the name and address or symbol of the packaging manufacturer or the person certifying compliance with a UN standard. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator. Unless authorized in writing by the holder of the symbol, symbols must represent either the packaging manufacturer or the approval agency responsible for providing the most recent certification for the packaging through design certification testing or periodic retesting, as applicable. Duplicative symbols are not authorized.

(3) The markings must be stamped, embossed, burned, printed or otherwise marked on the packaging to provide adequate accessibility, permanency, contrast, and legibility so as to be readily apparent and understood.

(4) Unless otherwise specified, letters and numerals must be at least 12.0 mm (0.47 inches) in height except for packagings of less than or equal to 30 L (7.9 gallons) capacity for liquids or 30 kg (66 pounds) maximum net mass for solids the height must be at least 6.0 mm (0.2 inches). For packagings having a capacity of 5 L (1.3 gallons) or less or of 5 kg (11 pounds) maximum net mass, letters and numerals must be of an appropriate size.

(5) For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg (66 pounds), the markings or a duplicate thereof must appear on the top or on a side of the packaging.

(b) A UN standard packaging for which the UN standard is set forth in this part may be marked with the United Nations symbol and other specification markings only if it fully conforms to the requirements of this part. A UN standard packaging for which the UN standard is not set forth in this part may be marked with the United Nations symbol and other specification markings for that standard as provided in the ICAO Technical Instructions or

the IMDG Code subject to the following conditions:

(1) The U.S. manufacturer must establish that the packaging conforms to the applicable provisions of the ICAO Technical Instructions (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) or the IMDG Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), respectively.

(2) If an indication of the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging as specified by the competent authority is required, the name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with the UN standard must be entered. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(3) The letters ''USA'' must be used to indicate the State authorizing the allocation of the specification marks if the packaging is manufactured in the United States.

(c) Where a packaging conforms to more than one UN standard or DOT specification, the packaging may bear more than one marking, provided the packaging meets all the requirements of each standard or specification. Where more than one marking appears on a packaging, each marking must appear in its entirety.

(d) No person may mark or otherwise certify a packaging or container as meeting the requirements of a manufacturing special permit unless that person is the holder of or a party to that special permit, an agent of the holder or party for the purpose of marking or certification, or a third party tester.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52716, Dec. 21, 1990; 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–113, 61 FR 21102, May 9, 1996; 65 FR 50462, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61015, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005; 78 FR 14714, Mar. 7, 2013; 87 FR 44999, July 26, 2022]

Subpart A [Reserved]

Subpart B—Specifications for Inside Containers, and Linings

SOURCE: 29 FR 18823, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§ 178.33 Specification 2P; inner non-refillable metal receptacles.

§ 178.33–1 Compliance.

(a) Required in all details.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–2 Type and size.

(a) Single-trip inside containers. Must be seamless, or with seams, welded, soldered, brazed, double seamed, or swedged.

(b) The maximum capacity of containers in this class shall not exceed one liter (61.0 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 3 inches.

[29 FR 18813, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–101, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33–3 Inspection.

(a) By competent inspector.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–4 Duties of inspector.

(a) To inspect material and completed containers and witness tests, and to reject defective materials or containers.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.33–5 Material.

(a) Uniform quality steel plate such as black plate, electro-tin plate, hot dipped tin plate, tern plate or other commercially accepted can making plate; or nonferrous metal of uniform drawing quality.

(b) Material with seams, cracks, laminations or other injurious defects not authorized.

§ 178.33–6 Manufacture.

(a) By appliances and methods that will assure uniformity of completed containers; dirt and scale to be removed as necessary; no defect acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably; reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish required.

(b) Seams when used must be as follows:

(1) Circumferential seams: By welding, swedging, brazing, soldering, or double seaming.

(2) Side seams: By welding, brazing, or soldering.

(c) Ends: The ends shall be of pressure design.

[29 FR 18823, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33–7 Wall thickness.

(a) The minimum wall thickness for any container shall be 0.007 inch.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33–8 Tests.

(a) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day shall be pressure tested to destruction and must not burst below 240 psig gauge pressure. The container tested shall be complete with end assembled.

(b) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container shall fail, the lot shall be rejected or ten additional containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the ten containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33–9 Marking.

(a) By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked to show:

(1) DOT-2P.

(2) Name or symbol of person making the mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33a Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacles.

§ 178.33a–1 Compliance.

(a) Required in all details.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–2 Type and size.

(a) Single-trip inside containers. Must be seamless, or with seams welded, soldered, brazed, double seamed, or swedged.

(b) The maximum capacity of containers in this class shall not exceed 1 L (61.0 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 3 inches.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–43, 42 FR 42208, Aug. 22, 1977; Amdt. 178–101, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33a–3 Inspection.

(a) By competent inspector.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–4 Duties of inspector.

(a) To inspect material and completed containers and witness tests, and to reject defective materials or containers.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–5 Material.

(a) Uniform quality steel plate such as black plate, electrotin plate, hot dipped tinplate, ternplate or other commercially accepted can making plate; or nonferrous metal of uniform drawing quality.

(b) Material with seams, cracks, laminations or other injurious defects not authorized.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–6 Manufacture.

(a) By appliances and methods that will assure uniformity of completed

containers; dirt and scale to be removed as necessary; no defect acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably; reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish required.

(b) Seams when used must be as follows:

(1) Circumferential seams. By welding, swedging, brazing, soldering, or double seaming.

(2) Side seams. By welding, brazing or soldering.

(c) Ends. The ends shall be of pressure design.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–7 Wall thickness.

(a) The minimum wall thickness for any container shall be 0.008 inch.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.33a–8 Tests.

(a) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall be pressure tested to destruction and must not burst below 270 psig gauge pressure. The container tested shall be complete with end assembled.

(b) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container shall fail, the lot shall be rejected or ten additional containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the ten containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design, construction, finish and quality.

[Order 71, 31 FR 9074, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33a–9 Marking.

(a) By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked to show:

(1) DOT-2Q.

(2) Name or symbol of person making the mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.33b Specification 2S; inner nonrefillable plastic receptacles.

§ 178.33b–1 Compliance.

(a) Required in all details.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–2 Type and size.

(a) Single-trip inside containers.

(b) The maximum capacity of containers in this class shall not exceed one liter (61.0 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 3 inches.

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–3 Inspection.

(a) By competent inspector.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–4 Duties of inspector.

(a) To inspect material and completed containers and witness tests, and to reject defective materials or containers.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–5 Material.

(a) The receptacles must be constructed of polyethylene terephthalate (PET), polyethylene napthalate (PEN), polyamide (Nylon) or a blend of PET, PEN, ethyl vinyl alcohol (EVOH) and/or Nylon.

(b) Material with seams, cracks, laminations or other injurious defects are forbidden.

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–6 Manufacture.

(a) Each container must be manufactured by thermoplastic processes that will assure uniformity of the completed container. No used material

other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The packaging must be adequately resistant to aging and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33b–7 Design qualification test.

(a) *Drop testing.* (1) To ensure that creep does not affect the ability of the container to retain the contents, each new design must be drop tested as follows: Three groups of twenty-five filled containers must be dropped from 1.8 m (5.9 ft) on to a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface. One group must be conditioned at 38 °C (100 °F) for 26 weeks, the second group for 100 hours at 50 °C (122 °F) and the third group for 18 hours at 55 °C (131 °F), prior to performing the drop test. The closure, or sealing component of the container, must not be protected during the test. The orientation of the test container at drop must be statistically random, but direct impact on the valve or valve closure must be avoided.

(2) *Criteria for passing the drop test:* The containers must not break or leak.

(b) Design qualification testing must be completed if the design is manufactured with a new mold or if there is any change in the properties of the material of construction.

[75 FR 73, Jan. 4, 2010]

§ 178.33b–8 Production tests.

(a) *Burst Testing.* (1) One out of each lot of 5,000 containers or less, successively produced per day must be pressure tested to destruction and must not burst below 240 psig. The container tested must be complete as intended for transportation.

(2) Each such 5,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container shall fail, the lot shall be rejected or ten additional containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. These containers shall be complete as intended for transportation. Should any of the ten containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 74, Jan. 4, 2010]

§ 178.33b–9 Marking.

(a) Each container must be clearly and permanently marked to show:

(1) DOT–2S.

(2) Name or symbol of person making the mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

[74 FR 2268, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.33c Specification 2P; inner non-refillable metal receptacle variation.

§ 178.33c–1 Compliance.

Required in all details.

[81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 178.33c–2 Variation.

Notwithstanding the variation provided in this section, each container must otherwise conform to a DOT 2P container in accordance with § 178.33. The following conditions also apply under Variation 1—

(a) *Manufacture.* Side seams: not permitted. Ends: The ends shall be designed to withstand pressure and be equipped with a pressure relief system (e.g., rim-venting release or a dome expansion device) designed to function prior to bursting of the container.

(b) *Tests.* (1) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day complete with ends assembled (and without a pressure relief system assembled) shall be pressure tested to destruction at gauge pressure and must not burst below 240 psig. For containers with a pressure relief system as described in paragraph (a) of this section and assembled, failure at a location other than the pressure relief system will reject the lot. For containers with an end expansion device, the lot must be rejected if the container bursts prior to buckling of the device.

(2) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container(s) shall fail, the lot shall be rejected. Otherwise, ten (10) additional containers of each container design produced may be selected at random and subjected to the test. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

(c) *Marking.* By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked:

(1) DOT–2P1.

(2) With the name or symbol of the person making the mark. A symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

[81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 178.33d Specification 2Q; inner nonrefillable metal receptacle variations.

§ 178.33d–1 Compliance.

Required in all details.

[81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 178.33d–2 Variation 1.

Notwithstanding the variation provided in this paragraph, each container must otherwise conform to a DOT 2Q container in accordance with § 178.33a. The following conditions also apply under Variation 1—

(a) *Type and size.* The maximum capacity of containers in this class may not exceed 0.40 L (24.4 cubic inches). The maximum inside diameter shall not exceed 2.1 inches.

(b) *Manufacture.* Ends: The top of the container must be designed with a pressure relief system consisting of radial scores on the top seam(s). The bottom of the container must be designed to buckle at a pressure greater than the pressure at which the top buckles and vents.

(c) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness for any container shall be 0.0085 inches.

(d) *Tests.* (1) Two containers (one without a pressure relief system and one with) out of each lot of 25,000 or less, successively produced per day shall be pressure tested to destruction at gauge pressure. The container without a pressure relief system must not burst below 320 psig. The container assembled with a pressure relief system as described in paragraph (b) of this section must be tested to destruction. The bottom of the container must buckle at a pressure greater than the pressure at which the top buckles and vents.

(2) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container(s) shall fail, the lot shall be rejected. Otherwise, ten (10) additional pairs of containers may be selected at random and subjected to the test under which failure occurred. Should any of the containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

(e) *Marking.* By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked:

(1) DOT–2Q1.

(2) With the name or symbol of the person making the mark. A symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

[81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016]

§ 178.33d–3 Variation 2.

Notwithstanding the variation provided in this paragraph, each container must otherwise conform to a DOT 2Q container in accordance with § 178.33a. The following conditions also apply under Variation 2—

(a) *Manufacture.* Ends: The ends shall be designed to withstand pressure and the container equipped with a pressure relief system (e.g., rim-venting release or a dome expansion device) designed to buckle prior to the burst of the container.

(b) *Tests.* (1) One out of each lot of 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day shall be pressure tested to destruction at gauge pressure and must not burst below 270 psig. For containers with a pressure relief system as described in paragraph (a) of this section and assembled, failure at a location other than the pressure relief system will reject the lot.

(2) Each such 25,000 containers or less, successively produced per day, shall constitute a lot and if the test container(s) shall fail, the lot shall be rejected. Otherwise, ten (10) additional containers of each container design produced may be selected at random and subjected to the test. These containers shall be complete with ends assembled. Should any of the containers thus tested fail, the entire lot must be rejected. All containers constituting a lot shall be of like material, size, design construction, finish, and quality.

(c) *Marking.* By means of printing, lithographing, embossing, or stamping, each container must be marked:

(1) DOT–2Q2.

(2) With the name or symbol of the person making the mark. A symbol, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

[81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016]

Subpart C—Specifications for Cylinders

§ 178.35 General requirements for specification cylinders.

(a) *Compliance.* Compliance with the requirements of this subpart is required in all details.

(b) *Inspections and analyses.* Chemical analyses and tests required by this subchapter must be made within the United States, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Associate Administrator, in accordance with subpart I of part 107 of this chapter. Inspections and verification must be performed by—

(1) An independent inspection agency approved in writing by the Associate Administrator, in accordance with subpart I of part 107 of this chapter; or

(2) For DOT Specifications 3B, 3BN, 3E, 4B, 4BA, 4B240ET, 4AA480, 4L, 8, 8AL, 4BW, 4E, 4D (with a water capacity less than 1,100 cubic inches) and Specification 39 (with a marked service pressure 900 psig or lower), and manufactured within the United States, a competent inspector of the manufacturer.

(c) *Duties of inspector.* The inspector shall determine that each cylinder made is in conformance with the applicable specification. Inspections shall conform to CGA C–11 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) except as otherwise specified in the applicable specification.

(1) *Seamless cylinders.* Seamless cylinders shall be inspected in accordance with Section 5 of CGA C–11. For cylinders made by the billet-piercing process, billets must be inspected and shown to be free from piping (laminations), cracks, excessive segregation and other injurious defects after parting or, when applicable, after nick and cold break.

(2) *Welded cylinders.* Welded cylinders shall be inspected in accordance with Section 6 of CGA C–11. Note: The recommended locations for test specimens are depicted in Figures 1 through 5 in appendix A to subpart C of part 178.

(3) *Non-refillable cylinders.* Non-refillable cylinders shall be inspected in accordance with Section 7 of CGA C–11

(4) *Inspector's report.* The inspector shall prepare a report containing, at a minimum, the applicable information listed in CGA C–11. Any additional information or markings that are required by the applicable specification must be shown on the test report. The signature of the inspector on the reports certifies that the processes of manufacture and heat treatment of cylinders were observed and found satisfactory. The inspector must furnish the completed test reports required by this subpart to the maker of the cylinder and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test report must be retained by the inspector for 15 years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(d) *Defects and attachments.* Cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) A cylinder may not be constructed of material with seams, cracks or laminations, or other injurious defects.

(2) Metal attachments to cylinders must have rounded or chamfered corners or must be protected in such a manner as to prevent the likelihood of causing puncture or damage to other hazardous materials packages. This requirement applies to anything temporarily or permanently attached to the cylinder, such as metal skids.

(e) *Safety devices.* Pressure relief devices and protection for valves, safety

devices, and other connections, if applied, must be as required or authorized by the appropriate specification, and as required in §173.301 of this subchapter.

(f) *Markings.* Markings on a DOT Specification cylinder must conform to applicable requirements.

(1) Each cylinder must be marked with the following information:

(i) The DOT specification marking must appear first, followed immediately by the service pressure. For example, DOT-3A1800.

(ii) The serial number must be placed just below or immediately following the DOT specification marking.

(iii) A symbol (letters) must be placed just below, immediately before or following the serial number. Other variations in sequence of markings are authorized only when necessitated by a lack of space. The symbol and numbers must be those of the manufacturer. The symbol must be registered with the Associate Administrator; duplications are not authorized.

(iv) The inspector's official mark and date of test (such as 5–95 for May 1995) must be placed near the serial number. This information must be placed so that dates of subsequent tests can be easily added. An example of the markings prescribed in this paragraph (f)(1) is as follows:

DOT-3A1800
1234
XY
AB 5–95

Or;

DOT-3A1800–1234–XY
AB 5–95

Where:

DOT-3A = specification number
1800 = service pressure
1234 = serial number
XY = symbol of manufacturer
AB = inspector's mark
5–95 = date of test

(2) Additional required marking must be applied to the cylinder as follows:

(i) The word ''spun'' or ''plug'' must be placed near the DOT specification marking when an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process, or effected by plugging.

(ii) As prescribed in specification 3HT (§178.44) or 3T (§178.45), if applicable.

(3) *Marking exceptions.* A DOT 3E cylinder is not required to be marked with an inspector's mark or a serial number.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the applicable specification, the markings on each cylinder must be stamped plainly and permanently on the shoulder, top head, or neck.

(5) The size of each marking must be at least 0.25 inch or as space permits.

(6) Other markings are authorized provided they are made in low stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks may not conflict with any DOT required markings.

(7) *Marking exceptions.* A DOT 8 or 8AL cylinder is not required to be marked with the service pressure.

(8) *Tare weight or mass weight, and water capacity marking.* DOT-specification 4B, 4BA, 4BW, and 4E cylinders used in liquefied compressed gas service manufactured after December 28, 2022, must be marked with the tare weight or mass weight. Additionally, the cylinder must be permanently marked with the water capacity. The owner of the cylinder must ensure it is marked with the following information, as applicable:

(i) *Tare weight.* The tare weight for a cylinder 25 pounds or less at the time of manufacture, with a lower tolerance of 3 percent and an upper tolerance of 1 percent; or for a cylinder exceeding 25 pounds at the time of manufacture, with a lower tolerance of 2 percent and an upper tolerance of 1 percent. The tare weight marking must be the actual weight of the fully assembled cylinder, including the valve(s) and other permanently affixed appurtenances. Removable protective cap(s) or cover(s) must not be included in the cylinder tare weight. Tare weight shall be abbreviated ''TW''; or

(ii) *Mass weight.* The mass weight for a cylinder 25 pounds or less at the time of manufacture, with a lower tolerance of 3 percent and an upper tolerance of 1 percent; or the mass weight marking for a cylinder exceeding 25 pounds at the time of manufacture, with a lower tolerance of 2 percent and an upper tolerance of 1 percent. The mass weight marking must be the actual weight of the fully assembled cylinder, excluding

valve(s) and removable protective cap(s) or cover(s). Mass weight shall be abbreviated ''MW''; and

(iii) *Water capacity.* The water capacity for a cylinder 25 pounds water capacity or less, with a tolerance of minus 1 percent and no upper tolerance; or for a cylinder exceeding 25 pounds water capacity, with a tolerance of minus 0.5 percent and no upper tolerance. The marked water capacity of the cylinder must be the capacity of the cylinder at the time of manufacture. Water capacity shall be abbreviated ''WC''.

(g) *Manufacturer's reports.* At or before the time of delivery to the purchaser, the cylinder manufacturer must have all completed certification documents listed in CGA C–11. The manufacturer of the cylinders must retain the reports required by this subpart for 15 years from the original test date of the cylinder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45185, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 43531, July 20, 2011; 83 FR 55810, Nov. 7, 2018; 85 FR 75716, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85419, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.36 Specification 3A and 3AX seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type size and service pressure.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) A DOT-3A cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 psig.

(2) A DOT–3AX is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity not less than 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 psig, conforming to the following requirements:

(i) Assuming the cylinder is to be supported horizontally at its two ends only and to be uniformly loaded over its entire length consisting of the weight per unit of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water and compressed to the specified test pressure; the sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending, plus that in the same fibers (longitudinal stress), due to hydrostatic test may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at such maximum stress. Wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet the requirement.

(ii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to bending, the following formula must be used:

$$S = Mc/I$$

(iii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure, the following formula must be used:

$$S = A_1 P/A_2$$

where:

S = tensile stress—p.s.i.;
M = bending moment-inch pounds—$(wl^2)/8$;
w = weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = length of cylinder-inches;
c = radius (D)/(2) of cylinder-inches;
I = moment of inertia—0.04909 $(D^4 - d^4)$ inches fourth;
D = outside diameter-inches;
d = inside diameter-inches;
A_1 = internal area in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
A_2 = area of metal in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
P = hydrostatic test pressure-psig.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorous, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method, except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing

the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are non-pressure parts and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 psig or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedures.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) Cylinders used solely in anhydrous ammonia service may have a ½ inch diameter bar welded within their concave bottoms.

(f) *Wall thickness.* For cylinders with service pressure less than 900 psig, the wall stress may not exceed 24,000 psig. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder over 5 inches outside diameter. Wall stress calculation must be made by using the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 psig whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of ⅔ times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent, volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times thickness with width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2-percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psig and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed 1/8 inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation at least 40 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and a yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least 1 minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder that is leaking must be rejected.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning

is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45185, 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 85 FR 85420, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.37 Specification 3AA and 3AAX seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) A DOT-3AA cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 psig.

(2) A DOT-3AAX cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity of not less than 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 psig, conforming to the following requirements:

(i) Assuming the cylinder is to be supported horizontally at its two ends only and to be uniformly loaded over its entire length consisting of the weight per unit of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water and compressed to the specified test pressure; the sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending, plus that in the same fibers (longitudinal stress), due to hydrostatic test pressure may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at such maximum stress. Wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet the requirement.

(ii) To calculate the maximum tensile stress due to bending, the following formula must be used:

$$S = Mc/I$$

(iii) To calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure, the following formula must be used:

$$S = A^1P/A^2$$

Where:

S = tensile stress-p.s.i.;
M = bending moment-inch pounds $(wl^2)/8$;
w = weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = length of cylinder-inches;
c = radius (D)/(2) of cylinder-inches;
I = moment of inertia-0.04909 $(D^4 - d^4)$ inches fourth;
D = outside diameter-inches;
d = inside diameter-inches;
A^1 = internal area in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
A^2 = area of metal in cross section of cylinder-square inches;
P = hydrostatic test pressure-psig.

(b) *Authorized steel.* Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under the specifications in table 1 of this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 of this paragraph (b) are not exceeded. When a carbon-boron steel is used, a hardenability test must be performed on the first and last ingot of each heat of steel. The results of this test must be recorded on the Record of Chemical Analysis of Material for Cylinders required by §178.35. This hardness test must be made 5/16-inch from the quenched end of the Jominy quench bar and the hardness must be at least Rc 33 and no more than Rc 53. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	4130X (percent) (see Note 1)	NE–8630 (percent) (see Note 1)	9115 (percent) (see Note 1)	9125 (percent) (see Note 1)	Carbon-boron (percent)	Inter- mediate manganese (percent)
Carbon	0.25/0.35	0.28/0.33	0.10/0.20	0.20/0.30	0.27–0.37	0.40 max.
Manganese	0.40/0.90	0.70/0.90	0.50/0.75	0.50/0.75	0.80–1.40	1.35/1.65.
Phosphorus	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.035 max	0.04 max.
Sulfur	0.05 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.04 max	0.045 max	0.05 max.
Silicon	0.15/0.35	0.20/0.35	0.60/0.90	0.60/0.90	0.3 max.	0.10/0.30.
Chromium	0.80/1.10	0.40/0.60	0.50/0.65	0.50/0.65.		
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25	0.15/0.25				
Zirconium			0.05/0.15	0.05/0.15		

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS—Continued

Designation	4130X (percent) (see Note 1)	NE–8630 (percent) (see Note 1)	9115 (percent) (see Note 1)	9125 (percent) (see Note 1)	Carbon-boron (percent)	Inter- mediate manganese (percent)
Nickel		0.40/0.70.				
Boron					0.0005/0.003.	

NOTE 1: This designation may not be restrictive and the commercial steel is limited in analysis as shown in this table.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.60 to 1.15 incl	0.04	0.04
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	To 1.00 incl	.03	.03
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	0.90 to 2.90 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40	.02	.02
Zirconium	All ranges	.01	.05

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defects is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are non-pressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 psig or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The thickness of each cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) For cylinders with a service pressure of less than 900 psig, the wall stress may not exceed 24,000 psi. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder with an outside diameter of over 5 inches.

(2) For cylinders with service pressure of 900 psig or more the minimum wall must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure

may not exceed 67 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical tests required in paragraphs (k) and (l) of this section and must be not over 70,000 psi.

(3) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 psig whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Heat treatment of cylinders of the authorized analyses must be as follows:

(1) All cylinders must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium except as provided in paragraph (g)(5) of this section.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1750 °F.

(3) All steels must be tempered at a temperature most suitable for that steel.

(4) The minimum tempering temperature may not be less than 1000 °F except as noted in paragraph (g)(6) of this section.

(5) Steel 4130X may be normalized at a temperature of 1650 °F instead of being quenched and cylinders so normalized need not be tempered.

(6) Intermediate manganese steels may be tempered at temperatures not less than 1150 °F., and after heat treating each cylinder must be submitted to a magnetic test to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Cracked cylinders must be rejected and destroyed.

(7) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (g)(6) of this section, all cylinders, if water quenched or quenched with a liquid producing a cooling rate in excess of 80 percent of the cooling rate of water, must be inspected by the magnetic particle, dye penetrant or ultrasonic method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder designed to the requirements for specification 3AA and found to have a quenching crack must be rejected and may not be requalified. Cylinders designed to the requirements for specification 3AAX and found to have cracks must have cracks removed to sound metal by mechanical means. Such specification 3AAX cylinders will be acceptable if the repaired area is subsequently examined to assure no defect, and it is determined that design thickness requirements are met.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of ⅝ times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent, volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200

or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder. Cylinders may be subjected to a bend test in lieu of the flattening test. Two bend test specimens must be taken in accordance with ISO 9809–1 or ASTM E 290 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), and must be subjected to the bend test specified therein.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with width not over 6 times thickness when the thickness of the cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical, flattening and bend tests.* An acceptable result for physical and flattening tests is elongation of at least 20 percent for 2 inches of gauge length or at least 10 percent in other cases. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness of the cylinder. An acceptable result for the alternative bend test is no crack when the cylinder is bent inward around the mandrel until the interior edges are not further apart than the diameter of the mandrel.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture. Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than the service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of

the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leaking.

(1) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(2) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(3) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provision of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 43531, July 20, 2011; 85 FR 85420, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.38 Specification 3B seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3B cylinder is seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 to not over 500 psig.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: carbon, 0.55; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The thickness of the bottoms of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thicknesses to be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) Welding or brazing is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are non-pressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders having a service pressure of 500 psig or less. Cylinders, neckrings, and footrings must be made of weldable steel, carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(2) As permitted in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress may not exceed 24,000 psi. The minimum wall thickness is 0.090 inch for any cylinder with an outside diameter of 6 inches. Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = at least two times service pressure or 450 psig, whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those*

openings. Threads, conforming to the following, are required on all openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads when used, must be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit, and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as defined in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(i) Each cylinder to at least two (2) times its service pressure; or

(ii) One (1) cylinder out of each lot of 200 or fewer to at least three (3) times its service pressure. When one (1) cylinder out of each lot of 200 or less is tested to at least 3 times service pressure, the balance of the lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The cylinders must be subjected to at least 2 times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(3) When each cylinder is tested to the minimum test pressure, the minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) Gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches; or a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches; or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi, and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leaking.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, he should design his apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

(o) *Marking.* Markings may be stamped into the sidewalls of cylinders having a service pressure of 150 psig if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Wall stress at test pressure may not exceed 24,000 psi.

(2) Minimum wall thickness must be not less than 0.090 inch.

(3) Depth of stamping must be no greater than 15 percent of the minimum wall thickness, but may not exceed 0.015 inch.

(4) Maximum outside diameter of cylinder may not exceed 5 inches.

(5) Carbon content of cylinder may not exceed 0.25 percent. If the carbon content exceeds 0.25 percent, the complete cylinder must be normalized after stamping.

(6) Stamping must be adjacent to the top head.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45185, 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85420, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.39 Specification 3BN seamless nickel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 3BN cylinder is a seamless nickel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 125 pounds water capacity (nominal) and a service pressure at least 150 to not over 500 psig.

(b) *Nickel.* The percentage of nickel plus cobalt must be at least 99.0 percent.

(c) *Identification of material.* The material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except that welding is authorized for the attachment of neckrings and footrings which are nonpressure parts, and only to the tops and bottoms of cylinders. Neckrings and footrings must be of weldable material, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent. Nickel welding rod must be used.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress may not exceed 15,000 psi. A minimum wall thickness of 0.100 inch is required for any cylinder over 5 inches in outside diameter. Wall stress calculation must be made by using the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 psig whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of at least two (2) times its service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of

30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width of not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi, and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield point not over 50 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases and a yield point not over 50 percent of tensile strength. Flattening is required, without cracking, to 6 times the wall thickness.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is not authorized.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45185, 45386, 45388, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85420, Dec. 28, 2020]

§178.42 Specification 3E seamless steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3E cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with an outside diameter not greater than 2 inches nominal, a length less than 2 feet and a service pressure of 1,800 psig.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured by best appliances and methods. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. The thickness of the spun bottom is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell; such bottom thickness must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position.

(e) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings.

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(3) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(f) *Pressure testing.* Cylinders must be tested as follows:

(1) One cylinder out of each lot of 500 or fewer must be subjected to a hydrostatic test pressure of 6,000 psig or higher.

(2) The cylinder referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this section must burst at a pressure higher than 6,000 psig without fragmenting or otherwise showing lack of ductility, or must hold a pressure of 12,000 psig for 30 seconds without bursting. In which case, it must be subjected to a flattening test without cracking to six times wall thickness between knife edges, wedge shaped 60 degree angle, rounded out to a ½ inch radius. The inspector's report must be suitably changed to show results of latter alternate and flattening test. The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(3) The remaining cylinders of the lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. Cylinders must be examined under pressure of at least 3,000 psig and not to exceed 4,500 psig and show no defect. Cylinders tested at a pressure in excess of 3,600 psig must burst at a pressure higher than 7,500 psig when tested as specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section. The pressure must be maintained for at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete examination. The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(g) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) A pressure, approximately the same as but not less than the service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Accept as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is any leakage.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer shall design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(h) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping and plugging.

(i) *Marking.* Markings required by §178.35 must be stamped plainly and permanently on the shoulder, top head, neck or sidewall of each cylinder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 85 FR 85421, Dec. 28, 2020]

§178.44 Specification 3HT seamless steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 3HT cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 150 pounds and a service pressure of at least 900 psig.

(b) *Authorized steel.* Open hearth or electric furnace steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under the specifications listed in Table 1 in this paragraph (b), a check chemical analysis that is slightly out of the specified range is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in Table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded. The maximum grain size shall be 6 or finer. The grain size must be determined in accordance with ASTM E 112–88 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Steel of the following chemical analysis is authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	AISI 4130 (percent)
Carbon	0.28/0.33
Manganese	0.40/0.60
Phosphorus	0.040 maximum
Sulfur	0.040 maximum
Silicon	0.15/0.35
Chromium	0.80/1.10
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 incl	.02	.02

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method. Steel stamping of heat identifications may not be made in any area which will eventually become the side wall of the cylinder. Depth of stamping may not encroach upon the minimum prescribed wall thickness of the cylinder.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No fissure or other defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. The general surface finish may not exceed a roughness of 250 RMS. Individual irregularities such as draw marks, scratches, pits, etc., should be held to a minimum consistent with good high stress pressure vessel manufacturing practices. If the cylinder is not originally free of such defects or does not meet the finish requirements, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects. The point of closure of cylinders closed by spinning may not be less than two times the prescribed wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. The cylinder end contour must be hemispherical or ellipsoidal with a ratio of major-to-minor axis not exceeding two

to one and with the concave side to pressure.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited, except that welding by spinning is permitted to close the bottom of spun cylinders. Machining or grinding to produce proper surface finish at point of closure is required.

(f) *Wall thickness.* (1) Minimum wall thickness for any cylinder must be 0.050 inch. The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not exceed 75 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical tests required in paragraph (m) of this section and may not be over 105,000 psi.

(2) Calculations must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in psi;
P = Minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(3) Wall thickness of hemispherical bottoms only permitted to 90 percent of minimum wall thickness of cylinder sidewall but may not be less than 0.050 inch. In all other cases, thickness to be no less than prescribed minimum wall.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heated prior to tests. Heat treatment of the cylinders of the authorized analysis must be as follows:

(1) All cylinders must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1750 °F.

(3) The steel must be tempered at a temperature most suitable for the particular steel analysis but not less than 850 °F.

(4) All cylinders must be inspected by the magnetic particle or dye penetrant method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder found to have a quenching crack must be rejected and may not be requalified.

(h) *Openings in cylinders and connections (valves, fuse plugs, etc.) for those openings.* Threads conforming to the following are required on openings:

(1) Threads must be clean cut, even, without cracks, and to gauge.

(2) Taper threads, when used, must be of length not less than as specified for National Gas Tapered Thread (NGT) as required by American Standard Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections.

(3) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads are authorized. Straight threads must have a tight fit and a calculated shear stress of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to minimum of 5/3 times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Cycling tests.* Prior to the initial shipment of any specific cylinder design, cyclic pressurization tests must have been performed on at least three representative samples without failure as follows:

(1) Pressurization must be performed hydrostatically between approximately zero psig and the service pressure at a rate not in excess of 10 cycles per minute. Adequate recording instrumentation must be provided if equipment is

to be left unattended for periods of time.

(2) Tests prescribed in paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be repeated on one random sample out of each lot of cylinders. The cylinder may then be subjected to a burst test.

(3) A lot is defined as a group of cylinders fabricated from the same heat of steel, manufactured by the same process and heat treated in the same equipment under the same conditions of time, temperature, and atmosphere, and may not exceed a quantity of 200 cylinders.

(4) All cylinders used in cycling tests must be destroyed.

(k) *Burst test.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of cylinders must be hydrostatically tested to destruction.

(l) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, by placing the cylinder between wedge shaped knife edges having a 60° included angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or less, flattening tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(m) *Physical tests.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) Test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of cylinders.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over six times the thickness. The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section. When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with the record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(ii) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length.

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(n) *Magnetic particle inspection.* Inspection must be performed on the inside of each container before closing and externally on each finished container after heat treatment. Evidence of discontinuities, which in the opinion of a qualified inspector may appreciably weaken or decrease the durability of the cylinder, must be cause for rejection.

(o) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by dry gas or dry air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but not less than service pressure,

must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than 3/4 inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least one minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (q) of this section, a cylinder must be rejected if there is leakage.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, the manufacturer should design the test apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(p) *Acceptable results of tests.* Results of the flattening test, physical tests, burst test, and cycling test must conform to the following:

(1) Flattening required without cracking to ten times the wall thickness of the cylinder.

(2) Physical tests:

(i) An elongation of at least 6 percent for a gauge length of 24 times the wall thickness.

(ii) The tensile strength may not exceed 165,000 p.s.i.

(3) The burst pressure must be at least 4/3 times the test pressure.

(4) Cycling-at least 10,000 pressurizations.

(q) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding or spinning is not authorized. For each cylinder subjected to reheat treatment during original manufacture, sidewall measurements must be made to verify that the minimum sidewall thickness meets specification requirements after the final heat treatment.

(r) *Marking.* (1) Cylinders must be marked by low stress type steel stamping in an area and to a depth which will insure that the wall thickness measured from the root of the stamping to the interior surface is equal to or greater than the minimum prescribed wall thickness. Stamping must be permanent and legible. Stamping on side wall not authorized.

(2) The rejection elastic expansion (REE), in cubic cm (cc), must be marked on the cylinder near the date of test. The REE for a cylinder is 1.05 times its original elastic expansion.

(3) Name plates are authorized, provided that they can be permanently and securely attached to the cylinder. Attachment by either brazing or welding is not permitted. Attachment by soldering is permitted provided steel temperature does not exceed 500 °F.

(s) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, the inspector's report must indicate the rejection elastic expansion (REE), in cubic cm (cc).

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45385, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85421, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.45 Specification 3T seamless steel cylinder.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 3T cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a minimum water capacity of 1,000 pounds and a minimum service pressure of 1,800 psig. Each cylinder must have integrally formed heads concave to pressure at both ends. The inside head shape must be hemispherical, ellipsoidal in which the major axis is two times the minor axis, or a dished shape falling within these two limits. Permanent closures formed by spinning are prohibited.

(b) *Material, steel.* Only open hearth, basic oxygen, or electric furnace process steel of uniform quality is authorized. The steel analysis must conform to the following:

ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Ladle analysis	Check Analysis	
		Under	Over
Carbon	0.35 to 0.50	0.03	0.04
Manganese	0.75 to 1.05	0.04	0.04
Phosphorus (max)	0.035	.....	0.01
Sulphur (max)	0.04	.....	0.01

ANALYSIS TOLERANCES—Continued

Element	Ladle analysis	Check Analysis	
		Under	Over
Silicon	0.15 to 0.35	0.02	0.03
Chromium	0.80 to 1.15	0.05	0.05
Molybdenum	0.15 to 0.25	0.02	0.02

(1) A heat of steel made under the specifications in the table in this paragraph (b), the ladle analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable if satisfactory in all other aspects. However, the check analysis tolerances shown in the table in this paragraph (b) may not be exceeded except as approved by the Department.

(2) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other injurious defects is not permitted.

(3) Material used must be identified by any suitable method.

(c) *Manufacture.* General manufacturing requirements are as follows:

(1) Surface finish must be uniform and reasonably smooth.

(2) Inside surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of loose particles.

(3) No defect of any kind is permitted if it is likely to weaken a finished cylinder.

(4) If the cylinder surface is not originally free from the defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise treated to eliminate these defects provided the minimum wall thickness is maintained.

(5) Welding or brazing on a cylinder is not permitted.

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure does not exceed 67 percent of the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined by the physical tests required in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section. A wall stress of more than 90,500 p.s.i. is not permitted. The minimum wall thickness for any cylinder may not be less than 0.225 inch.

(1) Calculation of the stress for cylinders must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in psi;
P = Minimum test pressure, at least ⅝ service pressure;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(2) Each cylinder must meet the following additional requirement which assumes a cylinder horizontally supported at its two ends and uniformly loaded over its entire length. This load consists of the weight per inch of length of the straight cylindrical portion filled with water compressed to the specified test pressure. The wall thickness must be increased when necessary to meet this additional requirement:

(i) The sum of two times the maximum tensile stress in the bottom fibers due to bending (see paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section), plus the maximum tensile stress in the same fibers due to hydrostatic testing (see paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section) may not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength of the steel at this maximum stress.

(ii) The following formula must be used to calculate the maximum tensile stress due to bending:

$$S = Mc / I$$

Where:

S = Tensile stress in psi;
M = Bending moment in inch-pounds ($wl^2/8$);
I = Moment of inertia—0.04909 ($D^4 - d^4$) in inches fourth;
c = Radius (D/2) of cylinder in inches;
w = Weight per inch of cylinder filled with water;
l = Length of cylinder in inches;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(iii) The following formula must be used to calculate the maximum longitudinal tensile stress due to hydrostatic test pressure:

$$S = A_1 P / A_2$$

Where:

S = Tensile stress in psi;
A_1 = Internal area in cross section of cylinder in square inches;
P = Hydrostatic test pressure-psig;
A_2 = Area of metal in cross section of cylinder in square inches.

(e) *Heat treatment.* Each completed cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to testing, as follows:

(1) Each cylinder must be heated and held at the proper temperature for at least one hour per inch of thickness

based on the maximum thickness of the cylinder and then quenched in a suitable liquid medium having a cooling rate not in excess of 80 percent of water. The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but it must never exceed 1750 °F.

(2) After quenching, each cylinder must be reheated to a temperature below the transformation range but not less than 1050 °F., and must be held at this temperature for at least one hour per inch of thickness based on the maximum thickness of the cylinder. Each cylinder must then be cooled under conditions recommended for the steel.

(f) *Openings.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Openings are permitted on heads only.

(2) The size of any centered opening in a head may not exceed one half the outside diameter of the cylinder.

(3) Openings in a head must have ligaments between openings of at least three times the average of their hole diameter. No off-center opening may exceed 2.625 inches in diameter.

(4) All openings must be circular.

(5) All openings must be threaded. Threads must be in compliance with the following:

(i) Each thread must be clean cut, even, without any checks, and to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads, when used, must be the American Standard Pipe thread (NPT) type and must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) Taper threads conforming to National Gas Taper thread (NGT) standards must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28.

(iv) Straight threads conforming with National Gas Straight thread (NGS) standards are authorized. These threads must be in compliance with the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28.

(g) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to minimum of 5/3 times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(h) *Ultrasonic examination.* After the hydrostatic test, the cylindrical section of each vessel must be examined in accordance with ASTM E 213 for shear wave and E 114 for straight beam (IBR, Standard *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). The equipment used must be calibrated to detect a notch equal to five percent of the design minimum wall thickness. Any discontinuity indication greater than that produced by the five percent notch must be cause for rejection of the cylinder, unless the discontinuity is repaired within the requirements of this specification.

(i) *Basic requirements for tension and Charpy impact tests.* Cylinders must be subjected to a tension and Charpy impact as follows:

(1) When the cylinders are heat treated in a batch furnace, two tension specimens and three Charpy impact specimens must be tested from one of the cylinders or a test ring from each batch. The lot size represented by these tests may not exceed 200 cylinders.

(2) When the cylinders are heat treated in a continuous furnace, two tension specimens and three Charpy impact specimens must be tested from one of the cylinders or a test ring from each four hours or less of production. However, in no case may a test lot based on this production period exceed 200 cylinders.

(3) Each specimen for the tension and Charpy impact tests must be taken

from the side wall of a cylinder or from a ring which has been heat treated with the finished cylinders of which the specimens must be representative. The axis of the specimens must be parallel to the axis of the cylinder. Each cylinder or ring specimen for test must be of the same diameter, thickness, and metal as the finished cylinders they represent. A test ring must be at least 24 inches long with ends covered during the heat treatment process so as to simulate the heat treatment process of the finished cylinders it represents.

(4) A test cylinder or test ring need represent only one of the heats in a furnace batch provided the other heats in the batch have previously been tested and have passed the tests and that such tests do not represent more than 200 cylinders from any one heat.

(5) The test results must conform to the requirements specified in paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section.

(6) When the test results do not conform to the requirements specified, the cylinders represented by the tests may be reheat treated and the tests repeated. Paragraph (i)(5) of this section applies to any retesting.

(j) *Basic conditions for acceptable physical testing.* The following criteria must be followed to obtain acceptable physical test results:

(1) Each tension specimen must have a gauge length of two inches with a width not exceeding one and one-half inches. Except for the grip ends, the specimen may not be flattened. The grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(2) A specimen may not be heated after heat treatment specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gage length.

(i) This yield strength must be determined by the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method described in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) For the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or extension under load) corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gage length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gage length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. However, when the degree of accuracy of this method is questionable the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set with the specimen under a stress of 12,000 p.s.i. and the strain indicator reading set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) The cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during the determination of yield strength.

(4) Each impact specimen must be Charpy V-notch type size 10 mm × 10 mm taken in accordance with paragraph 11 of ASTM A 333 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). When a reduced size specimen is used, it must be the largest size obtainable.

(k) *Acceptable physical test results.* Results of physical tests must conform to the following:

(1) The tensile strength may not exceed 155,000 p.s.i.

(2) The elongation must be at least 16 percent for a two-inch gage length.

(3) The Charpy V-notch impact properties for the three impact specimens which must be tested at 0 °F may not be less than the values shown as follows:

Size of specimen (mm)	Average value for acceptance (3 specimens)	Minimum value (1 specimen only of the 3)
10.0 × 10.0	25.0 ft. lbs.	20.0 ft. lbs.
10.0 × 7.5	21.0 ft. lbs.	17.0 ft. lbs.
10.0 × 5.0	17.0 ft. lbs.	14.0 ft. lbs.

(4) After the final heat treatment, each vessel must be hardness tested on the cylindrical section. The tensile strength equivalent of the hardness number obtained may not be more than 165,000 p.s.i. (Rc 36). When the result of a hardness test exceeds the maximum permitted, two or more retests may be made; however, the hardness number obtained in each retest may not exceed the maximum permitted.

(l) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. However, each reheat treated cylinder must subsequently pass all the prescribed tests. Repair by welding is not authorized.

(m) *Markings.* Marking must be done by stamping into the metal of the cylinder. All markings must be legible and located on a shoulder.

(n) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the requirements of § 178.35, the inspector's report for the physical test report, must indicate the average value for three specimens and the minimum value for one specimen for each lot number.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45385, 43588, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85421, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.46 Specification 3AL seamless aluminum cylinders.

(a) *Size and service pressure.* A DOT 3AL cylinder is a seamless aluminum cylinder with a maximum water capacity of 1000 pounds and minimum service pressure of 150 psig.

(b) *Authorized material and identification of material.* The material of construction must meet the following conditions:

(1) Starting stock must be cast stock or traceable to cast stock.

(2) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other defects likely to weaken the finished cylinder may not be used.

(3) Material must be identified by a suitable method that will identify the alloy, the aluminum producer's cast number, the solution heat treat batch number and the lot number.

(4) The material must be of uniform quality. Only the following heat treatable aluminum alloys in table 1 and 2 are permitted as follows:

TABLE 1—HEAT OR CAST ANALYSIS FOR ALUMINUM; SIMILAR TO "ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION"[1] ALLOY 6061

[CHEMICAL ANALYSIS IN WEIGHT PERCENT[2]]

Si min/max	Fe max	Cu min/max	Mn max	Mg min/max	Cr min/max	Zn max	Ti max	Pb max	Bi max	Other		A1
										each max	total max	
0.4/0.8	0.7	0.15/0.4	0.15	0.8/1.2	0.04/0.35	0.25	0.15	0.005	0.005	0.05	0.15	Bal.

[1] The "Aluminum Association" refers to "Aluminum Standards and Data 1993", published by the Aluminum Association Inc.
[2] Except for "Pb" and "Bi", the chemical composition corresponds with that of Table 1 of ASTM B 221 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) for Aluminum Association alloy 6061.

TABLE 2—MECHANICAL PROPERTY LIMITS

Alloy and temper	Tensile strength—PSI		Elongation—percent minimum for 2″ or 4D[1] size specimen
	Ultimate—minimum	Yield—minimum	
6061–T6	38,000	35,000	[2]14

[1] "D" represents specimen diameters. When the cylinder wall is greater than 3/16 inch thick, a retest without reheat treatment using the 4D size specimen is authorized if the test using the 2 inch size specimen fails to meet elongation requirements.
[2] When cylinder wall is not over 3/16-inch thick, 10 percent elongation is authorized when using a 24t × 6t size test specimen.

(5) All starting stock must be 100 percent ultrasonically inspected, along the length at right angles to the central axis from two positions at 90° to one another. The equipment and continuous scanning procedure must be capable of detecting and rejecting internal defects such as cracks which have an ultrasonic response greater than that of a calibration block with a 5/64-inch diameter flat bottomed hole.

(6) Cast stock must have uniform equiaxed grain structure not to exceed 500 microns maximum.

(7) Any starting stock not complying with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this section must be rejected.

(c) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Cylinder shells must be manufactured by the backward extrusion method and have a cleanliness level adequate to ensure proper inspection. No fissure or other defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder below the design strength requirements. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. If not originally free from such defects, the surface may be machined or otherwise conditioned to eliminate these defects.

(2) Thickness of the cylinder base may not be less than the prescribed minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. The cylinder base must have a basic torispherical, hemispherical, or ellipsoidal interior base configuration where the dish radius is no greater than 1.2 times the inside diameter of the shell. The knuckle radius may not be less than 12 percent of the inside diameter of the shell. The interior base contour may deviate from the true torispherical, hemispherical or ellipsoidal configuration provided that—

(i) Any areas of deviation are accompanied by an increase in base thickness;

(ii) All radii of merging surfaces are equal to or greater than the knuckle radius;

(iii) Each design has been qualified by successfully passing the cycling tests in this paragraph (c); and

(iv) Detailed specifications of the base design are available to the inspector.

(3) For free standing cylinders, the base thickness must be at least two times the minimum wall thickness along the line of contact between the cylinder base and the floor when the cylinders are in the vertical position.

(4) Welding or brazing is prohibited.

(5) Each new design and any significant change to any acceptable design must be qualified for production by testing prototype samples as follows:

(i) Three samples must be subjected to 100,000 pressure reversal cycles between zero and service pressure or 10,000 pressure reversal cycles between zero and test pressure, at a rate not in excess of 10 cycles per minute without failure.

(ii) Three samples must be pressurized to destruction and failure may not occur at less than 2.5 times the marked cylinder service pressure. Each cylinder must remain in one piece. Failure must initiate in the cylinder sidewall in a longitudinal direction. Rate of pressurization may not exceed 200 psig per second.

(6) In this specification ''significant change'' means a 10 percent or greater change in cylinder wall thickness, service pressure, or diameter; a 30 percent or greater change in water capacity or base thickness; any change in material; over 100 percent increase in size of openings; or any change in the number of openings.

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure will not exceed 80 percent of the minimum yield strength nor exceed 67 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength as verified by physical tests in paragraph (i) of this section. The minimum wall thickness for any cylinder with an outside diameter greater than 5 inches must be 0.125 inch. Calculations must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in psi;
P = Prescribed minimum test pressure in psig (see paragraph (g) of this section);
D = Outside diameter in inches; and
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(e) *Openings.* Openings must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Openings are permitted in heads only.

(2) The size of any centered opening in a head may not exceed one-half the outside diameter of the cylinder.

(3) Other openings are permitted in the head of a cylinder if:

(i) Each opening does not exceed 2.625 inches in diameter, or one-half the outside diameter of the cylinder; whichever is less;

(ii) Each opening is separated from each other by a ligament; and

(iii) Each ligament which separates two openings must be at least three

times the average of the diameters of the two openings.

(4) All openings must be circular.

(5) All openings must be threaded. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Each thread must be clean cut, even, without checks, and to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads, when used, must conform to one of the following:

(A) American Standard Pipe Thread (NPT) type, conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(B) National Gas Taper Thread (NGT) type, conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28; or

(C) Other taper threads conforming to other standards may be used provided the length is not less than that specified for NPT threads.

(iii) Straight threads, when used, must conform to one of the following:

(A) National Gas Straight Thread (NGS) type, conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28;

(B) Unified Thread (UN) type, conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28;

(C) Controlled Radius Root Thread (UN) type, conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28; or

(D) Other straight threads conforming to other recognized standards may be used provided that the requirements in paragraph (e)(5)(iv) of this section are met.

(iv) All straight threads must have at least 6 engaged threads, a tight fit, and a factor of safety in shear of at least 10 at the test pressure of the cylinder. Shear stress must be calculated by using the appropriate thread shear area in accordance with NBS Handbook H–28.

(f) *Heat treatment.* Prior to any test, all cylinders must be subjected to a solution heat treatment and aging treatment appropriate for the aluminum alloy used.

(g) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) The minimum test pressure must be the greater of the following:

(i) 450 psig regardless of service pressure;

(ii) Two (2) times the service pressure for cylinders having service pressure less than 500 psig; or

(iii) 5/3 times the service pressure for cylinders having a service pressure of 500 psig or greater.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2, however, if a second failure to maintain the test pressure occurs the cylinder being tested must be rejected.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(h) *Flattening test.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) The test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, having a 60° included angle, and rounded in accordance with the following table. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at an angle 90° to the knife edges during the test. The flattening test table is as follows:

TABLE 3—FLATTENING TEST TABLE

Cylinder wall thickness in inches	Radius in inches
Under .150	.500
.150 to .249	.875
.250 to .349	1.500
.350 to .449	2.125
.450 to .549	2.750
.550 to .649	3.500
.650 to .749	4.125

(2) An alternate bend test in accordance with ASTM E 290 using a mandrel diameter not more than 6 times the wall thickness is authorized to qualify lots that fail the flattening test of this section without reheat treatment. If used, this test must be performed on

two samples from one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 cylinders or less.

(3) Each test cylinder must withstand flattening to nine times the wall thickness without cracking. When the alternate bend test is used, the test specimens must remain uncracked when bent inward around a mandrel in the direction of curvature of the cylinder wall until the interior edges are at a distance apart not greater than the diameter of the mandrel.

(i) *Mechanical properties test.* Two test specimens cut from one cylinder representing each lot of 200 cylinders or less must be subjected to the mechanical properties test, as follows:

(1) The results of the test must conform to at least the minimum acceptable mechanical property limits for aluminum alloys as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Specimens must be 4D bar or gauge length 2 inches with width not over 1½ inch taken in the direction of extrusion approximately 180° from each other; provided that gauge length at least 24 times thickness with width not over 6 times thickness is authorized, when cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick. The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section. When the size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When such specimens are used, the inspector's report must show that the specimens were so taken and prepared. Heating of specimens for any purpose is forbidden.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length.

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM B 557 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 10,000,000 psi. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 6,000 psi, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(j) *Rejected cylinder.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized one time. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable.

(k) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, the inspector shall:

(1) Verify compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section by:

(i) Performing or witnessing the performance of the chemical analyses on each melt or cast lot or other unit of starting material; or

(ii) Obtaining a certified chemical analysis from the material or cylinder manufacturer for each melt, or cast of material; or

(iii) Obtaining a certified check analysis on one cylinder out of each lot of 200 cylinders or less, if a certificate containing data to indicate compliance with the material specification is obtained.

(2) The inspector must verify ultrasonic inspection of all material by inspection or by obtaining the material producer's certificate of ultrasonic inspection. Ultrasonic inspection must be performed or verified as having been performed in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(3) The inspector must also determine that each cylinder complies with this specification by:

(i) Selecting the samples for check analyses performed by other than the material producer;

(ii) Verifying that the prescribed minimum thickness was met by measuring or witnessing the measurement of the wall thickness; and

(iii) Verifying that the identification of material is proper.

(4) Prior to initial production of any design or design change, verify that the design qualification tests prescribed in paragraph (c)(6) of this section have been performed with acceptable results.

(l) *Definitions.* (1) In this specification, a ''lot'' means a group of cylinders successively produced having the same:

(i) Size and configuration;

(ii) Specified material of construction;

(iii) Process of manufacture and heat treatment;

(iv) Equipment of manufacture and heat treatment; and

(v) Conditions of time, temperature and atmosphere during heat treatment.

(2) In no case may the lot size exceed 200 cylinders, but any cylinder processed for use in the required destructive physical testing need not be counted as being one of the 200.

(m) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by §178.35, the record of chemical analyses must also include the alloy designation, and applicable information on iron, titanium, zinc, magnesium and any other applicable element used in the construction of the cylinder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51652, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 85 FR 85421, Dec. 28, 2020]

§178.47 Specification 4DS welded stainless steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4DS cylinder is either a welded stainless steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or circumferentially welded cylinder both with a water capacity of not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 but not over 900 psig.

(b) *Steel.* Types 304, 321 and 347 stainless steel are authorized with proper welding procedure. A heat of steel made under the specifications in table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded, except as approved by Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

	Stainless steels		
	304 (percent)	321 (percent)	347 (percent)
Carbon (max)	0.08	0.08	0.08
Manganese (max)	2.00	2.00	2.00
Phosphorus (max)	.030	.030	.030
Sulphur (max)	.030	.030	.030
Silicon (max)	.75	.75	.75
Nickel	8.0/11.0	9.0/13.0	9.0/13.0
Chromium	18.0/20.0	17.0/20.0	17.0/20.0
Molybdenum			
Titanium		[1]	
Columbium			[2]

[1] Titanium may not be more than 5C and not more than 0.60%.
[2] Columbium may not be less than 10C and not more than 1.0%.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.01	0.01

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES—Continued

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Manganese	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges	.....	.01
Sulphur	All ranges	.....	.01
Silicon	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	Over 5.30 to 10.00 incl	.10	.10
	Over 10.00 to 14.00 incl	.15	.15
Chromium	Over 15.00 to 20.00 incl	.20	.20
Titanium	All ranges	.05	.05
Columbium	All ranges	.05	.05

[1]Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably, a reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. No abrupt change in wall thickness is permitted. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). All seams of the sphere or cylinder must be fusion welded. Seams must be of the butt type and means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint.

(e) *Attachments.* Attachments to the container are authorized by fusion welding provided that such attachments are made of weldable stainless steel in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not be over 60,000 psig. A minimum wall thickness of 0.040 inch is required for any diameter container. Calculations must be made by the following formulas:

(1) Calculation for sphere must be made by the formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in psi;
P = Test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in psig;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
t = Minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress in psi;
P = Test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in psig;
D = Outside diameter in inches;
d = Inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The seamless hemispheres and cylinders may be stress relieved or annealed for forming. Welded container must be stress relieved at a temperature of 775 °F ±25° after process treatment and before hydrostatic test.

(h) *Openings in container.* Openings must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in the container must be provided with a fitting, boss or pad of weldable stainless steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(2) Attachments to a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the container; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Process treatment.* Each container must be hydraulically pressurized in a water jacket to at least 100 percent, but not more than 110 percent, of the test pressure and maintained at this pressure for a minimum of 3 minutes. Total and permanent expansion must be recorded and included in the inspector's report.

(j) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of at least two (2) times its service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(5) The cylinder must then be inspected. Any wall thickness lower than that required by paragraph (f) of this section must be cause for rejection. Bulges and cracks must be cause for rejection. Welded joint defects exceeding requirements of paragraph (k) of this section are cause for rejection.

(k) *Radiographic inspection.* Radiographic inspection is required on all welded joints which are subjected to internal pressure, except that at the discretion of the disinterested inspector, openings less than 25 percent of the container diameter need not be subjected to radiographic inspection. Evidence of any defects likely to seriously weaken the container is cause for rejection. Radiographic inspection must be performed subsequent to the hydrostatic test.

(l) *Burst test.* One container taken at random out of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. Rupture pressure must be included as part of the inspector's report.

(m) *Flattening test.* A flattening test must be performed as follows:

(1) For spheres the test must be at the weld between parallel steel plates on a press with welded seam at right angles to the plates. Test one sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less after the hydrostatic test. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) For cylinders the test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½-inch radius. Test one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after the hydrostatic test.

(n) *Acceptable results for flattening and burst tests.* Acceptable results for flattening and burst tests are as follows:

(1) Flattening required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(2) Burst pressure must be at least 3 times the service pressure.

(o) *Rejected containers.* Repair of welded seams by welding prior to process treatment is authorized. Subsequent thereto, containers must be heat treated and pass all prescribed tests.

(p) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, the inspector must verify that all tests are conducted at temperatures between 60 °F and 90 °F.

(q) *Marking.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently on a permanent attachment or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the

container by means other than soft solder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, 45388, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51653, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85421, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.50 Specification 4B welded or brazed steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, pressure, and application.* A DOT 4B is a welded or brazed steel cylinder with water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 150 but not over 500 psig. Longitudinal seams must be forged lap-welded or brazed. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, electric or basic oxygen process steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050. The cylinder manufacturer must maintain a record of intentionally added alloying elements.

(c) *Identification of material.* Pressure-retaining materials must be identified by any suitable method that does not compromise the integrity of the cylinder. Plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in conformance with CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Seams must be made as follows:

(1) *Brazing materials.* Brazing materials must be by copper brazing, by copper alloy brazing, or by silver alloy brazing. Copper alloy composition must be: Copper, 95 percent minimum; Silicon, 1.5 percent to 3.85 percent; Manganese, 0.25 percent to 1.10 percent.

(2) *Brazed circumferential seams.* Heads attached by brazing must have a driving fit with the shell, unless the shell is crimped, swedged, or curled over the skirt or flange of the head, and be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration by the brazing material of the brazed joint is secured. Depth of brazing of the joint must be at least four (4) times the minimum thickness of shell metal.

(3) *Welded circumferential seams.* Circumferential seams are permitted by the welding process.

(4) *Longitudinal seams in shells.* Longitudinal seams must be a forged lap joint design. When brazed, the plate edge must be lapped at least eight (8) times the thickness of the plate, laps being held in position, substantially metal to metal, by riveting or electric spot-welding; brazing must be done by using a suitable flux and by placing brazing material on one side of seam and applying heat until this material shows uniformly along the seam of the other side.

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Only the attachment of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings to the tops and bottoms of cylinders by welding or brazing is authorized. Attachments and the portion of the cylinder to which they are attached must be made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130X steel, which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must comply with the following requirements:

(1) For cylinders with outside diameters over 6 inches, the minimum wall thickness must be 0.090 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that calculated wall stress at minimum test pressure (paragraph (i)(4) of this section) may not exceed the following values:

(i) 24,000 psig for cylinders without longitudinal seam.

(ii) 22,800 psig for cylinders having copper brazed or silver alloy brazed longitudinal seam.

(iii) 18,000 psig for cylinders having forged lapped welded longitudinal seam.

(2) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:
S = wall stress in psig;

P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test or 450 psig whichever is the greater;
D = outside diameter in inches; and
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Cylinder heads, bodies or the completed cylinder, formed by drawing or pressing, must be uniformly and properly heat treated by an applicable method shown in table 1 of appendix A of this part before tests.

(h) *Opening in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Any opening must be placed on other than a cylindrical surface.

(2) Each opening in a spherical type of cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the cylinder by fusion welding.

(3) Each opening in a cylindrical type cylinder, except those for pressure relief devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to container by brazing or by welding.

(4) If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, must have at least four (4) engaged threads, must have tight fit and a calculated shear strength at least ten (10) times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets are required for straight threads and must be of sufficient quality to prevent leakage.

(iv) A brass fitting may be brazed to the steel boss or flange on cylinders used as component parts of handheld fire extinguishers.

(5) The closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows: (1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder randomly selected out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by the water jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of 2 times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in the lot must be tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket, or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, sections 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of at least two (2) times service pressure and show no defect.

(j) *Mechanical test.* A mechanical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation as a percentage, and reduction of area of material as a percentage as follows:

(1) Testing is required on two (2) specimens removed from one (1) cylinder, or part thereof, heat-treated as required, as illustrated in appendix A to this subpart. For lots of 30 or fewer, mechanical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long removed from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) Specimens must comply with the following:

(i) When a cylinder wall is 3/16 inch thick or less, one the following gauge lengths is authorized: A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least twenty-four (24) times the thickness with a width not over six (6) times the thickness.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When the size of a cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are taken and prepared using this method, the inspector's report must show detailed information regarding such specimens in connection with the record of mechanical tests.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psig, and strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(v) The yield strength must not exceed 73 percent of the tensile strength.

(k) *Elongation.* Mechanical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases. However, elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 percent for 2-inch specimens, and by 1 percent in other cases, for each 7,500 psig increase of tensile strength above 50,000 psig. The tensile strength may be incrementally increased by four increments of 7,500 psig for a maximum total of 30,000 psig.

(l) *Flattening test*—(1) *Cylinders.* After pressure testing, a flattening test must be performed on one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer by placing the cylinder between wedge-shaped knife edges having a 60 degree included angle, rounded to a half-inch radius. The longitudinal axis of the cylinder must be at a 90-degree angle to knife edges during the test. For lots of 30 or fewer, flattening tests are authorized to be performed on a ring of at least 8 inches long removed from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(2) *Pipes.* When cylinders are constructed of lap welded pipe, an additional flattening test is required, without evidence of cracking, up to six (6) times the wall thickness. In such case, the rings (crop ends) removed from each end of the pipe, must be tested with the weld 45 °F or less from the point of greatest stress.

(m) *Acceptable results for flattening tests.* There must be no evidence of cracking of the sample when it is flattened between flat plates to no more than six (6) times the wall thickness. If this test fails, one additional sample from the same lot may be taken. If this second sample fails, the entire lot must be rejected.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for a rejected cylinder in accordance with this paragraph (n). After reheat treatment, a cylinder must pass all prescribed tests

in this section to be considered acceptable. Repair of brazed seams by brazing and welded seams by welding is authorized. For cylinders with an outside diameter of less than or equal to six (6) inches, welded seam repairs greater than one (1) inch in length shall require reheat treatment of the cylinder. For cylinders greater than an outside diameter of 6 inches, welded seam repairs greater than three (3) inches in length shall require reheat treatment.

(o) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be as required as in §178.35 and in addition must be stamped plainly and permanently in any of the following locations on the cylinder:

(i) On shoulders and top heads whose wall thickness is not less than 0.087-inch thick;

(ii) On side wall adjacent to top head for side walls which are not less than 0.090 inch thick;

(iii) On a cylindrical portion of the shell that extends beyond the recessed bottom of the cylinder, constituting an integral and non-pressure part of the cylinder;

(iv) On a metal plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1/16-inch thick and must be attached by welding, or by brazing. The brazing rod must melt at a temperature of 1100 °F. Welding or brazing must be along all the edges of the plate;

(v) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top of the cylinder; or

(vi) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 30 pounds.

(2) Embossing the cylinder head or sidewall is not permitted.

[85 FR 85422, Dec. 28, 2020, as amended at 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 178.51 Specification 4BA welded or brazed steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, pressure, and application.* A DOT 4BA cylinder is a cylinder, either spherical or cylindrical design, with a water capacity of 1,000 pounds or less and a service pressure range of 225 to 500 psig. Closures made by the spinning process are not authorized.

(1) Spherical type cylinder designs are permitted to have only one circumferentially welded seam.

(2) Cylindrical type cylinder designs must be of circumferentially welded or brazed construction; longitudinally brazed or silver-soldered seams are also permitted.

(b) *Steel.* The steel used in the construction of the cylinder must be as specified in table 1 of appendix A to this part. The cylinder manufacturer must maintain a record of intentionally added alloying elements.

(c) *Identification of material.* Pressure-retaining material must be identified by any suitable method that does not compromise the integrity of the cylinder. Plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(1) Seams must be made as follows:

(i) Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms must be not less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the side wall.

(ii) Circumferential seams must be made by welding or by brazing. Heads attached by brazing must have a driving fit with the shell unless the shell is crimped, swedged, or curled over the skirt or flange of the head and must be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration by the brazing material of the brazed joint is secured. Depth of brazing from end of the shell must be at least four (4) times the thickness of shell metal.

(iii) Longitudinal seams in shells must be made by copper brazing, copper alloy brazing, or by silver alloy brazing. Copper alloy composition must be: Copper 95 percent minimum, Silicon 1.5 percent to 3.85 percent, Manganese 0.25 percent to 1.10 percent. The

melting point of the silver alloy brazing material must be in excess of 1,000 °F. The plate edge must be lapped at least eight times the thickness of plate, laps being held in position, substantially metal to metal, by riveting or by electric spot-welding. Brazing must be done by using a suitable flux and by placing brazing material on one side of seam and applying heat until this material shows uniformly along the seam of the other side. Strength of longitudinal seam: Copper brazed longitudinal seam must have strength at least ½ times the strength of the steel wall.

(2) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in conformance with CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing of any attachment or opening to the heads of cylinders is permitted provided the carbon content of the steel does not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130 × steel, which may be used with proper welding procedure.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must meet the following conditions:

(1) For any cylinder with an outside diameter of greater than 6 inches, the minimum wall thickness is 0.078 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum test pressure may not exceed the lesser value of any of the following:

(i) The value shown in table 1 of appendix A to this part, for the material under consideration;

(ii) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section;

(iii) 35,000 psig; or

(iv) Further provided that wall stress for cylinders having copper brazed longitudinal seams may not exceed 95 percent of any of the above values. Measured wall thickness may not include galvanizing or other protective coating.

(2) Cylinders that are cylindrical in shape must have the wall stress calculated by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/(D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psig;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches; and
d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) Cylinders that are spherical in shape must have the wall stress calculated by the formula:

$$S = PD/4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psig;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the circumferential weld area and heat affected zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld); and
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(4) For a cylinder with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4.1.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Cylinders must be heat treated in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to test by the applicable method shown in table 1 of appendix A to this part. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations, except that when brazed joints are used, heat treatment must follow any forming and welding operations, but may be done before, during or after the brazing operations (see paragraph (m) of this section for weld repairs).

(2) Heat treatment is not required after the welding or brazing of weldable low carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded or brazed to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding or brazing does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Any opening must be placed on other than a cylindrical surface.

(2) Each opening in a spherical type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(3) Each opening in a cylindrical type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to container by brazing or by welding.

(4) If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of a length not less than that specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder randomly selected out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) The selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in the lot must be tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket, or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(j) *Mechanical test.* (1) A mechanical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation as a percentage, and reduction of area of material as a percentage, as follows:

(i) *Cylinders.* Testing is required on two (2) specimens removed from one cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer. Samples must be removed after heat treatment as illustrated in appendix A to this subpart.

(ii) *Spheres.* Testing is required on two (2) specimens removed from the sphere or flat representative sample plates of the same heat of material taken at random from the steel used to produce the spheres. Samples (including plates) must be taken from each lot of 200 or fewer. The flat steel from which two specimens are to be removed must receive the same heat treatment as the spheres themselves. Samples must be removed after heat treatment as illustrated in appendix A to this subpart.

(2) Specimens must comply with the following:

(i) When a cylinder wall is 3⁄16 inch thick or less, one the following gauge lengths is authorized: A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least twenty-four (24) times the thickness with a width not over six (6) times the thickness.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show with the record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psig, and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(k) *Elongation.* Mechanical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2-inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases. However, elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 percent for 2-inch specimens, and by 1 percent in other cases, for each 7,500 psig increase of tensile strength above 50,000 psig. The tensile strength may be incrementally increased by four increments of 7,500 psig for a maximum total of 30,000 psig.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Except for brazed seams, welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be removed from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or fewer, or welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or fewer which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that in no case must it be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as the major weld on the cylinder. The specimen must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in conformance with and must meet the requirements of CGA C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of these latter two specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be removed from the cylinder or welded test plate that was used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section. The specimen must be taken from across the circumferential seam and must be prepared and tested in conformance with and must meet the requirements of CGA C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of these latter two specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 psig, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section. Should the specimen fail to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates

from the same lot and tested. If any of these latter two specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for a rejected cylinder in accordance with this paragraph (m). After reheat, a cylinder must pass all prescribed tests in this section to be acceptable. Repair of brazed seams by brazing and welded seams by welding is considered authorized. For cylinders with an outside diameter of less than or equal to six (6) inches, welded seam repairs greater than one (1) inch in length shall require reheat treatment of the cylinder. For cylinders greater than an outside diameter of six (6) inches, welded seam repairs greater than three (3) inches in length shall require reheat treatment.

(n) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be as required in §178.35 and in addition must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(i) On shoulders and top heads whose wall thickness is not less than 0.087 inch thick;

(ii) On side wall adjacent to top head for side walls not less than 0.090 inch thick;

(iii) On a cylindrical portion of the shell that extends beyond the recessed bottom of the cylinder constituting an integral and non-pressure part of the cylinder;

(iv) On a plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick and must be attached by welding, or by brazing at a temperature of at least 1100 °F., throughout all edges of the plate;

(v) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top of the cylinder; or

(vi) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 30 pounds.

(2) [Reserved]

[85 FR 85424, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.53 Specification 4D welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4D cylinder is a welded steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or circumferentially welded cylinder (two seamless drawn shells) with a water capacity not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 300 but not over 500 psig. Cylinders closed in by spinning process are not authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform and weldable quality must be used. Content may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050, except that the following steels commercially known as 4130X and Type 304, 316, 321, and 347 stainless steels may be used with proper welding procedure. A heat of steel made under table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded, except as approved by the Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—4130X STEEL

4130X	Percent
Carbon	0.25/0.35.
Manganese	0.40/0.60.
Phosphorus	0.04 max.
Sulphur	0.05 max
Silicon	0.15/0.35.
Chromium	0.80/1.10.
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25.
Zirconium	None.
Nickel	None.

TABLE 2—AUTHORIZED STAINLESS STEELS

	Stainless steels			
	304 (percent)	316 (percent)	321 (percent)	347 (percent)
Carbon (max)	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
Manganese (max)	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Phosphorus (max)	.030	.045	.030	.030
Sulphur (max)	.030	.030	.030	.030

TABLE 2—AUTHORIZED STAINLESS STEELS—Continued

	Stainless steels			
	304 (percent)	316 (percent)	321 (percent)	347 (percent)
Silicon (max)	.75	1.00	.75	.75
Nickel	8.0/11.0	10.0/14.0	9.0/13.0	9.0/13.0
Chromium	18.0/20.0	16.0/18.0	17.0/20.0	17.0/20.0
Molybdenum		2.0/3.0		
Titanium			[1]	
Columbium				[2]

[1] Titanium may not be less than 5C and not more than 0.60%.
[2] Columbium may not be less than 10C and not more than 1.0%.

TABLE 3—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 incl	0.01	0.01
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 incl	.05	.05
Phosphorus [1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Nickel	Over 5.30 to 10.00 incl	.10	.10
	Over 10.00 to 14.00 incl	.15	.15
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
	Over 15.00 to 20.00 incl	.20	.20
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 incl	.02	.02
	Over 1.75 to 3.0 incl	.10	.10
Titanium	All ranges	.05	.05
Columbium	All ranges	.05	.05

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress at the minimum test pressure may not exceed 24,000 psi, except where steels commercially known as 4130X, types 304, 316, 321, and 347 stainless steels are used, stress at the test pressures may not exceed 37,000 psi. The minimum wall thickness for any container having a capacity of 1,100 cubic inches or less is 0.04 inch. The minimum wall thickness for any container having a capacity in excess of 1,100 cubic inches is 0.095 inch. Calculations must be done by the following:

(1) Calculation for a ''sphere'' must be made by the formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in psig;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat affected zones which

zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^{T12})$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least two times service pressure, in psig;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(f) *Heat treatment*. The completed cylinders must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests.

(g) *Openings in container*. Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in the container, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to the container by brazing or by welding or by threads. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of a length not less than that specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and calculated shear strength of at least 10 times the test pressure of the container. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(2) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(h) *Pressure testing*. Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing*. (i) At least one cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) The selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of three (3) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing*. (i) The remaining cylinders in each lot must be tested by the proof pressure water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate.

(3) *Alternative volumetric expansion testing*. As an alternative to the testing prescribed in paragraphs (h)(1) and (2) of this section, every cylinder may be volumetrically expansion tested by the water jacket or direct expansion test method. The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(i) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of at least two (2) times its service pressure.

(ii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and previous to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated

in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iii) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(i) *Flattening test for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) One sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be between parallel steel plates on a press with a welded seam at right angles to the plates. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test, as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½ inch radius. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(j) *Physical test and specimens for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a physical test as follows:

(1) Physical test for spheres are required on 2 specimens cut from a flat representative sample plate of the same heat taken at random from the steel used to produce the sphere. This flat steel from which the 2 specimens are to be cut must receive the same heat-treatment as the spheres themselves. Sample plates must be taken for each lot of 200 or less spheres.

(2) Specimens for spheres must have a gauge length 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) Physical test for cylinders is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less. For lots of 30 or less, physical tests are authorized to be made on a ring at least 8 inches long cut from each cylinder and subjected to the same heat treatment as the finished cylinder.

(4) Specimens for cylinders must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section. Heating of the specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(5) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Either of the following is an acceptable result:

(1) An elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance, the flattening test is not required.

(2) An elongation of at least 20 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases. Flattening is required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(l) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat-treatment is authorized for rejected cylinders. Subsequent thereto, containers must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding prior to reheat-treatment is authorized.

(m) *Marking.* Marking on each container by stamping plainly and permanently are only authorized where the metal is at least 0.09 inch thick, or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the container by means other than soft solder, or by means that would not reduce the wall thickness.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, 45388, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51653, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85426, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.55 Specification 4B240ET welded or brazed cylinders.

(a) *Type, spinning process, size and service pressure.* A DOT 4B240ET cylinder is a brazed type cylinder made from electric resistance welded tubing. The maximum water capacity of this cylinder is 12 pounds or 333 cubic inches and the service must be 240 psig. The maximum outside diameter of the shell must be five inches and maximum length of the shell is 21 inches. Cylinders closed in by a spinning process are authorized.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. Plain carbon steel content may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulfur, 0.050. The addition of other elements for alloying effect is prohibited.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Heads may be attached to shells by lap brazing or may be formed integrally. The thickness of the bottom of cylinders welded or formed by spinning is, under no condition, to be less than two times the minimum wall thickness of the cylindrical shell. Such bottom thicknesses must be measured within an area bounded by a line representing the points of contact between the cylinder and the floor when the cylinder is in a vertical position. Seams must conform to the following:

(1) Circumferential seams must be by brazing only. Heads must be attached to shells by the lap brazing method and must overlap not less than four times the wall thickness. Brazing material must have a melting point of not less than 1000 °F. Heads must have a driving fit with the shell unless the shell is crimped, swedged, or curled over the skirt or flange of the head and be thoroughly brazed until complete penetration of the joint by the brazing material is secured. Brazed joints may be repaired by brazing.

(2) Longitudinal seams in shell must be by electric resistance welded joints only. No repairs to longitudinal joints is permitted.

(3) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Welding or brazing.* Only the attachment, by welding or brazing, to the tops and bottoms of cylinders of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings is authorized. Provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall stress must be at least two times the service pressure and may not exceed 18,000 psi. The minimum wall thickness is 0.044 inch. Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psig;
P = 2 times service pressure;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Heads formed by drawing or pressing must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Cylinders with integral formed heads or bases must be subjected to a normalizing operation. Normalizing and brazing operations may be combined, provided the operation is carried out at a temperature in excess of the upper critical temperature of the steel.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Each opening in cylinders, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to the cylinder by brazing or by welding or by threads. A fitting, boss, or pad must be of steel suitable for the method of attachment employed, and which need not be identified or verified as to analysis, except that if attachment is by welding, carbon content may not exceed 0.25 percent. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(2) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in each lot must be tested by the proof pressure water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(3) *Burst testing.* (i) For purposes of burst testing, each 1,000 cylinders or fewer successively produced each day constitutes a lot. All cylinders of a lot must be of identical size, construction heat treatment, finish, and quality.

(ii) One cylinder must be selected from each lot and be hydrostatically pressure tested to destruction. If this cylinder bursts below five (5) times the service pressure, then two additional cylinders from the same lot as the previously tested cylinder must be selected and subjected to this test. If either of these cylinders fails by bursting below five (5) times the service pressure then the entire lot must be rejected. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in each lot must be tested by the proof pressure water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(3) *Burst testing.* (i) For purposes of burst testing, each 1,000 cylinders or fewer successively produced each day constitutes a lot. All cylinders of a lot must be of identical size, construction heat treatment, finish, and quality.

(ii) One cylinder must be selected from each lot and be hydrostatically pressure tested to destruction. If this cylinder bursts below five (5) times the service pressure, then two additional cylinders from the same lot as the previously tested cylinder must be selected and subjected to this test. If either of these cylinders fails by bursting below five (5) times the service pressure then the entire lot must be rejected. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(j) *Flattening test.* Following the hydrostatic test, one cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, must be subjected to a flattening test that is between knife edges, wedge shaped, 60° angle, rounded to ½ inch radius.

(k) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder, or part thereof heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less in the case of cylinders of capacity greater than 86 cubic inches and out of each lot of 500 or less for cylinders having a capacity of 86 cubic inches or less.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times the thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be

straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(l) *Acceptable results for physical and flattening tests.* Acceptable results for the physical and flattening tests are an elongation of at least 40 percent for a 2 inch gauge length or at least 20 percent in other cases and a yield strength not over 73 percent of tensile strength. In this instance the flattening test is required, without cracking, to six times the wall thickness with a weld 90° from the direction of the applied load. Two rings cut from the ends of length of pipe used in production of a lot may be used for the flattening test provided the rings accompany the lot which they represent in all thermal processing operations. At least one of the rings must pass the flattening test.

(m) *Leakage test.* All spun cylinders and plugged cylinders must be tested for leakage by gas or air pressure after the bottom has been cleaned and is free from all moisture, subject to the following conditions:

(1) Pressure, approximately the same as but no less than service pressure, must be applied to one side of the finished bottom over an area of at least 1/16 of the total area of the bottom but not less than ¾ inch in diameter, including the closure, for at least 1 minute, during which time the other side of the bottom exposed to pressure must be covered with water and closely examined for indications of leakage. Except as provided in paragraph (n) of this section, cylinders which are leaking must be rejected.

(2) A spun cylinder is one in which an end closure in the finished cylinder has been welded by the spinning process.

(3) A plugged cylinder is one in which a permanent closure in the bottom of a finished cylinder has been effected by a plug.

(4) As a safety precaution, if the manufacturer elects to make this test before the hydrostatic test, he should design his apparatus so that the pressure is applied to the smallest area practicable, around the point of closure, and so as to use the smallest possible volume of air or gas.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Repairs of rejected cylinders is authorized. Cylinders that are leaking must be rejected, except that:

(1) Spun cylinders rejected under the provisions of paragraph (m) of this section may be removed from the spun cylinder category by drilling to remove defective material, tapping, and plugging.

(2) Brazed joints may be rebrazed.

(3) Subsequent to the operations noted in paragraphs (n)(1) and (n)(2) of this section, acceptable cylinders must pass all prescribed tests.

(o) *Marking.* Markings on each cylinder must be by stamping plainly and permanently on shoulder, top head, neck or valve protection collar which

is permanently attached to the cylinders and forming an integral part thereof, provided that cylinders not less than 0.090 inch thick may be stamped on the side wall adjacent to top head.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51653, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85426, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.56 Specification 4AA480 welded steel cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4AA480 cylinder is a welded steel cylinder having a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds water capacity and a service pressure of 480 psig. Closures welded by spinning process not permitted.

(b) *Steel.* The limiting chemical composition of steel authorized by this specification must be as shown in table I of appendix A to this part.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings. Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the side wall. Seams must be made as follows:

(1) Circumferential seams must be welded. Brazing is not authorized.

(2) Longitudinal seams are not permitted.

(3) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Welding.* Only the welding of neckrings, footrings, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings to the tops and bottoms of cylinders is authorized. Provided that such attachments are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which does not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) For cylinders with an outside diameter over 5 inches, the minimum wall thickness is 0.078 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum test pressure (in paragraph (i) of this section) may not exceed the lesser value of either of the following:

(i) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section; or

(ii) 35,000 psi.

(2) Calculation must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) The ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4.0 for cylinders with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests. Any suitable heat treatment in excess of 1100 °F is authorized except that liquid quenching is not permitted. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations. Heat treatment is not required after welding weldable low carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F., in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) All openings must be in the heads or bases.

(2) Each opening in the cylinder, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting boss, or pad, securely attached to the cylinder by

welding or by threads. If threads are used they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads having at least 6 engaged threads, must have a tight fit and a calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(3) Closure of a fitting, boss or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) The selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(v) If the selected cylinder fails, then two (2) additional specimens must be selected at random from the same lot and subjected to the prescribed testing. If either of these fails the test, then each cylinder in that lot must be tested as prescribed in paragraph (i)(l) of this section.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in each lot must be tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket, or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. A cylinder showing a defect must be rejected unless it may be requalified under paragraph (m) of this section. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation, and reduction of area of material, as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut from one cylinder having passed the hydrostatic test, or part thereof heat-treated as required, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times the thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when the cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Elongation.* Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for 2-inch gauge lengths or at least a 20 percent elongation in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2-inch specimens and by 1 in other cases for each 7,500 psi increment of tensile strength above 50,000 psi to a maximum of four such increments.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or a welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or less which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that it may not be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as the major weld on the cylinder. The specimens must be taken across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or a welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section. Specimens must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines-a to b, is at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 psi, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding is authorized.

(n) *Markings.* Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(1) On shoulders and top heads not less than 0.087 inch thick.

(2) On neck, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to top end of cylinder.

(3) On a plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof: sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates: the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick and must be attached by welding or by brazing at a

temperature of at least 1100 °F, throughout all edges of the plate.

(4) Variations in location of markings authorized only when necessitated by lack of space.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51653, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85427, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.57 Specification 4L welded insulated cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, service pressure, and design service temperature.* A DOT 4L cylinder is a fusion welded insulated cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) not over 1,000 pounds water capacity and a service pressure of at least 40 but not greater than 500 psig conforming to the following requirements:

(1) For liquefied hydrogen service, the cylinders must be designed to stand on end, with the axis of the cylindrical portion vertical.

(2) The design service temperature is the coldest temperature for which a cylinder is suitable. The required design service temperatures for each cryogenic liquid is as follows:

Cryogenic liquid	Design service temperature
Argon	Minus 320 °F or colder.
Helium	Minus 452 °F or colder.
Hydrogen	Minus 42 3 °F or colder.
Neon	Minus 411 °F or colder.
Nitrogen	Minus 320 °F or colder.
Oxygen	Minus 320 °F or colder.

(b) *Material.* Material use in the construction of this specification must conform to the following:

(1) *Inner containment vessel (cylinder).* Designations and limiting chemical compositions of steel authorized by this specification must be as shown in table 1 in paragraph (o) of this section.

(2) *Outer jacket.* Steel or aluminum may be used subject to the requirements of paragraph (o)(2) of this section.

(c) *Identification of material.* Material must be identified by any suitable method.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart and to the following requirements:

(1) No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. The shell portion must be a reasonably true cylinder.

(2) The heads must be seamless, concave side to the pressure, hemispherical or ellipsoidal in shape with the major diameter not more than twice the minor diameter. Minimum thickness of heads may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the sidewall. The heads must be reasonably true to shape, have no abrupt shape changes, and the skirts must be reasonably true to round.

(3) The surface of the cylinder must be insulated. The insulating material must be fire resistant. The insulation on non-evacuated jackets must be covered with a steel jacket not less than 0.060-inch thick or an aluminum jacket not less than 0.070 inch thick, so constructed that moisture cannot come in contact with the insulating material. If a vacuum is maintained in the insulation space, the evacuated jacket must be designed for a minimum collapsing pressure of 30 psig differential whether made of steel or aluminum. The construction must be such that the total heat transfer, from the atmosphere at ambient temperature to the contents of the cylinder, will not exceed 0.0005 Btu per hour, per Fahrenheit degree differential in temperature, per pound of water capacity of the cylinder. For hydrogen, cryogenic liquid service, the total heat transfer, with a temperature differential of 520 Fahrenheit degrees, may not exceed that required to vent 30 SCF of hydrogen gas per hour.

(4) For a cylinder having a design service temperature colder than minus 320 °F, a calculation of the maximum weight of contents must be made and that weight must be marked on the cylinder as prescribed in §178.35.

(5) Welding procedures and operations must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). In addition, an impact test of the weld must be performed in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section as part of the qualification of each welding procedure and operator.

(e) *Welding.* Welding of the cylinder must be as follows:

(1) All seams of the cylinder must be fusion welded. A means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint. Only butt or joggle butt joints for the cylinder seams are authorized. All joints in the cylinder must have reasonably true alignment.

(2) All attachments to the sidewalls and heads of the cylinder must be by fusion welding and must be of a weldable material complying with the impact requirements of paragraph (l) of this section.

(3) For welding the cylinder, each procedure and operator must be qualified in accordance with the sections of CGA Pamphlet C–3 that apply. In addition, impact tests of the weld must be performed in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section as part of the qualification of each welding procedure and operator.

(4) Brazing, soldering and threading are permitted only for joints not made directly to the cylinder body. Threads must comply with the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must be such that the calculated wall stress at the minimum required test pressure may not exceed the least value of the following:

(1) 45,000 psi.

(2) One-half of the minimum tensile strength across the welded seam determined in paragraph (l) of this section.

(3) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the base metal determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(4) The yield strength of the base metal determined as required in paragraph (l) of this section.

(5) Further provided that wall stress for cylinders having longitudinal seams may not exceed 85 percent of the above value, whichever applies.

(6) Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

where:

S = wall stress in pounds psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for pressure test in psig;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* Heat treatment is not permitted.

(h) *Openings in cylinder.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) Openings are permitted in heads only. They must be circular and may not exceed 3 inches in diameter or one third of the cylinder diameter, whichever is less. Each opening in the cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss or pad, either integral with, or securely attached to, the cylinder body by fusion welding. Attachments to a fitting, boss or pad may be made by welding, brazing, mechanical attachment, or threading.

(2) Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of a length not less than that specified for NPT.

(iii) Straight threads must have at least 4 engaged threads, tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, which prevent leakage and are inert to the hazardous material, are required.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder, before insulating and jacketing, must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The cylinder must be tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket, or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(4) There must be no evidence of leakage, visible distortion or other defect.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, and elongation as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens selected from material of each heat and in the same condition as that in the completed cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness (authorized when cylinder wall is not over 1/16 inch thick).

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within one inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical tests detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic expansion of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on the elastic modulus of the material used. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for physical tests.* Physical properties must meet the limits specified in paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section, for the particular steel in the annealed condition. The specimens must show at least a 20 percent elongation for a 2-inch gage length. Except that the percentage may be reduced numerically by 2 for each 7,500 psi increment of tensile strength above 100,000 psi to a maximum of 5 such increments. Yield strength and tensile strength must meet the requirements of paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Welds must be tested as follows:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or welded test plate. The welded test plate must be of one of the heats in the lot of 200 or less which it represents, in the same condition and approximately the same thickness as the cylinder wall except that it may not be of a lesser thickness than that required for a quarter size Charpy impact specimen. The weld must be made by the same procedures and subjected to the same heat treatment as the major weld on the cylinder. The specimen must be taken across the major seam and must be prepared in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fails to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A ''root'' bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or welded test plate, used for

the tensile test specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this section and from any other seam or equivalent welded test plate if the seam is welded by a procedure different from that used for the major seam. Specimens must be taken across the particular seam being tested and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as specified in CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines a to b, is at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 100,000 psig, as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) *Impact tests.* One set of three impact test specimens (for each test) must be prepared and tested for determining the impact properties of the deposited weld metal—

(i) As part of the qualification of the welding procedure.

(ii) As part of the qualification of the operators.

(iii) For each ''heat'' of welding rodor wire used.

(iv) For each 1,000 feet of weld made with the same heat of welding rod or wire.

(v) All impact test specimens must be of the charpy type, keyhole or milled U-notch, and must conform in all respects to ASTM E 23 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Each set of impact specimens must be taken across the weld and have the notch located in the weld metal. When the cylinder material thickness is 2.5 mm or thicker, impact specimens must be cut from a cylinder or welded test plate used for the tensile or bend test specimens. The dimension along the axis of the notch must be reduced to the largest possible of 10 mm, 7.5 mm, 5 mm or 2.5 mm, depending upon cylinder thickness. When the material in the cylinder or welded test plate is not of sufficient thickness to prepare 2.5 mm impact test specimens, 2.5 mm specimens must be prepared from a welded test plate made from ⅛ inch thick material meeting the requirements specified in paragraph (o)(1), table 1, of this section and having a carbon analysis of .05 minimum, but not necessarily from one of the heats used in the lot of cylinders. The test piece must be welded by the same welding procedure as used on the particular cylinder seam being qualified and must be subjected to the same heat treatment.

(vi) Impact test specimens must be cooled to the design service temperature. The apparatus for testing the specimens must conform to requirements of ASTM Standard E 23. The test piece, as well as the handling tongs, must be cooled for a length of time sufficient to reach the service temperature. The temperature of the cooling device must be maintained within a range of plus or minus 3 °F. The specimen must be quickly transferred from the cooling device to the anvil of the testing machine and broken within a time lapse of not more than six seconds.

(vii) The impact properties of each set of impact specimens may not be less than the values in the following table:

Size of specimen	Minimum impact value required for avg. of each set of three specimens (ft.-lb.)	Minimum impact value permitted on one only of a set of three (ft.-lb.)
10 mm × 10 mm	15	10
10 mm × 7.5 mm	12.5	8.5
10 mm × 5 mm	10	7.0
10 mm × 2.5 mm	5	3.5

(viii) When the average value of the three specimens equals or exceeds the minimum value permitted for a single specimen and the value for more than one specimen is below the required average value, or when the value for one specimen is below the minimum value permitted for a single specimen, a retest of three additional specimens must be made. The value of each of these retest specimens must equal or exceed the required average value. When an erratic result is caused by a defective specimen, or there is uncertainty in test procedure, a retest is authorized.

(m) *Radiographic examination.* Cylinders must be subject to a radiographic examination as follows:

(1) The techniques and acceptability of radiographic inspection must conform to the standards set forth in CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(2) One finished longitudinal seam must be selected at random from each lot of 100 or less successively produced and be radiographed throughout its entire length. Should the radiographic examination fail to meet the requirements of paragraph (m)(1) of this section, two additional seams of the same lot must be examined, and if either of these fail to meet the requirements of (m)(1) of this section, only those passing are acceptable.

(n) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Welds may be repaired by suitable methods of fusion welding.

(o) *Authorized materials of construction.* Authorized materials of construction are as follows:

(1) *Inner containment vessel (cylinder).* Electric furnace steel of uniform quality must be used. Chemical analysis must conform to ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304 stainless steel. Chemical analysis must conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Stainless Steel. A heat of steel made under table 1 and table 2 in this paragraph (o)(1) is acceptable, even though its check chemical analysis is slightly out of the specified range, if it is satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 3 in this paragraph (o)(1) are not exceeded. The following chemical analyses and physical properties are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	Chemical analysis, limits in percent
Carbon [1]	0.08 max.
Manganese	2.00 max.
Phosphorus	0.045 max.
Sulphur	0.030 max.
Silicon	1.00 max.
Nickel	8.00–10.50.
Chromium	18.00–20.00.
Molybdenum	None.
Titanium	None.
Columbium	None.

[1] The carbon analysis must be reported to the nearest hundredth of one percent.

TABLE 2—PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

	Physical properties (annealed)
Tensile strength, p.s.i. (minimum)	75,000
Yield strength, p.s.i. (minimum)	30,000
Elongation in 2 inches (minimum) percent	30.0
Elongation other permissible gauge lengths (minimum) percent	15.0

TABLE 3—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Elements	Limit or specified range (percent)	Tolerance over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit
Carbon	To 0.030, incl	0.005
	Over 0.30 to 0.20, incl	0.01
Manganese	To 1.00 incl	.03
	Over 1.00 to 3.00, incl	0.04
Phosphorus [1]	To 0.040, incl	0.005
	Over 0.040 to 0.020 incl	0.010
Sulphur	To .40 incl	0.005
Silicon	To 1.00, incl	0.05
Nickel	Over 5.00 to 10.00, incl	0.10
	Over 10.00 to 20.00, incl	0.15
Chromium	Over 15.00 to 20.00, incl	0.20

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(2) *Outer jacket.* (i) Nonflammable cryogenic liquids. Cylinders intended for use in the transportation of nonflammable cryogenic liquid must have an outer jacket made of steel or aluminum.

(ii) Flammable cryogenic liquids. Cylinders intended for use in the transportation of flammable cryogenic liquid must have an outer jacket made of steel.

(p) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently on shoulder or top head of jacket or on a permanently attached plate or head protective ring.

(2) The letters ''ST'', followed by the design service temperature (for example, ST–423F), must be marked on cylinders having a design service temperature of colder than minus 320 °F only. Location to be just below the DOT mark.

(3) The maximum weight of contents, in pounds (for example, ''Max. Content 51 #''), must be marked on cylinders having a design service temperature colder than minus 320 °F only. Location to be near symbol.

(4) Special orientation instructions must be marked on the cylinder (for

example, THIS END UP), if the cylinder is used in an orientation other than vertical with openings at the top of the cylinder.

(5) If the jacket of the cylinder is constructed of aluminum, the letters ''AL'' must be marked after the service pressure marking. Example: DOT-4L150 AL.

(6) Except for serial number and jacket material designation, each marking prescribed in this paragraph (p) must be duplicated on each cylinder by any suitable means.

(q) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by § 178.35, the inspector's reports must contain information on:

(1) The jacket material and insulation type;

(2) The design service temperature (°F); and

(3) The impact test results, on a lot basis.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51653, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85427, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.58 Specification 4DA welded steel cylinders for aircraft use.

(a) *Type, size, and service pressure.* A DOT 4DA is a welded steel sphere (two seamless hemispheres) or a circumferentially welded cylinder (two seamless drawn shells) with a water capacity not over 100 pounds and a service pressure of at least 500 but not over 900 psig.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality must be used. A heat of steel made under table 1 in this paragraph (b), check chemical analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range, is acceptable, if satisfactory in all other respects, provided the tolerances shown in table 2 in this paragraph (b) are not exceeded except as approved by the Associate Administrator. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

4130	Percent
Carbon	0.28/0.33.
Manganese	0.40/0.60.
Phosphorus	0.040 max.
Sulfur	0.040 max.
Silicon	0.15/0.35.
Chromium	0.80/1.10.
Molybdenum	0.15/0.25.

TABLE 2—CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	Over 0.15 to 0.40 incl	.03	.04
Manganese	To 0.60 incl	.03	.03
Phosphorus[1]	All ranges		.01
Sulphur	All ranges		.01
Silicon	To 0.30 incl	.02	.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 incl	.05	.05
Chromium	To 0.90 incl	.03	.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 incl	.05	.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 incl	.01	.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40, incl	.02	.02

[1] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

(c) *Identification of material.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn containers must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) By best appliances and methods. No defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished container appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. No abrupt change in wall thickness is permitted. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) All seams of the sphere or cylinders must be fusion welded. Seams must be of the butt or joggle butt type and means must be provided for accomplishing complete penetration of the joint.

(e) *Welding.* Attachments to the container are authorized by fusion welding provided that such attachments are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent except in the case of 4130 steel.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress at the minimum specified test pressure may not exceed 67 percent of

the minimum tensile strength of the steel as determined from the physical and burst tests required and may not be over 70,000 p.s.i. For any diameter container, the minimum wall thickness is 0.040 inch. Calculations must be made by the formulas in (f)(1) or (f)(2) of this section:

(1) Calculation for a sphere must be made by the following formula:

$$S = PD / 4tE$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds psi;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least 2 times service pressure, in psig;
D = outside diameter in inches;
t = minimum wall thickness in inches;
E = 0.85 (provides 85 percent weld efficiency factor which must be applied in the girth weld area and heat affected zones which zone must extend a distance of 6 times wall thickness from center line of weld);
E = 1.0 (for all other areas).

(2) Calculation for a cylinder must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds psi;
P = test pressure prescribed for water jacket test, i.e., at least 2 times service pressure, in psig;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(g) *Heat treatment.* The completed containers must be uniformly and properly heat-treated prior to tests. Heat-treatment of containers of the authorized analysis must be as follows:

(1) All containers must be quenched by oil, or other suitable medium except as provided in paragraph (g)(4) of this section.

(2) The steel temperature on quenching must be that recommended for the steel analysis, but may not exceed 1,750 °F.

(3) The steel must be tempered at the temperature most suitable for the analysis except that in no case shall the tempering temperature be less than 1,000 °F.

(4) The steel may be normalized at a temperature of 1,650 °F instead of being quenched, and containers so normalized need not be tempered.

(5) All cylinders, if water quenched or quenched with a liquid producing a cooling rate in excess of 80 percent of the cooling rate of water, must be inspected by the magnetic particle or dye penetrant method to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Any cylinder found to have a quench crack must be rejected and may not be requalified.

(h) *Openings in container.* Openings in the container must comply with the following requirements:

(1) Each opening in the container must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the container by fusion welding.

(2) Attachments to a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage. Threads must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the container; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) The test must be by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(2) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(3) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(4) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(j) *Burst test.* One container taken at random out of 200 or less must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. The rupture pressure must be included as part of the inspector's report.

(k) *Flattening test.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) *Flattening test for spheres.* One sphere taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test must be at the weld between the parallel steel plates on a press with a welded seam, at right angles to the plates. Any projecting appurtenances may be cut off (by mechanical means only) prior to crushing.

(2) *Flattening test for cylinders.* One cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, must be subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(i) The test must be performed after the hydrostatic test.

(ii) The test cylinder must be placed between wedge-shaped knife edges having a 60° angle, rounded to a ½-inch radius.

(l) *Radiographic inspection.* Radiographic examinations is required on all welded joints which are subjected to internal pressure, except that at the discretion of the disinterested inspector, openings less than 25 percent of the sphere diameter need not be subjected to radiographic inspection. Evidence of any defects likely to seriously weaken the container must be cause for rejection.

(m) *Physical test and specimens for spheres and cylinders.* Spheres and cylinders must be subjected to a physical test as follows:

(1) A physical test for a sphere is required on 2 specimens cut from a flat representative sample plate of the same heat taken at random from the steel used to produce the sphere. This flat steel from which the 2 specimens are to be cut must receive the same heat-treatment as the spheres themselves. Sample plates to be taken for each lot of 200 or less spheres.

(2) Specimens for spheres have a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when wall of sphere is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) A physical test for cylinders is required on 2 specimens cut from 1 cylinder taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less.

(4) Specimens for cylinder must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(5) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 percent offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(n) *Acceptable results for physical, flattening, and burst tests.* The following are acceptable results of the physical, flattening and burst test:

(1) Elongation must be at least 20 percent for a 2-inch gauge length or 10 percent in other cases.

(2) Flattening is required to 50 percent of the original outside diameter without cracking.

(3) Burst pressure must be at least 3 times service pressure.

(o) *Rejected containers.* Reheat-treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, containers must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding prior to reheat-treatment is authorized.

(p) *Marking.* Markings on each container must be stamped plainly and permanently on a permanent attachment or on a metal nameplate permanently secured to the container by means other than soft solder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, 45388, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002; 67 FR 61015, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85427, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.59 Specification 8 steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.

(a) *Type and service pressure.* A DOT 8 cylinder is a seamless cylinder with a service pressure of 250 psig. The following steel is authorized:

(1) A longitudinal seam if forge lap welded;

(2) Attachment of heads by welding or by brazing by dipping process; or

(3) A welded circumferential body seam if the cylinder has no longitudinal seam.

(b) *Steel.* Open-hearth, electric or basic oxygen process steel of uniform quality must be used. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon, 0.25; phosphorus, 0.045; sulphur, 0.050.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Materials must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is acceptable that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Exposed bottom welds.* Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(f) *Heat treatment.* Body and heads formed by drawing or pressing must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to tests.

(g) *Openings.* Openings in the cylinders must comply with the following:

(1) Standard taper pipe threads are required;

(2) Length may not be less than as specified for American Standard pipe threads; tapped to gauge; clean cut, even, and without checks.

(h) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) The selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of 750 psig.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(v) If the selected cylinder passes the volumetric expansion test, each remaining cylinder in the lot must be pressure tested in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section. If the selected cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 at 750 psig. Each cylinder with a permanent expansion that does not exceed 10% is acceptable.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) If the selected cylinder passes the water-jacket or direct expansion test, the remaining cylinders in each lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested between 500 and 600 psig and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 section 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(i) *Leakage test.* Cylinders with bottoms closed in by spinning must be subjected to a leakage test by setting the interior air or gas pressure to not less than the service pressure. Cylinders which leak must be rejected.

(j) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted as follows:

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut longitudinally from 1 cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after heat treatment.

(2) Specimens must conform to a gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with width not over 1½, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3⁄16 inch thick.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi and the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(4) Yield strength may not exceed 73 percent of tensile strength. Elongation must be at least 40 percent in 2 inch or 20 percent in other cases.

(k) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinder is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is authorized.

(l) *Porous filling.* (1) Cylinders must be filled with a porous material in accordance with the following:

(i) The porous material may not disintegrate or sag when wet with solvent or when subjected to normal service;

(ii) The porous filling material must be uniform in quality and free of voids, except that a well drilled into the filling material beneath the valve is authorized if the well is filled with a material of such type that the functions of the filling material are not impaired;

(iii) Overall shrinkage of the filling material is authorized if the total clearance between the cylinder shell

and filling material, after solvent has been added, does not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the respective diameter or length, but not to exceed ⅛ inch, measured diametrically and longitudinally;

(iv) The clearance may not impair the functions of the filling material;

(v) The installed filling material must meet the requirements of CGA C–12 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(vi) Porosity of filling material may not exceed 80 percent except that filling material with a porosity of up to 92 percent may be used when tested with satisfactory results in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–12.

(2) When the porosity of each cylinder is not known, a cylinder taken at random from a lot of 200 or less must be tested for porosity. If the test cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be tested individually and those cylinders that pass the test are acceptable.

(3) For filling that is molded and dried before insertion in cylinders, porosity test may be made on a sample block taken at random from material to be used.

(4) The porosity of the filling material must be determined. The amount of solvent at 70 °F for a cylinder:

(i) Having shell volumetric capacity above 20 pounds water capacity (nominal) may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	43.4
87 to 90	42.0
83 to 87	40.0
80 to 83	38.6
75 to 80	36.2
70 to 75	33.8
65 to 70	31.4

(ii) Having volumetric capacity of 20 pounds or less water capacity (nominal), may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	41.8
83 to 90	38.5
80 to 83	37.1
75 to 80	34.8
70 to 75	32.5
65 to 70	30.2

(m) *Tare weight.* The tare weight is the combined weight of the cylinder proper, porous filling, valve, and solvent, without removable cap.

(n) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, the inspector is required to—

(1) Certify chemical analyses of steel used, signed by manufacturer thereof; also verify by, check analyses of samples taken from each heat or from 1 out of each lot of 200 or less, plates, shells, or tubes used.

(2) Verify compliance of cylinder shells with all shell requirements; inspect inside before closing in both ends; verify heat treatment as proper; obtain all samples for all tests and for check analyses; witness all tests; verify threads by gauge; report volumetric capacity and minimum thickness of wall noted.

(3) Prepare report on manufacture of steel shells in form prescribed in §178.35. Furnish one copy to manufacturer and three copies to the company that is to complete the cylinders.

(4) Determine porosity of filling and tare weights; verify compliance of marking with prescribed requirements; obtain necessary copies of steel shell reports; and furnish complete reports required by this specification to the person who has completed the manufacture of the cylinders and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test reports must be retained by the inspector for fifteen years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(o) *Marking.* (1) Marking on each cylinder must be stamped plainly and permanently on or near the shoulder, top head, neck or valve protection collar which is permanently attached to the cylinder and forming integral part thereof.

(2) Tare weight of cylinder, in pounds and ounces, must be marked on the cylinder.

(3) Cylinders, not completed, when delivered must each be marked for identification of each lot of 200 or less.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85427, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.60 Specification 8AL steel cylinders with porous fillings for acetylene.

(a) *Type and service pressure.* A DOT 8AL cylinder is a seamless steel cylinder with a service pressure of 250 psig. However, the attachment of heads by welding or by brazing by dipping process and a welded circumferential body seam is authorized. Longitudinal seams are not authorized.

(b) *Authorized steel.* The authorized steel is as specified in table I of appendix A to this part.

(c) *Identification of steel.* Material must be identified by any suitable method except that plates and billets for hot-drawn cylinders must be marked with heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Footrings.* Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings.

(f) *Welding or brazing.* Welding or brazing for any purpose whatsoever is prohibited except as follows:

(1) The attachment to the tops or bottoms of cylinders of neckrings, footrings, handlers, bosses, pads, and valve protecting rings is authorized provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(2) Heat treatment is not required after welding or brazing weldable low carbon parts to attachments, specified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, of similar material which have been previously welded or brazed to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding or brazing does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(g) *Wall thickness; wall stress.* The wall thickness/wall stress of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) The calculated wall stress at 750 psi may not exceed 35,000 psi, or one-half of the minimum ultimate strength of the steel as determined in paragraph (l) of this section, whichever value is the smaller. The measured wall thickness may not include galvanizing or other protective coating.

(i) Calculation of wall stress must be made by the formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in pounds psi;
P = 750 psig (minimum test pressure);
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(ii) Either D or d must be calculated from the relation D = d + 2t, where t = minimum wall thickness.

(2) Cylinders with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of straight side wall length to outside diameter may not exceed 3.5.

(3) For cylinders having outside diameter over 5 inches, the minimum wall thickness must be 0.087 inch.

(h) *Heat treatment.* Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated, prior to tests, by any suitable method in excess of 1100 °F. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations, except that when brazed joints are used, heat treatment must follow any forming and welding operations but may be done before, during, or after the brazing operations. Liquid quenching is not authorized.

(i) *Openings.* Standard taper pipe threads required in all openings. The length of the opening may not be less than as specified for American Standard pipe threads; tapped to gauge; clean cut, even, and without checks.

(j) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) The selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of 750 psig.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(v) If the selected cylinder passes the volumetric expansion test, each remaining cylinder in the lot must be pressure tested in accordance with paragraph (h)(2) of this section. If the selected cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 at 750 psig. Each cylinder with a permanent expansion that does not exceed 10% is acceptable.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) If the selected cylinder passes the water-jacket or direct expansion test, the remaining cylinders in each lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested between 500 and 600 psig and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 section 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(k) *Leakage test.* Cylinders with bottoms closed in by spinning must be leakage tested by setting the interior air or gas pressure at not less than the service pressure. Any cylinder that leaks must be rejected.

(l) *Physical test.* A physical test must be conducted as follows;

(1) The test is required on 2 specimens cut longitudinally from 1 cylinder or part thereof taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less, after heat treatment.

(2) Specimens must conform to a gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge length 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least 24 times thickness with a width not over 6 times thickness is authorized when a cylinder wall is not over 3/16 inch thick.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''offset'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load'') corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2 percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2 offset.

(iii) For the purpose of strain measurement, the initial strain must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psi, the strain indicator reading being set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per

minute during yield strength determination.

(m) *Elongation.* Physical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2 inch gauge length or at least a 20 percent elongation in other cases. Except that these elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 for 2 inch specimens and 1 in other cases for each 7,500 psi increment of tensile strength above 50,000 psi to a maximum of four such increments.

(n) *Weld tests.* Specimens taken across the circumferentially welded seam must be cut from one cylinder taken at random from each lot of 200 or less cylinders after heat treatment and must pass satisfactorily the following tests:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be cut from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or less, or welded test plate. The specimen must be taken from across the major seam and must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, specimens may be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fail to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be cut from the cylinder or welded test plate, used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section. Specimens must be prepared and tested in accordance with and must meet the requirements of CGA Pamphlet C–3.

(3) *Alternate guided-bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA Pamphlet C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gage lines-a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 psi, as provided in paragraph (m) of this section.

(o) *Rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders is authorized. Subsequent thereto, cylinders must pass all prescribed tests to be acceptable. Repair by welding is authorized.

(p) *Porous filling.* (1) Cylinders must be filled with a porous material in accordance with the following:

(i) The porous material may not disintegrate or sag when wet with solvent or when subjected to normal service;

(ii) The filling material must be uniform in quality and free of voids, except that a well drilled into the filling material beneath the valve is authorized if the well is filled with a material of such type that the functions of the filling material are not impaired;

(iii) Overall shrinkage of the filling material is authorized if the total clearance between the cylinder shell and filling material, after solvent has been added, does not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the respective diameter or length but not to exceed ⅛ inch, measured diametrically and longitudinally;

(iv) The clearance may not impair the functions of the filling material;

(v) The installed filling material must meet the requirements of CGA C–12 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(vi) Porosity of filling material may not exceed 80 percent except that filling material with a porosity of up to 92 percent may be used when tested with satisfactory results in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–12.

(2) When the porosity of each cylinder is not known, a cylinder taken at random from a lot of 200 or less must be tested for porosity. If the test cylinder fails, each cylinder in the lot may be tested individually and those cylinders that pass the test are acceptable.

(3) For filling that is molded and dried before insertion in cylinders, porosity test may be made on sample block taken at random from material to be used.

(4) The porosity of the filling material must be determined; the amount of solvent at 70 °F for a cylinder:

(i) Having shell volumetric capacity above 20 pounds water capacity (nominal) may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	43.4
87 to 90	42.0

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
83 to 87	40.0
80 to 83	38.6
75 to 80	36.2
70 to 75	33.8
65 to 70	31.4

(ii) Having volumetric capacity of 20 pounds or less water capacity (nominal), may not exceed the following:

Percent porosity of filler	Maximum acetone solvent percent shell capacity by volume
90 to 92	41.8
83 to 90	38.5
80 to 83	37.1
75 to 80	34.8
70 to 75	32.5
65 to 70	30.2

(q) *Tare weight.* The tare weight is the combined weight of the cylinder proper, porous filling, valve, and solvent, but without removable cap.

(r) *Duties of inspector.* In addition to the requirements of §178.35, the inspector shall—

(1) Certify chemical analyses of steel used, signed by manufacturer thereof; also verify by check analyses, of samples taken from each heat or from 1 out of each lot of 200 or less plates, shells, or tubes used.

(2) Verify compliance of cylinder shells with all shell requirements, inspect inside before closing in both ends, verify heat treatment as proper; obtain all samples for all tests and for check analyses, witness all tests; verify threads by gauge, report volumetric capacity and minimum thickness of wall noted.

(3) Report percentage of each specified alloying element in the steel. Prepare report on manufacture of steel shells in form prescribed in §178.35. Furnish one copy to manufacturer and three copies to the company that is to complete the cylinders.

(4) Determine porosity of filling and tare weights; verify compliance of marking with prescribed requirements; obtain necessary copies of steel shell reports prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section; and furnish complete test reports required by this specification to the person who has completed the manufacturer of the cylinders and, upon request, to the purchaser. The test reports must be retained by the inspector for fifteen years from the original test date of the cylinder.

(s) *Marking.* (1) Tare weight of cylinder, in pounds and ounces, must be marked on the cylinder.

(2) Cylinders, not completed, when delivered must each be marked for identification of each lot of 200 or less.

(3) Markings must be stamped plainly and permanently in locations in accordance with the following:

(i) On shoulders and top heads not less than 0.087 inch thick; or

(ii) On neck, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top end of cylinder; or

(iii) On a plate of ferrous material attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; the plate must be at least 1/16 inch thick, and must be attached by welding, or by brazing at a temperature of at least 1,100 °F throughout all edges of the plate. Sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least four (4) retest dates.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45386, 45388, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85428, Dec. 28, 2020]

§178.61 Specification 4BW welded steel cylinders with electric-arc welded seam.

(a) *Type, size, pressure, and application.* A DOT 4BW cylinder has a spherical or cylindrical design, a water capacity of 1,000 pounds or less, and a service pressure range of 225 to 500 psig. Closures made by the spinning process are not authorized.

(1) Spherical designs are permitted to have only one circumferentially electric-arc welded seam.

(2) Cylindrical designs must be of circumferentially welded electric-arc construction; longitudinally electric-arc welded seams are permitted.

(b) *Steel.* (1) The steel used in the construction of the cylinder must be as specified in table 1 of appendix A to this part. The cylinder manufacturer must maintain a record of intentionally added alloying elements.

(2) Material for heads must meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section or be open hearth, electric or

basic oxygen carbon steel of uniform quality. Content percent may not exceed the following: Carbon 0.25, Manganese 0.60, Phosphorus 0.045, Sulfur 0.050. Heads must be hemispherical or ellipsoidal in shape with a maximum ratio of 2:1. If low carbon steel is used, the thickness of such heads must be determined by using a maximum wall stress of 24,000 psi in the formula described in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(c) *Identification of material.* Pressure-retaining materials must be identified by any suitable method that does not compromise the integrity of the cylinder. Plates and billets for hotdrawn cylinders must be marked with the heat number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart and the following:

(1) No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface is required. Exposed bottom welds on cylinders over 18 inches long must be protected by footrings. Minimum thickness of heads may not be less than 90 percent of the required thickness of the sidewall. Heads must be concave to pressure.

(2) Circumferential seams must be by electric-arc welding. Joints must be butt with one member offset (joggle butt) or with a lap joint. Joints must have a minimum overlap of at least four (4) times nominal sheet thickness.

(3) Longitudinal electric-arc welded seams (in shells) must be of the butt welded type. Welds must be made by a machine process including automatic feed and welding guidance mechanisms. Longitudinal seams must have complete joint penetration, and must be free from undercuts, overlaps or abrupt ridges or valleys. Misalignment of mating butt edges may not exceed 1/16 inch of nominal sheet thickness or 1/32 inch whichever is less. All joints with nominal sheet thickness up to and including 1/8 inch must be tightly butted. When nominal sheet thickness is greater than 1/8 inch, the joint must be gapped with maximum distance equal to one-half the nominal sheet thickness or 1/32 inch whichever is less. Joint design, preparation, and fit-up must be such that requirements of this paragraph (d) are satisfied.

(4) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(5)(i) Welds of the cylinders must be subjected to radioscopic or radiographic examination as follows:

(ii) Radioscopy or radiography must be in conformance with CGA C–3 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). Maximum joint efficiency will be 1.0 when each longitudinal seam is examined completely. Maximum joint efficiency will be 0.90 when one cylinder from each lot of 50 consecutively welded cylinders is spot examined. In addition, one out of the first five cylinders welded following a shutdown of welding operations exceeding four hours must be spot examined. Spot radiographs, when required, must be made of a finished welded cylinder and must include the circumferential weld for 2 inches in both directions from the intersection of the longitudinal and circumferential welds and include at least 6 inches of the longitudinal weld. Maximum joint efficiency of 0.75 will be permissible without radiography or radioscopy. When fluoroscopic examination is used, permanent film records need not be retained. Circumferential welds need not be examined, except as part of spot examination.

(e) *Welding of attachments.* The attachment to the tops and bottoms only of cylinders by welding of neckrings, footrings, handles, bosses, pads and valve protection rings is authorized provided that such attachments and the portion of the container to which they are attached are made of weldable steel, the carbon content of which may not exceed 0.25 percent.

(f) *Wall thickness.* (1) For outside diameters over 6 inches the minimum wall thickness must be 0.078 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall stress calculated by the formula listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this section may not exceed the lesser value of any of the following:

(i) The value referenced in paragraph (b) of this section for the particular material under consideration.

(ii) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material determined as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(iii) 35,000 psig.

(2) Stress must be calculated by the following formula:

$$S = [2P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)]/[E(D^2 - d^2)]$$

Where:
S = wall stress, psig;
P = service pressure, psig;
D = outside diameter, inches;
d = inside diameter, inches; and
E = joint efficiency of the longitudinal seam (from paragraph (d) of this section).

(3) For a cylinder with a wall thickness less than 0.100 inch, the ratio of tangential length to outside diameter may not exceed 4 to 1 (4:1).

(g) *Heat treatment.* Cylinders must be heat treated in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) Each cylinder must be uniformly and properly heat treated prior to test by the applicable method referenced in table 1 of appendix A to this part. Heat treatment must be accomplished after all forming and welding operations, except that when brazed joints are used, heat treatment must follow any forming and welding operations, but may be done before, during or after the brazing operations (see paragraph (n) of this section for weld repairs).

(2) Heat treatment is not required after welding of weldable low-carbon parts to attachments of similar material which have been previously welded to the top or bottom of cylinders and properly heat treated, provided such subsequent welding does not produce a temperature in excess of 400 °F in any part of the top or bottom material.

(h) *Openings in cylinders.* Openings in cylinders must comply with the following requirements:

(1) All openings must be in heads or bases.

(2) Each opening in a spherical-type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad of weldable steel securely attached to the cylinder by fusion welding.

(3) Each opening in a cylindrical-type cylinder must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad securely attached to the cylinder by welding.

(4) If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads must be of length not less than as specified for American Standard Taper Pipe Threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least four (4) engaged threads, must have a tight fit and calculated shear strength at least ten (10) times the test pressure of the cylinder. Gaskets, adequate to prevent leakage, are required.

(iv) A brass fitting may be brazed to the steel boss or flange on cylinders used as component parts of handheld fire extinguishers.

(i) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Lot testing.* (i) At least one (1) cylinder randomly selected out of each lot of 200 or fewer must be tested by the water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Pressure testing.* (i) The remaining cylinders in each lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket or direct expansion test method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and

the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(3) *Burst testing.* One finished cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 500 or less successively produced must be hydrostatically tested to four (4) times service pressure without bursting. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(j) *Mechanical tests.* Mechanical tests must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation as a percentage, and reduction of area of material as a percentage, as follows:

(1) Specimens must be taken from one cylinder after heat treatment as illustrated in appendix A to this subpart, chosen at random from each lot of 200 or fewer, as follows:

(i) One specimen must be taken longitudinally from the body section at least 90 degrees away from the weld.

(ii) One specimen must be taken from either head on a cylinder when both heads are made of the same material. However, if the two heads are made of differing materials, a specimen must be taken from each head.

(iii) If due to welded attachments on the top head there is insufficient surface from which to take a specimen, it may be taken from a representative head of the same heat treatment as the test cylinder.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) When a cylinder wall is 3⁄16 inch thick or less, one the following gauge lengths is authorized: A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over1½ inches, a gauge length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, or a gauge length at least twenty-four (24) times the thickness with a width not over six (6) times the thickness.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of the cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows. When specimens are taken, and prepared in this manner, the inspector's report must show, in connection with the record of physical tests, detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by either the ''off-set'' method or the ''extension under load'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) In using the ''extension under load'' method, the total strain (or ''extension under load''), corresponding to the stress at which the 0.2-percent permanent strain occurs may be determined with sufficient accuracy by calculating the elastic extension of the gauge length under appropriate load and adding thereto 0.2 percent of the gauge length. Elastic extension calculations must be based on an elastic modulus of 30,000,000. In the event of controversy, the entire stress-strain diagram must be plotted and the yield strength determined from the 0.2-percent offset.

(iii) For strain measurement, the initial strain reference must be set while the specimen is under a stress of 12,000 psig, and the strain indicator reading must be set at the calculated corresponding strain.

(iv) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Elongation.* Mechanical test specimens must show at least a 40 percent elongation for a 2-inch gauge length or

at least 20 percent in other cases. However, elongation percentages may be reduced numerically by 2 percent for 2-inch specimens, and by 1 percent in other cases, for each 7,500 psi increase of tensile strength above 50,000 psig. The tensile strength may be incrementally increased by four increments of 7,500 psig for a maximum total of 30,000 psig.

(l) *Tests of welds.* Welds must be subjected to the following tests:

(1) *Tensile test.* A specimen must be removed from one cylinder of each lot of 200 or fewer. The specimen must be taken from across the longitudinal seam and must be prepared and tested in conformance with the requirements of CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) *Guided bend test.* A root bend test specimen must be removed from the cylinder or welded test plate used for the tensile test specified in paragraph (m)(1) of this section. Specimens must be taken from across the longitudinal seam and must be prepared and tested in conformance with the requirements of CGA C–3. If the specimen fails to meet the requirements, one specimen each must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot as the previously tested cylinder or added test plate and tested. If either of these latter two specimens fails to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(3) *Alternate guided bend test.* This test may be used and must be as required by CGA C–3. The specimen must be bent until the elongation at the outer surface, adjacent to the root of the weld, between the lightly scribed gauge lines a to b, must be at least 20 percent, except that this percentage may be reduced for steels having a tensile strength in excess of 50,000 psig, as provided in paragraph (k) of this section. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested as the previously tested cylinder or added test plate. If either of these latter two specimens fails to meet the requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* (1) Unless otherwise stated, if a sample cylinder or specimen taken from a lot of cylinders fails the prescribed test, then two additional specimens must be selected from the same lot and subjected to the prescribed test. If either of these fails the test, then the entire lot must be rejected.

(2) *Reheat treatment of rejected cylinders.* Reheat treatment is authorized for a rejected cylinder in accordance with this paragraph (m)(2). After reheat treatment, a cylinder must pass all prescribed tests in this section to be considered acceptable. Repair of welded seams by welding is authorized. For cylinders less than or equal to an outside diameter of 6 inches, welded seam repairs greater than 1 inch in length shall require reheat treatment of the cylinder. For cylinders greater than an outside diameter of 6 inches, welded seam repairs greater than 3 inches in length shall require reheat treatment.

(n) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be as required in §178.35 and in addition must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(i) On shoulders and top heads whose wall thickness is not less than 0.087 inch thick.

(ii) On side wall adjacent to top head for side walls not less than 0.090 inch thick.

(iii) On a cylindrical portion of the shell that extends beyond the recessed bottom of the cylinder constituting an integral and non-pressure part of the cylinder.

(iv) On a plate attached to the top of the cylinder or permanent part thereof; sufficient space must be left on the plate to provide for stamping at least six retest dates; the plate must be at least 1/16-inch thick and must be attached by welding at a temperature of 1,100 °F, throughout all edges of the plate.

(v) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part permanently attached to the top of the cylinder.

(vi) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 30 pounds.

(2) Embossing the cylinder head or side wall is not permitted.

(o) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by §178.35, the inspector's report must indicate the type and amount of radiography.

[85 FR 85428, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.65 Specification 39 non-reusable (non-refillable) cylinders.

(a) *Type, size, service pressure, and test pressure.* A DOT 39 cylinder is a seamless, welded, or brazed cylinder with a service pressure not to exceed 80 percent of the test pressure. Spherical pressure vessels are authorized and covered by references to cylinders in this specification.

(1) *Size limitation.* Maximum water capacity may not exceed: (i) 55 pounds (1,526 cubic inches) for a service pressure of 500 p.s.i.g. or less, and (ii) 10 pounds (277 cubic inches) for a service pressure in excess of 500 p.s.i.g.

(2) *Test pressure.* The minimum test pressure is the maximum pressure of contents at 130 °F or 180 p.s.i.g. whichever is greater.

(3) *Pressure of contents.* The term ''pressure of contents'' as used in this specification means the total pressure of all the materials to be shipped in the cylinder.

(b) *Material; steel or aluminum.* The cylinder must be constructed of either steel or aluminum conforming to the following requirements:

(1) *Steel.* (i) The steel analysis must conform to the following:

	Ladle analysis	Check analysis
Carbon, maximum percent	0.12	0.15
Phosphorus, maximum percent	.04	.05
Sulfur, maximum percent	.05	.06

(ii) For a cylinder made of seamless steel tubing with integrally formed ends, hot drawn, and finished, content percent for the following may not exceed: Carbon, 0.55; phosphorous, 0.045; sulfur, 0.050.

(iii) For non-heat treated welded steel cylinders, adequately killed deep drawing quality steel is required.

(iv) Longitudinal or helical welded cylinders are not authorized for service pressures in excess of 500 p.s.i.g.

(2) *Aluminum.* Aluminum is not authorized for service pressures in excess of 500 psig. The analysis of the aluminum must conform to the Aluminum Association standard for alloys 1060, 1100, 1170, 3003, 5052, 5086, 5154, 6061, and 6063, as specified in its publication entitled ''Aluminum Standards and Data'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) Material with seams, cracks, laminations, or other injurious defects not permitted.

(4) Material used must be identified by any suitable method.

(c) *Manufacture.* (1) General manufacturing requirements are as follows:

(i) The surface finish must be uniform and reasonably smooth.

(ii) Inside surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of loose particles.

(iii) No defect of any kind is permitted if it is likely to weaken a finished cylinder.

(2) Requirements for seams:

(i) Brazing is not authorized on aluminum cylinders.

(ii) Brazing material must have a melting point of not lower than 1,000 °F.

(iii) Brazed seams must be assembled with proper fit to ensure complete penetration of the brazing material throughout the brazed joint.

(iv) Minimum width of brazed joints must be at least four times the thickness of the shell wall.

(v) Brazed seams must have design strength equal to or greater than 1.5 times the minimum strength of the shell wall.

(vi) Welded seams must be properly aligned and welded by a method that provides clean, uniform joints with adequate penetration.

(vii) Welded joints must have a strength equal to or greater than the minimum strength of the shell material in the finished cylinder.

(3) Attachments to the cylinder are permitted by any means which will not be detrimental to the integrity of the cylinder. Welding or brazing of attachments to the cylinder must be completed prior to all pressure tests.

(4) Welding procedures and operators must be qualified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) *Wall thickness.* The minimum wall thickness must be such that the wall

stress at test pressure does not exceed the yield strength of the material of the finished cylinder wall. Calculations must be made by the following formulas:

(1) Calculation of the stress for cylinders must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = Wall stress, in psi;
P = Test pressure in psig;
D = Outside diameter, in inches;
d = Inside diameter, in inches.

(2) Calculation of the stress for spheres must be made by the following formula:

$$S = PD / 4t$$

Where:

S = Wall stress, in psi;
P = Test pressure i psig;
D = Outside diameter, in inches;
t = Minimum wall thickness, in inches.

(e) *Openings and attachments.* Openings and attachments must conform to the following:

(1) Openings and attachments are permitted on heads only.

(2) All openings and their reinforcements must be within an imaginary circle, concentric to the axis of the cylinder. The diameter of the circle may not exceed 80 percent of the outside diameter of the cylinder. The plane of the circle must be parallel to the plane of a circumferential weld and normal to the long axis of the cylinder.

(3) Unless a head has adequate thickness, each opening must be reinforced by a securely attached fitting, boss, pad, collar, or other suitable means.

(4) Material used for welded openings and attachments must be of weldable quality and compatible with the material of the cylinder.

(f) *Pressure testing.* (1) Each cylinder must be proof pressure tested as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(i) The leakage test must be conducted by submersion under water or by some other method that will be equally sensitive.

(ii) If the cylinder leaks, evidences visible distortion or evidences any other defect while under test, it must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section).

(iii) If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA, C–1 section 7.1.2.

(2) One cylinder taken from the beginning of each lot, and one from each 1,000 or less successively produced within the lot thereafter, must be hydrostatically tested to destruction. The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1. The entire lot must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section) if:

(i) A failure occurs at a gage pressure less than 2.0 times the test pressure;

(ii) A failure initiates in a braze or a weld or the heat affected zone thereof;

(iii) A failure is other than in the sidewall of a cylinder longitudinal with its long axis; or

(iv) In a sphere, a failure occurs in any opening, reinforcement, or at a point of attachment.

(3) A ''lot'' is defined as the quantity of cylinders successively produced per production shift (not exceeding 10 hours) having identical size, design, construction, material, heat treatment, finish, and quality.

(g) *Flattening test.* One cylinder must be taken from the beginning of production of each lot (as defined in paragraph (f)(3) of this section) and subjected to a flattening test as follows:

(1) The flattening test must be made on a cylinder that has been tested at test pressure.

(2) A ring taken from a cylinder may be flattened as an alternative to a test on a complete cylinder. The test ring may not include the heat affected zone or any weld. However, for a sphere, the test ring may include the circumferential weld if it is located at a 45 degree angle to the ring, ±5 degrees.

(3) The flattening must be between 60 degrees included-angle, wedge shaped knife edges, rounded to a 0.5 inch radius.

(4) Cylinders and test rings may not crack when flattened so that their outer surfaces are not more than six times wall thickness apart when made of steel or not more than ten times wall thickness apart when made of aluminum.

(5) If any cylinder or ring cracks when subjected to the specified flattening test, the lot of cylinders represented by the test must be rejected (see paragraph (h) of this section).

(h) *Rejected cylinders.* Rejected cylinders must conform to the following requirements:

(1) If the cause for rejection of a lot is determinable, and if by test or inspection defective cylinders are eliminated from the lot, the remaining cylinders must be qualified as a new lot under paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(2) Repairs to welds are permitted. Following repair, a cylinder must pass the pressure test specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(3) If a cylinder made from seamless steel tubing fails the flattening test described in paragraph (g) of this section, suitable uniform heat treatment must be used on each cylinder in the lot. All prescribed tests must be performed subsequent to this heat treatment.

(i) *Markings.* (1) The markings required by this section must be durable and waterproof. The requirements of §178.35(h) do not apply to this section.

(2) Required markings are as follows:

(i) DOT-39.

(ii) NRC.

(iii) The service pressure.

(iv) The test pressure.

(v) The registration number (M****) of the manufacturer.

(vi) The lot number.

(vii) The date of manufacture if the lot number does not establish the date of manufacture.

(viii) With one of the following statements:

(A) For cylinders manufactured prior to October 1, 1996: ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $25,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 1809)'' or ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $500,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 5124).''

(B) For cylinders manufactured on or after October 1, 1996: ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $500,000 fine and 5 years imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 5124).''

(3) The markings required by paragraphs (i)(2)(i) through (i)(2)(v) of this section must be in numbers and letters at least ⅛ inch high and displayed sequentially. For example:

DOT-39 NRC 250/500 M1001.

(4) No person may mark any cylinder with the specification identification ''DOT-39'' unless it was manufactured in compliance with the requirements of this section and its manufacturer has a registration number (M****) from the Associate Administrator.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45389, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75749, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 85430, Dec. 28, 2020]

§178.68 Specification 4E welded aluminum cylinders.

(a) *Type, size and service pressure.* A DOT 4E cylinder is a welded aluminum cylinder with a water capacity (nominal) of not over 1,000 pounds and a service pressure of at least 225 to not over 500 psig. The cylinder must be constructed of not more than two seamless drawn shells with no more than one circumferential weld. The circumferential weld may not be closer to the point of tangency of the cylindrical portion with the shoulder than 20 times the cylinder wall thickness. Cylinders or shells closed in by spinning process and cylinders with longitudinal seams are not authorized.

(b) *Authorized material.* (1) The cylinder must be constructed of aluminum of uniform quality. The following chemical analyses are authorized:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1)—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS

Designation	Chemical analysis—limits in percent 5154
Iron plus silicon	0.45 maximum.
Copper	0.10 maximum.
Manganese	0.10 maximum.
Magnesium	3.10/3.90.

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1)—AUTHORIZED MATERIALS—Continued

Designation	Chemical analysis—limits in percent 5154
Chromium	0.15/0.35.
Zinc	0.20 maximum.
Titanium	0.20 maximum.
Others, each	0.05 maximum.
Others, total	0.15 maximum.
Aluminum	remainder.

(2) The aluminum used in the construction of the cylinder must be as specified in Table 1 to paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Analyses must regularly be made only for the elements specifically mentioned in the table. If, however, the presence of other elements is indicated in the course of routine analysis, further analysis should be made to determine conformance with the limits specified for other elements. The cylinder manufacturer must maintain a record of intentionally added alloying elements.

(c) *Identification.* Material must be identified by any suitable method that will identify the alloy and manufacturer's lot number.

(d) *Manufacture.* Cylinders must be manufactured using equipment and processes adequate to ensure that each cylinder produced conforms to the requirements of this subpart. No defect is permitted that is likely to weaken the finished cylinder appreciably. A reasonably smooth and uniform surface finish is required. All welding must be by the gas shielded arc process.

(e) *Welding.* The attachment to the tops and bottoms only of cylinders by welding of neckrings, flanges, footrings, handles, bosses, pads, and valve protection rings is authorized. However, such attachments and the portion of the cylinder to which it is attached must be made of weldable aluminum alloys.

(f) *Wall thickness.* The wall thickness of the cylinder must conform to the following:

(1) The minimum wall thickness of the cylinder must be 0.140 inch. In any case, the minimum wall thickness must be such that calculated wall stress at twice service pressure may not exceed the lesser value of either of the following:

(i) 20,000 psi.

(ii) One-half of the minimum tensile strength of the material as required in paragraph (j) of this section.

(2) Calculation must be made by the following formula:

$$S = [P(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2)] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

Where:

S = wall stress in psi;
P = minimum test pressure prescribed for water jacket test;
D = outside diameter in inches;
d = inside diameter in inches.

(3) Minimum thickness of heads and bottoms may not be less than the minimum required thickness of the side wall.

(g) *Opening in cylinder.* Openings in cylinders must conform to the following:

(1) All openings must be in the heads or bases.

(2) Each opening in cylinders, except those for safety devices, must be provided with a fitting, boss, or pad, securely attached to cylinder by welding by inert gas shielded arc process or by threads. If threads are used, they must comply with the following:

(i) Threads must be clean-cut, even, without checks and cut to gauge.

(ii) Taper threads to be of length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads.

(iii) Straight threads, having at least 4 engaged threads, to have tight fit and calculated shear strength at least 10 times the test pressure of the cylinder; gaskets required, adequate to prevent leakage.

(3) Closure of a fitting, boss, or pad must be adequate to prevent leakage.

(h) *Pressure testing.* Each cylinder must successfully withstand a pressure test as follows:

(1) *Pressure test.* All cylinders with a wall stress greater than 18,000 psig must be tested by water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(i) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(ii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(iii) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 12 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) *Lot testing.* (i) Cylinders with a wall stress of 18,000 psig or less may be lot tested. At least one (1) cylinder randomly selected out of each lot of 200 or less must be tested by the water-jacket or direct expansion method as prescribed in CGA C–1. The testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.2.

(ii) Each selected cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(iii) The minimum test pressure must be maintained at least 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to ensure complete expansion. Any internal pressure applied after heat-treatment and prior to the official test may not exceed 90 percent of the test pressure.

(iv) Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 12 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(3) *Pressure testing.* (i) For cylinders with a wall stress of 18,000 psig or less, the remaining cylinders of the lot must be pressure tested by the proof pressure, water-jacket, or direct expansion test method as defined in CGA C–1. The minimum test pressure must be maintained for the specific timeframe and the testing equipment must be calibrated as prescribed in CGA C–1. Further, all testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure and show no defect. If, due to failure of the test apparatus or operator error, the test pressure cannot be maintained, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1 5.7.2 or 7.1.2, as appropriate. Determination of expansion properties is not required.

(4) *Burst testing.* One (1) finished cylinder selected at random out of each lot of 1000 or less must be hydrostatically tested to four (4) times service pressure without bursting. Inability to meet this requirement must result in rejection of the lot. All testing equipment and pressure indicating devices must be accurate within the parameters defined in CGA C–1.

(i) *Flattening test.* After hydrostatic testing, a flattening test is required on one section of a cylinder, taken at random out of each lot of 200 or less as follows:

(1) If the weld is not at midlength of the cylinder, the test section must be no less in width than 30 times the cylinder wall thickness. The weld must be in the center of the section. Weld reinforcement must be removed by machining or grinding so that the weld is flush with the exterior of the parent metal. There must be no evidence of cracking in the sample when it is flattened between flat plates to no more than 6 times the wall thickness.

(2) If the weld is at midlength of the cylinder, the test may be made as specified in paragraph (i)(1) of this section or must be made between wedge shaped knife edges (60° angle) rounded to a ½ inch radius. There must be no evidence of cracking in the sample when it is flattened to no more than 6 times the wall thickness.

(j) *Mechanical test.* A mechanical test must be conducted to determine yield strength, tensile strength, elongation as a percentage, and reduction of area of material as a percentage as follows:

(1) The test is required on two (2) specimens removed from one cylinder or part thereof as illustrated in appendix A to this subpart taken at random out of each lot of 200 or fewer.

(2) Specimens must conform to the following:

(i) A gauge length of 8 inches with a width not over 1½ inches, a gauge

length of 2 inches with a width not over 1½ inches.

(ii) The specimen, exclusive of grip ends, may not be flattened. Grip ends may be flattened to within 1 inch of each end of the reduced section.

(iii) When size of cylinder does not permit securing straight specimens, the specimens may be taken in any location or direction and may be straightened or flattened cold, by pressure only, not by blows; when specimens are so taken and prepared, the inspector's report must show in connection with record of physical test detailed information in regard to such specimens.

(iv) Heating of a specimen for any purpose is not authorized.

(3) The yield strength in tension must be the stress corresponding to a permanent strain of 0.2 percent of the gauge length. The following conditions apply:

(i) The yield strength must be determined by the ''offset'' method as prescribed in ASTM E 8 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Cross-head speed of the testing machine may not exceed ⅛ inch per minute during yield strength determination.

(k) *Acceptable results for mechanical tests.* An acceptable result of the mechanical test requires at least 7 percent and yield strength not over 80 percent of tensile strength.

(l) *Weld tests.* Welds of the cylinder are required to pass the following tests successfully:

(1) *Reduced section tensile test.* A specimen must be removed from the cylinder used for the mechanical tests specified in paragraph (j) of this section. The specimen must be taken from across the seam; edges must be parallel for a distance of approximately 2 inches on either side of the weld. The specimen must be fractured in tension. The actual breaking stress must be a minimum of 30,000 psi. The apparent breaking stress calculated on the minimum design wall thickness must be a minimum of two (2) times the stress calculated under paragraph (f)(2) of this section. If the specimen fails to meet the requirements, the lot must be rejected except that specimens may be taken from two (2) additional cylinders from the same lot as the previously tested specimens. If either of the latter specimens fails to meet requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(2) *Guided bend test.* A bend test specimen must be removed from the cylinder used for the mechanical test specified in paragraph (j) of this section. The specimen must be taken across the circumferential seam, must be a minimum of 1½ inches wide, edges must be parallel and rounded with a file, and back-up strip, if used, must be removed by machining. The specimen must be tested as follows:

(i) *Standard guided bend test.* The specimen must be bent to refusal in the guided bend test jig as illustrated in CGA C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The root of the weld (inside surface of the cylinder) must be located away from the ram of the jig. The specimen must not show a crack or other open defect exceeding ⅛ inch in any direction upon completion of the test. Should this specimen fail to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders from the same lot and tested. If either of the latter specimens fails to meet requirements, the entire lot represented must be rejected.

(ii) *Alternate guided bend test.* This test may be used as an alternate to the guided bend test. The test specimen must be in conformance with The Aluminum Association's ''Welding Aluminum: Theory and Practice, Fourth Edition, 2002'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). If the specimen fails to meet the requirements, one additional specimen must be taken from two additional cylinders or welded test plates from the same lot and tested. If any of these latter two specimens fails to meet the requirements, the entire lot must be rejected.

(m) *Rejected cylinders.* Repair of welded seams is authorized. Acceptable cylinders must pass all prescribed tests.

(n) *Markings.* (1) Markings must be as required in §178.35 and in addition must be stamped plainly and permanently in one of the following locations on the cylinder:

(i) On the neck, neckring, valve boss, valve protection sleeve, or similar part

permanently attached to the top of the cylinder.

(ii) On the footring permanently attached to the cylinder, provided the water capacity of the cylinder does not exceed 30 pounds.

(2) Embossing the cylinder head or side wall is not permitted.

(o) *Inspector's report.* In addition to the information required by §178.35, the record of chemical analyses must also include applicable information on iron, titanium, zinc, and magnesium used in the construction of the cylinder.

[Amdt. 178–114, 61 FR 25942, May 23, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75748, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 74 FR 16143, Apr. 9, 2009; 85 FR 85431, Dec. 27, 2020]

§ 178.69 Responsibilities and requirements for manufacturers of UN pressure receptacles.

(a) Each manufacturer of a UN pressure receptacle marked with ''USA'' as a country of approval must comply with the requirements in this section. The manufacturer must maintain a quality system, obtain an approval for each initial pressure receptacle design type, and ensure that all production of UN pressure receptacles meets the applicable requirements.

(1) *Quality system.* The manufacturer of a UN pressure receptacle must have its quality system approved by the Associate Administrator. The quality system will initially be assessed through an audit by the Associate Administrator or his or her representative to determine whether it meets the requirements of this section. The Associate Administrator will notify the manufacturer in writing of the results of the audit. The notification will contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective action required. The Associate Administrator may perform periodic audits to ensure that the manufacturer operates in accordance with the quality system. Reports of periodic audits will be provided to the manufacturer. The manufacturer must bear the cost of audits.

(2) *Quality system documentation.* The manufacturer must be able to demonstrate a documented quality system. Management must review the adequacy of the quality system to assure that it is effective and conforms to the requirements in §178.70. The quality system records must be in English and must include detailed descriptions of the following:

(i) The organizational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;

(ii) The design control and design verification techniques, processes, and procedures used when designing the pressure receptacles;

(iii) The relevant procedures for pressure receptacle manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions;

(iv) Inspection and testing methodologies, measuring and testing equipment, and calibration data;

(v) The process for meeting customer requirements;

(vi) The process for document control and document revision;

(vii) The system for controlling nonconforming material and records, including procedures for identification, segregation, and disposition;

(viii) Production, processing and fabrication, including purchased components, in-process and final materials; and

(ix) Training programs for relevant personnel.

(3) *Maintenance of quality system.* The manufacturer must maintain the quality system as approved by the Associate Administrator. The manufacturer shall notify the Associate Administrator of any intended changes to the approved quality system prior to making the change. The Associate Administrator will evaluate the proposed change to determine whether the amended quality system will satisfy the requirements. The Associate Administrator will notify the manufacturer of the findings.

(b) *Design type approvals.* The manufacturer must have each pressure receptacle design type reviewed by an IIA and approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with §178.70. A cylinder is considered to be of a new design, compared with an existing approved design, as stated in the applicable ISO design, construction and testing standard.

(c) *Production inspection and certification.* The manufacturer must ensure that each UN pressure receptacle is inspected and certified in accordance with §178.71.

[71 FR 33885, June 12, 2006]

§178.70 Approval of UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *Initial design-type approval.* The manufacturer of a UN pressure receptacle must obtain an initial design type approval from the Associate Administrator. The initial design type approval must be of the pressure receptacle design as it is intended to be produced. The manufacturer must arrange for an IIA, approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with subpart I of part 107 of this chapter, to perform a pre-audit of its pressure receptacle manufacturing operation prior to having an audit conducted by the Associate Administrator or his designee.

(b) *IIA pre-audit.* The manufacturer must submit an application for initial design type approval to the IIA for review. The IIA will examine the manufacturer's application for initial design type approval for completeness. An incomplete application will be returned to the manufacturer with an explanation. If an application is complete, the IIA will review all technical documentation, including drawings and calculations, to verify that the design meets all requirements of the applicable UN pressure receptacle standard and specification requirements. If the technical documentation shows that the pressure receptacle prototype design conforms to the applicable standards and requirements in §178.70, the manufacturer will fabricate a prototype lot of pressure receptacles in conformance with the technical documentation representative of the design. The IIA will verify that the prototype lot conforms to the applicable requirements by selecting pressure receptacles and witnessing their testing. After prototype testing has been satisfactorily completed, showing the pressure receptacles fully conform to all applicable specification requirements, the certifying IIA must prepare a letter of recommendation and a design type approval certificate. The design type approval certificate must contain the name and address of the manufacturer and the IIA certifying the design type, the test results, chemical analyses, lot identification, and all other supporting data specified in the applicable ISO design, construction and testing standard. The IIA must provide the certificate and documentation to the manufacturer.

(c) *Application for initial design type approval.* If the pre-audit is found satisfactory by the IIA, the manufacturer will submit the letter of recommendation from the IIA and an application for design type approval to the Associate Administrator. An application for initial design type approval must be submitted for each manufacturing facility. The application must be in English and, at a minimum, contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the manufacturing facility. If the application is submitted by an authorized representative on behalf of the manufacturer, the application must include the representative's name and address.

(2) The name and title of the individual responsible for the manufacturer's quality system, as required by §178.69.

(3) The designation of the pressure receptacle and the relevant pressure receptacle standard.

(4) Details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by a designated approval agency of another country.

(5) The name and address of the production IIA that will perform the functions prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section. The IIA must be approved in writing by the Associate Administrator in accordance with subpart I of part 107 of this chapter.

(6) Documentation on the manufacturing facility as specified in §178.69.

(7) Design specifications and manufacturing drawings, showing components and subassemblies if relevant, design calculations, and material specifications necessary to verify compliance with the applicable pressure receptacle design standard.

(8) Manufacturing procedures and any applicable standards that describe in detail the manufacturing processes and control.

(9) Design type approval test reports detailing the results of examinations and tests conducted in accordance with the relevant pressure receptacle standard, to include any additional data, such as suitability for underwater applications or compatibility with hydrogen embrittlement gases.

(d) *Modification of approved pressure receptacle design type.* Modification of an approved UN (ISO) pressure receptacle design type is not authorized without the approval of the Associate Administrator. However, modification of an approved UN (ISO) pressure receptacle design type is authorized without an additional approval of the Associate Administrator provided the design modification is covered under the UN (ISO) standard for the design type. A manufacturer seeking modification of an approved UN (ISO) pressure receptacle design type may be required to submit design qualification test data to the Associate Administrator before production. An audit may be required as part of the process to modify an approval.

(e) *Responsibilities of the production IIA.* The production IIA is responsible for ensuring that each pressure receptacle conforms to the design type approval. The production IIA must perform the following functions:

(1) Witness all inspections and tests specified in the UN pressure receptacle standard to ensure compliance with the standard and that the procedures adopted by the manufacturer meet the requirements of the standard;

(2) Verify that the production inspections were performed in accordance with this section;

(3) Select UN pressure receptacles from a prototype production lot and witness testing as required for the design type approval;

(4) Ensure that the various design type approval examinations and tests are performed accurately;

(5) Verify that each pressure receptacle is marked in accordance with the applicable requirements in §178.71; and

(6) Furnish complete test reports to the manufacturer and upon request to the purchaser. The test reports and certificate of compliance must be retained by the IIA for at least 20 years from the original test date of the pressure receptacles.

(f) *Production inspection audit and certification.* (1) If the application, design drawing and quality control documents are found satisfactory, PHMSA will schedule an on-site audit of the pressure receptacle manufacturer's quality system, manufacturing processes, inspections, and test procedures.

(2) During the audit, the manufacturer will be required to produce pressure receptacles to the technical standards for which approval is sought.

(3) The production IIA must witness the required inspections and verifications on the pressure receptacles during the production run. The IIA selected by the manufacturer for production inspection and testing may be different from the IIA who performed the design type approval verifications.

(4) If the procedures and controls are deemed acceptable, test sample pressure receptacles will be selected at random from the production lot and sent to a laboratory designated by the Associate Administrator for verification testing.

(5) If the pressure receptacle test samples are found to conform to all the applicable requirements, the Associate Administrator will issue approvals to the manufacturer and the production IIA to authorize the manufacture of the pressure receptacles. The approved design type approval certificate will be returned to the manufacturer.

(6) Upon the receipt of the approved design type approval certificate from the Associate Administrator, the pressure receptacle manufacturer must sign the certificate.

(g) *Recordkeeping.* The production IIA and the manufacturer must retain a copy of the design type approval certificate and certificate of compliance records for at least 20 years.

(h) *Denial of design type application.* If the design type application is denied, the Associate Administrator will notify the applicant in writing and provide the reason for the denial. The manufacturer may request that the Associate Administrator reconsider the decision. The application request must—

(1) Be written in English and filed within 60 days of receipt of the decision;

(2) State in detail any alleged errors of fact and law; and

(3) Enclose any additional information needed to support the request to reconsider.

(i) *Appeal.* (1) A manufacturer whose reconsideration request is denied may appeal to the PHMSA Administrator. The appeal must—

(i) Be written in English and filed within 60 days of receipt of the Associate Administrator's decision on reconsideration;

(ii) State in detail any alleged errors of fact and law;

(iii) Enclose any additional information needed to support the appeal; and

(iv) State in detail the modification of the final decision sought.

(2) The PHMSA Administrator will grant or deny the relief and inform the appellant in writing of the decision. PHMSA Administrator's decision is the final administrative action.

(j) *Termination of a design type approval certificate.* (1) The Associate Administrator may terminate an approval certificate issue under this section if it is determined that, because of a change in circumstances, the approval no longer is needed or no longer would be granted if applied for; information upon which the approval was based is fraudulent or substantially erroneous; or termination of the approval is necessary to adequately protect against risks to life and property.

(2) Before an approval is terminated, the Associate Administrator will provide the manufacturer and the approval agency—

(i) Written notice of the facts or conduct believed to warrant the withdrawal;

(ii) Opportunity to submit oral and written evidence, and

(iii) Opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with the application requirement.

(3) If the Associate Administrator determines that a certificate of approval must be withdrawn to preclude a significant and imminent adverse affect on public safety, the procedures in paragraph (j)(2)(ii) and (iii) of this section need not be provided prior to withdrawal of the approval, but shall be provided as soon as practicable thereafter.

[71 FR 33886, June 12, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54397, Sept. 14, 2006; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 85 FR 85432, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 178.71 Specifications for UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General.* Each UN pressure receptacle must meet the requirements of this section. UN pressure receptacles and service equipment constructed according to the standards applicable at the date of manufacture may continue in use subject to the continuing qualification and maintenance provisions of part 180 of this subchapter. Requirements for approval, qualification, maintenance, and testing are contained in §178.70, and subpart C of part 180 of this subchapter.

(b) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply for the purposes of design and construction of UN pressure receptacles under this subpart:

Alternative arrangement means an approval granted by the Associate Administrator for a MEGC that has been designed, constructed or tested to the technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified for UN pressure receptacles in part 178 or part 180 of this subchapter.

Bundle of cylinders. See §171.8 of this subchapter.

Design type means a pressure receptacle design as specified by a particular pressure receptacle standard.

Design type approval means an overall approval of the manufacturer's quality system and design type of each pressure receptacle to be produced within the manufacturer's facility.

UN tube. See §171.8 of this subchapter.

(c) Following the final heat treatment, all cylinders, except those selected for batch testing must be subjected to a proof pressure or a hydraulic volumetric expansion test.

(d) *Service equipment.* (1) Except for pressure relief devices, UN pressure receptacle equipment, including valves, piping, fittings, and other equipment subjected to pressure must be designed and constructed to withstand at least 1.5 times the test pressure of the pressure receptacle.

(2) Service equipment must be configured, or designed, to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and transport. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves must be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge valves and any protective caps must be secured against unintended opening. The valves must conform to ISO 10297:2014(E) and ISO 10297:2014/Amd 1:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), or for non-refillable pressure receptacles valves manufactured until December 31, 2020, ISO 13340:2001(E), and be protected as specified in §173.301b(f) of this subchapter. Until December 31, 2022, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements of ISO 10297:2014(E) is authorized. Until December 31, 2020, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements in ISO 10297:2006(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized. Until December 31, 2008, the manufacture of a valve conforming to the requirements in ISO 10297:1999(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) was authorized. Additionally, valves must be initially inspected and tested in accordance with ISO 14246:2014(E) and ISO 14246:2014/Amd 1:2017(E), (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). For self-closing valves with inherent protection, the requirements of ISO 17879:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) shall be met until further notice.

(3) UN pressure receptacles that cannot be handled manually or rolled, must be equipped with devices (e.g., skids, rings, straps) ensuring that they can be safely handled by mechanical means and so arranged as not to impair the strength of, nor cause undue stresses, in the pressure receptacle.

(4) Pressure receptacles filled by volume must be equipped with a level indicator.

(e) *Bundles of cylinders.* UN pressure receptacles assembled in bundles must be structurally supported and held together as a unit and secured in a manner that prevents movement in relation to the structural assembly and movement that would result in the concentration of harmful local stresses. The frame design must ensure stability under normal operating conditions.

(1) The frame must securely retain all the components of the bundle and must protect them from damage during conditions normally incident to transportation. The method of cylinder restraint must prevent any vertical or horizontal movement or rotation of the cylinder that could cause undue strain on the manifold. The total assembly must be able to withstand rough handling, including being dropped or overturned.

(2) The frame must include features designed for the handling and transportation of the bundle. The lifting rings must be designed to withstand a design load of 2 times the maximum gross weight. Bundles with more than one lifting ring must be designed such that a minimum sling angle of 45 degrees to the horizontal can be achieved during lifting using the lifting rings. If four lifting rings are used, their design must be strong enough to allow the bundle to be lifted by two rings. Where two or four lifting rings are used, diametrically opposite lifting rings must be aligned with each other to allow for correct lifting using shackle pins. If the bundle is filled with forklift pockets, it must contain two forklift pockets on each side from which it is to be lifted. The forklift pockets must be positioned symmetrically consistent with the bundle center of gravity.

(3) The frame structural members must be designed for a vertical load of 2 times the maximum gross weight of the bundle. Design stress levels may not exceed 0.9 times the yield strength of the material.

(4) The frame must not contain any protrusions from the exterior frame structure that could cause a hazardous condition.

(5) The frame design must prevent collection of water or other debris that would increase the tare weight of bundles filled by weight.

(6) The floor of the bundle frame must not buckle during normal operating conditions and must allow for the drainage of water and debris from around the base of the cylinders.

(7) If the frame design includes movable doors or covers, they must be capable of being secured with latches or other means that will not become dislodged by operational impact loads. Valves that need to be operated in normal service or in an emergency must be accessible.

(8) For bundles of cylinders, pressure receptacle marking requirements only apply to the individual cylinders of a bundle and not to any assembly structure.

(f) *Design and construction requirements for UN refillable welded cylinders and UN pressure drums.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN refillable welded cylinders and UN pressure drums must conform to the following ISO standards, as applicable:

(1) ISO 4706: Gas cylinders—Refillable welded steel cylinders—Test pressure 60 bar and below (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) ISO 18172–1: Gas cylinders—Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders—Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) ISO 20703: Gas cylinders—Refillable welded aluminum-alloy cylinders—Design, construction and testing (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(4) ISO 21172–1:2015(E) Gas cylinders—Welded steel pressure drums up to 3,000 litres capacity for the transport of gases—Design and construction—Part 1: Capacities up to 1,000 litres (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Irrespective of section 6.3.3.4 of this standard, welded steel gas pressure drums with dished ends convex to pressure may be used for the transport of corrosive substances provided all applicable additional requirements are met.

(g) *Design and construction requirements for UN refillable seamless steel cylinders.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN refillable seamless steel cylinders must conform to the following ISO standards, as applicable:

(1) ISO 9809–1:2010 Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–1:1999 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(2) ISO 9809–2: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1100 MPa. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–2:2000 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(3) ISO 9809–3: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders. (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–3:2000 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(4) ISO 9809–4:2014(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(h) *Design and construction requirements for UN refillable seamless aluminum alloy cylinders.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN refillable seamless aluminum cylinders must conform to ISO 7866:2012(E) as modified by ISO 7866:2012/Cor.1:2014(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 7866(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized. The use of Aluminum alloy 6351–T6 or equivalent is prohibited.

(i) *Design and construction requirements for UN non-refillable metal cylinders.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN non-refillable metal cylinders must conform to ISO 11118:2015(E) Gas cylinders—Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders—Specification and test methods (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, cylinders conforming to ISO 11118:1999(E) Gas cylinders—Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders—Specification and test methods (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized.

(j) *Design and construction requirements for UN refillable seamless steel*

tubes. In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN refillable seamless steel tubes must conform to ISO 11120:2015(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 L and 3,000 L—Design, construction and testing (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2022, UN refillable seamless steel tubes may be manufactured in accordance with ISO 11120: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 L and 3,000 L—Design, construction and testing (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter)

(k) *Design and construction requirements for UN acetylene cylinders.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN acetylene cylinders must conform to the following ISO standards, as applicable:

(1) For the cylinder shell:

(i) ISO 9809–1:2010 Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa. Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–1:1999 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(ii) ISO 9809–3: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders. Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–3:2000 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(2) The porous mass in an acetylene cylinder must conform to ISO 3807:2013(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 3807–2(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

(l) *Design and construction requirements for UN composite cylinders and tubes.* (1) In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN composite cylinders and tubes must be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years. Composite cylinders and tubes with a design life longer than 15 years must not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test program. The service life test program must be part of the initial design type approval and must specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that cylinders manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test program and the results must be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the cylinder design. The service life of a composite cylinder or tube must not be extended beyond its initial approved design life. Additionally, composite cylinders and tubes must conform to the following ISO standards, as applicable:

(i) ISO 11119–1:2012(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, cylinders conforming to the requirements in ISO 11119–1(E), (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized.

(ii) ISO 11119–2:2012(E) (ISO 11119–2:2012/Amd.1:2014(E)) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, cylinders conforming to the requirements in ISO 11119–2(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized.

(iii) ISO 11119–3:2013(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, cylinders conforming to the requirements in ISO 11119–3(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) are authorized.

(iv) ISO 11119–4:2016(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) ISO 11119–2 and ISO 11119–3 gas cylinders of composite construction manufactured in accordance with the requirements for underwater use must bear the ''UW'' mark.

(m) *Design and construction requirements for UN metal hydride storage systems.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, metal hydride storage systems must conform to the following ISO standards, as applicable: ISO 16111: Transportable gas storage devices—Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(n) *Design and construction requirements for UN cylinders for the transportation of adsorbed gases.* In addition to the general requirements of this section, UN cylinders for the transportation of adsorbed gases must conform

to the following ISO standards, as applicable: ISO 11513:2011, Gas cylinders—Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene)—Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection, or ISO 9809–1:2010: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter.)

(o) *Material compatibility*. In addition to the material requirements specified in the UN pressure receptacle design and construction ISO standards, and any restrictions specified in part 173 for the gases to be transported, the requirements of the following standards must be applied with respect to material compatibility:

(1) ISO 11114–1:2012(E) and 11114–1:2012/Amd 1:2017(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) ISO 11114–2:2013(E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(p) *Protection of closures*. Closures and their protection must conform to the requirements in §173.301(f) of this subchapter.

(q) *Marking of UN refillable pressure receptacles*. UN refillable pressure receptacles must be marked clearly and legibly. The required markings must be permanently affixed by stamping, engraving, or other equivalent method, on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle, such as a welded collar. Except for the ''UN'' mark, the minimum size of the marks must be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm, and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the ''UN'' mark must be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm, and 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter of greater than or equal to 140 mm. The depth of the markings must not create harmful stress concentrations. A refillable pressure receptacle conforming to the UN standard must be marked as follows:

(1) The UN packaging symbol.



(2) The ISO standard, for example ISO 9809–1, used for design, construction and testing. Acetylene cylinders must be marked to indicate the porous mass and the steel shell, for example: ''ISO 3807–2/ISO 9809–1.''

(3) The mark of the country where the approval is granted. The letters ''USA'' must be marked on UN pressure receptacles approved by the United States. The manufacturer must obtain an approval number from the Associate Administrator. The manufacturer approval number must follow the country of approval mark, separated by a slash (for example, USA/MXXXX). Pressure receptacles approved by more than one national authority may contain the mark of each country of approval, separated by a comma.

(4) The identity mark or stamp of the IIA.

(5) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash, for example ''2006/04''.

(6) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters ''PH'' and followed by the letters ''BAR''.

(7) The rated charging pressure of the metal hydride storage system in bar, preceded by the letters ''RCP'' and followed by the letters ''BAR.''

(8) The empty or tare weight. Except for acetylene cylinders, empty weight is the mass of the pressure receptacle in kilograms, including all integral parts (e.g., collar, neck ring, foot ring, *etc.*), followed by the letters ''KG''. The empty weight does not include the mass of the valve, valve cap or valve guard or any coating. The empty weight must be expressed to three significant figures rounded up to the last digit. For cylinders of less than 1 kg, the empty weight must be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit. For acetylene cylinders, the tare weight must be marked on the cylinders in kilograms. The tare weight is the sum of the empty weight, mass of the valve, any coating and all permanently attached parts (e.g., fittings and accessories) that are not removed during filling. The tare weight must be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit. The tare weight does not include the cylinder cap or any outlet cap or plug not permanently attached to the cylinder.

(9) The minimum wall thickness of the pressure receptacle in millimeters followed by the letters ''MM''. This mark is not required for pressure receptacles with a water capacity less than or equal to 1.0 L or for composite cylinders.

(10) For pressure receptacles intended for the transport of compressed gases and UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the working pressure in bar, proceeded by the letters ''PW''.

(11) For liquefied gases, the water capacity in liters expressed to three significant digits rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter ''L''. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the digits after the decimal point may be omitted.

(12) Identification of the cylinder thread type (*e.g.*, 25E). Information on the marks that may be used for identifying threads for cylinders is given in ISO/TR 11364, Gas Cylinders—Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(13) The country of manufacture. The letters ''USA'' must be marked on cylinders manufactured in the United States.

(14) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer.

(15) For steel pressure receptacles, the letter ''H'' showing compatibility of the steel, as specified in ISO 11114–1.

(16) Identification of aluminum alloy, if applicable.

(17) Stamp for nondestructive testing, if applicable.

(18) Stamp for underwater use of composite cylinders, if applicable.

(19) For metal hydride storage systems having a limited life, the date of expiration indicated by the word ''FINAL,'' followed by the year (four digits), the month (two digits) and separated by a slash.

(20) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life, the letters ''FINAL'' followed by the design life shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (*i.e.* ''/'').

(21) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life greater than 15 years and for composite cylinders and tubes having non-limited design life, the letters ''SERVICE'' followed by the date 15 years from the date of manufacture (initial inspection) shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (*i.e.* ''/'').

(r) *Marking sequence.* The marking required by paragraph (q) of this section must be placed in three groups as shown in the example below:

(1) The top grouping contains manufacturing marks and must appear consecutively in the sequence given in paragraphs (q)(13) through (19) of this section.

(2) The middle grouping contains operational marks described in paragraphs (q)(6) through (11) of this section.

(3) The bottom grouping contains certification marks and must appear consecutively in the sequence given in paragraphs (q)(1) through (5) of this section.

EXAMPLE TO § 178.71

(12) (13) (14) (15) (16) (17) (18) (19) (20) (21)

25E USA 765432 H UW FINAL 2XXX/XX FINAL 2XXX/XX SERVICE 2XXX/XX

---

(10) (6) (7) (8) (11) (9)

PW200 PH300BAR RCPXXXBAR 62.1 KG 50L 5.8MM

---

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)



ISO 9809-1 USA/MXXXX IB 2005/12

(s) *Other markings.* Other markings are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks must not conflict with required marks.

(t) *Marking of UN non-refillable pressure receptacles.* Unless otherwise specified in this paragraph, each UN non-refillable pressure receptacle must be clearly and legibly marked as prescribed in paragraph (q) of this section. In addition, permanent stenciling is authorized. Except when stenciled, the marks must be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g., a welded collar).

(1) The marking requirements and sequence listed in paragraphs (q)(1) through (19) of this section are required, except the markings in paragraphs (q)(8), (9), (12) and (18) are not applicable. The required serial number marking in paragraph (q)(14) may be replaced by the batch number.

(2) Each receptacle must be marked with the words ''DO NOT REFILL'' in letters of at least 5 mm in height.

(3) A non-refillable pressure receptacle, because of its size, may substitute the marking required by this paragraph with a label. Reduction in marking size is authorized only as prescribed in ISO 7225, Gas cylinders—Precautionary labels. (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(4) Each non-refillable pressure receptacle must also be legibly marked by stenciling the following statement: ''Federal law forbids transportation if refilled-penalty up to $500,000 fine and 5 years in imprisonment (49 U.S.C. 5124).''

(u) *Marking of bundles of cylinders.* (1) Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders must be marked in accordance with paragraphs (q), (r), (s) and (t) of this section as appropriate.

(2) Refillable UN bundles of cylinders must be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational, and manufacturing marks. These marks must be permanently affixed (e.g., stamped, engraved, or etched) on a plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders. Except for the ''UN'' mark, the minimum size of the marks must be 5 mm. The minimum size of the ''UN'' mark must

be 10 mm. A refillable UN bundle of cylinders must be marked with the following:

(i) The UN packaging symbol;



(ii) The ISO standard, for example ISO 9809–1, used for design, construction and testing. Acetylene cylinders must be marked to indicate the porous mass and the steel shell, for example: ''ISO 3807–2/ISO 9809–1'';

(iii) The mark of the country where the approval is granted. The letters ''USA'' must be marked on UN pressure receptacles approved by the United States. The manufacturer must obtain an approval number from the Associate Administrator. The manufacturer approval number must follow the country of approval mark, separated by a slash (for example, USA/MXXXX). Pressure receptacles approved by more than one national authority may contain the mark of each country of approval, separated by a comma;

(iv) The identity mark or stamp of the IIA;

(v) The date of the initial inspection, the year in four digits followed by the two digit month separated by a slash, for example ''2006/04'';

(vi) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters ''PH'' and followed by the letters ''BAR'';

(vii) For pressure receptacles intended for the transport of compressed gases and UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the working pressure in bar, proceeded by the letters ''PW'';

(viii) For liquefied gases, the water capacity in liters expressed to three significant digits rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter ''L''. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the digits after the decimal point may be omitted;

(ix) The total mass of the frame of the bundle and all permanently attached parts (cylinders, manifolds, fittings and valves). Bundles intended for the carriage of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved must bear the tare mass as specified in clause N.4.2 of ISO 10961:2010;

(x) The country of manufacture. The letters ''USA'' must be marked on cylinders manufactured in the United States;

(xi) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer; and

(xii) For steel pressure receptacles, the letter ''H'' showing compatibility of the steel, as specified in 1SO 11114–1.

(v) *Marking sequence.* The marking required by paragraph (u) of this section must be placed in three groups as follows:

(1) The top grouping contains manufacturing marks and must appear consecutively in the sequence given in paragraphs (u)(2)(x) through (u)(2)(xii) of this section as applicable.

(2) The middle grouping contains operational marks described in paragraphs (u)(2)(vi) through (u)(2)(ix) of this section as applicable. When the operational mark specified in paragraph (u)(2)(vii) is required, it must immediately precede the operational mark specified in paragraph (u)(2)(vi).

(3) The bottom grouping contains certification marks and must appear consecutively in the sequence given in paragraphs (u)(2)(i) through (u)(2)(v) of this section as applicable.

[76 FR 3385, Jan. 19, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1166, Jan. 8, 2015; 80 FR 72929, Nov. 23, 2015; 82 FR 15895, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27900, May 11, 2020; 87 FR 44999, July 26, 2022]

§ 178.74 Approval of MEGCs.

(a) *Application for design type approval.* (1) Each new MEGC design type must have a design approval certificate. An owner or manufacturer must apply to an approval agency that is approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with subpart E of part 107 of this chapter + to obtain approval of a new design. When a series of MEGCs is manufactured without change in the design, the certificate is valid for the entire series. The design approval certificate must refer to the prototype test report, the materials of construction of the manifold, the standards to which the pressure receptacles are made and an approval number. The compliance requirements or test methods applicable to MEGCs as specified in this subpart may be varied when the level of safety is determined to be equivalent to or exceed the requirements of this subchapter and is approved in writing by the Associate Administrator. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller MEGCs made of materials of the same type and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

(2) Each application for design approval must be in English and contain the following information:

(i) Two complete copies of all engineering drawings, calculations, and test data necessary to ensure that the design meets the relevant specification.

(ii) The manufacturer's serial number that will be assigned to each MEGC.

(iii) A statement as to whether the design type has been examined by any approval agency previously and judged unacceptable. Affirmative statements must be documented with the name of the approval agency, reason for non-acceptance, and the nature of modifications made to the design type.

(b) *Actions by the approval agency.* The approval agency must review the application for design type approval, including all drawings and calculations, to ensure that the design of the MEGC meets all requirements of the relevant specification and to determine whether it is complete and conforms to the requirements of this section. An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant with the reasons why the application was returned. If the application is complete and all applicable requirements of this section are met, the approval agency must prepare a MEGC design approval certificate containing the manufacturer's name and address, results and conclusions of the examination and necessary data for identification of the design type. If the Associate Administrator approves the Design Type Approval Certificate application, the approval agency and the manufacturer must each maintain a copy of the approved drawings, calculations, and test data for at least 20 years.

(c) *Approval agency's responsibilities.* The approval agency is responsible for ensuring that the MEGC conforms to the design type approval. The approval agency must:

(1) Witness all tests required for the approval of the MEGC specified in this section and § 178.75.

(2) Ensure, through appropriate inspection, that each MEGC is fabricated in all respects in conformance with the approved drawings, calculations, and test data.

(3) Determine and ensure that the MEGC is suitable for its intended use and that it conforms to the requirements of this subchapter.

(4) Apply its name, identifying mark or identifying number, and the date the approval was issued, to the metal identification marking plate attached to the MEGC upon successful completion of all requirements of this subpart. Any approvals by the Associate Administrator authorizing design or construction alternatives (Alternate Arrangements) of the MEGC (see paragraph (a) of this section) must be indicated on the metal identification plate as specified in § 178.75(j).

(5) Prepare an approval certificate for each MEGC or, in the case of a series of identical MEGCs manufactured to a single design type, for each series of MEGCs. The approval certificate must include all of the following information:

(i) The information displayed on the metal identification plate required by § 178.75(j);

(ii) The results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(iii) The results of the initial inspection and test specified in paragraph (h) of this section;

(iv) The results of the impact test specified in §178.75(i)(4);

(v) Certification documents verifying that the cylinders and tubes conform to the applicable standards; and

(vi) A statement that the approval agency certifies the MEGC in accordance with the procedures in this section and that the MEGC is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this subchapter. When a series of MEGCs is manufactured without change in the design type, the certificate may be valid for the entire series of MEGCs representing a single design type. The approval number must consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the country (''USA'' for the United States of America) where the approval was granted and a registration number.

(6) Retain on file a copy of each approval certificate for at least 20 years.

(d) *Manufacturers' responsibilities.* The manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the applicable specifications for the design and construction of MEGCs. The manufacturer of a MEGC must:

(1) Comply with all the requirements of the applicable ISO standard specified in §178.71;

(2) Obtain and use an approval agency to review the design, construction and certification of the MEGC;

(3) Provide a statement in the manufacturers' data report certifying that each MEGC manufactured complies with the relevant specification and all the applicable requirements of this subchapter; and

(4) Retain records for the MEGCs for at least 20 years. When required by the specification, the manufacturer must provide copies of the records to the approval agency, the owner or lessee of the MEGC, and to a representative of DOT, upon request.

(e) *Denial of application for approval.* If the Associate Administrator finds that the MEGC will not be approved for any reason, the Associate Administrator will notify the applicant in writing and provide the reason for the denial. The manufacturer may request that the Associate Administrator reconsider the decision. The application request must—

(1) Be written in English and filed within 90 days of receipt of the decision;

(2) State in detail any alleged errors of fact and law; and

(3) Enclose any additional information needed to support the request to reconsider.

(f) *Appeal.* (1) A manufacturer whose reconsideration request is denied may appeal to the PHMSA Administrator. The appeal must—

(i) Be in writing and filed within 90 days of receipt of the Associate Administrator s decision on reconsideration;

(ii) State in detail any alleged errors of fact and law;

(iii) Enclose any additional information needed to support the appeal; and

(iv) State in detail the modification of the final decision sought.

(2) The Administrator will grant or deny the relief and inform the appellant in writing of the decision. The Administrator's decision is the final administrative action.

(g) *Modifications to approved MEGCs.* (1) Prior to modification of any approved MEGC that may affect conformance and safe use, and that may involve a change to the design type or affect its ability to retain the hazardous material in transportation, the MEGC's owner must inform the approval agency that prepared the initial approval certificate for the MEGC or, if the initial approval agency is unavailable, another approval agency, of the nature of the modification and request certification of the modification. The owner must supply the approval agency with all revised drawings, calculations, and test data relative to the intended modification. The MEGC's owner must also provide a statement as to whether the intended modification has been examined and determined to be unacceptable by any approval agency. The written statement must include the name of the approval agency, the reason for non-acceptance, and the nature of changes made to the modification since its original rejection.

(2) The approval agency must review the request for modification. If the approval agency determines that the proposed modification does not conform to the relevant specification, the approval agency must reject the request in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. If the approval agency determines that the proposed modification conforms fully with the relevant specification, the request is accepted. If modification to an approved MEGC alters any information on the approval certificate, the approval agency must prepare a new approval certificate for the modified MEGC and submit the certificate to the Associate Administrator for approval. After receiving approval from the Associate Administrator, the approval agency must ensure that any necessary changes are made to the metal identification plate. A copy of each newly issued approval certificate must be retained by the approval agency and the MEGC's owner for at least 20 years. The approval agency must perform the following activities:

(i) Retain a set of the approved revised drawings, calculations, and data as specified in §178.69(b)(4) for at least 20 years;

(ii) Ensure through appropriate inspection that all modifications conform to the revised drawings, calculations, and test data; and

(iii) Determine the extent to which retesting of the modified MEGC is necessary based on the nature of the proposed modification, and ensure that all required retests are satisfactorily performed.

(h) *Termination of Approval Certificate.* (1) The Associate Administrator may terminate an approval issued under this section if he or she determines that—

(i) Because of a change in circumstances, the approval no longer is needed or no longer would be granted if applied for;

(ii) Information upon which the approval was based is fraudulent or substantially erroneous;

(iii) Termination of the approval is necessary to adequately protect against risks to life and property; or

(iv) The MEGC does not meet the specification.

(2) Before an approval is terminated, the Associate Administrator will provide the person—

(i) Written notice of the facts or conduct believed to warrant the termination;

(ii) An opportunity to submit oral and written evidence; and

(3) An opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with the applicable requirements.

(i) *Imminent Danger.* If the Associate Administrator determines that a certificate of approval must be terminated to preclude a significant and imminent adverse effect on public safety, the Associate Administrator may terminate the certificate immediately. In such circumstances, the opportunities of paragraphs (h)(2) and (3) of this section need not be provided prior to termination of the approval, but must be provided as soon as practicable thereafter.

[71 FR 33890, June 12, 2006]

§178.75 Specifications for MEGCs.

(a) *General.* Each MEGC must meet the requirements of this section. In a MEGC that meets the definition of a ''container'' within the terms of the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) must meet the requirements of the CSC as amended and 49 CFR parts 450 through 453, and must have a CSC approval plate.

(b) *Alternate Arrangements.* The technical requirements applicable to MEGCs may be varied when the level of safety is determined to be equivalent to or exceed the requirements of this subchapter. Such an alternate arrangement must be approved in writing by the Associate Administrator. MEGCs approved to an Alternate Arrangement must be marked as required by paragraph (j) of this section.

(c) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply:

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the pressure receptacles and the service equipment of the MEGC to an effective internal pressure of not less than 20% of the test pressure.

Manifold means an assembly of piping and valves connecting the filling and/or discharge openings of the pressure receptacles.

Maximum permissible gross mass or MPGM means the heaviest load authorized for transport (sum of the tare mass of the MEGC, service equipment and pressure receptacle).

Service equipment means manifold system (measuring instruments, piping and safety devices).

Shut-off valve means a valve that stops the flow of gas.

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the pressure receptacles.

(d) *General design and construction requirements.* (1) The MEGC must be capable of being loaded and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It must possess stabilizing members external to the pressure receptacles to provide structural integrity for handling and transport. MEGCs must be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with lifting and tiedown attachments that are adequate for lifting the MEGC including when loaded to its maximum permissible gross mass. The MEGC must be designed to be loaded onto a transport vehicle or vessel and equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling.

(2) MEGCs must be designed, manufactured and equipped to withstand, without loss of contents, all normal handling and transportation conditions. The design must take into account the effects of dynamic loading and fatigue.

(3) Each pressure receptacle of a MEGC must be of the same design type, seamless steel, or composite, and constructed and tested according to one of the following ISO standards, as appropriate:

(i) ISO 9809–1: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1100 MPa. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–1:1999 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized;

(ii) ISO 9809–2: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1100 MPa. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–2:2000 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized;

(iii) ISO 9809–3: Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2018, the manufacture of a cylinder conforming to the requirements in ISO 9809–3:2000 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized; or

(iv) ISO 9809–4:2014(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(v) ISO 11120:2015(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 L and 3000 L—Design, construction and testing (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2022, pressure receptacles of a MEGC may be constructed and tested in accordance with ISO 11120:1999(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 L and 3000 L—Design, construction and testing (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(vi) ISO 11119–1:2012(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(vii) ISO 11119–2:2012(E) and ISO 11119–2:2012/Amd.1:2014(E), Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners (both IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(viii) ISO 11119–3:2013(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes—Design, construction and testing—Part 3: Fully wrapped

fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ix) ISO 11119–4:2016(E) Gas cylinders—Refillable composite gas cylinders—Design, construction and testing—Part 4: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders up to 150 l with load-sharing welded metallic liners (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(4) Pressure receptacles of MEGCs, fittings, and pipework must be constructed of a material that is compatible with the hazardous materials intended to be transported, as specified in this subchapter.

(5) Contact between dissimilar metals that could result in damage by galvanic action must be prevented by appropriate means.

(6) The materials of the MEGC, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, must have no adverse effect on the gases intended for transport in the MEGC.

(7) MEGCs must be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design must take into account the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the MEGC.

(8) MEGCs and their fastenings must, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of withstanding the following separately applied static forces (for calculation purposes, acceleration due to gravity (g) = 9.81 m/s^2):

(i) In the direction of travel: 2g (twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity);

(ii) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: 1g (the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity. When the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces must be equal to twice the MPGM);

(iii) Vertically upwards: 1g (the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity); and

(iv) Vertically downwards: 2g (twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity.

(9) Under each of the forces specified in paragraph (d)(8) of this section, the stress at the most severely stressed point of the pressure receptacles must not exceed the values given in the applicable design specifications (e.g., ISO 11120).

(10) Under each of the forces specified in paragraph (d)(8) of this section, the safety factor for the framework and fastenings must be as follows:

(i) For steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or

(ii) For steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2 percent proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1 percent proof strength.

(11) MEGCs must be capable of being electrically grounded to prevent electrostatic discharge when intended for flammable gases.

(12) The pressure receptacles of a MEGC must be secured in a manner to prevent movement that could result in damage to the structure and concentration of harmful localized stresses.

(e) *Service equipment.* (1) Service equipment must be arranged so that it is protected from mechanical damage by external forces during handling and transportation. When the connections between the frame and the pressure receptacles allow relative movement between the subassemblies, the equipment must be fastened to allow movement to prevent damage to any working part. The manifolds, discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and shut-off valves must be protected from damage by external forces. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves must be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices, including flanges or threaded plugs, and any protective caps must be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

(2) Each pressure receptacle intended for the transport of Division 2.3 gases must be equipped with an individual

shut-off valve. The manifold for Division 2.3 liquefied gases must be designed so that each pressure receptacle can be filled separately and be kept isolated by a valve capable of being closed during transit. For Division 2.1 gases, the pressure receptacles must be isolated by an individual shut-off valve into assemblies of not more than 3,000 L.

(3) For MEGC filling and discharge openings:

(i) Two valves in series must be placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe. One of the valves may be a backflow prevention valve.

(ii) The filling and discharge devices may be equipped to a manifold.

(iii) For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where a liquid product can be trapped, a pressure-relief valve must be provided to prevent excessive pressure build-up.

(iv) The main isolation valves on a MEGC must be clearly marked to indicate their directions of closure. All shutoff valves must close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel.

(v) Each shut-off valve or other means of closure must be designed and constructed to withstand a pressure equal to or greater than 1.5 times the test pressure of the MEGC.

(vi) All shut-off valves with screwed spindles must close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other shut-off valves, the open and closed positions and the direction of closure must be clearly shown.

(vii) All shut-off valves must be designed and positioned to prevent unintentional opening.

(viii) Ductile metals must be used in the construction of valves or accessories.

(4) The piping must be designed, constructed and installed to avoid damage due to expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. Joints in tubing must be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials must be no lower than 525 °C (977 °F). The rated pressure of the service equipment and of the manifold must be not less than two-thirds of the test pressure of the pressure receptacles.

(f) *Pressure relief devices.* Each pressure receptacle must be equipped with one or more pressure relief devices as specified in §173.301(f) of this subchapter. When pressure relief devices are installed, each pressure receptacle or group of pressure receptacles of a MEGC that can be isolated must be equipped with one or more pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices must be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge and must be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

(1) The size of the pressure relief devices: CGA S–1.1, excluding paragraph 9.1.1, (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) must be used to determine the relief capacity of individual pressure receptacles.

(2) Connections to pressure-relief devices: Connections to pressure relief devices must be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure relief device. A shut-off valve installed between the pressure receptacle and the pressure relief device is prohibited, except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons, and the shut-off valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open, or the shut-off valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this section. No obstruction is permitted in an opening leading to or leaving from a vent or pressure-relief device that might restrict or cut-off the flow from the pressure receptacle to that device. The opening through all piping and fittings must have at least the same flow area as the inlet of the pressure relief device to which it is connected. The nominal size of the discharge piping must be at least as large as that of the pressure relief device.

(3) Location of pressure-relief devices: For liquefied gases, each pressure relief device must, under maximum filling conditions, be in communication with the vapor space of the pressure receptacles. The devices, when installed, must be arranged to ensure the escaping vapor is discharged upwards and unrestrictedly to prevent

impingement of escaping gas or liquid upon the MEGC, its pressure receptacles or personnel. For flammable, pyrophoric and oxidizing gases, the escaping gas must be directed away from the pressure receptacle in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the other pressure receptacles. Heat resistant protective devices that deflect the flow of gas are permissible provided the required pressure relief device capacity is not reduced. Arrangements must be made to prevent access to the pressure relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by rollover.

(g) *Gauging devices.* When a MEGC is intended to be filled by mass, it must be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material are prohibited.

(h) *MEGC supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments.* (1) MEGCs must be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. MEGCs must be protected against damage to the pressure receptacles and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning. The forces specified in paragraph (d)(8) of this section, and the safety factor specified in paragraph (d)(10) of this section must be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable. If the pressure receptacles and service equipment are so constructed as to withstand impact and overturning, additional protective support structure is not required (see paragraph (h)(4) of this section).

(2) The combined stresses caused by pressure receptacle mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and MEGC lifting and tie-down attachments must not cause excessive stress in any pressure receptacle. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments must be equipped to all MEGCs. Any welding of mountings or attachments onto the pressure receptacles is prohibited.

(3) The effects of environmental corrosion must be taken into account in the design of supports and frameworks.

(4) When MEGCs are not protected during transport as specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, the pressure receptacles and service equipment must be protected against damage resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings must be protected against release of the pressure receptacles' contents upon impact or overturning of the MEGC on its fittings. Particular attention must be paid to the protection of the manifold. Examples of protection include:

(i) Protection against lateral impact, which may consist of longitudinal bars;

(ii) Protection against overturning, which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(iii) Protection against rear impact, which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(iv) Protection of the pressure receptacles and service equipment against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame according to the relevant provisions of ISO 1496–3. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(i) *Initial inspection and test.* The pressure receptacles and items of equipment of each MEGC must be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). This initial inspection and test of an MEGC must include the following:

(1) A check of the design characteristics.

(2) An external examination of the MEGC and its fittings, taking into account the hazardous materials to be transported.

(3) A pressure test performed at the test pressures specified in §173.304b(b)(1) and (2) of this subchapter. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas. A leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment must also be performed before the MEGC is placed into service. When the pressure receptacles and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they must be subjected to a leakproof test after assembly.

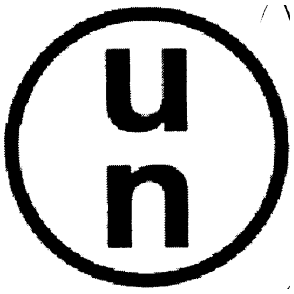
(4) An MEGC that meets the definition of ''container'' in the CSC (see 49 CFR 450.3(a)(2)) must be subjected to an impact test using a prototype representing each design type. The prototype MEGC must be shown to be capable of absorbing the forces resulting

from an impact not less than 4 times (4 g) the MPGM of the fully loaded MEGC, at a duration typical of the mechanical shocks experienced in rail transport. A listing of acceptable methods for performing the impact test is provided in the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(j) *Marking.* (1) Each MEGC must be equipped with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the MEGC in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. The pressure receptacles must be marked according to this section. Affixing the metal plate to a pressure receptacle is prohibited. At a minimum, the following information must be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other equivalent method:

Country of manufacture

UN



Approval Country

Approval Number

Alternate Arrangements (see §178.75(b))

MEGC Manufacturer's name or mark

MEGC's serial number

Approval agency (Authorized body for the design approval)

Year of manufacture

Test pressure: _____ bar gauge

Design temperature range _____ °C to _____ °C

Number of pressure receptacles _____

Total water capacity _____ liters

Initial pressure test date and identification of the Approval Agency

Date and type of most recent periodic tests

Year _____ Month_____ Type _____

(e.g. 2004–05, AE/UE, where ''AE'' represents acoustic emission and ''UE'' represents ultrasonic examination)

Stamp of the approval agency who performed or witnessed the most recent test

(2) The following information must be marked on a metal plate firmly secured to the MEGC:

Name of the operator

Maximum permissible load mass _____ kg

Working pressure at 15 °C: _____ bar gauge

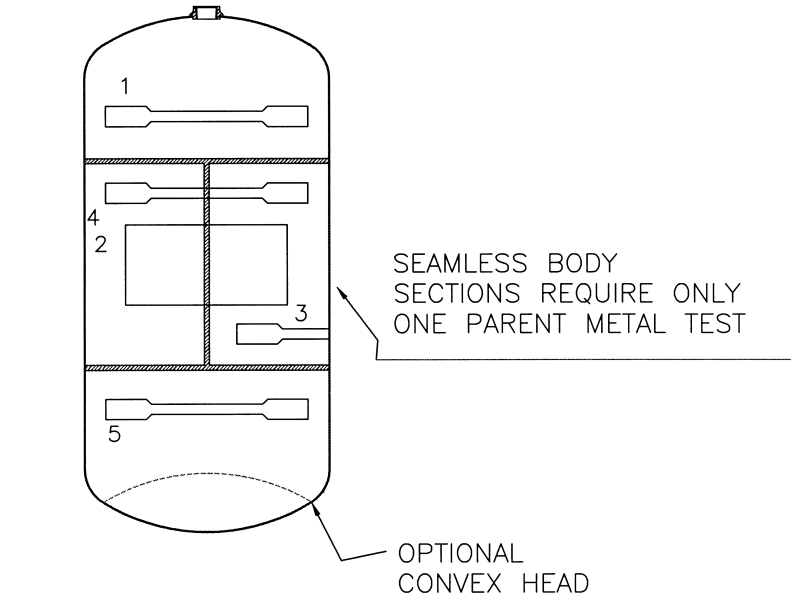
Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) _____ kg

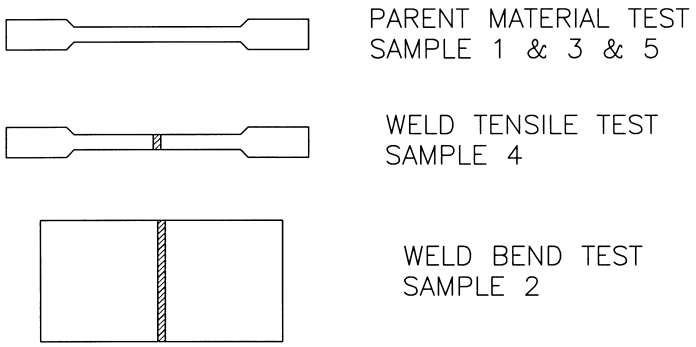
Unladen (tare) mass _____ kg

[71 FR 33892, June 12, 2006, as amended at 73 FR 4719, Jan. 28, 2008; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 80 FR 1168, Jan. 8, 2015; 82 FR 15896, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 85432, Dec. 27, 2020; 87 FR 44999, July 26, 2022]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C OF PART 178—ILLUSTRATIONS: CYLINDER TENSILE SAMPLE

The following figures illustrate the recommended locations for test specimens taken from welded cylinders:





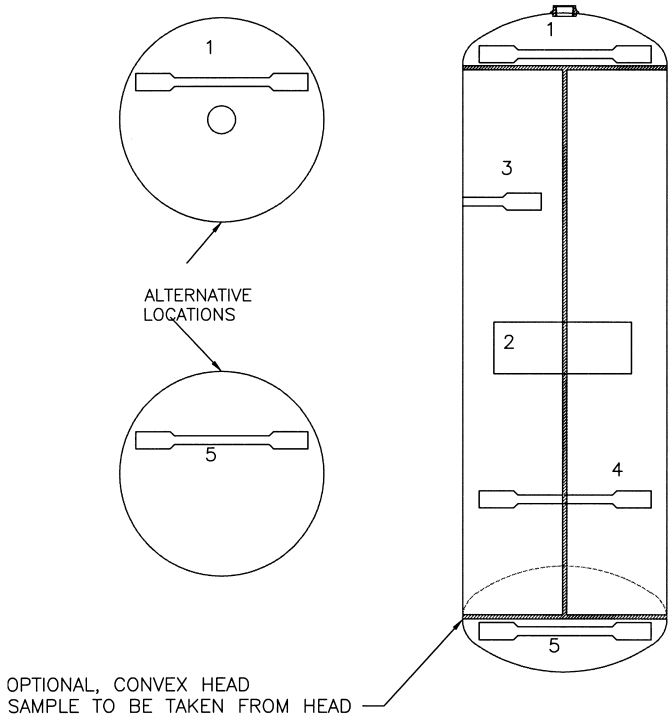
THIS FIGURE ILLUSTRATES THE PROPER TENSILE LOCATION FOR A 3 PIECE CYLINDER WITH THE HEADS HAVING STRAIGHT SIDEWALL.

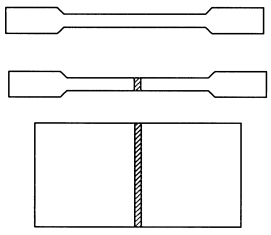
FIGURE #1

(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)
25E	USA	765432	H			UW	FINAL 2XXX/XX

(10)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(11)	(9)
PW200	PH300BAR	RCPXXXBAR	62.1 KG	50L	5.8MM

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
UN	ISO 9809-1	USA/MXXXX	IB	2005/12





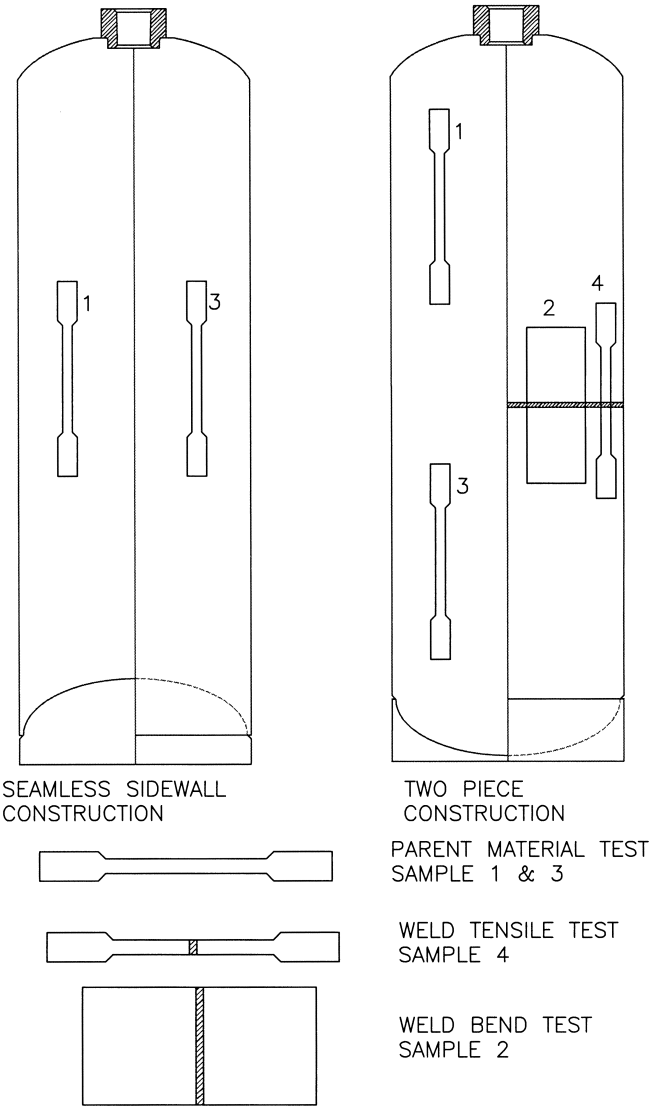
PARENT MATERIAL TEST
SAMPLE 1 & 3 & 5

WELD TENSILE TEST
SAMPLE 4

WELD BEND TEST
SAMPLE 2

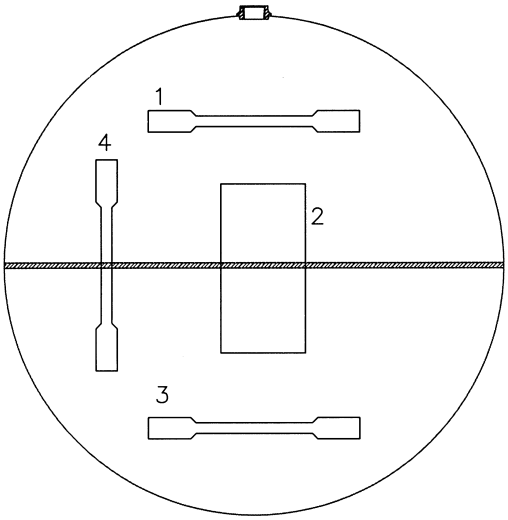
THIS FIGURE ILLUSTRATES THE PROPER TENSILE LOCATION FOR A 2 PIECE CYLINDER THAT HAVE DEEP DRAWN HEADS.

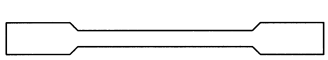
FIGURE #3



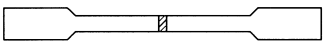
THIS FIGURE ILLUSTRATES THE PROPER TENSILE LOCATION FOR A 2 PIECE CYLINDER THAT HAVE DEEP DRAWN HEADS.

FIGURE #4

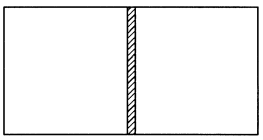




PARENT MATERIAL TEST
SAMPLE 1 & 3



WELD TENSILE TEST
SAMPLE 4



WELD BEND TEST
SAMPLE 2

THIS FIGURE ILLUSTRATES THE PROPER TENSILE LOCATION FOR A 2 PIECE CYLINDER.

FIGURE #5

[67 FR 51654, Aug. 8, 2002]

Subparts D–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Specifications for Portable Tanks

SOURCE: 29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§§ 178.251—178.253–5 [Reserved]

§ 178.255 Specification 60; steel portable tanks.

§ 178.255–1 General requirements.

(a) Tanks must be of fusion welded construction, cylindrical in shape with seamless heads concave to the pressure. Tank shells may be of seamless construction.

(b) Tanks must be designed, constructed, certified, and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) Tanks including all permanent attachments must be postweld heat treated as a unit.

(d) Requirements concerning types of valves, retesting, and qualification of portable tanks contained in §§ 173.32 and 173.315 of this chapter must be observed.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969; 68 FR 75750, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.255–2 Material.

(a) Material used in the tank must be steel of good weldable quality and conform with the requirements in Sections V, VIII, and IX of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) The minimum thickness of metal, exclusive of lining material, for shell and heads of tanks shall be as follows:

Tank capacity	Minimum thickness (inch)
Not more than 1,200 gallons	1/4
Over 1,200 to 1,800 gallons	5/16
Over 1,800 gallons	3/8

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969; 68 FR 75750, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.255–3 Expansion domes.

(a) Expansion domes, if applied, must have a minimum capacity of one percent of the combined capacity of the tank and dome.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–4 Closures for manholes and domes.

(a) The manhole cover shall be designed to provide a secure closure of the manhole. All covers, not hinged to the tanks, shall be attached to the outside of the dome by at least 1/8 inch chain or its equivalent. Closures shall be made tight against leakage of vapor and liquid by use of gaskets of suitable material.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–5 Bottom discharge outlets.

(a) Bottom discharge outlets prohibited, except on tanks used for shipments of sludge acid and alkaline corrosive liquids.

(b) If installed, bottom outlets or bottom washout chambers shall be of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, and each shall be provided with a valve or plug at its upper end and liquid-tight closure at it lower end. Each valve or plug shall be designed to insure against unseating due to stresses or shocks incident to transportation. Bottom outlets shall be adequately protected against handling damage and outlet equipment must not extend to within less than one inch of the bottom bearing surface of the skids or tank mounting.

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.255–6 Loading and unloading accessories.

(a) When installed, gauging, loading and air inlet devices, including their valves, shall be provided with adequate means for their secure closure; and means shall also be provided for the closing of pipe connections of valves.

(b) Interior heater coils, if installed, must be of extra heavy pipe and so constructed that breaking off of exterior connections will not cause leakage of tanks.

§ 178.255–7 Protection of valves and accessories.

(a) All valves, fittings, accessories, safety devices, gauging devices, and the like shall be adequately protected against mechanical damage by a housing closed with a cover plate.

(b) Protective housing shall comply with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated with respect to design and construction, and shall be designed with a minimum factor of safety of four to withstand loadings in any direction equal to two times the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with water.

§ 178.255–8 Safety devices.

(a) See § 173.315(i) of this subchapter.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–83, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985]

§ 178.255–9 Compartments.

(a) When the interior of the tank is divided into compartments, each compartment shall be designed, constructed and tested as a separate tank. Thickness of shell and compartment heads shall be determined on the basis of total tank capacity.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–10 Lining.

(a) If a lining is required, the material used for lining the tank shall be homogeneous, nonporous, imperforate when applied, not less elastic than the metal of the tank proper. It shall be of substantially uniform thickness, not less than 1/32 inch thick if metallic, and not less than 1/16 inch thick if nonmetallic, and shall be directly bonded or attached by other equally satisfactory means. Rubber lining shall be not less than 3/16 inch thick. Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally satisfactory means. The interior of the tank shall be free from scale, oxidation, moisture and all foreign matter during the lining operation.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–11 Tank mountings.

(a) Tanks shall be designed and fabricated with mountings to provide a secure base in transit. ''Skids'' or similar devices shall be deemed to comply with this requirement.

(b) All tank mountings such as skids, fastenings, brackets, cradles, lifting lugs, etc., intended to carry loadings shall be permanently secured to tanks in accordance with the requirements under which the tanks are fabricated, and shall be designed with a factor of safety of four, and built to withstand loadings in any direction equal to two times the weight of the tanks and attachments when filled to the maximum permissible loaded weight.

(c) Lifting lugs or side hold-down lugs shall be provided on the tank mountings in a manner suitable for attaching lifting gear and hold-down devices. Lifting lugs and hold-down lugs welded directly to the tank shall be of the pad-eye type. Doubling plates welded to the tank and located at the points of support shall be deemed to comply with this requirement.

(d) All tank mountings shall be so designed as to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the tank shell.

§ 178.255–12 Pressure test.

(a) Each completed portable tank prior to application of lining shall be tested before being put into transportation service by completely filling the tank with water or other liquid having a similar viscosity, the temperature of which shall not exceed 100 °F during the test, and applying a pressure of 60 psig. The tank shall be capable of holding the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage, evidence of impending failure, or failure. All closures shall be in place while the test is made and the pressure shall be gauged at the top of the tank. Safety devices and/or vents shall be plugged during this test.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994]

§ 178.255–13 Repair of tanks.

(a) Tanks failing to meet the test may be repaired and retested, provided that repairs are made in complete compliance with the requirements of this specification.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 178.255–14 Marking.

(a) In addition to markings required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), every tank shall bear permanent marks at least 1/8-inch high stamped into the metal near the center of one of the tank heads or stamped into a plate permanently attached to the tank by means of brazing or welding or other suitable means as follows:

Manufacturer's name _____ Serial No. _____
DOT specification _____
Nominal capacity _____ (gallons)
Tare weight _____ (pounds)
Date of manufacture _____

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–67, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981; 68 FR 75750, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.255–15 Report.

(a) A copy of the manufacturer's data report required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) under which the tank is fabricated must be furnished to the owner for each new tank.

Place _____
Date _____

Portable tank

Manufactured for _____ Company
Location _____
Manufactured by _____ Company
Location _____
Consigned to _____ Company
Location _____
Size _____ feet outside diameter by _____ long.
Marks on tank as prescribed by §178.255–14 of this specification are as follows:
Manufacturer's name _____
Serial number _____
Owner's serial number _____
DOT specification _____
ASME Code Symbol (par U–201) _____
Date of manufacture _____
Nominal capacity _____ gallons.

It is hereby certified that this tank is in complete compliance with the requirements of *DOT specification No. 60*.

(Signed) _____
Manufacturer or owner

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18972, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–83, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985; 68 FR 75750, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.273 Approval of Specification UN portable tanks.

(a) *Application for approval.* (1) An owner or manufacturer of a portable tank shall apply for approval to a designated approval agency authorized to approve the portable tank in accordance with the procedures in subpart E, part 107 of this subchapter.

(2) Each application for approval must contain the following information:

(i) Two complete copies of all engineering drawings, calculations, and test data necessary to ensure that the design meets the relevant specification.

(ii) The manufacturer's serial number that will be assigned to each portable tank.

(iii) A statement as to whether the design type has been examined by any approval agency previously and judged unacceptable. Affirmative statements must be documented with the name of the approval agency, reason for nonacceptance, and the nature of modifications made to the design type.

(b) *Action by approval agency.* The approval agency must perform the following activities:

(1) Review the application for approval to determine whether it is complete and conforms with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. If an application is incomplete, it will be returned to the applicant with an explanation as to why the application is incomplete.

(2) Review all drawings and calculations to ensure that the design is in compliance with all requirements of the relevant specification. If the application is approved, one set of the approved drawings, calculations, and test data shall be returned to the applicant. The second (inspector's copy) set of approved drawings, calculations, and test data shall be retained by the approval agency. Maintain drawings and approval records for as long as the portable tank remains in service. The drawings and records must be provided to the Department of Transportation (DOT) upon request.

(3) Witness all tests required for the approval of the portable tank specified in this section and part 180, subpart G of this subchapter.

(4) Ensure, through appropriate inspection that each portable tank is fabricated in all respects in conformance with the approved drawings, calculations, and test data.

(5) Determine and ensure that the portable tank is suitable for its intended use and that it conforms to the requirements of this subchapter.

(6) For UN portable tanks intended for non-refrigerated and refrigerated liquefied gases and Division 6.1 liquids which meet the inhalation toxicity criteria (Zone A or B) as defined in §173.132 of this subchapter, or that are designated as toxic by inhalation materials in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter, the approval agency must ensure that:

(i) The portable tank has been designed, constructed, certified, and stamped in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 of Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Other design codes may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator (see §178.274(b)(1));

(ii) All applicable provisions of the design and construction have been met to the satisfaction of the designated approval agency in accordance with the rules established in the ASME Code and that the portable tank meets the requirements of the ASME Code and all the applicable requirements specified in this subchapter;

(iii) The inspector has carried out all the inspections specified by the rules established in the ASME Code; and

(iv) The portable tank is marked with a U stamp code symbol under the authority of the authorized independent inspector.

(7) Upon successful completion of all requirements of this subpart, the approval agency must:

(i) Apply its name, identifying mark or identifying number, and the date upon which the approval was issued, to the metal identification marking plate attached to the portable tank. Any approvals for UN portable tanks authorizing design or construction alternatives (Alternate Arrangements) approved by the Associate Administrator (see §178.274(a)(2)) must be indicated on the plate as specified in §178.274(i).

(ii) Issue an approval certificate for each portable tank or, in the case of a series of identical portable tanks manufactured to a single design type, for each series of portable tanks. The approval certificate must include all the information required to be displayed on the metal identification plate required by §178.274(i). The approval certificate must certify that the approval agency designated to approve the portable tank has approved the portable tank in accordance with the procedures in subpart E of part 107 of this subchapter and that the portable tank is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this subchapter. When a series of portable tanks is manufactured without change in the design type, the certificate may be valid for the entire series of portable tanks representing a single design type. For UN portable tanks, the certificate must refer to the prototype test report, the hazardous material or group of hazardous materials allowed to be transported, the materials of construction of the shell and lining (when applicable) and an approval number. The approval number must consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the country (''USA'' for the United States of America) where the approval was granted and a registration number.

(iii) Retain a copy of each approval certificate.

(8) For UN portable tanks, the approval certificate must also include the following:

(i) The results of the applicable framework and rail impact test specified in part 180, subpart G, of this subchapter; and

(ii) The results of the initial inspection and test in §178.274(j).

(9) The approval agency shall be independent from the manufacturer. The approval agency and the authorized inspector may be the same entity.

(c) *Manufacturers' responsibilities.* The manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the applicable specifications for the design and construction of portable tanks. In addition to responsibility for compliance, manufacturers are responsible for ensuring that the contracted approval agency and authorized inspector, if applicable, are qualified, reputable and competent. The manufacturer of a portable tank shall—

(1) Comply with all the applicable requirements of the ASME Code and of this subpart including, but not limited to, ensuring that the quality control, design calculations and required tests are performed and that all aspects of the portable tank meet the applicable requirements.

(2) Obtain and use a designated approval agency, if applicable, and obtain and use a DOT-designated approval agency to approve the design, construction and certification of the portable tank.

(3) Provide a statement in the manufacturers' data report certifying that each portable tank that is manufactured complies with the relevant specification and all the applicable requirements of this subchapter.

(4) Maintain records of the qualification of portable tanks for at least 5 years and provide copies to the approval agency, the owner or lessee of the tank. Upon request, provide these records to a representative of DOT.

(d) *Denial of application for approval.* If an approval agency finds that a portable tank cannot be approved for any reason, it shall notify the applicant in writing and shall provide the applicant with the reasons for which the approval is denied. A copy of the notification letter shall be provided to the Associate Administrator. An applicant aggrieved by a decision of an approval agency may appeal the decision in writing, within 90 days of receipt, to the Associate Administrator.

(e) *Modifications to approved portable tanks.* (1) Prior to modification of any UN portable tank which may affect conformance and the safe use of the portable tank, which may involve a change to the design type or which may affect its ability to retain hazardous material in transportation, the person desiring to make such modification shall inform the approval agency that issued the initial approval of the portable tank (or if unavailable, another approval agency) of the nature of the modification and request approval of the modification. The person desiring to modify the tank must supply the approval agency with three sets of all revised drawings, calculations, and test data relative to the intended modification.

(2) A statement as to whether the intended modification has been examined and determined to be unacceptable by any approval agency. The written statement must include the name of the approving agency, the reason for nonacceptance, and the nature of changes made to the modification since its original rejection.

(3) The approval agency shall review the request for modification, and if it is determined that the proposed modification is in full compliance with the relevant DOT specification, including a UN portable tank, the request shall be approved and the approval agency shall perform the following activities:

(i) Return one set of the approved revised drawings, calculations, and test data to the applicant. The second and third sets of the approved revised drawings, calculations, and data shall be retained by the approval agency as required in §107.404(a)(3) of this subchapter.

(ii) Ensure through appropriate inspection that all modifications conform to the revised drawings, calculations, and test data.

(iii) Determine the extent to which retesting of the modified tank is necessary based on the nature of the proposed modification, and ensure that all required retests are satisfactorily performed.

(iv) If modification to an approved tank alters any information on the approval certificate, issue a new approval certificate for the modified tank and ensure that any necessary changes are made to the metal identification plate. A copy of each newly issued approval certificate shall be retained by the approval agency and by the owner of each portable tank.

(4) If the approval agency determines that the proposed modification is not in compliance with the relevant DOT specification, the approval agency shall deny the request in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Termination of Approval Certificate.* (1) The Associate Administrator may terminate an approval issued under this section if he determines that—

(i) Information upon which the approval was based is fraudulent or substantially erroneous; or

(ii) Termination of the approval is necessary to adequately protect against risks to life and property; or

(iii) The approval was not issued by the approval agency in good faith; or

(iv) The portable tank does not meet the specification.

(2) Before an approval is terminated, the Associate Administrator gives the interested party(ies):

(i) Written notice of the facts or conduct believed to warrant the termination;

(ii) Opportunity to submit oral and written evidence; and

(iii) Opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with the applicable requirements.

(3) If the Associate Administrator determines that a certificate of approval must be terminated to preclude a significant and imminent adverse affect on public safety, he may terminate the certificate immediately. In such circumstances, the opportunities of paragraphs (f)(2) (ii) and (iii) of this section need not be provided prior to termination of the approval, but shall be provided as soon as practicable thereafter.

[66 FR 33439, June 21, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75748, 75751, Dec. 31, 2003; 72 FR 55695, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 178.274 Specifications for UN portable tanks.

(a) *General.* (1) Each UN portable tank must meet the requirements of this section. In addition to the requirements of this section, requirements specific to UN portable tanks used for liquid and solid hazardous materials, non-refrigerated liquefied gases and refrigerated liquefied gases are provided in §§178.275, 178.276 and 178.277, respectively. Requirements for approval, maintenance, inspection, testing and use are provided in §178.273 and part 180, subpart G, of this subchapter. Any portable tank which meets the definition of a ''container'' within the terms of the International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) must meet the requirements of the CSC as amended and 49 CFR parts 450 through 453 and must have a CSC safety approval plate.

(2) In recognition of scientific and technological advances, the technical requirements applicable to UN portable tanks may be varied if approved by the Associate Administrator and the portable tank is shown to provide a level of safety equal to or exceeding the requirements of this subchapter. Portable tanks approved to alternative technical requirements must be marked ''Alternative Arrangement'' as specified in paragraph (i) of this section.

(3) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply for the purposes of design and construction of UN portable tanks under this subpart:

Alternate Arrangement portable tank means a UN portable tank that has been approved to alternative technical requirements or testing methods other than those specified for UN portable tanks in part 178 or part 180 of this subchapter.

Approval agency means the designated approval agency authorized to approve the portable tank in accordance with the procedures in subpart E of part 107 of this subchapter.

Design pressure is defined according to the hazardous materials intended to be transported in the portable tank. See §§178.275, 178.276 and 178.277, as applicable.

Design type means a portable tank or series of portable tanks made of materials of the same material specifications and thicknesses, manufactured by a single manufacturer, using the same fabrication techniques (for example, welding procedures) and made with equivalent structural equipment, closures, and service equipment.

Fine grain steel means steel that has a ferritic grain size of 6 or finer when determined in accordance with ASTM E 112–96 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

Fusible element means a non-reclosing pressure relief device that is thermally activated and that provides protection against excessive pressure buildup in the portable tank developed by exposure to heat, such as from a fire (see §178.275(g)).

Jacket means the outer insulation cover or cladding which may be part of the insulation system.

Leakage test means a test using gas to subject the shell and its service equipment to an internal pressure.

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) is defined according to the hazardous materials intended to be transported in the portable tank. See §§ 178.275, 178.276 and 178.277, as applicable.

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest hazardous material authorized for transportation.

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm^2 to 440 N/mm^2 and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture as specified in paragraph (c)(10) of this section.

Offshore portable tank means a portable tank specially designed for repeated use in the transportation of hazardous materials to, from and between offshore facilities. An offshore portable tank is designed and constructed in accordance with the Guidelines for the Approval of Containers Handled in Open Seas specified in the IMDG Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm^2 and an elongation at fracture of 27%.

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, heating, cooling and insulating devices.

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the hazardous materials intended for transportation, including openings and closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment.

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell.

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the hydraulic pressure test equal to not less than 1.5 times the design pressure for liquids and 1.3 for liquefied compressed gases and refrigerated liquefied gases. In some instances a pneumatic test is authorized as an alternative to the hydraulic test. The minimum test pressures for portable tanks intended for specific liquid and solid hazardous materials are specified in the applicable portable tank T codes (such as T1–T23) assigned to these hazardous materials in the § 172.101 Table of this subchapter.

(b) *General design and construction requirements.* (1) The design temperature range for the shell must be −40 °C to 50 °C (−40 °F to 122 °F) for hazardous materials transported under normal conditions of transportation, except for portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases where the minimum design temperature must not be higher than the lowest (coldest) temperature (for example, service temperature) of the contents during filling, discharge or transportation. For hazardous materials handled under elevated temperature conditions, the design temperature must not be less than the maximum temperature of the hazardous material during filling, discharge or transportation. More severe design temperatures must be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions (for example, portable tanks transported in arctic regions). Shells must be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), except as limited or modified in this subchapter. For portable tanks used for liquid or solid hazardous materials, a design code other than the ASME Code may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator. Portable tanks must have an ASME certification and U stamp when used for Hazard Zone A or B toxic by inhalation liquids, or when used for non-refrigerated or refrigerated liquefied compressed gases. Shells must be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Nonmetallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum and maximum design temperatures are proven to be sufficient. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated may be used. Welds must be of high quality and conform to a level of integrity at least equivalent to the welding requirements specified in Section VIII of the ASME Code for the welding of pressure vessels. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells must be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat-affected zones. In choosing the

material, the design temperature range must be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, stress corrosion cracking, resistance to impact, and suitability for the hazardous materials intended for transportation in the portable tank. When fine grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength must be not more than 460 N/mm^2 and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength must be not more than 725 N/mm^2 according to the material specification. Aluminum may not be used as a construction material for the shells of portable tanks intended for the transport of non-refrigerated liquefied gases. For portable tanks intended for the transport of liquid or solid hazardous materials, aluminum may only be used as a construction material for portable tank shells if approved by the Associate Administrator. Portable tank materials must be suitable for the external environment where they will be transported, taking into account the determined design temperature range. Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transportation. The design must take into account the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank.

(2) Portable tank shells, fittings, and pipework shall be constructed from materials that are:

(i) Compatible with the hazardous materials intended to be transported; or

(ii) Properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction, if applicable; or

(iii) For portable tanks used for liquid and solid materials, lined with corrosion-resistant material directly bonded to the shell or attached by equivalent means.

(3) Gaskets and seals shall be made of materials that are compatible with the hazardous materials intended to be transported.

(4) When shells are lined, the lining must be compatible with the hazardous materials intended to be transported, homogeneous, non-porous, free from perforations, sufficiently elastic and compatible with the thermal expansion characteristics of the shell. The lining of every shell, shell fittings and piping must be continuous and must extend around the face of any flange. Where external fittings are welded to the tank, the lining must be continuous through the fitting and around the face of external flanges. Joints and seams in the lining must be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.

(5) Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action must be prevented by appropriate measures.

(6) The construction materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, linings and accessories, must not adversely affect or react with the hazardous materials intended to be transported in the portable tank.

(7) Portable tanks must be designed and constructed with supports that provide a secure base during transportation and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.

(c) *Design criteria.* (1) Portable tanks and their fastenings must, under the maximum permissible loads and maximum permissible working pressures, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces (for calculation purposes, acceleration due to gravity (g) = $9.81 m/s^2$):

(i) In the direction of travel: 2g (twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity);

(ii) Horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: 1g (the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity);

(iii) Vertically upwards: 1g (the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity); and

(iv) Vertically downwards: 2g (twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity).

(2) Under each of the forces specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the safety factor must be as follows:

(i) For metals having a clearly defined yield point, a design margin of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or

(ii) For metals with no clearly defined yield point, a design margin of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2%

proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.

(3) The values of yield strength or proof strength must be the values according to recognized material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength or proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% for portable tanks used for liquid and solid hazardous materials, other than toxic by inhalation liquids meeting the criteria of Hazard Zone A or Hazard Zone B (see §173.133 of this subchapter), when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate.

(4) Portable tanks must be capable of being electrically grounded to prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge when they are used for Class 2 flammable gases or Class 3 flammable liquids, including elevated temperature materials transported at or above their flash point.

(5) For shells of portable tanks used for liquefied compressed gases, the shell must consist of a circular cross section. Shells must be of a design capable of being stress-analyzed mathematically or experimentally by resistance strain gauges as specified in UG–101 of Section VIII of the ASME Code, or other methods approved by the Associate Administrator.

(6) Shells must be designed and constructed to withstand a hydraulic test pressure of not less than 1.5 times the design pressure for portable tanks used for liquids and 1.3 times the design pressure for portable tanks used for liquefied compressed gases. Specific requirements are provided for each hazardous material in the applicable T Code or portable tank special provision specified in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. The minimum shell thickness requirements must also be taken into account.

(7) For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels), the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell must not exceed 0.75 Re or 0.50 Rm, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:

Re = yield strength in N/mm^2, or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;

Rm = minimum tensile strength in N/mm^2.

(8) The values of Re and Rm to be used must be the specified minimum values according to recognized material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for Re and Rm according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate.

(9) Steels which have a Re/Rm ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of Re and Rm to be used in determining this ratio must be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.

(10) Steels used in the construction of shells must have an elongation at fracture, in percentage, of not less than 10,000/Rm with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine grain steels and 20% for other steels.

(11) For the purpose of determining actual values for materials for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen must be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture must be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross sections in accordance with ISO 6892 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), using a 50 mm gauge length.

(d) *Minimum shell thickness.* (1) The minimum shell thickness must be the greatest thickness of the following:

(i) the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (d)(2) through (d)(7) of this section;

(ii) the minimum thickness determined in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code or other approved pressure vessel code; or

(iii) the minimum thickness specified in the applicable T code or portable tank special provision indicated for each hazardous material in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter.

(2) Shells (cylindrical portions, heads and manhole covers) not more than 1.80 m in diameter may not be less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of

equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter may not be less than 6 mm (0.2 inches) thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. For portable tanks used only for the transportation of powdered or granular solid hazardous materials of Packing Group II or III, the minimum thickness requirement may be reduced to 5 mm in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used regardless of the shell diameter. For vacuum-insulated tanks, the aggregate thickness of the jacket and the shell must correspond to the minimum thickness prescribed in this paragraph, with the thickness of the shell itself not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3) When additional protection against shell damage is provided in the case of portable tanks used for liquid and solid hazardous materials requiring test pressures less than 2.65 bar (265.0 kPa), subject to certain limitations specified in the UN Recommendations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), the Associate Administrator may approve a reduced minimum shell thickness.

(4) The cylindrical portions, heads and manhole covers of all shells must not be less than 3 mm (0.1 inch) thick regardless of the material of construction, except for portable tanks used for liquefied compressed gases where the cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells must not be less than 4 mm (0.2 inch) thick regardless of the material of construction.

(5) When steel is used, that has characteristics other than that of reference steel, the equivalent thickness of the shell and heads must be determined according to the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 e_0 d_1}{1.8\text{m} \sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

Where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable T code or portable tank special provision indicated for each material in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter;

d_1 = 1.8m, unless the formula is used to determine the equivalent minimum thickness for a portable tank shell that is required to have a minimum thickness of 8mm or 10mm according to the applicable T code indicated in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. When reference steel thicknesses of 8mm or 10mm are specified, d_1 is equal to the actual diameter of the shell but not less than 1.8m;

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the metal to be used;

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to recognized material standards.

(6) The wall and all parts of the shell may not have a thickness less than that prescribed in paragraphs (d)(2), (d)(3) and (d)(4) of this section. This thickness must be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

(7) There must be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the heads to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

(e) *Service equipment.* (1) Service equipment must be arranged so that it is protected against the risk of mechanical damage by external forces during handling and transportation. When the connections between the frame and the shell allow relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment must be fastened to allow such movement without risk of damage to any working part. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices) and the internal stop-valve and its seating must be protected against mechanical damage by external forces (for example, by using shear sections). Each internal self-closing stop-valve must be protected by a shear section or sacrificial device located outboard of the valve. The shear section or sacrificial device must break at no more than 70% of the load that would cause failure of the internal self-closing stop valve. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps must be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

(2) Each filling or discharge opening of a portable tank must be clearly marked to indicate its function.

(3) Each stop-valve or other means of closure must be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell taking

into account the temperatures expected during transport. All stop-valves with screwed spindles must close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure must be clearly indicated. All stop-valves must be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

(4) Piping must be designed, constructed and installed to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping must be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints must be used wherever possible.

(5) Joints in copper tubing must be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials must be no lower than 525 °C (977 °F). The joints must not decrease the strength of the tubing, such as may happen when cutting threads. Brazed joints are not authorized for portable tanks intended for refrigerated liquefied gases.

(6) The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings must be greater than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure relief devices).

(7) Ductile metals must be used in the construction of valves and accessories.

(f) *Pressure relief devices*—(1) *Marking of pressure relief devices.* Every pressure relief device must be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

(i) the pressure (in bar or kPa) or temperature for fusible elements (in °C) at which it is set to discharge;

(ii) the allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure for reclosing devices;

(iii) the reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure for frangible discs;

(iv) the allowable temperature tolerance for fusible elements;

(v) The rated flow capacity of the spring loaded pressure relief devices, frangible disc or fusible elements in standard cubic meters of air per second (m^3/s). For spring loaded pressure relief devices, the rated flow capacity must be determined according to ISO 4126–1 (including Technical Corrigendum 1) and ISO 4126–7 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(vi) The cross sectional flow areas of the spring loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs, and fusible elements in mm^2; and

(vii) When practicable, the device must show the manufacturer's name and product number.

(2) *Connections to pressure relief devices.* Connections to pressure relief devices must be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve may be installed between the shell and the pressure relief devices except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the devices is always in use. There must be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure relief device which might restrict or cut-off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents or pipes from the pressure relief device outlets, when used, must deliver the relieved vapor or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving devices.

(3) *Location of pressure relief devices.* (i) Each pressure relief device inlet must be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse center of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets must, under maximum filling conditions, be situated in the vapor space of the shell and the devices must be so arranged as to ensure that any escaping vapor is not restricted in any manner. For flammable hazardous materials, the escaping vapor must be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. For refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapor must be directed away from the tank and in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the tank. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapor are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

(ii) Provisions must be implemented to prevent unauthorized persons from access to the pressure relief devices and to protect the devices from damage

caused by the portable tank overturning.

(g) *Gauging devices.* Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by weight, it must be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank are prohibited. A connection for a vacuum gauge must be provided in the jacket of a vacuum-insulated portable tank.

(h) *Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments.* (1) Portable tanks must be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. The forces and safety factors specified in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, respectively, must be taken into account in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

(2) The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (for example, cradles, framework, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments must not cause stress that would damage the shell in a manner that would compromise its lading retention capability. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments must be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they should be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support. Each portable tank must be designed so that the center of gravity of the filled tank is approximately centered within the points of attachment for lifting devices.

(3) In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion must be taken into account.

(4) Forklift pockets must be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets must be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m (12 ft.) need not have forklift pockets that are capable of being closed off provided that:

(i) The shell, including all the fittings, are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and

(ii) The distance between forklift pockets (measured from the center of each pocket) is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

(5) During transport, portable tanks must be adequately protected against damage to the shell, and service equipment resulting from lateral and longitudinal impact and overturning, or the shell and service equipment must be constructed to withstand the forces resulting from impact or overturning. External fittings must be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

(i) Protection against lateral impact which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;

(ii) Protection of the portable tank against overturning which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;

(iii) Protection against rear impact which may consist of a bumper or frame;

(iv) Protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(v) Protection of the portable tank from impact or damage that may result from overturning by an insulation jacket.

(i) *Marking.* (1) Every portable tank must be fitted with a corrosion resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place and readily accessible for inspection. When the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell must be marked with at least the information required by Section VIII of the ASME Code. At a minimum, the following information must be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other equivalent method:

Country of manufacture
U N
Approval Country
Approval Number
Alternative Arrangements (see §178.274(a)(2)) ''AA''
Manufacturer's name or mark
Manufacturer's serial number
Approval Agency (Authorized body for the design approval)

Owner's registration number
Year of manufacture
Pressure vessel code to which the shell is designed
Test pressure_____bar gauge.
MAWP_____bar gauge.
External design pressure (not required for portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases)_____bar gauge.
Design temperature range_____ °C to_____ °C. (For portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases, the minimum design temperature must be marked.)
Water capacity at 20 °C/_____liters.
Water capacity of each compartment at 20 °C_____liters.
Initial pressure test date and witness identification.
MAWP for heating/cooling system_____bar gauge.
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s).
Equivalent thickness in reference steel_____mm.
Lining material (when applicable).
Date and type of most recent periodic test(s).
Month_____Year_____ Test pressure_____bar gauge.
Stamp of approval agency that performed or witnessed the most recent test.

For portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases:

Either ''thermally insulated'' or ''vacuum insulated''_____.
Effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx)_____Watts (W).
Reference holding time_____days or hours and initial pressure_____bar/kPa gauge and degree of filling_____in kg for each refrigerated liquefied gas permitted for transportation.

(2) The following information must be marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

Name of the operator.
Name of hazardous materials being transported and maximum mean bulk temperature (except for refrigerated liquefied gases, the name and temperature are only required when the maximum mean bulk temperature is higher than 50 °C).
Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM)_____kg.
Unladen (tare) mass_____kg.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i)(2): For the identification of the hazardous materials being transported refer to part 172 of this subchapter.

(3) If a portable tank is designed and approved for open seas operations, such as offshore oil exploration, in accordance with the IMDG Code, the words ''OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK'' must be marked on the identification plate.

(j) *Initial inspection and test.* The initial inspection and test of a portable tank must include the following:

(1) A check of the design characteristics.

(2) An internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings, taking into account the hazardous materials to be transported. For UN portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases, a pressure test using an inert gas may be conducted instead of a hydrostatic test. An internal inspection is not required for a portable tank used for the dedicated transportation of refrigerated liquefied gases that are not filled with an inspection opening.

(3) A pressure test as specified in paragraph (i) of this section.

(4) A leakage test.

(5) A test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment including pressure relief devices must also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they must be subjected to a leakage test after reassembly. All welds, subject to full stress level in the shell, must be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

(6) Effective January 1, 2008, each new UN portable tank design type meeting the definition of ''container'' in the Convention for Safe Containers (CSC) (see 49 CFR 450.3(a)(2)) must be subjected to the dynamic longitudinal impact test prescribed in Part IV, Section 40 of the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria (see IBR, §171.7 of this subchapter). A UN portable tank design type impact-tested prior to January 1, 2008, in accordance with the requirements of this section in effect on October 1, 2005, need not be retested. UN portable tanks used for the dedicated transportation of ''Helium, refrigerated liquid,'' UN1963, and ''Hydrogen, refrigerated liquid,'' UN1966, that are marked ''NOT FOR RAIL TRANSPORT'' in letters of a minimum height of 10 cm (4 inches) on at least two sides of the portable tank are excepted from the dynamic longitudinal impact test.

(7) The following tests must be completed on a portable tank or a series of portable tanks designed and constructed to a single design type that is also a CSC container without leakage or deformation that would render the portable tank unsafe for transportation and use:

(i) *Longitudinal inertia.* The portable tank loaded to its maximum gross weight must be positioned with its longitudinal axis vertical. It shall be held in this position for five minutes by support at the lower end of the base structure providing vertical and lateral restraint and by support at the upper end of the base structure providing lateral restraint only.

(ii) *Lateral inertia.* The portable tank loaded to its maximum gross weight must be positioned for five minutes with its transverse axis vertical. It shall be held in this position for five minutes by support at the lower side of the base structure providing vertical and lateral restraint and by support at the upper side of the base structure providing lateral restraint only.

[66 FR 33440, June 21, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 15744, Apr. 3, 2002; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75751, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004; 70 FR 34399, June 14, 2005; 71 FR 78634, Dec. 29, 2006; 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007; 73 FR 4719, Jan. 28, 2008; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003, §178.274 was amended in paragraph (b)(1); however, the amendment could not be incorporated due to inaccurate amendatory instruction.

§ 178.275 Specification for UN Portable Tanks intended for the transportation of liquid and solid hazardous materials.

(a) In addition to the requirements of §178.274, this section sets forth definitions and requirements that apply to UN portable tanks intended for the transportation of liquid and solid hazardous materials.

(b) *Definitions and requirements*—(1) *Design pressure* means the pressure to be used in calculations required by the recognized pressure vessel code. The design pressure must not be less than the highest of the following pressures:

(i) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(ii) The sum of—

(A) The absolute vapor pressure (in bar) of the hazardous material at 65 °C, minus 1 bar (149 °F, minus 100 kPa);

(B) The partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space, resulting from their compression during filling without pressure relief by a maximum ullage temperature of 65 °C (149 °F) and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of 35 °C (95 °F); and

(C) A head pressure determined on the basis of the forces specified in §178.274(c) of this subchapter, but not less than 0.35 bar (35 kPa).

(2) *Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP)* means a pressure that must not be less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position:

(i) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(ii) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed which must be not less than the design pressure.

(c) *Service equipment.* (1) In addition to the requirements specified in §178.274, for service equipment, all openings in the shell, intended for filling or discharging the portable tank must be fitted with a manually operated stop-valve located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable. Other openings, except for openings leading to venting or pressure relief devices, must be equipped with either a stop-valve or another suitable means of closure located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

(2) All portable tanks must be fitted with a manhole or other inspection openings of a suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Compartmented portable tanks must have a manhole or other inspection openings for each compartment.

(3) For insulated portable tanks, top fittings must be surrounded by a spill collection reservoir with suitable drains.

(4) Piping must be designed, constructed and installed to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion

and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping must be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints must be used wherever possible.

(d) *Bottom openings.* (1) Certain hazardous materials may not be transported in portable tanks with bottom openings. When the applicable T code or portable tank special provision, as referenced for materials in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter, specifies that bottom openings are prohibited, there must be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit. When an existing opening is closed, it must be accomplished by internally and externally welding one plate to the shell.

(2) Bottom discharge outlets for portable tanks carrying certain solid, crystallizable or highly viscous hazardous materials must be equipped with at least two serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. Use of only two shut-off devices is only authorized when this paragraph is referenced in the applicable T Code indicated for each hazardous material in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. The design of the equipment must be to the satisfaction of the approval agency and must include:

(i) An external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable; and

(ii) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, every bottom discharge outlet must be equipped with three serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment must include:

(i) A self-closing internal stop-valve, which is a stop-valve within the shell or within a welded flange or its companion flange, such that:

(A) The control devices for the operation of the valve are designed to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act;

(B) The valve is operable from above or below;

(C) If possible, the setting of the valve (open or closed) must be capable of being verified from the ground;

(D) Except for portable tanks having a capacity less than 1,000 liters (264.2 gallons), it must be possible to close the valve from an accessible position on the portable tank that is remote from the valve itself within 30 seconds of actuation; and

(E) The valve must continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external device for controlling the operation of the valve;

(ii) An external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable;

(iii) A liquid tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap; and

(iv) For UN portable tanks, with bottom outlets, used for the transportation of liquid hazardous materials that are Class 3, PG I or II, or PG III with a flash point of less than 100 °F (38 °C); Division 5.1, PG I or II; or Division 6.1, PG I or II, the remote means of closure must be capable of thermal activation. The thermal means of activation must activate at a temperature of not more than 250 °F (121 °C).

(e) *Pressure relief devices.* All portable tanks must be fitted with at least one pressure relief device. All relief devices must be designed, constructed and marked in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(f) *Vacuum-relief devices.* (1) A shell which is to be equipped with a vacuum-relief device must be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.21 bar (21.0 kPa). The vacuum-relief device must be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than −0.21 bar (−21.0 kPa) unless the shell is designed for a higher external over pressure, in which case the vacuum-relief pressure of the device to be fitted must not be greater than the tank design vacuum pressure. A shell that is not fitted with a vacuum-relief device must be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.4 bar (40.0 kPa).

(2) Vacuum-relief devices used on portable tanks intended for the transportation of hazardous materials meeting the criteria of Class 3, including elevated temperature hazardous materials transported at or above their

flash point, must prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell or the portable tank must have a shell capable of withstanding, without leakage, an internal explosion resulting from the passage of flame into the shell.

(g) *Pressure relief devices.* (1) Each portable tank with a capacity not less than 1,900 liters (501.9 gallons) and every independent compartment of a portable tank with a similar capacity, must be provided with one or more pressure relief devices of the reclosing type. Such portable tanks may, in addition, have a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the reclosing devices, except when the applicable T code assigned to a hazardous material requires that the frangible disc precede the pressure relief device, according to paragraph (g)(3) of this section, or when no bottom openings are allowed. The pressure relief devices must have sufficient capacity to prevent rupture of the shell due to over pressurization or vacuum resulting from filling, discharging, heating of the contents or fire.

(2) Pressure relief devices must be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

(3) When required for certain hazardous materials by the applicable T code or portable tank special provision specified for a hazardous material in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter, portable tanks must have a pressure relief device consistent with the requirements of this subchapter. Except for a portable tank in dedicated service that is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the hazardous material, the relief device system must include a frangible disc preceding (such as, between the lading and the reclosing pressure relief device) a reclosing pressure relief device. A pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pin-holing or leakage must be provided in the space between the frangible disc and the pressure relief device to allow the portable tank operator to check to determine if the disc is leak free. The frangible disc must rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the reclosable pressure relief device.

(4) Every portable tank with a capacity less than 1,900 liters (501.9 gallons) must be fitted with a pressure relief device which, except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, may be a frangible disc when this disc is set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure at any temperature within the design temperature range.

(5) When the shell is fitted for pressure discharge, a suitable pressure relief device must provide the inlet line to the portable tank and set to operate at a pressure not higher than the MAWP of the shell, and a stop-valve must be fitted as close to the shell as practicable to minimize the potential for damage.

(6) *Setting of pressure relief devices.* (i) Pressure relief devices must operate only in conditions of excessive rise in temperature. The shell must not be subject to undue fluctuations of pressure during normal conditions of transportation.

(ii) The required pressure relief device must be set to start to discharge at a nominal pressure of five-sixths of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of not more than 4.5 bar (450 kPa) and 110% of two-thirds of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of more than 4.5 bar (450 kPa). A self-closing relief device must close at a pressure not more than 10% below the pressure at which the discharge starts. The device must remain closed at all lower pressures. This requirement does not prevent the use of vacuum-relief or combination pressure relief and vacuum-relief devices.

(h) *Fusible elements.* Fusible elements must operate at a temperature between 110 °C (230 °F) and 149 °C (300.2 °F), provided that the pressure in the shell at the fusing temperature will not exceed the test pressure. They must be placed at the top of the shell with their inlets in the vapor space and in no case may they be shielded from external heat. Fusible elements must not be utilized on portable tanks with a test pressure which exceeds 2.65 bar (265.0 kPa); however, fusible elements are authorized

on portable tanks for the transportation of certain organometallic materials in accordance with §172.102, special provision TP36 of this subchapter. Fusible elements used on portable tanks intended for the transport of elevated temperature hazardous materials must be designed to operate at a temperature higher than the maximum temperature that will be experienced during transport and must be designed to the satisfaction of the approval agency.

(i) *Capacity of pressure relief devices.* (1) The reclosing pressure relief device required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section must have a minimum cross sectional flow area equivalent to an orifice of 31.75 mm (1.3 inches) diameter. Vacuum-relief devices, when used, must have a cross sectional flow area not less than 284 mm^2 (11.2 $inches^2$).

(2) The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief system (taking into account the reduction of the flow when the portable tank is fitted with frangible-discs preceding spring-loaded pressure-relief devices or when the spring-loaded pressure-relief devices are provided with a device to prevent the passage of the flame), in condition of complete fire engulfment of the portable tank must be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to 20% above the start to discharge pressure limiting device (pressure relief device). The total required capacity of the relief devices may be determined using the formula in paragraph (i)(2)(i)(A) of this section or the table in paragraph (i)(2)(iii) of this section.

(i)(A) To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which must be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of all the contributing devices, the following formula must be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC}\sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

Where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic meters of air per second (m^3/s) at conditions: 1 bar and 0 °C (273 °K);

F = for uninsulated shells: 1; for insulated shells: U(649 − t)/13.6 but in no case, is less than 0.25

Where:

U = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation, in $kW\,m^{-2}K^{-1}$, at 38 °C (100 °F); and t = actual temperature of the hazardous material during filling (in °C) or when this temperature is unknown, let t = 15 °C (59 °F). The value of F given in this paragraph (i)(2)(i)(A) for insulated shells may only be used if the insulation is in conformance with paragraph (i)(2)(iv) of this section;

A = total external surface area of shell in square meters;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z equal 1.0);

T = absolute temperature in Kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular weight of the hazardous material.

(B) The constant C, as shown in the formula in paragraph (i)(2)(i)(A) of this section, is derived from one of the following formulas as a function of the ratio k of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

Where:

c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure; and

c_v is the specific heat at constant volume.

(C) When k >1:

$$C = \sqrt{k\left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

(D) When k = 1 or k is unknown, a value of 0.607 may be used for the constant C. C may also be taken from the following table:

C CONSTANT VALUE TABLE

k	C
1.00	0.607
1.02	0.611
1.04	0.615
1.06	0.620
1.08	0.624
1.10	0.628
1.12	0.633
1.14	0.637
1.16	0.641
1.18	0.645
1.20	0.649
1.22	0.652
1.24	0.656
1.26	0.660
1.28	0.664
1.30	0.667
1.32	0.671
1.34	0.674
1.36	0.678
1.38	0.681
1.40	0.685
1.42	0.688
1.44	0.691
1.46	0.695
1.48	0.698
1.50	0.701
1.52	0.704
1.54	0.707
1.56	0.710
1.58	0.713
1.60	0.716
1.62	0.719
1.64	0.722
1.66	0.725
1.68	0.728
1.70	0.731
2.00	0.770
2.20	0.793

(ii) As an alternative to the formula in paragraph (i)(2)(i)(A) of this section, relief devices for shells used for transporting liquids may be sized in accordance with the table in paragraph (i)(2)(iii) of this section. The table in paragraph (i)(2)(iii) of this section assumes an insulation value of F = 1 and must be adjusted accordingly when the shell is insulated. Other values used in determining the table in paragraph (i)(2)(iii) of this section are: L = 334.94 kJ/kg; M = 86.7; T = 394 °K; Z = 1; and C = 0.607.

(iii) Minimum emergency vent capacity, Q, in cubic meters of air per second at 1 bar and 0 °C (273 °K) shown in the following table:

MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENT CAPACITY

[Q Values]

A Exposed area (square meters)	Q (Cubic meters of air per second)	A Exposed area (square meters)	Q (Cubic meters of air per second)
2	0.230	37.5	2.539
3	0.320	40	2.677
4	0.405	42.5	2.814
5	0.487	45	2.949
6	0.565	47.5	3.082
7	0.641	50	3.215
8	0.715	52.5	3.346
9	0.788	55	3.476
10	0.859	57.5	3.605
12	0.998	60	3.733
14	1.132	62.5	3.860
16	1.263	65	3.987
18	1.391	67.5	4.112
20	1.517	70	4.236
22.5	1.670	75	4.483
25	1.821	80	4.726
27.5	1.969	85	4.967
30	2.115	90	5.206
32.5	2.258	95	5.442
35	2.400	100	5.676

(iv) Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing venting capacity, must be specifically approved by the approval agency. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose must—

(A) Remain effective at all temperatures up to 649 °C (1200 °F); and

(B) Be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700 °C (1292 °F) or greater.

(j) *Approval, inspection and testing.* Approval procedures for UN portable tanks are specified in §178.273. Inspection and testing requirements are specified in §180.605 of this subchapter.

[66 FR 33445, June 21, 2001, as amended at 68 FR 32414, May 30, 2003; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004; 73 FR 57006, Oct. 1, 2008; 76 FR 3388, Jan. 19, 2011; 87 FR 44999, July 26, 2022]

§178.276 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transportation of non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases.

(a) In addition to the requirements of §178.274 applicable to UN portable tanks, the following requirements apply to UN portable tanks used for non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases. In addition to the definitions in §178.274, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Design pressure* means the pressure to be used in calculations required by the ASME Code, Section VIII (IBR, see

§171.7 of this subchapter). The design pressure must be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

(i) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(ii) The sum of:

(A) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed as defined in this paragraph under ''MAWP''; and

(B) A head pressure determined on the basis of the dynamic forces specified in paragraph (h) of this section, but not less than 0.35 bar (35 kPa).

(2) *Design reference temperature* means the temperature at which the vapor pressure of the contents is determined for the purpose of calculating the MAWP. The value for each portable tank type is as follows:

(i) Shell with a diameter of 1.5 meters (4.9 ft.) or less: 65 °C (149 °F); or

(ii) Shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 meters (4.9 ft.):

(A) Without insulation or sun shield: 60 °C (140 °F);

(B) With sun shield: 55 °C (131 °F); and

(C) With insulation: 50 °C (122 °F).

(3) *Filling density* means the average mass of liquefied compressed gas per liter of shell capacity (kg/l).

(4) *Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP)* means a pressure that must be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position, but in no case less than 7 bar (700 kPa):

(i) The maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or

(ii) The maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which must be:

(A) Not less than the pressure specified for each liquefied compressed gas listed in the UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases in §173.313; and

(B) Not less than the sum of:

(*1*) The absolute vapor pressure (in bar) of the liquefied compressed gas at the design reference temperature minus 1 bar; and

(*2*) The partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space which is determined by the design reference temperature and the liquid phase expansion due to the increase of the mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15 °C, t_r = 50 °C maximum mean bulk temperature).

(b) *General design and construction requirements.* (1) Shells must be of seamless or welded steel construction, or combination of both, and have a water capacity greater than 450 liters (118.9 gallons). Shells must be designed, constructed, certified and stamped in accordance with the ASME Code, Section VIII.

(2) Portable tanks must be postweld heat-treated and radiographed as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code, except that each portable tank constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must be postweld heat-treated. Where postweld heat treatment is required, the portable tank must be treated as a unit after completion of all the welds in and/or to the shell and heads. The method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment is made. A portable tank used for anhydrous ammonia must be postweld heat-treated. The postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in the ASME Code, but in no event at less than 1050 °F tank metal temperature. Additionally, portable tanks constructed in accordance with part UHT of the ASME Code must conform to the following requirements:

(i) Welding procedure and welder performance tests must be made annually in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code. In addition to the essential variables named therein, the following must be considered to be essential variables: number of passes, thickness of plate, heat input per pass, and manufacturer's identification of rod and flux. The number of passes, thickness of plate and heat input per pass may not vary more than 25 percent from the qualified procedure. Records of the qualification must be retained for at least 5 years by the portable tank manufacturer or his designated agent and, upon request, made available to a representative of the Department of Transportation or the owner of the tank.

(ii) Impact tests must be made on a lot basis. A lot is defined as 100 tons or less of the same heat and having a thickness variation no greater than plus or minus 25 percent. The minimum impact required for full-sized specimens shall be 20 foot-pounds (or 10 foot-pounds for half-sized specimens) at 0 °F (−17.8 °F) Charpy V-Notch in both the longitudinal and transverse direction. If the lot test does not pass this requirement, individual plates may be accepted if they individually meet this impact requirement.

(3) When the shells intended for the transportation of non-refrigerated liquefied compressed gases are equipped with thermal insulation, a device must be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of a leak, when the protective covering is closed it must be gas tight. The thermal insulation must not inhibit access to the fittings and discharge devices. In addition, the thermal insulation systems must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) consist of a shield covering not less than the upper third, but not more than the upper half of the surface of the shell, and separated from the shell by an air space of approximately 40 mm (1.7 inches) across; or

(ii) consist of a complete cladding of insulating materials. The insulation must be of adequate thickness and constructed to prevent the ingress of moisture and damage to the insulation. The insulation and cladding must have a thermal conductance of not more than 0.67 ($W \cdot m^{-2} \cdot K^{-1}$) under normal conditions of transportation.

(c) *Service equipment.* (1) Each opening with a diameter of more than 1.5 mm (0.1 inch) in the shell of a portable tank, except openings for pressure-relief devices, inspection openings and closed bleed holes, must be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series: the first being an internal stop-valve, excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature (see §178.337–1(g)), the second being an external stop-valve and the third being a blank flange, thread cap, plug or equivalent tight liquid closure device.

(2) When a portable tank is fitted with an excess flow valve, the excess flow valve must be so fitted that its seating is inside the shell or inside a welded flange or, when fitted externally, its mountings must be designed so that in the event of impact it maintains its effectiveness. The excess flow valves must be selected and fitted so as to close automatically when the rated flow, specified by the manufacturer, is reached. Connections and accessories leading to or from such a valve must have a capacity for a flow more than the excess flow valve's rated flow.

(3) For filling and discharge openings that are located below the liquid level, the first shut-off device must be an internal stop-valve and the second must be a stop-valve placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe.

(4) For filling and discharge openings located below the liquid level of portable tanks intended for the transportation of flammable and/or toxic liquefied compressed gases, the internal stop-valve must be a self-closing safety device that fully closes automatically during filling or discharge in the event of fire engulfment. The device shall fully close within 30 seconds of actuation and the thermal means of closure must actuate at a temperature of not more than 121 °C (250 °F). Except for portable tanks having a capacity less than 1,000 liters (264.2 gallons), this device must be operable by remote control.

(5) In addition to filling, discharge and gas pressure equalizing orifices, shells may have openings in which gauges, thermometers and manometers can be fitted. Connections for such instruments must be made by suitable welded nozzles or pockets and may not be connected by screwed connections through the shell.

(6) All portable tanks must be fitted with manholes or other inspection openings of suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior.

(7) *Inlets and discharge outlets on chlorine portable tanks.* The inlet and discharge outlets on portable tanks used to transport chlorine must meet the requirements of §178.337–1(c)(2) and must

be fitted with an internal excess flow valve. In addition to the internal excess flow valve, the inlet and discharge outlets must be equipped with an external stop valve (angle valve). Excess flow valves must conform to the standards of The Chlorine Institute, Inc. (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) as follows:

(i) A valve conforming to Drawing 101–7, dated July 1993, must be installed under each liquid angle valve.

(ii) A valve conforming to Drawing 106–6, dated July 1993, must be installed under each gas angle valve. For portable tanks used to transport non-refrigerated liquefied gases.

(8) External fittings must be grouped together as close as reasonably practicable. The following openings may be installed at locations other than on the top or end of the tank:

(i) The openings for liquid level gauging devices, pressure gauges, or for safety devices, may be installed separately at the other location or in the side of the shell;

(ii) One plugged opening of 2-inch National Pipe Thread or less provided for maintenance purposes may be located elsewhere;

(iii) An opening of 3-inch National Pipe Size or less may be provided at another location, when necessary, to facilitate installation of condensing coils.

(9) Filling and discharge connections are not required to be grouped and may be installed below the normal liquid level of the tank if:

(i) The portable tank is permanently mounted in a full framework for containerized transport;

(ii) For each portable tank design, a prototype portable tank, meets the requirements of parts 450 through 453 of this title for compliance with the requirements of Annex II of the International Convention for Safe Containers; and

(iii) Each filling and discharge outlet meets the requirements of paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(d) *Bottom openings.* Bottom openings are prohibited on portable tanks when the UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases in §173.313 of this subchapter indicates that bottom openings are not allowed. In this case, there may be no openings located below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit.

(e) *Pressure relief devices.* (1) Portable tanks must be provided with one or more reclosing pressure relief devices. The pressure relief devices must open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices must, after discharge, close at a pressure not less than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and must remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure relief devices must be of a type that will resist dynamic forces including liquid surge. A frangible disc may only be used in series with a reclosing pressure relief device.

(2) Pressure relief devices must be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

(3) A portable tank intended for the transportation of certain liquefied compressed gases identified in the UN Portable Tank Table for Liquefied Compressed Gases in §173.313 of this subchapter must have a pressure relief device which conforms to the requirements of this subchapter. Unless a portable tank, in dedicated service, is fitted with a relief device constructed of materials compatible with the hazardous material, the relief device must be comprised of a frangible disc preceded by a reclosing device. The space between the frangible disc and the device must be provided with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement must facilitate the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief device. The frangible disc must rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.

(4) In the case of portable tanks used for more than one gas, the pressure relief devices must open at a pressure indicated in paragraph (e)(1) of this section for the gas having the highest maximum allowable pressure of the gases allowed to be transported in the portable tank.

(f) *Capacity of relief devices.* The combined delivery capacity of the relief devices must be sufficient so that, in the event of total fire engulfment, the pressure inside the shell cannot exceed 120% of the MAWP. Reclosing relief devices must be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. In the case of portable tanks used for more than gas, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices must be taken for the liquefied compressed gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the liquefied compressed gases allowed to be transported in the portable tank. The total required capacity of the relief devices must be determined according to the requirements in §178.275(i). These requirements apply only to liquefied compressed gases which have critical temperatures well above the temperature at the accumulating condition. For gases that have critical temperatures near or below the temperature at the accumulating condition, the calculation of the pressure relief device delivery capacity must consider the additional thermodynamic properties of the gas, for example see CGA S–1.2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[66 FR 33448, June 21, 2001, as amended at 68 FR 75748, 75752, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 69 FR 76185, Dec. 20, 2004]

§178.277 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transportation of refrigerated liquefied gases.

(a) In addition to the requirements of §178.274 applicable to UN portable tanks, the following requirements and definitions apply to UN portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gases:

Design pressure For the purpose of this section the term ''design pressure'' is consistent with the definition for design pressure in the ASME Code, Section VIII (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

Holding time is the time, as determined by testing, that will elapse from loading until the pressure of the contents, under equilibrium conditions, reaches the lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device(s) (for example, pressure control valve or pressure relief device). Holding time must be determined as specified in §178.338–9.

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of the shell of a loaded portable tank in its operating position including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge;

Minimum design temperature means the temperature which is used for the design and construction of the shell not higher than the lowest (coldest) service temperature of the contents during normal conditions of filling, discharge and transportation.

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment.

Tank means a construction which normally consists of either:

(1) A jacket and one or more inner shells where the space between the shell(s) and the jacket is exhausted of air (vacuum insulation) and may incorporate a thermal insulation system; or

(2) A jacket and an inner shell with an intermediate layer of solid thermally insulating material (for example, solid foam).

(b) *General design and construction requirements.* (1) Portable tanks must be of seamless or welded steel construction and have a water capacity of more than 450 liters (118.9 gallons). Portable tanks must be designed, constructed, certified and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(2) Portable tanks must be postweld heat treated and radiographed as prescribed in Sections V and VIII of the ASME Code except that each tank constructed in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated. Where postweld heat treatment is required, the tank must be treated as a unit after completion of all the welds to the shell and heads. The method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment is made. The postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code, but in no event at less than 1,050 °F tank metal temperature.

(3) Welding procedure and welder performance tests must be made annually in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). In addition to the essential variables named in the ASME Code, the following must be considered as essential variables: number of passes, thickness of plate, heat input per pass, and the specified rod and flux. The number of passes, thickness of plate and heat input per pass may not vary more than 25% from the procedure qualification. Records of the qualification must be retained for at least 5 years by the portable tank manufacturer and made available to the approval agency and the owner of the portable tank as specified in §178.273.

(4) Shells and jackets must be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Jackets must be made of steel. Non-metallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum design temperature are proven to be sufficient. In choosing the material, the minimum design temperature must be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to hydrogen embrittlement, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact.

(5) Any part of a portable tank, including fittings, gaskets and pipework, which can be expected normally to come into contact with the refrigerated liquefied gas transported must be compatible with that refrigerated liquefied gas.

(6) The thermal insulation system must include a complete covering of the shell with effective insulating materials. External insulation must be protected by a jacket so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and other damage under normal transport conditions.

(7) When a jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device must be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulation space.

(8) Materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner may not be used in portable tanks intended for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below minus 182 °C at atmospheric pressure in locations with the thermal insulation where there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen enriched fluid.

(9) Insulating materials must not deteriorate to an extent that the effectiveness of the insulation system, as determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(11) of this section, would be reduced in service.

(10) A reference holding time must be determined for each refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport in a portable tank. The reference holding time must be determined by testing in accordance with the requirements of §178.338–9, considering the following factors:

(i) The effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(11) of this section;

(ii) The lowest set pressure of the pressure limiting device;

(iii) The initial filling conditions;

(iv) An assumed ambient temperature of 30 °C (86 °F);

(v) The physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be transported.

(11) The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in watts) may be determined by type testing the portable tank in accordance with a procedure specified in §178.338–9(c) or by using the holding time test in §178.338–9(b). This test must consist of either:

(i) A constant pressure test (for example, at atmospheric pressure) when the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or

(ii) A closed system test when the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.

(12) When performing the constant pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure must be taken into account. When performing either test, corrections must be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30 °C (86 °F).

(13) The jacket of a vacuum-insulated double-wall tank must have either an external design pressure not less than 100 kPa (1 bar) gauge pressure calculated in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less

than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. Internal and external reinforcements may be included in calculating the ability of the jacket to resist the external pressure.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): For the determination of the actual holding time, as indicated by paragraphs (b)(10), (11), (12), and (13), before each journey, refer to §178.338–9(b).

(c) *Design criteria.* For shells with vacuum insulation, the test pressure must not be less than 1.3 times the sum of the MAWP and 100 kPa (1 bar). In no case may the test pressure be less than 300 kPa (3 bar) gauge pressure.

(d) *Service equipment.* (1) Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the transport of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases must be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series: the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second being a stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device. The shut-off device closest to the jacket must be a self-closing device, which is capable of being closed from an accessible position on the portable tank that is remote from the valve within 30 seconds of actuation. This device must actuate at a temperature of not more than 121 °C (250 °F).

(2) Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the transport of non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases must be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series: the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket and the second a blank flange or equivalent device.

(3) For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief must be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

(4) Each filling and discharge opening on a portable tank must be clearly marked to indicate its function.

(5) When pressure-building units are used, the liquid and vapor connections to that unit must be provided with a valve as close to the jacket as reasonably practicable to prevent the loss of contents in case of damage to the pressure-building unit. A check valve may be used for this purpose if it is located on the vapor side of the pressure build-up coil.

(6) The materials of construction of valves and accessories must have satisfactory properties at the lowest operating temperature of the portable tank.

(7) Vacuum insulated portable tanks are not required to have an inspection opening.

(e) *Pressure relief devices.* (1) Every shell must be provided with not less than two independent reclosing pressure relief devices. The pressure relief devices must open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices must, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and must remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure relief devices must be of the type that will resist dynamic forces including surge.

(2) Except for portable tanks used for oxygen, portable tanks for non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen may in addition have frangible discs in parallel with the reclosing devices as specified in paragraphs (e)(4)(ii) and (e)(4)(iii) of this section.

(3) Pressure relief devices must be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

(4) *Capacity and setting of pressure relief devices.* (i) In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated tank or of loss of 20% of the insulation of a portable tank insulated with solid materials, the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices installed must be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.

(ii) For non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen, this capacity may be achieved by the use of frangible discs in parallel with the required safety-relief devices. Frangible discs must rupture at nominal pressure equal to the test pressure of the shell.

(iii) Under the circumstances described in paragraphs (e)(4)(i) and (e)(4)(ii) of this section, together with complete fire engulfment, the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices installed must be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to the test pressure.

(iv) The required capacity of the relief devices must be calculated in accordance with CGA Pamphlet S–1.2 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[66 FR 33450, June 21, 2001, as amended at 68 FR 75748, 75752, Dec. 31, 2003]

Subpart I [Reserved]

Subpart J—Specifications for Containers for Motor Vehicle Transportation

SOURCE: 29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

§ 178.318 Specification MC 201; container for detonators and percussion caps.

§ 178.318–1 Scope.

(a) This specification pertains to a container to be used for the transportation of detonators and percussion caps in connection with the transportation of liquid nitroglycerin, desensitized liquid nitroglycerin or diethylene glycol dinitrate, where any or all of such types of caps may be used for the detonation of liquid nitroglycerin, desentitized liquid nitroglycerin or diethylene glycol dinitrate in blasting operations. This specification is not intended to take the place of any shipping or packing requirements of this Department where the caps in question are themselves articles of commerce.

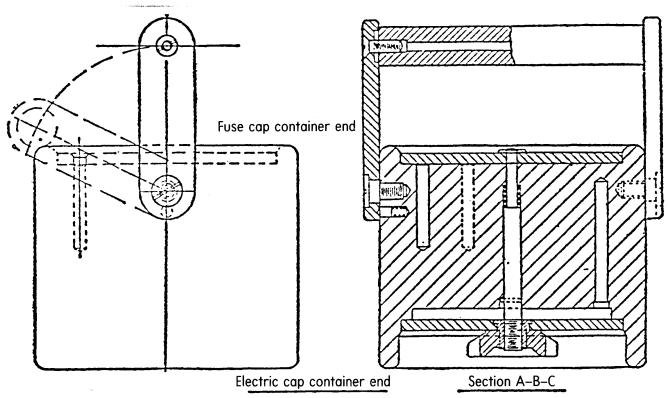
(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–60, 44 FR 70733, Dec. 10, 1979]

§ 178.318–2 Container.

(a) Every container for detonators and percussion caps coming within the scope of this specification shall be constructed entirely of hard rubber, phenolresinous or other resinous material, or other nonmetallic, nonsparking material, except that metal parts may be used in such locations as not in any event to come in contact with any of the caps. Space shall be provided so that each detonator of whatever nature may be inserted in an individual cell in the body of the container, into which each such cap shall snugly fit. There shall be provided no more than twenty (20) such cellular spaces. Space may be provided into which a plurality of percussion caps may be carried, provided that such space may be closed with a screw cap, and further provided that each or any such space is entirely separate from any space provided for any detonator. Each cellular space into which a detonator is to be inserted and carried shall be capable of being covered by a rotary cover so arranged as to expose not more than one cell at any time, and capable of rotation to such a place that all cells will be covered at the same time, at which place means shall be provided to lock the cover in place. Means shall be provided to lock in place the cover for the cells provided for the carrying of detonators. The requirement that not more than one cell be exposed at one time need not apply in the case of detonators, although spaces for such caps and detonators shall be separate. Sufficient annular space shall be provided inside the cover for such detonators that, when the cover is closed, there will be sufficient space to accommodate the wires customarily attached to such caps. If the material is of such a nature as to require treatment to prevent the absorption of moisture, such treatment shall be applied as shall be necessary in order to provide against the penetration of water by permeation. A suitable carrying handle shall be provided, except for which handle no part of the container may project beyond the exterior of the body.

(b) Exhibited in plates I and II are line drawings of a container for detonators and percussion caps, illustrative of the requirements set forth in § 178.318–2(a). These plates shall not be construed as a part of this specification.



BLASTING CAP CONTAINER
PLATE I

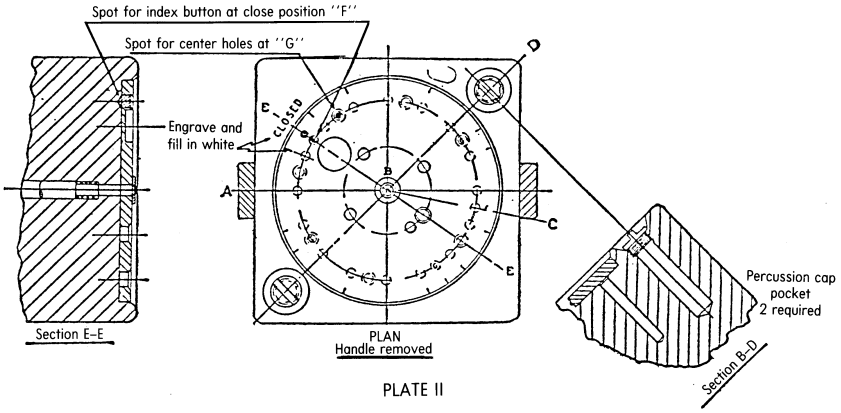


PLATE II

[29 FR 18975, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–60, 44 FR 70733, Dec. 10, 1979]

§ 178.318–3 Marking.

Each container must be marked as prescribed in § 178.2(b).

[Amdt. 178–40, 41 FR 38181, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended at 66 FR 45185, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.320 General requirements applicable to all DOT specification cargo tank motor vehicles.

(a) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subchapter:

Appurtenance means any attachment to a cargo tank that has no lading retention or containment function and provides no structural support to the cargo tank.

Baffle means a non-liquid-tight transverse partition device that deflects, checks or regulates fluid motion in a tank.

Bulkhead means a liquid-tight transverse closure at the ends of or between cargo tanks.

Cargo tank means a bulk packaging that:

(1) Is a tank intended primarily for the carriage of liquids, gases, solids, or

semi-solids and includes appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, and closures (for *tank*, see §§178.337–1, 178.338–1, or 178.345–1, as applicable);

(2) Is permanently attached to or forms a part of a motor vehicle, or is not permanently attached to a motor vehicle but that, by reason of its size, construction, or attachment to a motor vehicle, is loaded or unloaded without being removed from the motor vehicle; and

(3) Is not fabricated under a specification for cylinders, intermediate bulk containers, multi-unit tank car tanks, portable tanks, or tank cars.

Cargo tank motor vehicle means a motor vehicle with one or more cargo tanks permanently attached to or forming an integral part of the motor vehicle.

Cargo tank wall means those parts of the cargo tank that make up the primary lading retention structure, including shell, bulkheads, and fittings and, when closed, yield the minimum volume of a completed cargo tank motor vehicle.

Charging line means a hose, tube, pipe, or a similar device used to pressurize a tank with material other than the lading.

Companion flange means one of two mating flanges where the flange faces are in contact or separated only by a thin leak-sealing gasket and are secured to one another by bolts or clamps.

Connecting structure means the structure joining two cargo tanks.

Constructed and certified in accordance with the ASME Code means a cargo tank is constructed and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and is inspected and certified by an Authorized Inspector.

Constructed in accordance with the ASME Code means a cargo tank is constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code with authorized exceptions (see §§178.346 through 178.348) and is inspected and certified by a Registered Inspector.

Design type means one or more cargo tanks that are made—

(1) To the same specification;

(2) By the same manufacturer;

(3) To the same engineering drawings and calculations, except for minor variations in piping that do not affect the lading retention capability of the cargo tank;

(4) Of the same materials of construction;

(5) To the same cross-sectional dimensions;

(6) To a length varying by no more than 5 percent;

(7) With the volume varying by no more than 5 percent (due to a change in length only); and

(8) For the purposes of §178.338 only, with the same insulation system.

External self-closing stop valve means a self-closing stop valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located outside the cargo tank and the welded flange.

Extreme dynamic loading means the maximum loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may experience during its expected life, excluding accident loadings resulting from an accident, such as overturn or collision.

Flange means the structural ring for guiding or attachment of a pipe or fitting with another flange (companion flange), pipe, fitting or other attachment.

Inspection pressure means the pressure used to determine leak tightness of the cargo tank when testing with pneumatic pressure.

Internal self-closing stop valve means a self-closing stop valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located inside the cargo tank or cargo tank sump, or within the welded flange, and the valve seat is located within the cargo tank or within one inch of the external face of the welded flange or sump of the cargo tank.

Lading means the hazardous material contained in a cargo tank.

Loading/unloading connection means the fitting in the loading/unloading line farthest from the loading/unloading outlet to which the loading/unloading hose, pipe, or device is attached.

Loading/unloading outlet means a cargo tank outlet used for normal loading/unloading operations.

Loading/unloading stop valve means the stop valve farthest from the cargo tank loading/unloading outlet to which

the loading/unloading connection is attached.

Manufacturer means any person engaged in the manufacture of a DOT specification cargo tank, cargo tank motor vehicle, or cargo tank equipment that forms part of the cargo tank wall. This term includes attaching a cargo tank to a motor vehicle or to a motor vehicle suspension component that involves welding on the cargo tank wall. A manufacturer must register with the Department in accordance with subpart F of part 107 in subpart A of this chapter.

Maximum allowable working pressure or *MAWP* means the maximum pressure allowed at the top of the tank in its normal operating position. The MAWP must be calculated as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code. In use, the MAWP must be greater than or equal to the maximum lading pressure conditions prescribed in §173.33 of this subchapter for each material transported.

Maximum lading pressure. See §173.33(c).

Minimum thickness means the minimum required shell and head (and baffle and bulkhead when used as tank reinforcement) thickness needed to meet the specification. The minimum thickness is the *greatest* of the following values: (1)(i) For MC 330, MC 331, and MC 338 cargo tanks, the specified minimum thickness found the applicable specification(s); or

(ii) For DOT 406, DOT 407 and DOT 412 cargo tanks, the specified minimum thickness found in Tables I and II of the applicable specification(s); or

(iii) For MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks, the in-service minimum thickness prescribed in Tables I and II of §180.407(i)(5) of this subchapter, for the minimum thickness specified by Tables I and II of the applicable specification(s); or

(2) The thickness necessary to meet with the structural integrity and accident damage requirements of the applicable specification(s); or

(3) The thickness as computed per the ASME Code requirements (if applicable).

Multi-specification cargo tank motor vehicle means a cargo tank motor vehicle equipped with two or more cargo tanks fabricated to more than one cargo tank specification.

Normal operating loading means the loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may be expected to experience routinely in operation.

Nozzle means a subassembly consisting of a pipe or tubular section with or without a welded or forged flange on one end.

Outlet means any opening in the shell or head of a cargo tank, (including the means for attaching a closure), except that the following are not *outlets:* a threaded opening securely closed during transportation with a threaded plug or a threaded cap, a flanged opening securely closed during transportation with a bolted or welded blank flange, a manhole, a gauging device, a thermometer well, or a pressure relief device.

Outlet stop valve means the stop valve at a cargo tank loading or unloading outlet.

Pipe coupling means a fitting with internal threads on both ends.

Rear bumper means the structure designed to prevent a vehicle or object from under-riding the rear of another motor vehicle. *See* §393.86 of this title.

Rear-end tank protection device means the structure designed to protect a cargo tank and any lading retention piping or devices in case of a rear end collision.

Self-closing stop valve means a stop valve held in the closed position by means of self-stored energy, that opens only by application of an external force and that closes when the external force is removed.

Shell means the circumferential portion of a cargo tank defined by the basic design radius or radii excluding the bulkheads.

Stop valve means a valve that stops the flow of lading.

Sump means a protrusion from the bottom of a cargo tank shell designed to facilitate complete loading and unloading of lading.

Tank means a container, consisting of a shell and heads, that forms a pressure tight vessel having openings designed to accept pressure tight fittings

or closures, but excludes any appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, or closures.

Test pressure means the pressure to which a tank is subjected to determine structural integrity.

Toughness of material means the capability of a material to absorb energy represented by the area under a stress strain curve (indicating the energy absorbed per unit volume of the material) up to the point of rupture.

Vacuum cargo tank means a cargo tank that is loaded by reducing the pressure in the cargo tank to below atmospheric pressure.

Variable specification cargo tank means a cargo tank that is constructed in accordance with one specification, but that may be altered to meet another specification by changing relief device, closures, lading discharge devices, and other lading retention devices.

Void means the space between tank heads or bulkheads and a connecting structure.

Welded flange means a flange attached to the tank by a weld joining the tank shell to the cylindrical outer surface of the flange, or by a fillet weld joining the tank shell to a flange shaped to fit the shell contour.

(b) *Design certification.* (1) Each cargo tank or cargo tank motor vehicle design type, including its required accident damage protection device, must be certified to conform to the specification requirements by a Design Certifying Engineer who is registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107 of this title. An accident damage protection device is a rear-end protection, overturn protection, or piping protection device.

(2) The Design Certifying Engineer shall furnish to the manufacturer a certificate to indicate compliance with the specification requirements. The certificate must include the sketches, drawings, and calculations used for certification. Each certificate, including sketches, drawings, and calculations, shall be signed by the Design Certifying Engineer.

(3) The manufacturer shall retain the design certificate at his principal place of business for as long as he manufactures DOT specification cargo tanks.

(c) *Exceptions to the ASME Code.* Unless otherwise specified, when exceptions are provided in this subpart from compliance with certain paragraphs of the ASME Code, compliance with those paragraphs is not prohibited.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37055, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–98, 58 FR 33306, June 16, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51339, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 19277, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52370, Sept. 3, 2003; 68 FR 75752, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011]

§ 178.337 Specification MC 331; cargo tank motor vehicle primarily for transportation of compressed gases as defined in subpart G of part 173 of this subchapter.

§ 178.337–1 General requirements.

(a) *ASME Code construction.* Tanks must be—

(1) Seamless or welded construction, or a combination of both;

(2) Designed, constructed, certified, and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(3) Made of steel or aluminum; however, if aluminum is used, the cargo tank must be insulated and the hazardous material to be transported must be compatible with the aluminum (see §§ 178.337–1(e)(2), 173.315(a) table, and 178.337–2(a)(1) of this subchapter); and

(4) Covered with a steel jacket if the cargo tank is insulated and used to transport a flammable gas (see § 173.315(a) table Note 11 of this subchapter).

(b) *Design pressure.* The design pressure of a cargo tank authorized under this specification shall be not less than the vapor pressure of the commodity contained therein at 115 °F. or as prescribed for a particular commodity in § 173.315(a) of this subchapter, except that in no case shall the design pressure of any cargo tank be less than 100 p.s.i.g. nor more than 500 p.s.i.g.

NOTE 1: The term *design pressure* as used in this specification, is identical to the term *MAWP* as used in the ASME Code.

(c) *Openings.* (1) Excess pressure relief valves shall be located in the top of the cargo tank or heads.

(2) A chlorine cargo tank shall have only one opening. That opening shall be in the top of the cargo tank and

shall be fitted with a nozzle that meets the following requirements:

(i) On a cargo tank manufactured on or before December 31, 1974, the nozzle shall be protected by a dome cover plate which conforms to either the standard of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 103–3, dated January 23, 1958, or to the standard specified in paragraph (c) (2) (ii) of this section.

(ii) On a cargo tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1975, the nozzle shall be protected by a manway cover which conforms to the standard of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 103–4, dated September 1, 1971.

(d) *Reflective design.* Every uninsulated cargo tank permanently attached to a cargo tank motor vehicle shall, unless covered with a jacket made of aluminum, stainless steel, or other bright nontarnishing metal, be painted a white, aluminum or similar reflecting color on the upper two-thirds of area of the cargo tank.

(e) *Insulation.* (1) Each cargo tank required to be insulated must conform with the use and performance requirements contained in §§173.315(a) table and 178.337–1 (a)(3) and (e)(2) of this subchapter.

(2) Each cargo tank intended for chlorine; carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid; or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid service must have suitable insulation of such thickness that the overall thermal conductance is not more than 0.08 Btu per square foot per °F differential per hour. The conductance must be determined at 60 °F. Insulation material used on cargo tanks for nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid must be noncombustible. Insulating material used on cargo tanks for chlorine must be corkboard or polyurethane foam, with a minimum thickness of 4 inches, or 2 inches minimum thickness of ceramic fiber/fiberglass of 4 pounds per cubic foot minimum density covered by 2 inches minimum thickness of fiber.

(f) *Postweld heat treatment.* Postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in the ASME Code except that each cargo tank constructed in accordance with Part UHT of Section VIII of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated. Each chlorine cargo tank must be fully radiographed and postweld heat treated in accordance with the provisions in Section VIII of the ASME Code under which it is constructed. Where postweld heat treatment is required, the cargo tank must be treated as a unit after completion of all the welds in and/or to the shells and heads. The method must be as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment. A cargo tank used for anhydrous ammonia must be postweld heat treated. The postweld heat treatment must be as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code, but in no event at less than 1,050 °F cargo tank metal temperature.

(g) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to §§178.337–1 through 178.337–18:

Emergency discharge control means the ability to stop a cargo tank unloading operation in the event of an unintentional release. Emergency discharge control can utilize passive or off-truck remote means to stop the unloading operation. A passive means of emergency discharge control automatically shuts off the flow of product without the need for human intervention within 20 seconds of an unintentional release caused by a complete separation of the liquid delivery hose. An off-truck remote means of emergency discharge control permits a qualified person attending the unloading operation to close the cargo tank's internal self-closing stop valve and shut off all motive and auxiliary power equipment at a distance from the cargo tank motor vehicle.

Excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature means a component that will close automatically if the flow rate of a gas or liquid through the component reaches or exceeds the rated flow of gas or liquid specified by the original valve manufacturer when piping mounted directly on the valve is sheared off before the first valve, pump, or fitting downstream from the valve.

Internal self-closing stop valve means a primary shut off valve installed in a product discharge outlet of a cargo tank and designed to be kept closed by self-stored energy.

Primary discharge control system means a primary shut-off installed at a product discharge outlet of a cargo

tank consisting of an internal self-closing stop valve that may include an integral excess flow valve or an excess flow feature, together with linkages that must be installed between the valve and remote actuator to provide manual and thermal on-truck remote means of closure.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 579, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§178.337–2 Material.

(a) *General.* (1) All material used for construction of the cargo tank and appurtenances must be suitable for use with the commodities to be transported therein and must conform to the requirements in Section II of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and/or requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials in all respects.

(2) Impact tests are required on steel used in the fabrication of each cargo tank constructed in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code. The tests must be made on a lot basis. A lot is defined as 100 tons or less of the same heat treatment processing lot having a thickness variation no greater than plus or minus 25 percent. The minimum impact required for full size specimens must be 20 foot-pounds in the longitudinal direction at −30 °F., Charpy V-Notch and 15 foot-pounds in the transverse direction at −30 °F., Charpy V-Notch. The required values for subsize specimens must be reduced in direct proportion to the cross-sectional area of the specimen beneath the notch. If a lot does not meet this requirement, individual plates may be accepted if they individually meet this requirement.

(3) The fabricator shall record the heat, and slab numbers, and the certified Charpy impact values, where required, of each plate used in each cargo tank on a sketch showing the location of each plate in the shell and heads of the cargo tank. Copies of each sketch shall be provided to the owner and retained for at least five years by the fabricator and made available to duly identified representatives of the Department of Transportation.

(4) The direction of final rolling of the shell material shall be the circumferential orientation of the cargo tank shell.

(b) *For a chlorine cargo tank.* Plates, the manway nozzle, and anchorage shall be made of carbon steel which meets the following requirements:

(1) For a cargo tank manufactured on or before December 31, 1974—

(i) Material shall conform to ASTM A 300, ''Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels for Service at Low Temperatures'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(ii) Material shall be Class 1, Grade A, flange or firebox quality;

(iii) Plate impact test specimens, as required under paragraph (a) of this section, shall be of the Charpy keyhole notch type; and

(iv) Plate impact test specimens shall meet the impact test requirements in paragraph (a) of this section in both the longitudinal and transverse directions of rolling at a temperature of minus 45.5 C. (−50 °F.).

(2) For a cargo tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1975—

(i) Material shall conform to ASTM A 612 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Grade B or A 516/A 516M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Grade 65 or 70;

(ii) Material shall meet the Charpy V-notch test requirements of ASTM A 20/A 20M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and

(iii) Plate impact test specimens shall meet the impact test requirements in paragraph (a) of this section in both the longitudinal and transverse directions of rolling at a temperature of minus 40 °C. (−40 °F.).

(c) A cargo tank in anhydrous ammonia service must be constructed of steel. The use of copper, silver, zinc or their alloys is prohibited. Baffles made from aluminum may be used only if joined to the cargo tank by a process not requiring postweld heat treatment of the cargo tank.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 579, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–2, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 178.337–3 Structural integrity.

(a) General requirements and acceptance criteria. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum calculated design stress at any point in the cargo tank may not exceed the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each cargo tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the cargo tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Alternate test or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in place of the procedures described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) *Static design and construction.* (1) The static design and construction of each cargo tank must be in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code. The cargo tank design must include calculation of stresses generated by design pressure, the weight of lading, the weight of structure supported by the cargo tank wall, and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in calculation of thermal stresses.

(2) Stress concentrations in tension, bending and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(c) *Shell design.* Shell stresses resulting from static or dynamic loadings, or combinations thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The vertical, longitudinal, and lateral normal operating loadings can occur simultaneously and must be combined. The vertical, longitudinal and lateral extreme dynamic loadings occur separately and need not be combined.

(1) *Normal operating loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the tank shell resulting from normal operating loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under the combination of static and normal operating loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = The following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from normal operating longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case, the forces applied must be 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the

static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from normal operating vertical accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_s = The following shear stresses generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by a normal operating accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by a normal operating lateral accelerative force equal to 0.2 times the vertical reaction at each suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(2) *Extreme dynamic loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the tank shell resulting from extreme dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under a combination of static and extreme dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = the following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from extreme longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case the forces applied must be 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the

cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or the anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or the anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_s = The following shear stresses generated by static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by an extreme lateral accelerative force equal to 0.4 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(C) of this section.

(d) In order to account for stresses due to impact in an accident, the design calculations for the cargo tank shell and heads must include the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of ''2g''. For this loading condition the stress value used may not exceed the lesser of the yield strength or 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the material of construction. For cargo tanks constructed of stainless steel the maximum design stress may not exceed 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the type steel used.

(e) The minimum metal thickness for the shell and heads on tanks with a design pressure of 100 psig or more must be 4.75 mm (0.187 inch) for steel and 6.86 mm (0.270 inch) for aluminum, except for chlorine and sulfur dioxide tanks. In all cases, the minimum thickness of the tank shell and head shall be determined using structural design requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code or 25% of the tensile strength of the material used. For a cargo tank

used in chlorine or sulfur dioxide service, the cargo tank must be made of steel. A corrosion allowance of 20 percent or 2.54 mm (0.10 inch), whichever is less, must be added to the thickness otherwise required for sulfur dioxide and chlorine tank material. In chlorine cargo tanks, the wall thickness must be at least 1.59 cm (0.625 inch), including corrosion allowance.

(f) Where a cargo tank support is attached to any part of the cargo tank wall, the stresses imposed on the cargo tank wall must meet the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) The design, construction, and installation of an attachment, appurtenance to the cargo tank, structural support member between the cargo tank and the vehicle or suspension component, or accident protection device must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Structural members, the suspension sub-frame, accident protection structures, and external circumferential reinforcement devices must be used as sites for attachment of appurtenances and other accessories to the cargo tank, when practicable.

(2) A lightweight attachment to the cargo tank wall such as a conduit clip, brake line clip, skirting structure, lamp mounting bracket, or placard holder must be of a construction having lesser strength than the cargo tank wall materials and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The lightweight attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the tank. A lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank shell or head by a continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets which may become sites for corrosion. Attachments meeting the requirements of this paragraph are not authorized for cargo tanks constructed under part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(3) Except as prescribed in paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section, the welding of any appurtenance to the cargo tank wall must be made by attachment of a mounting pad so that there will be no adverse effect upon the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank if any force less than that prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is applied from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell wall or head wall to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.25 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.25 inch. If weep holes or telltale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at the lowest point before it is welded to the tank. Each pad must—

(i) Be fabricated from material determined to be suitable for welding to both the cargo tank material and the material of the appurtenance or structural support member; a Design Certifying Engineer must make this determination considering chemical and physical properties of the materials and must specify filler material conforming to the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the cargo tank at the attachment location.

(iii) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance or structural support member. This dimension may be measured from the center of the attached structural member.

(iv) Have rounded corners, or otherwise be shaped in a manner to minimize stress concentrations on the shell or head.

(v) Be attached by continuous fillet welding. Any fillet weld discontinuity may only be for the purpose of preventing an intersection between the fillet weld and a tank or jacket seam weld.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37056, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 60 FR 17401, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 19279, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52370, Sept. 3, 2003; 68 FR 75753, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.337–4 Joints.

(a) Joints shall be as required in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), with all undercutting in shell and head material repaired as specified therein.

(b) Welding procedure and welder performance must be in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code. In addition to the essential variables named therein, the following must be considered as essential variables: Number of passes; thickness of plate; heat input per pass; and manufacturer's identification of rod and flux. When fabrication is done in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code, filler material containing more than 0.08 percent vanadium must not be used. The number of passes, thickness of plate, and heat input per pass may not vary more than 25 percent from the procedure or welder qualifications. Records of the qualifications must be retained for at least 5 years by the cargo tank manufacturer and must be made available to duly identified representatives of the Department and the owner of the cargo tank.

(c) All longitudinal shell welds shall be located in the upper half of the cargo tank.

(d) Edge preparation of shell and head components may be by machine heat processes, provided such surfaces are remelted in the subsequent welding process. Where there will be no subsequent remelting of the prepared surface as in a tapered section, the final 0.050 inch of material shall be removed by mechanical means.

(e) The maximum tolerance for misalignment and butting up shall be in accordance with the requirement in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(f) Substructures shall be properly fitted before attachment, and the welding sequence shall be such as to minimize stresses due to shrinkage of welds.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 178.337–4, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 178.337–5 Bulkheads, baffles and ring stiffeners.

(a) Not a specification requirement.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.337–6 Closure for manhole.

(a) Each cargo tank marked or certified after April 21, 1994, must be provided with a manhole conforming to paragraph UG–46(g)(1) and other applicable requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), except that a cargo tank constructed of NQT steel having a capacity of 3,500 water gallons or less may be provided with an inspection opening conforming to paragraph UG–46 and other applicable requirements of the ASME Code instead of a manhole.

(b) The manhole assembly of cargo tanks constructed after June 30, 1979, may not be located on the front head of the cargo tank.

[Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969, as amended by Amdt. 178–52, 43 FR 58820, Dec. 18, 1978; Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25017, June 12, 1989; 55 FR 21038, May 22, 1990; 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 58 FR 12905, Mar. 8, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75753, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.337–7 Overturn protection.

(a) See § 178.337–10.

(b) [Reserved]

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

§ 178.337–8 Openings, inlets, and outlets.

(a) *General.* The requirements in this paragraph (a) apply to MC 331 cargo tanks except for those used to transport chlorine. The requirements for inlets and outlets on chlorine cargo tanks are in paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) An opening must be provided on each cargo tank used for the transportation of liquefied materials to permit complete drainage.

(2) Except for gauging devices, thermometer wells, pressure relief valves, manhole openings, product inlet openings, and product discharge openings, each opening in a cargo tank must be

closed with a plug, cap, or bolted flange.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each product inlet opening, including vapor return lines, must be fitted with a back flow check valve or an internal self-closing stop valve located inside the cargo tank or inside a welded nozzle that is an integral part of the cargo tank. The valve seat must be located inside the cargo tank or within 2.54 cm (one inch) of the external face of the welded flange. Damage to parts exterior to the cargo tank or mating flange must not prevent effective seating of the valve. All parts of a valve inside a cargo tank or welded flange must be made of material that will not corrode or deteriorate in the presence of the lading.

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(5), (b), and (c) of this section, each liquid or vapor discharge outlet must be fitted with a primary discharge control system as defined in §178.337–1(g). Thermal remote operators must activate at a temperature of 121.11 °C (250 °F) or less. Linkages between closures and remote operators must be corrosion resistant and effective in all types of environmental conditions incident to discharging of product.

(i) On a cargo tank over 13,247.5 L (3,500 gallons) water capacity, thermal and mechanical means of remote closure must be installed at the ends of the cargo tank in at least two diagonally opposite locations. If the loading/unloading connection at the cargo tank is not in the general vicinity of one of the two locations specified in the first sentence of this paragraph (a)(4)(i), additional means of thermal remote closure must be installed so that heat from a fire in the loading/unloading connection area or the discharge pump will activate the primary discharge control system. The loading/unloading connection area is where hoses or hose reels are connected to the permanent metal piping.

(ii) On a cargo tank of 13,247.5 L (3,500 gallons) water capacity or less, a thermal means of remote closure must be installed at or near the internal self-closing stop valve. A mechanical means of remote closure must be installed on the end of the cargo tank furthest away from the loading/unloading connection area. The loading/unloading connection area is where hoses or hose reels are connected to the permanent metal piping. Linkages between closures and remote operators must be corrosion resistant and effective in all types of environmental conditions incident to discharge of product.

(iii) All parts of a valve inside a cargo tank or within a welded flange must be made of material that will not corrode or deteriorate in the presence of the lading.

(iv) An excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature must close if the flow reaches the rated flow of a gas or liquid specified by the original valve manufacturer when piping mounted directly on the valve is sheared off before the first valve, pump, or fitting downstream from the excess flow valve, integral excess flow valve, or excess flow feature.

(v) An integral excess flow valve or the excess flow feature of an internal self-closing stop valve may be designed with a bypass, not to exceed 0.1016 cm (0.040 inch) diameter opening, to allow equalization of pressure.

(vi) The internal self-closing stop valve must be designed so that the self-stored energy source and the valve seat are located inside the cargo tank or within 2.54 cm (one inch) of the external face of the welded flange. Damage to parts exterior to the cargo tank or mating flange must not prevent effective seating of the valve.

(5) A primary discharge control system is not required on the following:

(i) A vapor or liquid discharge opening of less than 1¼ NPT equipped with an excess flow valve together with a manually operated external stop valve in place of an internal self-closing stop valve.

(ii) An engine fuel line on a truck-mounted cargo tank of not more than ¾ NPT equipped with a valve having an integral excess flow valve or excess flow feature.

(iii) A cargo tank motor vehicle used to transport refrigerated liquids such as argon, carbon dioxide, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, and xenon, or mixtures thereof.

(6) In addition to the internal self-closing stop valve, each filling and discharge line must be fitted with a stop valve located in the line between the internal self-closing stop valve and the hose connection. A back flow check valve or excess flow valve may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

(7) An excess flow valve may be designed with a bypass, not to exceed a 0.1016 centimeter (0.040 inch) diameter opening, to allow equalization of pressure.

(b) *Inlets and discharge outlets on chlorine tanks.* The inlet and discharge outlets on a cargo tank used to transport chlorine must meet the requirements of §178.337–1(c)(2) and must be fitted with an internal excess flow valve. In addition to the internal excess flow valve, the inlet and discharge outlets must be equipped with an external stop valve (angle valve). Excess flow valves must conform to the standards of The Chlorine Institute, Inc., as follows:

(1) A valve conforming to The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 101–7 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), must be installed under each liquid angle valve.

(2) A valve conforming to The Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 106–6 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), must be installed under each gas angle valve.

(c) *Discharge outlets on carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid, cargo tanks.* A discharge outlet on a cargo tank used to transport carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid is not required to be fitted with an internal self-closing stop valve.

[64 FR 28049, May 24, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19279, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75753, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.337–9 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, hoses, and fittings.

(a) *Pressure relief devices.* (1) See §173.315(i) of this subchapter.

(2) On cargo tanks for carbon dioxide or nitrous oxide see §173.315 (i) (9) and (10) of this subchapter.

(3) Each valve must be designed, constructed, and marked for a rated pressure not less than the cargo tank design pressure at the temperature expected to be encountered.

(b) *Piping, valves, hose, and fittings.* (1) The burst pressure of all piping, pipe fittings, hose and other pressure parts, except for pump seals and pressure relief devices, must be at least 4 times the design pressure of the cargo tank. Additionally, the burst pressure may not be less than 4 times any higher pressure to which each pipe, pipe fitting, hose or other pressure part may be subjected to in service. For chlorine service, see paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(2) Pipe joints must be threaded, welded, or flanged. If threaded pipe is used, the pipe and fittings must be Schedule 80 weight or heavier, except for sacrificial devices. Malleable metal, stainless steel, or ductile iron must be used in the construction of primary valve body parts and fittings used in liquid filling or vapor equalization. Stainless steel may be used for internal components such as shutoff discs and springs except where incompatible with the lading to be transported. Where copper tubing is permitted, joints must be brazed or be of equally strong metal union type. The melting point of the brazing material may not be lower than 538 °C (1,000 °F). The method of joining tubing may not reduce the strength of the tubing.

(3) Each hose coupling must be designed for a pressure of at least 120 percent of the hose design pressure and so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(4) Piping must be protected from damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints are not authorized for this purpose.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) Cargo tank manufacturers and fabricators must demonstrate that all piping, valves, and fittings on a cargo tank are free from leaks. To meet this requirement, the piping, valves, and fittings must be tested after installation at not less than 80 percent of the design pressure marked on the cargo tank.

(7) A hose assembler must:

(i) Permanently mark each hose assembly with a unique identification number.

(ii) Demonstrate that each hose assembly is free from leaks by performing the tests and inspections in §180.416(f) of this subchapter.

(iii) Mark each hose assembly with the month and year of its original pressure test.

(8) *Chlorine cargo tanks.* Angle valves on cargo tanks intended for chlorine service must conform to the standards of the Chlorine Institute, Inc., Drawing; Dwg. 104–8; or ''Section 3, Pamphlet 166, Angle Valve Guidelines for Chlorine Bulk Transportation;'' or ''Sections 4 through 6, Pamphlet 168, Guidelines for Dual Valve Systems for Bulk Chlorine Transport'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Before installation, each angle valve must be tested for leakage at not less than 225 psig using dry air or inert gas.

(c) *Marking inlets and outlets.* Except for gauging devices, thermometer wells, and pressure relief valves, each cargo tank inlet and outlet must be marked ''liquid'' or ''vapor'' to designate whether it communicates with liquid or vapor when the cargo tank is filled to the maximum permitted filling density. A filling line that communicates with vapor may be marked ''spray-fill'' instead of ''vapor.''

(d) *Refrigeration and heating coils.* (1) Refrigeration and heating coils must be securely anchored with provisions for thermal expansion. The coils must be pressure tested externally to at least the cargo tank test pressure, and internally to either the tank test pressure or twice the working pressure of the heating/refrigeration system, whichever is higher. A cargo tank may not be placed in service if any leakage occurs or other evidence of damage is found. The refrigerant or heating medium to be circulated through the coils must not be capable of causing any adverse chemical reaction with the cargo tank lading in the event of leakage. The unit furnishing refrigeration may be mounted on the motor vehicle.

(2) Where any liquid susceptible to freezing, or the vapor of any such liquid, is used for heating or refrigeration, the heating or refrigeration system shall be arranged to permit complete drainage.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 580, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–9, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§178.337–10 Accident damage protection.

(a) All valves, fittings, pressure relief devices, and other accessories to the tank proper shall be protected in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section against such damage as could be caused by collision with other vehicles or objects, jack-knifing and overturning. In addition, pressure relief valves shall be so protected that in the event of overturn of the vehicle onto a hard surface, their opening will not be prevented and their discharge will not be restricted.

(b) The protective devices or housing must be designed to withstand static loading in any direction equal to twice the weight of the tank and attachments when filled with the lading, using a safety factor of not less than four, based on the ultimate strength of the material to be used, without damage to the fittings protected, and must be made of metal at least 3⁄16-inch thick.

(c) *Rear-end tank protection.* Rear-end tank protection devices must:

(1) Consist of at least one rear bumper designed to protect the cargo tank and all valves, piping and fittings located at the rear of the cargo tank from damage that could result in loss of lading in the event of a rear end collision. The bumper design must transmit the force of the collision directly to the chassis of the vehicle. The rear bumper and its attachments to the chassis must be designed to withstand a load equal to twice the weight of the loaded cargo tank motor vehicle and attachments, using a safety factor of four based on the tensile strength of the materials used, with such load being applied horizontally and parallel to the major axis of the cargo tank. The rear bumper dimensions must also meet the requirements of §393.86 of this title; or

(2) Conform to the requirements of §178.345–8(d).

(d) *Chlorine tanks.* A chlorine tank must be equipped with a protective housing and a manway cover to permit the use of standard emergency kits for controlling leaks in fittings on the

dome cover plate. For tanks manufactured on or after October 1, 2009, the housing and manway cover must conform to the Chlorine Institute, Inc., Dwg. 137–5 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(e) *Piping and fittings.* Piping and fittings must be grouped in the smallest practicable space and protected from damage as required in this section.

(f) *Shear section.* A shear section or sacrificial device is required for the valves specified in the following locations:

(1) A section that will break under strain must be provided adjacent to or outboard of each valve specified in §178.337–8(a)(3) and (4).

(2) Each internal self-closing stop valve, excess flow valve, and check valve must be protected by a shear section or other sacrificial device. The sacrificial device must be located in the piping system outboard of the stop valve and within the accident damage protection to prevent any accidental loss of lading. The failure of the sacrificial device must leave the protected lading protection device and its attachment to the cargo tank wall intact and capable of retaining product.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 581, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–10, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§178.337–11 Emergency discharge control.

(a) *Emergency discharge control equipment.* Emergency discharge control equipment must be installed in a liquid discharge line as specified by product and service in §173.315(n) of this subchapter. The performance and certification requirements for emergency discharge control equipment are specified in §173.315(n) of this subchapter and are not a part of the cargo tank motor vehicle certification made under this specification.

(b) *Engine fuel lines.* On a truck-mounted cargo tank, emergency discharge control equipment is not required on an engine fuel line of not more than ¾ NPT equipped with a valve having an integral excess flow valve or excess flow feature.

[64 FR 28050, May 24, 1999]

§178.337–12 [Reserved]

§178.337–13 Supporting and anchoring.

(a) A cargo tank that is not permanently attached to or integral with a vehicle chassis must be secured by the use of restraining devices designed to prevent relative motion between the cargo tank and the vehicle chassis when the vehicle is in operation. Such restraining devices must be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance.

(b) On a cargo tank motor vehicle designed and constructed so that the cargo tank constitutes in whole or in part the structural member used in place of a motor vehicle frame, the cargo tank must be supported by external cradles. A cargo tank mounted on a motor vehicle frame must be supported by external cradles or longitudinal members. Where used, the cradles must subtend at least 120 degrees of the shell circumference.

(c) The design calculations of the support elements must satisfy the requirements of §178.337–3, (a), (b), (c), and (d).

(d) Where any cargo tank support is attached to any part of a cargo tank head, the stresses imposed upon the head must be provided for as required in paragraph (c) of this section.

[68 FR 19280, Apr. 18, 2003]

§178.337–14 Gauging devices.

(a) *Liquid level gauging devices.* See §173.315(h) of this subchapter.

(b) *Pressure gauges.* (1) See §173.315(h) of this subchapter.

(2) Each cargo tank used in carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid or nitrous oxide, refrigerated liquid service must be provided with a suitable pressure gauge. A shut-off valve must be installed between the pressure gauge and the cargo tank.

(c) *Orifices.* See §173.315(h) (3) and (4) of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–29, 38 FR 27599, Oct. 5, 1973, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25018, June 12, 1989; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–15 Pumps and compressors.

(a) Liquid pumps or gas compressors, if used, must be of suitable design, adequately protected against breakage by collision, and kept in good condition. They may be driven by motor vehicle power take-off or other mechanical, electrical, or hydraulic means. Unless they are of the centrifugal type, they shall be equipped with suitable pressure actuated by-pass valves permitting flow from discharge to suction or to the cargo tank.

(b) A liquid chlorine pump may not be installed on a cargo tank intended for the transportation of chlorine.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25018, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.337–16 Testing.

(a) *Inspection and tests.* Inspection of materials of construction of the cargo tank and its appurtenances and original test and inspection of the finished cargo tank and its appurtenances must be as required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and as further required by this specification, except that for cargo tanks constructed in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code the original test pressure must be at least twice the cargo tank design pressure.

(b) *Weld testing and inspection.* (1) Each cargo tank constructed in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code must be subjected, after postweld heat treatment and hydrostatic tests, to a wet fluorescent magnetic particle inspection to be made on all welds in or on the cargo tank shell and heads both inside and out. The method of inspection must conform to appendix 6 in Section VIII of the ASME Code except that permanent magnets shall not be used.

(2) On cargo tanks of over 3,500 gallons water capacity other than those described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section unless fully radiographed, a test must be made of all welds in or on the shell and heads both inside and outside by either the wet fluorescent magnetic particle method conforming to appendix U in Section VIII of the ASME Code, liquid dye penetrant method, or ultrasonic testing in accordance with appendix 12 in Section VIII of the ASME Code. Permanent magnets must not be used to perform the magnetic particle inspection.

(c) All defects found shall be repaired, the cargo tanks shall then again be postweld heat treated, if such heat treatment was previously performed, and the repaired areas shall again be tested.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 582, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 178–7, 34 FR 18250, Nov. 14, 1969; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75753, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.337–17 Marking.

(a) *General.* Each cargo tank certified after October 1, 2004 must have a corrosion-resistant metal name plate (ASME Plate); and each cargo tank motor vehicle certified after October 1, 2004 must have a specification plate, permanently attached to the cargo tank by brazing, welding, or other suitable means on the left side near the front, in a place accessible for inspection. If the specification plate is attached directly to the cargo tank wall by welding, it must be welded to the tank before the cargo tank is postweld heat treated.

(1) The plates must be legibly marked by stamping, embossing, or other means of forming letters into the metal of the plate, with the information required in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in addition to that required by the ASME Code, in characters at least 3/16 inch high (parenthetical abbreviations may be used). All plates must be maintained in a legible condition.

(2) Each insulated cargo tank must have additional plates, as described, attached to the jacket in the location specified unless the specification plate is attached to the chassis and has the information required in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(3) The information required for both the name and specification plate may be displayed on a single plate. If the information required by this section is displayed on a plate required by the ASME, the information need not be repeated on the name and specification plates.

(4) The specification plate may be attached to the cargo tank motor vehicle chassis rail by brazing, welding, or other suitable means on the left side near the front head, in a place accessible for inspection. If the specification plate is attached to the chassis rail, then the cargo tank serial number assigned by the cargo tank manufacturer must be included on the plate.

(b) *Name plate.* The following information must be marked on the name plate in accordance with this section:

(1) DOT-specification number MC 331 (DOT MC 331).

(2) Original test date (Orig. Test Date).

(3) MAWP in psig.

(4) Cargo tank design temperature (Design Temp. Range) _____ °F to _____ °F.

(5) Nominal capacity (Water Cap.), in pounds.

(6) Maximum design density of lading (Max. Lading density), in pounds per gallon.

(7) Material specification number—shell (Shell matl, yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' is replaced by the alloy type.

(8) Material specification number—heads (Head matl. yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' by the alloy type.

(9) Minimum Thickness—shell (Min. Shell-thick), in inches. When minimum shell thicknesses are not the same for different areas, show (top____, side____, bottom____, in inches).

(10) Minimum thickness—heads (Min. heads thick.), in inches.

(11) Manufactured thickness—shell (Mfd. Shell thick.), top____, side____, bottom____, in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(12) Manufactured thickness—heads (Mfd. Heads thick.), in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(13) Exposed surface area, in square feet.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): When the shell and head materials are the same thickness, they may be combined, (Shell&head matl, yyy***).

(c) *Specification plate.* The following information must be marked on the specification plate in accordance with this section:

(1) Cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer (CTMV mfr.).

(2) Cargo tank motor vehicle certification date (CTMV cert. date).

(3) Cargo tank manufacturer (CT mfr.).

(4) Cargo tank date of manufacture (CT date of mfr.), month and year.

(5) Maximum weight of lading (Max. Payload), in pounds

(6) Lining materials (Lining), if applicable.

(7) Heating system design pressure (Heating sys. press.), in psig, if applicable.

(8) Heating system design temperature (Heating sys. temp.), in °F, if applicable.

(9) Cargo tank serial number, assigned by cargo tank manufacturer (CT serial), if applicable.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c): See §173.315(a) of this chapter regarding water capacity.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (c): When the shell and head materials are the same thickness, they may be combined (Shell & head matl, yyy***).

(d) The design weight of lading used in determining the loading in §§178.337–3(b), 178.337–10(b) and (c), and 178.337–13(a) and (b), must be shown as the maximum weight of lading marking required by paragraph (c) of this section.

[68 FR 19280, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52370, Sept. 3, 2003, as amended at 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003; 81 FR 35544, June 2, 2016]

§178.337–18 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer must supply and the owner must obtain, a cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer's data report as required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and a certificate stating that the completed cargo tank motor vehicle conforms in all respects to Specification

MC 331 and the ASME Code. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (see subpart F, part 107 in subchapter A of this chapter).

(1) For each design type, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer; and

(2) For each cargo tank motor vehicle, the certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector.

(3) When a cargo tank motor vehicle is manufactured in two or more stages, each manufacturer who performs a manufacturing function or portion thereof on the incomplete cargo tank motor vehicle must provide to the succeeding manufacturer, at or before the time of delivery, a certificate that states the function performed by the manufacturer, including any certificates received from previous manufacturers, Registered Inspectors, and Design Certifying Engineers.

(4) *Specification shortages.* When a cargo tank motor vehicle is manufactured in two or more stages, the manufacturer of the cargo tank must attach the name plate and specification plate as required by §178.337–17(a) and (b) without the original date of certification stamped on the specification plate. Prior manufacturers must list the specification requirements that are not completed on the Certificate of Compliance. When the cargo tank motor vehicle is brought into full compliance with the applicable specification, the cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer must have a Registered Inspector stamp the date of certification on the specification plate and issue a Certificate of Compliance to the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle. The Certificate of Compliance must list the actions taken to bring the cargo tank motor vehicle into full compliance. In addition, the certificate must include the date of certification and the person (manufacturer, carrier or repair organization) accomplishing compliance.

(5) The certificate must state whether or not it includes certification that all valves, piping, and protective devices conform to the requirements of the specification. If it does not so certify, the installer of any such valve, piping, or device shall supply and the owner shall obtain a certificate asserting complete compliance with these specifications for such devices. The certificate, or certificates, will include sufficient sketches, drawings, and other information to indicate the location, make, model, and size of each valve and the arrangement of all piping associated with the cargo tank.

(6) The certificate must contain a statement indicating whether or not the cargo tank was postweld heat treated for anhydrous ammonia as specified in §178.337–1(f).

(b) The owner shall retain the copy of the data report and certificates and related papers in his files throughout his ownership of the cargo tank motor vehicle and for at least one year thereafter; and in the event of change in ownership, retention by the prior owner of nonfading photographically reproduced copies will be deemed to satisfy this requirement. Each motor carrier using the cargo tank motor vehicle, if not the owner thereof, shall obtain a copy of the data report and certificate and retain them in his files during the time he uses the cargo tank motor vehicle and for at least one year thereafter.

[Order 59–B, 30 FR 583, Jan. 16, 1965. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §178.337–18, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 178.338 Specification MC–338; insulated cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.338–1 General requirements.

(a) For the purposes of this section—

(1) *Design pressure* means the ''MAWP'' as used in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and is the gauge pressure at the top of the tank.

(2) *Design service temperature* means the coldest temperature for which the tank is suitable (see §§173.318 (a)(1) and (f) of this subchapter).

(b) Each cargo tank must consist of a suitably supported welded inner vessel

enclosed within an outer shell or jacket, with insulation between the inner vessel and outer shell or jacket, and having piping, valves, supports and other appurtenances as specified in this subchapter. For the purpose of this specification, *tank* means inner vessel and *jacket* means either the outer shell or insulation cover.

(c) Each tank must be designed, constructed, certified, and stamped in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(d) The exterior surface of the tank must be insulated with a material compatible with the lading.

(1) Each cargo tank must have an insulation system that will prevent the tank pressure from exceeding the pressure relief valve set pressure within the specified holding time when the tank is loaded with the specific cryogenic liquid at the design conditions of—

(i) The specified temperature and pressure of the cryogenic liquid, and

(ii) The exposure of the filled cargo tank to an average ambient temperature of 85 °F.

(2) For a cargo tank used to transport oxygen, the insulation may not sustain combustion in a 99.5 percent oxygen atmosphere at atmospheric pressure when contacted with a continuously heated glowing platinum wire. The cargo tank must be marked in accordance with §178.338–18(b)(7).

(3) Each vacuum-insulated cargo tank must be provided with a connection for a vacuum gauge to indicate the absolute pressure within the insulation space.

(e) The insulation must be completely covered by a metal jacket. The jacket or the insulation must be so constructed and sealed as to prevent moisture from coming into contact with the insulation (see §173.318(a)(3) of this subchapter). Minimum metal thicknesses are as follows:

Type metal	Jacket evacuated		Jacket not evacuated	
	Gauge	Inches	Gauge	Inches
Stainless steel	18	0.0428	22	0.0269
Low carbon mild steel	12	0.0946	14	0.0677
Aluminum	.....	0.125	.....	0.1000

(f) An evacuated jacket must be in compliance with the following requirements:

(1) The jacket must be designed to sustain a minimum critical collapsing pressure of 30 psig.

(2) If the jacket also supports additional loads, such as the weight of the tank and lading, the combined stress, computed according to the formula in §178.338–3(b), may not exceed 25 percent of the minimum specified tensile strength.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27703, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.338–2 Material.

(a) All material used in the construction of a tank and its appurtenances that may come in contact with the lading must be compatible with the lading to be transported. All material used for tank pressure parts must conform to the requirements in Section II of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). All material used for evacuated jacket pressure parts must conform to the chemistry and steelmaking practices of one of the material specifications of Section II of the ASME Code or the following ASTM Specifications (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter): A 242, A 441, A 514, A 572, A 588, A 606, A 633, A 715, A 1008/A 1008M, A 1011/A 1011M.

(b) All tie-rods, mountings, and other appurtenances within the jacket and all piping, fittings and valves must be of material suitable for use at the lowest temperature to be encountered.

(c) Impact tests are required on all tank materials, except materials that are excepted from impact testing by the ASME Code, and must be performed using the procedure prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(d) The direction of final rolling of the shell material must be the circumferential orientation of the tank shell.

(e) Each tank constructed in accordance with part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code must be postweld heat treated as a unit after completion of all welds to the shell and heads. Other tanks must be postweld heat treated as required in Section VIII of the ASME Code. For all tanks the method must be as prescribed in the ASME Code. Welded attachments to pads may be made after postweld heat treatment.

(f) The fabricator shall record the heat and slab numbers and the certified Charpy impact values of each plate used in the tank on a sketch showing the location of each plate in the shell and heads of the tank. A copy of the sketch must be provided to the owner of the cargo tank and a copy must be retained by the fabricator for at least five years and made available, upon request, to any duly identified representative of the Department.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27703, 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; 68 FR 19281, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005]

§ 178.338–3 Structural integrity.

(a) *General requirements and acceptance criteria.* (1) Except as permitted in paragraph (d) of this section, the maximum calculated design stress at any point in the tank may not exceed the lesser of the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Alternate test or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in lieu of the procedures described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) *Static design and construction.* (1) The static design and construction of each tank must be in accordance with appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). The tank design must include calculation of stress due to the design pressure, the weight of lading, the weight of structures supported by the tank wall, and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in calculation of the thermal stresses.

(2) Stress concentrations in tension, bending, and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(c) Stresses resulting from static and dynamic loadings, or a combination thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The following is a simplified procedure for calculating the effective stress in the tank resulting from static and dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5\,(S_y + S_x) \pm (0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_s2)^{0.5}$$

Where:

(1) S = effective stress at any given point under the most severe combination of static and dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(2) S_y = circumferential stress generated by internal and external pressure when applicable, in psi.

(3) S_x = the net longitudinal stress, in psi, generated by the following loading conditions:

(i) The longitudinal tensile stress generated by internal pressure;

(ii) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the axial load resulting from a decelerative force applied independently to each suspension assembly at the road surface using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b);

(iii) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from a decelerative force applied independently to each suspension assembly at the road surface using applicable static loadings specified in § 178.338–13 (b);

(iv) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the axial load resulting from an accelerative force applied to the horizontal pivot of the fifth wheel supporting the vehicle using applicable static loadings specified in §178.338–13 (b);

(v) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an accelerative force applied to the horizontal pivot of the fifth wheel supporting the vehicle using applicable static loadings specified in §178.338–13 (b); and

(vi) The tensile or compressive stress generated by a bending moment produced by a vertical force using applicable static loadings specified in §178.338–13 (b).

(4) S_s = The following shear stresses that apply, in psi,: The vectorial sum of the applicable shear stresses in the plane under consideration, including direct shear generated by the static vertical loading; direct lateral and torsional shear generated by a lateral accelerative force applied at the road surface, using applicable static loads specified in §178.338–13 (b)

(d) In order to account for stresses due to impact in an accident, the design calculations for the tank shell and heads must include the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of ''2g''. For this loading condition the stress value used may not exceed the lesser of the yield strength or 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the material of construction. For a cargo tank constructed of stainless steel, the maximum design stress may not exceed 75 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the type steel used.

(e) The minimum thickness of the shell or heads of the tank must be 0.187 inch for steel and 0.270 inch for aluminum. However, the minimum thickness for steel may be 0.110 inches provided the cargo tank is:

(1) Vacuum insulated, or

(2) Double walled with a load bearing jacket designed to carry a proportionate amount of structural loads prescribed in this section.

(f) Where a tank support is attached to any part of the tank wall, the stresses imposed on the tank wall must meet the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) The design, construction and installation of an attachment, appurtenance to the cargo tank or structural support member between the cargo tank and the vehicle or suspension component or accident protection device must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Structural members, the suspension subframe, accident protection structures and external circumferential reinforcement devices must be used as sites for attachment of appurtenances and other accessories to the cargo tank, when practicable.

(2) A lightweight attachment to the cargo tank wall such as a conduit clip, brakeline clip, skirting structure, lamp mounting bracket, or placard holder must be of a construction having lesser strength than the cargo tank wall materials and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The lightweight attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the tank. A lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank shell or head by a continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets that may become sites for corrosion. Attachments meeting the requirements of this paragraph are not authorized for cargo tanks constructed under part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(3) Except as prescribed in paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section, the welding of any appurtenance the cargo tank wall must be made by attachment of a mounting pad so that there will be no adverse effect upon the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank if any force less than that prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is applied from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell or head to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.187 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.187 inch. If weep holes or tell-

tale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at the lowest point before it is welded to the tank. Each pad must:

(i) Be fabricated from material determined to be suitable for welding to both the cargo tank material and the material of the appurtenance or structural support member; a Design Certifying Engineer must make this determination considering chemical and physical properties of the materials and must specify filler material conforming to the requirements in Section IX of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the cargo tank at the attachment location.

(iii) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance or structural support member. This dimension may be measured from the center of the attached structural member.

(iv) Have rounded corners, or otherwise be shaped in a manner to minimize stress concentrations on the shell or head.

(v) Be attached by continuous fillet welding. Any fillet weld discontinuity may only be for the purpose of preventing an intersection between the fillet weld and a tank or jacket seam weld.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37057, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 56 FR 46354, Sept. 11, 1991; 68 FR 19281, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 57633, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003; 81 FR 25618, Apr. 29, 2016]

§ 178.338–4 Joints.

(a) All joints in the tank, and in the jacket if evacuated, must be as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), except that a butt weld with one plate edge offset is not authorized.

(b) Welding procedure and welder performance tests must be made in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code. Records of the qualification must be retained by the tank manufacturer for at least five years and must be made available, upon request, to any duly identified representative of the Department, or the owner of the cargo tank.

(c) All longitudinal welds in tanks and load bearing jackets must be located so as not to intersect nozzles or supports other than load rings and stiffening rings.

(d) Substructures must be properly fitted before attachment and the welding sequence must minimize stresses due to shrinkage of welds.

(e) Filler material containing more than 0.05 percent vanadium may not be used with quenched and tempered steel.

(f) All tank nozzle-to-shell and nozzle-to-head welds must be full penetration welds.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.338–5 Stiffening rings.

(a) A tank is not required to be provided with stiffening rings, except as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) If a jacket is evacuated, it must be constructed in compliance with §178.338–1(f). Stiffening rings may be used to meet these requirements.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.338–6 Manholes.

(a) Each tank in oxygen service must be provided with a manhole as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Each tank having a manhole must be provided with a means of entrance and exit through the jacket, or the jacket must be marked to indicate the manway location on the tank.

(c) A manhole with a bolted closure may not be located on the front head of the tank.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.338–7 Openings.

(a) The inlet to the liquid product discharge opening of each tank intended for flammable ladings must be at the bottom centerline of the tank.

(b) If the leakage of a single valve, except a pressure relief valve, pressure control valve, full trycock or gas phase manual vent valve, would permit loss of flammable material, an additional closure that is leak tight at the tank design pressure must be provided outboard of such valve.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983]

§ 178.338–8 Pressure relief devices, piping, valves, and fittings.

(a) *Pressure relief devices.* Each tank pressure relief device must be designed, constructed, and marked in accordance with § 173.318(b) of this subchapter.

(b) *Piping, valves, and fittings.* (1) The burst pressure of all piping, pipe fittings, hoses and other pressure parts, except for pump seals and pressure relief devices, must be at least 4 times the design pressure of the tank. Additionally, the burst pressure may not be less than 4 times any higher pressure to which each pipe, pipe fitting, hose or other pressure part may be subjected to in service.

(2) Pipe joints must be threaded, welded or flanged. If threaded pipe is used, the pipe and fittings must be Schedule 80 weight or heavier. Malleable metals must be used in the construction of valves and fittings. Where copper tubing is permitted, joints shall be brazed or be of equally strong metal union type. The melting point of the brazing materials may not be lower than 1000 °F. The method of joining tubing may not reduce the strength of the tubing, such as by the cutting of threads.

(3) Each hose coupling must be designed for a pressure of at least 120 percent of the hose design pressure and so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(4) Piping must be protected from damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints are not authorized for this purpose.

(5) All piping, valves and fittings on a cargo tank must be proved free from leaks. This requirement is met when such piping, valves, and fittings have been tested after installation with gas or air and proved leak tight at not less than the design pressure marked on the cargo tank. This requirement is applicable to all hoses used in a cargo tank, except that hose may be tested before or after installation on the tank.

(6) Each valve must be suitable for the tank design pressure at the tank design service temperature.

(7) All fittings must be rated for the maximum tank pressure and suitable for the coldest temperature to which they will be subjected in actual service.

(8) All piping, valves, and fittings must be grouped in the smallest practicable space and protected from damage as required by § 178.338–10.

(9) When a pressure-building coil is used on a tank designed to handle oxygen or flammable ladings, the vapor connection to that coil must be provided with a valve or check valve as close to the tank shell as practicable to prevent the loss of vapor from the tank in case of damage to the coil. The liquid connection to that coil must also be provided with a valve.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25019, June 12, 1989]

§ 178.338–9 Holding time.

(a) ''Holding time'' is the time, as determined by testing, that will elapse from loading until the pressure of the contents, under equilibrium conditions, reaches the level of the lowest pressure control valve or pressure relief valve setting.

(b) *Holding time test.* (1) The test to determine holding time must be performed by charging the tank with a cryogenic liquid having a boiling point, at a pressure of one atmosphere, absolute, no lower than the design service temperature of the tank. The tank must be charged to its maximum permitted filling density with that liquid and stabilized to the lowest practical pressure, which must be equal to or less than the pressure to be used for loading. The cargo tank together with its contents must then be exposed to ambient temperature.

(2) The tank pressure and ambient temperature must be recorded at 3-hour intervals until the pressure level of the contents reaches the set-to-discharge pressure of the pressure control valve or pressure relief valve with the lowest setting. This total time lapse in hours represents the measured holding time at the actual average ambient temperature. This measured holding time for the test cryogenic liquid must be adjusted to an equivalent holding time for each cryogenic liquid that is to be identified on or adjacent to the specification plate, at an average ambient temperature of 85 °F. This is the rated holding time (RHT). The marked rated holding time (MRHT) displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate (see §178.338–18(c)(10)) may not exceed this RHT.

(c) *Optional test regimen.* (1) If more than one cargo tank is made to the same design, only one cargo tank must be subjected to the full holding time test at the time of manufacture. However, each subsequent cargo tank made to the same design must be performance tested during its first trip. The holding time determined in this test may not be less than 90 percent of the marked rated holding time. This test must be performed in accordance with §§173.318(g)(3) and 177.840(h) of this subchapter, regardless of the classification of the cryogenic liquid.

(2) *Same design.* The term ''same design'' as used in this section means cargo tanks made to the same design type. See §178.320(a) for definition of ''design type''.

(3) For a cargo tank used in nonflammable cryogenic liquid service, in place of the holding time tests prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, the marked rated holding time (MRHT) may be determined as follows:

(i) While the cargo tank is stationary, the heat transfer rate must be determined by measuring the normal evaporation rate (NER) of the test cryogenic liquid (preferably the lading, where feasible) maintained at approximately one atmosphere. The calculated heat transfer rate must be determined from:

$$q = [n(\Delta h)(85 - t_l)] / [t_s - t_f]$$

Where:

q = calculated heat transfer rate to cargo tank with lading, Btu/hr.
n = normal evaporation rate (NER), which is the rate of evaporation, determined by the test of a test cryogenic liquid in a cargo tank maintained at a pressure of approximately one atmosphere, absolute, lb/hr.
Δh = latent heat of vaporization of test fluid at test pressure, Btu/lb.
t_s = average temperature of outer shell during test, °F.
t_l = equilibrium temperature of lading at maximum loading pressure, °F.
t_f = equilibrium temperature of test fluid at one atmosphere, °F.

(ii) The rated holding time (RHT) must be calculated as follows:

$$RHT = [(U_2 - U_1) W] / q$$

Where:

RHT = rated holding time, in hours
U_1 and U_2 = internal energy for the combined liquid and vapor lading at the pressure offered for transportation, and the set pressure of the applicable pressure control valve or pressure relief valve, respectively, Btu/lb.
W = total weight of the combined liquid and vapor lading in the cargo tank, pounds.
q = calculated heat transfer rate to cargo tank with lading, Btu/hr.

(iii) The MRHT (see §178.338–18(b)(9) of this subchapter) may not exceed the RHT.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27704, June 16, 1983; 48 FR 50442, Nov. 1, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 43965, Nov. 1, 1984; 59 FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 57634, Oct. 6, 2003; 71 FR 54397, Sept. 14, 2006]

§178.338–10 Accident damage protection.

(a) All valves, fittings, pressure relief devices and other accessories to the tank proper, which are not isolated from the tank by closed intervening shut-off valves or check valves, must be installed within the motor vehicle framework or within a suitable collision resistant guard or housing, and appropriate ventilation must be provided. Each pressure relief device must be protected so that in the event of the upset of the vehicle onto a hard surface, the device's opening will not be prevented and its discharge will not be restricted.

(b) Each protective device or housing, and its attachment to the vehicle

structure, must be designed to withstand static loading in any direction that it may be loaded as a result of front, rear, side, or sideswipe collision, or the overturn of the vehicle. The static loading shall equal twice the loaded weight of the tank and attachments. A safety factor of four, based on the tensile strength of the material, shall be used. The protective device or the housing must be made of steel at least 3/16-inch thick, or other material of equivalent strength.

(c) *Rear-end tank protection.* Rear-end tank protections devices must:

(1) Consist of at least one rear bumper designed to protect the cargo tank and piping in the event of a rear-end collision. The rear-end tank protection device design must transmit the force of the collision directly to the chassis of the vehicle. The rear-end tank protection device and its attachments to the chassis must be designed to withstand a load equal to twice the weight of the loaded cargo tank and attachments, using a safety factor of four based on the tensile strength of the materials used, with such load being applied horizontally and parallel to the major axis of the cargo tank. The rear-end tank protection device dimensions must meet the requirements of §393.86 of this title and extend vertically to a height adequate to protect all valves and fittings located at the rear of the cargo tank from damage that could result in loss of lading; or

(2) Conform to the requirements of §178.345–8(d).

(d) Every part of the loaded cargo tank, and any associated valve, pipe, enclosure, or protective device or structure (exclusive of wheel assemblies), must be at least 14 inches above level ground.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27705, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; 68 FR 19282, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52371, Sept. 3, 2003; 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§178.338–11 Discharge control devices.

(a) Excess-flow valves are not required.

(b) Each liquid filling and liquid discharge line must be provided with a shut-off valve located as close to the tank as practicable. Unless this valve is manually operable at the valve, the line must also have a manual shut-off valve.

(c) Except for a cargo tank that is used to transport argon, carbon dioxide, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, xenon, or mixtures thereof, each liquid filling and liquid discharge line must be provided with an on-vehicle remotely controlled self-closing shutoff valve.

(1) If pressure from a reservoir or from an engine-driven pump or compressor is used to open this valve, the control must be of fail-safe design and spring-biased to stop the admission of such pressure into the cargo tank. If the jacket is not evacuated, the seat of the valve must be inside the tank, in the opening nozzle or flange, or in a companion flange bolted to the nozzle. If the jacket is evacuated, the remotely controlled valve must be located as close to the tank as practicable.

(2) Each remotely controlled shut off valve must be provided with on-vehicle remote means of automatic closure, both mechanical and thermal. One means may be used to close more than one remotely controlled valve. Cable linkage between closures and remote operators must be corrosion resistant and effective in all types of environment and weather. The thermal means must consist of fusible elements actuated at a temperature not exceeding 121 °C (250 °F), or equivalent devices. The loading/unloading connection area is where hoses are connected to the permanent metal piping. The number and location of remote operators and thermal devices shall be as follows:

(i) On a cargo tank motor vehicle over 3,500 gallons water capacity, remote means of automatic closure must be installed at the ends of the cargo tank in at least two diagonally opposite locations. If the loading/unloading connection at the cargo tank is not in the general vicinity of one of these locations, at least one additional thermal device must be installed so that heat from a fire in the loading/unloading connection area will activate the emergency control system.

(ii) On a cargo tank motor vehicle of 3,500 gallons water capacity or less, at least one remote means of automatic

closure must be installed on the end of the cargo tank farthest away from the loading/unloading connection area. At least one thermal device must be installed so that heat from a fire in the loading/unloading connection area will activate the emergency control system.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27705, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; 68 FR 19282, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.338–12 Shear section.

Unless the valve is located in a rear cabinet forward of and protected by the bumper (see §178.338–10(c)), the design and installation of each valve, damage to which could result in loss of liquid or vapor, must incorporate a shear section or breakage groove adjacent to, and outboard of, the valve. The shear section or breakage groove must yield or break under strain without damage to the valve that would allow the loss of liquid or vapor. The protection specified in §178.338–10 is not a substitute for a shear section or breakage groove.

[Amdt. 178–77, 49 FR 24316, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–13 Supporting and anchoring.

(a) On a cargo tank motor vehicle designed and constructed so that the cargo tank constitutes in whole or in part the structural member used in place of a motor vehicle frame, the cargo tank or the jacket must be supported by external cradles or by load rings. For a cargo tank mounted on a motor vehicle frame, the tank or jacket must be supported by external cradles, load rings, or longitudinal members. If cradles are used, they must subtend at least 120 degrees of the cargo tank circumference. The design calculations for the supports and load-bearing tank or jacket, and the support attachments must include beam stress, shear stress, torsion stress, bending moment, and acceleration stress for the loaded vehicle as a unit, using a safety factor of four, based on the tensile strength of the material, and static loading that uses the weight of the cargo tank and its attachments when filled to the design weight of the lading (see appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), multiplied by the following factors. The effects of fatigue must also be considered in the calculations. Minimum static loadings must be as follows:

(1) For a vacuum-insulated cargo tank—

(i) Vertically downward of 2;

(ii) Vertically upward of 2;

(iii) Longitudinally of 2; and

(iv) Laterally of 2.

(2) For any other insulated cargo tank—

(i) Vertically downward of 3;

(ii) Vertically upward of 2;

(iii) Longitudinally of 2; and

(iv) Laterally of 2.

(b) When a loaded tank is supported within the vacuum jacket by structural members, the design calculations for the tank and its structural members must be based on a safety factor of four and the tensile strength of the material at ambient temperature. The enhanced tensile strength of the material at actual operating temperature may be substituted for the tensile strength at ambient temperature to the extent recognized in the ASME Code for static loadings. Static loadings must take into consideration the weight of the tank and the structural members when the tank is filled to the design weight of lading (see Appendix G of Section VIII, Division 1 of the ASME Code), multiplied by the following factors. Static loadings must take into consideration the weight of the tank and the structural members when the tank is filled to the design weight of lading (see appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code), multiplied by the following factors. When load rings in the jacket are used for supporting the tank, they must be designed to carry the fully loaded tank at the specified static loadings, plus external pressure. Minimum static loadings must be as follows:

(1) Vertically downward of 2;

(2) Vertically upward of 1½;

(3) Longitudinally of 1½; and, (4) Laterally of 1½.

[68 FR 19282, Apr. 18, 2003, as amended at 68 FR 75754, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.338–14 Gauging devices.

(a) *Liquid level gauging devices.* (1) Unless a cargo tank is intended to be

filled by weight, it must be equipped with one or more gauging devices, which accurately indicate the maximum permitted liquid level at the loading pressure, in order to provide a minimum of two percent outage below the inlet of the pressure control valve or pressure relief valve at the condition of incipient opening of that valve. A fixed-length dip tube, a fixed trycock line, or a differential pressure liquid level gauge must be used as the primary control for filling. Other gauging devices, except gauge glasses, may be used, but not as the primary control for filling.

(2) The design pressure of each liquid level gauging device must be at least that of the tank.

(3) If a fixed length dip tube or trycock line gauging device is used, it must consist of a pipe or tube of small diameter equipped with a valve at or near the jacket and extending into the cargo tank to a specified filling height. The fixed height at which the tube ends in the cargo tank must be such that the device will function when the liquid reaches the maximum level permitted in loading.

(4) The liquid level gauging device used as a primary control for filling must be designed and installed to accurately indicate the maximum filling level at the point midway of the tank both longitudinally and laterally.

(b) *Pressure gauges.* Each cargo tank must be provided with a suitable pressure gauge indicating the lading pressure and located on the front of the jacket so it can be read by the driver in the rear view mirror. Each gauge must have a reference mark at the cargo tank design pressure or the set pressure of the pressure relief valve or pressure control valve, whichever is lowest.

(c) *Orifices.* All openings for dip tube gauging devices and pressure gauges in flammable cryogenic liquid service must be restricted at or inside the jacket by orifices no larger than 0.060-inch diameter. Trycock lines, if provided, may not be greater than ½-inch nominal pipe size.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984]

§ 178.338–15 Cleanliness.

A cargo tank constructed for oxygen service must be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign material in accordance with CGA G–4.1 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). All loose particles from fabrication, such as weld beads, dirt, grinding wheel debris, and other loose materials, must be removed prior to the final closure of the manhole of the tank. Chemical or solvent cleaning with a material compatible with the intending lading must be performed to remove any contaminants likely to react with the lading.

[68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.338–16 Inspection and testing.

(a) *General.* The material of construction of a tank and its appurtenances must be inspected for conformance to Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). The tank must be subjected to either a hydrostatic or pneumatic test. The test pressure must be one and one-half times the sum of the design pressure, plus static head of lading, plus 101.3 kPa (14.7 psi) if subjected to external vacuum, except that for tanks constructed in accordance with Part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code the test pressure must be twice the design pressure.

(b) *Additional requirements for pneumatic test.* A pneumatic test may be used in place of the hydrostatic test. Due regard for protection of all personnel should be taken because of the potential hazard involved in a pneumatic test. The pneumatic test pressure in the tank must be reached by gradually increasing the pressure to one-half of the test pressure. Thereafter, the test pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure has been reached. Then the pressure must be reduced to a value equal to four-fifths of the test pressure and held for a sufficient time to permit inspection of the cargo tank for leaks.

(c) *Weld inspection.* All tank shell or head welds subject to pressure shall be radiographed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code. A tank which has been subjected to inspection

by the magnetic particle method, the liquid penetrant method, or any method involving a material deposit on the interior tank surface, must be cleaned to remove any such residue by scrubbing or equally effective means, and all such residue and cleaning solution must be removed from the tank prior to final closure of the tank.

(d) *Defect repair*. All cracks and other defects must be repaired as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code. The welder and the welding procedure must be qualified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). After repair, the tank must again be postweld heat-treated, if such heat treatment was previously performed, and the repaired areas must be retested.

(e) Verification must be made of the interior cleanliness of a tank constructed for oxygen service by means that assure that all contaminants that are likely to react with the lading have been removed as required by §178.338–15.

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27706, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 42736, Oct. 24, 1984; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.338–17 Pumps and compressors.

(a) *Liquid pumps and gas compressors*, if used, must be of suitable design, adequately protected against breakage by collision, and kept in good condition. They may be driven by motor vehicle power take-off or other mechanical, electrical, or hydraulic means. Unless they are of the centrifugal type, they shall be equipped with suitable pressure actuated by-pass valves permitting flow from discharge to suction to the tank.

(b) A valve or fitting made of aluminum with internal rubbing or abrading aluminum parts that may come in contact with oxygen (cryogenic liquid) may not be installed on any cargo tank used to transport oxygen (cryogenic liquid) unless the parts are anodized in accordance with ASTM B 580 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25020, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.338–18 Marking.

(a) *General*. Each cargo tank certified after October 1, 2004 must have a corrosion-resistant metal name plate (ASME Plate) and specification plate permanently attached to the cargo tank by brazing, welding, or other suitable means on the left side near the front, in a place accessible for inspection. If the specification plate is attached directly to the cargo tank wall by welding, it must be welded to the tank before the cargo tank is postweld heat treated.

(1) The plates must be legibly marked by stamping, embossing, or other means of forming letters into the metal of the plate, with the information required in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in addition to that required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), in characters at least 3/16 inch high (parenthetical abbreviations may be used). All plates must be maintained in a legible condition.

(2) Each insulated cargo tank must have additional plates, as described, attached to the jacket in the location specified unless the specification plate is attached to the chassis and has the information required in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(3) The information required for both the name and specification plate may be displayed on a single plate. If the information required by this section is displayed on a plate required by Section VIII of the ASME Code, the information need not be repeated on the name and specification plates.

(4) The specification plate may be attached to the cargo tank motor vehicle chassis rail by brazing, welding, or other suitable means on the left side near the front head, in a place accessible for inspection. If the specification plate is attached to the chassis rail, then the cargo tank serial number assigned by the cargo tank manufacturer must be included on the plate.

(b) *Name plate*. The following information must be marked on the name plate in accordance with this section:

(1) DOT-specification number MC 338 (DOT MC 338).

(2) Original test date (Orig, Test Date).

(3) MAWP in psig.

(4) Cargo tank test pressure (Test P), in psig.

(5) Cargo tank design temperature (Design Temp. Range) ____ °F to ____ °F.

(6) Nominal capacity (Water Cap.), in pounds.

(7) Maximum design density of lading (Max. Lading density), in pounds per gallon.

(8) Material specification number—shell (Shell matl, yyy * * *), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''* * *'' is replaced by the alloy type.

(9) Material specification number—heads (Head matl. yyy * * *), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''* * *'' by the alloy type.

NOTE: When the shell and heads materials are the same thickness, they may be combined, (Shell & head matl, yyy * * *).

(10) Weld material (Weld matl.).

(11) Minimum Thickness-shell (Min. Shell-thick), in inches. When minimum shell thicknesses are not the same for different areas, show (top ____, side ____, bottom ____, in inches).

(12) Minimum thickness-heads (Min heads thick.), in inches.

(13) Manufactured thickness-shell (Mfd. Shell thick.), top ____, side ____, bottom ____, in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(14) Manufactured thickness-heads (Mfd. Heads thick.), in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(15) Exposed surface area, in square feet.

(c) *Specification plate.* The following information must be marked on the specification plate in accordance with this section:

(1) Cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer (CTMV mfr.).

(2) Cargo tank motor vehicle certification date (CTMV cert. date).

(3) Cargo tank manufacturer (CT mfr.).

(4) Cargo tank date of manufacture (CT date of mfr.), month and year.

(5) Maximum weight of lading (Max. Payload), in pounds.

(6) Maximum loading rate in gallons per minute (Max. Load rate, GPM).

(7) Maximum unloading rate in gallons per minute (Max Unload rate).

(8) Lining materials (Lining), if applicable.

(9) ''Insulated for oxygen service'' or ''Not insulated for oxygen service'' as appropriate.

(10) Marked rated holding time for at least one cryogenic liquid, in hours, and the name of that cryogenic liquid (MRHT ____ hrs, name of cryogenic liquid). Marked rated holding marking for additional cryogenic liquids may be displayed on or adjacent to the specification plate.

(11) Cargo tank serial number (CT serial), as assigned by cargo tank manufacturer, if applicable.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c): See §173.315(a) of this chapter regarding water capacity.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (c): When the shell and head materials are the same thickness, they may be combined (Shell & head matl, yyy***).

(d) The design weight of lading used in determining the loading in §§178.338–3 (b), 178.338–10 (b) and (c), and 178.338–13 (b), must be shown as the maximum weight of lading marking required by paragraph (c) of this section.

[68 FR 19283, Apr. 18, 2003, as amended at 68 FR 57634, Oct. 6, 2003; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.338–19 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle shall furnish to the owner of the completed vehicle the following:

(1) The tank manufacturer's data report as required by the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and a certificate bearing the manufacturer's vehicle serial number stating that the completed cargo tank motor vehicle conforms to all applicable requirements of Specification MC 338, including Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) in effect on the date (month, year) of certification. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (see subpart F, part 107 in subchapter B of this chapter).

(2) A photograph, pencil rub, or other facsimile of the plates required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of §178.338-18.

(b) In the case of a cargo tank vehicle manufactured in two or more stages, each manufacturer who performs a manufacturing operation on the incomplete vehicle or portion thereof shall furnish to the succeeding manufacturer, at or before the time of delivery, a certificate covering the particular operation performed by that manufacturer, and any certificates received from previous manufacturers, Registered Inspectors, and Design Certifying Engineers. The certificates must include sufficient sketches, drawings, and other information to indicate the location, make, model and size of each valve and the arrangement of all piping associated with the tank. Each certificate must be signed by an official of the manufacturing firm responsible for the portion of the complete cargo tank vehicle represented thereby, such as basic tank fabrication, insulation, jacket, or piping. The final manufacturer shall furnish the owner with all certificates, as well as the documents required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The owner shall retain the data report, certificates, and related papers throughout his ownership of the cargo tank. In the event of change of ownership, the prior owner shall retain nonfading photographically reproduced copies of these documents for at least one year. Each operator using the cargo tank vehicle, if not the owner thereof, shall obtain a copy of the data report and the certificate or certificates and retain them during the time he uses the cargo tank and for at least one year thereafter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2137–0017)

[Amdt. 178–77, 48 FR 27707, 27713, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003]

§§ 178.340–178.343 [Reserved]

§ 178.345 General design and construction requirements applicable to Specification DOT 406 (§ 178.346), DOT 407 (§ 178.347), and DOT 412 (§ 178.348) cargo tank motor vehicles.

§ 178.345–1 General requirements.

(a) Specification DOT 406, DOT 407 and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles must conform to the requirements of this section in addition to the requirements of the applicable specification contained in §§ 178.346, 178.347 or 178.348.

(b) All specification requirements are minimum requirements.

(c) *Definitions.* See § 178.320(a) for the definition of certain terms used in §§ 178.345, 178.346, 178.347, and 178.348. In addition, the following definitions apply to §§ 178.345, 178.346, 178.347, and 178.348:

Appurtenance means any cargo tank accessory attachment that has no lading retention or containment function and provides no structural support to the cargo tank.

Baffle means a non-liquid-tight transverse partition device that deflects, checks or regulates fluid motion in a tank.

Bulkhead means a liquid-tight transverse closure at the ends of or between cargo tanks.

Charging line means a hose, tube, pipe, or similar device used to pressurize a tank with material other than the lading.

Companion flange means one of two mating flanges where the flange faces are in contact or separated only by a thin leak sealing gasket and are secured to one another by bolts or clamps.

Connecting structure means the structure joining two cargo tanks.

Constructed and certified in conformance with the ASME Code means the cargo tank is constructed and stamped in accordance with the ASME Code, and is inspected and certified by an Authorized Inspector.

Constructed in accordance with the ASME Code means the cargo tank is constructed in accordance with the ASME Code with the authorized exceptions (see §§ 178.346, 178.347, and 178.348)

and is inspected and certified by a Registered Inspector.

External self-closing stop-valve means a self-closing stop-valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located outside the cargo tank and the welded flange.

Extreme dynamic loading means the maximum single-acting loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may experience during its expected life, excluding accident loadings.

Flange means the structural ring for guiding or attachment of a pipe or fitting with another flange (companion flange), pipe, fitting or other attachment.

Inspection pressure means the pressure used to determine leak tightness of the cargo tank when testing with pneumatic pressure.

Internal self-closing stop-valve means a self-closing stop-valve designed so that the self-stored energy source is located inside the cargo tank or cargo tank sump, or within the welded flange, and the valve seat is located within the cargo tank or within one inch of the external face of the welded flange or sump of the cargo tank.

Lading means the hazardous material contained in a cargo tank.

Loading/unloading connection means the fitting in the loading/unloading line farthest from the loading/unloading outlet to which the loading/unloading hose or device is attached.

Loading/unloading outlet means the cargo tank outlet used for normal loading/unloading operations.

Loading/unloading stop-valve means the stop valve farthest from the cargo tank loading/unloading outlet to which the loading/unloading connection is attached.

MAWP. See §178.320(a).

Multi-specification cargo tank motor vehicle means a cargo tank motor vehicle equipped with two or more cargo tanks fabricated to more than one cargo tank specification.

Normal operating loading means the loading a cargo tank motor vehicle may be expected to experience routinely in operation.

Nozzle means the subassembly consisting of a pipe or tubular section with or without a welded or forged flange on one end.

Outlet means any opening in the shell or head of a cargo tank, (including the means for attaching a closure), except that the following are not outlets: A threaded opening securely closed during transportation with a threaded plug or a threaded cap, a flanged opening securely closed during transportation with a bolted or welded blank flange, a manhole, or gauging devices, thermometer wells, and safety relief devices.

Outlet stop-valve means the stop-valve at the cargo tank loading/unloading outlet.

Pipe coupling means a fitting with internal threads on both ends.

Rear bumper means the structure designed to prevent a vehicle or object from under-riding the rear of a motor vehicle. See §393.86 of this title.

Rear-end tank protection device means the structure designed to protect a cargo tank and any lading retention piping or devices in case of a rear end collision.

Sacrificial device means an element, such as a shear section, designed to fail under a load in order to prevent damage to any lading retention part or device. The device must break under strain at no more than 70 percent of the strength of the weakest piping element between the cargo tank and the *sacrificial device*. Operation of the *sacrificial device* must leave the remaining piping and its attachment to the cargo tank intact and capable of retaining lading.

Self-closing stop-valve means a stop-valve held in the closed position by means of self-stored energy, which opens only by application of an external force and which closes when the external force is removed.

Shear section means a sacrificial device fabricated in such a manner as to abruptly reduce the wall thickness of the adjacent piping or valve material by at least 30 percent.

Shell means the circumferential portion of a cargo tank defined by the basic design radius or radii excluding the closing heads.

Stop-valve means a valve that stops the flow of lading.

Sump means a protrusion from the bottom of a cargo tank shell designed

to facilitate complete loading and unloading of lading.

Tank means a container, consisting of a shell and heads, that forms a pressure tight vessel having openings designed to accept pressure tight fittings or closures, but excludes any appurtenances, reinforcements, fittings, or closures.

Test pressure means the pressure to which a tank is subjected to determine pressure integrity.

Toughness of material means the capability of a material to absorb the energy represented by the area under the stress strain curve (indicating the energy absorbed per unit volume of the material) up to the point of rupture.

Vacuum cargo tank means a cargo tank that is loaded by reducing the pressure in the cargo tank to below atmospheric pressure.

Variable specification cargo tank means a cargo tank that is constructed in accordance with one specification, but which may be altered to meet another specification by changing relief device, closures, lading discharge devices, and other lading retention devices.

Void means the space between tank heads or bulkheads and a connecting structure.

Welded flange means a flange attached to the tank by a weld joining the tank shell to the cylindrical outer surface of the flange, or by a fillet weld joining the tank shell to a flange shaped to fit the shell contour.

(d) A manufacturer of a cargo tank must hold a current ASME certificate of authorization and must be registered with the Department in accordance with part 107, subpart F of this chapter.

(e) All construction must be certified by an Authorized Inspector or by a Registered Inspector as applicable to the cargo tank.

(f) Each cargo tank must be designed and constructed in conformance with the requirements of the applicable cargo tank specification. Each DOT 412 cargo tank with a ''MAWP'' greater than 15 psig, and each DOT 407 cargo tank with a maximum allowable working pressure greater than 35 psig must be ''constructed and certified in conformance with Section VIII of the ASME Code'' (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) except as limited or modified by the applicable cargo tank specification. Other cargo tanks must be ''constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code,'' except as limited or modified by the applicable cargo tank specification.

(g) Requirements relating to parts and accessories on motor vehicles, which are contained in part 393 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations of this title, are incorporated into these specifications.

(h) Any additional requirements prescribed in part 173 of this subchapter that pertain to the transportation of a specific lading are incorporated into these specifications.

(i) *Cargo tank motor vehicle composed of multiple cargo tanks.* (1) A cargo tank motor vehicle composed of more than one cargo tank may be constructed with the cargo tanks made to the same specification or to different specifications. Each cargo tank must conform in all respects with the specification for which it is certified.

(2) The strength of the connecting structure joining multiple cargo tanks in a cargo tank motor vehicle must meet the structural design requirements in §178.345–3. Any void within the connecting structure must be equipped with a drain located on the bottom centerline that is accessible and kept open at all times. For carbon steel, self-supporting cargo tanks, the drain configuration may consist of a single drain of at least 1.0 inch diameter, or two or more drains of at least 0.5 inch diameter, 6.0 inches apart, one of which is located as close to the bottom centerline as practicable. Vapors trapped in a void within the connecting structure must be allowed to escape to the atmosphere either through the drain or a separate vent.

(j) *Variable specification cargo tank.* A cargo tank that may be physically altered to conform to another cargo tank specification must have the required physical alterations to convert from

one specification to another clearly indicated on the variable specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25020, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37058, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51340, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45387, 45389, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19283, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52371, Sept. 3, 2003; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011]

§ 178.345–2 Material and material thickness.

(a) All material for shell, heads, bulkheads, and baffles must conform to Section II of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) except as follows:

(1) The following steels are also authorized for cargo tanks ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'', Section VIII.

ASTM A 569
ASTM A 570
ASTM A 572
ASTM A 622
ASTM A 656
ASTM A 715
ASTM A 1008/ A 1008M, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M

(2) Aluminum alloys suitable for fusion welding and conforming with the 0, H32 or H34 tempers of one of the following ASTM specifications may be used for cargo tanks ''constructed in accordance with the ASME Code'':

ASTM B–209 Alloy 5052
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5086
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5154
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5254
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5454
ASTM B–209 Alloy 5652

All heads, bulkheads and baffles must be of 0 temper (annealed) or stronger tempers. All shell materials shall be of H 32 or H 34 tempers except that the lower ultimate strength tempers may be used if the minimum shell thicknesses in the tables are increased in inverse proportion to the lesser ultimate strength.

(b) *Minimum thickness.* The minimum thickness for the shell and heads (or baffles and bulkheads when used as tank reinforcement) must be no less than that determined under criteria for minimum thickness specified in §178.320(a).

(c) *Corrosion or abrasion protection.* When required by 49 CFR part 173 for a particular lading, a cargo tank or a part thereof, subject to thinning by corrosion or mechanical abrasion due to the lading, must be protected by providing the tank or part of the tank with a suitable increase in thickness of material, a lining or some other suitable method of protection.

(1) *Corrosion allowance.* Material added for corrosion allowance need not be of uniform thickness if different rates of attack can reasonably be expected for various areas of the cargo tank.

(2) *Lining.* Lining material must consist of a nonporous, homogeneous material not less elastic than the parent metal and substantially immune to attack by the lading. The lining material must be bonded or attached by other appropriate means to the cargo tank wall and must be imperforate when applied. Any joint or seam in the lining must be made by fusing the materials together, or by other satisfactory means.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25021, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37059, Sept. 7, 1990; 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–97, 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 19283, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005]

§ 178.345–3 Structural integrity.

(a) *General requirements and acceptance criteria.* (1) The maximum calculated design stress at any point in the cargo tank wall may not exceed the maximum allowable stress value prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or 25 percent of the tensile strength of the material used at design conditions.

(2) The relevant physical properties of the materials used in each cargo tank may be established either by a certified test report from the material manufacturer or by testing in conformance with a recognized national standard. In either case, the ultimate tensile strength of the material used in the design may not exceed 120 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength specified in either the ASME Code or the ASTM standard to which the material is manufactured.

(3) The maximum design stress at any point in the cargo tank must be calculated separately for the loading conditions described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Alternate test or analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used in place of the procedures described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, if the methods are accurate and verifiable. TTMA RP 96–01, Structural Integrity of DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 Cylindrical Cargo Tanks, may be used as guidance in performing the calculations.

(4) Corrosion allowance material may not be included to satisfy any of the design calculation requirements of this section.

(b) *ASME Code design and construction.* The static design and construction of each cargo tank must be in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code. The cargo tank design must include calculation of stresses generated by the MAWP, the weight of the lading, the weight of structures supported by the cargo tank wall and the effect of temperature gradients resulting from lading and ambient temperature extremes. When dissimilar materials are used, their thermal coefficients must be used in the calculation of thermal stresses.

(1) Stress concentrations in tension, bending and torsion which occur at pads, cradles, or other supports must be considered in accordance with appendix G in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(2) Longitudinal compressive buckling stress for ASME certified vessels must be calculated using paragraph UG–23(b) in Section VIII of the ASME Code. For cargo tanks not required to be certified in accordance with the ASME Code, compressive buckling stress may be calculated using alternative analysis methods which are accurate and verifiable. When alternative methods are used, calculations must include both the static loads described in this paragraph and the dynamic loads described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) Cargo tank designers and manufacturers must consider all of the conditions specified in §173.33(c) of this subchapter when matching a cargo tank's performance characteristic to the characteristic of each lading transported.

(c) *Shell design.* Shell stresses resulting from static or dynamic loadings, or combinations thereof, are not uniform throughout the cargo tank motor vehicle. The vertical, longitudinal, and lateral normal operating loadings can occur simultaneously and must be combined. The vertical, longitudinal and lateral extreme dynamic loadings occur separately and need not be combined.

(1) *Normal operating loadings.* The following procedure addresses stress in the cargo tank shell resulting from normal operating loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_X) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_X)^2 + S_s^2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under the combination of static and normal operating loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = The following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from normal operating longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case, the forces applied must be 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or anchoring and support members of a

truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from normal operating vertical accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_S = The following shear stresses generated by the following static and normal operating loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by a normal operating accelerative force equal to 0.35 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer; or the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by a normal operating lateral accelerative force equal to 0.2 times the vertical reaction at each suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(C) of this section.

(2) *Extreme dynamic loadings*. The following procedure addresses stress in the cargo tank shell resulting from extreme dynamic loadings. The effective stress (the maximum principal stress at any point) must be determined by the following formula:

$$S = 0.5(S_y + S_x) \pm [0.25(S_y - S_x)^2 + S_S^2]^{0.5}$$

Where:

(i) S = effective stress at any given point under a combination of static and extreme dynamic loadings that can occur at the same time, in psi.

(ii) S_y = circumferential stress generated by MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in psi.

(iii) S_x = the following net longitudinal stress generated by the following static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The longitudinal stresses resulting from the MAWP and external pressure, when applicable, plus static head, in combination with the bending stress generated by the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the tank wall;

(B) The tensile or compressive stress resulting from extreme longitudinal acceleration or deceleration. In each case the forces applied must be 0.7

times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer during deceleration; or the horizontal pivot of the truck tractor or converter dolly fifth wheel, or the drawbar hinge on the fixed dolly during acceleration; or the anchoring and support members of a truck during acceleration and deceleration, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall. The following loadings must be included:

(*1*) The axial load generated by a decelerative force;

(*2*) The bending moment generated by a decelerative force;

(*3*) The axial load generated by an accelerative force; and

(*4*) The bending moment generated by an accelerative force; and

(C) The tensile or compressive stress generated by the bending moment resulting from an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or the anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall.

(iv) S_S = The following shear stresses generated by static and extreme dynamic loading conditions, in psi:

(A) The static shear stress resulting from the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(B) The vertical shear stress generated by an extreme vertical accelerative force equal to 0.7 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall;

(C) The lateral shear stress generated by an extreme lateral accelerative force equal to 0.4 times the vertical reaction at the suspension assembly of a trailer, applied at the road surface, and as transmitted to the cargo tank wall through the suspension assembly of a trailer, and the horizontal pivot of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) or turntable; or anchoring and support members of a truck, as applicable. The vertical reaction must be calculated based on the static weight of the fully loaded cargo tank motor vehicle, all structural elements, equipment and appurtenances supported by the cargo tank wall; and

(D) The torsional shear stress generated by the same lateral forces as described in paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(C) of this section.

(d) In no case may the minimum thickness of the cargo tank shells and heads be less than that prescribed in §178.346–2, §178.347–2, or §178.348–2, as applicable.

(e) For a cargo tank mounted on a frame or built with integral structural supports, the calculation of effective stresses for the loading conditions in paragraph (c) of this section may include the structural contribution of the frame or the integral structural supports.

(f) The design, construction, and installation of an attachment, appurtenance to a cargo tank, structural support member between the cargo tank and the vehicle or suspension component must conform to the following requirements:

(1) Structural members, the suspension sub-frame, accident protection structures and external circumferential reinforcement devices must be used as sites for attachment of appurtenances and other accessories to the cargo tank, when practicable.

(2) A lightweight attachment to a cargo tank wall such as a conduit clip, brake line clip, skirting structure, lamp mounting bracket, or placard holder must be of a construction having lesser strength than the cargo tank wall materials and may not be more than 72 percent of the thickness of the material to which it is attached. The lightweight attachment may be secured directly to the cargo tank wall if the device is designed and installed in such a manner that, if damaged, it will not affect the lading retention integrity of the tank. A lightweight attachment must be secured to the cargo tank shell or head by continuous weld or in such a manner as to preclude formation of pockets which may become sites for corrosion.

(3) Except as prescribed in paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section, the welding of any appurtenance to the cargo tank wall must be made by attachment of a mounting pad so that there will be no adverse effect upon the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank if any force less than that prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is applied from any direction. The thickness of the mounting pad may not be less than that of the shell or head to which it is attached, and not more than 1.5 times the shell or head thickness. However, a pad with a minimum thickness of 0.187 inch may be used when the shell or head thickness is over 0.187 inch. If weep holes or telltale holes are used, the pad must be drilled or punched at the lowest point before it is welded to the tank. Each pad must:

(i) Be fabricated from material determined to be suitable for welding to both the cargo tank material and the material of the appurtenance or structural support member; a Design Certifying Engineer must make this determination considering chemical and physical properties of the materials and must specify filler material conforming to the requirements of the ASME Code (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Be preformed to an inside radius no greater than the outside radius of the cargo tank at the attachment location.

(iii) Extend at least 2 inches in each direction from any point of attachment of an appurtenance or structural support member. This dimension may be measured from the center of the structural member attached.

(iv) Have rounded corners, or otherwise be shaped in a manner to minimize stress concentrations on the shell or head.

(v) Be attached by continuous fillet welding. Any fillet weld discontinuity may only be for the purpose of preventing an intersection between the fillet weld and the tank or jacket seam weld.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37059, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55173, 55174, 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 19283, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75755, Dec. 31, 2003; 74 FR 16143, Apr. 9, 2009; 78 FR 60755, Oct. 2, 2013; 81 FR 35545, June 2, 2016]

§178.345–4 Joints.

(a) All joints between the cargo tank shell, heads, baffles, baffle attaching rings, and bulkheads must be welded in conformance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Where practical all welds must be easily accessible for inspection.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25022, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.345–5 Manhole assemblies.

(a) Each cargo tank with capacity greater than 400 gallons must be accessible through a manhole at least 15 inches in diameter.

(b) Each manhole, fill opening and washout assembly must be structurally capable of withstanding, without leakage or permanent deformation that would affect its structural integrity, a static internal fluid pressure of at least 36 psig, or cargo tank test pressure, whichever is greater. The manhole assembly manufacturer shall verify compliance with this requirement by hydrostatically testing at least one percent (or one manhole closure, whichever is greater) of all manhole

closures of each type produced each 3 months, as follows:

(1) The manhole, fill opening, or washout assembly must be tested with the venting devices blocked. Any leakage or deformation that would affect the product retention capability of the assembly shall constitute a failure.

(2) If the manhole, fill opening, or washout assembly tested fails, then five more covers from the same lot must be tested. If one of these five covers fails, then all covers in the lot from which the tested covers were selected are to be 100% tested or rejected for service.

(c) Each manhole, filler and washout cover must be fitted with a safety device that prevents the cover from opening fully when internal pressure is present.

(d) Each manhole and fill cover must be secured with fastenings that will prevent opening of the covers as a result of vibration under normal transportation conditions or shock impact due to a rollover accident on the roadway or shoulder where the fill cover is not struck by a substantial obstacle.

(e) On cargo tank motor vehicles manufactured after October 1, 2004, each manhole assembly must be permanently marked on the outside by stamping or other means in a location visible without opening the manhole assembly or fill opening, with:

(1) Manufacturer's name;

(2) Test pressure ____ psig;

(3) A statement certifying that the manhole cover meets the requirements in §178.345–5.

(f) All components mounted on a manhole cover that form part of the lading retention structure of the cargo tank wall must withstand the same static internal fluid pressure as that required for the manhole cover. The component manufacturer shall verify compliance using the same test procedure and frequency of testing as specified in §178.345–5(b).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25022, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; 68 FR 19284, Apr. 18, 2003; 74 FR 16144, Apr. 9, 2009]

§178.345–6 Supports and anchoring.

(a) A cargo tank with a frame not integral to the cargo tank must have the tank secured by restraining devices to eliminate any motion between the tank and frame that may abrade the tank shell due to the stopping, starting, or turning of the cargo tank motor vehicle. The design calculations of the support elements must include the stresses indicated in §178.345–3(b) and as generated by the loads described in §178.345–3(c). Such restraining devices must be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance, except that insulation and jacketing are permitted to cover the restraining devices.

(b) A cargo tank designed and constructed so that it constitutes, in whole or in part, the structural member used in lieu of a frame must be supported in such a manner that the resulting stress levels in the cargo tank do not exceed those specified in §178.345–3(a). The design calculations of the support elements must include the stresses indicated in §178.345–3(b) and as generated by the loads described in §178.345–3(c).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25023, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§178.345–7 Circumferential reinforcements.

(a) A cargo tank with a shell thickness of less than ⅜ inch must be circumferentially reinforced with bulkheads, baffles, ring stiffeners, or any combination thereof, in addition to the cargo tank heads.

(1) Circumferential reinforcement must be located so that the thickness and tensile strength of the shell material in combination with the frame and reinforcement produces structural integrity at least equal to that prescribed in §178.345–3 and in such a manner that the maximum unreinforced portion of the shell does not exceed 60 inches. For cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum, spacing of circumferential reinforcement may exceed 60 inches provided the maximum unreinforced portion of the shell conforms with the requirements in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) Where circumferential joints are made between conical shell sections, or between conical and cylindrical shell

sections, and the angle between adjacent sections is less than 160 degrees, circumferential reinforcement must be located within one inch of the shell joint, unless otherwise reinforced with structural members capable of maintaining shell stress levels authorized in §178.345–3. When the joint is formed by the large ends of adjacent conical shell sections, or by the large end of a conical shell and a cylindrical shell section, this angle is measured inside the shell; when the joint is formed by the small end of a conical shell section and a cylindrical shell section, it is measured outside the shell.

(b) Except for doubler plates and knuckle pads, no reinforcement may cover any circumferential joint.

(c) When a baffle or baffle attachment ring is used as a circumferential reinforcement member, it must produce structural integrity at least equal to that prescribed in §178.345–3 and must be circumferentially welded to the cargo tank shell. The welded portion may not be less than 50 percent of the total circumference of the cargo tank and the length of any unwelded space on the joint may not exceed 40 times the shell thickness unless reinforced external to the cargo tank.

(d) When a ring stiffener is used as a circumferential reinforcement member, whether internal or external, reinforcement must be continuous around the circumference of the cargo tank shell and must be in accordance with the following:

(1) The section modulus about the neutral axis of the ring section parallel to the shell must be at least equal to that derived from the applicable formula:

$I/C = 0.00027WL$, for MS, HSLA and SS; or

$I/C = 0.000467WL$, for aluminum alloys;

Where:

I/C = Section modulus in inches ^{3}
W = Tank width, or diameter, inches
L = Spacing of ring stiffener, inches; i.e., the maximum longitudinal distance from the midpoint of the unsupported shell on one side of the ring stiffener to the midpoint of the unsupported shell on the opposite side of the ring stiffener.

(2) If a ring stiffener is welded to the cargo tank shell, a portion of the shell may be considered as part of the ring section for purposes of computing the ring section modulus. This portion of the shell may be used provided at least 50 percent of the total circumference of the cargo tank is welded and the length of any unwelded space on the joint does not exceed 40 times the shell thickness. The maximum portion of the shell to be used in these calculations is as follows:

Number of circumferential ring stiffener-to-shell welds	J [1]	Shell section
1		20t
2	Less than 20t	20t + J
2	20t or more	40t

[1] where:
t = Shell thickness, inches;
J = Longitudinal distance between parallel circumferential ring stiffener-to-shell welds.

(3) When used to meet the vacuum requirements of this section, ring stiffeners must be as prescribed in Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(4) If configuration of internal or external ring stiffener encloses an air space, this air space must be arranged for venting and be equipped with drainage facilities which must be kept operative at all times.

(5) Hat shaped or open channel ring stiffeners which prevent visual inspection of the cargo tank shell are prohibited on cargo tank motor vehicles constructed of carbon steel.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37060, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27876, June 17, 1991; 56 FR 46354, Sept. 11, 1991; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.345–8 Accident damage protection.

(a) *General.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of this section and the applicable individual specification to minimize the potential for the loss of lading due to an accident.

(1) Any dome, sump, or washout cover plate projecting from the cargo tank wall that retains lading in any tank orientation, must be as strong and tough as the cargo tank wall and have a thickness at least equal to that specified by the appropriate cargo tank

specification. Any such projection located in the lower ⅓ of the tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that extends more than half its diameter at the point of attachment to the tank or more than 4 inches from the cargo tank wall, or located in the upper ⅔ of the tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that extends more than ¼ its diameter or more than 2 inches from the point of attachment to the tank must have accident damage protection devices that are:

(i) As specified in this section;

(ii) 125 percent as strong as the otherwise required accident damage protection device; or

(iii) Attached to the cargo tank in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) Outlets, valves, closures, piping, or any devices that if damaged in an accident could result in a loss of lading from the cargo tank must be protected by accident damage protection devices as specified in this section.

(3) Accident damage protection devices attached to the wall of a cargo tank must be able to withstand or deflect away from the cargo tank the loads specified in this section. They must be designed, constructed and installed so as to maximize the distribution of loads to the cargo tank wall and to minimize the possibility of adversely affecting the lading retention integrity of the cargo tank. Accident induced stresses resulting from the appropriate accident damage protection device requirements in combination with the stresses from the cargo tank operating at the MAWP may not result in a cargo tank wall stress greater than the ultimate strength of the material of construction using a safety factor of 1.3. Deformation of the protection device is acceptable provided the devices being protected are not damaged when loads specified in this section are applied.

(4) Any piping that extends beyond an accident damage protection device must be equipped with a stop-valve and a sacrificial device such as a shear section. The sacrificial device must be located in the piping system outboard of the stop-valve and within the accident damage protection device to prevent any accidental loss of lading. The device must break at no more than 70 percent of the load that would be required to cause the failure of the protected lading retention device, part or cargo tank wall. The failure of the sacrificial device must leave the protected lading retention device and its attachment to the cargo tank wall intact and capable of retaining product.

(5) *Minimum road clearance.* The minimum road clearance of any cargo tank motor vehicle component or protection device located between any two adjacent axles on a vehicle or vehicle combination must be at least one-half inch for each foot separating the component or device from the nearest axle of the adjacent pair, but in no case less than twelve (12) inches, except that the minimum road clearance for landing gear or other attachments within ten (10) feet of an axle must be no less than ten (10) inches. These measurements must be calculated at the gross vehicle weight rating of the cargo tank motor vehicle.

(b) Each outlet, projection or piping located in the lower ⅓ of the cargo tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular cargo tanks) that could be damaged in an accident that may result in the loss of lading must be protected by a bottom damage protection device, except as provided by paragraph (a)(1) of this section and §173.33(e) of this subchapter. Outlets, projections and piping may be grouped or clustered together and protected by a single protection device.

(1) Any bottom damage protection device must be able to withstand a force of 155,000 pounds (based on the ultimate strength of the material), from the front, side, and rear uniformly distributed, applied in each direction of the device, over an area not to exceed 6 square feet, and a width not to exceed 6 feet. Suspension components and structural mounting members may be used to provide all, or part, of this protection. The device must extend no less than 6 inches beyond any component that may contain lading in transit.

(2) A lading discharge opening equipped with an internal self-closing stop-valve need not conform to paragraph (b)(1) of this section provided it

is protected so as to reasonably assure against the accidental loss of lading. This protection must be provided by a sacrificial device located outboard of each internal self-closing stop-valve and within 4 inches of the major radius of the cargo tank shell or within 4 inches of a sump, but in no case more than 8 inches from the major radius of the tank shell. The device must break at no more than 70 percent of the load that would be required to cause the failure of the protected lading retention device, part or cargo tank wall. The failure of the sacrificial device must leave the protected lading retention device or part and its attachment to the cargo tank wall intact and capable of retaining product.

(c) Each closure for openings, including but not limited to the manhole, filling or inspection openings, and each valve, fitting, pressure relief device, vapor recovery stop valve or lading retaining fitting located in the upper ⅔ of a cargo tank circumference (or cross section perimeter for non-circular tanks) must be protected by being located within or between adjacent rollover damage protection devices, or by being 125 percent of the strength that would be provided by the otherwise required damage protection device.

(1) A rollover damage protection device on a cargo tank motor vehicle must be designed and installed to withstand loads equal to twice the weight of the loaded cargo tank motor vehicle applied as follows: normal to the cargo tank shell (perpendicular to the cargo tank surface); and tangential (perpendicular to the normal load) from any direction. The stresses shall not exceed the ultimate strength of the material of construction. These design loads may be considered to be uniformly distributed and independently applied. If more than one rollover protection device is used, each device must be capable of carrying its proportionate share of the required loads and in each case at least one-fourth the total tangential load. The design must be proven capable of carrying the required loads by calculations, tests or a combination of tests and calculations.

(2) A rollover damage protection device that would otherwise allow the accumulation of liquid on the top of the cargo tank, must be provided with a drain that directs the liquid to a safe point of discharge away from any structural component of the cargo tank motor vehicle.

(d) *Rear-end tank protection.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must be provided with a rear-end tank protection device to protect the cargo tank and piping in the event of a rear-end collision and reduce the likelihood of damage that could result in the loss of lading. Nothing in this paragraph relieves the manufacturer of responsibility for complying with the requirements of §393.86 of this title and, if applicable, paragraph (b) of this section. The rear-end tank protection device must conform to the following requirements:

(1) The rear-end cargo tank protection device must be designed so that it can deflect at least 6 inches horizontally forward with no contact between any part of the cargo tank motor vehicle which contains lading during transit and with any part of the rear-end protection device, or with a vertical plane passing through the outboard surface of the protection device.

(2) The dimensions of the rear-end cargo tank protection device shall conform to the following:

(i) The bottom surface of the rear-end protection device must be at least 4 inches below the lower surface of any part at the rear of the cargo tank motor vehicle which contains lading during transit and not more than 60 inches from the ground when the vehicle is empty.

(ii) The maximum width of a notch, indentation, or separation between sections of a rear-end cargo tank protection device may not exceed 24 inches. A notched, indented, or separated rear-end protection device may be used only when the piping at the rear of the cargo tank is equipped with a sacrificial device outboard of a shut-off valve.

(iii) The widest part of the motor vehicle at the rear may not extend more than 18 inches beyond the outermost ends of the device or (if separated) devices on either side of the vehicle.

(3) The structure of the rear-end protection device and its attachment to the vehicle must be designed to satisfy the conditions specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section when subjected to

an impact of the cargo tank motor vehicle at rated payload, at a deceleration of 2 ''g''. Such impact must be considered as being uniformly applied in the horizontal plane at an angle of 10 degrees or less to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

(e) *Longitudinal deceleration protection.* In order to account for stresses due to longitudinal impact in an accident, the cargo tank shell and heads must be able to withstand the load resulting from the design pressure in combination with the dynamic pressure resulting from a longitudinal deceleration of 2 ''g''. For this loading condition, the allowable stress value used may not exceed the ultimate strength of the material of construction using a safety factor of 1.3. Performance testing, analytical methods, or a combination thereof, may be used to prove this capability provided the methods are accurate and verifiable. For cargo tanks with internal baffles, the decelerative force may be reduced by 0.25 ''g'' for each baffle assembly, but in no case may the total reduction in decelerative force exceed 1.0 ''g''.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25023, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37061, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 19284, Apr. 18, 2003; 85 FR 83402, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 178.345–9 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.

(a) Suitable means must be provided during loading or unloading operations to ensure that pressure within a cargo tank does not exceed test pressure.

(b) Each hose, piping, stop-valve, lading retention fitting and closure must be designed for a bursting pressure of the greater of 100 psig or four times the MAWP.

(c) Each hose coupling must be designed for a bursting pressure of the greater of 120 psig or 4.8 times the MAWP of the cargo tank, and must be designed so that there will be no leakage when connected.

(d) Suitable provision must be made to allow for and prevent damage due to expansion, contraction, jarring, and vibration. Slip joints may not be used for this purpose in the lading retention system.

(e) Any heating device, when installed, must be so constructed that the breaking of its external connections will not cause leakage of the cargo tank lading.

(f) Any gauging, loading or charging device, including associated valves, must be provided with an adequate means of secure closure to prevent leakage.

(g) The attachment and construction of each loading/unloading or charging line must be of sufficient strength, or be protected by a sacrificial device, such that any load applied by loading/unloading or charging lines connected to the cargo tank cannot cause damage resulting in loss of lading from the cargo tank.

(h) Use of a nonmetallic pipe, valve or connection that is not as strong and heat resistant as the cargo tank material is authorized only if such attachment is located outboard of the lading retention system.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25025, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37061, Sept. 7, 1990, Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–10 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped to relieve pressure and vacuum conditions in conformance with this section and the applicable individual specification. The pressure and vacuum relief system must be designed to operate and have sufficient capacity to prevent cargo tank rupture or collapse due to over-pressurization or vacuum resulting from loading, unloading, or from heating and cooling of lading. Pressure relief systems are not required to conform to the ASME Code.

(b) *Type and construction of relief systems and devices.* (1) Each cargo tank must be provided with a primary pressure relief system consisting of one or more reclosing pressure relief valves. A secondary pressure relief system consisting of another pressure relief valve in parallel with the primary pressure relief system may be used to augment the total venting capacity of the cargo tank. Non-reclosing pressure relief devices are not authorized in any cargo tank except when in series with a reclosing pressure relief device. Gravity

actuated reclosing valves are not authorized on any cargo tank.

(2) When provided by §173.33(c)(1)(iii) of this subchapter, cargo tanks may be equipped with a normal vent. Such vents must be set to open at not less than 1 psig and must be designed to prevent loss of lading through the device in case of vehicle overturn.

(3) Each pressure relief system must be designed to withstand dynamic pressure surges in excess of the design set pressure as specified in paragraphs (b)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section. Set pressure is a function of MAWP as set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

(i) Each pressure relief device must be able to withstand dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding one gallon before the relief device recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. An acceptable method is outlined in TTMA RP No. 81–97 ''Performance of Spring Loaded Pressure Relief Valves on MC 306, MC 307, MC 312, DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 Tanks'' (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) After August 31, 1995, each pressure relief device must be able to withstand a dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the design set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding 1 L before the relief valve recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. TTMA RP No. 81, cited in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, is an acceptable test procedure.

(4) Each reclosing pressure relief valve must be constructed and installed in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized adjustment of the relief valve setting.

(5) No shut-off valve or other device that could prevent venting through the pressure relief system may be installed in a pressure relief system.

(6) The pressure relief system must be mounted, shielded and drainable so as to minimize the accumulation of material that could impair the operation or discharge capability of the system by freezing, corrosion or blockage.

(c) *Location of relief devices.* Each pressure relief device must communicate with the vapor space above the lading as near as practicable to the center of the vapor space. For example, on a cargo tank designed to operate in a level attitude, the device should be positioned at the horizontal and transverse center of the cargo tank; on cargo tanks sloped to the rear, the device should be located in the forward half of the cargo tank. The discharge from any device must be unrestricted. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapor are permissible provided the required vent capacity is maintained.

(d) *Settings of pressure relief system.* The set pressure of the pressure relief system is the pressure at which it starts to open, allowing discharge.

(1) *Primary pressure relief system.* The set pressure of each primary relief valve must be no less than 120 percent of the MAWP, and no more than 132 percent of the MAWP. The valve must reclose at not less than 108 percent of the MAWP and remain closed at lower pressures.

(2) *Secondary pressure relief system.* The set pressure of each pressure relief valve used as a secondary relief device must be not less than 120 percent of the MAWP.

(e) *Venting capacity of pressure relief systems.* The pressure relief system (primary and secondary, including piping) must have sufficient venting capacity to limit the cargo tank internal pressure to not more than the cargo tank test pressure. The total venting capacity, rated at not more than the cargo tank test pressure, must be at least that specified in table I, except as provided in §178.348–4.

TABLE I—MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENT CAPACITY

[In cubic feet free air/hour at 60 °F and 1 atm.]

Exposed area in square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour
20	15,800

TABLE I—MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENT CAPACITY—Continued

[In cubic feet free air/hour at 60 °F and 1 atm.]

Exposed area in square feet	Cubic feet free air per hour
30	23,700
40	31,600
50	39,500
60	47,400
70	55,300
80	63,300
90	71,200
100	79,100
120	94,900
140	110,700
160	126,500
180	142,300
200	158,100
225	191,300
250	203,100
275	214,300
300	225,100
350	245,700
400	265,000
450	283,200
500	300,600
550	317,300
600	333,300
650	348,800
700	363,700
750	378,200
800	392,200
850	405,900
900	419,300
950	432,300
1,000	445,000

NOTE 1: Interpolate for intermediate sizes.

(1) *Primary pressure relief system.* Unless otherwise specified in the applicable individual specification, the primary relief system must have a minimum venting capacity of 12,000 SCFH per 350 square feet of exposed cargo tank area, but in any case at least one fourth the required total venting capacity for the cargo tank.

(2) *Secondary pressure relief system.* If the primary pressure relief system does not provide the required total venting capacity, additional capacity must be provided by a secondary pressure relief system.

(f) *Certification of pressure relief devices.* The manufacturer of any pressure relief device, including valves, frangible (rupture) disks, vacuum vents and combination devices must certify that the device model was designed and tested in accordance with this section and the appropriate cargo tank specification. The certificate must contain sufficient information to describe the device and its performance. The certificate must be signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer who approved the flow capacity certification.

(g) *Rated flow capacity certification test.* Each pressure relief device model must be successfully flow capacity certification tested prior to first use. Devices having one design, size and set pressure are considered to be one model. The testing requirements are as follows:

(1) At least 3 devices of each specific model must be tested for flow capacity at a pressure not greater than the test pressure of the cargo tank. For a device model to be certified, the capacities of the devices tested must fall within a range of plus or minus 5 percent of the average for the devices tested.

(2) The rated flow capacity of a device model may not be greater than 90 percent of the average value for the devices tested.

(3) The rated flow capacity derived for each device model must be certified by a responsible official of the device manufacturer.

(h) *Marking of pressure relief devices.* Each pressure relief device must be permanently marked with the following:

(1) Manufacturer's name;

(2) Model number;

(3) Set pressure, in psig; and

(4) Rated flow capacity, in SCFH at the rating pressure, in psig.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25025, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 21038, May 22, 1990; 55 FR 37062, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55175, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45389, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19284, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.345–11 Tank outlets.

(a) *General.* As used in this section, ''loading/unloading outlet'' means any opening in the cargo tank wall used for loading or unloading of lading, as distinguished from outlets such as manhole covers, vents, vapor recovery devices, and similar closures. Cargo tank outlets, closures and associated piping must be protected in accordance with § 178.345–8.

(b) Each cargo tank loading/unloading outlet must be equipped with an internal self-closing stop-valve, or alternatively, with an external stop-valve

located as close as practicable to the cargo tank wall. Each cargo tank loading/unloading outlet must be in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) Each loading/unloading outlet must be fitted with a self-closing system capable of closing all such outlets in an emergency within 30 seconds of actuation. During normal operations the outlets may be closed manually. The self-closing system must be designed according to the following:

(i) Each self-closing system must include a remotely actuated means of closure located more than 10 feet from the loading/unloading outlet where vehicle length allows, or on the end of the cargo tank farthest away from the loading/unloading outlet. The actuating mechanism must be corrosion-resistant and effective in all types of environment and weather.

(ii) If the actuating system is accidentally damaged or sheared off during transportation, each loading/unloading outlet must remain securely closed and capable of retaining lading.

(iii) When required by part 173 of this subchapter for materials which are flammable, pyrophoric, oxidizing, or Division 6.1 (poisonous liquid) materials, the remote means of closure must be capable of thermal activation. The means by which the self-closing system is thermally activated must be located as close as practicable to the primary loading/unloading connection and must actuate the system at a temperature not over 250 °F. In addition, outlets on these cargo tanks must be capable of being remotely closed manually or mechanically.

(2) Bottom loading outlets which discharge lading into the cargo tank through fixed internal piping above the maximum liquid level of the cargo tank need not be equipped with a self-closing system.

(c) Any loading/unloading outlet extending beyond an internal self-closing stop-valve, or beyond the innermost external stop-valve which is part of a self-closing system, must be fitted with another stop-valve or other leak-tight closure at the end of such connection.

(d) Each cargo tank outlet that is not a loading/unloading outlet must be equipped with a stop-valve or other leak-tight closure located as close as practicable to the cargo tank outlet. Any connection extending beyond this closure must be fitted with another stop-valve or other leak-tight closure at the end of such connection.

[Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 178–97, 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51341, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–12 Gauging devices.

Each cargo tank, except a cargo tank intended to be filled by weight, must be equipped with a gauging device that indicates the maximum permitted liquid level to within 0.5 percent of the nominal capacity as measured by volume or liquid level. Gauge glasses are not permitted.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37062, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996]

§ 178.345–13 Pressure and leakage tests.

(a) Each cargo tank must be pressure and leakage tested in accordance with this section and §§ 178.346–5, 178.347–5, or 178.348–5.

(b) *Pressure test.* Each cargo tank or cargo tank compartment must be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically. Each cargo tank of a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle must be tested with the adjacent cargo tanks empty and at atmospheric pressure. Each closure, except pressure relief devices and loading/unloading venting devices rated at less than the prescribed test pressure, must be in place during the test. If the venting device is not removed during the test, such device must be rendered inoperative by a clamp, plug or other equally effective restraining device, which may not prevent the detection of leaks, or damage the device. Restraining devices must be removed immediately after the test is completed.

(1) *Hydrostatic method.* Each cargo tank, including its domes, must be filled with water or other liquid having similar viscosity, the temperature of which may not exceed 100 °F. The cargo tank must then be pressurized as prescribed in the applicable specification. The pressure must be gauged at the top of the cargo tank. The prescribed test pressure must be maintained for at least 10 minutes during which time the

cargo tank must be inspected for leakage, bulging, or other defect.

(2) *Pneumatic method.* A pneumatic test may be used in place of the hydrostatic test. However, pneumatic pressure testing may involve higher risk than hydrostatic testing. Therefore, suitable safeguards must be provided to protect personnel and facilities should failure occur during the test. The cargo tank must be pressurized with air or an inert gas. Test pressure must be reached gradually by increasing the pressure to one half of test pressure. Thereafter, the pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one tenth of the test pressure until test pressure is reached. Test pressure must be held for at least 5 minutes. The pressure must then be reduced to the inspection pressure which must be maintained while the entire cargo tank surface is inspected for leakage and other sign of defects. The inspection method must consist of coating all joints and fittings with a solution of soap and water or other equally sensitive method.

(c) *Leakage test.* The cargo tank with all its accessories in place and operable must be leak tested at not less than 80 percent of tank's MAWP with the pressure maintained for at least 5 minutes.

(d) Any cargo tank that leaks, bulges or shows any other sign of defect must be rejected. Rejected cargo tanks must be suitably repaired and retested successfully prior to being returned to service. The retest after any repair must use the same method of test under which the cargo tank was originally rejected.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25026, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 19284, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.345–14 Marking.

(a) *General.* The manufacturer shall certify that each cargo tank motor vehicle has been designed, constructed and tested in accordance with the applicable Specification DOT 406, DOT 407 or DOT 412 (§§ 178.345, 178.346, 178.347, 178.348) cargo tank requirements and, when applicable, with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). The certification shall be accomplished by marking the cargo tank as prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and by preparing the certificate prescribed in § 178.345–15. Metal plates prescribed by paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this section, must be permanently attached to the cargo tank or its integral supporting structure, by brazing, welding or other suitable means. These plates must be affixed on the left side of the vehicle near the front of the cargo tank (or the frontmost cargo tank of a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle), in a place readily accessible for inspection. The plates must be permanently and plainly marked in English by stamping, embossing or other means in characters at least 3/16 inch high. The information required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may be combined on one specification plate.

(b) *Nameplate.* Each cargo tank must have a corrosion resistant nameplate permanently attached to it. The following information, in addition to any applicable information required by the ASME Code, must be marked on the tank nameplate (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) DOT-specification number DOT XXX (DOT XXX) where ''XXX'' is replaced with the applicable specification number. For cargo tanks having a variable specification plate, the DOT-specification number is replaced with the words ''See variable specification plate.''

(2) Original test date, month and year (Orig. Test Date).

(3) Tank MAWP in psig.

(4) Cargo tank test pressure (Test P), in psig.

(5) Cargo tank design temperature range (Design temp. range),__ °F to __ °F.

(6) Nominal capacity (Water cap.), in gallons.

(7) Maximum design density of lading (Max. lading density), in pounds per gallon.

(8) Material specification number—shell (Shell matl, yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' by the alloy type.

(9) Material specification number—heads (Head matl, yyy***), where ''yyy'' is replaced by the alloy designation and ''***'' by the alloy type.

NOTE: When the shell and heads materials are the same thickness, they may be combined, (Shell&head matl, yyy***).

(10) Weld material (Weld matl.).

(11) Minimum thickness—shell (Min. shell-thick), in inches. When minimum shell thicknesses are not the same for different areas, show (top __, side __, bottom __, in inches).

(12) Minimum thickness—heads (Min. heads thick.), in inches.

(13) Manufactured thickness—shell (Mfd. shell thick.), top __, side __, bottom __, in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(14) Manufactured thickness—heads (Mfd. heads thick.), in inches. (Required when additional thickness is provided for corrosion allowance.)

(15) Exposed surface area, in square feet.

(c) *Specification plate.* Each cargo tank motor vehicle must have an additional corrosion resistant metal specification plate attached to it. The specification plate must contain the following information (parenthetical abbreviations may be used):

(1) Cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer (CTMV mfr.).

(2) Cargo tank motor vehicle certification date (CTMV cert. date), if different from the cargo tank certification date.

(3) Cargo tank manufacturer (CT mfr.).

(4) Cargo tank date of manufacture (CT date of mfr.), month and year.

(5) Maximum weight of lading (Max. Payload), in pounds.

(6) Maximum loading rate in gallons per minute (Max. Load rate, GPM).

(7) Maximum unloading rate in gallons per minute (Max. Unload rate).

(8) Lining material (Lining), if applicable.

(9) Heating system design pressure (Heating sys. press.), in psig, if applicable.

(10) Heating system design temperature (Heating sys. temp.), in °F, if applicable.

(d) *Multi-cargo tank motor vehicle.* For a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle having all its cargo tanks not separated by any void, the information required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may be combined on one specification plate. When separated by a void, each cargo tank must have an individual nameplate as required in paragraph (b) of this section, unless all cargo tanks are made by the same manufacturer with the same materials, manufactured thickness, minimum thickness and to the same specification. The cargo tank motor vehicle may have a combined nameplate and specification plate. When only one plate is used, the plate must be visible and not covered by insulation. The required information must be listed on the plate from front to rear in the order of the corresponding cargo tank location.

(e) *Variable specification cargo tank.* Each variable specification cargo tank must have a corrosion resistant metal variable specification plate attached to it. The mounting of this variable specification plate must be such that only the plate identifying the applicable specification under which the tank is being operated is legible.

(1) The following information must be included (parenthetical abbreviations are authorized):

Specification DOT XXX (DOT XXX), where ''XXX'' is replaced with the applicable specification number.

Equipment required	Required rating[1]
Pressure relief devices:	
Pressure actuated type.	_____
Frangible type	_____
Lading discharge devices.	_____
Top	_____
Bottom	_____
Pressure unloading fitting.	_____
Closures:	
Manhole	_____
Fill openings	_____
Discharge openings	_____

[1] Required rating—to meet the applicable specification.

(2) If no change of information in the specification plate is required, the letters ''NC'' must follow the rating required. If the cargo tank is not so equipped, the word ''None'' must be inserted.

(3) Those parts to be changed or added must be stamped with the appropriate MC or DOT Specification markings.

(4) The alterations that must be made in order for the tank to be modified from one specification to another must be clearly indicated on the manufacturer's certificate and on the variable specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25027, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45389, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19284, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52371, Sept. 3, 2003; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.345–15 Certification.

(a) At or before the time of delivery, the manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle must provide certification documents to the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle. The registration numbers of the manufacturer, the Design Certifying Engineer, and the Registered Inspector, as appropriate, must appear on the certificates (see subpart F, part 107 in subchapter A of this chapter).

(b) The manufacturer of a cargo tank motor vehicle made to any of these specifications must provide:

(1) For each design type, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle design meets the applicable specification; and

(2) For each ASME cargo tank, a cargo tank manufacturer's data report as required by Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). For each cargo tank motor vehicle, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle is constructed, tested and completed in conformance with the applicable specification.

(c) The manufacturer of a variable specification cargo tank motor vehicle must provide:

(1) For each design type, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Design Certifying Engineer certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle design meets the applicable specifications; and

(2) For each variable specification cargo tank motor vehicle, a certificate signed by a responsible official of the manufacturer and a Registered Inspector certifying that the cargo tank motor vehicle is constructed, tested and completed in conformance with the applicable specifications. The certificate must include all the information required and marked on the variable specification plate.

(d) In the case of a cargo tank motor vehicle manufactured in two or more stages, each manufacturer who performs a manufacturing operation on the incomplete vehicle or portion thereof shall provide to the succeeding manufacturer, at or before the time of delivery, a certificate covering the particular operation performed by that manufacturer, including any certificates received from previous manufacturers, Registered Inspectors, and Design Certifying Engineers. Each certificate must indicate the portion of the complete cargo tank motor vehicle represented thereby, such as basic cargo tank fabrication, insulation, jacket, lining, or piping. The final manufacturer shall provide all applicable certificates to the owner.

(e) *Specification shortages.* If a cargo tank is manufactured which does not meet all applicable specification requirements, thereby requiring subsequent manufacturing involving the installation of additional components, parts, appurtenances or accessories, the cargo tank manufacturer may affix the name plate and specification plate, as required by §178.345–14 (b) and (c), without the original date of certification stamped on the specification plate. The manufacturer shall state the specification requirements not complied with on the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. When the cargo tank is brought into full compliance with the applicable specification, the Registered Inspector shall stamp the date of compliance on the specification plate. The Registered Inspector shall issue a Certificate of Compliance stating details of the particular operations performed on the cargo tank, and the date and person (manufacturer, carrier,

or repair organization) accomplishing the compliance.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–98, 58 FR 33306, June 16, 1993; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; Amdt. 178–118, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.346 Specification DOT 406; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.346–1 General requirements.

(a) Each Specification DOT 406 cargo tank motor vehicle must meet the general design and construction requirements in § 178.345, in addition to the specific requirements contained in this section.

(b) *MAWP:* The MAWP of each cargo tank must be no lower than 2.65 psig and no higher than 4 psig.

(c) Vacuum loaded cargo tanks must not be constructed to this specification.

(d) Each cargo tank must be ''constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) except as modified herein:

(1) The record-keeping requirements contained in the ASME Code Section VIII do not apply. Parts UG–90 through 94 in Section VIII do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(2) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.345–3.

(3) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply. Shell sections of cargo tanks designed with a non-circular cross section need not be given a preliminary curvature, as prescribed in UG–79(b).

(4) Marking, certification, data reports, and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14 and 178.345–15.

(5) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to §§ 178.345–5 and 178.346–5.

(6) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in § 178.346–3.

(7) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in § 178.346–5.

(8) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW in Section VIII of the ASME Code do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f) and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

(9) Single full fillet lap joints without plug welds may be used for arc or gas welded longitudinal seams without radiographic examination under the following conditions:

(i) For a truck-mounted cargo tank, no more than two such joints may be used on the top half of the tank and no more than two joints may be used on the bottom half. They may not be located farther from the top and bottom centerline than 16 percent of the shell's circumference.

(ii) For a self-supporting cargo tank, no more than two such joints may be used on the top of the tank. They may not be located farther from the top centerline than 12.5 percent of the shell's circumference.

(iii) *Compliance test.* Two test specimens of the material to be used in the manufacture of a cargo tank must be tested to failure in tension. The test specimens must be of the same thicknesses and joint configuration as the cargo tank, and joined by the same welding procedures. The test specimens may represent all the tanks that are made of the same materials and welding procedures, have the same joint configuration, and are made in the same facility within 6 months after the tests are completed. Before welding, the fit-up of the joints on the test specimens must represent production conditions that would result in the least joint strength. Evidence of joint fit-up and test results must be retained at the manufacturers' facility.

(iv) *Weld joint efficiency.* The lower value of stress at failure attained in the two tensile test specimens shall be used to compute the efficiency of the joint as follows: Determine the failure ratio by dividing the stress at failure by the mechanical properties of the adjacent metal; this value, when multiplied by 0.75, is the design weld joint efficiency.

(10) The requirements of paragraph UW–9(d) in Section VIII of the ASME Code do not apply.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25028, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37063, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; 65 FR 58631, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.346–2 Material and thickness of material.

The type and thickness of material for DOT 406 specification cargo tanks must conform to § 178.345–2, but in no case may the thickness be less than that determined by the minimum thickness requirements in § 178.320(a). The following Tables I and II identify the specified minimum thickness values to be employed in that determination.

TABLE I—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Material	Volume capacity in gallons per inch of length								
	14 or less			Over 14 to 23			Over 23		
	MS	HSLA SS	AL	MS	HSLA SS	AL	MS	HSLA SS	AL
Thickness	.100	.100	.160	.115	.115	.173	.129	.129	.187

TABLE II—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING [1]

Cargo tank motor vehicle rated capacity (gallons)	MS	SS/HSLA	AL
More than 0 to at least 4,500	0.100	0.100	0.151
More than 4,500 to at least 8,000	0.115	0.100	0.160
More than 8,000 to at least 14,000	0.129	0.129	0.173
More than 14,000	0.143	0.143	0.187

[1] Maximum distance between bulkheads, baffles, or ring stiffeners shall not exceed 60 inches.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25028, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.346–3 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and construction.* In addition to the pressure relief devices required in § 178.345–10:

(1) Each cargo tank must be equipped with one or more vacuum relief devices;

(2) When intended for use only for lading meeting the requirements of § 173.33(c)(1)(iii) of this subchapter, the cargo tank may be equipped with a normal vent. Such vents must be set to open at not less than 1 psig and must be designed to prevent loss of lading through the device in case of vehicle upset; and

(3) Notwithstanding the requirements in § 178.345–10(b), after August 31, 1996, each pressure relief valve must be able to withstand a dynamic pressure surge reaching 30 psig above the design set pressure and sustained above the set pressure for at least 60 milliseconds with a total volume of liquid released not exceeding 1 L before the relief valve recloses to a leak-tight condition. This requirement must be met regardless of vehicle orientation. This capability must be demonstrated by testing. TTMA RP No. 81 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), cited at § 178.345–10(b)(3)(i), is an acceptable test procedure.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* (1) Notwithstanding the requirements in § 178.345–10(d), the set pressure of each

primary relief valve must be not less than 110 percent of the MAWP or 3.3 psig, whichever is greater, and not more than 138 percent of the MAWP. The valve must close at not less than the MAWP and remain closed at lower pressures.

(2) Each vacuum relief device must be set to open at no more than 6 ounces vacuum.

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) Notwithstanding the requirements in §178.345–10 (e) and (g), the primary pressure relief valve must have a venting capacity of at least 6,000 SCFH, rated at not greater than 125 percent of the tank test pressure and not greater than 3 psig above the MAWP. The venting capacity required in §178.345–10(e) may be rated at these same pressures.

(2) Each vacuum relief system must have sufficient capacity to limit the vacuum to 1 psig.

(3) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit the tank pressure to the cargo tank test pressure at maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading and unloading rates must be included on the metal specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996; 66 FR 45389, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§178.346–4 Outlets.

(a) All outlets on each tank must conform to §178.345–11 and this section.

(b) External self-closing stop-valves are not authorized as an alternative to internal self-closing stop-valves on loading/unloading outlets.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§178.346–5 Pressure and leakage tests.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with §178.345–13 and this section.

(b) *Pressure test.* Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be the greater of 5.0 psig or 1.5 times the cargo tank MAWP.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be the greater of 5.0 psig or 1.5 times the cargo tank MAWP, and the inspection pressure must be the cargo tank MAWP.

(c) *Leakage test.* A cargo tank used to transport a petroleum distillate fuel that is equipped with vapor recovery equipment may be leakage tested in accordance with 40 CFR 63.425(e). To satisfy the leakage test requirements of this paragraph, the test specified in 40 CFR 63.425(e)(1) must be conducted using air. The hydrostatic test alternative permitted under Appendix A to 40 CFR Part 60 (''Method 27—Determination of Vapor Tightness of Gasoline Delivery Tank Using Pressure-Vacuum Test'') may not be used to satisfy the leakage test requirements of this paragraph. A cargo tank tested in accordance with 40 CFR 63.425(e) may be marked as specified in §180.415 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–105, 59 FR 55176, Nov. 3, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003]

§178.347 Specification DOT 407; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§178.347–1 General requirements.

(a) Each specification DOT 407 cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to the general design and construction requirements in §178.345 in addition to the specific requirements contained in this section.

(b) Each tank must be of a circular cross-section and have an MAWP of at least 25 psig.

(c) Any cargo tank motor vehicle built to this specification with a MAWP greater than 35 psig or any cargo tank motor vehicle built to this specification designed to be loaded by vacuum must be constructed and certified in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The external design pressure for a cargo tank loaded by vacuum must be at least 15 psi.

(d) Any cargo tank motor vehicle built to this specification with a MAWP of 35 psig or less or any cargo

tank motor vehicle built to this specification designed to withstand full vacuum but not equipped to be loaded by vacuum must be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(1) The record-keeping requirements contained in Section VIII of the ASME Code do not apply. The inspection requirements of parts UG–90 through 94 do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(2) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.345–3.

(3) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply for cargo tank motor vehicles with a MAWP of 35 psig or less.

(4) Marking, certification, data reports and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14 and 178.345–15.

(5) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to § 178.347–3.

(6) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in § 178.347–4.

(7) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in § 178.347–5.

(8) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW in Section VIII the ASME Code do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–12, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f), and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

(9) UW–12 in Section VIII of the ASME Code does not apply to a weld seam in a bulkhead that has not been radiographically examined, under the following conditions:

(i) The strength of the weld seam is assumed to be 0.85 of the strength of the bulkhead.

(ii) The welded seam must be a full penetration butt weld.

(iii) No more than one seam may be used per bulkhead.

(iv) The welded seam must be completed before forming the dish radius and knuckle radius.

(v) Compliance test: Two test specimens of materials representative of those to be used in the manufacture of a cargo tank bulkhead must be tested to failure in tension. The test specimen must be of the same thickness and joined by the same welding procedure. The test specimens may represent all the tanks that are made in the same facility within 6 months after the tests are completed. Before welding, the fit-up of the joints on the test specimens must represent production conditions that would result in the least joint strength. Evidence of joint fit-up and test results must be retained at the manufacturer's facility for at least 5 years.

(vi) Acceptance criteria: The ratio of the actual tensile stress at failure to the actual tensile strength of the adjacent material of all samples of a test lot must be greater than 0.85.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25029, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003; 76 FR 3388, Jan. 19, 2011; 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011]

§ 178.347–2 Material and thickness of material.

(a) The type and thickness of material for DOT 407 specification cargo tanks must conform to § 178.345–2, but in no case may the thickness be less than that determined by the minimum thickness requirements in § 178.320(a). Tables I and II identify the specified minimum thickness values to be employed in that the determination:

TABLE I—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less	Over 10 to 14	Over 14 to 18	Over 18 to 22	Over 22 to 26	Over 26 to 30	Over 30
Thickness (MS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156

TABLE I—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING—Continued

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less	Over 10 to 14	Over 14 to 18	Over 18 to 22	Over 22 to 26	Over 26 to 30	Over 30
Thickness (HSLA)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (SS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (AL)	0.160	0.160	0.173	0.187	0.194	0.216	0.237

TABLE II—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less	Over 10 to 14	Over 14 to 18	Over 18 to 22	Over 22 to 26	Over 26 to 30	Over 30
Thickness (MS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (HSLA)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (SS)	0.100	0.100	0.115	0.129	0.129	0.143	0.156
Thickness (AL)	0.151	0.151	0.160	0.173	0.194	0.216	0.237

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.347–3 Manhole assemblies.

Each manhole assembly must conform to § 178.345–5, except that each manhole assembly must be capable of withstanding internal fluid pressures of 40 psig or test pressure of the tank, whichever is greater.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.347–4 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure and vacuum relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and construction.* Vacuum relief devices are not required for cargo tank motor vehicles that are designed to be loaded by vacuum in accordance with § 178.347–1(c) or built to withstand full vacuum in accordance with § 178.347–1(d).

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* The setting of pressure relief valves must be in accordance with § 178.345–10(d).

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) The vacuum relief system must limit the vacuum to less than 80 percent of the design vacuum capability of the cargo tank.

(2) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit the tank pressure to the cargo tank test pressure at maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading or unloading rate must be included on the metal specification plate.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37064, Sept. 7, 1990. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996; 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011]

§ 178.347–5 Pressure and leakage test.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with § 178.345–13 and this section.

(b) *Pressure test.* Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 40 psig or 1.5 times tank MAWP, whichever is greater.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be 40 psig or 1.5

times tank MAWP, whichever is greater, and the inspection pressure is tank MAWP.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25030, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.348 Specification DOT 412; cargo tank motor vehicle.

§ 178.348–1 General requirements.

(a) Each specification DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to the general design and construction requirements in § 178.345 in addition to the specific requirements of this section.

(b) The MAWP of each cargo tank must be at least 5 psig.

(c) The MAWP for each cargo tank designed to be loaded by vacuum must be at least 25 psig internal and 15 psig external.

(d) Each cargo tank having a MAWP greater than 15 psig must be of circular cross-section.

(e) Each cargo tank having a—

(1) MAWP greater than 15 psig must be ''constructed and certified in conformance with Section VIII of the ASME Code'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter); or

(2) MAWP of 15 psig or less must be ''constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Code,'' except as modified herein:

(i) The recordkeeping requirements contained in Section VIII of the ASME Code do not apply. Parts UG–90 through 94 in Section VIII do not apply. Inspection and certification must be made by an inspector registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107.

(ii) Loadings must be as prescribed in § 178.345–3.

(iii) The knuckle radius of flanged heads must be at least three times the material thickness, and in no case less than 0.5 inch. Stuffed (inserted) heads may be attached to the shell by a fillet weld. The knuckle radius and dish radius versus diameter limitations of UG–32 do not apply for cargo tank motor vehicles with a MAWP of 15 psig or less. Shell sections of cargo tanks designed with a non-circular cross section need not be given a preliminary curvature, as prescribed in UG–79(b).

(iv) Marking, certification, data reports, and nameplates must be as prescribed in §§ 178.345–14 and 178.345–15.

(v) Manhole closure assemblies must conform to §§ 178.345–5.

(vi) Pressure relief devices must be as prescribed in § 178.348–4.

(vii) The hydrostatic or pneumatic test must be as prescribed in § 178.348–5.

(viii) The following paragraphs in parts UG and UW in Section VIII of the ASME Code do not apply: UG–11, UG–12, UG–22(g), UG–32(e), UG–34, UG–35, UG–44, UG–76, UG–77, UG–80, UG–81, UG–96, UG–97, UW–13(b)(2), UW–13.1(f), and the dimensional requirements found in Figure UW–13.1.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25031, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–89, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 fR 75756, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 178.348–2 Material and thickness of material.

(a) The type and thickness of material for DOT 412 specification cargo tanks must conform to § 178.345–2, but in no case may the thickness be less than that determined by the minimum thickness requirements in § 178.320(a). The following Tables I and II identify the ''Specified Minimum Thickness'' values to be employed in that determination.

TABLE I—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF HEADS (OR BULKHEADS AND BAFFLES WHEN USED AS TANK REINFORCEMENT) USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity (gallons per inch)	10 or less				Over 10 to 14				Over 14 to 18			18 and over		
Lading density at 60 °F in pounds per gallon	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs
Thickness (inch), steel	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.250	.157	.250	.250	.157	.250	.312
Thickness (inch), aluminum	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.360	.227	.360	.360	.227	.360	.450

TABLE II—SPECIFIED MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL USING MILD STEEL (MS), HIGH STRENGTH LOW ALLOY STEEL (HSLA), AUSTENITIC STAINLESS STEEL (SS), OR ALUMINUM (AL)—EXPRESSED IN DECIMALS OF AN INCH AFTER FORMING

Volume capacity in gallons per inch	10 or less				Over 10 to 14				Over 14 to 18			18 and over		
Lading density at 60 °F in pounds per gallon	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	Over 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs	10 lbs and less	Over 10 to 13 lbs	Over 13 to 16 lbs
Thickness (steel):														
Distances between heads (and bulkheads baffles and ring stiffeners when used as tank reinforcement):														
36 in. or less	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.129	.157	.187
Over 36 in. to 54 inches	.100	.129	.157	.187	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.157	.250	.250
Over 54 in. to 60 inches	.100	.129	.157	.187	.129	.157	.187	.250	.157	.250	.250	.187	.250	.312
Thickness (aluminum):														
Distances between heads (and bulkheads baffles and ring stiffeners when used as tank reinforcement):														
36 in. or less	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.187	.227	.270
Over 36 in. to 54 inches	.144	.187	.227	.270	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.157	.360	.360
Over 54 in. to 60 inches	.144	.187	.227	.270	.187	.227	.270	.360	.227	.360	.360	.270	.360	.450

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25031, June 12, 1989; 54 FR 28750, July 7, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; 68 FR 19285, Apr. 18, 2003]

§ 178.348–3 Pumps, piping, hoses and connections.

Each pump and all piping, hoses and connections on each cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to § 178.345–9, except that the use of nonmetallic pipes, valves, or connections are authorized on DOT 412 cargo tanks.

[Amdt. 178–89, 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

§ 178.348–4 Pressure relief.

(a) Each cargo tank must be equipped with a pressure and vacuum relief system in accordance with § 178.345–10 and this section.

(b) *Type and construction.* Vacuum relief devices are not required for cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum or built to withstand full vacuum.

(c) *Pressure settings of relief valves.* The setting of the pressure relief devices must be in accordance with § 178.345–10(d), except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(d) *Venting capacities.* (1) The vacuum relief system must limit the vacuum to less than 80 percent of the design vacuum capability of the cargo tank.

(2) If pressure loading or unloading devices are provided, the pressure relief system must have adequate vapor and liquid capacity to limit tank pressure to the cargo tank test pressure at the maximum loading or unloading rate. The maximum loading and unloading rates must be included on the metal specification plate.

(3) Cargo tanks used in dedicated service for materials classed as corrosive material, with no secondary hazard, may have a total venting capacity which is less than required by § 178.345–10(e). The minimum total venting capacity for these cargo tanks must be determined in accordance with the following formula (use of approximate values given for the formula is acceptable):

Formula in Nonmetric Units

$$Q = 37{,}980{,}000\ A^{0.82}\ (ZT)^{0.5} / (LC)(M^{0.5})$$

Where:

Q = The total required venting capacity, in cubic meters of air per hour at standard conditions of 15.6 °C and 1 atm (cubic feet of air per hour at standard conditions of 60 °F and 14.7 psia);

T = The absolute temperature of the vapor at the venting conditions—degrees Kelvin (°C + 273) [degrees Rankine (°F + 460)];

A = The exposed surface area of tank shell—square meters (square feet);

L = The latent heat of vaporization of the lading—calories per gram (BTU/lb);

Z = The compressibility factor for the vapor (if this factor is unknown, let Z equal 1.0);

M = The molecular weight of vapor;

C = A constant derived from (K), the ratio of specific heats of the vapor. If (K) is unknown, let C = 315.

$$C = 520[K(2/(K + + 1))^{[(K\ +\ 1)/(K-1)]}]^{0.5}$$

Where:

$K = C_p / C_v$

C_p = The specific heat at constant pressure, in -calories per gram degree centigrade (BTU/lb °F.); and

C_v = The specific heat at constant volume, in -calories per gram degree centigrade (BTU/lb °F.).

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 178–104, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996; 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007; 72 FR 59146, Oct. 18, 2007]

§ 178.348–5 Pressure and leakage test.

(a) Each cargo tank must be tested in accordance with § 178.345–13 and this section.

(b) Pressure test. Test pressure must be as follows:

(1) Using the hydrostatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 1.5 times MAWP.

(2) Using the pneumatic test method, the test pressure must be at least 1.5 times tank MAWP, and the inspection pressure is tank MAWP.

[Amdt. 178–89, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989. Redesignated by Amdt. 178–112, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996]

Subpart K—Specifications for Packagings for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

§ 178.350 Specification 7A; general packaging, Type A.

(a) Each packaging must meet all applicable requirements of subpart B of part 173 of this subchapter and be designed and constructed so that it meets the requirements of §§ 173.403, 173.410, 173.412, 173.415 and 173.465 of this subchapter for Type A packaging.

(b) Each Specification 7A packaging must be marked on the outside ''USA DOT 7A Type A.''

(c) Each Specification 7A packaging must comply with the requirements of §§ 178.2 and 178.3. In § 178.3(a)(2) the term ''packaging manufacturer'' means the person certifying that the package meets all requirements of this section.

[Amdt. 178–109, 60 FR 50336, Sept. 28, 1995; 60 FR 54409, Oct. 23, 1995, as amended at 69 FR 3696, Jan. 26, 2004; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 79 FR 40618, July 11, 2014]

Subpart L—Non-bulk Performance-Oriented Packaging Standards

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.500 Purpose, scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart prescribes certain requirements for non-bulk packagings for hazardous materials. Standards for these packagings are based on the UN Recommendations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter.

§ 178.502 Identification codes for packagings.

(a) Identification codes for designating kinds of packagings consist of the following:

(1) A numeral indicating the kind of packaging, as follows:

(i) ''1'' means a drum.

(ii) ''2'' means a wooden barrel.

(iii) ''3'' means a jerrican.

(iv) ''4'' means a box.

(v) ''5'' means a bag.

(vi) ''6'' means a composite packaging.

(vii) ''7'' means a pressure receptacle.

(2) A capital letter indicating the material of construction, as follows:

(i) ''A'' means steel (all types and surface treatments).

(ii) ''B'' means aluminum.

(iii) ''C'' means natural wood.

(iv) ''D'' means plywood.

(v) ''F'' means reconstituted wood.

(vi) ''G'' means fiberboard.

(vii) ''H'' means plastic.

(viii) ''L'' means textile.

(ix) ''M'' means paper, multi-wall.

(x) ''N'' means metal (other than steel or aluminum).

(xi) ''P'' means glass, porcelain or stoneware.

(3) A numeral indicating the category of packaging within the kind to which the packaging belongs. For example, for steel drums (''1A''), ''1'' indicates a non-removable head drum (*i.e.*, ''1A1'') and ''2'' indicates a removable head drum (*i.e.*, ''1A2'').

(b) For composite packagings, two capital letters are used in sequence in the second position of the code, the first indicating the material of the inner receptacle and the second, that of the outer packaging. For example, a plastic receptacle in a steel drum is designated ''6HA1''.

(c) For combination packagings, only the code number for the outer packaging is used.

(d) Identification codes are set forth in the standards for packagings in §§ 178.504 through 178.523 of this subpart.

NOTE TO § 178.502: Plastics materials include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67519, Dec. 29, 1994; 74 FR 2269, Jan. 14, 2009]

§ 178.503 Marking of packagings.

(a) A manufacturer must mark every packaging that is represented as manufactured to meet a UN standard with the marks specified in this section. The markings must be durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible, as specified in § 178.3(a). Except as otherwise provided in this section, every reusable packaging liable to undergo a reconditioning process which might obliterate the packaging

marks must bear the marks specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) and (a)(9) of this section in a permanent form (e.g. embossed) able to withstand the reconditioning process. A marking may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is used. As illustrated by the examples in paragraph (e) of this section, the following information must be presented in the correct sequence. Slash marks should be used to separate this information. A packaging conforming to a UN standard must be marked as follows:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section, the United Nations symbol as illustrated in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section (for embossed metal receptacles, the letters ''UN'' may be applied in place of the symbol);

(2) A packaging identification code designating the type of packaging, the material of construction and, when appropriate, the category of packaging under §§178.504 through 178.523 of this subpart within the type to which the packaging belongs. The letter ''V'' must follow the packaging identification code on packagings tested in accordance with §178.601(g)(2); for example, ''4GV''. The letter ''W'' must follow the packaging identification code on packagings when required by an approval under the provisions of §178.601(h) of this part;

(3) A letter identifying the performance standard under which the packaging design type has been successfully tested, as follows:

(i) X—for packagings meeting Packing Group I, II and III tests;

(ii) Y—for packagings meeting Packing Group II and III tests; or

(iii) Z—for packagings only meeting Packing Group III tests;

(4) A designation of the specific gravity or mass for which the packaging design type has been tested, as follows:

(i) For packagings without inner packagings intended to contain liquids, the designation shall be the specific gravity rounded down to the first decimal but may be omitted when the specific gravity does not exceed 1.2; and

(ii) For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the designation shall be the maximum gross mass in kilograms;

(5)(i) For single and composite packagings intended to contain liquids, the test pressure in kilopascals rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa of the hydrostatic pressure test that the packaging design type has successfully passed;

(ii) For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the letter ''S'';

(6) The last two digits of the year of manufacture. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be marked with the month of manufacture in any appropriate manner; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the markings;

(7) The state authorizing allocation of the mark. The letters 'USA' indicate that the packaging is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter;

(8) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subpart L and subpart M of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator;

(9) For metal or plastic drums or jerricans intended for reuse or reconditioning as single packagings or the outer packagings of a composite packaging, the thickness of the packaging material, expressed in mm (rounded to the nearest 0.1 mm), as follows:

(i) Metal drums or jerricans must be marked with the nominal thickness of the metal used in the body. The marked nominal thickness must not exceed the minimum thickness of the steel used by more than the thickness tolerance stated in ISO 3574 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). (See appendix C of this part.) The unit of measure is not required to be marked. When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body, and bottom head must be marked (e.g., ''1.0–1.2–1.0'' or ''0.9–1.0–1.0'').

(ii) Plastic drums or jerricans must be marked with the minimum thickness of the packaging material. Minimum thicknesses of plastic must be as determined in accordance with

§173.28(b)(4). The unit of measure is not required to be marked;

(10) In addition to the markings prescribed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this section, every new metal drum having a capacity greater than 100 L must bear the marks described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6), and (a)(9)(i) of this section, in a permanent form, on the bottom. The markings on the top head or side of these packagings need not be permanent, and need not include the thickness mark described in paragraph (a)(9) of this section. This marking indicates a drum's characteristics at the time it was manufactured, and the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section that is marked on the top head or side must be the same as the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section permanently marked by the original manufacturer on the bottom of the drum; and

(11) Rated capacity of the packaging expressed in liters may be marked.

(b) For a packaging with a removable head, the markings may not be applied only to the removable head.

(c) *Marking of reconditioned packagings.* (1) If a packaging is reconditioned, it shall be marked by the reconditioner near the marks required in paragraphs (a)(1) through (6) of this section with the following additional information:

(i) The name of the country in which the reconditioning was performed (in the United States, use the letters ''USA'');

(ii) The name and address or symbol of the reconditioner. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator;

(iii) The last two digits of the year of reconditioning;

(iv) The letter ''R''; and

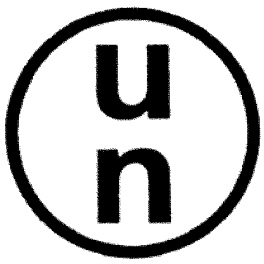
(v) For every packaging successfully passing a leakproofness test, the additional letter ''L''.

(2) When, after reconditioning, the markings required by paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section no longer appear on the top head or the side of the metal drum, the reconditioner must apply them in a durable form followed by the markings in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. These markings may identify a different performance capability than that for which the original design type had been tested and marked, but may not identify a greater performance capability. The markings applied in accordance with this paragraph may be different from those which are permanently marked on the bottom of a drum in accordance with paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(d) *Marking of remanufactured packagings.* For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required markings need not be permanent (e.g., embossed). Every other remanufactured drum must bear the marks required in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section in a permanent form (e.g., embossed) on the top head or side. If the metal thickness marking required in paragraph (a)(9)(i) of this section does not appear on the bottom of the drum, or if it is no longer valid, the remanufacturer also must mark this information in permanent form.

(e) *The following are examples of symbols and required* markings.

(1)(i) The United Nations symbol is:



(ii) The circle that surrounds the letters ''u'' and ''n'' may have small breaks provided the following provisions are met:

(A) The total gap space does not exceed 15 percent of the circumference of the circle;

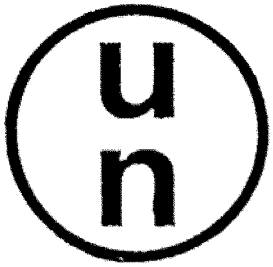
(B) There are no more than four gaps in the circle;

C) The spacing between gaps is separated by no less than 20 percent of the circumference of the circle (72 degrees); and

D) The letters ''u'' and ''n'' appear exactly as depicted in §178.503(e)(1)(i) with no gaps.

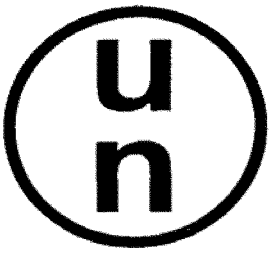
(2) Examples of markings for a new packaging are as follows:

(i) For a fiberboard box designed to contain an inner packaging:



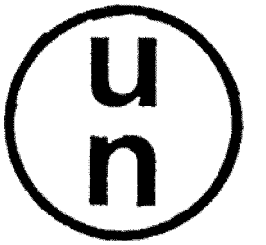
(as in §178.503 (a)(1) through (9) of this subpart).

(ii) For a steel drum designed to contain liquids:



(as in §178.503 (a)(1) through (10) of this subpart).

(iii) For a steel drum to transport solids or inner packagings:



(as in §178.503 (a)(1) through (8) of this subpart).

(3) Examples of markings for reconditioned packagings are as follows:



(as in §178.503(c)(1)).

(f) A manufacturer must mark every UN specification package represented as manufactured to meet the requirements of §178.609 for packaging of infectious substances with the marks specified in this section. The markings must be durable, legible, and must be readily visible, as specified in §178.3(a). An infectious substance packaging that successfully passes the tests conforming to the UN standard must be marked as follows:

(1) The United Nations symbol as illustrated in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) The code designating the type of packaging and material of construction according to the identification codes for packagings specified in §178.502.

(3) The text ''CLASS 6.2''.

(4) The last two digits of the year of manufacture of the packaging.

(5) The country authorizing the allocation of the mark. The letters ''USA'' indicate the packaging is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(6) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subparts L and M of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety.

(7) For packagings meeting the requirements of §178.609(i)(3), the letter ''U'' must be inserted immediately following the marking designating the type of packaging and material required in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28493, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67520, 67521, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–107, 60 FR 26806, May 18, 1995; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 67 FR 53143, Aug. 14, 2002; 68 FR 75757, Dec. 31, 2003; 75 FR 5395, Feb. 2, 2010; 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 77 FR 60943, Oct. 5, 2012; 78 FR 60755, Oct. 2, 2013]

§178.504 Standards for steel drums.

(a) The following are identification codes for steel drums:

(1) 1A1 for a non-removable head steel drum; and

(2) 1A2 for a removable head steel drum.

(b) Construction requirements for steel drums are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of steel sheet of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) Body seams must be welded on drums designed to contain more than 40 L (11 gallons) of liquids. Body seams must be mechanically seamed or welded on drums intended to contain only solids or 40 L (11 gallons) or less of liquids.

(3) Chimes must be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

(4) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, they must be

fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(5) Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1A1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(6) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(7) If materials used for body, heads, closures, and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(8) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(9) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–110, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 178.505 Standards for aluminum drums.

(a) The following are the identification codes for aluminum drums:

(1) 1B1 for a non-removable head aluminum drum; and

(2) 1B2 for a removable head aluminum drum.

(b) Construction requirements for aluminum drums are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of aluminum at least 99 percent pure or an aluminum base alloy. Material must be of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and the intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) All seams must be welded. Chime seams, if any, must be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

(3) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, the hoops must be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(4) Openings for filling, emptying, or venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1B1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and drums remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(6) If materials used for body, heads, closures, and fittings are not compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(7) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66284, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; 87 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

§ 178.506 Standards for metal drums other than steel or aluminum.

(a) The following are the identification codes for metal drums other than steel or aluminum:

(1) 1N1 for a non-removable head metal drum; and

(2) 1N2 for a removable head metal drum.

(b) Construction requirements for metal drums other than steel or aluminum are as follows:

(1) Body and heads must be constructed of metal (other than steel or aluminum) of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity and the intended use of the drum. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(2) All seams must be welded. Chime seams, if any, must be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

(3) The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L (16 gallons) may have at least two expanded rolling hoops or two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, the hoops must be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops may not be spot-welded.

(4) Openings for filling, emptying, or venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1N1) drums may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums must be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) Closure devices for removable head drums must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and drums remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with all removable heads.

(6) If materials used for body, heads, closures, and fittings are not compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(7) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; 87 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

§ 178.507 Standards for plywood drums.

(a) The identification code for a plywood drum is 1D.

(b) Construction requirements for plywood drums are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be well-seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. A material other than plywood, of at least equivalent strength and durability, may be used for the manufacture of the heads.

(2) At least two-ply plywood must be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies must be firmly glued together, with their grains crosswise.

(3) The body and heads of the drum and their joints must be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and its intended use.

(4) In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids must be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material which must be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.

(5) Maximum capacity of drum: 250 L (66 gallons).

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992]

§ 178.508 Standards for fiber drums.

(a) The identification code for a fiber drum is 1G.

(b) Construction requirements for fiber drums are as follows:

(1) The body of the drum must be constructed of multiple plies of heavy

paper or fiberboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastic material, or similar materials.

(2) Heads must be of natural wood, fiberboard, metal, plywood, plastics, or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastic material, or similar material.

(3) The body and heads of the drum and their joints must be of a design appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the drum.

(4) The assembled packaging must be sufficiently water-resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of transport.

(5) Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L (119 gallons).

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.509 Standards for plastic drums and jerricans.

(a) The following are identification codes for plastic drums and jerricans:

(1) 1H1 for a non-removable head plastic drum;

(2) 1H2 for a removable head plastic drum;

(3) 3H1 for a non-removable head jerrican; and

(4) 3H2 for a removable head jerrican.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic drums and jerricans are as follows:

(1) The packaging must be manufactured from suitable plastic material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used unless approved by the Associate Administrator. The packaging must be adequately resistant to aging and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultra-violet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained may not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

(2) If protection against ultra-violet radiation is required, it must be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content does not exceed 2 percent by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3 percent by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

(3) Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastic material provided they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the packaging material.

(4) The wall thickness at every point of the packaging must be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to drums intended for reuse.

(5) Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable head (1H1) drums and jerricans (3H1) may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(6) Closure devices for removable head drums and jerricans must be so designed and applied that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets must be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that when the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.

(7) Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans: 1H1, 1H2: 450 L (119 gallons); 3H1, 3H2: 60 L (16 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 1H1, 1H2: 400 kg (882 pounds); 3H1, 3H2: 120 kg (265 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.510 Standards for wooden barrels.

(a) The following are identification codes for wooden barrels:

(1) 2C1 for a bung type wooden barrel; and

(2) 2C2 for a slack type (removable head) wooden barrel.

(b) Construction requirements for wooden barrels are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be of good quality, straight-grained, well-seasoned and free from knots, bark, rotten wood, sapwood or other defects likely to lessen the effectiveness of the barrel for the purpose intended.

(2) The body and heads must be of a design appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the barrel.

(3) Staves and heads must be sawn or cleft with the grain so that no annual ring extends over more than half the thickness of a stave or head.

(4) Barrel hoops must be of steel or iron of good quality. The hoops of 2C2 barrels may be of a suitable hardwood.

(5) For wooden barrels 2C1, the diameter of the bung-hole may not exceed half the width of the stave in which it is placed.

(6) For wooden barrels 2C2, heads must fit tightly into crozes.

(7) Maximum capacity of barrel: 250 L (66 gallons).

(8) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.511 Standards for aluminum and steel jerricans.

(a) The following are identification codes for aluminum and steel jerricans:

(1) 3A1 for a non-removable head steel jerrican;

(2) 3A2 for a removable head steel jerrican;

(3) 3B1 for a non-removable head aluminum jerrican; and

(4) 3B2 for a removable head aluminum jerrican.

(b) Construction requirements for aluminum and steel jerricans are as follows:

(1) For steel jerricans the body and heads must be constructed of steel sheet of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and its intended use. Minimum thickness and marking requirements in §§ 173.28(b)(4) and 178.503(a)(9) of this subchapter apply to jerricans intended for reuse.

(2) For aluminum jerricans the body and heads must be constructed of aluminum at least 99% pure or of an aluminum base alloy. Material must be of a type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.

(3) Chimes of all jerricans must be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of jerricans intended to carry more than 40 L (11 gallons) of liquid must be welded. Body seams of jerricans intended to carry 40 L (11 gallons) or less must be mechanically seamed or welded.

(4) Openings in jerricans (3A1) may not exceed 7.0 cm (3 inches) in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable head type. Closures must be so designed that they remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements must be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

(5) If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments must be applied. These coatings or treatments must retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

(6) Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 L (16 gallons).

(7) Maximum net mass: 120 kg (265 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24742, May 6, 1997]

§ 178.512 Standards for steel, aluminum or other metal boxes.

(a) The following are identification codes for steel, aluminum, or other metal boxes:

(1) 4A for a steel box;

(2) 4B for an aluminum box; and

(3) 4N for an other metal box.

(b) Construction requirements for steel, aluminum or other metal boxes are as follows:

(1) The strength of the metal and the construction of the box must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box.

(2) Boxes must be lined with fiberboard or felt packing pieces or must have an inner liner or coating of suitable material in accordance with subpart C of part 173 of this subchapter. If a double seamed metal liner is used, steps must be taken to prevent the ingress of materials, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.

(3) Closures may be of any suitable type, and must remain secure under normal conditions of transport.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994; 78 FR 1096, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 178.513 Standards for boxes of natural wood.

(a) The following are the identification codes for boxes of natural wood:

(1) 4C1 for an ordinary box; and

(2) 4C2 for a box with sift-proof walls.

(b) Construction requirements for boxes of natural wood are as follows:

(1) The wood used must be well-seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hard board, particle board or other suitable type.

(2) Fastenings must be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of transportation. End grain nailing must be avoided whenever practicable. Joints which are likely to be highly stressed must be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.

(3) Each part of the 4C2 box must be one piece or equivalent. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Linderman joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint, or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§ 178.514 Standards for plywood boxes.

(a) The identification code for a plywood box is 4D.

(b) Construction requirements for plywood boxes are as follows:

(1) Plywood used must be at least 3 ply. It shall be made from well-seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes must be nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or assembled with other equally suitable devices.

(2) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.515 Standards for reconstituted wood boxes.

(a) The identification code for a reconstituted wood box is 4F.

(b) Construction requirements for reconstituted wood boxes are as follows:

(1) The walls of boxes must be made of water-resistant, reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board, or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and their intended use.

(2) Other parts of the box may be made of other suitable materials.

(3) Boxes must be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.

(4) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.516 Standards for fiberboard boxes.

(a) The identification code for a fiberboard box is 4G.

(b) Construction requirements for fiberboard boxes are as follows:

(1) Strong, solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall) must be used, appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot)—see ISO 535 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(2) The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.

(3) Manufacturing joints. (i) Manufacturing joints in the bodies of boxes must be—

(A) Taped;

(B) Lapped and glued; or

(C) Lapped and stitched with metal staples.

(ii) Lapped joints must have an appropriate overlap.

(4) Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive must be used.

(5) Boxes must be designed so as to provide a snug fit to the contents.

(6) Maximum net mass: 400 kg (882 pounds).

(7) Authorization to manufacture, mark, and sell UN4G combination packagings with outer fiberboard boxes and with inner fiberboard components that have individual containerboard or paper wall basis weights that vary by not more than plus or minus 10% from the nominal basis weight reported in the initial design qualification test report.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003; 79 FR 15046, Mar. 18, 2014; 83 FR 55810, Nov. 7, 2018]

§ 178.517 Standards for plastic boxes.

(a) The following are identification codes for plastic boxes:

(1) 4H1 for an expanded plastic box; and

(2) 4H2 for a solid plastic box.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic boxes are as follows:

(1) The box must be manufactured from suitable plastic material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. The box must be adequately resistant to aging and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation.

(2) An expanded plastic box must consist of two parts made of a molded expanded plastic material: a bottom section containing cavities for the inner receptacles, and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections must be so designed that the inner receptacles fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner receptacle may not be in contact with the inside of the top section of the box.

(3) For transportation, an expanded plastic box must be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape must be weather-resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastic material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.

(4) For solid plastic boxes, protection against ultra-violet radiation, if required, must be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black pigment or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2 percent by mass or if the pigment content does

not exceed 3 percent by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultra-violet radiation is not limited.

(5) Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultra-violet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastic material if they do not adversely affect the material of the box. Addition of these additives does not change the design type.

(6) Solid plastic boxes must have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and so designed as to prevent the box from unintentionally opening.

(7) Maximum net mass 4H1: 60 kg (132 pounds); 4H2: 400 kg (882 pounds).

§ 178.518 Standards for woven plastic bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for woven plastic bags:

(1) 5H1 for an unlined or non-coated woven plastic bag;

(2) 5H2 for a sift-proof woven plastic bag; and

(3) 5H3 for a water-resistant woven plastic bag.

(b) Construction requirements for woven plastic fabric bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastic material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag.

(2) If the fabric is woven flat, the bags must be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag must be closed by sewing, weaving, or some other equally strong method of closure.

(3) Bags, sift-proof, 5H2 must be made sift-proof by appropriate means such as use of paper or a plastic film bonded to the inner surface of the bag or one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastic material.

(4) Bags, water-resistant, 5H3: To prevent the entry of moisture, the bag must be made waterproof by appropriate means, such as separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (e.g., waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastic-coated kraft paper), or plastic film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastic liners.

(5) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§ 178.519 Standards for plastic film bags.

(a) The identification code for a plastic film bag is 5H4.

(b) Construction requirements for plastic film bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made of a suitable plastic material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and the intended use of the bag. Joints and closures must be capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of transportation.

(2) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

§ 178.520 Standards for textile bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for textile bags:

(1) 5L1 for an unlined or non-coated textile bag;

(2) 5L2 for a sift-proof textile bag; and

(3) 5L3 for a water-resistant textile bag.

(b) Construction requirements for textile bags are as follows:

(1) The textiles used must be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag.

(2) Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: The bag must be made sift-proof, by appropriate means, such as by the use of paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water-resistant adhesive such as bitumen, plastic film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner liners made of paper or plastic material.

(3) Bags, water-resistant, 5L3: To prevent entry of moisture, the bag must be made waterproof by appropriate means, such as by the use of separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (e.g., waxed kraft paper, tarred paper, or plastic-coated kraft paper), or plastic film bonded to the inner surface of

the bag, or one or more inner liners made of plastic material or metalized film or foil.

(4) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991]

§ 178.521 Standards for paper bags.

(a) The following are identification codes for paper bags:

(1) 5M1 for a multi-wall paper bag; and

(2) 5M2 for a multi-wall water-resistant paper bag.

(b) Construction requirements for paper bags are as follows:

(1) Bags must be made of a suitable kraft paper, or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bag must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the bag. Seams and closures must be sift-proof.

(2) Paper bags 5M2: To prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more must be made waterproof by the use of either a water-resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water-resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies. A 5M2 bag of three plies must be made waterproof by the use of a water-resistant ply as the outermost ply. When there is danger of the lading reacting with moisture, or when it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, must also be placed next to the substance. Seams and closures must be waterproof.

(3) Maximum net mass: 50 kg (110 pounds).

(4) UN5M1 and UN5M2 multi-wall paper bags that have paper wall basis weights that vary by not more than plus or minus 10 percent from the nominal basis weight reported in the initial design qualification test report.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994; 79 FR 15046, Mar. 18, 2014; 85 FR 75716, Nov. 25, 2020]

§ 178.522 Standards for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles.

(a) The following are the identification codes for composite packagings with inner plastic receptacles:

(1) 6HA1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective steel drum;

(2) 6HA2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective steel crate or box;

(3) 6HB1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective aluminum drum.

(4) 6HB2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective aluminum crate or box.

(5) 6HC for a plastic receptacle within a protective wooden box.

(6) 6HD1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plywood drum;

(7) 6HD2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plywood box;

(8) 6HG1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective fiber drum;

(9) 6HG2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective fiberboard box;

(10) 6HH1 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plastic drum; and

(11) 6HH2 for a plastic receptacle within a protective plastic box.

(b) Construction requirements for composite packagings with inner receptacles of plastic are as follows:

(1) Inner receptacles must be constructed under the applicable construction requirements prescribed in §178.509(b) (1) through (7) of this subpart.

(2) The inner plastic receptacle must fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which must be free of any projections which may abrade the plastic material.

(3) Outer packagings must be constructed as follows:

(i) 6HA1 or 6HB1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for steel drums in §178.504(b) of this subpart, or aluminum drums in §178.505(b) of this subpart.

(ii) 6HA2 or 6HB2: Protective packagings with steel or aluminum crate must conform to the requirements for steel or aluminum boxes found in §178.512(b) of this subpart.

(iii) 6HC protective packaging must conform to the requirements for wooden boxes in §178.513(b) of this subpart.

(iv) 6HD1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plywood drums, in §178.507(b) of this subpart.

(v) 6HD2: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements of plywood boxes, in §178.514(b) of this subpart.

(vi) 6HG1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for fiber drums, in §178.508(b) of this subpart.

(vii) 6HG2: protective packaging must conform to the requirements for fiberboard boxes, in §178.516(b) of this subpart.

(viii) 6HH1: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plastic drums, in §178.509(b).

(ix) 6HH2: Protective packaging must conform to the requirements for plastic boxes, in §178.517(b).

(4) Maximum capacity of inner receptacles is as follows: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1—250 L (66 gallons); 6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2—60 L (16 gallons).

(5) Maximum net mass is as follows: 6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1—400kg (882 pounds); 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2—75 kg (165 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, Dec. 29, 1994]

§178.523 Standards for composite packagings with inner glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles.

(a) The following are identification codes for composite packagings with inner receptacles of glass, porcelain, or stoneware:

(1) 6PA1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective steel drum;

(2) 6PA2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective steel crate or box;

(3) 6PB1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective aluminum drum;

(4) 6PB2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective aluminum crate or box;

(5) 6PC for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective wooden box;

(6) 6PD1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective plywood drum;

(7) 6PD2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective wickerwork hamper;

(8) 6PG1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective fiber drum;

(9) 6PG2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective fiberboard box;

(10) 6PH1 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective expanded plastic packaging; and

(11) 6PH2 for glass, porcelain, or stoneware receptacles within a protective solid plastic packaging.

(b) Construction requirements for composite packagings with inner receptacles of glass, porcelain, or stoneware are as follows:

(1) Inner receptacles must conform to the following requirements:

(i) Receptacles must be of suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped), be made of good quality materials free from any defect that could impair their strength, and be firmly secured in the outer packaging.

(ii) Any part of a closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle must be resistant to those contents. Closures must be fitted so as to be leakproof and secured to prevent any loosening during transportation. Vented closures must conform to §173.24(f) of this subchapter.

(2) Protective packagings must conform to the following requirements:

(i) For receptacles with protective steel drum 6PAl, the drum must comply with §178.504(b) of this subpart. However, the removable lid required for this type of packaging may be in the form of a cap.

(ii) For receptacles with protective packaging of steel crate or steel box 6PA2, the protective packaging must conform to the following:

(A) Section 178.512(b) of this subpart.

(B) In the case of cylindrical receptacles, the protective packaging must, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure; and

(C) If the protective crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the protective packaging must be fitted with a protective cover (cap).

(iii) For receptacles with protective aluminum drum 6PB1, the requirements of §178.505(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(iv) For receptacles with protective aluminum box or crate 6PB2, the requirements of §178.512(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(v) For receptacles with protective wooden box 6PC, the requirements of §178.513(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(vi) For receptacles with protective plywood drum 6PD1, the requirements of §178.507(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(vii) For receptacles with protective wickerwork hamper 6PD2, the wickerwork hamper must be properly made with material of good quality. The hamper must be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.

(viii) For receptacles with protective fiber drum 6PG1, the drum must conform to the requirements of §178.508(b) of this subpart.

(ix) For receptacles with protective fiberboard box 6PG2, the requirements of §178.516(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging.

(x) For receptacles with protective solid plastic or expanded plastic packaging 6PH1 or 6PH2, the requirements of §178.517(b) of this subpart apply to the protective packaging. Solid protective plastic packaging must be manufactured from high-density polyethylene from some other comparable plastic material. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may be a cap.

(3) Quantity limitations are as follows:

(i) Maximum net capacity for packaging for liquids: 60 L (16 gallons).

(ii) Maximum net mass for packagings for solids: 75 kg (165 pounds).

Subpart M—Testing of Non-bulk Packagings and Packages

SOURCE: Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§178.600 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for performance-oriented packagings identified in subpart L of this part.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52717, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993]

§178.601 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that packages containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation and are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and of conforming to the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter at all times while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* It is the responsibility of the packaging manufacturer to assure that each package is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent that a package assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the tests prescribed in §178.603, §178.604, §178.605, §178.606, §178.607, §178.608, or §178.609, as applicable, for each new or different packaging, at the start of production of that packaging.

(2) *Periodic retesting* is the performance of the drop, leakproofness, hydrostatic pressure, and stacking tests, as applicable, as prescribed in §178.603, §178.604, §178.605, or §178.606, respectively, at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section. For infectious substances packagings required to meet the requirements of §178.609, periodic retesting is the performance of the tests specified in §178.609 at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) *Production testing* is the performance of the leakproofness test prescribed in §178.604 of this subpart on each single or composite packaging intended to contain a liquid.

(4) *A different packaging* is one that differs (*i.e.*, is not identical) from a previously produced packaging in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness or manner of construction but does not include:

(i) A packaging which differs only in surface treatment;

(ii) A combination packaging which differs only in that the outer packaging has been successfully tested with different inner packagings. A variety of such inner packagings may be assembled in this outer packaging without further testing;

(iii) A plastic packaging which differs only with regard to additives which conform to § 178.509(b)(3) or § 178.517(b)(4) or (5) of this part;

(iv) A combination packaging with inner packagings conforming to the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section;

(v) Packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height; or

(vi) For a steel drum, variations in design elements which do not constitute a different design type under the provisions of paragraph (g)(8) of this section.

(d) *Design qualification testing.* The packaging manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different packaging.

(e) *Periodic retesting.* The packaging manufacturer must achieve successful test results for the periodic retesting at intervals established by the manufacturer of sufficient frequency to ensure that each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Changes in retest frequency are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety. For single or composite packagings, the periodic retests must be conducted at least once every 12 months. For combination packagings, the periodic retests must be conducted at least once every 24 months. For infectious substances packagings, the periodic retests must be conducted at least once every 24 months.

(f) *Test samples.* The manufacturer shall conduct the design qualification and periodic tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of packagings, in the numbers specified in the appropriate test section. In addition, the leakproofness test, when required, shall be performed on each packaging produced by the manufacturer, and each packaging prior to reuse under § 173.28 of this subchapter, by the reconditioner.

(g) *Selective testing.* The selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type is permitted as described in this section. For air transport, packagings must comply with § 173.27(c)(1) and (c)(2) of this subchapter.

(1) *Selective testing of combination packagings. Variation 1.* Variations are permitted in inner packagings of a tested combination package, without further testing of the package, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained and, when a package is altered under Variation 1 after October 1, 2010, the methodology used to determine that the inner packaging, including closure, maintains an equivalent level of performance is documented in writing by the person certifying compliance with this paragraph and retained in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section. Permitted variations are as follows:

(i) Inner packagings of equivalent or smaller size may be used provided—

(A) The inner packagings are of similar design to the tested inner packagings (*i.e.*, shape—round, rectangular, etc.);

(B) The material of construction of the inner packagings (glass, plastic, metal, etc.) offers resistance to impact and stacking forces equal to or greater than that of the originally tested inner packaging;

(C) The inner packagings have the same or smaller openings and the closure is of similar design (e.g., screw cap, friction lid, etc.);

(D) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to take up void spaces and to prevent significant moving of the inner packagings;

(E) Inner packagings are oriented within the outer packaging in the same manner as in the tested package; and,

(F) The gross mass of the package does not exceed that originally tested.

(ii) A lesser number of the tested inner packagings, or of the alternative types of inner packagings identified in paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this section, may be used provided sufficient cushioning is added to fill void space(s) and to prevent significant moving of the inner packagings.

(2) *Selective testing of combination packagings. Variation 2.* Articles or inner packagings of any type, for solids or liquids, may be assembled and transported without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:

(i) The outer packaging must have been successfully tested in accordance with §178.603 with fragile (e.g. glass) inner packagings containing liquids at the Packing Group I drop height;

(ii) The total combined gross mass of inner packagings may not exceed one-half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test;

(iii) The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging may not be reduced below the corresponding thickness in the originally tested packaging; and when a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between inner packagings may not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. When either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material must be used to take up void spaces.

(iv) The outer packaging must have successfully passed the stacking test set forth in §178.606 of this subpart when empty, i.e., without either inner packagings or cushioning materials. The total mass of identical packages must be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used for the drop test;

(v) Inner packagings containing liquids must be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings;

(vi) When the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not siftproof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage must be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastic bag, or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in paragraph (g)(2)(v) of this section must be placed inside as the means of containing liquid contents; and

(vii) Packagings must be marked in accordance with §178.503 of this part as having been tested to Packing Group I performance for combination packagings. The marked maximum gross mass may not exceed the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half the mass of the filled inner packagings of the tested combination packaging. In addition, the marking required by §178.503(a)(2) of this part must include the letter ''V''.

(3) *Variation 3.* Packagings other than combination packagings which are produced with reductions in external dimensions (*i.e.*, length, width or diameter) of up to 25 percent of the dimensions of a tested packaging may be used without further testing provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained. The packagings must, in all other respects (including wall thicknesses), be identical to the tested design-type. The marked gross mass (when required) must be reduced in proportion to the reduction in volume.

(4) *Variation 4.* Variations are permitted in outer packagings of a tested design-type combination packaging, without further testing, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained, as follows:

(i) Each external dimension (length, width and height) is less than or equal to the corresponding dimension of the tested design-type;

(ii) The structural design of the tested outer packaging (*i.e.*, methods of construction, materials of construction, strength characteristics of materials of construction, method of closure and material thicknesses) is maintained;

(iii) The inner packagings are identical to the inner packagings used in the tested design type except that their size and mass may be less; and they are

oriented within the outer packaging in the same manner as in the tested packaging;

(iv) The same type or design of absorbent materials, cushioning materials and any other components necessary to contain and protect inner packagings, as used in the tested design type, are maintained. The thickness of cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging may not be less than the thicknesses in the tested design type packaging; and

(v) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to take up void spaces and to prevent significant moving of the inner packagings.

An outer packaging qualifying for use in transport in accordance with all of the above conditions may also be used without testing to transport inner packagings substituted for the originally tested inner packagings in accordance with the conditions set out in Variation 1 in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(5) *Variation 5.* Single packagings (*i.e.*, non-bulk packagings other than combination packagings), that differ from a tested design type only to the extent that the closure device or gasketing differs from that used in the originally tested design type, may be used without further testing, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained, subject to the following conditions (the qualifying tests):

(i) A packaging with the replacement closure devices or gasketing must successfully pass the drop test specified in §178.603 in the orientation which most severely tests the integrity of the closure or gasket;

(ii) When intended to contain liquids, a packaging with the replacement closure devices or gasketing must successfully pass the leakproofness test specified in §178.604, the hydrostatic pressure test specified in §178.605, and the stacking test specified in §178.606.

Replacement closures and gasketings qualified under the above test requirements are authorized without additional testing for packagings described in paragraph (g)(3) of this section. Replacement closures and gasketings qualified under the above test requirements also are authorized without additional testing for different tested design types packagings of the same type as the originally tested packaging, provided the original design type tests are more severe or comparable to tests which would otherwise be conducted on the packaging with the replacement closures or gasketings. (For example: The packaging used in the qualifying tests has a lesser packaging wall thickness than the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing; the gross mass of the packaging used in the qualifying drop test equals or exceeds the mass for which the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing was tested; the packaging used in the qualifying drop test was dropped from the same or greater height than the height from which the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing was dropped in design type tests; and the specific gravity of the substance used in the qualifying drop test was the same or greater than the specific gravity of the liquid used in the design type tests of the packaging with replacement closure devices or gasketing.)

(6) The provisions in Variations 1, 2, and 4 in paragraphs (g)(1), (2) and (4) of this section for combination packagings may be applied to packagings containing articles, where the provisions for inner packagings are applied analogously to the articles. In this case, inner packagings need not comply with §173.27(c)(1) and (c)(2) of this subchapter.

(7) *Approval of selective testing.* In addition to the provisions of §178.601(g)(1) through (g)(6) of this subpart, the Associate Administrator may approve the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type.

(8) For a steel drum with a capacity greater than 12 L (3 gallons) manufactured from low carbon, cold-rolled sheet steel meeting ASTM designations A 366/A 366M or A 568/A 568M, variations in elements other than the following design elements are considered minor and do not constitute a different drum design type, or ''different packaging'' as defined in paragraph (c) of this section for which design qualification testing and periodic retesting are

required. Minor variations authorized without further testing include changes in the identity of the supplier of component material made to the same specifications, or the original manufacturer of a DOT specification or UN standard drum to be remanufactured. A change in any one or more of the following design elements constitutes a different drum design type:

(i) The packaging type and category of the original drum and the remanufactured drum, *i.e.*, 1A1 or 1A2;

(ii) The style, (*i.e.*, straight-sided or tapered);

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(3) of this section, the rated (marked) capacity and outside dimensions;

(iv) The physical state for which the packaging was originally approved (e.g., tested for solids or liquids);

(v) An increase in the marked level of performance of the original drum (*i.e.*, to a higher packing group, hydrostatic test pressure, or specific gravity to which the packaging has been tested);

(vi) Type of side seam welding;

(vii) Type of steel;

(viii) An increase greater than 10% or any decrease in the steel thickness of the head, body, or bottom;

(ix) End seam type, (e.g., triple or double seam);

(x) A reduction in the number of rolling hoops (beads) which equal or exceed the diameter over the chimes;

(xi) The location, type or size, and material of closures (other than the cover of UN 1A2 drums);

(xii) The location (e.g., from the head to the body), type (e.g., mechanically seamed or welded flange), and materials of closure (other than the cover of UN 1A2 drums); and

(xiii) For UN 1A2 drums:

(A) Gasket material (e.g., plastic), or properties affecting the performance of the gasket;

(B) Configuration or dimensions of the gasket;

(C) Closure ring style including bolt size (e.g., square or round back, 0.625 inches bolt); and

(D) Closure ring thickness,

(E) Width of lugs or extensions in crimp/lug cover.

(h) *Approval of equivalent packagings.* A packaging having specifications different from those in §§ 178.504–178.523 of this part, or which is tested using methods or test intervals, other than those specified in subpart M of this part, may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator. Such packagings must be shown to be equally effective, and testing methods used must be equivalent.

(i) *Proof of compliance.* Notwithstanding the periodic retest intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, that packagings meet the requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator, the manufacturer shall either—

(1) Conduct performance tests, or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Supply packagings, in quantities sufficient to conduct tests in accordance with this subpart, to the Associate Administrator or a designated representative of the Associate Administrator.

(j) *Coatings.* If an inner treatment or coating of a packaging is required for safety reasons, the manufacturer shall design the packaging so that the treatment or coating retains its protective properties even after withstanding the tests prescribed by this subpart.

(k) *Number of test samples.* Except as provided in this section, one test sample must be used for each test performed under this subpart.

(l) *Stainless steel drums.* Provided the validity of the test results is not affected, a person may perform the design qualification testing of stainless steel drums using three (3) samples rather than the specified eighteen (18) samples under the following provisions:

(i) The packaging must be tested in accordance with this subpart by subjecting each of the three containers to the following sequence of tests:

(A) The stacking test in § 178.606,

(B) The leakproofness test in § 178.604,

(C) The hydrostatic pressure test in § 178.608, and

(D) Diagonal top chime and flat on the side drop tests in § 178.603. Both

drop tests may be conducted on the same sample.

(ii) For periodic retesting of stainless steel drums, a reduced sample size of one container is authorized.

(2) *Packagings other than stainless steel drums.* Provided the validity of the test results is not affected, several tests may be performed on one sample with the approval of the Associate Administrator.

(l) *Record retention.* Following each design qualification test and each periodic retest on a packaging, a test report must be prepared.

(1) The test report must be maintained at each location where the packaging is manufactured, certified, and a design qualification test or periodic retest is conducted as follows:

Responsible party	Duration
Person manufacturing the packaging	As long as manufactured and two years thereafter.
Person performing design testing	Design test maintained for a single or composite packaging for six years after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for seven years after the test is successfully performed.
Person performing periodic retesting	Performance test maintained for a single or composite packaging for one year after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for two years after the test is successfully performed.

(2) The test report must be made available to a user of a packaging or a representative of the Department upon request. The test report, at a minimum, must contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of test facility;

(ii) Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);

(iii) A unique test report identification;

(iv) Date of the test report;

(v) Manufacturer of the packaging;

(vi) Description of the packaging design type (e.g., dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, *etc.*), including methods of manufacture (e.g., blow molding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);

(vii) Maximum capacity;

(viii) Characteristics of test contents, including for plastic packagings subject to the hydrostatic pressure test in §178.605 of this subpart, the temperature of the water used;

(ix) Test descriptions and results; and

(x) Signed with the name and title of signatory.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66285, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67521, 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50628, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 53143, Aug. 14, 2002; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010; 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 77 FR 60944, Oct. 5, 2012; 78 FR 1118, Jan. 7, 2013; 78 FR 14715, Mar. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65487, Oct. 31, 2013; 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020; 87 FR 79784, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 178.602 Preparation of packagings and packages for testing.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, each packaging and package must be closed in preparation for testing and tests must be carried out in the same manner as if prepared for transportation, including inner packagings in the case of combination packagings.

(b) For the drop and stacking test, inner and single-unit receptacles other than bags must be filled to not less than 95% of maximum capacity (see §171.8 of this subchapter) in the case of solids and not less than 98% of maximum in the case of liquids. Bags containing solids shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. The material to be transported in the packagings may be replaced by a

non-hazardous material, except for chemical compatibility testing or where this would invalidate the results of the tests.

(c) If the material to be transported is replaced for test purposes by a non-hazardous material, the material used must be of the same or higher specific gravity as the material to be carried, and its other physical properties (grain, size, viscosity) which might influence the results of the required tests must correspond as closely as possible to those of the hazardous material to be transported. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions specified in §178.603(e) of this subpart. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

(d) Paper or fiberboard packagings must be conditioned for at least 24 hours immediately prior to testing in an atmosphere maintained—

(1) At 50 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 23 °C±2 °C (73 °F±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility;

(2) At 65 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 20 °C±2 °C (68 °F±4 °F), or 27 °C±2 °C (81 °F±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility; or

(3) For testing at periodic intervals only (*i.e.*, other than initial design qualification testing), at ambient conditions.

(e) Except as otherwise provided, each packaging must be closed in preparation for testing in the same manner as if prepared for actual shipment. All closures must be installed using proper techniques and torques.

(f) Bung-type barrels made of natural wood must be left filled with water for at least 24 hours before the tests.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; 69 FR 76186, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 78635, Dec. 29, 2006]

§178.603 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all packaging design types and performed periodically as specified in §178.601(e). For other than flat drops, the center of gravity of the test packaging must be vertically over the point of impact. Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging must be used. The number of drops required and the packages' orientations are as follows:

Packaging	No. of tests (samples)	Drop orientation of samples
Steel drums, Aluminum drums, Metal drums (other than steel or aluminum), Steel Jerricans, Plywood drums, Wooden barrels, Fiber drums, Plastic drums and Jerricans, Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum.	Six—(three for each drop).	First drop (using three samples): The package must strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge. Second drop (using the other three samples): The package must strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some 7 cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the drum body.
Boxes of natural wood, Plywood boxes, Reconstituted wood boxes, Fiberboard boxes, Plastic boxes, Steel, aluminum or other metal boxes, Composite packagings that are in the shape of a box.	Five—(one for each drop).	First drop: Flat on the bottom (using the first sample). Second drop: Flat on the top (using the second sample). Third drop: Flat on the long side (using the third sample). Fourth drop: Flat on the short side (using the fourth sample). Fifth drop: On a corner (using the fifth sample).
Bags—single-ply with a side seam	Three—(three drops per bag).	First drop: Flat on a wide face (using all three samples). Second drop: Flat on a narrow face (using all three samples). Third drop: On an end of the bag (using all three samples).
Bags—single-ply without a side seam, or multi-ply.	Three—(two drops per bag).	First drop: Flat on a wide face (using all three samples). Second drop: On an end of the bag (using all three samples).

(b) *Exceptions.* For testing of single or composite packagings constructed of stainless steel, nickel, or monel at periodic intervals only (*i.e.*, other than design qualification testing), the drop test may be conducted with two samples, one sample each for the two drop orientations. These samples may have been previously used for the hydrostatic pressure or stacking test. Exceptions for the number of steel, aluminum and other metal packaging samples used for conducting the drop test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator.

(c) *Special preparation of test samples for the drop test.* (1) Testing of plastic drums, plastic jerricans, plastic boxes other than expanded polystyrene boxes, composite packagings (plastic material), and combination packagings with plastic inner packagings other than plastic bags intended to contain solids or articles must be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to −18 °C (0 °F) or lower. Test liquids must be kept in the liquid state, if necessary, by the addition of anti-freeze. Water/anti-freeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at −18 °C (0 °F) or lower are considered acceptable test liquids. Test samples prepared in this way are not required to be conditioned in accordance with §178.602(d).

(d) *Target.* The target must be a rigid, non-resilient, flat and horizontal surface.

(e) *Drop height.* Drop heights, measured as the vertical distance from the target to the lowest point on the package, must be equal to or greater than the drop height determined as follows:

(1) For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristic, the drop height must be determined according to packing group, as follows:

(i) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(ii) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(iii) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(2) For liquids in single packagings and for inner packagings of combination packagings, if the test is performed with water:

(i) Where the materials to be carried have a specific gravity not exceeding 1.2, drop height must be determined according to packing group, as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(ii) Where the materials to be transported have a specific gravity exceeding 1.2, the drop height must be calculated on the basis of the specific gravity (SG) of the material to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: SG × 1.5 m (4.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: SG × 1.0 m (3.3 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: SG × 0.67 m (2.2 feet).

(f) *Criteria for passing the test.* A package is considered to successfully pass the drop tests if for each sample tested—

(1) For packagings containing liquid, each packaging does not leak when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, except for inner packagings of combination packagings when it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized;

(2) For removable head drums for solids, the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging (e.g., a plastic bag) even if the closure on the top head of the drum is no longer sift-proof;

(3) For a bag, neither the outermost ply nor an outer packaging exhibits any damage likely to adversely affect safety during transport;

(4) The packaging or outer packaging of a composite or combination packaging must not exhibit any damage likely to affect safety during transport. Inner receptacles, inner packagings, or articles must remain completely within the outer packaging and there must be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacles or inner packagings;

(5) Any discharge from a closure is slight and ceases immediately after impact with no further leakage; and

(6) No rupture is permitted in packagings for materials in Class 1 which

would permit spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; 65 FR 50462, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 69 FR 76186, Dec. 20, 2004; 76 FR 3389, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 178.604 Leakproofness test.

(a) *General.* The leakproofness test must be performed with compressed air or other suitable gases on all packagings intended to contain liquids, except that:

(1) The inner receptacle of a composite packaging may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected; and

(2) This test is not required for inner packagings of combination packagings.

(b) *Number of packagings to be tested*—(1) *Production testing.* All packagings subject to the provisions of this section must be tested and must pass the leakproofness test:

(i) Before they are first used in transportation; and

(ii) Prior to reuse, when authorized for reuse by §173.28 of this subchapter.

(2) *Design qualification and periodic testing.* Three samples of each different packaging must be tested and must pass the leakproofness test. Exceptions for the number of samples used in conducting the leakproofness test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator.

(c) *Special preparation*—(1) For design qualification and periodic testing, packagings must be tested with closures in place. For production testing, packagings need not have their closures in place. Removable heads need not be installed during production testing.

(2) For testing with closures in place, vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed.

(d) *Test method.* The packaging must be restrained under water while an internal air pressure is applied; the method of restraint must not affect the results of the test. The test must be conducted, for other than production testing, for a minimum time of five minutes. Other methods, at least equally effective, may be used in accordance with appendix B of this part.

(e) *Pressure applied.* An internal air pressure (gauge) must be applied to the packaging as indicated for the following packing groups:

(1) Packing Group I: Not less than 30 kPa (4 psi).

(2) Packing Group II: Not less than 20 kPa (3 psi).

(3) Packing Group III: Not less than 20 kPa (3 psi).

(f) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.605 Hydrostatic pressure test.

(a) *General.* The hydrostatic pressure test must be conducted for the qualification of all metal, plastic, and composite packaging design types intended to contain liquids and be performed periodically as specified in §178.601(e). This test is not required for inner packagings of combination packagings. For internal pressure requirements for inner packagings of combination packagings intended for transportation by aircraft, see §173.27(c) of this subchapter.

(b) *Number of test samples.* Three test samples are required for each different packaging. For packagings constructed of stainless steel, monel, or nickel, only one sample is required for periodic retesting of packagings. Exceptions for the number of aluminum and steel sample packagings used in conducting the hydrostatic pressure test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator.

(c) *Special preparation of receptacles for testings.* Vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed.

(d) *Test method and pressure to be applied.* Metal packagings and composite packagings other than plastic (e.g., glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, must be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastic packagings and composite packagings (plastic material), including their closures, must be subjected to the test

pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be marked as required in §178.503(a)(5). The receptacles must be supported in a manner that does not invalidate the test. The test pressure must be applied continuously and evenly, and it must be kept constant throughout the test period. In addition, packagings intended to contain hazardous materials of Packing Group I must be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (36 psig). The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, taken at the top of the receptacle, and determined by any one of the following methods must be:

(1) Not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (*i.e.*, the vapor pressure of the filling material and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gas minus 100 kPa (15 psi)) at 55 °C (131 °F), multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5. This total gauge pressure must be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with §173.24a(d) of this subchapter and a filling temperature of 15 °C (59 °F);

(2) Not less than 1.75 times the vapor pressure at 50 °C (122 °F) of the material to be transported minus 100 kPa (15 psi), but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psig); or

(3) Not less than 1.5 times the vapor pressure at 55 °C (131 °F) of the material to be transported minus 100 kPa (15 psi), but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa (15 psig).

Packagings intended to contain hazardous materials of Packing Group I must be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (36 psig).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* A package passes the hydrostatic test if, for each test sample, there is no leakage of liquid from the package.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; Amdt. 178–99, 58 FR 51534, Oct. 1, 1993; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; 65 FR 50462, Aug. 18, 2000; 66 FR 45386, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 73 FR 57007, Oct. 1, 2008; 78 FR 60755, Oct. 2, 2013]

§178.606 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* All packaging design types other than bags must be subjected to a stacking test.

(b) *Number of test samples.* Three test samples are required for each different packaging. For periodic retesting of packagings constructed of stainless steel, monel, or nickel, only one test sample is required. Exceptions for the number of aluminum and steel sample packagings used in conducting the stacking test are subject to the approval of the Associate Administrator. Notwithstanding the provisions of §178.602(a) of this subpart, combination packagings may be subjected to the stacking test without their inner packagings, except where this would invalidate the results of the test.

(c) *Test method*—(1) *Design qualification testing.* The test sample must be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total weight of identical packages which might be stacked on it during transport; where the contents of the test sample are non-hazardous liquids with specific gravities different from that of the liquid to be transported, the force must be calculated based on the specific gravity that will be marked on the packaging. The minimum height of the stack, including the test sample, must be 3.0 m (10 feet). The duration of the test must be 24 hours, except that plastic drums, jerricans, and composite packagings 6HH intended for liquids shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40 °C (104 °F). Alternative test methods which yield equivalent results may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator. In guided load tests, stacking stability must be assessed after completion of the test by placing two filled packagings of the same type on the test sample. The stacked packages must maintain their position for one hour. Plastic packagings must be cooled to ambient temperature before this stacking stability assessment.

(2) *Periodic retesting.* The test sample must be tested in accordance with:

(i) Section 178.606(c)(1) of this subpart; or

(ii) The packaging may be tested using a dynamic compression testing machine. The test must be conducted at room temperature on an empty, unsealed packaging. The test sample must be centered on the bottom platen of the testing machine. The top platen

must be lowered until it comes in contact with the test sample. Compression must be applied end to end. The speed of the compression tester must be one-half inch plus or minus one-fourth inch per minute. An initial preload of 50 pounds must be applied to ensure a definite contact between the test sample and the platens. The distance between the platens at this time must be recorded as zero deformation. The force A to then be applied must be calculated using the formula:

Liquids: $A = (n-1)\ [w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .98)] \times 1.5$;

Solids: $A = (n-1)\ (m \times 2.2 \times 1.5)$

Where:

A = applied load in pounds

m = the certified maximum gross mass for the container in kilograms.

n = minimum number of containers that, when stacked, reach a height of 3 meters.

s = specific gravity of lading.

w = maximum weight of one empty container in pounds.

v = actual capacity of container (rated capacity + outage) in gallons.

And:

8.3 corresponds to the weight in pounds of 1.0 gallon of water.

.98 corresponds to the minimum filling percentage of the maximum capacity for liquids.

1.5 is a compensation factor that converts the static load of the stacking test into a load suitable for dynamic compression testing.

2.2 is the conversion factor for kilograms to pounds.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* No test sample may leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there must be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle, or inner packaging. No test sample may show any deterioration which could adversely affect transportation safety or any distortion likely to reduce its strength, cause instability in stacks of packages, or cause damage to inner packagings likely to reduce safety in transportation. For the dynamic compression test, a container passes the test if, after application of the required load, there is no buckling of the sidewalls sufficient to cause damage to its expected contents; in no case may the maximum deflection exceed one inch.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45465, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 178–102, 59 FR 28494, June 2, 1994; Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005; 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 178.607 Cooperage test for bung-type wooden barrels.

(a) *Number of samples.* One barrel is required for each different packaging.

(b) *Method of testing.* Remove all hoops above the bilge of an empty barrel at least two days old.

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the cooperage test only if the diameter of the cross-section of the upper part of the barrel does not increase by more than 10 percent.

§ 178.608 Vibration standard.

(a) Each packaging must be capable of withstanding, without rupture or leakage, the vibration test procedure outlined in this section.

(b) Test method. (1) Three sample packagings, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment.

(2) The three samples must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical or rotary double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The packages should be constrained horizontally to prevent them from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically, bounce and rotate.

(3) The test must be performed for one hour at a frequency that causes the package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of any package and the platform.

(4) Immediately following the period of vibration, each package must be removed from the platform, turned on its side and observed for any evidence of leakage.

(5) Other methods, at least equally effective, may be used, if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* A packaging passes the vibration test if there

is no rupture or leakage from any of the packages. No test sample should show any deterioration which could adversely affect transportation safety or any distortion liable to reduce packaging strength.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66286, Dec. 20, 1991; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.609 Test requirements for packagings for infectious substances.

(a) Samples of each packaging must be prepared for testing as described in paragraph (b) of this section and then subjected to the tests in paragraphs (d) through (i) of this section.

(b) Samples of each packaging must be prepared as for transport except that a liquid or solid infectious substance should be replaced by water or, where conditioning at −18 °C (0 °F) is specified, by water/antifreeze. Each primary receptacle must be filled to 98 percent capacity. Packagings for live animals should be tested with the live animal being replaced by an appropriate dummy of similar mass.

(c) Packagings prepared as for transport must be subjected to the tests in Table I of this paragraph (c), which, for test purposes, categorizes packagings according to their material characteristics. For outer packagings, the headings in Table I relate to fiberboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics that may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials, such as metal, for which performance is not significantly affected by moisture or temperature. Where a primary receptacle and a secondary packaging of an inner packaging are made of different materials, the material of the primary receptacle determines the appropriate test. In instances where a primary receptacle is made of more than one material, the material most likely to be damaged determines the appropriate test.

TABLE I—TESTS REQUIRED

Material of					Tests required				
Outer packaging			Inner packaging		Refer to para. (d)				Refer to para. (h)
Fiberboard	Plastics	Other	Plastics	Other	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	
X			X			X	X	When dry ice is used	X
X				X		X			X
	X		X				X		X
	X			X			X		X
		X	X				X		X
		X		X	X				X

(d) Samples must be subjected to free-fall drops onto a rigid, nonresilient, flat, horizontal surface from a height of 9 m (30 feet).

The drops must be performed as follows:

(1) Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five samples must be dropped, one in each of the following orientation:

(i) Flat on the base;

(ii) Flat on the top;

(iii) Flat on the longest side;

(iv) Flat on the shortest side; and

(v) On a corner.

(2) Where the samples are in the shape of a drum, three samples must be dropped, one in each of the following orientations:

(i) Diagonally on the top chime, with the center of gravity directly above the point of impact;

(ii) Diagonally on the base chime; and

(iii) Flat on the side.

(3) While the sample should be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that for aerodynamic reasons the impact may not take place in that orientation.

(4) Following the appropriate drop sequence, there must be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) which should remain protected by absorbent material in the secondary packaging.

(e) The samples must be subjected to a water spray to simulate exposure to rainfall of approximately 50 mm (2 inches) per hour for at least one hour. They must then be subjected to the test described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) The sample must be conditioned in an atmosphere of −18 °C (0 °F) or less for a period of at least 24 hours and within 15 minutes of removal from that atmosphere be subjected to the test described in paragraph (d) of this section. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period may be reduced to 4 hours.

(g) Where packaging is intended to contain dry ice, an additional drop test to that specified in paragraph (d), and when appropriate, paragraph (e) or (f) of this section must be performed on one sample in one of the orientations described in paragraph (d)(1) or (2) of this section, as appropriate, which is most likely to result in failure of the packaging. The sample must be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates prior to being subjected to the drop test.

(h) Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg (15 pounds) or less should be subjected to the tests described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section and packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg (15 pounds) to the tests in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(1) Samples must be placed on a level, hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg (15 pounds), a diameter not exceeding 38 mm (1.5 inches), and, at the impact end edges, a radius not exceeding 6 mm (0.2 inches), must be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m (3 feet), measured from the impact end of the sample's impact surface. One sample must be placed on its base. A second sample must be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the steel rod must be aimed to impact the primary receptacle(s). For a successful test, there must be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) following each impact.

(2) Samples must be dropped onto the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod must be set vertically in a level, hard surface. It must have a diameter of 38 mm (1.5 inches) and a radius not exceeding 6 mm (0.2 inches) at the edges of the upper end. The rod must protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm (7.9 inches). One sample must be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m (3 feet), measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample must be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the packaging must be oriented so the steel rod will impact the primary receptacle(s). For a successful test, there must be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s) following each impact.

(i) *Variations.* The following variations in the primary receptacles placed within the secondary packaging are allowed without additional testing of the completed package. An equivalent level of performance must be maintained.

(1) *Variation 1.* Primary receptacles of equivalent or smaller size as compared to the tested primary receptacles may be used provided they meet all of the following conditions:

(i) The primary receptacles are of similar design to the tested primary receptacle (e.g., shape: round, rectangular, etc.).

(ii) The material of construction of the primary receptacle (glass, plastics, metal, etc.) offers resistance to impact and a stacking force equal to or greater than that of the originally tested primary receptacle.

(iii) The primary receptacles have the same or smaller openings and the closure is of similar design (e.g., screw cap, friction lid, etc.).

(iv) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to fill void spaces and to prevent significant movement of the primary receptacles.

(v) Primary receptacles are oriented within the intermediate packaging in the same manner as in the tested package.

(2) *Variation 2.* A lesser number of the tested primary receptacles, or of the alternative types of primary receptacles identified in paragraph (i)(1) of this section, may be used provided sufficient cushioning is added to fill the

void space(s) and to prevent significant movement of the primary receptacles.

(3) *Variation 3*. Primary receptacles of any type may be placed within a secondary packaging and shipped without testing in the outer packaging provided all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The secondary and outer packaging combination must be successfully tested in accordance with paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section with fragile (e.g., glass) inner receptacles.

(ii) The total combined gross weight of inner receptacles may not exceed one-half the gross weight of inner receptacles used for the drop test in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The thickness of cushioning material between inner receptacles and between inner receptacles and the outside of the secondary packaging may not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging. If a single inner receptacle was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between the inner receptacles must be no less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the secondary packaging and the inner receptacle in the original test. When either fewer or smaller inner receptacles are used (as compared to the inner receptacles used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material must be used to fill the void.

(iv) The outer packaging must pass the stacking test in §178.606 while empty. The total weight of identical packages must be based on the combined mass of inner receptacles used in the drop test in paragraph (d) of this section.

(v) For inner receptacles containing liquids, an adequate quantity of absorbent material must be present to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner receptacles.

(vi) If the outer packaging is intended to contain inner receptacles for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner receptacles for solids and is not sift proof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage must be provided. This can be a leakproof liner, plastic bag, or other equally effective means of containment.

(vii) In addition, the marking required in §178.503(f) of this subchapter must be followed by the letter ''U''.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52723, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 178–111, 60 FR 48787, Sept. 20, 1995; 67 FR 53143, Aug. 14, 2002; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 87 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

Subpart N—IBC Performance-Oriented Standards

§ 178.700 Purpose, scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart prescribes requirements applying to IBCs intended for the transportation of hazardous materials. Standards for these packagings are based on the UN Recommendations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in §171.8 of this subchapter and in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) The following definitions pertain to the IBC standards in this subpart.

(1) Body means the receptacle proper (including openings and their closures, but not including service equipment) that has a volumetric capacity of not more than 3 cubic meters (3,000 L, 793 gallons, or 106 cubic feet).

(2) *Service equipment* means filling and discharge, pressure relief, safety, heating and heat-insulating devices and measuring instruments.

(3) *Structural equipment* means the reinforcing, fastening, handling, protective or stabilizing members of the body or stacking load bearing structural members (such as metal cages).

(4) *Maximum permissible gross mass* means the mass of the body, its service equipment, structural equipment and the maximum net mass (see §171.8 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; 66 FR 45386, 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 73 FR 57008, Oct. 1, 2008; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.702 IBC codes.

(a) Intermediate bulk container code designations consist of: two numerals specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; followed by the capital letter(s) specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; followed, when specified in an individual section, by a numeral indicating the category of intermediate bulk container.

(1) IBC code number designations are as follows:

Type	For solids, discharged		For liquids
	by gravity	Under pressure of more than 10 kPa (1.45 psig)	
Rigid	11	21	31
Flexible	13		

(2) Intermediate bulk container code letter designations are as follows:

''A'' means steel (all types and surface treatments).
''B'' means aluminum.
''C'' means natural wood.
''D'' means plywood.
''F'' means reconstituted wood.
''G'' means fiberboard.
''H'' means plastic.
''L'' means textile.
''M'' means paper, multiwall.
''N'' means metal (other than steel or aluminum).

(b) For composite IBCs, two capital letters are used in sequence following the numeral indicating IBC design type. The first letter indicates the material of the IBC inner receptacle. The second letter indicates the material of the outer IBC. For example, 31HA1 is a composite IBC with a plastic inner receptacle and a steel outer packaging.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.703 Marking of IBCs.

(a) The manufacturer shall:

(1) Mark every IBC in a durable and clearly visible manner. The marking may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is followed with the information required by this section in letters, numerals and symbols of at least 12 mm in height. This minimum marking size applies only to IBCs manufactured after October 1, 2001). The following information is required in the sequence presented:

(i) Except as provided in §178.503(e)(1)(ii), the United Nations symbol as illustrated in §178.503(e)(1)(i). For metal IBCs on which the marking is stamped or embossed, the capital letters ''UN'' may be applied instead of the symbol.

(ii) The code number designating IBC design type according to §178.702(a). The letter ''W'' must follow the IBC design type identification code on an IBC when the IBC differs from the requirements in subpart N of this part, or is tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, and is approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with the provisions in §178.801(i).

(iii) A capital letter identifying the performance standard under which the design type has been successfully tested, as follows:

(A) X—for IBCs meeting Packing Group I, II and III tests;

(B) Y—for IBCs meeting Packing Group II and III tests; and

(C) Z—for IBCs meeting only Packing Group III tests.

(iv) The month (designated numerically) and year (last two digits) of manufacture.

(v) The country authorizing the allocation of the mark. The letters 'USA' indicate that the IBC is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(vi) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subparts N and O of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(vii) The stacking test load in kilograms (kg). For IBCs not designed for stacking, the figure ''0'' must be shown.

(viii) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

(2) The following are examples of symbols and required markings:

(i) For a metal IBC containing solids discharged by gravity made from steel:



11A/Y/02 92/USA/ABC/5500/1500

(ii) For a flexible IBC containing solids discharged by gravity and made from woven plastic with a liner:



13H3/Z/03 92/USA/ABC/0/1500

(iii) For a rigid plastic IBC containing liquids, made from plastic with structural equipment withstanding the stack load and with a manufacturer's symbol in place of the manufacturer's name and address:



31H1/Y/04 93/USA/M9399/10800/1200

(iv) For a composite IBC containing liquids, with a rigid plastic inner receptacle and an outer steel body and with the symbol of a DOT approved third-party test laboratory:



31HA1/Y/05 93/USA/+ZT1235/10800/1200

(b) *Additional marking.* In addition to markings required in paragraph (a) of this section, each IBC must be marked as follows in a place near the markings required in paragraph (a) of this section that is readily accessible for inspection. Where units of measure are used, the metric unit indicated (e.g., 450 L) must also appear.

(1) For each rigid plastic and composite IBC, the following markings must be included:

(i) Rated capacity in L of water at 20 °C (68 °F);

(ii) Tare mass in kilograms;

(iii) Gauge test pressure in kPa;

(iv) Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year); and

(v) Date of last inspection (month and year).

(2) For each metal IBC, the following markings must be included on a metal corrosion-resistant plate:

(i) Rated capacity in L of water at 20 °C (68 °F);

(ii) Tare mass in kilograms;

(iii) Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year);

(iv) Date of last inspection (month and year);

(v) Maximum loading/discharge pressure, in kPa, if applicable;

(vi) Body material and its minimum thickness in mm; and

(vii) Serial number assigned by the manufacturer.

(3) Markings required by paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section may be preceded by the narrative description of the marking, e.g. ''Tare Mass: * * *'' where the ''* * *'' are replaced with the tare mass in kilograms of the IBC.

(4) For each fiberboard and wooden IBC, the tare mass in kg must be shown.

(5) Each flexible IBC may be marked with a pictogram displaying recommended lifting methods.

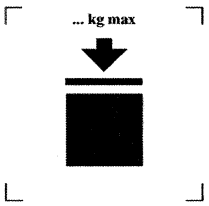
(6) For each composite IBC, the inner receptacle must be marked with at least the following information as required by paragraphs (b)(6)(i) and (ii) of this section. Additionally, the marking must be visible while inside of the outer receptacle. If the marking is not visible from the outer receptacle, the marking must be duplicated on the outer receptacle and include an indication that the marking applies to the inner receptacle.

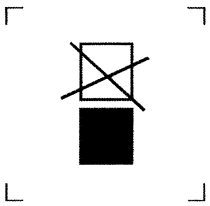
(i) The code number designating the IBC design type, the name and address or symbol of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the country authorizing the allocation of the mark as specified in paragraph (a) of this section. The date of manufacture of the inner receptacle may be different from the marked date of manufacture required by §178.703(a)(1)(iv) or by §180.352(d)(1)(iv) of this subchapter; and

(ii) When a composite IBC is designed in such a manner that the outer casing is intended to be dismantled for transport when empty (such as, for the return of the IBC for reuse to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled must be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer.

(7) The symbol applicable to an IBC designed for stacking or not designed for stacking, as appropriate, must be marked on all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured after January 1, 2011 as follows:

(i)





(ii) Display the symbol in a durable and visible manner.

(iii) The symbol must be a square with each side being not less than 100 mm (3.9 inches) by 100 mm (3.9 inches) as measured from the corner printer marks shown on the figures in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section. Where dimensions are not specified, all features must be in approximate proportion to those shown.

(A) *Transitional exception.* A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be applied to all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured between January 1, 2011 and December 31, 2016.

(B) For domestic transportation, an IBC marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

(iv) For IBCs designed for stacking, the maximum permitted stacking load applicable when the IBC is in transportation must be displayed with the symbol. The mass in kilograms (kg) marked above the symbol must not exceed the load imposed during the design test, as indicated by the marking in paragraph (a)(1)(vii) of this section, divided by 1.8. The letters and numbers indicating the mass must be at least 12 mm (0.48 inches).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24743, May 6, 1997; 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999; 65 FR 50462, Aug. 18, 2000; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 33451, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 74 FR 2269, Jan. 14, 2009; 75 FR 74, Jan. 4, 2010; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010; 76 FR 3389, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1168, Jan. 8, 2015; 83 FR 55810, Nov. 7, 2018; 87 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

§ 178.704 General IBC standards.

(a) Each IBC must be resistant to, or protected from, deterioration due to exposure to the external environment. IBCs intended for solid hazardous materials must be sift-proof and water-resistant.

(b) All service equipment must be so positioned or protected as to minimize potential loss of contents resulting from damage during IBC handling and transportation.

(c) Each IBC, including attachments, and service and structural equipment, must be designed to withstand, without loss of hazardous materials, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and transport. An IBC intended for stacking must be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of an IBC must be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and transportation without gross distortion or failure and must be positioned so as to cause no undue stress in any part of the IBC.

(d) An IBC consisting of a packaging within a framework must be so constructed that:

(1) The body is not damaged by the framework;

(2) The body is retained within the framework at all times; and

(3) The service and structural equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or motion.

(e) Bottom discharge valves must be secured in the closed position and the discharge system suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures must be secured against accidental opening. The open or closed position of each valve must be readily apparent. For each IBC containing a liquid, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture must also be provided, e.g., by a blank flange or equivalent device.

(f) IBC design types must be constructed in such a way as to be bottom-lifted or top-lifted as specified in §§ 178.811 and 178.812.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 61942, Oct. 30, 2003]

§ 178.705 Standards for metal IBCs.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to metal IBCs intended to contain liquids and solids. Metal IBC types are designated:

(1) 11A, 11B, 11N for solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(2) 21A, 21B, 21N for solids that are loaded or discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (1.45 psig).

(3) 31A, 31B, 31N for liquids.

(b) Definitions for metal IBCs:

(1) *Metal IBC* means an IBC with a metal body, together with appropriate service and structural equipment.

(2) *Protected* means providing the IBC body with additional external protection against impact and abrasion. For example, a multi-layer (sandwich) or double wall construction or a frame with a metal lattice-work casing.

(c) Construction requirements for metal IBCs are as follows:

(1) *Body.* The body must be made of ductile metal materials. Welds must be made so as to maintain design type integrity of the receptacle under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(i) The use of dissimilar metals must not result in deterioration that could affect the integrity of the body.

(ii) Aluminum IBCs intended to contain flammable liquids must have no movable parts, such as covers and closures, made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction from friction or percussive contact with the aluminum.

(iii) Metals used in fabricating the body of a metal IBC must meet the following requirements:

(A) For steel, the percentage elongation at fracture must not be less than 10,000/Rm with a minimum of 20 percent; where Rm = minimum tensile strength of the steel to be used, in N/mm²; if U.S. Standard units of psi are used for tensile strength then the ratio becomes 10,000 × (145/Rm).

(B) For aluminum, the percentage elongation at fracture must not be less than 10,000/(6Rm) with an absolute minimum of eight percent; if U.S. Standard units of psi are used for tensile strength then the ratio becomes 10,000 × 145 / (6Rm).

(C) Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture must be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$$Lo = 5d$$

or

$$Lo = 5.65\sqrt{A}$$

where:

Lo = gauge length of the specimen before the test

d = diameter

A = cross-sectional area of test specimen.

(iv) *Minimum wall thickness.* For metal IBCs with a capacity of more than 1500 liters, the minimum wall thickness must be determined as follows:

(A) For a reference steel having a product of Rm × Ao = 10,000, where Ao is the minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress (Rm × Ao = 10,000 × 145; if tensile strength is in U.S. Standard units of pounds per square inch), the wall thickness must not be less than:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(1)(iv)(A)—WALL THICKNESS (T) IN mm, CAPACITY (C) IN LITERS

Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
T = C/2000 + 1.5	T = C/2000 + 1.0	T = C/1000 + 1.0	T = C/2000 + 1.5

(B) For metals other than the reference steel described in paragraph (c)(1)(iii)(A) of this section, the minimum wall thickness is the greater of 1.5 mm (0.059 inches) or as determined by use of the following equivalence formula:

FORMULA FOR METRIC UNITS

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{Rm_1 \times A_1}}$$

FORMULA FOR U.S. STANDARD UNITS

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{(Rm_1 \times A_1)/145}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm or if e_o is in inches, use formula for U.S. Standard units).

e_o = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm or if e_o is in inches, use formula for U.S. Standard units).

Rm_1 = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm² or for U.S. Standard units, use psi).

A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(C) For purposes of the calculation described in paragraph (c)(1)(iv)(B) of this section, the guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (Rm_1) must be the minimum value according to material standards. However, for austenitic (stainless) steels, the specified minimum value for Rm, according to the material standards, may be increased by up to 15% when a greater value is provided in the material inspection certificate. When no

material standard exists for the material in question, the value of Rm must be the minimum value indicated in the material inspection certificate.

(2) *Pressure relief.* The following pressure relief requirements apply to IBCs intended for liquids:

(i) IBCs must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the body will occur due to pressure build-up. This can be achieved by spring-loaded or non-reclosing pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

(ii) The start-to-discharge pressure may not be higher than 65 kPa (9 psig) and no lower than the vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, measured in the IBC at 55 °C (131 °F), determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as specified in §173.35(d) of this subchapter. This does not apply to fusible devices unless such devices are the only source of pressure relief for the IBC. Pressure relief devices must be fitted in the vapor space.

(d) Metal IBCs may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) or less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; Amdt. 178–117, 61 FR 50629, Sept. 26, 1996; 66 FR 33452, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45386, 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45041, July 31, 2003; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010; 78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013; 87 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

§ 178.706 Standards for rigid plastic IBCs.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to rigid plastic IBCs intended to contain solids or liquids. Rigid plastic IBC types are designated:

(1) 11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(2) 11H2 freestanding, for solids which are loaded or discharged by gravity.

(3) 21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are loaded or discharged under pressure.

(4) 21H2 freestanding, for solids which are loaded or discharged under pressure.

(5) 31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for liquids.

(6) 31H2 freestanding, for liquids.

(b) Rigid plastic IBCs consist of a rigid plastic body, which may have structural equipment, together with appropriate service equipment.

(c) Rigid plastic IBCs must be manufactured from plastic material of known specifications and be of a strength relative to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. In addition to conformance to §173.24 of this subchapter, plastic materials must be resistant to aging and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.

(1) If protection against ultraviolet radiation is necessary, it must be provided by the addition of a pigment or inhibiter such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the IBC body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(2) Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material to improve the resistance to aging or to serve other purposes, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material of construction.

(3) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of rigid plastic IBCs.

(4) Rigid plastic IBCs intended for the transportation of liquids must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor to prevent the body of the IBC from rupturing if it is subjected to an internal pressure in excess of that for which it was hydraulically tested. This may be achieved by spring-loaded or non-reclosing pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

(d) Rigid plastic IBCs may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000

L (793 gallons) or less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.707 Standards for composite IBCs.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to composite IBCs intended to contain solids and liquids. To complete the marking codes listed below, the letter ''Z'' must be replaced by a capital letter in accordance with §178.702(a)(2) to indicate the material used for the outer packaging. Composite IBC types are designated:

(1) 11HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged by gravity.

(2) 11HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged by gravity.

(3) 21HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged under pressure.

(4) 21HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for solids loaded or discharged under pressure.

(5) 31HZ1 Composite IBCs with a rigid plastic inner receptacle for liquids.

(6) 31HZ2 Composite IBCs with a flexible plastic inner receptacle for liquids.

(b) Definitions for composite IBC types:

(1) A *composite IBC* is an IBC which consists of a rigid outer packaging enclosing a plastic inner receptacle together with any service or other structural equipment. The outer packaging of a composite IBC is designed to bear the entire stacking load. The inner receptacle and outer packaging form an integral packaging and are filled, stored, transported, and emptied as a unit.

(2) The term plastic means polymeric materials (*i.e.*, plastic or rubber).

(3) A ''rigid'' inner receptacle is an inner receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without benefit of the outer casing. Any inner receptacle that is not ''rigid'' is considered to be ''flexible.''

(c) Construction requirements for composite IBCs with plastic inner receptacles are as follows:

(1) The outer packaging must consist of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and transportation, but is not required to perform the secondary containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate. The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without the outer packaging.

(2) A composite IBC with a fully enclosing outer packaging must be designed to permit assessment of the integrity of the inner container following the leakproofness and hydraulic tests. The outer packaging of 31HZ2 composite IBCs must enclose the inner receptacles on all sides.

(3) The inner receptacle must be manufactured from plastic material of known specifications and be of a strength relative to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. In addition to conformance with the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter, the material must be resistant to aging and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation. The inner receptacle of 31HZ2 composite IBCs must consist of at least three plies of film.

(i) If necessary, protection against ultraviolet radiation must be provided by the addition of pigments or inhibitors such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments, or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content, the pigment content, or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(ii) Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material of the inner receptacle to improve resistance to aging, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

(iii) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of inner receptacles.

(iv) Composite IBCs intended for the transportation of liquids must be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapor to prevent the body of the IBC from rupturing if it is subjected to an internal pressure in excess of that for which it was hydraulically tested. This may be achieved by spring-loaded or non-reclosing pressure relief devices or by other means of construction.

(4) The strength of the construction material comprising the outer packaging and the manner of construction must be appropriate to the capacity of the composite IBC and its intended use. The outer packaging must be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.

(i) Outer packagings of natural wood must be constructed of well seasoned wood that is commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the outer packaging. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than natural wood may be used for construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(ii) Outer packagings of plywood must be made of well-seasoned, rotary cut, sliced, or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the casing. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Materials other than plywood may be used for construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging. Outer packagings must be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

(iii) Outer packagings of reconstituted wood must be constructed of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than reconstituted wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of reconstituted wood outer packaging.

(iv) Fiberboard outer packagings must be constructed of strong, solid, or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall).

(A) Water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 grams per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot)—see ISO 535 (E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(B) The ends of fiberboard outer packagings may have a wooden frame or be constructed entirely of wood. Wooden battens may be used for reinforcements.

(C) Manufacturers' joints in the bodies of outer packagings must be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples.

(D) Lapped joints must have an appropriate overlap.

(E) Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive must be used.

(F) All closures must be sift-proof.

(v) Outer packagings of plastic materials must be constructed in accordance with the relevant provisions of paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(5) Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the IBC in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transportation. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner receptacle.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of IBCs intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner. An IBC intended for stacking must be designed so that loads are not supported by the inner receptacle.

(6) Intermediate IBCs of type 31HZ2 must be limited to a capacity of not more than 1,250 L.

(d) Composite IBCs may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) or less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–119, 62 FR 24743, May 6, 1997; 66 FR 45387, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003; 69 FR 54046, Sept. 7, 2004; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.708 Standards for fiberboard IBCs.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to fiberboard IBCs intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity. Fiberboard IBCs are designated: 11G.

(b) Definitions for fiberboard IBC types:

(1) *Fiberboard IBCs* consist of a fiberboard body with or without separate top and bottom caps, appropriate service and structural equipment, and if necessary an inner liner (but no inner packaging).

(2) *Liner* means a separate tube or bag, including the closures of its openings, inserted in the body but not forming an integral part of it.

(c) Construction requirements for fiberboard IBCs are as follows:

(1) Top lifting devices are prohibited in fiberboard IBCs.

(2) Fiberboard IBCs must be constructed of strong, solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall) that is appropriate to the capacity of the outer packaging and its intended use. Water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 grams per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot)—see ISO 535 (E) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks, or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(i) The walls, including top and bottom, must have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 Joules (11 foot-pounds of energy) measured according to ISO 3036 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Manufacturers' joints in the bodies of IBCs must be made with an appropriate overlap and be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joints are made by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive must be used. Metal staples must pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

(3) The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner must be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joints and closures must be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport.

(4) Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the IBC in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner liner.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of IBCs intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner.

(d) Fiberboard IBCs may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) or less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003; 75 FR 5396, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.709 Standards for wooden IBCs.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to wooden IBCs intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged by gravity. Wooden IBC types are designated:

(1) 11C Natural wood with inner liner.

(2) 11D Plywood with inner liner.

(3) 11F Reconstituted wood with inner liner.

(b) Definitions for wooden IBCs:

(1) *Wooden IBCs* consist of a rigid or collapsible wooden body together with an inner liner (but no inner packaging) and appropriate service and structural equipment.

(2) *Liner* means a separate tube or bag, including the closures of its openings, inserted in the body but not forming an integral part of it.

(c) Construction requirements for wooden IBCs are as follows:

(1) Top lifting devices are prohibited in wooden IBCs.

(2) The strength of the materials used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the IBC.

(i) Natural wood used in the construction of an IBC must be well-seasoned, commercially dry, and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the IBC. Each IBC part must consist of uncut wood or a piece equivalent in strength and integrity. IBC parts are equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (*i.e.*, a Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint, or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used). Materials other than natural wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(ii) Plywood used in construction of bodies must be at least 3-ply. Plywood must be made of well-seasoned, rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry, and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies must be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Materials other than plywood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(iii) Reconstituted wood used in construction of bodies must be water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard or particle board. Materials other than reconstituted wood may be used for the construction of structural equipment of the outer packaging.

(iv) Wooden IBCs must be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by similar devices.

(3) The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner must be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and its intended use. Joints and closures must be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transportation.

(4) Any integral pallet base forming part of an IBC, or any detachable pallet, must be suitable for the mechanical handling of an IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(i) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions that may cause damage to the IBC in handling.

(ii) The outer packaging must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transportation. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

(iii) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the inner liner.

(iv) The load-bearing surfaces of IBCs intended for stacking must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner.

(d) Wooden IBCs may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) or less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.710 Standards for flexible IBCs.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to flexible IBCs intended to contain solid hazardous materials. Flexible IBC types are designated:

(1) 13H1 woven plastic without coating or liner.

(2) 13H2 woven plastic, coated.

(3) 13H3 woven plastic with liner.

(4) 13H4 woven plastic, coated and with liner.
(5) 13H5 plastic film.
(6) 13L1 textile without coating or liner.
(7) 13L2 textile, coated.
(8) 13L3 textile with liner.
(9) 13L4 textile, coated and with liner.
(10) 13M1 paper, multiwall.
(11) 13M2 paper, multiwall, water resistant.
(b) Definitions for flexible IBCs:
(1) *Flexible IBCs* consist of a body constructed of film, woven plastic, woven fabric, paper, or combination thereof, together with any appropriate service equipment and handling devices, and if necessary, an inner coating or liner.
(2) *Woven plastic* means a material made from stretched tapes or monofilaments.
(3) *Handling device* means any sling, loop, eye, or frame attached to the body of the IBC or formed from a continuation of the IBC body material.
(c) Construction requirements for flexible IBCs are as follows:
(1) The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible IBC must be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.
(2) All materials used in the construction of flexible IBCs of types 13M1 and 13M2 must, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85 percent of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67 percent relative humidity or less.
(3) Seams must be stitched or formed by heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends must be secured.
(4) In addition to conformance with the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter, flexible IBCs must be resistant to aging and degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.
(5) For plastic flexible IBCs, if necessary, protection against ultraviolet radiation must be provided by the addition of pigments or inhibitors such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the container. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments, or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content does not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction. Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material to improve resistance to aging, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
(6) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of plastic flexible IBCs. This does not preclude the re-use of component parts such as fittings and pallet bases, provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.
(7) When flexible IBCs are filled, the ratio of height to width may not be more than 2:1.
(d) Flexible IBCs: (1) May not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) or less than 56 L (15 gallons); and
(2) Must be designed and tested to a capacity of no less than 50 kg (110 pounds).

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38068, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010]

Subpart O—Testing of IBCs

§178.800 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for IBCs identified in subpart N of this part.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§178.801 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that IBCs containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation and are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and of conforming to the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter at all times while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* It is the responsibility of the IBC manufacturer to assure that each IBC is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent that an IBC assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§ 173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *IBC design type* refers to an IBC that does not differ in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, manner of construction and representative service equipment.

(2) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the drop, leakproofness, hydrostatic pressure, stacking, bottom-lift or top-lift, tear, topple, righting and vibration tests, as applicable, prescribed in this subpart, for each different IBC design type, at the start of production of that packaging.

(3) *Periodic design requalification test* is the performance of the applicable tests specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section on an IBC design type, in order to requalify the design for continued production at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(4) *Production inspection* is the inspection that must initially be conducted on each newly manufactured IBC.

(5) *Production testing* is the performance of the leakproofness test in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section on each IBC intended to contain solids discharged by pressure or intended to contain liquids.

(6) *Periodic retest and inspection* is performance of the applicable test and inspections on each IBC at the frequency specified in § 180.352 of this subchapter.

(7) *Different IBC design type* is one that differs from a previously qualified IBC design type in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, or manner of construction, but does not include:

(i) A packaging which differs in surface treatment;

(ii) A rigid plastic IBC or composite IBC which differs with regard to additives used to comply with §§ 178.706(c), 178.707(c) or 178.710(c);

(iii) A packaging which differs only in its lesser external dimensions (*i.e.*, height, width, length) provided materials of construction and material thicknesses or fabric weight remain the same;

(iv) A packaging which differs in service equipment.

(d) *Design qualification testing.* The packaging manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different IBC design type. The service equipment selected for this design qualification testing shall be representative of the type of service equipment that will be fitted to any finished IBC body under the design. Application of the certification mark by the manufacturer shall constitute certification that the IBC design type passed the prescribed tests in this subpart.

(e) *Periodic design requalification testing.* (1) Periodic design requalification must be conducted on each qualified IBC design type if the manufacturer is to maintain authorization for continued production. The IBC manufacturer shall achieve successful test results for the periodic design requalification at sufficient frequency to ensure each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Design requalification tests must be conducted at least once every 12 months.

(2) Changes in the frequency of design requalification testing specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section are authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator. These requests must be based on:

(i) Detailed quality assurance programs that assure that proposed decreases in test frequency maintain the integrity of originally tested IBC design types; and

(ii) Demonstrations that each IBC produced is capable of withstanding higher standards (e.g., increased drop height, hydrostatic pressure, wall thickness, fabric weight).

(f) *Production testing and inspection.* (1) Production testing consists of the leakproofness test prescribed in § 178.813 of this subpart and must be performed on each IBC intended to contain solids discharged by pressure or

intended to contain liquids. For this test:

(i) The IBC need not have its closures fitted, except that the IBC must be fitted with its primary bottom closure.

(ii) The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer IBC body, provided the test results are not affected.

(2) Applicable inspection requirements in §180.352 of this subchapter must be performed on each IBC initially after production.

(g) *Test samples.* The IBC manufacturer shall conduct the design qualification and periodic design requalification tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of IBCs, according to the appropriate test section.

(h) *Selective testing of IBCs.* Variation of a tested IBC design type is permitted without further testing, provided selective testing demonstrates an equivalent or greater level of safety than the design type tested and which has been approved by the Associate Administrator.

(i) *Approval of equivalent packagings.* An IBC differing from the standards in subpart N of this part, or tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator. Such IBCs must be shown to be equally effective, and testing methods used must be equivalent.

(j) *Proof of compliance.* Notwithstanding the periodic design requalification testing intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, that packagings meet the requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, the manufacturer shall either:

(1) Conduct performance tests or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Make a sample IBC available to the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, for testing in accordance with this subpart.

(k) *Coatings.* If an inner treatment or coating of an IBC is required for safety reasons, the manufacturer shall design the IBC so that the treatment or coating retains its protective properties even after withstanding the tests prescribed by this subpart.

(l) *Record retention.* Following each design qualification test and each periodic retest on an IBC, a test report must be prepared.

(1) The test report must be maintained at each location where the packaging is manufactured, certified, and a design qualification test or periodic retest is conducted as follows:

Responsible party	Duration
Person manufacturing the packaging	As long as manufactured and two years thereafter.
Person performing design testing	Design test maintained for a single or composite packaging for six years after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for seven years after the test is successfully performed.
Person performing periodic retesting	Performance test maintained for a single or composite packaging for one year after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for two years after the test is successfully performed.

(2) The test report must be made available to a user of a packaging or a representative of the Department upon request. The test report, at a minimum, must contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of test facility;

(ii) Name and address of the person certifying the IBC;

(iii) A unique test report identification;

(iv) Date of test report;

(v) Manufacturer of the IBC;

(vi) Description of the IBC design type (e.g., dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, representative service equipment, etc.);

(vii) Maximum IBC capacity;

(viii) Characteristics of test contents, including for rigid plastics and composite IBCs subject to the hydrostatic pressure test in § 178.814 of this subpart, the temperature of the water used;

(ix) Test descriptions and results (including drop heights, hydrostatic pressures, tear propagation length, etc.); and

(x) The signature of the person conducting the test, and name of the person responsible for testing.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 66 FR 33452, June 21, 2001; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003; 73 FR 57008, Oct. 1, 2008; 74 FR 2269, Jan. 14, 2009; 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010; 78 FR 14715, Mar. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65487, Oct. 31, 2013; 80 FR 72929, Nov. 23, 2015; 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020]

§ 178.802 Preparation of fiberboard IBCs for testing.

(a) Fiberboard IBCs and composite IBCs with fiberboard outer packagings must be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere maintained:

(1) At 50 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 23° ±2 °C (73 °F ±4 °F); or

(2) At 65 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 20° ±2 °C (68 °F ±4 °F), or 27 °C ±2 °C (81 °F ±4 °F).

(b) Average values for temperature and humidity must fall within the limits in paragraph (a) of this section. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

(c) For purposes of periodic design requalification only, fiberboard IBCs or composite IBCs with fiberboard outer packagings may be at ambient conditions.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.803 Testing and certification of IBCs.

Tests required for the certification of each IBC design type are specified in the following table. The letter X indicates that one IBC (except where noted) of each design type must be subjected to the tests in the order presented:

Performance test	IBC type					
	Metal IBCs	Rigid plastic IBCs	Composite IBCs	Fiber-board IBCs	Wooden IBCs	Flexible IBCs
Vibration	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[6] X	[1,5] X
Bottom lift	[2] X	X	X	X	X	
Top lift	[2] X	[2] X	[2] X			[2,5] X
Stacking	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[7] X	[5] X
Leakproofness	[3] X	[3] X	[3] X			
Hydrostatic	[3] X	[3] X	[3] X			
Drop	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[4] X	[5] X
Topple						[5] X
Righting						[2,5] X
Tear						[5] X

[1] Flexible IBCs must be capable of withstanding the vibration test.
[2] This test must be performed only if IBCs are designed to be handled this way. For metal IBCs, at least one of the bottom lift or top lift tests must be performed.
[3] The leakproofness and hydrostatic pressure tests are required only for IBCs intended to contain liquids or intended to contain solids loaded or discharged under pressure.
[4] Another IBC of the same design type may be used for the drop test set forth in § 178.810 of this subchapter.
[5] Another different flexible IBC of the same design type may be used for each test.
[6] The vibration test may be performed in another order for IBCs manufactured and tested under provisions of an exemption before October 1, 1994 and for non-DOT specification portable tanks tested before October 1, 1994, intended for export.
[7] This test must be performed only if the IBC is designed to be stacked.

[Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40039, Aug. 4, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45386, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.810 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all IBC design types and performed periodically as specified in §178.801(e) of this subpart.

(b) *Special preparation for the drop test.* (1) Metal, rigid plastic, and composite IBCs intended to contain solids must be filled to not less than 95 percent of their maximum capacity, or if intended to contain liquids, to not less than 98 percent of their maximum capacity. Pressure relief devices must be removed and their apertures plugged or rendered inoperative.

(2) Fiberboard and wooden IBCs must be filled with a solid material to not less than 95 percent of their maximum capacity; the contents must be evenly distributed.

(3) Flexible IBCs must be filled to the maximum permissible gross mass; the contents must be evenly distributed.

(4) Rigid plastic IBCs and composite IBCs with plastic inner receptacles must be conditioned for testing by reducing the temperature of the packaging and its contents to −18 °C (0 °F) or lower. Test liquids must be kept in the liquid state, if necessary, by the addition of anti-freeze. Water/anti-freeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at −18 °C (0 °F) or lower are considered acceptable test liquids, and may be considered equivalent to water for test purposes. IBCs conditioned in this way are not required to be conditioned in accordance with §178.802.

(c) *Test method.* (1) Samples of all IBC design types must be dropped onto a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface. The point of impact must be the most vulnerable part of the base of the IBC being tested. Following the drop, the IBC must be restored to the upright position for observation.

(2) IBC design types with a capacity of 0.45 cubic meters (15.9 cubic feet) or less must be subject to an additional drop test. The same IBC or a different IBC of the same design may be used for each drop.

(d) *Drop height.* (1) For all IBCs, drop heights are specified as follows:

(i) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(ii) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(iii) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(2) Drop tests are to be performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristics.

(3) The specific gravity and viscosity of a substituted non-hazardous material used in the drop test for liquids must be similar to the hazardous material intended for transportation. Water also may be used for the liquid drop test under the following conditions:

(i) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity not exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be those specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for each IBC design type; and

(ii) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: SG × 1.5 m (4.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: SG × 1.0 m (3.3 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: SG × 0.67 m (2.2 feet).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all IBC design types, there may be no damage which renders the IBC unsafe to be transported for salvage or for disposable, and no loss of contents. The IBC shall be capable of being lifted by an appropriate means until clear of the floor for five minutes. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact is not considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs. A slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered a failure of the flexible IBC provided that no further leakage occurs after the IBC has been raised clear of the ground.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 69 FR 76186, Dec. 20, 2004; 71 FR 78635, Dec. 29, 2006; 74 FR 2269, Jan. 14, 2009; 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010; 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020]

§ 178.811 Bottom lift test.

(a) *General.* The bottom lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all IBC design types designed to be lifted from the base.

(b) *Special preparation for the bottom lift test.* The IBC must be loaded to 1.25

times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* All IBC design types must be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks must penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry. The test must be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all IBC design types designed to be lifted from the base, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the IBC unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.812 Top lift test.

(a) *General.* The top lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all IBC design types designed to be lifted from the top or, for flexible IBCs, from the side.

(b) *Special preparation for the top lift test.* (1) Metal, rigid plastic, and composite IBC design types must be loaded to twice the maximum permissible gross mass with the load being evenly distributed.

(2) Flexible IBC design types must be filled to six times the maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A metal or flexible IBC must be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

(2) Rigid plastic and composite IBC design types must be:

(i) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and

(ii) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied towards the center at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

(3) If not tested as indicated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, a flexible IBC design type must be tested as follows:

(i) Fill the flexible IBC to 95% full with a material representative of the product to be shipped.

(ii) Suspend the flexible IBC by its lifting devices.

(iii) Apply a constant downward force through a specially designed platen. The platen will be a minimum of 60% and a maximum of 80% of the cross sectional surface area of the flexible IBC.

(iv) The combination of the mass of the filled flexible IBC and the force applied through the platen must be a minimum of six times the maximum net mass of the flexible IBC. The test must be conducted for a period of five minutes.

(v) Other equally effective methods of top lift testing and preparation may be used with approval of the Associate Administrator.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all IBC design types designed to be lifted from the top, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallets when applicable, unsafe for transportation, and no loss of contents.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 33452, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45042, July 31, 2003]

§ 178.813 Leakproofness test.

(a) *General.* The leakproofness test must be conducted for the qualification of all IBC design types and on all production units intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure or intended to contain liquids.

(b) *Special preparation for the leakproofness test.* Vented closures must either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent must be sealed. For metal IBC design types, the initial test must be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected.

(c) *Test method and pressure applied.* The leakproofness test must be carried out for a suitable length of time using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (2.9 psig). Leakproofness of IBC design types must be determined by coating the seams and joints with a heavy oil, a soap solution and water, or other methods suitable for the purpose

of detecting leaks. Other methods, if at least equally effective, may be used in accordance with appendix B of this part, or if approved by the Associate Administrator, as provided in §178.801(i)).

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all IBC design types intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure or intended to contain liquids, there may be no leakage of air from the IBC.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999; 66 FR 45185, 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§178.814 Hydrostatic pressure test.

(a) *General.* The hydrostatic pressure test must be conducted for the qualification of all metal, rigid plastic, and composite IBC design types intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure or intended to contain liquids.

(b) *Special preparation for the hydrostatic pressure test.* For metal IBCs, the test must be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. For all IBCs, pressure relief devices and vented closures must be removed and their apertures plugged or rendered inoperative.

(c) *Test method.* Hydrostatic gauge pressure must be measured at the top of the IBC. The test must be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes applying a hydrostatic gauge pressure not less than that indicated in paragraph (d) of this section. The IBCs may not be mechanically restrained during the test.

(d) *Hydrostatic gauge pressure applied.* (1) For metal IBC design types, 31A, 31B, 31N: 65 kPa gauge pressure (9.4 psig).

(2) For metal IBC design types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N: 200 kPa (29 psig). For metal IBC design types 31A, 31B and 31N, the tests in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section must be conducted consecutively.

(3) For metal IBCs design types 21A, 21B, and 21N, for Packing Group I solids: 250 kPa (36 psig) gauge pressure.

(4) For rigid plastic IBC design types 21H1 and 21H2 and composite IBC design types 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (11 psig).

(5) For rigid plastic IBC design types 31H1 and 31H2 and composite IBC design types 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of:

(i) The pressure determined by any one of the following methods:

(A) The gauge pressure (pressure in the IBC above ambient atmospheric pressure) measured in the IBC at 55 °C (131 °F) multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5. This pressure must be determined on the basis of the IBC being filled and closed to no more than 98 percent capacity at 15 °C (60 °F);

(B) If absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) is used, 1.5 multiplied by the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 55 °C (131 °F) minus 100 kPa (14.5 psi). If this method is chosen, the hydrostatic test pressure applied must be at least 100 kPa gauge pressure (14.5 psig); or

(C) If absolute pressure (vapor pressure of the hazardous material plus atmospheric pressure) is used, 1.75 multiplied by the vapor pressure of the hazardous material at 50 °C (122 °F) minus 100 kPa (14.5 psi). If this method is chosen, the hydrostatic test pressure applied must be at least 100 kPa gauge pressure (14.5 psig); or

(ii) Twice the greater of: (A) The static pressure of the hazardous material on the bottom of the IBC filled to 98 percent capacity; or

(B) The static pressure of water on the bottom of the IBC filled to 98 percent capacity.

(e) *Criteria for passing the test(s).* (1) For metal IBCs, subjected to the 65 kPa (9.4 psig) test pressure specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, there may be no leakage or permanent deformation that would make the IBC unsafe for transportation.

(2) For metal IBCs intended to contain liquids, when subjected to the 200 kPa (29 psig) and the 250 kPa (36 psig) test pressures specified in paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, respectively, there may be no leakage.

(3) For rigid plastic IBC types 21H1, 21H2, 31H1, and 31H2, and composite IBC types 21HZ1, 21HZ2, 31HZ1, and 31HZ2, there may be no leakage and no

permanent deformation which renders the IBC unsafe for transportation.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45185, 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.815 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* The stacking test must be conducted for the qualification of all IBC design types intended to be stacked.

(b) *Special preparation for the stacking test.* (1) All IBCs except flexible IBC design types must be loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass.

(2) The flexible IBC must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) *Design Qualification Testing.* All IBCs must be placed on their base on level, hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load for a period of at least five minutes (see paragraph (c)(5) of this section).

(2) Fiberboard, wooden and composite IBCs with outer packagings constructed of other than plastic materials must be subject to the test for 24 hours.

(3) Rigid plastic IBC types and composite IBC types with plastic outer packagings (11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2) which bear the stacking load must be subjected to the test for 28 days at 40 °C (104 °F).

(4) For all IBCs, the load must be applied by one of the following methods:

(i) One or more IBCs of the same type loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass and stacked on the test IBC;

(ii) The calculated superimposed test load weight loaded on either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the IBC, which is stacked on the test IBC.

(5) *Calculation of superimposed test load.* For all IBCs, the load to be placed on the IBC must be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar IBCs that may be stacked on top of the IBC during transportation.

(d) *Periodic Retest.* (1) The package must be tested in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section; *or*

(2) The packaging may be tested using a dynamic compression testing machine. The test must be conducted at room temperature on an empty, unsealed packaging. The test sample must be centered on the bottom platen of the testing machine. The top platen must be lowered until it comes in contact with the test sample. Compression must be applied end to end. The speed of the compression tester must be one-half inch plus or minus one-fourth inch per minute. An initial preload of 50 pounds must be applied to ensure a definite contact between the test sample and the platens. The distance between the platens at this time must be recorded as zero deformation. The force ''A'' then to be applied must be calculated using the applicable formula:

Liquids: $A = (1.8)(n - 1)\,[w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .98)] \times 1.5$;

or

Solids: $A = (1.8)(n - 1)\,[w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .95)] \times 1.5$

Where:

A = applied load in pounds.
n = maximum number of IBCs being stacked during transportation.
w = maximum weight of one empty container in pounds.
s = specific gravity (liquids) or density (solids) of the lading.
v = actual capacity of container (rated capacity + outage) in gallons.
and:
8.3 corresponds to the weight in pounds of 1.0 gallon of water.
1.5 is a compensation factor converting the static load of the stacking test into a load suitable for dynamic compression testing.

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* (1) For metal, rigid plastic, and composite IBCs, there may be no permanent deformation, which renders the IBC unsafe for transportation, and no loss of contents.

(2) For fiberboard and wooden IBCs, there may be no loss of contents and no permanent deformation, which renders the whole IBC, including the base pallet, unsafe for transportation.

(3) For flexible IBCs, there may be no deterioration, which renders the IBC unsafe for transportation, and no loss of contents.

(4) For the dynamic compression test, a container passes the test if, after application of the required load, there is no permanent deformation to the IBC, which renders the whole IBC,

including the base pallet, unsafe for transportation; in no case may the maximum deflection exceed one inch.

[75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010]

§ 178.816 Topple test.

(a) *General.* The topple test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible IBC design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the topple test.* The flexible IBC must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* A flexible IBC must be toppled onto any part of its top upon a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat, and horizontal surface.

(d) *Topple height.* For all flexible IBCs, the topple height is specified as follows:

(1) Packing Group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet).

(2) Packing Group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet).

(3) Packing Group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all flexible IBCs, there may be no loss of contents. A slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered to be a failure, provided no further leakage occurs.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.817 Righting test.

(a) *General.* The righting test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or side.

(b) *Special preparation for the righting test.* The flexible IBC must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* The flexible IBC, lying on its side, must be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/second (0.33 ft/s) to an upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device, or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all flexible IBCs, there may be no damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for transportation or handling.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.818 Tear test.

(a) *General.* The tear test must be conducted for the qualification of all flexible IBC design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the tear test.* The flexible IBC must be filled to not less than 95 percent of its capacity and to its maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* Once the IBC is placed on the ground, a 100-mm (4-inch) knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the IBC, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The IBC must then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum net mass. The load must be applied for at least five minutes. An IBC which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side must, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* The IBC passes the tear test if the cut does not propagate more than 25 percent of its original length.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 178.819 Vibration test.

(a) *General.* The vibration test must be conducted for the qualification of all rigid IBC design types. Flexible IBC design types must be capable of withstanding the vibration test.

(b) *Test method.* (1) A sample IBC, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment. IBCs intended for liquids may be tested using water as the filling material for the vibration test.

(2) The sample IBC must be placed on a vibrating platform with a vertical or rotary double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The IBC must be constrained horizontally to prevent it from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically and bounce.

(3) The test must be performed for one hour at a frequency that causes the package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6-mm

(0.063-inch) thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of the IBC and the platform. Other methods at least equally effective may be used (see §178.801(i)).

(c) *Criteria for passing the test.* An IBC passes the vibration test if there is no rupture or leakage.

[Amdt. 178–103, 59 FR 38074, July 26, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 178–108, 60 FR 40038, Aug. 4, 1995; Amdt. 178–110, 60 FR 49111, Sept. 21, 1995; 66 FR 45386, Aug. 28, 2001; 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010]

Subpart P—Large Packagings Standards

SOURCE: 75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.900 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes requirements for Large Packaging intended for the transportation of hazardous materials. Standards for these packagings are based on the UN Recommendations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in §171.8 of this subchapter.

§ 178.905 Large Packaging identification codes.

Large packaging code designations consist of: two numerals specified in paragraph (a) of this section; followed by the capital letter(s) specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(a) Large packaging code number designations are as follows: 50 for rigid Large Packagings; or 51 for flexible Large Packagings.

(b) Large Packagings code letter designations are as follows:

(1) ''A'' means steel (all types and surface treatments).

(2) ''B'' means aluminum.

(3) ''C'' means natural wood.

(4) ''D'' means plywood.

(5) ''F'' means reconstituted wood.

(6) ''G'' means fiberboard.

(7) ''H'' means plastic.

(8) ''M'' means paper, multiwall.

(9) ''N'' means metal (other than steel or aluminum).

§ 178.910 Marking of Large Packagings.

(a) The manufacturer must:

(1) Mark every Large Packaging in a durable and clearly visible manner. The marking may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is followed with the information required by this section, in letters, numerals, and symbols of at least 12 mm in height. This minimum marking size requirement applies only to large packages manufactured after January 1, 2014. The following information is required in the sequence presented:

(i) Except as provided in §178.503(e)(1)(ii), the United Nations packaging symbol as illustrated in §178.503(e)(1)(i). For metal Large Packagings on which the marking is stamped or embossed, the capital letters ''UN'' may be applied instead of the symbol;

(ii) *The code number designating the Large Packaging design type according to §178.905.* The letters ''T'' or ''W'' may follow the Large Packaging design type identification code on a Large Packaging. Large Salvage Packagings conforming to the requirements of subpart P of this part must be marked with the letter ''T''. Large Packagings must be marked with the letter ''W'' when the Large Packaging differs from the requirements in subpart P of this part, or is tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, and is approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with the provisions in §178.955;

(iii) A capital letter identifying the performance standard under which the design type has been successfully tested, as follows:

(A) X—for Large Packagings meeting Packing Groups I, II and III tests;

(B) Y—for Large Packagings meeting Packing Groups II and III tests; and

(C) Z—for Large Packagings meeting Packing Group III test.

(iv) The month (designated numerically) and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(v) The country authorizing the allocation of the mark. The letters ''USA'' indicate that the Large Packaging is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(vi) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval

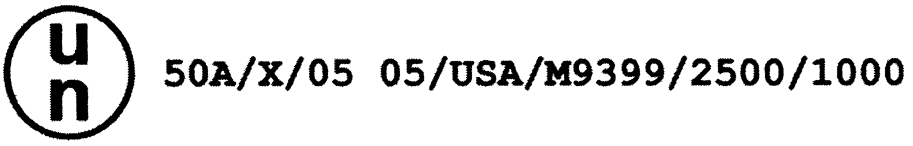
agency certifying compliance with subpart P and subpart Q of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(vii) The stacking test load in kilograms (kg). For Large Packagings not designed for stacking the figure ''0'' must be shown.

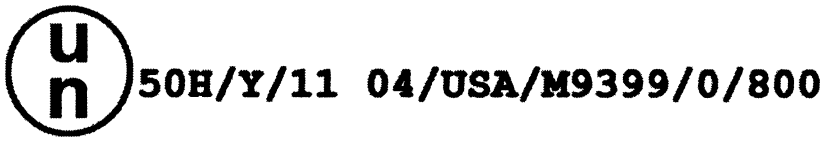
(viii) The maximum permissible gross mass or for flexible Large Packagings, the maximum net mass, in kg.

(2) The following are examples of symbols and required markings:

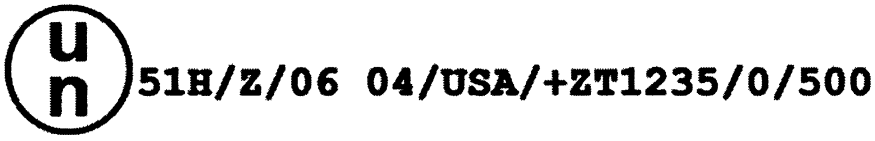
(i) For a steel Large Packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2,500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1,000 kg.



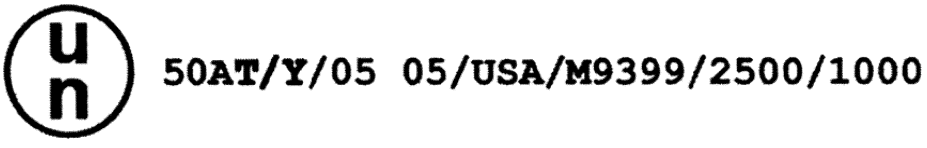
(ii) For a plastic Large Packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 800 kg.



(iii) For a Flexible Large Packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 500 kg.

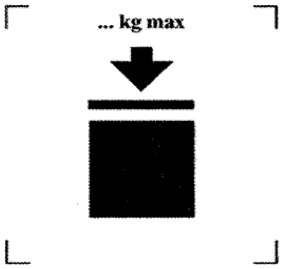


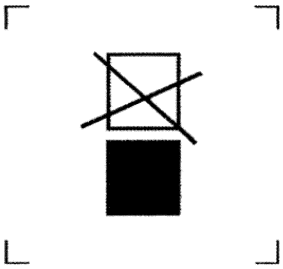
(iv) For a steel Large Salvage Packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2,500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1,000 kg.



(b) All Large Packagings manufactured, repaired or remanufactured after January 1, 2015 must be marked with

the symbol applicable to a Large Packaging designed for stacking or not designed for stacking, as appropriate. The symbol must be a square with each side being not less than 100 mm (3.9 inches) by 100 mm (3.9 inches) as measured from the corner printer marks shown on the following figures. Where dimensions are not specified, all features must be in approximate proportion to those shown.





(1) *Transitional exception*—A marking in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue to be applied to all Large Packagings manufactured, repaired or remanufactured between January 1, 2015 and December 31, 2016.

(2) For domestic transportation, a Large Packaging marked prior to January 1, 2017 and in conformance with the requirements of this paragraph in effect on December 31, 2014, may continue in service until the end of its useful life.

[75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013; 80 FR 1168, Jan. 8, 2015]

§ 178.915 General Large Packaging standards.

(a) Each Large Packaging must be resistant to, or protected from, deterioration due to exposure to the external environment. Large Packagings intended for solid hazardous materials must be sift-proof and water-resistant.

(b) All service equipment must be positioned or protected to minimize potential loss of contents resulting from damage during Large Packaging handling and transportation.

(c) Each Large Packaging, including attachments and service and structural equipment, must be designed to withstand, without loss of hazardous materials, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and transport. A Large Packaging intended for stacking must be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of a Large Packaging must be sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and transportation without gross distortion or failure and must be positioned so as to cause no undue stress in any part of the Large Packaging.

(d) A Large Packaging consisting of packagings within a framework must be so constructed that the packaging is not damaged by the framework and is retained within the framework at all times.

(e) Large Packaging design types must be constructed in such a way as to be bottom-lifted or top-lifted as specified in §§ 178.970 and 178.975.

[75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010]

§ 178.920 Standards for metal Large Packagings.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to metal Large Packagings intended to contain liquids and solids. Metal Large Packaging types are designated:

(1) 50A steel

(2) 50B aluminum

(3) 50N metal (other than steel or aluminum)

(b) Each Large Packaging must be made of suitable ductile metal materials. Welds must be made so as to

maintain design type integrity of the receptacle under conditions normally incident to transportation. Low-temperature performance must be taken into account when appropriate.

(c) The use of dissimilar metals must not result in deterioration that could affect the integrity of the Large Packaging.

(d) Metal Large Packagings may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) and not less than 450 L (119 gallons).

§ 178.925 Standards for rigid plastic Large Packagings.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to rigid plastic Large Packagings intended to contain liquids and solids. Rigid plastic Large Packaging types are designated:

(1) 50H rigid plastics.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) A rigid plastic Large Packaging must be manufactured from plastic material of known specifications and be of a strength relative to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. In addition to conformance to §173.24 of this subchapter, plastic materials must be resistant to aging and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.

(1) If protection against ultraviolet radiation is necessary, it must be provided by the addition of a pigment or inhibiter such as carbon black to plastic materials. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the plastic Large Packaging body. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors, other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(2) Additives may be included in the composition of the plastic material to improve the resistance to aging or to serve other purposes, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material of construction.

(3) No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of rigid plastic Large Packagings.

(c) Rigid plastic Large Packagings:

(1) May not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons); and

(2) May not have a volumetric capacity less than 450 L (119 gallons).

§ 178.930 Standards for fiberboard Large Packagings.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to fiberboard Large Packagings intended to contain solids. Rigid fiberboard Large Packaging types are designated:

(1) 50G fiberboard

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Construction requirements for fiberboard Large Packagings.* (1) Fiberboard Large Packagings must be constructed of strong, solid or double-faced corrugated fiberboard (single or multiwall) that is appropriate to the capacity of the Large Packagings and to their intended use. Water resistance of the outer surface must be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 grams per square meter (0.0316 pounds per square foot)—*see* ISO 535 (E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Fiberboard must have proper bending qualities. Fiberboard must be cut, creased without cutting through any thickness of fiberboard, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting or corrugated fiberboard must be firmly glued to the facings.

(i) The walls, including top and bottom, must have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 Joules (11 foot-pounds of energy) measured according to ISO 3036 (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Manufacturers' joints in the outer packaging of Large Packagings must be made with an appropriate overlap and be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joints are made by gluing or taping, a water resistant adhesive must be used. Metal staples must pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner

liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.

(2) *Integral and detachable pallets.* (i) Any integral pallet base forming part of a Large Packaging or any detachable pallet must be suitable for mechanical handling with the Large Packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(ii) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusions causing damage to the fiberboard Large Packagings in handling.

(iii) The body must be secured to any detached pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from protrusions that might damage the Large Packaging.

(3) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but must be external to the liner.

(4) The load-bearing surfaces of Large Packagings intended for stacking must be designed to distribute the load in a stable manner.

(c) Fiberboard Large Packagings may not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons) and not less than 450 L (119 gallons).

[75 FR 5397, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010]

§ 178.935 Standards for wooden Large Packagings.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to wooden Large Packagings intended to contain solids. Wooden Large Packaging types are designated:

(1) 50C natural wood.

(2) 50D plywood.

(3) 50F reconstituted wood.

(b) Construction requirements for wooden Large Packagings are as follows:

(1) The strength of the materials used and the method of construction must be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the Large Packagings.

(i) Natural wood used in the construction of Large Packagings must be well-seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the Large Packagings. Each Large Packaging part must consist of uncut wood or a piece equivalent in strength and integrity. Large Packagings parts are equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used (*i.e.*, a Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship, lap or babbet joint; or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used).

(ii) Plywood used in construction must be at least 3-ply. Plywood must be made of well-seasoned rotary cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the Large Packagings. All adjacent piles must be glued with water resistant adhesive. Materials other than plywood may be used for the construction of the Large Packaging.

(iii) Reconstituted wood used in the construction of Large Packagings must be water resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

(iv) Wooden Large Packagings must be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by similar devices.

(2) *Integral and detachable pallets.* (i) Any integral pallet base forming part of a Large Packaging, or any detachable pallet must be suitable for mechanical handling of a Large Packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

(ii) The pallet or integral base must be designed to avoid protrusion that may cause damage to the Large Packaging in handling.

(iii) The body must be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transportation. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface must be free from protrusions that might damage the Large Packaging.

(3) Strengthening devices, such as timber supports to increase stacking performance, may be used but must be external to the liner.

(4) The load bearing surfaces of the Large Packaging must be designed to distribute loads in a stable manner.

(c) Wooden Large Packagings:

(1) May not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons); and

(2) May not have a volumetric capacity less than 450 L (119 gallons).

§ 178.940 Standards for flexible Large Packagings.

(a) The provisions in this section apply to flexible Large Packagings intended to contain liquids and solids. Flexible Large Packagings types are designated:

(1) 51H flexible plastics.

(2) 51M flexible paper.

(b) Construction requirements for flexible Large Packagings are as follows:

(1) The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible Large Packagings must be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

(2) All materials used in the construction of flexible Large Packagings of types 51M must, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85 percent of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67 percent relative humidity or less.

(3) Seams must be stitched or formed by heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends must be secured.

(4) In addition to conformance with the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter, flexible Large Packaging must be resistant to aging and degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation.

(5) For plastic flexible Large Packagings, if necessary, protection against ultraviolet radiation must be provided by the addition of pigments or inhibitors such as carbon black. These additives must be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the Large Packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be omitted if the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

(6) Additives may be included in the composition of the material of the Large Packaging to improve the resistance to aging, provided they do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

(7) When flexible material Large Packagings are filled, the ratio of height to width must be no more than 2:1.

(c) Flexible Large Packagings:

(1) May not have a volumetric capacity greater than 3,000 L (793 gallons);

(2) May not have a volumetric capacity less than 56 L (15 gallons); and

(3) Must be designed and tested to a capacity of not less than 50 kg (110 pounds).

Subpart Q—Testing of Large Packagings

SOURCE: 75 FR 5400, Feb. 2, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.950 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for Large Packagings identified in subpart P of this part.

§ 178.955 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that Large Packagings containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation. These test procedures are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and to conform to the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* The Large Packaging manufacturer is responsible for ensuring each Large Packaging is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent a Large Packaging's assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *Large packaging design type* refers to a Large Packaging which does not differ in structural design, size, material of construction and packing.

(2) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the drop, stacking, and bottom-lift or top-lift tests, as applicable, prescribed in this subpart, for each different Large Packaging design type,

at the start of production of that packaging.

(3) *Periodic design requalification test* is the performance of the applicable tests specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section on a Large Packaging design type, to requalify the design for continued production at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(4) *Production inspection* is the inspection, which must initially be conducted on each newly manufactured Large Packaging.

(5) *Different Large Packaging design type* is one which differs from a previously qualified Large Packaging design type in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, or manner of construction, but does not include:

(i) A packaging which differs in surface treatment;

(ii) A rigid plastic Large Packaging, which differs with regard to additives used to comply with §178.925(b) or §178.940(b);

(iii) A packaging which differs only in its lesser external dimensions (*i.e.*, height, width, length) provided materials of construction and material thickness or fabric weight remain the same;

(6) *Remanufactured Large Packaging* is a metal or rigid Large Packaging that is produced as a UN type from a non-UN type or is converted from one UN design type to another UN design type. Remanufactured Large Packagings are subject to the same requirements of this subchapter that apply to new Large Packagings of the same type.

(7) *Reused Large Packaging* is a Large Packaging intended to be refilled and has been examined and found free of defects affecting its ability to withstand the performance tests. *See* also §173.36(c) of this subchapter.

(d) *Design qualification testing*. The packaging manufacturer must achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different Large Packaging design type. Application of the certification mark by the manufacturer constitutes certification that the Large Packaging design type passed the prescribed tests in this subpart.

(e) *Periodic design requalification testing*. (1) Periodic design requalification must be conducted on each qualified Large Packaging design type if the manufacturer is to maintain authorization for continued production. The Large Packaging manufacturer must achieve successful test results for the periodic design requalification at sufficient frequency to ensure each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Design requalification tests must be conducted at least once every 24 months.

(2) Changes in the frequency of design requalification testing specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section are authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(f) *Test samples*. The manufacturer must conduct the design qualification and periodic tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of packagings, in the numbers specified in the appropriate test section.

(g) *Selective testing*. The selective testing of Large Packagings, which differ only in minor respects from a tested type is permitted as described in this section. For air transport, Large Packagings must comply with §173.27(c)(1) and (c)(2) of this subchapter. Variations are permitted in inner packagings of a tested Large Packaging, without further testing of the package, provided an equivalent level of performance is maintained and the methodology used to determine that the inner packaging, including closure, maintains an equivalent level of performance is documented in writing by the person certifying compliance with this paragraph and retained in accordance with paragraph (l) of this section. Permitted variations are as follows:

(1) Inner packagings of equivalent or smaller size may be used provided—

(i) The inner packagings are of similar design to the tested inner packagings (*i.e.*, shape—round, rectangular, etc.);

(ii) The material of construction of the inner packagings (glass, plastic, metal, etc.) offers resistance to impact and stacking forces equal to or greater than that of the originally tested inner packaging;

(iii) The inner packagings have the same or smaller openings and the closure is of similar design (e.g., screw cap, friction lid, etc.);

(iv) Sufficient additional cushioning material is used to take up void spaces and to prevent significant movement of the inner packagings;

(v) Inner packagings are oriented within the outer packaging in the same manner as in the tested package; and

(vi) The gross mass of the package does not exceed that originally tested.

(2) A lesser number of the tested inner packagings, or of the alternative types of inner packagings identified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, may be used provided sufficient cushioning is added to fill void space(s) and to prevent significant movement of the inner packagings.

(h) *Approval of equivalent packagings.* A Large Packaging differing from standards in subpart P of this part, or tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, may be used if approved by the Associate Administrator. The Large Packagings and testing methods must be shown to have an equivalent level of safety.

(i) *Proof of compliance.* In addition to the periodic design requalification testing intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, to ensure packagings meet the requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, the manufacturer must either:

(1) Conduct performance tests or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Make a sample Large Packaging available to the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, for testing in accordance with this subpart.

(j) *Record retention.* Following each design qualification test and each periodic retest on a Large Packaging, a test report must be prepared.

(1) The test report must be maintained at each location where the packaging is manufactured, certified, and a design qualification test or periodic retest is conducted as follows:

Responsible party	Duration
Person manufacturing the packaging	As long as manufactured and two years thereafter.
Person performing design testing	Design test maintained for a single or composite packaging for six years after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for seven years after the test is successfully performed.
Person performing periodic retesting	Performance test maintained for a single or composite packaging for one year after the test is successfully performed and for a combination packaging or packaging intended for infectious substances for two years after the test is successfully performed.

(2) The test report must be made available to a user of a Large Packaging or a representative of the Department of Transportation upon request. The test report, at a minimum, must contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of test facility;

(ii) Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);

(iii) A unique test report identification;

(iv) Date of the test report;

(v) Manufacturer of the packaging;

(vi) Description of the packaging design type (e.g., dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including methods of manufacture (e.g., blow molding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);

(vii) Maximum capacity;

(viii) Characteristics of test contents, e.g., viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids;

(ix) Mathematical calculations performed to conduct and document testing (for example, drop height, test capacity, outage requirements, etc.);

(x) Test descriptions and results; and
(xi) Signature with the name and title of signatory.

[75 FR 5400, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 76 FR 3389, Jan. 19, 2011; 78 FR 14715, Mar. 7, 2013; 78 FR 65487, Oct. 31, 2013; 81 FR 35545, June 2, 2016]

§ 178.960 Preparation of Large Packagings for testing.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, each Large Packaging and package must be closed in preparation for testing and tests must be carried out in the same manner as if prepared for transportation, including inner packagings. All closures must be installed using proper techniques and torques.

(b) For the drop and stacking test, inner receptacles must be filled to not less than 95 percent of maximum capacity (*see* § 171.8 of this subchapter) in the case of solids and not less than 98 percent of maximum in the case of liquids. Bags must be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. For Large Packagings where the inner packagings are designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The material to be transported in the packagings may be replaced by a non-hazardous material, except for chemical compatibility testing or where this would invalidate the results of the tests.

(c) If the material to be transported is replaced for test purposes by a non-hazardous material, the material used must be of the same or higher specific gravity as the material to be carried, and its other physical properties (grain, size, viscosity) which might influence the results of the required tests must correspond as closely as possible to those of the hazardous material to be transported. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they do not affect the test results.

(d) Paper or fiberboard Large Packagings must be conditioned for at least 24 hours immediately prior to testing in an atmosphere maintained—

(1) At 50 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 23 °C ±2 °C (73 °F ±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility;

(2) At 65 percent ±2 percent relative humidity, and at a temperature of 20 °C ±2 °C (68 °F ±4 °F), or 27 °C ±2 °C (81 °F ±4 °F). Average values should fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5 percent relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility; or

(3) For testing at periodic intervals only (*i.e.*, other than initial design qualification testing), at ambient conditions.

§ 178.965 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all Large Packaging design types and performed periodically as specified in § 178.955(e) of this subpart.

(b) *Special preparation for the drop test.* Large Packagings must be filled in accordance with § 178.960.

(c) *Conditioning.* Rigid plastic Large Packagings and Large Packagings with plastic inner receptacles must be conditioned for testing by reducing the temperature of the packaging and its contents to −18 °C (0 °F) or lower. Test liquids must be kept in the liquid state, if necessary, by the addition of anti-freeze. Water/anti-freeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at −18 °C (0 °F) or lower are considered acceptable test liquids, and may be considered equivalent to water for test purposes. Large Packagings conditioned in this way are not required to be conditioned in accordance with § 178.960(d).

(d) *Test method.* (1) Samples of all Large Packaging design types must be dropped onto a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface. The point of impact must be the most vulnerable part of the base of the Large Packaging being tested. Following the drop, the Large Packaging must be restored to the upright position for observation.

(2) Large Packaging design types with a capacity of 0.45 cubic meters

(15.9 cubic feet) or less must be subject to an additional drop test.

(e) *Drop height.* (1) For all Large Packagings, drop heights are specified as follows:

(i) Packing group I: 1.8 m (5.9 feet)

(ii) Packing group II: 1.2 m (3.9 feet)

(iii) Packing group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet)

(2) Drop tests are to be performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristics.

(3) The specific gravity and viscosity of a substituted non-hazardous material used in the drop test for liquids must be similar to the hazardous material intended for transportation. Water also may be used for the liquid drop test under the following conditions:

(i) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity not exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be those specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section for each Large Packaging design type; and

(ii) Where the substances to be carried have a specific gravity exceeding 1.2, the drop heights must be as follows:

(A) Packing Group I: SG × 1.5 m (4.9 feet).

(B) Packing Group II: SG × 1.0 m (3.3 feet).

(C) Packing Group III: SG × 0.67 m (2.2 feet).

(f) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all Large Packaging design types there may be no loss of the filling substance from inner packaging(s) or article(s). Ruptures are not permitted in Large Packaging for articles of Class 1 which permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the Large Packaging. Where a Large Packaging undergoes a drop test, the sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained even if the closure is no longer sift-proof.

[75 FR 5400, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010]

§ 178.970 Bottom lift test.

(a) *General.* The bottom lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all Large Packagings design types designed to be lifted from the base.

(b) *Special preparation for the bottom lift test.* The Large Packaging must be loaded to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* All Large Packaging design types must be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks must penetrate to three quarters of the direction of entry.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all Large Packagings design types designed to be lifted from the base, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the Large Packaging unsafe for transport and there must be no loss of contents.

§ 178.975 Top lift test.

(a) *General.* The top lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all of Large Packagings design types to be lifted from the top or, for flexible Large Packagings, from the side.

(b) *Special preparation for the top lift test.* (1) Metal and rigid plastic Large Packagings design types must be loaded to twice its maximum permissible gross mass.

(2) Flexible Large Packaging design types must be filled to six times the maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A Large Packaging must be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

(2) Rigid plastic Large Packaging design types must be:

(i) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically for a period of five minutes; and

(ii) Lifted by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices so that the hoisting forces are applied towards the center at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

(3) If not tested as indicated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, a flexible Large Packaging design type must be tested as follows:

(i) Fill the flexible Large Packaging to 95% full with a material representative of the product to be shipped.

(ii) Suspend the flexible Large Packaging by its lifting devices.

(iii) Apply a constant downward force through a specially designed platen. The platen will be a minimum of 60 percent and a maximum of 80 percent of the cross sectional surface area of the flexible Large Packaging.

(iv) The combination of the mass of the filled flexible Large Packaging and the force applied through the platen must be a minimum of six times the maximum net mass of the flexible Large Packaging. The test must be conducted for a period of five minutes.

(v) Other equally effective methods of top lift testing and preparation may be used with approval of the Associate Administrator.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all Large Packagings design types designed to be lifted from the top, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the Large Packagings unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.

§ 178.980 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* The stacking test must be conducted for the qualification of all Large Packagings design types intended to be stacked.

(b) *Special preparation for the stacking test.* (1) All Large Packagings except flexible Large Packaging design types must be loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass.

(2) Flexible Large Packagings must be filled to not less than 95 percent of their capacity and to their maximum net mass, with the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) All Large Packagings must be placed on their base on level, hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load for a period of at least five minutes (see paragraph (c)(5) of this section).

(2) Fiberboard and wooden Large Packagings must be subjected to the test for 24 hours.

(3) Rigid plastic Large Packagings which bear the stacking load must be subjected to the test for 28 days at 40 °C (104 °F).

(4) For all Large Packagings, the load must be applied by one of the following methods:

(i) One or more Large Packagings of the same type loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass and stacked on the test Large Packaging;

(ii) The calculated superimposed test load weight loaded on either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the Large Packaging, which is stacked on the test Large Packaging; or

(5) *Calculation of superimposed test load.* For all Large Packagings, the load to be placed on the Large Packaging must be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar Large Packaging that may be stacked on top of the Large Packaging during transportation.

(d) *Periodic Retest.* (1) The package must be tested in accordance with §178.980(c) of this subpart; or

(2) The packaging may be tested using a dynamic compression testing machine. The test must be conducted at room temperature on an empty, unsealed packaging. The test sample must be centered on the bottom platen of the testing machine. The top platen must be lowered until it comes in contact with the test sample. Compression must be applied end to end. The speed of the compression tester must be one-half inch plus or minus one-fourth inch per minute. An initial preload of 50 pounds must be applied to ensure a definite contact between the test sample and the platens. The distance between the platens at this time must be recorded as zero deformation. The force ''A'' to then be applied must be calculated using the applicable formula:

Liquids: $A = (1.8)(n-1)\,[w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .98)] \times 1.5$;

or

Solids: $A = (1.8)(n-1)\,[w + (s \times v \times 8.3 \times .95)] \times 1.5$

Where:

A = applied load in pounds.

n = maximum number of Large Packagings that may be stacked during transportation.

w = maximum weight of one empty container in pounds.

s = specific gravity (liquids) or density (solids) of the lading.

v = actual capacity of container (rated capacity + outage) in gallons.

and:

8.3 corresponds to the weight in pounds of 1.0 gallon of water.
1.5 is a compensation factor that converts the static load of the stacking test into a load suitable for dynamic compression testing.

(e) *Criterion for passing the test.* (1) For metal or rigid plastic Large Packagings, there may be no permanent deformation which renders the Large Packaging unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

(2) For fiberboard or wooden Large Packagings, there may be no loss of contents and no permanent deformation that renders the whole Large Packaging, including the base pallet, unsafe for transportation.

(3) For flexible Large Packagings, there may be no deterioration which renders the Large Packaging unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents.

(4) For the dynamic compression test, a container passes the test if, after application of the required load, there is no permanent deformation to the Large Packaging which renders the whole Large Packaging; including the base pallet, unsafe for transportation; in no case may the maximum deflection exceed one inch.

[75 FR 5400, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010; 78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013]

§ 178.985 Vibration test.

(a) *General.* All rigid Large Packaging and flexible Large Packaging design types must be capable of withstanding the vibration test.

(b) *Test method.* (1) A sample Large Packaging, selected at random, must be filled and closed as for shipment. Large Packagings intended for liquids may be tested using water as the filling material for the vibration test.

(2) The sample Large Packaging must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical or rotary double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The Large Packaging must be constrained horizontally to prevent it from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically and bounce.

(3) The sample Large Packaging must be placed on a vibrating platform that has a vertical double-amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of one inch. The Large Packaging must be constrained horizontally to prevent it from falling off the platform, but must be left free to move vertically and bounce.

(4) The test must be performed for one hour at a frequency that causes the package to be raised from the vibrating platform to such a degree that a piece of material of approximately 1.6-mm (0.063-inch) in thickness (such as steel strapping or paperboard) can be passed between the bottom of the Large Packaging and the platform. Other methods at least equally effective may be used (*see* § 178.801(i)).

(c) *Criterion for passing the test.* A Large Packaging passes the vibration test if there is no rupture or leakage.

[75 FR 5400, Feb. 2, 2010, as amended at 75 FR 60339, Sept. 30, 2010]

Subpart R—Flexible Bulk Container Standards

SOURCE: 78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.1000 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes requirements for Flexible Bulk Containers (FBCs) intended for the transportation of hazardous materials. FBC standards in this subpart are based on the UN Model Regulations.

(b) Terms used in this subpart are defined in § 171.8 of this subchapter.

§ 178.1005 Flexible Bulk Container identification code.

The Flexible Bulk Container code designation is BK3.

§ 178.1010 Marking of Flexible Bulk Containers.

(a) The manufacturer must:

(1) Mark every Flexible Bulk Container in a durable and clearly visible manner. The marking may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is followed with the information required by this section. The following information is required in the sequence presented:

(i) Except as provided in § 178.503(e)(1)(ii), the United Nations packaging symbol as illustrated in § 178.503(e)(1)(i).

(ii) The code number designating the Flexible Bulk Container design type

according to §178.1005. The letter ''W'' must follow the Flexible Bulk Container design type identification code on a Flexible Bulk Container when the Flexible Bulk Container differs from the requirements in subpart R of this part, or is tested using methods other than those specified in this subpart, and is approved by the Associate Administrator in accordance with §178.1035;

(iii) The capital letter Z identifying that the Flexible Bulk Container meets Packing Group III performance standard under which the design type has been successfully tested.

(iv) The month (designated numerically) and year (last two digits) of manufacture;

(v) The country authorizing the allocation of the mark. The letters ''USA'' indicate that the Flexible Bulk Container is manufactured and marked in the United States in compliance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(vi) The name and address or symbol of the manufacturer or the approval agency certifying compliance with subpart R and subpart S of this part. Symbols, if used, must be registered with the Associate Administrator.

(vii) The stacking test load in kilograms (kg). For Flexible Bulk Containers not designed for stacking the figure ''0'' must be shown.

(viii) The maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

(2) The following is an example of symbols and required markings for a Flexible Bulk container suitable for stacking; stacking load: 1,000 kg; maximum gross mass: 2,500 kg.



BK3/Z/02 12/USA/M9399/1000/2500

(b) [Reserved]

§178.1015 General Flexible Bulk Container standards.

(a) Each Flexible Bulk Containers must be sift-proof and completely closed during transport to prevent the release of contents and waterproof.

(b) Parts of the Flexible Bulk Container that are in direct contact with hazardous materials:

(1) Must not be affected or significantly weakened by those hazardous materials.

(2) Must not cause a dangerous effect with the dangerous goods (e.g., catalyzing a reaction or reacting with the hazardous materials).

(3) Must not allow permeation of the hazardous materials that could constitute a danger under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(c) Filling and discharge devices must be so constructed as to be protected against damage during transport and handling. The filling and discharge devices must be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

(d) Slings of the Flexible Bulk Container, if fitted with such, must withstand pressure and dynamic forces which can be expected under conditions normally incident to transportation.

(e) Handling devices must be strong enough to withstand repeated use.

(f) A venting device must be fitted to Flexible Bulk Containers intended to transport hazardous materials that may develop dangerous accumulation of gases within the Flexible Bulk Container. Any venting device must be designed so that external foreign substances or the ingress of water are prevented from entering the Flexible Bulk Container through the venting device under conditions normally incident to transportation.

[78 FR 1097, Jan. 7, 2013, as amended at 82 FR 15896, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 178.1020 Period of use for transportation of hazardous materials in Flexible Bulk Containers.

The use of Flexible Bulk Containers for the transport of hazardous materials is permitted for a period of time not to exceed two years from the date of manufacture of the Flexible Bulk Container.

Subpart S—Testing of Flexible Bulk Containers

SOURCE: 78 FR 1098, Jan. 7, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

§ 178.1030 Purpose and scope.

This subpart prescribes certain testing requirements for Flexible Bulk Containers identified in subpart R of this part.

§ 178.1035 General requirements.

(a) *General.* The test procedures prescribed in this subpart are intended to ensure that Flexible Bulk Containers containing hazardous materials can withstand normal conditions of transportation. These test procedures are considered minimum requirements. Each packaging must be manufactured and assembled so as to be capable of successfully passing the prescribed tests and to conform to the requirements of §173.24 of this subchapter while in transportation.

(b) *Responsibility.* The Flexible Bulk Container manufacturer is responsible for ensuring each Flexible Bulk Containers is capable of passing the prescribed tests. To the extent a Flexible Bulk Container's assembly function, including final closure, is performed by the person who offers a hazardous material for transportation, that person is responsible for performing the function in accordance with §§173.22 and 178.2 of this subchapter.

(c) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this subpart:

(1) *Flexible Bulk Container design type* refers to a Flexible Bulk Container that does not differ in structural design, size, material of construction and packing.

(2) *Design qualification testing* is the performance of the drop, topple, righting, tear, stacking, and top-lift tests prescribed in this subpart, for each different Flexible Bulk Container design type, at the start of production of that packaging.

(3) *Periodic design requalification test* is the performance of the applicable tests specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section on a Flexible Bulk Container design type, to requalify the design for continued production at the frequency specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(4) *Production inspection* is the inspection that must initially be conducted on each newly manufactured Flexible Bulk Container.

(5) *Different Flexible Bulk Container design type* is one that differs from a previously qualified Flexible Bulk Container design type in structural design, size, material of construction, wall thickness, or manner of construction, but does not include:

(i) A packaging that differs in surface treatment;

(ii) A packaging that differs only in its lesser external dimensions (*i.e.*, height, width, length) provided materials of construction and material thickness or fabric weight remain the same;

(d) *Design qualification testing.* The packaging manufacturer must achieve successful test results for the design qualification testing at the start of production of each new or different Flexible Bulk Container design type. Application of the certification mark by the manufacturer constitutes certification that the Flexible Bulk Container design type passed the prescribed tests in this subpart.

(e) *Periodic design requalification testing.* (1) Periodic design requalification must be conducted on each qualified Flexible Bulk Container design type if the manufacturer is to maintain authorization for continued production. The Flexible Bulk Container manufacturer must achieve successful test results for the periodic design requalification at sufficient frequency to ensure each packaging produced by the manufacturer is capable of passing the design qualification tests. Design requalification tests must be conducted at least once every 24 months.

(2) Changes in the frequency of design requalification testing specified in

paragraph (e)(1) of this section are authorized if approved by the Associate Administrator.

(f) *Test samples.* The manufacturer must conduct the design qualification and periodic tests prescribed in this subpart using random samples of packagings, in the numbers specified in the appropriate test section.

(g) *Proof of compliance.* In addition to the periodic design requalification testing intervals specified in paragraph (e) of this section, the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, may at any time require demonstration of compliance by a manufacturer, through testing in accordance with this subpart, to ensure packagings meet the requirements of this subpart. As required by the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, the manufacturer must either:

(1) Conduct performance tests or have tests conducted by an independent testing facility, in accordance with this subpart; or

(2) Make a sample Flexible Bulk Container available to the Associate Administrator, or a designated representative, for testing in accordance with this subpart.

(h) *Record retention.* Following each design qualification test and each periodic retest on a Flexible Bulk Container, a test report must be prepared. The test report must be maintained at each location where the Flexible Bulk Container is manufactured and each location where the design qualification tests are conducted, for as long as the Flexible Bulk Container is produced and for at least two years thereafter, and at each location where the periodic retests are conducted until such tests are successfully performed again and a new test report produced. In addition, a copy of the test report must be maintained by a person certifying compliance with this part. The test report must be made available to a user of a Flexible Bulk Container or a representative of the Department upon request. The test report, at a minimum, must contain the following information:

(1) Name and address of test facility;

(2) Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);

(3) A unique test report identification;

(4) Date of the test report;

(5) Manufacturer of the packaging;

(6) Description of the flexible bulk container design type (e.g., dimensions materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including methods of manufacture (e.g., blow molding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);

(7) Maximum capacity;

(8) Characteristics of test contents (e.g., particle size for solids);

(9) Mathematical calculations performed to conduct and document testing (e.g., drop height, test capacity, outage requirements, etc.);

(10) Test descriptions and results; and

(11) Signature with the name and title of signatory.

§ 178.1040 Preparation of Flexible Bulk Containers for testing.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, each Flexible Bulk Container must be closed in preparation for testing and tests must be carried out in the same manner as if prepared for transportation. All closures must be installed using proper techniques and torques.

(b) If the material to be transported is replaced for test purposes by a non-hazardous material, the physical properties (grain, size, viscosity) of the replacement material used that might influence the results of the required tests must correspond as closely as possible to those of the hazardous material to be transported. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they do not affect the test results.

§ 178.1045 Drop test.

(a) *General.* The drop test must be conducted for the qualification of all Flexible Bulk Container design types and performed periodically as specified in § 178.1035(e) of this subpart.

(b) *Special preparation for the drop test.* Flexible Bulk Containers must be filled to their maximum permissible gross mass.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A sample of all Flexible Bulk Container design types must be dropped onto a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface. This test surface must be large enough to be immovable during testing

and sufficiently large enough to ensure that the test Flexible Bulk Container falls entirely upon the surface. The test surface must be kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results.

(2) Following the drop, the Flexible Bulk Container must be restored to the upright position for observation.

(d) *Drop height.* (1) For all Flexible Bulk Containers, drop heights are specified as follows: Packing group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet)

(2) Drop tests are to be performed with the solid to be transported or with a non-hazardous material having essentially the same physical characteristics.

(e) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all Flexible Bulk Container design types there may be no loss of the filling substance. However a slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered a failure of the Flexible Bulk Container provided that no further leakage occurs after the container has been restored to the upright position.

§ 178.1050 Top lift test.

(a) *General.* The top lift test must be conducted for the qualification of all of Flexible Bulk Containers design types to be lifted from the top.

(b) *Special preparation for the top lift test.* Flexible Bulk Container design types must be filled to six times the maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A Flexible Bulk Container must be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

(2) If not tested as indicated in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, a Flexible Bulk Container design type must be tested as follows:

(i) Fill the Flexible Bulk Container to 95% full with a material representative of the product to be shipped.

(ii) Suspend the Flexible Bulk Container by its lifting devices.

(iii) Apply a constant downward force through a specially designed platen. The platen will be a minimum of 60 percent and a maximum of 80 percent of the cross sectional surface area of the Flexible Bulk Container.

(iv) The combination of the mass of the filled Flexible Bulk Container and the force applied through the platen must be a minimum of six times the maximum net mass of the Flexible Bulk Container. The test must be conducted for a period of five minutes.

(v) Other equally effective methods of top lift testing and preparation may be used with approval of the Associate Administrator.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* For all Flexible Bulk Containers design types designed to be lifted from the top, there may be no damage to the Flexible Bulk Container or its lifting devices that renders the Flexible Bulk Container unsafe for transport, and no loss of contents.

§ 178.1055 Stacking test.

(a) *General.* The stacking test must be conducted for the qualification of all Flexible Bulk Containers design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the stacking test.* All Flexible Bulk Containers design types must be loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass.

(c) *Test method.* (1) All Flexible Bulk Containers must be placed on their base on level, hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load that is four times the design type maximum gross weight for a period of at least twenty-four hours.

(2) For all Flexible Bulk Containers, the load must be applied by one of the following methods:

(i) Four Flexible Bulk Containers of the same type loaded to their maximum permissible gross mass and stacked on the test Flexible Bulk Container;

(ii) The calculated superimposed test load weight loaded on either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the Flexible Bulk Container, which is stacked on the test Flexible Bulk Container.

(d) *Criteria for passing the test.* There may be no deterioration that renders the Flexible Bulk Container unsafe for transportation and no loss of contents during the test or after removal of the test load.

§ 178.1060 Topple test.

(a) *General.* The topple test must be conducted for the qualification of all Flexible Bulk Containers design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the topple test.* Flexible Bulk Container design types must be filled to their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* Samples of all Flexible Bulk Container design types must be toppled onto any part of its top by lifting the side furthest from the drop edge upon a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface. This test surface must be large enough to be immovable during testing and sufficiently large enough to ensure that the test Flexible Bulk Container falls entirely upon the surface. The test surface must be kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results.

(d) *Topple height.* (1) For all Flexible Bulk Containers, topple heights are specified as follows: Packing group III: 0.8 m (2.6 feet).

(e) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all Flexible Bulk Container design types there may be no loss of the filling substance. However a slight discharge (e.g., from closures or stitch holes) upon impact is not considered a failure of the Flexible Bulk Container.

§ 178.1065 Righting test.

(a) *General.* The righting test must be conducted for the qualification of all Flexible Bulk Containers design types designed to be lifted from the top or side.

(b) *Special preparation for the righting test.* Flexible Bulk Container design types must be filled to not less than 95% of their capacity and to their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* A sample Flexible Bulk Container design type must be tested; the Flexible Bulk Container should start lying on its side and then must be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1m/s (0.328 ft/s) to an upright position clear of the floor, by no more than half of the lifting devices.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all Flexible Bulk Container design types there must be no damage that renders the Flexible Bulk Container unsafe for transport or handling.

§ 178.1070 Tear test.

(a) *General.* The tear test must be conducted for the qualification of all of Flexible Bulk Containers design types.

(b) *Special preparation for the tear test.* Flexible Bulk Container design types must be filled its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

(c) *Test method.* (1) A Flexible Bulk Container design type must be placed on the ground and a 300 mm (11.9 in) cut shall be made. This 300 mm (11.9 in) cut must:

(i) Completely penetrate all layers of the Flexible Bulk Container on a wall with a wide face.

(ii) Be made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the Flexible Bulk Container, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents.

(2) The Flexible Bulk Container after being cut according to the provisions of § 178.1070(c)(1), must be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum gross mass of the package. This load must be applied for at least fifteen minutes. Flexible Bulk Containers that are designed to be lifted from the top or the side must, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of fifteen minutes.

(d) *Criterion for passing the test.* For all Flexible Bulk Container design types, the cut must not spread more than an additional 25% of its original length.

APPENDIX A TO PART 178—SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL

TABLE 1

[Open-hearth, basic oxygen, or electric steel of uniform quality. The following chemical composition limits are based on ladle analysis:]

Designation	Chemical composition, percent-ladle analysis		
	Grade 1[1]	Grade 2[1 2]	Grade 3[2 4 5]
Carbon	0.10/0.20	0.24 maximum	0.22 maximum.
Manganese	1.10/1.60	0.50/1.00	1.25 maximum.
Phosphorus, maximum	0.04	0.04	0.045.[6]
Sulfur, maximum	0.05	0.05	0.05.
Silicon	0.15/0.30	0.30 maximum	
Copper, maximum	0.40		
Columbium		0.01/0.04	
Heat treatment authorized	([3])	([3])	([3]).
Maximum stress (p.s.i.)	35,000	35,000	35,000.

[1] Addition of other elements to obtain alloying effect is not authorized.
[2] Ferritic grain size 6 or finer according to ASTM E 112–96 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).
[3] Any suitable heat treatment in excess of 1,100 °F., except that liquid quenching is not permitted.
[4] Other alloying elements may be added and shall be reported.
[5] For compositions with a maximum carbon content of 0.15 percent of ladle analysis, the maximum limit for manganese on ladle analysis may be 1.40 percent.
[6] Rephosphorized Grade 3 steels containing no more than 0.15 percent phosphorus are permitted if carbon content does not exceed 0.15 percent and manganese does not exceed 1 percent.

CHECK ANALYSIS TOLERANCES

[A heat of steel made under any of the above grades, the ladle analysis of which is slightly out of the specified range is acceptable if the check analysis is within the following variations:]

Element	Limit or maximum specified (percent)	Tolerance (percent) over the maximum limit or under the minimum limit	
		Under minimum limit	Over maximum limit
Carbon	To 0.15 inclusive	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.15 to 0.40 inclusive	0.03	0.04
Manganese	To 0.60 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 0.60 to 1.15 inclusive	0.04	0.04
	Over 1.15 to 2.50 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Phosphorus[7]	All ranges		0.01
Sulfur	All ranges		0.01
Silicon	To 0.30 inclusive	0.02	0.03
	Over 0.30 to 1.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Copper	To 1.00 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 1.00 to 2.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Nickel	To 1.00 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 1.00 to 2.00 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Chromium	To 0.90 inclusive	0.03	0.03
	Over 0.90 to 2.10 inclusive	0.05	0.05
Molybdenum	To 0.20 inclusive	0.01	0.01
	Over 0.20 to 0.40 inclusive	0.02	0.02
Zirconium	All ranges	0.01	0.05
Columbium	To 0.04 inclusive	0.005	0.01
Aluminum	Over 0.10 to 0.20 inclusive	0.04	0.04
	Over 0.20 to 0.30 inclusive	0.05	0.05

[7] Rephosphorized steels not subject to check analysis for phosphorus.

[Amdt. 178–3, 34 FR 12283, July 25, 1969; 34 FR 12593, Aug. 1, 1969, as amended by Amdt. 178–64, 45 FR 81573, Dec. 11, 1980; Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990; 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003]

APPENDIX B TO PART 178—ALTERNATIVE LEAKPROOFNESS TEST METHODS

In addition to the method prescribed in § 178.604 of this subchapter, the following leakproofness test methods are authorized:

(1) *Helium test.* The packaging must be filled with at least 1 L inert helium gas, air tight closed, and placed in a testing chamber. The testing chamber must be evacuated down to a pressure of 5 kPa which equals an over-pressure inside the packaging of 95 kPa.

The air in the testing chamber must be analyzed for traces of helium gas by means of a mass spectrograph. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to evacuate the chamber and to determine if there is leakage into or out of the packaging. If helium gas is detected, the leaking packaging must be automatically separated from non-leaking drums and the leaking area determined according to the method prescribed in §178.604(d) of this subchapter. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of helium.

(2) *Pressure differential test.* The packaging shall be restrained while either pressure or a vacuum is applied internally. The packaging must be pressurized to the pressure required by §178.604(e) of this subchapter for the appropriate packing group. The method of restraint must not affect the results of the test. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to appropriately pressurize or evacuate the interior of the packaging and to determine if there is leakage into or out of the packaging. A packaging passes the pressure differential test if there is no change in measured internal pressure.

(3) *Solution over seams.* The packaging must be restrained while an internal air pressure is applied; the method of restraint may not affect the results of the test. The exterior surface of all seams and welds must be coated with a solution of soap suds or a water and oil mixture. The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to pressurize the interior of the packaging to the specified air pressure and to determine if there is leakage of air from the packaging. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging.

(4) *Solution over partial seams test.* For other than design qualification testing, the following test may be used for metal drums: The packaging must be restrained while an internal air pressure of 48 kPa (7.0 psig) is applied; the method of restraint may not affect the results of the test. The packaging must be coated with a soap solution over the entire side seam and a distance of not less than eight inches on each side of the side seam along the chime seam(s). The test must be conducted for a period of time sufficient to pressurize the interior of the packaging to the specified air pressure and to determine if there is leakage of air from the packaging. A packaging passes the test if there is no leakage of air from the packaging. Chime cuts must be made on the initial drum at the beginning of each production run and on the initial drum after any adjustment to the chime seamer. Chime cuts must be maintained on file in date order for not less than six months and be made available to a representative of the Department of Transportation on request.

[Amdt. 178–97, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990, as amended at 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45466, Oct. 1, 1992]

APPENDIX C TO PART 178—NOMINAL AND MINIMUM THICKNESSES OF STEEL DRUMS AND JERRICANS

For each listed packaging capacity, the following table compares the ISO 3574 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) nominal thickness with the corresponding ISO 3574 minimum thickness.

Maximum capacity (L)	ISO nominal (mm)	Corresponding ISO minimum (mm)
20	0.7	0.63
30	0.8	0.73
40	0.8	0.73
60	1.0	0.92
120	1.0	0.92
220	1.0	0.92
450	1.9	1.77

[Amdt. 178–106, 59 FR 67522, Dec. 29, 1994, as amended at 68 FR 75758, Dec. 31, 2003]

APPENDIX D TO PART 178—THERMAL RESISTANCE TEST

1. *Scope.* This test method evaluates the thermal resistance capabilities of a compressed oxygen generator and the outer packaging for a cylinder of compressed oxygen or other oxidizing gas and an oxygen generator. When exposed to a temperature of 205 °C (400 °F) for a period of not less than three hours, the outer surface of the cylinder may not exceed a temperature of 93 °C (199 °F) and the oxygen generator must not actuate.

2. *Apparatus.*

2.1 *Test Oven.* The oven must be large enough in size to fully house the test outer package without clearance problems. The test oven must be capable of maintaining a minimum steady state temperature of 205 °C (400 °F).

2.2 *Thermocouples.* At least three thermocouples must be used to monitor the temperature inside the oven and an additional three thermocouples must be used to monitor the temperature of the cylinder. The thermocouples must be 1/16 inch, ceramic packed, metal sheathed, type K (Chromel-Alumel), grounded junction with a nominal 30 American wire gauge (AWG) size conductor. The thermocouples measuring the temperature inside the oven must be placed at varying heights to ensure even temperature and proper heat-soak conditions. For

the thermocouples measuring the temperature of the cylinder: (1) Two of them must be placed on the outer cylinder side wall at approximately 2 inches (5 cm) from the top and bottom shoulders of the cylinder; and (2) one must be placed on the cylinder valve body near the pressure relief device. Alternatively, the thermocouples may be replaced with other devices such as a remote temperature sensor, metal fuse on the valve, or coated wax, provided the device is tested and the test report is retained for verification. Under this alternative, it is permissible to record the highest temperature to which the cylinder is subjected instead of temperature measurements in intervals of not more than five (5) minutes.

2.3 *Instrumentation.* A calibrated recording device or a computerized data acquisition system with an appropriate range should be provided to measure and record the outputs of the thermocouples.

3. *Test Specimen.*

3.1 *Specimen Configuration.* Each outer package material type and design must be tested, including any features such as handles, latches, fastening systems, etc., that may compromise the ability of the outer package to provide thermal protection.

3.2 *Test Specimen Mounting.* The tested outer package must be supported at the four corners using fire brick or other suitable means. The bottom surface of the outer package must be exposed to allow exposure to heat.

4. *Preparation for Testing.*

4.1 It is recommended that the cylinder be closed at ambient temperature and configured as when filled with a valve and pressure relief device. The oxygen generator must be filled with an oxidizing agent and may be tested with or without packaging.

4.2 Place the package or generator onto supporting bricks or a stand inside the test oven in such a manner to ensure even temperature flow.

5. *Test Procedure.*

5.1 Close oven door and check for proper reading on thermocouples.

5.2 Raise the temperature of the oven to a minimum temperature of 205 °C ±2 °C (400 °F ±5 °F). Maintain a minimum oven temperature of 205 °C ±2 °C (400 °F ±5 °F) for at least three hours. Exposure time begins when the oven steady state temperature reaches a minimum of 205 °C ±2 °C (400 °F ±5 °F).

5.3 At the conclusion of the three-hour period, the outer package may be removed from the oven and allowed to cool naturally.

6. *Recordkeeping.*

6.1 Record a complete description of the material being tested, including the manufacturer, size of cylinder, etc.

6.2 Record any observations regarding the behavior of the test specimen during exposure, such as smoke production, delamination, resin ignition, and time of occurrence of each event.

6.3 Record the temperature and time history of the cylinder temperature during the entire test for each thermocouple location. Temperature measurements must be recorded at intervals of not more than five (5) minutes. Record the maximum temperatures achieved at all three thermocouple locations and the corresponding time.

7. *Requirements.*

7.1 For a cylinder, the outer package must provide adequate protection such that the outer surface of the cylinder and valve does not exceed a temperature of 93 °C (199 °F) at any of the three points where the thermocouples are located.

7.2 For an oxygen generator, the generator must not actuate.

[72 FR 4457, Jan. 31, 2008, as amended at 72 FR 55099, Sept. 28, 2007]

APPENDIX E TO PART 178—FLAME PENETRATION RESISTANCE TEST

(a) *Criteria for Acceptance.* (1) At least three specimens of the outer packaging materials must be tested;

(2) Each test must be conducted on a flat 16 inch × 24 inch test specimen mounted in the horizontal ceiling position of the test apparatus to represent the outer packaging design;

(3) Testing must be conducted on all design features (latches, seams, hinges, etc.) affecting the ability of the outer packaging to safely prevent the passage of fire in the horizontal ceiling position; and

(4) There must be no flame penetration of any specimen within 5 minutes after application of the flame source and the maximum allowable temperature at a point 4 inches above the test specimen, centered over the burner cone, must not exceed 205 °C (400 °F).

(b) *Summary of Method.* This method provides a laboratory test procedure for measuring the capability of cargo compartment lining materials to resist flame penetration with a 2 gallon per hour (GPH) #2 Grade kerosene or equivalent burner fire source. Ceiling and sidewall liner panels may be tested individually provided a baffle is used to simulate the missing panel. Any specimen that passes the test as a ceiling liner panel may be used as a sidewall liner panel.

(c) *Test Specimens.* (1) The specimen to be tested must measure 16 ±⅛ inches (406 ±3 mm) by 24 + ⅛ inches (610 ±3 mm).

(2) The specimens must be conditioned at 70 °F. ±5 °F. (21 °C. ±2 °C.) and 55% ±5% humidity for at least 24 hours before testing.

(d) *Test Apparatus.* The arrangement of the test apparatus must include the components described in this section. Minor details of the apparatus may vary, depending on the model of the burner used.

(1) *Specimen Mounting Stand.* The mounting stand for the test specimens consists of steel angles.

(2) *Test Burner.* The burner to be used in tesing must—

(i) Be a modified gun type.

(ii) Use a suitable nozzle and maintain fuel pressure to yield a 2 GPH fuel flow. For example: An 80 degree nozzle nominally rated at 2.25 GPH and operated at 85 pounds per square inch (PSI) gauge to deliver 2.03 GPH.

(iii) Have a 12 inch (305 mm) burner extension installed at the end of the draft tube with an opening 6 inches (152 mm) high and 11 inches (280 mm) wide.

(iv) Have a burner fuel pressure regulator that is adjusted to deliver a nominal 2.0 GPH of #2 Grade kerosene or equivalent.

Burner models which have been used successfully in testing are the Lenox Model OB–32, Carlin Model 200 CRD and Park Model DPL.

(3) *Calorimeter.* (i) The calorimeter to be used in testing must be a total heat flux Foil Type Gardon Gage of an appropriate range (approximately 0 to 15.0 British thermal unit (BTU) per ft.^{2} sec., 0–17.0 watts/cm^2). The calorimeter must be mounted in a 6 inch by 12 inch (152 by 305 mm) by ¾ inch (19 mm) thick insulating block which is attached to a steel angle bracket for placement in the test stand during burner calibration as shown in Figure 2 of this part of this appendix.

(ii) The insulating block must be monitored for deterioration and the mounting shimmed as necessary to ensure that the calorimeter face is parallel to the exit plane of the test burner cone.

(4) *Thermocouples.* The seven thermocouples to be used for testing must be 1/16 inch ceramic sheathed, type K, grounded thermocouples with a nominal 30 American wire gage (AWG) size conductor. The seven thermocouples must be attached to a steel angle bracket to form a thermocouple rake for placement in the test stand during burner calibration.

(5) *Apparatus Arrangement.* The test burner must be mounted on a suitable stand to position the exit of the burner cone a distance of 8 inches from the ceiling liner panel and 2 inches from the sidewall liner panel. The burner stand should have the capability of allowing the burner to be swung away from the test specimen during warm-up periods.

(6) *Instrumentation.* A recording potentiometer or other suitable instrument with an appropriate range must be used to measure and record the outputs of the calorimeter and the thermocouples.

(7) *Timing Device.* A stopwatch or other device must be used to measure the time of flame application and the time of flame penetration, if it occurs.

(e) *Preparation of Apparatus.* Before calibration, all equipment must be turned on and allowed to stabilize, and the burner fuel flow must be adjusted as specified in paragraph (d)(2).

(f) *Calibration.* To ensure the proper thermal output of the burner the following test must be made:

(1) Remove the burner extension from the end of the draft tube. Turn on the blower portion of the burner without turning the fuel or igniters on. Measure the air velocity using a hot wire anemometer in the center of the draft tube across the face of the opening. Adjust the damper such that the air velocity is in the range of 1550 to 1800 ft./min. If tabs are being used at the exit of the draft tube, they must be removed prior to this measurement. Reinstall the draft tube extension cone.

(2) Place the calorimeter on the test stand as shown in Figure 2 at a distance of 8 inches (203 mm) from the exit of the burner cone to simulate the position of the horizontal test specimen.

(3) Turn on the burner, allow it to run for 2 minutes for warm-up, and adjust the damper to produce a calorimeter reading of 8.0 ±0.5 BTU per ft.^{2} sec. (9.1 ±0.6 Watts/cm^2).

(4) Replace the calorimeter with the thermocouple rake.

(5) Turn on the burner and ensure that each of the seven thermocouples reads 1700 °F. ±100 °F. (927 °C. ±38 °C.) to ensure steady state conditions have been achieved. If the temperature is out of this range, repeat steps 2 through 5 until proper readings are obtained.

(6) Turn off the burner and remove the thermocouple rake.

(7) Repeat (1) to ensure that the burner is in the correct range.

(g) *Test Procedure.* (1) Mount a thermocouple of the same type as that used for calibration at a distance of 4 inches (102 mm) above the horizontal (ceiling) test specimen. The thermocouple should be centered over the burner cone.

(2) Mount the test specimen on the test stand shown in Figure 1 in either the horizontal or vertical position. Mount the insulating material in the other position.

(3) Position the burner so that flames will not impinge on the specimen, turn the burner on, and allow it to run for 2 minutes. Rotate the burner to apply the flame to the specimen and simultaneously start the timing device.

(4) Expose the test specimen to the flame for 5 minutes and then turn off the burner. The test may be terminated earlier if flame penetration is observed.

(5) When testing ceiling liner panels, record the peak temperature measured 4 inches above the sample.

(6) Record the time at which flame penetration occurs if applicable.

(h) *Test Report.* The test report must include the following:

(1) A complete description of the materials tested including type, manufacturer, thickness, and other appropriate data.

(2) Observations of the behavior of the test specimens during flame exposure such as delamination, resin ignition, smoke, etc., including the time of such occurrence.

(3) The time at which flame penetration occurs, if applicable, for each of the three specimens tested.

Figure 1: Test Apparatus for Horizontal and Vertical Mounting

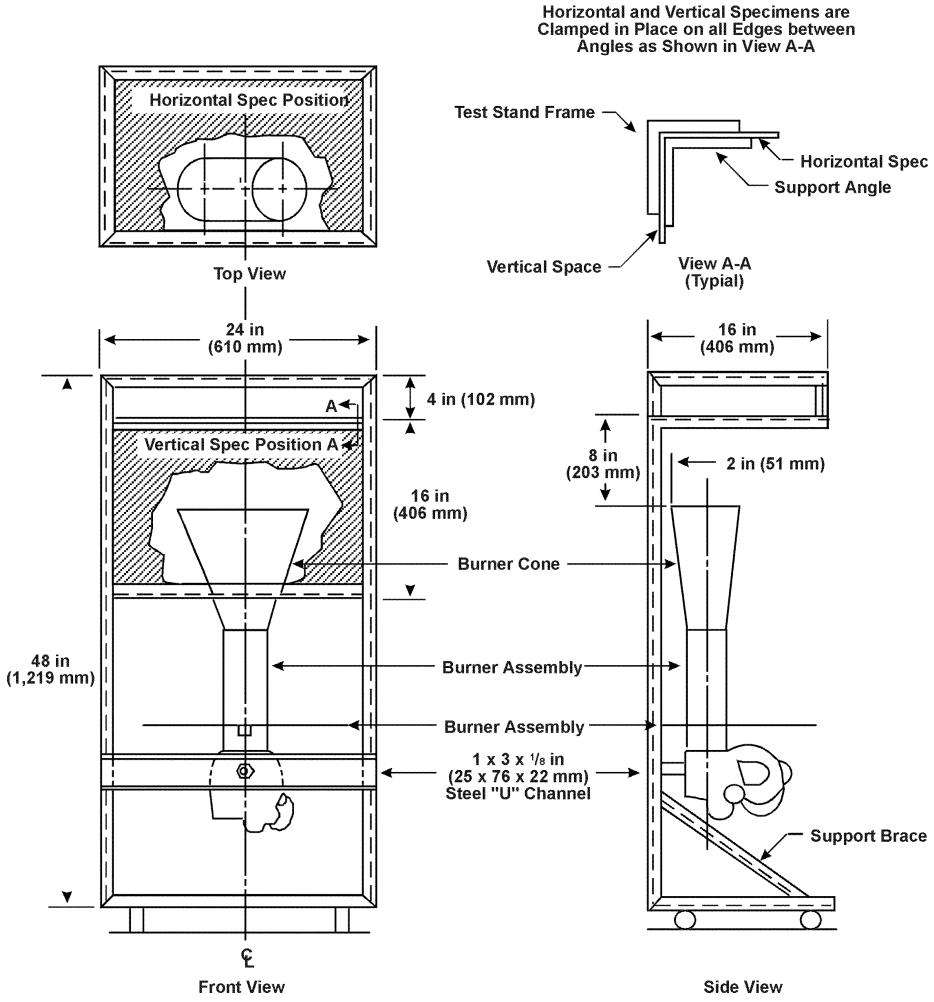
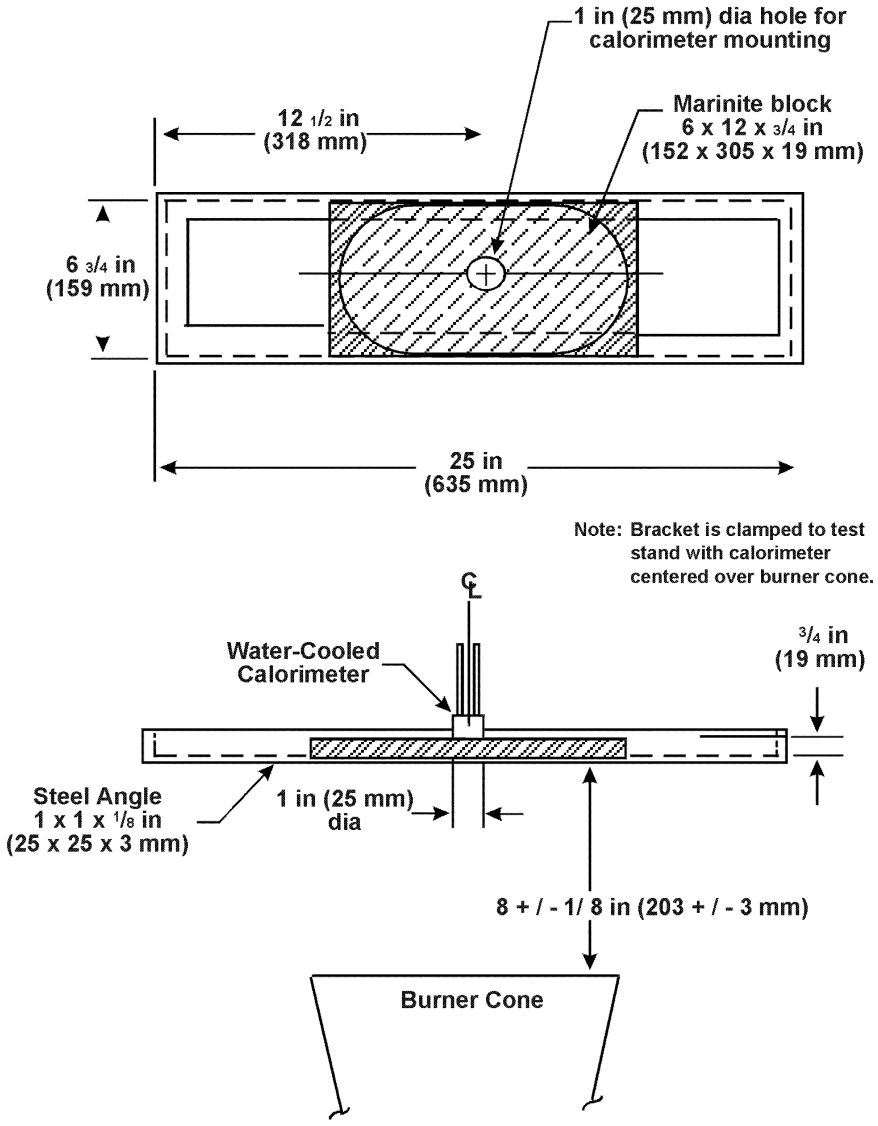


Figure 2: Calorimeter Bracket



[72 FR 55099, Sept. 28, 2007, as amended at 78 FR 15328, Mar. 11, 2013]

PART 179—SPECIFICATIONS FOR TANK CARS

Subpart A—Introduction, Approvals and Reports

Sec.
179.1 General.
179.2 Definitions and abbreviations.
179.3 Procedure for securing approval.
179.4 Changes in specifications for tank cars.
179.5 Certificate of construction.
179.6 Repairs and alterations.
179.7 Quality assurance program.
179.8 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.

Subpart B—General Design Requirements

179.10 Tank mounting.
179.11 Welding certification.
179.12 Interior heater systems.
179.13 Tank car capacity and gross weight limitation.
179.14 Coupler vertical restraint system.
179.15 Pressure relief devices.
179.16 Tank-head puncture-resistance systems.
179.18 Thermal protection systems.
179.20 Service equipment; protection systems.
179.22 Marking.
179.24 Stamping.

Subpart C—Specifications for Pressure Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-105, 109, 112, 114, and 120)

179.100 General specifications applicable to pressure tank car tanks.
179.100–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall comply with the requirements of §§179.100, 179.101 and when applicable, §§179.102 and 179.103.
179.100–3 Type.
179.100–4 Insulation.
179.100–6 Thickness of plates.
179.100–7 Materials.
179.100–8 Tank heads.
179.100–9 Welding.
179.100–10 Postweld heat treatment.
179.100–12 Manway nozzle, cover and protective housing.
179.100–13 Venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices.
179.100–14 Bottom outlets.
179.100–16 Attachments.
179.100–17 Closures for openings.
179.100–18 Tests of tanks.
179.100–19 Tests of safety relief valves.
179.100–20 Stamping.
179.101 Individual specification requirements applicable to pressure tank car tanks.
179.101–1 Individual specification requirements.
179.102 Special commodity requirements for pressure tank car tanks.
179.102–1 Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid.
179.102–2 Chlorine.
179.102–3 Materials poisonous by inhalation.
179.102–4 Vinyl fluoride, stabilized.
179.102–17 Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid.
179.103 Special requirements for class 114A * * * tank car tanks.
179.103–1 Type.
179.103–2 Manway cover.
179.103–3 Venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices.
179.103–4 Safety relief devices and pressure regulators.
179.103–5 Bottom outlets.

Subpart D—Specifications for Non-Pressure Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-111AW, 115AW, and 117AW)

179.200 General specifications applicable to non-pressure tank car tanks (Class DOT–111, DOT–117).
179.200–1 Tank built under these specifications must meet the applicable requirements in this part.
179.200–3 Type.
179.200–4 Insulation.
179.200–6 Thickness of plates.
179.200–7 Materials.
179.200–8 Tank heads.
179.200–9 Compartment tanks.
179.200–10 Welding.
179.200–11 Postweld heat treatment.
179.200–13 Manway ring or flange, pressure relief device flange, bottom outlet nozzle flange, bottom washout nozzle flange and other attachments and openings.
179.200–14 Expansion capacity.
179.200–15 Closures for manways.
179.200–16 Gauging devices, top loading and unloading devices, venting and air inlet devices.
179.200–17 Bottom outlets.
179.200–19 Reinforcements, when used, and appurtenances not otherwise specified.
179.200–21 Closures for openings.
179.200–22 Test of tanks.
179.200–23 Tests of pressure relief valves.
179.200–24 Stamping.
179.201 Individual specification requirements applicable to non-pressure tank car tanks.
179.201–1 Individual specification requirements.
179.201–2 [Reserved]
179.201–3 Lined tanks.
179.201–4 Material.
179.201–5 Postweld heat treatment and corrosion resistance.

179.201–6 Manways and manway closures.
179.201–8 Sampling device and thermometer well.
179.201–9 Gauging device.
179.201–10 Water capacity marking.
179.201–11 Insulation.
179.202 Individual specification requirements applicable to DOT–117 tank car tanks.
179.202–1 Applicability.
179.202–2 [Reserved]
179.202–3 Approval to operate at 286,000 gross rail load (GRL).
179.202–4 Thickness of plates.
179.202–5 Tank head puncture resistance system.
179.202–6 Thermal protection system.
179.202–7 Jackets.
179.202–8 Bottom outlets.
179.202–9 Top fittings protection.
179.202–11 Individual specification requirements.
179.202–12 Performance standard requirements (DOT–117P).
179.202–13 Retrofit standard requirements (DOT–117R).
179.203—179.202–22 [Reserved]
179.220 General specifications applicable to nonpressure tank car tanks consisting of an inner container supported within an outer shell (class DOT-115).
179.220–1 Tanks built under these specifications must meet the requirements of §§ 179.220 and 179.221.
179.220–3 Type.
179.220–4 Insulation.
179.220–6 Thickness of plates.
179.220–7 Materials.
179.220–8 Tank heads.
179.220–9 Compartment tanks.
179.220–10 Welding.
179.220–11 Postweld heat treatment.
179.220–13 Inner container manway nozzle and cover.
179.220–14 Openings in the tanks.
179.220–15 Support system for inner container.
179.220–16 Expansion capacity.
179.220–17 Gauging devices, top loading and unloading devices, venting and air inlet devices.
179.220–18 Bottom outlets.
179.220–20 Reinforcements, when used, and appurtenances not otherwise specified.
179.220–22 Closure for openings.
179.220–23 Test of tanks.
179.220–24 Tests of pressure relief valves.
179.220–25 Stamping.
179.220–26 Stenciling.
179.221 Individual specification requirements applicable to tank car tanks consisting of an inner container supported within an outer shell.
179.221–1 Individual specification requirements.

Subpart E—Specifications for Multi-Unit Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-106A and 110AW)

179.300 General specifications applicable to multi-unit tank car tanks designed to be removed from car structure for filling and emptying (Classes DOT-106A and 110AW).
179.300–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall meet the requirements of §§ 179.300 and 179.301.
179.300–3 Type and general requirements.
179.300–4 Insulation.
179.300–6 Thickness of plates.
179.300–7 Materials.
179.300–8 Tank heads.
179.300–9 Welding.
179.300–10 Postweld heat treatment.
179.300–12 Protection of fittings.
179.300–13 Venting, loading and unloading valves.
179.300–14 Attachments not otherwise specified.
179.300–15 Pressure relief devices.
179.300–16 Tests of tanks.
179.300–17 Tests of pressure relief devices.
179.300–18 Stamping.
179.300–19 Inspection.
179.300–20 Reports.
179.301 Individual specification requirements for multi-unit tank car tanks.
179.302 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Specification for Cryogenic Liquid Tank Car Tanks and Seamless Steel Tanks (Classes DOT-113 and 107A)

179.400 General specification applicable to cryogenic liquid tank car tanks.
179.400–1 General.
179.400–3 Type.
179.400–4 Insulation system and performance standard.
179.400–5 Materials.
179.400–6 Bursting and buckling pressure.
179.400–7 Tank heads.
179.400–8 Thickness of plates.
179.400–9 Stiffening rings.
179.400–10 Sump or siphon bowl.
179.400–11 Welding.
179.400–12 Postweld heat treatment.
179.400–13 Support system for inner tank.
179.400–14 Cleaning of inner tank.
179.400–15 Radioscopy.
179.400–16 Access to inner tank.
179.400–17 Inner tank piping.
179.400–18 Test of inner tank.
179.400–19 Valves and gages.
179.400–20 Pressure relief devices.
179.400–21 Test of pressure relief valves.
179.400–22 Protective housings.
179.400–23 Operating instructions.
179.400–24 Stamping.

179.400–25 Stenciling.
179.401 Individual specification requirements applicable to inner tanks for cryogenic liquid tank car tanks.
179.401–1 Individual specification requirements.
179.500 Specification DOT-107A * * * *, seamless steel tank car tanks.
179.500–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall meet the requirements of §179.500.
179.500–3 Type and general requirements.
179.500–4 Thickness of wall.
179.500–5 Material.
179.500–6 Heat treatment.
179.500–7 Physical tests.
179.500–8 Openings in tanks.
179.500–10 Protective housing.
179.500–11 Loading and unloading valves.
179.500–12 Pressure relief devices.
179.500–13 Fixtures.
179.500–14 Test of tanks.
179.500–15 Handling of tanks failing in tests.
179.500–16 Tests of pressure relief devices.
179.500–17 Marking.
179.500–18 Inspection and reports.
APPENDIX A TO PART 179—PROCEDURES FOR TANK-HEAD PUNCTURE-RESISTANCE TEST
APPENDIX B TO PART 179—PROCEDURES FOR SIMULATED POOL AND TORCH-FIRE TESTING

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

SOURCE: 29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967.

Subpart A—Introduction, Approvals and Reports

§ 179.1 General.

(a) This part prescribes the specifications for tanks that are to be mounted on or form part of a tank car and which are to be marked with a DOT specification.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, tanks to which this part is applicable, must be built to the specifications prescribed in this part.

(c) Tanks built to specifications predating those in this part may continue in use as provided in §180.507 of this subchapter.

(d) Any person who performs a function prescribed in this part, shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

(e) When this part requires a tank to be marked with a DOT specification (for example, DOT-105A100W), compliance with that requirement is the responsibility of the tank builder. Marking the tank with the DOT specification shall be understood to certify compliance by the builder that the functions performed by the builder, as prescribed in this part, have been performed in compliance with this part.

(f) The tank builder should inform each person to whom that tank is transferred of any specification requirements which have not been met at time of transfer.

[Amdt. 179–17, 41 FR 38183, Sept. 9, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49076, Sept. 21, 1995; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003]

§ 179.2 Definitions and abbreviations.

(a) The following apply in part 179:

(1) *AAR* means Association of American Railroads.

(2) *Approved* means approval by the AAR Tank Car Committee.

(3) *ASTM* means American Society for Testing and Materials.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) Definitions in part 173 of this chapter also apply.

(6) *F* means degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) *NGT* means National Gas Taper Threads.

(8) *NPT* means an American Standard Taper Pipe Thread conforming to the requirements of NBS Handbook H–28 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(9) [Reserved]

(10) *Tank car facility* means an entity that manufactures, repairs, inspects, tests, qualifies, or maintains a tank car to ensure that the tank car conforms to this part and subpart F of part 180 of this subchapter, that alters the certificate of construction of the tank car, that ensures the continuing qualification of a tank car by performing a function prescribed in parts 179 or 180 of this subchapter, or that makes any representation indicating compliance with one or more of the requirements of parts 179 or 180 of this subchapter.

(11) *Tanks* means tank car tanks.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 20, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49076, Sept. 21, 1995; Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33255, June 26, 1996; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45186, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 fR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.3 Procedure for securing approval.

(a) Application for approval of designs, materials and construction, conversion or alteration of tank car tanks under these specifications, complete with detailed prints, must be submitted in prescribed form to the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR, for consideration by its Tank Car Committee and other appropriate committees. Approval or rejections of applications based on appropriate committee action will be issued by the executive director.

(b) When, in the opinion of the Committee, such tanks or equipment are in compliance with the requirements of this subchapter, the application will be approved.

(c) When such tanks or equipment are not in compliance with the requirements of this subchapter, the Committee may recommend service trials to determine the merits of a change in specifications. Such service trials may be conducted only if the builder or shipper applies for and obtains a special permit.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967 and amended by Amdt. 179–41, 52 FR 36672, Sept. 30, 1987; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005]

§ 179.4 Changes in specifications for tank cars.

(a) Proposed changes in or additions to specifications for tanks must be submitted to the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR, for consideration by its Tank Car Committee. An application for construction of tanks to any new specification may be submitted with proposed specification. Construction should not be started until the specification has been approved or a special permit has been issued. When proposing a new specification, the applicant shall furnish information to justify a new specification. This data should include the properties of the lading and the method of loading and unloading.

(b) The Tank Car Committee will review the proposed specifications at its earliest convenience and report its recommendations through the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety to the Department. The recommendation will be considered by the Department in determining appropriate action.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967 and amended by Amdt. 179–41, 52 FR 36672, Sept. 30, 1987; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005]

§ 179.5 Certificate of construction.

(a) Before a tank car is placed in service, the party assembling the completed car shall furnish a Certificate of Construction, Form AAR 4–2 to the owner and the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR, certifying that the tank, equipment, and car fully conforms to all requirements of the specification.

(b) When cars or tanks are covered in one application and are identical in all details are built in series, one certificate will suffice for each series when submitted to the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR.

(c) If the owner elects to furnish service equipment, the owner shall furnish the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR, a report in prescribed form, certifying that the service equipment complies with all the requirements of the specifications.

(d) When cars or tanks which are covered on one application and are identical in all details are built in series, one certificate shall suffice for each series when submitted to the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR. One copy of the Certificate of Construction must be furnished to the Executive Director—Tank Car Safety, AAR for each car number of consecutively numbered group or groups covered by the original application.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003]

§ 179.6 Repairs and alterations.

For procedure to be followed in making repairs or alterations, see appendix R of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.7 Quality assurance program.

(a) At a minimum, each tank car facility shall have a quality assurance program, approved by AAR, that—

(1) Ensures the finished product conforms to the requirements of the applicable specification and regulations of this subchapter;

(2) Has the means to detect any nonconformity in the manufacturing, repair, inspection, testing, and qualification or maintenance program of the tank car; and

(3) Prevents non-conformities from recurring.

(b) At a minimum, the quality assurance program must have the following elements

(1) Statement of authority and responsibility for those persons in charge of the quality assurance program.

(2) An organizational chart showing the interrelationship between managers, engineers, purchasing, construction, inspection, testing, and quality control personnel.

(3) Procedures to ensure that the latest applicable drawings, design calculations, specifications, and instructions are used in manufacture, inspection, testing, and repair.

(4) Procedures to ensure that the fabrication and construction materials received are properly identified and documented.

(5) A description of the manufacturing, repair, inspection, testing, and qualification or maintenance program, including the acceptance criteria, so that an inspector can identify the characteristics of the tank car and the elements to inspect, examine, and test at each point.

(6) Monitoring and control of processes and product characteristics during production.

(7) Procedures for correction of nonconformities.

(8) Provisions indicating that the requirements of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), apply.

(9) Qualification requirements of personnel performing non-destructive inspections and tests.

(10) Procedures for evaluating the inspection and test technique employed, including the accessibility of the area and the sensitivity and reliability of the inspection and test technique and minimum detectable crack length.

(11) Procedures for the periodic calibration and measurement of inspection and test equipment.

(12) A system for the maintenance of records, inspections, tests, and the interpretation of inspection and test results.

(c) Each tank car facility shall ensure that only personnel qualified for each non-destructive inspection and test perform that particular operation.

(d) Each tank car facility shall provide written procedures to its employees to ensure that the work on the tank car conforms to the specification, AAR approval, and owner's acceptance criteria.

(e) Each tank car facility shall train its employees in accordance with subpart H of part 172 of this subchapter on the program and procedures specified in paragraph (b) of this section to ensure quality.

(f) No tank car facility may manufacture, repair, inspect, test, qualify or maintain tank cars subject to requirements of this subchapter, unless it is operating in conformance with a quality assurance program and written procedures required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49076, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33255, June 26, 1996; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.8 Limitation on actions by states, local governments, and Indian tribes.

Sections 5125 and 20106 of Title 49, United States Code, limit the authority of states, political subdivisions of states, and Indian tribes to impose requirements on the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce. A state, local, or Indian tribe requirement on the transportation of hazardous materials by rail may be preempted under either 49 U.S.C. 5125 or 20106, or both.

(a) Section 171.1(f) of this subchapter describes the circumstances under which 49 U.S.C. 5125 preempts a requirement of a state, political subdivision of a state, or Indian tribe.

(b) Under the Federal Railroad Safety Act (49 U.S.C. 20106), administered

by the Federal Railroad Administration (see 49 CFR parts 200–244), laws, regulations and orders related to railroad safety, including security, shall be nationally uniform to the extent practicable. A state may adopt, or continue in force, a law, regulation, or order covering the same subject matter as a DOT regulation or order applicable to railroad safety and security (including the requirements in this subpart) only when an additional or more stringent state law, regulation, or order is necessary to eliminate or reduce an essentially local safety or security hazard; is not incompatible with a law, regulation, or order of the United States Government; and does not unreasonably burden interstate commerce.

[74 FR 1801, Jan. 13, 2009]

Subpart B—General Design Requirements

§ 179.10 Tank mounting.

(a) The manner in which tanks are attached to the car structure shall be approved. The use of rivets to secure anchors to tanks prohibited.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.11 Welding certification.

(a) Welding procedures, welders and fabricators shall be approved.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.12 Interior heater systems.

(a) Interior heater systems shall be of approved design and materials. If a tank is divided into compartments, a separate system shall be provided for each compartment.

(b) Each interior heater system shall be hydrostatically tested at not less than 13.79 bar (200 psig) and shall hold the pressure for 10 minutes without leakage or evidence of distress.

[Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28678, June 5, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.13 Tank car capacity and gross weight limitation.

Except as provided in this section, tank cars, built after November 30, 1970, or any existing tank cars that are converted, may not exceed 34,500 gallons (130,597 L) capacity or 263,000 pounds (119,295 kg) gross weight on rail.

(a) For other than tank cars containing poisonous-by-inhalation material, a tank car may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) upon approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). Tank cars must conform to the conditions of the approval and must be operated only under controlled interchange conditions agreed to by participating railroads.

(b) Tank cars containing poisonous-by-inhalation material meeting the applicable authorized tank car specifications listed in §173.244(a)(2) or (3) or §173.314(c) or (d) of this subchapter may have a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg). Tank cars containing poisonous-by-inhalation material not meeting the specifications listed in §173.244(a)(2) or (3) or §173.314(c) or (d) may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) only upon approval of the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). Any increase in weight above 263,000 pounds may not be used to increase thequantity of the contents of the tank car.

[74 FR 1802, Jan. 13, 2009, as amended at 75 FR 27216, May 14, 2010; 77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012; 81 FR 35545, June 2, 2016]

§ 179.14 Coupler vertical restraint system.

(a) *Performance standard.* Each tank car shall be equipped with couplers capable of sustaining, without disengagement or material failure, vertical loads of at least 200,000 pounds (90,718.5 kg) applied in upward and downward directions in combination with buff loads of 2,000 pounds (907.2 kg), when coupled to cars which may or may not be equipped with couplers having this vertical restraint capability.

(b) *Test verification.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be achieved by verification testing of the coupler vertical restraint system in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Coupler vertical restraint tests.* A coupler vertical restraint system shall

be tested under the following conditions:

(1) The test coupler shall be tested with a mating coupler (or simulated coupler) having only frictional vertical force resistance at the mating interface; or a mating coupler (or simulated coupler) having the capabilities described in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The testing apparatus shall simulate the vertical coupler performance at the mating interface and may not interfere with coupler failure or otherwise inhibit failure due to force applications and reactions; and

(3) The test shall be conducted as follows:

(i) A minimum of 200,000 pounds (90,718.5 kg) vertical downward load shall be applied continuously for at least 5 minutes to the test coupler head simultaneously with the application of a nominal 2,000 pounds (907.2 kg) buff load;

(ii) The procedures prescribed in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, shall be repeated with a minimum vertical upward load of 200,000 pounds (90,718.5 kg); and

(iii) A minimum of three consecutive successful tests shall be performed for each load combination prescribed in paragraphs (c)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section. A test is successful when a vertical disengagement or material failure does not occur during the application of any of the loads prescribed in this paragraph.

(d) *Authorized couplers.* As an alternative to the test verifications in paragraph (c) of this section, the following couplers are authorized:

(1) E double shelf couplers designated by the Association of American Railroads' Catalog Nos., SE60CHT, SE60CC, SE60CHTE, SE60CE, SE60DC, SE60DE, SE67CC, SE67CE, SE67BHT, SE67BC, SE67BHTE, SE67BE, SE68BHT, SE68BC, SE68BHTE, SE68BE, SE69AHTE, and SE69AE.

(2) F double shelf couplers designated by the Association of American Railroads' Catalog Nos., SF70CHT, SF70CC, SF70CHTE, SF70CE, SF73AC, SF73AE, SF73AHT, SF73AHTE, SF79CHT, SF79CC, SF79CHTE, and SF79CE.

[Amdt. 179–42, 54 FR 38797, Sept. 20, 1989]

§ 179.15 Pressure relief devices.

Except for DOT Class 106, 107, 110, and 113 tank cars, tanks must have a pressure relief device, made of material compatible with the lading, that conforms to the following requirements:

(a) *Performance standard.* Each tank must have a pressure relief device, made of materials compatible with the lading, having sufficient flow capacity to prevent pressure build-up in the tank to no more than the flow rating pressure of the pressure relief device in fire conditions as defined in appendix A of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) *Settings for reclosing pressure relief devices.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a reclosing pressure relief valve must have a minimum start-to-discharge pressure equal to the sum of the static head and gas padding pressure and the lading vapor pressure at the following reference temperatures:

(i) 46 °C (115 °F) for noninsulated tanks;

(ii) 43 °C (110 °F) for tanks having a thermal protection system incorporating a metal jacket that provides an overall thermal conductance at 15.5 °C (60 °F) of no more than 10.22 kilojoules per hour per square meter per degree Celsius (0.5 Btu per hour/per square foot/per degree F) temperature differential; and

(iii) 41 °C (105 °F) for insulated tanks.

(2)(i) The start-to-discharge pressure of a pressure relief device may not be lower than 5.17 Bar (75 psig) or exceed 33 percent of the minimum tank burst pressure.

(ii) Tanks built prior to October 1, 1997 having a minimum tank burst pressure of 34.47 Bar (500 psig) or less may be equipped with a reclosing pressure relief valve having a start-to-discharge pressure of not less than 14.5 percent of the minimum tank burst pressure but no more than 33 percent of the minimum tank burst pressure.

(3) The vapor tight pressure of a reclosing pressure relief valve must be at least 80 percent of the start-to-discharge pressure.

(4) The flow rating pressure must be 110 percent of the start-to-discharge pressure for tanks having a minimum

tank burst pressure greater than 34.47 Bar (500 psig) and from 110 percent to 130 percent for tanks having a minimum tank burst pressure less than or equal to 34.47 Bar (500 psig).

(5) The tolerance for a reclosing pressure relief valve is ±3 psi for valves with a start-to-discharge pressure of 6.89 Bar (100 psig) or less and ±3 percent for valves with a start-to-discharge pressure greater than 6.89 Bar (100 psig).

(c) *Flow capacity of pressure relief devices.* The total flow capacity of each reclosing and nonreclosing pressure relief device must conform to appendix A of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars.

(d) *Flow capacity tests.* The manufacturer of any reclosing or nonreclosing pressure relief device must design and test the device in accordance with appendix A of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars.

(e) *Combination pressure relief systems.* A non-reclosing pressure relief device may be used in series with a reclosing pressure relief valve. The pressure relief valve must be located outboard of the non-reclosing pressure relief device.

(1) When a breaking pin device is used in combination with a reclosing pressure relief valve, the breaking pin must be designed to fail at the start-to-discharge pressure specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and the reclosing pressure relief valve must be designed to discharge at not greater than 95 percent of the start-to-discharge pressure.

(2) When a rupture disc is used in combination with a reclosing pressure relief valve, the rupture disc must be designed to burst at the pressure specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and the reclosing pressure relief valve must be designed to discharge at not greater than 95 percent of the pressure. A device must be installed to detect any accumulation of pressure between the rupture disc and the reclosing pressure relief valve. The detection device must be a needle valve, trycock, or tell-tale indicator. The detection device must be closed during transportation.

(3) The vapor tight pressure and the start-to-discharge tolerance is based on the discharge setting of the reclosing pressure relief device.

(f) *Nonreclosing pressure relief device.* In addition to paragraphs (a), (b)(4), (c), and (d) of this section, a nonreclosing pressure relief device must conform to the following requirements:

(1) A non-reclosing pressure relief device must incorporate a rupture disc designed to burst at a pressure equal to the greater of 100% of the tank test pressure, or 33% of the tank burst pressure.

(2) The approach channel and the discharge channel may not reduce the required minimum flow capacity of the pressure relief device.

(3) The non-reclosing pressure relief device must be designed to prevent interchange with other fittings installed on the tank car, must have a structure that encloses and clamps the rupture disc in position (preventing any distortion or damage to the rupture disc when properly applied), and must have a cover, with suitable means of preventing misplacement, designed to direct any discharge of the lading downward.

(4) The non-reclosing pressure relief device must be closed with a rupture disc that is compatible with the lading and manufactured in accordance with Appendix A of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars. The tolerance for a rupture disc is + 0 to −15 percent of the burst pressure marked on the disc.

(g) *Location of relief devices.* Each pressure relief device must communicate with the vapor space above the lading as near as practicable on the longitudinal center line and center of the tank.

(h) *Marking of pressure relief devices.* Each pressure relief device and rupture disc must be permanently marked in accordance with the appendix A of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars.

[Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28678, June 5, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 50255, Sept. 25, 1996; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 64 FR 51919, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.16 Tank-head puncture-resistance systems.

(a) *Performance standard.* When the regulations in this subchapter require

a tank-head puncture-resistance system, the system shall be capable of sustaining, without any loss of lading, coupler-to-tank-head impacts at relative car speeds of 29 km/hour (18 mph) when:

(1) The weight of the impact car is at least 119,295 kg (263,000 pounds);

(2) The impacted tank car is coupled to one or more backup cars that have a total weight of at least 217,724 kg (480,000 pounds) and the hand brake is applied on the last ''backup'' car; and

(3) The impacted tank car is pressurized to at least 6.9 Bar (100 psig).

(b) *Verification by testing.* Compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be verified by full-scale testing according to appendix A of this part.

(c) *Alternative compliance by other than testing.* As an alternative to requirements prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section may be met by installing full-head protection (shields) or full tank-head jackets on each end of the tank car conforming to the following:

(1) The full-head protection (shields) or full tank-head jackets must be at least 1.27 cm (0.5 inch) thick, shaped to the contour of the tank head and made from steel having a tensile strength greater than 379.21 N/mm^2 (55,000 psi).

(2) The design and test requirements of the full-head protection (shields) or full tank-head jackets must meet the impact test requirements in Section 5.3 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) The workmanship must meet the requirements in Section C, Part II, Chapter 5, of the AAR Specifications for Design, Fabrication, and Construction of Freight Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33255, June 26, 1996; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.18 Thermal protection systems.

(a) *Performance standard.* When the regulations in this subchapter require thermal protection on a tank car, the tank car must have sufficient thermal resistance so that there will be no release of any lading within the tank car, except release through the pressure release device, when subjected to:

(1) A pool fire for 100 minutes; and

(2) A torch fire for 30 minutes.

(b) *Thermal analysis.* (1) Compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be verified by analyzing the fire effects on the entire surface of the tank car. The analysis must consider the fire effects on and heat flux through tank discontinuities, protective housings, underframes, metal jackets, insulation, and thermal protection. A complete record of each analysis shall be made, retained, and upon request, made available for inspection and copying by an authorized representative of the Department. The procedures outlined in ''Temperatures, Pressures, and Liquid Levels of Tank Cars Engulfed in Fires,'' DOT/FRA/OR&D–84/08.11, (1984), Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, DC (available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA) shall be deemed acceptable for analyzing the fire effects on the entire surface of the tank car.

(2) When the analysis shows the thermal resistance of the tank car does not conform to paragraph (a) of this section, the thermal resistance of the tank car must be increased by using a system listed by the Department under paragraph (c) of this section or by testing a new or untried system and verifying it according to appendix B of this part.

(c) *Systems that no longer require test verification.* The Department maintains a list of thermal protection systems that comply with the requirements of appendix B of this part and that no longer require test verification. Information necessary to equip tank cars with one of these systems is available in the PHMSA Records Center, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001.

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 179.20 Service equipment; protection systems.

If an applicable tank car specification authorizes location of filling or discharge connections in the bottom shell, the connections must be designed, constructed, and protected according to paragraphs E9.00 and E10.00 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.22 Marking.

In addition to any other marking requirement in this subchapter, the following marking requirements apply:

(a) Each tank car must be marked according to the requirements in appendix C of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Each tank car that requires a tank-head puncture-resistance system must have the letter ''S'' substituted for the letter ''A'' in the specification marking.

(c) Each tank car that requires a tank-head puncture-resistance system, a thermal protection system, and a metal jacket must have the letter ''J'' substituted for the letter ''A'' or ''S'' in the specification marking.

(d) Each tank car that requires a tank-head puncture-resistance system, a thermal protection system, and no metal jacket must have the letter ''T'' substituted for the letter ''A'' or ''S'' in the specification marking.

(e) Each tank car manufactured after March 16, 2009, and before December 28, 2020, to meet the requirements of §§173.244(a)(2) or (3) or 173.314(c) or (d) that is marked with the letter ''I'' in the specification marking, following the test pressure, shall be re-marked with the letter ''W'' with a delimeter of letter ''H'' at the tank car's next qualification. (Example: DOT 105J600I would be re-marked as 105H600W.) Each new tank car manufactured after December 28, 2020 shall be marked with the letter ''W'' following the test pressure and with a delimiter of ''H''. (Example: 105H600W).

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003; 74 FR 1802, Jan. 13, 2009; 85 FR 75716, Nov. 25, 2020]

§ 179.24 Stamping.

(a)(1) After July 25, 2012, to certify compliance with federal requirements, the tank manufacturer must install two identical permanent identification plates, one located on both inboard surfaces of the body bolsters of the tank car. One identification plate must be installed on the right side (AR) of the tank car, and the other must be installed on the back end left side (BL) body bolster webs so that each plate is readily accessible for inspection. The plates must be at least 3/32 inch thick and manufactured from corrosion resistant metal. When the tank jacket (flashing) covers the body bolster web and identification plates, additional identical plates must be installed on the AR and BL corners of the tank in a visible location. Tank cars built before July 25, 2012, may have the plate instead of or in addition to the stamping.

(2) Each plate must be stamped, embossed, or otherwise marked by an equally durable method in letters 3/16 inch high with the following information (parenthetical abbreviations may be used, and the AAR form reference is to the applicable provisions of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter):

(i) *Tank Manufacturer (Tank MFG):* Full name of the car builder as shown on the certificate of construction (AAR form 4–2).

(ii) *Tank Manufacturer's Serial Number (SERIAL NO):* For the specific car.

(iii) *AAR Number (AAR NO):* The AAR number from line 3 of AAR Form 4–2.

(iv) *Tank Specification (SPECIFICATION):* The specification to which the tank was built from line 7 of AAR form 4–2.

(v) *Tank Shell Material/Head Material (SHELL MATL/HEAD MATL):* ASTM or AAR specification of the material used in the construction of the tank shell and heads from lines 15 and 16 of AAR Form 4–2. For Class DOT–113W, DOT–115W, AAR–204W, and AAR–206W, the

materials used in the construction of the outer tank shell and heads must be listed. Only list the alloy (e.g., 5154) for aluminum tanks and the type (e.g., 304L or 316L) for stainless steel tanks.

(vi) *Insulation Material (INSULATION MATL):* Generic names of the first and second layer of any thermal protection/insulation material applied.

(vii) *Insulation Thickness (INSULATION THICKNESS):* In inches.

(viii) *Underframe/Stub Sill Type (UF/SS DESIGN):* The design from Line 32 of AAR Form 4–2.

(ix) *Date of Manufacture (DATE OF MFR):* The month and year of tank manufacture. If the underframe has a different built date than the tank, show both dates.

(3) When a modification to the tank changes any of the information shown in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the car owner or the tank car facility making the modification must install an additional variable identification plate on the tank in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section showing the following information:

(i) *AAR Number (AAR NO):* The AAR number from line 3 of AAR Form 4–2 for the alteration or conversion.

(ii) All items of paragraph (a)(2) of this section that were modified, followed by the month and year of modification.

(b) [Reserved].

[77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 35545, June 2, 2016]

Subpart C—Specifications for Pressure Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-105, 109, 112, 114 and 120)

§ 179.100 General specifications applicable to pressure tank car tanks.

§ 179.100–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall comply with the requirements of §§ 179.100, 179.101 and when applicable, §§ 179.102 and 179.103.

§ 179.100–3 Type.

(a) Tanks built under this specification shall be fusion-welded with heads designed convex outward. Except as provided in § 179.103 they shall be circular in cross section, shall be provided with a manway nozzle on top of the tank of sufficient size to permit access to the interior, a manway cover to provide for the mounting of all valves, measuring and sampling devices, and a protective housing. Other openings in the tank are prohibited, except as provided in part 173 of this chapter, §§ 179.100–14, 179.101–1, 179.102 or § 179.103.

(b) Head shields and shells of tanks built under this specification must be normalized. Tank car heads must be normalized after forming unless specific approval is granted for a facility's equipment and controls.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 74 FR 1802, Jan. 13, 2009]

§ 179.100–4 Insulation.

(a) If insulation is applied, the tank shell and manway nozzle must be insulated with an approved material. The entire insulation must be covered with a metal jacket of a thickness not less than 11 gauge (0.1196 inch) nominal (Manufacturers' Standard Gauge) and flashed around all openings so as to be weather-tight. The exterior surface of a carbon steel tank, and the inside surface of a carbon steel jacket must be given a protective coating.

(b) If insulation is a specification requirement, it shall be of sufficient thickness so that the thermal conductance at 60 °F is not more than 0.075 Btu per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature differential. If exterior heaters are attached to tank, the thickness of the insulation over each heater element may be reduced to one-half that required for the shell.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 179.100–6 Thickness of plates.

(a) The wall thickness after forming of the tank shell and heads must not be less than that specified in § 179.101, nor that calculated by the following formula:

$t = Pd / 2SE$

Where:

d = Inside diameter in inches;

E = 1.0 welded joint efficiency; except for heads with seams = 0.9;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in p.s.i.;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i., as prescribed in § 179.100–7;
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(b) If plates are clad with material having tensile strength properties at least equal to the base plate, the cladding may be considered a part of the base plate when determining thickness. If cladding material does not have tensile strength at least equal to the base plate, the base plate alone shall meet the thickness requirement.

(c) When aluminum plate is used, the minimum width of bottom sheet of tank shall be 60 inches, measured on the arc, but in all cases the width shall be sufficient to bring the entire width of the longitudinal welded joint, including welds, above the bolster.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.100–7 Materials.

(a) *Steel plate:* Steel plate materials used to fabricate tank shell and manway nozzle must comply with one of the following specifications with the indicated minimum tensile strength and elongation in the welded condition. The maximum allowable carbon content must be 0.31 percent when the individual specification allows carbon greater than this amount. The plates may be clad with other approved materials.

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition[1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) welded condition (longitudinal)
AAR TC 128, Gr. B	81,000	19
ASTM A 302[2], Gr. B	80,000	20
ASTM A 516[2]	70,000	20
ASTM A 537[2], Class 1	70,000	23

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.
[2] These specifications are incorporated by reference (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) *Aluminum alloy plate:* Aluminum alloy plate material used to fabricate tank shell and manway nozzle must be suitable for fusion welding and must comply with one of the following specifications (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) with its indicated minimum tensile strength and elongation in the welded condition. * * *

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) 0 temper, welded condition[3 4]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) 0 temper, welded condition (longitudinal)
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5052[1]	25,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5083[2]	38,000	16
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5086[1]	35,000	14
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5154[1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5254[1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5454[1]	31,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5652[1]	25,000	18

[1] For fabrication, the parent plate material may be 0, H112, or H32 temper, but design calculations must be based on minimum tensile strength shown.
[2] 0 temper only.
[3] Weld filler metal 5556 must not be used.
[4] Maximum stress to be used in calculations.

(c) *High alloy steel plate.* (1) High alloy steel plate must conform to the following specifications:

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition[1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304L	70,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 316L	70,000	30

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(2)(i) High alloy steels used to fabricate tank must be tested in accordance with the following procedures in ASTM A 262, ''Standard Practices for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steel'' (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), and must exhibit corrosion rates not exceeding the following: * * *

Test procedures	Material	Corrosion rate i.p.m.
Practice B	Types 304L and 316L ..	0.0040
Practice C	Type 304L	0.0020

(ii) Type 304L and 316L test specimens must be given a sensitizing treatment prior to testing.

(d) All attachments welded to tank shell must be of approved material

which is suitable for welding to the tank.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21344, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27707, June 16, 1983; Amdt. 179–47, 58 FR 50237, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28679, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 50255, Sept. 25, 1996; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–8 Tank heads.

(a) The tank head shape shall be an ellipsoid of revolution in which the major axis shall equal the diameter of the shell adjacent to the head and the minor axis shall be one-half the major axis.

(b) Each tank head made from steel which is required to be ''fine grain'' by the material specification, which is hot formed at a temperature exceeding 1700 °F., must be normalized after forming by heating to a temperature between 1550° and 1700 °F., by holding at that temperature for at least 1 hour per inch of thickness (30-minute minimum), and then by cooling in air. If the material specification requires quenching and tempering, the treatment specified in that specification must be used instead of the one specified above.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated, 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967 and amended by Amdt. 179–12, 39 FR 15038, Apr. 30, 1974]

§ 179.100–9 Welding.

(a) All joints shall be fusion-welded in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Welding procedures, welders and fabricators shall be approved.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended at 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–10 Postweld heat treatment.

(a) After welding is complete, steel tanks and all attachments welded thereto must be postweld heat treated as a unit in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) For aluminum tanks, postweld heat treatment is prohibited.

(c) Tank and welded attachments, fabricated from ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304L or Type 316L materials do not require postweld heat treatment, but these materials do require a corrosion resistance test as specified in §179.100–7(c)(2).

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21345, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–47, 58 FR 50238, Sept. 24, 1993; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28679, June 5, 1996; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75758, 75759, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–12 Manway nozzle, cover and protective housing.

(a) Manway nozzles must be of approved design of forged or rolled steel for steel tanks or of fabricated aluminum alloy for aluminum tanks, with an access opening of at least 18 inches inside diameter, or at least 14 inches by 18 inches around or oval. Each nozzle must be welded to the tank and the opening reinforced in an approved manner in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E, Figure E10 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Manway cover shall be machined to approved dimensions and be of forged or rolled carbon or alloy steel, rolled aluminum alloy or nickel when required by the lading. Minimum thickness is listed in §179.101. Manway cover shall be attached to manway nozzle by through or stud bolts not entering tank, except as provided in §179.103–2(a).

(c) Except as provided in §179.103, protective housing of cast, forged or fabricated approved materials must be bolted to manway cover with not less than twenty ¾-inch studs. The shearing value of the bolts attaching protective housing to manway cover must not exceed 70 percent of the shearing value of bolts attaching manway cover to manway nozzle. Housing must have steel sidewalls not less than three-fourths inch in thickness and must be equipped with a metal cover not less than one-fourth inch in thickness that can be securely closed. Housing cover must have suitable stop to prevent cover striking loading and unloading connections and be hinged on one side only with approved riveted pin or rod with nuts and cotters. Openings in wall

of housing must be equipped with screw plugs or other closures.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21345, Nov. 6, 1971; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–13 Venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices.

(a) Venting, loading and unloading valves must be of approved design, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, and must withstand the tank test pressure without leakage. The valves shall be bolted to seatings on the manway cover, except as provided in §179.103. Valve outlets shall be closed with approved screw plugs or other closures fastened to prevent misplacement.

(b) The interior pipes of the loading and unloading valves shall be anchored and, except as prescribed in §§173.314(j), 179.102 or 179.103, may be equipped with excess flow valves of approved design.

(c) Gauging device, sampling valve and thermometer well are not specification requirements. When used, they shall be of approved design, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, and shall withstand the tank test pressure without leakage. Interior pipes of the gauging device and sampling valve, except as prescribed in §§173.314(j), 179.102 or 179.103, may be equipped with excess flow valves of approved design. Interior pipe of the thermometer well shall be anchored in an approved manner to prevent breakage due to vibration. The thermometer well shall be closed by an approved valve attached close to the manway cover, or other approved location, and closed by a screw plug. Other approved arrangements that permit testing thermometer well for leaks without complete removal of the closure may be used.

(d) An excess flow valve as referred to in this specification, is a device which closes automatically against the outward flow of the contents of the tank in case the external closure valve is broken off or removed during transit. Excess flow valves may be designed with a by-pass to allow the equalization of pressures.

(e) Bottom of tank shell may be equipped with a sump or siphon bowl, or both, welded or pressed into the shell. Such sumps or siphon bowls, if applied, are not limited in size and must be made of cast, forged or fabricated metal. Each sump or siphon bowl must be of good welding quality in conjunction with the metal of the tank shell. When the sump or siphon bowl is pressed in the bottom of the tank shell, the wall thickness of the pressed section must not be less than that specified for the shell. The section of a circular cross section tank to which a sump or siphon bowl is attached need not comply with the out-of-roundness requirement specified in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W14.06 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Any portion of a sump or siphon bowl not forming a part of cylinder of revolution must have walls of such thickness and be so reinforced that the stresses in the walls caused by a given internal pressure are no greater than the circumferential stress that would exist under the same internal pressure in the wall of a tank of circular cross section designed in accordance with §179.100–6(a), but in no case shall the wall thickness be less than that specified in §179.101–1.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21345, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 179–42, 54 FR 38798, Sept. 20, 1989; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–14 Bottom outlets.

(a) Bottom outlets for discharge of lading is prohibited, except as provided in §179.103–3. If indicated in §179.101, tank may be equipped with a bottom washout of approved construction. If applied, bottom washout shall be in accordance with the following requirements;

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom washout equipment may not be more than that allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) Bottom washout shall be of cast, forged or fabricated metal and shall be fusion-welded to the tank. It shall be of

good weldable quality in conjunction with metal of tank.

(3) If the bottom washout nozzle extends 6 inches or more from shell of tank, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part of the outlet nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of the inside closure seat or plug. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the root of the ''V'' be more than ¼-inch. Where the nozzle is not a single piece, provision shall be made for the equivalent of the breakage groove. The nozzle must be of a thickness to insure that accidental breakage will occur at or below the ''V'' groove or its equivalent. On cars without continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent may not be more than 15 inches below the tank shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(4) The closure plug and seat shall be readily accessible or removable for repairs.

(5) The closure of the washout nozzle must be equipped with a ¾-inch solid screw plug. Plug must be attached by at least a ¼-inch chain.

(6) Joints between closures and their seats may be gasketed with suitable material.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21345, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–16 Attachments.

(a) Reinforcing pads must be used between external brackets and shells if the attachment welds exceed 6 linear inches of ¼-inch fillet or equivalent weld per bracket or bracket leg. When reinforcing pads are used, they must not be less than one-fourth inch in thickness, have each corner rounded to a 1-inch minimum radius, and be attached to the tank by continuous fillet welds except for venting provisions. The ultimate shear strength of the bracket-to-reinforcing pad weld must not exceed 85 percent of the ultimate shear strength of the reinforcing pad-to-tank weld.

(b) Attachments not otherwise specified shall be applied by approved means.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21346, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.100–17 Closures for openings.

(a) Closures shall be of approved design and made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading. Plugs, if used, shall be solid, with NPT threads, and shall be of a length which will screw at least six threads inside the face of fitting or tank.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.100–18 Tests of tanks.

(a) Each tank shall be tested by completely filling tank and manway nozzle with water or other liquid having similar viscosity, at a temperature which shall not exceed 100 °F during the test; and applying the pressure prescribed in § 179.101. The tank shall hold the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage or evidence of distress.

(b) Insulated tanks shall be tested before insulation is applied.

(c) Caulking of welded joints to stop leaks developed during the foregoing test is prohibited. Repairs in welded joints shall be made as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) Testing of exterior heaters is not a specification requirement.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.100–19 Tests of safety relief valves.

(a) Each valve shall be tested by air or gas for compliance with § 179.15 before being put into service.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 179.100–20 Stamping.

(a) To certify that the tank complies with all specification requirements, each tank shall be plainly and permanently stamped in letters and figures at least ⅜ inch high into the metal

near the center of both outside heads as follows:

	Example of required stamping
Specification	DOT-105A100W
Material	ASTM A 516
Cladding material (if any)	ASTM A240–304
Tank builder's initials	Clad
Date of original test	ABC
Car assembler (if other than tanker builder).	00–0000 DEF

(b) After July 25, 2012, newly constructed DOT tank cars must have their DOT specification and other required information stamped plainly and permanently on stainless steel identification plates in conformance with the applicable requirements prescribed in §179.24(a). Tank cars built before July 25, 2012, may have the identification plates instead of or in addition to the head stamping.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21346, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28679, June 5, 1996; 65 FR 50463, Aug. 18, 2000; 77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012]

§ 179.101 Individual specification requirements applicable to pressure tank car tanks.

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001, an amendment published amending a table in §179.101. No text or table appears in §179.101.

§ 179.101–1 Individual specification requirements.

In addition to §179.100, the individual specification requirements are as follows:

DOT specification	Insulation	Bursting pressure (psig)	Minimum plate thickness (inches)	Test pressure (psig)	Manway cover thickness	Bottom outlet	Bottom washout	Reference (179.***)
105A100ALW	Yes	500	5/8	100	[2] 2 1/2	No	No.	
105A200ALW	Yes	500	5/8	200	[2] 2 1/2	No	No.	
105A300ALW	Yes	750	5/8	300	[2] 2 5/8	No	No.	
105A100W	Yes	500	[3] 9/16	100	2 1/4	No	No.	
105A200W	Yes	500	[3] 9/16	200	2 1/4	No	No.	
105A300W	Yes	750	[1] 11/16	300	[7] 2 1/4	No	No.	
105A400W	Yes	1,000	[1] 11/16	400	[7] 2 1/4	No	No.	
105A500W	Yes	1,250	[1] 11/16	500	2 1/4	No	No	102–1, 102–2
105A600W	Yes	1,500	[1] 11/16	600	2 1/4	No	No	102–4, 102–17
109A100ALW	Optional	500	5/8	100	[2] 2 1/2	No	Optional.	
109A200ALW	Optional	500	5/8	200	[2] 2 1/2	No	Optional.	
109A300ALW	Optional	750	5/8	300	[2] 2 5/8	No	Optional.	
109A300W	Optional	500	[1] 11/16	300	2 1/4	No	Optional.	
112A200W	Optional[4]	500	[3] [5] 9/16	200	2 1/4	No	No.	
112A340W	Optional[4]	850	[1] 11/16	340	2 1/4	No	No.	
112A400W	Optional[4]	1,000	[1] 11/16	400	2 1/4	No	No.	
112A500W	Optional[4]	1,250	[1] 11/16	500	2 1/4	No	No.	
114A340W	Optional[4]	850	[1] 11/16	340	[6]	Optional	Optional	103
114A400W	Optional[4]	1,000	[1] 11/16	400	[6]	Optional	Optional	103
120A200ALW	Yes	500	5/8	200	[2] 2 1/2	Optional	Optional	103
120A100W	Yes	500	[3] 9/16	100	2 1/4	Optional	Optional	103
120A200W	Yes	500	[3] 9/16	200	2 1/4	Optional	Optional	103
120A300W	Yes	750	[1] 11/16	300	2 1/4	Optional	Optional	103
120A400W	Yes	1,000	[1] 11/16	400	2 1/4	Optional	Optional	103
120A500W	Yes	1,250	[1] 11/16	500	2 1/4	Optional	Optional	103

[1] When steel of 65,000 to 81,000 p.s.i. minimum tensile strength is used, the thickness of plates shall be not less than 5/8 inch, and when steel of 81,000 p.s.i. minimum tensile strength is used, the minimum thickness of plate shall be not less than 9/16 inch.
[2] When approved material other than aluminum alloys are used, the thickness shall be not less than 2¼ inches.
[3] When steel of 65,000 p.s.i. minimum tensile strength is used, minimum thickness of plates shall be not less than ½ inch.
[4] Tank cars not equipped with a thermal protection or an insulation system used for the transportation of a Class 2 (compressed gas) material must have at least the upper two-thirds of the exterior of the tank, including manway nozzle and all appurtenances in contact with this area, finished with a reflective coat of white paint.
[5] For inside diameter of 87 inches or less, the thickness of plates shall be not less than ½ inch.
[6] See AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E, E4.01 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and §179.103–2.
[7] When the use of nickel is required by the lading, the thickness shall not be less than two inches.

[Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28679, June 5, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.102 Special commodity requirements for pressure tank car tanks.

(a) In addition to §§ 179.100 and 179.101 the following requirements are applicable:

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.102–1 Carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid.

(a) Tank cars used to transport carbon dioxide, refrigerated liquid must comply with the following special requirements:

(1) All plates for tank, manway nozzle and anchorage of tanks must be made of carbon steel conforming to ASTM A 516/A 516M (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), Grades 55, 60, 65, or 70, or AAR Specification TC 128–78, Grade B. The ASTM A 516/A 516M plate must also meet the Charpy V-Notch test requirements of ASTM A 20/A 20M (see table 16) (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter) in the longitudinal direction of rolling. The TC 128 plate must also meet the Charpy V-Notch energy absorption requirements of 15 ft.-lb. minimum average for 3 specimens, and 10 ft.-lb. minimum for one specimen, at minus 50 °F in the longitudinal direction of rolling in accord with ASTM A 370 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). Production-welded test plates prepared as required by W4.00 of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), must include impact test specimens of weld metal and heat-affected zone. As an alternate, anchor legs may be fabricated of stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M Types 304, 304L, 316 or 316L, for which impact tests are not required.

(2)–(6) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 179.102–1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 179.102–2 Chlorine.

(a) Each tank car used to transport chlorine must comply with all of the following:

(1) Tanks must be fabricated from carbon steel complying with ASTM Specification A 516 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), Grade 70, or AAR Specification TC 128, Grade A or B.

(2)–(3) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 179–7, 36 FR 14697, Aug. 10, 1971; Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21346, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–25, 44 FR 20433, Apr. 5, 1979; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 179–45, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 68 FR 75760, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.102–3 Materials poisonous by inhalation.

(a) Each tank car built after March 16, 2009 for the transportation of a material poisonous by inhalation must, in addition to the requirements prescribed in § 179.100–12(c), enclose the service equipment within a protective housing and cover.

(1) Tank cars must be equipped with a top fitting protection system and nozzle capable of sustaining, without failure, a rollover accident at a speed of 9 miles per hour, in which the rolling protective housing strikes a stationary surface assumed to be flat, level and rigid and the speed is determined as a linear velocity, measured at the geometric center of the loaded tank car as a transverse vector. Failure is deemed to occur when the deformed protective housing contacts any of the service equipment or when the tank retention capability is compromised.

(2) As an alternative to the tank car top fitting protection system requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the tank car may be equipped with a system that prevents the release of product from any top fitting in the case of an accident where any top fitting would be sheared off. The tank nozzle must meet the performance standard in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and only mechanically operated excess flow devices are authorized.

(b) An application for approval of a tank car built in accordance with § 173.244(a)(3) or § 173.314(d) must include a demonstration, through engineering analysis, that the tank jacket and support structure system, including any anchors and support devices, is capable of withstanding a 6 mile per hour coupling without jacket shift such that results in damage to the nozzle.

[74 FR 1802, Jan. 13, 2009]

§ 179.102–4 Vinyl fluoride, stabilized.

Each tank used to transport vinyl fluoride, stabilized, must comply with the following special requirements:

(a) All plates for the tank must be fabricated of material listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, and appurtenances must be fabricated of material listed in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section.

(1) Stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304, 304L, 316 or 316L, in which case impact tests are not required; or

(2) Steel complying with ASTM Specification A 516 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); Grade 70; ASTM Specification A 537 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Class 1; or AAR Specification TC 128, Grade B, in which case impact tests must be performed as follows:

(i) ASTM A 516/A 516M and A 537/A 537M material must meet the Charpy V-Notch test requirements, in longitudinal direction of rolling, of ASTM A 20/A 20M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) AAR Specification TC 128 material must meet the Charpy V-Notch test requirements, in longitudinal direction of rolling, of 15 ft.-lb. minimum average for 3 specimens, with a 10 ft.-lb. minimum for any one specimen, at minus 50 °F or colder, in accordance with ASTM A 370 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) Production welded test plates must—

(A) Be prepared in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W4.00 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(B) Include impact specimens of weld metal and heat affected zone prepared and tested in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W9.00; and

(C) Meet the same impact requirements as the plate material.

(b) Insulation must be of approved material.

(c) Excess flow valves must be installed under all liquid and vapor valves, except safety relief valves.

(d) A thermometer well may be installed.

(e) Only an approved gaging device may be installed.

(f) A pressure gage may be installed.

(g) Aluminum, copper, silver, zinc, or an alloy containing any of these metals may not be used in the tank construction, or in fittings in contact with the lading.

(h) The jacket must be stenciled, adjacent to the water capacity stencil,

MINIMUM OPERATING TEMPERATURE __ °F.

(i) The tank car and insulation must be designed to prevent the vapor pressure of the lading from increasing from the pressure at the maximum allowable filling density to the start-to-discharge pressure of the reclosing pressure relief valve within 30 days, at an ambient temperature of 90 °F.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27707, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 42736, Oct. 24, 1984; Amdt. 179–45, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 33452, June 21, 2001; 66 FR 45186, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75758, 75760 Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.102–17 Hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid.

Each tank car used to transport hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid must comply with the following special requirements:

(a) The tank car must comply with Specification DOT-105J600W and be designed for loading at minus 50 °F. or colder.

(b) All plates for the tank must be fabricated of material listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and appurtenances must be fabricated of material listed in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(1) Stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304, 304L, 316, or 316L, in which case impact tests are not required; or

(2) Steel conforming to ASTM A 516/A 516M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Grade 70; ASTM A 537/A 537M, (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) Class 1; or AAR Specification TC 128, Grade B in which case impact tests must be performed as follows:

(i) ASTM A 516/A 516M and A 537/A 537M material must meet the Charpy V-notch test requirements, in longitudinal direction of rolling, of ASTM A

20/A 20M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) AAR Specification TC 128 material must meet the Charpy V-notch test requirements, in longitudinal direction of rolling of 15 ft.-lb. minimum average for 3 specimens, with a 10 ft.-lb. minimum for any one specimen, at minus 50 °F or colder, in accordance with ASTM A 370 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) Production welded test plates must—

(A) Be prepared in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W4.00 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter);

(B) include impact test specimens of weld metal and heat affected zone prepared and tested in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W9.00; and

(C) meet the same impact requirements as the plate material.

(c) Insulation must be of approved material.

(d) Pressure relief valves must be trimmed with monel or other approved material and equipped with a rupture disc of silver, polytetrafluoroethylene coated monel, or tantalum. Each pressure relief device shall have the space between the rupture disc and the valve vented with a suitable auxiliary valve. The discharge from each pressure relief valve must be directed outside the protective housing.

(e) Loading and unloading valves must be trimmed with Hastelloy B or C, monel, or other approved material, and identified as ''Vapor'' or ''Liquid''. Excess flow valves must be installed under all liquid and vapor valves, except safety relief valves.

(f) A thermometer well may be installed.

(g) Only an approved gaging device may be installed.

(h) A sump must be installed in the bottom of the tank under the liquid pipes.

(i) All gaskets must be made of, or coated with, polytetrafluoroethylene or other approved material.

(j) The tank car tank may be equipped with exterior cooling coils on top of the tank car shell.

(k) The jacket must be stenciled, adjacent to the water capacity stencil,

MINIMUM OPERATING TEMPERATURE __ °F.

(l) The tank car and insulation must be designed to prevent the pressure of the lading from increasing from the pressure at the maximum allowable filling density to the start-to-discharge pressure of the pressure relief valve within 30 days, at an ambient temperature of 90° F.

(m) Except as provided in §173.314(d), tank cars built on or after March 16, 2009 used for the transportation of hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid, must meet the applicable authorized tank car specification listed in §173.314(c).

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 50441, Nov. 1, 1983; 49 FR 24317, June 12, 1984; 49 FR 42736, Oct. 24, 1984; Amdt. 179–45, 55 FR 52728, Dec. 21, 1990; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75758, 75760, Dec. 31, 2003; 74 FR 1802, Jan. 13, 2009]

§179.103 Special requirements for class 114A * * * tank car tanks.

(a) In addition to the applicable requirements of §§179.100 and 179.101 the following requirements shall be complied with:

(b) [Reserved]

§179.103–1 Type.

(a) Tanks built under this section may be of any approved cross section.

(b) Any portion of the tank shell not circular in cross section shall have walls of such thickness and be so reinforced that the stresses in the walls caused by a given internal pressure are no greater than the circumferential stresses which would exist under the same internal pressure in the wall of a tank of circular cross section designed in accordance with paragraphs §179.100–6 (a) and (b), but in no case shall the wall thickness be less than that specified in §179.101.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Valves and fittings need not be mounted on the manway cover.

(e) One opening may be provided in each head for use in purging the tank interior.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 179.103–2 Manway cover.

(a) The manway cover must be an approved design.

(b) If no valves or measuring and sampling devices are mounted on manway cover, no protective housing is required.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 179.103–3 Venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices.

(a) Venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices, when used, shall be attached to a nozzle or nozzles on the tank shell or heads.

(b) These valves and appurtenances must be grouped in one location and, except as provided in §179.103–5, must be equipped with a protective housing with cover, or may be recessed into tank shell with cover. An additional set grouped in another location may be provided. Protective housing with cover, when used, must have steel sidewalls not less than three-fourths inch in thickness and a metal cover not less than one-fourth inch in thickness that can be securely closed. Underframe sills are an acceptable alternate to the protective housing cover, provided the arrangement is of approved design. For fittings recessed into tank shell, protective cover must be metal and not less than one-fourth inch in thickness.

(c) When tank car is used to transport liquefied flammable gases, the interior pipes of the loading, unloading, and sampling valves must be equipped with excess flow valves of approved design except when quick closing internal valves of approved design are used. When the interior pipe of the gaging device provides a means for the passage of lading from the interior to the exterior of the tank, it must be equipped with an excess flow valve of approved design or with an orifice not exceeding 0.060 inch.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21348, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.103–4 Safety relief devices and pressure regulators.

(a) Safety relief devices and pressure regulators must be located on top of the tank near the center of the car on a nozzle, mounting plate or recess in the shell. Through or stud bolts, if used, must not enter the tank.

(b) Metal guard of approved design must be provided to protect safety relief devices and pressure regulators from damage.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21348, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.103–5 Bottom outlets.

(a) In addition to or in place of the venting, loading and unloading valves, measuring and sampling devices as prescribed in §179.103–3, tanks may be equipped with approved bottom outlet valves. If applied, bottom outlet valves must meet the following requirements:

(1) On cars with center sills, a ball valve may be welded to the outside bottom of the tank or mounted on a pad or nozzle with a tongue and groove or male and female flange attachment, but in no case shall the breakage groove or equivalent extend below the bottom flange of the center sill. On cars without continuous center sills, a ball valve may be welded to the outside bottom of the tank or mounted with a tongue and groove or male and female flange attachment on a pad attached to the outside bottom of the tank. The mounting pad must have a maximum thickness of 2½ inches measured on the longitudinal centerline of the tank. The valve operating mechanism must be provided with a suitable locking arrangement to insure positive closure during transit.

(2) When internal bottom outlet valve is used in liquefied flammable gas service, the outlet of the valve must be equipped with an excess flow valve of approved design, except when a quick-closing internal valve of approved design is used. Protective housing is not required.

(3) Bottom outlet must be equipped with a liquid tight closure at its lower end.

(b) Bottom outlet equipment must be of approved design and must meet the following requirements:

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom outlet equipment may not be more than allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). All bottom outlet reducers and closures and their attachments shall be secured to the car by at least ⅜ inch chain, or its equivalent, except that bottom outlet closure plugs may be attached by ¼ inch chain. When the bottom outlet closure is of the combination cap and valve type, the pipe connection to the valve shall be closed by a plug, cap, or approved quick coupling device. The bottom outlet equipment should include only the valve, reducers and closures that are necessary for the attachment of unloading fixtures. The permanent attachment of supplementary exterior fittings must be approved by the AAR Committee on Tank Cars.

(2) To provide for the attachment of unloading connections, the discharge end of the bottom outlet nozzle or reducer, the valve body of the exterior valve, or some fixed attachment thereto, shall be provided with one of the following arrangements or an approved modification thereof. (See appendix E. Fig. E17 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars for illustrations of some of the possible arrangements.)

(i) A bolted flange closure arrangement including a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.1) or including an auxiliary valve with a threaded closure.

(ii) A threaded cap closure arrangement including a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.2) or including an auxiliary valve with a threaded closure.

(iii) A quick-coupling device using a threaded plug closure of at least 1-inch NPT or having a threaded cap closure with a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.3 through E17.5). A minimum 1-inch auxiliary test valve with a threaded closure may be substituted for the 1-inch pipe plug (see Fig E17.6). If the threaded cap closure does not have a pipe plug or integral auxiliary test valve, a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug shall be installed in the outlet nozzle above the closure (see Fig. E17.7).

(iv) A two-piece quick-coupling device using a clamped dust cap must include an in-line auxiliary valve, either integral with the quick-coupling device or located between the primary bottom outlet valve and the quick-coupling device. The quick-coupling device closure dust cap or outlet nozzle shall be fitted with a minimum 1-inch NPT closure (see Fig. E17.8 and E17.9).

(3) The valve operating mechanism must be provided with a suitable locking arrangement to insure positive closure during transit.

(4) If the outlet nozzle extends 6 inches or more from shell of tank, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part to the outlet nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of value closest to the tank. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the roof of the ''V'' be more than ¼-inch. On cars without continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent may not be more than 15 inches below the tank shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(5) The valve body must be of a thickness which will insure that accidental breakage of the outlet nozzle will occur at or below the ''V'' groove, or its equivalent, and will not cause distortion of the valve seat or valve.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21348, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 179–41, 52 FR 36672, Sept. 30, 1987; Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49077, Sept. 21, 1995; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 179–53, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003]

Subpart D—Specifications for Non-Pressure Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-111AW, 115AW, and 117AW)

§179.200 General specifications applicable to non-pressure tank car tanks (Class DOT–111, DOT–117).

§179.200–1 Tank built under these specifications must meet the applicable requirements in this part.

§179.200–3 Type.

Tank built under these specifications must be circular in cross section, with formed heads designed convex outward. When specified in §179.201–1, the tank

must have at least one manway or one expansion dome with manway, and such other external projections as are prescribed herein. When the tank is divided into compartments, each compartment must be treated as a separate tank.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21348, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.200–4 Insulation.

(a) If insulation is applied, the tank shell and expansion dome when used must be insulated with an approved material. The entire insulation must be covered with a metal jacket of a thickness not less than 11 gauge (0.1196 inch) nominal (Manufacturer's Standard Gauge) and flashed around all openings so as to be weather tight. The exterior surface of a carbon steel tank and the inside surface of a carbon steel jacket must be given a protection coating.

(b) If insulation is a specification requirement, it shall be of sufficient thickness so that the thermal conductance at 60 °F is not more than 0.225 Btu per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature differential, unless otherwise provided in § 179.201–1. If exterior heaters are attached to tank, the thickness of the insulation over each heater element may be reduced to one-half that required for the shell.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21349, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49078, Sept. 21, 1995]

§ 179.200–6 Thickness of plates.

(a) The wall thickness after forming of the tank shell, dome shell, and of 2:1 ellipsoidal heads must be not less than specified in § 179.201–1, nor that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2SE}$$

Where:

d = Inside diameter in inches;
E = 0.9 Welded joint efficiency; except E = 1.0 for seamless heads;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i. as prescribed in § 179.200–7;
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(b) The wall thickness after forming of 3:1 ellipsoidal heads must be not less than specified in § 179.201–1, nor that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2SE} \times 1.83$$

Where:

d = Inside diameter in inches;
E = 0.9 Welded joint efficiency; except E = 1.0 for seamless heads;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i. as prescribed in § 179.200–7;
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(c) The wall thickness after forming of a flanged and dished head must be not less than specified in § 179.201–1, nor that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{5PL}{6SE}$$

Where:

E = 0.9 Welded joint efficiency; except E = 1.0 for seamless heads;
L = Main inside radius to which head is dished, measured on concave side in inches;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i. as prescribed in § 179.200–7;
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(d) If plates are clad with material having tensile strength properties at least equal to the base plate, the cladding may be considered a part of the base plate when determining thickness. If cladding material does not have tensile strength at least equal to the base plate, the base plate alone must meet the thickness requirements.

(e) For a tank constructed of longitudinal sections, the minimum width of bottom sheet of the tank must be 60 inches measured on the arc, but in all cases the width must be sufficient to bring the entire width of the longitudinal welded joint, including welds, above the bolster.

(f) For a tank built of one piece cylindrical sections, the thickness specified for bottom sheet must apply to the entire cylindrical section.

(g) See §179.200–9 for thickness requirements for a compartmented tank.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21349, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.200–7 Materials.

(a) Plate material used to fabricate the tank and, when used, expansion dome or manway nozzle material, must meet one of the following specifications with the indicated minimum tensile strength and elongation in the welded condition.

(b) *Carbon steel plate:* The maximum allowable carbon content must be 0.31 percent when the individual specification allows carbon content greater than this amount. The plates may be clad with other approved materials:

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
AAR TC 128, Gr. B	81,000	19
ASTM A 516 [2]	70,000	20

[1] Minimum stresses to be used in calculations.
[2] This specification is incorporated by reference (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) *Aluminum alloy plate:* Aluminum alloy plate must be suitable for welding and comply with one of the following specifications (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter):

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [3] [4]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) 0 temper weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5052 [1]	25,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5083 [2]	38,000	16
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5086 [1]	35,000	14
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5154 [1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5254 [1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5454 [1]	31,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5652 [1]	25,000	18

[1] For fabrication, the parent plate material may be 0, H112, or H32 temper, but design calculations must be based on minimum tensile strength shown.
[2] 0 temper only.
[3] Weld filler metal 5556 must not be used.
[4] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(d) *High alloy steel plate:* High alloy steel plate must comply with one of the following specifications:

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304	75,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304L	70,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 316	75,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 316L	70,000	30

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.
[2] High alloy steel materials used to fabricate tank and expansion dome, when used, must be tested in accordance with Practice A of ASTM Specification A 262 titled, ''Standard Practices for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steels'' (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter). If the specimen does not pass Practice A, Practice B or C must be used and the corrosion rates may not exceed the following:

Test procedure	Material	Corrosion rate i.p.m.
Practice B	Types 304, 304L, 316, and 316L.	0.0040
Practice C	Type 304L	.0020

Type 304L and Type 316L test specimens must be given a sensitizing treatment prior to testing. (A typical sensitizing treatment is 1 hour at 1250 F.)

(e) *Nickel plate:* Nickel plate must comply with the following specification (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter):

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (psi) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM B 162 [2]	40,000	20

(f) *Manganese-molybdenum steel plate:* Manganese-molybdenum steel plate must be suitable for fusion welding and comply with the following specification (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter):

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM A 302, Gr. B	80,000	20

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(g) All parts and items of construction in contact with the lading must be made of material compatible with plate material and not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, or be coated or lined with suitable corrosion resistant material.

(h) All external projections that may be in contact with the lading and all castings, forgings, or fabrications used for fittings or attachments to tank and expansion dome, when used, in contact with lading must be made of material to an approved specification. See AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, M4.05 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) for approved material specifications for castings for fittings.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21349, Nov. 9, 1971; 36 FR 21893, Nov. 17, 1971, as amended by Amdt.179–28, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13046, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34076, June 13, 2005]

§ 179.200–8 Tank heads.

(a) All external tank heads must be an ellipsoid of revolution in which the major axis must equal the diameter of the shell and the minor axis must be one-half the major axis.

(b) Internal compartment tank heads may be 2:1 ellipsoidal, 3:1 ellipsoidal, or flanged and dished to thicknesses as specified in §179.200–6. Flanged and dished heads must have main inside radius not exceeding 10 feet, and inside knuckle radius must not be less than 3¾ inches for steel, alloy steel, or nickel tanks, and not less than 5 inches for aluminum alloy tanks.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.200–9 Compartment tanks.

(a) When a tank is divided into compartments, by inserting interior heads, interior heads must be inserted in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E, E7.00 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and must comply with the requirements specified in §179.201–1. Voids between compartment heads must be provided with at least one tapped drain hole at their lowest point, and a tapped hole at the top of the tank. The top hole must be closed, and the bottom hole may be closed, with not less than three-fourths inch and not more than 1½-inch solid pipe plugs having NPT threads.

(b) When the tank is divided into compartments by constructing each compartment as a separate tank, these tanks shall be joined together by a cylinder made of plate, having a thickness not less than that required for the tank shell and applied to the outside surface of tank head flanges. The cylinder shall fit the straight flange portion of the compartment tank head tightly. The cylinder shall contact the head flange for a distance of at least two times the plate thickness, or a minimum of 1 inch, whichever is greater. The cylinder shall be joined to the head flange by a full fillet weld. Distance from head seam to cylinder shall not be less than 1½ inches or three times the plate thickness, whichever is greater. Voids created by the space between heads of tanks joined together to form a compartment tank shall be provided with a tapped drain hole at their lowest point and a tapped hole at top of tank. The top hole shall be closed and the bottom hole may be closed with solid pipe plugs not less than ¾ inch nor more than 1½ inches having NPT threads.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–10 Welding.

(a) All joints shall be fusion-welded in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Welding procedures, welders and fabricators shall be approved.

(b) Welding is not permitted on or to ductile iron or malleable iron fittings.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971; 68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–11 Postweld heat treatment.

When specified in §179.201–1, after welding is complete, postweld heat treatment must be in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–13 Manway ring or flange, pressure relief device flange, bottom outlet nozzle flange, bottom washout nozzle flange and other attachments and openings.

(a) These attachments shall be fusion welded to the tank and reinforced in an approved manner in compliance with the requirements of appendix E, figure 10, of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) The opening in the manway ring must be at least 16 inches in diameter except that acid resistant lined manways must be at least 18 inches in diameter before lining.

(c) The manway ring or flange, shall be made of cast, forged or fabricated metal. The metal of the dome, tank, or nozzle must be compatible with the manway ring or flange, so that they may be welded together.

(d) The openings for the manway or other fittings shall be reinforced in an approved manner.

[Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13047, Apr. 20, 1987, as amended at 68 FR 75761, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–14 Expansion capacity.

(a) Tanks shall have expansion capacity as prescribed in this subchapter. This capacity shall be provided in the tank for Class DOT-111A cars, or in a dome for Class DOT-103 and 104 type cars.

(b) For tank cars having an expansion dome, the expansion capacity is the total capacity of the tank and dome combined. The capacity of the dome shall be measured from the inside top of shell of tank to the inside top of dome or bottom of any vent pipe projecting inside of dome, except that when a pressure relief device is applied to side of dome, the effective capacity of the dome shall be measured from top of the pressure relief device opening inside of dome to inside top of shell of tank.

(c) The opening in the tank shell within the dome shall be at least 29 inches in diameter. When the opening in the tank shell exceeds 30 inches in diameter, the opening shall be reinforced in an approved manner. This additional reinforcement may be accomplished by the use of a dome opening of the flued-type as shown in appendix E, Figure E 10C of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars or by the use of reinforcing as outlined in Appendix E, E3.04 and Figures E10K and E10L. When the opening in the tank shell is less than the inside diameter of the dome, and the dome pocket is not closed off in an approved manner, dome pocket drain holes shall be provided in the tank shell with nipples projecting inside the tank at least 1 inch.

(d) The dome head shall be of approved contour and shall be designed for pressure on concave side.

(e) Aluminum alloy domes: (1) The dome shell thickness shall be calculated by the formula in §179.200–6(a).

(2) The dome head may be an ellipsoid of revolution in which the major axis shall be equal to the diameter of the dome shell and the minor axis shall be one-half the major axis. The thickness in this case shall be determined by using formula in §179.200–6(a).

(3) The dome head, if dished, must be dished to a radius not exceeding 96 inches. Thickness of dished dome head must be calculated by the formula in §179.200–6(c).

(4) Tank shell shall be reinforced by the addition of a plate equal to or greater than shell in thickness and the cross sectional area shall exceed metal removed for dome opening, or tank shell shall be reinforced by a seamless saddle plate equal to or greater than shell in thickness and butt welded to tank shell. The reinforcing saddle plate shall be provided with a fluid opening having a vertical flange of the diameter of the dome for butt welding shell of dome to the flange. The reinforcing saddle plate shall extend about the dome a distance measured along shell of tank at least equal to the extension at top of tank. Other approved designs may be used.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–28, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 45186, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003]

§ 179.200–15 Closures for manways.

(a) Manway covers must be of approved type.

(b) Manway covers shall be designed to provide a secure closure of the manway.

(c) Manway covers must be of approved cast, forged, or fabricated metals. Malleable iron, if used, must comply with ASTM A 47 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Grade 35018. Cast iron manway covers must not be used.

(d) All joints between manway covers and their seats shall be made tight against leakage of vapor and liquid by use of gaskets of suitable material.

(e) For other manway cover requirements see §179.201–1.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–37, 50 FR 11066, Mar. 19, 1985; 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–16 Gauging devices, top loading and unloading devices, venting and air inlet devices.

(a) When installed, these devices shall be of an approved design which will prevent interchange with any other fixture, and be tightly closed. Unloading pipes shall be securely anchored within the tank. Each tank or compartment may be equipped with one separate air connection.

(b) When the characteristics of the commodity for which the car is authorized are such that these devices must be equipped with valves or fittings to permit the loading and unloading of the contents, these devices, including valves, shall be of an approved design, and be provided with a protective housing except when plug or ball type valves with operating handles removed are used. Provision shall be made for closing pipe connections of valves.

(c) A tank may be equipped with a vacuum relief valve of an approved design. Protective housing is not required.

(d) When using a visual gauging device on a car with a hinged manway cover, an outage scale visible through the manway opening shall be provided. If loading devices are applied to permit tank loading with cover closed, a telltale pipe may be provided. Telltale pipe shall be capable of determining that required outage is provided. Pipe shall be equipped with ¼ inch minimum NPT control valve mounted outside tank and enclosed within a housing. Other approved devices may be used in lieu of outage scale or telltale pipe.

(e) Bottom of tank shell may be equipped with a sump or siphon bowl, or both, welded or pressed into the shell. Such sumps or siphon bowls, if applied are not limited in size and must be made of cast, forged, or fabricated metal. Each sump or siphon bowl must be of good welding quality in conjunction with the metal of the tank shell. When sump or siphon bowl is pressed in the bottom of the tank shell, the wall thickness of the pressed section must not be less than that specified for the shell. The section of a circular cross section tank to which a sump or siphon bowl is attached need not comply with the out-of-roundness requirement specified in appendix W, W14.06, of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars. Any portion of a sump or siphon bowl not forming a part of a cylinder of revolution must have walls of such thickness and be so reinforced that the stresses in the walls caused by a given internal pressure are not greater than the circumferential stress which would exist under the same internal pressure in the wall of a tank of circular cross section designed in accordance with §179.200–6 (a) and (d). In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that specified in §179.201–1.

(f) When top loading and discharge devices, or venting and air inlet devices are installed with exposed piping to a removed location, shutoff valves must be applied directly to reinforcing pads or nozzles at their communication through the tank shell, and must be enclosed in a protective housing with provision for a seal. The piping must include breakage grooves, and suitable bracing. Relief valves must be applied to liquid lines for protection in case lading is trapped. Provision must be made to insure closure of the valves while the car is in transit.

(g) Protective housing, when required, must be fabricated of approved material and have cover and sidewalls not less than 0.119 inch in thickness.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21350, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 69 FR 54047, Sept. 7, 2004]

§ 179.200–17 Bottom outlets.

(a) If indicated in §179.201–1, tank may be equipped with bottom outlet. Bottom outlet, if applied, must comply with the following requirements:

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom outlet equipment may not be more than that allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). All bottom outlet reducers and closures and their attachments shall be secured to the car by at least ⅜-inch chain, or its equivalent, except that the bottom outlet closure plugs may be attached by ¼-inch chain. When the bottom outlet closure is of the combination cap and valve type, the pipe connection to the valve shall be closed by a plug, cap, or approved quick coupling device. The bottom outlet equipment should include only the valve, reducers and closures that are necessary for the attachment of unloading fixtures. The permanent attachment of supplementary exterior fittings shall be approved by the AAR Committee on Tank Cars.

(2) Bottom outlet must be of approved construction, and be provided with a liquid-tight closure at its lower end.

(3) On cars with center sills, a ball valve may be welded to the outside bottom of the tank or mounted on a pad or nozzle with a tongue and groove or male and female flange attachment. In no case shall the breakage groove or equivalent extend below the bottom flange of the center sill. On cars without continuous center sills, a ball valve may be welded to the outside bottom of the tank or mounted with a tongue and groove or male and female flange attachment on a pad attached to the outside bottom of the tank. The mounting pad must have a maximum thickness of 2½ inches measured on the longitudinal centerline of the tank. The valve operating mechanism must be provided with a suitable locking arrangement to insure positive closure during transit.

(4) The valve operating mechanism for valves applied to the interior of the tank, and outlet nozzle construction, must insure against the unseating of the valve due to stresses or shocks incident to transportation.

(5) Bottom outlet nozzle of interior valves and the valve body of exterior valves, must be of cast, fabricated, or forged metal. If welded to tank, they must be of good weldable quality in conjunction with metal of tank.

(6) To provide for the attachment of unloading connections, the discharge end of the bottom outlet nozzle or reducer, the valve body of the exterior valve, or some fixed attachment thereto, shall be provided with one of the following arrangements or an approved modification thereof. (See appendix E. Fig. E17 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars for illustrations of some of the possible arrangements.)

(i) A bolted flange closure arrangement including a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.1) or including an auxiliary valve with a threaded closure.

(ii) A threaded cap closure arrangement including a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.2) or including an auxiliary valve with a threaded closure.

(iii) A quick-coupling device using a threaded plug closure of at least 1-inch NPT or having a threaded cap closure with a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug (see Fig. E17.3 through E17.5). A minimum 1-inch auxiliary test valve with a threaded closure may be substituted for the 1-inch pipe plug (see Fig. E17.6). If the threaded cap closure does not have a pipe plug or integral auxiliary test valve, a minimum 1-inch NPT pipe plug shall be installed in the outlet nozzle above the closure (see Fig. E17.7).

(iv) A two-piece quick-coupling device using a clamped dust cap must include an in-line auxiliary valve, either integral with the quick-coupling device or located between the primary bottom outlet valve and the quick-coupling device. The quick-coupling device closure dust cap or outlet nozzle shall be fitted with a minimum 1-inch NPT closure (see Fig. E17.8 and E17.9).

(7) If the outlet nozzle extends 6 inches or more from the shell of the tank, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part of the outlet nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of valve closest to the tank. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the root of the ''V'' be more than ¼ inch. The outlet nozzle on interior valves or the valve

body on exterior valves may be steam jacketed, in which case the breakage groove or its equivalent must be below the steam chamber but above the bottom of center sill construction. If the outlet nozzle is not a single piece, or if exterior valves are applied, provisions shall be made for the equivalent of the breakage groove. On cars without continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be no more than 15 inches below the tank shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(8) The flange on the outlet nozzle or the valve body of exterior valves must be of a thickness which will prevent distortion of the valve seat or valve by any change in contour of the shell resulting from expansion of lading, or other causes, and which will insure that accidental breakage of the outlet nozzle will occur at or below the ''V'' groove, or its equivalent.

(9) The valve must have no wings or stem projecting below the ''V'' groove or its equivalent. The valve and seat must be readily accessible or removable for repairs, including grinding.

(10) The valve operating mechanism on interior valves must have means for compensating for variation in the vertical diameter of the tank produced by expansion, weight of the liquid contents, or other causes, and may operate from the interior of the tank, but in the event the rod is carried through the dome, or tank shell, leakage must be prevented by packing in stuffing box or other suitable seals and a cap.

(b) If indicated in §179.201–1, tank may be equipped with bottom washout of approved construction. If applied, bottom washout shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom washout equipment may not be more than that allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars.

(2) Bottom washout shall be of cast, forged or fabricated metal. If welded to tank, they shall be of good weldable quality in conjunction with metal of tank.

(3) If the washout nozzle extends 6 inches or more from the shell of the tank, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part of the nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of the inside closure seat or plug. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the root of the ''V'' be more than ¼ inch. Where the nozzle is not a single piece, provisions shall be made for the equivalent of the breakage groove. The nozzle must be of a thickness to insure that accidental breakage will occur at or below the ''V'' groove or its equivalent. On cars without continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent may not be more than 15 inches below the outer shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(4) The closure plug and seat must be readily accessible or removable for repairs, including grinding.

(5) The closure of the washout nozzle must be equipped with a ¾-inch solid screw plug. Plug must be attached by at least a ¼-inch chain.

(6) Joints between closures and their seats may be gasketed with suitable material.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21351, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13047, Apr. 20, 1987; 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–19 Reinforcements, when used, and appurtenances not otherwise specified.

(a) All attachments to tank and dome shall be applied by approved means. Rivets if used shall be caulked inside and outside.

(b) Reinforcing pads must be used between external brackets and shells if the attachment welds exceed 6 lineal inches of ¼-inch fillet or equivalent weld per bracket or bracket leg. When reinforcing pads are used, they must not be less than one-fourth inch in thickness, have each corner rounded to a 1 inch minimum radius, and be attached to the tank by continuous fillet welds except for venting provisions. The ultimate shear strength of the bracket to reinforcing pad weld must not exceed 85 percent of the ultimate

shear strength of the reinforcing pad to tank weld.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21351, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.200–21 Closures for openings.

(a) All plugs shall be solid, with NPT threads, and shall be of a length which will screw at least 6 threads inside the face of fitting or tank. Plugs, when inserted from the outside of tank heads, shall have the letter ''S'' at least ⅜ inch in size stamped with steel stamp or cast on the outside surface to indicate the plug is solid.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.200–22 Test of tanks.

(a) Each tank shall be tested by completely filling the tank and dome or nozzles with water, or other liquid having similar viscosity, of a temperature which shall not exceed 100 °F. during the test; and applying the pressure prescribed in §179.201–1. Tank shall hold the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage or evidence of distress. All rivets and closures, except safety relief valves or safety vents, shall be in place when test is made.

(b) Insulated tanks shall be tested before insulation is applied.

(c) Rubber-lined tanks shall be tested before rubber lining is applied.

(d) Caulking of welded joints to stop leaks developed during the foregoing tests is prohibited. Repairs in welded joints shall be made as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended at 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.200–23 Tests of pressure relief valves.

(a) Each valve shall be tested by air or gas for compliance with §179.15 before being put into service.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 179.200–24 Stamping.

(a) To certify that the tank complies with all specification requirements, each tank shall be plainly and permanently stamped in letters and figures at least ⅜ inch high into the metal near the center of both outside heads as follows:

	Example of required stamping
Specification	DOT-111A
Material	ASTM A 516–GR 70
Cladding material (if any)	ASTM A240–304 Clad
Tank builder's initials	ABC
Date of original test	00–0000
Car assembler (if other than tank builder).	DEF

(b) On Class DOT-111 tank cars, the last numeral of the specification number may be omitted from the stamping; for example, DOT-111A100W.

(c) After July 25, 2012, newly constructed DOT tank cars must have their DOT specification and other required information stamped plainly and permanently on stainless steel identification plates in conformance with the applicable requirements prescribed in §179.24(a). Tank cars built before July 25, 2012, may have the identification plates instead of or in addition to the head stamping.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21351, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003; 77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012]

§ 179.201 Individual specification requirements applicable to non-pressure tank car tanks.

§ 179.201–1 Individual specification requirements.

In addition to §179.200, the individual specification requirements are as follows:

DOT Specification [1]	Insulation	Bursting pressure (psig)	Minimum plate thickness (inches)	Test pressure (psig)	Bottom outlet	Bottom washout	References (179.201 - ***)
111A60ALW1 ...	Optional	240	1/2	60	Optional	Optional	6(a).
111A60ALW2 ...	Optional	240	1/2	60	No	Optional.	
111A60W1	Optional	240	7/16	60	Optional	Optional	6(a).
111A60W2	Optional	240	7/16	60	No	Optional.	
111A60W5	Optional	240	7/16	60	No	No	3, 6(b).
111A60W6	Optional	240	7/16	60	Optional	Optional	4, 5, 6(a), 6(c).
111A60W7	Optional	240	7/16	60	No	No	4, 5, 6(a).
111A100ALW1	Optional	500	5/8	100	Optional	Optional	6(a).
111A100ALW2	Optional	500	5/8	100	No	Optional.	
111A100W1	Optional	500	7/16	100	Optional	Optional	6(a).
111A100W2	Optional	500	7/16	100	No	Optional.	
111A100W3	Yes	500	7/16	100	Optional	Optional	6(a).
111A100W4	Yes (see 179.201–11).	500	7/16	100	No	No	6(a), 8, 10.
111A100W5	Optional	500	7/16	100	No	No	3.
111A100W6	Optional	500	7/16	100	Optional	Optional	4, 5, 6(a) and 6(c).
111A100W7	Optional	500	7/16	100	No	No	4, 5, 6(c).

[1] Tanks marked "ALW" are constructed from aluminum alloy plate; "AN" nickel plate; "CW," "DW," "EW," "W6," and "W7" high alloy steel or manganese-molybdenum steel plate; and those marked "BW" or "W5" must have an interior lining that conforms to § 179.201–3.

[Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28680, June 5, 1996, as amended by 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003]

§ 179.201–2 [Reserved]

§ 179.201–3 Lined tanks.

(a) *Rubber-lined tanks.* (1) Each tank or each compartment thereof must be lined with acid-resistant rubber or other approved rubber compound vulcanized or bonded directly to the metal tank, to provide a nonporous laminated lining, at least 5/32-inch thick, except overall rivets and seams formed by riveted attachments in the lining must be double thickness. The rubber lining must overlap at least 1½ inches at all edges which must be straight and be beveled to an angle of approximately 45°, or butted edges of lining must be sealed with a 3-inch minimum strip of lining having 45° beveled edges.

(2) As an alternate method, the lining may be joined with a skived butt seam then capped with a separate strip of lining 3 inches wide having 45° beveled edges. An additional rubber reinforcing pad at least 4½ feet square and at least ½-inch thick must be applied by vulcanizing to the lining on bottom of tank directly under the manway opening. The edges of the rubber pad must be beveled to an angle of approximately 45°. An opening in this pad for sump is permitted. No lining must be under tension when applied except due to conformation over rivet heads. Interior of tank must be free from scale, oxidation, moisture, and all foreign matter during the lining operation.

(3) Other approved lining materials may be used provided the material is resistant to the corrosive or solvent action of the lading in the liquid or gas phase and is suitable for the service temperatures.

(b) Before a tank car tank is lined with rubber, or other rubber compound, a report certifying that the tank and its equipment have been brought into compliance with spec. DOT-111A60W5 or 111A100W5 must be furnished by car owner to the party who is to apply the lining. A copy of this report in approved form, certifying that tank has been lined in compliance with all requirements of one of the above specifications, must be furnished by party lining tank to car owner. Reports of the latest lining application must be retained by the car owner until the next relining has been accomplished and recorded.

(c) All rivet heads on inside of tank must be buttonhead, or similar shape, and of uniform size. The under surface of heads must be driven tight against the plate. All plates, castings and rivet heads on the inside of the tank must be calked. All projecting edges of plates, castings and rivet heads on the inside of the tank must be rounded and free

from fins and other irregular projections. Castings must be free from porosity.

(d) All surfaces of attachments or fittings and their closures exposed to the lading must be covered with at least ⅛-inch acid resistant material. Attachments made of metal not affected by the lading need not be covered with rubber or other acid resistant material.

(e) Hard rubber or polyvinyl chloride may be used for pressure retaining parts of safety vents provided the material is resistant to the corrosive or solvent action of the lading in the liquid or gas phase and is suitable for the service temperatures.

(f) Polyvinyl chloride lined tanks. Tank car tanks or each compartment thereof may be lined with elastomeric polyvinyl chloride having a minimum lining thickness of three thirty-seconds inch.

(g) Polyurethane lined tanks. Tank car tanks or each compartment thereof may be lined with elastomeric polyurethane having a minimum lining thickness of one-sixteenth inch.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21352, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48571, Aug. 14, 2003]

§ 179.201–4 Material.

All fittings, tubes, and castings and all projections and their closures, except for protective housing, must also meet the requirements specified in ASTM A 262 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), except that when preparing the specimen for testing the carburized surface may be finished by grinding or machining.

[68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.201–5 Postweld heat treatment and corrosion resistance.

(a) Tanks and attachments welded directly thereto must be postweld heat treated as a unit at the proper temperature except as indicated below. Tanks and attachments welded directly thereto fabricated from ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) Type 430A, Type 304 and Type 316 materials must be postweld heat treated as a unit and must be tested to demonstrate that they possess the corrosion resistance specified in §179.200–7(d), Footnote 2. Tanks and attachments welded directly thereto, fabricated from ASTM A 240/A 240M Type 304L or Type 316L materials are not required to be postweld heat treated.

(b) Tanks and attachments welded directly thereto, fabricated from ASTM A 240/A 240M Type 304L and Type 316 materials must be tested to demonstrate that they possess the corrosion resistance specified in §179.200–7(d), Footnote 2.

[68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.201–6 Manways and manway closures.

(a) The manway cover for spec. DOT 104W, 111A60ALW1, 111A60W1, 111A100ALW1, 111A100W1, 111A100W3, or 111A100W6 must be designed to make it impossible to remove the cover while the interior of the tank is subjected to pressure.

(b) The manway cover for spec. DOT 111A60W5, or 111A100W5 must be made of a suitable metal. The top, bottom and edge of manway cover must be acid resistant material covered as prescribed in §179.201–3. Through-bolt holes must be lined with acid resistant material at least one-eighth inch in thickness. A manway cover made of metal not affected by the lading need not be acid resistant material covered.

(c) The manway ring and cover for specifications DOT–103CW, 103DW, 103EW, 111A60W7, or 111A100W6 must be made of the metal and have the same inspection procedures specified in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, M3.03 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[85 FR 83403, Dec. 21, 2020]

§ 179.201–8 Sampling device and thermometer well.

(a) Sampling valve and thermometer well are not specification requirements. When used, they must be of approved design, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by lading, and must withstand a pressure of 100 psig without leakage. Interior pipes of the sampling valve must be equipped with excess flow valves of an approved design. Interior pipe of thermometer well must be closed by an approved valve attached close to fitting where it

passes through the tank and closed by a screw plug. Other approved arrangements that permit testing thermometer well for leaks without complete removal of the closure may be used.

(b) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21348, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.201–9 Gauging device.

A gauging device of an approved design must be applied to permit determining the liquid level of the lading. The gauging device must be made of materials not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading. When the interior pipe of the gauging device provides a means for passage of the lading from the interior to the exterior of the tank, it must be equipped with an excess flow valve of an approved design. If the opening for passage of lading through the gauging device is not more than 0.060 inch diameter an excess flow valve is not required. The gauging device must be provided with a protective housing.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21353, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.201–10 Water capacity marking.

(a) Water capacity of the tank in pounds stamped plainly and permanently in letters and figures at least ⅜ inch high into the metal of the tank immediately below the stamped marks specified in § 179.200–24(a). This mark shall also be stenciled on the jacket immediately below the dome platform and directly behind or within 3 feet of the right or left side of the ladder, or ladders, if there is a ladder on each side of the tank, in letters and figures at least 1½ inches high as follows:

WATER CAPACITY

000000 Pounds

(b) After July 25, 2012, authorized DOT non-pressure tank cars that comply with this section and are equipped with stainless steel identification plates may have the water capacity of the tank in pounds prescribed in the first sentence of paragraph (a) of this section stamped plainly and permanently on their identification plate in conformance with the applicable marking requirements prescribed in § 179.24(a) instead of into the metal of the tank or immediately below the stamped marks specified in § 179.200–24(a).

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967. Amended at 77 FR 37985, June 25, 2012]

§ 179.201–11 Insulation.

(a) Insulation shall be of sufficient thickness so that the thermal conductance at 60 °F. is not more than 0.075 Btu per hour, per square foot, per degree F. temperature differential.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.202 Individual specification requirements applicable to DOT–117 tank car tanks.

§ 179.202–1 Applicability.

Each tank built under these specifications must conform to the general requirements of § 179.200 and the prescriptive standards in §§ 179.202–1 through 179.202–11, or the performance standard requirements of § 179.202–12.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–2 [Reserved]

§ 179.202–3 Approval to operate at 286,000 gross rail load (GRL).

A tank car may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) upon approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). See § 179.13.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–4 Thickness of plates.

The wall thickness after the forming of the tank shell and heads must be, at a minimum, 9/16 of an inch AAR TC–128 Grade B, normalized steel, in accordance with § 179.200–7(b).

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–5 Tank head puncture resistance system.

The DOT–117 specification tank car must have a tank head puncture resistance system in conformance with § 179.16(c). The full height head shields must have a minimum thickness of ½ inch.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–6 Thermal protection system.

The DOT Specification 117 tank car must have a thermal protection system. The thermal protection system must:

(a) Conform to § 179.18 of this part;

(b) Be equipped with a thermal protection blanket with at least ½-inch-thick material that meets § 179.18(c) of this part; and

(c) Include a reclosing pressure relief device in accordance with § 173.31 of this subchapter.

[81 FR 53957, Aug. 15, 2016]

§ 179.202–7 Jackets.

The entire thermal protection system must be covered with a metal jacket of a thickness not less than 11 gauge A1011 steel or equivalent; and flashed around all openings so as to be weather tight. A protective coating must be applied to the exterior surface of a carbon steel tank and the inside surface of a carbon steel jacket.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–8 Bottom outlets.

If the tank car is equipped with a bottom outlet, the handle must be removed prior to train movement or be designed with protection safety system(s) to prevent unintended actuation during train accident scenarios.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–9 Top fittings protection.

The tank car tank must be equipped with top fittings protection conforming to AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E paragraph 10.2.1 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–11 Individual specification requirements.

In addition to § 179.200, the individual specification requirements are as follows:

DOT specification	Insulation	Bursting pressure (psig)	Minimum plate thickness (Inches)	Test pressure (psig)	Bottom outlet
117A100W	Optional	500	9/16	100	Optional.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015]

§ 179.202–12 Performance standard requirements (DOT–117P).

(a) *Approval.* Design, testing, and modeling results must be reviewed and approved by the Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety/Chief Safety Officer, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590.

(b) *Approval to operate at 286,000 gross rail load (GRL).* In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a tank car may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) upon approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). See § 179.13.

(c) *Puncture resistance.* (1) Minimum side impact speed: 12 mph when impacted at the longitudinal and vertical center of the shell by a rigid 12-inch by 12-inch indenter with a weight of 286,000 pounds.

(2) Minimum head impact speed: 18 mph when impacted at the center of the head by a rigid 12-inch by 12-inch indenter with a weight of 286,000 pounds.

(d) *Thermal protection systems.* The tank car must be equipped with a thermal protection system. The thermal protection system must be equivalent to the performance standard prescribed in § 179.18 and include a reclosing pressure relief device in accordance with § 173.31 of this subchapter.

(e) *Bottom outlet.* If the tank car is equipped with a bottom outlet, the handle must be removed prior to train movement or be designed with protection safety system(s) to prevent unintended actuation during train accident scenarios.

(f) *Top fittings protection.* The tank car tank must be equipped with top fittings protection conforming to AAR

Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E paragraph 10.2.1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 53957, Aug. 15, 2016; 83 FR 48401, Sept. 25, 2018]

§ 179.202–13 Retrofit standard requirements (DOT–117R).

(a) *Applicability*. Each tank retrofit under these specifications must conform to the general requirements of §179.200 and the prescriptive standards in §179.202–13, or the performance standard requirements of §179.202–12.

(b) *Approval to operate at 286,000 gross rail load (GRL)*. A tank car may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) upon approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). See §179.13.

(c) *Thickness of plates*. The wall thickness after forming of the tank shell and heads must be, at a minimum, 7/16 of an inch, and constructed with steel authorized by the HMR at the time of construction.

(d) *Tank head puncture resistance system*. The DOT–117R specification tank car must have a tank head puncture resistance system in conformance with §179.16(c). The full height head shields must have a minimum thickness of ½ inch.

(e) *Thermal protection system*. (1) The DOT Specification 117R tank car must have a thermal protection system. The thermal protection system must conform to §179.18 of this part and include a reclosing pressure relief device in accordance with §173.31 of this subchapter.

(2) A non-jacketed tank car modified to the DOT Specification 117R must be equipped with a thermal protection blanket with at least ½-inch-thick material that meets §179.18(c) of this part.

(f) *Jackets*. The entire thermal protection system must be covered with a metal jacket of a thickness not less than 11 gauge A1011 steel or equivalent; and flashed around all openings so as to be weather tight. The exterior surface of a carbon steel tank and the inside surface of a carbon steel jacket must be given a protective coating.

(g) *Bottom outlets*. If the tank car is equipped with a bottom outlet, the handle must be removed prior to train movement or be designed with protection safety system(s) to prevent unintended actuation during train accident scenarios.

(h) *Top fittings protection*—(1) *Protective housing*. Except as provided in §§179.202–13(h)(2) and (3) of this paragraph, top fittings on DOT Specification 117R tank cars must be located inside a protective housing not less than 1/2-inch in thickness and constructed of a material having a tensile strength not less than 65 kpsi and must conform to all of the following conditions:

(i) The protective housing must have a height exceeding the tallest valve or fitting which requires protection and the height of a valve or fitting within the protective housing must be kept to the minimum size compatible to allow for proper operation.

(ii) The protective housing or cover may not reduce the flow capacity of a pressure relief device below the minimum required.

(iii) The protective housing must provide a means of drainage with a minimum flow area equivalent to six (6) 1-inch diameter weep holes.

(iv) When connected to the nozzle or fitting cover plate, and subject to a horizontal force applied perpendicular to and uniformly over the projected plane of the protective housing, the tensile connection strength of the protective housing must be designed to be—

(A) no greater than 70 percent of the nozzle to tank tensile connection strength;

(B) no greater than 70 percent of the cover plate to nozzle connection strength; and

(C) no less than either 40 percent of the nozzle to tank tensile connection strength or the shear strength of twenty (20) 12-inch bolts.

(2) *Pressure relief devices*. (i) The pressure relief device(s) must be located inside the protective housing, unless space does not allow for placement within a housing. If multiple pressure relief devices are installed, no more than one (1) may be located outside of a protective housing.

(ii) The height of a pressure relief device located outside of a protective housing in accordance with paragraph

(h)(2)(i) of this section may not exceed the tank car jacket by more than 12 inches.

(iii) The highest point of a closure of any unused pressure relief device nozzle may not exceed the tank car jacket by more than six (6) inches.

(3) *Alternative.* As an alternative to the protective housing requirements in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, the tank car may be equipped with a system that prevents the release of contents from any top fitting under accident conditions where any top fitting may be sheared off.

[80 FR 26749, May 8, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 53957, Aug. 15, 2016; 83 FR 48401, Sept. 25, 2018; 85 FR 83403, Dec. 21, 2020]

§§ 179.203—179.202–22 [Reserved]

§ 179.220 General specifications applicable to nonpressure tank car tanks consisting of an inner container supported within an outer shell (class DOT-115).

§ 179.220–1 Tanks built under these specifications must meet the requirements of §§ 179.220 and 179.221.

§ 179.220–3 Type.

(a) Tanks built under these specifications must consist of an inner container, a support system for the inner container, and an outer shell.

(b) The inner container must be a fusion welded tank of circular cross section with formed heads designed convex outward and must have a manway on top of the tank as prescribed herein. When the inner container is divided into compartments, each compartment must be considered a separate container.

(c) The outer shell must be a fusion welded tank with formed heads designed convex outward.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21340, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–4 Insulation.

The annular space between the inner container and the outer shell must contain an approved insulation material.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21340, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–6 Thickness of plates.

(a) The wall thickness, after forming of the inner container shell and 2:1 ellipsoidal heads must be not less than specified in § 179.221–1, or not less than that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2SE}$$

Where:

d = Inside diameter in inches;
E = 0.9 welded joint efficiency; except E = 1.0 for seamless heads;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i. as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, Table M1;
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(b) The wall thickness after forming of the inner container heads, if flanged and dished, must be not less than specified in § 179.221–1, or not less than that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{5PL}{6SE}$$

Where:

E = 0.9 welded joint efficiency; except E = 1.0 for seamless heads;
L = Main inside radius to which head is dished, measured on concave side in inches;
P = Minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = Minimum tensile strength of plate material in psi as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, Table M1 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter);
t = Minimum thickness of plate in inches after forming.

(c) The wall thickness after forming of the cylindrical section and heads of the outer shell must be not less than seven-sixteenths of an inch.

(d) See § 179.220–9 for plate thickness requirements for inner container when divided into compartments.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21340, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–7 Materials.

(a) The plate material used to fabricate the inner container and nozzles must meet one of the following specifications and with the indicated minimum tensile strength and elongation in the welded condition.

(b) Carbon steel plate: The maximum allowable carbon content must be 0.31 percent when the individual specification allows carbon content greater than this amount. The plates may be clad with other approved materials.

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
AAR TC 128, Gr. B	81,000	19
ASTM A 516 [2], Gr. 70	70,000	20

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.
[2] This specification is incorporated by reference (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) *Aluminum alloy plate:* Aluminum alloy plate must be suitable for welding and comply with one of the following specifications (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter): * * *

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [3] [4]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5052 [1]	25,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5083 [2]	38,000	16
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5086 [1]	35,000	14
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5154 [1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5254 [1]	30,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5454 [1]	31,000	18
ASTM B 209, Alloy 5652 [1]	25,000	18

[1] For fabrication, the parent plate material may be 0 H112, or H32 temper, but design calculations must be based on the minimum tensile strength shown.
[2] 0 temper only.
[3] Weld filler metal 5556 must not be used.
[4] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(d) High alloy steel plate: High alloy steel plate must comply with one of the following specifications (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter):

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304	75,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304L	70,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 316	74,000	30
ASTM A 240/A 240M (incorporated by reference; *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter), Type 316L	70,000	30

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(e) Manganese-molybdenum steel plate: Manganese-molybdenum steel plate must be suitable for fusion welding and must comply with the following specification (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter):

Specifications	Minimum tensile strength (p.s.i.) welded condition [1]	Minimum elongation in 2 inches (percent) weld metal (longitudinal)
ASTM A 302, Gr. B	80,000	20

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.

(f) Plate materials used to fabricate the outer shell and heads must be those listed in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), or (e) of this section. The maximum allowable carbon content must be 0.31 percent when the individual specification allows carbon content greater than this amount. The plates may be clad with other approved materials.

(g) All appurtenances on the inner container in contact with the lading must be made of approved material compatible with the plate material of the inner container. These appurtenances must not be subject to rapid deterioration by the lading, or must be coated or lined with suitable corrosion resistant material. See AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, M4.05 for approved material specifications for castings for fittings.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21340, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–28, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13048, Apr. 20, 1987; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28681, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–8 Tank heads.

(a) Tank heads of the inner container, inner container compartments and outer shell must be of approved contour, and may be flanged and dished or ellipsoidal for pressure on concave side.

(b) Flanged and dished heads must have main inside radius not exceeding 10 feet and inside knuckle radius must be not less than 3¾ inches for steel and alloy steel tanks nor less than 5 inches for aluminum alloy tanks.

(c) Ellipsoidal heads must be an ellipsoid of revolution in which the major axis must equal the diameter of the shell and the minor axis must be one-half the major axis.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–9 Compartment tanks.

(a) The inner container may be divided into compartments by inserting interior heads, or by fabricating each compartment as a separate container and joining with a cylinder, or by fabricating each compartment as a separate tank without a joining cylinder. Each compartment must be capable of withstanding, without evidence of yielding or leakage, the required test pressure applied in each compartment separately, or in any combination of compartments.

(b) When the inner container is divided into compartments by fabricating each compartment as a separate container and joining with a cylinder, the cylinder must have a plate thickness not less than that required for the inner container shell and must be applied to the outside surface of the straight flange portion of the container head. The cylinder must fit the straight flange tightly for a distance of at least two times the plate thickness, or 1 inch, whichever is greater and must be joined to the straight flange by a full fillet weld. Distance from fillet weld seam to container head seam must be not less than 1½ inches or three times the plate thickness, whichever is greater.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–10 Welding.

(a) All joints must be fusion welded in compliance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). Welding procedures, welders, and fabricators shall be approved.

(b) Radioscopy of the outer shell is not a specification requirement.

(c) Welding is not permitted on or to ductile iron or malleable iron fittings.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–11 Postweld heat treatment.

(a) Postweld heat treatment of the inner container is not a specification requirement.

(b) Postweld heat treatment of the cylindrical portions of the outer shell to which the anchorage or draft sills are attached must comply with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) When cold formed heads are used on the outer shell they must be heat treated before welding to shell if postweld heat treatment is not practicable due to assembly procedures.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 68 FR 75762, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–13 Inner container manway nozzle and cover.

(a) Inner container manway nozzle must be of approved design with access opening at least 18 inches inside diameter, or at least 14 inches by 18 inches obround or oval.

(b) Manway covers must be of approved type. Design must provide a secure closure of the manway and must make it impossible to remove the cover while the tank interior is under pressure.

(c) All joints between manway covers and their seats must be made tight against leakage of vapor and liquid by use of suitable gaskets.

(d) Manway covers must be cast, forged, or fabricated metal complying with subsection § 179.220–7(g) of this section.

(e) A seal must be provided between the inner container manway nozzle and the opening in the outer shell.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–14 Openings in the tanks.

Openings in the inner container and the outer shell must be reinforced in

compliance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix E (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). In determining the required reinforcement area for openings in the outer shell, *t* shall be one-fourth inch.

[68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–15 Support system for inner container.

(a) The inner container must be supported within the outer shell by a support system of adequate strength and ductility at its operating temperature to support the inner container when filled with liquid lading to any level. The support system must be designed to support, without yielding, impact loads producing accelerations of the following magnitudes and directions when the inner container is loaded so that the car is at its rail load limit, and the car is equipped with a conventional AAR Specification M–901 draft gear.

Longitudinal	7G
Transverse	3G
Vertical	3G

(b) The longitudinal acceleration may be reduced to 3G where a cushioning device of approved design, which has been tested to demonstrate its ability to limit body forces to 400,000 pounds maximum at a 10 miles per hour impact, is used between the coupler and the tank structure. The support system must be of approved design and the inner container must be thermally isolated from the outer shell to the best practical extent. The inner container and outer shell must be permanently bonded to each other electrically either by the support system used, piping, or by a separate electrical connection of approved design.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–28, 46 FR 49906, Oct. 8, 1981]

§ 179.220–16 Expansion capacity.

Expansion capacity must be provided in the shell of the inner container as prescribed in §179.221–1.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–17 Gauging devices, top loading and unloading devices, venting and air inlet devices.

(a) When installed, each device must be of approved design which will prevent interchange with any other fixture and must be tightly closed. Each unloading pipe must be securely anchored within the inner container. Each inner container or compartment thereof may be equipped with one separate air connection.

(b) When the characteristics of the commodity for which the car is authorized require these devices to be equipped with valves or fittings to permit the loading and unloading of the contents, these devices including valves, shall be provided with a protective housing except when plug or ball-type valves with operating handles removed are used. Provision must be made for closing pipe connections of valves.

(c) Inner container may be equipped with a vacuum relief valve of approved design. Protective housing is not required.

(d) When a gauging device is required in §179.221–1, an outage scale visible through the manway opening must be provided. If loading devices are applied to permit tank loading with cover closed, a telltale pipe may be provided. The telltail pipe must be capable of determining that required outage is provided. The pipe must be equipped with ¼-inch maximum, NPT control valve mounted outside tank and enclosed within a protective housing. Other approved devices may be used in place of an outage scale or a telltale pipe.

(e) The bottom of the tank shell may be equipped with a sump or siphon bowl, or both, welded or pressed into the shell. These sumps or siphon bowls, if applied, are not limited in size and must be made of cast, forged, or fabricated metal. Each sump or siphon bowl must be of good welding quality in conjunction with the metal of the tank shell. When the sump or siphon bowl is pressed in the bottom of the tank shell, the wall thickness of the pressed section must not be less than that specified for the shell. The section of a circular cross section tank to which a sump or siphon bowl is attached need not comply with the out-

of-roundness requirement specified in appendix W, W14.06 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars. Any portion of a sump or siphon bowl not forming a part of a cylinder of revolution must have walls of such thickness and must be so reinforced that the stresses in the walls caused by a given internal pressure are not greater than the circumferential stress which would exist under the same internal pressure in the wall of a tank of circular cross section designed in accordance with §§ 179.220–6(a) and 179.220–9. In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that specified in § 179.221–1.

(f) Protective housing, when required, must be of approved material and must have cover and sidewalls not less than 0.119 inch in thickness.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21341, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 69 FR 54047, Sept. 7, 2004]

§ 179.220–18 Bottom outlets.

(a) The inner container may be equipped with a bottom outlet of approved design and an opening provided in the outer shell of its access. If applied, the bottom outlet must comply with the following requirements:

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom outlet equipment may not be more than that allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). All bottom outlet reducers and closures and their attachments shall be secured to car by at at least ⅜-inch chain, or its equivalent, except that bottom outlet closure plugs may be attached by ¼-inch chain. When the bottom outlet closure is of the combination cap and valve type, the pipe connection to the valve shall be closed by a plug, or cap. The bottom outlet equipment should include only the valve, reducers and closures that are necessary for the attachment of unloading fixtures. The permanent attachment of supplementary exterior fittings shall be approved by the AAR Committee on Tank Cars.

(2) Each bottom outlet must be provided with a liquid tight closure at its lower end.

(3) The valve and its operating mechanism must be applied to the outside bottom of the inner container. The valve operating mechanism must be provided with a suitable locking arrangement to insure positive closure during transportation.

(4) Valve outlet nozzle and valve body must be of cast, fabricated or forged metal. If welded to inner container, they must be of good weldable quality in conjunction with metal of tank.

(5) To provide for the attachment of unloading connections, the bottom of the main portion of the outlet nozzle or valve body, or some fixed attachment thereto, must be provided with threaded cap closure arrangement or bolted flange closure arrangement having minimum 1-inch threaded pipe plug.

(6) If outlet nozzle and its closure extends below the bottom of the outer shell, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part of the outlet nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of the valve closest to the tank. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the root of the ''V'' be more than ¼-inch. The outlet nozzle or the valve body may be steam jacketed, in which case the breakage groove or its equivalent must be below the steam chamber but above the bottom of the center sill construction. If the outlet nozzle is not a single piece or its exterior valves are applied, provision shall be made for the equivalent of the breakage groove. On cars without continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent may not be more than 15 inches below the outer shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(7) The valve body must be of a thickness which will prevent distortion of the valve seat or valve by any change in contour of the shell resulting from expansion of lading, or other causes, and which will insure that accidental breakage of the outlet nozzle will occur at or below the ''V'' groove, or its equivalent.

(8) The valve must have no wings or stem projection below the ''V'' groove or its equivalent. The valve and seat must be readily accessible or removable for repairs, including grinding.

(b) Inner container may be equipped with bottom washout of approved design. If applied, bottom washout must

comply with the following requirements:

(1) The extreme projection of the bottom washout equipment may not be more than that allowed by appendix E of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars.

(2) Bottom washout must be of cast, forged or fabricated metals. If it is welded to the inner container, it must be of good weldable quality in conjunction with metal of tank.

(3) If washout nozzle extends below the bottom of the outer shell, a V-shaped breakage groove shall be cut (not cast) in the upper part of the nozzle at a point immediately below the lowest part of the inside closure seat or plug. In no case may the nozzle wall thickness at the root of the ''V'' be more than ¼-inch. Where the nozzle is not a single piece, provisions shall be made for the equivalent of the breakage groove. The nozzle must be of a thickness to insure that accidental breakage will occur at or below the ''V'' groove or its equivalent. On cars without a continuous center sill, the breakage groove or its equivalent may not be more than 15 inches below the outer shell. On cars with continuous center sills, the breakage groove or its equivalent must be above the bottom of the center sill construction.

(4) The closure plug and seat must be readily accessible or removable for repairs.

(5) The closure of the washout nozzle must be equipped with a ¾-inch solid screw plug. Plug must be attached by at least a ¼-inch chain.

(6) Joints between closures and their seats may be gasketed with suitable material.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21342, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13048, Apr. 20, 1987; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.220–20 Reinforcements, when used, and appurtenances not otherwise specified.

All attachments to inner container and outer shell must be applied by approved means.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21342, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–22 Closure for openings.

(a) All plugs must be solid, with NPT threads, and must be of a length which will screw at least six threads inside the face of fitting or tank. Plugs, when inserted from the outside of the outer shell tank heads, must have the letter ''S'' at least three-eighths inch in size stamped with steel stamp or cast on the outside surface to indicate the plug is solid.

(b) Openings in the outer shell used during construction for installation must be closed in an approved manner.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21343, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–23 Test of tanks.

(a) Each inner container or compartment must be tested hydrostatically to the pressure specified in § 179.221–1. The temperature of the pressurizing medium must not exceed 100 °F. during the test. The container must hold the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage or evidence of distress. Safety relief devices must not be in place when the test is made.

(b) The inner container must be pressure tested before installation within the outer shell. Items which, because of assembly sequence, must be welded to inner container after its installation within outer shell must have their attachment welds thoroughly inspected by a nondestructive dye penetrant method or its equivalent.

(c) Pressure testing of outer shell is not a specification requirement.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21343, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.220–24 Tests of pressure relief valves.

Each safety relief valve must be tested by air or gas for compliance with § 179.15 before being put into service.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21343, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997]

§ 179.220–25 Stamping.

(a) To certify that the tank complies with all specification requirements, each outer shell must be plainly and permanently stamped in letters and figures at least ⅜-inch high into the metal near the center of both outside heads as follows:

	Examples of required stamping
Specifications	DOT-115A60W6.
Inner container:	
Material	ASTM A240–316L.

	Examples of required stamping
Shell thickness	Shell 0.167 in.
Head thickness	Head 0.150 in.
Tank builders initials	ABC.
Date of original test	00–0000.
Outer shell:	
Material	ASTM A285–C.
Tank builders initials	WYZ.
Car assembler (if other than inner container or outer shell builders).	DEF.

(b) After July 25, 2012, newly constructed DOT tank cars must have their DOT specification and other required information stamped plainly and permanently on stainless steel identification plates in conformance with the applicable requirements prescribed in §179.24(a). Tank cars built before July 25, 2012, may have the identification plates instead of or in addition to the head stamping.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21343, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 77 FR 37986, June 25, 2012]

§ 179.220–26 Stenciling.

(a) The outer shell, or the jacket if the outer shell is insulated, must be stenciled in compliance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix C (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Stenciling must be applied on both sides of the outer shell or jacket near the center in letters and figures at least 1½ inches high to indicate the safe upper temperature limit, if applicable, for the inner tank, insulation, and the support system.

[Amdt. 179–9, 36 FR 21343, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended at 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.221 Individual specification requirements applicable to tank car tanks consisting of an inner container supported within an outer shell.

§ 179.221–1 Individual specification requirements.

In addition to §179.220, the individual specification requirements are as follows:

DOT specification	Insulation	Bursting pressure (psig)	Minimum plate thickness (inches)	Test pressure (psig)	Bottom outlet	Bottom washout	Reference (179.221–***)
115A60ALW	Yes	240	3/16	60	Optional.	Optional.	
115A60W1	Yes	240	1/8	60	Optional	Optional	1
115A60W6	Yes	240	1/8	60	Optional	Optional	1

[Amdt. 170–52, 61 FR 28681, June 5, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

Subpart E—Specifications for Multi-Unit Tank Car Tanks (Classes DOT-106A and 110AW)

§ 179.300 General specifications applicable to multi-unit tank car tanks designed to be removed from car structure for filling and emptying (Classes DOT-106A and 110AW).

§ 179.300–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall meet the requirements of §§ 179.300 and 179.301.

§ 179.300–3 Type and general requirements.

(a) Tanks built under this specification shall be cylindrical, circular in cross section, and shall have heads of approved design. All openings shall be located in the heads.

(b) Each tank shall have a water capacity of at least 1500 pounds and not more than 2600 pounds.

(c) For tanks made in foreign countries, a chemical analysis of materials and all tests as specified shall be carried out within the limits of the United States under the supervision of a competent and impartial inspector.

§ 179.300–4 Insulation.

(a) Tanks shall not be insulated.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.300–6 Thickness of plates.

(a) For class DOT-110A tanks, the wall thickness after forming of the cylindrical portion of the tank must not be less than that specified in § 179.301 nor that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2SE}$$

Where:

d = inside diameter in inches;
E = 1.0 welded joint efficiency;
P = minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
S = minimum tensile strength of plate material in p.s.i. as prescribed in § 179.300–7;
t = minimum thickness of plate material in inches after forming.

(b) For class DOT-106A tanks, the wall thickness of the cylindrical portion of the tank shall not be less than that specified in § 179.301 and shall be such that at the tank test pressure the maximum fiber stress in the wall of the tank will not exceed 15,750 p.s.i. as calculated by the following formula:

$$s=[p(1.3D^2 + 0.4d^2] / (D^2 - d^2)$$

where:

d = inside diameter in inches;
D = outside diameter in inches;
p = tank test pressure in psig;
s = wall stress in psig

(c) If plates are clad with material having tensile strength at least equal to the base plate, the cladding may be considered a part of the base plate when determining the thickness. If cladding material does not have tensile strength at least equal to the base plate, the base plate alone shall meet the thickness requirements.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Order 71, 31 FR 9083, July 1, 1966. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967; 66 FR 45186, 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.300–7 Materials.

(a) Steel plate material used to fabricate tanks must conform with the following specifications with the indicated minimum tensile strength and elongation in the welded condition. However, the maximum allowable carbon content for carbon steel must not exceed 0.31 percent, although the individual ASTM specification may allow for a greater amount of carbon. The plates may be clad with other approved materials:

Specifications [2]	Tensile strength (psi) welded condition [1] (minimum)	Elongation in 2 inches (percent) welded condition [1] (longitudinal) (minimum)
ASTM A 240/A 240M type 304	75,000	25
ASTM A 240/A 240M type 304L	70,000	25
ASTM A 240/A 240M type 316	75,000	25
ASTM A 240/A 240M type 316L	70,000	25
ASTM A 240/A 240M type 321	75,000	25
ASTM A 285 Gr. A	45,000	29
ASTM A 285 Gr. B	50,000	20
ASTM A 285 Gr. C	55,000	20
ASTM A 515/A 515M Gr. 65	65,000	20
ASTM A 515/A 515M Gr. 70	70,000	20
ASTM A 516/A 516M Gr. 70	70,000	20

[1] Maximum stresses to be used in calculations.
[2] These specifications are incorporated by reference (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter.)

(b) [Reserved]

(c) All plates must have their heat number and the name or brand of the manufacturer legibly stamped on them at the rolling mill.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971, as amended by Amdt. 179–42, 54 FR 38798, Sept. 20, 1989; Amdt. 179–43, 55 FR 27642, July 5, 1990; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28682, June 5, 1996; Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 50255, Sept. 25, 1996; Amdt. 179–53, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.300–8 Tank heads.

(a) Class DOT-110A tanks shall have fusion-welded heads formed concave to pressure. Heads for fusion welding shall be an ellipsoid of revolution 2:1 ratio of major to minor axis. They shall be one piece, hot formed in one heat so as to provide a straight flange at least 1½ inches long. The thickness shall not be less than that calculated by the following formula:

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2SE}$$

where symbols are as defined in §179.300–6(a).

(b) Class DOT-106A tanks must have forged-welded heads, formed convex to pressure. Heads for forge welding must be torispherical with an inside radius not greater than the inside diameter of the shell. They must be one piece, hot formed in one heat so as to provide a straight flange at least 4 inches long. They must have snug drive fit into the shell for forge welding. The wall thickness after forming must be sufficient to meet the test requirements of §179.300–16 and to provide for adequate threading of openings.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.300–9 Welding.

(a) Longitudinal joints must be fusion welded. Head-to-shell joints must be forge welded on class DOT-106A tanks and fusion welded on class DOT-110A tanks. Welding procedures, welders and fabricators must be approved in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) Fusion-welded joints must be in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, except that circumferential welds in tanks less than 36 inches inside diameter need not be radiotaped.

(c) Forge-welded joints shall be thoroughly hammered or rolled to insure sound welds. The flanges of the heads shall be forge lapwelded to the shell and then crimped inwardly toward the center line at least one inch on the radius. Welding and crimping must be accomplished in one heat.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.300–10 Postweld heat treatment.

After welding is complete, steel tanks and all attachments welded thereto, must be postweld heat treated as a unit in compliance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.300–12 Protection of fittings.

(a) Tanks shall be of such design as will afford maximum protection to any fittings or attachment to the head including the housing referred to in §179.300–12(b). Tank ends shall slope or curve inward toward the axis so that the diameter at each end is at least 2 inches less than the maximum diameter.

(b) Loading and unloading valves shall be protected by a detachable protective housing of approved design which shall not project beyond the end of the tank and shall be securely fastened to the tank head. Pressure relief devices shall not be covered by the housing.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended at 68 FR 57634, Oct. 6, 2003]

§ 179.300–13 Venting, loading and unloading valves.

(a) Valves shall be of approved type, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by lading, and shall withstand tank test pressure without leakage. The valves shall be screwed directly into or attached by other approved methods to one tank head. Provision shall be made for closing outlet connections of the valves.

(b) Threads for openings must be National Gas Taper Threads (NGT) tapped to gauge, clean cut, even and without checks. Taper threads must comply with §178.61(h)(3)(i) and (h)(3)(ii). Threads for the clean-out/inspection ports of DOT Specification 110A multi-unit tank car tanks may be straight threads instead of taper threads. The straight threads must meet the requirements of §178.61(h)(3)(i) and (h)(3)(iii). Hex plugs may be secured to threaded boss ports using stainless steel safety wire that must not fail during its intended use.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967. Amended at 77 FR 37986, June 25, 2012]

§ 179.300–14 Attachments not otherwise specified.

Siphon pipes and their couplings on the inside of the tank head and lugs on the outside of the tank head for attaching the valve protective housing must be fusion-welded in place prior to postweld heat treatment. All other fixtures and appurtenances, except as specifically provided for, are prohibited.

[Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971]

§ 179.300–15 Pressure relief devices.

(a) Unless prohibited in part 173 of this subchapter, tanks shall be equipped with one or more relief devices of approved type, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by the lading and screwed directly into tank heads or attached to tank heads by other approved methods. The total discharge capacity shall be sufficient to prevent building up pressure in tank in excess of 82.5 percent of the tank test pressure. When relief devices of the fusible plug type are used, the required discharge capacity shall be available in each head. See AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), for the formula for calculating discharge capacity.

(b) Threads for openings shall be National Gas Taper Threads (NGT) tapped to gage, clean cut, even and without checks.

(c) Pressure relief devices shall be set for start-to-discharge and rupture discs shall burst at a pressure not exceeding that specified in §179.301.

(d) Fusible plugs shall function at a temperature not exceeding 175 °F. and shall be vapor-tight at a temperature of not less than 130 °F.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended at 64 FR 51920, Sept. 27, 1999; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.300–16 Tests of tanks.

(a) After postweld heat treatment, tanks shall be subjected to hydrostatic expansion test in a water jacket, or by other approved methods. No tank shall have been subjected previously to internal pressure within 100 pounds of the test pressure. Each tank shall be tested to the pressure prescribed in §179.301. Pressure shall be maintained for 30 seconds and sufficiently longer to insure complete expansion of tank. Pressure gage shall permit reading to accuracy of one percent. Expansion gage shall permit reading of total expansion to accuracy of one percent. Expansion shall be recorded in cubic cm.

(1) No leaks shall appear and permanent volumetric expansion shall not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) After all fittings have been installed, each tank shall be subjected to interior air pressure test of at least 100 psig under conditions favorable to detection of any leakage. No leaks shall appear.

(c) Repairs of leaks detected in manufacture or in foregoing tests shall be made by the same process as employed in manufacture of tank. Caulking, soldering, or similar repairing is prohibited.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.300–17 Tests of pressure relief devices.

(a) Each valve shall be tested by air or gas before being put into service. The valve shall open and be vapor-tight at the pressure prescribed in §179.301.

(b) Rupture disks of non-reclosing pressure relief devices must be tested and qualified as prescribed in appendix A, Paragraph 5, of the AAR Manual of

Standards and Recommended Practices, Section C—Part III, AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(c) For pressure relief devices of the fusible plug type, a sample of the plug used shall function at the temperatures prescribed in §179.300–15.

(d) The start-to-discharge and vapor-tight pressures shall not be affected by any auxiliary closure or other combination.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 48572, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§179.300–18 Stamping.

(a) To certify that the tank complies with all specification requirements, each tank shall be plainly and permanently stamped in letters and figures 3/8 inch high into the metal of valve end chime as follows:

(1) DOT Specification number.

(2) Material and cladding material if any (immediately below the specification number).

(3) Owner's or builder's identifying symbol and serial number (immediately below the material identification). The symbol shall be registered with the Bureau of Explosives, duplications are not authorized.

(4) Inspector's official mark (immediately below the owner's or builder's symbol).

(5) Date of original tank test (month and year, such as 1–64 for January 1964). This should be so placed that dates of subsequent tests may easily be added thereto.

(6) Water capacity—0000 pounds.

(b) A copy of the above stamping in letters and figures of the prescribed size stamped on a brass plate secured to one of the tank heads is authorized.

§179.300–19 Inspection.

(a) Tank shall be inspected within the United States and Canada by a competent and impartial inspector as approved by the Associate Administrator of Safety, FRA. For tanks made outside the United States or Canada, the specified inspection shall be made within the United States.

(b) The inspector shall carefully inspect all plates from which tanks are to be made and secure records certifying that plates comply with the specification. Plates which do not comply with §179.300–7 shall be rejected.

(c) The inspector shall make such inspection as may be necessary to see that all the requirements of this specification, including markings, are fully complied with; shall see that the finished tanks are properly stress relieved and tested.

(d) The inspector shall stamp his official mark on each accepted tank as required in §179.300–18, and render the report required in §179.300–20.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended at 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007]

§179.300–20 Reports.

(a) Before a tank is placed in service, the inspector shall furnish to the builder, tank owner, Bureau of Explosives and the Secretary, Mechanical Division, Association of American Railroads, a report in approved form certifying that the tank and its equipment comply with all the requirements of this specification.

(b) For builder's Certificate of Construction, see §179.5 (b), (c), and (d).

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 5, 1971]

§179.301 Individual specification requirements for multi-unit tank car tanks.

(a) In addition to §179.300 the individual specification requirements are as follows:

DOT specification	106A500–X	106A800–X	110A500–W	110A600–W	110A800–W	110A1000–W
Minimum required bursting pressure, psig	(1)	(1)	1250	1500	2000	2500
Minimum thickness shell, inches	13/32	11/16	11/32	3/8	15/32	19/32
Test pressure, psig (see §179.300–16)	500	800	500	600	800	1000

DOT specification	106A500–X	106A800–X	110A500–W	110A600–W	110A800–W	110A1000–W
Safety relief devices, psig (see § 179.300–15)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Start-to-discharge, or burst maximum, p.s.i.	375	600	375	450	600	700
Vapor-tight, minimum psig	300	480	300	360	480	650

[1] None specified.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–10, 36 FR 21355, Nov. 6, 1971; Amdt. 179–40, 52 FR 13049, Apr. 20, 1987; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.302 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Specification for Cryogenic Liquid Tank Car Tanks and Seamless Steel Tanks (Classes DOT-113 and 107A)

SOURCE: Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 179.400 General specification applicable to cryogenic liquid tank car tanks.

§ 179.400–1 General.

A tank built to this specification must comply with §§ 179.400 and 179.401.

§ 179.400–3 Type.

(a) A tank built to this specification must—

(1) Consist of an inner tank of circular cross section supported essentially concentric within an outer jacket of circular cross section, with the out of roundness of both the inner tank and outer jacket limited in accordance with Paragraph UG–80 in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter);

(2) Have the annular space evacuated after filling the annular space with an approved insulating material;

(3) Have the inner tank heads designed concave to pressure; and

(4) Have the outer jacket heads designed convex to pressure.

(b) The tank must be equipped with piping systems for vapor venting and transfer of lading, and with pressure relief devices, controls, gages and valves, as prescribed herein.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–4 Insulation system and performance standard.

(a) For the purposes of this specification—

(1) *Standard Heat Transfer Rate* (SHTR), expressed in Btu/day/lb of water capacity, means the rate of heat transfer used for determining the satisfactory performance of the insulation system of a cryogenic tank car tank in cryogenic liquid service (see § 179.401–1 table).

(2) *Test cryogenic liquid* means the cryogenic liquid, which may be different from the lading intended to be shipped in the tank, being used during the performance tests of the insulation system.

(3) *Normal evaporation rate* (NER), expressed in lbs. (of the cryogenic liquid)/day, means the rate of evaporation, determined by test of a test cryogenic liquid in a tank maintained at a pressure of approximately one atmosphere, absolute. This determination of the NER is the NER test.

(4) *Stabilization period* means the elapsed time after a tank car tank is filled with the test cryogenic liquid until the NER has stabilized, or 24 hours has passed, whichever is greater.

(5) *Calculated heat transfer rate.* The calculated heat transfer rate (CHTR) is determined by the use of test data obtained during the NER test in the formula:

$$q = [N(\Delta h)(90-t_l)] / [V(8.32828)(t_s-t_f)]$$

Where:

q = CHTR, in Btu/day/lb., of water capacity;
N = NER, determined by NER test, in lbs./day;
Δh = latent heat of vaporization of the test cryogenic liquid at the NER test pressure of approximately one atmosphere, absolute, in Btu/lb.;
90 = ambient temperature at 90 °F.;
V = gross water volume at 60 °F. of the inner tank, in gallons;
t_l = equilibrium temperature of intended lading at maximum shipping pressure, in °F.;
8.32828 = constant for converting gallons of water at 60 °F. to lbs. of water at 60 °F., in lbs./gallon;
t_s = average temperature of outer jacket, determined by averaging jacket temperatures at various locations on the jacket at regular intervals during the NER test, in °F.;
t_f = equilibrium temperature of the test cryogenic liquid at the NER test pressure of approximately, one atmosphere, absolute, in °F.

(b) DOT-113A60W tank cars must—

(1) Be filled with hydrogen, cryogenic liquid to the maximum permitted fill density specified in §173.319(d)(2) table of this subchapter prior to performing the NER test; and

(2) Have a CHTR equal to or less than the SHTR specified in §179.401–1 table for a DOT-113A60W tank car.

(c) DOT-113C120W tank cars must—

(1) Be filled with ethylene, cryogenic liquid to the maximum permitted fill density specified in §173.319(d)(2) table of this subchapter prior to performing the NER test, or be filled with nitrogen, cryogenic liquid to 90 percent of the volumetric capacity of the inner tank prior to performing the NER test; and

(2) Have a CHTR equal to or less than 75 percent of the SHTR specified in §179.401–1 table for a DOT-113C120W tank car.

(d) Insulating materials must be approved.

(e) If the insulation consists of a powder having a tendency to settle, the entire top of the cylindrical portion of the inner tank must be insulated with a layer of glass fiber insulation at least one-inch nominal thickness, or equivalent, suitably held in position and covering an area extending 25 degrees to each side of the top center line of the inner tank.

(f) The outer jacket must be provided with fittings to permit effective evacuation of the annular space between the outer jacket and the inner tank.

(g) A device to measure the absolute pressure in the annular space must be provided. The device must be portable with an easily accessible connection or permanently positioned where it is readily visible to the operator.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24318, June 12, 1984; 66 FR 45186, Aug. 28, 2001]

§179.400–5 Materials.

(a) Stainless steel of ASTM A 240/A 240M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), Type 304 or 304L must be used for the inner tank and its appurtenances, as specified in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and must be—

(1) In the annealed condition prior to fabrication, forming and fusion welding;

(2) Suitable for use at the temperature of the lading; and

(3) Compatible with the lading.

(b)(1) Any steel casting, steel forging, steel structural shape or carbon steel plate used to fabricate the outer jacket or heads must be as specified in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M.

(2) For DOT–113C120W9 tank cars, the outer jacket shell and outer jacket heads must be made of AAR TC–128, Grade B normalized steel plate as specified in §179.100–7(a).

(c) *Impact tests* must be—

(1) Conducted in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W, W9.01;

(2) Performed on longitudinal specimens of the material;

(3) Conducted at the tank design service temperature or colder; and

(4) Performed on test plate welds and materials used for inner tanks and appurtenances and which will be subjected to cryogenic temperatures.

(d) Impact test values must be equal to or greater than those specified in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W. The report of impact tests

must include the test values and lateral expansion data.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 45030, July 24, 2020]

§ 179.400–6 Bursting and buckling pressure.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) The outer jacket of the required evacuated insulation system must be designed in accordance with § 179.400–8(d) and in addition must comply with the design loads specified in Section 6.2 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). The designs and calculations must provide for the loadings transferred to the outer jacket through the support system.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended by Amdt. 179–51, 61 FR 18934, Apr. 29, 1996; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–7 Tank heads.

(a) Tank heads of the inner tank and outer jacket must be flanged and dished, or ellipsoidal.

(b) Flanged and dished heads must have—

(1) A main inside dish radius not greater than the outside diameter of the straight flange;

(2) An inside knuckle radius of not less than 6 percent of the outside diameter of the straight flange; and

(3) An inside knuckle radius of at least three times the head thickness.

§ 179.400–8 Thickness of plates.

(a) The minimum wall thickness, after forming, of the inner shell and any 2:1 ellipsoidal head for the inner tank must be that specified in § 179.401–1, or that calculated by the following formula, whichever is greater:

$$t = Pd / 2SE$$

Where:

t = minimum thickness of plate, after forming, in inches;
P = minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
d = inside diameter, in inches;
S = minimum tensile strength of the plate material, as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, Table M1 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), in psi;
E = 0.9, a factor representing the efficiency of welded joints, except that for seamless heads, E = 1.0.

(b) The minimum wall thickness, after forming, of any 3:1 ellipsoidal head for the inner tank must be that specified in § 179.401–1, or that calculated by the following formula, whichever is greater:

$$t = 1.83 Pd / 2SE$$

Where:

t = minimum thickness of plate, after forming, in inches;
P = minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
d = inside diameter, in inches;
S = minimum tensile strength of the plate material, as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, Appendix M, Table M1, in psi;
E = 0.9, a factor representing the efficiency of welded joints, except that for seamless heads, E = 1.0.

(c) The minimum wall thickness, after forming, of a flanged and dished head for the inner tank must be that specified in § 179.401–1, or that calculated by the following formula, whichever is greater:

$$t = [PL(3 + \sqrt{(L/r)})] / (8SE)$$

Where:

t = minimum thickness of plate, after forming, in inches;
P = minimum required bursting pressure in psig;
L = main inside radius of dished head, in inches;
r = inside knuckle radius, in inches;
S = minimum tensile strength of plate material, as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix M, table M1, in psi;
E = 0.9, a factor representing the efficiency of welded joints, except that for seamless heads, E = 1.0.

(d)(1) The minimum wall thickness, after forming, of the outer jacket shell may not be less than 7/16 inch. The minimum wall thickness, after forming, of the outer jacket heads may not be less than ½ inch and they must be made from steel specified in § 179.16(c).

(2) For DOT 113C120W9 tank cars, the minimum wall thickness of the outer jacket shell and the outer jacket heads must be no less than 9/16 inch after forming, and must be made of AAR TC–128, Grade B normalized steel plate.

(3) The annular space is to be evacuated, and the cylindrical portion of the outer jacket between heads, or between stiffening rings if used, must be designed to withstand an external pressure of 37.5 psig (critical collapsing pressure), as determined by the following formula:

$$P_c = [2.6E(t/D)^{2.5}]/[(L/D) - 0.45(t/D)^{0.5}]$$

Where:

P_c = Critical collapsing pressure (37.5 psig minimum) in psig;
E = modulus of elasticity of jacket material, in psi;
t = minimum thickness of jacket material, after forming, in inches;
D = outside diameter of jacket, in inches;
L = distance between stiffening ring centers in inches. (The heads may be considered as stiffening rings located ⅓ of the head depth from the head tangent line.)

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983; 49 FR 42736, Oct. 24, 1984; 64 FR 51920, Sept. 27, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003; 85 FR 45030, July 24, 2020]

§ 179.400–9 Stiffening rings.

(a) If stiffening rings are used in designing the cylindrical portion of the outer jacket for external pressure, they must be attached to the jacket by means of fillet welds. Outside stiffening ring attachment welds must be continuous on each side of the ring. Inside stiffening ring attachment welds may be intermittent welds on each side of the ring with the total length of weld on each side not less than one-third of the circumference of the tank. The maximum space between welds may not exceed eight times the outer jacket wall thickness.

(b) A portion of the outer jacket may be included when calculating the moment of inertia of the ring. The effective width of jacket plate on each side of the attachment of the stiffening ring is given by the following formula:

$$W = 0.78(Rt)^{0.5}$$

Where:

W = width of jacket effective on each side of the stiffening ring, in inches;
R = outside radius of the outer jacket, in inches;
t = plate thickness of the outer jacket, after forming, in inches.

(c) Where a stiffening ring is used that consists of a closed section having two webs attached to the outer jacket, the jacket plate between the webs may be included up to the limit of twice the value of ''W'', as defined in paragraph (b) of this section. The outer flange of the closed section, if not a steel structural shape, is subject to the same limitations with ''W'' based on the ''R'' and ''t'' values of the flange. Where two separate members such as two angles, are located less than ''2W'' apart they may be treated as a single stiffening ring member. (The maximum length of plate which may be considered effective is 4W.) The closed section between an external ring and the outer jacket must be provided with a drain opening.

(d) The stiffening ring must have a moment of inertia large enough to support the critical collapsing pressure, as determined by either of the following formulas:

$$I = [0.035D^3 LP_c] / E,$$

or

$$I' = [0.046D^3 LP_c] / E$$

Where:

I = required moment of inertia of stiffening ring about the centroidal axis parallel to the vessel axis, in inches to the fourth power;
I′ = required moment of inertia of combined section of stiffening ring and effective width of jacket plate about the centroidal axis parallel to the vessel axis, in inches to the fourth power;
D = outside diameter of the outer jacket, in inches;
L = one-half of the distance from the centerline of the stiffening ring to the next line of support on one side, plus one-half of the distance from the centerline to the next line of support on the other side of stiffening ring. Both distances are measured parallel to the axis of the vessel, in inches. (A line of support is:
  (1) A stiffening ring which meets the requirements of this paragraph, or
  (2) A circumferential line of a head at one-third the depth of the head from the tangent line);
P_c = critical collapsing pressure (37.5 psig minimum) in psig;
E = modulus of elasticity of stiffening ring material, in psi.

(e) Where loads are applied to the outer jacket or to stiffening rings from the system used to support the inner tank within the outer jacket, additional stiffening rings, or an increased

moment of inertia of the stiffening rings designed for the external pressure, must be provided to carry the support loads.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.400–10 Sump or siphon bowl.

A sump or siphon bowl may be in the bottom of the inner tank shell if—

(a) It is formed directly into the inner tank shell, or is formed and welded to the inner tank shell and is of weldable quality metal that is compatible with the inner tank shell;

(b) The stress in any orientation under any condition does not exceed the circumferential stress in the inner tank shell; and

(c) The wall thickness is not less than that specified in § 179.401–1.

§ 179.400–11 Welding.

(a) Except for closure of openings and a maximum of two circumferential closing joints in the cylindrical portion of the outer jacket, each joint of an inner tank and the outer jacket must be a fusion double welded butt joint.

(b) The closure for openings and the circumferential closing joints in the cylindrical portion of the outer jacket, including head to shell joints, may be a single welded butt joint using a backing strip on the inside of the joint.

(c) Each joint must be welded in accordance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) Each welding procedure, welder, and fabricator must be approved.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–12 Postweld heat treatment.

(a) Postweld heat treatment of the inner tank is not required.

(b) The cylindrical portion of the outer jacket, with the exception of the circumferential closing seams, must be postweld heat treated as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). Any item to be welded to this portion of the outer jacket must be attached before postweld heat treatment. Welds securing the following need not be postweld heat treated when it is not practical due to final assembly procedures:

(1) the inner tank support system to the outer jacket,

(2) connections at piping penetrations,

(3) closures for access openings, and

(4) circumferential closing joints of head to shell joints.

(c) When cold formed heads are used on the outer jacket they must be heat treated before welding to the jacket shell if postweld heat treatment is not practical due to assembly procedures.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–13 Support system for inner tank.

(a) The inner tank must be supported within the outer jacket by a support system of approved design. The system and its areas of attachment to the outer jacket must have adequate strength and ductility at operating temperatures to support the inner tank when filled with the lading to any level incident to transportation.

(b) The support system must be designed to support, without yielding, impact loads producing accelerations of the following magnitudes and directions when the inner tank is fully loaded and the car is equipped with a conventional draft gear:

Longitudinal	7''g''
Transverse	3''g''
Vertical	3''g''

The longitudinal acceleration may be reduced to 3''g'' where a cushioning device of approved design, which has been tested to demonstrate its ability to limit body forces to 400,000 pounds maximum at 10 miles per hour, is used between the coupler and the tank structure.

(c) The inner tank and outer jacket must be permanently bonded to each other electrically, by either the support system, piping, or a separate electrical connection of approved design.

§ 179.400–14 Cleaning of inner tank.

The interior of the inner tank and all connecting lines must be thoroughly cleaned and dried prior to use. Proper precautions must be taken to avoid

contamination of the system after cleaning.

§ 179.400–15 Radioscopy.

Each longitudinal and circumferential joint of the inner tank, and each longitudinal and circumferential double welded butt joint of the outer jacket, must be examined along its entire length in accordance with the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

[68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–16 Access to inner tank.

(a) The inner tank must be provided with a means of access having a minimum inside diameter of 16 inches. Reinforcement of the access opening must be made of the same material used in the inner tank. The access closure must be of an approved material and design.

(b) If a welded closure is used, it must be designed to allow it to be reopened by grinding or chipping and to be closed again by rewelding, preferably without a need for new parts. A cutting torch may not be used.

§ 179.400–17 Inner tank piping.

(a) *Product lines.* The piping system for vapor and liquid phase transfer and venting must be made for material compatible with the product and having satisfactory properties at the lading temperature. The outlets of all vapor phase and liquid phase lines must be located so that accidental discharge from these lines will not impinge on any metal of the outer jacket, car structures, trucks or safety appliances. Suitable provison must be made to allow for thermal expansion and contraction.

(1) *Loading and unloading line.* A liquid phase transfer line must be provided and it must have a manually operated shut-off valve located as close as practicable to the outer jacket, plus a secondary closure that is liquid and gas tight. This secondary closure must permit any trapped pressure to bleed off before the closure can be removed completely. A vapor trap must be incorporated in the line and located as close as practicable to the inner tank. On a DOT-113A60W tank car, any loading and unloading line must be vacuum jacketed between the outer jacket and the shut-off valve and the shut-off valve must also be vacuum jacketed.

(2) *Vapor phase line.* A vapor phase line must connect to the inner tank and must be of sufficient size to permit the pressure relief devices specified in §179.400–20 and connected to this line to operate at their design capacity without excessive pressure build-up in the tank. The vapor phase line must have a manually operated shut-off valve located as close as practicable to the outer jacket, plus a secondary closure that is liquid and gas tight. This secondary closure must permit any trapped pressure to bleed off before the closure can be removed completely.

(3) *Vapor phase blowdown line.* A blowdown line must be provided. It must be attached to the vapor phase line specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, upstream of the shut-off valve in that line. A by-pass line with a manually operated shut-off valve must be provided to permit reduction of the inner tank pressure when the vapor phase line is connected to a closed system. The discharge from this line must be outside the housing and must be directed upward and away from operating personnel.

(b) Any pressure building system provided for the purpose of pressurizing the vapor space of the inner tank to facilitate unloading the liquid lading must be approved.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.400–18 Test of inner tank.

(a) After all items to be welded to the inner tank have been welded in place, the inner tank must be pressure tested at the test pressure prescribed in §179.401–1. The temperature of the pressurizing medium may not exceed 38 °C (100 °F) during the test. The inner tank must hold the prescribed pressure for a period of not less than ten minutes without leakage or distortion. In a pneumatic test, due regard for the protection of all personnel should be taken because of the potential hazard involved. After a hydrostatic test the container and piping must be emptied

of all water and purged of all water vapor.

(b) Caulking of welded joints to stop leaks developed during the test is prohibited. Repairs to welded joints must be made as prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix W (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003; 73 FR 57008, Oct. 1, 2008]

§ 179.400–19 Valves and gages.

(a) *Valves.* Manually operated shut-off valves and control valves must be provided wherever needed for control of vapor phase pressure, vapor phase venting, liquid transfer and liquid flow rates. All valves must be made from approved materials compatible with the lading and having satisfactory properties at the lading temperature.

(1) Liquid control valves must be of extended stem design.

(2) Packing, if used, must be satisfactory for use in contact with the lading and of approved materials that will effectively seal the valve stem without causing difficulty of operation.

(3) Each control valve and shut-off valve must be readily operable. These valves must be mounted so that their operation will not transmit excessive forces to the piping system.

(b) *Gages.* Gages, except portable units, must be securely mounted within suitable protective housings. A liquid level gage and a vapor phase pressure gage must be provided as follows:

(1) *Liquid level gage.* (i) A gage of approved design to indicate the quantity of liquefied lading within the inner tank, mounted where it will be readily visible to an operator during transfer operations or storage, or a portable gage with a readily accessible connection, or

(ii) A fixed length dip tube, with a manually operated shut-off valve located as close as practicable to the outer jacket. The dip tube must indicate the maximum liquid level for the allowable filling density. The inner end of the dip tube must be located on the longitudinal centerline of the inner tank and within four feet of the transverse centerline of the inner tank.

(2) *Vapor phase pressure gage.* A vapor phase pressure gage of approved design, with a manually operated shut-off valve located as close as practicable to the outer jacket. The gage must indicate the vapor pressure within the inner tank and must be mounted where it will be readily visible to an operator. An additional fitting for use of a test gage must be provided.

§ 179.400–20 Pressure relief devices.

(a) The tank must be provided with pressure relief devices for the protection of the tank assembly and piping system. The discharge from these devices must be directed away from operating personnel, principal load bearing members of the outer jacket, car structure, trucks and safety appliances. Vent or weep holes in pressure relief devices are prohibited. All main pressure relief devices must discharge to the outside of the protective housings in which they are located, except that this requirement does not apply to pressure relief valves installed to protect isolated sections of lines between the final valve and end closure.

(b) *Materials.* Materials used in pressure relief devices must be suitable for use at the temperature of the lading and otherwise compatible with the lading in both the liquid and vapor phases.

(c) *Inner tank.* Pressure relief devices for the inner tank must be attached to vapor phase piping and mounted so as to remain at ambient temperature prior to operation. The inner tank must be equipped with one or more pressure relief valves and one or more safety vents (except as noted in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section), and installed without an intervening shut-off valve (except as noted in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section). Additional requirements are as follows:

(1) *Safety vent.* The safety vent shall function at the pressure specified in § 179.401–1. The safety vent must be flow rated in accordance with the applicable provisions of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter), and provide sufficient capacity to meet the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A, A8.07(a).

(2) *Pressure relief valve.* The pressure relief valve must:

(i) be set to start-to-discharge at the pressure specified in § 179.401–1, and

(ii) meet the requirements of AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A, A8.07(b).

(3) *Installation of safety vent and pressure relief valve*—(i) *Inlet piping.* (A) The opening through all piping and fittings between the inner tank and its pressure relief devices must have a cross-sectional area at least equal to that of the pressure relief device inlet, and the flow characteristics of this upstream system must be such that the pressure drop will not adversely affect the relieving capacity or the proper operation of the pressure relief device.

(B) When the required relief capacity is met by the use of multiple pressure relief device placed on one connection, the inlet internal cross-sectional area of this connection must be sufficient to provide the required flow capacity for the proper operation of the pressure relief device system.

(ii) *Outlet piping.* (A) The opening through the discharge lines must have a cross-sectional area at least equal to that of the pressure relief device outlet and may not reduce the relieving capacity below that required to properly protect the inner tank.

(B) When the required relieving capacity is met by use of multiple pressure relief devices placed on a common discharge manifold, the manifold outlet internal cross-sectional area must be at least equal to the combined outlet areas of the pressure relief devices.

(iii) Duplicate pressure relief devices may be used when an approved 3-way selector valve is installed to provide for relief through either duplicate pressure relief device. The 3-way valve must be included in the mounting prescribed by AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A, A6.02(g), when conducting the flow capacity test on the safety vent prescribed by AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A, A6.01. Flow capacity tests must be performed with the 3-way valve at both of the extreme positions as well as at the mid-position and the flow capacity must be in accordance with AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A, A8.07(a).

(iv) An alternate pressure relief valve, set as required in §179.401–1, may be used in lieu of the safety vent, provided it meets the flow capacity prescribed in AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix A at a flow rating pressure of 110 percent of its start-to-discharge pressure. Installation must—

(A) Prevent moisture accumulation at the seat by providing drainage away from that area,

(B) Permit periodic drainage of the vent piping, and

(C) Prevent accumulation of foreign material in the vent system.

(4) *Evaporation control.* The routine release of vaporized lading may be controlled with a pressure controlling and mixing device, except that a pressure controlling and mixing device is required on each DOT-113A60W car. Any pressure controlling and mixing device must—

(i) Be set to start-to-discharge at a pressure not greater than that specified in §179.401–1;

(ii) Have sufficient capacity to limit the pressure within the inner tank to that pressure specified in §179.401–1, when the discharge is equal to twice the normal venting rate during transportation, with normal vacuum and the outer shell at 130 °F; and

(iii) Prevent the discharge of a gas mixture exceeding 50% of the lower flammability limit to the atmosphere under normal conditions of storage or transportation.

(5) *Safety interlock.* If a safety interlock is provided for the purpose of allowing transfer of lading at a pressure higher than the pressure control valve setting but less than the pressure relief valve setting, the design must be such that the safety interlock will not affect the discharge path of the pressure relief value or safety vent at any time. The safety interlock must automatically provide an unrestricted discharge path for the pressure control device at all times when the tank car is in transport service.

(d) *Outer jacket.* The outer jacket must be provided with a suitable system to prevent buildup of annular space pressure in excess of 16 psig or the external pressure for which the inner tank was designed, whichever is less. The total relief area provided by the system must be a minimum of 25

square inches, and means must be provided to prevent clogging of any system opening, as well as to ensure adequate communication to all areas of the insulation space. If a safety vent is a part of the system, it must be designed to prevent distortion of the rupture disc when the annular space is evacuated.

(e) *Piping system.* Where a piping circuit can be isolated by closing a valve, means for pressure relief must be provided.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–21 Test of pressure relief valves.

Each valve must be tested with air or gas for compliance with §179.401–1 before being put into service.

§ 179.400–22 Protective housings.

Each valve, gage, closure and pressure relief device, with the exception of secondary relief valves for the protection of isolated piping, must be enclosed within a protective housing. The protective housing must be adequate to protect the enclosed components from direct solar radiation, mud, sand, adverse environmental exposure and mechanical damage incident to normal operation of the tank car. It must be designed to provide reasonable access to the enclosed components for operation, inspection and maintenance and so that vapor concentrations cannot build up to a dangerous level inside the housing in the event of valve leakage or pressure relief valve operation. All equipment within the protective housing must be operable by personnel wearing heavy gloves and must incorporate provisions for locks or seals. A protective housing and its cover must be constructed of metal not less than 0.119 inch thick.

§ 179.400–23 Operating instructions.

All valves and gages must be clearly identified with corrosion-resistant nameplates. A plate of corrosion-resistant material bearing precautionary instructions for the safe operation of the equipment during storage and transfer operations must be securely mounted so as to be readily visible to an operator. The instruction plate must be mounted in each housing containing operating equipment and controls for product handling. These instructions must include a diagram of the tank and its piping system with the various gages, control valves and pressure relief devices clearly identified and located.

§ 179.400–24 Stamping.

(a) A tank that complies with all specification requirements must have the following information plainly and permanently stamped into the metal near the center of the head of the outer jacket at the ''B'' end of the car, in letters and figures at least ⅜-inch high, in the following order:

	Example of required stamping
Specification	DOT-113A60W.
Design service temperature	Minus 423 °F.
Inner tank	Inner Tank.
Material	ASTM A240–304.
Shell thickness	Shell 3/16 inch.
Head thickness	Head 3/16 inch.
Inside diameter	ID 107 inch.
Inner tank builder's initials	ABC.
Date of original test (month and year) and initials of person conducting original test.	00–0000GHK.
Water capacity	00000 lbs.
Outer jacket	Outer jacket.
Material	ASTM A515–70.
Outer jacket builder's initials	DEF.
Car assembler's initials (if other than inner tank or outer jacket builder).	XYZ.

(b) Any stamping on the shell or heads of the inner tank is prohibited.

(c) In lieu of the stamping required by paragraph (a) of this section, the specified markings may be incorporated on a data plate of corrosion-resistant metal, fillet welded in place on the head of the outer jacket at the ''B'' end of the car.

§ 179.400–25 Stenciling.

Each tank car must be stenciled in compliance with the provisions of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars, appendix C (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The stenciling must also include the following:

(a) The date on which the rupture disc was last replaced and the initials of the person making the replacement, on the outer jacket in letters and figures at least 1½ inches high.

(b) The design service temperature and maximum lading weight, in letters and figures at least 1½ inches high adjacent to the hazardous material stencil.

(c) The water capacity, in pounds net at 60 °F., with the tank at its coldest operating temperature, after deduction for the volume above the inlet to the pressure relief device or pressure control valve, structural members, baffles, piping, and other appurtenances inside the tank, in letters and figures at least 1½ inches high.

(d) Both sides of the tank car, in letters at least 1½ inches high, with the statement ''Do Not Hump or Cut Off While in Motion.''

(e) The outer jacket, below the tank classification stencil, in letters at least 1½ inches high, with the statement, ''vacuum jacketed.''

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75763, Dec. 31, 2003]

§ 179.400–26 Approval to operate at 286,000 gross rail load (GRL).

A tank car may be loaded to a gross weight on rail of up to 286,000 pounds (129,727 kg) upon approval by the Associate Administrator for Safety, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). *See* § 179.13.

[85 FR 45030, July 24, 2020]

§ 179.401 Individual specification requirements applicable to inner tanks for cryogenic liquid tank car tanks.

§ 179.401–1 Individual specification requirements.

In addition to § 179.400, the individual specification requirements for the inner tank and its appurtenances are as follows:

DOT specification	113A60W	113C120W
Design service temperature, °F.	−423	−260.
Material	§ 179.400–5	§ 179.400–5.
Impact test (weld and plate material).	§ 179.400–5(c)	§ 179.400–5(c).
Impact test values	§ 179.400–5(d)	§ 179.400–5(d).
Standard heat transfer rate.		
(Btu per day per lb. of water capacity, max.) (see § 179.400–4).	0.097	0.4121.
Bursting pressure, min. psig.	240	300.
Minimum plate thickness shell, inches (see § 179.400–7(a)).	3/16	3/16.
Minimum head thickness, inches (see § 179.400–8 (a), (b), and (c)).	3/16	3/16.
Test pressure, psig (see § 179.400–16).	60	120.
Safety vent bursting pressure, max. psig.	60	120.
Pressure relief valve start-to-discharge pressure, psig (±3 psi).	30	75.
Pressure relief valve vapor tight pressure, min. psig.	24	60.
Pressure relief valve flow rating pressure, max. psig.	40	85.
Alternate pressure relief valve start to-discharge pressure, psig (±3 psi).		90.
Alternate pressure relief valve vapor tight pressure, min. psig.		72.
Alternate pressure relief valve flow rating pressure, max. psig.		100.
Pressure control valve Start-to-vent, max. psig (see § 179.400–20(c)(4)).	17	Not required.
Relief device discharge restrictions.	§ 179.400–20	179.400–20.
Transfer line insulation	§ 179.400–17	Not required.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 24318, June 12, 1984; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.500 Specification DOT-107A * * * * seamless steel tank car tanks.

§ 179.500–1 Tanks built under these specifications shall meet the requirements of § 179.500.

§ 179.500–3 Type and general requirements.

(a) Tanks built under this specification shall be hollow forged or drawn in one piece. Forged tanks shall be machined inside and outside before ends are necked-down and, after necking-down, the ends shall be machined to size on the ends and outside diameter. Machining not necessary on inside or outside of seamless steel tubing, but required on ends after necking-down.

(b) For tanks made in foreign countries, chemical analysis of material

and all tests as specified must be carried out within the limits of the United States under supervision of a competent and disinterested inspector; in addition to which, provisions in §179.500–18 (b) and (c) shall be carried out at the point of manufacture by a recognized inspection bureau with principal office in the United States.

(c) The term ''marked end'' and ''marked test pressure'' used throughout this specification are defined as follows:

(1) ''Marked end'' is that end of the tank on which marks prescribed in §179.500–17 are stamped.

(2) ''Marked test pressure'' is that pressure in psig which is indicated by the figures substituted for the **** in the marking DOT-107A **** stamped on the marked end of tank.

(d) The gas pressure at 130 °F in the tank shall not exceed 7/10 of the marked test pressure of the tank.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45186, 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§179.500–4 Thickness of wall.

(a) Minimum thickness of wall of each finished tank shall be such that at a pressure equal to 7/10 of the marked test pressure of the tank, the calculated fiber stress in psi at inner wall of tank multiplied by 3.0 will not exceed the tensile strength of any specimen taken from the tank and tested as prescribed in §179.500–7(b). Minimum wall thickness shall be ¼ inch.

(b) Calculations to determine the maximum marked test pressure permitted to be marked on the tank shall be made by the formula:

$$P = [10S(D^2 - d^2)] / [7(D^2 + d^2)]$$

Where:

P = Maximum marked test pressure permitted;

$S = U / 3.0$

Where:

U = Tensile strength of that specimen which shows the lower tensile strength of the two specimens taken from the tank and tested as prescribed in §179.500–7(b).

3 = Factor of safety.

$(D^2 - d^2/(D^2 + d^2)$ = The smaller value obtained for this factor by the operations specified in §179.500–4(c).

(c) Measure at one end, in a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the tank and at least 18 inches from that end before necking-down:

d = Maximum inside diameter (inches) for the location under consideration; to be determined by direct measurement to an accuracy of 0.05 inch.

t = Minimum thickness of wall for the location under consideration; to be determined by direct measurement to an accuracy of 0.001 inch.

Take $D = d + 2t$.

Calculate the value of $(D^2 - d^2)/(D^2 + d^2)$

(1) Make similar measurements and calculation for a corresponding location at the other end of the tank.

(2) Use the smaller result obtained, from the foregoing, in making calculations prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended by Amdt. 179–31, 47 FR 43067, Sept. 30, 1982; 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§179.500–5 Material.

(a) Tanks shall be made from open-hearth or electric steel of uniform quality. Material shall be free from seams, cracks, laminations, or other defects injurious to finished tank. If not free from such defects, the surface may be machined or ground to eliminate these defects. Forgings and seamless tubing for bodies of tanks shall be stamped with heat numbers.

(b) Steel (see Note 1) must conform to the following requirements as to chemical composition:

Designation	Class I (percent)	Class II (percent)	Class III (percent)
Carbon, maximum	0.50	0.50	0.53
Manganese, maximum ..	1.65	1.65	1.85
Phosphorus, maximum ..	.05	.05	.05
Sulphur, maximum	.06	.05	.05
Silicon, maximum	.35	.30	.37
Molybdenum, maximum	.....	.25	.30
Chromium, maximum	.....	.30	.30
Sum of manganese and carbon not over	2.10	2.10	.....

NOTE 1: Alternate steel containing other alloying elements may be used if approved.

(1) For instructions as to the obtaining and checking of chemical analysis, see §179.500–18(b)(3).

(2) [Reserved]

§ 179.500–6 Heat treatment.

(a) Each necked-down tank shall be uniformly heat treated. Heat treatment shall consist of annealing or normalizing and tempering for Class I, Class II and Class III steel or oil quenching and tempering for Class III steel. Tempering temperatures shall not be less than 1000 °F. Heat treatment of alternate steels shall be approved. All scale shall be removed from outside of tank to an extent sufficient to allow proper inspection.

(b) To check uniformity of heat treatment, Brinnel hardness tests shall be made at 18 inch intervals on the entire longitudinal axis. The hardness shall not vary more than 35 points in the length of the tank. No hardness tests need be taken within 12 inches from point of head to shell tangency.

(c) A magnetic particle inspection shall be performed after heat treatment on all tanks subjected to a quench and temper treatment to detect the presence of quenching cracks. Cracks shall be removed to sound metal by grinding and the surface exposed shall be blended smoothly into the surrounding area. A wall thickness check shall then be made of the affected area by ultrasonic equipment or other suitable means acceptable to the inspector and if the remaining wall thickness is less than the minimum recorded thickness as determined by §179.500–4(b) it shall be used for making the calculation prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 179.500–7 Physical tests.

(a) Physical tests shall be made on two test specimens 0.505 inch in diameter within 2-inch gauge length, taken 180 degrees apart, one from each ring section cut from each end of each forged or drawn tube before necking-down, or one from each prolongation at each end of each necked-down tank. These test specimen ring sections or prolongations shall be heat treated, with the necked-down tank which they represent. The width of the test specimen ring section must be at least its wall thickness. Only when diameters and wall thickness will not permit removal of 0.505 by 2-inch tensile test bar, laid in the transverse direction, may test bar cut in the longitudinal direction be substituted. When the thickness will not permit obtaining a 0.505 specimen, then the largest diameter specimen obtainable in the longitudinal direction shall be used. Specimens shall have bright surface and a reduced section. When 0.505 specimen is not used the gauge length shall be a ratio of 4 to 1 length to diameter.

(b) Elastic limit as determined by extensometer, shall not exceed 70 percent of tensile strength for class I steel or 85 percent of tensile strength for class II and class III steel. Determination shall be made at cross head speed of not more than 0.125 inch per minute with an extensometer reading to 0.0002 inch. The extensometer shall be read at increments of stress not exceeding 5,000 psi. The stress at which the strain first exceeds

stress (psi) /30,000,000 (psi) + 0.005 (inches per inch)

shall be recorded as the elastic limit.

(1) Elongation shall be at least 18 percent and reduction of area at least 35 percent.

NOTE 1: Upon approval, the ratio of elastic limit to ultimate strength may be raised to permit use of special alloy steels of definite composition that will give equal or better physical properties than steels herein specified.

(2) [Reserved]

[Amdt. 179–8, 36 FR 18470, Sept. 15, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.500–8 Openings in tanks.

(a) Each end shall be closed by a cover made of forged steel. Covers shall be secured to ends of tank by through bolts or studs not entering interior of tank. Covers shall be of a thickness sufficient to meet test requirements of §179.500–12 and to compensate for the openings closed by attachments prescribed herein.

(1) It is also provided that each end may be closed by internal threading to accommodate an approved fitting. The internal threads as well as the threads on fittings for these openings shall be clean cut, even, without checks, and tapped to gauge. Taper threads are required and shall be of a length not less than as specified for American Standard taper pipe threads. External

threading of an approved type shall be permissible on the internal threaded ends.

(b) Joints between covers and ends and between cover and attachments shall be of approved form and made tight against vapor or liquid leakage by means of a confined gasket of suitable material.

§ 179.500–10 Protective housing.

(a) Safety devices, and loading and unloading valves on tanks shall be protected from accidental damage by approved metal housing, arranged so it may be readily opened to permit inspection and adjustment of safety relief devices and valves, and securely locked in closed position. Housing shall be provided with opening having an opening equal to twice the total discharge area of pressure relief device enclosed.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964. Redesignated at 32 FR 5606, Apr. 5, 1967, and amended at 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002]

§ 179.500–11 Loading and unloading valves.

(a) Loading and unloading valve or valves shall be mounted on the cover or threaded into the marked end of tank. These valves shall be of approved type, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by lading or in service, and shall withstand without leakage a pressure equal to the marked test pressure of tank. Provision shall be made for closing service outlet of valves.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.500–12 Pressure relief devices.

(a) Tank shall be equipped with one or more pressure relief devices of approved type and discharge area, mounted on the cover or threaded into the non-marked end of the tank. If fittings are mounted on a cover, they shall be of the flanged type, made of metal not subject to rapid deterioration by lading or in service. Total flow capacity shall be such that, with tank filled with air at pressure equal to 70 percent of the marked test pressure of tank, flow capacity will be sufficient to reduce air pressure to 30 percent of the marked test pressure within 3 minutes after pressure relief device opens.

(b) Pressure relief devices shall open at a pressure not exceeding the marked test pressure of tank and not less than 7/10 of marked test pressure. (For tolerance for pressure relief valves, see § 179.500–16(a).)

(c) Cars used for the transportation of flammable gases shall have the safety devices equipped with an approved ignition device.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 57634, Oct. 6, 2003]

§ 179.500–13 Fixtures.

(a) Attachments, other than those mounted on tank covers or serving as threaded closures for the ends of the tank, are prohibited.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.500–14 Test of tanks.

(a) After heat-treatment, tanks shall be subjected to hydrostatic tests in a water jacket, or by other accurate method, operated so as to obtain reliable data. No tank shall have been subjected previously to internal pressure greater than 90 percent of the marked test pressure. Each tank shall be tested to a pressure at least equal to the marked test pressure of the tank. Pressure shall be maintained for 30 seconds, and sufficiently longer to insure complete expansion of tank. Pressure gauge shall permit reading to accuracy of one percent. Expansion gauge shall permit reading of total expansion to accuracy of one percent. Expansion shall be recorded in cubic cm.

(b) No leaks shall appear and permanent volumetric expansion shall not exceed 10 percent of the total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

§ 179.500–15 Handling of tanks failing in tests.

(a) Tanks rejected for failure in any of the tests prescribed may be reheat-treated, and will be acceptable if subsequent to reheat-treatment they are subjected to and pass all of the tests.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 179.500–16 Tests of pressure relief devices.

(a) Pressure relief valves shall be tested by air or gas before being put

into service. Valve shall open at pressure not exceeding the marked test pressure of tank and shall be vaportight at 80 percent of the marked test pressure. These limiting pressures shall not be affected by any auxiliary closure or other combination.

(b) For pressure relief devices that incorporate a rupture disc, samples of the discs used shall burst at a pressure not exceeding the marked test pressure of tank and not less than 7/10 of marked test pressure.

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.500–17 Marking.

(a) Each tank shall be plainly and permanently marked, thus certifying that tank complies with all requirements of this specification. These marks shall be stamped into the metal of necked-down section of tank at marked end, in letters and figures at least ¼ inch high, as follows:

(1) Spec. DOT-107A * * * *, the * * * * to be replaced by figures indicating marked test pressure of the tank. This pressure shall not exceed the calculated maximum marked test pressure permitted, as determined by the formula in § 179.500–4(b).

(2) Serial number immediately below the stamped mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Inspector's official mark immediately below the stamped mark specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) Name, mark (other than trademark), or initials of company or person for whose use tank is being made, which shall be recorded with the Bureau of Explosives.

(5) Date (such as 1–01, for January 2001) of tank test, so placed that dates of subsequent tests may easily be added.

(6) Date (such as 1–01, for January 2001) of latest test of pressure relief device or of the rupture disc, required only when tank is used for transportation of flammable gases.

(b) [Reserved]

[29 FR 18995, Dec. 29, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 179–52, 61 FR 28682, June 5, 1996; 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 179.500–18 Inspection and reports.

(a) Before a tank car is placed in service, the party assembling the completed car shall furnish to car owner, Bureau of Explosives, and the Secretary, Mechanical Division, Association of American Railroads, a report in proper form certifying that tanks and their equipment comply with all the requirements of this specification and including information as to serial numbers, dates of tests, and ownership marks on tanks mounted on car structure.

(b) Purchaser of tanks shall provide for inspection by a competent inspector as follows:

(1) Inspector shall carefully inspect all material and reject that not complying with § 179.500–5.

(2) Inspector shall stamp his official mark on each forging or seamless tube accepted by him for use in making tanks, and shall verify proper application of heat number to such material by occasional inspections at steel manufacturer's plant.

(3) Inspector shall obtain certified chemical analysis of each heat of material.

(4) Inspector shall make inspection of inside surface of tanks before necking-down, to insure that no seams, cracks, laminations, or other defects exist.

(5) Inspector shall fully verify compliance with specification, verify heat treatment of tank as proper; obtain samples for all tests and check chemical analyses; witness all tests; and report minimum thickness of tank wall, maximum inside diameter, and calculated value of D, for each end of each tank as prescribed in § 179.500–4(c).

(6) Inspector shall stamp his official mark on each accepted tank immediately below serial number, and make certified report (see paragraph (c) of this section) to builder, to company or person for whose use tanks are being made, to builder of car structure on which tanks are to be mounted, to the Bureau of Explosives, and to the Secretary, Mechanical Division, Association of American Railroads.

(c) Inspector's report required herein shall be in the following form:

(Place) _____

(Date) _____

STEEL TANKS

It is hereby certified that drawings were submitted for these tanks under AAR Application for Approval _____ and approved by the AAR Committee on Tank Cars under date of _____.

Built for _____ Company
Location at _____
Built by _____ Company
Location at _____
Consigned to _____ Company
Location at _____
Quantity _____
Length (inches) _____
Outside diameter (inches) _____
Marks stamped into tank as required in § 179.500–17 are:

DOT-107A* * * *

NOTE 1: The marked test pressure substituted for the * * * * on each tank is shown on Record of General Data on Tanks attached hereto.

Serial numbers ___ to ___ inclusive
Inspector's mark _____
Owner's mark _____
Test date _____
Water capacity (see Record of Hydrostatic Tests).
Tare weights (yes or no) (see Record of Hydrostatic Tests).
These tanks were made by process of _____

Steel used was identified as indicated by the attached list showing the serial number of each tank, followed by the heat number.

Steel used was verified as to chemical analysis and record thereof is attached hereto. Heat numbers were stamped into metal. All material was inspected and each tank was inspected both before and after closing in ends; all material accepted was found free from seams, cracks, laminations, and other defects which might prove injurious to strength of tank. Processes of manufacture and heat-treatment of tanks were witnessed and found to be efficient and satisfactory.

Before necking-down ends, each tank was measured at each location prescribed in § 179.500–4(c) and minimum wall thickness in inches at each location was recorded; maximum inside diameter in inches at each location was recorded; value of D in inches at each location was calculated and recorded; maximum fiber stress in wall at location showing larger value for

$(D^2 + d^2)/(D^2 - d^2)$

was calculated for 7/10 the marked test pressure and recorded. Calculations were made by the formula:

$S = [0.7P(D^2 - d^2)/(D^2 + d^2)]$

Hydrostatic tests, tensile test of material, and other tests as prescribed in this specification, were made in the presence of the inspector, and all material and tanks accepted were found to be in compliance with the requirements of this specification. Records thereof are attached hereto.

I hereby certify that all of these tanks proved satisfactory in every way and comply with the requirements of Department of Transportation Specification No. 107A* * * *.

(Signed) _____
(Inspector)
(Place) _____
(Date) _____

RECORD OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS OF STEEL FOR TANKS

Numbered _____ to _____ inclusive
Size __ inches outside diameter by __ inches long
Built by _____ Company
For _____ Company

Heat No.	Tanks represented (serial Nos.)	Chemical analysis							
		C	Mn	P	S	Si	Ni	Cr	Mo

These analyses were made by
(Signed) _____
(Place) _____
(Date) _____

RECORD OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS OF STEEL IN TANKS

Numbered _____ to _____ inclusive
Size ___ inches outside by ___ inches long
Built by _____ Company
For _____ Company

Heat No.	Tanks represented by test (serial Nos.)	Elastic limit (psi)	Tensile strength (psi)	Elongation (percent in 2 inches)	Reduction of area (percent)

(Signed) _____
(Place) _____
(Date) _____

RECORD OF HYDROSTATIC TESTS ON TANKS

Numbered ..... to ..... inclusive
Size ..... inches outside by .... inches long
Built by ..... Company
For ..... Company

Serial Nos. of tanks	Actual test pressure (psig)	Total expansion (cubic cm)	Permanent expansion (cubic cm)	Percent ratio of permanent expansion to total expansion [1]	Tare weight (pounds) [2]	Capacity in pounds of water at 60 °F

[1] If tests are made by method involving measurement of amount of liquid forced into tank by test pressure, then the basic data on which calculations are made, such as pump factors, temperature of liquid, coefficient of compressibility of liquid, etc., must also be given.
[2] Do not include protective housing, but state whether with or without valves.

(Signed) _____ (Date) _____

(Place) _____

RECORD OF GENERAL DATA ON TANKS

Numbered ..... to ..... inclusive
Built by ..... Company
For ..... Company

Data obtained as prescribed in § 179.500–4(c)							Larger value of the factor $D^2 + d^2/D^2 - d^2$	(S) Calculated fiber stress in psi at 7/10 marked test pressure	Marked test pressure in psig stamped in tank	Minimum tensile strength of material in psi recorded
Marked end of tank				Other end of tank						
Serial No. of tank	(t) Min. thickness of wall in inches	(d) Max. inside diameter in inches	(D) Calculated value of *D* in inches=*d* + 2t	(t) Minimum thickness of wall in inches	(d) Maximum inside diameter in inches	(*D*) calculated value of *D* in inches=*d* + 2t				

(Signed) _____

[Amdt. 179–32, 48 FR 27708, June 16, 1983, as amended by 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

APPENDIX A TO PART 179—PROCEDURES FOR TANK-HEAD PUNCTURE-RESISTANCE TEST

1. This test procedure is designed to verify the integrity of new or untried tank-head puncture-resistance systems and to test for system survivability after coupler-to-tank-head impacts at relative speeds of 29 km/hour (18 mph). Tank-head puncture-resistance is a function of one or more of the following: Head thickness, jacket thickness, insulation thickness, and material of construction.

2. *Tank-head puncture-resistance test.* A tank-head puncture-resistance system must be tested under the following conditions:

a. The ram car used must weigh at least 119,295 kg (263,000 pounds), be equipped with a coupler, and duplicate the condition of a conventional draft sill including the draft yoke and draft gear. The coupler must protrude from the end of the ram car so that it is the leading location of perpendicular contact with the impacted test car.

b. The impacted test car must be loaded with water at six percent outage with internal pressure of at least 6.9 Bar (100 psig) and coupled to one or more ''backup'' cars which have a total weight of 217,724 kg (480,000 pounds) with hand brakes applied on the last ''backup'' car.

c. At least two separate tests must be conducted with the coupler on the vertical centerline of the ram car. One test must be conducted with the coupler at a height of 53.3 cm (21 inches), plus-or-minus 2.5 cm (1 inch), above the top of the sill; the other test must be conducted with the coupler height at 79 cm (31 inches), plus-or-minus 2.5 cm (1 inch), above the top of the sill. If the combined thickness of the tank head and any additional shielding material is less than the

combined thickness on the vertical centerline of the car, a third test must be conducted with the coupler positioned so as to strike the thinnest point of the tank head.

3. One of the following test conditions must be applied:

Minimum weight of attached ram cars in kg (pounds)	Minimum velocity of impact in km/hour (mph)	Restrictions
119,295 (263,000) ...	29 (18)	One ram car only.
155,582 (343,000) ...	25.5 (16)	One ram car or one car plus one rigidly attached car.
311,164 (686,000) ...	22.5 (14)	One ram car plus one or more rigidly attached cars.

4. A test is successful if there is no visible leak from the standing tank car for at least one hour after impact.

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49078, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 66 FR 45390, Aug. 28, 2001]

APPENDIX B TO PART 179—PROCEDURES FOR SIMULATED POOL AND TORCH-FIRE TESTING

1. This test procedure is designed to measure the thermal effects of new or untried thermal protection systems and to test for system survivability when exposed to a 100-minute pool fire and a 30-minute torch fire.

2. *Simulated pool fire test.*

a. A pool-fire environment must be simulated in the following manner:

(1) The source of the simulated pool fire must be hydrocarbon fuel with a flame temperature of 871 °C plus or minus 55.6 °C (1600 °F plus-or-minus 100 °F) throughout the duration of the test.

(2) A square bare plate with thermal properties equivalent to the material of construction of the tank car must be used. The plate dimensions must be not less than one foot by one foot by nominal 1.6 cm (0.625 inch) thick. The bare plate must be instrumented with not less than nine thermocouples to record the thermal response of the bare plate. The thermocouples must be attached to the surface not exposed to the simulated pool fire and must be divided into nine equal squares with a thermocouple placed in the center of each square.

(3) The pool-fire simulator must be constructed in a manner that results in total flame engulfment of the front surface of the bare plate. The apex of the flame must be directed at the center of the plate.

(4) The bare plate holder must be constructed in such a manner that the only heat transfer to the back side of the bare plate is by heat conduction through the plate and not by other heat paths.

(5) Before the bare plate is exposed to the simulated pool fire, none of the temperature recording devices may indicate a plate temperature in excess of 37.8 °C (100 °F) nor less than 0 °C (32 °F).

(6) A minimum of two thermocouple devices must indicate 427 °C (800 °F) after 13 minutes, plus-or-minus one minute, of simulated pool-fire exposure.

b. A thermal protection system must be tested in the simulated pool-fire environment described in paragraph 2a of this appendix in the following manner:

(1) The thermal protection system must cover one side of a bare plate as described in paragraph 2a(2) of this appendix.

(2) The non-protected side of the bare plate must be instrumented with not less than nine thermocouples placed as described in paragraph 2a(2) of this appendix to record the thermal response of the plate.

(3) Before exposure to the pool-fire simulation, none of the thermocouples on the thermal protection system configuration may indicate a plate temperature in excess of 37.8 °C (100 °F) nor less than 0 °C (32 °F).

(4) The entire surface of the thermal protection system must be exposed to the simulated pool fire.

(5) A pool-fire simulation test must run for a minimum of 100 minutes. The thermal protection system must retard the heat flow to the plate so that none of the thermocouples on the non-protected side of the plate indicate a plate temperature in excess of 427 °C (800 °F).

(6) A minimum of three consecutive successful simulation fire tests must be performed for each thermal protection system.

3. *Simulated torch fire test.*

a. A torch-fire environment must be simulated in the following manner:

(1) The source of the simulated torch must be a hydrocarbon fuel with a flame temperature of 1,204 °C plus-or-minus 55.6 °C (2,200 °F plus or minus 100 °F), throughout the duration of the test. Furthermore, torch velocities must be 64.4 km/h ±16 km/h (40 mph ±10 mph) throughout the duration of the test.

(2) A square bare plate with thermal properties equivalent to the material of construction of the tank car must be used. The plate dimensions must be at least four feet by four feet by nominal 1.6 cm (0.625 inch) thick. The bare plate must be instrumented with not less than nine thermocouples to record the thermal response of the plate. The thermocouples must be attached to the surface not exposed to the simulated torch and must be divided into nine equal squares with a thermocouple placed in the center of each square.

(3) The bare plate holder must be constructed in such a manner that the only heat transfer to the back side of the plate is by heat conduction through the plate and not

by other heat paths. The apex of the flame must be directed at the center of the plate.

(4) Before exposure to the simulated torch, none of the temperature recording devices may indicate a plate temperature in excess of 37.8 °C (100 °F) or less than 0 °C (32 °F).

(5) A minimum of two thermocouples must indicate 427 °C (800 °F) in four minutes, plus-or-minus 30 seconds, of torch simulation exposure.

b. A thermal protection system must be tested in the simulated torch-fire environment described in paragraph 3a of this appendix in the following manner:

(1) The thermal protection system must cover one side of the bare plate identical to that used to simulate a torch fire under paragraph 3a(2) of this appendix.

(2) The back of the bare plate must be instrumented with not less than nine thermocouples placed as described in paragraph 3a(2) of this appendix to record the thermal response of the material.

(3) Before exposure to the simulated torch, none of the thermocouples on the back side of the thermal protection system configuration may indicate a plate temperature in excess of 37.8 °C (100 °F) nor less than 0 °C (32 °F).

(4) The entire outside surface of the thermal protection system must be exposed to the simulated torch-fire environment.

(5) A torch-simulation test must be run for a minimum of 30 minutes. The thermal protection system must retard the heat flow to the plate so that none of the thermocouples on the backside of the bare plate indicate a plate temperature in excess of 427 °C (800 °F).

(6) A minimum of two consecutive successful torch-simulation tests must be performed for each thermal protection system.

[Amdt. 179–50, 60 FR 49078, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended at 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 77 FR 60945, Oct. 5, 2012]

PART 180—CONTINUING QUALIFICATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PACKAGINGS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
180.1 Purpose and scope.
180.2 Applicability.
180.3 General requirements.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Qualification, Maintenance and Use of Cylinders

180.201 Applicability.
180.203 Definitions.
180.205 General requirements for requalification of specification cylinders.
180.207 Requirements for requalification of UN pressure receptacles.
180.209 Requirements for requalification of specification cylinders.
180.211 Repair, rebuilding and reheat treatment of DOT-4 series specification cylinders.
180.212 Repair of seamless DOT 3-series specification cylinders and seamless UN pressure receptacles.
180.213 Requalification markings.
180.215 Reporting and record retention requirements.
180.217 Requalification requirements for MEGCs.

Subpart D—Qualification and Maintenance of IBCs

180.350 Applicability and definitions.
180.351 Qualification of IBCs.
180.352 Requirements for retest and inspection of IBCs.

Subpart E—Qualification and Maintenance of Cargo Tanks

180.401 Applicability.
180.403 Definitions.
180.405 Qualification of cargo tanks.
180.407 Requirements for test and inspection of specification cargo tanks.
180.409 Minimum qualifications for inspectors and testers.
180.411 Acceptable results of tests and inspections.
180.413 Repair, modification, stretching, rebarrelling, or mounting of specification cargo tanks.
180.415 Test and inspection markings.
180.416 Discharge system inspection and maintenance program for cargo tanks transporting liquefied compressed gases.
180.417 Reporting and record retention requirements.

Subpart F—Qualification and Maintenance of Tank Cars

180.501 Applicability.
180.503 Definitions.
180.505 Quality assurance program.
180.507 Qualification of tank cars.
180.509 Requirements for inspection and test of specification tank cars.
180.511 Acceptable results of inspections and tests.
180.513 Repairs, alterations, conversions, and modifications.
180.515 Markings.
180.517 Reporting and record retention requirements.
180.519 Periodic retest and inspection of tank cars other than single-unit tank car tanks.

Subpart G—Qualification and Maintenance of Portable Tanks

180.601 Applicability.
180.603 Qualification of portable tanks.
180.605 Requirements for periodic testing, inspection, and repair of portable tanks.
APPENDIX A TO PART 180—INTERNAL SELF-CLOSING STOP VALVE EMERGENCY CLOSURE TEST FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES
APPENDIX B TO PART 180—ACCEPTABLE INTERNAL SELF-CLOSING STOP VALVE LEAKAGE TESTS FOR CARGO TANKS TRANSPORTING LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES
APPENDIX C TO PART 180—EDDY CURRENT EXAMINATION WITH VISUAL INSPECTION FOR DOT 3AL CYLINDERS MANUFACTURED OF ALUMINUM ALLOY 6351–T6
APPENDIX D TO PART 180—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CORROSIVE TO TANKS OR SERVICE EQUIPMENT

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 5101–5128; 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.97.

SOURCE: Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 180.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes requirements pertaining to the maintenance, reconditioning, repair, inspection and testing of packagings, and any other function having an effect on the continuing qualification and use of a packaging under the requirements of this subchapter.

§ 180.2 Applicability.

(a) Any person who performs a function prescribed in this part shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

(b) Any person who performs a function prescribed in this part is considered subject to the regulations of this subchapter when that person—

(1) Makes any representation indicating compliance with one or more of the requirements of this part; or

(2) Reintroduces into commerce a packaging that bears markings indicating compliance with this part.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 180–2, 56 FR 27877, June 17, 1991]

§ 180.3 General requirements.

(a) No person may represent, mark, certify, sell, or offer a packaging or container as meeting the requirements of this part, or a special permit pertaining to this part issued under subchapter A of this chapter, whether or not the packaging or container is intended to be used for the transportation of a hazardous material, unless it is marked, maintained, reconditioned, repaired, or retested, as appropriate, in accordance with this part, an approval issued thereunder, or a special permit issued under subchapter A of this chapter.

(b) The representations, markings, and certifications subject to the prohibitions of paragraph (a) of this section include:

(1) Identifications that include the letters ''DOT'', ''MC'', ''ICC'', or ''UN'';

(2) Special permit, approval, and registration numbers that include the letters ''DOT'';

(3) Test dates displayed in association with specification, registration, approval, or exemption markings indicating conformance to a test or retest requirement of this subchapter, an approval issued thereunder, or a special permit issued under subchapter A of this chapter;

(4) Documents indicating conformance to the testing, inspection, maintenance or other continuing qualification requirements of this part; and

(5) Sales literature, including advertising, indicating that the packaging or container represented therein conforms to requirements contained in subchapter A or C of this chapter.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 180–3, 58 FR 33306, June 16, 1993; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Qualification, Maintenance and Use of Cylinders

SOURCE: 67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 180.201 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 107, 171, 172, 173, and 178 of this

chapter, for the continuing qualification, maintenance, or periodic requalification of DOT specification and exemption cylinders and UN pressure receptacles.

[71 FR 33894, June 12, 2006]

§ 180.203 Definitions.

As used in this section, the word ''cylinder'' includes UN pressure receptacles. In addition to the definitions contained in § 171.8 of this subchapter, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

Commercially free of corrosive components means a hazardous material having a moisture content less than 55 ppm and free of components that will adversely react with the cylinder (*e.g.*, chemical stress corrosion).

Condemn means a determination that a cylinder is unserviceable for the continued transportation of hazardous materials in commerce and that the cylinder may not be restored by repair, rebuilding, requalification, or any other procedure.

Filled or *charged* means an introduction or presence of a hazardous material in a cylinder.

Mobile unit means a vehicle specifically authorized under a RIN to carry out requalification operations identified under the RIN within specified geographic areas away from the principle place of business. Mobile units must comply with the requirements outlined in the approval issuance letter from the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety (see § 107.805 of subchapter A of this chapter).

Non-corrosive service means a hazardous material that, in the presence of moisture, is not corrosive to the materials of construction of a cylinder (including valve, pressure relief device, etc.).

Over-heated means a condition in which the temperature of any portion of an aluminum cylinder has reached 176 °C (350 °F) or higher, or in which the temperature of any portion of a steel or nickel cylinder has reached 343 °C (650 °F) or higher.

Over-pressurized means a condition in which the internal pressure applied to a cylinder has reached or exceeded the yield point of the cylinder.

Permanent expansion means a permanent increase in a cylinder's volume after the test pressure is released.

Proof pressure test means a liquid-based pressure test by interior pressurization without the determination of a cylinder's expansion.

Rebuild means the replacement of a pressure part (e.g. a wall, head, or pressure fitting) by welding.

Repair means a procedure for correction of a rejected cylinder that may involve welding.

Requalification means the completion of a visual inspection and/or the test(s) required to be performed on a cylinder to determine its suitability for continued service.

Requalification identification number or RIN means a code assigned by DOT to uniquely identify a cylinder requalification, repair, or rebuilding facility.

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 33894, June 12, 2006; 85 FR 85432, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 180.205 General requirements for requalification of specification cylinders.

(a) *General.* Each cylinder used for the transportation of hazardous materials must be an authorized packaging. To qualify as an authorized packaging, each cylinder must conform to this subpart, the applicable requirements specified in part 173 of this subchapter, and the applicable requirements of subpart C of part 178 of this subchapter.

(b) *Persons performing requalification functions.* No person may represent that a repair or requalification of a cylinder has been performed in accordance with the requirements in this subchapter unless that person holds a current approval issued under the procedural requirements prescribed in subpart I of part 107 of this chapter. No person may mark a cylinder with a RIN and a requalification date or otherwise represent that a DOT specification or special permit cylinder has been requalified unless all applicable requirements of this subpart have been met. A person who requalifies cylinders must maintain the records prescribed in § 180.215 at each location at which it inspects, tests, or marks cylinders.

(c) *Periodic requalification of cylinders.* Each cylinder bearing a DOT, CRC,

BTC, or CTC specification marking must be requalified and marked as specified in the requalification table in §180.209(a) or requalified and marked by a facility registered by Transport Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Each cylinder bearing both a TC specification marking and also marked with a corresponding DOT specification marking must be requalified and marked as specified in the requalification table in §180.209(a) or requalified and marked by a facility registered by Transport Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations. Each cylinder bearing a DOT special permit (or exemption) number must be requalified and marked in conformance with this section and the terms of the applicable special permit (or exemption). Each cylinder bearing only a TC mark must be requalified and marked as specified in the Transport Canada TDG Regulations, except that registration with Transport Canada is not required and cylinders must be marked with the requalifier's DOT issued requalifier identification number. No cylinder may be filled with a hazardous material and offered for transportation in commerce unless that cylinder has been successfully requalified and marked in accordance with this subpart. A cylinder may be requalified at any time during or before the month and year that the requalification is due. However, a cylinder filled before the requalification becomes due may remain in service until it is emptied. A cylinder with a specified service life may not be refilled and offered for transportation after its authorized service life has expired.

(1) Each cylinder that is requalified in accordance with the requirements specified in this section must be marked in accordance with §180.213 or the requirements of the Transport Canada TDG Regulations, or in the case of a TC cylinder requalified in the United States by a DOT RIN holder, in accordance with the requirements of the Transport Canada TDG Regulations except that registration with Transport Canada is not required and cylinders must be marked with the requalifiers DOT issued requalifier identification number.

(2) Each cylinder that fails requalification must be:

(i) Rejected and may be repaired or rebuilt in accordance with §180.211 or §180.212, as appropriate; or

(ii) Condemned in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section.

(3) For DOT specification cylinders, the marked service pressure may be changed upon approval of the Associate Administrator and in accordance with written procedures specified in the approval.

(4) For a specification 3, 3A, 3AA, 3AL, 3AX, 3AAX, 3B, 3BN, or 3T cylinder filled with gases in other than Division 2.2, from the first requalification due on or after December 31, 2003, the burst pressure of a CG–1, CG–4, or CG–5 pressure relief device must be at test pressure with a tolerance of plus zero to minus 10%. An additional 5% tolerance is allowed when a combined rupture disc is placed inside a holder. This requirement does not apply if a CG–2, CG–3 or CG–9 thermally activated relief device or a CG–7 reclosing pressure valve is used on the cylinder.

(d) *Conditions requiring test and inspection of cylinders.* Without regard to any other periodic requalification requirements, a cylinder must be tested and inspected in accordance with this section prior to further use if—

(1) The cylinder shows evidence of dents, corrosion, cracked or abraded areas, leakage, or any other condition that might render it unsafe for use in transportation;

(2) The cylinder has been in an accident and has been damaged to an extent that may adversely affect its lading retention capability;

(3) The cylinder shows evidence of or is known to have thermal damage, or have been over-heated;

(4) Except in association with an authorized repair, evidence of removal of wall thickness via grinding, sanding or other means; or

(5) The Associate Administrator determines that the cylinder may be in an unsafe condition.

(e) *Cylinders containing Class 8 (corrosive) liquids.* A cylinder previously containing a Class 8 (corrosive) liquid may

not be used to transport a Class 2 material in commerce unless the cylinder is—

(1) Visually inspected, internally and externally, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section and the inspection is recorded as prescribed in §180.215;

(2) Requalified in accordance with this section, regardless of the date of the previous requalification;

(3) Marked in accordance with §180.213; and

(4) Decontaminated to remove all significant residue or impregnation of the Class 8 material.

(f) *Visual inspection.* Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, each time a cylinder is pressure tested, it must be given an internal and external visual inspection.

(1) The visual inspection must be performed in accordance with the following CGA Pamphlets: C–6 for steel and nickel cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); C–6.1 for seamless aluminum cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); C–6.2 for fiber reinforced composite special permit cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); C–6.3 for low pressure aluminum cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); C–8 for DOT 3HT cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter); and C–13 for DOT 8 series cylinders (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) For each cylinder with a coating or attachments that would inhibit inspection of the cylinder, the coating or attachments must be removed before performing the visual inspection.

(3) Each cylinder subject to visual inspection must be approved, rejected, or condemned according to the criteria in the applicable CGA pamphlet.

(4) In addition to other requirements prescribed in this paragraph (f), each specification cylinder manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 and used in self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (SCUBA), self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or oxygen service must be inspected for sustained load cracking in accordance with Appendix C of this part at the first scheduled 5-year requalification period after January 1, 2007, and every five years thereafter.

(5) Except in association with an authorized repair, removal of wall thickness via grinding, sanding or other means is not permitted. Removal of paint or loose material to prepare the cylinder for inspection is permitted (*e.g.*, shot blasting).

(6) Chasing of cylinder threads to clean them is permitted, but removal of metal must not occur. Re-tapping of cylinder threads is not permitted, except by the original manufacturer, as provided in §180.212.

(g) *Pressure test.* (1) Unless otherwise provided, each cylinder required to be retested under this subpart must be retested by means suitable for measuring the expansion of the cylinder under pressure. Testing must be performed in accordance with CGA C–1 (except for paragraph 5.3.2.2, if the required accuracy of the pressure indicating device can be demonstrated by other recognized means such as calibration certificates) (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(2) The pressure indicating device and expansion indicating device must meet the resolution requirements of CGA C–1. Midpoint visual interpolation is allowed.

(3) Each day before retesting, the retester shall confirm, by using a calibrated cylinder or other method authorized in writing by the Associate Administrator, that:

(i) The pressure-indicating device, as part of the retest apparatus, is accurate within ±1.0% of the prescribed test pressure of any cylinder tested that day. The pressure indicating device, itself, must be certified as having an accuracy of ±0.5%, or better, of its full range, and must permit readings of pressure from 90%–110% of the minimum prescribed test pressure of the cylinder to be tested. The accuracy of the pressure indicating device within the test system can be demonstrated at any point within 500 psig of the actual test pressure for test pressures at or above 3000 psig, or 10% of the actual test pressure for test pressures below 3000 psig.

(ii) The expansion-indicating device, as part of the retest apparatus, meets the accuracy requirements of CGA C–1.

(4) Test equipment must be verified each day before retesting as required in CGA C–1.

(i) The retester must demonstrate calibration in conformance with this paragraph (g) to an authorized inspector on any day that it retests cylinders.

(ii) A retester must maintain calibrated cylinder certificates in conformance with §180.215(b)(4).

(5) A system check may be performed at or below 90% of test pressure prior to the retest. In the case of a malfunction of the test equipment or operator error, the test may be repeated in accordance with CGA C–1, section 5.7.1. This paragraph (g) does not authorize retest of a cylinder otherwise required to be condemned under paragraph (i) of this section.

(h) *Cylinder rejection.* A cylinder must be rejected when, after a visual inspection, it meets a condition for rejection under the visual inspection requirements of paragraph (f) of this section.

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (h)(3) and (h)(4) of this section, a cylinder that is rejected may not be marked as meeting the requirements of this section.

(2) The requalifier must notify the cylinder owner, in writing, that the cylinder has been rejected.

(3) Unless the cylinder is repaired or rebuilt in conformance with requirements in §180.211, it may not be filled with a hazardous material and offered for transportation where use of a specification packaging is required.

(4) A rejected cylinder with a service pressure of less than 900 psig may be requalified and marked if the cylinder is repaired or rebuilt and subsequently inspected and tested in conformance with—

(i) The visual inspection requirements of paragraph (f) of this section;

(ii) Part 178 of this subchapter and this part;

(iii) Any special permit covering the manufacture, requalification, and/or use of that cylinder; and

(iv) Any approval required under §180.211.

(i) *Cylinder condemnation.* (1) A cylinder must be condemned when—

(i) The cylinder meets a condition for condemnation under the visual inspection requirements of paragraph (f) of this section.

(ii) The cylinder leaks through its wall.

(iii) Evidence of cracking exists to the extent that the cylinder is likely to be weakened appreciably.

(iv) For a DOT specification cylinder, other than a DOT 4E aluminum cylinder or a special permit cylinder, permanent expansion exceeds 10 percent of total expansion.

(v) For a DOT 3HT cylinder—

(A) The pressure test yields an elastic expansion exceeding the marked rejection elastic expansion (REE) value.

(B) The cylinder shows evidence of denting or bulging.

(C) The cylinder bears a manufacture or an original test date older than twenty-four years or after 4380 pressurizations, whichever occurs first. If a cylinder is refilled, on average, more than once every other day, an accurate record of the number of rechargings must be maintained by the cylinder owner or the owner's agent.

(vi) For a DOT 4E aluminum cylinder, permanent expansion exceeds 12 percent of total expansion.

(vii) For a DOT special permit cylinder, permanent expansion exceeds the limit in the applicable special permit, or the cylinder meets another criterion for condemnation in the applicable special permit.

(viii) For an aluminum or an aluminum-lined composite special permit cylinder, the cylinder is known to have been or shows evidence of having been overheated. Arc burns must be considered evidence of overheating.

(ix) The cylinder is known to have been or shows evidence of having been over-pressurized.

(x) For a cylinder with a specified service life, its authorized service life has expired.

(xi) The cylinder has been stamped on the sidewall, except as provided in part 178 of this subchapter.

(2) When a cylinder must be condemned, the requalifier must—

(i) Communicate condemnation of the cylinder as follows:

(A) Stamp a series of Xs over the DOT-specification number and the

marked pressure or stamp ''CONDEMNED'' on the shoulder, top head, or neck using a steel stamp;

(B) For composite cylinders, securely affix to the cylinder a label with the word ''CONDEMNED'' overcoated with epoxy near, but not obscuring, the original cylinder manufacturer's label; or

(C) As an alternative to the stamping or labeling as described in this paragraph (i)(2), at the direction of the owner, the requalifier may render the cylinder incapable of holding pressure; and

(ii) Notify the cylinder owner, in writing, that the cylinder is condemned and may not be filled with hazardous material and offered for transportation in commerce where use of a specification packaging is required.

(3) No person may remove, obliterate, or alter the required condemnation communication of paragraph (i)(2) of this section.

(j) *Training materials.* Training materials may be used for training persons who requalify cylinders using the volumetric expansion test method.

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24662, May 8, 2003; 68 FR 75764, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 34077, June 13, 2005; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 51128, Aug. 29, 2006; 73 FR 4720, Jan. 28, 2008; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 82 FR 15896, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 85433, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 180.207 Requirements for requalification of UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General.* (1) Each UN pressure receptacle used for the transportation of hazardous materials must conform to the requirements prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) in § 180.205.

(2) No pressure receptacle due for requalification may be filled with a hazardous material and offered for transportation in commerce unless that pressure receptacle has been successfully requalified and marked in accordance with this subpart or requalified and marked by a facility registered by Transport Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, *see* § 171.7 of this subchapter). A pressure receptacle may be requalified at any time during or before the month and year that the requalification is due. However, a pressure receptacle filled before the requalification becomes due may remain in service until it is emptied. In accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations a CAN marked UN cylinder may be requalified in the United States by a domestic requalifier, provided the requirements in §§ 178.69, 178.70, and 178.71, as applicable, are met.

(3) A pressure receptacle with a specified service life may not be requalified after its authorized service life has expired. A pressure receptacle with a specified service life may not be refilled and offered for transportation after its authorized service life has expired unless approval has been obtained in writing from the Associate Administrator.

(b) *Periodic requalification of UN pressure receptacles.* (1) Each pressure receptacle that is successfully requalified in accordance with the requirements specified in this section must be marked in accordance with § 180.213. The requalification results must be recorded in accordance § 180.215.

(2) Each pressure receptacle that fails requalification must be rejected or condemned in accordance with the applicable ISO requalification standard.

(c) *Requalification interval.* Each UN pressure receptacle that becomes due for periodic requalification must be requalified at the interval specified in the following table before it is filled:

TABLE 1—REQUALIFICATION INTERVALS OF UN PRESSURE RECEPTACLES

Interval (years)	UN pressure receptacles/hazardous materials
10	Pressure receptacles for all hazardous materials except as noted below (also for dissolved acetylene, see paragraph (d)(3) of this section):
5	Composite pressure receptacles.
5	Metal hydride storage systems
5	Pressure receptacles used for: All Division 2.3 materials. UN1013, Carbon dioxide.

TABLE 1—REQUALIFICATION INTERVALS OF UN PRESSURE RECEPTACLES—Continued

Interval (years)	UN pressure receptacles/hazardous materials
	UN1043, Fertilizer ammoniating solution with free ammonia. UN1051, Hydrogen cyanide, stabilized containing less than 3% water. UN1052, Hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous. UN1745, Bromine pentafluoride. UN1746, Bromine trifluoride. UN2073, Ammonia solution. UN2495, Iodine pentafluoride. UN2983, Ethylene Oxide and Propylene oxide mixture, not more than 30% ethylene oxide.
5	Pressure receptacles used for adsorbed gases.

(d) *Requalification procedures*. Each UN pressure receptacle must be requalified in conformance with the procedures contained in the following standards, as applicable. Furthermore, when a pressure test is performed on a UN pressure receptacle, the test must be a water jacket volumetric expansion test suitable for the determination of the cylinder expansion or a hydraulic proof pressure test. The test equipment must conform to the accuracy requirements in §180.205(g). Alternative methods (*e.g.*, acoustic emission) or requalification procedures may be performed if prior approval has been obtained in writing from the Associate Administrator.

(1) *Seamless steel:* Each seamless steel UN pressure receptacle, including pressure receptacles exceeding 150 L capacity installed in MEGCs or in other service, must be requalified in accordance with ISO 6406:2005(E) (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). However, UN cylinders with a tensile strength greater than or equal to 950 MPa must be requalified by ultrasonic examination in accordance with ISO 6406:2005(E). For seamless steel cylinders and tubes, the internal inspection and hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a procedure conforming to ISO 16148:2016(E) (IBR, see §171.1).

(2) Seamless UN aluminum: Each seamless aluminum UN pressure receptacle must be requalified in accordance with ISO 10461 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(3) Dissolved acetylene UN cylinders: Each dissolved acetylene cylinder must be requalified in accordance with ISO 10462:2013(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). A cylinder previously requalified in accordance with the second edition of ISO 10462(E) up until December 31, 2018, may continue to be used until the next required requalification. The porous mass and the shell must be requalified no sooner than 3 years, 6 months, from the date of manufacture. Thereafter, subsequent requalifications of the porous mass and shell must be performed at least once every ten years.

(4) Composite UN cylinders: Each composite cylinder must be inspected and tested in accordance with ISO 11623:2015(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter). Until December 31, 2020, ISO 11623:2002(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) may be used.

(5) UN cylinders for adsorbed gases: Each UN cylinder for adsorbed gases must be inspected and tested in accordance with §173.302c and ISO 11513:2011 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(6) Valves: Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves must be carried out in accordance with ISO 22434:2006 Transportable gas cylinders—Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(7) UN cylinder bundles: UN cylinder bundles containing compressed, liquefied, and dissolved gas must be inspected and tested in accordance with ISO 20475:2018(E) (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

[71 FR 33894, June 12, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54397, Sept. 14, 2006; 76 FR 3389, Jan. 19, 2011; 80 FR 1168, Jan. 8, 2015; 82 FR 15897, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020; 85 FR 85434, Dec. 28, 2020; 86 FR 45000, July 26, 2022]

§ 180.209 Requirements for requalification of specification cylinders.

(a) *Periodic qualification of cylinders*. Each specification cylinder that becomes due for periodic requalification, as specified in the following table,

must be requalified and marked in conformance with the requirements of this subpart. Requalification records must be maintained in accordance with §180.215. Table 1 follows:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) —REQUALIFICATION OF CYLINDERS [1]

Specification under which cylinder was made	Minimum test pressure (psig) [2]	Requalification period (years)
3	3000 psig	5.
3A, 3AA	5/3 times service pressure, except non-corrosive service (*see* §180.209(g)).	5, 10, or 12 (*see* §180.209(b), (f), (h), and (j)).
3AL	5/3 times service pressure	5 or 12 (see §180.209(j) and(m) [3]).
3AX, 3AAX	5/3 times service pressure	5.
3B, 3BN	2 times service pressure (*see* §180.209(g)).	5 or 10 (see §180.209(f)).
3E	Test not required.	
3HT	5/3 times service pressure	3 (*see* §§180.209(k) and 180.213(c)).
3T	5/3 times service pressure	5.
4AA480	2 times service pressure (*see* §180.209(g)).	5 or 10 (*see* §180.209(h)).
4B, 4BA, 4BW, 4B–240ET	2 times service pressure, except non-corrosive service (*see* §180.209(g)).	5, 7, 10, or 12 (*see* §180.209(e), (f), and (j)).
4D, 4DA, 4DS	2 times service pressure	5.
4E	2 times service pressure, except non-corrosive service (*see* §180.209(g)).	5, 10, or 12 (*see* §180.209(e)).
4L	Test not required.	
8, 8AL		10 or 20 (*see* §180.209(i)).
Exemption or special permit cylinder	See current exemption or special permit	See current exemption or special permit.
Foreign cylinder (*see* §173.301(j) of this subchapter for restrictions on use).	As marked on cylinder, but not less than 5/3 of any service or working pressure marking.	5 (*see* §§180.209(l) and 180.213(d)(2)).

[1] Any cylinder not exceeding 2 inches outside diameter and less than 2 feet in length is excepted from volumetric expansion test.
[2] For cylinders not marked with a service pressure, see §173.301a(b) of this subchapter.
[3] This provision does not apply to cylinders used for carbon dioxide, fire extinguisher, or other industrial gas service.

(b) *DOT 3A or 3AA cylinders.* (1) A cylinder conforming to specification DOT 3A or 3AA with a water capacity of 56.7 kg (125 lb) or less that is removed from any cluster, bank, group, rack, or vehicle each time it is filled, may be requalified every ten years instead of every five years, provided the cylinder conforms to all of the following conditions:

(i) The cylinder was manufactured after December 31, 1945.

(ii) The cylinder is used exclusively for air; argon; cyclopropane; ethylene; helium; hydrogen; krypton; neon; nitrogen; nitrous oxide; oxygen; sulfur hexafluoride; xenon; chlorinated hydrocarbons, fluorinated hydrocarbons, liquefied hydrocarbons, and mixtures thereof that are commercially free from corroding components; permitted mixtures of these gases (*see* §173.301(d) of this subchapter); and permitted mixtures of these gases with up to 30 percent by volume of carbon dioxide, provided the gas has a dew point at or below minus (52 °F) at 1 atmosphere.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) The cylinder is dried immediately after hydrostatic testing to remove all traces of water.

(v) The cylinder is not used for underwater breathing.

(vi) Each cylinder is stamped with a five-pointed star at least one-fourth of an inch high immediately following the test date.

(2) If, since the last required requalification, a cylinder has not been used exclusively for the gases specifically identified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, but currently conforms with all other provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, it may be requalified every 10 years instead of every five years, provided it is first requalified and examined as prescribed by §173.302a(b) (2), (3) and (4) of this subchapter.

(3) Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if a cylinder, marked with a star, is filled with a compressed gas other than as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the star following the most recent test date must be obliterated. The cylinder

must be requalified five years from the marked test date, or prior to the first filling with a compressed gas, if the required five-year requalification period has passed.

(c) *DOT 4-series cylinders.* A DOT 4-series cylinder, except a 4L cylinder, that at any time shows evidence of a leak, internal or external corrosion, denting, bulging or rough usage to the extent that it is likely to be weakened appreciably, or that has lost 5 percent or more of its official tare weight must be requalified before being refilled and offered for transportation. (Refer to CGA C–6 or C–6.3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), as applicable, regarding cylinder weakening.) After testing, the actual tare weight must be recorded as the new tare weight on the test report and marked on the cylinder. The previous tare weight must be strike-lined through, but not obliterated.

(d) *Cylinders 5.44 kg (12 lb) or less with service pressures of 300 psig or less.* A cylinder of 5.44 (12 lb) or less water capacity authorized for service pressure of 300 psig or less must be given a complete external visual inspection at the time periodic requalification becomes due. External visual inspection must be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6 or C–6.1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). The cylinder may be proof pressure tested. The test is successful if the cylinder, when examined under test pressure, does not display a defect described in §180.205(i)(1) (ii) or (iii). Upon successful completion of the test and inspection, the cylinder must be marked in accordance with §180.213.

(e) *Cylinders in non-corrosive gas service.* A cylinder made in conformance with DOT Specifications 4B, 4BA, 4BW, or 4E protected externally by a suitable corrosion-resistant coating and used exclusively for non-corrosive gas that is commercially free from corroding components may be requalified by volumetric expansion testing every 12 years instead of every 5 years. As an alternative, the cylinder may be subjected to a proof pressure test at least two times the marked service pressure, but this latter type of test must be repeated every 10 years after expiration of the initial 12-year period. When subjected to a proof pressure test, as prescribed in CGA C–1 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), the cylinder must be carefully examined under test pressure and removed from service if a leak or defect is found.

(f) *Poisonous materials.* A cylinder conforming to specification DOT 3A, 3AA, 3B, 4BA, or 4BW having a service pressure of 300 psig or less and used exclusively for methyl bromide, liquid; mixtures of methyl bromide and ethylene dibromide, liquid; mixtures of methyl bromide and chlorpicrin, liquid; mixtures of methyl bromide and petroleum solvents, liquid; or methyl bromide and nonflammable, nonliquefied compressed gas mixtures, liquid; commercially free of corroding components, and protected externally by a suitable corrosion resistant coating (such as galvanizing or painting) and internally by a suitable corrosion resistant lining (such as galvanizing) may be tested every 10 years instead of every five years, provided a visual internal and external examination of the cylinder is conducted every five years in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6. The cylinder must be examined at each filling, and rejected if a dent, corroded area, leak or other condition indicates possible weakness.

(g) *Visual inspections.* A cylinder conforming to a specification listed in the table in this paragraph (g) and used exclusively in the service indicated may, instead of a periodic hydrostatic test, be given a complete external visual inspection at the time periodic requalification becomes due. External visual inspection must be in conformance with CGA C–6 or C–6.3, as applicable. When this inspection is used instead of hydrostatic testing, subsequent inspections are required at five-year intervals after the first inspection. Inspections must be made only by persons holding a current RIN and the results recorded and maintained in conformance with §180.215. Records must include: Date of inspection (month and year); DOT-specification number; cylinder identification (registered symbol and serial number, date of manufacture, and owner); type of cylinder protective coating (including statement as to need of refinishing or recoating); conditions checked (*e.g.*, leakage, corrosion, gouges, dents or digs in shell or heads,

broken or damaged footring or protective ring or fire damage); and disposition of cylinder (returned to service, returned to cylinder manufacturer for repairs or condemned). A cylinder passing requalification by the external visual inspection must be marked in conformance with §180.213. Specification cylinders must be in exclusive service as shown in table 2 to this paragraph (g):

TABLE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (g)

Cylinders conforming to—	Used exclusively for—
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 4AA480	Anhydrous ammonia of at least 99.95% purity.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW	Butadiene, inhibited, that is commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 3B, DOT 4AA480, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW	Cyclopropane that is commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Chlorinated hydrocarbons and mixtures thereof that are commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Fluorinated hydrocarbons and mixtures thereof that are commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Liquefied hydrocarbon gas that is commercially free of corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3A480X, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Liquefied petroleum gas that meets the detail requirements limits in Table 1 of ASTM 1835, Standard Specification for Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases (incorporated by reference; see § 171.7 of this subchapter) or an equivalent standard containing the same limits.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Methylacetylene-propadiene, stabilized, that is commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW, DOT 4E	Propylene that is commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 3A, DOT 3AA, DOT 3B, DOT 4B, DOT 4BA, DOT 4BW	Anhydrous mono, di, trimethylamines that are commercially free from corroding components.
DOT 4B240, DOT 4BW240	Ethyleneimine, stabilized.
DOT 4BW	Alkali metal alloys, liquid, n.o.s., Alkali metal dispersions or Alkaline earth metal dispersions, Potassium, Potassium Sodium alloys and Sodium that are commercially free of corroding components.

(h) *Cylinders containing anhydrous ammonia.* A cylinder conforming to specification DOT 3A, 3A480X, or 4AA480 used exclusively for anhydrous ammonia, commercially free from corroding components, and protected externally by a suitable corrosion-resistant coating (such as paint) may be requalified every 10 years instead of every five years.

(i) *Requalification of DOT-8 series cylinders.* (1) Each owner of a DOT-8 series cylinder used to transport acetylene must have the cylinder shell and the porous filler requalified in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–13 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Requalification must be performed in accordance with the following schedule:

Date of cylinder manufacture	Shell (visual inspection) requalification		Porous filler requalification	
	Initial	Subsequent	Intial	Subsequent
Before January 1, 1991	Before January 1, 2001	10 years	Before January 1, 2011	Not required.
On or after January 1, 1991.	10 years[1]	10 years	5 to 20 years[2]	Not required.

[1] Years from the date of cylinder manufacture.
[2] No sooner than 5 years, and no later than 20 years from the date of manufacture.

(2) Unless requalified and marked in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–13 before October 1, 1994, an acetylene cylinder must be requalified by a person who holds a current RIN.

(3) If a cylinder valve is replaced, a cylinder valve of the same weight must be used or the tare weight of the cylinder must be adjusted to compensate for valve weight differential.

(4) The person performing a visual inspection or requalification must record the results as specified in §180.215.

(5) The person performing a visual inspection or requalification must mark the cylinder as specified in §180.213.

(j) *Cylinder used as a fire extinguisher.* Only a DOT-specification cylinder used as a fire extinguisher in conformance with §173.309(a) of this subchapter may be requalified in conformance with this paragraph (j). The testing procedures, calibration of the testing equipment, accuracy of the pressure indicating device, accuracy of the testing equipment must be as prescribed in CGA C–1.

(1) A DOT 4B, 4BA, 4B240ET or 4BW cylinder used as a fire extinguisher may be tested as follows:

(i) For a cylinder with a water capacity of 5.44 kg (12 pounds) or less, by the water-jacket, direct expansion or proof pressure test methods as prescribed in CGA C–1. A requalification must be performed by the end of 12 years after the original test date and at 12-year intervals thereafter.

(A) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(B) When testing using the water-jacket or direct expansion test method, the permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(C) When testing using the proof pressure test method, the cylinder must be carefully examined under test pressure and removed from service if a leak or defect is found.

(ii) For a cylinder having a water capacity over 5.44 kg (12 pounds), by the water-jacket, direct expansion or proof pressure test methods as prescribed in CGA C–1. For the water-jacket or direct expansion test, the requalification must be performed by the end of 12 years after the original test date and at 12-year intervals theafter. For the proof-pressure test, a requalification must be performed by the end of 12 years after the original test date and at seven (7) year intervals.

(A) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of two (2) times service pressure.

(B) When testing using the water-jacket or direct expansion test method, the permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(C) When testing using the proof pressure test method, the cylinder must be carefully examined under test pressure and removed from service if a leak or defect is found.

(2) A DOT 3A, 3AA, or 3AL cylinder must be requalified by:

(i) The water-jacket or direct expansion method. A requalification must be performed 12 years after the original test date and at 12-year intervals thereafter.

(ii) Each cylinder must be tested to a minimum of 5/3 times service pressure.

(iii) When testing using the water-jacket or direct expansion test method, the permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure.

(k) *3HT cylinders.* In addition to the other requirements of this section, a cylinder marked DOT-3HT must be requalified in accordance with CGA C–8 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(l) *Requalification of foreign cylinders filled for export.* A cylinder manufactured outside the United States, other than as provided in §§ 171.12(a) and 171.23(a) of this subchapter, that has not been manufactured, inspected, tested and marked in accordance with part 178 of this subchapter may be filled with compressed gas in the United States, and shipped solely for export if it meets the following requirements, in addition to other requirements of this subchapter:

(1) It has been inspected, tested and marked in conformance with the procedures and requirements of this subpart or the Associate Administrator has authorized the filling company to fill foreign cylinders under an alternative method of qualification; and

(2) It is offered for transportation in conformance with the requirements of §§ 171.12(a)(4) or 171.23(a)(5) of this subchapter.

(m) *DOT–3AL cylinders manufactured of 6351–T6 aluminum alloy.* In addition to the periodic requalification and marking described in § 180.205, each cylinder manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 used in self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (SCUBA), self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or oxygen service must be requalified and inspected for sustained load cracking in accordance with the non-destructive examination method described in the following table. Each cylinder with sustained load cracking that has expanded into the neck threads must be condemned in accordance with § 180.205(i). This provision does not apply to cylinders used for carbon dioxide, fire extinguisher or other industrial gas service.

REQUALIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF DOT–3AL CYLINDERS MADE OF ALUMINUM ALLOY 6351–T6

Requalification requirement	Examination procedure [1]	Sustained Load Cracking Condemnation Criteria [2]	Requalification period (years)
Eddy current examination combined with visual inspection.	Eddy current—In accordance with Appendix C of this part. Visual inspection—In accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6.1 (IBR; see § 171.7 of this subchapter).	Any crack in the neck or shoulder of 2 thread lengths or more.	5

[1] The requalifier performing eddy current must be familiar with the eddy current equipment and must standardize (calibrate) the system in accordance with the requirements provided in Appendix C to this part.

[2] The eddy current must be applied from the inside of the cylinder's neck to detect any sustained load cracking that has expanded into the neck threads.

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24662, May 8, 2003; 68 FR 55544, Sept. 26, 2003; 68 FR 48572, Aug. 14, 2003; 68 FR 75764, Dec. 31, 2003; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 51128, Aug. 29, 2005; 72 FR 55696, Oct. 1, 2007; 74 FR 53189, Oct. 16, 2009; 81 FR 3685, Jan. 21, 2016; 81 FR 35545, June 2, 2016; 85 FR 68797, Oct. 30, 2020; 85 FR 75716, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85434, Dec. 28, 2020]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 71 FR 54397, Sept. 14, 2006, § 180.209 was amended in (a)(1) table 1; however, because of the inaccurate amendatory language, the amendment could not be incorporated.

§ 180.211 Repair, rebuilding and reheat treatment of DOT-4 series specification cylinders.

(a) *General requirements for repair and rebuilding.* Any repair or rebuilding of a DOT–4 series cylinder must be performed by a person holding an approval as specified in § 107.805 of this chapter or by a registered facility in Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter). A person performing

a rebuild function is considered a manufacturer subject to the requirements of §178.2(a)(2) and subpart C of part 178 of this subchapter. The person performing a repair, rebuild, or reheat treatment must record the test results as specified in §180.215. Each cylinder that is successfully repaired or rebuilt must be marked in accordance with §180.213.

(b) *General repair requirements.* Each repair of a DOT 4-series cylinder must be made in accordance with the following conditions:

(1) The repair and the inspection of the work performed must be made in accordance with the requirements of the cylinder specification.

(2) The person performing the repair must use the procedure, equipment, and filler metal or brazing material as authorized by the approval issued under §107.805 of this chapter.

(3) Welding and brazing must be performed on an area free from contaminants.

(4) A weld defect, such as porosity in a pressure retaining seam, must be completely removed before re-welding. Puddling may be used to remove a weld defect only by the tungsten inert gas shielded arc process.

(5) After removal of a non-pressure attachment and before its replacement, the cylinder must be given a visual inspection in accordance with §180.205(f).

(6) Reheat treatment of DOT 4B, 4BA or 4BW specification cylinders after replacement of non-pressure attachments is not required when the total weld material does not exceed 20.3 cm (8 inches). Individual welds must be at least 7.6 cm (3 inches) apart.

(7) After repair of a DOT 4B, 4BA or 4BW cylinder, the weld area must be leak tested at the service pressure of the cylinder.

(8) Repair of weld defects must be free of cracks.

(9) When a non-pressure attachment with the original cylinder specification markings is replaced, all markings must be transferred to the attachment on the repaired cylinder.

(10) Walls, heads or bottoms of cylinders with defects or leaks in base metal may not be repaired, but may be replaced as provided for in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *Additional repair requirements for 4L cylinders.* (1) Repairs to a DOT 4L cylinder must be performed in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and are limited to the following:

(i) The removal of either end of the insulation jacket to permit access to the cylinder, piping system, or neck tube.

(ii) The replacement of the neck tube. At least a 13 mm (0.51 inch) piece of the original neck tube must be protruding above the cylinder's top end. The original weld attaching the neck tube to the cylinder must be sound and the replacement neck tube must be welded to this remaining piece of the original neck tube.

(iii) The replacement of material such as, but not limited to, the insulating material and the piping system within the insulation space is authorized. The replacement material must be equivalent to that used at the time of original manufacture.

(iv) Other welding procedures that are permitted by CGA Pamphlet C–3 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and not excluded by the definition of ''rebuild,'' are authorized.

(2) After repair, the cylinder must be—

(i) Pressure tested in accordance with the specifications under which the cylinder was originally manufactured;

(ii) Leak tested before and after assembly of the insulation jacket using a mass spectrometer detection system; and

(iii) Tested for heat conductivity requirements.

(d) *General rebuilding requirements.* (1) The rebuilding of a DOT 4-series cylinder must be made in accordance with the following requirements:

(i) The person rebuilding the cylinder must use the procedures and equipment as authorized by the approval issued under §107.805 of this chapter.

(ii) After removal of a non-pressure component and before replacement of any non-pressure component, the cylinder must be visually inspected in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C–6 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(iii) The rebuilder may rebuild a DOT 4B, 4BA or 4BW cylinder having a water capacity of 9.07 kg (20 lb) or

greater by replacing a head of the cylinder using a circumferential joint. When this weld joint is located at other than an original welded joint, a notation of this modification must be shown on the Manufacturer's Report of Rebuilding in §180.215(c)(2). The weld joint must be on the cylindrical section of the cylinder.

(iv) Any welding and the inspection of the rebuilt cylinder must be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable cylinder specification and the following requirements:

(A) Rebuilding of any cylinder involving a joint subject to internal pressure may only be performed by fusion welding;

(B) Welding must be performed on an area free from contaminants; and

(C) A weld defect, such as porosity in a pressure retaining seam, must be completely removed before re-welding. Puddling may be used to remove a weld defect only by using the tungsten inert gas shielded arc process.

(2) Any rebuilt cylinder must be—

(i) Heat treated in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section;

(ii) Subjected to a volumetric expansion test on each cylinder. The results of the tests must conform to the applicable cylinder specification;

(iii) Inspected and have test data reviewed to determine conformance with the applicable cylinder specification; and

(iv) Made of material conforming to the specification. Determination of conformance shall include chemical analysis, verification, inspection and tensile testing of the replaced part. Tensile tests must be performed on the replaced part after heat treatment by lots defined in the applicable specification.

(3) For each rebuilt cylinder, an inspector's report must be prepared to include the information listed in §180.215(c).

(4) Rebuilding a cylinder with brazed seams is prohibited.

(5) When an end with the original cylinder specification markings is replaced, all markings must be transferred to the rebuilt cylinder.

(e) *Additional rebuilding requirements for DOT 4L cylinders.* (1) The rebuilding of a DOT 4L cylinder must be performed in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. Rebuilding of a DOT 4L cylinder is:

(i) Substituting or adding material in the insulation space not identical to that used in the original manufacture of that cylinder;

(ii) Making a weld repair not to exceed 150 mm (5.9 inches) in length on the longitudinal seam of the cylinder or 300 mm (11.8 inches) in length on a circumferential weld joint of the cylinder; or

(iii) Replacing the outer jacket.

(2) Reheat treatment of cylinders is prohibited.

(3) After rebuilding, each inner containment vessel must be proof pressure tested at 2 times its service pressure. Each completed assembly must be leak-tested using a mass spectrometer detection system.

(f) *Reheat treatment.* (1) Prior to reheat treatment, each cylinder must be given a visual inspection, internally and externally, in accordance with §180.205(f).

(2) Cylinders must be segregated in lots for reheat treatment. The reheat treatment and visual inspection must be performed in accordance with the specification for the cylinders except as provided in paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(3) After reheat treatment, each cylinder in the lot must be subjected to a volumetric expansion test and meet the acceptance criteria in the applicable specification or be scrapped.

(4) After all welding and heat treatment, a test of the new weld must be performed as required by the original specification. The test results must be recorded in accordance with §180.215.

(g) *Repair, rebuilding and reheat treatment in Canada.* Repair, rebuilding, or reheat treatment of a DOT–4 series specification cylinder performed by a registered facility in Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter) is authorized.

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24664, May 8, 2003; 68 FR 75764, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 54398, Sept. 14, 2006; 82 FR 15897, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 180.212 Repair of seamless DOT 3-series specification cylinders and seamless UN pressure receptacles.

(a) *General requirements for repair of DOT 3-series cylinders and UN pressure receptacles.* (1) No person may repair a DOT 3-series cylinder or a seamless UN pressure receptacle unless—

(i) The repair facility holds an approval issued under the provisions in §107.805 of this chapter; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the repair and the inspection is performed under the provisions of an approval issued under subpart H of part 107 of this chapter or by a facility registered by Transport Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter) and conform to the applicable cylinder specification or ISO standard contained in part 178 of this subchapter.

(2) The person performing the repair must prepare a report containing, at a minimum, the results prescribed in §180.215.

(3) If grinding is performed on a DOT 3-series cylinder or a seamless UN pressure receptacle, the following conditions apply after grinding has been completed. Grinding must not be used to remove arc burns from a cylinder, as such a cylinder must be condemned:

(i) Ultrasonic examination must be conducted to ensure that the wall thickness is not less than the minimum design requirement. The wall thickness must be measured in at least 3 different areas for every 10 square inches of grinding area.

(ii) The cylinder must be requalified in conformance with §180.205.

(iii) The cylinder must be marked in accordance with §180.213(f)(10) to indicate compliance with this paragraph (a)(3).

(b) *Repairs not requiring prior approval.* Approval is not required for the following specific repairs:

(1) The removal and replacement of a neck ring or foot ring on a DOT 3A, 3AA or 3B cylinder or a UN pressure receptacle that does not affect a pressure part of the cylinder when the repair is performed by a repair facility or a cylinder manufacturer of these types of cylinders. The repair may be made by welding or brazing in conformance with the original specification. After removal and before replacement, the cylinder must be visually inspected and any defective cylinder must be rejected. The heat treatment, testing and inspection of the repair must be performed under the supervision of an inspector and must be performed in accordance with the original specification.

(2) External re-threading of DOT 3AX, 3AAX or 3T specification cylinders or a UN pressure receptacle mounted in a MEGC; or the internal re-threading of a DOT–3 series cylinder or a seamless UN pressure receptacle when performed by a cylinder manufacturer of these types of cylinders. The repair work must be performed under the supervision of an independent inspection agency. Upon completion of the re-threading, the threads must be gauged in accordance with Federal Standard H–28 or an equivalent standard containing the same specification limits. The re-threaded cylinder must be stamped clearly and legibly with the words ''RETHREAD'' on the shoulder, top head, or neck. No DOT specification cylinder or UN cylinder may be re-threaded more than one time without approval of the Associate Administrator.

[71 FR 33895, June 12, 2006, as amended at 71 FR 54398, Sept. 14, 2006; 72 FR 55697, Oct. 1, 2007; 82 FR 15897, Mar. 30, 2017; 85 FR 85435, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 180.213 Requalification markings.

(a) *General.* Each cylinder or UN pressure receptacle requalified in accordance with this subpart with acceptable results must be marked as specified in this section. Required specification markings may not be altered or removed.

(b) *Placement of markings.* Each cylinder must be plainly and permanently marked on the metal of the cylinder as permitted by the applicable specification. Unless authorized by the cylinder specification, marking on the cylinder sidewall is prohibited.

(1) Requalification and required specification markings must be legible so as to be readily visible at all times. Illegible specification markings may be remarked on the cylinder as provided

by the original specification. Requalification markings may be placed on any portion of the upper end of the cylinder excluding the sidewall, as provided in this section. Requalification and required specification markings that are illegible may be reproduced on a metal plate and attached as provided by the original specification.

(2) Previous requalification markings may not be obliterated, except that, when the space originally provided for requalification dates becomes filled, additional dates may be added as follows:

(i) All preceding requalification dates may be removed by peening provided that—

(A) Permission is obtained from the cylinder owner;

(B) The minimum wall thickness is maintained in accordance with manufacturing specifications for the cylinder; and

(C) The original manufacturing test date is not removed.

(ii) When the cylinder is fitted with a footring, additional dates may be marked on the external surface of the footring.

(c) *Requalification marking method.* The depth of requalification markings may not be greater than specified in the applicable specification. The markings must be made by stamping, engraving, scribing or applying a label embedded in epoxy that will remain legible and durable throughout the life of the cylinder, or by other methods that produce a legible, durable mark.

(1) A cylinder used as a fire extinguisher (see §180.209(j)) may be marked by using a pressure sensitive label.

(2) For a DOT 3HT cylinder, when stamped, the test date and RIN must be applied by low-stress steel stamps to a depth no greater than that prescribed at the time of manufacture. Stamping on the sidewall is not authorized.

(3) For a composite cylinder, the requalification markings must be applied on a pressure sensitive label, securely affixed and overcoated with epoxy in a manner prescribed by the cylinder manufacturer, near the original manufacturer's label. Stamping of the composite surface is not authorized.

(d) *Requalification markings.* Each cylinder successfully passing requalification must be marked with the RIN set in a square pattern, between the month and year of the requalification date. The first character of the RIN must appear in the upper left corner of the square pattern; the second in the upper right; the third in the lower right; and the fourth in the lower left. Example: A cylinder requalified in September 2006, and approved by a person who has been issued RIN ''A123'', would be marked plainly and permanently into the metal of the cylinder in accordance with location requirements of the cylinder specification or on a metal plate permanently secured to the cylinder in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. An example of the markings prescribed in this paragraph (d) is as follows:

A1

9 06 X

32

Where:

''9'' is the month of requalification
''A123'' is the RIN
''06'' is the year of requalification, and
''X'' represents the symbols described in paragraphs (f)(2) through (f)(8) of this section.

(1) Upon written request, variation from the marking requirement may be approved by the Associate Administrator.

(2) A cylinder subject to the requirements of §171.23(a)(5) of this subchapter must be marked with the date and RIN in accordance with this paragraph (d) and paragraph (f)(11) of this section, or marked in accordance with the requalification authorized by the Associate Administrator in accordance with §171.23(a)(5)(i) of this subchapter.

(e) *Size of markings.* The size of the markings must be at least 6.35 mm (¼ in.) high, except RIN characters must be at least 3.18 mm (⅛ in.) high.

(f) *Marking illustrations.* Examples of required requalification markings for DOT specification and special permit cylinders are illustrated as follows:

(1) For designation of the 5-year volumetric expansion test, 10-year volumetric expansion test for UN cylinders and cylinders conforming to §180.209(f)

and (h), or 12-year volumetric expansion test for fire extinguishers conforming to §173.309(a) of this subchapter and cylinders conforming to §180.209(e) and (g), the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) For designation of the 10-year volumetric expansion test for cylinders conforming to §180.209(b), the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with a five-point star.

(3) For designation of special filling limits up to 10% in excess of the marked service pressure for cylinders conforming to §173.302a(b) of this subchapter, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with a plus sign '' + ''.

(4) For designation of the proof pressure test, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the letter ''S''.

(5) For designation of the 5-year external visual inspection for cylinders conforming to §180.209(g), the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the letter ''E''.

(6) For designation of DOT 8 series cylinder shell requalification only, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the letter ''S''.

(7) For designation of DOT 8 series and UN cylinder shell and porous filler requalification, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the letters ''FS.''

(8) For designation of a nondestructive examination combined with a visual inspection, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the type of test performed, for example the letters ''AE'' for acoustic emission or ''UE'' for ultrasonic examination.

(9) For designation of the eddy current examination combined with a visual inspection, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except the ''X'' is replaced with the letters ''VE.''

(10) For designation of grinding with ultrasonic wall thickness examination, the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except the ''X'' is replaced with the letter ''R''.

(11) For designation of requalification of a foreign cylinder requalified in conformance with §§171.23(a)(5) of this subchapter and 180.209(l), the marking is as illustrated in paragraph (d) of this section, except that the ''X'' is replaced with the letters ''EX'' to indicate that the cylinder is for export only.

(g) *Visual inspection requalification markings.* (1) Alternative to the marking requirements of paragraphs (d) and (f)(5) of this section, each cylinder successfully passing a visual inspection only, in accordance with §180.209(g), may be marked with the visual inspection number (*e.g.*, V123456) issued to a person performing visual inspections. Examples of the way the markings may be applied are as follows:

Figure 2 to Paragraph (g)(1)

V123 03 14 E 654	V123456 0314 E
0314 E V123456	V123456 0314E
0314 E V123456	

(2) Where:

(i) ''03'' is the month of requalification (the additional numeral ''0'' is optional'');

(ii) ''V123456'' is the RIN;
(iii) ''14'' is the year of requalification; and
(iv) ''E'' to indicate visual inspection.

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 33896, June 12, 2006; 71 FR 51128, Aug. 29, 2006; 71 FR 78635, Dec. 29, 2006; 75 FR 53597, Sept. 1, 2010; 80 FR 72929, Nov. 23, 2015; 81 FR 3686, Jan. 21, 2016; 85 FR 75716, Nov. 25, 2020; 85 FR 85435, Dec. 28, 2020]

§ 180.215 Reporting and record retention requirements.

(a) *Facility records.* A person who requalifies, repairs or rebuilds cylinders must maintain the following records where the requalification is performed:

(1) Current RIN issuance letter;

(2) If the RIN has expired and renewal is pending, a copy of the renewal request;

(3) Copies of notifications to Associate Administrator required under § 107.805 of this chapter;

(4) Current copies of those portions of this subchapter applicable to its cylinder requalification and marking activities at that location;

(5) Current copies of all special permits governing exemption cylinders requalified or marked by the requalifier at that location; and

(6) The information contained in each applicable CGA or ASTM standard incorporated by reference in § 171.7 of this subchapter applicable to the requalifier's activities.

(b) *Requalification records.* Daily records of visual inspection, pressure test, eddy current examination if required, and ultrasonic examination if permitted under a special permit, as applicable, must be maintained by the person who performs the requalification until either the expiration of the requalification period or until the cylinder is again requalified, whichever occurs first. A single date may be used for each test sheet, provided each test on the sheet was conducted on that date. Ditto marks or a solid vertical line may be used to indicate repetition of the preceding entry for the following entries only: Date; actual dimensions; manufacturer's name or symbol, if present; owner's name or symbol, if present; and test operator. Blank spaces may not be used to indicate repetition of a prior entry. A symbol may be used for the actual dimensions if there is a reference chart available at the facility that lists the actual dimensions of every symbol used. The records must include the following information:

(1) *Calibration test records.* For each test to demonstrate calibration, the date; serial number of the calibrated cylinder; calibration test pressure; total, elastic and permanent expansions; and legible identification of test operator. The test operator must be able to demonstrate that the results of the daily calibration verification correspond to the hydrostatic tests performed on that day. The daily verification of calibration(s) may be recorded on the same sheets as, and with, test records for that date, or may be recorded on a separate sheet.

(2) *Pressure test and visual inspection records.* The date of requalification; serial number; DOT-specification or special permit number; marked pressure; actual dimensions; manufacturer's name or symbol, if present; year of manufacture; owner's name or symbol, if present; gas service; result of visual inspection; actual test pressure; total, elastic and permanent expansions; percent permanent expansion; disposition, with reason for any repeated test, rejection or condemnation; and legible identification of test operator. For each cylinder marked pursuant to § 173.302a(b)(5) of this subchapter, the test sheet must indicate the method by which any average or maximum wall stress was computed. Records must be kept for all completed, as well as unsuccessful tests. The entry for a repeated test must indicate the date of the earlier test, if conducted on a different day.

(3) *Wall stress.* Calculations of average and maximum wall stress pursuant to § 173.302a(b)(3) of this subchapter, if performed.

(4) *Calibration certificates.* The most recent certificate of calibration must be maintained for each calibrated cylinder, pressure indicating device, and expansion indicating device.

(c) *Repair, rebuilding or reheat treatment records.* (1) Records covering welding or brazing repairs, rebuilding or reheat treating shall be retained for a minimum of fifteen years by the approved facility.

(2) A record of rebuilding, in accordance with §180.211(d), must be completed for each cylinder rebuilt. The record must be clear, legible, and contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of test facility, date of test report, and name of original manufacturer;

(ii) Marks stamped on cylinder to include specification number, service pressure, serial number, symbol of manufacturer, inspector's mark, and other marks, if any;

(iii) Cylinder outside diameter and length in inches;

(iv) Rebuild process (welded, brazed, type seams, etc.);

(v) Description of assembly and any attachments replaced (e.g., neckrings, footrings);

(vi) Chemical analysis of material for the cylinder, including seat and Code No., type of analysis (ladle, check), chemical components (Carbon (C), Phosphorous (P), Sulfur (S), Silicon (Si), Manganese (Mn), Nickel (Ni), Chromium (Cr), Molybdenum (Mo), Copper (Cu), Aluminum (Al), Zinc (Zn)), material manufacturer, name of person performing the analysis, results of physical tests of material for cylinder (yield strength (psi), tensile strength (psi), elongation percentage (inches), reduction in area percentage, weld bend, tensile bend, name of inspector);

(vii) Results of a test on a cylinder, including test method, test pressure, total expansion, permanent expansion, elastic expansion, percent permanent expansion (permanent expansion may not exceed ten percent (10 percent) of total expansion), and volumetric capacity (volumetric capacity of a rebuilt cylinder must be within ±3 percent of the calculated capacity);

(viii) Each report must include the following certification statement: ''I certify that this rebuilt cylinder is accurately represented by the data above and conforms to all of the requirements in Subchapter C of Chapter I of Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations.''. The certification must be signed by the rebuild technician and principal, officer, or partner of the rebuild facility.

(3) A record of grinding and ultrasonic examination in conformance with §180.212(a)(3) must be completed for each cylinder on which grinding is performed. The record must be clear, legible, and contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of the test facility, date of test report, and name or original manufacturer;

(ii) Marks stamped on cylinder to include specification number, service pressure, serial number, symbol of manufacturer, and date of manufacture;

(iii) Cylinder outside diameter and length in inches;

(iv) Detailed map of where the grinding was performed on the cylinder; and

(v) Wall thickness measurements in grind area in conformance with §180.212(a)(3)(i).

[67 FR 51660, Aug. 8, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 24664, May 8, 2003; 70 FR 73166, Dec. 9, 2005; 71 FR 54398, Sept. 14, 2006; 72 FR 55697, Oct. 1, 2007; 85 FR 85436, Dec. 28, 2020]

§180.217 Requalification requirements for MEGCs.

(a) *Periodic inspections.* Each MEGC must be given an initial visual inspection and test in accordance with §178.75(i) of this subchapter before being put into service for the first time. After the initial inspection, a MEGC must be inspected at least once every five years in accordance with this subpart or by a facility registered by Transport Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, *see* §171.7 of this subchapter).

(b) *Exceptional inspection and test.* If a MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the MEGC, an exceptional inspection and test must be performed, regardless of the last periodic inspection and test. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test will depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the MEGC. As a minimum, an exceptional inspection of a MEGC must include inspection as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) *Correction of unsafe condition.* When evidence of any unsafe condition

is discovered, the MEGC may not be returned to service until the unsafe condition has been corrected and the MEGC has been requalified in accordance with the applicable tests and inspection.

(d) *Repairs and modifications to MEGCs.* No person may perform a modification to an approved MEGC that may affect conformance to the applicable ISO standard or safe use, and that involve a change to the design type or affect its ability to retain the hazardous material in transportation. Before making any modification changes to an approved MEGC, the owner must obtain approval from the Associate Administrator as prescribed in §178.74 of this subchapter. The repair of a MEGC's structural equipment is authorized provided such repairs are made in accordance with the requirements prescribed for its approved design and construction. Any repair to the pressure receptacles of a MEGC must meet the requirements of §180.212.

(e) *Requalification markings.* Each MEGC must be durably and legibly marked in English, with the year and month, and the type of the most recent periodic requalification performed (e.g., 2004–05 AE/UE, where ''AE'' represents acoustic emission and ''UE'' represents ultrasonic examination) followed by the stamp of the approval agency who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

(f) *Records.* The owner of each MEGC or the owner's authorized agent must retain a written record of the date and results of all repairs and required inspections and tests. The report must contain the name and address of the person performing the inspection or test. The periodic test and inspection records must be retained until the next inspection or test is completed. Repair records and the initial exceptional inspection and test records must be retained during the period the MEGC is in service and for one year thereafter. These records must be made available for inspection by a representative of the Department on request.

[71 FR 33896, June 12, 2006, as amended at 85 FR 27901, May 11, 2020]

Subpart D—Qualification and Maintenance of IBCs

§ 180.350 Applicability and definitions.

This subpart prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 107, 171, 172, 173 and 178 of this subchapter, applicable to any person responsible for the continuing qualification, maintenance, or periodic retesting of an IBC. The following definitions apply:

(a) *Remanufactured IBCs* are metal, rigid plastic or composite IBCs produced as a UN type from a non-UN type, or are converted from one UN design type to another UN design type. Remanufactured IBCs are subject to the same requirements of this subchapter that apply to new IBCs of the same type (also see §178.801(c)(1) of this subchapter for design type definition).

(b) *Repaired IBCs* are metal, rigid plastic or composite IBCs that, as a result of impact or for any other cause (such as corrosion, embrittlement or other evidence of reduced strength as compared to the design type), are restored so as to conform to the design type and to be able to withstand the design type tests. For the purposes of this subchapter, the replacement of the rigid inner receptacle of a composite IBC with one from the original manufacturer is considered a repair. Routine maintenance of IBCs (see definition in paragraph (c) of this section) is not considered repair. The bodies of rigid plastic IBCs and the inner receptacles of composite IBCs are not repairable.

(c) Routine maintenance of IBCs is the routine performance on:

(1) Metal, rigid plastic or composite IBCs of operations such as:

(i) Cleaning;

(ii) Removal and reinstallation or replacement of body closures (including associated gaskets), or of service equipment conforming to the original manufacturer's specifications provided that the leaktightness of the IBC is verified; or

(iii) Restoration of structural equipment not directly performing a hazardous material containment or discharge pressure retention function so as to conform to the design type (for example, the straightening of legs or

lifting attachments), provided the containment function of the IBC is not affected.

(2) Plastics or textile flexible IBCs of operations, such as:

(i) Cleaning; or

(ii) Replacement of non-integral components, such as non-integral liners and closure ties, with components conforming to the original manufacturer's specification; provided that these operations do not adversely affect the containment function of the flexible IBC or alter the design type.

[68 FR 45042, July 31, 2003, as amended at 69 FR 76186, Dec. 20, 2004; 76 FR 3389, Jan. 19, 2011]

§ 180.351 Qualification of IBCs.

(a) *General.* Each IBC used for the transportation of hazardous materials must be an authorized packaging.

(b) *IBC specifications.* To qualify as an authorized packaging, each IBC must conform to this subpart, the applicable requirements specified in part 173 of this subchapter, and the applicable requirements of subparts N and O of part 178 of this subchapter.

[Amdt. 180–5, 59 FR 38079, July 26, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001]

§ 180.352 Requirements for retest and inspection of IBCs.

(a) *General.* Each IBC constructed in accordance with a UN standard for which a test or inspection specified in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section is required may not be filled and offered for transportation or transported until the test or inspection has been successfully completed. This paragraph does not apply to any IBC filled prior to the test or inspection due date. The requirements in this section do not apply to DOT 56 and 57 portable tanks.

(b) *Test and inspections for metal, rigid plastic, and composite IBCs.* Each IBC is subject to the following test and inspections:

(1) Each IBC intended to contain solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure or intended to contain liquids must be tested in accordance with the leakproofness test prescribed in §178.813 of this subchapter prior to its first use in transportation and every 2.5 years thereafter, starting from the date of manufacture or the date of a repair conforming to paragraph (d)(1) of this section. For this test, the IBC is not required to have its closures fitted.

(2) An external visual inspection must be conducted initially after production and every 2.5 years starting from the date of manufacture or the date of a repair conforming to paragraph (d)(1) of this section to ensure that:

(i) The IBC is marked in accordance with requirements in §178.703 of this subchapter. Missing or damaged markings, or markings difficult to read must be restored or returned to original condition.

(ii) Service equipment is fully functional and free from damage which may cause failure. Missing, broken, or damaged parts must be repaired or replaced.

(iii) The IBC is capable of withstanding the applicable design qualification tests. The IBC must be externally inspected for cracks, warpage, corrosion or any other damage which might render the IBC unsafe for transportation. An IBC found with such defects must be removed from service or repaired in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC must be removed from the outer IBC body for inspection unless the inner receptacle is bonded to the outer body or unless the outer body is constructed in such a way (e.g., a welded or riveted cage) that removal of the inner receptacle is not possible without impairing the integrity of the outer body. Defective inner receptacles must be replaced in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section or the entire IBC must be removed from service. For metal IBCs, thermal insulation must be removed to the extent necessary for proper examination of the IBC body.

(3) Each metal, rigid plastic and composite IBC must be internally inspected at least every five years to ensure that the IBC is free from damage and to ensure that the IBC is capable of withstanding the applicable design qualification tests.

(i) The IBC must be internally inspected for cracks, warpage, and corrosion or any other defect that might

render the IBC unsafe for transportation. An IBC found with such defects must be removed from hazardous materials service until restored to the original design type of the IBC.

(ii) Metal IBCs must be inspected to ensure the minimum wall thickness requirements in §178.705(c)(1)(iv) of this subchapter are met. Metal IBCs not conforming to minimum wall thickness requirements must be removed from hazardous materials service.

(c) *Visual inspection for flexible, fiberboard, or wooden IBCs.* Each IBC must be visually inspected prior to first use and permitted reuse, by the person who places hazardous materials in the IBC, to ensure that:

(1) The IBC is marked in accordance with requirements in §178.703 of this subchapter. Additional marking allowed for each design type may be present. Required markings that are missing, damaged or difficult to read must be restored or returned to original condition.

(2) Proper construction and design specifications have been met.

(i) Each flexible IBC must be inspected to ensure that:

(A) Lifting straps if used, are securely fastened to the IBC in accordance with the design type.

(B) Seams are free from defects in stitching, heat sealing or gluing which would render the IBC unsafe for transportation of hazardous materials. All stitched seam-ends must be secure.

(C) Fabric used to construct the IBC is free from cuts, tears and punctures. Additionally, fabric must be free from scoring which may render the IBC unsafe for transport.

(ii) Each fiberboard IBC must be inspected to ensure that:

(A) Fluting or corrugated fiberboard is firmly glued to facings.

(B) Seams are creased and free from scoring, cuts, and scratches.

(C) Joints are appropriately overlapped and glued, stitched, taped or stapled as prescribed by the design. Where staples are used, the joints must be inspected for protruding staple-ends which could puncture or abrade the inner liner. All such ends must be protected before the IBC is authorized for hazardous materials service.

(iii) Each wooden IBC must be inspected to ensure that:

(A) End joints are secured in the manner prescribed by the design.

(B) IBC walls are free from defects in wood. Inner protrusions which could puncture or abrade the liner must be covered.

(d) *Requirements applicable to repair of IBCs.* (1) Except for flexible and fiberboard IBCs and the bodies of rigid plastic and composite IBCs, damaged IBCs may be repaired and the inner receptacles of composite packagings may be replaced and returned to service provided:

(i) The repaired IBC conforms to the original design type, is capable of withstanding the applicable design qualification tests, and is retested and inspected in accordance with the applicable requirements of this section;

(ii) An IBC intended to contain liquids or solids that are loaded or discharged under pressure is subjected to a leakproofness test as specified in §178.813 of this subchapter and is marked with the date of the test; and

(iii) The IBC is subjected to the internal and external inspection requirements as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(iv) The person performing the tests and inspections after the repair must durably mark the IBC near the manfacturer's UN design type marking to show the following:

(A) The country in which the tests and inspections were performed;

(B) The name or authorized symbol of the person performing the tests and inspections; and

(C) The date (month, year) of the tests and inspections.

(v) Retests and inspections performed in accordance with paragraphs (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section may be used to satisfy the requirements for the 2.5 and five year periodic tests and inspections required by paragraph (b) of this section, as applicable.

(2) Except for flexible and fiberboard IBCs, the structural equipment of an IBC may be repaired and returned to service provided:

(i) The repaired IBC conforms to the original design type and is capable of withstanding the applicable design qualification tests; and

(ii) The IBC is subjected to the internal and external inspection requirements as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) Service equipment may be replaced provided:

(i) The repaired IBC conforms to the original design type and is capable of withstanding the applicable design qualification tests;

(ii) The IBC is subjected to the external visual inspection requirements as specified in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(iii) The proper functioning and leak tightness of the service equipment, if applicable, is verified.

(e) *Requirements applicable to routine maintenance of IBCs.* Except for routine maintenance of metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs performed by the owner of the IBC, whose State and name or authorized symbol is durably marked on the IBC, the party performing the routine maintenance shall durably mark the IBC near the manufacturer's UN design type marking to show the following:

(1) The country in which the routine maintenance was carried out; and

(2) The name or authorized symbol of the party performing the routine maintenance.

(f) *Retest date.* The date of the most recent periodic retest must be marked as provided in §178.703(b) of this subchapter.

(g) *Record retention.* (1) The owner or lessee of the IBC must keep records of periodic retests, initial and periodic inspections, and tests performed on the IBC if it has been repaired or remanufactured.

(2) Records must include design types and packaging specifications, test and inspection dates, name and address of test and inspection facilities, names or name of any persons conducting test or inspections, and test or inspection specifics and results.

(3) Records must be kept for each packaging at each location where periodic tests are conducted, until such tests are successfully performed again or for at least 2.5 years from the date of the last test. These records must be made available for inspection by a representative of the Department on request.

[Amdt. 180–5, 59 FR 38079, July 26, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 10782, Mar. 5, 1999; 65 FR 58632, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45186, 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 45042, July 31, 2003; 69 FR 76186, Dec. 20, 2004; 70 FR 34399, June 14, 2005; 70 FR 56099, Sept. 23, 2005; 71 FR 78635, Dec. 29, 2006]

Subpart E—Qualification and Maintenance of Cargo Tanks

§180.401 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 107, 171, 172, 173 and 178 of this subchapter, applicable to any person responsible for the continuing qualification, maintenance or periodic testing of a cargo tank.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990]

§180.403 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions contained in §§171.8, 178.320(a) and 178.345–1 of this subchapter, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

Corroded or abraded means any visible reduction in the material thickness of the cargo tank wall or valve due to pitting, flaking, gouging, or chemical reaction to the material surface that effects the safety or serviceability of the cargo tank. The term does not include cosmetic or minor surface degradation that does not effect the safety or serviceability of the cargo tank

Corrosive to the tank or valve means that the lading has been shown through experience or test data to reduce the thickness of the material of construction of the tank wall or valve.

Delivery hose assembly means a liquid delivery hose and its attached couplings.

Modification means any change to the original design and construction of a cargo tank or a cargo tank motor vehicle that affects its structural integrity or lading retention capability including changes to equipment certified as part of an emergency discharge control system required by §173.315(n)(2) of this subchapter. Any modification that involves welding on the cargo tank wall must also meet all requirements for

''Repair'' as defined in this section. Excluded from this category are the following:

(1) A change to motor vehicle equipment such as lights, truck or tractor power train components, steering and brake systems, and suspension parts, and changes to appurtenances, such as fender attachments, lighting brackets, ladder brackets; and

(2) Replacement of components such as valves, vents, and fittings with a component of a similar design and of the same size.

Owner means the person who owns a cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of hazardous materials, or that person's authorized agent.

Piping system means any component of a cargo tank delivery system, other than a delivery hose assembly, that contains product during loading or unloading.

Rebarrelling means replacing more than 50 percent of the combined shell and head material of a cargo tank.

Repair means any welding on a cargo tank wall done to return a cargo tank or a cargo tank motor vehicle to its original design and construction specification, or to a condition prescribed for a later equivalent specification in effect at the time of the repair. Excluded from this category are the following:

(1) A change to motor vehicle equipment such as lights, truck or tractor power train components, steering and brake systems, and suspension parts, and changes to appurtenances, such as fender attachments, lighting brackets, ladder brackets; and

(2) Replacement of components such as valves, vents, and fittings with a component of a similar design and of the same size.

(3) Replacement of an appurtenance by welding to a mounting pad.

Replacement of a barrel means to replace the existing tank on a motor vehicle chassis with an unused (new) *tank*. For the definition of *tank,* see §178.320, §178.345, or §178.338–1 of this subchapter, as applicable.

Stretching means any change in length, width or diameter of the cargo tank, or any change to a cargo tank motor vehicle's undercarriage that may affect the cargo tank's structural integrity.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 37065, Sept. 7, 1990; Amdt. 180–3, 57 FR 45466, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 180–7, 59 FR 55177, Nov. 3, 1994; 60 FR 17402, Apr. 5, 1995; Amdt. 180–10, 61 FR 51342, Oct. 1, 1996; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 64 FR 28050, May 24, 1999; 68 FR 19286, Apr. 18, 2003; 69 FR 54047, Sept. 7, 2004]

§180.405 Qualification of cargo tanks.

(a) *General.* Unless otherwise provided in this subpart, each cargo tank used for the transportation of hazardous material must be an authorized packaging.

(b) *Cargo tank specifications.* (1) To qualify as an authorized packaging, each cargo tank must conform to this subpart, the applicable requirements specified in part 173 of this subchapter for the specific lading, and where a DOT specification cargo tank is required, an applicable specification in effect on the date initial construction began: MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, MC 312, MC 330, MC 331, MC 338, DOT 406, DOT 407, or DOT 412 (§§178.337, 178.338, 178.345, 178.346, 178.347, 178.348 of this subchapter). However, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (d), (e), (f)(5), and (f)(6) of this section, no cargo tank may be marked or certified after August 31, 1995, to the applicable MC 306, MC 307, MC 312, MC 331, or MC 338 specification in effect on December 30, 1990.

(2) *Exception.* A cargo tank originally manufactured to the MC 306, MC 307, or MC 312 specification may be recertified to the original specification provided:

(i) Records are available verifying the cargo tank was originally manufactured to the specification;

(ii) If the cargo tank was stretched, rebarrelled, or modified, records are available verifying that the stretching, rebarrelling, or modification was performed in accordance with the National Board Inspection Code and this part;

(iii) A Design Certifying Engineer or Registered Inspector verifies the cargo tank conforms to all applicable requirements of the original specification and furnishes to the owner written documentation that verifies the tank

conforms to the original structural design requirements in effect at the time the tank was originally constructed;

(iv) The cargo tank meets all applicable tests and inspections required by §180.407(c); and

(v) The cargo tank is recertified to the original specification in accordance with the reporting and record retention provisions of §180.417. The certification documents required by §180.417(a)(3) must include both the date the cargo tank was originally certified to the specification and the date it was recertified. The specification plate on the cargo tank or the cargo tank motor vehicle must display the date the cargo tank was originally certified to the specification.

(c) *Cargo tank specifications no longer authorized for construction.* (1) A cargo tank made to a specification listed in column 1 of table 1 or table 2 of this paragraph (c)(1) may be used when authorized in this part, provided—

(i) The cargo tank initial construction began on or before the date listed in table 1, column 2, as follows:

TABLE 1

Column 1	Column 2
MC 300	Sept. 2, 1967
MC 301	June 12, 1961
MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 310, MC 311.	Sept. 2, 1967
MC 330	May 15, 1967

(ii) The cargo tank was marked or certified before the date listed in table 2, column 2, as follows:

TABLE 2

Column 1	Column 2
MC 306, MC 307, MC 312	Sept. 1, 1995

(2) A cargo tank of a specification listed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section may have its pressure relief devices and outlets modified as follows:

(i) A Specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, or MC 305 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification MC 306 or DOT 406 cargo tank (See §§178.346–3 and 178.346–4 of this subchapter).

(ii) A Specification MC 306 cargo tank to conform to a Specification DOT 406 cargo tank (See §§178.346–3 and 178.346–4 of this subchapter).

(iii) A Specification MC 304 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification MC 307 or DOT 407 cargo tank (See §§178.347–4 and 178.345–11 of this subchapter).

(iv) A Specification MC 307 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification DOT 407 cargo tank (See §§178.347–4 and 178.345–11 of this subchapter).

(v) A Specification MC 310 or MC 311 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification MC 312 or DOT 412 cargo tank (See §§178.348–4 and 178.345–11 of this subchapter).

(vi) A Specification MC 312 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification DOT 412 cargo tank (See §§178.348–4 and 178.345–11 of this subchapter).

(vii) A Specification MC 330 cargo tank, to conform with a Specification MC 331 cargo tank, except as specifically required by §173.315 of this subchapter (see §§178.337–8 and 178.337–9 of this subchapter).

(d) *MC 338 cargo tank.* The owner of a cargo tank that conforms to and was used under the terms of an exemption issued before October 1, 1984, that authorizes the transportation of a cryogenic liquid shall remove the exemption number stenciled on the cargo tank and stamp the specification plate (or a plate placed adjacent to the specification plate) ''DOT MC 338'' followed by the exemption number, for example, ''DOT MC 338–E * * * *''. (Asterisks to be replaced by the exemption number). The cargo tank must be remarked prior to the expiration date of the exemption. During the period the cargo tank is in service, the owner of a cargo tank that is remarked in this manner must retain at its principal place of business a copy of the last exemption in effect. No new construction of cargo tanks pursuant to such exemption is authorized.

(1) The holding time must be determined, as required in §178.338–9 of this subchapter, on each cargo tank or on at least one cargo tank of each design. Any subsequent cargo tank manufactured to the same design type (see §178.320), if not individually tested, must have the optional test regimen performed during the first shipment (see §178.338–9 (b) and (c) of this subchapter).

(2) The holding time determined by test for one authorized cryogenic liquid may be used as the basis for establishing the holding time for other authorized cryogenic liquids.

(e) *MC 331 cargo tanks.* The owner of a MC 331 (§ 178.337 of this subchapter) cargo tank that conforms to and was used under an exemption issued before October 1, 1984, that authorizes the transportation of ethane, refrigerated liquid; ethane-propane mixture, refrigerated liquid; or hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid shall remove the exemption number stenciled on the cargo tank and stamp the exemption number on the specification plate (or a plate placed adjacent to the specification plate), immediately after the DOT Specification, for example, ''DOT MC 331–E * * * *''. (Asterisks to be replaced by the exemption number.) The cargo tank must be remarked prior to the expiration date of the exemption. During the period the cargo tank is in service, the owner of a cargo tank that is remarked in this manner must retain at the owner's principal place of business a copy of the last exemption in effect.

(f) *MC 306, MC 307, MC 312 cargo tanks.* Either a Registered Inspector or a Design Certifying Engineer and the owner of a MC 306, MC 307 or MC 312 cargo tank motor vehicle constructed in accordance with and used under an exemption issued before December 31, 1990, that authorizes a condition specified in this paragraph shall examine the cargo tank motor vehicle and its design to determine if it meets the requirements of the applicable MC 306, MC 307 or MC 312 specification in effect at the time of manufacture, except as specified herein.

(1) A cargo tank motor vehicle constructed after August 1, 1981, or the date specified in the applicable exemption, in conformance with the following conditions that apply, may be remarked and certified in accordance with paragraphs (f) (5) and (6) of this section:

(i) A vacuum-loaded cargo tank must have an ASME Code stamped specification plate marked with a minimum internal design pressure of 25 psig, and be designed for a minimum external design pressure of 15 psig.

(ii) An outlet equipped with a self-closing system which includes an external stop-valve must have the stop valve and associated piping protected within the vehicle's rear-end tank protection device, vehicle frame or an equally adequate accident damage protection device (See § 178.345–8 of this subchapter.) The self-closing system (See § 178.345–11 of this subchapter) must be equipped with a remotely actuated means of closure as follows:

(A) For a cargo tank used in other than corrosive service, the remote means of closure must be activated for closure by manual or mechanical means and, in case of fire, by an automatic heat activated means.

(B) For a cargo tank used in corrosive service, the remote means of closure may be actuated by manual or mechanical means only.

(iii) A cargo tank having an unreinforced portion of the shell exceeding 60 inches must have the circumferential reinforcement located so that the thickness and tensile strength of shell material in combination with the frame and circumferential reinforcement produces a structural integrity at least equal to that prescribed in § 178.345–3 of this subchapter or the specification in effect at time of manufacture.

(iv) A cargo tank having a projection from the tank shell or head that may contain lading in any tank position is authorized, provided such projection is as strong as the tank shell or head and is located within the motor vehicle's rear-end tank protection or other appropriate accident damage protection device.

(v) A cargo tank may be constructed of nickel, titanium, or other ASME sheet or plate materials in accordance with an exemption.

(2) A vacuum-loaded cargo tank constructed after August 1, 1981, or the date specified in the applicable exemption, in conformance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except that an outlet equipped with an external valve which is not part of a self-closing system:

(i) Must be equipped with a self-closing system prior to September 1, 1993.

(ii) May be remarked and certified in accordance with paragraphs (f)(5) and

(6) of this section after the cargo tank motor vehicle has been equipped with the self-closing system.

(3) A vacuum-loaded cargo tank constructed prior to August 1, 1981, in conformance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except for paragraph (f)(1)(i), may be remarked and certified in accordance with paragraphs (f) (5) and (6) of this section.

(4) A vacuum-loaded cargo tank constructed prior to August 1, 1981, in conformance with paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except for paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, and except that an outlet is equipped with an external valve which is not part of a self-closing system:

(i) Must be equipped with a self-closing system prior to September 1, 1993.

(ii) May be remarked and certified in accordance with paragraphs (f)(5) and (6) of this section after the cargo tank motor vehicle has been equipped with the self-closing system.

(5) The owner of a cargo tank for which a determination has been made that the cargo tank is in conformance with paragraph (f) (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section shall complete a written certification, in English, signed by the owner and containing at least the following information:

(i) A statement certifying that each cargo tank conforms to §180.405 (f) (1), (2), (3), or (4);

(ii) The applicable DOT exemption number, the applicable specification number and the owner's and manufacturer's serial number for the cargo tank;

(iii) A statement setting forth any modifications made to bring the cargo tank into conformance with §180.405(f) (1), (2), (3), or (4), or the applicable specification;

(iv) A statement identifying the person certifying the cargo tank and the date of certification.

(6) The owner of a certified cargo tank shall remove the exemption number stenciled on the cargo tank and shall durably mark the specification plate (or a plate placed adjacent to the specification plate) ''MC + + + –E ****####'' (where '' + + + '' is to be replaced by the applicable specification number, ''* * * *'' by the exemption number and ''# # # #'' by the alloy.)

(7) A cargo tank remarked and certified in conformance with this paragraph (f) is excepted from the provisions of §180.405(c).

(8) During the period the cargo tank is in service, and for one year thereafter, the owner of a cargo tank that is certified and remarked in this manner must retain on file at its principal place of business a copy of the certificate and the last exemption in effect.

(g) *Cargo tank manhole assemblies.* (1) MC 306, MC 307, and MC 312 cargo tanks marked or certified after December 30, 1990, and DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tank motor vehicles must be equipped with manhole assemblies conforming with §178.345–5 of this subchapter.

(2) On or before August 31, 1995, each owner of a cargo tank marked or certified before December 31, 1990, authorized for the transportation of a hazardous material, must have the cargo tank equipped with manhole assemblies conforming with §178.345–5, except for the dimensional requirements in §178.345–5(a), the hydrostatic testing requirements in §178.345–5(b), and the marking requirements in §178.345–5(e) of this subchapter. A manhole assembly meeting one of the following provisions is considered to be in compliance with this paragraph:

(i) Manhole assemblies on MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, MC 306, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks that are marked or certified in writing as conforming to §178.345–5 of this subchapter or TTMA RP No. 61–98 (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter), or are tested and certified in accordance with TTMA TB No. 107 (incorporated by reference; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(ii) Manhole assemblies on MC 304 and MC 307 cargo tanks.

(iii) Manhole assemblies on MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks with a test pressure of 36 psig or greater.

(3) [Reserved]

(h) *Pressure relief system.* Properly functioning reclosing pressure relief valves and frangible or fusible vents need not be replaced. However, replacement of reclosing pressure relief valves on MC-specification cargo tanks is authorized subject to the following requirements:

(1) Until August 31, 1998, the owner of a cargo tank may replace a reclosing pressure relief device with a device which is in compliance with the requirements for pressure relief devices in effect at the time the cargo tank specification became superseded. If the pressure relief device is installed as an integral part of a manhole cover assembly, the manhole cover must comply with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) After August 31, 1998, replacement for any reclosing pressure relief valve must be capable of reseating to a leaktight condition after a pressure surge, and the volume of lading released may not exceed 1 L. Specific performance requirements for these pressure relief valves are set forth in §178.345–10(b)(3) of this subchapter.

(3) As provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the owner of a cargo tank may elect to modify reclosing pressure relief devices to more recent cargo tank specifications. However, replacement devices constructed to the requirements of §178.345–10 of this subchapter must provide the minimum venting capacity required by the original specification to which the cargo tank was designed and constructed.

(i) *Flammable cryogenic liquids.* Each cargo tank used to transport a flammable cryogenic liquid must be examined after each shipment to determine its actual holding time (See §173.318(g)(3) of this subchapter.)

(j) *Withdrawal of certification.* A specification cargo tank that for any reason no longer meets the applicable specification may not be used to transport hazardous materials unless the cargo tank is repaired and retested in accordance with §§180.413 and 180.407 prior to being returned to hazardous materials service. If the cargo tank is not in conformance with the applicable specification requirements, the specification plate on the cargo tank must be removed, obliterated or securely covered. The details of the conditions necessitating withdrawal of the certification must be recorded and signed on the written certificate for that cargo tank. The vehicle owner shall retain the certificate for at least 1 year after withdrawal of the certification.

(k) *DOT-specification cargo tank with no marked design pressure or a marked design pressure of less than 3 psig.* The owner of an MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, MC 306, or MC 312 cargo tank with a pressure relief system set at 3 psig, must mark or remark the cargo tank with an MAWP or design pressure of not less than 3 psig.

(l) *MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, MC 306 cargo tank—Rear accident damage protection.* (1) Notwithstanding the requirements in §180.405(b), the applicable specification requirement for a rear bumper or rear-end tank protection device on MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 cargo tanks does not apply to a cargo tank truck (power unit) until July 1, 1992, if the cargo tank truck—

(i) Was manufactured before July 1, 1989;

(ii) Is used to transport gasoline or any other petroleum distillate product; and

(iii) Is operated in combination with a cargo tank full trailer. However, an empty cargo tank truck, without a cargo tank full trailer attached, may be operated without the required rear bumper or rear-end tank protection device on a one-time basis while being transported to a repair facility for installation of a rear bumper or rear-end protection device.

(2) Each cargo tank shall be provided with a rear accident damage protection device to protect the tank and piping in the event of a rear-end collision and reduce the likelihood of damage which could result in the loss of lading. The rear-end protection device must be in the form of a rear-end tank protection device meeting the requirements of §178.345–8(d) or a rear bumper meeting the following:

(i) The bumper shall be located at least 6 inches to the rear of any vehicle component used for loading or unloading or that may contain lading while the vehicle is in transit.

(ii) The dimensions of the bumper shall conform to §393.86 of this title.

(iii) The structure of the bumper must be designed in accordance with §178.345–8(d)(3) of this subchapter.

(m) *Specification MC 330, MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicles, and nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicles conforming to*

§ 173.315(k) of this subchapter, intended for use in the transportation of liquefied compressed gases. (1) No later than the date of its first scheduled pressure test after July 1, 2001, each specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle, and each nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicle conforming to § 173.315(k) of this subchapter, marked and certified before July 1, 2001, that is used to transport a Division 2.1 material, a Division 2.2 material with a subsidiary hazard, a Division 2.3 material, or anhydrous ammonia must have an emergency discharge control capability as specified in § 173.315(n) of this subchapter. Each passive shut-off system installed prior to July 1, 2001, must be certified by a Design Certifying Engineer that it meets the requirements of § 173.315(n)(2) of this subchapter.

(2) The requirement in paragraph (m)(1) of this section does not apply to a cargo tank equal to or less than 13,247.5 L (3,500 gallons) water capacity transporting in metered delivery service a Division 2.1 material, a Division 2.2 material with a subsidiary hazard, or anhydrous ammonia equipped with an off-truck remote shut-off device that was installed prior to July 1, 2000. The device must be capable of stopping the transfer of lading by operation of a transmitter carried by a qualified person attending unloading of the cargo tank. The device is subject to the requirement in § 177.840(o) of this subchapter for a daily test at 45.72 meters (150 feet).

(3) Each specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank in metered delivery service of greater than 13,247.5 L (3,500 gallons) water capacity transporting a Division 2.1 material, a Division 2.2 material with a subsidiary hazard, or anhydrous ammonia, marked and certified before July 1, 1999, must have an emergency discharge control capability as specified in §§ 173.315(n) and 177.840 of this subchapter no later than the date of its first scheduled pressure test after July 1, 2001, or July 1, 2003, whichever is earlier.

(n) *Thermal activation.* No later than the date of its first scheduled leakage test after July 1, 1999, each specification MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle and each nonspecification cargo tank motor vehicle conforming to § 173.315(k) of this subchapter, marked and certified before July 1, 1999, that is used to transport a liquefied compressed gas, other than carbon dioxide and chlorine, that has a water capacity of 13,247.5 L (3,500 gallons) or less must be equipped with a means of thermal activation for the internal self-closing stop valve as specified in § 178.337–8(a)(4) of this subchapter.

(o) *On-truck remote control of self-closing stop valves—MC 330, MC 331, and MC 338.* On or before October 2, 2006—

(1) Each owner of an MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank motor vehicle marked or certified before January 1, 1995, must equip the cargo tank with an on-vehicle remote means of closure of the internal self-closing stop valve in conformance with § 178.337–8(a)(4) of this subchapter. This requirement does not apply to cargo tanks used only for carbon dioxide and marked ''For carbon dioxide only'' or intended for use in chlorine service only.

(2) Each owner of an MC 338 cargo tank motor vehicle marked or certified before January 1, 1995, must equip each remotely controlled shutoff valve with an on-vehicle remote means of automatic closure in conformance with § 178.338–11(c) of this subchapter. This requirement does not apply to cargo tanks used for the transportation of argon, carbon dioxide, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen, or xenon, or mixtures thereof.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 180.405, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 180.407 Requirements for test and inspection of specification cargo tanks.

(a) *General.* (1) A cargo tank constructed in accordance with a DOT specification for which a test or inspection specified in this section has become due, may not be filled and offered for transportation or transported until the test or inspection has been successfully completed. This paragraph does not apply to any cargo tank filled prior to the test or inspection due date.

(2) Except during a pressure test, a cargo tank may not be subjected to a pressure greater than its design pressure or MAWP.

(3) A person witnessing or performing a test or inspection specified in this section must meet the minimum qualifications prescribed in § 180.409.

(4) Each cargo tank must be evaluated in accordance with the acceptable results of tests and inspections prescribed in § 180.411.

(5) Each cargo tank which has successfully passed a test or inspection specified in this section must be marked in accordance with § 180.415.

(6) A cargo tank which fails a prescribed test or inspection must:

(i) Be repaired and retested in accordance with § 180.413; or

(ii) Be removed from hazardous materials service and the specification plate removed, obliterated or covered in a secure manner.

(b) *Conditions requiring test and inspection of cargo tanks.* Without regard to any other test or inspection requirements, a specification cargo tank must be tested and inspected in accordance with this section prior to further use if:

(1) The cargo tank shows evidence of dents, cuts, gouges, corroded or abraded areas, leakage, or any other condition that might render it unsafe for hazardous materials service. At a minimum, any area of a cargo tank showing evidence of dents, cuts, digs, gouges, or corroded or abraded areas must be thickness tested in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraphs (i)(2), (i)(3), (i)(5), (i)(6), (i)(9), and (i)(10) of this section and evaluated in accordance with the criteria prescribed in § 180.411. Any signs of leakage must be repaired in accordance with § 180.413. The suitability of any repair affecting the structural integrity of the cargo tank must be determined either by the testing required in the applicable manufacturing specification or in paragraph (g)(1)(iv) of this section.

(2) The cargo tank has sustained damage to an extent that may adversely affect its lading retention capability. A damaged cargo tank must be pressure tested in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) The cargo tank has been out of hazardous materials transportation service for a period of one year or more. Each cargo tank that has been out of hazardous materials transportation service for a period of one year or more must be pressure tested in accordance with § 180.407(g) prior to further use.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) The Department so requires based on the existence of probable cause that the cargo tank is in an unsafe operating condition.

(c) *Periodic test and inspection.* Each specification cargo tank must be tested and inspected as specified in the following table by an inspector meeting the qualifications in § 180.409. The retest date shall be determined from the specified interval identified in the following table from the most recent inspection or the CTMV certification date.

COMPLIANCE DATES—INSPECTIONS AND TEST UNDER § 180.407(c)

Test or inspection (cargo tank specification, configuration, and service)	Date by which first test must be completed (see Note 1)	Interval period after first test
External Visual Inspection:		
All cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum with full opening rear heads.	September 1, 1991	6 months.
All other cargo tanks	September 1, 1991	1 year.
Internal Visual Inspection:		
All insulated cargo tanks, except MC 330, MC 331, MC 338 (see Note 4).	September 1, 1991	1 year.
All cargo tanks transporting lading corrosive to the tank	September 1, 1991	1 year.
MC 331 cargo tanks less than 3,500 gallons water capacity in dedicated propane service constructed of nonquenched and tempered NQT SA–612 steel (see Note 5).		10 years.
All other cargo tanks, except MC 338	September 1, 1995	5 years.
Lining Inspection:		
All lined cargo tanks transporting lading corrosive to the tank	September 1, 1991	1 year.
Leakage Test:		
MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks in chlorine service	September 1, 1991	2 years.

COMPLIANCE DATES—INSPECTIONS AND TEST UNDER § 180.407(c)—Continued

Test or inspection (cargo tank specification, configuration, and service)	Date by which first test must be completed (see Note 1)	Interval period after first test
All other cargo tanks except MC 338	September 1, 1991	1 year.
Pressure Test:		
(Hydrostatic or pneumatic) (See Notes 2 and 3)		
All cargo tanks which are insulated with no manhole or insulated and lined, except MC 338.	September 1, 1991	1 year.
All cargo tanks designed to be loaded by vacuum with full opening rear heads.	September 1, 1992	2 years.
MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks in chlorine service	September 1, 1992	2 years.
MC 331 cargo tanks less than 3,500 gallons water capacity in dedicated propane service constructed of nonquenched and tempered NQT SA–612 steel (See Note 5).		10 years.
All other cargo tanks	September 1, 1995	5 years.
Thickness Test:		
All unlined cargo tanks transporting material corrosive to the tank, except MC 338.	September 1, 1992	2 years.

Note 1: If a cargo tank is subject to an applicable inspection or test requirement under the regulations in effect on December 30, 1990, and the due date (as specified by a requirement in effect on December 30, 1990) for completing the required inspection or test occurs before the compliance date listed in table I, the earlier date applies.

Note 2: Pressure testing is not required for MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tanks in dedicated sodium metal service.

Note 3: Pressure testing is not required for uninsulated lined cargo tanks, with a design pressure MAWP 15 psig or less, which receive an external visual inspection and lining inspection at least once each year.

Note 4: Insulated cargo tanks equipped with manholes or inspection openings may perform either an internal visual inspection in conjunction with the external visual inspection or a hydrostatic or pneumatic pressure-test of the cargo tank.

Note 5: A 10-year inspection interval period also applies to cargo tanks constructed of NQT SA–202 or NQT SA–455 steel provided the materials have full-size equivalent (FSE) Charpy vee notch (CVN) energy test data that demonstrated 75% shear-area ductility at 32 °F with an average of 3 or more samples >15 ft-lb FSE with no sample <10 ft-lb FSE.

(d) *External visual inspection and testing*. The following applies to the external visual inspection and testing of cargo tanks:

(1) Where insulation precludes a complete external visual inspection as required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (d)(6) of this section, the cargo tank also must be given an internal visual inspection in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. If external visual inspection is precluded because any part of the cargo tank wall is externally lined, coated, or designed to prevent an external visual inspection, those areas of the cargo tank must be internally inspected. If internal visual inspection is precluded because the cargo tank is lined, coated, or designed so as to prevent access for internal inspection, the tank must be hydrostatically or pneumatically tested in accordance with paragraph (g)(1)(iv) of this section. Those items able to be externally inspected must be externally inspected and noted in the inspection report.

(2) The external visual inspection and testing must include as a minimum the following:

(i) The tank shell and heads must be inspected for corroded or abraded areas, dents, distortions, defects in welds and any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the tank unsafe for transportation service;

(ii) The piping, valves, and gaskets must be carefully inspected for corroded areas, defects in welds, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render the tank unsafe for transportation service;

(iii) All devices for tightening manhole covers must be operative and there must be no evidence of leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;

(iv) All emergency devices and valves including self-closing stop valves, excess flow valves and remote closure devices must be free from corrosion, distortion, erosion and any external damage that will prevent safe operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop valves must be functioned to demonstrate proper operation;

(v) Missing bolts, nuts and fusible links or elements must be replaced, and loose bolts and nuts must be tightened;

(vi) All markings on the cargo tank required by parts 172, 178 and 180 of this subchapter must be legible;

(vii) [Reserved]

(viii) All major appurtenances and structural attachments on the cargo

tank including, but not limited to, suspension system attachments, connecting structures, and those elements of the upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly that can be inspected without dismantling the upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly must be inspected for any corrosion or damage which might prevent safe operation;

(ix) For cargo tanks transporting lading corrosive to the tank, areas covered by the upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly must be inspected at least once in each two year period for corroded and abraded areas, dents, distortions, defects in welds, and any other condition that might render the tank unsafe for transportation service. The upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly must be removed from the cargo tank for this inspection.

(3) All reclosing pressure relief valves must be externally inspected for any corrosion or damage which might prevent safe operation. All reclosing pressure relief valves on cargo tanks carrying lading corrosive to the valve must be removed from the cargo tank for inspection and testing. Each reclosing pressure relief valve required to be removed and tested must be tested according to the requirements set forth in paragraph (j) of this section.

(4) Ring stiffeners or other appurtenances, installed on cargo tanks constructed of mild steel or high-strength, low-alloy steel, that create air cavities adjacent to the tank shell that do not allow for external visual inspection must be thickness tested in accordance with paragraphs (i)(2) and (i)(3) of this section, at least once every 2 years. At least four symmetrically distributed readings must be taken to establish an average thickness for the ring stiffener or appurtenance. If any thickness reading is less than the average thickness by more than 10%, thickness testing in accordance with paragraphs (i)(2) and (i)(3) of this section must be conducted from the inside of the cargo tank on the area of the tank wall covered by the appurtenance or ring stiffener.

(5) Corroded or abraded areas of the cargo tank wall must be thickness tested in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraphs (i)(2), (i)(3), (i)(5), (i)(6), (i)(9), and (i)(10) of this section.

(6) The gaskets on any full opening rear head must be:

(i) Visually inspected for cracks or splits caused by weather or wear; and

(ii) Replaced if cuts or cracks which are likely to cause leakage, or are of a depth one-half inch or more, are found.

(7) The inspector must record the results of the external visual examination as specified in §180.417(b).

(e) *Internal visual inspection.* (1) When the cargo tank is not equipped with a manhole or inspection opening, or the cargo tank design precludes an internal inspection, the tank shall be hydrostatically or pneumatically tested in accordance with 180.407(c) and (g).

(2) The internal visual inspection must include as a minimum the following:

(i) The tank shell and heads must be inspected for corroded and abraded areas, dents, distortions, defects in welds, and any other condition that might render the tank unsafe for transportation service.

(ii) Tank liners must be inspected as specified in §180.407(f).

(3) Corroded or abraded areas of the cargo tank wall must be thickness tested in accordance with paragraphs (i)(2), (i)(3), (i)(5), (i)(6), (i)(9), and (i)(10) of this section.

(4) The inspector must record the results of the internal visual inspection as specified in §180.417(b).

(f) *Lining inspection.* The integrity of the lining on all lined cargo tanks, when lining is required by this subchapter, must be verified at least once each year as follows:

(1) Rubber (elastomeric) lining must be tested for holes as follows:

(i) Equipment must consist of:

(A) A high frequency spark tester capable of producing sufficient voltage to ensure proper calibration;

(B) A probe with an ''L'' shaped 2.4 mm (0.09 inch) diameter wire with up to a 30.5 cm (12-inch) bottom leg (end bent to a 12.7 mm (0.5 inch) radius), or equally sensitive probe; and

(C) A steel calibration coupon 30.5 cm × 30.5 cm (12 inches × 12 inches) covered with the same material and thickness as that to be tested. The material on the coupon shall have a test hole to the metal substrate made by puncturing

the material with a 22 gauge hypodermic needle or comparable piercing tool.

(ii) The probe must be passed over the surface of the calibration coupon in a constant uninterrupted manner until the hole is found. The hole is detected by the white or light blue spark formed. (A sound lining causes a dark blue or purple spark.) The voltage must be adjusted to the lowest setting that will produce a minimum 12.7 mm (0.5 inch) spark measured from the top of the lining to the probe. To assure that the setting on the probe has not changed, the spark tester must be calibrated periodically using the test calibration coupon, and the same power source, probe, and cable length.

(iii) After calibration, the probe must be passed over the lining in an uninterrupted stroke.

(iv) Holes that are found must be repaired using equipment and procedures prescribed by the lining manufacturer or lining installer.

(2) Linings made of other than rubber (elastomeric material) must be tested using equipment and procedures prescribed by the lining manufacturer or lining installer.

(3) Degraded or defective areas of the cargo tank liner must be removed and the cargo tank wall below the defect must be inspected. Corroded areas of the tank wall must be thickness tested in accordance with paragraphs (i)(2), (i)(3), (i)(5) and (i)(6) of this section.

(4) The inspector must record the results of the lining inspection as specified in §180.417(b).

(g) *Pressure test.* All components of the cargo tank wall, as defined in §178.320(a) of this subchapter, must be pressure tested as prescribed by this paragraph.

(1) *Test Procedure*—(i) As part of the pressure test, the inspector must perform an external and internal visual inspection, except that on an MC 338 cargo tank, or a cargo tank not equipped with a manhole or inspection opening, an internal inspection is not required.

(ii) All self-closing pressure relief valves, including emergency relief vents and normal vents, must be removed from the cargo tank for inspection and testing according to the requirements in paragraph (j) of this section.

(iii) Except for cargo tanks carrying lading corrosive to the tank, areas covered by the upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly must be inspected for corroded and abraded areas, dents, distortions, defects in welds, and any other condition that might render the tank unsafe for transportation service. The upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly must be removed from the cargo tank for this inspection.

(iv) Each cargo tank must be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically to the internal pressure specified in the following table. At no time during the pressure test may a cargo tank be subject to pressures that exceed those identified in the following table:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (g)(1)(iv)

Specification	Test pressure
MC 300, 301, 302, 303, 305, 306	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 20.7 kPa (3 psig) or design pressure, whichever is greater.
MC 304, 307	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 275.8 kPa (40 psig) or 1.5 times the design pressure, whichever is greater.
MC 310, 311, 312	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 20.7 kPa (3 psig) or 1.5 times the design pressure, whichever is greater.
MC 330, 331	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 1.5 times either the MAWP or the re-rated pressure, whichever is applicable.
MC 338	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 1.25 times either the MAWP or the re-rated pressure, whichever is applicable.
DOT 406	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 34.5 kPa (5 psig) or 1.5 times the MAWP, whichever is greater.
DOT 407	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, 275.8 kPa (40 psig) or 1.5 times the MAWP, whichever is greater.
DOT 412	The test pressure on the name plate or specification plate, or 1.5 times the MAWP, whichever is greater.

(v) [Reserved]

(vi) Each cargo tank of a multi-tank cargo tank motor vehicle must be tested with the adjacent cargo tanks empty and at atmospheric pressure.

(vii) All closures except pressure relief devices must be in place during the test. All prescribed loading and unloading venting devices rated at less than test pressure may be removed during the test. If retained, the devices must be rendered inoperative by clamps, plugs, or other equally effective restraining devices. Restraining devices may not prevent detection of leaks or damage the venting devices and must be removed immediately after the test is completed.

(viii) *Hydrostatic test method.* Each cargo tank, including its domes, must be filled with water or other liquid having similar viscosity, at a temperature not exceeding 100 °F. The cargo tank must then be pressurized to not less than the pressure specified in paragraph (g)(1)(iv) of this section. The cargo tank, including its closures, must hold the prescribed test pressure for at least 10 minutes during which time it shall be inspected for leakage, bulging or any other defect.

(ix) *Pneumatic test method.* Pneumatic testing may involve higher risk than hydrostatic testing. Therefore, suitable safeguards must be provided to protect personnel and facilities should failure occur during the test. The cargo tank must be pressurized with air or an inert gas. The pneumatic test pressure in the cargo tank must be reached by gradually increasing the pressure to one-half of the test pressure. Thereafter, the pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be held for at least 5 minutes. The pressure must then be reduced to the MAWP, which must be maintained during the time the entire cargo tank surface is inspected. During the inspection, a suitable method must be used for detecting the existence of leaks. This method must consist either of coating the entire surface of all joints under pressure with a solution of soap and water, or using other equally sensitive methods.

(2) When testing an insulated cargo tank, the insulation and jacketing need not be removed unless it is otherwise impossible to reach test pressure and maintain a condition of pressure equilibrium after test pressure is reached, or the vacuum integrity cannot be maintained in the insulation space. If an MC 338 cargo tank used for the transportation of a flammable gas or oxygen, refrigerated liquid is opened for any reason, the cleanliness must be verified prior to closure using the procedures contained in §178.338–15 of this subchapter.

(3) Each MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank constructed of quenched and tempered steel in accordance with Part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), or constructed of other than quenched and tempered steel but without postweld heat treatment, used for the transportation of anhydrous ammonia or any other hazardous materials that may cause corrosion stress cracking, must be internally inspected by the wet fluorescent magnetic particle method immediately prior to and in conjunction with the performance of the pressure test prescribed in this section. Each MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tank constructed of quenched and tempered steel in accordance with Part UHT in Section VIII of the ASME Code and used for the transportation of liquefied petroleum gas must be internally inspected by the wet fluorescent magnetic particle method immediately prior to and in conjunction with the performance of the pressure test prescribed in this section. The wet fluorescent magnetic particle inspection must be in accordance with Section V of the ASME Code and CGA Technical Bulletin TB–2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). This paragraph does not apply to cargo tanks that do not have manholes. (See §180.417(c) for reporting requirements.)

(4) All pressure bearing portions of a cargo tank heating system employing a medium such as, but not limited to, steam or hot water for heating the lading must be hydrostatically pressure tested at least once every 5 years. The test pressure must be at least the maximum system design operating pressure

and must be maintained for five minutes. A heating system employing flues for heating the lading must be tested to ensure against lading leakage into the flues or into the atmosphere.

(5) *Exceptions.* (i) Pressure testing is not required for MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks in dedicated sodium metal service.

(ii) Pressure testing is not required for uninsulated lined cargo tanks, with a design pressure or MAWP of 15 psig or less, which receive an external visual inspection and a lining inspection at least once each year.

(6) *Acceptance criteria.* A cargo tank that leaks, fails to retain test pressure or pneumatic inspection pressure, shows distortion, excessive permanent expansion, or other evidence of weakness that might render the cargo tank unsafe for transportation service, may not be returned to service, except as follows: A cargo tank with a heating system which does not hold pressure may remain in service as an unheated cargo tank if:

(i) The heating system remains in place and is structurally sound and no lading may leak into the heating system, and

(ii) The specification plate heating system information is changed to indicate that the cargo tank has no working heating system.

(7) The inspector must record the results of the pressure test as specified in §180.417(b).

(h) *Leakage test.* The following requirements apply to cargo tanks requiring a leakage test:

(1) Each cargo tank must be tested for leaks in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. The leakage test must include testing product piping with all valves and accessories in place and operative, except that any venting devices set to discharge at less than the leakage test pressure must be removed or rendered inoperative during the test. All internal or external self-closing stop valves must be tested for leak tightness. Each cargo tank of a multi-cargo tank motor vehicle must be tested with adjacent cargo tanks empty and at atmospheric pressure. Test pressure must be maintained for at least 5 minutes. Cargo tanks in liquefied compressed gas service must be externally inspected for leaks during the leakage test. Suitable safeguards must be provided to protect personnel should a failure occur. Cargo tanks may be leakage tested with hazardous materials contained in the cargo tank during the test. Leakage test pressure must be no less than 80% of MAWP marked on the specification plate except as follows:

(i) A cargo tank with an MAWP of 690 kPa (100 psig) or more may be leakage tested at its maximum normal operating pressure provided it is in dedicated service or services; or

(ii) An MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank in dedicated liquified petroleum gas service may be leakage tested at not less than 414 kPa (60 psig).

(iii) An operator of a specification MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank, and a nonspecification cargo tank authorized under §173.315(k) of this subchapter, equipped with a meter may check leak tightness of the internal self-closing stop valve by conducting a meter creep test. (See appendix B to this part.)

(iv) An MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank in dedicated service for anhydrous ammonia may be leakage tested at not less than 414 kPa (60 psig).

(v) A non-specification cargo tank required by §173.8(d) of this subchapter to be leakage tested, must be leakage tested at not less than 16.6 kPa (2.4 psig), or as specified in paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2) Cargo tanks used to transport petroleum distillate fuels that are equipped with vapor collection equipment may be leak tested in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's ''Method 27—Determination of Vapor Tightness of Gasoline Delivery Tank Using Pressure-Vacuum Test,'' as set forth in Appendix A to 40 CFR part 60. Test methods and procedures and maximum allowable pressure and vacuum changes are in 40 CFR 63.425(e). The hydrostatic test alternative, using liquid in Environmental Protection Agency's ''Method 27—Determination of Vapor Tightness of Gasoline Delivery Tank Using Pressure-Vacuum Test,'' may not be used to satisfy the leak testing requirements of this paragraph. The test must be conducted using air.

(3) A cargo tank that fails to retain leakage test pressure may not be returned to service as a specification cargo tank, except under conditions specified in §180.411(d).

(4) After July 1, 2000, Registered Inspectors of specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks, and nonspecification cargo tanks authorized under §173.315(k) of this subchapter must visually inspect the delivery hose assembly and piping system while the assembly is under leakage test pressure utilizing the rejection criteria listed in §180.416(g). Delivery hose assemblies not permanently attached to the cargo tank motor vehicle may be inspected separately from the cargo tank motor vehicle. In addition to a written record of the inspection prepared in accordance with §180.417(b), the Registered Inspector conducting the test must note the hose identification number, the date of the test, and the condition of the hose assembly and piping system tested.

(5) The inspector must record the results of the leakage test as specified in §180.417(b).

(i) *Thickness testing.* (1) The shell and head thickness of all unlined cargo tanks used for the transportation of materials corrosive to the tank must be measured at least once every 2 years, except that cargo tanks measuring less than the sum of the minimum prescribed thickness, plus one-fifth of the original corrosion allowance, must be tested annually.

(2) Measurements must be made using a device capable of accurately measuring thickness to within ±0.002 of an inch.

(3) Any person performing thickness testing must be trained in the proper use of the thickness testing device used in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.

(4) Thickness testing must be performed in the following areas of the cargo tank wall, as a minimum:

(i) Areas of the tank shell and heads and shell and head area around any piping that retains lading;

(ii) Areas of high shell stress such as the bottom center of the tank;

(iii) Areas near openings;

(iv) Areas around weld joints;

(v) Areas around shell reinforcements;

(vi) Areas around appurtenance attachments;

(vii) Areas near upper coupler (fifth wheel) assembly attachments;

(viii) Areas near suspension system attachments and connecting structures;

(ix) Known thin areas in the tank shell and nominal liquid level lines; and

(x) Connecting structures joining multiple cargo tanks of carbon steel in a self-supporting cargo tank motor vehicle.

(5) Minimum thicknesses for MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks are determined based on the definition of minimum thickness found in §178.320(a) of this subchapter. The following Tables I and II identify the ''In-Service Minimum Thickness'' values to be used to determine the minimum thickness for the referenced cargo tanks. The column headed ''Minimum Manufactured Thickness'' indicates the minimum values required for new construction of DOT 400 series cargo tanks, found in Tables I and II of §§178.346–2, 178.347–2, and 178.348–2 of this subchapter. In-Service Minimum Thicknesses for MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks are based on 90 percent of the manufactured thickness specified in the DOT specification, rounded to three places.

TABLE I—IN-SERVICE MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR MC 300, MC 303, MC 304, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, AND MC 312 SPECIFICATION CARGO TANKS CONSTRUCTED OF STEEL AND STEEL ALLOYS

Minimum manufactured thickness (US gauge or inches)	Nominal decimal equivalent for (inches)	In-service minimum thickness reference (inches)
19	0.0418	0.038
18	0.0478	0.043
17	0.0538	0.048
16	0.0598	0.054
15	0.0673	0.061
14	0.0747	0.067
13	0.0897	0.081
12	0.1046	0.094
11	0.1196	0.108
10	0.1345	0.121
9	0.1495	0.135

TABLE I—IN-SERVICE MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR MC 300, MC 303, MC 304, MC 306, MC 307, MC 310, MC 311, AND MC 312 SPECIFICATION CARGO TANKS CONSTRUCTED OF STEEL AND STEEL ALLOYS—Continued

Minimum manufactured thickness (US gauge or inches)	Nominal decimal equivalent for (inches)	In-service minimum thickness reference (inches)
8	0.1644	0.148
7	0.1793	0.161
3/16	0.1875	0.169
1/4	0.2500	0.225
5/16	0.3125	0.281
3/8	0.3750	0.338

TABLE II—IN-SERVICE MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR MC 301, MC 302, MC 304, MC 305, MC 306, MC 307, MC 311, AND MC 312 SPECIFICATION CARGO TANKS CONSTRUCTED OF ALUMINUM AND ALUMINUM ALLOYS

Minimum manufactured thickness	In-service minimum thickness (inches)
0.078	0.070
0.087	0.078
0.096	0.086
0.109	0.098
0.130	0.117
0.141	0.127
0.151	0.136
0.172	0.155
0.173	0.156
0.194	0.175
0.216	0.194
0.237	0.213
0.270	0.243
0.360	0.324
0.450	0.405
0.540	0.486

(6) An owner of a cargo tank that no longer conforms to the minimum thickness prescribed for the design as manufactured may use the cargo tank to transport authorized materials at reduced maximum weight of lading or reduced maximum working pressure, or combinations thereof, provided the following conditions are met:

(i) A Design Certifying Engineer must certify that the cargo tank design and thickness are appropriate for the reduced loading conditions by issuance of a revised manufacturer's certificate, and

(ii) The cargo tank motor vehicle's nameplate must reflect the revised service limits.

(7) An owner of a cargo tank that no longer conforms with the minimum thickness prescribed for the specification may not return the cargo tank to hazardous materials service. The tank's specification plate must be removed, obliterated or covered in a secure manner.

(8) The inspector must record the results of the thickness test as specified in §180.417(b).

(9) For MC 331 cargo tanks constructed before October 1, 2003, minimum thickness shall be determined by the thickness indicated on the U1A form minus any corrosion allowance. For MC 331 cargo tanks constructed after October 1, 2003, the minimum thickness will be the value indicated on the specification plate. If no corrosion allowance is indicated on the U1A form then the thickness of the tank shall be the thickness of the material of construction indicated on the UIA form with no corrosion allowance.

(10) For 400-series cargo tanks, minimum thickness is calculated according to tables in each applicable section of this subchapter for that specification: §178.346–2 for DOT 406 cargo tanks, §178.347–2 for DOT 407 cargo tanks, and §178.348–2 for DOT 412 cargo tanks.

(j) *Pressure vent bench test.* When required by this section, pressure relief valves must be tested for proper function as follows:

(1) Each self-closing pressure relief valve must open and reseat to a leaktight condition at the pressures prescribed for the applicable cargo tank specification or at the following pressures:

(i) For MC 306 cargo tanks:

(A) With MC 306 reclosing pressure relief valves, it must open at not less than 3 psi and not more than 4.4 psi and must reseat to a leak tight-condition at no less than 2.7 psi.

(B) With reclosing pressure relief valves modified as provided in §180.405(c) to conform with DOT 406 specifications, according to the pressures set forth for a DOT 406 cargo tank in §178.346–3 of this subchapter.

(ii) For MC 307 cargo tanks:

(A) With MC 307 reclosing pressure relief valves, it must open at not less than the cargo tank MAWP and not more than 110% of the cargo tank MAWP and must reseat to a leak tight-

condition at no less than 90% of the cargo tank MAWP.

(B) With reclosing pressure relief valves modified as provided in §180.405(c) to conform with DOT 407 specifications, according to the pressures set forth for a DOT 407 cargo tank in §178.347–4 of this subchapter.

(iii) For MC 312 cargo tanks:

(A) With MC 312 reclosing pressure relief valves, it must open at not less than the cargo tank MAWP and not more than 110% of the cargo tank MAWP and must reseat to a leak tight-condition at no less than 90% of the cargo tank MAWP.

(B) With reclosing pressure relief valves modified as provided in §180.405(c) to conform with DOT 412 specifications, according to the pressures set forth for a DOT 412 cargo tank in §178.348–4 of this subchapter.

(iv) For MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tanks, it must open at not less than the required set pressure and not more than 110% of the required set pressure and must reseat to a leak-tight condition at no less than 90% of the required set pressure.

(v) For DOT 400-series cargo tanks, according to the pressures set forth for the applicable cargo tank specification in §§178.346–3, 178.347–4, and 178.348–4, respectively, of this subchapter.

(vi) For cargo tanks not specified in this paragraph, it must open at not less than the required set pressure and not more than 110% of the required set pressure and must reseat to a leak-tight condition at no less than 90% of the required set pressure or the pressure prescribed for the applicable cargo tank specification.

(2) Normal vents (1 psig vents) must be tested according to the testing criteria established by the valve manufacturer.

(3) Self-closing pressure relief devices not tested or failing the tests in paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be repaired or replaced.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §180.407, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§180.409 Minimum qualifications for inspectors and testers.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, any person performing or witnessing the inspections and tests specified in §180.407(c) must—

(1) Be registered with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration in accordance with part 107, subpart F of this chapter,

(2) Be familiar with DOT-specification cargo tanks and trained and experienced in use of the inspection and testing equipment needed, and

(3) Have the training and experience required to meet the definition of ''Registered Inspector'' in §171.8 of this chapter.

(b) A person who only performs annual external visual inspections and leakage tests on a cargo tank motor vehicle, owned or operated by that person, with a capacity of less than 13,250 L (3,500 gallons) used exclusively for flammable liquid petroleum fuels, is not required to meet the educational and years of experience requirements set forth in the definition of ''Registered Inspector'' in §171.8 of this subchapter. Although not required to meet the educational and years of experience requirements, a person who performs visual inspections or leakage tests or signs the inspection reports must have the knowledge and ability to perform such inspections and tests and must perform them as required by this subchapter, and must register with the Department as required by subpart F of part 107 of this chapter.

(c) A person who performs only annual external visual inspections and leakage tests on a permanently mounted non-bulk tank, owned or operated by that person, for petroleum products as authorized by §173.8(c) of this subchapter, is not required to be registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107 of this chapter. In addition the person who signs the inspection report required by §180.417(b) of this subpart for such non-bulk tanks is not required to be registered. Although not required to register, a person who performs visual inspections or leakage tests or signs the inspection reports must have the knowledge and ability to perform such inspections and tests and must

perform them as required by this subchapter.

(d) A motor carrier or cargo tank owner who meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section may use an employee who is not a Registered Inspector to perform a portion of the pressure retest required by §180.407(g). External and internal visual inspections must be accomplished by a Registered Inspector, but the hydrostatic or pneumatic pressure test, as set forth in §180.407(g)(1)(viii) and (ix), respectively, may be done by an employee who is not a Registered Inspector provided that—

(1) The employee is familiar with the cargo tank and is trained and experienced in the use of the inspection and testing equipment used;

(2) The employer submits certification that such employee meets the qualification requirements to the Associate Administrator, Attn: (PHH–32), Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation, East Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590; and

(3) The employer retains a copy of the tester's qualifications with the documents required by §180.417(b).

[Amdt. 180–2, 55 FR 37069, Sept. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 180–3, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45466, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 180–11, 62 FR 1217, Jan. 8, 1997; 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 19288, Apr. 18, 2003; 70 FR 56100, Sept. 23, 2005; 72 FR 55697, Oct. 1, 2007]

§180.411 Acceptable results of tests and inspections.

(a) *Corroded or abraded areas.* The minimum thickness may not be less than that prescribed in the applicable specification.

(b) *Dents, cuts, digs and gouges.* For evaluation procedures, see CGA C–6 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(1) For dents at welds or that include a weld, the maximum allowable depth is ½ inch. For dents away from welds, the maximum allowable depth is 1/10 of the greatest dimension of the dent, but in no case may the depth exceed one inch.

(2) The minimum thickness remaining beneath a cut, dig, or gouge may not be less than that prescribed in the applicable specification.

(c) *Weld or structural defects.* Any cargo tank with a weld defect such as a crack, pinhole, or incomplete fusion, or a structural defect must be taken out of hazardous materials service until repaired.

(d) *Leakage.* All sources of leakage must be properly repaired prior to returning a tank to hazardous materials service.

(e) *Relief valves.* Any pressure relief valve that fails to open and reclose at the prescribed pressure must be repaired or replaced.

(f) *Liner integrity.* Any defect shown by the test must be properly repaired.

(g) *Pressure test.* Any tank that fails to meet the acceptance criteria found in the individual specification that applies must be properly repaired.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 68 FR 75764, Dec. 31, 2003]

§180.413 Repair, modification, stretching, rebarrelling, or mounting of specification cargo tanks.

(a) *General.* Any repair, modification, stretching, rebarrelling, or mounting of a cargo tank must be performed in conformance with the requirements of this section.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, each repair, modification, stretching, or rebarrelling of a specification cargo tank must be performed by a repair facility holding a valid National Board Certificate of Authorization for use of the National Board ''R'' stamp and must be made in accordance with the edition of the National Board Inspection Code in effect at the time the work is performed.

(i) Repairs, modifications, stretchings, and rebarrellings performed on non-ASME stamped specification cargo tanks may be performed by:

(A) A cargo tank manufacturer holding a valid ASME Certificate of Authorization for the use of the ASME ''U'' stamp using the quality control procedures used to obtain the Certificate of Authorization; or

(B) A repair facility holding a valid National Board Certificate of Authorization for use of the National Board ''R'' stamp using the quality control procedures used to obtain the Certificate of Authorization.

(ii) A repair, modification, stretching, or rebarrelling of a non-ASME stamped cargo tank may be done without certification by an Authorized Inspector, completion of the R–1 form, or being stamped with the ''R'' stamp.

(iii) A repair, as defined in §180.403, of a DOT specification cargo tank used for the transportation of hazardous materials in the United States may be performed by a facility in Canada in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) provided:

(A) The facility holds a valid Certificate of Authorization from a provincial pressure vessel jurisdiction for repair;

(B) The facility is registered in accordance with the Transport Canada TDG Regulations to repair the corresponding TC specification; and

(C) All repairs are performed using the quality control procedures used to obtain the Certificate of Authorization.

(2) Prior to each repair, modification, stretching, rebarrelling, or mounting, the cargo tank motor vehicle must be emptied of any hazardous material lading. In addition, cargo tank motor vehicles used to transport flammable or toxic lading must be sufficiently cleaned of residue and purged of vapors so any potential hazard is removed, including void spaces between double bulkheads, piping and vapor recovery systems.

(3) Each person performing a repair, modification, stretching, rebarrelling or mounting of a DOT specification cargo tank must be registered in accordance with subpart F of part 107 of this chapter.

(b) *Repair.* The suitability of each repair affecting the structural integrity or lading retention capability of the cargo tank must be determined by the testing required either in the applicable manufacturing specification or in §180.407(g)(1)(iv). Except for a repair performed by a facility in Canada in accordance with paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, each repair of a cargo tank involving welding on the shell or head must be certified by a Registered Inspector. The following provisions apply to specific cargo tank repairs:

(1) DOT 406, DOT 407, and DOT 412 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with the specification requirements in effect at the time of repair;

(2) MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305, and MC 306 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with either the most recent revision of the original specification or with the DOT 406 specification in effect at the time of repair;

(3) MC 304 and MC 307 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with either the most recent revision of the original specification or with the DOT 407 specification in effect at the time of repair;

(4) MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with either the most recent revision of the original specification or with the DOT 412 specification in effect at the time of repair;

(5) MC 338 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with the specification requirements in effect at the time of repair; and

(6) MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks must be repaired in accordance with the repair procedures described in CGA Technical Bulletin TB–2 (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) and the National Board Inspection Code (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter). Each cargo tank having cracks or other defects requiring welded repairs must meet all inspection, test, and heat treatment requirements in §178.337–16 of this subchapter in effect at the time of the repair, except that postweld heat treatment after minor weld repairs is not required. When a repair is made of defects revealed by the wet fluorescent magnetic particle inspection, including those repaired by grinding, the affected area of the cargo tank must again be examined by the wet fluorescent magnetic particle method after hydrostatic testing to assure that all defects have been removed.

(c) *Maintenance or replacement of piping, valves, hoses, or fittings.* After each repair, maintenance or replacement of a pipe, valve, hose, or fitting on a cargo tank, that component must be installed in accordance with the provisions of the applicable specification before the cargo tank is returned to service.

(1) After maintenance or replacement that does not involve welding on the

cargo tank wall, the repaired or replaced piping, valve, hose, or fitting must be tested for leaks. This requirement is met when the piping, valve, hose, or fitting is tested after installation in accordance with §180.407(h)(1). A hose may be tested before or after installation on the cargo tank.

(2) After repair or replacement of piping, valves, or fittings that involves welding on the cargo tank wall, the cargo tank must be pressure tested in accordance with the applicable manufacturing specification or §180.407(g)(1)(iv). In addition, the affected piping, valve, or fitting must be tested in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(3) Hoses on cargo tanks in dedicated liquefied compressed gas, except carbon dioxide, service are excepted from these testing requirements, but must be tested in accordance with §180.416(f).

(d) *Modification, stretching, or rebarrelling.* Modification, stretching or rebarrelling of a cargo tank motor vehicle must conform to the following provisions:

(1) The design of the modified, stretched, or rebarrelled cargo tank motor vehicle must be certified in writing by a Design Certifying Engineer as meeting the structural integrity and accident damage protection requirements of the applicable specification.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2)(v) of this section, all new material and equipment affected by modification, stretching, or rebarrelling must meet the requirements of the specification in effect at the time such work is performed, and all applicable structural integrity requirements (§178.337–3, §178.338–3, or §178.345–3 of this subchapter). The work must conform to the requirements of the applicable specification as follows:

(i) For specification MC 300, MC 301, MC 302, MC 303, MC 305 and MC 306 cargo tanks, the provisions of either specification MC 306 or DOT 406 until August 31, 1995 and, thereafter to specification DOT 406 only;

(ii) For specification MC 304 and MC 307 cargo tanks, the provisions of either specification MC 307 or DOT 407 until August 31, 1995 and, thereafter to specification DOT 407 only;

(iii) For specification MC 310, MC 311, and MC 312 cargo tanks, the provisions of either specification MC 312 or DOT 412 until August 31, 1995 and, thereafter to specification DOT 412 only;

(iv) For specification MC 330 cargo tanks, the provisions of specification MC 331; and

(v) For specification MC 338 cargo tanks, the provisions of specification MC 338. However, structural modifications to MC 338 cargo tanks authorized under §180.405(d) may conform to applicable provisions of the ASME Code instead of specification MC 338, provided the structural integrity of the modified cargo tank is at least equivalent to that of the original cargo tank.

(3) The person performing the modification, stretching, or rebarrelling must:

(i) Have knowledge of the original design concept, particularly with respect to structural design analysis, material and welding procedures.

(ii) Assure compliance of the rebuilt cargo tank's structural integrity, venting, and accident damage protection with the applicable specification requirements.

(iii) Assure compliance with all applicable Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for all newly installed safety equipment.

(iv) Assure the suitability of each modification, stretching and rebarrelling that affects the lading retention capability of the cargo tank by performing the tests required in the applicable specification or §180.407(g)(1)(iv).

(v) Any modification that changes information displayed on the specification plate requires the installation of a supplemental specification plate, nameplate, or both containing the information that reflects the cargo tank as modified, stretched or rebarrelled. The plate must include the name of the person or facility doing the work, DOT registration number, date work is completed, retest information, and any other information that differs from the original plate. The supplemental plates must be installed immediately adjacent to the existing plate or plates.

(vi) On a variable specification cargo tank, install a supplemental or new variable specification plate, and replace the specification listed on the

original specification plate with the words ''see variable specification plate.''

(4) A Registered Inspector must certify that the modified, stretched, or rebarrelled cargo tank conforms to the requirements of this section and the applicable specification by issuing a supplemental certificate of compliance. The registration number of the Registered Inspector must be entered on the certificate.

(e) *Mounting of cargo tanks.* Mounting a cargo tank on a cargo tank motor vehicle must be:

(1) Performed as required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section and certified by a Design Certifying Engineer if the mounting of a cargo tank on a motor vehicle chassis involves welding on the cargo tank head or shell or any change or modification of the methods of attachment; or

(2) In accordance with the original specification for attachment to the chassis or the specification for attachment to the chassis in effect at the time of the mounting, and performed under the supervision of a Registered Inspector if the mounting of a cargo tank on a motor vehicle chassis does not involve welding on the cargo tank head or shell or a change or modification of the methods of attachment.

(f) *Records.* Each owner of a cargo tank motor vehicle must retain at the owner's principal place of business all records of repair, modification, stretching, or rebarrelling, including notation of any tests conducted to verify the suitability of the repair, modification, stretching, or rebarrelling made to each cargo tank during the time the cargo tank motor vehicle is in service and for one year thereafter. Copies of these records must be retained by a motor carrier, if not the owner of the cargo tank motor vehicle, at its principal place of business during the period the cargo tank motor vehicle is in the carrier's service.

[68 FR 19288, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52372, Sept. 3, 2003, as amended at 68 FR 75764, Dec. 31, 2003; 82 FR 15897, Mar. 30, 2017]

§ 180.415 Test and inspection markings.

(a) Each cargo tank successfully completing the test and inspection requirements contained in § 180.407 must be marked as specified in this section.

(b) Each cargo tank must be durably and legibly marked, in English, with the date (month and year) and the type of test or inspection performed, subject to the following provisions:

(1) The date must be readily identifiable with the applicable test or inspection.

(2) The markings must be in letters and numbers at least 32 mm (1.25 inches) high, near the specification plate or anywhere on the front head.

(3) The type of test or inspection may be abbreviated as follows:

(i) V for external visual inspection and test;

(ii) I for internal visual inspection;

(iii) P for pressure test;

(iv) L for lining inspection;

(v) T for thickness test; and

(vi) K for leakage test for a cargo tank tested under § 180.407, except § 180.407(h)(2); and

(vii) K-EPA27 for a cargo tank tested under § 180.407(h)(2) after October 1, 2004.

Examples to paragraph (b). The markings ''10–99 P, V, L'' represent that in October 1999 a cargo tank passed the prescribed pressure test, external visual inspection and test, and the lining inspection. The markings ''2–00 K-EPA27'' represent that in February 2000 a cargo tank passed the leakage test under § 180.407(h)(2). The markings ''2–00 K, K-EPA27'' represent that in February 2000 a cargo tank passed the leakage test under both § 180.407(h)(1) and under EPA Method 27 in § 180.407(h)(2).

(c) For a cargo tank motor vehicle composed of multiple cargo tanks constructed to the same specification, which are tested and inspected at the same time, one set of test and inspection markings may be used to satisfy the requirements of this section. For a cargo tank motor vehicle composed of multiple cargo tanks constructed to different specifications, which are tested and inspected at different intervals, the test and inspection markings must appear in the order of the cargo tank's

corresponding location, from front to rear.

[Amdt. 180–2, 56 FR 27879, June 17, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 180–3, 56 FR 66287, Dec. 20, 1991; 57 FR 45466, Oct. 1, 1992; Amdt. 180–6, 59 FR 49135, Sept. 26, 1994; Amdt. 180–10, 61 FR 51343, Oct. 1, 1996; 68 FR 19290, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52372, Sept. 3, 2003]

§ 180.416 Discharge system inspection and maintenance program for cargo tanks transporting liquefied compressed gases.

(a) *Applicability*. This section is applicable to an operator using specification MC 330, MC 331, and nonspecification cargo tanks authorized under §173.315(k) of this subchapter for transportation of liquefied compressed gases other than carbon dioxide. Paragraphs (b), (c), (d)(1), (d)(5), (e), (f), and (g)(1) of this section, applicable to delivery hose assemblies, apply only to hose assemblies installed or carried on the cargo tank.

(b) *Hose identification*. By July 1, 2000, the operator must assure that each delivery hose assembly is permanently marked with a unique identification number and maximum working pressure.

(c) *Post-delivery hose check*. After each unloading, the operator must visually check that portion of the delivery hose assembly deployed during the unloading.

(d) *Monthly inspections and tests*. (1) The operator must visually inspect each delivery hose assembly at least once each calendar month the delivery hose assembly is in service.

(2) The operator must visually inspect the piping system at least once each calendar month the cargo tank is in service. The inspection must include fusible elements and all components of the piping system, including bolts, connections, and seals.

(3) At least once each calendar month a cargo tank is in service, the operator must actuate all emergency discharge control devices designed to close the internal self-closing stop valve to assure that all linkages operate as designed. appendix A to this part outlines acceptable procedures that may be used for this test.

(4) The operator of a cargo tank must check the internal self-closing stop valve in the liquid discharge opening for leakage through the valve at least once each calendar month the cargo tank is in service. On cargo tanks equipped with a meter, the meter creep test as outlined in appendix B to this part or a test providing equivalent accuracy is acceptable. For cargo tanks that are not equipped with a meter, appendix B to this part outlines one acceptable method that may be used to check internal self-closing stop valves for closure.

(5) The operator must note each inspection in a record. That record must include the inspection date, the name of the person performing the inspection, the hose assembly identification number, the manufacturer of the hose assembly, the date the hose was assembled and tested, and an indication that the delivery hose assembly and piping system passed or failed the tests and inspections. The operator must retain a copy of each test and inspection record at its principal place of business or where the vehicle is housed or maintained until the next test of the same type is successfully completed.

(e) *Annual hose leakage test*. The owner of a delivery hose assembly that is not permanently attached to a cargo tank motor vehicle must ensure that the hose assembly is annually tested in accordance with §180.407(h)(4).

(f) *New or repaired delivery hose assemblies*. Each operator of a cargo tank must ensure each new and repaired delivery hose assembly is tested at a minimum of 120 percent of the hose maximum working pressure.

(1) The operator must visually examine the delivery hose assembly while it is under pressure.

(2) Upon successful completion of the pressure test and inspection, the operator must assure that the delivery hose assembly is permanently marked with the month and year of the test.

(3) After July 1, 2000, the operator must complete a record documenting the test and inspection, including the date, the signature of the inspector, the hose owner, the hose identification number, the date of original delivery hose assembly and test, notes of any defects observed and repairs made, and an indication that the delivery hose assembly passed or failed the tests and

inspections. A copy of each test and inspection record must be retained by the operator at its principal place of business or where the vehicle is housed or maintained until the next test of the same type is successfully completed.

(g) *Rejection criteria.* (1) No operator may use a delivery hose assembly determined to have any condition identified below for unloading liquefied compressed gases. An operator may remove and replace damaged sections or correct defects discovered. Repaired hose assemblies may be placed back in service if retested successfully in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(i) Damage to the hose cover that exposes the reinforcement.

(ii) Wire braid reinforcement that has been kinked or flattened so as to permanently deform the wire braid.

(iii) Soft spots when not under pressure, bulging under pressure, or loose outer covering.

(iv) Damaged, slipping, or excessively worn hose couplings.

(v) Loose or missing bolts or fastenings on bolted hose coupling assemblies.

(2) No operator may use a cargo tank with a piping system found to have any condition identified in this paragraph (g)(2) for unloading liquefied compressed gases.

(i) Any external leak identifiable without the use of instruments.

(ii) Bolts that are loose, missing, or severely corroded.

(iii) Manual stop valves that will not actuate.

(iv) Rubber hose flexible connectors with any condition outlined in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(v) Stainless steel flexible connectors with damaged reinforcement braid.

(vi) Internal self-closing stop valves that fail to close or that permit leakage through the valve detectable without the use of instruments.

(vii) Pipes or joints that are severely corroded.

[64 FR 28051, May 24, 1999, as amended at 78 FR 15330, Mar. 11, 2013]

§ 180.417 Reporting and record retention requirements.

(a) *Vehicle certification.* (1) Each owner of a specification cargo tank must retain the manufacturer's certificate, the manufacturer's ASME U1A data report, where applicable, and related papers certifying that the specification cargo tank identified in the documents was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable specification. This would include any certification of emergency discharge control systems required by §173.315(n) of this subchapter or §180.405(m). The owner must retain the documents throughout his ownership of the specification cargo tank and for one year thereafter. In the event of a change in ownership, the prior owner must retain non-fading photo copies of these documents for one year.

(2) Each motor carrier who uses a specification cargo tank motor vehicle must obtain a copy of the manufacturer's certificate and related papers or the alternative report authorized by paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section and retain the documents as specified in this paragraph (a)(2). A motor carrier who is not the owner of a cargo tank motor vehicle must also retain a copy of the vehicle certification report for as long as the cargo tank motor vehicle is used by that carrier and for one year thereafter. The information required by this section must be maintained at the company's principal place of business or at the location where the vehicle is housed or maintained. The provisions of this section do not apply to a motor carrier who leases a cargo tank for less than 30 days.

(3) *DOT Specification cargo tanks*—(i) *Non-ASME Code stamped cargo tanks*—If an owner does not have a manufacturer's certificate for a cargo tank and he wishes to certify it as a specification cargo tank, the owner must perform appropriate tests and inspections, under the direct supervision of a Registered Inspector, to determine if the cargo tank conforms with the applicable specification. Both the owner and the Registered Inspector must certify that the cargo tank fully conforms to the applicable specification. The owner must retain the certificate, as specified in this section.

(ii) *ASME Code Stamped cargo tanks.* If the owner does not have the manufacturer's certificate required by the specification and the manufacturer's data report required by the ASME, the

owner may contact the National Board for a copy of the manufacturer's data report, if the cargo tank was registered with the National Board, or copy the information contained on the cargo tank's identification and ASME Code plates. Additionally, both the owner and the Registered Inspector must certify that the cargo tank fully conforms to the specification. The owner must retain such documents, as specified in this section.

(b) *Test or inspection reporting.* Each person performing a test or inspection as specified in §180.407 must prepare a written report, in English, in accordance with this paragraph.

(1) Each test or inspection report must include the following information:

(i) Owner's and manufacturer's unique serial number for the cargo tank;

(ii) Name of cargo tank manufacturer;

(iii) Cargo tank DOT or MC specification number;

(iv) MAWP of the cargo tank;

(v) Minimum thickness of the cargo tank shell and heads when the cargo tank is thickness tested in accordance with §180.407(d)(5), §180.407(e)(3), §180.407(f)(3), or §180.407(i);

(vi) Indication of whether the cargo tank is lined, insulated, or both; and

(vii) Indication of special service of the cargo tank (e.g., transports material corrosive to the tank, dedicated service, etc.)

(2) Each test or inspection report must include the following specific information as appropriate for each individual type of test or inspection:

(i) Type of test or inspection performed;

(ii) Date of test or inspection (month and year);

(iii) Listing of all items tested or inspected, including information about pressure relief devices that are removed, inspected and tested or replaced, when applicable (type of device, set to discharge pressure, pressure at which device opened, pressure at which device re-seated, and a statement of disposition of the device (e.g., reinstalled, repaired, or replaced)); information regarding the inspection of upper coupler assemblies, when applicable (visually examined in place, or removed for examination); and, information regarding leakage and pressure testing, when applicable (pneumatic or hydrostatic testing method, identification of the fluid used for the test, test pressure, and holding time of test);

(iv) Location of defects found and method of repair;

(v) ASME or National Board Certificate of Authorization number of facility performing repairs, if applicable;

(vi) Name and address of person performing test;

(vii) Registration number of the facility or person performing the test;

(viii) Continued qualification statement, such as ''cargo tank meets the requirements of the DOT specification identified on this report'' or ''cargo tank fails to meet the requirements of the DOT specification identified on this report'';

(ix) DOT registration number of the registered inspector; and

(x) Dated signature of the registered inspector and the cargo tank owner.

(3) The owner and the motor carrier, if not the owner, must each retain a copy of the test and inspection reports until the next test or inspection of the same type is successfully completed. This requirement does not apply to a motor carrier leasing a cargo tank for fewer than 30 days.

(c) *Additional requirements for Specification MC 330 and MC 331 cargo tanks.* (1) After completion of the pressure test specified in §180.407(g)(3), each motor carrier operating a Specification MC 330 or MC 331 cargo tank in anhydrous ammonia, liquefied petroleum gas, or any other service that may cause stress corrosion cracking, must make a written report containing the following information:

(i) Carrier's name, address of principal place of business, and telephone number;

(ii) Complete identification plate data required by Specification MC 330 or MC 331, including data required by ASME Code;

(iii) Carrier's equipment number;

(iv) A statement indicating whether or not the tank was stress relieved after fabrication;

(v) Name and address of the person performing the test and the date of the test;

(vi) A statement of the nature and severity of any defects found. In particular, information must be furnished to indicate the location of defects detected, such as in weld, heat-affected zone, the liquid phase, the vapor phase, or the head-to-shell seam. If no defect or damage was discovered, that fact must be reported;

(vii) A statement indicating the methods employed to make repairs, who made the repairs, and the date they were completed. Also, a statement of whether or not the tank was stress relieved after repairs and, if so, whether full or local stress relieving was performed;

(viii) A statement of the disposition of the cargo tank, such as ''cargo tank scrapped'' or ''cargo tank returned to service''; and

(ix) A statement of whether or not the cargo tank is used in anhydrous ammonia, liquefied petroleum gas, or any other service that may cause stress corrosion cracking. Also, if the cargo tank has been used in anhydrous ammonia service since the last report, a statement indicating whether each shipment of ammonia was certified by its shipper as containing 0.2 percent water by weight.

(2) A copy of the report must be retained by the carrier at its principal place of business during the period the cargo tank is in the carrier's service and for one year thereafter. Upon a written request to, and with the approval of, the Field Administrator, Regional Service Center, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for the region in which a motor carrier has its principal place of business, the carrier may maintain the reports at a regional or terminal office.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply to a motor carrier leasing a cargo tank for less than 30 days.

(d) *Supplying certificates and reports.* Each person offering a DOT-specification cargo tank for sale or lease must provide the purchaser or lessee a copy of the cargo tank certificate of compliance, records of repair, modification, stretching, or rebarrelling; and the most recent inspection and test reports made under this section. Copies of such reports must be provided to the lessee if the cargo tank is leased for more than 30 days.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 55 FR 21038, May 22, 1990; 55 FR 37069, Sept. 7, 1990; 56 FR 27879, June 17, 1991; 58 FR 12905, Mar. 8, 1993; Amdt. 180–2, 59 FR 1786, Jan. 12, 1994; Amdt. 180–10, 61 FR 51343, Oct. 1, 1996; 63 FR 52850, Oct. 1, 1998; 64 FR 28052, May 24, 1999; 65 FR 50463, Aug. 18, 2000; 67 FR 61016, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 19290, Apr. 18, 2003; 68 FR 52372, Sept. 3, 2003; 69 FR 54047, Sept. 7, 2004; 70 FR 34077, June 13, 2005; 76 FR 43532, July 20, 2011; 85 FR 75717, Nov. 25, 2020]

Subpart F—Qualification and Maintenance of Tank Cars

SOURCE: Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 180.501 Applicability.

(a) This subpart prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 107, 171, 172, 173, 174, and 179 of this subchapter, applicable to any person who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, repairs, inspects, or services tank cars to ensure continuing qualification.

(b) This subpart also establishes the minimum acceptable framework for an owner's qualification program for tank cars and components. Owners should follow this subpart in developing their written procedures (work instructions), as required under §179.7(d), for use by tank car facility employees. The owner's qualification program for each tank car, or a fleet of tank cars, must identify where to inspect, how to inspect, and the acceptance criteria. Alternative inspection and test procedures or intervals based on a damage-tolerance analysis or service reliability assessment must be approved by the Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety in accordance with 180.509(l). Tank car facilities must incorporate the owner's qualification program in their quality assurance program, as required under §179.7(a)(2), (b)(3), (b)(5), and (d).

(c) Any person who performs a function prescribed in this part shall perform that function in accordance with this part.

(d) Where, in this subpart, a person is required to make documents available to FRA upon request, such request means that credentialed FRA personnel or an authorized representative of the Department may view the documents and make copies of them. The document owner's may seek confidential treatment of the documents presented. See §105.30.

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 77 FR 37986, June 25, 2012]

§180.503 Definitions.

The following definitions and those contained in §§171.8 and 179.2 of this subchapter apply:

Coating/lining owner means the person with the financial responsibility for purchasing and maintaining the integrity of the interior coating or lining.

Corrosive to the tank or service equipment means a material identified in Appendix D of this part or a material when in contact with the inner shell of the tank or service equipment has a corrosion rate on steel greater than 2.5 milli-inch per year (mpy) (0.0025 inch per year).

Defects mean abrasions; corrosion; cracks; dents; flaws in welds; distortions; erosion; missing, damaged, leaking or loose components and fasteners; and other conditions or imperfections that may make a tank car unsafe for transportation and/or require it to be removed from service.

Design level of reliability and safety means the level of reliability and safety built into the tank car and, therefore, inherent in its specification, design, and manufacture.

Inspection and test means a careful and critical examination of a tank car and its appurtenances performed by qualified personnel following the owner's qualified procedures.

Interior heater system means a piping system located within the tank shell that uses a fluid medium to heat the lading for the purposes of unloading.

Maintenance means upkeep, or preservation, including repairs necessary and proper to ensure an in-operation tank car's specification until its next qualification.

Modification means any change to a tank car that affects the certificate of construction prescribed in §179.5, including an alteration prescribed in §179.6, or conversion.

Objectively reasonable and articulable belief means a belief based on particularized and identifiable facts that provide an objective basis to believe or suspect that a tank car or a class or design of tank cars may be in an unsafe operating condition.

Qualification, as relevant to a tank car, means the car and its components conforms to the specification to which it was designed, manufactured, or modified to the requirements of this subpart, to the applicable requirements of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and to the owner's acceptance criteria. Qualification is accomplished by careful and critical examination that verifies conformance using inspections and tests based on a written program approved by the tank car owner followed by a written representation of that conformance. A tank car that passes the appropriate tests for its specification, has a signed test report, is marked to denote this passage, and is considered qualified for hazardous materials transportation under this subchapter.

Qualification of	Tests and inspections	§180.509(*)
Tank	Visual Inspection	d
	Structural Integrity Inspection.	e
	Thickness Test: Note 1.	f
	Safety System Inspection.	h
Service Equipment	Service Equipment	k
Coating/lining	Internal Coatings and Linings.	i

NOTE 1: Subparagraph (f)(2) may require thickness tests at an interval different from the other items for qualification of the tank.

Railworthy, *Railworthiness* for a tank car means that the tank, service equipment, safety systems, and all other components covered by this subchapter conform to the HMR, and are otherwise suitable for continued service and capable of performing their intended function until their next qualification.

Reactive to the tank or service equipment means a material that, in contact with the inner shell of the tank, or with the service equipment, may react

to produce heat, gases, and/or pressure which could substantially reduce the effectiveness of the packaging or the safety of its use.

Reinforced tank shell butt weld means the portion of a butt weld covered by a reinforcing pad.

Reinforcing pad means an attachment welded directly to the tank supporting major structural components for the purpose of preventing damage to the tank through fatigue, overstressing, denting, puncturing, or tearing.

Reliability means the quantified ability of an item or structure to operate without failure for the specified period of its design life or until its next qualification.

Representation means attesting through documenting, in writing or by marking on the tank (or jacket), that a tank car is qualified and railworthy. See also §§ 180.511 and 180.517(b).

Safety system means one or more of the following: Thermal protection systems, insulation systems, tank head puncture resistance systems, coupler vertical restraint systems, and systems used to protect discontinuities (e.g., skid protection and protective housings) as required under this subchapter.

Service equipment means equipment used for loading and unloading (including an interior heating system), sampling, venting, vacuum relief, pressure relief, and measuring the amount of lading or the lading temperature.

Service equipment owner means the party responsible for bearing the cost of the maintenance of the service equipment.

Tank car owner means the person to whom a rail car's reporting marks are assigned, as listed in the Universal Machine Language Equipment Register (UMLER).

Tank car tank means the shell, heads, tank shell and head weld joints, attachment welds, sumps, nozzles, flanges, and all other components welded thereto that are either in contact with the lading or contain the lading.

Train consist means a written record of the contents and location of each rail car in a train.

[77 FR 37986, June 25, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 35546, June 2, 2016]

§ 180.505 Quality assurance program.

The quality assurance program requirements of § 179.7 of this subchapter apply.

§ 180.507 Qualification of tank cars.

(a) Each tank car marked as meeting a ''DOT'' specification or any other tank car used for the transportation of a hazardous material must meet the requirements of this subchapter or the applicable specification to which the tank was constructed.

(b)(1) Tank cars prescribed in the following table are no longer authorized for construction but may remain in hazardous materials service provided they conform to all applicable safety requirements of this subchapter:

TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1)

Specification prescribed in the current regulations	Other specifications permitted	Notes
105A200W	105A100W	1
105A200ALW	105A100ALW	1

NOTE 1 TO TABLE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (B)(1): Tanks built as Specification DOT 105A100W or DOT 105A100ALW may be altered and converted to DOT 105A200W and DOT 105A200ALW, respectively.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) Specification DOT–113A175W, DOT–113C60W, DOT–113D60W, and DOT–113D120W tank cars may continue in use, but new construction is not authorized.

(4) Class DOT 105A and 105S tank cars used to transport hydrogen chloride, refrigerated liquid under the terms of DOT–E 3992 may continue in service, but new construction is not authorized.

(5) Specification DOT–103A–ALW, 103AW, 103ALW, 103ANW, 103BW, 103CW, 103DW, 103EW, and 104W tank cars may continue in use, but new construction is not authorized.

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended at 68 FR 48572, Aug. 14, 2003; 77 FR 37987, June 25, 2012; 87 FR 79785, Dec. 27, 2022]

§ 180.509 Requirements for inspection and test of specification tank cars.

(a) *General.* Each tank car owner must ensure that a tank car facility:

(1) Inspects and tests each item according to the requirements specified in this section;

(2) Evaluates each item according to the acceptable results of inspections and tests specified in §180.511;

(3) Marks each tank car as specified in §180.515 that is qualified to transport hazardous materials;

(4) Prepares the documentation as required by §180.517 for each item qualified under this section. A copy of the documentation required by §180.517 must be sent to the owner as appropriate and according to the owner's instructions.

(b) *Conditions requiring qualification of tank cars.* Without regard to the qualification compliance date requirements of any paragraph of this section, an owner of a tank car or an internal coating or lining must ensure an appropriate inspection and test according to the type of defect and the type of maintenance or repair performed if:

(1) The tank car shows evidence of abrasion, corrosion, cracks, dents, distortions, defects in welds, or any other condition that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation,

(2) The tank car was in an accident and shows evidence of damage to an extent that may adversely affect its capability to retain its contents or to otherwise remain railworthy.

(3) The tank bears evidence of damage caused by fire. (4) The Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety, FRA, requires it based on the existence of an objectively reasonable and articulable belief that a tank car or a class or design of tank cars may be in an unsafe operating condition.

(c) *Frequency of inspection and tests.* Each tank car shall have an inspection and test according to the requirements of this paragraph.

(1) For Class 107 tank cars and tank cars of riveted construction, the tank car must have a hydrostatic pressure test and visual inspection conforming to the requirements in effect prior to July 1, 1996, for the tank specification.

(2) For Class DOT 113 tank cars, see §173.319(e) of this subchapter.

(3) Fusion welded tank cars must be inspected and tested to be qualified and maintained in accordance with the following table. All qualification requirements need not be done at the same time or at the same facility.

FREQUENCY OF QUALIFICATION INSPECTION AND TESTS

Section 180.509 (*)	Description	Maximum interval
D	Visual inspection	10 years.
E	Structural integrity inspection	10 years.
F	Thickness test	See §180.509(f).
H	Safety Systems	10 years.
I	Internal coating or lining (for materials corrosive or reactive to the tank) (See definitions at §180.503).	See §180.509(i).
J	Leakage pressure test	After reassembly.
K	Service equipment (including pressure relief device)	See §180.509(k).

(d) *Visual inspection.* At a minimum, each tank car facility must visually inspect the tank externally and internally as follows:

(1) An internal inspection of the tank shell and heads for abrasion, corrosion, cracks, dents, distortions, defects in welds, or any other condition that makes the tank car unsafe for transportation, and except in the areas where insulation or a thermal protection system precludes it, an external inspection of the tank shell and heads for abrasion, corrosion, cracks, dents, distortions, defects in welds, or any other condition that makes the tank car unsafe for transportation, and for DOT 115 class tank cars, an internal inspection of the inner container and external inspection of the outer shell and heads for defects in welds, or any other condition that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(2) When an internal coating or lining, head protection, insulation, or thermal protection is removed in part or in whole, the internal and external exposed surface of the tank must be visually inspected for defects in welds or any other condition that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation, and this inspection must precede any application or reapplication of a coating or lining;

(3) An inspection of the service equipment, including gaskets, for indications of corrosion and other conditions that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(4) An inspection for missing or loose bolts, nuts, or elements that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation;

(5) An inspection of all closures on the tank car for conditions that may make the tank car unsafe for transportation, including an inspection of the protective housings for proper condition;

(6) An inspection of excess flow valves with threaded seats for tightness; and

(7) An inspection of the required markings on the tank car for legibility.

(e) *Structural integrity inspections and tests.* (1) Each tank car owner must ensure the structural elements on the tank car qualify with the applicable requirements of this subchapter. At a minimum, the structural integrity inspection and test must include:

(i) All transverse fillet welds greater than 0.64 cm (0.25 inch) within 121.92 cm (4 feet) of the bottom longitudinal centerline except body bolster pad attachment welds;

(ii) The termination of longitudinal fillet welds greater than 0.64 cm (0.25 inch) within 121.92 cm (4 feet) of the bottom longitudinal centerline; and

(iii) The tank shell butt welds within 60.96 cm (2 feet) of the bottom longitudinal centerline, unless the tank car owner can determine by analysis (e.g., finite element analysis, damage-tolerance analysis, or service reliability assessment) that the structure will not develop defects that reduce the design level of safety and reliability or fail within its operational life or prior to the next required inspection. The owner must maintain all documentation used to make such determination at its principal place of business and make the data available to FRA or an authorized representative of the Department upon request.

(2) For DOT 115 class tanks, paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section apply only to the outer shell fillet welds and to the non-reinforced exposed outer shell butt welds.

(3) The inspection requirements of paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section do not apply to reinforced tank shell butt welds until the time of lining removal or application for tank cars with an internal lead, glass, or rubber lining.

(4) Each tank car facility must inspect and test the elements identified in paragraph (e)(1) of this section by one or more of the following methods:

(i) Dye penetrant testing (PT);

(ii) Radiographic examination (RT);

(iii) Magnetic particle testing (MT);

(iv) Ultrasonic testing (UT); and

(v) Direct, remote, or enhanced visual inspection, using, for example, magnifiers, fiberscopes, borescopes, and/or machine vision technology (VT).

(f) *Thickness tests.* (1) The tank car owner must ensure that each tank car facility measures the thickness of the tank car shell, heads, sumps, protective housing (*i.e.*, domes), and nozzles on each tank car by using a device capable of accurately measuring the thickness to within ±0.05 mm (±0.002 inch).

(2) The tank car owner must ensure that each tank car has a thickness test measurement:

(i) At the time of an internal coating or lining application or replacement, or

(ii) At least once every ten (10) years for a tank that does not have an internal coating or lining, or

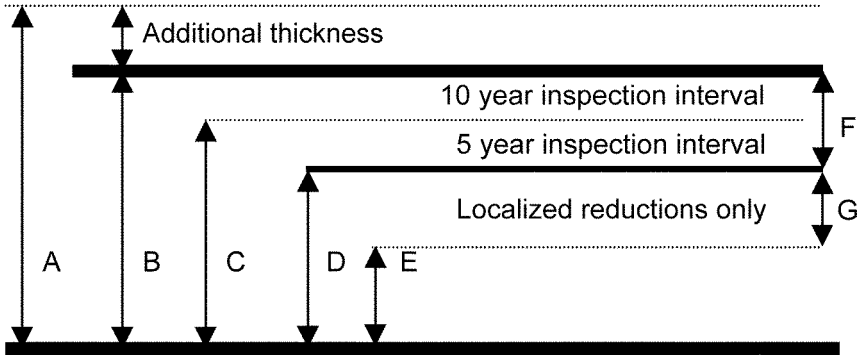
(iii) At least once every five (5) years for a tank that does not have an internal coating or lining when:

(A) The tank is used to transport a material that is corrosive or reactive to the tank (see Appendix D of this part) or service equipment as defined § 180.503, and

(B) The remaining shell and head thickness is tested and determined to be at or below line C in Figure A of this paragraph.

Figure A

Tank and Shell Thickness Qualification Frequencies



Where:

A. As-built tank shell or head thickness with additional thickness.

B. Required minimum tank shell or head thickness after forming per part 179.

C. Inspection frequency adjustment point (design minimum shell or head thickness, minus ½ of the table value in paragraph (g) of this section).

D. Condemning limit for general corrosion (required minimum shell or head thickness, minus the value in paragraph (g) of this section).

E. Condemning limit for localized corrosion (required minimum shell or head thickness, minus the table value in paragraph (g) of this section, minus 1.58 mm (1/16 inch)). See Note 1 in paragraph (g) of this section for diameter limitations and minimum separation distances.

F. Allowable shell or head thickness reduction (table value in paragraph (g) of this section).

G. Additional thickness reduction for localized areas in paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) For a localized repair of an internal coating or lining where a material corrosive to the tank or service equipment as defined §180.503 has contacted the tank, a qualified individual must verify the coating or lining's conformance with paragraph (g) of this section by measuring the shell or head in the area of the repair. The thickness test applies only to the non-lined or coated repaired area, and is not a qualification event. Modification of the tank stencil is not required.

(4) Operation of a tank car below the condemning limit for general corrosion or the condemning limit for localized corrosion (as shown in Figure A of this section) is prohibited.

(5) For sumps, protective housing (*i.e.*, domes), nozzles, and nozzle reinforcing pads, the tank car owner must determine if any reduction in wall thickness affects the design levels of reliability and safety built into sump, protective housing, nozzle, or nozzle reinforcement. Each tank car owner must maintain at its principal place of business documentation describing the allowable thickness reductions for sumps, protective housings, and nozzles, and nozzle reinforcements. This documentation must be made available to FRA or an authorized representative of the Department upon request.

(6) After repairs, alterations, conversions, modifications, or blasting of tank car that results in a reduction of the tank's thickness, and anytime a

tank car coating or lining is removed, a qualified individual must measure the thickness of the tank in the area of reduced thickness to ensure that the thickness of the tank conforms to paragraph (g) of this section.

(g) *Service life thickness allowance.* (1) A tank car found with a thickness below the required minimum thickness after forming for its specification, as stated in part 179 of this subchapter, may continue in service if any reduction in the required minimum thickness is not more than that provided in the following table:

ALLOWABLE SHELL THICKNESS REDUCTIONS

Marked tank test pressure	Top shell and tank head	Bottom shell
60 psig <200 psig	3.17 mm	1.58 mm.
	1/8 inch	1/16 inch.
≥200 psig	0.79 mm	0.79 mm.
	1/32 inch	1/32 inch.

NOTE 1. A tank car owner may add an extra 1.58 mm (1/16 inch) to the values in the table for local reductions. Local reductions are those that do not exceed 20.32 linear centimeters (8 linear inches) measured at the longest diameter, and are separated from the other local reductions by at least 40.64 cm (16 inches).

NOTE 2. Any reduction in the tank car shell thickness may not affect the structural strength of the tank car to the extent that the tank car no longer conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 6.2 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

NOTE 3. For DOT 115 class tank cars, shell thickness reductions apply only to the outer shell of the tank car. There is no shell or head thickness reduction authorized for the inner tank.

(2) [Reserved]

(h) *Safety system inspections.* Each tank car owner must ensure qualification of the tank car safety systems. However, inspections of foam or cork insulation systems are not required.

(i) *Internal coating and lining inspection and test.* (1) At a minimum, the owner of an internal coating or lining applied to protect a tank used to transport a material that is corrosive or reactive to the tank must ensure an inspection adequate enough to detect defects or other conditions that could reduce the design level of reliability and safety of the tank is performed. In addition, the owner of a coating or lining of tank cars used to transport hazardous materials must ensure the lining complies with §173.24(b)(2) and (b)(3) of this subchapter.

(2) The owner of the internal coating or lining must establish and maintain a record of the service life of the coating or lining and commodity combination, that is, the specific hazardous materials that were loaded into a tank and the coating or lining in place at the time of loading. The owner of the internal coating or lining must use its knowledge of the service life of each coating or lining and commodity combination to establish an appropriate inspection interval for that coating or lining and commodity combination. This interval must not exceed eight (8) years, unless the coating or lining owner can establish, document, and show that the service history or scientific analysis of the coating or lining and commodity pairing supports a longer inspection interval. The owner must maintain at its principal place of business a written procedure for collecting and documenting the performance of the coating or lining applied within the tank car for its service life. The internal coating or lining owner must provide this documentation, including inspection and test, repair, removal, and application procedures, to the FRA or car owner upon request. Further, the offeror must provide commodity information to the car owner and the owner of the internal coating or lining upon request.

(3) The owner of the internal coating or lining must provide the test method and acceptance criteria to the tank car owner and to the person responsible for qualifying the coating or lining. The tank car facility inspecting and testing the internal coating or lining must follow the inspection and test procedure, including the acceptance requirements, established by the internal coating or lining owner.

(j) *Leakage pressure test.* Unless the design of the service equipment arrangement precludes it (e.g., there is no fitting to pressurize the tank), each owner of a tank car must ensure that the tank, service equipment, and closures installed, replaced, or reinstalled on the tank car are leak tested. The test may be conducted with the lading

in the tank. When the test pressure exceeds the start-to-discharge or burst pressure of a pressure relief device, the device must be rendered inoperative. The written procedures and test method for leak testing must ensure the sensitivity and reliability of the test method to prevent premature failure. This section does not apply to facilities that remove closures for the sole purpose of loading or unloading the lading (e.g., blind flanges, pipe plugs, etc.).

(k) *Service equipment inspection and test.* (1) Each tank car owner must ensure the qualification of tank car service equipment at least once every ten (10) years. The tank car owner must analyze the service equipment inspection and test results for any given lading and, based on the analysis, adjust the inspection and test frequency to ensure that the design level of reliability and safety of the equipment is met. The owner must maintain at its principal place of business all supporting documentation used to make such analyses and inspection and test frequency adjustments. The supporting documentation must be made available to FRA or an authorized representative of the Department upon request.

(2) Each tank car facility must qualify service equipment, including reclosing pressure relief devices and interior heater systems in accordance with the applicable provisions of Appendix D of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter).

(l) *Alternative inspection and test procedures.* When approved by the Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety, FRA, a tank car owner, or a coating or lining owner may use an alternative inspection and test procedure or interval based on a damage-tolerance analysis (that must include a determination of the probable locations and modes of damage due to fatigue, corrosion, and accidental damage), or based on a service reliability assessment (that must be supported by analysis of systematically collected data) in lieu of the other requirements of this section.

(m) *Inspection and test compliance date for tank cars.* (1) After July 1, 2000, each tank car with a metal jacket or with a thermal protection system shall have an inspection and test conforming to this section no later than the date the tank car requires a periodic hydrostatic pressure test (*i.e.*, the marked due date on the tank car for the hydrostatic test).

(2) After July 1, 1998, each tank car without a metal jacket shall have an inspection and test conforming to this section no later than the date the tank car requires a periodic hydrostatic pressure test (*i.e.*, the marked due date on the tank car for the hydrostatic test).

(3) For tank cars on a 20-year periodic hydrostatic pressure test interval (*i.e.*, Class DOT 103W, 104W, 111A60W1, 111A100W1, and 111A100W3 tank cars), the next inspection and test date is the midpoint between the compliance date in paragraph (l)(1) or (2) of this section and the remaining years until the tank would have had a hydrostatic pressure test.

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 62 FR 51561, Oct. 1, 1997; 63 FR 52851, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75765, Dec. 31, 2003; 71 FR 54398, Sept. 14, 2006; 77 FR 37987, June 25, 2012]

§180.511 Acceptable results of inspections and tests.

Provided it conforms to other applicable requirements of this subchapter, a tank car is qualified for use if it successfully passes the inspections and tests set forth below conducted in accordance with this subpart. A representation of that qualification must consist of marking the tank in accordance with §180.515.

(a) *Visual inspection.* A tank car successfully passes the visual inspection when the inspection shows no structural defect that may cause leakage from or failure of the tank before the next inspection and test interval.

(b) *Structural integrity inspection and test.* A tank car successfully passes the structural integrity inspection and test when it shows no structural defect that may initiate cracks or propagate cracks and cause failure of the tank before the next inspection and test interval.

(c) *Service life shell thickness.* A tank car successfully passes the service life shell thickness inspection when the

tank shell and heads show no thickness reduction below that allowed in §180.509(g).

(d) *Safety system inspection.* A tank car successfully passes the safety system inspection when each thermal protection system, tank head puncture resistance system, coupler vertical restraint system, and system used to protect discontinuities (e.g., breakage grooves on bottom outlets and protective housings) on the tank car conform to this subchapter and show no indication of a defect that may reduce reliability before the next inspection and test interval.

(e) *Lining and coating inspection.* A tank car successfully passes the lining and coating inspection and test when the lining or coating conforms to the owner's acceptance criteria.

(f) *Leakage pressure test.* A tank car successfully passes the leakage pressure test when all product piping, fittings and closures show no indication of leakage.

(g) *Hydrostatic test.* A Class 107 tank car, the inner tank of a Class 115 tank car, or a riveted tank car successfully passes the hydrostatic test when it shows no leakage, distortion, excessive permanent expansion, or other evidence of weakness that might render the tank car unsafe for transportation service.

(h) *Service equipment.* A tank car successfully passes the service equipment inspection and test when this equipment conforms to this subchapter and applicable provisions of Appendix D of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and shows no indication of a defect that may reduce reliability during the qualification interval.

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 66 FR 45187, Aug. 28, 2001; 77 FR 37990, June 25, 2012]

§180.513 Repairs, alterations, conversions, and modifications.

(a) To work on tank cars, a tank car facility must comply with the applicable requirements of this subpart, the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter), and the owner's requirements.

(b) *Responsibilities of Tank Car Facility.* A tank car facility must obtain the permission of the equipment owner before performing work affecting alteration, conversion, repair, or qualification of the owner's equipment. For the purposes of qualification and maintenance, the tank car facility must use the written instructions furnished by the owner or have written confirmation from the owner allowing the use of written instructions furnished by the owner or have written confirmation from the owner allowing the use of written instructions furnished by another. A tank car facility must not use, copy distribute, forward or provide to another person the owner's confidential and proprietary written instructions, procedures, manuals, and records without the owner's permission. A tank car facility must report all work performed to the owner. The tank car facility must also report observed damage, deterioration, failed components, or non-compliant parts to the owner. A tank car facility must incorporate the owner's Quality Assurance Program into their own Quality Assurance Program.

(c) Unless the exterior tank car shell or interior tank car jacket has a protective coating, after a repair that requires the complete removal of the tank car jacket, the exterior tank car shell and the interior tank car jacket must have a protective coating applied to prevent the deterioration of the tank shell and tank jacket. Previously applied coatings that still provide effective protection need not be covered over.

(d) After repair, replacement, or qualification of tank car service equipment, the tank service equipment must successfully pass the leak test prescribed in §180.509(j).

[77 FR 37990, June 25, 2012]

§180.515 Markings.

(a) When a tank car passes the required inspection and test with acceptable results, the tank car facility must mark the date of the inspection and test and due date of the next inspection and test qualified on the tank car in accordance with the applicable provisions of Appendix C of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7

of this subchapter). When a tank car facility performs multiple inspections and tests at the same time, one date may be used to satisfy the requirements of this section. One date also may be shown when multiple inspections and tests have the same due date. Dates displayed on the ''consolidated stencil'' (see the applicable provisions of Appendix C of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars) take precedence over dates modified, and not stenciled, pursuant to interval adjustments for service equipment, linings, and granted alternative inspection intervals.

(b) Converted DOT 105, 109, 112, 114, or 120 class tank cars must have the new specification and conversion date permanently marked in letters and figures at least 0.95 cm (0.375 inch) high on the outside of the manway nozzle or the edge of the manway nozzle flange on the left side of the car. The marking may have the last numeral of the specification number omitted (e.g., ''DOT 111A100W'' instead of ''DOT 111A100W1'').

(c) When qualified within six months of installation and protected from deterioration, the test date marking of a reclosing pressure relief device is the installation date on the tank car.

(d) The specification marking for DOT 113 tank cars built in accordance with the DOT 113C120W9 specification must display the last numeral of the specification number (*i.e.*, ''DOT 113C120W9'').

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33256, June 26, 1996; 63 FR 52851, Oct. 1, 1998; 66 FR 45391, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75765, Dec. 31, 2003; 77 FR 37991, June 25, 2012; 85 FR 45030, July 24, 2020]

§ 180.517 Reporting and record retention requirements.

(a) *Certification and representation.* Each owner of a specification tank car must retain the certificate of construction (AAR Form 4–2) and related papers certifying that the manufacture of the specification tank car identified in the documents is in accordance with the applicable specification. The builder's signature on the certificate of construction and the marking of the tank car with the tank specification is the representation that all of the appropriate inspections and tests were successfully performed to qualify the tank for use. The owner must retain the documents throughout the period of ownership of the specification tank car and for one year thereafter. Upon a change of ownership, the applicable provisions prescribed in Section 1.3.15 of the AAR Specifications for Tank Cars (IBR, see §171.7 of this subchapter) apply. The builder of the car or a facility performing work on the car may retain copies of relevant records.

(b) *Inspection and test reporting.* Each tank car that is inspected and tested as specified in §180.509 must have a written report, in English, prepared according to this paragraph. Marking the tank car with the specification (or retaining the specification marking on the tank) is the representation that all of the appropriate inspections and tests were performed and the results meet the tank car owner's acceptance criteria to qualify the car for continued use. The report may be created and retained electronically, but, upon request by FRA for a copy of the report, it must be made available in common readable form. The owner must retain a copy of the inspection and test reports until successfully completing the next inspection and test of the same type. The inspection and test report must include the following:

(1) Type of inspection and test performed (a checklist is acceptable);

(2) The results of each inspection and test performed;

(3) Tank car reporting mark and number;

(4) Tank car specification;

(5) Inspection and test date (month and year);

(6) Location and description of defects found and method used to repair each defect;

(7) The name and address of the tank car facility and the name and signature of inspector; and

(8) The unique code (station stencil) identifying the facility.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 68 FR 75765, Dec. 31, 2003; 77 FR 37991, June 25, 2012]

§ 180.519 Periodic retest and inspection of tank cars other than single-unit tank car tanks.

(a) *General.* Unless otherwise provided in this subpart, tanks designed to be removed from cars for filling and emptying and tanks built to a Class DOT 107A specification and their safety relief devices must be retested periodically as specified in Retest Table 1 of paragraph (b)(5) of this section. Retests may be made at any time during the calendar year the retest falls due.

(b) *Pressure test.* (1) Each tank must be subjected to the specified hydrostatic pressure and its permanent expansion determined. Pressure must be maintained for 30 seconds and for as long as necessary to secure complete expansion of the tank. Before testing, the pressure gauge must be shown to be accurate within 1 percent at test measure. The expansion gauge must be shown to be accurate, at test pressure, to within 1 percent. Expansion must be recorded in cubic cm. Permanent volumetric expansion may not exceed 10 percent of total volumetric expansion at test pressure and the tank must not leak or show evidence of distress.

(2) Each tank, except tanks built to specification DOT 107A, must also be subjected to interior air pressure test of at least 100 psig under conditions favorable to detection of any leakage. No leaks may appear.

(3) Safety relief valves must be retested by air or gas, must start-to-discharge at or below the prescribed pressure and must be vapor tight at or above the prescribed pressure.

(4) Rupture discs and fusible plugs must be removed from the tank and visually inspected.

(5) Tanks must be retested as specified in Retest Table 1 of this paragraph (b)(5), and before returning to service after repairs involving welding or heat treatment:

RETEST TABLE 1

Specification	Retest interval—years		Minimum Retest pressure—psig		Pressure relief valve pressure—psig	
	Tank	Pressure relief devices[d]	Tank hydrostatic expansion[c]	Tank air test	Start-to-discharge	Vapor tight
DOT 27	5	2	500	100	375	300
106A500	5	2	500	100	375	300
106A500X	5	2	500	100	375	300
106A800	5	2	800	100	600	480
106A800X	5	2	800	100	600	480
106A800NCI	5	2	800	100	600	480
107A * * * *	[d]5	[a]2	([b])	None	None	None
110A500–W	5	2	500	100	375	300
110A600–W	5	2	600	100	500	360
110A800–W	5	2	800	100	600	480
110A1000–W	5	2	1,000	100	750	600
BE–27	5	2	500	100	375	300

NOTES:
[a] If DOT 107A * * * * tanks are used for transportation of flammable gases, one rupture disc from each car must be burst at the interval prescribed. The sample disc must burst at a pressure not exceeding the marked test pressure of the tank and not less than 70 percent of the marked test pressure. If the sample disc does not burst within the prescribed limits, all discs on the car must be replaced.
[b] The hydrostatic expansion test pressure must at least equal the marked test pressure.
[c] See § 180.519(b)(1).
[d] Safety relief valves of the spring-loaded type on tanks used exclusively for fluorinated hydrocarbons and mixtures thereof which are free from corroding components may be retested every 5 years.

(6) The month and year of test, followed by a ''V'' if visually inspected as described in paragraph (c) of this section, must be plainly and permanently stamped into the metal of one head or chime of each tank with successful test results; for example, 01–90 for January 1990. On DOT 107A**** tanks, the date must be stamped into the metal of the marked end, except that if all tanks mounted on a car have been tested, the date may be stamped into the metal of a plate permanently applied to the bulkhead on the ''A'' end of the car. Dates of previous tests and all prescribed markings must be kept legible.

(c) *Visual inspection.* Tanks of Class DOT 106A and DOT 110A-W specifications (§§ 179.300 and 179.301 of this subchapter) used exclusively for transporting fluorinated hydrocarbons and mixtures thereof, and that are free from corroding components, may be given a periodic complete internal and external visual inspection in place of the periodic hydrostatic retest. Visual inspections shall be made only by competent persons. The tank must be accepted or rejected in accordance with the criteria in CGA C–6 (IBR, see § 171.7 of this subchapter).

(d) *Written records.* The results of the pressure test and visual inspection must be recorded on a suitable data sheet. Completed copies of these reports must be retained by the owner and by the person performing the pressure test and visual inspection as long as the tank is in service. The information to be recorded and checked on these data sheets are: Date of test and inspection; DOT specification number; tank identification (registered symbol and serial number, date of manufacture and ownership symbol); type of protective coating (painted, etc., and statement as to need for refinishing or recoating); conditions checked (leakage, corrosion, gouges, dents or digs, broken or damaged chime or protective ring, fire, fire damage, internal condition); test pressure; results of tests; and disposition of tank (returned to service, returned to manufacturer for repair, or scrapped); and identification of the person conducting the retest or inspection.

[Amdt. 180–8, 60 FR 49079, Sept. 21, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 179–50, 61 FR 33257, June 26, 1996; 65 FR 58633, Sept. 29, 2000; 66 FR 45187, 45392, Aug. 28, 2001; 68 FR 75765, Dec. 31, 2003]

Subpart G—Qualification and Maintenance of Portable Tanks

SOURCE: 66 FR 33453, June 21, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 180.601 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes requirements, in addition to those contained in parts 107, 171, 172, 173, and 178 of this subchapter, applicable to any person responsible for the continuing qualification, maintenance or periodic retesting of a portable tank.

§ 180.603 Qualification of portable tanks.

(a) Each portable tank used for the transportation of hazardous materials must be an authorized packaging.

(b) To qualify as an authorized packaging, each portable tank must conform to the requirements of this subchapter and the applicable design specification to which the portable tank was constructed.

(c) The following portable tanks are authorized for use provided they conform to all applicable safety requirements of this subchapter: 51, 56, 57, 60, IM 101, IM 102 and UN portable tanks.

(d) A portable tank that also meets the definition of ''container'' in 49 CFR 450.3(a)(3) must conform to the requirements in parts 450 through 453 of this title for compliance with Annex II of the Convention for Safe Containers (CSC).

(e) *Exemption portable tanks based on DOT 51 portable tanks.* The owner of a portable tank constructed in accordance with and used under an exemption issued prior to August 31, 1996, which was in conformance with the requirements for Specification DOT 51 portable tanks with the exception of the location of fill and discharge outlets, shall examine the portable tank and its design to determine if it meets the outlet requirements in effect on October 1, 1996. If the owner determines that the portable tank is in compliance with all requirements of the DOT 51 specification, the exemption number stenciled on the portable tank shall be removed and the specification plate (or a plate placed adjacent to the specification plate) shall be durably marked ''DOT 51–E*****'' (where ***** is to be replaced by the exemption number). During the period the portable tank is in service, and for one year thereafter, the owner of the portable tank must retain on file, at its principal place of business, a copy of the last exemption in effect.

§ 180.605 Requirements for periodic testing, inspection, and repair of portable tanks.

(a) A portable tank constructed in accordance with a DOT specification for which a test or inspection specified in this subpart has become due, must be tested or inspected prior to being returned for transportation.

(b) *Conditions requiring test and inspection of portable tanks.* Without regard to any other test or inspection requirements, a Specification or UN portable tank must be tested and inspected in accordance with this section prior to further use if any of the following conditions exist:

(1) The portable tank shows evidence of dents, corroded or abraded areas, leakage, or any other condition that might render it unsafe for transportation service.

(2) The portable tank has been in an accident and has been damaged to an extent that may adversely affect its ability to retain the hazardous material.

(3) The portable tank has been out of hazardous materials transportation service for a period of one year or more.

(4) The portable tank has been modified from its original design specification.

(5) The portable tank is in an unsafe operating condition.

(c) *Schedule for periodic inspections and tests.* Each Specification portable tank must be tested and inspected in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) Each IM or UN portable tank must be given an initial inspection and test before being placed into service, a periodic inspection and test at least once every 5 years, and an intermediate periodic inspection and test at least every 2.5 years following the initial inspection and the last 5 year periodic inspection and test.

(2) Each Specification 51 portable tank must be given a periodic inspection and test at least once every five years.

(3) Each Specification 56 or 57 portable tank must be given a periodic inspection and test at least once every 2.5 years.

(4) Each Specification 60 portable tank must be given a periodic inspection and test at the end of the first 4-year period after the original test; at least once every 2 years thereafter up to a total of 12 years of service; and at least once annually thereafter. Retesting is not required on a rubber-lined tank except before each relining.

(d) *Intermediate periodic inspection and test.* For IM and UN portable tanks the intermediate 2.5 year periodic inspection and test must include at least an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings taking into account the hazardous materials intended to be transported; a leakage test; and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation, etc. need only be removed to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the transportation of a single hazardous material, the internal examination may be waived if it is leakage tested in accordance with the procedures in paragraph (h) of this section prior to each filling, or if approved by the Associate Administrator. Portable tanks used for dedicated transportation of refrigerated liquefied gases that are not fitted with inspection openings are excepted from the internal inspection requirement.

(e) *Periodic inspection and test.* The 5 year periodic inspection and test must include an internal and external examination and, unless excepted, a pressure test as specified in this section. Sheathing, thermal insulation, etc. need only to be removed to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. Except for DOT Specification 56 and 57 portable tanks, reclosing pressure relief devices must be removed from the tank and tested separately unless they can be tested while installed on the portable tank. For portable tanks where the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, after assembly they must be subjected together to a leakage test and effectively tested and inspected for corrosion. Portable tanks used for the transportation of refrigerated, liquefied gases are excepted from the requirement for internal inspection and the hydraulic

pressure test during the 5-year periodic inspection and test, if the portable tanks were pressure tested to a minimum test pressure of 1.3 times the design pressure using an inert gas as prescribed in §178.338–16(a) and (b) of this subchapter before putting the portable tank into service initially and after any exceptional inspections and tests specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) *Exceptional inspection and test.* The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when a portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test must depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It must include at least the inspection and a pressure test according to paragraph (e) of this section. Pressure relief devices need not be tested or replaced unless there is reason to believe the relief devices have been affected by the damage or deterioration.

(g) *Internal and external examination.* The internal and external examinations must ensure that:

(1) The shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for transportation. The wall thickness must be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;

(2) The piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or transportation;

(3) Devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;

(4) Missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

(5) All emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves must be operated to demonstrate proper operation;

(6) Required markings on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and

(7) The framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

(h) *Pressure test procedures for specification 51, 56, 57, 60, IM or UN portable tanks.* (1) Each Specification 57 portable tank must be leak tested by a minimum sustained air pressure of at least 3 psig applied to the entire tank. Each Specification 51 or 56 portable tank must be tested by a minimum pressure (air or hydrostatic) of at least 2 psig or at least one and one-half times the design pressure (maximum allowable working pressure, or re-rated pressure) of the tank, whichever is greater. The leakage test for portable tanks used for refrigerated liquefied gas must be performed at 90% of MAWP. Leakage tests for all other portable tanks must be at a pressure of at least 25% of MAWP. During each air pressure test, the entire surface of all joints under pressure must be coated with or immersed in a solution of soap and water, heavy oil, or other material suitable for the purpose of detecting leaks. The pressure must be held for a period of time sufficiently long to assure detection of leaks, but in no case less than five minutes. During the air or hydrostatic test, relief devices may be removed, but all the closure fittings must be in place and the relief device openings plugged. Lagging need not be removed from a lagged tank if it is possible to maintain the required test pressure at constant temperature with the tank disconnected from the source of pressure.

(2) Each Specification 60 portable tank must be retested by completely filling the tank with water or other liquid having a similar viscosity, the temperature of the liquid must not exceed 37.7 °C (100 °F) during the test, and applying a pressure of 60 psig. The portable tank must be capable of holding the prescribed pressure for at least 10 minutes without leakage, evidence of impending failure, or failure. All closures shall be in place while the test is made and the pressure shall be gauged at the top of the tank. Safety devices and/or vents shall be plugged during this test.

(3) Each Specification IM or UN portable tank, except for UN portable tanks used for non-refrigerated and refrigerated liquefied gases, and all piping, valves and accessories, except pressure relief devices, must be hydrostatically tested with water, or other liquid of similar density and viscosity, to a pressure not less than 150% of its maximum allowable working pressure. UN portable tanks used for the transportation of non-refrigerated liquefied gases must be hydrostatically tested with water, or other liquid of similar density and viscosity, to a pressure not less than 130% of its maximum allowable working pressure. UN portable tanks used for the transportation of refrigerated liquefied gases may be tested hydrostatically or pneumatically using an inert gas to a pressure not less than 1.3 times the design pressure. For pneumatic testing, due regard for protection of all personnel must be taken because of the potential hazard involved in such a test. The pneumatic test pressure in the portable tank must be reached by gradually increasing the pressure to one-half of the test pressure. Thereafter, the test pressure must be increased in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure has been reached. The pressure must then be reduced to a value equal to four-fifths of the test pressure and held for a sufficient time to permit inspection of the portable tank for leaks. The minimum test pressure for a portable tank is determined on the basis of the hazardous materials that are intended to be transported in the portable tanks. For liquid, solid and non-refrigerated liquefied gases, the minimum test pressure for specific hazardous materials are specified in the applicable T Codes assigned to a particular hazardous material in the §172.101 Table of this subchapter. While under pressure the tank shall be inspected for leakage, distortion, or any other condition which might render the tank unsafe for service. A portable tank fails to meet the requirements of the pressure test if, during the test, there is permanent distortion of the tank exceeding that permitted by the applicable specification; if there is any leakage; or if there are any deficiencies that would render the portable tank unsafe for transportation. Any portable tank that fails must be rejected and may not be used again for the transportation of a hazardous material unless the tank is adequately repaired, and, thereafter, a successful test is conducted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. An approval agency shall witness the hydrostatic or pneumatic test. Any damage or deficiency that might render the portable tank unsafe for service shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the witnessing approval agency. The repaired tank must be retested to the original pressure test requirements. Upon successful completion of the hydrostatic or pneumatic test, as applicable, the witnessing approval agency shall apply its name, identifying mark or identifying number in accordance with paragraph (k) of this section.

(i) *Rejection criteria.* When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank may not be returned to service until it has been repaired and the pressure test is repeated and passed.

(j) *Repair.* The repair of a portable tank is authorized, provided such repairs are made in accordance with the requirements prescribed in the specification for the tank's original design and construction. In addition to any other provisions of the specification, no portable tank may be repaired so as to cause leakage or cracks or so as to increase the likelihood of leakage or cracks near areas of stress concentration due to cooling metal shrinkage in welding operations, sharp fillets, reversal of stresses, or otherwise. No field welding may be done except to non-pressure parts. Any cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell of an IM or UN portable tank must be done with the approval of the approval agency and be done in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter, taking into account the pressure vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure must be performed after the work is completed.

(k) *Inspection and test markings.* (1) Each IM or UN portable tank must be durably and legibly marked, in English, with the date (month and

year) of the last pressure test, the identification markings of the approval agency witnessing the test, when required, and the date of the last visual inspection. The marking must be placed on or near the metal identification plate, in letters and numerals of not less than 3 mm (0.118 inches) high when on the metal identification plate, and 12 mm (0.47 inches) high when on the portable tank.

(2) Each Specification DOT 51, 56, 57 or 60 portable tank must be durably and legibly marked, in English, with the date (month and year) of the most recent periodic retest. The marking must be placed on or near the metal certification plate and must be in accordance with §178.3 of this subchapter. The letters and numerals must not be less than 3 mm (0.118 inches) high when on the metal certification plate, and 12 mm (0.47 inches) high when on the portable tank, except that a portable tank manufactured under a previously authorized specification may continue to be marked with smaller markings if originally authorized under that specification (for example, DOT Specification 57 portable tanks).

(l) *Record retention.* (1) The owner of each portable tank or his authorized agent shall retain a written record of the date and results of all required inspections and tests, including an ASME manufacturer's date report, if applicable, and the name and address of the person performing the inspection or test, in accordance with the applicable specification. The manufacturer's data report, including a certificate(s) signed by the manufacturer, and the authorized design approval agency, as applicable, indicating compliance with the applicable specification of the portable tank, and related papers certifying that the portable tank was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable specification must be retained in the files of the owner, or his authorized agent, during the time that such portable tank is used for such service, except for Specifications 56 and 57 portable tanks.

(2) If the owner does not have the manufacturer's certificate required by the specification and the manufacturer's data report required by the ASME, the owner may contact the National Board for a copy of the manufacturer's data report, if the portable tank was registered with the National Board, or copy the information contained on the portable tanks specification plate and ASME Code data plates.

[Amdt. 180–2, 54 FR 25032, June 12, 1989, as amended at 67 FR 15744, Apr. 3, 2002; 68 FR 45042, July 31, 2003; 74 FR 53189, Oct. 16, 2009; 82 FR 15897, Mar. 30, 2017; 83 FR 55811, Nov. 7, 2018; 87 FR 79785, Dec. 27, 2022]

APPENDIX A TO PART 180—INTERNAL SELF-CLOSING STOP VALVE EMERGENCY CLOSURE TEST FOR LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES

1. In performing this test, all internal self-closing stop valves must be opened. Each emergency discharge control remote actuator (on-truck and off-truck) must be operated to ensure that each internal self-closing stop valve's lever, piston, or other valve indicator has moved to the closed position.

2. On pump-actuated pressure differential internal valves, the three-way toggle valve handle or its cable attachment must be activated to verify that the toggle handle moves to the closed position.

[64 FR 28052, May 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 15744, Apr. 3, 2002]

APPENDIX B TO PART 180—ACCEPTABLE INTERNAL SELF-CLOSING STOP VALVE LEAKAGE TESTS FOR CARGO TANKS TRANSPORTING LIQUEFIED COMPRESSED GASES

For internal self-closing stop valve leakage testing, leakage is defined as any leakage through the internal self-closing valve or to the atmosphere that is detectable when the valve is in the closed position. On some valves this will require the closure of the pressure by-pass port.

(a) Meter Creep Test.

1. An operator of a cargo tank equipped with a calibrated meter may check the internal self-closing stop valve for leakage through the valve seat using the meter as a flow measurement indicator. The test is initiated by starting the delivery process or returning product to the cargo tank through the delivery system. This may be performed at an idle. After the flow is established, the operator closes the internal self-closing stop valve and monitors the meter flow. The meter flow must stop within 30 seconds with no meter creep within 5 seconds after the meter stops.

2. On pump-actuated pressure differential internal self-closing stop valves, the valve must be closed with the remote actuator to assure that it is functioning. On other types of internal self-closing stop valves, the valve(s) may be closed using either the normal valve control or the discharge control system (e.g., remote).

3. Rejection criteria: Any detectable meter creep within the first five seconds after initial meter stoppage.

(b) Internal Self-Closing Stop Valve Test.

An operator of a cargo tank that is not equipped with a meter may check the internal self-closing stop valve(s) for leakage as follows:

1. The internal self-closing stop valve must be in the closed position.

2. All of the material in the downstream piping must be evacuated, and the piping must be returned to atmospheric temperature and pressure.

3. The outlet must be monitored for 30 seconds for detectable leakage.

4. Rejection criteria. Any detectable leakage is considered unacceptable.

[64 FR 28052, May 24, 1999]

APPENDIX C TO PART 180—EDDY CURRENT EXAMINATION WITH VISUAL INSPECTION FOR DOT 3AL CYLINDERS MANUFACTURED OF ALUMINUM ALLOY 6351–T6

1. *Examination Procedure.* Each facility performing eddy current examination with visual inspection must develop, update, and maintain a written examination procedure applicable to the test equipment it uses to perform eddy current examinations.

2. *Visual examinations.* Visual examinations of the neck and shoulder area of the cylinder must be conducted in accordance with CGA pamphlet C–6.1 (IBR; see §171.7 of this subchapter).

3. *Eddy Current Equipment.* A reference ring and probe for each DOT–3AL cylinder manufactured of aluminum alloy 6351–T6 to be inspected must be available at the examination facility. Eddy current equipment must be capable of accurately detecting the notches on the standard reference ring.

4. *Eddy Current Reference Ring.* The reference ring must be produced to represent each cylinder to be tested. The reference ring must include artificial notches to simulate a neck crack. The size of the artificial notch (depth and length) must have a depth less than or equal to ⅓ of the wall thickness of the neck and a length greater than or equal to two threads. The standard reference must have a drawing that includes the diameter of the ring, and depth and length of each notch.

5. *Condemnation Criteria.* A cylinder must be condemned if the eddy current examination combined with visual examination reveals any crack in the neck or shoulder of 2 thread lengths or more.

6. *Examination equipment records.* Records of eddy current inspection equipment shall contain the following information:

(i) Equipment manufacturer, model number and serial number.

(ii) Probe description and unique identification (e.g., serial number, part number, etc.).

7. *Eddy current examination reporting and record retention requirements.* Daily records of eddy current examinations must be maintained by the person who performs the requalification until either the expiration of the requalification period or until the cylinder is again requalified, whichever occurs first. These records shall be made available for inspection by a representative of the Department on request. Eddy current examination records shall contain the following information:

(i) Specification of each standard reference ring used to perform the eddy current examination.

(ii) DOT specification or exemption number of the cylinder; manufacturer's name or symbol; owner's name or symbol, if present; serial number; and, date of manufacture.

(iii) Name of test operator performing the eddy current examination.

(iv) Date of eddy current examination.

(vi) Acceptance/condemnation results (e.g., pass or fail).

(vii) Retester identification number.

8. *Personnel Qualification Requirements.* Each person who performs eddy current and visual examinations, and evaluates and certifies retest results must be certified by the employer that he/she has been properly trained and tested in the eddy current and visual examination procedures.

9. *Training Records.* A record of current training must be maintained for each employee who performs eddy current and visual examinations in accordance with §172.704(d).

[71 FR 51129, Aug. 29, 2006]

APPENDIX D TO PART 180—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CORROSIVE TO TANKS OR SERVICE EQUIPMENT

This list contains materials identified either by proper shipping name in 49 CFR 172.101 or shipped under an ''n.o.s.'' shipping description that, under certain conditions, can corrode carbon steel tanks or service equipment at a rate that may reduce the design level of reliability and safety of the tank or equipment to an unsafe level before the next qualification. Materials identified on this list are considered corrosive to the tank or service equipment.

While every effort was made to identify materials deemed corrosive to the tank or

service equipment, owners and operators are cautioned that this list may not be inclusive. Tank car owners and operators are reminded of their duty to ensure that no in-service tank will deteriorate below the specified minimum thickness requirements in this subchapter. See §180.509(f)(3). In addition, FRA states a tank car owner must designate an internal coating or lining appropriately based on its knowledge of the chemical and not rely simply on this list. Regarding future thickness tests, this list may also be modified based on an analysis of the test results by the car owner, the Department of Transportation, or the Association of American Railroads' Tank Car Committee.

Hazardous Materials Table Proper Shipping Names (See § 172.101)

Acetic acid, glacial or Acetic acid solution
Aluminum chloride, solution
Arsenic acid, liquid
Arsenic acid, solid
Butyric acid
Ferric chloride, solution
Fertilizer ammoniating solution (*Nitrogen fertilizer solution*)
Fluoroboric acid
Fluorosilicic acid
Formaldehyde, solutions, flammable
Formaldehyde, solutions
Hydrobromic acid
Hydrochloric acid
Hydrochloric acid solution
Hydrofluoric acid and Sulfuric acid mixtures
Hydrofluoric acid
Hydrogen peroxide and peroxyacetic acid mixtures, stabilized
Hydrogen, peroxide, aqueous solutions
Hydrogen peroxide, stabilized *or* Hydrogen peroxide aqueous solutions, stabilized
Hypochlorite solutions
Nitric acid
Phenyl phosphorus dichloride
Phenyl phosphorus thiodichloride
Phosphoric acid solution
Phosphoric acid, solid
Phosphorus trichloride (*Phosphorus chloride*)
Sodium chlorate
Sodium chlorate, aqueous solution
Sodium hydrosulfide
Sulfur, molten
Sulfuric acid
Sulfuric acid, fuming
Sulfuric acid, spent
Zinc chloride, anhydrous
Zinc chloride, solution

Materials Transported Under an ''N.O.S.'' Description

Benzoic acid (Environmentally hazardous substance, liquid, n.o.s., (RQ 5,000 pounds)
Bisulphites, aqueous solution, n.o.s. (Ammonium bisulfide)
Black liquor (Corrosive liquids, n.o.s. (contains sulfuric acid))
Calcium lignosulfonate (not regulated under this subchapter)
Hexanoic acid (Corrosive liquids, n.o.s. (contains hexanoic acid))
Lignin liquor (not regulated under this subchapter)
Lithium chloride (not regulated under this subchapter)
Sodium polyacrylate (not regulated under this subchapter)
Titanium sulfate solution (Corrosive liquids, n.o.s. (contains sulfuric acid))
White liquor (not regulated under this subchapter)

[77 FR 37991, June 25, 2012]

PARTS 181–185 [RESERVED]

(3) Affect internal FMCSA procedures such as filing requirements and rules governing inspection and copying of documents;

(4) Update existing forms; and

(5) Make minor changes to rules regarding statistics and reporting requirements, such as a change in reporting period (for example, from quarterly to annually) or eliminating a type of data collection no longer necessary.

(b) *Adverse comment.* An adverse comment is a comment that FMCSA judges to be critical of the rule, to suggest that the rule should not be adopted, or to suggest that a change should be made to the rule. Under the direct final rule process, FMCSA does not consider the following types of comments to be adverse:

(1) Comments recommending another rule change, unless the commenter states that the direct final rule will be ineffective without the change;

(2) Comments outside the scope of the rule and comments suggesting that the rule's policy or requirements should or should not be extended to other Agency programs outside the scope of the rule;

(3) Comments in support of the rule; or

(4) Comments requesting clarification.

(c) *Confirmation of effective date.* FMCSA will publish a confirmation rule document in the FEDERAL REGISTER, if it has not received an adverse comment by the date specified in the direct final rule. The confirmation rule document tells the public the effective date of the rule.

(d) *Withdrawal of a direct final rule.* (1) If FMCSA receives an adverse comment within the comment period, it will either publish a document withdrawing the direct final rule before it becomes effective and may issue an NPRM, or proceed by any other means permitted under the Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) If FMCSA withdraws a direct final rule because of an adverse comment, the Agency may issue a notice of proposed rulemaking if it decides to pursue the rulemaking.

[75 FR 29916, May 28, 2010, as amended at 84 FR 71733, Dec. 27, 2019; 86 FR 17296, Apr. 2, 2021]

APPENDIX A TO PART 389

AFFIDAVIT IN SUPPORT OF REQUEST FOR CONFIDENTIALITY

I, _____, pursuant to the provisions of 49 CFR part 389, section 389.9, state as follows:

(1) I am [insert official's name, title] and I am authorized by [insert name of entity] to execute this Affidavit on its behalf;

(2) I certify that the information contained in the document(s) attached to this Affidavit is submitted voluntarily, with the claim that the information is entitled to confidential treatment under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4);

(3) I certify that the information contained in the documents attached to this Affidavit is of a type not customarily disclosed to the general public by [insert name of entity];

(4) I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the information contained in the documents attached to this Affidavit, for which confidential treatment is claimed, has never been released to the general public or been made available to any unauthorized person outside [insert name of entity];

(5) I certify that this information satisfies the substantive criteria set forth in the notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on _____[insert date of rule-specific publication in month/day/year format] under FMCSA Docket Number [insert docket number].

(6) I make no representations beyond those made in this Affidavit, and, in particular, I make no representations as to whether this information may become available outside [insert name of entity] due to unauthorized or inadvertent disclosure; and

(7) I certify under penalties of perjury that the foregoing statements are true and correct.

Executed on this __day of ___, ____.

_____(*signature of official*)

[80 FR 32865, June 10, 2015]

PART 390—FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS; GENERAL

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

Sec.

390.1 Purpose.
390.3 General applicability.
390.3T General applicability.
390.4 Delegations and redelegations of authority of FMCSA employees to perform assigned actions or duties.
390.5 Definitions.
390.5T Definitions.
390.6 Coercion prohibited.

390.7 Rules of construction.
390.8 Separation of functions.

Subpart B—General Requirements and Information

390.9 State and local laws, effect on.
390.11 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.
390.13 Aiding or abetting violations.
390.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.
390.16 [Reserved]
390.17 Additional equipment and accessories.
390.19 Motor carrier identification reports for certain Mexico-domiciled motor carriers.
390.19T Motor carrier, hazardous material safety permit applicant/holder, and intermodal equipment provider identification reports.
390.21 Marking of self-propelled CMVs and intermodal equipment.
390.21T Marking of self-propelled CMVs and intermodal equipment.
390.23 Relief from regulations.
390.25 Extension of relief from regulations—emergencies.
390.27 Locations of motor carrier safety service centers.
390.29 Location of records or documents.
390.31 Copies of records and documents.
390.32 Electronic documents and signatures.
390.33 Commercial motor vehicles used for purposes other than defined.
390.35 Certificates, reports, and records: Falsification, reproduction, or alteration.
390.36 Harassment of drivers prohibited.
390.37 Violation and penalty.
390.38 Exemptions for pipeline welding trucks.
390.39 Exemptions for ''covered farm vehicles.''

Subpart C—Requirements and Information for Intermodal Equipment Providers and for Motor Carriers Operating Intermodal Equipment

390.40 What responsibilities do intermodal equipment providers have under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350–399)?
390.40T What responsibilities do intermodal equipment providers have under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350 through 399)?
390.42 What are the responsibilities of drivers and motor carriers operating intermodal equipment?
390.44 What are the procedures to correct the safety record of a motor carrier or an intermodal equipment provider?
390.46 Are State and local laws and regulations on the inspection, repair, and maintenance of intermodal equipment preempted by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations?

Subpart D—National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners

390.101 Scope.

MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

390.103 Eligibility requirements for medical examiner certification.
390.105 Medical examiner training programs.
390.107 Medical examiner certification testing.
390.109 Issuance of the FMCSA medical examiner certification credential.
390.111 Requirements for continued listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.
390.113 Reasons for removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.
390.115 Procedure for removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EXAMINERS

390.123 Medical examiner certification for qualified Department of Veterans Affairs examiners.
390.125 Qualified VA examiner certification training.
390.127 Qualified VA examiner certification testing.
390.129 Issuance of the FMCSA medical examiner certification credential.
390.131 Requirements for continued listing of a certified VA medical examiner on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.
390.133 Reasons for removal of a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.
390.135 Procedure for removal of a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

Subpart E—Unified Registration System

390.201 USDOT Registration.
390.203 PRISM State registration/biennial updates.
390.205 Special requirements for registration.
390.207 Other governing regulations.
390.209 Pre-authorization safety audit.

Subpart E—URS Online Application

390.200T USDOT Registration.

Subpart F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Lease and Interchange of Passenger–Carrying Commercial Motor Vehicles

390.401 Applicability.
390.403 Lease and interchange requirements.
APPENDIX A TO PART 390—APPLICABILITY OF THE REGISTRATION, FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY, AND SAFETY REGULATIONS TO MOTOR CARRIERS OF PASSENGERS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 113, 504, 508, 31132, 31133, 31134, 31136, 31137, 31144, 31149, 31151, 31502; sec. 114, Pub. L. 103–311, 108 Stat. 1673, 1677; secs. 212 and 217, Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748, 1766, 1767; sec. 229, Pub. L. 106–159 (as added and transferred by sec. 4115 and amended by secs. 4130–4132, Pub. L. 109–59, 119 Stat. 1144, 1726, 1743, 1744), 113 Stat. 1748, 1773; sec. 4136, Pub. L. 109–59, 119 Stat. 1144, 1745; secs. 32101(d) and 32934, Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405, 778, 830; sec. 2, Pub. L. 113–125, 128 Stat. 1388; secs. 5403, 5518, and 5524, Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1548, 1558, 1560; sec. 2, Pub. L. 115–105, 131 Stat. 2263; and 49 CFR 1.81, 1.81a, 1.87.

SOURCE: 53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Applicability and Definitions

§ 390.1 Purpose.

This part establishes general applicability, definitions, general requirements and information as they pertain to persons subject to this chapter.

§ 390.3 General applicability.

(a) The rules in subchapter B of this chapter are applicable to all employers, employees, and commercial motor vehicles that transport property or passengers in interstate commerce.

(b) The rules in part 383 of this chapter, Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties, are applicable to every person who operates a commercial motor vehicle, as defined in §383.5 of this subchapter, in interstate or intrastate commerce and to all employers of such persons.

(c) The rules in part 387 of this chapter, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, are applicable to motor carriers as provided in §§387.3 or 387.27 of this chapter.

(d) *Additional requirements.* Nothing in subchapter B of this chapter shall be construed to prohibit an employer from requiring and enforcing more stringent requirements relating to safety of operation and employee safety and health.

(e) *Knowledge of and compliance with the regulations.* (1) Every employer shall be knowledgeable of and comply with all regulations contained in this subchapter that are applicable to that motor carrier's operations.

(2) Every driver and employee involved in motor carrier operations shall be instructed regarding, and shall comply with, all applicable regulations contained in this subchapter.

(3) All motor vehicle equipment and accessories required by this chapter shall be maintained in compliance with all applicable performance and design criteria set forth in this subchapter.

(f) *Exceptions.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, the rules in this subchapter do not apply to—

(1) All school bus operations as defined in §390.5, except for §§391.15(e) and (f), 392.15, 392.80, and 392.82 of this chapter;

(2) Transportation performed by the Federal government, a State, or any political subdivision of a State, or an agency established under a compact between States that has been approved by the Congress of the United States;

(3) The occasional transportation of personal property by individuals not for compensation and not in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise;

(4) The transportation of human corpses or sick and injured persons;

(5) The operation of fire trucks and rescue vehicles while involved in emergency and related operations;

(6) The operation of commercial motor vehicles designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers (including the driver), not for direct compensation, provided the vehicle does not otherwise meet the definition of a commercial motor vehicle, except for the provisions of §§391.15(e) and (f), 392.80, and 392.82, and except that motor carriers operating such vehicles are required to comply with §§390.15, 390.21(a) and (b)(2), 390.201 and 390.205.

(7) Either a driver of a commercial motor vehicle used primarily in the transportation of propane winter heating fuel or a driver of a motor vehicle

used to respond to a pipeline emergency, if such regulations would prevent the driver from responding to an emergency condition requiring immediate response as defined in § 390.5.

(g) *Motor carriers that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to motor carriers that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce and to the motor vehicles that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce:

(1) Part 385, subparts A and E, for carriers subject to the requirements of § 385.403 of this subchapter.

(2) Part 386, Rules of Practice for Motor Carrier, Intermodal Equipment Provider, Broker, Freight Forwarder, and Hazardous Materials Proceedings, of this subchapter.

(3) Part 387, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, to the extent provided in § 387.3 of this subchapter.

(4) Subpart E of this part, Unified Registration System, and § 390.21, Marking of CMVs, for carriers subject to the requirements of § 385.403 of this subchapter. Intrastate motor carriers operating prior to January 1, 2005, are excepted from § 390.201.

(h) *Intermodal equipment providers.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to intermodal equipment providers:

(1) Subpart F, Intermodal Equipment Providers, of Part 385, Safety Fitness Procedures.

(2) Part 386, Rules of Practice for Motor Carrier, Intermodal Equipment Provider, Broker, Freight Forwarder, and Hazardous Materials Proceedings.

(3) Part 390, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations; General, except § 390.15(b) concerning accident registers.

(4) Part 393, Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation.

(5) Part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance.

(i) *Brokers.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to brokers that are required to register with the Agency pursuant to 49 U.S.C. chapter 139.

(1) Part 371, Brokers of Property.

(2) Part 386, Rules of Practice for Motor Carrier, Intermodal Equipment Provider, Broker, Freight Forwarder, and Hazardous Materials Proceedings.

(3) Part 387, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, to the extent provided in subpart C of that part.

(4) Section 390.6, prohibiting the coercion of drivers of commercial motor vehicles operating in interstate commerce to violate certain safety regulations, and subpart E of this part, Unified Registration System.

(j) *Freight forwarders.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to freight forwarders that are required to register with the Agency pursuant to 49 U.S.C. chapter 139.

(1) Part 386, Rules of Practice for Motor Carrier, Intermodal Equipment Provider, Broker, Freight Forwarder, and Hazardous Materials Proceedings.

(2) Part 387, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, to the extent provided in subpart D of that part.

(3) Section 390.6, prohibiting the coercion of drivers of commercial motor vehicles operating in interstate commerce to violate certain safety regulations, and subpart E of this part, Unified Registration System.

(k) *Cargo tank facilities.* The rules in subpart E of this part, Unified Registration System, apply to each cargo tank and cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer, assembler, repairer, inspector, tester, and design certifying engineer that is subject to registration requirements under 49 CFR 107.502 and 49 U.S.C. 5108.

(l) *Shippers, receivers, consignees, and transportation intermediaries.* The rules in 49 CFR 386.12(c) and 390.6 prohibiting the coercion of drivers of commercial motor vehicles operating in interstate commerce to violate certain safety regulations are applicable to shippers, receivers, and transportation intermediaries.

[80 FR 63710, Oct. 21, 2015, as amended at 83 FR 22877, May 17, 2018; 86 FR 55743, Oct. 7, 2021]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5310, Jan. 17, 2017, § 390.3 was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017. At 86 FR 55743, Oct. 7, 2021, the suspension was lifted, § 390.3(f)(1) was revised, and the section was again suspended indefinitely, effective Nov. 8, 2021.

§ 390.3T General applicability.

(a)(1) The rules in this subchapter are applicable to all employers, employees, and commercial motor vehicles that transport property or passengers in interstate commerce.

(2) The rules in 49 CFR 386.12(c) and 390.6 prohibiting the coercion of drivers of commercial motor vehicles operating in interstate commerce:

(i) To violate certain safety regulations are applicable to all motor carriers, shippers, receivers, and transportation intermediaries; and

(ii) To violate certain commercial regulations are applicable to all operators of commercial motor vehicles.

(b) The rules in part 383 of this chapter, Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties, are applicable to every person who operates a commercial motor vehicle, as defined in §383.5 of this subchapter, in interstate or intrastate commerce and to all employers of such persons.

(c) The rules in part 387 of this chapter, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, are applicable to motor carriers as provided in §387.3 or §387.27 of this subchapter.

(d) *Additional requirements.* Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit an employer from requiring and enforcing more stringent requirements relating to safety of operation and employee safety and health.

(e) *Knowledge of and compliance with the regulations.* (1) Every employer shall be knowledgeable of and comply with all regulations contained in this subchapter which are applicable to that motor carrier's operations.

(2) Every driver and employee shall be instructed regarding, and shall comply with, all applicable regulations contained in this subchapter.

(3) All motor vehicle equipment and accessories required by this subchapter shall be maintained in compliance with all applicable performance and design criteria set forth in this subchapter.

(f) *Exceptions.* Unless otherwise specifically provided, the rules in this subchapter do not apply to—

(1) All school bus operations as defined in §390.5T, except for §§391.15(e) and (f), 392.15, 392.80, and 392.82 of this chapter;

(2) Transportation performed by the Federal government, a State, or any political subdivision of a State, or an agency established under a compact between States that has been approved by the Congress of the United States;

(3) The occasional transportation of personal property by individuals not for compensation nor in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise;

(4) The transportation of human corpses or sick and injured persons;

(5) The operation of fire trucks and rescue vehicles while involved in emergency and related operations;

(6) The operation of commercial motor vehicles designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers (including the driver), not for direct compensation, provided the vehicle does not otherwise meet the definition of a commercial motor vehicle, except that motor carriers and drivers operating such vehicles are required to comply with §§390.15, 390.19T, 390.21T(a) and (b)(2), 391.15(e) and (f), 392.80 and 392.82 of this chapter.

(7) Either a driver of a commercial motor vehicle used primarily in the transportation of propane winter heating fuel or a driver of a motor vehicle used to respond to a pipeline emergency, if such regulations would prevent the driver from responding to an emergency condition requiring immediate response as defined in §390.5T.

(g) *Motor carriers that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to motor carriers that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce and to the motor vehicles that transport hazardous materials in intrastate commerce:

(1) Part 385, subparts A and E, of this chapter for carriers subject to the requirements of §385.403 of this chapter.

(2) Part 386 of this chapter, Rules of practice for motor carrier, broker, freight forwarder, and hazardous materials proceedings.

(3) Part 387 of this chapter, Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers, to the extent provided in §387.3 of this chapter.

(4) Section 390.19T, Motor carrier identification report, and §390.21T, Marking of CMVs, for carriers subject to the requirements of §385.403 of this

chapter. Intrastate motor carriers operating prior to January 1, 2005, are excepted from § 390.19T(a)(1).

(h) *Intermodal equipment providers.* The rules in the following provisions of this subchapter apply to intermodal equipment providers:

(1) Subpart F, Intermodal Equipment Providers, of part 385 of this chapter, Safety Fitness Procedures.

(2) Part 386 of this chapter, Rules of Practice for Motor Carrier, Intermodal Equipment Provider, Broker, Freight Forwarder, and Hazardous Materials Proceedings.

(3) This part, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations; General, except § 390.15(b) concerning accident registers.

(4) Part 393 of this chapter, Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation.

(5) Part 396 of this chapter, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance.

[82 FR 5310, Jan. 17, 2017, as amended at 83 FR 22877, May 17, 2018; 86 FR 55743, Oct. 7, 2021; 86 FR 57072, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 390.4 Delegations and redelegations of authority of FMCSA employees to perform assigned actions or duties.

(a) *General.* FMCSA may apply the guidelines and procedures of this section to delegate or redelegate the authority of FMCSA employees to perform assigned actions or duties under this chapter.

(b) *FMCSA Administrator authority to delegate and redelegate.* (1) The FMCSA Administrator is authorized to delegate and redelegate authority and authorize successive redelegations.

(2) The FMCSA Administrator retains concurrent authority to exercise or redelegate any authority that he or she has delegated to an employee in regulation, directive, or memorandum.

(c) *Redelegations by FMCSA employees.* Unless specifically prohibited by law, and in consultation with the FMCSA Office of the Chief Counsel, an FMCSA employee with delegated authority is authorized to—

(1) Redelegate that authority to another FMCSA employee, as appropriate; and

(2) Maintain concurrent authority to exercise or redelegate the authority he or she has delegated to another FMCSA employee.

(d) *Exercise of delegated authority in special circumstances.* In consultation with the FMCSA Office of the Chief Counsel, if the FMCSA employee to whom a regulation assigns the authority to perform an action or a duty is unavailable or otherwise unable to perform such action or duty (*e.g.*, due to a conflict of interest or a vacancy in the position), a supervisor of the FMCSA employee may exercise that authority or redelegate such authority to another FMCSA employee, as appropriate.

(e) *Format of delegations and redelegations.* Delegations and redelegations authorized under this section must be in writing and may be made by regulation, directive, or memorandum.

(f) *Actions or duties performed under delegated or redelegated authority.* Each action or duty performed by any FMCSA employee pursuant to authority delegated or redelegated to him or her in accordance with this section, whether directly or by redelegation, shall be a valid exercise of that authority, notwithstanding any regulation that provides that such action or duty shall be performed by another FMCSA employee.

[86 FR 57072, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 390.5 Definitions.

Unless specifically defined elsewhere, in this subchapter:

Accident means—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a highway in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in:

(i) A fatality;

(ii) Bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(iii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle(s) to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(2) The term accident does not include:

(i) An occurrence involving only boarding and alighting from a stationary motor vehicle; or

(ii) An occurrence involving only the loading or unloading of cargo.

Alcohol concentration (AC) means the concentration of alcohol in a person's blood or breath. When expressed as a percentage it means grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.

Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration or an authorized delegee.

Bus means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and/or used for the transportation of passengers, including taxicabs.

Business district means the territory contiguous to and including a highway when within any 600 feet along such highway there are buildings in use for business or industrial purposes, including but not limited to hotels, banks, or office buildings which occupy at least 300 feet of frontage on one side or 300 feet collectively on both sides of the highway.

Certified VA medical examiner means a qualified VA examiner who has fulfilled the requirements for and is listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

Charter transportation of passengers means transportation, using a bus, of a group of persons who pursuant to a common purpose, under a single contract, at a fixed charge for the motor vehicle, have acquired the exclusive use of the motor vehicle to travel together under an itinerary either specified in advance or modified after having left the place of origin.

Coerce or *Coercion* means either—

(1) A threat by a motor carrier, shipper, receiver, or transportation intermediary, or their respective agents, officers or representatives, to withhold business, employment or work opportunities from, or to take or permit any adverse employment action against, a driver in order to induce the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle under conditions which the driver stated would require him or her to violate one or more of the regulations, which the driver identified at least generally, that are codified at 49 CFR parts 171–173, 177–180, 380–383, or 390–399, or §§ 385.415 or 385.421, or the actual withholding of business, employment, or work opportunities or the actual taking or permitting of any adverse employment action to punish a driver for having refused to engage in such operation of a commercial motor vehicle; or

(2) A threat by a motor carrier, or its agents, officers or representatives, to withhold business, employment or work opportunities or to take or permit any adverse employment action against a driver in order to induce the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle under conditions which the driver stated would require a violation of one or more of the regulations, which the driver identified at least generally, that are codified at 49 CFR parts 356, 360, or 365–379, or the actual withholding of business, employment or work opportunities or the actual taking or permitting of any adverse employment action to punish a driver for refusing to engage in such operation of a commercial motor vehicle.

Commercial motor vehicle means any self-propelled or towed motor vehicle used on a highway in interstate commerce to transport passengers or property when the vehicle—

(1) Has a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, of 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) or more, whichever is greater; or

(2) Is designed or used to transport more than 8 passengers (including the driver) for compensation; or

(3) Is designed or used to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, and is not used to transport passengers for compensation; or

(4) Is used in transporting material found by the Secretary of Transportation to be hazardous under 49 U.S.C. 5103 and transported in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations prescribed by the Secretary under 49 CFR, subtitle B, chapter I, subchapter C.

Conviction means an unvacated adjudication of guilt, or a determination that a person has violated or failed to comply with the law in a court of original jurisdiction or by an authorized administrative tribunal, an unvacated

forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure the person's appearance in court, a plea of guilty or nolo contendere accepted by the court, the payment of a fine or court cost, or violation of a condition of release without bail, regardless of whether or not the penalty is rebated, suspended, or probated.

Covered farm vehicle—

(1) Means a straight truck or articulated vehicle—

(i) Registered in a State with a license plate or other designation issued by the State of registration that allows law enforcement officials to identify it as a farm vehicle;

(ii) Operated by the owner or operator of a farm or ranch, or an employee or family member of an owner or operator of a farm or ranch;

(iii) Used to transport agricultural commodities, livestock, machinery or supplies to or from a farm or ranch; and

(iv) Not used in for-hire motor carrier operations; however, for-hire motor carrier operations do not include the operation of a vehicle meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1)(i) through (iii) of this definition by a tenant pursuant to a crop share farm lease agreement to transport the landlord's portion of the crops under that agreement.

(2) Meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1)(i) through (iv) of this definition:

(i) With a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, whichever is greater, of 26,001 pounds or less may utilize the exemptions in §390.39 anywhere in the United States; or

(ii) With a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, whichever is greater, of more than 26,001 pounds may utilize the exemptions in §390.39 anywhere in the State of registration or across State lines within 150 air miles of the farm or ranch with respect to which the vehicle is being operated.

Crash—See accident.

Direct assistance means transportation and other relief services provided by a motor carrier or its driver(s) incident to the immediate restoration of essential services (such as, electricity, medial care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel). It does not include transportation related to long-term rehabilitation of damaged physical infrastructure or routine commercial deliveries after the initial threat to life and property has passed.

Direct compensation means payment made to the motor carrier by the passengers or a person acting on behalf of the passengers for the transportation services provided, and not included in a total package charge or other assessment for highway transportation services.

Disabling damage means damage which precludes departure of a motor vehicle from the scene of the accident in its usual manner in daylight after simple repairs.

(1) *Inclusions.* Damage to motor vehicles that could have been driven, but would have been further damaged if so driven.

(2) *Exclusions.* (i) Damage which can be remedied temporarily at the scene of the accident without special tools or parts.

(ii) Tire disablement without other damage even if no spare tire is available.

(iii) Headlamp or taillight damage.

(iv) Damage to turn signals, horn, or windshield wipers which makes them inoperative.

Driveaway-towaway operation means an operation in which an empty or unladen motor vehicle with one or more sets of wheels on the surface of the roadway is being transported:

(1) Between vehicle manufacturer's facilities;

(2) Between a vehicle manufacturer and a dealership or purchaser;

(3) Between a dealership, or other entity selling or leasing the vehicle, and a purchaser or lessee;

(4) To a motor carrier's terminal or repair facility for the repair of disabling damage (as defined in §390.5) following a crash; or

(5) To a motor carrier's terminal or repair facility for repairs associated with the failure of a vehicle component or system; or

(6) By means of a saddle-mount or tow-bar.

Driver means any person who operates any commercial motor vehicle.

Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol means committing any one or more of the following acts in a CMV: Driving a CMV while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 or more; driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of Table 1 to §383.51 or §392.5(a)(2) of this subchapter.

Electronic device includes, but is not limited to, a cellular telephone; personal digital assistant; pager; computer; or any other device used to input, write, send, receive, or read text.

Electronic signature means a method of signing an electronic communication that identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic communication and indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic communication, in accordance with the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (Pub. L. 105–277, Title XVII, Secs. 1701–1710, 44 U.S.C. 3504 note, 112 Stat. 2681–749).

Emergency means any hurricane, tornado, storm (*e.g.* thunderstorm, snowstorm, icestorm, blizzard, sandstorm, etc.), high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, mud slide, drought, forest fire, explosion, blackout, or other occurrence, natural or man-made, which interrupts the delivery of essential services (such as, electricity, medical care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel) or otherwise immediately threatens human life or public welfare, provided such hurricane, tornado, or other event results in:

(1) A declaration of an emergency by the President of the United States, the Governor of a State, or their authorized representatives having authority to declare emergencies; by FMCSA; or by other Federal, State, or local government officials having authority to declare emergencies; or

(2) A request by a police officer for tow trucks to move wrecked or disabled motor vehicles.

Emergency condition requiring immediate response means any condition that, if left unattended, is reasonably likely to result in immediate serious bodily harm, death, or substantial damage to property. In the case of transportation of propane winter heating fuel, such conditions shall include (but are not limited to) the detection of gas odor, the activation of carbon monoxide alarms, the detection of carbon monoxide poisoning, and any real or suspected damage to a propane gas system following a severe storm or flooding. An ''emergency condition requiring immediate response'' does not include requests to refill empty gas tanks. In the case of a pipeline emergency, such conditions include (but are not limited to) indication of an abnormal pressure event, leak, release or rupture.

Emergency relief means an operation in which a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle is providing direct assistance to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives or property or to protect public health and safety as a result of an emergency as defined in this section.

Employee means any individual, other than an employer, who is employed by an employer and who in the course of his or her employment directly affects commercial motor vehicle safety. Such term includes a driver of a commercial motor vehicle (including an independent contractor while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle), a mechanic, and a freight handler. Such term does not include an employee of the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or any agency established under a compact between States and approved by the Congress of the United States who is acting within the course of such employment.

Employer means any person engaged in a business affecting interstate commerce who owns or leases a commercial motor vehicle in connection with that business, or assigns employees to operate it, but such terms does not include the United States, any State, any

political subdivision of a State, or an agency established under a compact between States approved by the Congress of the United States.

Exempt intracity zone means the geographic area of a municipality or the commercial zone of that municipality described in appendix A to part 372 of this chapter. The term ''exempt intracity zone'' does not include any municipality or commercial zone in the State of Hawaii. For purposes of § 391.62 of this chapter, a driver may be considered to operate a commercial motor vehicle wholly within an exempt intracity zone notwithstanding any common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point without such zone.

Exempt motor carrier means a person engaged in transportation exempt from economic regulation by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) under 49 U.S.C. chapter 135 but subject to the safety regulations set forth in this subchapter.

Farm vehicle driver means a person who drives only a commercial motor vehicle that is—

(1) Controlled and operated by a farmer as a private motor carrier of property;

(2) Being used to transport either—

(i) Agricultural products, or

(ii) Farm machinery, farm supplies, or both, to or from a farm;

(3) Not being used in the operation of a for-hire motor carrier;

(4) Not carrying hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the commercial motor vehicle to be placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this subtitle; and

(5) Being used within 150 air-miles of the farmer's farm.

Farmer means any person who operates a farm or is directly involved in the cultivation of land, crops, or livestock which—

(1) Are owned by that person; or

(2) Are under the direct control of that person.

Fatality means any injury which results in the death of a person at the time of the motor vehicle accident or within 30 days of the accident.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator means the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

Field Administrator means the head of an FMCSA Service Center who has been delegated authority to initiate compliance and enforcement actions on behalf of FMCSA or an authorized delegee.

For-hire motor carrier means a person engaged in the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation.

Gross combination weight rating (GCWR) is the greater of:

(1) A value specified by the manufacturer of the power unit, if such value is displayed on the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) certification label required by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, or

(2) The sum of the gross vehicle weight ratings (GVWRs) or the gross vehicle weights (GVWs) of the power unit and the towed unit(s), or any combination thereof, that produces the highest value. Exception: The GCWR of the power unit will not be used to define a commercial motor vehicle when the power unit is not towing another vehicle.

Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a single motor vehicle.

Hazardous material means a substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Hazardous substance means a material, and its mixtures or solutions, that is identified in the appendix to § 172.101, List of Hazardous Substances and Reportable Quantities, of this title when offered for transportation in one package, or in one transport motor vehicle if not packaged, and when the quantity of the material therein equals or exceeds the reportable quantity (RQ). This definition does not apply to petroleum products that are lubricants or fuels, or to mixtures or solutions of hazardous substances if in a concentration less than that shown in the table in § 171.8 of this title, based on the reportable quantity (RQ) specified for the materials listed in the appendix to § 172.101.

Hazardous waste means any material that is subject to the hazardous waste manifest requirements of the EPA specified in 40 CFR part 262 or would be subject to these requirements absent an interim authorization to a State under 40 CFR part 123, subpart F.

Highway means any road, street, or way, whether on public or private property, open to public travel. ''Open to public travel'' means that the road section is available, except during scheduled periods, extreme weather or emergency conditions, passable by four-wheel standard passenger cars, and open to the general public for use without restrictive gates, prohibitive signs, or regulation other than restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration. Toll plazas of public toll roads are not considered restrictive gates.

Interchange means—

(1) The act of providing intermodal equipment to a motor carrier pursuant to an intermodal equipment interchange agreement for the purpose of transporting the equipment for loading or unloading by any person or repositioning the equipment for the benefit of the equipment provider, but it does not include the leasing of equipment to a motor carrier for primary use in the motor carrier's freight hauling operations; or

(2) The act of providing a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle by one motor carrier of passengers to another such carrier, at a point which both carriers are authorized to serve, with which to continue a through movement.

(3) For property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Intermodal equipment means trailing equipment that is used in the intermodal transportation of containers over public highways in interstate commerce, including trailers and chassis.

Intermodal equipment interchange agreement means the Uniform Intermodal Interchange and Facilities Access Agreement (UIIFA) or any other written document executed by an intermodal equipment provider or its agent and a motor carrier or its agent, the primary purpose of which is to establish the responsibilities and liabilities of both parties with respect to the interchange of the intermodal equipment.

Intermodal equipment provider means any person that interchanges intermodal equipment with a motor carrier pursuant to a written interchange agreement or has a contractual responsibility for the maintenance of the intermodal equipment.

Interstate commerce means trade, traffic, or transportation in the United States—

(1) Between a place in a State and a place outside of such State (including a place outside of the United States);

(2) Between two places in a State through another State or a place outside of the United States; or

(3) Between two places in a State as part of trade, traffic, or transportation originating or terminating outside the State or the United States.

Intrastate commerce means any trade, traffic, or transportation in any State which is not described in the term ''interstate commerce.''

Lease, as used in subpart G of this part, means a contract or agreement in which a motor carrier of passengers grants the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle to another motor carrier, with or without a driver, for a specified period for the transportation of passengers, whether or not compensation for such use is specified or required, when one or more of the motor carriers of passengers is not authorized to operate in interstate commerce pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 13901–13902. The term *lease* includes an interchange, as defined in this section, or other agreement granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle for a specified period, with or without a driver, whether or not compensation for such use is specified or required. For a definition of *lease* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Lessee, as used in subpart G of this part, means the motor carrier obtaining the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, from another motor carrier, through a *lease* as defined in this section. The term *lessee* includes a motor carrier obtaining the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor

vehicle from another motor carrier under an interchange or other agreement, with or without a driver, whether or not compensation for such use is specified. For a definition of *lessee* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Lessor, as used in subpart G of this part, means the motor carrier granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, to another motor carrier, through a *lease* as defined in this section. The term *lessor* includes a motor carrier granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, to another motor carrier under an interchange or other agreement, whether or not compensation for such use is specified. For a definition of *lessor* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Medical examiner means an individual certified by FMCSA and listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners in accordance with subpart D of this part.

Medical variance means a driver has received one of the following from FMCSA that allows the driver to be issued a medical certificate:

(1) An exemption letter permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to part 381, subpart C, of this chapter or § 391.64 of this chapter;

(2) A skill performance evaluation certificate permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to § 391.49 of this chapter.

Mobile telephone means a mobile communication device that falls under or uses any commercial mobile radio service, as defined in regulations of the Federal Communications Commission, 47 CFR 20.3. It does not include two-way or Citizens Band Radio services.

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers and employees concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories. For purposes of subchapter B, this definition includes the terms *employer,* and *exempt motor carrier*.

Motor vehicle means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof determined by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, but does not include any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation similar to street-railway service.

Motor vehicle record means the report of the driving status and history of a driver generated from the driver record that is provided to users, such as drivers or employers, and, for drivers licensed by a State, is subject to the provisions of the Driver Privacy Protection Act, 18 U.S.C. 2721–2725.

Multiple-employer driver means a driver, who in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver by more than one motor carrier.

Operating authority means the registration required by 49 U.S.C. 13902, 49 CFR part 365, 49 CFR part 368, and 49 CFR 392.9a.

Operator—See driver.

Other terms—Any other term used in this subchapter is used in its commonly accepted meaning, except where such other term has been defined elsewhere in this subchapter. In that event, the definition therein given shall apply.

Out-of-service order means a declaration by an authorized enforcement officer of a Federal, State, Canadian, Mexican, or local jurisdiction that a driver, a commercial motor vehicle, or a motor carrier operation is out of service pursuant to 49 CFR 386.72, 392.5, 392.9a, 395.13, or 396.9, or compatible laws, or the North American Standard Out-of-Service Criteria.

Person means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or any other organized group of individuals.

Previous employer means any DOT regulated person who employed the driver in the preceding 3 years, including any possible current employer.

Principal place of business means the single location designated by the motor carrier, normally its headquarters, for purposes of identification under this subchapter. The motor carrier must make records required by parts 382, 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, and 397 of this subchapter available for inspection at this location within 48 hours (Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays excluded) after a request has been made by a special agent or authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Private motor carrier means a person who provides transportation of property or passengers, by commercial motor vehicle, and is not a for-hire motor carrier.

Private motor carrier of passengers (business) means a private motor carrier engaged in the interstate transportation of passengers which is provided in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise and is not available to the public at large.

Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness) means private motor carrier involved in the interstate transportation of passengers that does not otherwise meet the definition of a private motor carrier of passengers (business).

Qualified VA examiner means an advanced practice nurse, doctor of chiropractic, doctor of medicine, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant, or other medical professional who is employed in the Department of Veterans Affairs; is licensed, certified, or registered in a State to perform physical examinations; is familiar with the standards for, and physical requirements of, an operator certified pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 31149; and has never, with respect to such section, been found to have acted fraudulently, including by fraudulently awarding a medical certificate.

Radar detector means any device or mechanism to detect the emission of radio microwaves, laser beams or any other future speed measurement technology employed by enforcement personnel to measure the speed of commercial motor vehicles upon public roads and highways for enforcement purposes. Excluded from this definition are radar detection devices that meet both of the following requirements:

(1) Transported outside the driver's compartment of the commercial motor vehicle. For this purpose, the *driver's* compartment of a passenger-carrying CMV shall include all space designed to accommodate both the driver and the passengers; and

(2) Completely inaccessible to, inoperable by, and imperceptible to the driver while operating the commercial motor vehicle.

Receiver or *consignee* means a person who takes delivery from a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle of property transported in interstate commerce or hazardous materials transported in interstate or intrastate commerce.

Regional Director of Motor Carriers means the Field Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, for a given geographical area of the United States.

Residential district means the territory adjacent to and including a highway which is not a business district and for a distance of 300 feet or more along the highway is primarily improved with residences.

School bus means a passenger motor vehicle which is designed or used to carry more than 10 passengers in addition to the driver, and which the Secretary determines is likely to be significantly used for the purpose of transporting preprimary, primary, or secondary school students to such schools from home or from such schools to home.

School bus operation means the use of a school bus to transport only school children and/or school personnel from home to school and from school to home.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation.

Shipper means a person who tenders property to a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle for transportation in interstate commerce, or who tenders hazardous materials to a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle for transportation in interstate or intrastate commerce.

Single-employer driver means a driver who, in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver

solely by a single motor carrier. This term includes a driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle on an intermittent, casual, or occasional basis.

Special agent See appendix B to subchapter B—Special agents.

State means a State of the United States and the District of Columbia and includes a political subdivision of a State.

Texting means manually entering alphanumeric text into, or reading text from, an electronic device.

(1) This action includes, but is not limited to, short message service, emailing, instant messaging, a command or request to access a World Wide Web page, pressing more than a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication using a mobile telephone, or engaging in any other form of electronic text retrieval or entry, for present or future communication.

(2) Texting does not include:

(i) Inputting, selecting, or reading information on a global positioning system or navigation system; or

(ii) Pressing a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication using a mobile telephone; or

(iii) Using a device capable of performing multiple functions (*e.g.*, fleet management systems, dispatching devices, smart phones, citizens band radios, music players, *etc.*) for a purpose that is not otherwise prohibited in this subchapter.

Trailer includes:

(1) *Full trailer* means any motor vehicle other than a pole trailer which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that no part of its weight, except for the towing device, rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle. A semitrailer equipped with an auxiliary front axle (converter dolly) shall be considered a full trailer.

(2) *Pole trailer* means any motor vehicle which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and attached to the towing motor vehicle by means of a ''reach'' or ''pole,'' or by being ''boomed'' or otherwise secured to the towing motor vehicle, for transporting long or irregularly shaped loads such as poles, pipes, or structural members, which generally are capable of sustaining themselves as beams between the supporting connections.

(3) *Semitrailer* means any motor vehicle, other than a pole trailer, which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and is constructed so that some part of its weight rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle.

Transportation intermediary means a person who arranges the transportation of property or passengers by commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce, or who arranges the transportation of hazardous materials by commercial motor vehicle in interstate or intrastate commerce, including but not limited to brokers and freight forwarders.

Truck means any self-propelled commercial motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and/or used for the transportation of property.

Truck tractor means a self-propelled commercial motor vehicle designed and/or used primarily for drawing other vehicles.

Use a hand-held mobile telephone means:

(1) Using at least one hand to hold a mobile telephone to conduct a voice communication;

(2) Dialing or answering a mobile telephone by pressing more than a single button, or

(3) Reaching for a mobile telephone in a manner that requires a driver to maneuver so that he or she is no longer in a seated driving position, restrained by a seat belt that is installed in accordance with 49 CFR 393.93 and adjusted in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's instructions.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Veteran operator means an operator of a commercial motor vehicle who is a veteran enrolled in the health care system established under 38 U.S.C. 1705(a).

Written or in writing means printed, handwritten, or typewritten either on paper or other tangible medium, or by any method of electronic documentation that meets the requirements of 49 CFR 390.32.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 390.5, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the

Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5311, Jan. 17, 2017, §390.5 was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017. At 84 FR 40293, Aug. 14, 2019, the suspension was lifted and amendments were made to §390.5. In that same document, §390.5 was again suspended indefinitely. At 86 FR 35642, July 7, 2021, the suspension was lifted and amendments were made to §390.5. In that same document, §390.5 was again suspended indefinitely. At 86 FR 57072, Oct. 14, 2021, the suspension was lifted and amendments were made to §390.5. In that same document, §390.5 was again suspended indefinitely. At 87 FR 13208, Mar. 9, 2022, the suspension was lifted and an amendment was made to §390.5. In that same document, §390.5 was again suspended indefinitely.

§ 390.5T Definitions.

Unless specifically defined elsewhere, in this subchapter:

Accident means—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, an occurrence involving a commercial motor vehicle operating on a highway in interstate or intrastate commerce which results in:

(i) A fatality;

(ii) Bodily injury to a person who, as a result of the injury, immediately receives medical treatment away from the scene of the accident; or

(iii) One or more motor vehicles incurring disabling damage as a result of the accident, requiring the motor vehicle(s) to be transported away from the scene by a tow truck or other motor vehicle.

(2) The term accident does not include:

(i) An occurrence involving only boarding and alighting from a stationary motor vehicle; or

(ii) An occurrence involving only the loading or unloading of cargo.

Alcohol concentration (AC) means the concentration of alcohol in a person's blood or breath. When expressed as a percentage it means grams of alcohol per 100 milliliters of blood or grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.

Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration or an authorized delegee.

Bus means any motor vehicle designed, constructed, and/or used for the transportation of passengers, including taxicabs.

Business district means the territory contiguous to and including a highway when within any 600 feet along such highway there are buildings in use for business or industrial purposes, including but not limited to hotels, banks, or office buildings which occupy at least 300 feet of frontage on one side or 300 feet collectively on both sides of the highway.

Certified VA medical examiner means a qualified VA examiner who has fulfilled the requirements for and is listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

Charter transportation of passengers means transportation, using a bus, of a group of persons who pursuant to a common purpose, under a single contract, at a fixed charge for the motor vehicle, have acquired the exclusive use of the motor vehicle to travel together under an itinerary either specified in advance or modified after having left the place of origin.

Coerce or *Coercion* meanseither—

(1) A threat by a motor carrier, shipper, receiver, or transportation intermediary, or their respective agents, officers or representatives, to withhold business, employment or work opportunities from, or to take or permit any adverse employment action against, a driver in order to induce the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle under conditions which the driver stated would require him or her to violate one or more of the regulations, which the driver identified at least generally, that are codified at 49 CFR parts 171 through 173, 177 through 180, 380 through 383, or 390 through 399, or §385.415 or §385.421T of this chapter, or the actual withholding of business, employment, or work opportunities or the actual taking or permitting of any adverse employment action to punish a driver for having refused to engage in such operation of a commercial motor vehicle; or

(2) A threat by a motor carrier, or its agents, officers or representatives, to withhold business, employment or work opportunities or to take or permit any adverse employment action against a driver in order to induce the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle under conditions which the driver stated would require a violation

of one or more of the regulations, which the driver identified at least generally, that are codified at 49 CFR parts 356, 360, or 365 through 379, or the actual withholding of business, employment or work opportunities or the actual taking or permitting of any adverse employment action to punish a driver for refusing to engage in such operation of a commercial motor vehicle.

Commercial motor vehicle means any self-propelled or towed motor vehicle used on a highway in interstate commerce to transport passengers or property when the vehicle—

(1) Has a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, of 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) or more, whichever is greater; or

(2) Is designed or used to transport more than 8 passengers (including the driver) for compensation; or

(3) Is designed or used to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, and is not used to transport passengers for compensation; or

(4) Is used in transporting material found by the Secretary of Transportation to be hazardous under 49 U.S.C. 5103 and transported in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations prescribed by the Secretary under 49 CFR, subtitle B, chapter I, subchapter C.

Conviction means an unvacated adjudication of guilt, or a determination that a person has violated or failed to comply with the law in a court of original jurisdiction or by an authorized administrative tribunal, an unvacated forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure the person's appearance in court, a plea of guilty or nolo contendere accepted by the court, the payment of a fine or court cost, or violation of a condition of release without bail, regardless of whether or not the penalty is rebated, suspended, or probated.

Covered farm vehicle means—

(1) A straight truck or articulated vehicle—

(i) Registered in a State with a license plate or other designation issued by the State of registration that allows law enforcement officials to identify it as a farm vehicle;

(ii) Operated by the owner or operator of a farm or ranch, or an employee or family member of an owner or operator of a farm or ranch;

(iii) Used to transport agricultural commodities, livestock, machinery or supplies to or from a farm or ranch; and

(iv) Not used in for-hire motor carrier operations; however, for-hire motor carrier operations do not include the operation of a vehicle meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1)(i) through (iii) of this definition by a tenant pursuant to a crop share farm lease agreement to transport the landlord's portion of the crops under that agreement.

(2) Meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1)(i) through (iv) of this definition:

(i) With a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, whichever is greater, of 26,001 pounds or less may utilize the exemptions in §390.39 anywhere in the United States; or

(ii) With a gross vehicle weight rating or gross combination weight rating, or gross vehicle weight or gross combination weight, whichever is greater, of more than 26,001 pounds may utilize the exemptions in §390.39 anywhere in the State of registration or across State lines within 150 air miles of the farm or ranch with respect to which the vehicle is being operated.

Crash. See accident.

Direct assistance means transportation and other relief services provided by a motor carrier or its driver(s) incident to the immediate restoration of essential services (such as, electricity, medical care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel). It does not include transportation related to long-term rehabilitation of damaged physical infrastructure or routine commercial deliveries after the initial threat to life and property has passed.

Direct compensation means payment made to the motor carrier by the passengers or a person acting on behalf of the passengers for the transportation services provided, and not included in a

total package charge or other assessment for highway transportation services.

Disabling damage means damage which precludes departure of a motor vehicle from the scene of the accident in its usual manner in daylight after simple repairs.

(1) *Inclusions.* Damage to motor vehicles that could have been driven, but would have been further damaged if so driven.

(2) *Exclusions.* (i) Damage which can be remedied temporarily at the scene of the accident without special tools or parts.

(ii) Tire disablement without other damage even if no spare tire is available.

(iii) Headlamp or taillight damage.

(iv) Damage to turn signals, horn, or windshield wipers which makes them inoperative.

Driveaway-towaway operation means an operation in which an empty or unladen motor vehicle with one or more sets of wheels on the surface of the roadway is being transported:

(1) Between vehicle manufacturer's facilities;

(2) Between a vehicle manufacturer and a dealership or purchaser;

(3) Between a dealership, or other entity selling or leasing the vehicle, and a purchaser or lessee;

(4) To a motor carrier's terminal or repair facility for the repair of disabling damage (as defined in this section) following a crash; or

(5) To a motor carrier's terminal or repair facility for repairs associated with the failure of a vehicle component or system; or

(6) By means of a saddle-mount or tow-bar.

Driver means any person who operates any commercial motor vehicle.

Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol means committing any one or more of the following acts in a CMV: Driving a CMV while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 or more; driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of Table 1 to §383.51 or §392.5(a)(2) of this subchapter.

Electronic device includes, but is not limited to, a cellular telephone; personal digital assistant; pager; computer; or any other device used to input, write, send, receive, or read text.

Electronic signature means a method of signing an electronic communication that identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic communication and indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic communication, in accordance with the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (Pub. L. 105–277, Title XVII, Secs. 1701–1710, 44 U.S.C. 3504 note, 112 Stat. 2681–749).

Emergency means any hurricane, tornado, storm (*e.g.* thunderstorm, snowstorm, icestorm, blizzard, sandstorm, etc.), high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, mud slide, drought, forest fire, explosion, blackout, or other occurrence, natural or man-made, which interrupts the delivery of essential services (such as, electricity, medical care, sewer, water, telecommunications, and telecommunication transmissions) or essential supplies (such as, food and fuel) or otherwise immediately threatens human life or public welfare, provided such hurricane, tornado, or other event results in:

(1) A declaration of an emergency by the President of the United States, the Governor of a State, or their authorized representatives having authority to declare emergencies; by FMCSA; or by other Federal, State, or local government officials having authority to declare emergencies; or

(2) A request by a police officer for tow trucks to move wrecked or disabled motor vehicles.

Emergency condition requiring immediate response means any condition that, if left unattended, is reasonably likely to result in immediate serious bodily harm, death, or substantial damage to property. In the case of transportation of propane winter heating fuel, such conditions shall include (but are not limited to) the detection of gas odor, the activation of carbon monoxide alarms, the detection of carbon monoxide poisoning, and any real or suspected damage to a propane gas system following a severe storm or

flooding. An ''emergency condition requiring immediate response'' does not include requests to refill empty gas tanks. In the case of a pipeline emergency, such conditions include (but are not limited to) indication of an abnormal pressure event, leak, release or rupture.

Emergency relief means an operation in which a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle is providing direct assistance to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives or property or to protect public health and safety as a result of an emergency as defined in this section.

Employee means any individual, other than an employer, who is employed by an employer and who in the course of his or her employment directly affects commercial motor vehicle safety. Such term includes a driver of a commercial motor vehicle (including an independent contractor while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle), a mechanic, and a freight handler. Such term does not include an employee of the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or any agency established under a compact between States and approved by the Congress of the United States who is acting within the course of such employment.

Employer means any person engaged in a business affecting interstate commerce who owns or leases a commercial motor vehicle in connection with that business, or assigns employees to operate it, but such terms does not include the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or an agency established under a compact between States approved by the Congress of the United States.

Exempt intracity zone means the geographic area of a municipality or the commercial zone of that municipality described in appendix A to part 372 of this chapter. The term ''exempt intracity zone'' does not include any municipality or commercial zone in the State of Hawaii. For purposes of §391.62 of this chapter, a driver may be considered to operate a commercial motor vehicle wholly within an exempt intracity zone notwithstanding any common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous carriage or shipment to or from a point without such zone.

Exempt motor carrier means a person engaged in transportation exempt from economic regulation by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) under 49 U.S.C. 13506. ''Exempt motor carriers'' are subject to the safety regulations set forth in this subchapter.

Farm vehicle driver means a person who drives only a commercial motor vehicle that is—

(1) Controlled and operated by a farmer as a private motor carrier of property;

(2) Being used to transport either—

(i) Agricultural products; or

(ii) Farm machinery, farm supplies, or both, to or from a farm;

(3) Not being used in the operation of a for-hire motor carrier;

(4) Not carrying hazardous materials of a type or quantity that requires the commercial motor vehicle to be placarded in accordance with §177.823 of this subtitle; and

(5) Being used within 150 air-miles of the farmer's farm.

Farmer means any person who operates a farm or is directly involved in the cultivation of land, crops, or livestock which—

(1) Are owned by that person; or

(2) Are under the direct control of that person.

Fatality means any injury which results in the death of a person at the time of the motor vehicle accident or within 30 days of the accident.

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator means the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

Field Administrator means the head of an FMCSA Service Center who has been delegated authority to initiate compliance and enforcement actions on behalf of FMCSA or an authorized delegee.

For-hire motor carrier means a person engaged in the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation.

Gross combination weight rating (GCWR) is the greater of:

(1) A value specified by the manufacturer of the power unit, if such value is displayed on the Federal Motor Vehicle

Safety Standard (FMVSS) certification label required by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration; or

(2) The sum of the gross vehicle weight ratings (GVWRs) or the gross vehicle weights (GVWs) of the power unit and the towed unit(s), or any combination thereof, that produces the highest value. Exception: The GCWR of the power unit will not be used to define a commercial motor vehicle when the power unit is not towing another vehicle.

Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a single motor vehicle.

Hazardous material means a substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Hazardous substance means a material, and its mixtures or solutions, that is identified in the appendix to §172.101 of this title, List of Hazardous Substances and Reportable Quantities, of this title when offered for transportation in one package, or in one transport motor vehicle if not packaged, and when the quantity of the material therein equals or exceeds the reportable quantity (RQ). This definition does not apply to petroleum products that are lubricants or fuels, or to mixtures or solutions of hazardous substances if in a concentration less than that shown in the table in §171.8 of this title, based on the reportable quantity (RQ) specified for the materials listed in the appendix to §172.101 of this title.

Hazardous waste means any material that is subject to the hazardous waste manifest requirements of the EPA specified in 40 CFR part 262 or would be subject to these requirements absent an interim authorization to a State under 40 CFR part 123, subpart F.

Highway means any road, street, or way, whether on public or private property, open to public travel. ''Open to public travel'' means that the road section is available, except during scheduled periods, extreme weather or emergency conditions, passable by four-wheel standard passenger cars, and open to the general public for use without restrictive gates, prohibitive signs, or regulation other than restrictions based on size, weight, or class of registration. Toll plazas of public toll roads are not considered restrictive gates.

Interchange means—

(1) The act of providing intermodal equipment to a motor carrier pursuant to an intermodal equipment interchange agreement for the purpose of transporting the equipment for loading or unloading by any person or repositioning the equipment for the benefit of the equipment provider, but it does not include the leasing of equipment to a motor carrier for primary use in the motor carrier's freight hauling operations; or

(2) The act of providing a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle by one motor carrier of passengers to another such carrier, at a point which both carriers are authorized to serve, with which to continue a through movement.

(3) For property-carrying vehicles, see §376.2 of this subchapter.

Intermodal equipment means trailing equipment that is used in the intermodal transportation of containers over public highways in interstate commerce, including trailers and chassis.

Intermodal equipment interchange agreement means the Uniform Intermodal Interchange and Facilities Access Agreement (UIIFA) or any other written document executed by an intermodal equipment provider or its agent and a motor carrier or its agent, the primary purpose of which is to establish the responsibilities and liabilities of both parties with respect to the interchange of the intermodal equipment.

Intermodal equipment provider means any person that interchanges intermodal equipment with a motor carrier pursuant to a written interchange agreement or has a contractual responsibility for the maintenance of the intermodal equipment.

Interstate commerce means trade, traffic, or transportation in the United States—

(1) Between a place in a State and a place outside of such State (including a place outside of the United States);

(2) Between two places in a State through another State or a place outside of the United States; or

(3) Between two places in a State as part of trade, traffic, or transportation originating or terminating outside the State or the United States.

Intrastate commerce means any trade, traffic, or transportation in any State which is not described in the term ''interstate commerce.''

Lease, as used in subpart G of this part, means a contract or agreement in which a motor carrier of passengers grants the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, to another motor carrier, for a specified period for the transportation of passengers, whether or not compensation for such use is specified or required, when one or more of the motor carriers of passengers is not authorized to operate in interstate commerce pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 13901–13902. The term *lease* includes an interchange, as defined in this section, or other agreement granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, for a specified period, whether or not compensation for such use is specified or required. For a definition of *lease* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Lessee, as used in subpart G of this part, means the motor carrier obtaining the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, from another motor carrier, through a *lease* as defined in this section. The term *lessee* includes a motor carrier obtaining the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, from another motor carrier under an interchange or other agreement, whether or not compensation for such use is specified. For a definition of *lessee* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Lessor, as used in subpart G of this part, means the motor carrier granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, to another motor carrier, through a *lease* as defined in this section. The term *lessor* includes a motor carrier granting the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, with or without the driver, to another motor carrier under an interchange or other agreement, whether or not compensation for such use is specified. For a definition of *lessor* in the context of property-carrying vehicles, see § 376.2 of this subchapter.

Medical examiner means an individual certified by FMCSA and listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners in accordance with subpart D of this part.

Medical variance means a driver has received one of the following from FMCSA that allows the driver to be issued a medical certificate:

(1) An exemption letter permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to part 381, subpart C, of this chapter or § 391.64 of this chapter;

(2) A skill performance evaluation certificate permitting operation of a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to § 391.49 of this chapter.

Mobile telephone means a mobile communication device that falls under or uses any commercial mobile radio service, as defined in regulations of the Federal Communications Commission, 47 CFR 20.3. It does not include two-way or Citizens Band Radio services.

Motor carrier means a for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers and employees concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of motor vehicle equipment and/or accessories. For purposes of this subchapter, this definition includes the terms employer, and exempt motor carrier.

Motor vehicle means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof determined by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, but does not include any vehicle, locomotive, or car operated exclusively on a rail or rails, or a trolley bus operated by electric power derived from a fixed overhead wire, furnishing local passenger transportation similar to street-railway service.

Motor vehicle record means the report of the driving status and history of a driver generated from the driver record that is provided to users, such as drivers or employers, and, for drivers licensed by a State, is subject to the provisions of the Driver Privacy Protection Act, 18 U.S.C. 2721–2725.

Multiple-employer driver means a driver, who in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver by more than one motor carrier.

Operating authority means the registration required by 49 U.S.C. 13902, 49 CFR part 365, 49 CFR part 368, and 49 CFR 392.9a.

Operator. See driver.

Other terms. Any other term used in this subchapter is used in its commonly accepted meaning, except where such other term has been defined elsewhere in this subchapter. In that event, the definition therein given shall apply.

Out-of-service order means a declaration by an authorized enforcement officer of a Federal, State, Canadian, Mexican, or local jurisdiction that a driver, a commercial motor vehicle, or a motor carrier operation is out of service pursuant to 49 CFR 386.72, 392.5, 392.9a, 395.13, or 396.9, or compatible laws, or the North American Standard Out-of-Service Criteria.

Person means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or any other organized group of individuals.

Previous employer means any DOT regulated person who employed the driver in the preceding 3 years, including any possible current employer.

Principal place of business means the single location designated by the motor carrier, normally its headquarters, for purposes of identification under this subchapter. The motor carrier must make records required by parts 382, 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, and 397 of this subchapter available for inspection at this location within 48 hours (Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays excluded) after a request has been made by a special agent or authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration.

Private motor carrier means a person who provides transportation of property or passengers, by commercial motor vehicle, and is not a for-hire motor carrier.

Private motor carrier of passengers (business) means a private motor carrier engaged in the interstate transportation of passengers which is provided in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise and is not available to the public at large.

Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness) means private motor carrier involved in the interstate transportation of passengers that does not otherwise meet the definition of a private motor carrier of passengers (business).

Qualified VA examiner means an advanced practice nurse, doctor of chiropractic, doctor of medicine, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant, or other medical professional who is employed in the Department of Veterans Affairs; is licensed, certified, or registered in a State to perform physical examinations; is familiar with the standards for, and physical requirements of, an operator certified pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 31149; and has never, with respect to such section, been found to have acted fraudulently, including by fraudulently awarding a medical certificate.

Radar detector means any device or mechanism to detect the emission of radio microwaves, laser beams or any other future speed measurement technology employed by enforcement personnel to measure the speed of commercial motor vehicles upon public roads and highways for enforcement purposes. Excluded from this definition are radar detection devices that meet both of the following requirements:

(1) Transported outside the driver's compartment of the commercial motor vehicle. For this purpose, the driver's compartment of a passenger-carrying CMV shall include all space designed to accommodate both the driver and the passengers; and

(2) Completely inaccessible to, inoperable by, and imperceptible to the driver while operating the commercial motor vehicle.

Receiver or consignee means a person who takes delivery from a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle of property transported in

interstate commerce or hazardous materials transported in interstate or intrastate commerce.

Regional Director of Motor Carriers means the Field Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, for a given geographical area of the United States.

Residential district means the territory adjacent to and including a highway which is not a business district and for a distance of 300 feet or more along the highway is primarily improved with residences.

School bus means a passenger motor vehicle which is designed or used to carry more than 10 passengers in addition to the driver, and which the Secretary determines is likely to be significantly used for the purpose of transporting preprimary, primary, or secondary school students to such schools from home or from such schools to home.

School bus operation means the use of a school bus to transport only school children and/or school personnel from home to school and from school to home.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation.

Shipper means a person who tenders property to a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle for transportation in interstate commerce, or who tenders hazardous materials to a motor carrier or driver of a commercial motor vehicle for transportation in interstate or intrastate commerce.

Single-employer driver means a driver who, in any period of 7 consecutive days, is employed or used as a driver solely by a single motor carrier. This term includes a driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle on an intermittent, casual, or occasional basis.

Special agent. See appendix B to this subchapter—Special agents.

State means a State of the United States and the District of Columbia and includes a political subdivision of a State.

Texting means manually entering alphanumeric text into, or reading text from, an electronic device.

(1) This action includes, but is not limited to, short message service, emailing, instant messaging, a command or request to access a World Wide Web page, pressing more than a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication using a mobile telephone, or engaging in any other form of electronic text retrieval or entry, for present or future communication.

(2) Texting does not include:

(i) Inputting, selecting, or reading information on a global positioning system or navigation system; or

(ii) Pressing a single button to initiate or terminate a voice communication using a mobile telephone; or

(iii) Using a device capable of performing multiple functions (*e.g.,* fleet management systems, dispatching devices, smart phones, citizens band radios, music players, etc.) for a purpose that is not otherwise prohibited in this subchapter.

Trailer includes:

(1) Full trailer means any motor vehicle other than a pole trailer which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and so constructed that no part of its weight, except for the towing device, rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle. A semitrailer equipped with an auxiliary front axle (converter dolly) shall be considered a full trailer.

(2) Pole trailer means any motor vehicle which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and attached to the towing motor vehicle by means of a ''reach'' or ''pole,'' or by being ''boomed'' or otherwise secured to the towing motor vehicle, for transporting long or irregularly shaped loads such as poles, pipes, or structural members, which generally are capable of sustaining themselves as beams between the supporting connections.

(3) Semitrailer means any motor vehicle, other than a pole trailer, which is designed to be drawn by another motor vehicle and is constructed so that some part of its weight rests upon the self-propelled towing motor vehicle.

Transportation intermediary means a person who arranges the transportation of property or passengers by commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce, or who arranges the transportation of hazardous materials by commercial motor vehicle in interstate or intrastate commerce, including but

not limited to brokers and freight forwarders.

Truck means any self-propelled commercial motor vehicle except a truck tractor, designed and/or used for the transportation of property.

Truck tractor means a self-propelled commercial motor vehicle designed and/or used primarily for drawing other vehicles.

Use a hand-held mobile telephone means:

(1) Using at least one hand to hold a mobile telephone to conduct a voice communication;

(2) Dialing or answering a mobile telephone by pressing more than a single button; or

(3) Reaching for a mobile telephone in a manner that requires a driver to maneuver so that he or she is no longer in a seated driving position, restrained by a seat belt that is installed in accordance with 49 CFR 393.93 and adjusted in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's instructions.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Veteran operator means an operator of a commercial motor vehicle who is a veteran enrolled in the health care system established under 38 U.S.C. 1705(a).

Written or in writing means printed, handwritten, or typewritten either on paper or other tangible medium, or by any method of electronic documentation that meets the requirements of 49 CFR 390.32.

[82 FR 5311, Jan. 17, 2017, as amended at 83 FR 16226, Apr. 16, 2018; 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018; 83 FR 24228, May 25, 2018; 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018; 83 FR 48726, Sept. 27, 2018; 84 FR 40294, Aug. 14, 2019; 86 FR 35642, July 7, 2021; 86 FR 57073, Oct. 14, 2021; 87 FR 13208, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 390.6 Coercion prohibited.

(a) *Prohibition.* (1) A motor carrier, shipper, receiver, or transportation intermediary, including their respective agents, officers, or representatives, may not coerce a driver of a commercial motor vehicle to operate such vehicle in violation of 49 CFR parts 171–173, 177–180, 380–383 or 390–399, or §§ 385.415 or 385.421;

(2) A motor carrier or its agents, officers, or representatives, may not coerce a driver of a commercial motor vehicle to operate such vehicle in violation of 49 CFR parts 356, 360, or 365–379.

(b) *Complaint process.* (1) A driver who believes he or she was coerced to violate a regulation described in paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section may file a written complaint under § 386.12(c) of this subchapter.

(2) A complaint under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall describe the action that the driver claims constitutes coercion and identify the regulation the driver was coerced to violate.

(3) A complaint under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may include any supporting evidence that will assist the Division Administrator in determining the merits of the complaint.

[80 FR 74710, Nov. 30, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 68348, Oct. 4, 2016]

§ 390.7 Rules of construction.

(a) In part 325 of subchapter A and in this subchapter, unless the context requires otherwise:

(1) Words imparting the singular include the plural;

(2) Words imparting the plural include the singular;

(3) Words imparting the present tense include the future tense.

(b) In this subchapter the word—

(1) *Officer* includes any person authorized by law to perform the duties of the office;

(2) *Shall* is used in an imperative sense;

(3) *Must* is used in an imperative sense;

(4) *Should* is used in a recommendatory sense;

(5) *May* is used in a permissive sense; and

(6) *Includes* is used as a word of inclusion, not limitation.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 83 FR 16226, Apr. 16, 2018]

§ 390.8 Separation of functions.

(a) An Agency employee who has taken an active part in investigating, prosecuting, advocating, or making an initial Agency determination in a proceeding under § 380.723, § 382.717, § 390.115, § 390.135, or § 391.47 of this chapter or section 5.4 to appendix A to subpart B of part 395 of this chapter

may not, in that case or a factually-related case, advise or assist the Agency official authorized to issue a final decision in the applicable proceeding.

(b) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Agency official authorized to issue a final decision or anyone advising that Agency official from taking part in a determination to launch an investigation or issue a complaint, or similar preliminary decision.

[86 FR 57073, Oct. 14, 2021]

Subpart B—General Requirements and Information

§ 390.9 State and local laws, effect on.

Except as otherwise specifically indicated, subchapter B of this chapter is not intended to preclude States or subdivisions thereof from establishing or enforcing State or local laws relating to safety, the compliance with which would not prevent full compliance with these regulations by the person subject thereto.

§ 390.11 Motor carrier to require observance of driver regulations.

Whenever in part 325 of subchapter A or in this subchapter a duty is prescribed for a driver or a prohibition is imposed upon the driver, it shall be the duty of the motor carrier to require observance of such duty or prohibition. If the motor carrier is a driver, the driver shall likewise be bound.

§ 390.13 Aiding or abetting violations.

No person shall aid, abet, encourage, or require a motor carrier or its employees to violate the rules of this chapter.

§ 390.15 Assistance in investigations and special studies.

(a) Each motor carrier and intermodal equipment provider must do the following:

(1) Make all records and information pertaining to an accident available to an authorized representative or special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an authorized State or local enforcement agency representative, or authorized third party representative within such time as the request or investigation may specify.

(2) Give an authorized representative all reasonable assistance in the investigation of any accident, including providing a full, true, and correct response to any question of the inquiry.

(b) Motor carriers must maintain an accident register for 3 years after the date of each accident. Information placed in the accident register must contain at least the following:

(1) A list of accidents as defined at § 390.5 of this chapter containing for each accident:

(i) Date of accident.

(ii) City or town, or most near, where the accident occurred and the State where the accident occurred.

(iii) Driver Name.

(iv) Number of injuries.

(v) Number of fatalities.

(vi) Whether hazardous materials, other than fuel spilled from the fuel tanks of motor vehicle involved in the accident, were released.

(2) Copies of all accident reports required by State or other governmental entities or insurers.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2126–0009)

[69 FR 16719, Mar. 30, 2004, as amended at 73 FR 76821, Dec. 17, 2008; 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018]

§ 390.16 [Reserved]

§ 390.17 Additional equipment and accessories.

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit the use of additional equipment and accessories, not inconsistent with or prohibited by this subchapter, provided such equipment and accessories do not decrease the safety of operation of the commercial motor vehicles on which they are used.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995. Redesignated at 65 FR 35296, June 2, 2000]

§ 390.19 Motor carrier identification reports for certain Mexico-domiciled motor carriers.

(a) *Applicability.* A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier requesting authority to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce between Mexico and points in the United States beyond the municipalities and commercial zones along the United

States-Mexico international border must file Form MCS–150 with FMCSA as follows:

(b) *Filing schedule.* Each motor carrier must file the appropriate form under paragraph (a) of this section at the following times:

(1) Before it begins operations; and

(2) Every 24 months, according to the following schedule:

USDOT No. ending in	Must file by last day of
1	January.
2	February.
3	March.
4	April.
5	May.
6	June.
7	July.
8	August.
9	September.
0	October.

(3) If the next-to-last digit of its USDOT Number is odd, the motor carrier shall file its update in every odd-numbered calendar year. If the next-to-last digit of the USDOT Number is even, the motor carrier shall file its update in every even-numbered calendar year.

(4) A person that fails to complete biennial updates to the information pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 14901(a), as appropriate, and deactivation of its USDOT Number.

(c) *Availability of forms.* The Form MCS–150 and complete instructions are available from the FMCSA Web site at *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/urs;* from all FMCSA Service Centers and Division offices nationwide; or by calling 1–800–832–5660.

(d) *Where to file.* The Form MCS–150 must be filed with the FMCSA Office of Registration and Safety Information. The form may be filed electronically according to the instructions at the Agency's Web site, or it may be sent to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Registration and Safety Information, MC–RS 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590.

(e) *Special instructions.* A motor carrier should submit the Form MCS–150 along with its application for operating authority (OP–1(MX)), to the appropriate address referenced on that form, or may submit it electronically or by mail separately to the address mentioned in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Only the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier may be used on the Form MCS–150.

(g)(1) A motor carrier that fails to file the Form MCS–150 or furnishes misleading information or makes false statements upon the form, is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B).

(2) A motor carrier that fails to update the Form MCS–150 as required in paragraph (b) will have its USDOT Number deactivated and will be prohibited from conducting transportation.

(h)(1) Upon receipt and processing of the form described in paragraph (a) of this section, FMCSA will issue the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider an identification number (USDOT Number).

(2) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier seeking to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce between Mexico and points in the United States beyond the municipalities and commercial zones along the United States-Mexico international border must pass the pre-authorization safety audit under § 365.507 of this subchapter. The Agency will not issue a USDOT Number until expiration of the protest period provided in § 365.115 of this chapter or—if a protest is received–after FMCSA denies or rejects the protest.

(3) The motor carrier must display the USDOT Number on each self-propelled CMV, as defined in § 390.5, along with the additional information required by § 390.21.

[80 FR 63711, Oct. 21, 2015]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5316, Jan. 17, 2017, § 390.19 was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017.

§ 390.19T Motor carrier, hazardous material safety permit applicant/holder, and intermodal equipment provider identification reports.

(a) *Applicability.* Each motor carrier and intermodal equipment provider must file Form MCS–150, Form MCS–150B or Form MCS–150C with FMCSA as follows:

(1) A U.S.-, Canada-, Mexico-, or non-North America-domiciled motor carrier conducting operations in interstate commerce must file a Motor Carrier Identification Report, Form MCS–150.

(2) A motor carrier conducting operations in intrastate commerce and requiring a Safety Permit under 49 CFR part 385, subpart E, must file the Combined Motor Carrier Identification Report and HM Permit Application, Form MCS–150B.

(3) Each intermodal equipment provider that offers intermodal equipment for transportation in interstate commerce must file an Intermodal Equipment Provider Identification Report, Form MCS–150C.

(b) *Filing schedule.* Each motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider must file the appropriate form under paragraph (a) of this section at the following times:

(1) Before it begins operations; and

(2) Every 24 months, according to the following schedule:

USDOT No. ending in	Must file by last day of
1	January.
2	February.
3	March.
4	April.
5	May.
6	June.
7	July.
8	August.
9	September.
0	October.

(3) If the next-to-last digit of its USDOT Number is odd, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider shall file its update in every odd-numbered calendar year. If the next-to-last digit of the USDOT Number is even, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider shall file its update in every even-numbered calendar year.

(4) A person that fails to complete biennial updates to the information pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 14901(a), as appropriate, and deactivation of its USDOT Number.

(c) *Availability of forms.* The forms described under paragraph (a) of this section and complete instructions are available from the FMCSA Web site at *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov* (Keyword ''MCS–150,'' or ''MCS–150B,'' or ''MCS–150C''); from all FMCSA Service Centers and Division offices nationwide; or by calling 1–800–832–5660.

(d) *Where to file.* The required form under paragraph (a) of this section must be filed with the FMCSA Office of Registration and Safety Information. The form may be filed electronically according to the instructions at the Agency's Web site, or it may be sent to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Registration and Safety Information (MC–RS), 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590.

(e) *Special instructions for for-hire motor carriers.* A for-hire motor carrier should submit the Form MCS–150, or Form MCS–150B, along with its application for operating authority (Form OP–1, OP–1(MX), OP–1(NNA) or OP–2), to the appropriate address referenced on that form, or may submit it electronically or by mail separately to the address mentioned in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Only the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider may be used on the forms under paragraph (a) of this section (Form MCS–150, MCS–150B, or MCS–150C).

(g) A motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider that fails to file the form required under paragraph (a) of this section, or furnishes misleading information or makes false statements upon the form, is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B).

(h)(1) Upon receipt and processing of the form described in paragraph (a) of this section, FMCSA will issue the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider an identification number (USDOT Number).

(2) The following applicants must additionally pass a pre-authorization safety audit as described below before being issued a USDOT Number:

(i) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier seeking to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce between Mexico and points in the United States beyond the municipalities and commercial zones

along the United States-Mexico international border must pass the pre-authorization safety audit under §365.507T of this subchapter. The Agency will not issue a USDOT Number until expiration of the protest period provided in §365.115 of this subchapter or—if a protest is received—after FMCSA denies or rejects the protest.

(ii) A non-North America-domiciled motor carrier seeking to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce within the United States must pass the pre-authorization safety audit under §385.607T(c) of this subchapter. The Agency will not issue a USDOT Number until expiration of the protest period provided in §365.115 of this subchapter or—if a protest is received—after FMCSA denies or rejects the protest.

(3) The motor carrier must display the number on each self-propelled CMV, as defined in §390.5T, along with the additional information required by §390.21T.

(4) The intermodal equipment provider must identify each unit of interchanged intermodal equipment by its assigned USDOT number.

(i) A motor carrier that registers its vehicles in a State that participates in the Performance and Registration Information Systems Management (PRISM) program (authorized under section 4004 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century [Public Law 105–178, 112 Stat. 107]) is exempt from the requirements of this section, provided it files all the required information with the appropriate State office.

[82 FR 5316, Jan. 17, 2017, as amended at 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018]

§390.21 Marking of self-propelled CMVs and intermodal equipment.

(a) *General.* Every self-propelled CMV subject to subchapter B of this chapter must be marked as specified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, and each unit of intermodal equipment interchanged or offered for interchange to a motor carrier by an intermodal equipment provider subject to subchapter B of this chapter must be marked as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(b) *Nature of marking.* The marking must display the following information:

(1) The legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier operating the self-propelled CMV, as listed on the Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, or the motor carrier identification report (Form MCS–150) and submitted in accordance with §390.201 or §390.19, as appropriate.

(2) The identification number issued by FMCSA to the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider, preceded by the letters ''USDOT.''

(3) If the name of any person other than the operating carrier appears on the CMV, the name of the operating carrier must be followed by the information required by paragraphs (b)(1), and (2) of this section, and be preceded by the words ''operated by.''

(4) Other identifying information may be displayed on the vehicle if it is not inconsistent with the information required by this paragraph.

(c) *Size, shape, location, and color of marking.* The marking must—

(1) Appear on both sides of the self-propelled CMV;

(2) Be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background on which the letters are placed;

(3) Be readily legible, during daylight hours, from a distance of 50 feet (15.24 meters) while the CMV is stationary; and

(4) Be kept and maintained in a manner that retains the legibility required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) *Construction and durability.* The marking may be painted on the CMV or may consist of a removable device, if that device meets the identification and legibility requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and such marking must be maintained as required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(e) *Rented CMVs and leased passenger-carrying CMVs.* A motor carrier operating a self-propelled CMV under a rental agreement or a passenger-carrying CMV under a lease, when the rental agreement or lease has a term not in excess of 30 calendar days, meets the requirements of this section if:

(1) The CMV is marked in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section; or

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this section, the CMV is marked as set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section:

(i) The legal name or a single trade name of the lessor is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(ii) The lessor's identification number preceded by the letters ''USDOT'' is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section; and

(iii) The rental agreement or lease as applicable entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier or lessee conspicuously contains the following information:

(A) The name and complete physical address of the principal place of business of the renting motor carrier or lessee;

(B) The identification number issued to the renting motor carrier or lessee by FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT,'' if the motor carrier has been issued such a number. In lieu of the identification number required in this paragraph, the following information may be shown in a rental agreement:

(*1*) Whether the motor carrier is engaged in ''interstate'' or ''intrastate'' commerce; and

(*2*) Whether the renting motor carrier is transporting hazardous materials in the rented CMV;

(C) The sentence: ''This lessor cooperates with all Federal, State, and local law enforcement officials nationwide to provide the identity of customers who operate this rental CMV''; and

(iv) The rental agreement or lease as applicable entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier or lessee is carried on the rental CMV or leased passenger-carrying CMV during the full term of the rental agreement or lease. See the property-carrying leasing regulations at 49 CFR part 376 and the passenger-carrying leasing regulations at subpart G of this part for information that should be included in all leasing documents.

(v) *Exception.* (A) The passenger-carrying CMV operating under the 48-hour emergency exception pursuant to § 390.403(a)(2) of this part does not need to comply with paragraphs (e)(2)(iii) and (iv) of this section, provided the lessor and lessee comply with the requirements of § 390.403(a)(2).

(B) A motor carrier operating a self-propelled CMV under a lease subject to subpart G of this part (§§ 390.401 and 390.403) must begin complying with this paragraph (e) on January 1, 2021.

(f) *Driveaway services.* In driveaway services, a removable device may be affixed on both sides or at the rear of a single driven vehicle. In a combination driveaway operation, the device may be affixed on both sides of any one unit or at the rear of the last unit. The removable device must display the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier and the motor carrier's USDOT number.

(g) *Intermodal equipment.* (1) The requirements for marking intermodal equipment apply to each intermodal equipment provider, as defined in § 390.5, that interchanges or offers for interchange intermodal equipment to a motor carrier.

(2) Each unit of intermodal equipment interchanged or offered for interchange to a motor carrier by an intermodal equipment provider subject to subchapter B of this chapter must identify the intermodal equipment provider.

(3) The intermodal equipment provider must be identified by its legal name or a single trade name and the identification number issued by FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT.''

(4) The intermodal equipment must be identified as follows, using any one of the following methods:

(i) The identification marking must appear on the curb side of the item of equipment. It must be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background on which the letters are placed. The letters must be readily legible, during daylight hours, from a distance of 50 feet (15.24 meters) while the CMV is stationary; and be kept and maintained in a manner that retains this legibility; or

(ii) The identification marking must appear on a label placed upon the curb side of the item of equipment. The

label must be readily visible and legible to an inspection official during daylight hours when the vehicle is stationary. The label must be a color that contrasts sharply with the background on which it is placed, and the letters must also contrast sharply in color with the background of the label. The label must be kept and maintained in a manner that retains this legibility; or

(iii) The USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider must appear on the interchange agreement so that it is clearly identifiable to an inspection official. The interchange agreement must include additional information to identify the specific item of intermodal equipment (such as the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and 4-character Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC) code and 6-digit unique identifying number); or

(iv) The identification marking must be shown on a document placed in a weathertight compartment affixed to the frame of the item of intermodal equipment. The color of the letters used in the document must contrast sharply in color with the background of the document. The document must include additional information to identify the specific item of intermodal equipment (such as the VIN and 4-character SCAC code and 6-digit unique identifying number).

(v) The USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider is maintained in a database that is available via real-time internet and telephonic access. The database must:

(A) Identify the name and USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider responsible for the intermodal equipment, in response to an inquiry that includes:

(*i*) SCAC plus trailing digits, or

(*ii*) License plate number and State of license, or

(*iii*) VIN of the item of intermodal equipment.

(B) Offer read-only access for inquiries on individual items of intermodal equipment, without requiring advance user registration, a password, or a usage fee.

[65 FR 35296, June 2, 2000, as amended at 73 FR 76821, Dec. 17, 2008; 74 FR 68708, Dec. 29, 2009; 77 FR 59827, Oct. 1, 2012; 78 FR 58482, Sept. 24, 2013; 80 FR 30178, May 27, 2015; 80 FR 63712, Oct. 21, 2015; 84 FR 40294, Aug. 14, 2019]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5316, Jan. 17, 2017, §390.21 was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017. At 84 FR 40294, Aug. 14, 2019, the suspension was lifted and amendments were made to §390.21. In that same document, §390.21 was again suspended indefinitely.

§390.21T Marking of self-propelled CMVs and intermodal equipment.

(a) *General.* Every self-propelled CMV subject to this subchapter must be marked as specified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, and each unit of intermodal equipment interchanged or offered for interchange to a motor carrier by an intermodal equipment provider subject to this subchapter must be marked as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(b) *Nature of marking.* The marking must display the following information:

(1) The legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier operating the self-propelled CMV, as listed on the motor carrier identification report (Form MCS–150) and submitted in accordance with §390.19T.

(2) The identification number issued by FMCSA to the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider, preceded by the letters ''USDOT.''

(3) If the name of any person other than the operating carrier appears on the CMV, the name of the operating carrier must be followed by the information required by paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, and be preceded by the words ''operated by.''

(4) Other identifying information may be displayed on the vehicle if it is not inconsistent with the information required by this paragraph (b).

(c) *Size, shape, location, and color of marking.* The marking must—

(1) Appear on both sides of the self-propelled CMV;

(2) Be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background on which the letters are placed;

(3) Be readily legible, during daylight hours, from a distance of 50 feet (15.24

meters) while the CMV is stationary; and

(4) Be kept and maintained in a manner that retains the legibility required by paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) *Construction and durability.* The marking may be painted on the CMV or may consist of a removable device, if that device meets the identification and legibility requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and such marking must be maintained as required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(e) *Rented CMVs and leased passenger-carrying CMVs.* A motor carrier operating a self-propelled CMV under a rental agreement or a passenger-carrying CMV under a lease, when the rental agreement or lease has a term not in excess of 30 calendar days, meets the requirements of this section if:

(1) The CMV is marked in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section; or

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this section, the CMV is marked as set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section:

(i) The legal name or a single trade name of the lessor is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(ii) The lessor's identification number preceded by the letters ''USDOT'' is displayed in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section; and

(iii) The rental agreement or lease as applicable entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier or lessee conspicuously contains the following information:

(A) The name and complete physical address of the principal place of business of the renting motor carrier or lessee;

(B) The identification number issued to the renting motor carrier or lessee by FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT,'' if the motor carrier has been issued such a number. In lieu of the identification number required in this paragraph, the following information may be shown in a rental agreement:

(*1*) Whether the motor carrier is engaged in ''interstate'' or ''intrastate'' commerce; and

(*2*) Whether the renting motor carrier or lessee is transporting hazardous materials in the rented or leased CMV;

(C) The sentence: ''This lessor cooperates with all Federal, State, and local law enforcement officials nationwide to provide the identity of customers who operate this rental or leased CMV''; and

(iv) The rental agreement or lease as applicable entered into by the lessor and the renting motor carrier or lessee is carried on the rental CMV or leased passenger-carrying CMV during the full term of the rental agreement or lease. See the property-carrying leasing regulations at 49 CFR part 376 and the passenger-carrying leasing regulations at subpart G of this part for information that should be included in all leasing documents.

(v) *Exception.* (A) A passenger-carrying CMV operating under the 48-hour emergency exception pursuant to § 390.403(a)(2) of this part does not need to comply with paragraphs (e)(2)(iii) and (iv) of this section, provided the lessor and lessee comply with the requirements of § 390.403(a)(2).

(B) A motor carrier operating a self-propelled CMV under a lease subject to subpart G of this part (§§ 390.401 and 390.403) must begin complying with this paragraph (e) on January 1, 2021.

(f) *Driveaway services.* In driveaway services, a removable device may be affixed on both sides or at the rear of a single driven vehicle. In a combination driveaway operation, the device may be affixed on both sides of any one unit or at the rear of the last unit. The removable device must display the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier and the motor carrier's USDOT number.

(g) *Intermodal equipment.* (1) The requirements for marking intermodal equipment apply to each intermodal equipment provider, as defined in § 390.5T, that interchanges or offers for interchange intermodal equipment to a motor carrier.

(2) Each unit of intermodal equipment interchanged or offered for interchange to a motor carrier by an intermodal equipment provider subject to this subchapter must identify the intermodal equipment provider.

(3) The intermodal equipment provider must be identified by its legal name or a single trade name and the identification number issued by FMCSA, preceded by the letters ''USDOT.''

(4) The intermodal equipment must be identified as follows, using any one of the following methods:

(i) The identification marking must appear on the curb side of the item of equipment. It must be in letters that contrast sharply in color with the background on which the letters are placed. The letters must be readily legible, during daylight hours, from a distance of 50 feet (15.24 meters) while the CMV is stationary; and be kept and maintained in a manner that retains this legibility; or

(ii) The identification marking must appear on a label placed upon the curb side of the item of equipment. The label must be readily visible and legible to an inspection official during daylight hours when the vehicle is stationary. The label must be a color that contrasts sharply with the background on which it is placed, and the letters must also contrast sharply in color with the background of the label. The label must be kept and maintained in a manner that retains this legibility; or

(iii) The USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider must appear on the interchange agreement so that it is clearly identifiable to an inspection official. The interchange agreement must include additional information to identify the specific item of intermodal equipment (such as the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and 4-character Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC) code and 6-digit unique identifying number); or

(iv) The identification marking must be shown on a document placed in a weathertight compartment affixed to the frame of the item of intermodal equipment. The color of the letters used in the document must contrast sharply in color with the background of the document. The document must include additional information to identify the specific item of intermodal equipment (such as the VIN and 4-character SCAC code and 6-digit unique identifying number).

(v) The USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider is maintained in a database that is available via real-time internet and telephonic access. The database must:

(A) Identify the name and USDOT number of the intermodal equipment provider responsible for the intermodal equipment, in response to an inquiry that includes:

(*i*) SCAC plus trailing digits; or

(*ii*) License plate number and State of license; or

(*iii*) VIN of the item of intermodal equipment.

(B) Offer read-only access for inquiries on individual items of intermodal equipment, without requiring advance user registration, a password, or a usage fee.

[82 FR 5316, Jan. 17, 2017, as amended at 84 FR 40294, Aug. 14, 2019]

§ 390.23 Relief from regulations.

(a) Parts 390 through 399 of this chapter shall not apply to any motor carrier or driver operating a commercial motor vehicle to provide emergency relief during an emergency, subject to the following time limits:

(1) *Regional emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(1) of this section is effective only when:

(A) An emergency has been declared by the President of the United States, the Governor of a State, or their authorized representatives having authority to declare emergencies; or

(B) FMCSA has declared that a regional emergency exists which justifies an exemption from parts 390 through 399 of this chapter.

(ii)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section and §390.25, the exemption shall not exceed the duration of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 30 days from the date of the initial declaration of the emergency or the exemption from the regulations by FMCSA, whichever is less.

(B) If a Governor who declares an emergency caused by a shortage of residential heating fuel (namely heating oil, natural gas, and propane), subsequently determines at the end of the 30-day period immediately following the declaration that the emergency

shortage has not ended, and extends the declaration of an emergency for up to 2 additional 30-day periods, this exemption shall remain in effect up to the end of such additional periods, not to exceed 60 additional days, for a motor carrier or driver providing residential heating fuel in the geographic area designated by the Governor's declaration of emergency.

(2) *Local emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is effective only when:

(A) An emergency has been declared by a Federal, State or local government official having authority to declare an emergency; or

(B) FMCSA has declared that a local emergency exists which justifies an exemption from parts 390 through 399 of this chapter.

(ii) This exemption shall not exceed the duration of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 5 days from the date of the initial declaration of the emergency or the exemption from the regulations by FMCSA, whichever is less.

(3) *Tow trucks responding to emergencies.* (i) The exemption provided by paragraph (a)(3) of this section is effective only when a request has been made by a Federal, State or local police officer for tow trucks to move wrecked or disabled motor vehicles.

(ii) This exemption shall not exceed the length of the motor carrier's or driver's direct assistance in providing emergency relief, or 24 hours from the time of the initial request for assistance by the Federal, State or local police officer, whichever is less.

(b) Upon termination of direct assistance to the regional or local emergency relief effort, the motor carrier or driver is subject to the requirements of parts 390 through 399 of this chapter, with the following exception: A driver may return empty to the motor carrier's terminal or the driver's normal work reporting location without complying with parts 390 through 399 of this chapter. However, a driver who informs the motor carrier that he or she needs immediate rest must be permitted at least 10 consecutive hours off duty before the driver is required to return to such terminal or location. Having returned to the terminal or other location, the driver must be relieved of all duty and responsibilities. Direct assistance terminates when a driver or commercial motor vehicle is used in interstate commerce to transport cargo not destined for the emergency relief effort, or when the motor carrier dispatches such driver or commercial motor vehicle to another location to begin operations in commerce.

(c) When the driver has been relieved of all duty and responsibilities upon termination of direct assistance to a regional or local emergency relief effort, no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive nor shall any such driver drive in commerce until the driver has met the requirements of §§ 395.3(a) and (c) and 395.5(a) of this chapter.

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 68 FR 22514, Apr. 28, 2003; 70 FR 50070, Aug. 25, 2005; 76 FR 81186, Dec. 27, 2011; 79 FR 63059, Oct. 22, 2014; 86 FR 57073, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 390.25 Extension of relief from regulations—emergencies.

FMCSA may extend the 30-day time period of the exemption contained in § 390.23(a)(1), but not the 5-day time period contained in § 390.23(a)(2) or the 24-hour period contained in § 390.23(a)(3). Any motor carrier or driver seeking to extend the 30-day limit shall obtain approval from FMCSA in the region in which the motor carrier's principal place of business is located before the expiration of the 30-day period. The motor carrier or driver shall give full details of the additional relief requested. FMCSA shall determine if such relief is necessary taking into account both the severity of the ongoing emergency and the nature of the relief services to be provided by the carrier or driver. If FMCSA approves an extension of the exemption, he or she shall establish a new time limit and place on the motor carrier or driver any other restrictions deemed necessary.

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992, as amended at 86 FR 57073, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 390.27 Locations of motor carrier safety service centers.

Service center	Territory included	Location of office
Eastern	Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, United States Virgin Islands, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia.	31 Hopkins Plaza, Suite 800, Baltimore, Maryland 21201.
Midwestern	Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Ohio, Wisconsin.	4749 Lincoln Mall Drive, Suite 300A, Matteson, Illinois 60443.
Southern	Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Tennessee.	1800 Century Boulevard, Suite 1700, Atlanta, Georgia 30345–3220.
Western	Alaska, American Samoa, Arizona, California, Colorado, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Mariana Islands, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.	12600 West Colfax Avenue, Suite B–300, Lakewood, Colorado 80215.

Note 1: Canadian carriers—for information regarding proper service center, contact an FMCSA division (State) office in Alaska, Maine, Michigan, Montana, New York, North Dakota, Vermont, or Washington.
Note 2: Mexican carriers are handled through the four southern border divisions and the Western Service Center. For information regarding the proper service center, contact an FMCSA division (State) office in Arizona, California, New Mexico, or Texas.

[83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018]

§ 390.29 Location of records or documents.

(a) A motor carrier with multiple offices or terminals may maintain the records and documents required by this subchapter at its principal place of business, a regional office, or driver work-reporting location unless otherwise specified in this subchapter.

(b) All records and documents required by this subchapter which are maintained at a regional office or driver work-reporting location shall be made available for inspection upon request by a special agent or authorized representative of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration at the motor carrier's principal place of business or other location specified by the agent or representative within 48 hours after a request is made. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays are excluded from the computation of the 48-hour period of time.

[63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998]

§ 390.31 Copies of records and documents.

All records and documents required to be maintained under this subchapter must be maintained for the periods specified. Except as otherwise provided, copies that are legible and accurately reflect the information required to be contained in the record or document may be maintained in lieu of originals.

[83 FR 16226, Apr. 16, 2018]

§ 390.32 Electronic documents and signatures.

(a) *Applicability*. This section applies to documents that entities or individuals are required to retain, regardless of whether FMCSA subsequently requires them to be produced or displayed to FMCSA staff or other parties entitled to access. This section does not apply to documents that must be submitted directly to FMCSA.

(b) *Electronic records or documents*. Any person or entity required to generate, maintain, or exchange documents to satisfy requirements in chapter III of subtitle B of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR 300–399) may use electronic methods to satisfy those requirements.

(c) *Electronic signatures*. (1) Any person or entity required to sign or certify a document to satisfy the requirements of chapter III of subtitle B of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR parts 300–399) may use an electronic signature, as defined in § 390.5T of this part.

(2) An electronic signature may be made using any available technology that otherwise satisfies FMCSA's requirements.

(d) *Requirements.* Any person or entity may use documents signed, certified, generated, maintained, or exchanged using electronic methods if the documents accurately reflect the information otherwise required to be contained in them. Records, documents or signatures generated, maintained, or exchanged using electronic methods do not satisfy the requirements of this section if they are not capable of being retained, are not used for the purpose for which they were created, or cannot be accurately reproduced within required timeframes for reference by any party entitled to access. Records or documents generated electronically do not satisfy the requirements of this section if they do not include proof of consent to use electronically generated records or documents, as required by 15 U.S.C. 7001(c).

[83 FR 16226, Apr. 16, 2018]

§ 390.33 Commercial motor vehicles used for purposes other than defined.

Whenever a commercial motor vehicle of one type is used to perform the functions normally performed by a commercial motor vehicle of another type, the requirements of this subchapter and part 325 of subchapter A shall apply to the commercial motor vehicle and to its operation in the same manner as though the commercial motor vehicle were actually a commercial motor vehicle of the latter type. *Example:* If a commercial motor vehicle other than a bus is used to perform the functions normally performed by a bus, the regulations pertaining to buses and to the transportation of passengers shall apply to that commercial motor vehicle.

[53 FR 18052, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995]

§ 390.35 Certificates, reports, and records: Falsification, reproduction, or alteration.

No motor carrier, its agents, officers, representatives, or employees shall make or cause to make—

(a) A fraudulent or intentionally false statement on any application, certificate, report, or record required by part 325 of subchapter A or this subchapter;

(b) A fraudulent or intentionally false entry on any application, certificate, report, or record required to be used, completed, or retained, to comply with any requirement of this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A; or

(c) A reproduction, for fraudulent purposes, of any application, certificate, report, or record required by this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A.

§ 390.36 Harassment of drivers prohibited.

(a) *Harass or harassment defined.* As used in this section, harass or harassment means an action by a motor carrier toward a driver employed by the motor carrier (including an independent contractor while in the course of operating a commercial motor vehicle on behalf of the motor carrier) involving the use of information available to the motor carrier through an ELD, as defined in § 395.2 of this chapter, or through other technology used in combination with and not separable from the ELD, that the motor carrier knew, or should have known, would result in the driver violating § 392.3 or part 395 of this subchapter.

(b) *Prohibition against harassment.* (1) No motor carrier may harass a driver.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be construed to prevent a motor carrier from using technology allowed under this subchapter to monitor productivity of a driver provided that such monitoring does not result in harassment.

(c) *Complaint process.* A driver who believes he or she was the subject of harassment by a motor carrier may file a written complaint under § 386.12(b) of this subchapter.

[80 FR 78383, Dec. 16, 2015]

§ 390.37 Violation and penalty.

Any person who violates the rules set forth in this subchapter or part 325 of subchapter A may be subject to civil or criminal penalties.

§ 390.38 Exemptions for pipeline welding trucks.

(a) *Federal requirements.* A pipeline welding truck, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, including the individuals operating such vehicle and the

employer of such individual, is exempt from the following:

(1) Any requirement relating to registration as a motor carrier, including the requirement to obtain and display a Department of Transportation number, in 49 CFR part 365 or 390.

(2) Any requirement relating to driver qualifications in 49 CFR part 391.

(3) Any requirement relating to driving of commercial motor vehicles in 49 CFR part 392.

(4) Any requirement relating to parts and accessories and inspection, repair, and maintenance of commercial motor vehicles in 49 CFR parts 393 and 396.

(5) Any requirement relating to hours of service of drivers, including maximum driving and on duty time, found in 49 CFR part 395.

(b) *Definition.* ''Pipeline welding truck'' means a motor vehicle that is travelling in the State in which the vehicle is registered or another State, is owned by a welder, is a pick-up style truck, is equipped with a welding rig that is used in the construction or maintenance of pipelines, and has a gross vehicle weight and combination weight rating and weight of 15,000 pounds or less.

[81 FR 47720, July 22, 2016]

§ 390.39 Exemptions for "covered farm vehicles."

(a) *Federal requirements.* A covered farm vehicle, as defined in § 390.5, including the individual operating that vehicle, is exempt from the following:

(1) Any requirement relating to commercial driver's licenses in 49 CFR Part 383 or controlled substances and alcohol use and testing in 49 CFR Part 382;

(2) Any requirement in 49 CFR Part 391, Subpart E, Physical Qualifications and Examinations.

(3) Any requirement in 49 CFR Part 395, Hours of Service of Drivers.

(4) Any requirement in 49 CFR Part 396, Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance.

(b) *State requirements*—(1) *In general.* Federal transportation funding to a State may not be terminated, limited, or otherwise interfered with as a result of the State exempting a covered farm vehicle, including the individual operating that vehicle, from—

(i) A requirement described in paragraph (a) of this section; or

(ii) Any other minimum standard provided by a State relating to the operation of that vehicle.

(2) *Exception.* Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply with respect to a covered farm vehicle transporting hazardous materials that require a placard.

(c) *Other exemptions and exceptions.* The exemptions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are in addition to, not in place of, the agricultural exemptions and exceptions in §§ 383.3(d)(1), 383.3(e), 383.3(f), 391.2(a), 391.2(b), 391.2(c), 391.67, 395.1(e)(1), 395.1(e)(2), 395.1(h), 395.1(i), and 395.1(k) of this chapter. Motor carriers and drivers may utilize any combination of these exemptions and exceptions, providing they comply fully with each separate exemption and exception.

[78 FR 16194, Mar. 14, 2013, as amended at 81 FR 47720, July 22, 2016]

Subpart C—Requirements and Information for Intermodal Equipment Providers and for Motor Carriers Operating Intermodal Equipment

SOURCE: 73 FR 76822, Dec. 17, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

§ 390.40 What responsibilities do intermodal equipment providers have under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350–399)?

An intermodal equipment provider must—

(a) Identify its operations to the FMCSA by filing the Form MCSA–1 required by § 390.201.

(b) Mark its intermodal equipment with the USDOT number as required by § 390.21 before tendering the equipment to a motor carrier.

(c) Systematically inspect, repair, and maintain, or cause to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained, in a manner consistent with § 396.3(a)(1), as applicable, all intermodal equipment intended for interchange with a motor carrier.

(d) Provide intermodal equipment intended for interchange that is in safe and proper operating condition.

(e) Maintain a system of driver vehicle inspection reports submitted to the intermodal equipment provider as required by § 396.11 of this chapter.

(f) Maintain a system of inspection, repair, and maintenance records as required by § 396.3(b)(3) of this chapter for equipment intended for interchange with a motor carrier.

(g) Periodically inspect equipment intended for interchange, as required under § 396.17 of this chapter.

(h) At facilities at which the intermodal equipment provider makes intermodal equipment available for interchange, have procedures in place, and provide sufficient space, for drivers to perform a pre-trip inspection of tendered intermodal equipment.

(i) At facilities at which the intermodal equipment provider makes intermodal equipment available for interchange, develop and implement procedures to repair any equipment damage, defects, or deficiencies identified as part of a pre-trip inspection, or replace the equipment, prior to the driver's departure. The repairs or replacement must be made after being notified by a driver of such damage, defects, or deficiencies.

(j) Refrain from placing intermodal equipment in service on the public highways if that equipment has been found to pose an imminent hazard, as defined in § 386.72(b)(3) of this chapter.

[73 FR 76822, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 74 FR 68708, Dec. 29, 2009; 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013; 79 FR 59457, Oct. 2, 2014; 80 FR 63712, Oct. 21, 2015]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5318, Jan. 17, 2017, § 390.40 was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017.

§ 390.40T What responsibilities do intermodal equipment providers have under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR parts 350 through 399)?

An intermodal equipment provider must—

(a) Identify its operations to the FMCSA by filing the Form MCS–150C required by § 390.19T.

(b) Mark its intermodal equipment with the USDOT number as required by § 390.21T before tendering the equipment to a motor carrier.

(c) Systematically inspect, repair, and maintain, or cause to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained, in a manner consistent with § 396.3(a)(1) of this chapter, as applicable, all intermodal equipment intended for interchange with a motor carrier.

(d) Provide intermodal equipment intended for interchange that is in safe and proper operating condition.

(e) Maintain a system of driver vehicle inspection reports submitted to the intermodal equipment provider as required by § 396.11 of this chapter.

(f) Maintain a system of inspection, repair, and maintenance records as required by § 396.3(b)(3) of this chapter for equipment intended for interchange with a motor carrier.

(g) Periodically inspect equipment intended for interchange, as required under § 396.17 of this chapter.

(h) At facilities at which the intermodal equipment provider makes intermodal equipment available for interchange, have procedures in place, and provide sufficient space, for drivers to perform a pre-trip inspection of tendered intermodal equipment.

(i) At facilities at which the intermodal equipment provider makes intermodal equipment available for interchange, develop and implement procedures to repair any equipment damage, defects, or deficiencies identified as part of a pre-trip inspection, or replace the equipment, prior to the driver's departure. The repairs or replacement must be made after being notified by a driver of such damage, defects, or deficiencies.

(j) Refrain from placing intermodal equipment in service on the public highways if that equipment has been found to pose an imminent hazard, as defined in § 386.72(b)(3) of this chapter.

[82 FR 5318, Jan. 17, 2017]

§ 390.42 What are the responsibilities of drivers and motor carriers operating intermodal equipment?

(a) Before operating intermodal equipment over the road, the driver accepting the equipment must inspect the equipment components listed in § 392.7(b) of this subchapter and be satisfied they are in good working order.

(b) A driver or motor carrier transporting intermodal equipment must report to the intermodal equipment provider, or its designated agent, any known damage, defects, or deficiencies in the intermodal equipment at the time the equipment is returned to the provider or the provider's designated agent. The report must include, at a minimum, the items in §396.11(b)(1) of this chapter.

[73 FR 76822, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 77 FR 34852, June 12, 2012; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012; 80 FR 59074, Oct. 1, 2015]

§ 390.44 What are the procedures to correct the safety record of a motor carrier or an intermodal equipment provider?

(a) *An intermodal equipment provider or its agent* may electronically file questions or concerns at *http://dataqs.fmcsa.dot.gov* about Federal and State data that reference the provider. This includes safety violations alleging that the components, parts, or accessories of intermodal chassis or trailers listed in §392.7(b) of this chapter were not in good working order when inspected at roadside. An intermodal equipment provider should not be held responsible for such violations because a motor carrier indicated pursuant to §392.7(b) that these components, parts, or accessories had no safety defects at the time of the pre-trip inspection.

(b) *A motor carrier or its agent* may electronically file questions or concerns at *http://dataqs.fmcsa.dot.gov* about Federal and State data that reference the motor carrier. This includes safety violations alleging that any components, parts, or accessories of intermodal chassis or trailers, except those listed in §392.7(b) of this chapter, were not in good working order when inspected at roadside. Such violations will not be used by FMCSA in making a safety fitness determination of a motor carrier (unless there is evidence that the driver or motor carrier caused or substantially contributed to the violations) because the driver could not readily detect these violations during a pre-trip inspection performed in accordance with §392.7(b).

(c) *An intermodal equipment provider, or its agent*, may request FMCSA to investigate a motor carrier believed to be in noncompliance with responsibilities under 49 U.S.C. 31151 or the implementing regulations in this subchapter regarding interchange of intermodal equipment by contacting the appropriate FMCSA Field Office.

(d) *A motor carrier or its agent* may request FMCSA to investigate an intermodal equipment provider believed to be in noncompliance with responsibilities under 49 U.S.C. 31151 or the implementing regulations in this subchapter regarding interchange of intermodal equipment by contacting the appropriate FMCSA Field Office.

§ 390.46 Are State and local laws and regulations on the inspection, repair, and maintenance of intermodal equipment preempted by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations?

(a) *General.* As provided by 49 U.S.C. 31151(d), a law, regulation, order, or other requirement of a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a tribal organization relating to the inspection, repair, and maintenance of intermodal equipment is preempted if such law, regulation, order, or other requirement exceeds or is inconsistent with a requirement imposed by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.

(b) *Pre-existing State requirements*—(1) *In general.* Pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 31151(e)(1), unless otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a State requirement for the periodic inspection of intermodal chassis by intermodal equipment providers that was in effect on January 1, 2005, shall remain in effect only until June 17, 2009.

(2) *Nonpreemption determinations*—(i) *In general.* Pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 31151(e)(2), and notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a State requirement described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is not preempted if the Administrator determines that the State requirement is as effective as the FMCSA final rule and does not unduly burden interstate commerce.

(ii) *Application required.* Paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section applies to a State requirement only if the State applies to the Administrator for a determination with respect to the requirement before the effective date of the final rule (June 17, 2009). The Administrator will make a determination with

respect to any such application within 6 months after the date on which the Administrator receives the application.

(iii) *Amended State requirements.* If a State amends a regulation for which it previously received a nonpreemption determination from the Administrator under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, it must apply for a determination of nonpreemption for the amended regulation. Any amendment to a State requirement not preempted under this subsection because of a determination by the Administrator may not take effect unless it is submitted to the Agency before the effective date of the amendment, and the Administrator determines that the amendment would not cause the State requirement to be less effective than the FMCSA final rule on ''Requirements for Intermodal Equipment Providers and Motor Carriers and Drivers Operating Intermodal Equipment'' and would not unduly burden interstate commerce.

Subpart D—National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners

SOURCE: 77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§ 390.101 Scope.

(a) The rules in this subpart establish the minimum qualifications for FMCSA certification of a medical examiner and for listing the examiner on FMCSA's National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners. The National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners is designed to improve highway safety and operator health by requiring that medical examiners be trained and certified to determine effectively whether an operator meets FMCSA physical qualification standards under part 391 of this chapter. One component of the National Registry is the registry itself, which is a national database of names and contact information for medical examiners who are certified by FMCSA to perform medical examinations of operators.

(b) A qualified VA examiner, as defined in either § 390.5 or § 390.5T, may be listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners by satisfying the requirements for medical examiner certification set forth in either § 390.103 or § 390.123.

[83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018]

MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

§ 390.103 Eligibility requirements for medical examiner certification.

(a) To receive medical examiner certification from FMCSA, a person must:

(1) Be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations. The applicant must be an advanced practice nurse, doctor of chiropractic, doctor of medicine, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant, or other medical professional authorized by applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations.

(2) Register on the National Registry website and receive a National Registry number before taking the training that meets the requirements of § 390.105.

(3) Complete a training program that meets the requirements of § 390.105.

(4) Pass the medical examiner certification test provided by FMCSA and administered by a testing organization that meets the requirements of § 390.107 and that has electronically forwarded to FMCSA the applicant's completed test information no more than 3 years after completion of the training program required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) If a person has medical examiner certification from FMCSA, then to renew such certification the medical examiner must remain qualified under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and complete additional testing and training as required by § 390.111(a)(5).

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018]

§ 390.105 Medical examiner training programs.

An applicant for medical examiner certification must complete a training program that:

(a) Is conducted by a training provider that:

(1) Is accredited by a nationally recognized medical profession accrediting

organization to provide continuing education units; and

(2) Meets the following administrative requirements:

(i) Provides training participants with proof of participation.

(ii) Provides FMCSA point of contact information to training participants.

(b) Provides training to medical examiners on the following topics:

(1) Background, rationale, mission, and goals of the FMCSA medical examiner's role in reducing crashes, injuries, and fatalities involving commercial motor vehicles.

(2) Familiarization with the responsibilities and work environment of commercial motor vehicle operation.

(3) Identification of the operator and obtaining, reviewing, and documenting operator medical history, including prescription and over-the-counter medications.

(4) Performing, reviewing, and documenting the operator's medical examination.

(5) Performing, obtaining, and documenting additional diagnostic tests or medical opinion from a medical specialist or treating physician.

(6) Informing and educating the operator about medications and non-disqualifying medical conditions that require remedial care.

(7) Determining operator certification outcome and period for which certification should be valid.

(8) FMCSA reporting and documentation requirements.

Guidance on the core curriculum specifications for use by training providers is available from FMCSA.

§ 390.107 Medical examiner certification testing.

An applicant for medical examiner certification or recertification must apply, in accordance with the minimum specifications for application elements established by FMCSA, to a testing organization that meets the following criteria:

(a) The testing organization has documented policies and procedures that:

(1) Use secure protocols to access, process, store, and transmit all test items, test forms, test data, and candidate information and ensure access by authorized personnel only.

(2) Ensure testing environments are reasonably comfortable and have minimal distractions.

(3) Prevent to the greatest extent practicable the opportunity for a test taker to attain a passing score by fraudulent means.

(4) Ensure that test center staff who interact with and proctor examinees or provide technical support have completed formal training, demonstrate competency, and are monitored periodically for quality assurance in testing procedures.

(5) Accommodate testing of individuals with disabilities or impairments to minimize the effect of the disabilities or impairments while maintaining the security of the test and data.

(b) Testing organizations that offer testing of examinees not at locations that are operated and staffed by the organizations but by means of remote, computer-based systems must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, ensure that such systems:

(1) Provide a means to authenticate the identity of the person taking the test.

(2) Provide a means for the testing organization to monitor the activity of the person taking the test.

(3) Do not allow the person taking the test to reproduce or record the contents of the test by any means.

(c) The testing organization has submitted its documented policies and procedures as defined in paragraph (a) of this section and, if applicable, paragraph (b) of this section to FMCSA and agreed to future reviews by FMCSA to ensure compliance with the criteria listed in this section.

(d) The testing organization administers only the currently authorized version of the medical examiner certification test developed and furnished by FMCSA.

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 390.109 Issuance of the FMCSA medical examiner certification credential.

Upon compliance with the requirements of § 390.103(a) or (b), FMCSA will issue to a medical examiner applicant

an FMCSA medical examiner certification credential and will add the medical examiner's name to the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners. The certification credential will expire 10 years after the date of its issuance.

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018]

§ 390.111 Requirements for continued listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(a) To continue to be listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, each medical examiner must:

(1) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(2) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.103(a)(2) within 30 days of the change.

(3) Continue to be licensed, certified, or registered, and authorized to perform physical examinations, in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations of each State in which the medical examiner performs examinations.

(4) Maintain documentation of State licensure, registration, or certification to perform physical examinations for each State in which the examiner performs examinations and maintain documentation of and completion of all training required by this section and § 390.105. The medical examiner must make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The medical examiner must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(5) Maintain medical examiner certification by completing training and testing according to the following schedule:

(i) No sooner than 4 years and no later than 5 years after the date of issuance of the medical examiner certification credential, complete periodic training as specified by FMCSA.

(ii) No sooner than 9 years and no later than 10 years after the date of issuance of the medical examiner certification credential:

(A) Complete periodic training as specified by FMCSA; and

(B) Pass the test required by § 390.103(a)(4).

(b) FMCSA will issue a new medical examiner certification credential valid for 10 years to a medical examiner who complies with paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section and who successfully completes the training and testing as required by paragraphs (a)(5)(i) and (ii) of this section.

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018]

§ 390.113 Reasons for removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

FMCSA may remove a medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners when a medical examiner fails to meet or maintain the qualifications established by §§ 390.103 through 390.115, the requirements of other regulations applicable to the medical examiner, or otherwise does not meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 31149. The reasons for removal may include, but are not limited to:

(a) The medical examiner fails to comply with the requirements for continued listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in § 390.111.

(b) FMCSA finds that there are errors, omissions, or other indications of improper certification by the medical examiner of an operator in either the completed Medical Examination Reports or the medical examiner's certificates.

(c) The FMCSA determines the medical examiner issued a medical examiner's certificate to an operator of a commercial motor vehicle who failed to meet the applicable standards at the time of the examination.

(d) The medical examiner fails to comply with the examination requirements in § 391.43 of this chapter.

(e) The medical examiner falsely claims to have completed training in physical and medical examination standards as required by §§ 390.103 through 390.115.

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018]

§ 390.115 Procedure for removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(a) *Voluntary removal.* To be voluntarily removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, a medical examiner must submit a request to FMCSA, ATTN: Removal from National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590. On and after the date of issuance of a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, however, FMCSA will not approve the medical examiner's request for voluntary removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(b) *Notice of proposed removal.* Except as provided by paragraphs (a) and (e) of this section, FMCSA initiates the process for removal of a medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners by issuing a written notice of proposed removal to the medical examiner, stating the reasons that removal is proposed under § 390.113 and any corrective actions necessary for the medical examiner to remain listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(c) *Response to notice of proposed removal and corrective action.* A medical examiner who has received a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners must submit any written response to FMCSA no later than 30 days after the date of issuance of the notice of proposed removal. The response must indicate either that the medical examiner believes FMCSA has relied on erroneous reasons, in whole or in part, in proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, or that the medical examiner will comply and take any corrective action specified in the notice of proposed removal, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) *Opposing a notice of proposed removal.* If the medical examiner believes FMCSA has relied on an erroneous reason, in whole or in part, in proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, the medical examiner must explain the basis for his or her belief that FMCSA relied on an erroneous reason in proposing the removal. FMCSA will review the explanation.

(i) If FMCSA finds it has wholly relied on an erroneous reason for proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, FMCSA will withdraw the notice of proposed removal and notify the medical examiner in writing of the determination. If FMCSA finds it has partly relied on an erroneous reason for proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, FMCSA will modify the notice of proposed removal and notify the medical examiner in writing of the determination. No later than 60 days after the date FMCSA modifies a notice of proposed removal, the medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and correct any deficiencies identified in the modified notice of proposed removal as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(ii) If FMCSA finds it has not relied on an erroneous reason in proposing removal, FMCSA will affirm the notice of proposed removal and notify the medical examiner in writing of the determination. No later than 60 days after the date FMCSA affirms the notice of proposed removal, the medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and correct the deficiencies identified in the notice of proposed removal as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(iii) If the medical examiner does not submit a written response within 30 days of the date of issuance of a notice of proposed removal, the removal becomes effective and the medical examiner is immediately removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(2) *Compliance and corrective action.* (i) The medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and complete the corrective actions specified in the notice of proposed removal no later than 60 days after either the date of issuance of the notice of proposed removal or the date FMCSA affirms or modifies the notice of proposed removal, whichever is later. The medical examiner must provide documentation

of compliance and completion of the corrective actions to FMCSA. FMCSA may conduct any investigations and request any documentation necessary to verify that the medical examiner has complied with §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and completed the required corrective action(s). FMCSA will notify the medical examiner in writing whether he or she has met the requirements to continue to be listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(ii) If the medical examiner fails to complete the proposed corrective action(s) within the 60-day period, the removal becomes effective and the medical examiner is immediately removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners. FMCSA will notify the person in writing that he or she has been removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(3) At any time before a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners becomes final, the recipient of the notice of proposed removal and FMCSA may resolve the matter by mutual agreement.

(d) *Request for administrative review.* If a person has been removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners under paragraph (c)(1)(iii), (c)(2)(ii), or (e) of this section, that person may request an administrative review no later than 30 days after the date the removal becomes effective. The request must be submitted in writing to FMCSA, ATTN: National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners—Request for Administrative Review, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590. The request must explain the error(s) committed in removing the medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, and include a list of all factual, legal, and procedural issues in dispute, and any supporting information or documents.

(1) *Additional procedures for administrative review.* FMCSA may ask the person to submit additional data or attend a conference to discuss the removal. If the person does not provide the information requested, or does not attend the scheduled conference, FMCSA may dismiss the request for administrative review.

(2) *Decision on administrative review.* FMCSA will complete the administrative review and notify the person in writing of the decision. The decision constitutes final Agency action. If FMCSA decides the removal was not valid, FMCSA will reinstate the person and reissue a certification credential to expire on the expiration date of the certificate that was invalidated under paragraph (g) of this section. The reinstated medical examiner must:

(i) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(ii) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.103(a)(2) within 30 days of the reinstatement.

(iii) Be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations.

(iv) Maintain documentation of State licensure, registration, or certification to perform physical examinations for each State in which the examiner performs examinations and maintains documentation of completion of all training required by §§ 390.105 and 390.111 of this part. The medical examiner must also make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The medical examiner must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(v) Complete periodic training as required by FMCSA.

(e) *Emergency removal.* In cases of either willfulness or in which public health, interest, or safety requires, the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section are not applicable and FMCSA may immediately remove a medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners and invalidate the certification credential issued under § 390.109. A person who has been removed under the provisions of this paragraph may request an administrative review of that decision as described under paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Reinstatement on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.* No sooner than 30 days after the date of removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, a person who has been voluntarily or involuntarily removed may apply to FMCSA to be reinstated. The person must:

(1) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.103 through 390.115 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(2) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.103(a)(2).

(3) Be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations.

(4) Maintain documentation of State licensure, registration, or certification to perform physical examinations for each State in which the person performs examinations and maintains documentation of completion of all training required by §§ 390.105 and 390.111. The medical examiner must also make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The person must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(5) Complete training and testing as required by FMCSA.

(6) In the case of a person who has been involuntarily removed, provide documentation showing completion of any corrective actions required in the notice of proposed removal.

(g) *Effect of final decision by FMCSA.* If a person is removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners under paragraph (c) or (e) of this section, the certification credential issued under § 390.109 is no longer valid. However, the removed person's information remains publicly available for 3 years, with an indication that the person is no longer listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners as of the date of removal.

[77 FR 24127, Apr. 20, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 59074, Oct. 1, 2015; 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018; 83 FR 26860, June 11, 2018; 86 FR 57074, Oct. 14, 2021]

MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EXAMINERS

SOURCE: 83 FR 26861, June 11, 2018, unless otherwise noted.

§ 390.123 Medical examiner certification for qualified Department of Veterans Affairs examiners.

(a) For a qualified VA examiner to receive medical examiner certification from FMCSA under §§ 390.123 through 390.135, a person must:

(1) Be an advanced practice nurse, doctor of chiropractic, doctor of medicine, doctor of osteopathy, physician assistant, or other medical professional employed in the Department of Veterans Affairs;

(2) Be licensed, certified, or registered in a State to perform physical examinations;

(3) Register on the National Registry website and receive a National Registry number before taking the training that meets the requirements of § 390.125;

(4) Be familiar with FMCSA's standards for, and physical requirements of, a commercial motor vehicle operator requiring medical certification, by completing the training program that meets the requirements of § 390.125;

(5) Pass the medical examiner certification test provided by FMCSA, administered in accordance with § 390.127, and has had his or her test information forwarded to FMCSA; and

(6) Never have been found to have acted fraudulently with respect to any certification of a commercial motor vehicle operator, including by fraudulently awarding a medical certificate.

(b) If a person becomes a certified VA medical examiner under §§ 390.123 through 390.135, then to renew such certification the certified VA medical examiner must remain qualified under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section and complete additional testing and training as required by § 390.131(a)(5).

§ 390.125 Qualified VA examiner certification training.

A qualified VA examiner applying for certification under §§ 390.123 through

390.135 must complete training developed and provided by FMCSA and delivered through a web-based training system operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

§ 390.127 Qualified VA examiner certification testing.

To receive medical examiner certification from FMCSA under §§ 390.123 through 390.135, a qualified VA examiner must pass the medical examiner certification test developed and provided by FMCSA and administered through a web-based system operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

§ 390.129 Issuance of the FMCSA medical examiner certification credential.

Upon compliance with the requirements of § 390.123(a) or (b), FMCSA will issue to a qualified VA examiner or certified VA medical examiner, as applicable, an FMCSA medical examiner certification credential and will add the certified VA medical examiner's name to the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners. The certification credential will expire 10 years after the date of its issuance.

§ 390.131 Requirements for continued listing of a certified VA medical examiner on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(a) To continue to be listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, each certified VA medical examiner must:

(1) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(2) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.123(a)(3) within 30 days of the change.

(3) Continue to be licensed, certified, or registered, and authorized to perform physical examinations, in accordance with the laws and regulations of a State.

(4) Maintain documentation of licensure, registration, or certification in a State to perform physical examinations and maintain documentation of and completion of all training required by this section and § 390.125. The certified VA medical examiner must make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The certified VA medical examiner must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(5) Maintain medical examiner certification by completing training and testing according to the following schedule:

(i) No sooner than 4 years and no later than 5 years after the date of issuance of the medical examiner certification credential, complete periodic training as specified by FMCSA.

(ii) No sooner than 9 years and no later than 10 years after the date of issuance of the medical examiner certification credential:

(A) Complete periodic training as specified by FMCSA; and

(B) Pass the test required by § 390.123(a)(5).

(b) FMCSA will issue a new medical examiner certification credential valid for 10 years to a certified VA medical examiner who complies with paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section and who successfully completes the training and testing as required by paragraphs (a)(5)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(c) A certified VA medical examiner must report to FMCSA within 30 days that he or she is no longer employed in the Department of Veterans Affairs. Any certified VA medical examiner who is no longer employed in the Department of Veterans Affairs, but would like to remain listed on the National Registry, must, within 30 days of leaving employment in the Department of Veterans Affairs, meet the requirements of § 390.111. In particular, he or she must be licensed, certified, or registered, and authorized to perform physical examinations, in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations of each State in which the medical examiner performs examinations. The previously certified VA medical examiner's medical license(s) must be verified and accepted by FMCSA prior

to conducting any physical examination of a commercial motor vehicle operator or issuing any medical examiner's certificates.

§ 390.133 Reasons for removal of a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

FMCSA may remove a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners when a certified VA medical examiner fails to meet or maintain the qualifications established by §§ 390.123 through 390.135, the requirements of other regulations applicable to the certified VA medical examiner, or otherwise does not meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 31149. The reasons for removal may include, but are not limited to:

(a) The certified VA medical examiner fails to comply with the requirements for continued listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in § 390.131.

(b) FMCSA finds that there are errors, omissions, or other indications of improper certification by the certified VA medical examiner of an operator in either the completed Medical Examination Reports or the medical examiner's certificates.

(c) The FMCSA determines the certified VA medical examiner issued a medical examiner's certificate to an operator of a commercial motor vehicle who failed to meet the applicable standards at the time of the examination.

(d) The certified VA medical examiner fails to comply with the examination requirements in § 391.43 of this chapter.

(e) The certified VA medical examiner falsely claims to have completed training in physical and medical examination standards as required by §§ 390.123 through 390.135.

§ 390.135 Procedure for removal of a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(a) *Voluntary removal.* To be voluntarily removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, a certified VA medical examiner must submit a request to FMCSA, ATTN: Removal from National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, FMCSA will accept the request and the removal will become effective immediately. On and after the date of issuance of a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, however, FMCSA will not approve the certified VA medical examiner's request for voluntary removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(b) *Notice of proposed removal.* Except as provided by paragraphs (a) and (e) of this section, FMCSA initiates the process for removal of a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners by issuing a written notice of proposed removal to the certified VA medical examiner, stating the reasons that removal is proposed under § 390.133 and any corrective actions necessary for the certified VA medical examiner to remain listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(c) *Response to notice of proposed removal and corrective action.* A certified VA medical examiner who has received a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners must submit any written response to the FMCSA no later than 30 days after the date of issuance of the notice of proposed removal. The response must indicate either that the certified VA medical examiner believes FMCSA has relied on erroneous reasons, in whole or in part, in proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, or that the certified VA medical examiner will comply and take any corrective action specified in the notice of proposed removal, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) *Opposing a notice of proposed removal.* If the certified VA medical examiner believes FMCSA has relied on an erroneous reason, in whole or in part, in proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, the certified VA medical examiner must explain the basis for his or her belief that FMCSA relied on an

erroneous reason in proposing the removal. FMCSA will review the explanation.

(i) If FMCSA finds it has wholly relied on an erroneous reason for proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, FMCSA will withdraw the notice of proposed removal and notify the certified VA medical examiner in writing of the determination. If FMCSA finds it has partly relied on an erroneous reason for proposing removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, FMCSA will modify the notice of proposed removal and notify the certified VA medical examiner in writing of the determination. No later than 60 days after the date FMCSA modifies a notice of proposed removal, the certified VA medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and correct any deficiencies identified in the modified notice of proposed removal as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(ii) If FMCSA finds it has not relied on an erroneous reason in proposing removal, FMCSA will affirm the notice of proposed removal and notify the certified VA medical examiner in writing of the determination. No later than 60 days after the date the FMCSA affirms the notice of proposed removal, the certified VA medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and correct the deficiencies identified in the notice of proposed removal as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(iii) If the certified VA medical examiner does not submit a written response within 30 days of the date of issuance of a notice of proposed removal, the removal becomes effective and the certified VA medical examiner is immediately removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(2) *Compliance and corrective action.* (i) The certified VA medical examiner must comply with §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and complete the corrective actions specified in the notice of proposed removal no later than 60 days after either the date of issuance of the notice of proposed removal or the date FMCSA affirms or modifies the notice of proposed removal, whichever is later. The certified VA medical examiner must provide documentation of compliance and completion of the corrective actions to FMCSA. FMCSA may conduct any investigations and request any documentation necessary to verify that the certified VA medical examiner has complied with §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and completed the required corrective action(s). FMCSA will notify the certified VA medical examiner in writing whether he or she has met the requirements to continue to be listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(ii) If the certified VA medical examiner fails to complete the proposed corrective action(s) within the 60-day period, the removal becomes effective and the certified VA medical examiner is immediately removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners. FMCSA will notify the person in writing that he or she has been removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(3) At any time before a notice of proposed removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners becomes final, the recipient of the notice of proposed removal and FMCSA may resolve the matter by mutual agreement.

(d) *Request for administrative review.* If a person has been removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners under paragraph (c)(1)(iii), (c)(2)(ii), or (e) of this section, that person may request an administrative review no later than 30 days after the date the removal becomes effective. The request must be submitted in writing to FMCSA, ATTN: National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners—Request for Administrative Review, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590. The request must explain the error(s) committed in removing the certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, and include a list of all factual, legal, and procedural issues in dispute, and any supporting information or documents.

(1) *Additional procedures for administrative review.* FMCSA may ask the person to submit additional data or attend a conference to discuss the removal. If

the person does not provide the information requested, or does not attend the scheduled conference, FMCSA may dismiss the request for administrative review.

(2) *Decision on administrative review.* FMCSA will complete the administrative review and notify the person in writing of the decision. The decision constitutes final Agency action. If FMCSA decides the removal was not valid, FMCSA will reinstate the person and reissue a certification credential to expire on the expiration date of the certificate that was invalidated under paragraph (g) of this section. The reinstated certified VA medical examiner must:

(i) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(ii) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.123(a)(3) within 30 days of the reinstatement.

(iii) Be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations.

(iv) Maintain documentation of licensure, registration, or certification in a State to perform physical examinations and maintain documentation of and completion of all training required by §§ 390.125 and 390.131 of this part. The certified VA medical examiner must make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The certified VA medical examiner must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(v) Complete periodic training as required by FMCSA.

(e) *Emergency removal.* In cases of either willfulness or in which public health, interest, or safety requires, the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section are not applicable and FMCSA may immediately remove a certified VA medical examiner from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners and invalidate the certification credential issued under § 390.129. A person who has been removed under the provisions of this paragraph may request an administrative review of that decision as described under paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Reinstatement on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.* No sooner than 30 days after the date of removal from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, a person who has been voluntarily or involuntarily removed may apply to FMCSA to be reinstated. The person must:

(1) Continue to meet the requirements of §§ 390.123 through 390.135 and the applicable requirements of part 391 of this chapter.

(2) Report to FMCSA any changes in the registration information submitted under § 390.123(a)(3).

(3) Be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable State laws and regulations to perform physical examinations.

(4) Maintain documentation of licensure, registration, or certification in a State to perform physical examinations and maintain documentation of and completion of all training required by §§ 390.125 and 390.131. The certified VA medical examiner must make this documentation available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized representative of Federal, State, or local government. The certified VA medical examiner must provide this documentation within 48 hours of the request for investigations and within 10 days of the request for regular audits of eligibility.

(5) Complete training and testing as required by FMCSA.

(6) In the case of a person who has been involuntarily removed, provide documentation showing completion of any corrective actions required in the notice of proposed removal.

(g) *Effect of final decision by FMCSA.* If a person is removed from the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners under paragraph (c) or (e) of this section, the certification credential issued under § 390.129 is no longer valid. However, the removed person's information remains publicly available for 3 years, with an indication that the

person is no longer listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners as of the date of removal.

[83 FR 26861, June 11, 2018, as amended at 86 FR 57074, Oct. 14, 2021]

Subpart E—Unified Registration System

SOURCE: 80 FR 63712, Oct. 21, 2015, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 82 FR 5318, Jan. 17, 2017, subpart E (§§ 390.201–390.209) was suspended, effective Jan. 14, 2017.

§ 390.201 USDOT Registration.

(a) *Purpose*. This section establishes who must register with FMCSA under the Unified Registration System, the filing schedule, and general information pertaining to persons subject to the Unified Registration System registration requirements.

(b) *Applicability*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, each motor carrier (including a private motor carrier, an exempt for-hire motor carrier, a non-exempt for-hire motor carrier, and a motor carrier of passengers that participates in a through ticketing arrangement with one or more interstate for-hire motor carriers of passengers), intermodal equipment provider, broker and freight forwarder subject to the requirements of this subchapter must file Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, with FMCSA to:

(i) Identify its operations with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for safety oversight, as applicable;

(ii) Obtain operating authority required under 49 U.S.C. chapter 139, as applicable; and

(iii) Obtain a hazardous materials safety permit as required under 49 U.S.C. 5109, as applicable.

(2) A cargo tank and cargo tank motor vehicle manufacturer, assembler, repairer, inspector, tester, and design certifying engineer that is subject to registration requirements under 49 CFR 107.502 and 49 U.S.C. 5108 must satisfy those requirements by electronically filing Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, with FMCSA.

(c) *General*. (1)(i) A person that fails to file Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 14901(a), as appropriate.

(ii) A person that fails to complete biennial updates to the information pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B) or 49 U.S.C. 14901(a), as appropriate, and deactivation of its USDOT Number.

(iii) A person that furnishes misleading information or makes false statements upon Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, is subject to the penalties prescribed in 49 U.S.C. 521(b)(2)(B), 49 U.S.C. 14901(a) or 49 U.S.C. 14907, as appropriate.

(2) Upon receipt and processing of Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, FMCSA will issue the applicant an inactive identification number (USDOT Number). FMCSA will activate the USDOT Number after completion of applicable administrative filings pursuant to § 390.205(a), unless the applicant is subject to § 390.205(b). An applicant may not begin operations nor mark a commercial motor vehicle with the USDOT Number until after the date of the Agency's written notice that the USDOT Number has been activated.

(3) The motor carrier must display a valid USDOT Number on each self-propelled CMV, as defined in § 390.5, along with the additional information required by § 390.21.

(d) *Filing schedule*. Each person listed under § 390.201(b) must electronically file Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, at the following times:

(1) Before it begins operations; and

(2) Every 24 months as prescribed in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3)(i) Persons assigned a USDOT Number must file an updated Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, every 24 months, according to the following schedule:

USDOT No. ending in . . .	Must file by last day of . . .
1	January.
2	February.
3	March.
4	April.

USDOT No. ending in . . .	Must file by last day of . . .
5	May.
6	June.
7	July.
8	August.
9	September.
0	October.

(ii) If the next-to-last digit of its USDOT Number is odd, the person must file its update in every odd-numbered calendar year. If the next-to-last digit of the USDOT Number is even, the person must file its update in every even-numbered calendar year.

(4) *When there is a change in legal name, form of business, or address.* A registered entity must notify the Agency of a change in legal name, form of business, or address within 30 days of the change by filing an updated Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, reflecting the revised information. Notification of a change in legal name, form of business, or address does not relieve a registered entity from the requirement to file an updated Form MCSA–1 every 24 months in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(5) *When there is a transfer of operating authority.* (i) Both a person who obtains operating authority through a transfer, as defined in part 365, subpart D of this subchapter (transferee), and the person transferring its operating authority (transferor), must each notify the Agency of the transfer within 30 days of consummation of the transfer by filing:

(A) An updated Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, for the transferor, and for the transferee, if the transferee had an existing USDOT Number at the time of the transfer; or

(B) A new Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, if the transferee did not have an existing USDOT Number at the time of the transfer.

(C) A copy of the operating authority that is being transferred.

(ii) Notification of a transfer of operating authority does not relieve a registered entity from the requirement to file an updated Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, every 24 months in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(e) *Availability of form.* Form MCSA–1, the URS online application is available, including complete instructions, from the FMCSA Web site at *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/urs*.

(f) *Where to file.* Persons subject to the registration requirements under this subpart must electronically file Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, on the FMCSA Web site at *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/urs*.

(g) *Exception.* The rules in this subpart do not govern the application by a Mexico-domiciled motor carrier to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce between Mexico and points in the United States beyond the municipalities and commercial zones along the United States-Mexico international border. The applicable procedures governing transportation by Mexico-domiciled motor carriers are provided in § 390.19.

§ 390.203 PRISM State registration/biennial updates.

(a) A motor carrier that registers its vehicles in a State that participates in the Performance and Registration Information Systems Management (PRISM) program (authorized under section 4004 of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century [Public Law 105–178, 112 Stat. 107]) alternatively may satisfy the requirements set forth in § 390.201 by electronically filing all the required USDOT registration and biennial update information with the State according to its policies and procedures, provided the State has integrated the USDOT registration/update capability into its vehicle registration program.

(b) If the State procedures do not allow a motor carrier to file the Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, or to submit updates within the period specified in § 390.201(d)(2), a motor carrier must complete such filings directly with FMCSA.

(c) A for-hire motor carrier, unless providing transportation exempt from the commercial registration requirements of 49 U.S.C. chapter 139, must obtain operating authority as prescribed under § 390.201(b) and part 365 of this subchapter before operating in interstate commerce.

§ 390.205 Special requirements for registration.

(a)(1) *General.* A person applying to operate as a motor carrier, broker, or freight forwarder under this subpart must make the additional filings described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section as a condition for registration under this subpart within 90 days of the date on which the application is filed:

(2) *Evidence of financial responsibility.* (i) A person that registers to conduct operations in interstate commerce as a for-hire motor carrier, a broker, or a freight forwarder must file evidence of financial responsibility as required under part 387, subparts C and D of this subchapter.

(ii) A person that registers to transport hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171.8 (or any quantity of a material listed as a select agent or toxin in 42 CFR part 73) in interstate commerce must file evidence of financial responsibility as required under part 387, subpart C of this subchapter.

(3) *Designation of agent for service of process.* All motor carriers (both private and for-hire), brokers and freight forwarders required to register under this subpart must designate an agent for service of process (a person upon whom court or Agency process may be served) following the rules in part 366 of this subchapter:

(b) If an application is subject to a protest period, the Agency will not activate a USDOT Number until expiration of the protest period provided in § 365.115 of this subchapter or—if a protest is received—after FMCSA denies or rejects the protest, as applicable.

§ 390.207 Other governing regulations.

(a) *Motor carriers.* (1) A motor carrier granted registration under this part must successfully complete the applicable New Entrant Safety Assurance Program as described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iii) of this section as a condition for permanent registration:

(i) A U.S.- or Canada-domiciled motor carrier is subject to the new entrant safety assurance program under part 385, subpart D, of this subchapter.

(ii) A Mexico-domiciled motor carrier is subject to the safety monitoring program under part 385, subpart B of this subchapter.

(iii) A Non-North America-domiciled motor carrier is subject to the safety monitoring program under part 385, subpart I of this subchapter.

(2) Only the legal name or a single trade name of the motor carrier may be used on the Form MCSA–1, the URS online application.

(b) *Brokers, freight forwarders and nonexempt for-hire motor carriers.* (1) A broker or freight forwarder must obtain operating authority pursuant to part 365 of this chapter as a condition for obtaining USDOT Registration.

(2) A motor carrier registering to engage in transportation that is not exempt from economic regulation by FMCSA must obtain operating authority pursuant to part 365 of this subchapter as a condition for obtaining USDOT Registration.

(c) *Intermodal equipment providers.* An intermodal equipment provider is subject to the requirements of subpart C of this part.

(1) Only the legal name or a single trade name of the intermodal equipment provider may be used on the Form MCSA–1, the URS online application.

(2) The intermodal equipment provider must identify each unit of interchanged intermodal equipment by its assigned USDOT Number.

(d) *Hazardous materials safety permit applicants.* A person who applies for a hazardous materials safety permit is subject to the requirements of part 385, subpart E, of this subchapter.

(e) *Cargo tank facilities.* A cargo tank facility is subject to the requirements of 49 CFR part 107, subpart F, 49 CFR part 172, subpart H, and 49 CFR part 180.

§ 390.209 Pre-authorization safety audit.

A non-North America-domiciled motor carrier seeking to provide transportation of property or passengers in interstate commerce within the United States must pass the pre-authorization safety audit under § 385.607(c) of this subchapter as a condition for receiving registration under this part.

Subpart E—URS Online Application

§ 390.200T USDOT Registration.

(a) *Purpose.* This section establishes who must register with FMCSA using the Form MCSA–1, the URS online application, beginning January 14, 2017.

(b) *Applicability.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of this part or 49 CFR 385.305T(b)(2), a new applicant private motor carrier or new applicant exempt for-hire motor carrier subject to the requirements of this subchapter must file Form MCSA–1 with FMCSA to identify its operations with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for safety oversight. Form MCSA–1 is the URS online application, and both the application and its instructions are available from the FMCSA Web site at *http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/urs.*

(c) *Definition.* For purposes of this section, a ''new applicant'' is an entity applying for operating authority registration and a USDOT number who does not at the time of application have an active registration or USDOT, Motor Carrier (MC), Mexican owned or controlled (MX), or Freight Forwarder (FF) number, and who has never had an active registration or USDOT, MC, MX, or FF number.

[82 FR 5318, Jan. 17, 2017]

Subpart F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Lease and Interchange of Passenger-Carrying Commercial Motor Vehicles

SOURCE: 84 FR 40295, Aug. 14, 2019, unless otherwise noted.

§ 390.401 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Beginning on January 1, 2021, and except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, this subpart applies to the following actions, irrespective of duration, or the presence or absence of compensation, by motor carriers operating commercial motor vehicles to transport passengers:

(1) The lease of passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicles; and

(2) The interchange of passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicles between motor carriers.

(b) *Exceptions*—(1) *Contracts and agreements between motor carriers of passengers with active passenger carrier operating authority registrations.* This subpart does not apply to contracts and agreements between motor carriers of passengers that have active passenger carrier operating authority registrations with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration when one such motor carrier acquires transportation service(s) from another such motor carrier(s).

(2) *Financial leases.* This subpart does not apply to a contract (however designated, *e.g.,* lease, closed-end lease, hire purchase, lease purchase, purchase agreement, installment plan, demonstration or loaner vehicle, etc.) between a motor carrier and a bank or similar financial organization or a manufacturer or dealer of passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicles allowing the motor carrier to use the passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle.

(c) *Penalties.* If the use of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle is conferred on one motor carrier subject to this subpart by another such motor carrier without a lease or interchange agreement, or pursuant to a lease or interchange agreement that fails to meet all applicable requirements of subpart G, both motor carriers shall be subject to a civil penalty.

§ 390.403 Lease and interchange requirements.

Beginning on January 1, 2021, and except as provided in §390.401(b) of this section, a motor carrier may transport passengers in a leased or interchanged commercial motor vehicle only under the following conditions:

(a) *In general*—(1) *Lease or agreement required.* There shall be in effect either:

(i) A lease granting the use of the passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle and meeting the conditions of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. The provisions of the lease shall be adhered to and performed by the lessee; or

(ii) An agreement meeting the conditions of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this

section and governing the interchange of passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicles between motor carriers of passengers conducting service on a route or series of routes. The provisions of the interchange agreement shall be adhered to and performed by the lessee.

(2) *Exception.* When an event occurs (*e.g.*, a crash, the vehicle is disabled) that requires a motor carrier of passengers immediately to obtain a replacement vehicle from another motor carrier of passengers, the two carriers may postpone the writing of the lease or written agreement for the replacement vehicle for up to 48 hours after the time the lessee takes exclusive possession and control of the replacement vehicle. However, during that 48-hour period, until the lease or agreement is written and provided to the driver, the driver must carry, and produce upon demand of an enforcement official, a document signed and dated by the lessee's driver or available company official stating: ''[Carrier A, USDOT number, telephone number] has leased this vehicle to [Carrier B, USDOT number, telephone number] pursuant to 49 CFR 390.403(a)(2).''

(b) *Contents of the lease.* The lease or interchange agreement required by paragraph (a) of this section shall contain:

(1) *Vehicle identification information.* The name of the vehicle manufacturer, the year of manufacture, and at least the last 6 digits of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) of each passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle transferred between motor carriers pursuant to the lease or interchange agreement.

(2) *Parties.* The legal name, USDOT number, and telephone number of the motor carrier providing passenger transportation in a commercial motor vehicle (lessee) and the legal name, USDOT number, and telephone number of the motor carrier providing the equipment (lessor), and signatures of both parties or their authorized representatives.

(3) *Specific duration.* The time and date when, and the location where, the lease or interchange agreement begins and ends.

(4) *Exclusive possession and responsibilities.* (i) A clear statement that the motor carrier obtaining the passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle (the lessee) has exclusive possession, control, and use of the passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle for the duration of the agreement, and assumes complete responsibility for operation of the vehicle and compliance with all applicable Federal regulations for the duration of the agreement.

(ii) In the event of a sublease between motor carriers, all of the requirements of this section shall apply to a sublease.

(c) *Copies of the lease.* A copy shall be on the passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle during the period of the lease or interchange agreement, and both the lessee and lessor shall retain a copy of the lease or interchange agreement for 1 year after the expiration date.

APPENDIX A TO PART 390—APPLICABILITY OF THE REGISTRATION, FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY, AND SAFETY REGULATIONS TO MOTOR CARRIERS OF PASSENGERS

I. FMCSA'S JURISDICTION

The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) comprise parts 350 through 399 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). These regulations set minimum safety standards for motor carriers, vehicles, and drivers operating in interstate commerce. The areas covered include motor carrier registration, financial responsibility requirements, driver qualifications, licensing, hours of driving and on duty time, vehicle safety equipment, operating condition, inspection, and maintenance. In some areas, Congress has enacted exemptions for certain categories of vehicles or operations. Accordingly, the Agency does not exercise regulatory authority over some operators who meet the definition of a *motor carrier*, *vehicle*, or *driver* operating in interstate commerce.

The jurisdictional thresholds of the statutes FMCSA administers and the corresponding regulations are not uniform. First, for most of the FMCSRs, the Agency's jurisdiction is based upon the definition of *commercial motor vehicle* (CMV) in the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 (MCSA), codified at 49 U.S.C. 31132(1) and §§390.5T and 390.5. Under that definition, a passenger vehicle is a *commercial motor vehicle* if it is designed or

used to transport 9 or more passengers for compensation or 16 or more passengers regardless of compensation status. Larger passenger vehicles also qualify as CMVs irrespective of their passenger capacity if they have a gross vehicle weight (GVW) or gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) (whichever is greater) of 10,001 pounds or more. The Agency's safety jurisdiction, however, does not include passenger-carrying vehicles that meet all of the following criteria: (1) designed and used to transport 8 or fewer passengers, (2) have a GVWR and GVW of 10,000 pounds or less, and (3) are not transporting hazardous materials in a quantity that requires placarding. If a passenger-carrying vehicle exceeds even one of these three thresholds, however, FMCSA has safety jurisdiction over the vehicle.

A second CMV definition, based on the statutory definition in the Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1986 (CMVSA) codified at 49 U.S.C. 31301(4), governs the commercial driver's license (CDL) program and the corresponding drug and alcohol testing requirements (49 CFR parts 383 and 382, respectively), which apply to CMV operations both in interstate and intrastate commerce. For the purposes of determining which passenger carrier operations require a CDL, the jurisdiction conferring *commercial motor vehicle* definition in parts 383 and 382 includes any motor vehicle that has a GVWR or GVW of 26,001 pounds or more and is used to transport passengers, regardless of the number of passengers that the vehicle is designed to or actually does transport. This *commercial motor vehicle* definition also includes any vehicle designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver, and any vehicle used to transport certain hazardous materials.

Third, with some exceptions, those portions of the FMCSRs based on Title 49, Subtitle IV, Part B, and frequently referred to as the ''commercial regulations,'' are applicable (among others) to for-hire interstate transportation of passengers in any vehicle, no matter the GVW, GVWR, or passenger capacity (49 U.S.C. 13102(14), 13902 and 49 CFR part 365). The level of insurance required to operate as a for-hire passenger carrier is governed by the number of passengers the vehicle is designed to transport (49 CFR part 387, subpart B). The required level of insurance is $1.5 million if the carrier's largest vehicle has a seating capacity of 15 or fewer passengers or $5 million if the largest vehicle has a seating capacity of 16 passengers or more. (49 CFR 387.33T). These are also the levels of insurance for which evidence is required to be maintained on file with FMCSA for a passenger carrier to obtain and retain for-hire operating authority registration under 49 U.S.C. 13902. There is an exception to some Federal insurance/financial responsibility requirements for passenger carriers that receive certain grants from the Federal Transit Administration. (49 U.S.C. 31138(e)(4)).

To determine the extent to which specific FMCSRs apply to an operation, it is first necessary to evaluate whether the operations are within the scope of any of the definitions outlined above. If the operations are within FMCSA's jurisdiction, then it is necessary to determine whether any specific regulatory or statutory exemptions apply to the operation.

II. Jurisdictional Limitations and Exemptions

There are specific statutory exemptions and regulatory exceptions applicable to part or all of FMCSA's jurisdiction. Most exemptions from FMCSA's commercial authority are codified in 49 U.S.C. 13506. Some of these exemptions applicable to passenger carrier operations are discussed in detail in below. The exemptions or exceptions from FMCSA's safety regulations are codified primarily in 49 CFR 390.3 and 390.3T. Specific examples of applicability questions FMCSA frequently receives are presented in question and answer format. The Agency's analytical framework is straightforward: (1) does the operation generally fall within FMCSA's jurisdiction, and, (2) if so, does any statutory or regulatory exemption or exception limit the applicability of the FMCSRs?

Transportation of Passengers to and From Airports and Other Points of Interstate Departure/Arrival

In 1938, Congress amended section 203(b) of the Motor Carrier Act of 1935 (1935 Act) to exempt from the requirement to obtain operating authority registration ''the transportation of persons or property by motor vehicle when incidental to transportation by aircraft'' (Civil Aeronautics Act of 1938, Sec. 1107(j), Chap. 601, 52 Stat. 973, 1029, June 23, 1938). Section 203(b)(7a) of the 1935 Act is now codified at 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) and implemented by 49 CFR 372.117(a).

In 1964, the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC) reaffirmed its longstanding position that the exemption for incidental-to-air transportation did not require passengers to hold a through ticket when it addressed the following question:

. . . whether the transportation of airline passengers by motor vehicle which is incidental to transportation by air must be confined to situations in which the air and motor movements are provided pursuant to some common arrangement for through passage, that is, on a through ticket or at the request and at the expense of the air carrier. In dealing with the transportation of property . . . we have found that a bona fide terminal area pickup and delivery service must entail through air-motor billing. A similar

condition has never been considered essential where the transportation of passengers is concerned, and our reexamination of this aspect of the overall problem convinces us that no change is warranted in this regard. . . . Nor do we think that a requirement applicable to the transportation of freight must necessarily be appropriate to the transportation of passengers (95 M.C.C. at 535).

FMCSA agrees with the Commission's position that through-ticketing is not required for the exemption from commercial operating authority registration for transportation incidental to air travel in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) to apply. However, prearranged motor vehicle transportation, secured by an advance guarantee demonstrating an obligation by the passenger to take the service, and by the motor carrier to provide the service immediately prior or subsequent to aircraft transportation across State lines, is part of a continuous movement in interstate commerce. This understanding is the most consistent means for determining the passenger's fixed and persisting intent to continue in interstate transportation to a final destination absent a through ticket, or bill of lading one would have when shipping property. Motor carriers performing intrastate movements of interstate air passengers thus do not need operating authority registration if they operate only within the radius specified as ''incidental to transportation by aircraft'' in §372.117(a), but they are nevertheless operating in interstate commerce and are subject to the FMCSRs unless they are otherwise exempt.

The parties who commented on the ICC's passenger rulemaking in the 1960s reported that ''in virtually no case is it the practice of the airlines to issue . . . through tickets'' (95 M.C.C. 532). That has not changed. Package deals combining ground and air transportation may be offered by travel agents or online ticketing services, but airlines themselves only rarely offer such arrangements. FMCSA sees no reason to change the ICC's common-sense conclusion that motor carriers offering transportation of passengers to or from an airport are eligible for the exemption in current 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) even though the passengers are not traveling on a single ticket that includes both ground and aircraft transportation.

As discussed below, however, 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) does not confer an exemption from applicable safety regulations. Prearranged motor vehicle transportation, secured by an advance guarantee demonstrating an obligation by the passenger to take the service and the motor carrier to provide the service, immediately prior or subsequent to aircraft transportation across State lines is part of a continuous movement in interstate commerce, as demonstrated by the passenger's fixed and persisting intent. Motor carriers performing intrastate movements of interstate air passengers by CMV thus do not need operating authority registration if they operate only within the radius specified as ''incidental to transportation by aircraft'' in §372.117(a), but if the transportation is prearranged, they are nevertheless operating in interstate commerce and are subject to the Federal safety regulations unless they are otherwise exempt.

Prearrangement of Passenger Transportation

The Federal courts have long held that ''[t]he characterization of transportation between two points within a single state as interstate or intrastate depends on the essential character of the shipment involved . . .'' The crucial factor in determining the essential character of a shipment is 'the shipper's fixed and persisting intent at the time of shipment.''' *Central Freight Lines* v. *Interstate Commerce Commission*, 899 F.2d 413, 419 (5th Cir. 1990) (citing, among other cases, *Baltimore & O.S.W.R. Co.* v. *Settle*, 260 U.S. 166, 170–71 (1922)); see also *Southerland* v. *St. Croix Taxicab Ass'n*, 315 F.2d 364 (3rd Cir. 1963) (holding that intrastate transportation of passengers in the Virgin Islands pursuant to prearranged packages covering both lodging and travel was interstate commerce). The key inquiry is whether, before or at the time the trip begins, the shipper has manifested his/her intent to ship something in interstate commerce. In the case of passenger transportation, the ''shipper'' is the passenger, and the fixed intent to travel in interstate commerce is best demonstrated by pre-arranging the interstate air (or water or rail) transportation and the intrastate ground transportation by CMV at more or less the same time, and substantially before the interstate trip begins.

For example, reserving a seat via the internet, with an advanced guarantee obligating the passenger to take the service and the motor carrier to provide the service, in a limousine for transportation to or from an airport about the same time of booking an interstate flight that will occur multiple weeks in the future would demonstrate a fixed and persisting intent to travel in interstate commerce, placing the limousine segment of the trip in the stream of interstate commerce. On the other hand, deciding on the day of a trip to take a taxicab to or from the airport before or after the flight would not involve prearrangement and would not amount to interstate commerce. In any case, evidence of a traveler's intent is normally based on documentation, not assumptions.

The same kind of analysis applies to passengers boarding or disembarking from a cruise ship. Prior arrangement of CMV ground transportation—for example via tour

bus from a port of call to some inland destination—made in conjunction with cruiseship reservations would demonstrate the fixed intent of the passenger to travel by motor vehicle as part of an interstate or international trip. In some cases, cruise lines may even sell through-tickets that cover both maritime and land transportation which clearly demonstrate both prearrangement and the fixed intent of the travelers to use multiple modes of transportation on an interstate or international trip.

In 1963, the Third Circuit held that intrastate transportation of passengers in the Virgin Islands pursuant to prearranged packages covering both lodging and travel was interstate commerce (*Southerland* v. *St. Croix Taxicab Ass'n,* 315 F.2d 364 (3rd Cir. 1963)). Federal court decisions have increasingly expanded this line of analysis and found ground transportation to be in the stream of interstate commerce where, even in the absence of packaged travel arrangements, the traveler separately booked the air and ground portions of a trip. See *Abel* v. *Southern Shuttle Services, Inc.*, 631 F.3d 1210 (11th Cir. 2011); *Executive Town & Country Services* v. *City of Atlanta,* 789 F.2d 1523 (11th Cir. 1986); *Charter Limousine, Inc.* v. *Dade County Board of County Commissioners,* 678 F.2d 586 (5th Cir. 1982); *East West Resort Transportation, LLC,* v. *Binz,* 494 F.Supp.2d 1197 (D. Col. 2007).

FMCSA has been asked if its commercial and safety jurisdiction over a motor carrier of passengers requires some threshold ratio of interstate to intrastate trips. Many motor carriers have a mixture of interstate and intrastate passenger transportation operations. To answer this question, we look back to a case interpreting the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938. In this case, only 3 to 4 percent of a carrier's trips were interstate in nature, and the Supreme Court held that, under the 1935 Act, the ICC had authority to impose its hours of service rules on all of the company's drivers because they were randomly assigned to handle interstate trips, even though 2 out of about 40 drivers had not made a single interstate trip during the 21 months at issue in that case (*Morris* v. *McComb,* 332 U.S. 422 (1947)). The Court said ''[w]e hold that the Commission has the *power* to establish qualifications and maximum hours of service, pursuant to the provisions of §204 of the Motor Carrier Act [of 1935], for the entire classification of petitioner's drivers and 'mechanics' and it is the existence of that power (rather than the precise terms of the requirements actually established by the Commission in the exercise of that power) that Congress has made the test as to whether or not [the overtime requirement of] §7 of the Fair Labor Standards Act is applicable to these employees.'' Ibid. at 434.

FMCSA's authority over interstate operations under the MCSA is in most ways even broader than the ICC's authority under the 1935 Act because it includes fewer statutory exemptions and is equally or more focused on highway safety. The Agency may, therefore, require compliance with the FMCSRs by passenger carriers with interstate operations no more extensive than those previously described in *Morris* v. *McComb,* providing those operations are undertaken with CMVs, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5.

A related question is whether relatively infrequent operations in interstate commerce make a motor carrier permanently subject to FMCSA jurisdiction. For an answer, we again look at the 1935 Act and to Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) precedent. The FHWA, FMCSA's predecessor agency, said in a 1981 notice of interpretation that ''[e]vidence of driving in interstate commerce or being subject to being used in interstate commerce should be accepted as proof that the driver is subject to [the hours-of-service requirements in 49 U.S.C. 31502(b)] for a 4-month period from the date of the proof'' 46 FR 37902, 37903 (July 23, 1981).

FHWA replaced the 4-month rule with a 14/15-day ''rule'' in 1999. (More information about this matter can be found in Question 24 under regulatory guidance for §390.3 on the FMCSA website, *https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/49-cfr-ss-3903t-general-applicability-question-24.*) However, the Agency's Acting Deputy Administrator explained in a letter of August 21, 2001, to the Department of Labor that ''[t]he 14/15-day rule is a prudential limitation on the use of FMCSA authority, not an interpretation of FMCSA jurisdiction.'' The letter also noted that ''[b]ecause most of the case law interpreting the provisions of the [1935 Act] has been generated by Fair Labor Standards Act litigation, the courts have dealt only with agency authority to enforce the hours of service limits. The [1935 Act], however, authorizes regulations addressing a wider variety of safety problems, and we believe that the jurisdictional principles set forth by the courts would apply to them as well, *e.g.,* to the medical qualifications of drivers.''

FMCSA takes this occasion to reaffirm the view expressed in the Acting Deputy Administrator's 2001 letter that the Agency has jurisdiction over motor carriers, vehicles, and drivers for a 4-month period after a trip in interstate commerce. However, records must be retained for whatever period is required by the FMCSRs, even if that period exceeds 4 months.

Later in this interpretive rule, FMCSA explains the applicability of existing statutes and regulations in a question and answer format to clarify the conditions under which highway transportation of passengers by CMV within a single State would constitute interstate commerce if the passengers are beginning a trip to, or completing a trip from, a point outside the State by another

mode of transportation (*e.g.*, aircraft, railroad, or vessel). It is FMCSA's legal position for purposes of enforcement jurisdiction and motor carrier registration requirements, that, if a passenger plans a trip involving more than one mode of transportation that begins and ends in different States or a place outside the United States and has prearranged the CMV portion of the trip, as demonstrated by an advance guarantee for the service, all transportation during the trip is in interstate commerce, because the passenger prearranged the transportation with persistent intent of continuous interstate movement throughout the trip. Additional prearranged side trips or excursions made before the trip begins or while traveling in interstate commerce are included as part of the flow of interstate commerce. However, if the passenger has made no arrangement for transportation and upon arriving at an airport, port, or railway station, makes arrangements for transportation, that later-arranged transportation is not a continuation of the trip and is not in interstate commerce. Prearrangement in multimodal transportation of a passenger is an important consideration in determining interstate commerce because it can establish the passenger's intent about travel and provide a clear linkage of continual transportation segments. When one such segment is interstate in nature, all linked transportation segments are in the stream of interstate commerce.

''For Compensation'' and ''For-Hire''

FMCSA's safety jurisdiction, except in the CDL regulations, is circumscribed by the definition of *commercial motor vehicle* in 49 U.S.C. 31132(1). Under section 31132(1), a *commercial motor vehicle* is defined, in part, as a vehicle used to transport passengers or property in interstate commerce that when transporting passengers has either been designed or is actually used to transport more than 8 passengers and payment is received. The statute also includes in the commercial motor vehicle definition any passenger carrying vehicle designed or actually used to transport more than 15 passengers regardless of whether compensation is received. In each definition, the total number of passengers always includes the driver. (49 U.S.C. 31132(1)(B)–(C)). Furthermore, a motor carrier registering for commercial operating authority under 49 U.S.C. 13902 is governed by the definition of *motor carrier* in 49 U.S.C. 13102(14), *i.e.*, a person providing motor vehicle transportation for compensation.

The FMCSRs incorporate ''compensation'' into the definition of *for-hire motor carrier*, which the rules treat as ''a person engaged in the transportation of goods or passengers for compensation'' (§§ 390.5T and 390.5). In a notice of interpretation published on May 7, 1993, FHWA provided an expansive interpretation of ''compensation,'' stating that compensation includes both direct and indirect payment. In addition, FHWA said certain nonbusiness organizations, including churches and charities, operate as for-hire passenger carriers when they engage in chartered operations, charging a fee (58 FR 27328, 27329). The notice clarified that certain businesses, including hotels and car rental agencies operating shuttle bus services, and outdoor recreation operations such as whitewater rafting outfits and scuba diving schools transporting patrons to or from a recreation site, constitute for-hire motor carriage of passengers. ''Compensation'' as used in the context of a business enterprise includes both direct and indirect payment for the transportation service provided. It need not mean ''for profit.''

This policy was repeated in slightly different form in regulatory guidance published on November 17, 1993 (58 FR 60734, 60745) and April 4, 1997 (62 FR 16370, 16407). (More information about this matter can be found in Question 10 under regulatory guidance for § 390.5 on the FMCSA website, *https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/does-fmcsa-define-hire-transportation-passengers-same-former-icc-did-0.*) This position was also reiterated in a final rule on private motor carriers of passengers (59 FR 8748, Feb. 23, 1994), which adopted certain exceptions for ''private motor carriers of passengers (business)'' (now codified at 49 CFR 391.69) and ''private motor carriers of passengers (nonbusiness)'' (49 CFR 391.68).

''Compensation,'' as used in the definition of *for-hire motor carrier* in §§ 390.5T and 390.5, includes both direct and indirect payments. Companies providing intercity motorcoach service are directly compensated, while hotels, car rental companies, parking facilities, and other businesses that offer shuttle bus service are indirectly compensated because they add the cost of that service to their room rates, car rental rates, etc. By statute, most taxicab service is not subject to the requirement to obtain commercial operating authority registration (49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(2)) or to maintain minimum levels of financial responsibility (49 U.S.C. 31138(e)(2), § 387.27(b)(2)). In addition, most taxis are not subject to the FMCSRs because their designed passenger capacity is below nine and their GVW is too low to make them CMVs under §§ 390.5T and 390.5.

Passenger transportation is either for-hire or private. Unless exempted by statute or regulation, for-hire motor carriers must obtain operating authority registration under 49 U.S.C. 13902 before engaging in interstate transportation. While a passenger carrier may provide both for-hire and private transportation, a specific trip is either for-hire or private depending upon the presence or absence of direct or indirect compensation.

Though private passenger transportation is not available to the public at large, for-hire transportation service may or may not be available to the general public. Compensation is the primary factor that determines for-hire transportation. An entity that is nonbusiness, nonprofit, or not-for-profit, is nevertheless engaged in for-hire passenger transportation when it receives compensation for such transportation. Compensation may come in many forms including donations, gifts, gas money, offerings, etc. received for transportation. The question of whether an operation is for-hire should not be conflated, however, with the distinction required to determine whether a private passenger carrier's operation is business or nonbusiness. In those cases, the Agency has already determined that the operation is not for-hire.

Vanpools

In an interim final rule published on September 3, 1999 (64 FR 48510), FHWA qualified its previous expansive interpretation of ''compensation'' as applied to vanpools. In short, FHWA took the position that Congress never intended for commuter vanpools arranged and operated by groups of people trying to get to work, not attempting to start a commuter transportation side business, to be subject to federal regulation. Accordingly, FHWA affirmatively stated that the Agency had no intention to regulate vanpools created for the convenience of the passengers, not for financial gain in running a commuter transportation business. Because FHWA considered the term ''for compensation'' to be equivalent to ''for hire'', the Agency recognized that payments passengers made into a vanpool to cover vehicle expenses could be considered compensation subjecting the vanpool operator to government regulation. FHWA ultimately decided that as long as funds contributed to the vanpool were not used as a source of income or to grow a commuter transportation business, then the operation should not be regulated as a for-hire motor carrier of passengers. (*See* 64 FR 48514).

A few months later, Sec. 212 of the Motor Carrier Safety Improvement Act of 1999 (MCSIA) (Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748,1766, Dec. 9, 1999) established FMCSA and directed the Agency to decide whether all motor carriers operating, smaller vehicles designed or used for 9 to 15 passengers, receiving payment for transportation should be covered by all of the FMCSRs. But the statute added another provision specifically directing FMCSA *not* to exempt all motor carrier operations in smaller vehicles, those designed or used for 9 to 15 passengers, for hire when making its decision about the scope of FMCSR applicability. (113 Stat. 1766). In the preamble of the notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) to implement that mandate, published on January 11, 2001 (66 FR 2767), FMCSA proposed to focus on small passenger carriers operating for direct compensation, stating that these operators were ''identified as having significant deficiencies in their safety management controls for their drivers and vehicles'' and pose ''a serious safety risk to the motoring public'' (66 FR 2768). The final rule reaffirmed this position and adopted the regulatory changes from the NPRM largely as proposed. (68 FR 47860, Aug. 12, 2003).

In view of the varied and sometimes inconsistent[3] regulatory guidance on ''compensation'' issued in the past, FMCSA takes this opportunity to clarify and explain its implementation of the statutory and regulatory requirements applicable to operations conducted in vehicles designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers. Pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 31132(1)(B) and (C), a vehicle designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers (counting the driver as a passenger) may not be a CMV for purposes of the FMCSRs unless it is used to transport passengers ''for compensation'' or has a GVW or GVWR of 10,001 pounds or greater. Similarly, under 49 U.S.C. 31132(1)(C), a vehicle designed or used to transport more than 15 passengers (including the driver) is a CMV even if it is ''not used to transport passengers for compensation.'' The term ''compensation'' is, therefore, jurisdictional. If a vehicle is designed and used to transport more than 8, but fewer than 16 passengers, and has a GVW and GVWR of less than 10,001 pounds, without ''compensation,'' it is not a CMV, and FMCSA has no safety jurisdiction over it.

This issue is particularly critical for vanpools. Although payment is compensation, FMCSA decided that the intent of Congress is not to recognize the money collected in a vanpool as compensation unless the revenue amount is required to be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 1402(b) and 132(f). It is also important to recognize that although previously characterized as an exemption in policy and preamble statements, Congress never promulgated, and the Agency never adopted, a regulatory exemption for vanpool operations.

Consistent with prior statements regarding the applicability of the FMCSRs, and to remain consistent with congressional intent, the Agency is not changing its position.

[3] Cf. 66 FR 2756, 2761 (final rule revising §390.3(f)(6), among other changes) and 66 FR 2767, 2768 (NPRM proposing revisions to §390.3(f)(6), among other changes), both Jan. 11, 2001 (providing different interpretations of how direct and indirect compensation apply to the exception in §390.3(f)(6)).

Therefore, FMCSA will not pursue enforcement against commuter vanpool operations when all the following conditions are met: (1) the motor vehicle is operated by individuals traveling to and from work transporting other individuals as part of a daily commute to and from work in an interstate, single daily round trip; (2) the motor vehicle is designed and used to carry no more than 15 individuals (including the driver); (3) the GVW and GVWR is less than 10,001 pounds; and (4) the money received by the vanpool operator for transportation is not reported to the IRS, pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 1402(b) and 132(f), or is not deemed reportable by an IRS investigation under the same provisions.

FMCSA recognizes that this guidance has compliance implications for motor carriers that previously considered themselves not subject to certain Agency requirements because such carriers mistakenly believed their passenger transportation operations were in intrastate commerce only, not for-hire, and/or otherwise exempt. It should be emphasized, however, that while for-hire motor carriers operating in interstate commerce must obtain both commercial operating authority registration (no matter how small or light the vehicle(s) used, unless exempted), and safety registration under 49 U.S.C. 31134,[4] the safety regulations apply only to motor carriers (private and for-hire) operating in interstate commerce that use vehicles that qualify as *commercial motor vehicles,* as defined in 49 U.S.C. 31132(1) and §§390.5T and 390.5.

The following examples show the real-world implications and interactions of ''interstate commerce,'' ''CMV,'' ''compensation,'' ''for-hire,'' and ''private'' carriage, and a variety of regulatory exemptions and exceptions. These examples are arranged in topical categories. The first provides guidance on the meaning of ''interstate commerce.'' All subsequent examples provide guidance in three regulatory applicability contexts, specifically (1) operating authority registration, (2) minimum level of financial responsibility, and (3) general safety regulatory jurisdiction.

III. Specific Example Scenarios

In determining the scope of FMCSA's jurisdiction for each of the following specific scenarios the analytical framework described early in this notice is employed. Specifically, for each scenario, the Agency considered whether the operation falls within FMCSA's jurisdiction based on the various statutory definitions, and, if so, whether any statutory or regulatory exemption limits the applicability of the FMCSRs. Again, should new scenarios arise in the future, the same analytical framework would be employed to determine whether a specific operation is subject to FMCSA's oversight.

In this section, FMCSA demonstrates the applicability of the FMCSRs to motor carriers of passengers operating in interstate commerce by providing example scenarios grouped into six categories below. Some of the analysis provided in response to these example scenarios cites to regulatory sections that FMCSA designated as temporary sections in a final rule published on January 17, 2017 (82 FR 5292). FMCSA notes that, to the extent the language between the suspended section and the temporary section is substantively the same, this guidance would also apply to the corresponding language in the suspended section once the suspension is lifted and the temporary section is eliminated, just as the pre-existing guidance for the now-suspended sections was applied to the corresponding language of the temporary sections that were substantively the same.

Passengers Using Multiple Transportation Modes

Scenario 1: A couple plans an interstate trip, for vacation. They hire a limousine to transport them from their residence to an airport, with a final destination out of state. This highway transportation is within a single State. The aircraft transports the couple to another State. After landing and obtaining checked baggage, the couple boards a mini-bus, which they reserved while planning the trip from their home, that transports them within the second State to a waterway port. The couple boards a cruise ship that transports them to foreign island countries.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by motor vehicle as a part of continuous interstate movement. Because the transportation was prearranged, both the limousine operator and the mini-bus operator may be required to comply with some if not all of the FMCSRs. Assuming prearrangement, both operators would require operating authority registration under 49 CFR part 365, subpart A, unless the ''incident to air travel'' exemption at 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) and §372.117(a) applied. (See Scenario 3 below.) If the vehicles are CMVs under either the MCSA or the CMVSA, then the respective safety regulations, including the registration and applicable safety requirements in 49 CFR parts 390 through 399, and/or the CDL and drug and alcohol testing regulations in parts 382 and 383, would apply to the operations.

If a passenger plans a trip involving more than one mode of transportation that begins and ends in different States or a place outside the United States, and has prearranged the CMV portion of the trip, secured by an

[4] All initial registrations by new applicants must use the Unified Registration System online registration application. See *https://portal.fmcsa.dot.gov/UrsRegistrationWizard/.*

advance guarantee demonstrating an obligation by the passenger to take the service and the motor carrier to provide the service, all transportation during the trip is in interstate commerce because the passenger prearranged the transportation with fixed and persistent intent of continuous interstate movement throughout the trip. Additional prearranged side trips or excursions made before the trip begins or while traveling in interstate commerce are included as part of the flow of interstate commerce. However, if the passenger has made no arrangement for transportation upon arriving at an airport, waterway port, or railway station, and then makes arrangements for transportation, that transportation is not a continuation of the trip and is not in interstate commerce.

Scenario 2: A company offering sightseeing tours operates buses designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. It picks up cruise ship passengers at a port of call, takes them to nearby attractions, and returns them to the ship. The bus tour does not cross State lines, but all cruises originate in another State or foreign country. The cruise passengers book and pay for the bus tour before starting, or during, the cruise. The passenger transportation is not confined to a commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a commercial motor vehicle as a part of continuous interstate movement. FMCSA's position is that the company is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399, and it must have registered by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A and part 390 subpart E. In addition, the company is operating a CMV, as defined in §383.5, designed to transport 16 or more passengers. The bus driver must therefore hold a valid CDL with the applicable endorsement(s) and must comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

In this instance, it is clear that the passengers prearranged the sightseeing tour and intended to continue in interstate transportation. Because the company is operating a commercial motor vehicle, a for-hire passenger vehicle with a seating capacity of at least 16 in interstate commerce, the company is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to obtain and maintain $5 million of financial responsibility and to file evidence of the same with FMCSA.

Prearranged intrastate highway transportation occurring during an interstate trip is in the stream of interstate commerce, exactly like prearranged highway transportation immediately before or after an interstate trip. The fixed and persistent intent of the cruise ship passengers to travel by bus as part of the interstate cruise was demonstrated by their advance booking of the bus tour.

Scenario 3: While planning a trip, a person goes online, books an airline flight to a city in another State, and reserves a rental car in that city. The car rental company is located near the airport, and it offers shuttle bus service between the terminal and the facility where its customers can pick up and drop off cars. The shuttle does not require a reservation. The car rental company always has at least one shuttle vehicle circulating between the airport and its parking lot during business hours. All shuttle vehicles have a GVWR of 10,001 pounds or more and are designed to transport 16 or more passengers (including the driver). All shuttle operations are (1) conducted on roads and highways that are open to public travel, and (2) confined to a zone encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of the airport.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a CMV as a part of continuous interstate movement, though limited exemptions apply. The company operates CMVs, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, for hire in interstate commerce, and the company is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399, and it must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E. In addition, the company is operating a passenger-carrying CMV designed to transport 16 or more passengers, as defined in §383.5. The bus driver must hold a valid CDL with the applicable endorsement(s) and comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in 49 CFR part 382.

Nonetheless, the company is not required to obtain operating authority registration. The shuttle service qualifies for the exemption from operating authority in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) and §372.117(a) for the transportation of passengers by motor vehicle that is (1) incidental to the transportation by aircraft, (2) limited to the transportation of passengers who have had or will have an immediately prior or subsequent movement by air, and (3) confined to a zone encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of the airport. Although the shuttle service, unlike the airline or rental car reservation, is not explicitly prearranged, it is in the stream of interstate commerce because customers expect and intend to utilize the service wherever a rental facility is not within walking distance of the airport terminal.

Though operating authority registration is not required, the company is operating passenger vehicles with a seating capacity of at least 16 for hire in interstate commerce and, accordingly, is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain $5 million of financial responsibility.

Hotel Related Passenger Transportation

Scenario 1: A hotel in Cincinnati, OH offers a courtesy van to take its guests to and from

the Cincinnati/Northern Kentucky International Airport in KY. The van is designed to transport 15 passengers, including the driver, and has a GVW and GVWR of less than 10,000 pounds. All passenger transportation occurs within a zone encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of the airport.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a CMV as a part of continuous interstate movement, though some exemptions apply. Though the safety regulations apply to transportation in a CMV within a single State if the transportation is a continuation of interstate transportation, the hotel's van operation is eligible for the limited exception to safety regulation applicability in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6) based on the size of the vehicle and how compensation is received. The hotel's van is designed and used to transport 9 to 15 passengers (including the driver), and payment for transportation is not received directly. If the hotel complies with the applicable provisions listed in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6), then this passenger transportation is compliant with the safety regulations contained in 49 CFR parts 350 through 399. Because the vehicle is a CMV under §390.5 and the limited exception does not exempt the hotel from USDOT registration requirements, the hotel must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E. The hotel's 15-passenger van is not a CMV under §383.5, therefore drivers of these vehicles are not required to have CDLs and are not subject to the drug and alcohol testing regulations in 49 CFR part 382.

Operating authority registration under 49 CFR part 365, subpart A, however, is not required. The hotel is providing service subject to the exemption in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) and §372.117(a). The hotel's shuttle transportation of passengers is (1) incidental to transportation by aircraft, (2) limited to the transportation of passengers who have had an immediately prior or will have an immediately subsequent movement by air, and (3) confined to a zone encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of the airport at which the passengers arrive or depart. The hotel does not meet the exemption requirements of 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(3) for a motor vehicle owned or operated by or for a hotel and only transporting hotel patrons between the hotel and the ''local station of a carrier.'' The definition of carrier within this exemption means motor carrier, water carrier and freight forwarder but does not include air carrier. 49 U.S.C. 13102(3). However, the hotel only needs to meet the requirements of one exemption to not be subject to operating authority registration.

The hotel is providing indirectly compensated, for-hire transportation of passengers in interstate commerce in a vehicle with a seating capacity of 15 and is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain $1.5 million of financial responsibility.

Scenario 2: A hotel in Winchester, VA, located 12 miles outside of the zone encompassed by a 25-mile radius of the boundary of Washington Dulles International Airport, offers a courtesy van to take its guests to and from the airport in Dulles, VA. The van is designed to transport 15 passengers, including the driver, and has a GVW and GVWR of less than 10,000 pounds.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a CMV as a part of continuous interstate movement, though some exemptions apply. Though the hotel is providing interstate transportation in a CMV, a 9 to 15 passenger vehicle operated for compensation, the hotel's van operation is eligible for the limited exception to regulatory applicability in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6).

This exemption does not relieve the hotel of the requirements in 49 CFR part 365 for operating authority registration. The hotel is providing interstate for-hire transportation (the costs for operating the shuttle van are included in the cost of the room, as an amenity) outside the zone that would qualify it for the incidental to air travel exemption within 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(8)(A) and §372.117(a). Also, the hotel's transportation does not meet the exemption requirements of 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(3) for a motor vehicle owned or operated by or for a hotel and only transporting hotel patrons between the hotel and the local station of a carrier. The definition of carrier applicable to this exemption, at 49 U.S.C. 13102(3), does not include air carrier. The hotel must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A and part 390 subpart E. The hotel is also required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to obtain, file, and maintain $1.5 million of financial responsibility.

The hotel's 15-passenger van is not a CMV under §383.5. Therefore, drivers of these vehicles are not required to have CDLs and are not subject to the drug and alcohol testing regulations in 49 CFR part 382.

Employer Related Passenger Transportation

Scenario 1: A commercial building cleaning company owns and operates 15-passenger vans to transport its employees to client locations to perform cleaning services. The employer is located close to a State boundary, and employees are transported into a neighboring State. When employees are transported outside a specified distance from the company's single office location, the employer provides the transportation free of charge. However, when employees are transported wholly within the specified distance, the employer charges each employee a transportation fee and deducts that amount from the employee's pay. Most of this employee transportation is outside the commercial

zone of the municipality where the company's office is located and where passenger transportation originates. All of the company's drivers and vehicles are at some point involved in interstate passenger transportation outside the commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a CMV as a part of continuous interstate movement, though some exemptions apply. The company is operating 15-passenger vans for compensation in interstate commerce, satisfying the definition of a *CMV* under §390.5. Accordingly, the company must comply with the applicable regulations in 49 CFR parts 350 through 399. Because the employer charges each employee a transportation fee and deducts that amount from the employee's pay, the compensation is direct, and the company therefore does not qualify for the limited exception in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6) for 9 to 15 passenger-carrying CMVs operated not for direct compensation.

There are no exemptions to the commercial regulatory requirements for this interstate, for-hire motor vehicle operation. The company must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A and part 390 subpart E. The company is also required to obtain, maintain, and file financial responsibility of $1.5 million, as required under §§387.33T and 387.33.

The drivers of these 15-passenger vans, however, are not required to have CDLs and are not subject to employer conducted controlled substances and alcohol testing because the vehicles are not *CMVs* as defined in §383.5. Although the drivers are not required to hold a valid CDL, they are subject to the general driver qualification regulations in part 391, including the requirements to be medically examined and certified in accordance with §§391.41, 391.43, and 391.45.

Scenario 2: A construction company owns and operates a bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. The bus transports employees to work sites and does not charge a fee for the transportation. At the request of its employees, the company uses the bus on a Saturday during the summer to provide round-trip transportation for interested employees to an amusement park in a neighboring State. This trip is open only to employees and people the employees invite. The company collects money from each passenger. The transportation is not confined within a commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation by a CMV as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5. The transportation is subject to all the applicable regulations in 49 CFR parts 350 through 399. The company must register for operating authority registration and USDOT number registration by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A and part 390 subpart E. In addition, the bus is also a *CMV* as defined in 49 CFR 383.5, and the driver must hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and must comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in 49 CFR part 382.

If the company operates its CMV in interstate commerce only on rare occasions, FMCSA has jurisdiction over the company, such vehicle, and the driver of such vehicle for a 4-month period after a trip in interstate commerce. However, records must be retained for whatever period is required by the FMCSRs, even if that period exceeds 4 months.

Operating authority registration is required in this scenario only because the construction company provided a trip for compensation to the amusement park in another State. Operating authority registration would not be necessary if the company limited its transportation to the free transportation provided for employees to travel to work sites.

Finally, because the company operates passenger vehicles with a seating capacity of at least 16 in interstate commerce, it must maintain financial responsibility of at least $5 million, as required under §§387.33T and 387.33. As long as the company is engaged in for-hire operations, evidence of financial responsibility must be maintained on file with FMCSA.

Education-Related Passenger Transportation

Scenario 1: A non-profit organization conducts educational tours with 15-passenger vans. All tours can be booked as part of a classroom course, or as a stand-alone tour. Each tour crosses either a State or international border, beyond a commercial zone. Passengers pay a single, inclusive of transportation fee whether they book a tour or a tour combined with a classroom lecture. The 15-passenger vans have a GVWR and actual GVW under 10,000 pounds.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire transportation by a CMV as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, as a part of continuous interstate movement. The vans used by this organization are CMVs under §§390.5T and 390.5 because they have a passenger capacity of more than eight and are used to transport passengers for compensation in interstate commerce. However, the organization is eligible for the limited exception to regulatory applicability in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6) because (1) the vans are designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers, (2) the organization does not receive direct compensation, and (3) the vans meet none of the alternative definitions of a CMV such as a GVW or GVWR of 10,001 pounds or more. The drivers of these vans do not need CDLs because the vehicles are not CMVs under §383.5; both their passenger capacity and weight are below the applicable thresholds. For the same reasons, the drivers of these vans are not subject to the drug and alcohol

testing regulations in 49 CFR part 382. The organization must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A and part 390 subpart E because the operations clearly included interstate transportation for compensation in a motor vehicle and no exemptions from FMCSA's commercial regulatory authority apply.

The organization transports passengers across State lines and includes the cost of transportation in a flat rate fee. Its nonprofit status is irrelevant. A carrier that receives compensation, even indirect compensation, is providing for-hire service, and, because the carrier operates beyond a commercial zone, it must obtain operating authority registration from FMCSA. This organization is not a youth or family camp, and the statutory exemption from operating authority registration for such camps that provide recreational or educational activities therefore does not apply. Further, the organization is engaged only in educational activities. Therefore, the exemption for providers of recreational activities does not apply.

Because the organization operates passenger vehicles with a seating capacity of 15 or fewer for hire in interstate commerce, the organization is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to obtain, maintain, and file evidence of, $1.5 million of financial responsibility.

Scenario 2: A school bus contractor is hired by a school district to transport high school athletes, faculty, and volunteers to and from an athletic competition in another State on a single day. During the following week, the same school bus contractor is hired by the same school district to transport elementary school students and faculty to and from a historic site in another State for an educational tour. The school bus used by the contractor is designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation by a CMV as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, however, some exemptions may apply. The contractor is not eligible for the exception for ''school bus operations'' in §§390.3T(f)(1) and 390.3(f)(1) because the operations are defined in §§390.5T and 390.5 as the transportation of school children and/or personnel ''from home to school and from school to home.'' In this scenario, the students and faculty gather at the school and are transported, not from and to home, but from the school premises to out-of-State venues and then back to the school premises. The school bus contractor must obtain safety registration and a USDOT number under 49 U.S.C. 31134. The contractor must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E. In addition, the contractor is operating a school bus with a passenger capacity of at least 16, which also meets the definition of *CMV* under §383.5. The drivers of the school buses must therefore hold CDLs with the applicable endorsements, and the employer of such drivers must administer a drug and alcohol testing program in compliance with part 382.

Although both examples of the school bus contractor's passenger transportation are for-hire in interstate commerce, the contractor is not required to obtain operating authority registration. In this scenario the contractor is engaged in transportation to or from school, and the transportation is organized, sponsored, and paid for by the school district. The regulatory exception in §372.103 and the statutory exemption in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(1) both apply to each type of passenger transportation conducted by the school bus contractor in this scenario.

Likewise, the school bus contractor qualifies for the exception in §387.27(b)(4) because it is a motor carrier operating under contract providing transportation of preprimary, primary, and secondary students for extra-curricular trips organized, sponsored, and paid for by a school district. Accordingly, the contractor is not required to comply with Federal financial responsibility requirements.

Scenario 3: A private university transports only student athletes and university employees to games, sometimes in other States, in university-owned buses, which are designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. The passenger transportation is financed by an allotment in the university athletic department's budget.

Guidance: This scenario describes interstate transportation by a CMV as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, however, some exemptions may apply. The private university is a private motor carrier of passengers (business) operating *CMVs*, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce. The private university fits within this definition because the financing of passenger transportation comes from a university budget source, not from payments or charges for transportation either directly or embedded in other tuition and fees. The transportation is only available to students and university employees, not the public at large. Private universities typically operate as commercial enterprises, as the passenger transportation to sporting events is in furtherance of the university's business and are an element of the institution's operations. Thus, transportation of students and faculty is in furtherance of its commercial purpose. The possible absence of ticket sales to sporting event spectators does not affect the commercial nature of the enterprise.

Except as noted in the next paragraph, the transportation is subject to the requirements of 49 CFR parts 350 through 399 relevant to passenger carrier operations. The university must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E. In addition, the private university's bus is a

CMV as defined in §383.5, and the driver must hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and be enrolled in a drug and alcohol testing program consistent with 49 CFR part 382.

There is a regulatory exception in §391.69, however, from certain driver qualification requirements relating to applications for employment, investigations and inquiries, and road tests for single-employer drivers employed by a private motor carrier of passengers (business). Additionally, private motor carriers of passengers (business) may also continue to operate older buses manufactured before Federal fuel system requirements were adopted, provided the fuel system is maintained to the original manufacturer's standards (§393.67(a)(6)).

Because the private university is operating as a private motor carrier of passengers (business) it is not required to have operating authority registration. The operation is not for-hire because the private university does not receive payment for transportation services. Though in this scenario the transportation is not for-hire, it is important to reiterate that an entity's tax-exempt or nonprofit status does not determine whether its passenger transportation is for-hire or private. Currently, Federal financial responsibility requirements do not apply to operations by private motor carriers of passengers (business).

Scenario 4: A private high school owns and operates buses to transport students, baseball team members, and faculty to games in another State. One vehicle is a school bus with a capacity of 48 passengers. Two other vehicles are mini-buses designed to transport 26 passengers including the driver, and one other vehicle is a van designed to transport 15 passengers including the driver. The school does not transport students from home to school or vice versa. The passenger transportation is financed by an allotment in the school's athletic department budget.

Guidance: This scenario describes some interstate transportation by a CMV as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, however, some exemptions may apply. This scenario also describes some transportation outside the scope of FMCSA jurisdiction. The private high school is a private motor carrier of passengers (business) operating *CMVs,* as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce. The private high school fits within this definition because the financing of passenger transportation is from a general high school budget source, so there is no compensation for the transportation. The transportation is only available to students and school employees, not the public at large. Private schools typically operate as commercial enterprises as the passenger transportation to sporting events is in furtherance of the school's business, including its athletic activities which are an element of the institution's operations. Thus, transportation of students and faculty is in furtherance of its commercial purpose. The possible absence of ticket sales to sporting event spectators does not affect the commercial nature of the enterprise.

The transportation in larger vehicles is subject to the requirements of 49 CFR parts 350 through 399 relevant to passenger carrier operations. The school must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E. Because the private high school is a private motor carrier of passengers (business), not providing interstate transportation for compensation, it is not required to have operating authority registration under 49 CFR part 365. Whether the private high school is tax-exempt or has a non-profit status does not determine whether its passenger transportation is for-hire or private. The school is not required to comply with Federal financial responsibility requirements.

In addition, other than the van, the private high school's vehicles are *CMVs* as defined in 49 CFR 383.5, and the drivers of these vehicles must have CDLs with Passenger endorsements and be enrolled in a drug and alcohol testing program consistent with 49 CFR part 382.

The van is not a CMV because it is designed to transport 15 passengers including the driver and it is not transporting passengers for compensation. A vehicle is considered a CMV only if it is used to transport 16 or more passengers in interstate commerce, regardless of the nature of compensation; or if is used to transport 9 to 15 passengers including the driver for compensation in interstate commerce.

There is a regulatory exception in §391.69, however, from certain driver qualification requirements relating to applications for employment, investigations and inquiries, and road tests for single-employer drivers employed by a private motor carrier of passengers (business). Additionally, private motor carriers of passengers (business) may continue to operate older buses manufactured before Federal fuel system requirements were adopted, provided the fuel system is maintained to the original manufacturer's standards (§393.67(a)(6)).

Faith-Based Organizations and Passenger Transportation

FMCSA frequently receives questions from religious and secular organizations regarding passenger-carrying vehicles the organizations own and use to transport their members and guests. The scenarios presented below are illustrative examples; the same principles apply to secular groups with similar operations.

Scenario 1: To raise funds, a faith-based organization organizes a one-time trip to an amusement park in a neighboring State. The organization advertises the trip on its

website and in various public places such as grocery stores, libraries, etc., making the trip open to the public. A per-person fee will cover admission to the amusement park and round-trip transportation. The faith-based organization will use its own bus, which is designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. A group member is the volunteer bus driver. The passenger transportation is not confined to a commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation by a CMV. The faith-based organization's bus is a CMV, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, operating for-hire in interstate commerce, and the organization is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399. In addition, the faith-based organization is operating a passenger-carrying CMV, as defined in §383.5 because it is designed to transport 16 or more passengers; the driver of the organization's bus must therefore hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

The organization must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A regarding operating authority registration and part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration, because it is receiving compensation for transportation in interstate commerce. No exemptions apply to this operation.

The faith-based organization is operating a passenger vehicle with a seating capacity of at least 16, for-hire in interstate commerce and is therefore required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain $5 million of financial responsibility.

Scenario 2: A faith-based organization owns a bus which it uses to transport some of its members to an associated organization in another State. It suggests participating members contribute money to help cover the fuel expense. The bus is designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. The transportation of the faith-based organization members is not confined to a commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation by a CMV. The faith-based organization's bus is a CMV, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, operating in interstate commerce, and the organization is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399. In addition, the faith-based organization is operating a passenger-carrying CMV, as defined in §383.5 because it is designed to transport 16 or more passengers; the driver of the organization's bus must therefore hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

The money provided from the organization's members for the trip constitutes direct compensation. Any type of compensation for providing a passenger transportation service makes the faith-based organization a for-hire motor carrier of passengers. The organization must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A regarding operating authority registration and part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration.

The faith-based organization is using a bus with a seating capacity of 16 or more to transport passengers for hire in interstate commerce and is thus required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain financial responsibility of at least $5 million. The monetary contribution requested of each passenger constitutes compensation, making the faith-based organization a for-hire motor carrier.

Scenario 3: A faith-based organization sponsors a trip for its members to an amusement park in a neighboring State. The trip is announced in the organization's newsletters, but not advertised to the general public. Group members may invite friends and family, including non-members, to join. An event fee paid by all trip participants covers transportation, lodging, food, and admission to the amusement park. The organization's bus that will be used for the trip is designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver. The trip will extend beyond the commercial zone of the city where the organization is located.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire, interstate transportation by a CMV. The faith-based organization's bus is a CMV, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, operating in interstate commerce, and the faith-based organization is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399. In addition, the faith-based organization is operating a passenger-carrying CMV, as defined in §383.5 because it is designed to transport 16 or more passengers; the driver of the bus must therefore hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

The organization is providing interstate motor vehicle transportation for compensation indirectly through the event fee, thus it must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A regarding operating authority registration and part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration. The organization is a for-hire motor carrier even though the trip is not available to the public at large.

The organization is an interstate for-hire motor carrier of passengers compensated indirectly through the event fee. Because there is no applicable exception, it must maintain the $5 million of financial responsibility required to operate a vehicle with a seating capacity of at least 16 passengers (§§387.33T and 387.33).

Scenario 4: A high school cheerleading team wants to travel to a neighboring State to participate in a cheerleading competition. A parent of one cheerleader is a member of a faith-based organization that owns a bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver. The parent persuades the faith-based organization to take the team to the competition. The cheerleaders and their parents give the faith-based organization money for use of the bus, and the faith-based organization pays one of its members to drive it. The trip is not confined to a commercial zone.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation of passengers by a CMV. The faith-based organization's bus is a CMV, as defined in §390.5, operating for hire in interstate commerce, and the organization is a motor carrier subject to all applicable FMCSRs, including parts 350 through 399. In addition, the faith-based organization is operating a passenger-carrying CMV, as defined in §383.5 because it is designed to transport 16 or more passengers; the driver of the faith-based organization's bus must hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

This is for hire interstate transportation of passengers by motor vehicle because the families pay the organization to use the bus and no exemptions apply to the operation. Thus, operating authority registration is required. The organization must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A regarding operating authority registration and part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration.

Likewise, because the faith-based organization is operating a passenger vehicle with a seating capacity of at least 16, for-hire in interstate commerce, it is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain $5 million of financial responsibility.

Scenario 5: A faith-based organization with many charitable operations provides transportation to a variety of passengers—both members of the organization and nonmembers—for a variety of events. For example, paid and volunteer collectors are sent to donation sites, the faith-based organization's employees are taken to and from the location of coat and food drives, donors are transported to fundraising events, children in daycare are taken on trips, and various individuals are provided transportation for job training programs. The faith-based organization's daycare center charges a fee for its services which include interstate passenger transportation. The faith-based organization uses different types of vehicles to transport its passengers. Some have a seating capacity of 16 or more passengers, and others have a seating capacity of 15 or fewer passengers. All passenger-carrying vehicles are used throughout the faith-based organization's various transportation operations. In addition, all of the faith-based organization's drivers operate a vehicle with a seating capacity of 16 or more passengers to transport the daycare children on interstate trips on at least an occasional basis. All of the various passengers are transported into another State.

Guidance: The daycare center-related transportation is for-hire interstate transportation of passengers by CMV. The organization operates CMVs, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce as a for-hire motor carrier of passengers and is subject to the applicable FMCSRs in parts 350 through 399. The faith-based organization receives compensation through the collection of fees for services, including transportation, paid for the daycare, and all drivers and vehicles provide at least some transportation for the daycare. While some of the transportation operations are not for-hire, because all of the drivers and vehicles are used in all of the operations, the Agency considers the organization to be engaged in for-hire, interstate passenger transportation as well as private, interstate passenger transportation. While there is a limited exception from the safety regulations in parts 390 through 399 for smaller vehicles in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6), it does not apply to the organization because some of the organization's passenger-carrying vehicles are designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers in interstate commerce. In addition, because some of the vehicles are designed to transport 16 or more passengers, and all of the drivers operate all of the different vehicles on occasion, all the drivers must have CDLs with Passenger endorsements, and the faith-based organization must comply with the drug and alcohol testing regulations in part 382.

Because the faith-based organization receives indirect compensation through the fees charged for the daycare center, it is operating as an interstate, for-hire motor carrier of passengers. No exemption from operating authority registration requirements applies. The organization must register, therefore, by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 365 subpart A regarding operating authority registration and part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration.

Because the faith-based organization operates some passenger vehicles with a seating capacity of at least 16, for-hire in interstate commerce, it is required under §§387.33T and 387.33 to maintain $5 million of financial responsibility.

Scenario 6: A religiously-affiliated group of singers and musicians travels to various locations to perform at events and ceremonies. The group owns and operates multiple vehicles to transport its members and their equipment. Each vehicle has a GVWR and GVW of 10,001 to 26,000 pounds and is designed to transport more than 15 passengers

including the driver. All the vehicles are driven between multiple States for performances. The hosting organizations ask event participants for donations which are provided to the musical group. Sometimes the musical group sells T-shirts, souvenirs, or other merchandise at the events.

Guidance: This scenario describes interstate transportation by CMV, but some exemptions may apply. The musical group is a private motor carrier of passengers (business) and is operating CMVs, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce. The transportation is thus subject to 49 CFR parts 350 through 399 relevant to passenger carrier operations. The group is considered a private motor carrier of passengers (business) because the passenger transportation is not available to the public at large; but the receipt of money for a musical performance constitutes a business transaction, and a part of the furtherance of the musical group's commercial enterprise. Thus, the transportation of members and equipment has a commercial purpose. The possible absence of merchandise sales does not affect the commercial nature of the enterprise, as the primary purpose is promotion of the group's music, for which the group receives compensation. Whether a musical group is tax-exempt or has a non-profit status does not determine whether it is a business or nonbusiness. Finally, the transportation of passengers and equipment is an essential element of the group's operations, and such transportation is in furtherance of its commercial enterprise. All of the donations received may be used to cover the cost of fuel, maintenance, depreciation and insurance on the vehicle, but the transportation nevertheless furthers a commercial purpose.

Accordingly, the musical group must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration. In addition, because the musical group's vehicles are designed to transport more than 15 passengers including the driver, the drivers of these vehicles must have CDLs with a Passenger endorsement and be enrolled in a drug and alcohol testing program consistent with 49 CFR part 382.

There is a regulatory exception in §391.69, however, from certain driver qualification requirements relating to applications for employment, investigations and inquiries, and road tests for single-employer drivers employed by a private motor carrier of passengers (business). Additionally, private motor carriers of passengers (business) may also continue to operate older buses manufactured before Federal fuel system requirements were adopted, provided the fuel system is maintained to the original manufacturer's standards (§393.67(a)(6)).

The musical group's interstate transportation of its members is in furtherance of a commercial enterprise, but the group is not receiving compensation for providing transportation. The compensation received is for their musical performance. The members of the group likewise do not pay a fee for their transportation. The musical group is thus a private motor carrier of passengers (business), and such carriers are not required to obtain operating authority registration.

The musical group is a private motor carrier of passengers (business), therefore, currently the group is not required to maintain evidence of financial responsibility on file with FMCSA.

Private motor carriers of passengers are not required to obtain operating authority registration and are not subject to the financial responsibility requirements.

Miscellaneous Passenger Transportation

Scenario 1: An assisted living apartment community is a commercial business that owns and operates a bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver. The drivers are employees of the apartment community. The bus is used to transport residents to medical appointments, shopping centers, theaters, etc. Routine local transportation within the State is financed by general fees paid by all community residents. The community office assesses a special charge for entertainment-related transportation. The general public is not allowed to use the bus service. Some trips to shopping centers and theaters go into a neighboring State, but all transportation remains in the commercial zone of the community.

Guidance: This scenario describes for-hire interstate transportation by commercial motor vehicle, but some exemptions apply. The community is operating a CMV, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce. The fact that all passenger transportation is entirely within a commercial zone is irrelevant for purposes of the ''interstate commerce'' component of the definition of *CMV* under §§390.5T and 390.5. The transportation is subject to all of the provisions in 49 CFR parts 350 through 399 relevant to passenger carrier operations. In addition, the 16-passenger van is also a CMV as defined in §383.5, and the driver therefore must hold a valid CDL with a Passenger endorsement and be enrolled in a drug and alcohol testing program consistent with 49 CFR part 382.

Although the community is an interstate for-hire motor carrier of passengers assessing special charges for entertainment trips to a neighboring State, operating authority registration is not required because the transportation is wholly within the commercial zone where the community is located (49 U.S.C. 13506(b)(1)). However, the community must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration because the community

operates a CMV, as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5, in interstate commerce.

Under §§387.33T and 387.33, the community must obtain and maintain $5 million of financial responsibility because it is a for-hire motor carrier of passengers operating in interstate commerce and at least one of its vehicles has seating for 16 or more passengers. The general fees paid by the community residents cover a multitude of services including local transportation. This indirect compensation arrangement for transportation is service for-hire. The special charge for entertainment-related transportation is direct compensation and is also a for-hire service.

Scenario 2: A youth camp transports campers in 15-passenger vans from an airport to the camp site and back, from the camp site to parks and other locations in neighboring States, and to facilities for medical care, etc. Trips to and from the airport extend beyond a 25-mile radius from the boundary of the airport and the commercial zone of the municipality that falls within the 25-mile radius of the airport. Other trips also extend beyond a commercial zone. Campers and camp employees are the only transported passengers. The vans have a GVW and GVWR below 10,001 pounds. The camp collects payment for the participating youth with a total package fee.

Guidance: If a single fee covers all services provided by the camp including transportation, most of the safety regulations would not apply to the camp. Although the camp operates CMVs as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5 in interstate commerce (more than 8 passengers, for compensation), it would qualify for the exception in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6) for CMVs designed or used to transport between 9 and 15 passengers not for direct compensation, and its vans meet none of the alternative definitions of a CMV (such as a GVW or GVWR of 10,001 pounds or more). The organization would therefore be required to comply only with those requirements specified in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6). Furthermore, the camp must register by following the procedures in 49 CFR part 390 subpart E regarding USDOT number registration.

However, if the camp collects a specific fee for passenger transportation, it is then receiving direct compensation and does not qualify for the limited exception in §§390.3T(f)(6) and 390.3(f)(6). If direct compensation occurs, the camp must comply with the applicable regulations in 49 CFR parts 350 through 399 including motor carrier registration in accordance with §390.201. In the case of direct compensation, the drivers of these 15-passenger vans with a GVW and GVWR below 10,001 pounds are not required to hold a CDL and are not subject to employer conducted controlled substances and alcohol testing because such vehicles are not CMVs as defined in §383.5. Although the drivers are not required to hold a CDL, they must be medically examined and certified in accordance with §§391.41, 391.43, and 391.45, and they are subject to the general driver qualification regulations in part 391 because such vehicles are CMVs as defined in §§390.5T and 390.5.

Though the camp is engaged in for-hire interstate transportation of passengers by motor vehicle, there is an exemption from operating authority registration requirements in 49 U.S.C. 13506(a)(16). This camp falls within the exemption, which limits the Agency's jurisdiction over the transportation of passengers by 9- to 15-passenger motor vehicles operated by youth or family camps that provide recreational or educational activities.

Nonetheless, because the camp is an interstate for-hire motor carrier of passengers compensated indirectly through camp fees, it must maintain $1.5 million of financial responsibility (§§387.33T and 387.33). The camp is not required to maintain evidence of financial responsibility on file with FMCSA.

[87 FR 68372, Nov. 15, 2022]

PART 391—QUALIFICATIONS OF DRIVERS AND LONGER COMBINATION VEHICLE (LCV) DRIVER INSTRUCTORS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.
391.2 General exceptions.

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

391.11 General qualifications of drivers.
391.13 Responsibilities of drivers.
391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

Subpart C—Background and Character

391.21 Application for employment.
391.23 Investigation and inquiries.
391.25 Annual inquiry and review of driving record.
391.27 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Tests

391.31 Road test.
391.33 Equivalent of road test.

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.

391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.
391.44 Physical qualification standards for an individual who does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both.
391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.
391.46 Physical qualification standards for an individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control.
391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.
391.49 Alternative physical qualification standards for the loss or impairment of limbs.

Subpart F—Files and Records

391.51 General requirements for driver qualification files.
391.53 Driver investigation history file
391.55 LCV Driver-Instructor qualification files.

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.
391.62 Limited exemptions for intra-city zone drivers.
391.63 Multiple-employer drivers.
391.64 Grandfathering for certain drivers who participated in a vision waiver study program.
391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.
391.67 Farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles.
391.68 Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness).
391.69 Private motor carrier of passengers (business).
391.71 [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 391—MEDICAL ADVISORY CRITERIA

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 504, 508, 31133, 31136, 31149, 31502; sec. 4007(b), Pub. L. 102–240, 105 Stat. 1914, 2152; sec. 114, Pub. L. 103–311, 108 Stat. 1673, 1677; sec. 215, Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748, 1767; sec. 32934, Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405, 830; secs. 5403 and 5524, Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1548, 1560; sec. 2, Pub. L. 115–105, 131 Stat. 2263; and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 391 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 391.1 Scope of the rules in this part; additional qualifications; duties of carrier-drivers.

(a) The rules in this part establish minimum qualifications for persons who drive commercial motor vehicles as, for, or on behalf of motor carriers. The rules in this part also establish minimum duties of motor carriers with respect to the qualifications of their drivers.

(b) An individual who meets the definition of both a motor carrier and a driver employed by that motor carrier must comply with both the rules in this part that apply to motor carriers and the rules in this part that apply to drivers.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 80 FR 59074, Oct. 1, 2015]

§ 391.2 General exceptions.

(a) *Farm custom operation.* The rules in this part, except for § 391.15(e) and (f), do not apply to a driver who drives a commercial motor vehicle controlled and operated by a person engaged in custom-harvesting operations, if the commercial motor vehicle is used to—

(1) Transport farm machinery, supplies, or both, to or from a farm for custom-harvesting operations on a farm; or

(2) Transport custom-harvested crops to storage or market.

(b) *Apiarian industries.* The rules in this part, except for § 391.15(e) and (f), do not apply to a driver who is operating a commercial motor vehicle controlled and operated by a beekeeper engaged in the seasonal transportation of bees.

(c) *Certain farm vehicle drivers.* The rules in this part, except for § 391.15(e) and (f), do not apply to a farm vehicle driver except a farm vehicle driver who drives an articulated (combination) commercial motor vehicle, as defined in § 390.5 of this chapter. For limited exemptions for farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles, see § 391.67.

(d) *Covered farm vehicles.* The rules in part 391, Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations—do not

apply to drivers of ''covered farm vehicles,'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.5.

(e) *Pipeline welding trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to drivers of ''pipeline welding trucks'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.38(b).

[76 FR 75487, Dec. 2, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 16195, Mar. 14, 2013; 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013; 81 FR 47720, July 22, 2016]

Subpart B—Qualification and Disqualification of Drivers

§ 391.11 General qualifications of drivers.

(a) A person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she is qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle. Except as provided in § 391.63, a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a commercial motor vehicle unless that person is qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, a person is qualified to drive a motor vehicle if he/she—

(1) Is at least 21 years old;

(2) Can read and speak the English language sufficiently to converse with the general public, to understand highway traffic signs and signals in the English language, to respond to official inquiries, and to make entries on reports and records;

(3) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, safely operate the type of commercial motor vehicle he/she drives;

(4) Is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations of this part;

(5) Has a currently valid commercial motor vehicle operator's license issued only by one State or jurisdiction;

(6) Is not disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle under the rules in § 391.15; and

(7) Has successfully completed a driver's road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with § 391.31, or has presented an operator's license or a certificate of road test which the motor carrier that employs him/her has accepted as equivalent to a road test in accordance with § 391.33.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 35 FR 19181, Dec. 18, 1970; 36 FR 222, Jan. 7, 1971, 36 FR 24220, Dec. 22, 1971; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 52 FR 20589, June 1, 1987; 59 FR 60323, Nov. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38744, 38745, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33276, June 18, 1998; 87 FR 13208, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.13 Responsibilities of drivers.

In order to comply with the requirements of §§ 392.9(a) and 383.111(a)(16) of this subchapter, a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a commercial motor vehicle unless the person—

(a) Can, by reason of experience, training, or both, determine whether the cargo he/she transports (including baggage in a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle) has been properly located, distributed, and secured in or on the commercial motor vehicle he/she drives;

(b) Is familiar with methods and procedures for securing cargo in or on the commercial motor vehicle he/she drives.

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998, as amended at 80 FR 59074, Oct. 1, 2015]

§ 391.15 Disqualification of drivers.

(a) *General.* A driver who is disqualified shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle. A motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver who is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle.

(b) *Disqualification for loss of driving privileges.* (1) A driver is disqualified for the duration of the driver's loss of his/her privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle on public highways, either temporarily or permanently, by reason of the revocation, suspension, withdrawal, or denial of an operator's license, permit, or privilege, until that operator's license, permit, or privilege is restored by the authority that revoked, suspended, withdrew, or denied it.

(2) A driver who receives a notice that his/her license, permit, or privilege to operate a commercial motor vehicle has been revoked, suspended, or withdrawn shall notify the motor carrier that employs him/her of the contents of the notice before the end of the

business day following the day the driver received it.

(c) *Disqualification for criminal and other offenses*—(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of (or forfeits bond or collateral upon a charge of) a disqualifying offense specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, if—

(i) The offense was committed during on-duty time as defined in § 395.2 of this subchapter or as otherwise specified; and

(ii) The driver is employed by a motor carrier or is engaged in activities that are in furtherance of a commercial enterprise in interstate, intrastate, or foreign commerce.

(2) *Disqualifying offenses.* The following offenses are disqualifying offenses:

(i) Driving a commercial motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol. This shall include:

(A) Driving a commercial motor vehicle while the person's alcohol concentration is 0.04 percent or more;

(B) Driving under the influence of alcohol, as prescribed by State law; or

(C) Refusal to undergo such testing as is required by any State or jurisdiction in the enforcement of § 391.15(c)(2)(i) (A) or (B), or § 392.5(a)(2).

(ii) Driving a commercial motor vehicle under the influence of a 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* identified controlled substance, an amphetamine, a narcotic drug, a formulation of an amphetamine, or a derivative of a narcotic drug;

(iii) Transportation, possession, or unlawful use of a 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* identified controlled substance, amphetamines, narcotic drugs, formulations of an amphetamine, or derivatives of narcotic drugs while the driver is on duty, as the term on-duty time is defined in § 395.2 of this subchapter;

(iv) Leaving the scene of an accident while operating a commercial motor vehicle; or

(v) A felony involving the use of a commercial motor vehicle.

(3) *Duration of disqualification*—(i) *First offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 1 year after the date of conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, the driver was not convicted of, or did not forfeit bond or collateral upon a charge of an offense that would disqualify the driver under the rules of this section. Exemption. The period of disqualification is 6 months if the conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral soley concerned the transportation or possession of substances named in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section.

(ii) *Subsequent offenders.* A driver is disqualified for 3 years after the date of his/her conviction or forfeiture of bond or collateral if, during the 3 years preceding that date, he/she was convicted of, or forfeited bond or collateral upon a charge of, an offense that would disqualify him/her under the rules in this section.

(d) *Disqualification for violation of out-of-service orders*—(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of violating an out-of-service order is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) *Duration of disqualification for violation of out-of-service orders*—(i) *First violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than 90 days nor more than one year if the driver is convicted of a first violation of an out-of-service order.

(ii) *Second violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than one year nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of two violations of out-of-service orders in separate incidents.

(iii) *Third or subsequent violation.* A driver is disqualified for not less than three years nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of three or more violations of out-of-service orders in separate incidents.

(iv) *Special rule for hazardous materials and passenger offenses.* A driver is disqualified for a period of not less than 180 days nor more than two years if the driver is convicted of a first violation of an out-of-service order while transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*), or while operating commercial motor vehicles designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver. A driver is disqualified for a period of not less than three

years nor more than five years if, during any 10-year period, the driver is convicted of any subsequent violations of out-of-service orders, in separate incidents, while transporting hazardous materials required to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, or while operating commercial motor vehicles designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver.

(e) Disqualification for violation of prohibition of texting while driving a commercial motor vehicle—

(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of violating the prohibition of texting in §392.80(a) of this chapter is disqualified for the period of time specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(2) *Duration.* Disqualification for violation of prohibition of texting while driving a commercial motor vehicle—

(i) *Second violation.* A driver is disqualified for 60 days if the driver is convicted of two violations of §392.80(a) of this chapter in separate incidents during any 3-year period.

(ii) *Third or subsequent violation.* A driver is disqualified for 120 days if the driver is convicted of three or more violations of §392.80(a) of this chapter in separate incidents during any 3-year period.

(f) Disqualification for violation of a restriction on using a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a commercial motor vehicle—

(1) *General rule.* A driver who is convicted of violating the restriction on using a hand-held mobile telephone in §392.82(a) of this chapter is disqualified from driving a commercial motor vehicle for the period of time specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(2) *Duration.* Disqualification for violation of a restriction on using a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a commercial motor vehicle—

(i) *Second violation.* A driver is disqualified for 60 days if the driver is convicted of two violations of §392.82(a) of this chapter in separate incidents committed during any 3-year period.

(ii) *Third or subsequent violation.* A driver is disqualified for 120 days if the driver is convicted of three or more violations of §392.82(a) of this chapter in separate incidents committed during any 3-year period.

[37 FR 24902, Nov. 23, 1972]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §391.15, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

Subpart C—Background and Character

§391.21 Application for employment.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, a person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she has completed and furnished the motor carrier that employs him/her with an application for employment that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The application for employment shall be made on a form furnished by the motor carrier. Each application form must be completed by the applicant, must be signed by him/her, and must contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the employing motor carrier;

(2) The applicant's name, address, date of birth, and social security number;

(3) The addresses at which the applicant has resided during the 3 years preceding the date on which the application is submitted;

(4) The date on which the application is submitted;

(5) The issuing driver's licensing authority, number, and expiration date of each unexpired commercial motor vehicle operator's license or permit that has been issued to the applicant;

(6) The nature and extent of the applicant's experience in the operation of motor vehicles, including the type of equipment (such as buses, trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers) which he/she has operated;

(7) A list of all motor vehicle accidents in which the applicant was involved during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted, specifying the date and nature of each accident and any fatalities or personal injuries it caused;

(8) A list of all violations of motor vehicle laws or ordinances (other than violations involving only parking) of which the applicant was convicted or forfeited bond or collateral during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted;

(9) A statement setting forth in detail the facts and circumstances of any denial, revocation, or suspension of any license, permit, or privilege to operate a motor vehicle that has been issued to the applicant, or a statement that no such denial, revocation, or suspension has occurred;

(10)(i) A list of the names and addresses of the applicant's employers during the 3 years preceding the date the application is submitted,

(ii) The dates he or she was employed by that employer,

(iii) The reason for leaving the employ of that employer,

(iv) After October 29, 2004, whether the (A) Applicant was subject to the FMCSRs while employed by that previous employer,

(B) Job was designated as a safety sensitive function in any DOT regulated mode subject to alcohol and controlled substances testing requirements as required by 49 CFR part 40;

(11) For those drivers applying to operate a commercial motor vehicle as defined by part 383 of this subchapter, a list of the names and addresses of the applicant's employers during the 7-year period preceding the 3 years contained in paragraph (b)(10) of this section for which the applicant was an operator of a commercial motor vehicle, together with the dates of employment and the reasons for leaving such employment; and

(12) The following certification and signature line, which must appear at the end of the application form and be signed by the applicant:

This certifies that this application was completed by me, and that all entries on it and information in it are true and complete to the best of my knowledge.

(Date)

(Applicant's signature)

(c) A motor carrier may require an applicant to provide information in addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of this section on the application form.

(d) Before an application is submitted, the motor carrier must inform the applicant that the information he/she provides in accordance with paragraph (b)(10) of this section may be used, and the applicant's previous employers will be contacted, for the purpose of investigating the applicant's safety performance history information as required by paragraphs (d) and (e) of § 391.23. The prospective employer must also notify the driver in writing of his/her due process rights as specified in § 391.23(i) regarding information received as a result of these investigations.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 35 FR 17420, Nov. 13, 1970; 52 FR 20589, June 1, 1987; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 69 FR 16719, Mar. 30, 2004; 87 FR 13208, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.23 Investigation and inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall make the following investigations and inquiries with respect to each driver it employs, other than a person who has been a regularly employed driver of the motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971:

(1) An inquiry, within 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins, to each driver's licensing authority where the driver held or holds a motor vehicle operator's license or permit during the preceding 3 years to obtain that driver's motor vehicle record.

(2) An investigation of the driver's safety performance history with Department of Transportation regulated employers during the preceding three years.

(b) A copy of the motor vehicle record(s) obtained in response to the inquiry or inquiries to each driver's licensing authority required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be placed in the driver qualification file within 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins and be retained in compliance with § 391.51. If no motor vehicle record is received from a driver's licensing authority required to submit this response, the motor carrier must document a good faith effort to obtain such information. The inquiry to a driver's licensing authority must

be made in the form and manner each authority prescribes.

(c)(1) Replies to the investigations of the driver's safety performance history required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or documentation of good faith efforts to obtain the investigation data, must be placed in the driver investigation history file, after October 29, 2004, within 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins. Any period of time required to exercise the driver's due process rights to review the information received, request a previous employer to correct or include a rebuttal, is separate and apart from this 30-day requirement to document investigation of the driver safety performance history data.

(2) The investigation may consist of personal interviews, telephone interviews, letters, or any other method for investigating that the carrier deems appropriate. Each motor carrier must make a written record with respect to each previous employer contacted, or good faith efforts to do so. The record must include the previous employer's name and address, the date the previous employer was contacted, or the attempts made, and the information received about the driver from the previous employer. Failures to contact a previous employer, or of them to provide the required safety performance history information, must be documented. The record must be maintained pursuant to §391.53.

(3) Prospective employers should report failures of previous employers to respond to an investigation to the FMCSA and use the complaint procedures specified at §386.12 of this subchapter. Keep a copy of the reports in the driver investigation history file as part of documenting a good faith effort to obtain the required information.

(4) For drivers with no previous employment experience working for a DOT-regulated employer during the preceding three years, documentation that no investigation was possible must be placed in the driver investigation history file, after October 29, 2004, within the required 30 days of the date the driver's employment begins.

(d) The prospective motor carrier must investigate, at a minimum, the information listed in this paragraph from all previous employers of the applicant that employed the driver to operate a CMV within the previous three years. The investigation request must contain specific contact information on where the previous motor carrier employers should send the information requested.

(1) General driver identification and employment verification information.

(2) The data elements as specified in §390.15(b)(1) of this chapter for accidents involving the driver that occurred in the three-year period preceding the date of the employment application.

(i) Any accidents as defined by §390.5 of this chapter.

(ii) Any accidents the previous employer may wish to provide that are retained pursuant to §390.15(b)(2), or pursuant to the employer's internal policies for retaining more detailed minor accident information.

(e) In addition to the investigations required by paragraph (d) of this section, the prospective motor carrier employers must investigate the information listed below in this paragraph from all previous DOT regulated employers that employed the driver within the previous three years from the date of the employment application, in a safety-sensitive function that required alcohol and controlled substance testing specified by 49 CFR part 40.

(1) Whether, within the previous three years, the driver had violated the alcohol and controlled substances prohibitions under subpart B of part 382 of this chapter, or 49 CFR part 40.

(2) Whether the driver failed to undertake or complete a rehabilitation program prescribed by a substance abuse professional (SAP) pursuant to §382.605 of this chapter, or 49 CFR part 40, subpart O. If the previous employer does not know this information (*e.g.*, an employer that terminated an employee who tested positive on a drug test), the prospective motor carrier must obtain documentation of the driver's successful completion of the SAP's referral directly from the driver.

(3) For a driver who had successfully completed a SAP's rehabilitation referral, and remained in the employ of the referring employer, information on

whether the driver had the following testing violations subsequent to completion of a §382.605 or 49 CFR part 40, subpart O referral:

(i) Alcohol tests with a result of 0.04 or higher alcohol concentration;

(ii) Verified positive drug tests;

(iii) Refusals to be tested (including verified adulterated or substituted drug test results).

(4) As of January 6, 2023, employers subject to §382.701(a) of this chapter must use the Drug and Alcohol Clearinghouse to comply with the requirements of this section with respect to FMCSA-regulated employers.

(i) If an applicant who is subject to follow-up testing has not successfully completed all follow-up tests, the employer must request the applicant's follow-up testing plan directly from the previous employer in accordance with §40.25(b)(5) of this title.

(ii) If an applicant was subject to an alcohol and controlled substance testing program under the requirements of a DOT mode other than FMCSA, the employer must request alcohol and controlled substances information required under this section directly from those employers regulated by a DOT mode other than FMCSA.

(f)(1) A prospective motor carrier employer must provide to the previous employer the driver's consent meeting the requirements of §40.321(b) of this title for the release of the information in paragraph (e) of this section. If the driver refuses to provide this consent, the prospective motor carrier employer must not permit the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle for that motor carrier.

(2) If a driver refuses to grant consent for the prospective motor carrier employer to query the Drug and Alcohol Clearinghouse in accordance with paragraph (e)(4) of this section, the prospective motor carrier employer must not permit the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle.

(g) After October 29, 2004, previous employers must:

(1) Respond to each request for the DOT defined information in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section within 30 days after the request is received. If there is no safety performance history information to report for that driver, previous motor carrier employers are nonetheless required to send a response confirming the non-existence of any such data, including the driver identification information and dates of employment.

(2) Take all precautions reasonably necessary to ensure the accuracy of the records.

(3) Provide specific contact information in case a driver chooses to contact the previous employer regarding correction or rebuttal of the data.

(4) Keep a record of each request and the response for one year, including the date, the party to whom it was released, and a summary identifying what was provided.

(5) Until May 1, 2006, carriers need only provide information for accidents that occurred after April 29, 2003.

(h) The release of information under this section may take any form that reasonably ensures confidentiality, including letter, facsimile, or e-mail. The previous employer and its agents and insurers must take all precautions reasonably necessary to protect the driver safety performance history records from disclosure to any person not directly involved in forwarding the records, except the previous employer's insurer, except that the previous employer may not provide any alcohol or controlled substances information to the previous employer's insurer.

(i)(1) The prospective employer must expressly notify drivers with Department of Transportation regulated employment during the preceding three years—via the application form or other written document prior to any hiring decision—that he or she has the following rights regarding the investigative information that will be provided to the prospective employer pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section:

(i) The right to review information provided by previous employers;

(ii) The right to have errors in the information corrected by the previous employer and for that previous employer to re-send the corrected information to the prospective employer;

(iii) The right to have a rebuttal statement attached to the alleged erroneous information, if the previous employer and the driver cannot agree on the accuracy of the information.

(2) Drivers who have previous Department of Transportation regulated employment history in the preceding three years, and wish to review previous employer-provided investigative information must submit a written request to the prospective employer, which may be done at any time, including when applying, or as late as 30 days after being employed or being notified of denial of employment. The prospective employer must provide this information to the applicant within five (5) business days of receiving the written request. If the prospective employer has not yet received the requested information from the previous employer(s), then the five-business days deadline will begin when the prospective employer receives the requested safety performance history information. If the driver has not arranged to pick up or receive the requested records within thirty (30) days of the prospective employer making them available, the prospective motor carrier may consider the driver to have waived his/her request to review the records.

(j)(1) Drivers wishing to request correction of erroneous information in records received pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section must send the request for the correction to the previous employer that provided the records to the prospective employer.

(2) After October 29, 2004, the previous employer must either correct and forward the information to the prospective motor carrier employer, or notify the driver within 15 days of receiving a driver's request to correct the data that it does not agree to correct the data. If the previous employer corrects and forwards the data as requested, that employer must also retain the corrected information as part of the driver's safety performance history record and provide it to subsequent prospective employers when requests for this information are received. If the previous employer corrects the data and forwards it to the prospective motor carrier employer, there is no need to notify the driver.

(3) Drivers wishing to rebut information in records received pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section must send the rebuttal to the previous employer with instructions to include the rebuttal in that driver's safety performance history.

(4) After October 29, 2004, within five business days of receiving a rebuttal from a driver, the previous employer must:

(i) Forward a copy of the rebuttal to the prospective motor carrier employer;

(ii) Append the rebuttal to the driver's information in the carrier's appropriate file, to be included as part of the response for any subsequent investigating prospective employers for the duration of the three-year data retention requirement.

(5) The driver may submit a rebuttal initially without a request for correction, or subsequent to a request for correction.

(6) The driver may report failures of previous employers to correct information or include the driver's rebuttal as part of the safety performance information, to the FMCSA following procedures specified at § 386.12.

(k)(1) The prospective motor carrier employer must use the information described in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section only as part of deciding whether to hire the driver.

(2) The prospective motor carrier employer, its agents and insurers must take all precautions reasonably necessary to protect the records from disclosure to any person not directly involved in deciding whether to hire the driver. The prospective motor carrier employer may not provide any alcohol or controlled substances information to the prospective motor carrier employer's insurer.

(l)(1) No action or proceeding for defamation, invasion of privacy, or interference with a contract that is based on the furnishing or use of information in accordance with this section may be brought against—

(i) A motor carrier investigating the information, described in paragraphs

(d) and (e) of this section, of an individual under consideration for employment as a commercial motor vehicle driver,

(ii) A person who has provided such information; or

(iii) The agents or insurers of a person described in paragraph (l)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, except insurers are not granted a limitation on liability for any alcohol and controlled substance information.

(2) The protections in paragraph (l)(1) of this section do not apply to persons who knowingly furnish false information, or who are not in compliance with the procedures specified for these investigations.

(m)(1) The motor carrier must obtain an original or copy of the medical examiner's certificate issued in accordance with §391.43, and any medical variance on which the certification is based, and, beginning on or after May 21, 2014, verify the driver was certified by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners as of the date of issuance of the medical examiner's certificate, and place the records in the driver qualification file, before allowing the driver to operate a CMV.

(2) For drivers required to have a commercial driver's license under part 383 of this chapter, beginning January 30, 2015, using the CDLIS motor vehicle record obtained from the current licensing State, the motor carrier must verify and document in the driver qualification file the following information before allowing the driver to operate a CMV:

(i) The type of operation the driver self-certified that he or she will perform in accordance with §383.71(b)(1) of this chapter.

(ii)(A) Beginning on May 21, 2014, and through June 22, 2025, that the driver was certified by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners as of the date of medical examiner's certificate issuance.

(B) If the driver has certified under paragraph (m)(2)(i)(A) of this section that he or she expects to operate in interstate commerce, that the driver has a valid medical examiner's certificate and any required medical variances.

(iii) Beginning on January 30, 2015, and through June 22, 2025, if the driver provided the motor carrier with a copy of the current medical examiner's certificate that was submitted to the State in accordance with §383.73(b)(5) of this chapter, the motor carrier may use a copy of that medical examiner's certificate as proof of the driver's medical certification for up to 15 days after the date it was issued.

(3) For drivers required to have a commercial learner's permit under part 383 of this chapter:

(i) Beginning July 8, 2015, using the CDLIS motor vehicle record obtained from the current licensing State, the motor carrier must verify and document in the driver qualification file the following information before allowing the driver to operate a CMV:

(A) The type of operation the driver self-certified that he or she will perform in accordance with §383.71(b)(1) and (g) of this chapter.

(B)(*1*) Through June 22, 2025, that the driver was certified by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners as of the date of medical examiner's certificate issuance.

(*2*) If the driver has a commercial learner's permit and has certified under paragraph (m)(3)(i)(A) of this section that he or she expects to operate in interstate commerce, that the driver has a valid medical examiner's certificate and any required medical variances.

(C) Through June 22, 2025, if the driver provided the motor carrier with a copy of the current medical examiner's certificate that was submitted to the State in accordance with §383.73(a)(2)(vii) of this chapter, the motor carrier may use a copy of that medical examiner's certificate as proof of the driver's medical certification for up to 15 days after the date it was issued.

(ii) Until July 8, 2015, if a driver operating in non-excepted, interstate commerce has no medical certification status information on the CDLIS MVR obtained from the current State driver licensing agency, the employing motor

carrier may accept a medical examiner's certificate issued to that driver, and place a copy of it in the driver qualification file before allowing the driver to operate a CMV in interstate commerce.

(4) In the event of a conflict between the medical certification information provided electronically by FMCSA and a paper copy of the medical examiner's certificate, the medical certification information provided electronically by FMCSA shall control.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2126–0004)

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §391.23, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

§391.25 Annual inquiry and review of driving record.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, make an inquiry to obtain the motor vehicle record of each driver it employs, covering at least the preceding 12 months, to each driver's licensing authority where the driver held a commercial motor vehicle operator's license or permit during the time period.

(b) Except as provided in subpart G of this part, each motor carrier shall, at least once every 12 months, review the motor vehicle record of each driver it employs to determine whether that driver meets minimum requirements for safe driving or is disqualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle pursuant to §391.15.

(1) The motor carrier must consider any evidence that the driver has violated any applicable Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations in this subchapter or Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR chapter I, subchapter C).

(2) The motor carrier must consider the driver's accident record and any evidence that the driver has violated laws governing the operation of motor vehicles, and must give great weight to violations, such as speeding, reckless driving, and operating while under the influence of alcohol or drugs, that indicate that the driver has exhibited a disregard for the safety of the public.

(c)(1) A copy of the motor vehicle record required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained in the driver's qualification file.

(2) A note, including the name of the person who performed the review of the driving record required by paragraph (b) of this section and the date of such review, shall be maintained in the driver's qualification file.

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998, as amended at 73 FR 73127, Dec. 1, 2008; 87 FR 13209, Mar. 9, 2022; 87 FR 59036, Sept. 29, 2022]

§391.27 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Tests

§391.31 Road test.

(a) Except as provided in subpart G, a person shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle unless he/she has first successfully completed a road test and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with this section.

(b) The road test shall be given by the motor carrier or a person designated by it. However, a driver who is a motor carrier must be given the test by a person other than himself/herself. The test shall be given by a person who is competent to evaluate and determine whether the person who takes the test has demonstrated that he/she is capable of operating the commercial motor vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carrier intends to assign him/her.

(c) The road test must be of sufficient duration to enable the person who gives it to evaluate the skill of the person who takes it at handling the commercial motor vehicle, and associated equipment, that the motor carriers intends to assign to him/her. As a minimum, the person who takes the test must be tested, while operating the type of commercial motor vehicle the motor carrier intends to assign him/her, on his/her skill at performing each of the following operations:

(1) The pretrip inspection required by §392.7 of this subchapter;

(2) Coupling and uncoupling of combination units, if the equipment he/she may drive includes combination units;

(3) Placing the commercial motor vehicle in operation;

(4) Use of the commercial motor vehicle's controls and emergency equipment;

(5) Operating the commercial motor vehicle in traffic and while passing other motor vehicles;

(6) Turning the commercial motor vehicle;

(7) Braking, and slowing the commercial motor vehicle by means other than braking; and

(8) Backing and parking the commercial motor vehicle.

(d) The motor carrier shall provide a road test form on which the person who gives the test shall rate the performance of the person who takes it at each operation or activity which is a part of the test. After he/she completes the form, the person who gave the test shall sign it.

(e) If the road test is successfully completed, the person who gave it shall complete a certificate of driver's road test in substantially the form prescribed in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) The form for the certificate of driver's road test is substantially as follows:

CERTIFICATION OF ROAD TEST

Driver's name _____

Type of power unit _____ Type of trailer(s) _____

If passenger carrier, type of bus _____

This is to certify that the above-named driver was given a road test under my supervision on _____, 20___, consisting of approximately _____ miles of driving.

It is my considered opinion that this driver possesses sufficient driving skill to operate safely the type of commercial motor vehicle listed above.

(Signature of examiner)

(Title)

(Organization and address of examiner)

(g) A copy of the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section shall be given to the person who was examined. The motor carrier shall retain in the driver qualification file of the person who was examined—

(1) The original of the signed road test form required by paragraph (d) of this section; and

(2) The original, or a copy of, the certificate required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(h) The information collection requirements of this section have been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) and have been assigned OMB control number 2126–0072.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 36 FR 223, Jan. 7, 1971; 59 FR 8752, Feb. 23, 1994; 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 87 FR 3417, Jan. 21, 2022]

§ 391.33 Equivalent of road test.

(a) In place of, and as equivalent to, the road test required by § 391.31, a person who seeks to drive a commercial motor vehicle may present, and a motor carrier may accept—

(1) A valid Commercial Driver's License as defined in § 383.5 of this subchapter, but not including double/triple trailer or tank vehicle endorsements, which has been issued to him/her to operate specific categories of commercial motor vehicles and which, under the laws of that State, licenses him/her after successful completion of a road test in a commercial motor vehicle of the type the motor carrier intends to assign to him/her; or

(2) A copy of a valid certificate of driver's road test issued to him/her pursuant to § 391.31 within the preceding 3 years.

(b) If a driver presents, and a motor carrier accepts, a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test, the motor carrier shall retain a legible copy of the license or certificate in its files as part of the driver's qualification file.

(c) A motor carrier may require any person who presents a license or certificate as equivalent to the road test to take a road test or any other test of his/her driving skill as a condition to his/her employment as a driver.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38744, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998]

Subpart E—Physical Qualifications and Examinations

§ 391.41 Physical qualifications for drivers.

(a)(1)(i) A person subject to this part must not operate a commercial motor vehicle unless he or she is medically certified as physically qualified to do so, and, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, when on-duty has on his or her person the original, or a copy, of a current medical examiner's certificate that he or she is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle. NOTE: Effective December 29, 1991, and as amended on January 19, 2017, the FMCSA Administrator determined that the Licencia Federal de Conductor issued by the United Mexican States is recognized as proof of medical fitness to drive a CMV. The United States and Canada entered into a Reciprocity Agreement, effective March 30, 1999, recognizing that a Canadian commercial driver's license is proof of medical fitness to drive a CMV. Therefore, Canadian and Mexican CMV drivers are not required to have in their possession a medical examiner's certificate if the driver has been issued, and possesses, a valid commercial driver license issued by the United Mexican States, or a Canadian Province or Territory, and whose license and medical status, including any waiver or exemption, can be electronically verified. Drivers from any of the countries who have received a medical authorization that deviates from the mutually accepted compatible medical standards of the resident country are not qualified to drive a CMV in the other countries. For example, Canadian drivers who do not meet the medical fitness provisions of the Canadian National Safety Code for Motor Carriers but are issued a waiver by one of the Canadian Provinces or Territories, are not qualified to drive a CMV in the United States. In addition, U.S. drivers who received a medical variance from FMCSA are not qualified to drive a CMV in Canada.

(ii) A person who qualifies for the medical examiner's certificate by virtue of having obtained a medical variance from FMCSA, in the form of an exemption letter or a skill performance evaluation certificate, must have on his or her person a copy of the variance documentation when on-duty.

(2) *CDL/CLP exception.* (i)(A) Beginning on January 30, 2015 and through June 22, 2025, a driver required to have a commercial driver's license under part 383 of this chapter, and who submitted a current medical examiner's certificate to the State in accordance with 49 CFR 383.71(h) documenting that he or she meets the physical qualification requirements of this part, no longer needs to carry on his or her person the medical examiner's certificate specified at §391.43(h), or a copy, for more than 15 days after the date it was issued as valid proof of medical certification.

(B) On or after June 23, 2025, a driver required to have a commercial driver's license or a commercial learner's permit under 49 CFR part 383, and who has a current medical examiner's certificate documenting that he or she meets the physical qualification requirements of this part, no longer needs to carry on his or her person the medical examiner's certificate specified at §391.43(h).

(ii) Beginning on July 8, 2015, and through June 22, 2025, a driver required to have a commercial learner's permit under part 383 of this chapter, and who submitted a current medical examiner's certificate to the State in accordance with §383.71(h) of this chapter documenting that he or she meets the physical qualification requirements of this part, no longer needs to carry on his or her person the medical examiner's certificate specified at §391.43(h), or a copy for more than 15 days after the date it was issued as valid proof of medical certification.

(iii) A CDL or CLP holder required by §383.71(h) of this chapter to obtain a medical examiner's certificate, who obtained such by virtue of having obtained a medical variance from FMCSA, must continue to have in his or her possession the original or copy of that medical variance documentation at all times when on-duty.

(iv) In the event of a conflict between the medical certification information provided electronically by FMCSA and a paper copy of the medical examiner's certificate, the medical certification

information provided electronically by FMCSA shall control.

(3) A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if:

(i) That person meets the physical qualification standards in paragraph (b) of this section and has complied with the medical examination requirements in § 391.43; or

(ii) That person obtained from FMCSA a medical variance from the physical qualification standards in paragraph (b) of this section and has complied with the medical examination requirement in § 391.43.

(b) A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person—

(1) Has no loss of a foot, a leg, a hand, or an arm, or has been granted a skill performance evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49;

(2) Has no impairment of:

(i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or

(ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or has been granted a skill performance evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49;

(3) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of diabetes mellitus currently treated with insulin for control, unless the person meets the requirements in § 391.46;

(4) Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis, or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure;

(5) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere with his/her ability to control and drive a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(6) Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with his/her ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(7) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular, or vascular disease which interferes with his/her ability to control and operate a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(8) Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a commercial motor vehicle;

(9) Has no mental, nervous, organic, or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with his/her ability to drive a commercial motor vehicle safely;

(10)(i) Has distant visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye without corrective lenses or visual acuity separately corrected to 20/40 (Snellen) or better with corrective lenses, distant binocular acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in both eyes with or without corrective lenses, field of vision of at least 70° in the horizontal meridian in each eye, and the ability to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber; or

(ii) Meets the requirements in § 391.44, if the person does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both, in paragraph (b)(10)(i) of this section;

(11) First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear at not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ASA Standard) Z24.5—1951;

(12)(i) Does not use any drug or substance identified in 21 CFR 1308.11 Schedule I, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or other habit-forming drug; or

(ii) Does not use any non-Schedule I drug or substance that is identified in the other Schedules in 21 CFR part 1308 except when the use is prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner, as defined in § 382.107 of this chapter, who is

familiar with the driver's medical history and has advised the driver that the substance will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle; and

(13) Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §391.41, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 391.43 Medical examination; certificate of physical examination.

(a) Except as provided by paragraph (b) of this section, the medical examination must be performed by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners under subpart D of part 390 of this chapter.

(b) Exceptions:

(1) A licensed ophthalmologist or licensed optometrist may perform the part of the medical examination that involves visual acuity, field of vision, and the ability to recognize colors as specified in §391.41(b)(10).

(2) A certified VA medical examiner must only perform medical examinations of veteran operators.

(c) Medical examiners shall:

(1) Be knowledgeable of the specific physical and mental demands associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle and the requirements of this subpart, including the medical advisory criteria prepared by the FMCSA as guidelines to aid the medical examiner in making the qualification determination; and

(2) Be proficient in the use of and use the medical protocols necessary to adequately perform the medical examination required by this section.

(d) Any driver authorized to operate a commercial motor vehicle within an exempt intracity zone pursuant to §391.62 of this part shall furnish the examining medical examiner with a copy of the medical findings that led to the issuance of the first certificate of medical examination which allowed the driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle wholly within an exempt intracity zone.

(e) Any driver operating under a limited exemption authorized by §391.64 shall furnish the medical examiner with a copy of the annual medical findings of the ophthalmologist or optometrist, as required under §391.64. If the medical examiner finds the driver qualified under the limited exemption in §391.64, such fact shall be noted on the Medical Examiner's Certificate.

(f) The medical examination shall be performed, and its results shall be recorded on the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA–5875, set out in this paragraph (f):

Form MCSA-5875 OMB No.: 2126-0006

Public Burden Statement
A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with a collection of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act unless that collection of information displays a current valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 2126-0006. Public reporting for this collection of information is estimated to be approximately 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. All responses to this collection of information are mandatory. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to: Information Collection Clearance Office, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, MC-RRA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, D.C. 20590.

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Motor Carrier
Safety Administration

Medical Examination Report Form
(for Commercial Driver Medical Certification)

MEDICAL RECORD #
_____
(or sticker)

SECTION 1. Driver Information *(to be filled out by the driver)*

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ Middle Initial: ___ Date of Birth: _____ Age: ___

Street Address: _____ City: _____ State/Province: _____ Zip Code: _____

Driver's License Number: _____ Issuing State/Province: _____ Phone: _____

E-Mail *(optional)*: _____ CLP/CDL Applicant/Holder*: ◯ Yes ◯ No

Driver ID Verified By**: _____

Has your USDOT/FMCSA medical certificate ever been denied or issued for less than 2 years? ◯ Yes ◯ No ◯ Not Sure

*CLP/CDL Applicant/Holder: See instructions for definitions.

**Driver ID Verified By: Record what type of photo ID was used to verify the identity of the driver, e.g., CDL, driver's license, passport.

DRIVER HEALTH HISTORY

Have you ever had surgery? If "yes," please list and explain below. ◯ **Yes** ◯ **No** ◯ **Not Sure**

Are you currently taking medications *(prescription, over-the-counter, herbal remedies, diet supplements)*? If "yes," please describe below. ◯ **Yes** ◯ **No** ◯ **Not Sure**

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

This document contains sensitive information and is for official use only. Improper handling of this information could negatively affect individuals. Handle and secure this information appropriately to prevent inadvertent disclosure by keeping the documents under the control of authorized persons. Properly dispose of this document when no longer required to be maintained by regulatory requirements.

Rev 6/11/20 Page 1

Form MCSA-5875 OMB No.: 2126-0006

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ DOB: _____ Exam Date: _____

DRIVER HEALTH HISTORY *(continued)*

Do you have or have you ever had:	Yes	No	Not Sure
1. Head/brain injuries or illnesses *(e.g., concussion)*	○	○	○
2. Seizures/epilepsy	○	○	○
3. Eye problems *(except glasses or contacts)*	○	○	○
4. Ear and/or hearing problems	○	○	○
5. Heart disease, heart attack, bypass, or other heart problems	○	○	○
6. Pacemaker, stents, implantable devices, or other heart procedures	○	○	○
7. High blood pressure	○	○	○
8. High cholesterol	○	○	○
9. Chronic (long-term) cough, shortness of breath, or other breathing problems	○	○	○
10. Lung disease *(e.g., asthma)*	○	○	○
11. Kidney problems, kidney stones, or pain/problems with urination	○	○	○
12. Stomach, liver, or digestive problems	○	○	○
13. Diabetes or blood sugar problems	○	○	○
Insulin used	○	○	○
14. Anxiety, depression, nervousness, other mental health problems	○	○	○
15. Fainting or passing out	○	○	○
16. Dizziness, headaches, numbness, tingling, or memory loss	○	○	○
17. Unexplained weight loss	○	○	○
18. Stroke, mini-stroke (TIA), paralysis, or weakness	○	○	○
19. Missing or limited use of arm, hand, finger, leg, foot, toe	○	○	○
20. Neck or back problems	○	○	○
21. Bone, muscle, joint, or nerve problems	○	○	○
22. Blood clots or bleeding problems	○	○	○
23. Cancer	○	○	○
24. Chronic (long-term) infection or other chronic diseases	○	○	○
25. Sleep disorders, pauses in breathing while asleep, daytime sleepiness, loud snoring	○	○	○
26. Have you ever had a sleep test *(e.g., sleep apnea)*?	○	○	○
27. Have you ever spent a night in the hospital?	○	○	○
28. Have you ever had a broken bone?	○	○	○
29. Have you ever used or do you now use tobacco?	○	○	○
30. Do you currently drink alcohol?	○	○	○
31. Have you used an illegal substance within the past two years?	○	○	○
32. Have you ever failed a drug test or been dependent on an illegal substance?	○	○	○

Other health condition(s) not described above: ○ **Yes** ○ **No** ○ **Not Sure**

Did you answer "yes" to any of questions 1-32? If so, please comment further on those health conditions below: ○ **Yes** ○ **No** ○ **Not Sure**

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

CMV DRIVER'S SIGNATURE

I certify that the above information is accurate and complete. I understand that inaccurate, false or missing information may invalidate the examination and my Medical Examiner's Certificate, that submission of fraudulent or intentionally false information is a violation of 49 CFR 390.35, and that submission of fraudulent or intentionally false information may subject me to civil or criminal penalties under 49 CFR 390.37 and 49 CFR 386 Appendices A and B.

Driver's Signature: _____ Date: _____

SECTION 2. Examination Report *(to be filled out by the medical examiner)*

DRIVER HEALTH HISTORY REVIEW

Review and discuss pertinent driver answers and any available medical records. Comment on the driver's responses to the "health history" questions that may affect the driver's safe operation of a commercial motor vehicle (CMV).

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

Page 2

Form MCSA-5875 OMB No.: 2126-0006

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ DOB: _____ Exam Date: _____

TESTING

Pulse Rate: _____ Pulse rhythm regular: ◯ Yes ◯ No Height: ___ *feet* ___ *inches* Weight: ____ *pounds*

Blood Pressure	Systolic	Diastolic
Sitting		
Second reading *(optional)*		

Urinalysis	Sp. Gr.	Protein	Blood	Sugar
Urinalysis is required. Numerical readings must be recorded.				

Other testing if indicated

Protein, blood, or sugar in the urine may be an indication for further testing to rule out any underlying medical problem.

Vision

Standard is at least 20/40 acuity (Snellen) in each eye with or without correction. At least 70° field of vision in horizontal meridian measured in each eye. The use of corrective lenses should be noted on the Medical Examiner's Certificate.

Acuity	Uncorrected	Corrected	Horizontal Field of Vision
Right Eye:	20/_____	20/_____	Right Eye: _____ degrees
Left Eye:	20/_____	20/_____	Left Eye: _____ degrees
Both Eyes:	20/_____	20/_____	

	Yes	No
Applicant can recognize and distinguish among traffic control signals and devices showing red, green, and amber colors	◯	◯
Monocular vision	◯	◯
Referred to ophthalmologist or optometrist?	◯	◯
Received documentation from ophthalmologist or optometrist?	◯	◯

Hearing

Standard: Must first perceive whispered voice at not less than 5 feet ***OR*** *average hearing loss of less than or equal to 40 dB, in better ear (with or without hearing aid).*

Check if hearing aid used for test: ☐ Right Ear ☐ Left Ear ☐ Neither

Whisper Test Results Right Ear Left Ear

Record distance *(in feet)* from driver at which a forced whispered voice can first be heard _____ _____

OR

Audiometric Test Results

Right Ear:			Left Ear:		
500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz	500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Average (right): _____ Average (left): _____

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

The presence of a certain condition may not necessarily disqualify a driver, particularly if the condition is controlled adequately, is not likely to worsen, or is readily amenable to treatment. Even if a condition does not disqualify a driver, the Medical Examiner may consider deferring the driver temporarily. Also, the driver should be advised to take the necessary steps to correct the condition as soon as possible, particularly if neglecting the condition could result in a more serious illness that might affect driving.

Check the body systems for abnormalities.

Body System	Normal	Abnormal	Body System	Normal	Abnormal
1. General	◯	◯	8. Abdomen	◯	◯
2. Skin	◯	◯	9. Genito-urinary system including hernias	◯	◯
3. Eyes	◯	◯	10. Back/spine	◯	◯
4. Ears	◯	◯	11. Extremities/joints	◯	◯
5. Mouth/throat	◯	◯	12. Neurological system including reflexes	◯	◯
6. Cardiovascular	◯	◯	13. Gait	◯	◯
7. Lungs/chest	◯	◯	14. Vascular system	◯	◯

Discuss any abnormal answers in detail in the space below and indicate whether it would affect the driver's ability to operate a CMV. Enter applicable item number before each comment.

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

Page 3

Form MCSA-5875 OMB No.: 2126-0006

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ DOB: _____ Exam Date: _____

Please complete only one of the following (Federal or State) Medical Examiner Determination sections:

MEDICAL EXAMINER DETERMINATION (Federal)

Use this section for examinations performed in accordance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49):

◯ Does not meet standards *(specify reason)*: _____

◯ Meets standards in 49 CFR 391.41; qualifies for 2-year certificate

◯ Meets standards, but periodic monitoring required *(specify reason)*: _____

Driver qualified for: ◯ 3 months ◯ 6 months ◯ 1 year ◯ other *(specify)*: _____

☐ Wearing corrective lenses ☐ Wearing hearing aid ☐ Accompanied by a waiver/exemption *(specify type)*: _____

☐ Accompanied by a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate ☐ Qualified by operation of 49 CFR 391.64 *(Federal)*

☐ Driving within an exempt intracity zone *(see 49 CFR 391.62) (Federal)*

◯ Determination pending *(specify reason)*: _____

☐ Return to medical exam office for follow-up on *(must be 45 days or less)*: _____

☐ Medical Examination Report amended *(specify reason)*: _____

(if amended) Medical Examiner's Signature: _____ Date: _____

◯ Incomplete examination *(specify reason)*: _____

If the driver meets the standards outlined in 49 CFR 391.41, then complete a Medical Examiner's Certificate as stated in 49 CFR 391.43(h), as appropriate.

I have performed this evaluation for certification. I have personally reviewed all available records and recorded information pertaining to this evaluation, and attest that, to the best of my knowledge, I believe it to be true and correct.

Medical Examiner's Signature: _____

Medical Examiner's Name *(please print or type)*: _____

Medical Examiner's Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Medical Examiner's Telephone Number: _____ Date Certificate Signed: _____

Medical Examiner's State License, Certificate, or Registration Number: _____ Issuing State: _____

☐ MD ☐ DO ☐ Physician Assistant ☐ Chiropractor ☐ Advanced Practice Nurse

☐ Other Practitioner *(specify)*: _____

National Registry Number: _____ Medical Examiner's Certificate Expiration Date: _____

Page 4

Form MCSA-5875 OMB No.: 2126-0006

Last Name: _____ First Name: _____ DOB: _____ Exam Date: _____

MEDICAL EXAMINER DETERMINATION (State)

Use this section for examinations performed in accordance with the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) with any applicable State variances (which will only be valid for intrastate operations):

◯ Does not meet standards in 49 CFR 391.41 with any applicable State variances *(specify reason)*: _____

◯ Meets standards in 49 CFR 391.41 with any applicable State variances

◯ Meets standards, but periodic monitoring required *(specify reason)*: _____

Driver qualified for: ◯ 3 months ◯ 6 months ◯ 1 year ◯ other *(specify)*: _____

☐ Wearing corrective lenses ☐ Wearing hearing aid ☐ Accompanied by a waiver/exemption *(specify type)*: _____

☐ Accompanied by a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate ☐ Grandfathered from State requirements *(State)*

If the driver meets the standards outlined in 49 CFR 391.41, with applicable State variances, then complete a Medical Examiner's Certificate, as appropriate.

I have performed this evaluation for certification. I have personally reviewed all available records and recorded information pertaining to this evaluation, and attest that, to the best of my knowledge, I believe it to be true and correct.

Medical Examiner's Signature: _____

Medical Examiner's Name *(please print or type)*: _____

Medical Examiner's Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Medical Examiner's Telephone Number: _____ Date Certificate Signed: _____

Medical Examiner's State License, Certificate, or Registration Number: _____ Issuing State: _____

☐ MD ☐ DO ☐ Physician Assistant ☐ Chiropractor ☐ Advanced Practice Nurse

☐ Other Practitioner *(specify)*: _____

National Registry Number: _____ Medical Examiner's Certificate Expiration Date: ☐

Page 5

Instructions MCSA-5875

Instructions for Completing the Medical Examination Report Form (MCSA-5875)

I. Step-By-Step Instructions

Driver:

Section 1: Driver Information

- **Personal Information:** Please complete this section using your name as written on your driver's license, your current address and phone number, your date of birth, age, driver's license number and issuing state.
  - **CLP/CDL Applicant/Holder:** Check "yes" if you are a commercial learner's permit (**CLP**) or commercial driver's license (**CDL**) holder, or are applying for a CLP or CDL. CDL means a license issued by a State or the District of Columbia which authorizes the individual to operate a class of a commercial motor vehicle (**CMV**). A CMV that requires a CDL is one that: (1) has a gross combination weight rating or gross combination weight of 26,001 pounds or more inclusive of a towed unit with a gross vehicle weight rating (**GVWR**) or gross vehicle weight (**GVW**) of more than 10,000 pounds; or (2) has a GVWR or GVW of 26,001 pounds or more; or (3) is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver; or (4) is used to transport either hazardous materials requiring hazardous materials placards on the vehicle or any quantity of a select agent or toxin.
  - **Driver ID Verified By:** The Medical Examiner/staff completes this item and notes the type of photo ID used to verify the driver's identity such as, commercial driver's license, driver's license, or passport, etc.
  - **Has your USDOT/FMCSA medical certificate ever been denied or issued for less than two years?** Please check the correct box "yes" or "no" and if you aren't sure check the "not sure" box.
- **Driver Health History:**
  - **Have you ever had surgery:** Please check "yes" if you have ever had surgery and provide a written explanation of the details (type of surgery, date of surgery, etc.)
  - **Are you currently taking medications (prescription, over-the-counter, herbal remedies, diet supplements):** Please check "yes" if you are taking any diet supplements, herbal remedies, or prescription or over the counter medications. In the box below the question, indicate the name of the medication and the dosage.
  - **#1-32:** Please complete this section by checking the "yes" box to indicate that you have, or have ever had, the health condition listed or the "No" box if you have not. Check the "not sure" box if you are unsure.
  - **Other Health Conditions not described above:** If you have, or have had, any other health conditions not listed in the section above, check "Yes" and in the box provided and list those condition(s).
  - **Any yes answers to questions #1-32 above:** If you have answered "yes" to any of the questions in the Driver Health History section above, please explain your answers further in the box below the question. For example, if you answered "yes" to question #5 regarding heart disease, heart attack, bypass, or other heart problem, indicate which type of heart condition. If you checked "yes" to question #23 regarding cancer, indicate the type of cancer. Please add any information that will be helpful to the Medical Examiner.
- **CMV Driver Signature and Date:** Please read the certification statement, sign and date it, indicating that the information you provided in Section 1 is accurate and complete.

Instructions MCSA-5875

Medical Examiner:

Section 2: Examination Report

- **Driver Health History Review:** Review answers provided by the driver in the driver health history section and discuss any "yes" and "not sure" responses. In addition, be sure to compare the medication list to the health history responses ensuring that the medication list matches the medical conditions noted. Explore with the driver any answers that seem unclear. Record any information that the driver omitted. As the Medical Examiner conducting the driver's physical examination you are required to complete the entire medical examination even if you detect a medical condition that you consider disqualifying, such as deafness. Medical Examiners are expected to determine the driver's physical qualification for operating a commercial vehicle safely. Thus, if you find a disqualifying condition for which a driver may receive a Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration medical exemption, please record that on the driver's Medical Examiner's Certificate, Form MCSA-5876, as well as on the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875.
- **Testing:**
  - **Pulse rate and rhythm, height, and weight:** record these as indicated on the form.
  - **Blood Pressure:** record the blood pressure (systolic and diastolic) of the driver being examined. A second reading is optional and should be recorded if found to be necessary.
  - **Urinalysis:** record the numerical readings for the specific gravity, protein, blood and sugar.
  - **Vision:** The current vision standard is provided on the form. When other than the Snellen chart is used, give test results in Snellen-comparable values. When recording distance vision, use 20 feet as normal. Record the vision acuity results and indicate if the driver can recognize and distinguish among traffic control signals and devices showing red, green, and amber colors; has monocular vision; has been referred to an ophthalmologist or optometrist; and if documentation has been received from an ophthalmologist or optometrist.
  - **Hearing:** The current hearing standard is provided on the form. Hearing can be tested using either a whisper test or audiometric test. Record the test results in the corresponding section for the test used.
- **Physical Examination:** Check the body systems for abnormalities and indicate normal or abnormal for each body system listed. Discuss any abnormal answers in detail in the space provided and indicate whether it would affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle.

In this next section, you will be completing either the Federal or State determination, not both.

- **Medical Examiner Determination (Federal):** Use this section for examinations performed in accordance with the FMCSRs (49 CFR 391.41-391.49). Complete the medical examiner determination section completely. When determining a driver's physical qualification, please note that English language proficiency (49 CFR part 391.11: General qualifications of drivers) is not factored into that determination.
  - **Does not meet standards:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be not qualified and provide an explanation of why the driver does not meet the standards in 49 CFR 391.41.
  - **Meets standards in 49 CFR 391.41; qualifies for 2-year certification:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be qualified and will be issued a 2-year Medical Examiner's Certificate.

Instructions MCSA-5875

- **Meets standards, but periodic monitoring is required:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be qualified but needs periodic monitoring and provide an explanation of why periodic monitoring is required. Select the corresponding time frame that the driver is qualified for, and if selecting "other" specify the time frame.
  - **Determination that driver meets standards:** Select all categories that apply to the driver's certification (e.g., wearing corrective lenses, accompanied by a waiver/exemption, driving within an exempt intracity zone, etc.).
- **Determination pending:** Select this option when more information is needed to make a qualification decision and specify a date, on or before the 45 day expiration date, for the driver to return to the medical exam office for follow-up. This will allow for a delay of the qualification decision for as many as 45 days. If the disposition of the pending examination is not updated via the National Registry on or before the 45 day expiration date, FMCSA will notify the examining medical examiner and the driver in writing that the examination is no longer valid and that the driver is required to be re-examined.
  - **MER amended:** A Medical Examination Report Form (MER), MCSA-5875, may only be amended while in determination pending status for situations where new information (e.g., test results, etc.) has been received or there has been a change in the driver's medical status since the initial examination, but prior to a final qualification determination. Select this option when a Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875, is being amended; provide the reason for the amendment, sign and date. In addition, initial and date any changes made on the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875. A Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875, cannot be amended after an examination has been in determination pending status for more than 45 days or after a final qualification determination has been made. The driver is required to obtain a new physical examination and a new Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875, should be completed.
- **Incomplete examination:** Select this when the physical examination is not completed for any reason (e.g., driver decides they do not want to continue with the examination and leaves) other than situations outlined under determination pending.
- **Medical Examiner information, signature and date:** Provide your name, address, phone number, occupation, license, certificate, or registration number and issuing state, national registry number, signature and date.
- **Medical Examiner's Certificate Expiration Date:** Enter the date the **driver's** Medical Examiner's Certificate (MEC) expires.

- **Medical Examiner Determination (State):** Use this section for examinations performed in accordance with the FMCSRs (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) with any applicable State variances (which will only be valid for intrastate operations). Complete the medical examiner determination section completely.
  - **Does not meet standards in 49 CFR 391.41 with any applicable State variances:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be not qualified and provide an explanation of why the driver does not meet the standards in 49 CFR 391.41 with any applicable State variances.
  - **Meets standards in 49 CFR 391.41 with any applicable State variances:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be qualified and will be issued a 2-year Medical Examiner's Certificate.

Instructions MCSA-5875

- **Meets standards, but periodic monitoring is required:** Select this option when a driver is determined to be qualified but needs periodic monitoring and provide an explanation of why periodic monitoring is required. Select the corresponding time frame that the driver is qualified for, and if selecting "other" specify the time frame.
  - **Determination that driver meets standards:** Select all categories that apply to the driver's certification (e.g., wearing corrective lenses, accompanied by a waiver/exemption, etc.).
- **Medical Examiner information, signature and date:** Provide your name, address, phone number, occupation, license, certificate, or registration number and issuing state, national registry number, signature and date.
- **Medical Examiner's Certificate Expiration Date:** Enter the date the **driver's** Medical Examiner's Certificate (MEC) expires.

II. If updating an existing exam, you must resubmit the new exam results, via the Medical Examination Results Form, MCSA-5850, to the National Registry, and the most recent dated exam will take precedence.

III. To obtain additional information regarding this form go to the Medical Program's page on the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's website at http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/medical.

Page 9

(g) Upon completion of the medical examination required by this subpart:

(1) The medical examiner must date and sign the Medical Examination Report and provide his or her full name, office address, and telephone number on the Report.

(2)(i) Before June 23, 2025, if the medical examiner finds that the person examined is physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.41(b), he or she must complete a certificate in the form prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section and furnish the original to the person who was examined. The examiner must provide a copy to a prospective or current employing motor carrier who requests it.

(ii) On or after June 23, 2025, if the medical examiner identifies that the person examined will not be operating a commercial motor vehicle that requires a commercial driver's license or a commercial learner's permit and finds that the driver is physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.41(b), he or she must complete a certificate in the form prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section and furnish the original to the person who was examined. The examiner must provide a copy to a prospective or current employing motor carrier who requests it.

(3) On or after June 23, 2025, if the medical examiner finds that the person examined is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.41(b), he or she must inform the person examined that he or she is not physically qualified, and that this information will be reported to FMCSA. All medical examiner's certificates previously issued to the person are not valid and no longer satisfy the requirements of §391.41(a).

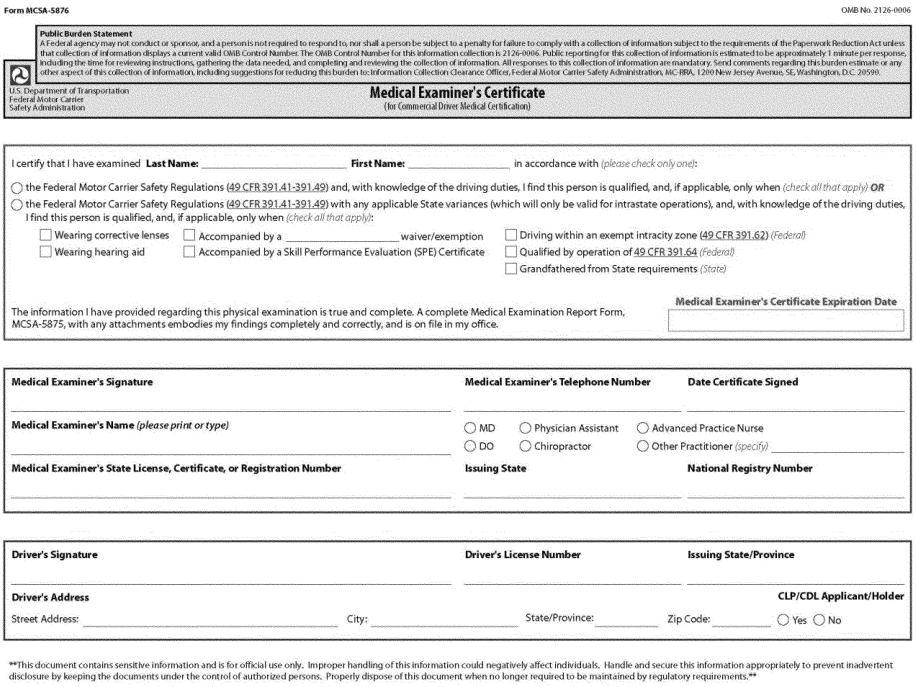
(4) Beginning December 22, 2015, if the medical examiner finds that the determination of whether the person examined is physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.41(b) should be delayed to receive additional information or to conduct further examination in order for the medical examiner to make such determination, he or she must inform the person examined that the additional information must be provided or the further examination completed within 45 days, and that the pending status of the examination will be reported to FMCSA.

(5)(i)(A) Once every calendar month, beginning May 21, 2014 and ending on June 22, 2018, the medical examiner must electronically transmit to FMCSA, via a secure Web account on the National Registry, a completed CMV Driver Medical Examination Results Form, MCSA–5850. The Form must include all information specified for each medical examination conducted during the previous month for any driver who is required to be examined by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners.

(B) Beginning June 22, 2018 by midnight (local time) of the next calendar day after the medical examiner completes a medical examination for any driver who is required to be examined by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners, the medical examiner must electronically transmit to FMCSA, via a secure FMCSA-designated Web site, a completed CMV Driver Medical Examination Results Form, MCSA–5850. The Form must include all information specified for each medical examination conducted for each driver who is required to be examined by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners in accordance with the provisions of this subpart E, and should also include information for each driver who is required by a State to be examined by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners in accordance with the provisions of this subpart E and any variances from those provisions adopted by such State.

(ii) Beginning on June 22, 2015, if the medical examiner does not perform a medical examination of any driver who is required to be examined by a medical examiner listed on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners during any calendar month, the medical examiner must report that fact to FMCSA, via a secure FMCSA-designated Web site, by the close of business on the last day of such month.

(h) The medical examiner's certificate shall be completed in accordance with the following Form MCSA–5876, Medical Examiner's Certificate:



Form MCSA-5876 OMB No. 2126-0006

Public Burden Statement
A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with a collection of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act unless that collection of information displays a current valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 2126-0006. Public reporting for this collection of information is estimated to be approximately 1 minute per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, gathering the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. All responses to this collection of information are mandatory. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden to: Information Collection Clearance Officer, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, MC-RRA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, D.C. 20590.

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Motor Carrier
Safety Administration

Medical Examiner's Certificate
(for Commercial Driver Medical Certification)

I certify that I have examined **Last Name:** _____ **First Name:** _____ in accordance with *(please check only one)*:

◯ the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) and, with knowledge of the driving duties, I find this person is qualified, and, if applicable, only when *(check all that apply)* **OR**

◯ the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (49 CFR 391.41-391.49) with any applicable State variances (which will only be valid for intrastate operations), and, with knowledge of the driving duties, I find this person is qualified, and, if applicable, only when *(check all that apply)*:

☐ Wearing corrective lenses ☐ Accompanied by a _____ waiver/exemption ☐ Driving within an exempt intracity zone (49 CFR 391.62) *(Federal)*
☐ Wearing hearing aid ☐ Accompanied by a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate ☐ Qualified by operation of 49 CFR 391.64 *(Federal)*
☐ Grandfathered from State requirements *(State)*

The information I have provided regarding this physical examination is true and complete. A complete Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA-5875, with any attachments embodies my findings completely and correctly, and is on file in my office.

Medical Examiner's Certificate Expiration Date

Medical Examiner's Signature | **Medical Examiner's Telephone Number** | **Date Certificate Signed**

Medical Examiner's Name *(please print or type)*

◯ MD ◯ Physician Assistant ◯ Advanced Practice Nurse
◯ DO ◯ Chiropractor ◯ Other Practitioner *(specify)* _____

Medical Examiner's State License, Certificate, or Registration Number | **Issuing State** | **National Registry Number**

Driver's Signature | **Driver's License Number** | **Issuing State/Province**

Driver's Address

Street Address: _____ City: _____ State/Province: _____ Zip Code: _____

CLP/CDL Applicant/Holder ◯ Yes ◯ No

This document contains sensitive information and is for official use only. Improper handling of this information could negatively affect individuals. Handle and secure this information appropriately to prevent inadvertent disclosure by keeping the documents under the control of authorized persons. Properly dispose of this document when no longer required to be maintained by regulatory requirements.

(i) Each original (paper or electronic) completed Medical Examination Report and a copy or electronic version of each medical examiner's certificate must be retained on file at the office of the medical examiner for at least 3 years from the date of examination. The medical examiner must make all records and information in these files available to an authorized representative of FMCSA or an authorized Federal, State, or local enforcement agency representative, within 48 hours after the request is made.

[35 FR 6460, Apr. 22, 1970]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 391.43, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§ 391.44 Physical qualification standards for an individual who does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both.

(a) *General.* An individual who does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both, in § 391.41(b)(10)(i) is physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce provided:

(1) The individual meets the other physical qualification standards in § 391.41 or has an exemption or skill performance evaluation certificate, if required; and

(2) The individual has the vision evaluation required by paragraph (b) of this section and the medical examination required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Evaluation by an ophthalmologist or optometrist.* Prior to the examination required by § 391.45 or the expiration of a medical examiner's certificate, the

individual must be evaluated by a licensed ophthalmologist or licensed optometrist.

(1) During the evaluation of the individual, the ophthalmologist or optometrist must complete the Vision Evaluation Report, Form MCSA–5871.

(2) Upon completion of the Vision Evaluation Report, Form MCSA–5871, the ophthalmologist or optometrist must sign and date the Report and provide the ophthalmologist or optometrist's full name, office address, and telephone number on the Report.

(c) *Examination by a medical examiner.* At least annually, an individual who does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both, in §391.41(b)(10)(i) must be medically examined and certified by a medical examiner as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle in accordance with §391.43. The examination must begin not more than 45 days after an ophthalmologist or optometrist signs and dates the Vision Evaluation Report, Form MCSA–5871.

(1) The medical examiner must receive a completed Vision Evaluation Report, Form MCSA–5871, signed and dated by an ophthalmologist or optometrist for each required examination. This Report shall be treated and retained as part of the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA–5875.

(2) The medical examiner must determine whether the individual meets the physical qualification standards in §391.41 to operate a commercial motor vehicle. In making that determination, the medical examiner must consider the information in the Vision Evaluation Report, Form MCSA–5871, signed by an ophthalmologist or optometrist and, utilizing independent medical judgment, apply the following standards in determining whether the individual may be certified as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle.

(i) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle if, in the better eye, the distant visual acuity is not at least 20/40 (Snellen), with or without corrective lenses, and the field of vision is not at least 70° in the horizontal meridian.

(ii) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle if the individual is not able to recognize the colors of traffic signals and devices showing standard red, green, and amber.

(iii) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle if the individual's vision deficiency is not stable.

(iv) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle if sufficient time has not passed since the vision deficiency became stable to allow the individual to adapt to and compensate for the change in vision.

(d) *Road test.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(3), (4), and (5) of this section, an individual physically qualified under this section for the first time shall not drive a commercial motor vehicle until the individual has successfully completed a road test subsequent to physical qualification and has been issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with §391.31. An individual physically qualified under this section for the first time must inform the motor carrier responsible for completing the road test under §391.31(b) that the individual is required by paragraph (d) of this section to have a road test. The motor carrier must conduct the road test in accordance with §391.31(b) thorough (g).

(2) For road tests required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the provisions of §391.33 for the equivalent of a road test do not apply. If an individual required to have a road test by paragraph (d)(1) of this section successfully completes the road test and is issued a certificate of driver's road test in accordance with §391.31, then any otherwise applicable provisions of §391.33 will apply thereafter to such individual.

(3) An individual physically qualified under this section for the first time is not required to complete a road test in accordance with §391.31 if the motor carrier responsible for completing the road test under §391.31(b) determines the individual possessed a valid commercial driver's license or non-commercial driver's license to operate, and

did operate, a commercial motor vehicle in either intrastate commerce or in interstate commerce excepted by §390.3T(f) of this subchapter or §391.2 from the requirements of this subpart with the vision deficiency for the 3-year period immediately preceding the date of physical qualification under this section for the first time.

(i) The individual must certify in writing to the motor carrier the date the vision deficiency began.

(ii) If the motor carrier determines the individual possessed a valid commercial driver's license or non-commercial driver's license to operate, and did operate, a commercial motor vehicle in either intrastate commerce or in interstate commerce excepted by either §390.3T(f) of this subchapter or §391.2 from the requirements of this subpart with the vision deficiency for the 3-year period immediately preceding the date of physical qualification in accordance with this section for the first time, the motor carrier must—

(A) Prepare a written statement to the effect that the motor carrier determined the individual possessed a valid license and operated a commercial motor vehicle in intrastate or in the specific excepted interstate commerce (as applicable) with the vision deficiency for the 3-year period immediately preceding the date of physical qualification in accordance with this section for the first time and, therefore, is not required by paragraph (d) of this section to complete a road test;

(B) Give the individual a copy of the written statement; and

(C) Retain in the individual's driver qualification file the original of the written statement and the original, or a copy, of the individual's certification regarding the date the vision deficiency began.

(4) An individual physically qualified under this section for the first time is not required to complete a road test in accordance with §391.31 if the individual held on March 22, 2022, a valid exemption from the vision standard in §391.41(b)(10)(i) issued by FMCSA under 49 CFR part 381. Such an individual is not required to inform the motor carrier that the individual is excepted from the requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section to have a road test.

(5) An individual physically qualified under this section for the first time is not required to complete a road test in accordance with §391.31 if the individual was medically certified on March 22, 2022, under the provisions of §391.64(b) for drivers who participated in a previous vision waiver study program. Such an individual is not required to inform the motor carrier that the individual is excepted from the requirement in paragraph (d)(1) of this section to have a road test.

[87 FR 3417, Jan. 21, 2022]

§391.45 Persons who must be medically examined and certified.

The following persons must be medically examined and certified in accordance with §391.43 as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle:

(a) Any person who has not been medically examined and certified as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle;

(b) Any driver who has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle during the preceding 24 months, unless the driver is required to be examined and certified in accordance with paragraph (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), or (h) of this section;

(c) Any driver authorized to operate a commercial motor vehicle only within an exempt intra-city zone pursuant to §391.62, if such driver has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to drive in such zone during the preceding 12 months;

(d) Any driver authorized to operate a commercial motor vehicle only by operation of the exemption in §391.64, if such driver has not been medically examined and certified as qualified to drive during the preceding 12 months;

(e) Any driver who has diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control and who has obtained a medical examiner's certificate under the standards in §391.46, if such driver's most recent medical examination and certification as qualified to drive did not occur during the preceding 12 months;

(f) Any driver who does not satisfy, with the worse eye, either the distant

visual acuity standard with corrective lenses or the field of vision standard, or both, in §391.41(b)(10)(i) and who has obtained a medical examiner's certificate under the standards in §391.44, if such driver's most recent medical examination and certification as qualified to drive did not occur during the preceding 12 months;

(g) Any driver whose ability to perform his or her normal duties has been impaired by a physical or mental injury or disease; and

(h) On or after June 23, 2025, any person found by a medical examiner not to be physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle under the provisions of paragraph (g)(3) of §391.43.

[83 FR 47520, Sept. 19, 2018, as amended at 86 FR 32651, June 22, 2021; 87 FR 3419, Jan. 21, 2022]

§391.46 Physical qualification standards for an individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control.

(a) *Diabetes mellitus treated with insulin.* An individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control is physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle provided:

(1) The individual otherwise meets the physical qualification standards in §391.41 or has an exemption or skill performance evaluation certificate, if required; and

(2) The individual has the evaluation required by paragraph (b) and the medical examination required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Evaluation by the treating clinician.* Prior to the examination required by §391.45 or the expiration of a medical examiner's certificate, the individual must be evaluated by his or her ''treating clinician.'' For purposes of this section, ''treating clinician'' means a healthcare professional who manages, and prescribes insulin for, the treatment of the individual's diabetes mellitus as authorized by the healthcare professional's State licensing authority.

(1) During the evaluation of the individual, the treating clinician must complete the Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870.

(2) Upon completion of the Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870, the treating clinician must sign and date the Form and provide his or her full name, office address, and telephone number on the Form.

(c) *Medical examiner's examination.* At least annually, but no later than 45 days after the treating clinician signs and dates the Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870, an individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control must be medically examined and certified by a medical examiner as physically qualified in accordance with §391.43 and as free of complications from diabetes mellitus that might impair his or her ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

(1) The medical examiner must receive a completed Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870, signed and dated by the individual's treating clinician for each required examination. This Form shall be treated and retained as part of the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA–5875.

(2) The medical examiner must determine whether the individual meets the physical qualification standards in §391.41 to operate a commercial motor vehicle. In making that determination, the medical examiner must consider the information in the Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870, signed by the treating clinician and, utilizing independent medical judgment, apply the following qualification standards in determining whether the individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control may be certified as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle.

(i) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle if he or she is not maintaining a stable insulin regimen and not properly controlling his or her diabetes mellitus.

(ii) The individual is not physically qualified on a permanent basis to operate a commercial motor vehicle if he or she has either severe non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy or proliferative diabetic retinopathy.

(iii) The individual is not physically qualified to operate a commercial

motor vehicle up to the maximum 12-month period under §391.45(e) until he or she provides the treating clinician with at least the preceding 3 months of electronic blood glucose self-monitoring records while being treated with insulin that are generated in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(iv) The individual who does not provide the treating clinician with at least the preceding 3 months of electronic blood glucose self-monitoring records while being treated with insulin that are generated in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section is not physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle for more than 3 months. If 3 months of compliant electronic blood glucose self-monitoring records are then provided by the individual to the treating clinician and the treating clinician completes a new Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870, the medical examiner may issue a medical examiner's certificate that is valid for up to the maximum 12-month period allowed by §391.45(e) and paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section.

(d) *Blood glucose self-monitoring records.* Individuals with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control must self-monitor blood glucose in accordance with the specific treatment plan prescribed by the treating clinician. Such individuals must maintain blood glucose records measured with an electronic glucometer that stores all readings, that records the date and time of readings, and from which data can be electronically downloaded. A printout of the electronic blood glucose records or the glucometer must be provided to the treating clinician at the time of any of the evaluations required by this section.

(e) S*evere hypoglycemic episodes.* (1) An individual with diabetes mellitus treated with insulin for control who experiences a severe hypoglycemic episode after being certified as physically qualified to operate a commercial motor vehicle is prohibited from operating a commercial motor vehicle, and must report such occurrence to and be evaluated by a treating clinician as soon as is reasonably practicable. A severe hypoglycemic episode is one that requires the assistance of others, or results in loss of consciousness, seizure, or coma. The prohibition on operating a commercial motor vehicle continues until a treating clinician:

(i) Has determined that the cause of the severe hypoglycemic episode has been addressed;

(ii) Has determined that the individual is maintaining a stable insulin regimen and proper control of his or her diabetes mellitus; and

(iii) Completes a new Insulin-Treated Diabetes Mellitus Assessment Form, MCSA–5870.

(2) The individual must retain the Form and provide it to the medical examiner at the individual's next medical examination.

[83 FR 47520, Sept. 19, 2018, as amended at 84 FR 51434, Sept. 30, 2019]

§391.47 Resolution of conflicts of medical evaluation.

(a) *Applications.* Applications for determination of a driver's medical qualifications under standards in this part will only be accepted if they conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) *Content.* Applications will be accepted for consideration only if the following conditions are met.

(1) The application must contain the name and address of the driver, motor carrier, and all physicians involved in the proceeding.

(2) The applicant must submit proof that there is a disagreement between the physician for the driver and the physician for the motor carrier concerning the driver's qualifications.

(3) The applicant must submit a copy of an opinion and report including results of all tests of an impartial medical specialist in the field in which the medical conflict arose. The specialist should be one agreed to by the motor carrier and the driver.

(i) In cases where the driver refuses to agree on a specialist and the applicant is the motor carrier, the applicant must submit a statement of his/her agreement to submit the matter to an impartial medical specialist in the field, proof that he/she has requested the driver to submit to the medical specialist, and the response, if any, of the driver to his/her request.

(ii) In cases where the motor carrier refuses to agree on a medical specialist, the driver must submit an opinion and test results of an impartial medical specialist, proof that he/she has requested the motor carrier to agree to submit the matter to the medical specialist and the response, if any, of the motor carrier to his/her request.

(4) The applicant must include a statement explaining in detail why the decision of the medical specialist identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, is unacceptable.

(5) The applicant must submit proof that the medical specialist mentioned in paragraph (b)(3) of this section was provided, prior to his/her determination, the medical history of the driver and an agreed-upon statement of the work the driver performs.

(6) The applicant must submit the medical history and statement of work provided to the medical specialist under paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(7) The applicant must submit all medical records and statements of the physicians who have given opinions on the driver's qualifications.

(8) The applicant must submit a description and a copy of all written and documentary evidence upon which the party making application relies in the form set out in 49 CFR 386.37.

(9) The application must be accompanied by a statement of the driver that he/she intends to drive in interstate commerce not subject to the commercial zone exemption or a statement of the carrier that he/she has used or intends to use the driver for such work.

(10) The applicant must submit three copies of the application and all records.

(c) *Information.* FMCSA (MC–PS) may request further information from the applicant if he/she determines that a decision cannot be made on the evidence submitted. If the applicant fails to submit the information requested, FMCSA may refuse to issue a determination.

(d)(1) *Action.* Upon receiving a satisfactory application FMCSA (MC–PS) shall notify the parties (the driver, motor carrier, or any other interested party) that the application has been accepted and that a determination will be made. A copy of all evidence received shall be attached to the notice.

(2) *Reply.* Any party may submit a reply to the notification within 15 days after service. Such reply must be accompanied by all evidence the party wants FMCSA (MC–PS) to consider in making his/her determination. Evidence submitted should include all medical records and test results upon which the party relies.

(3) *Parties.* A party for the purposes of this section includes the motor carrier and the driver, or anyone else submitting an application.

(e) *Petitions to review, burden of proof.* The driver or motor carrier may petition to review the FMCSA's determination. Such petition must be submitted in accordance with §386.13(a) of this chapter. The burden of proof in such a proceeding is on the petitioner.

(f) *Status of driver.* Once an application is submitted to FMCSA (MC–PS), the driver shall be deemed disqualified until such time as FMCSA (MC–PS) makes a determination, or until FMCSA (MC–PS) orders otherwise.

[42 FR 18081, Apr. 5, 1977, as amended at 42 FR 53966, Oct. 4, 1977; 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013; 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015; 86 FR 57074, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 391.49 Alternative physical qualification standards for the loss or impairment of limbs.

(a) A person who is not physically qualified to drive under §391.41(b)(1) or (2) and who is otherwise qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle, may drive a commercial motor vehicle if FMCSA has granted a Skill Performance Evaluation (SPE) Certificate to that person.

(b)(1) *Application.* A letter of application for an SPE certificate may be submitted jointly by the person (driver applicant) who seeks an SPE certificate and by the motor carrier that will employ the driver applicant, if the application is accepted.

(2) *Application address.* The application must be addressed to the SPE Certificate Program at the applicable FMCSA service center for the State in which the co-applicant motor carrier's principal place of business is located. The address of each, and the States

serviced, are listed in §390.27 of this chapter.

(3) *Exception.* A letter of application for an SPE certificate may be submitted unilaterally by a driver applicant. The application must be addressed to the field service center, FMCSA, for the State in which the driver has legal residence. The driver applicant must comply with all the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section except those in (c)(1)(i) and (iii). The driver applicant shall respond to the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2)(i) to (v) of this section, if the information is known.

(c) A letter of application for an SPE certificate shall contain:

(1) Identification of the applicant(s):

(i) Name and complete address of the motor carrier co-applicant;

(ii) Name and complete address of the driver applicant;

(iii) The U.S. DOT Motor Carrier Identification Number, if known; and

(iv) A description of the driver applicant's limb impairment for which SPE certificate is requested.

(2) Description of the type of operation the driver will be employed to perform:

(i) State(s) in which the driver will operate for the motor carrier co-applicant (if more than 10 States, designate general geographic area only);

(ii) Average period of time the driver will be driving and/or on duty, per day;

(iii) Type of commodities or cargo to be transported;

(iv) Type of driver operation (*i.e.,* sleeper team, relay, owner operator, etc.); and

(v) Number of years experience operating the type of commercial motor vehicle(s) requested in the letter of application and total years of experience operating all types of commercial motor vehicles.

(3) Description of the commercial motor vehicle(s) the driver applicant intends to drive:

(i) Truck, truck tractor, or bus make, model, and year (if known);

(ii) Drive train;

(A) Transmission type (automatic or manual—if manual, designate number of forward speeds);

(B) Auxiliary transmission (if any) and number of forward speeds; and

(C) Rear axle (designate single speed, 2 speed, or 3 speed).

(iii) Type of brake system;

(iv) Steering, manual or power assisted;

(v) Description of type of trailer(s) (*i.e.,* van, flatbed, cargo tank, drop frame, lowboy, or pole);

(vi) Number of semitrailers or full trailers to be towed at one time;

(vii) For commercial motor vehicles designed to transport passengers, indicate the seating capacity of commercial motor vehicle; and

(viii) Description of any modification(s) made to the commercial motor vehicle for the driver applicant; attach photograph(s) where applicable.

(4) Otherwise qualified:

(i) The co-applicant motor carrier must certify that the driver applicant is otherwise qualified under the regulations of this part;

(ii) In the case of a unilateral application, the driver applicant must certify that he/she is otherwise qualified under the regulations of this part.

(5) Signature of applicant(s):

(i) Driver applicant's signature and date signed;

(ii) Motor carrier official's signature (if application has a co-applicant), title, and date signed. Depending upon the motor carrier's organizational structure (corporation, partnership, or proprietorship), the signer of the application shall be an officer, partner, or the proprietor.

(d) The letter of application for an SPE certificate shall be accompanied by:

(1) A copy of the Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA–5875, documenting the results of the medical examination performed pursuant to §391.43;

(2) A copy of the Medical Examiner's Certificate, Form MCSA–5876, completed pursuant to §391.43(h);

(3) A medical evaluation summary completed by either a board qualified or board certified physiatrist (doctor of physical medicine) or orthopedic surgeon. The co-applicant motor carrier or the driver applicant shall provide the physiatrist or orthopedic surgeon with a description of the job-related tasks the driver applicant will be required to perform;

(i) The medical evaluation summary for a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(1) shall include:

(A) An assessment of the functional capabilities of the driver as they relate to the ability of the driver to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; and

(B) A statement by the examiner that the applicant is capable of demonstrating precision prehension (*e.g.*, manipulating knobs and switches) and power grasp prehension (*e.g.*, holding and maneuvering the steering wheel) with each upper limb separately. This requirement does not apply to an individual who was granted a waiver, absent a prosthetic device, prior to the publication of this amendment.

(ii) The medical evaluation summary for a driver applicant disqualified under § 391.41(b)(2) shall include:

(A) An explanation as to how and why the impairment interferes with the ability of the applicant to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle;

(B) An assessment and medical opinion of whether the condition will likely remain medically stable over the lifetime of the driver applicant; and

(C) A statement by the examiner that the applicant is capable of demonstrating precision prehension (*e.g.*, manipulating knobs and switches) and power grasp prehension (*e.g.*, holding and maneuvering the steering wheel) with each upper limb separately. This requirement does not apply to an individual who was granted an SPE certificate, absent an orthotic device, prior to the publication of this amendment.

(4) A description of the driver applicant's prosthetic or orthotic device worn, if any;

(5) Road test:

(i) A copy of the driver applicant's road test administered by the motor carrier co-applicant and the certificate issued pursuant to § 391.31(b) through (g); or

(ii) A unilateral applicant shall be responsible for having a road test administered by a motor carrier or a person who is competent to administer the test and evaluate its results.

(6) Application for employment:

(i) A copy of the driver applicant's application for employment completed pursuant to § 391.21; or

(ii) A unilateral applicant shall be responsible for submitting a copy of the last commercial driving position's employment application he/she held. If not previously employed as a commercial driver, so state.

(7) A copy of the driver applicant's SPE certificate of certain physical defects issued by the individual State(s), where applicable; and

(8) A copy of the driver applicant's State Motor Vehicle Driving Record for the past 3 years from each State in which a motor vehicle driver's license or permit has been obtained.

(e) A motor carrier that employs a driver with an SPE certificate agrees to:

(1) File promptly (within 30 days of the involved incident) with the SPE Certificate Program, FMCSA service center, such documents and information as may be required about driving activities, accidents, arrests, license suspensions, revocations, or withdrawals, and convictions which involve the driver applicant. This paragraph (e)(1) applies whether the driver SPE certificate is a unilateral one or has a co-applicant motor carrier;

(i) A motor carrier who is a co-applicant must file the required documents with the SPE Certificate Program, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the carrier's principal place of business is located; or

(ii) A motor carrier who employs a driver who has been issued a unilateral SPE certificate must file the required documents with the SPE Certificate Program, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the driver has legal residence.

(2) Evaluate the driver with a road test using the trailer the motor carrier intends the driver to transport or, in lieu of, accept a certificate of a trailer road test from another motor carrier if the trailer type(s) is similar, or accept the trailer road test done during the Skill Performance Evaluation if it is a similar trailer type(s) to that of the prospective motor carrier. Job tasks, as stated in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, are not evaluated in the Skill Performance Evaluation;

(3) Evaluate the driver for those nondriving safety related job tasks associated with whatever type of trailer(s) will be used and any other nondriving safety related or job related tasks unique to the operations of the employing motor carrier; and

(4) Use the driver to operate the type of commercial motor vehicle defined in the SPE certificate only when the driver is in compliance with the conditions and limitations of the SPE certificate.

(f) The driver shall supply each employing motor carrier with a copy of the SPE certificate.

(g) FMCSA may require the driver applicant to demonstrate his or her ability to safely operate the commercial motor vehicle(s) the driver intends to drive to an agent of FMCSA. The SPE certificate form will identify the power unit (bus, truck, truck tractor) for which the SPE certificate has been granted. The SPE certificate forms will also identify the trailer type used in the Skill Performance Evaluation; however, the SPE certificate is not limited to that specific trailer type. A driver may use the SPE certificate with other trailer types if a successful trailer road test is completed in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section. Job tasks, as stated in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, are not evaluated during the Skill Performance Evaluation.

(h) FMCSA may deny the application for SPE certificate or may grant it totally or in part and issue the SPE certificate subject to such terms, conditions, and limitations as deemed consistent with the public interest. The SPE certificate is valid for a period not to exceed 2 years from date of issue, and may be renewed 30 days prior to the expiration date.

(i) The SPE certificate renewal application shall be submitted to the SPE Certificate Program, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the driver has legal residence, if the SPE certificate was issued unilaterally. If the SPE certificate has a co-applicant, then the renewal application is submitted to the SPE Certificate Program, FMCSA service center, for the State in which the co-applicant motor carrier's principal place of business is located. The SPE certificate renewal application shall contain the following:

(1) Name and complete address of motor carrier currently employing the applicant;

(2) Name and complete address of the driver;

(3) Effective date of the current SPE certificate;

(4) Expiration date of the current SPE certificate;

(5) Total miles driven under the current SPE certificate;

(6) Number of accidents incurred while driving under the current SPE certificate, including date of the accident(s), number of fatalities, number of injuries, and the estimated dollar amount of property damage;

(7) A current Medical Examination Report Form, MCSA–5875;

(8) A medical evaluation summary pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section, if an unstable medical condition exists. All handicapped conditions classified under § 391.41(b)(1) are considered unstable. Refer to paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section for the condition under § 391.41(b)(2) which may be considered medically stable.

(9) A copy of driver's current State motor vehicle driving record for the period of time the current SPE certificate has been in effect;

(10) Notification of any change in the type of tractor the driver will operate;

(11) Driver's signature and date signed; and

(12) Motor carrier coapplicant's signature and date signed.

(j)(1) Upon granting an SPE certificate, FMCSA will notify the driver applicant and co-applicant motor carrier (if applicable) by letter. The terms, conditions, and limitations of the SPE certificate will be set forth. A motor carrier shall maintain a copy of the SPE certificate in its driver qualification file. A copy of the SPE certificate shall be retained in the motor carrier's file for a period of 3 years after the driver's employment is terminated. The driver applicant shall have the SPE certificate (or a legible copy) in his/her possession whenever on duty.

(2) Upon successful completion of the skill performance evaluation, FMCSA

must notify the driver by letter and enclose an SPE certificate substantially in the following form:

Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate

Name of Issuing Agency: _____
Agency Address: _____
Telephone Number: ( ) _____
Issued Under 49 CFR 391.49, subchapter B of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations

Driver's Name: _____
Effective Date: _____
SSN: _____
DOB: _____
Expiration Date: _____
Address: _____
Driver Disability: _____
Check One: _____New _____Renewal
Driver's License: _____
(State) (Number)

In accordance with 49 CFR 391.49, subchapter B of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs), the driver application for a skill performance evaluation (SPE) certificate is hereby granted authorizing the above-named driver to operate in interstate or foreign commerce under the provisions set forth below. This certificate is granted for the period shown above, not to exceed 2 years, subject to periodic review as may be found necessary. This certificate may be renewed upon submission of a renewal application. Continuation of this certificate is dependent upon strict adherence by the above-named driver to the provisions set forth below and compliance with the FMCSRs. Any failure to comply with provisions herein may be cause for cancellation.

CONDITIONS: As a condition of this certificate, reports of all accidents, arrests, suspensions, revocations, withdrawals of driver licenses or permits, and convictions involving the above-named driver shall be reported in writing to the Issuing Agency by the EMPLOYING MOTOR CARRIER within 30 days after occurrence.

LIMITATIONS:

1. Vehicle Type (power unit):* _____
2. Vehicle modification(s): _____
3. Prosthetic or Orthotic device(s) (Required to be Worn While Driving): _____
4. Additional Provision(s): _____

NOTICE: To all MOTOR CARRIERS employing a driver with an SPE certificate. This certificate is granted for the operation of the *power unit only*. It is the responsibility of the employing motor carrier to evaluate the driver with a road test using the trailer type(s) the motor carrier intends the driver to transport, or in lieu of, accept the trailer road test done during the SPE if it is a similar trailer type(s) to that of the prospective motor carrier. Also, it is the responsibility of the employing motor carrier to evaluate the driver for those non-driving safety-related job tasks associated with the type of trailer(s) utilized, as well as, any other non-driving safety-related or job-related tasks unique to the operations of the employing motor carrier.

The SPE of the above-named driver was given by an SPE Evaluator. It was successfully completed utilizing the above-named power unit and _____ (trailer, if applicable)

The tractor or truck had a _____ transmission.

Please read the *NOTICE* paragraph above.

Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

(k) FMCSA may revoke an SPE certificate after the person to whom it was issued is given notice of the proposed revocation and has been allowed a reasonable opportunity to appeal.

(l) Falsifying information in the letter of application, the renewal application, or falsifying information required by this section by either the applicant or motor carrier is prohibited.

[65 FR 25287, May 1, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 59380, Oct. 5, 2000; 67 FR 61824, Oct. 2, 2002; 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013; 86 FR 57075, Oct. 14, 2021]

Subpart F—Files and Records

§ 391.51 General requirements for driver qualification files.

(a) Each motor carrier shall maintain a driver qualification file for each driver it employs. A driver's qualification file may be combined with his/her personnel file.

(b) The qualification file for a driver must include:

(1) The driver's application for employment completed in accordance with § 391.21;

(2) A copy of the motor vehicle record received from each driver's licensing authority pursuant to § 391.23(a)(1);

(3) The certificate of driver's road test issued to the driver pursuant to § 391.31(e), a copy of the license or certificate which the motor carrier accepted as equivalent to the driver's road test pursuant to § 391.33, or the original of the written statement providing that the motor carrier determined the driver is not required by § 391.44(d) to complete a road test pursuant to § 391.44(d)(3)(ii)(A) and the

original, or a copy, of the driver's certification required by § 391.44(d)(3)(i);

(4) The motor vehicle record received from each driver's licensing authority to the annual driver record inquiry required by § 391.25(a);

(5) A note relating to the annual review of the driver's driving record as required by § 391.25(c)(2);

(6)(i) The medical examiner's certificate as required by § 391.43(g) or a legible copy of the certificate.

(ii) For CDL holders, beginning January 30, 2012, if the CDLIS motor vehicle record contains medical certification status information, the motor carrier employer must meet this requirement by obtaining the CDLIS motor vehicle record defined at § 384.105 of this chapter. That record must be obtained from the current licensing State and placed in the driver qualification file. After January 30, 2015, a non-excepted, interstate CDL holder without medical certification status information on the CDLIS motor vehicle record is designated ''not-certified'' to operate a CMV in interstate commerce. After January 30, 2015, and through June 22, 2025, a motor carrier may use a copy of the driver's current medical examiner's certificate that was submitted to the State for up to 15 days from the date it was issued as proof of medical certification.

(iii) If that driver obtained the medical certification based on having obtained a medical variance from FMCSA, the motor carrier must also include a copy of the medical variance documentation in the driver qualification file in accordance with paragraph (b)(7) of this section;

(7) A Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate issued by FMCSA in accordance with § 391.49; or the Medical Exemption document issued by a Federal medical program in accordance with part 381 of this chapter; and

(8)(i) For drivers not required to have a CDL, a note relating to verification of medical examiner listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners required by § 391.23(m)(1).

(ii) Through June 22, 2025, for drivers required to have a CDL, a note relating to verification of medical examiner listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners required by § 391.23(m)(2).

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, each driver's qualification file shall be retained for as long as a driver is employed by that motor carrier and for three years thereafter.

(d) The following records may be removed from a driver's qualification file three years after the date of execution:

(1) The motor vehicle record received from each driver's licensing authority to the annual driver record inquiry required by § 391.25(a);

(2) The note relating to the annual review of the driver's driving record as required by § 391.25(c)(2);

(3) The medical examiner's certificate required by § 391.43(g), a legible copy of the certificate, or, for CDL drivers, any CDLIS MVR obtained as required by paragraph (b)(6)(ii) of this section;

(4) Any medical variance issued by FMCSA, including a Skill Performance Evaluation Certificate issued in accordance with § 391.49; or the Medical Exemption letter issued by a Federal medical program in accordance with part 381 of this chapter; and

(5) The note relating to verification of medical examiner listing on the National Registry of Certified Medical Examiners required by § 391.23(m).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2126–004)

[63 FR 33277, June 18, 1998, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 69 FR 16721, Mar. 30, 2004; 73 FR 73127, Dec. 1, 2008; 75 FR 28502, May 21, 2010; 77 FR 24133, Apr. 20, 2012; 79 FR 2380, Jan. 14, 2014; 80 FR 22822, Apr. 23, 2015; 83 FR 28782, June 21, 2018; 84 FR 51434, Sept. 30, 2019; 86 FR 32651, June 22, 2021; 86 FR 57076, Oct. 14, 2021; 87 FR 3419, Jan. 21, 2022; 87 FR 13209, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.53 Driver investigation history file.

(a) Each motor carrier must maintain records relating to the investigation into the safety performance history of a new or prospective driver pursuant to § 391.23(d) and (e). This file must be maintained in a secure location with controlled access.

(1) The motor carrier must ensure that access to this data is limited to those who are involved in the hiring decision or who control access to the

data. In addition, the motor carrier's insurer may have access to the data, except the alcohol and controlled substances data.

(2) This data must only be used for the hiring decision.

(b) The file must include:

(1) A copy of the driver's written authorization for the motor carrier to seek information about a driver's alcohol and controlled substances history as required under § 391.23(f)(1).

(2) A copy of the response(s) received for investigations required by paragraphs (d) and (e) of § 391.23 from each previous employer, or documentation of good faith efforts to contact them. The record must include the previous employer's name and address, the date the previous employer was contacted, and the information received about the driver from the previous employer. Failures to contact a previous employer, or of them to provide the required safety performance history information, must be documented.

(c) The safety performance histories received from previous employers for a driver who is hired must be retained for as long as the driver is employed by that motor carrier and for three years thereafter.

(d) A motor carrier must make all records and information in this file available to an authorized representative or special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an authorized State or local enforcement agency representative, or an authorized third party, upon request or as part of any inquiry within the time period specified by the requesting representative.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2126–004)

[69 FR 16721, Mar. 30, 2004, as amended at 84 FR 51434, Sept. 30, 2019]

§ 391.55 LCV Driver-Instructor qualification files.

(a) Each motor carrier must maintain a qualification file for each LCV driver-instructor it employs or uses. The LCV driver-instructor qualification file may be combined with his/her personnel file.

(b) The LCV driver-instructor qualification file must include the information in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section for a skills instructor or the information in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for a classroom instructor, as follows:

(1) Evidence that the instructor has met the requirements of 49 CFR 380.301 or 380.303;

(2) A copy of the individual's currently valid CDL with the appropriate endorsements.

[69 FR 16738, Mar. 30, 2004; 69 FR 28846, May 19, 2004; 83 FR 16227, Apr. 16, 2018]

Subpart G—Limited Exemptions

§ 391.61 Drivers who were regularly employed before January 1, 1971.

The provisions of §§ 391.21 (relating to applications for employment), 391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), and 391.31 (relating to road tests) do not apply to a driver who has been a single-employer driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter) of a motor carrier for a continuous period which began before January 1, 1971, as long as he/she continues to be a single-employer driver of that motor carrier.

[86 FR 57076, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 391.62 Limited exemptions for intracity zone drivers.

The provisions of §§ 391.11(b)(1) and 391.41(b)(1) through (b)(11) do not apply to a person who:

(a) Was otherwise qualified to operate and operated a commercial motor vehicle in a municipality or exempt intracity zone thereof throughout the one-year period ending November 18, 1988;

(b) Meets all the other requirements of this section;

(c) Operates wholly within the exempt intracity zone (as defined in 49 CFR 390.5);

(d) Does not operate a vehicle used in the transportation of hazardous materials in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations issued by the Secretary under 49 U.S.C. chapter 51.; and

(e) Has a medical or physical condition which:

(1) Would have prevented such person from operating a commercial motor vehicle under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations contained in this subchapter;

(2) Existed on July 1, 1988, or at the time of the first required physical examination after that date; and

(3) The examining physician has determined this condition has not substantially worsened since July 1, 1988, or at the time of the first required physical examination after that date.

[61 FR 13346, Mar. 26, 1996; 61 FR 17253, Apr. 19, 1996]

§ 391.63 Multiple-employer drivers.

(a) If a motor carrier employs a person as a multiple-employer driver (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter), the motor carrier shall comply with all requirements of this part, except that the motor carrier need not—

(1) Require the person to furnish an application for employment in accordance with § 391.21;

(2) Make the investigations and inquiries specified in § 391.23 with respect to that person;

(3) Perform the annual driving record inquiry required by § 391.25(a); or

(4) Perform the annual review of the person's driving record required by § 391.25(b).

(b) Before a motor carrier permits a multiple-employer driver to drive a commercial motor vehicle, the motor carrier must obtain the driver's name, the driver's social security number, and the identification number, type, and issuing driver's licensing authority of the driver's commercial motor vehicle operator's license. The motor carrier must maintain this information for three years after employment of the multiple-employer driver ceases.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998, as amended at 79 FR 59457, Oct. 2, 2014; 87 FR 13209, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.64 Grandfathering for certain drivers who participated in a vision waiver study program.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Until March 22, 2023, the provisions of § 391.41(b)(10) do not apply to a driver who was a participant in good standing on March 31, 1996, in a waiver study program concerning the operation of commercial motor vehicles by drivers with visual impairment in one eye; *provided:*

(1) The driver is physically examined every year, including an examination by an ophthalmologist or optometrist attesting to the fact that the driver:

(i) Is otherwise qualified under § 391.41; and

(ii) Continues to measure at least 20/40 (Snellen) in the better eye.

(2) The driver provides a copy of the ophthalmologist or optometrist report to the medical examiner at the time of the annual medical examination.

(3) The driver provides a copy of the annual medical certification to the employer for retention in the driver's qualification file and retains a copy of the certification on his/her person while driving for presentation to a duly authorized federal, state or local enforcement official.

(4) On March 22, 2023, the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section are no longer in effect, and any medical examiner's certificate issued under § 391.43 on the basis that the driver is qualified by operation of the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, related to drivers with visual impairment in one eye, is void.

[61 FR 13346, Mar. 26, 1996, as amended at 83 FR 47521, Sept. 19, 2018; 87 FR 3419, Jan. 21, 2022; 87 FR 7756, Feb. 10, 2022]

§ 391.65 Drivers furnished by other motor carriers.

(a) A motor carrier may employ a driver who is not a single-employer driver, as defined in § 390.5, of that motor carrier without complying with the generally applicable driver qualification file requirements in this part, if—

(1) The driver is a single-employer driver for another motor carrier; and

(2) That other motor carrier certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in a written statement which—

(i) Is signed and dated by an officer or authorized employee of the motor carrier that employs the single-employer driver;

(ii) Contains the driver's name and signature;

(iii) Certifies that the driver has been employed as a single-employer driver.

(iv) Certifies that the driver is fully qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle under the rules in part 391 of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations;

(v) States the expiration date of the driver's medical examiner's certificate;

(vi) Specifies an expiration date for the certificate, which shall be not longer than 2 years or, if earlier, the expiration date of the driver's current medical examiner's certificate; and

(vii) Is substantially in accordance with the following form:

_____(Name of driver)
_____(SS No.)
_____(Signature of driver)

I certify that the above named driver, as defined in §390.5, is a single-employer driver driving a commercial motor vehicle operated by the below named carrier and is fully qualified under part 391, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations. His/her current medical examiner's certificate expires on _____(Date).

This certificate expires:
(Date not later than expiration date of medical certificate)
Issued on_____(date)
Issued by_____
(Name of carrier)
(Address)
(Signature)
(Title)

(b) A motor carrier that obtains a certificate in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall:

(1) Contact the motor carrier which certified the driver's qualifications under this section to verify the validity of the certificate. This contact may be made in person, by telephone, or by letter.

(2) Retain a copy of that certificate in its files for three years.

(c) A motor carrier which certifies a driver's qualifications under this section shall be responsible for the accuracy of the certificate. The certificate is no longer valid if the driver leaves the employment of the motor carrier which issued the certificate or is no longer qualified under the rules in this part.

[41 FR 36656, Aug. 31, 1976, as amended at 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38745, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998; 67 FR 61824, Oct. 2, 2002; 78 FR 58483, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 391.67 Farm vehicle drivers of articulated commercial motor vehicles.

The following rules in this part do not apply to a farm vehicle driver (as defined in §390.5 of this subchapter) who is 18 years of age or older and who drives an articulated commercial motor vehicle:

(a) Section 391.11(b)(1) and (7) (relating to general qualifications of drivers);

(b) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about the background, character, and driving record of drivers);

(c) Subpart D (relating to road tests); and

(d) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998, as amended at 87 FR 13209, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.68 Private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness).

The following rules in this part do not apply to a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness) and its drivers:

(a) Section 391.11(b)(1) and (7) (relating to general qualifications of drivers);

(b) Subpart C (relating to disclosure of, investigation into, and inquiries about the background, character, and driving record of, drivers);

(c) So much of §§391.41 and 391.45 as require a driver to be medically examined and to have a medical examiner's certificate on his/her person; and

(d) Subpart F (relating to maintenance of files and records).

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998, as amended at 87 FR 13209, Mar. 9, 2022]

§ 391.69 Private motor carrier of passengers (business).

The provisions of §391.21 (relating to applications for employment), §391.23 (relating to investigations and inquiries), and §391.31 (relating to road tests) do not apply to a driver who was a single-employer driver (as defined in §390.5 of this subchapter) of a private motor carrier of passengers (business) as of July 1, 1994, so long as the driver continues to be a single-employer driver of that motor carrier.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 391.71 [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO PART 391—MEDICAL ADVISORY CRITERIA

I. INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains the Agency's guidelines in the form of Medical Advisory Criteria to help medical examiners assess a driver's physical qualification. These guidelines are strictly advisory and were established after consultation with physicians, States, and industry representatives, and, in some areas, after consideration of recommendations from the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's Medical Review Board and Medical Expert Panels.

II. INTERPRETATION OF MEDICAL STANDARDS

Since the issuance of the regulations for physical qualifications of commercial motor vehicle drivers, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration has published recommendations called Advisory Criteria to help medical examiners in determining whether a driver meets the physical qualifications for commercial driving. These recommendations have been condensed to provide information to medical examiners that is directly relevant to the physical examination and is not already included in the Medical Examination Report Form.

A. Loss of Limb: § 391.41(b)(1)

A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no loss of a foot, leg, hand or an arm, or has been granted a Skills Performance Evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49.

B. Limb Impairment: § 391.41(b)(2)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no impairment of:

(i) A hand or finger which interferes with prehension or power grasping; or

(ii) An arm, foot, or leg which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or

(iii) Any other significant limb defect or limitation which interferes with the ability to perform normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle; or

(iv) Has been granted a Skills Performance Evaluation certificate pursuant to § 391.49.

2. A person who suffers loss of a foot, leg, hand or arm or whose limb impairment in any way interferes with the safe performance of normal tasks associated with operating a commercial motor vehicle is subject to the Skills Performance Evaluation Certificate Program pursuant to § 391.49, assuming the person is otherwise qualified.

3. With the advancement of technology, medical aids and equipment modifications have been developed to compensate for certain disabilities. The Skills Performance Evaluation Certificate Program (formerly the Limb Waiver Program) was designed to allow persons with the loss of a foot or limb or with functional impairment to qualify under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations by use of prosthetic devices or equipment modifications which enable them to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle. Since there are no medical aids equivalent to the original body or limb, certain risks are still present, and thus restrictions may be included on individual Skills Performance Evaluation certificates when a State Director for the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration determines they are necessary to be consistent with safety and public interest.

4. If the driver is found otherwise medically qualified (§ 391.41(b)(3) through (13)), the medical examiner must check on the Medical Examiner's Certificate that the driver is qualified only if accompanied by a Skills Performance Evaluation certificate. The driver and the employing motor carrier are subject to appropriate penalty if the driver operates a motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce without a current Skill Performance Evaluation certificate for his/her physical disability.

C. [Reserved]

D. Cardiovascular Condition: § 391.41(b)(4)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no current clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, coronary insufficiency, thrombosis or any other cardiovascular disease of a variety known to be accompanied by syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure.

2. The term ''has no current clinical diagnosis of'' is specifically designed to encompass: ''a clinical diagnosis of'' a current cardiovascular condition, or a cardiovascular condition which has not fully stabilized regardless of the time limit. The term ''known to be accompanied by'' is designed to include a clinical diagnosis of a cardiovascular disease which is accompanied by symptoms of syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure; and/or which is s likely to cause syncope, dyspnea, collapse or congestive cardiac failure.

3. It is the intent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations to render unqualified, a driver who has a current cardiovascular disease which is accompanied by and/or likely to cause symptoms of syncope, dyspnea, collapse, or congestive cardiac failure. However, the subjective decision of

whether the nature and severity of an individual's condition will likely cause symptoms of cardiovascular insufficiency is on an individual basis and qualification rests with the medical examiner and the motor carrier. In those cases where there is an occurrence of cardiovascular insufficiency (myocardial infarction, thrombosis, etc.), it is suggested before a driver is certified that he or she have a normal resting and stress electrocardiogram, no residual complications and no physical limitations, and is taking no medication likely to interfere with safe driving.

4. Coronary artery bypass surgery and pacemaker implantation are remedial procedures and thus, not medically disqualifying. Implantable cardioverter defibrillators are disqualifying due to risk of syncope. Coumadin is a medical treatment which can improve the health and safety of the driver and should not, by its use, medically disqualify the commercial motor vehicle driver. The emphasis should be on the underlying medical condition(s) which require treatment and the general health of the driver. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration should be contacted at (202) 366–4001 for additional recommendations regarding the physical qualification of drivers on coumadin.

E. Respiratory Dysfunction: § 391.41(b)(5)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of a respiratory dysfunction likely to interfere with ability to control and drive a commercial motor vehicle safely.

2. Since a driver must be alert at all times, any change in his or her mental state is in direct conflict with highway safety. Even the slightest impairment in respiratory function under emergency conditions (when greater oxygen supply is necessary for performance) may be detrimental to safe driving.

3. There are many conditions that interfere with oxygen exchange and may result in incapacitation, including emphysema, chronic asthma, carcinoma, tuberculosis, chronic bronchitis and sleep apnea. If the medical examiner detects a respiratory dysfunction, that in any way is likely to interfere with the driver's ability to safely control and drive a commercial motor vehicle, the driver must be referred to a specialist for further evaluation and therapy. Anticoagulation therapy for deep vein thrombosis and/or pulmonary thromboembolism is not medically disqualifying once optimum dose is achieved, provided lower extremity venous examinations remain normal and the treating physician gives a favorable recommendation.

F. Hypertension: § 391.41(b)(6)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no current clinical diagnosis of high blood pressure likely to interfere with ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

2. Hypertension alone is unlikely to cause sudden collapse; however, the likelihood increases when target organ damage, particularly cerebral vascular disease, is present. This regulatory criteria is based on the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's Cardiovascular Advisory Guidelines for the Examination of commercial motor vehicle Drivers, which used the Sixth Report of the Joint National Committee on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure (1997).

3. Stage 1 hypertension corresponds to a systolic blood pressure of 140–159 mmHg and/or a diastolic blood pressure of 90–99 mmHg. The driver with a blood pressure in this range is at low risk for hypertension-related acute incapacitation and may be medically certified to drive for a one-year period. Certification examinations should be done annually thereafter and should be at or less than 140/90. If less than 160/100, certification may be extended one time for 3 months.

4. A blood pressure of 160–179 systolic and/or 100–109 diastolic is considered Stage 2 hypertension, and the driver is not necessarily unqualified during evaluation and institution of treatment. The driver is given a one-time certification of three months to reduce his or her blood pressure to less than or equal to 140/90. A blood pressure in this range is an absolute indication for anti-hypertensive drug therapy. Provided treatment is well tolerated and the driver demonstrates a blood pressure value of 140/90 or less, he or she may be certified for one year from date of the initial exam. The driver is certified annually thereafter.

5. A blood pressure at or greater than 180 (systolic) and 110 (diastolic) is considered Stage 3, high risk for an acute blood pressure-related event. The driver may not be qualified, even temporarily, until reduced to 140/90 or less and treatment is well tolerated. The driver may be certified for 6 months and biannually (every 6 months) thereafter if at recheck blood pressure is 140/90 or less.

6. Annual recertification is recommended if the medical examiner does not know the severity of hypertension prior to treatment. An elevated blood pressure finding should be confirmed by at least two subsequent measurements on different days.

7. Treatment includes nonpharmacologic and pharmacologic modalities as well as counseling to reduce other risk factors. Most antihypertensive medications also have side effects, the importance of which must be judged on an individual basis. Individuals

must be alerted to the hazards of these medications while driving. Side effects of somnolence or syncope are particularly undesirable in commercial motor vehicle drivers.

8. Secondary hypertension is based on the above stages. Evaluation is warranted if patient is persistently hypertensive on maximal or near-maximal doses of 2–3 pharmacologic agents. Some causes of secondary hypertension may be amenable to surgical intervention or specific pharmacologic disease.

G. Rheumatic, Arthritic, Orthopedic, Muscular, Neuromuscular or Vascular Disease: § 391.41(b)(7)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular or vascular disease which interferes with the ability to control and operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

2. Certain diseases are known to have acute episodes of transient muscle weakness, poor muscular coordination (ataxia), abnormal sensations (paresthesia), decreased muscular tone (hypotonia), visual disturbances and pain which may be suddenly incapacitating. With each recurring episode, these symptoms may become more pronounced and remain for longer periods of time. Other diseases have more insidious onsets and display symptoms of muscle wasting (atrophy), swelling and paresthesia which may not suddenly incapacitate a person but may restrict his/her movements and eventually interfere with the ability to safely operate a motor vehicle. In many instances these diseases are degenerative in nature or may result in deterioration of the involved area.

3. Once the individual has been diagnosed as having a rheumatic, arthritic, orthopedic, muscular, neuromuscular or vascular disease, then he/she has an established history of that disease. The physician, when examining an individual, should consider the following: The nature and severity of the individual's condition (such as sensory loss or loss of strength); the degree of limitation present (such as range of motion); the likelihood of progressive limitation (not always present initially but may manifest itself over time); and the likelihood of sudden incapacitation. If severe functional impairment exists, the driver does not qualify. In cases where more frequent monitoring is required, a certificate for a shorter period of time may be issued.

H. Epilepsy: § 391.41(b)(8)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of epilepsy or any other condition which is likely to cause loss of consciousness or any loss of ability to control a motor vehicle.

2. Epilepsy is a chronic functional disease characterized by seizures or episodes that occur without warning, resulting in loss of voluntary control which may lead to loss of consciousness and/or seizures. Therefore, the following drivers cannot be qualified:

(i) A driver who has a medical history of epilepsy;

(ii) A driver who has a current clinical diagnosis of epilepsy; or

(ii) A driver who is taking antiseizure medication.

3. If an individual has had a sudden episode of a nonepileptic seizure or loss of consciousness of unknown cause which did not require antiseizure medication, the decision as to whether that person's condition will likely cause loss of consciousness or loss of ability to control a motor vehicle is made on an individual basis by the medical examiner in consultation with the treating physician. Before certification is considered, it is suggested that a 6 month waiting period elapse from the time of the episode. Following the waiting period, it is suggested that the individual have a complete neurological examination. If the results of the examination are negative and antiseizure medication is not required, then the driver may be qualified.

4. In those individual cases where a driver has a seizure or an episode of loss of consciousness that resulted from a known medical condition (*e.g.*, drug reaction, high temperature, acute infectious disease, dehydration or acute metabolic disturbance), certification should be deferred until the driver has fully recovered from that condition and has no existing residual complications, and not taking antiseizure medication.

5. Drivers with a history of epilepsy/seizures off antiseizure medication and seizure-free for 10 years may be qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce. Interstate drivers with a history of a single unprovoked seizure may be qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce if seizure-free and off antiseizure medication for a 5-year period or more.

I. Mental Disorders: § 391.41(b)(9)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no mental, nervous, organic or functional disease or psychiatric disorder likely to interfere with ability to drive a motor vehicle safely.

2. Emotional or adjustment problems contribute directly to an individual's level of memory, reasoning, attention, and judgment. These problems often underlie physical disorders. A variety of functional disorders can cause drowsiness, dizziness, confusion, weakness or paralysis that may lead to

incoordination, inattention, loss of functional control and susceptibility to accidents while driving. Physical fatigue, headache, impaired coordination, recurring physical ailments and chronic ''nagging'' pain may be present to such a degree that certification for commercial driving is inadvisable. Somatic and psychosomatic complaints should be thoroughly examined when determining an individual's overall fitness to drive. Disorders of a periodically incapacitating nature, even in the early stages of development, may warrant disqualification.

3. Many bus and truck drivers have documented that ''nervous trouble'' related to neurotic, personality, or emotional or adjustment problems is responsible for a significant fraction of their preventable accidents. The degree to which an individual is able to appreciate, evaluate and adequately respond to environmental strain and emotional stress is critical when assessing an individual's mental alertness and flexibility to cope with the stresses of commercial motor vehicle driving.

4. When examining the driver, it should be kept in mind that individuals who live under chronic emotional upsets may have deeply ingrained maladaptive or erratic behavior patterns. Excessively antagonistic, instinctive, impulsive, openly aggressive, paranoid or severely depressed behavior greatly interfere with the driver's ability to drive safely. Those individuals who are highly susceptible to frequent states of emotional instability (schizophrenia, affective psychoses, paranoia, anxiety or depressive neuroses) may warrant disqualification. Careful consideration should be given to the side effects and interactions of medications in the overall qualification determination.

J. [Reserved]

K. Hearing: § 391.41(b)(11)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: First perceives a forced whispered voice in the better ear at not less than 5 feet with or without the use of a hearing aid, or, if tested by use of an audiometric device, does not have an average hearing loss in the better ear greater than 40 decibels at 500 Hz, 1,000 Hz, and 2,000 Hz with or without a hearing aid when the audiometric device is calibrated to American National Standard (formerly ADA Standard) Z24.5–1951.

2. Since the prescribed standard under the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations is from the American National Standards Institute, formerly the American Standards Association, it may be necessary to convert the audiometric results from the International Organization for Standardization standard to the American National Standards Institute standard. Instructions are included on the Medical Examination Report Form.

3. If an individual meets the criteria by using a hearing aid, the driver must wear that hearing aid and have it in operation at all times while driving. Also, the driver must be in possession of a spare power source for the hearing aid.

4. For the whispered voice test, the individual should be stationed at least 5 feet from the medical examiner with the ear being tested turned toward the medical examiner. The other ear is covered. Using the breath which remains after a normal expiration, the medical examiner whispers words or random numbers such as 66, 18, 3, etc. The medical examiner should not use only sibilants (s sounding materials). The opposite ear should be tested in the same manner.

5. If the individual fails the whispered voice test, the audiometric test should be administered. If an individual meets the criteria by the use of a hearing aid, the following statement must appear on the Medical Examiner's Certificate ''Qualified only when wearing a hearing aid.''

L. Drug Use: § 391.41(b)(12)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person does not use any drug or substance identified in 21 CFR 1308.11, an amphetamine, a narcotic, or other habit-forming drug. A driver may use a non-Schedule I drug or substance that is identified in the other Schedules in 21 CFR part 1308 if the substance or drug is prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner who:

(i) Is familiar with the driver's medical history, and assigned duties; and

(ii) Has advised the driver that the prescribed substance or drug will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a commercial motor vehicle.

2. This exception does not apply to methadone. The intent of the medical certification process is to medically evaluate a driver to ensure that the driver has no medical condition which interferes with the safe performance of driving tasks on a public road. If a driver uses an amphetamine, a narcotic or any other habit-forming drug, it may be cause for the driver to be found medically unqualified. If a driver uses a Schedule I drug or substance, it will be cause for the driver to be found medically unqualified. Motor carriers are encouraged to obtain a practitioner's written statement about the effects on transportation safety of the use of a particular drug.

3. A test for controlled substances is not required as part of this biennial certification process. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration or the driver's employer should be contacted directly for information on controlled substances and alcohol testing under Part 382 of the FMCSRs.

4. The term ''uses'' is designed to encompass instances of prohibited drug use determined by a physician through established medical means. This may or may not involve body fluid testing. If body fluid testing takes place, positive test results should be confirmed by a second test of greater specificity. The term ''habit-forming'' is intended to include any drug or medication generally recognized as capable of becoming habitual, and which may impair the user's ability to operate a commercial motor vehicle safely.

5. The driver is medically unqualified for the duration of the prohibited drug(s) use and until a second examination shows the driver is free from the prohibited drug(s) use. Recertification may involve a substance abuse evaluation, the successful completion of a drug rehabilitation program, and a negative drug test result. Additionally, given that the certification period is normally two years, the medical examiner has the option to certify for a period of less than 2 years if this medical examiner determines more frequent monitoring is required.

M. Alcoholism: § 391.41(b)(13)

1. A person is physically qualified to drive a commercial motor vehicle if that person: Has no current clinical diagnosis of alcoholism.

2. The term ''current clinical diagnosis of'' is specifically designed to encompass a current alcoholic illness or those instances where the individual's physical condition has not fully stabilized, regardless of the time element. If an individual shows signs of having an alcohol-use problem, he or she should be referred to a specialist. After counseling and/or treatment, he or she may be considered for certification.

[80 FR 22822, Apr. 23, 2015, as amended at 83 FR 47521, Sept. 19, 2018; 87 FR 3419, Jan. 21, 2022]

PART 392—DRIVING OF COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.
392.2 Applicable operating rules.
392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.
392.4 Drugs and other substances.
392.5 Alcohol prohibition.
392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.
392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.
392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection, and use.
392.9 Inspection of cargo, cargo securement devices and systems.
392.9a Operating authority.
392.9b Prohibited transportation.

Subpart B—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles

392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.
392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.
392.12 Highway-rail crossings; safe clearance.
392.13 [Reserved]
392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.
392.15 Prohibited driving status.
392.16 Use of seat belts.
392.18 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Stopped Commercial Motor Vehicles

392.20–392.21 [Reserved]
392.22 Emergency signals; stopped commercial motor vehicles.
392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.
392.25 Flame producing devices.

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

392.30–392.32 [Reserved]
392.33 Obscured lamps or reflective devices/material.

Subpart E—License Revocation; Duties of Driver

392.40–392.41 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.
392.51 Reserve fuel; materials of trade.
392.52 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.
392.61 [Reserved]
392.62 Safe operation, buses.
392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.
392.64 Riding within closed commercial motor vehicles without proper exits.
392.65 [Reserved]
392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of commercial motor vehicle when detected.
392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on commercial motor vehicle in motion.
392.68–392.69 [Reserved]
392.71 Radar detectors; use and/or possession.

Subpart H—Limiting the Use of Electronic Devices

392.80 Prohibition against texting.
392.82 Using a hand-held mobile telephone.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 504, 13902, 31136, 31151, 31502; Section 112 of Pub. L. 103–311, 108 Stat. 1673, 1676 (1994), as amended by sec. 32509 of Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405–805 (2012); and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 392.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) Every motor carrier, its officers, agents, representatives, and employees responsible for the management, maintenance, operation, or driving of commercial motor vehicles, or the hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers, shall be instructed in and comply with the rules in this part.

(b) The rules in this part do not apply to drivers of ''pipeline welding trucks'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.38(b).

[53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995; 81 FR 47721, July 22, 2016]

§ 392.2 Applicable operating rules.

Every commercial motor vehicle must be operated in accordance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated. However, if a regulation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration imposes a higher standard of care than that law, ordinance or regulation, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration regulation must be complied with.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001]

§ 392.3 Ill or fatigued operator.

No driver shall operate a commercial motor vehicle, and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle, while the driver's ability or alertness is so impaired, or so likely to become impaired, through fatigue, illness, or any other cause, as to make it unsafe for him/her to begin or continue to operate the commercial motor vehicle. However, in a case of grave emergency where the hazard to occupants of the commercial motor vehicle or other users of the highway would be increased by compliance with this section, the driver may continue to operate the commercial motor vehicle to the nearest place at which that hazard is removed.

[35 FR 7800, May 21, 1970, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.4 Drugs and other substances.

(a) No driver shall be on duty and possess, be under the influence of, or use, any of the following drugs or other substances:

(1) Any 21 CFR 1308.11 *Schedule I* substance;

(2) An amphetamine or any formulation thereof (including, but not limited, to ''pep pills,'' and ''bennies'');

(3) A narcotic drug or any derivative thereof; or

(4) Any other substance, to a degree which renders the driver incapable of safely operating a motor vehicle.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to violate paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Paragraphs (a) (2), (3), and (4) do not apply to the possession or use of a substance administered to a driver by or under the instructions of a licensed medical practitioner, as defined in §382.107 of this subchapter, who has advised the driver that the substance will not affect the driver's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle.

(d) As used in this section, ''possession'' does not include possession of a substance which is manifested and transported as part of a shipment.

[61 FR 9567, Mar. 8, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 37153, July 11, 1997]

§ 392.5 Alcohol prohibition.

(a) No driver shall—

(1) Use alcohol, as defined in §382.107 of this subchapter, or be under the influence of alcohol, within 4 hours before going on duty or operating, or having physical control of, a commercial motor vehicle; or

(2) Use alcohol, be under the influence of alcohol, or have any measured alcohol concentration or detected presence of alcohol, while on duty, or operating, or in physical control of a commercial motor vehicle; or

(3) Be on duty or operate a commercial motor vehicle while the driver possesses wine of not less than one-half of

one per centum of alcohol by volume, beer as defined in 26 U.S.C. 5052(a), of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or distilled spirits as defined in section 5002(a)(8), of such Code. However, this does not apply to possession of wine, beer, or distilled spirits which are:

(i) Manifested and transported as part of a shipment; or

(ii) Possessed or used by bus passengers.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to—

(1) Violate any provision of paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Be on duty or operate a commercial motor vehicle if, by the driver's general appearance or conduct or by other substantiating evidence, the driver appears to have used alcohol within the preceding four hours.

(c) Any driver who is found to be in violation of the provisons of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section shall be placed out-of-service immediately for a period of 24 hours.

(1) The 24-hour out-of-service period will commence upon issuance of an out-of-service order.

(2) No driver shall violate the terms of an out-of-service order issued under this section.

(d) Any driver who is issued an out-of-service order under this section shall:

(1) Report such issuance to his/her employer within 24 hours; and

(2) Report such issuance to a State official, designated by the State which issued his/her driver's license, within 30 days unless the driver chooses to request a review of the order. In this case, the driver shall report the order to the State official within 30 days of an affirmation of the order by either the Division Administrator or State Director for the geographical area or the Administrator.

(e) Any driver who is subject to an out-of-service order under this section may petition for review of that order by submitting a petition for review in writing within 10 days of the issuance of the order to the Division Administrator or State Director for the geographical area in which the order was issued. The Division Administrator or State Director may affirm or reverse the order. Any driver adversely affected by such order of the Regional Director of Motor Carriers may petition the Administrator for review in accordance with 49 CFR 386.13.

(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982, as amended at 52 FR 27201, July 20, 1987; 59 FR 7515, Feb. 15, 1994; 61 FR 9567, Mar. 8, 1996; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 79 FR 59457, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 392.6 Schedules to conform with speed limits.

No motor carrier shall schedule a run nor permit nor require the operation of any commercial motor vehicle between points in such period of time as would necessitate the commercial motor vehicle being operated at speeds greater than those prescribed by the jurisdictions in or through which the commercial motor vehicle is being operated.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.7 Equipment, inspection and use.

(a) No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver is satisfied that the following parts and accessories are in good working order, nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such parts and accessories when and as needed:

Service brakes, including trailer brake connections.
Parking (hand) brake.
Steering mechanism.
Lighting devices and reflectors.
Tires.
Horn.
Windshield wiper or wipers.
Rear-vision mirror or mirrors.
Coupling devices.
Wheels and rims.
Emergency equipment.

(b) Drivers preparing to transport intermodal equipment must make an inspection of the following components, and must be satisfied they are in good working order before the equipment is operated over the road. Drivers who operate the equipment over the road shall be deemed to have confirmed the following components were in good working order when the driver accepted the equipment:

—Service brake components that are readily visible to a driver performing as thorough a visual inspection as possible without

physically going under the vehicle, and trailer brake connections
—Lighting devices, lamps, markers, and conspicuity marking material
—Wheels, rims, lugs, tires
—Air line connections, hoses, and couplers
—King pin upper coupling device
—Rails or support frames
—Tie down bolsters
—Locking pins, clevises, clamps, or hooks
—Sliders or sliding frame lock

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 73 FR 76823, Dec. 17, 2008; 74 FR 68708, Dec. 29, 2009; 79 FR 75449, Dec. 18, 2014]

§ 392.8 Emergency equipment, inspection and use.

No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven unless the driver thereof is satisfied that the emergency equipment required by §393.95 of this subchapter is in place and ready for use; nor shall any driver fail to use or make use of such equipment when and as needed.

[49 FR 38290, Sept. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 38746, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.9 Inspection of cargo, cargo securement devices and systems.

(a) *General.* A driver may not operate a commercial motor vehicle and a motor carrier may not require or permit a driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle unless—

(1) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo is properly distributed and adequately secured as specified in §§393.100 through 393.136 of this subchapter.

(2) The commercial motor vehicle's tailgate, tailboard, doors, tarpaulins, spare tire and other equipment used in its operation, and the means of fastening the commercial motor vehicle's cargo, are secured; and

(3) The commercial motor vehicle's cargo or any other object does not obscure the driver's view ahead or to the right or left sides (except for drivers of self-steer dollies), interfere with the free movement of his/her arms or legs, prevent his/her free and ready access to accessories required for emergencies, or prevent the free and ready exit of any person from the commercial motor vehicle's cab or driver's compartment.

(b) *Drivers of trucks and truck tractors.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the driver of a truck or truck tractor must—

(1) Assure himself/herself that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been complied with before he/she drives that commercial motor vehicle;

(2) Inspect the cargo and the devices used to secure the cargo within the first 50 miles after beginning a trip and cause any adjustments to be made to the cargo or load securement devices as necessary, including adding more securement devices, to ensure that cargo cannot shift on or within, or fall from the commercial motor vehicle; and

(3) Reexamine the commercial motor vehicle's cargo and its load securement devices during the course of transportation and make any necessary adjustment to the cargo or load securement devices, including adding more securement devices, to ensure that cargo cannot shift on or within, or fall from, the commercial motor vehicle. Reexamination and any necessary adjustments must be made whenever—

(i) The driver makes a change of his/her duty status; or

(ii) The commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 3 hours; or

(iii) The commercial motor vehicle has been driven for 150 miles, whichever occurs first.

(4) The rules in this paragraph (b) do not apply to the driver of a sealed commercial motor vehicle who has been ordered not to open it to inspect its cargo or to the driver of a commercial motor vehicle that has been loaded in a manner that makes inspection of its cargo impracticable.

[67 FR 61224, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 392.9a Operating authority.

(a) *Operating authority required.* A motor vehicle providing transportation requiring operating authority must not be operated—

(1) Without the required operating authority or

(2) Beyond the scope of the operating authority granted.

(b) *Penalties.* Every motor carrier providing transportation requiring operating authority shall be ordered out of service if it is determined that the motor carrier is operating a vehicle in

violation of paragraph (a) of this section. In addition, the motor carrier may be subject to penalties in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 14901.

(c) *Administrative review.* Upon issuance of the out-of-service order under paragraph (b) of this section, the driver shall comply immediately with such order. Opportunity for review shall be provided in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 554 not later than 10 days after issuance of such order.

[71 FR 50867, Aug. 28, 2006, as amended at 78 FR 60233, Oct. 1, 2013]

§ 392.9b Prohibited transportation.

(a) *Safety registration required.* A commercial motor vehicle providing transportation in interstate commerce must not be operated without a safety registration and an active USDOT Number.

(b) *Penalties.* If it is determined that the motor carrier responsible for the operation of such a vehicle is operating in violation of paragraph (a) of this section, it may be subject to penalties in accordance with 49 U.S.C. 521.

[78 FR 52655, Aug. 23, 2013, as amended at 81 FR 68358, Oct. 4, 2016]

Subpart B—Driving of Commercial Motor Vehicles

§ 392.10 Railroad grade crossings; stopping required.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the driver of a commercial motor vehicle specified in paragraphs (a) (1) through (6) of this section shall not cross a railroad track or tracks at grade unless he/she first: Stops the commercial motor vehicle within 50 feet of, and not closer than 15 feet to, the tracks; thereafter listens and looks in each direction along the tracks for an approaching train; and ascertains that no train is approaching. When it is safe to do so, the driver may drive the commercial motor vehicle across the tracks in a gear that permits the commercial motor vehicle to complete the crossing without a change of gears. The driver must not shift gears while crossing the tracks.

(1) Every bus transporting passengers,

(2) Every commercial motor vehicle transporting any quantity of a Division 2.3 chlorine.

(3) Every commercial motor vehicle which, in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation, is required to be marked or placarded with one of the following classifications:

(i) Division 1.1
(ii) Division 1.2, or Division 1.3
(iii) Division 2.3 Poison gas
(iv) Division 4.3
(v) Class 7
(vi) Class 3 Flammable
(vii) Division 5.1
(viii) Division 2.2
(ix) Division 2.3 Chlorine
(x) Division 6.1 Poison
(xi) Division 2.2 Oxygen
(xii) Division 2.1
(xiii) Class 3 Combustible liquid
(xiv) Division 4.1
(xv) Division 5.1
(xvi) Division 5.2
(xvii) Class 8
(xviii) Division 1.4

(4) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, used for the transportation of any hazardous material as defined in the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the Department of Transportation, parts 107 through 180 of this title.

(5) Every cargo tank motor vehicle transporting a commodity which at the time of loading has a temperature above its flashpoint as determined by § 173.120 of this title.

(6) Every cargo tank motor vehicle, whether loaded or empty, transporting any commodity under exemption in accordance with the provisions of subpart B of part 107 of this title.

(b) A stop need not be made at:

(1) A streetcar crossing, or railroad tracks used exclusively for industrial switching purposes, within a business district, as defined in § 390.5 of this chapter.

(2) A railroad grade crossing when a police officer or crossing flagman directs traffic to proceed.

(3) A railroad grade crossing controlled by a functioning highway traffic signal transmitting a green indication which, under local law, permits

the commercial motor vehicle to proceed across the railroad tracks without slowing or stopping.

(4) An abandoned railroad grade crossing which is marked with a sign indicating that the rail line is abandoned.

(5) An industrial or spur line railroad grade crossing marked with a sign reading ''Exempt.'' Such ''Exempt'' signs shall be erected only by or with the consent of the appropriate State or local authority.

(Sec. 12, 80 Stat. 931; 49 U.S.C. 1651 note; 49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 7801, May 21, 1970; 38 FR 1589, Jan. 16, 1973; 40 FR 44555, Sept. 29, 1975; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 59 FR 63924, Dec. 12, 1994; 60 FR 38746, 38747, July 28, 1995; 84 FR 51435, Sept. 30, 2019]

§ 392.11 Railroad grade crossings; slowing down required.

Every commercial motor vehicle other than those listed in § 392.10 shall, upon approaching a railroad grade crossing, be driven at a rate of speed which will permit said commercial motor vehicle to be stopped before reaching the nearest rail of such crossing and shall not be driven upon or over such crossing until due caution has been taken to ascertain that the course is clear.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.12 Highway-rail crossings; safe clearance.

No driver of a commercial motor vehicle shall drive onto a highway-rail grade crossing without having sufficient space to drive completely through the crossing without stopping.

[78 FR 58923, Sept. 25, 2013]

§ 392.13 [Reserved]

§ 392.14 Hazardous conditions; extreme caution.

Extreme caution in the operation of a commercial motor vehicle shall be exercised when hazardous conditions, such as those caused by snow, ice, sleet, fog, mist, rain, dust, or smoke, adversely affect visibility or traction. Speed shall be reduced when such conditions exist. If conditions become sufficiently dangerous, the operation of the commercial motor vehicle shall be discontinued and shall not be resumed until the commercial motor vehicle can be safely operated. Whenever compliance with the foregoing provisions of this rule increases hazard to passengers, the commercial motor vehicle may be operated to the nearest point at which the safety of passengers is assured.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.15 Prohibited driving status.

No driver, who holds a commercial learner's permit or a commercial driver's license, shall operate a commercial motor vehicle if prohibited by § 382.501(a) of this subchapter.

[86 FR 55743, Oct. 7, 2021]

§ 392.16 Use of seat belts.

(a) *Drivers.* No driver shall operate a commercial motor vehicle, and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver to operate a commercial motor vehicle, that has a seat belt assembly installed at the driver's seat unless the driver is properly restrained by the seat belt assembly.

(b) *Passengers.* No driver shall operate a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle, and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a driver to operate a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle, that has seat belt assemblies installed at the seats for other occupants of the vehicle unless all other occupants are properly restrained by such seat belt assemblies.

[81 FR 36479, June 7, 2016; 81 FR 43957, July 6, 2016]

§ 392.18 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Stopped Commercial Motor Vehicles

§§ 392.20–392.21 [Reserved]

§ 392.22 Emergency signals; stopped commercial motor vehicles.

(a) *Hazard warning signal flashers.* Whenever a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion of a highway or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary

traffic stops, the driver of the stopped commercial motor vehicle shall immediately activate the vehicular hazard warning signal flashers and continue the flashing until the driver places the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section. The flashing signals shall be used during the time the warning devices are picked up for storage before movement of the commercial motor vehicle. The flashing lights may be used at other times while a commercial motor vehicle is stopped in addition to, but not in lieu of, the warning devices required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Placement of warning devices*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, whenever a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion or the shoulder of a highway for any cause other than necessary traffic stops, the driver shall, as soon as possible, but in any event within 10 minutes, place the warning devices required by §393.95 of this subchapter, in the following manner:

(i) One on the traffic side of and 4 paces (approximately 3 meters or 10 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the direction of approaching traffic;

(ii) One at 40 paces (approximately 30 meters or 100 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle and in the direction of approaching traffic; and

(iii) One at 40 paces (approximately 30 meters or 100 feet) from the stopped commercial motor vehicle in the center of the traffic lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle and in the direction away from approaching traffic.

(2) *Special rules*—(i) *Fusees and liquid-burning flares.* The driver of a commercial motor vehicle equipped with only fusees or liquid-burning flares shall place a lighted fusee or liquid-burning flare at each of the locations specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. There shall be at least one lighted fusee or liquid-burning flare at each of the prescribed locations, as long as the commercial motor vehicle is stopped. Before the stopped commercial motor vehicle is moved, the driver shall extinguish and remove each fusee or liquid-burning flare.

(ii) *Daylight hours.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, during the period lighted lamps are not required, three bidirectional reflective triangles, or three lighted fusees or liquid-burning flares shall be placed as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section within a time of 10 minutes. In the event the driver elects to use only fusees or liquid-burning flares in lieu of bidirectional reflective triangles or red flags, the driver must ensure that at least one fusee or liquid-burning flare remains lighted at each of the prescribed locations as long as the commercial motor vehicle is stopped or parked.

(iii) *Business or residential districts.* The placement of warning devices is not required within the business or residential district of a municipality, except during the time lighted lamps are required and when street or highway lighting is insufficient to make a commercial motor vehicle clearly discernable at a distance of 500 feet to persons on the highway.

(iv) *Hills, curves, and obstructions.* If a commercial motor vehicle is stopped within 500 feet of a curve, crest of a hill, or other obstruction to view, the driver shall place the warning signal required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section in the direction of the obstruction to view a distance of 100 feet to 500 feet from the stopped commercial motor vehicle so as to afford ample warning to other users of the highway.

(v) *Divided or one-way roads.* If a commercial motor vehicle is stopped upon the traveled portion or the shoulder of a divided or one-way highway, the driver shall place the warning devices required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, one warning device at a distance of 200 feet and one warning device at a distance of 100 feet in a direction toward approaching traffic in the center of the lane or shoulder occupied by the commercial motor vehicle. He/she shall place one warning device at the traffic side of the commercial motor vehicle within 10 feet of the rear of the commercial motor vehicle.

(vi) *Leaking, flammable material.* If gasoline or any other flammable liquid,

or combustible liquid or gas seeps or leaks from a fuel container or a commercial motor vehicle stopped upon a highway, no emergency warning signal producing a flame shall be lighted or placed except at such a distance from any such liquid or gas as will assure the prevention of a fire or explosion.

[37 FR 17175, Aug. 25, 1972, as amended at 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 48 FR 57139, Dec. 23, 1983; 59 FR 34711, July 6, 1994; 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.24 Emergency signals; flame-producing.

No driver shall attach or permit any person to attach a lighted fusee or other flame-producing emergency signal to any part of a commercial motor vehicle.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.25 Flame producing devices.

No driver shall use or permit the use of any flame-producing emergency signal for protecting any commercial motor vehicle transporting Division 1.1, Division 1.2, or Division 1.3 explosives; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of any Class 3 or Division 2.1, whether loaded or empty; or any commercial motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel. In lieu thereof, emergency reflective triangles, red electric lanterns, or red emergency reflectors shall be used, the placement of which shall be in the same manner as prescribed in § 392.22(b).

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

Subpart D—Use of Lighted Lamps and Reflectors

§§ 392.30–392.32 [Reserved]

§ 392.33 Obscured lamps or reflective devices/material.

(a) No commercial motor vehicle shall be driven when any of the lamps or reflective devices/material required by subpart B of part 393 of this title are obscured by the tailboard, or by any part of the load or its covering, by dirt, or other added vehicle or work equipment or otherwise.

(b) *Exception.* The conspicuity treatments on the front end protection devices of the trailer may be obscured by part of the load being transported.

[70 FR 48025, Aug. 15, 2005]

Subpart E—License Revocation; Duties of Driver

§§ 392.40–392.41 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Fueling Precautions

§ 392.50 Ignition of fuel; prevention.

No driver or any employee of a motor carrier shall:

(a) Fuel a commercial motor vehicle with the engine running, except when it is necessary to run the engine to fuel the commercial motor vehicle;

(b) Smoke or expose any open flame in the vicinity of a commercial motor vehicle being fueled;

(c) Fuel a commercial motor vehicle unless the nozzle of the fuel hose is continuously in contact with the intake pipe of the fuel tank;

(d) Permit, insofar as practicable, any other person to engage in such activities as would be likely to result in fire or explosion.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.51 Reserve fuel; materials of trade.

Small amounts of fuel for the operation or maintenance of a commercial motor vehicle (including its auxiliary equipment) may be designated as materials of trade (see 49 CFR 171.8).

(a) The aggregate gross weight of all materials of trade on a motor vehicle may not exceed 200 kg (440 pounds).

(b) Packaging for gasoline must be made of metal or plastic and conform to requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171, 172, 173, and 178 or requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration contained in 29 CFR 1910.106.

(c) For Packing Group II (including gasoline), Packing Group III (including aviation fuel and fuel oil), or ORM-D, the material is limited to 30 kg (66 pounds) or 30 L (8 gallons).

(d) For diesel fuel, the capacity of the package is limited to 450 L (119 gallons).

(e) A Division 2.1 material in a cylinder is limited to a gross weight of 100 kg (220 pounds). (A Division 2.1 material is a flammable gas, including liquefied petroleum gas, butane, propane, liquefied natural gas, and methane).

[63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.52 [Reserved]

Subpart G—Prohibited Practices

§ 392.60 Unauthorized persons not to be transported.

(a) Unless specifically authorized in writing to do so by the motor carrier under whose authority the commercial motor vehicle is being operated, no driver shall transport any person or permit any person to be transported on any commercial motor vehicle other than a bus. When such authorization is issued, it shall state the name of the person to be transported, the points where the transportation is to begin and end, and the date upon which such authority expires. No written authorization, however, shall be necessary for the transportation of:

(1) Employees or other persons assigned to a commercial motor vehicle by a motor carrier;

(2) Any person transported when aid is being rendered in case of an accident or other emergency;

(3) An attendant delegated to care for livestock.

(b) This section shall not apply to the operation of commercial motor vehicles controlled and operated by any farmer and used in the transportation of agricultural commodities or products thereof from his/her farm or in the transportation of supplies to his/her farm.

[60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.61 [Reserved]

§ 392.62 Safe operation, buses.

No person shall drive a bus and a motor carrier shall not require or permit a person to drive a bus unless—

(a) All standees on the bus are rearward of the standee line or other means prescribed in § 393.90 of this subchapter;

(b) All aisle seats in the bus conform to the requirements of § 393.91 of this subchapter; and

(c) Baggage or freight on the bus is stowed and secured in a manner which assures—

(1) Unrestricted freedom of movement to the driver and his proper operation of the bus;

(2) Unobstructed access to all exits by any occupant of the bus; and

(3) Protection of occupants of the bus against injury resulting from the falling or displacement of articles transported in the bus.

[63 FR 33278, June 18, 1998]

§ 392.63 Towing or pushing loaded buses.

No disabled bus with passengers aboard shall be towed or pushed; nor shall any person use or permit to be used a bus with passengers aboard for the purpose of towing or pushing any disabled motor vehicle, except in such circumstances where the hazard to passengers would be increased by observance of the foregoing provisions of this section, and then only in traveling to the nearest point where the safety of the passengers is assured.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.64 Riding within closed commercial motor vehicles without proper exits.

No person shall ride within the closed body of any commercial motor vehicle unless there are means on the inside thereof of obtaining exit. Said means shall be in such condition as to permit ready operation by the occupant.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.65 [Reserved]

§ 392.66 Carbon monoxide; use of commercial motor vehicle when detected.

(a) No person shall dispatch or drive any commercial motor vehicle or permit any passengers thereon, when the following conditions are known to

exist, until such conditions have been remedied or repaired:

(1) Where an occupant has been affected by carbon monoxide;

(2) Where carbon monoxide has been detected in the interior of the commercial motor vehicle;

(3) When a mechanical condition of the commercial motor vehicle is discovered which would be likely to produce a hazard to the occupants by reason of carbon monoxide.

(b) [Reserved]

[60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§ 392.67 Heater, flame-producing; on commercial motor vehicle in motion.

No open flame heater used in the loading or unloading of the commodity transported shall be in operation while the commercial motor vehicle is in motion.

[33 FR 19732, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 60 FR 38747, July 28, 1995]

§§ 392.68–392.69 [Reserved]

§ 392.71 Radar detectors; use and/or possession.

(a) No driver shall use a radar detector in a commercial motor vehicle, or operate a commercial motor vehicle that is equipped with or contains any radar detector.

(b) No motor carrier shall require or permit a driver to violate paragraph (a) of this section.

[58 FR 67375, Dec. 21, 1993]

Subpart H—Limiting the Use of Electronic Devices

§ 392.80 Prohibition against texting.

(a) *Prohibition.* No driver shall engage in texting while driving.

(b) *Motor carriers.* No motor carrier shall allow or require its drivers to engage in texting while driving.

(c) *Definition.* For the purpose of this section only, *driving* means operating a commercial motor vehicle, with the motor running, including while temporarily stationary because of traffic, a traffic control device, or other momentary delays. Driving does not include operating a commercial motor vehicle with or without the motor running when the driver moved the vehicle to the side of, or off, a highway, as defined in 49 CFR 390.5, and halted in a location where the vehicle can safely remain stationary.

(d) *Emergency exception.* Texting while driving is permissible by drivers of a commercial motor vehicle when necessary to communicate with law enforcement officials or other emergency services.

[75 FR 59136, Sept. 27, 2010, as amended at 76 FR 75487, Dec. 2, 2011]

§ 392.82 Using a hand-held mobile telephone.

(a)(1) No driver shall use a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a CMV.

(2) No motor carrier shall allow or require its drivers to use a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a CMV.

(b) *Definitions.* For the purpose of this section only, *driving* means operating a commercial motor vehicle on a highway, including while temporarily stationary because of traffic, a traffic control device, or other momentary delays. Driving does not include operating a commercial motor vehicle when the driver has moved the vehicle to the side of, or off, a highway and has halted in a location where the vehicle can safely remain stationary.

(c) *Emergency exception.* Using a hand-held mobile telephone is permissible by drivers of a CMV when necessary to communicate with law enforcement officials or other emergency services.

[76 FR 75487, Dec. 2, 2011]

PART 393—PARTS AND ACCESSORIES NECESSARY FOR SAFE OPERATION

Subpart A—General

Sec.
393.1 Scope of the rules of this part.
393.3 Additional equipment and accessories.
393.5 Definitions.
393.7 Matter incorporated by reference.

Subpart B—Lamps, Reflective Devices, and Electrical Wiring

393.9 Lamps operable, prohibition of obstructions of lamps and reflectors.
393.11 Lamps and reflective devices.
393.13 Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors, requirements for semitrailers

and trailers manufactured before December 1, 1993.
393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.
393.19 Hazard warning signals.
393.20 [Reserved]
393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.
393.23 Power supply for lamps.
393.24 Requirements for head lamps, auxiliary driving lamps and front fog lamps.
393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.
393.26 Requirements for reflex reflectors.
393.27 [Reserved]
393.28 Wiring systems.
393.29 [Reserved]
393.30 Battery installation.
393.31–393.33 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Brakes

393.40 Required brake systems.
393.41 Parking brake system.
393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.
393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.
393.44 Front brake lines, protection.
393.45 Brake tubing and hoses; hose assemblies and end fittings.
393.46 [Reserved]
393.47 Brake actuators, slack adjusters, linings/pads and drums/rotors.
393.48 Brakes to be operative.
393.49 Control valves for brakes.
393.50 Reservoirs required.
393.51 Warning signals, air pressure and vacuum gauges.
393.52 Brake performance.
393.53 Automatic brake adjusters and brake adjustment indicators.
393.55 Antilock brake systems.

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

393.60 Glazing in specified openings.
393.61 Truck and truck tractor window construction.
393.62 Emergency exits for buses.
393.63 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

393.65 All fuel systems.
393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.
393.68 Compressed natural gas fuel containers.
393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.
393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

393.75 Tires.
393.76 Sleeper berths.
393.77 Heaters.
393.78 Windshield wiping and washing systems.
393.79 Windshield defrosting and defogging systems.
393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.
393.81 Horn.
393.82 Speedometer.
393.83 Exhaust systems.
393.84 Floors.
393.85 [Reserved]
393.86 Rear impact guards and rear end protection.
393.87 Warning flags on projecting loads.
393.88 Television receivers.
393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.
393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.
393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.
393.92 [Reserved]
393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.
393.94 Interior noise levels in power units.

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting and Falling Cargo

393.100 Which types of commercial motor vehicles are subject to the cargo securement standards of this subpart, and what general requirements apply?
393.102 What are the minimum performance criteria for cargo securement devices and systems?
393.104 What standards must cargo securement devices and systems meet in order to satisfy the requirements of this subpart?
393.106 What are the general requirements for securing articles of cargo?
393.108 How is the working load limit of a tiedown, or the load restraining value of a friction mat, determined?
393.110 What else do I have to do to determine the minimum number of tiedowns?
393.112 Must a tiedown be adjustable?
393.114 What are the requirements for front end structures used as part of a cargo securement system?

SPECIFIC SECUREMENT REQUIREMENTS BY COMMODITY TYPE

393.116 What are the rules for securing logs?
393.118 What are the rules for securing dressed lumber or similar building products?
393.120 What are the rules for securing metal coils?

393.122 What are the rules for securing paper rolls?
393.124 What are the rules for securing concrete pipe?
393.126 What are the rules for securing intermodal containers?
393.128 What are the rules for securing automobiles, light trucks and vans?
393.130 What are the rules for securing heavy vehicles, equipment and machinery?
393.132 What are the rules for securing flattened or crushed vehicles?
393.134 What are the rules for securing roll-on/roll-off and hook lift containers?
393.136 What are the rules for securing large boulders?

Subpart J—Frames, Cab and Body Components, Wheels, Steering, and Suspension Systems

393.201 Frames.
393.203 Cab and body components.
393.205 Wheels.
393.207 Suspension systems.
393.209 Steering wheel systems.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 31136, 31151, 31502; sec. 1041(b), Pub. L. 102–240, 105 Stat. 1914, 1993; secs. 5301 and 5524, Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1543, 1560; and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 393 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 53 FR 49384, Dec. 7, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.1 Scope of the rules in this part.

(a) The rules in this part establish minimum standards for commercial motor vehicles as defined in § 390.5 of this title. Only motor vehicles (as defined in § 390.5) and combinations of motor vehicles which meet the definition of a commercial motor vehicle are subject to the requirements of this part. All requirements that refer to motor vehicles with a GVWR below 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) are applicable only when the motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles meets the definition of a commercial motor vehicle.

(b)(1) Every motor carrier and its employees must be knowledgeable of and comply with the requirements and specifications of this part.

(2) Every intermodal equipment provider and its employees or agents responsible for the inspection, repair, and maintenance of intermodal equipment interchanged to motor carriers must be knowledgeable of and comply with the applicable requirements and specifications of this part.

(c) No motor carrier may operate a commercial motor vehicle, or cause or permit such vehicle to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with the requirements and specifications of this part.

(d) No intermodal equipment provider may operate intermodal equipment, or cause or permit such equipment to be operated, unless it is equipped in accordance with the requirements and specifications of this part.

(e) The rules in this part do not apply to ''pipeline welding trucks'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.38(b).

[70 FR 48025, Aug. 15, 2005, as amended at 73 FR 76823, Dec. 17, 2008; 81 FR 47721, July 22, 2016]

§ 393.3 Additional equipment and accessories.

The use of additional equipment or accessories in a manner that decreases the safety of operation of a commercial motor vehicle in interstate commerce is prohibited. Nothing contained in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit the use of additional equipment and accessories, not inconsistent with or prohibited by this subchapter, provided such equipment and accessories do not decrease the safety of operation of the motor vehicles on which they are used.

[78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and terms are construed to mean:

Aggregate working load limit. The summation of the working load limits or restraining capacity of all devices used to secure an article of cargo on a vehicle.

Agricultural commodity trailer. A trailer that is designed to transport bulk agricultural commodities in off-road harvesting sites and to a processing

plant or storage location, as evidenced by skeletal construction that accommodates harvest containers, a maximum length of 28 feet, and an arrangement of air control lines and reservoirs that minimizes damage in field operations.

Air brake system. A system, including an air-over-hydraulic brake subsystem, that uses air as a medium for transmitting pressure or force from the driver control to the service brake, but does not include a system that uses compressed air or vacuum only to assist the driver in applying muscular force to hydraulic or mechanical components.

Air-over-hydraulic brake subsystem. A subsystem of the air brake system that uses compressed air to transmit a force from the driver control to a hydraulic brake system to actuate the service brakes.

Anchor point. Part of the structure, fitting or attachment on a vehicle or article of cargo to which a tiedown is attached.

Antilock Brake System or *ABS* means a portion of a service brake system that automatically controls the degree of rotational wheel slip during braking by:

(1) Sensing the rate of angular rotation of the wheels;

(2) Transmitting signals regarding the rate of wheel angular rotation to one or more controlling devices which interpret those signals and generate responsive controlling output signals; and

(3) Transmitting those controlling signals to one or more modulators which adjust brake actuating forces in response to those signals.

Article of cargo. A unit of cargo, other than a liquid, gas, or aggregate that lacks physical structure (e.g., grain, gravel, etc.) including articles grouped together so that they can be handled as a single unit or unitized by wrapping, strapping, banding or edge protection device(s).

Auxiliary driving lamp. A lighting device mounted to provide illumination forward of the vehicle which supplements the upper beam of a standard headlighting system. It is not intended for use alone or with the lower beam of a standard headlamp system.

Bell pipe concrete. Pipe whose flanged end is of larger diameter than its barrel.

Blocking. A structure, device or another substantial article placed against or around an article of cargo to prevent horizontal movement of the article of cargo.

Boat trailer. A trailer designed with cradle-type mountings to transport a boat and configured to permit launching of the boat from the rear of the trailer.

Bracing. A structure, device, or another substantial article placed against an article of cargo to prevent it from tipping, that may also prevent it from shifting.

Brake. An energy conversion mechanism used to stop, or hold a vehicle stationary.

Brake power assist unit. A device installed in a hydraulic brake system that reduces the operator effort required to actuate the system, but which if inoperative does not prevent the operator from braking the vehicle by a continued application of muscular force on the service brake control.

Brake power unit. A device installed in a brake system that provides the energy required to actuate the brakes, either directly or indirectly through an auxiliary device, with the operator action consisting only of modulating the energy application level.

Brake tubing/hose. Metallic brake tubing, nonmetallic brake tubing and brake hose are conduits or lines used in a brake system to transmit or contain the medium (fluid or vacuum) used to apply the motor vehicle's brakes.

Chassis. The load-supporting frame of a commercial motor vehicle, exclusive of any appurtenances which might be added to accommodate cargo.

Clearance Lamps. Lamps that provide light to the front or rear, mounted on the permanent structure of the vehicle, such that they indicate the overall width of the vehicle.

Container chassis trailer. A semitrailer of skeleton construction limited to a bottom frame, one or more axles, specially built and fitted with locking devices for the transport of intermodal cargo containers, so that when the chassis and container are assembled,

the units serve the same function as an over the road trailer.

Converter dolly. A motor vehicle consisting of a chassis equipped with one or more axles, a fifth wheel and/or equivalent mechanism, and drawbar, the attachment of which converts a semitrailer to a full trailer.

Crib-type log trailer means a trailer equipped with stakes, bunks, a front-end structure, and a rear structure to restrain logs. The stakes prevent movement of the logs from side to side on the vehicle while the front-end and rear structures prevent movement of the logs from front to back on the vehicle.

Curb weight. The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant; and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight of optional engine. Curb weight does not include the driver.

Dunnage. All loose materials used to support and protect cargo.

Dunnage bag. An inflatable bag intended to fill otherwise empty space between articles of cargo, or between articles of cargo and the wall of the vehicle.

Edge protector. A device placed on the exposed edge of an article to distribute tiedown forces over a larger area of cargo than the tiedown itself, to protect the tie-down and/or cargo from damage, and to allow the tiedown to slide freely when being tensioned.

Electric brake system. A system that uses electric current to actuate the service brake.

Emergency brake. A mechanism designed to stop a motor vehicle after a failure of the service brake system.

Emergency brake system. A mechanism designed to stop a vehicle after a single failure occurs in the service brake system of a part designed to contain compressed air or brake fluid or vacuum (except failure of a common valve, manifold brake fluid housing or brake chamber housing).

Fifth wheel. A device mounted on a truck tractor or similar towing vehicle (e.g., converter dolly) which interfaces with and couples to the upper coupler assembly of a semitrailer.

Frame vehicle. A vehicle with skeletal structure fitted with one or more bunk units for transporting logs. A bunk unit consists of U-shaped front and rear bunks that together cradle logs. The bunks are welded, gusseted or otherwise firmly fastened to the vehicle's main beams, and are an integral part of the vehicle.

Friction mat. A device placed between the deck of a vehicle and article of cargo, or between articles of cargo, intended to provide greater friction than exists naturally between these surfaces.

Front fog lamp. A lighting device whose beam provides downward illumination forward of the vehicle and close to the ground, and is to be used only under conditions of rain, snow, dust, smoke or fog. A pair of fog lamps may be used alone, with parking, tail, side, marker, clearance and identification lamps, or with a lower beam headlamp at the driver's discretion in accordance with state and local use law.

Fuel tank fitting. Any removable device affixed to an opening in the fuel tank with the exception of the filler cap.

g. The acceleration due to gravity, 32.2 ft/sec^2 (9.81 m/sec^2).

Grommet. A device that serves as a support and protection to that which passes through it.

Hazard warning signal. Lamps that flash simultaneously to the front and rear, on both the right and left sides of a commercial motor vehicle, to indicate to an approaching driver the presence of a vehicular hazard.

Head lamps. Lamps used to provide general illumination ahead of a motor vehicle.

Heater. Any device or assembly of devices or appliances used to heat the interior of any motor vehicle. This includes a catalytic heater which must meet the requirements of §177.834(l)(2) of this title when Class 3 (flammable liquid) or Division 2.1 (flammable gas) is transported.

Heavy hauler trailer. A trailer which has one or more of the following characteristics, but which is not a container chassis trailer:

(1) Its brake lines are designed to adapt to separation or extension of the vehicle frame; or

(2) Its body consists only of a platform whose primary cargo-carrying surface is not more than 1,016 mm (40 inches) above the ground in an unloaded condition, except that it may include sides that are designed to be easily removable and a permanent ''front-end structure'' as that term is used in § 393.106 of this title.

Hook-lift container. A specialized container, primarily used to contain and transport materials in the waste, recycling, construction/demolition and scrap industries, which is used in conjunction with specialized vehicles, in which the container is loaded and unloaded onto a tilt frame body by an articulating hook-arm.

Hydraulic brake system. A system that uses hydraulic fluid as a medium for transmitting force from a service brake control to the service brake, and that may incorporate a brake power assist unit, or a brake power unit.

Identification lamps. Lamps used to identify certain types of commercial motor vehicles.

Integral securement system. A system on certain roll-on/roll-off containers and hook-lift containers and their related transport vehicles in which compatible front and rear hold down devices are mated to provide securement of the complete vehicle and its articles of cargo.

Lamp. A device used to produce artificial light.

Length of a manufactured home. The largest exterior length in the traveling mode, including any projections which contain interior space. Length does not include bay windows, roof projections, overhangs, or eaves under which there is no interior space, nor does it include drawbars, couplings or hitches.

License plate lamp. A lamp used to illuminate the license plate on the rear of a motor vehicle.

Longwood. All logs that are not shortwood, i.e., are over 4.9 m (16 feet) long. Such logs are usually described as long logs or treelength.

Low chassis vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, having a chassis which extends behind the rearmost point of the rearmost tires and which has a lower rear surface that meets the guard width, height, and rear surface requirements of § 571.224 in effect on the date of manufacture, or a subsequent edition.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, having a chassis which extends behind the rearmost point of the rearmost tires and which has a lower rear surface that meets the guard configuration requirements of § 393.86(b)(1).

Major tread groove is the space between two adjacent tread ribs or lugs on a tire that contains a tread wear indicator or wear bar. (In most cases, the locations of tread wear indicators are designated on the upper sidewall/shoulder of the tire on original tread tires.)

Manufactured home means a structure, transportable in one or more sections, which in the traveling mode, is eight body feet or more in width or forty body feet or more in length, or, when erected on site, is three hundred twenty or more square feet, and which is built on a permanent chassis and designed to be used as a dwelling with or without a permanent foundation when connected to the required utilities, and includes the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems contained therein. Calculations used to determine the number of square feet in a structure will be based on the structure's exterior dimensions measured at the largest horizontal projections when erected on site. These dimensions will include all expandable rooms, cabinets, and other projections containing interior space, but do not include bay windows. This term includes all structures which meet the *above* requirements except the size requirements and with respect to which the manufacturer voluntarily files a certification pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.13 and complies with the standards set forth in 24 CFR part 3280.

Metal coil means an article of cargo comprised of elements, mixtures, compounds, or alloys commonly known as metal, metal foil, metal leaf, forged metal, stamped metal, metal wire, metal rod, or metal chain that are packaged as a roll, coil, spool, wind, or wrap, including plastic or rubber coated electrical wire and communications cable

Multi-piece windshield. A windshield consisting of two or more windshield glazing surface areas.

Parking brake system. A mechanism designed to prevent the movement of a stationary motor vehicle.

Play. Any free movement of components.

Pulpwood trailer. A trailer or semitrailer that is designed exclusively for harvesting logs or pulpwood and constructed with a skeletal frame with no means for attachment of a solid bed, body, or container.

Rail vehicle. A vehicle whose skeletal structure is fitted with stakes at the front and rear to contain logs loaded crosswise.

Rear extremity. The rearmost point on a motor vehicle that falls above a horizontal plane located 560 mm (22 inches) above the ground and below a horizontal plane located 1,900 mm (75 inches) above the ground when the motor vehicle is stopped on level ground; unloaded; its fuel tanks are full; the tires (and air suspension, if so equipped) are inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; and the motor vehicle's cargo doors, tailgate, or other permanent structures are positioned as they normally are when the vehicle is in motion. Nonstructural protrusions such as taillamps, rubber bumpers, hinges and latches are excluded from the determination of the rearmost point.

Reflective material. A material conforming to Federal Specification L-S-300, ''Sheeting and Tape, Reflective; Non-exposed Lens, Adhesive Backing,'' (September 7, 1965) meeting the performance standard in either Table 1 or Table 1A of SAE Standard J594f, ''Reflex Reflectors'' (January, 1977).

Reflex reflector. A device which is used on a vehicle to give an indication to an approaching driver by reflected lighted from the lamps on the approaching vehicle.

Road construction controlled horizontal discharge trailer means a trailer or semitrailer that is equipped with a mechanical drive and a conveyor to deliver asphalt and other road building materials, in a controlled horizontal manner, into a lay down machine or paving equipment for road construction and paving operations.

Saddle-mount. A device, designed and constructed as to be readily demountable, used in driveaway-towaway operations to perform the functions of a conventional fifth wheel:

(1) Upper-half. *Upper-half* of a ''saddle-mount'' means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towed vehicle and maintains a fixed position relative thereto, but does not include the ''king-pin;''

(2) Lower-half. *Lower-half* of a ''saddle-mount'' means that part of the device which is securely attached to the towing vehicle and maintains a fixed position relative thereto but does not include the ''king-pin;'' and

(3) King-pin. *King-pin* means that device which is used to connect the ''upper-half'' to the ''lower-half'' in such manner as to permit relative movement in a horizontal plane between the towed and towing vehicles.

Service brake system. A primary brake system used for slowing and stopping a vehicle.

Shoring bar. A device placed transversely between the walls of a vehicle and cargo to prevent cargo from tipping or shifting.

Shortwood. All logs typically up to 4.9 m (16 feet) long. Such logs are often described as cut-up logs, cut-to-length logs, bolts or pulpwood. Shortwood may be loaded lengthwise or crosswise, though that loaded crosswise is usually no more than 2.6 m (102 inches) long.

Sided vehicle. A vehicle whose cargo compartment is enclosed on all four sides by walls of sufficient strength to contain articles of cargo, where the walls may include latched openings for loading and unloading, and includes vans, dump bodies, and a sided intermodal container carried by a vehicle.

Side extremity. The outermost point on a side of the motor vehicle that is above a horizontal plane located 560 mm (22 inches) above the ground, below a horizontal plane located 1,900 mm (75 inches) above the ground, and between a transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle and a transverse vertical plane located 305 mm (12 inches) forward of that plane when the vehicle is unloaded; its fuel tanks are full; and the tires (and air suspension, if so equipped) are inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Non-structural protrusions such as taillights, hinges and

latches are excluded from the determination of the outermost point.

Side marker lamp (Intermediate). A lamp mounted on the side, on the permanent structure of the motor vehicle that provides light to the side to indicate the approximate middle of the vehicle, when the motor vehicle is 9.14 meters (30 feet) or more in length.

Side marker lamps. Lamps mounted on the side, on the permanent structure of the motor vehicle as near as practicable to the front and rear of the vehicle, that provide light to the side to indicate the overall length of the motor vehicle.

Special purpose vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, having work-performing equipment that, while the motor vehicle is in transit, resides in or moves through the area that could be occupied by the horizontal member of the rear impact guard, as defined by the guard width, height and rear surface requirements of § 571.224 (paragraphs S5.1.1 through S5.1.3), in effect on the date of manufacture, or a subsequent edition.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, having work-performing equipment that, while the motor vehicle is in transit, resides in or moves through the area that could be occupied by the horizontal member of the rear impact guard, as defined by the guard width, height and rear surface requirements of § 393.86(b)(1).

Split service brake system. A brake system consisting of two or more subsystems actuated by a single control designed so that a leakage-type failure of a pressure component in a single subsystem (except structural failure of a housing that is common to two or more subsystems) shall not impair the operation of any other subsystem.

Steering wheel lash. The condition in which the steering wheel may be turned through some part of a revolution without associated movement of the front wheels.

Stop lamps. Lamps shown to the rear of a motor vehicle to indicate that the service brake system is engaged.

Surge brake. A self-contained, permanently closed hydraulic brake system for trailers that relies on inertial forces, developed in response to the braking action of the towing vehicle, applied to a hydraulic device mounted on or connected to the tongue of the trailer, to slow down or stop the towed vehicle.

Tail lamps. Lamps used to designate the rear of a motor vehicle.

Tiedown. A combination of securing devices which forms an assembly that attaches articles of cargo to, or restrains articles of cargo on, a vehicle or trailer, and is attached to anchor point(s).

Tow bar. A strut or column-like device temporarily attached between the rear of a towing vehicle and the front of the vehicle being towed.

Tractor-pole trailer. A combination vehicle that carries logs lengthwise so that they form the body of the vehicle. The logs are supported by a bunk located on the rear of the tractor, and another bunk on the skeletal trailer. The tractor bunk may rotate about a vertical axis, and the trailer may have a fixed, scoping, or cabled reach, or other mechanical freedom, to allow it to turn.

Trailer kingpin. A pin (with a flange on its lower end) which extends vertically from the front of the underside of a semitrailer and which locks into a fifth wheel.

Turn signals. Lamps used to indicate a change in direction by emitting a flashing light on the side of a motor vehicle towards which a turn will be made.

Upper coupler assembly. A structure consisting of an upper coupler plate, king-pin and supporting framework which interfaces with and couples to a fifth wheel.

Upper coupler plate. A plate structure through which the king-pin neck and collar extend. The bottom surface of the plate contacts the fifth wheel when coupled.

Vacuum brake system. A system that uses a vacuum and atmospheric pressure for transmitting a force from the driver control to the service brake, not including a system that uses vacuum only to assist the driver in applying muscular force to hydraulic or mechanical components.

Vehicle safety technology. Vehicle safety technology includes systems and

items of equipment to promote driver, occupant, and roadway safety. Examples of vehicle safety technology systems and devices include a fleet-related incident management system, performance or behavior management system, speed management system, lane departure warning system, forward collision warning or mitigation system, active cruise control system, transponder, braking warning system, braking assist system, driver camera system, attention assist warning, Global Positioning Systems, and traffic sign recognition. Vehicle safety technology includes systems and devices that contain cameras, lidar, radar, sensors, and/or video.

Void filler. Material used to fill a space between articles of cargo and the structure of the vehicle that has sufficient strength to prevent movement of the articles of cargo.

Well. The depression formed between two cylindrical articles of cargo when they are laid with their eyes horizontal and parallel against each other.

Wheels back vehicle. (1) A trailer or semitrailer manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, whose rearmost axle is permanently fixed and is located such that the rearmost surface of the tires (of the size recommended by the vehicle manufacturer for the rear axle) is not more than 305 mm (12 inches) forward of the transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle.

(2) A motor vehicle, not described by paragraph (1) of this definition, whose rearmost axle is permanently fixed and is located such that the rearmost surface of the tires (of the size recommended by the vehicle manufacturer for the rear axle) is not more than 610 mm (24 inches) forward of the transverse vertical plane tangent to the rear extremity of the vehicle.

Width of a manufactured home. The largest exterior width in the traveling mode, including any projections which contain interior space. Width does not include bay windows, roof projections, overhangs, or eaves under which there is no interior space.

Windshield. The principal forward facing glazed surface provided for forward vision in operating a motor vehicle.

Working load limit (WLL). The maximum load that may be applied to a component of a cargo securement system during normal service, usually assigned by the manufacturer of the component.

[53 FR 49384, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 63 FR 8339, Feb. 18, 1998; 63 FR 24465, May 4, 1998; 64 FR 47707, Sept. 1, 1999; 67 FR 61224, Sept. 27, 2002; 68 FR 56208, Sept. 30, 2003; 70 FR 48026, Aug. 15, 2005; 71 FR 35832, June 22, 2006; 72 FR 9870, Mar. 6, 2007; 81 FR 47731, July 22, 2016; 81 FR 65574, Sept. 23, 2016; 86 FR 62111, Nov. 9, 2021; 87 FR 12604, Mar. 7, 2022]

§ 393.7 Matter incorporated by reference.

(a) *Incorporation by reference*. Part 393 includes references to certain matter or materials, as listed in paragraph (b) of this section. The text of the materials is not included in the regulations contained in part 393. The materials are hereby made a part of the regulations in part 393. The Director of the Federal Register has approved the materials incorporated by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. For materials subject to change, only the specific version approved by the Director of the Federal Register and specified in the regulation are incorporated. Material is incorporated as it exists on the date of the approval and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Matter or materials referenced in part 393*. The matter or materials listed in this paragraph are incorporated by reference in the corresponding sections noted.

(1) Auxiliary Upper Beam Lamps, Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J581, July 2004, incorporation by reference approved for §393.24(b).

(2) Front Fog Lamp, SAE J583, August 2004, incorporation by reference approved for §393.24(b).

(3) Stop Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, SAE J586, March 2000, incorporation by reference approved for §393.25(c).

(4) Stop Lamps and Front- and Rear-Turn Signal Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or more in Overall Width, SAE J2261, January 2002, incorporated by reference approved for §393.25 (c).

(5) Tail Lamps (Rear Position Lamps) for Use on Motor Vehicles Less Than

2032 mm in Overall Width, SAE J585, March 2000, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(c).

(6) Tail Lamps (Rear Position Lamps) for Use on Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width, SAE J2040, March 2002, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(c).

(7) Turn Signal Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, SAE J588, March 2000, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(c).

(8) Sidemarker Lamps for Use on Road Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, SAE J592, August 2000, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(c).

(9) Directional Flashing Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles, SAE J595, January 2005, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(e).

(10) Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles, SAE J845, May 1997, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(e).

(11) Gaseous Discharge Warning Lamp for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles, SAE J1318, May 1998, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.25(e).

(12) Reflex Reflectors, SAE J594, December 2003, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.26(c).

(13) Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control, American Society of Testing and Materials, ASTM D 4956–04, 2004, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.26(c).

(14) Automobile, Truck, Truck-Tractor, Trailer, and Motor Coach Wiring, SAE J1292, October 1981, incorporated by reference approved for § 393.28.

(15) Highway Emergency Signals, Fourth Edition, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL No. 912, July 30, 1979 (with an amendment dated November 9, 1981), incorporation by reference approved for § 393.95(j).

(16) American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways-Safety Standard, SAE Z26.1–1996, August 1997, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.62(d).

(17) Specification for Sound Level Meters, American National Standards Institute, S1.4–1983, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.94(c).

(18) Standard Specification for Strapping, Flat Steel and Seals, American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), D3953–97, February 1998, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(19) Welded Steel Chain Specifications, National Association of Chain Manufacturers, September 28, 2005, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(20) Recommended Standard Specification for Synthetic Web Tiedowns, Web Sling and Tiedown Association, WSTDA-T1, 1998, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(21) Wire Rope Users Manual, 2nd Edition, Wire Rope Technical Board November 1985, incorporation by reference approved for § 393.104(e).

(22) Cordage Institute rope standards approved for incorporation into § 393.104(e):

(i) PETRS–2, Polyester Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, January 1993;

(ii) PPRS–2, Polypropylene Fiber Rope, 3-Strand and 8-Strand Constructions, August 1992;

(iii) CRS–1, Polyester/Polypropylene Composite Rope Specifications, Three-Strand and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979;

(iv) NRS–1, Nylon Rope Specifications, Three-Strand and Eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; and

(v) C–1, Double Braided Nylon Rope Specifications DBN, January 1984.

(c) *Availability.* The materials incorporated by reference are available as follows:

(1) Standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

(2) Specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor

Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428–2959.

(3) Specifications of the National Association of Chain Manufacturers. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: National Association of Chain Manufacturers, P.O. Box 22681, Lehigh Valley, Pennsylvania 18002–2681.

(4) Specifications of the Web Sling and Tiedown Association. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Web Sling and Tiedown Association, Inc., 5024–R Campbell Boulevard, Baltimore, Maryland 21236–5974.

(5) Manuals of the Wire Rope Technical Board. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Wire Rope Technical Committee, P.O. Box 849, Stevensville, Maryland 21666.

(6) Standards of the Cordage Institute. Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Cordage Institute, 350 Lincoln Street, # 115, Hingham, Massachusetts 02043.

(7) Standards of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE). Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, Pennsylvania 15096.

(8) Standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Information and copies may be obtained by writing to: American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, New York 10036.

(9) [Reserved].

(10) All of the materials incorporated by reference are available for inspection at:

(i) Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Bus and Truck Standards and Operations (MC–PS), 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001; and

(ii) The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 70 FR 48027, Aug. 15, 2005; 71 FR 35832, June 22, 2006; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007; 77 FR 46638, Aug. 6, 2012; 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015]

Subpart B—Lamps, Reflective Devices, and Electrical Wiring

§ 393.9 Lamps operable, prohibition of obstructions of lamps and reflectors.

(a) All lamps required by this subpart shall be capable of being operated at all times. This paragraph shall not be construed to require that any auxiliary or additional lamp be capable of operating at all times.

(b) Lamps and reflective devices/material required by this subpart must not be obscured by the tailboard, or by any part of the load, or its covering by dirt, or other added vehicle or work equipment, or otherwise. Exception: The conspicuity treatments on the front end protection devices may be obscured by part of the load being transported.

[70 FR 48027, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.11 Lamps and reflective devices.

(a)(1) *Lamps and reflex reflectors.* Table 1 specifies the requirements for lamps, reflective devices and associated equipment by the type of commercial motor vehicle. The diagrams in this section illustrate the position of the lamps, reflective devices and associated equipment specified in Table 1. All commercial motor vehicles manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, must, at a minimum, meet the applicable requirements of 49 CFR 571.108 (FMVSS No. 108) in effect at the time of manufacture of the vehicle. Commercial motor vehicles manufactured before December 25, 1968, must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of subpart B of part 393 in effect at the time of manufacture.

(2) *Exceptions:* Pole trailers and trailer converter dollies must meet the part 393 requirements for lamps, reflective devices and electrical equipment in effect at the time of manufacture. Trailers which are equipped with conspicuity material which meets the requirements of §393.11(b) are not required to be equipped with the reflex reflectors listed in Table 1 if—

(i) The conspicuity material is placed at the locations where reflex reflectors are required by Table 1; and

(ii) The conspicuity material when installed on the motor vehicle meets the visibility requirements for the reflex reflectors.

(b) *Conspicuity Systems.* Each trailer of 2,032 mm (80 inches) or more overall width, and with a GVWR over 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds), manufactured on or after December 1, 1993, except pole trailers and trailers designed exclusively for living or office use, shall be equipped with either retroreflective sheeting that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 108 (S5.7.1), reflex reflectors that meet the requirements FMVSS No. 108 (S5.7.2), or a combination of retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors that meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 108 (S5.7.3). The conspicuity system shall be installed and located as specified in FMVSS No. 108 [S5.7.1.4 (for retroreflective sheeting), S5.7.2.2 (for reflex reflectors), S5.7.3 (for a combination of sheeting and reflectors)] and have certification and markings as required by S5.7.1.5 (for retroreflective tape) and S5.7.2.3 (for reflex reflectors).

(c) *Prohibition on the use of amber stop lamps and tail lamps.* No commercial motor vehicle may be equipped with an amber stop lamp, a tail lamp, or other lamp which is optically combined with an amber stop lamp or tail lamp.

TABLE 1 OF § 393.11—REQUIRED LAMPS AND REFLECTORS ON COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES

Item on the vehicle	Quantity	Color	Location	Position	Height above the road surface in millimeters (mm) (with English units in parenthesis) measured from the center of the lamp at curb weight	Vehicles for which the devices are required
Headlamps	2	White	Front	On the front at the same height, with an equal number at each side of the vertical center line as far apart as practicable.	Not less than 559 mm (22 inches) nor more than 1,372 mm (54 inches).	A, B, C
Turn signal (front). See footnotes #2 and 12.	2	Amber	At or near the front.	One on each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Not less than 381 mm (15 inches) nor more than 2,108 mm (83 inches).	A, B, C
Identification lamps (front). See footnote #1.	3	Amber	Front	As close as practicable to the top of the vehicle, at the same height, and as close as practicable to the vertical centerline of the vehicle (or the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle) with lamp centers spaced not less than 152 mm (6 inches) or more than 305 mm (12 inches) apart. Alternatively, the front lamps may be located as close as practicable to the top of the cab.	All three on the same level as close as practicable to the top of the motor vehicle.	B, C
Tail lamps. See footnotes #5 and 11.	2	Red	Rear	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level between 381 mm (15 inches) and 1,829 mm (72 inches).	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H
Stop lamps. See footnotes #5 and 13.	2	Red	Rear	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline at the same height and as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level between 381 mm (15 inches) and 1,829 mm (72 inches).	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
Clearance lamps. See footnotes #8, 9, 10, 15 & 17.	2	Amber	One on each side of the front of the vehicle.	One on each side of the vertical centerline to indicate overall width.	Both on the same level as high as practicable.	B, C, D, G, H

TABLE 1 OF § 393.11—REQUIRED LAMPS AND REFLECTORS ON COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES—Continued

Item on the vehicle	Quantity	Color	Location	Position	Height above the road surface in millimeters (mm) (with English units in parenthesis) measured from the center of the lamp at curb weight	Vehicles for which the devices are required
	2	Red	One on each side of the rear of the vehicle.	One on each side of the vertical centerline to indicate overall width.	Both on the same level as high as practicable.	B, D, G, H
Reflex reflector, intermediate (side).	2	Amber ..	One on each side.	At or near the midpoint between the front and rear side marker lamps, if the length of the vehicle is more than 9,144 mm (30 feet).	Between 381 mm (15inches) and 1,524 (60 inches).	A, B, D, F, G
Reflex reflector (rear). See footnotes #5, 6, and 8.	2	Red	Rear	One on each side of the vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable and at the same height.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 1,524 mm (60 inches).	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
Reflex reflector (rear side)..	2	Red	One on each side (rear).	As far to the rear as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 1,524 mm (60 inches).	A, B, D, F, G
Reflex reflector (front side). See footnote #16.	2	Amber ..	One on each side (front).	As far to the front as practicable.	Between 381 mm (15 inches) and 1,524 mm (60 inches).	A, B, C, D, F, G
License plate lamp (rear). See footnote #11.	1	White	At rear license plate to illuminate the plate from the top or sides.		No requirements	A, B, C, D, F, G
Side marker lamp (front). See footnote #16.	2	Amber ..	One on each side.	As far to the front as practicable.	Not less than 381 mm (15 inches).	A, B, C, D, F
Side marker lamp intermediate.	2	Amber ..	One on each side.	At or near the midpoint between the front and rear side marker lamps, if the length of the vehicle is more than 9,144 mm (30 feet).	Not less tan 381 mm (15 inches).	A, B, D, F, G
Side marker lamp (rear). See footnotes #4 and 8.	2	Red	One on each side.	As far to the rear as practicable.	Not less than 381 mm (15 inches), and on the rear of trailers not more than 1,524 mm (60 inches).	A, B, D, F, G
Turn signal (rear). See footnotes #5 and 12.	2	Amber or red.	Rear	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 2,108 mm (83 inches).	A, B, C, D, E, F, G
Identification lamp (rear). See footnotes #3, 7, and 15.	3	Red	Rear	One as close as practicable to the vertical centerline. One on each side with lamp centers spaced not less than 152 mm (6 inches) or more than 305 mm (12 inches) apart.	All three on the same level as close as practicable to the top of the vehicle.	B, D, G
Vehicular hazard warning signal flasher lamps. See footnotes #5 and 12.	2	Amber ..	Front	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 2,108 mm (83 inches).	A, B, C
	2	Amber or red.	Rear	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 2,108 mm (83 inches).	A, B, C, D, E, F, G

TABLE 1 OF § 393.11—REQUIRED LAMPS AND REFLECTORS ON COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES—Continued

Item on the vehicle	Quantity	Color	Location	Position	Height above the road surface in millimeters (mm) (with English units in parenthesis) measured from the center of the lamp at curb weight	Vehicles for which the devices are required
Backup lamp. See footnote #14.	1 or 2 ...	White	Rear	Rear	No requirement	A, B, C
Parking lamp ...	2	Amber or white.	Front	One lamp on each side of the vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable.	Both on the same level, between 381 mm (15 inches) and 2,108 mm (83 inches).	A

LEGEND: TYPES OF COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES SHOWN IN THE LAST COLUMN OF TABLE 1.
A. Buses and trucks less than 2,032 mm (80 inches) in overall width.
B. Buses and trucks 2,032 mm (80 inches) or more in overall width.
C. Truck tractors.
D. Semitrailers and full trailers 2,032 mm (80 inches) or more in overall width except converter dollies.
E. Converter dolly.
F. Semitrailers and full trailers less than 2,032 mm (80 inches) in overall width.
G. Pole trailers.
H. Projecting loads.

NOTE: Lamps and reflectors may be combined as permitted by § 393.22 and S5.4 of 49 CFR 571.108, Equipment combinations.

Footnote—1 Identification lamps may be mounted on the vertical centerline of the cab where different from the centerline of the vehicle, except where the cab is not more than 42 inches wide at the front roofline, then a single lamp at the center of the cab shall be deemed to comply with the requirements for identification lamps. No part of the identification lamps or their mountings may extend below the top of the vehicle windshield.

Footnote—2 Unless the turn signals on the front are so constructed (double-faced) and located as to be visible to passing drivers, two turn signals are required on the rear of the truck tractor, one at each side as far apart as practicable.

Footnote—3 The identification lamps need not be visible or lighted if obscured by a vehicle in the same combination.

Footnote—4 Any semitrailer or full trailer manufactured on or after March 1, 1979, shall be equipped with rear side-marker lamps at a height of not less than 381 mm (15 inches), and on the rear of trailers not more than 1,524 mm (60 inches) above the road surface, as measured from the center of the lamp on the vehicle at curb weight.

Footnote—5 Each converter dolly, when towed singly by another vehicle and not as part of a full trailer, shall be equipped with one stop lamp, one tail lamp, and two reflectors (one on each side of the vertical centerline, as far apart as practicable) on the rear. Each converter dolly shall be equipped with rear turn signals and vehicular hazard warning signal flasher lamps when towed singly by another vehicle and not as part of a full trailer, if the converter dolly obscures the turn signals at the rear of the towing vehicle.

Footnote—6 Pole trailers shall be equipped with two reflex reflectors on the rear, one on each side of the vertical centerline as far apart as practicable, to indicate the extreme width of the trailer.

Footnote—7 Pole trailers, when towed by motor vehicles with rear identification lamps meeting the requirements of § 393.11 and mounted at a height greater than the load being transported on the pole trailer, are not required to have rear identification lamps.

Footnote—8 Pole trailers shall have on the rearmost support for the load: (1) two front clearance lamps, one on each side of the vehicle, both on the same level and as high as practicable to indicate the overall width of the pole trailer; (2) two rear clearance lamps, one on each side of the vehicle, both on the same level and as high as practicable to indicate the overall width of the pole trailer; (3) two rear side marker lamps, one on each side of the vehicle, both on the same level, not less than 375 mm (15 inches) above the road surface; (4) two rear reflex reflectors, one on each side, both on the same level, not less than 375 mm (15 inches) above the road surface to indicate maximum width of the pole trailer; and (5) one red reflector on each side of the rearmost support for the load. Lamps and reflectors may be combined as allowed in § 393.22.

Footnote—9 Any motor vehicle transporting a load which extends more than 102 mm (4 inches) beyond the overall width of the motor vehicle shall be equipped with the following lamps in addition to other required lamps when operated during the hours when headlamps are required to be used.

(1) The foremost edge of that portion of the load which projects beyond the side of the vehicle shall be marked (at its outermost extremity) with an amber lamp visible from the front and side.

(2) The rearmost edge of that portion of the load which projects beyond the side of the vehicle shall be marked (at its outermost extremity) with a red lamp visible from the rear and side.

(3) If the projecting load does not measure more than 914 mm (3 feet) from front to rear, it shall be marked with an amber lamp visible from the front, both sides, and rear, except that if the projection is located at or near the rear it shall be marked by a red lamp visible from front, side, and rear.

Footnote—10 Projections beyond rear of motor vehicles. Motor vehicles transporting loads which extend more than 1,219 mm (4 feet) beyond the rear of the motor vehicle, or which have tailboards or tailgates extending more than 1,219 mm (4 feet) beyond the body, shall have these projections marked as follows when the vehicle is operated during the hours when headlamps are required to be used:

(1) On each side of the projecting load, one red side marker lamp, visible from the side, located so as to indicate maximum overhang.

(2) On the rear of the projecting load, two red lamps, visible from the rear, one at each side; and two red reflectors visible from the rear, one at each side, located so as to indicate maximum width.

Footnote—11 To be illuminated when headlamps are illuminated. No rear license plate lamp is required on vehicles that do not display a rear license plate.

Footnote—12 Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with a signaling system that, in addition to signaling turning movements, shall have a switch or combination of switches that will cause the two front turn signals and the two rear signals to flash simultaneously as a vehicular traffic signal warning, required by § 392.22(a). The system shall be capable of flashing simultaneously with the ignition of the vehicle on or off.

Footnote—13 To be actuated upon application of service brakes.

Footnote—14 Backup lamp required to operate when bus, truck, or truck tractor is in reverse.

Footnote—15

(1) For the purposes of § 393.11, the term ''overall width'' refers to the nominal design dimension of the widest part of the vehicle, exclusive of the signal lamps, marker lamps, outside rearview mirrors, flexible fender extensions, and mud flaps.

(2) Clearance lamps may be mounted at a location other than on the front and rear if necessary to indicate the overall width of a vehicle, or for protection from damage during normal operation of the vehicle.

(3) On a trailer, the front clearance lamps may be mounted at a height below the extreme height if mounting at the extreme height results in the lamps failing to mark the overall width of the trailer.

(4) On a truck tractor, clearance lamps mounted on the cab may be located to indicate the width of the cab, rather than the width of the vehicle.

(5) When the rear identification lamps are mounted at the extreme height of a vehicle, rear clearance lamps are not required to be located as close as practicable to the top of the vehicle.

Footnote—16 A trailer subject to this part that is less than 1829 mm (6 feet) in overall length, including the trailer tongue, need not be equipped with front side marker lamps and front side reflex reflectors.

Footnote—17 A boat trailer subject to this part whose overall width is 2032 mm (80 inches) or more need not be equipped with both front and rear clearance lamps provided an amber (front) and red (rear) clearance lamp is located at or near the mid-point on each side so as to indicate its extreme width.

Figure 1 - Truck Tractor Illustration for § 393.11

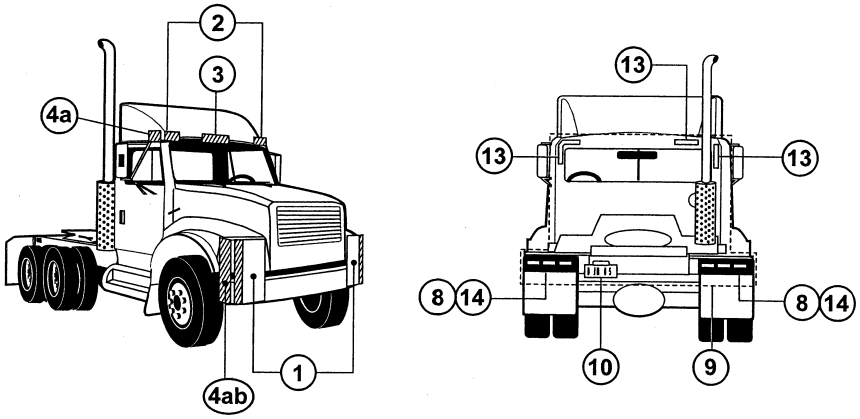


Figure 2 - Straight Truck Illustration for § 393.11

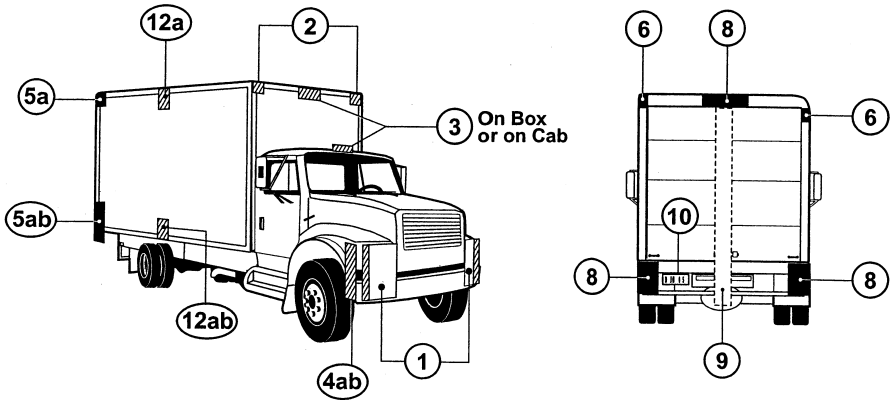


Figure 3 - Straight Truck Illustration for § 393.11

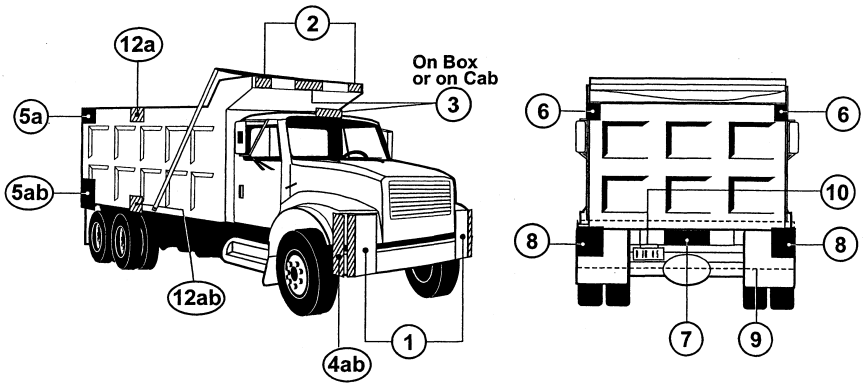


Figure 4 - Straight Truck Illustration for § 393.11

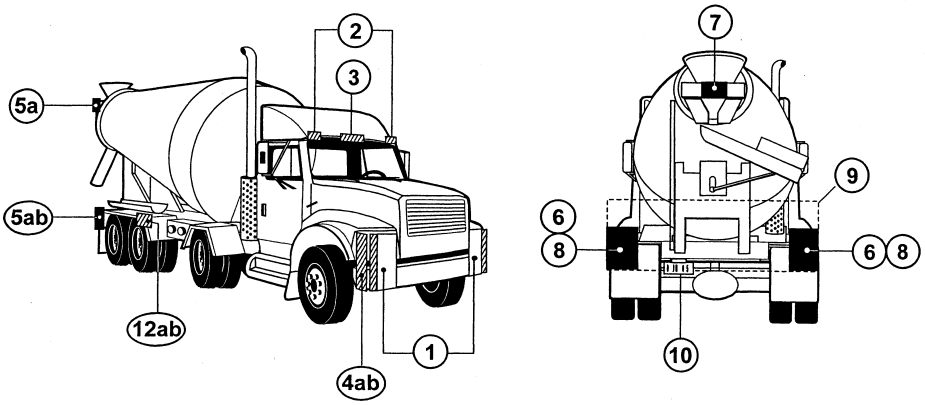


Figure 5 - Straight Truck Illustration for § 393.11

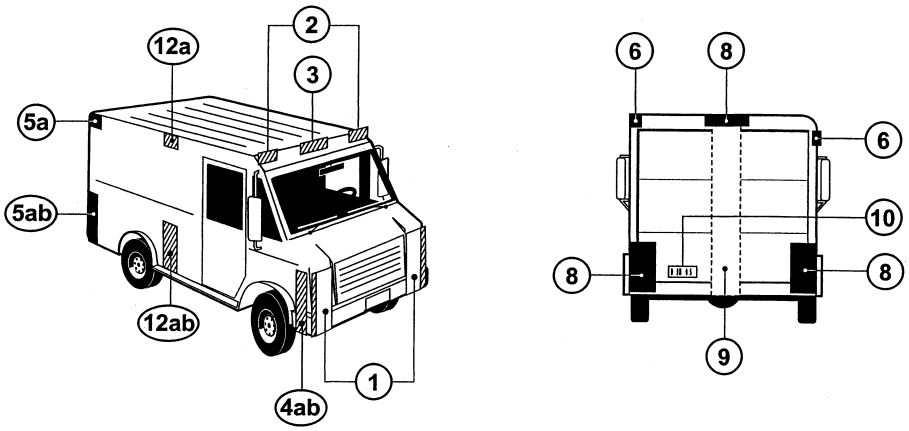


Figure 6 - Straight Truck Illustration for § 393.11

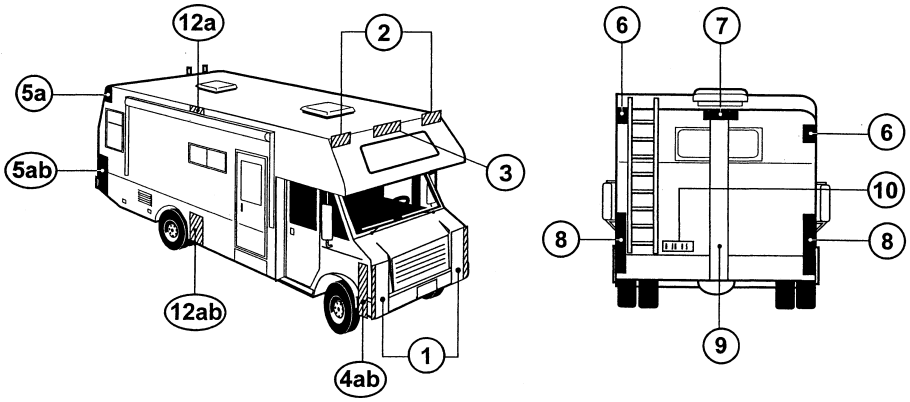
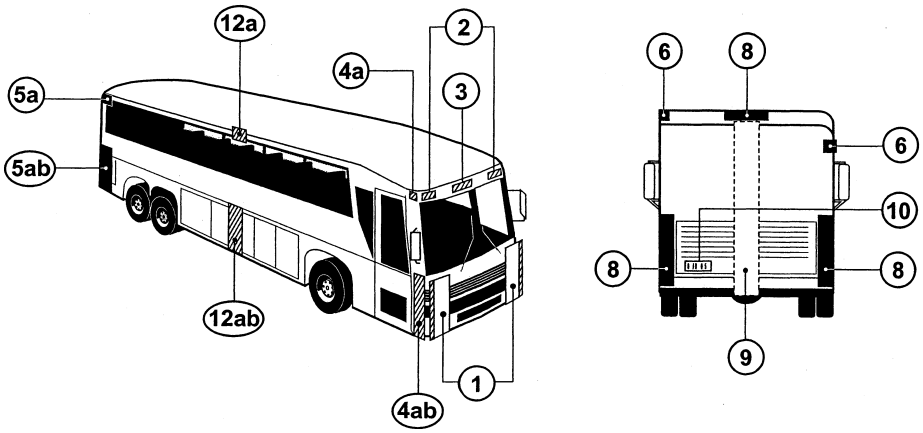


Figure 7 - Bus Illustration for § 393.11



LEGEND FOR FIGURES 1 THROUGH 7 - 49 CFR 393.11
TRUCK & BUS VEHICLE ILLUSTRATIONS
(DOES NOT APPLY TO FIGURES 8 THROUGH 18 FOR TRAILERS)

Area	Equipment
1	Headlamps - Lower Beam
	Headlamps - Upper Beam
	Parking Lamps - Attention: *Required only on vehicles less than 2032mm wide*
	Front Turn Signal/Hazard Warning Lamps
2	Front Clearance Lamps - Attention: *Required for vehicles 2032mm wide or wider*
3	Front Identification Lamps (ID)
4a	Front Side Marker Lamps
4b	Front Side Reflex Reflectors
5a	Rear Side Marker Lamps - *Not required on Truck Tractors*
5b	Rear Side Reflex Reflectors - *Not required on Truck Tractors*
6	Rear Clearance Lamps Attention: *Required for vehicles 2032mm wide or wider, but not required on Truck Tractors*
7	Rear Identification Lamps (ID) Attention: *Required for vehicles 2032mm wide or wider, but not required on Truck Tractors*
8	Tail Lamps
	Stop Lamps
	Rear Turn Signal/Hazard Warning Lamps
	Rear Reflex Reflectors
9	Backup Lamp
10	License Plate Lamp
11	Center High Mounted Stop Lamp Attention: *Required for vehicles less than 2032mm wide and 4536kg*

ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR SPECIFIC TRUCKS AND BUS VEHICLES

Area	Equipment
12a	Intermediate Side Marker Lamps
12b	Intermediate Side Reflex Relectors

TRUCK TRACTORS

	DESCRIPTION
Area	Conspicuity Treatment
13	Rear Upper Body Marking
14	Rear Marking

Figure 8 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

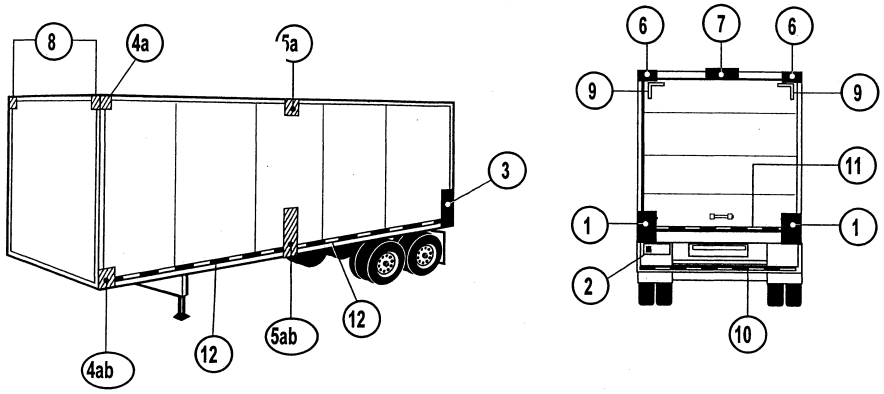


Figure 9 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

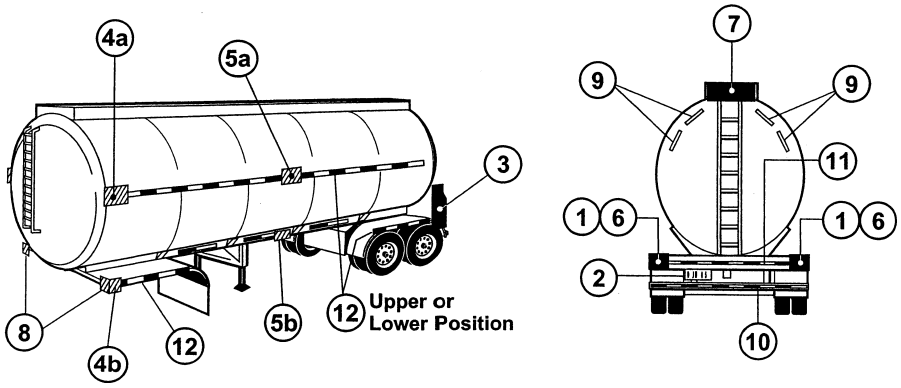


Figure 10 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

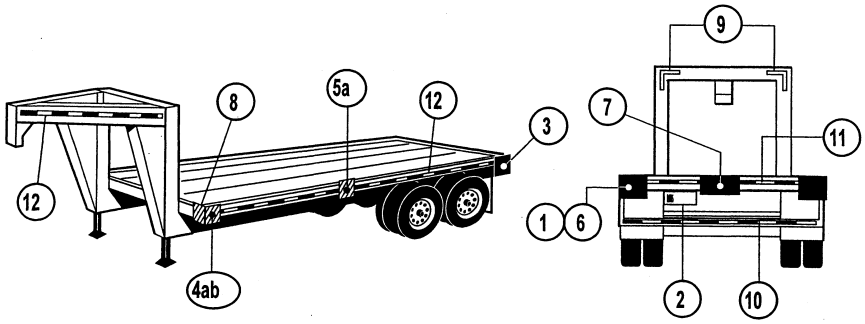


Figure 11 - Container Chassis Illustration for § 393.11

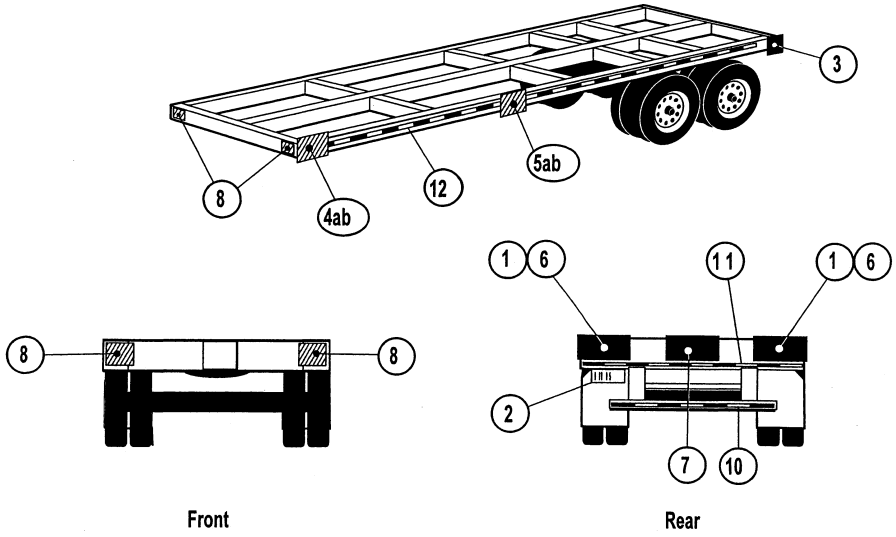
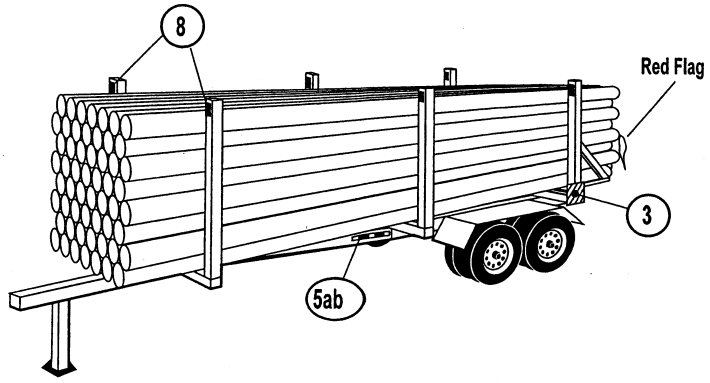
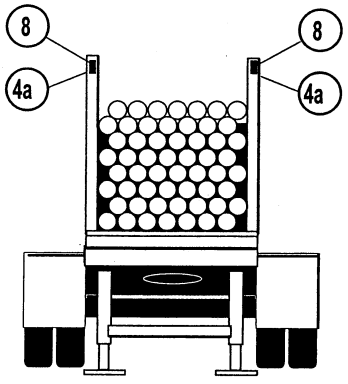
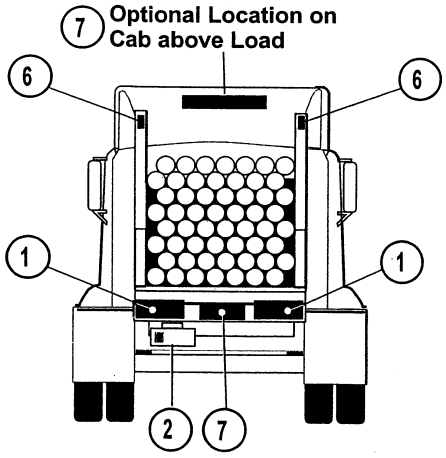


Figure 12 - Pole Trailer Illustration for § 393.11 - All Vehicle Widths



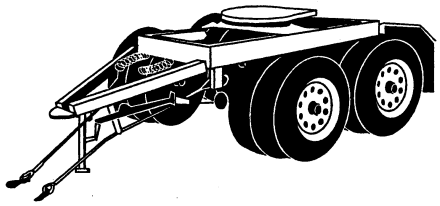


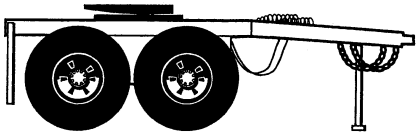
Front of Vehicle



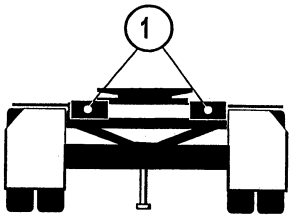
Rear of Vehicle (Including Truck Cab)

Figure 13 - Converter Dolly Illustration for § 393.11





Side View of Dolly



Rear

Figure 14 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

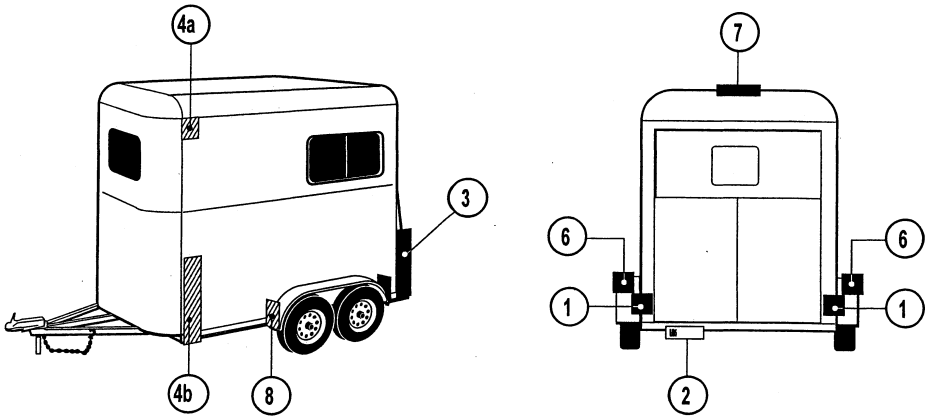


Figure 15 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

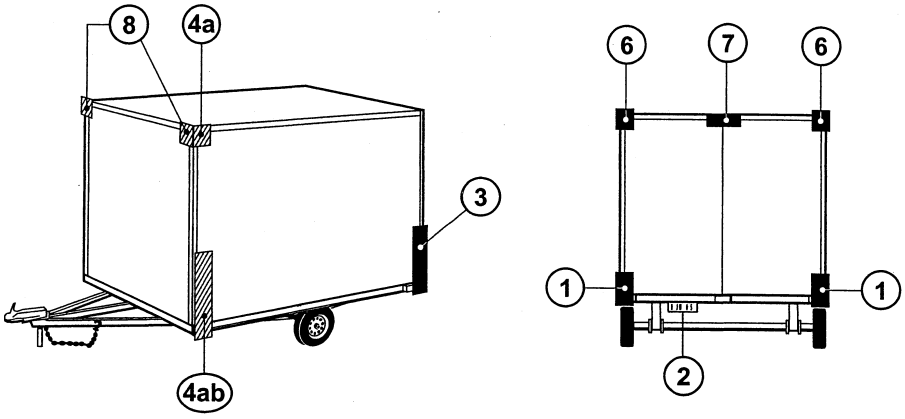


Figure 16 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

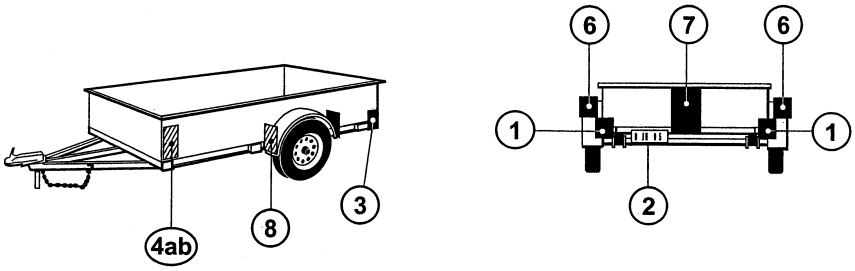


Figure 17 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11

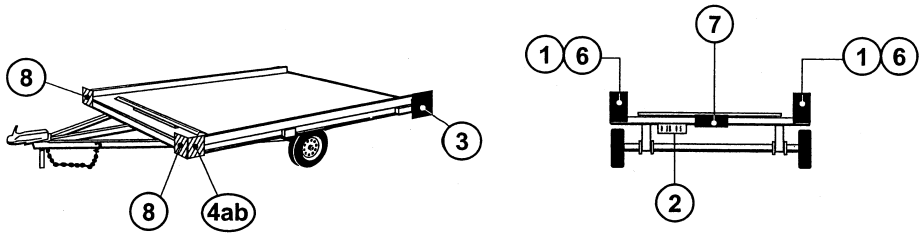
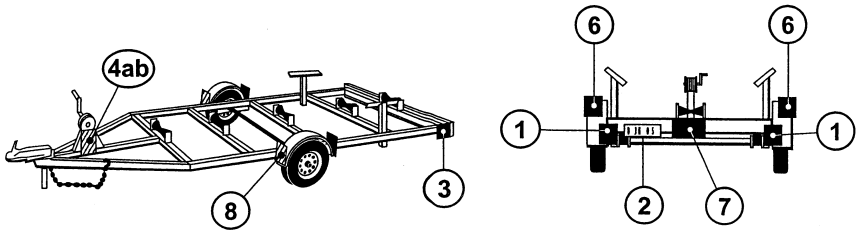


Figure 18 - Semi-Trailer Illustration for § 393.11



LEGEND FOR FIGURES 8 THROUGH 18 - 49 CFR 393.11 TRAILER ILLUSTRATIONS

(DOES NOT APPLY TO FIGURES 1 THROUGH 7 FOR TRUCKS & BUSES)

Area	Equipment
1	Tail Lamps
	Stop Lamps
	Rear Turn Signal Lamps
	Rear Reflex Reflectors
2	License Plate Lamp (s)
3	Rear Side Marker Lamps
	Rear Side Reflex Reflectors
4a	Front Side Marker Lamps
4b	Front Side Reflex Reflectors

ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR TRAILERS EXCEEDING THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS

LENGTH 9.1 m (30 ft.) OR LONGER

Area	Equipment
5a	Intermediate Side Marker Lamps
5b	Intermediate Side Reflex Reflectors

WIDTH 2.032 m (80 in.) OR WIDER

Area	Equipment
6	Rear Clearance Lamps
7	Rear Identification Lamps
8	Front Clearance Lamps

WIDTH 2.032 m (80 in.) OR WIDER AND GVWR 4,536 kg (10,000 lb.) OR MORE

	DESCRIPTION
Area	Conspicuity Treatment
9	Rear Upper Body Marking
10	Bumper Bar Marking
11	Rear Lower Body Marking
12	Side Marking

[70 FR 48027, Aug. 15, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 32014, June 11, 2007; 72 FR 33562, June 18, 2007; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013; 81 FR 47731, July 22, 2016; 81 FR 60634, Sept. 2, 2016]

§ 393.13 Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors, requirements for semitrailers and trailers manufactured before December 1, 1993.

(a) *Applicability.* All trailers and semitrailers manufactured prior to December 1, 1993, which have an overall width of 2,032 mm (80 inches) or more and a gross vehicle weight rating of 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds) or more, except trailers that are manufactured exclusively for use as offices or dwellings, pole trailers (as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter), and trailers transported in a driveaway-towaway operation, must be equipped with retroreflective sheeting or an array of reflex reflectors that meet the requirements of this section. Motor carriers operating trailers, other than container chassis (as defined in § 393.5), have until June 1, 2001, to comply with the requirements of this section. Motor carriers operating container chassis have until December 1, 2001, to comply with the requirements of this section.

(b) *Retroreflective sheeting and reflex reflectors.* Motor carriers are encouraged to retrofit their trailers with a conspicuity system that meets all of the requirements applicable to trailers manufactured on or after December 1, 1993, including the use of retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors in a red and white pattern (see Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 108 (49 CFR 571.108), S5.7, *Conspicuity systems*). Motor carriers which do not retrofit their trailers to meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 108, for example by using an alternative color pattern, must comply with the remainder of this paragraph and with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section. Retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors in colors or color combinations other than red and white may be used on the sides or lower rear area of the semitrailer or trailer until June 1, 2009. The alternate color or color combination must be uniform along the sides and lower rear area of the trailer. The retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors on the upper rear area of the trailer must be white and conform to the requirements of FMVSS No. 108 (S5.7). Red retroreflective sheeting or reflex reflectors shall not be used along the sides of the trailer unless it is used as part of a red and white pattern. Retroreflective sheeting shall have a width of at least 50 mm (2 inches).

(c) *Locations for retroreflective sheeting*—(1) *Sides.* Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to each side of the trailer or semitrailer. Each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, beginning and ending as close to the front and rear as practicable. The strip need not be continuous but the sum of the length of all of the segments shall be at least half of the length of the trailer and the spaces between the segments of the strip shall be distributed as evenly as practicable. The centerline for each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. If necessary to clear rivet heads or other similar obstructions, 50 mm (2 inches) wide retroreflective sheeting may be separated into two 25 mm (1 inch) wide strips of the same length and color, separated by a space of not more than 25 mm (1 inch).

(2) *Lower rear area.* The rear of each trailer and semitrailer must be equipped with retroreflective sheeting. Each strip of retroreflective sheeting shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, extending across the full width of the trailer, beginning and ending as close to the extreme edges as practicable. The centerline for each of the strips of retroreflective sheeting shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area.

(3) *Upper rear area.* Two pairs of white strips of retroreflective sheeting, each pair consisting of strips 300 mm (12 inches) long, must be positioned horizontally and vertically on the right and left upper corners of the rear of the body of each trailer and semitrailer, as close as practicable to the top of the trailer and as far apart as practicable. If the perimeter of the body, as viewed from the rear, is not square or rectangular, the strips may be applied along the perimeter, as close as practicable to the uppermost and outermost areas

of the rear of the body on the left and right sides.

(d) *Locations for reflex reflectors*—(1) *Sides.* Reflex reflectors shall be applied to each side of the trailer or semitrailer. Each array of reflex reflectors shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, beginning and ending as close to the front and rear as practicable. The array need not be continuous but the sum of the length of all of the array segments shall be at least half of the length of the trailer and the spaces between the segments of the strip shall be distributed as evenly as practicable. The centerline for each array of reflex reflectors shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array. If reflex reflectors are arranged in an alternating color pattern, the length of reflectors of the first color shall be as close as practicable to the length of the reflectors of the second color.

(2) *Lower rear area.* The rear of each trailer and semitrailer must be equipped with reflex reflectors. Each array of reflex reflectors shall be positioned as horizontally as practicable, extending across the full width of the trailer, beginning and ending as close to the extreme edges as practicable. The centerline for each array of reflex reflectors shall be between 375 mm (15 inches) and 1,525 mm (60 inches) above the road surface when measured with the trailer empty or unladen, or as close as practicable to this area. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array.

(3) *Upper rear area.* Two pairs of white reflex reflector arrays, each pair at least 300 mm (12 inches) long, must be positioned horizontally and vertically on the right and left upper corners of the rear of the body of each trailer and semitrailer, as close as practicable to the top of the trailer and as far apart as practicable. If the perimeter of the body, as viewed from the rear, is not square or rectangular, the arrays may be applied along the perimeter, as close as practicable to the uppermost and outermost areas of the rear of the body on the left and right sides. The center of each reflector shall not be more than 100 mm (4 inches) from the center of each adjacent reflector in the segment of the array.

[64 FR 15605, Mar. 31, 1999, as amended at 66 FR 30339, June 6, 2001]

§ 393.17 Lamps and reflectors—combinations in driveaway-towaway operation.

A combination of motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operation must be equipped with operative lamps and reflectors conforming to the rules in this section.

(a) The towing vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On the front, there must be at least two headlamps, an equal number at each side, two turn signals, one at each side, and two clearance lamps, one at each side.

(2) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the front of the vehicle.

(3) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, one at each side, and two stop lamps, one at each side.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the rearmost towed vehicle of the combination (including the towed vehicles of a tow-bar combination, the towed vehicle of a single saddle-mount combination, and the rearmost towed vehicle of a double or triple saddle-mount combination) or, in the case of a vehicle full-mounted on a saddle-mount vehicle, either the full-mounted vehicle or the rearmost saddle-mounted vehicle must be equipped as follows:

(1) On each side, there must be at least one side-marker lamp, located near the rear of the vehicle.

(2) On the rear, there must be at least two tail lamps, two stop lamps, two turn signals, two clearance lamps, and two reflectors, one of each type at each side. In addition, if any vehicle in the combination is 80 inches or more in overall width, there must be three identification lamps on the rear.

(c) If the towed vehicle in a combination is a mobile structure trailer, it must be equipped in accordance with

the following lighting devices. For the purposes of this part, *mobile structure trailer* means a trailer that has a roof and walls, is at least 10 feet wide, and can be used off road for dwelling or commercial purposes.

(1) When the vehicle is operated in accordance with the terms of a special permit prohibiting operation during the times when lighted lamps are required, it must have on the rear—

(i) Two stop lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

(ii) Two tail lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable;

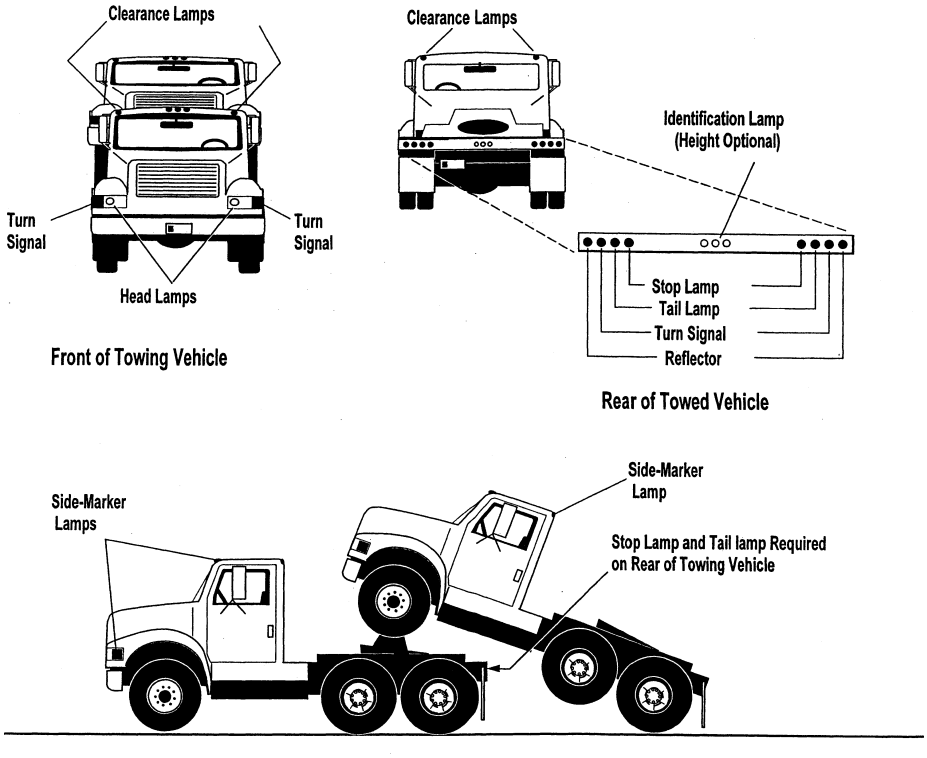
(iii) Two red reflex reflectors, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable; and

(iv) Two turn signal lamps, one on each side of the vertical centerline, at the same height, and as far apart as practicable.

(2) At all other times, the vehicle must be equipped as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

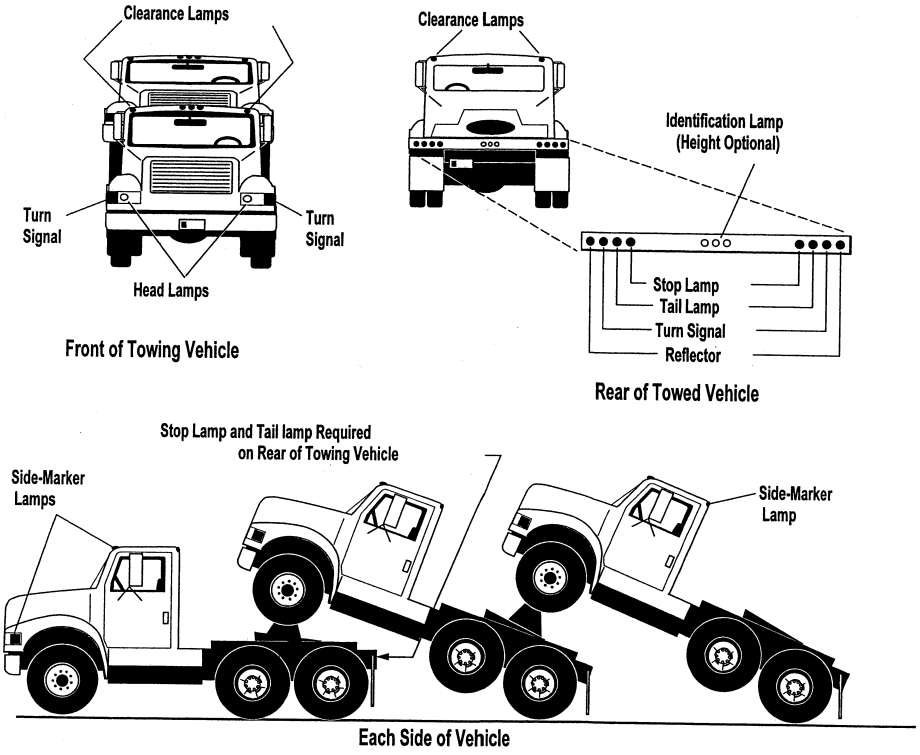
(d) An intermediate towed vehicle in a combination consisting of more than two vehicles (including the first saddle-mounted vehicle of a double saddle-mount combination and the first and second saddle-mount vehicles of a triple saddle-mount combination) must have one side-marker lamp on each side, located near the rear of the vehicle.

Figure 19 - Single-Saddle-Mount Diagram to Illustrate § 393.17



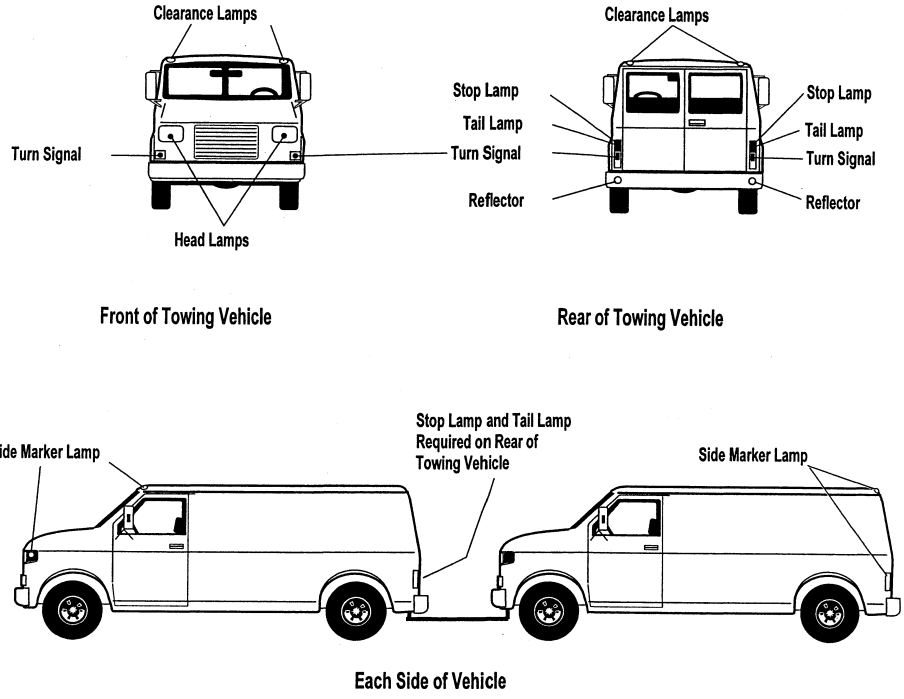
Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. The color of exterior lighting devices and reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.11

Figure 20 - Double-Saddle-Mount Diagram to Illustrate § 393.17



Lamps may be combined as permitted by § 393.22. The color of exterior lighting devices and reflectors shall conform to requirements of § 393.11

Figure 21 - Tow-bar Diagram to Illustrate § 393.17



(49 U.S.C. 304, 1655; 49 CFR 1.48(b) and 301.60)

[40 FR 36126, Aug. 19, 1975, as amended at 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 70 FR 48044, Aug. 15, 2005; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012; 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015]

§ 393.19 Hazard warning signals.

The hazard warning signal operating unit on each commercial motor vehicle shall operate independently of the ignition or equivalent switch, and when activated, cause all turn signals required by § 393.11 to flash simultaneously.

[70 FR 48046, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.20 [Reserved]

§ 393.22 Combination of lighting devices and reflectors.

(a) *Permitted combinations.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, two or more lighting devices and reflectors (whether or not required by the rules in this part) may be combined optically if—

(1) Each required lighting device and reflector conforms to the applicable rules in this part; and

(2) Neither the mounting nor the use of a nonrequired lighting device or reflector impairs the effectiveness of a required lighting device or reflector or causes that device or reflector to be inconsistent with the applicable rules in this part.

(b) *Prohibited combinations.* (1) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with either a head lamp or other lighting device or combination of lighting devices that produces a greater intensity of light than the turn signal lamp.

(2) A turn signal lamp must not be combined optically with a stop lamp unless the stop lamp function is always deactivated when the turn signal function is activated.

(3) A clearance lamp must not be combined optically with a tail lamp or identification lamp.

[39 FR 26908, July 24, 1974]

§ 393.23 Power supply for lamps.

All required lamps must be powered by the electrical system of the motor vehicle with the exception of battery powered lamps used on projecting loads.

[70 FR 48046, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.24 Requirements for head lamps, auxiliary driving lamps and front fog lamps.

(a) *Headlamps.* Every bus, truck and truck tractor shall be equipped with headlamps as required by §393.11(a). The headlamps shall provide an upper and lower beam distribution of light, selectable at the driver's will and be steady-burning. The headlamps shall be marked in accordance with FMVSS No. 108. Auxiliary driving lamps and/or front fog lamps may not be used to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

(b) *Auxiliary driving lamps and front fog lamps.* Commercial motor vehicles may be equipped with auxiliary driving lamps and/or front fog lamps for use in conjunction with, but not in lieu of the required headlamps. Auxiliary driving lamps shall meet SAE Standard J581 Auxiliary Upper Beam Lamps, July 2004, and front fog lamps shall meet SAE Standard J583 Front Fog Lamp, August 2004. (See §393.7 for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of these documents.)

(c) *Mounting.* Headlamps shall be mounted and aimable in accordance with FMVSS No. 108. Auxiliary driving lamps and front fog lamps shall be mounted so that the beams are aimable and the mounting shall prevent the aim of the lighting device from being disturbed while the vehicle is operating on public roads.

(d) *Aiming.* Headlamps, auxiliary driving lamps and front fog lamps shall be aimed to meet the aiming specifications in FMVSS No. 108 (49 CFR 571.108), SAE J581, and SAE J583, respectively.

[70 FR 48046, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.25 Requirements for lamps other than head lamps.

(a) *Mounting.* All lamps shall be securely mounted on a rigid part of the vehicle. Temporary lamps must be securely mounted to the load and are not required to be mounted to a permanent part of the vehicle.

(b) *Visibility.* Each lamp shall be located so that it meets the visibility requirements specified by FMVSS No. 108 in effect at the time of manufacture of the vehicle. Vehicles which were not subject to FMVSS No. 108 at the time of manufacture shall have each lamp located so that it meets the visibility requirements specified in the SAE standards listed in paragraph (c) of this section. If motor vehicle equipment (*e.g.*, mirrors, snow plows, wrecker booms, backhoes, and winches) prevents compliance with this paragraph by any required lamp, an auxiliary lamp or device meeting the requirements of this paragraph shall be provided. This shall not be construed to apply to lamps on one unit which are obscured by another unit of a combination of vehicles.

(c) *Specifications.* All required lamps (except marker lamps on projecting loads, lamps which are temporarily attached to vehicles transported in driveaway-towaway operations, and lamps on converter dollies and pole trailers) on vehicles manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, shall, at a minimum, meet the applicable requirements of FMVSS No. 108 in effect on the date of manufacture of the vehicle. Marker lamps on projecting loads, all lamps which are temporarily attached to vehicles transported in driveaway-towaway operations, and all lamps on converter dollies and pole trailers must meet the following applicable SAE standards: J586—Stop Lamps for Use on

Motor Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, March 2000; J2261 Stop Lamps and Front- and Rear-Turn Signal Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width, January 2002; J585—Tail Lamps (Rear Position Lamps) for Use on Motor Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, March 2000; J588—Turn Signal Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, March 2000; J2040—Tail Lamps (Rear Position Lamps) for Use on Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width, March 2002; J592—Sidemarker Lamps for Use on Road Vehicles Less Than 2032 mm in Overall Width, August 2000. (See § 393.7 for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of these documents.)

(d) (Reserved)

(e) *Lamps to be steady-burning.* All exterior lamps (both required lamps and any additional lamps) shall be steady-burning with the exception of turn signal lamps; hazard warning signal lamps; school bus warning lamps; amber warning lamps or flashing warning lamps on tow trucks and commercial motor vehicles transporting oversized loads; and warning lamps on emergency and service vehicles authorized by State or local authorities. Lamps combined into the same shell or housing with a turn signal are not required to be steady burning while the turn signal is in use. Amber warning lamps must meet SAE J845—Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance and Service Vehicles, May 1997. Amber flashing warning lamps must meet SAE J595—Directional Flashing Optical Warning Devices for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance and Service Vehicles, January 2005. Amber gaseous discharge warning lamps must meet SAE J1318 Gaseous Discharge Warning Lamp for Authorized Emergency, Maintenance, and Service Vehicles, May 1998. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of these documents.)

(f) *Stop lamp operation.* The stop lamps on each vehicle shall be activated upon application of the service brakes. The stop lamps are not required to be activated when the emergency feature of the trailer brakes is used or when the stop lamp is optically combined with the turn signal and the turn signal is in use.

[70 FR 48047, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.26 Requirements for reflectors.

(a) *Mounting.* Reflex reflectors shall be mounted at the locations required by § 393.11. In the case of motor vehicles so constructed that requirement for a 381 mm (15-inch) minimum height above the road surface is not practical, the reflectors shall be mounted as close as practicable to the required mounting height range. All permanent reflex reflectors shall be securely mounted on a rigid part of the vehicle. Temporary reflectors on projecting loads must be securely mounted to the load and are not required to be permanently mounted to a part of the vehicle. Temporary reflex reflectors on vehicles transported in driveaway-towaway operations must be firmly attached.

(b) *Specifications.* All required reflex reflectors (except reflex reflectors on projecting loads, vehicles transported in a driveaway-towaway operation, converter dollies and pole trailers) on vehicles manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, shall meet the applicable requirements of FMVSS No. 108 in effect on the date of manufacture of the vehicle. Reflex reflectors on projecting loads, vehicles transported in a driveaway-towaway operation, and all reflex reflectors on converter dollies and pole trailers must conform to SAE J594—Reflex Reflectors, December 2003.

(c) *Substitute material for side reflex reflectors.* Reflective material conforming to ASTM D 4956–04, Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control, may be used in lieu of reflex reflectors if the material as used on the vehicle, meets the performance standards in either Table I of SAE J594 or Table IA of SAE J594—Reflex Reflectors, December 2003. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of these documents.)

(d) *Use of additional retroreflective surfaces.* Additional retroreflective surfaces may be used in conjunction with, but not in lieu of the reflex reflectors required in subpart B of part 393, and the substitute material for side reflex

reflectors allowed by paragraph (c) of this section, provided:

(1) Designs do not resemble traffic control signs, lights, or devices, except that straight edge striping resembling a barricade pattern may be used.

(2) Designs do not tend to distort the length and/or width of the motor vehicle.

(3) Such surfaces shall be at least 3 inches from any required lamp or reflector unless of the same color as such lamp or reflector.

(4) No red color shall be used on the front of any motor vehicle, except for display of markings or placards required by §177.823 of this title.

(5) Retroreflective license plates required by State or local authorities may be used.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 3167, Feb. 19, 1970; 53 FR 49397, Dec. 7, 1988; 70 FR 48047, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.27 [Reserved]

§ 393.28 Wiring systems.

Electrical wiring shall be installed and maintained to conform to SAE J1292—Automobile, Truck, Truck-Tractor, Trailer, and Motor Coach Wiring, October 1981, except the jumper cable plug and receptacle need not conform to SAE J560. The reference to SAE J1292 shall not be construed to require circuit protection on trailers. (See §393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

[70 FR 48047, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.29 [Reserved]

§ 393.30 Battery installation.

Every storage battery on every vehicle, unless located in the engine compartment, shall be covered by a fixed part of the motor vehicle or protected by a removable cover or enclosure. Removable covers or enclosures shall be substantial and shall be securely latched or fastened. The storage battery compartment and adjacent metal parts which might corrode by reason of battery leakage shall be painted or coated with an acid-resisting paint or coating and shall have openings to provide ample battery ventilation and drainage. Wherever the cable to the starting motor passes through a metal compartment, the cable shall be protected against grounding by an acid and waterproof insulating bushing. Wherever a battery and a fuel tank are both placed under the driver's seat, they shall be partitioned from each other, and each compartment shall be provided with an independent cover, ventilation, and drainage.

§§ 393.31–393.33 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Brakes

§ 393.40 Required brake systems.

(a) Each commercial motor vehicle must have brakes adequate to stop and hold the vehicle or combination of motor vehicles. Each commercial motor vehicle must meet the applicable service, parking, and emergency brake system requirements provided in this section.

(b) *Service brakes*—(1) *Hydraulic brake systems.* Motor vehicles equipped with hydraulic brake systems and manufactured on or after September 2, 1983, must, at a minimum, have a service brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 105 in effect on the date of manufacture. Motor vehicles which were not subject to FMVSS No. 105 on the date of manufacture must have a service brake system that meets the applicable requirements of §§393.42, 393.48, 393.49, 393.51, and 393.52 of this subpart.

(2) *Air brake systems.* Buses, trucks and truck-tractors equipped with air brake systems and manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, and trailers manufactured on or after January 1, 1975, must, at a minimum, have a service brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 in effect on the date of manufacture. Motor vehicles which were not subject to FMVSS No. 121 on the date of manufacture must have a service brake system that meets the applicable requirements of §§393.42, 393.48, 393.49, 393.51, and 393.52 of this subpart.

(3) *Vacuum brake systems.* Motor vehicles equipped with vacuum brake systems must have a service brake system that meets the applicable requirements of §§393.42, 393.48, 393.49, 393.51, and 393.52 of this subpart.

(4) *Electric brake systems.* Motor vehicles equipped with electric brake systems must have a service brake system that meets the applicable requirements of §§ 393.42, 393.48, 393.49 and 393.52 of this subpart.

(5) *Surge brake systems.* Motor vehicles equipped with surge brake systems must have a service brake system that meets the applicable requirements of §§ 393.42, 393.48, 393.49, and 393.52 of this subpart.

(c) *Parking brakes.* Each commercial motor vehicle must be equipped with a parking brake system that meets the applicable requirements of § 393.41.

(d) *Emergency brakes—partial failure of service brakes*—(1) *Hydraulic brake systems.* Motor vehicles manufactured on or after September 2, 1983, and equipped with a split service brake system must, at a minimum, meet the partial failure requirements of FMVSS No. 105 in effect on the date of manufacture.

(2) *Air brake systems.* Buses, trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, and trailers manufactured on or after January 1, 1975, must be equipped with an emergency brake system which, at a minumum, meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 in effect on the date of manufacture.

(3) *Vehicles not subject to FMVSS Nos. 105 and 121 on the date of manufacture.* Buses, trucks and truck tractors not subject to FMVSS Nos. 105 or 121 on the date of manufacture must meet the requirements of § 393.40(e). Trailers not subject to FMVSS No. 121 at the time of manufacture must meet the requirements of § 393.43.

(e) *Emergency brakes, vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973.* (1) A bus, truck, truck tractor, or a combination of motor vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, and not covered under paragraphs (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this section, must have an emergency brake system which consists of emergency features of the service brake system or an emergency system separate from the service brake system. The emergency brake system must meet the applicable requirements of §§ 393.43 and 393.52.

(2) A control by which the driver applies the emergency brake system must be located so that the driver can operate it from the normal seating position while restrained by any seat belts with which the vehicle is equipped. The emergency brake control may be combined with either the service brake control or the parking brake control. However, all three controls may not be combined.

(f) *Interconnected systems.* (1) If the brake systems required by § 393.40(a) are interconnected in any way, they must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that in the event of a failure of any part of the operating mechanism of one or more of the systems (except the service brake actuation pedal or valve), the motor vehicle will have operative brakes and, for vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973, be capable of meeting the requirements of § 393.52(b).

(2) A motor vehicle to which the requirements of FMVSS No. 105 (S5.1.2), dealing with partial failure of the service brake, applied at the time of manufacture meets the requirements of § 393.40(f)(1) if the motor vehicle is maintained in conformity with FMVSS No. 105 and the motor vehicle is capable of meeting the requirements of § 393.52(b), except in the case of a structural failure of the brake master cylinder body.

(3) A bus is considered to meet the requirements of § 393.40(f)(1) if it meets the requirements of § 393.44 and § 393.52(b).

[70 FR 48048, Aug. 15, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 9870, Mar. 6, 2007]

§ 393.41 Parking brake system.

(a) *Hydraulic-braked vehicles manufactured on or after September 2, 1983.* Each truck and bus (other than a school bus) with a GVWR of 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) or less which is subject to this part and school buses with a GVWR greater than 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) shall be equipped with a parking brake system as required by FMVSS No. 571.105 (S5.2) in effect at the time of manufacture. The parking brake shall be capable of holding the vehicle or combination of vehicles stationary under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public road (free of ice and snow). Hydraulic-braked vehicles which were not

subject to the parking brake requirements of FMVSS No. 571.105 (S5.2) must be equipped with a parking brake system that meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Air-braked power units manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, and air-braked trailers manufactured on or after January 1, 1975.* Each air-braked bus, truck and truck tractor manufactured on and after March 1, 1975, and each air-braked trailer except an agricultural commodity trailer, converter dolly, heavy hauler trailer or pulpwood trailer, shall be equipped with a parking brake system as required by FMVSS No. 121 (S5.6) in effect at the time of manufacture. The parking brake shall be capable of holding the vehicle or combination of vehicles stationary under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public road (free of ice and snow). An agricultural commodity trailer, heavy hauler or pulpwood trailer shall carry sufficient chocking blocks to prevent movement when parked.

(c) *Vehicles not subject to FMVSS Nos. 105 and 121 on the date of manufacture.* (1) Each singly driven motor vehicle not subject to parking brake requirements of FMVSS Nos. 105 or 121 at the time of manufacturer, and every combination of motor vehicles must be equipped with a parking brake system adequate to hold the vehicle or combination on any grade on which it is operated, under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public road (free of ice and snow).

(2) The parking brake system shall, at all times, be capable of being applied by either the driver's muscular effort or by spring action. If other energy is used to apply the parking brake, there must be an accumulation of that energy isolated from any common source and used exclusively for the operation of the parking brake.

Exception: This paragraph shall not be applicable to air-applied, mechanically-held parking brake systems which meet the parking brake requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (S5.6).

(3) The parking brake system shall be held in the applied position by energy other than fluid pressure, air pressure, or electric energy. The parking brake system shall not be capable of being released unless adequate energy is available to immediately reapply the parking brake with the required effectiveness.

[70 FR 48048, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.42 Brakes required on all wheels.

(a) Every commercial motor vehicle shall be equipped with brakes acting on all wheels. This requirement also applies to certain motor vehicles being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation, as follows:

(1) Any motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar when another motor vehicle is full-mounted on the towed vehicle; and

(2) Any saddlemount configuration with a fullmount.

(b) *Exception.* (1) Trucks or truck tractors having three or more axles and manufactured before July 25, 1980, are not required to have brakes on the front wheels. However, these vehicles must meet the requirements of §393.52.

(2) Motor vehicles being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation (including the last truck of triple saddlemount combinations (see §393.71(a)(3)) are not required to have operative brakes provided the combination of vehicles meets the requirements of §393.52.

(3) Any semitrailer or pole trailer (laden or unladen) with a gross weight of 1,361 kg (3,000 pounds) or less which is subject to this part is not required to be equipped with brakes if the axle weight of the towed vehicle does not exceed 40 percent of the sum of the axle weights of the towing vehicle.

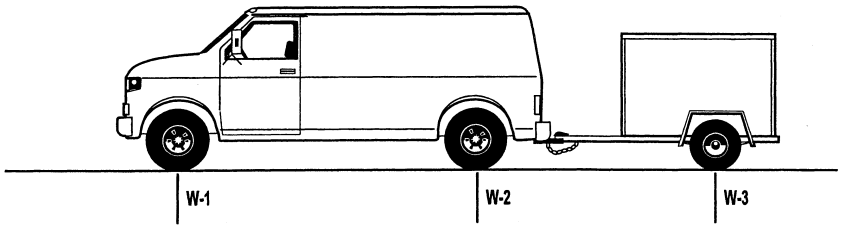
(4) Any full trailer or four-wheel pole trailer (laden or unladen) with a gross weight of 1,361 kg (3,000 pounds) or less which is subject to this part is not required to be equipped with brakes if the sum of the axle weights of the towed vehicle does not exceed 40 percent of the sum of the axle weights of the towing vehicle.

(5) Brakes are not required on the steering axle of a three-axle dolly which is steered by a co-driver.

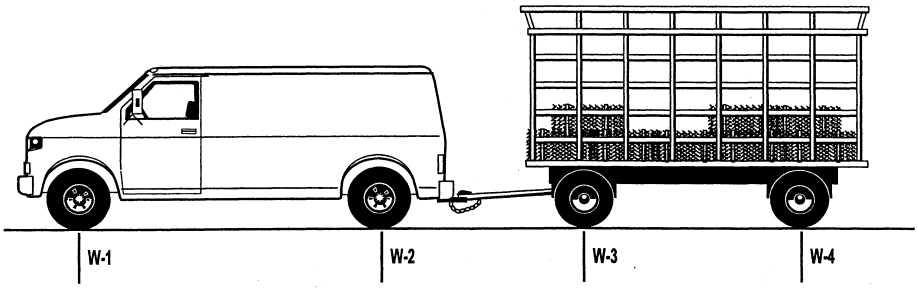
(6) Loaded housemoving dollies, specialized trailers and dollies used to transport industrial furnaces, reactors,

and similar motor vehicles are not required to be equipped with brakes, provided the speed at which the combination of vehicles will be operated does not exceed 32 km/hour (20 mph) and brakes on the combination of vehicles are capable of stopping the combination within 12.2 meters (40 feet) from the speed at which the vehicle is being operated or 32 km/hour (20 mph), whichever is less.

Figure 22 - Illustrations of Brake Requirements for Light-Duty Trailers in § 393.42



(Semitrailer or 2-wheel pole trailer of 1,360 kilograms (3,000 pounds) gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if W-3 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)



(Full trailer or 4-wheel pole trailer of 1,360 kilograms (3,000 pounds) gross weight or less must be equipped with brakes if the sum of W-3 and W-4 is greater than 40 percent of the sum of W-1 and W-2.)

[52 FR 2803, Jan. 27, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49398, Dec. 7, 1988; 54 FR 48617, Nov. 24, 1989; 59 FR 25574, May 17, 1994; 61 FR 1843, Jan. 24, 1996; 70 FR 48049, Aug. 15, 2005; 76 FR 56321, Sept. 13, 2011]

§ 393.43 Breakaway and emergency braking.

(a) *Towing vehicle protection system.* Every motor vehicle, if used to tow a trailer equipped with brakes, shall be equipped with a means for providing that in the case of a breakaway of the trailer, the service brakes on the towing vehicle will be capable of stopping the towing vehicle. For air braked towing units, the tractor protection valve

or similar device shall operate automatically when the air pressure on the towing vehicle is between 138 kPa and 310 kPa (20 psi and 45 psi).

(b) *Emergency brake requirements, air brakes.* Every truck or truck tractor equipped with air brakes, when used for towing other vehicles equipped with air brakes, shall be equipped with two means of activating the emergency features of the trailer brakes. One of these means shall operate automatically in the event of reduction of the towing vehicle air supply to a fixed pressure which shall not be lower than 20 pounds per square inch nor higher than 45 pounds per square inch. The other means shall be a manually controlled device readily operable by a person seated in the driving seat. Its emergency position or method of operation shall be clearly indicated. In no instance may the manual means be so arranged as to permit its use to prevent operation of the automatic means. The automatic and manual means required by this section may be, but are not required to be, separate.

(c) *Emergency brake requirements, vacuum brakes.* Every truck tractor and truck when used for towing other vehicles equipped with vacuum brakes, shall have, in addition to the single control required by §393.49 to operate all brakes of the combination, a second manual control device which can be used to operate the brakes on the towed vehicles in emergencies. Such second control shall be independent of brake air, hydraulic, and other pressure, and independent of other controls, unless the braking system be so arranged that failure of the pressure on which the second control depends will cause the towed vehicle brakes to be applied automatically. The second control is not required by this rule to provide modulated or graduated braking.

(d) *Breakaway braking requirements for trailers.* Every trailer required to be equipped with brakes shall have brakes which apply automatically and immediately upon breakaway from the towing vehicle. With the exception of trailers having three or more axles, all brakes with which the trailer is required to be equipped must be applied upon breakaway from the towing vehicle. The brakes must remain in the applied position for at least 15 minutes.

(e) *Emergency valves.* Air brake systems installed on towed vehicles shall be so designed, by the use of ''no-bleedback'' relay emergency valves or equivalent devices, that the supply reservoir used to provide air for brakes shall be safeguarded against backflow of air to the towing vehicle upon reduction of the towing vehicle air pressure.

(f) *Exception.* The requirements of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section shall not be applicable to commercial motor vehicles being transported in driveaway-towaway operations.

[53 FR 49384, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 70 FR 48050, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.44 Front brake lines, protection.

On every bus, if equipped with air brakes, the braking system shall be so constructed that in the event any brake line to any of the front wheels is broken, the driver can apply the brakes on the rear wheels despite such breakage. The means used to apply the brakes may be located forward of the driver's seat as long as it can be operated manually by the driver when the driver is properly restrained by any seat belt assembly provided for use. Every bus shall meet this requirement or comply with the regulations in effect at the time of its manufacture.

[53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.45 Brake tubing and hoses; hose assemblies and end fittings.

(a) *General construction requirements for tubing and hoses, assemblies, and end fittings.* All brake tubing and hoses, brake hose assemblies, and brake hose end fittings must meet the applicable requirements of FMVSS No. 106 (49 CFR 571.106).

(b) *Brake tubing and hose installation.* Brake tubing and hose must—

(1) Be long and flexible enough to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which it is attached;

(2) Be secured against chaffing, kinking, or other mechanical damage; and

(3) Be installed in a manner that prevents it from contacting the vehicle's

exhaust system or any other source of high temperatures.

(c) *Nonmetallic brake tubing.* Coiled nonmetallic brake tubing may be used for connections between towed and towing motor vehicles or between the frame of a towed vehicle and the unsprung subframe of an adjustable axle of the motor vehicle if—

(1) The coiled tubing has a straight segment (pigtail) at each end that is at least 51 mm (2 inches) in length and is encased in a spring guard or similar device which prevents the tubing from kinking at the fitting at which it is attached to the vehicle; and

(2) The spring guard or similar device has at least 51 mm (2 inches) of closed coils or similar surface at its interface with the fitting and extends at least 38 mm (1½ inches) into the coiled segment of the tubing from its straight segment.

(d) *Brake tubing and hose connections.* All connections for air, vacuum, or hydraulic braking systems shall be installed so as to ensure an attachment free of leaks, constrictions or other conditions which would adversely affect the performance of the brake system.

[70 FR 48050, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.46 [Reserved]

§ 393.47 Brake actuators, slack adjusters, linings/pads and drums/rotors.

(a) *General requirements.* Brake components must be constructed, installed and maintained to prevent excessive fading and grabbing. The means of attachment and physical characteristics must provide for safe and reliable stopping of the commercial motor vehicle.

(b) *Brake chambers.* The service brake chambers and spring brake chambers on each end of an axle must be the same size.

(c) *Slack adjusters.* The effective length of the slack adjuster on each end of an axle must be the same.

(d) *Linings and pads.* The thickness of the brake linings or pads shall meet the applicable requirements of this paragraph—

(1) *Steering axle brakes.* The brake lining/pad thickness on the steering axle of a truck, truck-tractor or bus shall not be less than 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) at the shoe center for a shoe with a continuous strip of lining; less than 6.4 mm (¼ inch) at the shoe center for a shoe with two pads; or worn to the wear indicator if the lining is so marked, for air drum brakes. The steering axle brake lining/pad thickness shall not be less than 3.2 mm (⅛ inch) for air disc brakes, or 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) or less for hydraulic disc, drum and electric brakes.

(2) *Non-steering axle brakes.* An air braked commercial motor vehicle shall not be operated with brake lining/pad thickness less than 6.4 mm (¼ inch) or to the wear indicator if the lining is so marked (measured at the shoe center for drum brakes); or less than 3.2 mm (⅛ inch) for disc brakes. Hydraulic or electric braked commercial motor vehicles shall not be operated with a lining/pad thickness less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) (measured at the shoe center) for disc or drum brakes.

(e) *Clamp, Bendix DD–3, bolt-type, and rotochamber brake actuator readjustment limits.* (1) The pushrod stroke must not be greater than the values specified in the following tables:

CLAMP-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit: standard stroke chamber	Brake readjustment limit: long stroke chamber
6	4½ in. (114 mm)	1¼ in. (31.8 mm).	
9	5¼ in. (133 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm).	
12	5 11/16 in. (145 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm).
16	6⅜ in. (162 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
20	6 25/32 in. (172 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm). 2 ½ in. (63.5 mm).[1]
24	7 7/32 in. (184 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm). 2 ½ in. (63.5 mm).[2]
30	8 3/32 in. (206 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm)	2½ in. (63.5 mm).
36	9 in. (229 mm)	2½ in. (63.5 mm).	

[1] For type 20 chambers with a 3-inch (76 mm) rated stroke.
[2] For type 24 chambers with a 3-inch (76 mm) rated stroke.

BENDIX DD–3 BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
30	8 1/8 in. (206 mm)	2 1/4 in. (57.2 mm).

BOLT-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
A	6 15/16 in. (176 mm)	1 3/8 in. (34.9 mm).
B	9 3/16 in. (234 mm)	1 3/4 in. (44.5 mm).
C	8 1/16 in. (205 mm)	1 3/4 in. (44.5 mm).
D	5 1/4 in. (133 mm)	1 1/4 in. (31.8 mm).
E	6 3/16 in. (157 mm)	1 3/8 in. (34.9 mm).
F	11 in. (279 mm)	2 1/4 in. (57.2 mm).
G	9 7/8 in. (251 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).

ROTOCHAMBER-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
9	4 9/32 in. (109 mm)	1 1/2 in. (38.1 mm).
12	4 13/16 in. (122 mm)	1 1/2 in. (38.1 mm).
16	5 13/32 in. (138 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
20	5 15/16 in. (151 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
24	6 13/32 in. (163 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
30	7 1/16 in. (180 mm)	2 1/4 in. (57.2 mm).
36	7 5/8 in. (194 mm)	2 3/4 in. (69.9 mm).
50	8 7/8 in. (226 mm)	3 in. (76.2 mm).

(2) For actuator types not listed in these tables, the pushrod stroke must not be greater than 80 percent of the rated stroke marked on the actuator by the actuator manufacturer, or greater than the readjustment limit marked on the actuator by the actuator manufacturer.

(f) *Wedge brake adjustment.* The movement of the scribe mark on the lining shall not exceed 1.6 mm (1/16 inch).

(g) *Drums and rotors.* The thickness of the drums or rotors shall not be less than the limits established by the brake drum or rotor manufacturer.

[70 FR 48051, Aug. 15, 2005, as amended at 77 FR 46638, Aug. 6, 2012; 86 FR 57076, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 393.48 Brakes to be operative.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, all brakes with which a motor vehicle is equipped must at all times be capable of operating.

(b) *Devices to reduce or remove front-wheel braking effort.* A commercial motor vehicle may be equipped with a device to reduce the front wheel braking effort (or in the case of a three-axle truck or truck tractor manufactured before March 1, 1975, a device to remove the front-wheel braking effort) if that device meets the applicable requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Manually operated devices.* Manually operated devices to reduce or remove front-wheel braking effort may only be used on buses, trucks, and truck tractors manufactured before March 1, 1975. Such devices must not be used unless the vehicle is being operated under adverse conditions such as wet, snowy, or icy roads.

(2) *Automatic devices.* Automatic devices must not reduce the front-wheel braking force by more than 50 percent of the braking force available when the automatic device is disconnected (regardless of whether or not an antilock system failure has occurred on any axle). The device must not be operable by the driver except upon application of the control that activates the braking system. The device must not be operable when the brake control application pressure exceeds 85 psig (for vehicles equipped with air brakes) or 85 percent of the maximum system pressure (for vehicles which are not equipped with air brakes).

(c) *Exception.* Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—

(1) A towed vehicle with disabling damage as defined in § 390.5;

(2) A vehicle which is towed in a driveaway-towaway operation and is included in the exemption to the requirement for brakes on all wheels, § 393.42(b);

(3) Unladen converter dollies with a gross weight of 1,361 kg (3,000 lbs) or less, and manufactured prior to March 1, 1998;

(4) The steering axle of a three-axle dolly which is steered by a co-driver;

(5) Loaded house moving dollies, specialized trailers and dollies used to transport industrial furnaces, reactors, and similar motor vehicles provided the speed at which the combination of vehicles will be operated does not exceed 32 km/hour (20 mph) and brakes on the combination of vehicles are capable of stopping the combination within 12.2 meters (40 feet) from the speed at which the vehicle is being operated or 32 km/hour (20 mph), whichever is less.

(6) Raised lift axles. Brakes on lift axles need not be capable of being operated while the lift axle is raised. However, brakes on lift axles must be capable of being applied whenever the lift axle is lowered and the tires contact the roadway.

(d) *Surge brakes.* (1) Surge brakes are allowed on:

(i) Any trailer with a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 12,000 pounds or less, when its GVWR does not exceed 1.75 times the GVWR of the towing vehicle; and

(ii) Any trailer with a GVWR greater than 12,000 pounds, but less than 20,001 pounds, when its GVWR does not exceed 1.25 times the GVWR of the towing vehicle.

(2) The gross vehicle weight (GVW) of a trailer equipped with surge brakes may be used instead of its GVWR to calculate compliance with the weight ratios specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section when the trailer manufacturer's GVWR label is missing.

(3) The GVW of a trailer equipped with surge brakes must be used to calculate compliance with the weight ratios specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section when the trailer's GVW exceeds its GVWR.

(4) The surge brakes must meet the requirements of § 393.40.

[70 FR 48051, Aug. 15, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 9870, Mar. 6, 2007]

§ 393.49 Control valves for brakes.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, every motor vehicle manufactured after June 30, 1953, which is equipped with power brakes, must have the braking system so arranged that one application valve must when activated cause all of the service brakes on the motor vehicle or combination motor vehicle to operate. This requirement must not be construed to prohibit motor vehicles from being equipped with an additional valve to be used to operate the brakes on a trailer or trailers or as required for buses in § 393.44.

(b) *Driveaway-Towaway Exception.* This section is not applicable to driveaway-towaway operations unless the brakes on such operations are designed to be operated by a single valve.

(c) *Surge brake exception.* This requirement is not applicable to trailers equipped with surge brakes that satisfy the conditions specified in § 393.48(d).

[72 FR 9871, Mar. 6, 2007, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.50 Reservoirs required.

(a) *Reservoir capacity for air-braked power units manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, and air-braked trailers manufactured on or after January 1, 1975.* Buses, trucks, and truck-tractors manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, and air-braked trailers manufactured on or after January 1, 1975, must meet the reservoir requirements of FMVSS No. 121, S5.1.2, in effect on the date of manufacture.

(b) *Reservoir capacity for air-braked vehicles not subject to FMVSS No. 121 on the date of manufacture and all vacuum braked vehicles.* Each motor vehicle using air or vacuum braking must have either reserve capacity, or a reservoir, that would enable the driver to make a full service brake application with the engine stopped without depleting the air pressure or vacuum below 70 percent of that indicated by the air or vacuum gauge immediately before the

brake application is made. For the purposes of this paragraph, a full service brake application means depressing the brake pedal or treadle valve to the limit of its travel.

(c) *Safeguarding of air and vacuum.* Each service reservoir system on a motor vehicle shall be protected against a loss of air pressure or vacuum due to a failure or leakage in the system between the service reservoir and the source of air pressure or vacuum, by check valves or equivalent devices whose proper functioning can be checked without disconnecting any air or vacuum line, or fitting.

(d) *Drain valves for air braked vehicles.* Each reservoir must have a condensate drain valve that can be manually operated. Automatic condensate drain valves may be used provided (1) they may be operated manually, or (2) a manual means of draining the reservoirs is retained.

[70 FR 48052, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.51 Warning signals, air pressure and vacuum gauges.

(a) *General Rule.* Every bus, truck and truck tractor, except as provided in paragraph (f), must be equipped with a signal that provides a warning to the driver when a failure occurs in the vehicle's service brake system. The warning signal must meet the applicable requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), (d) or (e) of this section.

(b) *Hydraulic brakes.* Vehicles manufactured on or after September 1, 1975, must meet the brake system indicator lamp requirements of FMVSS No. 571.105 (S5.3) applicable to the vehicle on the date of manufacture. Vehicles manufactured on or after July 1, 1973 but before September 1, 1975, or to which FMVSS No. 571.105 was not applicable on the date of manufacture, must have a warning signal which operates before or upon application of the brakes in the event of a hydraulic-type complete failure of a partial system. The signal must be either visible within the driver's forward field of view or audible. The signal must be continuous. (NOTE: FMVSS No. 105 was applicable to trucks and buses from September 1, 1975 to October 12, 1976, and from September 1, 1983, to the present. FMVSS No. 105 was not applicable to trucks and buses manufactured between October 12, 1976, and September 1, 1983. Motor carriers have the option of equipping those vehicles to meet either the indicator lamp requirements of FMVSS No. 105, or the indicator lamp requirements specified in this paragraph for vehicles which were not subject to FMVSS No. 105 on the date of manufacture.)

(c) *Air brakes.* A commercial motor vehicle (regardless of the date of manufacture) equipped with service brakes activated by compressed air (air brakes) or a commercial motor vehicle towing a vehicle with service brakes activated by compressed air (air brakes) must be equipped with a pressure gauge and a warning signal. Trucks, truck tractors, and buses manufactured on or after March 1, 1975, must, at a minimum, have a pressure gauge and a warning signal which meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (S5.1.4 for the pressure gauge and S5.1.5 for the warning signal) applicable to the vehicle on the date of manufacture of the vehicle. Power units to which FMVSS No. 571.121 was not applicable on the date of manufacture of the vehicle must be equipped with—

(1) A pressure gauge, visible to a person seated in the normal driving position, which indicates the air pressure (in kilopascals (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi)) available for braking; and

(2) A warning signal that is audible or visible to a person in the normal driving position and provides a continuous warning to the driver whenever the air pressure in the service reservoir system is at 379 kPa (55 psi) and below, or one-half of the compressor governor cutout pressure, whichever is less.

(d) *Vacuum brakes.* A commercial motor vehicle (regardless of the date it was manufactured) having service brakes activated by vacuum or a vehicle towing a vehicle having service brakes activated by vacuum must be equipped with—

(1) A vacuum gauge, visible to a person seated in the normal driving position, which indicates the vacuum (in millimeters or inches of mercury) available for braking; and

(2) A warning signal that is audible or visible to a person in the normal

driving position and provides a continuous warning to the driver whenever the vacuum in the vehicle's supply reservoir is less than 203 mm (8 inches) of mercury.

(e) *Hydraulic brakes applied or assisted by air or vacuum.* Each vehicle equipped with hydraulically activated service brakes which are applied or assisted by compressed air or vacuum, and to which FMVSS No. 105 was not applicable on the date of manufacture, must be equipped with a warning signal that conforms to paragraph (b) of this section for the hydraulic portion of the system; paragraph (c) of this section for the air assist/air applied portion; or paragraph (d) of this section for the vacuum assist/vacuum applied portion. This paragraph shall not be construed as requiring air pressure gauges or vacuum gauges, only warning signals.

(f) *Exceptions.* The rules in paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of this section do not apply to property carrying commercial motor vehicles which have less than three axles and (1) were manufactured before July 1, 1973, and (2) have a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating less than 4,536 kg (10,001 pounds).

[70 FR 48052, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.52 Brake performance.

(a) Upon application of its service brakes, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of—

(1) Developing a braking force at least equal to the percentage of its gross weight specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Decelerating to a stop from 20 miles per hour at not less than the rate specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(3) Stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the service brake pedal or control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section; or, for motor vehicles or motor vehicle combinations that have a GVWR or GVW greater than 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds),

(4) Developing only the braking force specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the stopping distance specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, if braking force is measured by a performance-based brake tester which meets the requirements of functional specifications for performance-based brake testers for commercial motor vehicles, where braking force is the sum of the braking force at each wheel of the vehicle or vehicle combination as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight.

(b) Upon application of its emergency brake system and with no other brake system applied, a motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles must, under any condition of loading in which it is found on a public highway, be capable of stopping from 20 miles per hour in a distance, measured from the point at which movement of the emergency brake control begins, that is not greater than the distance specified in the table in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) Conformity to the stopping-distance requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be determined under the following conditions:

(1) Any test must be made with the vehicle on a hard surface that is substantially level, dry, smooth, and free of loose material.

(2) The vehicle must be in the center of a 12-foot-wide lane when the test begins and must not deviate from that lane during the test.

(d) Vehicle brake performance table:

Type of motor vehicle	Service brake systems			Emergency brake systems
	Braking force as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight	Deceleration in feet per second per second	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed at 20 mph	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 mph
A. Passenger-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 persons or less, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis	65.2	21	20	54

Type of motor vehicle	Service brake systems			Emergency brake systems
	Braking force as a percentage of gross vehicle or combination weight	Deceleration in feet per second per second	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed at 20 mph	Application and braking distance in feet from initial speed of 20 mph
(2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of more than 10 persons, including driver, and built on a passenger car chassis; vehicles built on a truck or bus chassis and having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(3) All other passenger-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	35	85
B. Property-carrying vehicles:				
(1) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of 10,000 pounds or less	52.8	17	25	66
(2) Single unit vehicles having a manufacturer's GVWR of more than 10,000 pounds, except truck tractors. Combinations of a 2-axle towing vehicle and trailer having a GVWR of 3,000 pounds or less. All combinations of 2 or less vehicles in drive-away or tow-away operation	43.5	14	35	85
(3) All other property-carrying vehicles and combinations of property-carrying vehicles	43.5	14	40	90

Notes: (a) There is a definite mathematical relationship between the figures in columns 2 and 3. If the decelerations set forth in column 3 are divided by 32.2 feet per-second per-second, the figures in column 2 will be obtained. (For example, 21 divided by 32.2 equals 65.2 percent.) Column 2 is included in the tabulation because certain brake testing devices utilize this factor.

(b) The decelerations specified in column 3 are an indication of the effectiveness of the basic brakes, and as measured in practical brake testing are the maximum decelerations attained at some time during the stop. These decelerations as measured in brake tests cannot be used to compute the values in column 4 because the deceleration is not sustained at the same rate over the entire period of the stop. The deceleration increases from zero to a maximum during a period of brake system application and brake-force buildup. Also, other factors may cause the deceleration to decrease after reaching a maximum. The added distance that results because maximum deceleration is not sustained is included in the figures in column 4 but is not indicated by the usual brake-testing devices for checking deceleration.

(c) The distances in column 4 and the decelerations in column 3 are not directly related. ''Brake-system application and braking distance in feet'' (column 4) is a definite measure of the overall effectiveness of the braking system, being the distance traveled between the point at which the driver starts to move the braking controls and the point at which the vehicle comes to rest. It includes distance traveled while the brakes are being applied and distance traveled while the brakes are retarding the vehicle.

(d) The distance traveled during the period of brake-system application and brake-force buildup varies with vehicle type, being negligible for many passenger cars and greatest for combinations of commercial vehicles. This fact accounts for the variation from 20 to 40 feet in the values in column 4 for the various classes of vehicles.

(e) The terms ''GVWR'' and ''GVW'' refer to the manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating and the actual gross vehicle weight, respectively.

[36 FR 20298, Oct. 20, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 5251, Mar. 11, 1972; 37 FR 11336, June 7, 1972; 67 FR 51777, Aug. 9, 2002]

§ 393.53 Automatic brake adjusters and brake adjustment indicators.

(a) *Automatic brake adjusters (hydraulic brake systems).* Each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1993, and equipped with a hydraulic brake system, shall meet the automatic brake adjustment system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.1) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

(b) *Automatic brake adjusters (air brake systems).* Each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1994, and equipped with an air brake system must meet the automatic brake adjustment system requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.8 or S5.2.2) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

(c) *Brake adjustment indicator (air brake systems).* On each commercial motor vehicle manufactured on or after October 20, 1994, and equipped with an

air brake system which contains an external automatic adjustment mechanism and an exposed pushrod, the condition of service brake under-adjustment must be displayed by a brake adjustment indicator conforming to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.8 or S5.2.2) applicable to the vehicle at the time it was manufactured.

[60 FR 46245, Sept. 6, 1995, as amended at 77 FR 46639, Aug. 6, 2012]

§ 393.55 Antilock brake systems.

(a) *Hydraulic brake systems.* Each truck and bus manufactured on or after March 1, 1999 (except trucks and buses engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), and equipped with a hydraulic brake system, shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.5).

(b) *ABS malfunction indicators for hydraulic braked vehicles.* Each hydraulic braked vehicle subject to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall be equipped with an ABS malfunction indicator system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 105 (49 CFR 571.105, S5.3).

(c) *Air brake systems.* (1) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 1997 (except truck tractors engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.1(b)).

(2) Each air braked commercial motor vehicle other than a truck tractor, manufactured on or after March 1, 1998 (except commercial motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations), shall be equipped with an antilock brake system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.1(a) for trucks and buses, S5.2.3 for semitrailers, converter dollies and full trailers).

(d) *ABS malfunction circuits and signals for air braked vehicles.* (1) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 1997, and each single-unit air braked vehicle manufactured on or after March 1, 1998, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of signaling a malfunction that affects the generation or transmission of response or control signals to the vehicle's antilock brake system (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.2(a)).

(2) Each truck tractor manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, and each single-unit vehicle that is equipped to tow another air-braked vehicle, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of transmitting a malfunction signal from the antilock brake system(s) on the towed vehicle(s) to the trailer ABS malfunction lamp in the cab of the towing vehicle, and shall have the means for connection of the electrical circuit to the towed vehicle. The ABS malfunction circuit and signal shall meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.1.6.2(b)).

(3) Each semitrailer, trailer converter dolly, and full trailer manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, and subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall be equipped with an electrical circuit that is capable of signaling a malfunction in the trailer's antilock brake system, and shall have the means for connection of this ABS malfunction circuit to the towing vehicle. In addition, each trailer manufactured on or after March 1, 2001, subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, that is designed to tow another air-brake equipped trailer shall be capable of transmitting a malfunction signal from the antilock brake system(s) of the trailer(s) it tows to the vehicle in front of the trailer. The ABS malfunction circuit and signal shall meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.2.3.2).

(e) *Exterior ABS malfunction indicator lamps for trailers.* Each trailer (including a trailer converter dolly) manufactured on or after March 1, 1998, and subject to the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, shall be equipped with an ABS malfunction indicator lamp which meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 121 (49 CFR 571.121, S5.2.3.3).

[63 FR 24465, May 4, 1998, as amended at 75 FR 57396, Sept. 21, 2010]

Subpart D—Glazing and Window Construction

§ 393.60 Glazing in specified openings.

(a) *Glazing material.* Glazing material used in windshields, windows, and doors on a motor vehicle manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, shall at a minimum meet the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 205 in effect on the date of manufacture of the motor vehicle. The glazing material shall be marked in accordance with FMVSS No. 205 (49 CFR 571.205, S6).

(b) *Windshields required.* Each bus, truck and truck-tractor shall be equipped with a windshield. Each windshield or portion of a multi-piece windshield shall be mounted using the full periphery of the glazing material.

(c) *Windshield condition.* With the exception of the conditions listed in paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), and (c)(3) of this section, each windshield shall be free of discoloration or damage in the area extending upward from the height of the top of the steering wheel (excluding a 51 mm (2 inch) border at the top of the windshield) and extending from a 25 mm (1 inch) border at each side of the windshield or windshield panel. *Exceptions:*

(1) Coloring or tinting which meets the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Any crack that is not intersected by any other cracks;

(3) Any damaged area which can be covered by a disc 19 mm (¾ inch) in diameter if not closer than 76 mm (3 inches) to any other similarly damaged area.

(d) *Coloring or tinting of windshields and windows.* Coloring or tinting of windshields and the windows to the immediate right and left of the driver is allowed, provided the parallel luminous transmittance through the colored or tinted glazing is not less than 70 percent of the light at normal incidence in those portions of the windshield or windows which are marked as having a parallel luminous transmittance of not less than 70 percent. The transmittance restriction does not apply to other windows on the commercial motor vehicle.

(e) *Prohibition on obstructions to the driver's field of view—(1) Devices mounted on the interior of the windshield.* (i) Antennas, and similar devices must not be mounted more than 152 mm (6 inches) below the upper edge of the windshield. These devices must be located outside the area swept by the windshield wipers, and outside the driver's sight lines to the road and highway signs and signals.

(ii) Paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section does not apply to *vehicle safety technologies*, as defined in § 393.5, that are mounted on the interior of a windshield. Devices with vehicle safety technologies must be mounted:

(A) Not more than 216 mm (8.5 inches) below the upper edge of the area swept by the windshield wipers;

(B) Not more than 175 mm (7 inches) above the lower edge of the area swept by the windshield wipers; and

(C) Outside the driver's sight lines to the road and highway signs and signals.

(2) *Decals and stickers mounted on the windshield.* Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspection decals, and stickers and/or decals required under Federal or State laws may be placed at the bottom or sides of the windshield provided such decals or stickers do not extend more than 115 mm (4½ inches) from the bottom of the windshield and are located outside the area swept by the windshield wipers, and outside the driver's sight lines to the road and highway signs or signals.

[63 FR 1387, Jan. 9, 1998, as amended at 81 FR 65574, Sept. 23, 2016; 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018; 87 FR 12604, Mar. 7, 2022]

§ 393.61 Truck and truck tractor window construction.

Each truck and truck tractor (except trucks engaged in armored car service) shall have at least one window on each side of the driver's compartment. Each window must have a minimum area of 1,290 cm^2 (200 in^2) formed by a rectangle 33 cm by 45 cm (13 inches by 17¾ inches). The maximum radius of the corner arcs shall not exceed 152 mm (6 inches). The long axis of the rectangle shall not make an angle of more than 45 degrees with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands. If the cab is designed with a folding door or doors or with clear openings where doors or windows are customarily located, no

windows shall be required in those locations.

[70 FR 48052, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.62 Emergency exits for buses.

(a) *Buses manufactured on or after September 1, 1994.* Each bus with a GVWR of 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) or less must meet the emergency exit requirements of FMVSS No. 217 (S5.2.2.3) in effect on the date of manufacture. Each bus with a GVWR of more than 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) must have emergency exits which meet the applicable emergency exit requirements of FMVSS No. 217 (S5.2.2 or S5.2.3) in effect on the date of manufacture.

(b) *Buses manufactured on or after September 1, 1973, but before September 1, 1994.* (1) Each bus (including a school bus used in interstate commerce for non-school bus operations) with a GVWR of more than 4,536 kg (10,000 lbs) must meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 217, S5.2.2 in effect on the date of manufacture.

(2) Each bus (including a school bus used in interstate commerce for non-school bus operations) with a GVWR of 4,536 kg (10,000 lbs) or less must meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 217, S5.2.2.3 in effect on the date of manufacture.

(c) *Buses manufactured before September 1, 1973.* For each seated passenger space provided, inclusive of the driver there shall be at least 432 cm^2 (67 square inches) of glazing if such glazing is not contained in a push-out window; or, at least 432 cm^2 (67 square inches) of free opening resulting from opening of a push-out type window. No area shall be included in this minimum prescribed area unless it will provide an unobstructed opening of at least 1,290 cm^2 (200 in^2) formed by a rectangle 33 cm by 45 cm (13 inches by 17¾ inches). The maximum radius of the corner arcs shall not exceed 152 mm (6 inches). The long axis of the rectangle shall not make an angle of more than 45 degrees with the surface on which the unladen vehicle stands. The area shall be measured either by removal of the glazing if not of the push-out type, or of the movable sash if of the push-out type. The exit must comply with paragraph (d) of this section. Each side of the bus must have at least 40 percent of emergency exit space required by this paragraph.

(d) *Laminated safety glass/push-out window requirements for buses manufactured before September 1, 1973.* Emergency exit space used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section must have laminated safety glass or push-out windows designed and maintained to yield outward to provide a free opening.

(1) *Safety glass.* Laminated safety glass must meet Test No. 25, Egress, of American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways—Safety Standards ANSI/SAE Z26.1/96, August 1997. (See § 393.7 (b) for information on incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

(2) *Push-out windows.* Each push-out window shall be releasable by operating no more than two mechanisms and allow manual release of the exit by a single occupant. For mechanisms which require rotary or straight (parallel to the undisturbed exit surface) motions to operate the exit, no more than 89 Newtons (20 pounds) of force shall be required to release the exit. For exits which require a straight motion perpendicular to the undisturbed exit surface, no more than 267 Newtons (60 pounds) shall be required to release the exit.

(e) *Emergency exit identification.* Each bus and each school bus used in interstate commerce for non-school bus operations, manufactured on or after September 1, 1973, shall meet the applicable emergency exit identification or marking requirements of FMVSS No. 217, S5.5, in effect on the date of manufacture. The emergency exits and doors on all buses (including school buses used in interstate commerce for non-school bus operations) must be marked ''Emergency Exit'' or ''Emergency Door'' followed by concise operating instructions describing each motion necessary to unlatch or open the exit located within 152 mm (6 inches) of the release mechanism.

(f) *Exception for the transportation of prisoners.* The requirements of this section do not apply to buses used exclusively for the transportation of prisoners.

[70 FR 48052, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.63 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Fuel Systems

§ 393.65 All fuel systems.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to systems for containing and supplying fuel for the operation of motor vehicles or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, motor vehicles.

(b) *Location.* Each fuel system must be located on the motor vehicle so that—

(1) No part of the system extends beyond the widest part of the vehicle;

(2) No part of a fuel tank is forward of the front axle of a power unit;

(3) Fuel spilled vertically from a fuel tank while it is being filled will not contact any part of the exhaust or electrical systems of the vehicle, except the fuel level indicator assembly;

(4) Fill pipe openings are located outside the vehicle's passenger compartment and its cargo compartment;

(5) A fuel line does not extend between a towed vehicle and the vehicle that is towing it while the combination of vehicles is in motion; and

(6) No part of the fuel system of a bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, is located within or above the passenger compartment.

(c) *Fuel tank installation.* Each fuel tank must be securely attached to the motor vehicle in a workmanlike manner.

(d) *Gravity or syphon feed prohibited.* A fuel system must not supply fuel by gravity or syphon feed directly to the carburetor or injector.

(e) *Selection control valve location.* If a fuel system includes a selection control valve which is operable by the driver to regulate the flow of fuel from two or more fuel tanks, the valve must be installed so that either—

(1) The driver may operate it while watching the roadway and without leaving his/her driving position; or

(2) The driver must stop the vehicle and leave his/her seat in order to operate the valve.

(f) *Fuel lines.* A fuel line which is not completely enclosed in a protective housing must not extend more than 2 inches below the fuel tank or its sump. Diesel fuel crossover, return, and withdrawal lines which extend below the bottom of the tank or sump must be protected against damage from impact. Every fuel line must be—

(1) Long enough and flexible enough to accommodate normal movements of the parts to which it is attached without incurring damage; and

(2) Secured against chafing, kinking, or other causes of mechanical damage.

(g) *Excess flow valve.* When pressure devices are used to force fuel from a fuel tank, a device which prevents the flow of fuel from the fuel tank if the fuel feed line is broken must be installed in the fuel system.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28752, Dec. 29, 1972]

§ 393.67 Liquid fuel tanks.

(a) *Application of the rules in this section.* The rules in this section apply to tanks containing or supplying fuel for the operation of commercial motor vehicles or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with commercial motor vehicles.

(1) A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, and a side-mounted gasoline tank must conform to all rules in this section.

(2) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c)(7)(ii) and (d)(2) of this section.

(3) A diesel fuel tank manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraph (c)(7)(ii) of this section.

(4) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10) and (d)(2) of this section.

(5) A gasoline tank, other than a side-mounted gasoline tank, manufactured before January 1, 1973, and mounted on a vehicle other than a bus must conform to the rules in paragraphs (c) (1) through (10), inclusive, of this section.

(6) Private motor carrier of passengers. Motor carriers engaged in the private transportation of passengers may continue to operate a commercial motor vehicle which was not subject to this section or 49 CFR 571.301 at the time of its manufacture, provided the fuel tank of such vehicle is maintained to the original manufacturer's standards.

(7) Motor vehicles that meet the fuel system integrity requirements of 49 CFR 571.301 are exempt from the requirements of this subpart, as they apply to the vehicle's fueling system.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

(1) The term *liquid fuel tank* means a fuel tank designed to contain a fuel that is liquid at normal atmospheric pressures and temperatures.

(2) A *side-mounted* fuel tank is a liquid fuel tank which—

(i) If mounted on a truck tractor, extends outboard of the vehicle frame and outside of the plan view outline of the cab; or

(ii) If mounted on a truck, extends outboard of a line parallel to the longitudinal centerline of the truck and tangent to the outboard side of a front tire in a straight ahead position. In determining whether a fuel tank on a truck or truck tractor is side-mounted, the fill pipe is not considered a part of the tank.

(c) *Construction of liquid fuel tanks*—(1) *Joints.* Joints of a fuel tank body must be closed by arc-, gas-, seam-, or spot-welding, by brazing, by silver soldering, or by techniques which provide heat resistance and mechanical securement at least equal to those specifically named. Joints must not be closed solely by crimping or by soldering with a lead-based or other soft solder.

(2) *Fittings.* The fuel tank body must have flanges or spuds suitable for the installation of all fittings.

(3) *Threads.* The threads of all fittings must be Dryseal American Standard Taper Pipe Thread or Dryseal SAE Short Taper Pipe Thread, specified in Society of Automotive Engineers Standard J476, as contained in the 1971 edition of the ''SAE Handbook,'' except that straight (nontapered) threads may be used on fittings having integral flanges and using gaskets for sealing. At least four full threads must be in engagement in each fitting.

(4) *Drains and bottom fittings.* (i) Drains or other bottom fittings must not extend more than three-fourths of an inch below the lowest part of the fuel tank or sump.

(ii) Drains or other bottom fittings must be protected against damage from impact.

(iii) If a fuel tank has drains the drain fittings must permit substantially complete drainage of the tank.

(iv) Drains or other bottom fittings must be installed in a flange or spud designed to accommodate it.

(5) *Fuel withdrawal fittings.* Except for diesel fuel tanks, the fittings through which fuel is withdrawn from a fuel tank must be located above the normal level of fuel in the tank when the tank is full.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) *Fill pipe.* (i) Each fill pipe must be designed and constructed to minimize the risk of fuel spillage during fueling operations and when the vehicle is involved in a crash.

(ii) For diesel-fueled vehicles, the fill pipe and vents of a fuel tank having a capacity of more than 94.75 L (25 gallons) of fuel must permit filling the tank with fuel at a rate of at least 75.8 L/m (20 gallons per minute) without fuel spillage.

(iii) For gasoline- and methanol-fueled vehicles with a GVWR of 3,744 kg (8,500 pounds) or less, the vehicle must permit filling the tank with fuel dispensed at the applicable fill rate required by the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency under 40 CFR 80.22.

(iv) For gasoline- and methanol-fueled vehicles with a GVWR of 14,000 pounds (6,400 kg) or less, the vehicle must comply with the applicable fuel-spitback prevention and onboard refueling vapor recovery regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency under 40 CFR part 86.

(v) Each fill pipe must be fitted with a cap that can be fastened securely over the opening in the fill pipe. Screw threads or a bayonet-type point are methods of conforming to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(8) *Safety venting system.* A liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must have a venting system which, in the event the tank is subjected to fire, will prevent internal tank pressure from rupturing the tank's body, seams, or bottom opening (if any).

(9) *Pressure resistance.* The body and fittings of a liquid fuel tank with a capacity of more than 25 gallons of fuel must be capable of withstanding an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 150 percent of the maximum internal pressure reached in the tank during the safety venting system test specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(10) *Air vent.* Each fuel tank must be equipped with a nonspill air vent (such as a ball check). The air vent may be combined with the fill-pipe cap or safety vent, or it may be a separate unit installed on the fuel tank.

(11) *Markings.* If the body of a fuel tank is readily visible when the tank is installed on the vehicle, the tank must be plainly marked with its liquid capacity. The tank must also be plainly marked with a warning against filling it to more than 95 percent of its liquid capacity.

(12) *Overfill restriction.* A liquid fuel tank manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, must be designed and constructed so that—

(i) The tank cannot be filled, in a normal filling operation, with a quantity of fuel that exceeds 95 percent of the tank's liquid capacity; and

(ii) When the tank is filled, normal expansion of the fuel will not cause fuel spillage.

(d) *Liquid fuel tank tests.* Each liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section. The specified tests are a measure of performance only. Alternative procedures which assure that equipment meets the required performance standards may be used. .

(1) *Safety venting system test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank three-fourths full with fuel, seal the fuel feed outlet, and invert the tank. When the fuel temperature is between 50 °F. and 80 °F., apply an enveloping flame to the tank so that the temperature of the fuel rises at a rate of not less than 6 °F. and not more than 8 °F. per minute.

(ii) *Required performance.* The safety venting system required by paragraph (c)(8) of this section must activate before the internal pressure in the tank exceeds 50 pounds per square inch, gauge, and the internal pressure must not thereafter exceed the pressure at which the system activated by more than five pounds per square inch despite any further increase in the temperature of the fuel.

(2) *Leakage test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank to capacity with fuel having a temperature between 50 °F. and 80 °F. With the fill-pipe cap installed, turn the tank through an angle of 150° in any direction about any axis from its normal position.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of one ounce by weight of fuel per minute in any position the tank assumes during the test.

(e) *Side-mounted liquid fuel tank tests.* Each side-mounted liquid fuel tank must be capable of passing the tests specified in paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section and the test specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section. The specified tests are a measure of performance only. Alternative procedures which assure that equipment meets the required performance criteria may be used.

(1) *Drop test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and drop the tank 30 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on one corner.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

(2) *Fill-pipe test*—(i) *Procedure.* Fill the tank with a quantity of water having a weight equal to the weight of the maximum fuel load of the tank and drop the tank 10 feet onto an unyielding surface so that it lands squarely on its fill-pipe.

(ii) *Required performance.* Neither the tank nor any fitting may leak more than a total of 1 ounce by weight of water per minute.

(f) *Certification and markings.* Each liquid fuel tank shall be legibly and permanently marked by the manufacturer with the following minimum information:

(1) The month and year of manufacture,

(2) The manufacturer's name on tanks manufactured on and after July 1, 1989, and means of identifying the facility at which the tank was manufactured, and

(3) A certificate that it conforms to the rules in this section applicable to the tank. The certificate must be in the form set forth in either of the following:

(i) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to side-mounted fuel tanks: ''Meets all FMCSA side-mounted tank requirements.''

(ii) If a tank conforms to all rules in this section pertaining to tanks which are not side-mounted fuel tanks: ''Meets all FMCSA requirements for non-side-mounted fuel tanks.''

(iii) The form of certificate specified in paragraph (f)(3) (i) or (ii) of this section may be used on a liquid fuel tank manufactured before July 11, 1973, but it is not mandatory for liquid fuel tanks manufactured before March 7, 1989. The form of certification manufactured on or before March 7, 1989, must meet the requirements in effect at the time of manufacture.

(4) *Exception.* The following previously exempted vehicles are *not* required to carry the certification and marking specified in paragraphs (f)(1) through (3) of this section:

(i) Ford vehicles with GVWR over 10,000 pounds identified as follows: The vehicle identification numbers (VINs) contain A, K, L, M, N, W, or X in the fourth position.

(ii) GM G-Vans (Chevrolet Express and GMC Savanna) and full-sized C/K trucks (Chevrolet Silverado and GMC Sierra) with GVWR over 10,000 pounds identified as follows: The VINs contain either a ''J'' or a ''K'' in the fourth position. In addition, the seventh position of the VINs on the G-Van will contain a ''1.''

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4341, Mar. 2, 1972; 37 FR 28753, Dec. 29, 1972; 45 FR 46424, July 10, 1980; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 69 FR 31305, June 3, 2004; 70 FR 48053, Aug. 15, 2005; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.68 Compressed natural gas fuel containers.

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to compressed natural gas (CNG) fuel containers used for supplying fuel for the operation of commercial motor vehicles or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with commercial motor vehicles.

(b) *CNG containers manufactured on or after March 26, 1995.* Any motor vehicle manufactured on or after March 26, 1995, and equipped with a CNG fuel tank must meet the CNG container requirements of FMVSS No. 304 (49 CFR 571.304) in effect at the time of manufacture of the vehicle.

(c) *Labeling.* Each CNG fuel container shall be permanently labeled in accordance with the requirements of FMVSS No. 304, S7.4.

[70 FR 48053, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.69 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.

(a) A fuel system that uses liquefied petroleum gas as a fuel for the operation of a motor vehicle or for the operation of auxiliary equipment installed on, or used in connection with, a motor vehicle must conform to the ''Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases'' of the National Fire Protection Association, Battery March Park, Quincy, MA 02269, as follows:

(1) A fuel system installed before December 31, 1962, must conform to the 1951 edition of the Standards.

(2) A fuel system installed on or after December 31, 1962, and before January 1, 1973, must conform to Division IV of the June 1959 edition of the Standards.

(3) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for propulsion of the motor vehicle must conform to Division IV of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(4) A fuel system installed on or after January 1, 1973, and providing fuel for the operation of auxiliary equipment must conform to Division VII of the 1969 edition of the Standards.

(b) When the rules in this section require a fuel system to conform to a specific edition of the Standards, the fuel system may conform to the applicable provisions in a later edition of the Standards specified in this section.

(c) The tank of a fuel system must be marked to indicate that the system conforms to the Standards.

[36 FR 15445, Aug. 14, 1971, as amended at 37 FR 4342, Mar. 2, 1972; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988]

Subpart F—Coupling Devices and Towing Methods

§ 393.70 Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Tracking.* When two or more vehicles are operated in combination, the coupling devices connecting the vehicles shall be designed, constructed, and installed, and the vehicles shall be designed and constructed, so that when the combination is operated in a straight line on a level, smooth, paved surface, the path of the towed vehicle will not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the vehicle that tows it.

(b) *Fifth wheel assemblies*—(1) *Mounting*—(i) *Lower half.* The lower half of a fifth wheel mounted on a truck tractor or converter dolly must be secured to the frame of that vehicle with properly designed brackets, mounting plates or angles and properly tightened bolts of adequate size and grade, or devices that provide equivalent security. The installation shall not cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. The installation must include a device for positively preventing the lower half of the fifth wheel from shifting on the frame to which it is attached.

(ii) *Upper half.* The upper half of a fifth wheel must be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the same security required for the installation of the lower half on a truck tractor or converter dolly.

(2) *Locking.* Every fifth wheel assembly must have a locking mechanism. The locking mechanism, and any adapter used in conjunction with it, must prevent separation of the upper and lower halves of the fifth wheel assembly unless a positive manual release is activated. The release may be located so that the driver can operate it from the cab. If a motor vehicle has a fifth wheel designed and constructed to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking devices shall apply automatically on coupling.

(3) *Location.* The lower half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that, regardless of the condition of loading, the relationship between the kingpin and the rear axle or axles of the towing motor vehicle will properly distribute the gross weight of both the towed and towing vehicles on the axles of those vehicles, will not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, and other maneuvering of the towing vehicle, and will not otherwise contribute to unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination. The upper half of a fifth wheel shall be located so that the weight of the vehicles is properly distributed on their axles and the combination of vehicles will operate safely during normal operation.

(c) *Towing of full trailers.* A full trailer must be equipped with a tow-bar and a means of attaching the tow-bar to the towing and towed vehicles. The tow-bar and the means of attaching it must—

(1) Be structurally adequate for the weight being drawn;

(2) Be properly and securely mounted;

(3) Provide for adequate articulation at the connection without excessive slack at that location; and

(4) Be provided with a locking device that prevents accidental separation of the towed and towing vehicles. The mounting of the trailer hitch (pintle hook or equivalent mechanism) on the towing vehicle must include reinforcement or bracing of the frame sufficient to produce strength and rigidity of the frame to prevent its undue distortion.

(d) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection.* Every full trailer and every converter dolly used to convert a semitrailer to a full trailer

must be coupled to the frame, or an extension of the frame, of the motor vehicle which tows it with one or more safety devices to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. The safety device must meet the following requirements:

(1) The safety device must not be attached to the pintle hook or any other device on the towing vehicle to which the tow-bar is attached. However, if the pintle hook or other device was manufactured prior to July 1, 1973, the safety device may be attached to the towing vehicle at a place on a pintle hook forging or casting if that place is independent of the pintle hook.

(2) The safety device must have no more slack than is necessary to permit the vehicles to be turned properly.

(3) The safety device, and the means of attaching it to the vehicles, must have an ultimate strength of not less than the gross weight of the vehicle or vehicles being towed.

(4) The safety device must be connected to the towed and towing vehicles and to the tow-bar in a manner which prevents the tow-bar from dropping to the ground in the event it fails or becomes disconnected.

(5) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(6) of this section, if the safety device consists of safety chains or cables, the towed vehicle must be equipped with either two safety chains or cables or with a bridle arrangement of a single chain or cable attached to its frame or axle at two points as far apart as the configuration of the frame or axle permits. The safety chains or cables shall be either two separate pieces, each equipped with a hook or other means for attachment to the towing vehicle, or a single piece leading along each side of the tow-bar from the two points of attachment on the towed vehicle and arranged into a bridle with a single means of attachment to be connected to the towing vehicle. When a single length of cable is used, a thimble and twin-base cable clamps shall be used to form the forward bridle eye. The hook or other means of attachment to the towing vehicle shall be secured to the chains or cables in a fixed position.

(6) If the towed vehicle is a converter dolly with a solid tongue and without a hinged tow-bar or other swivel between the fifth wheel mounting and the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device—

(i) Safety chains or cables, when used as the safety device for that vehicle, may consist of either two chains or cables or a single chain or cable used alone;

(ii) A single safety device, including a single chain or cable used alone as the safety device, must be in line with the centerline of the trailer tongue; and

(iii) The device may be attached to the converter dolly at any point to the rear of the attachment point of the tongue eye or other hitch device.

(7) Safety devices other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraphs (d) (5) and (6) of this section.

(8)(i) When two safety devices, including two safety chains or cables, are used and are attached to the towing vehicle at separate points, the points of attachment on the towing vehicle shall be located equally distant from, and on opposite sides of, the longitudinal centerline of the towing vehicle.

(ii) Where two chains or cables are attached to the same point on the towing vehicle, and where a bridle or a single chain or cable is used, the point of attachment must be on the longitudinal centerline or within 152 mm (6 inches) to the right of the longitudinal centerline of the towing vehicle.

(iii) A single safety device, other than a chain or cable, must also be attached to the towing vehicle at a point on the longitudinal centerline or within 152 mm (6 inches) to the right of the longitudinal centerline of the towing vehicle.

[37 FR 21439, Oct. 11, 1972, as amended at 70 FR 48053, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.71 Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.

(a) *Number in combination.* (1) No more than three saddle-mounts may be used in any combination.

(2) No more than one tow-bar or ball-and-socket type coupling device may be used in any combination.

(3) When motor vehicles are towed by means of triple saddle-mounts, all but the final towed vehicle must have brakes acting on all wheels in contact with the roadway.

(b) *Carrying vehicles on towing vehicle.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of a towing vehicle engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on a towing vehicle unless the relationship of such full-mounted vehicles to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing vehicle, or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of the vehicles comprising the combination.

(3) Saddle-mounted vehicles must be arranged such that the gross weight of the vehicles is properly distributed to prevent undue interference with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the combination of vehicles.

(c) *Carrying vehicles on towed vehicles.* (1) When adequately and securely attached by means equivalent in security to that provided in paragraph (j)(2) of this section, a motor vehicle or motor vehicles may be full-mounted on the structure of towed vehicles engaged in any driveaway-towaway operation.

(2) No motor vehicle shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a tow-bar unless the towed vehicle is equipped with brakes and is provided with means for effective application of brakes acting on all wheels and is towed on its own wheels.

(3) No motor vehicle or motor vehicles shall be full-mounted on a motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount unless the center line of the kingpin or equivalent means of attachment of such towed vehicle shall be so located on the towing vehicle that the relationship to the rear axle or axles results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the vehicles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing vehicle or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of vehicles comprising the combination; and unless a perpendicular to the ground from the center of gravity of the full-mounted vehicles lies forward of the center line of the rear axle of the saddle-mounted vehicle.

(4) If a motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount has any vehicle full-mounted on it, the saddle-mounted vehicle must at all times while so loaded have effective brakes acting on all wheels in contact with the roadway.

(d) *Bumper tow-bars on heavy vehicles prohibited.* Tow-bars of the type which depend upon the bumpers as a means of transmitting forces between the vehicles shall not be used to tow a motor vehicle weighing more than 5,000 pounds.

(e) *Front wheels of saddle-mounted vehicles restrained.* A motor vehicle towed by means of a saddle-mount shall have the motion of the front wheels restrained if under any condition of turning of such wheels they will project beyond the widest part of either the towed or towing vehicle.

(f) *Vehicles to be towed in forward position.* Unless the steering mechanism is adequately locked in a straight-forward position, all motor vehicles towed by means of a saddle-mount shall be towed with the front end mounted on the towing vehicle.

(g) *Means required for towing.* No motor vehicles or combination of motor vehicles shall be towed in driveaway-towaway operations by means other than a tow-bar, ball-and-socket type coupling device, saddle-mount connections which meet the requirements of this section, or in the case of a semi-trailer equipped with an upper coupler assembly, a fifth-wheel meeting the requirements of § 393.70.

(h) *Requirements for tow-bars.* Tow-bars shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Tow-bars, structural adequacy and mounting.* Every tow-bar shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained. To ensure that it is structurally adequate, it must, at least, meet the requirements of the following table:

Gross weight of towed vehicle (pounds) [1]	Longitudinal strength in tension and compression [2]		
	All tow-bars	New tow-bars acquired and used by a motor carrier after Sept. 30, 1948	Strength as a beam (in any direction concentrated load at center) [2] [3]
	Pounds		
Less than 5,000	3,000	6,500	3,000
5,000 and over	.....	.....	.....
Less than 10,000	6,000	(1)	(1)
10,000 and over	.....	.....	.....
Less than 15,000	9,000	(1)	(1)

[1] The required strength of tow-bars for towed vehicles of 15,000 pounds and over gross weight and of new tow-bars acquired and used after Sept. 30, 1948, for towed vehicles of 5,000 pounds and over gross weight shall be computed by means of the following formulae: Longitudinal strength = gross weight of towed vehicle × 1.3. Strength as a beam = gross weight of towed vehicle × 0.6.

[2] In testing, the whole unit shall be tested with all clamps, joints, and pins so mounted and fastened as to approximate conditions of actual operation.

[3] This test shall be applicable only to tow-bars which are, in normal operation, subjected to a bending movement such as tow-bars for house trailers.

(2) *Tow-bars, jointed.* The tow-bar shall be so constructed as to freely permit motion in both horizontal and vertical planes between the towed and towing vehicles. The means used to provide the motion shall be such as to prohibit the transmission of stresses under normal operation between the towed and towing vehicles, except along the longitudinal axis of the tongue or tongues.

(3) *Tow-bar fastenings.* The means used to transmit the stresses to the chassis or frames of the towed and towing vehicles may be either temporary structures or bumpers or other integral parts of the vehicles: *Provided, however,* That the means used shall be so constructed, installed, and maintained that when tested as an assembly, failure in such members shall not occur when the weakest new tow-bar which is permissible under paragraph (h)(1) of this section is subjected to the tests given therein.

(4) *Means of adjusting length.* On tow-bars, adjustable as to length, the means used to make such adjustment shall fit tightly and not result in any slackness or permit the tow-bar to bend. With the tow-bar supported rigidly at both ends and with a load of 50 pounds at the center, the sag, measured at the center, in any direction shall not exceed 0.25 inch under any condition of adjustment as to length.

(5) *Method of clamping.* Adequate means shall be provided for securely fastening the tow-bar to the towed and towing vehicles.

(6) *Tow-bar connection to steering mechanism.* The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable means of attachment to and actuation of the steering mechanism, if any, of the towed vehicle. The attachment shall provide for sufficient angularity of movement of the front wheels of the towed vehicle so that it may follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without cramping the tow-bar. The tow-bar shall be provided with suitable joints to permit such movement.

(7) *Tracking.* The tow-bar shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and mounted as to cause the towed vehicle to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle. Tow-bars of such design or in such condition as to permit the towed vehicle to deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of a towing vehicle moving in a straight line as measured from the center of the towing vehicle are prohibited.

(8) *Passenger car-trailer type couplings.* Trailer couplings used for driveaway-towaway operations of passenger car trailers shall conform to Society of Automotive Engineers Standard No. J684c, ''Trailer Couplings and Hitches—Automotive Type,'' July 1970. [1]

(9) *Marking tow-bars.* Every tow-bar acquired and used in driveaway-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall be plainly marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning):

This tow-bar complies with the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for (maximum gross weight for which tow-bar is manufactured) vehicles.
Allowable Maximum Gross Weight _____
Manufactured _____
(month and year)
by _____
(name of manufacturer)

[1] See footnote 1 to § 393.24(c).

Tow-bar certification manufactured before the effective date of this regulation must meet requirements in effect at the time of manufacture.

(10) *Safety devices in case of tow-bar failure or disconnection.* (i) The towed vehicle shall be connected to the towing vehicle by a safety device to prevent the towed vehicle from breaking loose in the event the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected. When safety chains or cables are used as the safety device for that vehicle, at least two safety chains or cables meeting the requirements of paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section shall be used. The tensile strength of the safety device and the means of attachment to the vehicles shall be at least equivalent to the corresponding longitudinal strength for tow-bars required in the table of paragraph (h)(1) of this section. If safety chains or cables are used as the safety device, the required strength shall be the combined strength of the combination of chains and cables.

(ii) If chains or cables are used as the safety device, they shall be crossed and attached to the vehicles near the points of bumper attachments to the chassis of the vehicles. The length of chain used shall be no more than necessary to permit free turning of the vehicles. The chains shall be attached to the tow-bar at the point of crossing or as close to that point as is practicable.

(iii) A safety device other than safety chains or cables must provide strength, security of attachment, and directional stability equal to, or greater than, that provided by safety chains or cables installed in accordance with paragraph (h)(10)(ii) of this section. A safety device other than safety chains or cables must be designed, constructed, and installed so that, if the tow-bar fails or becomes disconnected, the tow-bar will not drop to the ground.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Requirements for upper-half of saddle-mounts.* The upper-half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Upper-half connection to towed vehicle.* The upper-half shall be securely attached to the frame or axle of the towed vehicle by means of U-bolts or other means providing at least equivalent security.

(2) U-*bolts or other attachments.* U-bolts used to attach the upper half to the towed vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF U-BOLTS IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	0.625	0.5625	0.500	0.500
5,000 and over	0.6875	0.625	0.5625	0.5625

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(3) U-*bolts and points of support, location.* The distance between the most widely separated U-bolts shall not be less than 9 inches. The distance between the widely separated points where the upper-half supports the towed vehicle shall not be less than 9 inches, except that saddle-mounts employing ball and socket joints shall employ a device which clamps the axle of the towed vehicle throughout a length of not less than 5 inches.

(4) *Cradle-type upper-halves, specifications.* Upper-halves of the cradle-type using vertical members to restrain the towed vehicle from relative movement in the direction of motion of the vehicles shall be substantially constructed and adequate for the purpose. Such cradle-mounts shall be equipped with at least one bolt or equivalent means to provide against relative vertical movement between the upper-half and the towed vehicle. Bolts, if used, shall be at least one-half inch in diameter. Devices using equivalent means shall have at least equivalent strength. The means used to provide against relative vertical motion between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be such as not to permit a relative motion of over one-half inch. The distance between the most widely separated points of

support between the upper-half and the towed vehicle shall be at least 9 inches.

(5) *Lateral movement of towed vehicle.* (i) Towed vehicles having a straight axle or an axle having a drop of less than 3 inches, unless the saddle-mount is constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, shall be securely fastened by means of chains or cables to the upper-half so as to ensure against relative lateral motion between the towed vehicle and the upper-half. The chains or cables shall be at least 3/16-inch diameter and secured by bolts of at least equal diameter.

(ii) Towed vehicles with an axle with a drop of 3 inches or more, or connected by a saddle-mount constructed in accordance with paragraph (m)(2) of this section, need not be restrained by chains or cables provided that the upper-half is so designed as to provide against such relative motion.

(iii) Chains or cables shall not be required if the upper-half is so designed as positively to provide against lateral movement of the axle.

(k) *Requirements for lower half of saddle-mounts.* The lower half of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) U-*bolts or other attachments.* U-bolts used to attach the lower half to the towing vehicle shall be made of steel rod, free of defects, so shaped as to avoid at any point a radius of less than 1 inch: *Provided, however,* That a lesser radius may be utilized if the U-bolt is so fabricated as not to cause more than 5 percent reduction in cross-sectional area at points of curvature, in which latter event the minimum radius shall be one-sixteenth inch. U-bolts shall have a total cross-sectional area not less than as required by the following table:

TOTAL CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF U-BOLTS IN SQUARE INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.8
5,000 and over	1.4	1.2	1.0	1.0

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern. If other devices are used to accomplish the same purposes as U-bolts they shall have at least equivalent strength of U-bolts made of mild steel. Cast iron shall not be used for clamps or any other holding devices.

(2) *Shifting.* Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against relative movement between the lower-half and the towing vehicle especially during periods of rapid acceleration and deceleration. To ensure against shifting, designs of the tripod type shall be equipped with adequate and securely fastened hold-back chains or similar devices.

(3) *Swaying.* (i) Adequate provision shall be made by design and installation to provide against swaying or lateral movement of the towed vehicle relative to the towing vehicle. To ensure against swaying, lower-halves designed with cross-members attached to but separable from vertical members shall have such cross-members fastened to the vertical members by at least two bolts on each side. Such bolts shall be of at least equivalent cross-sectional area as those required for U-bolts for the corresponding saddle-mount as given in the table in paragraph (k)(1) of this section. The minimum distance between the most widely separated points of support of the cross-member by the vertical member shall be three inches as measured in a direction parallel to the longitudinal axis of the towing vehicle.

(ii) The lower-half shall have a bearing surface on the frame of the towing vehicle of such dimensions that the pressure exerted by the lower-half upon the frame of the towing vehicle shall not exceed 200 pounds per square inch under any conditions of static loading. Hardwood blocks or blocks of other suitable material, such as hard rubber, aluminum or brakelining, if used between the lower half and the frame of the towing vehicle shall be at least ½ inch thick, 3 inches wide, and a combined length of 6 inches.

(iii) Under no condition shall the highest point of support of the towed vehicle by the upper-half be more than 24 inches, measured vertically, above the top of the frame of the towing vehicle, measured at the point where the lower-half rests on the towing vehicle.

(4) *Wood blocks.* (i) Hardwood blocks of good quality may be used to build up the height of the front end of the towed vehicle, provided that the total height of such wood blocks shall not exceed 8 inches and not over two separate pieces

are placed upon each other to obtain such height; however, hardwood blocks, not over 4 in number, to a total height not to exceed 14 inches, may be used if the total cross-sectional area of the U-bolts used to attach the lower-half of the towing vehicle is at least 50 percent greater than that required by the table contained in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, or, if other devices are used in lieu of U-bolts, they shall provide for as great a resistance to bending as is provided by the larger U-bolts above prescribed.

(ii) Hardwood blocks must be at least 4 inches in width and the surfaces between blocks or block and lower-half or block and upper-half shall be planed and so installed and maintained as to minimize any tendency of the towed vehicle to sway or rock.

(5) *Cross-member, general requirements.* The cross-member, which is that part of the lower-half used to distribute the weight of the towed vehicle equally to each member of the frame of the towing vehicle, if used, shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained adequately to perform this function.

(6) *Cross-member, use of wood.* No materials, other than suitable metals, shall be used as the cross-member, and wood may not be used structurally in any manner that will result in its being subject to tensile stresses. Wood may be used in cross-members if supported throughout its length by suitable metal cross-members.

(7) *Lower half strength.* The lower half shall be capable of supporting the loads given in the following table. For the purpose of test, the saddle-mount shall be mounted as normally operated and the load applied through the upper half:

MINIMUM TEST LOAD IN POUNDS

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount			
	Front mount	Middle or front mount	Rear mount	Single saddle-mount [1]
Up to 5,000	15,000	10,000	5,000	5,000
5,000 and over	30,000	20,000	10,000	10,000

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.

(l) *Requirements for kingpins of saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of any saddle-mount shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Kingpin size.* (i) Kingpins shall be constructed of steel suitable for the purpose, free of defects, and having a diameter not less than required by the following table:

DIAMETER OF SOLID KINGPIN IN INCHES

Weight in pounds of heaviest towed vehicle	Double or triple saddle-mount							
	Front mount		Middle or front mount		Rear mount		Single saddle-mount [1]	
	Mild steel	H.T.S. [2]	Mild steel	H.T.S. [2]	Mild steel	H.T.S. [2]	Mild steel	H.T.S.
Up to 5,000	1.125	1.000	1.000	0.875	0.875	0.750	0.875	0.750
5,000 and over	1.500	1.125	1.250	1.000	1.000	0.875	1.000	0.875

[1] The total weight of all the vehicles being towed shall govern.
[2] High-tensile steel is steel having a minimum ultimate strength of 65,000 pounds per square inch.

(ii) If a ball and socket joint is used in place of a kingpin, the diameter of the neck of the ball shall be at least equal to the diameter of the corresponding solid kingpin given in the above table. If hollow kingpins are used, the metallic cross-sectional area shall be at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the corresponding solid kingpin.

(2) *Kingpin fit.* If a kingpin bushing is not used, the king-pin shall fit snugly into the upper and lower-halves but shall not bind. Those portions of the upper or lower-halves in moving contact with the kingpin shall be smoothly machined with no rough or sharp edges. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(3) *Kingpin bushing on saddle-mounts.* The kingpin of all new saddle-mounts acquired and used shall be snugly enclosed in a bushing at least along such length of the kingpin as may be in moving contact with either the upper

or lower-halves. The bearing surface thus provided shall not be less in depth than the radius of the kingpin.

(4) *Kingpin to restrain vertical motion.* The kingpin shall be so designed and installed as to restrain the upper-half from moving in a vertical direction relative to the lower-half.

(m) *Additional requirements for saddle-mounts.* Saddle-mounts shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Bearing surface between upper and lower-halves.* The upper and lower-halves shall be so constructed and connected that the bearing surface between the two halves shall not be less than 16 square inches under any conditions of angularity between the towing and towed vehicles: *Provided, however,* That saddle-mounts using a ball and socket joint shall have a ball of such dimension that the static bearing load shall not exceed 800 pounds per square inch, based on the projected cross-sectional area of the ball: *And further provided,* That saddle-mounts having the upper-half supported by ball, taper, or roller-bearings shall not have such bearings loaded beyond the limits prescribed for such bearings by the manufacturer thereof. The upper-half shall rest evenly and smoothly upon the lower-half and the contact surfaces shall be lubricated and maintained so that there shall be a minimum of frictional resistance between the parts.

(2) *Saddle-mounts, angularity.* All saddle-mounts acquired and used shall provide for angularity between the towing and towed vehicles due to vertical curvatures of the highway. Such means shall not depend upon either the looseness or deformation of the parts of either the saddle-mount or the vehicles to provide for such angularity.

(3) *Tracking.* The saddle-mount shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and installed that the towed vehicle or vehicles will follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without swerving. Towed vehicles shall not deviate more than 3 inches to either side of the path of the towing vehicle when moving in a straight line.

(4) *Prevention of frame bending.* Where necessary, provision shall be made to prevent the bending of the frame of the towing vehicle by insertion of suitable blocks inside the frame channel to prevent kinking. The saddle-mount shall not be so located as to cause deformation of the frame by reason of cantilever action.

(5) *Extension of frame.* No saddle-mount shall be located at a point to the rear of the frame of a towing vehicle.

(6) *Nuts, secured.* All nuts used on bolts, U-bolts, king-pins, or in any other part of the saddle-mount shall be secured against accidental disconnection by means of cotter-keys, lockwashers, double nuts, safety nuts, or equivalent means. Parts shall be so designed and installed that nuts shall be fully engaged.

(7) *Inspection of all parts.* The saddle-mount shall be so designed that it may be disassembled and each separate part inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts.

(8) *Saddle-mounts, marking.* Every new saddle-mount acquired and used in driveaway-towaway operations by a motor carrier shall have the upper-half and the lower-half separately marked with the following certification of the manufacturer thereof (or words of equivalent meaning).

This saddle-mount complies with the requirements of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration for vehicles up to 5,000 pounds (or over 5,000 pounds):

Manufactured _____
(Month and year)

by _____
(Name of manufacturer)

(n) *Requirements for devices used to connect motor vehicles or parts of motor vehicles together to form one vehicle*—(1) *Front axle attachment.* The front axle of one motor vehicle intended to be coupled with another vehicle or parts of motor vehicles together to form one vehicle shall be attached with U-bolts meeting the requirements of paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(2) *Rear axle attachment.* The rear axle of one vehicle shall be coupled to the frame of the other vehicle by means of a connecting device which when in place forms a rectangle. The device shall be composed of two pieces, top and bottom. The device shall be made of 4-inch by ½-inch steel bar bent to shape and shall have the corners reinforced with a plate at least 3 inches by

½ inch by 8 inches long. The device shall be bolted together with ¾-inch bolts and at least three shall be used on each side. Wood may be used as spacers to keep the frames apart and it shall be at least 4 inches square.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 10907, July 7, 1970; 37 FR 21440, Oct. 11, 1972; 53 FR 49400, Dec. 7, 1988; 70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005; 76 FR 56322, Sept. 13, 2011; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013; 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015; 86 FR 57076, Oct. 14, 2021]

Subpart G—Miscellaneous Parts and Accessories

§ 393.75 Tires.

(a) No motor vehicle shall be operated on any tire that—

(1) Has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall,

(2) Has any tread or sidewall separation,

(3) Is flat or has an audible leak, or

(4) Has a cut to the extent that the ply or belt material is exposed.

(b) Any tire on the front wheels of a bus, truck, or truck tractor shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least 4/32 of an inch when measured at any point on a major tread groove. The measurements shall not be made where tie bars, humps, or fillets are located.

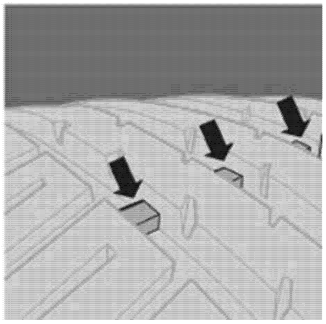
(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, tires shall have a tread groove pattern depth of at least 2/32 of an inch when measured in a major tread groove. The measurement shall not be made where tie bars, humps or fillets are located.

(d) No bus shall be operated with regrooved, recapped or retreaded tires on the front wheels.

(e) A regrooved tire with a load-carrying capacity equal to or greater than 2,232 kg (4,920 pounds) shall not be used on the front wheels of any truck or truck tractor.

(f) No motor vehicle may be operated with speed-restricted tires labeled with a maximum speed of 55 mph or less in accordance with S6.5(e) of FMVSS No. 119 at speeds that exceed the rated limit of the tire.

Figure 23 – "Location of Tread Wear Indicators or Wear Bars Signifying a Major Tread Groove"



(g) *Tire loading restrictions (except on manufactured homes).* No motor vehicle (except manufactured homes, which are governed by paragraph (h) of this section) shall be operated with tires that carry a weight greater than that marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, a weight greater than that specified for the tires in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)) unless:

(1) The vehicle is being operated under the terms of a special permit issued by the State; and

(2) The vehicle is being operated at a reduced speed to compensate for the tire loading in excess of the manufacturer's rated capacity for the tire. In no case shall the speed exceed 80 km/hr (50 mph).

(h)(1) *Tire loading restrictions for manufactured homes built before January 1, 2002.* Manufactured homes that are labeled pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.362(c)(2)(i) before January 1, 2002, must not be transported on tires that are loaded more than 18 percent over the load rating marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, more than 18 percent over the load rating specified in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in FMVSS No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)). Manufactured homes labeled before January 1, 2002, transported on tires overloaded by 9 percent or more must not be operated at speeds exceeding 80 km/hr (50 mph).

(2) *Tire loading restrictions for manufactured homes built on or after January 1, 2002.* Manufactured homes that are labeled pursuant to 24 CFR 3282.362(c)(2)(i) on or after January 1, 2002, must not be transported on tires loaded beyond the load rating marked on the sidewall of the tire or, in the absence of such a marking, the load rating specified in any of the publications of any of the organizations listed in FMVSS No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119, S5.1(b)).

(i) *Tire inflation pressure.* (1) No motor vehicle shall be operated on a tire which has a cold inflation pressure less than that specified for the load being carried.

(2) If the inflation pressure of the tire has been increased by heat because of the recent operation of the vehicle, the cold inflation pressure shall be estimated by subtracting the inflation buildup factor shown in Table 1 from the measured inflation pressure.

TABLE 1—INFLATION PRESSURE MEASUREMENT CORRECTION FOR HEAT

Average speed of vehicle in the previous hour	Minimum inflation pressure buildup	
	Tires with 1,814 kg (4,000 lbs.) maximum load rating or less	Tires with over 1,814 kg (4,000 lbs.) load rating
66–88.5 km/hr (41–55 mph).	34.5 kPa (5 psi) ...	103.4 kPa (15 psi).

[34 FR 9344, June 13, 1969, as amended at 40 FR 44557, Sept. 29, 1975; 41 FR 36657, Aug. 31, 1976; 44 FR 25455, May 1, 1979; 44 FR 47938, Aug. 16, 1979; 53 FR 18057, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988; 63 FR 8339, Feb. 18, 1998; 65 FR 70220, Nov. 21, 2000; 66 FR 67694, Dec. 31, 2001; 70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005; 81 FR 47731, July 22, 2016]

§ 393.76 Sleeper berths.

(a) *Dimensions*—(1) *Size.* A sleeper berth must be at least the following size:

Date of installation on motor vehicle	Length measured on centerline of longitudinal axis (inches)	Width measured on centerline of transverse axis (inches)	Height measured from highest point of top of mattress (inches) [1]
Before January 1, 1953	72	18	18
After December 31, 1952, and before October 1, 1975 ...	75	21	21
After September 30, 1975	75	24	24

[1] In the case of a sleeper berth which utilizes an adjustable mechanical suspension system, the required clearance can be measured when the suspension system is adjusted to the height to which it would settle when occupied by a driver.

(2) *Shape.* A sleeper berth installed on a motor vehicle on or after January 1, 1953 must be of generally rectangular shape, except that the horizontal corners and the roof corners may be rounded to radii not exceeding 10½ inches.

(3) *Access.* A sleeper berth must be constructed so that an occupant's ready entrance to, and exit from, the sleeper berth is not unduly hindered.

(b) *Location.* (1) A sleeper berth must not be installed in or on a semitrailer or a full trailer other than a house trailer.

(2) A sleeper berth located within the cargo space of a motor vehicle must be securely compartmentalized from the remainder of the cargo space. A sleeper berth installed on or after January 1, 1953 must be located in the cab or immediately adjacent to the cab and must be securely fixed with relation to the cab.

(c) *Exit from the berth.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, there must be a direct and ready means of exit from a sleeper berth into the driver's seat or compartment. If the sleeper berth was installed on or after January 1, 1963, the exit must be a doorway or opening at least 18 inches

high and 36 inches wide. If the sleeper berth was installed before January 1, 1963, the exit must have sufficient area to contain an ellipse having a major axis of 24 inches and a minor axis of 16 inches.

(2) A sleeper berth installed before January 1, 1953 must either:

(i) Conform to the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Have at least two exits, each of which is at least 18 inches high and 21 inches wide, located at opposite ends of the vehicle and useable by the occupant without the assistance of any other person.

(d) *Communication with the driver.* A sleeper berth which is not located within the driver's compartment and has no direct entrance into the driver's compartment must be equipped with a means of communication between the occupant and the driver. The means of communication may consist of a telephone, speaker tube, buzzer, pull cord, or other mechanical or electrical device.

(e) *Equipment.* A sleeper berth must be properly equipped for sleeping. Its equipment must include:

(1) Adequate bedclothing and blankets; and

(2) Either:

(i) Springs and a mattress; or

(ii) An innerspring mattress; or

(iii) A cellular rubber or flexible foam mattress at least four inches thick; or

(iv) A mattress filled with a fluid and of sufficient thickness when filled to prevent ''bottoming-out'' when occupied while the vehicle is in motion.

(f) *Ventilation.* A sleeper berth must have louvers or other means of providing adequate ventilation. A sleeper berth must be reasonably tight against dust and rain.

(g) *Protection against exhaust and fuel leaks and exhaust heat.* A sleeper berth must be located so that leaks in the vehicle's exhaust system or fuel system do not permit fuel, fuel system gases, or exhaust gases to enter the sleeper berth. A sleeper berth must be located so that it will not be overheated or damaged by reason of its proximity to the vehicle's exhaust system.

(h) *Occupant restraint.* A motor vehicle manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, and equipped with a sleeper berth must be equipped with a means of preventing ejection of the occupant of the sleeper berth during deceleration of the vehicle. The restraint system must be designed, installed, and maintained to withstand a minimum total force of 6,000 pounds applied toward the front of the vehicle and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

[39 FR 14711, Apr. 26, 1974; 39 FR 17233, May 14, 1974, as amended at 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.77 Heaters.

On every motor vehicle, every heater shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Prohibited types of heaters.* The installation or use of the following types of heaters is prohibited:

(1) *Exhaust heaters.* Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

(2) *Unenclosed flame heaters.* Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed, except that such heaters are not prohibited when used for heating the cargo of tank motor vehicles.

(3) *Heaters permitting fuel leakage.* Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

(4) *Heaters permitting air contamination.* Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

(5) *Solid fuel heaters except wood charcoal.* Any stove or other heater employing solid fuel except wood charcoal.

(6) *Portable heaters.* Portable heaters shall not be used in any space occupied by persons except the cargo space of motor vehicles which are being loaded or unloaded.

(b) *Heater specifications.* All heaters shall comply with the following specifications:

(1) *Heating elements, protection.* Every heater shall be so located or protected as to prevent contact therewith by occupants, unless the surface temperature of the protecting grilles or of any exposed portions of the heaters, inclusive of exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits shall be lower than would cause contact burns. Adequate protection shall be afforded against igniting parts of the vehicle or burning occupants by direct radiation. Wood charcoal heaters shall be enclosed within a metal barrel, drum, or similar protective enclosure which enclosure shall be provided with a securely fastened cover.

(2) *Moving parts, guards.* Effective guards shall be provided for the protection of passengers or occupants against injury by fans, belts, or any other moving parts.

(3) *Heaters, secured.* Every heater and every heater enclosure shall be securely fastened to the vehicle in a substantial manner so as to provide against relative motion within the vehicle during normal usage or in the event the vehicle overturns. Every heater shall be so designed, constructed, and mounted as to minimize the likelihood of disassembly of any of its parts, including exhaust stacks, pipes, or conduits, upon overturn of the vehicle in or on which it is mounted. Wood charcoal heaters shall be secured against relative motion within the enclosure required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and the enclosure shall be securely fastened to the motor vehicle.

(4) *Relative motion between fuel tank and heater.* When either in normal operation or in the event of overturn, there is or is likely to be relative motion between the fuel tank for a heater and the heater, or between either of such units and the fuel lines between them, a suitable means shall be provided at the point of greatest relative motion so as to allow this motion without causing failure of the fuel lines.

(5) *Operating controls to be protected.* On every bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized persons from tampering with the operating controls. Such means may include remote control by the driver; installation of controls at inaccessible places; control of adjustments by key or keys; enclosure of controls in a locked space, locking of controls, or other means of accomplishing this purpose.

(6) *Heater hoses.* Hoses for all hot water and steam heater systems shall be specifically designed and constructed for that purpose.

(7) *Electrical apparatus.* Every heater employing any electrical apparatus shall be equipped with electrical conductors, switches, connectors, and other electrical parts of ample current-carrying capacity to provide against overheating; any electric motor employed in any heater shall be of adequate size and so located that it will not be overheated; electrical circuits shall be provided with fuses and/or circuit breakers to provide against electrical overloading; and all electrical conductors employed in or leading to any heater shall be secured against dangling, chafing, and rubbing and shall have suitable protection against any other condition likely to produce short or open circuits.

NOTE: Electrical parts certified as proper for use by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirements.

(8) *Storage battery caps.* If a separate storage battery is located within the personnel or cargo space, such battery shall be securely mounted and equipped with nonspill filler caps.

(9) *Combustion heater exhaust construction.* Every heater employing the combustion of oil, gas, liquefied petroleum gas, or any other combustible material shall be provided with substantial means of conducting the products of combustion to the outside of the vehicle: *Provided, however,* That this requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely to heat the cargo space of motor vehicles where such motor vehicles or heaters are equipped with means specifically designed and maintained so that the carbon monoxide concentration will never exceed 0.2 percent in the cargo space. The exhaust pipe, stack, or conduit if required shall be sufficiently substantial and so secured as to provide reasonable assurance against leakage or discharge of

products of combustion within the vehicle and, if necessary, shall be so insulated as to make unlikely the burning or charring of parts of the vehicle by radiation or by direct contact. The place of discharge of the products of combustion to the atmosphere and the means of discharge of such products shall be such as to minimize the likelihood of their reentry into the vehicle under all operating conditions.

(10) *Combustion chamber construction.* The design and construction of any combustion-type heater except cargo space heaters permitted by the proviso of paragraph (c)(9) of this section and unenclosed flame heaters used for heating cargo of tank motor vehicles shall be such as to provide against the leakage of products of combustion into air to be heated and circulated. The material employed in combustion chambers shall be such as to provide against leakage because of corrosion, oxidation, or other deterioration. Joints between combustion chambers and the air chambers with which they are in thermal and mechanical contact shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent leakage between the chambers and the materials employed in such joints shall have melting points substantially higher than the maximum temperatures likely to be attained at the points of jointure.

(11) *Heater fuel tank location.* Every bus designed to transport more than 15 passengers, including the driver, with heaters of the combustion type shall have fuel tanks therefor located outside of and lower than the passenger space. When necessary, suitable protection shall be afforded by shielding or other means against the puncturing of any such tank or its connections by flying stones or other objects.

(12) *Heater, automatic fuel control.* Gravity or siphon feed shall not be permitted for heaters using liquid fuels. Heaters using liquid fuels shall be equipped with automatic means for shutting off the fuel or for reducing such flow of fuel to the smallest practicable magnitude, in the event of overturn of the vehicle. Heaters using liquefied petroleum gas as fuel shall have the fuel line equipped with automatic means at the source of supply for shutting off the fuel in the event of separation, breakage, or disconnection of any of the fuel lines between the supply source and the heater.

(13) *''Tell-tale'' indicators.* Heaters subject to paragraph (b)(14) of this section and not provided with automatic controls shall be provided with ''tell-tale'' means to indicate to the driver that the heater is properly functioning. This requirement shall not apply to heaters used solely for the cargo space in semitrailers or full trailers.

(14) *Shut-off control.* Automatic means, or manual means if the control is readily accessible to the driver without moving from the driver's seat, shall be provided to shut off the fuel and electrical supply in case of failure of the heater to function for any reason, or in case the heater should function improperly or overheat. This requirement shall not apply to wood charcoal heaters or to heaters used solely to heat the contents of cargo tank motor vehicles, but wood charcoal heaters must be provided with a controlled method of regulating the flow of combustion air.

(15) *Certification required.* Every combustion-type heater, except wood charcoal heaters, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952, and every wood charcoal heater, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to September 1, 1953, shall be marked plainly to indicate the type of service for which such heater is designed and with a certification by the manufacturer that the heater meets the applicable requirements for such use. For example, ''Meets I.C.C. Bus Heater Requirements,'' Meets I.C.C. Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements,'' and after December 31, 1967, such certification shall read ''Meets FMCSA Bus Heater Requirements,'' ''Meets FMCSA Flue-Vented Cargo Space Heater Requirements,'' etc.

(c) *Exception.* The certification for a catalytic heater which is used in transporting flammable liquid or gas shall be as prescribed under §177.834(l) of this title.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 40 FR 51198, Nov. 4, 1975; 53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.78 Windshield wiping and washing systems.

(a) *Vehicles manufactured on or after December 25, 1968.* Each bus, truck, and truck-tractor manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, must have a windshield wiping system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 104 (S4.1) in effect on the date of manufacture. Each of these vehicles must have a windshield washing system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 104 (S4.2.2) in effect on the date of manufacture.

(b) *Vehicles manufactured between June 30, 1953, and December 24, 1968.* Each truck, truck-tractor, and bus manufactured between June 30, 1953, and December 24, 1968, shall be equipped with a power-driven windshield wiping system with at least two wiper blades, one on each side of the centerline of the windshield. Motor vehicles which depend upon vacuum to operate the windshield wipers, shall have the wiper system constructed and maintained such that the performance of the wipers will not be adversely affected by a change in the intake manifold pressure.

(c) *Driveaway-towaway operations.* Windshield wiping and washing systems need not be in working condition while a commercial motor vehicle is being towed in a driveaway-towaway operation.

[70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.79 Windshield defrosting and defogging systems.

(a) *Vehicles manufactured on or after December 25, 1968.* Each bus, truck, and truck-tractor manufactured on or after December 25, 1968, must have a windshield defrosting and defogging system that meets the requirements of FMVSS No. 103 in effect on the date of manufacture.

(b) *Vehicles manufactured before December 25, 1968.* Each bus, truck, and truck-tractor shall be equipped with a means for preventing the accumulation of ice, snow, frost, or condensation that could obstruct the driver's view through the windshield while the vehicle is being driven.

[70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.80 Rear-vision mirrors.

(a) Every bus, truck, and truck tractor shall be equipped with two rear-vision mirrors, one at each side, firmly attached to the outside of the motor vehicle, and so located as to reflect to the driver a view of the highway to the rear, along both sides of the vehicle. All such regulated rear-vision mirrors and their replacements shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of FMVSS No. 111 (49 CFR 571.111) in force at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

(b) *Exceptions.* (1) Mirrors installed on a vehicle manufactured prior to January 1, 1981, may be continued in service, provided that if the mirrors are replaced they shall be replaced with mirrors meeting, as a minimum, the requirements of FMVSS No. 111 (49 CFR 571.111) in force at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

(2) Only one outside mirror shall be required, which shall be on the driver's side, on trucks which are so constructed that the driver has a view to the rear by means of an interior mirror.

(3) In driveway-towaway operations, the driven vehicle shall have at least one mirror furnishing a clear view to the rear.

[48 FR 57139, Dec. 28, 1983, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001]

§ 393.81 Horn.

Every bus, truck, truck-tractor, and every driven motor vehicle in driveaway-towaway operations shall be equipped with a horn and actuating elements which shall be in such condition as to give an adequate and reliable warning signal.

§ 393.82 Speedometer.

Each bus, truck, and truck-tractor must be equipped with a speedometer indicating vehicle speed in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour. The speedometer must be accurate to within plus or minus 8 km/hr (5 mph) at a speed of 80 km/hr (50 mph).

[70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.83 Exhaust systems.

(a) Every motor vehicle having a device (other than as part of its cargo)

capable of expelling harmful combustion fumes shall have a system to direct the discharge of such fumes. No part shall be located where its location would likely result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle.

(b) No exhaust system shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location immediately below the fuel tank or the fuel tank filler pipe.

(c) The exhaust system of a bus powered by a gasoline engine shall discharge to the atmosphere at or within 6 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(d) The exhaust system of a bus using fuels other than gasoline shall discharge to the atmosphere either:

(1) At or within 15 inches forward of the rearmost part of the vehicle; or

(2) To the rear of all doors or windows designed to be open, except windows designed to be opened solely as emergency exits.

(e) The exhaust system of every truck and truck tractor shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location to the rear of the cab or, if the exhaust projects above the cab, at a location near the rear of the cab.

(f) No part of the exhaust system shall be temporarily repaired with wrap or patches.

(g) No part of the exhaust system shall leak or discharge at a point forward of or directly below the driver/sleeper compartment. The exhaust outlet may discharge above the cab/sleeper roofline.

(h) The exhaust system must be securely fastened to the vehicle.

(i) Exhaust systems may use hangers which permit required movement due to expansion and contraction caused by heat of the exhaust and relative motion between engine and chassis of a vehicle.

[53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.84 Floors.

The flooring in all motor vehicles shall be substantially constructed, free of unnecessary holes and openings, and shall be maintained so as to minimize the entrance of fumes, exhaust gases, or fire. Floors shall not be permeated with oil or other substances likely to cause injury to persons using the floor as a traction surface.

[53 FR 49401, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.85 [Reserved]

§ 393.86 Rear impact guards and rear end protection.

(a)(1) *General requirements for trailers and semitrailers manufactured on or after January 26, 1998.* Each trailer and semitrailer with a gross vehicle weight rating of 4,536 kg (10,000 pounds) or more, and manufactured on or after January 26, 1998, must be equipped with a rear impact guard that meets the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 223 (49 CFR 571.223) in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured. When the rear impact guard is installed on the trailer or semitrailer, the vehicle must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of FMVSS No. 224 (49 CFR 571.224) in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured. The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to pole trailers (as defined in § 390.5 of this chapter); pulpwood trailers, low chassis vehicles, special purpose vehicles, wheels back vehicles, and road construction controlled horizontal discharge trailers (as defined in § 393.5); and trailers towed in driveaway-towaway operations (as defined in § 390.5).

(2) *Impact guard width.* The outermost surfaces of the horizontal member of the guard must extend to within 100 mm (4 inches) of the side extremities of the vehicle. The outermost surface of the horizontal member shall not extend beyond the side extremity of the vehicle.

(3) *Guard height.* The vertical distance between the bottom edge of the horizontal member of the guard and the ground shall not exceed 560 mm (22 inches) at any point across the full width of the member. Guards with rounded corners may curve upward within 255 mm (10 inches) of the longitudinal vertical planes that are tangent to the side extremities of the vehicle.

(4) *Guard rear surface.* At any height 560 mm (22 inches) or more above the ground, the rearmost surface of the horizontal member of the guard must

be within 305 mm (12 inches) of the rear extremity of the vehicle. This paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit the rear surface of the guard from extending beyond the rear extremity of the vehicle. Guards with rounded corners may curve forward within 255 mm (10 inches) of the side extremity.

(5) *Cross-sectional vertical height.* The horizontal member of each guard must have a cross sectional vertical height of at least 100 mm (3.94 inches) at any point across the guard width.

(6) *Certification and labeling requirements for rear impact protection guards.* Each rear impact guard used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be permanently marked or labeled as required by FMVSS No. 223 (49 CFR 571.223, S5.3). The label shall be placed on the forward or rearward facing surface of the horizontal member of the guard, provided that the label does not interfere with the retroreflective sheeting required by S5.7.1.4.1(c) of FMVSS No. 108 (49 CFR 571.108), and is readily accessible for visual inspection. The certification label must contain the following information:

(i) The impact guard manufacturer's name and address;

(ii) The statement ''Manufactured in ___'' (inserting the month and year that the guard was manufactured); and,

(iii) The letters ''DOT'', constituting a certification by the guard manufacturer that the guard conforms to all requirements of FMVSS No. 223.

(b)(1) *Requirements for motor vehicles manufactured after December 31, 1952 (except trailers or semitrailers manufactured on or after January 26, 1998).* Each motor vehicle manufactured after December 31, 1952, (except truck tractors, pole trailers, pulpwood trailers, road construction controlled horizontal discharge trailers, or vehicles in driveaway-towaway operations) in which the vertical distance between the rear bottom edge of the body (or the chassis assembly if the chassis is the rearmost part of the vehicle) and the ground is greater than 76.2 cm (30 inches) when the motor vehicle is empty, shall be equipped with a rear impact guard(s). The rear impact guard(s) must be installed and maintained in such a manner that:

(i) The vertical distance between the bottom of the guard(s) and the ground does not exceed 76.2 cm (30 inches) when the motor vehicle is empty;

(ii) The maximum lateral distance between the closest points between guards, if more than one is used, does not exceed 61 cm (24 inches);

(iii) The outermost surfaces of the horizontal member of the guard are no more than 45.7 cm (18 inches) from each side extremity of the motor vehicle;

(iv) The impact guard(s) are no more than 61 cm (24 inches) forward of the rear extremity of the motor vehicle.

(2) *Construction and attachment.* The rear impact guard(s) must be substantially constructed and attached by means of bolts, welding, or other comparable means.

(3) *Vehicle components and structures that may be used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.* Low chassis vehicles, special purpose vehicles, or wheels back vehicles constructed and maintained so that the body, chassis, or other parts of the vehicle provide the rear end protection comparable to impact guard(s) conforming to the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be considered to be in compliance with those requirements.

[64 FR 47708, Sept. 1, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 61824, Oct. 2, 2002; 86 FR 62111, Nov. 9, 2021]

§ 393.87 Warning flags on projecting loads.

(a) Any commercial motor vehicle transporting a load which extends beyond the sides by more than 102 mm (4 inches) or more than 1,219 mm (4 feet) beyond the rear must have the extremities of the load marked with red or orange fluorescent warning flags. Each warning flag must be at least 457 mm (18 inches) square.

(b) *Position of flags.* There must be a single flag at the extreme rear if the projecting load is two feet wide or less. Two warning flags are required if the projecting load is wider than two feet. Flags must be located to indicate maximum width of loads which extend beyond the sides and/or rear of the vehicle.

[70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.88 Television receivers.

Any motor vehicle equipped with a television viewer, screen or other means of visually receiving a television broadcast shall have the viewer or screen located in the motor vehicle at a point to the rear of the back of the driver's seat if such viewer or screen is in the same compartment as the driver and the viewer or screen shall be so located as not to be visible to the driver, while he/she is driving the motor vehicle. The operating controls for the television receiver shall be so located that the driver cannot operate them without leaving the driver's seat.

§ 393.89 Buses, driveshaft protection.

Any driveshaft extending lengthways under the floor of the passenger compartment of a bus shall be protected by means of at least one guard or bracket at that end of the shaft which is provided with a sliding connection (spline or other such device) to prevent the whipping of the shaft in the event of failure thereof or of any of its component parts. A shaft contained within a torque tube shall not require any such device.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.90 Buses, standee line or bar.

Except as provided below, every bus, which is designed and constructed so as to allow standees, shall be plainly marked with a line of contrasting color at least 2 inches wide or equipped with some other means so as to indicate to any person that he/she is prohibited from occupying a space forward of a perpendicular plane drawn through the rear of the driver's seat and perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the bus. Every bus shall have clearly posted at or near the front, a sign with letters at least one-half inch high stating that it is a violation of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's regulations for a bus to be operated with persons occupying the prohibited area. The requirements of this section shall not apply to any bus being transported in driveaway-towaway operation or to any level of the bus other that the level in which the driver is located nor shall they be construed to prohibit any seated person from occupying permanent seats located in the prohibited area provided such seats are so located that persons sitting therein will not interfere with the driver's safe operation of the bus.

§ 393.91 Buses, aisle seats prohibited.

No bus shall be equipped with aisle seats unless such seats are so designed and installed as to automatically fold and leave a clear aisle when they are unoccupied. No bus shall be operated if any seat therein is not securely fastened to the vehicle.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988]

§ 393.92 [Reserved]

§ 393.93 Seats, seat belt assemblies, and seat belt assembly anchorages.

(a) *Buses*—(1) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* After June 30, 1972, every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209[1] (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) for that seat belt assembly.

(2) *Buses manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every bus manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Buses manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every bus manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

[1] Individual copies of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards may be obtained from the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001.

(b) *Trucks and truck tractors*—(1) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on and after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, after June 30, 1972, every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, must be equipped with a Type 1 or Type 2 seat belt assembly that conforms to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 209 (§ 571.209) installed at the driver's seat and at the right front outboard seat, if the vehicle has one, and seat belt assembly anchorages that conform to the location and geometric requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210 (§ 571.210) for each seat belt assembly that is required by this subparagraph.

(2) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after July 1, 1971.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after July 1, 1971, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 208[1] (§ 571.208) (relating to installation of seat belt assemblies) and Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 210[1] (§ 571.210) (relating to installation of seat belt assembly anchorages).

(3) *Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1972.* Every truck and truck tractor manufactured on or after January 1, 1972, except a truck or truck tractor being transported in driveaway-towaway operation and having an incomplete vehicle seating and cab configuration, must conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 207[1] (§ 571.207) (relating to seating systems).

(c) *Effective date of standards.* Whenever paragraph (a) or (b) of this section requires conformity to a Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard, the vehicle or equipment must conform to the version of the Standard that is in effect on the date the vehicle is manufactured or on the date the vehicle is modified to conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, whichever is later.

(d) Trucks and truck tractors manufactured on or after January 1, 1965, and before July 1, 1971, and operated in the State of Hawaii, must comply with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section on and after January 1, 1976.

[35 FR 16839, Oct. 30, 1970, as amended at 39 FR 32561, Sept. 9, 1974; 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 393.94 Interior noise levels in power units.

(a) *Applicability of this section.* The interior noise level requirements apply to all trucks, truck-tractors, and buses.

(b) *General rule.* The interior sound level at the driver's seating position of a motor vehicle must not exceed 90 dB(A) when measured in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Test procedure.* (1) Park the vehicle at a location so that no large reflecting surfaces, such as other vehicles, signboards, buildings, or hills, are within 50 feet of the driver's seating position.

(2) Close all vehicle doors, windows, and vents. Turn off all power-operated accessories.

(3) Place the driver in his/her normal seated position at the vehicle's controls. Evacuate all occupants except the driver and the person conducting the test.

(4) The sound level meters used to determine compliance with the requirements of this section must meet the American National Standards Institute ''*Specification for Sound Level Meters,*'' ANSI S1.4—1983. (See § 393.7(b) for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.)

(5) Locate the microphone, oriented vertically upward, 6 inches to the right of, in the same plane as, and directly in line with, the driver's right ear.

(6) With the vehicle's transmission in neutral gear, accelerate its engine to either its maximum governed engine speed, if it is equipped with an engine governor, or its speed at its maximum rated horsepower, if it is not equipped with an engine governor. Stabilize the engine at that speed.

[1] See footnote to § 393.93(a).

(7) Observe the A-weighted sound level reading on the meter for the stabilized engine speed condition. Record that reading, if the reading has not been influenced by extraneous noise sources such as motor vehicles operating on adjacent roadways.

(8) Return the vehicle's engine speed to idle and repeat the procedures specified in paragraphs (c) (6) and (7) of this section until two maximum sound levels within 2 dB of each other are recorded. Numerically average those two maximum sound level readings.

(9) The average obtained in accordance with paragraph (c)(8) of this section is the vehicle's interior sound level at the driver's seating position for the purpose of determining whether the vehicle conforms to the rule in paragraph (b) of this section. However, a 2 dB tolerance over the sound level limitation specified in that paragraph is permitted to allow for variations in test conditions and variations in the capabilities of meters.

(10) If the motor vehicle's engine radiator fan drive is equipped with a clutch or similar device that automatically either reduces the rotational speed of the fan or completely disengages the fan from its power source in response to reduced engine cooling loads the vehicle may be parked before testing with its engine running at high idle or any other speed the operator may choose, for sufficient time but not more than 10 minutes, to permit the engine radiator fan to automatically disengage.

[38 FR 30881, Nov. 8, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 32336, Aug. 1, 1975; 41 FR 28268, July 9, 1976; 70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005]

Subpart H—Emergency Equipment

§ 393.95 Emergency equipment on all power units.

Each truck, truck tractor, and bus (except those towed in driveaway-towaway operations) must be equipped as follows:

(a) *Fire extinguishers*—(1) *Minimum ratings.* (i) A power unit that is used to transport hazardous materials in a quantity that requires placarding (See §177.823 of this title) must be equipped with a fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating of 10 B:C or more.

(ii) A power unit that is not used to transport hazardous materials must be equipped with either:

(A) A fire extinguisher having an Underwriters' Laboratories rating of 5 B:C or more; or

(B) Two fire extinguishers, each of which has an Underwriters' Laboratories rating of 4 B:C or more.

(2) *Labeling and marking.* Each fire extinguisher required by this section must be labeled or marked by the manufacturer with its Underwriters' Laboratories rating.

(3) *Visual Indicators.* The fire extinguisher must be designed, constructed, and maintained to permit visual determination of whether it is fully charged.

(4) *Condition, location, and mounting.* The fire extinguisher(s) must be filled and located so that it is readily accessible for use. The extinguisher(s) must be securely mounted to prevent sliding, rolling, or vertical movement relative to the motor vehicle.

(5) *Extinguishing agents.* The fire extinguisher must use an extinguishing agent that does not need protection from freezing. Extinguishing agents must comply with the toxicity provisions of the Environmental Protection Agency's Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) regulations under 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart G.

(6) *Exception.* This paragraph (a) does not apply to the driven unit in a driveaway-towaway operation.

(b) *Spare fuses.* Power units for which fuses are needed to operate any required parts and accessories must have at least one spare fuse for each type/size of fuse needed for those parts and accessories.

(c)–(e) [Reserved]

(f) *Warning devices for stopped vehicles.* Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, one of the following options must be used:

(1) Three bidirectional emergency reflective triangles that conform to the requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 125, §571.125 of this title; or

(2) At least 6 fusees or 3 liquid-burning flares. The vehicle must have as

many additional fusees or liquid-burning flares as are necessary to satisfy the requirements of § 392.22.

(3) Other warning devices may be used in addition to, but not in lieu of, the required warning devices, provided those warning devices do not decrease the effectiveness of the required warning devices.

(g) *Restrictions on the use of flame-producing devices.* Liquid-burning flares, fusees, oil lanterns, or any signal produced by a flame shall not be carried on any commercial motor vehicle transporting Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 (explosives) hazardous materials; any cargo tank motor vehicle used for the transportation of Division 2.1 (flammable gas) or Class 3 (flammable liquid) hazardous materials whether loaded or empty; or any commercial motor vehicle using compressed gas as a motor fuel.

(h)–(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Requirements for fusees and liquid-burning flares.* Each fusee shall be capable of burning for 30 minutes, and each liquid-burning flare shall contain enough fuel to burn continuously for at least 60 minutes. Fusees and liquid-burning flares shall conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL No. 912, Highway Emergency Signals, Fourth Edition, July 30, 1979, (with an amendment dated November 9, 1981). (See § 393.7 for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.) Each fusee and liquid-burning flare shall be marked with the UL symbol in accordance with the requirements of UL 912.

(k) *Requirements for red flags.* Red flags shall be not less than 12 inches square, with standards adequate to maintain the flags in an upright position.

[33 FR 19735, Dec. 25, 1968, as amended at 35 FR 13019, Aug. 15, 1970; 35 FR 14619, Sept. 18, 1970; 37 FR 17176, Aug. 25, 1972; 40 FR 10685, Mar. 7, 1975; 41 FR 53031, Dec. 3, 1976; 47 FR 47837, Oct. 28, 1982; 59 FR 34712, July 6, 1994; 67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002; 70 FR 48054, Aug. 15, 2005; 72 FR 44036, Aug. 7, 2007; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013; 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015]

Subpart I—Protection Against Shifting and Falling Cargo

SOURCE: 67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.100 Which types of commercial motor vehicles are subject to the cargo securement standards of this subpart, and what general requirements apply?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this subpart are applicable to trucks, truck tractors, semitrailers, full trailers, and pole trailers.

(b) *Prevention against loss of load.* Each commercial motor vehicle must, when transporting cargo on public roads, be loaded and equipped, and the cargo secured, in accordance with this subpart to prevent the cargo from leaking, spilling, blowing or falling from the motor vehicle.

(c) *Prevention against shifting of load.* Cargo must be contained, immobilized or secured in accordance with this subpart to prevent shifting upon or within the vehicle to such an extent that the vehicle's stability or maneuverability is adversely affected.

§ 393.102 What are the minimum performance criteria for cargo securement devices and systems?

(a) *Performance criteria*—(1) *Breaking strength.* Tiedown assemblies (including chains, wire rope, steel strapping, synthetic webbing, and cordage) and other attachment or fastening devices used to secure articles of cargo to, or in, commercial motor vehicles must be designed, installed, and maintained to ensure that the maximum forces acting on the devices or systems do not exceed the manufacturer's breaking strength rating under the following conditions, applied separately:

(i) 0.8 g deceleration in the forward direction;

(ii) 0.5 g acceleration in the rearward direction; and

(iii) 0.5 g acceleration in a lateral direction.

(2) *Working Load limit.* Tiedown assemblies (including chains, wire rope, steel strapping, synthetic webbing, and cordage) and other attachment or fastening devices used to secure articles of cargo to, or in, commercial motor

vehicles must be designed, installed, and maintained to ensure that the forces acting on the devices or systems do not exceed the working load limit for the devices under the following conditions, applied separately:

(i) 0.435 g deceleration in the forward direction;

(ii) 0.5 g acceleration in the rearward direction; and

(iii) 0.25 g acceleration in a lateral direction.

(b) *Performance criteria for devices to prevent vertical movement of loads that are not contained within the structure of the vehicle.* Securement systems must provide a downward force equivalent to at least 20 percent of the weight of the article of cargo if the article is not fully contained within the structure of the vehicle. If the article is fully contained within the structure of the vehicle, it may be secured in accordance with §393.106(b).

(c) *Equivalent means of securement.* The means of securing articles of cargo are considered to meet the performance requirements of this section if the cargo is:

(1) Immobilized, such so that it cannot shift or tip to the extent that the vehicle's stability or maneuverability is adversely affected; or

(2) Transported in a sided vehicle that has walls of adequate strength, such that each article of cargo within the vehicle is in contact with, or sufficiently close to a wall or other articles, so that it cannot shift or tip to the extent that the vehicle's stability or maneuverability is adversely affected; or

(3) Secured in accordance with the applicable requirements of §§393.104 through 393.136.

[71 FR 35832, June 22, 2006, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§393.104 What standards must cargo securement devices and systems meet in order to satisfy the requirements of this subpart?

(a) *General.* All devices and systems used to secure cargo to or within a vehicle must be capable of meeting the requirements of §393.102.

(b) *Prohibition on the use of damaged securement devices.* All tiedowns, cargo securement systems, parts and components used to secure cargo must be in proper working order when used to perform that function with no damaged or weakened components, such as, but not limited to, cracks or cuts that will adversely affect their performance for cargo securement purposes, including reducing the working load limit.

(c) *Vehicle structures and anchor points.* Vehicle structures, floors, walls, decks, tiedown anchor points, headerboards, bulkheads, stakes, posts, and associated mounting pockets used to contain or secure articles of cargo must be strong enough to meet the performance criteria of §393.102, with no damaged or weakened components, such as, but not limited to, cracks or cuts that will adversely affect their performance for cargo securement purposes, including reducing the working load limit.

(d) *Material for dunnage, chocks, cradles, shoring bars, blocking and bracing.* Material used as dunnage or dunnage bags, chocks, cradles, shoring bars, or used for blocking and bracing, must not have damage or defects which would compromise the effectiveness of the securement system.

(e) *Manufacturing standards for tiedown assemblies.* Tiedown assemblies (including chains, wire rope, steel strapping, synthetic webbing, and cordage) and other attachment or fastening devices used to secure articles of cargo to, or in, commercial motor vehicles must conform to the following applicable standards:

An assembly component of . . .	Must conform to . . .
(1) Steel strapping[1][2]	Standard Specification for Strapping, Flat Steel and Seals, American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D3953–97, February 1998.[4]
(2) Chain	National Association of Chain Manufacturers' Welded Steel Chain Specifications, dated September 28, 2005.[4]
(3) Webbing	Web Sling and Tiedown Association's Recommended Standard Specification for Synthetic Web Tiedowns, WSTDA-T1, 1998.[4]
(4) Wire rope[3]	Wire Rope Technical Board's Wire Rope Users Manual, 2nd Edition, November 1985.[4]

An assembly component of . . .	Must conform to . . .
(5) Cordage	Cordage Institute rope standard: (i) PETRS–2, Polyester Fiber Rope, three-Strand and eight-Strand Constructions, January 1993; [4] (ii) PPRS–2, Polypropylene Fiber Rope, three-Strand and eight-Strand Constructions, August 1992; [4] (iii) CRS–1, Polyester/Polypropylene Composite Rope Specifications, three-Strand and eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; [4] (iv) NRS–1, Nylon Rope Specifications, three-Strand and eight-Strand Standard Construction, May 1979; [4] and (v) C–1, Double Braided Nylon Rope Specifications DBN, January 1984. [4]

[1] Steel strapping not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit will be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the breaking strength listed in ASTM D3953–97.
[2] Steel strapping 25.4 mm (1 inch) or wider must have at least two pairs of crimps in each seal and, when an end-over-end lap joint is formed, must be sealed with at least two seals.
[3] Wire rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the nominal strength listed in the manual.
[4] See § 393.7 for information on the incorporation by reference and availability of this document.

(f) *Use of tiedowns.* (1) Tiedowns and securing devices must not contain knots.

(2) If a tiedown is repaired, it must be repaired in accordance with the applicable standards in paragraph (e) of this section, or the manufacturer's instructions.

(3) Each tiedown must be attached and secured in a manner that prevents it from becoming loose, unfastening, opening or releasing while the vehicle is in transit.

(4) Edge protection must be used whenever a tiedown would be subject to abrasion or cutting at the point where it touches an article of cargo. The edge protection must resist abrasion, cutting and crushing.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35833, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.106 What are the general requirements for securing articles of cargo?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of all types of articles of cargo, except commodities in bulk that lack structure or fixed shape (*e.g.*, liquids, gases, grain, liquid concrete, sand, gravel, aggregates) and are transported in a tank, hopper, box, or similar device that forms part of the structure of a commercial motor vehicle. The rules in this section apply to the cargo types covered by the commodity-specific rules of § 393.116 through § 393.136. The commodity-specific rules take precedence over the general requirements of this section when additional requirements are given for a commodity listed in those sections.

(b) *General.* Cargo must be firmly immobilized or secured on or within a vehicle by structures of adequate strength, dunnage or dunnage bags, shoring bars, tiedowns or a combination of these.

(c) *Cargo placement and restraint.* (1) Articles of cargo that are likely to roll must be restrained by chocks, wedges, a cradle or other equivalent means to prevent rolling. The means of preventing rolling must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(2) Articles or cargo placed beside each other and secured by transverse tiedowns must either:

(i) Be placed in direct contact with each other, or

(ii) Be prevented from shifting towards each other while in transit.

(d) *Aggregate working load limit for tiedowns.* The aggregate working load limit of tiedowns used to secure an article or group of articles against movement must be at least one-half times the weight of the article or group of articles. The aggregate working load limit is the sum of:

(1) One-half the working load limit of each tiedown that goes from an anchor point on the vehicle to an anchor point on an article of cargo;

(2) One-half the working load limit of each tiedown that is attached to an anchor point on the vehicle, passes through, over, or around the article of cargo, and is then attached to an anchor point on the same side of the vehicle.

(3) The working load limit for each tiedown that goes from an anchor point on the vehicle, through, over, or around the article of cargo, and then attaches to another anchor point on the other side of the vehicle.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 68 FR 56208, Sept. 30, 2003; 71 FR 35833, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.108 How is the working load limit of a tiedown, or the load restraining value of a friction mat, determined?

(a) The working load limit (WLL) of a tiedown, associated connector or attachment mechanism is the lowest working load limit of any of its components (including tensioner), or the working load limit of the anchor points to which it is attached, whichever is less.

(b) The working load limits of tiedowns may be determined by using either the tiedown manufacturer's markings or by using the tables in this section. The working load limits listed in the tables are to be used when the tiedown material is not marked by the manufacturer with the working load limit. Tiedown materials which are marked by the manufacturer with working load limits that differ from the tables, shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to the value for which they are marked.

(c) Synthetic cordage (*e.g.*, nylon, polypropylene, polyester) which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its composition or working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for polypropylene fiber rope.

(d) Welded steel chain which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its grade or working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for grade 30 proof coil chain.

(e)(1) Wire rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to one-fourth of the nominal strength listed in the Wire Rope Users Manual.

(2) Wire which is not marked or labeled to enable identification of its construction type shall be considered to have a working load limit equal to that for 6 × 37, fiber core wire rope.

(f) Manila rope which is not marked by the manufacturer with a working load limit shall be considered to have a working load limit based on its diameter as provided in the tables of working load limits.

(g) Friction mats which are not marked or rated by the manufacturer shall be considered to provide resistance to horizontal movement equal to 50 percent of the weight placed on the mat.

TABLES TO § 393.108

[Working Load Limits (WLL), Chain]

Size mm (inches)	WLL in kg (pounds)				
	Grade 30 proof coil	Grade 43 high test	Grade 70 transport	Grade 80 alloy	Grade 100 alloy
1. 7 (1/4)	580 (1,300)	1,180 (2,600)	1,430 (3,150)	1,570 (3,500)	1,950 (4,300)
2. 8 (5/16)	860 (1,900)	1,770 (3,900)	2,130 (4,700)	2,000 (4,500)	2,600 (5,700)
3. 10 (3/8)	1,200 (2,650)	2,450 (5,400)	2,990 (6,600)	3,200 (7,100)	4,000 (8,800)
4. 11 (7/16)	1,680 (3,700)	3,270 (7,200)	3,970 (8,750)		
5. 13 (1/2)	2,030 (4,500)	4,170 (9,200)	5,130 (11,300)	5,400 (12,000)	6,800 (15,000)
6. 16 (5/8)	3,130 (6,900)	5,910 (13,000)	7,170 (15,800)	8,200 (18,100)	10,300 (22,600)
Chain Mark Examples:					
Example 1	3	4	7	8	10
Example 2	30	43	70	80	100
Example 3	300	430	700	800	1000

SYNTHETIC WEBBING

Width mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
45 (1¾)	790 (1,750)
50 (2)	910 (2,000)
75 (3)	1,360 (3,000)
100 (4)	1,810 (4,000)

WIRE ROPE (6 × 37, FIBER CORE)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
7 (1/4)	640 (1,400)
8 (5/16)	950 (2,100)
10 (3/8)	1,360 (3,000)
11 (7/16)	1,860 (4,100)
13 (1/2)	2,400 (5,300)

WIRE ROPE (6 × 37, FIBER CORE)—Continued

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
16 (5/8)	3,770 (8,300)
20 (3/4)	4,940 (10,900)
22 (7/8)	7,300 (16,100)
25 (1)	9,480 (20,900)

MANILA ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	90 (205)
11 (7/16)	120 (265)
13 (1/2)	150 (315)
16 (5/8)	210 (465)
20 (3/4)	290 (640)
25 (1)	480 (1,050)

POLYPROPYLENE FIBER ROPE WLL (3-STRAND AND 8-STRAND CONSTRUCTIONS)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	180 (400)
11 (7/16)	240 (525)
13 (1/2)	280 (625)
16 (5/8)	420 (925)
20 (3/4)	580 (1,275)
25 (1)	950 (2,100)

POLYESTER FIBER ROPE WLL (3-STRAND AND 8-STRAND CONSTRUCTIONS)

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	250 (555)
11 (7/16)	340 (750)
13 (1/2)	440 (960)
16 (5/8)	680 (1,500)
20 (3/4)	850 (1,880)
25 (1)	1,500 (3,300)

NYLON ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	130 (278)
11 (7/16)	190 (410)
13 (1/2)	240 (525)
16 (5/8)	420 (935)
20 (3/4)	640 (1,420)
25 (1)	1,140 (2,520)

DOUBLE BRAIDED NYLON ROPE

Diameter mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
10 (3/8)	150 (336)
11 (7/16)	230 (502)
13 (1/2)	300 (655)
16 (5/8)	510 (1,130)
20 (3/4)	830 (1,840)
25 (1)	1,470 (3,250)

STEEL STRAPPING

Width × thickness mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
31.7 × .74 (1¼ × 0.029)	540 (1,190)

STEEL STRAPPING—Continued

Width × thickness mm (inches)	WLL kg (pounds)
31.7 × .79 (1¼ × 0.031)	540 (1,190)
31.7 × .89 (1¼ × 0.035)	540 (1,190)
31.7 × 1.12 (1¼ × 0.044)	770 (1,690)
31.7 × 1.27 (1¼ × 0.05)	770 (1,690)
31.7 × 1.5 (1¼ × 0.057)	870 (1,925)
50.8 × 1.12 (2 × 0.044)	1,200 (2,650)
50.8 × 1.27 (2 × 0.05)	1,200 (2,650)

§ 393.110 What else do I have to do to determine the minimum number of tiedowns?

(a) When tiedowns are used as part of a cargo securement system, the minimum number of tiedowns required to secure an article or group of articles against movement depends on the length of the article(s) being secured, and the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. These requirements are in addition to the rules under § 393.106.

(b) When an article is not blocked or positioned to prevent movement in the forward direction by a headerboard, bulkhead, other cargo that is positioned to prevent movement, or other appropriate blocking devices, it must be secured by at least:

(1) One tiedown for articles 5 feet (1.52 meters) or less in length, and 1,100 pounds (500 kg) or less in weight;

(2) Two tiedowns if the article is:

(i) 5 feet (1.52 meters) or less in length and more than 1,100 pounds (500 kg) in weight; or

(ii) Longer than 5 feet (1.52 meters) but less than or equal to 10 feet (3.04 meters) in length, irrespective of the weight.

(3) Two tiedowns if the article is longer than 10 feet (3.04 meters), and one additional tiedown for every 10 feet (3.04 meters) of article length, or fraction thereof, beyond the first 10 feet (3.04 meters) of length.

(c) If an individual article is blocked, braced, or immobilized to prevent movement in the forward direction by a headerboard, bulkhead, other articles which are adequately secured or by an appropriate blocking or immobilization method, it must be secured by at least one tiedown for every 3.04 meters (10 feet) of article length, or fraction thereof.

(d) *Special rule for special purpose vehicles.* The rules in this section do not

apply to a vehicle transporting one or more articles of cargo such as, but not limited to, machinery or fabricated structural items (e.g., steel or concrete beams, crane booms, girders, and trusses, etc.) which, because of their design, size, shape, or weight, must be fastened by special methods. However, any article of cargo carried on that vehicle must be securely and adequately fastened to the vehicle.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35833, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.112 Must a tiedown be adjustable?

Each tiedown, or its associated connectors, or its attachment mechanisms must be designed, constructed, and maintained so the driver of an in-transit commercial motor vehicle can tighten them. However, this requirement does not apply to the use of steel strapping.

§ 393.114 What are the requirements for front end structures used as part of a cargo securement system?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section are applicable to commercial motor vehicles transporting articles of cargo that are in contact with the front end structure of the vehicle. The front end structure on these cargo-carrying vehicles must meet the performance requirements of this section.

(b) *Height and width*. (1) The front end structure must extend either to a height of 4 feet above the floor of the vehicle or to a height at which it blocks forward movement of any item or article of cargo being carried on the vehicle, whichever is lower.

(2) The front end structure must have a width which is at least equal to the width of the vehicle or which blocks forward movement of any article of cargo being transported on the vehicle, whichever is narrower.

(c) *Strength*. The front end structure must be capable of withstanding the following horizontal forward static load:

(1) For a front end structure less than 6 feet in height, a horizontal forward static load equal to one-half (0.5) of the weight of the articles of cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire portion of the front end structure that is within 4 feet above the vehicle's floor or that is at or below a height above the vehicle's floor at which it blocks forward movement of any article of the vehicle's cargo, whichever is less; or

(2) For a front end structure 6 feet in height or higher, a horizontal forward static load equal to four-tenths (0.4) of the weight of the articles of cargo being transported on the vehicle uniformly distributed over the entire front end structure.

(d) *Penetration resistance*. The front end structure must be designed, constructed, and maintained so that it is capable of resisting penetration by any article of cargo that contacts it when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 20 feet per second, per second. The front end structure must have no aperture large enough to permit any article of cargo in contact with the structure to pass through it.

(e) *Substitute devices*. The requirements of this section may be met by the use of devices performing the same functions as a front end structure, if the devices are at least as strong as, and provide protection against shifting articles of cargo at least equal to, a front end structure which conforms to those requirements.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35833, June 22, 2006]

SPECIFIC SECUREMENT REQUIREMENTS BY COMMODITY TYPE

§ 393.116 What are the rules for securing logs?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of logs with the following exceptions:

(1) Logs that are unitized by banding or other comparable means may be transported in accordance with the general cargo securement rules of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(2) Loads that consist of no more than four processed logs may be transported in accordance with the general cargo securement rules of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(3) Firewood, stumps, log debris and other such short logs must be transported in a vehicle or container enclosed on both sides, front, and rear

and of adequate strength to contain them. Longer logs may also be so loaded.

(b) *Components of a securement system.* (1) Logs must be transported on a vehicle designed and built, or adapted, for the transportation of logs. Any such vehicle must be fitted with bunks, bolsters, stakes or standards, or other equivalent means, that cradle the logs and prevent them from rolling.

(2) All vehicle components involved in securement of logs must be designed and built to withstand all anticipated operational forces without failure, accidental release or permanent deformation. Stakes or standards that are not permanently attached to the vehicle must be secured in a manner that prevents unintentional separation from the vehicle in transit.

(3) Tiedowns must be used in combination with the stabilization provided by bunks, stakes, and bolsters to secure the load unless the logs:

(i) are transported in a crib-type log trailer (as defined in 49 CFR 393.5), and

(ii) are loaded in compliance with paragraphs (b)(2) and (c) of this section.

(4) The aggregate working load limit for tiedowns used to secure a stack of logs on a frame vehicle, or a flatbed vehicle equipped with bunks, bolsters, or stakes must be at least one-sixth the weight of the stack of logs.

(c) *Use of securement system.* (1) Logs must be solidly packed, and the outer bottom logs must be in contact with and resting solidly against the bunks, bolsters, stakes or standards.

(2) Each outside log on the side of a stack of logs must touch at least two stakes, bunks, bolsters, or standards. If one end does not actually touch a stake, it must rest on other logs in a stable manner and must extend beyond the stake, bunk, bolster or standard.

(3) The center of the highest outside log on each side or end must be below the top of each stake, bunk or standard.

(4) Each log that is not held in place by contact with other logs or the stakes, bunks, or standards must be held in place by a tiedown. Additional tiedowns or securement devices must be used when the condition of the wood results in such low friction between logs that they are likely to slip upon each other.

(d) *Securement of shortwood logs loaded crosswise on frame, rail and flatbed vehicles.* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each stack of logs loaded crosswise must meet the following rules:

(1) In no case may the end of a log in the lower tier extend more than one-third of the log's total length beyond the nearest supporting structure on the vehicle.

(2) When only one stack of shortwood is loaded crosswise, it must be secured with at least two tiedowns. The tiedowns must attach to the vehicle frame at the front and rear of the load, and must cross the load in this direction.

(3) When two tiedowns are used, they must be positioned at approximately one-third and two-thirds of the length of the logs.

(4) A vehicle that is more than 10 meters (33 feet) long must be equipped with center stakes, or comparable devices, to divide it into sections approximately equal in length. Where a vehicle is so divided, each tiedown must secure the highest log on each side of the center stake, and must be fastened below these logs. It may be fixed at each end and tensioned from the middle, or fixed in the middle and tensioned from each end, or it may pass through a pulley or equivalent device in the middle and be tensioned from one end.

(5) Any structure or stake that is subjected to an upward force when the tiedowns are tensioned must be anchored to resist that force.

(6) If two stacks of shortwood are loaded side-by-side, in addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section, they must be loaded so that:

(i) There is no space between the two stacks of logs;

(ii) The outside of each stack is raised at least 2.5 cm (1 in) within 10 cm (4 in) of the end of the logs or the side of the vehicle;

(iii) The highest log is no more than 2.44 m (8 ft) above the deck; and

(iv) At least one tiedown is used lengthwise across each stack of logs.

(e) *Securement of logs loaded lengthwise on flatbed and frame vehicles*—(1) *Shortwood.* In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each stack of shortwood loaded lengthwise on a frame vehicle or on a flatbed must be cradled in a bunk unit or contained by stakes and

(i) Secured to the vehicle by at least two tiedowns, or

(ii) If all the logs in any stack are blocked in the front by a front-end structure strong enough to restrain the load, or by another stack of logs, and blocked in the rear by another stack of logs or vehicle end structure, the stack may be secured with one tiedown. If one tiedown is used, it must be positioned about midway between the stakes, or

(iii) Be bound by at least two tiedown-type devices such as wire rope, used as wrappers that encircle the entire load at locations along the load that provide effective securement. If wrappers are being used to bundle the logs together, the wrappers are not required to be attached to the vehicle.

(2) *Longwood.* Longwood must be cradled in two or more bunks and must either:

(i) Be secured to the vehicle by at least two tiedowns at locations that provide effective securement, or

(ii) Be bound by at least two tiedown-type devices, such as wire rope, used as wrappers that encircle the entire load at locations along the load that provide effective securement. If a wrapper(s) is being used to bundle the logs together, the wrapper is not required to be attached to the vehicle.

(f) *Securement of logs transported on pole trailers.* (1) The load must be secured by at least one tiedown at each bunk, or alternatively, by at least two tiedowns used as wrappers that encircle the entire load at locations along the load that provide effective securement.

(2) The front and rear wrappers must be at least 3.04 meters (10 feet) apart.

(3) Large diameter single and double log loads must be immobilized with chock blocks or other equivalent means to prevent shifting.

(4) Large diameter logs that rise above bunks must be secured to the underlying load with at least two additional wrappers.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35833, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.118 What are the rules for securing dressed lumber or similar building products?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of bundles of dressed lumber, packaged lumber, building products such as plywood, gypsum board or other materials of similar shape. Lumber or building products which are not bundled or packaged must be treated as loose items and transported in accordance with §§ 393.100 through 393.114 of this subpart. For the purpose of this section, ''bundle'' refers to packages of lumber, building materials or similar products which are unitized for securement as a single article of cargo.

(b) *Positioning of bundles.* Bundles must be placed side by side in direct contact with each other, or a means must be provided to prevent bundles from shifting towards each other.

(c) *Securement of bundles transported using no more than one tier.* Bundles carried on one tier must be secured in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(d) *Securement of bundles transported using more than one tier.* Bundles carried in more than one tier must be either:

(1) Blocked against lateral movement by stakes on the sides of the vehicle and secured by tiedowns laid out over the top tier, as outlined in the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(2) Restrained from lateral movement by blocking or high friction devices between tiers and secured by tiedowns laid out over the top tier, as outlined in the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(3) Placed directly on top of other bundles or on spacers and secured in accordance with the following:

(i) The length of spacers between bundles must provide support to all pieces in the bottom row of the bundle.

(ii) The width of individual spacers must be equal to or greater than the height.

(iii) If spacers are comprised of layers of material, the layers must be unitized or fastened together in a manner which ensures that the spacer performs as a single piece of material.

(iv) The arrangement of the tiedowns for the bundles must be:

(A) Secured by tiedowns over the top tier of bundles, in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 with a minimum of two tiedowns for bundles longer than 1.52 meters (5 ft); and

(B) Secured by tiedowns as follows:

(*1*) If there are 3 tiers, the middle and top bundles must be secured by tiedowns in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(*2*)(*i*) If there are more than 3 tiers, then one of the middle bundles and the top bundle must be secured by tiedown devices in accordance with the general provision of §§ 393.100 through 393.114, and the maximum height for the middle tier that must be secured may not exceed 6 feet above the deck of the trailer; or

(*ii*) Otherwise, the second tier from the bottom must be secured in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114; or

(4) Secured by tiedowns over each tier of bundles, in accordance with §§ 393.100 through 393.114 using a minimum of two tiedowns over each of the top bundles longer than 1.52 meters (5 ft), in all circumstances; or

(e) When loaded in a sided vehicle or container of adequate strength, dressed lumber or similar building products may be secured in accordance with the general provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35834, June 22, 2006; 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.120 What are the rules for securing metal coils?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of one or more metal coils which, individually or grouped together, weigh 2268 kg (5000 pounds) or more. Shipments of metal coils that weigh less than 2268 kg (5000 pounds) may be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Securement of coils transported with eyes vertical on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or in an intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil.* Each coil must be secured by tiedowns arranged in a manner to prevent the coils from tipping in the forward, rearward, and lateral directions. The restraint system must include the following:

(i) At least one tiedown attached diagonally from the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forwardmost part of the coil), across the eye of the coil, to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil);

(ii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forwardmost part of the coil), across the eye of the coil, to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil);

(iii) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the eye of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking and bracing, friction mats or tiedowns to prevent longitudinal movement in the forward direction.

(2) *Coils grouped in rows.* When coils are grouped and loaded side by side in a transverse or longitudinal row, then each row of coils must be secured by the following:

(i) At least one tiedown attached to the front of the row of coils, restraining against forward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached to the rear of the row of coils, restraining against rearward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row of coils, restraining against vertical motion. Tiedowns going over the top of a coil(s) must be as close as practicable to the

eye of the coil and positioned to prevent the tiedown from slipping or becoming unintentionally unfastened while the vehicle is in transit; and

(iv) Tiedowns must be arranged to prevent shifting or tipping in the forward, rearward and lateral directions.

(c) *Securement of coils transported with eyes crosswise on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or in an intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil.* Each coil must be secured by the following:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown through its eye, restricting against forward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container; and

(iii) At least one tiedown through its eye, restricting against rearward motion, and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container.

(2) *Prohibition on crossing of tiedowns when coils are transported with eyes crosswise.* Attaching tiedowns diagonally through the eye of a coil to form an X-pattern when viewed from above the vehicle is prohibited.

(d) *Securement of coils transported with eyes lengthwise on a flatbed vehicle, in a sided vehicle or in an intermodal container with anchor points*—(1) *An individual coil-option 1.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally through its eye from the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), making an angle no more than 45 degrees, whenever practicable, with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown attached diagonally through its eye, from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), making an angle no more than 45 degrees, whenever practicable, with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iv) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the top of the coil; and

(v) Either blocking or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(2) *An individual coil—option 2.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown attached straight through its eye from the left

side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the left side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), and, whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iii) At least one tiedown attached straight through its eye, from the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the forward-most part of the coil), to the right side of the vehicle or intermodal container (near the rearmost part of the coil), and whenever practicable, making an angle no more than 45 degrees with the floor of the vehicle or intermodal container when viewed from the side of the vehicle or container;

(iv) At least one tiedown attached transversely over the top of the coil; and

(v) Either blocking or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(3) *An individual coil—option 3.* Each coil must be secured by:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent the coil from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support the coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown over the top of the coil, located near the forward-most part of the coil;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of the coil located near the rearmost part of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(4) *Rows of coils.* Each transverse row of coils having approximately equal outside diameters must be secured with:

(i) A means (*e.g.*, timbers, chocks or wedges, a cradle, etc.) to prevent each coil in the row of coils from rolling. The means of preventing rolling must support each coil off the deck, and must not be capable of becoming unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit. If timbers, chocks or wedges are used, they must be held in place by coil bunks or similar devices to prevent them from coming loose. The use of nailed blocking or cleats as the sole means to secure timbers, chocks or wedges, or a nailed wood cradle, is prohibited;

(ii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row, located near the forward-most part of the coil;

(iii) At least one tiedown over the top of each coil or transverse row, located near the rearmost part of the coil; and

(iv) Either blocking, bracing or friction mats to prevent longitudinal movement.

(e) *Securement of coils transported in a sided vehicle without anchor points or an intermodal container without anchor points.* Metal coils transported in a vehicle with sides without anchor points or an intermodal container without anchor points must be loaded in a manner to prevent shifting and tipping. The coils may also be secured using a system of blocking and bracing, friction mats, tiedowns, or a combination of these to prevent any horizontal movement and tipping.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.122 What are the rules for securing paper rolls?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to shipments of paper rolls which, individually or together, weigh 2268 kg (5000 lb) or more. Shipments of paper rolls that weigh less than 2268 kg (5000 lb), and paper rolls that are unitized on a pallet, may either be secured in accordance with the rules in this section or the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Securement of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) Paper rolls must be placed tightly against the walls of the vehicle, other paper rolls, or other cargo, to prevent movement during transit.

(2) If there are not enough paper rolls in the shipment to reach the walls of the vehicle, lateral movement must be prevented by filling the void, blocking,

bracing, tiedowns or friction mats. The paper rolls may also be banded together.

(3) When any void behind a group of paper rolls, including that at the rear of the vehicle, exceeds the diameter of the paper rolls, rearward movement must be prevented by friction mats, blocking, bracing, tiedowns, or banding to other rolls.

(4)(i) If a paper roll is not prevented from tipping or falling sideways or rearwards by vehicle structure or other cargo, and its width is more than 2 times its diameter, it must be prevented from tipping or falling by banding it to other rolls, bracing, or tiedowns.

(ii) If the forwardmost roll(s) in a group of paper rolls has a width greater than 1.75 times its diameter and it is not prevented from tipping or falling forwards by vehicle structure or other cargo, then it must be prevented from tipping or falling forwards by banding it to other rolls, bracing, or tiedowns.

(iii) If the forwardmost roll(s) in a group of paper rolls has a width equal to or less than 1.75 times its diameter, and it is restrained against forward movement by friction mat(s) alone, then banding, bracing, or tiedowns are not required to prevent tipping or falling forwards.

(iv) If a paper roll or the forwardmost roll in a group of paper rolls has a width greater than 1.25 times its diameter, and it is not prevented from tipping or falling forwards by vehicle structure or other cargo, and it is not restrained against forward movement by friction mat(s) alone, then it must be prevented from tipping or falling by banding it to other rolls, bracing or tiedowns.

(5) If paper rolls are banded together, the rolls must be placed tightly against each other to form a stable group. The bands must be applied tightly, and must be secured so that they cannot fall off the rolls or to the deck.

(6) A friction mat used to provide the principal securement for a paper roll must protrude from beneath the roll in the direction in which it is providing that securement.

(c) *Securement of split loads of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) If a paper roll in a split load is not prevented from forward movement by vehicle structure or other cargo, it must be prevented from forward movement by filling the open space, or by blocking, bracing, tiedowns, friction mats, or some combination of these.

(2) A friction mat used to provide the principal securement for a paper roll must protrude from beneath the roll in the direction in which it is providing that securement.

(d) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with eyes vertical in a sided vehicle.* (1) Paper rolls must not be loaded on a layer of paper rolls beneath unless the lower layer extends to the front of the vehicle.

(2) Paper rolls in the second and subsequent layers must be prevented from forward, rearward or lateral movement by means as allowed for the bottom layer, or by use of a blocking roll from a lower layer.

(3) The blocking roll must be at least 38 mm (1.5 in) taller than other rolls, or must be raised at least 38 mm (1.5 in) using dunnage.

(4) A roll in the rearmost row of any layer raised using dunnage may not be secured by friction mats alone.

(e) *Securement of paper rolls transported with eyes crosswise in a sided vehicle.* (1) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting longitudinally by contact with vehicle structure or other cargo, by chocks, wedges or blocking and bracing of adequate size, or by tiedowns.

(2) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction, so they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(3) The rearmost roll must not be secured using the rear doors of the vehicle or intermodal container, or by blocking held in place by those doors.

(4) If there is more than a total of 203 mm (8 in) of space between the ends of a paper roll, or a row of rolls, and the walls of the vehicle, void fillers, blocking, bracing, friction mats, or tiedowns must be used to prevent the roll from shifting towards either wall.

(f) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with eyes crosswise in a*

sided vehicle. (1) Rolls must not be loaded in a second layer unless the bottom layer extends to the front of the vehicle.

(2) Rolls must not be loaded in a third or higher layer unless all wells in the layer beneath are filled.

(3) The foremost roll in each upper layer, or any roll with an empty well in front of it, must be secured against forward movement by:

(i) Banding it to other rolls, or

(ii) Blocking against an adequately secured eye-vertical blocking roll resting on the floor of the vehicle which is at least 1.5 times taller than the diameter of the roll being blocked, or

(iii) Placing it in a well formed by two rolls on the lower row whose diameter is equal to or greater than that of the roll on the upper row.

(4) The rearmost roll in each upper layer must be secured by banding it to other rolls if it is located in either of the last two wells formed by the rearmost rolls in the layer below.

(5) Rolls must be secured against lateral movement by the same means allowed for the bottom layer when there is more than a total of 203 mm (8 in) of space between the ends of a paper roll, or a row of rolls, and the walls of the vehicle.

(g) *Securement of paper rolls transported with the eyes lengthwise in a sided vehicle*. (1) Each roll must be prevented from forward movement by contact with vehicle structure, other cargo, blocking or tiedowns.

(2) Each roll must be prevented from rearward movement by contact with other cargo, blocking, friction mats or tiedowns.

(3) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting laterally by contact with the wall of the vehicle or other cargo, or by chocks, wedges or blocking of adequate size.

(4) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction, so they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(h) *Securement of stacked loads of paper rolls transported with the eyes lengthwise in a sided vehicle*. (1) Rolls must not be loaded in a higher layer if another roll will fit in the layer beneath.

(2) An upper layer must be formed by placing paper rolls in the wells formed by the rolls beneath.

(3) A roll in an upper layer must be secured against forward and rearward movement by any of the means allowed for the bottom layer, by use of a blocking roll, or by banding to other rolls.

(i) *Securement of paper rolls transported on a flatbed vehicle or in a curtain-sided vehicle*—(1) *Paper rolls with eyes vertical or with eyes lengthwise*. (i) The paper rolls must be loaded and secured as described for a sided vehicle, and the entire load must be secured by tiedowns in accordance with the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(ii) Stacked loads of paper rolls with eyes vertical are prohibited.

(2) *Paper rolls with eyes crosswise*. (i) The paper rolls must be prevented from rolling or shifting longitudinally by contact with vehicle structure or other cargo, by chocks, wedges or blocking and bracing of adequate size, or by tiedowns.

(ii) Chocks, wedges or blocking must be held securely in place by some means in addition to friction so that they cannot become unintentionally unfastened or loose while the vehicle is in transit.

(iii) Tiedowns must be used in accordance with the requirements of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 to prevent lateral movement.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35834, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.124 What are the rules for securing concrete pipe?

(a) *Applicability*. (1) The rules in this section apply to the transportation of concrete pipe on flatbed trailers and vehicles, and lowboy trailers.

(2) Concrete pipe bundled tightly together into a single rigid article that has no tendency to roll, and concrete pipe loaded in a sided vehicle or container must be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *General specifications for tiedowns*. (1) The aggregate working load limit of all tiedowns on any group of pipes must not be less than half the total weight of all the pipes in the group.

(2) A transverse tiedown through a pipe on an upper tier or over longitudinal tiedowns is considered to secure all those pipes beneath on which that tiedown causes pressure.

(c) *Blocking.* (1) Blocking may be one or more pieces placed symmetrically about the center of a pipe.

(2) One piece must extend at least half the distance from the center to each end of the pipe, and two pieces must be placed on the opposite side, one at each end of the pipe.

(3) Blocking must be placed firmly against the pipe, and must be secured to prevent it moving out from under the pipe.

(4) Timber blocking must have minimum dimensions of at least 10×15 cm (4×6 in).

(d) *Arranging the load*—(1) *Pipe of different diameter.* If pipe of more than one diameter are loaded on a vehicle, groups must be formed that consist of pipe of only one size, and each group must be separately secured.

(2) *Arranging a bottom tier.* The bottom tier must be arranged to cover the full length of the vehicle, or as a partial tier in one group or two groups.

(3) *Arranging an upper tier.* Pipe must be placed only in the wells formed by adjacent pipes in the tier beneath. A third or higher tier must not be started unless all wells in the tier beneath are filled.

(4) *Arranging the top tier.* The top tier must be arranged as a complete tier, a partial tier in one group, or a partial tier in two groups.

(5) *Arranging bell pipe.* (i) Bell pipe must be loaded on at least two longitudinal spacers of sufficient height to ensure that the bell is clear of the deck.

(ii) Bell pipe loaded in one tier must have the bells alternating on opposite sides of the vehicle.

(iii) The ends of consecutive pipe must be staggered, if possible, within the allowable width, otherwise they must be aligned.

(iv) Bell pipe loaded in more than one tier must have the bells of the bottom tier all on the same side of the vehicle.

(v) Pipe in every upper tier must be loaded with bells on the opposite side of the vehicle to the bells of the tier below.

(vi) If the second tier is not complete, pipe in the bottom tier which do not support a pipe above must have their bells alternating on opposite sides of the vehicle.

(e) *Securing pipe with an inside diameter up to 1,143 mm (45 in).* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) *Stabilizing the bottom tier.* (i) The bottom tier must be immobilized longitudinally at each end by blocking, vehicle end structure, stakes, a locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means.

(ii) Other pipe in the bottom tier may also be held in place by blocks and/or wedges; and

(iii) Every pipe in the bottom tier must also be held firmly in contact with the adjacent pipe by tiedowns though the front and rear pipes:

(A) At least one tiedown through the front pipe of the bottom tier must run aft at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable.

(B) At least one tiedown through the rear pipe of the bottom tier must run forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable.

(2) *Use of tiedowns.* (i) Each pipe may be secured individually with tiedowns through the pipe.

(ii) If each pipe is not secured individually with a tiedown, then:

(A) Either one 1/2-inch diameter chain or wire rope, or two 3/8-inch diameter chain or wire rope, must be placed longitudinally over the group of pipes;

(B) One transverse tiedown must be used for every 3.04 m (10 ft) of load length. The transverse tiedowns may be placed through a pipe, or over both longitudinal tiedowns between two pipes on the top tier;

(C) If the first pipe of a group in the top tier is not placed in the first well formed by pipes at the front of the tier beneath, it must be secured by an additional tiedown that runs rearward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, whenever practicable. This tiedown must pass either through

the front pipe of the upper tier, or outside it and over both longitudinal tiedowns; and

(D) If the last pipe of a group in the top tier is not placed in the last well formed by pipes at the rear of the tier beneath, it must be secured by an additional tiedown that runs forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, whenever practicable. This tiedown must pass either through the rear pipe of the upper tier or outside it and over both longitudinal tiedowns.

(f) *Securing large pipe, with an inside diameter over 1143 mm (45 in).* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) The front pipe and the rear pipe must be immobilized by blocking, wedges, vehicle end structure, stakes, locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means.

(2) Each pipe must be secured by tiedowns through the pipe:

(i) At least one tiedown through each pipe in the front half of the load, which includes the middle one if there is an odd number, and must run rearward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable;

(ii) At least one tiedown through each pipe in the rear half of the load, and must run forward at an angle not more than 45 degrees with the horizontal, whenever practicable, to hold each pipe firmly in contact with adjacent pipe; and

(iii) If the front or rear pipe is not also in contact with vehicle end structure, stakes, a locked pipe unloader, or other equivalent means, at least two tiedowns positioned as described in paragraphs (f)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section, must be used through that pipe.

(3) If only one pipe is transported, or if several pipes are transported without contact between other pipes, the requirements in this paragraph apply to each pipe as a single front and rear article.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.126 What are the rules for securing intermodal containers?

(a) *Applicability.* The rules in this section apply to the transportation of intermodal containers. Cargo contained within an intermodal container must be secured in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114 or, if applicable, the commodity specific rules of this part.

(b) *Securement of intermodal containers transported on container chassis vehicle(s).* (1) All lower corners of the intermodal container must be secured to the container chassis with securement devices or integral locking devices that cannot unintentionally become unfastened while the vehicle is in transit.

(2) The securement devices must restrain the container from moving more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) forward, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) aft, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) to the right, more than 1.27 cm (1/2 in) to the left, or more than 2.54 cm (1 in) vertically.

(3) The front and rear of the container must be secured independently.

(c) *Securement of loaded intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicle(s).* (1) All lower corners of the intermodal container must rest upon the vehicle, or the corners must be supported by a structure capable of bearing the weight of the container and that support structure must be independently secured to the motor vehicle.

(2) Each container must be secured to the vehicle by:

(i) Chains, wire ropes or integral devices which are fixed to all lower corners; or

(ii) Crossed chains which are fixed to all upper corners; and,

(3) The front and rear of the container must be secured independently. Each chain, wire rope, or integral locking device must be attached to the container in a manner that prevents it from being unintentionally unfastened while the vehicle is in transit.

(d) *Securement of empty intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicle(s).* Empty intermodal containers transported on vehicles other than container chassis vehicles do not have to have all lower corners of the intermodal container resting upon the vehicle, or have all lower corners supported by a structure capable of bearing the weight of the empty container, provided:

(1) The empty intermodal container is balanced and positioned on the vehicle in a manner such that the container is stable before the addition of tiedowns or other securement equipment; and,

(2) The amount of overhang for the empty container on the trailer does not exceed five feet on either the front or rear of the trailer;

(3) The empty intermodal container must not interfere with the vehicle's maneuverability; and,

(4) The empty intermodal container is secured to prevent lateral, longitudinal, or vertical shifting.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35834, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.128 What are the rules for securing automobiles, light trucks and vans?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of automobiles, light trucks, and vans which individually weigh 4,536 kg. (10,000 lb) or less. Vehicles which individually are heavier than 4,536 kg (10,000 lb) must be secured in accordance with the provisions of §393.130 of this part.

(b) *Securement of automobiles, light trucks, and vans.* (1) Automobiles, light trucks, and vans must be restrained at both the front and rear to prevent lateral, forward, rearward, and vertical movement using a minimum of two tiedowns.

(2) Tiedowns that are designed to be affixed to the structure of the automobile, light truck, or van must use the mounting points on those vehicles that have been specifically designed for that purpose.

(3) Tiedowns that are designed to fit over or around the wheels of an automobile, light truck, or van must provide restraint in the lateral, longitudinal and vertical directions.

(4) Edge protectors are not required for synthetic webbing at points where the webbing comes in contact with the tires.

§ 393.130 What are the rules for securing heavy vehicles, equipment and machinery?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of heavy vehicles, equipment and machinery which operate on wheels or tracks, such as front end loaders, bulldozers, tractors, and power shovels and which individually weigh 4,536 kg (10,000 lb.) or more. Vehicles, equipment and machinery which is lighter than 4,536 kg (10,000 lb.) may also be secured in accordance with the provisions of this section, with §393.128, or in accordance with the provisions of §§393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *Preparation of equipment being transported.* (1) Accessory equipment, such as hydraulic shovels, must be completely lowered and secured to the vehicle.

(2) Articulated vehicles shall be restrained in a manner that prevents articulation while in transit.

(c) *Securement of heavy vehicles, equipment or machinery with crawler tracks or wheels.* (1) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, heavy equipment or machinery with crawler tracks or wheels must be restrained against movement in the lateral, forward, rearward, and vertical direction using a minimum of four tiedowns.

(2) Each of the tiedowns must be affixed as close as practicable to the front and rear of the vehicle, or mounting points on the vehicle that have been specifically designed for that purpose.

§ 393.132 What are the rules for securing flattened or crushed vehicles?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of vehicles such as automobiles, light trucks, and vans that have been flattened or crushed.

(b) *Prohibition on the use of synthetic webbing.* The use of synthetic webbing to secure flattened or crushed vehicles is prohibited except that such webbing may be used to connect wire rope or chain to anchor points on the commercial motor vehicle. However, the webbing (regardless of whether edge protection is used) must not come into contact with the flattened or crushed cars.

(c) *Securement of flattened or crushed vehicles.* Flattened or crushed vehicles must be transported on vehicles which have:

(1) Containment walls or comparable means on four sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the forward, rearward and lateral directions; or

(2)(i) Containment walls or comparable means on three sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the direction for which there is a containment wall or comparable means, and

(ii) A minimum of two tiedowns are required per vehicle stack; or

(3)(i) Containment walls on two sides which extend to the full height of the load and which block against movement of the cargo in the forward and rearward directions, and

(ii) A minimum of three tiedowns are required per vehicle stack; or

(4) A minimum of four tiedowns per vehicle stack.

(5) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2), (3), and (4), the following rules must be satisfied:

(i) Vehicles used to transport flattened or crushed vehicles must be equipped with a means to prevent liquids from leaking from the bottom of the vehicle, and loose parts from falling from the bottom and all four sides of the vehicle extending to the full height of the cargo.

(ii) The means used to contain loose parts may consist of structural walls, sides or sideboards, or suitable covering material, alone or in combinations.

(iii) The use of synthetic material for containment of loose parts is permitted.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 71 FR 35834, June 22, 2006]

§ 393.134 What are the rules for securing roll-on/roll-off or hook lift containers?

(a) *Applicability*. The rules in this section apply to the transportation of roll-on/roll-off or hook lift containers.

(b) *Securement of a roll-on/roll-off and hook lift container*. Each roll-on/roll-off and hook lift container carried on a vehicle which is not equipped with an integral securement system must be:

(1) Blocked against forward movement by the lifting device, stops, a combination of both or other suitable restraint mechanism;

(2) Secured to the front of the vehicle by the lifting device or other suitable restraint against lateral and vertical movement;

(3) Secured to the rear of the vehicle with at least one of the following mechanisms:

(i) One tiedown attached to both the vehicle chassis and the container chassis;

(ii) Two tiedowns installed lengthwise, each securing one side of the container to one of the vehicle's side rails; or

(iii) Two hooks, or an equivalent mechanism, securing both sides of the container to the vehicle chassis at least as effectively as the tiedowns in the two previous items.

(4) The mechanisms used to secure the rear end of a roll-on/roll off or hook lift container must be installed no more than two meters (6 ft 7 in) from the rear of the container.

(5) In the event that one or more of the front stops or lifting devices are missing, damaged or not compatible, additional manually installed tiedowns must be used to secure the container to the vehicle, providing the same level of securement as the missing, damaged or incompatible components.

§ 393.136 What are the rules for securing large boulders?

(a) *Applicability*. (1) The rules in this section are applicable to the transportation of any large piece of natural, irregularly shaped rock weighing in excess of 5,000 kg (11,000 lb.) or with a volume in excess of 2 cubic-meters on an open vehicle, or in a vehicle whose sides are not designed and rated to contain such cargo.

(2) Pieces of rock weighing more than 100 kg (220 lb.), but less than 5,000 kg (11,000 lb.) must be secured, either in accordance with this section, or in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114, including:

(i) Rock contained within a vehicle which is designed to carry such cargo; or

(ii) Secured individually by tiedowns, provided each piece can be stabilized and adequately secured.

(3) Rock which has been formed or cut to a shape and which provides a stable base for securement must also be secured, either in accordance with the provisions of this section, or in accordance with the provisions of §§ 393.100 through 393.114.

(b) *General requirements for the positioning of boulders on the vehicle.* (1) Each boulder must be placed with its flattest and/or largest side down.

(2) Each boulder must be supported on at least two pieces of hardwood blocking at least 10 cm × 10 cm (4 inches × 4 inches) side dimensions extending the full width of the boulder.

(3) Hardwood blocking pieces must be placed as symmetrically as possible under the boulder and should support at least three-fourths of the length of the boulder.

(4) If the flattest side of a boulder is rounded or partially rounded, so that the boulder may roll, it must be placed in a crib made of hardwood timber fixed to the deck of the vehicle so that the boulder rests on both the deck and the timber, with at least three well-separated points of contact that prevent its tendency to roll in any direction.

(5) If a boulder is tapered, the narrowest end must point towards the front of the vehicle.

(c) *General tiedown requirements.* (1) Only chain may be used as tiedowns to secure large boulders.

(2) Tiedowns which are in direct contact with the boulder should, where possible, be located in valleys or notches across the top of the boulder, and must be arranged to prevent sliding across the rock surface.

(d) *Securement of a cubic shaped boulder.* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) Each boulder must be secured individually with at least two chain tiedowns placed transversely across the vehicle.

(2) The aggregate working load limit of the tiedowns must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(3) The tiedowns must be placed as closely as possible to the wood blocking used to support the boulder.

(e) *Securement of a non-cubic shaped boulder—with a stable base.* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the following rules must be satisfied:

(1) The boulder must be secured individually with at least two chain tiedowns forming an ''X'' pattern over the boulder.

(2) The aggregate working load limit of the tiedowns must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(3) The tiedowns must pass over the center of the boulder and must be attached to each other at the intersection by a shackle or other connecting device.

(f) *Securement of a non-cubic shaped boulder—with an unstable base.* In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each boulder must be secured by a combination of chain tiedowns as follows:

(1) One chain must surround the top of the boulder (at a point between one-half and two-thirds of its height). The working load limit of the chain must be at least half the weight of the boulder.

(2) Four chains must be attached to the surrounding chain and the vehicle to form a blocking mechanism which prevents any horizontal movement. Each chain must have a working load limit of at least one-fourth the weight of the boulder. Whenever practicable, the angle of the chains must not exceed 45 degrees from the horizontal.

[67 FR 61225, Sept. 27, 2002, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

Subpart J—Frames, Cab and Body Components, Wheels, Steering, and Suspension Systems

SOURCE: 53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 393.201 Frames.

(a) The frame or chassis of each commercial motor vehicle shall not be cracked, loose, sagging or broken.

(b) Bolts or brackets securing the cab or the body of the vehicle to the frame must not be loose, broken, or missing.

(c) The frame rail flanges between the axles shall not be bent, cut or notched, except as specified by the manufacturer.

(d) Parts and accessories shall not be welded to the frame or chassis of a commercial motor vehicle except in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations. Any welded repair of the frame must also be in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.

(e) No holes shall be drilled in the top or bottom rail flanges, except as specified by the manufacturer.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 70 FR 48055, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.203 Cab and body components.

(a) The cab compartment doors or door parts used as an entrance or exits shall not be missing or broken. Doors shall not sag so that they cannot be properly opened or closed. No door shall be wired shut or otherwise secured in the closed position so that it cannot be readily opened. EXCEPTION: When the vehicle is loaded with pipe or bar stock that blocks the door and the cab has a roof exit.

(b) Bolts or brackets securing the cab or the body of the vehicle to the frame shall not be loose, broken, or missing.

(c) The hood must be securely fastened.

(d) All seats must be securely mounted.

(e) The front bumper must not be missing, loosely attached, or protruding beyond the confines of the vehicle so as to create a hazard.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 78 FR 58484, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 393.205 Wheels.

(a) Wheels and rims shall not be cracked or broken.

(b) Stud or bolt holes on the wheels shall shall not be elongated (out of round).

(c) Nuts or bolts shall not be missing or loose.

§ 393.207 Suspension systems.

(a) *Axles.* No axle positioning part shall be cracked, broken, loose or missing. All axles must be in proper alignment.

(b) *Adjustable axles.* Adjustable axle assemblies shall not have locking pins missing or disengaged.

(c) *Leaf springs.* No leaf spring shall be cracked, broken, or missing nor shifted out of position.

(d) *Coil springs.* No coil spring shall be cracked or broken.

(e) *Torsion bar.* No torsion bar or torsion bar suspension shall be cracked or broken.

(f) *Air suspensions.* The air pressure regulator valve shall not allow air into the suspension system until at least 55 psi is in the braking system. The vehicle shall be level (not tilting to the left or right). Air leakage shall not be greater than 3 psi in a 5-minute time period when the vehicle's air pressure gauge shows normal operating pressure.

(g) *Air suspension exhaust controls.* The air suspension exhaust controls must not have the capability to exhaust air from the suspension system of one axle of a two-axle air suspension trailer unless the controls are either located on the trailer, or the power unit and trailer combination are not capable of traveling at a speed greater than 10 miles per hour while the air is exhausted from the suspension system. This paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit—

(1) Devices that could exhaust air from both axle systems simultaneously; or

(2) Lift axles on multi-axle units.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 70 FR 48055, Aug. 15, 2005]

§ 393.209 Steering wheel systems.

(a) The steering wheel shall be secured and must not have any spokes cracked through or missing.

(b) *Steering wheel lash.* (1) The steering wheel lash shall not exceed the following parameters:

Steering wheel diameter	Manual steering system	Power steering system
406 mm or less (16 inches or less)	51 mm (2 inches)	108 mm (4¼ inches).
457 mm (18 inches)	57 mm (2¼ inches)	121 mm (4¾ inches).
483 mm (19 inches)	60 mm (2⅜ inches)	127 mm (5 inches).
508 mm (20 inches)	64 mm (2½ inches)	133 mm (5¼ inches).
533 mm (21 inches)	67 mm (2⅝ inches)	140 mm (5½ inches).

Steering wheel diameter	Manual steering system	Power steering system
559 mm (22 inches)	70 mm (2¾ inches)	146 mm (5¾ inches).

(2) For steering wheel diameters not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the steering wheel lash shall not exceed 14 degrees angular rotation for manual steering systems, and 30 degrees angular rotation for power steering systems.

(c) *Steering column.* The steering column must be securely fastened.

(d) *Steering system.* Universal joints and ball-and-socket joints shall not be worn, faulty or repaired by welding. The steering gear box shall not have loose or missing mounting bolts or cracks in the gear box or mounting brackets. The pitman arm on the steering gear output shaft shall not be loose. Steering wheels shall turn freely through the limit of travel in both directions.

(e) *Power steering systems.* All components of the power system must be in operating condition. No parts shall be loose or broken. Belts shall not be frayed, cracked or slipping. The system shall not leak. The power steering system shall have sufficient fluid in the reservoir.

[53 FR 49402, Dec. 7, 1988, as amended at 70 FR 48055, Aug. 15, 2005]

PART 394 [RESERVED]

PART 395—HOURS OF SERVICE OF DRIVERS

Subpart A—General

Sec.

395.1 Scope of rules in this part.
395.2 Definitions.
395.3 Maximum driving time for property-carrying vehicles.
395.5 Maximum driving time for passenger-carrying vehicles.
395.7 [Reserved]
395.8 Driver's record of duty status.
395.10 [Reserved]
395.11 Supporting documents.
395.12 [Reserved]
395.13 Drivers ordered out of service.
395.15 Automatic on-board recording devices.
395.16–19 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Electronic Logging Devices (ELDs)

395.20 ELD applicability and scope.
395.22 Motor carrier responsibilities—In general.
395.24 Driver responsibilities—In general.
395.26 ELD data automatically recorded.
395.28 Special driving categories; other driving statuses.
395.30 ELD record submissions, edits, annotations, and data retention.
395.32 Non-authenticated driver logs.
395.34 ELD malfunctions and data diagnostic events.
395.36 Driver access to records.
395.38 Incorporation by reference.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 395—FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL ELECTRONIC LOGGING DEVICES (ELDS)

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 504, 21104(e), 31133, 31136, 31137, 31502; sec. 113, Pub. L. 103–311, 108 Stat. 1673, 1676; sec. 229, Pub. L. 106–159 (as added and transferred by sec. 4115 and amended by secs. 4130–4132, Pub. L. 109–59, 119 Stat. 1144, 1726, 1743, 1744), 113 Stat. 1748, 1773; sec. 4133, Pub. L. 109–59, 119 Stat. 1144, 1744; sec. 32934, Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405, 830; sec. 5206(b), Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1537; and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19758, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 395 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 395.1 Scope of rules in this part.

(a) *General.* (1) The rules in this part apply to all motor carriers and drivers, except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (x) of this section.

(2) The exceptions from Federal requirements contained in paragraphs (l) and (m) of this section do not preempt State laws and regulations governing the safe operation of commercial motor vehicles.

(b) *Driving conditions*—(1) *Adverse driving conditions.* Except as provided in paragraph (h)(3) of this section, a driver who encounters adverse driving conditions, as defined in §395.2, and cannot, because of those conditions, safely complete the run within the maximum driving time or duty time during which

driving is permitted under §395.3(a) or §395.5(a) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a commercial motor vehicle for not more than two additional hours beyond the maximum allowable hours permitted under §395.3(a) or §395.5(a) to complete that run or to reach a place offering safety for the occupants of the commercial motor vehicle and security for the commercial motor vehicle and its cargo.

(2) *Emergency conditions.* In case of any emergency, a driver may complete his/her run without being in violation of the provisions of the regulations in this part, if such run reasonably could have been completed absent the emergency.

(c) *Driver-salesperson.* The provisions of §395.3(b) shall not apply to any driver-salesperson whose total driving time does not exceed 40 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days.

(d) *Oilfield operations.* (1) In the instance of drivers of commercial motor vehicles used exclusively in the transportation of oilfield equipment, including the stringing and picking up of pipe used in pipelines, and servicing of the field operations of the natural gas and oil industry, any period of 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(2) In the case of specially trained drivers of commercial motor vehicles that are specially constructed to service oil wells, on-duty time shall not include waiting time at a natural gas or oil well site. Such waiting time shall be recorded as ''off duty'' for purposes of §§395.8 and 395.15, with remarks or annotations to indicate the specific off-duty periods that are waiting time, or on a separate ''waiting time'' line on the record of duty status to show that off-duty time is also waiting time. Waiting time shall not be included in calculating the 14-hour period in §395.3(a)(2). Specially trained drivers of such commercial motor vehicles are not eligible to use the provisions of §395.1(e)(1).

(e) *Short-haul operations*—(1) *150 air-mile radius driver.* A driver is exempt from the requirements of §§395.8 and 395.11 if:

(i) The driver operates within a 150 air-mile radius (172.6 statute miles) of the normal work reporting location;

(ii) The driver, except a driver-salesperson, returns to the work reporting location and is released from work within 14 consecutive hours;

(iii)(A) A property-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver has at least 10 consecutive hours off-duty separating each 14 hours on-duty;

(B) A passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver has at least 8 consecutive hours off-duty separating each 14 hours on-duty; and

(iv) The motor carrier that employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of 6 months accurate and true time records showing:

(A) The time the driver reports for duty each day;

(B) The total number of hours the driver is on-duty each day;

(C) The time the driver is released from duty each day; and

(D) The total time for the preceding 7 days in accordance with §395.8(j)(2) for drivers used for the first time or intermittently.

(2) *Operators of property-carrying commercial motor vehicles not requiring a commercial driver's license.* Except as provided in this paragraph, a driver is exempt from the requirements of §§395.3(a)(2), 395.8, and 395.11 and ineligible to use the provisions of §395.1(e)(1), (g), and (o) if:

(i) The driver operates a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle for which a commercial driver's license is not required under part 383 of this subchapter;

(ii) The driver operates within a 150 air-mile radius of the location where the driver reports to and is released from work, *i.e.,* the normal work reporting location;

(iii) The driver returns to the normal work reporting location at the end of each duty tour;

(iv) The driver does not drive:

(A) After the 14th hour after coming on duty on 5 days of any period of 7 consecutive days; and

(B) After the 16th hour after coming on duty on 2 days of any period of 7 consecutive days;

(v) The motor carrier that employs the driver maintains and retains for a

period of 6 months accurate and true time records showing:

(A) The time the driver reports for duty each day;

(B) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day;

(C) The time the driver is released from duty each day;

(D) The total time for the preceding 7 days in accordance with §395.8(j)(2) for drivers used for the first time or intermittently.

(f) *Retail store deliveries.* The provisions of §395.3 (a) and (b) shall not apply with respect to drivers of commercial motor vehicles engaged solely in making local deliveries from retail stores and/or retail catalog businesses to the ultimate consumer, when driving solely within a 100-air mile radius of the driver's work-reporting location, during the period from December 10 to December 25, both inclusive, of each year.

(g) *Sleeper berths*—(1) *Property-carrying commercial motor vehicle*—(i) *General.* A driver who operates a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle equipped with a sleeper berth, as defined in §395.2, and uses the sleeper berth to obtain the off-duty time required by §395.3(a)(1) must accumulate:

(A) At least 10 consecutive hours off-duty;

(B) At least 10 consecutive hours of sleeper berth time;

(C) A combination of consecutive sleeper berth and off-duty time amounting to at least 10 hours;

(D) A combination of sleeper berth time of at least 7 consecutive hours and up to 3 hours riding in the passenger seat of the vehicle while the vehicle is moving on the highway, either immediately before or after the sleeper berth time, amounting to at least 10 consecutive hours; or

(E) The equivalent of at least 10 consecutive hours off-duty calculated under paragraphs (g)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) *Sleeper berth.* A driver may accumulate the equivalent of at least 10 consecutive hours off-duty by taking not more than two periods of either sleeper berth time or a combination of off-duty time and sleeper berth time if:

(A) Neither rest period is shorter than 2 consecutive hours;

(B) One rest period is at least 7 consecutive hours in the sleeper berth;

(C) The total of the two periods is at least 10 hours; and

(D) Driving time in the period immediately before and after each rest period, when added together:

(*1*) Does not exceed 11 hours under §395.3(a)(3); and

(*2*) Does not violate the 14-hour duty-period limit under §395.3(a)(2).

(iii) *Calculation*—(A) *In general.* The driving time limit and the 14-hour duty-period limit must be re-calculated from the end of the first of the two periods used to comply with paragraph (g)(1)(i)(E) of this section.

(B) *14-hour period.* The 14-hour driving window for purposes of §395.3(a)(2) does not include qualifying rest periods under paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section.

(2) *Specially trained driver of a specially constructed oil well servicing commercial motor vehicle at a natural gas or oil well location.* A specially trained driver who operates a commercial motor vehicle specially constructed to service natural gas or oil wells that is equipped with a sleeper berth, as defined in §§395.2 and 393.76 of this subchapter, or who is off duty at a natural gas or oil well location, may accumulate the equivalent of 10 consecutive hours off duty time by taking a combination of at least 10 consecutive hours of off-duty time, sleeper-berth time, or time in other sleeping accommodations at a natural gas or oil well location; or by taking two periods of rest in a sleeper berth, or other sleeping accommodation at a natural gas or oil well location, providing:

(i) Neither rest period is shorter than 2 hours;

(ii) The driving time in the period immediately before and after each rest period, when added together, does not exceed the limit specified in §395.3(a)(3);

(iii) The driver does not drive after the 14th hour after coming on duty following 10 hours off duty, where the 14th hour is calculated:

(A) By excluding any sleeper berth or other sleeping accommodation period of at least 2 hours which, when added to a subsequent sleeper berth or other

sleeping accommodation period, totals at least 10 hours, and

(B) By including all on-duty time, all off-duty time not spent in the sleeper berth or other sleeping accommodations, all such periods of less than 2 hours, and any period not described in paragraph (g)(2)(iii)(A) of this section; and

(iv) The driver may not return to driving subject to the normal limits under §395.3 without taking at least 10 consecutive hours off duty, at least 10 consecutive hours in the sleeper berth or other sleeping accommodations, or a combination of at least 10 consecutive hours off duty, sleeper berth time, or time in other sleeping accommodations.

(3) *Passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicles.* A driver who is driving a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle that is equipped with a sleeper berth, as defined in §§395.2 and 393.76 of this subchapter, may accumulate the equivalent of 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time by taking a combination of at least 8 consecutive hours off-duty and sleeper berth time; or by taking two periods of rest in the sleeper berth, providing:

(i) Neither rest period is shorter than two hours;

(ii) The driving time in the period immediately before and after each rest period, when added together, does not exceed 10 hours;

(iii) The on-duty time in the period immediately before and after each rest period, when added together, does not include any driving time after the 15th hour; and

(iv) The driver may not return to driving subject to the normal limits under §395.5 without taking at least 8 consecutive hours off duty, at least 8 consecutive hours in the sleeper berth, or a combination of at least 8 consecutive hours off duty and sleeper berth time.

(h) *State of Alaska*—(1) *Property-carrying commercial motor vehicle*—(i) *In general.* The provisions of §395.3(a) and (b) do not apply to any driver who is driving a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska. A driver who is driving a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not drive or be required or permitted to drive:

(A) More than 15 hours following 10 consecutive hours off-duty;

(B) After being on-duty for 20 hours or more following 10 consecutive hours off-duty;

(C) After having been on-duty for 70 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives does not operate every day in the week; or

(D) After having been on-duty for 80 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives operates every day in the week.

(ii) *Off-duty periods.* Before driving, a driver who operates a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle equipped with a sleeper berth, as defined in §395.2, and uses the sleeper berth to obtain the required off-duty time in the State of Alaska, must accumulate:

(A) At least 10 consecutive hours off-duty;

(B) At least 10 consecutive hours of sleeper berth time;

(C) A combination of consecutive sleeper berth and off-duty time amounting to at least 10 hours;

(D) A combination of consecutive sleeper berth time and up to 3 hours riding in the passenger seat of the vehicle while the vehicle is moving on a highway, either immediately before or after a period of at least 7, but less than 10, consecutive hours in the sleeper berth; or

(E) The equivalent of at least 10 consecutive hours off-duty calculated under paragraph (h)(1)(iii) of this section.

(iii) *Sleeper berth.* A driver who uses a sleeper berth to comply with the hours of service regulations may accumulate the equivalent of at least 10 consecutive hours off-duty by taking not more than two periods of either sleeper berth time or a combination of off-duty time and sleeper berth time if:

(A) Neither rest period is shorter than 2 consecutive hours;

(B) One rest period is at least 7 consecutive hours in the sleeper berth;

(C) The total of the two periods is at least 10 hours; and

(D) Driving time in the period immediately before and after each rest period, when added together:

(*1*) Does not exceed 15 hours; and

(*2*) Does not violate the 20-hour duty period under paragraph (h)(1)(i)(B) of this section.

(iv) *Calculation*—(A) *In general.* The driving time limit and the 20-hour duty-period limit must be re-calculated from the end of the first of the two periods used to comply with paragraph (h)(1)(ii)(E) of this section.

(B) *20-hour period.* The 20-hour duty period under paragraph (h)(1)(i)(B) does not include off-duty or sleeper berth time.

(2) *Passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle.* The provisions of §395.5 do not apply to any driver who is driving a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska. A driver who is driving a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska must not drive or be required or permitted to drive—

(i) More than 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off-duty;

(ii) After being on-duty for 20 hours or more following 8 consecutive hours off-duty;

(iii) After having been on-duty for 70 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives does not operate every day in the week; or

(iv) After having been on-duty for 80 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days, if the motor carrier for which the driver drives operates every day in the week.

(3) *Adverse driving conditions.* (i) A driver who is driving a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Alaska and who encounters adverse driving conditions (as defined in §395.2) may drive and be permitted or required to drive a commercial motor vehicle for the period of time needed to complete the run.

(ii) After a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver completes the run, that driver must be off-duty for at least 10 consecutive hours before he/she drives again; and

(iii) After a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver completes the run, that driver must be off-duty for at least 8 consecutive hours before he/she drives again.

(i) *State of Hawaii.* The rules in §395.8 do not apply to a driver who drives a commercial motor vehicle in the State of Hawaii, if the motor carrier who employs the driver maintains and retains for a period of 6 months accurate and true records showing—

(1) The total number of hours the driver is on duty each day; and

(2) The time at which the driver reports for, and is released from, duty each day.

(j) *Travel time*—(1) When a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver at the direction of the motor carrier is traveling, but not driving or assuming any other responsibility to the carrier, such time must be counted as on-duty time unless the driver is afforded at least 10 consecutive hours off duty when arriving at destination, in which case he/she must be considered off duty for the entire period.

(2) When a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle driver at the direction of the motor carrier is traveling, but not driving or assuming any other responsibility to the carrier, such time must be counted as on-duty time unless the driver is afforded at least 8 consecutive hours off duty when arriving at destination, in which case he/she must be considered off duty for the entire period.

(k) *Agricultural operations.* The provisions of this part shall not apply during planting and harvesting periods, as determined by each State, to drivers transporting

(1) Agricultural commodities from the source of the agricultural commodities to a location within a 150 air-mile radius from the source;

(2) Farm supplies for agricultural purposes from a wholesale or retail distribution point of the farm supplies to a farm or other location where the farm supplies are intended to be used within a 150 air-mile radius from the distribution point;

(3) Farm supplies for agricultural purposes from a wholesale distribution point of the farm supplies to a retail distribution point of the farm supplies within a 150 air-mile radius from the wholesale distribution point; or

(4) Livestock (as defined in section 602 of the Emergency Livestock Feed Assistance Act of 1988 (7 U.S.C. 1471) including insects)) within a 150 air-mile radius from the final destination of the livestock.

(l) *Ground water well drilling operations.* In the instance of a driver of a commercial motor vehicle who is used primarily in the transportation and operations of a ground water well drilling rig, any period of 7 or 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(m) *Construction materials and equipment.* In the instance of a driver of a commercial motor vehicle who is used primarily in the transportation of construction materials and equipment, any period of 7 or 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of any off-duty period of 24 or more successive hours.

(n) *Utility service vehicles.* The provisions of this part shall not apply to a driver of a utility service vehicle as defined in § 395.2.

(o) *Property-carrying driver.* A property-carrying driver is exempt from the requirements of § 395.3(a)(2) if:

(1) The driver has returned to the driver's normal work reporting location and the carrier released the driver from duty at that location for the previous five duty tours the driver has worked;

(2) The driver has returned to the normal work reporting location and the carrier releases the driver from duty within 16 hours after coming on duty following 10 consecutive hours off duty; and

(3) The driver has not taken this exemption within the previous 6 consecutive days, except when the driver has begun a new 7- or 8-consecutive day period with the beginning of any off-duty period of 34 or more consecutive hours as allowed by § 395.3(c).

(p) *Commercial motor vehicle transportation to or from a motion picture production site.* A driver of a commercial motor vehicle providing transportation of property or passengers to or from a theatrical or television motion picture production site is exempt from the requirements of § 395.3(a) if the driver operates within a 100 air-mile radius of the location where the driver reports to and is released from work, i.e., the normal work-reporting location. With respect to the maximum daily hours of service, such a driver may not drive—

(1) More than 10 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty;

(2) For any period after having been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(3) If a driver of a commercial motor vehicle providing transportation of property or passengers to or from a theatrical or television motion picture production site operates beyond a 100 air-mile radius of the normal work-reporting location, the driver is subject to § 395.3(a), and paragraphs (p)(1) and (2) of this section do not apply.

(q) *Attendance on commercial motor vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosives.* Operators who are required by 49 CFR 397.5 to be in attendance on commercial motor vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosives are on duty at all times while performing attendance functions or any other work for a motor carrier. Operators of commercial motor vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosives subject to the requirements for a 30-minute rest break in § 395.3(a)(3)(ii) may use 30 minutes or more of attendance time to meet the requirement for a rest break, providing they perform no other work during the break. Such drivers must record the rest break as on-duty time in their record of duty status with remarks or annotations to indicate the specific on-duty periods that are used to meet the requirement for break.

(r) *Railroad signal employees.* The provisions of this part shall not apply to a signal employee, as defined in § 395.2, who operates a commercial motor vehicle, is engaged in installing, repairing, or maintaining signal systems, is employed by a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor to a railroad carrier, while regulated by the Federal Railroad Administration.

(s) *Covered farm vehicles.* The rules in this part do not apply to drivers of ''covered farm vehicles,'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.5.

(t) *Ready-mixed concrete delivery vehicle.* A driver of a ready-mixed concrete delivery vehicle subject to the requirement for a 30-minute rest break in

§ 395.3(a)(3)(ii) may use 30-minutes or more of time spent while waiting with the commercial motor vehicle at a job site or terminal to meet the requirement for the 30-minute rest break, providing the driver performs no other work during the break.

(u) *Transport of commercial bees.* The provisions of § 395.3(a)(3)(ii), requiring a 30-minute rest break, do not apply to a driver engaged in the interstate transportation of bees by commercial motor vehicle as long as the bees are on the vehicle.

(v) *Transport of livestock.* The provisions of § 395.3(a)(3)(ii), requiring a 30-minute rest break, do not apply to a driver engaged in the interstate transportation of livestock by commercial motor vehicle while the livestock are on the vehicle.

(w) *Hi-rail vehicles.* For the driver of a hi-rail vehicle, the maximum on duty time under § 395.3 shall not include time in transportation to or from a duty assignment if such time in transportation—

(1) Does not exceed 2 hours per calendar day or a total of 30 hours per calendar month; and

(2) Is fully and accurately accounted for in records to be maintained by the motor carrier and such records are made available upon request of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration or the Federal Railroad Administration.

(x) *Pipeline welding trucks.* The rules in this part do not apply to drivers of ''pipeline welding trucks,'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.38(b).

[57 FR 33647, July 30, 1992]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 395.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov.*

§ 395.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following words and terms are construed to mean:

Adverse driving conditions means snow, ice, sleet, fog, or other adverse weather conditions or unusual road or traffic conditions that were not known, or could not reasonably be known, to a driver immediately prior to beginning the duty day or immediately before beginning driving after a qualifying rest break or sleeper berth period, or to a motor carrier immediately prior to dispatching the driver.

Agricultural commodity means:

(1) Any agricultural commodity, nonprocessed food, feed, fiber, or livestock as defined in this section.

(2) As used in this definition, the term ''any agricultural commodity'' means horticultural products at risk of perishing, or degrading in quality, during transport by commercial motor vehicle, including plants, sod, flowers, shrubs, ornamentals, seedlings, live trees, and Christmas trees.

Automatic on-board recording device means an electric, electronic, electromechanical, or mechanical device capable of recording driver's duty status information accurately and automatically as required by § 395.15. The device must be integrally synchronized with specific operations of the commercial motor vehicle in which it is installed. At a minimum, the device must record engine use, road speed, miles driven, the date, and time of day.

Driver-salesperson means any employee who is employed solely as such by a private carrier of property by commercial motor vehicle, who is engaged both in selling goods, services, or the use of goods, and in delivering by commercial motor vehicle the goods sold or provided or upon which the services are performed, who does so entirely within a radius of 100 miles of the point at which he/she reports for duty, who devotes not more than 50 percent of his/her hours on duty to driving time. The term *selling goods* for purposes of this section shall include in all cases solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts, and may also include other selling or merchandising activities designed to retain the customer or to increase the sale of goods or services, in addition to solicitation or obtaining of reorders or new accounts.

Driving time means all time spent at the driving controls of a commercial motor vehicle in operation.

Eight consecutive days means the period of 8 consecutive days beginning on any day at the time designated by the motor carrier for a 24-hour period.

Electronic logging device (ELD) means a device or technology that automatically records a driver's driving time and facilitates the accurate recording of the driver's hours of service, and that meets the requirements of subpart B of this part.

ELD record means a record of duty status, recorded on an ELD, that reflects the data elements that an ELD must capture.

Farm supplies for agricultural purposes means products directly related to the growing or harvesting of agricultural commodities during the planting and harvesting seasons within each State, as determined by the State, and livestock feed at any time of the year.

Ground water well drilling rig means any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, semi-trailer, or specialized mobile equipment propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used on highways to transport water well field operating equipment, including water well drilling and pump service rigs equipped to access ground water.

Hi-rail vehicle means an internal rail flaw detection vehicle equipped with flange hi-rails.

Livestock means livestock as defined in sec. 602 of the Emergency Livestock Feed Assistance Act of 1988 [7 U.S.C. 1471], as amended, insects, and all other living animals cultivated, grown, or raised for commercial purposes, including aquatic animals.

Multiple stops means all stops made in any one village, town, or city may be computed as one.

Non-processed food means food commodities in a raw or natural state and not subjected to significant post-harvest changes to enhance shelf life, such as canning, jarring, freezing, or drying. The term ''non-processed food'' includes fresh fruits and vegetables, and cereal and oilseed crops which have been minimally processed by cleaning, cooling, trimming, cutting, chopping, shucking, bagging, or packaging to facilitate transport by commercial motor vehicle.

On-duty time means all time from the time a driver begins to work or is required to be in readiness to work until the time the driver is relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work. *On-duty time* shall include:

(1) All time at a plant, terminal, facility, or other property of a motor carrier or shipper, or on any public property, waiting to be dispatched, unless the driver has been relieved from duty by the motor carrier;

(2) All time inspecting, servicing, or conditioning any commercial motor vehicle at any time;

(3) All driving time as defined in the term *driving time;*

(4) All time in or on a commercial motor vehicle, other than:

(i) Time spent resting in or on a parked vehicle, except as otherwise provided in §397.5 of this subchapter;

(ii) Time spent resting in a *sleeper berth;* or

(iii) Up to 3 hours riding in the passenger seat of a property-carrying vehicle moving on the highway immediately before or after a period of at least 7 consecutive hours in the sleeper berth;

(5) All time loading or unloading a commercial motor vehicle, supervising, or assisting in the loading or unloading, attending a commercial motor vehicle being loaded or unloaded, remaining in readiness to operate the commercial motor vehicle, or in giving or receiving receipts for shipments loaded or unloaded;

(6) All time repairing, obtaining assistance, or remaining in attendance upon a disabled commercial motor vehicle;

(7) All time spent providing a breath sample or urine specimen, including travel time to and from the collection site, to comply with the random, reasonable suspicion, post-crash, or follow-up testing required by part 382 of this subchapter when directed by a motor carrier;

(8) Performing any other work in the capacity, employ, or service of, a motor carrier; and

(9) Performing any compensated work for a person who is not a motor carrier.

Ready-mixed concrete delivery vehicle means a vehicle designed to deliver ready-mixed concrete on a daily basis and equipped with a mechanism under which the vehicle's propulsion engine provides the power to operate a mixer

drum to agitate and mix the product en route to the delivery site.

Seven consecutive days means the period of 7 consecutive days beginning on any day at the time designated by the motor carrier for a 24-hour period.

Signal employee, as defined in 49 U.S.C. 21101(4), means an individual who is engaged in installing, repairing, or maintaining signal systems.

Sleeper berth means a berth conforming to the requirements of §393.76 of this chapter.

Supporting document means a document, in any medium, generated or received by a motor carrier in the normal course of business as described in §395.11 that can be used, as produced or with additional identifying information, by the motor carrier and enforcement officials to verify the accuracy of a driver's record of duty status.

Transportation of construction material and equipment means the transportation of construction and pavement materials, construction equipment, and construction maintenance vehicles, by a driver to or from an active construction site (a construction site between mobilization of equipment and materials to the site to the final completion of the construction project) within a 75 air mile radius of the normal work reporting location of the driver, except that a State, upon notice to the Administrator, may establish a different air mile radius limitation for purposes of this definition if such limitation is between 50 and 75 air miles and applies only to movements that take place entirely within the State. This paragraph does not apply to the transportation of material found by the Secretary to be hazardous under 49 U.S.C. 5103 in a quantity requiring placarding under regulations issued to carry out such section.

Twenty-four-hour period means any 24-consecutive-hour period beginning at the time designated by the motor carrier for the terminal from which the driver is normally dispatched.

Utility service vehicle means any commercial motor vehicle:

(1) Used in the furtherance of repairing, maintaining, or operating any structures or any other physical facilities necessary for the delivery of public utility services, including the furnishing of electric, gas, water, sanitary sewer, telephone, and television cable or community antenna service;

(2) While engaged in any activity necessarily related to the ultimate delivery of such public utility services to consumers, including travel or movement to, from, upon, or between activity sites (including occasional travel or movement outside the service area necessitated by any utility emergency as determined by the utility provider); and

(3) Except for any occasional emergency use, operated primarily within the service area of a utility's subscribers or consumers, without regard to whether the vehicle is owned, leased, or rented by the utility.

[57 FR 33648, July 30, 1992]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §395.2, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

§395.3 Maximum driving time for property-carrying vehicles.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in §395.1, no motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle, nor shall any such driver drive a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle, regardless of the number of motor carriers using the driver's services, unless the driver complies with the following requirements:

(1) *Start of work shift.* A driver may not drive without first taking 10 consecutive hours off duty;

(2) *14-hour period.* A driver may not drive after a period of 14 consecutive hours after coming on-duty following 10 consecutive hours off-duty.

(3) *Driving time and interruptions of driving periods*—(i) *Driving time.* A driver may drive a total of 11 hours during the period specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) *Interruption of driving time.* Except for drivers who qualify for either of the short-haul exceptions in §395.1(e)(1) or (2), driving is not permitted if more than 8 hours of driving time have passed without at least a consecutive 30-minute interruption in driving status. A consecutive 30-minute interruption of driving status may be satisfied

either by off-duty, sleeper berth or on-duty not driving time or by a combination of off-duty, sleeper berth and on-duty not driving time.

(b) No motor carrier shall permit or require a driver of a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle to drive, nor shall any driver drive a property-carrying commercial motor vehicle, regardless of the number of motor carriers using the driver's services, for any period after—

(1) Having been on duty 60 hours in any period of 7 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier does not operate commercial motor vehicles every day of the week; or

(2) Having been on duty 70 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier operates commercial motor vehicles every day of the week.

(c)(1) Any period of 7 consecutive days may end with the beginning of an off-duty period of 34 or more consecutive hours.

(2) Any period of 8 consecutive days may end with the beginning of an off-duty period of 34 or more consecutive hours.

[76 FR 81188, Dec. 27, 2011, as amended at 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 78 FR 64181, Oct. 28, 2013; 84 FR 48081, Sept. 12, 2019; 85 FR 33452, June 1, 2020]

§ 395.5 Maximum driving time for passenger-carrying vehicles.

Subject to the exceptions and exemptions in § 395.1:

(a) No motor carrier shall permit or require any driver used by it to drive a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, nor shall any such driver drive a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle:

(1) More than 10 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty; or

(2) For any period after having been on duty 15 hours following 8 consecutive hours off duty.

(b) No motor carrier shall permit or require a driver of a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle to drive, nor shall any driver drive a passenger-carrying commercial motor vehicle, regardless of the number of motor carriers using the driver's services, for any period after—

(1) Having been on duty 60 hours in any 7 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier does not operate commercial motor vehicles every day of the week; or

(2) Having been on duty 70 hours in any period of 8 consecutive days if the employing motor carrier operates commercial motor vehicles every day of the week.

[70 FR 50073, Aug. 25, 2005]

§ 395.7 [Reserved]

§ 395.8 Driver's record of duty status.

(a)(1) Except for a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), as defined in § 390.5 of this subchapter, a motor carrier subject to the requirements of this part must require each driver used by the motor carrier to record the driver's duty status for each 24-hour period using the method prescribed in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, as applicable.

(i) Subject to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section, a motor carrier operating commercial motor vehicles must install and require each of its drivers to use an ELD to record the driver's duty status in accordance with subpart B of this part no later than December 18, 2017.

(ii) A motor carrier that installs and requires a driver to use an automatic on-board recording device in accordance with § 395.15 before December 18, 2017 may continue to use the compliant automatic on-board recording device no later than December 16, 2019.

(iii)(A) A motor carrier may require a driver to record the driver's duty status manually in accordance with this section, rather than require the use of an ELD, if the driver is operating a commercial motor vehicle:

(*1*) In a manner requiring completion of a record of duty status on not more than 8 days within any 30-day period;

(*2*) In a driveaway-towaway operation in which the vehicle being driven is part of the shipment being delivered;

(*3*) In a driveaway-towaway operation in which the vehicle being transported is a motor home or a recreation vehicle trailer; or

(*4*) That was manufactured before model year 2000, as reflected in the vehicle identification number as shown on the vehicle's registration.

(B) The record of duty status must be recorded in duplicate for each 24-hour period for which recording is required. The duty status shall be recorded on a specified grid, as shown in paragraph (g) of this section. The grid and the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section may be combined with any company form.

(iv) Subject to paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, until December 18, 2017, a motor carrier operating commercial motor vehicles shall require each of its drivers to record the driver's record of duty status:

(A) Using an ELD that meets the requirements of subpart B of this part;

(B) Using an automatic on-board recording device that meets the requirements of § 395.15; or

(C) Manually, recorded on a specified grid as shown in paragraph (g) of this section. The grid and the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section may be combined with any company form. The record of duty status must be recorded in duplicate for each 24-hour period for which recording is required.

(2) A driver operating a commercial motor vehicle must:

(i) Record the driver's duty status using one of the methods under paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(ii) Submit the driver's record of duty status to the motor carrier within 13 days of the 24-hour period to which the record pertains.

(b) The duty status shall be recorded as follows:

(1) ''Off duty'' or ''OFF.''

(2) ''Sleeper berth'' or ''SB'' (only if a sleeper berth used).

(3) ''Driving'' or ''D.''

(4) ''On-duty not driving'' or ''ON.''

(c) For each change of duty status (e.g., the place of reporting for work, starting to drive, on-duty not driving and where released from work), the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, shall be recorded.

NOTE: If a change of duty status occurs at a location other than a city, town, or village, show one of the following: (1) The highway number and nearest milepost followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, (2) the highway number and the name of the service plaza followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, or (3) the highway numbers of the nearest two intersecting roadways followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation.

(d) The following information must be included on the form in addition to the grid:

(1) Date;

(2) Total miles driving today;

(3) Truck or tractor and trailer number;

(4) Name of carrier;

(5) Driver's signature/certification;

(6) 24-hour period starting time (e.g. midnight, 9:00 a.m., noon, 3:00 p.m.);

(7) Main office address;

(8) Remarks;

(9) Name of co-driver;

(10) Total hours (far right edge of grid);

(11) Shipping document number(s), or name of shipper and commodity;

(e)(1) No driver or motor carrier may make a false report in connection with a duty status.

(2) No driver or motor carrier may disable, deactivate, disengage, jam, or otherwise block or degrade a signal transmission or reception, or reengineer, reprogram, or otherwise tamper with an automatic on-board recording device or ELD so that the device does not accurately record and retain required data.

(3) No driver or motor carrier may permit or require another person to disable, deactivate, disengage, jam, or otherwise block or degrade a signal transmission or reception, or reengineer, reprogram, or otherwise tamper with an automatic on-board recording device or ELD so that the device does not accurately record and retain required data.

(f) The driver's activities shall be recorded in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) *Entries to be current*. Drivers shall keep their records of duty status current to the time shown for the last change of duty status.

(2) *Entries made by driver only*. All entries relating to a driver's duty status must be legible and made by the driver.

(3) *Date*. The month, day and year for the beginning of each 24-hour period

shall be shown on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

(4) *Total miles driving today*. Total mileage driven during the 24-hour period shall be recorded on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

(5) *Commercial motor vehicle identification*. The driver shall show the number assigned by the motor carrier, or the license number and licensing State of each commercial motor vehicle operated during each 24-hour period on his/her record of duty status. The driver of an articulated (combination) commercial motor vehicle shall show the number assigned by the motor carrier, or the license number and licensing State of each motor vehicle used in each commercial motor vehicle combination operated during that 24-hour period on his/her record of duty status.

(6) *Name of motor carrier*. The name(s) of the motor carrier(s) for which work is performed shall be shown on the form containing the driver's record of duty status. When work is performed for more than one motor carrier during the same 24-hour period, the beginning and finishing time, showing a.m. or p.m., worked for each motor carrier shall be shown after each motor carrier's name. Drivers of leased commercial motor vehicles shall show the name of the motor carrier performing the transportation.

(7) *Signature/certification*. The driver shall certify to the correctness of all entries by signing the form containing the driver's duty status record with his/her legal name or name of record. The driver's signature certifies that all entries required by this section made by the driver are true and correct.

(8) *Time base to be used*. (i) The driver's duty status record shall be prepared, maintained, and submitted using the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal, for a 24-hour period beginning with the time specified by the motor carrier for that driver's home terminal.

(ii) The term ''7 or 8 consecutive days'' means the 7 or 8 consecutive 24-hour periods as designated by the carrier for the driver's home terminal.

(iii) The 24-hour period starting time must be identified on the driver's duty status record. One-hour increments must appear on the graph, be identified, and preprinted. The words ''Midnight'' and ''Noon'' must appear above or beside the appropriate one-hour increment.

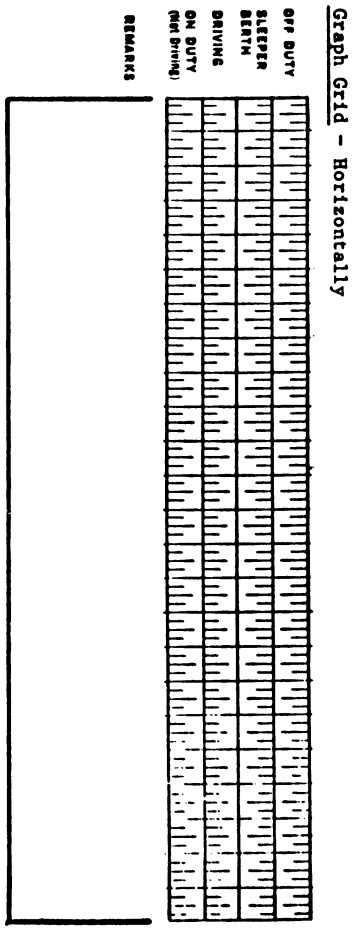
(9) *Main office address*. The motor carrier's main office address shall be shown on the form containing the driver's duty status record.

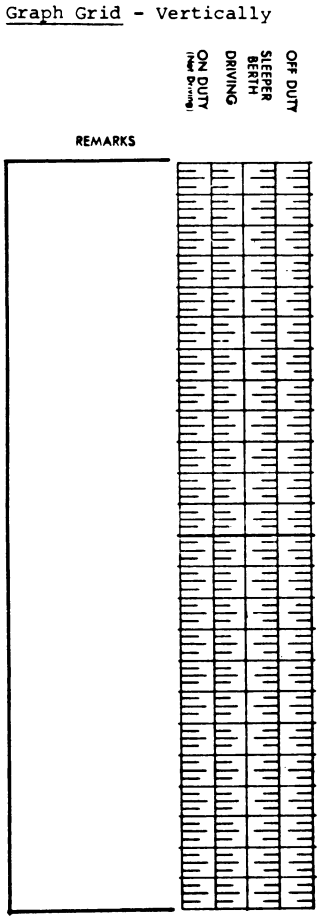
(10) *Recording days off duty*. Two or more consecutive 24-hour periods off duty may be recorded on one duty status record.

(11) *Total hours*. The total hours in each duty status: off duty other than in a sleeper berth; off duty in a sleeper berth; driving, and on duty not driving, shall be entered to the right of the grid, the total of such entries shall equal 24 hours.

(12) *Shipping document number(s) or name of shipper and commodity* shall be shown on the driver's record of duty status.

(g) *Graph grid*. The following graph grid must be incorporated into a motor carrier recordkeeping system which must also contain the information required in paragraph (d) of this section.





(h) *Graph grid preparation.* The graph grid may be used horizontally or vertically and shall be completed as follows:

(1) *Off duty.* Except for time spent resting in a sleeper berth, a continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time when the driver is not on duty, is not required to be in readiness to work, or is not under any responsibility for performing work.

(2) *Sleeper berth.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time off duty resting in a sleeper berth, as defined in §395.2. (If a non-sleeper berth operation, sleeper berth need not be shown on the grid.)

(3) *Driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of driving time, as defined in §395.2.

(4) *On duty not driving.* A continuous line shall be drawn between the appropriate time markers to record the period(s) of time on duty not driving specified in §395.2.

(5) *Location—remarks.* The name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation where each change of duty status occurs shall be recorded.

NOTE: If a change of duty status occurs at a location other than a city, town, or village, show one of the following: (1) The highway number and nearest milepost followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, (2) the highway number and the name of the service plaza followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation, or (3) the highway numbers of the nearest two intersecting roadways followed by the name of the nearest city, town, or village and State abbreviation.

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Drivers used by more than one motor carrier.* (1) When the services of a driver are used by more than one motor carrier during any 24-hour period in effect at the driver's home terminal, the driver shall submit a copy of the record of duty status to each motor carrier. The record shall include:

(i) All duty time for the entire 24-hour period;

(ii) The name of each motor carrier served by the driver during that period; and

(iii) The beginning and finishing time, including a.m. or p.m., worked for each carrier.

(2) Motor carriers, when using a driver for the first time or intermittently, shall obtain from the driver a signed statement giving the total time on duty during the immediately preceding 7 days and the time at which the driver was last relieved from duty prior to beginning work for the motor carriers.

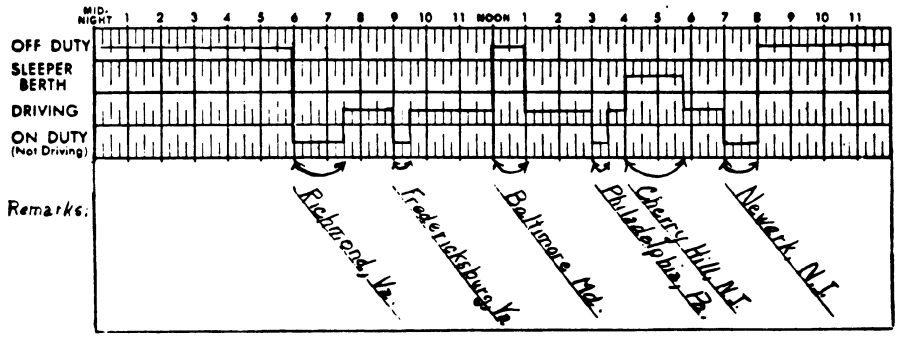
(k) *Retention of driver's record of duty status and supporting documents.* (1) A motor carrier shall retain records of duty status and supporting documents required under this part for each of its drivers for a period of not less than 6 months from the date of receipt.

(2) The driver shall retain a copy of each record of duty status for the previous 7 consecutive days which shall be in his/her possession and available for inspection while on duty.

NOTE: Driver's Record of Duty Status.

The graph grid, when incorporated as part of any form used by a motor carrier, must be of sufficient size to be legible.

The following executed specimen grid illustrates how a driver's duty status should be recorded for a trip from Richmond, Virginia, to Newark, New Jersey. The grid reflects the midnight to midnight 24 hour period.



Graph Grid (Midnight to Midnight Operation)

The driver in this instance reported for duty at the motor carrier's terminal. The driver reported for work at 6 a.m., helped load, checked with dispatch, made a pretrip inspection, and performed other duties until 7:30 a.m. when the driver began driving. At 9 a.m. the driver had a minor accident in Fredericksburg, Virginia, and spent one half hour handling details with the local police. The driver arrived at the company's Baltimore, Maryland, terminal at noon and went to lunch while minor repairs were made to the tractor. At 1 p.m. the driver resumed the trip and made a delivery in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, between 3 p.m. and 3:30 p.m. at which time the driver started driving again. Upon arrival at Cherry Hill, New Jersey, at 4 p.m., the driver entered the sleeper berth for a rest break until 5:45 p.m. at which time the driver resumed driving again. At 7 p.m. the driver arrived at the company's terminal in Newark, New Jersey. Between 7 p.m. and

8 p.m. the driver prepared the required paperwork including completing the driver's record of duty status, driver vehicle inspection report, insurance report for the Fredericksburg, Virginia accident, checked for the next day's dispatch, etc. At 8 p.m., the driver went off duty.

[47 FR 53389, Nov. 26, 1982]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §395.8, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.govinfo.gov*.

§395.10 [Reserved]

§395.11 Supporting documents.

(a) *Effective date.* This section takes effect December 18, 2017.

(b) *Submission of supporting documents to motor carrier.* Except drivers for a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), a driver must submit to the driver's employer the driver's supporting documents within 13 days of either the 24-hour period to which the documents pertain or the day the document comes into the driver's possession, whichever is later.

(c) *Supporting document retention.* (1) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, a motor carrier must retain each supporting document generated or received in the normal course of business in the following categories for each of its drivers for every 24-hour period to verify on-duty not driving time in accordance with §395.8(k):

(i) Each bill of lading, itinerary, schedule, or equivalent document that indicates the origin and destination of each trip;

(ii) Each dispatch record, trip record, or equivalent document;

(iii) Each expense receipt related to any on-duty not driving time;

(iv) Each electronic mobile communication record, reflecting communications transmitted through a fleet management system; and

(v) Each payroll record, settlement sheet, or equivalent document that indicates payment to a driver.

(2)(i) A supporting document must include each of the following data elements:

(A) On the document or on another document that enables the carrier to link the document to the driver, the driver's name or personal identification number (PIN) or a unit (vehicle) number if the unit number can be associated with the driver operating the unit;

(B) The date, which must be the date at the location where the date is recorded;

(C) The location, which must include the name of the nearest city, town, or village to enable Federal, State, or local enforcement personnel to quickly determine a vehicle's location on a standard map or road atlas; and

(D) Subject to paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, the time, which must be convertible to the local time at the location where it is recorded.

(ii) If a driver has fewer than eight supporting documents containing the four data elements under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section for a 24-hour period, a document containing the data elements under paragraphs (c)(2)(i)(A) through (C) of this section is considered a supporting document for purposes of paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Maximum number of supporting documents.* (1) Subject to paragraphs (d)(3) and (4) of this section, a motor carrier need not retain more than eight supporting documents for an individual driver's 24-hour period under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) In applying the limit on the number of documents required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, each electronic mobile communication record applicable to an individual driver's 24-hour period shall be counted as a single document.

(3) If a motor carrier has more than eight supporting documents for a driver's 24 hour period, the motor carrier must retain the supporting documents containing the earliest and the latest time indications among the eight supporting documents retained.

(4) In addition to other supporting documents required under this section, and notwithstanding the maximum number of documents under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, a motor carrier that requires a driver to complete a paper record of duty status under §395.8(a)(1)(iii) must maintain toll receipts for any period when the driver kept paper records of duty status.

(e) *Link to driver's record of duty status.* A motor carrier must retain supporting documents in such a manner that they may be effectively matched to the corresponding driver's record of duty status.

(f) *Prohibition of destruction.* No motor carrier or driver may obscure, deface, destroy, mutilate, or alter existing information contained in a supporting document.

(g) *Supporting documents at roadside.* (1) Upon request during a roadside inspection, a driver must make available to an authorized Federal, State, or local official for the official's review any supporting document in the driver's possession.

(2) A driver need not produce a supporting document under paragraph (g)(1) of this section in a format other than the format in which the driver possesses it.

(h) *Self-compliance systems.* (1) FMCSA may authorize on a case-by-case basis motor carrier self-compliance systems.

(2) Requests for use of a supporting document self-compliance system may be submitted to FMCSA under the procedures described in 49 CFR part 381, subpart C (Procedures for Applying for Exemptions).

(3) FMCSA will consider requests concerning types of supporting documents retained by a motor carrier under §395.8(k)(1) and the method by which a driver retains a copy of the record of duty status for the previous 7 days and makes it available for inspection while on duty in accordance with §395.8.

[80 FR 78384, Dec. 16, 2015]

§ 395.12 [Reserved]

§ 395.13 Drivers ordered out of service.

(a) *Authority to order drivers out of service.* Every special agent of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (as defined in appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to order a driver out of service and to notify the motor carrier of that order, upon finding at the time and place of examination that the driver has violated the out-of- service criteria as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Out of service criteria.* (1) No driver shall drive after being on duty in excess of the maximum periods permitted by this part.

(2) No driver required to maintain a record of duty status under §395.8 or §395.15 of this part shall fail to have a record of duty status current on the day of examination and for the prior seven consecutive days.

(3) *Exception.* A driver failing only to have possession of a record of duty status current on the day of examination and the prior day, but has completed records of duty status up to that time (previous 6 days), will be given the opportunity to make the duty status record current.

(c) *Responsibilities of motor carriers.* (1) No motor carrier shall:

(i) Require or permit a driver who has been ordered out of service to operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules in this part.

(ii) Require a driver who has been ordered out of service for failure to prepare a record of duty status to operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver has been off duty for the appropriate number of consecutive hours required by this part and is in compliance with this section. The appropriate consecutive hours off duty may include sleeper berth time.

(2) A motor carrier shall complete the ''Motor Carrier Certification of Action Taken'' portion of the form ''Driver/Vehicle Examination Report'' and deliver the copy of the form either personally or by mail to the Division Administrator or State Director Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, at the address specified upon the form within 15 days following the date of examination. If the motor carrier mails the form, delivery is made on the date it is postmarked.

(d) *Responsibilities of the driver.* (1) No driver who has been ordered out of service shall operate a commercial motor vehicle until that driver may lawfully do so under the rules of this part.

(2) No driver who has been ordered out of service, for failing to prepare a record of duty status, shall operate a commercial motor vehicle until the

driver has been off duty for the appropriate number of consecutive hours required by this part and is in compliance with this section.

(3) A driver to whom a form has been tendered ordering the driver out of service shall within 24 hours thereafter deliver or mail the copy to a person or place designated by the motor carrier to receive it.

(4) Section 395.13 does not alter the hazardous materials requirements prescribed in §397.5 pertaining to attendance and surveillance of commercial motor vehicles.

[44 FR 34963, June 18, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 53392, Nov. 26, 1982; 51 FR 12622, Apr. 14, 1986; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 53 FR 38670, Sept. 30, 1988; 53 FR 47544, Nov. 23, 1988; 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995; 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 68 FR 22516, Apr. 28, 2003; 70 FR 50073, Aug. 25, 2005; 75 FR 17245, Apr. 5, 2010; 77 FR 28451, May 14, 2012; 83 FR 22878, May 17, 2018; 86 FR 57076, Oct. 14, 2021]

§395.15 Automatic on-board recording devices.

(a) *Authority to use.* (1) A motor carrier that installs and requires a driver to use an automatic on-board recording device in accordance with this section before December 18, 2017 may continue to use the compliant automatic on-board recording device no later than December 16, 2019. Otherwise, the authority to use automatic on-board recording devices under this section ends on December 18, 2017.

(2) In accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a motor carrier may require a driver to use an automatic on-board recording device to record the driver's hours of service.

(3) Every driver required by a motor carrier to use an automatic on-board recording device shall use such device to record the driver's hours of service.

(b) *Information requirements.* (1) Automatic on-board recording devices shall produce, upon demand, a driver's hours of service chart, electronic display, or printout showing the time and sequence of duty status changes including the drivers' starting time at the beginning of each day.

(2) The device shall provide a means whereby authorized Federal, State, or local officials can immediately check the status of a driver's hours of service. This information may be used in conjunction with records of duty status maintained in other media, for the previous 7 days.

(3) Support systems used in conjunction with on-board recorders at a driver's home terminal or the motor carrier's principal place of business must be capable of providing authorized Federal, State or local officials with summaries of an individual driver's hours of service records, including the information specified in §395.8(d) of this part. The support systems must also provide information concerning on-board system sensor failures and identification of edited data. Such support systems should meet the information interchange requirements of the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ANSCII) (EIARS–232/CCITT V.24 port (National Bureau of Standards ''Code for Information Interchange,'' FIPS PUB 1–1)).

(4) The driver shall have in his/her possession records of duty status for the previous 7 consecutive days available for inspection while on duty. These records shall consist of information stored in and retrievable from the automatic on-board recording device, other written records, or any combination thereof.

(5) All copies of other written records of duty status referenced in paragraph (b)(4) of this section must be signed by the driver. The driver's signature certifies that the information contained thereon is true and correct.

(c) The duty status and additional information shall be recorded as follows:

(1) ''Off duty'' or ''OFF'', or by an identifiable code or character;

(2) ''Sleeper berth'' or ''SB'' or by an identifiable code or character (only if the sleeper berth is used);

(3) ''Driving'' or ''D'', or by an identifiable code or character; and

(4) ''On-duty not driving'' or ''ON'', or by an identifiable code or character.

(5) Date;

(6) Total miles driving today;

(7) Truck or tractor and trailer number;

(8) Name of carrier;

(9) Main office address;

(10) 24-hour period starting time (e.g., midnight, 9:00 a.m., noon, 3:00 p.m.)

(11) Name of co-driver;

(12) Total hours; and

(13) Shipping document number(s), or name of shipper and commodity.

(d) *Location of duty status change.* (1) For each change of duty status (e.g., the place and time of reporting for work, starting to drive, on-duty not driving and where released from work), the name of the city, town, or village, with State abbreviation, shall be recorded.

(2) Motor carriers are permitted to use location codes in lieu of the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section. A list of such codes showing all possible location identifiers shall be carried in the cab of the commercial motor vehicle and available at the motor carrier's principal place of business. Such lists shall be made available to an enforcement official on request.

(e) *Entries made by driver only.* If a driver is required to make written entries relating to the driver's duty status, such entries must be made by the driver and be legible.

(f) *Reconstruction of records of duty status.* Drivers are required to note any failure of automatic on-board recording devices, and to reconstruct the driver's record of duty status for the current day and the past 7 days, less any days for which the drivers have records, and to continue to prepare a written record of all subsequent duty status until the device is again operational.

(g) *On-board information.* Each commercial motor vehicle must have on-board the commercial motor vehicle an information packet containing the following items:

(1) An instruction sheet describing in detail how data may be stored and retrieved from an automatic on-board recording system; and

(2) A supply of blank driver's records of duty status graph-grids sufficient to record the driver's duty status and other related information for the duration of the current trip.

(h) *Submission of driver's record of duty status.* (1) The driver shall submit to the employing motor carrier, each record of the driver's duty status within 13 days following the completion of each record;

(2) The driver shall review and verify that all entries are accurate prior to submission to the employing motor carrier; and

(3) The submission of the record of duty status certifies that all entries made by the driver are true and correct.

(i) *Performance of recorders.* Motor carriers that use automatic on-board recording devices for recording their drivers' records of duty status shall ensure that:

(1) A certificate is obtained from the manufacturer certifying that the design of the automatic on-board recorder has been sufficiently tested to meet the requirements of this section and under the conditions it will be used;

(2) The automatic on-board recording device permits duty status to be updated only when the commercial motor vehicle is at rest, except when registering the time a commercial motor vehicle crosses a State boundary;

(3) The automatic on-board recording device and associated support systems are, to the maximum extent practicable, tamperproof and do not permit altering of the information collected concerning the driver's hours of service;

(4) The automatic on-board recording device warns the driver visually and/or audibly that the device has ceased to function;

(5) Automatic on-board recording devices with electronic displays shall have the capability of displaying the following:

(i) Driver's total hours of driving today;

(ii) The total hours on duty today;

(iii) Total miles driving today;

(iv) Total hours on duty for the 7 consecutive day period, including today;

(v) Total hours on duty for the prior 8 consecutive day period, including the present day; and

(vi) The sequential changes in duty status and the times the changes occurred for each driver using the device.

(6) The on-board recorder is capable of recording separately each driver's duty status when there is a multiple-driver operation;

(7) The on-board recording device/system identifies sensor failures and edited data;

(8) The on-board recording device is maintained and recalibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications;

(9) The motor carrier's drivers are adequately trained regarding the proper operation of the device; and

(10) The motor carrier must maintain a second copy (back-up copy) of the electronic hours-of-service files, by month, in a different physical location than where the original data is stored.

(j) *Rescission of authority.* (1) The FMCSA may, after notice and opportunity to reply, order any motor carrier or driver to comply with the requirements of § 395.8 of this part.

(2) The FMCSA may issue such an order if the FMCSA has determined that—

(i) The motor carrier has been issued a conditional or unsatisfactory safety rating by the FMCSA;

(ii) The motor carrier has required or permitted a driver to establish, or the driver has established, a pattern of exceeding the hours of service limitations of this part;

(iii) The motor carrier has required or permitted a driver to fail, or the driver has failed, to accurately and completely record the driver's hours of service as required in this section; or

(iv) The motor carrier or driver has tampered with or otherwise abused the automatic on-board recording device on any commercial motor vehicle.

[53 FR 38670, Sept. 30, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 38748, July 28, 1995; 68 FR 22516, Apr. 28, 2003; 70 FR 50073, Aug. 25, 2005; 75 FR 17245, Apr. 5, 2010; 77 FR 28451, May 14, 2012; 80 FR 78385, Dec. 16, 2015; 83 FR 16227, Apr. 16, 2018; 83 FR 24228, May 25, 2018]

§§ 395.16–395.19 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Electronic Logging Devices (ELDs)

SOURCE: 80 FR 78385, Dec. 16, 2015, unless otherwise noted.

§ 395.20 ELD applicability and scope.

(a) *Scope.* This subpart applies to ELDs used to record a driver's hours of service under § 395.8(a).

(b) *Applicability.* An ELD used after December 18, 2017 must meet the requirements of this subpart.

§ 395.22 Motor carrier responsibilities—In general.

(a) *Registered ELD required.* A motor carrier required to use an ELD must use only an ELD that is listed on the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration's registered ELDs list, accessible through the Agency's Web site, *www.fmcsa.dot.gov/devices.*

(b) *User rights management.* (1) This paragraph applies to a motor carrier whose drivers use ELDs and to the motor carrier's support personnel who have been authorized by the motor carrier to access ELD records and make or suggest authorized edits.

(2) A motor carrier must:

(i) Manage ELD accounts, including creating, deactivating, and updating accounts, and ensure that properly authenticated individuals have ELD accounts with appropriate rights;

(ii) Assign a unique ELD username to each user account with the required user identification data;

(iii) Ensure that a driver's license used in the creation of an ELD driver account is valid and corresponds to the driver using the ELD account; and

(iv) Ensure that information entered to create a new account is accurate.

(c) *Driver identification data.* (1) The ELD user account assigned by the motor carrier to a driver requires the following data elements:

(i) A driver's first and last name, as reflected on the driver's license;

(ii) A unique ELD username selected by the motor carrier;

(iii) The driver's valid driver's license number; and

(iv) The State or jurisdiction that issued the driver's license.

(2) The driver's license number or Social Security number must not be used as, or as part of, the username for the account created on an ELD.

(d) *Motor carrier support personnel identification data.* The ELD user account assigned by a motor carrier to support personnel requires the following data elements:

(1) The individual's first and last name, as reflected on a government issued identification; and

(2) A unique ELD username selected by the motor carrier.

(e) *Proper log-in required.* The motor carrier must require that its drivers

and support personnel log into the ELD system using their proper identification data.

(f) *Calibration.* A motor carrier must ensure that an ELD is calibrated and maintained in accordance with the provider's specifications.

(g) *Portable ELDs.* If a driver uses a portable ELD, the motor carrier shall ensure that the ELD is mounted in a fixed position during the operation of the commercial motor vehicle and visible to the driver when the driver is seated in the normal driving position.

(h) *In-vehicle information.* A motor carrier must ensure that its drivers possess onboard a commercial motor vehicle an ELD information packet containing the following items:

(1) A user's manual for the driver describing how to operate the ELD;

(2) An instruction sheet for the driver describing the data transfer mechanisms supported by the ELD and step-by-step instructions for the driver to produce and transfer the driver's hours-of-service records to an authorized safety official;

(3) An instruction sheet for the driver describing ELD malfunction reporting requirements and recordkeeping procedures during ELD malfunctions; and

(4) A supply of blank driver's records of duty status graph-grids sufficient to record the driver's duty status and other related information for a minimum of 8 days.

(i) *Record backup and security.* (1) A motor carrier must retain for 6 months a back-up copy of the ELD records on a device separate from that on which the original data are stored.

(2) A motor carrier must retain a driver's ELD records so as to protect a driver's privacy in a manner consistent with sound business practices.

(j) *Record production.* When requested by an authorized safety official, a motor carrier must produce ELD records in an electronic format either at the time of the request or, if the motor carrier has multiple offices or terminals, within the time permitted under § 390.29 of this subchapter.

§ 395.24 Driver responsibilities—In general.

(a) *In general.* A driver must provide the information the ELD requires as prompted by the ELD and required by the motor carrier.

(b) *Driver's duty status.* A driver must input the driver's duty status by selecting among the following categories available on the ELD:

(1) ''Off duty'' or ''OFF'' or ''1'';

(2) ''Sleeper berth'' or ''SB'' or ''2'', to be used only if sleeper berth is used;

(3) ''Driving'' or ''D'' or ''3''; or

(4) ''On-duty not driving'' or ''ON'' or ''4''.

(c) *Miscellaneous data.* (1) A driver must manually input the following information in the ELD:

(i) Annotations, when applicable;

(ii) Driver's location description, when prompted by the ELD; and

(iii) Output file comment, when directed by an authorized safety officer.

(2) A driver must manually input or verify the following information on the ELD:

(i) Commercial motor vehicle power unit number;

(ii) Trailer number(s), if applicable; and

(iii) Shipping document number, if applicable.

(d) *Driver use of ELD.* On request by an authorized safety official, a driver must produce and transfer from an ELD the driver's hours-of-service records in accordance with the instruction sheet provided by the motor carrier.

§ 395.26 ELD data automatically recorded.

(a) *In general.* An ELD provides the following functions and automatically records the data elements listed in this section in accordance with the requirements contained in appendix A to subpart B of this part.

(b) *Data automatically recorded.* The ELD automatically records the following data elements:

(1) Date;

(2) Time;

(3) CMV geographic location information;

(4) Engine hours;

(5) Vehicle miles;

(6) Driver or authenticated user identification data;

(7) Vehicle identification data; and

(8) Motor carrier identification data.

(c) *Change of duty status.* When a driver indicates a change of duty status under §395.24(b), the ELD records the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) through (8) of this section.

(d) *Intermediate recording.* (1) When a commercial motor vehicle is in motion and there has not been a duty status change or another intermediate recording in the previous 1 hour, the ELD automatically records an intermediate recording that includes the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) through (8) of this section.

(2) If the intermediate recording is created during a period when the driver indicates authorized personal use of a commercial motor vehicle, the data elements in paragraphs (b)(4) and (5) of this section (engine hours and vehicle miles) will be left blank and paragraph (b)(3) of this section (location) will be recorded with a single decimal point resolution (approximately within a 10-mile radius).

(e) *Change in special driving category.* If a driver indicates a change in status under §395.28(a)(2), the ELD records the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) through (8) of this section.

(f) *Certification of the driver's daily record.* The ELD provides a function for recording the driver's certification of the driver's records for every 24-hour period. When a driver certifies or recertifies the driver's records for a given 24-hour period under §395.30(b)(2), the ELD records the date, time and driver identification data elements in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), and (6) of this section.

(g) *Log in/log out.* When an authorized user logs into or out of an ELD, the ELD records the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) and (b)(4) through (8) of this section.

(h) *Engine power up/shut down.* When a commercial motor vehicle's engine is powered up or powered down, the ELD records the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) through (8) of this section.

(i) *Authorized personal use.* If the record is created during a period when the driver has indicated authorized personal use of a commercial motor vehicle, the data element in paragraph (b)(3) of this section is logged with a single decimal point resolution (approximately within a 10-mile radius).

(j) *Malfunction and data diagnostic event.* When an ELD detects or clears a malfunction or data diagnostic event, the ELD records the data elements in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) and (b)(4) through (8) of this section.

§395.28 Special driving categories; other driving statuses.

(a) *Special driving categories*—(1) *Motor carrier options.* A motor carrier may configure an ELD to authorize a driver to indicate that the driver is operating a commercial motor vehicle under any of the following special driving categories:

(i) Authorized personal use; and

(ii) Yard moves.

(2) *Driver's responsibilities.* A driver operating a commercial motor vehicle under one of the authorized categories listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section:

(i) Must select on the ELD the applicable special driving category before the start of the status and deselect when the indicated status ends; and

(ii) When prompted by the ELD, annotate the driver's ELD record describing the driver's activity.

(b) *Drivers exempt from ELD use.* A motor carrier may configure an ELD to designate a driver as exempt from ELD use.

(c) *Other driving statuses.* A driver operating a commercial motor vehicle under any exception under §390.3(f) of this subchapter or §395.1 who is not covered under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must annotate the driver's ELD record to explain the applicable exemption.

§395.30 ELD record submissions, edits, annotations, and data retention.

(a) *Accurate record keeping.* A driver and the motor carrier must ensure that the driver's ELD records are accurate.

(b) *Review of records and certification by driver.* (1) A driver must review the driver's ELD records, edit and correct inaccurate records, enter any missing information, and certify the accuracy of the information.

(2) Using the certification function of the ELD, the driver must certify the driver's records by affirmatively selecting ''Agree'' immediately following

a statement that reads, ''I hereby certify that my data entries and my record of duty status for this 24-hour period are true and correct.'' The driver must certify the record immediately after the final required entry has been made or corrected for the 24-hour period.

(3) The driver must submit the driver's certified ELD records to the motor carrier in accordance with § 395.8(a)(2).

(4) If any edits are necessary after the driver submits the records to the motor carrier, the driver must recertify the record after the edits are made.

(c) *Edits, entries, and annotations.* (1) Subject to the edit limitations of an ELD, a driver may edit, enter missing information, and annotate ELD recorded events. When edits, additions, or annotations are necessary, a driver must use the ELD and respond to the ELD's prompts.

(2) The driver or support personnel must annotate each change or addition to a record.

(3) In the case of team drivers, if there were a mistake resulting in the wrong driver being assigned driving-time hours by the ELD, and if the team drivers were both indicated in each other's records for that period as co-drivers, driving time may be edited and reassigned between the team drivers following the procedure supported by the ELD.

(d) *Motor carrier-proposed edits.* (1) On review of a driver's submitted records, the motor carrier may request edits to a driver's records of duty status to ensure accuracy. A driver must confirm or reject any proposed change, implement the appropriate edits on the driver's record of duty status, and recertify and resubmit the records in order for any motor carrier-proposed changes to take effect.

(2) A motor carrier may not request edits to the driver's electronic records before the records have been submitted by the driver.

(3) Edits requested by any system or by any person other than the driver must require the driver's electronic confirmation or rejection.

(e) *Coercion prohibited.* A motor carrier may not coerce a driver to make a false certification of the driver's data entries or record of duty status.

(f) *Motor carrier data retention requirements.* A motor carrier must not alter or erase, or permit or require alteration or erasure of, the original information collected concerning the driver's hours of service, the source data streams used to provide that information, or information contained in any ELD that uses the original information and HOS source data.

§ 395.32 Non-authenticated driver logs.

(a) *Tracking non-authenticated operation.* The ELD must associate the non-authenticated operation of a commercial motor vehicle with a single account labeled ''Unidentified Driver'' as soon as the vehicle is in motion, if no driver has logged into the ELD.

(b) *Driver.* When a driver logs into an ELD, the driver must review any unassigned driving time when prompted by the ELD and must:

(1) Assume any records that belong to the driver under the driver's account; or

(2) Indicate that the records are not attributable to the driver.

(c) *Motor carrier.* (1) A motor carrier must ensure that records of unidentified driving are reviewed and must:

(i) Annotate the record, explaining why the time is unassigned; or

(ii) Assign the record to the appropriate driver to correctly reflect the driver's hours of service.

(2) A motor carrier must retain unidentified driving records for each ELD for a minimum of 6 months from the date of receipt.

(3) During a safety inspection, audit or investigation by an authorized safety official, a motor carrier must make available unidentified driving records from the ELD corresponding to the time period for which ELD records are required.

§ 395.34 ELD malfunctions and data diagnostic events.

(a) *Recordkeeping during ELD malfunctions.* In case of an ELD malfunction, a driver must do the following:

(1) Note the malfunction of the ELD and provide written notice of the malfunction to the motor carrier within 24 hours;

(2) Reconstruct the record of duty status for the current 24-hour period and the previous 7 consecutive days, and record the records of duty status on graph-grid paper logs that comply with §395.8, unless the driver already possesses the records or the records are retrievable from the ELD; and

(3) Continue to manually prepare a record of duty status in accordance with §395.8 until the ELD is serviced and brought back into compliance with this subpart.

(b) *Inspections during malfunctions.* When a driver is inspected for hours of service compliance during an ELD malfunction, the driver must provide the authorized safety official the driver's records of duty status manually kept as specified under paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section.

(c) *Driver requirements during ELD data diagnostic events.* If an ELD indicates that there is a data inconsistency that generates a data diagnostic event, the driver must follow the motor carrier's and ELD provider's recommendations in resolving the data inconsistency.

(d) *Motor carrier requirements for repair, replacement, or service.* (1) If a motor carrier receives or discovers information concerning the malfunction of an ELD, the motor carrier must take actions to correct the malfunction of the ELD within 8 days of discovery of the condition or a driver's notification to the motor carrier, whichever occurs first.

(2) A motor carrier seeking to extend the period of time permitted for repair, replacement, or service of one or more ELDs shall notify the FMCSA Division Administrator for the State of the motor carrier's principal place of business within 5 days after a driver notifies the motor carrier under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Each request for an extension under this section must be signed by the motor carrier and must contain:

(i) The name, address, and telephone number of the motor carrier representative who files the request;

(ii) The make, model, and serial number of each ELD;

(iii) The date and location of each ELD malfunction as reported by the driver to the carrier; and

(iv) A concise statement describing actions taken by the motor carrier to make a good faith effort to repair, replace, or service the ELD units, including why the carrier needs additional time beyond the 8 days provided by this section.

(3) If FMCSA determines that the motor carrier is continuing to make a good faith effort to ensure repair, replacement, or service to address the malfunction of each ELD, FMCSA may allow an additional period.

(4) FMCSA will provide written notice to the motor carrier of its determination. The determination may include any conditions that FMCSA considers necessary to ensure hours-of-service compliance. The determination shall constitute a final agency action.

(5) A motor carrier providing a request for extension that meets the requirements of paragraph (d)(2) of this section is deemed in compliance with §395.8(a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) until FMCSA makes an extension determination under this section, provided the motor carrier and driver continue to comply with the other requirements of this section.

§ 395.36 Driver access to records.

(a) *Records on ELD.* Drivers must be able to access their own ELD records. A motor carrier must not introduce a process that would require a driver to go through the motor carrier to obtain copies of the driver's own ELD records if such records exist on or are automatically retrievable through the ELD operated by the driver.

(b) *Records in motor carrier's possession.* On request, a motor carrier must provide a driver with access to and copies of the driver's own ELD records unavailable under paragraph (a) of this section during the period a motor carrier is required to retain the records under §395.8(k).

§ 395.38 Incorporation by reference.

(a) *Incorporation by reference.* Certain materials are incorporated by reference in part 395, with the approval of the Director of the Office of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a), and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety

Administration must publish notice of the change in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Analysis, Research and Technology, (800) 832–5660, and is available from the sources listed below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030 or go to *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html*.

(b) *American National Standards Institute (ANSI)*. 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036, *http://webstore.ansi.org*, (212) 642–4900.

(1) ANSI INCITS 4–1986 (R2012), American National Standard for Information Systems—Coded Character Sets—7-Bit American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (7-Bit ASCII), approved June 14, 2007, IBR in section 4.8.2.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) ANSI INCITS 446–2008 (R2013), American National Standard for Information Technology—Identifying Attributes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features (Except Roads and Highways) of the United States, Territories, Outlying Areas, and Freely Associated Areas, and the Waters of the Same to the Limit of the Twelve-Mile Statutory Zone, approved October 28, 2008, IBR in section 4.4.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(c) *Bluetooth SIG, Inc.* 5209 Lake Washington Blvd. NE., Suite 350, Kirkland, WA 98033, *https://www.bluetooth.org/Technical/Specifications/adopted.htm*, (425) 691–3535.

(1) Bluetooth SIG, Inc., Specification of the Bluetooth System: Wireless Connections Made Easy, Covered Core Package version 2.1 + EDR, volumes 0 through 4, approved July 26, 2007, IBR in sections 4.9.1, 4.9.2, 4.10.1.4, 4.10.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) Standards Association*. 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854–4141, *http://standards.ieee.org/index.html*, (732) 981–0060.

(1) IEEE Std 1667–2009, IEEE Standard for Authentication in Host Attachments of Transient Storage Devices, approved 11 November 2009, IBR in section 4.10.1.3, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(e) *Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF)*. C/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS) 48377 Freemont Blvd., Suite 117, Freemont, CA 94538, (510) 492–4080.

(1) IETF RFC 3565, Use of the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Encryption Algorithm in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS), approved July 2003, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) IETF RFC 4056, Use of the RSASSA–PSS Signature Algorithm in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS), approved June 2005, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(3) IETF RFC 5246, The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2, approved August 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(4) IETF RFC 5321, Simple Mail Transfer Protocol, approved October 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(5) IETF RFC 5322, Internet Message Format, approved October 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(6) IETF RFC 5751, Secure/Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (S/MIME) Version 3.2, Message Specification, approved January 2010, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(7) IETF RFC 7230, Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Message Syntax and Routing, approved June 2014, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(8) IETF RFC 7231, Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Semantics and Content, approved June 2014, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(f) *National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)*. 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 1070, Gaithersburg, MD 20899–1070, *http://www.nist.gov*, (301) 975–6478.

(1) Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) 197, Advanced Encryption Standard (AES),

approved November 26, 2001, IBR in sections 4.10.1.2 and 4.10.1.3, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) SP 800–32, Introduction to Public Key Technology and the Federal PKI Infrastructure, approved February 26, 2001, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(g) *Universal Serial Bus Implementers Forum (USBIF)*. 3855 SW. 153rd Drive, Beaverton, Oregon 97006, *http://www.usb.org*, (503) 619–0426.

(1) USB Implementers Forum, Inc., Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision 2.0, approved April 27, 2000, as revised through April 3, 2015, IBR in sections 4.9.1, 4.9.2, 4.10.1.3, and 4.10.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(h) *World Wide Web Consortium (W3C)*. 32 Vassar Street, Building 32–G514, Cambridge, MA 02139, *http://www.w3.org*, (617) 253–2613.

(1) W3C Recommendation 27, SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework (Second Edition), including errata, approved April 2007, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B OF PART 395—FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL ELECTRONIC LOGGING DEVICES (ELDS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Scope and Description Scope
1.1. ELD Function
1.2. System Users
1.3. System Architecture
1.4. System Design
1.5. Sections of Appendix
2. Abbreviations
3. Definitions; Notations
3.1. Definitions
3.1.1. Databus
3.1.2. ELD Event
3.1.3. Exempt Driver
3.1.4. Geo-Location
3.1.5. Ignition Power Cycle, Ignition Power On Cycle, Ignition Power Off Cycle
3.1.6. Unidentified Driver
3.2. Notations
4. Functional Requirements
4.1. ELD User Accounts
4.1.1. Account Types
4.1.2. Account Creation
4.1.3. Account Security
4.1.4. Account Management
4.1.5. Non-Authenticated Operation
4.2. ELD-Vehicle Interface
4.3. ELD Inputs
4.3.1. ELD Sensing
4.3.1.1. Engine Power Status
4.3.1.2. Vehicle Motion Status
4.3.1.3. Vehicle Miles
4.3.1.4. Engine Hours
4.3.1.5. Date and Time
4.3.1.6. CMV Position
4.3.1.7. CMV VIN
4.3.2. Driver's Manual Entries
4.3.2.1. Driver's Entry of Required Event Data Fields
4.3.2.2. Driver's Status Inputs
4.3.2.2.1. Driver's Indication of Duty Status
4.3.2.2.2. Driver's Indication of Situations Impacting Driving Time Recording
4.3.2.3. Driver's Certification of Records
4.3.2.4. Driver's Data Transfer Initiation Input
4.3.2.5. Driver's Entry of an Output File Comment
4.3.2.6. Driver's Annotation of Records
4.3.2.7. Driver's Entry of Location Information
4.3.2.8. Driver's Record Entry/Edit
4.3.2.8.1 Mechanism for Driver Edits and Annotations
4.3.2.8.2 Driver Edit Limitations
4.3.3. Motor Carrier's Manual Entries
4.3.3.1. ELD Configuration
4.3.3.1.1. Configuration of Available Categories Impacting Driving Time Recording
4.3.3.1.2. Configuration of Using ELDs
4.3.3.1.3. Motor Carrier's Post-Review Electronic Edit Request
4.4. ELD Processing and Calculations
4.4.1. Conditions for Automatic Setting of Duty Status
4.4.1.1. Automatic Setting of Duty Status to Driving
4.4.1.2. Automatic Setting of Duty Status to On-Duty Not Driving
4.4.1.3. Other Automatic Duty-Status Setting Actions Prohibited
4.4.2. Geo-Location Conversions
4.4.3. Date and Time Conversions
4.4.4. Setting of Event Parameters in Records, Edits, and Entries
4.4.4.1. Event Sequence Identifier (ID) Number
4.4.4.2. Event Record Status, Event Record Origin, Event Type Setting
4.4.4.2.1. Records Automatically Logged by ELD
4.4.4.2.2. Driver Edits
4.4.4.2.3. Driver Entries
4.4.4.2.4. Driver's Assumption of Unidentified Driver Logs
4.4.4.2.5. Motor Carrier Edit Suggestions
4.4.4.2.6. Driver's Actions Over Motor Carrier Edit Suggestions
4.4.5. Data Integrity Check Functions
4.4.5.1. Event Data Check
4.4.5.1.1. Event Checksum Calculation
4.4.5.1.2. Event Data Check Calculation
4.4.5.2. Line Data Check
4.4.5.2.1. Line Checksum Calculation
4.4.5.2.2. Line Data Check Calculation

4.4.5.2.3. Line Data Check Value Inclusion in Output File
4.4.5.3. File Data Check
4.4.5.3.1. File Checksum Calculation
4.4.5.3.2. File Data Check Value Calculation
4.4.5.3.3. File Data Check Value Inclusion in Output File.
4.5. ELD Recording
4.5.1. Events and Data To Record
4.5.1.1. Event: Change in Driver's Duty Status
4.5.1.2. Event: Intermediate Logs
4.5.1.3. Event: Change in Driver's Indication of Allowed Conditions that Impact Driving Time Recording
4.5.1.4. Event: Driver's Certification of Own Records
4.5.1.5. Event: Driver's Login/Logout Activity
4.5.1.6. Event: CMV's Engine Power Up and Shut Down Activity
4.5.1.7. Event: ELD Malfunction and Data Diagnostics Occurrence
4.6. ELD's Self-Monitoring of Required Functions
4.6.1. Compliance Self-Monitoring, Malfunctions and Data Diagnostic Events
4.6.1.1. Power Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.2. Engine Synchronization Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.3. Timing Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.4. Positioning Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.5. Data Recording Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.6. Monitoring Records Logged under the Unidentified Driver Profile
4.6.1.7. Data Transfer Compliance Monitoring
4.6.1.8. Other Technology-Specific Operational Health Monitoring
4.6.2. ELD Malfunction Status Indicator
4.6.2.1. Visual Malfunction Indicator
4.6.3. ELD Data Diagnostic Status Indicator
4.6.3.1. Visual Data Diagnostics Indicator
4.7. Special Purpose ELD Functions
4.7.1. Driver's ELD Volume Control
4.7.2. Driver's Access To Own ELD Records
4.7.3. Privacy Preserving Provision for Use During Personal Uses of a CMV
4.8. ELD Outputs
4.8.1. Printout or Display
4.8.1.1. Print Paper Requirements
4.8.1.2. Display Requirements
4.8.1.3. Information To Be Shown on the Printout and Display at Roadside
4.8.2. ELD Data File
4.8.2.1. ELD Output File Standard
4.8.2.1.1. Header Segment
4.8.2.1.2. User List
4.8.2.1.3. CMV List
4.8.2.1.4. ELD Event List for Driver's Record of Duty Status
4.8.2.1.5. Event Annotations, Comments, and Driver's Location Description
4.8.2.1.6. ELD Event List for Driver's Certification of Own Records
4.8.2.1.7. Malfunction and Diagnostic Event Records
4.8.2.1.8. ELD Login/Logout Report
4.8.2.1.9. CMV's Engine Power-Up and Shut Down Activity
4.8.2.1.10. ELD Event Log List for the Unidentified Driver Profile
4.8.2.1.11. File Data Check Value
4.8.2.2. ELD Output File Name Standard
4.9. Data Transfer Capability Requirements
4.9.1. Data Transfer During Roadside Safety Inspections
4.9.2. Motor Carrier Data Reporting
4.10. Communications Standards for the Transmittal of Data Files From ELDs
4.10.1. Data Transfer Mechanisms
4.10.1.1. Wireless Data Transfer via Web Services
4.10.1.2. Wireless Data Transfer Through E-Mail
4.10.1.3. Data Transfer via USB 2.0
4.10.1.4 Wireless Data Transfer via Bluetooth®
4.10.2. Motor Carrier Data Transmission
5. ELD Registration and Certification
5.1. ELD Provider's Registration
5.1.1. Registering Online
5.1.2. Keeping Information Current
5.1.3. Authentication Information Distribution
5.2. Certification of Conformity With FMCSA Standards
5.2.1. Online Certification
5.2.2. Procedure To Validate an ELD's Authenticity
5.3. Publicly Available Information
5.4. Removal of Listed Certification
5.4.1. Removal Process
5.4.2. Notice
5.4.3. Response
5.4.4. Agency Action
5.4.5. Administrative Review
6. References
7. Data Elements Dictionary
7.1. 24-Hour Period Starting Time
7.2. Carrier Name
7.3. Carrier's USDOT Number
7.4. CMV Power Unit Number
7.5. CMV VIN
7.6. Comment/Annotation
7.7. Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status
7.8. Date
7.9. Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates
7.10. Driver's License Issuing State
7.11. Driver's License Number
7.12. Driver's Location Description
7.13. ELD Account Type
7.14. ELD Authentication Value
7.15. ELD Identifier
7.16. ELD Provider
7.17. ELD Registration ID
7.18. ELD Username
7.19. Engine Hours
7.20. Event Code
7.21. Event Data Check Value
7.22. Event Record Origin

7.23. Event Record Status
7.24. Event Sequence ID Number
7.25. Event Type
7.26. Exempt Driver Configuration
7.27. File Data Check Value
7.28. First Name
7.29. Geo-Location
7.30. Last Name
7.31. Latitude
7.32. Line Data Check Value
7.33. Longitude
7.34. Malfunction/Diagnostic Code
7.35. Malfunction Indicator Status
7.36. Multiday Basis Used
7.37. Order Number
7.38. Output File Comment
7.39. Shipping Document Number
7.40. Time
7.41. Time Zone Offset from UTC
7.42. Trailer Number(s)
7.43. Vehicle Miles

1. Scope and Description

(a) This appendix specifies the minimal requirements for an electronic logging device (ELD) necessary for an ELD provider to build and certify that its technology is compliant with this appendix.

1.1. ELD Function

The ELD discussed in this appendix is an electronic module capable of recording the electronic records of duty status for CMV drivers using the unit in a driving environment within a CMV and meets the compliance requirements in this appendix.

1.2. System Users

Users of ELDs are:

(a) CMV drivers employed by a motor carrier; and

(b) Support personnel who have been authorized by the motor carrier to:

(1) Create, remove, and manage user accounts;

(2) Configure allowed ELD parameters; and

(3) Access, review, and manage drivers' ELD records on behalf of the motor carrier.

1.3. System Architecture

An ELD may be implemented as a standalone technology or within another electronic module. It may be installed in a CMV or may be implemented on a handheld unit that may be moved from vehicle to vehicle. The functional requirements are the same for all types of system architecture that may be used in implementing the ELD functionality.

1.4. System Design

(a) An ELD is integrally synchronized with the engine of the CMV such that driving time can be automatically recorded for the driver operating the CMV and using the ELD.

(b) An ELD allows for manual inputs from the driver and the motor carrier support personnel and automatically captures date and time, vehicle position, and vehicle operational parameters.

(c) An ELD records a driver's electronic RODS and other supporting events with the required data elements specified in this appendix and retains data to support the performance requirements specified in this appendix.

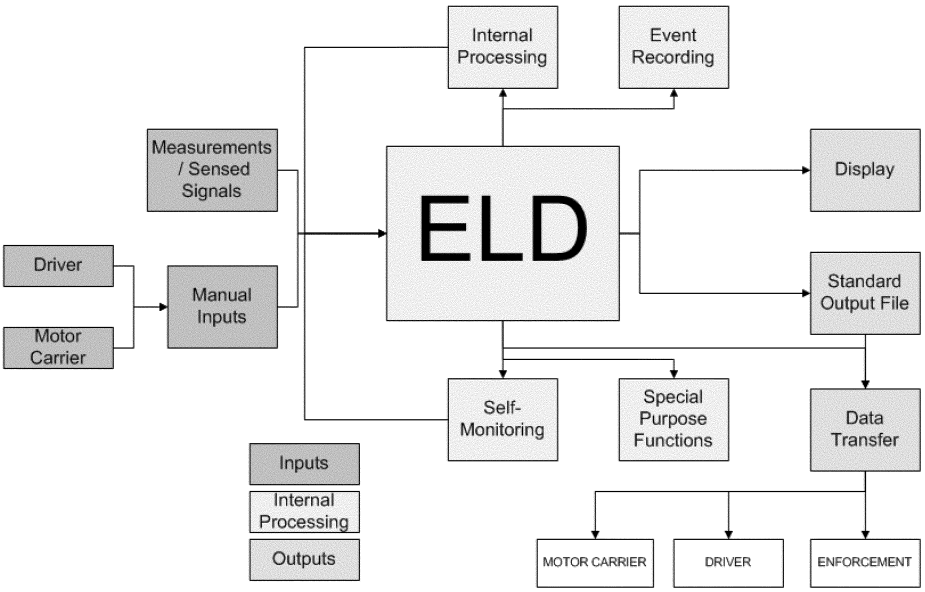
(d) An ELD generates a standard data file output and transfers it to an authorized safety official upon request.

(e) This appendix specifies minimally required data elements that must be part of an event record such that a standard ELD output file can be produced by all compliant ELDs.

(f) Figure 1 provides a visual layout of how this appendix is generally organized to further explain the required sub-functions of an ELD.

Figure 1

A Pictorial Overview of an ELD's Inputs, Outputs, and Other Sub-Functions



1.5. Sections of Appendix

(a) Section 2 lists the abbreviations used throughout this appendix.

(b) Section 3 provides definitions for terms and notations used in this document.

(c) Section 4 lists functional requirements for an ELD. More specifically, section 4.1 describes the security requirements for account management within an ELD system and introduces the term ''Unidentified Driver'' account. Section 4.2 explains internal engine synchronization requirements and its applicability when used in recording a driver's record of duty status in CMVs. Section 4.3 describes the inputs of an ELD which includes automatically measured signals by the ELD as covered in section 4.3.1, and manual entries by the authenticated driver as covered in section 4.3.2 and by the motor carrier as covered in section 4.3.3. The ELD requirements for internal processing and tracking of information flow are described in section 4.4, which includes conditions for and prohibitions against automatic setting of duty-status in section 4.4.1, required geo-location and date and time conversion functions in sections 4.4.2 and 4.4.3, respectively, use of event attributes for tracking of edit and entry history in section 4.4.4, and the use of data check functions in the recording of ELD logs in section 4.4.5 as standard security measures for all ELDs. Section 4.5 describes the events an ELD must record and the data elements each type of event must include. Section 4.6 introduces device self-monitoring requirements and standardizes the minimal set of malfunctions and data diagnostic events an ELD must be able to detect. Section 4.7 introduces technical functions that are intended to guard a driver against harassment and introduces a privacy preserving provision when a driver operates a CMV for personal purposes. Section 4.8 explains ELD outputs, which are the information displayed to a user and the standard data output file an ELD must produce. Sections 4.9 and 4.10, respectively, describe the data reporting requirements and the communications protocols.

(d) Section 5 describes the ELD certification and registration process.

(e) Section 6 lists the cited references throughout this appendix.

(f) Section 7 provides a data elements dictionary referencing each data element identified in this appendix.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

3pDP Third-Party Developers' Partnership
ASCII American Standard Code for Information Interchange
CAN Control Area Network
CMV Commercial Motor Vehicle
ECM Electronic Control Module
ELD Electronic Logging Device
FMCSA Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration
HOS Hours of Service
HTTP Hypertext Transfer Protocol
HTTPS Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure
ICD Interface Control Document
SAFER Safety and Fitness Electronic Records
RFC Request for Comments
RODS Records of Duty Status
TLS Transport Layer Security
UCT Coordinated Universal Time
USB Universal Serial Bus
WSDL Web Services Definition Language
XML Extensible Markup Language
XOR Exclusive Or {bitwise binary operation}

3. DEFINITIONS; NOTATIONS

3.1. Definitions

3.1.1. Databus

A vehicle databus refers to an internal communications network that interconnects components inside a vehicle and facilitates exchange of data between subsystems typically using serial or control area network protocols.

3.1.2. ELD Event

An ELD event refers to a discrete instance in time when the ELD records data with the data elements specified in this appendix. The discrete ELD events relate to the driver's duty status and ELD's operational integrity. They are either triggered by input from the driver (driver's duty status changes, driver's login/logout activity, etc.) or triggered by the ELD's internal monitoring functions (ELD malfunction detection, data diagnostics detection, intermediate logs, etc.). ELD events and required data elements for each type of ELD event are described in detail in section 4.5.1 of this appendix.

3.1.3. Exempt Driver

As specified in further detail in section 4.3.3.1.2 of this appendix, an ELD must allow a motor carrier to configure an ELD for a driver who may be exempt from the use of the ELD. An example of an exempt driver would be a driver operating under the short-haul exemption in §395.1(e) of this part (100 air-mile radius driver and non-CDL 150-air mile radius driver). Even though exempt drivers do not have to use an ELD, in operations when an ELD equipped CMV may be shared between exempt and non-exempt drivers, motor carriers can use this allowed configuration to avoid issues with unidentified driver data diagnostics errors.

3.1.4. Geo-Location

Geo-location is the conversion of a position measurement in latitude/longitude coordinates into a description of the distance and direction to a recognizable nearby location name. Geo-location information is used on an ELD's display or printout.

3.1.5. Ignition Power Cycle, Ignition Power On Cycle, Ignition Power Off Cycle

(a) An ignition power cycle refers to the engine's power status changing from ''on to off'' or ''off to on'', typically with the driver controlling engine power status by switching the ignition key positions.

(b) An ignition power on cycle refers to the engine power sequence changing from ''off to on and then off''. This refers to a continuous period when a CMV's engine is powered.

(c) An ignition power off cycle refers to the engine power sequence changing from ''on to off and then on''. This refers to a continuous period when a CMV's engine is not powered.

3.1.6. Unidentified Driver

''Unidentified Driver'' refers to the operation of a CMV featuring an ELD without an authenticated driver logging in the system. Functional specifications in this appendix require an ELD to automatically capture driving time under such conditions and attribute such records to the unique ''Unidentified Driver account,'' as specified in section 4.1.5 of this appendix, until the motor carrier and the driver review the records and they are assigned to the true and correct owner, as described in §395.32 of this part.

3.2. Notations

Throughout this appendix the following notations are used when data elements are referenced.

(a) < . > indicates a parameter an ELD must track. For example refers to the unique <ELD username> or identifier specified during the creation of an ELD account with the requirements set forth in section 7.18 of this appendix.

(b) { .} indicates which of multiple values of a parameter is being referenced. For example <ELD username {*for the co-driver*}> refers specifically to the ELD username for the co-driver.

(c) <CR> indicates a carriage return or new line or end of the current line. This notation is used in section 4.8.2 of this appendix, which describes the standard ELD output file.

4. FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

4.1. ELD User Accounts

4.1.1. Account Types

An ELD must support a user account structure that separates drivers and motor carrier's support personnel (*i.e.* non-drivers).

4.1.2. Account Creation

(a) Each user of the ELD must have a valid active account on the ELD with a unique identifier assigned by the motor carrier.

(b) Each driver account must require the entry of the driver's license number and the State or jurisdiction that issued the driver's license into the ELD during the account creation process. The driver account must securely store this information on the ELD.

(c) An ELD must not allow creation of more than one driver account associated with a driver's license for a given motor carrier.

(d) A driver account must not have administrative rights to create new accounts on the ELD.

(e) A support personnel account must not allow recording of ELD data for its account holder.

(f) An ELD must reserve a unique driver account for recording events during non-authenticated operation of a CMV. This appendix will refer to this account as the ''unidentified driver account.''

4.1.3. Account Security

(a) An ELD must provide secure access to data recorded and stored on the system by requiring user authentication during system login.

(b) Driver accounts must only have access to data associated with that driver, protecting the authenticity and confidentiality of the collected information.

4.1.4. Account Management

(a) An ELD must be capable of separately recording and retaining ELD data for each individual driver using the ELD.

(b) An ELD must provide for and require concurrent authentication for team drivers.

(c) If more than one ELD unit is used to record a driver's electronic records within a motor carrier's operation, the ELD in the vehicle the driver is operating most recently must be able to produce a complete ELD report for that driver, on demand, for the current 24-hour period and the previous 7 consecutive days.

4.1.5. Non-Authenticated Operation

(a) An ELD must associate all non-authenticated operation of a CMV with a single ELD account labeled unidentified driver.

(b) If a driver does not log onto the ELD, as soon as the vehicle is in motion, the ELD must:

(1) Provide a visual or visual and audible warning reminding the driver to stop and log in to the ELD;

(2) Record accumulated driving and on-duty, not-driving, time in accordance with the ELD defaults described in section 4.4.1 of this appendix under the unidentified driver profile; and

(3) Not allow entry of any information into the ELD other than a response to the login prompt.

4.2. ELD-Vehicle Interface

(a) An ELD must be integrally synchronized with the engine of the CMV. Engine synchronization for purposes of ELD compliance means the monitoring of the vehicle's engine operation to automatically capture the engine's power status, vehicle's motion status, miles driven value, and engine hours value when the CMV's engine is powered.

(b) An ELD used while operating a CMV that is a model year 2000 or later model year, as indicated by the vehicle identification number (VIN), that has an engine electronic control module (ECM) must establish a link to the engine ECM when the CMV's engine is powered and receive automatically the engine's power status, vehicle's motion status, miles driven value, and engine hours value through the serial or Control Area Network communication protocols supported by the engine ECM or the vehicle's databus. If the vehicle does not have an ECM, an ELD may use alternative sources to obtain or estimate these vehicle parameters with the listed accuracy requirements under section 4.3.1 of this appendix.

4.3. ELD Inputs

4.3.1. ELD Sensing

4.3.1.1. Engine Power Status

An ELD must be powered and become fully functional within 1 minute of the vehicle's engine receiving power and must remain powered for as long as the vehicle's engine stays powered.

4.3.1.2. Vehicle Motion Status

(a) An ELD must automatically determine whether a CMV is in motion or stopped by comparing the vehicle speed information with respect to a set speed threshold as follows:

(1) Once the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed threshold, it must be considered in motion.

(2) Once in motion, the vehicle must be considered in motion until its speed falls to 0 miles per hour and stays at 0 miles per

hour for 3 consecutive seconds. Then, the vehicle will be considered stopped.

(3) An ELD's set speed threshold for determination of the in-motion state for the purpose of this section must not be configurable to greater than 5 miles per hour.

(b) If an ELD is required to have a link to the vehicle's engine ECM, vehicle speed information must be acquired from the engine ECM or the vehicle's databus. Otherwise, vehicle speed information must be acquired using an independent source apart from the positioning services described under section 4.3.1.6 of this appendix and must be accurate within ±3 miles per hour of the CMV's true ground speed for purposes of determining the in-motion state for the CMV.

4.3.1.3. Vehicle Miles

(a) An ELD must monitor vehicle miles as accumulated by a CMV over the course of an ignition power on cycle (accumulated vehicle miles) and over the course of CMV's operation (total vehicle miles). Vehicle miles information must use or must be converted to units of whole miles.

(b) If the ELD is required to have a link to the vehicle's engine ECM as specified in section 4.2 of this appendix:

(1) The ELD must monitor the odometer message broadcast on the engine ECM or the vehicle's databus and use it to log total vehicle miles information; and

(2) The ELD must use the odometer message to determine accumulated vehicle miles since engine's last power on instance.

(c) If the ELD is not required to have a link to the vehicle's engine ECM as specified in section 4.2 of this appendix, the accumulated vehicle miles indication must be obtained or estimated from a source that is accurate to within ±10% of miles accumulated by the CMV over a 24-hour period as indicated on the vehicle's odometer display.

4.3.1.4. Engine Hours

(a) An ELD must monitor engine hours of the CMV over the course of an ignition power on cycle (elapsed engine hours) and over the course of the total engine hours of the CMV's operation. Engine hours must use or must be converted to hours in intervals of a tenth of an hour.

(b) If an ELD is required to have a link to the vehicle's engine ECM, the ELD must monitor the total engine hours message broadcast on the engine ECM or the vehicle's databus and use it to log total engine hours information. Otherwise, engine hours must be obtained or estimated from a source that monitors the ignition power of the CMV and must be accurate within ±0.1 hour of the engine's total operation within a given ignition power on cycle.

4.3.1.5. Date and Time

(a) The ELD must obtain and record the date and time information automatically without allowing any external input or interference from a motor carrier, driver, or any other person.

(b) The ELD time must be synchronized to Coordinated Universal Time (UCT) and the absolute deviation from UCT must not exceed 10 minutes at any point in time.

4.3.1.6. CMV Position

(a) An ELD must determine automatically the position of the CMV in standard latitude/longitude coordinates with the accuracy and availability requirements of this section.

(b) The ELD must obtain and record this information without allowing any external input or interference from a motor carrier, driver, or any other person.

(c) CMV position measurement must be accurate to ±0.5 mile of absolute position of the CMV when an ELD measures a valid latitude/longitude coordinate value.

(d) Position information must be obtained in or converted to standard signed latitude and longitude values and must be expressed as decimal degrees to hundreds of a degree precision (*i.e.*, a decimal point and two decimal places).

(e) Measurement accuracy combined with the reporting precision requirement implies that position reporting accuracy will be on the order of ±1mile of absolute position of the CMV during the course of a CMV's commercial operation.

(f) During periods of a driver's indication of personal use of the CMV, the measurement reporting precision requirement is reduced to tenths of a degree (*i.e.*, a decimal point and single decimal place) as further specified in section 4.7.3 of this appendix.

(g) An ELD must be able to acquire a valid position measurement at least once every 5 miles of driving; however, the ELD records CMV location information only during ELD events as specified in section 4.5.1 of this appendix.

4.3.1.7. CMV VIN

The vehicle identification number (VIN) for the power unit of a CMV must be automatically obtained and recorded if it is available on the vehicle databus.

4.3.2. Driver's Manual Entries

(a) An ELD must prompt the driver to input information into the ELD only when the CMV is stationary and driver's duty status is not on-duty driving, except for the condition specified in section 4.4.1.2 of this appendix.

(b) If the driver's duty status is driving, an ELD must only allow the driver who is operating the CMV to change the driver's duty status to another duty status.

(c) A stopped vehicle must maintain zero (0) miles per hour speed to be considered stationary for purposes of information entry into an ELD.

(d) An ELD must allow an authenticated co-driver who is not driving, but who has logged into the ELD prior to the vehicle being in motion, to make entries over his or her own records when the vehicle is in motion. The ELD must not allow co-drivers to switch driving roles when the vehicle is in motion.

4.3.2.1. Driver's Entry of Required Event Data Fields

(a) An ELD must provide a means for a driver to enter information pertaining to the driver's ELD records manually, *e.g.*, CMV power unit number, as specified in section 7.4 of this appendix; trailer number(s), as specified in section 7.42; and shipping document number, as specified in section 7.39.

(b) If the motor carrier populates these fields automatically, the ELD must provide means for the driver to review such information and make corrections as necessary.

4.3.2.2. Driver's Status Inputs

4.3.2.2.1. Driver's Indication of Duty Status

(a) An ELD must provide a means for the authenticated driver to select a driver's duty status.

(b) The ELD must use the ELD duty status categories listed in Table 1 of this appendix.

Table 1

Duty Status Categories

Duty Status	Abbreviation	Data Coding
Off Duty	OFF	1
Sleeper Berth	SB	2
Driving	D	3
On-duty Not Driving	ON	4

4.3.2.2.2. Driver's Indication of Situations Impacting Driving Time Recording

(a) An ELD must provide the means for a driver to indicate the beginning and end of a period when the driver may use the CMV for authorized personal use or for performing yard moves. The ELD must acquire this status in a standard format from the category list in Table 2 of this appendix. This list must be supported independent of the duty status categories described in section 4.3.2.2.1 of this appendix.

Table 2

Categories for Driver's Indication of Situations Impacting Driving Time Recording

Category	Abbreviation	Data Coding
Authorized Personal Use of CMV	PC	1
Yard Moves	YM	2
Default: None	---	0

(b) An ELD must allow a driver to select only categories that a motor carrier enables by configuration for that driver, as described in section 4.3.3.1.1 of this appendix.

(c) An ELD must only allow one category to be selected at any given time and use the latest selection by the driver.

(d) The ELD must prompt the driver to enter an annotation upon selection of a category from Table 2 of this appendix and record the driver's entry.

(e) A driver's indication of special driving situation must reset to none if the ELD or CMV's engine goes through a power off cycle (ELD or CMV's engine turns off and then on) except if the driver has indicated authorized personal use of CMV. If the driver has indicated authorized personal use of the CMV, the ELD must require confirmation of continuation of the authorized personal use of CMV condition by the driver. If not confirmed by the driver and the vehicle is in motion, the ELD must default to none.

4.3.2.3. Driver's Certification of Records

(a) An ELD must include a function whereby a driver can certify the driver's records at the end of a 24-hour period.

(1) This function, when selected, must display a statement that reads ''I hereby certify that my data entries and my record of duty status for this 24-hour period are true and correct.''

(2) An ELD must prompt the driver to select ''Agree'' or ''Not ready.'' An ELD must record the driver's affirmative selection of ''Agree'' as an event.

(b) An ELD must only allow the authenticated driver to certify records associated with that driver.

(c) If any edits are necessary after the driver certifies the records for a given 24-hour period, the ELD must require and prompt the driver to re-certify the updated records.

(d) If there are any past records on the ELD (excluding the current 24-hour period) that require certification or re-certification by the driver, the ELD must indicate the required driver action on the ELD's display and prompt the driver to take the necessary action during the login and logout processes.

4.3.2.4. Driver's Data Transfer Initiation Input

(a) An ELD must provide a standardized single-step driver interface for compilation of driver's ELD records and initiation of the data transfer to authorized safety officials when requested during a roadside inspection.

(b) The ELD must input the data transfer request from the driver, require confirmation, present and request selection of the supported data transfer options by the ELD, and prompt for entry of the output file comment as specified in section 4.3.2.5 of this appendix. Upon confirmation, the ELD must generate the compliant output file and perform the data transfer.

(c) The supported single-step data transfer initiation mechanism (such as a switch or an icon on a touch-screen display) must be clearly marked and visible to the driver when the vehicle is stopped.

4.3.2.5. Driver's Entry of an Output File Comment

An ELD must accommodate the entry of an output file comment up to 60 characters long. If an authorized safety official provides a key phrase or code during an inspection to be included in the output file comment, it must be entered and embedded in the electronic ELD records in the exchanged dataset as specified in section 4.8.2.1.1 of this appendix. The default value for the output file comment must be blank. This output file comment must be used only for the creation of the related data files for the intended time, place, and ELD user.

4.3.2.6. Driver's Annotation of Records

(a) An ELD must allow a driver to add annotations in text format to recorded, entered, or edited ELD events.

(b) The ELD must require annotations to be 4 characters or longer, including embedded spaces if driver annotation is required and driver is prompted by the ELD.

4.3.2.7. Driver's Entry of Location Information

(a) An ELD must allow manual entry of a CMV's location by the driver in text format in support of the driver edit requirements described in section 4.3.2.8 of this appendix.

(b) The driver's manual location entry must be available as an option to a driver only when prompted by the ELD under allowed conditions as described in section 4.6.1.4 of this appendix.

(c) A manual location entry must show ''M'' in the latitude/longitude coordinates fields in ELD records.

4.3.2.8. Driver's Record Entry/Edit

(a) An ELD must provide a mechanism for a driver to review, edit, and annotate the driver's ELD records when a notation of errors or omissions is necessary or enter the driver's missing ELD records subject to the requirements specified in this section.

(b) An ELD must not permit alteration or erasure of the original information collected concerning the driver's ELD records or alteration of the source data streams used to provide that information.

4.3.2.8.1. Mechanism for Driver Edits and Annotations

(a) If a driver edits or annotates an ELD record or enters missing information, the act must not overwrite the original record.

(b) The ELD must use the process outlined in section 4.4.4.2 of this appendix to configure required event attributes to track the edit history of records.

(c) Driver edits must be accompanied by an annotation. The ELD must prompt the driver to annotate edits.

4.3.2.8.2. Driver Edit Limitations

(a) An ELD must not allow or require the editing or manual entry of records with the following event types, as described in section 7.25 of this appendix:

Event type	Description
2	An intermediate log,
5	A driver's login/logout activity,
6	CMV's engine power up/shut down, or
7	ELD malfunctions and data diagnostic events.

(b) An ELD must not allow automatically recorded driving time to be shortened or the ELD username associated with an ELD record to be edited or reassigned, except under the following circumstances:

(1) *Assignment of Unidentified Driver records.* ELD events recorded under the ''Unidentified Driver'' profile may be edited and assigned to the driver associated with the record; and

(2) *Correction of errors with team drivers.* In the case of team drivers, the driver account associated with the driving time records may be edited and reassigned between the team drivers if there was a mistake resulting in a mismatch between the actual driver and the driver recorded by the ELD and if both team drivers were respectively indicated in each other's records as a co-driver. The ELD must require each co-driver to confirm the change for the corrective action to take effect.

4.3.3. Motor Carrier's Manual Entries

An ELD must restrict availability of motor carrier entries outlined in this section only to authenticated ''support personnel'' account holders.

4.3.3.1. ELD Configuration

If an ELD or a technology that includes an ELD function offers configuration options to the motor carrier or the driver that are not otherwise addressed or prohibited in this appendix, the configuration options must not affect the ELD's compliance with the requirements of this rule for each configuration setting of the ELD.

4.3.3.1.1. Configuration of Available Categories Impacting Driving Time Recording

(a) An ELD must allow a motor carrier to unilaterally configure the availability of each of the three categories listed on Table 2 of this appendix that the motor carrier chooses to authorize for each of its drivers. By default, none of these categories must be available to a new driver account without the motor carrier proactively configuring their availability.

(b) A motor carrier may change the configuration for the availability of each category for each of its drivers. Changes to the configuration setting must be recorded on the ELD and communicated to the applicable authenticated driver during the ELD login process.

4.3.3.1.2. Configuration of Using ELDs

(a) An ELD must provide the motor carrier the ability to configure a driver account exempt from use of an ELD.

(b) The ELD must default the setting of this configuration option for each new driver account created on an ELD to ''no exemption.''

(c) An exemption must be proactively configured for an applicable driver account by the motor carrier. The ELD must prompt the motor carrier to annotate the record and provide an explanation for the configuration of exemption.

(d) If a motor carrier configures a driver account as exempt

(1) The ELD must present the configured indication that is in effect for that driver during the ELD login and logout processes.

(2) The ELD must continue to record ELD driving time but suspend detection of missing data elements data diagnostic event for the driver described in section 4.6.1.5 of this appendix and data transfer compliance monitoring function described in section 4.6.1.7 when such driver is authenticated on the ELD.

4.3.3.1.3 Motor Carrier's Post-Review Electronic Edit Requests

(a) An ELD may allow the motor carrier (via a monitoring algorithm or support personnel) to screen, review, and request corrective edits to the driver's certified (as described in section 4.3.2.3 of this appendix) and submitted records through the ELD system electronically. If this function is implemented by the ELD, the ELD must also support functions for the driver to see and review the requested edits.

(b) Edits requested by anyone or any system other than the driver must require the driver's electronic confirmation or rejection.

4.4. ELD Processing and Calculations

4.4.1. Conditions for Automatic Setting of Duty Status

4.4.1.1. Automatic Setting of Duty Status to Driving

An ELD must automatically record driving time when the vehicle is in motion by setting duty status to driving for the driver unless, before the vehicle is in motion, the driver:

(a) Sets the duty status to off-duty and indicates personal use of CMV, in which case duty status must remain off-duty until driver's indication of the driving condition ends; or

(b) Sets the duty status to on-duty not driving and indicates yard moves, in which

case duty status must remain on-duty not driving until driver's indication of the driving condition ends.

4.4.1.2. Automatic Setting of Duty Status to On-Duty Not Driving

When the duty status is set to driving, and the CMV has not been in-motion for 5 consecutive minutes, the ELD must prompt the driver to confirm continued driving status or enter the proper duty status. If the driver does not respond to the ELD prompt within 1-minute after receiving the prompt, the ELD must automatically switch the duty status to on-duty not driving. The time thresholds for purposes of this section must not be configurable.

4.4.1.3. Other Automatic Duty-Status Setting Actions Prohibited

An ELD must not feature any other automatic records of duty setting mechanism than those described in sections 4.4.1.1 and 4.4.1.2 of this appendix. Duty status changes that are not initiated by the driver, including duty status alteration recommendations by motor carrier support personnel or a software algorithm, are subject to motor carrier edit requirements in section 4.3.3.1.3.

4.4.2. Geo-Location Conversions

(a) For each change in duty status, the ELD must convert automatically captured vehicle position in latitude/longitude coordinates into geo-location information, indicating approximate distance and direction to an identifiable location corresponding to the name of a nearby city, town, or village, with a State abbreviation.

(b) Geo-location information must be derived from a database that contains all cities, towns, and villages with a population of 5,000 or greater and listed in ANSI INCITS 446–2008 (R2013) (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(c) An ELD's viewable outputs (such as printouts or display) must feature geo-location information as place names in text format.

4.4.3. Date and Time Conversions

(a) An ELD must have the capability to convert and track date and time captured in UTC standard to the time standard in effect at driver's home terminal, taking the daylight savings time changes into account by using the parameter ''Time Zone Offset from UTC'' as specified in section 7.41 of this appendix.

(b) An ELD must record the driver's record of duty status using the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal for a 24-hour period beginning with the time specified by the motor carrier for that driver's home terminal.

(c) The data element ''Time Zone Offset from UTC'' must be included in the ''Driver's Certification of Own Records'' events as specified in section 4.5.1.4 of this appendix.

4.4.4. Setting of Event Parameters in Records, Edits, and Entries

This section describes the security measures for configuring and tracking event attributes for ELD records, edits, and entries in a standardized manner.

4.4.4.1. Event Sequence Identifier (ID) Number

(a) Each ELD event must feature an event sequence ID number.

(1) The event sequence ID number for each ELD event must use continuous numbering across all users of that ELD and across engine and ELD power on and off cycles.

(2) An ELD must use the next available event sequence ID number (incremented by one) each time a new event log is recorded.

(3) The event sequence ID number must track at least the last 65,536 unique events recorded on the ELD.

(b) The continuous event sequence ID numbering structure used by the ELD must be mapped into a continuous hexadecimal number between 0000 (Decimal 0) and FFFF (Decimal 65535).

4.4.4.2. Event Record Status, Event Record Origin, Event Type Setting

(a) An ELD must retain the original records even when allowed edits and entries are made over a driver's ELD records.

(b) An ELD must keep track of all event record history, and the process used by the ELD must produce the event record status, event record origin, and event type for the ELD records in the standard categories specified in sections 7.23, 7.22, and 7.25 of this appendix, respectively for each record as a standard security measure. For example, an ELD may use the process outlined in sections 4.4.4.2.1–4.4.4.2.6 to meet the requirements of this section.

4.4.4.2.1. Records Automatically Logged by ELD

At the instance an ELD creates a record automatically, the ELD must:

(a) Set the ''Event Record Status'' to ''1'' (active); and

(b) Set the ''Event Record Origin'' to ''1'' (automatically recorded by ELD).

4.4.4.2.2. Driver Edits

At the instance of a driver editing existing record(s), the ELD must:

(a) Identify the ELD record(s) being modified for which the ''Event Record Status'' is currently set to ''1'' (active);

(b) Acquire driver input for the intended edit and construct the ELD record(s) that

will replace the record(s) identified in paragraph 4.4.4.2.2(a) of this appendix;

(c) Set the ''Event Record Status'' of the ELD record(s) identified in paragraph 4.4.4.2.2(a) of this appendix, which is being modified, to ''2'' (inactive-changed);

(d) Set the ''Event Record Status'' of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.2(b) of this appendix to ''1'' (active); and

(e) Set the ''Event Record Origin'' of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.2(b) of this appendix to ''2'' (edited or entered by the driver).

4.4.4.2.3. Driver Entries

When a driver enters missing record(s), the ELD must:

(a) Acquire driver input for the missing entries being implemented and construct the new ELD record(s) that will represent the driver entries;

(b) Set the ''event record status'' of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.3(a) of this appendix to ''1'' (active); and

(c) Set the ''event record origin'' of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.3(a) of this appendix to ''2'' (edited or entered by the driver).

4.4.4.2.4. Driver's Assumption of Unidentified Driver Logs

When a driver reviews and assumes ELD record(s) logged under the unidentified driver profile, the ELD must:

(a) Identify the ELD record(s) logged under the unidentified driver profile that will be reassigned to the driver;

(b) Use elements of the unidentified driver log(s) from paragraph 4.4.4.2.4(a) of this appendix and acquire driver input to populate missing elements of the log originally recorded under the unidentified driver profile, and construct the new event record(s) for the driver;

(c) Set the event record status of the ELD record(s) identified in paragraph 4.4.4.2.4(a) of this appendix, which is being modified, to ''2'' (inactive–changed);

(d) Set the event record status of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.4(b) of this appendix to ''1'' (active); and

(e) Set the event record origin of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.4(b) of this appendix to ''4'' (assumed from unidentified driver profile).

4.4.4.2.5. Motor Carrier Edit Suggestions

If a motor carrier requests an edit on a driver's records electronically, the ELD must:

(a) Identify the ELD record(s) the motor carrier requests to be modified for which the ''event record status'' is currently set to ''1'' (active);

(b) Acquire motor carrier input for the intended edit and construct the ELD record(s) that will replace the record identified in paragraph 4.4.4.2.5(a) of this appendix—if approved by the driver;

(c) Set the event record status of the ELD record(s) in paragraph 4.4.4.2.5(b) of this appendix to ''3'' (inactive–change requested); and

(d) Set the event record origin of the ELD record constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.5(b) of this appendix to ''3'' (edit requested by an authenticated user other than the driver).

4.4.4.2.6. Driver's Actions Over Motor Carrier Edit Suggestions

(a) If edits are requested by the motor carrier, the ELD must allow the driver to review the requested edits and indicate on the ELD whether the driver confirms or rejects the requested edit(s).

(b) If the driver approves the motor carrier's edit suggestion the ELD must:

(1) Set the event record status of the ELD record(s) identified under paragraph 4.4.4.2.5 (a) of this appendix being modified, to ''2'' (inactive–changed); and

(2) Set the ''event record status'' of the ELD record(s) constructed in paragraph 4.4.4.2.5 (b) of this appendix to ''1'' (active).

(c) If the driver disapproves the motor carrier's edit(s) suggestion, the ELD must set the ''event record status'' of the ELD record(s) identified in paragraph 4.4.4.2.5 (b) of this appendix to ''4'' (inactive–change rejected).

4.4.5. Data Integrity Check Functions

(a) An ELD must support standard security measures that require the calculation and recording of standard data check values for each ELD event recorded, for each line of the output file, and for the entire data file to be generated for transmission to an authorized safety official or the motor carrier.

(b) For purposes of implementing data check calculations, the alphanumeric-to-numeric mapping provided in Table 3 of this appendix must be used.

(c) Each ELD event record type specified in sections 4.5.1.1 and 4.5.1.3 of this appendix must include an event data check value, which must be calculated as specified in section 4.4.5.1. An event data check value must be calculated at the time of the following instances and must accompany that event record thereafter:

(1) When an event record is automatically created by the ELD;

(2) When an authorized edit is performed by the driver on the ELD;

(3) When an electronic edit proposal is created by the motor carrier through the ELD system.

(d) Each line of the ELD output file must include a line data check value, which must

be calculated as specified in section 4.4.5.2 of this appendix.

(e) Each ELD report must also include a file data check value, which must be calculated as specified in section 4.4.5.3 of this appendix.

4.4.5.1. Event Data Check

The event data check value must be calculated as follows.

4.4.5.1.1. Event Checksum Calculation

(a) A checksum calculation includes the summation of numeric values or mappings of a specified group of alphanumeric data elements. The ELD must calculate an event checksum value associated with each ELD event at the instance of the event record being created.

(b) The event record elements that must be included in the checksum calculation are the following:

(1) <Event Type>,
(2) <Event Code>,
(3) <Event Date>,
(4) <Event Time>,
(5) <Vehicle Miles>,
(6) <Engine Hours>,
(7) <Event Latitude>,
(8) <Event Longitude>,
(9) <CMV Power Unit Number>'', and
(10) <ELD username>.

(c) The ELD must sum the numeric values of all individual characters making up the listed data elements using the character to decimal value coding specified in Table 3 of this appendix, and use the 8-bit lower byte of the hexadecimal representation of the summed total as the event checksum value for that event.

4.4.5.1.2. Event Data Check Calculation

The event data check value must be the hexadecimal representation of the output 8-bit byte, after the below bitwise operations are performed on the binary representation of the event checksum value, as set forth below:

(a) Three consecutive circular shift left (rotate no carry -left) operations; and

(b) A bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) operation with the hexadecimal value C3 (decimal 195; binary 11000011).

4.4.5.2. Line Data Check

A line data check value must be calculated at the time of the generation of the ELD output file, to transfer data to authorized safety officials or to catalogue drivers' ELD records at a motor carrier's facility. A line data check value must be calculated as follows.

4.4.5.2.1. Line Checksum Calculation

(a) The ELD must calculate a line checksum value associated with each line of ELD output file at the instance when an ELD output file is generated.

(b) The data elements that must be included in the line checksum calculation vary as per the output data file specified in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix.

(c) The ELD must convert each character featured in a line of output using the character to decimal value coding specified on Table 3 of this appendix and sum the converted numeric values of each character listed on a given ELD output line item (excluding the line data check value being calculated), and use the 8-bit lower byte value of the hexadecimal representation of the summed total as the line checksum value for that line of output.

4.4.5.2.2. Line Data Check Calculation

The line data check value must be calculated by performing the following operations on the binary representation of the line checksum value as follows:

(a) Three consecutive circular shift left (rotate no carry -left) operations on the line checksum value; and

(b) A bitwise XOR operation with the hexadecimal value 96 (decimal 150; binary 10010110).

4.4.5.2.3. Line Data Check Value Inclusion in Output File

The calculated line data check value must be appended as the last line item of each of the individual line items of the ELD output file as specified in the output file format in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix.

4.4.5.3. File Data Check

A file data check value must also be calculated at the time of the creation of an ELD output file. A file data check value must be calculated as follows.

4.4.5.3.1. File Checksum Calculation

(a) The ELD must calculate a single 16-bit file checksum value associated with an ELD output file at the instance when an ELD output file is generated.

(b) The file data check value calculation must include all individual line data check values contained in that file.

(c) The ELD must sum all individual line data check values contained in a data file output created, and use the lower two 8-bit byte values of the hexadecimal representation of the summed total as the ''file checksum'' value.

4.4.5.3.2. File Data Check Value Calculation

(a) The file data check value must be calculated by performing the following operations on the binary representation of the file checksum value:

(1) Three consecutive circular shift left (aka rotate no carry -left) operations on each 8-bit bytes of the value; and

(2) A bitwise XOR operation with the hexadecimal value 969C (decimal 38556; binary 1001011010011100).

(b) The file data check value must be the 16-bit output obtained from the above process.

4.4.5.3.3. File Data Check Value Inclusion in Output File

The calculated 16-bit file data check value must be converted to hexadecimal 8-bit bytes and must be appended as the last line item of the ELD output file as specified in the output file format in section 4.8.2.1.11 of this appendix.

Table 3

Character to Decimal Value Mapping for Checksum Calculations

"Character" ➔ Decimal mapping {ASCII ("Character") (*decimal*)– 48 (*decimal*)}

"1"➔1	"A"➔17	"J"➔26	"S"➔35	"a"➔49	"j"➔58
"s"➔67					
"2"➔2	"B"➔18	"K"➔27	"T"➔36	"b"➔50	"k"➔59
"t"➔68					
"3"➔3	"C"➔19	"L"➔28	"U"➔37	"c"➔51	"l"➔60
"u"➔69					
"4"➔4	"D"➔20	"M"➔29	"V"➔38	"d"➔52	"m"➔61
"v"➔70					
"5"➔5	"E"➔21	"N"➔30	"W"➔39	"e"➔53	"n"➔62
"w"➔71					
"6"➔6	"F"➔22	"O"➔31	"X"➔40	"f"➔54	"o"➔63
"x"➔72					
"7"➔7	"G"➔23	"P"➔32	"Y"➔41	"g"➔55	"p"➔64
"y"➔73					
"8"➔8	"H"➔24	"Q"➔33	"Z"➔42	"h"➔56	"q"➔65
"z"➔74					
"9"➔9	"I"➔25	"R"➔34		"i"➔57	"r"➔66
All other characters including blank spaces➔ 0					

4.5. ELD Recording

4.5.1. Events and Data To Record

An ELD must record data at the following discrete events:

4.5.1.1. Event: Change in Driver's Duty Status

When a driver's duty status changes, the ELD must associate the record with the driver, the record originator—if created during an edit or entry—the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number and must include the following data elements:

(a) <Event Sequence ID Number> as described in section 7.24 of this appendix;

(b) <Event Record Status> as described in section 7.23;

(c) <Event Record> Origin as described in section 7.22;

(d) <Event Type> as described in section 7.25;

(e) <Event Code as described in section 7.20;

(f) <{*Event*} Date> as described in section 7.8;

(g) <{*Event*} Time> as described in section 7.40;

(h) <{*Accumulated*} Vehicle Miles> as described in section 7.43;

(i) <{*Elapsed*}> Engine Hours as described in section 7.19;

(j) <{*Event*}> Latitude as described in section 7.31;

(k) <{*Event*}> Longitude as described in section 7.33;

(l) <Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates> as described in section 7.9;

(m) <Malfunction Indicator Status {*for ELD*}> as described in section 7.35;

(n) <Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status {*for Driver*}> as described in section 7.7;

(o) <{*Event*}> Comment/Annotation as described in section 7.6;

(p) <Driver's Location Description> as described in section 7.12; and

(q) <Event Data Check Value> as described in section 7.21.

4.5.1.2. Event: Intermediate Logs

(a) When a CMV is in motion, as described in section 4.3.1.2 of this appendix, and there has not been a duty status change event or another intermediate log event recorded in the previous 1-hour period, the ELD must record a new intermediate log event.

(b) The ELD must associate the record to the driver, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number, and must include the same data elements outlined in section 4.5.1.1 of this appendix except for item (p) in section 4.5.1.1.

4.5.1.3. Event: Change in Driver's Indication of Allowed Conditions That Impact Driving Time Recording

(a) At each instance when the status of a driver's indication of personal use of CMV or yard moves changes, the ELD must record a new event.

(b) The ELD must associate the record with the driver, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number, and must include the same data elements outlined in section 4.5.1.1 of this appendix.

4.5.1.4. Event: Driver's Certification of Own Records

(a) At each instance when a driver certifies or re-certifies that the driver's records for a given 24-hour period are true and correct, the ELD must record the event.

(b) The ELD must associate the record with the driver, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number and must include the following data elements:

(1)<Event Sequence ID Number> as described in section 7.24 of this appendix;

(2)<Event Type> as described in section 7.25;

(3)<Event Code> as described in section 7.20;

(4)<Time Zone Offset from UTC> as described in section 7.41.

(5) <{*Event*} Date> and <Date {of the certified record}> as described in section 7.8; and

(6) <{*Event*} Time> as described in section 7.40.

4.5.1.5. Event: Driver's Login/Logout Activity

(a) At each instance when an authorized user logs in and out of the ELD, the ELD must record the event.

(b) The ELD must associate the record with the driver, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number, and must include the following data elements:

(1) <Event Sequence ID Number> as described in section 7.24 of this appendix;

(2) <Event Type> as described in section 7.25;

(3) <Event Code> as described in section 7.20;

(4) <{*Event*} Date> as described in section 7.8;

(5) <{*Event*} Time> as described in section 7.40;

(6) <{*Total*} Vehicle Miles> as described in section 7.43; and

(7) <{*Total*} Engine Hours> as described in section 7.19.

4.5.1.6. Event: CMV's Engine Power Up and Shut Down Activity

(a) When a CMV's engine is powered up or shut down, an ELD must record the event within 1 minute of occurrence and retain the earliest shut down and latest power-up event if the CMV has not moved since the last ignition power on cycle.

(b) The ELD must associate the record with the driver or the unidentified driver profile, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number, and must include the following data elements:

(1) <Event Sequence ID Number> as described in section 7.24 of this appendix;

(2) <Event Type> as described in section 7.25;

(3) <Event Code> as described in section 7.20;

(4) <{*Event*} Date> as described in section 7.8;

(5) <{*Event*} Time> as described in section 7.40;

(6) <{*Total*} Vehicle Miles> as described in section 7.43;

(7) <{*Total*} Engine Hours> as described in section 7.19;

(8) <{*Event*} Latitude> as described in section 7.31;

(9) <{*Event*} Longitude> as described in section 7.33; and

(10) <Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates> as described in section 7.9.

4.5.1.7. Event: ELD Malfunction and Data Diagnostics Occurrence

(a) At each instance when an ELD malfunction or data diagnostic event is detected or cleared by the ELD, the ELD must record the event.

(b) The ELD must associate the record with the driver, the vehicle, the motor carrier, and the shipping document number, and must include the following data elements:

(1) <Event Sequence ID Number> as described in section 7.24 of this appendix;

(2) <Event Type> as described in section 7.25;

(3) <Event Code> as described in section 7.20;

(4) <Malfunction/Diagnostic Code> as described in section 7.34;

(5) <{*Event*} Date> as described in section 7.8;

(6) <{*Event*} Time> as described in section 7.40;

(7) <{*Total*} Vehicle Miles> as described in section 7.43; and

(8) <{*Total*} Engine Hours> as described in section 7.19.

4.6. ELD's Self-Monitoring of Required Functions

An ELD must have the capability to monitor its compliance with the technical requirements of this section for the detectable malfunctions and data inconsistencies listed in Table 4 of this appendix and must keep records of its malfunction and data diagnostic event detection.

Table 4

Standard Coding for Required Compliance Malfunction and Data Diagnostic Event Detection

Malfunction/Diagnostic Code	Malfunction Description
P	"Power compliance" malfunction
E	"Engine synchronization compliance" malfunction
T	"Timing compliance" malfunction
L	"Positioning compliance" malfunction
R	"Data recording compliance" malfunction
S	"Data transfer compliance" malfunction
O	"Other" ELD detected malfunction

Malfunction/Diagnostic Code	Data Diagnostic Event
1	"Power data diagnostic" event
2	"Engine synchronization data diagnostic" event
3	"Missing required data elements data diagnostic" event
4	"Data transfer data diagnostic" event
5	"Unidentified driving records data diagnostic" event
6	"Other" ELD identified diagnostic event

4.6.1. Compliance Self-Monitoring, Malfunctions and Data Diagnostic Events

4.6.1.1. Power Compliance Monitoring

(a) An ELD must monitor data it receives from the engine ECM or alternative sources as allowed in sections 4.3.1.1–4.3.1.4 of this appendix, its onboard sensors, and data record history to identify instances when it may not have complied with the power requirements specified in section 4.3.1.1, in which case, the ELD must record a power data diagnostics event for the corresponding driver(s), or under the unidentified driver profile if no drivers were authenticated at the time of detection.

(b) An ELD must set a power compliance malfunction if the power data diagnostics event described in paragraph 4.6.1.1(a) of this appendix indicates an aggregated in-motion driving time understatement of 30 minutes or more on the ELD over a 24-hour period across all driver profiles, including the unidentified driver profile.

4.6.1.2. Engine Synchronization Compliance Monitoring

(a) An ELD must monitor the data it receives from the engine ECM or alternative sources as allowed in sections 4.3.1.1–4.3.1.4 of this appendix, its onboard sensors, and data record history to identify instances and durations of its non-compliance with the ELD engine synchronization requirement specified in section 4.2.

(b) An ELD required to establish a link to the engine ECM as described in section 4.2 must monitor its connectivity to the engine ECM and its ability to retrieve the vehicle parameters described under section 4.3.1 of this appendix and must record an engine-synchronization data diagnostics event when it no longer can acquire updated values for the ELD parameters required for records within 5 seconds of the need.

(c) An ELD must set an engine synchronization compliance malfunction if connectivity to any of the required data sources specified in section 4.3.1 of this appendix is lost for more than 30 minutes during a 24-hour period aggregated across all driver profiles, including the unidentified driver profile.

4.6.1.3. Timing Compliance Monitoring

The ELD must periodically cross-check its compliance with the requirement specified in section 4.3.1.5 of this appendix with respect to an accurate external UTC source and must record a timing compliance malfunction when it can no longer meet the underlying compliance requirement.

4.6.1.4. Positioning Compliance Monitoring

(a) An ELD must continually monitor the availability of valid position measurements meeting the listed accuracy requirements in section 4.3.1.6 of this appendix and must track the distance and elapsed time from the last valid measurement point.

(b) ELD records requiring location information must use the last valid position measurement and include the latitude/longitude coordinates and distance traveled, in miles, since the last valid position measurement.

(c) An ELD must monitor elapsed time during periods when the ELD fails to acquire a valid position measurement within 5 miles of the CMV's movement. When such elapsed time exceeds a cumulative 60 minutes over a 24 hour period, the ELD must set and record a positioning compliance malfunction.

(d) If a new ELD event must be recorded at an instance when the ELD had failed to acquire a valid position measurement within the most recent elapsed 5 miles of driving, but the ELD has not yet set a positioning compliance malfunction, the ELD must record the character ''X'' in both the latitude and longitude fields, unless location is entered manually by the driver, in which case it must log the character ''M'' instead. Under the circumstances listed in this paragraph, if the ELD event is due to a change in duty status for the driver, the ELD must prompt the driver to enter location manually in accordance with section 4.3.2.7 of this appendix. If the driver does not enter the location information and the vehicle is in motion, the ELD must record a missing required data element data diagnostic event for the driver.

(e) If a new ELD event must be recorded at an instance when the ELD has set a positioning compliance malfunction, the ELD must record the character ''E'' in both the latitude and longitude fields regardless of whether the driver is prompted and manually enters location information.

4.6.1.5. Data Recording Compliance Monitoring

(a) An ELD must monitor its storage capacity and integrity and must detect a data recording compliance malfunction if it can no longer record or retain required events or retrieve recorded logs that are not otherwise catalogued remotely by the motor carrier.

(b) An ELD must monitor the completeness of the ELD event record information in relation to the required data elements for each event type and must record a missing data elements data diagnostics event for the driver if any required field is missing at the time of recording.

4.6.1.6. Monitoring Records Logged Under the Unidentified Driver Profile

(a) When there are ELD records involving driving time logged on an ELD under the unidentified driver profile, the ELD must prompt the driver(s) logging in with a warning indicating the existence of new unassigned driving time.

(b) The ELD must provide a mechanism for the driver to review and either acknowledge the assignment of one or more of the unidentified driver records attributable to the driver under the authenticated driver's profile as described in paragraph 4.3.2.8.2(b)(1) of this appendix or indicate that these records are not attributable to the driver.

(c) If more than 30 minutes of driving in a 24-hour period show unidentified driver on the ELD, the ELD must detect and record an unidentified driving records data diagnostic event and the data diagnostic indicator must be turned on for all drivers logged in to that ELD for the current 24-hour period and the following 7 days.

(d) An unidentified driving records data diagnostic event can be cleared by the ELD when driving time logged under the unidentified driver profile for the current 24-hour period and the previous 7 consecutive days drops to 15 minutes or less.

4.6.1.7. Data Transfer Compliance Monitoring

(a) An ELD must implement in-service monitoring functions to verify that the data transfer mechanism(s) described in section 4.9.1 of this appendix are continuing to function properly. An ELD must verify this functionality at least once every 7 days. These monitoring functions may be automatic or may involve manual steps for a driver.

(b) If the monitoring mechanism fails to confirm proper in-service operation of the data transfer mechanism(s), an ELD must record a data transfer data diagnostic event and enter an unconfirmed data transfer mode.

(c) After an ELD records a data transfer data diagnostic event, the ELD must increase the frequency of the monitoring function to check at least once every 24-hour period. If the ELD stays in the unconfirmed data transfer mode following the next three consecutive monitoring checks, the ELD must detect a data transfer compliance malfunction.

4.6.1.8. Other Technology-Specific Operational Health Monitoring

In addition to the required monitoring schemes described in sections 4.6.1.1–4.6.1.7 of this appendix, the ELD provider may implement additional, technology-specific malfunction and data diagnostic detection schemes and may use the ELD's malfunction status indicator and data diagnostic status indicator (described in sections 4.6.2.1 and 4.6.3.1) to communicate the ELD's malfunction or non-compliant state to the operator(s) of the ELD.

4.6.2. ELD Malfunction Status Indicator

ELD malfunctions affect the integrity of the device and its compliance; therefore, active malfunctions must be indicated to all drivers who may use that ELD. An ELD must provide a recognizable visual indicator, and may provide an audible signal, to the operator as to its malfunction status.

4.6.2.1. Visual Malfunction Indicator

(a) An ELD must display a single visual malfunction indicator for all drivers using the ELD on the ELD's display or on a standalone indicator. The visual signal must be visible to the driver when the driver is seated in the normal driving position.

(b) The ELD malfunction indicator must be clearly illuminated when there is an active malfunction on the ELD.

(c) The malfunction status must be continuously communicated to the driver when the ELD is powered.

4.6.3. ELD Data Diagnostic Status Indicator

ELD data diagnostic status affects only the authenticated user; therefore, an ELD must only indicate the active data diagnostics status applicable to the driver logged into the ELD. An ELD must provide a recognizable visual indicator, and may provide an audible signal, to the driver as to its data diagnostics status.

4.6.3.1. Visual Data Diagnostics Indicator

(a) An ELD must display a single visual data diagnostics indicator, apart from the visual malfunction indicator described in section 4.6.2.1 of this appendix, to communicate visually the existence of active data diagnostics events for the applicable driver.

(b) The visual signal must be visible to the driver when the driver is seated in the normal driving position.

4.7. Special Purpose ELD Functions

4.7.1. Driver's ELD Volume Control

(a) If a driver selects the sleeper-berth state for the driver's record of duty status, and no co-driver has logged into the ELD as on-duty driving, and if the ELD outputs audible signals, the ELD must either:

(1) Allow the driver to mute the ELD's volume or turn off the ELD's audible output, or

(2) Automatically mute the ELD's volume or turn off the ELD's audible output.

(b) For purposes of this section, if an ELD operates in combination with another device or other hardware or software technology that is not separate from the ELD, the volume controls required herein apply to the combined device or technology.

4.7.2. Driver's Access to Own ELD Records

(a) An ELD must provide a mechanism for a driver to obtain a copy of the driver's own ELD records on demand, in either an electronic or printout format compliant with inspection standards outlined in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix.

(b) The process must not require a driver to go through the motor carrier to obtain copies of the driver's own ELD records if driver's records reside on or are accessible directly by the ELD unit used by the driver.

(c) If an ELD meets the requirements of this section by making data files available to the driver, it must also provide a utility function for the driver to display the data on a computer, at a minimum, as specified in §395.8(g).

4.7.3. Privacy Preserving Provision for Use During Personal Uses of a CMV

(a) An ELD must record the events listed in section 4.5.1 of this appendix under all circumstances. However, when a driver indicates that the driver is temporarily using the CMV for an authorized personal purpose,

a subset of the recorded elements must either be omitted in the records or recorded at a lower precision level, as described in further detail below. The driver indicates this intent by setting the driver's duty status to off-duty, as described in section 4.3.2.2.1, and indicating authorized personal use of CMV as described in section 4.3.2.2.2.

(b) During a period when a driver indicates authorized personal use of CMV, the ELD must:

(1) Record all new ELD events with latitude/longitude coordinates information rounded to a single decimal place resolution; and

(2) Omit recording vehicle miles and engine hours fields in new ELD logs by leaving them blank, except for events corresponding to a CMV's engine power-up and shut-down activity as described in section 4.5.1.6 of this appendix.

(c) A driver's indication that the CMV is being operated for authorized personal purposes may span more than one CMV ignition on cycle if the driver proactively confirms continuation of the personal use condition prior to placing the vehicle in motion when the ELD prompts the driver at the beginning of the new ignition power on cycle.

4.8. ELD Outputs

4.8.1. Printout or Display

The ELD must be able to generate a compliant report as specified in this section, either as a printout or on a display.

4.8.1.1. Print Paper Requirements

Print paper must be able to accommodate the graph grid specifications as listed in section 4.8.1.3 of this appendix.

4.8.1.2. Display Requirements

(a) This section does not apply if an ELD produces a printout for use at a roadside inspection.

(b) An ELD must be designed so that its display may be reasonably viewed by an authorized safety official without entering the commercial motor vehicle. For example, the display may be untethered from its mount or connected in a manner that would allow it to be passed outside of the vehicle for a reasonable distance.

4.8.1.3. Information To Be Shown on the Printout and Display at Roadside

(a) The printout and display must show reports for the inspected driver's profile and the unidentified driver profile separately. If there are no unidentified driver records existing on the ELD for the current 24-hour period and for any of the previous 7 consecutive days, an ELD does not need to print or display unidentified driver records for the authorized safety official. Otherwise, both reports must be printed or displayed and provided to the authorized safety official.

(b) The printout and display must show the following information for the current 24-hour period and each of the previous 7 consecutive days: (Items in < . > are data elements.)

Date: <Date {*of Record*}>

24-hour Starting Time, Time Zone Offset from UTC: <24-Hour Period Starting Time>, <Time Zone Offset from UTC>

Carrier: <Carrier's USDOT number>,<Carrier Name>

Driver Name: <{*Driver*} Last Name>, <{*Driver*} First Name>

Driver ID < ELD username{*for the driver*} >

Driver License State <{*Driver*} Driver License Issuing State>

Driver License Number: <{Driver} Driver License Number>

Co-Driver: <{*Co-Driver's*} Last Name>, <{*Co-Driver's*} First Name>

Co-Driver ID: < ELD username{*for the co-driver*}>

Current Odometer: <{*Current*}{*Total*} Vehicle Miles>

Current Engine Hours: <{*Current*}{*Total*} Engine Hours>

ELD ID: [ELD Identifier]

ELD Provider: <Provider>

Truck Tractor ID: <CMV Power Unit Number>

Truck Tractor VIN: <CMV VIN>

Shipping ID: <Shipping Document Number>

Current Location: <{*Current*} Geo-location>

Unidentified Driving Records: <{*Current*} Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status {*for ''Unidentified driving records data diagnostic'' event*}>

Exempt Driver Status: <Exempt Driver Configuration {*for the Driver*}>

ELD Malfunction Indicators: <Malfunction Indicator Status {and Malfunction Description} {*for ELD*}>

Driver's Data Diagnostic Status: <Data Diagnostic Event Status {and Diagnostic Description}{*for Driver*}>

Date: <Date {*of Printout or Display*}>

Change of Duty Status, Intervening Interval Records and Change in Driver's Indication of Special Driving Conditions:

<Event Record Status>,<Event Record Origin>,<Event Type>,<{*Event*} Date>, <{*Event*} Time>,<{*Accumulated*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Elapsed*} Engine Hours>,<Geo-Location>#,<{*Event*} Comment/Annotation>

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Record Status>,<Event Record Origin>,<Event Type>,<Event Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,<{*Accumulated*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Elapsed*} Engine Hours>,<Geo-Location>#,<{*Event*} Comment/Annotation>

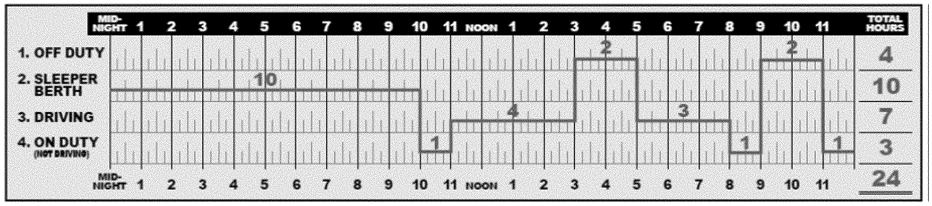
''<Geo-location> must be substituted with ''<Driver's Location Description>'' field for manual entries and with ''<{blank}>'' field for intervening logs.

Example of Print/Display Daily Header

Record Date	USDOT #	Driver License Number	Driver License State	ELD ID	Trailer ID
20-Nov-14	123456789	D000368210361	IL	987654	Unit #
Time Zone	Driver Name	Co-Driver Name	ELD Manufacturer	Shipping ID	Data Diagnostic Indicators
CST	Smith, Richard	Jones, David	Acme ELDs	BL1234567890	Yes
24-Period Starting Tim	Driver ID	Co-Driver ID	Truck Tractor ID	Unidentified Driver Records	ELD Malfunction Indicators
Midnight	1234567	8910111	Unit #	No	Yes
Carrier		Start- End Odometer	Truck Tractor VIN	Exempt Driver Status	Start-End engine hours
Acme Trucking		39564-40044	1M2P267Y5AM022445	No	758.2-766.7
Current Location		File Comment		Print/Display Date	
Truckee, CA				20-Nov-14	

24 Hours [Print/Display Graph Grid]
Total hours <Total Hours {in working day so far}>
Off duty <Total Hours {logged in Off-duty status}>
Sleeper Berth <Total Hours {logged in Sleeper berth status}>
Driving <Total Hours {logged in Driving status}>
On duty not driving <Total Hours {logged in on-duty not driving status}>
Miles Today <Vehicle Miles {Driven Today}>

Example of Print/Display 24 Hours Duty Status Grid



[For Each Row of Driver's Record Certification Events]
Time: <{Event} Time>
Location: <Geo-Location>#
Odometer: <{Total} Vehicle Miles>
Engine Hours: <{Total} Engine Hours>
Event: <Date {of the certified record}>
Origin: Driver
Comment: <{Event} Comment/Annotation>

[For Each Row of Malfunctions and Data Diagnostic Events]
Time: <{Event} Time>
Location: <Geo-Location>#
Odometer: <{Total}Vehicle Miles>
Engine Hours: <{Total}Engine Hours>
Event: <Event Type>
Origin: <Event Record Origin>
Comment: <{Event} Comment/Annotation>

[For Each Row of ELD Login/Logout Events]
Time: <{Event} Time>
Location: <Geo-Location>#
Odometer: <{Total}Vehicle Miles>
Engine Hours: <{Total}Engine Hours>
Event: <Event Type>
Origin: <ELD username>
Comment: <{Event} Comment/Annotation>

[For Each Row of CMV Engine Power up/Shut Down Events]
Time: <{Event} Time> (24 hours)
Location: <Geo-Location>#
Odometer: <{Total}Vehicle Miles>
Engine Hours: <{Total}Engine Hours>
Event: <Event Type>
Origin: Auto
Comment/Annotation>

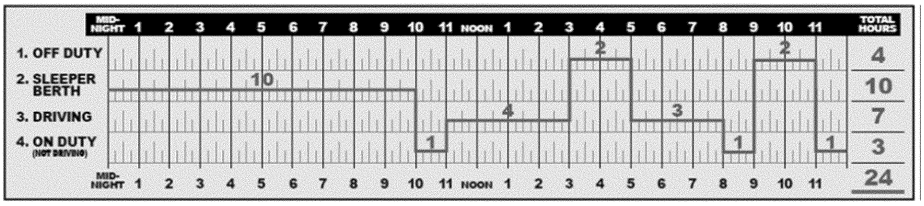
[1] Printout report must only list up to 10 most recent ELD malfunctions and up to 10 most recent data diagnostics events within the time period for which the report is generated.

Example of Print/Display detail log data

Time	Location	Odometer	Eng Hours	Event Type/Status	Origin
19-Nov-14					
22:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Off duty	Driver
20-Nov-14					
10:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Login	Driver
10:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	ODND	Driver
11:52	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	PowerUp	Auto
11:52	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Power Compliance	Auto
11:52	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Engine Sync	Auto
12:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.3	Driving	Driver
13:00	2 mi E Fernley, NV	39624	759.3	Int Location	Auto
14:00	7 mi NNE Truckee, CA	39684	760.3	Int Location	Auto
15:00	6 mi SSE Meadow Vista, CA	39744	761.3	Int Location	Auto
16:00	3.5 mi SW Davis, CA	39804	762.3	Off duty	Driver
16:45	3.5 mi SW Davis, CA	39804	762.3	On duty	Driver
17:00	3.5 mi SW Davis, CA	39804	762.4	Driving	Auto

Example of Full Day ELD Record:

Record Date	*USDOT #*	*Driver License Number*	*Driver License State*	*ELD ID*	*Trailer ID*
20-Nov-14	123456789	D000368210361	IL	987654	Unit #
Time Zone	*Driver Name*	*Co-Driver Name*	*ELD Manufacturer*	*Shipping ID*	*Data Diagnostic Indicators*
CST	Smith, Richard		Acme ELDs	BL1234567890	No
24 Period Starting Time	*Driver ID*	*Co-Driver ID*	*Truck Tractor ID*	*Unidentified Driver Records*	*ELD Malfunction Indicators*
Midnight	1234567		Unit #	No	No
Carrier	*Start End Odometer*	*Miles Today*	*Truck Tractor VIN*	*Exempt Driver Status*	*Start End Engine Hours*
Acme Trucking	39564 - 39984	420	1M2P267Y5AM022445	No	758.2-765.7
Current Location		*File Comment*		*Print/Display Date*	
6 mi. NE North Auburn, CA				20-Nov-14	



Time	Location	Odometer	Eng Hours	Event Type/Status	Origin
20-Nov-14					
0:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	SB	Driver
10:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Login	Driver
10:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	ODND	Driver
10:52	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Power Up	Auto
11:00	49 mi NNE Fallon, NV	39564	758.2	Driving	Auto
12:00	2 mi E Fernley, NV	39624	759.3	Int Location	Auto
13:00	7 mi NNE Truckee, CA	39684	760.3	Int Location	Auto
14:00	6 mi SSE Meadow Vista, CA	39744	761.3	Int Location	Auto
15:00	3.5 mi SW Davis, CA	39804	762.3	Off Duty	Driver
17:00	3.5 mi SW Davis, CA	39804	762.3	Driving	Auto
18:00	1 mi E Emeryville, CA	39864	763.4	Int Location	Auto
19:00	4 mi SSW Univ. of California, CA	39924	764.4	Int Location	Auto
20:00	6 mi NE North Auburn, CA	39984	765.5	ODND	Driver
21:00	6 mi NE North Auburn, CA	39984	765.7	Off Duty	Driver
23:00	6 mi NE North Auburn, CA	39984	765.7	ODND	Driver
23:58	6 mi NE North Auburn, CA	39984	765.7	Cert	Driver
23:58	6 mi NE North Auburn, CA	39984	765.7	Logout	Driver

(c) The printout and display must show a graph-grid consistent with §395.8(g) showing each change of duty status.

(1) On the printout, the graph-grid for each day's RODS must be at least 6 inches by 1.5 inches in size.

(2) The graph-grid must overlay periods of driver's indications of authorized personal use of CMV and yard moves using a different style line (such as dashed or dotted line) or shading. The appropriate abbreviation must also be indicated on the graph-grid.

4.8.2. ELD Data File

An ELD must have the capability to generate a consistent electronic file output compliant with the format described herein to facilitate the transfer, processing, and standardized display of ELD data sets on the authorized safety officials' computing environments.

4.8.2.1. ELD Output File Standard

(a) Regardless of the particular database architecture used for recording the ELD events in electronic format, the ELD must produce a standard ELD data output file for transfer purposes, which must be generated according to the standard specified in this section.

(b) Data output must be provided in a single comma-delimited file outlined in this section using American National Standard Code for Information Exchange (ASCII) character sets meeting the standards of ANSI INCITS 4–1986 (R2012) (incorporated by reference, see §395.38). It must include:

(1) A header segment, which specifies current or non-varying elements of an ELD file; and

(2) Variable length comma-delimited segments for the drivers, vehicles, ELD events, ELD malfunction and data diagnostics records, ELD login and logout activity, and unidentified driver records.

(3) Any field value that may contain a comma (",") or a carriage return (<CR>) must be replaced with a semicolon (";") before generating the compliant CSV output file.

4.8.2.1.1. Header Segment

This segment must include the following data elements and format:

ELD File Header Segment: <CR>

<{*Driver's*} Last Name>,<{*Driver's*} First Name>,< ELD username{*for the driver*}>,< {*Driver's*} Driver's License Issuing State>,<{*Driver's*} Driver's License Number>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

<{Co-Driver's} Last Name>,<{Co-Driver's} First Name>,<ELD username {*for the co-driver*} >,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

<CMV Power Unit Number>,<CMV VIN>,<Trailer Number(s)>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

<Carrier's USDOT Number>,<Carrier Name>,<Multiday-basis Used>,<24-Hour Period Starting Time>,<Time Zone Offset from UTC>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR><Shipping Document Number>,<Exempt Driver Configuration>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

<{*Current*} Date,< {*Current*} Time>, < {*Current*} Latitude>,<{*Current*} Longitude,< {*Current*} {*Total*} Vehicle Miles,< {*Current*} {*Total*} Engine Hours>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

<ELD Registration ID>,<ELD Identifier>,<ELD Authentication

Value>,<Output File Comment>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.2. User List

This segment must list all drivers and co-drivers with driving time records on the most recent CMV operated by the inspected driver and motor carrier's support personnel who requested edits within the time period for which this file is generated. The list must be in chronological order with most recent user of the ELD on top, and include the driver being inspected, the co-driver, and the unidentified driver profile. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of profiles with activity over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

User List: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<{*Assigned User*} Order Number>,<{*User's*} ELD Account Type,<{*User's*} Last Name>,<{*User's*} First Name>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.3. CMV List

This segment must list each CMV that the current driver operated and that has been recorded on the driver's ELD records within the time period for which this file is generated. The list must be rank ordered in accordance with the time of CMV operation with the most recent CMV being on top. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of CMVs operated by the driver over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

CMV List: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<{*Assigned CMV*} Order Number>,<CMV Power Unit Number>,<CMV VIN>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.4. ELD Event List for Driver's Record of Duty Status

This segment must list ELD event records tagged with event types 1 (a change in duty status as described in section 4.5.1.1 of this appendix), 2 (an intermediate log as described in section 4.5.1.2), and 3 (a change in driver's indication of conditions impacting driving time recording as described in section 4.5.1.3). The segment must list all event record status types and all event record origins for the driver, rank ordered with the most current log on top in accordance with the date and time fields of the record. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of ELD events recorded for the driver over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

ELD Event List: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Record Status>,<Event Record Origin>,<Event Type>, <Event Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*}Time>,<{*Accumulated*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Elapsed*} Engine Hours>, {*Event*} <Latitude>,<{*Event*}Longitude>,<Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates>, <{*Corresponding CMV*} Order Number>,<{*User*} Order Number {*for Record Originator*}>,<Malfunction Indicator Status {*for ELD*}>,<Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status {*for Driver*}>,<Event Data Check Value>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.5. Event Annotations, Comments, and Driver's Location Description

This segment must list only the elements of the ELD event list created in section 4.8.2.1.4 of this appendix that have an annotation, comment, or a manual entry of location description by the driver. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of ELD events under section 4.8.2.1.4 that feature a comment, annotation, or manual location entry by the driver. This section must start with the following title:

ELD Event Annotations or Comments: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<ELD username {*of the Record Originator*}>,<{*Event*} Comment Text or Annotation>,<{Event} Date>,<{Event} Time>, <Driver's Location Description>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.6. ELD Event List for Driver's Certification of Own Records

This segment must list ELD event records with event type 4 (driver's certification of own records as described in section 4.5.1.4 of this appendix) for the inspected driver for the time period for which this file is generated. It must be rank ordered with the most current record on top. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of certification and re-certification actions the authenticated driver may have executed on the ELD over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

Driver's Certification/Recertification Actions: [CR]

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,<Date {*of the certified record*}>,<{*Corresponding CMV*} Order Number>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.7. Malfunction and Diagnostic Event Records

This segment must list all malfunctions that have occurred on this ELD during the time period for which this file is generated. It must list diagnostic event records related to the driver being inspected, rank ordered with the most current record on top. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of ELD malfunctions and ELD diagnostic event records recorded and relevant to the inspected driver over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

Malfunctions and Data Diagnostic Events: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Code>,<Malfunction/Diagnostic Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,<{*Total*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Total*} Engine Hours>, <{*Corresponding CMV*} Order Number>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.8. ELD Login/Logout Report

This segment must list the login and logout activity on the ELD (ELD events with event type 5 (A driver's login/logout activity)) for the inspected driver for the time period for which this file is generated. It must be rank ordered with the most recent activity on top. This section must start with the following title:

ELD Login/Logout Report: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Code>,<ELD username>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,<{*Total*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Total*} Engine Hours>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.9. CMV's Engine Power-Up and Shut Down Activity

This segment must list the logs created when a CMV's engine is powered up and shut down (ELD events with event type 6 (CMV's engine power up/shut down)) for the time period for which this file is generated. It must be rank ordered with the latest activity on top. This section must start with the following title:

CMV Engine Power-Up and Shut Down Activity: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,<{*Total*} Vehicle Miles>,<{*Total*} Engine Hours>,<{*Event*} Latitude>,<{*Event*} Longitude>,<CMV Power Unit Number>,<CMV VIN>,<Trailer Number(s)>,<Shipping Document Number>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.10. ELD Event Log List for the Unidentified Driver Profile

This segment must list the ELD event records for the Unidentified Driver profile, rank ordered with most current log on top in accordance with the date and time fields of the logs. This segment has a variable number of rows depending on the number of Unidentified Driver ELD records recorded over the time period for which this file is generated. This section must start with the following title:

Unidentified Driver Profile Records: <CR>

Each subsequent row must have the following data elements:

<Event Sequence ID Number>,<Event Record Status>,<Event Record Origin>,<Event Type>,<Event Code>,<{*Event*} Date>,<{*Event*} Time>,< {*Accumulated*} Vehicle Miles>,< {*Elapsed*} Engine Hours>,<{*Event*} Latitude>,<{*Event*} Longitude>,<Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates>, <{*Corresponding CMV*} Order Number>,<Malfunction Indicator Status {*for ELD*}>,<Event Data Check Value>,<Line Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.1.11. File Data Check Value

This segment lists the file data check value as specified in section 4.4.5.3 of this appendix. This part includes a single line as follows:

End of File: <CR>

<File Data Check Value> <CR>

4.8.2.2. ELD Output File Name Standard

If the ELD output is saved in a file for transfer or maintenance purposes, it must follow the 25 character-long filename standard below:

(a) The first five position characters of the filename must correspond to the first five letters of the last name of the driver for whom the file is compiled. If the last name of the driver is shorter than five characters, remaining positions must use the character ''_'' [underscore] as a substitute character.

For example, if the last name of the driver is ''Lee'', the first five characters of the output file must feature ''Lee__ __''.

(b) The sixth and seventh position characters of the filename must correspond to the last two digits of the driver's license number for the driver for whom the file is compiled.

(c) The eighth and ninth position characters of the filename must correspond to the sum of all individual numeric digits in the driver's license number for the driver for whom the file is compiled. The result must be represented in two-digit format. If the sum value exceeds 99, use the last two digits of the result. For example, if the result equals ''113'', use ''13''. If the result is less than 10, use 0 as the first digit. For example, if the result equals ''5'', use ''05''.

(d) The tenth through fifteenth position characters of the filename must correspond to the date the file is created. The result must be represented in six digit format ''MMDDYY'' where ''MM'' represents the month, ''''DD'' represents the day, and ''YY'' represents the last two digits of the year. For example, February 5, 2013, must be represented as ''020513''.

(e) The sixteenth position character of the filename must be a hyphen ''-''.

(f) The seventeenth through twenty-fifth position characters of the filename must, by default, be ''000000000'' but each of these nine digits can be freely configured by the motor carrier or the ELD provider to be a number between 0 and 9 or a character between A and Z to be able to produce distinct files—if or when necessary—that may otherwise be identical in filename as per the convention proposed in this section. ELD providers or motor carriers do not need to disclose details of conventions they may use for configuring the seventeenth through twenty-fifth digits of the filename.

4.9. Data Transfer Capability Requirements

An ELD must be able to present the captured ELD records of a driver in the standard electronic format as described below, and transfer the data file to an authorized safety official, on demand, for inspection purposes.

4.9.1. Data Transfer During Roadside Safety Inspections

(a) On demand during a roadside safety inspection, an ELD must produce ELD records for the current 24-hour period and the previous 7 consecutive days in electronic format, in the standard data format described in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix.

(b) When a driver uses the single-step driver interface, as described in section 4.3.2.4 of this appendix, to indicate that the ELD compile and transfer the driver's ELD records to authorized safety officials, the ELD must transfer the generated ELD data output to the computing environment used by authorized safety officials via the standards referenced in this section. To meet roadside electronic data transfer requirements, an ELD must do at least one of the following:

(1) Option 1—Telematics transfer methods. Transfer the electronic data using both:

(i) Wireless Web services, and

(ii) Email, or

(2) Option 2—Local transfer methods. Transfer the electronic data using both:

(i) USB2 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), and

(ii) Bluetooth (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(c) The ELD must provide an ELD record for the current 24-hour period and the previous 7 consecutive days as described in section 4.8.1.3 either on a display or on a printout.

(d) An ELD must support one of the two options for roadside data transfer in paragraph (b) of this section, and must certify proper operation of each element under that option. An authorized safety official will specify which transfer mechanism the official will use within the certified transfer mechanisms of an ELD.

4.9.2. Motor Carrier Data Reporting

(a) An ELD must be capable of retaining copies of electronic ELD records for a period of at least 6 months from the date of receipt.

(b) An ELD must produce, on demand, a data file or a series of data files of ELD records for a subset of its drivers, a subset of its vehicles, and for a subset of the 6-month record retention period, to be specified by an authorized safety official, in an electronic format standard described in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix or, if the motor carrier has multiple offices or terminals, within the time permitted under §390.29.

(c) At a minimum, an ELD must be able to transfer the ELD records electronically by one of the following transfer mechanisms:

(1) Web Services as specified in section 4.10.1.1 of this appendix (but not necessarily wirelessly), and Email as specified 4.10.1.2 (but not necessarily wirelessly); or

(2) USB 2.0 as specified in section 4.10.1.3 of this appendix and Bluetooth, as specified in section 4.10.1.4 (both incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

4.10. Communications Standards for the Transmittal of Data Files from ELDs

ELDs must transmit ELD records electronically in accordance with the file format specified in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix and must be capable of a one-way transfer of these records to authorized safety officials upon request as specified in section 4.9.

4.10.1. Data Transfer Mechanisms

For each type of data transfer mechanism, an ELD must follow the specifications in this section.

4.10.1.1. Wireless Data Transfer via Web Services

(a) Transfer of ELD data to FMCSA via Web Services must follow the following standards:

(1) Web Services Description Language (WSDL) 1.1.

(2) Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) 1.2 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(3) Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 5th Edition.

(b) If an ELD provider plans to use Web Services, upon ELD provider registration as described in section 5.1 of this appendix,

(1) FMCSA will provide formatting files necessary to convert the ELD file into an XML format and upload the data to the FMCSA servers. These files include FMCSA's Rules of Behavior, XML Schema, WSDL file, Interface Control Document (ICD), and the ELD Web Services Development Handbook, and

(2) ELD Providers must obtain a Public/Private Key pair compliant with the NIST SP 800–32, Introduction to Public Key Technology and the Federal PKI Infrastructure (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), and submit the public key with their registration.

(3) ELD Providers will be required to complete a test procedure to ensure their data is properly formatted before they can begin submitting driver's ELD data to the FMCSA server.

(c) ELD data transmission must be accomplished in a way that protects the privacy of the driver(s).

(d) At roadside, if both the vehicle operator and law enforcement have an available data connection, the vehicle operator will initiate the transfer of ELD data to an authorized safety official. In some cases, an ELD may be capable of converting the ELD file to an XML format using an FMCSA-provided schema and upload it using information provided in the WSDL file using SOAP via RFC 7230, RFC 7231, and RFC 5246, Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

4.10.1.2. Wireless Data Transfer Through Email

(a) The ELD must attach a file to an email message to be sent using RFC 5321 Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), to a specific email address, which will be shared with the ELD providers during the technology registration process.

(b) The file must have the format described in section 4.8.2.1 of this appendix and must be encrypted using the Secure/Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions as described in RFC 5751 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), and the RSA algorithm as described in RFC 4056 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), with the FMCSA public key compliant with NIST SP 800–32 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38) to be provided to the ELD provider at the time of registration. The content must be encrypted using AESin FIPS Publication 197 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), and RFC 3565 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(c) The email must be formatted using the RFC 5322 Internet Message Format (incorporated by reference, see §395.38), as follows:

Element	Format
To :	<Address Provided by FMCSA during online registration>
From :	<Desired return address for confirmation>
Subject :	ELD records from <ELD Registration ID><':'> <ELD Identifier>
Body :	<Output File Comment>
Attachment:	MIME encoded AES–256 encrypted file with <filename>.<Date string>.<unique identifier>.aes

(d) A message confirming receipt of the ELD file will be sent to the address specified in the email. The filename must follow the convention specified in section 4.8.2.2 of this appendix.

4.10.1.3 Data Transfer via USB 2.0

(a) ELDs certified for the USB data transfer mechanism must be capable of transferring ELD records using the Universal Serial Bus Specification (Revision 2.0) (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(b) Each ELD technology must implement a single USB-compliant interface with the necessary adaptors for a Type A connector. The USB interface must implement the Mass Storage class (08h) for driverless operation, to comply with IEEE standard 1667–2009, (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(c) The ELD must be capable of providing power to a standard USB-compatible drive.

(d) An ELD must re-authenticate the driver prior to saving the driver's ELD file to an external device.

(e) On initiation by an authenticated driver, an ELD must be capable of saving ELD file(s) to USB-compatible drives (AES, in FIPS Publication 197, incorporated by reference, see §395.38) that are provided by authorized safety officials during an inspection. Prior to initiating this action, ELDs must be capable of reading a text file from an authorized safety officials' drive and verifying it against a file provided to ELD providers who have registered their technologies as described in section 5.1 of this appendix.

4.10.1.4. Data Transfer via Bluetooth®

(a) Bluetooth SIG Specification of the Bluetooth System covering core package version 2.1 + EDR (incorporated by reference, see §395.38) must be followed. ELDs using this standard must be capable of displaying a Personal Identification Number generated by the Bluetooth application profile for bonding with other devices(incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(b) Upon request of an authorized official, the ELD must become discoverable by the authorized safety officials' Bluetooth-enabled computing platform, and generate a random code, which the driver must share with the official (incorporated by reference, see §395.38).

(c) The ELD must connect to the roadside authorized safety officials' technology via wireless personal area network and transmit the required data via Web Services as described in section 4.10.1.1 of this appendix.

4.10.2. Motor Carrier Data Transmission

Regardless of the roadside transmission option supported by an ELD, ELD records are to be retained and must be able to transmit enforcement-specified historical data for their drivers using one of the methods specified under section 4.9.2 of this appendix.

(a) Web services option must follow the specifications described under section 4.10.1.1 of this appendix.

(b) The email option must follow the specifications described under section 4.10.1.2 of this appendix.

(c) The USB option must follow the specifications of Universal Serial Bus Specification, revision 2.0 (incorporated by reference, see §395.38) and described in section 4.10.1.3 of this appendix.

(d) Bluetooth must follow the specifications incorporated by reference (see §395.38) and described in section 4.10.1.4 of this appendix.

5. ELD Registration and Certification

As described in §395.22(a) of this part, motor carriers must only use ELDs that are listed on the FMCSA Web site. An ELD provider must register with FMCSA and certify each ELD model and version for that ELD to be listed on this Web site.

5.1. ELD Provider's Registration

5.1.1. Registering Online

(a) An ELD provider developing an ELD technology must register online at a secure FMCSA Web site where the ELD provider can securely certify that its ELD is compliant with this appendix.

(b) Provider's registration must include the following information:

(1) Company name of the technology provider/manufacturer.

(2) Name of an individual authorized by the provider to verify that the ELD is compliant with this appendix and to certify it under section 5.2 of this appendix.

(3) Address of the registrant.

(4) Email address of the registrant.

(5) Telephone number of the registrant.

5.1.2. Keeping Information Current

The ELD provider must keep the information in section 5.1.1(b) of this appendix current through FMCSA's Web site.

5.1.3. Authentication Information Distribution

FMCSA will provide a unique ELD registration ID, authentication key(s), authentication file(s), and formatting and configuration details required in this appendix to registered providers during the registration process.

5.2. Certification of Conformity With FMCSA Standards

A registered ELD provider must certify that each ELD model and version has been sufficiently tested to meet the functional requirements included in this appendix under the conditions in which the ELD would be used.

5.2.1. Online Certification

(a) An ELD provider registered online as described in section 5.1.1 of this appendix must disclose the information in paragraph (b) of this section about each ELD model and version and certify that the particular ELD is compliant with the requirements of this appendix.

(b) The online process will only allow a provider to complete certification if the provider successfully discloses all of the following required information:

(1) Name of the product.

(2) Model number of the product.

(3) Software version of the product.

(4) An ELD identifier, uniquely identifying the certified model and version of the ELD, assigned by the ELD provider in accordance with section 7.15 of this appendix.

(5) Picture and/or screen shot of the product.

(6) User's manual describing how to operate the ELD.

(7) Description of the supported and certified data transfer mechanisms and step-by-step instructions for a driver to produce and transfer the ELD records to an authorized safety official.

(8) Summary description of ELD malfunctions.

(9) Procedure to validate an ELD authentication value as described in section 7.14 of this appendix.

(10) Certifying statement describing how the product was tested to comply with FMCSA regulations.

5.2.2. Procedure To Validate an ELD's Authenticity

Paragraph 5.2.1(b)(9) of this appendix requires that the ELD provider identify its authentication process and disclose necessary details for FMCSA systems to independently verify the ELD authentication values included in the dataset of inspected ELD outputs. The authentication value must include a hash component that only uses data elements included in the ELD dataset and datafile. ELD authentication value must meet the requirements specified in section 7.14 of this appendix.

5.3. Publicly Available Information

Except for the information listed under paragraphs 5.1.1(b)(2), (4), and (5) and 5.2.1(b)(9) of this appendix, FMCSA will make the information in sections 5.1.1 and 5.2.1 for each certified ELD publicly available on a Web site to allow motor carriers to determine which products have been properly registered and certified as ELDs compliant with this appendix.

5.4. Removal of Listed Certification

5.4.1. Removal Process

FMCSA may remove an ELD model or version from the list of ELDs on the FMCSA Web site in accordance with this section.

5.4.2. Notice

FMCSA shall initiate the removal of an ELD model or version from the list of ELDs on the FMCSA Web site by providing the ELD provider written notice stating:

(a) The reasons FMCSA proposes to remove the model or version from the FMCSA list; and

(b) Any corrective action that the ELD provider must take for the ELD model or version to remain on the list.

5.4.3. Response

An ELD provider that receives notice under section 5.4.2 of this appendix may submit a response to FMCSA no later than 30 days after issuance of the notice of proposed removal, explaining:

(a) The reasons why the ELD provider believes the facts relied on by the Agency, in proposing removal, are wrong; or

(b) The action the ELD provider will take to correct the deficiencies that FMCSA identified.

5.4.4. Agency Action

(a) If the ELD provider fails to respond within 30 days of the date of the notice issued under section 5.4.2 of this appendix, the ELD model or version shall be removed from the FMCSA list.

(b) If the ELD provider submits a timely response, FMCSA shall review the response and withdraw the notice of proposed removal, modify the notice of proposed removal, or affirm the notice of proposed removal, and notify the ELD provider in writing of the determination.

(c) Within 60 days of the determination, the ELD provider shall take any action required to comply. If FMCSA determines that the ELD provider failed to timely take the required action within the 60 day period, the ELD model or version shall be removed from the FMCSA list.

(d) FMCSA may request from the ELD provider any information that FMCSA considers necessary to make a determination under this section.

5.4.5. Administrative Review

(a) Within 30 days of removal of an ELD model or version from the FMCSA list of certified ELDs under section 5.4.4 of this appendix, the ELD provider may request administrative review.

(b) A request for administrative review must be submitted in writing to FMCSA, ATTN: ELD Removal—Request for Administrative Review. The request must explain the error committed in removing the ELD model or version from the FMCSA list, identify all factual, legal, and procedural issues in dispute, and include any supporting information or documents.

(c) FMCSA may ask the ELD provider to submit additional information or attend a conference to discuss the removal. If the ELD provider does not submit the requested information or attend the scheduled conference, FMCSA may dismiss the request for administrative review.

(d) FMCSA will complete the administrative review and notify the ELD provider of the decision in writing. The decision constitutes a final Agency action.

6. REFERENCES

(a) *American National Standards Institute (ANSI)*. 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036, *http://webstore.ansi.org*, (212) 642–4900.

(1) ANSI INCITS 4–1986 (R2012), American National Standard for Information Systems—Coded Character Sets—7-Bit American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (7-Bit ASCII), approved June 14, 2007, IBR in section 4.8.2.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) ANSI INCITS 446–2008 (R2013), American National Standard for Information Technology—Identifying Attributes for Named Physical and Cultural Geographic Features (Except Roads and Highways) of the United States, Territories, Outlying Areas, and

Freely Associated Areas, and the Waters of the Same to the Limit of the Twelve-Mile Statutory Zone, approved October 28, 2008, IBR in section 4.4.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(b) *Bluetooth SIG, Inc.* 5209 Lake Washington Blvd. NE., Suite 350, Kirkland, WA 98033, *https://www.bluetooth.org/Technical/Specifications/adopted.htm*, (425) 691–3535.

(1) Bluetooth SIG, Inc., Specification of the Bluetooth System: Wireless Connections Made Easy, Covered Core Package version 2.1 + EDR, volumes 0 through 4, approved July 26, 2007, IBR in sections 4.9.1, 4.9.2, 4.10.1.4, 4.10.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) Standards Association.* 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854–4141, *http://standards.ieee.org/index.html*, (732) 981–0060.

(1) IEEE Std 1667–2009, IEEE Standard for Authentication in Host Attachments of Transient Storage Devices, approved 11 November 2009, IBR in section 4.10.1.3, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF).* C/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS) 48377 Freemont Blvd., Suite 117, Freemont, CA 94538, (510) 492–4080.

(1) IETF RFC 3565, Use of the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Encryption Algorithm in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS), approved July 2003, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) IETF RFC 4056, Use of the RSASSA–PSS Signature Algorithm in Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS), approved June 2005, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(3) IETF RFC 5246, The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2, approved August 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(4) IETF RFC 5321, Simple Mail Transfer Protocol, approved October 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(5) IETF RFC 5322, Internet Message Format, approved October 2008, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(6) IETF RFC 5751, Secure/Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (S/MIME) Version 3.2, Message Specification, approved January 2010, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(7) IETF RFC 7230, Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Message Syntax and Routing, approved June 2014, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(8) IETF RFC 7231, Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Semantics and Content, approved June 2014, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(e) *National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).* 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 1070, Gaithersburg, MD 20899–1070, *http://www.nist.gov*, (301) 975–6478.

(1) Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) 197, Advanced Encryption Standard (AES), approved November 26, 2001, IBR in sections 4.10.1.2 and 4.10.1.3, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) SP 800–32, Introduction to Public Key Technology and the Federal PKI Infrastructure, approved February 26, 2001, IBR in section 4.10.1.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(f) *Universal Serial Bus Implementers Forum (USBIF).* 3855 SW. 153rd Drive, Beaverton, Oregon 97006, *http://www.usb.org*, (503) 619–0426.

(1) USB Implementers Forum, Inc., Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision 2.0, approved April 27, 2000, as revised through April 3, 2015, IBR in sections 4.9.1, 4.9.2, 4.10.1.3, and 4.10.2, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

(g) *World Wide Web Consortium (W3C).* 32 Vassar Street, Building 32–G514, Cambridge, MA 02139, *http://www.w3.org*, (617) 253–2613.

(1) W3C Recommendation 27, SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework (Second Edition), including errata, approved April 2007, IBR in section 4.10.1.1, Appendix A to subpart B.

(2) [Reserved]

7. Data Elements Dictionary

7.1. 24-Hour Period Starting Time

Description: This data element refers to the 24-hour period starting time specified by the motor carrier for driver's home terminal.

Purpose: Identifies the bookends of the work day for the driver; makes ELD records consistent with §395.8 requirements, which require this information to be included on the form.

Source: Motor carrier.

Used in: ELD account profile; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Programmed or populated on the ELD during account creation and maintained by the motor carrier to reflect true and accurate information for drivers.

Data Range: 000000 to 235959; first two digits 00 to 23; middle two digits and last two digits 00 to 59.

Data Length: 6 characters.

Data Format: <HHMMSS> Military time format, where ''HH'' refers to hours,

''MM'' refers to minutes, and ''SS'' refers to seconds; designation for start time expressed in time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [060000], [073000], [180000].

7.2. Carrier Name

Description: This data element refers to the motor carrier's legal name for conducting commercial business.

Purpose: Provides a recognizable identifier about the motor carrier on viewable ELD outputs; provides ability to cross check against USDOT number.

Source: FMCSA's Safety and Fitness Electronic Records (SAFER) System.

Used in: ELD account profile.

Data Type: Programmed on the ELD or entered once during the ELD account creation process.

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 4; Maximum: 120 characters.

Data Format: <Carrier Name> as in <CCCC> to <CCCC. . . . . .CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Example: [CONSOLIDATED TRUCKLOAD INC.].

7.3. Carrier's USDOT Number

Description: This data element refers to the motor carrier's USDOT number.

Purpose: Uniquely identifies the motor carrier employing the driver using the ELD.

Source: FMCSA's Safety and Fitness Electronic Records (SAFER) System.

Used in: ELD account profiles; ELD event records; ELD output file.

Data Type: Programmed on the ELD or entered once during the ELD account creation process.

Data Range: An integer number of length 1–8 assigned to the motor carrier by FMCSA (9 position numbers reserved).

Data Length: Minimum: 1; Maximum: 9 characters.

Data Format: <Carrier's USDOT Number> as in <C to <CCCCCCCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [1000003].

7.4. CMV Power Unit Number

Description: This data element refers to the identifier the motor carrier uses for their CMVs in their normal course of business.

Purpose: Identifies the vehicle a driver operates while a driver's ELD records are recorded; Makes ELD records consistent with §395.8 requirements, which require the truck or tractor number to be included on the form.

Source: Unique CMV identifiers a motor carrier uses in its normal course of business and includes on dispatch documents, or the license number and the licensing State of the power unit.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD output file.

Data Type: Programmed on the ELD or populated by motor carrier's extended ELD system or entered by the driver.

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 1; Maximum: 10 characters.

Data Format: <CMV Power Unit Number> as in <C> to <CCCCCCCCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory for all CMVs operated while using an ELD.

Examples: [123], [00123], [BLUEKW123], [TX12345].

7.5. CMV VIN

Description: This data element refers to the manufacturer-assigned vehicle identification number (VIN) for the CMV powered unit.

Purpose: Uniquely identifies the operated CMV not only within a motor carrier at a given time but across all CMVs sold within a 30-year rolling period.

Source: A robust unique CMV identifier standardized in North America.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD output file.

Data Type: Retrieved from the engine ECM via the vehicle databus.

Data Range: Either blank or 17 characters long as specified by NHTSA in 49 CFR part 565, or 18 characters long with first character assigned as ''-'' (dash) followed by the 17 character long VIN. Check digit, *i.e.,* VIN character position 9, as specified in 49 CFR part 565 must imply a valid VIN.

Data Length: Blank or 17–18 characters.

Data Format: <CMV VIN> or <''-''> <CMV VIN> or <{*blank*}> as in <CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC>, or <-CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC> or <>.

Disposition: Mandatory for all ELDs linked to the engine ECM and when VIN is available from the engine ECM over the vehicle databus; otherwise optional. If optionally populated and source is not the engine ECM, precede VIN with the character ''-'' in records.

Examples: [1FUJGHDV0CLBP8834], [-1FUJGHDV0CLBP8896], [].

7.6. Comment/Annotation

Description: This is a textual note related to a record, update, or edit capturing the comment or annotation a driver or authorized support personnel may input to the ELD.

Purpose: Provides ability for a driver to offer explanations to records, selections, edits, or entries.

Source: Driver or authorized support personnel.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Entered by the authenticated user via ELD's interface.

Data Range: Free form text of any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: 0–60 characters if optionally entered; 4–60 characters if annotation is required and driver is prompted by the ELD.

Data Format: <Comment/Annotation> as in <{blank}> or <C> to <CCC. . . . . CCC>.

Disposition: Optional in general; Mandatory if prompted by ELD.

Examples: [], [Personal Conveyance. Driving to Restaurant in bobtail mode], [Forgot to switch to SB. Correcting here].

7.7. Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status

Description: This is a Boolean indicator identifying whether the used ELD unit has an active data diagnostic event set for the authenticated driver at the time of event recording.

Purpose: Documents the snapshot of ELD's data diagnostic status for the authenticated driver at the time of an event recording.

Source: ELD internal monitoring functions.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Internally monitored and managed.

Data Range: 0 (no active data diagnostic events for the driver) or 1 (at least one active data diagnostic event set for the driver).

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Data Diagnostic Event Indicator Status> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [0] or [1].

7.8. Date

Description: In combination with the variable ''Time'', this parameter stamps records with a reference in time; even though date and time must be captured in UTC, event records must use date and time converted to the time zone in effect at the driver's home terminal as specified in section 4.4.3.

Purpose: Provides ability to record the instance of recorded events.

Source: ELD's converted time measurement.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: UTC date must be automatically captured by ELD; date in effect at the driver's home terminal must be calculated as specified in section 4.4.3.

Data Range: Any valid date combination expressed in <MMDDYY> format where ''MM'' refers to months, ''DD'' refers to days of the month and ''YY'' refers to the last two digits of the calendar year.

Data Length: 6 characters.

Data Format: <MMDDYY> where <MM> must be between 01 and 12, <DD> must be between 01 and 31, and <YY> must be between 00 and 99.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [122815], [010114], [061228].

7.9. Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates

Description: Distance in whole miles traveled since the last valid latitude, longitude pair the ELD measured with the required accuracy.

Purpose: Provides ability to keep track of location for recorded events in cases of temporary position measurement outage.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Kept track of by the ELD based on position measurement validity.

Data Range: An integer value between 0 and 6; If the distance traveled since the last valid coordinate measurement exceeds 6 miles, the ELD must enter the value as 6.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Distance Since Last Valid Coordinates> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [0], [1], [5], [6].

7.10. Driver's License Issuing State

Description: This data element refers to the issuing State, Province or jurisdiction of the listed Driver's License for the ELD account holder.

Purpose: In combination with ''Driver's License Number'', it links the ELD driver account holder uniquely to an individual with driving credentials; ensures that only one driver account can be created per individual.

Source: Driver's license.

Used in: ELD account profile(s); ELD output file.

Data Type: Entered (during the creation of a new ELD account).

Data Range: To character abbreviation listed on Table 5 of this appendix.

Data Length: 2 characters.

Data Format: <Driver's License Issuing State> as in <CC>.

Disposition: Mandatory for all driver accounts created on the ELD; optional for ''non-driver'' accounts.

Example: [WA].

Table 5

State and Province Abbreviation Codes

U.S.A.

STATE CODE	STATE	STATE CODE	STATE
AL	ALABAMA	MT	MONTANA
AK	ALASKA	NC	NORTH CAROLINA
AR	ARKANSAS	ND	NORTH DAKOTA
AZ	ARIZONA	NE	NEBRASKA
CA	CALIFORNIA	NH	NEW HAMPSHIRE
CO	COLORADO	NJ	NEW JERSEY
CT	CONNECTICUT	NM	NEW MEXICO
DC	DIST of COL	NV	NEVADA
DE	DELAWARE	NY	NEW YORK
FL	FLORIDA	OH	OHIO
GA	GEORGIA	OK	OKLAHOMA
HI	HAWAII	OR	OREGON
IA	IOWA	PA	PENNSYLVANIA
ID	IDAHO	RI	RHODE ISLAND
IL	ILLINOIS	SC	SOUTH CAROLINA
IN	INDIANA	SD	SOUTH DAKOTA
KS	KANSAS	TN	TENNESSEE
KY	KENTUCKY	TX	TEXAS
LA	LOUISIANA	UT	UTAH
MA	MASSACHUSETTS	VA	VIRGINIA
MD	MARYLAND	VT	VERMONT
ME	MAINE	WA	WASHINGTON
MI	MICHIGAN	WI	WISCONSIN
MN	MINNESOTA	WV	WEST VIRGINIA
MO	MISSOURI	WY	WYOMING
MS	MISSISSIPPI		

AMERICAN POSSESSIONS OR PROTECTORATES

STATE CODE	STATE
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA
GU	GUAM
MP	NORTHERN MARIANAS
PR	PUERTO RICO
VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS

CANADA

PROVINCE CODE	PROVINCE
AB	ALBERTA
BC	BRITISH COLUMBIA

MB	MANITOBA
NB	NEW BRUNSWICK
NF	NEWFOUNDLAND
NS	NOVA SCOTIA
NT	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
ON	ONTARIO
PE	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND
QC	QUEBEC
SK	SASKATCHEWAN
YT	YUKON TERRITORY

MEXICO

STATE CODE	STATE	STATE CODE	STATE
AG	AGUASCALIENTES	MX	MEXICO
BN	BAJA CALIFORNIA NORTE	NA	NAYARIT
BS	BAJA CALIFORNIA SUR	NL	NUEVO LEON
CH	COAHUILA	OA	OAXACA
CI	CHIHUAHUA	PU	PUEBLA
CL	COLIMA	QE	QUERETARO
CP	CAMPECHE	QI	QUINTANA ROO
CS	CHIAPAS	SI	SINALOA
DF	DISTRICTO FEDERAL	SL	SAN LUIS POTOSI
DG	DURANGO	SO	SONORA
GE	GUERRERO	TA	TAMAULIPAS
GJ	GUANAJUATO	TB	TABASCO
HD	HIDALGO	TL	TLAXCALA
JA	JALISCO	VC	VERACRUZ
MC	MICHOACAN	YU	YUCATAN
MR	MORELOS	ZA	ZACATECAS

OTHER

PROVINCE CODE	PROVINCE, STATE or COUNTRY
OT	ALL OTHERS NOT COVERED ABOVE

7.11. Driver's License Number

Description: This data element refers to the unique Driver's License information required for each driver account on the ELD.

Purpose: In combination with driver's license issuing State, it links the ELD driver account holder to an individual with driving credentials; ensures that only one driver account can be created per individual.

Source: Driver's license.

Used in: ELD account profile(s); ELD output file.

Data Type: Entered (during the creation of a new ELD account).

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 1; Maximum: 20 characters.

Data Format: <Driver's License Number> as in <C> to <CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC>. For ELD record keeping purposes, ELD must only retain characters in a Driver's License Number entered during an account creation process that are a number between 0–9 or a character between A–Z (non-case sensitive).

Disposition: Mandatory for all driver accounts created on the ELD; optional for ''non-driver'' accounts.

Examples: [SAMPLMJ065LD], [D000368210361], [198], [N02632676353666].

7.12. Driver's Location Description

Description: This is a textual note related to the location of the CMV input by the driver upon ELD's prompt.

Purpose: Provides ability for a driver to enter location information related to entry of missing records; provides ability to accommodate temporary positioning service interruptions or outage without setting positioning malfunctions.

Source: Driver, only when prompted by the ELD.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Entered by the authenticated driver when ELD solicits this information as specified in section 4.3.2.7.

Data Range: Free form text of any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: 5–60 characters.

Data Format: <CCCCC> to <CCC.....CCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory when prompted by ELD.

Examples: [], [5 miles SW of Indianapolis, IN], [Reston, VA].

7.13. ELD Account Type

Description: An indicator designating whether an ELD account is a driver account or support personnel (non-driver) account.

Purpose: Enables authorized safety officials to verify account type specific requirements set forth in this document.

Source: ELD designated.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Specified during the account creation process and recorded on ELD.

Data Range: Character ''D'', indicating account type ''Driver'', or ''S'', indicating account type ''motor carrier's support personnel'' (*i.e.* non-driver); ''Unidentified Driver'' account must be designated with type ''D''.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [D], [S].

7.14. ELD Authentication Value

Description: An alphanumeric value that is unique to an ELD and verifies the authenticity of the given ELD.

Purpose: Provides ability to cross-check the authenticity of an ELD used in the recording of a driver's records during inspections.

Source: ELD provider-assigned value; includes a certificate component and a hashed component; necessary information related to authentication keys and hash procedures disclosed by the registered ELD provider during the online ELD certification process for independent verification by FMCSA systems. For example, an ELD Authentication Value could be generated by creating a string that concatenates a predetermined selection of values that will be included in the ELD Output File, signing that string (using the ELD private key and a predetermined hash algorithm), then using a binary-to-text encoding algorithm to encode the signature into alphanumeric characters.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Calculated from the authentication ELD provider's private key not provided to FMCSA but corresponding to the ELD provider's public key certificate and calculation procedure privately distributed by the ELD provider to FMCSA during the ELD registration process.

Data Range: Alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Greater than 16 characters.

Data Format: <CCCC.....CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Example:

[bGthamRrZmpha3NkamZsa2pzZGxma
2phc2xka2Y7ajtza25rbCBucms7Y2 ... RuZHN
udm5hc21kbnZBU0RGS0xKQVNMS0R
KTEs7QVNKRDtGTEtBSlNERktMSk
FEU0w7S1NESkZMSw==].

7.15. ELD Identifier

Description: An alphanumeric identifier assigned by the ELD provider to the ELD technology that is certified by the registered provider at FMCSA's Web site.

Purpose: Provides ability to cross-check that the ELD used in the recording of a driver's records is certified through FMCSA's registration and certification process as required.

Source: Assigned and submitted by the ELD provider during the online certification of an ELD model and version.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Coded on the ELD by the ELD provider and disclosed to FMCSA during the online certification process.

Data Range: A six character alphanumeric identifier using characters A–Z and number 0–9.

Data Length: 6 characters.

Data Format: <ELD Identifier> as in <CCCCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1001ZE], [GAM112], [02P3P1].

7.16. ELD Provider

Description: An alphanumeric company name of the technology provider as registered at the FMCSA's Web site.

Purpose: Provides ability to cross-check that the ELD used in the recording of a driver's records is certified through FMCSA's registration and certification process as required.

Source: Assigned and submitted by the ELD provider during the online registration process.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Coded on the ELD by the ELD provider and disclosed to FMCSA during the online registration process.

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 4; Maximum 120 characters.

Data Format: <ELD Provider> as in <CCCC> to <CCCC……CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [ELD PROVIDER INC].

7.17. ELD Registration ID

Description: An alphanumeric registration identifier assigned to the ELD provider that is registered with FMCSA during the ELD registration process.

Purpose: Provides ability to cross-check that the ELD provider has registered as required.

Source: Received from FMCSA during online provider registration.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Coded on the ELD by the provider.

Data Range: A four character alphanumeric registration identifier using characters A–Z and numbers 0–9.

Data Length: 4 characters.

Data Format: <ELD Registration ID> as in <CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [ZA10], [QA0C], [FAZ2].

7.18. ELD Username

Description: This data element refers to the unique user identifier assigned to the account holder on the ELD to authenticate the corresponding individual during an ELD login process; the individual may be a driver or a motor carrier's support personnel.

Purpose: Documents the user identifier assigned to the driver linked to the ELD account.

Source: Assigned by the motor carrier during the creation of a new ELD account.

Used in: ELD account profile; event records; ELD login process.

Data Type: Entered (during account creation and user authentication).

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 4; Maximum: 60 characters.

Data Format: <ELD Username> as in <CCCC> to <CCCC……CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory for all accounts created on the ELD.

Examples: [smithj], [100384], [sj2345], [john.smith].

7.19. Engine Hours

Description: This data element refers to the time the CMV's engine is powered in decimal hours with 0.1 hr (6-minute) resolution; this parameter is a placeholder for <{Total} Engine Hours>, which refers to the aggregated time of a vehicle's engine's operation since its inception, and used in recording ''engine power on'' and ''engine shut down'' events, and also for <{Elapsed} Engine Hours>, which refers to the elapsed time in the engine's operation in the given ignition power on cycle, and used in the recording of all other events.

Purpose: Provides ability to identify gaps in the operation of a CMV, when the vehicle's engine may be powered but the ELD may not; provides ability to cross check integrity of recorded data elements in events and prevent gaps in the recording of ELD.

Source: ELD measurement or sensing.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Acquired from the engine ECM or a comparable other source as allowed in section 4.3.1.4.

Data Range: For <{Total} Engine hours>, range is between 0.0 and 99999.9; for <{Elapsed} Engine hours>, range is between 0.0 and 99999.9.

Data Length: 3–7 characters.

Data Format: <Vehicle Miles> as in <C.C> to <CCCCC.C>.

Disposition: Mandatory for any event whose origin is the ELD or the unidentified driver profile. For events created by the driver or another authenticated user when engine hours are not available and cannot accurately be determined this field can be blank.

Examples: [0.0], [9.9], [346.1], [2891.4].

7.20. Event Code

Description: A dependent attribute on ''Event Type'' parameter that further specifies the nature of the change indicated in ''Event Type''; this parameter indicates the new status after the change.

Purpose: Provides ability to code the specific nature of the change electronically.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD outputs.

Data Type: ELD recorded and maintained event attribute in accordance with the type of event and nature of the new status being recorded.

Data Range: Dependent on the ''Event Type'' as indicated on Table 6 of this appendix.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Event Type> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [0], [1], [4], [9].

Table 6

"Event Type" Parameter Coding

Event Type	Event Code	Event Code Description
1	1	Driver's duty status changed to "Off-duty"
1	2	Driver's duty status changed to "Sleeper Berth"
1	3	Driver's duty status changed to "Driving"
1	4	Driver's duty status changed to "On-duty not driving"
2	1	Intermediate log with conventional location precision
2	2	Intermediate log with reduced location precision
3	1	Driver indicates "Authorized Personal Use of CMV"
3	2	Driver indicates "Yard Moves"
3	0	Driver indication for PC or YM cleared
4	1	Driver's first certification of a daily record
4	n	Driver's n'th certification of a daily record (when recertification necessary). "n" is an integer between 1 and 9. If more than 9 certifications needed, use 9 for each new re-certification record.
5	1	Authenticated driver's ELD login activity
5	2	Authenticated driver's ELD logout activity
6	1	Engine power-up with conventional location precision
6	2	Engine power-up with reduced location precision
6	3	Engine shut down with conventional location precision
6	4	Engine shut-down with reduced location precision
7	1	An ELD malfunction logged
7	2	An ELD malfunction cleared
7	3	A data diagnostic event logged
7	4	A data diagnostic event cleared

7.21. Event Data Check Value

Description: A hexadecimal ''check'' value calculated in accordance with the procedure outlined in section 4.4.5.1 of this appendix and attached to each event record at the time of recording.

Purpose: Provides ability to identify cases where an ELD event record may have been inappropriately modified after its original recording.

Source: ELD internal.

Used in: ELD events; ELD output file.

Data Type: Calculated by the ELD in accordance with section 4.4.5.1 of this appendix.

Data Range: A number between hexadecimal 00 (decimal 0) and hexadecimal FF (decimal 255).

Data Length: 2 characters.

Data Format: <Event Data Check Value> as in <CC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [05], [CA], [F3].

7.22. Event Record Origin

Description: An attribute for the event record indicating whether it is automatically recorded, or edited, entered or accepted by the driver, requested by another authenticated user, or assumed from unidentified driver profile.

Purpose: Provides ability to track origin of the records.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD outputs.

Data Type: ELD recorded and maintained event attribute in accordance with the procedures outlined in sections 4.4.4.2.2, 4.4.4.2.3, 4.4.4.2.4, 4.4.4.2.5, and 4.4.4.2.6 of this appendix.

Data Range: 1, 2, 3 or 4 as described on Table 7 of this appendix.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Event Record Origin> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [2], [3], [4].

Table 7

"Event Record Origin" Parameter Coding

Event Record Origin	Event Record Origin Code
Automatically recorded by ELD	1
Edited or entered by the Driver	2
Edit requested by an Authenticated User other than the Driver	3
Assumed from Unidentified Driver profile	4

7.23. Event Record Status

Description: An attribute for the event record indicating whether an event is active or inactive and further, if inactive, whether it is due to a change or lack of confirmation by the driver or due to a driver's rejection of change request.

Purpose: Provides ability to keep track of edits and entries performed over ELD records while retaining original records.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD outputs.

Data Type: ELD recorded and maintained event attribute in accordance with the procedures outlined in sections 4.4.4.2.2, 4.4.4.2.3, 4.4.4.2.4, 4.4.4.2.5, and 4.4.4.2.6 of this appendix.

Data Range: 1, 2, 3 or 4 as described on Table 8 of this appendix.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Event Record Status> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [2], [3], [4].

Table 8

"Event Record Status" Parameter Coding

Event Record Status	Event Record Status Code
Active	1
Inactive – Changed	2
Inactive – Change Requested	3
Inactive – Change Rejected	4

7.24. Event Sequence ID Number

Description: This data element refers to the serial identifier assigned to each required ELD event as described in section 4.5.1 of this appendix.

Purpose: Provides ability to keep a continuous record, on a given ELD, across all users of that ELD.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD outputs.

Data Type: ELD maintained; incremented by 1 for each new record on the ELD; continuous for each new event the ELD records regardless of owner of the records.

Data Range: 0 to FFFF; initial factory value must be 0; after FFFF hexadecimal (decimal 65535), the next Event Sequence ID number must be 0.

Data Length: 1–4 characters.

Data Format: <Event Sequence ID Number> as in <C> to <CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [1F2C], p2D3], [BB], [FFFE].

7.25. Event Type

Description: An attribute specifying the type of the event record.

Purpose: Provides ability to code the type of the recorded event in electronic format.

Source: ELD internal calculations.

Used in: ELD event records; ELD outputs.

Data Type: ELD recorded and maintained event attribute in accordance with the type of event being recorded.

Data Range: 1–7 as described on Table 9 of this appendix.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Event Type> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [5], [4], [7].

Table 9

"Event Type" Parameter Coding

Event Type	Event Type Code
A change in driver's duty-status	1
An intermediate log	2
A change in driver's indication of authorized personal use of CMV or yard moves	3
A driver's certification/re-certification of records	4
A driver's login/logout activity	5
CMV's engine power up / shut down activity	6
A malfunction or data diagnostic detection occurrence	7

7.26. Exempt Driver Configuration

Description: A parameter indicating whether the motor carrier configured a driver's profile to claim exemption from ELD use.

Purpose: Provides ability to code the motor carrier-indicated exemption for the driver electronically.

Source: Motor carrier's configuration for a given driver.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Motor carrier configured and maintained parameter in accordance with the qualification requirements listed in §395.1.

Data Range: E (exempt) or 0 (number zero).

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Exempt Driver Configuration> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [E], [0].

7.27. File Data Check Value

Description: A hexadecimal ''check'' value calculated in accordance with the procedure outlined in section 4.4.5.3 of this appendix and attached to each ELD output file.

Purpose: Provides ability to identify cases where an ELD file may have been inappropriately modified after its original creation.

Source: ELD internal.

Used in: ELD output files.

Data Type: Calculated by the ELD in accordance with section 4.4.5.3 of this appendix.

Data Range: A number between hexadecimal 0000 (decimal 0) and hexadecimal FFFF (decimal 65535).

Data Length: 4 characters.

Data Format: <File Data Check Value> as in <CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [F0B5], [00CA], [523E].

7.28. First Name

Description: This data element refers to the given name of the individual holding an ELD account.

Purpose: Links an individual to the associated ELD account.

Source: Driver's license for driver accounts; driver's license or government-issued ID for support personnel accounts.

Used in: ELD account profile(s); ELD outputs (display and file).

Data Type: Entered (during the creation of a new ELD account).

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 2; Maximum: 30 characters.

Data Format: <First Name> as in <CC> to <CC.....CC> where ''C'' denotes a character.

Disposition: Mandatory for all accounts created on the ELD.

Example: [John].

7.29. Geo-Location

Description: A descriptive indicator of the CMV position in terms of a distance and direction to a recognizable location derived from a GNIS database at a minimum containing all cities, towns and villages with a population of 5,000 or greater.

Purpose: Provide recognizable location information on a display or printout to users of the ELD.

Source: ELD internal calculations as specified in section 4.4.2 of this appendix.

Used in: ELD display or printout.

Data Type: Identified from the underlying latitude/longitude coordinates by the ELD.

Data Range: Contains four segments in one text field; a recognizable location driven from GNIS database containing—at a minimum—all cities, towns and villages with a population of 5,000 in text format containing a location name and the State abbreviation, distance from this location and direction from this location.

Data Length: Minimum: 5; Maximum: 60 characters.

Data Format: <Distance from {*identified*} Geo-location> <'mi '> <Direction from {*identified*} Geo-location> <' '> <State Abbreviation {*of identified*} Geo Location> <' '> <Place name of {*identified*} Geo-location> where:

<Distance from {*identified*} Geo-location> must either be <{blank}> or <C> or <CC> where the up-to two character number specifies absolute distance between identified geo-location and event location;

<Direction from {*identified*} Geo-location> must either be <{blank}> or <C> or <CC> or <CCC>, must represent direction of event location with respect to the identified geo-location, and must take a value listed on Table 10 of this appendix;<State Abbreviation {*of identified*} Geo Location> must take values listed on Table 5; <Place name of {*identified*} Geo-location> must be the text description of the identified reference location;

Overall length of the ''Geo-location'' parameter must not be longer than 60 characters long.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [2mi ESE IL Darien], [1mi SE TX Dallas], [11mi NNW IN West Lafayette].

Table 10

Conventional Compass Rose Direction Coding To Be Used in the Geo-Location Parameter.

Direction	Direction Code
At indicated geo-location	{blank}
North of indicated geo-location	N
North – North East of indicated geo-location	NNE
North East of indicated geo-location	NE
East – North East of indicated geo-location	ENE
East of indicated geo-location	E
East – South East of indicated geo-location	ESE
South East of indicated geo-location	SE
South – South East of indicated geo-location	SSE
South of indicated geo-location	S
South – South West of indicated geo-location	SSW
South West of indicated geo-location	SW
West – South West of indicated geo-location	WSW
West of indicated geo-location	W
West – North West of indicated geo-location	WNW
North West of indicated geo-location	NW
North– North West of indicated geo-location	NNW

7.30. Last Name

Description: This data element refers to the last name of the individual holding an ELD account.

Purpose: Links an individual to the associated ELD account.

Source: Driver's license for driver accounts; driver's license or government-issued ID for support personnel accounts.

Used in: ELD account profile(s); ELD outputs (display and file).

Data Type: Entered (during the creation of a new ELD account).

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: 2; Maximum: 30 characters.

Data Format: <Last Name> as in <CC> to <CC.....CC>.

Disposition: Mandatory for all accounts created on the ELD.

Example: [Smith].

7.31. Latitude

Description: An angular distance in degrees north and south of the equator.

Purpose: In combination with the variable ''Longitude'', this parameter stamps records requiring a position attribute with a reference point on the face of the earth.

Source: ELD's position measurement.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Latitude and Longitude must be automatically captured by the ELD.

Data Range: X, M, E or −90.00 to 90.00 in decimal degrees (two decimal point resolution) in records using conventional positioning precision; −90.0 to 90.0 in decimal degrees (single decimal point resolution) in records using reduced positioning precision when allowed; latitudes north of the equator must be specified by the absence of a minus sign (−) preceding the digits designating degrees; latitudes south of the Equator must be designated by a minus sign (−) preceding the digits designating degrees.

Data Length: 1, or 3 to 6 characters.

Data Format: <C> or First character: [<'-'> or <{blank}>]; then [<C> or <CC>]; then <'.'>; then [<C> or <CC>].

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [X], [M], [E], [−15.68], [38.89], [5.07], [−6.11], [−15.7], [38.9], [5.1], [−6.1].

7.32. Line Data Check Value

Description: A hexadecimal ''check'' value calculated in accordance with procedure outlined in section 4.4.5.2 and attached to each line of output featuring data at the time of output file being generated.

Purpose: Provides ability to identify cases where an ELD output file may have been inappropriately modified after its original generation.

Source: ELD internal.

Used in: ELD output file.

Data Type: Calculated by the ELD in accordance with 4.4.5.2.

Data Range: A number between hexadecimal 00 (decimal 0) and hexadecimal FF (decimal 255) .

Data Length: 2 characters.

Data Format: <Line Data Check Value> as in <CC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [01], [A4], [CC].

7.33. Longitude

Description: An angular distance in degrees measured on a circle of reference with respect to the zero (or prime) meridian; The prime meridian runs through Greenwich, England.

Purpose: In combination with the variable ''Latitude'', this parameter stamps records requiring a position attribute with a reference point on the face of the earth.

Source: ELD's position measurement.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Latitude and Longitude must be automatically captured by the ELD.

Data Range: X, M, E or −179.99 to 180.00 in decimal degrees (two decimal point resolution) in records using conventional positioning precision; −179.9 to 180.0 in decimal degrees (single decimal point resolution) in records using reduced positioning precision when allowed; longitudes east of the prime meridian must be specified by the absence of a minus sign (−) preceding the digits designating degrees of longitude; longitudes west of the prime meridian must be designated by minus sign (−) preceding the digits designating degrees.

Data Length: 1, or 3 to 7 characters.

Data Format: <C> or First character: [<'-'> or <{blank}>]; then [<C>, <CC> or <CCC>]; then <'.'>; then [<C> or <CC>].

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [X], [M], [E], [−157.81], [−77.03], [9.05], [−0.15], [−157.8], [−77.0], [9.1], [−0.2].

7.34. Malfunction/Diagnostic Code

Description: A code that further specifies the underlying malfunction or data diagnostic event.

Purpose: Enables coding the type of malfunction and data diagnostic event to cover the standardized set in Table 4 of this appendix.

Source: ELD internal monitoring.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Recorded by ELD when malfunctions and data diagnostic events are set or reset.

Data Range: As specified in Table 4 of this appendix.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [5], [P], [L].

7.35. Malfunction Indicator Status

Description: This is a Boolean indicator identifying whether the used ELD unit has an active malfunction set at the time of event recording.

Purpose: Documents the snapshot of ELD's malfunction status at the time of an event recording.

Source: ELD internal monitoring functions.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Internally monitored and managed.

Data Range: 0 (no active malfunction) or 1 (at least one active malfunction).

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Malfunction Indicator Status> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [0] or [1].

7.36. Multiday Basis Used

Description: This data element refers to the multiday basis (7 or 8 days) used by the motor carrier to compute cumulative duty hours.

Purpose: Provides ability to apply the HOS rules accordingly.

Source: Motor carrier.

Used in: ELD account profile; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Entered by the motor carrier during account creation process.

Data Range: 7 or 8.

Data Length: 1 character.

Data Format: <Multiday basis used> as in <C>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [7], [8].

7.37. Order Number

Description: A continuous integer number assigned in the forming of a list, starting at 1 and incremented by 1 for each unique item on the list.

Purpose: Allows for more compact report file output generation avoiding repetitious use of CMV identifiers and usernames affected in records.

Source: ELD internal.

Used in: ELD outputs, listing of users and CMVs referenced in ELD logs.

Data Type: Managed by ELD.

Data Range: Integer between 1 and 99.

Data Length: 1–2 characters.

Data Format: <Order Number> as in <C> or <CC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [1], [5], [11], [28].

7.38. Output File Comment

Description: A textual field that may be populated with information pertaining to the created ELD output file; An authorized safety official may provide a key phrase or code to be included in the output file comment, which may be used to link the requested data to an inspection, inquiry, or other enforcement action; if provided to the driver by an authorized safety official, it must be entered into the ELD and included in the exchanged dataset as specified.

Purpose: The output file comment field provides an ability to link submitted data to an inspection, inquiry, or other enforcement action, if deemed necessary; further, it may also link a dataset to a vehicle, driver, carrier, and/or ELD that may participate in voluntary future programs that may involve exchange of ELD data.

Source: Enforcement personnel or driver or motor carrier.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: If provided, output file comment is entered or appended to the ELD dataset prior to submission of ELD data to enforcement.

Data Range: Blank or any alphanumeric combination specified and provided by an authorized safety official.

Data Length: 0–60 characters.

Data Format: <{blank}>, or <C> thru <CCCC……CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: [], [3BHG701015], [113G1EFW02], [7353930].

7.39. Shipping Document Number

Description: Shipping document number the motor carrier uses in their system and dispatch documents.

Purpose: Links ELD data to the shipping records; makes ELD dataset consistent with §395.8 requirements.

Source: Motor carrier.

Used in: ELD outputs.

Data Type: Entered in the ELD by the authenticated driver or motor carrier and verified by the driver.

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: 0–40 characters.

Data Format: <{blank}>, or <C> thru <CCCC……CCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory if a shipping number is used on motor carrier's system.

Examples: [], [B 75354], [FX334411707].

7.40. Time

Description: In combination with the variable ''Date'', this parameter stamps records with a reference in time; even though date and time must be captured in UTC, event records must use date and time converted to the time zone in effect at the driver's home terminal as specified in section 4.4.3 of this appendix.

Purpose: Provides ability to record the instance of recorded events.

Source: ELD's converted time measurement.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: UTC time must be automatically captured by ELD; time in effect at the

driver's home terminal must be calculated as specified in section 4.4.3 of this appendix.

Data Range: Any valid date combination expressed in <HHMMSS> format where ''HH'' refers to hours of the day, ''MM'' refers to minutes, and ''SS'' refers to seconds.

Data Length: 6 characters.

Data Format: <HHMMSS> where <HH> must be between 00 and 23, <MM> and <SS> must be between 00 and 59.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: {070111}, {001259}, {151522}, {230945}.

7.41. Time Zone Offset from UTC

Description: This data element refers to the offset in time between UTC time and the time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal.

Purpose: Establishes the ability to link records stamped with local time to a universal reference.

Source: Calculated from measured variable <{*UTC*} Time> and <{*Time Standard in Effect at driver's home terminal*} Time>; Maintained together with ''24-hour Period Starting Time'' parameter by the motor carrier or tracked automatically by ELD.

Used in: ELD account profile; ELD event: Driver's certification of own records.

Data Type: Programmed or populated on the ELD during account creation and maintained by the motor carrier or ELD to reflect true and accurate information for drivers. This parameter must adjust for Daylight Saving Time changes in effect at the driver's home terminal.

Data Range: 04 to 11; omit sign.

Data Length: 2 characters.

Data Format: <Time Zone Offset from UTC> as in <HH> where ''HH'' refer to hours in difference.

Disposition: Mandatory.

Examples: {04}, {05}, {10}.

7.42. Trailer Number(s)

Description: This data element refers to the identifier(s) the motor carrier uses for the trailers in their normal course of business.

Purpose: Identifies the trailer(s) a driver operates while a driver's ELD records are recorded; makes ELD records consistent with §395.8 which requires the trailer number(s) to be included on the form.

Source: Unique trailer identifiers a motor carrier uses in their normal course of business and includes on dispatch documents, or the license number and licensing State of each towed unit; trailer number(s) must be updated each time hauled trailers change.

Data Type: Automatically captured by the ELD or populated by motor carrier's extended ELD system or entered by the driver; must be updated each time the hauled trailer(s) change.

Data Range: Any alphanumeric combination.

Data Length: Minimum: blank; Maximum: 32 characters (3 trailer numbers each maximum 10 characters long, separated by spaces).

Data Format: Trailer numbers; separated by space in case of multiple trailers hauled at one time; field to be left ''blank'' for non-combination vehicles (such as a straight truck or bobtail tractor).

<Trailer Unit Number {#1}><' '><Trailer Unit Number {#2}> <' '><Trailer Unit Number {#3}> as in <{blank}> to <CCCCCCCCCC CCCCCCCCCC CCCCCCCCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory when operating combination vehicles.

Examples: {987}, {00987 PP2345}, {BX987 POP712 10567}, {TX12345 LA22A21}.

7.43. Vehicle Miles

Description: This data element refers to the distance traveled using the CMV in whole miles; this parameter is a placeholder for <{Total} Vehicle Miles>, which refers to the odometer reading and is used in recording ''engine power on'' and ''engine shut down'' events, and also for <{Accumulated} Vehicle Miles>, which refers to the accumulated miles in the given ignition power on cycle and is used in the recording of all other events.

Purpose: Provides ability to track distance traveled while operating the CMV in each duty status. Total miles traveled within a 24-hour period is a required field in §395.8.

Source: ELD measurement or sensing.

Used in: ELD events; ELD outputs.

Data Type: Acquired from the engine ECM or a comparable other source as allowed in section 4.3.1.3.

Data Range: For <{Total} Vehicle Miles>, range is between 0 and 9,999,999; for <{Accumulated} Vehicle Miles>, range is between 0 and 9,999.

Data Length: 1–7 characters.

Data Format: <Vehicle Miles> as in <C> to <CCCCCCC>.

Disposition: Mandatory for any event whose origin is the ELD or the unidentified driver profile. For events created by the driver or another authenticated user when vehicle miles are not available and cannot accurately be determined this field can be blank.

Examples: [99], [1004566], [0], [422].

[80 FR 78385, Dec. 16, 2015, as amended at 83 FR 22879, May 17, 2018; 86 FR 57077, Oct. 14, 2021]

PART 396—INSPECTION, REPAIR, AND MAINTENANCE

Sec.

396.1 Scope.

396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.
396.5 Lubrication.
396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.
396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles and intermodal equipment in operation.
396.11 Inspection of motor vehicles in operation.
396.12 Procedures for intermodal equipment providers to accept reports required by §390.42(b) of this chapter.
396.13 Driver inspection.
396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations and inspections.
396.17 Periodic inspection.
396.19 Inspector qualifications.
396.21 Periodic inspection recordkeeping requirements.
396.23 Equivalent to periodic inspection.
396.25 Qualifications of brake inspectors.

APPENDIX A TO PART 396—MINIMUM PERIODIC INSPECTION STANDARDS

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 504, 31133, 31136, 31151, 31502; sec. 32934, Pub. L. 112–141, 126 Stat. 405, 830; sec. 5524, Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1560; and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 396 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 396.1 Scope.

(a) Every motor carrier, its officers, drivers, agents, representatives, and employees directly concerned with the inspection or maintenance of commercial motor vehicles must be knowledgeable of and comply with the rules of this part.

(b) Every intermodal equipment provider, its officers, agents, representatives, and employees directly concerned with the inspection or maintenance of intermodal equipment interchanged or offered for interchange to motor carriers must be knowledgeable of and comply with the rules of this part.

(c) This part does not apply to ''covered farm vehicles,'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.5, or to the drivers of such vehicles.

(d) The rules in this part do not apply to ''pipeline welding trucks'' as defined in 49 CFR 390.38(b).

[73 FR 76823, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 78 FR 16195, Mar. 14, 2013; 81 FR 47722, July 22, 2016]

§ 396.3 Inspection, repair, and maintenance.

(a) *General.* Every motor carrier and intermodal equipment provider must systematically inspect, repair, and maintain, or cause to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained, all motor vehicles and intermodal equipment subject to its control.

(1) Parts and accessories shall be in safe and proper operating condition at all times. These include those specified in part 393 of this subchapter and any additional parts and accessories which may affect safety of operation, including but not limited to, frame and frame assemblies, suspension systems, axles and attaching parts, wheels and rims, and steering systems.

(2) Pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights in buses shall be inspected at least every 90 days.

(b) *Required records.* Motor carriers, except for a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), must maintain, or cause to be maintained, records for each motor vehicle they control for 30 consecutive days. Intermodal equipment providers must maintain or cause to be maintained, records for each unit of intermodal equipment they tender or intend to tender to a motor carrier. These records must include:

(1) An identification of the vehicle including company number, if so marked, make, serial number, year, and tire size. In addition, if the motor vehicle is not owned by the motor carrier, the record shall identify the name of the person furnishing the vehicle;

(2) A means to indicate the nature and due date of the various inspection and maintenance operations to be performed;

(3) A record of inspection, repairs, and maintenance indicating their date and nature; and

(4) A record of tests conducted on pushout windows, emergency doors, and emergency door marking lights on buses.

(c) *Record retention.* The records required by this section shall be retained where the vehicle is either housed or maintained for a period of 1 year and

for 6 months after the motor vehicle leaves the motor carrier's control.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 55868, Dec. 16, 1983; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 59 FR 60324, Nov. 23, 1994; 73 FR 75824, Dec. 17, 2008]

§ 396.5 Lubrication.

Every motor carrier shall ensure that each motor vehicle subject to its control is—

(a) Properly lubricated; and

(b) Free of oil and grease leaks.

§ 396.7 Unsafe operations forbidden.

(a) *General.* A motor vehicle shall not be operated in such a condition as to likely cause an accident or a breakdown of the vehicle.

(b) *Exemption.* Any motor vehicle discovered to be in an unsafe condition while being operated on the highway may be continued in operation only to the nearest place where repairs can safely be effected. Such operation shall be conducted only if it is less hazardous to the public than to permit the vehicle to remain on the highway.

§ 396.9 Inspection of motor vehicles and intermodal equipment in operation.

(a) *Personnel authorized to perform inspections.* Every special agent of the FMCSA (as defined in appendix B to this subchapter) is authorized to enter upon and perform inspections of a motor carrier's vehicles in operation and intermodal equipment in operation.

(b) *Prescribed inspection report.* The Driver Vehicle Examination Report shall be used to record results of motor vehicle inspections and results of intermodal equipment inspections conducted by authorized FMCSA personnel.

(c) *Motor vehicles and intermodal equipment declared ''out-of-service.''* (1) Authorized personnel shall declare and mark ''out-of-service'' any motor vehicle or intermodal equipment which by reason of its mechanical condition or loading would likely cause an accident or a breakdown. An ''Out-of-Service Vehicle'' sticker shall be used to mark vehicles and intermodal equipment ''out-of-service.''

(2) No motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider shall require or permit any person to operate nor shall any person operate any motor vehicle or intermodal equipment declared and marked ''out-of-service'' until all repairs required by the ''out-of-service notice'' have been satisfactorily completed. The term *operate* as used in this section shall include towing the vehicle or intermodal equipment, except that vehicles or intermodal equipment marked ''out-of-service'' may be towed away by means of a vehicle using a crane or hoist. A vehicle combination consisting of an emergency towing vehicle and an ''out-of-service'' vehicle shall not be operated unless such combination meets the performance requirements of this subchapter except for those conditions noted on the Driver Vehicle Examination Report.

(3) No person shall remove the ''Out-of-Service Vehicle'' sticker from any motor vehicle or intermodal equipment prior to completion of all repairs required by the ''out-of-service notice.''

(d) *Motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider disposition.* (1) The driver of any motor vehicle, including a motor vehicle transporting intermodal equipment, who receives an inspection report shall deliver a copy to both the motor carrier operating the vehicle and the intermodal equipment provider upon his/her arrival at the next terminal or facility. If the driver is not scheduled to arrive at a terminal or facility of the motor carrier operating the vehicle or at a facility of the intermodal equipment provider within 24 hours, the driver shall immediately mail, fax, or otherwise transmit the report to the motor carrier and intermodal equipment provider.

(2) Motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers shall examine the report. Violations or defects noted thereon shall be corrected in accordance with § 396.11(a)(3). Repairs of items of intermodal equipment placed out-of-service are also to be documented in the maintenance records for such equipment.

(3) Within 15 days following the date of the inspection, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider shall—

(i) Certify that all violations noted have been corrected by completing the

''Signature of Carrier/Intermodal Equipment Provider Official, Title, and Date Signed'' portions of the form; and

(ii) Return the completed roadside inspection form to the issuing agency at the address indicated on the form and retain a copy at the motor carrier's principal place of business, at the intermodal equipment provider's principal place of business, or where the vehicle is housed for 12 months from the date of the inspection.

[73 FR 76824, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 75 FR 17252, Apr. 5, 2010; 77 FR 28451, May 14, 2012; 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 81 FR 47731, July 22, 2016]

§ 396.11 Driver vehicle inspection report(s).

(a) *Equipment provided by motor carrier.* (1) *Report required.* Every motor carrier shall require its drivers to report, and every driver shall prepare a report in writing at the completion of each day's work on each vehicle operated, except for intermodal equipment tendered by an intermodal equipment provider. The report shall cover at least the following parts and accessories:

(i) Service brakes including trailer brake connections;

(ii) Parking brake;

(iii) Steering mechanism;

(iv) Lighting devices and reflectors;

(v) Tires;

(vi) Horn;

(vii) Windshield wipers;

(viii) Rear vision mirrors;

(ix) Coupling devices;

(x) Wheels and rims;

(xi) Emergency equipment.

(2) *Report content.* (i) The report must identify the vehicle and list any defect or deficiency discovered by or reported to the driver which would affect the safety of operation of the vehicle or result in its mechanical breakdown. If a driver operates more than one vehicle during the day, a report must be prepared for each vehicle operated. Drivers are not required to prepare a report if no defect or deficiency is discovered by or reported to the driver.

(ii) The driver must sign the report. On two-driver operations, only one driver needs to sign the driver vehicle inspection report, provided both drivers agree as to the defects or deficiencies identified.

(3) *Corrective action.* (i) Prior to requiring or permitting a driver to operate a vehicle, every motor carrier or its agent shall repair any defect or deficiency listed on the driver vehicle inspection report which would be likely to affect the safety of operation of the vehicle.

(ii) Every motor carrier or its agent shall certify on the driver vehicle inspection report which lists any defect or deficiency that the defect or deficiency has been repaired or that repair is unnecessary before the vehicle is operated again.

(4) *Retention period for reports.* Every motor carrier shall maintain the driver vehicle inspection report, the certification of repairs, and the certification of the driver's review for three months from the date the written report was prepared.

(5) *Exceptions.* The rules in this section shall not apply to a private motor carrier of passengers (nonbusiness), a driveaway-towaway operation, or any motor carrier operating only one commercial motor vehicle.

(b) *Equipment provided by intermodal equipment provider.* (1) *Report required.* Every intermodal equipment provider must have a process to receive driver reports of, and each driver or motor carrier transporting intermodal equipment must report to the intermodal equipment provider or its designated agent, any known damage, defects, or deficiencies in the intermodal equipment at the time the equipment is returned to the provider or the provider's designated agent. The report must include, at a minimum, the following parts and accessories:

(i) Brakes;

(ii) Lighting devices, lamps, markers, and conspicuity marking material;

(iii) Wheels, rims, lugs, tires;

(iv) Air line connections, hoses, and couplers;

(v) King pin upper coupling device;

(vi) Rails or support frames;

(vii) Tie down bolsters;

(viii) Locking pins, clevises, clamps, or hooks;

(ix) Sliders or sliding frame lock.

(2) *Report content.* (i) Name of the motor carrier responsible for the operation of the intermodal equipment at the time the damage, defects, or deficiencies were discovered by, or reported to, the driver.

(ii) Motor carrier's USDOT number; intermodal equipment provider's USDOT number, and a unique identifying number for the item of intermodal equipment.

(iii) Date and time the report was submitted.

(iv) All damage, defects, or deficiencies of the intermodal equipment reported to the equipment provider and discovered by, or reported to, the motor carrier or its driver which would

(A) Affect the safety of operation of the intermodal equipment, or

(B) Result in its mechanical breakdown while transported on public roads.

(v) The signature of the driver who prepared the report.

(3) *Corrective action.* (i) Prior to allowing or permitting a motor carrier to transport a piece of intermodal equipment for which a motor carrier or driver has submitted a report about damage, defects or deficiencies, each intermodal equipment provider or its agent must repair the reported damage, defects, or deficiencies that are likely to affect the safety of operation of the vehicle.

(ii) Each intermodal equipment provider or its agent must certify on the original driver's report which lists any damage, defects, or deficiencies of the intermodal equipment that the reported damage, defects, or deficiencies have been repaired, or that repair is unnecessary, before the vehicle is operated again.

(4) *Retention period for reports.* Each intermodal equipment provider must maintain all documentation required by this section, including the driver report and the certification of repairs on all intermodal equipment, for a period of three months from the date that a motor carrier or its driver submits the report to the intermodal equipment provider or its agent.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 46425, July 10, 1980; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 59 FR 8753, Feb. 23, 1994; 63 FR 33279, June 18, 1998; 73 FR 76824, Dec. 17, 2008; 74 FR 68709, Dec. 29, 2009; 77 FR 34852, June 12, 2012; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012; 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 79 FR 75449, Dec. 18, 2014; 83 FR 16227, Apr. 16, 2018; 85 FR 50793, Aug. 18, 2020]

§ 396.12 Procedures for intermodal equipment providers to accept reports required by § 390.42(b) of this chapter.

(a) *System for reports.* Each intermodal equipment provider must establish a system for motor carriers and drivers to report to it any damage, defects, or deficiencies of intermodal equipment discovered by, or reported to, the motor carrier or driver which would—

(1) Affect the safety of operation of the intermodal equipment, or

(2) Result in its mechanical breakdown while transported on public roads.

(b) *Report content.* The system required by paragraph (a) of this section must include documentation of all of the following:

(1) Name of the motor carrier responsible for the operation of the intermodal equipment at the time the damage, defects, or deficiencies were discovered by, or reported to, the driver.

(2) Motor carrier's USDOT number; intermodal equipment provider's USDOT number, and a unique identifying number for the item of intermodal equipment.

(3) Date and time the report was submitted.

(4) All damage, defects, or deficiencies of the intermodal equipment must be reported to the equipment provider by the motor carrier or its driver. If no defect or deficiency in the intermodal equipment is discovered by or reported to the driver, no written report is required.

(5) The signature of the driver who prepared the report.

(c) *Corrective action.* (1) Prior to allowing or permitting a motor carrier to

transport a piece of intermodal equipment for which a motor carrier or driver has submitted a report about damage, defects or deficiencies, each intermodal equipment provider or its agent must repair the reported damage, defects, or deficiencies that are likely to affect the safety of operation of the vehicle.

(2) Each intermodal equipment provider or its agent must certify on the original driver's report which lists any damage, defects, or deficiencies of the intermodal equipment that the reported damage, defects, or deficiencies have been repaired, or that repair is unnecessary, before the vehicle is operated again.

(d) *Retention period for reports.* Each intermodal equipment provider must maintain all documentation required by this section, including the driver report and the certification of repairs on all intermodal equipment, for a period of three months from the date that a motor carrier or its driver submits the report to the intermodal equipment provider or its agent.

[73 FR 76824, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 74 FR 68709, Dec. 29, 2009; 77 FR 34852, June 12, 2012; 83 FR 16227, Apr. 16, 2018]

§ 396.13 Driver inspection.

Before driving a motor vehicle, the driver shall:

(a) Be satisfied that the motor vehicle is in safe operating condition;

(b) Review the last driver vehicle inspection report if required by §396.11(a)(2)(i); and

(c) Sign the report to acknowledge that the driver has reviewed it and that there is a certification that the required repairs have been performed. The signature requirement does not apply to listed defects on a towed unit which is no longer part of the vehicle combination.

[44 FR 76526, Dec. 27, 1979, as amended at 48 FR 55868, Dec. 16, 1983; 63 FR 33280, June 18, 1998; 85 FR 50793, Aug. 18, 2020]

§ 396.15 Driveaway-towaway operations and inspections.

(a) *General.* Every motor carrier, with respect to motor vehicles engaged in driveaway-towaway operations, shall comply with the requirements of this part. Exception: Maintenance records required by §396.3, the vehicle inspection report required by §396.11, and the periodic inspection required by §396.17 of this part shall not be required for any vehicle which is part of the shipment being delivered.

(b) *Pre-trip inspection.* Before the beginning of any driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, the motor carrier shall make a careful inspection and test to ascertain that:

(1) The tow-bar or saddle-mount connections are properly secured to the towed and towing vehicle;

(2) They function adequately without cramping or binding of any of the parts; and

(3) The towed motor vehicle follows substantially in the path of the towing vehicle without whipping or swerving.

(c) *Post-trip inspection.* Motor carriers shall maintain practices to ensure that following completion of any trip in driveaway-towaway operation of motor vehicles in combination, and before they are used again, the tow-bars and saddle-mounts are disassembled and inspected for worn, bent, cracked, broken, or missing parts. Before reuse, suitable repair or replacement shall be made of any defective parts and the devices shall be properly reassembled.

[44 FR 38526, July 2, 1979, as amended at 53 FR 49410, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988; 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 84 FR 51435, Sept. 30, 2019]

§ 396.17 Periodic inspection.

(a) Every commercial motor vehicle must be inspected as required by this section. The inspection must include, at a minimum, the parts and accessories set forth in appendix A to this part. The term *commercial motor vehicle* includes each vehicle in a combination vehicle. For example, for a tractor semitrailer, full trailer combination, the tractor, semitrailer, and the full trailer (including the converter dolly if so equipped) must each be inspected.

(b) Except as provided in §396.23 and this paragraph, motor carriers must inspect or cause to be inspected all motor vehicles subject to their control. Intermodal equipment providers must inspect or cause to be inspected intermodal equipment that is interchanged

or intended for interchange to motor carriers in intermodal transportation.

(c) A motor carrier must not use a commercial motor vehicle, and an intermodal equipment provider must not tender equipment to a motor carrier for interchange, unless each component identified in appendix A to this part has passed an inspection in accordance with the terms of this section at least once during the preceding 12 months and documentation of such inspection is on the vehicle. The documentation may be:

(1) The inspection report prepared in accordance with §396.21(a), or

(2) Other forms of documentation, based on the inspection report (e.g., sticker or decal), which contains the following information:

(i) The date of inspection;

(ii) Name and address of the motor carrier, intermodal equipment provider, or other entity where the inspection report is maintained;

(iii) Information uniquely identifying the vehicle inspected if not clearly marked on the motor vehicle; and

(iv) A certification that the vehicle has passed an inspection in accordance with §396.17.

(d) A motor carrier may perform the required annual inspection for vehicles under the carrier's control which are not subject to an inspection under §396.23(a)(1). An intermodal equipment provider may perform the required annual inspection for intermodal equipment interchanged or intended for interchange to motor carriers that are not subject to an inspection under §396.23(a)(1).

(e) In lieu of the self-inspection provided for in paragraph (d) of this section, a motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider responsible for the inspection may choose to have a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, truck stop, or other similar commercial business perform the inspection as its agent, provided that business operates and maintains facilities appropriate for commercial vehicle inspections and it employs qualified inspectors, as required by §396.19.

(f) Vehicles passing periodic inspections performed under the auspices of any State government or equivalent jurisdiction in the Canadian Provinces, the Yukon Territory, and Mexico, meeting the minimum standards contained in appendix A to this part, will be considered to have met the requirements of an annual inspection for a period of 12 months commencing from the last day of the month in which the inspection was performed.

(g) It is the responsibility of the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider to ensure that all parts and accessories on commercial motor vehicles intended for use in interstate commerce for which they are responsible are maintained at, or promptly repaired to, the minimum standards set forth in appendix A to this part.

(h) Failure to perform properly the annual inspection required by this section shall cause the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider to be subject to the penalty provisions of 49 U.S.C. 521(b).

[73 FR 76825, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 81 FR 47732, July 22, 2016; 83 FR 22881, May 17, 2018; 86 FR 57077, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 396.19 Inspector qualifications.

(a) Motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers must ensure that individuals performing annual inspections under §396.17(d) or (e) are qualified as follows:

(1) Understand the inspection criteria set forth in part 393 and appendix A to this part and can identify defective components;

(2) Are knowledgeable of and have mastered the methods, procedures, tools and equipment used when performing an inspection; and

(3) Are capable of performing an inspection by reason of experience, training, or both as follows:

(i) Successfully completed a Federal- or State-sponsored training program or have a certificate from a State or Canadian Province that qualifies the individuals to perform commercial motor vehicle safety inspections, or

(ii) Have a combination of training or experience totaling at least 1 year. Such training or experience may consist of:

(A) Participation in a commercial motor vehicle manufacturer-sponsored training program or similar commercial training program designed to train

students in commercial motor vehicle operation and maintenance;

(B) Experience as a mechanic or inspector in a motor carrier or intermodal equipment maintenance program;

(C) Experience as a mechanic or inspector in commercial motor vehicle maintenance at a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, or similar facility; or

(D) Experience as a commercial motor vehicle inspector for a State, Provincial or Federal government.

(b) Motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers must retain evidence of that individual's qualifications under this section. They must retain this evidence for the period during which that individual is performing annual motor vehicle inspections for the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider, and for one year thereafter. However, motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers do not have to maintain documentation of inspector qualifications for those inspections performed as part of a State periodic inspection program.

[73 FR 76825, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 81 FR 47732, July 22, 2016; 86 FR 57077, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 396.21 Periodic inspection recordkeeping requirements.

(a) The qualified inspector performing the inspection shall prepare a report that:

(1) Identifies the individual performing the inspection;

(2) Identifies the motor carrier operating the vehicle or intermodal equipment provider intending to interchange the vehicle to a motor carrier;

(3) Identifies the date of the inspection;

(4) Identifies the vehicle inspected;

(5) Identifies the vehicle components inspected and describes the results of the inspection, including the identification of those components not meeting the minimum standards set forth in appendix A to this part; and

(6) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the inspection as complying with all the requirements of this section.

(b)(1) The original or a copy of the inspection report shall be retained by the motor carrier, intermodal equipment provider, or other entity that is responsible for the inspection for a period of fourteen months from the date of the inspection report. The original or a copy of the inspection report must be retained where the vehicle is either housed or maintained.

(2) The original or a copy of the inspection report must be available for inspection upon demand of an authorized Federal, State or local official.

(3) *Exception*. If the motor carrier operating the commercial motor vehicles did not perform the commercial motor vehicle's last annual inspection, or if an intermodal equipment provider did not itself perform the annual inspection on equipment intended for interchange to a motor carrier, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider is responsible for obtaining the original or a copy of the last annual inspection report upon demand of an authorized Federal, State, or local official.

[73 FR 76825, Dec. 17, 2008, as amended at 86 FR 57077, Oct. 14, 2021]

§ 396.23 Equivalent to periodic inspection.

(a)(1) If a commercial motor vehicle is subject to a mandatory inspection program that is determined by the Administrator to be as effective as § 396.17, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider must meet the requirement of § 396.17 through that inspection program. Commercial motor vehicle inspections may be conducted by government personnel, at commercial facilities authorized by a State government or equivalent jurisdiction in the Canadian Provinces, the Yukon Territory, or Mexico, or by the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider itself under the auspices of a self-inspection program authorized by a State government or equivalent jurisdiction in the Canadian Provinces, the Yukon Territory, or Mexico.

(2) Should FMCSA determine that an inspection program, in whole or in part, is not as effective as § 396.17, the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider must ensure that the periodic

inspection required by §396.17 is performed on all commercial motor vehicles under its control in a manner specified in §396.17.

(b) [Reserved]

[83 FR 22881, May 17, 2018]

§396.25 Qualifications of brake inspectors.

(a) Motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers must ensure that all inspections, maintenance, repairs or service to the brakes of its commercial motor vehicles, are performed in compliance with the requirements of this section.

(b) For purposes of this section, *brake inspector* means any employee of a motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider who is responsible for ensuring that all brake inspections, maintenance, service, or repairs to any commercial motor vehicle, subject to the motor carrier's or intermodal equipment provider's control, meet the applicable Federal standards.

(c) No motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider may require or permit any employee who does not meet the minimum brake inspector qualifications of paragraph (d) of this section to be responsible for the inspection, maintenance, service or repairs of any brakes on its commercial motor vehicles.

(d) The motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider must ensure that each brake inspector is qualified as follows:

(1) Understands the brake service or inspection task to be accomplished and can perform that task; and

(2) Is knowledgeable of and has mastered the methods, procedures, tools and equipment used when performing an assigned brake service or inspection task; and

(3) Is capable of performing the assigned brake service or inspection by reason of experience, training, or both as follows:

(i) Has successfully completed an apprenticeship program sponsored by a State, a Canadian Province, a Federal agency or a labor union, or a training program approved by a State, Provincial or Federal agency, or has a certificate from a State or Canadian Province that qualifies the person to perform the assigned brake service or inspection task (including passage of Commercial Driver's License air brake tests in the case of a brake inspection); or

(ii) Has brake-related training or experience or a combination thereof totaling at least one year. Such training or experience may consist of:

(A) Participation in a training program sponsored by a brake or vehicle manufacturer or similar commercial training program designed to train students in brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection tasks; or

(B) Experience performing brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection task in a motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider maintenance program; or

(C) Experience performing brake maintenance or inspection similar to the assigned brake service or inspection task at a commercial garage, fleet leasing company, or similar facility.

(e) No motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider may employ any person as a brake inspector unless the evidence of the inspector's qualifications, required under this section, is maintained by the motor carrier or intermodal equipment provider at its principal place of business, or at the location at which the brake inspector is employed. The evidence must be maintained for the period during which the brake inspector is employed in that capacity and for one year thereafter. However, motor carriers and intermodal equipment providers do not have to maintain evidence of qualifications to inspect air brake systems for such inspections performed by persons who have passed the air brake knowledge and skills test for a Commercial Driver's License.

[73 FR 76825, Dec. 17, 2008]

APPENDIX A TO PART 396—MINIMUM PERIODIC INSPECTION STANDARDS

A vehicle does not pass an inspection if it has one of the following defects or deficiencies:

1. *Brake System.*

a. *Service brakes.* (1) Absence of braking action on any axle required to have brakes upon application of the service brakes (such

as missing brakes or brake shoe(s) failing to move upon application of a wedge, S-cam, cam, or disc brake).

(2) Missing or broken mechanical components including: shoes, lining, pads, springs, anchor pins, spiders, cam rollers, push-rods, and air chamber mounting bolts.

(3) Loose brake components including air chambers, spiders, and cam shaft support brackets.

(4) Audible air leak at brake chamber (Example-ruptured diaphragm, loose chamber clamp, etc.).

(5) Readjustment limits. (a) The maximum pushrod stroke must not be greater than the values given in the tables below and at §393.47(e). Any brake stroke exceeding the readjustment limit will be rejected. Stroke must be measured with engine off and reservoir pressure of 80 to 90 psi with brakes fully applied.

CLAMP-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit: standard stroke chamber	Brake readjustment limit: long stroke chamber
6	4½ in. (114 mm)	1¼ in. (31.8 mm).	
9	5¼ in. (133 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm).	
12	5 11/16 in. (145 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm).
16	6⅜ in. (162 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
20	6 25/32 in. (172 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm). 2 ½ in. (63.5 mm).[1]
24	7 7/32 in. (184 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm). 2 ½ in. (63.5 mm).[2]
30	8 3/32 in. (206 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm)	2½ in. (63.5 mm).
36	9 in. (229 mm)	2½ in. (63.5 mm).	

[1] For type 20 chambers with a 3-inch (76 mm) rated stroke.
[2] For type 24 chambers with a 3-inch (76 mm) rated stroke.

BENDIX DD–3 BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
30	8⅛ in. (206 mm)	2¼ in. (57.2 mm).

BOLT-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
A	6 15/16 in. (176 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm).
B	9 3/16 in. (234 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5mm).
C	8 1/16 in. (205 mm)	1¾ in. (44.5 mm).
D	5¼ in. (133 mm)	1¼ in. (31.8 mm).
E	6 3/16 in. (157 mm)	1⅜ in. (34.9 mm).
F	11 in. (279 mm)	2¼ in. (57.2 mm).
G	9⅞ in. (251 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).

ROTOCHAMBER-TYPE BRAKE CHAMBERS

Type	Outside diameter	Brake readjustment limit
9	4 9/32 in. (109 mm)	1½ in. (38.1 mm).
12	4 13/16 in. (122 mm)	1½ in. (38.1 mm).
16	5 13/32 in. (138 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
20	5 15/16 in. (151 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
24	6 13/32 in. (163 mm)	2 in. (50.8 mm).
30	7 1/16 in. (180 mm)	2¼ in. (57.2 mm).
36	7⅝ in. (194 mm)	2¾ in. (69.9 mm).
50	8⅞ in. (226 mm)	3 in. (76.2 mm).

(b) For actuator types not listed in these tables, the pushrod stroke must not be greater than 80 percent of the rated stroke marked on the actuator by the actuator manufacturer, or greater than the readjustment limit marked on the actuator by the actuator manufacturer.

(6) Brake linings or pads.

(a) Lining or pad is not firmly attached to the shoe;

(b) Saturated with oil, grease, or brake fluid; or

(c) Non-steering axles: Lining with a thickness less than ¼ inch at the shoe center for air drum brakes, 1/16 inch or less at the shoe center for hydraulic and electric drum

brakes, and less than ⅛ inch for air disc brakes.

(d) Steering axles: Lining with a thickness less than ¼ inch at the shoe center for drum brakes, less than ⅛ inch for air disc brakes and 1/16 inch or less for hydraulic disc and electric brakes.

(7) Missing brake on any axle required to have brakes.

(8) Mismatch across any power unit steering axle of:

(a) Air chamber sizes.

(b) Slack adjuster length.

Wedge Brake Data—Movement of the scribe mark on the lining shall not exceed 1/16 inch.

b. *Parking Brake System.* No brakes on the vehicle or combination are applied upon actuation of the parking brake control, including driveline hand controlled parking brakes.

c. *Brake Drums or Rotors.*

(1) With any external crack or cracks that open upon brake application (do not confuse short hairline heat check cracks with flexural cracks).

(2) Any portion of the drum or rotor missing or in danger of falling away.

d. *Brake Hose.*

(1) Hose with any damage extending through the outer reinforcement ply. (Rubber impregnated fabric cover is not a reinforcement ply). (Thermoplastic nylon may have braid reinforcement or color difference between cover and inner tube. Exposure of second color is cause for rejection.

(2) Bulge or swelling when air pressure is applied.

(3) Any audible leaks.

(4) Two hoses improperly joined (such as a splice made by sliding the hose ends over a piece of tubing and clamping the hose to the tube).

(5) Air hose cracked, broken or crimped.

e. *Brake Tubing.*

(1) Any audible leak.

(2) Tubing cracked, damaged by heat, broken or crimped.

f. *Low Pressure Warning Device* missing, inoperative, or does not operate at 55 psi and below, or ½ the governor cut-out pressure, whichever is less.

g. *Tractor Protection Valve.* Inoperable or missing tractor protection valve(s) on power unit.

h. *Air Compressor.*

(1) Compressor drive belts in condition of impending or probable failure.

(2) Loose compressor mounting bolts.

(3) Cracked, broken or loose pulley.

(4) Cracked or broken mounting brackets, braces or adapters.

i. *Electric Brakes.*

(1) Absence of braking action on any wheel required to have brakes.

(2) Missing or inoperable breakaway braking device.

j. *Hydraulic Brakes. (Including Power Assist Over Hydraulic and Engine Drive Hydraulic Booster).*

(1) Master cylinder less than ¼ full.

(2) No pedal reserve with engine running except by pumping pedal.

(3) Power assist unit fails to operate.

(4) Seeping or swelling brake hose(s) under application of pressure.

(5) Missing or inoperative check valve.

(6) Has any visually observed leaking hydraulic fluid in the brake system.

(7) Has hydraulic hose(s) abraded (chafed) through outer cover-to-fabric layer.

(8) Fluid lines or connections leaking, restricted, crimped, cracked or broken.

(9) Brake failure or low fluid warning light on and/or inoperative.

k. *Vacuum Systems.* Any vacuum system which:

(1) Has insufficient vacuum reserve to permit one full brake application after engine is shut off.

(2) Has vacuum hose(s) or line(s) restricted, abraded (chafed) through outer cover to cord ply, crimped, cracked, broken or has collapse of vacuum hose(s) when vacuum is applied.

(3) Lacks an operative low-vacuum warning device as required.

l. *Antilock Brake System*[1] [2] [3]

(1) Missing ABS malfunction indicator components (*i.e.*, bulb, wiring, etc.).

(2) ABS malfunction indicator that does not illuminate when power is first applied to the ABS controller (ECU) during initial power up.

(3) ABS malfunction indicator that stays illuminated while power is continuously applied to the ABS controller (ECU).

(4) ABS malfunction indicator lamp on a trailer or dolly does not cycle when electrical power is applied (a) only to the vehicle's constant ABS power circuit, or (b) only to the vehicle's stop lamp circuit.

(5) With its brakes released and its ignition switch in the normal run position, power unit does not provide continuous electrical power to the ABS on any air-braked vehicle it is equipped to tow.

(6) Other missing or inoperative ABS components.

[1] Power units manufactured after March 1, 2001, have two ABS malfunction indicators, one for the power unit and one for the units that they tow. Both malfunction indicators are required to be fully functional.

[2] Air-braked vehicles: Subsections (1)–(6) of this section are applicable to tractors with air brakes built on or after March 1, 1997, and all other vehicles with air brakes built on or after March 1, 1998.

[3] Hydraulic-braked vehicles: Subsections (1)–(3) of this section are applicable to vehicles over 10,000 lbs. GVWR with hydraulic brakes built on or after September 1, 1999. Subsection (6) of this section is applicable to

vehicles over 10,000 lbs. with hydraulic brakes built on or after March 1, 1999.

m. *Automatic Brake Adjusters*

(1) Failure to maintain a brake within the brake stroke limit specified by the vehicle manufacturer.

(2) Any automatic brake adjuster that has been replaced with a manual adjuster.

(3) Damaged, loose, or missing components.

(4) Any brake that is found to be out of adjustment on initial inspection must be evaluated to determine why the automatic brake adjuster is not functioning properly and the problem must be corrected in order for the vehicle to pass the inspection. It is not acceptable to manually adjust automatic brake adjusters without first correcting the underlying problem. For example, there may be other components within the braking system that are distressed or out of specification (*i.e.*, broken welds, loose mounting hardware, cracked brake drums, worn bushings, etc.) that would require immediate attention.

2. *Coupling devices.*

a. *Fifth Wheels.*

(1) Mounting to frame.

(a) Any fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any movement between mounting components.

(c) Any mounting angle iron cracked or broken.

(2) Mounting plates and pivot brackets.

(a) Any fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any welds or parent metal cracked.

(c) More than ⅜ inch horizontal movement between pivot bracket pin and bracket.

(d) Pivot bracket pin missing or not secured.

(3) Sliders.

(a) Any latching fasteners missing or ineffective.

(b) Any fore or aft stop missing or not securely attached.

(c) Movement more than ⅜ inch between slider bracket and slider base.

(d) Any slider component cracked in parent metal or weld.

(4) Lower coupler.

(a) Horizontal movement between the upper and lower fifth wheel halves exceeds ½ inch.

(b) Operating handle not in closed or locked position.

(c) Kingpin not properly engaged.

(d) Separation between upper and lower coupler allowing light to show through from side to side.

(e) Cracks in the fifth wheel plate.

Exceptions: Cracks in fifth wheel approach ramps and casting shrinkage cracks in the ribs of the body of a cast fifth wheel.

(f) Locking mechanism parts missing, broken, or deformed to the extent the kingpin is not securely held.

b. *Pintle Hooks.*

(1) Mounting to frame.

(a) Any missing or ineffective fasteners (a fastener is not considered missing if there is an empty hole in the device but no corresponding hole in the frame or vice versa).

(b) Mounting surface cracks extending from point of attachment (e.g., cracks in the frame at mounting bolt holes).

(c) Loose mounting.

(d) Frame cross member providing pintle hook attachment cracked.

(2) Integrity.

(a) Cracks anywhere in pintle hook assembly.

(b) Any welded repairs to the pintle hook.

(c) Any part of the horn section reduced by more than 20%.

(d) Latch insecure.

c. *Drawbar/Towbar Eye.*

(1) Mounting.

(a) Any cracks in attachment welds.

(b) Any missing or ineffective fasteners.

(2) Integrity.

(a) Any cracks.

(b) Any part of the eye reduced by more than 20%.

d. *Drawbar/Towbar Tongue.*

(1) Slider (power or manual).

(a) Ineffective latching mechanism

(b) Missing or ineffective stop.

(c) Movement of more than ¼ inch between slider and housing.

(d) Any leaking, air or hydraulic cylinders, hoses, or chambers (other than slight oil weeping normal with hydraulic seals).

(2) Integrity.

(a) Any cracks.

(b) Movement of ¼ inch between subframe and drawbar at point of attachment.

e. *Safety Devices.*

(1) Safety devices missing.

(2) Unattached or incapable of secure attachment.

(3) Chains and hooks.

(a) Worn to the extent of a measurable reduction in link cross section.

(b) Improper repairs including welding, wire, small bolts, rope and tape.

(4) Cable.

(a) Kinked or broken cable strands.

(b) Improper clamps or clamping.

f. *Saddle-Mounts.*

(1) Method of attachment.

(a) Any missing or ineffective fasteners.

(b) Loose mountings.

(c) Any cracks or breaks in a stress or load bearing member.

(d) Horizontal movement between upper and lower saddle-mount halves exceeds ¼ inch.

3. *Exhaust System.*

a. Any exhaust system determined to be leaking at a point forward of or directly below the driver/sleeper compartment.

b. A bus exhaust system leaking or discharging to the atmosphere:

(1) Gasoline powered—excess of 6 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(2) Other than gasoline powered—in excess of 15 inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus.

(3) Other than gasoline powered—forward of a door or window designed to be opened. (exception: Emergency exits).

c. No part of the exhaust system of any motor vehicle shall be so located as would be likely to result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle.

4. *Fuel System.*

a. A fuel system with a visable leak at any point.

b. A fuel tank filler cap missing.

c. A fuel tank not securely attached to the motor vehicle by reason of loose, broken or missing mounting bolts or brackets (some fuel tanks use springs or rubber bushings to permit movement).

5. *Lighting Devices.* All lighting devices and reflectors required by part 393 shall be operable.

6. *Safe Loading.*

a. Part(s) of vehicle or condition of loading such that the spare tire or any part of the load or dunnage can fall onto the roadway.

b. Protection Against Shifting Cargo—Any vehicle without a front-end structure or equivalent device as required.

c. Container securement devices on intermodal equipment—All devices used to secure an intermodal container to a chassis, including rails or support frames, tiedown bolsters, locking pins, clevises, clamps, and hooks that are cracked, broken, loose, or missing.

7. *Steering Mechanism.*

a. *Steering Wheel Free Play (on vehicles equipped with power steering the engine must be running).*

Steering wheel diameter	Manual steering system	Power steering system
16″	2″	4½″
18″	2¼″	4¾″
20″	2½″	5¼″
22″	2¾″	5¾″

b. *Steering Column.*

(1) Any absence or looseness of U-bolt(s) or positioning part(s).

(2) Worn, faulty or obviously repair welded universal joint(s).

(3) Steering wheel not properly secured.

c. *Front Axle Beam and All Steering Components Other Than Steering Column.*

(1) Any crack(s).

(2) Any obvious welded repair(s).

d. *Steering Gear Box.*

(1) Any mounting bolt(s) loose or missing.

(2) Any crack(s) in gear box or mounting brackets.

e. *Pitman Arm.* Any looseness of the pitman arm on the steering gear output shaft.

f. *Power Steering.* Auxiliary power assist cylinder loose.

g. *Ball and Socket Joints.*

(1) Any movement under steering load of a stud nut.

(2) Any motion, other than rotational, between any linkage member and its attachment point of more than ¼ inch.

h. *Tie Rods and Drag Links.*

(1) Loose clamp(s) or clamp bolt(s) on tie rods or drag links.

(2) Any looseness in any threaded joint.

i. *Nuts.* Nut(s) loose or missing on tie rods, pitman arm, drag link, steering arm or tie rod arm.

j. *Steering System.* Any modification or other condition that interferes with free movement of any steering component.

8. *Suspension.*

a. Any U-bolt(s), spring hanger(s), or other axle positioning part(s) cracked, broken, loose or missing resulting in shifting of an axle from its normal position. (After a turn, lateral axle displacement is normal with some suspensions. Forward or rearward operation in a straight line will cause the axle to return to alignment).

b. *Spring Assembly.*

(1) Any leaves in a leaf spring assembly broken or missing.

(2) Any broken main leaf in a leaf spring assembly. (Includes assembly with more than one main spring).

(3) Coil spring broken.

(4) Rubber spring missing.

(5) One or more leaves displaced in a manner that could result in contact with a tire, rim, brake drum or frame.

(6) Broken torsion bar spring in a torsion bar suspension.

(7) Deflated air suspension, i.e., system failure, leak, etc.

c. *Torque, Radius or Tracking Components.* Any part of a torque, radius or tracking component assembly or any part used for attaching the same to the vehicle frame or axle that is cracked, loose, broken or missing. (Does not apply to loose bushings in torque or track rods.)

9. *Frame.*

a. *Frame Members.*

(1) Any cracked, broken, loose, or sagging frame member.

(2) Any loose or missing fasteners including fasteners attaching functional component such as engine, transmission, steering gear, suspension, body parts, and fifth wheel.

b. *Tire and Wheel Clearance.* Any condition, including loading, that causes the body or frame to be in contact with a tire or any part of the wheel assemblies.

c. (1) *Adjustable Axle Assemblies (Sliding Subframes).* Adjustable axle assembly with locking pins missing or not engaged.

10. *Tires.*

a. Any tire on any steering axle of a power unit.

(1) With less than 4/32 inch tread when measured at any point on a major tread groove.

(2) Has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall.

(3) Has any tread or sidewall separation.

(4) Has a cut where the ply or belt material is exposed.

(5) Labeled ''Not for Highway Use'' or displaying other marking which would exclude use on steering axle.

(6) A tube-type radial tire without radial tube stem markings. These markings include a red band around the tube stem, the word ''radial'' embossed in metal stems, or the word ''radial'' molded in rubber stems.

(7) Mixing bias and radial tires on the same axle.

(8) Tire flap protrudes through valve slot in rim and touches stem.

(9) Regrooved tire except motor vehicles used solely in urban or suburban service (see exception in §393.75(e).

(10) Boot, blowout patch or other ply repair.

(11) Weight carried exceeds tire load limit. This includes overloaded tire resulting from low air pressure.

(12) Tire is flat or has noticeable (e.g., can be heard or felt) leak.

(13) Any bus equipped with recapped or retreaded tire(s).

(14) So mounted or inflated that it comes in contact with any part of the vehicle.

b. All tires other than those found on the steering axle of a power unit:

(1) Weight carried exceeds tire load limit. This includes overloaded tire resulting from low air pressure.

(2) Tire is flat or has noticeable (e.g., can be heard or felt) leak.

(3) Has body ply or belt material exposed through the tread or sidewall.

(4) Has any tread or sidewall separation.

(5) Has a cut where ply or belt material is exposed.

(6) So mounted or inflated that it comes in contact with any part of the vehicle. (This includes a tire that contacts its mate.)

(7) Is marked ''Not for highway use'' or otherwise marked and having like meaning.

(8) With less than 2/32 inch tread when measured at any point on a major tread groove.

c. Installation of speed-restricted tires unless specifically designated by motor carrier.

11. *Wheels and Rims.*

a. *Lock or Side Ring.* Bent, broken, cracked, improperly seated, sprung or mismatched ring(s).

b. *Wheels and rims.* Cracked or broken or has elongated bolt holes.

c. *Fasteners (both spoke and disc wheels).* Any loose, missing, broken, cracked, stripped or otherwise ineffective fasteners.

d. *Welds.*

(1) Any cracks in welds attaching disc wheel disc to rim.

(2) Any crack in welds attaching tubeless demountable rim to adapter.

(3) Any welded repair on aluminum wheel(s) on a steering axle.

(4) Any welded repair other than disc to rim attachment on steel disc wheel(s) mounted on the steering axle.

12. *Windshield Glazing.* (Not including a 2 inch border at the top, a 1 inch border at each side and the area below the topmost portion of the steering wheel.) Any crack, discoloration or vision reducing matter except: (1) coloring or tinting applied at time of manufacture; (2) any crack not over 1/4 inch wide, if not intersected by any other crack; (3) any damaged area not more than 3/4 inch in diameter, if not closer than 3 inches to any other such damaged area; (4) labels, stickers, decalcomania, etc. (see §393.60 for exceptions).

13. *Windshield Wipers.* Any power unit that has an inoperative wiper, or missing or damaged parts that render it ineffective.

14. *Motorcoach Seats.*

a. Any passenger seat that is not securely fastened to the vehicle structure.

b. [Reserved]

15. *Rear Impact Guard.*

a. Trailers and semitrailers with a GVWR of 4,536 kg (10,001 lbs.) or more, manufactured on or after January 26, 1998 (see exceptions in §393.86(a)(1) of this subchapter).

(1) Missing guard.

(2) Guard is not securely attached to trailer, including broken or missing fasteners, any welds or parent metal cracked, or other damage that compromises secure attachment of the guard.

(3) Guard horizontal member does not extend to within 100 mm (4 inches) of each, or extends beyond either, side extremity of the vehicle.

(4) Guard horizontal member is more than 560 mm (22 inches) above the ground.

(5) Guard horizontal member is more than 305 mm (12 inches) forward of the rear extremity of the vehicle.

(6) Guard horizontal member does not have a cross sectional vertical height of at least 100 mm (4 inches) across its entire width.

b. Commercial motor vehicles manufactured after December 31, 1952 (except trailers and semitrailers manufactured on or after January 26, 1998) (see exceptions in §393.86(b)(1) and 393.86(b)(3) of this subchapter).

(1) Missing guard.

(2) Guard is not securely attached to trailer by bolts, welding, or other comparable means.

(3) Guard horizontal member is more than 762 mm (30 inches) above the ground.

(4) Guard horizontal member does not extend to within 457 mm (18 inches) of each side extremity of the vehicle.

(5) Guard horizontal member is more than 610 mm (24 inches) forward of the rear extremity of the vehicle.

[53 FR 49411, Dec. 7, 1988; 53 FR 49968, Dec. 12, 1988, as amended at 66 FR 49875, Oct. 1, 2001; 73 FR 76827, Dec. 17, 2008; 77 FR 46639, Aug. 8, 2012; 77 FR 59829, Oct. 1, 2012; 78 FR 58486, Sept. 24, 2013; 81 FR 47732, July 22, 2016; 81 FR 60634, Sept. 2, 2016. Redesignated and amended at 86 FR 57068, 57077, Oct. 14, 2021; 86 FR 62111, Nov. 9, 2021; 87 FR 59037, Sept. 29, 2022]

PART 397—TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS; DRIVING AND PARKING RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
397.1 Application of the rules in this part.
397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.
397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.
397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.
397.7 Parking.
397.9 [Reserved]
397.11 Fires.
397.13 Smoking.
397.15 Fueling.
397.17 Tires.
397.19 Instructions and documents.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Routing of Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials

397.61 Purpose and scope.
397.63 Applicability.
397.65 Definitions.
397.67 Motor carrier responsibility for routing.
397.69 Highway routing designations; preemption.
397.71 Federal standards.
397.73 Public information and reporting requirements.
397.75 Dispute resolution.
397.77 Judicial review of dispute decision.

Subpart D—Routing of Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

397.101 Requirements for motor carriers and drivers.
397.103 Requirements for State routing designations.

Subpart E—Preemption Procedures

397.201 Purpose and scope of the procedures.
397.203 Standards for determining preemption.
397.205 Preemption application.
397.207 Preemption notice.
397.209 Preemption processing.
397.211 Preemption determination.
397.213 Waiver of preemption application.
397.215 Waiver notice.
397.217 Waiver processing.
397.219 Waiver determination and order.
397.221 Timeliness.
397.223 Petition for reconsideration.
397.225 Judicial review.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 322; 49 CFR 1.87. Subpart A also issued under 49 U.S.C. 5103, 31136, 31502, and 49 CFR 1.97. Subparts C, D, and E also issued under 49 U.S.C. 5112, 5125.

SOURCE: 36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 397 appear at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001.

Subpart A—General

§ 397.1 Application of the rules in this part.

(a) The rules in this part apply to each motor carrier engaged in the transportation of hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title and to—

(1) Each officer or employee of the motor carrier who performs supervisory duties related to the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(2) Each person who operates or who is in charge of a motor vehicle containing hazardous materials.

(b) Each person designated in paragraph (a) of this section must know and obey the rules in this part.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 36 FR 16067, Aug. 19, 1971; 53 FR 18058, May 19, 1988; 60 FR 38749, July 28, 1995]

§ 397.2 Compliance with Federal motor carrier safety regulations.

A motor carrier or other person to whom this part is applicable must comply with the rules in parts 390 through 397, inclusive, of this subchapter when he/she is transporting hazardous materials by a motor vehicle which must be marked or placarded in accordance with § 177.823 of this title.

[37 FR 18080, Sept. 7, 1972]

§ 397.3 State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.

Every motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must be driven and

parked in compliance with the laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdiction in which it is being operated, unless they are at variance with specific regulations of the Department of Transportation which are applicable to the operation of that vehicle and which impose a more stringent obligation or restraint.

§ 397.5 Attendance and surveillance of motor vehicles.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a motor vehicle which contains a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) material must be attended at all times by its driver or a qualified representative of the motor carrier that operates it.

(b) The rules in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to a motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material if all the following conditions exist—

(1) The vehicle is located on the property of a motor carrier, on the property of a shipper or consignee of the explosives, in a safe haven, or, in the case of a vehicle containing 50 pounds or less of a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 material, on a construction or survey site; and

(2) The lawful bailee of the explosives is aware of the nature of the explosives the vehicle contains and has been instructed in the procedures which must be followed in emergencies; and

(3) The vehicle is within the bailee's unobstructed field of view or is located in a safe haven.

(c) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3, materials, and which is located on a public street or highway, or the shoulder of a public highway, must be attended by its driver. However, the vehicle need not be attended while its driver is performing duties which are incident and necessary to the driver's duties as the operator of the vehicle.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) A motor vehicle is attended when the person in charge of the vehicle is on the vehicle, awake, and not in a sleeper berth, or is within 100 feet of the vehicle and has it within his/her unobstructed field of view.

(2) A qualified representative of a motor carrier is a person who—

(i) Has been designated by the carrier to attend the vehicle;

(ii) Is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials contained in the vehicle he/she attends;

(iii) Has been instructed in the procedures he/she must follow in emergencies; and

(iv) Is authorized to move the vehicle and has the means and ability to do so.

(3) A safe haven is an area specifically approved in writing by local, State, or Federal governmental authorities for the parking of unattended vehicles containing Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials.

(e) The rules in this section do not relieve the driver from any obligation imposed by law relating to the placing of warning devices when a motor vehicle is stopped on a public street or highway.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994, as amended at 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012]

§ 397.7 Parking.

(a) A motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must not be parked under any of the following circumstances—

(1) On or within 5 feet of the traveled portion of a public street or highway;

(2) On private property (including premises of fueling or eating facility) without the knowledge and consent of the person who is in charge of the property and who is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials the vehicle contains; or

(3) Within 300 feet of a bridge, tunnel, dwelling, or place where people work, congregate, or assemble, except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

(b) A motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials other than Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must not be parked on or within five feet of the traveled portion of public street or highway except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 397.9 [Reserved]

§ 397.11 Fires.

(a) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be operated near an open fire unless its driver has first taken precautions to ascertain that the vehicle can safely pass the fire without stopping.

(b) A motor vehicle containing hazardous materials must not be parked within 300 feet of an open fire.

§ 397.13 Smoking.

No person may smoke or carry a lighted cigarette, cigar, or pipe on or within 25 feet of—

(a) A motor vehicle which contains Class 1 materials, Class 5 materials, or flammable materials classified as Division 2.1, Class 3, Divisions 4.1 and 4.2; or

(b) An empty tank motor vehicle which has been used to transport Class 3, flammable materials, or Division 2.1 flammable gases, which when so used, was required to be marked or placarded in accordance with the rules in § 177.823 of this title.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994]

§ 397.15 Fueling.

When a motor vehicle which contains hazardous materials is being fueled—

(a) Its engine must not be operating; and

(b) A person must be in control of the fueling process at the point where the fuel tank is filled.

§ 397.17 Tires.

(a) A driver must examine each tire on a motor vehicle at the beginning of each trip and each time the vehicle is parked.

(b) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire if found to be flat, leaking, or improperly inflated, the driver must cause the tire to be repaired, replaced, or properly inflated before the vehicle is driven. However, the vehicle may be driven to the nearest safe place to perform the required repair, replacement, or inflation.

(c) If, as the result of an examination pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, or otherwise, a tire is found to be overheated, the driver shall immediately cause the overheated tire to be removed and placed at a safe distance from the vehicle. The driver shall not operate the vehicle until the cause of the overheating is corrected.

(d) Compliance with the rules in this section does not relieve a driver from the duty to comply with the rules in §§ 397.5 and 397.7.

§ 397.19 Instructions and documents.

(a) A motor carrier that transports Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) materials must furnish the driver of each motor vehicle in which the explosives are transported with the following documents:

(1) A copy of the rules in this part;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) A document containing instructions on procedures to be followed in the event of accident or delay. The documents must include the names and telephone numbers of persons (including representatives of carriers or shippers) to be contacted, the nature of the explosives being transported, and the precautions to be taken in emergencies such as fires, accidents, or leakages.

(b) A driver who receives documents in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section must sign a receipt for them. The motor carrier shall maintain the receipt for a period of one year from the date of signature.

(c) A driver of a motor vehicle which contains Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 materials must be in possession of, be familiar with, and be in compliance with

(1) The documents specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) The documents specified in § 177.817 of this title; and

(3) The written route plan specified in § 397.67.

[59 FR 63925, Dec. 12, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 33280, June 18, 1998; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012]

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Routing of Non-Radioactive Hazardous Materials

SOURCE: 59 FR 51830, Oct. 12, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 397.61 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains routing requirements and procedures that States and Indian tribes are required to follow if they establish, maintain, or enforce routing designations over which a non-radioactive hazardous material (NRHM) in a quantity which requires placarding may or may not be transported by a motor vehicle. It also provides regulations for motor carriers transporting placarded or marked NRHM and procedures for dispute resolutions regarding NRHM routing designations.

§ 397.63 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart apply to any State or Indian tribe that establishes, maintains, or enforces any routing designations over which NRHM may or may not be transported by motor vehicle. They also apply to any motor carrier that transports or causes to be transported placarded or marked NRHM in commerce.

§ 397.65 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:

Administrator. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, who is the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the United States Department of Transportation, or his/her designate.

Commerce. Any trade, traffic, or transportation in the United States which:

(1) Is between a place under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and any place outside of such jurisdiction; or

(2) Is solely within a place under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe but which affects trade, traffic, or transportation described in subparagraph (a).

FMCSA. The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency within the Department of Transportation.

Hazardous material. A substance or material, including a hazardous substance, which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, or property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Indian tribe. Has the same meaning as contained in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Act, 25 U.S.C. 450b.

Motor carrier. A for-hire motor carrier or a private motor carrier of property. The term includes a motor carrier's agents, officers and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, supervising, training, assigning, or dispatching of drivers.

Motor vehicle. Any vehicle, machine, tractor, trailer, or semitrailer propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used upon the highways in the transportation of passengers or property, or any combination thereof.

NRHM. A non-radioactive hazardous material transported by motor vehicle in types and quantities which require placarding, pursuant to Table 1 or 2 of 49 CFR 172.504.

Political subdivision. A municipality, public agency or other instrumentality of one or more States, or a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of one or more States.

Radioactive material. As defined in 49 CFR 173.403, radioactive material means any material containing radionuclides where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed the values of the table in 49 CFR 173.436 or values derived according to the instructions in 49 CFR 173.433.

Routing agency. The State highway agency or other State agency designated by the Governor of that State, or an agency designated by an Indian tribe, to supervise, coordinate, and approve the NRHM routing designations for that State or Indian tribe.

Routing designations. Any regulation, limitation, restriction, curfew, time of travel restriction, lane restriction, routing ban, port-of-entry designation, or route weight restriction, applicable to the highway transportation of NRHM over a specific highway route or portion of a route.

Secretary. The Secretary of Transportation.

State. A State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa or Guam.

[59 FR 51830, Oct. 12, 1994, as amended at 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 397.67 Motor carrier responsibility for routing.

(a) A motor carrier transporting NRHM shall comply with NRHM routing designations of a State or Indian tribe pursuant to this subpart.

(b) A motor carrier carrying hazardous materials required to be placarded or marked in accordance with 49 CFR 177.823 and not subject to NRHM routing designations pursuant to this subpart, shall operate the vehicle over routes which do not go through or near heavily populated areas, places where crowds are assembled, tunnels, narrow streets, or alleys, except where the motor carrier determines that:

(1) There is no practicable alternative;

(2) A reasonable deviation is necessary to reach terminals, points of loading and unloading, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, rest, or a safe haven; or

(3) A reasonable deviation is required by emergency conditions, such as a detour that has been established by a highway authority, or a situation exists where a law enforcement official requires the driver to take an alternative route.

(c) Operating convenience is not a basis for determining whether it is practicable to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Before a motor carrier requires or permits a motor vehicle containing explosives in Class 1, Divisions 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3, as defined in 49 CFR 173.50 and 173.53 respectively, to be operated, the carrier or its agent shall prepare a written route plan that complies with this section and shall furnish a copy to the driver. However, the driver may prepare the written plan as agent for the motor carrier when the trip begins at a location other than the carrier's terminal.

[59 FR 51830, Oct. 12, 1994, as amended at 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 397.69 Highway routing designations; preemption.

(a) Any State or Indian tribe that establishes or modifies a highway routing designation over which NRHM may or may not be transported on or after November 14, 1994, and maintains or enforces such designation, shall comply with the highway routing standards set forth in § 397.71 of this subpart. For purposes of this subpart, any highway routing designation affecting the highway transportation of NRHM, made by a political subdivision of a State is considered as one made by that State, and all requirements of this subpart apply.

(b) Except as provided in §§ 397.75 and 397.219, an NRHM route designation made in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is preempted pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 5125(c).

(c) A highway routing designation established by a State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe before November 14, 1994 is subject to preemption in accordance with the preemption standards in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of § 397.203.

(d) A State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe may petition for a waiver of preemption in accordance with § 397.213 of this part.

[59 FR 51830, Oct. 12, 1994, as amended at 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 79 FR 59457, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 397.71 Federal standards.

(a) A State or Indian tribe shall comply with the Federal standards under paragraph (b) of this section when establishing, maintaining or enforcing specific NRHM routing designations over which NRHM may or may not be transported.

(b) The Federal standards are as follows:

(1) *Enhancement of public safety.* The State or Indian tribe shall make a finding, supported by the record to be developed in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2)(ii) and (b)(3)(iv) of this section, that any NRHM routing designation enhances public safety in the areas

subject to its jurisdiction and in other areas which are directly affected by such highway routing designation. In making such a finding, the State or Indian tribe shall consider:

(i) The factors listed in paragraph (b)(9) of this section; and

(ii) The DOT ''Guidelines for Applying Criteria to Designate Routes for Transporting Hazardous Materials,'' DOT/RSPA/OHMT–89–02, July 1989[1] or its most current version; or an equivalent routing analysis which adequately considers overall risk to the public.

(2) *Public participation.* Prior to the establishment of any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall undertake the following actions to ensure participation by the public in the routing process:

(i) The State or Indian tribe shall provide the public with notice of any proposed NRHM routing designation and a 30-day period in which to comment. At any time during this period or following review of the comments received, the State or Indian tribe shall decide whether to hold a public hearing on the proposed NRHM route designation. The public shall be given 30 days prior notice of the public hearing which shall be conducted as described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section. Notice for both the comment period and the public hearing, if one is held, shall be given by publication in at least two newspapers of general circulation in the affected area or areas and shall contain a complete description of the proposed routing designation, together with the date, time, and location of any public hearings. Notice for both the comment period and any public hearing may also be published in the official register of the State.

(ii) If it is determined that a public hearing is necessary, the State or Indian tribe shall hold at least one public hearing on the record during which the public will be afforded the opportunity to present its views and any information or data related to the proposed NRHM routing designation. The State shall make available to the public, upon payment of prescribed costs, copies of the transcript of the hearing, which shall include all exhibits and documents presented during the hearing or submitted for the record.

(3) *Consultation with others.* Prior to the establishment of any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide notice to, and consult with, officials of affected political subdivisions, States and Indian tribes, and any other affected parties. Such actions shall include the following:

(i) At least 60 days prior to establishing a routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide notice, in writing, of the proposed routing designation to officials responsible for highway routing in all other affected States or Indian tribes. A copy of this notice may also be sent to all affected political subdivisions. This notice shall request approval, in writing, by those States or Indian tribes, of the proposed routing designations. If no response is received within 60 days from the day of receipt of the notification of the proposed routing designation, the routing designation shall be considered approved by the affected State or Indian tribe.

(ii) The manner in which consultation under this paragraph is conducted is left to the discretion of the State or Indian tribe.

(iii) The State or Indian tribe shall attempt to resolve any concern or disagreement expressed by any consulted official related to the proposed routing designation.

(iv) The State or Indian tribe shall keep a record of the names and addresses of the officials notified pursuant to this section and of any consultation or meeting conducted with these officials or their representatives. Such record shall describe any concern or disagreement expressed by the officials and any action undertaken to resolve such disagreement or address any concern.

(4) *Through routing.* In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall ensure through highway routing for the transportation of NRHM between adjacent areas. The term ''through highway routing'' as used in this paragraph means that the routing designation

[1] This document may be obtained from Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–SE), 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001.

must ensure continuity of movement so as to not impede or unnecessarily delay the transportation of NRHM. The State or Indian tribe shall utilize the procedures established in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section in meeting these requirements. In addition, the State or Indian tribe shall make a finding, supported by a risk analysis conducted in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, that the routing designation enhances public safety. If the risk analysis shows—

(i) That the current routing presents at least 50 percent more risk to the public than the deviation under the proposed routing designation, then the proposed routing designation may go into effect.

(ii) That the current routing presents a greater risk but less than 50 percent more risk to the public than the deviation under the proposed routing restriction, then the proposed routing restriction made by a State or Indian tribe shall only go into effect if it does not force a deviation of more than 25 miles or result in an increase of more than 25 percent of that part of a trip affected by the deviation, whichever is shorter, from the most direct route through a jurisdiction as compared to the intended deviation.

(iii) That the current route has the same or less risk to the public than the deviation resulting from the proposed routing designation, then the routing designation shall not be allowed.

(5) *Agreement of other States; burden on commerce.* Any NRHM routing designation which affects another State or Indian tribe shall be established, maintained, or enforced only if:

(i) It does not unreasonably burden commerce, and

(ii) It is agreed to by the affected State or Indian tribe within 60 days of receipt of the notice sent pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, or it is approved by the Administrator pursuant to § 397.75.

(6) *Timeliness.* The establishment of an NRHM routing designation by any State or Indian tribe shall be completed within 18 months of the notice given in either paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, whichever occurs first.

(7) *Reasonable routes to terminals and other facilities.* In establishing or providing for reasonable access to and from designated routes, the State or Indian tribe shall use the shortest practicable route considering the factors listed in paragraph (b)(9) of this section. In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall provide reasonable access for motor vehicles transporting NRHM to reach:

(i) Terminals,

(ii) Points of loading, unloading, pickup and delivery, and

(iii) Facilities for food, fuel, repairs, rest, and safe havens.

(8) *Responsibility for local compliance.* The States shall be responsible for ensuring that all of their political subdivisions comply with the provisions of this subpart. The States shall be responsible for resolving all disputes between such political subdivisions within their jurisdictions. If a State or any political subdivision thereof, or an Indian tribe chooses to establish, maintain, or enforce any NRHM routing designation, the Governor, or Indian tribe, shall designate a routing agency for the State or Indian tribe, respectively. The routing agency shall ensure that all NRHM routing designations within its jurisdiction comply with the Federal standards in this section. The State or Indian tribe shall comply with the public information and reporting requirements contained in § 397.73.

(9) *Factors to consider.* In establishing any NRHM routing designation, the State or Indian tribe shall consider the following factors:

(i) *Population density.* The population potentially exposed to an NRHM release shall be estimated from the density of the residents, employees, motorists, and other persons in the area, using United States census tract maps or other reasonable means for determining the population within a potential impact zone along a designated highway route. The impact zone is the potential range of effects in the event of a release. Special populations such as schools, hospitals, prisons, and senior citizen homes shall, among other things, be considered when determining the potential risk to the populations along a highway routing. Consideration shall be given to the amount of time

during which an area will experience a heavy population density.

(ii) *Type of highway.* The characteristics of each alternative NRHM highway routing designation shall be compared. Vehicle weight and size limits, underpass and bridge clearances, roadway geometrics, number of lanes, degree of access control, and median and shoulder structures are examples of characteristics which a State or Indian tribe shall consider.

(iii) *Types and quantities of NRHM.* An examination shall be made of the type and quantity of NRHM normally transported along highway routes which are included in a proposed NRHM routing designation, and consideration shall be given to the relative impact zone and risks of each type and quantity.

(iv) *Emergency response capabilities.* In consultation with the proper fire, law enforcement, and highway safety agencies, consideration shall be given to the emergency response capabilities which may be needed as a result of an NRHM routing designation. The analysis of the emergency response capabilities shall be based upon the proximity of the emergency response facilities and their capabilities to contain and suppress NRHM releases within the impact zones.

(v) *Results of consultation with affected persons.* Consideration shall be given to the comments and concerns of all affected persons and entities provided during public hearings and consultations conducted in accordance with this section.

(vi) *Exposure and other risk factors.* States and Indian tribes shall define the exposure and risk factors associated with any NRHM routing designations. The distance to sensitive areas shall be considered. Sensitive areas include, but are not limited to, homes and commercial buildings; special populations in hospitals, schools, handicapped facilities, prisons and stadiums; water sources such as streams and lakes; and natural areas such as parks, wetlands, and wildlife reserves.

(vii) *Terrain considerations.* Topography along and adjacent to the proposed NRHM routing designation that may affect the potential severity of an accident, the dispersion of the NRHM upon release and the control and clean up of NRHM if released shall be considered.

(viii) *Continuity of routes.* Adjacent jurisdictions shall be consulted to ensure routing continuity for NRHM across common borders. Deviations from the most direct route shall be minimized.

(ix) *Alternative routes.* Consideration shall be given to the alternative routes to, or resulting from, any NRHM route designation. Alternative routes shall be examined, reviewed, or evaluated to the extent necessary to demonstrate that the most probable alternative routing resulting from a routing designation is safer than the current routing.

(x) *Effects on commerce.* Any NRHM routing designation made in accordance with this subpart shall not create an unreasonable burden upon interstate or intrastate commerce.

(xi) *Delays in transportation.* No NRHM routing designations may create unnecessary delays in the transportation of NRHM.

(xii) *Climatic conditions.* Weather conditions unique to a highway route such as snow, wind, ice, fog, or other climatic conditions that could affect the safety of a route, the dispersion of the NRHM upon release, or increase the difficulty of controlling it and cleaning it up shall be given appropriate consideration.

(xiii) *Congestion and accident history.* Traffic conditions unique to a highway routing such as: traffic congestion; accident experience with motor vehicles, traffic considerations that could affect the potential for an accident, exposure of the public to any release, ability to perform emergency response operations, or the temporary closing of a highway for cleaning up any release shall be given appropriate consideration.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007; 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 87 FR 59037, Sept. 29, 2022]

§ 397.73 Public information and reporting requirements.

(a) Public information. Information on NRHM routing designations must be made available by the States and Indian tribes to the public in the form of

maps, lists, road signs or some combination thereof. If road signs are used, those signs and their placements must comply with the provisions of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), particularly the Hazardous Cargo signs identified as R14–2 and R14–3 shown in Section 2B–62 of that Manual. This publication may be accessed free of charge on the Internet at *http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/*.

(b) *Reporting and publishing requirements.* (1) Each State or Indian tribe, through its routing agency, shall provide information identifying all NRHM routing designations that exist within its jurisdiction:

(i) Electronically, by email to *HMRouting@dot.gov*; or

(ii) By mail to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–SE), 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590–0001.

(2) States and Indian tribes shall also submit to FMCSA the current name of the State or Indian tribal agency responsible for NHRM highway routing designations. The State or Indian tribe shall include descriptions of these routing designations, along with the dates they were established. Information on any subsequent changes or new NRHM routing designations shall be furnished within 60 days after establishment to the FMCSA.

(3)(i) FMCSA will consolidate information on the NRHM routing designations, make it available on its website, *https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/hazardous-materials/national-hazardous-materials-route-registry*, and publish it annually in whole or as updates in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(ii) Each State or Indian tribe may also publish this information in its official register of State or tribal regulations.

(c) A State or Tribally-designated route is effective only after it is published in the National Hazardous Materials Route Registry on FMCSA's website at *https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/hazardous-materials/national-hazardous-materials-route-registry*.

[79 FR 59457, Oct. 2, 2014, as amended at 81 FR 68358, Oct. 4, 2016; 83 FR 22881, May 17, 2018; 83 FR 48726, Sept. 27, 2018; 87 FR 59037, Sept. 29, 2022]

§ 397.75 Dispute resolution.

(a) *Petition.* One or more States or Indian tribes may petition the Administrator to resolve a dispute relating to an agreement on a proposed NRHM routing designation. In resolving a dispute under these provisions, the Administrator will provide the greatest level of safety possible without unreasonably burdening commerce, and ensure compliance with the Federal standards established at § 397.71 of this subpart.

(b) *Filing.* Each petition for dispute resolution filed under this section must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the Chief Counsel (MC–CC).

(2) Identify the State or Indian tribe filing the petition and any other State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe whose NRHM routing designation is the subject of the dispute.

(3) Contain a certification that the petitioner has complied with the notification requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, and include a list of the names and addresses of each State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe official who was notified of the filing of the petition.

(4) Clearly set forth the dispute for which resolution is sought, including a complete description of any disputed NRHM routing designation and an explanation of how the disputed routing designation affects the petitioner or how it impedes through highway routing. If the routing designation being disputed results in alternative routing, then a comparative risk analysis for the designated route and the resulting alternative routing shall be provided.

(5) Describe any actions taken by the State or Indian tribe to resolve the dispute.

(6) Explain the reasons why the petitioner believes that the Administrator

should intervene in resolving the dispute.

(7) Describe any proposed actions that the Administrator should take to resolve the dispute and how these actions would provide the greatest level of highway safety without unreasonably burdening commerce and would ensure compliance with the Federal standards established in this subpart.

(c) *Notice.* (1) Any State or Indian tribe that files a petition for dispute resolution under this subpart shall mail a copy of the petition to any affected State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe, accompanied by a statement that the State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe may submit comments regarding the petition to the Administrator within 45 days.

(2) By serving notice on any other State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe determined by the Administrator to be possibly affected by the issues in dispute or the resolution sought, or by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Administrator may afford those persons an opportunity to file written comments on the petition.

(3) Any affected State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to a petition filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the petitioner and certify to the Administrator as to having complied with this requirement. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

(d) *Court actions.* After a petition for dispute resolution is filed in accordance with this section, no court action may be brought with respect to the subject matter of such dispute until a final decision has been issued by the Administrator or until the last day of the one-year period beginning on the day the Administrator receives the petition, whichever occurs first.

(e) *Hearings; alternative dispute resolution.* Upon receipt of a petition filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may schedule a hearing to attempt to resolve the dispute and, if a hearing is scheduled, will notify all parties to the dispute of the date, time, and place of the hearing. During the hearing the parties may offer any information pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. If an agreement is reached, it may be stipulated by the parties, in writing, and, if the Administrator agrees, made part of the decision in paragraph (f) of this section. If no agreement is reached, the Administrator may take the matter under consideration and announce his or her decision in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting the parties from settling the dispute or seeking other methods of alternative dispute resolution prior to the final decision by the Administrator.

(f) *Decision.* The Administrator will issue a decision based on the petition, the written comments submitted by the parties, the record of the hearing, and any other information in the record. The decision will include a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the decision.

(g) *Record.* The Administrator will serve a copy of the decision upon the petitioner and any other party who participated in the proceedings. A copy of each decision will be placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the decision or notice of the decision in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[36 FR 4876, Mar. 13, 1971, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007]

§ 397.77 Judicial review of dispute decision.

Any State or Indian tribe adversely affected by the Administrator's decision under § 397.75 of this subpart may seek review by the appropriate district court of the United States under such proceeding only by filing a petition with such court within 90 days after such decision becomes final.

Subpart D—Routing of Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials

§ 397.101 Requirements for motor carriers and drivers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section or in circumstances when there is only one practicable

highway route available, considering operating necessity and safety, a carrier or any person operating a motor vehicle that contains a Class 7 (radioactive) material, as defined in 49 CFR 172.403, for which placarding is required under 49 CFR part 172 shall:

(1) Ensure that the motor vehicle is operated on routes that minimize radiological risk;

(2) Consider available information on accident rates, transit time, population density and activities, and the time of day and the day of week during which transportation will occur to determine the level of radiological risk; and

(3) Tell the driver which route to take and that the motor vehicle contains Class 7 (radioactive) materials.

(b) Except as otherwise permitted in this paragraph and in paragraph (f) of this section, a carrier or any person operating a motor vehicle containing a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, shall operate the motor vehicle only over preferred routes.

(1) For purposes of this subpart, a preferred route is an Interstate System highway for which an alternative route is not designated by a State routing agency; a State-designated route selected by a State routing agency pursuant to § 397.103; or both of the above.

(2) The motor carrier or the person operating a motor vehicle containing a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, shall select routes to reduce time in transit over the preferred route segment of the trip. An Interstate System bypass or Interstate System beltway around a city, when available, shall be used in place of a preferred route through a city, unless a State routing agency has designated an alternative route.

(c) A motor vehicle may be operated over a route, other than a preferred route, only under the following conditions:

(1) The deviation from the preferred route is necessary to pick up or deliver a highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, to make necessary rest, fuel or motor vehicle repair stops, or because emergency conditions make continued use of the preferred route unsafe or impossible;

(2) For pickup and delivery not over preferred routes, the route selected must be the shortest-distance route from the pickup location to the nearest preferred route entry location, and the shortest-distance route to the delivery location from the nearest preferred route exit location. Deviation from the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route is authorized if such deviation:

(i) Is based upon the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section to minimize the radiological risk; and

(ii) Does not exceed the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route by more than 25 miles and does not exceed 5 times the length of the shortest-distance pickup or delivery route.

(iii) Deviations from preferred routes, or pickup or delivery routes other than preferred routes, which are necessary for rest, fuel, or motor vehicle repair stops or because of emergency conditions, shall be made in accordance with the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section to minimize radiological risk, unless due to emergency conditions, time does not permit use of those criteria.

(d) A carrier (or a designated agent) who operates a motor vehicle which contains a package of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, shall prepare a written route plan and supply a copy before departure to the motor vehicle driver and a copy to the shipper (before departure for exclusive use shipments, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, or within fifteen working days following departure for all other shipments). Any variation between the route plan and routes actually used, and the reason for it, shall be reported in an amendment to the route plan delivered to the shipper as soon as practicable but within 30 days following the deviation. The route plan shall contain:

(1) A statement of the origin and destination points, a route selected in compliance with this section, all planned stops, and estimated departure and arrival times; and

(2) Telephone numbers which will access emergency assistance in each State to be entered.

(e) No person may transport a package of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials on a public highway unless:

(1) The driver has received within the two preceding years, written training on:

(i) Requirements in 49 CFR parts 172, 173, and 177 pertaining to the Class 7 (radioactive) materials transported;

(ii) The properties and hazards of the Class 7 (radioactive) materials being transported; and

(iii) Procedures to be followed in case of an accident or other emergency.

(2) The driver has in his or her immediate possession a certificate of training as evidence of training required by this section, and a copy is placed in his or her qualification file (see §391.51 of this subchapter), showing:

(i) The driver's name and operator's license number;

(ii) The dates training was provided;

(iii) The name and address of the person providing the training;

(iv) That the driver has been trained in the hazards and characteristics of highway route controlled quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials; and

(v) A statement by the person providing the training that information on the certificate is accurate.

(3) The driver has in his or her immediate possession the route plan required by paragraph (d) of this section and operates the motor vehicle in accordance with the route plan.

(f) A person may transport irradiated reactor fuel only in compliance with a plan if required under 49 CFR 173.22(c) that will ensure the physical security of the material. Variation for security purposes from the requirements of this section is permitted so far as necessary to meet the requirements imposed under such a plan, or otherwise imposed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR part 73.

[57 FR 44131, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007; 77 FR 59828, Oct. 1, 2012; 78 FR 58485, Sept. 24, 2013; 81 FR 68359, Oct. 4, 2016]

§397.103 Requirements for State routing designations.

(a) The State routing agency, as defined in §397.201(c), shall select routes to minimize radiological risk using ''Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantity Shipments of Radioactive Materials,'' or an equivalent routing analysis which adequately considers overall risk to the public. Designations must be preceded by substantive consultation with affected local jurisdictions and with any other affected States to ensure consideration of all impacts and continuity of designated routes.

(b) State routing agencies may designate preferred routes as an alternative to, or in addition to, one or more Interstate System highways, including interstate system bypasses, or Interstate System beltways.

(c) A State-designated route is effective when—

(1) The State gives written notice to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration:

(i) By email to *HMRouting@dot.gov;* or

(ii) By certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–SE), 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: National Hazardous Materials Route Registry.

(2) Receipt thereof is acknowledged in writing by the FMCSA.

(3) The route is published in the National Hazardous Materials Route Registry on FMCSA's website at *https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/hazardous-materials/national-hazardous-materials-route-registry*.

(d) A list of State-designated preferred routes and a copy of the ''Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantity Shipments of Radioactive Materials'' are available upon request to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Office of Enforcement and Compliance (MC–EC), 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE, Washington, DC 20590–0001, or by email to *HMRouting@dot.gov*.

[57 FR 44131, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007; 79 FR 59458, Oct. 2, 2014; 81 FR 68359, Oct. 4, 2016; 83 FR 22881, May 17, 2018; 83 FR 48726, Sept. 27, 2018; 87 FR 59037, Sept. 29, 2022]

Subpart E—Preemption Procedures

SOURCE: 57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 397.201 Purpose and scope of the procedures.

(a) This subpart prescribes procedures by which:

(1) Any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, directly affected by any highway routing designation for hazardous materials may apply to the Administrator for a determination as to whether that highway routing designation is preempted under 49 U.S.C. 5125, or § 397.69 or § 397.203 of this part; and

(2) A State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe may apply to the Administrator for a waiver of preemption with respect to any highway routing designation that the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe acknowledges to be preempted by 49 U.S.C. 5125, or § 397.69 or § 397.203 of this part, or that has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be so preempted.

(b) Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrator, an application for a preemption determination which includes an application for a waiver of preemption will be treated and processed solely as an application for a preemption determination.

(c) For purposes of this part:

Act means 49 U.S.C. 5101 *et seq.*, formerly known as the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act.

Administrator means the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administrator, who is the chief executive of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, an agency of the United States Department of Transportation, or his/her designate.

Hazardous material means a substance or material, including a hazardous substance, which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, or property, when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated.

Indian tribe has the same meaning as contained in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Act, 25 U.S.C. 450b.

Person means an individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint-stock association, including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative thereof, or government, Indian tribe, or agency or instrumentality of any government or Indian tribe when it offers hazardous materials for transportation in commerce or transports hazardous materials in furtherance of a commercial enterprise, but such term does not include the United States Postal Service.

Political subdivision includes a municipality; a public agency or other instrumentality of one or more States, or a public corporation, board, or commission established under the laws of one or more States.

Routing agency means the State highway agency or other State agency designated by the Governor of a State, or an agency designated by an Indian tribe, to supervise, coordinate, and approve the highway routing designations for that State or Indian tribe. Any highway routing designation made by a political subdivision of a State shall be considered a designation made by that State.

Routing designation includes any regulation, limitation, restriction, curfew, time of travel restriction, lane restriction, routing ban, port-of-entry designation, or route weight restriction applicable to the highway transportation of hazardous materials over a specific highway route or portion of a route.

State means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary.

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 51834, Oct. 12, 1994; 78 FR 58486, Sept. 24, 2013]

§ 397.203 Standards for determining preemption.

(a) Any highway routing designation established, maintained, or enforced by a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted if—

(1) Compliance with both the highway routing designation and any requirement under the Act or of a regulation issued under the Act is not possible;

(2) The highway routing designation as applied or enforced creates an obstacle to the accomplishment and execution of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act; or

(3) The highway routing designation is preempted pursuant to §397.69(b) of this part.

(b) [Reserved]

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 51834, Oct. 12, 1994]

§397.205 Preemption application.

(a) Any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe directly affected by any highway routing designation of another State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe, may apply to the Administrator for a determination of whether that highway routing designation is preempted by the Act or §397.203 of this subpart. The Administrator shall publish notice of the application in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Each application filed under this section for a determination must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the Chief Counsel, Enforcement and Litigation Division (MC–CCE);

(2) Set forth a detailed description of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is sought;

(3) If applicable, specify the provisions of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act under which the applicant seeks preemption of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(4) Explain why the applicant believes the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe should or should not be preempted under the standards of §397.203; and

(5) State how the applicant is affected by the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe.

(c) The filing of an application for a determination under this section does not constitute grounds for noncompliance with any requirement of the Act or any regulation issued under the Act.

(d) Once the Administrator has published notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of an application received under paragraph (a) of this section, no applicant for such determination may seek relief with respect to the same or substantially the same issue in any court until final action has been taken on the application or until 180 days after filing of the application, whichever occurs first. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting any person, including a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, directly affected by any highway routing designation from seeking a determination of preemption in any court of competent jurisdiction in lieu of applying to the Administrator under paragraph (a) of this section.

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007]

§397.207 Preemption notice.

(a) If the applicant is other than a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe, the applicant shall mail a copy of the application to the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe concerned, accompanied by a statement that comments may be submitted regarding the application to the Administrator within 45 days. The application filed with the Administrator must include a certification that the applicant has complied with this paragraph and must include the names and addresses of each official to whom a copy of the application was sent.

(b) The Administrator may afford interested persons an opportunity to file written comments on the application by serving notice on any persons readily identifiable by the Administrator as persons who will be affected by the ruling sought or by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) Each person submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to an application filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the applicant and certify

to the Administrator that he or she has complied with this requirement. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

§ 397.209 Preemption processing.

(a) The Administrator may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize in his or her evaluation any relevant facts obtained by that investigation. The Administrator may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to an application and will provide the applicant an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the Administrator may consider any other source of information. The Administrator may convene a hearing or conference, if a hearing or conference will advance the evaluation of the application.

(b) The Administrator may dismiss the application without prejudice if:

(1) he or she determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a determination; or

(2) he or she requests additional information from the applicant and it is not submitted.

§ 397.211 Preemption determination.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received, the Administrator issues a determination.

(b) Notwithstanding that an application for a determination has not been filed under § 397.205, the Administrator, on his or her own initiative, may issue a determination as to whether a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or the regulations issued under the Act.

(c) The determination includes a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the determination, and provides that any person aggrieved thereby may file a petition for reconsideration within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223.

(d) Unless the determination is issued pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the Administrator serves a copy of the determination upon the applicant. In all preemption determinations, the Administrator serves a copy of the determination upon any other person who participated in the proceeding or who is readily identifiable by the Administrator as affected by the determination. A copy of each determination is placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the determination or notice of the determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) If no petition for reconsideration is filed within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223, a determination issued under this section constitutes the final agency decision as to whether a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or regulations issued thereunder. The fact that a determination has not been issued under this section with respect to a particular highway routing designation of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe carries no implication as to whether the requirement is preempted under the Act or regulations issued thereunder.

§ 397.213 Waiver of preemption application.

(a) Any State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe may apply to the Administrator for a waiver of preemption with respect to any highway routing designation that the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe acknowledges to be preempted by the Act, § 397.203 of this subpart, or a court of competent jurisdiction. The Administrator may waive preemption with respect to such requirement upon a determination that such requirement—

(1) Affords an equal or greater level of protection to the public than is afforded by the requirements of the Act or regulations issued under the Act, and

(2) Does not unreasonably burden commerce.

(b) Each application filed under this section for a waiver of preemption determination must:

(1) Be submitted to the Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, 1200 New Jersey Ave.,

SE., Washington, DC 20590–0001. Attention: Office of the Chief Counsel, Enforcement and Litigation Division (MC–CCE);

(2) Set forth a detailed description of the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is being sought;

(3) Include a copy of any relevant court order or determination issued pursuant to §397.211;

(4) Contain an express acknowledgment by the applicant that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or the regulations issued under the Act, unless it has been so determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or in a determination issued under this subpart;

(5) Specify each provision of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act that preempts the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(6) State why the applicant believes that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe affords an equal or greater level of protection to the public than is afforded by the requirements of the Act or the regulations issued under the Act;

(7) State why the applicant believes that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe does not unreasonably burden commerce; and

(8) Specify what steps the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is taking to administer and enforce effectively the preempted requirement.

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 66 FR 49874, Oct. 1, 2001; 72 FR 55703, Oct. 1, 2007; 78 FR 58486, Sept. 24, 2013]

§397.215 Waiver notice.

(a) The applicant State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe shall mail a copy of the application and any subsequent amendments or other documents relating to the application to each person whom the applicant reasonably ascertains will be affected by the determination sought. The copy of the application must be accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments regarding the application to the Administrator within 45 days. The application filed with the Administrator must include a certification that the application complies with this paragraph and must include the names and addresses of each person to whom the application was sent.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe determines that compliance with paragraph (a) of this section would be impracticable, the applicant shall:

(1) Comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with regard to those persons whom it is reasonable and practicable to notify; and

(2) Include with the application filed with the Administrator a description of the persons or class or classes of persons to whom notice was not sent.

(c) The Administrator may require the applicant to provide notice in addition to that required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, or may determine that the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section is not impracticable, or that notice should be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) The Administrator may serve notice on any other persons readily identifiable by the Administrator as persons who will be affected by the determination sought and may afford those persons an opportunity to file written comments on the application.

(e) Any person submitting written comments to the Administrator with respect to an application filed under this section shall send a copy of the comments to the applicant. The person shall certify to the Administrator that he or she has complied with the requirements of this paragraph. The Administrator may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those other persons to respond.

[57 FR 44132, Sept. 24, 1992, as amended at 80 FR 59075, Oct. 1, 2015]

§397.217 Waiver processing.

(a) The Administrator may initiate an investigation of any statement in an application and utilize any relevant facts obtained by that investigation.

The Administrator may solicit and accept submissions from third persons relevant to an application and will provide the applicant an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. In evaluating an application, the Administrator may convene a hearing or conference, if a hearing or conference will advance the evaluation of the application.

(b) The Administrator may dismiss the application without prejudice if:

(1) he or she determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base a determination;

(2) Upon his or her request, additional information is not submitted by the applicant; or

(3) The applicant fails to provide the notice required by this subpart.

(c) Except as provided in this subpart, the Administrator will only consider an application for a waiver of preemption determination if:

(1) The applicant expressly acknowledges in its application that the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe for which the determination is sought is preempted by the Act or the regulations thereunder; or

(2) The highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or in a determination issued pursuant to § 397.211 to be preempted by the Act or the regulations issued thereunder.

(d) When the Administrator has received all substantive information necessary to process an application for a waiver of preemption determination, notice of that fact will be served upon the applicant. Additional notice to all other persons who received notice of the proceeding may be served by publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 397.219 Waiver determination and order.

(a) Upon consideration of the application and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding, the Administrator issues an order setting forth his or her determination.

(b) The Administrator may issue a waiver of preemption order only if he or she finds that the requirement of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe affords the public a level of safety at least equal to that afforded by the requirements of the Act and the regulations issued under the Act and does not unreasonably burden commerce. In determining whether the requirement of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe unreasonably burdens commerce, the Administrator may consider the following factors:

(1) The extent to which increased costs and impairment of efficiency result from the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe;

(2) Whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe has a rational basis;

(3) Whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe achieves its stated purpose; and

(4) Whether there is need for uniformity with regard to the subject concerned and if so, whether the highway routing designation of the State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe competes or conflicts with those of other States, political subdivisions thereof, or Indian tribes.

(c) The order includes a written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the legal basis for the determination, and provides that any person aggrieved by the order may file a petition for reconsideration in accordance with § 397.223.

(d) The Administrator serves a copy of the order upon the applicant, any other person who participated in the proceeding and upon any other person readily identifiable by the Administrator as one who may be affected by the order. A copy of each order is placed on file in the public docket. The Administrator may publish the order or notice of the order in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) If no petition for reconsideration is filed within 20 days in accordance with § 397.223, an order issued under

this section constitutes the final agency decision regarding whether a particular requirement of a State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian tribe is preempted under the Act or any regulations issued thereunder, or whether preemption is waived.

§ 397.221 Timeliness.

If the Administrator fails to take action on the application within 90 days of serving the notice required by § 397.217(d), the applicant may treat the application as having been denied in all respects.

§ 397.223 Petition for reconsideration.

(a) Any person aggrieved by an order issued under § 397.211 or § 397.219 may file a petition for reconsideration with the Administrator. The petition must be filed within 20 days of service of the determination or order issued under the above sections.

(b) The petition must contain a concise statement of the basis for seeking reconsideration, including any specific factual or legal errors, or material information not previously available.

(c) The petitioner shall mail a copy of the petition to each person who participated, either as an applicant or routing, in the waiver of preemption proceeding, accompanied by a statement that the person may submit comments concerning the petition to the Administrator within 20 days. The petition filed with the Administrator must contain a certification that the petitioner has complied with this paragraph and include the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the petition was sent.

(d) The Administrator's decision under this section constitutes the final agency decision. If no petition for reconsideration is filed under this section, then the determination issued under § 397.211 or § 397.219 becomes the final agency decision at the end of the 20 day period.

§ 397.225 Judicial review.

A party to a proceeding under § 397.205(a), § 397.213(a), or § 397.223(a) may seek review by the appropriate district court of the United States of the decision of the Administrator under such proceeding only by filing a petition with such court within 60 days after the final agency decision.

PART 398—TRANSPORTATION OF MIGRANT WORKERS

Sec.
398.1 Definitions.
398.2 Applicability.
398.3 Qualifications of drivers or operators.
398.4 Driving of motor vehicles.
398.5 Parts and accessories necessary for safe operation.
398.6 Hours of service of drivers; maximum driving time.
398.7 Inspection and maintenance of motor vehicles.
398.8 Administration inspection of motor vehicles in operation.

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 13301, 13902, 31132, 31133, 31136, 31502, 31504; sec. 204, Pub. L. 104–88, 109 Stat. 803, 941; sec. 212, Pub. L. 106–159, 113 Stat. 1748, 1766; and 49 CFR 1.87.

SOURCE: 33 FR 19765, Dec. 25, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 398 appear at 66 FR 49875, Oct. 1, 2001.

§ 398.1 Definitions.

(a) *Migrant worker.* ''Migrant worker'' means any individual proceeding to or returning from employment in agriculture as defined in section 3(f) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 203(f)) or section 3121(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 3121(g)).

(b) *Carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle.* ''Carrier of migrant worker by motor vehicle'' means any person, including any for-hire, non-exempt motor carrier conducting contract carriage operations as defined in 49 U.S.C. 13102(4)(B), but not including any for-hire, non-exempt motor carrier subject to other requirements in 49 U.S.C. subtitle IV, part B besides contract carriage operations, who or which transports in interstate or foreign commerce at any one time three or more migrant workers to or from their employment by any motor vehicle other than a passenger automobile or station wagon, except a migrant worker transporting himself/herself or his/her immediate family.

(c) *Motor carrier.* ''Motor carrier'' means any carrier of migrant workers by motor vehicle as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.